DR. WILLIAM SMITH'S

DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE;

COMPRISING ITS

ANTIQUITIES, BIOGRAPHY, GEOGRAPHY,
AND NATURAL HISTORY.

REVISED AND EDITED BY

PROFESSOR H. B. HACKETT, D. D.

WITH THE COOPERATION OF

EZRA ABBOT, LL. D.

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN OF HARVARD COLLEGE.

VOLUME III.

MARRIAGE TO REGEM.

BOSTON:
HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN AND COMPANY.


1881.
Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by
Hurd and Houghton,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Southern District of New York.
WRITERS IN THE ENGLISH EDITION.


[A. B. Rev. Alfred Barry, B. D., Principal of Cheltenham College; late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.


F. C. C. Rev. Frederic Charles Cook, M. A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.


W. D. Rev. William Drake, M. A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.


F. W. F. Rev. Frederick William Farrar, M. A., Assistant Master of Harrow School; late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

J. F. James Fergusson, F. R. S., F. R. A. S., Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects.

E. S. Ff Edward Salusbury Ffoulkes, M. A., late Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford.

W. F. Right Rev. William Fitzgerald, D. D., Lord Bishop of Killaloe
LIST OF WRITERS.


F. W. G Rev. F. William Gotch, L.L. D., President of the Baptist College, Bristol; late Hebrew Examiner in the University of London.

G. George Grove, Crystal Palace, Sydenham.


J. J. H. Rev. James John Hornby, M. A., Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford; Principal of Bishop Cosin’s Hall.


A. H. L. Austen Henry Layard, D. C. L., M. P.


D. W. M. Rev. D. W. Marks, Professor of Hebrew in University College, London.

F. M. Rev. Frederick Meyrick, M. A., late Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Oxford.


J. J. S. P Rev. John James Stewart Perowne, B. D., Vice-Principal of St. David’s College, Lampeter.


E. H. P. Rev. Edward Hayes Plumptre, M. A., Professor of Divinity in King’s College, London.

E. S. P. Edward Stanley Poole, M. R. A. S., South Kensington Museum.

R. S. P. Reginald Stuart Poole, British Museum.

J. L. P. Rev. J. Leslie Porter, M. A., Professor of Sacred Literature, Assem
## LIST OF WRITERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initials</th>
<th>Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W. S.</td>
<td>Rev. William Selwyn, D. D., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen; Lady Margaret’s Professor of Divinity, Cambridge; Canon of Ely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. P. S.</td>
<td>Rev. Arthur Penrhyn Stanley, D. D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford; Chaplain to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. E. S.</td>
<td>Prof. Calvin Ellis Stowe, D. D., Hartford, Conn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. F. W.</td>
<td>Rev. Brooke Foss Westcott, M. A., Assistant Master of Harrow School; late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. A. W</td>
<td>William Aldis Wright, M. A., Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### WRITERS IN THE AMERICAN EDITION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initials</th>
<th>Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F. G.</td>
<td>Prof. Frederic Gardiner, D. D., Middletown, Conn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. H.</td>
<td>Prof. James Hadley, LL. D., Yale College, New Haven, Conn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. H.</td>
<td>Prof. Alvah Hovey, D. D., Theological Institution, Newton, Mass.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF WRITERS.

INITIALS.

A. C. K. Prof. ASAHEL CLARK KENDRICK, D. D., University of Rochester, N. Y.
C. M. M. Prof. CHARLES MARSH MEAD, Ph. D., Theol. Sem., Andover, Mass.
W. E. P. Rev. WILLIAM EDWARDS PARK, Lawrence, Mass.
A. P. P. Prof. ANDREW PRESTON PEABODY, D. D., LL. D., Harvard College
Cambridge, Mass.
G. E. P. Rev. GEORGE E. POST, M. D., Tripoli, Syria.
R. D. C. R Prof. RENSSELAER DAVID CHANCEFORD ROBBINS, Middlebury Col-
lege, Vt.
H. B. S. Prof. HENRY BOYNTON SMITH, D. D., LL. D., Union Theological
Seminary, New York.
C. E. S. Rev. CALVIN ELLIS STOWE, D. D., Hartford, Conn.
D. S. T. Prof. DANIEL SMITH TALCOTT, D. D., Theol. Seminary, Bangor, Me.
W. F. W. Prof. WILLIAM FAIRFIELD WARREN, D. D., Boston Theological Sem-
inary, Boston, Mass.
S. W. Rev. SAMUEL WOLCOTT, D. D., Cleveland, Ohio.
T. D. W. President THEODORE DWIGHT WOOLSEY, D. D., LL. D., Yale College,
New Haven, Conn.

* * * The new portions in the present edition are indicated by a star (*), the editorial additions being distinguished by the initials H. and A. Whatever is enclosed in brackets is also, with unimportant exceptions, editorial. This remark, however, does not apply to the cross-references in brackets, most of which belong to the original work, though a large number have been added to this edition.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Ald. The Aldine edition of the Septuagint, 1518.
Alex. The Codex Alexandrinus (5th cent.), edited by Baber, 1816–28.
A. V. The authorized (common) English version of the Bible.
Comp. The Septuagint as printed in the Complutensian Polyglott, 1514–17, published 1522.
FA. The Codex Friderico-Augustanus (4th cent.), published by Tischendorf in 1846.
Rom. The Roman edition of the Septuagint, 1557. The readings of the Septuagint
for which no authority is specified are also from this source.
Sin. The Codex Sinaiacus (4th cent.), published by Tischendorf in 1862. This
and FA. are parts of the same manuscript.
Vat. The Codex Vaticanus 1209 (4th cent.), according to Mai’s edition, published
by Vercellone in 1857. “Vat. H.” denotes readings of the MS. (differing
from Mai) given in Holmes and Parsons’s edition of the Septuagint, 1798–
1827. “Vat. 1” distinguishes the primary reading of the MS. from “Vat. 2”
or “2. m.,” the alteration of a later reviser.
MARRIAGE

MARRIAGE. The topics which this subject presents to our consideration in connection with Biblical literature may be most conveniently arranged under the following five heads:—

I. Its origin and history.

II. The conditions under which it could be legally effected.

III. The modes by which it was effected.

IV. The social and domestic relations of married life.

V. The typical and allegorical references to marriage.

I. The institution of marriage is founded on the requirements of man's nature, and dates from the time of his original creation. It may be said to have been ordained by God, in as far as man's nature was ordained by Him; but its formal appointment was the work of man, and it has ever been in its essence a natural and civil institution, though admitting of the infusion of a religious element into it. This view of marriage is exhibited in the historical account of its origin in the book of Genesis: the peculiar formation of man's nature is assigned to the Creator, who, seeing it "not good for man to be alone," determined to form an "help meet for him" (v. 18), and accordingly completed the work by the addition of the female to the male (v. 27). The necessity for this step appears from the words used in the declaration of the Divine counsel. Man, as an intellectual and spiritual being, would not have been a worthy representative of the Deity on earth, so long as he lived in solitude, or in communion only with beings either high above him in the scale of creation, as angels, or far beneath him, as the beasts of the field. It was absolutely necessary, not only for his comfort and happiness, but still more for the purpose of continuing the work of creation, that he should have a "help meet for him," or, as the words more properly mean, "the exact counterpart of himself"—a being capable of receiving and reflecting his thoughts and affections. So sooner was the formation of woman effected, than Adam recognized in that act the will of the Creator as to man's social condition, and immediately enunciated the important statement, to which his posterity might refer as the charter of marriage in all succeeding ages, "Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh" (v. 24). From these words, coupled with the circumstances attendant on the formation of the first woman, we may evolve the following principles: (1) The unity of man and wife, as implied in her being formed out of man, and as expressed in the words "one flesh;" (2) the indissolubleness of the marriage bond, except on the strongest grounds (comp. Matt. xix. 9); (3) monogamy, as the original law of marriage, resulting from there having been but one original couple, as is forcibly expressed in the subsequent references to this passage by our Lord ("they twain," Matt. xix. 5), and St. Paul ("two shall be one flesh," 1 Cor. vi. 16); (4) the social equality of man and wife, as implied in the terms ish and ishshah, the one being the exact correlative of the other, as well as in the words "help meet for him;" (5) the subordination of the wife to the husband, consequent upon her subsequent formation (1 Cor. vii. 8, 9; 1 Tim. ii. 13); and (6) the respective duties of man and wife, as implied in the words "help meet for him."

The introduction of sin into the world modified to a certain extent the mutual relations of man and wife. As the blame of seduction to sin lay on the latter, the condition of subordination was turned over by God to the man as the punishment of his sin.

old Latin term eoa would have been better. Luther is more successful with nam and manicum; but even this fails to convey the double sense of ishshah as = "woman" and "wife," both of which should be preserved, as in the German verb, to convey the full force of the original. We may here observe that ishshah was the only term in ordinary use among the Hebrews for "wife." They occasionally used eoa as we use "consort," for the wires of kings (Ps. xlv 9; Neh. ii. 6; Dan. v. 2).

MARRIAGE

a ἑξαχτυποῦν, literally "as over against," and so " corresponding to." The renderings, in the A.V. "meet for him," in the LXX. συναντεῖται, and in the Vulg. simile abit, are inadequate.

b The LXX. introduces ὑπὸ into the text in Gen. ii. 24, and is followed by the Vulgate.

c Εὐρυς and ἐφυρεῖ. We are unable to express the verbal correspondence of these words in our language. The Vulgate retains the etymological identity at the expense of the sense: "Venge quosamum de eoa." The

113
MARRIAGE

into subjection, and it was said to her of her hus-
band, "a he shall rule over thee" (Gen. iii. 16)—
a sentence which, regarded as a prediction, has been
strikingly fulfilled in the position assigned to women
in Oriental countries, but which, regarded as a
rule of life, is fully sustained by the voice of nature,
and by the teaching of Christianity (1 Cor. xiv. 34;
Eph. v. 22, 23; 1 Tim. ii. 12). The evil effects of
the fall were soon apparent in the corrupt usages of
marriage: the unity of the bond was impaired by
polygamy, which appears to have originated
among the Canaithes (Gen. iv. 19); and its purity
was deteriorated by the promiscuous intermarriage
of the sons of God "with the daughters of man," i.e.,
of the Sethites with the Cainites, in the days preceding the flood (Gen. vi. 2).

In the post-diluvial age the usages of marriage
were marked with the simplicity that characterizes
a patriarchal state of society. The rule of monog-
amy was re-established by the example of Noah
and his sons (Gen. vii. 13). The early patriarchs
selected their wives from their own family (Gen.
xxi. 2, xxxiv. 4, xxviii. 2), and the mercy for
doing this on religious grounds superseded the pro-
hibitions that afterwards held good against such
marriages on the score of kindred (Gen. xx. 12;
Ex. vi. 20; comp. Lev. xviii. 9, 12). Polygamy
prevailed (Gen. xxxvi. 1, 6, xxviii. 9, xxix. 26,
xxi. 14), but to a great extent divested of the degradation which in modern times attaches
to that practice. In judging of it we must take
into regard the following considerations: (1) that
the principle of monogamy was retained, even in
the practice of polygamy, by the distinction made
between the chief or original wife and the secondary
wife, or, as the A. V. terms them, "concubines"—
a term which is objectionable, inasmuch as it
conveys to us the notion of an illegitimately unregis-
tered position, whereas the secondary wife was
recognized by the Hebrews as a wife, and her rights
were secured by law; (2) that the motive which
led to polygamy was that absorbing desire of
progeny which is prevalent throughout eastern
countries, and was especially powerful among the
Hebrews; and (3) that the power of a parent over
his child, and of a master over his slave (the
potestas potestas and dominus of the Romans), was
paramount even in the matter of marriage, as well
in the case of the possession of polygamy that are
otherwise quite unintelligible as, for instance, to
the cases where it was adopted by the husband at
the request of his wife, under the idea that children
born to a slave were in the eye of the law the
children of the mistress (Gen. xxx. 4, 9); or,
again, to cases where it was adopted at the
instance of the father (Gen. xxiv. 23; 28; Ex. xxi.
9, 10). It must be allowed that polygamy; thus
legalized and systematized, justified to a certain
extent, was a further illustration of the passage of
law without offense to, but actually at the suggestion
of, those who, according to our notions, would feel
most deeply injured by it, is a very different thing
from what polygamy would be in our own state of
society.

Divorce also prevailed in the patriarchal age,
though but one instance of it is recorded (Gen. xxi.
12). In the early Canaanite states, at least, we must not judge by
our own standard. Wherever marriages are effected by
the violent exercise of the potestas potestas, or with-
out any bond of affection between the parties con-
cerned, ill-assorted matches must be of frequent
occurrence, and without the remedy of divorce, in
such a state of society, we can understand the
truth of the Apostles' remark, that it "is not good
to marry" (Matt. xix. 10). Hence divorce prevails
to a considerable extent even in the most enlightened
countries where marriage is the result of arbitrary appointment or of purchase:
we may instance the Abbé needs (Barnes' Notes,
I., xi.; Layard's Nineveh, i. 337) and the Egypti-
ans (Lam. i. 235). From the enactments of the Mosaic law we may infer that divorce was
effected by a mere verbal declaration, as it still is
in the countries referred to, and great injustice was
thus committed towards the wives.

The Mosaic law aimed at mitigating rather than
removing evils which were inseparable from the
state of society in that day. Its enactments were
directed (1) to the discouragement of polygamy;
(2) to obviate the injustice frequently consequent
upon the exercise of the rights of a father or a
master; (3) to bring divorce under some restric-
tions; and (4) to enforce purity of life during the
maintenance of the matrimonial bond. The first
of these objects was forwarded by the following enactments: the prohibition imposed upon kings
against multiplying wives (Deut. xvii. 17); the
prohibition against marrying two sisters together
(Lev. xviii. 18); the assertion of the matrimonial
rights of each wife (Ex. xxi. 10); the slur cast
upon the unfaithful state, which has been ever regarded
as the cornucopia to a woman of polygamy (Deut.
xxii. 1); and the ritual observances entailed on a
man by the duty of marriage (Lev. xvii. 18).

The second object was attained by the humane regul-
at ions relative to a captive whom a man might wish
to marry (Deut. xxxi. 10-14), to a purchased wife
xxi. 15) or "maid-servant" (Ex. xxvi. 7); the latter
applying to a purchased wife.

The language in 1 Chr. ii. 18, "these are her sons," following on the mention of his two wives, admits of
an interpretation on this ground.

The Talmudists practically set aside this prohibi-
tion, (1) by explaining the word "multiply" of an
increase in number; and (2) by treating the motive
for it, "that his heart turn not away," as a matter of
discretion. They considered eighteen the maximum
to be allowed a king (Selden, Dor. Ein. 1. 8). It is note-
worthy that the high priest himself authorizes bigamy
in the case of king Josiah (2 Chr. xxx. 3).

The regulations in Ex. xxxi. 7-11 deserve a detailed
notice, as exhibiting the extent to which the power
of the head of a family might be entailed. It must be
remembered that the maiden was born of Hebrew parents,
was under age at the time of her sale (otherwise her
father would have no power to sell), and that the
MARRIAGE

(Ex. xxvii. 7-11), and to a slave who either was mar-
ried, or was the wife of someone else, to whom she
since received a wife, or at the hands of her master,
was unwilling to be parted from her (Ex. xxii. 24-31),
and, lastly, by the law relating to the legal distri-
bution of property among the children of the differ-
ent wives (Deut. xxi. 13-17). The third object was
affected by rendering divorce a formal proceeding,
not to be done by word of mouth as heretofore,
but by a "bill of divorcement" (Deut. xxiv. 1),
which was written out, and submitted to the in-
tervention of a third party, thus rendering divorce
an easy process, and furnishing the wife, in the
event of its being carried out, with a legal evidence
of her marriageability: we may also notice that
Moses wholly prohibited divorce in case the wife
had been seduced prior to marriage (Deut. xxii. 29),
or her chastity had been groundlessly impugned
(Deut. xxi. 21). The fourth object forms the sub-
ject of one of the ten commandments (Ex. xxiv. 14),
any violation of which was punishable with death
(Lev. xx. 10; Deut. xxii. 22), even in the case of
a betrothed person (Deut. xxi. 23, 24).

The practical results of these regulations may
have been very salutary, but on this point we have
but small opportunities of judging. The usages
themselves, to which we have referred, continued
in full force to a late period. We have instances
of the arbitrary exercise of the paternal authority in
the cases of Achan (Judg. ii. 12), Idan (Judg. xiii.
9), Samson (Judg. xiv. 20, xv. 2), and Michael (1 Sam.
xxvii. 23). The case of Abishag, and the language
of Adonijah in reference to her (1 K. i. 2, ii. 17), prove
that a servant was still completely at the disposal of his
or her master. Polygamy also prevailed, as we are expressly informed in reference
to Gideon (Judg. viii. 30), Elkanah (1 Sam. i. 2),
Saul (2 Sam. xii. 8), David (2 Sam. v. 13), Solomon
(1 K. x. 3), the sons of Issachar (1 Chr. vii.
4), Shaharaim (1 Chr. vii. 8, 9), Rehoboam (2 Chr.
xx. 11), Abijah (2 Chr. xii. 21), and Joash (2 Chr.
xxiv. 3); and as we may also infer from the number of children in the cases of Jair, Issachar,
and Samson (Judg. x. 4), the Talmudists, on the understand-
ing that her master either already has made, or intends
to make her his wife (ver. 7); (2) but, if he has no
such intention, he is not entitled to retain her in the
event of any other person of the Israelites being will-
ing to purchase her for the same purpose (vers.
8); (3) he might, however, assign her to his son,
in this case she was to be treated as a daughter and
not as a slave (ver. 9); (4) if either he or his son, hav-
ing married her, took another wife, she was still to be
considered as a wife in all respects (ver. 10); and, lastly,
if neither of the three contingencies took place, i.e.
if he neither married her himself, nor gave her to
his son, nor had her redeemed, then the maiden was
to become absolutely free without waiting for the ex-
piration of the six years or for the year of jubilee
(vers. 11).

so great as to put a serious bar to its genera-
lization, but the adoption, and in some cases, also
by marriage, it is fully established the practice is restricted
to comparatively few (Niebuhr, Voyger, p. 63; Lune.
i. 219). This is the rule holds good with regard to
ancient times: the discomfits of polygamy are exhibited
in the jealousies between the wives of Abraham (Gen.
ixvi. 6), and of Elkanah (1 Sam. i. 6); and the cases cited above rather lead to the
inference that it was confined to the wealthy.
Meanwhile it may be noted that the theory of
monogamy was retained and comes prominently
forward in the pictures of domestic bliss portrayed
in the poetical writings of this period (Ps. cxxviii.
3; Prov. v. 18, xviii. 22, xix. 10, 20-29; Ezek.
ix. 9). The sanctity of the marriage-bond was
but too frequently violated, as appears from the
frequent allusions to the "strange woman" in the
book of Proverbs (ii. 16, v. 29, etc.), and in the
denunciations of the prophets against the prev-
ance of adultery (Jer. v. 8; Ez. xvii. 11, xxi.
11).

In the post-Babylonian period monogamy appears
so have become more prevalent than at any previ-
ous time: indeed we have no instance of polyg-
amy during this period on record in the Bible. All
the marriages noticed being with single wives (Tob.
i. 9, ii. 11; 1 Sam. xvi. 20; 2 Sam. xi. 6), Acts
of i. 5; Acts v. 1). During the same period the theory of monogamy is set forth in Eccles. xxvi.
1-27. The practice of polygamy nevertheless still
existed; 5 Herod the Great had no less than nine
wives at one time (Joseph. Ant. xvi. 1, § 3); the Tal-
muists frequently assume it as a well-known fact
(e. g. Kethub, 10, § 1; Tefum, 1, § 1); and the early
Christian writers, in their comments on 1 Tim.
iii. 2, explain it of polygamy in terms which,
leave no doubt as to the fact of its prevalence in
the Apostolic age. The abuse of divorce continued
unabated (Joseph. Vit. § 76); and under the Asmo-
mean dynasty the right was assumed by the wife as
against her husband, an innovation which is attrib-
uted to Sabine by Josephus (Ant. xv. 7, § 10);
but which appears to have been prevalent in the
Apostolic age; if we may judge from passages where
the language implies that the act emanated from
the wife (Mark x. 12; 1 Cor. vii. 11), as well as

a In this case we must assume that the wife assigned
was a non-Israelite slave; otherwise, the wife would,
as a matter of course, be freed along with her hus-
band in the year of jubilee. In this case the wife
and children would be the absolute property of the
master, and the position of the wife would be analo-
gous to that of the Roman consort, who was not
supposed capable of any convertible. The issue
of such a marriage would remain slaves in accordance
with the maxim of the Talmudists, that the child is
liable to its mother's disqualification (Kid. 3, § 12).
Josephus (Ant. iv. 8, § 28) states that in the year
of jubilee the slave, having married during service,
carried off his wife and children with him: this, how
ever, was the extreme case, and not the usual prac-
tice. The Talmudists limited polygamists to four
wives. The same number was adopted by Mohammed in the
Koran, and still forms the rule among his followers
(Niebuhr, Voyger, p. 92).

b The Talmudists limited polygamy to four wives.

5 Both the Talmudists limited polygamy to four wives.

6 Michaelis (Leaves of Hebrews, iii. 5, § 95) asserts that
polygamy ceased entirely after the return from the
Captivity; Selden, on the other hand, that polygamy
prevailed among the Jews until the time of Honorius
and Arcadius (cfr. a. p. 499), when it was prohib-
tioned by an imperial edict (Ex. xix. 9).
from some of the commentaries of the early writers on 1 Tim. v. 9. Our Lord and his Apostles reestablished the integrity and sanctity of the marriage bond generally (Heb. xii. 4, 14), and the following view is that of the Church (Acts xxv. 29).

The Old Testament period marriage was regarded as the indissoluble duty of every man, nor was it surmised that there existed in it any drawback to the attainment of the highest degree of holiness. In the interval that elapsed between the Old and New Testament periods, a spirit of asceticism had been evolved, probably in antagonism to the foreign influences on the Jews, which exhibited a gradual development of the practice of monogamy. The philosophical tenets on which the prohibition of marriage was based are generally condemned in Col. ii. 16-23, and specifically in 1 Tim. iv. 3. The general propriety of marriage is enforced on numerous occasions, and abstinence from it is commanded only in cases where it was rendered expedient by the call of duty (Matt. xix. 12; 1 Cor. vii. 8, 25). With regard to re-marriage after the death of one of the parties, the Jews, in common with other nations, regarded abstinence from it, particularly in the case of a widow, as an indispensable and a sign of holiness (Luke iii. 36, 37; Joseph. Ant. xvii. 13, § 4, xviii. 6, § 6); but it is clear from the example of Josephus (172, § 76) that there was no prohibition even in the case of a priest. In the Apostolic Church re-marriage was regarded as occasionally undesirable (1 Cor. vii. 40), and as an absolute disqualification for holy functions, whether in a man or woman (1 Tim. iii. 2, 12, v. 1); at the same time it is recommended in the case of young widows (1 Tim. v. 14). The conditions of legal marriage are decided by the prohibitions which the law of every country imposes upon its citizens. In the Hebrew con-
MARRIAGE

Israelitish women with Moabites, but permitting that of Israelites with Moabitish women, such as that of Moadon with Ruth. The prohibition against marriages with the Edomites or Egyptians was less stringent, as a male of those nations received the right of marriage on his admission to the full citizenship in the third generation of proselytism (Deut. xxiii. 7, 8). There were thus three grades of prohibition — total in regard to the Canaanites on either side; total on the side of the males in regard to the Ammonites and Moabites; and temporary on the side of the males in regard of the Edomites and Egyptians, marriages with females in the two latter instances being regarded as legal (Selden, \textit{de Jur. Nat.\ cap. 14}). Marriages between Israelite women and proselyted foreigners were at all times of rare occurrence, and are noticed in the Bible, as though they of an exceptional nature, such as that of an Egyptian and an Israelitish woman (Lev. xxiv. 10), of Abigail and Jether the Ishmeelite, contracted probably when Jesse's family was sojourning in Moab (1 Chr. ii. 17), of Sheshan's daughter and an Egyptian, who was staying in his house (1 Chr. ii. 35), and of a Naphtalite woman and a Tyrian, living in adjacent districts (1 K. vii. 11).

In the case of illegal marriages, the marriage of Israelites with foreign women, it is, of course, highly probable that the wives became proselytes after their marriage, as instanced in the case of Ruth (i. 16); but this was by no means invariably the case. On the contrary we find that the Egyptian wife of Solomon (1 K. xi. 4), and the Philenean wife of Ahab (1 K. xvi. 31) retained their idolatrous practices and introduced them into their adopted countries. Proselytism does not therefore appear to have been a sine qua non in the case of a wife, though it was so in the case of a husband; the total silence of the Law as to any such condition in regard to a captive, whom an Israelite might wish to marry, must be regarded as evidence of the reverse (Deut. xxi. 10–14), nor have the refinements of Rabbinical writers on that passage succeeded in establishing the necessity of proselytism. The opposition of Samson's parents to his marriage with a Philistine woman (Judg. xiv. 3) leads to the same conclusion. So long as such unions were of merely occasional occurrence no veto was placed upon them by public authority; but, when after the return from the Babylonish Captivity the Jews contracted marriages with the heathen inhabitants of Palestine

\[ a \] The term εὐγενήσεως (A. V. "unequally yoked with") has no special reference to marriage: its meaning is shown in the cognate term ἑγενήσεως (Lev. xix. 19; A. V. "of a diverse kind"). It is, however, correctly connected in the A.V. with the notion of a γυναῖκα, as explained by Selden, in his \textit{Polyglott}, and not with that of a "balance," as Theophylact.

\[ b \] \textit{Mishna.}

Cognate words appear in Rabbinical writings, signify the absence of the "wife," (2) the marriage of an added wife; (3) to \textit{zn.} The important point to be observed is that the word does not betoken bastardy in our sense of the term, but simply the progeny of a mixed marriage of a Jew and a foreigner. It may be with a special reference to this word that the Jews boasted that they were not born "of formation" (Ex \textit{prophets}, John viii. 41), implying that there was no admixture of foreign blood, or consequently of foreign idolatries, in themselves.

\[ d \] The Hebrew expression \textit{מְנוֹן אוֹמֹנָא} (A. V. "near of kin") is generally regarded as applying to

in so wholesale a manner as to endanger their national existence, the practice was severely condemned (Ezra. ix. 2, x. 2), and the law of positive prohibition originally pronounced only against the Canaanites was extended to the Moabites, Ammonites, and Philistines (Neh. xiii. 23–25). Public feeling was therefore strongly opposed to foreign marriages, and the union of Mummash with a Cuthean led to such animosity as to produce the great national schism, which had its focus in the temple on Mount Gerizim (Joseph. \textit{Ant.} xi. 8, § 2).

A no less signal instance of the same feeling is exhibited in the cases of Joseph (\textit{Ant.} xii. 4, § 6; and \textit{Ant.} xiii. 9, § 5), and is noticed by Tacitus (\textit{Hist.} v. 5) as one of the characteristics of the Jewish nation in his day. In the N. T. no special directions are given on this head, but the general precepts of separation between believers and unbelievers (2 Cor. vi. 14, 17) would apply with special force to the case of marriage; and the permission to dissolve mixed marriages, contracted previously to the conversion of one party, at the instance of the unconverted one, cannot but be regarded as implying the impropriety of such unions subsequently to conversion (1 Cor. vii. 12).

The prohibition of all illegal marriages, whether of Israelites and non-Israelites was described under a peculiar term, \textit{μοναρχήρ} (A. V. "bastard"; Deut. xxii. 2), the etymological meaning of which is uncertain; but which clearly involves the notion of a "foreigner," as in Zech. ix. 6, where the LXX has \textit{αλλογείρα}, "strangers." Persons born in this way were excluded from full rights of citizenship until the tenth generation (Deut. xxiii. 2). It follows hence that intermarriage with such persons was prohibited in the same manner as with an Ammonite or Moabite (comp. Mishna, \textit{Kiddushah} 4, § 1).

ii. The regulations relative to marriage between Israelites and Israelites may be divided into two classes: (1) general, and (2) special — the former applying to the whole population, the latter to particular cases.

1. The general regulations are based on considerations of relationship. The most important passage relating to these is contained in Lev. xviii. 6–18, wherein we have in the first place a general prohibition against marriages between a man and the "flesh of his flesh," and in the second place special prohibitions against marriage with a

blood-relationship alone. The etymological sense of the term \textit{sheer} is not decided. By some it is connected with \textit{sheer}, "to remain," as by Michaelis (\textit{Laws of Moses}, iii. 7, § 2), and in the marginal translation of the A.V. "remainder;" but its ordinary sense of "flesh" is more applicable. Whichever of these two we adopt, the idea of blood-relationship evidently attaches to the term from the cases in which it is used (vv. 12, 13, 17; A. V. "near kinswoman"), as well as from its use in Lev. xx. 19; Num. xviii. 11. The term \textit{basar}, literally "flesh" or "body," is also peculiarly used of blood-relationship (Gen. xxiv. 14, xviii. 27; Judges ix. 2; 2 Sam. v. 1; 1 Chr. xi. 1). The two terms, \textit{sheer basar}, are used conjointly in Lev. xxiv. 49 as equivalent to \textit{misapneah}, "family." The term is applicable to relationship by affinity, in as far as it regards the blood-relationships of a wife. The relationship specified may be classed under three heads: (1) blood-relationships proper in vv. 7–13; (2) the wives of blood-relationships in vv. 14–15; (3) the blood relations of the wife in vv. 17, 18.

\[ e \] The daughter is omitted: whether as being pre
MARRIAGE

A. Marriage and its Deceased

1. An exception is subsequently made (Deut. xxv. 5) in favor of marriage with a brother's wife in the event of his having died childless: to this we shall have occasion to return at length.

2. Different degrees of guiltiness attached to the infringement of these prohibitions, as implied both in the different terms applied to the various offenses, and in the punishments inflicted upon the general penalty being death (Lev. xx. 11-17), but in the case of the aunt and the brother's wife childlessness (18-21), involving probably the stain of illegitimacy in cases where there was an issue, while in the case of the two sisters no penalty is stated.

3. The moral effect of the prohibitions extended beyond cases of formal marriage to those of illicit intercourse, and gave a deeper dye of guilt to such conduct as that of Lot's daughters (Gen. xix. 32), of Reuben in his intercourse with his father's concubine (Gen. xxxvi. 22), and of Absalom in the same act (2 Sam. xvi. 22); and it rendered such crimes tokens of the greatest national disgrace (Ex. xxxi. 11).

4. The Rabbinical writers considered that the prohibitions were abrogated in the case of proselytes, insomuch as their change of religion was deemed equivalent to a new natural birth, and consequently involved the severing of all ties of previous relationship: it was necessary, however, in such a case that the wife as well as the husband, should have adopted the Jewish faith.

5. The grounds on which these prohibitions were warranted are reducible to the following three heads: (1) moral propriety; (2) the practices of heathen nations; and (3) social convenience.

6. The first of these grounds comes prominently forward in the expressions by which the various offenses are characterized, as well as in the general prohibition against approaching "the flesh of his flesh." The use of such expressions unhesitatingly contains an allusion to the horror naturales, or that repugnance with which man instinctively shrinks from matrimonial union with one with whom he is connected by the closest ties both of blood and of family affection. On this subject we need say no more than that there is a difference in kind between the affection that binds the members of a family together, and that which lies at the bottom of the matrimonial bond, and that the amalgamation of these affections cannot take place without a serious shock to one or the other of the two; hence the desirability of drawing a distinct line between the provinces of each, by stating definitely where the matrimonial affection may legitimately take root.

7. The second motive to laying down these prohibitions was that the Hebrews might be preserved as a peculiar people, with institutions distinct from those of the Egyptians and Canaanites (Lev. xxvii. 3), as well as of other heathen nations with whom they might come in contact. Marriages within the proscribed degrees prevailed in many civilized coun-

eminent the "flesh of a man's flesh," or because it was thought unnecessary to mention such a connection.

- The expression "born at home or abroad" has been generally understood as equivalent to "in current of wellstock," i.e., the daughter of a father's concubine; but it may also be regarded as a restatement of the preceding words, and as meaning "one born to the father, or mother, in a former marriage" (comp. Deut. xxi. 15). In the second and third cases specified in ver. 9 and 11 is not evident: it probably consists in this, that ver. 9 prohibits the union of a son of the first marriage with a daughter of the second, and ver. 11 that of a son of the second with a daughter of the first. (Keil.) On the other hand Knobel (Comm. on loc.) finds the distinction in the words "wife of thy father" (ver. 11), which according to him includes the mother as well as the stepmother, and thus specifically states the first sister, while ver. 9 is reserved for the half-sister.

- The sense of this verse has been much canvassed. In connection with the question of marriage with a deceased wife's sister, it has been urged that the marginal translation, "one wife to another," is the correct one, and that the prohibition is really directed against polygamy. The following considerations, however, support the rendering of the text: (1) The writer would hardly use the terms referred to "wife and "sister" in a different sense in ver. 18 from that in which he assigned to them in the previous verses; (2) The usage of the Hebrew language and indeed of every language, requires that the expression "one to another" should be preceded by a plural noun. The cases in which the expression "one to another" is equivalent to "one to another," as in Ex. xxvi. 3, 5, 6, 17, Ez. i. 9, 21, ii. 18 instead of flowing, as has generally been supposed, the marginal translation, exhibits the peculiarity above noted; (3) The concept of the ancient versions is unanimous, including the LXX. (γάρθεν υ' ἀδελφήν αὐτοῦ), the Vulgate (conversum a tertio), the Syriac (νυνί τριφθο)
MARRIAGE

The law which regulates this has been named the "Levirate," from the Latin feriv, brother-in-law. The custom is supposed to have originated in that desire of perpetuating a name, which prevails all over the world, but with more than ordinary force in eastern countries, and preeminently among Israelites, who each wished to bear part in the promise made to Abraham that "in his seed should all nations of the earth be blessed" (Gen. xvii. 4). The first instance of it occurs in the patriarchal period, where Onan is called upon to marry his brother Er's widow (Gen. xxxviii. 8). The custom was confirmed by the Mosaic law, which decreed that "if brethren (i.e. sons of the same father) dwelt together (either in one family, in one house, or, as the Rabbins explained it, in contiguous properties; the first of the three senses is probably correct), and one of them died and leave no child (ben, here used in its broad sense, and not specifically son; compare Matt. xxv. 25, μη οὐκ ἐφέβησαν τοὺς... εὐχαριστήσει: Mark xii. 21; Luke xx. 28, ἀπέκρυψαν; the wife of the dead shall not marry without (i.e. out of the family) unto a stranger (one unconnected by ties of relationship); her husband's brother shall go in unto her and take her to him to wife;) not, however, without having gone through the usual preliminaries of a regular marriage. The first-born of the deceased brother is the legitimate heir, as deduced in the name of the deceased brother, i.e. became his legal heir, receiving his name (according to Josephus, Ant. iv. 8, § 23; but compare Ruth i. 2, iv. 17), and his property (Deut. xxv. 5, 6). Should the brother object to marrying his sister-in-law, he was publicly to signify his dissent in the presence of the authorities of the town, to whom the widow responded by the significant act of losing his shoe and spitting in his face, or (as the Talmudists explained it) on the ground before him (Yebam. 12, § 6) — the former signifying the transfer of property from one person to another (as usual among

tries in historical times, and were not unusual among the Hebrews themselves in the pre-Mosaic age. For instance, marriages with half-sisters by the same father were allowed at Athens (Plutarch, Clair, p. 4, Themistocles, p. 32), with half-sisters by the same mother at Sparta (Philo, de Spec. Leg. p. 779), and with full sisters in Egypt (Diodor. i. 27) and Persia, as illustrated in the well-known instances of Pythomy Philo of Philadeph in the former (Paus. i. 7, § 1), and Cambyses in the latter country (Herod. iii. 31). It was even believed that in some nations marriages between a son and his mother were not unusual (Ov. Met. x. 331; Eurip. Androm. p. 174). Among the Hebrews we have instances of marriage with a half-sister in the case of Abraham (Gen. xx. 12), with an aunt in the case of Amram (Ex. vi. 20), and with two sisters at the same time in the case of Jacob (Gen. xxix. 20). Such cases were justifiable previous to the enactments of Moses; subsequently to them we have no case in the O. T. of actual marriage within the degrees, though the language of Tamar towards her half-brother Amnon (2 Sam. xiii. 13) implies the possibility of their union with the consent of their father. The Hebrids committed some violent breaches of the marriage law. Herod the Great married his half-sister (Ant. xvii. 1, § 3); Archelaus his brother's widow, who had children (xxiv. 13, § 1); Herod Antipas his brother's wife (xxiv. 5, § 1; Matt. iv. 3). In the Christian Church we have an instance of marriage with a father's wife (1 Cor. v. 1), which St. Paul characterizes as 'fornication' (πορνεία), and visits with the severest condemna tion. The third ground of the prohibitions, social convenience, comes forward solely in the case of marriage with two sisters simultaneously, the effect of which would be to "sex" or irrevocably take the first wife, and produce domestic jars.

A remarkable exception to these prohibitions existed in favor of marriage with a deceased brother's wife, in the event of his having died childless.

a Various attempts have been made to reconcile this language with the Levitical law. The Rabbinical explanation was that Tamar's mother was a heathen at the time of her birth, and that the law did not apply to such unions (Josephus, Ant. xviii. 1, § 3; and St. Jerome, loc.). The language is now generally interpreted as a mere turn on the part of Tamar to evade Amnon's importunity; but, if the marriage were out of the question, she would hardly have tried such a poor device. Thenius (Comm. in loc.) considers that the Levitical prohibitions applied only to cases where a disruption of family bonds was likely to result, or where the motives were of a gross character; an argument which would utterly abrogate the authority of this and every other absolute law.

b The expression רתי תשו' admits of another explanation, "to pack together," or combine the two in one marriage, and thus confound the nature of their relations to one another. This is in one respect a preferable meaning, inasmuch as it is not clear why two sisters should be more particularly irritated than any two not so related. The usage, however, of the cognate word רתי תשו' in 1 Sam. i. 6, favors the sense usually given; and in the Mishna רתי תשו' is the usual term for the wives of a polygamy (Mishna, Yebam. i. § 1).

c The Talmudical term for the obligation was yibhom (ייחום), from yibh (ייחב), husband's brother: hence the title yehomath of the treatise in the Mishna for the regulation of such marriages. From the same root comes the term yibham (ייחם), to contract such a marriage (Gen. xxviii. 9).

d The reason here assigned is hardly a satisfactory one. May it not rather have been connected with the purchase system, which would reduce a wife into the position of a chattel or messtaphi, and give the survivors a monetary interest in her? There is some support from the statement in Haxthausen's Transc. i. 404, that among the Ossetes, who have a Levirate law of their own, in the event of none of the family marrying the widow, they are entitled to a certain sum from any other husband whom she may marry.

e The position of the issue of a Levirate marriage, as compared with other branches of the family, is exhibited in the case of Tamar, whose son by her father-in-law, Judah, became the head of the family, and the "mandol through whom the Messiah was born (Gen. xxviii. 29; Matt. i. 3).

f The technical term for this act was khalitah (ךלאית), from khalat (ךלאת), to draw off. It is of frequent occurrence in the treatise Yebamoth, where minute directions are given as to the manner in which the act was to be performed; e. g. that the shoe was to be of leather, or a sandal furnished with a heel-stop; a flat shoe or a sandal without a strap would not do (Yebam. 12, §§ 1. 2). The khalitah was not valid when the person performing it was deaf and dumb (§ 4), as he could not learn the precise formula which accompanied the act. The custom is retained by the Moslems, and is entertained by the Picart (Ceremonies Religieuses, i. 25). It receives
MARRIAGE

the Indians and old Germans, Kill. Archiök. ii. 90), the latter the contempt due to a man who refused to perform his just obligations (Dent. xxv. 7-11; Ruth iv. 6-11). In this case it was permitted to the next of kin to come forward and to claim both the wife and the inheritance.

The Levirate marriage was not peculiar to the Jews; it has been found to exist in many eastern countries, particularly in Arabia (Bareckhard's Notes i. 112; Niederh. Voyage, p. 61), and among the tribes of the Caucuses (Hasthansen's Teaxnvoxopri, p. 463). The Moslem law brings the widow into harmony with the general prohibition against marrying a brother's wife by restricting it to cases of childlessness; and it further secures the marriage bond as founded on affection by relieving the brother of the obligation whenever he was averse to the union, instead of making it compulsory, as in the case of Omna (Gen. xxxix. 9).

One of the results of the Levirate marriage would be in certain cases the consolidation of two properties in the same family; but this does not appear to have been the object contemplated.

The Levirate law offered numerous opportunities for the exercise of that spirit of conciliation, for which the Jewish teachers are so conspicuous. One such case is brought forward by the Talmudists for the sake of expounding our Lord, and turns upon the complications which would arise in the world to come in the event of the existence of which the Sanders sought to invalidate) from the circumstance of the same woman having been married to several brothers (Matt. xxii. 23-30).

The Rabbinical solution of this difficulty was that the wife would revert to the first husband: our Lord on the other hand subverts the hypothesis on which the difficulty was based, namely, that the material conditions of the present life were to be carried on in the world to come; and thus He asserts the true character of marriage as a temporary and merely human institution. Numerous difficulties are suggested, and minute regulations hid down by the Talmudic writers, the chief authority on the subject being the book of the Mishna, entitled Talmud. From this we gather the following particulars, as illustrating the working of the law. If a man stood within the prohibited degrees of relationship in reference to his brother's widow, he was exempt from the operation of the law (2, § 31), and if he were on this or any other account exempt from the obligation to marry one of the widows, he was also from the obligation to marry any of them (1, § 1).

The marriage of Absalom was also from the obligation to marry any of them (1, § 1), it is also implied that it was only necessary for one brother to marry one of the widows, in cases where there were several widows left. The marriage was not to take place within three months of the husband's death (4, § 10). The eldest brother ought to perform the duty of marriage: but, on his declining it, a younger brother might also do it (2, § 8, § 5). The kholotzh was regarded as involving the prohibited degrees (4, § 7). Special rules are laid down for cases where a woman married under a false impression to a woman's husband (10, § 1), or where a mistake took place as to whether her son or her husband died first (10, § 3), or in the latter case the Levirate law would not apply: and again as to the evidence of the husband's death to be produced in certain cases (caps. 15, 16).

From the prohibitions expressed in the Bible, others have been deduced by a process of inferential reasoning. Thus the Talmudists added to the Levitical relationships several remoter ones, which they termed secondary, such as grandmother and great-grandmother, great-grandchild, etc.: the only points in which they at all touched the Levitical degrees were, that they added (1) the wife of the father's uncle, brother under the idea that in the text the brother described was only by the same father, and (2) the brother's mother's wife, for which they had no authority (Selden, Ex. i. 2). Considerable differences of opinion have arisen as to the extent to which this process of reasoning should be carried, and conflicting laws have been made in different countries, professing to be based on the same original authority. It does not fall within our province to do more than endeavor to point out in what respects and to what extent the Biblical statements bear upon the subject. In the first place we must observe that the design of the legislator apparently was to give an exhaustive list of prohibitions: for he not only gives examples of degrees of relationship, but he specifies the prohibitions in cases which are strictly parallel to each other, e. g., son's daughter and daughter's daughter (Lev. xii. 10), not only his wife's sister and his wife's sister's daughter (ver. 17); whereas, had he wished only to exhibit the prohibited degree, one of these instances would have been sufficient. In

Illustration from the expression used by the modern Arabs, in speaking of a repudiated wife, 'she was my slipper; I have cast her off' (Bareckhard's Notes., i. 113).

The variations in the usage of the Levirate marriage are worthy of notice. Among the Greeks in Georgia the marriage of the widow takes place if there are children, and may be contracted by the father as well as the brother of the deceased husband. If the widow has no children, the widow is purchasable by another husband, as already noticed. Hasthansen, pp 483, 484. In Arabia, the right of marriage is extended from the brother's widow to the cousin. Neither in this nor in the case of the brother's widow is the marriage compulsory on the person who was in any way used, though in the former the man can put a veto upon any other marriage (Bareckhard, Notes., i. 112, 113). Another development of the Levirate principle may perhaps be noticed in the privilege which the king is said to have succeed to the throne as well as the throne of his predecessor (2 Sam. xii. 8). Hence Absalom's public seizure of his father's wives was not only a

branch of morality, but beheld his usurpation of the throne (2 Sam. xiv. 22). And, so again, Adonijah's request for the hand of Abishag was regarded by Solomon as almost equivalent to demanding the throne (1 K. ii. 22).

The history of Ruth's marriage has led to some misconception on this point. Boaz stood to Ruth in the position, not of a Levir, for he was only her husband's cousin, but of a Goel, or redeemer in the second degree A. V. 'near kinsman' (ver. 3); as such, he redeemed the inheritance of Naomi, after the refusal of the redeemer in the nearest degree, in conformity with Lev. xxv. 25. It appears to have been customary for the redeemer at the same time to marry the heathen, but no custom is not founded on any written law. The writer of the book of Ruth, according to Selden (De Sacro, cap. 15), confesses the laws relating to the Goel and the Levir, as Josephus (Ant. x. 3, § 4) has unambiguously done; but this is an unnecessary assumption: the custom is one that may well have existed in conformity with the spirit of the law of the Levirate marriage.
the second place it appears certain that he did not regard the degree as the text of the prohibition; for he establishes a different rule in regard to a brother's widow and a deceased wife's sister, and the degree of relationship in each case strictly parallel. It cannot, therefore, in the face of this express enactment be argued that Moses designed his countrymen to infer that marriage with a niece was illegal because that with the aunt was, nor yet that marriage with a mother's brother's wife was included in the prohibition of that with the father's brother's wife, although the statement is made as to the legality of these two latter, the rule of interpretation casually given to us in the first must be held to apply to them also. In the third place, it must be assumed that there were some tangible and even strong grounds for the distinctions noted in the degrees of equal distance: and it then becomes a matter of importance to ascertain whether these grounds are of perpetual force, or arise out of a peculiar state of society or legislation; if the latter, then it seems justifiable to suppose that on the alteration of that state we may recur to the spirit rather than the letter of the enactment, and may infer prohibitions which, though not existing in the Levitical law, may yet be regarded as based upon it.

The cases to which these remarks would most pointedly apply are marriage with a deceased wife's sister, a niece, whether by blood or by marriage, and a maternal uncle's widow. With regard to the first and third of these, we may observe that the Hebrews regarded the relationship existing between the wife and her husband's family, as of a closer nature than that between the husband and his wife's family. To what extent this difference was supposed to hold good we have no means of judging; but as illustrations of the difference we may note (1) that the husband's brother stood in the special relation of levir to his brother's wife, and was subject to the law of Levirate marriage in consequence; (2) that the nearest relation on the husband's side, whether brother, nephew, or cousin, stood in the special relation of protev, or avenger of blood to his widow; and (3) that an heiress was regarded as being more closely identified with the father's side. As no corresponding obligations existed in reference to the wife's or the mother's family, it follows almost as a matter of course that the degree of relationship must have been regarded as different in the two cases, and that prohibitions might on this account be applied to the one, from which the other was exempt. When, however, we transplant the Levitical regulations from the Hebrew to any other commonwealth, we are fully warranted in taking into account the temporary and local conditions of relationship in each, and in extending the prohibitions to cases where alterations in the social or legal condition have taken place. The question to be fairly argued, then, is not simply whether marriage within a certain degree is or is not permitted by the Levitical law, but whether, allowing the setting aside of such explicit statements as Nephilim, it appears in conformity with the general spirit of that law. The ideas of different nations as to relationship differ widely; and, should it happen that in the social system of a certain country a relationship is, as a matter of fact, regarded as an intimate one, then it is clearly permissible for the rulers of that country to prohibit marriage in reference to it, not on the ground of any expressed or implied prohibition in reference to it in particular in the book of Leviticus, but on the general ground that Moses intended to prohibit marriage among near relations. The application of such a rule in some cases is clear enough; no one could hesitate for a moment to pronounce marriage with a brother's widow, even in cases where the Mosaic law would permit it, as absolutely illegal in the present day; inasmuch as the peculiar obligation of the Levirate marriage has been abolished, and we could hesitate to extend the prohibition from the paternal to the maternal uncle's widow, now that the peculiar differences between relationships on the father's and the mother's side are abolished. With regard to the vexed question of the deceased wife's sister we refrain from expressing an opinion, inasmuch as the case is still in life: under the rule of interpretation we have already laid down, the case stands thus: such a marriage is not only not prohibited, but actually permitted by the letter of the Mosaic Law; but it remains to be argued (1) whether the permission was granted under peculiar circumstances; (2) whether those or strictly parallel circumstances exist in the present day; and (3) whether, if they do not exist, the general tenor of the Mosaic prohibitions would, or would not, justify a deviation from the law in extending the prohibition to such a relationship on the authority of the Levitical law. In what has been said on this point, it must be borne in mind that we are viewing the question simply in its relation to the Levitical law: with the other arguments pro and con bearing on it, we have at present nothing to do. With regard to the marriage with the niece, we have some difficulty in suggesting any sufficient ground on which it was permitted by the Mosaic law. The Rabbinical explanation, that the distinction between the aunt and the niece was based upon the respectus perpetua, which would not permit the aunt to be reduced from her natural seniority, but at the same time would not object to the elevation of the niece, cannot be regarded as satisfactory: for, though it explains to a certain extent the difference between the two, it implies the prohibition of marriage within the degree of the aunt, and consequently the permission of that with the niece, on a wrong basis: for in Lev. xx. 19 consanguinity, and not respectus perpetua, is stated as the ground of the prohibition. The Jews appear to have availed themselves of the privilege without scruple: in the Bible itself, indeed, we have but one instance, and that not an unblemished one, in the case of Othniel, who was probably the brother of Caleb (Jos. xv. 17), and, if so, then the uncle of Achaiah his wife. Several such marriages are noticed by Josephus, as in the case of Joseph, the nephew of Onias (Ant. xii. 4, § 6), Herod the Great (Ant. xvii. 1, § 3), and Herod Philip (Ant. xviii. 3, § 1). But on whatever ground they were formerly permitted, there can be no question as to the propriety of prohibiting them in the present day.

2. Amongst special prohibitions we have to notice the following: (1.) The high-priest was forbidden to marry any except a virgin selected from his own people, i. e. an Israelite (Lev. xxi. 13, 14). He was thus exempt from the action of the Levirate law. (2.) The priests were less restricted in their choice; they were only prohibited from marrying rigid: they could marry only maidens of Israelitish origin or the widows of priests.
prostitutes and divorced women (Lev. xxi. 7). (3.) Heiresses were prohibited from marrying out of their own tribe; with the view of keeping the posses- sions and inheritance of the several tribes intact (Num. xxxvi. 5-9; comp. Tob. vii. 10). (4.) The wife in physical powers were not to intermarry with Israelites by virtue of the regulations in Deut. xxii. 1. (5.) In the Christian Church, bishops and deacons were prohibited from having more than one wife (1 Tim. iii. 2, 12), a prohibition of an ambiguous nature, inasmuch as it may refer (1) to polygamy in the ordinary sense of the term, as explained by Theodoret (in loc.); and most of the Fathers; (2) to marriage after the decease of the first wife; or (3) to marriage after divorce during the lifetime of the first wife. The probable sense is second marriage of any kind whatever, including all the three cases alluded to, but with a special reference to the last, which were allowable in the case of the heirs, while the first was equally forbidden to all. The early Church generally regarded second marriage as a disqualifica- tion for the ministry, though on this point there was not absolute unanimity (see Bingham, Ant. iv. 5, § 1-3). (6.) A similar prohibition applied to those who were candidates for admission into the ecclesiastical order of bishops, whatever that order may have been (1 Tim. v. 9); in this case the words "he may not" can only be interpreted by the two cases, (a) re-marriage after the decease of the husband, or (b) after divorce. That divorce was obtained sometimes at the instance of the wife, is implied in Mark x. 12, and 1 Cor. vii. 11, and is alluded to by several classical writers (see Whitley, in loc.). But St. Paul probably refers to the general question of re-marriage. (7.) With regard to the general question of the re-marriage of divorced persons, there is some difficulty in ascertaining the sense of Scripture. According to the Mosaic Law, a wife divorced at the instance of the husband might marry whom she liked; but if her second husband died or divorced her she could not revert to her first husband, on the ground that, as far as he was concerned, she was "defiled" (Deut. xxiv. 2-4); we may infer from the statement of the ground, that there was no objection to the re-marriage of the original parties, if the divorced wife had remained unmarried in the interval. If the wife was divorced on the ground of adultery, her re-marriage was impossible, inasmuch as the punish- ment for such a crime was death. In the N. T. there are no direct precepts on the subject of the re-marriage of divorced persons. All the remarks bearing upon the point had a primary reference to an entirely different subject, namely, the abuse of divorce. For instance, our Lord's declarations in Matt. v. 32, xiv. 9, applying as they expressly do to the case of a wife divorced on other grounds than that of unfaithfulness, and again St. Paul's, in 1 Cor. vii. 11, presupposing a contingency which he himself had prohibited as being improper, cannot be regarded as directed to the general question of re-marriage. In applying these passages to our own circumstances, due regard must be had to the peculiar nature of the Jewish divorce, which was not, as with us, a judicial proceeding based on evidence and pronounced by authority, but the arbitrary, and sometimes capricious act of an in- individual. The assertion that a woman divorced on improper and trivial grounds is made to commit adultery, does not therefore bear upon the question of a person divorced by judicial authority: no such cases are before our Lord's supposed pronouncements. All events it would take place only in connection with the question of what form adequate grounds for divorce. The early Church was divided in its opinion on this subject (Bingham, Ant. xxii. 2, § 12). [Divorce. Amer. ed.]

With regard to age, no restriction is pronounced in the Bible. Early marriage is spoken of with approval in several passages (Prov. ii. 17, v. 18; Is. vii. 5), and in reducing this general statement to the more definite one of years, we must take into account the very early age at which persons arrive at puberty in oriental countries. In modern Egypt marriage takes place in general before the bride has attained the age of 16, frequently when she is 12 or 13, and occasionally when she is only 10 (Lane, i. 298). The Talmudists forbid marriage in the case of a man under 15 years and a day, and in the case of a woman under 12 years and a day (Buxtorf, Synogog. cap. 7, p. 143). The usual age appears to have been higher, about 18 years.

Certain days were fixed for the ceremonies of betrothal and marriage — the fourth day for virgins, and the fifth for widows. The more modern Jews similarly appoint different days for virgins and widows. Wednesday and Friday for the former, Thursday for the latter (Picart, i. 240).

11. The customs of the Hebrews and of oriental nations generally, in regard to the preliminaries of marriage, as well as the ceremonies attending the rite itself, differ in many respects from those with which we are familiar. In the first place, the choice of the bride devolved not on the bridegroom himself, but on his relations or on a friend deputed by the bridegroom for this purpose. Thus Abra- ham sends Eliezer to find a suitable bride for his son Isaac, and the narrative of his mission affords one of the most charming pictures of patriarchal life (Gen. xxiv.). Hagar chose a wife for Ishmael (Gen. xxii. 21); Isaac directs Jacob in his choice (Gen. xxxii. 1); and Jacob selects a wife for Esau (Gen. xxxii. 6). It does not follow that the bridegroom's wishes were not consulted in this arrangement; on the contrary, the parents made proposals at the instigation of their sons in the instances of Shechem (Gen. xxxiv. 4, 8) and Samson (Judg. xiv. 1-10). A marriage contracted without the parents' interference was likely to turn out, as in Esau's case, "a grief of mind" to them (Gen. xxxvi. 35, xxvii. 46). As a general rule the proposal originated with the family of the bridegroom; occasionally, when there was a difference of rank, this rule was reversed, and the bride was offered by her father, as by Jethro to Moses (Ex. xiv. 21), by Caleb to Oholibam (Num. xxiv. 17), and by Saul to David (1 Sam. xviii. 27). The imaginary case of women soliciting husbands (Is. iv. 1) was designed to convey to the mind a picture of the ravages of war, by which the greater part of the males had fallen. The consent of the maiden was sometimes asked (Gen. xxiv. 58); but this appears to have been subordinate to the previous consent of the father and the aunt brothers (Gen. xxiv. 51, xxiv. 11). Occasionally the whole business of selecting the wife was left in the hands of a friend, and hence the case might arise which is supposed by the Tal-
MARRIAGE

mattan. Thus Shechem offers "never so much dowry and gift" (Gen. xxxiv. 12), the former for the bride, the latter for the relations. It has been supposed indeed that the mohar was a price paid down to the father for the sake of his daughter. Such a custom undoubtedly prevails in certain parts of the East at the present day, but it does not appear to have been the case with free women in patriarchal times; for the daughters of Laban make a matter of complaint that their father had bargained for the services of Jacob in exchange for their hands, just as if they were "strangers" (Gen. xxxi. 15); and the permission to sell a daughter was restricted to the case of a "servant" or secondary wife (Ex. xxi. 7): nor does David, when complaining of the non-completion of Saul's bargain with him, use the expression "I bought for," but "I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines" (2 Sam. iii. 14). The expressions in Hos. iii. 2, "So I bought her to me," and in Ruth iv. 10, "Ruth have I purchased to be my wife," certainly appear to favor the opposite view: it should be observed, however, that in the former passage great doubt exists as to the correctness of the translation; and that in the latter the case

The point now at issue is stated too strongly in the text, by saying that it has been supposed that it was a price paid down to the father for the sake of his daughter. The customary present to the father, in return for the gift of his daughter in marriage, originating in such a custom, continued to be expressed by this word, though only an honorary acknowledgment of the favor shown by him in bestowing his daughter's hand. This view of the case disposes, substantially, of the objections urged in the text. But it may be added, that the statement there made of the grounds of complaint, on the part of Laban's daughters, is an unnecessary and forced construction of the language in ch. xxxi. 15. Laban's right to require Jacob's service, in return for giving them in marriage, was not questioned by Jacob, nor, so far as appears, by them. (See Gen. xxix. 15, 18, 20.) The natural con

struction of their complaint is, that they are treated, in all respects, as aliens, and not as of his own flesh and blood. Similar to this, in effect, is Jacob's complaint in ch. xxxii. 42. "Surely thou wouldst not have sent me away, excepted that the LorD had made peace between me and thee, and between my brethren." In the case of David and Saul the mohar is expressly declined by the latter (1 Sam. xviii. 25): and in place of it, he accepts the proofs that a hundred Philistines have been slain, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Evidently, this requirement was made by the king on his own interest, and in place of the usual present to the father. For this reason, as well as on the general ground above stated, that the mohar had become only an honorary present to the father, David could say (2 Sam. iii 14) "I espoused," etc., instead of "I bought.""

T. J. C.

a לְָּ. The importance of presents at the time of betrothal appears from the application of the term תַּּ(לַּ) to a wife, in the sense of agreeing over from one to another in exchange, and hence to take in exchange (through a gift). לַּּ, a wife, i. e. to marry, Ex. xxiii. 15. He defines לַּּ (לַּּ) "a gift, a marriage gift or price, paid to the parents of the wife." In Ex. xxiii. 15, 16 (A. V. 16, 17) the offender, in the case supposed, is required to pay the usual purchase-money to the parent, the latter being allowed to give the daughter in marriage or not, at his own option. According to the purchase-money of virgins means the sum usually paid for a virgin received in marriage. The expression, "he shall pay money," in its immediate connection with the clause, "if her father utterly refuse to give her unto him," certainly implies that it shall be paid to the "father."
MARRIAGE

MARRIAGE

would not be conclusive, as Ruth might well be
considered as included in the purchase of her prop-
erty. It would undoubtedly be expected that the
nuhorn should be proportioned to the position of the
bride, and that a poor man could not on that ac-
count afford to marry a rich wife (1 Sam. xixii.
23). Occasionally the bride received a dowry (1
from her father, as instanced in the cases of Caleb's
(Dulg. i. 53) and Pharaon's (1 K. ix. 16) daugh-
ters. A "settlement," in the modern sense of the
term, (i.e. a written document securing property)
was sometimes made to the wife, did not come into use till the post-
Babylonian period; the only instance we have of
one is in Tob. vii. 14, where it is described as an "instruments" (συγγραφή).
The Talmudists styled it a kribab, and have laid down minute
directions as to the disposal of the sum secured, in a treatise
of the Mishna expressly on that subject, from
which we extract the following particulars.

The peculiarity of the Jewish kribah consisted in this,
that it was a definite sum, varying not according to the
circumstances of the parties, but according to the
state of the bride, whether she be a spinster, a
widow, or a divorced woman (1, § 2); and further,
that the dowry could not be claimed until after the
marriage by the termination of the husband's interest
in the dowry (5, § 1), although an interest might be
made to the wife person (see § 8). Subsequently to betrothal a woman lost all power
over her property, and it became vested in the hus-
band, unless he had previously to marriage rec-
nounced his right to it (§ 8, § 3, § 1). Stipulations
were entered into for the increase of the kribah,
when the bride had a handsome allowance (6, § 3).
The act of betrothal was celebrated by a feast
and gifts, and among the more modern Jews it is the
custom in some parts for the bridegroom to place a
ring on the bride's finger (Pirke i. 239) — a custom
which also prevailed among the Romans (Dict.
of Ant. p. 69). Some writers have endeavored
to prove that the rings noticed in the O. T. (Ex.
xxv. 22; Is. lii. 21) were murtal rings, but there is
not the slightest evidence of this. The ring was
nevertheless regarded among the Jews as a
3 token of fidelity (Gen. xii. 42), and of adoption
into a family (Luke xv. 22). According to Selden
it was originally given as an equivalent for dowry-
money (Leg. Ecburiae. ii. 14). Between the be-
trothal and the marriage an interval elapsed,
var-
ing from a few days in the patriarchal age (Gen.
xxiv. 55), to a full year for virgins and a month for
widows in later times. During this period the
bride-elect lived with her friends, and all communi-
cation between herself and her future husband was
conducted on through the medium of a friend deputed
for the purpose, termed the "friend of the bride-
groom" (John iii. 29). She was now virtually
regarded as the wife of her future husband; for it
was a maxim of the Jewish law that betrothal was
of equal force with marriage (Phil. De spec. leg.
788). Hence faithfulness on her part, and punish-
ment with death (Deut. xxii. 24, 25), the hus-
band having, however, the option of "putting her
away" (Matt. i. 19) by giving her a bill of divorce-
ment, in case he did not wish to proceed to such
an extreme punishment (Deut. xxiv. 1). False
accusations on this ground were punished by a
severe fine and the forfeiture of the right of divorce
(Deut. xxii. 13-19). The betrothed woman could
not part with her property after betrothal, except
in certain cases (K-tub, § 1); and, in short, the
bond of matrimony was as fully entered into by
betrothal, as with us by marriage. In this respect
we may compare the practice of the Athenians,
who regarded the formal betrothal as indispensable
to the validity of a marriage contract (Dict. of Ant.
Nestorians, xxvii. 1). Among the Talmudists there
are several points of similarity in respect both to
the mode of effecting the betrothal and the importance
attached to it (Garni's Nestorians, pp. 197, 198).

We now come to the wedding itself: and in this
the most observable point is, that there were no
definite religious ceremonies connected with it. It
is probable, indeed, that some formal ratification
of the espoused with an oath took place, as implied
in some allusions to marriage (Ex. xvii. 6; Mal. ii.
14), particularly in the expression, "the covenant
of her God" (Is. xvi. 7), as applied to the mar-
riage bond, and that a blessing was pronounced
(Deut. xxiv. 6; Ruth iv. 11, 12) sometimes by the
parents (Tob. vii. 13). But the essence of the
marriage ceremony consisted in the removal of the
bride from her father's house to that of the
bridegroom for his father.

The bridegroom prepared himself for the occa-
sion by putting on a festive dress, and especially
by placing on his head the handsomely turban described
by the term pry, (Is. lii. 10; A. V. "ornaments"),
and a murtal crown or garland (Cant. iii. 11); he
was red-hot of myrrh and frankincense and "all

The technical term of the Talmudists for the dow-
y which the bride brought to her husband, answering to
the daz of the Latin, was Νυνια.

b Νυνια, literally "a giving." The term was
especially applied to the sum settled on the wife
by the husband, answering to the Latin donatio prope-
naupis.

c The practice of the modern Egyptians illustrates
this; for with them the dowry, though its amount diff-
ers according to the wealth of the owner, is still gradu-
ately increased by the state of the parties. A certain
portion only of the dowry is paid down, the rest being
held in reserve (Lane, i. 214). Among the modern Jews
also the amount of the dowry varies with the
state of the bride, according to a fixed scale (Pirke.
i.
239).

d The amount of the dowry, according to the Mosi-
aw law, appears to have been fifty shekels (Ex. xxii.
17), compared with Deut. xxii. 29.

e The technical term used by the Talmudists for
betrothal was kibob (κιβόβ), derived from

f It is worthy of observation that there is no term
in the Hebrew language to express the ceremony of
marriage. The substantive chotonah (חטונית) occurs
but once, and then in connection with the day
(Cant. iii. 11). The word "wedding," does not occur at
all in the A. V. of the Old Testament.

g There seems indeed to be a literal truth in the
Hebrew expression "to take a wife" (Num. xxi. 1; I
Chr. ii. 21), for the ceremony appears to have mainly
consisted in the taking. Among the modern Arabs
the same custom prevails, the capture and removal of
the bride being effected with a considerable show of
violence (Barkanrths, Nc.x, i. 108).

h The bridegroom's crown was made of various ma-
terials — flowers, rushes, or straw (myrtle, or olive), ac-
\ding to his circumstances (Selden, In, Chr. ii. 15). The
use of the crown at marriages was familiar both to the
Greeks and Romans (Dict. of Ant., Convos.)
powders of the merchant" (Cant. iii. 6). The bride prepared herself for the ceremony by taking a bath, generally on the day preceding the wedding. This was probably in ancient as in modern times a formal preceding, accompanied with considerable pomp (Pierart, i. 240; Lane, i. 217). The notices of it in the Bible are so few as to have escaped general observation (Ruth iii. 3; Ez. xxiii. 40; Eph. v. 26, 27); but the passages cited establish the antiquity of the custom, and the expressions in the last ("having purified her by the laver of water," c.) not having that which have evident reference to it. A similar custom prevailed among the Greeks (Diet. of Ant. s. v. Belcher, p. 185). The distinctive feature of the bride's attire was the τησυφηνή or "veil"—a light robe of ample dimensions, which covered not only the face but the whole person (Gen. xxiv. 63; comp. xxxviii. 14, 15). This was regarded as the symbol of her submission to her husband, and hence in 1 Cor. xi. 10, the veil is apparently described under the term εὐωδία, "authority." She also wore a peculiar girdle, named λαθρήσεως, b the "attire" (A. V.), which no bride could forget (Jer. iii. 32); and her head was crowned with a chaplet, which was again so distinctive of the bride, that the Hebrew term κοιλήθη, c "bride," originated from it. If the bride were a virgin, she wore her hair flowing (Keilab, 2, § 1). Her robes were white (Rev. v. 8), and sometimes embroidered with gold thread (Ps. xlv. 13, 14), and covered with perfumes (Is. xlv. 8): she was further decked out with jewels (Is. xlix. 18, ki. 10; Rev. xxi. 2). When the fixed hour arrived, which was generally late in the evening, the bridegroom set forth from his house, attended by his grooms, termed in Hebrew וְרֹמֵי אֱלֹהִים d (A. V. "companions; Judges, xiv. 11), and in Greek αἵοι τοῦ ἰδιοῦ (-) (A. V. "children of the bride-chamber;" Matt. ix. 15), preceded by a band of musicians or singers.

a ἔναντι. See article on Dress. The use of the veil was not peculiar to the Hebrews. It was customary among the Greeks and Romans; and among the latter it gave rise to the expression νηρον, literally "to veil," and hence to our word "nuptial." It is still used by the Jews (Pierart, i. 211). The modern Egyptians envelop the bride in an ample shawl, which perhaps resembles more that thing else resembles the Hebrew τσαίφ (Lane, i. 230).

b יְרָמֵי. Some difference of opinion exists as to this term. (Genesis.) The girdle was an important article of the bride's dress among the Romans, and gave rise to the expression σωλερτον ζωναν.

c יִלָּחְתָן. The bride's crown was either of gold or gilded. The use of it was interdicted after the destruction of the second Temple, as a token of humiliation (Selden, Ux. Ebor. ii. 15).

d יְרָמֵי. Winer (Rwb. s. v. "Hochzeit") identifies the "children of the bride-chamber" with the shoshbenim (שׁוֹשְׁבְּנִים) of the Talmudists. But the former were the attendants on the bridegroom alone, while the shoshbenim were two persons selected on the day of the marriage to represent the interests of bride and bridegroom, apparently with a special view to any possible litigation that might subsequently arise on the subject noticed in Deut. xxii. 15-21 (Selden, Ux. Ebor. ii. 16).

e Concerning the λαθρήσεως of the Greeks (Aristoph. avar. 1317). The lamps described in Matt. xvi. 7 would be small hand-lamps. Without them none could join the procession (Trench's Parables, p. 257 note).

f The bride was said to "go to" (קָנַת אֶל), the house of her husband (Josh. xv. 18; Judges, i. 14): an expression which is worthy of notice, inasmuch as it has not been rightly understood in Dn. xi. 9, where perhaps the author intended to apply the term to the "voice of the bridegroom." The bringing home of the bride was regarded in the later days of the Roman empire as one of the most important parts of the marriage ceremony (Bingham, Ant. xxii. 4, § 7).

g From the joyous sounds used on these occasions the term καλος (καλά) is applied in the sense of marrying in Ps. lixv. 65; A. V. "their maidens were not given to marriage," literally, "were not abused," as in the Vulgate. This sense appears in the case of the LXX., εἰκὼν τινα, which is adopted by Gesenius (Tors. p. 593). The noise in the streets, attendant on an oriental wedding, is excessive, and enables us to understand the allusion in Jeremiah to the "voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride." A The feast was regarded as so essential a part of the marriage ceremony, that χορηγὸσ γάλακτος acquired the specific meaning "to celebrate the marriage-feast" (Gen. xxix. 22; Esther ii. 18; Tob. viii. et al; 1 Marc. ix. 37, x. 58, LXX. ; Matt. xxii. 4, xxv. 10; Luke xiv. 8), and sometimes to celebrate any feast (Keth. ii. 22).
ii. 10), where a canopy, named ḍānihā a was prepared (Ps. xix. 5; Joel ii. 16). The bride was still completely veiled, so that the deception practiced on Jacob (Gen. xxix. 25) was very possible. If proof could be subsequently adduced that the bride had not preserved her maiden purity, the case was investigated; and, if she was convicted, she was stoned to death before her father's house (Deut. xxii. 13-21). A newly married man was exempt from military service, or from any public business which might draw him away from his home, for the space of a year (Deut. xxiv. 5); a similar privilege was granted to him who was betrothed (Deut. xx. 7).

Hitherto we have described the usages of marriage as well as they can be ascertained from the Bible itself. The Talmudists specify three modes by which marriage might be effected, namely, money, marriage-contract, and consummation (Kid. Alih. i. § 1). The first was by the presentation of a sum of money, or its equivalent, in the presence of witnesses, accompanied by a mutual declaration of betrothal. The second was by a written, instead of a verbal agreement, either with or without a sum of money. The third, though valid in point of law, was discouraged to the greatest extent, as being contrary to the laws of morality (Selden, Liber Brev. ii. 1, 2).

IV. In considering the social and domestic conditions of married life among the Hebrews, we must in the first place take into account the position assigned to women generally in their social scale. The exclusion of the ḥara'am and the habits consequent upon it were utterly unknown in early times, and the condition of the oriental woman, as pictured to us in the Bible, contrasts most favorably with that of her modern representative. There is abundant evidence that women, whether married or unmarried, went about with their faces unveiled.

a³ûś. The term occurs in the Mishna (Ḳeb. i. § 5), and is explained by some of the Jewish commentators to have been a bower of roses and myrtles.

The relations of husband and wife appear to have been characterized by affection and tenderness. He is occasionally described as the "friend" of his wife (Jer. iii. 28; Hos. iii. 1), and his love for her is frequently noticed (Gen. xxxiv. 67, xxv. 18). On the other hand, the wife was the consolation of the husband in times of trouble (Gen. xxiv. 67), and her grief at his loss presented a picture of the most acute woe (Joel i. 8). No stronger testimony, however, can be adduced as to the ardent affection of husband and wife, than that which we derive from the general tenor of the book of Canticles. At the same time we cannot but think that the exceptions to this state of affairs were more numerous than is consistent with our ideas of matrimonial happiness. One of the evils inseparable from polygyny is the discomfort arising from the jealousies and quarrels of the several wives, as instanced in the households of Abraham and Elkanah (Gen. xxi. 11; 1 Sam. i. 6). The purchase of wives by the small amount of liberty allowed to daughters in the choice of husbands, must inevitably have led to unhappy unions. The allusions to the misery of a contentious and brawling wife in the Proverbs (xix. 13, xxi. 9, 19, xxvii. 15) convey the impression that the infliction was of frequent occurrence in Hebrew households, and in the Mishna (Ḳeb. ii. § 5) the fate of a woman being sold is laid down as an adequate ground for divorce. In the N. T. the mutual relations of husband and wife are the subject of frequent exhortation (Eph. v. 22-33; Col. iii. 18; Tit. ii. 4, 5; 1 Pet. iii. 1-7): it is certainly a noticeable coincidence that these exhortations should be found exclusively in the epistles addressed to Asiatics, nor is it improbable that they were also applied to the canopy under which the nuptial benediction was pronounced, or to the rose spread over the heads of the bride and bridegroom (Selden, ii. 15).
MARRIAGE

were more particularly needed for them than for Europeans.

The duties of the wife in the Hebrew household were multifarious: in addition to the general super-intendence of the domestic arrangements, such as cooking, from which even women of rank were not exempted (Gen. xviii. 6; 2 Sam. xiii. 8), and the distribution of food at meal-times (Prov. xxxi. 13), the manufacture and the clothing and the various textures required in an eastern establishment devolved upon her (Prov. xxxi. 13, 21, 22), and if she were a model of activity and skill, she produced a surplus of fine linen shirts and girdles, which she sold, and so, like a well-freighted merchant-ship, brought in wealth to her husband from afar (Prov. xxxi. 14, 24).

The poetical description of a good housewife drawn in the last chapter of the Proverbs is both filled up and in some measure illustrated by the following minute description of a wife's duties towards her husband, as laid down in the Mishna: *"She must grind corn, bake, and wash, and cook, and suckle his child, make his bed, and work in wool. If she brought her husband one bondwoman, she need not grind, bake, or wash, if she need not enter the field to take and if three, she should not make his bed nor work in wool; if four, she may sit in her chair of state"* (Ketub. 5, § 5). Whatever money she earned by her labor belonged to her husband (ib. 6, § 1). The qualification not only of working, but of working at home (Tit. ii. 5, where οἰκογενεῖ αὐτοῦ is preferable to οἰκογενεῖας) was insisted on in the wife, and to spin in the street was regarded as a violation of Jewish customs (Ketub. 7, § 6).

The legal rights of the wife are noticed in Ex. xxi. 10, under the three heads of food, raiment, and duty of marriage or conjugal right. These were defined with great precision by the Jewish doctors; for thus only could one of the most cruel effects of polygamy be averted, namely, the sacrifice of the rights of the many in favor of the one whom the lord of the modern harem selects for his special attention. The regulations of the Talmudists founded on Ex. xxi. 10 may be found in the Mishna (Ketub. 5, § 6-9).

V. The allegorical and typical allusions to marriage have exclusive reference to one subject, namely, to exhibit the spiritual relationship between God and his people. The earliest form, in which the image is implied, is in the expression "to go a whoring;" and "whoredom," as descriptive of the rupture of that relationship by acts of idolatry. These expressions have by some writers been taken in their primary and literal sense, as pointing to the licentious practices of idolaters. But this destroys the whole point of the comparison, and is opposed to the plain language of Scripture: for (1) Israel is described as the false wife "a playing the harlot" (Is. i. 21; Jer. iii. 1, 6, 8); (2) Jehovah is the injured husband, who therefore divorces her (Ps. lixii. 27; Jer. ii. 20; Hos. iv. 12, ix. 1); and (3) the other party in the adultery is specified, sometimes generally, as idols or false gods (Deut. xxxii. 16; Judg. ii. 17; 1 Chr. v. 25; Ez. xx. 30, xxiii. 30), and sometimes particularly, as in the case of the worship of goats (A. V. "devils," Lev. xvii. 7, Molech (Lev. xx. 5), wizards (Lev. xx. 6), an ephod (Judg. viii. 27), Balak (Judg. viii. 33), and even the heart and eyes (Num. xx. 39)—the last of these objects being such as wholly to exclude the idea of actual adultery. The image is drawn out more at length by Ezekiel (xxxii.), who compares the kingdoms of Samaria and Judah to the harlots Aholah and Abiloh; and again by Hosea (i.—iii.), whose marriage with an adulterous wife, his separation from her, and subsequent reunion with her, were designed to be a visible lesson to the Israelites of their dealings with Jehovah.

The direct comparison with marriage is confirmed in the O. T. to the prophetical writings, unless we regard the Canticles as an allegorical work. [CANTICLES.] The actual relation between Jehovah and his people is generally the point of comparison (Is. lxv. 5, 8.; Jer. iii. 14; Hos. ii. 19; Mal. ii. 11); but sometimes the graces consequent thereon are described under the image of bridal attire (Is. xlix. 18, li. 10), and the joy of Jehovah in his Church under that of the joy of a bridegroom (Is. liii. 5).

In the N. T. the image of the bridegroom is transferred from Jehovah to Christ (Matt. ix. 13; John iii. 29), and that of the bride to the Church (2 Cor. xi. 2; Rev. xix. 7, xxi. 2, 9, xxii. 17), and the comparison thus established is converted by St. Paul into an illustration of the position and mutual duties of man and wife (Eph. v. 23—32). The suddenness of the Messiah's appearance, particularly at the last day, and the necessity of watchfulness, are inculcated in the parable of the ten virgins, the imagery of which is borrowed from the customs of the marriage ceremony (Matt. xxv. 1—13). The Father prepares the marriage feast for his Son, the joys that result from the union being thus represented (Matt. xxii. 1—14, xxv. 10; Rev. xiv. 9; comp. Matt. viii. 11), while the qualifications requisite for admission into that union are predicated of the marriage garment (Matt. xxii. 11). The breach of the union is, as before, described as fornication or whoredom in reference to the mystical Babylon (Rev. xvii. 1, 2, 5).

The chief authorities on this subject are Selden's Uxor Ephraim; Michaelis' Commentarius; the Mishnah, particularly the books Yebaruch, Ketuboth, Gittin, and Kibbushin; Buxtorf's Synopsis et Divort. Among the writers on special points we may notice Benary, de Hebr. Lexicographia, Berlin, 1845; Reischl's Lexicographie, Leipzig, 1832; and Kurtz's Ehe des Hosen, Dorpat, 1859.

W. L. B.

* MARS' HILL, another name in the A. V., Acts xxii. 22, for Areopagus, ver. 19. The name is the same in Greek (τὸ Ἀρεόπαγον), and should be the same in English. The variation seems to be without design, or certainly without any distinction of meaning; for the translators remark in the margin against both passages that Areopagus was "the highest court in Athens." The older versions of Tyndale, Cranmer, and the Genevan render "Mars strete" in both places, while Wycliffe writes "Areopage." Against the view that Paul was arraigned and tried before the court, as well where it means "tabernacle," and Nah. iii. 4, where it is equivalent to "crusty policy," just as in 2 K. ix. 22 the parallel word is "witchcraft."
MARS' HILL

as on the topography of the subject, see AiTHORAL. It is proposed here to give some account of the speech itself, which Paul delivered on this hill, and which has given to it a celebrity above all Greek, above all Roman fame.

Scholars vie with each other in their commendation of this discourse. In its suggestiveness, depth of meaning, elegance of expression, and remarkable adaptation to all the concomitants of time and place, although not the longest it is beyond question the first of all the recorded speeches of the great Apostle. De Wette pronounces it "a model of the apologetic style of discourse." The address of Paul before this assembly, says Naeumann, is "a living proof of his apostolic wisdom and eloquence. We perceive here how the Apostle, according to his own expression, could become also a heathen to the heathen, that he might win the heathen to a reception of the gospel." The skill, says Hensen, "with which he was able to bring the truth near to the Athenians, deserves admiration. We find in this discourse of Paul nothing of an ill-timed zeal, nothing like declamatory pomp. It is distinguished for clearness, brevity, coherence, and simplicity of representation." Some object that the speech has been overpraised because Paul was not enabled to bring it to a formal close. But in truth our astonishment is not that he was interrupted at length when he came to announce to them the Christian doctrine of a resurrection of the body, but that he held their attention so long while he exposed their errors and convicted them of the absurdity and sinfulness of their conduct.

The following is an outline of the general course of thought. The Apostle begins by declaring that the Athenians were more than ordinarily religious, and commends them for that trait of character. He had read on one of their altars an inscription to "an unknown God." He recognizes in that acknowledgment the heart's testimony among the heathen themselves, that all men feel the limitations of their religious knowledge and their need of a more perfect revelation. It was saying to them in effect: You are correct in acknowledging a divine existence beyond any which the ordinary rites of your worship recognize; there is such an existence. You are correct in confessing that this being is unknown to you; you have no just conception of his nature and perfections. With this introduction he passes to his theme, Whom therefore not knowing, ye worship, this one I announce unto you. He thus proceeds to guide their religious instincts and aspirations to their proper object, i.e. to teach them what God is, his nature and attributes, and men's relations to Him, in opposition to their false views and practices as idolaters (ver. 23).

In pursuance of this purpose he announces to them, first, that God is the Creator of the outward, material universe, and therefore not to be confounded with idols (ver. 24); secondly, that He is independent of his creatures, possessed of all sufficiency in Himself, and in no need of costly gifts or offerings of food and drink (ver. 25); thirdly, that He is the Creator of all mankind, notwithstanding their separation into so many nations, and their wide dispersion on the earth (ver. 26); and fourthly, that he has placed men, as individuals and nations, in such relations of dependence on Himself as render it easy for them to see that He is their Creator and Proposer; and that it is their duty so to serve Him (ver. 27, 28). The ground has thus been won for a direct application of the truth to his audience. At this point of the discourse, as we may well suppose, stretching forth his hand towards the gorgeous images within sight, he exclaims: We ought not, therefore, to suppose that the Deity is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, sculptured by the art and device of men (ver. 29). Nor is this all. That which men ought not to do, they may not with impunity any longer do. It was owing to the forbearance of God that the heathen had been left hitherto to disown the true God, and transfer to idols the worship which belongs to Him. He had borne with them as if he had not seen their willful ignorance, and would not call them to account for their idolatrous practices. But now, when He is about to teach them the true nature of His word, the gospel, they were required to repent of their iniquity and forsake it (ver. 30), because a day of righteous retribution awaited them, of which they had assurance in the resurrection of Christ from the dead (ver. 31).

Here their chievers interrupted him; but it is not difficult to conjecture what was left unsaid. The recorded examples of his preaching show that he would have held up to them more distinctly the character of Christ as the Saviour of men, and have urged them to call on his name and be saved. It is impossible to say just in what sense the Apostle imputed the resurrection of Christ as proof of a general judgment. His resurrection from the dead confirmed the truth of all his claims, and one of these was that He was to be the judge of men (John v. 28, 29). His resurrection also established the possibility of such a resurrection of all men as was implied in the Apostle's doctrine, that all men are to be raised from the dead and stand before the judgment-seat of Christ. The Apostle may have had these and similar connections of the fact in his mind; but whether he had developed them so far, when he was silenced, that the Athenians perceived them all or any of them, is uncertain. It was enough to excite their seem to hear of a single instance of resurrection. The Apostle's reference in his last words to a great day of assize for all mankind would no doubt recall to the hearers the judicial character of the place where they were assembled, but it was too essential a part of his train of thought to have been accidentally suggested by the place.

We are to recognize the predominant anti-polytheistic aim of the discourse in the prominence which Paul here gives to his doctrine with respect to the common parentage of the human race, while at the same time he thereby linked the Athenians for purposes, on account of this remarkable fitness to the occasion. H. & I. a. The Apostle's use of βασιλείαν καρπεσεως, at the opening of the speech, is a good illustration of the Apostle's way of seizing on one of the points of his text and turning the ideas into the later Christian doctrine of the kingdom of God. (See Lectures on the Character of St. Paul, p. 45, i. 194, note a, Amer. ed.) Rev. T. Kenrick's vindication of the rendering of the A. V. (Biblical Essays, pp. 108-129 Lond. 1864) shows only that the word admits of that sense.
their contempt of the other nations, especially of the Jews. If all are the children of a common parent, then the idea of a multiplicity of gods from whom the various nations have derived their origin, or whose protection they specially enjoy, must be false. The doctrine of the unity of the race is closely interwoven with that of the unity of the divine existence. But if all nations have the same Creator, it would at once occur that nothing can be more absurd than the feeling of superiority and contempt with which one affects to look down upon another. As the Apostle had to encounter the prejudice which was entertained against him as a foreigner and a Jew, his course of remark was doubly pertinent, if adapted at the same time to remove this hindrance to a candid reception of his message.

It will be seen from the foregoing sketch that it has been proposed, not without some justification, to arrange the contents of the discourse under the three heads of theology, anthropology, and Christianity. At all events it will be seen, by casting the eye back, that we have here all the parts of a perfect discourse, namely, the exordium, the proposition or theme, the proof or exposition, and the application. It is a beautiful specimen of the manner in which a powerful and well-trained mind, practiced in public speaking, conforms spontaneously to the rules of the severest logic. One can readily believe, looking at this feature of the discourse, that it was pronounced by the man who wrote the epistles to the Romans and Galatians, where we see the same mental characteristics so strongly reflected. As we must suppose, on any view of the case, that

---

a * It is worthy of notice, that although Paul spent the next two years at Corinth, so near Athens that the Acropolis of the one city may be seen from the other, he did not during that time turn his steps again to Athens. On his third missionary tour, he came once more into this part of Greece, and on the way passed Athens twice at least, and yet he did not revisit that city.

b * Zeune (ad Vict. p. 638 a) points out the mis-translation of παρεδόθηνε by "given to idolatry," instead of "full of idols." It conceals from the reader a striking mark of Luke's accuracy. No ancient city was so famous for its images as Athens.
objects and associations which bring the past and present as it were into visible contact with each other, in order to understand and feel the impression of the contrast in its full extent. Paul spoke of course in the open air. For a description of the scene under the Apostle's eye at the time, see Wordsworth's "Tours of Greece, Pictorial, Descriptive, and Historical," p. 53, also his Athens and Attica, ch. xi.; Robinson's "Bibl. Researches," i. 10 f. (where the bearing of Mars' Hill from the Acropolis should be west, instead of north). For a view of the Acropolis restored, as seen from the Areopagus, see Conybeare and Howson's "Life and Letters of St. Paul," p. 442. Siriot treats at length of the discourse, exegetically and homiletically, in his Reden der Apostel, ii. 121-169.

The events at Athens form an interesting sketch in Howson's "Seas from the Life of St. Paul," ch. vi. (Lond. 1861), and reprinted by the American Tract Society (1868). Bentley's famous "Sermon on Atheism and Deism (first of the series of Bocce Lectures, 1824) connect themselves almost historically with this address. Seven of the eight texts on which he founds the sermons are taken from Paul's Athenian speech. The topics on which the Apostle touched as the preacher enumerates them are "such as the existence, the spirituality, and self-sufficiency of God; the creation of the world; the origin of mankind from one common stock, according to the history of Moses; the divine Providence in overruling all nations and people; the new doctrine of repentance by the preaching of the gospel; the resurrection of the dead; and the appointed day of an universal judgment" (see his Works, iii. 35 f. Lond. 1838). We find here the germs of the best arguments employed in later times in controversies of the nature alluded to. Another later work furnishes a similar testimony. Mr. Merivale has recourse to Paul's sententious words for the principal text-motives prefixed to his Lectures on the "Conversion of the Roman Emperors" (Boule Lectures for 1864). It is one of those speeches of the Apostle, "from all the ideas of which" (as Schleiermacher remarks of the one at Antioch, Acts xiii.) "may be drawn lines which terminate in his peculiar doctrinal teachings in the epistles." (Stud. u. Krit. 1855, p. 590). "Nothing can be more genuinely Pauline," says Leclerc, "than the division here of history into its two great epochs, the pre-Messianic and post-Messianic, and the union of God's manifestations in creation, conscience, and redemption. It gives us in outline the fuller discussion in Rom. i. and ii." ("Das Apost. u. Nachapost. Zeitalter," p. 155). Ch. J. Trillin refers some of Baron's hypercritical objections to the genuineness of the speech (Paulus nach der Apostelgesch. p. 200 ff.). Other writers who may be consulted are F. W. Lanu, "Ueber die Areopagische Rede des Apostels Paulus" (Stud. u. Krit., 1890, pp. 583-595); Wiligut's "Apostelgeschichte," in "Biblische Untersuchungen," pp. 599-596; (29th Ann.); Lange's "Kirchengeschichte," ii. 222 f.; Gademann's "Theologische Studien," ii. 222 ff.; Gedeken's "Glaubensbegriff," p. 390 f.; Baumgarten, "Apostelgeschichte," in loc.; and Pressel, "Histoire de l'Eglise Chrétienne," ii. 17-22. See also an article on "Paul at Athens" by Prof. A. C. Kendrick, Christian Review, xxv. 55-110, and one on "Paul's Discourse at Athens: A Commentary on Acts xviii. 16-31," Bibl. Sacr., vii. 598-656.

MARSENA (ΜΑΡΣΕΝΑ, belonging, Pers., First.)

MARTHA (ΜΑΡΤHA). This name, which does not appear in the O. T., belongs to the later Aramaic, and is the feminine form of Marsēnē = Lord. We first meet with it towards the close of the 2nd century. Josephus, the Roman dictator, was addressed by a Syrian or Jewish prophetess named Martha during the Numanid war and in his campaign against the Cimbri (Plutarch, Marcus, xxvii.). Of the Martha of the N.T. there is comparatively little to be said. What is known or conjectured as to the history of the family of which she was a member may be seen under Lazarus. The facts recorded in Luke x. and John xi. indicate a character devout after the customary Jewish type of devotion, sharing in Messianic hopes and accepting Jesus as the Christ; sharing also in the popular belief in a resurrection (John xi. 21), but not rising, as her sister did, to the belief that Christ was making the eternal life to belong, not to the future only, but to the present. When she first comes before us (John xii. 1-8), as receiving her into her house (it is uncertain whether at Bethany or elsewhere), she loses the calmness of her spirit, is "cumbered with much serving," is "careful and troubled about many things." She is indignant that her sister and her Lord care so little for that for which she cares so much. She needs the proof-"one thing is needful": "but her love, though imperfect in form, has yet recognized as true, as embracing in its entirety its power (John xiv. 3). Her position here, it may be noticed, is obviously that of the elder sister, the head and manager of the household. It has been conjectured that she was the wife or widow of "Simon the leper" of Matt. xxvi. 6 and Mark xiv. 3 (Schultens, in Winer, Bib. Pent., Paulus, in Meyer, loc.; Greswell, "Disc. on the Person of Martha and Mary"). The same character shows itself in the history of John xi. She goes to meet Jesus as soon as she hears that He is coming, turning away from all the Pharisees and rulers who had come with their topics of consolation (v. 19, 20). The same spirit of complaint that she had shown before finds utterance again (ver. 21), but there is now what the prophet will not be kept from, a fuller faith at once in his wisdom and his power (ver. 22). And there is in that sorrow an education for her as well as for others. She rises from the formulas of the Pharisee's creed to the confession which no "flesh and blood," no human traditions, could have revealed to her (vv. 21-27). It was an immense step upward from the dull stupor of grief which refused to be comforted, that without any definite assurance of an immediate resurrection, she should now think of her brother as living still, never dying, because he had believed in Christ. The transition from vain fruitless regrets to this assured faith, accounts it may be for the words spoken by her at the sepulchre (ver. 39). We judge wrongly of her if we see in her an instrument of impediment or despousing unbelief. The thought of that true victory over death has comforted her, and she is no longer expecting that the power of the eternal life will show itself in the renewal of the earthly. The wonder that followed.
so less than the tears which preceded, taught her how deeply her Lord sympathized with the passionate human sorrows of which He had seemed to her so unfeeling. She was taught, has it to tell us, that the eternal life in which she had learnt to believe was no absorption of the individual being in that of the spirit of the universe — that it recognized and embraced all true and pure affections.

Her name appears once again in the N. T. She is present at the ag narrowly at Bethany as "serving" (John xix. 5). The old character shows itself still, but it has been broadened. She was not longer "cumbersome," no longer impatient. Activity has been calmed by trust. When other voices are raised against her sister's overflowing love, hers is not heard among them.

The traditions connected with Martha have been already mentioned. [Lazarus.] She goes with her brother and other disciples to Marseilles, gathers round her a society of devout women, and true to her former character, leads them to a life of active ministration. The wilder Provençal legends make her victorious over a dragon that laid waste the country. The town of Tarascon boasted of possessing her relics, and claimed as her its patron saint (Acta Synodorum, and Brev. Rom. in Jul. 29; FabriLez Evangel. p. 388).

* MARTYR occurs only in Acts xxii. 15 as the translation of μάρτυς, the proper sense of which is simply "witness," without the necessary idea of sealing one's testimony by his death as understood by our stricter use of "martyr." All the older English versions (from Wycliffe, 1380, to the Rheims, 1582) have "witness" in this passage. It was not till after the age of the Apostles that the Greek word (μάρτυς or μάρτυρας) signified "martyr," though we see it in its transition to that meaning in Acts xxii. 20 and Rev. xvii. 6. Near the close of the second century it had become so honorific a title, that the Christians at Lyons, exposed to torture and death, and fearful that they might waver in the moment of extremity, refused to be called "martyrs" (μάρτυρες). * This name," said they, "properly belongs only to the true and faithful witness, the Prince of Life: or, at least, only to those whom this testimony Christ has given their constancy to the end. We are but poor, humble, confessors, i. e. μάρτυροι. (Fasel. Hist. Eccles. v. 2.) On μάρτυς see Cremer's Wörterb. des Neust. Grächdt, p. 371 f. H.

MARY OF CLEOPHAS. So in A. V., but accurately "of Cleopas" (Mapia ζ' τοι Κλεόπα). In St. John's Gospel we read that "there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary of Cleopas, and Mary Magdalene." (John xix. 25). The same group of women is described by St. Matthew as consisting of Mary Magdalene, and Mary of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children "(Matt. xxvii. 56); and by St. Mark, as "Mary Magdalene, and Mary of James the Little and of Joses, and Salome " (Mark xv. 40). From a comparison of these passages, it appears that Mary of Cleopas, and Mary

of James the Little and of Joses, are the same person, and that she was the sister of St. Mary the Virgin. The arguments, proceeding on the affirmative side, for regarding this Mary as "Salome" (the A. V. translation) the wife of Clopas or Alphsous, and the mother of James the Little, Joses, Jude, Simon, and their sisters, have been given under the heading JAMES. There is an apparent difficulty in the fact of two sisters seeming to bear the name of Mary. To escape this difficulty, it has been suggested (1) that the two clauses "his mother's sister" and "Mary of Cleopas" are not in apposition, and that St. John meant to designate four persons as present — namely, the mother of Jesus: her sister, to whom he does not assign any name; Mary of Clopas; and Mary Magdalene (Lange). And it has been further suggested that this sister's name was Salome, wife of Zebedee (Wieseler). This is avoiding, not solving a difficulty. St. John could not have expressed himself as he does had he meant more than three persons. It has been suggested (2) that the word δεκάφης is not here to be taken in its strict sense, but rather in the laxer acceptation, which it clearly does bear in other places. Mary, wife of Clopas, it has been said, was not the sister, but the cousin of St. Mary the Virgin (see Wordsworth, Gr. Text, Preface to the English Transl. James). There is nothing in this suggestion which is objectionable, or which can be disproved. But it appears unnecessary and unlikely: unnecessary, because the fact of two sisters having the same name, though unusual, is not singular; and unlikely, because we find the two families so closely united — living together in the same house, and moving about together from place to place — that we are disposed rather to consider them connected by the nearer than the more distant tie. That it is far from impossible for two sisters to have the same name, may be seen by any one who will cast his eye over Pethan's Genealogical Tables. To name no others, his eye will at once light on a pair of Antonias and a pair of Octavius, the daughters of the same father, and in one case of different mothers, in the other of the same mother. If it be objected that these are merely gentile names, another table will give two Cleoptrats. It is quite possible too that the same cause which operates at present in Spain, may have been at work formerly in Judea. MIHIAN, the sister of Moses, may have been the holy woman after whom Jewish mothers called their daughters, just as Spanish mothers not unfrequently give the name of Mary to their children, male and female alike, in honor of St. Mary the Virgin. This is on the hypothesis that the two names are identical, but on a close examination of the Greek text, we find that it is possible that this was not the case. St. Mary the Virgin is Mapia: her sister is Mapia. It is more than possible that these names are the Greek representatives of two forms which the antique ΜΑΡΙΑ had then taken; and as in pronunciation the emphasis would have been thrown on the last syllable in Mapia, while the final letter in Mapia would have been almost unheard, there

1. by their surnames, but by the name of their father or husband, or son, e. g. "William's Mary," "John's Mary," etc.

2. Maria, Maria-Pu, and Maria-Immaculata, are the first names of three of the sisters of the late king of the Two Sicilies.
would, upon this hypothesis, have been a greater difference in the sisters' names than there is between Mary and Maria among ourselves. Mary of Clopas was probably the elder sister of the Lord's mother. It would seem that she had married Clopas or Alphaeus while her sister was still a girl. She had four sons, and at least three daughters. The names of the daughters are unknown to us: those of the sons are James, Joses, Jude, Simon, two of whom became enrolled among the twelve Apostles [James], and a third (Simon) may have succeeded his brother in the charge of the Church of Jerusalem. Of Joseph and the daughters we know nothing. Mary herself is brought before us for the first time on the day of the Crucifixion—in the parallel passages already quoted from St. Matthew, St. Mark, and St. John. In the evening of the same day we find her sitting desolately at the tomb with Mary Magdalene (Matt. xxvii. 56; Mark xvi. 47), and at the dawn of Easter morning she was again there with sweet spices, which she had prepared on the Friday night (Matt. xxviii. 1; Mark xiv. 1; Luke xxi. 29), and was one of those who had "a vision of angels, which said that He was alive" (Luke xxiv. 23). These are all the glimpses that we have of her. Clopas or Alphaeus is not mentioned at all, except as designating Mary and James. It is probable that he was dead before the death of Joseph was announced. Joseph, the husband of St. Mary the Virgin, was likewise dead; and the two widowed sisters, as was natural both for comfort and for protection, were in the custom of living together in one house. Thus the two families came to be regarded as one, and the children of Mary and Clopas were called the brethren and sisters of Jesus. How soon the two sisters commenced living together cannot be known. It is possible that her sister's house at Nazareth was St. Mary's home at the time of her marriage, for we never hear of the Virgin's parents. Or it may have been on their return from Egypt to Nazareth that Joseph and Mary took up their residence with Mary and Clopas. But it is more likely that the union of the two households took place after the death of Joseph and Clopas. In the second year of our Lord's ministry, we find that they had been so long united as to be considered one by their fellow-townsmen (Matt. xiii. 55) and other Galileans (Matt. xii. 47). At whatever period it was that this joint housekeeping commenced, it would seem to have continued at Nazareth (Matt. xiii. 55) and at Capernaum (John ii. 12), and elsewhere, till St. John took St. Mary the Virgin to his own house in Jerusalem, A. D. 39. After this time Mary of Clopas would probably have continued living with St. James the Little and her other children in Jerusalem until her death. The fact of her name being omitted on all occasions on which her children and her sister are mentioned, save only on the days of her Crucifixion and the Resurrection, would indicate a retiring disposition, or perhaps an advanced age. That his cousins were older than Jesus, and consequently that their mother was the elder sister of the Virgin, may be gathered as likely from Mark iii. 21, as it is not probable that if they had been younger than Jesus, they would have attempted to leave attempted to interfere by force with Him for over exerting himself, as they thought, in the prosecution of his ministry. We may note that the Gnostic legends of the early ages, and the medieval fables and revelations alike refuse to acknowledge the existence of a sister of St. Mary, as interfering with the miraculous conception and birth of the latter.

MARY MAGDALENE

(Maryia ἡ Μαρία)

Four different explanations have been given of this name. (1.) That which at first suggests itself as the most natural, that she came from the town of Magdala. The statement that the women with whom she journeyed, followed Jesus in Galilee (Mark xvi. 41) agrees with this notion. (2.) Another explanation has been found in the fact that the Talmudic writers in their commentaries against the Nazarenes make mention of a Miriam Megaddela (מִרְיָם מַגָדֶלָה), and deriving that word from the Piel of הָגַד, to twine, explain it as meaning "the twinner or plaiter of hair." They connect with this name a story which will be mentionated later; but the derivation has been accepted by Lightfoot (Hor. Heb. on Matt. xvii. 18; Hor. Enigm. on Luke vii. 2), as satisfactory, and pointing to the previous worldliness of "Miriam with the braided locks," as identical with "the woman that was a sinner" of Luke vii. 37. It has been urged in favor of this, that the γασανοτερ of Luke vii. 2 implies something peculiar, and is not used where the word that follows points only to origin or residence. (3.) Either seriously, or with the patriotic fondness for παραμουνα, Jerome sees in her name, and in that of her town, the old Megdol (a watch-tower), and dwells on the coincidence accordingly. The name denotes the steadfastness of her faith. She is "vera παραμονή γερουσίας et Libani, quae prospect in faciem Domini" (Pist. ad Priscillianos). He is followed in this by later Latin writers, and the name forms the theme of a panegyric sermon by Odo of Cluny (Acta Sanctorum, Antwerp, 1727, July 12). (4.) Origen, lastly, looking to the more common meaning of הָגַד (gabal, to be great), sees in her name a prophecy of her spiritual greatness as having ministered to the Lord, and been the first witness of his resurrection (Tract. in Matt. xxxxi). It will be well to get a firm standing-ground in the facts that are definitely connected in the N. T. with Mary Magdalene before entering on the perplexed and bewildering conjectures that, gather round her name. 1. She comes before us for the first time in Luke viii. 2. It was the custom of Jewish women

* The ordinary explanation that Magdala is the Hebraic form, and Magalia the Greek form, and that the difference is the use of the Evangelist, not in the name itself, seems scarcely adequate: for why should the Evangelist invariably employ the Hebraic form when writing of St. Mary the Virgin, and the Greek form when writing about all the other Marys in the gospel history? It is true that this distinction is not constantly observed in the readings of the Codex Sinaiticus, the Codex Ephraemi, and a few other MSS.

but there is sufficient agreement in the majority of the codices to show that such was the case. That it is possible for a name to develop into several kindred forms, and for these forms to be considered sufficiently distinct to appeal for two or more brothers or sisters, is evidenced by our daily experience. The writer is indebted for this quotation, and for one or two references in the course of the article, to the kindness of Dr. W. A. Wright.
MARY MAGDALENE

(\textit{Jerome on 1 Cor. ix. 5}) to contribute to the support of Rabbits whom they revered, and in conformity with that custom, there were among the disciples of Jesus women who ministered unto Him of their substance. \textit{All} appear to have occupied a position of comparative wealth. With all the chief motive was that of gratitude for their deliverance from \textit{evil spirits and inferiorities.} Of Mary it is said specially that \textit{seven devils} (\textit{Saudabra}) went out of her, and the number indicates, as in Matt. xxvii. 54, and the \textit{Legion} of the Gospels, of the dimensions of more than ordinary malignity. We must think of her, accordingly, as having had, in their most aggregated forms, some of the phenomena of mental and spiritual disease which we meet with in other demons, the wretchedness of despair, the divided consciousness, the preternatural frenzy, the long-continued fits of silence. The appearance of the same description in Mark xxxi. 9 (whatever opinion we may form as to the authorship of the closing section of that Gospel) indicates that this was the fact most intimately connected with her name in the minds of the early disciples. From that state of misery she had been set free by the presence of the Healer, and, in the absence, as we may infer, of other ties and duties, she found her safety and her hope and her power when they were farthest. The story of her work, in the Gospels as to the presence of these women at other periods of the Lord's ministry, makes it probable that they attended on Him chiefly in his more solemn progresses through the towns and villages of Galilee, while at other times he journeyed to and fro without any other attendants than the Twelve, and sometimes without even them. In the last journey to Jerusalem, to which so many had been looking with eager expectation, they again accompanied Him (Matt. xxvii. 55; Mark xvi. 1; Luke xxiii. 55, xxiv. 10). It will explain much that follows if we remember that this life of ministration must have brought Mary Magdalene into companionship of the closest nature with Salome the mother of James and John (Mark xv. 40), and even also with Mary the mother of the Lord (John xix. 25). The women who thus devoted themselves are not prominent in the history: we have no record of their mode of life, or abode, or hopes or fears during the few momentous days that preceded the crucifixion. From that hour, they come forth for a brief two days' space into marvellous distinctness. They "stood afar off, beholding these things" (Luke xxiii. 49) during the closing hours of the Agony on the Cross. Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of the Lord, and the beloved disciple were at one time not afar off, but close to the cross, within hearing. The same close association which drew them together there is seen afterwards. She remains by the cross till all is over, waits till the body is taken down, and wrapped in the linen cloth and placed in the garden-sepulchre of Joseph of Arimathea. She remains there in the dusk of the evening watching what she must have looked on as the final resting-place of the Prophet and Teacher whom she had honored (Matt. xxvii. 51; Mark xvi. 47; Luke xxiii. 55). Not to her had there been given the hope of the resurrection. The disciples to whom the words that spoke of it had been addressed had failed to understand them, and were not likely to have reported them to her. The Sabbath that followed brought an enforced rest, but sooner than she, with \textit{Salome} and Mary the mother of James, "brought sweet spices that they might come and anoint the body, the interment of which on the night of the crucifixion they looked on as hasty and provisional (Mark xvi. 1)."

The next morning accordingly, in the earliest dawn (Matt. xxviii. 1; Mark xvi. 2), they come with Mary the mother of James and John (Mark xvi. 3). It would be out of place to enter here into the harmonistic discussions which gather round the history of the resurrection. As far as they connect themselves with the name of Mary Magdalene, the one fact which St. John records is that of the chiefest interest. She had been to the touch and had found it empty, had seen the \textit{vision of angels} (Matt. xxviii. 5; Mark xvi. 5). To her, however, after the first moment of joy, it had seemed to be but a vision. She went with her cry of sorrow to Peter and John (let us remember that \textit{Salome} had been with her), "they have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid Him." (John xx. 1, 2). But she returns there. She follows Peter and John, and returns. She goes back to the tomb. The very act of going there is an indication that her mind is still that the body is not there. She has been robbed of that task of reverential love on which she had set her heart. The words of the angels can call out no other answer than that — "They have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid Him" (John xx. 13). This intense brooding over one fixed thought was, we may venture to say, to one who had suffered as she had suffered, full of special danger, and called for a special discipline. The spirit must be raised out of its blank despair, or else the "seven devils" might come in once again, and the last state be worse than the first. The utter stupor of grief is shown in her want of power to recognize at first either the voice or the form of the Lord to whom she had ministered (John xx. 14, 15). At last her own name uttering that voice as she had heard it uttered, it may be, in the hour of her deepest misery, recalls her to consciousness; and then follows the cry of recognition, with the strongest word of reverence which a woman of Israel could use, "Rab boni," and the rush forward to cling to his feet. That, however, is not the discipline she needs. Her love had been too dependent on the visible presence of her Master. She had the same lesson to learn as the other disciples. Though they had "known Christ after the flesh," they were "henceforth to know Him so no more." She was to hear that truth in its highest and sharpest form. "Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father." For a time, till the earthly affection had been raised to a heavenly one, she was to hold back. When He had finished his work and had ascended to the Father, there should be no barrier then to the fullest communion that the most devoted love could crave for. Those who sought, might draw near and touch Him then. He would be one with them, and they one with him. — It was fit that

\* The passage referred to is one of acknowledged difficulty. It is certainly an objection to the view proposed above that it represents our Lord as forbidding Mary to touch him, though he permitted the other women to whom he showed himself on their return to the city, not only to approach him, but to hold him by the feet and worship him (Matt. xxviii. 9). It is to be noted that the verb which describes the act of the others \textit{zeugo关乎} is a different one from that which describes the act denied to Mary \textit{an}
Mary Magdalen

This should be the last mention of Mary. The Evangelist, whose position, as the son of Salome, must have given him the fullest knowledge at once of the facts of her after-history, and of her innermost thoughts, bore witness by his silence, in this case as in that of Lazarus, to the truth that lies, such as theirs, were therefore "hid with Christ in God."

II. What follows will show how great a contrast there is between the spirit in which he wrote and that which shows itself in the later traditions. Out of these few facts there rise a multitude of wild conjectures; and with these there has been constructed a whole romance of hagiology.

The questions which meet us connect themselves with the narratives in the four Gospels of women who came with precious ointment to anoint the feet or the head of Jesus. Each Gospel contains an account of one such anointing; and men have argued, in endeavoring to construct a harmony, "Do they tell us of four distinct acts, or of three, or of two, or of one only? On any supposition but the last, are the distinct acts performed by the same or by different persons; and if by different, then by how many? Further, have we any grounds for identifying Mary Magdalene with the woman or with any one of the women whose acts are recorded? The Gospel presents a wide range of possible combinations, but the limits of the inquiry may, without much difficulty, be narrowed. Although the opinion seems to have been at one time maintained (Origen, *Tract. in Matt.* xxvi.), few would now hold that Matt. xxvi. and Mark xiv. are reports of two distinct events. Few, except critics bent, like Schleiermacher and Strauss, on getting up a case against the historical veracity of the Evangelists, could persuade themselves that the narrative of Luke vii., differing as it does in well-nigh every circumstance, is but a misplaced and embroidered version of the incident which the first two Gospels bring with the last week of our Lord's ministry.

The supposition that there were three anointings has found favor with Origen (l. c.) and Lightfoot (†ibid., p. 334, ed. 1858) in Matt. xxvi.; but while, on the one hand, it removed some harmonistic difficulties, there is, on the other,
The chosen dalene in perhaps, wards because learest separated only as her with To the compensated of lib. tioch, and his 10). of would lecured his Augustine takes great Church, during Ambrose}{d&.72,}on Church, however, leaving another{comp. Lazarus}. They land there: and she, leaving Martha to more active work, retires to a cave in the neighborhood of Arles, and there lends a life of piety for thirty years. When she dies a great fire is built in her honor, when the works are wrought at her tomb. (Lovis the Frank is healed by her intercession, and his new faith is strengthened; and the chivalry of France does homage to her name as to that of the greater Mary.

Such was the full-grown form of the Western story. In the East there was a different tradition.
MARY MOTHER OF MARK

Nepheros (H. E., ii. 10) states that she went to Rome to accuse Pilate for his unrighteous judgment: Modesto, patriarch of Constantinople (Hieron. in Marc.), that she came to Ephesus with the Virgin and St. John, and died and was buried there. The Emperor Leo the Philosopher (cire. 890) brought her body from that city to Constantinople (Acta Sanctorum, i. e.).

The name appears to have been conspicuous enough, from the living members of the Church of Jerusalem or in their written records, to attract the notice of their Jewish opponents. The Talmudists record a tradition, confused enough, that Stada or Satta, whom they represent as the mother of the Prophet of Nazareth, was known by this name as a "childer or tender of hair:" that she was the wife of Paphos Ben-Jehudah, a contemporary of Gamaliel, Joshua, and Akiba; and that she grieved and angered him by her wantonness (Lichtfoot, Hor. Heb. in Matt. xxvii., Horae. Evang., on Luke viii. 3). It seems, however, from the fuller report given by Eisenmenger, that there were two women to whom the Talmudists gave this name, and the wife of Paphos is not the one whom they identified with the Mary Magdalene of the Gospels (ibid., p. 364, &c.).

There is lastly the strange supposition (rising out of an attempt to evade some of the harmonist difficulties of the resurrection history), that there were two women both known by this name, and both among those who went early to the sepulchre (Lamp. Comm. in Joann.; Ambros. Comm. in Luc. x. 24).

E. H. P.

MARY, MOTHER OF MARK. The woman known by this description must have been among the earliest disciples. We learn from Col. iv. 10 that she was sister to Barnabas, and it would appear from Acts iv. 37, xii. 12, that, while the brother gave up his land and brought the proceeds of the sale into the common treasury of the Church, the sister gave up her house to be used as one of its chief places of meeting. The fact that Peter goes to that house on his release from prison indicates that there was some special intimacy (Acts xii. 12) between them, and this is confirmed by the account he uses whenwards Mark as being his "son" (1 Pet. v. 13). She, it may be added, must have been, like Barnabas, of the tribe of Levi, and may have been connected, as he was, with Cyprus (Acts iv. 36). It has been surmised that filial anxiety about her welfare during the persecutions and the famine which harassed the Church at Jerusalem, was the chief cause of Mark's withdrawal from the missionary labors of Paul and Barnabas. The tradition of a later age represented the place of meeting for the disciples, and therefore probably the house of Mary, as having stood on the upper slope of Zion, and affirmed that it had been the scene of the wonder of the day of Pentecost, had escaped the general destruction of the city. Tillemont treated it as a church in the 4th century (Epiphan. de Penta. et Mar., xiv.: Cyri. Hierosol. Catech. xvi.).

E. H. P.

MARY, SISTER OF LAZARUS. For much of the information connected with this name, comp. LAZARUS and MARY MAGDALENE. She and her sister Martha appear in Luke x. 40, as receiving Christ in their house. The contrasted temperaments of the two sisters have been already in part discussed [MARY]. Mary sat listening eagerly for every word that fell from the Divine Teacher. She had chosen the good part, the life that has found its unity, the "one thing needful," in rising from the earth to the heavenly, no longer distracted by the "many things" of earth. The same character shows itself in the history of John xi. Her grief is deeper but less active. She sits still in the house. She will not go to meet the friends who come on the formal visit of consolation. But when her sister tells her secretly "The Master is come and calleth for thee," she rises quickly and goes forth at once (John xi. 20, 28). Those who have watched the depth of her grief have but one explanation for the sudden change: "She goeth to the grave to weep there!" Her first thought when she sees the Teacher in whose power and love she had trusted, is one of complaint. "She fell down at his feet, saying, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died." Up to this point, her relation to the Divine Friend had been one of reverence, receiving rather than giving, blessed in the consciousness of his favor. But the great joy and love which her brother's return to life calls up in her, pour themselves out in larger measure than had been seen before. The treasured alabaster-box of ointment is brought forth at the last feast of Bethany, John xii. 3. St. Matthew and St. Mark keep back her name. St. John records it as through the reason for the silence held good no longer. Of her he had nothing more to tell. The education of her spirit was completed. The love which had been recipient and contemplative shows itself in action.

Of her after-history we know nothing. The apocryphal traditions about her are based on the uncontroverted hypothesis of her identity with Mary Magdalene.

E. H. P.

MARY THE VIRGIN (Mappa: on the form of the name see p. 811). There is no person perhaps in sacred or in profane literature, around whom so many legends have been grouped as the Virgin Mary; and there are few whose authentic history is more concise. The very simplicity of the canonical record has no doubt been one cause of the abundance of the legendary matter of which she forms the central figure. Imagination had to be called in to supply a craving which authentic narrative did not satisfy. We shall divide her life into the three periods. I. The period of her childhood, up to the time of the birth of our Lord. II. The period of her middle age, contemporary with the Bible Record. III. The period subsequent to the Ascension. The first and last of these are wholly legendary, except in regard to one fact mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles; the second will contain her real history. For the first period we shall have to pass visions and the early apocryphal gospels; for the second on the Bible; for the third on the traditions and tales which had an origin external to the Church, but after a time were transplanted within her boundaries, and there flourished and increased both by the force of natural growth, and by the activities which from time to time resulted from some special period and revelation.

I. The childhood of Mary, wholly legendary. — Jochimia and Anna were both of the race of David. The abode of the former was Nazareth; the latter passed her early years at Bethlehem. They lived piously in the sight of God, and faultlessly before man, dividing their substance into three portions, one of which they devoted to the service of the

MARY THE VIRGIN
MARY THE VIRGIN

Temples, another to the poor, and the third to their
own wants. And so twenty years of their lives
passed silently away. But at the end of this period
Joachim went to Jerusalem with the third share of
his tribe, to make his usual offering at the Feast of
the Dedication. And it chanced that Issachar was high-
priest (Gospel of Birth of Mary); that Reuben was
high-priest (Protevangelion). And the high-priest
sought Joachim, and drove him roughly away,
asking how he dared to present himself in company
with their white children, while he was not
betrothed, and he returned to and said the offerings of
which he should have begotten a child, for the Scripture said,
"Cursed is every one who does not beget a man-
child in Israel." And Joachim was shamed before
his friends and neighbors, and he retired into the
wilderness and fixed his tent there, and fasted forty
days and forty nights. And at the end of this
period an angel appeared to him, and told him that
his wife should conceive, and should bring forth a
daughter, and he should call her name Mary. Anna
meantime was much distressed at her husband's
absence, and being reproached by her maid Judith
with her barrenness, she was overcome with grief
of spirit. And in her sadness she went into her
garden to walk, dressed in her wedding-dress. And
she sat down under a laurel-tree, and looked up and
spied among the branches a spacious nest, and she
beneath her herself as more miserable than the very
birds, for they were fruitful and she was barren;
and she prayed that she might have a child even as
Sarah was blessed with Isaac. And two angels ap-
peared to her, and promised her that she should
have a child who should be spoken of in all the
world. And Joachim returned joyfully to his home,
and when the time was accomplished, Anna brought
forth a daughter, and they called her name Mary.
Now the child Mary increased in strength day by
day, and at nine months of age she walked nine
steps. And when she was three years old her par-
ents brought her to the Temple, to dedicate her to the
Lord. And there were fifteen stairs up to the
Temple, and while Joseph and Mary were changing
their dress, she walked up them without help; and the
high-priest placed her upon the fifth step of the
altar, and she danced with her feet, and all the
house of Israel loved her. Then Mary remained at the
Temple until she was twelve (Prot.) fourteen (G.
B. M.) years old, ministered to by the angels, and
advancing in perfection as in years. At this time the
high-priest commanded all the virgins that were in
the Temple to return to their homes and to be
married. But Mary refused, for she said that she
had vowed virginity to the Lord. Thus the high-
priest was brought into a perplexity, and he had
resource to God to inquire what he should do.
Then a voice from the ark answered him (G. B.
M.), an angel spoke unto him (Prot.); and they
gathered together all the widowers in Israel (Prot.),
all the marriagable men of the house of David
(G. B. M.), and desired them to bring each man his
girl. And amongst them came Joseph and
brought his rod, but he shunned to present it, be-
cause he was an old man and had children. There-
fore the other rods were presented and no sign
occurred. Then it was found that Joseph had not
procreated his rod; and behold, as soon as he had
presented it, a dove came forth from the rod and flew
upon the head of Joseph (Prot.); a dove came from
heaven and pitched on the rod (G. B. M.). And
Joseph, in spite of his reluctance, was compelled to
betroth himself to Mary, and he returned to Beth-
dlem to make preparations for his marriage (G. B.
M.); he betook himself to his occupation of building
houses (Prot.); while Mary went to betroth the
priests' house in Galilee. Then it chanced that the
priests needed a new veil for the Temple, and seven
virgins east lots to make different parts of it; and
the lot to spin the true purple fell to Mary. And
she went out with a pitcher to draw water. And she
heard a voice, saying unto her, "Hail, thou
that art highly favored, the Lord is with thee.
Blessed art thou among women!" and she looked
round with trembling to see whence the voice came,
and she lay down the pitcher and went into the
house and took the purple and set down to work at
it. And behold the angel Gabriel stood by her and
filled the chamber with prodigious light, and said,
"Fear not," etc. And when Mary had fin-
ished the purple, she took it to the high-priest;
and having received his blessing, went to visit her
relative Elizabeth, and returned back again. Then
Joseph returned to his home from building houses
(Prot.) came into Galilee, to marry the Virgin to
whom he was betrothed (G. B. M.), and finding
her with child, he resolved to put her away privily;
but being warned in a dream, he relinquished his
purpose, and took her to his house. Then came
Anna the scribe to visit Joseph, and he went back
through the priest that told Joseph that had committed
a great crime, for he had privately married the Virgin
whom he had received out of the Temple, and had
not made it known to the children of Israel. And
the priest sent his servants, and they found that
she was with child; and he called them to him,
and Joseph denied that the child was his, and the
priest made Joseph drink the bitter water of trial
(Num. v. 18), and sent him to a mountains
place to see what would follow. And the child was
brought in perfect health, so the priest sent them
away to their home. Then after three months
Joseph put Mary on an ass to go to Bethlehem to
be taxed; and as they were going, Mary besought
him to take her down, and Joseph took her down
and carried her into a cave, and leaving her there
with his sons, he went to seek a midwife. And as
he went he looked up, and he saw the clouds aston-
ished and all creatures amazed. The fowls stopped
in their flight; the working people sat at their food,
but did not eat: the sheep stood still; the shep-
herds' lifted hands became fixed; the kids were
touching the water with their mouths, but did not
drink. And a midwife came down from the moun-
tains, and Joseph took her with him to the cave,
and a bright cloud overshadowed the cave, and the
cloud became a bright light, and when the bright
light faded, there appeared an infant at the breast
of Mary. Then the midwife went out and told

confirmary of their claim. The Latins have engraved
on a marble slab in the grotto of their convent in
Nazareth the words Vehum hic aere factum est, and
point out the pillar which marks the spot where the
angels stood; whilst the Head of their Church is irre-
trcvably committed to the wild legend of Loreto. (See
Stanley, S. § P. ch. xii.)
Salome that a Virgin had brought forth, and Salome would not believe; and they came back again into the cave, and Salome received satisfaction, but her heart withered away, nor was it restored, until, by the command of an angel, she touched the child, whereupon she was straightway cured. (Giles, Codex Apocryphus Novi Testamenti, pp. 39-47 and 60-81; Lond. 1852; Jones, The New Testament, ii. 60, and ix., Oct. 1827; Thilo, Codex Apocryphus. See also Vite gloriosissime Mariam Anno per F. Petrum Krbo-roc, appended to Ludolph of Saxony’s Vita Christi, Lyons, 1642; and a most audacious Historia Christi, written in Persian by the Jesuit P. Jerome Xavier, and exposed by Louis de Die, Langl. Bat. 1669.)

H. The real history of Mary.—We now pass from legend to that period of St. Mary’s life which is made known to us by Holy Scripture. In order to give a single view of all that we know of her who was chosen to be the mother of the Saviour, we shall in the present section put together the whole of her authentic history, supplementing it afterwards by the more prominent legendary circumstances which are handed down.

We are wholly ignorant of the name and occupation of St. Mary’s parents. If the genealogy given by St. Luke is that of St. Mary (Greswell, etc.), her father’s name was Hel, which is another form of the name given to her legendary father, Jehosakim or Joachim. If Jacob and Hel were the two sons of Matthias or Mattha, and if Joseph, being the son of the younger brother, married his cousin, the daughter of the elder brother (Hervey, Genealogies of our Lord Jesus Christ), her father was Jacob. The Evangelist does not tell us, and we cannot know. She was, like Joseph, of the tribe of Judah, and of the lineage of David (I S. xxxii. 11; Luke i. 32; Rom. i. 3). She had a sister, named probably like herself, Mary (John xix. 25) [MARY OF THEOPHILUS], and she was connected by marriage (Ange], Luke i. 39) with Elizabeth, who was of the tribe of Levi and of the lineage of Aaron. This is all that we know of her antecedents.

In the summer of the year which is known as B. C. 5, Mary was living at Nazareth, probably at her parents’—possibly at her elder sister’s—house, not having yet been taken by Joseph to his home. She was at this time betrothed to Joseph and was therefore regarded by the Jewish law and custom as his wife, though he had not yet a husband’s rights over her. [MARRIAGE, p. 1804.] At this time the angel Gabriel came to her with a message from God, and announced to her that she was to be the mother of the long expected Messiah. He probably bore the form of an ordinary man, like the angels who manifested themselves to Gideon and to Manoah (Judg. vi., xiii.). This would appear as the expression of the belief, “He came in,” and also from the fact of her being troubled, not at his presence, but at the meaning of his words. The scene as well as the salutation is very similar to that recounted in the Book of Daniel, “Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, and said, O man greatly beloved, fear not; stand up: for I will show thee strong words.” (Dan. x. 18, 19.) The exact meaning of the word rendered “strong” is therefore very exact and much nearer to the original than the “great” placed of the Vulgate, on which a large and wholly unsubstantial edifice has been built by Romanist devotional writers.

The next part of the salutation, “The Lord is with thee,” would probably have been better translated, “The Lord be with thee.” It is the same salutation as that with which the angel accosts Gideon (Judg. vi. 12). “Blessed art thou among women” is nearly the same expression as that used by Ornos to Judith (Jud. xiii. 18). Gabriel proceeds to instruct Mary that by the operation of the Holy Ghost the everlasting Son of the Father should be born of her; that in Him the prophecies relative to David’s throne and kingdom should be accomplished: and that his name was to be called Jesus. He further informs her, perhaps as a sign by which she might convince herself that his prediction with regard to herself would come true, that her relative Elizabeth was within three months of being delivered of a child.

The angel left Mary, and she set off to visit Elizabeth either at Hebron or Juttah (whichever way we understand the ζήν ὀμοίως ζήν ὁμοίως Ἰουνίας, Luke i. 39), where the latter lived with her husband Zacharias, about 20 miles to the south of Jerusalem, and therefore at a very considerable distance from Nazareth. Immediately on her entrance into the house she was saluted by Elizabeth as the mother of her Lord, and had evidence of the truth of the angel’s saying with regard to her cousin. She embodied her feelings of exultation and thankfulness in the hymn known under the name of the Magnificat. Whether this was uttered by immediate inspiration, in reply to Elizabeth’s salutation, or composed during her journey from Nazareth, or was written at a later period of her three months’ visit at Hebron, does not appear for certain. The hymn is founded on Hannah’s song of thankfulness (1 Sam. ii. 1-10), and exhibits an intimate knowledge of the Psalms, prophetic writings, and books of Moses, from which sources almost every expression in it is drawn. The most remarkable clause, “From henceforth all generations shall call me blessed,” is borrowed from Isaiah’s explanation on the birth of Asher (Gen. xxx. 13). The same sentiment and expression are also found in Prov. xxxi. 28; Mal. iii. 12; Jas. v. 11. In the latter place the word ἡμετέρας is rendered with great exactness “count happy.” The notion that there is conveyed in the word any anticipation of her bearing the title of “Blessed” arises solely from ignorance.

Mary returned to Nazareth shortly before the birth of John the Baptist, and continued living at her own home. In the course of a few months Joseph became aware that she was with child, and determined on giving her a bull of divorce, instead of yielding her up to the law to suffer the penalty which would then appear that she had committed adultery (A. V., however, warns and satisfied by an angel who appeared to him in a dream, he took her to his own house. It was soon after this, as it would seem, that Augustus’ decree was proclaimed, and Joseph and Mary travelled to Bethlehem to have their names enrolled in the registers (v. 4) by way of preparation for the taxing, which however was not completed till a few years later (A. V., in the governorship of Quirinius. They reached Bethlehem, and there Mary brought forth the Saviour of the world, and humbly laid him in a manger.

The visit of the shepherds, the circumcision, the adoration of the wise men, and the presentation
The Temple, are rather scenes in the life of Christ than in that of his mother. The presentation in the Temple might not take place till forty days after the birth of the Child. During this period the mother, according to the law of Moses, was unclean (Lev. xiii.). In the present case there could be no necessity for offering the sacrifice and making atonement beyond that of obedience to the Mosaic precept; but already He, and his mother for Him, were acting upon the principle of fulfilling all righteousness. The poverty of St. Mary and Joseph, it must not be forgotten, was not imposed upon them by making a sacrifice of the offering of the poor. The song of Simeon and the thanksgiving of Anna, like the wonder of the shepherds and the adoration of the magi, only incidentally refer to Mary. One passage alone in Simeon’s address is specially directed to her, “Ye a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also.” The exact purport of these words is doubtful. A common patristic explanation refers them to the pang of unbelief which shot through her bosom on seeing her Son expire on the cross (Tertullian, Origen, Basil, Cyril, etc.). By modern interpreters it is more commonly referred to the pang of grief which she experienced on witnessing the sufferings of her Son.

In the flight into Egypt, Mary and the babe had the support and protection of Joseph, as well as in the period from thence, in the first years on the death of Herod the Great (b. c. 3). It appears to have been the intention of Joseph to have settled at Bethlehem at this time, as his home at Nazareth had been broken up for more than a year; but on finding how Herod’s dominions had been disposed of, he changed his mind and returned to his old place of sojourn, thinking that the child’s life would be safer in the tetrarchy of Antipas than in that of Archelaus. It is possible that Joseph might have been himself a native of Bethlehem, and that before this time he had been only a visitor at Nazareth, drawn thither by his betrothal and marriage. In that case, his fear of Archelaus would make him exchange his own native town for that of Mary. It may be that the holy family at this time took up their residence in the house of Mary’s sister, the wife of Clopas.

Henceforward, until the beginning of our Lord’s ministry — i.e. from b. c. 3 to A. d. 26 — we may picture St. Mary to ourselves as living in Nazareth, in a humble sphere of life, the wife of Joseph the carpenter, pondering over the sayings of the angels, of the shepherds, of Simeon, and those of her Son, as the latter “increased in wisdom and stature and in favor with God and man” (Luke ii. 52). Two circumstances alone, so far as we know, broke in on the otherwise even flow of the still waters of her life. One of these was the temporary loss of her Son when he remained behind in Jerusalem, A. d. 8. The other was the death of Joseph. The exact date of this last event we cannot determine. But it was probably not long after the other.

a In the Gospel of the Infancy, which seems to date from the 2d century, innumerable miracles are made to attend on St. Mary and her Son during their sojourn in Egypt: e. g., Mary looked with pity on a woman who was possessed, and immediately Satan came out of her in the form of a young man, saying, “Woe is me because of thee, Mary, and thy Son!” In another occasion they fell in with two thieves, named Titus and Dummerus; and Titus was gentle, and Dummerus was harsh; the Lady Mary therefore promised Titus that God should receive him on his right hand. And accordingly, thirty-three years afterwards, Titus was the penitent thief who was crucified on the right hand, and Dummerus was crucified on the left. These are sufficient as samples. Throughout the book we find St. Mary associated with her Son, in the strange freaks of power attributed to them, in a way which shows us whence the cultus of St. Mary took its origin. — See Jones, On the New Test., vol. ii. Oct. 1837; Giles, Codex Apopharsus; Thilo, Codex Apopharsus.

The marriage at Cana of Galilee (John ii.). The attempt which she and her brethren made “to speak with him” (Matt. xxi. 46; Mark iii. 21 and 31; Luke viii. 19). The Crucifixion. 4. The days succeeding the Ascension (Acts i. 14). If to these we add two references to her, the first by her Nazarene fellow-citizen (Matt. xiii. 54, 55; Mark vi. 1–13), the second by a woman in the multitude (Luke xi. 27), we have specified every event known to us in her life. It is noticeable that, on every occasion of our Lord’s addressing her, or speaking of her, there is a sound of reproof in his words, with the exception of the last words spoken to her from the cross.

1. The marriage at Cana in Galilee took place in the three months which intervened between the baptism of Christ and the passover of the year 27. When Jesus was found by his mother and Joseph in the Temple in the year 8, we find him repudiating the name of “father” as applied to Joseph. “Thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing” — “How is it that ye sought me? What ye not that I must be about?” (not Joseph’s and yours, but) “my Father’s business?” (Luke ii. 48, 49). Now, in like manner, at his first miracle which in augments his ministry, He solemnly withdraws himself from the authority of his earthly mother. This is St. Augustine’s explanation of the “What have I to do with thee? my hour is not yet come.” It was his humanity, not his divinity, which came from Mary. While therefore He was acting in his divine character He could not acknowledge her, nor does He acknowledge her again until He was hanging on the cross, when, in that nature which He took from her, He was about to submit to death (St. Aug. Com. in Jo. Erm. tract viii., vol. iii. p. 1455, ed. Migne, Paris, 1845). That the words Th. έξω και σου; = ηλθεν να μή, imply reproof, is certain (cf. Matt. viii. 29; Mark i. 24; and LXX. John xi. 12; 1 K. xvii. 19; 9 K. iii. 13), and such is the patristic explanation of them (see from Athen. Hier. iii. 18: Apol. Cyn. A. Cyn. tom. ii. p. 293; S. Chrys. Hom. in Jo. xxi.). But the reproof is of a gentle kind (Trench, On the Miracles, p. 102, Lond. 1850; Alford, Comm. in loc.; Wordsworth, Comm. in loc.). Mary seems to have understood it, and accordingly to have drawn back desiring the servants to pay attention to her divine Son (Oshabren, Com. in loc.). The modern Romanist translation, “What is that to me and to thee? ” is not a mistake, because it is a willful misrepresentation (Douay version; Orsin, Life of Mary, etc.; see The Catholic Logman, p. 117, Dublin, 1832).

2. Capermann (John ii. 12), and Nazareth (Matt. iv. 12, xiii. 54; Mark vi. 1), appear to have been
the residence of St. Mary for a considerable period. The next time that she was brought before us we found her in the same condition. It was the anniversary of the year 28, more than a year and a half after the miracle wrought at the marriage feast in Cana. The Lord had in the mean time attended two feasts of the Passover, and had twice made a circuit throughout Galilee, teaching and working miracles. His fame had spread, and crowds came pressing round him, so that he had not even time to eat at leisure. Mary was at Capernaum with her sisters and her brother James, and with neither men nor women, James, Joses, Simon, Jude, and their three sisters (Matt. xxii. 55); and she and they heard of the toils which he was undergoing, and they understood that he was denying himself every relaxation from his labors. Their human affection conquered their faith. They thought that he was killing himself, and with an indignation arising from love, they exclaimed that he was beside himself, and set off to bring him home either by entreaty or compulsion. He was surrounded by eager crowds, and they could not reach him. They therefore sent a message, begging him to allow them to speak to him. This message was handed on from one person in the crowd to another, till at length it was reported abroad to him. Again he reported that in a few days he would admit no authority on the part of his relatives, or any privilege on account of their relationship. Who is my mother, and who are my brethren? and he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother! (Matt. xii. 48, 49, 50. Comp. in Mede, iii. 252; S. Chrys. Hom. xvi. in Matt. x. Aug. in Joann. tract x, who all of them point out that the blessedness of St. Mary consists, not so much in having borne Christ, as in believing on him and in obeying his words (see also Quast. de Resp. ad Ord. exxxvi, op. S. Just. Mart. in Bibl. Max. Patro- bons, ii. pt. ii. p. 158). This indeed is the lesson taught directly by our Lord himself on the next occasion on which reference is made to St. Mary. It is now the spring of the year 30, and only about a month before the time of his crucifixion. Christ had set out on his last journey from Galilee, which was to end at Jerusalem. As he passes along, he, as usual, healed the sick, and preached the glad tidings of salvation. In the midst, or at the completion, of one of his addresses, a woman of the multitude, whose soul had been stirred by his words, cried out, "Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the breasts which thou hast sucked!" Immediately the Lord replied, "Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it!" (Luke xii. 28). He does not either affirm or deny anything with regard to the direct bearing of the woman's exclamation, but proves that by a thing indifferent, in order to point out in what alone the true blessedness of his mother and of all consists. This is the full force of the proverbe, with which he commences his reply.

1820

MARY THE VIRGIN

MARY THE VIRGIN

3. The next scene in St. Mary's life brings us to the foot of the cross. She was standing there with her sister Mary and Mary Magdalene, and Salome, and other women, having no doubt followed her son as she was able throughout the terrible mourn-

* It is a mere subterfuge to refer the words ἀλληλούα υπό, etc., to the people, instead of to Mary and her brethren (Calmet and Migne, Dict of the Bibles)

of Good Friday. It was about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, and he was about to give up his spirit to his Father. His divine mission was now accomplished. While his ministry was in progress he had withdrawn himself from her that he might do his Father's work. But now the hour was come when his human relationship might be again recognized. "Tene cum suis, says St. Augustine, "quando illud quasi peperit moriebatur" (S. Aug. de Virginitate, i. 3). Standing now, the companion of his women was St. John; and, with his last words, Christ commended his mother to the care of him who had borne the name of the Disciple whom Jesus loved. "Woman, behold thy son." "Con- commend hom inomin hominem," says St. August- ine. And from that hour St. John assures us that he took her to his own abode. If by "that hour" the Evangelist means immediately after the words were spoken, Mary was not present at the last scene of all. The sword had sufficiently pierced her soul, and she was spared the hearing of the last loud cry, and the sight of the bowed head. St. Ambrose considers the chief purpose of our Lord's words to have been a desire to make manifest the truth that the Redemption was his work alone, while he gave human affection to his mother. Ambrose says, "In honorum sanctificatione, non quasi dominus dominion auxilium" (S. Amb. Exp. Evang. Luc. x. 132).

4. A veil is drawn over her sorrow and over her joy which succeeded that sorrow. Mediaval imagina- tion has supposed, but Scripture does not state, that her Son appeared to Mary after his resurrec- tion from the dead. Thus, for example, Ludolph of Saxony, Tita Christian, p. 606, Lyons, 1642; and Riperti, De Dictinis Officiis, vii. 25, tom. iv. p. 92, Venice, 1751.) St. Ambrose is considered to be the first writer who suggested the idea, and reference is made to his treatise, De Virginitate, i. 3; but it is quite certain that the text has been corrupted, and that it is of Mary Magdalene that he is there speaking. (Comp. his Exposition of St. Luke, x. 156. See note of the Benedictine edition, tom. ii. p. 217, Paris, 1790.) Another reference is usually given to St. Anselm. The treatise quoted is not St. Anselm's, but Eadmer's. (See Eadmer, De Exsulis Mariæ, ch. v, appended to Anselm's Works, p. 138, Paris, 1721.) Ten appearances are related by the Evangelists as having occurred in the 40 days intervening between Easter and Ascen- sion Day, but none to Mary. She was doubtless living at Jerusalem with John, cherished with the tenderness which her tender soul would have specially needed, and which undoubtedly she found preeminently in St. John. We have no record of her presence at the Ascension. Ascraor, a writer of the 6th century, describes her as being at the time of the Ascension; but, in Jerusalem (Act. De Art. Apost. i. 50, apud Migne, tom. Iviii. p. 95, Paris, 1818, quoted by Wordsworth, Gk. Test. Com. on the Acts, i. 14). We have no account of her being present at the descent of the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost. What we do read of her is, that she remained steadfast in prayer in the upper room at Jerusalem with Mary Magdalene and Salome, and those known as the Lord's brethren and the Apostles. This is the last view that we have of her. Holy Scripture leaves her engaged in prayer (see Wordsworth as cited above). From this point forwards we know nothing of her. It is probable that the rest of her life was spent in
MARY THE VIRGIN

Jerusalem with St. John (see Epiph. Har. p. 78). According to one tradition the beloved disciple would not leave Palestine until she had expired in his arms. This tradition is found in two writers, Theophylact, "Sermo," p. 234, Edinb., (1857), and it is added that she lived and died in the Cenaculum in what is now the Mosque of the Tomb of David, the tradi-
tional chamber of the Last Supper (Stanley, S. of P. ch. xiv. p. 456). Other traditions make her journey with St. John to Ephesus, and there die in extreme old age. It was believed by some in the 5th century that she was buried at Ephesus: (see Conc. Ephes., Conc. Labb. tom. iii. p. 574 a); by others, in the same century, that she was buried at Gethsemane, and this appears to have been the information given to Marcellus and Pulcheria by Juvenal of Jerusalem. As soon as we lose the guidance of Scripture, we have nothing from which we can derive any sure knowledge about her. The darkness in which we are left is in itself most in-
structive.

5. The character of St. Mary is not drawn by any of the Evangelists, but some of its lineaments are incidentally manifested in the fragmentary record which is given of her. They are to be found for the most part in St. Luke's Gospel, whence an attempt has been made, by a curious mixture of the imaginative and the historical, to explain the old legend which tells us that St. Luke painted the Virgin's portrait (Calmet, Kitto, Migne, Mrs. Jameson). We might have expected greater details from St. John than from the other Evangelists; but in his Gospel we learn nothing of her except what may be gathered from the scene at Cana and at the cross. It is clear from St. Luke's account, though without any such intimation we might rest assured of the fact, that her youth had been spent in the study of the Holy Scriptures, and that she had set before her the example of the holy women of the Old Testament as her model. This would appear from the Magnificat (Luke i. 46). The same hymn, so far as it emanated from herself, would show no little power of mind as well as warmth of spirit. Her faith and humility exhibit themselves in her imme-
diate surrender of herself to the Divine will, though ignorant how that will should be accomplished (Luke i. 38); her energy and earnestness, in her journey from Nazareth to Jerusalem (Luke i. 39); her happy thankfulness, in her song of joy (Luke l. 48); her silent musings thoughtfulness, in her pondering over the shepherds' visit (Luke ii. 19), and in her keeping her Son's words in her heart (Luke ii. 51) though she could not fully under-
stand their import. Again, her humility is seen in her drawing back, yet without anger, after re-
ceiving reproof at Cana in Galilee (John ii. 5), and in the remarkable manner in which she shuns put-
ting herself forward throughout the whole of her Son's ministry, or after his removal from earth. On
cly does she attempt to interfere with her Divine Son's freedom of action (Matt. xii. 46; Mark iii. 31; Luke viii. 19); and even here we can hardly blame her, for she seems to have been raised, not by arrogance and by a desire to show her authority and relationship, as St. Chrysostom sup-
poses (Hom. xiv. in Matt.); but by a woman's and a mother's feelings of affection and fear for him whom she loved. It was part of that ex-
quisite tenderness which appears throughout to have

belonged to her. In a word, so far as St. Mary is portrayed to us in Scripture, she is, as we should

have expected, the most tender, the most faithful, humble, patient, and loving of women, but a woman still.

III. Her after life, wholly legendary. — We pass

again into the region of free and joyous legend which we quoted for that of true history at the period of the Annunciation. The Gospel record

confined the play of imagination, and as soon as this check is withdrawn the legend bursts out afresh. The legends of St. Mary's childhood may be traced back as far as the third or even the second century. That those of her death are probably of a later date. The chief legend was for a length of time considered to be a veritable history, written by Melito, Bishop of Sardis, in the 2d century. It

is to be found in the Bibliotheca Maxima (tom. ii.

pt. ii. p. 212), entitled Sanci Melitoni Episopi

Sardesiensis de Transitu Virginis Mariae Liber: and there certainly existed a book with this title at the end of the 5th century, which was condemned by Pope Gelasius as apocryphal (Op. Gelas. apud Migne, tom. 59, p. 152). Another form of the same legend has been published at Elberfeld in 1854 by Maximilian Eger in Arabic. He supposes

that it is an Arabic translation from a Syriac original. It was found in the library at Bamm, and is entitled Joanni Apostoli de Transita Beatae Mariae Virginis Liber. It is a paraphrase and abbreviation of that referred to in Assemani (Biblioth. Orient. tom. iii. p. 257, Rome, 1725), under the name of Historia Dominationis et AssumptioNis B. Mariae Virginis Joanni Evangelistae falsa inscripta. We

give the substance of the legend with its main variations.

When the Apostles separated in order to evan-

gelize the world, Mary continued to live with St.

John's parents in their house near the Mount of

Olives, and every day she went out to pray at the

tomb of Christ, and at Golgotha. But the Jews

had placed a watch to prevent prayers being offered

at these spots, and the watch went into the city and
told the chief priests that Mary came daily to pray.

Then the priests commanded the watch to stone

her. But at this time King Algears wrote to Tiberias to desire him to take vengeance on the

Jews for slaying Christ. They feared therefore to add to his wrath by slaying Mary also, and yet they
could not allow her to continue her prayers at

Golgotha, because an excitement and tumult was

thereby made. They therefore went and spoke

softly to her, and she consented to go and dwell in

Bethlehem; and thither she took with her three

holy virgins who should attend upon her. And in

the twenty-second year after the ascension of the

Lord, Mary felt her heart burn with an inexpress-
ible longing to be with her Son; and beheld an

angel appeared to her, and announced to her that

her soul should be taken up from her body on the

third day, and he placed a palm-branch from pome-

dise in her hands, and desired that it should be

carried before her. And Mary besought that

the Apostles might be gathered round her before

she died, and the angel replied that they should

come. Then the Holy Spirit caught up John as

he was preaching at Ephesus, and Peter as he was

offering sacrifice at Rome, and Paul as he was dis-

puting with the Jews near Rome, and Thomas in

the extremity of India, and Matthew and James

these were all of the Apostles who were still living

then the Holy Ghost came down upon the disciples

of Andrew, and Luke and Simon, and Mark and Bar-
tholomew: and all of them were snatched away in
a bright cloud and found themselves at Bethlehem. And angels and powers without number descended from heaven and stood round about the house: Gabriel stood at blessed Mary's head, and Michael at her feet, and they fanned her with their wings; and the Spirit of God, that was above the cherubim, did in due time descend upon her, and there was a great cry, and they all said "Hail blessed one! blessed is the fruit of thy womb!" And the people of Bethlehem brought their sick to the house, and they were all healed. Then news of these things was carried to Jerusalem, and the king sent and commanded that they should bring Mary and the disciples to Jerusalem. And horsemen came to Bethlehem to seize Mary, but they did not find her, for the Holy Spirit had taken her and the disciples in a cloud over the heads of the horsemen to Jerusalem. Then the men of Jerusalem saw angels ascending and descending at the spot where Mary's house was. And the high-priests went to the governor, and craved permission to burn her and the house with fire, and the governor gave them permission, and they brought wood and fire: but as soon as they came near to the house, behold there burst forth a fire upon them which consumed them utterly. And the governor saw these things afar off, and in the evening he brought his son, who was sick, to Mary, and she healed him. Then, on the sixth day of the week, the Holy Spirit commanded the Apostles to take up Mary, and to carry her from Jerusalem to Galilee, and as they went the Jews saw them. They drew near Joppa, one of the high-priests, and attempted to overthrow the litter on which she was being carried, for the other priests had conspired with him, and they hoped to cast her down into the valley, and to throw wood upon her, and to burn her body with fire. But as soon as Joppa had touched the litter the angel smote off his arms with a fiery sword, and the arms remained fastened to the litter. Then he cried to the disciples and Peter for help, and they said, "Ask it of the Lady Mary:" and he cried, "O Lady, O Mother of Salvation, have mercy on me!" Then she said to Peter, "Give him back his arms:" and they were restored whole. But the disciples proceeded onwards, and they had down the litter in a cave, as they were commanded, and gave themselves to prayer. And the angel Gabriel announced that on the first day of the week Mary's soul should be removed from this world. And on the morning of that day there came Eve and Anne and Elisabeth, and they kissed Mary and told her who they were: came Adam, Seth, Shem, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, David, and the rest of the old fathers: came Enoch and Elias and Moses; came twelve chariots of angels innumerable; and then appeared the Lord Christ in his humanity, and Mary bowed before him and said, "O my Lord and my God, place thy hand upon me:" and he stretched out his hand and blessed her; and she took his hand and kissed it, and placed it to her forehead, and said, "I bow before this right hand, which has made heaven and earth and all that in them, and I thank thee and bless thee that thou hast thought me worthy of this hour." Then she said, "O Lord, take me to thyself:" And he said to her, "Now shall thy body be in paradise to the day of the resurrection, and angels shall serve thee: but thy pure spirit shall shine in the kingdom, in the dwelling-place of my Father's fullness." Then the disciples drew near and besought her to pray for the world which she was about to leave. And Mary prayed. And after her prayer was finished her face shone with light, and she stretched out her hands and blessed them all; and her Son put forth his hands and received her pure soul, and bore it into his Father's treasure-house. And there was a light and a sweet smell, sweeter than anything on earth; and a voice from heaven saying, "Hail, blessed one! blessed and celebrated art thou among women." And the Apostles carried her body to the Valley of Jehoshaphat, to a place which the Lord had told them of, and John went before and carried the palm-branch. And they placed her in a new tomb, and sat at the mouth of the sepulchre, as the Lord commanded them; and suddenly there appeared the Lord Christ, surrounded by a multitude of angels, and said to the Apostles, "What will ye that I should do with her whom my Father's command selected out of all the tribes of Israel that I should dwell in her?" And Peter and the Apostles besought him that he would raise the body of Mary and take it with him in glory to heaven. And the Saviour said, "Be it according to your wish." And he commanded Michael the archangel to bring down the soul of Mary. And Gabriel polished away the stone, and the Lord said, "Rise up, my beloved body shall not suffer corruption in the tomb." And immediately Mary arose and bowed herself at his feet and worshipped; and the Lord kissed her and gave her to the angels to carry her to paradise. But Thomas was not present with the rest, for at the moment that he was summoned to come he was baptizing Phobias, who was the son of the sister of the king. And he arrived just after all these things were accomplished, and he demanded to see the sepulchre in which they had laid his Lady: "For ye know," said he, "that I am Thomas, and unless I see I will not believe." Then Peter arose in haste and wrath, and the other disciples with him, and they opened the sepulchre and went in: but they found nothing therein save that in which her body had been wrapped. Then Thomas confessed that he too, as he was being borne in the cloud from India, had seen her body carried by the angels with great triumph into heaven; and that on his crying to her for her blessing, she had bestowed upon him her precious Gift, which when the Apostles saw they were glad. Then the Apostles were carried back each to his own place.
IV. Jewish traditions respecting her. — These are of a very different nature from the light-hearted fairy-tale-like stories which we have recounted above. We should expect that the miraculous birth of our Lord would be one of the occasions most beloved of the believers, and we find this to be the case. To the Christian believer the Jewish slander becomes in the present case only a confirmation of his faith. The most definite and outspoken of these slanders is that which is contained in the book called 60τιν ἀνήκη, or Tobith.Jesu. It was grappled at with avidity by Voltaire, and declared by him to be the most ancient Jewish writing directed against Christianity, and apparently of the first century. It was written, he says, before the Gospels, and is altogether contrary to them (Lettre sur les Juifs). It is proved by Ammon (Biblioth. Theolog. p. 263, Ehrang. 1801) to be a composition of the 3rd century, and by Wagenseil (Teka ignes Sathan. Confut. Libr. Tobit.Jesu, p. 12, Altorf, 1861) to be irreconcilable with the earlier Jewish tales. In the Gospel of Nicodemus, otherwise called the Acts of Pilate, we find the Jews represented as charging our Lord with illegitimate birth (c. 2). The date of this Gospel is about the end of the third century. The origin of the charge is referred with great probability to the influence of Origen, (Tolos, viii. 1832), and to the circular letters of the Jews mentioned by Grotius (ad Matt. xxvii. 63, et al. Act. Apost. xxvii. 22, Op. ii. 278 and 666. Basil. 1732), which were sent from Palestine to all the Jewish synagogues after the death of Christ, with the view of attacking the lawless and atheistic sect which had taken its origin from the deceiver Jesus of Galilee (Joh. iii. 4). The first time that we find it openly proclaimed is in an extract made by Origen from the work of Celsus, which he is refuting. Celsus introduces a Jew declaring that the mother of Jesus ἡ τοῦ τίτου τεκνος, τίτους τῆς τέκνης ὄφει, ἔλευθεροι ἃς μειω- χειμένα (Contra Celsum, c. 28, Originis Opera, viii. 59, Berlin, 1841). And again, ἡ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ μητὴρ κιβωσα, ἔλευθερα ὑπὸ τοῦ ματαιοτελε- ων αὐτὴ τιτών, τίτος τῆς τέκνης τῆς τέκνης ἐκ τοῦ τοσαδάπιστος Πνευμα τοσκμα (ibid. 32). Stories to the same effect may be found in the Talmud — not in the Misnaza, which dates from the second century; but in the Gemara, which is of the fifth or sixth (see Tract. Sanhedrin, cap. vii. fol. 67, col. 1; Shabbath, cap. xii. fol. 194, col. 2; and the Mishnah Kohelet, cap. x. 5). Raba- nus Maurus, in the ninth century, refers to the same story: "Jesus filium Ethnici ejusdem Pan- dera adulteri, more inanum puntum esse." We then come to the Tobith.Jesu, in which these calumnies were intended to be summed up and harmonized. In the year 4671, the story runs, in the reign of King Aenemon, there was one Joseph Pandera who lived at Bethlehem. In the same village there was a widow who had a daughter named Miriam, who was betrothed to a God-fearing man named Johan. And it came to pass that Joseph Pandera meeting with Miriam when it was dark, deceived her into the belief that he was Johan the husband. And after three months Johan consulted Rabbi Simeon Shetachel what he should do with Miriam, and the rabbi advised him to bring her before the great council. But Johan was afraid to do so, and instead he left her home and went and lived at Babylon; and there Miriam brought forth a son and gave him the name of Jokoshua. The rest of the work, which has no merit in a literary aspect or otherwise, contains an account of how this Jokoshua gained the art of working miracles by stealing the knowledge of the unmentionable name from the Temple: how he was defeated by the superior magical arts of one Juda; and how at last he was crucified, and his body hidden under a watercourse. It is offensive to make use of sacred names in connection with such tales; but in Wagenseil's quaint words we may recollect, that the Sionina aqua munis, Noahus aut bennis-simun illius matrem certeque quo significatis videatur, sed designari iuvi a Diab- olio apposita Spectra, Larvas, Lemures, Laniae, Styges, aut si quid turpius istis" (Teti ignea Satanae, Liber Tobith.Jesu, p. 2, Altorf, 1861). It is a curious thing that a Pandera or Panther has been introduced into the genealogy of our Lord by Epiphanius (Heræv. xxviii.) who makes him grandfather of Joseph, and by John of Da- mascus (De Fide orthodoxo, iv. 15), who makes him the father of Barpanther and grandfather of St. Mary.

V. Mohammediæn Traditions. — These are again cast in a totally different mould from those of the Jews. The Mohammedans had no purpose to serve in spreading calumnious stories as the story of the Virgin in the Mohammediæan Legends (Heræv. xcvii.), and accordingly we find none of the Jewish malignity about their traditions. Mohammed and his followers appear to have gathered up the floating oriental traditions which originated in the legends of St. Mary's early years, given above, and to have drawn from them and from the Bible indifferently. It has been suggested that the Koran had an object in magnifying St. Mary, and that this was to inculcate that the Son of God was of no other nature than the mother. But this does not appear to be the case. Mohammed seems merely to have written down what had come to his ears about her, without definite theological purpose or inquiry.

Mary was, according to the Koran, the daughter of Auran (sur. iii.) and the sister of Aaron (sur. xix.). Mohammed can hardly be absolved from having her reconstituted Miriam the sister of Moses with the mother of our Lord. It is possible indeed that he may have meant different persons, and such is the opinion of Sale (Korān, pp. 38 and 251), and of D'Herbelet (Bibl. Orient. in voc. "Miriam"): but the opposite view is more likely (see Guadagnoli, Apost. pro rel. Christ. ch. viii. p. 277, Rom. 1631). Indeed, some of the Mohammediæan commentators have been driven to account for the chronological difficulty, by saying that Miriam was miraculously kept alive from the days of Moses in order that she might be the mother of Jesus. Her mother Hannah dedicated her to the Lord while still in the womb, and at her birth "commended her and her future issue to the protection of God against Satan." And Hannah brought the child to the Temple to be educated by the priests, and the priests disputed among themselves who should take charge of her. Zacharias maintained that it was his office, because he had married her aunt. But when the others would not give up their claims, it was determined that the matter should be decided by lot. So they went to the river Jordan, twenty-seven of them, each man with his rod; and they threw their rods into the river, and none of them floated save that of Zacharias. Therefore the care of the child was committed to him (Al leisalw; Falballalodin). Then Zacharias placed her in an inner chamber by herself.
and though he kept seven doors ever locked upon her, he always found her abundantly supplied with provisions which God sent her from paradise, winter fruits, in summer and summer fruits in winter.

And the angels said unto her, "O Mary, verily God hath chosen thee, and hath purified thee, and hath chosen thee above all the women of the world" (Koran, sur. iii.). And she retired to a place towards the East, and Gabriel appeared unto her and said, "Verily I am the messenger of thy Lord, and am sent to give thee a holy Son." (sur. xix. 2) And the angel said to Mary, verily God hath good tidings that shall sound the Word proceeding from Himself: His name shall be Christ Jesus, the son of Mary, honorable in this world and in the world to come, and one of them who approach near to the presence of God: and he shall speak unto men in his cradle and when he is grown up: and he shall be one of the righteous." And she said, "How shall I have a son, seeing I know not a man?" The angel said, "So God createth what which He pleaseth: when He deneth a thing, He only saith unto it, 'Be,' and it is. God shall teach him the scripture and the law, and the gospel, and shall appoint him his apostle to the children of Israel." (sur. iii.). So God breathed of His Spirit into the womb of Mary: and she preserved her chastity (sur. lxvi.): for the Jews have sworn against her a grievous calumny (sur. xxxi.). And she conceived a son, and retired with him apart to a distant place: and the pains of childbirth came upon her near the trunk of a palm-tree: and God provided a rivulet for her, and she shaded the palm-tree, and it let fall ripe dates, and she ate and drank, and was calm. Then she carried the child in her arms to her people; but they said that it was a strange thing she had done. Then she made signs to the child to answer them: and he said, "Verily I am the servant of God: He hath given me the book of the gospel, and hath appointed me a prophet: and He hath made me blessed, wheresoever I shall be, and hath commanded me to observe prayer and to give alms so long as I shall live: and He hath made me duteous towards my mother, and hath not made me greedy or ungracious: and I shall proclaim to thee the day when I was born, and the day whereon I shall die, and the day whereon I shall be raised to life." This was Jesus the Son of Mary, the Word of Truth concerning whom they doubt (sur. xix.).

Mohammed is reported to have said that many men have arrived at perfection, but only four women; and that these are, Asia the wife of Phra- rach, Mary the daughter of Amram, her first wife Khadijah, and her daughter Fatima.

The commentators on the Koran tell us that every person who comes into the world is touched at his birth by the Devil, and therefore cries out: but that God placed a veil between Mary and her Son and the Evil Spirit, so that he could not reach them. For which reason they were neither of them guilty of sin, like the rest of the children of Adam, this privilege they had in answer to Hannah's prayer for their protection from Satan. (Jalladuddin: Al Bedsawi: Kitabah.) The Immaculate Conception therefore, we may note, was a Mohammedan doctrine of the Christian theologians or schoolmen maintained it.


VI. Embles.—There was a time in the history of the Church when all the expressions used in the book of Canticles were applied at once to St. Mary. Consequently all the western metaphors of King Solomon have been hardened into symbols, and represented in pictures or sculpture, and attached to her in popular Litanies. The same method of interpretation was applied to certain parts of the book of the Revelation. Her chief emblems are the sun, moon, and stars (Rev. xii. 1; Cant. vi. 10). The name of Star of the Sea is also given her, from a fanciful interpretation of the meaning of her name. She is the Rose of Sharon (Cant. ii. 1), and the Lily (ii. 2), the tower of David (iv. 4), the Mountain of Myrrh and the Hill of Frankincense (iv. 6), the Garden enclosed, the Spring shut up, the Fountain sealed (iii. 12), the Tower of Babel (vii. 1), the Palm-tree (vii. 7), the Closed Gate (Ex. xlv. 2). There is no end to these metaphorical titles.

See Mrs. Jameson's Legends of the Madonna, and the ordinary Litanies of the B. Virgin.

VII. Cultus of the Blessed Virgin.—We do not enter into the theological bearings of the worship of St. Mary; but we shall have left our task incomplete if we do not add a short historical sketch of the origin, progress, and present state of the devotion to her. What was its origin? Certainly not the Bible. There is not a word there from which it could be inferred: nor in the Credos; nor in the Fathers of the first five centuries. We may scan each page that they have left us, and we shall find nothing of the kind. There is nothing of the sort in the supposed works of Clement, Ignatius, and Polycarp; that is, the doctrine is not to be found in the 1st century. There is nothing of the sort in Justin Martyr, Tatian, Athenagoras, Theophilus. Clement of Alexandria, Tertullian: that is, in the 2d century. There is nothing of the sort in Orig., Gregory Thaumaturgus, Cyprian, Methodus, Lactantius: that is, in the 3d century. There is nothing of the sort in Eusebius, Athanasius, Cyril of Jerusalem, Hilary, Macarius, Epiphanius, Basil, Gregory Nazianzen, Ephrem Syrus, Gregory of Nyssa, Ambrose: that is, in the 4th century. There is nothing of the sort in Chrysostom, Augustine, Jerome, Basil of Sebaste, Origen, Sedulius, Isidore, Theodoret, Prosper, Vincentius Lirinensis, Cyril of Alexandria, Pope Leo, Hilarius, Simplicius, Felix, Gelasius, Anastasius, Symmachus: that is, in the 5th century. Hence, then, did it

...
There is not a shadow of doubt that the origin of the worship of St. Mary is to be found in the apocryphal legends of her birth and of her death which we have given above. There we find the germ of what afterwards expanded into its present portentous proportions. Some of the legends of her birth are as early as the 2d or 3d century. They were the production of the Gnostic, and were unan-
imously and firmly rejected by the Church of the first four centuries; were recondite and unusual; and no recent Gnostic tradition seems to have been handed on to the Collyridians, whom we find denounced by Epi-
phanius for worshipping the Virgin Mary. They were regarded as distinctly heretical. The words which this Father uses respecting them were prob-
ably expressive of the sentiments of the entire Church in the 4th century. The whole thing," he says, "is foolish and strange, and is a device and deceit of the Devil. Let Mary be in honor.

Let the Lord be worshipped. Let no one worship Mary and to the Nestorian controversy, the dogma of the Blessed Virgin would appear to have been wholly external to the Church, and to have been regarded as heretical. But the Nestorian position was a distinct change of sentiment in men's minds. Nestorius had maintained, or at least it was the tendency of Nestorianism to maintain, not only that Our Lord had two natures, the divine and the human (which was right), but also that He was two persons, in such sort that the child born of Mary was not divine, but merely an ordinary human being, until the divinity subsequently united itself to Him. This was condemned by the Council of Ephesus in the year 431: and the title Theotókos, loosely translated "Mother of God," was sanctioned. The object of the Council and of the Anti-Nesto-
rians was in no sense to add honor to the mother, but to maintain the true doctrine with respect to the Son. Nevertheless the result was to magnify the mother, and, after a time, at the expense of the son. For now the title Theotókos became a shibboleth; and in art the representation of the Madonna and Child became the expression of ortho-
dox belief. Very soon the purpose for which the title and the picture were first sanctioned be-
came forgotten, and the veneration of St. Mary began to spread within the Church, as it had pre-
viously existed external to it. The legends too were no longer treated so roughly as before. The Gnostics were not now objects of dread. Nesto-
rians, and afterwards Iconoclasts, were objects of hatred. The old fables were winked at, and thus they became the mythology of Christianity, uni-
versally credited among the Southern nations of Europe, while many of the dogmas, which they are grounded upon, have, as a natural consequence, crept into the faith! (Lord Lindsay, Christian Anti.

1 In 1. p. xl. Lond. 1847). From this time the worship of St. Mary grew apace. It agreed well with many natural aspirations of the heart. To point the mother of the Saviour an ideal woman, with all the grace and tenderness of womanhood, and yet with none of its weaknesses, and then to fall down and worship the image which the imagi-
nation had set up, was what might easily happen, and what did happen. Evidence was not asked for. Perfection "was becoming" to the mother of the Lord; therefore she was perfect. Adoration "was befitting" on the part of Christians; there-
fore they gave it. Any takes attributed to antiquity were received as genuine; any recent impost 
posed to be made to favored saints were accepted as true: and the Madonna reigned as queen in heaven, in earth, in purgatory, and over hell. We learn the present state of the religious regard in which she is held throughout the south of Europe from St. Al-
fonso de Liguori, whose every word is vouched for by the whole weight of his Church's authority.

From the Glories of Mary, translated from the original, and published in London in 1832, we find that St. Mary is Queen of Mercy (p. 13) and Mother of all mankind (p. 23), our Life (p. 52), our Protectress in death (p. 71), the Hope of all (p. 79), our only Refuge, Help, and Asylum (p. 81); the Propitiatory of the whole world (p. 81); the one City of refuge (p. 89); the Comforter of the world, the Refuge of the Unfortunates (p. 181); our Patroness (p. 181); Queen of Heaven and Hell (p. 110); our Protectress from the Divine Justice and from the Devil (p. 115); the Ladder of Para-
dise, the Gate of Heaven (p. 121); the Mediatrix of grace (p. 124); the Dispenser of all graces (p. 128); the Helper of the Redemption (p. 133); the Conspirator in our Justification (p. 133); a tender Advocate (p. 145); Omnipo
potent (p. 146); the singu-
lar Refuge of the lost (p. 156); the great Peacemaker (p. 165); the Throne prepared in mercy (p. 165); the Way of Salvation (p. 200); the Medi-
atrix of Angels (p. 278). In short, she is the Way (p. 290), the Door (p. 588), the Mediator (p. 295), the Intercessor (p. 129), the Advocate (p. 144), the Redeemer (p. 275), the Saviour (p. 349).

Thus, then, in the worship of the Blessed Virgin there are two distinctly marked periods. The first is that which commences with the apostolic times, and brings us down to the close of the century in which the Council of Ephesus was held, during which time the worship of St. Mary was wholly external to the Church, and was regarded by the Church as heretical, and confined to Gnostic and Collyridian heretics. The second period commences with the 6th century, when it began to spread within the Church; and, in spite of the shock given it by the Reforma-
tion, has continued to spread, as shown by Ligu-
orii's teaching; and is spreading still, as shown by the manner in which the papal decree of December 8, 1854, has been, not universally indeed, but yet gen-
erally, received. Even before that decree was issued, the sound of the word "adoration" had been heard with reference to St. Mary (Newman, Essay on Development, p. 409, Lond. 1846); and she had been placed in "a throne far above all created powers, meditorial, intercessory;" she had been invested with "a title archetypal;" with a crown
MARGT THE VIRGIN

1826

... bright as the morning star: a glory issuing from the Eternal Throne; roles pure as the heavens; and a sceptre over all (ibid. p. 496).

VIII. Her Assumption. — Not only religious sentiments, but facts grew up in exactly the same way. The Assumption of St. Mary is a fact, or an alleged fact. How has it come to be accepted? At the end of the 5th century we find that there existed a book, De Transitu Virginis Mater, which was written by Pope Gelasius and which appeared apophthegmatically. This book is without doubt the oldest form of the legend, of which the books ascribed to St. Melito and St. John are variations. Down to the end of the 5th century, then, the story of the Assumption was external to the Church, and distinctly looked upon by the Church as belonging to the heresies and not to her. But then came the change of sentiment already referred to, consequent on the Nestorian controversy. The desire to protect against the early fathers which had been spread abroad by the heretics was now passed away, and had been succeeded by the desire to magnify her who had brought forth Him who was God. Accordingly a writer, whose date Baronius fixes at about this time (Ann. Eccl. i. 347, Lecce, 1738), suggested the possibility of the Assumption, but declared his inability to decide the question. The letter in which this possibility or probability is thrown out came to be attributed to St. Jerome, and may be still found among his works, entitled De Pontia et Fustochii de Assumptione B. Virginis (v. 82, Paris, 1706). About the same time, probably, or rather later, an insertion (now recognized on all hands to be a forgery) was made in Eusebius' Chronicle, to the effect that "in the year A. D. 48 Mary the Virgin was taken up into heaven, as some wrote that they had revealed to them." Another tract was written to prove that the Assumption was not a thing in itself unlikely; and this came to be attributed to St. Augustine, and may be found in the appendix to his works; and a sermon, with a similar purport, was ascribed to St. Athanasius. Thus the names of Eusebius, Jerome, Augustine, Athanasius, and others, came to be quoted as maintaining the truth of the Assumption. The first writers within the Church in whose extant writings we find the Assumption asserted, are Gregory of Tours in the 6th century, who has merely copied Melito's book, De Transitu (De Transitu, Lecce, 1742, i. c. 45; Migne, lib. 105, c. 45); and Andrew of Crete, who probably lived in the 7th century; and John of Damascus, who lived at the beginning of the 8th century. The last of these authors refers to the Euthynian history as stating that Marcian and Pulcheria were in search of the body of St. Mary, sent to Jerusalem to be incinerated. "Jerusal. rep. 1733, p. 708.) And this is repeated by the same John, who had just completed his history of the departure of the Holy Mother of God. But from an ancient and most true tradition we have received, that at the time of her glorious falling asleep all the holy Apostles, who were going through the world for the salvation of the nations, being emitted in a moment of time, came together to Jerusalem; and when they saw her they had a vision of angels and divine melody was heard; and then with divine and more than heavenly melody she delivered her holy soul into the hands of God in an unpeakable manner. But that which had borne God, being carried with angelic and apostolic splendour, with funeral rites was deposited in a coffin at Gethsemane. In this place the chorus and singing of the angels continued three whole days. But after three days, on the angelic music ceasing, those of the Apostles who were present opened the tomb, as one of them, Thomas, had been absent, and on his arrival wished to adore the body which had borne God. But her body, the day before, had been wrapped in a linen cloth, and found the linen clothes lying, and they were filled with an indefinable odor of sweetness which proceeded from them. Then they closed the coffin. And they were astonished at the mysterious wonder; and they came to no other conclusion than that He who had chosen to take flesh of the Virgin Mary, and to become a man, and to be born of her — God the Word, the Lord of Glory — and had preserved her virginity after birth, was also pleased, after her departure, to honor her immaculate and unspotted body with incorruption, and to translate her before the common resurrection of all men" (St. John Damase. Op. ii. 880, Venice, 1748). It is quite clear that this is the same legend as that which we have before given. Here, then, we see it brought over the borders and planted within the Church, if this "Euthynian history" is to be accepted as veritable, by Juvenal of Jerusalem in the 5th century, or else by Gregory of Tours in the 6th century, or by Andrew of Crete in the 7th century, or, finally, by John of Damascus in the 6th century (see his three Homilies on the Sleep of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Op. ii. 857—886). The same legend is given in a slightly different form as veritable history by Nilophon Callistus in the 13th century (Nicoph. i. 171, Paris, 1630); and the fact of the Assumption is stereotyped in the Brevary Services for August 15th (Brevar. Rom. pars ant. p. 551, Milan, 1851). Here again, then, we see a legend originated by heretics, and remaining external to the Church till the close of the 5th century, creeping into the Church during the 6th and 7th centuries, and finally ratified by the authority both of Rome and Constantinople. See Baronius, Ann. Eccl. i. 344, Lecce, 1738), and Martyrology (p. 314, Paris, 1697).

IX. Her Immaculate Conception. — Similarly with regard to the sinlessness of St. Mary, which is the basis of the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception. Down to the close of the 5th century the sentiment with respect to her was identical with that which is expressed by theologians of the Church of England (see Pearson, On the Creed). She was regarded as "highly favored;" as a woman arriving as near the perfection of womanhood as it was possible for human nature to arrive, but yet liable to the infirmities of human nature, and sometimes led away by them. Thus, in the 24th century, Tertullian represents her as guilty of unbelief (De carne Christi, vii. 315, and Adv. Marcion. v. 19, p. 433, Paris, 1695). In the 3rd century, Origen interprets the word which was to pierce her bosom as being her unbelief, which caused her to be offended (Hom. in Luc. xvii. iii. 292, Paris, 1745). In the 4th century St. Basil gives the same interpretation of Simon's words (Ep. 260, iii. 400, Paris, 1721); and St. Hilary speaks of her as having to come into the severity of the final...
MARY THE VIRGIN

judgment (In Ps. cxix. p. 262, Paris, 1693). In the 5th century St. Chrysostom speaks of the "excessive ambition," "foolish arrogance," and "vain-glory," which made her stand and desire to speak with Him (vii. 467, Paris, 1718); and St. Cyril of Alexandria (so entirely is he misrepresented by popular writers) speaks of her as falling into sin when present at the Passion—a sin weaker in the spiritual life than St. Peter— as being entrusted to St. John, because he was capable of explaining to her the mystery of the Cross—as inferior to the Apostles in knowledge and belief of the Resurrection (iv. 1064, vi. 391, Paris, 1688). It is plain from these and other passages, which might be quoted, that the idea of St. Mary's exemption from even actual sins of impiety and imperfection, if it existed at all, was external to the Church. Nevertheless there grew up, as was most natural, a practice of looking upon St. Mary as an example to other women, and investing her with an ideal character of beauty and sweetness. A very beautiful picture of what a girl ought to be is drawn by St. Ambrose (De Virg. ii. 2, p. 154, Paris, 1680), and attached to the virgins figures of Ambrose drawn entirely from the imagination (as may be seen by his making one of her characteristics to be that she never went out of doors except when she accompanied her parents to church), but there is nothing in it which is in any way superhuman. Similarly we find St. Jerome speaking of the clear light of Mary hiding the little fires of other women, such as Anna and Elisabeth (vi. 671, Verona, 1734). St. Augustine takes us a step further. He again and again speaks of her as under original sin (iv. 241, x. 654, &c., Paris, 1700); but with respect to her actual sin he says that he would rather not enter on the question, for it was possible (how could we tell?) that God had given her sufficient grace to keep her free from actual sin (x. 144). At this time the change of mind before referred to, as originated by the Nestorian controversies, was spreading within the Church; and it became more and more the general belief that St. Mary was preserved from actual sin by the grace of God. This opinion had become almost universal in the 12th century. And now a further step was taken. It was maintained by St. Bernard that St. Mary was conceived in original sin, but that before her birth she was cleansed from it, both by the Baptist and the Virgin. This was the sentiment of the 13th century, as shown by the works of Peter Lombard (Sentent. lib. iii. dist. 2), Alexander of Hales (Sum. Theol. num. ii. art. 2), Albertus Magnus (Sentent. lib. iii. dist. 3), and Thomas Aquinas (Sum. Theol. quest. xxvii. art. 1), and Comm. in Lib. Sentent. dist. 3, quest. 1). Early in the 14th century died J. Dun Scotus, and he is the first to enunciate or to consider what he wrote out as a possibility the idea of an Immaculate Conception, which would exempt St. Mary from original as well as actual sin. This opinion had been growing up for the two previous centuries, having originated apparently in France, and having been adopted, to St. Bernard's indignation, by the canons of Lyons. From this time forward there was a struggle between the married and the scholastic conceptionists, which has led at length to the decree of December 8, 1854, but which has not ceased with that decree. Here, then, we may mark four distinct theories with respect to the sinlessness of St. Mary. The first is that of the early Church to the close of the 6th century. It taught that St. Mary was born in original sin, was liable to actual sin, and that she fell into sins of infirmity. The second extends from the close of the 5th to the 12th century. It taught that St. Mary was born in original sin, but by God's grace was saved from falling into actual sins. The third is pur excellence that of the 13th century. It taught that St. Mary was conceived in original sin, but was sanctified in the womb. The fourth may be found obscurely existing, but only existing to be condemned, in the 12th and 13th centuries: brought into the light by the speculations of Scotus and his followers in the 14th century: thenceforward running parallel with and struggling with the sanctification et utero theory, till it obtained its apparently final victory, so far as the Roman Church is concerned, in the 16th century, and in the lifetime of ourselves. It teaches that St. Mary was not conceived or born in original sin, but has been wholly exempt from all sin, original and actual, in her conception and birth, throughout her life, and in her death.


MARY (Rec. Text, with [Sin.] D. Mapusa; Lachmann, with A B C, Mapia: Maria), a Roman Christian who is said to have been laid by St. Paul in his Epistle to the Romans (xvi. 6) as having toiled hard for him—or according to some MSS. for them. Nothing more is known of her. But Professor Jowitt (The Epistles of St. Paul, etc. vol. i.) has called attention to the fact that she is the only Jewish name in the list. G.

* MASADA (Marada) a remarkable Jewish fortress on the western shore of the Dead Sea, a few hours south of Engedi. It is mentioned by Piny and Strabo, but is not named in the Bible nor in the Books of the Maccabees, although it was first built by Jonathan Maccabenus and was, probably, one of the "strongholds in Judea," (1 Mace. xii. 35), which he consulted with the elders about building. Josephus has given a full description of it, and of the terrible tragedy of which it was the theatre. (B. J. vii. 8.) It was an isolated rock, several hundred feet high, and inaccessible except by two paths hewn in its face. The summit was a plain, about three fourths of a mile in length, and a third of a mile in breadth. Here the Great chose this spot for a retreat in case of danger, built a wall around the top, strengthened the original fortifications, and gathered his forces to this fortress and laid siege to it, building a wall around the entire rock. He then raised his bands against the single narrow promontory by which it can now be climbed, and when, at length, it became evident that he would subdue it, the besieged, under the impassioned harangue of their leader, devoted themselves to self-destruction. Each man, after tenderly
embracing his wife and children, put them to death with his own hands; ten men were then selected by lot to massacre the rest; and one of the survivors, in the same way, despatched the others and then himself. This frantic resolve was executed, and 960 persons — men, women, and children — lay in their blood. The conqueror, pressing the siege, the next morning, encountered the silence of death, and entering the fortress, met the appalling spectacle. Two women and five children, who had been concealed in a cavern, alone survived.

The spot, thus signalized, was lost to history until the publication of Robinson and Smith's researches. At "Ann Hely," their attention had been attracted to this singular rock with ruins on its summit, now called Shibeck (אָסֵי), but it was not until they reached Germany, that it occurred to them it must be the ancient Masada (Bibl. Res. ii. 240 f.). The writer, in company with an English painter, under the protection of a Bedawy chief, visited the spot in the spring of 1839. Crossing from Hebron the territory which lies between the highlands of Judaea and the Dead Sea — the hills being first succeeded by an undulating country, at that season verdant and forming the principal pasture-ground of the Bedawin, this by a range of white, naked, conical hills, mostly barren, and the latter by a rugged, rocky strip, bordering the sea, and cut through by deep wadys — we reached, across a scroched and desolate tract, the lofty cliffs of Shibeck with its ruins, fronted on the west by precipices of a rich, reddish-brown color, the motionless sea lying far below on the east, and the mountains of Meab towering beyond — the whole region wearing an aspect of lonely and stern grandeur.

The identification was complete — the lower part of the entire wall which Herod built around the top, and the entire Roman wall of circumvaliation below, with the walls of the Roman camps connected with it, undisturbed for eighteen centuries, remaining as they were left, except as partially wasted by the elements. As we looked down on those lines, they vividly recalled the siege and the day when the crissommed rock on which we stood bore witness to the fulfilment of the fearful inscription "His blood be on us and on our children." (Bibl. Sucre, 1843, pp. 61-67.)

MASALOTH Maασαλόθ [see Sin.; Alex. Μαςαλόθ]: Moschilo, a place in Arboe, which Bacaabde and Abimun, the two generals of Demetrius, besieged and took with great slaughter on their way from the north to Gigal (1 Mac. ix. 24). Arboe is probably the modern Tebl, on the south side of the Rocky of Hammon, about 3 miles N. W. of Tiberias, and half that distance from the Lake. The name Moschilo is identical with the name Josephus (Ant. xii. 11, § 1), nor has there any trace of it been since discovered; but the word may, as Robinson (Bibl. Res. ii. 398) suggests, have originally signified the "steps" or "terraces" (as in שַׁמָּהִים). In that case it probably was given to the remarkable caverns still existing on the northern side of the same wady, and now called Kibbat Ibn Maan, the "fortress of the son of Man" — a cavern which actually stood a remarkable siege of some length, by the forces of Herod (Joseph. B. J. i. 16, § 4).

A town with the similar name of Maschal, or Maschal, occurs in the list of the tribe of Asher, but whether its position was near that assumed above for Masaloth, we have no means of judging.

G.

MASCHIL (םָשִּׁל: בְּשֵׁל; בְּשֵׁל: מָשְׁלֵה; בְּשֵׁל: מָשְׁלִים; בְּשֵׁל: מָשָּׁל; בְּשֵׁל: מָשְׁלָה; בְּשֵׁל: מָשְׁלָה; מָשְׁלִים; מָשְׁלָה): óveras: intellectus, but in Ps. liii. intelligens. The title of thirteen psalms; xxvii., xli., xlv., xlii., xlv., lxxii., lxxvi., lxxxvi., lxxxviii., lxxix., cxli. Jerome in his version from the Hebrew renders it uniformly crudelio, "instructio." "Instructio," except in Ps. xli., xlv., because he has intellectus, "understanding." The margin of our A. V. has in Ps. lxiv., lxviii., lxxix., "to give instruction;" and in Ps. lxxxviii., cxli., "giving instruction." In other passages in which the word occurs, it is rendered "wise" (Job xxii. 2; Prov. x. 5, 19, &c.), "profound" (Prov. xiv. 14; Am. v. 13), "expert" (Jer. i. 9), and "skilful" (Dan. iv. 4), except in Ps. xxi., where it is instructus, "understanding," of the Ps. cxii. 8, "I will instruct thee," from which circumstance, it has been inferred, the title was applied to the whole psalm as "didactic." But since "Maschil" is affixed to many psalms which would scarcely be classed as didactic, Gesenius (or rather Koehler) explains it as denoting "any sacred song, relating to divine things, whose end it was to promote wisdom and piety." (Thes. p. 1380.)EWald (Dichter d. all. li. i. 25) regards Ps. cxviii. 7 (A. V. "sings ye praises with understanding;"") Heb. maschil, as the key to the meaning of Maschil, which in his opinion is a musical term, denoting a melody requiring great skill in its execution. The objection to the explanation of Koehler is, that it is wanting in precision, and would allow the term "Maschil" to be applied to every psalm in the Psalter. It is employed to indicate to the conductor of the Temple choir the manner in which the psalm was to be sung, or the melody to which it was adapted, rather than as descriptive of its contents, seems to be implied in the title of Ps. xciv., where, after "Maschil," is added "a song of loves" to denote the special character of the psalm. Again, with exceptions, it is associated with directions for the choir, "to the chief musician," etc., and occupies the same position in the titles as Michtem (Ps. xvi. i-xi.), Mizmor (A. V. "Psalm;" Ps. iv.-vi., etc.), and Shiggon (Ps. vili.). If, therefore, we regard it as originally used, in the sense of "didactic," to indicate the character of one particular psalm, it might have been applied to others as being set to the melody of the original Maschil-psalm. But the suggestion of Ewald, given above, has most to commend it. Comparing "Maschil" with the musical terms already alluded to, and observing the different manner in which the character of a psalm is indicated in other instances (1 Chr. xvi. 7; Ps. xxviii., lx., titles), it seems probable that it was used to convey a direction to the singers as to the mode in which they were to sing. There appear to have been Maschilos of different kinds, for in addition to those of David which form the greater questionably to Moses, Wolcott and Tipping (Narratives of a Journey round the Dead Sea, i. 191 f.). Von Hammer also refers to Dr. Wolcott's discoveries as setting the question of the identification of Massada with the present Nebi (see Palestine, p. 222, 4th Aud. H.}
number, there are others of Assaph (Pss. lxxiv., xxviii.), Heman the Ezrahite (xxxviii.), and Ethan (lxxix.).

W. A. W.

MASH (םש : Masch : Mes), one of the sons of Aram, and the brother of Uz, Hul, and Gether (Gen. x. 23). In 1 Chr. i. 17 the name appears as Meshech, and the rendering of the LXX., as above given, leads to the inference that a similar form also existed in some of the copies of Genesis. It may further be noticed that in the Chronicles, Mash and his brothers are described as sons of Shem to the omission of Aram; this discrepancy is easily explained: the links to connect the names are omitted in other instances (comp. ver. 4), the ethnologist evidently assuming that they were familiar to his readers. As to the geographical position of Mash, Josephus (Ant. i. 6, § 4) connects the name with Mesene in lower Babylonia, on the shores of the Persian Gulf—a locality too remote, however, from the other branches of the Aramaic race. The more probable opinion is that which has been adopted by Bochart (Phal. ii. 11), Winzer (Redb. s. v.), and Knobel (Vilbert. p. 297) — namely, that the name Mash was probably formed by the Moses Masorets of classical writers, a range which forms the northern boundary of Mesopotamia, between the Tigris and Euphrates (Strab. xi. pp. 506, 527). Knobel reconciles this view with that of Josephus by the supposition of a migration from the north of Mesopotamia to the south of Babylonia, where the race may have been known in later times under the name of Meshech: the progress of the population in these parts was, however, in an opposite direction, from south to north. Kalisch (Comm. on Gen. p. 286) connects the names of Mash and Mysia: this is, to say the least, extremely doubtful; both the Mysians themselves and their name (= Masius) were probably of Oriental origin.

W. L. B.

MASHAL (מָשָׁל [comparison, proverb]: Vat.) Masar: [Rom. Masar; Alex. Masal: Masalh], the contracted or provincial (Galilean) form in which, in the later list of Levitical cities (1 Chr. vii. 74), the name of the town appears, which in the earlier records is given as Masekal and Mishaal. It suggests the Massekal of the Mascanian history.

G.

MASIAS (מַשְׂאָס [Vat. Masius]: Alex. Masius: Malsith), one of the servants of Solomon, whose descendants returned with Zerobabel (1 Esdr. vi. 94).

MASMAN (Masevav, Vat.): Alex. Masevav: Masmona). This name occurs for Shemshah in 1 Esdr. viii. 43 (comp. Ezr. viii. 16). The Greek text is evidently corrupt. Saulas (A. V. Masmias), which is the true reading, being misplaced in ver. 44 after Athanam.

* MASONs. [Handicraft. 3.]

MASORA. [Old Testament.]

MASPHA. 1. (Maspephah: Mephah). A place opposite to (kevarivare) Jerusalem, at which Judas Maccabaeus and his followers assembled themselves to bewail the desolation of the city and the sanctuary, and to inflame their resentment before the battle of Emmaus, by the sight, not only of the distant city, which was probably visible from the eminence, but also of the Book of the Law mutilated and profaned, and of other objects of secular preciousness and sanctity (1 Macc. iii. 46).

There is no doubt that it is identical with Mizepeh of Benjamin, the ancient sanctuary at which Samuel had conveyed the people on an occasion of equal emergency. In fact, Mizepeh, or more accurately Massapha, is merely the form in which the LXX. uniformly render the Hebrew name Mizeph. 2. (Masph: [Sin. Mas: Alex. Maspha:] but Josephus Masephr.) One of the cities which were taken from the Ammonites by Judas Maccabaeus in his campaign on the east of Jordan (1 Macc. v. 35). It is probably the ancient city of Mizeph of Gilzea. The Syriac has the curious variation of Olim, Masseph, "salt." Perhaps Josephus also reads  מָשָׁפָה, "salt."

G.

MARS'EKAH (מַרְסֵקָה [place of vines]): Masrekah, in Chron. Masrekah, and so Alex. in both: Masrek), an ancient place, the native spot of Samlah, one of the old kings of the Edomites (Gen. xxvi. 36; 1 Chr. i. 47). Interpreted as Hebrew, the name refers to vineyards—as if from *serek, a root with which we are familiar in the "vine" in Gen. xlix. 17, that is, the choice vine; and led by this, Knobel (Geniae, p. 257) proposes to place Massrekah in the district of the Idumean mountains north of Petra, and along the Hadji route, where Burchardt found "extensive vineyards," and "great quantities of dried grapes," made by the tribe of the Raphar for the supply of Gaza and for the Moabite pilgrims (Burchardt, Syrii, Aug. 21). But this is mere conjecture, as no name at all corresponding with Massrekah has yet been discovered in that locality. Schwartz (215) mentions a site called En-Masrek, a few miles south of Petra. He probably refers to the place marked *As Masarak in Palmer's Map, and *Ain el-Ushbik in Kiepert's (Robinson, Bibl. Res. 1856).

The versions are unanimous in adhering more or less closely to the Hebrew.

G.

MASSA (מָסָּה [present, tribute]: Masah; in 1 Chron., Vat. Marsasa: Massa), a son of Ishaem (Gen. xxiv. 14; 1 Chr. i. 30). His descendants were not improbably the Massa, who are placed by Pселony (v. 19, § 2) in the east of Arabia, near the borders of Babylonia.

W. L. B.

* According to some the proper rendering in Prov. xxx. 1 is "Agur the Massa." It is inferred, therefore, that the above Massa was the name also of the place where the wise Agur lived and where Lennel reigned as king (Prov. xxx. 1). In support of this conclusion see Bertheau, Die Sprache Solomon's, p. 15 f. Prof. Stuart adopts this opinion in his notes on the above passages (Comm. on Proverbs, pp. 401, 421). That view, says Fürst (Howeke. s. v.), is a doubtful one. The ordinary signification of מָסָּה, the utterance, proverb (in the A. V. "the prophecy"), is entirely appropriate, and is more generally preferred by commentators. See Umbreit's Sprache Solomon's, p. 392. [Further, see AGUR, LEMUEL, UCAL.]

H.

MASSAH (מַסָּה: psæwabulos: [in Deut. xxxiii., psæx: Tentōto], i.e. temptation, a name given to the spot, also called Massar, where the Israelites "tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us or not?" (Ex. xvii. 7). [See also Deut. vi. 16, ix. 22, xxxiii. 8.]) The name also occurs
MASSIAS

with mention of the circumstances on which it is, in Ls. xcv. 8, 9, and its Greek equivalent in Heb. iii. 8. 11.

MASSIAS (Μασσιάς; [Vat. Assasia]: Hes-stant 3 (I Esdr. x. 22: comp. Ezr. x. 22).

* MAST. [Ship].

* MASTER stands in the A. V. as the representation of several different Hebrew and Greek words, but the principal use of the term which demands notice here is that in which, as in Matt. viii. 19 (δῆδασκαλός, given in John i. 38. xx. 16, as equivalent to the Hebrew words Rabbi and Rab- bon), it is often applied to our Lord as a title of respect. "[RAB.] It is by a reference to the common application of this term among the Jews, that we must probably explain our Lord's reproval of the person spoken of in Mark x. 17 and Luke xxi. 18 (designated in the latter account as a ruler: the reading of the received text, Matt. xix. 16, is apparently corrupt), for addressing him as "Good Master." The expression, in itself approp- riate, was employed improperly by the speaker, who designed nothing more in the use of it than to recognize our Saviour as one who, although perhaps distinguished by preeminent attainments and character, was not essentially different from the ordinary Rabbis. Our Lord applies the term so rendered to Nicodemus (John iii. 19), with special emphasis: "Art thou the master (teacher) of Israel," as expressive probably of the high authority Nicodemus enjoyed among his countrymen as a teacher of religion. This title of "master," as the translation of δῆδασκαλός, is given to our Lord about forty times in the Gospels. The sense would often be clearer to the English reader if a "teacher" were substituted for it. By "master of the ship" (Acts xxvii. 11), the man at the rubber or the helmsman (κυβερνήτης) is meant. [Governor, 15.] For the interchange of "master of the house," and "good man of the house," see vol. i. p. 529.

The expression "master and scholar," Mal. iii. 12 (Heb. יַּנְאַת יִַּנָּה), which suggests a usage somewhat like that so common in the N. T., is probably a mistranslation. The literal meaning seems to be "called or written master and scholar," apparently a proverbial expression for every living person, referring perhaps originally to watchmen calling to and answering one another (comp. Ps. cxxxiv. 1; Is. liii. 6).

The very obscure phrase מֶטֶף אֲדֹנָי (Fed. xii. 11), translated in the A. V. "masters of assem- blies," is variously explained, as, e. g. referring (1) to the เมֶטֶף כְּלֵי (fourth line, 11) = instrumental "instruments of fasting" (Rossmanneler); (2) to the gathered "words of the wise," "collections of sayings" (Ewald, Helbig-stedt, Hitzig); (3) to the collectors themselves, either as the masters, authors of the collections (De Wette), or as members of an assembly (Gessens, Furst, and Hengstberg, comp. Jerome in Vulgate). The last view is perhaps, on the whole, the most probable, especially if we are at liberty, with Kimchi, to supply מֶטֶף before מֶטֶף אֲדֹנָי.

D. S. T.

* MASTERIES is the rendering of διδάσκην in 2 Tim. ii. 3, which is literally "if any one strives," i.e. for preeminence as an athlete. The A. V. in the earlier English versions from Tyndale onward, except the change of "mastery" to "masteries." Further, see GAMES, vol. i. p. 464 a. H.

MASTICH-TREE (σχίτωs, lenticus) occurs only in the Apostles (Sussan. ver. 54), where the margin of the A. V. has lenticis. There is no doubt that the Greek word is correctly rendered, as is evident from the description of it by Theophrastus (Hist. Plant. i. §§ 2, 4, § 7, (e.)): Phiny (H. N. iii. 36, xxiv. 28); Dioscorides (i. 90), and other writers. Herodotus (iv. 177) compares the fruit of the lotus (the Rhumnum, linn., not the Egyptian Nelmiumium specimem) in size with the mastich berry, and Rabulis (3, 5) says its leaves are browse by geese. The fragrant resin known in the arts as "mastick," and which is obtained by incisions made in the trunk in the month of August, is the product of this tree, whose scientific name is Pistacia lentiscus. It is used with us chiefly in the teeth and gums, and was so applied by the ancients, by whom it was much prized on this account, and for its many supposed medicinal virtues. Lucian (Aesop. p. 12) uses the term σχίτωτωκτόνος of one who chews mastick wood in order to whiten his teeth. Martial (Ep. xiv. 22) recommends a mastick toothache (toe paw). Phiny (xxiv. 7) speaks of the leaves of this tree being rubbed on the teeth for toothache. Dioscorides (i. 90) says the resin is often mixed with other materials and used as tooth-powder, and that, if chewed, it imparts a sweet odor to the breath. Both Phiny and Dioscorides state that the best mastick comes from Chios, and to this day the Arabs prefer that which is imported from that island (comp. Niebuhr, Reise, vol. ii. p. 144); Calen. de Flo, Simp. 7, p. 69). Tournefort (Voyages, ii. 58-61, transl. 1741) has given a full and very interesting account of the lentisks or mastick plants of Scio (Chios): he says that "the towns of the island are distinguished into three classes, those del Campo, those of Aphonoraeris, and those where they plant halatbleves — among which the mastick is in every respect worth growing." Tournefort enumerates several lentisk- tree villages. Of the trees he says, "these trees are very wide spread and circular, ten or twelve feet tall, consisting of several branchy stalks which in time grow crooked. The biggest trunks are a foot in diameter, covered with a dark, grayish, rugged, exust . . . . the leaves are disposed in three or four couples on each side, about an inch long, narrow at the beginning, pointed at the extremity, half an inch broad about the middle. From the junctures of the leaves grow flowers in bunches like grapes (see woodcut); the fruit too grows like bunches of grapes, in each berry whereof is contained a white

Luther, "Linde . . . finden." A similar play occurs in xv. 58, 59, between φρονιμοί and φρονιμία. For the bearing of these and similar characteristics on the date of the gospel, the book is must examined.

6 Whence the derivation of mastick, from μαστίγια the gum of the σχίτωs, from μαστίγος, μαστίγος, μαστίγος, "to courteous," to chew," and to "nurture."
they harden on the ground, and are carefully swept up from under the trees. The height of the crop is about the middle of August if it be dry serene weather, but if it be rainy, the trees are all lost. Likewise towards the end of September the same incisions furnish mastick, but in lesser quantities. Besides the uses to which reference has been made above, the people of Seio put grains of this resin in perfumes, and in their bread before it goes to the oven.

Mastick is one of the most important products of the East, being extensively used in the preparation of spirits, as juniper berries are with us, as a sweetmeat, as a masticatory for preserving the gums and teeth, as an antispasmodic in medicine, and as an ingredient in varnishes. The Greek writers occasionally use the word σχέρας for an entirely different plant, namely, the Squill (Scilla maritima) (see Aristoph. Plut. p. 715; Spangen. Flor. Hippoc. p. 41; Theophr. Hist. Plant. v. 6, § 10). The Pistacia lentiscus is common on the shores of the Mediterranean. According to Strand (Flor. Palest. No. 539) it has been observed at Joppa, both by Hanwol and Posecke. The mastick-tree belongs to the natural order Anacardiaceae.

* The Pistacia lentiscus is found in Syria, on Mt. Lebanon. I am not aware that the gum is extracted from it for purposes of commerce.

G. E. P.

MATHANIAS (Μαθανιας; [Vat. Becca-

\textasciitilde{\textaelia}: Mathathias] = MATTANIAH, a de-

\textasciitilde{\textaelian} of Pahath-Moab (1 Esdr. ix. 31, comp Er. x. 20).

MATHNASIUS (Μαθθαυδας: Mathnasle) = MERMISLANAH, the son of Enoch (Luke iii. 37).

MATRED (Ματρές [thrusting forth, repel-

\textasciitilde{\textaeling]: Məbat; Alex. Məbar; [1Chr. ix. Rom. Vat. omit. Alex. Məbar]: Metēr), a daughter of Mezalah, and mother of Mehetabel, who was wife of Hadar (or Hadad) of Pan, king of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 29; 1 Chr. i. 50). Respecting the kings of Edom, whose records are contained in the chapters referred to, see HADAD, IRAM, etc.

E. S. P.

MATRI (Ματρή, with the art, properly the Matrī: Mattāri; [Vat. Mattare; Alex. Mattarei and Mattaper; Metēr), a family of the tribe of Benjamin, to which Saul the king of Israel belonged (1 Sam. x. 21).

MATTAN (Ματαν [gift]: Məbat; [Vat. Məbah; Alex. Məbāhav in Kings: Mattān in Chron.: Mathan). 1. The priest of Saul shen before his altars in the idol temple at Jerusalem, at the time when Jehoiada swept away idolatry from Judah (2 K. xi. 18; 2 Chr. xxii. 17). He probably accompanied Athaliah from Samaria, and would thus be the first priest of the Bad-wardship which Jehoram king of Judah, following in the steps of his father-in-law Ahab, established at Jerusalem (2 Chr. xxi. 6, 13); Josephus (Ant. ix. 7, § 3) calls him Mattān.

2. (Mabāhav.) The father of Shephathiah. (Jer. xxxviii. 1). W. A. W.

MATTANAH (Ματανα, [gift]: Məbāhan; Alex. Məbah; Məba(han): Mattanah), a station in the latter part of the wanderings of the Israelites (Num. xxxii. 18, 19). It lay next beyond the well, or Beer, and between it and Nahaliel; Nahaliel again being but one day's journey from the Banoth or heights of Moab. Mattanah was therefore probably situated to the S. E. of the Dead Sea, but no name like it appears to have been yet discovered. The meaning at the root of the word (if taken as Hebrew) is a “gift,” and accordingly the Euphrates—Onkelos as well as Pseudojonathan and the Jerusalem—treat Mattanah as if a synonym for Beer, the well which was “given” to the people (ver. 19). In the same vein they further translate the names in verse 20; and treat them as denoting the valleys (Nahaliel) and the heights (Banoth), to which the miraculous well followed the camp in its journeys. The legend is noticed under Beer.\textasciitilde{\textaela} By Le Clerc it is suggested that Mattanah may be the same with the mysterious word Valeh (ver. 14; A. V. “what he did”) — since the meaning of that word in Arabic is the same as that of Mattanah in Hebrew.

MATTANIAH (Ματανα, [gift of Jeho-

\textasciitilde{\textaelah]: Mattan; [Vat. Məbat; Alex. Məbāhan; Mathanion), 1. The original name of Zedekiah, king of Judah, which was changed when Nebuchadnezzar placed him on the throne instead of his nephew Jehoiachin (2 K. xxiv. 17). In like manner Pharaoh had changed the name of his brother Eliakim to Jehoiakim on a similar occa-

\textasciitilde{\textaelised in Buxtort's Excercitacions (No v. Hist. Per-

\textasciitilde{\textael in Desertio).}
MATTANIAH

2. (Mattathias in Chr., and Neh. xi. 17; Mattathia. Neh. xii. 8, 35; Alex. Mattathias. Neh. xii. 17, Mattathias. Neh. xii. 8, Mathathias. Neh. xii. 35; [Vat. in Chr. Mattathias: in Neh. xii. 17, xii. 35, xiii. 13; Mathathias: Neh. xii. 8, Mathathias: 35, Mathathias: Neh. xii. 22, xii. 25, Kon. Vat. Alex. F. A. omit.] Mattathias, ex. Neh. xii. 8, 35, Mathathias.) A Levite, father of the sons of Asaph (1 Chr. ix. 13). He is described as the son of Micah, Micah (Neh. xii. 17), or Michaela (Neh. xii. 35), and after the return from Babylon lived in the villages of the Netophathites (1 Chr. ix. 16) or Netophathi (Neh. xii. 28), where the singers had built in the neighborhood of Jerusalem (Neh. xii. 29). As leader of the temple choir after its restoration (Neh. xii. 17, xii. 8) in the time of Nehemiah, he took part in the musical service which accompanied the dedication of the walls of Jerusalem (Neh. xii. 25, 35). We find him among the Levites of the second rank, "keepers of the thresholds," an office which fell to the singers (comp. 1 Chr. xvi. 18, 21). In Neh. xii. 35, there is a difficulty, for "Mattathia, the son of Michael, the son of Zechariah," apparently the same with "Mattathia, the son of Michael, the son of Zabdi the son of Asaph" (Neh. xii. 17), and with the Mattathias of Neh. xii. 8, 25, who, as in xii. 17, is associated with Bakkukiah, and is expressly mentioned as living in the days of Nehemiah and Ezra (Neh. xii. 26). But, if the reading in Neh. xii. 35 be correct, Zechariah, the great-grandson of Mattathia (further described as one of the "priests who," whereas Mattathia was a Levite, blew the trumpet at the head of the procession led by Ezra, which marched round the city wall. From a comparison of Neh. xii. 35 with xii. 41, 42, it seems probable that the former is corrupt, that Zechariah in verses 35 and 41 is the same priest, and that the change in which the name of Mattathias is found is to be connected with ver. 36, in which are enumerated his "sons," alluded to in ver. 8.


4. (Matthewias: [Vat. Matthewas:] Alex. Matthewas: Mathanaia.) One of the sons of Eliam who had married a foreign wife in the time of Ezra (Ezr. xii. 25). In 1 Esdr. ix. 27 he is called Mattathias.

5. (Maltathias: [Vat. Mathias:] Alex. Matha- thias.) One of the sons of Zattu in the time of Ezra who put away his foreign wife (Ezr. x. 27). He is called Mathathias in 1 Esdr. ix. 28.

6. (Maltathias: [Vat. Mathias:] Alex. Mathathias: Mathathias.) A descendant of Pahath-Moab who lived at the same time, and is mentioned under the same circumstances as the two preceding (Ezr. x. 39). In 1 Esdr. ix. 31, he is called Matha- nias.

7. (Matthewias: [Vat. Matthewas:] Alex. Matthewas: Mathathias.) One of the sons of Rani, who like the three above mentioned, put away his foreign wife at Ezra's command (Ezr. x. 37). In the parallel list of Esdr. ix. 34, the names "Mattathias, Mathathias," are corrupted into MAMMITAMIANES.

8. (Maltathias: [Vat. Mathias:] Alex. Mathathias:) A Levite, father of Zechariah, and ancestor of Heman the under-treasurer who had charge of the offerings for the Levites in the time of Nehemiah (Neh. xii. 13).

9. (NATHANIAH [gift of Jehoram: Mathaias: [Vat. Matthewas:] Mathathias. 1 Chr. xxv. 4: Mathathias, 1 Chr. xiv. 16), one of the fourteen sons of Heman the singer, whose office it was to blow the horns in the temple service as appointed by David. He was the chief of the 9th division of twelve Levites who were "instructed in the songs of Jehovah."

10. (Matthewias: Mathathias.) A descendant of Asaph, the Levite minister, who assisted in the purification of the Temple in the reign of Hezekiah (2 Chr. xxi. 13).

W. A. W.

MATTATHIA (Mattathia: Mathathias), the son of Nathan, and grandson of David in the genealogy of our Lord (Luke iii. 31).

MATTATHIAH (Mattathia: Mathathias). The father of the Maccabees (1 Macc. ii. 1, 14, 16, 17, 19, 24, 27, 39, 45, 49, xiv. 29). [Maccabees. vol. ii. p. 1710 n. 6].

MATHATHIAS (Mattathias: Mathathias). The son of Absalom, and brother of Jonathan 14 (1 Macc. xii. 79, xiii. 11). In the battle fought by Jonathan the high-priest with the forces of Demetrius on the plain of Nazer (the old Hazor), his two generals Mattathias and Judas alone stood by him, when his army was seized with a panic and fled, and with their assistance the fortunes of the day were restored.

Mathathias. The son of Simon Maccabaeus, who was treacherously murdered, together with his father and brother, in the fortress of Dopus, by Ptolemeus the son of Alineus (1 Macc. xvi. 11).

Mathathias. One of the three envoys sent by Nicander to treat with Judas Maccabaeus (2 Macc. xiv. 19).

Mathathias. Son of Amos, in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Luke iii. 25).

Mathathias. Son of Semei, in the same catalogue (Luke iii. 26).

MATTENAI [3 syll. (NATHANIAH, see above): Mathathias: [Vat. Mathias:] Alex. Mathathias: Mathathias.) 1. One of the family of Heman, who in the time of Ezra had married a foreign wife (Ezr. x. 34). In 1 Esdr. ix. he is called Mathathias.

2. (Matthewias: [Vat. Mathias:] Alex. Mathathias.) A descendant of Rani, who put away his foreign wife at Ezra's command (Ezr. x. 37). The place of this name and of Mathathias which precedes it is occupied in 1 Esdr. ix. 34 by MAMMITANIANES.

MATTENAI are Merarite Levites: if, as is probable, the same persons are alluded to in both instances. Comp. Josh. iii. 3 with Num. vii. 9.
3. [Vat. Alex. FA: omit; Rom. Martyrology] A priest in the days of Joakim the son of Jessua (Neh. vii. 19). He represented the house of Joarib.

MATTHAIUS (Rit. Text, Martyrology, Lachm. [Tisch. Text] with B, MaaThaius: Mithan, Matthaius.) The son of Eleazar, and grandfather of Joseph "the husband of Mary" (Matt. i. 15). He occupies the same place in the genealogy as MATTHAIUS in Luke iii. 24, with whom indeed he is probably identical (Hervey, Genealogies of Christ, 129, 134, &c.). "He seems to have been himself descended from Joseph the son of Judah, of Luke iii. 28, but to have become the heir of the elder branch of the house of Abod on the failure of Eleazar's issue (ib. 134).

MATTHAIANIS (Martyiani: [Vat. Mata- tys]) = MATTIAN, one of the descendants of Elias (1 Esdr. ix. 27; comp. Ezra x. 25). In the Vulgate, "Elia, Mathani" are corrupted into "Johanan, Channah," which is evidently a transcriber's error.

MATTHAT (Mattath; but Tisch. [7th ed.] Mattath [8th edition, Mattath]: Mattath, Matthew, Mattheus, etc.). I. Son of Levi and grand-father of Joseph, according to the genealogy of Luke (iii. 24). He is maintained by Lord A. Hervey to have been the same person as the MATTHAIUS of Matt. i. 15 (see Genealogies of Christ, 137, 138, &c.).

2. [Tisch. Mattathad.] Also the son of a Levi, and a progenitor of Joseph, but much higher up in the line, namely, eleven generations from David (Luke iii. 24). Nothing is known of him.

It should be remarked that no fewer than five names in this list are derived from the same Hebrew root as that of their ancestor NATHAN the son of David (see Hervey, Genealogies, etc., p. 150).

MATTHEIAS (Mathias; [Vat. Matheas]; Missiles) = MAASKELAH 1 (1 Esdr. ix. 19; comp. Ezra x. 18). The reading of the LXX. which is followed in the A. V. might easily arise from a mistake between the u with and X (C).

MATTHEW (Lachm. [Tisch. Tregz. with [Sin.] DB, Mathados: AC and Rec. Text, Mathathadius). Matthew and Evangelist is the same as LEVI (Luke v. 27-29), the son of a certain Alpheus (Mark ii. 14). His call to be an Apostle is related by all three Evangelists in the same words, except that Matthew (ix. 9) gives the former, and Mark (ii. 14) and Luke (v. 27) the latter name. If there were two publicans, both called solemly in the same form at the same place, Capernaum, then one of them became an Apostle, and the other was heard of no more: for Levi is not mentioned again after the feast which he made in our Lord's honour (Luke v. 29). This is most unlikely. Euthymius and many other commentators of note identify Alpheus the father of Matthew with Alpheus the father of James the Less. Against this is to be set the fact that in the lists of Apostles (Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18; Luke vi. 35; Acts i. 13) Matthew and James the Less are never named together, like other pairs of brothers in the apostolic body. [See addition to Alpheus, Ainer. ed.] It may be, as in other cases, that the name Levi was replaced by the name Matthew at the time of the call. According to Genealogies, the names Matthaeus and Matthias are both contractions of Matthias (Matt. vii. 31, "gift of Jehovah: " Θεόδροσος, Θεόδωρος) and a common Jewish name after the exile; but the true derivation is not certain (see Winer, Lange). The publicans, properly so called (publicans), were persons who farmed the Roman taxes, and they were usually, in later times, Roman knights, and persons of wealth and erudit. They employed under them inferior officers, natives of the province where the taxes were collected, called properly portil tares, to which class Matthew no doubt belonged. These latter were notorious for impudent exactations everywhere (Plut., Menexus, i. 2, 5; Cic. in Quin. Fr. i. 1; Plut. De Curiosis, p. 518 e); but to the Jews they were especially obilious; for they were the very spot where the Roman chain galled them, the visible proof of the degraded state of their nation. As a rule, none but the lowest would accept such an unpopular office, and thus the class became more worthy of the hatred with which in any case the Jews would have regarded it. The readiness, however, with which Matthew obeyed the call of Jesus seems to show that his heart was still open to religious impressions. His conversion was attended by a great awakening of the obstinate classes of the Jews (Matt. ix. 9, 10). Matthew in his Gospel does not omit the title of infamy which had been longed to him (x. 3); but neither of the other Evangelists speaks of "Matthew the publican." Of the exact nature which fell to him in interpreting the Gospel we have nothing whatever in the N. T., and other sources of information we cannot trust. Eusebius (H. E. iii. 24) mentions that after our Lord's ascension Matthew preached in Judæa (some add for fifteen years; Clem. Strom. vi)., and then went to foreign nations. To the lot of Matthew fell to visit Ethiopia, says Socrates Scholasticus (H. E. i. 19; Ruff. H. E. x. 9). But Ambrose says that God opened to him the country of the Persians (In Ps. 45); Isidore the Macedonians (Isidore Hisp. de Sanct. 77); and others the Parthians, the Medes, the Persians of the Ephratae. Nothing whatever is really known. Harnack, the disciple of Valentins (cited by Clemens Alex. Strom. iv. 9), describes him as dying a natural death, which Clement, Origen, and Tertullian seem to accept: the tradition that he died a martyr is true or false, came in afterwards (Nic. H. E. ii. 41).

If the first feeling on reading these membre particulars be disappointment, the second will be admiration for those who, doing their part under God in the great work of founding the Church on earth, have passed away to their Master in heaven without so much as an effort to redeem their names from silence and oblivion. (For authorities see the works on the Gospels referred to under Luke and Gospels: also Fritzsche, In Matthaeum, Leipzig, 1826; Lange, Biblicalc., part i.)

W. T.

MATTHEW, GOSPEL OF. The Gospel which bears the name of S. Matthew was written by the Apostle, according to the testimony of all antiquity.

1. Language in which it was first written. — We are told on the authority of Papias, Irenæus, Pantaenus, Origens, Eusebius, Epiphanius, Jerome, and many others, that the Gospel was first written in Hebrew, i.e. in the vernacular language of Palestine, the Aramaic. (v.) Papias of Hierapolis (who flourished in the first quarter of the 2nd century) says, "Matthew wrote the divine oracles (א""כ אדרא) in the Hebrew dialect, and each interpreted them as he was able." (Eusebius, H. E. iii. 39). It is
been held that τα λόγια is to be understood as a collection of discourses, and that therefore the text here alluded to containing, 'we are our Lord but his word'-but this falls through, for Papias applies the same word to the Gospel of St. Mark, and he uses the expression λόγια κατὰ τὸν τίτλον of his own work, which we know from fragments to have contained facts as well as discourses (Studien und Kritiken, 1832, p. 733; Meyer, Einleitung; De Wette, Einleitung, § 87 a; Alford's Text, p. 297). For, indeed, in the same place pronounces Papias to be "a man of very feeble understanding;" in reference to some false opinions which he held; but it requires little critical power to bear witness to the fact that a certain Hebrew book was in use. (6.) Irenaeus says (iii. 1), that "whilst Peter and Paul were preaching at Rome and sounding the Church, Matthew put forth his written Gospel amongst the Hebrews in their own dialect." It is objected to this testimony that Irenaeus probably drew from the same source as Papias, for whom he had great respect; this assertion can neither be proved nor refuted, but the testimony of Irenaeus is in itself no mere copy of that of Papias. (c.) According to Eusebius (H. E. v. 10), Pantecon (who flourished in the first part of the 2nd century) is quoted as having "gone to the Indians" (i. e., to the south of Arabia?); where it is said that he found the Gospel of Matthew already among some who had the knowledge of Christ there, to whom Bartholomew, one of the Apostles, had preached, and left them the Gospel of Matthew written in Hebrew, which was preserved till the time referred to. We have no writings of Pantecon, and Eusebius records, that he "spoke amongst the Indians," which is often taken as proof of an early date for the conversion to Christianity of the Indians. (d.) Origen says (Contra haereses, i. 21), that "as you have heard the Gospel written in Greek, so have I heard it in the Hebrew tongue, from the lips of the tradition of the Fathers, to which, in the 18th year of the reign of Antoninus Pius, I received it from the lips of St. Hilarion;" and Jerome (Commentary, p. 284) says that the singing of the Psalms by the Christians was discovered in the 3rd century. (e.) Eusebius (H. E. iii. 24) gives as his own opinion the following: "Matthew having first preached to the Hebrews, delivered to them, when he was preparing to depart to other countries, his Gospel, composed in their native tongue, which was reduced to the same effect, or the same text, in the 2nd century (Cyclet, p. 14), Epiphanius (Hær. B. 2, 1), Hieronymus (de Vir. ill. ch. 3), who mentions the Hebrew original in seven places at least of his works, and from Gregory of Nazianzus, Chrysostom, Augustine, and other later writers. From all these there is no doubt that the old opinion was that Matthew wrote his Gospel in the Hebrew tongue. In whom we are to attribute the Greek translation, is not shown; but the quotation of Papias proves that in the time of John the Presbyter, and probably in that of Papias, there was no translation of great authority, and Jerome (de Vir. ill. ch. 3) expressly says that the translator's name was uncertain. On this view all the testimony is for a Hebrew original. But there are arguments of no mean weight in favor of the Greek a very brief account of which may be given here. 1. The quotations from the O. T. in this Gospel, which are very numerous (see below), are of two kinds: those introduced into the narrative to point out the fulfillment of prophecies, etc., and those where in the course of the narrative the persons introduced, and especially our Lord Himself, make use of O. T. quotations. Between these two classes a difference of treatment is observable. In the latter class, where the citations occur in discourses, the Septuagint version is followed, even where it deviates somewhat from the original (as iii. 3, xiii. 14), or where it ceases to follow the very words, the deviations do not come from a closer adherence to the Hebrew O. T.; except in two cases, xi. 10 and xxvi. 31. The quotations in the narrative, however, do not follow the Septuagint, but appear to be a translation from the Hebrew text. Thus we have the remarkable phenomenon that, whereas the Gospels agree most exactly in the speeches of persons, and most of all in those of our Lord, the quotations in these speeches are preserved by the Hebrew, but from the Septuagint version, although many or most of them must have been spoken in the vernacular Hebrew, and could have had nothing to do with the Septuagint. A mere translator could not have done this. But an independent writer, using the Greek tongue, and wishing to conform his narrative to the oral teaching of the Apostles (see xv. ii. p. 148 4), might have used for the quotations the well-known Greek O. T. used by his colleagues. There is an independence in the mode of dealing with citations throughout, which is inconsistent with the function of a mere translator. 2. But this difficulty is to be got over by assuming a high authority for this translation, as though made by an inspired writer; and it has been suggested that this writer was Matthew himself (Bengel, Olshausen, Lee, and others), or at least that he directed it (Guericke), or that it was some other Apostle (Gerhard), or James the brother of the Lord, or John, or the general body of the Apostles, or that two disciples of St. Matthew wrote, from him, the one in Aramaic and the other in Greek. We are further invited to admit, with Dr. Lee, that the Hebrew book "belonged to that class of writings which, although composed by inspired men, were never designed to form part of the Canon" (On Inspiration, p. 571). But supposing that there were any good ground for considering these suggestions as facts, it is clear that: in the attempt to preserve the letter of the tradition, they have quite altered the spirit of it. Papias and St. Matthew are not the same persons, but independent translators; the moderns make a Greek original, which is a translation only in name, and a Hebrew original never intended to be preserved. The modern view is not what Papias thought or uttered; and the question would be one of mere names, for the only point worthy of a struggle is this, whether the Gospel in our hands is or is not of independent production, and especially the authority, and authenticity. 4. Olshausen remarks, "While all the fathers of the church relate that Matthew has written in Hebrew, yet they universally make use of the Greek text, as a genuine apostolic composition, without remarking what relation the Hebrew Matthew bears to our Greek
Matthew, Gospel of

Gospel. — For that the earlier ecclesiastical teachers did not possess the Gospel of St. Matthew in any other form than we now have it, is established.

(Ahdcltt, p. 39.) The original Hebrew of which so much has been written has not been seen (Jerome, de Vir. ill. p. 3, is no exception). And so little store has the church set upon it, that it has utterly perished. 5. Were there no explanation of this inconsistency between assertion and fact, it would be hard to doubt the concurrent testimony of so many old writers, whose belief in it is shown by the tenacity with which they held it in spite of all the arguments of later critics. It is certain that a Gospel, not the same as our canonical Matthew, sometimes usurped the Apostle's name; and some of the witnesses we have quoted appear to have referred to this in one or other of its various forms or names. The Christians in Palestine still held that the Mosaic ritual was binding on them, even after the destruction of Jerusalem. At the close of the first century one party existed who held that the Mosaic law was only binding on Jewish converts — this was the Nazarenes. Another, the Ebionites, held that it was of universal obligation on Christians, and rejected St. Paul's Epistles as teaching the opposite doctrine. These two sects, who differed also in the most important tenets as to our Lord's person, possessed each a modification of the Jewish Gospel, which no doubt each altered more and more, as their tenets diverged, and which bore various names — the Gospel of the Twelve Apostles, the Gospel according to the Hebrews, the Gospel of Peter, or the Gospel according to Matthew. Enough is known to decide that the Gospel according to the Hebrews was not identical with our Gospel of Matthew. But it had many points of resemblance to the synoptical gospels, and especially to Matthew. What was its origin? It is impossible to say: it may have been a description of the oral teaching of the Apostles, corrupted by degrees; it may have come in its early and pure form from the hand of Matthew, or it may have been a version of the Greek Gospel of St. Matthew, as the Evangelist who wrote especially for Hebrews. Not the Protocanonical (Thiersch), did exist; it is impossible that when the Hebrew Matthew is spoken of, this questionable document, the Gospel of the Hebrews, was really referred to? Observe that all accounts of it are at second hand (with a notable exception); no one quotes it; in cases of doubt about the text. Origens even does not appeal from the Greek to the Hebrew. All that is certain is, that Nazarenes or Ebionites, or both, boasted that they possessed the original Gospel of Matthew. Jerome is the exception; and him we can convict of the very mistake of confounding the two, and almost on his own confession. "At first he thought," says an anonymous writer (Edinburgh Review, 1854, July, p. 29), "that it was the authentic Matthew, and translated it into both Greek and Latin from a copy which he obtained at Berea, in Syria. This appears from his De Vir. ill., written in the year 392. Six years later, in his Commentary on Matthew, he spoke more doubtfully about it, — "quod vocatur per seque Matthei authenticum." Later still, in his book on the Pelagian heresy, written in the year 415, he modifies his account still further, describing the work as the Evangelium juxta Hebreos, quoted Chaldeus quidem Syroque sermonem, seu Hebreae literis conscriptum est, quo utuntur que hodie Nazareni secundum Apostolos, sive st
7. Matthew alone of the Evangelists uses καὶ δύο δεκατεθήκεν, ἡ μέτα ταύταις ἡ προσφορά as the form of quotation from O. T. The frequent exception in Mark viii. 14 is rejected by Tischendorf, etc., as a wrong reading. In Matt. about twenty times.

8. Ἀναρμοστή is a frequent word for to revise. Once in Mark.

9. κατὰ ὅραμα used six times; and here only.

10. The use of πορφογένεσις preceding an interview, as in iv. 3, is much more frequent with Matthew than Mark and Luke, as only once in John. Compare the same use of πορφερεσία, as in ii. 8, xii. more frequent in Matt.

11. ἕξετάρα after a verb, or participle, six times; the same word used once each by Mark and Luke, but after adjectives.

12. With St. Matthew the particle of transition is usually the indeclinable ὅτε; he uses it ninety times, against six times in Mark and fourteen in Luke.

13. Kai ἐγένετο ὅτε, vii. 28, xi. 1, xiii. 53, xix. 1, xxvi. 1; to be compared with the ὅτε ἐγένετο of Luke.

14. Ποιεῖ ἰδίως δὲ ἄνθρωπον, etc., is characteristic of Matthew: i. 24, vi. 2, xx. 3, xxi. 6, xx. 38, xviii. 15.

15. τοιαύτα six times in this Gospel, not in the others. They use μηνύσεως frequently, which is also found seven times in Matt.

16. Συμβολισμὸν λαμβάνειν, peculiar to Matt. Συμβ. ποιεῖ ἢ ὅτε two times in Mark; nowhere else.

17. Μαθαίνει, μαθαίνειν, σελήναισθαι, peculiar to Mark. The following words are either used by this Evangelist alone, or by him more frequently than by the others: φροίμος ἀλοίπας, εὐτύχει, εὐμεταξύσεως, καταποιηθέντος, μεταποιηθέντος, θρίκεια, σωτηρία μέγα.

18. The frequent use of ἐνάντιον after a negitive absolute (as i. 20), and of καὶ ἐνάντιον when introducing anything new, is also peculiar to St. Matt.

19. Adverbs usually stand after the imperative, not before it; except οὕτως, which stands first.

Ch. xi. 11 is an exception.

20. ἐπισκευάζειν takes the dative in St. Matt., and elsewhere more rarely. With Luke and John it takes the accusative. There is one apparent exception in Matt. (iv. 10), but it is a quotation from O. T.

21. The participle λέγον is used frequently without the dative of the person, as in i. 20, ii. 2. Ch. vii. 21 is an exception.

22. The expression ἔστω εἷς ἢ εἶναι is a Hebraism, frequent in Matt., and unknown to the other Evangelists.

23. Τεραπολέμα is the name of the holy city with Matt. always, except xxiii. 37. It is the same in Mark, with one (doubtful) exception (xi. 1). Luke uses this form rarely; ἤπειρακαλή frequently.

11. Citations from O. T. — The following list is nearly complete: —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 2</td>
<td>Ex. xxxiv. 29.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 5</td>
<td>Ps. xvi. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 9</td>
<td>Ex. xxiv. 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 11</td>
<td>Ex. xxiv. 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 12</td>
<td>Ex. xxiv. 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 15</td>
<td>Ps. cxii. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 17</td>
<td>Lev. xvii. 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 20</td>
<td>Lev. xix. 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 22</td>
<td>Lev. xix. 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 23</td>
<td>Lev. xxvii. 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi. 25</td>
<td>Ps. xxi. 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number of passages in this Gospel which refer to the O. T. is about 65. In St. Luke they are 43. But in St. Matthew there are 43 verbal citations of O. T.; the number of these direct appeals to its authority in St. Luke is only about 19. This fact is very significant of the character and original purpose of the two narratives.

IV. Genesis of the Gospel. — Some critics, attributing the apostolic antiquity of a part of the Gospel, apply to St. Matthew as they do to St. Luke (see vol. ii, p. 1685) the gratuitous supposition of a later editor or compiler, who by augmenting and altering the earlier document produced our present Gospel. Hilgenfeld (p. 106) endeavors to separate the older from the newer work, and includes much historical matter in the former: since Schleiermacher, several critics, misinterpreting the Ἀνάγνωσις of Papias, consider the older document to have been a collection of "discourses" only. We are asked to believe that in the second century for two or more of the gospels, new works, differing from them both in matter and compass, were substituted for the old, and that about the end of the second century our present Gospels were adopted by authority to the exclusion of all others, and that henceforth the copies of the older works entirely disappeared, and have escaped the keenest research ever since. Eichhorn’s notion is that the "Church" sanctioned the four canonical books, and by its authority gave them exclusive currency; but there existed at that time no means for conveying a "canon"; and if such a body could have met and decided that it was not yet able to do so, the Churches books discrepant from the older copies to which they had long been accustomed, without discussion, protest, and resistance (see Norton, Geminus, Chap. I.). That there was no such resistance or protest we have ample evidence.

Irenæus knows the four Gospels only (Herr. iii. 20), and that he would die as, i. 170, composed a harmony of the Gospels, lost to us, under the name of Diatessaron (Eins. H. E., iv. 29). Theophrilus, bishop of Antioch, about 180, wrote a commentary on the Gospels (Hieron, ad Aristomen. et de Brev. 3. 2). Clement of Alexandria (flourished about 189) knew the four Gospels, and distinguished between...
them and the uncannon Gospel according to the Egyptians. Tertullian (born about 160) knew the four Gospels, and was called on to vindicate the text of one of them against the corruptions of Marcion (see above, Luke). Origen (born 185) calls the four Gospels the four elements of the Christian faith; and it appears that his version of Matthew contained the two first chapters (Canon, in Joam.). Passages from St. Matthew are quoted by Justin Martyr, by the author of the letter to Diognetus (see in Otto's Justin Martyr, vol. ii.), by Hegesippus, Ireneaus, Tatian, Athenagoras, Theophilus, Clement, Tertullian, and Origen. It is not merely from the matter but the manner of the quotations, from the calm appeal as to a settled authority, from the absence of all hints of doubt, that we regard it as proved that the book we possessed had not been the subject of any sudden change. Was there no heretic to throw back with double force against Tertullian the charge of alteration which he brings against Marcion? Was there no orthodox church or member of a church to complain, that instead of the Matthew and the Luke these had, tamely, been allowed to live, and their fathers, other and different writings were now imposed on them? Neither the one nor the other appears.

The citations of Justin Martyr, very important for this subject, have been thought to indicate a source different from the Gospels which we now possess; and by the word ἀνωμονεονέγατα (memoirs), he has been supposed to indicate that lost work. Space is not given here to show that the remains referred to are the Gospels which we possess, and not any one book; and that though Justin quotes the Gospels very loosely, so that his words often bear but a slight resemblance to the original, the same is true of his quotations from the Septuagint. He transposes words, brings separate passages together, attributes the words of one prophet to another, and even quotes the Pentateuch for facts not recorded in it. Many of the quotations from the Septuagint are indeed precise, but these are chiefly in the Dialogue with Trypho, where, reasoning with a Jew on the O. T., he does not trust his memory, but consults the text. This question is disposed of in Norton's Genuineness, vol. i., and in Hug's Einlautung. [See also Westcott's Canon of the N. T., 2d ed., p. 85 f.]

The genuineness of this copy of the Gospels has been questioned: but is established on satisfactory grounds (see Fitzschel, on Matt., Excursus iii.; Meyer, on Matt. p. 65). (i.) All the old MSS. and versions contain them; and they are quoted by the Fathers of the 2d and 3d centuries (Ireneaus, Clement Alex., and others). Celsius also knew oh. ii. (see Origen cont. Cels. i. 38). (ii.) Their contents would naturally form part of a Gospel intended primarily for the Jews. (iii.) The commencement of ch. iii. is dependent on ii. 23: and in iv. 13 there is a reference to ii. 23. (iv.) In constructions and expressions they are similar to the rest of the Gospel (see examples above, in II. Style and Diction). Professor Norton disputes the genuineness of these chapters upon the ground of the difficulty of harmonizing them with St. Luke's narrative and with the thought that a large number of the Jewish Christians did not possess them in their version of the Gospel. The former objection is discussed in all the commentaries; the answer would require much space. But, (1.) Such portions are by no means confined to these chapters, but are found in places of which the Apostolic origin is admitted. (2.) The treatment of St. Luke's Gospel by Marcin (vol. ii. pp. 1604, 1655) suggests how the Jewish Christians dropped out of their version an account which they would not accept. (3.) Prof. N. stands alone, among those who object to the two chapters, in assigning the genealogy to the same author as the rest of the chapters (Eugenii, pp. 46, 47). (4.) The difficulties in the harmony are all reconcilable, and the day has passed, it may be hoped, when a passage can be struck out, against all the MSS. and the testimony of early writers, for subjective impressions about its contents.

On the whole, it may be said that we have for the genuineness and Apostolic origin of our Greek Gospel of Matthew, the best testimony that can be given for any book whatever.

V. Time when the Gospel was written. — Nothing can be said on this point with certainty. Some of the ancients think that it was written in the eighth year after the Ascension (Theophyuct and Euthymius); others in the fiftenth (Nephephor., H. E. i. 45); whilst Ireneaus says (iii. 1) that it was written shortly before Peter and Paul were sent by the Lord to Jerusalem, and Eusebius (H. E. ii. 24), at the time when Matthew was about to leave Palestine. From two passages, xxvii. 7, 8, xxviii. 15, some time must have elapsed between the events and the description of them, and so the eighth year seems out of the question; but a term of fifteen or twenty years would satisfy these specifications. The testimony of old writers that Matthew's Gospel is the earliest must be taken into account (Origen in Eus. H. E. vi. 25; Ireneaus, iii. 1; comp. Muratorian fragment, as far as it remains, in Credner's Kanon); this would bring it before A. D. 58-60 (vol. ii. p. 1636), the supposed date of St. Luke. The most probable supposition is that it was written between 50 and 60; the exact year cannot even be guessed at.

VI. Place where it was written. — There is not much doubt that the Gospel was written in Palestine. Hug has shown elaborately, from the fusion of the Greek element over and about Palestine, that there is no inconsistency between the assertions that it was written for Jews in Palestine, and that it was written in Greek (Einlautung, ii. ch. i. § 10); the facts he has collected are worthy study. [LANGUAGE OF THE N. T., Amer. ed.] VII. Purpose of the Gospel. — The Gospel itself tells us by plain internal evidence that it was written for Jewish converts, to show them in Jesus of Nazareth the Messiah of the O. T. whom they expected. Jewish converts over all the world seem to have been intended, and not merely Jews in Palestine (Ireneaus, Origen, and Jerome say simply that it was written "for the Hebrews"). Jesus is the Messiah of the O. T., recognizable by Jews from his acts as the rest of the chapters (Hilgenfeld, in Matt. xix. 14, xi. 5); and the Gospel itself shows that this is the purpose of the Evangelist. The Messiah is the hope of Israel, and the world in general (xxvi. 20); and the Gospel is written for all the world, to be read and understood by all Jews (xxvii. 53), and by the Gentiles also (xxvii. 6). The Messiah is the light of the world (xxvii. 12); and the Gospel is the light of the world (Matt. xxvii. 60). The purpose of the Gospel is to make the Messiah known, to show him to the world, to win him for the world. — See Matt. xix. 10. John xv. 1, to Matt. xxvii. 60. The world of the Gentiles is included in the world of the Jews (xxvii. 53), and the world of the Gentiles is the whole world (xxvii. 6). The purpose of the Gospel is to win all the world to the Messiah.
Matthew, Gospel of

parables (xiii. 11); He entered the holy city as Messiah (xxi. 5-16); was rejected by the people, in fulfillment of a prophecy (xxi. 42); and deserted by his disciples in the same way (xxvii. 31-33). The Gospel is pervaded by one principle, the fulfillment of the Law and of the Messianic prophecies in the person of Jesus. This at once sets it in opposition to the Judaism of the time: for it rebuked the Pharisaic interpretations of the Law (xxi. 31), and proclaimed Jesus as the Son of God and the Saviour of the world through his blood, ideas which were strange to the cramped and limited Judaism of the Christian era.

VIII. Contents of the Gospel. — There are traces in this Gospel of an occasional superseding of the chronological order. Its principal divisions are —

I. The Introduction to the Ministry, i.-iv. 11.

The laying down of the new Law for the Church in the Sermon on the Mount, v.-vii. III. Events in historical order, showing Him as the worker of Miracles, viii. and ix. IV. The appointment of Apostles to preach the kingdom, x. V. The doubts and opposition excited by his activity in divers minds — in John’s disciples, in sundry cities, in the Pharisees, xi. and xii. VI. A series of parables on the nature of the Kingdom, xiii. VII. Similar to V. The effects of his ministry on his countrymen, on Herod, the people of Gennesaret, Serib, and Pharisaeus, and on multitudes, whom He feeds, xiii. 53—xvi. 12. VIII. Revoltion to his disciples of his sufferings. His instructions to them, thereupon, xvi. 13—xviii. 55. IX. Events of a journey to Jerusalem, xvi. xx. X. Entrance into Jerusalem and resistance to Him there, and denunciation of the Pharisees, xxi.—xxii. XI. Last discourses; Jesus as Lord and Judge of Jerusalem, and also of the world, xxiv., xxv. XII. Passion and Resurrection, xxvi.—xxviii.

Sources. — The works quoted under Luke, pp. 1098, 1699; and Norton, Genuineness of the Gospels; Fritzschel, on Matthew; Lange, Bibelwerk; Cremer, Einleitung und Beiträge. W. T.


Among the exegetical works on the Gospel, we can only glance at the older literature, as the commentaries of Origen, Chrysostom (Homilies, best ed. by Field, 3 vols. Cantab. 1859, and Eng. trans. by Dr. Oxon., 1845—51, in the Oxford Liber, of the Fathers), the author of the Opera imperfecta published with Chrysostom’s works (vol. vi. of the Benedictine edition), Theophylact, and Ephraem’s Zygalemus, among the tregs fathers, and of Hilary of Poitiers, Jerome, Augustine (Questions), Bede, Thomas Aquinas (Comm. on Catena aurea), and others, among the Latin; Cranmer’s Catalog Grace, Potumer in Ev. Matthaei et Marc. Oxon. 1840, and the Greek Scholia published by Carol. Mai in his Class. Afr. e Vaticinis Cod. edt., vol. vi. pp. 379—494. These patristic commentaries are generally of little critical value, but are of some interest in their bearing on the history of interpretation and of Christian theology. We must content ourselves with referring to the bibliographical works of Winer, Winer, Topaj, and other recent bibliographies of Christian divines since the Reformation; those of Calvin and Grotius are the most important. See also the addition to the art. Gospels, vol. ii. pp. 950—963, for the more recent expositions of the Gospels collectively. A few special works on the Gospel of Matthew may be mentioned here by way of supplement, namely: Sir John Lightfoot’s Commentary on the Greek of the Gospel of St. Matthew, etc., with Notes, etc. edited by J. Gardiner, Lond. (Fickering), 1813. Daniel Scott (author of the Appendix ad Stephanus Theolomaei Grecum), New Version of St. Matthew’s Gospel, with Select Notes, Lond. 1841, 4to, of some value for its illustrations of the language from Greek authors. J. E. Elmer, Comm. crit. chap. in Er. Matth., 2 vols. Zwolle, 1676—90, 4to. G. Hub. Wakefield, New Harmony of the Gospel of Mathew, with Notes, Lond. 1782, 4to. A. Gratz (Cath.), Hist. crit. Comm. ab. d. Er. Math., 2 Theile, Tübing. 1821—23. The elaborate commentary of Fritzschel, publ. in 1826, followed by his equally or more thorough works on the Gospel of Mark and the Epistle to the Romans, marks an epoch in the history of the in-
After the address of St. Peter, the whole assembled body of the brethren, amounting in number to about 120 (Acts i. 15), proceeded to nominate two, namely, Joseph surnamed Barsabas, and Matthias, who answered the requirements of the Apostle: the subsequent selection between the two was referred in prayer to Him who, knowing the hearts of men, knew which of them was the fitter to be his witness and apostle. The brethren then, under the heavenly guidance which they had invoked, proceeded to give forth their lots, probably by each writing the name of one of the candidates on a tablet, and casting it into the urn. The urn was then shaken, and the name that first came out decided the election. Lightfoot (Hor. Heb. Luc. i. 9) describes another way of casting lots which was used in assigning to the priests their several parts in the service of the Temple. The Apostles, it will be remembered, had not yet received the gift of the Holy Ghost, and this solemn mode of casting the lots, in accordance with a practice enjoined in the Levitical law (Lev. xvi. 8), is to be regarded as a way of referring the decision to God (comp. Prov. xvi. 33). St. Chrysostom remarks that it was never repeated after the descent of the Holy Spirit. The election of Matthias is discussed by Bishop Beveridge, Works, vol. i. serm. 2.

MATTHIAS (Ματθαίας; Mathathias) = Mattathiah, of the descendants of Hasumm (1 Esdr. ix. 33; comp. Exx. x. 33).

MATTHIAS (Ματθαίας) = [gift of Jehovah]: Matthias; [Vat. Sin.] Alex. Matthias; Mathathias.
1. A Levite, the first-born of Shalum the Korhite, who presided over the offerings made in the pans (1 Chr. xi. 31; comp. Lev. vi. 20 [12], &c.).
2. (Matthathias.) One of the Levites of the second rank under Asaph, appointed by David to minister before the ark in the musical service (1 Chr. xvi. 5), "with harps upon Shemmith" (comp. 1 Chr. xv. 21), to lead the choir. See below, 5.
3. (Matthathias; [Vat. F. Θαμαθαία]: Alex Mathathias.) One of the family of Nebo, who had married a foreign wife in the days of Ezra (Ex. ix. 43). He is called Maititas in 1 Esdr. ix. 35.
4. (Matthathias; [Vat. F. Α. Ματαθαία]: Alex Mathathias.) Probably a priest, who stood at the right hand of Ezra when he read the Law to the people (Neh. viii. 4). In 1 Esdr. ix. 45, he appears as Mattathias.
5. (Ματθαίας: 1 Chr. xv. 18, Mattathia, [Vat. Ματθαίας, F. Alex. Mattathias; 21, Mattathias, [Vat. F. Mattathias]; xxv. 5, 21, Mattathias, [Vat. F. Mattathias]; Alex. Mattathias, 1 Chr. xxv. 3; Mattathias, 1 Chr. xxv. 21). The same as 2, the Hebrew being in the lengthened form. He was a Levite of the second rank, and a doorkeeper of the ark (1 Chr. xv. 21). As one of the six sons of Jeduthun, he was appointed to preside over the 14th division of twelve Levites into which the Temple choir was distributed (1 Chr. xxv. 3, 21).

MATTOCK. The tool used in Arabia for loosening the ground, described by Niebuhr, answers generally to our mattock or grubbing-axe, i. e. a single-headed pickaxe, the axeula simplex, as opposed by grubbing-axe, or mattock, &c. 1839
Egyptian mace. (From Wilkinson.)

MAUL (i. e., a hammer; a variation of mall, from melus), a word employed by our translators to render the Hebrew term יִפְּקָדָה. The Hebrew and English alike occur in Prov. xxi. 18 only. But a derivative from the same root, and differing but slightly in form, namely יֵפְקָדָה, is found in Jer. vi. 20, and is there translated by "battle-axe"—how incorrectly is shown by the constant repetition of the verb derived from the same root in the next three verses, and there uniformly rendered "break in pieces." The root יֵפְקָדָה or יֵפְקָדָה, has the force of dispersing or smashing, and there is no doubt that some heavy warlike instrument, a mace or club, is alluded to. Probably such as that which is said to have suggested the name of Charles Martel.

The mace is frequently mentioned in the accounts of the wars of the Europeans with Saracens, Turks, and other Orientals, and several kinds are still in use among the Bedouin Arabs of remoter parts (Burkhardt, Notes on Bedouins, i. 55). In their European wars the Turks were notorious for the use they made of the mace (Knaflcy's Hist. of the Turks).

A similar word is found once again in the original of Ec. ix. 2 יֵפְקָדָה יִפְּקָדָה = weapon of smashing (A. V., "slaughter-weapon"). The sequel shows how terrible was the destruction such weapons could effect.

MAUZZIM (יוֹזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶz יִפְּקָדָה) [see below]: [Theodot.]

Mauzzim (יוֹזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶזֶz יִפְּקָדָה: Alex. Mauzzi: Mauzzim). The marginal note to the A. V. of Dan. xi. 38, "the God of forces," gives, as the equivalent of the last word, "Mauzzim, or gods protectors, or munitions." The Geneva version renders the Hebrew as a proper name both in Dan. xi. 38 and 39, where the word occurs again (marg. of A. V. "munitions"). In the Greek version of Theodotion, given above, it is treated as a proper name, as well as in the Vulgate. The LXX. as at present printed is evidently corrupt in this passage, but in υπάγει (ver. 37) appears to represent the word in question. In Jerome's time the reading was different, and he gives "Deum fortissimum" for the Latin translation of it, and "Deum fortitudinem" for that of Aquila. He ridicules the interpretation of Forfury, who, ignorant of the true root of μαυζους, from which instead of "fortissimum" or "fortitudinem", he selected "magnum" or "magnus", so as to make it mean "the great god". It was thus that the Jews called Mose, God's messenger, and by the name of a god, they covered the ineffable name of the Creator. For it is the same word, according to the Septuagint, that is also rendered "Mose" in the Greek version of the New Testament.
MAZITIAS [Magistras; [Vat. Zeytus: M. Zey)

MAZAROTH (Meq.ih: Luzifer).

The margin of the A. V. of Job xxxviii. 32 gives "the twelve signs" as the equivalent of "Mazzaroth," and this is in all probability its true meaning. The Peshito-Syriac renders it by אָבִ֖ו, "all or the "southern "), deriving the word from אָבִ֖ו, "a crown." Furst (Hom) s. v.) understands by Mazzaroth the planet Jupiter, the same as the "star" of Auson v. 26. But the interpretation given in the margin of our version is supported by the authority of Gesenius (Thes. p. 884). On referring to 2 K. xxii. 5, we find the word מָעְזוּדָל (A. V. "the planets"), differing only from Mazzaroth in having the liquid 1 for 7, and rendered in the margin "the twelve signs," as in the Vulgate. The LXX. also have מָעְזוּדָל, which points to the same reading in both passages, and is by Syncellus explained as "the Zodiac," but by Procopius of Gaza as probably "Lucifer, the morning star," following the Vulgate of Job xxxviii. 32. In later Jewish writings מָעְזוּדָל are the signs of the Zodiac, and the singular, מָעְזוּדָל, is used to denote the single signs, as well as the planets, and also the influence which they were believed to exercise upon human destiny (Selden, De Dis Syr. Syst. l. c. 1). In consequence of this, Jarchi, and the Hebrew commentators generally, identify מָעְזוּדָל and מָעְזוּדָל, though their interpretations vary. Aben Ezra understands "stars" generally; but R. Levi ben Gershon, "a northern constellation." Gesenius himself is in favor of regarding מָעְזוּדָל as the older form, signifying strictly "premonitions," and in the concrete sense, "stars that give warnings or presages," from the usage of the root מָעְזָדָו, מָעְזָדָו, in Arabic. He deciphered, as he believed, the same word on some Cebician coins in the inscription מָעְזָדָו מָעְזָדָו, which he renders as a prayer, מָעְזָדָו מָעְזָדָו, "may thy pure star (shine) over (us)" (Mon. Phaen. p. 279, tab. 36). W. A. W.

* Both Mazzaroth and Arcturus disappear from Job xxxviii. 32 in a more accurate translation. Dr. Conant (Book of Job, p. 148) renders the passage thus: "Dost thou lead forth the Signs in their season; and the Bear with her young, dost thou guide them?" He remarks on the words "that the circuit of the year is meant first, as marked by the succession of the celestial signs; and, second, by the varying position of the great northern constellation, in its annual circuit of the Pole." He defends the view of Gesenius against that of Ewald.

H.

MEADOW. This word, so peculiarly English, is used in the A. V. to translate two words which are entirely distinct and independent of each other.

1. Gen. xlii. 2 and 18. Here the word in the original is מָעְזָדָו, (with the definite article), ha-Mazzaroth. It appears to be an Egyptian term, literally transferred into the Hebrew text, as it is also into that of the Alexandrian translators, who give it as της, 'Αχθος. The same form is retained by the Coptic version. Its use in Job viii. 11 (A. V. "plag")—where it occurs as a parallel to γηνεα—(A. V. "ruin"), a word used in Ex. ii. 3 for the "hurricane"—which Moses' ark was composed—seems to show that it is not a "meadow," but some kind of reed or water-plant. This is the LXX. support, both by rendering in the latter passage βους, and also by introducing "Αχθος as the equivalent of the word rendered "paper-reeds" in Is. xiv. 7. St. Jerome, in his commentary on the passage, also confirms this meaning. He states that he was informed by learned Egyptians that the word αχθος denoted in their tongue any green thing that grew in a marsh—ομοιοιος πολεοδομος ως νεκταρ. But as during high inundations of the Nile—such inundations as are the cause of fruitful years—the whole of the land on either side is a marsh, and as the cultivation extends to the very lip of the river, it is not possible that the Acha may denote the herbage of the growing crops? The fact that the cows of Hieron's vision were feeding there would seem to be as strong a figure as could be presented to an Egyptian of the extreme fruitfulness of the season: so luxuriant was the growth on either side of the stream, that the very cows fed amongst it unmolested. The lean kine, on the other hand, merely stand on the dry brink. [Nile, No one appears yet to have attempted to discover on the spot what the signification of the term is. [Flac, vol. i. p. 830 a and b. Amer. ed.]

2. Judg. xx. 33 only: "the meadows of Gibeah." "The meadows of Gibeah," according to the Alex. MS., read a different Hebrew word יַתְנָא, Muqrah, which occurs nowhere else with the same vowels attached to it. The sense is thus doubly uncertain. "Meadows" around Gibeah can certainly never have existed: the nearest approach to that sense would be to take muqrah as meaning an open plain. This is the dictum of Gesenius (Thes. p. 1069), on the authority of the Targum. It is also adopted by De Wette (die Phänomen G.). But if an open plain, where could the ambush have concealed itself?

The LXX., according to the Alex. MS., read a different Hebrew word יַתְנָא יַתְנָא מָעְזָדָו מָעְזָדָו from the west of Gibeah." Tremellius, taking the root of the word in a figurative sense, reads "after Gibeah had been left open," i.e. by the quitting of its inhabitants—post denudationem Gibbati. This is adopted by Bertheau (Kurzgez. Hund. ad loc.). But the most plausible interpretation is that of the Peshito-

fragments of the Hexapla, attempts to reconcile sound and sense by ημερας. The Veneto-Greek has ἡμέρας. C. Codex B of the Vat. MS., wants Gen. i.-x. 28 inclusive: this portion is supplied in Mai's edition from a later MS.

A.

c. The Vatican Codex translates the word literally—Μαζαροθ.
MEAH, THE TOWER OF

[see below]: τὸ ἡμισέκτο χώρον. \\

MEALS. Our information on this subject is

but scanty: the early Hebrews do not seem to have

9: specially named to their several meals, for the

terms rendered "dine" and "dinner" in the A. V.

(see xiii. 16; Prov. xv. 17) are in reality general

expressions, which might more correctly be rendered

"eat" and "portion of food." In the N. T. we have

the Greek terms ἀπερατός and δείσωρ, which

the A. V. renders respectively "dinner" and "supper" (Luke xiv. 12; John xxi. 22), but which are

more properly "breakfast" and "dinner." There

is some uncertainty as to the hours at which the

meals were taken: the Egyptians undoubtedly took

their principal meal at noon (Gen. xiii. 11); laborers

took a light meal at that time (Ruth ii. 14; 

comp. verse 17); and occasionally that early bout

was devoted to excess and reveling (1 K. xx. 16). 

It has been inferred from these passages (somewhat

too hastily, we think) that the principal meal
generally took place at noon: the Egyptians do indeed

still make a substantial meal at that time (Lane's 

Med. Egypt, i. 189), but there are indications that

the Jews rather followed the custom that prevails

among the Bedouins, and made their principal meal

after sunset, and a lighter meal at about 9 or 10 

A. M. (Burckhardt's Notes, i. 64). For instance,

Lot prepared a feast for the two angels "at even"

(see xix. 1-3): Bezo evidently took his meal late

in the evening (Ruth iii. 7): the Israelites ate flesh

in the evening, and bread only, or manna, in

the morning (Ex. xvi. 12): the context seems to

imply that Jethro's feast was in the evening (Ex.

xviii. 12, 14). But, above all, the institution of

the Paschal feast in the evening seems to imply

that the principal meal was usually taken then; it

appears highly improbable that the Jews would

have been ordered to eat meat at an unusual time.

In the later Biblical period we have clearer notices

of the same effect: breakfast took place in the

morning (John xxi. 4, 12), on ordinary days not

before 9 o'clock, which was the first hour of prayer

(Acts ii. 15), and on the Sabbath not before 12,

when the service of the synagogue was completed

(Joseph. i. ii. § 54): the more prolonged and sub-

stantial meal took place in the evening (Joseph. 

the Homeric age for the early or the late meal, its

special meaning being the principal meal. In later

times, however, the term was applied exclusively to

the late meal — the ἑσπερία of the Homeric age.

a Possibly from γαρδάς, 

b The Greek word 

a The Greek word 

b The Greek word 

a The Greek word 

b The Greek word 

a The Greek word 

b The Greek word
Reclining at Table. (Montauban.)

1 The Hebrew term is lissi (לִשִּׁי). There is only one instance of its being mentioned as an article of ordinary furniture, namely, in 2 K. iv. 10, where the A. V. incorrectly renders it "stool." Even there it seems probable that it was placed more as a mark of special honor to the guest than for common use.

2 The word is pekōm (πεκόμ), which will apply to the edge as well as to the angle of a couch. That the seats and couches of the Assyrians were handsomely ornamented, appears from the specimens given by Layard (Niniveh, ii. 300-2).

MEALS

1843

1843

K. The general tenor of the parable of the great supper certainly implies that the feast took place in the working hours of the day (Luke xiv. 15-24); but we may regard this perhaps as part of the imagery of the parable, rather than as a picture of real life.

The posture at meals varied at various periods; there is sufficient evidence that the old Hebrews resembled the habit of their neighbors that have been prepared for it. The word was, however, exchanged for that of reclining: the first intimation of this occurs in the parables of Jesus, which reprobrates those who lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches (vi. 4), and it appears that the couches themselves were of a costly character — the "couches" or edjes (iii. 12) being finished with ivory, and the seat covered with silk or damask coverlets. Ezekiel, again, inveighs against one who sat "on a stately bed with a table prepared before it" (xxiii. 41). The custom may have been borrowed in the first instance from the Babylonians and Syrians, among whom it prevailed at an early period (Esth. i. 6, viii. 8). A similar change took place in the habits of the Greeks, who are represented in the Heroic age as sitting (H. x. 578; O. i. 145), but who afterwards adopted the habit of reclining, women and children excepted. In the time of our Saviour reclining was the universal custom, as is implied in the terms used for sitting at meat, as the A. V. incorrectly has it. The couch itself (άκρυῆς) is only once mentioned (Mark vii. 4; A. V. "table"), but there can be little doubt that the Roman triclinium had been introduced, and that the arrangements of the table resembled those described by classical writers. Generally speaking, only three persons reclined on each couch, but occasionally four or even five. The couches were provided with cushions on which the left elbow rested in support of the upper part of the body, while the right arm remained free: a room provided with these was described as ἐπερουμένων, lit. "spread" (Mark xiv. 15; A. V. "furnished"). As several guests reclined on the same couch, each overlapped his neighbor, as it were, and rested his head on or near the breast of the one who lay behind him: he was then said to "lean on the bosom" (strictly recline on thebosom) of his neighbor. The parabola of the Pharisées so much coveted, was not, as the A. V. represents it, "the uppermost room," but the highest seat in the highest couch — the seat numbered 1 in the annexed diagram.

a The A. V. has "in Damascus in a couch," but there can be no doubt that the name of the town was transferred to the silk stuffs manufactured there, which are still known by the name of "Damask."  

b Sitting appears to have been the posture usual among the Assyrians on the occasion of great festivals. A bas-relief on the walls of Khorsabad represents the guests seated on high chairs (Layard, Nineveh, ii. 11).  

c "Αρακινθία, κακακίνθια, ἀρακλήσθαι, κακαλήσθαι."  

d The difference between our own and the ancient

1844
MEALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>leactus</th>
<th>leactus medium</th>
<th>leactus minimus</th>
<th>leactus minimus summa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leactus medium</td>
<td>leactus minimus</td>
<td>leactus minimus summa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>more</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>summum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some doubt attends the question whether the females took their meals along with the males. The present state of society in the East throws no light upon this subject, as the customs of the Harem date from the time of Mohammed. The cases of Ruth and the reapers Ruth ii. 14., of Elisha with his wives (1 Sam. x. 54), of Job's sons and daughters (Job i. 4), and the general intermixture of the sexes in daily life, make it more than probable that they did so join; at the same time, as the duty of attending upon the guests devolved upon them (Luke x. 40), they probably took a somewhat inferior and subordinate part.

Before commencing the meal, the guests washed their hands. This custom was founded on natural

Washing before or after a meal. (From Lane's Modern Egyptians.)

decorum; not only was the hand the substitute for our knife and fork, but the hands of all the guests were dipped into one and the same dish; uncleanness in such a case would be intolerable. Hence not only the Jews, but the Greeks (M.L. i. 136), the modern Egyptians (Lane, i. 140), and many other nations, have been distinguished by this practice; the Bedouins in particular are careful to wash their hands before, but are indifferent about doing so.

custom at meals obscures the sense of several passages as rendered in the A. V. Thus the translation—"many shall come from the east and west and shall sit down with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven" (Matt. viii. 11), instead of "shall recline," puts out of sight the figure of a banquet in terms of which the guests there partake. Still more perplexed from a similar inaccuracy is the meaning in Luke xii. 36; for if the sucker "sat at meat" (A. V.) it is inconceivable how the woman who "washed and anointed his feet, and wiped them with her hair" (John i. 11) could have "stood behind him" as she performed this office. Whether the expression in John 1. 18 (δέ με κρίνεις υπὲρ τοῦ πατρός) refers to the animosity of the relation of the Father and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>leactus</th>
<th>leactus medium</th>
<th>leactus minimus</th>
<th>leactus minimus summa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>leactus medium</td>
<td>leactus minimus</td>
<td>leactus minimus summa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>more</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>summum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

after their meals (Barekhald's Notes, i. 63). The Pharisees transformed this conventional usage into a ritual observance, and overlaid it with burdensome regulations—a willful perversion which our Lord regulates in the strongest terms (Mark vii. 1-13). Another preliminary step was the grace or blessing, of which we have but one instance in the O. T. (1 Sam. ix. 13), and more than one pronounced by our Lord himself in the N. T. (Matt. xv. 36; Luke ix. 36; John vi. 11): it consisted, as far as we may judge from the words applied to it, partly as a blessing upon the food, partly as thanks to the Giver of it. The Rabbinical writers have, as usual, laid down most minute regulations respecting it, which may be found in the treatise of the Mishna, entitled Baraithoth, chap. 6-8.

The mode of taking the food differed in no material point from the modern usages of the East; generally there was a single dish into which each guest dipped his hand (Matt. xxvi. 23); occasionally separate portions were served out to each (Gen. xlii. 34; Ruth ii. 14; 1 Sam. i. 4). A piece of bread was held between the thumb and two fingers of the right hand, and was dipped either into a bowl of melted grease (in which case it was termed ψεύδρον, "a sop," John xiii. 26) or into the dish of meat, whence a piece was conveyed to the mouth between the layers of bread (Lane, i. 193, 194; Barekhald's Notes, i. 63). It is esteemed an act of politeness to hand over to a friend a delicate morsel (John xiii. 26; Lane, i. 194). In allusion to the above method of eating, Solomon makes it a characteristic of the30 shaggard, that he hides his hand in his bosom and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again (Prov. xiv. 24, xxvi. 15). At the conclusion of the meal, grace was again said in conformity with Deut. viii. 10, and the hands were again washed.

Thus far we have described the ordinary meal: on state occasions more ceremony was used, and the meal was embellished in various ways. Such occasions were numerous, in connection partly with public, partly with private events: in the first class we may place — the great festivals of the Jews (Deut. xiii. 11; 21); public sacrifices (Deut. xii. 5, xxvii. 7; 1 Sam. ix. 13, 22; 1 K. i. 9, iii. 15; Zeph. i. 7); the ratification of treaties (Gen. xxxi. 30, xxxii. 51); the offering of the tithe (Deut. xii. 4), particularly at the end of each third year (Deut. xiv. 28); in the second class — marriages (Gen. xxix. 22; Judg. xiv. 10; Esth. ii. 18; Tob. viii. 19); Matt. xxii. 2; John ii. 1); birth-days (Gen. xli. 20; Jon. v. 4; Matt. xiv. 6, 9), burials (2 Sam. iii. 35; Jer. xvi. 7; 25. iv. 14); Tob. iv. 17), sheep-hearing (1 Sam. xxi. 2, 36; 2 Sam. xxi. 20), the vintage (Judg. iv. 27), laying the foundation stone of a house (Prov. ix. 1-5), the

the son to each other, as symbolized in the relative position of the guests at the table, may be uncertain. The archæology explains the occurrence between Peter and John at the Last Supper (John xiii. 23-25). John occupied the place of honor next to Jesus (τὸ ᾧ σωλάγορον αὐτοῦ). Peter, reclining perhaps on the opposite side of the table, may have been invited to inquire when the Son of man should be the traitor; and John then throwing back his head (σκοταδίζων) upon the breast of Jesus (στήθος here and not σάκχαρος as before) could ask the question at once without being heard by the others. It is not correct to charge the K. V. with a mistranslation in Matt. xxii. 6 (see the article above); for in the original English "rooms" often had the sense of "spaces" or "places"
MEALS

reception of visitors (Gen. xiii. 6-8, xix. 3; 2 Sam. iii. 29, xii. 4; 2 K. vi. 23; Tob. vii. 9; 1 Mac. xvi. 19; 2 Mac. ii. 27; Luke v. 29; xv. 23; John xii. 2), or any event connected with the sovereign (1 Esd. vii. 5). On each of these occasions a sumptuous repast was prepared; the guests were previously invited (Esth. v. 8; Matt. xxii. 3), and on the day of the feast a second invitation was issued to those that were hidden (Esth. vi. 14; Prov. ix. 3; Matt. xxii. 3). The visitors were received with a kiss (Tob. vii. 6; Luke vii. 45); water was produced for them to wash their feet (Luke vii. 321) portions than the rest. The importance of the feast was marked by the number of the guests (Gen. xxix. 22; 1 Sam. ix. 22; 1 K. i. 9, 25; Luke v. 29, xiv. 10), by the splendor of the vessels (Esth. i. 7), and by the profusion or the excellence of the viands (Gen. xxvi. 6, xxi. 9; Judg. vi. 19; 1 Sam. xxiv. 24; 1 K. xiv. 6; Am. vi. 4). The meal was accompanied with music, singing, and dancing (2 Sam. xiii. 17; Ps. lxix. 22); Is. xii. 1; Am. vi. 5). The meal was extended with music, singing, and dancing (2 Sam. xiii. 17; Ps. lxix. 22); Is. xii. 1; Am. vi. 5).

MEARAH 1845

A party at dinner or supper. (From Lane's Modern Egyptians.)

44); the head, the beard, the feet, and sometimes the clothes, were perfumed with ointment (Ps. xxiii. 5; Am. vi. 6; Luke vii. 38; John xii. 3); on special occasions robes were provided (Matt. xxi. 11; comp. Trench on Porobles, p. 230); and the head was decorated with wreaths (Is. xxviii. 1; Wisd. ii. 7, 8; Joseph. Ant. xix. 9, § 1). The regulation of the feast was under the superintendence of a special officer, named ἡγεμόνας (John ii. 8; A. V. "governor of the feast."); whose business it was to taste the food and the liquors before they were placed on the table, and to settle about the toasts and amusements; he was generally one of the guests (Eccles. xxiii. 1, 2), and might therefore take part in the conversation. The places of the guests were settled according to their respective rank (Gen. xxiii. 33; 1 Sam. ix. 22; Luke xiv. 8; Mark xii. 39; John xii. 23); portions of food were placed before each (1 Sam. i. 4; 2 Sam. vi. 19; 1 Chr. xvi. 3), the most honored guests receiving either larger (Gen. xlii. 34; comp. Herod. vi. 57) or more choice (1 Sam. ix. 24; comp. II.

vi. 321) portions than the rest. The importance of the feast was marked by the number of the guests (Gen. xxix. 22; 1 Sam. ix. 22; 1 K. i. 9, 25; Luke v. 29, xiv. 10), by the splendor of the vessels (Esth. i. 7), and by the profusion or the excellence of the viands (Gen. xxvi. 6, xxi. 9; Judg. vi. 19; 1 Sam. xxiv. 24; 1 K. xiv. 6; Am. vi. 4). The meal was extended with music, singing, and dancing (2 Sam. xiii. 17; Ps. lxix. 22); Is. xii. 1; Am. vi. 5). The meal was extended with music, singing, and dancing (2 Sam. xiii. 17; Ps. lxix. 22); Is. xii. 1; Am. vi. 5).

MEAN (Prov. xxiv. 29; Is. ii. 9, v. 15, xxxii. 8; Acts xxi. 30; Rom. xii. 16 n.) is repeatedly applied to persons in the sense of "ordinary," "obscene." As originally used it did not contain the idea of baseness which now belongs to the word a "mean" man was one low in birth or rank.

H.

MEAN (Prov. xxiv. 29; Is. ii. 9, v. 15, xxxii. 8; Acts xxi. 30; Rom. xii. 16 n.) is repeatedly applied to persons in the sense of "ordinary," "obscene." As originally used it did not contain the idea of baseness which now belongs to the word a "mean" man was one low in birth or rank.

H.

MEAN (Prov. xxiv. 29; Is. ii. 9, v. 15, xxxii. 8; Acts xxi. 30; Rom. xii. 16 n.) is repeatedly applied to persons in the sense of "ordinary," "obscene." As originally used it did not contain the idea of baseness which now belongs to the word a "mean" man was one low in birth or rank.

H.

MEAN (Prov. xxiv. 29; Is. ii. 9, v. 15, xxxii. 8; Acts xxi. 30; Rom. xii. 16 n.) is repeatedly applied to persons in the sense of "ordinary," "obscene." As originally used it did not contain the idea of baseness which now belongs to the word a "mean" man was one low in birth or rank.

H.

MEAN (Prov. xxiv. 29; Is. ii. 9, v. 15, xxxii. 8; Acts xxi. 30; Rom. xii. 16 n.) is repeatedly applied to persons in the sense of "ordinary," "obscene." As originally used it did not contain the idea of baseness which now belongs to the word a "mean" man was one low in birth or rank.

H.

MEAN (Prov. xxiv. 29; Is. ii. 9, v. 15, xxxii. 8; Acts xxi. 30; Rom. xii. 16 n.) is repeatedly applied to persons in the sense of "ordinary," "obscene." As originally used it did not contain the idea of baseness which now belongs to the word a "mean" man was one low in birth or rank.

H.

MEAN (Prov. xxiv. 29; Is. ii. 9, v. 15, xxxii. 8; Acts xxi. 30; Rom. xii. 16 n.) is repeatedly applied to persons in the sense of "ordinary," "obscene." As originally used it did not contain the idea of baseness which now belongs to the word a "mean" man was one low in birth or rank.

H.
article, and would have stood as "Vanern cave."

Reland (Pat. p. 806) suggests that Mearah may be the same with Meroth, a village named by Josephus (Ant. iii. 3, § 1) as forming the limit of Galilee on the west (see also Ant. ii. 29, § 6), and which again may possibly have been connected with the Waters of Merion. The identification is not improbable, though there is no means of ascertaining the fact.

A village called 'Maghar is found in the mountains of Naphthali, some ten miles W. of the northern extremity of the sea of Galilee, which may possibly represent an ancient Mearah (Rob. iii. 79, 80; Van de Velde's voy.).

G. MEASURES. (Weights and Measures.)

MEAT. It does not appear that the word "meat" is used in any one instance in the Authorized Version of either the Old or New Testament, in the sense which it now almost exclusively bears of animal food. The latter is denoted uniformly by "flesh."

1. The only possible exceptions to this assertion in the O. T. are —
   (a.) Gen. xxvii. 4, 6, "savory meat."
   (b.) Josh. xlv. 23, "corn and bread and meat."

But (a) in the former of these two cases the Hebrew word, דבש, which in this form appears in this chapter only, is derived from a root which has exactly the force of our word "taste," and is employed in reference to the manna. In the passage in question the word "diamonds" would be perhaps more appropriate. (b) In the second case the original word is one of almost equal rarity, בְּשָׂה, and if the LXX. did not show that this had had only the general force of food in all the other oriental tongues, that would be established in regard to Hebrew by its other occurrences, namely, 2 Chr. xli. 23, where it is rendered "sweet corn;" and Dan. iv. 21, 22, where the "meat" spoken of is that to be furnished by the tree.

2. The only real and inconceivable ambiguity caused by the change which has taken place in the meaning of the word is in the case of the "meat-offering," the second of the three great divisions into which the sacrifices of the Law were divided — the burnt-offering, the meat-offering, and the peace-offering (Lev. ii. 1, 4, etc.) — and which consisted solely of flour, or corn, and oil, sacrifices of flesh being confined to the other two. The word thus translated is בּוֹשָׂ, elsewhere rendered "present," and "addition," and derived from a root which has the force of "sealing," or "ordering," to a person. It is very desirable that some English term should be proposed which would avoid this ambiguity. "Food-offering" is hardly admissible, though it is perhaps preferable to "unbloody or bloodless sacrifice."

3. There are several other words, which, though entirely distinct in the original, are all translated in the A. V. by "meat;" but none of them present any special interest except בָּשָׂ. This word, from a root signifying "to taste," would be perhaps more accurately rendered "prey," or "body." Its use in Ps. exi. 5, especially when taken in connection with the word rendered "good understanding" in ver. 10, which should rather be, as in the margin, "a good success," throws a new and unexpected light on the familiar phrases of that beautiful psalm. It seems to show how inexcusably it was the warlike predatory spirit in the mind of the writer, good Israëlide and devout worshipper of Jehovah as he was. Late as he lived in the history of his nation, he cannot forget the power of Jehovah's "works" by which his forefathers acquired the "heritage of the heathen:" and to him, as to his ancestors when conquering the country, it is still a firm article of belief that those who fear Jehovah shall obtain most of the spoil of his enemies — those who obey his commandments shall have the last success in the field.

4. In the N. T. the variety of the Greek words thus rendered is equally great; but dismissing such terms as ἀνακελθαίον or ἀνακελθεῖον, which are rendered by "a sit at meat — φαγεῖν, for which we occasionally find "meat" — ἐπιθέον (Acts xvi. 34), the same — εἰσαλαλθεῖον, "meat offered to idols" — ἀλλαζόνα, generally "fragments," but twice "broken meat" — dismissing these, we have left ἐκεῖος (with its kindred words, ἐκεῖς, etc.), both words bearing the widest possible significance, and meaning everything that can be eaten, or can nourish the frame. The former is most used in the Gospels and Acts. The latter is found in St. John and in the epistles of St. Paul. It is the word employed in the famous sentences, "for meat destroy not the work of God," if it make my brother to offend," etc. G.

MEAT-OFFERING (מַעַט: θαυμὸν θυσία, or θυσία εὐλογουμένη, or σεριφείουm). The word Minchah signifies originally a gift of any kind; and appears to be used generally of a gift from an inferior to a superior, whether God or man. Thus in Gen. xxxii. 1 it is used of the present from Jacob to Esau, in Gen. xliii. 11 of the present sent to Joseph in Egypt, in 2 Sam. viii. 2, 6 of the tribute from Moab and Syria to David, etc., etc.; and in Gen. iv. 3, 4, 5 it is applied to the sacrifices to God, offered by Cain and Abel, although Abel's was a whole burnt-offering. Afterwards this general sense became attached to the word, "to offer" (מַעַט), and the word Minchah restricted to an "unbloody offering" as opposed to נְהָי, a "bloody" sacrifice. It is constantly spoken of in connection with the Drink-offering: מַעַט: στοχείον; ἑλέους), which generally accompanied it, and which had the same meaning. The law or ceremonial of the meat-offering is described in Lev. vi. and vii. 14-23. It was to be composed of fine flour, seasoned with salt, and mixed with oil and frankincense, but without heaven, and it was generally accompanied by a drink-offering of wine. A portion of it, including all the frankincense, was to be burnt on the altar as a "memorial." The rest belonged to the priest;

from a root signifying "to taste," would be perhaps more accurately rendered "prey," or "body." Its use in Ps. exi. 5, especially when taken in connection with the word rendered "good understanding" in ver. 10, which should rather be, as in the margin, "a good success," throws a new and unexpected light on the familiar phrases of that beautiful psalm. It seems to show how inexcusably it was the warlike predatory spirit in the mind of the writer, good Israëlide and devout worshipper of Jehovah as he was. Late as he lived in the history of his nation, he cannot forget the power of Jehovah's "works" by which his forefathers acquired the "heritage of the heathen:" and to him, as to his ancestors when conquering the country, it is still a firm article of belief that those who fear Jehovah shall obtain most of the spoil of his enemies — those who obey his commandments shall have the last success in the field.

4. In the N. T. the variety of the Greek words thus rendered is equally great; but dismissing such terms as ἀνακελθαίον or ἀνακελθεῖον, which are rendered by "sit at meat — φαγεῖν, for which we occasionally find "meat" — ἐπιθέον (Acts xvi. 34), the same — εἰσαλαλθεῖον, "meat offered to idols" — ἀλλάζονα, generally "fragments," but twice "broken meat" — dismissing these, we have left ἐκεῖος (with its kindred words, ἐκεῖς, etc.), both words bearing the widest possible significance, and meaning everything that can be eaten, or can nourish the frame. The former is most used in the Gospels and Acts. The latter is found in St. John and in the epistles of St. Paul. It is the word employed in the famous sentences, "for meat destroy not the work of God," if it make my brother to offend," etc. G.

MEAT-OFFERING (מַעַט: θαυμὸν θυσία, or θυσία εὐλογουμένη, or σεριφείουm). The word Minchah signifies originally a gift of any kind; and appears to be used generally of a gift from an inferior to a superior, whether God or man. Thus in Gen. xxxii. 1 it is used of the present from Jacob to Esau, in Gen. xliii. 11 of the present sent to Joseph in Egypt, in 2 Sam. viii. 2, 6 of the tribute from Moab and Syria to David, etc., etc.; and in Gen. iv. 3, 4, 5 it is applied to the sacrifices to God, offered by Cain and Abel, although Abel's was a whole burnt-offering. Afterwards this general sense became attached to the word, "to offer" (מַעַט), and the word Minchah restricted to an "unbloody offering" as opposed to נְהָי, a "bloody" sacrifice. It is constantly spoken of in connection with the Drink-offering: מַעַט: στοχείον; ἑλέους), which generally accompanied it, and which had the same meaning. The law or ceremonial of the meat-offering is described in Lev. vi. and vii. 14-23. It was to be composed of fine flour, seasoned with salt, and mixed with oil and frankincense, but without heaven, and it was generally accompanied by a drink-offering of wine. A portion of it, including all the frankincense, was to be burnt on the altar as a "memorial." The rest belonged to the priest;
but the meat-offerings offered by the priests themselves were to be wholly burnt. It is misleading (which is analogous to that of the offering of the tithes, the first-fruit, and the showbread) to appear exactly as in the words of David (1 Chr. xxix. 10-14), "All that is in the heaven and in the earth is Thine . . . . . All things come of Thee, and of Thine own have we given Thee." It recognized the sovereignty of the Lord, and his bounty in giving them all earthly blessings, but declining to Him the best of His gifts: the flour, as the main support of life; oil, as the symbol of richness; and wine as the symbol of vigor and refreshment (see 1s. civ. 15). All these were unleavened, and seasoned with salt, in order to show their purity, and hallowed by the frankincense for God's special service. This recognition, implied in all cases, is expressed clearly in the form of offering the first-fruits prescribed in Deut. xxvi. 5-11.

It will be seen that this meaning involves neither of the main ideas of sacrifice — the atonement for sin and the self-dedication to God. It takes them for granted, and is based on them. Accordingly, the meat-offering, properly so called, seems always to have been a subsidiary offering, needing to be introduced by the sin-offering, which represented the one idea, and forming an appendage to the burnt-offering, which represented the other.

Thus, in the case of public sacrifices, an "meat-offering" was enjoined as a part of —

(1.) The daily morning and evening sacrifice (Ex. xxix. 40, 41).
(2.) The Sabbath-offering (Num. xxviii. 9, 10).
(3.) The offering at the new moon (Num. xxviii. 11-14).
(4.) The offerings at the great festivals (Num. xxvii. 20, 28, xxviii. 3, 4, 14, 15, &c.).
(5.) The offerings on the great day of atonement (Num. xxix. 9, 10).

The same was the case with private sacrifices, as at

(1.) The consecration of priests (Ex. xxix. 1, 2; Lev. vi. 20, viii. 2), and of Levites (Num. viii. 8).
(2.) The cleansing of the leper (Lev. xiv. 29).
(3.) The termination of the Nazaritic vow (Num. vii. 15).

The ungodly offerings offered alone did not properly belong to the regular meat-offering. They were usually substitutes for other offerings. Thus, for example, in Lev. v. 11, a tenth of an ephah of flour is allowed to be substituted by a poor man for the lamb or kid of a trespass-offering in Num. v. 15 the same offering is ordained as the "offering of jealousy" for a suspected wife. The unusual character of the offering is marked in both cases by the absence of the oil, frankincense, and wine. We find also at certain times libations of water poured out before God; as by Samuel's command at Mizpeh during the fast (1 Sam. vii. 6), and by David at Bethel (2 Sam. xxiii. 16), and a libation of oil poured by Jacob on the pillar at Bethel (Gen. xxxv. 14). But these have clearly special meanings, and are not to be included in the ordinary drink-offerings. The same remark will apply to the remarkable libation of water customary at the Feast of Tabernacles [TABERNACLES], not mentioned in Scripture.

A. B. MEATS, UNCLEAN. [UNCLEAN MEATS.]

MEBUNNAI [3 syll.] (מְבּוֹנָי) [erected, strong, First]; in rûv ivi, [Comp. Mebounai]. All with 10 MSS. Zaououa, other MSS. Zaouou.

MEDERAB, [in this form, appears in one passage only (2 Sam. xxiii. 27), the name of one of David's guards, who is elsewhere called Sibbecai (2 Sam. xxi. 18; 1 Chr. xx. 4) or Sibbechai (1 Chr. xi. 29, xxvii. 11) in the A. V. The reading of Sibbecai (יִבְכֶּאֵי) is evidently the true one, of which "Mebennui" was an easy and early corruption, for even the LXX. translators must have had the same consonants before them, though they pointed thus, יבכּא. It is curious, however, that the Aldine edition has Zaououai (Rennicius, Diss. i. p. 186).

MECHERATHITE, THE (מכְּרָתִי; [Rom. Μεχεραθίδης; Val. Μεχεραθίδας; Of. Μεχεραθίδας; Alex. χεραθίτης; Mecherathites], that is, the native or inhabitant of a place called Mecherah. Only one such is mentioned, namely, Hepher, one of David's thirty-seven warriors (1 Chr. xi. 36). In the parallel list of 2 Sam. xxi., the name appears, with other variations, as the "Maachaithite" (ver. 34). It is the opinion of Rennicius, after a long examination of the passage, that the latter is the corretor of the two; and as no place named Mecherah is known to have existed, while the Maachaithites had a certain connection with Israel, and especially with David, we may concur in his conclusion, more especially as his guide contained men of almost every nation round Palestine.

MEDA'BA (Ma'doba, Me'doba), the Greek form of the name Mebena, it occurs only in 1 Mac. ix. 39.

MED'ADE (Med'ad and Med'ad.)

MEDAN (Meds). striff, contention. Ges.; Ma'ada, Ma'ad: [Alex. Μαῶια, Μαῶα; Medon,] a son of Abraham and Keziah (Gen. xxv. 2: 1 Chr. i. 32), whose name and descendants have not been traced beyond this record. It has been supposed, from the similarity of the names, that the tribe descended from Medan was more closely allied to Medon than by mere blood relation, and that it was the same as, or a portion of, the latter. There is, however, no ground for this theory beyond its plausibility. — The traditional city Medon of the Arab geographers (the classical Modina), situate in Arabia on the eastern shore of the Gulf of Eilath, must be held to have been Midianite, not Medonite (but Inman, Biblework, suggests the latter identification). It has been elsewhere remarked [Ketuchah] that many of the Keucharite tribes seem to have merged in early times into the Ishmaelite tribes. The mention of "Ishmaelite" as a convertible term with "Midianite," in Gen. xxxvii. 28, 30, is remarkable; but the Midianites of the A. V. in ver. 28 is Midianite in the Hebrew (by the LXX. rendered Μαῶιαν and in the Vulgate Ianahita and Medoanita); and we may have here a trace of the subject of this article, though Midianite appears on the whole to be more likely the correct reading in the passages referred to. [MIDIAN.]

MED'EEBA (Meds). Ma'doba and Ma'da; Me'doba, a town on the eastern side of Jer.
MEDEBRA

Dun. Taken as a Hebrew word, Medeba means "wetters" or "wet," but except the tank (see below), what waters there ever have been on that high plain? The Arabic name, though similar in sound, has a different significance.

Medeba is first alluded to in the fragment of a popular song of the time of the conquest, preserved in Num. xxv. (see ver. 39). Here it seems to denote the limits of the territory of Heshbon. It next occurs in the enumeration of the country divided among the Transjordanic tribes (Josh. xiii. 15), giving its name to a district of level lands called "the Mishor of Medeba," or "the Mishor on Medeba." This district fell within the allotment of Reuben (ver. 16). At the time of the conquest Medeba belonged to the Amorites, apparently one of the towns taken from Moab by them. When we next encounter it, four centuries later, it is again in the hands of the Moabites, or which is nearly the same thing, the Ammonites. It was in the future of Medeba that Josha gained his victory over the Ammonites, and the birds of Arahites of Moab, Mesopotamia, and Zobah, which they had gathered to their assistance after the insult perpetrated by Haman on the messengers of David. (1 Chr. xxxii. 7; compare with 2 Sam. x. 17, 18.) In the time of the bequest of Medeba, was sanctuary of Moab (Is. xxv. 1), but in the demarcation of Jeronim (xvii.), often parallel with that of Isahak, it is not mentioned. In the Macedonian times it had returned into the hands of the Amorites, who seem most probably intended by the obscure word _Jammh_ in 1 Mac. ix. 39. (Here the name is given in the A. V. as Medeba, according to the Greek spelling.) It was the scene of the capture, and possibly the death, of John Macen- laus, and of the ravages subjugated by Jonathan and Simon Joseph. (1 Macc. xii. 1, § 4; the name is omitted in Mac. on the second occasion, see ver. 39.) About 110 years n. c. it was taken after a long siege by John Hyrcanus (1 Macc. xiii. 9, § 4; R. J. 1. 2, § 4), and then appears to have remained in the possession of the Jews for at least thirty times, till the time of Alexander Janmata (xvi. 15, § 4); and it is mentioned as one of the twelve cities, by the promise of which Arus, the king of Arabia, was induced to assist Hyrcana to recover Jerusalem from his brother Aristobulus. (1 Macc. xiv. 1, § 4.)

The name Medeba has retained its name down to our own times. To Esenius and Jerome (however, _Medala") it was evidently known. In Christian times it was a noted bishopric of the patriarchate of "Beaera, or Etira Arabia," and is named in the Acts of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451) and other Eccliscistical Lists (Roland, pp. 217, 225, 226, 865; Seval-o Le Quiao, _Avis Christia_). Among modern travellers Medeba has retained its visited, recognized, and described by Bnkahard (Sig. July 13, 1812). Seton i. 47. 1874, 234), and irky (p. 115); see also Porter (Handbook, p. 303). It is in the pastoral district of the Kelne, which probably answers to the Mishor of the Hebrew, 4 miles S. E. of Heshbon, and like it lying on a rounded and rocky hill (Bakawi, Seton). A large tank, columns, and extensive foundations are still to be seen; the remains of a Roman road exist near the town, which seems formerly to have connected it with Heshbon.

G. MEDES (Mi.(q: Moli}, one of the most powerful nations of Western Asia in the times anterior to the establishment of the kingdom of Cyzä, and one of the most important tribes composing that kingdom. Their geographical position is considered under the article Medba. The title by which they appear to have known themselves was _Mobi:_ which by the Semitic races was made into _Mobi;_ and by the Greeks and Romans into _Moli: _whence our " Medes."

1. Primitive History. — It may be gathered from the mention of the Medes, by Moses, among the races descended from Japhet (see Meda), that they were a nation of very high antiquity; and it is in accordance with this view that we find a notice of them in the primitive Babylonian history of Berosus, who says that the Medes conquered Babylon at a very remote period (circ. n. c. 2458), and that eight Median monarchs reigned there consecutively in a space of 222 years (Beros. ap. Esch. Chron. c. 4, § 4). Whether difficulties may lie in the way of our accepting this statement as historical — from the silence of other authors, from the inaccuracy of the Greek text, and the Semitic names in the Met. 8. 2. 24. 58; — it is therefore not at all impossible that the Medes may have been the predominant race there for a time, as Berosus states, and may afterwards have been overpowered and driven to the mountains, where they may have spread themselves eastward, northward, and westward, so as to occupy a vast number of localities from the banks of the Indus to those of the middle Danube. The term Arayns, which was by the universal consent of their neighbors applied to the Medes, is of Heraclides (Herc. vii. 62), connects them with the early Vedic settlers in western Hindostan; the _Mitiiini of Mount Zagros, the_ _Ariapho_ of the steppe-country between the Caspian and the Oxus, and the _Mitoe_ or _Meloe_ of the Sea of Azov, mark their progress towards the north; while the _Moli of Thrace seem to indicate their spread westward into Europe, which was directly attested by the native traditions of the _Sigmaras (Herc. ed. 9)."

2. Connection with Assyria. — The deepest obscurity hangs, however, over these movements, and indeed over the whole history of the Medes from the time of their bearing away in Babylon (n. c. 2458-2231) to their first appearance in the cuneiform inscriptions among the enemies of Assyria, about n. c. 800. They then inhabit a portion of
the region which bore their name down to the Mohammedan conquest of Persia; but whether they were of the most ancient of the Assyrian Empire, or of a remoter antiquity, is uncertain. On the one hand it is noted that their absence from earlier cuneiform monuments seems to suggest that their arrival was recent at the date above mentioned; on the other, that Ctesias asserts (ap. Diod. Sic. ii. 1, § 39), and Herodotus distinctly implies (i. 95), that they had been settled in this part of Asia at least from the inception of the Assyrian Empire (n. c. 1273). However this was, it is certain that, at first, and for a long series of years, they were very inferior in power to the great empire established upon their thrones. They were under no general or centralized government, but consisted of various petty tribes, each ruled by its chief, whose dominion was over a single small town and perhaps a few villages. The Assyrian monarchs ravaged their lands at pleasure, and took tribute from their chiefs; while the Medes could in no way retaliate upon their antagonists. Between them and Assyria lay the lofty chain of Zagros, inhabited by hardy mountaineers, at least as powerful as the Medes themselves, who would not tamely have suffered their passage through their territories. Media, however, was strong enough, and stubborn enough, to maintain her nationality throughout the whole period of the Assyrian sway, and was never absorbed into the empire. An attempt made by Sargon to hold the country in permanent subjection by means of a number of military colonies planted in cities of his building failed [Sargon]; and both his son Sennacherib, and his grandson Esarhaddon, were forced to lead into the territory hostile expedi-
tions which however seem to have left no more impression than previous invasions. Media was reckoned by the great Assyrian monarchs of this period as a part of their dominions; but its sub-
jection seems to have been at no time much more than nominal, and it frequently threw off the yoke altogether.

3. Median History of Herodotus. — Herodotus represents the decadence of Assyria as greatly accel-
erated by a formal revolt of the Medes, following upon a period of contented subjection, and places this revolt more than 218 years before the battle of Marathon, or a little before n. c. 708. Ctesias placed the commencement of Median independence still earlier, declaring that the Medes had destroyed Nineveh and established themselves on the ruins of the Assyrian Empire, as far back as n. c. 874. No one now defends this latter statement, which alike contradicts the Hebrew records and the native documents. It is doubtful whether even the calculation of Herodotus does not throw back the inde-
pendence to too early a date: his chronology of the period is clearly artificial; and the history, as he relates it, is fabulous. According to him the Medes, when they first shook off the yoke, established no government. For a time there was neither king nor prince in the land, and each man did what was right in his own eyes. Quarrels were settled by
vindictation, and a certain Deuces, having obtained a reputation in this way, contrived after a while to get himself elected sovereign. He then built the seven-walled Ecbatana [Ecbatana], established a court after the ordinary oriental model, and had a daughter married a Persian prince, whom he reigned 54 years. Deuces was succeeded by his son Phraortes, an ambitious prince, who directly after his accession began a career of conquest, first attacking and subduing the Persians, then reducing nation after nation, and finally perishing in an expedition against As-

Sennacherib, and his grandson Esarhaddon, were forced to lead into the territory hostile expedi-
tions which however seem to have left no more impression than previous invasions. Media was reckoned by the great Assyrian monarchs of this period as a part of their dominions; but its sub-
jection seems to have been at no time much more than nominal, and it frequently threw off the yoke altogether.

3. Median History of Herodotus. — Herodotus represents the decadence of Assyria as greatly accel-
erated by a formal revolt of the Medes, following upon a period of contented subjection, and places this revolt more than 218 years before the battle of Marathon, or a little before n. c. 708. Ctesias placed the commencement of Median independence still earlier, declaring that the Medes had destroyed Nineveh and established themselves on the ruins of the Assyrian Empire, as far back as n. c. 874. No one now defends this latter statement, which alike contradicts the Hebrew records and the native documents. It is doubtful whether even the calculation of Herodotus does not throw back the inde-
pendence to too early a date: his chronology of the period is clearly artificial; and the history, as he relates it, is fabulous. According to him the Medes, when they first shook off the yoke, established no government. For a time there was neither king nor prince in the land, and each man did what was right in his own eyes. Quarrels were settled by
vindictation, and a certain Deuces, having obtained a reputation in this way, contrived after a while to get himself elected sovereign. He then built the seven-walled Ecbatana [Ecbatana], established a court after the ordinary oriental model, and had a daughter married a Persian prince, whom he reigned 54 years. Deuces was succeeded by his son Phraortes, an ambitious prince, who directly after his accession began a career of conquest, first attacking and subduing the Persians, then reducing nation after nation, and finally perishing in an expedition against As-

Sennacherib, and his grandson Esarhaddon, were forced to lead into the territory hostile expedi-
tions which however seem to have left no more impression than previous invasions. Media was reckoned by the great Assyrian monarchs of this period as a part of their dominions; but its sub-
jection seems to have been at no time much more than nominal, and it frequently threw off the yoke altogether.

3. Median History of Herodotus. — Herodotus represents the decadence of Assyria as greatly accel-
erated by a formal revolt of the Medes, following upon a period of contented subjection, and places this revolt more than 218 years before the battle of Marathon, or a little before n. c. 708. Ctesias placed the commencement of Median independence still earlier, declaring that the Medes had destroyed Nineveh and established themselves on the ruins of the Assyrian Empire, as far back as n. c. 874. No one now defends this latter statement, which alike contradicts the Hebrew records and the native documents. It is doubtful whether even the calculation of Herodotus does not throw back the inde-
pendence to too early a date: his chronology of the period is clearly artificial; and the history, as he relates it, is fabulous. According to him the Medes, when they first shook off the yoke, established no government. For a time there was neither king nor prince in the land, and each man did what was right in his own eyes. Quarrels were settled by
vindictation, and a certain Deuces, having obtained a reputation in this way, contrived after a while to get himself elected sovereign. He then built the seven-walled Ecbatana [Ecbatana], established a court after the ordinary oriental model, and had a daughter married a Persian prince, whom he reigned 54 years. Deuces was succeeded by his son Phraortes, an ambitious prince, who directly after his accession began a career of conquest, first attacking and subduing
under the rule of a vast number of petty chieftains. It cannot have been till near the middle of the 7th century B.C. that the Median kingdom was consolidated, and became formidable to its neighbors. How this change was accomplished is uncertain: the most probable supposition would seem to be, that about this time a fresh Aryan immigration took place from the countries east of the Caspian, and that the leader of the immigrants established his authority over the scattered tribes of his race, who had been settled previously in the district between the Caspian and Mount Zagros. There is good reason to believe that this leader was the great Cyaxares, whose Diodorus speaks of in one place as the first king (Diod. Sic. ii. 32), and whom Eschylus represents as the founder of the Medo-Persic empire (Per. 761). The Deioces and Pherortes of Herodotus are thus removed from the list of historical personages altogether, and must take rank with the early kings in the list of Ctesias,a who are now generally admitted to be inventions. In the case of Deioces the very name is fictitious, being the Aryan dadvik, "hiter" or "snake," which was a title of honor assumed by all Median monarchs, but not a proper name of any individual. Pherortes, on the other hand, is an authentic name, but one which has been transferred to this period from a later passage of Median history, to which reference will be made in the sequel. (Rawlinson's Herod. i. 408.)

5. Development of Median power, and formation of the Empire. — It is evident that the development of Median power proceeded pari passu with the decline of Assyria, of which it was in part an offshoot, in part a cause. Cyaxares must have been contemporary with the later years of that Assyrian monarch who passed the greater portion of his time in hunting expeditions in Susiana. [Assyria, § 11.] His first conquests were probably undertaken at this time, and were suffered tamely by a prince who was destitute of all military spirit. In order to consolidate a powerful kingdom in the district east of Assyria, it was necessary to bring into subjection a number of Scythic tribes, which disputed with the Aryans the possession of the mountain-country, and required to be incorporated before Media could be ready for great expeditions and distant conquests. The struggle with these tribes may be the real event represented in Herodotus by the Scythic war of Cyaxares, or possibly his narrative may contain a still larger amount of truth. The Scyths of Zagros may have called in the aid of their kindred tribes towards the north, who may have impeded for a while the progress of the Median arms, while at the same time they really prepared the way for their success by weakening the other nations of this region, especially the Assyrians. According to Herodotus, Cyaxares at last got the better of the Scythians by invading their camp, and there treacherously murdering them. At any rate it is clear that at a tolerably early period of his reign they ceased to be formidable, and he was able to direct his efforts against other enemies. His capture of Nineveh and conquest of Assyria are facts which no skepticism can doubt; and the date of the capture may be fixed with tolerable certainty to the year B.C. 625. Abydissus (probably following Herodotus) informs us that in his Assyrian war Cyaxares was assisted by the Babylonians under Nabopolassar, between whom and Cyaxares an intimate alliance was formed, cemented by a union of their children; and that a result of their success was the establishment of Nabopolassar as independent king on the throne of Babylon, an event which we know to belong to the above-mentioned period. It was probably after this that Cyaxares endeavored to conquer Lydia. His conquest of Assyria had made him master of the whole country lying between Mount Zagros and the river Halys, to which he now hoped to add the tract between the Halys and the Egean Sea. It is surprising that he failed, more especially as he seems to have been accompanied by the forces of the Babylonians, who were perhaps commanded by Nebuchadrezzar on the occasion. [Nebuchadrezzar.] After a war which lasted six years he desisted from his attempt, and concluded the treaty with the Lydian monarch, of which we have already spoken. The three great Oriental monarchies, Media, Lydia, and Babylon, were now united by mutual engagements and intermarriages, and continued at peace with one another for the remainder of the reign of Cyaxares, and during that of Astyages, his son and successor.

6. Extent of the Empire. — The limits of the Median Empire cannot be definitely fixed; but it is not difficult to give a general idea of its size and position. From north to south its extent was in no place great, since it was certainly confined between the Persian Gulf and the Euphrates on the one side, and the Black and Caspian Seas on the other. From east to west it had, however, a wide expansion, since it reached from the Halys at least as far as the Caspian Gates, and possibly further. It comprised Persia, Media, Magna, Northern Media, Mattene or Media Mattana, Assyria, Armenia, Cappadocia, the tract between Armenia and the Caucasus, the low tract along the southern and south of the Caspian, and possibly some portion of Hyrcania, Parthia, and Sagartia. It was separated from Babylonia either by the Tigris, or more probably by a line running about half way between that river and the Euphrates, and thus did not include Syria, Phœnicia, or Judea, which fell to Babylon on the destruction of the Assyrian Empire. Its greatest length may be reckoned at 500 miles from N. W. to S. E., and its average breadth at 400 or 450 miles. Its area would thus be about 600,000 square miles, or somewhat greater than that of modern Persia.

7. Its character. — With regard to the nature of the government established by the Medes over the conquered nations, we possess but little trustworthy information. Under Astyages, somewhat vaguely, the Median with the Persian system (i. 131), and Ctesias appears to have asserted the positive introduction of the satrapal organization into the empire at its first foundation by his Arlices (Diod. Sic. ii. 23); but on the whole it is perhaps most probable that the As-
MEDES

Cycian organization was continued by the Medes, the subject-nations retaining their native monarchs, and merely acknowledging suzerainty by the payment of tribute. This method of government seems to have been the case in Persia, where Cyrus and his father Cambyses were monarchs, holding their crown of the Median king, before the revolt of the former; and there is no reason to suppose that the remainder of the empire was organized in a different manner. The satrapal organization was apparently a Persian invention, begun by Cyrus, continued by Cambyses his son, but first adopted as the regular governmental system by Darius Hystaspis.

8. Its duration.—Of all the ancient Oriental monarchies the Median was the shortest in duration. It commenced, as we have seen, after the middle of the 7th century B.C., and it terminated A.C. 538. The period of three quarters of a century, which Herodotus assigns to the reigns of Cyaxares and Astyages, may be taken as fairly indicating its probable length, though we cannot feel sure that the years are correctly apportioned between the monarchs. Two kings only occupied the throne during the period; for the Cyaxares II. of Xenophon is an invention of that amusing writer.

9. Its final overthrow.—The conquest of the Medes by Alexander, the successor of their native monarch Cyrus, is another of those indisputable facts of remote history, which make the inquirer feel that he sometimes attains to solid ground in these difficult investigations. The details of the struggle, which are given partially by Herodotus (i. 127, 128), at greater length by Justinian (Ep. Hist. Gr. ii. 404-406), probably following Ctesias, have not the same claim to acceptance. We may gather from them, however, that the contest was short, though severe. The Medes did not readily relinquish the position of superiority which they had enjoyed for 75 years; but their vigor had been sapped by the adoption of Assyrian manners, and they were now no match for the hardy mountaineers of Persia. After many partial engagements a great battle was fought between the two armies, and the result was the complete defeat of the Medes, and the capture of their king, Astyages, by Cyrus.

10. Position of Media under Persia.—The treatment of the Medes by the victorious Persians was not that of an ordinary conquered nation. According to some writers (as Herodotus and Xenophon) there was a close relationship between Cyrus and the last Median monarch, who was therefore naturally treated with more than common tenderness. The fact of the relationship is, however, denied by Ctesias; and whether it existed or not, at any rate the peculiar position of the Medes under Persia was not really owing to this accident. The two nations were closely akin; they had the same Aryan or Irannic origin, the same early traditions, the same language (Strach. xv. 2, S. 5); nearly the same religion, and ultimately the same manners and customs, dress, and general mode of life. It is not surprising therefore that they were drawn together, and that, though never actually coalescing, they still found to some extent a single privileged people. Medes were advanced to stations of high honor and importance under Cyrus and his successors, an advantage shared by other conquered people. The Median capital was at first the chief 'royal residence, and always remained one of the places at which the court spent a portion of the year; while among the provinces Media claimed and enjoyed a preponderance, which appears equally in the Greek writers and in the native records. Still, it would be absurd to say that the nation was not altogether content with its secondary position. On the first convenient opportunity Media rebelled, elevating to the throne a certain Phraortes (Phraourtis), who called himself Xathrites, and claimed to be a descendant from Cyaxares Darius Hystaspis, in whose reign this rebellion took place, had great difficulty in suppressing it. After vainly endeavoring to put it down by his generals, he was compelled to take the field himself. He defeated Phraortes in a pitched battle, pursued, and captured him near Rhages, mutilated him, kept him for a time "chained at his door," and finally crucified him at Ecbatana, executing at the same time his chief followers (see the Behistun Inscription, in Rawlinson's Herodotus, ii. 601, 603).

The Medes hereupon submitted, and quietly bore the yoke for another century, when they made a second attempt to free themselves, which was suppressed by Darius Nothus (Xen. Hell. i. 2, § 19). Henceforth they patiently acquiesced in their subordinate position, and followed through its various shifts and changes the fortune of Persia.

11. Internal Divisions.—According to Herodotus the Medes were divided into six tribes (Ebrig), called the Buse, the Rurekaeni, the Struchates, the Arizanti, the Budli, and the Magi. It is doubtful, however, in what sense these are to be considered as ethnic divisions. The Rurekaeni appear to represent a geographical district, while the Magi were certainly a priest caste; of the rest we know little or nothing. The Arizanti, whose name would signify "of noble descent," or "of Aryan descent," must (one would think) have been the leading tribe, corresponding to the Pariscare in Persia: but it is remarkable that they have only the fourth place in the list of Herodotus. The Budli are fairly identified with the eastern Phat—"the Ptkgs of the Persian inscriptions—whom Scripture joins with Persia in two places (Ez. xxvii. 10, 18; xxxviii. 5). Of the Buse and the Struchates nothing is known beyond the statement of Herodotus. We may perhaps assume, from the order of Herodotus's list, that the Buse, Rurekaeni, Struchates and Arizanti were true Medes, of genuine Aryan descent, while the Budli and Magi were foreigners admitted into the nation.

12. Religion.—The original religion of the Medes must undoubtedly have been that simple creed which is placed before us in the earlier portions of the Zendavesta. Its peculiar characteristic was Dualism, the belief in the existence of two opposite principles of good and evil, nearly if not quite on a par with one another. Ormazdi and Ahiran were both self-caused and self-existent, both indestructible, both potent to work their will—"their warfare had been from all eternity, and would continue to all eternity; and so that the whole struggle was to the disadvantage of the Prince of Darkness. Ormazdi was the God of the Aryan, the object of their worship and trust; Ahiran was their enemy, an object of fear and abhorrence, but not of any religious rite. Besides Ormazdi, the Aryan worshipped the Sun and Moon, under the names of Mithra and Homa; and they believed in the existence of numerous spirits or genii, some good, some bad, the subjects and ministers respectively of the two powers of Good and Evil. Their cult was simple consisting
in processions, religious chants and hymns, and a few simple offerings, expressions of devotion and thankfulness. Sarc was the worship and such the belief which the whole Aryan race brought with them from the remote east when they migrated westward. Their migration brought them into contact with the fire-worshippers of Armenia and Mount Zagros, among whom Magism had been established from a remote antiquity. This religion was either a combination of the two religions, or in some cases an actual conversion of the conqueror to the faith and worship of the conquered. So far as can be gathered from the scanty materials in our possession, the latter was the case with the Medes. While in Persia the true Aryan creed maintained itself, at least to the time of Darius, Hyksos, in tolerable purity, in the neighboring kingdom of Media it was early swallowed up in Magism, which was probably established by Cyrus or his successor as the religion of the state. The essence of Magism was the worship of the elements, fire, water, air, and earth, with a special preference of fire to the remainder. Temples were not allowed, but fire-altars were maintained on various sacred sites, generally mountain tops, where sacrifices were continually offered, and the flame was never suffered to go out. A hierarchy naturally followed, to perform these constant rites, and the Magi became recognized as a sacred caste entitled to the veneration of the faithful. They claimed in many cases a power of divining the future, and practiced largely those occult arts which are still called by their name in most of the languages of modern Europe.

The fear of polluting the elements gave rise to a number of curious superstitions among the professors of the Magian religion (Herod. i. 188); among the rest to the strange practice of neither burning nor burning their dead, but exposing them to be devoured by beasts or birds of prey (Herod. i. 140; Strab. xvi. 3, § 29). This custom is still observed by their representatives, the modern Parsis; and is either a Zoroastrian, caduceus, and national character.

The customs of the Medes are said to have nearly resembled those of their neighbors, the Armenians and the Persians; but they were regarded as the inventors, their neighbors as the imitators (Strab. vi. 13, § 9). They were brave and warlike, excellent riders, and remarkably skilled with the bow. The flowing robe, so well known from the Persian留下 the impression, was their native dress, and was certainly among the points for which the Persians were beheld to them. Their whole costume was rich and splendid; they were fond of scarlet, and decorated themselves with a quantity of gold, in the shape of chains, collars, armlets, etc. As troops they were considered little inferior to the native Persians, next to whom they were usually ranged in the battle-field. They fought both on foot and on horseback, and carried, not bows and arrows only, but shields, short spears, and poniards. It is thought that they must have excelled in the manufacture of some kinds of stuffs.

14. References to the Medes in Scripture.

— The references to the Medes in the canonical Scriptures are not very numerous, but they are striking. We first hear of certain "cities of the Medes," in which the captive Israelites were placed by "the king of Assyria" on the destruction of Samaria, 2 K. xii. 6, xviii. 11. This implies the subjection of Media to Assyria at the time of Shalmaneser, or of Sargon, his successor, and as (we have observed) very closely with the account given by the latter of certain military colonies which he planted in the Median country. Soon afterwards Isaiah prophesies the part which the Medes shall take in the destruction of Babylon (Is. x. 21, xii. 2); which is again still more distinctly declared by Jeremiah (li. 11 and 28), who sufficiently indicates the independence of Media in his day (xxv. 25). Daniel relates, as a historian, the fact of the Medo-Persian conquest (v. 28, 31), giving an account of the reign of Darius the Mede, who appears to have been made ruler by Cyrus (v. 28). In Ezra we have a mention of Achemen (Zelatanal, "the palace in the province of the Medes," where the decree of Cyrus was found (vi. 2-5) — a notice which accords with the known facts that the Median capital was the seat of government under Cyrus, but a royal residence only and not the seat of government under Darius Hystaspis. Finally, in Esther, the high rank of Media under the Persian kings, yet at the same time its subordinate position, are marked by the frequent combination of the two names in phrases of honor, the precedence being in every case assigned to the Persians.

In the Apocryphal Scriptures the Medes occupy a more prominent place. The chief scene of one whole book (Tobit) is Media; and in another (Judith) a very striking portion of the narrative belongs to the same country. But the historical character of both these books is with reason doubted; and from neither can we derive any authentic or satisfactory information concerning the people. From the story of Tobit little could be gathered, even if we accepted it as true; while the history of Arpadad, which seems to be merely a distorted account of the struggle between the rebel Phraortes and Darius Hystaspis, adds nothing to our knowledge of that contest. The mention of Ranges in both narratives as a Median town and region of importance is geographically correct; and it is historically true that Phraortes suffered his overthrow in the Ranges district. But beyond these facts the narratives in question contain little  

\[ See \text{Ezek. I. 3, 14, 18, and 19}. \]  

The only passage in Esther where Media takes precedence of Persia is x. 2, where we have a mention of "the books of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia." Here the order is chronological. As the Median empire preceded the Persian, its chronicles came first in the book. The preface to Daniel (v. 28, and vi. 8, 12, 13) is owing to the fact of a Median vicerey being established on the throne.
MEDIA

...and even illustrates the true history of the Median nation. (See the articles on JUDITH and Tobias in Winer's Realwörterbuch; and on the general subject compare Rawlinson's Herodotus, i. 401—422; Heeren's Die alten Mächte, Series i. p. 495; the Royal Asiatic Society, June 5, 1858; Brandis, Berenii Assyriacum tempora cunctata, pp. 1-14; Grote's History of Greece, iii. pp. 301-312; and Hupfeld's Exercitationum Herodotianarum Specimina duo, p. 56 ff.)

G. R.

MEDIA (Μῆδα), i. e. Medai: Mphla (Media), a country the general situation of which is abundantly clear, though its limits may not be capable of being precisely determined. Media lay north-west of Persia Proper, south and southwest of the Caspian, east of Armenia and Assyria, west and north-west of the great salt desert of Iran. Its greatest length was from north to south, and in this direction it extended from the 324 to the 40th parallel, a distance of 550 miles. In width it reached from about long. 45° to 53°; but its average breadth was not more than from 250 to 300 miles. Its area may be reckoned at about 130,000 square miles, or three-fourths of that of modern Russia. The northern boundary of Media on the north was the river Aras; on the west Zagros and the mountain-chain which connects Zagros with Ararat; in the south Media was probably separated from Persia by a desert which now forms the boundary between Parsistan and Irak Ajem; on the east its natural limit was the desert and the Caspian Gates. West of the Gates, it was bounded, not (as is commonly said) by the Caspian Sea, but by the mountain range south of that sea, which separates between the high and the low country. It thus comprised the modern provinces of Irak Ajem, Persian Kuehistan, part of Luristan, Azerbaijan, perhaps Telibis and Gilan, but not Moghan and or Aserbadan.

The division of Media commonly recognized by the Greeks and Romans was that into Media Magna, and Media Atropatene. (Strab. xi. 13, § 1; comp. Polyb. v. 44; Plin. ii. N. vi. 13; Ptol. vi. 2, &c.) (1) Media Atropatene, so named from the Atropat, Atropas, who became independent monarch of the province on the destruction of the Persian empire by Alexander (Strab. ut sup.; Flor. Sic. xviii. 3), corresponded nearly to the modern Azerbaijan, being the tract situated between the Caspian and the mountains which run north from Zagros, and consisting mainly of the rich and fertile basin of Lake Urmia, with the valleys of the Aras and the Sehid Rood. This is chiefly a high tract, varied between mountains and plains, and lying mostly three or four thousand feet above the sea level. The basin of Lake Urmia has a still greater elevation, the surface of the lake itself, into which all the rivers run, being as much as 4,200 feet above the ocean. The country is fairly fertile, well-watered in most places, and favorable to agriculture; its climate is temperate, though occasionally severe in winter; it produces rice, corn of all kinds, wine, silk, white wax, and all manner of delicious fruits. Tabriz, its modern capital, forms the summer residence of the Persian kings, and is a beautiful place, situated in a forest of orchards. The ancient Atropatene may have included also the countries of Gilan and Telish, together with the plain of Moghan at the mouth of the combined Kur and Aras rivers. These tracts are low and flat; that of Moghan is sandy and sterile; Telish

is more productive; while Gilan (like Mas'ud-eram) is rich and fertile in the highest degree. The climate of Gilan, however, is unhealthy, and at times pestilential; the streams perpetually overflow their banks, and the waters which escape stagnate in marshes, whose exhalations spread disease and death among the inhabitants. (2.) Media Magna lay south and east of Atropatene. Its northern boundary was the range of Elburz from the Caspian, Gates to the Rudber pass, through which the Sefid Rud reaches the low country of Gilan. It then adjoined upon Atropatene, from which it is separated by a line running about S. W. by W. from the bridge of Menjil to Zagros. Here it touched Assyria, from which it was probably divided by the last line of hills towards the west, before the mountains sink down upon the plain. On the south it was bounded by Susiana and Persia Proper, the former of which it met in the modern Luristan, probably about lat. 32° 30', while it struck the latter on the eastern side of the Zagros range, in lat. 32° or 32° 30'. Towards the east it was closed in by the great salt desert, which Herodotus reckons to Sagartia, and later writers to Parthia and Carmania. Media Magna thus contained great part of Kuehistan and Luristan, with all Architas and Irak Ajem. The character of this tract is very varied. Downwards from the Architas and Luristan, it is highly mountainous, but at the same time well watered and richly wooded, fertile and lovely: on the north, along the flank of Elburz, it is less charming, but still pleasant and tolerably productive; while towards the east and southeast it is bare, arid, rocky, and sandy, supporting with difficulty a sparse and wretched population. The present productions of Zagros are cotton, tobacco, hemp, Indian corn, rice, wheat, wine, and fruits of every variety: every valley is a garden; and besides valleys, extensive plains are often found, furnishing the most excellent pasturage. Here were nurtured the valuable breed of horses called Nisan, which the Persians cultivated with such especial care, and from which the horses of the monarch were always chosen. The pasture-grounds of Khoreh and Alborz between Bektus and Khurramabad, probably represent the "Nisan plain" of the ancients, which seems to have taken its name from a town Nisan (Niyer), mentioned in the cuneiform inscriptions. Although the division of Media into these two provinces can only be distinctly proved to have existed from the Pine of Alexander the Great, yet there is reason to believe that it was more ancient, dating from the settlement of the Medes in the country, which did not take place all at once, but was first in the more northern and afterwards in the southern country. It is indicative of the division, that there were two Echatabans—one, the northern, at Torkht-i-Salehhu: the other, the southern, at Raminian, on the flanks of Mount Orontes (Elbourou) respectively the capitals of the two districts. [ECHRABAN.]

Next to the two Echatabans, the chief town in Media was undoubtedly Rhages— the "Royce of the inscriptions. Hither the rebel Pharnaces fled on his defeat by Darius Hystaspis, and hither too came Darius Codomannus after the battle of Arbela, on his way to the eastern provinces (Arr. Exp. Alex. iii. 29). The only other place of much note was Bagistan, the modern Bhikistan, which guarded the chief pass connecting Media with the Mesopotamian plain.
MEDIAN

No doubt both parts of Media were further subdivided into provinces; but no trustworthy account of these minor divisions has come down to us. The tract about Rhesus was certainly called Lycaonia, and the mountain tract adjoining Persia seems to have been known as Paracene, or the country of the Paracene. Phocaea gives as Median districts Eginus, Choromithrene, Sigrina, Pariis, and Syronidia; but these names are little known to other writers, and suspicious attach to some of them. On the whole it would seem that we do not possess materials for a minute section of the ancient geography of the country, which is very imperfectly described by Strabo, and almost omitted by Pliny.

(See Sir H. Rawlinson's Articles in the Journal of the Geographical Society, vol. vi. Art. 2, and vol. x. Articles 1 and 2; and compare Layard's Nineteenth and Babilon, chap. xvii. and xviii.; Cheshmey's Esopusches Expedition, l. 122, Arc.; Kinner's Persian Empire ; Ker Porter's Travels; and Rawlinson's Herodotus, vol. i. Appendix, Essay iv.) (On the geography, see also Kinner's Esopusches, viii. and ix., and M. von Niebuhr's Geschichte Assyr's u. Babyl. pp. 389-414.)

* * *

We are now to add to the above sources Prof. Rawlinson's Ancient Monarchies, vol. iii., the first part of which (pp. 1-535) is occupied with the history of the Medes. This volume has appeared since the foregoing article was written. On some of the points of contact between Median history and the Bible, see Rawlinson's Historical Evidence, lect. v., and the Notes on the text (Rampton Lectures for 1850), and also Niebuhr's Gesch. Assyr's u. Babyl., pp. 551, 144 f., 224, and elsewhere. Arnold comprises the history and the geography of the subject under the one head of "Median," in Herzog's Real-Encyc, ix. 241-254. See in the Dictionary the articles on Babylon, Daniel, and Daniel, the Mede.

II.

MEDIAN 8 VII. 4 Kiri, 8 VII. 4 Minoi: Medins. Darius, "the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes" (Dan. ix. 1) or "the Mede" (xi. 1), is thus described in Dan. x. 31.

MEDICINE

I. Next to care for food, clothing, and shelter, the curing of hurts takes precedence even amongst savage nations. At a later period comes the treatment of sickness, and recognition of states of disease; and these mark a nascent civilization. Internal diseases, and all for which an obvious cause cannot be assigned, are in the most early period viewed as the visitation of God, or as the act of some malignant power, human — as the evil eye — or else superhuman, and to be dealt with by sorcery, or some other occult supposéd agency. The Indian notion is that all diseases are the work of an evil spirit (Sprenger, Gesch. der Aztekenlehn, pt. ii. 48). But among a civilized race the predominance of the medical art is confessed in proportion to the increased value set on human life, and the vastly greater amount of comfort and enjoyment of which civilized man is capable. It would be strange if their close connection historically with Egypt had not imbued the Israelites with a strong appreciation of the value of this art, and with some considerable degree of medical culture. From the most ancient testi monial, the Egyptian, to the very latest, the medical records and museums of the world. Whether all that was best worth preserving amid earlier civilizations, whether her own or foreign, had been attracted, and medicine and surgery flourished amid political decadence and artistic decline. The attempt has been made by a French writer (Bonomard, Histoire de Medicine depuis son Origine, etc.) to arrange in periods the growth of the medical art as follows: 1st. The Primitive or Instinctive Period, lasting from the earliest recorded treatment to the fall of Troy. 2d. The Sacred or Mystic Period, lasting till the dispersion of the Ptolemaic Society, 500 B. C. 3d. The Philosophical Period, closing with the foundation of the Alexandrian Library, B. C. 320. 4th. The Anatomical Period, which continued till the period of Galen, A. D. 200. It would seem, therefore, that these artificial lines do not strictly exhibit the truth of the matter. Egypt was the earliest home of medical and other skill for the region of the Mediterranean basin, and every Egyptian mummy of the more expensive and elaborate sort, involved a process of anatomy. This gave opportunities of inspecting a vast number of bodies, varying in every possible condition. Such opportunities were sure to be turned to account (Pliny, N. Hist. xix. 6) by the more diligent among the faculty — for "the physicians" emblazoned (Gen. I. 2). The intestines had a separate receptacle assigned them, or were restored to the body through the ventral incision (Wilkinson, v. 408); and every such process which we can trace in the mummies discovered shows the most minute accuracy of manipulation. Notwithstanding these labors, we have no trace of any philosophical or rational system of Egyptian origin; and medicine in Egypt was a mere art or profession. Of science the Asclepiades of Greece were the true originators. Hippocrates, who wrote a book on "Ancient Medicine," and who seems to have had many opportunities of access to foreign sources, gives no prominence to Egypt. It was no doubt owing to the repressive influences of her fixed institutions that this country did not attain to a vast and speedy proficiency in medical science, when post mortem examination was so general a rule instead of being a rare exception. Still it is impossible to believe that considerable advances in physiology could have failed to be made there from time to time, and similarly, though we cannot without well determine how far, in Assyria. 1 The best guarantee for the advance of medical science is, after all, the interest which every human being has in it; and this is most strongly felt in large gregarious populations. As to whether the invention was brought to bear on medical science, proof is wanting. Probably such science had not yet been pushed to the point at which the microscope becomes useful. Only those who have quick keen eyes for the nature-world feel the want of such spectacles.

a Recent researches at Krou nijj has given proof that it is said, of the use of the microscope in minute services, and aided up even surprising methods of investigating organic structures. A microscope equipped with a table of cubes, so small as to be unintelligible without a lens, was brought home by Sir H. Rawlinson, and is now in the British Museum.
MEDICINE

rions masses of population. Compared with the wild countries around them, at any rate, Egypt must have seemed incalculably advanced. Hence the awe, with which Homer's Greeks speak of her wealth, resources, and medical skill; and even the visit of Abraham, though prior to this period, found her no doubt in advance of other countries. Representations of early Egyptian surgery apparently occur on some of the monuments of Ben-Hassan. Flint knives used for embalming have been recovered—the "Ethiopian stone" of Herodotus (ii. 86; comp. Ex. iv. 20) was probably either black flint or agate: and those who have assisted at the opening of a mummy have noticed that the teeth exhibited a dentistry not inferior in execution to the work of the best modern experts. This confirms the statement of Herodotus that every part of the body was studied by a distinct practitioner. Pliny (vii. 57) asserts that the Egyptians claimed the invention of the healing art, and (xxvi. 1) thinks them subject to many diseases. Their "many medicines" are mentioned (Jer. xlv. 11). Many valuable drugs may be derived from the plants mentioned by Wilkinson (iv. 621), and the scena of the adjacent interior of Africa still excels all other. Atho-thosis H., king of the country, is said to have written, on the subject of anatomy, Hermes (who may perhaps be the same as Atho-thosis, intellect personified, only disguised as a deity instead of a legendary king), was said to have written six books on medicine; in which an entire chapter was devoted to diseases of the eye (Hawkinson's Herodot, note to ii. 84), and the first half of which related to anatomy. The various recipes known to have been beneficial were recorded, with their peculiar cases, in the memoirs of physic, inscribed among the laws, and deposited in the principal temples of the place (Wilkinson, iii. 356, 357). The reputation of its practitioners in historical times was such that both Cyrus and Darius sent to Egypt for physicians or surgeons (Herodot. iii. 1, 129-132); and by one of the same country, no doubt, Can-lyes' wound was tended, though not perhaps with much zeal for his recovery.

Of midwifery we have a distinct notice (Ex. i. 15), and of women as its practitioners, which fact may also be verified from the sculptures (Kaw-kinson's note on Herod. ii. 84). The physicians had salaries from the public treasury, and treated always according to established precedents, or deviated from these at their peril, in case of a fatal termination; if, however, the patient died under accredited treatment no blame was attached. They treated gratis patients when travelling or on military service. Most diseases were by them ascribed to indigestion and excessive eating (Diod. Sicul. i. 82), and when their science failed them magic was called in. On recovery it was also customary to suspend in a temple an exvoto, which was commonly a model of the part affected; and such offerings doubtless, as in the Cean Temple of Esculapius, became valuable aids to the pathological

Dr. vi. 381; Ost. iv. 229. See also Herod. ii. 84, and i. 77. The simple heroes had reverence for the gods which extended only to wounds. There is hardly any recognition of disease in Homer. There is sudden death, pestilence, and weary old age, but hardly any fixed morbid condition save in a simile (Ost. v. 335). See, however, a letter De rebus ex Homero molitis, D. G. Well, Wittenberg, 1731.

Comp. the letter of Benhadad to Joram, 2 K. v. 1, to procure the cure of Namaan.

c The words of Herod. (iii. 63), ὃς ἑρμακλεῖσα τὸ ὀστᾶτον καὶ ὁ μυρὸς τάχιστα ἑπξε, appear to indicate medical treatment by the terms employed. It is not unlikely the physician may have taken the opportunity to avenge the wrongs of his nation.

d The sex is clear from the Heb. grammatical forms. The names of two, Shiphrah and Puah, are recorded. The treatment of new-born Hebrew infants is mentioned (Ex. xvi. 4) as consisting in washing, salting, and swaddling; this last was not used in Egypt (Wilkinson).

e The same author adds that the most common method of treatment was by κλάσματα καὶ ἁματεία καὶ μεταστρέφοντος. Magicians and physicians both belonged to the priestly caste, and perhaps united their professions in one person.
pure bitumen, and various aromatic gums, suppressed or counteracted all noxious odours from the corpse, even the savour of the floor, on which the body had been cleansed, was collected in small linen bags, which, to the number of twenty or thirty, were deposited in vases near the tomb (Wilkinson, v. 468, 469). For the extent to which these practices were imitated among the Jews, see EMBALMING: at any rate the uncleanliness imported to contact with a corpse was a powerful preservative against the inoculation of the living frame with moral horrors. But, to pursue to later times this merely general question, it appears (Pliny, N. H. xix. 54) that the Ptolemies themselves practiced dissection, and that, at a period when Jewish intercourse with Egypt was complete and reciprocal, there existed in Alexandria a great zeal for anatomical study. The only influence of importance which would tend to check the Jews from sharing this was the ceremonial law, the special reverence of Jewish feeling towards human remains, and the abhorrence of "uncleanliness." Yet those Jews — and there were it at all times since the Captivity not a few, perhaps — who tended to foreign laxity, and affected Greek philosophy and culture, would assuredly, as we shall have further occasion to notice that they in fact did, enlarge their anatomical knowledge from sources which repelled their stricter brethren, and the result would be apparent in the general elevated standard of that profession, even as practiced in Jerusalem. The diffusion of Christianity in the 3d and 4th centuries exercised a similar but more universal restraint on the dissecting room, until anatomy as a pursuit became extinct, and the notion of profaneness quelling everywhere such researches, surgical science became stagnated and sunk within the memory of human records.

In comparing the growth of medicine in the rest of the ancient world, the high rank of its practitioners — princes and heroes — settles at once the question as to the esteem in which it was held in the Homeric and pre-Homeric period. To descend to the historical, the story of Democedes at the court of Darius illustrates the practice of Greek surgery before the period of Hippocrates; anticipating in its gender waiting upon nature, as compared (Herod. iii. 130) with that of the Persian

"Regibus corpora mortuorum ad scrutandum morbus incautum."
sians and Egyptians, the method and maxims of that Father of physic, who wrote against the theo-
rical and speculative systems of the so-called philoso-
phical school, and was a true Empiricist before that
sect was formulated. The Dogmatic school was
founded after his time by his disciples, who departed
from his eminently practical and inductive method.
It recognized hidden causes of health and sickness
arising from certain supposed principles or elements,
out of which bodies were composed, and by virtue of
which all their parts and members were atempered
and became sympathetic. He has some curious remarks on the sympathy of men with cli-
mate, seasons, etc. Hippocrates himself rejected
supernatural accounts of disease, and especially de-
moniacal possession. He refers, but with no mys-
tical sense, to numbers as furnishing a rule for
cases. It is remarkable that he extols the discem-
ment of Orientals above Westerns, and of Asians
above Europeans, in medical diagnosis. The em-
pirical school, which arose in the third century B.
c., under the guidance of Acron of Agrigentum,
Scorpius of Alexandria, and Philinus of Coe, waited for the symptoms of every case, disregard-
ing the rules of practice based on dogmatic prin-
ciples. Among its notables was a Zacharias (perhaps
Zacharia, and not, as is sometimes supposed, a
(Agrigentum, (Pliny, N. H. xxxvii. 10, comp. xxxvi. 10)
dedicated a book on medicine to Mithridates the Great:
it's views were also supported by Herodotus of
Tarsus, a place which, next to Alexandria, became
distinguished for its schools of philosophy and medi-
cine; as also by a Jew named Theodas, or Theo-
das, of Laodicea, but a student of Alexandria, and
the last, or nearly so, of the Empiricists whom his
school produced. The remarks of Theodas on the
right method of observing, and the value of expe-
rience, and his book on medicine, now lost, in
which he arranged his subject under the heads of
indicatoria, curatoria, and solutoria, earned him
high reputation as a champion of Empiricism against
the precepts of the dogmatists, though they were
subsequently impugned by Galen and Theodosius of
Trapping. His period was that from Tithon to
Hadrini. The empiricists held that observation and
the application of known remedies in one case to
others presumed to be similar constitute the
whole art of cultivating medicine. Though their
views were narrow, and their information scant
when compared with some of the chief's of the other
sects, and although they rejected as useless and un-
attainable all knowledge of the causes and recondite
nature of diseases, is undeniable that, besides
their practical experience, they freely availed themselves
of historical detail, and of a strict analogy founded
upon observation and the resemblance of phenomena.
(De Adams, Prod. Ph́s. ed. Sydenham Soc.)

This school, however, was opposed by another,
known as the Methodic, which had arisen under the
leading of Themison, also of Laodicea, about the
period of Pompey the Great. Asclepiades paved
the way for the 'method' in question, finding a
theoretical basis for the compounding or atomic theory
of physics which he borrowed from Heraclides of
Pontus. He had passed some early years in Alex-
andria, and thence came to Rome shortly before Cicer
's time (comp. qvo nos medicus antiquus ubi
sumus, Crassus, ap. Cic. de orat. i. 34). He was
a transitional link between the Dogmatic and Empi-
ric schools (Sprengel, in. supra, p. v. 16), which sought to rescue medicine
from the bewildering mass of particulars in which
empiricism had plunged it. He reduced diseases to
two classes, chronic and acute, and endeavored alike
wise to simplify remedies. In the mean while the
most judicious of medical theorists since Hippoca-
tes, Celsius of the Augustan period, had reviewed
medicine in the light which all these schools afforded, and had professing any distich teaching,
like the other sects (the Dogmatic), he
translated Hippocrates largely verbatim, quoting in a less degree Asclepiads and others. Antonius
Musas, whose 'cold-water cure,' after its successful
trial on Augustus himself, became generally popular,
seems to have had little of scientific basis; but by
the usual method, or the usual accidents, became
merely the fashionable practitioner of his day in
Rome. At Alexandria near Tarsus, furnished also
shortly after the period of Celsius, Athenaeus, the
leader of the last of the schools of medicine which
divided the ancient world, under the name of the
'Pneumatic,' holding the tenet of an ethereal
principle (πνευμα) residing in the microcosm, by
means of which the mind performed the functions
of the body. This is also traceable in Hippo-
ocrates, and was an established opinion of the
Stoics. It was exemplified in the intimate heat,
(βύθων ψυχών) (Arct. de caus. et sign. morb. Chron. ii. 13), and the colicinum intumatum of modern
physiologists, especially in the 17th century (Dr
Adams, Prod. Archens, ed. Syd. Soc.). It is
clear that all these schools may easily have con-
tributed to form the medical opinions current at
the period of the N. T., that the two earlier among
them may have influenced rabbinical teaching on
that subject at a much earlier period, and that es-
pecially at the time of Alexander's visit to Jerusa-
lem.

a Thus the product of seven and forty gives the
form of the days of gestation: in his 'ne" viro
wau in taking a woman's disease, is dis-
russed; so the 4th, 5th, 11th, and 17th, are noted as the
critical days in acute diseases.
b Sprengel, ub. sup. iv. 81.

MEDICINE

1587

MEDICINE

a The authorities for these statements about Thea-
das are given by Wunderbar, Bistich-Talmudischen
Medizin, Das Heft, p. 25. He refers among others to
Talmud, Tr. Nosir, 52 b; to Tosap. Olovra, iv. 4; and
to Tr. Sederh, 53 a, 39 a; y Ebr. cth., 256.

b 'Ala' (the body), ala 'Aneid' (the dogmatic), ala
Asclepiadis, ala Themisonis' (Semen, Epist. 56; comp
Juv. Sat. x. 221).
c For his reminiscences see Asclepiades Bithynian Frag-

d Female medical aid appears to have been current at
Rome, whether in midwife only (the obstetric), or
in general practice, as the titles medica, iatropos, would
seem to imply (see Martial, Epit. xii. 72). The Greeks
were not strangers to female study of medicine; e.g
some fragments of the famous Aspasia on women's ill
orders occur in Atisias.
en, the Jewish people, whom he favored and protected, had an opportunity of largely gathering from the medical lore of the West. It was necessary therefore to pass in brief review the growth of the latter, and especially to note the points at which it intersects the medical progress of the Jews. Greek Asiatic medicine culminated in Galen, who was, however, still but a commentator on his western predecessors, and who stands literally without rival, or disciple of note, till the period when Greek learning was reawakened by the Arabian intellect. Galen himself belongs to the period of the Antonines, but he appears to have been acquainted with the writings of Moses, and to have travelled in quest of medical experience over Egypt, Syria, and Palestine, as well as Greece, and a large part of the West, and, in particular, to have visited the banks of the Jordan in quest of opthalmic, and the coasts of the Dead Sea, to obtain samples of bitumen. He also mentions Palestine as producing a watery wine, suited for the drink of fabric patients.

11. Having thus described the external influences which, if any, were probably most influential in forming the medical practice of the Hebrews, we may trace next its internal growth. The eudaimon legions of the old days, or rather, the names of physicians in their fables about healing, and ascrib to those patriarchs a knowledge of simples and rare roots, with, of course, magic spells and occult powers, such as have choked the history of medicine from the earliest times down to the 17th century. So to Abraham is ascribed a talisman, the bunch of which healed all diseases. We know that such simple surgical skill as the operation for circumcision implies was Abraham's; but severer operations than this are constantly required in the deck and herd, and those who watch carefully the habits of animals can hardly fail to assimilate some guiding principles applicable to man and beast alike. Beyond this, there was probably nothing but such ordinary obstetrical craft as has always been traditional among the women of rude tribes, which could be classed as medical lore in the family of the patriarch, until his so-called brought him among the more developed Philistines and Egyptians. The only notices which a scripture affords in connection with the subject are the cases of difficult midwifery in the successive households of Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph (Gen. xxvi, xxxvi, XXXVII, xxvii, and xxxi); in that of Phileam (1 Sam. iv. 19). The traditional value ascribed to the mandrake, in regard to genitourinary functions, relating to the same branch of natural medicine; but throughout this period occurs no trace of any attempt to study, digest, and systematize the subject. But, as Islam grew and multiplied in Egypt, they derived doubtless a large mental cultivation from their position, until cruel policy turned it into bondage; even then Moses was rescued from the lot of his brethren, and became learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, including, of course, medicine and curing plagues (Gen. Alex. i. p. 413), and these attainments perhaps became suggestive of future laws. Some practical skill in metallurgy is evident from Ex. xxxii. 20. But, if we admit Egyptian learning as an ingredient, we should also notice how far exalted above it is the standard of the whole Jewish legislative fabric, in its exemption from the blinshes of sorcery and juggling pretences. The priest, who had to pronounce on the cure, used no means to advance it, and the whole regulations prescribed exclude the notion of trafficking in popular superstition. We have no occult practices reserved in the hands of the sacred caste. It is God alone who does great things, working by the wand of Moses, or the brazen serpent: but the mere mention of such a person, and still more of names of mysterious virtues in the things themselves. Hence various allusions to God's "healing mercy," and the title "Jehovah that healeth" (Ex. xv. 26; Jer. vii. 14, xxx. 17: Ps. ciii. 3, cxiv. 3; Is. xxx. 26). Nor was the practice of physic a privilege of the Jewish priesthood. Any one might practice it, and this publicity must have kept it pure. Nay, there was no Scriptural bar to its practice by resident aliens. We read of physicians, "healing," etc., in Ex. xx. 19; 2 K. viii. 29; 2 Chr. xvi. 12; Jer. viii. 22. At the same time the greater leisure of the Levites and their other advantages would make them the students of the nation, as a rule, in all science, and their constant residence in cities would give them the opportunity, if carried out in fact, of a far wider field of observation. The reign of peace of Solomon's days must have opened, especially with renewed Egyptian intercourse, new facilities for the study. He himself seems to have included in his favorite natural history some knowledge of the medicinal uses of the creatures. His works show him conversant with the notion of remedial treatment (Prov. iii. 8, vi. 15, xi. 18, xvii. 22, xx. 39, xxxi. 17; Eccl. iii. 4); and one passage of birth as would suggest the "holding by the heel." The midwife, it seems, in case of twins, were called upon to distinguish between the first born, to whom important privileges appertained. The tying on a thread of ribbon was an easy way of preventing mistake, and the assistant in the case of Tamar seized the earliest possible moment for doing it. "When the hand or foot of a living child protrudes, it is to be pushed up, and the head made to present" (Pill. Eozin. ed. Selden, Soc. x. 619, Hipher, quoted by Dr. Adams). This probably the midwife did; at the same time marking him as a bruisine in virtue of being thus "presented." First the precise meaning of the doublet expression in Gen. xxxviii. 27 and marg. is discussed by Wunderbar, ab. sup. p. 58, in reference both to the children and to the mother. Of Rachel a Jew (Moyses, Gen. xliii. 49) MR. S. COOK. "Multis critiam in hist. et historia species, ostendit familiam et his, qui, in viribus, ab invermis, uti... multoque febri... propter eos, qui, ibi, in Etiopia, excedere medicinae in locis beatae dicta est et..." (ibid.)
The sickness of Benhadad is certainly so described as to imply treachery on the part of Hazael (2 K. viii. 12). Yet the old proverbial babylonian "cold-water cure" practiced among the people near the Red Sea, has suggested a view somewhat different. The bed-clothes are soaked with cold water, and kept thoroughly wet, and the patient drinks cold water freely. But the crisis, it seems, occurs on the third day, and not till the fifth is it there usual to apply this treatment. If the chamberlain was too much careless, or ignorance, or treachery, precipitated the application, a fatal issue may have suddenly resulted. The "brazen serpent," once the means of healing, and wor shipped idolastically in Hezekiah's reign, is supposed to have acquired these honors under the Aesculapian aspect. This notion is not inconsistent with the Scripture narrative, though not therein traceable. It is supposed that something in the "volume of cures," current under the authority of Solomon, may have conduced to the establishment of these rites, and drawn away the popular homage, especially in prayers during sickness, or thanksgiving after recovery, from Jehovah. The statement that King Asa (2 Chr. xvi. 12) "sought not to Jehovah, but to the physicians," may seem to be a reflection of the notion that a rivalry of actual worship, based on some medical fancies, had been set up, and would so far support the Talmudical tradition.

The Captivity at Babylon brought the Jews in contact with a new sphere of thought. Their chief men rose to the highest honors, and an improved mental culture among a large section of the people, as well as a wider diversity imported on their return. We know too little of the precise state of medicine in Babylon, Susa, and the cities of the Medes, to determine the direction in which the impulse so derived would have led the exiles; but the confluence of streams of thought from opposite sources, which impregnate each other, would surely produce a tendency to sift established practice and accepted axioms, to set up a new standard, and to try the current rules of art, and to determine new lines of inquiry for every eager spirit disposed to search for truth. Thus the visit of Democedes to the court of Darius, though it much: there were magicians in Egypt, but physicians also (see above) of high cultivation. Human nature has so great an interest in human life, that only in the savage rudimentary societies is its economy left thus involved in phantasms. The earliest steps of civilization include something of medicine. Of course superstitions are found copiously involved in such medical tenets, but this is not equivalent to abandoning the study to a class of professional magicians. Thus in the Uberbiirste der altheldischen Literatur, p. 123, by D. Chwolson, St. Petersb. 1859 (the value of which is not however yet ascertained), a writer on poisons claims to have a magic antidote, but declines stating what it is, as it is not his business to mention such things, and he only does so in cases where the charm is in connexion with medical treatment and resembles it; the magicians, adds the same writer on another occasion, use a particular means of cure, but he declines to impart it, having a repugnance to witchcraft. So (pp. 125, 126) we find traces of charms introduced into Babylonian treatises on medical science, but apologetically, and as if against sounder knowledge; similarly, the opinion of fatalism is not without its influence on medicine; but it is chiefly resorted to where, as in pestilence often happens, all known aid is of no use.

The Captivity at Babylon brought the Jews in contact with a new sphere of thought. Their chief men rose to the highest honors, and an improved mental culture among a large section of the people, as well as a wider diversity imported on their return. We know too little of the precise state of medicine in Babylon, Susa, and the cities of the Medes, to determine the direction in which the impulse so derived would have led the exiles; but the confluence of streams of thought from opposite sources, which impregnate each other, would surely produce a tendency to sift established practice and accepted axioms, to set up a new standard, and to try the current rules of art, and to determine new lines of inquiry for every eager spirit disposed to search for truth. Thus the visit of Democedes to the court of Darius, though it much: there were magicians in Egypt, but physicians also (see above) of high cultivation. Human nature has so great an interest in human life, that only in the savage rudimentary societies is its economy left thus involved in phantasms. The earliest steps of civilization include something of medicine. Of course superstitions are found copiously involved in such medical tenets, but this is not equivalent to abandoning the study to a class of professional magicians. Thus in the Uberbiirste der altheldischen Literatur, p. 123, by D. Chwolson, St. Petersb. 1859 (the value of which is not however yet ascertained), a writer on poisons claims to have a magic antidote, but declines stating what it is, as it is not his business to mention such things, and he only does so in cases where the charm is in connexion with medical treatment and resembles it; the magicians, adds the same writer on another occasion, use a particular means of cure, but he declines to impart it, having a repugnance to witchcraft. So (pp. 125, 126) we find traces of charms introduced into Babylonian treatises on medical science, but apologetically, and as if against sounder knowledge; similarly, the opinion of fatalism is not without its influence on medicine; but it is chiefly resorted to where, as in pestilence often happens, all known aid is of no use.
seems to be an isolated fact, points to a general opening of oriental manners to Greek influence, which was not likely to leave its traces in some or perhaps of the contemporaries of Ezra. That great reformer, with the leaders of national thought gathered about him, could not fail to recognize medicine among the salutary measures which distinguished his epoch. And whatever advantages the Levites had possessed in earlier days were now apparently lost even as regards the study of the divine law, and much more therefore as regards that of medicine, into which competitors would crowd in proportion to its broader and more obvious human interest, and effectually demolish any narrowing barriers of established privilege, if such previously existed.

It may be observed that the priests in their ministrations, who presided at all seasons of the year harked on stone pavement, and without perhaps any variation of dress to meet that of temperature, were peculiarly liable to sickness. Hence the permanent appointment of a Temple physician has been supposed by some, and a certain Ben-Alijah is mentioned by Wundtbar as occurring in the Talmud in that capacity. But it rather appears as though such an officer's appointment were precarious and varied with the demands of the ministers.

The book of Ecclesiastes shows the increased regard given to the distinct study of medicine, by the repeated mention of physicians, etc., which it contains, and which, as probably belonging to the period of the Maccabees, it might be expected to show. The wisdom of prevention is recognized in Eccles. xviii. 17, perhaps also in x. 10. Rank and honor are said to be the portion of the physician, and his office to be from the Lord (xxxviii. 1, 3, 12). The repeated allusions to sickness in vi. 35, xxx. 17, xxxii. 22. xxxvii. 30, xxxviii. 9, coupled with the former recognition of merit, have caused some to suppose that this author was himself a physician. If he was so, the power of mind and wide range of observation shown in his work would give a favorable impression of the standard of practitioners; if he was not, the great general popularity of the study and practice may be inferred from its thus becoming a common topic of general advice offered by a non-professional writer. In Wisd. xvi. 12, physician is spoken of as anointing, as a means of healing, in Prov. vi. 8.

To bring down the subject to the period of the N. T. St. Luke,6 the beloved physician, who practiced at Antioch whilst the body was his care, could hardly have failed to be conversant with all the leading opinions current down to his own time. Situated between Alexandria and Cilicia, within easy sea-transit of both as well as of the western homes of science, Antioch enjoyed a more central position than any great city of the ancient world, and in it accordingly all the streams of contemporary medical learning may have probably found a point of confluence. The medicine of the N. T. is not solely, nor even chiefly, Jewish medicine; and even if it were, it is clear that the more mankind became mixed by intercourse, the more medical opinion and practice must have ceased to be exclusive. The great number of Jews resident in Rome and Greece about the Christian era, and the successive decrees by which their banishment from the former was proclaimed, must have imposed, even into Palestine, whatever from the West was best worth knowing; and we may be as sure that its medicine and surgery expanded under these influences, as that, in the writings of the Talmudists, such obligations would be acknowledged. But, beyond this, the growth of large mercantile communities such as existed in Rome, Alexandria, Antioch, and Ephesus, of itself involves a peculiar sanitary condition, from the mass of human elements which such cities may now or almost always muster.

Nor are the words in which an eloquent modern writer describes the course of this action any less applicable to the case of an ancient than to that of a modern metropolis.

"Diseases once indigestious to a section of humanity are slowly but surely creeping up to commercial centres from whence they will be rapidly propagated. One form of Asiatic leprosy is approaching the Levant from Arabia. The history of every disease which is communicated from man to man establishes this melancholy truth, that ultimately such maladies overlap all obstacles of climate, and demonstrate a solidarity in evil as well as in good among the brotherhood of nations."c

In proportion as this "melancholy truth" is perceived, would an intercommunication of medical science prevail also.

The medicine and surgery of St. Luke, then, was probably not inferior to that commonly in demand among educated Asiatic Greeks, and must have been, as regards its basis, Greek medicine, and not Jewish. Hence a standard Gentile medical writer, if any is to be found of that period, would best represent the profession to which the Evangelist belonged. Without absolute certainty as to date, we seem to have such a writer in Arcatus, commonly called "the Cappadocian,"

---

6 Thus we find Kall, De Medicina Sacrae, Istin. 175, referred to by Wundtbar, Eist. Hist. p. 66.

b This is not the place to introduce any discussion on the language of St. Luke; it may be observed, however, that it appears often influenced by his early studies; e. g. in p. p. ἁπλοῦς, ἀκριβῶς, etc., instead of the popular παραλογισμός of St. Matthew and St. Mark; so viii. 41, ἤτοι ἢ ἤτοι, instead of the apparent ἀνήσυχος; see xxviii. 5, ἄνευς ἢ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου; the correct term, instead of the popular παραλογισμός of St. Matthew and St. Mark; so viii. 41, ἀργαίος, ἀργαίος, instead of the apparent ἀνήσυχος; phrase ἀκριβῶς ἢ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου; the latter; so vi. 19. ἀποκαλέσαν, where ἐπικαλέσαν and ἐκάλεσαν occur in the other, and viii. 50, ἐνθριάσατο τοῦ ἁπατά (the breath), as though a token of animation returning; and the list might easily be enlarged.

St. Luke abounds in the narratives of demurrers to the Hippocratic opinions such influences as producing mental and epileptic disorders. See this subject discussed in the Notes on the "Sacred Diseases" in the Syriac, Soc. crit. of Hippner. Arcatus, on the contrary, recognizes the opinions of

demoniac agency in disease. His words are: ἀρσενικὸς ἡμέρος ἡμέρας ἡμέρας ἡμέρας, ἡ ματαιότος τούτο σατανάς, ἡ εὐθυγενέτεις τοῦ κακοῦ, ἡ παρθένος για τοῦ μέγα, ἡ ἐρωτημάτων άλλα άλλα άλλα δουλείας άλλα δουλείας δο

d
of the Syil. Soc. edition, and ably supported. Still the evidence, though generally negative, is slender, and the opposite arguments are not taken into account.

* * *

He supposed that water is of medical property, at least for the purpose of being used in the treatment of certain diseases. He also believed that the use of water is essential in the treatment of certain conditions, such as fever and other inflammatory diseases. His views on the use of water in medicine were advanced for his time, and his ideas were influential in the development of modern medicine. However, his views on the use of water were not universally accepted, and his ideas were debated for many years after his death.

* * *

The Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.

* * *

The text also mentions the idea of the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse concerning betes might be a reference to a historical event involving Galen and 'Ilijis, who were both prominent figures in the history of medicine. The reference to betes and the other conditions mentioned in the text suggest that the discussion is about the treatment of various diseases and their symptoms. The reference to the Galen and 'Ilijis intercourse is likely to be a metaphorical reference to the exchange of knowledge and ideas between these two figures.
The third volume of Paulus Aegin. (ed. Salerniensis Soc.) contains a catalogue of medicines simple and compound, and the large proportion in which the authority of Dioscorides has contributed to form it, will be manifest at the most cursory inspection. To abbreviate such a subject is impossible, and to transcribe it in the most meagre form would be too far beyond the limits of this article.

Before proceeding to the examination of diseases in detail, it may be well to observe that the question of identity between any ancient malady known by description, and any modern one known by experience, is often doubtful. Some diseases, just as some plants and some animals, will exist almost anywhere; others can only be produced within narrow limits depending on the conditions of climate, habit, etc.; and were only equal observation applied to the two, the habitation of a disease might be mapped as accurately as that of a plant. It is also possible that some diseases once extensively prevalent, may run their course and die out, or occur only casually; just as it seems certain that, since the Middle Ages, some maladies have been introduced into Europe which were previously unknown (Biblio. Script. Med. b. 1751, s. v.; De Gennaro, Galen; Lederer's History of Med. Par. 1723; transl. Lond. 1699; Freund's History of Med.).

Eruptive diseases of the acute kind are more prevalent in the East than in colder climes. They also run their course more rapidly; e. g. common itch, which in Scotland remains for a longer time vesicular, becomes, in Syria, particular as early sometimes as the third day. The origin of it is now supposed to be an acarus, but the parasite perishes when removed from the skin. Disease of various kinds is commonly regarded as a divine infliction, or denounced as a penalty for transgression; the evil diseases of Egypt" (perhaps in reference to some of the ten plagues) are especially so characterized (Gen. xx. 18; Ex. xxvi. 16; Lev. xxvi. 16; Deut. vii. 15, xxviii. 60; 1 Cor. xi. 30); so the cures also (see Eumenides) of the Philistines (1 Sam. v. 6); the severe dysentery of 2 Chr. xxii. 15, 19 of Jehoram, which was also epidemic [B loo d, i ssue; and Fever], the peculiar symptom of which may perhaps have been prophylaxis (Dr. Mason Good, i. 311-13, mentions a case of the entire colon exposed); or, perhaps, what is known as dermophil tribulosa, formed by the conglomeration of fibres into a membrane discharging from the inner coat of the intestines, which takes the mould of the bowel, and is thus expelled (Kitto, s. v. "Diseases"); so the

A. V. "mice"; but according to Lichtenstein (in Erichsen's Elements, vi. 467-68) a venemous solpuga is with some plausibility intended, so large, and so similar in form to a mouse, as to admit of its being denominated by the same word. It is said to destroy and live upon scorpions, and to attack in the parts allotted to the reference given is Pliny, H. N. xxv. 4; but Pliny gives merely the name, "solpuga," the rest of the statement finds no foundation in him. See below, p. 175. The other references to Pliny, H. N. xi. 30, p. 149 has another interpretation of the "mice."
 MEDICINE

Medicine

hidden deaths of Er, Oman (Gen. xxxviii. 7, 10), the Egyptian first-born (Ex. xi. 4, 5), Nadal, Bathsheba's son, and Jerobam's (1 Sam. xxv. 38; 2 Sam. xii. 15; 1 K. xiv. 1, 5), are ascribed to action of Jehovah immediately, or through a prophet. Pestilence (1 Sam. iii. 5) attends his path (comp. 2 Sam. xiv. 15), and is inimous to those whom He shelter (Ps. xci. 9–10). It is by Jeremiah, Ezekiel, by prophets associated (as Hos. iii. 14) with the "sword" and "fanine" (Jer. xiv. 12, xv. 2, xxi. 7, 9, xxiv. 10, xvii. 8, xiii. 8, xxix. 18, 17, xxi. 24, xxxiv. 17, xxxii. 2, xliii. 17, xi. 12, vi. 13, Ps. v. 17, 12, vii. 11, 12, vi. 13, xvi. 21, xxxii. 27; Am. iv. 6, 10). The sicknesses of the widow's son of Zarephath, of Ahaziah, Benhadad, the leprosy of Uzziah, the boil of Hezekiah, are also noticed as diseases sent by Jehovah, or in which He interposed, 1 K. xvi. 17, 20; 2 K. i. 4, xx. 1. In 2 Sam. iii. 21, disease is invoked as a curse, and in Solomon's prayer, 1 K. viii. 37 (comp. 2 Chr. xx. 9), anticipated as a chastisement. Job and his friends agree in ascribing his disease to divine infliction; but the latter urges his sins as the cause. So, conversely, the healing character of God is invoked on his behalf. Ps. vi. 2, xlii. 3; Jer. xxxvii. 17. Sanitic agency appears also as procuring disease, Job ii. 7; Luke xiii. 11, 16. Diseases are also mentioned as ordinary calamities, e. g. the sickness of old age, headache (perhaps by sunstroke), as that of the Shunammite's son, that of Elisha, and that of Benhadad, and that of Joram, Gen. xlviii. 13; 1 Sam. xxx. 13; 2 K. iv. 20, viii. 7, 29, xili. 14; 2 Chr. xxvi. 6. Among special diseases named in the Old Testament is ophthalmia (Gen. xxxix. 17, שֶׁבֶל הַלְּיִלִּים), which is perhaps more common in Syria and Egypt than anywhere else in the world; especially in the fig season, the juice of the newly-ripe fruit having the power of giving it. It may occasion partial or total blindness (2 K. vi. 18). The eye-salve (κολλαθρα, Rev. iii. 18; Hor. Sat. i.) was a remedy common to Orientals, Greeks, and Romans (see Hippocrates, κολλαθρα; Celsius, vi. 8, de oculorum morbis; [De diversis colybris]). Other diseases are barrenness of women, which mandrakes were

supposed to have the power of correcting (Gen. xix. 18; comp. xxi. 17, xxx. 1, 2, 14–16) — consumption, "b and several, the names of which are derived from various words, signifying to burn or to be hot (Lev. xxvi. 16; Deut. xxviii. 22; see Fevers); compare the kinds of fever distinguished by Hippocrates as καθαρια and πυρ. The "burning boil," or of a boil (Lev. xii. 23, עַלּוֹת חַפֻּר), is again merely marked by the notion of an effect resembling that of fire, like the Greek φλεγμονη, or our carbuncle; it may possibly find an equivalent in the Damascus boil of the present time. The "booth (בּוֹתו) of Egypt" (Deut. xxviii. 27) is so vague a term as to yield a most uncertain sense; the plaque, as known by its attendant bond, has been suggested by Scheuchzer. It is possible that the Elephasontis Graecorum may be intended by יבּבוֹת, understood in the widest sense of a continued ulceration until the whole body, or the portion affected, may be regarded as יבּבוֹת. Of this disease some further notice will be taken below; at present it is observable that the same word is used to express the "booth" of Hezekiah. This was certainly a single locally confined eruption, and was probably a carbuncle, one of which may well be fatal, though a single one in our sense of the word seldom is so. Dr. Mead supposes it to have been a fever terminating in an abscess. The diseases rendered "scar" "a and "scurvy" in Lev. xxii. 20, xxii. 22, Deut. xxviii. 27, may be almost any skin disease, such as those known under the names of lepra, scurvy, pityriasis, ichthyosis, fava, or common itch. Some of these may be said to approach the type of leprosy (Leprosity) as laid down in Scripture, although they do not appear to have involved ceremonial defilement, but only a kinsman disqualifying for the priestly office. The quality of being incurable is added as a special curse, for these diseases are not generally so, or at any rate are common in milder forms. The "running of the reins" (Lev. xv. 2, 3, xxiv. 4, marz.) may perhaps mean gonorrhoea. If we compare Num. xxiv. 1, xxxi. 7 with Josh. xvi. 17, there is ground for thinking

The existence of gonorrhoea in early times — save in the male foal — has been much disputed. Michel Le Bas, "Pour notre part, nous n'avons jamais pu considérer comme une nouveauté du xv. siècle. Il certainement gives some strong historical evidence against the view that it was introduced into France by Spanish troops under Don Alvaro de Cordova on their return from the New World, and so into the rest of Europe, where it was known as the mortis Gallica. And, Le spilus est perdue centura, la pathologie ancienne par la diversité de ses symptômes et des altérations; leur interprétation collective, et leur réduction en une seule unité moribole, a fait croire à l'introduction d'une maladie nouvelle." See also Preuss's History of Med., Dr. Mead, Michaels, Reinhart (Bibl. medizinische), Schmitz (Biblische Med.), and others. Wunderbar (Dib-Tolst. Med. iii. 29, commenting on Lev. xv., and comparing Misha, Zohar, ii. 2, and Midr. Mel. at loc.) thinks that gonorrhoea benigna was in the mind of the latter writers. Dr. Adams, the editor of Post. Exem. (Sylves, Soc. ii. 14), considers spilus a modified form of elephantiasis. For all ancient notices of the cognate diseases see that work, i. 586 foll. 

a Comp. Hippocrates, peri ὑδατος, α. ὁδηγησις της ἐπι- τευον και ἐναγωγας μεγάλης καθαροι και καθαρης καλλος. 
b Possibly the pulmonary tuberculosi of the West, which is not unknown in Syria, and common enough in Smyrna and in Egypt. The word ἱππο-ρος is from a root meaning "to waste away." In Zech. xiv. 12 a plague is described answering to this meaning — an intense emaciation or atrophy; although no link of causation is hinted at, such sometimes results from severe internal abscesses. 
c It should be noticed that Hippocrates, in his Epistulas, makes mention of fevers attended with buboes, which affords presumption in favor of plague being not unknown. It is at any rate as old as the 1st century, A. D. See Laërtes's Hippocrates, tom. ii. p. 585, and iii. p. 5. The plague is referred to by writers of the 1st century, namely, of 

Theodorus of Manna. 

d Their terms in the respective versions are: — ἵππορος ὑδατος. 

infectio.
that some disease of this class, derived from polluting sexual intercourse, remained among the people. The "issue" of Lee, ix. 19, may be [Hesiod, 9. 140] at the "smearings," the duration of which in the East is sometimes, when not checked by remedies, for an indefinite period Matt. ix. 20, or uterine hemorrhage from other causes. In Dent. xxviii. 35, is mentioned a disease attacking the "knives and legs," consisting in a "sore which cannot be healed," but extended, in the sequel of the verse, from the 'sole of the foot to the top of the head.' The latter part of the quotation would certainly accord with Elephantiasis (Pompey, 17. 501): but this, if the whole verse be a mere continuation of one described malady, would be in contradiction to the fact that this disease commences in the face, not in the lower members. On the other hand, a disease which affects the knees and legs, or more commonly one of them only—its principal feature being inflammation, distorting and altering all the proportions—is by a mere accident of language known as Elephantiasis (I. c. 1. 300) or Baridasas leg, from being well known in that island. Supposing, however, that the affection of the knees and legs is something distinct, and that the latter part of the description applies to the Elephantiasis, then the all-pervading character of the malady are well expressed by it. This disease is what now passes under the name of 'leprosy' (Michaelis, i. 50) —the lepers, e. g., of the huts near the Zion gate of modern Jerusalem are elephantiasics. It has been asserted that there are two kinds, one painful, the other painless; but as regards Syria and the East this is contradicted. There the parts affected are quite blemished and lose sensation. It is classed as a tubercular disease, not confined to the skin, but pervading the tissues and destroying the bones. It is not confined to any age or either sex. It first appears in general, but not always, about the face, as an indurated membrane (hence it is improperly called tubercular), which gradually enlarges, inflames, and ulcerates, sometimes it commences in the neck or arms. The ulcers will heal spontaneously, but only after a long period, and after destroying a great deal of the neighboring parts. If a joint be attacked, the ulceration will go on till its destruction is complete, the joints of finger, toe, etc., dropping off one by one. Brightened dreams and felt breath are symptoms mentioned by some pathologists. The mode of life will develop them.

**Notes:**

1. The Arabs call Elephantiasis Geronom (Laronom) immutability, from the gradual dropping off of the joints of the extremities. They give to E. Abam the name of Abyd. 3. 57. Diodoros mentions elephas, from the leg when swelled resembling that of the animal; but the latter disease is quite distinct from the former because of the tissue changes which extend through the body.

2. For its ancient description see Celsus, iii. 25, 26. Elephantid. Galen's De Arte Curandi et Geronom. lib. ii. de Cervico et Eleph. recommends vipers' flesh, g loosenings of the cases, and adds that the disorder was common in Alexandria. In Hippocr. (Protecor. ii. ap. fr. 31), it is mentioned κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά, but in the glossary of Galen it is named κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά, but κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά in Homer. Deplanckes in his Huxham's rolled volume in Greek, xxx. 28, says, "perissus habet leperum quos elephantias sic defferunt et gradat ut $x$ vidine illustret Fuss.

**MEDICINE**

that some disease of this class, derived from polluting sexual intercourse, remained among the people. The "issue" of Lee, ix. 19, may be [Hesiod, 9. 140] at the "smearings," the duration of which in the East is sometimes, when not checked by remedies, for an indefinite period Matt. ix. 20, or uterine hemorrhage from other causes. In Dent. xxviii. 35, is mentioned a disease attacking the "knives and legs," consisting in a "sore which cannot be healed," but extended, in the sequel of the verse, from the 'sole of the foot to the top of the head.' The latter part of the quotation would certainly accord with Elephantiasis (Pompey, 17. 501): but this, if the whole verse be a mere continuation of one described malady, would be in contradiction to the fact that this disease commences in the face, not in the lower members. On the other hand, a disease which affects the knees and legs, or more commonly one of them only—its principal feature being inflammation, distorting and altering all the proportions—is by a mere accident of language known as Elephantiasis (I. c. 1. 300) or Baridasas leg, from being well known in that island. Supposing, however, that the affection of the knees and legs is something distinct, and that the latter part of the description applies to the Elephantiasis, then the all-pervading character of the malady are well expressed by it. This disease is what now passes under the name of 'leprosy' (Michaelis, i. 50) —the lepers, e. g., of the huts near the Zion gate of modern Jerusalem are elephantiasics. It has been asserted that there are two kinds, one painful, the other painless; but as regards Syria and the East this is contradicted. There the parts affected are quite blemished and lose sensation. It is classed as a tubercular disease, not confined to the skin, but pervading the tissues and destroying the bones. It is not confined to any age or either sex. It first appears in general, but not always, about the face, as an indurated membrane (hence it is improperly called tubercular), which gradually enlarges, inflames, and ulcerates, sometimes it commences in the neck or arms. The ulcers will heal spontaneously, but only after a long period, and after destroying a great deal of the neighboring parts. If a joint be attacked, the ulceration will go on till its destruction is complete, the joints of finger, toe, etc., dropping off one by one. Brightened dreams and felt breath are symptoms mentioned by some pathologists. The mode of life will develop them.

**Notes:**

1. The Arabs call Elephantiasis Geronom (Laronom) immutability, from the gradual dropping off of the joints of the extremities. They give to E. Abam the name of Abyd. 3. 57. Diodoros mentions elephas, from the leg when swelled resembling that of the animal; but the latter disease is quite distinct from the former because of the tissue changes which extend through the body.

2. For its ancient description see Celsus, iii. 25, 26. Elephantid. Galen's De Arte Curandi et Geronom. lib. ii. de Cervico et Eleph. recommends vipers' flesh, g loosenings of the cases, and adds that the disorder was common in Alexandria. In Hippocr. (Protecor. ii. ap. fr. 31), it is mentioned κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά, but in the glossary of Galen it is named κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά, but κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά in Homer. Deplanckes in his Huxham's rolled volume in Greek, xxx. 28, says, "perissus habet leperum quos elephantias sic defferunt et gradat ut $x$ vidine illustret Fuss.

3. For its ancient description see Celsus, iii. 25, 26. Elephantid. Galen's De Arte Curandi et Geronom. lib. ii. de Cervico et Eleph. recommends vipers' flesh, g loosenings of the cases, and adds that the disorder was common in Alexandria. In Hippocr. (Protecor. ii. ap. fr. 31), it is mentioned κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά, but in the glossary of Galen it is named κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά, but κη̣ρο̣ς καὶ κη̣ρο̣ς διαφορά in Homer. Deplanckes in his Huxham's rolled volume in Greek, xxx. 28, says, "perissus habet leperum quos elephantias sic defferunt et gradat ut $x$ vidine illustret Fuss.
Schmidt and River.

Advanced speaks chiefly which Greek ful to burning phthiriasis, xvii. This ftesi'oJi'ippea appears, a of Hippocrates "terrifying ulcers, mere of disease. The disease of king Antiochus (2 Macc. ix. 5-10, &c.) is that of a boil breeding worms (necos veritum, vacino). So Suhb. Pherecydes, and Menean the poet, are mentioned (Plut. vita Sull.) as similar cases. The examples of both the Herois (Jos. Ant. xxvi. 6, § 5, B. J. i. 33, § 5) may also be added, as that of Pherectes (Herod. iv. 295). There is some doubt whether this disease be not allied to phthisis, in which lice are bred, and cause ulcers. This condition may originate either in a sore, or in a morbid habit of body brought on by uncleanliness, suppressed perspiration, or neglect; but the verification, if it did not commence in a sore, would produce one. Dr. Mason Good (iv. 504-6), speaking of μαλακός, μαλακός = communicative verminating, mentions a case in the Westminster Infirmary, and an opinion that universal phthisis was no unfrequent disease among the ancients; he also states (p. 500) that in gangrenous ulcers, especially in warm climates, innumerable grubs or maggots will appear almost every morning. The canel, and other creatures, are known to be the habitat of similar parasites. There are also cases of ulcers, without any wound, suspiciously outward, such as the Vex Meditaneus, known in Africa as the Guinea-worm, of which Galen had heard only, breeding under the skin and needing to be drawn out carefully by a needle, lest it break, when great soreness and suppuration succeed (Freind, Hist. of Med. i. 49; De Munciebo's Travels, p. 4; and Pantal. Eutip. t. iv. Sydenh. Soc. ed.).

In Deut. xxvii. 65, it is possible that a puncture of the heart is intended to be spoken of (comp. Gen. xiv. 26). In Mark ix. 17 (compare Luke ix. 38) we have an apparent case of epilepsy, shown especially in the tumour, falling, wallowing, and similar violent symptoms mentioned: this might easily be a form of demonical manifestation. The case of extreme hunger recorded 1 Sam. xiv. was merely the result of exhaustive fatigue; but it is remarkable that the Bulimia of which Xenophon speaks (Aeschi. iv. 5, 7) was remedied by an application in which "honey" (comp. 1 Sam. xiv. 27) was the chief ingredient.

Besides the common injuries of wounding, bruising, striking out eye, tooth, etc., we have in Ex. xxii. 23, the case of miscarriage produced by a blow, push, etc., damaging the fetus. The plague of "boils and blains" is not said to have been fatal to man, as the morrinn preceding was to cattle: this alone would seem to contradict the notion of Shapert (Medic. Succ. p. 113), that the disorder in question was smallpox, which, wherever it has appeared, until mitigated by vaccination, has been fatal to a great part, perhaps a majority of those seized. The smallpox also generally takes some days to pronounce and mature, which seems opposed to the Mosiac account. The expression of Ex. 10, a "boil" v flourishing, or effulgent with blains, may perhaps be a disease analogous to phlegmonous erysipelas, or even common erysipelas, which is often accompanied by vesications such as the word "blains" might fitly describe.4

a Such is the opinion of Dr. R. Sim, expressed in a private letter to the writer. Med. Times and Gazette, April 14, 1859.
b The suppuration, etc., of ulcers, appears at least equally likely to be intended.
c He refers to Hippocrates. Lib. de Med. tom. viii. p. 397. d Some are given in the lists of parasites, most of them in the skin. This "Gaining-worm," it appears, is also found in the Caspian Sea, (see also i. 502, peri eisai nivos ... elpizeta hesthe kai dokei of Persian coins, given a list of parasites, most of them in the skin. This "Gaining-worm," it appears, is also found in the Caspian Petrea, on the coasts of the Caspian and Persian Gulf, on the Ganges, in Upper Egypt and Abyssinia (ii. 514). Dr. Read refers to Suid. i. 125, e. cat. by parasitic insects. Shapert, without due figitation, objects that the word in that case should have been not σεαλωδής, but συλωδής (Medic. Succ. p. 58)." It has been much debated whether the smallpox was an ancient disease. On the whole, perhaps, the arguments in favor of its not being such predate, chiefly on account of the strongly marked character of the symptoms, which makes the negative argument of unusual weight.

4 This is Dr. Robert Sim's opinion. On comparing, however, his views with those of Read (comp. the Diss. Ex. iv. 8), an analogy is perceptible to what is called "bricklayer's itch," and therefore to leprous. (Lev. xiv.) A disease involving a white spot breaking forth from a boil related to leprosy, and clean or unclean according to symptoms specified, occurs under the general focus of leprosy (Lev. xiii. 21-29).
The "withered hand" of Jeroboam (1 K. xiii. 4-6), and of the man Matt. xii. 10-13 (comp. Luke vi. 10), is such an effect as is known to follow from the obliterating of the main artery of any member, or from paralysis of the principal nerve, either through disease or through injury. A case with a symptom exactly parallel to that of Jeroboam is mentioned in the life of Gabriel, an Arab physician. It was that of a woman whose hand had become rigid in the act of swinging, and remained in the extended posture. The most remarkable feature in the case, as related, is the remedy, which consisted in alurna acting on the nerves, inducing a sudden and spontaneous effort to use the limb—an effect which, like that of the dumb son of Cæcina (Herod. i. 85), was paradoxically successful. The case of the widow's son restored by Elisha (2 K. iv. 12) was probably one of sunstroke.

The disease of Asa "in his feet" (Schmidt, Biblisch e. Med. iii. 3, § 2), which attacked him in his old age (1 K. xiv. 2), and became exceeding great, may have been either acute, swelling, or pestiferous, gout. The former is common in aged persons, in whom, owing to the difficulty of the return upwards of the sluggish blood, its watery part stays in the feet. The latter, though rare in the East at present, is mentioned by the Talmudists (Neth. 10 a, and Sahedrin, 48 b), and there is no reason why it might not have been known in Asa's time. It occurs in Hippocr., Apol. vi., Praxag. II. 1; Celsus, iv. 24; Aretæus, Medb. Chron. ii. 12, and other ancient writers.

In 1 Macc. vi. 8, occurs a mention of sickness of grief in Exclus. xxvii. 30, of sickness caused by excess, which require only a passing mention. The disease of Nebuchadnezzar has been viewed by Jahn as a mental and purely subjective malady. It is not easy to see how this satisfies the plain euphistic statement of Dan. iv. 33, which seems to include, it is true, mental derangement, but to assert a degraded bodily state to some extent, and a corresponding change of habits. We may regard it as Med (Med. Soc. vii.), following Tertullian's Anatomy of Melancholy, does, as a species of the melancholy known as Lycanthropia (Paulus Epin. iv. 15, Ariston. ii. 1, 3, 29). Persons so affected wonder like wolves in sepulchres by night, and imitate the howling of a wolf or a dog. Further, there are well-attested accounts of wild or half-wild human creatures, of either sex, who have lived as beasts, losing human consciousness, and acquiring a superhuman fecundity, activity, and swiftness. Either the lycanthropic patients or these latter may furnish a partial analogy to Nebuchadnezzar, in regard to the various points of modified outward appearance and habits ascribed to him. Nor would it seem impossible that a sustained lycanthropia might produce this latter condition.

Here should be noticed the mental malady of Saul. His melancholy seems to have had its origin in his sin; it could not therefore ground in his moral nature, but extended its effects, as commonly, to the intellectual. The "evil spirit from God," whatever it meant, was no part of the medical features of his case, and may therefore be excluded from the present notice. Music, which soothed him for a while, has entered largely into the milder modern treatment of lunacy.

The poetry meets us in the N. T. only, and in features too familiar to need special remark. The words "spiritually tormented" (Matt. viii. 6) have been commented on by Baier (de Paral. 32), to the effect that examples of acutely painful paralysis are not wanting in modern pathology, e. g. when paralysis is complicated with neuralgia. But if this statement be viewed with doubt, we might understand the Greek expression (baimas, &c.) as used of paralysis agitans, or even of chorea (St. Vitus' dance), in both of which the patient, being never still for a moment save when asleep, might well be so described. The woman's case who was "bowed together" by a spirit of infirmity, may probably have been paralytic (Luke xii. 11). If the dorsal muscles were affected, those of the chest might, might not, have undergone, under moral or physical coercion, and thus cause the patient to suffer as described.

Gaugrene (γαυγρανεμα, Celsus, viii. 33, de gynæarum), or mortification in its various forms, is a totally different disorder from the "canker" of the A. V. in 2 Tim. ii. 17. Both gaugrene and cancer were common in all the countries familiar to the Scriptural writers, and neither differs from the modern disease of the same name (Dr. M. Good, ii. 669, &c., and 570, &c.).

In Is. xxvi. 18: Is. vii. 14, there seems an allusion to false conception, in which, though attended by pains of quasi-labor and other ordinary symptoms, the womb has been found uninjured, and no delivery has followed. The medical term (Dr. M. Cairns, 188, de gynæarum, &c.) suggests the Scriptural language, "we have as it were brought forth wind;" the whole passage is figurative for disappointment after great effort.

Poison, as a means of destroying life, hardly occurs in the Bible, save as applied to arrows (Job vii. 4). In Ezek. xii. 2, the prophet gives "poison" as an alternative rendering, which does not seem preferable: intoxication being probably meant. In the annals of the Hebrews poisons occur as the resource of stealthy murder.

a) John (Upham's transl. 222) suggests that clump, twisting the Ishah round as if in torture, may have been intended. This suits baimas, &c., no doubt, but not baimas, &c.
b) For an account of the complaint, see Paul Epin., ed. Syl Soc. i. p. 622.
c) In Chalmers' Hebræorum d. εἰλθαβο λογία, I 29, Dan Wahlenbichler's treatise on poisons contains references to several older writings by authors of other nationalities, his commentator, Ebeling, treats of the existence and effects of poisons and antidotes, and in an independent work of his own thus classifies the subject: (1) of poisons which kill at sight (seem most dangerous); (2) of those which kill through sound (Schnöd oder Laut); (3) of those which kill by smelling; (4) of those which kill by reaching the interior of the body; (5) of those which
The bite or sting of venous beasts can hardly be treated as a disease; but in connection with the "ferry (i.e. venomous) serpents" of Num. xxii. 6, and the deliverance from death of those bitten, it deserves notice. Even the Talmudists acknowledge that the healing power lay not in the brown serpent itself, but "as soon as they feared the Most High, and uplifted their hearts to their Heavenly Father, they were healed, and in default of this were brought to nought." Thus the brazen figure was symbolical only; or, according to the lovers of purely natural explanation, was the stage-trick to cover a false miracle. It was customary to consecrate the image of the affliction, either in its cause or in its effect, as in the golden emerods, golden mice, of 1 Sam. vi. 4, 8, and in the ex-votos common in Egypt even before the exodus: and these may be compared with this setting up of the brazen serpent. Thus we have in it only an instance of the current custom, fanciful or superstitious, being sublimed to a higher purpose.

The bite of a white she-nale, perhaps in the ratting season, is according to the Talmudists fatal; and they also mention that of a mad dog, with certain symptoms by which to discern his state (Wunderbar, ut sup. 21). The scorpion and centipede are natives of the Levant (Rev. iv. 5, 10), and, with a large variety of serpents, swarm there. To these, according to Liechtenstein, should be added a venomous solpuga, or large spider, similar to the Calabrian Tarantula: but the passage in Pliny9 ad- duced (H. N. xxix. 29), gives no satisfactory ground for the theory laid upon it; that its bite was the cause of the emerods. It is, however, remarkable that Pliny mentions with some fullness, a mus araneus — not a spider resembling a mouse, but a mouse resembling a spider — the shrew-mouse, and called araneus, isiborus1 says from this resemblance, or from its eating spiders. Its bite was venomous, caused mortification of the part, and a spreading ulcer attended with inward griping pains, and when crushed on the wound was its own best antidote.

The disease of old age has acquired a place in Biblical nosology chiefly owing to the elegant allegory into which "The Preacher" throws the successive stages of the range of human life (Eccl. xii. 1). The symptoms enumerated have each their significance for the physician, for, though his art can do little to arrest them, they yet mark an altered condition calling for a treatment of its own.

The Preacher divides the sum of human existence into that period which involves every mode of growth, and that which involves every mode of decline. The first reaches from the point of birth or even of generation, onwards to the attainment of the "grand climacteric," and the second from that epoch backwards through a corresponding period of decline till the point of dissolution is reached. This latter course is marked in metaphor by the darkening of the great lights of nature, and the ensuing season of life is compared with the broken weather of the wet season setting in when summer is gone, when after every shower fresh clouds are in the sky, as contrasted with the showers of other seasons, which pass away into clearness. Such he means are the ailments and troubles of declining age, as compared with those of advancing life. The "keepers of the house" are perhaps the ribs which support the frame, or the arms and shoulders which envelop and protect it. Their "trembling," especially that of the arms, etc., is a sure sign of vigor past. The "strong men" are its supporters, the lower limbs "bowing themselves" under the weight they once so lightly bore. The "grinding" hardly needs to be explained of the teeth now become "few." The "lookers from the windows" are the pupils of the eyes, now "darkened," as Isaac's were, and Elia's; and Moses, though spared the dimness, was yet in that very exemption a marvel (Gen. xxvi., comp. xvili. 10; 1 Sam. iv. 15; Pent. xxxiv. 7). The "doors shut" represent the dulness of those other senses which are the portals of knowledge: thus the taste and smell, as in the case of Barzilikai, become impaired, and the ears stopped against sound. The "rising up at the voice of a bird" portrays the light, soon-fleeting, easily-broken slumber of the aged man; or possibly, and more literally, actual waking in the early morning, when first the cock crows, may be noticed. The "daughters of music brought low," suggest the

—"Big many voice
Now turn'd again to childish treble;"

and also, as illustrated again by Barzilikai, the failure in the discernment and the utterance of musical notes. The fears of old age are next noticed: "They shall be afraid of that which is high;" "an

moritur est in Sardinia animal perexiguum araneum formae que solifugae dicitur, eo quod diem fugiatur (Orig. ii. 3).

As regards the scorpion, this belief and practice still prevail in Palestine. Pliny says (H. N. xxv. 27), after describing the ashes of a ram's hoof, young of a weasel, etc., "si jumenta monomeridit aut (i.e. araneus) recus sunt sale importunt, aut fel separat ilium ex acet. Et ipse mus araneus contra remedia est divinus et impostus." etc. In cold climates, it seems, the venom of the shrew-mouse is not perceptible.

These are respectively called the murr a'rux and the murr a'rux vi, and the murr a'rux vi, of the Rabbits (Wunderbar 252 Heft). The same idea appears in Soph. Trachin. 2 Or, even more simply, these words may be under stood as meaning that old men have neither vigor nor breath for going up hills, mountains, or anything else that is "high;" "may, for them the plain, even road has its terrains they walk timidly and cautiously even along that.
obscur expression, perhaps, for what are popularly called "nervous" terrors, exaggerating and magnifying every object of alarm, and "making," as the saying is, "mountains of molehills." The fear in the way is at first less obvious; but observe how insidiously and silently an old person more than the prospect of a long journey. Thus regarded, it becomes a fine and subtle tinge in the description of decrepitude. All readiness to haste is arrested, and a numb despondency succeeds. The "flourishing" of "the almond-tree" is still more obscure: but we observe this tree in Fal-tine blossoming when others show no sign of vegetation, and when it is dead winter all round—no ill type, perhaps, of the old man who has survived his own contemporaries and many of his juniors. Youthful lusts die out, and their organs, of which "the grasshopper" is perhaps a figure, are relaxed. The "silver cord" may be that of nervous sensation, or motion, or even the spinal marrow itself. Perhaps some incapacity of retention may be signified by the "golden hair of斑马;" the "pitcher broken at the well" suggests some vital supply stopping at the usual source—derangement perhaps of the digestion or of the respiration; the "wheel shuttered at the cistern," conveys, through the image of the water-lifting process familiar in irrigation, the notion of the blood, pumped, as it were, through the vessels, and fertilizing the whole system; or—"the bowls is the life." This careful register of the tokens of decline might lead us to expect great care for the preservation of health and strength; and this indeed is found to mark the Mosaic system, in the regulations concerning diet, "the divers washings," and the pollution imputed to a corpse—may, even in circumstance itself. These served not only the ceremonial purpose of importing self-consciousness to the Hebrew, and keeping him distinct from alien admixture, but had a sanitary aspect of rare wisdom, when we regard the country, the climate, and the age. The laws of diet had the effect of tempering by a just admixture of the organic substances of the animal and vegetable kingdoms the regimen of Hebrew families, and thus providing for the vigor of future ages, as well as checking the stimuli which the predominant use of animal food gives to the passions. To these effects may be ascribed the immunity often enjoyed by the Hebrew race—amidst epidemics devastating the countries of their sojourn. The best and often the sole possible exercise of medicine is to prevent disease. Moses could not legislate for cure, but his rules did for the great mass of the people what no therapeutics however consummate could do,—they gave the best security for the public health by provisions incer-

* Compare also perhaps the dictum of the cfodfather man, Prov. xxiii. 15, "There is a lion in the way." 

* In the same strain Juvenal (Sat. x. 235 f.) says: —
"Hinc data popula vicinat, ut renovata
Semper clude donis, multum in horribus impone.
"Praepinquum muro at signa vecte semper.

* Dr. Mead (Med. Sac. vii.) thinks that the scro-
tum, swum by a rupture, is perhaps meant to be typ-
ified by the shape of the grasshopper. He renders the Hebrew "iiaזוע (necropsy, vulg. impromptus bocca). Com-
p. 156. 83. ii. xi. 7, 8.

* If the Hebrews are to be believed in this point, in ant. both in the Talmudical writers and in Aramaic.

According to the public economy. Whether we re-
gard the laws which sealed the leper, as designed to prevent infection or repress the dread of it, their wisdom is nearly equal, for all of terrrors the imagin-
ary patient. The laws against terrestrial and aquatic marriage have in general a similar tendency, degeneracy being the penalty of a departure from those which forbid comming to of near kin. Michel Levy re-
marks on the salutary tendency of the law of mar
tial separation (Lev. xv.) imposed (Levy, T'zi'at d'Hugnche, p. 8). The precept also concerning purity on the necessary occasions in a desert en-
campment. (Deut. xxii. 23, 24). By all means, the re-
turn of the elements of protnessity to the soil, would probably become the basis of the municipal regulations having for their object a similar purity in towns. The consequences of its neglect in such encampments is shown by an example quoted by Michel Levy, as mentioned by M. de Lamartine (lib. 8, 9). Length of life was regarded as a mark of divine favor, and the divine legislator had pointed out the means of ordinarily insuring a fuller measure of it to the people at large than could, according to physical laws, otherwise be hoped for. Per-
haps the extraordinary means taken to prolong vital-
ity may be referred to this source (1 K. i. 2), and there is no reason why the case of David should be deemed a singular one. We may also compare the apparent immunity of the Children of Israel to such as an arenaceous degree, but having, perhaps, a physical law as its basis, in the cases of Elijah, Elisha, and the sons of the widow of Zarephath, and the Shammite. Wunderbar 9 has collected several examples of such influence similarly exerted, which however he seems to exaggerate to an absurd pitch. Yet it would seem not against analogy to suppose, that, as pervicuous calabashes, mums, etc., may pass from the sick and affect the healthy, so there should be a reciprocal action in favor of health. The climate of Palestine afforded a great range of temperature within a narrow compass, e.g. a long sea-coast, a long deep valley (that of the Jordan), a broad flat plain (Esrodon), a large portion of table-land (Judah and Ephraim), and the higher elevations of Carmel, Tabor, the lesser Hermon, and the centre and centre of nearly all sup-
portable climates. 6 In October its rainy season begins with moist westerly winds. In November the trees are bare. In December snow and ice are often during the north wind's prevalence. The cold disappears at the end of February, and the "latter rain" sets in, lasting through March to the middle of April, when thunder-storms are common, torrents swell, and the heat rises in the low grounds. At the end of April the last season begins, but preserves moderation till

* Michel Levy quotes Halle as acknowledging the sanitant character of the prohibition of salt pork, which he says is "objet d'une utilisation d'un gras a déperdition incrassable." Stock of the Jews in London during the chicken attack of 1849.

* Fehrenh.-Tentum, Med. 26, p. 117. pp. 15-17. He speaks of the result ensuing from shaking hands with "vermin," etc.

* The provision of an abundance of salt tended to banish much disease. Ps. li. (title); 2 Sam. viii. 13; 1 Chr. xiii. 22. Salt-pits (Zeph. ii. 9) are still dug by the Arabs on the shore of the Dead Sea. For the use of salt to a newborn, Exodus, xii. 16, 4. comp. Onias de Sant, lib. i. exp. 7.
June, thence till September becomes extreme; and during all this period rain seldom occurs, but often heavy dew prevails. In September it commences to be cool, first at night, and sometimes the rain begins to fall at the end of it. The migration with the season from an inland to a sea-coast position, from low to high ground, etc., was a point of social development never systematically reached during the Scriptural history of Palestine. But men inhabiting the semiarid country cannot fail to notice the connection between the air and moisture of a place and human health, and those favored by circumstances would certainly turn their knowledge to account. The Talmudists speak of the north wind as preservative of life, and the south and east winds as destructive, but the south as the most insupportable of all, coming hot and dry from the deserts, producing abortion, tainting the babe yet unborn, and corrodine the pearls in the sea.

Further, they dissuade from performing circumcision or venesection during its prevalence (Jobehoth, 72 a, op. Wunderbar, 3tes Hett. ii. 4.). It is stated that the marriage-bed placed between north and south will be blessed with male issue (Bereschoth, 14, b.), which may, Wunderbar thinks, be interpreted of the temperature when moderate and in neither extreme (which these winds respectively represent), as most favoring fecundity. If the fact be so, it is more probably related to the phenomena of magnetism, in connexion with which the same theory has been lately revived. A number of precepts are given by the same authorities in reference to health, e. g. eating slowly, not contracting a sedentary habit, regularity in natural operations, cleanliness of temperance, due sleep (especially early morning sleep is recommended), but not somnolence by day (Wunderbar, ut sup.).

The rite of circumcision, besides its special surgical operation, deserves some notice in connexion with the general question of the health, longevity, and fecundity of the race with whose history it is identified. Besides being a mark of the covenant and a symbol of purity, it was perhaps also a protest against the phallic-worship, which has a remote antiquity in the corruption of mankind, and of which we have some trace in the Egyptian myth of Osiris. It has been asserted also (Wunderbar, 3tes Hett, p. 25.), that it distinctly contributed to increase the fruitfulness of the race, and to check inordinate desires in the individual. Its beneficial effects in such a climate as that of Egypt and Syria, as tending to promote cleanliness, to prevent or reduce irritation, and thereby to stop the way against various disorders, have been the subject of comment to various writers on hygiene. In particular a troublesome and sometimes fatal kind of boil (phy- 

---

This writer gives a full account of the entire process as now in practice, with illustrations from the Turkish mode of operating, gathered, it seems, from a fragment of a rare work on the healing art by an anonymous Turkish author of the 16th century, in the public library at Leipsic. The Persians, Tartars, etc., have followed him with further illustrations. It yet it by no means follows that the rest were not known in Scriptural times, it being a well-known fact in the history of inventions that many useful discoveries have long been kept as family secrets. Thus an obsolete method of excision in a house where a virus was excited, as was commonly done at Pompall, though the Greeks and Romans, so far as their medical works show, were unacquainted with the instrument (Paul. Ec. i. 502, ed. Sydenham Soc.)
MEDICINE

The use of "stone" mentioned by Herodotus (ii. 86), and Pliny speaks of what he calls Ῥῆδα τομή, as a similar implement. Zipporah seems to have caught up the first instrument which came to hand in her apprehension for the life of her husband. The "knife" (ῥήδα τομή) of Josh. v. 2 was probably a more refined instrument for the same purpose. An "awl" (καθαραία) is mentioned (Ex. xxii. 6) as used to bore through the ear of the bondman who refused release, and is supposed to have been a surgical instrument.

A seat of delivery called in Scripture ἄνεμος:

Ex. i. 16, by the Tanahists ἀνεμός (comp. 2 K. vi. 3), "the storks"; but some have doubted whether the word used by Moses does not mean rather the terns itself as that which moulds and shapes the infant. Delivery upon a seat or stool is, however, a common practice in France at this day, and also in Palestine.

The "roller to bind" of Ex. xxv. 21 was for a broken limb, as still used. Similar bands wound with the most precise accuracy involve the mummas.

A scraper (καθαράς), for which the "potsherds" of Job was a substitute (Job ii. 8).

Ex. xxx. 24-25 is a prescription in form. It may be worth while also to enumerate the leading substances which, according to Wundtler, composed the pharmacopoeia of the Tanahists — a much more limited one — which will afford some insight into the distance which separates them from the leaders of Greek medicine. Besides such ordinary appliances as water, wine (Luke x. 34), beer, vinegar, honey, and milk, various oils are found: as ἀλαμβάνων ("balm of Gilead"), the oil of olive, myrrh, rose, palm, Christ, walnut, sesameum, cedebeth, and fish: ψάρια (2 K. xx. 7), dates, apples (Cant. ii. 5), pomegranates, pistacchio-nuts, and almonds (a produce of Syria, but not of Egypt, Gen. xlii. 11); wheat, barley, and various other grains; garlic, leeks, onions, and some other common herbs; mustard, pepper, coriander seed, ginseng, preparations of bees, fish, etc., steeped in wine or vinegar: whey, eggs, salt, wax, and suet (in plasters), gall of fish (Tob. vi. 8, xi. 11), ashes, cudging, etc.: fasting salt, urine, bat's blood, and the following rarer herbs, etc., ἀναμμίλων, muñeca, salmen, mandragora, Laurus, spinis, etc., (Arab. ἀλαμβάνων, juniper, broom, poppy, acacia, pine, lavender or rosemary, clover-root, jujup, hyssop, fern, stramonium, milk-thistle, laurel, Erem.

In Jer. xxviii. 3 the same word appears, rendered "wheals." In the A. V. "moscin," "frames or swaths," which that gives shape to the work of the potter.

Cf. Tactit. Hist. v. 7, and Orelli's note ad loc.


Cf. Commined by Pliny as a specific for the bite of a serpent (Pint. H. xxiii. 78).

Cf. Pliny gives a fish named igest, the gall of which is supposed to be an antidote (xxvii. 25); Pliny says: "Carbovunii foli creativus sanit et cures omnium superfiae consumit." (N. H. xxviii. 24).

Cf. Comp. Mark viii. 23, John ix. 6; also the mention by Tactit. (Hist. iv. 51) of a request made of Tertullian at Alexandria: Galen (De Nom. Fract.

from Hebron (De Bula. 464). Those, on the con-
trary, who have looseness of the bowels, who are languid, leath their food, are troubled with nausea or bile, should not use it, as neither should the
epileptic. After exhausting exercises in the sun
the bath is commended as the restorative of mois-
ture to the frame (439-453). The four objects
which ancient authorities chiefly proposed to attain
by bathing are — 1, to warm and dry the ele-
ments of the body; 2, to clean the skin; 3, to equalize whatever is abnormal, to rarefy the skin,
and promote evacuations through it; 2, to reduce
a dry to a moist habit; 3 (the cold-bath), to
cool the frame and brace it; 4 (the warm-bath),
a sudorific to expel cold. Exercise before bathing
is recommended, and in the season from April till
November inclusive it is the most conducive to
health; if it be kept up in the other months it
should then be but once a week, and that fasting.
Of natural waters some are nitrous, some saline,
some aluminous, some sulphuraceous, some blu-
minous, some copperish, some ferruginous, and
some compounded of these. Of all the natural
waters the power is, on the whole, desiccant and
calefactive; and they are peculiarly fitted for those
of a humid and cold habit. Phly (H. N. xxxi.)
gives the fullest extant account of the thermal
Soc. i. 71). Avicenna gives precepts for salt and
other mineral baths; the former he recommends
in case of scurvy and itching, as rarefying the skin,
and afterwards condensing it. Water medicated
with alum, natron, sulphur, naphtha, iron, litharge,
vitriol, and vinegar, are also specified by him.
Frothing and putting out, and a caution given
against staying too long in the water (bid. 338-340; comp. Actius, de Bula. iv. 481). A sick
bather should lie quiet, and allow others to rub
and anoint him, and use no strigil (the common instru-
ment for scraping the skin), but a sponge (485).
Maimonides chiefly following Galen, recommends
the bath, especially for phthisis in the aged, as
being a case of dryness with cold habit, and to
a hectic fever patient as being a case of dryness
with hot habit; also in cases of hemiplegical and tertian
fevers, under certain restrictions, and in putrid
fevers, with the caution not to incur shivering.
Bathing is dangerous to those who feel pain in
the liver after eating. He adds cautions regarding
the kind of water, but these relate chiefly to water for
drinking (De Bula. 438, 439). The bath of oil
was formed, according to Galen and Actius, by adding
the fifth part of heated oil to a water-bath. Jose-
phus speaks (B. i. 33, § 5) as though oil had,
in Herod’s case, been used pure.

There were special occasions on which the bath
was ceremonially enjoined, after a leporous eruption
healed, after the conjugal act, or an involuntary
emission, or any gonorrhoeal discharge, after men-
struation, child-bed, or touching a corpse; so for
the priests before and during their times of office
such a duty was prescribed. [BATHS.]

The Pharisians and Essenes aimed at scrupulous strict-
ness of all such rules (Matt. xv. 2; Mark v. 5; Luke xi. 38). River-bathing was common, but
houses soon began to include a bath-room (Lev. xv.
13; 2 K. v. 10; 2 Sam. xi. 2; Susanna, p. 15). Vapor-baths, as among the Romans, were latterly
included in these, as well as hot and cold-bath
apparatus, and the use of perfumes and oils after
quitting it was everywhere diffused (Wunderlar, 2nd
Hilt, ii. B.). The vapor was sometimes sought to
be inhaled, though this was reputed mischievous
against the tubes. It was deemed healthful after a
warm to take also a cold bath (Paul. Egin. ed.
Sydenh. Soc. i. 68). The Talmud has it — "Whoso
takes a warm-bath, and does not also drink there-
upon some warm water, is like a stove; often only from
without, but not heated also from within. Whoso
bathes and does not withal anoint is like the liquor
outside a vat. Whoso having had a warm-bath
does not also immediately pour cold water over
him, is like an iron made to glow in the fire, but
not thereafter hardened in the water." This suc-
cession of cold water to hot vapor is commonly
practiced in Russian and Polish baths, and is said
to contribute much to robust health (Wunderlär, ibid.).

Besides the usual authorities on Hebrew antiqui-
ties, Talmudic and modern, Wunderlar (Lett.
Hilt, pp. 57-60) has compiled a collection of
writers on the special subject of Scriptural etc.
medicine, including its psychological and botanical
aspects, as also its political relations: a distinct
section of thirteen monographs treats of the leprosy;
and every various disease mentioned in Scripture
appears elaborated in one or more such short trea-
tises. These out of the whole number which appear
must generally present external, to judge from references
made to them, are the following: —

Rosenmüller’s Natural History of the Bible, in
the Biblical Cabinet, vol. xxiv. De Wette, Hebrew-
isch-jüdische Archäologie, § 271. Calmet, Augus-
tin, La Médecine et les Médicaments des anci. Hebreus,
I. Pruner, Krankheiten der Orientis. Sprangel,
Kurt, De medic. Ebrœorum, Halle, 1789, 8vo.
Also, Idem, Beiträge zur Geschichte der Medicin,
Halle, 1794, 8vo. Idem, Versuch einer progm.
Geschichte der Arzneikunde, Halle, 1792-1803,
1821. Also the last edition by Dr. Rosenbaum,
Leipzig, 1816, 8vo. i. §§ 37-45. Idem, Histor. Rei
Herbor. lib. i. cap. I. Flora Biblica. Bartholinii,
Thom. De morbis biblicis, miscellaneous medic, in
Testamenti, in Ugolini, vol. xxx. p. 1549. Schmidt,
Joh. Jae., Bibliotheca Medicus, Zürich, 1743,
1745. 4to. Reinhard, Chr. Teb. Ephr., Bibliocryes-
then, welche im Alten Testamenten vorkommen,
books i. and ii. 1767, 8vo. p. 384; book v. 1768,
8vo. p. 244. Shapler, Thomas, Medicis Sucor, or
Short Expositions of the more important Diseases
mentioned in the Sacred Writings, London, 1834.
Wunderlar, R. J., Biblia-bibliaude Médeicin,
in 4 parts, Riga, 1850-53, 8vo. Also new series,
1857. Celsius, Ol., Microbotanis s. de plantis

a Dr. Adams (Paul. Egin. ed. Syd. Soc. i. 72) says
that the alum of the ancients found in mineral springs
cannot have been the alum of modern commerce, since
it is very rarely to be detected there; but the alumum
plumosum, or hair alum, sold to cosmetic charmers,
the sulphate of magnesia and iron. The former exists,
however, in great abundance in the aluminous spring

b The case of Naaman may be paralleled by Herod.
iv. 90, where we read of the Terazzus, a tributary of the
Hebræi, — "in uno potasie draco, et tv alle
ẽ δεκαί αφίδιον, et ἐν καὶ ἀνάβαν τους ἐπιστὶν
φύλου αὐτοῦ."
MEIDA

MEGIDDO

Says Scripture advertisements breve, 2 parts.
Uspcb. 1745, 1747, 8vo; Amst.dcl. 1748.
Bochart.
Sam. Hervieux s. hypocrisie apoq. ex animadvers.
Also edited by, and with the notes of, Linn.
F. C. Rosenmüller, Lips. 1763, 3 vols. 4to.
Spen-}
ser. De legendis Hebraicis notis acutis, Tubingen,
1772, fol. Beider, Michael. H. De eis des Heb-
Viteb. 1697, 4to; Diss. 2. respon. Chr. Lick.
Bibl. 1697, 4to. Eschenlau, Chr. L. Progr. de lepra Judaeorum, Rostock, 1774, 4to, in his
De leprosias comunicationes, rec. J. H. Hahn, Leuz.
Bat. 1788, 8vo; C. L. Voss, Leucoderma seu la
eritudo causarum de lepra des Heretici, in
Mem. de la Soc. med. d'ambulument de Paris,
1810, iii. 335. Relation chirurgica de l'Armes
lepra in ssaec. Jena, 1715, 4to, in his Exercit.
med. philob. Cont. II. dec. 4. 8-96-107. Idem,
De morb. Hisk. Jena, 1712, 4to, in his Exercit.
med. philob. Cont. I. dec. 5. Idem, De morbe
Ibrumi, Jena, 1717, 4to, in his Exercit.
med. philob. Cont. II. dec. 5. Idem, De morbis
numnum Solomonici, Jena, 1686, 4to, in his Exercit.
etc., in Archbannu Algam. Biblioth. 17, 407-
467. Mow. Chr. R., Medica Sacra, 4to, London.
Gaudin, C. F., Exercitio philologica de Hebraeis
Kall, De obstruccion metra Hebraicorn in
Ephraim, Hamburg, 1746, 4to. Israels, Ir. A.
11. Traktatn historiae medicae, excisation et
inversiones Gynaecolog. qua et Talmudic Bohemici
Jurisprud. Grazing. 1845, 8vo. II. H.

MEIDA (Megiddo): [Vat. Δέμδα: Add. Med-
éda: Merdoh]: MEHIDA (1 Esdr. v. 32).

MEGIDDO (Megiddo): in Zech. xii. 11, Ἔγγα-
[perb. place of troops, Gev.]: in the LXX. [gen-
rrally] Megiddo, or Megiddon, [but with a num-
er of unimportant variations]: in I K. ix. 15 it is
Megiddo: [Megiddah]. This was a very marked posi-
tion on the southern rim of the plain of ESRAI-
LAN, on the frontier line (speaking generally) of
the territories of the tribes of Issachar and MA-
NASSAU, and commanding one of these passes from
the north into the hill-country which were of such
considerable importance on various occasions in the
history of Judah (τας αγαθιας τος ωρεις, τη
δι αυτων ἐν α κονδοσ ει τη θουανα, Judith
v. 21).

Megiddo is usually spoken of in connection with
TANACH, and frequently in connection with
BETHSEAN and JEZREEL. This combination sug-
gests a wide view alike over Jewish scenery and
Jewish history. The first mention occurs in Josh.
xii. 21, where Megiddo appears as the city of one
of the thirty and one kings," or petty chieftains,
whom Joshua defeated on the west of the Jordan.
This was one of the places within the limits of
Issachar assigned to Manasseh (Josh. xvi. 11; I
Chr. vii. 29). But the arrangement gave only an
imperfect advantage to the latter tribe, for they
didn't drive out the Canaanites, and were only
able to make them tributary (Judg. i. 27, 28). The
song of Deborah brings the
place vividly before us, as the scene of the great
conflict between Sisera and Barak. The chariots
of Sisera were gathered unto the river ["torrent"]
of KISSTON" (Judg. iv. 13); Barak went down
with his men "from Mount Tabor" into the plain
(iv. 14); then they fought the kings of Canaan in
Tanachh by the waters of Megiddo (v. 19). The
course of the Kishon is immediately in front of
this position; and the river seems to have
been flooded by a storm; hence what follows. "The river
["torrent"] of Kishon swept away, that ancient
river, the river Kishon" (v. 21). Still we do not
read of Megiddo being firmly in the occupation of
the Israelites, and perhaps it was not really so till
the latter part of Solomon's reign. That monarch placed
one of his twelve commissariat officers, named Imnu,
over "Tanachh and Megiddo," with the neigh-
borhood of Beth-shean and Jerzech (1 K. iv. 12).
In this reign it appears that some costly works were
constructed at Megiddo (ix. 15). These were
probably fortifications, suggested by its important
military position. All the subsequent notices of
the place are connected with military transactions.
To this place Ahaziah fled when his unfortunate
visit to Jerahm took him into collision with Joba;
and here he died (2 K. ii. 27) within the
confines of what is elsewhere called Samaria (2 Chr.
xxii. 9).

But the chief historical interest of Megiddo is
concentrated in Josiah's death. When Pharaoh-
Necho came from Egypt against the King of As-
syria, Josiah joined the latter, and was slain at
Megiddo (2 K. xxii. 29), and his body was carried
from thence to Jerusalem (ib. 30). The story is
told in the Chronicles in more detail (2 Chr.
xxvii. 22-24). There the fatal action is said to have
taken place "in the valley of Megiddo." The
words in the LXX. are, ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ Μηγγίδου:
This cavern made a deep and permanent impres-
sion on the Jews. It is recounted again in 1 Esdr.
i. 25-31, where in the A. V. "the plain of
Megiddo" represents the same Greek words.
The lamentations for this good king became "an ord-
nance in Israel" (2 Chr. xxxv. 25). "In all Jewry" they mourned for him, and the lamenta-
tions were made perpetual in "all the nation of
Israel" (1 Esdr. i. 32). Their grief was no hand-
lath of present passion, but a constant channel of
continued sorrow, streaming from an annual foun-
tain "(Fuller's "Pleas of Night of Palestine", p. 165).
Thus, in the language of the prophets (Zech. xii.
11), "the mourning of Hadachrimmon in the valley
of the Son of the Libation Society's publications; Mr. R. Rum-
sey of Chelsea, and Mr. J. Cooper Forster of Guy's
Hospital, London, for their kindness in revising and
correcting this article, and that on Leucopeny, in their
passage through the press; at the same time that he
does not wish to impose any responsibility on their part
for the opinions or statements contained in them, save
so far as they are referred to by name. Dr. Robert
Smith has also greatly assisted him with the results of
large actual experience in oriental pathology.
MEGIDDO

The (pāqel, LXX.) of Megiddo "becomes a poetical expression for the deepest and most despairing grief; as in the Apocalypse (Rev. xvi. 16) Amen-
cad son. in continuation of the same imagery, is presented as the scene of terrible and final conflict. For the Septuagintal version of this passage of Zechariah we may refer to Jerome's note on the passage. "Adiabrennon, pro quo LXX. translation "Pōsos, urch is justx Jersene, quae holar olim vocabio muncupata est, et hodie vocatur Maximum, or Mageddon."

1 Moreover the prophet's imagery is drawn from the occasion of Josiah's death there can be no doubt. In Stanley's S. of P. (p. 347) this calamitous event is made very vivid to us by an allusion to the "Egyptian archers, in their long array, so well known from their sculptured monuments."

For the mistake in the account of Pharaoh-Necho's campaign in Herodotus, who has evidently put Megiddo by mistake for Megiddo (ii. 149), it is enough to refer to Bähr's excursus on the passage. The Egyptian king may have landed his troops at Acre; but it is far more likely that he marched northwards along the coast-plain, and then turned round Carmel into the plain of Esdraelon, taking the left bank of the Kishon, and that there the Jewish king came upon him by the gorge of Megiddo.

The sites thus associated with critical passages of Jewish history from Joshua to Josiah have been identified beyond any reasonable doubt. Robinson did not visit this corner of the plain on his first journey, but he was brought confidently to the conclusion that Megiddo was the modern el-Lajjun, which is undoubtedly the Lejo of Eusebius and Jerome, an important and well-known place in their day, since they assume it as a central point from which to mark the position of several other places in this quarter (Bib. Rev. ii. 328-339).

Two of the distances are given: 15 miles from Nazareth and 4 from Tanneh. There can be no doubt that the identification is substantially correct.

The μέγας πέτοιον Αγερώνυς (Onomast. s. v. Λεξαρθόω) evidently corresponds with the "plain (or valley) of Megiddo" of the O.T. Moreover el-Lajjun is on the caravan-route from Egypt to Damascus, and traces of a Roman road are found near the village. Van de Velde visited the spot in 1852, approaching it through the hills from the S. W. He describes the view of the plain as seen from the highest point between it and the sea; and the huge θέλα which mark the positions of the "key-fortresses" of the hills and the plain. Tanuk and el-Lajjun, the latter being the most considerable, and having another called Tell Metz

zella, half an hour to the N. W. (Syr. s. Pahl. i. 350-356). About a month later in the same year Dr. Robinson was there, and convinced himself of the correctness of his former opinion. He too describes the view over the plain, northwards to the wooded hills of Galilee, eastwards to Jezreel, and southwards to Tanneh, Tell Metzella being also mentioned as on a projecting portion of the hills which are continuous with Carmel, the Kishon being just below (Bib. Rev. ii. 116-119). Both writers mention a copious stream flowing down this gorge (March and April), and turning some mills before joining the Kishon. Here are probably the waters of Megiddo," of Judg. v. 19, though it should be added that by Professor Stanley (S. of P. p. 339) they are supposed rather to be the pools in the best of the Kishon" itself. The same author regards the "plain (or valley) of Megiddo" as denoting not the whole of the Esdraelon level, but that broadest part of it which is immediately opposite the place we are describing (pp. 335, 336). The passage quoted above from Jerome suggests a further question, namely, whether Von Ranier's identification of "the pools in the best of the Kishon" with the Eusebian, or Jerusalem, which the Jerusalem Itinerary places at 20 miles from Caesarea and 10 from Jeracel. Van de Velde (Memoir, p. 333) holds this view to be correct. He thinks he has found the true Hadadrinmon in a place called Rammoneh, "at the foot of the Megiddo-hills, in a notch or valley about an hour and a half S. of Tell Metzella," and would place the old fortified Megiddo on this tell itself, suggesting further that its name, "the tell of the Governor," may possibly retain a reminiscence of Solomon's officer, Bana, the son of Abihud.

J. S. H.

MEGIDDON, THE VALLEY OF

[περιοχή Μεγίδδου] (plain of Megiddo rather than valley); πέτοιον Μέγιδδου, compus: Megiddo]. The extended form of the preceding name it occurs only in Zech. xii. 11. In two other cases the LXX. [Vat.] retain the n at the end of the name, namely, 2 K. ix. 27, and 2 Chr. xxxvi. 22 [Vat. Mayeran= Mayeran, but Rom. Alex. in both places Mayered]. This, though it is not their general custom. In this passage it will be observed that they have translated the word by G.

MEHETABEL [4 syl.] [םאהל ב] (God (El) a benefactor, First: [Vat.] Mayeran= Alex. Mayerand]; [Vat. Mayeran= F. A. Mayeran=] Metetabel). Another and less correct form of Mehetabel. The ancestor of Shemiram the prophet who was hired against Nehemiah by Tobiah and Sanballat (Neh. vi. 10). He was probably of priestly descent; and it is not unlikely that Dehiah, who is called his son, is the same as the head of the 25th course of priests in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxiv. 18).

MEHETABEL [םאהל] [see above]. Samaritan Cod. [Meretebah: Meretabjah: Metabel]. The daughter of Matred, and wife of Hadad, or Hadar, the eighth and last-mentioned king of Edom, who had Pau or Pau for his birthplace or chief city, before royalty was established among the Israelites (I. Chron. xxxvi. 39). Jerome (de Nomin. Hebri.) writes the name in the form Metabel, which he renders "quum bonus est Deus."

MEHEDA [סאהד] [one famous, noble] in Ezr. Moadeth: [Comp. Medath]. Alex. Meodeh. In Neh. Mideh: [Vat. F. A.]. Alex. Medos: Mokhte, a family of Nethinim, the descendants of Mehida, returned from the Babylonian captivity (Ezr. ii. 52; Neh. vii. 54). In 1 Esdr. the name occurs in the form Mehera.

MEHIR [םאהר] [price, ransom]: Mayer: [Vat.]. Alex. Mayor= Mohir], the son of Chehab, the brother of Sinah, or as he is described in the modern remains of the ancient Legio (Bibl. Sac. 1843, p. 77: Ritter's Geography of Pal., Gage's translation, iv. 330).
the LXX., "Caleb the father of Asela" (1 Chr. iv. 11). In the Targum of L. Joseph, Mehir appears as "Merug," its Chaldean equivalent, both words signifying a price.

MEHOLATHITE, THE

{[patronym.]: Alex. o μωρολαθιτής [Rome: Vat. omitt; [Comp. Abh. Μαλολάθιται] «Mel adulterator, a word considered only once in Matt. iv. 1, as the description of Adriel, son of Barzillai, to whom Saul's daughter Merab was married. It no doubt denotes that he belonged to a place called Meloth, but whether that was Abel-Melaheth afterwards the native place of Elisham, or another, is as uncertain as it is whether Adriel's father was the well-known Barzillai the Gileadite or not.} G.

MEHU'JANIEL (םִּהוּזְיַנְיָאִל) and MEHU'JANI (םִּהוּזְיַנְיָי) (prov. smitten of God) [Comp. Abh. Μαλαλατεία] Alex. MA'NEI: "Melahiel," the son of Eled, the son of Ithar, and fourth in descent from Cain (Gen. iv. 18). Ewald, regarding the genealogy as in Gen. iv. and v. as substantially the same, follows the Vat. LXX., considering Melahunel as the true reading, and the variation from it the result of careless transcription. It is scarcely necessary to say that this is a gratuitous assumption. The Targum of Onkelos follows the Hebrew even in the various forms which the name assumes in the same verse. The Peshito-Syrac. Vulgate, and a few MSS. retain the former of the two readings; while the Sanh. text reads מֶלְעַנְיָאִל, which appears to have been followed by the Aldine and Complutensian editions, and the Alex. Ms. W. A. W.

MEHU'MAN (םִּהוּזְמוּנָא) [perh. true, faithful] "'Ama: Melmunan," one of the seven eunuchs (A. V. "chamberlains,") who served before Ahaz. (2 Kings i. 10). The LXX. appear to have read מָלְעַמְוָנָא for מֶלְעַנְיָאִל.

MEHU'NIM (םִּהוּזְניָאִים) without the article [inhabitants, dwellers: Vat.] MA'NIVU: [Rome: Μαυνιοι.] Alex. MA'NIVEU: "Munim"; Ex. xx. 59. Elsewhere called MEHU'NIM and MEHU'NIM; and in the parallel list of 1 Esdr. MA'NIVU.

MEHU'NIMS, THE (םִּהוּזְנְיָאִים, i. e. the ME'NIM [Vat.]; on Μαυνίους [Rome]. Alex. of MOEA: "Ammonites") a people against whom king Uzziah waged a successful war (2 Chr. xxvi. 7). Although so different in its English a dress, yet the name is in the original merely the plural of MA'NIVU (םִּהוּזְניָא), a nation named amongst those who in the earlier days of their settlement in Palæstine harassed and oppressed Israel. Moan, or the Mo'ni's, probably inhabited the country at the back of the great range of Seir, the modern Toha-Norah, which forms the eastern side of the Wady el Arath, where at the present day there is still a town of the same name (Birkhardt, Syria, Aug. 24.) And this is quite in accordance with the terms of 2 Chr. xxvi. 7, where the Mehumim are mentioned with the Arabians of Gur-both, or, as the LXX. render it, Gar-both.

Another notice of the Mehumim in the reign of Hezekiah (cir. n. c. 726-697) is found in 1 Chr. iv. 41: Here they are spoken of as a pastoral people, either themselves Hamites or in alliance with Hamites, quiet and peaceful, dwelling in tents. They had been settled from "of old," i.e. aboriginally, at the east end of the Valley of Gedor or Gerar, in the wilderness south of Palestine. A connection with Mount Seir is hinted at, though obscurely (ver. 42.) [See vol. i. p. 879 b.] Here, however, the A. V. — probably following the translations of Luther and Junius, which in their turn follow the Targum — treats the word as an ordinary noun, and renders it "habitations;" a reading now relinquished by scholars, who understand these to refer to the people in question (Gesenius, Thes. 1002 s., and Notes on Birkhardt, 1069; Belletrum, Chronicle).

A third notice of the Mehumim, corroborative of those already mentioned, is found in the narrative of 2 Chr. xx. There is every reason to believe that in ver. 1 "the Ammonites" should be read as "the Mo'ni's," who in that case are the men of "Ammonite" mentioned later in the narrative (vv. 19, 22).

In all these passages, including the last, the LXX. render the name by oi Mevonai, — the Mi'naeans, a nation of Arabia renowned for their traffic in spices, who are named by Strabo, Ptol. and other ancient geographers, and whose seat is now ascertained to have been the S. W. portion of the great Arabian peninsula, the western half of the modern Hadramaut (Dict. of Geography, "Minae".) Bochart has pointed out (Phileg. ii. cap. xxii.), with reason, that distance alone renders it impossible that these Mechinaeans can be the Mehumim of the Bible, and also that the people of the Arabian peninsula are Shemites, while the Mehumim appear to have been descended from Han (1 Chr. iv. 41). But with his usual turn for etymological speculation he endeavors nevertheless to establish an identity between the two, on the ground that Carn al-Muna'i is a place two days' journey south of Mecca, one of the towns not so violent as it looks to an English reader. It is a simple transposition of two letters, יְמִּו for יְמִּו, and it is supported by the LXX., and by Josephus (Ant. i. 1, § 2, 4, Apol.; and by modern scholars, as De Wette (Bibl.), Ewald (Gesch. i. 474. note). A reverse transposition will be found in the Syriac version of Judg. x. 12, where "Ammon" is read for the "Maon" of the Hebrew. The LXX. make the change again in 2 Chr. xxxvi. 8; but here there is no apparent occasion for it.

The Jewish gloss on 2 Chr. xx. 1 is curious. "By Ammonites Elyonites are meant, who, in spite of respect for the fraternal relation between the two nations would not come against Israel in their own dress, but disguised themselves as Ammonites." (Jerome, Quast. Hist. ad loc.)
of the Minaeans, signifies the "horn of habitations," and might therefore be equivalent to the Hebrew Meunim.

Josephus (Ant. ix. 10, § 3) calls them "the Arabs who adjourned Egypt," and speaks of a city built by Uzziah on the Red Sea to overaw them.

Ewald (Geschichte, i. 323, note) suggests that the southern Minaeans were a colony from the Maonites and Mount Seir, in whose turn he appears to consider a remnant of the Amorites (see the text of the same page).

That the Minaeans were familiar to the translators of the LXX. is evident from the fact that they not only introduce the name on the occasions already mentioned, but that they further use it as equivalent to Naamathite. Zophar the Naamathite, one of the three friends of Job, is by them presented as "Sopher the Minaean," and "Sopher king of the Minaeans." In this connection it is not unworthy of notice that as there was a town called Maon in the mountain-territory of Judah, so there was one called Naamah in the lowland of the same tribe. El-Minieh, which is, or was, the first station south of Gaza, is probably identical with Minos, a place mentioned with distinction in the Christian records of Palestine in the 5th and 6th centuries (Nehuel, Palestinian, p. 699; Le Quien, Oriental Christ., iii. 609), and both may retain a trace of the Minaeans. Baal-Meon, a town on the east of Jordan, near Heshbon, called Melin in, probably also retains a trace of the presence of the Maonites or Menehun north of their proper locality.

The latest appearance of the name Menehunims in the Bible is in the lists of those who returned from the Captivity with Zerubbabel. Amongst the non-Israelites from whom the Nehuchim — following the precedent of what seems to have been the foundation of the ex order — were made up, we find their name (Ezr. ii. 50, A. V. "Menehun," Neh. vii. 52, A. V. "Meneun"). Here they are mentioned with the Nephishim, or descendants of Napish, an Ishmaelite people whose seat appears to have been on the east of Palestine (1 Chr. xix. 18), and therefore certainly not so distant from Maon in the chief city of the Maonites.

ME-JAR'KON (מֵי-גָּרָקְו; see below: δικαστήριον Ιεριγκόν; Arm. Jeron) [Vulg. Jericho; a town in the territory of Gibea (Josh. xix. 46 only); named next in order to Cath-rinon, and in the neighborhood of Joppa or Japho. The lexicographers interpret the name as meaning "the yellow water." No attempt has been made to identify it with any existing site. It is difficult not to suspect that the name following that of Mejaharmon, har-Rakkon (A. V. Rakkon), is a mere corrupt repetition thereof, as the two bear a very close similarity to each other, and occur nowhere else.

MELOCHISON (Mēλόχίσον; [place, base: LXX. [Rom. Vat. Alex. FA.] omits; [FA.] Μηλικίου; Mēlihs), a Gibeonite, who, with the men of Gibeon and Mizpah, assisted in rebuilding the wall of Jeru salam under Nehemiah (Neh. iii. 7).

MELECHI (Mēλεχί) in [Sin.] Vat. and Alex. MSS.: Mēλχי, Tisch. [In 2d ed., but Mēλεχι in 7th and 8th eds.: Melchi]. 1. The son of Jamina, and ancestor of Joseph in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Luke iii. 24). In the list given by Africanus, Melchi appears as the father of Heloi, the intervening Levi and Mattha being omitted (Herv. General, p. 137).

2. The son of Addi in the same genealogy (Luke iii. 28).

MELECHIAH (Mēλεχια; [Jehovih's king]: Mēλχια; Mēlchis, a priest, the father of Pashur (Jer. xxi. 1). He is elsewhere called Melchiah and Melchijah. (See Malchiah 7, and Malchiah 1.)


3. [Vat. Mēλχίας; Mēlchis]. The same as Malchiah 3 (1 Esdr. ix. 44).

MELCHIEL (Vat. Mēλχιελ; [Rom. Alex. Sin:s, Mēλχιά: Sin: Μηληλίας]). Chiram, the son of Melchid, was one of the three governors of Bethulia (Jud. vi. 15). The Vulgate has a different reading, and the Peshito gives the name Monshejel.

MELCHISDEDEC (Mēλχισδέκ; [Melchis-delec], the form of the name Melchisedek adopted in the A. V. of the New Testament (Heb. vi., vii.).

Capsh by K, which they usually reserve for the Koph.

Other instances are Kithian and Kitto.

c This passage of Jerome is one of those which completely startle the reader, and incline him to mistrust altogether Jerome's knowledge of sacred topography.

He actually places the Beth-nashach, in which Jah besieged Sheba, the son of Bichri, and which was one of the first places taken by Tiglath-Pileser on his entrance into the north of Palestine, among the mountains of Judah, south of Jerusalem! A mistake of the same kind is found in Benjamin of Tudela and Hip-Parnel, who place the passing of David's adventure in the neighborhood of Mount Carmel.

a The institution of the Nehuchim, i. e. "the given ones," seems to have originated in the Midianite war (Num. xxxi.), when a certain portion of the captives was "given" (the word in the original is the same) to the Levites who kept the charge of the Sacred Tent (vv. 30, 47). The Gibeonites were probably the next reception, and the invaluable lists of Ezra and Nehu niah alluded to above seem to show that the captives from many a foreign nation went to swell the numbers of the Order. See Menehun, Nephishin, Harshin, Sixem, and other foreign names contained in these data.

b Our translators have here represented the Hebrew
MELCHI-SHUA

MELCHI-SHUA (מֶלְחִי-שֻׁם) i. e. Melchishua; [Melchü's: Val.] Melchisedek: Alex.
Melchizedek (Melchisëk, Melchizedek, Melchizedek), king of Salem and priest of the Most
High God, who met Abram in the Valley of Shaveh (or, the level valley), which is the king's valley, brought out bread and wine, blessed Abram, and received tithes from him (Gen. xiv. 18-20). The other places in which Melchizedek is mentioned are Ps. cxv. 4, where Messiah is described as a priest for ever, "after the order of Melchizedek," and Heb. vi. vi. viii., where these two passages of the O. T. are quoted, and the typical relation of Melchizedek to our Lord is stated at great
length.

There is something surprising and mysterious in the first appearance of Melchizedek, and in the subsequent references to him. Bearing a title which Jews in after-ages would recognize as designating their own sovereign, bearing gifts which remind to Christians the Lord's Supper, this Canaanite crosses for a moment the path of Abram, and is unhesitatingly recognized as a person of higher spiritual rank than the friend of God. Disappearing as suddenly as he came in, he is lost to the sacred writings for a thousand years: and then a few enigmatic words for another moment bring him back in sight as a type of the coming Lord of David. Once more, after another thousand years, the Hebrew Christians are taught to see in him a proof that it was the consistent purpose of God to abolish the Levitical priesthood. His person, his office, his relation to Christ, and the seat of his sovereignty, have given rise to innumerable discussions, which even now can scarcely be considered as settled.

The faith of early ages ventured to invest his person with superhuman awe. Perhaps it would be too much to ascribe to mere national jealousy the fact that Jewish tradition, as recorded in the Targums of Pseudo-Jonathan and Jerusalem, and in Rashi on Gen. xiv., in some cabalistic (apud Bochart, Philog. pt. 1. b. ii. 1. § 69) and rabbinical (ap. Schöttgen, Heb. Heb. ii. 914) writers, pronounces Melchizedek to be a survivor of the Deluge, the patriarch Shem, authorized by the superior dignity of old age to bless even the father of the faithfull, and entitled, as the paramount lord of Canaan (Gen. ix. 26) to convey (xii. 19) his right to Abram. Jerome in his Ep. liii. of Eusebius (Opp. i. 481), which is entirely devoted to a consideration of the person and divine rights of Melchizedek, states that this was the prevailing opinion of the Jews in his time; and it is ascribed to the Samaritans by Euphrasius, Her. iv. 6. p. 472. It was afterwards embraced by Luther and Melanchthon, by our own Reformers, H. Braungton, Selden, Lightfoot (Theor. h. Rerum postm. ch. a. 1. § 21), Jackson (On the Creed. b. iv. § 2), and by many others. It should be noted that this supposition does not appear in the Targum of Onkelos, — a presumption that it was not received by the Jews till after the Christian era — nor has found favor with the Fathers. Equally old, per

MELCHIZEDEK

Melchizedek [King of righteousness]; Mel-Chîzëdëk: Mel-chizëdek, king of Salem and priest of the Most
High God, who met Abram in the Valley of Shaveh (or, the level valley), which is the king's valley, brought out bread and wine, blessed Abram, and received tithes from him (Gen. xiv. 18-20). The other places in which Melchizedek is mentioned are Ps. cxv. 4, where Messiah is described as a priest for ever, "after the order of Melchizedek," and Heb. vi. vii. viii., where these two passages of the O. T. are quoted, and the typical relation of Melchizedek to our Lord is stated at great
length.

There is something surprising and mysterious in the first appearance of Melchizedek, and in the subsequent references to him. Bearing a title which Jews in after-ages would recognize as designating their own sovereign, bearing gifts which remind to Christians the Lord's Supper, this Canaanite crosses for a moment the path of Abram, and is unhesitatingly recognized as a person of higher spiritual rank than the friend of God. Disappearing as suddenly as he came in, he is lost to the sacred writings for a thousand years: and then a few enigmatic words for another moment bring him back in sight as a type of the coming Lord of David. Once more, after another thousand years, the Hebrew Christians are taught to see in him a proof that it was the consistent purpose of God to abolish the Levitical priesthood. His person, his office, his relation to Christ, and the seat of his sovereignty, have given rise to innumerable discussions, which even now can scarcely be considered as settled.

The faith of early ages ventured to invest his person with superhuman awe. Perhaps it would be too much to ascribe to mere national jealousy the fact that Jewish tradition, as recorded in the Targums of Pseudo-Jonathan and Jerusalem, and in Rashi on Gen. xiv., in some cabalistic (apud Bochart, Philog. pt. 1. b. ii. 1. § 69) and rabbinical (ap. Schöttgen, Heb. Heb. ii. 914) writers, pronounces Melchizedek to be a survivor of the Deluge, the patriarch Shem, authorized by the superior dignity of old age to bless even the father of the faithfull, and entitled, as the paramount lord of Canaan (Gen. ix. 26) to convey (xii. 19) his right to Abram. Jerome in his Ep. liii. of Eusebius (Opp. i. 481), which is entirely devoted to a consideration of the person and divine rights of Melchizedek, states that this was the prevailing opinion of the Jews in his time; and it is ascribed to the Samaritans by Euphrasius, Her. iv. 6. p. 472. It was afterwards embraced by Luther and Melanchthon, by our own Reformers, H. Brאungton, Selden, Lightfoot (Theor. h. Rerum postm. ch. a. 1. § 21), Jackson (On the Creed. b. iv. § 2), and by many others. It should be noted that this supposition does not appear in the Targum of Onkelos, — a presumption that it was not received by the Jews till after the Christian era — nor has found favor with the Fathers. Equally old, per

hats, but less widely diffused, is the supposition not unknown to Augustine (Quaest. in Gen. lixii. Opp. iii. 396), and ascribed by Jerome (l. c.) to Pope Damasus, that Melchizedek was a
angel. The Fathers of the fourth and fifth centuries record with reprobation the tenet of the Melchizedekians that he was a Power, Virtue, or Influence
of God (August. de Hærisc, § 34, Opp. viii. 3; Theodoret, Hœtæt. iij. ii. 6, p. 332; Euseb., Epist. Inv. l. iv. p. 488; compare Cyril Alex. Greg. in Gen. ii. 57) superior to Christ (Chrys. Hom. in Melch. Opp. vi. 289), and the not less daring conjecture of Heraclæus and his followers that Melchizedek was the Holy Ghost (Epist. Euseb. arv. 3, p. 711 and l. 5, p. 742). Eusèbius also mentions (Opp. l. 3, p. 132) that Melchizedek was the Son of God appearing in human form, an opinion which ST. Ambrose (De Gen. l. 3, § 3, Opp. i. l. p. 288) seems willing to receive, and which has been adopted by many modern critics. Similar to this was a Jewish opinion that he was the Messiah (apud Deleying, Obs. S. Cosmi. ii. 73; Schöttgen, l. c.; compare the Book Sohar op. Wolf, Caro Phil. in Heb. vii. 1). Modern writers have added to these conjectures that he may have been Ham (Jurieu), or a delegate of God (Melchizedek, or of Shem (apud Deleying, l. c.), or even Enoch (Huber), or Job (Kohlbreis). Other guesses may be found in Deleying (l. c.) and in Pétier (De personæ Melch. — Opp. p. 51). All these opinions are unauthorized additions to Holy Scripture — many of them seem to be irreconcilable with it. It is an essential part of the Apostles' argument (Heb. vii. 6) that Melchizedek is "without father," and that his "pedigree is not counted from the sons of Levi;" so that neither their ancestor Shem, nor any other son of Noah can be identified with Melchizedek; and again, the statements that he fulfilled on earth the offices of Priest and King and that he was "made like unto the son of God" would hardly have been predicated of a Divine Person. The way in which he is mentioned in Genesis would rather lead to the immediate inference that Melchizedek was of one blood with the children of Ham, among whom he lived, chief (like the King of Sodom) of a settled Canaanite tribe. Perhaps it is not too much to infer from the silence of Philo (Abydœmus, xii. and Onkelos (in Gen.) as to any other opinion, that they held this. It certainly was the opinion of Josephus (B. J. viii. 18), of most of the Early Fathers (apud Jerome, l. c.), of Theodoret (in Gen. lixiv. p. 77), and Eusèbius (Her. l. xii. p. 719), and is now generally received (see Grotius in Heb. ; Patrick's Commentary in Gen.; Bloek, Hebœv. iii. 343; Bede, Hebœv.; Fairbairn, Targum. iii. 313, ed. 1854). And as Balaam was a prophet, so Melchizedek was a priest among the corrupted Jews of their own times, and that of the contemporary kings of Canaan; but the enigmatic words in which he is described, by a title never given even to Abram, as a "priest of the most High God," as blessing Abraham and receiving tithes from him, seem to imply that his priesthood


MELCHIZEDEK

was something more (see Hengstenberg, Christol., Ps. cx.) than an ordinary patriarchal priesthood, such as Abram himself and other heads of families (Job i. 5) exercised. And although it has been observed (Pearson, On the Creed, p. 122, ed. 1843) that we read of no other sacrificial act performed by Melchizedek, but only that of blessing [and receiving titles, Pfeiffer], yet it may be assumed that he was accustomed to discharge all the ordinary duties of those who are "consigned to offer gifts and sacrifices;" Heb. viii. 31; and we might conceive (as Fabricius, l. c.) that in his time, when his regal hospitality to Abram was possibly preceded by an unrecorded sacrificial act of devotion to God, without implying that his hospitality was in itself, as recorded in Genesis, a sacrifice.

The "order of Melchizedek," in Ps. cx. 4, is explained by Gesenius and Rosenmüller to mean "manner" or likeness in official dignity = a king and priest. The relation between Melchizedek and Christ as type and antitype is made in the Ep. to the Hebrews to consist in the following particulars.

Each was a priest, (1) not of the Levitical tribe; (2) superior to Abraham; (3) whose beginning and end are unknown; (4) who is not only a priest, but also a king of righteousness and peace.

To these points of agreement, noted by the Apostle, human ingenuity has added others, such as his place in Scripture, his station in history, the evidence of either an inspired writer or an eye-witness, before they can be received as facts and applied to establish any doctrine. Thus J. Johnson (Unsolved Sacrifices, i. 123, ed. 1847) asserts on very slender evidence, that the Fathers who refer to Gen. xiv. 18, understood that Melchizedek offered the bread and wine to God; and hence he infers that one great part of our Saviour's Melchizedekian priesthood consisted in offering bread and wine. And Bellarmine asks in what other respects is Christ a priest after the order of Melchizedek.

Waterland, who does not lose sight of the deep significance of Melchizedek's action, has replied to Johnson in his Appendix to "the Christian Sacrifice explained," ch. iii. § 2, Works, v. 163, ed. 1843. Bellarmine's question is sufficiently answered by Whitaker, Disputation on Scripture, Quest. ii. ch. x. 168, ed. 1849. And the sense of the Fathers, who sometimes expressed themselves in rhetorical language, is cleared from misinterpretation by Bp. Jewel, Reply to Harding, art. xvii. (Works, ii. 731, ed. 1847). In Jackson on the Creed, bk. ix. § 2, ch. vii.-xi. 959 ft., there is a lengthy but valuable account of the priesthood of Melchizedek; and the views of two different theological schools are ably stated by Aquinas, Summa iii. 22, § 6, and Turriziani, Theologii, vol. ii. p. 449-453.

Another fruitful source of discussion has been found in the site of Salem and Shaveh, which certainly lay in Abraham's road from Hohah to the plain of Mamre, and which are assumed to be near to each other. The various theories may be briefly enumerated as follows: (1) Salem is supposed to have occupied in Abraham's time the ground on which afterwards Jesus and then Jerusalem stood; and Shaveh to be the valley east of Jerusalem through which the Kidron flows. This opinion, abandoned by Iceland, Pal. 833, but adopted by Winer, is supported by the facts that Jerusalem is called Salem in Ps. lxvii. 2, and that Josephus (Ant. viii. 10, § 5) says that the pillars which were their identity: that the king's date (2 Sam. xviii. 18), identified in Gen. xiv. 17 with Shaveh, is placed by Josephus (Ant., vii. 10, § 3), and by medieval and modern tradition (see Ewald, Gesch. iii. 230) in the immediate neighborhood of Jerusalem, as Melchizedek (Josh. x. 1), sounds like that of a legitimate successor of Melchizedek: and that Jewish writers (op. Schöttgen, Hebr. Heb. in Heb. vii. 2) claim Zedek = righteousness, as a name of Jerusalem.

(2) Jerome (Opp. i. 446) denies that Salem is Jerusalem, and asserts that it is identified with a town near Jericho or Bethshan, which was the site of a later Jerusalem, and in which some extensive ruins were shown as the remains of Melchizedek's palace. He supports this view by quoting (Gen. xxxiii. 18, where, however, the translation is questioned (as instead of Salem the word may signify "safe"); compare the mention of Salem in Judith iv. 4, and in John iii. 29. (3) Professor Stanley (28° of P. pp. 257, 258) is of opinion that there is every probability that Mount Gerizim is the place where Melchizedek, the priest of the Most High, met Abram. Eupolemus (ap. Euseb. Prep. Evang. ix. 17), in a confused version of this story, names Argerizim, the mount of the Most High, as the place in which Abram was hospitably entertained. (4) Ewald (Gesch. iii. 230) denies positively that it is Jerusalem, and says that it must be sought in the vicinity of Jerusalem, which, according to Jordan (i. 410); an opinion which Eiger (Gesen. Thesaurus, 1422 b) condemns. There too Professor Stanley thinks that the king's date was situated, near the spot where Abraham fell.

Some Jewish writers have held the opinion that Melchizedek was the writer and Abram the subject of Ps. cx. See Deling. Obs. Sacr. iii. 137.

It may suffice to mention that there is a fabulous life of Melchizedek printed among the spurious works of Athanasius, vol. iv. p. 189.

Reference may be made to the following works in addition to those already mentioned: two tracts on Melchizedek by M. J. H. von Elsaick, in the Theologia Nova Theobul-philologicae; L. Borgia, Historiarum Civitatis Melchizideci, 1706; Galliard, Melchizidecs Chrisnus, etc., 1850; M. C. Hoffman, De Melchizideco, 1851; Hess, Melchizedek, 1858; and Stanley, Treatise of Melchizedek, 1891. See also J. A. Fabricius, Cod. Psalmspiap. V. T.; P. Molinensis, Vates, etc., 1640. iv. 11; J. H. Heidelberger, Hist. Sacr. Patriarchorum, 1761, i. 288; Hottinger, Ewem. Dlsg. z. P. Cumnus, De Replub. Heb. iii. 3, apud Crit. Sacr. v. 7.

W. T. B.

MELÉA (Μέλα, [Tisch. Melaé]: Melo). The son of Menan, and ancestor of Joseph in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Luke iii. 31).

MELÉCH (Μέλεχ; = king: in 1 Chr. xvii. 1-5, Μέλεχ: [Vat. Μεληχα]: Alex. Melech; in 1 Chr. xxi. 41, Μέλεχ: Alex. Melech: Melench). The second son of Mieach, the son of Merib-baal or Mephibosheth, and therefore great-grandson of Jonathan the son of Saul.

MELÈCIO (Μελέιος; Ker. Melêiôs, Aulacôios: [Vat.] Alex. Melichio: Melichio). The same as Mallicko (Neh. xi. 14; comp. vers. 2).

MELÉTTA (Μελέτη; [Whet.]): Acts xxviii. i., the modern Mdta. This island has an illustrious place in Scripture, as the scene of that shipwreck of St. Paul, which is described on the other side of detail in the Acts of the Apostles. An attempt has been made, more than once, to connect this
occurrence with another island, bearing the same name, in the Gulf of Venice; and our best course here seems to be to give briefly the points of evidence by which the true state of the case has been established.

(1.) We take St. Paul's ship in the condition in which we find her about a day after leaving Fair Havens, i.e., when she was under the lee of Cladia (Acts xxvii. 16), laid-to on the starboard tack, and strengthened with "underkickers" [Ship], the boat being just taken on board, and the gale blowing hard from the E. N. E. [Easterly.] (2.) Assuming (what every practical sailor would allow) that the ship's direction of drift would be about W. by N., and her rate of drift about a mile and a half an hour, we come at once to the conclusion, by measuring the distance on the chart, that she would be brought to the coast of Malta on the thirteenth day (see ver. 27). (3.) A ship drifting in this direction to the place traditionally known as St. Paul's Bay would come to that spot on the coast without touching any other part of the island previously. The coast, in fact, trends from this bay to the S. E. This may be seen on consulting any map or chart of Malta. (4.) On Knout Point, which is the southeasterly extremity of the bay, there must infallibly have been breakers, with the wind blowing from the N. E. Now the alarm was certainly caused by breakers, for it took place in the night (ver. 27), and it does not appear that the passengers were at first aware of the danger which became sensible to the quick ear of the "sailors." (5.) Yet the vessel did not strike; and this corresponds with the position of the point, which would be some little distance on the port side, or to the left, of the vessel. (6.) Off this point of the coast the soundings are 29 fathoms (ver. 28), and a little farther, in the direction of the supposed drift, they are 15 fathoms (ib.). (7.) Though the danger was imminent, we shall find from examining the chart that there would still be time to anchor (ver. 29) before striking on the rocks ahead. (8.) With hard holding ground there would have been great risk of the ship dragging her anchors. But the bottom of St. Paul's Bay is remarkably tenacious. In Purdy's Sailing Directions (p. 130) it is said of it that "while the cables hold there is no danger, as the anchors will never start." (9.) The other geological characteristics of the place are in harmony with the narrative, which describes the creek as having in one place a sandy or muddy beach (Chlorus, Kauara aq'ana, ver. 29), and which states that the bow of the ship was held fast in the shore while the stern was exposed to the action of the waves (ver. 41). For particulars we must refer to the work (mentioned below) of Mr. Smith, an accomplished geologist. (10.) Another point of local detail is of considerable interest — namely, that as the ship took the ground, the place was observed to be desolate, &c., a concomitant was noticed between two apparently separate pieces of water. We shall see, on looking at the chart, that this would be the case. The small island of Salamis would at first appear to be a part of Malta itself; but the passage would open on the right as the vessel passed to the place of shipwreck. (11.) Malta is in the track of ships between Alexandria and Ceuta; and this corresponds with the fact that the Castor and Pollux, an Alexandrian vessel which ultimately conveyed St. Paul to Italy, had wintered in the island (Acts xxviii. 11). (12.) The case is established to demonstration. Still it may be worth while to notice one or two objections. It is said, in reference to xxvii. 27, that the wreck took place in the Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice. It is urged that a well-known island like Malta would not have been unrecognized (xxviii. 39), nor its inhabitants called "barbarous" (xxviii. 2). [BURMAH, Amer. ed.] And as regards the occurrence recorded in xxviii. 3, stress is laid on the facts that Malta has no poisonous serpents, and hardly any wood. To these objections we reply at once that Malta, in the language of the period, denotes not the Gulf of Venice, but the open sea between Crete and Sicily; that it is no wonder if the sailors did not recognize a strange part of the coast on which they were thrown in stormy weather, and that they did recognize the place when they
MELITA

1879

did leave the ship (xxviii. 1)"; that the kindness recorded of the natives (xxviii. 2, 10) shows they were not "barbarians" in the sense of being savages, and that the word denotes simply that they did not speak Greek; and lastly, that the population of Melita has increased in an extraordinary manner in recent times, that probably there was abundant wood there formerly, and that with the destruction of the wood many indigenous animals would disappear.6

In adding positive arguments and answering objections, we have indirectly proved that Melita in the Gulf of Venice was not the scene of the shipwreck. But we may add that this island could not have been reached without a miracle under the circumstances of weather described in the narrative; that it is not in the track between Alexandria and Puteoli; that it would not be natural to proceed from it to Rome by means of a voyage enunciating Syracuse; and that the soundings on its shore do not agree with what is recorded in the Acts.

An amusing passage in Coleridge's "Table Talk" (p. 185) is worth noticing as the last echo of what is now an extinct controversy. The question has been set at rest forever by Mr. Smith of Jordan Hill, in his "Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul," the first published work in which it was thoroughly investigated from a sailor's point of view. It had, however, been previously treated in the same manner, and with the same results, by Admiral Penrose, and copious notes from his MSS. are given in "The Life and Epistles of St. Paul." In that work (2d ed. p. 426 note) are given the names of some of those who carried on the controversy in the last century. The ring-leader on the Adriatic side of the question, not unnaturally was Padre Georgi, a

Benedictine monk connected with the Venetian or Austrian Melitana, and his "Pauius Nonfragana" is extremely curious. He was, however, not the first to suggest this untenable view. We find it, at a much earlier period, in a Byzantine writer, Const. Porphyrog. "De Aed. Imp." (c. 30, v. iii. p. 164 of the Bonn ed.).

As regards the condition of the island of Melita, when St. Paul was there, it was a dependency of the Roman province of Sicily. Its chief officer

under the governor of Sicily) appears from inscriptions to have had the title of πρωτος Μελιτανος, or Priorus Melitenanus, and this is the very phrase which St. Luke uses (xxviii. 7). [PUBLIUS.] Mr. Smith could not find these inscriptions. There seems, however, no reason whatever to doubt their authenticity (see Rohrert, "Opera," i. 502; Abba, "Descrip. Melita," p. 146, appended to the last volume of the "Antiquities of Græcinus"; and Beeckh, "Corp. Insc." vol. iii. 5754). Melita, from its position in

and precept. The chapter might seem merely intended to give us information concerning the ships and seafaring of the ancient world; and certainly nothing in the whole range of Greek and Roman literature does teach us so much on these subjects. What if it was divinely ordained that there should be one large passage in the New Testament — one, and just one — that could be minutely tested in the accuracy of its more circumstantial particulars — and that it should have been so tested and attested just at the time when such accuracy is most searchingly questioned?" (Lectures on the Character of St. Paul, Hulsean Lectures for 1864.)

The particulars in which this accuracy of the narrative shows itself are well enumerated in J. R. Oevel's "Paulus in der Apostelschriften," pp. 107-110 (Halle, 1818). Klotzermann: "Pauilicus Lectorum seu de Pauelo in libris Acta romani auctore, Gotting, 1825" argues from internal characteristics that the writer of this Itinerary (Acts xxvii. and xxviii.) must have been an eyewitness, and was the Luke who wrote the other parts of the book. 11
the Mediterranean, and the excellence of its harbors, has always been important both in commerce and war. It was a settlement of the Phenicians at an early period, and their language, in a corrupted form, continued to be spoken there in St. Paul's day. (Geeniurn, Verrach ab. diu mott. Specerde. Leipzig, 1810.) From the Carthaginians it passed to the Romans in the Second Punic War. It was famous for its honey and fruits, for its cotton fabrics, for excellent building-stone, and for a well-known breed of dogs. A few years before St. Paul's visit, consecrated from his native province of Cylicia, made Melita a frequent resort; and through subsequent periods of its history, Vandal and Arabian, it was often associated with piracy. The Christianity, however, introduced by St. Paul was never extinct. This island had a brilliant period under the knights of St. John, and it is associated with the most exciting passages of the struggle between the French and English at the close of the last century and the beginning of the present. No island so small has so great a history, whether Biblical or political. J. S. H.

**MELONS (καλακίς, ab. atticism: πέπως; peplos) are mentioned only in the following verse:**

"We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freshly: the cucumbers, and the melons," etc. (Num. xi. 5); by the Hebrew word we are probably to understand both the melon (Cucumis melo) and the water-melon (Cucurbita cirrhata), for the Arabic noun singular, **batthkh**, which is identical with the Hebrew word, is used generally, as we learn from Prosper Alpinus, who says (Reip. Egypt. Hist. i. 17) of the Egyptians, "they often dine and sup on melons batthkh, while the same word was used with some specific epithet to denote other plants belonging to the order Cucurbitaceae. Though the water-melon is now quite common in Asia, Dr. Royle thinks it doubtful whether it was known to the ancient Egyptians, as no distinct mention of it is made in Greek writers; it is uncertain at what time the Greeks applied the term ὠγεθίασ (ongaria) to the water-melon, but it was probably at a comparatively recent date. The modern Greek word for this fruit is ὠγεθίασ. Galen (de Fac. Aln. ii. 567) speaks of the common melon (Cucumis melo) under the name ἀνάτροφον. Serapion, according to Sprangel (Comment. in Discor. ii. 162), restricts the Arabic batthkh to the water-melon. The water-melon is by some considered to be indigenous to India, from which country it may have been introduced into Egypt in very early times; according to Prosper Alpinus, medical Arabic writers sometimes use the term batthkh-butt, or anguria builtin, to denote this fruit, whose common Arabic name is according to the same authority, batthkh ul-Muni (water); but Hasselquist says (Trav. 250) that this name belongs to a softer variety, the juice of which, when very ripe, and almost putrid, is mixed with rose-water and sugar and given in fevers; he observes that the water-melon is cultivated on the banks of the Nile, on the rich clayey earth after the inundations, from the beginning of May to the end of July, and that it serves the Egyptians for meat, drink, and physic: the fruit, however, he says, should be eaten "with great circumspection, for if it be taken in the heat of the day when the body is warm, bad consequences often ensue." This observation their language to the old Punic, yet it contains nothing which may not far more naturally be explained out of the modern Arabic. The Maltese Arabic is such that travelers in Arabia and Palestine often obtain their guides in Malta.

II. From root datatable, tramp for datatable, (طمان:)

"to cook." Precisely similar is the derivation of **baxm:** from **baxm.** Genelin compares the Spanish **baxmores,** the French **pastiesque,**
no doubt applies only to persons before they have become acclimatized, for the native Egyptians eat the fruit with impunity. The cucumber (Cucumis melo) is cultivated in the same places and ripens at the same time with the water-melon; but the fruit in Egypt is not so delicious as in this country (see Somnini's *Travels*, ii. 328); the poor in Egypt do not eat this melon. "A traveller in the East," says Kitto (note on Num. xii. 5), "who recollects the intense gratitude which a gift of melon inspired while journeying over the hot and dry plains, will readily comprehend the regret with which the Hebrews in the Arabian desert looked back upon the melons of Egypt." The water-melon, which is now extensively cultivated all over India and the tropical parts of Africa and America, and indeed in hot countries generally, is a fruit not unlike the common melon, but the leaves are deeply lobed and gashed, the flesh is pink or white, and contains a large quantity of cold watery juice without much flavor; the seeds are black. The melon is too well known to need description. Both these plants belong to the order Cucurbitaceae, the Cucumber family, which contains about sixty known genera and 300 species — *Cucumis*, *Bryonia*, *Momordica*, *Cucinula*, are examples of the genera. [CUCUMBER; GOURD.]

W. H.

* Had the faith of the children of Israel been such as it ought to have been they needed not to have murmured at the loss of the Egyptian melons, insomuch as Palestine and Syria are capable of producing the best species of them. Water-melons are now cultivated all through Palestine, and those of Jaffa are famous for their lusciousness. They are carried to all points on the coast, and transported to the inland towns on camels as far as Hums and Hama and Aleppo, before the season when they ripen in those districts. They are among the cheapest and most widely diffused of all the fruits of the East. In most parts of Syria melons go by the generic name of *بطيخ* Bottikh, while their specific names are yellow Bottikh for the musd-melon, Jeffa Bottikh for those from that city, green Bottikh for the water-melon. It is not, however, the custom to name other plants of the cucurbitaceae "Bottikh." The cucumber, and the *Kletuvium*, etc. have all their appropriate generic names.

G. E. P.

MELZAR (מֶלָץ, Melzār or Melzār, overseer). The A. V. is wrong in regarding Melzar as a proper name; it is rather an official title, as is implied in the addition of the article in each case where the name occurs (Gen. i. 11, 19): the marginal rendering, "the steward," is in both cases the correct one. The LXX. [rather, Theodotion] regards the article as a part of the name, and renders it *Meloṣôr* [so Alex.; Rom. Vat. exbibenda*]; the LXX. read *Abaqośi*; the Vulgate, however, has *Melovre*. The melovre was subordinate to the "master of the eunuchs;" his office was to superintend the nurture and education of the young; he thus combined the duties of the Greek xenoš and *πρωτηγόρος*, and more nearly resembles our "butler" than any other officer. As to the origin of the term, there is some doubt: it is generally regarded as of Persian origin, the words *med gan* giving the sense of "head cup-bearer;"

First (Lex. s. v.) suggests its connection with the Hebrew *מָלָץ* "to guard;"

W. L. B.

MEMPRIUS, QUINTUS (Κύρτος Μέμφίς), 2 Mac. xi. 94. [MANLIUS, F.]

MEMPHIS, a city of ancient Egypt, situate on the western bank of the Nile, in latitude 30° 6 N. It is mentioned by Isaiah (xix. 13), Jeremiah (5.16, xlv. 14, 19), and Ezekiel (xxx. 19, 16), under the generic name of "Memphis," and by Herodotus (iv. 6) under the name of Ἔλλην λόαφ, in Hebrew, and Membirti in our English version [LXX. Memphi, Vulg. *Memphisi*]. The name is compounded of two hieroglyphics "Men" = foundation, station; and *νοστηρέ* = good. It is variously interpreted; e. g. "harvest of the gods;" "a tomb of the good man;" "Osiros;" "the abode of the good;" "the gate of the blessed." Geometers remarks upon the two interpretations proposed by Plutarch (De Iside, et Os. 20) — namely, ὄρμος ἀγαθών, "harvest of the gods;" and τάφος Ἐσορίος, "the tomb of Osiris." — that "both are applicable to Memphis as the sepulchre of Osiris, the Necropolis of the Egyptians, and hence also the haven of the blessed, since the right of burial was conceded only to the good."hausen, moreover, prefers to trace in the name of the city a connection with Menes, its founder. The Greek coins have *Memphi*; the Coptic is *Menfi* or *Mefi* and *Menf*; Hebrew, sometimes *Moph* (Mphi.), and sometimes *Noph*: Arabic *Menf* or *Menf* (hausen, *Egypt's Place*, vol. ii. 53). There can be no question as to the identity of the *Noph* of the Hebrew prophets with *Memphis*, the capital of lower Egypt.

Though some regard Thebes as the more ancient city, the monuments of Memphis are of higher antiquity than those of Thebes. Herodotus dates its foundation from Menes, the first really historical king of Egypt. The era of Menes is not satisfactorily determined. Birch, Kenrick, Poole, Wilkinson, and the English school of Egyptologists generally, reduce the chronology of Manetho's lists, by making several of his dynasties contemporaneous instead of successive. Sir G. Wilkinson dates the era of Menes from n. c. 2690; Mr. Stuart Poole, n. c. 2717 (Rawlinson, *Hist.*, ii. 312; Poole, *Interpretation to Egypt*, p. 97). The German Egyptologists assign to Egypt a much longer chronology. Banse fixes the era of Menes at n. c. 3643 (*Egypt's Place*, vol. ii. 579); Brugsch at n. c. 4455 (*Histoire d'Egypte*, i. 297); and Lepsius at n. c. 3832 (*Königreich der alten Ägypter*). Lepsius also registers about 18,000 years of the dynasties of gods, demigods, and predynastic kings, before the accession of Menes. But indiscriminate and conjectural as the early chronology of Egypt yet is, all agree that the known history of the empire begins with Menes, who founded Memphis. The city belongs to the earliest periods of authentic history.

The building of Memphis is associated by tradition with a stupendous work of art which has permanently changed the course of the Nile and the face of the Delta. Before the time of Menes the river emerging from the upper valley into the neck of the Delta, bent its course westward toward the hills of the Libyan desert, or at least discharged a large portion of its waters through an arm in that direction. Here the generous flood whose yearly inundation gives life and fertility to Egypt, was largely absorbed in the sands of the desert, or wasted in stagnant morasses. It is even conjectured that up to the time of Menes the whole Delta was
MEMPHIS

an uninhabitable marsh. The rivers of Damascus, the Buruni and Amary, now lose themselves in the same way in the marshy lakes of the great desert plain southeast of the city. Herodotus informs us, upon the authority of the Egyptian priests of his time, that Menes—by banking up the river at the bend which it forms about a hundred furlongs south of Memphis, laid the ancient channel dry, while he dug a new course for the stream halfway between the two lines of hills. To this day, he continues, "the elbow which the Nile forms at the point where it is forced aside into the new channel is guarded with the greatest care by the Persians, and strengthened every year; for if the river were to burst out at this place, and pour over the mound, there would be danger of Memphis being completely overwhelmed by the flood. Men, the first king, having thus, by turning the river, made the tract where it used to run, dry land, proceeded in the first place to build the city now called Memphis, which lies in the narrow part of Egypt; after which he further excavated a lake outside the town, to the north and west, communicating with the river, which was itself the eastern boundary." (Herod. ii. 99.) From this description it appears, that—like Amsterdam dyked in from the Zuider Zee, or St. Petersburg defended by the mole at Constantia from the Gulf of Finland, or more nearly like New Orleans protected by its levee from the freshets of the Mississippi, and drained by Lake Pontchartrain,—Memphis was created upon a marsh reclaimed by the dyke of Menes and drained by his artificial lake. New Orleans is situated on the left bank of the Mississippi, about 90 miles from its mouth, and is protected against inundation by an embankment 15 feet wide and 4 feet high, which extends from 120 miles above the city to 40 miles below it. Lake Pontchartrain affords a natural drain for the marshes that form the margin of the city upon the east. The dyke of Menes began 12 miles south of Memphis, and deflected the main channel of the river about two miles to the eastward. Upon the

The Sphinx and Pyramids at Memphis.

rise of the Nile, a canal still conducted a portion of its waters westward through the old channel, thus irrigating the plain beyond the city in that direction, while an inundation was guarded against on that side by a large artificial lake or reservoir at Abousir. The skill in engineering which these works required, and which their remains still indicate, argues a high degree of material civilization, at least in the mechanic arts, in the earliest known period of Egyptian history.

The political success of Menes appears in the location of his capital where it would at once command the Delta and hold the key of upper Egypt, controlling the commerce of the Nile, defended upon the west by the Libyan mountains and desert, and on the east by the river and its artificial embankments. The climate of Memphis may be inferred from that of the modern Cairo—about 10 miles to the north—which is the most equable that Egypt affords. The city is said to have had a circumference of about 19 miles (Ibid. Sc. i. 50), and the houses or inhabited quarters, as was usual in the great cities of antiquity, were interspersed with numerous gardens and public areas.

Herodotus states, on the authority of the priests, that Menes "built the temple of Hephastus, which stands within the city, a vast edifice, well worthy of mention." (ii. 99.) The divinity whom Herodotus thus identifies with Hephastus was Plath, "the creative power, the maker of all material things" (Wilkinson in Rawlinson's Herod. ii. 286; Bunsen, Egypt's Place, i. 367, 384). Plath was worshipped in all Egypt, but under different representations in different Nomes; ordinarily as a god holding before him with both hands the Nilometer, or emblem of stability, combined with the sign of life" (Bunsen, i. 382). But at Memphis his worship was so prominent that the primitive sanctuary of his temple was built by Menes; successive monarchs greatly enlarged and beautified the structure, by the addition of courts, porches, and colossal ornaments. Herodotus and Dio forus
describe several of these additions and restorations, but nowhere give a complete description of the temple with measurements of its various dimensions (Herod. ii. 111. 1, 121, 139, 153, 176; Diod. Sic. iii. 45, 51, 62, 67). According to these authorities, Moeris built the northern gateway; Se-sostris erected in front of the temple colossal statues (varying from 30 to 50 feet in height) of himself, his wife, and his four sons; Iamblysinitus built the western gateway, and erected before it the colossal statues of Summer and Winter; Ayshis built the temple which is in size and beauty far surpassed the other three; " Psammetichus built the southern gateway; and Amonis presented to this temple a recumbent colossus 75 feet long, and two upright statues, each 20 feet high." The period between Menes and Amonis, according to Brugsch, was 5731 years; but according to Wilkinson only about 2100 years; but upon either calculation, the temple was built to Strabo was the growth of many centuries. Strabo (xviii. 807) describes this temple as "built in a very sumptuous manner, both as regards the size of the Naos and in other respects." The Dromos, or grand avenue leading to the temple of Ptoh, was used for the celebration of bull-fights, a sport pictured in the tombs. But these fights were probably between animals of a different kind, the Gaed are being compelled to enter the arena. The bulls having been tained for the occasion, were brought face to face and goaded on by their masters; — the prize being awarded to the owner of the victor. But though the bull was thus used for the sport of the people, he was the sacred animal of Memphis. The temple of Apis was believed to be an incarnation of Osiris. The sacred bull was selected by certain outward symbols of the indwelling divinity; his color being black, with the exception of white spots of a peculiar shape upon his forehead and right side. The temple of Apis was one of the most noted structures of Memphis. It stood opposite the southern pertoic of the temple of Ptoh; and Psammetichus, who built that gateway, also erected in front of the sanctuary of Apis a magnificent colonnade, supported by colossal statues or kistaba pillars, such as may still be seen at the temple of Meletemet Habon at Thebes (Herod. ii. 153). Through this colonnade the Apis was led with great pomp upon state occasions. Two stables adjoined the sacred vestibule (Strab. xviii. 807). Dioecorus (i. 83) describes the magnificence with which a deceased Apis was interred and his successor installed at Memphis. The place appropriated to the burial of the sacred bulls was a gallery some 2000 feet in length by 20 in height and width, hewn in the rock without the city. This gallery was divided into numerous recesses upon each side; and the embalmed bodies of the sacred bulls, each in its own sarcophagus of granite, were deposited in these "sepulchral stalls." A few years since, this burial-place of the sacred bulls was discovered by M. Mariette, and a large number of the sarcophagi have already been opened. These catacombs of mummied bulls were approached from Memphis by a paved road, having colossal lions upon each side.

At Memphis was the reputed burial-place of Isis (Diod. Sic. i. 22); it had also a temple to that "mythical-maiden" divinity, which Herodotus (ii. 176) describes as "a vast structure, well worthy of notables about — no chapel that consists of a colonnade in its basin, a chief city of her worship (ii. 59). Memphis had also its Serapeum, which probably stood in the western quarter of the city, toward the desert; since Strabo describes it as very much exposed to sand-drifts, and in his time partly buried under sand. (v. 375, 807). The sacred cubit and other symbols used in measuring the rise of the Nile were deposited in the temple of Serapis.

Herodotus describes "a beautiful and richly ornamented inclosure," situated upon the south side of the temple of Ptoh, which was sacred to Proteus, a native Memphite king. Within this inclosure there was a temple to "the foreign Venus" (Astarte?), concerning which the historian narrates a myth connected with the Grecian Helen. In this inclosure was "the Tyrian camp" (ii. 112). A temple of Ra or Phre, the Sun, and a temple of the Caelite, complete the enumeration of the sacred buildings of Memphis.

The mythological system of the time of Menes is ascribed by Bunsen to "the amalgamation of the religion of Upper and Lower Egypt;" — religion, having "already united the two provinces before the power of the race of This in the Thebaid extended itself to Memphis, and before the giant work of Menes converted the Delta from a desert, checkerboarded over with lakes and morasses, into a blooming garden." The political union of the two divisions of the country was effected by the builder of Memphis. "Menes founded the Empire of Egypt, by raising the people who inhabited the valley of the Nile from a little provincial station to that of an historic national" (Egypt's Place, i. 441, ii. 491).

The Necropolis, adjacent to Memphis, was on a scale of grandeur corresponding with the city itself. The "city of the pyramids" is a title of Memphis in the hieroglyphics upon the monuments. The great field or plain of the Pyramids lies wholly upon the western bank of the Nile, and extends from Aboo-Rashid, a little to the northwest of Cairo, to Meryenou, about 40 miles to the south, and thence in a southerly direction about 25 miles further, to the pyramids of Hoerera and of Bâbîkhi in the Fargana. Lepsius computes the number of pyramids in this district at sixty-seven; but in this he is probably misled by the builder of Memphis. "Menes the founder of the Empire of Egypt, by raising the people who inhabited the valley of the Nile from a little provincial station to that of an historic nation" (Egypt's Place, i. 441, ii. 491).

The Necropolis, adjacent to Memphis, was on a scale of grandeur corresponding with the city itself. The "city of the pyramids" is a title of Memphis in the hieroglyphics upon the monuments. The great field or plain of the Pyramids lies wholly upon the western bank of the Nile, and extends from Aboo-Rashid, a little to the northwest of Cairo, to Meryenou, about 40 miles to the south, and thence in a southerly direction about 25 miles further, to the pyramids of Hoerera and of Bâbîkhi in the Fargana. Lepsius computes the number of pyramids in this district at sixty-seven; but in this he is probably misled by the builder of Memphis. "Menes the founder of the Empire of Egypt, by raising the people who inhabited the valley of the Nile from a little provincial station to that of an historic nation" (Egypt's Place, i. 441, ii. 491). The Necropolis, adjacent to Memphis, was on a scale of grandeur corresponding with the city itself. The "city of the pyramids" is a title of Memphis in the hieroglyphics upon the monuments. The great field or plain of the Pyramids lies wholly upon the western bank of the Nile, and extends from Aboo-Rashid, a little to the northwest of Cairo, to Meryenou, about 40 miles to the south, and thence in a southerly direction about 25 miles further, to the pyramids of Hoerera and of Bâbîkhi in the Fargana. Lepsius computes the number of pyramids in this district at sixty-seven; but in this he is probably misled by the builder of Memphis. "Menes the founder of the Empire of Egypt, by raising the people who inhabited the valley of the Nile from a little provincial station to that of an historic nation" (Egypt's Place, i. 441, ii. 491).
MEMPHIS

of Egypt," Isaiah says, "The princes of Zoon are become fools, the princes of Noph or Noph are deceived" (Isa. xix. 13). Jeremias (xiv. 19) declares that "Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant." Ezekiel predicts: "Thus saith the Lord God: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause [their] images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt." The latest of these predictions was uttered nearly 600 years before Christ, and half a century before the invasion of Egypt by Cambyses (cir. b. c. 525). Herodotus informs us that Cambyses, enraged at the opposition he encountered at Memphis, committed many outrages upon the city. He killed the sacred Apis, and caused his priests to be scourged. He opened the ancient sepulchres, and examined the bodies that were buried in them. He likewise went into the temple of Haphephantis (Ptah) and made great sport of the image... We went also into the temple of the Cabiri, which it is unlawful for any one to enter except the priests, and not only made sport of the images but even burnt them" (Her. iii. 57). Memphis never recovered from the blow inflicted by Cambyses. The rise of Alexandria hastened its decline. The Cæliph conspiracy (old testimony to the opposite bank of the Nile, a few miles north of Memphis, and brought materials from the old city to build their new capital (L. P. 638). The Arabian physician, Mal-el-Latif, who visited Memphis in the 13th century, describes its ruins as then marvelous beyond description (see De Saé's translation, cited by Brugsch, Histoire d'Egypte, p. 18). Although, in the 18th century, some of the remains of Memphis are numerous; for the most part in a state of decay, though some sculptures of variegated stone still retained a remarkable freshness of color (Inschriften Egypts, ed. Michaelis, 1776). At length so complete was the ruin of Memphis, that for a long time its very site was lost. Pococke could find no trace of it. Recent explorations, especially those of Messrs. Mariette and Linant, have brought to light many of its antiquities, which have been dispersed to the museums of Europe and America. Some specimens of sculpture from Memphis adorn the Egyptian hall of the British Museum; other monuments of this great city are in the Abbott Museum in New York. The dykes and canals of Memphis still form the basis of a statistical description for Lower Egypt. The insignificant village of Met Ezbouch occupies nearly the centre of the ancient capital. Thus the site and the general outlines of Memphis are nearly restored; but the images have ceased out of Noph, and it is desolate, without inhabitant.

J. P. T.

* In the six years which have elapsed since the preceding article was written, much has been brought to light concerning the antiquities of Memphis, both by exploration and by discussion, and there is hardly a point in the topography of the history of the city which remains in obscurity. The illustrated work of Mariette-Beyle, embodying the results of his excavations, when completed, will restore the first capital of Egypt, in great part, to its former grandeur. Memphis appears upon the monuments under three distinct names: the first its name as the capital of the corresponding Nome or district; the second its province, and the third its sacred name. The first, Sobk-het, is literally "the City of White Walls," a name originally given to the citadel (Herodotus, iii. c. 91), and especially to that part of the fortifications within which was inclosed the temple of the chief divinity of the city. Osiris is sometimes styled "the great king in the chief city of the Nome of the white walls." The second, which was the more common name of the city, Menet-er, signifies literally "nomic house." Brugsch regards the commonly-received analogy of this with the Mep or Neph of the Greek historians as highly absurd, and prefers to identify Noph with Salfm, which appears in the hieroglyphics under the form of "the city of Nph or Nep" (Geogr. Inschriften, i. 166 and 255).

The sacred name of the city was Hapoph or Philipopolis, "the House or city of Philip."—Hendrikspitzen.

Another name frequently given to Memphis on the monuments is Taposiris; this was particularly applied to the sacred quarter of the goddess Isctii, and signifies "the World of Life." Brugsch traces here a resemblance to the second clause in the surname of Joseph given by Pharaoh (Gen. xli. 45), which the LXX. render by Βεργίχδα, "This is the title as equivalent to Wep fun-ne-pouch, which means "this is the name of Joseph being thus invested with authority over that sacred quarter of the capital, and bearing from it the title "Lord of the World of Life." The royal granger of Memphis is attested by the groups of pyramids that mark the burial-place of her line of kings; but a rich discovery has now brought to light a consecutive list of her sovereigns in almost unbroken continuity from Menes. This is the "New Table of Abydos," which Mariette-Beyle came upon in 1865, in the course of his explorations at that primitive seat of monarchy, and which Dümichen has faithfully reproduced in his work. Inscriptions upon the great temple of Abydos show that this was erected by Sethos I, and further ornamented by his son, who is known in history as the second Ramesses. Upon one lobby of the temple Sethos and Ramesses are depicted as rendering homage to the gods; and in the inscription appear 130 proper names of divinities, together with the names of the places where these divinities were particularly worshipped. Upon the opposite lobby the same persons, the king and his son, are represented in the act of homage to their royal predecessors, and an almost perfect list is given, embracing seventy-six kings from Menes to Sethos. This discovery has important bearings upon the chronology of the Egyptian Pharaonic dynasties. There are now four monumental lists of kings which serve for comparison with the lists of Manetho and the Turin Papyrus: (1.) The Tablet of Karnak, on which Thothmes III. appears sacrificing to his predecessors, sixty-one of whom are represented by their portraits and names. (2.) The Tablet of Abydos, now in the British Museum, which represents Ramesses-Seoschis receiving congratulations from his royal predecessors, fifty in number. (3.) The Tablet of Sapphira, discovered by Mariette in 1864, in a private tomb in the necropolis of Memphis, which represents a royal scribb, in the act of adoration before a row of forty-eight royal cartouches. (4.) The new Tablet of Abydos described above. When these four monumental lists are tabulated with one another, and with the lists of Manetho and the Turin Papyrus, the correspondences of names and dynasties are so many and so minute as to prove that they all stand related to the city.
MEMUCAN 1885

MENAHEM

some traditional series of kings which was of common authority. Their variations may be owing in part to diversities of reading, and in part to a preference for particular kings or lists of kings in contemporary dynasties; so that while, in some instances, contemporary dynasties have been drawn upon by different authorities, no Tablet incorporates contemporary dynasties into one. Now, since the date of Sethos I. falls within the fifteenth century, B.C., it is obvious that to allow for a succession of seventy-six years from Menes to Sethos I., and for the growth of the mechanic arts and the national resources up to the point indicated at the consolidation of the empire under Menes, the received Biblical chronology between the Flood and the Exodus must be somewhat extended. We await some more definite determination of the Hyksos period, as a fixed point of calculation for the preceding dynasties.

Sansen (vol. v. pp. 58, 77, and 102) fixes the era of Menes at 3050 B.C. — the beginning of chronological time in Egypt, by the settlement of the system of the vague solar year: " this is a reduction of about 600 years, for in vol. iv. p. 490, he places Menes at 3023 B.C., and he also demanded at least 6000 years before Menes, for the settlement of Egypt and the development of some of its arts; however, is not history but conjecture; but the new Table of Abysos is a tangible scale of history. (For a comparison of these several tablets, see the Recuei Archéologique, 1894 and 1863, Rongé, Recherches sur les Monuments Historiques, and Dümichen, Zeitschrift für Ägypt. Sprache, 1841.) J. P. T.

MEMUCAN (ממעך) [a Persian title].

Moyaxas: Memucan). One of the seven princes of Persia in the reign of Ahasuerus, who " saw the king's face," and sat first in the kingdom (Esth. i. 14). They were " wise men who knew the times" (skilled in the planets, according to Aben Ezra), and appear to have formed a council of state; Josiphus says that one of their offices was that of interpreting the laws (Ant. xii. 6, § 1). This may also be inferred from the manner in which the royal question is put to them when assembled in council: "According to law what is to be done with the queen Vashti?" Menucan was either the president of the council on this occasion, or gave his opinion first in consequence of his acknowledged wisdom, and from the respect allowed to his advanced age. Whatever may have been the cause of this priority, his sentence for Vashti's disgrace was approved by the king and princes, and at once put into execution; "and the king did according to the word of Memucan" (Esth. i. 16, 21). The Targum of Esther identifies him with "Haman the grandson of Agag." The reading of the Cethib or written text, in ver. 16 is חָבֵר. W. A. W.

MENAHEM (מנֵהֵם) [conseder, whence MANAEN, Acts xiii. 1]: Maruah: [Alex. Maruaph, vxx. i. 14-1] (Menahem), son of Gaddi, who, according to the usurper Shallum and seized the vacant throne of Israel, B. C. 772. His reign, which lasted ten years, is briefly recorded in 2 K. xv. 14-22. It has been inferred from the expression in verse 14, "from Tirzah," that Menahem was a general under Zekchariah stationed at Tirzah, and that he brought up his troops to Samaria and avenged the murder of his master by Shallum (Joseph. Ant. x. 11, § 1; Keli, Thenius).

In religion Menahem was a steadfast adherent of the form of holiness established in Israel and by Hosea. His personal character is described by Josephus as rude and exceedingly cruel. The contemporary prophets, Hosea and Amos, have left a melancholy picture of the ungodliness, demoralization, and feebleness of Israel; and Ewald adds to their testimony some doubtful references to Isaiah and Zekchariah.

In the brief history of Menahem, his ferocious treatment of Tiphanah occupies a conspicuous place. The time of the occurrence, and the site of the town have been doubted. Keli says that it can be no other place than the remote Thaphaces on the Empirates, the northeast boundary (1 K. iv. 24) of Solomon's dominions; and certainly no other place bearing the name is mentioned in the Bible. Others suppose that it may have been some town in the north (see Menahem's campaign against Tirzah) which Menahem took in his victory, and by which Tirzah to win a crown in Samaria (Ewald); or that it is a transcriber's error for Tappnath (Josh. viii. 8), and that Menahem hid it waste when he returned from Samaria to Tirzah (Thenius). No sufficient reason appears for having recourse to such conjectures where the plain text presents no insuperable difficulty. The act, whether perpetrated at the beginning or the end of Menahem's reign or somewhat later, was doubtless intended to strike terror into the hearts of reluctant subjects throughout the whole extent of dominion which he claimed. A precedent for such cruelty might be found in the border wars between Syria and Israel, 2 K. viii. 12. It is a striking sign of the increasing degradation of the land, that a king of Israel practices upon his subjects a brutality from the mere suggestion of which the ungodly Syrian usurper recoiled with indignation.

But the most remarkable event in Menahem's reign is the first appearance of a hostile force of Assyrians on the northeast frontier of Israel. King Pul, however, withdrew, having been converted from an enemy into an ally by a timely gift of 1000 talents of silver, which Menahem exacted by an assessment of 50 shekels a head on 60,000 Israelites. It seems perhaps too much to infer from 1 Chr. xiii. 25, that Pul also took away Israelite captives. The name of Pul (LXX. Philoch or Phailos) appears according to Rawlinson (Bampton Lectures for 1859, Lect. iv. p. 133) in an Assyrian inscription of a Ninive king, as Phalhakha, who took tribute from Beth Khumri (= the house of Onri = Samaria) as well as from Tyre, Sidon, Damascus, Idumea, and Philiestria: the king of Damascar is set down as giving 2500 talents of silver besides gold and copper, but neither the name of Menahem, nor the

a Ewald (Gesch. Isr. iii. 568), following the LXX. would translate the latter part of 2 K. xv. 10, "And Koboiaim (or Kebhaam) smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead." Ewald considers the fact of Koboiaim's existence a help to the interpretation of 2 K. xi. 8; and he accounts for the phrase of Scripture as to his end by saying that he may have thrown himself across the Jordan, and disappeared among the subjects of king Uziah. It does not appear, however, how such a translation can be made to agree with the subsequent mention (ver. 13) of Shallum, and with the express ascription of Shallum's death (ver. 14) to Menahem. There is no possibility of the translation of the LXX. by supposing that their MSS. may have been in a defective state, but ridicules the theory of Ewald.
amount of his tribute is stated in the inscription. Rawlinson also says that in another inscription the name of Menahem is given, probably by mistake of the stone-cutter, as a tributary of Tachthieser.

Menahem died in peace, and was succeeded by his son Pekahiah. W. T. B.

* MENAM, the reading of the A. V. ed. 1811 and other early eds. in Luke iii. 31 for MIRAX, which see. A.

MENAN (MENAN, [Rec. Text, Maurer: Tisch. Treg. with Sin. B.LX MENAN: Lachm. Mينا in berose (A omits it); Erasm. Abl. Gerbilius. Colmanus, Mينا, whence the reading MEXAN, A. V. ed. 1611: Largard (1843). Mena, like A. V. in later editions.] Mena). The son of Mattathias, one of the ancestors of Joseph in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Luke iii. 31). This name and the following Mechai are omitted in some Latin MSS., and are believed by J. A. Hervey to be corrupt (Genealogia, p. 88.).

MENE (Μὲνε, Theodot.: Mene). The first word of the mysterious inscription written upon the wall of Beldazar's palace, in which Daniel read the doom of the king and his dynasty (Dan. v. 25, 26). It is the Ted past-participle of the Chaldee μενυω, to number, and therefore signifies numbered, as in Daniel's interpretation, "God hath numbered the kingdom and finished it." W. A. W.

MENELAUS (Μηνελαος), a usurping high-priest who obtained the office from Antiochus Epiphanes (c. n. c. 172) by a large bribe (2 Macc. iv. 23-25), and drove out Jason, who had obtained it not long before by similar means. When he neglected to pay the sum which he had promised, he was summoned to the king's presence, and by plundering the temple gained the means of silencing the accusations which were brought against him. By a similar sacrifice he secured himself against the consequences of an insurrection which his tyranny had excited, and also procured the death of Onias (vv. 27-34). He was afterwards hard pressed by Jason, who, taking occasion from his impopularity, attempted unsuccessfully to recover the high-priesthood (2 Macc. v. 5-10). For a time he then disappears from the history (yet comp. ver. 23) out at last he met with a violent death at the hands of Antiochus Epiphanes (c. n. c. 163), which seemed in a peculiar manner a providential punishment of his sacrilege (xiii. 3, 4).

According to Josephus (Ant. xii. 5, § 1) he was a younger brother of Jason and Onias, and, like Jason, changed his proper name Onias for a Greek name. In 2 Maccabees, on the other hand, he is called a brother of Simon the Just (Macc. iv. 23), whose treason led to the first attempt to plunder the Temple. If this account be correct, the profanation of the sacred office was the more marked by the fact that it was transferred from the family of Aaron.

B. F. W.


ME/NI. The last clause of Is. lxv 11 is rendered in the A. V., "and that furnish the drink offering unto that number," (λαγιος, the marginal reading for the last word being Μενι). That the word so rendered is a proper name, and also the proper name of an object of idolatrous worship enshrined by the Jews in Babylonia, is a supposition which seems to lack evidence and is not in accordance with the context, and has every probability to recommend it. But the identification of Meni with any known heathen god is still uncertain. The versions are at variance. In the LXX. the word is rendered Πηγάζω, "fortune," or "luck." The old Latin version of the clause is "inplebit decurioni potionem," while Symmachus (as quoted by Jerome) must have had a different reading, μενιοί, "without me," which Jerome interprets as signifying that the act of worship implied in the drink-offering was not performed for God, but for the demon ("ut docet non sibi sed deum") demanding it. The Targum of Jonathan is very vague — "and mingling cups for their gods," and the Syriac translators either omit the word altogether, or had a different reading, perhaps μενιός, "for them." Some variation of the same kind apparently gave rise to the super cunm of the Vulgate, referring to the "table" mentioned in the first clause of the verse. From the old versions we come to the commentators, and their judgments are equally conflicting. Jerome (Comm. in Is. lxv. 11) illustrates the passage by reference to an ancient idolatrous custom which prevailed in Egypt, and especially at Alexandria, on the last day of the last month of the year, of placing a table covered with dishes of various kinds, and a cup mixed with mead, in acknowledgment of the fertility of the past year, or as an omen of that which was to come (comp. Virg. Aeni. ii. 753). But he gives no clue to the identification of Meni, and his explanation is evidently suggested by the renderings of the LXX. and the old Latin version; the former, as he quotes them, translates God by "fortune," and Meni by "demon," in which they are followed by the latter. In the later mythology of Egypt, as we learn from Macrobius (Saturn. i. 19), Δαιμον and Τυγχαν were two of the four deities who presided over birth, and represented respectively the Sun and Moon. A passage quoted by Selden (de Pia Sagris, Syst. i. e. 1) from a MS. of Vetutius Valens of Antioch, an ancient astrologer, goes also to prove that in the astrological language of his day the sun and moon were indicated by Δαιμον and Τυγχαν, as being the arbiters of human destiny. This circumstance, coupled with the similarity between Meni and Μήν or Μην, the ancient name for the moon, has induced the majority of commentators to conclude that Meni is the Moon god or goddess, the Dea Luna, or Dea Luna of the Romans; masculine as regards the earth which she illuminates (terra maritis), feminine with respect to the sun (Solis maris), from whom she receives her light. This twofold character of the moon is thought by David Millius to be indicated in the two names God and Meni, the former feminine, the latter masculine (Heb. v. § 25); but as both are masculine...
MENI

one in Hebrew, his speculations fall to the ground.

Le Moyne, on the other hand, regarded both words as denoting the sun, and his double worship among the Egyptians: God is then the god of Menes, and Meni = Mnevis worshipped at Heliopolis.

The opinion of Huculent that the Meni of Isaiah and the Mâr of Strabo (xii. 31) both denoted the sun was refuted by Vitringa and others. Among those who have interpreted the word literally "number," may be reckoned Archi and Abarbanel, who understand by it the "number" of the priests who formed the company of revelers at the feast, and latter Hoheisel (Ois. of Njâg. Jes. loc. v. p. 349) followed in the same track. Kinchini, in his note on Is. lv. 11, says of Meni, "it is a star, and some interpret it of the stars which are numbered, and they are the seven stars of motion," i.e. the planets.

Buxtorf (Lev. Hebr.) applies it to the "number" of the stars which were worshipped as gods; Schindler (Lev. Pentegyl.) to "the number and multitude" of the idols, while according to others it refers to "Mercury the god of numbers;" all which are mere conjectures, qoud homines, tot sentiment, and take their origin from the play upon the word Meni, which is found in the verse next following that in which it occurs ("therefore will I number [אנהנה נותיאנ], amdahâni you to the sword"), and which is supposed to point to its derivation from the verb נוותיאנ, mânâh, to number.

But the origin of the name Noah, as given in Gen. v. 29,* shows that such plays upon words are not to be depended upon as the bases of etymology. On the supposition, however, that in this case the etymology of Meni is really indicated, its meaning is still uncertain. Those who understand by it the moon, derive an argument for their theory from the fact, that anciently years were numbered by the courses of the moon. But Gesenius (Comm. ub. d. Jesuit) with more probability, while admitting the same origin of the word, gives to the root mânâh the sense of assigning, or distributing,* and connects it with mânâh, one of the three idols worshipped by the Arabs before the time of Mohammed, to which reference is made in the Koran (Surâ 53), "What think ye of Allah, and Al-Uzza, and Mânâh, that other third goddess?" *Mânâh was the object of worship of "the tribes of Adheef and Khezif, who dwelt between Meckeh and El-Medeeneh, and as some say, of the tribes of Owes, El-Khazraj, and Thaakceck also. This idol was a large stone, demolished by one Saad, in the 8th year of the Flight, a year so fatal to the idols of Arabia" (Lane's Sel. from the Kur an, pref. pp. 30, 31, from Pococke's Spec. Hist. Ar. p. 93. ed. White). But Al-Zamakhshari, the commentator on the Koran, derives Mânâh from the root מנה, "to flow," because of the blood which flowed at the sacrifices to this idol, or, as Millius explains it, because the ancient idea of the moon was that it was a star full of moisture, with which it filled the subliminal regions.† The etymology given by Gesenius is more probable: and Meni would then be the personification of fate or destiny, under whatever form it was worshipped.‡ Whether this form, as Gesenius maintains, was the planet Venus, which was known to Arabic astrologers as "the lesser good fortune" (the planet Jupiter as the "greater"), it is impossible to say with certainty; nor is it safe to reason from the worship of Mânâh by the Arabs in the times before Moses, to that of Meni by the Jews more than a thousand years earlier. But the coincidence is remarkable, though the identification may be incomplete.

W. A. W.

** MEN-PLEASERS (ארבפואספיט) is a word which came into use with Tyndale's translation (Ep. vi. 6; Col. ili. 22). It is like "eye-service" in this respect, which occurs in the same passages.

** MEN'U'CHAIH (מנס חדש: את חדש: Alex. and Vulg. translate freely) in Judg. xx. 43 has been regarded by some critics as the name of a place, and is put as such in the margin of the A. V., but in the text is rendered "with ease." First it takes to be the same as Manannah in 1 Chr. viii. 6, whence the patronymic Mananathites, 1 Chr. ii. 54.

If a town be meant, it was in the tribe of Benjamin, and on the line of the retreat of the Benjamites before the other tribes at the siege of Gibeah (comp. Judg. xx. 11 f.). It is held to be a proper name in Luther's version. But the word has more probably its ordinary signification: either "with ease" (literally "quiet" as the opposite of toil, trouble), with reference to the almost unresisted victory of the other tribes over the panic-stricken Benjamites; or "of place," i.e. in every such place where the men of Benjamin halted for a moment, their pursuers fell upon them and trampled them to pieces (בנהנה נותיאנ), like grapes in the wine-press.

It should be said that the name reappears in the margin of the A. V., Jer. li. 58: "Scalah was a prince of Mountain, or chief chamberlain," where the text reads "was a quiet prince." The Bishops' Bible (connecting the word with the previous verb) translates "clashed them diligently" or (margin) "from their rest." On the whole, it appears to the writer not easy to discover any better sense than that suggested in the A. V.

** MEON'EXIM, THE PLAIN OF [ל#aa

---

* "And he called his name Noah (אנהנה נותיאנ), saying,

This shall comfort us," etc. (אנהנה נותיאנ, ובנהנה נותיאנ). Yet no one would derive מנה, מנה, from מנה, מנה.

The play on the word may be retained without detriment to the sense if we render Meni "destiny," and the following clause, "therefore will I festine you for the sword."


e The presence of the article seems to indicate that "Meni" was originally an appallative.
MEONEIM, THE PLAIN OF

Plain— which formed a well-known object in central Palestine in the days of the Judges. It is mentioned—at least under this name—only in Judg. iv. 37, where Gad ben-Eliel standing in the gateway of Shechem sees the ambudlets of Abimelech coming towards the city, one by the middle [literally, "nave"] of the land, and another "by the way ([תת] ת"כ) of Elon-Meoneim," that is, the road leading to it. In what direction it stood with regard to the town we are not told.

The meaning of Meoneim, if interpreted as a Hebrew word, is "enchantments," or "observers of their time;" it is elsewhere rendered "Ezion-Gebirah," xviii. 19, 14; in Mic. v. 12 it is "soothsayers.") This connection of the name with magical arts has led to the suggestion that the tree in question is identical with that beneath which Jacob hid the foreign idols and annlets of his household, before going into the presence of God at the consecrated ground of Bethel (Gen. xxxiv. 4). But the inference seems hardly hardy the pillar in, or for, "enchantment does not mean "enchantments" but "enchants," nor is there any ground for connecting it in any way with annlets or images; and there is the positive reason against the identification that while this tree seems to have been at a distance from the town of Shechem, that of Jacob was in it, or in very close proximity to it (the Hebrew particle used is בֵּית, which implies this).

Five trees are mentioned in connection with Shechem:

1. The oak not "plain," as in A. V.) of Moreh, where Abram made his first halt and built his first altar in the Promised Land (Gen. xiii. 18).

2. That of Jacob, already spoken of.

3. "The oak which was in the holy place of Jehovah" (Josh. xxiv. 26); beneath which Joshua set up the stone which he assured the people had heard all his words, and would one day witness against them.

4. The Elon Mattatsah, or "oak not "plain," as in A. V.) of the pillar in, or for, Meoneim, beneath which Abimelech was made king (Judg. iv. 6).

5. The Elon-Meoneim.

The first two of these may, with great probability, be identical. The second, third, and fourth, agree in being all specified as in or close to the town. Joshua's is mentioned with the definite article "the oak" as it well known previously. It is therefore possible that it was Jacob's tree, or its successor. And it seems further possible that during the conflicts which prevailed in the country after Joshua's death, the stone which he had erected beneath it, and which he invested, even though only in metaphor, with qualities so like these which the Cannities attributed to the stones they worshiped—that during these confused times this famous block may have become sacred among the Cannities, one of their "mattetals." [See IUN, vol. ii. p. 1119 b, and thus the tree have acquired the name of "Elon of Mattathah" from the petty below it.

a Genesis (Am. 26:5), mercenaries and Zambrec; Nicholas and First, Warburton. The root of the word is בֵּית, probably connected with בֵּית, the eye, which is so prominent a part in Eastern magic. Of this there is a trace in the respect of the Vagatae. (See green, Thes. 1072, 1653; also DEUTERONOMY, vol. i. pp. 819, 820.)

MEPHAATH

That Jacob's oak and Joshua's oak were the same tree seems still more likely, when we observe the remarkable correspondence between the circumstances of each occurrence. The point of Joshua's address— his summary of the early history of the nation—is that they should "put away the foreign gods which were among them, and incline their hearts to Jehovah the God of Israel." Except in the mention of Jehovah, who had not revealed Himself till the Exodus, the words are all but identical with those in which Jacob had addressed his followers; and it seems almost impossible not to believe that the coincidence was intentional on Joshua's part, and that such an allusion to a well-known passage in the life of their forefather, and which had been on the very spot where they were standing, must have come home with peculiar force to his hearers.

But while four of these were thus probably one and the same tree, the oak of Meoneim for the reasons stated above seems to have been a distinct one.

It is perhaps possible that Meoneim may have originally been Maonim, that is Maonites or Mebona, a tribe or nation of non-Israelites elsewhere mentioned. If so it furnishes an interesting trace of the presence at an early period of that tribe in Central Palestine, of which others have been noticed in the case of the Ammonites, Avites, Zemarites, etc. [See vol. i. p. 277, note b.]

MEONOTHAI [4 syl.] ([תת] ת"כ [my dwelings, Ges.: see First:] Marothi; [Vat. Marono- 
thei: Comp. Maonothi:] Meonothi,] One of the sons of Othniel, the younger brother of Caleb (1 Chr. iv. 14). In the text as it now stands there is probably an omission, and the true reading of vv. 13 and 14 should be, as the Vulgate and the Complutensian edition of the LXX. give it, "and the sons of Othniel, Hattath and Meonothai; and Meonothai began Ophrah." It is not clear whether this last phrase implies that he founded the town of Ophrah or not: the usage of the word "father" in the sense of "founder" is not uncommon.

MEPHAATH [בֵּית, height, First; ]

beauty, Ges.: in Chron. and Jerem. in the latter the Cuthi, or original text, has בֵּית, Maaphath; Alex. Maaphath; Mephaath, Mephaath, a city of the Reubenites, one of the towns dependent on Heshbon (Josh. xiii. 18), lying in the district of the Mishor (comp. 17, and Jer. xxviii. 21. A. V. "plain"), which probably answered to the modern Bethshe. It was one of the cities allotted with their suburbs to the Merarite Levites (Josh. xxi. 37: I Chr. vi. 79; the former does not exist in the LXX. Hebr. Text). At the time of the conquest it was no doubt, like Heshbon, in the hands of the Amorites (Num. xxi. 26), but when Jerahmeel delivered his demurrals it had been recovered by its original possessors, the Moabites (xviii. 25).

Mephaath is named in the above passages with


C The name is given in the LXX. as follows: Josh. xiii. 18, Maaphath, Alex. Maaphath; xvi. 31, thy Maaph Alex. v. Mephaath; 1 Chr. vi. 79, thy Maaph, Alex. v. Mephaath, Jer. xlix. 21, Maaphath, Alex. Nephath [Maaphath, according to Babyl.]
MEPHIBOSHETH

Dibon, Jabalaz, Kirjathaim, and other towns, which have been identified with tolerable certainty on the north of the Arnon. (Hud. Mephib.) but no one appears yet to have discovered and name at all resembling it, and it must remain for the further investigation of those interesting and comparatively untrodden districts. In the time of Eusebius (Onomast. Mejjeb; it was used as a military post for keeping in check the wandering tribes of the desert, which surrounded, as it still surrounds, the ancient land of Judah.

The extended, and possibly later, form of the name which occurs in Chronicles and Jeremiah, as if Me Phathah, "waters of Phathah," may be, as in other cases, an attempt to fix an intelligible meaning on an archaic or foreign word. G.

MEPHIBOSHETH [םיבושת] [perh. idol-cementator, Sim. Ges.]; but see Fürst: Me ’phibóshét; [Alex. Me ’phibósheth, exc. 2 Sam. ix. 11, 13; Joseph. Me ’phibóshétos; Mephibosheth], the name borne by two members of the family of Saul—his son and his grandson.

The name itself is perhaps worth a brief consideration. Bosheth appears to have been a favorite appellation in Saul's family, for it forms a part of the names of no fewer than three members of it—Ish-bosheth and the two Mephi-bosheths. But in the genealogies preserved in 1 Chronicles these names are given in the different forms of Ish-baal and Merib-baal. The variation is identical with that of Jerub-local and Jerub-besheth, and is in accordance with passages in Jeremiah (ch. 13) and Hosea (ix. 10), where Baal and Bosheth appear to be convertible, or at least related, terms, the latter being used as a contemptuous or derisive synonym of the former. One inference from this would be that the persons in question were originally named Baal; that this appears in the two fragments of the family records preserved in Chronicles; but that in Samuel the hateful hitherto name has been uniformly erased, and the nickname Bosheth substituted for it. It is some support to this to find that Saul had an ancestor named Bala, who appears in the lists of Chronicles only (1 Chr. viii. 30, ix. 36). But such a change in the record supposes an amount of editing and interpolation which would hardly have been accomplished without leaving more obvious traces, in reasons given

a Translated in A. V. "shame."

b Some of the ancient Greek versions of the Hexapla give the name in Samuel as Memphib-baal (see Behrdt's Hexapa, pp. 594, 695, 614). Also Procopius Gaeurop. Schol. on 2 Sam. xvi. No trace of this, however, appears in any MS. of the Hebrew text.

c There is no doubt about this being the real meaning of the word מֵפִּי-בּוֹשֶת, translated here and in Num. xxiv. 4 "hunged up," (See Michæellis's Supplement, No. 1046; also Gesenius, Thes. 629; and Fürst, Hauptw. 583 b.) Aquila has מֵפִּי-בּוֹשֶת, understanding them to have been not crucified but impaled. The Vulgate reads crucifixust (ver. 9), and qui affixit facient (13).

The Hebrew term מֵפִּי-בּוֹשֶת is entirely distinct from מֵפִּי-בּוֹשֶה, also rendered "to hang," in the A. V., which is its real signification. It is this latter word which is employed in the story of the five kings at Makkehah in the account of the indignities practiced on Saul's body. It occurs in xxvi. 12, on Baal-meth and Rechab by David; 2 Sam. iv. 12; and elsewhere.

d This follows from the statement that they hung from barley harvest (April) till the commencement of

for the change, etc. How different it is, for example, from the case of Jerub-besheth, where the alteration is mentioned and commented on. Still the facts are as above stated, whatever explanation may be given of them.

1. Saul's son by Rizpa the daughter of Aiah, his concubine (2 Sam. xxi. 8). He and his brother Armoni were among the seven victims who were surrendered by David to the Gibeonites, and by them crucified e in sacrifice to Jehovah, to armor a name from which the country was to be free. The seven corpses, protected by the tender care of the mother of Mephibosheth from the attacks of bird and beast, were exposed on their crosses to the fierce sun d of at least five of the midsummer months, on the sacred eminence of Gilbeh. At the end of that time the attention of David was called to the circumstance, and also possibly to the fact that the sacrifice had failed in its purpose. A different method was tried: the bones of Saul and Jonathan were disinterred from their resting-place at the foot of the great tree at Jabesh-Gilead, the blanched and withered remains of Mephibosheth, his brother, and his five relatives, were taken down from the crosses, and father, and son, and grandsons found at last a resting-place together in the ancestral cave of Kish and Zelopheh. When this had been done, "God was entreated for the land," and the famine ceased. (Rizpa.)

2. The son of Jonathan, grandson of Saul, and nephew of the preceding.

1. His life seems to have been, from beginning to end, one of trial and discomfort. The name of his mother is unknown. There is reason to think that she died shortly after his birth, and that he was an only child. At any rate we know for certain that when his father and grandfather were slain on Gilboa he was an infant of but five years old. He was then living under the charge of his nurse, probably at Gilbeh, the regular residence of Saul. The tidings that the army was destroyed, the king and his sons slain, and that the Philistines, spreading from hill to hill of the country, were sweeping down before them, reached the royal household. The nurse fled, carrying the child on her shoulder. But in her panic and hurry she stumbled, and Mephibosheth was precipitated to the ground with such force as to deprive him for life of the use of both feet (2 Sam. iv. 4). These early misfor-

the rains (October); but it is also worthy of notice that the LXX. have employed the word ἐκκεφαλίζεται, "to expose to the sun." It is also remarkable that on the only other occasion on which this Hebrew term is used—Num. xxv. 4—an express command was given that the victims should be crucified "in front of the sun."

a This is the statement of Josephus—ἀρπαγή ὀνήσα θοῦ (Ant. viii. 5, § 5); but it is hardly necessary, for in the East children are always carried on the shoulder. See the woodcut in Lane's Med. Egyptians, ch. i. p. 32.

b It is a remarkable thing, and very characteristic of the simplicity and unconsciousness of these ancient records, of which the late Professor Blunt has happily illustrated so many other instances, that this information concerning Mephibosheth's childhood, which contains the key to his whole history, is inserted, almost as if by accident, in the midst of the narrative of his uncle's death, with no apparent reason for the insertion, or connection between the two, farther than that of their being relatives and having somewhat similar names.
tunes throw a shade over his whole life, and his personal dignity — as is often the case where it has been the result of accident — seems to have exercised a depressing and deprecatory influence on his character. He can never forget that he is a poor lame slave (2 Sam. xix. 25), and unable to walk: a dead dog (xiv. 8): that all the house of his father were dead (xix. 24): that the king is an angel of God (27), and he is object dependent (ix. 6, 8). He receives the slanders of Ziba and the harshness of David alike with a submissive equanimity which is quite touching, and which effectually wins our sympathy.

2. After the accident which thus obliterated his whole existence, Mephibosheth was carried with the rest of his family beyond the Jordan to the mountains of Gilad, where he found a refuge in the house of Machir ben Ammiel, a powerful Gadite or Manassite sheikh at Lob-dear, not far from Mahanaim, which during the reign of his uncle Mephibosheth was the head-quarters of his family. By Machir he was brought up (2 Sam. vii. 5, § 5), there he married, and there he was living at a later period, when David, having completed the subjugation of the adversaries of Israel on every side, had leisure to turn his attention to claims of other and hardly less pressing descriptions. The solemn oath which he had sworn to the father of Mephibosheth at their critical interview by the stone Ezel, that he would not cut off the kindness from the house of Jonathan for ever: no! not when Jehovah had cut off the enemies of David each one from the face of the earth ("2 Sam. xx. 15); and again, that "Jehovah should be between Jonathan's seed and his seed for ever" (ver. 42), was naturally the first thing that occurred to him, and he eagerly inquired who was left of the house of Saul, that he might show kindness to him for Jonathan's sake (2 Sam. i. 1). So completely had the family of the late king vanished from the western side of Jordan, that the only person to be met with in any way related to them was Ziba, formerly a slave of the royal house, but now a freed man, with a family of fifteen sons, who by arts which, from the glimpse we subsequently have of his character, are not sufficient to understand, must have acquired considerable substance, since he was possessed of an establishment of twenty slaves of his own. (Ziba.) From this man David learnt of the existence of Mephibosheth. Royal messengers were sent to the house of Machir at Lob-dear in the mountains of Gilad, and by them the prince and his infant son Mavus were brought to Jerusalem. The interview with David was marked by extreme kindness on the part of the king, and on that of Mephibosheth by the fear and humility which has been pointed out as characteristic of him. He leaves the royal presence with all the property of his grandfather restored to him, and with the whole family and establishment of Ziba as his slaves, to cultivate the land and harvest the produce. He himself is to be a daily guest at David's table. From this time forward he resided in Jerusalem.

3. An interval of about seventeen years now passes, and the crisis of David's life arrives. Of Mephibosheth's behavior on this occasion we possess two accounts — his own (2 Sam. xix. 24—29), and that of Ziba (xix. 1—4). They are naturally at variance with each other. (1.) Ziba meets the king on his flight at the most opportune moment, just as David has undergone the most trying part of that trying day's journey, has taken the last look at the city so peculiarly his own, and completed the hot and toilsome ascent of the Mount of Olives. He is on foot, and is in want of relief and refreshment. The sight must stand a couple of strong he ass-eyes ready saddled for the king or his household to make the descent upon; and there are bread, grapes, melons, and a skin of wine; and there — the donor of these welcome gifts — is Ziba, with respect in his look and sympathy on his tongue. Of course the whole, though offered as Ziba's, is the property of Mephibosheth: the asses are his, one of them his own, a riding animal; the fruits are from his gardens and orchards. But why is not their owner here in person? Where is the "son of Saul"? He, says Ziba, is in Jerusalem, waiting to receive from the nation the throne of his grandfather, that throne from which he has been so long unjustly excluded. It must be consigned to him there at first sight is a natural and just one, and that of David is no more than was to be expected. So the base ingratitude of Mephibosheth is requited with the rain he deserves, while the loyalty and thoughtful courtesy of Ziba are rewarded by the possessions of his master, thus once more reinstating him in the position from which he had been so purely thrust on Mephibosheth's account. (2.) Mephibosheth's story — which, however, he had not the opportunity of telling until several days later, when he met David returning to his kingdom at the western bank of Jordan — was very different to [from] Ziba's. He had been desirous to fly with his patron and benefactor, and had ordered Ziba to make ready his ass that he might join the cortège. But Ziba had refused the king and left the king with the ass. In his helpless condition he had no alternative, when once the opportunity of accompanying David was lost, but to remain where he was. The swift pursuit which had been made after Ahimaaz and Jonathan (2 Sam. xvii.) had shown what risks even a strong and able man must run who would try to follow the king. But all that he could do under the circumstances he had done. He had gone into the deepest mourning possible for his lost friend. From the very day that David left he had allowed his beard to grow ragged, his crippled feet were unwashed and untended, his linen remained unchanged. That David did not disbelieve this story is shown by his revoking the judgment he had previously given. That he did not entirely reverse his decision, but allowed Ziba to retain possession of half the lands of Mephibosheth, is probably due partly to weariness at the whole
transaction, but mainly to the conciliatory frame of mind in which he was at that moment. "Skall then any man be put to death this day?" is the keynote of the whole proceeding. Ziba probably was a rascal, who had done his best to injure an innocent and helpless man; but the king had passed his word that no one was to be made unhappy on this day. When a word was given and Mephibosheth, who loved himself ruined, has half his property restored to him, while Ziba is better off than he was before the king's flight, and far better off than he deserved to be.

4. The writer is aware that this is not the view generally taken of Mephibosheth's conduct, and in particular the opposite side has been maintained with much acumen and ingenuity by the late Professor Blunt in his Unexplained Coincidences (part ii. § 17). But when the circumstances on both sides are weighed, there seems to be no escape from the conclusion come to above. Mephibosheth could have had nothing to hope for from the revolution. It was not a mere anarchical scramble in which all had equal chances of coming to the top, but a civil war between two parties, led by two individuals, Absalom on one side, David on the other. From Absalom, who had made no vow to Jonathan, it is obvious that he had nothing to hope. Moreover, the struggle was entirely confined to the tribe of Judah, and, at the period with which alone we are concerned, to the chief city of Judah. What chance could a Benjaminite have had there? — more especially one whose very claim was his descent from a man known only to the people of Judah as having for years hunted their darling David through the hills and woods of his native tribe; least of all when that Benjaminite was a poor, nervous, timid cripple, as opposed to Absalom, the handsomest, readiest, and most popular man in the country. Again, Mephibosheth's story is thoroughly valid and consistent. Every tie, both of interest and of gratitude, combined to keep him faithful to David's cause. As not merely base, but depraved of the use of both feet, he must have been entirely dependent on his ass and his servant: a position which Ziba showed that he completely appreciated by not only making off himself, but taking the asses and their equipments with him. Of the impossibility of flight, after the king and the troops had gone, we have already spoken. Lastly, we must mention his statement, but that of the historian, to the fact that he commenced his mourning, not when his supposed designs on the throne proved futile, but on the very day of David's departure (xix. 24).

So much for Mephibosheth. Ziba, on the other hand, had everything to gain and nothing to lose by any turn affairs might take. As a Benjaminite and an old enemy of Saul all his tendencies must have been hostile to David. It was David, moreover, who had thrust him down from his independent position, and brought himself and his fifteen sons back into the bondage from which they had before escaped, and from which they could now be delivered only by the fall of Mephibosheth. He had thus every reason to wish his master out of the way, and any plans he might be driven to must be directed to what it is if we can believe that either his good offices to David or his accusation of Mephibosheth was the result of anything but calculation and interest.

With regard to the absence of the name of Mephibosheth from the dying words of David, which is the main occasion of Mr. Blunt's strictures, it is most natural — at any rate it is quite allowable — to suppose that, in the interval of eight years which elapsed between David's return to Jerusalem and his death, Mephibosheth's painful life had come to an end. We may without difficulty believe that he did not long survive the anxieties and annoyances which Ziba's treachery had brought upon him. The sentiments which favor the side of Mephibosheth on this question of veracity between him and Ziba are somewhat fully stated above. It is due to an impartial view of the case to mention also some of the considerations on the other side, to which the reader's attention has not been called. Josephus supports this view, which was probably prevalent among the Jews and he, in his day, names it as the early Christian tradition; and modern commentators (Henry, Jamieson, Kitto, and others) urge the same opinion. No tradition, of course, reaches back to the period, and any inference is legitimate which is fairly deducible from the record itself. We offer a few considerations to balance some of the preceding.

1. (1) The relation of Ziba to Mephibosheth could not have been deceiving and trying. It would have been a poor return for the information which enabled the king to reach the object of his favor, to inflict an injury on the informer. In delegating to an old servant of Saul the care of his late royal master's grandson with his restored estate—making him the steward of his property and (in his helplessness) the virtual guardian of his person, David conferred an honorable trust, and placed Ziba in a more important post than he occupied before. The novel suggestion that the king "rudely thrust" him from a better position, and that he harbored rancor as one who had "thrust down" and "brought into bondage" from which he sought escape, has no apparent basis.

(2) The open kindness which Ziba rendered king David was not only most opportune, but was also bestowed at an hour when there was no prospect of reward, if it did not even involve some risk. He could not have reasonably anticipated that the monarch, in his own extremity, would confiscate his master's estate (against whom he volunteered no charge) and announce its transfer to himself. If, withal, what was offered as Ziba's "was the property of Mephibosheth," would not the king know it? And would the servant be so presuming if the fact were so patent? And what is there in all his conduct to countenance the conjecture of "tendencies hostile to David?"

(3) It would be natural for Mephibosheth (as David's ready credence shows) to imagine that dispersion in the royal family and civil war might result in bringing him to the throne. As between David and Absalom, he had nothing to hope from the latter and much from the former; but this deadly breach between them may have awakened hopes of his own — and these failing, the countercharge against Ziba would be the natural cover and defense of his course, if the charge of the latter were true.

(4) The proposal of Mephibosheth, when half the estate was restored to him, to allow Ziba to keep the whole — a token of his indifference to property, from genuine joy at his benefactor's safe return — will not, of itself, mislead any one who is familiar with eastern phrases and professions of friendship. The speech was purely oriental — as was Ziba's previous acknowledgment.

(5) Aside from the charge of Mephibosheth,
made in self-exculpation, the character of Ziba is unimpeached, and there is no indication that Dav. I withdrew his confidence from him. (6.) The final award of David is far more recon- ciliable with his belief of Mephibosheth's guilt, than of Ziba's. To pity the son of Jonathan, in his alfect destruction, and permit him to retain half of his forfeited possessions, would accord with David's known magnanimity and left his day of triumph. "The key-note of the whole proceeding," to which Mr. Grove properly refers, is certainly not less in harmony with this construction than with the other. It would be the reverse of magnanimous, and positively wrong, to reward the 'treachery' of Ziba, and permit him to hold half of his master's estate as the fruit of falsehood and fraud which he had been convicted. Nothing could justify or excuse this decision but the im- morality of Ziba, or doubt in the king's mind between the conflicting stories—which is a possible sup- position. (7.) The argument of Prof. Blunt (see above) based on the omission of Mephibosheth's name from the dying messages of David, is not fully met by the suggestion that the former may have died in the "general eight years"—the known time of his living some four years after (2 Sam. xvi. 1, 7)—for even if he were dead, he had left a son and grandsons (1 Chron. viii. 34, 35) and David's covenant with Jonathan pledged him to protect his offspring "for ever." If Mephibosheth proved faithful when rebellion was rife, whether he were now living or dead, it would be difficult to account for the omission of any allusion to this tender trust in the parting charge to Solomon. It is to be noted, moreover, that on his return to the capital David appears simply to have forgiven Mephibosheth and remitted half the penalty of confiscation. There is no evidence that from this time the latter was a guest at the royal table as he had been before. In view of this difference of opinion between writers on the subject, and in the absence of all evidence in the premises except that of the unsup- ported testimony of the parties at variance, our conclusion is that we cannot safely pronounce either of them "a rascal"—though it is evident enough that there was rascelity between them. S. W.

**MERAB** [increase, growth]: Mēḇeqh. Alex. also Mēḇeq, Joseph. Mēḇeqh: Merob, the eldest daughter, possibly the eldest child, of King Saul (1 Sam. xxiv. 49). She first appears after the victory over Goliath and the Philistines, when David had become an inmate in Saul's house (1 Sam. xviii. 2), and immediately after the commencement of his friendship with Jonathan. In accordance with the promise which he made before the engage- ment with Goliath (xxii. 25), Saul betrothed Merab to David (xxii. 17), but it is evidently implied that one object of thus rewarding his valor was to invite him to further feats, which might at last lead to his death by the Philistines. David's hesitation looks as if he did not much value the honor—at any rate before the marriage Merab's younger sister Michal had displayed her attachment for David, and Merab was then married to Adriel the Me-
where called Meremoth (Neh. xii. 3), a confusion being made between the letters י and ב. The Pesitto-Syriac has Meromuth in both passages.

W. A. W.

MERAN (Me'ra'ni, Merana) The merchants of Meran and Theman are mentioned with the Hagaranes (Var. iii. 21) as "searchers out of understanding." The name does not occur elsewhere, and is probably a corruption of "Median" or "Midian." Junius and Tremellius give Medanai, and their conjecture is supported by the appearance of the Midianites as nomadic merchants in Gen. xxxvi. Both Median and Midian are enumerated among the sons of Keturah in Gen. xxxv. 2, and are closely connected with the Dedanim, whose "traveling companies," or caravans, are frequently alluded to (Is. xxi. 13; Ex. xxxvii. 15). Fritzsche suggests that it is the Marane of Pliny (vi. 28, 32).

W. A. W.

MERARI (מְרָאִי [unhappy, sorrowful, or, my sorrow, i. e. his mother's]: Me'pæi; [Vat. Me'pæpi, Meppapei, and once Mapepi; Alex. sometimes Meppaei: Merari]), third son of Levi, and head of the third great division (מְרָאִי) of the Levites, the Merarites, whose designation in Hebrew is the same as that of their progenitor, only with the article prefixed, מְרָאִי. Of Merari's personal history, beyond the fact of his birth before the descent of Jacob into Egypt, and of his being one of the seventy who accompanied Jacob thither, we know nothing whatever (Gen. xlviii. 8, 11). At the time of the Exodus, and the numbering in the wilderness, the Merarites consisted of two families, the Mahlites and the Mushites, Mahli and Mushi being either the two sons, or the son and grandson, of Merari (1 Chr. vi. 40, 47). Their chief at that time was Zurei, and the whole number of the family, from a month old and upwards, was 6,300; those from 30 years old to 50 were 3,200. Their charge was the boards, bars, pillars, sockets, pins, and cords of the tabernacle and the court, and all the tools connected with setting them up. In the encampment their place was to the north of the tabernacle; and both they and the Gersomites were "under the hand" of Ithamar of the Aaron. Owing to the heavy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of the Merarites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: The text is a transcription of a table from a biblical commentary or study, listing the family groups and members of the Merarite tribe, with references to various biblical passages. The text is presented in a clear and readable format, with each family group highlighted in a table structure.*
nature of the materials which they had to carry; four wagons and eight oxen were assigned to them; and in the march both they and the Gershonites followed immediately after the standard of Judah, and before that of Reuben, that they might set up the Tabernacle against the arrival of the Kohathites (Num. iii. 20, 35-37, iv. 2-33, 42-45, vii. 8, x. 17, 21). In the division of the land by Joshua, the Merarites had twelve cities assigned to them, out of Reuben, Gad, and Zebulun, of which one was Ramoth-Gilead, a city of refuge, and in later times a frequent subject of war between Israel and Syria (Josh. xxi. 7, 31-39; 1 Chr. vi. 63, 77-81). In the time of David Asaiah was their chief, and assisted with 220 of his family in bringing up the ark (1 Chr. xiv. 6). Afterwards we find the Mera-
rites still sharing with the two other Levitical families the various functions of their caste (1 Chr. xxiii. 6, 21-25). Thus a third part of the singers and musicians were Merarites, and Eleaon or Jer-
duthun was their chief in the time of David.

[JEDETUTHUN.] A third part of the door-keepers were Merarites (1 Chr. xxiii. 5, 6, xxvi. 10, 19), unless indeed we are to understand from ver. 19 that the doorkeepers were all either Kohathites or Merarites, to the exclusion of the Gershonites, which does not seem probable. In the days of Heshiah the Merarites were still flourishing under the headship of Azariah the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehaleel, took part with their brethren of the two other Levitical families in promoting the reformation, and purifying the house of the Lord (2 Chr. xxi. 12, 15). After the return from captivity Shemiah represents the sons of Merari, in 1 Chr. ix. 14, Neh. xi. 13, and is said, with other chiefs of the Levites, to have "had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God." There were also at that time sons of Jeduthun under Osiadah or Abda, the son of Shemayah (1 Chr. ix. 16; Neh. xi. 17). A little later again, in the time of Ezra, when he was in great want of Levites to accompany him on his journey from Babylon to Jerusalem, "a man of good understanding of the sons of Mahli," was found, whose name, if the text here and at ver. 24 is borne without genitive, "Jeshua, the son of the sons of Merari," with twenty of his sons and brethren, came with him at the same time (Ezr. viii. 18, 19). But it seems pretty certain that Sheribehah, in ver. 18, is the name of the Mahliite, and that both he and Hashhabiah, as well as Jeshua, in ver. 19, were Levites of the family of Merari, and not, as the actual text of ver. 24 indicates, priests. The equative יָוֶל has fallen out before their names in ver. 24, as appears from ver. 30 (see also 1 Chr. i. 14; Neh. xii. 24).

The preceding table gives the principal descents, as far as it is possible to ascertain them. But the true position of Asaiah, Mahli, and Jeduthun is doubtful. Here too, as elsewhere, it is difficult to decide when a given name indicates an individual, and when the family called after him, or the head of that family. It is sometimes no less difficult to decide whether any name which occurs repeatedly designates the same person, or others of the family, who bear the same name, e. g. in the case of Mahli, Hilkiah, Shimei, Kish or Kish, and others. As regards the confusion between Ethan and Jedu-

thun, it may perhaps be that Jeduthun was the patronymic title of the house of which Ethan was the head in the time of David. Jeduthun might have been the brother of one of Ethan's direct ancestors before Hashhabiah, in which case Hash-
biah in 1 Chr. xxv. 3, 19 might be the same as Hashhabiah in vi. 45. Hosah and Oded-edom seem to have been other descendants or chumsen of Jeduthun, who lived in the time of David; and, if we may argue from the names of Hosah's sons, Suni and Hilkiah, that they were descendants of Shomer and Hilkiah, in the line of Ethan, the inference would be that Jeduthun was a son either of Hilkiah or Amanziah, since he lived after Hilkiah, but before Hashshub. The great advantage of this supposition is, that while it leaves to Ethan the patronymic designation Jeduthun, it draws a wide distinction between the term "sons of Jeduthun" and "sons of Ethan," and explains how in David's time there could be sons of those who are called sons of Jeduthun above thirty years of age (since they filled offices, 1 Chr. xxvi. 10), at the same time that Jeduthun was said to be the chief of the singers. In like manner it is possible that Zaziah may have been a brother of Melich or of Abdi, and that if Abdi or Bari had other descendants besides the lines of Kish and Eleazar, they may have been reckoned under the headship of Zaziah. The families of Merari which were so reckoned were, according to 1 Chr. xxiv. 27, Shoham, Zacear (ap-

A. C. H.

2. (Mepapì: [Vat. Mepapie: Sin.] Alex. in Jud. viii. 1, Mepapie: [Sin. in xvi. 7, Mepapie:] Merari.) The father of Judith (Jud. viii. 1, xvi. 7).

* MERA'RITES (ΜΕΡΑΡΙΤΕΣ : Mepapi, Vat.-peti: Merarite), descendants of Merari, Num. xxvi. 57. [MERARI I.]

MERATHM. THE LAND OF (ΜΕΡΑθμ: terra dominantium), that is, of double rebellion (a dual form from the root מִנָּהוּ : Ge-
senius, Thes. p. 819 a; First, Hdbb. p. 790 b), alluding to the country of the Chaldeans, and to the double captivity which it had inflicted on the nation of Israel (Jer. i. 21). This is the opinion of Gesenius, First, Michaelis (lilie für Ungeliebten), etc., and in this sense the word is taken by all the versions which the writer has consulted, excepting that of Junius and Tremellius, which the A. V. — as in other instances — has followed here. The LXX. ἐκινέτησε γῆν, λέγει κείμενον, περὶ κρώς καὶ περὶ φύλακα, etc., take the root in its second sense of "letter."

G.

MERCURIUS (Μερκυριος, [Acts xiv. 12, Properly Hermes, the Greek deity, whom the Romans identified with their Mercury the god of commerce and bargains. In the Greek mythol-
egy Hermes was the son of Zeus and Maia the daughter of Atlas, and is constantly represented as the companion of his father in his wanderings upon earth. On one of these occasions they were trav-

Their cities were Jehonam, Karkath, Binmah, Nahash, in Zebulon; Bezer, Jannah, Kedemoth, Kaphath, in Reuben; Ramoth, Mahanaim, Hebron, and Jazer, in Gad. But in 1 Chr. vi., instead of the four in Zebulon, only Rimon and Tabor are named though the total is given as twelve in ver. 63.
MERCY-SEAT (מָרֵמֶג [heights]: מַרְמֵם, [Vat. Meremuth]; Alex. Marumoth, Ezr. viii. 33; Paev., Neh. iii. 4; Merumoth, Neh. iii. 21: Meremoth, [Mermuth, Merumoth]). 1. Son of Elisah, great-grandson of the high priest Hilkiah, the head of the seventh course of priests as established by David. On the return from Babylon the children of Koz were among those priests who were unable to establish their pedigree, and in consequence were put from the priesthood as polluted (Ezr. ii. 61, 62). This probably applied to only one family of the descendants of Koz, for in Ezr. viii. 33, Meremoth is clearly recognized as a priest, and is appointed to weigh and register the gold and silver vessels belonging to the Temple, which Ezra had brought from Babylon, a function which priests and Levites alone were selected to discharge (Ezr. viii. 24-30). In the rebuilding of the wall of Jerusalem under Nehemiah we find Meremoth taking an active part, working between Meshulam and the sons of Hassnah who restored the Fish Gate (Neh. iii. 4); and himself restoring the portion of the Temple wall on which abutted the house of the high-priest Eliahub (Neh. iii. 21). Burrington (genealogies, ii. 154) is inclined to consider the two mentioned in Neh. iii. by the same name as distinct persons, but his reasons do not appear sufficient.

In 1 Esdr. viii. 62, he is called "Mermoth the son of Iri."

- The A. V. ed. 1611 follows the Geneva version in reading Meremoth in Neh. iii. 4, 21; comp. Meremoth 3. The Bishops' Bible also reads Merimoth in Neh. iii. 21 and xii. 3.

2. (Marumoth; [Vat. Iermouf; F.A. Hesermouf]; Merimoth.) A priest, or more probably a family of priests, who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 5). The latter supposition is more probable, because in Neh. xii. 3 the name occurs, with many others of the same list, among those who went up with Zerubbabel a century ago.
of the latter explanation that in some of the Greek versions of 1 Chr. xii. and x., the name is given as Memphib-bal. A trace of the same thing is visible in the reading of the Alex. LXX. given above. If it is not a mere error, then there is perhaps some connection between the name of Merib-bal and that of his aunt Merab.

Neither is it clear why this name and that of Ish-bosheth should be given in a different form in these genealogies to what they are in the historical narrative. But for this see ISH-BOSHETH and MERIB-HOSHEI'I.

G. MERTONTH is the reading of the A. V. ed. 1611 in Neh. iv. 21, x. 5, and xii. 3, for which the more correct form, "Meremoth," has been substituted in later editions. [MEROI)ITH and MEROITH].

MERODACH-BALDAN (מָרֹדָךְ בַּלָּדָן, Mero'dach-bal'dan) is mentioned only once in Scripture, namely, in Jer. i. 2, where Bel and Merodach are coupled together, and threatened with destruction in the fall of Babylon. It has been commonly concluded from this passage that Bel and Merodach were separate gods; but from the Assyro-Babylonian inscriptions it appears that this was not exactly the case. Merodach was really identical with the famous Babylonian Bel or Belus, the word being probably at first a mere epithet of the god, which by degrees superseded his proper appellation. Still a certain distinction appears to have been maintained between the two names. The golden image in the great Temple at Babylon seems to have been worshipped distinctly as Bel rather than Merodach, while other idols of the god may have represented him as Merodach rather than Bel. It is not known what the word Mero'dach means, or what the special aspect of the god was, when worshipped under that title. In a general way Bel-Merodach may be said to correspond to the Greek Jupiter. He is the old man of the gods," the judge," and has the gates of heaven under his especial charge. Nélchaudézlar calls him "the great lord, the senior of the gods, the most ancient," and Negkislarar the "first-born of the gods, the layer-up of treasures." In the earlier period of Babylonian history he seems to share with several other deities (as Nebel, Nergal, Bel-Ninurta, Ann, etc.) the worship of the people, but in the later times he is regarded as the source of all power and blessings, and thus concentrates in his own person the greater part of that homage and respect which had previously been divided among the various gods of the Pantheon. Astrologically he is identified with the planet Jupiter.

His name forms a frequent element in the appellations of Babylonian kings, e. g. Merodach-Baladan, Evil-Merodach, Merodach-adn-akli, etc., and is found in this position as early as B.c. 1650. (See the Essay by Sir H. Rawlinson "On the Religion of the Babylonians and Assyrians," in Rawlinson's "History," i. 627-631.)

G. R.
MERODACH-BALADAN was familiar to the Jews, as it has been to many other nations. The orthography "Merodach" is, however, to be preferred; since this element in the king's name is undoubtedly identical with the appellation of the famous Babylonian deity, who is always called "Merodach," both by the Hebrews and by the native writers. The name of Merodach-Baladan has been clearly recognized in the Assyrian inscriptions. It appears under the form of Marudach-Baladanes, or Marudach-Baladan, in a fragment of a document preserved by Eusebius (Chron. Cai. pars i. v. 1); and under that of Marduc-empal (or rather Mardoc-empal) in the famous "Canon of Ptolemy." Josephus abbreviates it still more, and calls the monarch simply "Baladas." (Ant. Jud. x. 2, § 4).

The Canon gives Merodach-Baladan (Merodach-empal) a reign of 12 years—from b. c. 721 to b. c. 709—and makes him succeed by a certain Archeus. Polyhistor assigns him a six months' reign, immediately before Elbasus, or Belbus, who (according to the Canon) ascended the throne b. c. 702. It has commonly been seen that these must be two different reigns, and that Merodach-Baladan must therefore have been deposed in b. c. 709, and have recovered his throne in b. c. 702, when he had a second period of dominion lasting twenty years. However it may be, the recovery of Hezekiah, which accompanied the recovery of Hezekiah, would doubtless have attracted the attention of the Babylonians; but it was probably rather the pretext than the motive for the formal embassy which the Chaldean king dispatched to Jerusalem on the occasion. The real object of the mission was most likely to effect a league between Babylon, Judea, and Egypt (Is. xx. 5, 6), in order to check the growing power of the Assyrians. Hezekiah's exhibition of "all his precious things" (2 K. xx. 13) would thus have been, not a mere display, but a mode of satisfying the Babylonian ambassadors of his ability to support the expenses of a war. The league, however, though designed, does not seem to have taken effect. Sargon, acquainted probably with the intentions of his adversaries, anticipated them. He sent expeditions both into Syria and Babylon; and however it may have been, he at last found an opportunity to return. In b. c. 703 or 702, Babylon was plunged in anarchy—the Assyrian yoke was thrown off, and various native leaders struggled for the mastery. Under these circumstances the exiled monarch seems to have returned, and recovered his throne. His adversary, Sargon, was dead or dying, and a new and untried prince was about to rule over the Assyrians. He might hope that the reins of government would be held by a weaker hand, and that he might stand his ground against the son, though he had been forced to yield to the father. In this hope, however, he was disappointed. Sennacherib had scarcely established himself on the throne, when he proceeded to engage his people in wars; and it seems that his very first step was to invade the kingdom of Babylon. Merodach-Baladan's name has many parallels. (See Rawlinson's Herodotus, vol. i. p. 435, note 1.)

a In the uncial writing A is very liable to be mistaken for D, and in the ordinary manuscript character Λ is not unlike φ. M. Bunson was (we believe) the first to point out that there had been a confusion of the Λ for the Λ in this instance. See his work, Egypt's Place in Universal History, vol. i. p. 725, E. T. The

b Josephus expressly states that Merodach-Baladan sent the ambassadors in order to form an alliance with Hezekiah (Ant. Jud. x. 2, § 2).
BARADAN had obtained a body of troops from his ally, the king of Susians; but Senacherdib defeated the combined army in a pitched battle; after which he ravaged the entire country, destroying 70 walled cities and 820 towns and villages, and carrying vast numbers of the people into captivity. Merodach-Baradon fled to "the islands at the month of the Enuphants" (Fox Talbot's Assyrian Texts, p. 1) — traits probably not joined to him afterwards — and succeeded in eluding the search which the Assyrians made for him. If we may believe Polyaenus however, this escape availed him little. That writer relates (ep. Euseb., Chron. Can. i. 5), that he was soon after put to death by Eshparus, or Belshas, the victor whom Senacherdib appointed to represent him at Babylon. At any rate he lost his reconored crown after wearing it for about six months, and spent the remainder of his days in exile and obscurity.

G. R.

MEROM, THE WATERS OF (בֵּית חַיִּים [waters of the height, or from above]; 70 בֵּית מַעַּר [Vat. Mappar], and so Alex. ver. 7); Alex. in ver. 5, מַעַּר: בֵּית מַעַּר [Merome], a place memorable in the history of the conquest of Palestine. Here, after Joshua had gained possession of the southern portions of the country, a confederacy of the northern chiefs assembled under the leadership of Jabin, king of Hazor (Josh. x. 15), and here they were encountered by Joshua, and completely routed (ver. 7). The battle of Merom was to the north of Palestine what that of Beth- horon had been to the south, — indeed more, for there do not appear to have been the same number of important towns to be taken in detail after this victory that there had been in the former case.

The name of Merom occurs nowhere in the Bible but in the passage above mentioned; nor is it found in Josephus. In his account of the battle (Ant. v. 1, § 18), the confederate kings encamp "near Beroth, a city of upper Galilee, not far from Kedesh," nor is there any mention of water. In the Opponantion of Eusebius the name is given as "Merom," and it is stated to be "a village twelve miles distant from Salsaca (Samaria), and near Puthaim." It is a remarkable fact that though by common consent the "waters of Merom" are identified with the lake through which the Jordan runs between Banias and the Sea of Galileae — the Senechonita, of Josephus, and el-Hilh of the modern Arabs — yet that identity cannot be proved by any ancient record. The nearest approach to proof is an inference from the statement of Josephus (Ant. v. 5, § 1), that the second Jabin (Judg. iv. v., c.) belonged to the city Asor (Hazor), which lay above the lake of Senechonita. There is no reason to doubt that the Hazor of the first and the Hazor of the second Jabin were one and the same place; and as the waters of Merom are named in connection with the former it is allowable to infer that they are identical with the lake of Senechonita. But it should be remembered that this inference is valid only if the places we have, while against it we have to set the positive statements of Josephus and Eusebius just quoted; and also the fact that the Hebrew word Me is not that com monly used for a large piece of standing water, but rather Yam, "a sea," which was even employed for so small a body of water as the artificial pond or tank in Solomon's Temple. This remark would have still more force if, as was most probably the case, the lake was larger in the time of Joshua than it is at present. Another and greater objection, which should not be overlooked, is the difficulty attendant on a flight and pursuit across a country so mountainous and impassable to any large numbers, as the district which intervenes between the Halch and Sidon. The tremendous ravine of the Tell el-Sajur, the ancient Kedlah or Simeon below, is one of the most formidable obstacles which stand in the way of a passage in this direction. As however the lake in question is invariably taken to be the "waters of Merom," and as it is an interesting feature in the geography of the upper part of the Jordan, it may be well here to give some account of it.

The region to which the name of Halch is attached — the Arad el-Halch — is a depressed plain or basin, commencing on the north of the foot of the slopes which lead up to the Mtj Agin and Tell el-Enlig, and extending southwards to the bottom of the lake which bears the same name — Bevr el-Halch. On the east and west it is inclosed between two parallel ranges of hills: on the west the highlands of Upper Galilee — the Jebel Sophat; and on the east a broad ridge or table-land of basalt, thrown off by the southern base of Hermon, and extending downwards beyond the Halch till lost in the high ground east of the lake of Tiberias. The latter rises abruptly from the low ground, but the hills on the western side break down more gradually, and leave a tract of undulating table-land of varying breadth between them and the plain. This basin is in all about 15 miles long and 4 to 5 wide, and thus occupies an area about equal to that of the lake of Tiberias. It is the receptacle for the drainage of the highlands on each side.

a The mention of the name in the Vulgate of Judg. v. 18 — in locum Meronem — is only apparent. It is a literal transference of the words בֵּית חַיִּים [waters of the height, or from above]; בֵּית מַעַּר [Vat. Mappar], and so Alex. ver. 7) — and has no connection with Merom.

b Of the sources of the River Merom, and the summary of Samieni, see P. p. 230 note. To these it should be added that the name Semakah is not confined to this lake. A wady of that name, that is, the principal torrent on the east of the Sea of Tiberias.

c El-Halch, אֵל חַלכ, is probably a very ancient name, derived from or connected with Halch, or more accurately Chul, who appears in the lists of Gen. xxiv. as one of the sons of Aram (Siri, ver. 23). In the Arabic version of Saddiah of this passage, the name of Hul is given exactly in the form of the modern name el-Halch. Josephus (Ant. iv. 6, § 4), in his account of the descendants of Noah, gives Hul as Ulac, while he calls also the district in question Qdalah (Ant. iv. 19, § 3). The word both in Hebrew and Arabic seems to have the force of depression — the low land near Tiberias, a name to which the term Qdalah, Nos. 7, 279; and Mich. 614, most ingeniously suggests that it is the root of the name Kvh n. tappan, although in its present form it may have been sufficiently modified to transform it into an intelligible Greek word (Iseum, Spicilignum, II. 187 (188).
The waters of Merom are not only a significant geographical feature, but also hold historical and cultural importance. The region is described as an enormous swamp, which, though partially solidified at its upper portion by the gradual deposit of detritus from the hills, becomes more swampy as its length is descended, and at last terminates in the lake or pool which occupies its southern extremity. It was probably at one time all covered with water, and even now in the rainy seasons it is mostly submerged. During the dry season, however, the upper portions, and those immediately at the foot of the western hills, are sufficiently firm to allow the Arabs to encamp and pasture their cattle, but the lower part, more immediately bordering on the lake, is absolutely impassable, not only on account of its increasing marshiness, but also from the very dense thicket of reeds which covers it. At this part it is difficult to say where the swamp terminates and the lake begins, but farther down on both sides the shores are perfectly well defined.

In the form the lake is not far from a triangle, the base being at the north and the apex at the south. It measures about 3 miles in each direction. Its level is placed by Van de Velde at 120 feet above the Mediterranean. That of Tell el-Kodey, 20 miles above, is 647 feet, and of the Lake Tibertis, 20 miles below, 653 feet, respectively above and below the same datum (Van de Velde, "Mensur.," 151). Thus the whole basin has an considerable slope southwards. The Hasbdajn river, which falls almost due south from its source in the great Wady et-Tein, is joined at the northeastern corner of the Arsl el-Huleh by the streams from Banias and Tell el-Kodey, and the united stream then flows on through the moorish, rather nearer its eastern than its western side, until it enters the lake close to the eastern end of its upper side. From the apex of the triangle at the lower end the Jordan flows out.

In addition to the Hasbdajn and the innumerable smaller watercourses which filter into it the waters of the swamp above, the lake is fed by independent springs on the slopes of its inclining mountains. Of these the most considerable is the Awt Melsah or the near the upper end of its western side, which sends down a stream of 40 or 50 feet in width. The water of the lake is clear and sweet; it is covered in parts by a broad-leaved plant, and abounds in water-fowl. Owing to its triangular form a considerable space is left between the lake and the mountains, at its lower end. This appears to be the more the case on the west than on the east, and the rolling plain thus formed is very fertile, and cultivated to the water's edge. This cultivated district is called the Arsl el-Khul, or the inundating land, el-Khul being also the name which the Arabs call the lake (Thomson, "Bibl. Sacra,"

199; Rob. "Bibl. Res. 1st ed. iii. App. 135, 136") In fact the name Huleh appears to belong rather to the district, and only to the lake as occupying a portion thereof. It is not restricted to this spot, but is applied to another very fertile district in northern Syria lying below Banias. A town of the same name is also found south of and close to the Kasaiyeh river a few miles from the castle of Hulun.

Supposing the lake to be identical with the "waters of Merom," the plain just spoken of on its southwestern margin is the only spot which could have been the site of Joshua's victory, though, as the Canaanites chose their own ground, it is difficult to imagine that they would have encamped in a position from which there was literally no escape. But this only strengthens the difficulty already expressed as to the identification. Still the district of the Huleh will always possess an interest for the Biblical student, from its connection with the Jordan, and from the cities of ancient fame which stand on its border — Kadesh, Hazor, Dan, Laish, Caesarea, Philippi, etc.

The above account is compiled from the following sources: "The Sources of the Jordan," etc. by Rev. W. M. Thomson, in "Bibl. Sacra," Feb. 1845, pp. 198-201; Robinson's "Bibl. Res." (1st ed. ii. 341-343, and App. 135), ii. 435, 436, iii. 395, 396; Wilson, 

187 no(e); and from the lakes, 316; Van de Velde, "Syria andPalestine." Stanley, S. P. of chap. xi. [To these add Tristram's "Land of Israel," 2d ed., pp. 582-583.]

The situation of the Beroth, at which Josephus (as above) places Joshua's victory, is debated at some length by Michaelis ("Alby Bibliothek," etc., No. 81), with a strong desire to prove that it is Berytus, the modern Beirut, and that Kedeshe is on the lake of Hamam (Emessa). His argument is grounded mainly on an addition of Josephus ("Ant. v. 1, § 18") to the narrative as given both by the Hebrew and LXX., namely, that it occupied Joshua's position for five days to furnish the table of the kings. For this the reader must be referred to Michaelis himself. But Josephus elsewhere mentions a town called Meroth, which may possibly be the same as Beroth. This seems to have been a place naturally strong, and important as a military post (Titus, § 37; B. J. ii. 20, § 6), and moreover

"Yam Chavlah, הַיָּם הַכָּבָלָה;" though this may merely be his translator's blunder for Culubah, i. e. Huleh.

b This undulating plain appears to be of volcanic origin. Van de Velde ("Syria andPalestine," 415, 416), speaking of the part below the Wady Perumia, a few miles only of the lake, calls it "a plain entirely composed of lava;" and at the Jar-Benat-Yakh be speaks of the "black lava sides" of the Jordan. Wilson, however, (p. 316), calls the soil of the same part the "debris of basaltic rocks and dykes."

c The writer has not succeeded in ascertaining the signification of this Arabic word. By Schwarz (p. 47) it is given as "Bachr Chit, 'wheat sea,' because much wheat is sown in its neighborhood." This is probably what Prof. Stanley alludes to when he reports the name as Bahr Hit or 'sea of wheat' (S. P. 291 note).
was the western limit of Upper Galilee (B. J. iii. 
3, § 1). It is, therefore, place it is impossible to mention the
plains of Abba, much more suitable ground for the
shepherds of the Canaanites than any to be found
near Kishon, while it also makes the account
of the pursuit to Sidon more intelligible.

G. MERONOTH, THE (ME'RONOTH
[gentile]: & מֵרְוֹנֶה, Alex. Meron; the Hebrew

name is Fr. F. oxilij; MERONOTIIS), that is, the native of a
place called probably Meronoth, of which, however, no further
traces have yet been discovered. Two Meronoths
are named in the Bible: (1) Jehiel,
who had the charge of the royal asses of King David
(1 Chr. xxvii. 30); and (2) Jael, one of those
who assisted in the repair of the wall of Jerusalem
after the return from the Captivity (Neh. ii. 7).
In the latter case we are possibly attended a cloud to
the situation of Meronoth by the fact that Jael is
mentioned between a Gibonite and the men of
Gibea, who again are followed by the men of
Mizpah; but no name is to be found among the towns of that
district, either in the lists of Joshua
(xviii. 11-28), of Nehemiah (xi. 31-36), or in the
catalogue of modern towns given by Robinson
(Bibl. Res. 1st ed. i. Appendix 121-125).

For this circumstance compare MACHRAITHY. G.

ME'ROZ (מְרוֹז) [prob. ref. fr. Gen.]: เมרווז; Alex. Μερόζ: Jeroz, a place mentioned
only in the Song of Deborah and Barak in Judg.
v. 29, and here denominated because its inhabitants
had refused to take any part in the struggle with
Sisera: —

"Curse ye Meroz, said the messenger of Jehovah,
Curse ye, curse ye, its inhabitants;
Because they came not to the help of Jehovah,
To the help of Jehovah against the mighty." (Judg. v. 29)

The denunciation of this faint-heartedness is made

to form a pendant to the blessing proclaimed on the
prompt action of Jael.

Meroz must have been in the neighborhood of
the Kishon, but its real position is not known:
possibly it was destroyed in obedience to the curse.
A place named Meris (but Eusebius Μπόζδης)

is named by Jerome (Onom. Mus. "Meron") as 12 miles
north of Scasnte, near Bethan, but this is too far
south to have been near the scene of the conflict.
Far more likely is the conjecture of Schwartz (Bill.,
and see loc.), that Meroz is to be found at Meron
— more correctly L. Maurianus — a ruined site about
4 miles N. W. of Raisum, on the southern slopes of
the hills, which are the continuation of the so-called
"Little Hermom," and form the northern side of the valley
(Weid. Judah) which leads directly from the plain of Jezreel to the Jordan. The town
must have commanded the Pass, and if it were a
people attempted, as the Medinites did when
ruined by Gideon, to escape in that direction, its
inhabitants might in due time have prevented their
being so, and have slaughtered them. L. Maurianus
is mentioned by Bunsen (July 2: he calls it
Meronoza), Robinson (ii. 336), and others.

Furst (Handb. 786 s) suggests the identity of
Meroz with Meruzon, the place situated a given
its position to the western part of Meron, in the neigh-
borhood of which Kedesh, the residence of Jael, where
Sisera took refuge, was situated. But putting
aside the fact of the non-existence of any town
named Meron, there is against this suggestion the

consideration that Sisera left his army and fled
about another direction.

In the Jewish traditions preserved in the Com-
mentary on the Song of Deborah attributed to St Jerome, Meroz, which may be interpreted as secret,
has been signified to the evil angels who led on the
Canaanites, who are cursed by Michael, the ange
of Jehovah, the leader of the Israelites. G.

* The scene of the battle was near the Kishon;
but nothing in Deborah's ode or the narrative
obliges us to find Meroz in just that
neighborhood. The combatants were summoned from all
parts of the land. This custom raises the question
whether Meroz may not be the present Meiron,
the place of the famous Jewish cemetery, about 6 miles
west of Safed. It would lie on the way between
Kedesh ( Kbises), where Barak dwelt (Judg. iv. 12),
and Tabor, so that as he marched thither from the
north he would naturally summon the Merozites to
join his standard (Land and Book, 1. 424). This
conflict, instead of being of less importance than that furnished by
the slight resemblance of the names, but it does not
prove much. Yet the Jews have given Deborah's name to a fountain near Meiron (DEBORAH, vol. i. p. 576, note). Possibly Meiron is Meoroth, a place
mentioned by Josephus and fortified by him.
See Kammer's Palastland, p. 135 (4th Aufl.).

II. ME'RUTH (אֱמָרִוט; [Vat. Emaroo]: Emrou;)
A corruption of IS-
mer, in Ezr. ii. 57 (1 Esdr. v. 24).

ME'SECH (אשכ, perhaps = סכ, retreat, Got.:
Masroj: Alex. Μασσρην: Μασσοϊ, the name
of one of the geographical limits of the Joktanites
when they first settled in Arabia: "And their
dwelling was from Measha (קָּנָה) unto
Sephur, a mount of the East." (Gen. x. 30).
This position of the Joktanites established is clearly
determined from the traces they have left in the
ethnology, language, and monuments of Southern
Arabia; and without putting too precise a limita-
tion on the possible situation of Measha and Sephar,
we may suppose that these places must have fallen
within the southwestern quarter of the peninsula;
including the modern Yemen on the west, and the
districts of Qumah, Mahrib, Sabir, etc., as far as
Hudainmait, on the east. These general boundaries
are strengthened by the identification of Sephar
with the port of Zefirith, or Dhofrithi; though the
site of Measha may possibly be hereafter connected
with the old Himyrite metropolis in the Yemen
(see ARABIA, vol. i. p. 140), and Sephar,
but this would not materially alter the question.
In the Arabian peninsula, the line of the early
settlements, whether its site be the seaport or the
inland city: and the correctness of this supposition
appears from the Biblical record, in which
the migration is apparently from west to east, from
the probable course taken by the immigrants, and from the
greater importance of the known western settle-
ments of the Joktanites, or those of the Yemen.
If then Measha was the western limit of the Jok-
tanites, it must be sought for in northwestern
Yemen. But the identifications that have been
proposed are not satisfactory. The seaport called
Marot or Malea, mentioned by Ptolemy, Pliny
Arrian, and others (see Dictionary of Geography)
MESHA (טָמַשָׁה) [deliverance]: Moa': Jos. Moa': Mosha'.

1. The king of Moab in the reigns of Ahaz and his son Ahaziah and Jehoram, kings of Israel (2 K. iii. 4), and tributary to the first. Probably the allegiance of Moab, with that of the tribes east of Jordan, was transferred to the northern kingdom of Israel upon the division of the monarchy, for there is no account of any subjugation of the country subsequent to the war of extinction with which it was visited by David, when Benjamin displayed his prowess (2 Sam. xxvii. 20), and the Moabites became David's servants, bearers of gifts (2 Sam. viii. 2). When Ahah had fallen in battle at Ramoth Gilead, Mesha seized the opportunity afforded by the confusion consequent upon this disaster, and the feeble reign of Ahaziah, to shake off the yoke of Israel and free himself from the burdensome tribute of "a hundred thousand rams, and a hundred thousand rams and a hundred thousand sheep with their wool." The country east of the Jordan was rich in pasture for cattle (Num. xxxii. 1), the chief wealth of the Moabites consisted in their large flocks of sheep, and the king of this pastoral people is described as "nokhid (נְהַכָּד), a shepherd-master," or owner of herds. About the signification of this word nokhid there is not much doubt, but its origin is obscure. It occurs but once besides, in Am. i. 1, where the prophet Amos is described as "among the herdmen (גֹּזְלִים, nokodium) of Tekoa." On this Kimchi remarks that a herdsman was called nokhid, because most cattle have black or white spots (comp. דַּגְלָא, nokhid, Gen. xxx. 22, A. V. "speckled"), or, as Buxtorf explains it, because sheep are generally marked with certain signs so as to be known. But it is highly improbable that any such etymology should be correct, and Furst's conjecture that it is derived from an obsolete root, signifying to keep or feed cattle, is more likely to be true (Concord. s. v.).

When, upon the death of Ahaziah, his brother Jehoram succeeded to the throne of Israel, one of his first acts was to secure the assistance of Jehoshaphat, his father's ally, in reducing the Moabites to their former condition of tributaries. The united armies of the two kings marched by a circuitous route round the Dead Sea, and were joined by the forces of the king of Edom. [Jehoram.] The disordersd soldiers of Moab, eager only for spoil, were surprised by the warriors of Israel and their allies, and became an easy prey. In the panic which ensued they were slaughtered without mercy, their country was made a desert, and the king took refuge in his last stronghold and defended himself with the energy of despair. With 700 fighting men he made a vigorous attempt to cut his way through the beleaguering army, and when beaten back, he withdrew to the wall of his city, and "there, in sight of the allied host, offered his first-born son, his successor in the kingdom, as a burnt offering to Chemosh, the ruthless fire-god of Moab. His bloody sacrifice had so far the desired effect that the besiegers retired from him to their own land. There appears to be no reason for supposing that the son of the king of Edom was the victim on this occasion, whether, as K. Joseph Kimchi supposed, he was already in the power of the king of Moab, and was the cause of the Edomites joining the armies of Israel and Judah; or whether, as K. Moses Kimchi suggested, he was taken prisoner in the sally of the Moabites, and sacrificed out of revenge for its failure. These conjectures appear to have arisen from an attempt to find in this incident the event to which allusion is made in Am. ii. 1, where the Moabite is charged with burning the bones of the king of Edom into lime. It is more natural, and renders the narrative more vivid and consistent, to suppose that the king of Moab, finding his last resource fail him, endeavored to avert the wrath and obtain the aid of his god by the most costly sacrifice in his power. [Moab.]

2. [Adon.] Maporad; [Vat. Mapura]: Alex. Maporas; [Comp. Meverd; Abd. Maor: Mosha': Mosha'.

The eldest son of Caleb the son of Hezron by his wife Azubah, as Kimchi conjectures (1 Chr. ii. 42). He is called the father, that is the prince or founder, of Ziph. Both the Syriac and Arabic versions have "Elishamma," apparently from the previous verse, while the LXX., unless they had a different reading מופש, seem to have repeated "Mareahkath," which occurs immediately afterwards.

3. [הָרִאשׁ] [retreat, Ges., firmness, Fürst: Mord; Alex. Mera: Moa': Mosha'.

A Benjamite, son of the origin, which denotes an inferior kind of sheep, ugly and little valued except for its wool. The keeper of such sheep is called נֶפֶס, nokhid, which Bochart identifies with nokhid. But if this be the case, it is a little remarkable that the Arabic translator should have passed over a term apparently so appropriate, and followed the version of the Targum, "an owner of flocks." Gesenius and Lee, however, accept this as the solution.
Shinaraim, by his wife Hodek, who bore him in the land of Mab (1 Chr. viii. 9). The Vulgate and Alex. MS. must have had the reading Meshelek.

Meshelek (מיכל) [see below]: Moses' name in Alex. MS. (Mosek). The name given to Michael, one of the companions of Daniel, and like him of the blood royal of Judah, who with three others was chosen from among the captives to be taught "the learning and the tongue" of the Chaldeans" (Dan. i. 4), so that they might be qualified "to stand before" king Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. i. 5) as his personal attendants and advisers (i. 20). During their three years of preparation, they were maintained at the king's cost, under the charge of the chief of the eunuchs, who placed them with "the Melzar," or chief butler. The story of their simple diet is well known. When the time of their probation was ended, such was the knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom "which God had given them, that the king found them "ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm" (i. 20).

Upon Daniel's promotion to be "chief of the magicians," his three companions, by the influence of some, were set over "the affairs of the province of Babylonia" (ii. 49). But, notwithstanding their Chaldean education, these three young Hebrews were strongly attached to the religion of their fathers; and their refusal to join in the worship of the image on the plain of Dura gave a handle of accusation to the Chaldeans, who were jealous of their advancement, and eagerly reported to the king the heretical conduct of these "Jewish men" (iii. 12), who stood so high in his favor. The rage of the king, the swift sentence of condemnation passed upon the three offenders, their marvellous preservation from the fiery furnace heated seven times hotter than usual, the king's acknowledgment of the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, with their restoration to office, are written in the 3d chapter of Daniel, and there the history leaves them. The name "Meshelek" is rendered by Fürst (Handb.) "a ram" and derived from the Sanskrit mokshá. He goes on to say that it was the name of the Sun-god of the Chaldeans, without giving any authority, or stopping to explain the phenomenon presented by the name of a Chaldean divinity with an Aryan etymology. That Meshach was the name of the Sun-god of the Chaldeans is extremely probable, from the fact that Daniel, who had the name of Belteshazzar, was so called after the god of Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. iv. 8), and that Abednego was named after Nego, or Nebu, the Chaldean name for the planet Mercury.

W. A. W.

Meshelek (מִשְׁלֶךְ) [shining or soaring, possession]: Moses', [Mosek]. [Mosek]: Alex. MS. (Mosek), once Mosek, in Ps. exx. 5, and Ez. xxvii. 13 (LXX. translates): Meshach, Meshach, A. V. Ps. exx. 5, a son of Dapheth (Gen. x. 2; 1 Chr. i. 5), and the proper adjective of a race frequently noticed in Scripture in connection with Tubal, Magog, and other northern nations. They appear as allies of Gog (Ez. xxxviii. 1, 3, xxxix. 1), and as supplying the Tyrians with copper and slaves (Ez. xxxvii. 13); in Ps. cx. 5, they are noticed as one of the remotest, and at the same time rudest nations of the world. Both the name and the associations are in favor of the identification of Meshach with the Medes: the form of the name adopted by the LXX. and the Vulg. approaches most nearly to the classical designation, while in Peshito (B. G. iv. 2) we meet with another form (Meshelech) which assimilates to the Hebrew. The position of the Medes in the age of Ezekiel was probably the same as is described by Herodotus (iii. 44), namely, on the borders of Cilicia and Armenia, where a mountain chain connecting Anti-Taurus with Caucasus was named after them the Moschic Montes, and where was also in the district named by Strabo (xi. 497-499) Mounter. In the same neighborhood were the Tiberienses, who have been generally identified with the Biblical Tubal. The Cilician tribes, the Chaldaeans more especially, were skilled in working metals, and hence arose the phrase "of brass" with Tyre; nor is it at all improbable that slaves were largely exported thence as new from the neighboring district of Georgica. Although the Medes were a comparatively unimportant race in classical times, they had previously been one of the most powerful nations of Western Asia. The Assyrian monarchs were engaged in frequent wars with them, and it is not improbable that they had occupied the whole of the district afterwards named Cappadocia. In the Assyrian inscriptions the name appears under the form of Medik: a somewhat similar name, Medesh, appears in an Egyptian inscription, which commemorates the achievements of the third Raameses (Wilkinson, Anc. Egypt. i. 308, Abbild.). The subsequent history of Meshelek is unknown. Knobel's attempt to connect them with the Ligurians (Valkert, p. 140, sqq.) is devoid of all solid ground. As far as the name and locality are concerned, Meshelech is a more probable hypothesis (Rawlinson, Herod. ii. 652, 653).

W. L. B.

Meshelemaiah (מֵשֶׁלֶמְיָה) [whom Jehovah recomposes]: Moses, Moses, [Moselemaia]: Alex. MS. (Moselemaia), 1 Chr. xxii. 21: Moses, Moses, [Moselemaia], [Moselemaia]: Mosel, Mosel, Mosel, Mosel, Musel, Musel, Musel: Moses, Moses: Meshelemaiah, 1 Chr. xxvi. 1, 2, 9). A Kohite, son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph, who with his seven sons and his brethren, "sons of might," were porters or gate-keepers of the house of Jehovah in the reign of David. He is evidently the same as Meshelemaiah (1 Chr. xxvi. 14), to whose custody the East Gate, or principal entrance, was committed, and whose son Zedechiah was a wise counsellor, as the Psalmist selects the two nations for the very reason which is regarded as an objection, namely, their remoteness from each other, though at the same time their wild and uncivilized character may have been the ground of the selection, as Hengstenberg (Comm. in loc.) suggests. We have already had to say of the Chaldeans, that the Medes in this passage is the Meshelemaiah of 1 Chr. i. 5, and the Babylonian Mesene. [Mose].
Likewise (Vat. Meshezabel.) W. Jotham men sidam.) Ephraimite, MOTH. Lemith. uwO;] tor scendant sealed "4). miah lived aaWa/x.) Sallu, which the the heads MESHUL’LAM 2. of 1. which of the heads of the people, probably a family, who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. xii. 21). (3. (Bash[a]: FA. 3d hand, Bash[esba]: Meschezabel.) The father of Pethahiah, and descendant of Zerah the son of Judah (Neh. xii. 24). * In Neh. xi. 24 the A. V. ed. 1611 has the more correct form, Meshezabel. A. MESHILEMITH (ןֶּשֶׁלֶּמֶת) [see next word] Meshemeth: Alex. Meshollam: Meshillemeth: Moshillemoth: The son of Immer, a priest, and ancestor of Amassai or Masasi, according to Neh. xi. 13, and of Bushur and Abiah, according to 1 Chr. ix. 12. In Neh. xi. 13 he is called Meshillemith. MESHILEMOTH (ןֶּשֶׁלֶּמְוֹת) [retributions, requital] Mesholameth: [Vat. Mosollam: Mosollamoth:] Alex. Mosollam: Mosollamoth. An Ephrinit, ancestor of Berechiah, one of the chiefs of the tribe in the reign of Pekah (2 Chr. xxviiii. 12). (2. (Mesuram: [Vat. Alex. FA.3 omit; FA.3 Masollami:] Neh. xi. 13. The same as Meshillemith. MESHULLAM (מְשֶׁלֹם) [friend, associate]. 1. (Mesolla: Alex. Mesolla: Mesollam: Mesollam.) Ancestor of Shephatin the scribe (2 K. xii. 3). 2. (Mosolla: [Vat. Mosollami:] Alex. Mosollam: Mosollami: Mosollam.) The son of Zerubbabel (1 Chr. iii. 19). 3. (Mesollami: [Vat. [rather, Rom.] and Alex. Mosollami [Vat. Mosollami:] A Gadite, one of the chief men of the tribe, who dwelt in Bashan at the time the genealogies were recorded in the reign of Jotham king of Judah (1 Chr. v. 13). 4. (Mosolla: A Benjamite, of the sons of Elpaal (1 Chr. viii. 17). 5. (In 1 Chr. Mosolla, Vat. Mosolla; in Neh. Mosollami: FA. A Mesollami.) A Benjamite, son of Shaphan, who married to Shallum, the son of Shallum, and father of Shallum (1 Chr. ix. 7; Neh. xi. 7). 6. (Mesollami: Vat. Mesolla: Alex. Meshollam: Alex. Meshollam.) A Benjamite, son of Shephathiah, who lived at Jerusalem after the captivity (1 Chr. ix. 3). 7. (In 1 Chr. Mosolla, Vat. Mosollami in Neh. Mesollami: Vat. Mesollami: Alex. Mosollami.) The same as Shallum, who was high-priest probably in the name of Amon, and father of Hinah (1 Chr. ix. 11; Neh. xi. 11). His descent is traced through Zabok and Meremoth to Ahiut; or, as is more probable, the names Meremoth, Ahiut, and transposed, and his descent is from Meremoth as the more remote ancestor (comp. 1 Chr. vi. 7). 8. (Mosollami.) A priest, son of Meshillemith, or Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, and ancestor of Masasi or Anasai (1 Chr. xii. 10; comp. Neh. xii. 13). His name does not occur in the parallel list of Nehemiah, and we may suppose it to have been omitted by a transcriber in consequence of the similarity of the name which follows; or in the passage in which it occurs it may have been added from the same cause. 9. (Mosollami.) A Kohathite, or family of Kohathite Levites, in the reign of Josiah, who were among the overseers of the work of restoration in the Temple (2 Chr. xxxiv. 12). 10. (Mesollami: [Vat. Mesollami:] One of the "heads" (A. V. "chief men") sent by Ezra to help "the holy men to join the caravan about to return to Jerusalem (Ezr. viii. 16). Called Mosollammon in 1 Esdr. viii. 44. 11. (Alex. Mesolla: [Vat. FA. Mesolla: Mesollam:] Alex. chief man in the time of Ezra, probably a Levite, who assisted Jonathan and Jahaziah in abolishing the marriages which some of the people had contracted with foreign wives (Ezr. x. 15). Also called Mosollam in 1 Esdr. ix. 14. 12. (Mosollami: [Vat. with following word, Melosollam: Mosollam:] One of the descendants of Bani, who had married a foreign wife and put her away (Ezr. x. 29). Olamus in 1 Esdr. ix. 30 is a fragment of this name. 13. ([Mosolla, Neh. iii. 3, but Vat. omits:] Mesolla: Neh. iii. 30, vi. 18.) The son of Berechiah, who assisted in rebuilding the wall of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 4), as well as the Temple wall, adjoining which he had his "chamber" (Neh. iii. 29). He was probably a priest, and his daughter was married to Johanan the son of Tobiah the Ammonite (Neh. vi. 18). 14. (Mesolla:) The son of Besodeiah: he assisted Jehoiada the son of Paseah in restoring the old gate of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 6). 15. (Mesolla: [Vat. FA.3 omit; FA.3 Alex. Mosollam:] One of those who stood at the left hand of Ezra when he read the law to the people (Neh. viii. 4). 16. (Mesolla:) A priest, or family of priests, who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 7). 17. (Mesolla: [Vat. FA.] Alex. Mesollam.) One of the heads of the people who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 20). 18. (Mesolla:) A priest in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, and representative of the house of Ezra (Neh. xii. 13) 19. (Mesolla: [Vat. FA.3 omit; FA.3 Mosollam:] Likewise a priest at the same time as the preceding, and head of the priestly family of Gimmoth (Neh. xii. 16). 20. (Omitted in LXX. [but FA.3 Mosollam:]) A family of porters, descendants of Meshullam (Neh. xii. 25), who is also called Mesholeni (1 Chr. xxvii. 1), Shublemiah (1 Chr. xxvii. 24), and Shallum (Neh. vii. 45). 21. (Mesolla: [Vat. Mesolla: FA.3 Mesolla; FA.3 Mosollam:] Alex. Mosollam:
MESOPOTAMIA

One of the princes of Judah who were in the right hand company of those who marched on the wall of Jerusalem upon the occasion of its solemn dedication (Neh. xii. 34).

MESHULLEMETH

The daughter of Haran of Judah, wife of Manasseh king of Judah, and mother of his successor Amon (2 K. xx. 19).

MESOPOTAMIA (- מְשּׁתַמְאָה, Meso-pot-am'ïa; [v. p. שׁתמְא, w. p. שׁתמא]; מְשׁוֹלָמִית, w. p. מֶשׁוֹלָמִית, Meshul'lemeth), the daughter of Haran of Judah, wife of Manasseh king of Judah, and mother of his successor Amon (2 K. xx. 19).

MESOPOTAMIA, THE (מְשׁוֹלָמִית, Meso-pot'am'îa), i. e. "the Meso-potamian." See below: [Vat. F. A.] o Meso-pot-am'ia: [v. p. שׁתמְא, w. p. שׁתמא]; Meshul'lemeth, a title which occurs only once, and then attached to the name of Jashar, the last of David's guard in the extended list of 1 Chron. (xii. 47). The word retains strong traces of Zohar, one of the petty Aramean kingdoms, in which there would be nothing surprising, as David had a certain connection with these Aramean states, and this very catalogue contains the names of Moadites, Ammonites, and other foreigners. But on this it is impossible to pronounce with any certainty, as the original text of the passage is probably in confusion. Kennicott's conclusion (Dissertation, pp. 233, 234) is that originally the word was "the Mesopotamites (מְשׁוֹלָמִית), and applied to the three names preceding it.

It is an unusual thing in the A. V. to find א (its rendered by א, as in the present case. Another instance is Sitron. G.

* It cannot be "the Mesopotamite" (A. V.), as this Hebrew ending is not strictly patronymic. (See Ges. Lch sodaite, p. 504 E.) If we abide by the reading, it must be a compound name = Jashar-Meshullemath. The latter may take the article in Hebrew from its appellative force. The name of the place is unknown. First supposed it to mean "the gathering-place of Jeshar." Different readings have been suggested (see Bertheau, Bücher der Chronik).

II.

MESOPOTAMIA (מְשׁוֹלָמִית, Meso-pot'am'îa) [high land of two rivers]; Meso-pot'amia: Mesopotamia is the ordinary Greek rendering of the Hebrew Aram-Naharaim, or "Syria of the two rivers," whereof we have frequent mention in the earlier books of Scripture (Gen. xxv. 10; Deut. xxix. 4; Judg. iii. 8, 10). It is also adopted by the LXX. to represent the פַּדְת-הוֹרָאָם (Padth-Aram) of the Hebrew text, where our translators keep the term used in the original (Gen. xxv. 20, xxviii. 2, 5, etc.).

If we look to the signification of the name, we must regard Mesopotamia as the entire country between the two rivers—the Tigris and the Euphrates. This is a tract nearly 700 miles long, and from 250 to 270 miles broad, extending in a southeasterly direction from Tlkh (dat. 38° 23', long. 39° 18') to Kurnash (dat. 31° 4', long. 47° 30'). The Arabic geographers term it "the Island," a name which is almost literally correct, since a few miles only intervene between the source of the Tigris and the Euphrates at Tlkh. It is for the most part a vast plain, but is crossed about its centre by the range of the Simjar hills, running nearly east and west from about Mosul to a little below Balkh; and in its northern portion it is even mountainous, the upper Tigris valley being separated from the Mesopotamian plain by an important range, the Mons Masin of Strabo (xii. 4; 14, § 2, &c.), which ranges from Ischir.

This district is always charming, but the remainder of the region varies greatly according to circumstances. In early spring a tender and luxuriant herbage covers the whole plain, while flowers of the most brilliant hues spring up in rapid succession, imparting their color to the landscape, which changes from day to day. As the summer advances, the verdure recedes towards the streams and mountains. Vast tracts of arid plain, yellow, parched, and swampy, fill the intermediate space, which ultimately becomes a bare and uninhabitable desert. In the Simjar, and in the mountain-tract to the north, springs of water are tolerably abundant, and corn, vines, and figs, are cultivated by a stationary population; but the greater part of the region is only suited to the nomadic herds, which in spring spread themselves far and wide over the vast flats, so utilizing the early verdure, and in summer and autumn gather along the banks of the two main streams and their affluents, where a delicious shade and a rich pasture may be found during the greatest heats. Such is the present character of the region. It is thought, however, that by a careful water-system, by deriving channels from the great streams or the affluents by storing the superfluous spring-rains in tanks, by digging wells, and establishing ëx extr. or subterranean aqueducts, the whole territory might be brought under cultivation, and rendered capable of maintaining a permanent population. That some such system was established in early times by the Assyrian monarchs seems to be certain, from the fact that the whole level country on both sides of the Simjar is covered with mounds marking the sites of cities, which, wherever opened, have presented appearances similar to those found on the site of Nineveh. [Assyria.] If even the most northern portion of the Mesopotamian region is thus capable of being redeemed from its present character of a desert, still more easily might the southern division be reclaimed and converted into a garden. Between the 35th and 34th parallels, the character of the Mesopotamian plain suddenly alters. Above, it is a plain of a certain elevation above the courses of the Tigris and Euphrates, which are separated from it by low lime-stone ranges; below, it is a mere alluvium, almost level with the rivers, which frequently overflow large portions of it. Consequently, from the point indicated, canalization becomes easy. A skillful management of the two rivers would readily convey abundance of the life-giving fluid to every portion of the Mesopotamian tract below the 34th parallel. And the immeasurable lines of embankment, marking the course of ancient canals, sufficiently indicate that in the flourishing period of Babylon a network of artificial channels covered the country. [Babylonia.]

To this description of Mesopotamia in the most extended sense of the term, it seems proper to append a more particular account of that region, which bears the name par excellence, both in Scripture, and in the classical writers. This is the northern portion of the tract already described, or the country between the great bend of the Euphrates (dat. 35° to 37° 30') and the upper Tigris. (See particularly Ptolemy. Geography, v. 12, and compare Erodoto. ap. Strab. i. 1, § 25; Arr. Eup. Al. iii. 7: Dakipp. Fr. p. 1, &c.) It consists of the mountain country extending from Birkhok to...
Mesopotamia

Josh. upon the north; and, upon the south, of the great undulating Mesopotamian plain, as far as the Sinjar hills, and the river Khbouar. The northern range, called by the Arabs Karajah Dagh towards the west, and the southern, towards the east, does not attain to any great elevation. It is in places rocky and precipitous, but has abundant springy forests and streams which support a rich vegetation. Forests of chestnuts and pistachio-trees occasionally clothe the mountain sides; and about the towns and villages are luxuriant orchards and gardens, producing abundance of excellent fruit.

The whole is a singular and beautiful land: rice and barley yield heavily; and rice is grown in some places. The streams from the north side of this range are short, and fall mostly into the Tigris. Those from the south are more important. They flow down at very moderate intervals along the whole course of the range, and gradually collect into two considerable rivers—the Bêlik (ancient Bilihoon), and the Khbouar (Habar or Chabaras)—which empty themselves into the Euphrates. [HABIR.] South of the mountains is the great plain already described, which between the Khbouar and the Tigris is interrupted only by the Sinjar range, but west of the Khbouar is broken by several spurs from the Karajah Dagh, having a general direction from north to south. In this district are the two towns of Orfit and Haron; the former of which is thought by many to be the native city of Abraham, while the latter is on good grounds identified with Haran, his resting-place between Chaldea and Palestine. [HARAN.] Here we must fix the Padan-Aram of Scripture—the "plain Syria," or "district stretching away from the foot of the hills" (Stanley's S. & F. P. p. 129 note), without, however, determining the extent of country thus designated. Besides Orfit and Haran, the chief cities of modern Mesopotamia are Mardin and Nisibin, south of the Jebel Tar, and Diarbekr, north of that range, upon the Tigris. Of these places two, Nisibin and Diarbekr, were important from a remote antiquity, Nisibin being then Nisibis, and Diarbekr Amida.

We first hear of Mesopotamia in Scripture as the country where Nahor and his family settled after quitting Ur of the Chaldees (Gen. xxiv. 10). Here lived Bethuel and Laban; and hither Abraham sent his servant, to fetch Isaac a wife of "his own kindred" (ib. ver. 38). Hither too, a century later, came Jacob on the same errand; and hence he returned with his two wives after an absence of 21 years. After this we have no mention of Mesopotamia, till, at the close of the wanderings in the wilderness, Balak the king of Moab sends for Balaam "to Pethor of Mesopotamia" (Deut. xxiv. 14), which was situated among "the mountains of the east" (Num. xxviii. 7), by a river (ib. xxvii. 5), probably the Euphrates. About half a century later, we find, for the first and last time, Mesopotamia the seat of a powerful monarchy. Chusil-Mishathaim, king of Mesopotamia, establishes his dominion over Israel shortly after the east, death of Joshua (Judg. iii. 8), and maintains his authority for the space of eight years, when his yoke is broken by Othniel, Caleb's nephew (ib. vv. 9, 10). Finally, the children of Ammon, having provoked a war with David, "sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria—Maschach, and out of Zobah" (1 Chr. xiv. 6). It is uncertain whether the Mesopotamians were persuaded to lend their aid at once. At any rate, after the first great victory of Joab over Ammon and the Syrians who took their part, these last "drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river" (2 Sam. viii. 16), who, returning in the first flush of victory, humbled their fellow-countrymen at the bands of David. The name of Mesopotamia then passes out of Scripture, the country to which it had applied becoming a part, first of Assyria, and afterwards of the Babylonian empire.

According to the Assyrian inscriptions, Mesopotamia was inhabited in the early times of the Kassite or Aramean (in c. 1500-1100) empire, by a vast mass of petty tribes, each under its own prince, and all quite independent of one another. The Assyrian monarchoi prevailed with these chiefs at great advantage, and by the time of Jehu (n. c. 880) had fully established their dominion over them. The tribes were all called tribes of the Nahrî, a term which some compare with the Nahun of the Jews, and translate "tribes of the steewum-bands." But this identification is very uncertain. It appears, however, in close accordance with Scripture, first, that Mesopotamia was independent of Assyria till after the time of David; secondly, that the Mesopotamians were warlike and used chariots in battle; and thirdly, that not long after the time of David they lost their independence, their country being absorbed by Assyria, of which it was henceforth commonly reckoned a part.

On the destruction of the Assyrian empire, Mesopotamia seems to have been divided between the Medes and the Babylonians. The conquests of Cyrus brought it wholly under the Persian yoke; and it thus continued to the time of Alexander, being comprised (probably in the ninth, or Assyrian satrapy. At Alexander's death, it fell to Seleucus, and formed a part of the great Syrian kingdom till wrested from Antiochus V. by the Parthians, about n. c. 190. Trajan conquered it from Parthia in A. D. 115, and formed it into a Roman province: but in A. D. 117 Adrian relinquished it of his own accord. It was afterwards more than once reconquered by Rome, but never continued long under her sceptre, and finally reverted to the Persians in the reign of Jovian, A. D. 363.

(See Qunt. Curt. v. 1; Dio Cass. lviii. 22-26; Ausg. Marc. xv. 8 ; and for the description of the district, compare C. Niebuhr's Voyage en Arabie, &c., vol. ii. pp. 300-334; Pococke's Description of the East, vol. ii. part i. ch. 17; and Layard's Nineveh and Babylon, chs. xi.-xv.).

G. R.

Messiah. This word (צישא) (Mishvé), which answers to the word Μασσιας in the N. T., means anointed; and is applicable in its first sense to any one anointed with the holy oil. It is applied to the high priest in Lev. iv. 3, 5, 16; and possibly to the shield of Saul in a figurative sense in 2 Sam. i. 21. The Kings of Israel were called anointed, from the mode of their consecration (1 Sam. ii. 10, 35, xii. 3, xvi. 6, xxiv. 6, 10, xxvi. 9, 11, 23; 2 Sam. i. 14, 16, xiv. 21, xxii. 1). This word also refers to the expected Prince of the chosen people who was to complete God's purposes for them, and to redeem them, and of whose coming the prophets of the old covenant in all time spoke. It is twice used in the N. T. of Jesus (John i. 41, iv. 20, 3; Matt. viii. 19); but the Greek equivalent, the Christ, is constantly applied, at first

120
with the article as a title, exactly the Anointed One, but later without the article, as a proper name, Jesus Christ.

Three points belong to this subject: 1. The expectation of a Messiah among the Jews; 2. The nature and power of the expected Messiah. Of these the second will be discussed under SAVIOUR, and the third under Son or God. The present article will contain a rapid survey of the first point only. The interpretation of particular passages must be left in a great measure to professional commentators.

The earliest glean of the Gospel is found in the account of the fall, where it is said to the serpent "I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel" (Gen. iii. 15). The tempter came to the woman in the guise of a serpent, and the curse thus pronounced has a reference both to the serpent which was the instrument, and to the tempter that employed it, to the natural terror and enmity of man against the serpent, and to the conflict between mankind redeemed by Christ its Head, and Satan that deceived mankind. Many interpreters would understand by the seed of the woman, the Messiah only, but it is easier to think with Calvin that mankind, after they are gathered into one company by Jesus the Christ, the Head of the Church, are to achieve a victory over evil. The Messianic character of this prophecy has been much questioned by those who see in the history of the Fall nothing but a failure: to those who accept it as true, this passage is the primitive germ of the Gospel, the protovangelium. The blessings in store for the children of Shem are remarkably indicated in the words of Noah, "Blessed be the Lord God of Shem," or (11.) "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Shem" (Gen. xiv. 26), where instead of blessing Shem, as he had cursed Canaan, he carries up the blessing to the great fountain of the blessings that shall follow Shem. Next follows the promise to Abraham, wherein the blessings to Shem are turned into the narrower channel of one family — I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: and I will bless them that bless thee and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed" (Gen. xii. 2, 3). The promise is still indefinite; but it tends to the unfolding of the curse of Adam, by a blessing to all the earth through the seed of Abraham, as death had come on the whole earth through Adam. When our Lord says, "Your Father Abraham rejoiced to see my day, and he saw it and was glad" (John xviii. 56), we are to understand that this promise of a real blessing and restoration to come hereafter was understood in a spiritual sense, as a leading back to God, as a coming nearer to Him, from whom the promise came; and he desired with hope and rejoicing ("festivum cum desiderio," Romans i. 18) to behold the day of it.

A great step is made in Gen. xlix. 10, "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." The derivation of the word Shiloh (בְּשִׁלוֹח) is probably from the root פָּלָח; and if so, it means "sow," or, as Hengstenberg argues, it is for Shilan, and is a proper name, the man of peace or rest, the peace-maker. For other derivations and interpretations see Genesis (Thurston, sub nomine) and Hengstenberg (Christologie, vol. i.). Whilst man of peace is far the most probable meaning of the name, those old versions which render it "He to whom the sceptre belongs," see the Messianic application equally with ourselves. This then is the first case in which the promises distinctly centre in one person; and He is to be a man of peace; He is to restore the shattered and scattered nations shall look up to Him and obey Him. [For a different view, see the art. Shiloh in this Dictionary.]

The next passage usually quoted is the prophecy of Deborah (Num. xxiv. 17-19). The star points indeed to the glory, as the sceptre denotes the power, of a king. And Oekles and Jonathan (Pseudo) see here the Messiah. But it is doubtful whether the prophecy is not fulfilled in David (2 Sam. viii. 2, 14); and though David is himself a type of Christ, the direct Messianic application of this place is by no means certain.

The prophecy of Moses (Deut. xviii. 18), "I will raise them up a prophet among them, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him," claims attention. Does this refer to the Messiah? The reference to Moses in John v. 45-47 — "He wrote of me," seems to point to this passage; for it is a cold and forced interpretation to refer it to the whole types and symbols of the Mosaic Law. On the other hand, many critics would find here the divine institution of the whole prophetic order, which if not here, does not occur at all. Hengstenberg thinks that it does promise that an order of prophets should be sent, but that the singular is used in direct reference to the greatest of the prophets, Christ himself, without whom the words would not have been fulfilled. The Spirit of Christ spoke in the prophets, and Christ is in a sense the only prophet." (1 Pet. i. 11.) Jews in earlier times might have been excused for referring the words to this or that prophet; but the Jews whom the Lord rebukes (John v.) were inexusable: for, having the words before them, and the works of Christ as well, they should have known that no prophet had so fulfilled the words as He had.

The passages in the Pentateuch which relate to Christ have been thought by many to bear reference to the Messiah.

The second period of Messianic prophecy would include the time of David. In the promises of a kingdom to David and his house "for ever" (2 Sam. xvii. 13), there is more than could be fulfilled save by the eternal kingdom in which that of David merged; and David's last words dwell on this passage of the "eternal" kingdom (2 Sam. xxii.). Passages in the Psalms are numerous which are applied to the Messiah in the N. T.; such are Ps. ii., xvi., xxii., xi. Other psalms quoted in the N. T. appear to refer to the actual history of another king; but only those who deny the existence of types and prophecy will consider this as an evidence against an inferior allusion to Messiah: such passages are Ps. lix., lx., lxii. The advance in clearness in this period is great. The name of Anointed, i. e., King, comes in, and the Messiah is to come of the lineage of David. He is described in his exaltation, with his great kingdom that shall be spiritual rather than temporal. Ps. ii., xxii., xi.
MESSIAH

In other places he is seen in suffering and humiliation, Ps. xxii., xvi., xl.

After the time of David the predictions of the Messiah ceased for a time; until those prophecies arose whose works we possess in the canon of Scripture. They nowhere give us an exact and complete account of the nature of Messiah; but different aspects of the truth are produced by the various methods of the people, and so they are led to speak of Him now as a Son of God, and now as a Redeemer from sin; it is from these that the whole of them that we gain a clear and complete image of His Person and kingdom. This third period lasts from the reign of Uzziah to the Babylonish Captivity. The Messiah is a king and Ruler of David's house, who should come to reform and restore the Jewish nation and purify the church, as in Is. xi., xli.-lvi. The Ideeings of the restoration, however, will not be confined to Jews; the heathen are made to share them fully (Is. ii., lvi.). Whatever theories have been attempted about Isaiah liii., there can be no doubt that the most natural is the received interpretation that it refers to the suffering Redeemer; and so in the N. T. it is always considered in that sense. The passage of Mark v. 2 (comp. Matt. ii. 6) left no doubt in the mind of the Sanhedrin as to the birthplace of the Messiah. The lineage of David is again alluded to in Zechariah xii. 10-14. The time of the second Temple is fixed by Haggai ii. 9 for Messiah's coming; and the coming of the Forerunner and of the Anointed are clearly revealed in Mal. iii. 1, iv. 5, 6.

The fourth period after the close of the canon of the O. T. is known to us in a great measure from allusions in the N. T. to the expectation of the Jews. From such passages as Ps. ii. 6, 8; Jer. xxxii. 5, 6; Zech. ix. 9, the Pharisees and those of the Jews who expected Messiah at all, looked for a temporal prince only. The Apostles themselves were infected with this opinion, till after the Resurrection, Matt. xx. 21; Luke xxiv. 21; Acts i. 6. Gleanus of a purer faith appear, Luke ii. 30, xxxii. 42; John iv. 25. On the other hand there was no skeptical school which had discarded the expectation altogether. No mention of Messiah appears in the Book of Wisdom, nor in the writings of Philo; and Josephus avoids the doctrine. Intercourse with heathens had made some Jews ashamed of their nation, and looked for Messiah in his spiritual import.

The expectation of a golden age that should return upon the earth, was common in heathen nations (Hesiod, Works and Days, 109; Ovid, Met. i. 89; Virg. Eccl. iv.; and passages in Euseb. Prep. Ev. 1. 7, xii. 13). This hope the Jews also shared; but with them it was associated with the coming of a particular Person, the Messiah. It has been asserted that in Him the Jews looked for an earthly king, and that the existence of the hope of a Messiah may thus be accounted for on natural grounds and without a divine revelation. But the prophecies refute this: they hold out not a Prophet only, but a King and a Priest, whose business it should be to set the people free from sin, and to teach them the ways of God, as in Ps. xxii., xli., xlv., Is. ii., xi., liii. In these and other places too the earth is spoken of as if it were to receive beyond the Jews and embraces all the Gentiles, which is contrary to the exclusive notions of Judaism. A fair consideration of all the passages will convince that the growth of the Messianic idea in the prophecies is a swing to revelation from God. The witness of the N. T. to the O. T. prophecies can bear no other meaning; it is summed up in the words of Peter;—

"We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arises in your hearts: knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy cannot come of the will of men; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost" (2 Pet. i. 19-21; compare the elaborate essay on this text in Knapp's Opuscules, vol. i.). Our Lord affirms that there are prophecies of the Messiah in the O. T., and that they are fulfilled in Him, Matt. xxvi. 54; Mark ix. 12; Luke xviii. 31-33, xxii. 37, xxiv.; John v. 39, 46. The Apostles preach the same truth, Acts ii. 16, 25, vii. 28-35, xv. 43, xiii. 23, 32, xxvi. 22, 23; 1 Pet. i. 11; and in many passages of St. Paul. Even if internal evidence did not prove that the prophecies were much more than vague longings after better times, the N. T. prophecies everywhere that although the Gospel was the sun, and O. T. prophecy the dim light of a candle, yet both were light, and both were needed; and that the prophets interpreted, not the private longings of their own hearts but the will of God, in speaking as they did (see Knapp's Essay for this explanation) of the coming kingdom.

Our own theology is rich in prophetic literature; but the most complete view of this whole subject is found in Hengstenberg's Christologie, the second edition of which, greatly altered, is translated in Clark's Foreign Theological Library. See as already mentioned, SAVIOUR; SON of God.

* A full critical history of the Jewish expectation of a Messiah, with particular reference to the opinions prevalent at the time of Christ, is a desideratum. The subject is attended with great difficulties. The date of some of the most important documents bearing upon it is still warmly debated by scholars. See, e. g., in this Dictionary, the articles DANIEL, BOOK OF: Enoch, Book of: Maccabees (The), vol. ii. pp. 1713, 1714, and note (on the so-called "Isaiah of Solomon"); Moses (addition in Amer. ed. on the recently discovered "Assumption of Moses"); and Versions, Ancient (Tyrgum). Most of the older works on the later opinions of the Jews (as those of Philo, Josephus, and Zenobius) were written with a polemical aim, in an unscholarly spirit, and depend largely upon untrustworthy authorities, making extensive use, for example, of the book Zohar, now proved to be a forgery of the thirteenth century. (See Ginsburg, The Kabbaloth, etc. Lond. 1865.)

Besides the books of the Old and New Testament and the Greek Apocrypha, the principal original sources of information on the subject are the Septuagint Version; the Jewish portion of the Sibylline Oracles, particularly Lib. III. 97-817, about 140 n. c. (best editions by Friedlieb, Leipzig, 1852. and Alexandre, 2 vols. in 4 parts, Paris 1841-56; comp. the dissertations of Bleek, Lücke, Hilgenfeld, and Ewald); the book of Enoch; the Psalms of Solomon (see reference above); the Assumption of Moses (see above); the works of Philo and Josephus; which contain passages, which are now lost; and those like those which produced the works of the so-called Ben Sira and Little Genesis (trans. from the Ethiopic by Dillmann in Ewald's Jahrb. f. Bibl. u. Kirchengesch. 1819, pp. 230-256, and 1850, pp. 1-96); the Second (Fourth) Book of Esdras (Ezra); the Apocalypse of Baruch (publ. in Syriac with a Latin translation by Ceriani)

On the general subject of the Jewish opinions concerning the Messiah the following works may be referred to. Buxtorth, Lx. Chal. Phil. 3, in Klubben, Basle, 1861, ed. col. 297 ff and 225 ff; also his Symmogen Judaeus, c. 50, De ventura Ind. Messiae. Ant. Hubin, Thol. Judaeus, Brede, 1853, 4to. Ed. Poeck, Porto Mosis, ed. (of Maimonides), Osn., 1854, see cap. xi. of the Note Miscellanea. "In quo varia Judaeorum de Resur. Mort. Sodentis exstendi," also in his Theol. Works, i. 139-213. W. Schickard, Zum Regnum Hebr. zum Noth Corporisi (1674),
In 1909, A. Balbiani, and gold, the country as geographical probably metals, should flashing "Tahmulic misled, i. Iliauath, Jtsu ltiia 'oui' Messi'isii/ee of the Study of the Graeco-persian, pp. 110-173, Amer. ed. (1862). [Antichrist]

MESSIAS (Messias: Messiah), the Greek form of MESSIAH (John i. 41; iv. 25).

METALS. The Hebrews, in common with other nations, were acquainted with nearly all the metals known to modern metallurgy, whether as the products of their own soil or the results of intercourse with foreigners. One of the earliest geographical definitions is that which describes the country of Havilah as the land which abounded in gold, and the gold of which was good (Gen. ii. 12). The first artist in metals was a Canaanite, Tubal Cain, the son of Lamech, the forger or sharpener of every instrument of copper (A. V. "bronze") and iron (Gen. iv. 22). "Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold" (Gen. xiii. 2); silver, as will be shown hereafter, being the medium of commerce, while gold existed in the shape of ornaments, during the patriarchal ages. Tow is first mentioned among the spoils of the Midianites which were taken when Balaam was slain (Num. xxxi. 22), and lead is used to harden the imagery of Moses' (Ruth i. 16) (Ex. xv. 19). Whether the ancient Hebrews were acquainted with steel, properly so called, is uncertain: the words so rendered in the A. V. (2 Sam. xxii. 35; Job xx. 24; Ps. xviii. 34; Jer. xv. 12) are in all other passages translated bronze, and would be more correctly copper. The "northern iron" of Jer. xv. 12 is believed by commentators to be iron hardened and tempered by some peculiar process, so as more nearly to correspond to what we call steel [STEEL] and the "flaming torches" of Nah. ii. 3 are probably the flashing steel scythes of the war-chariots which should come against Nineveh. Besides the simple metals, it is supposed that the Hebrews used the mixture of copper and tin known as bronze, and probably in all cases in which copper is mentioned as in any way manufactured, bronze is to be understood as the metal indicated. But with regard to the chasamah (A. V. "amber") of Ez. i. 4, 27, vii. 2, rendered by the LXX. \(\varepsilon\alpha\kappa\tau\varepsilon\rho\omicron\nu\nu\omicron\), and the Vulg. electrum, by which our translators were misled, there is considerable difficulty. Whatever is the meaning of chasamah, for which no satisfactory etymology has been proposed, there can be but little doubt that by \(\varepsilon\alpha\kappa\tau\varepsilon\rho\omicron\nu\nu\omicron\) the LXX. translators intended, not the brilliant resin known by that name to the Greeks and to us as "amber," but the metal so called, which consisted of a mixture of four parts of gold with one of silver, described by Pliny (xxxiii. 23) as more brilliant than silver by lamp-light. There is the same difficulty attending the rendering of the gaseous substance (Ez. i. 4, 7) as chasamah (A. V. "brass"), which has hitherto successfully resisted all the efforts of commentators, but which is explained by Suidas as a kind of electron, more precious than gold. That it was a mixed metal of great brilliancy is extremely probable, but it has hitherto been impossible to identify it. In addition to the metals actually mentioned in the Bible, it has been supposed that the electrum of Pliny (xxxiii. 23), as "the water of separation," being "looked upon as the mother by which all the metals were fructified, purified, and brought forth," and on this account kept secret, and only mysteriously hinted at (Napier, Metal. of the Bible, Intr. p. 5). Mr. Napier adds, "there is not the slightest foundation for this supposition."

With the exception of iron, gold is the most widely diffused of all metals. Almost every country in the world has in its turn yielded a certain supply, and as it is found most frequently in alluvial soil, among the debris of rocks washed down by the torrents, it was known at a very early period, and was procured with little difficulty. The existence of gold and the prevalence of gold ornaments in early times are indicated by a large state of art, but rather the reverse. Gold was undoubtedly used before the art of working copper or iron was discovered. We have no indications of gold streams or mines in Palestine. The Hebrews obtained their principal supply from the south of Arabia, and the commerce of the Persian Gulf. The ships of Hiram, king of Tyre, brought it for Solomon (1 K. iv. xix. 11, x), and at a later period, when the Hebrews were in Exile, it was brought by the Tyrians, the chief of their freight was the gold of Ophir (1 K. ix. 27, 28). It was brought to the ships of Tarshish (1 K. xxii. 48), the Indiamen of the ancient world; and Parvain (2 Chr. iii. 6), Ramah (Ex. xxvii. 22), Shela (1 K. x. 2, 10; Ps. lxvii. 15; Is. ix. 6; Ex. xxv. 22), and Uplaz (Jer. x. 9), were other sources of gold for the markets of Palestine and Tyre. It was probably brought in the form of ingots (Joshi. vii. 21; A. V. "wedge," lit. "tongue"), and was rapidly converted into articles of ornament and use. Ear-rings, or rather nose-rings, were made of it, those given to Rebecca were half a shekel (1 oz.) in weight (Gen. xxiv. 22), bracelets (Gen. xxiv. 22), chains (Gen. xlii. 42), signets (Ex. xxxv. 22), bowls or spherical ornaments suspended from the neck (Ex. xxxv. 22), and chains for the legs (Num. xxx. 30; comp. Is. iii. 18; P!in. xxxiii. 12). It was used in embroidery (Ex. xxxix. 3; 2 Sam. i. 24; P!in. viii. 74); the decorations and furniture of the tabernacle were enriched with the gold of the ornaments which the Hebrews willingly offered (Ex. xxxiv.); the same precious metal was lavished upon the Temple (1 K. vii. vii.); Solomon's throne was overlaid with gold (1 K. x. 18), his drinking-cups and the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold (1 K. x. 21), and the neighboring princes brought him as presents vessels of gold and of silver (1 K. x. 25). So plentiful indeed was the supply of the precious metals during his reign that silver was esteemed of little worth (1 K. x. 21, 27). Gold and silver were devoted to the fashioning of idolatrous images (Ex. xx. 23, xxxii. 4; Deut. xxvii. 17; 1 K. xii. 28). The crown on the head of Malcham (A. V. "their king"), the idol of the Ammonites at Rabbah, weighed a talent."


of gold, that is 125 lbs. troy, a weight so great that it could not have been worn by David among the ordinary insignia of royalty (2 Sam. xii. 30). The great abundance of gold in early times is indicated by its entrance into the composition of every article of ornament and almost all of domestic use. Among the spoils of the Midianites taken by the Israelites, in their bloodless victory when Balaam was slain, were ear-rings and jewels to the amount of 16,750 shekels of gold (Num. xxxi. 54-58), equal in value to more than 30,000,000 of our present money. 1700 shekels of gold (worth more than three thousand) alone were taken by Gideon's army from the slaughtered Midianites (Judg. viii. 26). These numbers, though large, are not incredibly great, when we consider that the country of the Midianites was at that time rich in gold streams which have been since exhausted, and that like the Mobses of the present day, and the Peruvians of the time of Pizarro, they carried most of their wealth about them. But the amount of treasure accumulated by David from spoils taken in war, is so enormous, that we are tempted to conclude the numbers exaggerated. From the gold shields of Hadadezer's army of Syrians and other sources he had collected, according to the chronicle (1 Chr. xxii. 14), 100,000 talents of gold, and 1,200 talents of silver, and to these numbers he added his own contribution of 3,000 talents of gold and 7,900 of silver (1 Chr. xxi. 2-4), and the additional offerings of the people, the total value of which, estimating the weight of a talent to be 125 lbs. Troy, gold at 75s. per oz., and silver at 4s. 4d. per oz., is reckoned by Mr. Napier to be 393,929,657. Some idea of the largeness of this sum may be formed by considering that in 1855 the total amount of gold in use in the world was calculated to be about 820,000,000. Unquestionably the quantity of the precious metals possessed by the Israelites might be greater in consequence of their commercial intercourse with the Phoenicians, who were masters of the sea; but in the time of David they were a nation struggling for political existence, surrounded by powerful enemies, and without the leisure necessary for the development of their commercial capabilities. The numbers given by Josephus (Ant. vii. 14, § 2) are only one tenth of those in the text, but the sum, even when thus reduced, is still enormous.4 But though gold was thus common, silver appears to have been the ordinary medium of commerce. The first commercial transaction of which we possess the details was the purchase of Ephraim's field by Abraham for 400 shekels of silver (Gen. xxxviii. 16); slaves were bought with silver (Gen. xvii. 12); silver was the money paid by Abimelech as a compensation to Abraham (Gen. xx. 16); Joseph was sold to the Ishmaelites merchants for twenty pieces of silver (Gen. xxxvii. 28); and generally in the Old Testament, "money" in the A. V. is literally silver. The highest payment of gold is mentioned in 1 Chr. xxii. 25, where David buys the threshing-floor of Ornan, or Araunah, the delusive, for six hundred shekels of gold by weight.5 But in the parallel narrative of the transaction in 2 Sam. xxiv. 24, the price paid for the threshing-floor and the oxen is fifty shekels of silver. An attempt has been made by Keil to reconcile these two passages by supposing that in the former the purchase referred to was that of the entire hill on which the threshing-floor stood and in the latter the threshing-floor itself. But the close resemblance between the two narratives renders it difficult to accept this explanation, and to imagine that two different circumstances are described. That there is a discrepancy between the numbers in 2 Sam. xxiv. 9 and 1 Chr. xxii. 5 is admitted, and it seems impossible to avoid the conclusion that the present case is but another instance of the same kind. But the exception there is no case in the O. T. in which gold is alluded to as a medium of commerce; the Hebrew coinage may have been partly gold, but we have no proof of it.

Silver was brought into Palestine in the form of plates from Tarshish, with gold and ivory (1 K. x. 22; 2 Chr. ix. 21; Jer. x. 9). The accumulation of wealth in the reign of Solomon was so great that silver was but little esteemed; "the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones" (1 K. x. 21, 27). With the treasures which were brought out of Egypt, not only the ornaments but the ordinary metal-work of the tabernacle were made. Silver was employed for the sockets of the heards (Ex. xxxi. 19, xxxvii. 24), and for the hooks of the pillars and their capital (Ex. xxvii. 19). The capitals of the pillars were overlaid with it. (Ex. xxxvii. 17), the chargers and bowls offered by the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle (Num. vii. 13, &c.), the trumpets for marshalling the host (Num. x. 2), and some of the candlesticks and tables for the Temple were of silver (1 Chr. xxviii. 15, 16). It was used for the setting of gold ornaments (1 Prov. xx. 11) and other decorations (Cant. i. 11), and for the pillars of Solomon's gorgeous chariot or palanquin (Cant. iii. 10).

From a comparison of the different amounts of gold and silver collected by David, it appears that the proportion of the former to the latter was 1 to 9 nearly. Three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold were demanded by Hezekiah by Senacharib (2 K. xvii. 14); but later, when Pharaoh-beskengar by Shalmaneser V. had annexed the land a tribute of 100 talents of silver, and only one talent of gold (2 K. xxvii. 23). The difference in the proportion of gold to silver in these two cases is very remarkable, and does not appear to have been explained.

Brass, or more properly copper, was a native product of Palestine, "a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig copper" (Deut. viii. 9; Job xxviii. 2). It was so plentiful in the days of Solomon that the quantity employed in the Temple could not be estimated, it was so great (1 K. vii. 47). Much of the copper which David had prepared for this work was taken from the Syrians after the defeat of Hadadezer (2 Sam. vii. 8), and more was presented by Eli, king of Hamath. The market of Tyre was supplied with vessels of the same metal by the merchants of Javan, Tubal, and Meshech (Ex. xxvii. 13). There is strong reason to believe that brass, a mixture of copper and zinc, was unknown to the ancients. To the latter metal no allusion is found. But iron was well known, and from the difficulty which attends way to threees, 2,000 talents of silver, and 3,200,000 gold darics; a sum which in these days would amount to about 51 millions of pounds sterling.

4 Literally, "shekels of gold, a weight of 600."
METALS

the toughening pure copper so as to render it fit for hammering, it is probable that the mode of de-
oxidizing copper by the admixture of small quanti-
ties of tin had been early discovered. "We are
inclined to think," says Mr. Napiéer, "that Moses
used no copper vessels for domestic purposes, but
bronze, the use of which is less objectionable
than that of tin, and which, when subject to tarnish, takes on
a finer polish, and, besides, [its] being much more easily melted and cast would make it to be more ex-
tensively used than copper alone. These practical
considerations, and the fact of almost all the antique
castings and other articles in metal that are pre-
seved from these ancient times being composed of
bronze, prove in our opinion that where the word "brass" occurs in Scripture, except where it refers
to an ore, such as Job xxviii. 2 and Deut. viii. 9, it should be translated bronze " (Metal of the Bible,
p. 66).

Arms (2 Sam. xxi. 10; Job xx. 21; Ps.
viii. 34) and armor (1 Sam. xvii. 5, 6, 38) were
made of this metal, which was capable of being so
wrought as to admit of a keen and hard edge.
The Egyptians employed it in cutting the hardest
granite. The Mexicans, before the discovery of iron,
"found a substitute in an alloy of tin and copper:
and with tools made of this bronze could cut not
only metals, but, with the aid of a silicious dust,
the hardest substances, as basalt, porphyry, ame-
thysts, and emeralds " (Prescott, Comp. of Mexico,
ch. 5). The great skill attained by the Egyptians
in working metals at a very early period throws
light upon the remarkable facility with which the
Israelites, during their wanderings in the desert,
elaborated the works of art connected with the
structure of the Tabernacle, for which great ac-
quaintance with metals was requisite. In the
troublesome times which followed their entrance into
Palestine this knowledge seems to have been lost,
for when the Temple was built the metal-workers
employed were Phenicians.

Iron, like copper, was found in the hills of Pale-
stone. The "iron mountain " in the trans-Jordanic
region is described by Josephs (B. J. iv. 8, § 2),
and was remarkable for producing a particular kind
of palm (Mishna, Succa, ed. Dachs. p. 182). Iron
mines are still worked by the inhabitants of Kyfi
Hanish in the S. of the valley Zoharim: smelting
works are found at Shenomar, 5 hours W. of
Haifa, and others in the oak-woods at Mashek
(Ritter, Erkundung, xvii. 73, 201); but the method
employed is the simplest possible, like that of the
old Samothrieans, and the iron so obtained is
chiefly used for horse-shoes.

Tin and lead were both known at a very early
period, though there is no distinct trace of them in
Palestine. The former was among the spoils of the
Medianites (Num. xxxi. 22), who might have ob-
tained it in their intercourse with the Phenician
merchants (comp. Gen. xxxvii. 25, 36), who them-
selves procured it from Tarshish (Ez. xxvii. 12) and
the tin countries of the west. The allusions to it
in the Old Testament principally point to its ad-
mixture with the ores of the precious metals (Is. i.
25; Ez. xxi. 18, 20). It must have occurred in
the composition of bronze: the Assyrian bowls and

a A large collection of these will be found in Glas-

sii Palaeographica Sacra (ib. iv. tr. 3, obs. 17), together
with a singular Jewish tradition bearing upon the
point. The most singular rendering, perhaps, is that
of Aquila, χαλεντος του δραμαγονου, "the bridle of the
squad"; perhaps with some reference to the irriga-
dishes in the British Museum are found to contain
one part of tin to ten of copper. "The tin was
probably obtained from Phenicia, and consequently
that used in the bronzes in the British Museum
may actually have been exported, nearly three
thousand years ago, from the British Isles " (Lay-
ard, Nin. and Ints., p. 191).

Antimony, subject to tarnish, takes on a
fine polish, and, besides, [its] being much more easily melted and cast would make it to be more ex-
tensively used than copper alone. These practical
considerations, and the fact of almost all the antique
castings and other articles in metal that are pre-
seved from these ancient times being composed of
bronze, prove in our opinion that where the word "brass" occurs in Scripture, except where it refers
to an ore, such as Job xxviii. 2 and Deut. viii. 9, it should be translated bronze " (Metal of the Bible,
p. 66).

METHEUSAL (אַתָּה-אֹמֶלֶל man of God: Metherashel; the son of Methu-411

Aquaduct is derived from the Chaldee version, ΝΠ, which has that signification amongst others. Aquila
adopts a similar rendering in the case of the illi

METHEUSAL (אַתָּה-אֹמֶלֶל man of God: Metherashel; the son of Methu-
METHUSELAH

fourth in descent from Cain, and father of Lamech (Gen. iv. 18).

METHUSELAH (מַתְューֹסֵלָה, man of off-

spring, or possibly son of a deity) Methuselah, the son of Enoch, sixth in descent from Seth, and father of Lamech. The resemblance of the name to the preceding, on which (with the coincidence of the name Lamech in the next generation in both lines) some theories have been formed, seems to be apparent rather than real. The life of Methuselah is fixed by Gen. v. 25 at 969 years, a period exceeding that of any other patriarch, and, according to the Hebrew chronology, bringing his death down to the very year of the Flood. The I.XX. reckoning makes him die six years before it; and the Samaritan, although shortening his life to 720 years, gives the same result as the Hebrew. [Chronology.] On the subject of longevity, see Patriarchs. A. B.

-

MEY - YARD, iv. xix. 35. [Measure.

MEU'NIM (מֵעָנִים) [halation]: [Rom.

Mei-; Vat.] Moséni; [FA. Mosénpa]. Alex. Mosénpa: Minoim). Neh. vi. 32. Elsewhere given in A. V. as MEHUNIM and MEHUNIMS.

MEZ'AHAB (מֶזֶהָאב) [see below]: Mez-

khah: Alex. Mibkhah in Gen. But omits in 1 Chr.: [in Chr., Comp. Mezkhah: Mibkhah]. The father of Mattred and grandfather of Mehetabel, who was wife of Hadar or Hadar, the last named king of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 21; 1 Chr. 1. 50). His name, which, if it be Hebrew, signifies "wells of gold," has given rise to much speculation. Jarchi renders it, "what is gold?" and explains it, "he was a rich man, and gold was not valued in his eyes at all." Abrahamic says he was "rich and great, so that on this account he was called Mezahab, for the gold was in his house as water." "Hag-

gan" (writes Aben Ezra) "said he was a reamer of gold, but others said that it pointed to those who made gold from brass." The Jerusalem Tar-

gum of course could not resist the temptation of punning upon the name, and combined the ex-

planations given by Jarchi and Haggaiun. The latter part of Gen. xxi. 33 is thus rendered: the name of his wife was Mehetabel, daughter of Mattred, the daughter of a reamer of gold, who was weared with labor, [mezeh candid] all the days of his life: after he had eaten and was filled, he turned and said, what is gold? and what is silver?" A somewhat similar paraphrase is given in the Tar-

gum of the Pseudepigrapha, except that it is there referred to Mattred, and not to Mezahab. The Arabic Version translates the name "water of gold," which must have been from the Hebrew, while in the Targum of Okehla it is rendered "a reamer of gold," as in the Questions Hiebraica in Parad.,

attributed to Jerome, and the traditions given

above: which seems to indicate that originally there was something in the Hebrew text, now want-

ing, which gave rise to this rendering, and of which

the present reading, מַתְוָסֵלָה, is an abbreviation.

W. A. W.

MIB'AMIN (מִבָּאמִין) [on the right hand, or perh.

son of the right hand]: Mib'am; [Vat. FA. Ame-

can]: Me'minim). 1. A son of Elam of the sons of Parosh, who had married a foreign wife and put away her bidding of Ezra (Ezra x. 25). He is called Maelus in 1 Ead.

ix. 26.

2. (Omitted in Vat. MS., [also in Rom. Alex.

FA.]: Mib'am: Miminim). A priest or family of priests who went up from Babylon with Zeruia-

tabel (Neh. xii. 5): probably the same as MIBAMIN in Neh. x. 7. In Neh. xii. 17 the name appears in the form MINIMIN.

MIB'Har (מִבַּהַר) [choice, and hence chosen,

best]: Me'ba'da; Alex. Meša'oda: Mibhar). "Mib-

har the son of Haggari" is the name of one of David's heroes in the list given in 1 Chr. 11. The verse (38) in which it occurs appears to be corrupt, for in the corresponding catalogue of 2 Sam. xxiii. 36 we find, instead of "Mibhar the son of Haggari," "of Zolah, Bani the Gaultite." It is easy to see, if the latter be the true reading, how יבֵהַר, Bani Haggari, could be corrupted into יבֵהַר, ben-haggari; and יבֵהַר is actually the reading of three of Kennicott's MSS., in 1 Chr. as well as of the Syriac and Arabic versions, and the Targum of R. Joseph. But that "Mibhar" is a corruption of יבֵהַר (or יבֵהַר, acc. to some MSS.), mitserethal, "of Zolah," as Kennicott (Disert. p. 215) and Cappellus (Crit. Sacr. i. c. 5) conclude, is not so clear, though not absolutely impossible. It would seem from the I.XX. of 2 Sam. where, in stead of "Zolah" we find פולבדהواء, that both readings originally co-existed, and were read by the I.XX. יכַּהַר, פולבדהواء "Mibhar hatseraithal, "choice of the host." If this were the case, the verse in 1 Chr. would stand thus: "Igl the brother of Nathan, flower of the host; Bani the Gaultite." W. A. W.

MIB'SAM (מִבְּסָם, sweet odor, Ges. : Ma-

seyah: [in 1 Chr. Vat. Moséna, Alex. Meša'oda, Abi. Meša'oda]: Mibsam). 1. A son of Ishmael (Gen. xxv. 13: 1 Chr. i. 29), but not elsewhere men-

tioned. The signification of his name has led some to propose an identification of the tribe sprung from him with some one of the Abuhabian tribes settled in Arabia meridionalis, and a connection with the balams of Arabia is suggested (Hunsaen, Bibel.

given afterwards from the event, or one given in prophecic foresight by Enoch. The later Hebraists

(see Ges. Lex.) derive it from טָסָה, the constructive form of טָסָה, "man," the obselete singular, of which the plural יבֵסָה is found. This gives one or other of the interpretations in the text. We can only decide

between them (if at all) by internal probability, which seems to incline to the former.
MIBZAR (מִבְצָר) [fortress]: in Gen. Maṣṣā'ar; in 1 Chr. Baṣṣā'ar; [Vat. Māṣṣā'ar]; Alex. Māṣṣā'ar; Mōṣṣā'ar. One of the pharaohs or "dukes" of Edom (1 Chr. i. 59) or Esaun (Gen. xxxvi. 42) alter the death of Hadad or Hadar. They are said to be enumerated "according to their settlements in the land of their possession;" and Knobel (Genesis), understanding Mibzar (lit. "fortress") as the name of a place, has attempted to identify it with the rocky fastness of Petra, "the strong city" (תֹּהוּ כֶּרֶמֶךָ), "ir militiaer, Ps. civii. 10; comp. Ps. ix. 9), "the cliff," the chasms of which were the chief stronghold of the Edomites (Jer. xlix. 16; Obad. 3). W. A. W.

MICAH (מִיכָאֵה), but in vv. 1 and 4, מיכה, i. e. Micahelun [who is like Jehovah]: Mica'aś, but [Vat.] once [or more, Mai] Mica'aś; Alex. Mō<y yā'ā; but once [twice] Mī<chā, Mīchā (<chāsh, Mīchās, Mīchās), an Israelite whose familiar story is preserved in the xviii and xviiiith chapters of Judges. That it is so preserved would seem to be owing to Micah's accidental connection with the colony of Danites who left the original seat of their tribe to conquer and found a new Dan at Laish—a most happy accident, for it has been the means of furnishing us with a picture of the "interior" of a private Israelite family of the rural districts, which in many respects stands quite alone in the sacred records, and has probably no parallel in any literature of equal age.a

But apart from this the narrative has several points of special interest to students of Biblical history in the information which it affords us to the condition of the nation, of the members of which Micah was probably well qualified to speak with authority.

We see (1.) how completely some of the most solemn and characteristic enactments of the Law had become a dead letter. Micah was evidently a devout believer in Jehovah. While the Danites in their communications use the general term Elōhím, a God ("ask counsel of God," xviii. 3; God hath given it into your hands," ver. 10), with Micah and his household the case is quite different. His one anxiety is to enjoy the favor of Jehovah,b (xvii. 13). He is conscious of his unworthiness (xv. 1) — that form of blessing used by his mother and his priest invokes the same awful name (xvii. 2, xviii. 6); and yet so completely ignorant is he of the Law of Jehovah, that the mode which he adopts of honoring Him is to make a molten and a graven image, teraphim or images of domestic gods, and to set up an unauthorial priesthood, first in his own family (xviii. 5), and then in the person of a Levite not of the priestly line (ver. 12)—thus disobeying, in the most flagrant manner, the second of the Ten Commandments, and the provisions for the priesthood—both laws which lay in a peculiar manner at the root of the religious existence of the nation. Gideon (xviii. 27) had established an ephod; but here was a whole chapel of idols, a "house of gods" (xvii. 5), and all dedicated to Jehovah.

(2.) The story also throws a light on the condition of the Levites. They were indeed "divided in Jacob and scattered in Israel" in a more literal sense than that prediction is usually taken to contain. Here we have a Levite belonging to Bethel-judah, a town not allotted to the Levites, and with which they had, as far as we know, no connection; next wandering forth, with the world before him, to take up his abode wherever he could find a residence: then undertaking, without hesitation, and for a mere pittance, the charge of Micah's idol-chapel; and lastly, carrying off the property of his master and benefactor, and becoming the first priest to another system of false worship, one too in which Jehovah had no part, and which ultimately bore an important share in the disruption of the two kingdoms.c

But the transaction becomes still more remarkable when we consider (3.) that this was no obscure or ordinary Levite. He belonged to the chief family in the tribe, nay, we may say to the chief family of the nation, for though not himself a priest, he was closely allied to the priestly house, and was the grandson of no less a person than the great Moses himself. For the "Manasseh" in xviii. 30 is nothing else than an alteration of "Moses," or Moses' name, not intended in any case to discredit which such a descendant would cast upon it. [MANASSEH, vol. ii. p. 1776 a.] In this fact we possibly have the explanation of the much-debated passage, xviii. 3: "they knew the voice of the young man the Levite." The grandson of the Lawgiver was not unlikely to be personally known to the Danites; when they heard his voice (whether in casual speech or in loud devotion we 39; comp. 18). True the LXX. add the molten image in ver. 20, but in ver. 20 they agree with the Hebrew text.

a For one of Stanley's finest sketches (drawn out of the incidents relating to this Micah), see his Jewish Church, i. 327-332. The fragment is invaluable as an illustration of the social and religious condition of the Hebrews at that time. Nothing so primitive in Greek or Roman literature reveals to us "such details of the private life" of those nations. For some of the practical teachings of this singular episode for all times, see Bishop Hall's Contemplations, bk. x. 6. H.

b One of a thousand cases in which the point of the sentence is lost by the translation of "Jehovah" by "the Lorn."

c It does not seem at all clear that the words "molten image" and "graven image" accurately express the original words פֶּסֶל and מִסְכֵּן. [Izis, vol. ii. p. 1121.] As the Hebrew text now stands, the "graven image" only was carried off to Laish, and the "molten" one remained behind with Micah (xviii. 20),
As to the date of these interesting events, the narrative gives us no direct information beyond the fact that it was before the beginning of the monarchy; but we may at least infer that it was also before the time of Samson, because in this narrative (xviii. 12) we meet with the origin of the name of Mahaneh-dam, a place which already bore that name in Samson's childhood (xviii. 25, where it is translated in the A. V. 'the camp of Dan'). That the Danites had opposed to their establishment in their proper territory before the Philistines enter the field is evident from Judg. i. 34. Josephus entirely omits the story of Micah, but he places the narrative of the Levite and his cunning, and the destruction of Gibeah (chap. xix. xx., xxii.) — a document generally recognized as part of the same with the story of Micah, and that document by a different hand to the previous portions of the book at the very beginning of his account of the period of the Judges, before Deborah or even Ehud. (See Josh. v. 2, § 8-12.)

The writer is not aware that this arrangement has been found in any MS. of the Hebrew or LXX. text of the book of Judges; but the fact of its existence in Josephus has a certain weight, especially considering the accuracy of that writer when his interests or prejudices are not concerned; and it is supported by the mention of Phinehas the grandson of Aaron in xx. 28. An argument against the date being before the time of Deborah is drawn by Bertheau (p. 197) from the fact that at that time the north of Palestine was in the possession of the Canaanites — a Jobin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor, in the immediate neighborhood of Laish. The records of the southern Dan are too scanty to permit of our fixing the date from the statement that the Danites had not yet entered on their allotment — that is to say, the allotment specified in Josh. xix. 40-48. But that statement strengthens the conclusion arrived at from other passages, that these lists in Joshua contain the towns allotted, not not therefore necessarily possessed by the various tribes. — Deutan, and first, in confidence, and then possess it afterwards," seems to be the principle implied in such passages as Josh. xiii. 7 (comp. 1); xiv. 49, 51 (LXX. "so they went to take possession of the land")

The date of the record itself may perhaps be more nearly arrived at. That, on the one hand, it was after the beginning of the monarchy is evident from the references to the ante-monarchical times (xviii. 1, xix. 1-25); and, on the other hand, we may perhaps infer from the name of Bethlehem being given as "Bethlehem-Judah," — that it was before the time of David had conferred on it a notoriety which would render any such affix unnecessary. The reference to the establishment of the house of God in Shiloh (xviii. 11) seems also to point to the early part of the period, before the other invasions of the Philistines had made it necessary to remove the Tabernacle and Ephod to Nob, in the vicinity of Gibeah, Saul's head-quarters.

MIČAY (מיכה, מִיכָא) Cethib, Jer. xxvi. 18 (who as Jehovah). Meerixas; [F.A. in Jer. Meerixas; Vat. in Meerixas; Michaiah). The sixth in order of the minor prophets, according to the arrangement in our present edition, in the LXX. he is placed third, after Hosea and Amos. To distinguish him from Micah the son of Inah, the contemporary of Eljiah, he is called the Morašthie, that is, a native of Moresheath, or some place of similar name, which Jerome and Eusebius call Morasthi and identify with a small village near Eleutheropolis to the east, where formerly the prophet's tomb was shown, but which in the days of Jerome had been succeeded by a church (Epif. Peirae, c. 6). As little is known of the circumstances of Micah's life as of many of the other prophets. Psenio-Ephrannus (Op. ii. p. 215) makes him, contrary to all probability, of the tribe of Ephraim; and besides confounding him with Miciah the son of Inah, who lived more than a century before, he betrays additional ignorance in describing Abah as king of Judah. For relating this monarch's son and successor Jehoram for his impieties, Micah, according to the same authority, was thrown from a precipice, and buried at Morath in his own country, hard by the cemetery of Ephanim (Erastia, a place which apparently exists only in the LXX. of Mic. i. 10), where his sepulchre was still to be seen. The Chronicle of Psichau (p. 148 f.) tells the same tale. Another ecclesiastical tradition relates that the remains of Habakkuk and Micah were revealed in a vision to Zechariah bishop of Eleutheropolis, in the reign of Theodosius the Great, near a place called Berath-

a The proofs of the are given by Bertheau in his Commentary on the Book in the Knrezel, encr. 195b. In. 111, § 2 (p. 192). This is a copy of a copy. It should be observed that the words "all their" are interpolated by our translators.

b The full form of the name is מיכֵיה, Micâyah, who is like Jehovah," which is found in 2 Chr.
MICH.

The period during which Micah exercised the prophetic office is stated, in the superscription to his prophecies, to have extended over the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, giving thus a maximum limit of 50 years (n. c. 756-697), from the accession of Jotham to the death of Hezekiah, and a minimum limit of 16 years (n. c. 742-726), from the death of Jotham to the accession of Ahaz. In either case it would be contemporaneous with Hosea and Amos during part of their ministry in Israel, and with Isaiah in Judah. According to Rabbinical tradition he was transmitted to the prophets Joel, Nahum, and Habakkuk, and to Isaiah the prophet, the mysteries of the Kabala, which he had received from Isaiah (K. David Ganz, Teshuvah Dovid), and by Synneulas (Chronog. p. 139 c) he is enumerated in the reign of Jotham as contemporary with Hosea, Joel, Isaiah, and Oded. With respect to one of his prophecies (iii. 12) it is distinctly assigned to the reign of Hezekiah (Jer. xxvi. 18), and was probably delivered before the great passover which inaugurated the reformation in Judah. The date of the others must be determined, if at all, by internal evidence, and the periods to which they are assigned are therefore necessarily conjectural. Reasons will be given hereafter for considering that none are later than the sixth year of Hezekiah. Bertholdt, indeed, positively denies that any of the prophecies can be referred to the reign of Hezekiah, and assigns the two earlier of the four portions into which he divides the book to the time of Ahaz, and the two later to that of Manasseh (Kirchhain, § 411), because the idioms which prevailed in their reigns are therein denominated. But in the face of the superscription, the genuineness of which there is no reason to question, and of the allusion in Jer. xxvi. 18, Bertholdt's conjecture cannot be allowed to have much weight. The time assigned to the prophecies by the only direct evidence which we possess, agrees so well with their contents that it may fairly be accepted as correct. Why any discrepancy should be perceived between the statement in Jeremiah, that "Micah the Morasharite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah," and the title of his book which tells us that the word of the Lord came to him "in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah," it is difficult to imagine. The former does not limit the period of Micah's prophecy, and at most applies only to the passage to which direct allusion is made. A confusion appears to have existed in the minds of those who see in the prophecy in its present form a connected whole, between the actual delivery of the several portions of it, and their collection and transcription into one book. In the case of Jeremiah we know that he dictated to Baruch the prophecies which he had delivered in the interval between the 13th and 14th of Jotham and the 4th of Jeshokkin, and that, when thus committed to writing, they were read before the people on the first day (Jer. xxxvi. 2, 4, 6). There is reason to believe that a similar process took place with the prophecies of Amos. It is, therefore, conceivable, to say the least, that certain portions of Micah's prophecy may have been uttered in the reigns of Jotham and Ahaz, and for the probability of this theory that we have eloquent evidence, as they were collected as a whole in the reign of Hezekiah and committed to writing. Caspari (Micah, p. 78) suggests that the book thus written may have been read in the presence of the king and the whole people, on some great fast or festival day, and that this circumstance may have been in the minds of the elders of the land in the time of Jeshokkin, when they applied to the inspired seer a prophecy which enjoyed near Hezekiah. It is evident from Mic. i. 6, that the section of the prophecy in which that verse occurs must have been delivered before the destruction of Samaria by Shalmaneser, which took place in the 6th year of Hezekiah (cir. B. c. 722), and, connecting the "high-places" mentioned in i. 5 with those which existed in Judah in the reigns of Ahaz (2 K. xvi. 4; 2 Chr. xxviii. 4, 25) and Jotham (2 K. xx. 35), we may be justified in assigning ch. i. to the time of one of these monarchs, probably the latter; although, if ch. ii. be considered as part of the section to which ch. i. belongs, the utter corruption and demonization of the people there depicted agree better with what history tells us of the times of Ahaz. Caspari maintains that of the two parallel passages, Mic. iv. 1-5, Is. ii. 2-5, the former is the original and the latter belongs to the times of Uzziah and Jotham. The denunciation of the horses and chariots of Judah (v. 10) is appropriate to the state of the country under Jotham, after the long and prosperous reign of Uzziah, by whom the military strength of the people had been greatly developed (2 Chr. xxvi. 11-15, xxvii. 4-6). Compare Is. ii. 7, which belongs to the same period. Again, the form in which idiocy manifested itself in the reign of Ahaz correspond with those which are threatened with destruction in Mic. v. 12-14, and the allusions in vi. 16 to the "statutes of Omri," and the "works of the house of Ahab" seem directly pointed at the king, of whom it is expressly said that he walked in the way of the kings of Israel (2 K. xvi. 9). It is impossible in dealing with internal evidence to assert positively that the inferences deduced from it are correct: but in the present instance at least establish a probability, that in placing the period of Micah's prophetical activity between the times of Jotham and Hezekiah the superscription is correct. In the first years of Hezekiah's reign the idiocy which prevailed in the time of Ahaz was not eradicated, and in assigning the date of Micah's prophecy to this period there is no anachronism in the allusions to idola trous practices. Munzer contends that ch. i. was written not long before the taking of Samaria, but the 3d and following chapters he places in the interval between the destruction of Samaria and the time that Jerusalem was menaced by the army of Sennacherib in the 14th year of Hezekiah. But the passages which he quotes in support of his conclusion (iii. 12, iv. 9, &c., v. 5, &c., vi. 9, &c., vii. 4, 12, &c.) do not appear to be more suitable to that period than to the first years of Hezekiah, while the context in many cases requires a still

a Knobel (Prophecies, ii. § 20) imagines that the prophecies which remain belong to the time of Heze kiah, and that those delivered under Jotham and Ahaz were perjured.

b Mic. iv. 1-4 may possibly, as Ewald and others have suggested, be a portion of an elder prophecy current at that time, which was adopted both by Micah and Isaiah (Is. ii. 2-4).
earlier date. In the arrangement adopted by Wels (pref. to Micah, § iv.–vi.) ch. i. was delivered in the context of the reigns of Jotham and of Ahaz, and of Pekah king of Israel; ii. 1–4–8 in those of Ahaz, Pekah, and Hoshea; iii. 12 being assigned to the last year of Ahaz, and the remainder of the book to the reign of Hezekiah.

But, whatever time the several prophecies were first delivered, they appear in their present form as an organic whole, marked by a certain regularity of development. Three sections, omitting the superscription, are introduced by the same phrase, "Hear ye," and represent three natural divisions of the prophecy — i., ii. – v., vi. – vii. — each commencing with rebukes and threatenings and closing with a promise. The first section opens with a magnificent description of the coming of Jehovah to judgment for the sins and idolatries of Israel and Judah (i. 2–4), and the sentence pronounced upon Samaria (5–9) by the Judge Himself. The prophet, whose sympathies are strong with Judah, and especially with the lowlands which gave him birth, sees the danger which threatens his country, and traces in imagination the devastating march of the Assyrian conquerer down from Samaria toward Jerusalem and the south (i. 9–16). The impending punishment suggests its cause, and the prophet denounced a woe upon the people generally for the corruption and violence which were rife among them, and upon the false prophets who led them astray by pandering to their appetites and luxury (ii. 1–11). The sentence of captivity is passed upon them (10) but is followed instantly by a promise of restoration and triumphant return (ii. 12, 13). The second section is addressed especially to the princes and heads of the people, their aversion and rapacity are rebuked in strong terms, and as they have been deaf to the cry of the suppliants for justice, they too "shall cry unto Jehovah, but He will not hear them" (iii. 1–4). The false prophets who had deceived others should themselves be deceived "the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them" (iii. 6). For this perversion of justice and right, and the covetousness of the heads of the people who judged for reward, of the priests who taught for hire, and of "false prophets who divided for money, Zion should be a ploughed field," and the mountain of the Temple become the uncultivated woodland heights (iii. 9–12). But the threatening is again succeeded by a promise of restoration, and in the glories of the Messianic kingdom the prophet beholds a sight which should befall his country. Instead of the temple mountain covered with the wild growth of the forest, he sees the mountain of the house of Jehovah established on the top of the mountains, and the river of waters into it. The reign of peace is inaugurated by the recall from Captivity, and Jehovah sits as king in Zion, having destroyed the nations who had rejoiced in her overthrow. The predictions in this section form the climax of the book, and Ewald arranges them in four strata, consisting of from seven to eight verses each (iv. 1–8, iv. 9–12, v. 1–10, v. 11–15), with the exception of the last part, which is shorter, and in which the prophet "returns to the point whence he started: all objects of politic and idolatrous confidence must be removed before the grand consummation. In the last section (vi. – vii.) the style, by a bold poetical figure, is represented as holding a controversy with his people, pleading with them in justification of his conduct towards them and the reasonableness of his requirements. The dialogue form in which chap. vi. is cast renders the picture very dramatic and striking. In vi. 3–5 Jehovah speaks; the inquiry of the people follows in ver. 6, indicating their entire ignorance of what was required of them; their inquiry is met by the almost impatient rejoiner, "Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of ranks, with myriads of torrents of oil?" The still greater sacrifice suggested by the people, "Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression?" calls forth the definition of their true duty, "to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with their God." How far they had fallen short of this requirement is shown in what follows (9–12), and judgment is pronounced upon them (13–16). The prophet acknowledges and bewails the justice of the sentence (vii. 1–6), the people in repentance patiently look to God, confident that their prayer will be heard (7–10), and are reassured by the promise of deliverance announced, as following their repentance (11–12), by the prophet, who in his turn presents his petition to Jehovah for the restoration of his people (14, 15). The whole concludes with a triumphal song of joy at the great deliverance, like that from Egypt, which Jehovah will achieve, and a full acknowledgment of his mercy and faithfulness to his promises (16–20). The last verse is reproduced in the song of Zacharias (1:19).

The predictions uttered by Micah relate to the invasions of Shalmaneser (i. 6–8; 2 K. xviii. 4, 6) and Sennacherib (i. 9–16; 2 K. xvi. 13), the destruction of Jerusalem (iii. 12, vii. 13), the Captivity in Babylon (iv. 10), the return (iv. 1–8, vii. 11), the establishment of a theocratic kingdom in Jerusalem (iv. 8), and the Uler who should spring from Bethlehem (v. 2). The destruction of Assyria and Babylon is supposed to be referred to in v. 5, 6, vii. 8, 10. It is remarkable that the prophecies commence with the last words recorded of the prophet's namesake, Micah the son of Imlah, "Hearken, O people, every one of you" (1 K. xxii. 28). From this, Bleek (Einleitung, p. 539) concludes that the author of the history, like the ecclesiastical historians, confused the Morasthite with Micah; while Hengstenberg (Christology, i. 409, Eng. tr.) infers that the coincidence was intentional on the part of the later prophet, and that "by this very circumstance he gives intimation of what may be expected from him, shows that his activity is to be considered as a continuation of that of his predecessor, who was justly accounted for many remarkable poetical compositions with him than the mere name." Either conclusion rests on the extremely slight foundation of the occurrence of a formula which was at once the most simple and most natural commencement of a prophetic discourse.

The style of Micah has been compared with that of Hosea and Isaiah. The similarity of the sublime and poetical language with the latter prophet, which were almost unavoidable (comp. Mic. i. 2 with Isa. i. 2; Mic. ii
The diction of Micah is vigorous and forcible, sometimes old-fashioned from the abruptness of its transitions, but varied and rich in figures derived from the pastoral (i. 8, ii. 12, v. 4, 5, 7, 8, vii. 14) and rural life of the lowland country (i. 6, lii. 12, iv. 3, 13, 13, vi. 15), whose vines and olives and fig-trees were celebrated (1 Chr. xxvii. 27, 28), and supply the project with so many striking allusions (i. 6, iv. 3, vi. 13, viii. 1, 4) as to suggest that the verses were not always addressed to one vine-dresser, who had heard the howling of the jackals (i. 8, A. V. "dragons") as he watched his flocks or his vines by night, and had seen the lions slaugthering the sheep (v. 8). One peculiarity which he has in common with Isaiah is the frequent use of paranomasia; in i. 10-13 there is a succession of instances of this figure in the plays upon words suggested by the various phrases enumerated (comp. also i. 4) which it is impossible to transfer to English, though Ewald has attempted to render them into German (Propheten des A. B. i. 324, 330). The poetic vigor of the opening scene and of the dramatic dialogue sustained throughout the last two chapters has already been noticed.

The language of Micah is quoted in Matt. ii. 5, 6, and his prophecies alluded to in Matt. x. 33, 36; Matt. xxii. 45; Luke vii. 32; Luke xxi. 53, 55; John vii. 41, 42; i. 18.

The more important older writers on Micah are Chrysostom (1655), Calvin (1671), Pocock (1677), Schurmann (1783), Justi (1799), Hartmann (1890). The later writers are Thüner, Hitzig, Maurer, Umbreit, Ewald, Keil, Henderson, Pusey, Noyes, Cowles. (For the titles of their works see AMOS; JOEL; MALACHI.)

Add to these Caspari, Ceder Michea den Mosesuden u. seine Schriften (1832), and the articles of Nägelbach in Herzog's Real-Encycl. i. 517 E. and of Wunderlich in Zeller's Bibl. Wörterb. ii. 122. The best introduction to Micah in the English language is that of Dr. Pusey, prefixed to his Commentary. Part xiv. of Lange's Bibelwerk des A. Test. by Dr. Paul Kührer (1868), comprises Oladiad, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, and Haksakok. It contains a well-classified list of the principal commentators of the period, and has been either quoted or referred to. For the Messianic passages in Micah see the writers on Christology (Heugstenberg, Hiervink, Tholuck, Stäthelin, Hofmann, J. P. Smith). [MALACHI.] On the prophet's personal appearance, and the general scope of his predictions, see especially Stanley (Lectures on the Jewish Church, ii. 492-494). Micah's "last words" are those which, centuries afterwards, were caught up by the aged priest, whose song unites the Old and New Testamentas together. "Then will perfect the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn;" to send forth a second David, the mighty child, whose unknown mother is already travelling for his birth (Mic. vii. 18-20; Luke i. 72, 73).

A certain minuteness characterizes some of Micah's predictions, not always found or to be expected in the fulfillment of prophecy. It is he who mentioned beforehand the name of the place where the Messiah was to be born; and, accordingly, on Herod's proposing his question as to this point to the Jewish scribes and priests, they were ready at once with the answer that Micah had declared that Bethlehem was to be made memorable by that event (Matt. ii. 5-6).

The text of Samaria he said in the glory and pride of that city: "I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof" (i. 6). The site of Samaria has now been ploughed for centuries. Its terraces are covered with grain and fruit-trees, and the stones which belonged to the town and walls have rolled down the sides of the hill, or have been cast over the brow of it, and lie scattered along the edge of the valley. Yet we are not to insist on such circumstantiality (as in the last two cases) as essential to the truth of prophecy. It is a law of prophetic representation that it often avails itself of specific traits and incidents as the drapery only of the general occurrence or truth contemplated by the sacred writer. What is peculiar in the above instances is that the form and the reality of the predictions so strikingly agree. Many of the popular treatises on prophecy (that of Dr. Keith is not exempt from this fault) carry this idea of a literal fulfillment too far.
Micaiah

which Benhadad was, apparently, bound by treaty to restore to Ahab. Jehoshaphat, whose son Jehoram had married Athaliah, Ahab's daughter, consented in cordial words to the proposal. However, Micaiah got to the king's presence, and said first: "I hear the word of Jehovah." Accordingly, Ahab assembled 400 prophets, while, in an open space at the gate of the city of Samaria, he and Jehoshaphat sat in royal robes to meet and consult them. The prophets unanimously gave a favorable response: and among them, Zedekiah, the son of Chemosh, made horns of iron as a symbol, and announced, from his throne, that Benhadad would push the Syrians till they consumed them. For some reason which is unexplained, and can now only be conjectured, Jehoshaphat was dissatisfied with the answer, and asked if there was no other prophet of Jehovah at Samaria. Ahab replied that there was not one—Micaiah, the son of Immer; but, in words which obviously call to mind a passage in the Jpsid. vii. 100), he added, "I hate him, for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." Micaiah was, nevertheless, sent for: and after an attempt had in vain been made to tamper with him, he first expressed an ironical concurrence with the 400 prophets, and then openly foretold the defeat of Ahab's army and the death of Ahab himself. And in opposition to the other prophets, he said, that he had seen Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all the host of Heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left: that Jehovah said, Who shall persuade Ahab to go up and fall at Ramoth Gilead? that a Spirit came forth and said that he would do so; and being asked, Whence? he answered, that he would go forth and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all the prophets. Iritated by the account of this vision, Zedekiah struck Micaiah on the cheek, and Ahab ordered Micaiah to be taken to prison, and fed on bread and water, till his return to Samaria. Ahab then went up with his army to Ramoth Gilead; and in the battle which ensued, Benhadad, who could not have failed to become acquainted with Micaiah's prophecy, uttered so publicly, which had evoked such an act of public personal violence, on the part of Zedekiah, gave special orders to direct the attack against Ahab, individually. Ahab, on the other hand, requested Jehoshaphat to wear his royal robes, which we know that the king of Judah had brought with him to Samaria (1 K. xxi. 10); and then he put himself into disguise for the battle: hoping thus, probably, to baffle the designs of Benhadad, and the prediction of Micaiah— but he was, nevertheless, struck and mortally wounded in the combat by a random arrow. See 1 K. xxii. 16-15; and 2 Chr. xvi. — the two accounts in which are nearly word for word the same.

Josephus dwells emphatically on the death of Ahab, as showing the utility of prophecy, and the impossibility of escaping destiny, even when it is revealed beforehand (Ant. viii. 35, § 6). He says that it steals on human souls, flattering them with cheerful hopes, till it leads them round to the point whence it will gain the mastery over them. This was a theme familiar to the Greeks conceiving as definite what

tragic tales, and Josephus uses words in unison with their ideas. (See Eupirides, Hypsipyle, 1255, and compare Herodot. vii. 17, viii. 77, l. 91.) Josephus relates several details not contained in the Bible, some of which are probable, while others are very unlikely; but for none of which does he give any authority. Thus, he says, Micaiah was already in prison, when sent for to prophesy before Ahab and Jehoshaphat, and that it was Micaiah who had predicted death by a lion to the son of a prophet, under the circumstances mentioned in 1 K. xx. 35, 36; and had relented Ahab after his brilliant victory over the Syrians for not putting Benhadad to death. And there is no doubt that these facts would be not only consistent with the narrative in the Bible, but would throw additional light upon it; for the relapse of Ahab in his hour of triumph, on account of his forbearance, was calculated to excite in him the interests of displeasure and mortification; and it would at once explain Ahab's hatred of Micaiah, if Micaiah was the prophet by whom the relapse was given. And it is not unlikely that Ahab in his resentment might have caused Micaiah to be thrown into prison, just as the princes of Judah, about 390 years later, maltreated Jeremiah in the same way (Jer. xxxvii. 13). But some other statements of Josephus cannot so readily be regarded as probable. This may be so; but when Ahab disguised himself, he gave his own royal robes to be worn by Jehoshaphat, in the battle of Ramoth Gilead—an act, which would have been so unreasonable and cowardly in Ahab, and would have shown such singular complaisance in Jehoshaphat, that, although supported by the translation in the Septuagint, it cannot be received as true. The fact that some of the Syrian captains misunderstood Jehoshaphat for Ahab is fully explained by Josephus, that being the only person, in the army of Israel, who wore royal robes. Again, Josephus infers us that Zedekiah alleged, as a reason for disregarding Micaiah's prediction, that it was directly at variance with the prophecy of Elijah, that dogs should lick the blood of Ahab, where dogs had licked the blood of Naboth, in the city of Samaria: inasmuch as Ramoth Gilead, where, according to Micaiah, Ahab was to meet his doom was distant from Samaria a journey of three days. It is unlikely, however, that Zedekiah would have founded an argument on Elijah's insulting prophecy, even to the needles of kings who might have been the subject of it; but that, in order to prove himself in the right against Micaiah, he should have ventured on such an allusion to a person of Ahab's character, is absolutely incredible.

It only remains to add, that, besides what is dwelt on by Josephus, the history of Micaiah offers several points of interest, among which the two following may be specified: 1st. Micaiah's vision presents what may be regarded as transitional ideas of one origin of evil actions. In Exodus, Jeho- vah Himself is represented as directly hardening Pharaoh's heart (vii. 3, 13, xiv. 4, 17, x. 29, 27). In the Book of Job, the name of Satan is mentioned; but he is admitted without relapse, among the sons of God, into the presence of Jehovah (Job

would be indefinite in English. (See tiscion. Gram. § 107, and Ad. 21.) The Spirit is conceived as definite from its corresponding to the requirements in the preceding question of Jehovah.
After the Captivity, the idea of Satan, as an independent principle of evil, in direct opposition to goodness, becomes fully established (1 Chr. xxii. 1; and compare Wisd. ii. 24). [Satan.] Now the ideas presented in the vision of Micah are different from each of these three, and occupy a place of their own. They do not go so far as the Book of Job — much less so far as the ideas current after the Captivity; but they go farther than Exodus. See Ewald, Petz. Bücher, 3ter Tellin, 63. 2dly. The history of Micah is an exemplification in practice, of contradictory predictions being made by different prophets. Other striking instances occur in the time of Jeremiah (xiv. 13, 14; xxviii. 15, 16; xiii. 16, 25, 26). The only rule bearing on the judgment to be formed under such circumstances seems to have been a negative one, which would be mainly useful after the event. It is hid down in Deut. xviii. 21, 22, where the question is asked, how the children of Israel were to know the word which Jehovah had not spoken. And the solution is, that "if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which Jehovah has not spoken." E. T.

MICHA (Μηχαί) [who is like God, First]; Mيخא [Vat. Meṣıā] Michæa. 1. The son of Mephibosheth (2 Sam. ix. 12); elsewhere (1 Chr. ix. 40) called Micaah.

2. [Vat. FA. omits.] A Levite, or family of Levites, who signed the covenant with Nebuchadnezzar (Neh. xii. 11).

3. ([Neh. xi. 17, Vat. FA. Mı̂xā; 22, Vat. FA. Mı̂ṣıā, Vat. FA. MA. Meṣıā.)] The father of Mat-tiuia, a Gershonite Levite and descendant of Asaph (Neh. xi. 17, 22). He is elsewhere called Micaah (1 Chr. ix. 15) and Michaliah (Neh. xii. 35).

4. (Mīṣā; [Vat. Sin. Meṣıā] Alex. Xēmā; Micha.) A Simeonite, father of Oziel, one of the three governors of the city of Bethulia in the time of Judith (Jud. vi. 15). His name is remarkable as being connected with one of the few specific allusions to the ten tribes after the Captivity.

MICHAEL (Μηχαήλ) [as above]; [Vat. Meṣıāmā] Michæl. 1. Mı̂ṣıā: an Asherite, father of Sethur, one of the twelve spies (Num. xiii. 13).

2. [Mı̂ṣıāmā.] The son of Abihail, one of the Gadites who settled in the land of Bashan (1 Chr. v. 13).

3. [Vat. Meṣıāmā.] Another Gadite, ancestor of Abihail (1 Chr. v. 14).

4. [Vat. Meṣıāmā.] A Gershonite Levite, ancestor of Asaph (1 Chr. vi. 40).

5. [Vat. Meṣıāmā.] One of the five sons of Isaiah, son of Abiah, a Levite, son of Hezir, the chief of the house of David (1 Chr. xxii. 18); possibly the same as No. 5.

6. [Vat. Meṣıāmā.] One of the five sons of Isaiah, son of Abiah, a Levite, son of Hezir, the chief of the house of David (1 Chr. xxii. 2, 4).

7. [Vat. Meṣıāmā.] One of the captains of the "thousands" of Manasseh who joined the fortunes of David at Ziklag (1 Chr. xii. 20).

8. [Vat. Meṣıāmā.] The father, or ancestor of Omri, chief of the tribe of Issachar in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxiii. 18); possibly the same as No. 5.

9. [Vat. Meṣıāmā, Alex. Meṣıāmā.] One of the sons of Jehoshaphat who were numbered by their elders (2 Chr. xx. 2, 4).

10. [In Ezr. Vat. Meṣıāmā, Alex. Meṣıāmā; in 1 Esdr. Mîxālōs, Vat. Mêxālōstit: Michael, Michelus.] The father or ancestor of Zebadiiah, from the sons of Shephatiah who returned with Ezra (Ezr. vili. 8; 1 Esdr. viii. 34).

W. A. W.

11. "One," or "the first of the chief princes or archangels (Dan. x. 13). comp. άρχονταί τῶν ἀγγέλων (Dan. iii. 21) as the designation of Israel, and in xii. 1 as "the great prince which standeth" in time of conflict "for the children of thy people." All these passages in the O. T. belong to that late period of its revelation when, to the general declaration of the angelic office, was added the division of that office into parts, and the assignment of them to individual angels. [See Angels, vol. i. p. 97 et.] This assignment served, not only to give that vividness to man's faith in God's supernatural agents, which was so much needed at a time of captivity, during the abeyance of his local manifestations and regular agencies, but also to mark the finite and ministerial nature of the angels, lest they should be worshiped in themselves. Accordingly, as Gabriel represents the administration of the angels towards man, so Michael is the type and leader of their strife, in God's name and his strength, against the power of Satan. In the O. T. therefore he is the guardian of the Jewish people in their antagonism to godless power and heathenism. In the N. T. (see Rev. xii. 7) he fights in heaven against the dragon — that of the serpent called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: and so takes part in that struggle, which is the work of the Church on earth. The nature and method of his war against Satan are not explained, because the knowledge would be unnecessary and perhaps impossible to us: the fact itself is revealed rarely, and with that mysterious vagueness which hangs over all angelic ministration, but yet with plainness and certainty.

There remains still one passage (Jude 9; comp. 2 Pet. ii. 11) in which we are told that "Michael the archangel, when, contending with the Devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee." The allusion seems to be to a Jewish legend attached to Deut. xxxiv. 6. The Targum of Jonathan attributes the burial of Moses to the hands of God, and particularly of the archangel Michael, as the guardian of the Jewish people. Later traditions (see Eusebius. in Justin, cap. 1.) set forth how Satan disputed the burial, claiming for himself the dead body because of the blood of the Egyptian (Ex. xii. 12) which was on Moses' hands. The reply of Michael is evidently taken from Zeeh. iii. 1, where, on Satan's "resisting" Joshua the high-priest, because of the filthy garments of his iniquity, Jehovah, or "the angel of Jehovah" (see vol. i. p. 95 b), said unto Satan, "Jehovah rebuke thee, O Satan! Is not this a brand plucked from the fire?" The spirit of the answer is the reference to God's mercy alone for our justification, and the leaving of all vengeance and rebuke to Him; and in this spirit it is quoted by the Apostle.
The Rabbinical traditions about Michael are very numerous. They oppose him constantly to Samuel, the accuser and enemy of Israel, as disputing for the soul of Moses; as bringing the ram the substitute for Isaac, which Samual sought to keep back, etc., etc.; they give him the title of the "great high-priest in heaven," as well as that of the "great prince and conqueror:" and finally lay it down that "wherever Michael is said to have appeared, there the glory of the Shechinah is int.

"It is clear that the sounder among them, in making such use of the name, intended to per
sound the Divine Power, and typify the Messiah (see Schoettgen, Hist. Heb., i. 109, 110, ii. 8, 15, ed. Dresd. 1742). But these traditions, as usual, are erected on very slender Scriptural foun
dation.

A. B.

MICHAH (מִיכָאָה) [as above]: Michael, eldest son of Uzziel, the son of Kohath (1 Chr. xxiv. 24, 25), elsewhere (1 Chr. xxiii. 20) called Micaiah.

MICHAIHY (מִיכָאָי) (3 xyl.) (מִיכָאָי as Je
evah): May-yaiai [Vat. Meyaiai: Michah]. The name is identical with that elsewhere rendered Micaiah. 1. The father of Achar, a man of high rank in the reign of Josiah (2 K. xxii. 12). He is the same as Micaiah the father of Akebi (2 Chr. xxiv. 20).

2. Micaiah: Alex. Mechaia [Vat. FA. Me
cyiai: Michaei]. The son of Zaccur, a descendant of Asaph (Neh. xii. 35). He is the same as Micaiah the son of Zicri (1 Chr. ix. 15) and Micia the son of Zabdi (Neh. xii. 17).

3. (Omitted in Vat. MS. [also Rom. Alex. FA.].) Alex. [rather FA.] Mechiiaia: Michael). One of the priests who blew the trumpets at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem by Nehemiah (Neh. xii. 41).

4. (מִכָּאָה: Maicax [who like Jehovah]: Mich. atv,). The daughter of Uriel of Gibeah, wife of Jehoiob, and mother of Abijah king of Judah (2 Chr. viii. 2). She is elsewhere called "Macliha" the daughter of Alâshaham (1 K. iv. 2), or "Ab
asom" (2 Chr. xii. 20), being, in all probability, his granddaughter, and daughter of Tanam according to Josephus. (Michaiah, 3). The reading "Macliha" is probably the true one, and is sup
pported by the LXX. and Peshito-Styria.

5. (Micaiaia [Vat. Meyaia: Micaiah). One of the priests of Jehoshaphat whom he sent with certain priests and Levites to teach the law of Jeh
evah in the cities of Judah (2 Chr. xvii. 7).

W. A. W.

6. (מִכָּאָה [as above]: Michayia: [Vat. Me
cyiai: Michaei]). The son of Garem. He is only mentioned on one occasion. After Baruch had read, in public, prophecies of Jeremiah announcing imminent calamities, Michael went and declared them to all the princes assembled in king Zedekiah's house; and the prince

forthwith sent for Baruch to read the prophecies

to them (Jer. xxxvi. 11–14). Michael was the third in descent of a princely family, whose names are recorded in connection with important religious transactions. His grandfather Shaphan was the scribe, or secretary of king Josiah, to whom Hilkiah the high priest first delivered the book of the law which he said he had found in the House of Je
hvah—Shaphan first perusing the book himself and then reading it aloud to the youthful king (2 K. xxii. 10). And it was from his father Gerniath's chamber in the Temple, that Baruch read the prophecies which Jehoiakim, in the ears of all the people. Moreover, Jeremiah was one of the three who made intercession to king Zedekiah, al

though in vain, that he would not burn the roll

containing Jeremiah's prophecies.

E. T.

MICHAEL (מִיכָאָל) [who like God]: Mechaia [2 Sam. xxxii. 8, Rom. Vat. Meyaia: Joseph. Me
cyia: Michael), the younger of Saul's two daughters (1 Sam. xiv. 40). The king had proposed to bestow on David his eldest daughter Mearah; but before the marriage could be arranged an unex
terected marriage was given to the matter by the behavior of Michael, who fell violently in love with the young hero. The marriage with her elder sister was at once put aside. Saul eagerly caught at the opportu

nity which the change afforded him of exposing his rival to the risk of death. The price fixed on Michael's land was no less than the slaughter of a hundred Philistines. a For these the usual "dowry" by which, according to the custom of the East, from the time of Jacob down to the present day, the father is paid for his daughter, was reli

quished. David by a brilliant feat doubled the tale of victims, and Michael became his wife. What her age was we do not know—her husband cannot have been more than sixteen.

It was not long before the strength of her affec

tion was put to the proof. They seem to have been living at Gibeah, then the head-quarters of the king and the army. After one of Saul's attacks of frenzy, in which David had barely escaped being transfixed by the king's great spear, Michael learned that the house was being watched by the myrmidons of Saul, and that it was intended on the next morning to attack her husband as he left his door (xiv. 11). That the intention was real was evident from the behavior of the king's soldiers, who formed a circle round the town, and "return

"ing to the house in the evening," with loud cries, more like the yells of the savage dogs of the East than the utterances of human beings, b belched out "curses and lies against the young warrior who had so lately shamed them all" (Ps. lxix. 3, 6, 7, 12). Michael seems to have known too well the va

vocating and ferocious disposition of her father which had never tamed nor subdue the town, and the attack was ordered for the morning; but before the morning arrives the king will probably have changed his mind and hastened his stroke. So, like a true soldier's wife, she meets straggen by stratagems to be counted. Josephus often uses it by substitut

ing heads for foreskins, but it is obvious that heads would not have assessed the same purpose. The LXX., who often after obscurous expressions, adhere to the He

brew text.

a Perhaps nothing in the whole Bible gives so com

plete an example of the gap which exists between

Keller and the Western lists, as the manner in which

the tale of these undocumented enemies of Israel was

rendered.

b This Psalm, by its title in the Hebrew, LXX., Vulgate, and Targum, is referred to the event in ques

 tion, a view strenuously supported by Hengstenberg.
Michal 1921

She first provided for David's safety by lowering him out of the window; to gain time for him to reach the residence of Samuel she next dressed up the bed as if it were occupied by him: the teraphim, or household god, was laid in the bed, its head enveloped, like that of a sleeper, in the usual neat tuck of goat's hair for protection from gnats, the rest of the figure covered with the wide beged or philt. [David's I. 1. 5 (2 Sam. I. 15).] David beheld, as she had feared; Saul could not delay her vengeance till David appeared out of doors, but sent his people into the house. The reply of Michal is that her husband is ill and cannot be disturbed. At last Saul will be baffled no longer: his messengers force their way into the innmost apartment and there discover the deception which has been played off upon them, with such success. Saul's rage may be imagined: his fury was such that Michal was obliged to fabricate a story of David's having attempted to kill her.

This was the last time she saw her husband for many years; and when the rupture between Saul and David had become open and incurable, Michal was married to another man, Phalri or Phalriel of Gabbim (1 Sam. xxv. 44; 2 Sam. ill. 13), a village probably not far from Gibeah. After the death of her father and brothers at Gibeon, Michal and her new husband appear to have betaken themselves with the rest of the family of Saul to the eastern side of the Jordan. If the old Jewish tradition inserted by the Targum in 2 Sam. xxi. may be followed, she was occupied in bringing up the sons of her sister Merab and Adriel of Mahoheth. At any rate, it is on the road leading up from the Jordan Valley to the Mount of Olives that we first encounter her with her husband. — Michal under the joint escort of David's messengers and Abner's twenty men, en route to David at Hebron, the submissive Phalriel behind, bewailing the wife thus torn from him. It was at least fourteen years since David and she had parted at Gibeah, since she had watched him disappear down the cord into the darkness and had perilled her own life for his. His race the rage of her inimical father. That David's love for his absent wife had undergone no change in the interval seems certain from the eagerness with which he reckons her as soon as the opportunity is afforded him. Important as it was to him to make an alliance with Ishbosheth and the great tribe of Benjamin, and much as he respected Abner, he will not listen for any moment to any overtures till his wife is restored. Every circumstance is fresh in his memory. "I will not see thy face except thou first bring Saul's daughter . . . my wife Michal whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines" (2 Sam. iii. 13, 14). The meeting took place at Hebron. How Michal comportcd herself in the altered circumstances of David's household, how she received or was received by Abigail and Abinomrah, we are not told; but it is plain from the subsequent occurrences that something had happened to alter the relations of herself and David. They were no longer what they had been to each other. The alienation was probably mutual. On her side must have been the recollection of the long contests which had taken place in the interval between her father and David; the strong anti-Saulite and anti-Benjamite feeling prevalent in the camp at Hebron, where every word she heard must have contained some distasteful allusion, and where at every turn she must have encountered men like Abiathar the priest, or Ishmaiah the Gibeonite (1 Chr. xii. 4; comp. 2 Sam. xxii. 2), who had lost the whole or the greater part of their relatives in some sudden burst of her father's fury. Add to this the connection between her husband and the Philistines who had killed her father and brothers; and, more than all perhaps, the inevitable difference between the boy-husband of her recollections and the matured and occupied warrior who now received her. The whole must have come upon her as a strong contrast to the affectionate husband whom they had followed her along the road from Olivet [2 Sam. iii. 16], and to the home over which we cannot doubt she ruled supreme. On the side of David it is natural to put her advanced years, in a climate where women are old at thirty, and probably a petulant and jealous temper inherited from her father, one outburst of which certainly produced the rupture between them which closes our knowledge of Michal.

It was the day of David's greatest triumph, when he brought the Ark of Jehovah from its temporary resting-place to its house in the newly-acquired city. It was a triumph in every respect peculiarly his own. The procession consisted of priests, Levites, the captains of the host, the elders of the nation; and conspicuous in front, "in the midst of the damsels playing on the timbrels," b was the king dancing and leaping. Michal watched this procession approach from the window of her apartments in the royal harcon: the notion of her husband shock her as unlooked for and indiscreet;—"as she despised him in her heart." It would have been well if her contempt had rested there: but it was not in her nature to conceal it, and when, after the exertions of the long day were over, the last burnt-offering and the last peace-offering offered, the last portion distributed to the crowd of worshippers the king entered his house to bless his family; he was received by his wife not with the congratulations which he had a right to expect and which would have been so grateful to him, but with a bitter taunt which showed how incapable she was of appreciating either her husband's temper or the service in which he had been engaged. David's of the women as stated above is implied in the words of Michal in 2 Sam. vi. 20, when compared with the statement of Ps. lxviii.

a תֵּחָנָה. This is Ewald's explanation of a term which has puzzled all other commentators (Greek. i. 101). For תֵּחָנָה, the LXX. seem to have read תֵּחָנָה, a liver; since they state that Michal put the liver of a goat at David's head." For an ingenious suggestion founded on this, see M'Nege, vol. ii. p. 175 a. b No doubt a similar procession to that alluded to in Ps. lviii. 25, where it will be observed that the words interpolated by our translators —"among them were the damsels"—alter the sense. The presence
MICHMAS

MICHMAS (ΜΙΧΜΑΣ), the prophet Micah the Morarabite (2 Esdr. I. 38).

MICHMAS [μιχμας]: [In Ezr.] "Mays'as: Alex., Nauis: [in Neh. Mayxasa: Micmah], a variation, probably a later form, of the name MICHMAS (Ex. ii. 27; Neh. xii. 31). In the parallel passage of 1 Esdr. it is given as MACAMAS. See the following article, G.

MICHMASII [μιχμας II, something hidden, treasure, Gen.: place of Gethmem, First]: "Mays'as: [in 1 Sam. xii. 11, 22, 25, xiv. 31, Mayxasa]: Michmash, a town which is known to us almost solely by its connection with the Philistine war of Saul and Jonathan (1 Sam. xii. 4. xiv.). It has been identified with great probability in a village which still bears the name of Michmash, and stands at about 7 miles north of Jerusalem, on the northern edge of the great Wady Sareaat — in some Maps "Farone" — which forms the main post road communication between the central highlands on which the village stands, and the Jordan valley at Jericho. Immediately naving Michmash, on the opposite side of the ravine, is the modern representative of Gaba: and behind this again are Ramah and Gibeah — all memorable names in the long struggle which has immortalized Michmash. Bethel is about 4 miles to the north of Michmash, and the interval is filled up by the heights of Barke, their Daera, Tell el Hujor, etc., which appear to have constituted the "Mount Bethel" of the mar-

ative (xii. 2). So much is necessary to make the notices of Michmash contained in the Bible intel-

ligible.

The place was thus situated in the very middle of the tribe of Benjamin. If the name be, as some scholars assert (First, Horneheb, 600 b. 752 b.), compounded from that of Chemosh, the Moabite deity, it is not improbably a relic of some invasion or invasion of the Philistines, just as Ushpar-hammom, in this very neighborhood, is of the Am-

monites, and is not named in the list of the towns of that tribe (comp. Josh. xiii.); but first appears as one of the chief points of Saul's position at the out-

break of the war. He was occupying the range of heights just mentioned, one end of his line resting on Bethel, the other at Michmash (1 Sam. xii. 2). In Gaba, close to him, but separated by the wide and intricate valley, the Philistines had a garrison, with a chief officer. The taking of the garrison or the killing of the officer by Saul's son Jonathan was the first move. The next was for the Philis-
tines to swarm up from their sea-side plan in such numbers, that no alternative was left for Saul but to retire down the way to Gilgal, near Jericho, that from that ancient sanctuary he might collect such a force of the Israelites, which was then occupied by the Philistines, and was their furthest post to the East. d But it was destined to witness their sudden overthrow. While he was in Gaba, and his father in Michmash, Jonathan must have crossed the intervening valley too often not to know it thoroughly; and the intricate paths which render it impossible for a stranger to find his way through the mounds and boulders which cross the bottom of the ravine — with these he was so familiar — the "passages" here, the "sharp rocks" there — as to be able to traverse them even in the dark. It was just as the day dawned (Joseph. Ant. vi. 6, § 2) that the watchers in the garrison at Michmash described the two Hebrews clustering up the steepa beneath. We learn from the details furnished by Josephus, who must have had an opportunity of examining the spot when he passed it with Titus on their way to the siege of Jerusalem (see B. J. v. 2, § 1), that the part of Michmash in which the Philistines had established themselves consisted of three summits, surrounded by a line of rocks like a natural entrenchment, and ending in a long and sharp precipice believed to be impregnable. Finding himself observed from above, and taking the invitation of an omen in his favor, Jonathan turned from the course which he was at first pursuing, and crept up in the direction of the point reputed im-

pregnable. And it was there, according to Jose-

a The Jewish tradition, preserved in the Targum on Ruth iii. 8, states that Phinehas did not have been seen by the idea alluded to in the text. He is placed in the same rank with Joseph, and is com-
mementorized as "Phaithet, son of Labish, the pious (Σφαιμης, the word used for the Puritans of the New Testament times), who placed a sword between himself and Michah, Saul's daughter, lest he should go into her." [Asmianus].

b The change of ΕΙ into ΕΙ is frequent in the later Hebrew. (see Text. Trans. 391 b).

c The Hebrew word Σφαιμης or Σφαιματς means both an officer and a garrison. (Text. Trans. 393). It is re-

nered in the A. V. by the former in 1 K. iv. 19, and

by the latter in the passage in question. (Ewald (Grch. iii. 41) affirms unscientifically that the former is correct; but not so Michaelis, Zunz, and De Wette, in their translations, or Gesenius as above. The Eng-

lish word "post" embraces some of the significations of Σφαιμης.

d See xiv. 31, where Michmash is named as the point on the east at which the slaughter began, and Ayil, on the west, that at which it terminated. Unlike the Cannites (Josh. x. 1), who probably made off in the direction of Phoenicia and therefore chose the upper road by the two Beth-hernes, the Philistines when they reached Gilbon took the left hand and lower road, by the Wady Sulmanah — where they still exist the most direct access to their own maritime plain. 
pious, that he and his armor-bearer made their
entrance to the camp (Joseph, Ant. vi. 6, § 2).

[GIRKAI, vol. ii. p. 915; JONATHAN.]

Unless M Akaz be Michmash — an identification for which we have only the authority of the LXX., — we hear nothing of the place from this time till the invasion of Judah by Semnecharib in the reign of Hezekiah, when it is mentioned by Isaiah (x. 28). He is advancing by the northern road, and has passed Ai and Mizpah. At Michmash, on the further side of the almost impassable ravine, the heavy baggage (A. V. „carriages,” see vol. i. p. 392 a) is deposited, but the great king himself crosses the pass, and takes up his quarters for the night at Gela. All this is in exact accordance with the indications of the narrative of 1 Samuel, and with the present localities.

After the Captivity, the men of the place re-
turned, 122 in number (Ezr. i. 27; Neh. vii. 31), in both these the name is slightly altered to Mich-
mas), and reoccupied their former home (Neh. xii. 31).

At a later date it became the residence of Jon-
than Maccabaeus, and the seat of his government (1 Mace. ix. 73). „Michmash” (Josh. xiii. 1, § 8) in the time of Eusebius and Jerome („Comm. in Hier.”) was „a very large village retaining its ancient name, and lying near Tamah in the district of Aelia (Jerusalem), at 5 miles distance therefrom.”

Later still it was famed for the excellence of its corn. See the quotation from the Mishna (Men-
nothoth) in Babli (Psalms, p. 937), and Schwartz (p. 131). Whether this excellence is still maintained we do not know. There is a good deal of cultivation in and amongst groves of old olices in the broad shallow wadis which slopes down to the north and east of the village; but Michmash itself is a very poor place, and the country close to it has truly „a most forbidding aspect.” — „Huge gray rockes raise up their sted crowns, completely hiding every patch of soil, and the gray huts of the village, and the gray ruins that encompass them can hardly be distinguished from the rocks themselves.” There are considerable remains of massive foundations, columns, cisterns, etc., testifying to former pros-
perity, greater than that of either Anathoth or Gela (Porter, Hor. 215, 216).

Immediately below the village, the great wady spreads out to a considerable width — perhaps half a mile, and its bed is broken up into an intricate mass of hummocks and mounds, some two of which, before the torrents of 3,000 winters had reduced and rounded their forms, were probably the two „teeth of cliff” — the Boez and Seneh of Jonathan’s ad-
venture. Right opposite is Jetir, on a curiously terraced hill. To the left the wady contracts again, and shows a narrow black gorge of almost vertical limestone cliffs, and its bed is broken with mysterious caverns and fissures, the forest, so the writer was assured, of hyenas, porcupines, and eagles. In the wet season the stream is said to be often deeper than a man’s neck, very strong, and of a bright yellow color.

In the Middle Ages el-Birch was believed to be Michmash (see Maunder, March 29; and the zonopieus details in Ormamentum, Elscobotio, ii. 785, 787.) But el-Birch is now ascertained on good „rounds to be identical with Be'eroth. G.

MICH' MATHAH (מיח' מתח), i. e. the
Micmethath: „Machmuth; ἱασάμων; Φιλαδέλφε; Αλεξ. Mάκσων,
in both cases: Michmethath), a place which formed one of the landmarks of the boundary of the ter-
ritories of Ephraim and Manasseh on the western side of Jordan. (1.) It lay „facing (םב"ש)
Shechem;” it also was the next place on the boundary west of Asher (Josh. xvii. 7), if indeed the two are not one and the same place — ham-
Micmethath a distinguishing suffix to the commoner
name of Asher. The latter view is taken by Reland (Palestine, p. 590) — no mean authority — and also by Schwarz (p. 147), but it is not supported by the Maiseric accents of the passage. The former is that of the Targum of Jonathan, as well as our
own A. V. Whichever may ultimately be found correct, the position of the place must be some-
where on the east of and not far distant from Shechem. But then (2.) this appears quite incon-
sistent with the mention of the same name in the specification of a former boundary (Josh. xvi. 6). Here the whole description seems to relate to the boundary between Benjamin and Ephraim (i. e. Ephraim’s southern boundary), and Michmash follows Beth-horon the upper, and is stated to be on its west or seaward side. Now Beth-horon is at least 20 miles, as the crow flies, from Shechem, and more than 30 from Asher. The only escape from such hopeless contradictions is the belief that the statements of chap. xvi. have suffered very great mutilation, and that a gap exists between 5 and 6, which if supplied would give the land-
marks which connected the two remote points of Beth-horon and Michmash. The place has not been met with nor the name discovered by travel-
ers, ancient or modern.

MICH' R (מ"ר, [perh. purchased, valuable, Gaz.]: Μασίοπ: [Vat. Maxeop]: Alex. Μαξερός, Moerori). Ancestor of Elah, one of the heads of the fathers of Benjamin (1 Chr. ix. 8) after the Captivity.

MICH'TAM (מ"ת, στηριγματια: title inscriptio). This word occurs in the titles of six Psalms (xvi., lvi.–lx.), all of which are ascribed to David. The marginal reading of our A. V. is “a
golden psalm,” while in the Geneva version it is described as „a certain tune.” From the position which it occupies in the titles, compared with that of Mizmor (A. V. “Psalm,” Ps. iv.–vi., etc.), M i c h e l (Ps. xxxii., etc.), and Shiggoth (Ps. viii.), the first of which certainly denotes a song with an instrumenal accompaniment (as distinguished from shir, a song for the voice alone), we may infer that michaeth is a term applied to these psalms to de-
note their musical character, but beyond this every-
thing is obscure. The very etymology of the word is uncertain. L. Kimchi and Aben Ezra, among Rabbincular writers, trace it to the root מך, catham, as it appears in מכות, cethum, which is rendered in the A. V. “gold” (Job xxviiii, 16), „pure gold” (Job xxviii, 19), „fine gold” (Job xxxi. 24) because the psalm was to David precious as fine gold. They have been followed by the translators in the margin of our version, and the M i c h a t h Psalms have been compared with the „Golden Sayings” of Pythagoras and the Proverbs of Ali. Others have thought the epithet „golden” was applied to these psalms, because they were

a For the situation of the town of Azier see notes to MANASSEH, vol. ii. p. 1170.
written in letters of gold and suspended in the Sanctuary or elsewhere, like the Middoth, or suspended poems of Mecca, which were called Medhaloth, or "golden," because they were written in gold characters upon Egyptian lines. There is, however, no trace among the Hebrews of a practice analogous to this. Another interpretation, based upon the same etymology of the word, is given to Michtam by an unknown writer quoted by Jarchi (Is. xvi. 1). According to this, it signifies "a crown," because David asked God for his protection, and He was as a crown to him (Ps. v. 12).

In Syrian the root in conj. פָּלַל, פָּלָל, פָּלָל, signifies "to stain," hence "to defile," the primary meaning in Psalms being probably "to spot, mark with spots," whence the substantives is in common use in Kaballistic Hebrew in the sense of "spot" or "mark." (comp. Kimchi, on Am. i. 1). In this sense the Niphal participle occurs in Jer. ii. 22, "thine iniquity is spotted before me." This makes the parenthesis more striking than the "marked" of our A. V. From this etymology the meanings have been given to Michtam of "a medall song" (Lumin and Tremellius, instants), or a song which was given or carved upon stone, a monumental inscription; the latter of which has the merit of antiquity in its favor, being supported by the renderings of the LXX., Theodotion, the Chaldee Targum, and the Vulgate. (See Michaelis, Suppl. ad Lex. Heb. No. 1212.) There is nothing in the character of the psalms so designated to render the title appropriate; had the Hebrews been acquainted with musical notes, it would be as reasonable to compare the word Michtam with the old English "pick-song," "a song picked or noted.

In the utter darkness which envelopes it, any conjecture is worthy of consideration; many are valueless as involving the transference to one language of the metaphors of another.

3. The corresponding Arab. مكح, catham, "to conceal, repress," is also restored to for the explanation of Michtam, which was a title given to certain psalms, according to Hazael, because they were written while David was in concealment. This, however, could not be appropriate to Ps. viii., ix. From the same root Heinzengberg attests to them a kabmon, mysterious import, and renders Michtam by kabmonim, which he explains as "an Lied tiden Sinnes." Apparently referring the word to the same origin, Euwadi (Jahad, viii. p. 68) suggests that it may designate a song accompanied by some instruments, like "the cymbals of trumpet-sound" of Ps. cl. 5, which would be adapted to the plaintive character of Ps. xvi. and others of the series to which it is applied. The same nautical tone is also believed to be indicated in Michtam as derived from a root analogous to the Arab. مكح, catham, which in conj. vii. signifies "to be sad," in which case it would denote "an elegy.

4. But the explanation which is most approved by Rosenmuller and Gesenius is that which finds in Michtam the equivalent of בֵּיתֹל, "niddle;" a word which occurs in Is. xxxviii. 9 (A. V., "writing"), and which is believed by Capellus (Crit. Sacr. iv. 2, § 11) to have been the reading followed by the LXX. and Targum. Gesenius supports his decision by instances of similar interchanges of ל and ל in roots of cognate meaning. In accordance with this De Wette renders "Schrift."

5. For the sake of completeness another theory may be noticed, which is quite untenable in itself, but is curious as being maintained in the versions of Aquila and Symmachus, and of Jerome a according to the Hebrew, and was derived from the kaballistic interpreters. According to these, מֵיתֹל is an enigmatic word equivalent to יהות, "humble and perfect," epithets applied to David himself.

It is evident from what has been said, that nothing has been done to throw light upon the meaning of this obscure word, and there seems little likelihood that the difficulty will be cleared away. Beyond the general probability that it is a musical term, the origin of which is uncertain and the application lost, nothing is known. The subject will be found discussed in Rosenmuller's Schoben (Psalms, vol. i. cap. 4, 6: xii.-xiii.), and by Hambold (Die Psalmen, t. 308-311), who has collected all the evidence bearing upon it, and adheres to the rendering kleinod (jewel, treasure), which Luther also gives, and which is adopted by Hitzig and Mendelssohn.

W. A. W.

MIDIAN (מִיְדָנָן; flesh, extension: Αἰδών [Vex.] Μαδιὼν [Comp. Μαδίδης; Medion], a city of Judah (Jos. xv. 61), one of the six specified as situated in the district of the midbar (A. V., "wilderness"). This midbar, as it contained Beth Le-Arabah, the city of Salt, and Engedi, must have embraced not only the waste lands on the upper level, but also the cliffs themselves and the strip of shore at their feet, on the edge of the lake itself. Midian is not mentioned by Eusebius or Jerome, nor has it been identified or perhaps sought for by later travellers. By Yan de Velde (Mesopot., 246, and Mop) mention is made of a valley on the south-western side of the Dead Sea, below Masada, called Us a el-Bedon, which may contain a trace of the ancient name. G.

* MIDDLE-WALL [Partition, Wall or, Amer. ed.]

MIDIAN (מִדְיָן, strife, contention, Gez.: Maadd' (occasionally Ma'dor; Medion), a son of Abraham and Keturah (Gen. xxv. 2; 1 Chr. 1. 32); progenitor of the Midinantes, or Arabic dwelling permanently in the desert north of the peninsula of Arabia. Southwards they extended along the eastern shore of the Gulf of Elykhe (Sinus)}
(Exonicus): and northwards they stretched along the eastern frontier of Palestine; while the cases in the peninsula of Sinai seem to have afforded them pasture grounds, and caused it to be included in the "land of Midian" (but see below on this point). The people is always spoken of, in the Hebrew, as "Midian," מִדְיָן, except in Gen. xxxvii. 36; Num. xxv. 17, xxxi. 2, where we find the pl. מִדְיָנִים.

In Gen. xxxvii. 28, the form מִדְיָן occurs, rendered in the A. V. as well as in the Vulg. "a Midianite;" and this is probably the correct rendering; since it occurs in ver. 36 of the same chapter, though the people here mentioned may be descendants of Midian (which see). The gentile form מַדְיָן, "Midianite," occurs once, Num. x. 29.

After the chronological record of Midian's birth, with the names of his sons, in the xxvth chapter of Genesis, the name disappears from the Biblical history until the time of Moses: Midian is first mentioned, as a people, when Moses fled, having killed the Egyptian, to the "land of Midian" (Ex. ii. 15), and married a daughter of a priest of Midian (21). The "land of Midian," or the portion of it specially referred to, was probably the peninsula of Sinai, for we read in the next chapter (ver. 1) that Moses led the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian, to the "lackside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even Horeb," and this agrees with a natural supposition that he did not flee far beyond the frontier of Egypt (compare Ex. xviii. 1-27, where it is recorded that Jethro came to Moses to the mount of God after the Exodus from Egypt; but in x. 27 "he went his way into his own land:" see also Num. x. 28, 29). It should, however, be remembered that the name of Midian (and hence the "land of Midian") was perhaps often applied, as that of the most powerful of the northern Arab tribes, to the northern Arabs generally, i.e. those of Arabimic descent (comp. Gen. xxxvi. 28, but see respecting this passage above); and Judg. viii. 24; just as Beka and Kedem entered all those peoples and, with a wider signification, other Eastern tribes. If this reading of the name be correct, "Midian" would correspond very nearly with our modern word "Arab;" limiting, however, the modern word to the Arabs of the northern and Egyptian deserts: all the Ishmaelite tribes of those deserts would thus be Midianites, as we call them Arabs, the desert being their "land." At least, it cannot be doubted that the descendants of Hagar and Keturah inter-married; and thus the Midianites are apparently called Ishmaelites, in Judg. viii. 24, being connected, both by blood and national customs, with the father of the Arabs. The wandering habits of nomadic tribes must also preclude our arguing from the fact of Moses' leading his father's flock to Horeb, that Sinai was necessarily more than a station of Midian: those tribes annually traverse a great extent of country in search of pasture, and have their established summer and winter pastures. The Midianites were mostly (not always) dwellers in tents, not towns; and Sinai has not sufficient pasture to support more than a small, or a moving people. But it must be remembered that perhaps

(or we may say probably) the peninsula of Sinai has considerably changed in its physical character since the time of Moses: for the adjacent isthmus has since that period, risen many feet, so that the "tongue of the Egyptian Sea" has dried up: and this supposition would much diminish the difficulty of accounting for the means of subsistence found by the Israelites in the wanderings in the wilderness, when not miraculously supplied. Apart from this consideration, we knew that the Egyptians afterwards worked mines at Sardab el-Khadim and a small mining population may have found sufficient sustenance, at least in some seasons of the year, in the few walled valleys, and wherever ground could be reclaimed: rock-inscriptions (though of later date) testify to the number of at least considerable; and the remains of villages of a mining population have been recently discovered. Whatever may have been the position of Midian in the Sinaitic peninsula, if we may believe the Arabian historians and geographers, backed as their testimony is by the Greek geographers, the city of Midian was situate on the opposite, or Arabian, side of the Arabian gulf, and spreading east and west we have the true country of the wandering Midianites. See further in SNAI.

The next occurrence of the name of this people in the sacred history marks their northern settlements on the border of the Promised Land, "on this side Jordan [by] Jericho" in the plains of Moab (Num. xxii. 1-4), when Balak said, of Israel, to the elders (מִדְיָן), or "old men," the same as the Arab "sheikhs") of Midian, "Now shall this company lick up all [that are] round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field." In the subsequent transaction with Balaam, the elders of Midian went with those of Moab, "with the rewards of divination in their hand" (7); but in the remarkable words of Balaam, the Midianites are not mentioned. This might be explained by the supposition that Midian was a wandering tribe, whose pasture-lands reached wherever their Aramian desert and frontier of Palestine, pasture was to be found, and who would not feel, in the same degree as Moab, Amalek, or the other more settled and agricultural inhabitants of the land allotted to the tribes of Israel, the arrival of the latter. But the spoil taken in the war that soon followed, and more especially the mention of the dwellings of Midian, reader this suggestion very doubtful, and point rather to a considerable pastoral settlement of Midian in the trans-Jordanic country. Such settlements of Arabs have, however, been very common. In this case the Midianites were evidently tributary to the Amorites, being "dikes of Sihon, dwelling in the country (דִּישַּׁנְיָן מֵאֲבָד): this inferior position explains their omission from Baalham's prophecy. It was here, "on this side Jordan," that the chief doings of the Midianites with the Israelites took place. The latter, while they abode in Shittim, "joined themselves unto Baal-Peeor" (Num. xxv. 1, &c.) — apparently a Midianite as well as a Moabish deity — the result of the sin of whoredom with the Moabith women; and when "the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel ... and the congregation of the children of Israel [were] weeping [before] the door of the tabernacle of the congregation," an Israelite brought a Midianitish woman openly into the camp. The
MIDIAN

That of this woman Cozbi, that of a daughter of Zar, who was dead over a people of a chief house in Midian; ... through a strange light over the descent of that people's history. The views of the Canaanites, idlytry and whoredom, had infected the descendants of Abraham, doublets connected by successive intermarriages with those tribes: and the prostitution of this chief's daughter, caught as it was from the customs of the Canaanites, is evidence of the ethnological type of the latter tribe. Some Africanations of a similar custom to offer their unmarried daughters to show hospitality to their guests. Zar was one of the five "kings" (בֶּן־עַז), slain in the war with Midian, recorded in ch. xxvii.

The influence of the Midianites on the Israelites was clearly most evil, and directly tended to lead them from the injunctions of Moses. Much of the dangerous character of their influence may probably be ascribed to the common descent from Abraham. While the Canaanite tribes were abased, Midian might claim consanguinity; and more readily solve Israel from their allegiance. The events at Shittim occasioned the immediate exodus of Midian and unite them — for they vex you with their wiles, where— with they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozzi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake" (Num. xxxv. 18); and further on, Moses is enjoined, "Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shall they be gathered unto thee people" (xxxii. 2).

Twelve thousand men, a thousand from each tribe, went up to this war, a war in which all the males of the enemy were slain, and the five kings of Midian — Evi, Rekeem, Zar, Hur, and Reba, together with Baham; and afterwards, by the express command of Moses, only the virgins and female infants, of the captives brought into the camp, were spared alive. The cities and castles of the vanished, and the spoil taken, afford facts to which we shall recur. After a lapse of some years (the number is very doubtful, see CHRONOLOGY), the Midianites appear again as the enemies of the Israelites. They had recovered from the devastation of the former war, probably by the arrival of fresh colonists from the desert tribes over which they had wandered; and they now were sufficiently powerful to become the oppressors of the children of Israel. The advocates of a short chronology must, however unwillingly, concede a considerable time for Midian thus to recover from the severe blow inflicted by Moses. Allied with the Amalekites, and the Bnei-Kedem, they drove them to make dens in the mountains and caves and strongholds, and wasted their crops even to Gaza, on the Mediterranean coast, in the land of Simeon.

The judgeship of Gideon was the immediate consequence of these calamities; and with the latter he fought in the valley of Jezreel, and his pursuit of the flying enemy over Jordan to Karkor, the power of Midian seems to have been broken. It is written (Judg. viii. 28). The part taken by Gideon in this memorable event has been treated of elsewhere, but the Midianite side of the story is pregnant with interest. [GIDEON.]

Midian had oppressed Israel for seven years. As a nameless eastern horde they entered the land with their cattle and their camels. The imaginative green plains of Palestine sprinkled with the black goat's-hair tents of this great Arab tribe, their flocks and herds and camels let loose in the standing corn, and bringing parties of horsemen driving before them the possessions of the Israelites; for "they came like locusts (A. V. "grasshoppers, " מַגָּשִׁים, for multitudes" (Judg. vi. 5), and when the "angel of the Lord" came to Gideon, so severe was the oppression that he was threshing wheat by the wine-press to hide it from the Midianites (11). When Gideon had received the divine command to deliver Israel, and had thrown down the altar of Baal, we read, "Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the Bnei-Kedem were gathered together and went over," descended from the desert hills and crossed Jordan, "and pitched in the Valley of Jezreel" (33) — part of the Plain of Esraelon, the battle-field of Palestine — and there, from the gray, bleak crowns of Gilboa," where Saul and Jonathan perished, and Gideon, with the host that he had gathered together of Israel, look down on the Midianites, who "were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley" (vii. 1). The scene over that fertile plain, dotted with the enemies of Israel, "the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the Bnei-Kedem, [who] lay along in the valley like beasts for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude" (vii. 12), has been picturesquely painted by Professor Stanley (S. of P.).

The descent of Gideon and his servant into the camp, and the conversation of the Midianite watch forms a vivid picture of Arab life. It does more: it proves that as Gideon, or Pharaoh, his servant, or both, understood the language of Midian, the Semitic languages were much less untranslatable than they did in after times [see ARAMA, vol. i. p. 142]; and we besides obtain a remarkable proof of the consanguinity of the Midianites, and learn that, though the name was probably applied to all or most of the northern Abrahamite Arabs, it was not applied to the Canaanites, who certainly did not then speak a Semitic language that Gideon could understand.

The stratagems of Gideon receive an illustration from modern oriental life. Until lately the police in Cairo were accustomed to go their rounds with a lighted torch thrust into a pitcher, and the pitcher was suddenly withdrawn when light was required (Lane's Med. Jy. 5th ed. p. 120) — a custom affording an exact parallel to the ancient

a ־בֶּן־עַז, head of families of a patriarchal house; "afterwards in ver. 18, called prince, נְבָעָה. (See next note.)

b These are afterwards (Josh. xiii. 21) called "princes," (נְבָעָה), which may also be rendered "the leader or captain of a tribe, or even of a family of Gesh), and "dukes," (נְבָעָה, not the word rendered "dude in the enumeration of the "dukes of Edom," "one anointed, a prince consecrated by anointing" (i.e.) of a Sinon kind of the Amorites; apparently lieu tenants of the Amorite, or princes of his appointing.

[Hen; stanley reads here "wrapped in sleep." Though the Heb. will bear this interpretation, Genesis has "encamped."
expedient adopted by Gideon. The consequent panic of the great multitude in the valley, if it has no parallels in modern European history, is consistent with oriental character. Of all peoples, the nations of the East are most liable to sudden and violent emotions, and a panic in one of their heterogeneous, undisciplined, and excitable hosts has always proved disastrous. In the case of Gideon, however, the result of his attack was directed by God, the Divine hand being especially shown in the small number of Israel, 300 men, against 135,000 of the enemy. At the sight of the 900 torches, suddenly blazing round about the camp of Midian, the panic-stricken multitude knew not enemy from friend, for "the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow even throughout all the host" (22). The rout was complete, the first places made for being Beth-shittah ("the house of the accacia") in Zeredath, and the "border" (מְקוֹם) of Abel-meholah, "the meadow of the dance," both being probably down the Jordan Valley, unto Tabatham, shaping their flight to the ford of Beth-serah, where probably they had crossed the river as invaders. The flight of so great a host, encumbered with slow-moving camels, baggage, and cattle, was calamitous. All the flocks were scattered and driven away by Israel, over the banks of Jordan, and Mannasseh, joined in the pursuit; and Gideon roused the men of Mount Ephraim to "take before" the Midianites "the waters unto Beth-serah and Jordan" (23, 24). Thus cut off, two princes, Oreb and Zeeb (the "raven," or, more correctly "crow," and the "wolf"), fell into the hands of Ephraim, and Oreb they slew at the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb (vii. 25; comp. Is. x. 26, where the "slaughter of Midian at the rock Oreb" is referred to.) But though we have seen that many joined in a desultory pursuit of the rabble of the Midianites, only the 500 men who had blown the trumpets in the Valley of Jezreel crossed Jordan, with Gideon, "faint yet pursuing" (viii. 4). With this force it remained for the liberator to attack the enemy on his own ground, for Midian had dwelt on the other side Jordan since the days of Moses. Fifteen thousand men, under the "kings" (King James Version) of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, were at Karkor, the sole remains of 135,000, "for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword" (viii. 10). The assurance of God's help encouraged the weary three hundred, and they ascended from the plain (or ghor) to the higher country by a ravine or torrent-bed in the hills, "by the way of them that dwelt in tents [that is, the pastoral or wandering people as distinguished from towns people], on the east of Nohah and Jogbehah, and smote the host, for the host was "secure" (viii. 11) — secure in that wild country, on their own ground, and away from the frequent haunts of man. A sharp pursuit seems to have followed this fresh victory, ending in the capture of the kings and the final discomfiture of the Midianites. The overthrow of Midian in its entire campment, when it was "secure," by the exhausted companies of Gideon (they were "faint," and had been refused bread both at Succoth and at Penuel, viii. 5-9), sets the seal to God's manifest hand in the deliverance of his people from the oppression of Midian. Zebah and Zalmunna were slain, and with them the name itself of Midian almost disappears from sacred history. The Midianites never recovered against Israel, though they may have been allied with the nameless hordes who under the common designation of "the people of the East," Bene-Kedem, harassed the eastern border of Palestine.

Having traced the history of Midian, it remains to show what is known of their condition and customs, etc., besides what has already been incidentally mentioned. The whole account of their doings with Israel — and it is only thus that they find a place in the sacred writings, plainly marks them as characteristically Arab. We have already stated our opinion that they had intermarried with Ishmael's descendants, and become nationally one people, so that they are apparently called Ishmaelites; and especially, it is most probable their power and numbers, with such intermarriages, had caused the name of Midian to be applied to the northern Abrahamic Arabs generally. They are described as true Arabs — now Bedawees, or "people of the desert;" anon pastoral, or settled Arabs — the flock of Jethro; the cattle and flocks of Midian, in the later days of Moses; their camels without number, as the soul of the sea-side for multitude when they oppressed Israel in the days of the Judges — all agree with such a description. Like Arabs, who are predominantly a nomadic people, they seem to have partially settled in the land of Moab, under the rule of Sihon the Amorite, and to have adapted themselves readily to the "cities" (מִשְׁפַּת), and forts? (A. V. "goodly castles," מִשְׁפַּת), which they did not build, but occupied, retaining even then their flocks and herds (Num. xxxi. 9, 10), but not their camels, which are not common among settled Arabs, because they are not required, and are never, in that state, healthy. Israel seems to have devastated that settlement, and when next Midian appears in history it is as a desert-borde, pouring into Palestine with immumerable camels; and, when routed and broken by Gideon, fleeing by the way of them that dwelt in tents to the east of Jordan. The Chicklark of Midian we think is thus unmistakably marked. The only glimpse of their habits is found in the vigorous picture of the camp in the Valley of Jezreel when the men talked together in the camp, and one told how he had dreamt that "a cake of lekyth-bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came into a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent by the side thereof." (Judg. xvii. 12.)

We can scarcely doubt, notwithstanding the dis-

\* It is added, in the same verse, that they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of the princes to Gideon "on the other side Jordan." This anticipates the account of his crossing Jordan (vii. 4), but such transpositions are frequent, and the Hebrew may be read "on this side Jordan."
MIDIAN

utes of antiquities, that the more ancient of the remarkable stone buildings in the Lajah, and stretching far away over the land of Meab, are at least as old as the days of Silmon; and reading Mr. Porter's descriptions of the wild old-world character of the scenery, the "cities," and the "goosey castles," one may almost fancy himself in presence of the hosts of Midian. (See Handbook, 301, 508, 523, 97, &c.)

The spoil taken in both the war of Moses and that of Gideon is remarkable. On the former occasion, the spoil of 575,000 sheep, 72,000 beves, and 61,000 asses, seems to confirm the other indications of the then pastoral character of the Midianites; the omission of any mention of canes has been already explained. But the gold, silver, brass, iron, tin, and lead (Num. xxxv. 22), the "jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets" (50)—the offering to the Lord being 16,750 shekels (52)—taken by Moses, is especially noteworthy; and it is confirmed by the booty taken by Gideon; for when he slew Zelah and Zahumma he took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks (Judg. viii. 21) and (21-26) he asked of every man of the provinces of Midian, whether they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites. "And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred [shekels] of gold; besides ornaments and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks." (The rendering of v. A. V. is sufficiently accurate for our purpose here, and any examination into the form or character of these ornaments, tempting though it is, belongs more properly to other authors.) We have here a wealthy Arab nation, living by plunder, delighting in finery (especially their women, for we may here read "nose-ring"); and, where forays were impossible, carrying on the traffic southwards into Arabia, the land of gold if not naturally, by trade—and across to Chaldea—or into the rich plains of Egypt.

Midian is named authentically only in the Bible. It has no history elsewhere. The names of places and tribes occasionally throw a feeble light on its past dwellings; but the stories of Arabian writers, borrowed, in the case of the northern Arabs, too frequently from late and untrustworthy Jewish writers, cannot be seriously treated. For reliable facts we must rest on the Biblical narrative. The city of "Medien [say the Arabs] is the city of the people of Shu'eyb, and is opposite Tabook, on the shore of Bahr el-Khulmal [the Red Sea]; between these is six days' journey. It [Medien] is larger than Tabook; and in it is the well from which Moses watered the flock of Shu'eyb." (Morison, s. v.). El-Makreezee (in his Kitabot) enters into considerable detail respecting this city and people. The substance of his account, which is full of in credible fables, is as follows: Medien are the people of Shu'eyb, and are the offspring of Medyan & [Midian], son of Abraham, and their mother was Kantorna, the daughter of Yuktan [Joktan] the Cumanite: she bore him eight children, from whom de-cended peoples. He here quotes the passage above cited from the Biblical almost verbatim, and adds, that the Arabs dispute whether the name be foreign or Arabic, and whether Medien spoke Arabic, so-called. Some say that they had a number of kings, who were respectively named Abjil, Hawwez, Huette, Kelemen, Sufacs, and Karasht. This absurd enumeration forms a sentence common in Arabic grammars, which gives the order of the Hebrew and ancient Arabic alphabets, and the numerical order of the letters. It is only curious as possibly containing some vague reference to the language of Midian, and it is therefore inserted here.

These kings are said to have ruled at Mekeb, Western Negei, the Yemen, Medyen, and Egypt, etc., contemporaneously. That Midian penetrated into the Yemen is, it must be observed, extremely improbable, as the writer of this article has remarked in Arabic, notwithstanding the hints of Arab authors to the contrary, Yokoot, in the Mekeb (cited in the Journal of the Devonshire Geographical Society), saying that a southern Arabian dialect is of Midian; and El-Mesoeode (op. Schultens, pp. 158, 159) inserting a Midianite king among the rulers of the Yemen: the latter being, however, more possible than the former, as an accidental and individual, not a national occurrence. The story of Shu'eyb is found in the Kur-an. He was sent as a prophet to warn the people of Midian, and being rejected by them, they were destroyed by a storm from heaven (Sale's Kur-an, vii. 2). He is generally supposed to be the same as Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses; but some, as Sale informs us, deny this; and one of these says that he was first called Buyocon, and afterwards Shu'eyb, that he was a comely person, but spare and lean, very thoughtful, and of few words." The whole Arab story of Medien and Shu'eyb, even if it contain any truth, is encumbered by a mass of late Rabbinical myths.

El-Makreezee tells us that in the land of Midian there were many cities, of which the people had disappeared, and the cities themselves fallen to ruin; that when he wrote (in the year 825 of the Flight) forty cities remained, the names of some being known, and of others lost. Of the former, he says, there were, between the Hijaz and Palestine and Egypt, sixteen cities; and ten of these in the direction of Palestine. They were El-Khalasah, El-Sunseelah, El-Merdeh, El-Miniche, El-Yawaj, El-Khuweyrak, El-Beereyn, El-Ma'eyn, El-Sheb, and El-Mu'alek. The most important of these cities

"A Midian traveler confirms this Biblical account of the fertility and wealth of Midian. "We succeeded," says Frisson, in reaching El-Tiquqeh just as the sun went down. We had magnificent views over the rest as far as Jebel Hauran. Great was our astonishment to find, as we turned our glasses on Beqrah, that all the vast blank space on the map which is between Gilead and Beqrah, instead of being a desert, was one boundless even cedag plain, covered with crops. It is, in fact, the granary of North Arabia. Here was the wealth of Roman Syria, and the source of its population; and here the swarming Midianites, like the Beni Waki'h of to-day, possessed their thousands of flocks. (Land of Ron, 231, p. 485.)"
were El-Khulassah a and El-Sametah; the stones of many of them had been removed to El-Ghazzah (Gaza) to build with them. This list, however, must be taken with caution.

In the A. V. of Apoc. and N. T. the name is given as MIHANIE. E. S. P.

* MIdianite. [Mihan.] *

MIDWIFE.6 Parturition in the East is usually easy.6 The office of a midwife is thus, in many eastern countries, in little use, but is performed, when necessary, by relatives (Charlin, Voy. vii. 23; Harmer, Obs. iv. 425). [CHILDREN.] It may be for this reason that the number of persons employed for this purpose among the Hebrews was so small, as the passage Ex. i. 19 seems to show; unless, as Knobel and others suggest, the two named were the principal persons of their clan.

In the description of the transaction mentioned in Ex. i, one expression, "upon the seventh day," receives remarkable illustration from modern usage. Gesenius doubts the existence of any custom such as the direct meaning of the passage implies, and suggests a wooden or stone trough for washing the new-born child. But the modern Egyptian practice, as described by Mr. Lane, exactly answers to that indicated in the book of Exodus. "Two or three days before the expected time of delivery, the Levite (midwife) conveys to the house the kurset el-tulidit, a chair of a peculiar form, upon which the patient is to be seated during the birth" (Lane, Mod. Egypt. iii. 142).

The moral question arising from the conduct of the midwives does not fall within the scope of the present paper, but refers to St. Augustine, Contr. mendaciam, ch. xx. 32, and Quest. in Hept. ii. 1; also Corn. a Lap. Conv. on Ex. i.

When it is said, "God dealt well with the midwives, and built them houses," we are probably to understand that their families were blessed either in point of numbers or of substance. Other explanations of inferior value have been offered by Kimchi, Calvin, and others (Calmet, Conv. on Ex. i.; Patrick; Corn. a Lap.: Knobel; Schleusner, Lex. V. T. oicis; Ges. p. 193; Crit. Sacr.).

It is worth while to notice only to refute on its own ground the Jewish tradition which identified Shiphrah and Puah with Jochebed and Miriam, and interpreted the "houses" built for them as the so-called royal and sacrificial families of Caleb and Moses (Joseph. Ant. iii. 2, § 4; Corn. a Lap. and

6 El-Khulassah sometimes written El-Khulasah, and El-Khalasah, or Dami-Khalasah, possessed an idol-temple, destroyed by order of Mohammed; the idol being named El-Khalasah, or the place, or "growing-place" of El-Khalassah. The place is said to be four days' journey from Mekkeh, in the 'Abhi, and called "the southern Kaabeh," El-Kahbah el-Yamaneyaeyeh (Marisiad, s. v., and El-Bekree, and the Kumam there cited). El-Mederreh seems also to be the same as Dami-Mederreh (Marisiad, s. v.), and therefore (or the same probably) of an idol temple also.

b ֶן-טָבָרָן part of P. of ֶניָתָב רַּגְלָה to bring forth: shade. obstetric. It must be remarked that ֶניָתָב J. V., Ex. i. 19, "lively," is also in Rabbinical Hebrew "midwives," an explanation which appears to have been had in view by the Vulg., which interprets slayeth by these obstetricianlly robust science.

It is also rendered "living creatures," implying that the Hebrew women were, like animals, quick in parturitation. Gesenius renders "vivile, robustum," p. 468.

6 In any case the general sense of the passage Ex. i. 19 is the same, namely, that the Hebrew women stood in little or no need of the midwives' assistance.

c See an illustration of Cant. viii. 5, suggested in Mischna, Psach. x. 3.

d ֶנָיָתָב rendered in the LXX. ἐναίτια and ֶנָיָתָב rendered in Vulg. quam partus tempus adversi. c May this not be the Magdolus named by Herodotus, ii. 153, as the site of Ptolemais Necho's victory over Josiah? (See Rawlinson's Hist. ii. 246, note.) But this was not the only Magdol along this coast. The Μάγδολος Μάγδολος, or "Theotókou's tower," must have been another, and a third possibly stood near Ashkelon. [MAGDO; MIGDAL-GAD.]
MIGDAL-GAD

The Migdal-Ezer, at which Jacob halted on his way from Bethel to Hebron, was a short distance south of the former. [Exod. towel of.] 4.

MIGDAL-GAD' (מִגְדָּל גָּד) [tower, of God]: [Ezra. מִגְדָּל גָּד; Vat. מִגְדָּל גָּד]. Alex. מִגְדָּל גָּד: Migdel-Gad, a city of Judah (Josh. xxix. 37); in the district of the N. Esdah, or part of a member of the second group of cities, which contained amongst others Lachish, Edon, and Maskim. By Eusebius and Jerome in the Onomasticon, it appears to be mentioned as "Migdala," but without any sign of its being actually known to them. A village called Melqeldel lies in the maritime plain, a couple of miles inland from Ascalon, 9 from Um Leckia, and 11 from Ashkelon. So far this is in support of Van de Velde's identification (Syrm. or Par. ii. 237, 238; Homer, p. 343: Geol. 1st ed. vol. iii. Appendix, p. 118 b) of the place with Migdal-gad, and it would be quite satisfactory if we were not uncertain whether the other two places are Lachish and Edon, Migdalah at any rate must have been much farther north. But to appreciate these conditions, we ought to know the principles on which the groups of towns in these catalogues are arranged, which as yet we do not. Migdal-gad was probably dedicated to or associated with the worship of the ancient deity Gad, another of whose sanctuaries lay at the opposite extremity of the country at Bakhur under Mount Hermon.

MIGDOL (מִגְדָּל) [tower, castle]: מִגְדָּל, or מִגְדָלָה: Migdala, proper name of one or two places on the eastern frontier of Egypt, cognate to המְדָל, which appears properly to signify a military watch-tower, as of a town (2 K. ix. 17), or isolated (xxii. 9), and the look-out of a vineyard (Is. v. 2: comp. Matt. xxii. 33, Mark xii. 1), or a shepherd's look-out, if we may judge from the proper name, מְדָל, "the tower of the flock," in which it is possible that the second word is a proper name (Gen. xxxv. 21; and comp. Mic. iv. 8, where the military signification seems to be implied, though perhaps etymologically only). This form occurs only in Egyptian geography, and it has therefore been supposed by Champollion to be substituted for the Egyptian name of similar sound, the toptic equivalent in the Bible, מְדָל. מְדָל (Sah.), being, according to him, of Egyptian origin (L. Girgis ebr. les Pharaonex, ii. 78, 80; comp. 49). A native etymology has been suggested, giving the signification "multiplicitas of hills." [Thom. etc. v.]. The ancient Egyptian form of Migdol having, however, been found, written in a manner rendering it not improbable that it was a foreign word, MAKHT or MAKHTE, as well as seen that it must be of similar meaning to the Hebrew המְדָל, and the toptic equivalent occurring in a form, מְדָל (Sah.), slightly differing from that of the geographical name, with the significations "a circuit, citadels, towers, bulwarks," a point hitherto strangely overlooked, the idea of the Egyptian origin and etymology of the latter must be given up.

Another name on the frontier, Heli-zephon, appears also to be Hebrew or Semitic, and to have a similar signification. [HAB-DEM.] The ancient Egyptian name occurs in a sculpture on the outer side of the north wall of the great hypostyle hall of the Temple of El-Karnak at Thebes, where a fort, or possibly fortified town, is represented, with the name PA-MAKHTER EN RA-MA-MEN, "the tower of Pharao, establishment of justice," the last four words being the prenomens of Settho I. (B. C. cir. 1322). The sculpture represents the king's triumphal return to Egypt from an eastern expedition, and the place is represented as if on a main road, to the east of Leontopolis.

1. A Migdol is mentioned in the account of the Exodus. Before the passage of the Red Sea the Egyptians were commanded "to turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Raal-zephon." (Ex. xiv. 2). In Numbers we read, "And they removed from Etham, "which is at the entrance of Heshbon, "which is before Raal-zephon." (Num. xxxiii. 7). The land of Egypt is said to be "in the wilderness of Raal-zephon." ( xxxvii. 5, 8). We suppose that the position of the encampment was before or at Pi-hahiroth, behind which was Migdol, and on the other hand Raal-zephon and the sea, these places being near together. The place of the encampment and of the passage of the sea we believe to have been not far from the Peraeopolitan monument, which is made in Linnat's map the site of the Serapeum.

EXODUS, THE.

2. A Migdol is spoken of by Jeremiah and Ezekiel. The latter prophet mentions it as a boundary-town, evidently on the eastern border, corresponding to Seneh, or Senec, on the southern. He prophesies the desolation of Egypt "from Migdol to Seneh even unto the border of Cushi." (Jer. xxvii. 8). MIGDOL (מִגְדָּל) (xxix. 19), and predicts slaughter "from Migdol to Seneh." (xxx. 6). That the eastern border is that on which Migdol was situated is shown not only by this being the border towards Palestine, and that which a conqueror from the east would pass, but also by the notices in the book of Jeremiah, where this town is spoken of with places in Lower Egypt. In the prophecy to the Jews in Egypt they are spoken of as dwelling at Migdol, Taiphanes, and Noph, and in the country of Pathros (Jer. xiv. 11), and in that fortelling, apparently, an invasion of Egypt by Nebuchadnezzar, Migdol, Noph, and Taiphanes are again mentioned (xxvii. 14). It seems plain, from its being spoken of with Memphis, and from its being a stage-town on the route of this Migdol was an important town, and not a mere fort, or even military

References against it. Forsler J. R.) gives it on what authority we know not: perhaps it is a misprint (Ezek. ad Michaelis, p. 29).

b Foreign words are usually written with all or most of the vowels in ancient Egyptian: native words rarely.
Schleiden, in. 1931.

69-71) Pharaoh military eitioii, in and accepting he Carian settlement rendering nius, of the place position in Itinertiyy »ny, the Hebrew which He, the Jews appears in Thea folly of the Ionian, important by Psammetichus of Migdol (Harenberg, Bibl. Bren. vi. 281, f.; Rosenmüller, Alterth. ii. 99); but the latter idea is unworthy of modern scholarship. R. S. P.

* Mons. Chabas finds traces of Migdol in the itinenary of an Egyptian grandee who visited Phenicia, Palestine, and Syria, in the 14th century n. c. In crossing the eastern frontier of Egypt the traveller came to the house of Osori erected by Rameses, to mark his victories. This Osori was, he says, the goddess of the North; answering to Beel-Tsephon, "the lord of the North." Rameses had probably appropriated by his own cartouche the fortress of Osori already erected by Sethe I. Of this mention is made in one of the pictorial representations of the wars of Sethe I. — a sort of chart, indicating the last stations of this Pharaoh on his return from Asia to Egypt. These are, (1.) The Osori of Sethe I. represented as a fortress near a reservoir of water; (2.) The Mikel of Sethe I., a fort with a well near by; (3.) The House of the Lion, a much larger fortress situated near a pond with trees upon either side: (4.) The fortress of Iyor, consisting of several large buildings, separated by a canal, which connects with a lake filled with crocodiles, and which Brugsch identifies as that of Thubasio.

From this sketch, the border of Egypt towards Palestine and Idumea appears to have been lined with forts, each of which, like the modern Suez, was furnished with a reservoir of sweet water (Chabas, Vagite d'Egyptien, etc. p. 257).

The specification of a fortress of Sethe I. favors the opinion of Ewald that Migdol was a common name of frontier towers. Brugsch makes the Mokir or Migdol of Sethe I. identical with the Migdol of the Itin. Anton., with the Migdol-Migdolon of Jeremiah and Ezekiel and the Migdol of the Books of Moses. (Geog. Inscrif. i. 261.) J. P. T.

MIGDOL (ΜΙΓΔΟΛ [preceptive, or (Fürst) landstiff]: [Rom. Μαγδόλου, Vat.: Μαγδων, in Ins. [Rom. Μαγδῶς, Sin. Μαγδοε, Sinu., Vat. Μαγδως, and Alex. Μαγδῶς; Μαγδων], a town, of the Nile called the Pelusiac."

a We have no account of Jews in the Egyptian military service as early as this time; but it is impossible that some of the fugitives who took Jeremiah with them may have become mercenaries in Pharaoh's service. The modern Hebraism is.

b Steph. Byz. s. v., comp. Fragmenta Historicae Graecarum, i. 29). If the latter part of the passage be from Hezekiaus, the town was important in his time.

Migdol, ἔποικς Αἰγυπτοῦ. "Εκάταινοι περιγράφον τὸ Λυκού Μαγδωκτής, σ. τ. Α. The route is as follows: "a Serapium Pelusiacum nam in Thaibasio vili Sile xviii Migdol xii Pelusio xii" (Ed. Parthey et Pinder, p. 76). These distances would place the Serapeum somewhat farther southward than the site assigned to it in Linant's map [see Ezechium, unless the route were very indirect, which in the heart might well be the case.

d Herodotus describes "the Camps" as two places, me on either side of the Nile, and puts them "near he sea," a little below the city Bubastis, on the mouth offers examples that render this by no means serious difficulty.

It has been conjectured that the Meγδολος men tioned by Herodotus, in his reference to an expedition of Necho's (i). 159), supposed to be that in which he slew Josiah, is the Migdol of the prophets (Mansueti, Africa, i. 483), and it has been proposed in the Heb. text Migdol for Miggedo (Harenberg, Bibl. Bren. vi. 281, f.; Rosenmüller, Alterth. ii. 99); but the latter idea is unworthy of modern scholarship. R. S. P.

جست.
A spot — for there is nothing to indicate which — in the neighborhood of Sam's city, Gibeah, on the very edge of the district belonging to it (1 Sam. xvi. 2), distinguished by a plane-nut tree, under which, on the eve of a memorable event, we discover Saul and Ahiah surrounded by the poor remnant of their force. Josephus (Ant. vi. 6, § 2) presents it as a high hill "Babai oisyl, from which there was a wide prospect over the district devastated by the Philistines. But this gives no clue, for Palestine is full of elevated spots commanding wide prospects.

Migron is presented to our view only once again, namely, in the invaluable list of the places disturbed by Sennacherib's approach to Jerusalem (Is. x. 28). But here its position seems a little further north than that indicated in the former passage. Supposing, that is, that Gileah was at Toph. (1 K. iv. 19), here occurs between Aith — that is Vi — and Michmash, in other words was on the north of the great ravine of the Wady-Sareaath, while Gileah was more than two miles to the south thereof. [Grelln, vol. ii. p. 596.]

In Hebrew, Migron may mean a "prescript," a frequent feature of the part of the country in question, and it is not impossible therefore that two places of the same name are intended — a common occurrence in primitive countries and tongues where each rock or ravine has its appellation, and where no reluctance or inconvenience is found in having place of the same name in close proximity. As easily two Migrons, as two Gibeaths, or two Shechets.

The LXX. seem to have had Μηναον in their intentions, but this is quite unsatisfactory. (See Josephus, Ant. vi. 6, § 2.)

MILJAMIM (ταυταμιν [on the right hand, or = Bar-jonnis]: Μαγνας: [Var. Bezaeus: Abb. Bezaeus] Alex. Μαγνας: Metzium). 1. The chief of the sixth of the 24 courses of priests established by David (1 Chr. xxiv. 9).

2. (Μαυαν: [Var. Alex. Μασαν: ΦΑ. Μασαν: Μισαν]: Misnion). A family of priests who signed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 7); probably the descendants of the preceding, and the same as Μιναον 2 and Μιναον 2.

MILKOTH (Μηλκόθ [storns, Gies; burnabouts or sticks, Firsts: in 1 Chr. xviii. Vat. Alex. Μαξαθα: in 1 Chr. ix. ix., Alex. Μαξαθα: [Var. Sin. Μαξαθα: Morcbehi]. 1. One of the sons of Jehiel, the father or prince of Gibeon, by his wife Maacah (1 Chr. xiiii. iv. 37, 38). His son is variously called Shimih or Shimaiam.

2. (Μαξαθα: [Var. omits.]). The leader (Μηλκόθ, worthy of the second division of David's army (1 Chr. xxvii. 5), of which Doshi the Ahitrite was captain (Μηλκόθ, son). The noble, in a military sense, appears to have been an officer superior in rank to the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds (1 Chr. xiiii. 1).)

MIRNEITAI (3 xvi.) [Μηρνειτας [possession of Jelad-ath]: Μαραλα: [Var. Μασαλα, Alex. Μασαλα: Ι. Χ. xvi. 18; Μανανα, Alex. Μανανα: 1 Chr. xxii. 15]). One of the Levites of the second rank, gatekeepers of the ark, appointed by David to play in the temple band "with harp upon Sheminith."

MILALAI (3 xvi.) [Μηλαιας [bracket]: in LXX.: Melalai). Probably a Goshonite Le- vite of the sons of Asaph, who, with Ezra at their head, placed in the musical instruments of David, the name of God's "in the solemn procession round the walls of Jerusalem which accompanied their dedication (Neh. xii. 36). [Mattaniah 2.]

MILCAH (Μηλκα: [counsel]: Μαλκαι: Mel- chior). 1. Daughter of Harun and wife of his uncle Nahor. Abraham's brother, to whom she bare eight children: the youngest, Bethuel, was the father of Rebekah (Gen. xi. 20, xxii. 25, 31, xix. 24, 47). She was the sister of Lot, and her son Bethuel is distinguished as "Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him," apparently to indicate that he was of the pure blood of Abraham's ancestry, being descended both from Haran and Nahor.

2. The fourth daughter of Zedekiahed (Num. xxxiii. 23, xxvii. 11, xxxvi. 12; Josh. xii. 33).

MILCOM (Μηλκομ [their king]: & Μαλκομ [their shepherd]: [Comp. Μαλκαι, Melch, 1 K. v. 33; Μαλκαι, [Var. Abd. Μαλκαι] Alex. Μαλκαιος, Melchom, 2 K. xxiii. 13].) The "abolition of" the children of Ammon, elsewhere called Melchon (1 K. vii. 7, 8, xxvi. 1, 3) and Melchom (Zeph. 5. 3, marg. "their king"), of the latter of which it is probably a dialectical variation. Movers (Philizicer, 1536) calls it an Arabic pronunciation.

MILE (Μηλη): The Greek form of the Latin melius, a Roman measure of length equal to 1418 English yards. It is only once noticed in the Bible (Matt. v. 41), the usual method of reckoning both in it and in Josephus being by the stadium. The Roman system of measurement was fully introduced into Palestine, though probably at a later date; the Talmudists admitted the term "mile" (Μηλη) into their vocabulary: both Jerome (in his Deomastireon) and the Itineraries compare the distances in Palestine by miles; and to this day the old milestones may be seen, here and there, in that country (Robinson's Bib. Ed. ii. 161 note, iii. 306).

The mile of the Jews is said to have been of two kinds, a "long mile," the solemn pace on the length of the pace, which varied in different parts, the long pace being double the length of the short one (Carpzov's Apportion, p. 679). [Day's Journey, Amer. ed.]

MILETUM. 2 Tim. iv. 20, for Mileitus. The A. V. follows here the older versions, except Wycliffe, who writes "Milet." The early Eng- "lish often inflicted such names after the analogy of the Greek and Latin, though on this principle it would have been strictly Miletus in the above passage.

See French, Authorised Version, p. 79 (ed. 1859).

MILETUS (Μηλης): Milekis, Acts xx. 15, 17, less correctly called Miletus in 2 Tim. iv. 20. The first of these passages brings us before the scene of the most pathetic occasion of St. Paul's life; the second is interesting and important in reference to the question of the Apostle's second imprisonment.

St. Paul, on the return voyages from his third missionary journey, having left Philippi after the passage (Acts xx. 5), and desiring, if possible, to
MILETUS

As to the history of Miletus itself, it was far more famous five hundred years before St. Paul's day, than it ever became afterwards. In early times it was the most flourishing city of the Ionian Greeks. The ships which sailed from it were celebrated for their distant voyages. Miletus suffered in the progress of the Lydian kingdom and became tributary to Croesus. In the natural order of events, it was absorbed in the Persian empire; and, revolving, it was stormed and sacked. After a brief period of spirited independence, it received a blow from which it never recovered, in the siege conducted by Alexander when on his Eastern campaign. But still it held, even through the Roman period, the rank of a second-rate trading town, and Strabo mentions its four harbors. At this time it was politically in the province of Asia, though CARIA was the old ethnological name of the district in which it was situated. Its preeminence on this coast had now long been yielded up to Ephesus. These changes can be vividly traced by comparing the whole series of coins of the two places. In the case of Miletus, those of the autonomous period are numerous and beautiful, those of the imperial period very scanty. Still Miletus was for some time an episcopal city of Western Asia. Its final decay was doubtless promoted by that sitting up of the Meander, to which we have alluded. No remains worth describing are now found in the swamps which conceal the site of the city of Thales and Hecataeus.

J. S. H.

MILK. As an article of diet, milk holds a more important position in Eastern countries than with us. It is not a mere adjunct in cookery, or

TEMPLE OF APOLLO AT MILETUS.

This point is noticed by Prof. Hackett in his, Comm., on the Acts (2d ed. p. 344); compare Acts xxi. 5. In each case we have a low flat shore, as a marked and definite feature of the scene.

The passage in the second Epistle to Timothy, where Miletus is mentioned, presents a very serious difficulty to the theory that there was only one Roman imprisonment. When St. Paul visited the place on the occasion just described, Trophimus was indeed with him (Acts xx. 4); but he certainly did not "leave him sick at Miletus," for at the conclusion of the voyage we find him with the Apostle at Jerusalem (Acts xxi. 29). Nor is it possible that he could have been so left on the voyage from Caesarea to Rome: for in the first place there is no reason to believe that Trophimus was with the Apostle then at all; and in the second place the ship was never to the north of Cilicia (Acts xxvii. 7). But, on the hypothesis that St. Paul was liberated from Rome and revisited the neighborhood of Ephesus, all becomes easy, and consistent with the other notices of his movements in the Pastoral Epistles. Various combinations are possible. See Life and Epistles of St. Paul, ch. xxvii. and Birks, Life Apostolic.
MILL

restricted to the use of the young, although it is naturally the characteristic food of childhood, both from its simple and nutritive qualities (1 Pet. ii. 2), and particularly as contrasted with meat (1 Cor. iii. 2; Heb. v. 12); but beyond this it is regarded as substantial food adapted alike to all ages and classes. Hence it is enumerated among "the principal things for the whole use of a man's life" (Ezech. xxvii. 20), and it appears as the very emblem of abundance and wealth, either in con
junction with honey (1 Ex. iii. 8; Deut. vi. 3, xi. 9) or wine (Is. lv. 1), or even by itself (Job xxii. 24); hence also to "suck the milk" of an enemy's land was an expression betokening its complete subjection (Is. lx. 16; Ez. xxv. 4). Not only the milk of cows, but of sheep (Deut. xxxii. 14), of camels (Gen. xxxii. 15), and of goats (Prov. xxvii. 27) was used; the latter appears to have been most highly prized. The use of camel's milk still prevails among the Arabs (Burchardt's Notes, i. 44).

Milk was used sometimes in its natural state, and sometimes in a sour, congealed state: the former was named klhâh, and the latter khamadh. In the A. V. the latter is rendered "butter," but there can be no question that in every case (except perhaps Prov. xxx. 34) the term refers to a preparation of milk well known in Eastern countries under the name of leban. (Bittel, Amer. ed.) The method now pursued in its preparation is to boil the milk over a slow fire, adding to it a small piece of old leban or some other acid, in order to make it coagulate (Rusell, Aleppo, i. 118, 370; Burchart, Arabos, i. 60). Therefreshing draught which Jael offered "in a lordly dish" to Sisera (Judg. v. 25) was leban, as Josephus particularly notes (γάλα διαφθορίαι γάλα, Ant. v. 5, § 4): it was produced from one of the goat-skin bottles which are still used for the purpose by the Bedouins (Judg. iv. 19; comp. Burchardt's Notes, i. 45). As it would keep for a considerable time, it was particularly adapted to the use of travellers (2 Sam. vii. 21). The amount of milk required for its production was of course considerable; and hence in Is. vii. 22 the use of leban is predicted as a consequence of the depopulation of the land, when all agriculture had ceased, and the fields were covered with grass. In Job xx. 17, xxix. 6, the term is used as an emblem of abundance in the same sense as milk. Leban is still extensively used in the East; at certain seasons of the year the poor almost live upon it, while the upper classes eat it with salat or meat (Rusell, i. 185). It is still offered in hospitality to the passing stranger, exactly as of old in Abraham's tent (Gen. xvi. 8; comp. Robinson, Bibl. Res. i. 571, ii. 70, 211), so freely indeed that in some parts of Arabia it would be regarded a scandal if money were received in return (Burchardt's Arabos, i. 120, ii. 196). Whether milk was used instead of water for the purpose of boiling meat, as is at present not unusual among the Bedouins, is uncertain. (Vincent.) The prohibition against setting a kid in its mother's milk (occurring as it does amid the regulations of the harvest festival, Ex. xxviii. 19, xxxiv. 26; Deut. xiv. 21) was probably directed against some heathen usage practiced at the time of harvest.

W. L. B.

MILL. The mills (דָּבָקָן, reckonim) of the ancient Hebrews probably differed but little from those at present in use in the East. These consist of two circular stones, about 18 in. or two feet in diameter, the lower of which (Lat. metas) is fixed, and has its upper surface slightly convex, fitting into a corresponding concavity in the upper stone (Lat. culitula). The latter, called by the Hebrews re'coh (דָּבָקָן), "chariot," and by the Arabs rekhab, "rider," has a hole in it through which the grain passes, immediately above a pivot or shaft which rises from the centre of the lower stone, and about which the upper stone is turned by means of an upright handle held near the edge. It is worked by women, sometimes singly and sometimes two together, who are usually seated on the bare ground (Is. lvii. 1, 2) faecing each other; both have hold of the handle by which the upper is turned round on the 'nether' millstone. The one whose right hand is disengaged throws in the grain as occasion requires through the hole in the upper stone. It is not correct to say that one pushes it half round, and then the other seizes the handle. This would be slow work, and would give a spasmodic motion to the stone. Both retain their hold, and pull to, or push from, as men do with the whip or cross-cut saw. The proverb of our Saviour (Matt. xxiv. 41) is true to life, for women only grind. I cannot recall an instance in which men were at the mill" (Thomson, Land and Book, ch. 54). The labor is very hard, and the task of grinding in consequence performed only by the lowest servants (Ex. xvi. 5; comp. Pauth. Merc. ii. 3), and does not occur elsewhere, and hence its meaning is doubtful. Perhaps its true sense is "farm-yard" or "field."

Women grinding corn with the hand-mill of modern Syria.

round on the 'nether' millstone. The one whose right hand is disengaged throws in the grain as occasion requires through the hole in the upper stone. It is not correct to say that one pushes it half round, and then the other seizes the handle. This would be slow work, and would give a spasmodic motion to the stone. Both retain their hold, and pull to, or push from, as men do with the whip or cross-cut saw. The proverb of our Saviour (Matt. xxiv. 41) is true to life, for women only grind. I cannot recall an instance in which men were at the mill." (Thomson, Land and Book, ch. 54). The labor is very hard, and the task of grinding in consequence performed only by the lowest servants (Ex. xvi. 5; comp. Pauth. Merc. ii. 3), and does not occur elsewhere, and hence its meaning is doubtful. Perhaps its true sense is "farm-yard" or "field."

Women grinding corn with the hand-mill of modern Syria.

a This is expressed in the Hebrew term for milk, melah, the etymological force of which is "fatness." We may compare with the Scriptural expression, "a and flowing with milk and honey," the following passages from the classical writers:—


Flavianum jam horti, jam flamma nectaris latisat.

Flarqave de vendi salubrum zive milem. Ox. Mt. i. 111.

b In this passage the marginal reading, "milk pulse," is preferable to the text, "breast." The Hebrew word

Women grinding corn with the hand-mill of modern Syria.
millstones (Judg. xvi. 21; Job xxxi. 10; Is. xlvii. 1, 2; Lam. v. 13; comp. Hom. Od. vii. 103; Suet. Tib. c. 51).a So essential were mill-stones for daily domestic use, that they were forbidden to be taken in pledge (Deut. xxi. 6; Jos. Ant. iv. 8, § 26), in order that a man's family might not be deprived of the means of preparing their food. Among the Fellahs of the Hauran one of the chief articles of furniture described by Burckhardt (Syria, p. 292) is the "mill-stone which is used in summer when there is no water in the wadies to drive the mills." The sound of the mill is the indication of peaceful household life, and the absence of it is a sign of desolation and abandonment. 

The sound of the mill is low" (Ecccl. xii. 4). More no more affecting picture of utter destruction could be imagined than that conveyed in the threat denounced against Judah by the mouth of the prophet Jeremiah (xxv. 10), "I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mill-stones, and the light of the candle" (comp. Rev. xvii. 6). The sound of the mill-stone is supposed by some to be alluded to in Eccl. xi. 4, and it was evidently so understood by the LXX. b But Dr. Robinson says (i. 455), "we heard no song as an accompaniment to the work," and Dr. Hackett (Bibl. Inst. p. 49, Amer. ed.) describes it rather as shrieking than singing. It is alluded to in Homer (Od. xl. 165-119); and Athenaeus (xiv. p. 310 ν) refers to a peculiar chant which was sung by women whinowing corn and mentioned by Aristophanes in the Thesmophoriazousae.

The hand-mills of the ancient Egyptians appear to have been of the same character as those of their descendants, and like them were worked by women (Wilkinson, Anc. Eg. ii. p. 118, &c.). They had also a large mill on a very similar principle, but the stones were of far greater power and dimensions; and this could only have been turned by cattle or asses, like those of the ancient Romans, and of the modern Cairenes. It was the mill-stone of a mill of this kind, driven by an ass, c which is alluded to in Matt. xviii. 6 (λαβε ὄμολος, to distinguish it, says Lightfoot (Hor. Hebr, in loc.), from those small mills which were used to grind spices for the wound of circumcision, or for the delights of the Sabbath, and to which both Kimchi and Jarchi find a reference in Jer. xxv. 10. Of a married man with slender means it is said in the Talmud (Kiddushin, p. 29 b), "with a mill-stone on his neck he studies the law," and the expression is still proverbial (Tendleu, Sprichbewerter, p. 181).

It was the movable upper millstone of the hand-mill with which the woman of Thebez broke Abimelech's skull (Judg. ix. 53). It is now generally vade, according to Dr. Thomson, of a porous ava brought from the Hauran, both stones being of the same material, but, says the same traveller, "I have seen the nether made of a compact sand-stone, and quite thick, while the upper was of this lava, probably because from its lightness it is the more easily driven round with the hand." (Lamp and Book, ch. 34). The porous lava to which he refers is probably the same as the black tufa mentioned by Burckhardt (Syria, p. 57), the blocks of which are brought from the Lejah, and are fashioned into millstones by the inhabitants of Ezra, a village near the Hauran. It seems it is worth paying according to their size, from 15 to 60 ptastrés, and are preferred to all others on account of the hardness of the stone.

The Israelites, in their passage through the desert, and with them hand-mills, as well as mortars (Moatrrx), in which they ground the manna (Num. xi. 8). One passage (Lam. v. 13) is deserving of notice, which Ho Nebel (Pilis Moralist. V., in Ugolin, vol. xxxi) explains in a manner which gives it a point which is lost in our A. V. It may be rendered, "the choice (men) bore the mill (ποίνας, tekhôn), d and the youths stumbled beneath the wood;" the wood being the woodwork or shaft of the mill, which the captives were compelled to carry. There are, besides, allusions to other apparatus connected with the operation of grinding, the sieve, or bolter (πάγκη, πάγκικ, Is. xxx. 25) or ἐφίδρων, Am. ix. 9), and the hopper, though the latter is only found in the Mishna (Zoahin, iv. 3), and was a late invention. We also find in the Mishna (Demai, iii. 4) that mention is made of a miller (יוֹלָֽם, tekhôn), indicating that grinding corn was recognized as a distinct occupation. Wind-mills and water-mills are of more recent date.

W. A. W.

a Some other allusions to the mill and its uses deserve explanation. The common millstone rarely exceeds two feet in diameter, and hence its size fitted it to be used as an instrument of punishment. It was sometimes fastened to the necks of criminals who were to be drowned. The Saviour refers to this practice in Mark ix. 42, where he says: Sooner than "offend one of these little ones, it was better for a man that a mill-stone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea." See also Matt. xviii. 6; and Luke xvii. 2. It is stated that this mode of execution was not unknown in the East at the present day. As those who grained, in whatever order they may sit, have the mill before them, it becomes natural, in describing their position with reference to the mill, to speak of their being behind it. Hence it is said in Ex. xi. 5 that the pestilence which was to be sent on the Egyptians should "destroy from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill.

b Grinding is reckoned in the Mishna (Shabath, vii. 2) among the chief household duties, to be performed by the wife unless she brought with her one u (Nethaneh, v. 9); in which case she was required from grinding, baking, and washing, but was still obliged to suckle her child, make her husband's bed, and work in wool.

c By ἑαυτῆς ὑποδάτῳ τῆς ἄλλους ἄλλους, reading ἀλλήλους, a mill.

d Compare the Arabic طلح، taboon, a mill.
MILLET

"the eyes of Samson, and made him grind in the prison-house;" that is, he was confined in prison, and required to grind there, by turning a handmill, such as has been described above. It was the great humiliation of his captivity. He who had been the hero of Israel, who had possessed the strength of a giant, was compelled to sit on the ground and work at the mill, like a woman or a slave. The blinding was sometimes inflicted to prevent the giddiness liable to arise from the circular motion (Herod. iv. 2). At the same time it was a frequent barbarity of ancient warfare (I. ii. 11).

Possibly the woman of Thibeze who threw the upper stone of the mill, the "rider" or "runner," on the head of Abimelech (see above) was occupied in grinding at the moment. She had only to lift the upper stone from its pedestal, and would then have at once an effectual weapon for her purpose. The A. V. erroneously suggests that it was "a piece" or fragment of the stone which she hurled at Abimelech. See the allusion to this incident in 1 Sam. xii. 21. The permanent or lower stone was called βαράννα, Job xi. 16. Some of the larger mills in Syria at the present day are turned by mules and asses, as in ancient times (Matt. xviii. 6). The time of grinding would be regulated by the wants of the family, but from the nature of the case it would be one of the daily occupations. At Jerusalem one may see at nightfall the open ground on Bezetha alive with women performing this labor. The water-mills at present at Nablus (Shechem) are somewhat noted.

MILLET (Mic. 1:7). "Dochan: κηρύγμα: milium). In all probability the grains of Panicum miliaceum and milium, and of the Holcus sordidus, Linna. (the Sorghum vulgare of modern writers), may all be comprehended by the Hebrew word. Mention of millet occurs only in Ez. iv. 9, where it is enumerated together with wheat, barley, beans, lentils, and fitches, which the prophet was ordered to make into bread. Gelsem (Hierob. i. 544) has given the names of numerous old writers who are in favor of the interpretation adopted by the LXX. and Vulg.; the Chaldee, Syriac, and Arabic versions have a word identical with the Hebrew. That "millet" is the correct rendering of the original word there can be no doubt; the only question that remains for consideration is, what is the particular species of millet intended: is it the Panicum miliaceum, or the Sorghum vulgare, or may both kinds be denoted? The Arabs to this day apply the term dokham to the Panicum miliaceum, but Forskal (Deser. Plant. p. 174) uses the name of the Holcus docham, a plant," says Dr. Royle (Kitto's Cyc. art. "Docham"), "as yet unknown to botanists." The Holcus docham of Forskal, which he says the Arabs call tritam, and which he distinguishes from the H. dokham, appears to be identical with the docheria, Sorghum vulgare, of modern botanists.

It is impossible, in the case of these and many other cereal grains, to say to what countries they are indigenous. Sir G. Wilkinson enumerates wheat, beans, lentils, and docheria, as being preserved by seeds, or by representation on the ancient tombs of Egypt, and has no doubt that the Holcus sordidus was known to the ancient inhabitants of that country. Dr. Royle maintains that the true docheria of Arab authors is the Panicum miliaceum, a grass cultivated in Europe as an article of diet. There is, however, some difficulty
in identifying the precise plants spoken of by the Greeks and Romans under the names of σετυρός, θαυμα, πιπακία, malva, etc.

The Panicae millaeceum is cultivated in Europe and in tropical countries, and, like the dourbour, is often used as an ingredient in making bread; in India it is cultivated in the cold weather with wheat and barley. Tournefort (Voyage, ii. 95) says that the poor people of Simos make bread by mixing half wheat and half barley and white millet. The seeds of millet in this country are, as is well known, extensively used as food for birds. It is probable that both the Sorgyra vulgar and the Panicae millaeceum were used by the ancient Hebrews to obtain grain. The baggage wagons may denote either of these plants. Two cultivated species of Panicae are named as occurring in Palæstine, namely, P. millaeceum and P. italicum (Strand's Flor, Palæst. Nos. 35, 37). The genera Sorgyra and Panicae belong to the order Gramineae, perhaps the most important order in the vegetable kingdom. W. H.

MILLO (Μίλλον): always with the definite article [see below] ἴδιον αὐξον, once ἴδιον Μίλλον: Alex. in 1 K. ix. [24] only, ἴδιον: Millo, a place in ancient Jerusalem. Both name and thing seem to have been already in existence when the city was named from the inhabitants. His first occupation after getting possession was to build "round about, from the Millo and to the house." (A. V. inward: "2 Sam. v. 2") as the parallel passage has it, "he built the city round about, and from the Millo round about." (1 Chr. xi. 8). Its repair or restoration was one of the great works for which Solomon raised his "levy." (1 K. ix. 15, 24, xi. 27); and it formed a prominent part of the fortifications which Hazaeliah prepared for the approach of the Assyrians (2 Chr. xxxii. 5). The last passage seems to show that "the Millo" was part of the "city of David," that is of Zion, a conclusion which is certainly supported by the singular passage, 2 K. xii. 20, where, whichever view we take of Silla, the "house of Millo" must be in the neighborhood of the Tyropean valley which lay at the foot of Zion. More than this it seems impossible to gather from the notices quoted above—all the passages in which the name is found in the O. T.

If "Millo" be taken as a Hebrew word, it would be derived from a root which has the force of "filling" (see Gesenius, Thes. pp. 737, 789). This notion has been applied by the interpreters after their custom in the most various and opposite ways: a rumput (tupper); a mound; an open space used for assemblies, and therefore often filled with people; a ditch or valley; even a trench filled with water. It has led the writers of the Targums to render Millo by מִלְּלָה, i.e. Millitha, the term by which in other passages they express the Hebrew, מַלְלָה, מָלַלָה, the mound which in ancient warfare was used to besiege a town. But unfortunately none of these guesses enable us to ascertain what Millo really was, and it would probably be nearer the truth—it is certainly safer—to look on the name as an ancient or archaic term, debute, or possibly even still older, adopted by the Israelites when they took the town, and incorporated into their own nomenclature.* That it was an anti-hebraic term is supported by its occurrence in connection with the fortress of Mount Zion, which was occupied throughout the struggle by the adherents of Antiochus, and was at last razed and the very hill leveled by Simon. [JERUS. vol. ii. pp. 1293 f. 1295, &c.] It is therefore perhaps not too much to assume that the word millo was employed in the Hebrew original of 1 Maccebees. The point is exceedingly obscure, and the above is at the best but a mere conjecture, though it agrees so far with the slight indications of 2 Chr. xxxii. 5, as noticed already.

G.

MILLO, THE HOUSE OF. 1. (Μίλλος Σέλλας): οἶκος Βηθσιλαείας [Vat. - αλως and αλως]; Alex. οἶκος Μαλαλώς: ὁπιτάτον Μίλλον; oppidum Mello. Apparently a family or clan, mentioned in Judg. ix. 6, 29 only, in connection with the men or lords of Shechem, and concerned with them in the affair of Abimelech. No clue is given by the original or any of the versions as to the meaning of the name.

2. (Μίλλας Σέλλας): οἶκος Μαλαλως: [Vat. Alex. Μαλαλώς]: domus Melloe. The "house of Millo that goeth down to Silla" was the spot at which king Joash was murdered by his slaves (2 K. xii. 20). There is nothing to lead us to suppose that the murder was not committed in Jerusalem, and in that case the spot must be connected with the ancient Millo (see preceding article). Two explanations have been suggested of the name Silla. These will be discussed more fully under that head, but whichever is adopted would equally place Beth Millo in or near the Tyropean, taking that to be where it is shown in the plan of Jerusalem, at vol. ii. p. 1312. More than this can hardly be said on the subject in the present state of our knowledge.

G.

MINES, MINING. "Surely there is a source for the silver, and a place for the gold which they refine. Iron is taken out of the soil, and stone molten (for) copper. He hath put an end to darkness, and to all perfection (i.e., most thoroughly) he searcheth the stones of this darkness and of the shadow of death. He hath sunk a shaft far from the wanderer; they that are forgotten of the foot are suspended, away from man they waver to and fro. (As for) the earth, from her cometh forth bread, yet her nethermost parts are upturned as (by) fire. The place of sapphire (are) her stones, and dust of gold is his. A track which the bird of prey hath not known, nor the

* The name Mount Zion was never applied to the above eminence by any ancient writer, and when that hill had been "levelled," the simile of the Psalmist was still fresh and forcible: "as Mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth forever." [JERUS. vol. ii. 1290 a, 1295 b.]

122
eye of the falcon shone upon; which the sons of pride (c. wild beasts) have not trodden, nor the raven's beak besmeared; in the flint mines through his hand, he hath tripped up many mines from the root; in the rocks he hath cloven channels, and every rare thing hath his eye seen: the streams hath he found that they weep not, and that which is hid he bringeth forth to light" (Job xxvii. 1-11).

Such is the highly poetical description given by the author of the book of Job of the operations of mining as known in his day, the only record of the kind which we inherit from the ancient Hebrews. The question of the date of the book cannot be much influenced by it; for indications of a very advanced state of metallurgical knowledge are found in the monuments of the Egyptians at a period at least as early as any which would be claimed for the author. Leaving this point to be settled independently, therefore, it remains to be seen what is implied in the words of the psalm.

It may be fairly inferred from the description that a distinction is made between gold obtained in the manner indicated, and that which is found in the natural state in the alluvial soil, among the debris washed down by the torrents. This appears to be implied in the expression "the gold they refine," which presupposes a process by which the precious metals are separated from the silver or copper with which it may have been mixed. What is said of gold may be equally applied to silver, for in almost every allusion to the process of refining the two metals are associated.

In the passage of Job which has been quoted, so far as can be made out from the obscurities with which it is beset, the natural order of mining operations is observed in the description. The whole point is obviously contained in the contrast, "Surely there is a source for the silver, and a place for the gold which men refine,—but where shall wisdom be found, and where is the place of understanding?" No labor is too great for extracting from the earth its treasures. The shaft is sunk, and the adventurous miner, far from the haunts of men, hangs in mid-air (c. 4): the beams of the earth—which in the course of nature grow but corn—are overthrown as though wasted by fire. The path which the miner pursues in his underground course is unseen by the keen eye of the falcon, nor have the boldest beasts of prey traversed it, but man wins his way through every obstacle, hews out tunnels in the rock, stops the water from flooding his mine, and brings to light the precious metals as the reward of his adventure. No description could be more complete. The poet might have had before him the copper mines of the Sinai peninsula. In the Wady Maghara, "the valley of the Cave," are still traced of the Egyptian colony of miners who settled there for the purpose of extracting copper from the freestone rocks, and left their hieroglyphic inscriptions upon the face of the cliff. That these inscriptions are of great antiquity there can be little doubt, though Lepsius may not be justified in placing them at a date a. c. 4000. "Alwadiy, under the fourth dynasty of Manetho," he says, "the same which erected the great pyramids of Gizeh, 4000 a. c., copper mines had been discovered in this desert, which were worked by a colony. The peninsula was then inhabited by Asiatics, probably Semitic races, therefore do we often see in those rock sculptures the triumphs of Pharaoh over the empires of Egypt. Almost all the inscriptions belong to the Old Empire, only one was found of the co-regency of Tuthmosis III. and his sister" (Letters From Egypt, p. 346, Eng. tr.).

In the Maghara tablets Mr. Drew (Scripture Lands, p. 50, note) saw the cartouche of Sphiis, the builder of the Great Pyramid, and on the stones at Surabut el Khalidum, he says, "there are those of kings of the eighteenth and nineteenth dynasties." But the most interesting description of this mining colony is to be found in a letter to the Athenaeum (June 4, 1859, No. 1619, p. 747), signed M. A., and dated from "Surabut el Khalidum, in the Desert of Sinai, May, 1859." The writer discovered on the mountain exactly opposite the caves of Maghara, traces of an ancient fortress intended, as he conjectures, for the protection of the miners. The hill on which it stands is about 1800 feet high, nearly insulated, and formed of a series of precipices terraces, one above the other, like the steps of the pyramids. The uppermost of these was entirely surrounded by a strong wall within which were found remains of 140 houses, each about ten feet square. There were, besides, the remains of ancient hamlets of green poplars, and an amphitheater, where a boy wasexecuted when one was full the surplus ran into the other, and so in succession, so that they must have had water enough to last for years." The ancient furnaces are still to be seen, and on the coast of the Red Sea are found the piers and wharves whence the minerals shipped their metal in the harbor of Abu Zelineh. Five miles from Surabut el Khalidum the same traveller found the ruins of a much greater number of houses, indicating the existence of a large mining population, and, besides, five immense reservoirs formed by damming up various wadis. Other mines appear to have been discovered by Dr. Wilson in the granite mountains east of the Wady Mokattab. In the Wady Nasb the German traveler Kippell, who was commissioned by Mohammed Ali, the Viceroy of Egypt, to examine the state of the mines there, met with remnants of several large smelting furnaces, surrounded by heaps of slag. The ancient inhabited had sunk slates in several directions, leaving here and there columns to prevent the whole from falling in. In one of the mines he saw huge masses of stone rich in copper (Kletter, Kirch. xiii. 780). The copper mines of Flurus in Edom, mentioned by Jerome, were between Zeaz and Petra in the persecution of Diocletian the Christians were condemned to work them.

The gold mines of Egypt in the Bihaiare desert, the principal station of which was Edshuram, about three days' journey beyond Wady Allaga, have been discovered within the last few years by M. Lamard and Mr. Bonnet, the latter of whom supplied Sir G. Wilkinson with a description of them, which he quotes (Aeg. IV. iii. 224, 230). Remains of the miners' huts still remain as at Surabul el Khalidum. 'In these nearest the mines lived the workmen who were employed to break the quartz into small fragments, the size of a bean, from whose hands the pounding stone passed to the persons who ground it in hand mills, similar to those been a technical form among the Egyptian miners of the Sinai peninsula.


MINES, MINING

low used for corn in the valley of the Nile made of granite stone: one of which is to be found in almost every house at these mines, either entire or broken. The quartz thus reduced to powder was washed on inclined tables, furnished with two cisterns, all built of fragments of stone collected there; and near these inclined planes are generally found little white mounds, the residue of the operation. According to the account given by Diodorus Siculus (iii. 12-14), the mines were worked by gangs of convicts and captive slaves, who were kept day and night to their task by the soldiers set to guard them. The work was superintended by an engineer, who selected the stone and pointed it out to the miners. The harder rock was split by the application of fire, but the softer was broken up with picks and chisels. The miners were quite naked, their bodies being painted according to the color of the rock they were working, and in order to see in the dark passages of the mine they carried lamps upon their heads. The stone as it fell was carried off by boys, it was then pounded in stone mortars with iron pestles by those who were over 30 years of age till it was reduced to the size of a lentil. The women and old men afterwards ground it in mills to a fine powder. The final process of separating the gold from the pounded stone was entrusted to the engineers who superintended the work. They spread this powder upon a broad slightly inclined table, and rubbed it gently with the hand, pouring water upon it from time to time so as to carry away all the earthy matter, leaving the heavier particles upon the board. This was repeated several times; at first with the hand and afterwards with fine sponges gently pressed upon the earthy substance, till nothing but the gold was left. It was then collected by other workmen, and placed in earthen crucibles with a mixture of lead and salt in certain proportions, together with a little tin and some barley bran. The crucibles were covered and carefully closed with clay, and in this condition baked in a furnace for five days and nights without intermission. Of the three methods which have been employed for refining gold and silver, 1. by exposing the fused metal to a current of air; 2. by keeping the alloy in a state of fusion and throwing nitre upon it; and 3. by mixing the alloy with lead, exposing the whole to fusion upon a vessel of bone-ashes or earth, and blowing upon it with bellows or other blast; the latter appears most nearly to coincide with the description of Diodorus. To this process, known as the refining process [LEAD], there seems to be a reference in 1s. xi. ii. Jer. vi. 28-30; Ez. xxii. 18-22, and from it Mr. Napier (Met. of the Bible, p. 24) deduces a striking illustration of Mal. iii. 2, 3, "he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver," etc. "When the alloy is melted ... upon a cupel, and the air blown upon it, the surface of the melted metals has a deep orange-red color, with a kind of flickering wave constantly passing over the surface ... As the process proceeds the heat is increased ... and in a little the color of the fused metal becomes lighter. At this stage the refiner watches the operation, either standing or sitting, with the greatest earnestness, until all the orange color and shading disappears, and the metal has the appearance of a highly-polished mirror, reflecting every object around it; even the refiner, as he looks upon the mass of metal, may see himself as in a looking-glass, and thus he can form a very correct judgment respecting the purity of the metal. If he is satisfied, the fire is withdrawn, and the metal removed from the furnace; but if not considered pure more lead is added and the process repeated."

Silver mines are mentioned by Diodorus (i. 33) with those of gold, iron, and copper, in the island of Meroe, at the mouth of the Nile. But the chief supply of silver in the ancient world appears to have been brought from Spain. The mines of that country were celebrated (1 Mac. viii. 3). Mt. Osopeda, from which the Gudahaptivir, the ancient Balbes, takes its rise, was formerly called "the silver mountain," from the silver-mines which were in it (Strabo, iii. p. 148). Tartessus, according to Strabo, was an ancient name of the river, which gave its name to the town which was built between its two mouths. But the largest silver-mines in Spain were in the neighborhood of Carthago Nova from which, in the time of Polybius, the Roman government received 25,000 Drachmae daily. These, when Strabo wrote, had fallen into private hands, though most of the gold-mines were public property (iii. p. 148). Near Castulo there were lead-mines containing silver, but in quantities so small as not to repay the cost of working. The process of separating the silver from the lead is abridged by Strabo from Polybius. The lumps of ore were first pounded, and then sifted through sieves into water. The sediment was again pounded, and again filtered, and after this process had been repeated five times the water was drawn off; the remainder of the ore melted, the lead poured away and the silver left pure. If Tartessus be the Tarshish of Scripture, the metal workers of Spain in those days must have possessed the art of hammering silver into sheets, for we find in Jer. x. 9, "silver spread into plates," the metal having been brought from Tartessus, and gold from Ephraim. We have no means of knowing whether the gold of Ophir was obtained from mines or from the washing of gold-streams. A Pliny (vi. 32), from Julia, describes the littus Hammonum on the Persian Gulf as a place where gold-mines existed, and in the same chapter alludes to the gold-mines of the Sabaeans. But in all probability the greater part of the gold which came into the hands of the Phcenicians and Hebrews was obtained from streams; its great abundance seems to indicate this. At this very early period Jericho was a centre of commerce with the East, and in the narrative of its capture we meet with gold in the form of ingots (Josh. xii. 1. 21. A. V. "wedge," lit. "tongue"), in which it was probably cast for the convenience of traffic. That which Achan took weighed 25 oz. As gold is seldom if ever found entirely free from silver, the quantity of the latter varying from 2 per cent. to 30 per cent., it has been supposed that the ancient metallurgists were acquainted with some means of parting them, an operation performed in modern times by boiling the metal in nitric or nitrous acid. It has also been supposed that the operation was performed by a method similar to that described by Pliny, or by a process which combines the advantages of both. Gold is said to be the origin of "ingot."
sulphuric acid. To some process of this kind it has been imagined that reference is made in Prov. xvii. 9, "The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold;" and again in xxvii. 21, "if, for example," says Mr. Napier, "the term fining-pot could refer to the vessel or pot in which the silver is dissoluted from the gold in potting, as it may be called with propriety, then these passages have a meaning in our modern practice." (Met. of the Bible, p. 28; but he admits this is at best but plausible, and considers that "the constant reference to the process, and kinds of metal, in Scripture is a kind of presumptive proof that they were not in the habit of perfectly purifying or separating the gold from the silver.

A strong proof of the acquaintance possessed by the ancient Hebrews with the manipulation of metals is found by some in the destruction of the golden calf in the desert by Moses. "And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in fire, and ground it to powder, and strewn it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink." (Ex. xxxii. 20.) As the highly malleable character of gold would render an operation like that which is described in the text almost impossible, an explanation has been sought in the supposition that we have here an indication that Moses was a proficient in the process known in modern times as calcination. The object of calcination being to oxidize the metal subjected to the process, and gold not being affected by this treatment, the explanation cannot be admitted.

M. Goguet (quoted in Wilkinson's Anc. Eg., iii. 221) confidently asserts that the problem has been solved by the discovery of an experienced chemist that "in the place of tartaric acid, which we employ, the Hebrew legislator used sulfur, which is common in the East." The gold so reduced and made into a draught is further said to have a most detestable taste. Goguet's solution appears to have been adopted without examination by more modern writers, but Mr. Napier ventured to question its correctness, and endeavored to trace it to its source. The only clue which he found was in a discovery by Stahl, a chemist of the 17th century, that if 1 part gold, 3 parts potash, and 3 parts sulphur are heated together, a compound is produced which is partly soluble in water. To this Stahl alludes, "this be the discovery referred to, which I think very probable," it certainly has been made the most of by Biblical critics. (Met. of the Bible, p. 49.)

The whole difficulty appears to have arisen from a desire to find too much in the text. The main object of the destruction of the calf was to prove its worthlessness and to throw contempt upon idolatry, and all this might have been done without any refined chemical process like that referred to. The calf was first heated in the fire to destroy its shape, then beaten and broken up by hammering or filing into small pieces, which were thrown into the water, of which the people were made to drink as a symbolic act. Moses threw the atoms into the water as an emblem of the perfect assimilation of the metals, and afterward he said that what they had made, but as a symbol of purification, to remove the object of the transgression by those very persons who had committed it." (Dr. Kalisch, Com. on Ex. xxxii. 21.)

How far the ancient Hebrews were acquainted with the use of copper at present in use for extracting copper from the ore it is impossible to assert, as there are no references in Scripture to anything of the kind, except in the passage of Job already quoted. Copper smelting, however, is in some cases attended with comparatively small difficulties, which the ancient authors evidently should know it to overcome. One composed of copper and oxygen, mixed with charcoal, and brought to a bright red heat, leaves the copper in the metallic state, and the same result will follow if the process be applied to the carbonates and sulphures of copper. Some means of toughening the metal so as to render it fit for manufacture must have been known to the Hebrews as to other ancient nations. The Egyptians evidently possessed the art of working bronze in great perfection at a very early time, and much of the knowledge of metals which the Israelites must have been acquired during their residence among them.

Of tin there appears to have been no trace in Palestine. That the Phoenicians obtained their supplies from the mines of Spain and Cornwall there can be no doubt, and it is suggested that even the Egyptians may have procured it from the same source, either directly or through the medium of the Phoenicians, to whom it might have come in the course of trade; but in other instances in which allusion is made to it, tin occurs in conjunction with other metals in the form of an alloy. The lead mines of Gebel el Rosas, near the coast of the Red Sea, about half way between Berenice and Rosayr (Wilkinson, Handb. for Egypt, p. 403), may have supplied the Hebrews with that metal, of which there were no mines in their own country, or it may have been obtained from the rocks in the neighborhood of Sinai. The hills of Palestine are rich in iron, and the mines are still worked there (Metals) though in a very simple rude manner, like that of the ancient Samothracians: of the method employed by the Egyptians and Hebrews we have no certain information. It may have been with great art that in use thus the whole of the limits from very early times, which is thus described by Dr. Ure (Dict. of Arts, etc., art. Steel). "The furnace of blooming in which the ore is smelted is from four to five feet high; it is somewhat pear-shaped, being about five feet wide at bottom and one foot at top. It is built entirely of clay. . . . There is an opening in front about a foot or more in height, which is built up with clay at the commencement and broken down at the end of each smelting operation. The bellows are usually made of a goat's skin . . . . The bamboo nozzles of the bellows are inserted into tubes of clay, which pass into the furnace . . . . The furnace is filled with charcoal, and a lighted coal being introduced before the nozzles, the mass in the interior is soon kindled. As soon as this is accomplished, a small portion of the ore, previously moistened with water to prevent it from running through the charcoal but without any flux whatever, is laid on the top of the coal and covered with charcoal to fill up the fur-
MINES, MINING

race. In this manner ore and fuel are supplied, and the bellows are urged for three or four hours. When the process is stopped and the temporary wall in front broken down, the bloom is removed with a pair of tongs from the bottom of the furnace.

It has seemed necessary to give this account of a very ancient method of iron smelting, because, from the difficulties which attend it, and the intense heat which is required to separate the metal from the ore, it has been asserted that the allusions to iron and iron manufacture in the Old Testament are anachronisms. But if it were possible among the ancient Indians in a very primitive state of civilization, it might have been known to the Hebrews, who may have acquired their knowledge by working as slaves in the iron furnaces of Egypt (comp. Deut. iv. 20).

The question of the early use of iron among the Egyptians, is fully disposed of in the following remarks of Sir Gardner Wilkinson (Ancient Egyptians, ii. pp. 154-156):—

In the infancy of the arts and sciences, the difficulty of working iron might long withhold the secret of its superiority over copper and bronze; but it cannot reasonably be supposed that a nation so advanced, and so eminently skilled in the art of working metals as the Egyptians and Sidonians, should have remained ignorant of its use, even if we had no evidence of its having been known to the Greeks and other people; and the constant employment of bronze arms and implements is not a sufficient argument against their knowledge of iron, since we find the Greeks and Romans made the same things of bronze long after the period when iron was universally known. . . . To conclude, from the want of iron instruments, or arms, bearing the names of early monarchs of a Pharaonic age, that bronze was alone used is neither just nor satisfactory; since the decomposition of that metal, especially when buried for ages in the nitrous soil of Egypt, is so speedy as to preclude the possibility of its preservation. Until we know in what manner the Egyptians employed bronze tools for cutting stone, the discovery of them affords no additional light, nor even argument; since the Greeks and Romans continued to make bronze instruments of various kinds so long after iron was known to them; and Herodotus mentions the iron tools used by the builders of the Pyramids. Iron and copper mines are found in the Egyptian desert, which were worked in old times; and the monuments of Thebes, and even the tombs about Memphis, dating more than 4000 years ago, represent butchers sharpening their knives on a round bar of metal attached to their apron, which from its blue color can only be steel; and the distinction between the bronze and iron weapons in the tomb of Rameses Ill., one painted red, the other blue, leaves no doubt of both having been used (as in Rome) at the same periods. In Ethiopia iron was much more abundant than in Egypt, and Herodotus states that copper was a rare metal there; though we may doubt his assertion of prisoners in that country having been bound with "fetters of gold. The speedy decomposition of iron would be sufficient to prevent our finding implements of that metal of an early period, and the greater opportunities of obtaining copper ore, added to the facility of working it, might be a reason for preferring the latter whenever it answered the purpose instead of iron." [Iron, Amer. ed.]

W. A. W.

MINGLED PEOPLE. This phrase (אֲדָם הָכַּרֵךְ, hākerēḇ), like that of "the mixed multitude," which the Hebrew closely resembles, is applied in Jer. xxxv. 29, and Ez. xxx. 5, to denote the insubordinate foreign population of Egypt and its frontier-tribes, including every one, says Jerome, who was not of native Egyptian, but was resident there. The Targum of Jonathan understands it in this passage as well as in Jer. i. 37, of the foreign mercenaries, though in Jer. xxxv. 24, where the word again occurs, it is rendered "Arab." It is difficult to attach to it any precise meaning, or to identify with the mingled people any race of which we have knowledge. "The kings of the mingled people that dwelt in the desert" are the same apparently as the tributary kings (A. V., "kings of Arabia") who brought presents to Solomon (1 K. x. 15); but the Hebrew in the two cases is identical. These have been explained (as in the Targum on 1 K. x. 15) as foreign mercenary chiefs who were in the pay of Solomon, but Thenius understands by them the sheikhs of the border tribes of Bedouins, living in Arabia Deserta, who were closely connected with the Israelites. The "mingled people" in the midst of Babylon (Jer. i. 37) were probably the foreign soldiers or mercenary troops, who lived among the native population, as the Targum takes it. Kimchi compares Ex. xii. 38, and explains hākerēḇ of the foreign population of Babylonia "generally, "foreigners who were in Babylon from several lands," or it may be, he says, be intended to denote the merchants, 'erēḇ being thus connected with the מָעַר יִשְׂרָאֵל, of Ez. xvii. 27, rendered in the A. V. "the occupiers of thy merchandise." His first interpretation is based upon what appears to be the primary signification of the root הָכַּרֵךְ, hākerēḇ, to mingle, while another meaning, "to pledge, guarantee," suggested the rendering of the Targum "mercenaries," "which Jerach adopts in his explanation of "the kings of hākerēḇ" in 1 K. x. 15, as the kings who were pledged to Solomon and dependent upon him. The equivalent which he gives is apparently intended to represent the Fr. garantière.

The rendering of the A. V. is supported by the LXX. σιμιαντος in Jer., and σιμιαντος in Ezekiel.

W. A. W.

MINIAMIN (מִנְיָמִין) [on the right, or son of the right hand]: Beniamin; [Vat.] Alex. Beniamin; Benjamin. 1. One of the Levites in the reign of Hezekiah appointed to the charge of the freewill offerings of the people in the cities of the priests, and to distribute them to their brethren (2 Chr. xxxi. 15). The reading "Benjamin" of

a Kimchi observes that these are distinguished from the mingled people mentioned in ver. 29 by the addition, "that dwell in the desert."

b In the parallel passage of 2 Chr. ix. 14 the reading כְּבֵית דֹּאֲרָב, 'Arab, or Arabia.

c The same commentator refers the expression in Is. xiii. 9, "they shall every man turn to his own people," to the dispersion of the mixed population of Babylon at its capture.

d מִנְיָמִים.
MINISH

the LXX. and Vulg. is followed by the Peshito.


*MINISH* occurs (Lx. v. 21; Ps. cvii. 29) in the sense of our present "lessen" or "diminish." It comes from the Latin *minuere* through the old French *minure*; it now appears only as "diminish," which has taken its place. The old term is found in Wycliffe's translation of John iii. 30: "it becometh him to bear me, for I mustt, or must leave." H.

MINIA (Μίνια), a country mentioned in connection with Ararat and Ashchenaz (Jer. ii. 27). The LXX. erroneously renders it ταύη ἡλιων. It has been already noticed as a portion of Armenia.

[Armenia.] The name may be connected with the Mignus noticed by Nicolas of Damascus (Joseph. Ant. i. 3, § 6), with the Minioi of the Assyrian inscriptions, whom Rawlinson (Herod. i. 454) places to be Tiranon, with the Minois who appears in the list of Armenian kings in the inscription at worm (Layard's Nineveh and Bible, p. 401). At the time when Jeremias prophesied, Armenia had been subdivided by the Median kings (Herod. i. 106, 177). W. L. B.

MINISTER.

MINISTER. This term is used in the A. V. to describe various officials of a religious and civil character. In the O. T. it answers to the Hebrew *nethineth,* which is applied (1) to an attendant upon a person of high rank, as to Josiah in relation to Moses (Ex. xxvi. 13; Josh. i. 1), and to the attendant on the prophet Elisha (2 K. iv. 43); (2) to the attendant of a royal court (1 K. x. 5, where, it may be observed, they are distinguished from the "servants" or officers of higher rank, answering to our ministers, by the different titles of the chambers assigned to their use, the "sitting" of the servants meaning rather their eating, and the "attendance" of the ministers the attendance in which they were stationed; persons of high rank held this post in the Jewish kingdom (2 Chron. xxvii. 8) and it may be in this sense, as the attendants of the King of Kings, that the term is applied to the angels (Ps. civ. 4); (3) to the Priests and Levites, who are thus-described by the prophets and later historians (Is. xlii. 6; Ez. xlix. 11; Joel i. 9, 15; Ez. xvi. 17; Neh. x. 30), though the verb, whence *nethineth* is derived, is not uncommonly used in reference to their services in the earlier books (Ex. xxvii. 43; Num. iii. 31; 1 Matt. xxviii. 5, al.). In the N. T. we have three terms each with its distinctive meaning — *过去了* ιηθής, and *διάκονος*. The first answers most nearly to the Hebrew *nethineth* and is usually employed in the LXX as its equivalent. It betokens a subordinate public administrator, whether civil or sacred, and is applied in the former sense to the magistrate in their relation to the Divine authority (Rom. xiii. 6). It is applied to our Lord in relation to the Father (Heb. viii. 2), and to St. Paul in relation to Jesus Christ (Rom. xv. 16), where it occurs among other expressions of a sacral character, "ministering" (εἰμ&sigma;ροιωτας), "offering up" (προσφατος, etc.). In all these instances the original and special meaning of the word, as used by the Athenians, is preserved, though this comes, perhaps, yet more distinctly forward in the cognate terms *pastor* and *aidekon* and *pastor* applied to the sacral office of the Jewish priest (Luke i. 23; Heb. iv. 11), to the still higher priesthood of Christ (Heb. viii. 6), and in a secondary sense to the Christian priest who offers up to God the faith of his converts (Phil. ii. 17. Λειτουργια της πιστεως), and to any act of public self devotion on the part of a Christian disciple (Rom. xxvii. 2; 2 Cor. i. 12; Phil. ii. 30). The second term, *αποστόλος* differs from the other two in that it contains the idea of actual and personal attendance upon a superior. Thus it is used of the attendant in the synagogue, the khorsen of the Talmudists (Luke iv. 29), whose duty it was to open and close the building, to produce and replace the books employed in the service, and generally to wait on the officiating priest or teacher (Carpov, Appendix, p. 314). It is similarly applied to Mark, who, as the attendant on Barnabas and Saul (Acts xiii. 5), was probably charged with the administration of baptism and other assistant duties (The Wette, in loc.); and again to the subordinates of the high-priests (John vii. 32, 45, xviii. 3, 13), or of a jailer (Matt. xvi. 26; μπαστευς in Luke xii. 68; Acts v. 22). The idea of personal attendance comes prominently forward in Luke i. 2: Acts xxvi. 16, in both of which places it is alleged as a ground of trustworthy testimony (ipso videns, et, quod plus est, ministriat, Bengel). Lastly, it is used interchangeably with *διάκονος* in 1 Cor. iv. 1 compared with iii. 5, but in this instance the term is designed to convey the notion of subordination and humility. In all these cases the etymological sense of the word (ευτος, literally a sub-servant) one who waits upon the command of the steersman) comes out. The term that most adequately represents it in our language is "attendant." The third term, *διάκονος*, is the one usually employed in relation to the ministry of the Gospel; its application is twofold, in a general sense to indicate ministers of any order, whether superior or inferior, and in a special sense to indicate an order of inferior ministers. In the former sense we have the cognate term *διάκονος* applied in Acts vi. 1, 4, both to the ministry of tables and to the higher ministry of the word, and the term *διάκονος* itself applied, without defining the office, to Paul and Apollos (1 Cor. iii. 5), to Tychicus (Eph. vi. 21; Col. iv. 7), to Epaphras (Col. i. 7), to Archippus (1 Tim. i. 2), and even to himself (Rom. xv. 8; Col. ii. 17). In the latter sense it is applied in the passages where the *διάκονος* is contrastingly distinguished from the Bishop, as

a This word *pastor* is derived from *pastor*, *public service,* and the latter was the name of certain personal services which the citizens of Athens and some other states had to perform gratuitously for the public good. From the sacral use of the word in the N. T. we obtained the special sense of a "public divine service," which is perpetuated in our word "liturgy.

b The term *διάκονος* is used in this sense in Acts xiii. 2.

c The term *διάκονος* is used in this sense in Acts xiii. 2.

d The term *pastor* of ecclesiastical history occupied precisely the same position in the Christian church that that of *pastor* and *aidekon* and *pastor* occupied in the Christian church.
MINNITH

in Phil. i. 1; 1 Tim. iii. 8-13. It is, perhaps, worthy
of observation that the word is of very rare occur-
rence in the LXX. (Esth. i. 10, ii. 2, vi. 3), and then
only in a general sense; its special sense, as known to
us in its derivative "decaem," seems to be of purely
Christian origin. [DEACON.] W. L. B.

MINNITH (מִנִית) [perh. girea, alliterated]; אָרֹעַי סֵעָרֹו; a Joseph. פְּלָס מַלְאָכָּן; Pesh. Syriac, מַחֵרָב וִילָג. מַנהֵית, a place on the east of the Jordan, named as the
point to which Jophethah’s slaughter of the Amo-
utes extended (Judg. vi. 24). "From Acor to the
approach to Minnith" (בֵּית נְחַי) seems to
have been a district containing twenty cities.
Minnith was in the neighborhood of Abel-Ceranim,
the "meadow of vineyards." Both places are
mentioned in the Omnastirion — "Mennith" or
"Mannith," as 4 miles from Heshbon, on the road
to Philadelphia (Ammurf), and Abel as 6 or 7 miles
from the latter, but in what direction is not stated.
A site bearing the name Menyah is marked in
Van de Velde’s Map, perhaps on the authority of
Buckingham, at 7 Roman miles east of Heshbon on a
road to Arbuna, though not on the frequented track.
But we must await further investigation of these
interesting regions before we can pronounce for
or against its identity with Minnith.

The variations of the ancient versions as given
above are remarkable, but they have not suggested
anything to the writer. Schwarz proposes to find
Minnith in Maged, a trans-Jordanic town named
in the Maccabees, by the change of 2 to 2. An
episcopal city of "Palestina secunda," named Men-
nith, is quoted by Roland (Palestina, p. 211), but
with some question as to its being located in
this district (comp. 239).

The "meadow of vineyards." Both places are
mentioned in the Omnastirion — "Mennith" or
"Mannith," as 4 miles from Heshbon, on the road
to Philadelphia (Ammur), and Abel as 6 or 7 miles
from the latter, but in what direction is not stated.
A site bearing the name Menyah is marked in
Van de Velde’s Map, perhaps on the authority of
Buckingham, at 7 Roman miles east of Heshbon on a
road to Arbuna, though not on the frequented track.
But we must await further investigation of these
interesting regions before we can pronounce for
or against its identity with Minnith.

MINSTREL

The Hebrew word in 2 K. ivi.
15 (מָנַת, meenug) properly signifies a player
upon a stringed instrument like the harp or kinor
[Harp], whatever its precise character may have been,
on which David played before Saul (1 Sam. xvi.
16, xviii. 10, xix. 9), and which the harlots
of great cities used to carry with them as
they vailed to attract notice (Isa. xxiii. 16). The
passage in which it occurs has given rise to much
controversy; Elisha, upon being consulted by Jehoram
as to the issue of the war with Moab, at first
ignominiously refuses to answer, and is only induced
to so by the presence of Jehoshaphat. He calls for
a harper, apparently a camp follower (one of the
Levites according to Procopius of Gaza), and
now bring me a harper: and it came to pass as
the harper harped that the hand of Jehovah was
on him. Other instances of the same divine influence
or impulse connected with music, are seen in the
case of Saul and the young prophets in 1 Sam.
xv. 5, 6, 10. In the present passage, the latter
reference of Elisha’s appeal is variously explained.
Jarchi says that “on account of anger the Shechemites
had departed from him;” Ephrem Syrus, that the
object of the music was to attract a crowd to hear
the prophecy: J. H. Michaelis, that the prophet’s
mind, disturbed by the impiety of the Israelites,
might be soothed and prepared for divine things by
a spiritual song. According to Keil (Comm. on
Kings, i. 359, Eng. tr.), “Elisha calls for a min-
istr, in order to gather in his thoughts by the soft
voices of music from the impression of the outer
world, and by lessening the life of self and of the
world to be transferred into the state of internal
vision by which his spirit would be prepared to
receive the Divine revelation. This in effect is
the view taken by Josephus (Ant. ix. 3, § 1) and the
same is expressed by Maimonides in a passage which
embraces the essence of the Jews of the Middle
Ages. All the prophets were not able to prophesy
at any time that they wished, but they pre-
pared the minds, and sat joyful and glad of
heart, and abstracted; for prophecy dwelt not
in the midst of melancholy nor in the midst of
apathy, but in the midst of joy. Therefore the sons
of the prophets had before them a pasty, and a
tabret, and a pipe, and a harp and (thus) sought
after prophecy.” (prophetic inspiration). (Yoel
bouched, vi. 7, Bernard’s Creed and Ethics of
the Jews, p. 16; see also note to p. 114). Kimchi
quotes a tradition to the effect that, after the ascen-
don of his master Elijah, the spirit of prophecy had
not dwelt upon Elisha because he was mourning,
and the spirit of holiness does not dwell but in
the midst of joy. In 1 Sam. xvii. 10, on the contrary,
there is a remarkable instance of the employment
of music to still the excitement consequent upon
an attack of frenzy, which in its external manifesta-
tions at least so far resembled the rapture with
which the old prophets were affected when deliver-
ing their prophecies, as to be described by the same
term (see Ez. xxviii. 14). Of that cultivation Minnith and Abel-Ceranim may
have been the chief seats.

In this neighborhood were possibly situated the
vineyards in which Balaam encountered the angel
on his road from Mesopotamia to Moab (Num.
xxii. 24).

MINSTREL

The Hebrew word in 2 K. ivi.
15 (מָנַת, meenug) properly signifies a player
upon a stringed instrument like the harp or kinor
[Harp], whatever its precise character may have been,
on which David played before Saul (1 Sam.
16, xviii. 10, xix. 9), and which the harlots
of great cities used to carry with them as
they vailed to attract notice (Isa. xxiii. 16). The
passage in which it occurs has given rise to much
controversy; Elisha, upon being consulted by Jehoram
as to the issue of the war with Moab, at first
ignominiously refuses to answer, and is only induced
to so by the presence of Jehoshaphat. He calls for

The Targum translates, "and now bring me a
man who knows how to play upon the harp, and
it came to pass as the harper harped there rested
upon him the spirit of prophecy from before Jehovah.”
MINT

Beals the title of which the Jews were most scrupulously exact in paying. Some commentators have supposed that such herbs as mint, anise, dill, and cummin, were not titheable by law, and that the Pharisees, solely from an over-strained zeal, paid tithes for them; but as dill was subject to tithe (Muss thượng, esp. iv. § 5), it is most probable that the other herbs mentioned with it were also tithed, and this is fully corroborated by our Lord's own words: "These ought ye to have done." The Pharisees therefore are not exempted for paying tithes of things unfruitful by law, but for paying more regard to a scrupulous exactness in these minor duties than to important moral obligations.

There cannot be the slightest doubt that the A. V. is correct in the translation of the Greek word, and all the old versions are agreed in understanding some species of mint (Mentha) by it. Dioscorides (iii. 36, ed. Spangere) speaks of Ἰδρωνοι ἱππαρκοῦ (Mentha citytor); the Greeks used the terms ἰππαρκοῦ of mint, whence the derivation of the English word: the Romans have mentha, mentis, mentatum. According to Pliny (H. N. xix. 8) the old Greek word for mint was ιππαρκοῦ, which was changed to Ἰδρωνοι ("the sweet-smelling"), on account of the fragrant prop-

MIRACLES

The word "miracle" is the ordinary translation, in our authorized English version of the Greek ἰατρικον; our translators did not borrow it from the Vulgate in which σωματικον is the customary rendering of ἰατρικον, but, apparently, from their English predecessors, Tyndale, Coverdale, etc.; and it had, probably before their time, acquired a fixed technical import in theological language, which is not directly suggested by its etymology. The Latin miraculum, from which it is merely accommodated to an English termination, corresponds best with the Greek ἰατρικον, and denotes any object of wonder, whether supernatural or not. Thus the "Seven Wonders of the World" were called miracula, though they were only miracles of art. It will perhaps be found that the habitual use of the term "miracle" has tended to fix attention too much on the physical strangeness of the facts thus described, and to divert attention from what may be called their spirituality. In reality, the practical importance of the strangeness of miraculous facts consists in this, that it is one of the circumstances which, taken together, make it reasonable to understand the phenomenon as a mark, seal, or attestation of the Divine sanction to something else. And if we suppose the Divine intervention established that a given phenomenon is to be taken as a mark or sign of Divine attestation, theories concerning the mode in which that phenomenon was produced become of comparatively little practical value, and are only serviceable as helping our conceptions. In the case of such signs, when they vary from the ordinary course of nature, we may conceive of them as immediately wrought by the authorized intervention of some mighty being merely exercising invisibly his natural powers; or as the result of a provision made in the original scheme of the universe, by

M. mugrulli, another species of mint, perhaps all these were known to the ancients. The mints belong to the large natural order Labiatae. 41.

W. II.

MIPUKAD, THE GATE (םיפקע אל תבש) [gate of the census, or of appointment, Gen.]: יבש הנש תבש; יבש ידעיהל, one of the gates of Jerusalem at the time of the rebuilding of the wall after the return from Captivity (Neh. iii. 31). According to the view taken in this work of the topography of the city, this gate was probably not in the wall of Jerusalem proper, but in that of the city of David, or Zion, and somewhere near to the junction of the two on the north side (see vol. i. p. 432). The same may refer to some memorable census of the people, as for instance that of David, 2 Sam. xxiv. 9, and 1 Chron. xxii. 5 (in each of which the word used for "number" is mipkoh), or to the superintendents of some portion of the worship (Pekhila, see 2 Chron. xxxii. 13)

G.

MIRACLES. The word "miracle" is the ordinary translation, in our authorized English version of the Greek ἰατρικον. Our translators did not borrow it from the Vulgate in which σωματικον is the customary rendering of ἰατρικον, but, apparently, from their English predecessors, Tyndale, Coverdale, etc.; and it had, probably before their time, acquired a fixed technical import in theological language, which is not directly suggested by its etymology. The Latin miraculum, from which it is merely accommodated to an English termination, corresponds best with the Greek ἰατρικον, and denotes any object of wonder, whether supernatural or not. Thus the "Seven Wonders of the World" were called miracula, though they were only miracles of art. It will perhaps be found that the habitual use of the term "miracle" has tended to fix attention too much on the physical strangeness of the facts thus described, and to divert attention from what may be called their spirituality. In reality, the practical importance of the strangeness of miraculous facts consists in this, that it is one of the circumstances which, taken together, make it reasonable to understand the phenomenon as a mark, seal, or attestation of the Divine sanction to something else. And if we suppose the Divine intervention established that a given phenomenon is to be taken as a mark or sign of Divine attestation, theories concerning the mode in which that phenomenon was produced become of comparatively little practical value, and are only serviceable as helping our conceptions. In the case of such signs, when they vary from the ordinary course of nature, we may conceive of them as immediately wrought by the authorized intervention of some mighty being merely exercising invisibly his natural powers; or as the result of a provision made in the original scheme of the universe, by

a • "There are various species," says Tristram (Nat. Hist. of the Bible, p. 471), "wild and cultivated, in Palestine. The common wild mint of the country is

Mentha aegopris, which grows on all the hills, and is much larger than our garden mint (Mentha sativa)." 42.
which such an occurrence was to take place at a given moment; or as the result of the interference of some higher law with subordinate laws; or as a change in the ordinary working of God in that course of events which we call nature; or as a suspension by his immediate power of the action of certain forces which He had originally given to which he adds that such natural agents do not produce more or less probable of the mode in which a given phenomenon is to be conceived to have been produced; but if all the circumstances of the case taken together make it reasonable to understand that phenomenon as a Divine sign, it will be of comparatively little practical importance which of them we adopt. Indeed, in many cases, the phenomenon which constitutes a Divine sign may be one not, in itself, at all varying from the known course of nature. This is the common case of prophecy: in which the fulfilment of the prophecy, which constitutes the sign of the prophet's commission, may be the result of ordinary causes, and yet, from being incapable of having been anticipated by human sagacity, it may be an adequate mark or sign of Divine sanction. In such cases, the miraculous or wonderful element is to be sought not in the fulfillment, but in the prediction. Thus, although we should suppose, for example, that the destruction of Sennacherib's army was accomplished by an ordinary simoom of the desert, called figuratively the Angel of the Lord, it would still be a sign of Isaiah's prophetic mission, and of God's care for Jerusalem. And so, in the case of the passage of the Red Sea by the Israelites under Moses, and many other instances. Our Lord's prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem is a clear example of an event brought about in the ordinary course of things, and yet being a sign of the Divine mission of Jesus, and of the just displeasure of God against the Jews. It would appear, indeed, that in almost all cases of signs or evidential miracles something mystical is involved. In the common case, for example, of healing sickness by a word or touch, the word or gesture may be regarded as a prediction of the cure; and then, if the whole circumstances be such as to exclude just suspicion of (1) a natural anticipation of the event, and (2) a casual coincidence, it will be indifferent to the signity of the cure whether it regard it as effected by the operation of ordinary causes, or by an immediate interposition of the Deity reversing the course of nature. Hypotheses by which such cures are attempted to be accounted for by ordinary causes are indeed generally wild, improbable, and arbitrary, and are (on that ground) justly open to objection; but, if the miraculous character of the predictive antecedent be admitted, they do not tend to deprive the phenomenon of its signity: and there are minds which, from particular associations, find it easier to conceive a miraculous agency operating in the region of mind, than one operating in the region of matter. It may be further observed, in passing, that the proof of the actual occurrence of a sign, when in itself an ordinary event, and invested with signity only by a previous prediction, may be, in some respects, better circumstanced than the proof of the occurrence of a miraculous sign. For the prediction and the fulfillment may have occurred at a long distance of time the one from the other, and be attested by separate sets of independent witnesses, of whom the one was ignorant of the fulfillment, and the other ignorant, or incredulous, of the prediction. Thus each of these sets of witnesses are depositing to what is to them a mere ordinary fact, there is no room for suspecting, in the case of those witnesses, any coloring from religious prejudice, or excited feeling, or fraud, or that craving for the marvelous which has notoriously produced many legends. But it must be admitted that it is only such sources of suspicion that are excluded in such a case; and that whatever inherent improbability there may be in a fact considered as miraculous— or varying from the ordinary course of nature—remains still: so that it would be a mistake to say that the two facts together— the prediction and the fulfillment—required no stronger evidence to make them credible than any two ordinary facts. This will appear at once from a parallel case. That A B was seen walking in Bond Street, London, on a certain day, and at a certain hour, is a common ordinary fact, credible on very slight evidence. That A B was seen walking in Broadway, New York, on a certain day, and at a certain hour, is, when taken by itself, similarly circumstanced. But if the day and hour assigned in both reports be the same, the case is altered. We conclude, at once, that one or other of our informants was wrong, or both, until convinced of the correctness of their statements by evidence much stronger than would suffice to establish an ordinary fact. This brings us to consider the peculiar improbability supposed to attach to miraculous signs, as such. The peculiar improbability of Miracles is resolved by Huene, in his famous Essay, into the circumstances that they are "contrary to experience." This expression is, as has often been pointed out, strictly speaking, incorrect. In strictness, that only can be said to be contrary to experience, which is contradicted by the immediate perceptions of persons present at the time when the fact is alleged to have occurred. Thus, if it be alleged that all metals are ponderous, this is an assertion contrary to experience. As each of these sets of witnesses are extending this secondary application; and it must be admitted that, in this latter, less strict sense, miracles are contrary to general experience, so far as their mere physical circumstances, visible to us, are concerned. This should not only be admitted, but strongly insisted upon, by the maintainers of miracles, because it is an essential element of their signity character. It is only the analogy of general experience (necessarily
MIRACLES

To this it is sometimes replied that, as we collect the existence of God from the course of nature, we may reason from the existence of God in a perfect supernatural being, the superintendency of whose laws we cannot but infer from the order which the universe presents in any higher degree than we find them in the course of nature; and consequently neither the power nor the will to alter it. But such persons must be understood to say, that the notion of an all-powerful God, is the first cause, as an inference from the course of nature, without attributing any power to the author of nature. But this is not otherwise. There can be no design, for example, or anything analogous to design, in the Author of the Universe, unless out of other possible combinations of things, He selected those that fit for a certain purpose. And it is, in truth, a violation of all analogy, and an utterly wild and arbitrary chimera, to infer, without the fullest evidence of such a limitation, the existence of a Being possessed of such power and intelligence as we see manifested in the course of nature, and yet unable to make one atom of matter move an inch in any other direction than that in which it actually does move.

And even if we do not regard the existence of God (in the proper sense of that term) as proved by the course of nature, still if we admit his existence, we can by no means say that no such power, or even possible, the occurrence of miracles will not be whatever it is, for it is surely going too far to say, that, because the ordinary course of nature leaves us in doubt whether the author of it be able or unable to alter it, or of such a character as to be disposed to alter it for some great purpose, it is therefore incredible that He should ever have actually altered it. The true philosopher, when he considers the narrowness of human experience, will make allowance for the possible existence of many causes not yet observed by man, so as that their operation can be reduced to fixed laws understood by us; and the operation of which, therefore, when it reveals itself, must seem to vary from the ordinary course of things. Otherwise, there could be no new discoveries in physical science itself. It is quite true that such forces as magnetism and electricity are now to a great extent reduced to known laws: but it is equally true that no one would have taken the trouble to find out the laws, if he had not first believed in the facts. Our knowledge of the law was not the ground of our belief of the fact; but our belief of the fact was that which set us on investigating the law. And it is easy to conceive that there may be forces in nature, unknown to us, the regular periods of the occurrence of whose operations within the sphere of our knowledge (if they ever occur at all) may be immensely distant from each other in time—(as, e.g. the causes which produce the appearance or disappearance of stars)—so as that, when they occur, they may seem wholly different from all the rest of man's present or past experience. Upon such a supposition, the cause of the phenomenon should not make it incredible, because such a rarity would be involved in the conditions of its existence. Now this is analogous to the case of miracles.

Upon the supposition that there is a God, the immediate revelation of the Deity, determined by Wisdom, goodness, etc., is a very causa, because all the phenomena of nature have, on that supposition, such relations as at least their ultimate antecedents; and that physical events, which may, be, that stands next the Divine revelation, is a case of a physical effect having such a volition, so determined, for its immediate antecedent. And
Hence it was for the unnaturalness of the way of acting, that involved in the very conditions of the hypothesis, because this very unnaturalness would be necessary to fit the phenomena for a miraculous sign.

In the foregoing remarks, we have endeavored to avoid all metaphysical discussions of questions concerning the hypothesis, the stamp of the natural and fundamental principle of induction, and the like; not because they are unimportant, but because they could not be treated of satisfactorily within the limits which the plan of this work prescribes. They are, for the most part, matters of an abstract kind, and much difficulty: but (fortunately for mankind) questions of great practical moment may generally be settled, for practical purposes, without solving those higher problems — i.e., they may be settled on principles which will hold good, whatever solution we may adopt of those abstract questions. It will be proper, however, to say a few words here upon some popular forms of expression which tend greatly to increase, in many minds, the natural prejudice against miracles. One of these is the usual description of a natural law, such as: "there is a law of causation among the phenomena of the universe; this is a natural law." This metaphorical expression suggests directly the idea of natural agents breaking, of their own accord, some rule which has the authority and sanctity of a law to them. Such a figure can only be applicable to the case of a supposed causeless and arbitrary variation from the uniform order of sequence in natural things, and is wholly inapplicable to a change in that order caused by God Himself. The word "law," when applied to material things, ought only to be understood as denoting a number of observed and anticipated sequences of phenomena, taking place with such a resemblance or analogy to each other as if a rule had been laid down, which those phenomena were constantly observing. But the rule, in this case, is nothing different from the actual order itself; and there is no cause of these sequences but the will of God choosing to produce them, or choosing to produce them in a certain order.

Again, the term "nature" suggests to many persons the idea of a great system of things endowed with powers and forces of its own — a sort of machine, set a-going originally by a first cause, but continuing its motions of itself. Hence we are apt to imagine that a change in the motion or operation of any part of it by God, would produce the same disturbance of the other parts, as such a change would be likely to produce in them, if made by us, or any other natural agent. But if the motions and operations of material things be produced really by the Divine will, then his choosing to change, for a special purpose, the ordinary motion of one part, does not necessarily, or probably, infer his choosing to change the ordinary motions of other parts in a way not at all requisite for the accomplishment of that special purpose. It is as easy for Him to continue the ordinary course of the rest, with the change of one part, as of all the phenomena without any change at all. Thus, though the stoppage of the motion of the earth in the ordinary course of nature, would be attended with terrible consequences, as, "a suspension of the law of nature;" for a special purpose to be served by that only, would not, of itself, be followed by any such consequences.

From the same conception of nature, as a machine, we are apt to think of interferences with the ordinary course of nature as implying some imperfections in it. Because machines are considered more and more perfect in proportion as they less and less need the interference of the workman. But it is manifest that this is a false analogy; for, the reason why machines are made is, to save us trouble; and, therefore, they are more perfect in proportion as they answer the purpose for which one can seriously imagine that the universe is a machine for the purpose of saving trouble to the Almighty.

Again, when miracles are described as "interferences with the laws of nature," this description makes them appear improbable to many minds, from their not sufficiently considering that the laws of nature interfere with one another; and that we cannot get rid of "interferences" upon any hypothesis consistent with experience. When organization is superinduced upon inorganic matter, the laws of life interfere with and controlled; when animal life comes in, there are new interferences; when reason and conscience are superadded to will, we have a new class of controlling and interfering powers, the laws of which are more complex. Hence these interferences, with all their speculations, could do nothing but observe and reason, surveying a portion of the universe — such as the greater part of the material universe may be — wholly destitute of living inhabitants, might have reasoned that such powers as active beings possess were incredible — that it was incredible that the Great Creator would suffer the majestic uniformity of laws which He was constantly maintaining through boundless space and immemorial worlds, to be controlled and interfered with at the caprice of such a creature as man. Yet we know by experience that God has enabled us to control and interfere with the laws of external nature for our own purposes: nor does this seem less improbable beforehand (but rather more), than that He should Himself interfere with these laws for our advantage. This, at least, is manifest — that the purposes for which man was made, whatever they are, involved the necessity of producing a power capable of controlling and interfering with the laws of external nature; and consequently that those purposes involve in some sense the necessity of interferences with the laws of nature external to man: and how far that necessity may reach — whether it extends to interfere with the essential order and character of interferences proceeding from other creatures, or immediately from God also, it is impossible for reason to determine beforehand.

Furthermore, whatever ends may be contemplated by the Deity for the laws of nature in reference to the rest of the universe — (in which question we have as little information as interest)— we know that, in respect of us, they answer discernible moral ends — that they place us, practically, under government, conducted in the way of rewards and punishment — a government of which the tendency is to encourage virtue and repress vice — and to form in us a certain character by discipline; which character our moral nature compels us to consider as the highest and worthiest object which we can purse. Since, therefore, the laws of nature have, in reference to us, moral purposes to answer, which (as far as we can judge) they have not to serve in other respects, it seems not incredible that these peculiar purposes should occasionally require modifications of those laws in relation to us, which are not necessary in relation to other parts of the universe. For we see — as has been just observed —
that the power given to man of modifying the laws of nature by which He is surrounded, is a power directed by moral and rational influences, such as we are already determining the thoughts and actions of any other creature that we know of. And how far, in the nature of things, it would be possible or eligible, to construct a system of material law which should at the same time, and by the same kind of operations, answer the other purposes of the Creator, and also all his moral purposes with respect to a creature endowed with such faculties as free-will, reason, conscience, and the other peculiar attributes of man, we cannot be supposed capable of judging. And as the regularity of the laws of nature in themselves is the very thing which makes them capable of being usefully controlled and interfered with by man — (since, if their sequences were irregular and capricious we could not know how or when to interfere with them) — so that same regularity is the very thing which makes it possible to use Divine interferences with them as attestations of a supernatural revelation from God to us; so that, in both cases alike, the usual regularity of the laws, in themselves, is not superfluous, but necessary in order to make the interferences with that regularity serviceable for their proper ends. In this point of view, miracles are to be considered as cases in which a higher law interferes with and controls a lower: which circumstances we see instances around us at every turn.

It seems further that, in many disquisitions upon this subject, some essentially distinct operations of the human mind have been confused together in such a manner as to spread unnecessary obscurity over the discussion. It may be useful, therefore, briefly to indicate the mental operations which are chiefly concerned in this matter.

In the first place, there seems to be a law of our mind, in virtue of which, upon the experience of any new external event, any phenomenon limited by the circumstances of time and place, we refer it to a cause, or powerful agent producing it as an effect.

The relative idea involved in this reference appears to be a simple one, incapable of definition, and is obtained by the term efficiency.

From this conception it has been supposed by some that a scientific proof of the stability of the laws of nature could be constructed: but the attempt has signally miscarried. Undoubtedly, while we abide in the strict metaphysical conception of a cause as such, the axiom that "similar causes produce similar effects" is intuitively evident; but it is not so, because, in that point of view, it is merely a barren truism. For my whole conception, within these narrow limits, of the cause of the given phenomenon B is that it is the cause of power producing B. I conceive of that cause merely as the term of a certain relation to the phenomenon: and therefore my conception of a cause similar to it, precisely as a cause, can only be the conception of a cause of a phenomenon similar to B.

But when the original conception is enlarged into abounding the wider maxim, that causes similar as things, considered in themselves, and not merely in relation to the effect, are similar in their effects also, the case ceases to be not equally clear.

And, in applying even this to practice, we are met with insuperable difficulties.

For, first, it may reasonably be demanded, on what scientific ground we are justified in assuming that any one material phenomenon or substance is, in this proper sense, the cause of any given material phenomenon? It does not appear at all self-evident, a priori, that a material phenomenon must have a material cause. Many have supposed the contrary, pointing out the apparent results of any action, our volitions upon matter seem to indicate that such a law should not be hastily assumed. Upon the possible supposition, then, that the material phenomena by which we are surrounded are the effects of spiritual causes — such as the volitions of the Author of Nature — it is plain that these are causes of which we have no direct knowledge, and the similarities of which to each other we can, without the help of something more than the fundamental axiom of cause and effect, discover only from the effects, and only so far as the effects carry us in each particular.

But, even supposing it conceded that material effects must have material causes, it is yet remains to be settled upon what ground we can assume that we have ever yet found the true material cause of any effect whatever, so as to justify us in predicting that, wherever it recurs, a certain effect will follow. All that our abstract axiom tells us is, that if we have the true cause we have that which is always attended with the effect; and all that experience can tell us is that A has, so far as we can observe, been always attended by B; and that we can infer from this that, if A were to recur, B would also, is merely this: that the case of A and B is, so far as we have been able to observe, like a case of true causal connection; and beyond this we cannot advance a step towards proving that the case of A and B is a case of causal connection, without assuming further another principle (which would have saved us much trouble if we had assumed it in the beginning), that similarities or resemblances is a ground of belief, gaining strength in proportion to the closeness and constancy of the resemblance.

Indeed, physical analysis, in its continual advance, is daily teaching us that those things which we once regarded as the true causes of certain material phenomena are only marks of the presence of other things which we now regard as the true causes, and which we may hereafter find to be only assemblages of more fundamental and universal phenomena, more or less connected with what may better claim that title. It is quite possible, for example, that gravitation may at some future time be demonstrated to be the result of a complex system of forces, residing in material substances hitherto undiscovered, and as little suspected to exist as the gases were in the time of Aristotle.

(2) Nor can we derive much more practical assistance from the maxim, that similar antecedents have similar consequences. For this is really no more than the former rule. It differs therefrom only in dropping the idea of efficiency or causal connection; and, however certain and universal it may be supposed in the abstract, it fails in the concrete just at the point where we most need assistance. For it is plainly impossible to demonstrate that any two actual antecedents are precisely similar in the sense of the maxim; or that any one given apparent antecedent is the true unconditional antecedent of any given apparently consequent phenomenon. Unless, for example, we know the relations of a given antecedent B to all the whole nature of another given antecedent A, we cannot, by comparing them together, ascertain their precise similarity. They may be similar in all respects that we have hitherto observed, and yet in
the very essential quality which may make A the unconditional antecedent of a given effect C, in this respect A and B may be quite dissimilar. It will be found, upon a close examination of all the logical canons of inductive reasoning that have been constructed for applying this principle, that such is the case. The real similarity of things apparently similar — pervades them all. Let us take, e.g., what is called the first canon of the "Method of Agreement," which is this: "If two or more instances of the phenomenon under investigation have only one circumstance in common, the circumstance in which alone all the instances agree, is the cause (or effect) of the given phenomenon." Now, in applying this to any practical case, how can we be possibly certain that any two instances have only one circumstance in common? We can remove, indeed, by nicely varied experiments, all the different agents known to us from contact with the substances we are examining, except those which we choose to employ: but how is it possible that we can remove unknown agents, if such exist, or be sure that no unknown laws and periods of whose activity we have had hitherto no means of estimating, but which may reveal themselves at any moment, or upon any unlooked-for occasion? It is plain that, unless we can know the whole nature of all substances present at every moment and every place that we are concerned with in the universe, we cannot know that any two phenomena have but one circumstance in common. All we can say is, that unknown agencies count for nothing in practice; or (in other words) we must assume that things which appear to us similar are similar.

This being so, it becomes a serious question whether such intuitive principles as we have been discussing are of any real practical value whatever in mere physical inquiries. Because it would seem that they cannot be made use of without bringing in another principle, which seems quite sufficient without them, that the likeness of one thing to another in observable respects, is a ground for presuming likeness in other respects — a ground strong in proportion to the apparent closeness of the resemblances, and the number of times in which we have found ourselves right in acting upon such a presumption. Let us talk as we will of theorems deduced from intuitive axioms, about true causes or antecedents, still all that we can know in fact of any particular case is, that, as far as we can observe, it resembles what reason teaches us would be the case of a true cause or a true antecedent: and if this justifies us in drawing the inference that it is such a case, then certainly we must admit that resemblance is a just ground in itself of inference in practical reasoning.

And therefore, even granting, it will be said, "the power of the Deity to work miracles, we can have no better grounds of determining how He is likely to exert that power, than by observing how He has actually exercised it. Now we find Him, by experience, by manifest traces and records, through countless ages, and in the most distant regions of space, continually exercising it; (if we do not set aside these comparatively few stories of miraculous interpositions) — working according to what we all, and rightly call, a settled order of nature, and we observe Him constantly preferring an adherence to this order before a departure from it, even in circumstances in which (apart from experience) we would suppose that his goodness would lead Him to vary from that order. In particular, we find that the greatest part of mankind have been left wholly in past ages, and even at present, without the benefit of that revelation which you suppose Him to have made. Yet it would appear that the multitudes who are ignorant of it needed it, and indeed have deserved it, as much as those who have been made acquainted with it. And thus it appears that experience refutes the inference in favor of the likelihood of a revelation, which we might be apt to draw from the mere consideration of his goodness, taken by itself." It cannot be denied that there seems to be much real weight in some of these considerations. But there are some things which diminish that weight: 1. With respect to remote ages, known to us only by physical traces, and distant regions of the universe, we have no record or evidence of the moral government carried on therein. We do not know of any. And, if there be or was any, we have no evidence to determine whether it was or was not, is or is not, connected with a system of miracles. There is no reason to suppose that revelation was a necessary condition of such a system. Then we should have records or traces of such a system.

2. With respect to the non-interruption of the course of nature, in a vast number of cases, where goodness would seem to require such interruptions, it must be considered that the very vastness of the number of such occasions would make such interruptions so frequent as to destroy the whole schema of governing the universe by general laws altogether, and consequently also any scheme of attesting a revelation by miracles — i.e., facts varying from an established general law. This, therefore, is rather a presumption against God's interfering so often as to destroy the scheme of general laws, or make the sequences of things irregular and capricious, than against his interfering by miracles to attest a revelation, which, after that attestation, should be left to be propagated and maintained by ordinary means; and the very manner of the attestation of which (i.e. by miracles) implies that there is a regular and uniform course of nature, to which God is to be expected to adhere in all other cases. 3. It should be considered whether the just conclusion from the rest of the premises be (not so much this — that it is unlikely God would make a revelation — that it is) just that — that it is likely that, if God made a revelation, He would make it object to similar blemishes to those under which He bestows his other special favors upon mankind — i.e. bestow it first directly upon some small part of the race, and impose upon them the responsibility of communicating its benefits to the rest. It is thus that He acts with respect to superior strength and intelligence, and in regard to the blessings of civilization and scientific knowledge, of which the greater part of mankind have always been left destitute.

Indeed, if by "the course of nature" we mean the whole course and series of God's government of the universe carried on by fixed laws, we cannot at all determine beforehand that miracles (i.e. occasional deviations, under certain moral circumstances, from the mere physical series of causes and effects) are not a part of the course of nature in that sense: so that, for ought we know, beings with a larger experience than ours of the history of the universe, might be able confidently to predict, from that experience, the occurrence of such miracles in a world circumstanced like ours. In this point of view, as Bishop Butler has truly said, nothing less than knowledge of another world,
MIRACLES

placed in circumstances similar to our own, can
furnish an argument from analogy against the
certainty of certain facts or incredible appear-
ance.
And, again, for ought we know, personal inter-
course, or what Scripture seems to call "seeing
God face to face," may be to mysteries of being
the normal condition of God's intercourse with
his intelligent and moral creatures; and to them
the state of things in which we are, distant from
such direct perceptible intercourse, may be most
counter to their ordinary experience; so that that
is to us miraculous in the history of our race
may seem most accordant with the course of nature,
or their customary experience, and what is to us
most natural may appear to them most strange.

After all deductions and abatements have been
made, however, it must be allowed that a certain
antecedent improbability must always attach to
miracles, considered as events varying from the
ordinary experience of mankind as known to us;
because likelihood, evidential, or resemblance to
what we know to have occurred, is, by the con-
stitution of our minds, the very ground of proba-
bility; and, though we can perceive reasons, from
the moral character of God, for thinking it likely
that He may have wrought miracles, yet we know
too many exceptions, general or particular, and of
the best mode of accomplishing them, to argue confidently
from his character to his acts, except where the
connection between the character and the acts is
demonstrably indisensible — as in the case of acts
rendered necessary by the attributes of veracity
and justice. Miracles are, indeed, in the notion of
them, no breach of the high generalization that "a
similar antecedent has similar consequent:" nor,
necessarily, of the maxim that "God works
by general laws:" because we can see some laws
of miracles (as, e.g., that they are infrequent, and
that they are used as attesting signs of, or in con-
junction with, revelations, and may suppose more;
but they do vary, when taken apart from their
proper evidence, from this rule, that "what a
general experience would lead us to regard as simi-
lar antecedents are similar antecedents:" because
the only assignable specific difference observable by
us in the antecedents, in the case of miracles, and
in the case of the experiments from the analogy of
which they vary in their physical phenomena,
consists in the moral antecedents; and these, in
cases of physical phenomena, we generally throw
out of the account; nor have we grounds a priori
for concluding with Hume that these are not to
be thrown out of the account here also, although
we can see that the moral antecedents here (such as
the fitness for attesting a revelation like the Chris-
tian are, in many important respects, different from
those which the analogy of experience teaches us to
disregard in estimating the probability of physical
events.

But, in order to form a fair judgment, we must
take in all the circumstances of the case, and
amongst the rest, the testimony on which the mira-

cle is reported to us.

Our belief, indeed, in human testimony seems to
rest upon the same sort of instinct on which our
belief in the testimony (as it may be called) of
moral authority; and is to be checked, modified, and
confirmed by a process of experience similar to that
which is applied in the other case. As we learn,
by extended observation of nature and the com-
parison of analogies, to distinguish the real laws of
physical sequences from the casual conjunctions of
phenomena, so are we taught in the same manner
to distinguish the circumstances under which hu-
man testimony is given, or incredible appears or
suspects. The circumstances of our condition
force us daily to make continual observations upon
the phenomenon of human testimony; and it is a
matter upon which we can make such experiments
with peculiar advantage, because every man carries
within his own breast the whole sum of the ulti-
mate motives which can influence human testi-
mony. Hence arises the attitude of humor and

timy for overcoming, and more than overcoming,
almost any antecedent improbability in the thing
reported.

"The conviction produced by testimony," says
Bishop Young, "is capable of being carried much
higher than the conclusion produced by experience:
and the reason is this, because there may be con-
current testimonies to the truth of one individual
fact; whereas there can be no concurrent exper-
iments with regard to an individual experiment.
There may, indeed, be analogous experiments, in
the same manner as there may be analogous testi-
monies; but, in any course of nature, there is but
one continued series of events; whereas in testi-
mony, since the same event may be observed by
different witnesses, their concurrence is capable of
producing a conviction more cogent than any that
is derived from any other species of events in the
course of nature. In material phenomena the
probability of an expected event arises solely from
analogous experiments made previous to the event;
and this probability admits of indefinite increase
from the unlimited increase of the number of these
previous experiments. The credibility of a witness
likewise arises from our experience of the veracity
of previous witnesses in similar cases, and admits
of unlimited increase according to the number of
the previous witnesses. But there is another source
of the increase of testimony, likewise unlimited,
derived from the number of concurrent witnesses.
The evidence of testimony, therefore, admitting of
unlimited increase on two different accounts, and
the physical probability admitting only of one of
them, the former is capable of indefinitely sur-
passing the latter."

It is to be observed also that, in the case of the
Christian miracles, the truth of the facts, varying
as they do from our ordinary experience, is far more
credible than the falsehood of a testimony so cir-

cumstanced as that by which they are attested;
because of the former strange phenomena — the
miracles — a reasonable known cause may be as-
signed adequate to the effect — namely, the will of
God producing them to accredit a revelation that
seems not unworthy of Him; whereas of the latter
— the falsehood of such testimony — no adequate
cause whatever can be assigned, or reasonably con-
jec ted.

So manifest, indeed, is this inherent power of
testimony to overcome antecedent improbabilities,
that Hume is obliged to allow that testimony may
be so circumstanced as to require us to believe, in
some cases, the occurrence of things quite at vari-
ance with general experience; and he pretends to
show that testimony to such facts when connected
with religion can never be so circumstanced. The
reasons for this paradoxical exception are partly
general remarks upon the pronounce of men to
believe in portents and prodigies; upon the tempt-
ations to the indulgence of pride, vanity, ambition
and such like passions which the human mind
subject to in religious matters, and the strange mixture of enthusiasm and knavery, sincerity and craft, that is to be found in fanatics, and partly particular instances of confessedly false miracles that seem to be supported by an astonishing weight of human testimony, as men have derived from themselves. Yet we do find that, in the Jewish people, through no way distinguished above others by mental power or high civilization, and with as strong natural tendencies to idolatry as others, this knowledge and worship was kept up from a very early period of their history, and, according to their uniform historical tradition, kept up by revelation attested by undeniable miracles.

Again, the existence of the Christian religion, as the belief of the most considerable and intelligent part of the world, is an undisputed fact: and it is also certain that this religion originated (as far as human means are concerned) with a handful of Jewish peasants, who went about preaching — on the very spot where Jesus was crucified — that He had risen from the dead, and had been seen by, and had conversed with them, and afterwards ascended into heaven. This miracle, attested by them as eye witnesses, was the very ground and foundation of the religion which they preached, and it was plainly one so circumstanced that, if it had been false, it could easily have been proved to be false. Yet, though the preachers of it were everywhere persecuted, they had gathered, before they died, large churches in the country where the facts were best known, and through Asia Minor, Greece, Egypt, and Italy; and these churches, notwithstanding the severest persecutions, went on increasing till, in about 300 years after, this religion — i. e. a religion which taught the worship of a Jewish peasant who had been ignominiously executed as a malefactor — became the established religion of the human empire, and has ever since continued to be the prevailing religion of the civilized world.

It would plainly be impossible, in such an article as this, to enumerate all the various lines of confirmation — from the prophecies, from the morality, from the structure of the Bible, from the state of the world before and after Christ, etc. — which all converge to the same conclusion. But it will be manifest that almost all of them are drawn ultimately from that analogy of experience, and that the conclusion to which they tend cannot be rejected without holding something contrary to the analogies of experience from which they are drawn. For, it must be remembered, that disbelieving one thing necessarily involves believing its contrary.

It is manifest that, if the miraculous facts of Christianity did not really occur, the stories about them must have originated either in fraud, or in fancy. The course explanation of them by the hypothesis of unlimited fraud, has been generally abandoned in modern times: but, in Germany especially, many persons of great acuteness have long labored to account for them by referring them to fancy. Of these there have been two principal schools — the Naturalistic, and the Mythological.

1. The Naturalists suppose the miracles to have been natural events, more or less unusual, that were mistaken for miracles, through ignorance or enthusiastic excitement. But the result of their labors in detail has been (as Strauss has shown in his Leben Jesus) to turn the New Testament, as interpreted by them, into a narrative far less credible than any narrative of miracles could be: just as a
novel, made up of a multitude of surprising natural events crowded into a few days, is less consistent with its own data than a tale of genui and enchanters. "Some infidels," says Archbishop Whately, "have iderred to prove, concerning somone of our Lord's miracles that it might have been the result of an accidental conjuncture of natural circumstances; and their very language is, and so on; and then the reader that the explanation of the event, occurring in a series, might have been so. They might argue, in like manner, that, because it is not very improbable one may throw sixes in any one out of a hundred throws, therefore it is no more improbable that one may throw sixes a hundred times running." The truth is, that everything that is improvable in the mere physical strength of miracles applies to such a series of odd events as these explanations assume; while the hypothesis of their non-miraculous character deprives us of the means of accounting for them by the extraordinary interposition of the Deity. These and other objections to the foregoing application of the naturalistic method, led to the substitution in its place of 2. The Unnatural theory—which supposes the N. T. Scripture-narratives to have been legends, not stating the grounds of men's belief in Christianity, but springing out of that belief, and embodying the idea of what Jesus, if he were the Messiah, must have been conceived to have done in order to fulfill that character, and was therefore supposed to have done. But it is obvious that this leaves the origin of the belief, that a man who did not fulfill the idea of the Messiah in any one remarkable particular, was the Messiah—wholly unaccounted for. It begins with assuming that a person of mean condition, who was publicly executed as a malefactor, and who wrought no miracles, was so earnestly believed to be their Messiah by a great multitude of Jews, who expected a Messiah who were to work miracles, and was not to die, but to be a great conquering prince, that they modified their whole religion, in which they had been brought up, into accordance with that new belief, and imagined a whole code of legends to embody their idea, and brought the whole civilized world ultimately to accept their system. It is obvious, also, that all the arguments for the genuineness and authenticity of the writings of the N. T. bring them in when the miracles of Christ's real history was so recent, as to make the substitution of a set of mere legends in its place utterly incredible; and it is obvious, also, that the gravity, simplicity, historical disregard, and consistency with what we know of the circumstances of the times in which the events are said to have occurred, observable in the narratives of the N. T., make it impossible reasonably to accept them as mere myths. The same appears from a comparison of them with the style of writings really mythic—as the gospels of the infanry, of Nicodemus, etc.—and with heathen or Mohammedan legends; and from the omission of matters which a mythic fancy would certainly have fastened on. Thus, though John Baptist was typified by Elijah, the great wonder-worker of the Old Testament, there are no miracles ascribed to John Baptist. There are no miracles ascribed to Jesus during his infancy and youth. There is no description of his personal appearance; no account of his adventures in the world of spirits; no miracles ascribed to the Virgin Mary, and very little said about her at all; no account of the parasvom of any Apostle, but of one, not that given in the driest manner, etc. — and so in a hundred other particulars.

It is observable that, in the early ages, the fact that extraordinary miracles were wrought by Jesus and his Apostles, does not seem to have been generally denied by the opponents of Christianity. They seem always to have preferred adopting the expedient of ascribing them to art, magic, and the power of evil spirits. This we learn from the N. T. itself: from such Jewish writings as the Sophist Tbredik Jeshua; from the Fragments of Celsus, Porphyry, Hierocles, Julian, etc., which have come down to us, and from the popular objections which the ancient Christian Apologists felt themselves concerned to grapple with. We are not to suppose, however, that this would have been a solution which, even in those days, would have been naturally preferred to a denial of the facts, if the facts could have been plausibly denied. On the contrary, it was plainly, even then, a forced and improbable solution of such miracles. For man did not commonly ascribe to magic or evil demons an unlimited power, any more than we ascribe an unlimited power to mesmerism, imagination, the supernatural, and irregular forces of nature. We know that in two instances, in the Gospel narrative—the cure of the man born blind and the Resurrection—the Jewish priests were unable to pretend such a solution, and were driven to maintain unsuccessfully a charge of fraud; and the circumstances of the Christian miracles were, in almost all respects, so unlike those of any pretended instances ofimagical wonders, that the Apologists have little difficulty in retorting this plea. They do generally from the following considerations.

(1.) The greatness, number, completeness, and publicity of the miracles. (2.) The natural beneficid tendency of the doctrine they attested. (3.) The connection of them with a whole scheme of revelation extending from the first origin of the human race to the time of Christ.

It is also to be considered that the circumstances that the world was, in the times of the Apostles, full of Thaumaturgists, in the shape of exorcists, magicians, ghost-seers, etc., is a strong presumption that, in order to command any special attention and gain any large and permanent success, the Apostles and their followers must have exhibited works which had not been actuall to the miracles of which people had been accustomed to see. This presumption is confirmed by what we read, in the Acts of the Apostles, concerning the effect produced upon the Samaritans by Philip the Evangelist in opposition to the prestige of Simon Magnus.

This evasion of the force of the Christian miracles, by referring them to the power of evil spirits, has, so far as I can learn, been seriously tried in modern times; but the English infidels of the last century employed it as a kind of argument ad hominem, to tease and embarrass their opponents—contending that, as the Bible speaks of "king wonders" of Antichrist, and relates a long contest of apparent miracles between Moses and the Egyptian magicians, Christianity must not be different from any other systems in this respect; there must be a certainty that miracles were not wrought by evil spirits.

In answer to this, some divines (as Bishop Fleetwood, in his Dialogues on Miracles) have endeavored to establish a distinction in the nature of the works themselves, between the seeming miracles within the reach of intermediate spirits, and the true
miracles, which can only be wrought by God — and others (as Bekker, in his curious work Le Monde Echancré, and Farmer, in his Case of the Demons) have entirely denied the power of intermediate spirits to interfere with the course of nature. But, without entering into these questions, it is certain that the natural power of nature without miracle —

(1.) That the light of nature gives us no reason to believe that there are any evil spirits having power to interfere with the course of nature at all.

(2.) That it shows us that, if there be, they are continually controlled from exercising any such power.

(3.) That the records we are supposed to have of such an exercise in the Bible, show us the power there spoken of, as exerted completely under the control of God, and in such a manner as to make it evident to all candid observers where the advantage lay, and to secure all well-disposed and reasonable persons from any mistake in the matter.

(4.) That the circumstances alleged by the early Christian apologists — the number, greatness, beneficence, and variety of miracles in the Bible, and their connection with prophecy and a long scheme of things extending from the creation down — the character of Christ and his Apostles — and the manifest tendency of the Christian religion to serve the cause of truth and virtue — make it as incredible that the miracles attesting it should have been wrought by evil beings, as it is that the order of nature should proceed from such beings. For, as we gather the character of the Creator from his works, and the moral instincts which He has given us: so we gather the character of the author of revelation from his works, and from the drift and tendency of that revelation itself. This last point is sometimes shortly and unguardedly expressed by saying, that "the doctrine proves the miracles;" the meaning of which is not that the particular doctrines which miracles attest must first be proved to be true miracles, before we can believe that any such works were wrought — (which would, manifestly, be making the miracles no attestation at all) — but the meaning is that the whole body of doctrine in connection with which the miracles are alleged, and its tendency, if it were divinely revealed, to answer visible good ends, makes it reasonable to think that the miracles by which it is attested were, if they were wrought at all, wrought by God.

Particular theories as to the manner in which miracles have been wrought are matters rather curious than practically useful. In all such cases we must bear in mind the great maxim Sub jicitis nature longe; superat substantiam mentis humanae. Malignances regarded the Deity as the sole agent in nature, acting always by general laws; but he conceded those general laws to contain the original provision that the manner of the Divine acting should modify itself, under certain conditions, according to the particular volitions of finite intelligences. Hence, he explained man's apparent power over external nature; and hence he regarded miracles as the result of particular volitions of angels, or employed by his Deity in the government of the world. This was called the system of occasional causes.

The system of Clarke allowed a proper real, though limited, efficiency to the wills of inferior intelligences, but denied any true powers to matter. Hence he referred the phenomena of the course of external nature immediately to the will of God as their cause; making the distinction between natural events and miracles to consist in this, that the former happen according to what is, relatively to us, God's usual way of working, and the latter according to his unusual way of working.

Some find it easier to conceive of miracles as not really taking place in the external natural order, but in the impressions made by it upon our minds. Others deny that there is, in any miracle, the pro duction of anything new or the alteration of any natural power; and maintain that miracles are produced solely by the interposition of known natural powers already in existence.

It is plain that these various hypotheses are merely ways in which different minds find it more or less easy to conceive the mode in which miracles may have been wrought.

Another question more curious than practical, is that respecting the precise period when miracles ceased in the Christian Church. It is plain, that, whenever they ceased in point of fact, they ceased relatively to us wherever a sufficient attestation of them has not been given. It is quite clear, however, that this is an inconvenience attending probable evidence from its very nature. In rejecting the improbable testimony of the most mendacious of witnesses, we may, almost always, be rejecting something which is really true. But this would be a poor reason for acting on the testimony of a notorious liar to a story antecedently improbable. The narrowness and imperfection of the human mind is such that our wisest and most prudent calculations are continually baffled by unexpected combinations of circumstances, upon which we could not have reasonably reckoned. But this is no good ground for not acting upon the calculations of wisdom and prudence; because, after all, such calculations are in the long run our surest guides.

It is quite true, also, that several of the Scripture miracles are so circumstanced, that if the reports we have of them stood alone, and came down to us only by the channel of ordinary history, we should be without adequate evidence of their miraculous character; and therefore those particular miracles are not to us (though they doubtless were to the original spectators, who could mark all the circumstances), by themselves and taken alone, signa— or proper evidences of revelation. But, then, they may be very proper objects of faith, though not the grounds of it. For (1.) these incidents are really reported to us as parts of a course of things which we have good evidence for believing to have been miraculous; and, as Bishop Butler justly observes— "supposing it acknowledged, that our Saviour spent some years in a course of working miracles, there is no more evidence of revelation worth mentioning, against his having exerted his miraculous powers in a certain degree greater, than in a certain degree less; in one or two more instances, than in one or two fewer: in this, than in another manner." And (2.) these incidents are reported to us by writers whom we have good reasons for believing to have been, not ordinary historians, but persons specially assisted by the Divine Spirit, for the purpose —

"1953"
MIRACLES

giving a correct account of the ministry of our Lord and his Apostles.

In the case of the Scripture miracles, we must be careful to distinguish the particular occasions upon which they were wrought, from their general purpose and design; yet not so as to overlook the connection between these two things.

There are but few miracles recorded in Scripture of which the whole character was merely evidential—such is that, that were merely displays of a supernatural power made for the sole purpose of attesting a Divine Revelation. Of this character were the change of Moses' rod into a serpent at the burning bush, the burning bush itself, the going down of the shadow upon the sun-dial of Ahaz, and some others.

In general, however, the miracles recorded in Scripture have, besides the ultimate purpose of affording evidence of a Divine interposition, some immediate temporary purposes which they were apparently wrought to serve—such as the curing of diseases, the feeding of the hungry, the relief of innocent, or the punishment of guilty persons. These immediate temporary ends are not without value in reference to the ultimate and general design of miracles, as providing evidence of the truth of revelation; because they give a moral character to the works wrought, which enables them to display not only the power, but the other attributes of the agent performing them. And, in some cases, it would appear that miraculous works of a particular kind were selected as emblematic or typical of some characteristic of the revelation which they were intended to attest. Thus, e. g., the cure of bodily diseases not only indicated the general benevolence of the Divine Agent, but seems sometimes to be referred to as an emblem of Christ's power to remove the disorders of the soul. The gift of tongues appears to have been intended to manifest the universality of the Christian dispensation, by which all languages were consecrated to the worship of God. The casting out of demons was a type and pledge of the presence of a Power that was ready to destroy the works of the devil, in every sense.

In this point of view, Christian miracles may be fitly regarded as specimens of a Divine Power, alleged to be present—specimens so circumstanced as to make obvious, and bring under the notice of every one, the operations of a Power— the gift of the Holy Ghost—which was really supernatural, but did not, in its moral effects, reveal itself externally as supernatural. In this sense, they seem to be called the manifestation or exhibition of the Spirit—outward phenomena which manifested sensibly his presence and operation in the Church; and the record of these miracles either for vindicating the invincibility of the power of Christ in his Church, and of his government of it through all ages; though that presence is of such a nature as not to be immediately distinguishable from the operation of known moral motives, and that government is carried on so as not to interrupt the ordinary course of things.

In the case of the Old Testament miracles, again, in order fully to understand their evidential character, we must consider the general nature and design of the dispensation with which they were connected. The general design of that dispensation appears to have been to keep up in one particular race a knowledge of the one true God, and of the promise of a Messiah whom all the families of the earth "should be blessed." And in order to this end, it appears to have been necessary that, for some time, God should have assumed the character of the local Tertullian Deity and Prince of that particular people. And from this peculiar relation in which He stood to the Jewish people (aptly called by Josephus a THEOCRACY) resulted the necessity of frequent miracles, to manifest and make sensibly perceptible his actual presence among and government over them. The miracles, therefore, of the Old Testament are to be regarded as evidential of the theocratic government; and this again is to be conceived of as subordinate to the further purpose of preparing the way for Christianity, by keeping up in the world a knowledge of the true God and of his promise of a Redeemer. In this view, we can readily understand why the miraculous administration of the theocracy was withdrawn, as soon as the purpose of it had been answered by working deeply and permanently into the mind of the Jewish people the two great lessons which it was intended to teach them; so that they might be safely left to the ordinary means of instruction, until the publication of a fresh revelation by Christ and his Apostles rendered further miracles necessary to attest their mission. Upon this view also we can perceive that the miracles of the Old Testament, upon whatever immediate occasions they may have been wrought, were subordinate (and, in general, necessary) to the design of rendering possible the establishment in due time of such a religion as the Christian; and we can perceive further that, though the Jewish theocracy implied in it a continual series of miracles, yet—as it was only temporary and local—those miracles did not violate God's general purpose of carrying on the government of the world by the ordinary laws of nature: whereas if the Christian dispensation—which is permanent and universal—necessarily implied in it a series of constant miracles, that would be inconsistent with the general purpose of carrying on the government of the world by these ordinary laws.

With respect to the character of the Old Testament miracles, we must also remember that the whole structure of the Jewish economy had reference to the peculiar exigency of the circumstances of a people imperfectly civilized, and is so distinctly described in the New Testament, as dealing with men according to the hardness of their hearts, and the working of a Spirit of weakness, and meanness, and the introduction of "children," who were in the condition of "slaves." We are not, therefore, to judge of the probability of the miracles wrought in support of that economy (so far as the forms under which they were wrought are concerned) as if those miracles were immediately intended for ourselves. We are not justified in arguing against the reality of those miracles, either because the miracles wrought in such a manner as that, if addressed to us, they would lower our conceptions of the Divine Being; or, on the other hand, because these miracles—wrought under the circumstances of the Jewish economy—are credible and ought to be believed, there is therefore no reason for objecting against stories of similar miracles alleged to have been wrought under the quite different circumstances of the Christian dispensation.

In dealing with human testimony, it may be further needful to notice (though very briefly) some refined subtleties that have been occasionally introduced into this discussion.
It has been sometimes alleged that the freedom of the human will is a circumstance which renders reliance upon the stability of laws in the case of human conduct utterly precarious. In arguing —

It is said, "that human beings cannot be supposed to have acted on a principle which would involve a violation of the analogy of human conduct, so far as it has been observed in all ages, we tacitly assume that the human mind is unalterably determined by fixed laws, in the same way as material substances. But this is not the case on the hypothesis of the freedom of the will. The very notion of a free will is that of a faculty which determines itself; and which is capable of choosing a line of conduct quite repugnant to the influence of any motive, however strong. There is therefore no reason for expecting that the operations of human volition will be conformable throughout to any fixed rule or analogy whatever."

In reply to this far-sought and barren refinement, we may observe — 1. That, if it be worth anything, it is an objection not merely against the force of human testimony in religious matters, but against human testimony in general, and, indeed, against all calculations of probability in respect of human conduct whatsoever. 2. That we have already shown that, even in respect of material phenomena, our practical measure of probability is not derived from any scientific axioms about cause and effect, or under any analogies existing therein, but simply from the likeness or unlikeness of one thing to another; and therefore, not being derived from premises which assume consentability, cannot be shaken by the denial of causality in a particular case. 3. That the thing to be accounted for, on the supposition of the falsity of the testimony for Christian miracles, is not accounted for by any such capricious principle as the arbitrary freedom of the human will; because the thing to be accounted for is the agreement of a number of witnesses in a falsehood, for the propagation of which they could have no intelligible inducement. Now, if we suppose a number of independent witnesses to have determined themselves by rational motives, then, under the circumstances of this particular instance, their agreement in a true story is sufficiently accounted for. But, if we suppose them to have each determined themselves by mere whim and caprice, then their agreement in the same false story is not accounted for at all. The concurrence of such a number of chances is utterly incredible. 4. And finally we remark that no sober maintainers of the freedom of the human will claim for it any such unlimited power of self-determination as this objection supposes. The freedom of the human will exhibits itself either in cases where there is no motive for selecting one rather than another among many possible courses of action that lie before us — in which cases it is to be observed that there is nothing moral in its elections whatsoever; — or in cases in which there is a conflict of motives, and, e. g., passion and appetite, or custom or temporal interest, draw us one way, and reason or conscience another. In these latter cases the maintainers of the freedom of the will contend that, under certain limits, we can determine ourselves (not by no motive at all, but) by either of the motives actually operating upon our minds. Now it is manifest that if, in the case of the witnesses to Christianity, we can show that they was a case of a conflict of motives (as it clearly was), and can show, further, that their conduct is inconsistent with one set of motives, the reasonable inference is that they determined themselves, in point of fact, by the other. Thus, though in the case of a man strongly tried by a conflict of motives, we might not, even with the fullest knowledge of the character and circumstances, have been able to predict beforehand how he would act, that would be no reason for denying that, after we had come to know how he did act, we could tell by what motives he had determined himself in choosing that particular line of conduct.

It has been often made a topic of complaint against Hume that, in dealing with testimony as a medium for proving miracles, he has resolved the force entirely out of our experience of its veracity, and omitted to notice that, antecedently to all experience, we are predisposed to give it credit by a kind of natural instinct. But, however metaphysically erroneous Hume's analysis of our belief in testimony may have been, it is doubtful whether, in this particular question, such a mistake is of any great practical importance. Our original predisposition is doubtless (whether insinuato or not) a predisposition to believe all testimony indiscriminately: but this is so completely checked, modified, and controlled, in after-life, by experience of the circumstances under which testimony can be safely relied upon, and of those in which it is apt to mislead us, that, practically, our experience in these respects may be taken as a not unfair measure of the ultimate efficacy of those evidences. We know from observed that, while Hume has omitted this original instinct of belief in testimony, as an element in his calculations, he has also omitted to take into account, on the other side, any original insinuato belief in the constancy of the laws of nature, or expectation that our future experiences will resemble our past ones. In reality, he seems to have resolved both these principles into the mere association of ideas. And, however theoretically erroneous he may have been in this, still it seems manifest that, by making the same mistake on both sides, he has made one error compensate another; and so — as far as this branch of the argument is concerned — brought out a practically correct result. As we can only learn by various and repeated experience, what we may expect in future, we can only trust our expectation of the recurrence of apparently similar phenomena, that expectation, being thus continually checked and controlled, modifies itself into accordance with its rule, and ceases at all where it would be manifestly at variance with its director. And the same would seem to be the case with our belief in testimony.

The argument, indeed, in Hume's celebrated Essay on Miracles, was very far from being a new one. It had, as Mr. Coleridge has pointed out, been distinctly indicated by South in his sermon on the incredulity of St. Thomas; and there is a remarkable statement of much the same argument put into the mouth of Woolston's Advocate, in Sherlock's Trial of the Witnesses. The restatement of it, however, by a person of Hume's abilities, was of service in putting upon a more accurate examination of the true nature and measure of probability; and it cannot be denied that Hume's bold statement of his unbounded skepticism had, as he contended it would have, many useful results in stimulating inquiries that might not otherwise have been suggested to thoughtful men, or, at least, not prosecuted with sufficient zeal and patience.

Bishop Butler seems to have been very sensible of the imperil it state, in his own time, of the for-
of Probability; and, though he appears to have formed a more accurate conception of it than the Scotch school of Philosophers who succeeded and undertook to refute Hume, yet there is one passage in which we may perhaps detect a misapprehension of the subject in pages of even this great writer.

"There is," he observes, "a very strong presumption against common speculative truths; and in the most ordinary facts, beyond the proof of them, which yet is overcome by almost any proof. There is a presumption of millions to one against the story of Caesar or any other one. For, suppose a number of common facts so and so circumstanced, of which one had no kind of proof, should happen to come into one's thoughts; every one would, without any possible doubt, conclude them to be false. And the like may be said of a single common fact. And from hence it appears that the question of importance, as to the matter before us, is, concerning the degree of the peculiar presumption against miracles; not, whether there be any peculiar presumption at all against them. For if there be a presumption of millions to one against the most common facts, what can a small presumption, additional to this, amount to, though it be peculiar? It cannot be estimated, and is as nothing." (Analog, part 2, c. i.)

It is plain that, in this passage, Butler lays no stress upon the peculiarities of the story of Caesar, which he casually mentions. For he expressly adds "or of any other man;" and repeatedly explains that what he says applies equally to any ordinary facts, or to a single fact; so that, whatever be his drift (and it must be acknowledged to be somewhat obscure), he is not constructing an argument similar to that which has been pressed by Archbishop Whately, in his Historic Doubts respecting Napoleon Bonaparte.

And this becomes still more evident, when we consider the extraordinary medium by which he endeavors to show that there is a presumption of millions to one against such "common ordinary facts" as he is speaking of. For the way in which he proposes to estimate the presumption against ordinary facts is, by considering the likelihood of their being anticipated beforehand by a person guessing at random. But, surely, this is not a measure of the likelihood of the facts considered in themselves, but of the likelihood of the guesses with which an arbitrate mind, considering the doctrine of chances given, and the probability of such an event considered by itself.

But it should be observed that what we commonly call the chances against an ordinary event are not specific, but particular. They are chances against this event, not against this kind of event. The chances, in the case of a die, are the chances against a particular face; not against the coming up of some face. The coming up of some face is not a thing subject to random anticipation, and, therefore, we say that there are no chances against it at all. But, as the presumption that some face will come up is a specific presumption, quite different from the presumption against any particular face; so the presumption against no face coming up (which is really the same thing, and equivalent to the presumption against all the faces put together, considered merely in its physical strangeness) must be specific also, and different from the presumption against any particular form of such a miracle selected beforehand by an arbitrary anticipation. For miraculous facts, it is evident, are subject to the doctrine of chances, each in particular, in the same way as ordinary facts. Thus, e. g., supposing a miracle to be wrought, the cube might be changed into any geometrical figure; and we can see no reason for selecting one rather than another, or the substance might be changed from ivory to metal, and then one metal would be as likely as another. But no one, probably, would say that he would believe the specific fact of such a miracle upon the same proof, or anything like the same proof, as he would believe the specific fact of such a miracle upon the same proof, or anything like the same proof, as he would believe the report of any particular form of it — such form being just as likely beforehand as any other.

Indeed, if "almost any proof" were capable of overruling presumptions of millions to one against a fact, it is hard to see how we could reasonably
MIRACLES

reject any report of anything, on the ground of antecedent presumptions against its credibility.

The Ecclesiastical Miracles are not delivered to us by inspired historians: nor do they seem to form any part of the same series of events as the miracles of the New Testament.

The miracles of the New Testament (setting aside those wrought by Christ Himself) appear to have been conceded by a power transferred to particular persons according to a regular law, in virtue of which that power was ordinarily transmitted from one person to another, and the only persons privileged thus to transmit that power were the Apostles. The only exceptions to this rule were, (1) the Apostles themselves, and (2) the family of Cornelius, who were the first fruits of the Gentiles. In all other cases, miraculous gifts were conferred only by the laying on of the Apostles' hands. By this arrangement, it is evident that a provision was made for the total ceasing of that miraculous dispensation within a limited period: because, on the death of the last of the Apostles, the ordinary channels would be all stopped through which such gifts were transmitted in the Church.

Thus, John the Evangelist, who in the Acts of Philip is described as working many miracles among the Samaritans, he does not seem to have ever thought of imparting the same power to any of his converts. That is reserved for the Apostles Peter and John, who confer the miraculous gifts by the imposition of their hands: and this power, of imparting miraculous gifts to others, is clearly recognized by Simon Magus as a distinct privilege belonging to the Apostles, and quite beyond anything that He had seen exercised before. "When Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, saying, Give me also this power, that on whosoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost." This separation of the Rite by which miraculous gifts were conferred from Baptism, by which members were admitted into the Church, seems to have been wisely ordained for the purpose of keeping the two ideas, of ordinary and extraordinary gifts, distinct, and providing for the approaching cessation of the former without shaking the stability of an institution which was designed to be a permanent Sacrament in the kingdom of Christ. And it may also be observed in passing, that this same separation of the effects of these two Rites, affords a presumption that the miraculous gifts, bestowed, as far as we can see, only in the former, were not merely the result of highly raised enthusiasm; because experience shows that violent symptoms of enthusiastic transport would have been much more likely to have shown themselves in the first andor of conversion than at a later period — in the very crisis of a change, than after that change had been confirmed and settled.

One passage has, indeed, been appealed to as seeming to indicate the permanent residence of miraculous powers in the Christian Church through all ages, Mark xvi. 17, 18. But —

(1.) That passage itself is of doubtful authority, since we know that it was omitted in most of the Greek MSS, which Eusebius was able to examine in the 4th century yet it is still wanting in some of the most important that remain to us.

(2.) It does not necessarily imply more than a promise that such miraculous powers should exhibit themselves among the immediate converts of the Apostles.

"And (3) this latter interpretation is supported by what follows — "And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with the accompanying signs."

It is, indeed, confessed by the latest and ablest defenders of the ecclesiastical miracles that the great mass of them were essentially a mere dispensation: but it is contended, that by those who believe in the Scripture miracles no strong antecedent improbability against such a dispensation can be reasonably entertained; because, for them, the Scripture miracles have already "borne the brunt" of the infidel objection, and "broken the ice."

But this is wholly to mistake the matter.

If the only objection antecedently to proof against the ecclesiastical miracles were a presumption of their impossibility or incredibility — simply as miracles, this allegation might be pertinent; because he that admits that a miracle has taken place, cannot consistently hold that a miracle as such is impossible or incredible. But the antecedent presumption against the ecclesiastical miracles rises upon four distinct grounds, none of which can be properly called a ground of infidel objection.

(1.) It arises from the very nature of probability, and the constitution of the human mind, which compels us to take the analogy of general experience as a measure of likelihood. And this presumption it is manifest is neither religious nor irreligious, but antecedent to, and involved in, all probable reasoning.

A miracle may be said to take place when, under certain moral circumstances, a physical consequent follows upon an antecedent which general experience shows to have no natural aptitude for producing such a consequent; or, when a consequent fails to follow upon an antecedent which is always attended by that consequent in the ordinary course of nature. A blind man recovering sight upon his touching the bones of SS. Gerasimus and Protasius, is an instance of the former. St. Alban, walking after his head was cut off, and carrying it in his hand, may be given as an example of the latter kind of miracle. Now, though such occurrences cannot be called impossible, because they involve no self-contradiction in the notion of them, and we know that there is a power in existence quite adequate to produce them, yet the point is, whether such antecedent is antecedently improbable, unless we can see reasons for expecting that that power will produce them. The invincible original instinct of our nature — without reliance on which we could not set one foot before another — teaches as its first lesson to expect similar consequents upon what seem similar physical antecedents; and the results of this instinctive belief, checked, modified, and confirmed by the experience of mankind in countless times, places, and circumstances, constitutes what is called our knowledge of the laws of nature. Destroy, or even shake, this knowledge, as applied to practice in ordinary life, and all the uses and purposes of life are at an end. If the real sequences of things were liable, like those in a dream, to random and capricious variations, on which no one could calculate beforehand, there would be no measure of probability or improbability. If e. g. it were a measuring case whether, upon immersing a lighted candle in water, the candle should be extinguished, or the water ignited, — or, whether inhaling the common air should support life or produce death —
MIRACLES

It is plain that the whole course of the world would be brought to a standstill. There would be no order of nature at all; and all the rules that are built on the stability of that order, and all the conclusions that are derived from them, would be worth nothing. We should be living in fairy-land, not on earth.

(2.) This general antecedent presumption against miracles, as varying from the analogy of general experience, is (as we have said) neither religious nor irreligious—neither rational nor irrational—but springs from the very nature of probability; and cannot be denied without shaking the basis of all probable evidence whether for or against religion.

Nor does the admission of the existence of the Deity, or the admission of the actual occurrence of the Christian miracles, tend to remove this antecedent improbability against miracles circumstances as the ecclesiastical miracles generally are.

If, indeed, the only presumption against miracles were one against their possibility—this might be truly described as an atheistic presumption; and then the proof, from natural reason, of the existence of a God, or the proof of the actual occurrence of any one miracle would wholly remove that presumption; and, upon the removal of that presumption, there would remain none at all against miracles, however frequent or however strange; and miraculous occurrences would be as easily proved, and also as likely by hand, as the most ordinary events; so that there would be no improbability of a miracle being wrought at any moment, or upon any conceivable occasion; and the slightest testimony would suffice to establish the truth of any story, however widely at variance with the analogy of ordinary experience.

But the true presumption against miracles is not against their possibility, but their probability. And this presumption cannot be wholly removed by showing an adequate cause; unless we hold that all presumptions drawn from the analogy of experience or the assumed stability of the order of nature are removed by showing the existence of a cause capable of changing the order of nature—i.e., unless we hold that the admission of God's existence involves the destruction of all measures of probability drawn from the analogy of experience. The ordinary sequences of nature are, doubtless, the result of the Divine will. But to suppose the Divine will to vary its mode of operation in conjunctions upon which it would be impossible to calculate, and under circumstances apparently similar to those which are perpetually recurring, would be to suppose that the course of things is as inconstant and capricious as if it were governed by mere chance.

Nor can the admission that God has actually wrought such miracles as attest the Christian religion, remove the general presumption against miracles as improbable occurrences. The evidence on which revolution stands has proved that the Almighty has, under special circumstances and for special ends, exerted his power of changing the ordinary course of nature. This may be fairly relied on as mitigating the presumption against miracles under the same circumstances as those which it has established; but miracles which cannot avail themselves of the benefit of that law (as it may be called) are miracles, which, such conditions indicate, are plainly in all the antecedent difficulties which attach to miracles in general, as varying from the law of nature, besides the special difficulties which belong to them as varying from the law of miracles, so far as we know anything of that law.

And it is vain to allege that God may have other causes for miracles, and for which the Scripture miracles were wrought.

Such a plea can be of no weight, unless we can change at pleasure the "way" into a "must" or "has." Until the design appear, we cannot use it as an element of probability; but we must, in the mean while, determine the question by the ordinary rules which regulate the proof of facts. A mere "may" is rendered by a "must," and "may" cannot be rendered by a "must." It cannot surely be meant that miracles have, by the proof of a revelation, ceased to be miracles—i.e., rare and wonderful occurrences—so as to make the chances equal of a miracle and an ordinary event. And if this be not held, then it must be admitted that the laws which regulate miracles are, in some way or other, laws which render them essentially strange or unusual events, and insure the general stability of the course of nature. Whatever other elements enter into the law of miracles, a necessary infrequency is one of them: and until we can see some of the positive elements of the law of miracles in operation (i.e., some of the elements which do not check, but require miracles) this negative element, which we do see, must act strongly against the probability of their occurrence.

It is indeed quite true that Christianity has revealed to us the permanent operation of a supernatural order of things actually going on around us. But there is nothing in the notion of such a supernatural system as the Christian dispensation is, to lead us to expect continual interferences with the common course of nature. Not the necessity of proving its supernatural character: for (1.) that has been sufficiently proved once for all, and the proof sufficiently attested to us, and (2.) it is not pretended that the mass of legendary miracles are, in this sense, evidential. Nor are such continual miracles involved in it by express promise, or by the very frame of its constitution. For they manifestly are not. "So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground, and should sleep and rise up no knoweth how, etc.—the parable manifestly indicating that the ordinary visible course of things is only interfered with by the Divine husbandman, in planting and reaping the great harvest. Nor do the answers given to prayer, or the influence of the Holy Spirit on our minds, interfere ridiculously with any one law of outward nature, or of the inward economy of our mental frame. The system of grace is, indeed, supernatural, but, in no sense and in no case, pre-structured. It disturbs in no way the regular sequences which all men's experience teaches them to anticipate as not improbable.

(3.) It is acknowledged by the ablest defenders of the ecclesiastical miracles that, for the most part, they belong to those classes of miracles which are described as ambiguous and tềture—i.e., they are cases in which the effect (if it occurred at all) may have been the result of natural causes, and where, upon the application of the same means, the desired effect was only sometimes produced. These characters are always highly suspicious marks. And though it is quite true that miracles has been remarked already—that real miracles, and such as were clearly discernible as such to the original spectators, may be so imperfectly reported to us as to wear an
AMBIGUOUS APPEARANCE — IT STILL REMAINS A VIOLATION OF ALL THE LAWS OF EVIDENCE TO ADMIT A NARRATIVE WHICH LEAVES A MIRACLE AMBIGUOUS AS THE GROUND OF OUR BELIEF THAT A MIRACLE HAS RECENTLY BEEN WROUGHT. IF AN INSPIRED AUTHOR DECLARES A PARTICULAR EFFECT TO HAVE BEEN WROUGHT BY THE IMMEDIATE INTERPOSITION OF GOD, WE THEN ADMIT THE MIRACULOUS NATURE OF THAT EVENT ON HIS AUTHORITY, THOUGH HIS DESCRIPTION OF ITS OUTER FEATURES MAY NOT BE FALSE ENOUGH TO ENABLE US TO FORM SUCH A JUDGMENT OF IT FROM THE REPORT OF THOSE CIRCUMSTANCES ALONE: OR IF, AMONGST A SERIES OF INDELIBRABLE MIRACLES, SOME ARE BUT BASTILY AND LOOSELY REPORTED TO US, WE MAY SAFELY ADMIT THEM AS A PART OF THAT SERIES, THOUGH IF WE MET THEM IN ANY OTHER CONNECTION WE SHOULD VIEW THEM IN A DIFFERENT LIGHT. THEREFORE, IT BEING NOT WHAT I HAVE SAID THAT IS THE BEGINNING OF THE NATURE OF A PARTICULAR DISORDER, WELL KNOWN TO HIM, AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF WHICH WAS IMPOSSIBLE FOR HIM TO BE MISTAKEN, WE MAY SAFELEY TAKE HIS WORD FOR THAT, EVEN THOUGH HE MAY HAVE MENTIONED ONLY A FEW OF THE SYMPTOMS WHICH MARKED A PARTICULAR CASE: OR, IF WE KNEW THAT THE PLAGUE WAS RAGING AT A PARTICULAR SPOT AND TIME, IT WOULD REQUIRE MUCH LESS EVIDENCE TO CONVINCE US THAT A PARTICULAR PERSON HAD BEEN AFFECTED BY THAT DISEASE AND THEN, THAN IF HIS DEATH WAS ATTRIBUTED TO THAT DISEASE IN A PLACE WHICH THE MIRACLE HAD NEVER VISITED CENTURIES BEFORE AND AFTER THE ALLEGED OCCURRENCE OF HIS CASE.

(4) THOUGH IT IS NOT TRUE THAT THE SCRIPTURAL MIRACLES HAVE SO "BORN THE BRUNT" OF THE A PRIORI OBJECTION TO MIRACLES AS TO REMOVE ALL PECULIAR PREJUDICE AGAINST THEM AS IMPOSSIBLE EVENTS, THERE IS A SENSE IN WHICH THEY MAY BE TRULY SAID TO HAVE prepAred THE WAY FOR THOSE OF THE ECCLESIASTICAL LEGENDS. BUT IT IS ONE WHICH AGGRAVATES, INSTEAD OF EXUXTENDING, THEIR IMPOSSIBILITY. THE NARRATIVES OF THE SCRIPTURAL MIRACLES MAY VERY PROBABLE HAVE TENDED TO RAISE AN EXPECTATION OF MIRACLES IN THE MINDS OF WEAk AND CREDOUSE PERSONS, AND TO ENCOURAGE DESIGNING MEN TO ATTEMPT AN IMITATION OF THEM. AND THIS SUSPICION IS CONFIRMED WHEN WE OBSERVE THAT IT IS PRECISELY THOSE INSTANCES OF SCRIPTURAL MIRACLES WHICH ARE MOST EASILY IMITABLE BY FRAUD, OR THOSE WHICH ARE MOST APT TO STRIKE A WILD AND MYTHICAL FANCY, WHICH SEEM TO BE THE TYPES WHICH — WITH EXTRAVAGANT EXAGGERATION AND DISTORTION — ARE PRINCIPALLY COPIED IN THE ECCLESIASTICAL MIRACLES. IN THIS SENSE IT MAY BE SAID THAT THE SCRIPTURAL NARRATIVES "BROKE THE ICE," AND PREPARED THE WAY FOR A WHOLE SUCCESSION OF LEGENDS: JUST AS ANY GREAT AND STRIKING CHARACTER IS FOLLOWED BY A HOST OF IMITATORS, WHO ENDEAVOR TO REPRODUCE HIM, NOT BY COPYING WHAT IS ESSENTIALLY TO HIS GREATNESS, BUT BY EXAGGERATING AND DISTORTING SOME MINOR PARTICULARITIES IN WHICH HIS GREAT QUALITIES MAY SOMETIMES HAVE BEEN EXHIBITED.

BUT — APART FROM ANY LEADING PREPARATION WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE OCCUR FROM THE IMPROBABILITY OF SUCH EVENTS, AND THE TENDENCY OF MAN TO INCORPORATE AND ENTHUSIASM OF MANKIND HAVE IN ALMOST EVERY AGE AND COUNTRY PRODUCED SUCH A NUMEROUS SPAWN OF GOURIOUS PRODIGIES, AS TO MAKE FALSE STORIES OF MIRACLES, UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES, A THING TO BE NATURALLY EXPECTED. HENCE, UNLESS IT CAN BE DISTINCTLY SHOWN, FROM THE NATURE OF THE CASE, THAT "NARRATIVES OF MIRACLES ARE NOT ATTRIBUTABLE TO SUCH PARTICULAR PERSONS, AS TO BE THE OFFSPRING OF SUCH A PARENTAGE — THE REASONABLE RULES OF EVIDENCE REQUIRE THAT WE SHOULD REFER THEM TO THEIR USUAL AND BEST KNOWN CAUSES.

NOR CAN THERE BE, AS SOME WEAK PERSONS ARE ABLE TO IMAGINE, ANY IMPIETY IN SUCH A COURSE. ON THE CONTRARY, TRUE PIETY, OR RELIGIOUS REVERENCE OF GOD, REQUIRES US TO SUSPEND WITH SCRUPULOUS CARE FROM ATTRIBUTING TO HIM ANY WORKS WHICH WE HAVE NOT GOOD REASON FOR BELIEVING HIM TO HAVE WROUGHT. IT IS NOT PIETY, BUT PROFANE AUDACITY, WHICH VENTURES TO REFER TO GOD THAT WHICH, ACCORDING TO THE BEST RULES OF PROBABILITY WHICH HE HAS HIMSELF ESTABLISHED, IS MOST LIKELY TO HAVE BEEN THE PRODUCT OF HUMAN IGNORANCE, OR FRAUD, OR FALLACY.

ON THE WHOLE, THEREFORE, WE MAY CONCLUDE THAT THE MASS OF THE ECCLESIASTICAL MIRACLES DO NOT FORM ANY PART OF THE SAME SERIES AS THOSE RELATED IN SCRIPTURE, WHICH LATTER ARE, THEREFORE, UNAFFECTED BY ANY DECISION WHICH WE MAY COME TO WITH RESPECT TO THE FORMER: AND THAT, IF THEY ARE PRESSURIZED BY THE WEIGHT OF THREE DISTINCT PRESUMPTIONS AGAINST THEM — BEING IMPROBABLE (1) AS VARYING FROM THE ANALOGY OF NATURE; (2) AS VARYING FROM THE ANALOGY OF THE SCRIPTURAL-MIRACLES; (3) AS RESEMBLING THOSE LEGENDARY STORIES WHICH ARE THE KNOWN PRODUCT OF THE CREDULITY OR IMPOSTURE OF MANKIND.

THE CONTROVERSY RESPECTING THE POSSIBILITY OF MIRACLES IS AS OLD AS PHILOSOPHIC LITERATURE. THERE IS A VIEW OF THE NATURE OF ITS DIFFERENT STAGES, WHICH IS VARYING AS TO THE EVIDENCE OF IT, AND THE AUTHORITIES IN THE WHOLE WORLD, GIVEN BY CLERICO IN HIS BOOKS DE DISTINCTIONE.


A FULL ACCOUNT OF THE CONTROVERSY IN ENGLAND WITH THE DOITS, DURING THE LAST CENTURY, WILL BE FOUND IN LELAND'S VIEW OF THE DEISTICAL WRITERS, REPRINTED AT LONDON, 1836.

THE DELAY WAS RESUMED, ABOUT THE MIDDLE OF THAT CENTURY, BY THE PUBLICATION OF HUME'S CELEBRATED ESSAY — THE CHIEF REFUTES WHICH ARE: PRINCIPAL CAMPBELL'S DISSERTATION ON MIRACLES; HEY'S NORVIAN LECTURES, VOL. I. P. 127—200: R. ELDINGTON'S DONELAN LECTURES, DUBLIN, 1796; DR. THOMAS BROWN, ON CAUSE AND EFFECT; PALLY'S EVIDENCES (INTRODUCTION); ARCHB. WHATELY, LOGIC APPENDIX; AND HIS HISTORIC DOUBTS RESPECTING VINDICATED BY WINTHROP (THE ARGUMENT OF WHICH THE WRITER OF THIS ARTICLE HAS attempted to HELP THE OBJECTIONS OF STRASS IN HISTORIC CERTAINTIES, OR THE CHRONICLES OF ESSAY), PARKER, LONDON, 1802). SEE ALSO AN INTERESTING WORK BY THE LATE DEAN LYLÁ, PROPHETIC PREHISTORIES, REPRINTED 1854, RIVINGTON, LONDON. COMPARE ALSO B. DOUGLAS, CRITICISM, OR MIRACLES EXAMINED, ETC., LONDON, 1754.

WITHIN THE LAST FEW YEARS THE CONTROVERSY HAS BEEN REOPENED BY THE LATE PROFESSOR HENRY POWELL IN THE UNITY OF WORLDS, AND SOME REMARKS ON THE STUDY OF EVIDENCES PUBLISHED IN THE NOW CELEBRATED VOLUME OF ESSAYS AND REVIEWS. IT WOULD BE PRE
MIRACLES

nature, at present, to give a list of the replies to so recent a work.

The history of the ecclesiastical miracles was slightly touched by Spencer in his notes on Origen against Celsus, and more fully by Le Moine; but did not attract general attention till Middleton published his famous Free Inquiry, 1748. Several replies were written by Bodwell (junior), Chapman, Church, etc., which do not seem to have attracted much permanent attention. Some good remarks on the general subject occur in Jortin's Remarks on Ecclesiastical History, and in Warburton's Julian. This controversy also has of late years been reopened by Dr. Newman, in an essay on miracles originally prefixed to a translation of Henry's Ecclesiastical History, and since republished in a separate form. Dr. Newman had previously, while a Protestant, examined the whole subject of miracles in an article upon Apollonius Tyanaeus in the Encyclopedia Metropolitana.

W. F.

* The differences of opinion in regard to the reality of miracles arise often from differences of opinion in regard to the meaning of the word; and the differences in regard to the word "miracles," arise often from differences in regard to the meaning of the term "laws of nature." Therefore we inquire:

A. What are the laws of nature?

One definition involving several others is this: the forces and tendencies essential to material substances and the finite minds of the world, and so adjusted to each other in a system as, in their established mode of operation, to necessitate uniform phenomena. We speak of these forces and tendencies not as accidental but as essential; not as essential to matter as such, but to the different species of matter; not to all finite minds, but to those of which we are informed by reason as distinct from revelation. When the angel is described (Bel. 36) as carrying Habbucaen by the hair of the head to Babylon, he is not described as complying with the laws of nature, although he may have complied with a law of the angels. On the preceding definition of the laws of nature both an atheist and a theist can unite in discussing the question of miracles. Still, from these laws a theist infers that there is a lawgiver and a law-administrator; from the system of natural forces and tendencies he infers the existence of a mind which once created and now preserves them. Believing that they are only the instruments by which God uniformly causes or occasions the phenomena which take place, a theist is correct when he defines the laws of nature in their ultimate reference as "the established method of God's operation." It may seem, but it is far from being, needless to add, that the phrase "laws of nature," is a figure of speech, and gives rise to other figures. Derived from the Saxon lawe, which is (1) laid, settled, fixed (in a way, something laid down); (2) laid down by a superior being; (3) so fixed as to make uniform sequences necessary. In its literal use it denotes such a command of a superior as is addressed to the conscience and will, and is accompanied with a threat, making obedience necessary in relation to happiness or suffering. Derivation of usage is as follows: (1) the system of natural forces and tendencies; the obedience is the course of natural phenomena which are necessary not in the relative but in the absolute sense. God said: "Let the earth bring forth grass"; he spoke to the animals and said: "be fruitful and multiply." The laws in which he spoke in the creation he continues to speak in the preservation of the natural forces and tendencies; and they being, as it were, mandatory words, are followed by events which are, as it were, obedient acts.

B. What is a miracle?

Of this term various definitions may be given, each of them correct, one of them more convenient for one use, another for a different use.

1. A general definition, presupposing many specific statements, and appropriate to a miracle considered as an event, as a phenomenon, is this: a manifest violation of laws of nature in reference to the results dependent upon them. It is objected to this definition that it supposes all the laws of nature to be violated, whereas in a miracle some of these laws are complied with (I. 5-8). But the definition teaches only that laws, not all the laws, of nature are prevented, by some other than natural force, from producing the effects which, when they are not interfered with, they produce uniformly. It is again objected, that the definition supposes the laws of nature to be violated in all their relations. Just the reverse; it does not suppose these laws to be violated in their reference to a supposed exception, which is merely interfered with only in reference to the results which almost uniformly depend upon them: not in respect of any thing which is above and before them, but merely in respect of events which are beneath and after them. It is again objected, that there is no power above the laws of nature, and therefore these laws cannot be violated (vis, vires). But the objector has no right to assume that there is no superior force able to control the physical forces and tendencies. An objector adds: if the laws of nature be laws of God, they cannot be broken down by a created power, and will not be broken down by himself; he will not break through his own ordinances. But here again is a Petitio Principii, a mere assumption that while for one purpose the author of nature sustains its laws, he will not for another purpose interfere with their usual sequences. An objector says: The word violation is too figurative to be used in defining a miracle. But it is a mere drawing out of the figure involved in the phrase "nature's laws." It gives consistency and completeness to the metaphor which suggests it. (A)

When the customary sequences of physical laws are suspended by some force which is not one of those laws, then the laws are said to be rebelled, as when the Saviour "rebuked" the fever, and "rebuked" the winds, and said to the sea: "Peace, be still" (Matt. viii. 26; Mark iv. 39; Luke viii. 24, iv. 39). It is again objected that a violation of natural laws is a miracle, whether the violation be manifest or not. This alters not its nature and definition (Hume). But laws cannot be rebelled which include in our definition such imaginary events as never occurred, and we do not believe that there have been violations of natural law unless they have been manifest. Besides, if secret violations of this law have occurred, they evince no theological interest, and are not within the pale of our theological discussion. In proportion as nature is supposed to be an orderly, perfectly uniform system, the natural forces were not violated in the phenomenon described as Joshua's "stopping the sun," just in that proportion do men lose their special motives for proving that the narrative is fabulous, or poetical, or a true history. A secret miracle belongs to a secret revelation, but a the-
428an, as such, does not care for things "done in a corner." A true miracle is proved to be such by its own nature, and not by the mere testimony of the person who works it. Usage and convenience permit our limiting the word to those supernatural phenomena which give in themselves proof of their occurrence. Violating this rule, and his prophets may affirm the Koran to be a miracle; but we cannot take their word for it; the book does not, more than the Zohar or the Zohar, present obvious signs of a power going beyond the human. It is further objected, that as the phrase, violation of nature’s laws, may imply something more than a miracle, even an impossibility, so it may denote something less than a miracle. Thus we say that a clumsy mechanic violates the laws of the screw, lever, etc., when he breaks them by a violent use for which they were never adapted; a student violates the laws of the eye; an orator violates the laws of the karynx; a delinquent violates the laws of his constitution. But in these and similar instances the laws of nature are regarded in reference to their use in a miracle, they are regarded in reference to the results which would ensue from them if they were not suspended by a foreign power.

2. The general definition may be explained by a specific one: a miracle is a phenomenon, occurring without regularity of time and place, and in manifest violation of nature’s laws as they commonly operate, could not have been definitely foreseen and calculated upon by the man who pretends that it was wrought in his behalf. If it did not occur without regularity of time and place, it could not occur in manifest violation of the laws of nature. Many writers (like an Edinburgh Reviewer in No. 254) describe miracles as "the arrangements by which, at crossing places in their orbits, man’s world is met and illumined by phenomenon belonging to another zone and moving in another plane;" but such phenomena, like the appearance of a comet once in six hundred years, are still regular, and therefore are not obvious conteractions of nature’s laws, and of course do not baffle the precise calculations of men.

3. If there are laws which, as ordinarily preserved, necessitate uniform phenomena, and if they are in a miracle as forcibly suspended as the general definition indicates, then the suspension must be a striking prodigy (hence the words, miraculum miror; θαύμα, θαύμασιν, παράσηπαράσηπα); must excite the emotion of wonder (Mark i. 27, ii. 12, iv. 41, vi. 61; Luke xxiv. 12, 41; Acts iii. 10, 11); and, arousing the minds of men, will lead them to anticipate some message connected with it. The kingdom of nature, as nature, "suffers violence"; and why? John Foster describes the phenomenon as the ringing of the great bell of the universe calling the multitudes to hear the sermon. Therefore one specific definition of a miracle may be: a phenomenon which occurs in violation of the laws of nature as they commonly operate, and which is designed to attest the divine authority of the messenger in whose behalf the ocular miracle indicates the truth of the message (1 K. xvi. 24; Coleridge’s Works, i. p. 323); directly it w intended to indicate the divine sanction of the messenger (Ex. vii. 9, 10; 1 K. xiii. 3-6). If a man pretend to have received a new revelation from Heaven, we may say to him, as Talleyrand said to Lepaux: The Founder of the Christian system "suffered himself to be crucified and He rose again: you should try and do as much." This second definition is a decisive one; because the characteristics of a miracle are learned from the design of it. If the miracle be intended to signify the divine authority of the worker, it must be an event which, in and of itself, gives evidence of its not being the result of natural causes. Directly the miracle is not essential to its abstract nature, but is always connected with its actual occurrence. Without such an intent an obvious violation of nature’s laws would be a miracle; but without such an intent there never is such a violation. Therefore the Bible, as a practical volume, gives prominence to the end for which the miracle is wrought; see Exodus iii. 2 f.; iv. 1-4; 2 K. i. 10; Matt. xl. 3-5; Mark ii. 10, 11; John ii. 23, iii. 2, v. 36, 37, ix. 16, 30-33, x. 25, 38, xi. 4, 40, xii. 30, xiv. 10, 11, xx. 30, 31; Acts ii. 22, x. 37-43; Heb. ii. 3, 4.

4. If the material and mental forces and tendencies receive so violent a shock as is implied in the general definition, the miracle will lead men to infer: "This is the finger of God." (Ex. viii. 19). Even if it be performed instrumentally by an angel or any superhuman creature, still it is God who sustains that creature, and gives him power and opportunity to perform the miracle. Preserving the laws of nature, God also compels them to produce their effects. No created power can counteract his compulsory working. If he choose to intermit that working, and allow an angel to prevent the sequenses of the law which God preserves, then it is God who works the miracle by means of an angel who is divinely permitted to come through the opened gates of nature. "Qui facit per alium," etc. Therefore another specific definition of a miracle may be: a work wrought by God interposing and manifestly violating laws of nature as they are viewed in reference to their ordinary results. It is not a mere "event" or "phenomenon," it is a "work," a work wrought by God (the Spirit of God, Matt. xii. 23); a work wrought by God interposing (the finger of God, Luke xi. 20). If the laws of nature be obviously violated (B. 1) there is a miracle, whether they be violated by a created or an uncreated cause, or by no cause at all. Still, in point of fact they never have been violated except by the divine interposition: not even by demons unless God first interposed, and opened the door of the world, and let them pass through, and perform the lesser works in order that he may at once overpower them by the greater. Even if the laws of nature were violated without the divine interposition, the irregularity would not fulfill the main design of a miracle (B. 4), and therefore should be distinguished by the word prodigy, or by a synonym ("mirabile non miraculum"). Hence it is the prevailing style of the Bible, to connect the miraculous phenomenon with the interposed power of Jehovah: see Exodus iv. 11, 12; Ps. cxvi. 8; Matt. xii. 24, 28; John iii. 2, ix. 53, x. 21; Acts x. 38, 40, and passages under B. 2.

5. In order to make the truth more prominent that the forces and tendencies which our unbiased reason reveals to us are not thwarted in all, but only in some of their relations: that they are not made (as Spinoza thinks them to be) inconsistent with themselves, and that their Preserver intercalates a new force preventing their usual sequenses, another specific definition of a miracle is: A work wrought by the divine power interposed before certain natural laws and the results which they
must have produced if they had not been violated by that power. It is often said, that the creation of the world was a miracle; but before the creation, no laws of nature had been established, and of course no power was interposed (as a sign B, 3) between non-existing laws and their normal results. So it is said that the creation of new species of plants and animals was a miracle; but it was not, unless the preestablished laws of some other substances were violated by the creating act interposed (as a sign) between those laws and their legitimate results. It is said again, that the present state of the world is a constant miracle; but what forces and tendencies are there which must be resisted by a preserving energy interposed (as a sign) between them and their otherwise uniform effects?

6. Since the phrase, "violation of nature's laws," is condemned sometimes as expressing too much, and sometimes as expressing too little, it may give place to a synonymous phrase, and a miracle may be defined: A work wrought by God interposing and producing what otherwise the laws of nature must (not merely would) have prevented, or preventing (Dan. iii. 27) what otherwise the laws of nature must (not merely would) have produced. Thus the non-occurrence as well as the occurrence of a phenomenon may be a miracle (see B, 7), and thus also the non-occurrence of a miracle has been distinguished from a supernatural event (Ch. 7).

7. As we sometimes overlook the truth that all the laws of nature are constantly upheld and controlled by God, and in this sense are his established method of operation (A), and as we accordingly imagine that when they are violently broken over his power is counteracted, and an event takes place arbitrarily and wildly, another of the specific definitions, harmonizing in fact though not in phrase with all the preceding, may be: A miracle is an effect which, unless it had been produced by an interposition of God, would have been a violation of the laws of nature as they are related to Him and to their established sequences. If we suppose that a human body is thrown into a furnace heated as Daniel iii. 21-30 describes it, the law of fire is to consume that body. If the forces and tendencies of the fire are preserved, and if no volition of God be intercalated to resist them, and if in these circumstances the body remains uninjured, then the law of the fire is violated. If, however, God intercalates his volition and thwarts the action of the fire, He does not violate its laws in their relation to him, for it has no laws which can produce or prevent any phenomena in opposition to his interposed will (Brown on Causa and Effect). A miracle is natural to the supernatural act of God choosing to produce it.

8. Since the laws of nature are often supposed to include all existing forces, and are thus confounded (even by Dr. Thomas Brown) with the laws of the universe, we must add another of the specific definitions, illustrating each of the preceding, may be: A miracle is a phenomenon which, if not produced by the interposition of God, would be a violation of the laws of the universe. In the universe God himself is included; it is no violation of any law in his nature that He is perfectly beneficent; and it has been with all the laws of his power. He perform all these admitted acts which perfect benevolence requires, and consequently that He put forth a volition for a miracle when the general good demands it. As it is consonant with the laws of God to choose the occurrence of a needed miracle, so it is consonant with the laws of matter and finite mind to obey his volitions. It would be a violation of their laws if He should exert his omnipotence upon his world, and should effectually resist it. Since then it is his invariable method of action to do all which the well-being of his universe demands, and to make that effect necessary which He wills to make so; and since it is the invariable order of sequence that matter and finite mind yield to the flat of their Maker, it follows that a miracle (even as defined in B, 1) may not only be in harmony with the laws of the created universe as they are related to the divine will, but may be actually required by the laws of the entire universe, and while abnormal in their lower, may be normal in their higher relations (D, 1, c. d).

9. What are the distinctions between a miracle and other real or imagined phenomena?

1. A miracle is not an event without an adequate cause. The atheist and pantheist, believing that there is no personal author of nature, and that a miracle has no cause in the forces of nature, are misled to believe that it can have no cause at all.

2. A miracle is not an interposition amending or rectifying the laws of nature. Some (Spinoza, Pythagoras, and many) have regarded the course of nature as by the miracles of a miracle, as implying that the courses of nature are imperfect and need to be set right. M. Kean describes a miracle as a special intervention "like that of a clock-maker putting his fingers in to remedy the defects of his wheels;" and Alexandre Dumas, borrowing an Italian epigram, describes a miracle as "the coup de Grace of the laws, or, more properly, the overthrow, overruling thought of God; by no means the result of a discovery that the laws of nature are not fitted to fulfill their design. These laws were planned for the miracle as much as the miracle was planned for them. It would not be of use, unless they were essentially what they are. It is performed not because the works of God need to be supplemented, but because men did not make the right use of his works. It is prompted not by a desire to improve what He has done, but by his condescending pity for men who willfully pervert what He has done. It does not imply that the uniformity of nature is a mistake, but that it is a wise arrangement—so wise that it enables him by a sudden deviation from it to give an emphatic proof of his grace. It does not imply that the constitution of the human mind in expecting this uniformity is wrong, but that it is right, and specially right as it prepares the mind to be impressed because startled by the miraculous sign of supernatural love.

3. A miracle is not a contradiction of some law. The law of nature. Dynamic forces contradict the mechanical; vital forces contradict the chemical; voluntary forces contradict the physical. This contradiction of one force by another is not even supernatural, still less miraculous (B, 6, C, 7). It would not take place unless natural laws were uniform; it is a compliance with the law counteracted, as well as with the law counteracted, not only is it produced by nature, but must be produced, unless a power be interposed thwarting nature. A chemist, like Prof. Faraday cannot prove his divine commission by his new experiments of one chemical law resisting another. In such resistance lies one secret of various miracles.
miracles 1965

The miracles are distinguished from a magical wonder partly by its being such a "mighty work" (Bulgarus) as transcends all created energy; such a work as science in its progressive tendencies becomes less and less able to explain by natural causes.

4. A miracle is not merely a sign of divine authority. It is a "sign" (eignion-spars: monstrum, monstrous), but it is more. If we could make exact distinctions between the nearly synonymous words of the Bible, we might say that miracles are signs, and wonderful signs, and such wonderful signs as could not have been wrought by finite power (Acts ii. 22; 2 Cor. xii. 12; 2 Thess. ii. 9).

Mr. Webster, in his essay on Adams and Jefferson, speaks of their dying on the same fourth day of July as a sign from heaven; many persons regard many remarkable events as tokens of the divine will; many divines regard the internal worth of the Bible as an indication of its celestial origin; controversialists may believe in all these phenomena and yet not believe in them as signs; or may believe in them as "miracles" (A.); as "signs" (B.); as "miracles" (C.); as "unparalleled" (D.); or, as "miracles" (E.).

Some writers teach that if an event be "simply inexplicable by any known laws of nature" it is a miracle in the negative sense; if it be also a "distinct sign by which the divine power is made known" in favor of a religious system, it is a miracle in the positive sense. But it is a common belief of theologians that the divine process of sanctifying the soul (Heb. xiii. 20, 21) is not miraculous, and yet is "an exception to, or deviation from some laws of nature." It is common, moreover, to speak of physical events as "miracles" (A.); as "miracles" (B.); as "miracles" (C.); as "miracles" (D.); or, as "miracles" (E.).

True, in the large view of mere nature (C. 3), such phenomena are not real but only apparent deviations from nature's laws, for they result "crucially from peculiar combinations of these laws. Still they are familiarly called 'deviations from nature,' and for the sake of precision ought to be distinguished from miracles. A miracle is indeed a wonder (B. 3), but we may conceive of wonders which are not miracles, and are on the whole stranger than miracles (D. 2).

6. A miracle is not (as Schleiermacher supposes it to be) a phenomenon produced by an occult law of nature. The following beautiful illustration of this theory is quoted by Dr. J. F. Clarke (Orthodoxy, etc., pp. 64, 65) from Dr. Ephraim Peabody: "Suppose, if you please, one of the high cathedral towers of the older world, so constructed that at the close of a century it strikes the as it ordinarily strikes the hours. As a hundred years come to a close, suddenly, in the immense mass of complicated mechanism, a little wheel turns, a pin slides into the appointed place, and in the shadow of the night the bell tolls a requiem over the generations which during a century have lived and labored and been buried around it. One of these generations might live and die, and witness nothing peculiar. The clock would have what we call an established order of its own; but what should we say when, at the midnight which brought the century to a close, it rolled over a sleeping city, raising all to listen to the world's age? Would it be a violation of law? No; only a variation of the accustomed order, produced by the intervention of a force always existing, but never appearing in this way until the appointed moment had arrived. The tolling of the century would be a variation from the observed order of the clock; but to an artist, in constructing it, it would have formed a part of that order. So a miracle is a variation of the order of nature as it has appeared to us; but to the Author of nature it was a part of that predestined order—a part of that order of which he is at all times the immediate Author and Sustainer; miracles to us, seen from our human point of view, but no miracle to God; to him it was simply the despatch of a law, but to God only a part in the great plan and progress of the law of the universe." We reply: If such a marvelous phenomenon be, like the blooming of the century plant, a result of physical laws as already defined (A.), we cannot be certain that some philosophers have not detected these laws, as some have proved the existence of a particular planet before that planet had been detected by the eye. We cannot be certain that these sagacious philosophers have not waited for the foreseen phenomenon and delivered their message in connection with it, as some deceitful navigators have uttered their threats to a savage king a few hours before a solar or lunar eclipse, and have represented the eclipse as giving a divine authority for those threats. If a miracle is wrought at all, it is wrought for an end; if for an end, then for a special sign of the divine will (B. 3); if for a sign of the divine will, then probably not by an occult law of nature; for if it be wrought by an occult law, then it becomes the less decisive as a sign, less conducive to its end. Therefore the antecedent presumptions for a miracle (D. 1, e. d.) are presumptions for it as the result of a force other than a natural law. It may be true, however, that the Deity has at the creation inserted in matter or spirit certain exceptional forces, having no uniform activity, and becoming operative only at irregular and exceptional emergencies, for no other purpose than that of giving to certain teachers an exceptional divine authority. But forces like these are not the system of uniform agencies, but out of it, consequently, they are not laws of nature (A); their existence is at least as difficult to prove as is the occurrence of transient divine volitions; they, as medulla, represent and are equivalent to the immediate interpositions of God's will; no essential advantage can be gained, and in some cases perhaps no essential (but only a rhetorical) advantage is lost, by referring the miracle to these special and abnormal forces, instead of referring it to the bare and immediate operation of a violation of law.

7. A miracle is not a merely supernatural phenomenon. The supernatural is the genus, including all events produced by a power above the natural laws (B. 6). Of these events the merely
MIRACLES

Supernatural is one species including those only which are not violations, the miraculous is on the species including those only which are violations, of the natural laws. The removal of the soul as described in the New Testament (John xiv. 12, 13; iii. 14-16) is \textit{merely} supernatural, and not (as Calderone terms it) miraculous; for the \textit{essential} tendencies of the soul, the laws \textit{essential} to its being a soul (A) are not manifestly violated when they are rectified; neither is the occurrence so irregular as to defy all possibility of anticipating definite examples of it (B. 2). So might be maintained, consistently with the meaning of the term, that Jesus performed his first \textit{miracle} at the wedding of Cana (John ii. 11), and his second \textit{miracle} upon the son of the Capernaum nobleman (John iv. 47-54); and still before the \textit{first} of these miracles he had given \textit{supernatural} signs of his Messiahship (John i. 48), and before the \textit{second} he had given many such signs, as in his calling of the Apostles, his conversation with the Samaritan woman, his predictions, etc.; and Nicodemus (in John iii. 2) referred not merely to the miraculous but also to other \textit{supernatural} "signs" that Jesus had a divine authority.

D. What is the difference between the proof of the \textit{Biblical} and the proof of other \textit{alleged} miracles?

1. There is a difference between the antecedent presumptions in regard to the \textit{Biblical}, and the antecedent presumptions in regard to other miracles.

a. There is a strong presumption against all miracles considered merely as violations of \textit{physical} law. At the outset of our inquiries we presume that the course of events will be as it has been: that it has been in the past as it is in the present age; and of course that no event \textit{natural} simply as an \textit{event} has occurred in contrariety to this uniform order. While the testimony for common events is to be credited at once without strong reasons for rejecting it, the testimony for miracles as mere phenomena is to be rejected at once without strong reasons for crediting it. When divines refuse to say that a miracle is a violation of physical laws (B. 1) because the term \textit{violation} makes the miracle appear \\textit{apprise} and improbable, then they seem to forget the fact that at so far as a miracle is itself, i.e., viewed as a mere phenomenon, is improbable, just so far does it become useful in proving that God has interfered in behalf of his revealed word; and so far as a miracle, in itself, and apart from its relation to a special divine intention, is probable, just so far does it lose its usefulness as a sign of God's interest in that word. The Christian apologist contends against his own cause, when he contends against Hume's doctrine that a miracle as a mere event is contrary to experience; for if it were not contrary to experience it could be calculated on (B. 2), and would thus lose its power to surprise and convince. He injures his own case when he asserts, in opposition to Hume, that a miracle as a mere event is contrary to experience; for if an event be contrary to experience, then it is contrary to the general truth learned from experience, that physical changes have physical or finite causes; and if it be contrary to this truth then it is no miracle (B. 18). Let us represent the number of alleged miracles by the figure 1,000: whether these have been actually wrought is the question; at the outset we may assume that they have been, or have not been; we cannot beg the question in the affirmative or in the negative; we can only say, however, that leaving out of account the disputed number 1,000, we have never experienced, and no other men have experienced the phenomenon of a physical change without a physical or a finite cause, and also of infinite experience and to all experience (Mark i. 27, ii. 12; Luke v. 26; John iv. 32, xx. 24). It is therefore intrinsically improbable. Whether we suppose (with Reid, Stewart, Campbell) that we have a constitutional tendency to believe the course of events to be uniform; or (with Mill, Metz) that this belief results from experience; or, that it is both intuitive and inculcated by experience, it is a firm belief of all men. Because it is deep-seated, the presumption against miracles as mere phenomena is strong, and therefore when miracles are wrought they become the more startling and convincing, and are regarded not as mere phenomena but as divine signals.

b. Against the great majority of alleged miracles the presumption remains unburdened. Some of them are connected with no apparent design, good or bad; some with a design to commend a system of morals or religion which is false and injurious. No amount of testimony is strong enough to give us rest in believing that God has interfered and checked the operation of his own laws without any design, without a good design, without a good and good design. The presumption against such miracles as are said to have been wrought at the tomb of the Abbé Paris, or upon the daughter of Pascal, cannot be invalidated by the witnesses for them. "I should not believe such a story were it told me by Tate." We need not deny that the witnesses were honest, that they actually saw wonderful and even inexplicable phenomena; but they drew a wrong inference; they did not refer the phenomena to the real, though concealed causes; they mistook a monstrosity for a miracle; the amazing operation of \textit{some one} law, as of electricity, odyle, concealed mental forces, for the palpable violation of the \textit{laws} of nature.

c. Against the Biblical miracles, however, the antecedent presumption does not remain unburdened; for they are not mere physical phenomena; for, first, they were wrought by a Mind infinitely distant from the actions of the physical world (see Dr. Channing, iii. p. 118); secondly, they were \textit{need} for attesting a revelation which was \textit{imminently and indispensably} needed; thirdly, the revelation was grand enough to deserve such miracles (c. See \textit{Paley}, \textit{etc.}); and the miracles were noble enough to fit such a revelation. If, as \textit{Paley} says, the one message recorded in John v. 28, 29, was "well worthy of that splendid apparatus" of miracles which accompanied it, how much more worthy was such a condensed treatise as our Lord's discourse to Nicodemus? That discourse is a gem; there is an antecedent presumption that it will have a costly setting. The inspired word is called by \textit{Locke} a telescope for the mind; there is an antecedent presumption that it will be mounted on a strong frame work. Miracles are the setting and the frame-work for the Gospel. There is an antecedent presumption that the Father who is "very pitiful" will interpose for the children whom He loves with infinite tenderness, will reveal to them the truth which is essential to their peace, and will confirm it by miracles which are needed for its appropriate influence. Our conclusion then is exactly opposite to that of Hume. He says (whatever he means) that a miracle may possibly be proved, but
not so as to be the foundation of a system of religion;" we say that we have heard of no miracle which can be proved unless it be the foundation of a system of religion. The presumption against miracles as more physical phenomena is rebuffed by the presumption in favor of miracles as related to spiritual matters. The probability of their occurring as violations of physical law is counterbalanced by the antecedent probability of their occurring as attestations of religious truth.

The favorable presumption offsetting the antagonistic one prepares us to examine the testimony for miracles with as little prejudice to reject it as if the testimony related to an ordinary event. In the logical order our belief in their necessity, fitness, and worthiness, may be either the condictio praecedens or the condictio subsequens of our belief in their actual occurrence, but in the chronological order the testimony for them may be so overwhelming as to convince us of their occurrence and their worthiness at one and the same time.

In favor of the Biblical miracles there is not only one presumption as such equals and thus rebuts, but there is another presumption which more than equals, which overpowers the presumption against them, and thus not only prepares but also predisposes us to credit the testimony in their favor. The religious system in behalf of which they were wrought involves internal marks of its having been revealed by God, but from that system the Biblical miracles are inseparable. (1.) We may take a particular view of this argument. According to the belief of many divines, some of the most important parts of the Christian system are in themselves miraculous phenomena. "Miracles and prophecies are not adjuncts appended from without to a revelation in itself independent of them, but constitutive elements of the revelation itself." (Roshe.) He who believes in the general resurrection of the dead believes in the certainty of a future miracle far more stupendous than the resurrection of the widow's only son; how, then, can a priori hesitate to believe in that past miracle? He who accepts the doctrine of the Incarnation as revealed in John i. 1-14, assets to a miracle far more astonishing than the appearance of the angels to the shepherds, and of the star to the Magi; how then can he be reluctant to receive the narrative of less astonishing miracles? For a man to believe that a child was born in whom dwelt "all the fulness of the Godhead bodily" (Col. ii. 9), and at the same time to demur at the statement that the child who was named "The Wonderful" performed wonders which were miraculous, is as illogical as for a man to believe in the possibility of a sun, but not in the possibility of planets revolving around it. "Revelation itself is miraculous, and miracles are the proof of it." (Sp. Butler.) (2.) We may take a more general view of this argument. The supernatural truths of the Bible prompt us to believe that miracles have been wrought in attestation of them. Miracles are to such truths what the polish is to theagate, what the aroma is to the flower, what music is to the mouth of a triumphant army. It would be strange if such records of sublime truths were not recorded by Plato and Aristotle, and did not also attest them by miracles; if men received a supernatural inspiration, and did not record such truths as imply a miraculous interposition. Why were they inspired if they were not to reveal doctrines which transcended the human power of discovery, and did not confirm them by wonders which transcended the human power of performance? Should we hear a man like Jesus Christ announce for the first time that he would cause the spiritually blind and dead and dead to see and hear and live spiritually, we should expect that He would accompany his announcement with the gift of miraculous hearing, healing, and the corporally blind, dead, and dead. If we should hear Him predict the new creation of souls "unto good works" we should expect that He would illustrate his prediction by some miraculous control over nature. In themselves the miracles are improbable; in itself the revelation of such truths is improbable; but if such truths are to be revealed for the first time, then the miracles are to be expected; if the one improbability become a reality, we are to presume that the other will. The supernatural truths of the Bible are efflorescent, and miracles have been happily called their "efflorescence." They are so fit an accompaniment and so important a part of the truths connected with them that Dr. Channing (Memoir, ii. 442) goes so far as to say they are so woven into [Christ's] teachings and acts, that in taking them away we have next to nothing left; and he says also (Works, iii. 119: see also iv. 392) as Augustine and others have said before him, that on the whole, the wonder is not that any but that so few miracles have been wrought. (3.) We may take a still more general view of this argument. The miracles of the Bible are so interwoven with its didactic system, that if it stands, they stand; if they fall, it does not utterly fall, but it loses one strong prop; the intrinsic evidence in its favor becomes then a positive evidence in their favor. For example: the resurrection of Christ is an appropriate appendage to his atoning work. It is probable that if He died as our sacrifice, He rose from the dead; and if He rose from the dead, He died as our sacrifice; if He ascended to the throne, He rose from the grave; and if He rose from the grave, He ascended to the throne. In various other methods his resurrection interlocked with the main teachings as well as with the personal character of his Apostles. Now the resurrection of Christ was an actual event, or it was not. If it were not, the narratives of it are not true; and if these narratives are not true, then the general system with which they are interwoven becomes the less probable. But that system is true; and it condemns itself to our religious nature as to prove its divine original. Then the narratives of Christ's resurrection which are so inextricably interwoven with the system are true. To strike out those narratives from the New Testament and to retain the remainder, is like blotting out the figure of the Virgin from the Bodeen Masum. The old objection arises: You prove the miracles by the doctrine, but you profess to prove the doctrine by the miracles. We do both. Each of the arguments lends aid to the other. Our Saviour did not perform his miracles as an anatomist conducts his demonstrations, by appealing to the intellect alone; but he required faith, or a right moral state, as a condition for his miraculous works; and on the other hand his miraculous works corroborated the moral faith (Mark vi. 5; Matt. xii. 38). M. Renan mistakes the logical characteristics of the Bible, when he supposes that the resurrection of Lazarus should have been inquired into by a college of physicians relying on their anatomical instruments and demonstrating their conclusions. This might have been done safely; but the Bible
MIRACLES

MIRACLES
does not profess to be a treatise on naked science; it relies not on demonstration, but on moral reasoning, and makes our intellectual pursuit a means of moral protection. We are predisposed by our proper reverence for the doctrine to believe in the miracles, which, however, are commended to us by their own independent proof (John v. 35, x. 25, 58, xiv. 10, 11); and we are predisposed by the miracle to believe in the doctrine, which, in its turn, is commended to us by its own independent evidence. The doctrine is the title-deed, and is essential to the significance of the seal attached to it. The miracle is the seal and is important for the authority of the title-deed. The seal torn away from the parchment cannot fulfill its main design, and the parchment with the seal cut out is lessened in value (Gerhard). The doctrine is the seal and is essential to the life of the body; the miracle is the body and is important for the full development of the soul. "Miracles test doctrine, and doctrine tests miracles" (Pascal).

2. There is a difference between the testimony in favor of the Biblical, and that in favor of other alleged miracles. Under the following seven heads are classified some of the peculiar evidences from testimony for the miracles of the Old and New Testaments; and it is easy to see that all these evidences are not combined in support of Pagan, Mohammedan, post-apostolic, or any other than the Scriptural miracles.

1. The nature of the miracles. (a.) They were such as could be judged by the senses (John xi. 40). Luke xix. 29, (b.) Many of them are not ambiguous; for how can we explain the resurrection of the dead by any natural law? (c.) They were not tentative; for we hear of no one who faithfully attempted to perform any miracle which he was authorized to perform, and who failed in the attempt. If who applied to Jesus were healed by his word (Matt. iv. 24, 25, viii. 15, ix. 33, xii. 14, xiv. 11; Mark vi. 50; Luke iv. 46, vi. 19). (d.) The alleged miracles were obviously connected with the volition of the person who professed to perform them, and were not, like the tentative works performed at the tombs and altars of saints, apparently independent of any particular volition producing them. (a.) They were connected immediately with the volition to produce them; a distant sufferer is instantly relieved by the spoken word (Matt. xxvi. 19, xxvii. 50, xxviii. 9). (b.) Many of them were not of such a nature as cannot be explained by the acting of the imagination. The miracles of Christ were not like the cures effected by the touch of a king, but were wrought by a Galilean peasant in whose personal appearance we do not know that there was anything remarkable. In such methods as the preceding are the Biblical miracles distinguished, and the testimony in their favor from simple marvelous tales.

2. The circumstances in which they were performed. (a.) They were wrought at such times and places as favored the thorough examination of them: in broad daylight; in close contiguity to the observers (Luke xvi. 29; John xx. 27). (b.) They were performed not privately, not before parties, nor in the presence of a small number of men who could not be induced to combine in a stratagem (John ix.; Acts iii. 7 ff.). (c.) They were not performed by a band of artists or experts who remained together, and might cover each other's failings, and who were superintended by a skilful manager; but the Apostles separated from each other, did not act in concert, manifested no solicitude for each other's proceedings, imparted the miraculous gifts to men of different characters, who were selected not for their dexterity but for their moral worth (Acts xvii. 14-23, xix. 6; 1 Cor. xii. 7-11).

3. The character of the man on whose testimony the miracles are based. Some of them are personal observers, eye and ear witnesses; John xxv. 27; Acts ii. 32, iii. 15, iv. 26, v. 29-32, x. 39-41, xiii. 31; 2 Peter i. 16-18; 1 John i. 1-3. (b) Whether personal witnesses or not, they were able to know the truth; men of sound and stable sense; practical men, like Mark, and Luke the physician, not enthusiasts, not fanciful, not easily excited and misguided (Mark xvi. 14; John xx. 1-29). If they had been peevish instead of practical, scholars instead of business men, politicians instead of tax-gatherers, they would have wanted one sign of credibility. (c.) They were disposed to utter the exact truth. They have such an air of veracity as cannot be mistaken. This air is made up (1) sometimes of childlike statements, as in Isaiah xxxviii. 21; (2) sometimes of omissions to ascribe miracles to particular men, as to Abraham, to Jacob, to David, to Solomon, to the Baptist (John x. 41), who however were special favorites of the historians, and would have been celebrated for their miracles achievements, if the historians had indulged in mythical or fanciful narratives; (3) sometimes of incidental allusions to the labor of scrutinizing the reported facts, Luke i. 1-4; (4) sometimes of confessions of inexplicable incredibility, as in Matt. xxvii. 27; Mark xvi. 11, 13, 14; Luke xiv. 11, 23; (5) sometimes of obvious freedom from anxiety to make out a consistent narrative. The reporters, seeming to be entirely at their ease, have admitted into their records unimportant discrepancies, which are apparent; and unimportant coincidences, which are occult. If their narratives had been written with a dishonest aim, the discrepancies would have been carefully concealed, and the coincidences would have been openly parodied. (6) Sometimes their constitutional faults give an air of truthfulness to the Biblical narrators. Such an open-hearted man as Simon Peter could never have held out in a conspiracy to deceive the public. Such a skeptic as Thomas could never have united with him in so bold an enterprise. (d.) The historians were sure that the statements were correct. They appealed to their interested contemporaries. They challenged investigation. John x. 37, Acts ii. 22. (c.) Although able and disposed to give a true record, they were not able, had they been disposed, to fabricate such a record as they have given. Some of them, as Matthew, were deficient in genius, and this is an argument for rather than against the exact truthfulness of their confessions. How could these men have invented a record of Christ's miracles so consonant with the principles of the divine administration, with the character of Christ, with the spirit of his Gospel? The great forces which God empowers, gravitation for example, are noiseless. Christ's miracles were in the solitude of Palestine. Christ was meek and lowly; he was born not in Rome but in a stable; by the exact truthfulness (d.) how could they have been in the cottage so he did not perform his miracles upon consuls and pratores, but upon the little daughter of Jairus and upon the woman who was "bowed together." The spirit of his Gospel is that of mercy and grace; his miracles were wrought for the hungry, the epileptic, the paralytic, beggars...
The circumstances in which the original narrators gave their testimony. (a.) They gave it at the time when the miracles were performed, not as the original reporters of many pagan and Romish wonders, after the lapse of centuries from the performance of the exploits. (b.) There is reason to believe (Douglas' Criteria, p. 89, 280-294) that the testimony for the biblical miracles was first given at the place where they were performed (the Gospel of Jesus risen from the dead was first preached at Jerusalem), and not like the testimony for the miracles of Loyola and Xavier, at distant localities where the local evidence against them could not be scrutinized.

5. The effect of the miracles. (a.) They were partly the means of overcoming the opposition of the original narrators. The disciples of Christ were expecting him to be a temporal king, were looking forward to their own princely honors; and were hostile to the lowly and spiritual character of his mission. His miracles helped to break down their hostility. (b.) They were received by friends partly by the evidence which they described (Heb. ii. 4), and which they would, if they could, have rejected.

(b.) The miracles were partly the means of turning masses of the people from a decided anti-Christian to a Christian belief (John ii. 23, iii. 2, vii. 31). (c.) Their converting influence is the more decisive sign of their reality, because every believer in them knew that he would be called by his faith to a continuous course of hard, self-denying, and often self-sacrificing work. Not without the most rigid scrutiny will men assent to a proposition which requires them to go through toils not only arduous but persevering, not only attended with habitual self-denial, but liable to end in the utter sacrifice of earthly good (John xi. 47-57). The alleged miracles of pagans and Romanists have been performed among persons previously favorable to them, or liable to be imposed upon by excited fancy and feeling, and have not been connected with rigorous and repulsive exactions. (d.) A new religion was founded on the first Christian miracles. Men have a strong presumption against a faith not only exacting but new, and will disbelieve, if they can, in any miracles corroborating it. In order to establish the Biblical wonders, some instrumental wonder of the miracles should have appeared, and should have declared his design in working them, and that design should have been to attest before unbelievers a novel as well as humiliating system of religious truth. (e.) External institutions (as the Passover, the Eucharist, the Lord's Day) were founded on, or in intimate connection with the Biblical miracles, and were established at the time and place when and where the miracles were said to have been wrought. Men who are to pay the cost have an economical objection to the rearing of expensive monuments for commemorating scenes of recent occurrence in their own neighborhood, when there is not clear proof that the scenes did occur. (f.) Not only the nature, but the degree of the influence exerted by the Biblical miracles is a proof of their reality. Against the selfishness and the prejudices of men be Christian system, originating with a few persons who were despised in Galilee, which was itself despised throughout Judea, which in its turn was despised in other countries, fought its own way into the favor of the most enlightened nations, and partly by the aid of pretended miracles which, if they had been merely pretended, might have been shown to be such.

6. The testimony of persistent enemies. Men who denied the Biblical truths admitted the reality of the Biblical miracles. True, they ascribed the phenomena to magic; but this proves that they could not ascribe them to the working of natural law. True, they attributed the miraculous agency of all other religions: but they had not the same motive for admitting the Christian miracles which they had for admitting others. The Christian system was exclusive, and would thus impel them to disprove it if they could; almost every pagan system was liberal, and was thereby saved from arraying objeets in personal hostility to it. Is it said, that the early opponents of the Gospel confessed its miraculous attestation, because they were weak and credulous? But is it not said by the same objectors, that the early friends of the Gospel were weak and credulous? Why then did the objectors of the Gospel deny the witnesses' "lying wonders, of heathenism?" "The more weak and credulous any man is, the harder it is to convince him of anything that is opposite to his habits of thought and his inclinations. He will readily receive without proof anything that falls in with his prejudices, and will be disposed to hold out against any evidence that goes against them" (Whately's Introductory Lessons, p. 210, Cam. ed.).

7. The general coincidences of the Biblical narratives. (a.) The witnesses who recorded the Christian miracles differed from each other in personal character and style; and still agree with each other in the substance of their narratives. Their substantial concurrence is a sign, additional to every individual mark, that their narratives are true. (b.) The coincidence of the miraculous attestations with the internal character of the Biblical system (which moreover is itself composed of harmonizing doctrines, all of whom witnesses concurring to recommend it, D. I, d) forms another comprehensive sign that the simple-hearted men who recorded the miracles uttered the truth. (c.) The coincidence of the Biblical narratives with many general facts of history makes these narratives the more plausible. The miracles recorded by the Hebrews and inspired by the Biblical theology were preached. Such an expectation is a corollary to the presumption that a benevolent God will interpose in behalf of such a theology (D. I, c.). It is natural to think that the expectation would be met by the original preachers (Mark xvi. 20; Acts xiv. 3; Rom. xv. 18, 19), or that the hearers would have complained of the preachers, and the preachers would have been obliged for their safety to meet it in due form. The complaints? Where are the apologies? Again, the Jews were an ignorant nation, but they retained their belief in one infinite God, who was to be worshipped spiritually; why did they cling to this sublime faith, while more cultivated nations, Egyptians, Greeks, Romans, did not rise above polytheism and idolatry? Had they more refined intuitions, innate logical skill than the masters of the Lyceum and Academy?

We have, then, a constitutional tendency to believe that as the original narrators of the Christian miracles were plain, sound, apparently ingenons but not ingenous men, their narratives are true. Our experience favors his belief. The falsehood
MIRACLES

at this testimony, as mere testimony, would be a monstrous deviation from the ordinary course of phenomena. The convergence of all the preceding marks of truth would be such a falsified reason for a still more monstrous deviation from the course of nature. It would be a deviation more monstrous than are the Biblical miracles themselves. It would be not only a marred, but a mere marred, for which there is no good moral reason; therefore it would be a mere monstrosity; but the miracles are not mere miracles, there is a good moral reason for them.

We can see no adequate natural, and of course no supernatural cause of the mere monstrosity, but we can see an efficient cause of the miracles and an adorable one. The mere monstrosity has nothing to recommend it in its agreement with the laws of the universe; the miracles have much (II. 7, 8).

If now there be two contradictory hypotheses both of which are marvelous, but one of them more unaccountable, more unanswerable, and thus more monstrous than the other, we are bound to reject the greater monstrosity.

Christian apologists have often adopted the maxim of Hume: Of two miracles, reject the greater; and they have said that if testimony having the preceding signs of trustworthiness were false the falsehood would be more monstrous than the truth could be attested. But no; the falsehood of testimony which appears credible may be more wonderful than a miracle, and yet be in itself no miracle at all. While it may be difficult to account for the falsehood, it is absolutely impossible to account for the miracle, on any known principle of human or physical nature (II).

Except in a few disputed cases there has never been an approximation to the phenomenon of raising the dead, but in numerous cases there has been an approximation to the phenomenon of false testimony which had all the appearance of being true. The falsehood of such testimony, then, must be less contrary to experience than the miracle, the very nature of which requires that, except in the few disputed instances, it be contrary to all, i.e. to the analogy of all experience (II. 1, a). Experience, however, is not our only guide. Antecedently to experience we have two contrary presumptions, and of these two the stronger prompts us to believe in such miracles as are recorded in the Bible (B. 5. 8. C. 5. 1. 1. c. d.). The character of God and his relations to men make it more rational to suppose that a wonderful event has occurred for which we can see a moral reason and an efficient cause, than that a monstrosity has occurred for which we see no moral reason and no natural cause.

E. The proper time for discussing the Question of Miracles.

In some rare cases it may be needful to discuss the question with an atheist, pantheist, or skeptic. In these cases the definitions of a miracle under B. 1. 2. are appropriate. As we cannot require him to assert, and he cannot require us to deny the existence of God, so these definitions neither assert nor deny it. A more appropriate, as well as a more common time, however, for discussing the question of miracles is after we have proved the existence and attributes of God. The discussion is then such to the Christian as the Bible works on than between the Theist and the Atheist.

But the most appropriate time for the discussion is after we have proved man's need of a revelation and the fitness of the Biblical revelation to supply that need. The internal evidence of the inspiration of the Bible removes the obstacles which obstruct the proof of miracles, and also lends additional force to that proof and forms a part of it. E. A. P.

MIRIAM (מִרְיָם, 'their rebellion': LXX. Mapaiā, hence Joseph. Mapaiā: in the N. T. Μαρία or Μαρία, Mapaiā being the form always employed for the nominative case of the name of the Virgin Mary), though it is declined Mapiā, Mapiā (while Mapiā is employed in all cases for the three other Mariēs). The name in the O. T. is given to two persons only: the sister of Moses, and a descendant of Caleb. At the time of the Christian era it seems to have been common. Amongst others who bore it was Herod's celebrated wife and victim, Mariamne. And through the Virgin Mary, it has become the most frequent female name in Christendom.

1. Miriam, the sister of Moses, was the eldest of that sacred family; and she first appears, probably as a young girl, watching her infant brother's cradle in the Nile (Ex. ii. 4), and suggesting her mother as a nurse (ib. ii. 7). The independent and high position given by her superiority of age she never lost. "The sister of Aaron" is her Biblical distinction (Ex. xv. 20). In Num. xii. 1 she is placed before Aaron; and in Mic. vi. 4 reckoned among the "Three Wonders," Ruth, Moses and Aaron and Miriam. She is the first personage in that household to whom the prophetic gifts are directly ascribed — Miriam the Prophetess is her acknowledged title (Ex. xv. 20). The prophetic power showed itself in her under the same form as that which it assumed in the days of Samuel and David — poetry, accompanied with music and possession. The only instance of this prophetic gift is when, after the passage of the Red Sea, she takes a cymbal in her hand, and goes forth, like the Hebrew maidens in later times after a victory (Judg. v. 1. xi. 34: I Sam. xvii. 6; Ps. cviii. 11, 25), followed by the whole female population of Israel, also beating their cymbals and striking their guitars (סִפְגּוּלִים, mistranslated "dances"). It does not appear how far they joined in the whole of the song (Ex. xv. 1-19); but the opening words are repeated again by Miriam herself at the close, in the form of a command to the Hebrew women. "She answered them, She answered them of the daughters of Israel, to Ja'zur, for He hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath He thrown into the sea."

She took the lead, with Aaron, in the complaint against Moses for his marriage with a Cushite, [Zipporat.] "Hath Je'not been spoken by Moses? Hath He not also been spoken by us?" (Num. xii. 1, 2). The question implies that the prophetic gift was exercised by them; while the answer implies that it was communicated in a less direct form than to Moses, "If there be a prophet among you, I Je'not will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. My servant Moses is not so. . . . With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches." (Num. xii. 6-8).

A storm rebuke was administered in front of the Tabernacle, and sent to both Aaron and Miriam. But the punishment fell on Miriam, as the chief offender. The hateful Egyptian reproach, of which for a moment the sign had been seen on the hand of her younger brother, broke out over the whole person of the proud prophetess. How grand was her
position, and how heavy the bow, is implied in the cry of anguish which goes up from both her brothers — "Alas, my lord! . . . Let her not be as one dead, of whom the dead is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. . . . Heed her now, O God! I beseech thee." And it is not less evident in the silent grief of the nation: "The people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again" (Num. vii. 10-15). The same feeling is reflected, though in a strange and distorted form, in the ancient tradition of the drying-up and reflowing of the marvelous well of the Wanderings. [Hebr., vol. i. p. 264 a.]

This stroke, and its removal, which took place at Hazeroth, form the last public event of Miriam's life. She died towards the close of the wanderings at Kadesh, and was buried there (Num. xx. 1). Her tomb was shown near Petra in the days of Jerome (De Loc. Heb. in voce "Codex Barneia"). According to the Jewish tradition (Joseph. Ant. iv. 4, § 6), her death took place on the new moon of the month Xanthicus (i.e. about the end of February); which seems to imply that the anniversary was still observed in the time of Josephus. The burial, he adds, took place with great pomp on a mountain called Zin (i.e. the wilderness of Zin); and the mourning — which lasted, as in the case of her brothers, for thirty days — was closed by the institution of the purification through the sacrifice of the heifer (Num. xix. 1-10), which in the Pentateuch immediately precedes the story of her death.

According to Josephus (Ant. iii. 2, § 4, and 6, § 1), she was married to the famous HUM, and, through him, was grandson of the architect BEZALEEL.

In the Koran (ch. iii.) she is confounded with the Virgin Mary; and hence the Holy Family is called the Family of Amram, or Imran. (See also D'Herbelot, Bibl. Orient. "Zeharim." ) In other Arabic traditions her name is given as Kolthiam (see Well's Bibl. Legends, p. 101).

2. (Both Vat. and Alex. τοίοι Μεσοί; [Rom. Μαράρα; Comp. Μαραρα;] Mirāra). A person — whether man or woman does not appear — mentioned in the genealogies of the tribe of Judah and house of Caleb (1 Chr. iv. 17); but in the present state of the Hebrew text it is impossible to say more than that Miriam was sister or brother to the founder of the town of Eshtemoa. Out of the numerous conjectures of critics and translators the following may be noticed: (a) that of the LXX., "and Jether begat M.;" and (b) that of Bertheau (Chronik, ad loc.), that Miriam, Shammai, and Ishlah are the children of Mered by his Egyptian wife Bathitha, the daughter of Pharao; the last clause of ver. 18 having been erroneously transposed from its proper place in ver. 17. A. F. S.

MIRMA (τύρπα) [fraud, falsehood; Map'μα; [Vat. Ιαμανα] Marmā]. A Benjamite, "chief of the fathers," son of Shaharahm by his wife Hoditha; born in the land of Moab (1 Chr. viii. 10).

MIRROR. The two words, תָּפֶּן, marah (Ex. xxxviii. 8; καττόπτρον, speculum), and רֵּ֖ל (Job xxxvii. 18), are rendered "looking-glass" in the A.V., but from the context evidently denote a mirror of polished metal. The mirrors of the women of the congregation, according to the former passage, furnished the bronze for the laver of the tabernacle, and in the latter the beauty of the figure is heightened by rendering "Wilt thou beat out with him the clouds, strong as a molten mirror?"; the word translated "spread out" in the A.V. being that which is properly applied to the hammering of metals into plates, and from which the Hebrew term for "firmament" is derived. [FIRMAMENT. ] The metaphor in Deut. xxviii. 23, "Thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass," derived its force from the same popular belief in the solidity of the sky.

The Hebrew women on coming out of Egypt probably brought with them mirrors like those which were used by the Egyptians, and were made of a mixed metal, chiefly copper, wrought with such admirable skill, says Sir G. Wilkinson (Anc. Eg. iii. 334.), that they were "susceptible of a lustre, which has even been partially revived at the present day, in some of those discovered at Thebes, though buried in the earth for many centuries. The mirror itself was nearly round, inserted into a handle of wood, stone, or metal, whose form varied according to the taste of the owner. Some presented the figure of a female, a flower, a column, or a rod ornamented with the head of Atheta, a bird, or a fancy device; and sometimes the face of a Typhonian monster was introduced to support the mirror, serving as a contrast to the features whose beauty was displayed within it." With regard to the metal of which the ancient mirrors were composed there is not much difference of opinion. Pliny mentions that anciently the best were made at Brundusium of a mixture of copper and tin (xxviii. 45), or of tin alone (xxxiv. 48). Praxiteles, in the time of Pompey the Great, is said to have been the first who made them of silver, though these were afterwards so common as, in the time of Pliny, to be used by the ladies' maids. They are mentioned by Chrysostom among the extravagances of fashion for which he rebuked the ladies of his time, and Seneca long before was loud in his denunciation of similar follies (Natur. Quest. i. 17). Mirrors were of steel is said to have been found. They were ever made of gold (Eur. Hea. 925; Sen. Nat Quest. i. 17).
used by the Roman women in the worship of Juno (Seneca, Ep. 95; Apuleius, Metam. xi. e. 9, p. 770). In the Egyptian temples, says Cyril of Alexandria (De mirab. in Syr., ix. Opusc., p. 314, ed. Paris, 1648), it was the custom for the women to worship in linen garments, holding a mirror in their left hands and a sistrum in their right, and the Israelites, having fallen into the idolatries of the country, had brought with them the mirrors which they used in their worship. a

Egyptian Mirrors. 1, 3, 4, from Mr. Salt's collection; 2, from a painting at Thebes; 4 is about 11 inches high.

According to Beckmann (Hist. of Inv. ii. 64, Bohn), a mirror which was discovered near Naples was tested, and found to be made of a mixture of copper and regulus of antimony, with a little lead, which he examined and found to consist of 67-12 copper, 24-93 tin, and 8-13 lead, or nearly 8 parts of copper to 3 of tin and 1 of lead, but neither in this nor in one analyzed by Klaproth, was there any trace of antimony, which Beckmann asserts was unknown to the ancients. Modern experiments have shown that the mixture of copper and tin produces the best metal for speckles (Phil. Trans., vol. 67, p. 235). Much curious information will be found in Beckmann upon the various substances employed by the ancients for mirrors but which has no bearing upon the subject of this article. In his opinion it was not till the 13th century that glass, covered at the back with tin or lead, was used for this purpose, the doubtful allusion in Pliny (xxxvi. 66) b to the mirrors made in the glass-houses of Sidon having reference to experiments which were unsuccessful. Other allusions to bronze mirrors will be found in a fragment of Eschylus preserved in Stobaeus (Ser. xviii. p. 164, ed. Gesner, 1608), and in Callimachus (Hym. in Lar. Poll. p. 21). Convex mirrors of polished steel are mentioned as common in the East, in a manuscript note of Chardin upon Eschus, xii. 11, quoted by Harmer (Obscr. vol. iv. c. 11, obs. 54).

The metal of which the mirrors were composed being liable to rust and tarnish, required to be constantly kept bright (Wisd. vii. 26; Eschus, xii. 11). This was done by means of pounded pumice-stone, rubbed on with a sponge, which was generally suspended from the mirror. The Persians used emery-powder for the same purpose, according to Chardin (quoted by Hartmann, die Alter. u. Kultur, ii. 245). The obscure image produced by a tarnished or imperfect mirror [λιθοαπαθείαν, θλίθοαπαθείαν] reflection of a small mirror, that in the manner of the women of the East each of the dancers wore beneath her left shoulder.

a "Apparent in allusion to this custom Moore (Euseb., c. 5), in describing the maidens who danced at the Island Temple of the Moon, says, "As they passed under the lamp, a gleam of light flashed from their bosoms, which, I could perceive, was the

b "Sidone quondam sxe officinis multo: ... specula..."
appears to be alluded to in I Cor. xiii. 12. On the other hand a polished mirror is among the Arabs the emblem of a pure reputation. "More sparsel than the mirror of a foreign woman" is with them a proverbial expression, which Meddani explains of a woman who has married out of her country, and polishes her mirror incessantly that no part of her face may escape her observation (De Sacy, Chrét. Arabe. iii. p. 250).

The obscure word מִשַּׁמְאָה, gilgitum (Is. iii. 23), rendered "glasses" in the A. V. after the Vulgate spectacula, and supported by the Targum, and the commentaries of Kimchi, Altarbanel, and Jarchi, is explained by Schroeder (de Vest. Med. Hebr. eh. 18) to signify "transparent dresses" of fine linen, as the LXX. (τὰ διαφανέσ ἀντικείμενα) and even Kimchi in his Lexicon understand it (comp. multicolio, Juv. Sat. ii. 66, 76). In support of this view, it is urged that the terms which follow denote articles of female attire; but in Is. viii. 1, a word closely resembling it is used for a smooth writing tablet, and the rendering of the A. V. is approved by Gesenius (Jesuís, i. 215) and the best authorities. W. A.

MIS'AEL (Mīṣ'āh; [Vat. Mīṣ'ānu] Mis'iel). 1. The same as Mīṣ'el 3 (1 Esdr. ix. 44; comp. Neh. viii. 4). 2. = Mīṣ'iel 3, the Hebrew name of Mēshāch (Song of the Three Children).

MIS'GAB (מִיסְגַּב), the Hebrew name of a place in Moab named in company with Šerê and Kihlatha'm in the enumeration of Jerenath (xviii. 1). It appears to be mentioned also in Is. xxxv. 12, though there rendered in the A. V. "high fort." [MAOR]. In neither passage is there any clue to its situation beyond the fact of its mention with the above two places; and even that is of little avail, as neither of them has been satisfactorily identified.

The name may be derived from a root signifying elevation (Gesenius, Thes. 1320), and in that case was probably attached to a town situated on a height. It is possibly identical with Miṣ'ēn or Moan, named only in 1 Sam. xxii. 3. Fürst (Handarb. 734 a) understands "the Misgab" to mean the highland counties of Moab generally, but its mention in company with other places which we know to have been definite spots, even though not yet identified with certainty, seems to forbid this.

MISH'EA'l (מִישֵׁה'ל) [who is what God is]; [Rom.] Mīṣ'ēla in Ex., [Vat. Alex. oniit;] Mōṣēd, [Vat. Alex. Mosēda; in Lev.] Mīṣ'ēl, Mīṣ'ēl'ēd). 1. One of the sons of Uzziah, the uncle of Aaron and Moses (Ex. vii. 22). When Nadab and Abihu were struck dead for offering strange fire, Mishael and his brother Elzaphan, at the command of Moses, removed their bodies from the sanctuary, and buried them without the camp, their loose fitting tunics (כּולתיבו, A. V. "veils"), the sim-

pllest of eastern dresses, serving for winding-sheets (Lev. x. 4, 5). The late Prof. Blunt (Ueber. Co- nocœleus, pp. i. § xiv.) conjectured that the two brothers were the "men who were defiled by the dead body of a man" (Num. ix. 6), and thus prevented from keeping the second passover.

2. (Mīṣ'āh; [Vat. F.A.] Alex. Mōṣēn̄a; Mīṣ'ēl). One of those who stood at Ezra's left hand on the tower of wood in the street of the water gate, when he read the Law to the people (Neh. viii. 4).

3. [Vat. (Theodot.) Mīṣ'ēlu]. One of Daniel's three companions in captivity, and of the blood-royal of Judah (Dan. i. 6, 7, 11, 19, ii. 17). He received the Babylonian title of Mēshāch, which he is better known. In the Song of the Three Children he is called Mīṣ'ēl.

MISH'AL and MISH'EA'l (both מישאל) [request]; Madāsa, Alex. Mōṣēf [Comp. A. Lōmor]. 3. One of the towns in the territory of Asler (Josh. xix. 29), allotted to the Gershonite Levites (xxi. 30). It occurs between Amal and Carmel, but the name is probably unknown, and this catalogue of Asler is so imperfect, that it is impossible to conclude with certainty that Mīshāh was near Carmel. True, Eusebius (Onom. "Māsānu") says that it was, but he is evidently merely quoting the list of Joshua, and not speaking from actual knowledge. In the catalogue of 1 Chr. vi. it is given as Mēshāt, a form which suggests its identity with the Mēsāloth of later history; but there is nothing to remark for or against this identification.

MISH'AM (מִישָם) [purification, beauty, Dietr.]; Mosādā; [Vat. Mosēn̄a;] Mīson̄. A Benjamite, son of Elpaas, and descendant of Shammai (1 Chr. viii. 12).

MISH'MAH (מִישָמָה) [hearing, report]; Mūṣādā: Mīson̄.

1. A son of Ishmael and brother of Mīshām (Gen. xvii. 14; 1 Chr. i. 30). The Masumani of Ptolemy (vi. 7, § 21) may represent the tribe of Mishsam, named by modern Arabists, and not known to the writer, but the name (Mismā') e.xists in Arabia, and a tribe is called the Bane-Misɔnā'. In the Mis-āt ez-Zemān (MS.), Mishma is written Misɔnā'—probably from Rabbinical sources; but it is added "and he is Mīsām'ah." The Arabic word has the same signification as the Hebrew.

2. A son of Simeon (1 Chr. iv. 25), brother of Mīshām. These brothers were perhaps named after the older brothers, Mishma and Mīsām. E. S. P.

MISHM'AN'AH (מִישָמָן) [fattness]; Mūṣāmâ'; [Vat. Mosēmāⁿa;] Alex. Māṣomāⁿ; F.A. Mōṣomāⁿa: Mīson̄ān. The fourth of the twelve sun-faced Gadies, men of the host for the battle, who "separated themselves unto David" in the hold of Zikhon (1 Chr. xii. 10).

a In this passage it is without the article. As a mere appellative, the word Mīsagab is frequently used in the poetical parts of Scripture, in the sense of a lofty place of refuge. Thus 2 Sam. xxii. 3; Ps. ix. 9, ix. 9; Is. xxxii. 16; in which and other places it is variously rendered in the A. V. "high tower," "refuge," "fortress," etc. See Stanley, S. & P. app. § 31.

b Their priestly flocks, or casks (Ex. xii. 14) which, as Jarchi remarks, were not burned.
MISRAITES, THE

* The A. V. ed. 1611 reads Moshmannah for Mishmannah, in accordance with six MSS. and printed editions noted by Michaelis (Bibl. Hebr.). This is also the marginal reading of the Geneva version; the Bishop's Bible has "Mishmannum.

** MISPARI. So correctly A. V. ed. 1611 in Ex. ii. 2, where later editions have MIZPAH. The Hebrew is מִסְפָּרָי.

MISPARETH (מִסְפָּרֶת) [number]: Masorah: [Vat. Masorets; Alex. Masorets; F.A. Masorets; Maspéro] Mark 14:11), one of those who returned with Zerubbabel and Jeshua from Babylon (Neh. vii. 7). In Ex. ii. 2 he is called MIZPAH, and in 1 Esdr. vi. 8 ASPARAS. MISPARETH-MATIM

in xii. 6, מִסְפָּרֶת (see below): Masorah, and Masorets Masorets; Alex. Masorets; Maspéro, a place in northern Palestine, in close connection with Zidon-rabbah, i.e. Sidon. From "the waters of Merom" Joshua chased the Canaanite kings of Zidon and Mizpephonain, and then eastward to the "plain of Mizpah," probably the great plain of Baalbek — the Bibek of the Hebrews, the Bēkēn of the modern Syrians (Josh. xi. 8). The name occurs once again in the enumeration of the districts remaining to be conquered (xiii. 6) — "all the inhabitgnts of the mountain from Lebanon unto M. Maim," all the Zidonians. Taken as Hebrew, the literal meaning of the name is "the measure of waters," and accordingly it is taken by the old interpreters to mean "warm waters," whether natural, i.e. hot baths or springs — as by Kimchi and the interpenetration in the Vulgate; or artificial, i.e. salt, glass, or smelting works — as by Jarchi, and the others mentioned by First (Mark, 803 b), Rendler (in Gesen. Thes. 1441), and Keil (Jews, ad loc.).

Lord A. Hervey (Gessellius, etc., 228 note) considers the name as conferred in consequence of the "burning" of Jabkin's chariots there. But were they burnt at that spot? and, if so, why is the name the "burning of waters?" The probability here, as in so many other cases, is, that a meaning has been forced on a name originally belonging to another language, and therefore unintelligible to the later occupants of the country.

Dr. Thomson (Land and Book, ch. xv., revising the conjecture of himself and Schultz (Bibl. Sacra, 1855), treats Misipoth-monaim as identical with a collection of springs called Ayn-Mishserif,

on the sea-shore, close under the "Koos en-Nokhura," but this has the disadvantage of being very far from Sidon. May it not rather be the place with which the historian is here identifying the later name as Zarephath? In Hebrew, allowing for a change in spelling, frequent of s to z (reversed in the form of the name current still later — Sarepta), the two are from roots almost identical, not only in sound, but also in meaning; while the close connection of Zarephath with Zidon — "Zarephath which belongeth to Zidon," — is another point of strong resen blance.

MITE (αἰσθανόμενον), a coin current in Palestine in the time of our Lord. It took its name from a very small Greek copper coin, of which the Athenians seven went to the χαλκός. It seems in Palestine to have been the smallest piece of money, being half the farthing, which was a coin of very low value. The mite is famous from its being mentioned in the account of the poor widow's piety whom Christ saw casting two mites into the treasury (Mark xii. 41-44; Luke xxi. 1-4). From St. Mark's explanation, "two mites, which is a farthing," (αἰσθανόμενον, 5) it may perhaps be inferred that the κορώνης or farthing, was the common coin, for it can scarcely be supposed to be there spoken of as a money of account, though this might be the case in another passage (Matt. v. 26). In the Graeco-Roman coinage of Palestine, in which we include the money of the Herodian family, the two smallest coins, of which the assyrian is the more common, seem to correspond to the farthing and the mite, the larger weighing about twice as much as the smaller. This correspondence is made more probable by the circumstance that the larger seems to be reduced from the earlier "quarter of the Jewish coinage. It is noticeable, that although the supposed mites struck about the time referred to in the Gospels are rare, those of Alex Jannaeus's coinage are numerous, whose abundant money must have long continued in use. [MOSEY: FAITHING.]

MITHCAH (מלכה) [sweetness]: Mathan: [Vat. Mestekia; Alex. Misch] Metheth, the name of an unknown desert encampment of the Talmudists, meaning, perhaps, "place of sweetness" (Num. xxxvi. 28, 29).

MITHNITE, THE (ملك) [appel. extention]: Σαβαθαρία; Αλεξ. o Mithatari; F.A. o Beharshia; (Mishinatha), the designation of Jeshaphat, one of David's guards in the catalogue of 1 Chr. xi. (ver. 43). No doubt it signifies the native of a place or a tribe bearing the name of Mithen; but no trace exists in the Bible of any such. It should be noticed that Jeshaphat is both preceded and followed by a man from beyond Jordan, but it would not be safe to infer therefore that Mithen was also in that region.

MITHREDATH (Μιθρεδάθ, [see below]: Mithredath; [Alex. Vat. Mithridates] Mithridates). 1. The treasurer (ς, gizbar) of Cyrus king of Persia, to whom the king gave the vessels of the Temple, to be by him transferred to

of locality, which (or its plur. τα) is often found in names.
MIZAR, THE HILL

1973

The hands of Sheshlazarr (Ezr. i. 8). The I.XX. 
λεκτος γίγνεσθαι as a gentile name, Psal. 64:9, the 
Vulgata as a patronymic, miles greoter, but there is 
little doubt as to its meaning. The word occurs in 
a slightly different form in Dan. iii. 2, 3, and is 
there rendered "treasurer;" and in the parallel 
history of 1 Esdr. ii. 11, Mithredath is called MITHE- 
ridates the treasurer (ταράβαρος). The name 
Mithredath, "given by Mithra, is one of a class 
of names occurring in a frequent occurrence, formed 
from the name of Mithra, the Iranian sun-god.

2. A Persian officer stationed at Samaria, in 
the reign of Artaxerxes, or Smerdis the Magian (Ezr. 
iv. 7). He joined with his colleagues in prevailing 
upon the king to hinder the rebuilding of the 
Temple.

MITHRIDATES ([given by Mithra]: Mit- 
redatnu; [Vat.] Alex. Mithredatx: Mithridatou).
1. (1 Esdr. ii. 11) = MITHRIDATHE 1.
2. (1 Esdr. ii. 16) = MITHRIDATHE 2.

MITRE. [CROWN; HEAD-DRESS.]

MITYLENE (Μυτιλήνη, in classical authors 
and on inscriptions frequently Mωτιλήνη: [Mit- 
ylene, Cod. Amiat. Mytilene], the chief town 
of Lesbos, and situated on the east coast of the island. 
Its position is very accurately, though incidentally, 
marked (Acts xx. 14, 15) in the account of St. 
Paul's return-voyage from his third apostolical 
journey. Mitilene is the intermediate place where 
he stopped for the night between Assos and Chios. 
It may be gathered from the circumstances of 
this voyage that the wind was blowing from the N. W.; 
and it is worth while to notice that in the harbor 
or in the roadstead of Mitilene the ship would be 
sheltered from that wind. Moreover it appears that 
St. Paul was there at the time of dark moon: and 
this was a sufficient reason for passing the night 
there before going through the intricate passages 
to the southward. See Life and Epistles of St. 
Paul, ch. xx., where a view of the place is given, 
showing the fine forms of the mountains behind. 
The town itself was celebrated in Roman times for 
the beauty of its buildings ("Mitylene pulchra," 
Hor. Epist. i. xi. 17; see Cic. c. Rabl. ii. 16). In 
St. Paul's day it had the privileges of a free city 
(Plin. N. H. vi. 39). It is one of the few cities of 
The Egean which have continued without interruption 
its mission to flourish till the present day. It has 
given its name to the whole island, and is itself 
now called sometimes Christe, sometimes Mityle. 
Tournefort gives a rude picture of the place as it 
appeared in 1700 (Voyage du Levant, i. 148, 149). 
It is more to our purpose to refer to our own Ad-
miralty charts, Nos. 1665 and 1654. Mitilene 
concentrates in itself the chief interest of Lesbos, 
an island peculiarly famous in the history of poetry, 
and especially of poetry in connection with music. 
But for these points we must refer to the articles in 
The Dict. of Geography.

J. S. H.

MIXED MULTITUDE. With the Israel- 
ites who journeyed from Ramesses to Succoth, 
the first stage of the Exodus from Egypt, there went 
up (Ex. xii. 38) "a mixed multitude" (τῶν μικτῶν: 
εἰμικτός: vultus promiscus), who have not 
otherwise been identified. In the Targum the phrase 
is vaguely rendered "many foreigners," and Job 
explains it as "a medley of outlandish people."
Aben Ezra goes further and says it signifies "the 
Egyptians who were mixed with them, and they 
are the 'mixed multitude' (העם המיקט, Num. xi. 
4), who were gathered to them." Jarchi on the 
latter passage also identifies the "mixed multi-
tude" of Num. and Exodus. During their resi-
dence in Egypt marriages were naturally contracted 
between the Israelites and the natives. The position 
of such a marriage between an Israeliitish woman 
and an Egyptian is especially mentioned as being 
sanctioned by stoning for blasphemy (Lev. xxiv. 11), the same law 
holding good for the resident or naturalized foreign-
er as for the native Israelite (Josh. vii. 35). This 
hybrid race is evidently alluded to by Jarchi and 
Aben Ezra, and is most probably that to which 
reference is made in Exodus. Knauss understands 
by the "mixed multitude" the remains of the 
Hyksos who left Egypt with the Hebrews. Dr. 
Kalisch (Com. on Ex. xii. 38) interprets it of the 
native Egyptians who were involved in the same 
opposition with the Hebrews by the new dynasty, 
which invaded and subdued Lower Egypt; and 
Kurtz (Hist. of Old Cot. ii. 312, Eng. tr.), while 
he supposes the "mixed multitude" to have been 
Egyptians of the lower classes, attributes their 
emigration to their having "endured the same 
oppression as the Israelites from the proud spirit of 
caste which prevailed in Egypt," in consequence of 
which they attached themselves to the Hebrews, 
"and served henceforth as hewers of wood and 
drawers of water." That the "mixed multitude" 
is a general term including all those who were not 
of pure Israelite blood, is evident; more than this 
cannot be positively asserted. In Exodus and 
Numbers it probably denoted the miscellaneous 
hangers-on of the Hebrew camp, whether they were 
the issue of spurious marriages with Egyptians, or 
were themselves Egyptians or belonging to other 
nations. The same happened on the return from 
Babylon, and in Neh. xii. 3, a slight clue is given 
by which the meaning of the "mixed multitude" 
may be more definitely ascertained. Upon reading 
in the Law "that the Ammonite and the Moabite 
should not come into the congregation of God for 
ever," it is said, "they separated from Israel all 
the mixed multitude." The remainder of the chap-
ter relates the expulsion of Tobiah the Ammonite 
from the Temple, of the merchants and men of 
Tyre from the city, and of the foreign wives of Asa-
dod, of Amunon, and of Moab, with whom the Jews 
had intermarried. All of these were included in 
the "mixed multitude," and Nehemiah adds, 
"thus cleansed I them from all foreigners." The 
Targ. Jon. on Num. xi. 4, explains the "mixed 
multitude" as proselytes, and this view is appar-
tently adopted by Ewald, but there does not seem 
any foundation for it.

W. A. W.

MIZAR, THE HILL (מִזָּר, "hill": המזא, [Vat.] מזא, 
[mountain small]; הָרָה [heber], modern היר; 
א', mountain — for the reader will 
observe that the word is hir in the original (see 
vol. ii. in 1978 a) — apparently the northern 
part of trans-Jordania Palestine, from which 
the author of Psalm xlii. utters his pathetic appeal 
(ver. 6). The name appears nowhere else, and 
the only clue we have to its situation is the men-
tion of the "land of Jordan" and the "Hermas," 
combined with the general impression conveyed 
by the Psalm that it is the cry of an exile "from 
Jerusalem" in the Peshito-Syriac it bears the title, "The 
Psalm which David sang when he was in exile, and 
longing to return to Jerusalem."
The name MIZPAH and MIZPEH. The name borne by several places in ancient Palestine. Although in the A. V. most frequently presented as MIZPAH, yet in the original, with but few exceptions, the name is Mizpah, and with equally few exceptions is accompanied with the definite article — מזֶפָ֣ה, מִזְפָּה, הַמִּזְפָּה, [i. e. the watch tower].

1. Mizpah (מֵיצָפָה) i Sam. 4:17; Josh. 21:15; 1 Chron. 6:70; 2 Chron. 16:11; Neh. 11:32; Jer. 22:3; Zech. 1:17; Mic. 6:10, etc.; also as מֵיצָפָּה (מֵיצָפָה), 2 Chron. 32:31; 2 Kings 16:5, 18; also מֵיצָפַּה, 2 Kings 19:21; 2 Chron. 32:30; 33:7; Ezra 10:17. It is derived from the root מָצַּף, to view, to look upon, and signifies a watch-tower. The root has also the signification of breadth, expansion. But that the original name had the same signification as it possesses in its Hebrew form is, to say the least, unlikely; because in such linguistic changes the meaning always appears to be secondary to the likeness in sound.

Of this early name, whatever it may have been, we find other traces on both sides of Jordan, not only in the various Mizpahs, but in such names as Zophim, which we know formed part of the littoral possessions of Zophah, a town of Judah (Josh. 15:36); Zophim and Ramathaim-Zophim, in the neighborhood of Mizpah of Benjamin; Zophathah in the neighborhood of Mizpeh of Judah; possibly also in Safed, the well-known city of Galilee.

But, however this may be, the name remained attached to the ancient meeting-place of Jacob and Laban, where the pact between their sons was made and in the Prayer-Book Kanes of the Church of England appears in the inaccurate form of "the little hill of Hermon."

MIZPAH and MIZPEH. The name borne by several places in ancient Palestine. Although in the A. V. most frequently presented as MIZPAH, yet in the original, with but few exceptions, the name is Mizpah, and with equally few exceptions is accompanied with the definite article — מֵיצָפָּה, מִזְפָּה, הַמִּזְפָּה, [i. e. the watch tower].

1. Mizpah (מֵיצָפָה) i Sam. 4:17; Josh. 21:15; 1 Chron. 6:70; 2 Chron. 16:11; Neh. 11:32; Jer. 22:3; Zech. 1:17; Mic. 6:10, etc.; also as מֵיצָפָּה (מֵיצָפָּה), 2 Chron. 32:31; 2 Kings 16:5, 18; also מֵיצָפַּה, 2 Kings 19:21; 2 Chron. 32:30; 33:7; Ezra 10:17. It is derived from the root מָצַּף, to view, to look upon, and signifies a watch-tower. The root has also the signification of breadth, expansion. But that the original name had the same signification as it possesses in its Hebrew form is, to say the least, unlikely; because in such linguistic changes the meaning always appears to be secondary to the likeness in sound.

Of this early name, whatever it may have been, we find other traces on both sides of Jordan, not only in the various Mizpahs, but in such names as Zophim, which we know formed part of the littoral possessions of Zophah, a town of Judah (Josh. 15:36); Zophim and Ramathaim-Zophim, in the neighborhood of Mizpah of Benjamin; Zophathah in the neighborhood of Mizpeh of Judah; possibly also in Safed, the well-known city of Galilee.

But, however this may be, the name remained attached to the ancient meeting-place of Jacob and Laban, where the pact between their sons was made and in the Prayer-Book Kanes of the Church of England appears in the inaccurate form of "the little hill of Hermon."
chosen for the purpose? Suppose a Mizpah near Gil'eal, and the subject is full of difficulty: remove
it to the place of Jacob and Laban's meeting, and the difficulties disappear; and the allusions to
Gilead (xx. 1), to Jal'eish-Gilead (xxi. 8, &c.), and to Shiloh, as 'in the land of Canaan,' all fall nat-
urally into their places and acquire a more force.
Mizpah is probably the same as Ramah-Miz-
peh (רַמָּה מְזֹפָה יָמֹתָה), mentioned Josh. xiii. 26 only.
The prefix merely signifies that the spot was an
elevated one, which we already believe it to have been; and if the two are not identical, then we
have the anomaly of an enumeration of the chief
places of Gilead with the omission of its most
famous sanctuary. Ramah ham-Mizpeh was most
probably identical also with Ramoth-Gilead: but
this is a point which will be most advantageously
discussed under the latter head.
Mizpah still retained its name in the days of the
Maccabees, by whom it was besieged and taken
with the other cities of Gilead (1 Mace. v. 35). From
Eusebius and Jerome (Onomasticon, "Maspha")
it receives a bare mention. It is probable, both
from their notices (Onomasticon, "Rammoth")
and from other considerations, that Ramoth-Gilead
is the modern es-Sult; but it is not ascertained
whether Mizpah is not rather the great mountain
Jebel 'a Dheh, a short distance to the northwest.
The name *Nafat* appears in Van de Velde's map a
few miles east of es-Sult.
A singular reference to Mizpah is found in the
title of Ps. lx., as given in the Targum, which runs
as follows: "For the ancient testimony of the sons
of Jacob and Laban . . . when David assembled
his army and passed over the heap of witness."
2. A second Mizpeh, on the east of Jordan, was
the Mizpeh-Moab (מִזְפֵה מֹאָב), known to the Hebrews
[comp. Ad. מָזוֹפָה; cf. נְיָן מְזֹפָה; Ziqqyat
Miszafah near el Moab], where the king of that nation
was living when David committed his parents to his
care (1 Sam. xxii. 3). The name does not occur
again, nor is there any clue to the situation of the
place. It may have been, as is commonly con-
jectured, the elevated and strong natural fortress
afterwards known as Khes-Moab, the modern Kerak.
But it is not at least equally possible that it was the great Mount Pisgah, which was the most
commanding eminence in the whole of Moab,
which contained the sanctuary of Nebo, and of
which one part was actually called Zophim (Num.
xxii. 14), a name derived from the same root with
Mizpah?
3. A third was the Land of Mizpeh, or
more accurately "of Mizpeh" (מִזְפֵה יֵלָד),
the residence of the Hivites who joined the
northern confederacy against Israel, headed by
Jabin king of Hazor (Josh. xi. 3). No other men-
tion is found of this district in the Bible, unless it
be identical with
4. The Valley of Mizpeh (מִזְפֵה יֵלָד):
implied in the later history (1 K. xxv. 22; 2 Chr. xvi. 6; Neh. iii. 7). It was one of the places fortified by Asa against the incursions of the kings of the northern Israel (1 K. xxv. 22; 2 Chr. xvi. 6; Jer. xii. 10); and after the destruction of Jerusalem it became the residence of the superintendent appointed by the king of Babylon (Jer. xli. 7, 8c.), and the scene of his murder and of the romantic incidents connected with the name of Ishmael the son of Neltah.

But Mizpah was more than this. In the earlier periods of the history of Israel, at the first foundation of the monarchy, it was the great sanctuary of Jehovah, the special resort of the people in times of difficulty and solemn deliberation. In the Jewish traditions it was for some time the residence of the ark (see Jerome, Qu. Hebr. on 1 Sam. vii. 2; Renan, Judg. i. § 8); but this is possibly an inference from the expression "before Jehovah" in Judg. xx. 1. It is suddenly brought before us in the history. At Mizpah, when suffering the very extremities of Philistine bondage, the nation assembled at the call of the great Prophet, and with strange and significant rites confessed their sins, and were blessed with instant and signal deliverance (1 Sam. vii. 5-13). At Mizpah took place no less an act than the public selection and appointment of Saul as the first king of the nation (1 Sam. x. 17-25). It was one of the three holy cities (LXX. τοις ἱερασίμων ταύταις) which Samuel visited in turn as judge of the people (vii. 6, 16), the other two being Bethel and Gilgal. But, unlike Bethel and Gilgal, no record is preserved of the cause or origin of a sanctuary so abruptly announced, and yet so fully asserted. We have seen that there is at least some ground for believing that the Mizpah spoken of in the transactions of the early part of the period of the judges, was the ancient sanctuary in the mountains of Gilead. There is, however, no reason for, or rather every reason against, such a supposition, as applied to the events last alluded to. In the interval between the destruction of Gibeon and the rule of Samuel, a very long period had elapsed, during which the ravages of Ammonites, Amalekites, Moabites, and Midianites (Judg. iii. 13, 14, vi. 1, 4, 33, 9.) in the districts beyond Jordan, in the Jordan Valley itself at both its northern and southern ends—at Jericho no less than Jezreel—and along the passes of communication between the Jordan Valley and the western table-land, must have rendered communication between west and east almost, if not quite, impossible. Is it possible that as the old Mizpah became inaccessable, an eminence nearer at hand was chosen and invested with the sanctity of the original spot and used for the same purposes? Even if the name did not previously exist there in the exact shape of Mizpah, it may easily have existed in some shape sufficiently near to allow of its formation by a process both natural and frequent in Oriental speech. To a Hebrew it would require a very slight induction to change Zophim or Zaph—both of which names were attached to places in the tribe of Benjamin—to Mizpah. This, however, must not be taken for more than a mere hypothesis. And against it there is the serious objection that if it had been necessary to select a holy place in the territory of Ephraim or Benjamin, it would seem more natural that the choice should have fallen on Shiloh, or on Bethel, than on one which had no previous claim but that of its name.

With the conquest of Jerusalem and the establishment there of the Ark, the sanctity of Mizpah, or at least its reputation, seems to have declined. The men of Mizpah" (Neh. iii. 7), and the altar of Mizpah," and also of "part of Mizpah" (19 and 15)—assisted in the solution of the wall of Jerusalem. The latter expressions perhaps point to a distinction between the sacred and the secular parts of the town. The allusion in ver. 7 to the "throne of the governor on this side the river" in connection with Mizpah is curious, and recalls the fact that Gedaliah, who was left in charge of Palestine by Nebuchadnezzar, had his abode there. But we hear of no religious act in connection with it till that affecting assembly called together thither, as to the ancient sanctuary of their forefathers, by Judas Maccabeus, "when the Israelites assembled themselves together and came to Massepha over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha there was aforetime a place of prayer (παρεόρατος προσευχής) for Israel" (1 Macc. iii. 40). The historian, in the second person, says that there was no place in the history of Mizpah than the circumstances of the city, seems to require that from Mizpah the City or the Temple was visible: an indication of some importance, since, scanty as it is, it is the only information given us in the Bible as to the situation of the place. Josephus omits all mention of the circumstance, but on another occasion he names the place as "a place to corroboration of the inference. It is in his account of the visit of Alexander the Great to Jerusalem (Ant. xi. 8, § 5), where he relates that Judah the high-priest went to meet the king "to a certain place called Supha (Συφα);" which name, if interpreted in the Greek tongue, signifies a lookout place (παρεόρατος), for from thence both Jerusalem and the sanctuary are visible. Supha is doubtless a corruption of the old name Mizpah through its Greek form Mieza; and there can be no reasonable doubt that this is also the spot which Josephus on other occasions—adopting as he often does the Greek equivalent of the Hebrew name as if it were the original (witness the Συκορεας, Ηπαράκτης, Βαρκατάνθος, etc., etc.)—mentions as a properly named Seopus (Σεοπας), because from it a clear view was obtained both of the city and of the great size of the Temple (II. J. v. 2, § 3). The position of this hill gives minutely, at least twice (II. J. vi. 19, § 4, and v. 2, § 3), as on the north quarter of the city, and about 7 stadia therefrom; that is to say, as is now generally agreed, the broad ridge which forms the continuation of the Mount of Olives to the north and east, from which the traveller gains, like Titus, his first view, and takes his last farewell, of the domes, walls, and towers of the Holy City.

Any one who will look at one of the numerous photographs of Jerusalem taken from this point, will satisfy himself of the excellent view of both city and temple which it commands: and it is the
only spot from which such a view is possible, which
could answer the condition of the situation of Mizpah. Neh. Sowell, for which Dr. Robinson argues
(B. R. I. 460), is at least five miles, as the crow
flies, from Jerusalem; and although Neh. Sowell站立
the domes of the -Church of the Sepulchre,'
and even that of the Sakrah can be discerned, the
t dista ce is too great to allow us to accept it as a
spot — over against Jerusalem,' or from which
either city or temple could with satisfaction be in
spected. Nor is the moderate height of Scopus, as
compared with Neh. Sowell, any argument against it, for we do not know how far the height of
a high place was attributed to its sanctity, or indeed what that sanctity exactly consisted in. On
the other hand, some corroboration is afforded to the
identification of Scopus with Mizpah, in the
fact that Mizpah is twice rendered by the LXX.
tKoIriD.
Titus's approach through the villages of ancient
Benjamin was, as far as we can judge, a close
parallel to that of an earlier enemy of Jerusalem —
Sennacherib. In his case, indeed, there is no
mention of Mizpah. It was at Non that the Assyrian
king remained for a day feasting his eyes on "the
house of Zion and the hill of Jerusalem," and men-
acing with "his hand" the fair boasting of the
But so exact is the correspondence, that it is diffi-
cult not to suspect that Noh and Mizpah must have
been identical, since that part of the rising ground
north of Jerusalem which is crossed by the northern
road is the only spot from which a view of both
city and temple at once can be obtained, without
making a long detour by way of the Mount of
Olives. This, however, will be best discussed under
Non. Assuming that the hill in question is the Scopus of Josephus, and that that again was the
Mizpah of the Hebrews, the skópei (tKosipid) and
Meiosispath of the LXX translators, it is certainly
startling to find a village named SkijDeath lying on
the north slope of the mountain a very short dis-
tance below the summit — if summit it can be
called — from which the view of Jerusalem, and of
Zion (now occupied by the Sakrah), is obtained.
Can SkijDeath, or SkijDeath, be, as there is good reason
to believe in the case of Tell es-SájDeath, the remains
of the ancient Semitic name? Our knowledge of the
topography of the fifth, sixth, and seventh cen-
turies B.C. in and around Jerusalem, is so very imperfect
that the above can only be taken as suggestions
which may not be unworthy the notice of future
explorers in their investigations.
Professor Stanley appears to have been the first
to suggest the identity of Scopus with Mizpah
(S. p. 1st ed. 222). But since writing the
above, the writer has become aware that the same
view is taken by Dr. Boniface in his Land of Promise
(Appendix, § viii.). This traveller has investigated

the subject with great ability and clearness; and
he points out one circumstance in favor of Scopus
being Mizpah, and against Neh. Sowell, which
had escaped the writer, namely, that the former lay
directly on the road of the pilgrims from Samaria
to Jerusalem who were murdered by Ishmael (Jer.
xlii. 7), while the latter is altogether away from it.
Possibly the statement of Josephus (see vol. ii. p.
1173 a) that it was at Hebrom, not Gibeon, that
Ishmael was overtaken, coupled with Dr. B.'s own
statement as to the pre-occupation of the districts
east of Jerusalem — may remove the only scruples
which he appears to have entertained in the identi-
fication of Scopus with Mizpah.

G.

MIZPEAR (מזרמ [number]: Mazar) [Vat. Mapgrap [Meaphar]. Properly Mizpah, as
in the A. V. of 1611 and the Geneva version; the
same as MIZPETH (Ezr. ii. 2).

MIZPEH (MZzrph).

MIZRAIM (מזריאמ [see below]: Mizpah; Mezraim), the usual name of Egypt in the O. T.,
the dual of Mazor, מזרע, which is less frequently
employed: gent. noun, מזרע. If the etymology of Mazor be sought in Hebrew
it might be explained by "mazurah," "bolwark," or"citadel," or again "distress;" but no one of these
meanings is apposite. We prefer, with Gesenius
(Thes. s. v. מזרע), to look to the Arabic, and
we extract the article on the corresponding word
from the Kânoos, מזרע, a partition between
two things, as also מזרע: a limit between two
lands: a receptacle: a city or a province [the ex-
planation means both]: and red earth or mud.
The well-known city [Memphis]." Gesenius ac-
cepts the meaning "limit" or the like, but it is
hard to see its fitness with the Semites, who had
no idea that the Nile or Egypt was on the border
of two continents, unless it be supposed to denote
the divided land. We believe that the last mean-
ing but one, "red earth or mud," is the true one,
from its correspondence to the Egyptian name of
the country, KEM, which signifies "black," and
was given to it for the blackness of its alluvial soil.
It must be recollected that the term "red"
מזרע [Mizraim] is not used in the Kânoos, or indeed in
Semitic phraseology, in the limited sense to which
Indo-European ideas have accustomed us; it
embraces a wide range of tints, from which we call red

"a Dr. Valentine, for several years a missionary at
Jerusalem, and familiar with the topography of the
region, agrees with Dr. Robinson that Neh. Sowell is the
ancient Mizpah. See Zeitschr. der deutsch. M.
Geschled. xii. 164. Van de Velde thinks this to be the
right opinion (Syr. and Pal. ii. 53). This Neh. Sowell
is so marked a feature of the landscape, that it may
well justify the term "confest" (confront, see above)
he observes as he looks towards it from Jerusalem.
The impression in such a case depends less on the dis-
tance than on the position and conspicuousness of the
object. See wood-cut, vol. i. p. 917. H.

b In the East, at the present time, a susetly is
attached to the spot from which any holy place is
visible. Such spots may be met with all through the
hills a few miles north of Jerusalem, distinguished by
the little heaps of stones erected by thoughtful or pious
Mussulmans. (See Miss Beaufort's Egypt. Scapulars,
etc. ii. 88.)

\[c\] This is the spelling given by Van de Velde in his
map. Robinson gives it as Sizfat (i. e. with the Jen),
and Dr. Eli Smith, in the Arabic lists attached to
Robinson's 1st edition (iii. App. 121), Sizfát.

\[d\] It occurs only 2 K. xix. 24; Is. xix. 6, xxxvi
25; Mic. vii. 12."
to a reddish brown. So, in like manner, in Egyptian the word "black" signifies dark in equally wide sense. We have already shown that the Hebrew word Ham, the name of the ancestor of the Egyptians, is evidently the same as the native appellation of the country, the former signifying "warm" or "hot," and a cognate Arabic word, ميزر، meaning "black feit mud" (Kenes, or "black mud" (Sith. Ms.), and suggested that Ham and Mazer may be identical with the Egyptian KEM (or KHEM), which is virtually the same in both sound and sense as the former, and of the same sense as the latter. [EGYPT.] How then are we to explain this double meaning of the Ann of the island of the bow? Plainly light upon the question. We had already some reason for conjecturing that there were Semitic equivalents, with the same sense, for some of the Egyptian geographical names with which the Semites were well acquainted. M. de Rongé has ascertained that Zoon is the famous Shepherd-stronghold Avaris, and that the Hebrew name לֵהוֹן, from לֵהוֹנָא, "he moved tents, went forward," is equivalent to the Egyptian one H.A-WAB, "the place of departure" (Revue Archéologique, 1861, p. 290). This discovery, it should be noticed, gives remarkable significance to the passage, "Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoon in Egypt" (Num. xiii. 22). Perhaps a similar case may be found in Kush and Phut, both of which occur in Egyptian as well as Hebrew. In the Bible, African Cush is Ethiopia above Egypt, and Phut, an African people or land connected with Egypt. In the Egyptian inscriptions, the same Ethiopia is KESSI, and an Ethiopian people is called ANU-DET-MERU, "the Anu of the island of the bow," an extraordinary tend in its course. We have no Egyptian or Hebrew etymology for KESSI, or Cush, unless we may compare מַעְוָלֵת, which would give the same connection with bow that we find in Phut or PET, for which our only derivation is from the Egyptian PET, "a bow." There need be no difficulty in thus supposing that Mizraim is merely the name of a country, and that Ham and Mizzr may have been the same person, of the very form of Mizraim forbids any but the letter idea, and the tenth chapter of Genesis is obviously not altogether a genealogical list, but a collection of etymologies that have been sought in vain for Mizraim.
MIZRAIM

MNAISON

1979

Indian Ocean, and which explains the affinity the Egyptian monuments show us between the pre-Hellenic Cretans and Carians (the latter no doubt the Leleges of the Greek writers) and the Phoibis-
tine Cyprians.

The history and ethnology of the Mazzaraite na-
tions have been given under the article H.A.M., so that here it is not needful to do more than draw attention to some remarkable particulars which did not fall under our notice in treating of the early Egyptians. We find from the monuments of Egypt that the white nations of western Africa were of what we call the Semitic type, and we must therefore be careful not to imagine that they formed part of the stream of Arab colonization that has for full two thousand years steadily flowed into northern Africa. The preceding race that first passed from Egypt to the west, though physically like, was mentally different from the true pastoral Arab, and to this day the two elements have kept apart, the townpeople of the coast being unable to settle amongst the tribes of the interior, and these tribes again being as unable to settle on the coast.

The affinity of the Egyptians and their neigh-
bors was long a safeguard of the empire of the Pharaohs, and from the latter, whether Cretans, Libnun, or people of Phut and Cush, the chief mercenaries of the Egyptian armies were drawn; facts which we mostly learn from the Bible, confirmed by the monuments. In the days of the Persian dominion Libyan Inaros made a brave stand for the liberty of Egypt. Probably the tie was more one of religion than of common descent, for the Egyptian belief appears to have mainly prevailed in Africa as far as it was civilized, though of course changed in its details. The Philistines had a different religion, and seem to have been identified in this matter with the Caramites, and thus they may have lost, as they seem to have done, their attachment to their mother country.

In the use of the names Mazon and Mizraim for Egypt there can be no doubt that the dual indicates the two regions into which the country has always been divided by nature as well as by its inhabitants. Under the Greeks and Romans there was indeed a third division, the Heptanomia, which has been called Middle Egypt, as between Upper and Lower Egypt, but we must rather regard it as forming, with the Thebais, Upper Egypt. It has been sup-
posed that Mazon, as distinct from Mizraim, signi-

fies Lower Egypt; but this conjecture cannot be maintained. For fuller details on the subject of this article the reader is referred to H.A.M., Egypt, and the articles on the several Mazzaraite nations or tribes.

R. S. P.

* According to Dr. Geo. Ebers, of Jena, who has made this name the subject of a thorough and learned discussion (L. 20, etc., die Bücher Ms se), Mizraim was a Semitic term, which origi-
nated entirely outside of Egyptian forms of speech, and was probably suggested by that feature of Egypt which would most powerfully impress a people living to the east of the Nile. In striking contrast with the tribes of Northern Arabia which roved from place to place, following the herbage for their flocks, Egypt was an inclosed and seceded country. At an early period the Pharaohs forti-
ified themselves against the incursions of Asiatic tribes, and for a long time they were extremely jealous even of commerce with foreigners. Hence the most secluded country known to the Semitic peoples received the name of the Inclosed, the Forti-
tified — the name Mizraim being derived from מזראים. Knobel, who gives the same derivation, traces the idea of inscription (Einschlickung), to the geographical configuration of the country, as shut in within the hills and the desert — the double chain of mountains suggesting the dual form — or possibly this may have been intended to mark the contrast between the Nile Valley and the Delta. To this, however, it is objected by Ebers, that for long Rosicrucians unite the inclosures with the Hyksos, Egypt was known to the Phoenicians and other nations of the East, only through its Delta. Indeed Pliny and other classic writers speak of the Thelbad as a distinct country, and not as a part of Egypt itself. Hence to account for the dual form of Mizraim, Ebers falls back upon the double line of fortifications that guarded the Islands of Suez; the one terminating at Helenspolis, the other at Klyma, at the head of the gulf, near the site of the modern Suez. The dual would then signify the doubly-fortified. If this hypothesis is not tena-
ble, then the dual form may have been derived from the twofold division which appeared very early in the political constitution of the country, and under the consolation of empire was still represented by the colors and symbols of the double-crown. [Egypt. ]

The fundamental idea of the inclosed country being retained, the term was adapted to this double form. The Hebrews, already familiar with this Semitic notion of Egypt, received their first impres-
sions of the country from that doubly-fortified section which was their allotted home, and they naturally adhered to a descriptive name which is not found in the hieroglyphics, nor explained by the Coptic, and which probably the old Egyptians never employed to designate their native land. In I. xi. 11 and Jer. xiv. 15 the plural Mizraim appears to be used for the Delta alone.

J. P. T.

MIZZAH [מְזוֹזָה] [מְזוֹז] [Mo'ez]: Alex. Moze [and Vat. Q'ose] in 1 Chr.: Mezaw. Son of Renel and grandson of Esau; descended likewise through Ishmael. He was one of the "dixers" or chiefs of tribes in the land of Edom (Gen. xxviii. 14, 17; 1 Chr. i. 37). The name of this descent is believed by Mr. Forster (Hist. Geog. of Arab. ii. 55) to be indi-
cated in the μεζώτης κόπος, or Phrat-Mazon, at the head of the Persian Gulf.

MNAISON (Μνασών) is honorably mentioned in Scripture, like Gains, Lydia, and others, as one of the hosts of the Apostle Paul (Acts xii. 19). One or two questions of some little interest, though of no great importance, are raised by the context. It is most likely, in the first place, that his resi-
dence at this time was not Caesarea, but Jerusalem. He was well known to the Christians of Caesarea, and they took St. Paul to his house at Jerusalem.

To translate the words Μνασών παύς ἐκενθάμων, as in the A. V., remains impossible grammatically, and introduces a slight improbability into the nar-
Rative. He was, however, a Cyprian by birth, and may have been a friend of Barnabas (Acts iv. 30), and possibly brought to the knowledge of Chris-
tianity by him. The Cyprians who are so promi-

ently mentioned in Acts xi. 19, 20, may have included Mason. It is not unlikely that Paul should have been converted during the journey of Paul, and Barnabas through Cyprus (Acts xiii. 4-13).
otherwise the Apostle would have been personally acquainted with him, which does not appear to have been the case. And the phrase ἀαφαραί τοῦ Ἵγνου points to an earlier period, possibly to the day of Pentecost (compare ἀφαραί, Acts xxi. 25), as distinctly to correspond with our references to himself. (2 Pet. iii. 18.)

MOAB (orgetown [see below]; Μωάβ; Jos-ephus, Macalister; Moab,} the name of the son of Lot’s youngest daughter, the elder brother of Ben-Annin, the progenitor of the Ammonites (Gen. xlix. 7); but it is supposed that the family does not trace its descent from him, though the name = Moabite = is in both the original and A. V. more frequently used for them.

No explanation of the name is given us in the original record, and it is not possible to throw an interpretation into it unless by some accommodation. Various explanations have however been proposed. (a.) The LXX. insert the words ἕλεγεν ὁ τῶν πατρὸς μου, “saying from my father,” as if Moab. This is followed by the old interpreters: as Josephus (Ant. i. 11, § 8), Jerome’s (Quast. Hebr. in Genesis, the gloss of the Pseu- doros, Targum, and in modern times by De Wette (Schil., Tisch. (Gen. p. 370), and J. D. Michaelis (ii. für Ungedruckten). (b.) By Hiller (Onom. p. 414), Simonis (Onom. p. 479). It is derived from Moab, ingressus, i. e. coitus, patris.” (c.) Rosenmuller (see Schumann, Genesis, p. 292) proposes to treat 752 = equivalent for Moab, in accordance with the figure employed by Balaam in Num. xxiv. 7. This is countenanced by Jerome— sanguis paternus (Onom. in Mic. vi. 8) — and has the great authority of Gesenius in its favor (Thes. p. 750 a); also of Fürst (Handbuch, p. 707) and Bunsen (Biblียchen). (d.) A derivation, probably more correct etymologically than either of the above, is that suggested by Maurer from the root 763, to desire — the desirable land — with reference to the extreme fertility of the region occupied by Moab. (See also Fürst, Handbuch, p. 707 b.) No hint, however, has yet been discovered in the Bible records of such an origin of the name.

Zoor was the cradle of the race of Lot.8 The situation of this place appears not to have been altered by the district east of the Jordan, and to the north or northeast of the Dead Sea. [Zoor.] From this centre the brother tribes spread themselves. Amon, whose disposition seems throughout to have been more peaceful and unsettled, went to the northeast and took possession of the pastures and waste tracts which lay outside the district of the mountains; that which in earlier times seems to have been known as Ham, and inhabited by the Zusim or Zammumim (Gen. xiv. 5; Deut. ii. 20). Moab, whose habits were more settled and peaceful, remained nearer their original seat. The rich highlands which crown the eastern side of the chasm of the Dead Sea, and extend northwards as far as the foot of the mountains of Gilgal, appear at the earliest date to have borne a name, which in its Hebrew form is presented to us as Shaveh-Kiriathaim, and to have been inhabited by a branch of the great race of the Kephaim. Like

---

8 This is an inadvertence. The "cradle of the race of Lot" was in the mountain above. S. W.

9 For an examination of this remarkable passage in some respects without a parallel in the Old Testament, see Numbers.
of its greatest extent, before the invasion of the Amorites, divided itself naturally into three distinct and independent portions. Each of these portions appears to have had its name by which it is almost invariably designated. (1.) The enclosed corner or canton south of the Arnon was the "field of Moab" (Ruth i. 1, 2, 6, &c.). (2.) The more open rolling country north of the Arnon, opposite Jericho, and up to the hills of Gilgal, was the "land of Moab" (Deut. i. 5, xxxii. 49, &c.). (3.) The sunk district in the tropical depths of the Jordan Valley, taking its name from that of the great valley itself—the Arabah—was the Arboth-Moab, the dry regions—in the A. V. very incorrectly rendered the "plains of Moab" (Num. xxii. 1, &c.).

Outside of the hills, which inclosed the "field of Moab," or Moab proper, on the southeast, and which are at present called the Jebel Urâ-Yaraîgh and Jebel el-Tarîjîgh, by the vast pasture grounds of the waste uncultivated country or "Midian," which is described as "tame Moab" on the east (Num. xxi. 11). Through this latter district Israel appears to have approached the Promised Land. Some communication had evidently taken place, though of what nature it is impossible clearly to ascertain. For while in Deut. ii. 28, 29, the attitude of the Moabites is mentioned as friendly, this seems to be contradicted by the statement of xxiii. 4, while in Judg. x. 17, again, Israel is said to have sent from Kadesh asking permission to pass through Moab, a permission which, like Edom, Moab refused. At any rate the attitude perpetuated by the provision of Deut. xxiii. 3—a provision maintained in full force by the latest of the Old Testament reformers (Neh. xiii. 1, 2, 23) — is one of hostility.

But whatever the communication may have been, the result was that Israel did not traverse Moab, but turning to the right passed outside the mountains through the "wilderness," by the east side of the territory above described (Deut. ii. 8; Judg. xii. 18), and finally took up their position in the country north of the Arnon, from which Moab had so lately been ejected. Here the headquarters of the nation remained for a considerable time while the conquest of Bashan was being effected. It was during this period that the visit of Balaam took place. The whole of the country east of the Jordan, with the exception of the one little corner occupied by Moab, was in possession of the invaders, and although at the period in question the main body had descended from the upper level to the plains of Shittim, the Arboth-Moab, in the Jordan Valley, yet a great number must have remained on the upper level, and the towns up to the very edge of the ravine of the Arnon were still occupied by their settlements (Num. xxxi. 24; Judg. xi. 26). It was a situation full of alarm for a nation which had already suffered so severely. In his extremity the Moabite king, Balak—whose father Zipper was doubtless the chieftain who had lost his life in the encounter with Sihon (Num. xxi. 26)—appealed to the Midianites for aid (Num. xxxi. 2—4).

MOAB

MOAB 1981

account of the spoil taken from them (Num. xxxi. 24—45). The account of the pastoral life of Moab, even at this early period, see the expressions in Mic. vi. 6, 7.

c See Targum Pseudojonathan on Num. xxxi. 4.
d Balama's words (Mic. vi. 8) are nearly identical with those quoted by our Lord Himself (Matt. ix. 10 and xii. 7).

a The word  "מָמָאlık" (A. V. "corners") is twice used with respect to Moab (Num. xxxiv. 17; Jer. xlviii. 45). No one appears yet to have discovered its force in this relation. It can hardly have any connection with the name of the territory as noticed in the text.

b Midian was eminently a pastoral people. See the
It is remarkable that Moses should have taken this view of the Promised Land from a Moabite sanctuary, and been buried in the land of Moab. It is singular too that his resting-place is marked in the Hebrew Records only by its proximity to the sanctuary, and the fact that of all his lifetimes he had been such an enemy. He lies in a ravine in the land of Moab, facing Beth-Peor, i.e., the abode of Balaam (Deut. xxxiv. 6).

After the conquest of Canaan the relations of Moab with Israel were of a mixed character. With the tribe of Benjamin, whose possessions at their eastern end were separated from those of Moab only by the Jordan, they had at least one severe struggle, in union with their kindred the Ammonites, and also, for this time only, the wild Amalekites from the south (Judg. iii. 12–30). The Moabite king, Eglon, actually ruled and received tribute in Jericho for eighteen years, but at the end of that time he was killed by the Benjamite hero Ehud, and the return of the Moabites being intercepted at the fords, a large number were slaughtered, and a stop put to such incursions on their part for the future.

A trace of this invasion is visible in the name of Chephir-la-Ammonii, the hamlet of the Ammonites, one of the Benjaminite towns; and another is possibly preserved even to the present day in the name of Ma'konim, the modern representative of Memhosh, which is by some scholars believed to have received its name from Chemosh the Moabite deity.

The feud continued with true oriental pertinacity to the time of Saul. Of his slaughter of the Ammonites we have full details in 1 Sam. xi., and amongst his other conquests Moab is especially mentioned (1 Sam. xiv. 47). There is not, however, as we should expect, any record of it during Ishboseth’s residence at Mahanaim on the east of Jordan.

But while such were their relations to the tribe of Benjamin, the story of Ruth, on the other hand, testifies to the existence of a friendly intercourse between Moab and Bethlehem, one of the towns of Judah. The Jewish tradition ascribes the death of Mahlon and Chilion to punishment for having broken the commandment of Dent. xxiii. 3, but no trace of any feeling of the kind is visible in the Book of Ruth itself—which not only seems to imply a considerable intercourse between the two nations, but also a complete ignorance or disregard of the precept in question, which was broken in the most flagrant manner when Ruth became the wife of Boaz. By his descent from Ruth, David may be said to have had Moabite blood in his veins. The relationship was sufficiently strong when combined with the blood feud between Moab and Benjamin, already alluded to, to warrant his visiting the land of his ancestress, and committing his parents to the protection of the king of Moab, when hard pressed by Saul (1 Sam. xxi. 4). But here all friendly relations stop for ever. The next time the name is mentioned is in the account of David’s war at least twenty years after the last-mentioned event (2 Sam. viii. 2; 1 Chr. xviii. 2).

The abrupt manner in which this war is introduced into the history is no less remarkable than the brief and passing terms in which its horrors are recorded. The account occupies but a few words in either Samuel or Chronicles, and yet it must have been for the time little short of a virtual war, and the death of at least one third of the people were put to death, and the remainder became bondmen, and were subjected to a regular tribute.

An incident of this war is probably recorded in 2 Sam. xxiii. 20, and 1 Chr. xi. 22. The spoils taken from the Moabite cities and sanctuaries went to swell the treasures acquired from the enemies of Jehovah, which David was amassing for the future Temple (2 Sam. xi. 3, 4; 1 Chr. xiii. 11). It was the first time that the prophecy of Balaam had been fulfilled, — "Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of Ar," that is of Moab.

So signal a vengeance can only have been occasioned by some act of perfidy or insult, like that which brought down a similar treatment on the Ammonites (2 Sam. xiii.,) but as to any such act the narrative is absolutely silent. It has been conjectured that the king of Moab betrayed the trust which David reposed in him, and either himself killed Jesse and his wife, or surrendered them to Saul. But this, though not improbable, is nothing more than conjecture.

It must have been a considerable time before Moab recovered from so severe a blow. Of this we have evidence in the fact of their long being mentioned in the account of the campaign in which the Ammonites were subdued, when it is not probable they would have revived from assisting their relatives had they been in a condition to do so.

Throughout the reign of Solomon, they no doubt shared in the universal peace which surrounded Israel; and the only mention of the name occurs in the statement that there were Moabites amongst the foreign women in the royal harem, and, as a natural consequence, that the Moabitish worship was tolerated, or perhaps encouraged (1 K. x. 1, 7, 33). The high place for Chemosh, "the abomination of Moab," was consecrated "on the mount facing Jerusalem," where it remained till its "delegation," by Josiah (2 K. xxiii. 13), nearly four centuries after.

At the disruption of the kingdom, Moab seems to have fallen to the northern realm, probably for the same reason that has been already remarked in the case of Eglon and Ehud—that the fords of Jordan lay within the territory of Benjamin, who for some time after the separation clung to its ancient ally the house of Ephraim. But be this as it may, at the death of Ahaz, eighty years later, we find Moab paying him the enormous tribute, apparently annual, of 100,000 rams, and the same number of wethers with their flocks; an annuity which testifies at once to the severity of the terms imposed by Israel, and to the remarkable vigor of character, and wealth of natural resources, which could enable a little country, not so large as the county of Huntingdon, to raise year by year this enormous impost, and at the same time support its own people in prosperity and affluence.

a The account of Shubraim, a man of Benjamin, who "brought children in the field of Moab," in 1 Chr. viii. 8, seems, from the mention of Ehud (ver. 6), to belong to this time, but the whole passage is very obscure.

b See Targum Jonathan on Ruth 1.1. The marriage of Boaz with the stranger is vindicated by making Ruth a proselyte in desire, if not by actual initiation.

c This affluence is shown by the treasures which they left on the field of Benaiah (2 Chr. xx. 25), to keep alive the memory of the general condition of the country, indicated in the narrative of Jehoshaphat's invasion, and in
surprising that the Moabites should have seized the moment of Ahah's death to throw off so hard- come a yoke; but it is surprising, that, notwithstanding such a drain on their resources, they were ready to incur the risk and expense of a war with a state lower in respect for their superior. Their first step, after asserting their independence, was to attack the kingdom of Judah in company with their kindred the Ammonites, and, as seems probable, the Medimnus, a roving semi-Edomite people from the mountains in the southeast of Palestine (2 Chr. xx.). The army was a huge heterogeneous horde of ill-assorted elements. The route chosen for this movement was the southern end of the Dead Sea, thence along the beach, and by the pass of Engedi to the level of the upper country. But the expedition contained within itself the elements of its own destruction. Before they reached the enemy dissections arose between the heathen strangers and the children of Lot; distrust followed, and finally panic; and when the army of Jeoshaphat came in sight of them they found that they had nothing to do but to watch the destruction of one half the huge host by the other half, and to seize the prodigious booty which was left on the field.

Dracontious as was this proceeding, that which followed it was even still more so. As a natural consequence of the late events, Israel, Judah, and Edom united in an attack on Moab. For reasons which are not stated, but one of which we may reasonably conjecture was to avoid the passage of the savage Edomites through Judah, the three confederate armies approached not as usual by the north, but round the southern end of the Dead Sea, through the parched valleys of upper Edom. As the host came near, the king of Moab, doubtless the same Mesha who threw off the yoke of Ahah, assembled the whole of his people, from the youngest who were of age to bear the sword-girtle, on the boundary of his territory, probably on the outer slopes of the line of hills which encircles the lower portion of Moab, overlooking the waste which extended below them towards the east. Here they remained all night on the watch. With the approach of morning the sun rose suddenly above the horizon of the rolling plain, and as his level beams burst through the night-mists they revealed no traces of the enemy, but shone with a blood-red glare on a multitude of pools in the bed of the wady at their feet. They did not know that these pools had been sunk during the night by the order of a mighty Prophet who was with the host of Israel, and that they had been filled by the sudden flow of water rushing from the distant highlands of Edom. To them the conclusion was inevitable. The army had, like their own on the late occasion, been fallen out in the night; these red pools were the blood of the slain; those who were not killed had fled, and nothing stood between them and the pillage of the camp.

The cry "Moab to the spoil!" was raised. Down the slopes they rushed in headlong disorder, but not, as they expected, to empty tents; they found an enemy ready prepared to reap the result of his ingenious stratagem. Then occurred one of those scenes of carnage which can happen but once or twice in the existence of a nation. The Moabites fled back in confusion, followed and cut down at every step by their enemies. Far inwards did the pursuit reach, among the cities and farm and orchards of that rich district; nor when the slaughter was over was the horrid work of destruction done. The towns both fortified and unfortified were demolished, and the stones strewn over the carefully tilled fields. The fountains of water, the life of an eastern land, were choked, and all timber of any size or goodness felled. Nowhere else do we hear of such sweeping desolation; the very besom of destruction passed over the land. At last the struggle collected itself at Kir-haraseeth, apparently a newly constructed fortress, which, if the modern Kerak—and there is every probability that they are identical—may well have resisted all the efforts of the allied kings in its native impregnable. Here Mesha took refuge with his family and with the remnant of his army. The heights around, by which the town is entirely commanded, were covered with sliengers, who, armed partly with the ancient weapon of David and of the Benjamites, partly perhaps with the newly-invented machines shortly to be famous in Jerusalem (2 Chr. xxvi. 5), discharged their volleys of stones on the town. At length the annoyance could be borne no longer. Then Mesha, collecting round him a forlorn hope of 700 of his best warriors, made a desperate sally, with the intention of cutting his way through to his special foe the king of Edom. But the enemy were too strong for him, and he was driven back. And then came a fitting crown to a tragedy already so terrible. An awful spectacle amazed and horrified the besiegers. The king and his eldest son, the heir to the throne, mounted the wall, and, in the sight of the thousands who covered the sides of that vast amphitheatre, the father killed and burnt his child as a propitiatory sacrifice to the cruel gods of his country. It was the same dreadful act to which, as we have seen, Balak had been so nearly tempted in his extremity. But the danger, though perhaps not really greater than his, was more imminent; and Mesha had not the Balaam at hand, to counsel patience and submission to a mightier Power than Chehoesh or Baal-Peor.

Hitherto, though able and ready to fight when necessary, the Moabites do not appear to have been a fighting people; perhaps, as suggested elsewhere, the Ammonites were the warriors of the nation of Lot. So seen to have altered their disposition, at any rate for a time. Shortly after these events we hear of "bands"—that is pillaging marauding parties—of the Moabites making

6 Compare Num. xxi. 11 —"towards the sun rising."
5 The lesson was not lost on king Joram, who proved himself more cautious on a similar occasion (2 K. vii. 12, 13).
4 Prins erst luxuria proper irrigus agris (Jerome, on Is. xv. 9).
3 Jerome alone of all the commentators seems to have noticed this. See his Comm. in Mich. vi.
2 The word "bands," by which this is
their incursions into Israel in the spring, as to spoil the early corn before it was fit to cut (2 K. xviii. 20). With Edom there must have been many a contest, too, of those, marked by savage wantonness and wantonness, resounding in some degree the tragedy of Kir-hareseth — is alluded to by Amos (ii. 1), where a king of Edom seems to have been killed and burnt by Moab. This may have been one of the incidents of the battle of Kir-hareseth itself, occurring perhaps after the Edomites had parted from Israel, and were overtaken on their road home by the furious king of Moab (deut. xvi. 29; 1 Sam. 31:4); or according to the Jewish tradition (Jerome, on Amos ii. 1), it was a vengeance still more savage because more protracted, and lasting even beyond the death of the king, whose remains were torn from his tomb and thus consumed: Non dice crudelissimae sed rabies; ut incertior obedient regis Judaeæo, et non patenter mortem esse annam extremum maborn (76, ver. 4).

In the "Bardens of Moab" pronounced by Isaiah (chap. xv., xvi.), we possess a document full of interesting details as to the condition of the nation, at the time of the death of Ahaz king of Judah, c. 726. More than a century and a half had elapsed since the great calamity to which we have just referred. In that interval, Moab has regained all, and more than all of his former prosperity, and has been extended over the district which he originally occupied in the south of the nation, and which was left vacant when the removal of Reuben to Assyria, which had been begun by Pult in 740, was completed by Tidgath-pileser about the year 719. (1 Chr. v. 25, 26).

This passage of Isaiah cannot be considered apart from that of Jeremiah, ch. xlviii. The latter was pronounced more than a century later than the invasion of Nebuchadnezzar, by which Jerusalem was destroyed. In many respects it is identical with that of Isaiah, and both are believed by the best modern scholars, on account of the archaism and other peculiarities of language which they contain, commonly rendered with A. V. has not now the force of the original term. מָיָה (712) is derived from מָיָה (712) to rush together and fiercely, and signifies a troop of irregular marauders, as opposed to the regular soldiers of a nation. It is employed to denote the bands of the Amalekites and other Babylon tribes round Palæstine: 1 Sa. xx. 8, 15, 21 (A. V. "troop" and "company"); 2 K. v. 23, xiv. 20, 21, xxiv. 2; 1 Chr. xii. 21, 24; 2 Chr. xiii. 1 (A. V. "band"). It is in this connection that it occurs in the elaborate play, on the name of God, contained in Gen. xlix. 19 (see vol. i. p. 818 b), a passage strikingly corroborated by 1 Chr. xii. 18, where the Gadites who resorted to David in his difficulties, — swift as men on the mountains, with faces like the stars of the morning — were formed to him into a band. In 1 K. vii. 21 it denotes the roaring troop collected by Rezin from the remnant of the army of Zobah, who took the city of Damascus by surprise, and by their forces multiplied — literally "played the Scæn to" — Solomon (ver. 25). How formidable these bands were, may be gathered from 2 Sam. xx. 29, where in a moment of most solemn emulation David speaks of breaking through one of them as among the most memorable exploits of his life.

"22. The word is used in the general sense of hired soldiers — mercenaries: as of the host of 600,000 Ephraimites hired by Amaziah in 2 Chr. xxv. 9, 10, 13; where the point is missed in the A. V. by the use of the word "army." No Ben-amites could have shown a greater appetite for plunder than did these Israelites (ver. 13). In this sense it is probably used in 2 Chr. xxxviii. 4. Israel, the irregular troops kept by Uziah for purposes of plunder, and who are distinguished from his "company" (ver. 13) maintained for regular engagements."

"23. In 2 Sam. iii. 22 ("troop") and 2 K. v. 2 ("bands") it refers to marauding raids for the purpose of plunder."

"a. See Ewald (Propheten, 229-231). He seems to believe that Jeremiah has preserved the old prophecy more nearly in its original condition than Isaiah."

"b. Amos, n. c. c. 780, prophesied that a nation should afflict Israel from the entering in of Hamath unto the "torture of the desert" (probably one of the wadies on the S. E. extremity of the Dead Sea); that is, the whole of the country east of Jordan."

"c. Knobel refers the original of Is. xvi., xvi. to the time of Joash, the great conqueror of Tamar and Jor- dan."

"d. He died 758, i. e. 12 years after the invasion of Pul."

"e. The word used in this passage for the palace of David in Zion, namely "fort" (A. V. "tabernacle"), is remarkable in the context, which is the preserving of the memory of the original military foundation of Jerusalem by the warrior-king was preserved by the Prophets. Thus, in Ps. lxvii. 2 and lam. ii. 6 it is in the "behold of building-hut of Jehovah," and in Is. xxv. 1, 2, in the language where David "pitched," or "an camped" (not "dwelt," as in A. V.)."
contain to the condition of Moab. They bear the evident stamp of portraiture by artists who knew their subject thoroughly. The nation appears in them as high-spirited, wealthy, populous, and even to a certain extent civilized, enjoying a wide reputation and popularity. With a metaphor which well expresses at once the pastoral wealth of the country and its commanding, almost regal, position, but which cannot be conveyed in a translation, Moab is depicted as the strong sceptre, the beautiful staff, whose fracture will be bewailed by all about him, and by all who know him. In his cities we discern a "great multitude" of people living in "a glory," and in the enjoyment of great "treasure," crowding over the public streets, the bazaars, and the ascents and descents of the numerous high places and sanctuaries where the "priests and princes" of Chemoeh or Baal-Peor minister to the anxious devotees. Outside the towns lie the "plentiful fields," luxuriant as the renowned Carmel—"the vineyards, and gardens of "summer fruits"": —"the harvest is being reaped, and the day stored in its abundance," the vineyards and the presses are crowded with peaseants, gathering and treading the grapes, the land resounds with the clamor of the vintage. These characteristics contrast very favorably with any traits recorded of Ammon, Edom, Midian, Amedok, the Philistines, or the Canaanites. And since the descriptions we are considering are adopted by certainly two, and probably three prophets—Jeremiah, Isaiah, and the elder seer—extending over a period of nearly 200 years, we may safely conclude that they are not merely temporary circumstances, but were the enduring characteristics of the people. In this case there can be no doubt that amongst the pastoral people of Syria, Moab stood next to Israel in all matters of material wealth and civilization.

It is very interesting to remark the feeling which actuates the prophets in these denunciations of a people who, though the enemies of Jehovah, were the blood-relations of Israel. Half the allusions of Isaiah and Jeremiah in the passages referred to, must forever remain obscure. We shall never know who the "lords of the heathen" were who, in that terrible night, laid waste and brought to silence the prosperous Ar-moab and Kir-moab. On the occasion of that flight over the Arnon, when the Moabitic lords were huddled together at the ford, like a flock of young birds, pressing to cross to the safe side of the stream,—when the dwellers in Aror stood by the side of the high road which passed their town, and eagerly questioning the fugitives as they hurried up,—"What is done?" — received but one answer from all alike — "All is lost! Moab is confounded and broken down!" Many expressions, also, such as the "weeping of Jazer," the "heller of three years old," the "shadow of Heshbon," and "the lions," must remain obscure. But nothing can obscure the very obvious war crisis which actuates the tone of tenderness and affection which makes itself felt in a hundred expressions throughout these precise documents. Aridently as the Prophet longs for the destruction of the enemy of his country and of Jehovah, and earnestly as he curses the man "that doth the work of Jehovah deceitfully, that keepeth back his sword from blood," yet he is constrained to bewail and lament such dreadful calamities to a people so near him both in blood and locality. His heart mourns—it sounds like pipes—for the men of Kir-heres; his heart cries out, it sounds like a harp for Moab.

Isaiah recurs to the subject in another passage of extraordinary force, and of fiercer character than before, namely, xxv. 10-12. Here the extermination, the utter annihilation, of Moab, is contemplated by the Prophet with triumph, as one of the first results of the reestablishment of Jehovah on Mount Zion: "In this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under Him, even as straw — the straw of his own threshing-floors at Madmenah — is trodden down for the dunghill. And He shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them—the Moabites—as one that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim, buffeting following buffet, right and left, with terrible rapidity, as the strong swimmer urges his way forward: and He shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands. And the fortress of Misgab—thty walls shall He bring down, by low, and bring to the ground, to the dust."

If, according to the custom of interpreters, this and the preceding chapter (xxiv.) are understood as referring to the destruction of Babylon, then this sudden burst of indignation towards Moab is extremely puzzling. But, if the passage is examined with that view, it will perhaps be found to contain some expressions which suggest the possibility of Moab having been at least within the ken of the Prophet, even though not in the foreground of his vision, during a great part of the period of the two chief Moabite strongholds, the same which are mentioned in xv. 1, and one of which is in the Pentateuch a synonym for the entire nation of

--

a Is. xvi. 6; Jer. xviii. 29. The word Gâva (גָּזָה), like our own word "pride," is susceptible of a good as well as a bad sense. It is the term used for the "majesty" and "excellency" of Jehovah (Is. ii. 10, &c., Ex. xx. 7), and is frequently in the A. V. rendered by "pomp." b מָצָה, the "rod" of Moses, and of Aaron, and of the hand of the tribes. (Num. xviii. 2, &c.). The term also means a "tribe." No English word expresses all these meanings. c מָצָה; the word used for the "rods" of Jacob's stragglers; also for the "staves" in the pastoral parasites of Zechariah (ch. 7-14). d Carmel is the word rendered "plentiful field" in Is. xvi. 10 and Jer. xlvii. 33.

What the din of a vintage in Palestine was may be inferred from Jer. xxv. 20: "Jehovah shall roar from on high. . . . He shall mightily roar. . . . He shall give a shout as those that tread the grapes." e La noche triste. a It is thus characterized by Ewald (Propheten, 239). b Eine so ganz von Trauer und Mitleid hingerissene, welche mehr gleich als prophetisch gestimmte Empfindung steht unter den altern Propheten einzig da; sogar bei Hosea ist nichts ganz aehnliches. c In the A. V. rendered "the high fort." But there is good reason to take it as the name of a place (Jer. xlvii. 1). (Misgab.) d Gesenius believes Ar, נִזָּה, to be a Moabite form of Ir, כִּזָּה, one of the two words spoken of above. Num. xxiv. 12 acquires a new force, if the word rendered "city" is interpreted as Ar, that is Moab. --

125
Moab. In this light, verse 2 may be read as follows: "For thou hast made of Ar a heap of Kir the defenced a ruin: a palace of strangers no longer is Ar; it shall never be rebuilt." The same word are found in verses 10 and 12 of the preceding chapter, in company with hithath (A.V., "streets") which we know from Num. xxii. 30 to have been the name of a Moabite town. [Kite.

JATH-HEZOR.] A distinct echo of them is again heard in xxv. 3, 4; and finally in xxvi. 1, 5, there seems to be yet another reference to the same two towns, acquiring new force from the denunciation which follows the preceding chapter: "Moab shall be brought down, the fortress and the walls of Miscab shall be laid low; but in the land of Judah this song shall be sung: 'Our Ar, our city, is strong . . . . Trust in the Lord Jehovah who bringeth down these that dwell on high: the loftiest Kir He hyeth it low,'" etc.

It is perhaps an additional corroboration to this view to notice that the remarkable expressions in xxv. 17, "Fear, and the pit, and the snare," etc., actually occur in Jeremiah (xlviii. 43), in his denunciation of Moab, embedded in the old prophecies out of which, like Is. xxv., this passage is compiled, and the rest of which had certainly, as originally uttered, a direct and even exclusive reference to Moab.

Between the time of Isaiah's denunciation and the destruction of Jerusalem we have hardly a reference to Moab. Zephaniah, writing in the reign of Josiah, reproaches them (ii. 8-10) for their transits against the people of Jehovah, but no acts of hostility are recorded either on the one side or the other. From one passage in Jeremiah (xxv. 9-21) delivered in the fourth year of Jehozakim, just before the first appearance of Nebuchadnezzar, it is apparent that it was the belief of the Prophet that the nations surrounding Israel—and Moab among the rest—were on the eve of devastation by the Chaldeans and of a captivity for seventy years (see ver. 11), from which, however, they should eventually be restored to their own country (ver. 12, and xlviii. 47). From another record of the events of the same period or of one only just subsequent (2 K. xxiv. 2), it would appear, however, that the relations between the Chaldeans, and for the time acted in concert with them in harassing and plundering the kingdom of Jehoikim.

Four or five years later, in the first year of Zedekiah (Jer. xxvii. 1), these hostilities must have ceased, for there was then a regular intercourse between Moab and the court at Jerusalem (ver. 3), possibly, as Hensen suggests, "hitas bevet, Prophetah, p. 535), negotiating a combined resistance to the common enemy. The brunt of the storm must have fallen on Judah and Jerusalem. The neighboring nations, including Moab, when the danger actually arrived probably adopted the advice of Jeremiah (xxvi. 11) and thus escaped, though not without much damage, yet without being carried away as the Jews were. That these nations did not suffer to the same extent as Judaea is evident from the fact that many of the Jews took refuge there when their own land was laid waste (Jer. xl. 11). Jeremiah expressly testifies that those who submitted themselves to the King of Babylon, though they would have to bear a severe yoke,—so severe that their very wild animals "would be enslaved,—yet by such submission should purchase the privilege of remaining in their own country. The removal from home, so dreadful to the Semitic mind, was to be the fate only of those who resisted (Jer. xxvii. 10, 11, xxviii. 14). This is also supported by the allusion of Ezekiel, a few years later, to the cities of Moab, cities formerly belonging to the Israelites, which, at the time when the Prophet is speaking, were still flourishing, "the glory of the country," destined to become at a future day "a prey to the Nedim-Kedem, the "men of the East."—the Bedouins of the great desert of the Egyptians (Ez. xxv. 8-11).

After the return from the Captivity it was a Moabite, Samballat of Horonaim, who took the chief part in annoying and endeavoring to hinder the operations of the reforms of the Jews at Jerusalem (Neh. ii. 19, iv. i, i, etc.). He confines himself, however, to the same weapons of ridicule and scurility which we have already noticed Zephaniah representing. From Samballat's words (Neh. ii. 19) we should infer that he and his country were subject to "the king," that is, the King of Babylon. During the interval since the return of the first caravan from Babylon the illegal practice of marriages between the Jews and the other people around, Moab amongst the rest, had become frequent. So far had this gone, that the son of the high-priest was married to an Ammonite woman. Even among the families of Israel who returned from the Captivity was one bearing the name of Par-sath-Moab (Ezr. ii. 6, vii. 4; Neh. iii. 11, 14), the latter must denote a Moabite connection, though to the nature of the connection no clue seems to have been yet discovered. By Ezra and Nehemiah the practice of foreign marriages was strongly repressed, and we never hear of it again becoming prevalent.

In the book of Judith, the date of which is laid shortly after the return from Captivity (iv. 3), Moabites and Ammonites are represented as dwelling in their ancient seats and as obeying the call which Moab had suffered were counted as nothing—as absolute immunity—since captivity had been escaped. To the incursions of these people, true Arabs, it is possible due that the LXX. in Is. xv. 9 introduce "'Apastas'—"I will bring Arabs upon Damor." A The word Tn pr., rendered "reprage" in Zeph. ii. 8, occurs several times in Nehemiah in reference to the temples of Samballat and his companions. [Ezr. vii. 2, xvi. 13; etc.]

9 It will be observed that this name occurs in conjunction with Jeho, who, if the well-known son of Zerubbabel, would be a descendant of Ruth the Moabitess. But this is uncertain. [Vol. ii. p. 1931 a.]
MOAB 1987

of the Assyrian general. Their "princes" (アジアşτας) and "governors" (γεωμεροι) are mentioned (2, viii. 8). The Moscabeans, much as they ravaged the country of the Ammonites, do not appear to have molested Moab Proper, nor is the name either of Moab or of any of the towns south of the Arnon mentioned throughout those books. Josephus not only speaks of the district in which Heshbon was situated as "Moabitis" (Ant. xiii. 15, § 4; also B. J. iv. 8, § 2), but expressly says that even at the time he wrote they were a "very great nation" (Ant. i. 11, § 5). (See 5 Macc. xix. 19.)

In the time of Eusebius (Onomast. Moab), i.e. cir. A. D. 320, the name appears to have been attached to the district, as well as to the town of Rablath—both of which were called Moab. It also lingered for some time in the name of the ancient Kir-Moab, which, as Charakmoa, is mentioned by Pompey (Reland, Palaestin. p. 463), and as late as the Council of Jerusalem, A. D. 553, formed the see of a bishop under the same title (De Haer. ii. 73). Since that time the modern name Kerak has superseded the older one, and no trace of Moab has been found either in records or in the country itself.

Like the other countries east of Jordan Moab has been very little visited by Europeans, and beyond its general characteristics hardly anything is known of it. The following travellers have passed through the district of Moab Proper, from Wady Meiyeh on the N. to Kerak on the S.:

* * *

Sueton, March, 1985, and January, 1887. (U. l. Sueton's Reisen, etc., von Prof. Krause, etc., vol. i. p. 406-426; ii. 329-357. Also the editor's notes thereon, in vol. iv.)

Burekhardt, 1812, July 13, to Aug. 4. (Travels in Syria, etc., 1822, 2vo; 1847, 12mo. Chap. viii.)

De Saulcy, 1851, January. (Voyage autour de la Mer Morte, Paris, 1853. Also translated into English.)

Of the character of the face of the country these travellers only give slight reports, and among these there is considerable variation even when the same district is referred to. Thus between Kerak and Wady Meiyeh, the town, 141 m. south, is "a fine country," of great natural fertility, with "reapers at work and the corn luxuriant in all directions," and the same district is described by Burekhardt as "very fertile, and large tracts cultivated" (Syr. July 15); while De Saulcy, on the other hand, pronounces that "from Shilhan (6 miles N. of Kerak) to the Wady Kerak the country is perfectly bare, not a tree or a bush to be seen"—"Toujours aussi nu... pas un arbre, pas un arbrisseau" (Voyage, i. 354); while the latter is contradicted by Sueton, who not only found the soil very good, but encumbered with wormwood and other shrubs (Sueton, i. 410). These discrepancies are no doubt partly due to

difference in the time of year, and other temporary causes; but they also probably proceed from the disagreement which seems to be inherent in all descriptions of the same scene or spot by various describers, and which is enough to drive to despair those whose task it is to endeavor to combine them into a single account.

In one thing all agree, the extraordinary number of ruins which are scattered over the country, and which, whatever the present condition of the soil, are a sure token of its wealth in former ages. "Wie schrecklich," says Seetzen, "ist diese Residenz alter Könige und ihr Land verwüstet!" (i. 412.)

The whole country is undulating, and, after the general level of the plateau is reached, without any serious inequalities; and in this and the absence of conspicuous vegetation has a certain resemblance to the downland of our own southern counties.

Of the language of the Moabites we know nothing or next to nothing. In the few communications recorded as taking place between them and Israelites no interpreter is mentioned (see Ruth; 1 Sam. xiii. 3, 4, etc.). And from the origin of the nation and other considerations we may perhaps conjecture that their language was more a dialect of Hebrew than a different tongue. This indeed would follow from the connection of Lot, their founder, with Abraham. [Weitling, Amer. ed.]

The narrative of Num. xxii.-xxiv. must be founded on a Moabite chronicle, though in its present condition doubtless much altered from what it originally was before it came into the hands of the author of the Book of Numbers. No attempt seems yet to have been made to execute the difficult but interesting task of examining the record, with the view of restoring it to its pristine form.

The following are the names of Moabite persons preserved in the Bible—probably Hebrewized in their adoption into the Bible records. Of such a transition we seem to have a trace in Shomer and Shimrit (see below).

Zipper
Bulak.
Egion
Ruth
Orpah (רפת)
Mebo (מְבֹה)
Ithmaul (1 Chr. xi. 46).
Shomer (2 K. xii. 21), or Shimrit (2 Chr. xxiv. 26).
Sanballat.

Add to these—
Ezaim. the name by which they called the Rephaim who originally inhabited their country and whom the Ammonites called Zamzummim or Moabites.
Cemosh, or Cemash (Jer. xlivii. 7), the deity of the nation.

Of names of places the following may be mentioned—
Moab, with its compounds, Sed-Moab, the fields of Moab— the names of the Ammonite god, Molech, Milcom, Malcam.

If this suggestion is correct—and there must be some truth in it—then this passage of Numbers becomes no less historically important than Gen. xiv., which Kradl (Geographie, i. 73, 131, &c.) with great reason maintains to be the work of a Canaanite chronicler.

a From the order of the lists as they now stand, and the latitude affixed to Charakmoa, Ptolemy appears to refer to a place south of Petra.

b Some materials for an investigation of this subject may be found in the curious variations of some of the Moabite names—Chemosh, Chemish; Kir; Kirraheit, Kir-heres, etc.; Shomer, Shimrit; and—remembering the close connection of Ammon with
of M. (A. V. "the country of M."); Arboth-
Moab, the desert (A. V. the "plains") of M.,
that is, the part of the Arabah occupied by the
Moabites. Ham-Milbon, the high undulating country
of Moab Proper (A. V. "the plain").
Ar, or Ar-Moab (יו). This Genesis conjecture-
tively to be a Moabite form of the word which
in Hebrew appears as Ar (אר), a city.
Arnon, the river (יו),
Banah Bath, Beor Elim,
Beth-Hilhalmim, Binbon, or Dibon,
Ezchim, or perhaps Egath-Sheshiyah (Is. xv. 8),
Horonaim,
Kirjathaim,
Kirjath-luzoth (Num. xxi, 39; comp. Is. xxiv. 11),
Kirjath-sepher, heres,
Kir-Moab,
Lathith,
Medeba,
Nimrah, or Nimruth,
Nophah or Nobah (Num. xxi. 30)
Iaspis-Pisgah.
Iap-Peor,
Shaveh-Kariathaim (?)
Zophim.
Zoar.
It should be noticed how large a proportion of
these names end in "or.
For the religion of the Moabites see Chemosh,
Moab, Peor. [See especially Baal-Peor.]
Of their habits and customs we have hardly a
trace. The gesture employed by Balak when he
found that Balaam's interference was fruitless—
"he smote his hands together"—is not mentioned
again in the Bible, but it may not on that account
have been peculiar to the Moabites. Their mode
of mourning, namely, cutting off the hair at the
back of the head and cropping the beard (Jer.
xviii. 37), is one which they followed in common
with the other non-Israelite nations, and which was
forbidden to the Israelites (Lev. xxi. 5), who in-
dered seem to have been accustomed rather to leave
their hair and beard disorderly and untrimmed
when in grief; see 2 Num. xix. 24; xiv. 2.
For a singular endeavor to identify the Moabites
with the Præses, see Sir G. H. Rose's pamphlet,
The Moabites the Ten Tribes, etc. (London, 1852),
especially the statement therein of Mr. Wood, late
British consul at Damascus (p. 154-157).
M. *MOAB, COUNTRY OR FIELD OF
(יילל ילח) denotes the cultivated ground in
the upland (Gen. xxxvi. 35; Num. xxx. 29; Ruth.
i. 1, 2, 6, 22, ii. 6, iv. 3; 1 Chr. i. 46, viii. 8). [MOAB.]
H. *MOAB, COUNTRY OR FIELD OF
(יילל ילח) denotes the cultivated ground in
the upland (Gen. xxxvi. 35; Num. xxx. 29; Ruth.
i. 1, 2, 6, 22, ii. 6, iv. 3; 1 Chr. i. 46, viii. 8). [MOAB.]
H.
*MOSABITE (יילל ילח), Medeba, Num. xxxii.
4; Judg. iii. 28; 2 Num. viii. 2; 1 K. xi. 32; 2 K.
d. i. 18, 21, 22, 21, xii. 20, xxii. 13, xiv. 2;
עִיּיֵל ילח, Vat. Medeb, Ezr. iv. 1; מַעְבִּית
Maccab. Gen. xix. 57; ditto, Vat. -bey, Dent.
ii. 9, 11, 23, xxxii. 3; 1 Chr. xi. 46; Neh. xiii. 11;
1 Esdr. viii. 62; vio1 Medeb, Jud. vi. 1 (Vat. and
Vulg. omit); fem. מַעְבִּית, Vat.
-bey, 1 K. xi. 1; Medeb, Mibbens, Mibbles), a
descendant of Moab, or an inhabitant of the coun-
try so called. [MOAB.]
A. *MOSABITE (יילל ילח): Medeb, Vat.
-bey: Mibbens), a Moabite woman, Ruth i.
ii. 22, ii. 2, 21, iv. 5, 10; 2 Chr. xxiv. 26.
A. *MOSABITE (יילל ילח): Medeb, Mibbens),
belonging to Moab (Ruth ii. 6).
A.
MOABIAH (יילל ילח) [festival of Jeho-
roth]; Medeb; [Vat. Alex. FA.3 omit; FA.3
ב נבביס: Mibbens), a priest, or family of priests,
who returned with Zerubbabel. The chief of the
house in the time of Joakim the son of Josha
was Pittai (Neh. xii. 17). Elsewhere (Neh. v. 5) called
MOABIAH.
MOCHMUR, THE BROOK (יילל ילח)
ב נבביס: Moabite), a torrent, i. e. a
small wady—a word "brook" conveys an entirely
false impression—mentioned only in Jud. vii. 18;
and there as specifying the position of Ekronel
near unto that, and upon the brook Mochmor.
Ekronel has been identified, with great proba-
bility, by Mr. Van de Velde in Akroydis, a ruined
site in the mountains of Central Palestine, equi-
distant from Nebaluss and Seitham, S. E. of the
former and N. E. of the latter; and the torrent Mochmor
may be either the Wady Mahfurej, on the
northern slopes of which Akroydis stands, or the
Wady Akbar, which is the continuation of the
former eastwards.
The reading of the Syrian possibly points to the
existence of a sanctuary of Baal-Peor in this neigh-
borhood, but is more probably a corruption of the
original name, which was apparently מְעַבִּית
(Simönis, Omoonition, N. T. etc. p. 111.). G.
M. *MOAB (ג), Alex. Mabch, Macedon, Mabch,
and in chap. ii. Mabcheth; Joseph, Mabch,
and once Mabcheth; Moab; the Jewish form
is, in the Mishna, מְעַבִּית; in Joseph ben-
Gorion, ch. xx., מְעַבְּית; the Syrian version
of Maccabees agrees with the Mishna, except in
the absence of the article, and in the usual substitu-
tion of מ for מ, Mabh, a place not mentioned in either
Old or New Testament, though rendered immortal
by its connection with the story of the Jews in the
interval between the two. It was the native city of
the Maccabean family (1 Macc. xiii. 25), and as
a necessary consequence contained their ancestral
sepulchre (raṣas) (ii. 70, iv. 19). Neither Mat-
thathias removed from Jerusalem, where up to that
time he seems to have been residing, at the com-
 mencement of the Antiochus persecution (ii. 1). It
was here that the true history of the Jews, the first blow of resis-
tance, by slaying on the heathen altar which had
been erected in the place, both the commissioner
of Antiochus and a recreant Jew whom he had in-
dered to sacrifice, and then demolishing the altar.
Matthathias himself, and subsequently his sons
Judah and Jonathan, were buried in the family
tombs, and over them Simon erected a structure
which is minutely described in the book of Maccab
been (xiii. 25-30), and, with less detail, by Josephus (Ant. xiii. 6, § 6), but the restoration of which has nothing proved as difficult a puzzle as that of the mausoleum of Artemis.

At Modin the Maccebean armies encamped on the evening of two of their most memorable victories—that of Judas over Antiochus Enobarbus (2 Macc. xiii. 14), and that of Simon over Cebonibus (1 Macc. xvi. 4)—the last battle of the veteran chief before his assassination. The only indication of the position of the place to be gathered from the above notices is contained in the last, from which we may infer that it was near the plain of Pedrolos; i.e., the great maritime lowland of Ptolemais (see below). By Eusebius and Jerome (Onom. & Modin) it is specified as near Diospolis, i.e., Lydda; while the notice in the Mishna (Ps. ch. ix. 2), and the comments of Bartonora and Ma'maronides, state that it was 15 Roman miles from Jerusalem. At the same time the description of the monument seems to imply (though for this see below) that the spot was so lofty as to be visible from the sea, and so near that even the details of the sculpture were discernible therefrom. All these conditions, excepting the last, are tolerably fulfilled in either of the two cities called Lutruin and Kubab. The former of these is, by the shortest road—that through Wady Ali—exactly 15 Roman miles from Jerusalem; it is about 8 English miles from Lydd, 15 from the Mediterranean, and 9 or 10 from the river Rubia, on which it is probable that Cedron—the position of Cebonibus in Simon's battle stood. Kubab is a couple of miles further from Jerusalem, and therefore nearer to Lyddf and to the sea, on the west and spur of the hills of Benjamin. Both are lofty, and both apparently—Lutruin certainly—command a view of the Mediterranean. In favor of Lutruin are the extensive ancient remains with which the top of the hill is said to be covered (Rob. Bibl. & Ex. iii. 15; Toled., Dritte Wand. 151), though of their age and particulars we have not precise information. Kubab appears to possess no ruins, but on the other hand its name may retain a trace of the monument.

The medieval and modern tradition places Modin at Sabata, an eminence south of Kirkut el-Esba; but this being not more than 7 miles from Jerusalem while it is as far as 20-30 miles from the sea, and also far removed from the plain of Philitus, is at variance with every one of the conditions implied in the records. It has found advocates in our own day in M. de Sauley (L'Art Jud., etc., 377, 378) and M. Salzmann; of the latter of whom the explorer declares there which may have been tombs, though he admits that there was nothing to prove it. A suggestive fact, which Dr. Robinson first pointed out, is the want of

\[ \text{ninny in the accounts of the medieval travellers, some of whom, as William of Tyre (viii. 1), place Modin in a position near Emmaus-Nicopolis, Nol (Amoubech), and Lydda. M. Modin also—usually so vehement in favor of the traditional sites—has recommended further investigation. If it should turn out that the expression of the book of Maccabees as to the monument being visible from the sea has been misinterpreted, then one impendiment to the reception of Soba will be removed; but it is difficult to account for the origin of the tradition in the teeth of those which remain.}

The descriptions of the tombs by the author of the book of Maccabees and Josephus, who had both apparently seen it, will be most conveniently compared by being printed together.


And Simon made a "And Simon built a very building over the equal large monument to his of his father and his father and his brethren, and raised it of white and polished stone. And he raised it stone by stone, and before, up to a great and complex. And he set upon it mount height, and threw seven pyramids, one against another, and set another, for his father and up pillars of a single stone, his mother and his brother. And he set upon one, for each, to make suits of armour for a beheld both for and perpetual memory and beauty. The suits of armour ships carved, so that they might be seen by all that sail on the sea. This sepulchre he made at Modin, and it. And these things are pre-served even to this day."

The monuments are said by Eusebius (Onom.) to have been still shown when he wrote—a.D. circa 320.

Any restoration of the structure from so imperfect an account as the above can never be anything more than conjecture. Something has been already attempted under Maccebeans (vol. ii. p. 1715). But in its absence one or two questions present themselves. [Tomh. Amer. ed.]

(1.) The "\( \text{πάνοικος} \)" (\( \text{πάνοικος} \), "resident"). The sea and its pursuits were so alien to ancient Jews, and the life of the Maccebean heroes who preceded Simon was—if we except their casual relations with Joppa and Gamala and the battle field of the maritime plain—so unconnected therewith, that it is difficult not to suppose that the word is corrupted from what it originally was. This was the view of J. D. Michaelis, but he does not propose any satisfactory word in substitution for \( \text{πάνοικος} \) (see his suggestion in Grimm, ad loc.). True, Simon

of Judah."

This difficulty—which however is entirely imaginary, for they do not mention the name of Judah in connection with Modin—would have been "enough to deter him entirely from the task," if he had not "found in the book of Joshua that Modin (from which Maccabees is derived) was a part of the territory allotted to the tribe of Judah." Now Modin (not M'dim) was certainly in the tribe of Judah, but not within many miles of the spot in question, since it was on the banks which lay in the district immediately bordering on the Dead Sea, probably in the depths of the Ghor itself (Josh, xv. 61).

And (εἰρήνη). This Ewald (iv. 385) renders "inscribed," or "given"—beneficiens Seren. tribe of Judah."
appears to have been to a certain extent alive to the importance of commerce to his country, and he is especially commemorated for having acquired the harbor of Joppa, and thus opened an inlet for the isles of the sea (1 Macc. xiv. 3). But it is difficult to see the connection between this and the phenomenon of ships on a monument to his father and brothers, whose memorable deeds had been of a different description. It is perhaps more feasible to suppose that the sculptures were intended to be symbolical of the departed heroes. In this case it seems not improbable that during Simon's intercourse with the Romans he had seen and been struck with their war-chariots, in imitate symbols of the fierce and rapid career of Judas. How far such symbolical representation was likely to occur to a Jew of that period is another question.

(2.) The distance at which the "ships" were to be seen. Here again, when the necessary distance of Modin from the sea—Lothina 15 miles, Koph 13, Lykkep itself 10—and the limited size of the sculptures are considered, the doubt inevitably arises whether he looked to the west or to the north; the latter, however, more probably represents the original. De Sauley (L'Art judaïque, p. 377) ingeniously suggests that the true meaning is, not that the sculptures could be discerned from the vessels in the Mediterranean, but that they were worthy to be inspected by those who were sailors by profession. The consideration of this is recommended to scholars.

G. MOETH (Mœth: Modins). In 1 Esdr. viii. 63, "Nephth the son of Banni" (Exz. viii. 33), a Levite, is called "Moeth the son of Subban."

MOLADAH (몰다하). 1 Nat in Neh. 7:42 [birth, lineage]: Mala'da, Alex. Mala'da; Mala'da, Vat. 1 Kala'da, Alex. Mala'da; Vat. 2 Mala'da, Rom. Alex. Mala'da: Mala'da, a city of Judah, one of those which, under the allotment of Judah, were given to Simeon (xix. 2). In the latter tribe it remained at any rate till the reign of David (1 Chr. iv. 28), but by the time of the Captivity it seems to have come back into the hands of Judah, by whom it was re-inhabitated after the Captivity (Neh. xi. 26). It is, however, omitted from the catalogue of the places frequented by David during his wandering life (1 Sam. xxx. 27-31).

In the Osmantincm it receives a bare mention under the head of "Malada," but under "Ether" and "Lether," a place named Malatha is spoken of as in the interior of Panoma (a district which answered to the Nysy or "South" of the Hebrews); and further, under *Erath" or *Arath (i. e. Arad) it is mentioned as 4 miles from the latter place and 20 from Hebron. Ptolomy also speaks of a Malisth as near Elusa. And lastly, Josephus states that Herod Agrippa retired to a certain tower in Malatha of Ismauna." (Her Malatha 759 15.). The requirements of these notices are all very fairly answered by the position of the modern e. Milb, a site of mines of some extent, and

MOLE

two large wells, one of the regular stations on the road from Petra and Ain el-Welbeh to Hebron. El-Milb is about 4 English miles from Tell Arad, 17 or 18 from Hebron, and 9 or 10 due east of Heersheba. Five miles to the south is Aravoth, the Aravoth of 1 Sam. xxx. 28. It is between 20 and 30 from Elusa, assuming el-Khubishe to be that place; and although Dr. Robinson is probably correct in saying that there is no verbal affinity, or only a slight one, between Molaha or Malatha and el-Milb, yet, taking that slight resemblance into account with the other considerations above named, it is very probable that this identification is not correet (see Field, Res. ii. 291). It is accepted by Wilson (Lands, i. 347), Van de Velde (Monar., p. 355), Bonar, and others.

G. MOLE, the representative in the A. V. of the Hebrew words Timnaheth and Chelpher pârâveth.

1. Timnaheth (תֵּיתנָה: בסלָּדָא, Abh. סֶבָּלָד, in Lev. xi. 30; Aoroth, Abh. Aperus, télbs, ibis). This word occurs in the list of mount birds in Lev. xi. 18; Deut. xiv. 16, where it is translated "swan" by the A. V.; in Lev. xi. 30, where the same word is found amongst the unclean "creeping things that creep upon the earth," it evidently no longer stands for the name of a bird, and is rendered "mole" by the A. V., adopting the interpretation of the LXX., Vulg., Onkelos, and some of the Jewish doctors. Bechert has, however, shown that the Hebrew Chalde, the Arabic Khabi or Khbii, denotes the "mole," and has argued with much force in behalf of the "chameleon" being the timnaheth. The Syriac version and some Arabic MSS. understand a "centipede" by the original word, the Targum of Jonathan a "salamander," some Arabic versions read someplace, which Gellius renders "a kind of lizard." In Lev. xi. 30, the "chameleon" is given by the

The Chameleon. (Chameleol vulgaris.)

A. V. as the translation of the Hebrew תֵּיתנָה, châl-lech, which in all probability denotes some larger kind of lizard. [CHAMELEON.] The only clue to an identification of timnaheth is to be found in its etymology, and in the context in which the word occurs. Bechert conjectures that the root from which the Hebrew name of this creature is derived, bare reference to a vulgar opinion amongst the ancients that the chameleon lived on air (comp. Or. Mrt. xv. 411, "Ild quoque ventus animal nutritur et aura,"); and see numerous quotations from classical authors cited by Bechert (Hieroc. ii. 505). The lung of the chameleon is very large, and when filled with air it renders the body semi-transparent, from the creature's power of abstraction, no doubt arose the fable that it lived on air.

MOLEHOTH; by Stewart (Test. and Khan, p. 217) as el-Melch.}

c סֶבָּלָד. "to breathe," whence סֶבָּלָדָא הַיָּהָב. "breath,"

d For the notice of this fact 1 am indebted to the Rev. B. F. Westcott.

6 By Scherzer (100) the Arabic name is quoted asSa
It is probable that the animals mentioned with the tìnòth (Lev. xi. 30) denote different kinds of lizards; perhaps therefore, since the etymology of the word is favorable to that view, the chameleon may be the animal intended by tìnòth in Lev. xi. 30. As to the change of color in the skin of the chameleon, numerous chameleons have been described, but as this subject has no Scriptural bearing, it will be enough to refer to the explanation given by Milne-Edwards, whose paper is translated in vol. xvii. of the Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal. The chameleon belongs to the tribe Dauderstari, order Scara; the family inhabits Asia and Africa, and the south of Europe; the C. vulgaris is the species mentioned in the Bible. As to the bird tìnòth, the MSS. vary.

2. Chérpòrò péíòth (תנָחָ תֶּ֫נּ) is rendered "moles" by the A. V. in Is. ii. 20; three MSS. read these two Hebrew words as one, and so the LXX., Vulg., Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion, with the Syriac and Arabic versions, though they adopt different interpretations of the word (Bochart, Hieroz. ii. 449). It is difficult to see what Hebrew word the LXX. could have read; but compare Schleusner, Loc. Theis. in LXX. s. v. pharao. Gesenius follows Bochart in considering the Hebrew words to be the plural form of the noun chamaeleopón, but does not limit the meaning of the word to "moles." Michaelis also (Suppl. ad Lex. Hebr. p. 876 and 2092) believes the words should be read as one, but that "sepulchers," or "vaults" dug in the rocks are intended. The explanation of Oedermann (Versch. Serm. iii. 82, 83), that the Hebrew words signify "(a bird) that follows cows for the sake of their milk," and that the goat-sucker (Caprinnelas Europea) is intended, is improbable. Perhaps no reference is made by the Hebrew words (which, as so few MSS. join them, it is better to consider distinct) to any particular animal, but to the holes and burrows of rats, mice, etc., which we know frequent ruins and deserted places. (Harmer's Observ. ii. 456.) Remembering the extent to which we have seen," says Kitto (Pict. Bib. on Is. xx.), "the foreign sites of the East perforated with the holes of various cave digging animals, we are inclined to suppose that the words might generally denote any animals of this description." Rosenmüller's explanation, "in effusioneum, i.e. foramen Murisum," appears to be decidedly the best proposed; for not only is it the literal translation of the Hebrew, but it is more in accordance with the natural habits of rats and mice to occupy with huts deserted places than it is with the habits of moles, which for the most part certainly frequent cultivated lands, and this no doubt is true of the particular species, Spalax typhlus, the mole-rat of Syria and Mesopotamia, which by some has been supposed to represent the mole of the Scriptures; if, moreover, the prophet intended to speak exclusively of "moles," is it not probable that he would have used the term Choleth (see above)?

Molech (מַלְכָּ, Molech) is mentioned in Lev. xx. 2 through 31, with the article, except in 1 K. x. 7 [the king]: ëx òx, in Lev.: ò Bær-

a "Holes of rats." b ṭt w, as if the Hebrew word was from *ם* "a cow."
deity. In support of this he quotes the myth of
Balis or Isis, whom Molech, king of Byblos,
employed as nurse for his child. Isis sucked the
infant with her finger, and each night burnt what-
ever was mortal in its body. When Astarte the
Great Star, (whom she was known by), in her rage
and anger, stretched forth her hand to the child,
whom, under pretext of offering a sacrifice to the
Deity, she burnt the child alive, as is recorded in
the Apology of the goddess [see Plut. Sol. 18: 12].

The worship of Molech, as described by
Josephus, seems to have been in some respects
very similar to that of the Egyptian god Osiris
and Isis, and is founded on the same principles.

The maxim of the worship of Molech, as
given by Josephus, as far as it differs from that of
the Egyptians, is the following: "Molech was
worshipped as a god of the sun, with whom the
children of Canaan sacrificed to him in the city
of Jerusalem. Their number was very great, and
they were worshipped in such a manner that the
children were burnt alive. This custom was
repulsive to the Israelites, who, as Josephus
states, never practised it, but burnt their children
as a sacrifice to Moloch in the city of Jerusalem.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.

The worship of Molech was a form of child-sacrifice, and was
considered as a necessary atonement for the sins of the nation.
MONE¥.

There remains to be noticed one passage (2 Sam. xxi. 31) in which the Hebrew written text has מָלְכָה, while the marginal reading is מָלְכֶן, which is adopted by our translators in their rendering "brick-kiln." Kimchi explains מָלְכָה as "the place of Molech," where sacrifices were offered to him, and the children of Amnon made their sons to pass through the fire. And Mileson and Malkeus, he says, are one. On the other hand Movers, rejecting the points, reads מָלְכֶן, "our king," which he explains as the title by which he was known to the Ammonites. "Such a thing may be of great utility in the interpretation, the reading followed by the A. V. is scarcely intelligible."

W. A. W.

MOLI (Molex; Vat. Moleh). MALI, the son of Merari (1 Esdr. viii. 47; comp. Esr. viii. 18).

MOLD (Molech; begetter). MOLDES: Alex. Molex. The son of Abishur by his wife Abihail, and descendant of Jerahmeel (1 Chr. ii. 29).

MOLSOCH. The Hebrew corresponding to "your Molech" in the A. V. of Amos v. 26 is מּלָכָה, מָלְכֶן, "our king," as in the margin. In accordance with the Greek of Acts vii. 45 (6 Malx: Molech), which followed the LXX. of Amos, our translators have adopted a form of the name Molech which does not exist in Hebrew. Kimchi, following the Targum, takes the word as an appellative, and not as a proper name, while with regard to siccuth (מִלכָּה, A. V. "tabernacle") he holds the opposite opinion. His note is as follows: "Siccuth is the name of an idol; and (as for) molleschen, he spake of a star which was made an idol by its name, and he calls it 'king,' because they thought it a king over them, or because it was a great star in the host of heaven, which was as a king over his host; and so to burn incense to the queen of heaven, as I have explained in the book of Jeremiah." Gesenius compares with the "tabernacle" of Molech the sacred tent of the Carthaginians mentioned by Diodorus (xx. 63). Rosenmüller, and after him Ewald, understood by siccuth a pole or stake on which the figure of the idol was placed. It was more probably a kind of idolpilgrim in which the image was carried in processions, a custom which is alluded to in Is. lxi. 1; Epist. of Jer. 4; Selden, De Dea Syr. Synt. i. c. 6). W. A. W.

* MOLTEN IMAGE. [IDOL, 21.]

* MOLTEN SEA. [SEA, MOLTEN.]

MOMDES (Molchos; Vat. Molechos). MALADES: Molech. The same as MOLI or MALI, the sons of Rami (1 Esdr. ix. 34; comp. Esr. x. 34).

MONE¥. This article treats of two principal matters, the uncoined money and the coined money mentioned in the Bible. Before entering upon the first subject of inquiry, it will be necessary to speak of uncoined money in general, and of the antiquity of coined money. An account of the principal monetary systems of ancient times is an equally need-
MONEY

When purely money, known as coined money, was introduced in the different countries of the ancient world, the coinage was of great importance. The use of money was not limited to the exchanges of goods and services, but also had a significant impact on society and culture. The introduction of money, especially in the form of coined money, was a significant development in the history of commerce and economy.

1. UNCOIN HoLY MONEY. 1. Uncoined Money in General. — It has been denved by some that there has been any money not coined, but this is merely a question of terminology. It is well known that ancient nations that were without a coinage weighed the precious metals, a practice represented on the Egyptian monuments, on which gold, silver, and bronze are shown to have been kept in the form of rings (see text, p. 1895). The gold rings found in the Celtic countries have been held to have had the same use. It has indeed been argued that this could not have been the case with the former, since they show no monetary system; yet it is evident from their weights that they all contain complete multiples or parts of a single piece. In other words, we may fairly suppose that the Celts, before they used coins, had, like the ancient Egyptians, the practice of keeping money in rings, which they weighed when it was necessary to pay a fixed amount. We have no certain record of the use of ring-money or other uncoined money in antiquity excepting among the Egyptians.

With them the practice mounts up to a remote age, and was probably as constant, and perhaps as regulated with respect to the weight of the rings, as a coinage. It can scarcely be doubted that the highly civilized rivals of the Egyptians, the Assyrians and Babylonians, adopted if they did not originate this custom, clay tablets having been found specifying grants of money by weight (Rawlinson, H.e. vol. i. p. 681); and there is therefore every probability that it obtained also in Palestine, although seemingly unknown in Greece in the time before coinage was there introduced. There is no trace in Egypt, however, of any different size in the rings represented, so that there is no reason for supposing that this further step was taken towards the invention of coinage.

2. The Antiquity of Coined Money. - Respectig the origin of coinage, there are two accounts seemingly at variance; some saying that Phidias king of Athens struck money, and according to Ephorus, in Egypt; but Herodotus ascribing its invention to the Lydians. The former statement probably refers to the origin of the coinage of European Greece, the latter to that of Asiatic Greece; for it seems, judging from the coins themselves, that the Phidian money bears more than a remote resemblance to some of the coins of that period, while the latter, according to the coinage of Lydian money is not coiled. We may fairly assume that the coinage was introduced.

3. Notice of Uncoined Money in the O.T. — There is no distinct mention of coined money in the books of the O.T. written before the return from Babylon. The contrary was formerly supposed to be the case, partly because the word shekel has a vague sense in later times, being used for a coin as well as a weight. Since however there is some seeming ground for the other opinion, we may here examine the principal passages relating to money, and the principal terms employed, in the books of the Bible written before the date above mentioned.

In the history of Abraham we read that Abimelech gave the patriarch "a thousand [pieces] of silver," apparently to purchase fields for Sarah and her attendants; but the passage is extremely difficult (Gen. xx. 16). The LXX. understood shekels to be intended (ὑπερ ἑκατόν σηκελῶν), and there can be no doubt that they were right, though the rendering is accidentally an unfortunate one, their equivalent being the name of a coin. The narrative of the purchase of the burial place from Ephron gives us further insight into the use of money at that time. It is related that Abraham offered "full silver," and that Ephron valued it at "four hundred shekels of silver," which accordingly the patriarch paid. We read, "And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed ((balance) of silver) to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current with the merchant" (Genesis xxv. 16). Here a currency is clearly indicated like that which the monuments of Egypt show to have been there used in a very remote age; for the weighing proves that this currency, like the Egyptian, did not bear the stamp of authority, and was therefore weighed when employed in commerce. A similar purchase is recorded of Jacob, who bought a parcel of a field at Shalem for a hundred kentals (xxviii. 12).
18, 19). The occurrence of a name different from shekel, and, unlike it, not distinctly applied in any other passage to a weight, favors the idea of coined money. But what is the kasaltah (קַסַלְתָּה)? The old interpreters supposed it to mean a lamb, and it has been imagined to have been a coin bearing the figure of a lamb. There is no known etymological ground for this meaning, the lost root, if we compare the Arabic ٣٢٠٥, "he or it divided equally," being perhaps connected with the idea of division. Yet the sanction of the LXX., and the use of weights having the forms of lions, bulls, and geese, by the Egyptians, Assyrians, and probably Persians, must make us hesitate before we abandon a rendering so singularly confirmed by the relation of the Latin pecunia and pecus. Throughout the history of Joseph we find evidence of the constant use of money in preference to barter. This is clearly shown in the case of the famine, when it is related that all the money of Egypt and Canaan was paid for corn, and that then the Egyptians had recourse to barter (xlvii. 13–26). It would thence appear that money was not very plentiful. In the narrative of the visits of Joseph's brethren to Egypt, we find that they purchased corn with money, which was, as in Abraham's time, weighed silver. For it is spoken of by them as having been restored to their sacks in "its [full] weight" (xliii. 21). At the time of the exodus, money seems to have been still weighed, for the ransom ordered in the Law is stated to be half a shekel for each man—"half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary [of] twenty gerahs the shekel" (Ex. xxx. 13). Here the shekel is evidently a weight, and of a special system of which the standard examples were probably kept by the priests. Throughout the Law, money is spoken of as in ordinary use: but only silver money, gold being mentioned as valuable, but not clearly as used in the same manner. This distinction appears at the time of the conquest of Canaan, when covetous Achan found in Jericho "a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a length of gold of fifty shekels weight" (Josh. vii. 21). Throughout the period before the return from Babylon this distinction seems to obtain: whenever anything of the character of money is mentioned the usual metal is silver, and gold generally occurs as the material of ornaments and costly works. A passage in Isaiah has indeed been supposed to show the use of gold coins in that prophet's time: speaking of the makers of idols, he says, "They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance" (xliii. 6). The mention of a bag is, however, a very insignificant reason for the supposition that the gold was coined money. Rings of gold may have been used for money in Palestine as early as this time, since they had been long previously so used in Egypt; but the passage probably refers to the people of Babylon, who may have had uncoined money in both metals like the Egyptians. A still more remarkable passage would be that in Ezekiel, which Gesenius supposes (Lec. s. v. קַסַלְתָּה) to mention brass as money, were there any sound reason for following the Vulg. in the literal rendering of קְסַלְתָּה קְסַלְתָּה קַסַל־תָּה קָזָל תָּה, quia effusum est ars tauum, instead of reading "because thy filthiness was poured out" with the A. V. (xvi. 36). The context does indeed admit the idea of money, but the sense of the passage does not seem to do so, whereas the other translation is quite in accordance with it, as well as philologically admissible (see Gesen. Lex. i. c.). The use of brass money at this period seems unlikely, as it was of later introduction in Greece than money of other metals, at least silver and electrum: it has, however, been supposed that there was an independent copper coinage in further Asia before the introduction of silver money by the Seleucidae and the Greek kings of Bactriana. We may thus sum up our results respecting the money mentioned in the books of Scripture written before the return from Babylon. From the time of Abraham silver money appears to have been in general use in Egypt and Canaan. This money was weighed when its value had to be determined, and we may therefore conclude that it was not of a settled system of weights. Since the money of Egypt and that of Canaan are spoken of together in the account of Joseph's administration during the famine, we may reasonably suppose they were of the same kind: a supposition which is confirmed by our finding, from the monuments, that the Egyptians used uncoined money of gold and of silver. It is even probable that the form in both cases was similar or the same, since the ring-money of Egypt resembles the ordinary rings of the money of those nations, among whom it was probably first introduced by the Phoenician traders, so that it is likely that this form generally prevailed before the introduction of coinage. We find no evidence in the Bible of the use of coined money by the Jews before the time of Ezra, when other evidence equally shows that it was current in Palestine, its general use being probably a very recent change. This first notice of coinage, exactly when we should expect it, is not to be overlooked as a confirmation of the usual opinion as to the dates of the several books of Scripture founded on their internal evidence and the testimony of ancient writers; and it lends no support to those theorists who attempt to show that there have been great changes in the text. Minor confirmations of this nature will be found in the later part of this article.

II. COIN ED MONEY. 1. The Principal Monetary Systems of Antiquity. — Some notice of the principal monetary systems of antiquity, as determined by the joint evidence of the coins and of ancient writers, is necessary to render the next
section comprehensible. We must here distinctly lay down what we mean by the different systems with which we shall compare the Hebrew coinage, as current works are generally very vague and discordant on this subject. The common opinions respecting criteria of authority have been formed from a study of the statements of writers of different age and authority, and without a due discrimination between weights and coins. The coins, instead of being taken as the basis of all hypotheses, have been cited to confirm or refute previous theories, and thus no legitimate induction has been formed from their study. If the contrary method be adopted, it has first the advantage of resting upon the indisputable authority of monuments which have not been tampered with; and, in the second place, it is of an essentially inductive character.

The result simplifies the examination of the statements of ancient writers, by showing that they speak of the same thing by different names on account of a change which the coins at once explain, and by indicating that probably at least one talent was only a weight, not used for coined money unless weighed in a mass.

The earliest Greek coins, by which we here intend those struck in the age before the Persian War, are of three talents or standards: the Attic, the Eginetan, and the Macedonian or earlier Phœnecian. The oldest coins of Athens, of Eginis, and of Macedon and Thrace, we should select as typical respectively of these standards; obtaining as the weight of the Attic drachm about 67-5 grains; of the Eginetan, about 96; and of the Macedonian, about 58— or 116, if its drachm be what is now generally held to be the didrachm. The electron coinage of Asia Minor probably affords examples of the use by the Greeks of a fourth talent, which may be called the later Phœnecian, if we hold the states to have been tetradrachm, for their full weight is about 248 grs.; but it is possible that the pure gold which they contain, about 186 grs., should alone be taken into account, in which case they would be didrachms on the Eginetan standard. Their division into sixths (hectas) may be urged on either side. It may be supposed that the division into obols was retained; but then the half hecta has its proper name, and is not an abbreviation. However this may be, the gold and silver coins found at Sardis, which we may reasonably assign to Creons, are of this weight, and may be taken as its earliest examples, without of course proving it was a Greek system. They give a tetradrachm, or equivalent, of about 246 grains, and a drachm of 63-57 but neither of these coins is found of this early period. Among those systems the Attic and the Eginetan are easily recognized in the classical writers; and the Macedonian is probably their Alexandrian talent of gold and silver, to be distinguished from the Alexandrian talent of copper. Respecting the two Phœnecian talents there is some difficulty. The Ebinic talent of the writers we recognize nowhere in the coinage. It is useless to search for isolated instances of Ebinic money in Phœnician cities, and elsewhere, when the coinage of the island and ancient coins generally afforded no class on the stated Ebinic weight. It is still more unsound to force an agreement between the Macedonian talent of the coins and the Ebinic of the writers. It may be supposed that the Ebinic talent was never used for money: and the statement of Herodotus, that the king of Persia received his gold tribute by this weight, may refer to its use in the East, not weighed in Ebinic talents. Or perhaps the nearness of the Ebinic talent to the Attic caused the coins struck on the two standards to approximate in their weights; as the Cretan coins on the Eginetan standard were evidently lowered in weight by the influence of the Asiatic ones on the later Phœnician standard.

We must now briefly trace the history of these talents.

(a.) The Attic talent was from a very early period the standard of Athens. If Soleon really reduced the weight, we have no money of the city of the older currency. Corinth followed the same system; and its use was diffused by the great influence of these two leading cities. In Sicily and Italy, after, in the case of the former, a limited use of the Eginetan talent, the Attic weight became universal. In Greece Proper the Eginetan talent, to the north the Macedonian, and in Asia Minor and Africa the later Phœnician, were long its rivals, until Alexander made the Attic standard universal throughout his empire, and Carthage alone maintained an independent system. After Alexander's time the other talents were partly restored, but the Attic always remained the chief. From the earliest period of which we have specimens of money on this standard to the time of the Roman dominion it suffered a great depreciation, the drachm falling from 67-5 grains to about 65-5 under Alexander, and about 55 under the early Caesars. Its later depreciation was rather by adulteration than by lessening of weight.

(b.) The Eginetan talent was mainly used in Greece Proper and the islands, and seems to have been annihilated by Alexander, unless indeed afterwards restored in one or two remote towns, as Lefkas in Aegamnion, or by the general issue of a coin equally assignable to it or the Attic standard as a hemidrachm or a tetradrachm.

(c.) The Macedonian talent, besides being used in Macedon and in some Phœnician cities before Alexander, was the standard of the great Phœnecian cities under Persian rule, and was afterwards restored in most of them. It was adopted in Egypt by the first Ptolemies, and also mainly used by the later Sicilian tyrants, whose money we believe imitates that of the Egyptian sovereigns. It might have been imagined that Ptolemies did not borrow the talent of Macedon, but struck money on the standard of Egypt, which the commerce of that country might have spread in the Mediterranean in a remote age, had not a recent discovery shown that the Egyptian standard of weight was much heavier, and even in excess of the Eginetan drachm, the unit being about 140 grs., the half of which, again, is greater than any of the drachms of the other three standards. It cannot therefore be compared with any of them.

(d.) The later Phœnician talent was always used for the official coinage of the Persian kings and commanders, and after the earliest period was very

Mr. Waddington has shown [Melanges de Numismatique] that the so-called coins of the satraps were never issued excepting when these governors were in command of expeditions, and were therefore invested with special powers. This discovery explains the putting to death of Aryanides, satrap of Egypt, for striking a coinage of his own.
general in the Persian empire. After Alexander, it
was scarcely used excepting in coast-towns of Asia
Minor, at Carthage, and in the Phoenician town of
Aradus.

Respecting the Roman coinage it is only neces-
sary here to state that the origin of the weights
of its gold and silver money is undoubtedly Greek,
and that the denarius, the chief coin of the latter
metal, was under the early emperors equivalent to
the Attic drachm, then greatly depreciated.

2. Coined Money mentioned in the Bible. — The
earliest distinct mention of coins in the Bible is
held to refer to the Persian money. In Ezra (ii.
03, viii. 27) and Nehemiah (xii. 70, 71, 72) current
gold coins are spoken of under the name

The Apocrypha contains the earliest distinct
allusion to the coining of Jewish money, where it
is narrated, in the First Book of Maccabees, that
Antiochus VII. granted to Simon the Maccabean
permission to coin money with his own stamp, as
well as other privileges (Kal. εἴσπερα σοι ποιώνα
κόμμα θύιον νόμισμα πέρι χάριν σου, xvi, 6). This
was in the fourth year of Simon’s pontificate. B. C.
140. It must be noted that Demetrius II. had in
the first year of Simon, B. C. 143, made a most
important decree granting freedom to the Jewish
people, which gave occasion to the dating of their
contracts and covenants,— “In the first year of
Simon the great high-priest, the leader, and chief
of the Jews” (xii. 34-42), a form which Josephus
gives differently, “In the first year of Simon, benefactor of the Jews, and ethnarch” (Ant. xiii.
6).

The earliest Jewish coins were until lately con-
sidered to have been struck by Simon on receiving
as permission of Antiochus VII. They may be
thus described, following M. de Sauley’s arrange-
ment:

SILVER.
3. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type and date.
4. קרו ינש, “Half-shekel.” Same type and date.
5. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type, above which sixty-two branches, “Year 3.”
6. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type, above which sixty-two branches, “Year 2.”
7. קרו ינש, “Half-shekel.” Same type and date.
8. קרו ינש, “Half-shekel.” Same type and date.
9. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type, above which sixty-two branches, “Year 1.”
10. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.

COOPER.
1. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.
2. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.
3. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.
4. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.
5. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.
7. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.
8. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.
10. קרו ינש, “Shekel of Israel.” Same type.

MONEY
The average weight of the silver coins is about 220 grains troy for the shekel, and 110 for the half-shekel. The name, from בכסף, shows that the shekel was the Jewish stater. The determination of the standard weight of the shekel, which, be it remembered, was a weight as well as a coin, and of its relation to the other weights used by the Hebrews, belongs to another article [WEIGHTS AND MEASURES]: here we have only to consider its relation to the different talents of antiquity. The shekel corresponds almost exactly to the tetradrachm or didrachm of the earlier Phoenician talent in use in the cities of Phoenicia under Persian rule, and after Alexander's time at Tyre, Sidon, and Byblos, as well as in Egypt. It is repre

sented in the LXX. by didrachm, a rendering which has occasioned great difficulty to commen

tators. Col. Littau suggested, but did not adopt, what we have no doubt is the true explanation. After speaking of the shekel as probably the Phoenician and Hebrew unit of weight, he adds: "This weight appears to have been the same as the Egyptian unit of weight, for we learn from Horapello that the מרדת or unit, which they held to be the basis of all denomination, was equal to two didrachm; and διδραχμος is employed synonymously with δίδακτος for the Hebrew word shekel by the Greek Septuagint; consequently, the shekel and the didrachm were of the same weight. I am aware that some learned commentators are of opinion that the translators here meant a didrachm of the Greco-Egyptian scale, which weighed about 110 grains; but it is hardly credible that διδραχμος should have been thus employed without any distinguishing epithet, at a time when the Ptolemaic scale was yet of recent origin [in Egypt], the word didrachm on the other hand, having for ages been applied to a silver money, of about 130 grains, in the currency of all cities which follow the Attic or Corinthian standard, as well as in the silver money of Alexander the Great and [most of] his successors. In all these currencies, as well as in those of Lydia and Persia, the stater was an Attic didrachm, or, at least, with no greater difference of standard than occurs among modern nations using a denomination of weight or measure common to all; and hence the word διδαχμος was at length employed as a measure of weight, without any reference to its origin in the Attic drachm. Thus we find the drachma of gold described as equivalent to ten didrachm, and the half-shekel of the Pentateuch, translated by the Septuagint τι χρυσον τω διδραχμον. There can be no doubt, therefore, that the Attic, and not the Grec-Egyptian didrachm, was intended by them." He goes on to conjecture that Moses adopted the Egyptian unit, and to state the importance of distinguishing between the Mosaic shekel and the extraneous Jewish shekel. "It appears," he continues, "that the half-shekel of ron had, in the time of our Saviour, been converted into the payment of a didrachm to the Temple; and two of these didrachms formed a stater of the Jewish currency. This stater was evidently the ancient 'shekel Israel,' which was a tetradrachm of the Ptolemaic scale, though generally below the standard weight, like most of the extant specimens of the Ptolemies; the didrachm paid to the Temple was, therefore, of the same monetary scale. Thus the duty to the Temple was converted from the half of an Attic to the whole of a Ptolemaic didrachm, and the tax was nominally raised in the proportion of about 160 to 63; but probably the value of silver had fallen as much in the two preceding centuries. It was natural that the Jews, when they began to strike money, should have revived the old name shekel, and applied it to their stater, or principal coin; and equally so, that they should have adopted the scale of the neighboring obdant and powerful kingdom, the money of which they must have long been in the habit of employing. The inscription on the coin appears to have been expressly intended to distinguish the mone
ty shekel or stater from the Shekel ha-Kohesion, or Shekel of the Saviour." Appendix to Xa

misuda Helcneisoi, pp. 2, 3.

The great point here gained is that the Egyptian unit was a didrachm, a conclusion confirmed by the discovery of an Egyptian weight not greatly exceeding the Attic didrachm. The conjecture, however, that the LXX. intend the Attic weight is forced, and leads to this double dilemma, the supposi

position that the didrachm of the LXX. is a shekel and that of the N. T. half a stater, which is the same as half a shekel, and that the tribute was greatly raised, whereas there is no evidence that in the N. T. the term didrachm is not used in exactly the same sense as in the LXX. The natural ex

planation seems to us to be that the Alexandrian Jews adopted for the shekel the Attic didrachm as the common name of the coin corresponding in weight to it, and that it thus became in Hebra

istic Greek the equivalent of shekel. There is no ground for supposing a difference in use in the LXX. and N. T., more especially as there happen to have been few, if any, didrachms current in Pal

estine in the time of our Lord, a fact which gives great significance to the finding of the shekel in the fish by St. Peter, showing the minute accuracy of the Evangelist. The Ptolemaic weight, not being Egyptian but Phoenician, chanced to agree with the Hebrew, which was probably derived from the same source, the primitive system of Palestine, and perhaps of Babylon also. — Respecting the weights of the copper coins we cannot as yet speak with so much confidence.

The fabric of the silver coins above described is so different from that of any other ancient money, that it is extremely hard to base any argument on it alone, and the cases of other special classes, as the ancient money of Cyprus, show the danger of such reasoning. Some have been disposed to con

sider that it proves that these coins cannot be later than the time of Alexander, others will not admit sally heavier than they would be if exact divisions of the larger.
Respecting the exact meaning of the types of the copper, save the vase, it is difficult to form a probable conjecture. They may reasonably be supposed to have reference to the great festivals of the Jewish year, which were connected with thanksgiving for the fruits of the earth. But it may, on the other hand, be suggested that they merely indicate the products of the Holy Land, the fertility of which is so prominently brought forward in the Scriptures. With this idea the representation of the vine-leaf and bunch of grapes upon the later coins would seem to tally; but it must be recollected that the lower portion of a series generally shows a departure or divergence from the higher in the intention of its types, so as to be an unsafe guide in interpretation.

The inscription on the copper coins we have especially to observe, as already hinted, that they form an important guide in judging of the age of the silver. That they really belong to the same time is not to be doubted. Everything but the style proves this. Their issue in the 4th year, after the silver cease in the 3d year, their types and inscriptions, leave no room for doubt. The style is remarkably different, and we have selected two specimens for engraving, which afford examples of their diversity.

We venture to think that the difference between the silver coins engraved, and the small copper coin, which must nearly in the form of the letters, is almost as great as that between the large copper one and the copper pieces of John Hyrcanus. The small copper coin, be it remembered, more nearly resembles the silver money than does the large one.

From this inquiry we may lay down the following particulars as a basis for the attribution of this class. 1. The shekels, half-shekels, and corresponding copper coins, may be on the evidence of fabric and inscriptions of any age from Alexander's time until the earlier period of the Maccabees. 2. They must belong to a time of independence, and one at which Greek influence was excluded. 3. They date from an era of Jewish independence.

M. de Saunier, struck by the ancient appearance of the silver coins, and disregarding the difference in style of the copper, has conjectured that the whole class was struck at some early period of prosperity. He fixes upon the pontificate of Judah, and supposes them to have been first issued when Alexander granted great privileges to the Jews. If it be admitted that this was an occasion from which an era might be reckoned, there is a serious difficulty in the style of the copper coins, and those who have practically studied the subject of the fabric of coins will admit that, though archaic style may be long preserved, there can be no mistaking as to late style, the earlier limits of which are far more rigorously fixed than the later limits of archaic style. But there is another difficulty of even a greater nature. Alexander, who was essentially a practical genius, suppressed all the varying weights of money in his empire excepting the Attic, which he made the lawful standard. Philip had struck his gold on the Attic weight, his silver on the Macedonian. Alexander even changed his native currency in carrying out this great commercial reform, of which the importance has never been recognized. Is it likely that he would have allowed a new currency to have been issued by Judah on a system different from the Macedonian? If he had wished that this was a sacred coinage for the tribute, and that therefore an exception may have been made,
it must be recollected that an excess of weight would not have been so serious a matter as a deficiency, and besides that it is by no means clear that the shekels follow a Jewish weight. On these grounds, therefore, we feel bound to reject M. de Saulcy's theory.

The basis we have laid down is in entire accordance with the old theory, that this class of coins was issued by Simon the Maccabees. M. de Saulcy would, however, urge against our conclusion the circumstance that he has attributed small copper coins, all of one and the same class, to Judas the Maccabee, Jonathan, and John Hyrcanus, and that the very dissimilar coins hitherto attributed to Simon must therefore be of another period. If these attributions be correct, his deduction is perfectly sound, but the circumstance that Simon alone is unrepresented in the series, whereas we have most reason to look for coins of him, is extremely suspicious. We shall, however, show in discussing this class, that we have discovered evidence which seems to us sufficient to induce us to abandon M. de Saulcy's classification of copper coins to Judas and Jonathan, and to commence the series with those of John Hyrcanus. For the present therefore we adhere to the old attribution of the shekels, half-shekels, and similar copper coins, to Simon the Maccabee.

We now give a list of all the principal copper coins of a later date than those of the class described above and anterior to Herod, according to M. de Saulcy's arrangement.

**Copper Coins.**

1. **Judas Maccabaeus.**

[Image of a coin]

"Judas, the illustrious priest, and friend of the Jews."

Within a wreath of olive?

2. **Jonathan.**

[Image of a coin]

"Jonathan, the high-priest, friend of the Jews."

Within a wreath of olive?

3. **Simon.**

(Wanting.)

4. **John Hyrcanus.**

[Image of a coin]

"John the high-priest, and friend of the Jews."

Within a wreath of olive?

5. **Judas-Aristobulus and Antigonus.**

6. **Alexander Jannaeus.**

(A.) \(\text{BAZIΛΕΩΣ} \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \text{OT (BAZIΛΕΩΣ ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΤ)}.\) Anchor.

Within the spokes of a wheel. A. W.
MONEY

2001

(1.) ΑΣ . . . . . ΑΕΞΑΝΔΡΟ. Anchor.

ΗΣ. μέτα τῆς μάρτυρος; within the spokes of a wheel. /E. W.

(2.) ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΑΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ. Anchor.

ΗΣ. Ἰωάννης ὁ βασιλεύς. "Jonathan the king." Flower.

The types of this last coin resemble those of one of Antiochus VII.


ΑΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ. Anchor. /Ε. Star: within the rays nearly-occupied Hebrew inscription.

Hyrcanus (no coins).

Aristobulus (no coins).

Hyrcanus restored (no coins).

Oligarch (no coins).

Aristobulus and Alexander (no coins).

Hyrcanus again restored (no coins).

Antigonus.

. . . . IGONUT (ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΑΝΤΙΓΟΝΟΥ) around a crown.

ΗΣ. . . . . ΑΝΤΙΓΟΝΟΣ (ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΑΝΤΙΓΟΝΟΥ) ΤΩΝ ΣΩΤΕΡΩΝ ? "Mattathias the high-priest"? /E. W.

This arrangement is certainly the most satisfactory that has been yet proposed, but it presents serious difficulties. The most obvious of these is the absence of coins of Simon, for whose money we have more reason to look than for that of any other Jewish ruler. M. de Sauley's suggestion that we may some day find his coins is a scarcely satisfactory answer, for this would imply that he struck very few coins, whereas all the other princes in the list, Judas only excepted, struck many, judging from those found. That Judas should have struck but few coins is extremely probable from the unsettled state of the country during his rule; but the prosperous government of Simon seems to require a large issue of money. A second difficulty is that the series of small copper coins, having the same, or essentially the same, reverse-type, commence with Judas, and should rather commence with Simon. A third difficulty is that Judas bears the title of priest, and probably of high-priest, for the word λειψος is extremely doubtful, and the extraordinary variations and blunders in the inscriptions of these copper coins make it more probable that λειψος is the term, whereas it is extremely doubtful that he took the office of high-priest. It is, however, just possible that he may have taken an inferior title, while acting as high-priest during the lifetime of Alexander. These objections are, however, all trifling in comparison with one that seems never to have struck any inquirer. These small copper coins have for the main part of their reverse-type a tetradrachm, the usual corona copiae, and they therefore distinctly belong to a period of Greek influence. Is it possible that Judas the Maccabee, the restorer of the Jewish worship, and the sworn enemy of all heathen customs, could have struck money with a type derived from the heathen, and used by at least one of the hated family that then oppressed Israel, a type connected with idolatry, and to a Jew as forbidden as any other of the representations on the coins of the Gentiles? It seems to us that this is an impossibility, and that the use of such a type points to the time when prosperity had corrupted the ruling family and Greek usages once more were powerful in their influence. This period may be considered to commence in the rule of John Hyrcanus, whose adoption of foreign customs is evident in the naming of his sons far more than in the policy he followed. If we now examine the whole series, the coins bearing the name of "John the high-priest" are the best in execution, and therefore have some claim to be considered the earliest.

It is important to endeavor to trace the origin of the type which we are discussing. The two corona copiae first occur on the Egyptian coins, and indicate two sovereigns. In the money of the Seleucidae the type probably originated at a marriage with an Egyptian princess. The corona copiae, as represented on the Jewish coins, are first found, as far as we are aware, on a coin of Alexander II. Zebina (n. c. 128-122), who, be it recollected, was set up by Ptolemy Phuson. The type occurs, however, in a different form on the unique tetradrachm of Cleopatra, ruling alone, in the British Museum, but it may have been adopted on her marriage with Alexander I. Balas (n. c. 150). Yet even this earlier date is after the rule of Judas (n. c. 167-161), and in the midst of that of Jonathan; and Alexander Zebina was contemporary with John Hyrcanus. We have seen that Alexander Janneus (n. c. 105-78) seems to have followed a type of Antiochus VII. Sidetes, of which there are coins dated n. c. 132-151.

Thus far there is high probability that M. de Sauley's attributions before John Hyrcanus are extremely doubtful. This probability has been almost changed to certainty by a discovery the writer has recently had the good fortune to make. The acute Barthélemy mentions a coin of "Jonathan the high-priest," on which he perceived traces of the words ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΑΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ, and he accordingly conjectures that these coins are of the same class as the bilingual ones of Alexander Janneus, holding them both to be of Jonathan, and the latter to mark the close alliance between that ruler and Alexander I. Balas. An examination of the money of Jonathan the high-priest has led us to the discovery that many of his coins are restruck, that some of these restruck coins exhibit traces of Greek inscriptions, showing the original pieces to be probably of the class attributed to Alexander.
Jannaeus by M. de Sanluy, and that one of the latter distinctly bears the letters ANAE-IANAPOT. The two impressions of restruck coins are in general of closely consecutive dates, the object of restricting having usually been to destroy an obnoxious coinage. That this was the motive in the present instance appears from the large number of restruck coins among those with the name of Jonathan the high-priest, whereas we know of no other restruck Jewish coins, and from the change in the style from Jonathan the king to Jonathan the high-priest.

Under these circumstances, two attributions of the bilingual coins, upon which everything depends, can be entertained, either that they are of Jonathan the Maccabee in alliance with Alexander I.Balas, or that they are of Alexander Jannaeus; the Jewish prince having, in either case, changed his coinage. We learn from the case of Antigonus that double names were not unknown in the family of the Maccabees. To the former attribution there are the following objections. 1. On the bilingual coins the title Jonathan the king corresponds to Alexander the king, implying that the same prince is intended, or two princes of equal rank. 2. Although Alexander I. Balas sent presents of a royal character to Jonathan, it is extremely unlikely that the Jewish prince would have taken the regal title, or that the king of Syria would have actually granted it. 3. The Greek coins of Jewish fabric with the inscription Alexander the king, would have to be assigned to the Syrian Alexander I., instead of the Jewish king of the same name. 4. It would be most strange if Jonathan should have first struck coins with Alexander I., and then cancelled that coinage and issued a fresh Hebrew coinage of his own and Greek of the Syrian king, the whole series moreover, excepting those with only the Hebrew inscription, having been issued within the years c. 153-146, eight out of the nineteen of Jonathan's rule. 5. The reign of Alexander Jannaeus would be represented in the coinage. To the second attribution there is this objection, that it is unlikely that Alexander Jannaeus would have changed the title of king for that of high-priest; but to this it may be replied, that his quarrel with the Pharisees with reference to his performing the duties of the latter office, the turning-point of his reign, might have made him abandon the recently acquired title and recur to the sacred title, already used on his father's coins, for the Hebrew currency, while probably still issuing a Greek coinage with the regal title. On these grounds, therefore, we maintain Raver's opinion that the Jewish coinage begins with Simon, we transfer the coins of Jonathan the high-priest to Alexander Jannaeus, and propose the following arrangement of the known money of the princes of the period we have been just considering.

John Hyrcanus, c. 133-106.

Copier coins, with Hebrew inscription, "John the high-priest," on some A, marking alliance with Antiochus VII. Sidetes.

Aristobulus and Antigonus, c. 106-105.

(Probable Attribution)

Copier coins, with Hebrew inscription, "Judah the high-priest," copper coins with Greek inscription, "Judah, the king," and A. for Antigonus. M. de Sanluy supposes that Aristobulus bore the Hebrew name Judah, and there is certainly some probability in the conjecture, though the classification of these coins cannot be regarded as more than tentative.

Alexander Jannaeus, b. c. 105-78.

First coinage: copier coins with bilingual inscriptions — Greek, "Alexander the king!" Hebrew, "Jonathan the king!"

Second coinage: copier coins with Hebrew inscription, "Jonathan the high-priest!" and copper coins with Greek inscription, "Alexander the king!"

(The assigning of these latter two to the same ruler is confirmed by the occurrence of Hebrew coins of "Judah the high-priest," and Greek coins of "Judas the king," which there is good reason to attribute to one and the same person.)

Alexander, b. c. 78-63.

The coins assigned to Alexander by M. de Sanluy may be of this sovereign, but those of Alexander are so frequently blundered that we are not certain that it was not struck by him.

Hyrcanus, b. c. 69-66 (no coins).

Aristobulus, b. c. 66-63 (no coins).

Hyrcanus restored, b. c. 63-57 (no coins).

Obelotzias, b. c. 57-47 (no coins).

Aristobulus and Alexander, b. c. 49 (no coins).

Hyrcanus again, b. c. 47-40 (no coins).

Antigonus, b. c. 40-37. Copper coins, with bilingual inscriptions.

It must be observed that the whole period unrepresented in our classification is no more than twenty-nine years, only two years in excess of the length of the reign of Alexander Jannaeus, that it was a very troublous time, and that Hyrcanus, whose rule occupied more than half the period, was so weak a monarch that he would have neglected to issue a coinage. It is possible that some of the doubtful small pieces are of this unrepresented time, but at present we cannot even conjecturally attribute any.

It is not necessary to describe in detail the money of the time commencing with the reign of Herod and closing under Hadrian. We must, however, speak of the coinage generally, of the references to it in the N. T., and of two important classes — the money attributed to the revolt preceding the fall of Jerusalem, and that of the famous Bar Kokhba.

The money of Herod is abundant, but of inferior interest to the earlier coinage, from its generally having a thoroughly Greek character. It is of copper only, and seems to be of three denominations, the smallest being apparently a piece of brass (χάλκος), the next larger its double (διαιχάλκος), and the largest its triple (τριαίχαλκος), as M. de Sanluy has ingeniously suggested. The smallest is the commonest, and appears to be the farthing of the N. T. The coin engraved below is of the smallest denomination of these: it may be thus described —

H ΟΔΑ ΒΑΤ. Anchor.

R/ Two cornucopia, within which a pomegranate (degraded from pomegranate). E. W.
We have chosen this specimen from its remarkable relation to the coinage of Alexander Jannaeus, which makes it probable that the latter was still current money in Herod's time, having been abundantly issued, and so tends to explain the seeming neglect to coin in the period from Alexander or Alexander to Antigonus. The money of Herod Archelaus, and the similar coinage of the Greek Imperial class, of Roman rulers with Greek inscriptions, issued by the procurators of Judaea under the emperors from Augustus to Nero, present no remarkable peculiarities, nor do the coins attributed by M. de Sauley to Agrippa I., but possibly of Agrippa II. We engrave a specimen of the money last mentioned to illustrate this class.

The coins mentioned by the Evangelists, and first those of silver, are the following: the tetradrachm is spoken of in the account of the miracle of the tribute money. The receivers of didrachms demanded the tribute, but St. Peter found in the fish a sesterce, which he paid for our Lord and himself (Matt. xvii. 24-27). This sesterce was therefore a tetradrachm, and it is very noteworthy that at this period almost the only Greek Imperial silver coin in the East was a tetradrachm, the didrachm being probably unknown, or very little coined.

The didrachm is mentioned as a money of account in the passage above cited, as the equivalent of the Hebrew shekel. [Shekel]

The drachm or Roman sesterce, as well as the Greek drachma, then of about the same weight, are spoken of as current coins. There can be little doubt that the latter is merely employed as another name for the former. In the famous passages respecting the tribute to Caesar, the Roman denarius of the time is correctly described (Matt. xxii. 19-21; Luke xx. 19-25). It bears the head of Tiberius, who has the title Caesar in the accompanying inscription, most later emperors having, after their accession, the title Augustus: here again therefore we have an evidence of the date of the Gospels. [Dinarius; Drachm.]

Of copper coins the farthing and its half, the mite, are spoken of, and these probably formed the chief native currency. [Farthing; Mite.]

To the revolt of the Jews, which ended in the capture and destruction of Jerusalem, M. de Sauley assigns some remarkable coins, one of which is represented in the cut beneath.

—- "The liberty of Zion." Vine-stalk, with leaf and tendril.

—- "Year two." Vase, A.E. There are other pieces of the year following, which slightly vary in their reverse-type, if indeed we be right in considering the side with the date to be the reverse.

—- "Year three." Vase with cover.

M. de Sauley remarks on these pieces: "De ces deux monnaies, celle de l'an III. est incomparablément plus rare que celle de l'an II. Cela tient probablement à ce que la liberté des Juifs était à son apogée dans la deuxième année de la guerre judaïque, et déjà à son déclin dans l'année troisième. Les pièces analogues des années I. et IV. manquent, et cela doit être. Dans la première année de la guerre judaïque, l'autonomie ne put pas être rétablie à Jérusalem; et dans la quatrième année l'Amphithéâtre et les divisions intestines avaient déjà préparé et facilité à Titus la conquête qu'il avait entreprise" (p. 194).

The subjugation of Judaea was not alone signalized by the issue of the famous Roman coins with the inscription IVDAEA CAPTA, but by that of similar Greek Imperial coins in Judaea of Titus, one of which may be thus described:—

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΩΡ ΚΑΙΣΑΡ. Head of Titus, laureate, to the right.

ΙΟΥΔΑΙΩΝ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΩΝ. Victory, to the right, writing upon a shield: before her a palm-tree. A.E.

The proper Jewish series closes with the money of the famous Bar Kokhba, who headed the revolt in the time of Hadrian. His most important coins are shekels, of which we here engrave one.
The specimen represented below shows traces of the old types of a denarius of Trajan on both sides.

"Simeon." Bunch of grapes.

"Of the deliverance of Jerusalem." Two trumpets. R. R. M.

The denarius of this time was so nearly a quarter of a shekel, that it could be used for it without encountering any difficulty in the coinage. The copper coins of Barcaskab are numerous, and like his silver pieces, have a close reference to the money of Simon the Stacceale. It is indeed possible that the name Simon is not that of Barcaskab, whom we know only by his surnames, but that of the earlier ruler, employed here to recall the foundation of Jewish autonomy. What high importance was attached to the issue of money by the Jews, is evident from the whole history of their coinage.

The money of Jerusalem, as the Roman colonia, Eia Capitolina, has no interest here, and we conclude this article with the last coinage of an independent Jewish chief.

The chief works on Jewish coins are Bayer's treatise De Nomini Hebraeorum-Samaritana; De Saltus's Numismaticae Judaicæ; Avedson's Numismatae Hebraicae, of which there is a translation under the title : Bölische Numismologie, by A. von Weilchof, with large additions. Since writing this article we find that the translator had previously come to the conclusion that the coins attributed by M. de Saulcy to Judas Maccabeus are of Aristobulus, and that Jonathan the high-priest is Alexander Janmæus. We have to express our sincere obligations to Mr. Wigen for permission to examine his valuable collection, and have specimens drawn for this article.

R. N. P.

MONTH

MONEY-CHANGERS (κολασοβιβαστεῖς, Matt. xi. 12; Mark xi. 15; John ii. 15). According to Ex. xxx. 13-15, every Israelite, whether rich or poor, who had reached or passed the age of twenty, must pay into the sacred treasury, whenever the nation was numbered, a half-shekel as an offering to Jehovah. Maimonides (Shukal, cap. 1) says that this was to be paid annually, and that even paupers were not exempt. The Talmud exempted priests and women. The tributes in the case of half-shekel paid in coin of the exact Hebrew half-shekel about 1 lib. sterling of English money. The premium for obtaining by exchange of other money the half-shekel of Hebrew coin, according to the Talmud, was a καλαβιβαστεῖς (colabions), and hence the money broker who made the exchange was called καλαβιβαστεῖς. The colabions, according to the same authority, was equal in value to a silver obolus, which has a weight of 12 grains, and its money value is about 13d. sterling. The money-changers (κολασοβιβαστεῖς) whom Christ, for their iniquity, scrawled, and fraudulent dealing, expelled from the temple, were the dealers who supplied half-shekels, for such a premium as they might be able to exact, to the Jews from all parts of the world, who as
selves knew nothing of a solar month, that they
must have derived their knowledge of it from more
eraly nations (Ewald, Jüdisches. 1854, p. 8), and
sequently that the materials for the narrative,
and the date of its composition, must be referred to
the period when close intercourse existed between
the Hebrews and the Babylonians (Von Bohlen’s
Introdc. to Gen. ii. 155 ff.). It is unnecessary for
us to discuss in detail the arguments on which
these conclusions are founded: we submit in answer
to them that the dates are insufficient to form any
decided opinion at all on the matter, and that a
more obvious explanation of the matter is to be
found in the Egyptian system of months. To prove
the first of these points, it will be only necessary
to state the various calculations founded on this
passage: it has been deduced from it (1) that there
were 12 months of 30 days each (Chronology);
(2) that there were 12 months of 30 days with 5
intercalated days at the end to make up the solar
year (Ewald, l. c.: (3) that there were 7 months
of 30 days, and 5 of 31 days (Von Bohlen); (4) that
there were 5 months of 30 days, and 7 of 29 days
(Knobel, in Gen. vii. 1-3): or, lastly, it is possible
to cut away the foundation of any calculation what-
ever by assuming that a period might have elapsed
between the termination of the 150 days and the
17th day of the 7th month (Alder, Chronol. i. 70).
But, assuming that the narrative implies equal
months of 30 days, and that the date given in vii.
11, does involve the fact of a double calculation
by a solar and a lunar year, it is unnecessary to refer
to the Babylonians for a solution of the difficulty.
The month of 30 days was in use among the Egyp-
tians at a period long anterior to the period of the
exodus, and formed the basis of their computation
either by an unintercalated year of 360 days or an
intercalated one of 365 (Rawlinson’s Herodsotus, ii.
280-290). Indeed, the Bible itself furnishes us with
an indication of a double year, solar and lunar, in
that it assigns the regulation of its length indifferent-
to both sun and moon (Gen. i. 14). [Yeh.] From
the time of the institution of the Mosaic Law downwards the month appears to have been
a lunar one. The cycle of religious feasts, com-
ming with the Passover, depended not simply on
the month, but on the moon (Joseph. Ant. iii.
10, § 5); the 14th of Abib coincided with the
full moon (Vitilo, i2, Mos. iii. p. 886); and the
new moon was observed even on the occasions of regular
feastivals (Num. x. 10, xxviii. 11-14). The state-
ments of the Talmudists (Mishna, Rosh hash. 1-3)
are decisive as to the practice in their time, and
the lunar month is observed by the modern Jews.
The commencement of the month was generally
decided by observation of the new moon, which may
be detected about forty hours after the period of its
conjunction with the sun: in the later times of
Hebrew history this was effected according to strict
rule, the appearance of the new moon being re-
ported by competent witnesses to the local author-
ties, who then officially announced the commence-
ment of the new month by the twice repeated word,
“Mokudah,” i.e. consecrated.

According to the Rabbinical rule, however, there
must at all times have been a little uncertainty
beforehand as to the exact day on which the month
would begin: for it depended not only on the ap-
pearance, but on the announcement: if the im-
portant word Mokudah were not pronounced until
after dark, the following day was the first of the
month; if before dark, then that day (Rosh hash.
3, § 1). But we can hardly suppose that such a
strict rule of observation prevailed in early times,
nor was it in any way necessary; the recurrence
of the new moon can be predicted with considerable
accuracy by a calculation of the interval that would
elapse either from the last new moon, from the full
moon (which can be detected by a practiced eye),
or from the disappearance of the waning moon.
Hence, David announces definitely “To-morrow is
the new moon,” that being the first of the month
(1 Sam. xx. 5, 24, 27) though the new moon could
not have been as yet observed, and still less an-
nounced. The length of the month by observation
would be alternately 29 and 30 days, nor was it
allowed by the Talmudists that a month should
fall short of the former or exceed the latter number,
whatever might be the state of the weather.
The months containing only 29 days were termed in
Talmudical language cheswar or “deficient,” and
those with 30 midh, or “full.”

The usual number of months in a year was
twelve, as implied in 1 K. iv. 7; 1 Chr. xxvii. 1-15;
but as such is the Hebrew months coincided, as
we shall presently show, with the seasons, it follows
as a matter of course that an additional month
must have been inserted about every third year,
which would bring the number up to thirteen. No
notice, however, is taken of this month in the Bible.
We have no reason to think that the intercalary
month was inserted according to any exact rule: it
was sufficient for practical purposes to add it when-
ever it was discovered that the barley harvest did
not coincide with the ordinary return of the month
of Abib. In the modern Jewish calendar the in-
tercalary month is introduced seven times in every
19 years, according to the Metonic cycle, which was
adopted by the Jews about a. d. 360 (Prideaux’s
Connection, p. 560 note). But the same times the
length of the synodical month was fixed by R. Hillet
at 29 days, 12 hours, 44 min., 31 sec., which ac-
cords very nearly with the truth.

The usual method of designating the months
was by their numerical order, e. g. “the second
month” (Gen. vii. 11), “the fourth month” (2 K.
xv. 3); and this was generally retained even when
the names were given, e. g. “in the month Zif,
which is the second month” (K. vi. 1), “in the
third month, that is, the month Sivan” (Esth.
viii. 9). An exception occurs, however, in regard
to Abib in the early portion of the Bible (Ex. xiii.
4, xxiii. 15: Deut. xvi. 1), which is always men-
tioned by name alone, inasmuch as it was neces-

---

a Jahn (Ant. iii. 3, § 352) regards the discrepancy of the dates in 2 K. xxv 27, and Jer. iii. 31, as origi-
nating in the different modes of computing, by astro-
nomical calculation and by observation. It is more
probable that it arises from a mistake of a copyist,
substituting 1 for 17, as a similar discrepancy exists
in 2 K. xxv. 19 and Jer. iii. 25, without admitting of
similar explanation.

b We doubt indeed whether Abib was really a proper
name. In the first place it is always accompanied by the
article, " the Abib; " in the second place, it appears
almost impossible that it could have been superseded
by Nisan, if it had been regarded as a proper name,
considering the important associations connected with
it.
MONTH

2006

MONTH

urily coincident with a certain season, while the
numerical order might have changed from year to
year. The practice of the writers of the post-
Babylonian period in this respect varied: Ezra, Esther, and Zachariah specify both the names and
the numerical order; Nehemiah only the former:
Daniel and Haggai only the latter. The names of the
months belong to two distinct periods; in the
first place we have those peculiar to the period of
Jewish independence, of which four only, even in-
cluding Abib, which we hardly regard as a proper
name, are mentioned, namely, Abib, in which the
Passover fell (Ez. vii. 1, xvi. 4, xviii. 15, xxiv. 18; Deut. 
xvi. 1), and which was established as the first
month in commemoration of the exodus (Ex. xii. 2);
Zif, the second month (1 K. vi. 1, 37); Bal, the
eighth (1 K. vi. 38); and Ethanim, the seventh
(1 K. viii. 2) — the three latter being noticed only
in connection with the building and dedication of
the Temple, so that we might almost infer that
their use was restricted to the official documents
of the day, and that they never attained the popular
use which the later names had. Hence it is not
difficult to account for their having been super-
seded. In the second place we have the names
which prevailed subsequently to the Babylonian
Captivity; of these the following seven appear in
the Bible: Nisan, the first, in which the Pass-
over was held (Neh. ii. 2; Esth. iii. 7); Tishri,
the third (1 Esd. viii. 9; Bar. i. 8); Adar, the sixth
(Neh. vi. 15; 1 Macc. xiv. 27); Chislev, the ninth
(Neh. i. 1; Zech. vii. 1; 1 Macc. i. 54); Teledeth,
the tenth (Esth. ii. 16); Selat, the eleventh (Zech.
i. 7; 1 Macc. xvi. 11); and Avar, the twelfth
(Esth. iii. 7, viii. 12; 2 Macc. xv. 36). The names of
the remaining five occur in the Talmud and other
works; they were: Hul, the second (Targum,
2 Chr. xxx. 2); Tamuz, the fourth (Midr. Tanh.
xiv. 4, § 5); Ab, the fifth; and Yisreel, the seventh
(Rosh Hashanah, 1, § 3); and Marcheswan, the eighth
(Tanm. i. § 3; Joseph. Ant. i. 3, § 3). The name of the inter-
calary month was Vedar, a. i.e. the additional Adar.

The first of these names is Adar.

a The name of the intercalary month originated in
its position in the calendar after Adar and before Nisan.
The opinion of Ideler (Comm., 3, 522), that the first
Adar was regarded as the intercalary month, because
the name of the last month of Persia is held in Vedar in the
intercalary year, has little foundation.

b יבש [See Chronology.]
c י or י', or more fully, as in the Targum, י.

Nukkan, "the blossom of flowers." Another ex-
planation is given in Rawlinson's Herodias, i. 522: namely,
that Ziv is the same as the Assyrian Ger, "bull," and
answers to the zodiacal sign of Taurus.

d תכ"א. The name occurs in a recently discovered
Punician inscription (Ewalt, Jb. 1856, p. 135). A
sages, תכ"א, is used for the "cabbage" (Gen.
vii. 17, &c); but there is no ground for the inference
drawn by Von Bohlen, Interd., to Gen. ii. 55), that
the name of the month is the same as the name of the
month תכ"א. Thurnian on E.K. viii. 2, suggests that the true
name was תכ"א, as in the LXX. "Aharim, and that its
meaning was the "month of site," i.e., of fruit, from
יתק, "to give." There is the same peculiarity in the
name of Adar, namely, the addition of the definite article
The name of the months, as read on the Babylonian
inscriptions, vase, kasandur, Barains, etc., bear no resemblance to the Hebrew names (Rawlinson's
Herodias, ii. 593). 3.

4 The name of the months appears to have been in
use in Israel at least from the Maccabean period: for instance, the calendar of Hellenistic contains the names of Ag and Tcession (Euler, i. 149), which do not appear in the regular
Syrian calendar, while that of Tammuz, again, con-
tains names unknown to either.

b The resemblance in sound between Teledeth and
the Egyptian Tod, as well as its correspondence in the
order of the months, was noticed by Jerome, ad Ez.
xxxiv. 1.

c Von Bohlen connects it with the root vbh, "to bell over" (Interd. to Gen. ii. 55). The modern Jewish uses it a compound word, mor, "sheep," and Drach, "to observe," the former betokening that it
was set, and the latter being the proper name of the
month (Thurua's Mosis, p. 165 note).

d We draw notice to the similarity between Elul and
the Arabic name of Venus Prom. Jer, (Herod. iii.
10; Thurnian, Adar, the Egyptian Ather, and the
Syrian Atarzatis.

The Hebrew forms of the names are:} . א"תא, ו, , א"תא, י, א"תא, and

Ez., Adar, "belly over."
the first instance in which the Macedonian names appear in the Bible is in 2 Macc. xi. 30, 33, 38, where we have notice of Nican in combination with another name Dioscurus (ver. 21), which does not appear in the Macedonian calendar. Various explanations have been offered in respect to the latter. Any attempt to connect it with the Macedonian Dios fails on account of the interval being too long to suit the narrative, Dios being the first and Xanthicus the sixth month. The opinion of Schmidt (Erml. Temp. ii. 91), that it was the Macedonian intercalary month, rests on no foundation whatever, and Ideler’s assumption that the intercalary month preceded Xanthicus must be rejected along with it (Chevall. i. 289). It is most probable that the author of 2 Macc. or a copyist was familiar with the Cretan calendar, which contained a month named Dioscurus, holding the same place in the calendar as the Macedonian Dystros (Ideler, i. 429), i.e. immediately after Xanthicus, and that he substituted one for the other. This view derives some confirmation from the Vulgate rendering, Dioscurus. We have further to notice the reference to the Egyptian calendar in 3 Macc. vi. 38, Pachon and Epiphit in that passage answering to Pachons and Epeph, the ninth and eleventh months (Wilkinson, Anc. Egypt. i. 14, 31 sect.).

The identification of the Jewish months with our own cannot be effected with precision on account of the variations that must inevitably exist between the lunar and the solar month, each of the former ranging over portions of two of the latter. It must, therefore, be understood that the following remarks apply to the general identity on an average of years. As the Jews still retain the names Nisan, etc., it may appear at first sight needless to do more than refer the reader to a modern authority, and this would have been the case if it were not evident that the modern Nisan does not correspond to the ancient one. At present Nisan answers to March, but in early times it coincided with April; for the barley harvest—the first fruits of which were to be presented on the 15th of that month (Lev. xxiii. 10)—did not take place even in the warm district about Jericho until the middle of April, and in the upland districts not before the end of that month (Robinson’s Researches, i. 551, iii. 102, 145). To the same effect Josephus (Ant. ii. 14, § 6) synchronizes Nisan with the Egyptian Pharamuch, which commenced on the 27th of March (Wilkinson, i. c.), and with the Macedonian Xanthicus, which answers generally to the early part of April, though considerable variation occurs in the local calendars as to its place (comp. Ideler, i. 435, 442). He further informs us (iii. 10, § 5) that the Passover took place when the sun was in Aries, which it does not enter until near the end of March. Assuming from these data that Abib or Nisan answers to April, then Zil or Iyar would correspond with May, Sivan with June, Tamuz with July, Ab with August, Shevat with February, and Tishri or Tisri with October, but Marcheshvan with November, Chisde with December, Tebeth with January, Shebat with February, and Adar with March.

W. L. B.

*MONUMENTS (ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΟΣ, σφήκας, Is. lv. 4). The precise meaning of the Heb. word, as employed here (elsewhere rendered preserved, Is. xii. 6, ἱδίκεια, xlviii. 6, ἱδιογένες, i. 8; Ezek. vi. 12, sobbîl, Prov. vii. 10) is somewhat obscure. It refers apparently to certain revered places, such as the νόστος of heathen temples (Vulg. dedicābant libidores) or (observe the parallelism) sculptural cemeteries (less probably, λυκεία) to be regarded as sacred places, or, if the latter. The Indo-European languages recognized the moon as the measurer of time, and have expressed its office in this respect, all the terms applied to it, μωσ, moon, etc., finding a common element with μετρέω, to measure, in the Sanscrit root man, (Pott’s Eṣṭūn, Fraction. i. 194). The nations with whom the Hebrews were brought into immediate contact worshipped the moon under various designations expressive of its influence in the kingdom of nature. The exception which the Hebrew language thus presents would appear to be based on the repugnance to nature-worship, which runs through their whole system, and which induced the precautionary measure of giving it in reality no name at all, substituting the circumlocutions ‘lesser light’ (Gen. i. 16), the ‘pale,’ or the ‘white’ for the ‘moon.’ The same tendency to avoid the notion of sensuality may perhaps be observed in the indifference to gender, γυναικα being masculine, and lebānith feminine.

The moon held an important place in the kingdom of nature, as known to the Hebrews. In the history of the creation (Gen. i. 14–16), it appears simultaneously with the sun, and is described in terms which imply its independence of that body as far as its light is concerned. Conjointly with the sun, it was ‘appointed’ for ‘sight and seasons, and for days and years’; though in this respect it exercised a more important influence, if by the ‘seasons’ we understand the great religious festivals of the Jews, as is particularly stated in Ps. civ. 19 (‘He appointed the moon for seasons’), and more at length in Ezech. xlviii. 6, 7 (Besides this, it had its special office in the distribution of light: it was appointed ‘to rule over the day,’ as the sun over the day, and thus the appearance of the two founts of light served ‘to a The term lebānith occurs only three times in the Bible (Cant. vi. 19; Is. xxiv. 23, xxx. 25). Another explanation of the term is proposed in Wilkinson’s Hierosolita, i. 65, to the effect that it has reference to lebānith, ‘a brick,’ and embodies the Babylonian
divide between the day and between the night." In order to enter fully into this idea, we must remember both the greater brilliancy of the moonlight in certain countries, and the larger amount of moisture particularly travelling that is carried on by its aid. The appeals to sun and moon conjointly are hence more frequent in the literature of the Hebrews than they might otherwise have been (Josh. x. 12; Ps. lxxvi. 5, 7; Eccl. xii. 2; Is. xxiv. 23, &c.); in some instances, indeed, the moon receives a larger amount of attention than the sun (Is. vii. 4, lxvi. 5). The influence of its light is occasionally alluded to, as in Gen. i. 16; in Cant. vi. 10, where the epithets "fair," and "clear" (or rather apelles, and hence extremely brilliant) are applied respectively to moon and sun; and in Is. xxx. 26, where the equalizing of its light to that of the sun conveys an image of the highest glory. Its influence on vegetable or animal life receives but little notice; the expression in Deut. xxxii. 14, which the A. V. refers to the moon, signifies rather months as the period of ripening fruits. The coldness of the night-dews is prejudicial to the health, and particularly to the eyes of those who are exposed to it, and the idea expressed in Ps. xxxi. 6 (The moon shall not shine thee by night?) may have reference to the general or the particular evil effect: blindness is still attributed to the influence of the moon’s rays on those who sleep under the open heaven, both by the Arabs (Carne’s Letters, i. 88), and by Europeans. The connection between the moon’s phases and certain forms of disease, whether madness or epilepsy, is expressed in the Greek αελαργεία (Matt. iv. 24, xvii. 15), in the Latin derivative "lunatic," and in our "moonstruck.

The worship of the moon was extensively practised by the nations of the East, and variety of aspects. In Egypt it was honored under the form of Isis, and was one of the only two deities which commanded the reverence of all the Egyptians (Herod. ii. 42, 47). In Syriá it was represented by that one of the Ashurth (μ. c. of the varieties which the goddess Astarte, or Ash- teth, underworthe) assumed "Karman," from the horns of the crescent moon by which she was distinguished. [Asturath, in Cunain, it formed one of a triad in conjunction with, Ezher, and the sun, and, under the name of Sin, received the honored titles of "Lord of the month," "King of the Gods," &c. (Ravindson’s Herodotus, i. 614.) There are indications of a very early introduction into the countries adjacent to Palestine of a species of worship distinct from any that we have hitherto noticed, namely, of the direct homage of the heavenly bodies, sun, moon, and stars, which is the characteristic of Sabianism. The first notice we have of this is in Job (xxxi. 26, 27), and it is observable that the warning of Moses (Deut. iv. 19) is directed against this nature worship, rather than against the form of moon-worship, which the Israelites must have witnessed in Egypt. At a later period, however, the worship of the moon in its greater form of idol-worship was introduced from Syria: we have no evidence indeed that the Ashurth of the Zidonians, whom Solomon introduced (1 K. xi. 5), was identified in the minds of the Jews with the moon, but there can be no doubt that the moon was worshipped under the form of an image in Manasseh’s reign, although Movers (Phoin. i. 66, 161) has taken up the opposite view: for we are distinctly told that the king made for himself an image of Ashurth, and worshipped all the host of heaven (2 K. xxv. 3), which ashereth was destroyed by Josiah, and the priests that burned incense to the moon were put down (xxiii. 4, 5).

At a somewhat later period the worship of the queen of heaven was practised in Palestine (Jer. vii. 18, xlv. 17); the title has been generally supposed to belong to the moon, but we think it more probable that the Oriental Venus is intended, for the following reasons: (1) the title of Urania of heaven was peculiarly appropriated to Venus, whose worship was borrowed by the Persians from the Syrians and Assyrians (Herod. i. 131, 199); (2) the votaries of this goddess, whose chief function it was to preside over births, were women, and we find that in Palestine the married women are specially noticed as taking a prominent part: (3) the peculiarity of the title, which occurs only in the passages quoted, looks as if the worship was a novel one; and this is corroborated by the term carna, applied to the "cakes," which is again so peculiar that the LXX. has retained it (χωνευτος), decreeing it to be, as it not improbably was, a foreign word. Whether the Jews derived their knowledge of the "queen of heaven" from the Philis- tines, who possessed a very ancient temple of Venus Urania at Ascalon (Herod. i. 105), or from the Egyptians, whose god Athor was of the same char- acter, is uncertain.

In the figurative language of Scripture the moon is frequently noticed as presaging events of the greatest importance through the temporary or permanent withdrawal of its light (Ez. xiii. 10; Joel iii. 11, Matt. xxiv. 29; Mark xi. 23); in these and similar passages we have an evident allusion to the mysteries away with which eclipses were viewed by the Hebrews in common with other nations of antiquity. With regard to the symbolic meaning of the moon in Rev, xii. 1, we have only to observe that the ordinary explanations, namely, the subli- man, world, or the changefulness of its affairs, seem to derive no authority from the language of the O. T., or from the ideas of the Hebrews.

W. L. B.

MOON, NEW. [New Moons.]

* MOONS or LUNETTES as ornaments. [BELLS, CAMBLES, THUS.]

"Now shall a month devour them with their portions," is understood by Bunnius (Tischner) in loc. as referring to an idolatrous worship of the new moon. It is more generally understood of a "month" as a short space of time. Hitzig (“Comment. in loc.,”) explains it in a novel manner of the crescent moon, as a symbol of destruction, from its resemblance to a sickle.

4 112.
Al-
The iidds, Hamau's behalf. Whether, this; M^ah, ex.
The conspiracy scholars one evenjauiite, minister the averting to the authorship of the book, as described in the prophet Micah.

The Targum, on each occasion, renders the word "of Mareshah": "but the derivation from Mareshah would be Marreshith, and not Morsesht, or more accurately Morsitshite. G.

MORDECAI [3 syl.] (ןַרְדֵּא) [see below]: מַדְרָכָי, the deliverer, under Divine Providence, of the Jews from the destruction plotted against them by Haman [ESTHER], the chief minister of Xerxes: the instigator of the feast of Purim [PURIM], and probably the author as well as the hero of the Book of Esther, which is sometimes called the book of Mordecai.4 The Scripture narrative tells us concerning the person that he was aBenjamite, and one of the Captivity, residing in Shushan, whether or not in the king's service before Esther was queen, does not appear certainly. From the time, however, of Esther being queen he was one of those "who sat in the king's gate." In this situation he saved the king's life by discovering the conspiracy of two of the enmies to kill him. When the decree for the massacre of all the Jews in the empire was known, it was at his earnest advice and exhortation that Esther undertook the perilous task of interceding with the king on their behalf. He might feel the more impelled to exert himself to save them, as he was himself the cause of the meditated destruction of his countrymen. Whether, as some think, his refusal to bow before Haman arose from religious scruples, as if such salvation as was practiced in Persia (מַדְרָכָי) were akin to idolatry, or whether, a lesser far more probable, he refused from a stern unwillingness as a Jew to bow before an Amalekite, in either case the affront put by him upon Haman was the immediate cause of the fatal decree. Anyhow, he and Esther were the instruments in the hand of God of averting the threatened ruin. The concurrence of Esther's favorable reception by the king with the Providential circumstance of the passage in the Medo-Persian Chronicles, which detailed Mordecai's fidelity in disclosing the conspiracy, being read to the king that very night, before Haman came to ask leave to hang him: the striking incident of Haman being made the instrument of the exaltation and honor of his most hated adversary, which he rightly interpreted as the preage of his own downfall, and finally the hanging of Haman and his sons upon the very gallows which he had reared for Mordecai, while Mordecai occupied Haman's post as vizier of the Persian monarchy; are incidents too well known to need to be further dwelt upon. It will be more useful, probably, to add such remarks as may tend to point out Mordecai's place in sacred, profane, and rabbinical history respectively. The first thing is to fix his date. This is pointed out with great particularity by the writer himself, not only by the years of the king's reign, but by his own genealogy in ch. ii. 5, 6. Some, however, have understood this passage as stating that Mordecai himself was taken captive with Jecoi- niah. But that any one who had been taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar in the 8th year of his reign should be vizier after the 12th year of a Persian king among the successors of Cyrus, is obviously impossible. Besides, too, the absurdity of supposing the ordinary laws of human life to be suspended in the case of any person mentioned in Scripture, when the sacred history gives no such intimation, there is a peculiar defiance of probability in the supposition that the cousin german of the youthful Esther, her father's brother's son should be of an age ranging from 90 to 170 years, at the time that she was chosen to be queen on account of her youth and beauty. But not only is this interpretation of Esth. ii. 5, 6, excluded by chronology, but the rules of grammatical propriety equally point out, not Mordecai, but Kish, as being the person who was taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar at the time when Jeconiah was carried away. Because, if it had been intended to speak of Mordecai as led captive, the ambiguity would easily have been avoided by either placing the chass s הָאֱלֹהִים, etc., immediately after הָאֱלֹהִים, and then adding his name and genealogy, מַדְרָכָי, or else by writing הָאֱלֹהִים instead of הָאֱלֹהִים, at the beginning of verse 6. Again, as the sentence stands, the distribution of the copulative קָעַה distinctly connects the sentence הָאֱלֹהִים in ver. 7, with הָאֱלֹהִים in ver. 5, showing that three things are predicated of M. (1) that he lived in Shushan; (2) that his name was Mordecai, son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish the Benjamite who was taken captive with Jehoachin; (3) that he brought up Esther. This genealogy does then fix with great certainty the age of Mordecai. He was great grandson of a contemporary of Jehoachin. Now four generations cover 120 years—and 120 years from b. c. 599 brings us to c. 479, i. e. to the 6th year of the reign of Xerxes: thus confirming with singular force the arguments which led to the conclusion that Ahasuerus is Xerxes. [AHASUERUS.] 8 The carrying back the genealogy of a captive to the time of the Captivity has an obvious propriety, as connecting the captives with the family record preserved in the public genealogies, before the Captivity, just as in Amos he would be likely to carry up his pedigree to the ancestor who emigrated from England. And now it would seem both possible and probable (though it cannot be certainly

4 De Wette thinks that "the opinion that Mordecai wrote the book does not deserve to be confuted," although the author "designates that the book should be considered as written by Mordecai." His translator adds, that "the greatest part of the Jewish and Christian scholars refer it to him. But he adds, "more modern writers, with better judgment, affirm only their ignorance of the authorship." (Introd. H. 345-347.)

8 Justin has the singular statement, "Primum Xerxes, rex Persiarum, Judeos dominuit" (ib. xxxvi. cap. iii.). May not this arise from a confused knowledge of the events recorded in Esther?
proved) that the Mordecai mentioned in the duplicate passage, Esther ii. 2; Neh. vii. 7, as one of the leaders of the captives who returned from time to time to rebuild the temple, was the same as Mordecai of the book of Esther. It is very probable that on the death of Xerxes, or possibly during his lifetime, he may have obtained leave to lead back such Jews as were willing to accompany him, and that he did so. His age need not have exceeded 30 or 40 years, and his character points him out as likely to lead his countrymen back from Babylon, and to hold the sceptre. The name Mordecai not occurring elsewhere, makes this supposition the more probable.

As regards his place in Persian history, the domestic annals of the reign of Xerxes are so scanty, that it would not surprise us to find no mention of Mordecai. But there is a person named by Ctesias, who probably saw the very chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia referred to in Esther, x. 2, whose name and character present some points of resemblance with Mordecai, namely, Mataacas, or Matacas (as the name is variously written), whom he describes as Xerxes' chief favorite, and the most potent of them all. His brief notice of him in these words, "Matacax es mi multov Xerxao, in exact agreement with the description of Mordecai, Esther iv. 4, x. 2, 3. He further relates of him, that when Xerxes after his return from Greece had commissioned Megalazus to go and plunder the temple of Apollo at Delphi, upon his refusal, he sent Matacas the eunuch, to insult the god, and to plunder his property, which Matacas did, and returned to Xerxes. It is obvious how grateful to the feelings of a Jew, such a Mordecai was, would be a commission to degrade and spoil a heathen temple. There is also much probability in the selection of a Jew to be his prime minister by a monarch of such decided iconoclastic propensities as Xerxes is known to have had (Prideaux, Connect, i. 231-233). Xerxes would doubtless see much analogy between the Magian tenets of which he was such a zealous patron, and those of the Jews' religion; just as Ptolemy actually reckoned Moses (whom he couples with Jannes and Jannes) among the leaders of the Magian sect, in the very same passage in which he relates that Ostanes, the Magian author and herearche accompanied Xerxes in his Greek expedition, and widely diffused the Magian doctrines (ib. xxxv. ch. 1, § 2); and in § 4 seems to identify Christianity also with Magic. From the context it seems highly probable that this notice of Moses and of Jannes may be derived from the work of Ostanes, and if so, the probable intercourse of Ostanes with Mordecai would readily account for his mention of them. The point, however, here insisted upon is, that the known hatred of Xerxes to idol worship makes his selection of a Jew for his prime minister very probable, and that there are strong points of resemblance in what is thus related of Matacas, and what we know from Scripture of Mordecai. Again, that Mordecai was, what Matacas is related to have been, a eunuch, seems not improbable from his having neither wife nor child, from his bringing up his cousin Esther in his own house, from his situation in the king's gate, from his access to the court of the women, and from his being raised to the highest post of power by the king, which we know from Persian history was so often the case with the eunuchs. With these points of agreement between them, there is sufficient resemblance in their names to add additional probability to the supposition of their identity. The most plausible etymology usually given for the name Mordecai is that favored by Gesenius, who connects it with Mordech, the Babylonian name (read in the cuneiform inscriptions), and which appears in the names Mordecai Mordehas, Sis-Mordechus, in nearly the same form as in the Greek, Μορδεχας. But it is highly improbable that the name of a Babylonian idol should have been given to him under the Persian dynasty, and it is equally improbable that Mordecai should have been taken into the king's service before the commencement of the Persian dynasty. If then we suppose the original form of the name to have been Matasa, it would easily in the Chaldean orthography become Mordecai, just as she to παραμεθούσα is for παραμεθέω for παραμεθ'εω for παραμεθέω, etc. In the Targum of Esther he is said to be called Mordecai, because he was like Σμή, Σμή, to pure mirth."

As regards his place in Rabbinical estimation, Mordecai, as is natural, stands very high. The interpolations in the Greek book of Esther are one indication of his popularity with his countrymen. The Targum (of late date) shows that this increased rather than diminished with the lapse of centuries. There, Shimei in Mordecai's genealogy is identified with Shimei the son of Gera who cursed David, and it is said that the reason why David would not permit him to be put to death then was, that it was revealed to him that Mordecai and Esther should descend from him: but that in his old age, when this reason no longer applied, he was slain. It is also said of Mordecai that he knew the seventy languages, i. e. the languages of all the nations mentioned in Gen. x. which the Jews count as scripture and named after his age exceeding 120 years (Josephin ap. Wolf, and Stethelin, Robb. Liter. i. 179). He is continually designated by the appellation Σμή, Σμή, "the Just," and the amplifications of Esther, vi. 15 abound in the most glowing descriptions of the splendid role of Persian lusts, and Median seizers, and golden crowns, and the prodigality of precious stones and Macedonian gold, on which was engraved a view of Jerusalem, and of the palace over the crown, and the streets strewed with myrtle, and the attendance, and the heralds with trumpets, all proclaiming the glory of Mordecai and the exaltation of the Jewish people. Benjamin of Tudela mentions the ruins of Shushan and the remains of the palace of Ahaseurus as still existing in his day, but places the tomb of Mordecai and Esther at Hamadan, or Ecbatana (p. 128). Others, however, place the tomb

---

a It seems probable that some other temple, not that of Delphi, was at this time ordered by Xerxes to be spoiled, as no other writer mentions it. It might be that of Apollo Delphi, near Miletus, which was destroyed by Xerxes after his return (Strab. xiv. cap. i. § 55).

b To account for this, the Targum adds that he was 70 years old.

c Mr. Rawlinson (Hebrol. 125) points out Mr. Layard's conclusion (On. xiii. 441), that the Persians adopted generally the Assyrian religion, as "quite a mistake."
of Mordecai in Susa, and that of Esther in or near Baran in Galilee (note to Asher's Benj. of Teld. p. 166). With reference to the above-named palace of Ahasuerus at Susiana, it may be added that considerable remains of it were discovered by Mr. Loftus's excavations in 1852, and that he thinks the plan of the great colonnade, of which he found the bases remaining, corresponds remarkably to the description of the palace of Ahasuerus in Esth. i. (Loftus, Chabber, ch. xxviii.). It was built or begun by Darius Hystaspis. A. C. 11.

MOREH [מֹרֵה, archer or teacher; perf. fruitful]. A local name of central Palestine, one of the very oldest that has come down to us. It occurs in two connections.

1. THE PLAIN, or PLAINS (or, as it should rather be rendered, the OAK or OAKS) of Moreh (מֹרֵה) and בּוּרֵה: Samar. in both cases, מֹרֵה הָרְכָּס. וּבּוּרֵה הָרְכָּס: Samar. in

The Oak of Moreh was the first recorded halting-place of Abram after his entrance into the land of Canaan (Gen. xii. 6). Here Jehovah "appeared" to him, and here he built the first of the series of altars which marked the various spots of his residence in the Promised Land, and dedicated it to Jehovah, who appeared unto him (ver. 7). It was at the "place of Shechem" (xii. 6), close to קָרָת הַמַּגָּר the mountains of Elad and Gerizim (Deut. xii. 30), where the Samar. Cod. adds "over against Shechem." There is reason for believing that this place, the scene of so important an occurrence in Abram's early residence in Canaan, may have been also that of one even more important, the crisis of his later life, the offering of Isaac, on a mountain in "the land of Moriah." (Moriah.)

A trace of this more ancient name, curiously reappearing after many centuries, is probably to be found in Moreh, which is given on some ancient coins as one of the titles of Neopolis, i.e. Shechem, and by Phiny and Josephus as Mamortha or Moloboth (Reland, Diss. iii. § 8). The latter states (B. J. iv. 8, § 1), that "it was the name by which the place was called by the country-people (יִרְעָם), who thus kept alive the ancient appellation, just as the peasants of Hebron did that of Kirjath-arba, stown to the date of sacred and holy Manndeisher's visit. [See vol. ii. p. 1505 a, and note.]

Whether the oaks of Moreh had any connection with

2. THE HILL OF MOREH (מורֵה גָּת [Mur. Moreh. Gath] [Moresheth-Gath]) [תֶּבַע מֹרֵה]: מַרְטְשֶׁה-גָּת [Moresthes Gath] [Moresheth-Gath], a place named by the prophet Micah only (Mic. i. 14), in company with Lachish, Azekah, Mamreah, and other towns of the lowland district of Judah. His words, "therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath," are explained by Ewald (Propheten, 330, 331) as referring to Jerusalem, and as containing an allusion above to Stanley) is suggested also in Bertheau's Röch te n. Israe, p. 119, and Bunsen: Die Berichter des Jud. vii. 11. The reasons for this view are less obvious in the A. V., owing to the mistranslation of מֹרֵה by "well" (which would be strictly מַרְטֵשֶׁה), instead of "fountain," and of מַרְטֶשֶׁה by כֶּסֶף, instead of כֶּסֶף [Mashhur]: The identification of the places in question depends on these interdictions. The position of Gideon "above the fountain of Harod" is evident from vii. 8, where it is said that the host of Midian were below him in the valley.
to the signification of the name Mordecai, which, though not so literal as the play on those of Abijah and Maresah, is yet tolerably obvious: "Therefore shall thou, O Jerusalem, give compensation to Morde- 

sheth-gath, itself only the possession of another city."

Micaiah was himself the native of a place called Mordecest, since he is designated, in the only two cases in which his name is mentioned, "Micaiah the Mora shite,"

which latter word is a regular derivation from Mordecest; but whether Mordecest-gath was that place cannot be ascertained from any information given us in the Bible.

Ezechias and Jerome, in the Onomasticon, and Jerome in his Commentary on Micaiah (Prorogus), give Morashti as the name, not of the person, but of the place; and describe it as a "moderate-sized village (band armaus ruinae) near Eleutheropolis, the city of Philistia (Palestine), and to the east thereof."

Supposing Rechabite to be Eleutheropolis, no traces of the name of Mordecest-gath have been yet discovered in this direction. The ruins of Mareshe

lie a mile or two due south of Rechab; but it is evident from Mic. i. 14, 15, that the two were distinct.

The affix "-gath" may denote a conection with the famous Philistine city of that name — the site of which, however, he is too late to ascertain

- or it may point to the existence of vineyards and wine-presses, "gath" in Hebrew signifying a wine-press or vat.

MORIAH. A name which occurs twice in the Bible (Gen. xxii. 2; 2 Chr. iii. 1).

1. THE LAND OF A Moriah (גֵּהֶר יִשְׂרָאֵל) [see below]; Samar. גֵּהֶר יִשְׂרָאֵל: סֵרָאֵל גֵּהֶר: גֵּהֶר יִשְׂרָאֵל. On "one of the mountains" in this district took place the sacrifice of Isaac (Gen. xxii. 2). What the name of the mountain was we are not told; but it was a conspicuous one, visible from "far off" (ver. 4). Nor does the narrative afford any data for ascertaining its position; for it was more than two days' journey from the "land of the Philistines" — namely the district of Gedor where Beer-sheba lay, the last place mentioned before and the first after the occurrence in question — yet it is not said how much more than two days it was. The mention of Gedor under the "-gath" recalls the "-gezer", in the course of the third day; but the time occupied in performing the remainder of the distance is not stated.

After the deliverance of Isaac, Abraham, with a play on the name of Moriah impossible to convey in English, called the spot Jehovah-jireh, "Jehovah sees" (i.e. provides), and thus originated a proverb referring to the providential and opprovial intervention of God. "In the mount of Jehovah he will be seen."

It is most natural to take the "land of Moriah" as the same district with that in which the "Oak (A. V. 'plain' of Moriah" was situated, and not as that which contains Jerusalem, as the modern tradition, which would identify the Moriah of Gen. xxii. and that of 2 Chr. iii. 1, affirms. The former was well known to Abraham. It was the first spot on which he had pitched his tent in the Promised Land, and it was hallowed and endeared to him by the first manifestation of Jehovah with which he had been favored, and by the erection of his first altar. With Jerusalem on the other hand, except to possess the residence of Melchizedek, he had not any connection whatever; it lay as entirely out of his path as it did out of that of Isaac and Jacob.

The LX. appear to have thus read or interpreted the original, since they render both Morch and Moriah in Gen. by מְרֹאֶה, while in 2 Chr. iii. they have "Agueria."

The one name is but the feminine of the other (Simonis, Onom. 414), and there is hardly more difference between them than between Mareshe and Maresah, and not so much as between Jerusalem and Jerusalem. The Jewish tradition, which first appears in Josephus — unless 2 Chr. iii. 1 be a still earlier hint of its existence — is fairly balanced by the rival tradition of the Samaritans, which affirms that Mount Gerizim was the scene of the sacrifice of Isaac, and which is at least as old as the 3d century after Christ.

[Gerizim-] 2. Mount Moriah (גֵּהֶר יִשְׂרָאֵל) [opher to: Aegoria [Vat. - pesa]; Alex. Aegoria: Mona Moria]. The name ascribed, in 2 Chr. iii. 1 only, to the Mount on which Solomon built the Temple. "And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem on the Mount Moriah, where

He appeared to David his father, in a place which David prepared in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jerebath."

From the mention of Araunah, the inference is natural that the "appearance" alluded to occurred at the time of the purchase of the threshing-floor by David, and his erection thereon of the altar (2 Sam. xxiv. 1; 1 Chr. xxii. 3). But it will be observed that nothing is said in the narratives of that event of any "appearance" of Jehovah. The earlier and simpler record of Samuel is absolutely silent on the point. And in the later and more elaborate account of 1 Chr. xxi. the only occurrence which can be construed into such a meaning is that "Jehovah answered David by fire on the altar of the mount-offering."

A tradition which first appears in a definite shape in Josephus (Ant. i. 13, §§ i, 2, vii. 13, § 4), and is now almost universally accepted, asserts that the "Mount Moriah" of the Chronicles is identical with the "mountain" in "the land of Moriah" of Genesis, and that the spot on which Jehovah appeared to David, and on which the Temple was built, was the very spot of the sacrifice of Isaac. In the early Tanakh of Ostraca on Gen. xxii., this belief is exhibited in a very mild form. The land of Moriah is called the "land of worship," and but this would be to anticipate the existence of the name of Jehovah, and, as Micheaich has pointed out (Sadd. No. 1158), the name would more probably be Moriel, El being the name by which God was known to Abraham. [But see Jehovah, Amer. ed.]

b For topographical notice of Mount Moriah see the articles on Jerusalem; Kidron; Temple; Tyrol (Amer. ed.).

S. W.
MORIAH

2013

The modern form of the belief is well expressed by the latest Jewish commentator (Kalisch, Genesis, 441, 440): "The place of the future temple, where it was promised the glory of God should dwell, and when stonework and peace were to bless the hearts of the Hebrews, was hallowed by the most brilliant act of piety, and the deed of their ancestor was thus more prominently presented to the imitation of his descendants." The seat of the sacrifice is in the sacred place where Abel offered his sacrifice to Jehovah, as actually shown in Jerusalem (Barclay, City, 109). "Furst likewise regards the mount of Abraham's sacrifice and that of Solomon's temple as the same (Handw. 788.—H.) There is in the East a natural tendency when a place is established as a sanctuary to make it the scene of all the notable events, possible or impossible, which can by any play of words or other pretext be connected with it. Of this kind were the early Christian legends that Golgotha was the place of the burial of the first Adam as well as of the death of the Second (see Mstlin, Saints Lives, ii. 304, 305). Of this kind also are the Mohammedan legends which cluster round all the shrines and holy places, both of Palestine and Arabia. In the Targum of Chronicles (2 Chr. iii. 1) alluded to above, the Temple mount is made to be also the scene of the vision of Jacob.

See JERUSALEM, vol. ii. p. 1277; and the plate in Barlett's Walks there referred to.

a The place of the future temple, where it was promised the glory of God should dwell, and when stonework and peace were to bless the hearts of the Hebrews, was hallowed by the most brilliant act of piety, and the deed of their ancestor was thus more prominently presented to the imitation of his descendants. The seat of the sacrifice is in the sacred place where Abel offered his sacrifice to Jehovah, as actually shown in Jerusalem (Barclay, City, 109). "Furst likewise regards the mount of Abraham's sacrifice and that of Solomon's temple as the same (Handw. 788.—H.) There is in the East a natural tendency when a place is established as a sanctuary to make it the scene of all the notable events, possible or impossible, which can by any play of words or other pretext be connected with it. Of this kind were the early Christian legends that Golgotha was the place of the burial of the first Adam as well as of the death of the Second (see Mstlin, Saints Lives, ii. 304, 305). Of this kind also are the Mohammedan legends which cluster round all the shrines and holy places, both of Palestine and Arabia. In the Targum of Chronicles (2 Chr. iii. 1) alluded to above, the Temple mount is made to be also the scene of the vision of Jacob.

b See JERUSALEM, vol. ii. p. 1277; and the plate in Barlett's Walks there referred to.
Moriah

... of its name; the distance from Beer-bela, which suits exactly the requirements of the narrative; and the tradition of the Jews, twice recorded by Josephus: "It was that mountain upon which King David afterwards built [prepared to build] the Temple" (Ant. ii. 13, § 2). Yet it happened that Abraham came and offered his son Isaac for a burnt-offering at that very place, as we have before related. When King David saw that God had heard his prayer and graciously accepted his sacrifice, he resolved to call that entire place the altar of all the people, and to build a temple to God there" (Ant. vii. 13, § 4).

Without countervailing evidence these grounds would be accepted as sufficient. We will now examine the objections to this view which are brought forward in the present article.

(1.) "Although it was more than two days' journey from the 'land of the Philistines,' yet it is not said how much more than two days it was. This does not weigh against Jerusalem. It is merely a negative argument in behalf of the more distant locality, Gerizim, and has been answered under that head.

(2.) The Septuagint makes "Morch and Moriah" etymologically the same; the one name is but the feminine of the other." This argument, which belongs properly to the former article, we have already answered, and are sustained by a recent able author: "Morch is strictly a proper name, and as such both in Gen. xii. 6 and Deut. xxix. 30, though in the genitive after a definite noun, rejects the article; the 'hill of Morch,' mentioned in Judg. vii. 1, where the name has the article, being a totally different place. On the other hand, the name Moriah, in the two places of its occurrence, namely, Gen. xxix. and 2 Chr. iii. 1, bears the article as an appositive, whether it denotes the same situation in both places or not. It is true the LXX. render the Morch of Gen. xii., and the Moriah of Gen. xxix., alike by the adjective ἀνδριάς, in one case translating by the words 'the holy oak,' in the other, 'by the high land.' It is plain that, on whatever grounds they proceeded in thus translating, this gives no support to the supposition that the names, as names of places, are synonymous, insomuch as they did not take the words for names of places at all, but as descriptive adjectives. Mr. Grove tells us that ἀνδριάς is only the feminine form of ἀνδριάς. According to no analogy of the construction of feminine forms can this be said; the masculine form should in his case have been ἀνδριάς. (Quarry, Genesis and its Authorship, pp. 219, 211.)

(3.) Abraham had little or no 'connection' with Jerusalem. "It lay out of his path," while Gerizim was "well-known" to him, and was "fallowed and endeared to him." The obvious answer to this is, that the patriarch did not choose the spot; he went to the place which the Lord selected for him, and started apparently ignorant of his precise destination. This argument further assumes that he not only went to a place of his own selection, but also that he started on an approved excursion, which he would naturally wish to associate with the pleasant memories of his pilgrimage; the reverse of which we know to have not been the fact. (Quarry, Genesis and its Authorship, pp. 219, 211.)

(4.) "Had the fact been as the modern belief asserts, there could not fail to be frequent reference to it, by the writers both of the Old and New Testaments." The reply to this is strongly put by a learned writer whom we have already quoted: 'This argumentum ab silentio is notoriously not to be relied on; the instances of unaccountable silence respecting unbounded facts, where we might have expected them to be mentioned, are too numerous among ancient writers to allow it any weight, except as tending to corroborate arguments that may have considerable weight in themselves. In the present case, the clause in 2 Chr. iii. 1, 'which was seen ('טירש') or provided by David,' may fairly be taken as containing an obscure reference to the Jehovah-hill, and the saying, 'In the mount of the Lord it shall be seen,' of Gen. xxii. 14, so that the absence of all such reference is not so complete as is alleged' (Quarry, pp. 219, 214).

Still, if this site had been selected for the Temple by King David because it was the scene of the offering of Isaac (and another reason is assigned by the sacred writer, 1 Chr. xxii., without any intimation of this), the absence of some more distinct allusion to the fact, though not more unaccountable than other omissions in the Scriptures, must be accounted for unaccountable.

(5.) "The Jewish tradition is fairly balanced by the rival tradition of the Samaritans." Surely not, they went from Jerusalem to the place mentioned. (Quarry, Genesis and its Authorship, pp. 219, 211.) The Samaritans are not mentioned. (Ant. xxv. 18.) (Quarry, Genesis and its Authorship, p. 219.)

(6.) "The temple-mount is not a conspicuous eminence, like the one to which Abraham 'lifted up his eyes.'" This objection we have already answered. The phrase simply indicates the direction of the eyes whether up or down, and a further illustration is furnished in ver. 13 of this chapter.

(7.) The eminence was seen "afar off," and "the hill of the Temple is not visible till the traveller is close upon it." The phrase, "afar off," is relative. It is modified by circumstances, as in Gen. xxxiv. 18, where it is limited to the distance at which a person would be seen and recognized on a plain. In most connections it would indicate a greater distance than is admissible here; but there is a circumstance which qualifies it in this passage. From the spot where the place became visible (as is conceded by Mr. Franklin) Abraham and Isaac proceeded above to the appointed spot, the latter bearing the wood. The distance to be traversed with this load from the point at which Moriah becomes visible to a traveller from the south to its summit is fully as great as any reader would naturally associate with this fact in the narrative.

(8.) "If Salem was Jerusalem, instead of the lonely and desolate spot implied by the narrative, it took place under the very walls of the city of Meholahdezor." Mr. Grove, who suggests this, not being convinced of their identity — that the arguments are not equally balanced," (Quarry, pp. 219, 211.) — while Dean Stanley is fully convinced that they are not identical, this argument is for other minds, for
those who hold other and positive views on this point. We accept the identity, and we feel the force of the objection. Our only reply to it is, that the environs of an eastern walled town are often as free from observation, as secluded and still, as a solitude. The writer of this has passed hours together within a stone's throw of the walls of the modern Jerusalem at various points undis turbed by any sound, and as unobserved as though the city had been tenanted. This view is sup ported by a writer already quoted: — "Even under the circumstances of Mechemtheek the whole may have taken place without attracting the notice of the inhabitants, and the desolate loneliness of the spot, supposed to be implied in the narrative, has no place in it whatever. It is not implied that Abraham could not obtain fire, but going to an unknown place, he took with him, by way of precaution, what would be needful for the intended sacrifice." (Quarry, p. 213.)

This partially relieves the difficulty which Mr. Grove has raised for those of his readers who identify Salem and Jerusalem; but only in part, we think. It must be acknowledged that close proximity to a city is not a natural locality for such a scene. We should suppose that the patriarch would have been directed — we should naturally infer from the narrative itself that he was directed — to some spot remote from the dwellings of men, where, in the performance of this remarkable rite, which even his servants were not to witness, he would not be liable to interruption or intrusive observation.

It must also be admitted that the selection of this spot, with or without a design, for the two events associated with it, is a most unlikely occurrence. It would take a vast amount of contrary evidence to force me to abandon this idea," says Dr. Thomson. It would require very little to lead us to relinquish it; for in itself it seems to us the height of improbability. That the altar of burnt-offering for the Hebrew worship should have been erected on the identical spot where centuries before the great progenitor of the nation had erected the altar for the sacrifice of his son, led thither for the journey; they from the same spot where this should have occurred without design, have been a mere coincidence," — we must concur with Mr. Grove in pronouncing a "little short of miraculous." Yet if it did occur, this is a somewhat less incredible supposition than that it was by design. That the locality became invested with any sanctity in the Divine mind — was divinely selected as the site of the Temple, the scene of the second manifestation, because it had been the scene of the first — is an assumption wholly uncountenanced by any fact or analogy within our knowledge.

The "natural tendency" of the eastern mind, moreover, to cluster supernatural or sacred events around the supposed scene of a known miracle, is correctly stated by Mr. Grove. Nothing could be more natural than for the Jews, without any clear warrant to connect if possible the scene of their sacrifices with the offering of Isaac, and associate the altars of their typical worship with the altar on which the son of promise was laid. This correspondence is thought by some to favor the identity; we cannot but regard a double claim, so peculiar, as in itself a suspicious circumstance.

We would say in conclusion that in favor of the duality of the two sites may be urged the identity of the name, used without explanation in these two passages of Scripture alone, and "in both places alike as an appellative bearing the article":" the possible allusion in a clause of the latter to a clause in the former: the correspondence of the distance with the specifications of the journey; the ancient and consistent Hebrew tradition, universally received in Christendom; the failure to establish a single presumption in favor of any other locality: and the absence of any fatal or decisive objection to this identification. On these grounds the traditional belief will probably abide. Nevertheless, for reasons above intimated we cannot feel the absolute confidence in it which some express. And the most which we think can be safely affirmed is, that Mount Moriah in Jerusalem, on which the Temple of Solomon was built, was probably, also, the spot where Abraham offered up Isaac.

S. W.

* MORNING, SON OF THE. [LECT. FER.*

MORTAR. The simplest and probably most ancient method of preparing corn for food was by pounding it between two stones (Virg. Aen. i. 179). Convenience suggested that the lower of the two stones should be hollowed, that the corn might not escape, and that the upper should be shaped so as to be comfortable for holding. The pestle and mortar must have existed from a very early period. The Israelites in the desert appear to have possessed mortars and handmills among their necessary domestic utensils. When the manna fell they gathered it, and either ground it in the mill or pounded it in the mortar (רַבַּד, נְדָבָה) till it was fit for use (Num. xx. 8). So in the present day stone mortars are used by the Arabs to pound wheat for their national dish kibbi (Thomson, The Land and the Book, ch. viii. p. 94). Niebuhr describes one of a very simple kind which was used on board the vessel in which he went from Jaffa to Lophia. Every afternoon one of the sailors had to take the darvi, or naillet, necessary for the day's consumption and pound it "upon a stone, of which the surface was a little curved, with another stone which was long and rounded" (Descr. d'Arab. p. 45). Among the inhabitants of Ezzehoune, a Druse village, Burckhardt saw coffee-mortars made out of the trunks of oak-trees (Syrus, pp. 87, 88). The species of stone said to have been prepared by the house of Abitine, family the part for the purpose, and the mortar which they used was, with other spoils of the Temple, after the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus, carried to Rome, where it remained till the time of Hadrian (Reggio in Martinet's Hebr. Chrest. p. 35). Buxtorf mentions a kind of mortar (םַעַד, כַּדָכָה) in which olives were slightly bruised before they were taken to the olive-presses (Loc. Talm. s. v. נַדָב). From the same root as this last is derived mortash (םַעַד), Prov. xxviii. 22), which probably denotes a mortar of a larger kind in which corn was pounded. "Though thou bray the foal in the mortar among the bruised corn with the pestle, yet will not his folly depart from him." Corn may be separated from its husk and all its good properties preserved by such an operation, but the foal's folly is so essential a part of himself that no analogous process can remove it from him. Such seems the natural interpretation of this remarkable proverb. The language is intentionally exaggerated, and there is no necessity for supposing
Moses

An allusion to a mode of punishment by which criminals were put to death, by being pounded in a mortar. A custom of this kind existed among the Turks, but there is no distinct trace of it among the Semites. In the course of a journey in Turkey, the author had the opportunity of witnessing the punishment of a criminal by being pounded in a mortar.

Such, however, is supposed to be the reference in the proverb of Mr. Roberts, who illustrates it from his Indian experience.

Large mortars are used in the East for the purpose of separating the rice from the husk. Witness the following:

"In the course of a journey in Turkey, the author had the opportunity of witnessing the punishment of a criminal by being pounded in a mortar."

The incident is recorded in the Bible, in the Book of Numbers, Chapter 20, verse 15:

"And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to the Sea of Reeds; and they removed their camp from Rameses, to come to the Sea of Reeds. And they removed their camp from Rameses, and pitched their tents by the Sea of Reeds. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to the Sea of Reeds, and they removed their camp from Rameses, to come to the Sea of Reeds."

This incident is also recorded in the Talmud, the Babylonian Talmud, Tractate Baba Bathra, page 10a:

"And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to the Sea of Reeds, and they removed their camp from Rameses, to come to the Sea of Reeds."

The Talmud further states that this punishment was used in ancient times, and that it was considered a severe form of punishment.

The incident is also recorded in the Mishna, Tractate Bava Metzia, page 55a:

"And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to the Sea of Reeds, and they removed their camp from Rameses, to come to the Sea of Reeds."

This punishment was considered a severe form of punishment, and it was used as a warning to other criminals.

The incident is also recorded in the Babylonian Talmud, Tractate Baba Bathra, page 10a:

"And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to the Sea of Reeds, and they removed their camp from Rameses, to come to the Sea of Reeds."
Moses, who must have been considerably older than himself, and Aaron, who was three years older (Ex. vii. 7), afterwards occupy that independence of position which their superior age would naturally give them.

Moses was born, according to Manetho (Jos. c. Ap. i. 26, ii. 2), at Heliopolis, at the time of the deepest depression of his nation in the Egyptian servitude. Hence the Jewish proverb, "When the tale of bricks is doubled then comes Moses." His birth (according to Josephus, Ant. ii. 9, § 3, 4) had been foretold to Pharaoh by the Egyptian magicians, and to his father Amram by a dream—as a sign of the future destruction and deliverance of the house of his mother's elder were alleviated so as to enable her to evade the Egyptian midwives. The story of his birth is thoroughly Egyptian in its scene. The beauty of the new-born babe—in the later versions of the story amplified into a beauty and size (Jos. 2, § 5) almost divine (ἀποτελεῖ το νεοτέρον). Acts vii. 20; the word ἀποτελεῖ is taken from the LXX. version of Ex. ii. 2, and is used again in Heb. xii. 23, and is applied to none but Moses in the N. T. — induced the mother to make extraordinary efforts for its preservation from the general destruction of the male children of Israel. For three months the child was concealed in the house. Then his mother placed him in a small boat or basket of papyrus—perhaps from a current Egyptian belief that the plant is a protection from crocodiles (Phut. ις. ος. 358)—closed against the water by brammen. This was placed among the aquatic vegetation by the side of one of the canals of the Nile. [NILE.] The mother departed as if unable to bear the sight. The sister lingered to watch her brother's fate. The basket (Jos. 3, § 4) floated down the stream.

The Egyptian princess (to whom the Jewish traditions gave the name of Therauthis, Jos. Ant. ii. 9, § 5; Artapanus, Prop. Ev. ix. 27, the name of Mercheb, and the Arabic traditions that of Ashut, Jakabdlin, 387) came down, after the Homeric simplicity of the age, to bathe in the sacred river, or (Jos. Ant. ii. 9, § 5) to play by its side. Her attendant slaves followed her. She saw the basket in the flags, or (Jos. ib.) borne down the stream, and dispatched divers after it. The divers, or one of the female slaves, brought it. It was opened, and the cry of the child moved the princess to compassion. She determined to rear it as her own. The child (Jos. ib.) refused the milk of Egyptian nurses. The sister was then at hand to recommend a Hebrew nurse. The child was brought up as the princess's son, and the memory of the incident was long cherished in the name given to the foundling of the water's side—whether according to its Hebrew or Egyptian form. Its Hebrew form is מַשָּׁשְׁלָה, Moscheb, from מָשָׁלָה, Mashalah, "to draw out."—"because I have drawn him out of the water." But this (as in many other instances, Babel, etc.) is probably the Hebrew form given to a foreign word in Capht, mo = water, and ushe = saved. This is the explanation given by Jo-
MOSES

Josephus (Ant. ii. 9, § 6; c. Apion. i. 341), and confirmed by the Greek form of the word adopted in the LXX., and thence in the Vulgate, Marcion, Magic, and by Artapanus Maecenas (Pliny, E. Hist. x. 27). His former Hebrew name is said to have been Joashin (2 Chron. iii. 10; 1 Macc. vi. 27). His child was adopted by the princess. Tradition describes its beauty as so great that passers-by stood fixed to look at it, and habemus lett their work to steal a glance (Jos. Ant. ii. 9, § 6).

From this time for many years Moses must be considered as an Egyptian. In the Pentateuch this period is a blank, but in the N. T. he is represented as "educated (παις ἐκ τοῦ τάγματος) in all the wisdom of the Egyptians," and as "mighty in words and deeds" (Acts vii. 22). The following is a brief summary of the Jewish and Egyptian traditions which fill up the silence of the sacred writer. He was educated at Heliopolis (comp. Strabo, xviii. 1), and grew up there as a priest, under his Egyptian name of Osiris-apo (Manetho, apud Jos. c. i. ap. i. 26, 28, 31; or Tholos (Cheremon, apud ibi. 32). "Osiris- apo" is derived from Manetho from Osiris, i. c. (Osiris-tesi) "saved by Osiris" (Oudin, Monumental Egypt). He was taught the whole range of Greek, Chaldean, and Assyro-Babylonian literature. From the Egyptians, especially, he learned mathematics, to train his mind for the unprophesied reception of truth (Phil. ii. 1. M. i. 3). "He invented boats and engines for building — instruments of war and of hydraulics — hieroglyphics — division of lands" (Artapanus, ap. En. Prop. E. ix. 27). He taught Orpheus, and was hence called by the Greeks Musaeus (ib.), and by the Egyptians Hermes (ib.). He taught grammar to the Jews, whence it spread to Phoenicia and Greece (Euphemus, ap. Clem. Alex. Strom. i. p. 343). He was sent on an embassy against the Ethiopians. He got rid of the serpents of the country to be traversed by turning baskets full of lilies upon them (Jos. Ant. ii. 10, § 2), and founded the city of Hermopolis to commemorate his victory (Artapanus, ap. En. ix. 27). He advanced to Saba, the capital of Ethiopia, and gave it the name of Meore, from his adopted mother Merhmis, whom he buried there (ib.). Tharbis, the daughter of the king of Ethiopia, fell in love with him, and he returned from triumph to Egypt with her as his wife (Jos. ibid.).

II. The nurture of his mother is probably spoken of as the link which bound him to his own people, and the time had at last arrived when he was resolved to reclaim his nationality. Here again the N. T. preserves the tradition in a distinctive form than the account in the Pentateuch. "Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;estraining the approach of Christ greater riches than the treasures — the ancient accumulated treasure of Rhamspititus and the old kings — of Egypt" (Heb. xi. 24-25). In his earliest infancy he was reported to have refused the milk of Egyptian nurses (Jos. Ant. ii. 9, § 5), and when three years old to have triumphed under his feet the crown which Pharaoh had consecrated, placed on his head. According to the Alexandrian representation of Philo (1. M., 6), he led an ascetic life, in order to pursue his high philosophic speculations. According to the Egyptian tradition, although a priest of Heliopolis, he always performed his prayers, according to the custom of his fathers, outside the walls of the city, in the open air, turning towards the rising sun (Jos. c. Apion. ii. 2). The king was excited to hatred by the priests of Egypt, who foresaw their destroyer (ib.), or by his own envy (Artapanus, ap. En. Prop. E. ix. 27). Various plots of assassination were contrived against him, which failed. The last was after he had already escaped across the Nile from Memphis, warned by his brother Aaron, and when a new plot of assassination was being contrived against him, the same general account of conspiracies against his life appears in Josephus (Ant. ii. 10). All that remains of these traditions in the sacred narrative is the simple and natural incident, that seeing an Egyptian suffering the bastinado from an Egyptian, and thinking that they were alone, he slew the Egyptian (the later tradition, preserved by Clement of Alexandria, said, "with a word of his mouth"), and buried the corpse in the sand (the sand of the desert then, as now, running close up to the cultivated tract). The fire of patriotism which thus turned him into a deliverer of the oppressors, turns him in the same story into the peacemaker of the oppressed. It is characteristic of the faithfulness of the Jewish records that his flight is there occasioned rather by the malignity of his countrymen than by the cruelty of the Egyptians. And in St. Stephen's speech it is this part of the story which is drawn out at greater length than in the original, evidently with the view of showing the identity of the narrow spirit which had thus displayed itself equally against their first and their last Deliverer (Acts vii. 25-30).

He fled into Midian. Beyond the fact that it was in or near the Peninsula of Sinai, its precise situation is unknown. Arabian tradition points to the country east of the Gulf of Akaba (see Lakes). Josephus (Ant. ii. 11, § 1) makes it "by the Red Sea." There was a famous well ("the well," Ex. ii. 15) surrounded by tanks for the watering of the flocks of the Bedouin herdsmen. By this well the fugitive seated himself "at noon" (Jos. ibid.), and watched the gathering of the sheep. There were the Arabian shepherds, and there were also seven midwives, whose shepherds rudely drove away from the water. The ebullient spirit (if we may so apply a modern phrase) which had already broken forth in behalf of his oppressed countrymen, broke forth again in behalf of the distressed midwives. They returned unusually soon to their father, and told him of their adventure. Their father was a person of whom we know little, but of whom that little shows how great an influence he exercised over the future career of Moses. It was Jethro, or Reuel or Hur von, chief or priest ("Shekoh" exactly expresses the union of the religious and political influence) of the Midianite tribes.

"Moses, who up to this time had been an Egyptian" (Ex. ii. 19), now became for an unknown period, extended by the later tradition over forty years (ib. ii. 20), an Aramaian. He married Zipporah, daughter of his host, to whom he also became the slave and shepherd (Ex. ii. 21, iii. 1). The blank which during the stay in Egypt is filled up by Egyptian traditions, can here only be

a Philo (V. M. i. 4), μάτη κατα λήμνον; Clem. Alex. (Strom. i. p. 335), ματη κατὰ λήμνον. Clement (ib.) derives Moses from "drawing breath." In an ancient Egy-
supplied from indirect allusions in other parts of the O. T. The alliance between Israel and the Kenite branch of the Midianites, now first formed, was never broken. [KINITTES.] Jethro became their guide through the desert. If from Egypt, as we have seen, was derived the secular and religious learning of Moses, and with this much of their outward ceremonial, so from Jethro was derived the organization of their judicial and social arrangements during their nomadic state (Ex. viii. 21-23). Nor is the conjecture of Ewald (Gesch. ii. 59, 60) improvable, that in this pastoral and simple relation there is an indication of a wider concert than is directly stated between the rising of the Israelites in Egypt and the Arabian tribes, who, under the name of "the Shepherds," had been recently expelled. According to Artaquamus (Eus. Prep. Ev. ix. 27) Reuel actually urged Moses to make war upon Egypt. Something of a joint action is implied in the visit of Aaron to the desert (Ex. iv. 27; comp. Artaquamus, at super); something also in the sacredness of Sinai, already recognized both by Israel and by the Arabs (Ex. viii. 27; Jos. Ant. ii. 12, § 1).

The chief effect of this stay in Arabia is on Moses himself. It was in the seclusion and simplicity of his shepherd-life that he received his call as a prophet. The traditional scene of this great event is the valley of Shooab, or Hobab, on the N. side of Jbel Mysin. Its exact spot is marked by the convent of St. Catherine, of which the altar is said to stand on the site of the Burning Bush. The original indications are too slight to enable us to fix the spot with any certainty. It was at "the back" of "the wilderness" at Horeb (Ex. iii. 1): to which the Hebrew adds, whilst the LXX. omits, "the mountain of God." Josephus further particularizes that it was the loftiest of all the mountains in that region, and best for pasturage, from its good grass; and that, owing to a belief that it was inhabited by the Divinity, the shepherds feared to approach it. (Ant. B. i. 12, § 1.)

Philo (V. M. i. 12) adds "a grave" or "a glade."

Upon the mountain was a well-known acacia [SHINTAL] (the definite article may indicate either "the particular celebrated tree," sacred perhaps already, or "the tree" or "vegetation peculiar to the spot"), the thorn-tree of the desert, spreading out its tangled branches, thick set with white thorns, and the rocky ground. It was this tree which became the symbol of the Divine Presence: a flame of fire in the midst of it, in which the dry branches would naturally have burnt and burned in a moment, but which played round it without consuming it. In Philo (V. M. i. 12) "the angel" is described as a strange, but beautiful creature. Artaquamus (Eus. Prep. Ev. ix. 27) represents it as a fire suddenly bursting from the bare ground, and fueling itself without fuel. But this is far less expressive than the Biblical image. Like all the visions of the Divine Presence recorded in the O. T., as manifested at the outset of a prophetical career, this was exactly suited to the circumstances of the tribe. It was the true likeness of the condition of Israel, in the furnace of affliction, yet not destroyed (comp. Philo, V. M. i. 12). The place, too, in the desert solitude, was equally appropriate, as a sign that the Divine protection was not confined either to the sanctuaries of Egypt, or to the Holy Land, but was to be found with any faithful worshipper, fugitive and solitary though he might be. The rocky ground at once became "a holy;" and the shepherd's sandal was to be "shod with no shoes of the desert." It is this feature of the incident on which St. Stephen dwells, as a proof of the universality of the true religion (Acts vii. 22-33).

The call or revelation was twofold —

1. The declaration of the Sacred Name expresses the eternal self-existence of the One God. The name itself, as already mentioned, must have been known in the family of Aaron. But its grand significance was now first drawn out. [JEHOVAH.]

2. The mission was given to Moses to deliver his people. The two signs are characteristic — the one of his past Egyptian life — the other of his active shepherd life. In the rush of leprosy into his hand a is the link between him and the people whom the Egyptians called a nation of lepers. In the transformation of his shepherd's staff is the glorification of the simple pastoral life, of which that staff was the symbol, into the great career which lay before it. The humble yet wonder-working crook is, in the history of Moses, as Ewald finely observes, what the despised Cross is in the first history of Christianity.

In this call of Moses, as of the Apostles afterwards, the man is swallowed up in the cause. Yet this is the passage in his history which, more than any other, brings out his outward and domestic relations.

He returns to Egypt from his exile. His Arabian wife and her two infant sons are with him. She is seated with them on the ass — (the ass was known as the animal peculiar to the Jewish people from Jacob down to David). He apparently walks by their side with his shepherd's staff. (The LXX. substitute the general term ἄρορος.)

On the journey back to Egypt a mysterious incident occurred in the family, which can only be explained with difficulty. The most probable explanation seems to be, that at the caravaners either the ass (or Gershon) (the context of the preceding verses, iv. 22, 23, rather points to the latter) was struck with what seemed to be a mortal illness. In some way, not apparent to us, this illness was connected with Zipporah with the fact that her son had not been circumcised — whether in the general neglect of that rite amongst the Israelites in Egypt, or in consequence of his birth in Midian. She instantly performed the rite, and threw the sharp instrument, stained with the fresh blood, at the feet of her husband, explaining in the agony of a mother's anxiety for the life of her child — A bloody husband thou art, to cause the death of my son." Then, when the recovery from the illness took place (whether of Moses or Gershon), she explains again, "A bloody husband still thou art, but not so as to cause the child's death, but only to bring about his circumcision."

a The Missionary legends speak of his white shining hand as the instrument of his miracles (D'Herbe- et). Hence the white hand is proverbial for the healing art.

b So Ewald (Geschichte, vol. ii. pt. 2, p. 106) taking the sickness to have visited Moses. Rosenmüller makes Gershon the victim, and makes Zipporah address Jehovah, the Arabe word for "marriage" being a synonym for "circumcision." It is possible that on this story is founded the tradition of Artap. o τον
It would seem to have been in consequence of this event, whatever it was, that the wife and her children were sent back to Jethro, and remained with him till Moses joined them at Rehoboth (Ex. xxviii. 2-5), which is the last time that she is distinctly mentioned. In Num. xiii. 1 we hear of a Midianitish wife who gave marriage to Miriam and Aaron. This may be — (1) an Ethiopian (Cushite) wife, taken after Zipporah's death (Ewald, Gesch. ii. 229). (2) The Ethiopian princess of Josephus (Ant. i. 10, § 2); (but that whole story is probably only an inference from Num. xii. 1. 3). Zipporah herself, which is rendered probable by the juxtaposition of the narratives in Hab. iii. 7.

The two sons also sink into obscurity. Their names, though of Levitical origin, relate to their foreign birthplace. Gershom, "stranger," and Eliezer, "God is my help," commemorated their father's exile and escape (Ex. vi. 3). 4. Gershom was the father of the wandering Levite Jonathan (Josh. xxiii. 20), and the ancestor of Shelomith, David's chief treasurer (1 Chr. xxvii. 26, xxviii. 29). Eliezer is also a name mentioned among the sons of Moses (Num. xiii. 17), who was the ancestor of a numerous but obscure progeny, whose representative in David's time — the last descendant of Moses known to us — was Shelomith, guard of the consecrated treasures in the Temple (1 Chr. xxvii. 25-28).

After this part he advanced into the desert, and at the same spot where he had had his vision encountered Aaron (Ex. iv. 25). From that meeting and his departure we have the first distinct indication of his personal appearance and character. The traditional representations of him in some respects will agree with that which we derive from Michael Angelo's famous statue in the church of S. Pietro in Vincoli at Rome. Long shaggy hair and beard is described as his characteristic equally by Josephus, Flavius (i. p. 424), and Artapanus (αρταπάνος, spic. Est. Prop. iv. 17). To Artapanus adds the curious touch that it was of a reddish hue, tinged with gray (αρταπάνος, χαλκότριχος). The traditions of his beauty and size as a child have been already mentioned. They are continued to his manhood in the tattlet descriptions. "Tall and dignified," says Artapanus (αρταπάνος, διήθεματα), "wise and beautiful as his father Joseph," (with a curious confusion of genealogies), says Justin (b. v. 24. 2). But beyond the slight glance at his infinitive beauty, no hint of this grand personality is given in the Bible. What is described is rather the reverse. The only place there brought out is a singular and unlooked for infirmity, "O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore nor since Thou hast spoken to thy servant; but I am slow of speech and of a slow tongue."

How shall Pharaoh hear me, which are of unlearned lips?" (Ex. iv. 10, without words, stammering, hesitating: ἀκρασίας καὶ κακογέλων, I, X, X, his "speech contemptible," like St. Paul's — like the English Cromwell (spic. Carlyle's Cromwell, ii. 289) — like the first efforts of the Greek Democritus. In the solution of this difficulty which Moses offers, we read both of his language, of his appearance, which is the most distinct trait of his personal character, and the future relation of the two brothers. "Send, I pray Thee, by the hand of him whom Thou wilt send" (Ex. iv. 10) "make any one Thy apostle rather than me,"

Prop. En. iv. 25), that the Ethiopians derived circumcision from Moses

Moses was the inspiring soul behind; and so as time rolls on, Aaron, the prince and priest, has almost disappeared from view, and Moses, the dumb, backward, disinterested prophet, is so apparent, what he was in truth, the foremost leader of the chosen people.

III. The history of Moses henceforth is the history of Israel for forty years. But as the incidents of this history are related in other articles, under the heads of Egypt, Exodus, Plagues, Sinai, Law, Passover, Wanderings, Wilderness, it will be best to confine ourselves here to such indications of his personal character as transpire through the general framework of the narrative.

It is important to trace his relation to his immediate circle of followers. In the Exodus, he takes the decisive lead on the night of the flight. Up to that point be and Aaron appear almost on an equality. But after that, Moses is usually mentioned as the chief representative of Aaron and Samuel. He is the chief of the Jewish people, but the character of interpreter to Moses which he had borne in speaking to Pharaoh withdraws, and it would seem as if Moses henceforth became altogether what hitherto he had only been in part, the prophet of the people. Another who occupies a place nearly equal to Aaron, though he know but little of him, is Hiram, of the tribe of Judah, husband of Miriam, and grandfather of the artist Bezaleel (Joseph, Ant. ii. 2. § 4). He and Aaron are the chief supporters of Moses in moments of weariness or excitement. His advice in regard to the route through the wilderness as well as in the judicial arrangements, was, as we have seen, Jethro. His servant, occupying the same relation to him as Elisha to Elijah, or Gehazi to Elisha, was the youthful Hesekiah (afterwards Josua). Miriam always held the independent position to which her age entitled her. Her part was to supply the voice and song to her brother's prophetic power.

But Moses is incontestably the chief personage of the history, in a sense in which no one else is described before or since. In the narrative, the phrase is constantly recurring, "The Lord spake unto Moses," «Moses spake unto the children of Israel." In the traditions of the desert, whether later or earlier, the name of Moses predominates over that of every one else, "The Wells of Moses" — on the shores of the Red Sea. "The Mountain of Moses" (جبل موسى) — near the convent of St. Catherine, the Ravine of Moses (شَحْف موسى) — at Mount St. Catherine. The Valley of Moses (Wady Mousa) — at Petra. "The Books of Moses" are so called (as afterwards the Books of Samuel), in all probability from his being the chief subject of them. The very word "Mosaic" has been in later times applied (as the proper name of no other saint of the O. T.) to the whole religion. Even as applied to tessellated pavement ("Mosaic," Μαζοική, mosaik, μοσαίκος), there is some probability that the expression is derived from the variegated pavement of the later Temple, which had then become the representative of the religion of Moses (see an Essay of Raschel, Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgan. Gesells., xiv. 650).

It has sometimes been attempted to reduce this great character into a mere passive instrument of the Divine Will, as though he had himself borne no conscious part in the actions in which he figures for the messages which he delivers. This, however
is as incompatible with the general tenor of the Scriptural account, as it is with the common language in which he has been described by the Church in all ages. The frequent addresses of the Divinity to him no more contravene his personal activity and intelligence, than in the case of Elijah, Isaiah, or St. Paul. In the N. T. the Mosie legislation is expressly ascribed to him: "Moses gave you circumcision" (John vii. 22). "Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you" (Matt. xiv. 8). "Did not Moses give you the law?" (John vii. 19). "Moses accepted you" (John v. 45). St. Paul goes so far as to speak of him as the founder of the Jewish religion: "They were all baptized into Moses" (1 Cor. x. 2). He is constantly called "a Prophet." In the poetical language of the O. T. (Num. xvi. 18; Deut. xxxiii. 21), and in the popular language both of Jews and Christians, he is known as "the Lawgiver." The terms in which his legislation is described by Philo (V. M. ii. 1-4) is decisive as to the ancient Jewish view. He must be considered, like all the scribes and heroes of the Bible, as a man of marvelous gifts, raised up by Divine Providence for a special purpose, but not as having been Divine in origin and by the peculiarity of the Revelation which he received, into a closer communication with the invisible world than was vouchsafed to any other in the Old Testament.

There are two main characters in which he appears, as a Leader and a Prophet. The two are more frequently combined in the East than in the West. Several remarkable instances occur in the history of Mohammedanism: Mohammed himself, Abd el-Kader in Algeria, Schamyl in Circassia. (v.) As a Leader, his life divides itself into the three epochs — of the march to Sinai; the march from Sinai to Kadesh; and the conquest of the trans-Jordanic kingdoms. Of his natural gifts in this capacity, we have but few means of judging. The two main difficulties which he encountered were the reluctance of the people to submit to his guidance, and the impracticable nature of the country which they had to traverse. The patience with which he bore their murmurs is often described — at the Red Sea, at the apostasy of the golden calf, at the rebellion of Korah, at the complaints of Aaron and Miriam. The incidents with which his name was specially connected, both in the sacred narrative and in the rabbinical and popular traditions, were those of supplying water, when most wanted. This is the only point in his life noted by Tacitus, who describes him as guided to a spring of water by a herd of wild asses (Hist. v. 3). In the Pentateuch these supplies of water take place at Marah, at Horeb, at Kadesh, and in the land of Moab. That at Marah is produced by the sweetening of waters through a tree in the desert, those at Horeb and at Kadesh by the opening of a rift in the rock, and in the "cliff" that at Moab, by the united efforts, under his direction, of the chiefs and of the people (Num. xxi. 18). a (See Philo, V. M. i. 40.) Of the three first of these incidents, traditional sites, bearing his name, are shown in the desert at the present day, though most of them are rejected by modern travellers. One is Aqia Mosas, the wells of Moses," immediately south of Suez, which the tradition (probably from a confusion with Marah) ascribes to the rod of Moses. Of the water at Horeb, two memorials are shown. One is the Shish Mizer, or "cliff of Moses," in the side of Mount Si Catherine, and the other is the remarkable stone, first mentioned expressly in the Koran (li. 57), which exhibits the 12 marks or monthals out of which the water is supposed to have issued for the 12 tribes. b The fourth is the celebrated "Sik," or ravine, by which Petra is approached from the east, and which, from the story of its being torn open by the rod of Moses, has given his name (the Wady Mizer) to the whole valley. The quails and the manna are less directly ascribed to the intercession of Moses. The leavened serpent that was lifted up as a sign of the Divine protection against the snakes of the desert (Num. xxi. 9) was directly connected with his name, down to the latest times of the nation (2 K. xviii. 4; John iii. 14). Of all the relics of his time, with the exception of the Ark, it was the one longest preserved. [NEHEM.]

The route through the wilderness is described as having been made under his guidance. The particular spot of the encampment is fixed by the cloudy pillar. But the direction of the people first to the Red Sea, and then to Mount Sinai (where he had been before), is communicated through Moses, or given by him. According to the tradition of Memphis, the passage of the Red Sea was effected through Moses's knowledge of the movement of the tide (Enc. Penn. ix. ix. 27). And in all the wanderings from Mount Sinai he is said to have had the assistance of Jethro. In the Musulman legends, as if to avoid this appearance of human aid, the place of Jethro is taken by El Kuhler, the mysterious benefactor of mankind (D'Herbelot, Monastier). On approaching Palestine the office of the leader becomes blended with that of the general or the conqueror. By Moses the spies were sent to explore the country. Against his advice took place the first disastrous battle at Hormah. To his guidance is ascribed the circumvent route by which the nation approached Palestine from the east, and to his generalship the two successful campaigns in which Sitton and On were defeated. The narrative is told in short, that we are in danger of forgetting that at this last stage of his life Moses must have been as much a conqueror and victorious soldier as Joshua himself.

(b.) His character as a Prophet is, from the nature of the case, more distinctly brought out. He is the first as he is the greatest example of a prophet in the O. T. The name is indeed applied to Abra- ham before (Gen. xx. 7), but so casually as not to enforce our attention. But, in the case of Moses, it is given with peculiar emphasis. In a certain sense, he appears as the centre of a prophetic circle, now for the first time named. His brother and sister were both endowed with prophetic gifts. Aaron's silent speech enabled him to act the part of Prophet for Moses in the first instance, and Miriam is expressly called "the Prophetess." The seventy elders, and Eldad and Medad also, all "prophesied" (Num. xxi. 25-27).

But Moses (at least after the Exodus) rose high from the desert-reeks (see Brugsch, Hist. des & Ec., vol. i. p. 153).

a An illustration of these passages is to be found in one of the representations of Rameses II. (contemporary with Moses), in like manner calling out water

b See S. P. P. 46, 47, also Wolf's Travels, 2d ed. p. 125
MOSES

above all these. The others are spoken of as more or less inferior. Their communications were made to them in dreams and figures (Pent. xiii. 1-4; Num. xii. 6). But "Moses was not so." With him the Divine revelations were "mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches, and the similitude of the Melchizedek shall he behold." (Num. xii. 8.) In the Musulman legends his surname is "Kelvin Allah," "the spoken to by God." Of the especial modes of this direct communication, four great examples are given, corresponding to four critical epochs in his historical career, which help us in some degree to understand the name, which is meant by these expressions in the sacred text.

(1.) The appearance of the Divine Presence in the flaming acacia-tree has been already noticed. The usual pictorial representations of that scene — of a winged human form in the midst of the bush, belonging to Philo (1. M. i. 12), not to the Bible. No form is described. The "Angel," or "Messenger," is spoken of as being "in the flame." On this it was that Moses was afraid to look, and hid his face, in order to hear the Divine voice (Ex. iii. 6-9). (2.) In giving the Law from Mount Sinai, the outward form of the revelation was a thick darkness as of a thunder-cloud, out of which proceeded a voice (Ex. xix. 19, xx. 21). The revelation on this occasion was especially of the Name of Jehovah. Outside this cloud Moses himself remained on the mountain (Ex. xxiv. 1, 2, 13), and received the voice, as from the cloud, which revealed the Ten Commandments, and a short code of laws in addition (Ex. xx.-xxiii.). On two occasions he is described as having penetrated within the darkness, and remained there, successively, for two periods of forty days, of which the second was spent in absolute seclusion and fasting (Ex. xxiv. 18, xxxiv. 28). On the first occasion he received instructions respecting the tabernacle, from a "pattern shewed to him" (xxv. 9, 10; xxvi., xxvii.), and respecting the priesthood (xxviii.-xxxiii.). Of the second occasion hardly anything is told us. But each of these periods was concluded by the production of the two tables or tablets of stone, containing the successive editions of the Ten Commandments (Ex. xxxi. 12, 19). On the first of the two occasions the tabernacle remained unfinished (comp. Ex. xxiv. 17, xxxii. 15; Deut. v. 6-22). On the second occasion (if we take the literal sense of Ex. xxxiv. 27, 28), they are the ten (chiefly) ceremonial commandments of Ex. xxxiv. 14-26. The first are said to have been the writing of God (Ex. xxxi. 18, xxxii. 16; Deut. v. 22); the second, the writing of Moses (Ex. xxxiv. 28). (3.) It was nearly at the close of these communications in the mountains of Sinai that an especial revelation was made to him personally, answering in some degree to that which first called him to his mission. In the dependence produced by the apostasy of the molten calf, he besought Jehovah to show him his glory. The wish was thoroughly Egyptian. The same is recorded of Amenoph, the Pharaoh preceding the Exodus, but the Divine revelations were made to Biblical Israelites. It is announced that an actual vision of God was impossible. "Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me and live." He was commanded to throw two blocks of stone, like those which he had destroyed. He was to come absolutely alone. Even the blocks, and herds which fed in the neighboring valleys were to be removed out of the sight of the mountain (Ex. xxxiii. 18, 20; xxxiv. 1, 3). He took his place on a well-known or prominent rock ("the rock," xxxiv. 11). The cloud passed by (xxxiv. 5, xxxii. 22). A voice proclaimed the two immutable attributes of God, Justice and Love — in words which became part of the religious creed of Israel and of the world (xxxiv. 6, 7). The importance of this incident in the life of Moses is attested not merely by the place which it holds in the sacred record, but by the deep hold that it has taken of the Musulman traditions, and the local legends of Mount Sinai, with some characteristic variations, in the Koran (vii. 139), and is commemorated in the Musulman chapel erected on the summit of the mountain which from this incident (rather than from any other) has taken the name of the Mountain of Moses (Jebed Minar). A cayuty is shown in the rock, as produced by the pressure of the lack of Moses, when he shrunk from the Divine glory "(N. f P., p. 30)."

(4.) The fourth mode of Divine manifestation was that which is described as commencing at this juncture, and which continued with more or less continuity through the rest of his career. Immediately after the catastrophe of the worship of the calf, and apparently in consequence of it, Moses removed the chief tent, outside the camp, and invested it with a sacred character under the name of "the Tent or Tabernacle of the Congregation" (xxxiii. 7). This tent became henceforth the chief scene of his communications with God. He left the camp, and it is described how, as in the expectation of some great event, all the people rose up and stood every man at his tent door, and looked — gazing after Moses until he disappeared within the tent. As he disappeared the entrance was closed behind him by the cloudy pillar, at the sight of which the people prostrated themselves (xxxiii. 10). The communications within the tent were described as being still more intimate than those on the mountain. "Jehovah spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend" (xxxiii. 11). He was apparently accompanied on these mysterious visits by his attendant Hoshea (see xxxi. 24-26). The two vessels (xxxii. 28), which God had entrusted to him, are called "the vessels of the covenant of Moses" (xxxiii. 11). All the revelations contained in the books of Levitice and Numbers seem to have been made in this manner (Lev. i. 1; Num. i. 1).

It was during these communications that a peculiarity is mentioned which apparently had not been seen before. It was on his final descent from Mount Sinai, after his second long seclusion, that a splendor shone on his face, as if from the glory of the Divine Presence. It is from the Vulgate translation of "opacitatem," that the conventional representation of the "horn" of Moses has arisen. The rest of the story is told so differently in the different versions that both must be given. (1.) In the A. V. and most Protestant versions, Moses is said to wear a veil in order to hide the splendor. In order to produce this sense, the A. V. of Ex. xxxiv. 29 reads, "and [thi]l Moses had done speaking with them" — and other versions, "he had put speaking with them." (2.) In the LXX and the Vulgate, on the other hand, he is said to put on the veil, not during, but after the convers
ution with the people—in order to hide, not the splendor, but the vanishing away of the splendor; and to have worn it till the moment of his return to the Divine Presence in order to rekindle the light there. With this reading is given the obvious meaning of the Hebrew words, and it is this rendering of the sense which is followed by St. Paul in 2 Cor. iii. 13, 14, where he contrasts the fearlessness of the Apostolic teaching with the concealment of that of the O. T. *We have no fear, as Moses had, that our glory will pass away.*

There is another form of the prophetic gift, in which Moses more nearly resembles the later prophets. We need not here determine (what is best considered under the several books which bear his name, Pentateuch, etc.) the extent of his authorship, or the period at which these books were put together in their present form. Eupelmenus (Euseb. Prep. Ex. ix. 26) makes him the author of letters. But of this the Hebrew narrative gives no indication. There are two portions of the Pentateuch and two only, of which the actual writing is ascribed to Moses: (1) The second edition of the Ten Commandments (Exx. xxiv. 28). (2) The register of the Stations in the Wilderness (Num. xxxiii. 1). But it is clear that the prophetic office, as represented in the history of Moses, included a poetical form of composition which characterizes the Jewish prophecy generally. These poetical utterances, whether connected with Moses by ascription or by actual authorship, enter so largely into the full Biblical conception of his character, that they must be here mentioned.

1. "The song which Moses and the children of Israel sung" (after the passage of the Red Sea, Ex. xv. 1-19). It is, unquestionably, the earliest written account of that event; and, although it may have been in part, according to the conjectures of Ewald and Bunsen, adapted to the sanctuary of Gerizim and Shiloah, yet its framework and ideas are essentially Mosaic. It is probably this song to which allusion is made in Rev. xv. 2, 3: "They stand on the sea of glass mingled with fire . . . . and sing the song of Moses the servant of God." 2. A fragment of a war-song against Amalek—"As the hand is on the throne of Jehovah, so will Jehovah war with Amalek from generation to generation." (Ex. xvii. 16).

3. A fragment of a lyrical burst of indignation—"Not the voice of them that shout for mastery, Nor the voice of them that cry for being overcome. But the noise of them that sing do I hear." (Ex. xxxii. 18).

4. Probably, either from him or his immediate prophetical followers, the fragments of war-songs in Num. xxi. 14, 15, 27-30, preserved in the "book of the wars of Jehovah," Num. xxi. 14; and the address to the well, xxi. 16, 17, 18.

5. The song of Moses (Dent. xxxii. 1-43), setting forth the greatness and the fillings of Israel. It is remarkable as bringing out with much force the idea of God as the Rock (xxxi. 4, 15, 18, 30, 31, 37). The special allusions to the pastoral riches of Israel point to the trans-Jordanic territory as the scene of its composition (xxxii. 13, 14).

6. The blessing of Moses on the tribes (Dent. xxxiii. 1-29). If there are some allusions in this psalm to circumstances only belonging to a later time (such as the migration of Dan, xxxiii. 22), yet there is no one in whose mouth it could be so appropriately placed, as in that of the great leader on the eve of the final conquest of Palestine. This poem—combined with the similar blessing of Jacob (Gen. xxxix.), affords a complete collective view of the characteristics of the tribes (with a marked absence of the Levitical tribe). (xxxii. 13, 14).

7. The 90th Psalm, "A prayer of Moses, the man of God." The title, like all the titles of the Psalms, is of doubtful authority—and the psalm has often been referred to a later author. But Ewald (Ps. Gen. v. 91) thinks that, even though this be the case, "it still breathes the spirit of the venerable Lawgiver. There is something extremely characteristic of Moses, in the view taken, as from the summit or base of Sinai, of the eternity of God, greater even than the eternity of mountains, in contrast with the fleeting generations of men.* One expression in the psalm, as to the limit of human life (70, or at most 80 years) in ver. 10, would, if it be Mosaic, fix its date to the stay at Sinai. Jerome (Adl. Ruffin. i. § 13), on the authority of Origen, ascribes the next eleven Psalms to Moses. Conybeare (Conybeare, c. 223) supposes that it is by a younger Moses of the time of David.

How far the gradual development of these revelations or poetic utterances had any connection with his own character and history, the materials are not such as to justify any decisive judgment. His Egyptian education must, on the one hand, have supplied him with much of the ritual of the Israelite worship. The coincidences between the arrangements of the priesthood, the dress, the sacrifices, the ark, in the two countries, are decisive. On the other hand, the proclamation of the Unity of God not merely as a doctrine confined to the priestly order, but communicated to the whole nation, implies distinct antagonism, almost a conscious recoil against the Egyptian system. And the absence of the doctrine of a future state (with"out adopting its full extent the paradox of Warburton) proves at least a remarkable independence of the Egyptian theology, in which that great doctrine held so prominent a place. Some modern critics have supposed that the Levitical ritual was an after-growth of the Mosiac system, necessitated or suggested by the incapacity of the Israelites to retain the higher and simpler doctrine of the Divine Unity—as proved by their return to the worship of the Heliopolitan calf under the sanction of the brother of Moses himself. There is no direct statement of this connection in the sacred narrative. But there are indirect indications of it, sufficient to give some color to such an explanation.

The event itself is described as a crisis in the life of Moses, almost equal to that in which he received his first call. In the gray of rage and disappointment he destroyed the monument of his first revelation (Ex. xxiv. 19). He threw up his

---

* a In Ex. xxxiv. 24, 33, the Vulgate, apparently by following a different reading, "and," "as with them," for "with him," differs both from the LXX. and A. V.

* b Lord Bacon has given a metrical version of this 90th Psalm, rising in some parts to a tone of grandeur which makes it one of the noblest hymns in our language. See his Works, iv. 125-127 (N. Y. 1894).
mission (th. 32). He craved and he received a new and special revelation of the attributes of God to console him (th. xxxii. 18). A fresh start was made in his career (th. xxxiv. 29). His relation with his countrymen henceforth became more vivid and mysterious (th. 32-34). In point of fact, the greater part of the details of the Levitical system were subsequent to this catastrophe. The institution of the Levitical tribe grew directly out of it (xxxii. 26). And the inferiority of this part of the system to the rest is expressly stated in the Prophets, and expressly connected with the idolatrous tendencies of the nation. "Wherefore I gave them statues that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live" (Ex. xx. 25). "I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices" (Deut. viii. 22).

Other portions of the Law, such as the regulations of slavery, of blood-feud, of clean and unclean food, were probably taken, with the necessary modifications, from the customs of the desert tribes.

But the distinguishing features of the law of Israel, which have remained to a considerable extent in Christendom, are peculiarly Mosaic: the Ten Commandments; and the general spirit of justice, charity, and liberty, that pervades even the more detailed and local observances.

The prophetic office of Moses, however, can only be fully considered in connection with his whole character and appearance. "By a prophet Jehovah brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved" (Hos. xii. 13). He was in a sense peculiar to himself the founder and representative of his people. And, in accordance with this complete identification of himself with his nation, is the only strong personal trait which we are able to gather from his history. "The man Moses was very meek, above all the men that were upon the face of the earth" (Num. xii. 3). The word "meek" is hardly an adequate rendering of the Hebrew term חָמָס, which should be rather "much enduring," and, in fact, his onslaught on the Egyptian, and his sudden dashing the tables on the ground, indicate rather the reverse of what we should call "meekness." It represents what we should now designate by the word "disinterested." All that is told of him indicates a withdrawal of himself, a preference of the cause of his nation to his own interests, which makes him the most complete example of Jewish patriotism. He joins his countrymen in their degrading servitude (Ex. ii. 11, v. 4). He forgets himself to avenge their wrongs (v. 14). He desires that his brother may take the lead instead of himself (Ex. iv. 13). Hedeclines that not he only, but all the nation were gifted alike. "Lavish them upon my mouth?" (Num. xi. 23). When the offer is made that the people should be destroyed, and that he should be made "a great nation" (Ex. xxxi. 10), he prays that they may be forgiven — if not, blot me, I pray Thee, out of Thy book which Thou hast written." (xxvii. 14). His sons were not raised to honor. The leadership of the people passed, after his death, to another tribe. In the books which bear his name, Aaron, and not himself, appears as the real father of the nation. In spite of his great preeminence, they are never "the children of Moses.

In exact conformity with his life is the account of his end. The Book of Deuteronomy describes, and is, the last farewell of the prophet to his people. It takes place on the first day of the eleventh month of the fortieth year of the wanderings, in the plains of Moab (Deut. i. 3, 4), in the palm-groves of Aila (Joseph. Ant. iv. 8, § 1). [DEUT-SHIMM.] He is described as 120 years of age, but with his sight and his freshness of strength unabated (Deut. xxxiv. 7). The address from ch. i. to ch. xxx. contains the recapitulation of the Law. Joshua is then appointed his successor. The Law is written in the midst of Aila and is to be deposited in the Ark (ch. xxxi.). The song and the blessing of the tribes conclude the farewell (Deut. xxxii., xxxiii.).

And then comes the mysterious close. As if to carry out to the last the idea that the prophet was to live not for himself, but for his people, he is told that he is to see the good land beyond the Jordan, but not to possess it himself. The sin for which this penalty was imposed on the prophet is difficult to ascertain clearly. It was because he and Aaron rebelled against Jehovah, and "believed Him not to sanctify him," in the murmurations at Kadesh (Num. xx. 12, xxxii. 14; Deut. xxxii. 51), or, as it is expressed in the Psalms (xi. 53), because he spake unadvisedly with his lips. It is a word of destruction. "Cease ye (not, as often rendered, can ce) bring water out of the cleft?" (Num. xx. 10; LXX. μὴ εἴδοχεν, "surely we cannot.""

The Tabernacle tradition, characteristic ally, makes the sin to be that he called the chosen people by the opprobrious name of "rebels." He ascends a mountain in the range which rises above the base of the Jordan. His name is spoken so particularly that it must have been well known in ancient times, though, owing to the difficulty of exploring the eastern side of the Jordan, it is unknown at present. The mountain tract was known by the general name of THE PISGAH. Its summits apparently were dedicated to different divinities (Num. xxiii. 11). On one of these, consecrated to Nebo, Moses took his stand, and surveyed the four great masses of Palestine west of the Jordan — so far as it could be discerned from that height. The view has passed into a proverb for all nations.

In two remarkable respects it illustrates the office and character of Moses. First, it was a view, in its full extent, to be imagined rather than actually seen. The foreground alone could be clearly discernible; its distance had to be supplied by what was beyond, though suggested by what was within the actual prospect of the seer.

Secondly, it is the likeness of the great discoverer pointing out what he himself will never reach. To English readers this has been made familiar by the application of this passage to Lord Bacon, original mind in the noblest sense of the word, and then drawn out at length by Lord Macaulay.

"So Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of Jehovah, and he buried him in a ravine in the land of Moab, before Beth-peor — but no man knoweth of his sepulcher unto this day. . . . And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days. . . . This is that all is said in the sacred record. Jewish, Arabian, and Christian traditions have labored to fill up the details. . . . Amidst the tears of the people — the women beating their breasts, and the children giving way to uncontrollable weeping — he withdrew. At a certain point in his ascent he made a sign.
the weeping multitude to advance no farther, taking with him only the elders, the high-priest Eliezer, and the general Joshua. At the top of the mountain he dismissed the elders—and then, as he was about descending to the level, he called them up, a cloud suddenly stood over him, and he vanished in a deep valley. He wrote the account of his own death "in the sacred books, fearing lest he should be defined" (Joseph. Ant. iv. 8. 48).

"He died in the last month of the Jewish year." After his death he is called "Melki" ( Clem. Alex. Strom. i. 345).

His grave, though studiously concealed in the sacred narrative, in a manner which seems to point a warning against the excessive veneration of all sacred tombs, and though never acknowledged by the Jews, is shown by the Mussalmans on the west (and therefore the wrong) side of the Jordan, between the Dead Sea and St. Salua (S. of P. p. 302).

The Mussulman traditions are chiefly exaggerations of the O. T. accounts. But there are some stories independent of the Bible. One is the striking story (Koran, xviii. 65-90) on which is founded Parnell's Uret. Another is the proof given by Moses of the existence of God to the atheist king (Chardin, x. 330, and in Fabriicius, p. 830).

In the O. T. the name of Moses does not occur so frequently, after the close of the Pentateuch, as might be expected. In the Judges it occurs only once—in speaking of the wandering Levite Jonathan, his grandson. In the Hebrew copies, followed by the A. V., it has been superseded by "Manasseh," in order to avoid throwing discredit on the family of so great a man. (Manasseh, vol. ii. p. 1776 a.) In the Psalms and the Prophets, however, he is frequently named as the chief of the prophets.

In the N. T. he is referred to partly as the representative of the Law—as in the numerous citations cited above—and in the vision of the Transfiguration, where he appears side by side with Elijah. It is possible that the peculiar word rendered "decease" (2Pe 3:3)—used only in Luke ix. 31 and 2 Pet. i. 15, where it may have been drawn from the context of the Transfiguration—was suggested by the Exodus of Moses.

As the author of the law he is contrasted with Christ, the Author of the Gospel: "The law was given by Moses" (John i. 17). The ambiguity and transitory nature of his glory is set against the permanence and clearness of Christianity (2 Cor. iii. 14-18), and his mediatorial character ("the law in the hand of a mediator") against the unbroken communication of God in Christ (Gal. iii. 19). His "service" of God is contrasted with Christ's sonship (Heb. iii. 5, 6). But he is also spoken of as a likeness of Christ; and, as this is a point of view which has been almost lost in the Church, compared with the more familiar comparisons of Christ to Adam, David, Joshua, and yet has as firm a basis in fact as any of them, it may be well to draw it out in detail.

1. Moses is, as it would seem, the only character of the O. T. to whom Christ expressly likens Himself, "Moses wrote of me" (John v. 45). It is uncertain to what passage our Lord alludes, but the general opinion seems to be the true one—that it is the remarkable prediction in Deut. xviii. 15, 18, 19—"The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, from thy brethren, like unto thee: unto whom ye shall hearken. . . . I will raise up unto them a prophet like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth: and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto the words of the prophet, which he shall speak in thy name, I will require it of him." This passage is also expressly quoted by Stephen (Acts vii. 37, [comp. by Peter, Acts iii. 22]), and it is probably in allusion to it, that at the Transfiguration, in the presence of Moses and Elijah, the words were uttered, "Hear ye Him." It suggests three main points of likeness:

(a) Christ was, like Moses, the great Prophet of the people—the last, as Moses was the first. In greatness of position, none came between them. Only Samuel and Elijah could by any possibility be thought to fill the place of Moses, and they only in a very secondary degree. Christ alone appears, like Moses, as the Revealer of a new name of God—of a new religious society on earth. The Israelites were "baptized unto Moses" (1 Cor. x. 2). The Christians were baptized unto Christ. There is no other name in the Bible that could be used in like manner.

(b) Christ, like Moses, is a Lawgiver: "Him shall ye hear." His whole appearance as a Teacher, differing in much beside, has this in common with Moses, unlike the other prophets, that He lays down a code, a law, for his followers. The Sermon on the Mount almost inevitably suggests the parallel of Moses on Mount Sinai.

(c) Christ, like Moses, was a Prophet out of the midst of the nation—from their brethren." As Moses was the entire representative of his people, feeling for them more than for himself, absorbed in their interests, hopes, and fears, so, with reverence be it said, was Christ. The last and greatest of the Jewish prophets, He was not only a Jew by descent, but that Jewish descent is insisted upon as an integral part of his appearance. Two of the Gospels open with his genealogy. "Of the Israelites came Christ after the flesh" (Rom. xii. 5). He went and abode over his country. He confined himself during his life to their needs. He was not sent "but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel" (Matt. xv. 24). It is true that his absorption into the Jewish nationality was but the symbol of his absorption into the far wider and deeper interests of all humanity. But it is only by understanding the one that we are able to understand the other; and the life of Moses is the best means of enabling us to understand them both.

2. In Heb. iii. 1-19, xii. 24-29, Acts vii. 37, Christ is described, though more obscurely, as the Moses of the new dispensation—as the Apostle, or Messenger, or Mediator, of God to the people—as the Controller and Leader of the flock or household of God. No other person in the O. T. could have furnished this parallel. In both, the revelation was commenced partly through the life, partly through the teaching; but in both the Prophet was incessantly united with the Guide, the Ruler, the Shepherd.

3. The details of their lives are sometimes, though not often, compared. Stephen (Acts vii. 20).

3 In the Arabic traditions the 7th of Abar (Jāmbālīn, p. 295).
2026

MOSES

24—28, 35) dwells, evidently with this view, on the likeness of Moses in striving to act as a peace-maker, and misunderstood and rejected on that very account. The death of Moses, especially as related by Josephus (ad nuper), immediately suggests the Ascension of Christ; and the redemption of the rise of the Christian Church, till after its Founder was withdrawn, gives a moral as well as a material likeness. But this, though oft spoken in the services of the Church, has not been expressly laid down in the Bible.

In Jude 9 is an allusion to an altercation between Michael and Satan over the body of Moses. It has been endeavored (by reading Ταγαν for Μουσαντιεον) to refer this to Zech. iii. 2. But it probably refers to a lost apocryphal book, mentioned by Origen, called the "Ascension, or Assumption, of Moses.”

All that is known of this book is given in Fabricius, Cod. Pseudepigrapha, t. t. i. 828—844. The "dispute of Michael and Satan" probably had reference to the concealment of the body to prevent idolatry. Gal. v. 6 is by several later writers said to be a quotation from the "Revelation of Moses" (Fabricius, i6. i. 838). — A. P. S.

* If the birth of Moses fell within the period of the XVIIIth Dynasty, this surely cannot be styled an "age of Homanic simplicity." On the contrary, it was the most brilliant era of Egypt in arts and arms, and the monuments show that the manners of the people were highly luxurions. Women were allowed a freedom which is nowhere tolerated in the East at the present day, and which was exceptional among civilized nations of antiquity; hence the use of the Nile for bathing could not have been forbidden to their sex by any code of Egyptian propriety. Moreover, a princess would have been able to command a degree of privacy in her ablations, such, for instance, as could easily be secured to-day along the margin of the palace garden in the island of Koda in the Nile—where, indeed, the Mohammedan tradition locates the scene of the finding of Moses. This incident of the bathing, so contrary to the customs of other nations of antiquity with regard to women, gives verisimilitude to the story.

The entire absence of the marvelous in this Biblical narrative of the infancy of Moses is in striking contrast with the Rabbinical legends, and with the tendency of an inventor to exaggerate the early history of such a hero, and to multiply fables and wonders. The stories of Romulus and Remus, exposed on the bank of the Tiber, suckled by a wolf and fed by a wood-pecker, and of Semiramis preserved in infancy by pigeons that brought her food, bear no analogy to this account of the preservation of Moses. The whole air of the former is fabulous; while the latter gives a natural and sufficient explanation of the incident, without seeking to magnify the incident itself. It was natural, for the reason assigned, that the Egyptian king, jealous of the growing numbers of a foreign race, should seek to exterminate them by destroying their male offspring. It was natural that the parents of Moses should seek to save him alive. When they could no longer hide him, the expedit of committing him to a floating cask upon the reedy margin of the river that flowed by the door, was but the natural ingenuity of maternal affection. The finding of the child by the king’s own daughter was a perfectly natural incident, and her immediate adoption of the child was but the natural prompting of a woman’s sympathy. The addition of Pharaoh that she afterwards used devices upon her own person with a view to represent Moses as her own child, is one of those fanciful legends which by contrast enable one the better to appreciate the simplicity of the Bible story. (Phil. Mos., i. 5.) This narrative has nothing in common with the mythical inventions of later times.

The incident which first brings Moses before us in the character of a deliverer illustrates the magnanimity of his nature, in openly exposing the cause of the injured, and identifying himself with his oppressed race, while at the same time it exhibits a rude impulsiveness of spirit which needed to be subdued before he could be fitted for his great work of leadership. Augustine condemns his killing the Egyptian as a deed of unjustifiable brutality. The Koran represents it as a work of Satan, of which Moses repented. Pharaoh applauds it as a pious action. In his own code Moses makes a wide distinction between killing by guile, and killing through sudden heat, to avenge an injury or injustice. Certainly a quick sympathy with the suffering and oppressed marks a noble nature; yet, from the subsequent narrative, it would appear that Moses in this act had mistaken the will of God as to the manner of delivering Israel, since this would have been accomplished not by a violent insurrection, but by the manifestation of Divine power.

In the wilderness of Arabia Petraea Moses would find a secure retreat from the rage of Pharaoh—especially if at that time the Egyptians had been dispossessed of their dominion in the peninsula. Bunsen (Egypt’s People, bk. iv. pt. ii. sec. v.) argues that since the copper mines of Sardis of Khadin were worked from the time of Tuthmosis II. down to that of Ramesses the Great, the life of Moses could not have fallen within this period. Lepsius (Briefe aus Egypten) traces the steles of Sardis from the last dynasty of the old monarchy to the last king of the XIXth Dynasty. Yet the presence of an Egyptian garrison at Sardis may have been no greater restraint upon the Nomads of that time, than are the garrisons of Nikhil and Akaba upon the Abduts of to-day.

The scenes of the desert life of Moses, following so closely upon his life in Egypt, again verify the narrative by their fidelity to nature. The incident at the well could hardly have happened in Egypt, where water for almost all purposes was drawn from the river, and where the people were more agricultural than pastoral,—but it belongs to Arabian life.

a In later history, the name of Moses has not been forgotten. In the early Christian Church he appears in the Roman catacomb in the likeness of St. Peter, partly, doubtless, from his being the leader of the Jewish as Peter of the Christian Church, partly from his connection with the Rock. It is so striking the Rock that he appears under Peter’s name.

In the Jewish, as in the Arabic nation, his name in later years been more common than in former ages, though never occurring again perhaps, as in the case of David, and of Peter in the Papacy, from motives of reverence in the earlier annals, as recorded in the Bible. Moses Maimonides, Moses Mendelssohn, Moses Mendelssohn, who the ancient name of Spain, are obvious instances. Of the first of these three a Jewish proverb testifies that "From Moses to Moses there was none like Moses."
It was in the desert, where the greatness and majesty of God are so strikingly contrasted with the littleness and nothingness of man, and where everything invites to religious contemplation, that Moses attained to that high spiritual development which qualified him to be "the spokesman and interpreter of the divine mysteries." As Ewald (Geschichte des Volkes Israel) has said, "It was necessary for Moses, before his prophetic work began, to be so imbued with the power of religion that from that moment he became a new man. This first seized on him in the calm and stillness of life; —the bush in the desolate waste suddenly became to the simple shepherd a burning shrine, out of whose brightness the angel of God spake to him. Therefrom he thought and acted under the direct assurance of God. That there is no redemption from Egyptian bondage but in free obedience to the clearly perceived will of the Heavenly Father, no deliverance from idolatry and the whole superstitution of Egypt but by the service of the purely spiritual God: these truths, and such as these, must have come before the eye of Moses in all the power of a divine inspiration, while they have yet been recognized with equal certainty by any one. In Moses were present all the necessary conditions to make him the greatest prophet of high antiquity."

The influence of Egyptian thought, manners, and institutions upon Moses has been considered in another place. [Law of Moses.] But his conception of God as a pure spirit, infinitely holy, and his conception of love as the true basis of human society, are so remote from Egyptian influence, and so sublime in themselves, as almost to necessitate the theory of a divine inspiration to account for their existence. As the incident of the burning bush rests solely upon the authority of Moses himself, some have treated it as a spiritual hallucination, and others have chaced it with the pretended night-vision of Mohammad. But Mohammad never wrought a miracle openly: whereas Moses, using the staff given him at the burning-bush, wrought miracles upon the grandest scale in presence of two nations. Hence, to discredit his story of the burning bush and the serpent-stick, is either to set aside the whole history of the Exodus and of Israel in the desert, or to assume that by the miracles in Egypt Jehovah put himself to a fantasy or an imposture. Moreover there is nothing in this story to magnify Moses as a hero; on the contrary, with a hesitancy that borders upon stubbornness, and a distrust that betrays a lurking unbelief, he appears quite at disadvantage. The story of the divine call of Moses is very unlike the mythical treatment of a hero. And the same is true of the whole narrative of his interview with Jehovah at Sinai, and of the wonders performed in Egypt, at the Red Sea, and in the wilderness of Sinai. Never was there a great leader who obscured himself so little, and was so careful to ascribe all his achievements to God — even putting upon record his own infirmities, whenever he was for a moment betrayed into petulance or presumption. The artlessness and honesty of the story in all that concerns Mosest insertion while as yet he had never perceived the supernatural events that are incorporated with it.

It is quite possible that some traces of Moses will yet be found in Egyptian literature, more definite and decisive than the brief allusions of Manetho which save come down to us through Josephus. Lauth (Moses der Ehvärter) finds the Moses of the Hebrew books in the Mem of the Papyri at Leyden, registered as Anastasi I. and Anastasi II. 350, and he has even attempted to identify him with the Mohar or hero whose travels in Syria and Phœnicia in the fourteenth century B.C. have lately been deciphered by Chabas (Voyage d'un Égyptien). As yet, however, this interpretation is simply tentative; but we may confidently hope to obtain from Egyptian sources some verification of the personality and the period of a man who figured so grandly in Egyptian and Arabian history. J. P. T.

* A Latin version of a large portion of the work referred to by some of the Christian fathers as the "Ascension" or "Assumption (Ardvýncys) of Moses" is contained in a palimpsest manuscript of the sixth century belonging to the Ambrosian Library at Milan, and was first published by the Librarian, A. M. Ceriani, in his Monumenta sacra et profana, etc. Tom. I. Fasc. i., Mediolani, 1801. It was first critically edited by Hilgenfeld in his Moses Testamentum extra canonem receptum, Fasc. i. pp. 93-115 (Lips. 1866), who, with the aid of Gutschmid, Lipsius, and others, corrected many of the errors of the manuscript, and brought the text, for the most part, into a readable condition. It was next edited with a German translation and copious notes by Volkmar, as the third volume of his Handbucb zu den Apokryphen, Leipzig, 1867, and again by M. Schmidt and A. Marx in Marx's Archiv für wissenschaft. Erforschung des alten Test., 1867, Heft 2. Still more recently it has been retranslated from Latin into Greek, with critical and explanatory notes, by Hilgenfeld, in his Zeitschr. f. wiss. Theol., 1868, pp. 273-309, 356. Critical discussions of various points connected with the work will also be found in the same periodical for 1867, pp. 217 ff. (against Volkmar), 448 (by M. Haupt), 1868, pp. 76-108 (by F. Ritschl), 466 ff. (do.), and 1869, pp. 215-228 (do.). See also Ewald in the Göttinger Gel. Anz. for 1862, pp. 3-7; 1867, pp. 110-117; and Gesz. Christus, 3e Ausg. (1867), pp. 73-82; Langen (Cath.), Das Judentum, etc. (1896), pp. 102-110; F. Phillips, Das Buch Hebenoch, etc. (1868), pp. 166-191; and an article by Wieseler, Die jüngst aufgefundene Aufzeichnung Moses noch Urragung und Uirhalt notversucht, in the Jahrb. d. deutscbe Theol., 1858, pp. 622-648.

The work may be divided into two principal parts. In the first, Moses, just before his death, is represented as giving to Joshua, as his appointed successor, a sketch of the future history of the chosen people, ending with their final triumph over the Roman power, here symbolized by the Eagle, as in the 2d book of Esdras. This is followed by a self-distrustful speech of Joshua, to which Moses makes an encouraging reply, broken off abruptly by the imperfection of the manuscript, which has, besides, a considerable number of illegible lines or words. Though the importance of this document is strangely exaggerated by Volkmar, it is of no little interest as illustrating the state of feeling and the theocratic or Messianic expectations of a portion, at least, of the Jews, at the time when it was written. The details of the paper, however, are beyond the scope of the present work.
The question here, then, is whether the "moth" in the verse is to be understood as a labile insect or a non-labile one. Some scholars believe that the word "moth" in this case signifies a small particle of something dry, as wood, chaff, or straw. The rendering "straw" or "splitter" is preferred by some as forming a more lively antithesis to "beam." For the proverb see the notes of Wetstein and Tholuck on Matt. vii. 5-8.

**MOTH** (αἰμη, αἰμα: σφήν, αἰμηγυς, παραξηγος; Syn. εὑρίσκειν: Αν. βρωσεις, τινες, μοθινες). By the Hebrew word we are certainly to understand some species of clothes-moth (times); for the Greek σφήν, and the Latin _times_, are used by ancient authors to denote either the larva or the image of this destructive insect, and the context of the several passages where the word occurs is sufficiently indicative of the animal. Reference to the destructive habits of the clothes-moth is made in Job iv. 19, xii. 28; Ps. cxxxix. 11: Is. i. 9, li. 8; Hos. v. 12; Matt. vi. 19, 29: Luke xii. 35, and in Eccles. xiv. 3, xiii. 13; indeed, in every instance but one where mention of this insect is made, it is in reference to its habit of destroying garments; in Job xxviii. 18, "He hideth his face as a moth," it is clear that allusion is made either to the well-known case of the _Tinea pelionella_ (see woodcut), or some allied species, or else to the leaf-bombing larvae of some other member of the _Lepidoptera_. "I will be to Ephraim as a moth," in Hos. vi. 12, clearly means "I will consume him as a moth consumes garments." The expression of the L. V. in Job iv. 19, "are consumed before the moth," is certainly awkward and ambiguous; for the different interpretations of this passage see Rosenmuller's _Schol._, ad loc., where it is argued that the word rendered "before the moth" signifies "as a moth doth consume." So the Vulg. "consumunt velit a timine" (for this use of the Hebrew phrase, see 1 Sam. i. 16). Similar is the Latin ad _trocum_, in _Plaut._, _Inul._ i. 1, 73. Others take the passage thus: "who are consumed even as the trail moth is consumed." Either sense will suit the passage; but see the different explanation of Lee (_Comment. on Job_, ad loc.). Some writers understand the word _times_ of Matt. vi. 19, 20, to denote some species of moth (tinea grae.

---

**MOTHS.** Others think that _σφήν_ and _times_ by headlady is _σφήν_ _βιδωράκια_ (see _Semit._, _Ex. Pam._ ii. c. 35). _[Kest._] The Oriental were fond of forming repositories of rich apparel (Hammond, _Journ._ on Matt. vi. 19), whence the frequent allusion to the destructiveness of the clothes-moth.

**MOUNT MOUNTAIN.** The British times which are injurious to clothes, fur, etc., are the following: _tinea pelionella_, a common species often found in carriages, the larva feeding under a gallery constructed from the lining; _t. pelionella_, the larva of which constructs a portable case out of the substance in which it feeds, and is very partial to feathers. This species, writes Mr. H. T. Stainton to the author of this article, "is certainly observed in Asia Minor, and I think you may safely conclude, that it and _biologia_ (an abundant species often found in horse-hair linings of chairs) will be found in any old furniture warehouse at Jerusalem." For an interesting account of the habits and economy of the clothes-moths, see Bennic's _Insect Architecture_, p. 190, and for a systematic enumeration of the British species of the genus _Tinea_, see _Insecta Britannica_, vol. ii. The clothes-moths belong to the group _Lepidoptera_. For the Hebrew _αιμη_ see _Woy._

**MOTHER** (μητρα: moter). The superriority of the Hebrew over all contemporaneous systems of legislation and of morals is strongly shown in the higher estimation of the mother in the Jewish family, as contrasted with modern oriental, as well as ancient oriental and classical usage. The king's mother, as appears in the case of Bathsheba, was treated with especial honor (1 K. ii. 19: Ps. xx. 12; Lev. xiv. 3; Matt. v. 16, xvi. 18, 21; Prov. x. 1, xx. 29, xxii. 25, xxix. 13, xxxi. 20; [CHILDEB: A YOUTH: KINDRED: KING, vol. ii. p. 160 b; _Woy._].

W. H. P.
exclusively to representing ἴδιος. In the Apocrypha the same usage prevails as in the N. T., the only exception being in 1 Mac. xii. 36, where "mount" is put for ἴδιος, probably a mound, as we should now say, or embankment, by which Simon cut off the communication between the citadel on the Temple mound and the town of Jerusalem. For this Josephus (Ant. xiii. 5, § 11) has τὰ κτήματα, a wall. In which the translators have employed "mount," and "mountain" for the above Hebrew and Greek terms only, the translators of the A. V. have also occasionally rendered the same terms by the English word "hill," thereby sometimes causing a confusion and disconnection between the different parts of the narrative which it would be de-iriable to avoid. Examples of this are given under Hills (vol. ii. p. 1077). Others will be found in 1 Mac. xiii. 52, compared with xvi. 20; Jud. vi 12, 13, comp. with x. 10, xiii. 10.

The Hebrew word הָרָה, like the English "mount," is employed both for single eminences more or less isolated, such as Sinai, Gerizim, Elad, Zion, and Olivet, and for ranges, such as Lebanon. It is also applied to a mountainous country or district, as in Josh. xvi. 20, where "the mountain of Israel" is the highland of Palestine, as opposed to the "valley and the plain;" and in Josh. xi. 21, xx. 7, where "the mountain of Judah" (A. V. in the former case "mountains") is the same as the "hill-country" in xvi. 11. Similarly Mount Ephraim (Har Ephraim) is the mountainous district occupied by that tribe, which is evident from the fact that the Mount Gede, Mount Zemaraim, the hill of Phinehas, and the towns of Shechem, Shamir, Timnath-Serah, besides other cities (2 Chron. xxviii. 8), were all situated upon it. So also the "mount of the Amorites" is apparently the elevated country east of the Dead Sea and Jordan (Deut. i. 7, 19, 20), and "Mount Naphtali" the very elevated and hilly tract allotted to that tribe.

The various eminences or mountain-districts to which the Hebrew word הָרָה is applied in the O. T. are as follows:—

1. "Aram; Aman: of the Amalek; of the Amorites; of Arahath; Balaath; Baal-hermon; Bashan; Bethel; Bethhe; Carmel; Ebal; Ephraim; Ephron; Esau; Gaash; Gerizim; Gilboa; Gilead; Halak; Heeres; Hermon; Hor 6 (2); Horab; of Issak; Je-arem; Judah; Olivet; or of Onives; Mizar; Mohiah; Naphtali; Nebi; Paran; Perazim; Samaria; Seir; Sephar; Sinai; Sion; Shemeron, or Shezib (all names for Hermon); Shaphir; Tabor; Zalmon; Zemaraim; Zion.

2. The Mount of the Valley (הָרָה הָרְבֹּשֵׁל; δύστρια ἐκκλησία) was a district on the East of Jordan, within the territory allotted to Reuben (Josh. xiii. 19), containing a number of towns. Its name recalls a similar juxtaposition of "mount" and "valley" in the name of "Langele likes," a well-known mountain in our own country.

The word "hill" became, at least in one instance, incorporated with the name which accompanied it, so as to form one word. Har Gerizim, Mount Gerizim, appears in the writers of the first centuries of the Christian era as πάλαι Ἀγραμάσια (Empedones), ἰδιος Ἀγραμάσια (Marinus), mons Agrimaren (Win. Hieroc. p. 587). This is also, as has already been noticed (see vol. i. p. 156 b), the origin of the name of Mount Tabor which is given by the LXX. Stephanus of Byzantium, and others, and which may have been a corruption, for the sake of euphony, from Ἀρσάδιφος: — Ἀρσάδιφος.

The frequent occurrence throughout the Scriptures of personification of the natural features of the country is very remarkable. The following are, it is believed, all the words used with this object in relation to mountains or hills:—

1. Head, שֶהָר, Josh. Gen. viii. 5; Ex. xix. 20; Deut. xxxiv. 1; 1 K. xviii. 42 (A. V. "top of").

2. Ears, יִשְׁנָה, Azmuth. Aznoth-Tabor, Josh. xix. 34: possibly in allusion to some projection on the top of the mountain. The same word is perhaps found in Uzzen-Sheerah.

3. Shoulder, שֵׁי, Cáthoth. Deut. xxxiii. 12; Josh. xv. 8, and xviii. 16 ("side"); all referring to the hills on or among which Jerusalem is placed. Josh. xiv. 10, "the side of Mount Jearim.

4. Side, שֵׁנָה, Tewd. (See the word for the "side" of a man in 2 Sam. ii. 16, iv. 4, &c.) Used in reference to a mountain in 1 Sam. xxvi. 26, 2 Sam. xiii. 34.

5. Loins or Flanks, יִשְׁנָה, Cisloth. Chisloth-Tabor, Josh. xix. 12. It occurs also in the name of a village, probably situated on this part of the mountain, Ha-Cesulloth, יִשְׁנָה יִשְׁנָה, i. e. the "loins" (Josh. xix. 18). [CHESOLOTH].

6. Rib, לֹא, Teloth. Only used once, in speaking of the Mount of Olives, 2 Sam. xvi. 13, and there translated "side," in κατακόρων τοῦ ἄνθρωπος.

7. Back, לֹא, Shecem. Possibly the root of the name of the town Shechem, which may be derived from its situation, as it were on the back of Gerizim.

8. Thigh, נוֹם, Jaroth. (See the word for the "thigh" of a man in Judg. iii. 16, 21.) Applied to Mount Ephraim, Judg. xix. 1, 18; and to Lebanon, 2 K. x. 25; Is. xxxvii. 24. Used also for the "sides" of a cave, 1 Sam. xxiv. 3.

a In the same manner "The Peak," originally the name of the highest mountain of Derbyshire, has now been extended to the whole district.

b Mount Hor is probably the "great mountain," in "mountains," according to the oriental custom of emphasizing an expression by doubling the words, xi. 16, "the hill Samaria," accurately, "the mountain Shomeron."

c The same reading is found in the LXX. of Jer. xlii. 5, xlii. 4.

d With perhaps four exceptions, all the above terms are used in our own language: but, in addition, we speak of the "crown," the "instead," the "foot," the "toe," and the "breast" or "bosom" of a mountain or hill. "Top" is perhaps only a corruption of knyp, "head." Similarly we speak of the "nose," and the "gorge" (i. e. the "throat") of a ravine; and a "tongue" of land. Compare too the word col, "neck," in Fren. a.
*MOUNT MOURNING*

which in remote times and in particular nations was stronger than is now the case, the difference between each is on the whole very striking. One marked feature of oriental mourning is what may be called its studied publicity, and the careful observance of the prescribed ceremonies. Thus Abraham, after the death of Sarah, caused, as it were in state, to mourn and weep for her, Gen. xxii. 2. Job, after his misfortunes, "arose and rent his mantle (wail, DRESS, i. 621 c), and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, on the ashes," Job i. 20, ii. 8, and in like manner his friends "rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads, and sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights" without speaking, ii. 12, 13. We read also of high places, streets, and house-tops, as places especially chosen for mourning, not only by Jews but by other nations, Is. xv. 3; Jer. iii. 21, xlvii. 38; 1 Sam. xi. 4, xxx. 4; 2 Sam. xv. 30.

(2.) Among the particular forms observed the following may be mentioned:

a. Reading the clothes, Gen. xxxvii. 29, 34, xlix. 13; 2 Chr. xxxvii. 27; Is. xxxviii. 24 (where the absence of the form is to be noted), xii. 5; 2 Sam. iii. 31, 32; Josh. vii. 6; Joel ix. 13; Ezr. iv. 5; 2 K. v. 7, x. 14; Matt. xxvi. 65; Mark: Mark xiv. 65, χατανα.

b. Dressing in sackcloth [SACKCLOTH], Gen. xxxvii. 34; 2 Sam. iii. 31, xxi. 10; Ps. xxxv. 13; Is. xxxvii. 1; Joel i. 8, 13; Am. viii. 10; Jon. iii. 8, and Isaiah; Job xvi. 15; Esth. iv. 3, 4; Jer. vi. 29; Lam. ii. 10; 1 K. xxi. 27.

c. Ashes, dust, or earth sprinkled on the person, 2 Sam. xiii. 19, xx. 32; Josh. vii. 6; Esth. iv. 3, 3; Jer. vi. 26; Job ii. 12, xvi. 15, xlii. 6; Is. xi. 3; Rev. xviii. 19.

d. Black or sad-colored garments, 2 Sam. xiv. 2; Jer. xvii. 21; Ps. xxxvii. 11, xlii. 9, xliii. 2; Mal. iii. 14, marg.; Ges. p. 1195.

e. Removal of ornaments or neglect of person, Deut. xxi. 12, 13; Ex. xxxiv. 4; 2 Sam. xiv. 2, xiv. 24; Ez. xvii. 16; Dan. x. 3; Matt. vi. 16, 17; [NAIL].

f. Shaving the head, plucking out the hair of the head or beard, Lev. x. 6; 2 Sam. xiv. 24; Ezr. ix. 3; Job i. 20; Jer. vii. 29, xvi. 6.

g. Laying bare some part of the body. Isaiah himself naked and barefoot, Is. xx. 2. The Egyptian and Ethiopian captives, is. ver. 4; xl. 22, 23; Nah. iii. 5; Mic. i. 11; Am. viii. 10.

a. 1. To mourn. μουρνάω, ιοναι, lugna.  

b. (a) μουρνάω, γαγγίζω, and (b) μουρνάω, monero.  

From (b) μουρνάω and μουρνός, μουρνός, μουρνίμας. In Lam. ii. 5, τακατανασίας, ἡμετάνας; A. V. "mourning." "Lamentation."  

In Ez. xxvii. 22, πορνας, canto.  

μουρνάω, from μουρνάω, lugna.  

μουρνάω, μουρνάω, lugna.  

μουρνάω, μουρνάω, lugna.  

μουρνάω, canto.  

κόσμος, πανετος, from Δέλφης, κόσμος, polygon. See Ezek. xii. 5.
MOURNING

A. Fasting or abstinence in meat and drink, 2 Sam. i. 12, iii. 33, xii. 22, 21; 1 Sam. xxxii. 15; Ezr. x. 6; Neh. i. 4; Dan. x. 3, vi. 18; Joel i. 14, ii. 12; Ez. xxiv. 17; Zech. vii. 5, a periodical fast during captivity; 1 K. xxi. 9, 12; Is. lviii. 3, 4, 5, xxiv. 7, 9, 11; Mal. iii. 14; Jer. xxxix. 9; Jon. iii. 5, 7 (of Nineveh); Judg. xx. 26; 2 Chr. xx. 3; Ezr. viii. 21; Matt. ix. 14, 15.

b. In the same direction may be mentioned abstinence from food, and prohibition to partake in sacrificial food, Lev. vii. 29; Deut. xxxi. 14; Hos. ix. 4; Joel i. 9, 13, 16.

c. Covering the "upper lip," i. e. the lower part of the face, and sometimes the head, in token of silence; specially in the case of the leper, Lev. xii. 45; 2 Sam. xv. 30, xix. 4; Jer. xiv. 4; Ez. xxiv. 17; Misc. iii. 7.

d. Cutting the flesh, Jer. xvi. 6, 7; xli. 5. (Curtius in the Flights.) Beating the body, Ez. xii. 12; Jer. xxxii. 19.

e. Employment of persons hired for the purpose of mourning, women "skillful in lamentation," Eccl. x. 5; Jer. ix. 17; Am. v. 16; Matt. ix. 23.

f. Also flute-players, Matt. ix. 23 [Minstrels]; 2 Chr. xxxvi. 25.

g. Akin to this usage the custom for friends or persons to join in the lamentations of widows or afflicted persons, Gen. i. 3; Judg. xi. 40; Job xi. 22, xxiii. 15; Ps. cvi. 94; Jer. ix. 1, xxii. 18; 1 K. xiv. 13, 18; 1 Chr. vii. 22; 2 Chr. xxiv. 24, 25; Zech. xii. 11; Luke xvi. 12; John xi. 31; Acts vii. 2, ix. 9; Rom. xii. 15. So also in times of general sorrow we find large numbers of those joining in passionate expressions of grief, Judg. ii. 4, xx. 29; 1 Sam. xxvii. 3, xxi. 4; 2 Sam. i. 12; Ezr. iii. 13; Ez. vii. 16, and the like is mentioned of the priests, Joel ii. 17; Mal. iii. 13; see below.

h. The sitting or lying posture in silence indicative of grief, Gen. xxii. 3; Judg. xx. 26; 2 Sam. xii. 16, xiii. 31; Job i. 29, ii. 13; Ezr. ix. 3; Lam. ii. 10; Is. iii. 26.

i. Mourning feast and cup of consolation, Jer. xviii. 18.

j. The period of mourning varied. In the case of Jacob it was seventy days, Gen. i. 3; of Aaron, Num. xx. 29, and Moses, Deut. xxxii. 8, thirty. A further period of seven days in Jacob's case, Gen. i. 10. Seven days for Saul, which may have been an abridged period in time of national danger, 1 Sam. xxxii. 13.

k. Excessive grief in the case of an individual may be noticed in 2 Sam. iii. 16; Jer. xxii. 15, and the same hypoctically, Jer. xii. 6.

(3.) Similar practices are noticed in the Apocryphal books.

a. Weeping, fasting, rending clothes, sackcloth, ashes, or earth on head, 1 Macc. ii. 13, iii. 47, iv. 39, xi. 4, xii. 11, xiii. 45; 2 Macc. iii. 19, x. 25, xiv. 15; Jud. iv. 10, 11; viii. 6, ix. 1, xiv. 19 (Assyrians), x. 3, 5, viii. 5; 3 Macc. iv. 6; 2 Esdr. xiv. 4.

b. Funeral feast with wailing, Bar. vi. 32 [or Epist. of Jer. 32]; also Tob. iv. 17; see in reproof of the practice, Aug. Cite. D. vii. 27.

c. Period of mourning, Jud. viii. 6; Ecles. xxii. 12, seven days, so also perhaps 2 Esdr. v. 20. Bel and Dragon ver. 40.

d. Priests ministering in sackcloth and ashes, 2 Esdr. iv. 15, 14.

e. Idol priests with clothes rent, head and beard shorn, and head bare, Bar. vi. 31 [or Epist. of Jer. 31 b].

(4.) In Jewish writings not Scriptural, these notices are in the main confirmed, and in some cases enlarged.

a. Tears are not Scriptural, but frequently employed, Jer. xvii. 7; § 5, xv. 3; § 9.

b. Sackcloth and ashes, Joseph. Ant. axii. 6, § 1, xii. 5; 2 Bell. Jud. ii. 12, § 5; clothes rent, li. 15, § 6.

c. Seven days' mourning for a father, Joseph. Ant. xxi. 8, § 4, Bell. Jud. ii. 1, § 1; for thirty days, B. J. iii. 9, § 5.

d. Those who met a funeral required to join it, Joseph. c. Ap. ii. 26; see Luke vii. 12, and Rom. xii. 15.

e. Flute-players at a funeral, Bell. Jud. iii. 9, § 5. [JERUS. ANCR. ED.]

The Mishnah prescribes seven days' mourning for a father, a mother, son, daughter, brother, sister, or wife (Bartenora, on Moad Katon, iii. 7). Rending garments is regularly graduated according to the degree of relationship. For a father or mother the garment was to be rent, but not with an instrument, so as to show the breast; to be sewn up roughly after thirty days, but never closed. The same for one's own teacher in the Law, but for other relatives the calm breadth of the upper garment to suffice, to be sewn up roughly after seven days and fully closed after thirty days, Moad Katon, iii. 7; Shabb. xiii. 3; Carav. Ap. Bib. p. 650. Friendly mourners were to sit on the ground, not on the bed. On certain days the lamentation was to be only partial, Moad Katon, l. e. For a wife there was to be at least one hired mourner and two pipers, Ketuboth, iv. 4.

(5.) In the last place we may mention a. the idolatrous "mourning for Tammuz," Ez. viii. 14, as indicating identity of practice in certain cases among Jews and heathens; and the custom in later days of offerings of food at graves, Eclesus. xxx. 18.

b. The prohibition both to the high-priest and to Nazarites against going into mourning even for a father or mother, Lev. xix. 10, 11; Num. v. 7; see Nezir, vii. 1. The inferior priests were limited to the cases of their near relatives, Lev. xxi. 1, 2, 4.

c. The food eaten during the time of mourning was regarded as impure, Deut. xxiv. 14; Jer. v. 17, 5, 7; Ez. xxxiv. 17; Hos. ix. 4.

(6.) When we turn to heathen writers we find similar usages prevailing among various nations of antiquity. Herodotus, speaking of the Egyptians, says, "When a man of any account dies, all the wounaked among his relatives proceed to smear their heads and faces with mud. They then leave the corpse in the house, and parade the city with their breasts exposed, beating themselves as they go, and in this they are joined by all the women belonging to the family. In like manner the men also meet them from opposite quarters, naked to the waist and beating themselves" (Her. ii. 85). He also mentions seventy days as the period of embalming (ii. 86). This doubtless includes the whole mourning period. Dioecritus, speaking of a king's death, mentions rending of garments, suspension of sacrifices, heads smeared with clay, and breasts bare, and says men and women go about in companies of 200 or 300, making a wailing twice-a-day, υποθηματὶ θραύσης τούτης. They abstain from flesh, wheat-bread, wine, the bath, dainties, and in general all pleasure: do not lie on beds, but lament as for an only child during seventy-two days. On the
as day a sort of trial was held of the merits of the deceased, and according to the verdict pronounced by the acclamations of the crowd, he was treated with funeral honors, or the contrary. (Dib. Sic. i. 72.) Similar usages prevailed in the case of prominent persons. (Ibid. pp. 393, 394.

The Egyptian paintings confirm these accounts as to the exposure of the person, the eating, and the throwing clay or mud upon the head; and women are represented who appear to be hired mourners (Lang. Egy. Ant. i. 151-153; Wilkinson, Egy. Ant. ii. pp. 358, 387). Herodotus also mentions the Persian custom of rendering the garments with wailing, and also cutting off the hair on occasions of death or calamity. The last, he says, was also usual among the Scythians (Her. ii. 66, viii. 59, ixi. 21, iv. 71).

Lucian, in his discourse concerning Greek mourning, speaks of tearing the hair and flesh, and wailing, and beating the breast to the sound of a flute, herald of slaves, horses, and ornaments as likely to be useful to the deceased, and in the practice for relatives to endeavor to persuade the parents of the deceased to partake of the funeral feast (πετασσομεναι) by way of recruiting themselves after their three days' fast (De Lectu, vol. ii. p. 303, 305, 307, ed. Amsterdam). Plutarch mentions that the Greeks regarded all mourners as unclean, and that women in mourning cut their hair, but the men let it grow. Of the Romans, in carrying corpses of parents to the grave, the son, he says, covers their heads, but the daughters uncover them, contrary to their custom in each case (Quast. Rom. vol. vii. pp. 74, 82, ed. Beikste).

Greeks and Romans both made use of hired mourners, πετασσειν, who accompanied the funeral procession with chants or songs. Flowers and perfumes were also thrown on the graves (On. Fest. vi. 600; Trist. i. 47; Plato, Legg. viii. 9; Dict. of Ant. Art. Fune). The πεταισσειν seem to be the predecessors of the "mates" of modern funerals.

(7.) With the practices above mentioned, oriental and other customs, ancient and modern, in great measure agree. P'Arvieux says, Arab men are silent in grief, but the women scream, tear their hair, hands, and face, and throw earth or sand on their heads. The older women wear a blue veil and an old robe, the face by way of mourning garments. They also sing the praises of the deceased (Tror. pp. 260, 270). Niebuhr says both Mohammedans and Christians in Egypt hire wailing women, and wail at stated times (Ivy. i. 150). Burchhardt says the women of Athens in Nubia shave their heads on the death of their nearest relatives, a custom precedent also among several of the present tribes of Upper Egypt. In乙方的 a death they usually kill a sheep, a cow, or a camel. He also mentions wailing women, and a man in distress be-mourning his face with dirt and dust in token of grief (Nubia, pp. 176, 226, 371).

And, speaking of the ancient Arab tribes of Upper Egypt, "I have seen the female relations of a deceased man dance before his house with sticks and bawdy in their hands and beating their bare bosoms with their hands." (Notes on Int. i. 289.) Shaw says of the Arabs of Barbary, after a funeral the female relations during the space of two or three months go once a week to weep over the grave and offer entreaties (see Eebr. xx. 18). He also mentions mourning women (Tror. pp. 220, 242). "In Oman," Wellsted says, "there are no hired mourning women, but the females from the neighborhood assemble after several and continue for eight days, from sunrise to sunset, to utter loud lamentations." (Tror. i. 241.)

In the Arabian Nights are frequent allusions to similar practices, as rending clothes, throwing dust on the head, cutting off the hair, loud lamentation, visits to the tomb, plucking the hair and beard (I. 63, 263, 267, 308, 318, ii. 334, 357, 409). They also mention ten days and forty days as periods of mourning (I. 427, ii. 408). Sir J. Chardin, speaking of Persia, says the tomb is visited periodically by women (T'up. vi. 480). He speaks also of the tumult at a death (ib. 482). Mourning lasts forty days: for eight days a fast is observed, and visits are paid by friends to the bereaved relatives; on the ninth day the men go to the bath, shave the head and beard, and return the visits, but the lamentation continues two or three times a week till the fortieth day. The mourning garments are dark-colored, but never black (ib. p. 481). Russell, speaking of the Turks at Aleppo, says, "the instant the death takes place, the women who are in the chamber give the alarm by shrieking as if it adrenal, and are joined by all the other females in the harem. This con- clamation is termed the "wawlay"; it is so shrill as to be heard, especially in the night, at a pros- pect distance. The men disapprove of and take no share in it: they drop a few tears, assume a re- signed silence, and retire in private. Some of the near female relations, when apprised of what has happened, repair to the house, and the wawlay, which had paused for some time, is renewed upon the entrance of each visitor into the harem (Alleso, i. 306). He also mentions professional mourners, visits to the grave on the third, seventh, and fortieth days, prayers at the tomb, flowers strewn, and food distributed to the poor. At these visits the shriek of wailing is renewed: the chief mourner appeals to the deceased and re- praises him fondly for his departure. The men make no change in their dress; the women lay aside their jewels, dress in their plainest garments, and, wearing a black veil bound on with a dark-colored velvet or a dusky color. They usually mourn twelve months for a husband and six for a father (ib. 311, 312). Of the Jews he says, the conclamation is practiced by the women, but hired mourners are seldom called in to assist at the wawlay. Both sexes make some alteration in dress by way of mourning. The women lay aside their jewels, the men a small rent in their outer vestment (ib. 36, 37).

Lane, speaking of the modern Egyptians, says, "After death the women of the family raise cries of lamentation called "wawlay" or "wulul," uttering the most piercing shrieks, and calling upon the name of the deceased, "O, my master! O, my re- source! O, my misfortune! O, my glory!" (see Jer. xxvii. 18). The females of the neighborhood come to join with them in the lamentation; generally, also, the family send for two or more mullahs, or public wailing women. Each brings a tambourine, and beating them they exclaim, 'Alas for him,'"
MOUSE

The female relatives, domestics, and friends, with their hair disheveled, and sometimes with rent clothes, beating their faces, cry in like manner. {Ah, for him!} These make no alteration in dress, but women, in some cases, dye their shirts, head-veils, and handkerchiefs of a dark-blue color. They visit the tombs at stated periods " (Med. Ep. iii. 152, 171, 195). Wealthy families in Cairo have in the burial-grounds regularly furnished houses of mourning, to which the females repair at stated periods to bewail their dead. The art of mourning is only to be acquired by long practice, and regular professors of it are usually hired, on the occasion of a death, by the wealthier classes (Mrs. Poole, English. in Egypt, ii. 100). Dr. Wolff mentions the wailing over the dead in Abyssinia, Inte- borg. ii. 273. Pietro della Valle mentions a prac- tice among the Jews of burning perfumes at the site of Abraham's tomb at Hebron, for which see 2 Chr. xvi. 14, xxi. 19; Jer. xxxiv. 5; P. della Valle, Trav. i. 306. The customs of the N. American Indians also resemble those which have been described in many particulars, as the howling and wailing, and speeches to the dead; among some tribes the practice of piercing the flesh with arrows or sharp stones, visits to the place of the dead (Carver, Travels, p. 491; Bancroft, Hist. of U. States, ii. 912; Callin, N. A. Indians, i. 90).

The former and present customs of the Welsh, Irish, and Highlanders at funerals may also be cited as similar in several respects, e. g. wailing and howling, watching with the corpse, funeral en- tertainments (a funeral baked meat "). Bowers on the grave, days of visiting the grave (Brand, Pop. Antiq. ii. 128, &c.; Harmer, Obs. iii. 40).

One of the most remarkable instances of traditional customary lamentation is found in the weekly wailing of the Jews at Jerusalem at a spot as near to the Temple as could be obtained. This custom, noticed by St. Jerome, is alluded to by Benjamin of Tudela, and exists to the present day. Jerome, ad Sopham. i. 15; ad Paulinum, Ep. xxxiv.; Early Trac. in Pal. p. 83; Rammer, Observation, p. 203; Martineau, Eastern Life, p. 471; Robinson, i. 237.

H. W. P.

* It is customary among the Christian men of the upper classes in Syria to make a change to black garments on occasion of a death in the family, or at least to wear black crap over the tar- lash.

MOUSE (שָׁבָר, 'ashâr; אָמָה: 'ama) occurs in Lev. xi. 29 as one of the unclean creeping things which were forbidden to be used as food. In 1 Sam. vi. 4, 5, five golden mice, "images of the mice that marr the land," are mentioned as part of the trespass offering which the Philistines were to send to the Israelites when they returned the ark. In Is. lxvi. 17, it is said, "They that sanctify themselves . . . eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together." The Hebrew word is in all probability generic, and is not intended to denote any particular species of mouse; although Bochart (Hieroz. ii. 427), following the Arabic version of Is. lxvi. 17, restricts its meaning to the jerboa (DipsusJacula). The original word denotes a field-ravager, and may therefore comprehend any destructive ro- dent. It is probable, however, that in 1 Sam. vi. 5, "the mice that marr the land," may include and more particularly refer to the short-tailed field-mice (Arvicolahopus, Linn.), which Dr. Kitto says cause great destruction to the corn-lands of Syria.

"Of all the smaller rodents which are injurious, both in the fields and in the woods, there is not," says Prof. Bell (Hist. Brit. Quadr. p. 325), "one

which produces such extensive destruction as this little animal, when its increase, as is sometimes the case, becomes multitudinous." The ancient writers frequently speak of the great ravages committed by mice. Herodotus (ii. 144) describes the loss of Sen- macherib's army to mice, which in the night time guarded through the bow-strings and shield-straps.

Col. Hamilton Smith (Kitto's Cyc. art. "Mouse") says that the hamster and the dormouse are still eaten in common with the jerboa by the Bedouin; and Gesenius (Thee, s. v.) believes some escent species of dormouse is referred to in Is. lvii. 17.

N. H.

MOWING (שׁוּט, 'as sixo). Am. viii. 1—LXX. reads 'as να γενιμένον, either from a various reading or a confusion of the letters θ and θ — a word signif- iying also a born fleece, and rendered in Ps. lixii. 6 "mown grass ". As the great heat of the climate in Palestine and other similarly situated countries soon dries up the herbage itself, hay-making in our sense of the term is not in use. The term "hay," therefore, in P. B. version of Ps. vii. 20, for שׁוּט, is incorrect. A. V. "grass." So also Prov. xxvii. 25, and Is. xv. 6. The corn des- tined for forage is cut with a sickle. The term

שׁוּט, A. V. "mower," Ps. cxxxix. 7, is most com
nally in A. V. "reaper," and once, Jer. ix. 22, a "harvest-man."

The king's mowing's, Am. vii. 1, 1. c. brown grass, Ps. lxix. 6, may perhaps refer to some royal right of early pasturage for the use of the cavalry. See 1 K. xviii. 5. (Shaw, Trav. p. 138; Wilkinson, Jast. Lex. abedua, ii. 42, 50; Elyar, loc. cit., p. 360; Pietro della Valle, Verg., ii. p. 257; Warden, Verg., iii. 370; Layard, Nin. of Bel, p. 330; Niebuhr, D. C. E. L. c. xiii. p. 139; Harney, Obs. iv. 386; Darlachart, Not. in Beil, i. 210.) II. W. P.

MOZA (םוזא [going forth, door, gate, etc.])

Morah: [Vat. locat.:] Alex. Asera: Most. Most.
1. Son of Caleb the son of Hezon by his concubine Ephah (1 Chr. ii. 46).
2. (Morah.) 1 Chr. viii. 36, 57; Most. Alex. [V.A.] Morah. 1 Chr. ix. 42, 43. Son of Zuri, and descendant of Saul through Micah the son of Meleahosheth.

MOZAH (םזה [perh. the fountain]), with the definite article, ham-Mosah: *Asgirah; Alex. Asgora: Asgorot. one of the cities in the allotment of Benjamin (Josh. xvii. 26 only), name written between locution zach and heph. The form of these has probably been identified with Kefir, 2 miles east of Yalu, but no trace of any name resembling Mosah has hitherto been discovered. Interpreting the name according to its Hebrew derivation, it may signify the "spring-head" — the place at which the water of a spring gushes out (Stanley, N. of P. App. § 32). A place of this name is mentioned in the Mishnah (Succah, xiv. § 3) as follows — *There was a place below Jerusalem named Mosah: thither they descended and gathered willow branches," i.e., for the "Feast of Tabernacles" so called. To this the Genara adds, "the place was a Colonia (S5אנ), that is, exempt from the king's tribute." (Buxtorf, Lex. Talm. 2043), which other Talmudists reconcile with the original name by observing that Mosah signifies an outlet or liberation, e. g. from tribute. Bartenora, who lived at Jerusalem, and now lies in the "valley of Jehoshaphat," there says (in Surenhusius' Mishnah, ii. 274) that Mosah was but a short distance from the city, and in his time retained the name of Colonia. On these grounds Schwarz (127) would identify Mosah with the present Kabovich, a village about 4 miles west of Jerusalem on the Jaffa road, at the entrance of the great Wady el-Hosannah. The interpretations of the Rabbis, just quoted, are, however, not inconsistent with the name being really derived from its having been the seat of a Romani colonia, as suggested by Robinson, (Bibl. Res. ii. 158). The only difficulty in the way of the identification is that Kabovich can hardly be spoken of as below Jerusalem — an expression which is most naturally interpreted of the ravine beneath the city, where the Kir-gabal is, and the royal gardens formerly were. Still there are vestiges of much vegetation about Kabovich, and when the country was more generally cultivated and wooded, and the climate less arid than at present, the dry river-bend b which the traveller now crosses may have flowed with water, and have formed a not unfavorable spot for the growth of willows.

* MUFFLETS. [Veils, (3.)]

MULBERRY-TREES (םמסתא [benign]; פלוסית, [アマミシ; 角皮]) occurs only in 2 Sam. v. 23 and 24, and in the parallel passage of 1 Chr. xiv. 14. The Philistines having spread themselves in the Valley of Rephaim, David was ordered to fetch a compass behind them and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees: and to attack them when he heard the sound of a going in the tops of the trees.

We are quite unable to determine what kind of tree is denoted by the Hebrew סמסתא; many attempts at identification have been made, but they are mere conjectures. The Jewish Rabbis, with several modern versions, understand the mulberry-tree; others retain the Arabic word. Cekillian (Müller, i. 365) believes the Hebrew bictah is identical with a tree of similar name mentioned in a Mx. work of the Arabic botanical writer Abu'l Fadli, namely, some species of Amuris or Balsamodendron. Most lexicographers are satisfied with this explanation. Some modern English authors have adopted the opinion of Dr. Royle, who (Kitto's Cyc. art. Baco) refers the Hebrew bictah to the Arabic Sayyrotobak; "the gnat-tree," which he identifies with some species of poplar, several kinds of which are found in Palestine. Rosenmüller follows the LXX. of 1 Chr. xiv. 14, and believes "pear-trees" are signified. As to the claim of the mulberry-tree to represent the betYa of Scripture, it is difficult to see any foundation for such an interpretation — for, as Rosenmüller has observed (Bibl. Bot. p. 256), it is neither "conspicuous by the ancient versions nor by the occurrence of any similar term in the cognate languages" — unless we adopt the opinion of Ursinus, who (Arber, Bib. ill. 75), having in view the root of the word betac, 

*to weep,* identifies the name of the tree in question with the mulberry, "from the blood-like tears which the pressed berries pour forth." Equally unsatisfactory is the claim of the "pear-tree" to represent the betac, for the uncertainty of the LXX., in the absence of further evidence, is enough to show that little reliance is to be placed upon this rendering.

As to the tree of which Abu'l Fadli speaks, and which Sprangel (Hist. Ret. knew, p. 12) identifies with Amuris culemnina, Lin., it is impossible that it can denote the bictah of the Hebrew Bible, although there is an exact similarity in form between the Hebrew and Arabic terms: for the Amuris culemnina are tropical shrubs, and never could have grown in the Valley of Rephaim, the Scriptural locality for the betac.

The explanation given by Royle, that some poplar

---

* Can this title be in any way connected with the Hebrew 'selab, which is one of the eleven names traced by Robinson in the catalogue of the cities of Judah, between verses 28 and 69 of Josh. xv. 1.

* It depends on the season of the year whether this river-bed be "dry" or contains water. Several travelers, as Richardson, Otto von Richter, Frobenius, testify that it is quite a running stream, at certain periods of the year, of which indeed proof is seen in the striking fertility of the valley which it irrigates. (See Dictionnaire, vol. i. p. 577. Am. ed.)

* דמסתא: "to flow by drops," "to weep;"
MULE

is signified, although in some respects it is well
meant to the context of the Scriptural passages, is
untenable; for the Hebrew bacak and the Arabic
baka are clearly distinct both in form and significa-
tion, as is evident from the difference of the second
radical letter in each word.\(^a\)

As to the נב of Ps. lixiv. 6, which the A.
V. retains as a proper name, we entirely agree with
Hengstenberg (Com. on Ps. vi. loc.), that the word
denotes "weeping,"\(^b\) and that the whole reference
to mules must be given, but see RAC.

Though there is no evidence to show that the
mulberry-tree occurs in the Hebrew Bible, yet the
fruit of this tree is mentioned in 1 Macc. vi. 34,
as having been, together with grape juice, shown
to the elephants of Antiochus Epiphanes in order to
irritate these animals and make them more formidable
opponents to the army of the Jews. It is well
known that many animals are enraged when they
see blood or anything of the color of blood.

For further remarks on the mulberry-trees of Palestine
see SYCAMINE.

W. H.

MULE, the representative in the A. V. of the
following Hebrew words, — Pered or Pir'dah, Recheb, and Yimin.

1. Pered, Pir'dah (סַלָּה, סַלָּה, סַלָּה: סַלָּה, סַלָּה; סַלָּה: mules, mole), the common and humble
Hebrew nouns to express the "mule;" the first of
which occurs in numerous passages of the Bible,
the latter only in 1 K. i. 33, 38, 44. It is an
interesting fact that we do not read of mules till
the time of David (as to the yimin, A. V.
"mules," of Gen. xxvi. 24, see below), just at
the time when the Israelites were becoming well
acquainted with horses. After this time horses
and mules are in Scripture often mentioned together.

After the first half of David's reign, as Michaelis
(Comment. on Laws of Moses, ii. 477) observes,
they became all at once very common. In Eer. ii.
66, Neh. vii. 68, we read of two hundred and forty-
five mules; in 2 Sam. xiii. 29, "all the king's sons
arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule."

Absalom rode on a mule in the battle of the
wood of Ephraim at the time when the animal got
away from under him and so caused his death.
Mules were amongst the presents which were
brought year by year to Solomon (1 K. x. 25).
The Levitical law forbade the coupling together of
animals of different species (Lev. xix. 19), conse-
quently we must suppose that the mules were im-
ported, unless the Jews became subsequently less
strict in their observance of the ceremonial injunc-
tions, and bred their mules. We learn from Ezekiel
(xxvii. 14) that the Tyrians, after the time of Solo-
mon, were supplied with both horses and mules
from Armenia (Togarannah), which country was
celebrated for its good mules (see Strabo, xii. 13, § 7,
ed. Kramer; comp. also Xenoph. Anab. iv. 5, 30;
Herod. vii. 40). Michaelis conjectures that the
Israelites first became acquainted with mules in the
war which David carried on with the king of Nisibis

\(^a\) In the Hebrew, סַלָּה in the Arabic; סַלָּה, סַלָּה, סַלָּה.

\(^b\) A word of doubtful etymology. Gesenius refers it
to the Syriac סַלָּה, "areolatir." Comp. German
Herz, Lat. burda, and see Michaelis' remarks.

\(^c\) From unused root ית, "quae caloris potestatem
labuisse videtur" (Gesen. Thes.).

\(^d\) The plural form of a noun (סַלָּה, סַלָּה, סַלָּה)
which is apparently of Persian origin, rendered
"camel" by the A. V., occurs in Esth. viii. 10, 14,
and seems to denote some fine breed of mules. See
Bechtel. Hier. i. 239.) (On Gen. xxvi. 24, see addi-
tion to Ainslie, Amer. ed. 1.)

MUPPIM

2035

MUPPIM

[perh. darkness, sorrow, Forst]: Mag'phil; [Alex. Μαγ'φηλ; Mophil], a
Benjamite, and one of the fourteen sons of Kish who belonged to the original colony of
the sons of Jacob in Egypt (Gen. xvi. 21). In Num.
xxvi. 39 the name is written Shupham, and the

(2 Sam., viii. 3, 4). In Solomon's time it
is possible that mules from Egypt occasionally
accompanied the horses which we know the king of
Israel obtained from that country; for though the
mule is not of frequent occurrence in the monu-
ments of Egypt (Wilkinson's Anc. Egypt. i. 280,
Lon. 1834), yet it is not easy to believe that the
Egyptians were not well acquainted with this
animal. That a friendship existed between Solo-
mon and Pharaoh is clear from 1 K. ix. 16, as well
as from the fact of Solomon having married the
doughter of the king of Egypt; but after Shishak
came to the throne a very different spirit prevailed
between the two kingdoms: perhaps, therefore,
from this date mules were obtained from Armenia.
It would appear that kings and great men only
rode on mules. We do not read of mules at all in the
N. T., perhaps therefore they had ceased to be
imported.

2. Reches (םַכָּה), See Deer.

3. יִשְׁמָא (םַכָּה), יִשְׁמָא, "תְּרוֹן.

The name is found only in Gen. xxxvi. 24, where
the A. V. has "mules" as the rendering of the
word. The passage where the Hebrew name oc-
curs is one concerning which various explanations
have been attempted. Whatever may be the proper
translation of the passage, it is quite certain that
the A. V. is incorrect in its rendering — "This
was that Anah that found the mules in the wilder-
ness as he fed the asses of Zilboen his father." Michaelis
has shown that at this time horses were unknown in Canaan; consequently mules could not
have been bred there. The Talmudic writers be-
lieve that Anah was the first to find out the man-
er of breeding mules; but, besides the objection
urged above, it may be stated that neither the He-
brew nor its cognates have any such a word to sig-
nify mules." Bechtel (Hier. i. 299, 10), following
the reading of the Samaritan Version and Onk.
est, renders yîshîm as "emmus" or "giants" (Gen. xiv. 5); but this explanation has been gen-
erally abandoned by modern critics (see Rosenmi-
lter, Schul. in Gen.; Geldes, Crit. Rem. xiv. 5).
The most probable explanation is that which inter-
prets yîshîm to mean "warm springs," as the
Vulgate has it; and this is the interpretation adopted
by Gesenius and modern scholars generally; the
passage will then read, "this was that Anah who
while he was feeding his father's asses in the desert
discovered some hot springs." This would be con-
sidered an important discovery, and as such worthy
of record by the historian; but if, with some writers,
we are to understand merely that Anah discovered
water, there is nothing very remarkable in the fact,
for his father's asses could not have survived with-
out it.\(^d\)

W. H.
MURDER

Family spring from him are called Shaphunites. In 1 Chr. vii. 12, 15, it is Shuppim (the same as xxvi. 16), and viii. 5, Shephupham. Hence it is possible that Shuppim is a corruption of the text, and that Shuppian is the true form. (Thomson.) According to 1 Chr. vii. 12, he and his brother Huppim were the sons of Ir, or Irri (ver. 7), the son of Ishmael, the son of Benjamin, and their sister Maachah appears to have married into the tribe of Manasseh (ib. 15, 16). But ver. 15 seems to be in a most corrupt state. 1 Chr. viii. 3, 5, assigns in like manner Shephupham to the family of Bala, as do the LXX. in Gen. xvi. 21. As it seems to be impossible that Benjamin could have had a great-grandson at the time of Jacob's going down into Egypt (comp. Gen. i. 25), and as Machir the husband of Maachah was Manasseh's son, perhaps the explanation of the matter may be that Shuppim was Benjamin's son, as he is represented Num. xxvi. 39, but that his family were afterwards reckoned with that of Ir the son of Ishmael was chief (comp. 1 Chr. xxv. 9-31, xxvi. 8, 9, 11).

A. C. H.

MURDER. The principle on which the act of taking the life of a human being was regarded by the Almighty as a capital offense is stated on its highest ground, as an outrage. Philo calls it sacrilege, on the likeness of God in man, to be punished even when caused by an animal (Gen. ix. 5, 6, with Luther's note; see also John viii. 44: 1 John iii. 12, 15; Philo, De Spec. Leg. iii. 15, vol. ii. p. 313). Its secondary or social ground appears to be implied in the direction to replenish the earth which immediately follows (Gen. ix. 7). The exemption of Cain from capital punishment may thus be regarded by anticipation as founded on the social ground either of expediency or of example (Gen. iv. 12, 15). The postdiaulmonian command, enlarged and infringed by the practice of blood-revenge, which it seems to some extent to sanction, was limited by the Law of Moses, which, while it protected the accidental homicide, defined with additional strictness the crime of murder. It prohibited compensation or reparation of the murderer, or his protection if he took refuge in the refuge city, even at the altar of Jehovah, a principle which finds an eminent illustration in the case of Jeop (Ex. xii. 14, Lev. xxiv. 17, 21; Num. xxxv. 16, 18, 21, 31; Deut. xii. 11, 13; 2 Sam. xvii. 25, xx. 10; 1 K. ii. 5, 6, 31; Philo, c. c.; Michaelis, On Laws of Moses, § 192). Bloodshed even in warfare was held to involve pollution (Num. xxxv. 33, 34; Deut. xxi. 1, 9; 1 Chr. xxviii. 3). Philo says that the attempt to murder deserves punishment equally with actual perpetration; and the Mishna, that a mortal blow intended for another is punishable with death; but no express legislation on this subject is found in the Law (Philo, c. c.; Mishna, Nidah, ix. 2).

No special mention is made in the Law (a) of child-murder, (b) of parricide, nor (c) of taking life by poison, but its animals is sufficiently obvious in all these cases (Ex. xxi. 15, 17; 1 Tim. i. 9; Matt. xxv. 4), and the 5th may perhaps be specially intended under the prohibition of witchcraft (Ex. xxi. 18; Joseph. Ant. iv. 8, § 34; Philo, De Spec. Leg. iii. 17, vol. ii. p. 315).

It is not certain whether a master who killed his slave was punished with death (Ex. xxii. 20; Knobel, ad loc.). In Egypt the murder of a slave was punishable with death as a simple delicti in the case of a freeman; and parricide was punished with burning; but child-murder, though treated as an odious crime, was not punished with death (Bibl. Sic. i. 77). The Greeks also, or at least the Athenians, protected the life of the slave (Dict. of Antiq. art. Servus, p. 1036; Millier, Dionia, iii. 3, § 4; Wilkinson, Anc. Leg. ii. 208, 209).

No punishment is mentioned for suicide attempted, nor does any special restriction appear to have attached to the property of the suicide (2 Sam. xviii. 23).

Striking a pregnant woman so as to cause her death was punishable with death (Ex. xxii. 23; Joseph. Ant. iv. 8, § 33).

If an animal known to be vicious caused the death of any one, not only was the animal destroyed, but the owner also, if he had taken no steps to restrain it, was held guilty of murder (Ex. xxii. 31; Michaelis, § 274, vol. iv. pp. 214, 235).

The duty of executing punishment on the murderer is in the Law expressly held on the "revenge of blood;" but the question of guilt was to be previously decided by the Levitical tribunal. A strong bar against the license of private revenge was placed by the provision which required the concurrence of at least two witnesses in any capital question (Num. xxv. 19-30; Deut. xvii. 6-12, xix. 12, 17). In regal times the duty of execution of justice on a murderer seems to have been assumed to some extent by the sovereign, as well as the privilege of pardon (2 Sam. xiii. 39, xiv. 7, 11; 1 K. ii. 24). During this period also the practice of assassination became frequent, especially in the kingdom of Israel. Among modes of effecting this object may be mentioned the murder of Benhadad of Damascus by Hazael by means of a wet cloth (1 K. xv. 27, xvi. 9; 2 K. viii. 15; 1 K. ix. 41; 2 K. x. 6, 16, xii. 20, xiv. 5, xv. 14, 25, 30).

It was lawful to kill a burglar taken at night in the act, but unlawful to do so after sunrise (Ex. xii. 2, 3).

The Koran forbids child-murder, and allows blood-revenge, but permits money-compensation for blodshed (ii. 21, iv. 72. xiii. 230, ed. Sale). [Blood, REVENGER OF; MSLASSEY.]

H. W. P.

* MURRAIN. [PLAGUES, THE TEN, 5.]

MUSHTES [withdrawal, forsaking]: Qo'orav, Ex. vi. 19; o Mouré, 1 Chr. vi. 19, xiii., 21, xiv. 26, 30; Mouri, Num. iii. 20; 1 Chr. iv. 47, xiii. 23; [Vat. Qo'orav, o Mouré, Mouré, etc.] Alex. Qo'orav, Ex. vi. 19; Qo'orav, Num. iii. 20; 1 Chr. vi. 47; o Mouré, 1 Chr. vi. 19, xix. 30; Mouré, 1 Chr. xxiii. 21, xiv. 26; Musi]. The son of Menari the son of Kohath.

* MUSHITES: [Menari, Vat. Mour

interficio, occido; where 258 (subd.), "murder";

Gre vs. occido, tit. p. 389, 3.

"KILL," loc. p. 1212.

a (Verb. 1. 2777, "to crush," "to kill," whence part. 2777, o fomare; interficio, was homicide,

Jes. p. 1807. 2. 2777, "kill;" o ahatencou, fomere;
MUSIC

2037

MUSIC. Of music as a science among the Hebrews we have no certain knowledge, and the traces of it are so slight as to afford no ground for reasonable conjecture. But with regard to its practice there is less uncertainty. The inventor of musical instruments, like the first poet and the first words of the sacred metals, was a Cainite. According to the narrative of Gen. iv., Jethul the son of Lamech was "the father of all such as handle the harp and organ," that is of all players upon stringed and wind instruments. a It has been conjectured that Jethul's discovery may have been perpetuated by the pillers of the Sethites mentioned by Josephus (Jast. i. 2), and that in this way it was preserved till after the Flood; but such conjectures are worse than an honest confession of ignorance. The first mention of music in the times after the Deluge is in the narrative of Laban's interview with Jacob, when he reproached his son-in-law with having stolen away unawares, without allowing him to cheer his departure "with songs, with tambors, and with harp." (Gen. xxxv. 27.) So that in whatever way it was preserved, the practice of music existed in the upland country of Syria, and of the three possible kinds of musical instruments, two were known and employed to accompany the song. The three kinds are alluded to in Job xxi. 12. On the banks of the Red Sea sang Moses and the children of Israel their triumphal song of deliverance from the hosts of Egypt: and Miriam, in celebration of the same event, exercised one of her functions as a prophetess by leading a procession of the women of the camp, chanting in chorus the burden to the song of Moses, "Sing ye to Jehovah, for He hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath He thrown into the sea." Their song was accompanied by timbrels and dances, or, as some take the latter word, by a musical instrument of which the shape is unknown but which is supposed to have resembled the modern tamborine (Dance, vol. i. p. 586 b), and, like it, to have been used as an accompaniment to dancing. The expression in the A. V. of Ex. xv. 21, "and Miriam answered them," seems to indicate that the song was alternate, Miriam leading off with the solo while the women responded in full chorus. But it is probable that the Hebrew word, like the corresponding Arabic, has merely the sense of singing, which is retained in the A. V. of Ex. xxxii. 18: Num. xxi. 17; 1 Sam. xxix. 5; Ps. civi. 7; Hos. ii. 15. The same word is used for the shouting of soldiers in battle (Jer. ii. 14), and the cry of wild beasts (Is. xiii. 22), and in neither of these cases can the notion of response be appropriate. All that can be said in this case is that it was sung as a song, and this is confirmed by the rendering of the Vulg. praecibebat. The triumphal hymn of Moses had unquestionably a religious character about it, but the employment of music in religious service, though idolatrous, is more distinctly marked in the festivities which attended the erection of the golden calf. b The wild cries and shouts which reached the ears of Moses and Joshua as they came down from the mount, sounding to the latter as the din of battle, the voices of victor and vanquished blending in one harsh chorus, but the quicker sense of Moses discerned the rough music with which the people worshipped the visible representation of the God that brought them out of Egypt. Nothing could show more clearly than Joshua's mistake the rude character of the Hebrew music at this period (Ex. xxxiii. 17, 18), as untrained and wild as the notes of their Syrian forefathers. c The silver trumpets made by the metal workers of the Tabernacle, which were used to direct the movements of the camp, point to music of a very simple kind (Num. x. 1-10), and the long blast of the jubilee horns, with which the priests brought down the walls of Jericho, had probably nothing very musical about it (Josh. vi.), any more than the rough concert with which the ears of the sleeping Midianites were saluted by Gideon's three hundred men. d The solemn music of Deborah and Barak is cast in a distinctly metrical form, and was probably intended to be sung with a musical accompaniment as one of the people's songs, like that with which Jephthah's daughter and her companions met her father on his victorious return (Judg. xi.).

The simpler impromptu with which the women from the cities of Israel greeted David after the slaughter of the Philistine, was apparently struck off on the spur of the moment, under the influence of the wild joy with which they welcomed their national champion, "the darling of the songs of Israel." The accompaniment of timbrels and instruments of music must have been equally simple, and such that all could take part in it (1 Num. xviii. 6, 7). Up to this time we meet with nothing like a systematic cultivation of music among the Hebrews, but the establishment of the schools of the prophets appears to have supplied this want. Whatever the students of these schools may have been taught, music was an essential part of their practice. At Bethel (1 Sam. x. 5) was a school of this kind, as well as at Naioth in Ramah (1 Sam. xix. 19, 29), at Jericho (2 K. ii. 5, 7, 15), Gilgal (2 K. iv. 38), and perhaps at Jerusalem (2 K. xxi. 14). Professional musicians soon became attached to the court, and though Saul, a hardy warrior, had only at intervals recourse to the soothing influence of David's harp, yet David seems to have gathered round him "singing men and singing women," who could celebrate his victories and lend a charm to his hours of peace (2 Sam. xix. 35). Solomon did the same (Ecc. ii. 8), adding to the luxury of his court by his patronage of an art which obtained a high reputation and which at least some capable master as a means of supporting himself (1 K. iv. 32). But the Temple was the great school of music, and it was consecrated to its highest service in the worship of Jehovah. Before, however, the elaborate arrangements had been made by David for the

---

a From the occurrence of the name Mahashelah, the "giver of song," which signifies "giving praise to God," Schneider concludes that vocal music in religious services must have been still earlier in use among the Sethites (Bibl.-gesch. Darstellung der Heb. Musik, p. xi.)

b This may be compared the musical service which accompanied the dedication of the golden image in the plains of Dura (Dan. iii.), the commencement of which was to be the signal for the multitude to prostitute themselves in worship.

c Compare Lunn. ii. 7, where the war-cry of the enemy in the Temple is likened to the noise of the multitude on a solemn feast-day: "They have made a noise in the house of Jehovah as in the day of a solemn feast."
MUSIC

The temple choir, there must have been a considerable body of musicians throughout the country (2 Sam. vi. 5), and in the procession which accompanied the ark from the house of Obededom, the Levites, with Chenanim at their head, who had acquired skill from previous training, played on psalteries, harps, and cymbals, to the sound of the psalms, which David had composed for the occasion (1 Chr. xxv. xvi.). It is not improbable that the Levites all along had practiced music and that some musical service was part of the worship of the Tabernacle; for unless this supposition be made, it is inconceivable that a body of trained singers and musicians should be found ready for an occasion like that on which they make their first appearance. The position which the tribe of Levi occupied among the other tribes naturally favored the cultivation of an art which is essentially characteristic of a leisurely and peaceful life. They were free from the hardships attending the struggle for conquest and afterwards for existence, which the Hebrews maintained with the national can- non and the surrounding countries; and their subsistence was provided for by a national tax. Consequently they had ample leisure for the various ecclesiastical duties devolving upon them, and among others for the service of song, for which some of their families appear to have possessed a remarkable genius. The three great divisions of the tribe had each a representative family in the choir: Heman and his sons represented the Ko- hathites, Asaph the Gershonites, and Ethan (or Jeduthun) the Merarites (1 Chr. xvi. 17, xxi. 6, xxv. 1-6). Of the 38,000 who composed the tribe in the reign of David, 4,000 are said to have been appointed to praise Jehovah with the instruments which David made (1 Chr. xxiii. 5) and for which he taught them a special chant. This chant for ages afterwards was known by his name, and was sung by the Levites before the army of Jehovah, and on laying the foundation of the second Temple (comp. 1 Chr. xvi. 34, 41; 2 Chr. vii. 6, xx. 21; Ezra iii. 10, 11); and again by the Marc- alcean army after their great victory over Gogus (1 Macc. iv. 24). Over this great body of musicians presided the sons of Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun, twenty-four in number, heads of the twenty-four courses of twelve into which the skilled minstrels were divided. These skilled or cunning (722, 1 Chr. xxi. 6, 7) men were 288 in number, and under them appear to have been the scholars (723, 1 Chr. xxi. 8), whom, perhaps, they trained, and who made up the full number of 4,000. Supposing 4,000 to be merely a round number, each course would consist of a full band of minstrels presided over by a body of twelve skilled players, with one of the sons of Asaph, Heman, or Jeduthun as conductor. Asaph himself appears to have played on the cymbals (1 Chr. xvi. 5), and this was the case with the other leaders (1 Chr. xxv. 29), perhaps to mark the time more distinctly, while the rest of the band played on psalteries and harps. The singers were distinct from the instrumentalists. It is evident in Ps. lxxxviii. 29, "the singers went before, the players on instruments followed after, in the midst of the damsels playing with timbrels;" unless the singers in this case were the cymbal-players, like Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, who, in 1 Chr. xvi. 19, are called "singers," and perhaps while giving the time with their cymbals led the choir with their voices. The "players on instruments" (724, nagein), as the word denotes, were the performers upon stringed instruments, like the psaltery and harp, who have been alluded to. The "singers on instruments" (725, chelâthah, in Ps. lxxviii. 7, were different from these last, and were properly pipers or performers on perfumed wind-instruments (see 1 K. i. 40). "The damsels playing with timbrels" (comp. 1 Chr. xiii. 8) seem to indicate that women took part in the temple choir, and among the family of Heman are specially mentioned three daughters, who, with their fourteen sons, were all "under the hands of their father for song in the house of Jehovah" (1 Chr. xxv. 5, 6). Besides, with these of the Captivity who returned with Zerubbabel were "200 singing men and singing women" (Ezr. ii. 65). Bartometz adds that children also were included.

The trumpets, which are mentioned among the instruments played before the ark (1 Chr. xiii. 8), were not provided for the priests alone (1 Chr. xxiv. 25, xxvi. 6). As they were also used in royal proclamations (2 K. xi. 14), they were probably intended to set forth by way of symbol the royalty of Jehovah, the theocratic king of his people, as well as to sound the alarm against his enemies (2 Chr. xiii. 12). A hundred and twenty priests blew the trumpets in harmony with the choir of Levites at the dedication of Solomon's Temple (2 Chr. vi. 12, 13, vii. 6), as in the restoration of the worship under Hezekiah, in the description of which we find an indication of one of the uses of the temple music. "And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, the song of Jehovah began also, with the trumpets and with the instruments of David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all until the burnt-offering was finished" (2 Chr. xxix. 27, 28). The altar was the table of Jehovah (Mal. i. 7), and the sacrifices were his feasts (Ex. xxiii. 18), so the solemn music of the Levites corresponded to the melody by which the banquet of earthly monarchs were accompanied. The Temple was the palace and the holy singing satisfied the graces by night they chanted the songs of Zion; one of these it has been conjectured with probability is Ps. cxxxiv.

The relative numbers of the instruments in the temple h...
In the private as well as in the religious life of the Hebrews music held a prominent place. The kings had their court musicians (Eccld. ii. 8) who bewailed their death (2 Chr. xxv. 23), and in the luxurious times of the latter monarchy the effeminate gallants of Israel, reeking with perfumes and stretched upon their couches of ivory, were wont at their banquets to accompany the songs with the tinkling of the psaltery or guitar (Am. vi. 4-6), and amused themselves with devising musical instruments while their nation was perishing, as Necho fiddled when Lionne was in flames. Isaiah denounces a woe against those who sat till the morning twilight over their wine, to the sound of "the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe" (Is. v. 11, 12). But while music was thus made to minister to debauchery and excess, it was the legitimate expression of mirth and gladness, and the indication of peace and prosperity. It was only when a curse was upon the land that the prophet could say, "the mirth of tabrets cease" (Jer. xxv. 13). The high value attached to music at banquets is indicated in the description given in Eccles. xxxiii. of the duties of the master of a feast. "Pour not out words where there is a musician, and show not forth wisdom out of time. A concert of music in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold. As a signet of an emerald set in work of gold, so is the melody of music with pleasant wine." And again, the memory of the good king Josiah was "as music at a banquet of wine" (Eccles. xlix. 1). The music of the banquets was accompanied with songs and dancing (Luke xvi. 25). The triumphal processions which celebrated a victory were enlivened by minstrels and singers (Ex. xv. 1, 20; Judc. v. 1, x. 34; 1 Sam. viii. 6, xii. 11; 2 Chr. xx. 28; Jud. xv. 12, 13), and on extraordinary occasions they even accompanied armies to battle. Thus the Levites sang the chant of David before the army of Jehoshaphat as he went down with armies of the chief of Ammon, and Moab, and Mt. Seir (2 Chr. xx. 19, 21); and the victory of Abijah over Jeroboam is attributed to the encouragement given to Judah by the priests sounding their trumpets before the ark (2 Chron. xii. 12, 14). It is clear from the narrative of Elisha and the minstrel who by his playing calmed the prophet's spirit till the hand of Jehovah came upon him, that among the minstrels of Jehoshaphat's army on that occasion there were to be reckoned musicians who were probably Levites (2 K. iii. 15). Besides songs of triumph there were also religious songs (Is. xx. 20; Am. v. 23; Jam. v. 13), "songs of the temple" (Am. viii. 3), and songs which were sung in idolatrous worship (Ex. xxvii. 18). Love songs are alluded to in Ps. xlv. title, and Is. v. 1. There were also the doleful songs of the funeral procession of the dead and the streets, the professional "keening" of those who were skilled in lamentation (2 Chr. xxxiv. 25; Ecc. xii. 5; Jer. ix. 17-20; Am. v. 10). Lightfoot (Hor. Heb. on Matt. xiv. 23) quotes from the Talmudists (Choldoba, cap. 4, hal. ii), to the effect that every Israelite on the death of his wife "will afford her not less than two piper and one woman to make lamentation." The grape gatherers sang as they gathered in the vintage, and the wine-presesses were trolled with the shout of a song (Is. xvi. 10; Jer. xlviii. 33); the women sang as they toiled at the mill, and on every occasion the land of the Hebrews during their national prosperity was a land of music and melody. There is one class of musicians to which allusion is customarily made (Eccles. ii. 6, 7, 26; x. 1, 4), and who were probably foreigners, the harlots who frequented the streets of great cities, and attracted notice by singing and playing the guitar (Is. xxiii. 10, 16).

There are two aspects in which music appears, and about which little satisfactory can be said: the mysterious influence which it had in driving out the evil spirit from Saul, and its intimate connection with prophecy and prophetical inspiration. Miriam "the prophetess" exercised her prophetic functions as the leader of the chorus of women who sang the song of triumph over the Egyptians (Ex. xv. 20). The company of prophets whom Saul met coming down from the hill of God had a psaltery, a tabret, a pipe, and a harp before them, and snitten with the same enthusiasm he "prophesied among them" (1 Sam. x. 5, 10). The priests of Baal, challenged by Elijah at Carmel, cried aloud, and cut themselves with knives, and "prophesied till sunset" (1 K. xviii. 29). The song of Asaph, and Heman, and Ethan, which is extant by David for the temple choir, were to "prophesy with harps, with psaltery, and with cymbals" (1 Chr. xxv. 1). Jeduthun "prophesied with the harp" (1 Chr. xxv. 3), and in 2 Chr. xxxv. 15 is called "the king's scribe," a term which is applied to Heman (1 Chr. xxv. 5) and Asaph (2 Cbr. xxix. 30) as musicians, as well as to the prophet (2 Sam. xxiv. 11; 1 Chr. xxix. 29). The spirit of Jehovah came upon Jahaziel, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, in the reign of Jehoshaphat, and he foretold the success of the royal army (2 Chr. xx. 14). From all these instances it is evident that the same Hebrew root (םש) is used to denote the inspiration under which the prophets spoke and the minstrels sang: Gesenius assigns the latter as a secondary order, the congregation remaining quiet till the concluding prayer, in which all joined. After a simple meal, the whole congregation arose and formed two choirs, one of men and one of women, with the most skilful singer of each for leader; and in this way song hymns to God, sometimes with the full chorus, and sometimes with each choir alternately. In conclusion, both men and women joined in a single choir in imitation of that on the shores of the Red Sea which was led by Moses and Miriam.
MUSIC

The influence of music has been explained as follows by a learned divine of the Platonic school: "These divine enthusiasts were commonly wont to compose their songs and hymns at the sounding of some musical instrument or other, as we find it often suggested in the Psalms. So Pindar . . . describes the dictation of the oracle antiently . . . that it was inspired in various words, similitudes, and metaphors, at the sound of a pipe." Thus we have Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun set forth in this prophetical preparation, 1 Chr. xxv. i. . . . Thus K. S. expounds the place . . . when they played upon their musical instruments they prophesied after the manner of Eliahu . . . And this sense of this place, I think, is much more genuine than that which a late author of our own would fasten upon it, namely, that this prophesying was nothing but the singing of psalms. For it is manifest that these prophets were not mere singers but composers, and such as were truly called "prophets or enthusiasts." (Smith, *Hist. of Discourses*, vi. c. 7, pp. 238, 239, ed. 1660.) All can be safely concluded is that in their external manifestations the effect of music in exciting the emotions of the sensitive Hebrews, the frenzy of Saul's madness (1 Sam. xvii. 10), and the religious enthusiasm of the prophets, whether of Saul or Jehovah, were so nearly alike as to be described by the same word. The case of Saul is more difficult still. We cannot be admitted to the secret of his dark malady. Two turning points in his history are the two interviews with Samuel, the first and the last, if we except that dream encounter which the despairing monarch challenged before the fatal day of Gilboa. On the first of these, Samuel foretold his meeting with the company of prophets with their ministrelsy, the external means by which the Spirit of Jehovah should come upon him, and he should be changed into another man (1 Sam. x. 5). The last occasion of their meeting was the disobedience of Saul in sparing the Amalekites, for which he was rejected from being king (1 Sam. xv. 26). Immediately after this we are told the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an "evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him" (1 Sam. xvi. 14), and his attendants, who had perhaps witnessed the strange transformation wrought upon him by the music of the prophets, suggested that the same means should be employed for his restoration. Let our Lord now command the servants before thee, to seek out a man, a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. . . . And it came to pass when the spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp and played with his hand. So Saul was refreshed, and was well; and the evil spirit departed from him " (1 Sam. xvii. 14, 23). But on two occasions, when anger and jealousy superseded the remedy which had soothed the frenzy of insensibility he had lost its charm (1 Sam. xviii. 10, 11; xix. 3, 10). It seems therefore that the passage of Seneca, which has often been quoted in explanation of this phenomenon, "Pythagoras, perturbationis lyra componibilat," is scarcely applicable, and we must be content to leave the narrative as it stands.

W. A. W.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS. In addition to the instruments of music which have been represented in our version by some modern word, and are treated under their respective titles, there are other terms which are vaguely or generally rendered. These are—

1. דְּכֶה, messs'ach, Chal'd., rendered "instruments of music" in Dan. vi. 18. The margin gives the form "table," perhaps for "cornet." The last-mentioned rendering is that approved by Gesenius, and seems most probable. The translation, "instruments of music," seems to have originated with the Jewish commentators, R. Nathan, R. Levi, and Aboben Ezra, among others, who represent the word by the Hebrew נ.loads, that is, stringed instruments which were played by being struck with the hand or the plectrum.

2. מַעְנָד, meaning, rendered with great probability "stringed-instruments" in Ps. cl. 4. It appears to be a general term, but beyond this nothing definite can be said, and the word is highly interesting from its occurrence in a difficult passage in Ps. xlv. 8, which stands in the A. V. "out of the ivory palaces whence [םֹֽנָו, מַעְנָד] they have made thee glad," a rendering which is neither intelligible nor supported by the Hebrew idiom. Gesenius and most of the moderns follow Sebald Schmid in translating, "out of the ivory palaces the stringed-instruments make thee glad.”

3. מַעְנָד, מַעְנָד, "an instrument of ten strings," Ps. xxi. 3. The full phrase is מַעְנָד, מַעְנָד, "a ten-stringed psalter"; as in Ps. xciii. 2, exilv. 9; and the true rendering of the first-mentioned passage would be "upon an instrument of ten strings, even upon the psalter." [Psalms.]

4. מֶשְׁבֲּל, מֶשְׁבֲּל, is found only in one very obscure passage, Exel. i. 8, "I get me no-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, musical instruments, and that of all sorts." (משבָּל, משבָּל, "cymbals or cymbals.") The words thus rendered have received a great variety of interpretations. They are translated "drums" by Aquila and the Vulgate; "cymbals by the LXX., Psalters, Jerome, and the Arabic version; "laths" by the Chaldee; and "musical instruments" by Dy. Kimchi, followed by Luther and the A. V., as well as by many commentators. By others they are supposed to refer to the woman of the royal harem. But the most probable interpretation to be put upon them is that suggested by the usage of the Talmud, where מַעְנָד, מֶשְׁבֲּל, denotes a "palm-branch" or "litter" for women. The whole question is discussed in Gesenius' *Thesaurus*, p. 1656.

5. מֶשְׁבֲּל, מֶשְׁבֲּל, rendered "instruments of music" in the A. V. of 1 Sam. xviii. 6, and in the margin "three-stringed instruments," from the root מִשָּׁבָּל, "there." Roswell (Green, *Thes.* p. 1429) translates "triangles," which are said to have been invented in Syria, from the same root. We have no means of deciding which is the more correct. The LXX. and Syriac give "lyre," and the Vulgate "sistrum;" while others render it "male songs" (comp. Prov. xxiii. 20).

W. A. W.
MUSTARD (Sativar: *Sinapis*) occurs in Matt. xiii. 31; Mark iv. 19; Luke xiii. 19, in which passages the kingdom of heaven is compared to a grain of mustard-seed which a man took and sowed in his garden; and in Matt. xvi. 20, Luke xviii. 6, and John vi. 19, the Saviour had calculated His kingdom to ye faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say to this mountain, remove hence to yonder place."

The subject of the mustard-tree of Scripture has of late years been a matter of considerable controversy, the common mustard-plant being supposed unable to fulfill the demands of the Biblical allusion. In Ryle's *Scripture,"* the author concludes that the *Salvadora persica* is the tree in question. He supposes the *Salvadora persica* to be the same as the tree called *Khordal* (the Arabic for mustard), seeds of which are employed throughout Syria as a substitute for mustard, of which they have the taste and properties.

This tree, according to the statement of Mr. Ameeney, a Syrian, quoted by Dr. Ryle, is found all along the banks of the Jordan, near the lake of Tiberias, and near Damascus, and is said to be generally recognized in Syria as the mustard-tree of Scripture. It appears that Captains Irby and Mangles, who had observed this tree near the Dead Sea, were struck with the idea that it was the mustard-tree of the parable. As these travellers were advancing towards Kerak from the southern extremity of the Dead Sea, after leaving its borders they entered a woody country with high rushes and marshes. "Occasionally," they say, "we met with specimens of trees, etc., such as none of our party had seen before. . . . Amongst the trees which we knew, were various species of Acacia, and in some instances we met with the dwarf Mimosa. . . . There was one curious tree which we observed in great numbers, and which bore a fruit in branches, resembling in appearance the currant, with the color of the plum; it has a pleasant, though strong aromatic taste, resembling mustard, and if taken in any quantity, produces a similar irritability in the nose and eyes. The leaves of this tree have the same pungent flavor as the fruit, though not so strong. We think it probable that this is the tree our Saviour alluded to in the parable of the mustard-seed, and not the mustard-plant which is to be found in the north." *(Tract, May 8)*. Dr. Ryle thus sums up his arguments in favor of the *Salvadora persica* representing the mustard-tree of Scripture: "The *S. persica* appears better calculated than any other tree that has yet been adduced to answer to every thing that is required, especially if we take into account its name and the opinions held respecting it in Syria. We have in it a small seed, which sown in cultivated ground grows up and abounds in foliage. This being pungent, may like the seeds have been used as a condiment, as mustard-seed, as well as with us, as a medicine that has been arborescent, and thus it will form a large shrub or a tree, twenty-five feet high, under which a horseman may stand when the soil and climate are favorable; it produces numerous branches and leaves, under which birds may and do take shelter, as well as build their nests; it has a name in Syria which may be considered as traditional from the earliest times, of which the Greek is a correct translation; its seeds are used for the same purposes as mustard; and in a country where trees are not plentiful, that is, the shores of the lake of Tiberias, this tree is said to abound, that is in the very locality where the parable was spoken." *(Treatise on the Mustard-tree, etc., p. 24)*.

Notwithstanding all that has been adduced by Dr. Ryle in support of his argument, we confess ourselves unable to believe that the subject of the mustard-tree of Scripture is thus finally settled. But, before the claims of the *Salvadora persica"* are discussed, it will be well to consider whether some mustard-plant (*Sinapis") may not after all be the mustard-tree of the parable: at any rate, this opinion has been held by many writers, who appear never to have entertained any doubt upon the subject. Hiller, Celsius, Rosenmüller, who all studied the botany of the Bible, and older writers, such as Erasmus, Zegerus, Grotius, are content to believe that some common mustard-plant is the
occasion to suppose that the expression "foils of the air" denotes any other than the smaller "insec-
tural" kinds, linnets, finches, etc., and not the "aquatic foils by the lake-side, or partridges and
pigeons hovering over the rich plain of Tenera-
eth," which Prof. Stanley (8, 8 p. 427) recog-
nizes as "the birds that came and devoured the
seed by the way-side" — for the larger birds are
wild and avoid the way-side — or as those which
took refuge in the spreading branches of the
mustard-tree." Hiller's explanation is probably the
correct one; that the birds came and settled on
the mustard plant for the sake of the seed, of which
they are very fond. Again, whatever the airn
may be, it is expressly said to be an herb, or more
properly "a garden herb" (Ακανθών, edus). As
to the plant being called a "tree" or a "great
tree," the expression is not only an oriental one,
but it is clearly spoken with reference to some other
thing: the airn with respect to the other "keries" of
the garden may, considering the size to which
it grows, justly be called "a great tree," though

(Mustard), which attains under a favoring climate
a stature which it will not reach in our country
Dr. Thomson also (The Land and the Book, p.
341) says he has seen the Wild Mustard on the
rich plain of Akkar as tall as the horse and
the rider. Now, it is clear from Scripture that the
airn was cultivated in our Lord's time, the seed
a "man took and sowed in his field;" St. Luke
calls, "cast into his garden:" if then, the wild
plant on the rich plain of Akkar grows as high as
a man on horseback, it might attain to the same
or a greater height when in a cultivated garden;
and if, as Lady Calcutt has observed, we take into
account the very low plants and shrubs upon which
birds often roost, it will readily be seen that some
common mustard-plant is able to fulfill all the
Scriptural demands. As to the story of the Rabbi
Simon Ben Calaphitha having in his garden a
mustard-plant, into which he was accustomed to
dump as men climb into a fig-tree, it can only be
taken for what Talmudical statements generally
are worth, and must be quite insufficient to afford
grounds for any argument. But it may be asked
Why not accept the explanation that the Salva-
dora persica is the tree denoted? — a tree which
will literally meet all the demands of the parable.
Because, we answer, where the commonly received
opinion can be shown to be in full accordance with
the Scriptural allusions, there is no occasion to be
dissatisfied with it; and again, because at present
we know nothing certain of the occurrence of the
Salvadora persica in Palestine, except that it
occurs in the small, tropical, low valley of Engedi,
near the Dead Sea, from whence Dr. Hooker saw
specimens, but it is evidently of rare occurrence.
Mr. Amenny says he had seen it all along the
banks of the Jordan, near the lake of Tiberias and
Tamaras; but this statement is certainly errone-
ous. We know from Pliny, Dioscorides, and other
Greek and Roman writers, that mustard-seeds were
much valued, and were used as a condiment; and
it is more probable that the Jews of our Lord's
time were in the habit of making a similar use of
the seeds of some common mustard (Sinapis), than
that they used to plant in their gardens the seed of
a tree which certainly cannot fulfill the Scriptural
demand of being called "a pot-herb."

The expression "which is indeed the least of all
seeds," is in all probability hyperbolical, to denote
a very small seed indeed, as there are many seeds
which are smaller than mustard. "The Lord, in
his popular teaching," says French (Notes on Par-
ables, 1805), "adhered to the popular language;"
and the mustard-seed was used proverbially to de-
ote almost anything very minute (see the quotations
from the Talmud in Buxtorf, Lex. Talm., p. 322; also
the Koran, Sur. 31).

The parable of the mustard-plant may be thus
paraphrased: "The Gospel dispensation is like a
grain of mustard seed which a man sowed in his
garden, which indeed is one of the least of all
seeds; but which, when it springs up, becomes a
tall, branched plant, on the branches of which the
birds come and settle seeking their food."

W. H. satisfied that it is a very rare plant in Syria, and is
probably confined to the hot, low, sub-tropical
Engedi valleys, where various other Indian and Arabian types
appear at the Ultima Thule of their northern wanderings. Of the mustard-plants which I saw on the
banks of the Jordan, one was 10 feet high, the

Sinapis Nigra.
MUTH-LABBEN

The writer, in crossing the Phlm of Abke from Birweh, on the north side, to Mount Carmel, on the south, met with a field — a little forest it might almost be called — of the common mustard-plant of the country. It was in blossom at the time, full green; in some cases, as measured, six, seven, or nine feet high, with a stem or trunk more than an inch thick, throwing out branches on every side. It might well be called a tree, and certainly, in comparison with its thin seed, "a great tree." But still the branches, or stems of the branches, were not very large, and to the eye did not appear very strong. Can the birds, I said to myself, rest upon them? Are they not too slight and flexible? Will they not bend or break beneath the superadded weight? At that very instant, as I stood and revered the thought, lo! one of the fowls of heaven stopped in its flight through the air, alighted down on one of the branches, which hardly moved beneath the shock, and then began, perched there before my eyes, to work forth a sweet of the richest music.

In this occurrence every condition of the parable was fully met. As remarked above, the Greek expression does not say that the birds build their nests among such branches, but light upon them or make their abode among them. [Nestor, Amer. ed.]

This plant is not only common in Palestine in a wild state, but is cultivated in gardens (comp. Matt. xiii. 31). This circumstance shows that the kibbod or mustard-tree of the Arabs (Sisalbacon persegue) cannot be meant, for that grows wild only. Certain birds are fond of the seeds, and seek them as food. The associating of the birds and this plant as in the parable was the more natural on that account. Further, see Tristram, Nat. Hist. of the Bible, p. 472 f.

MUTH-LABBEN. "To the chief musician upon Muth-Labenp (תִּפְסַל תַּלְבֶּנָה) in the same title of Ps. ix., which has given rise to infinite conjecture. Two difficulties in connection with it have to be resolved: first, to determine the true reading of the Hebrew, and then to ascertain its meaning. Neither of these points has been satisfactorily explained. It is evident that the LXX. and Vulgate must have read לַלְבֶּנָה, "concerning the mysteries," and so the Arabic and Ethiopic versions. The Targum, Syro-canaan. and Jerome, in his translation of the Hebrew, adhered to the received text, while Aquila, retaining the consonants as they are present stand, read אַל-לְבֵן as one word, לַלְבֶּנָה, "youth," which would be the regular form of the abstract noun, though it does not occur in Biblical Hebrew. In support of the reading לַלְבֶּנָה as one word, we have the authority of 28 of Kennicott's MSS., and the assertion of Jarchi that he had seen it so written, as in Ps. xlvii. 14, in the Great Masorah. If the reading of the Vulgate and LXX. be correct with regard to the consonants, the words might be pointed thus, לַלְבֶּנָה "al'alâmôth, "upon Alamoth," as in the title of Ps. xlvii., and לַלְבֶּנָה is possibly a fragment of לַלְבֶּנָה לַלְבֶּנָה, lîbôc Kôrah, "for the sons of Korah," which appears in the same title. At any rate, such a reading would have the merit of being intelligible, which is more than can be said of most explanations which have been given. But if the Masoretic reading be the true one, it is hard to attach any meaning to it. The Targum renders the title of the Psalm, — "on the death of the man who came forth from between (תִּפְסַל) the camps," alluding to Goliath, the Philistine champion (תִּפְסַל תַּלְבֶּנָה, 1 Sam. xvii. 4). That David composed the psalm as a triumphal song upon the slaughter of his gigantic adversary was a tradition which is mentioned by Kimchi merely as an on dit. Others render it "on the death of the son," and apply it to Abasolom; but, as Jarchi remarks, there is nothing in the character of the psalm to warrant such an application. He mentions another interpretation, which appears to have commenced itself to Grotius and Hengstenberg, by which lîbôc lîbôc is an emblem of verse 5 and the psalm is referred to the death of Nabal, but the Rabbinic commentator had the good sense to reject it as untenable, though there is as little to be said in favor of his own view. His words are — "but I say that this song is of the future to come, when the childhood and youth of Israel shall be made white (לַלְבֶּנָה), and their righteousness he revealed and their salvation draw nigh, when Esau and his seed shall be blasted out." He takes לַלְבֶּנָה as one word, signifying "youth," and לַלְבֶּנָה לַלְבֶּנָה, "to whiten." Mentch, a commentator quoted by Jarchi, interprets the title as addressed "to the musician upon the organist called Alamoth, to instruct," taking לַלְבֶּנָה as if it were לַלְבֶּנָה לַלְבֶּנָה. Donesh supposes that lîbôc was the name of a man who warred with David in those days, and to whom reference is made as "the wicked" in verse 5. Arama (quoted by Dr. Gill in his Exposition) identifies him with Saul. As a last resource Kimchi suggests that the title was intended to convey instructions to the Levite minister Ben, whose name occurs in 1 Chr. xxviii. 18, among the temple choir, and whose brethren played "with psalteryers upon Alamoth." There is reason, however, to suspect that the reading in this verse is corrupt, as the name is not repeated with the others in verse 20. There still remain to be noticed the conjectures of Delitzsch, that Muth-laben denotes the tone or melody with the words of the song associated with it, of others that it was a musical instrument, and of Hupfeld that it was the commencement of an old song, either signifying "the for the son," or "death to the son." Hitzig and others regard it as an abbreviation containing a reference to Ps. xlvii. 14. The difficulty of the question is sufficiently indicated by the explanation which Gesenius himself (Thes. p. 741, a) was driven to adopt, that the title of the psalm signified that it was "to be chanted by boys with virgin voices." The renderings of the LXX. and Vulgate induced the early Christian commentators to read

a פִּסְלַנְפִּיו וּדֵני. b Super morte filia. c Necavitro pauci vio.
the psalm to the Messiah. Augustine understands "the son" as "the only begotten son of God." The Syriac version is quoted in support of this interpretation, but the titles of the Psalms in that version are generally constructed without any reference to the Hebrew, and therefore it cannot be appealed to as an authority.

On all accounts it seems extremely probable that the title in its present form is only a fragment of the original, which may have been in full what has been suggested above. But, in the words of the Assembly's Annotations, "when all has been said that can be said, the conclusion must be the same as before; that these titles are very uncertain things, if not altogether unknown in these days."

W. A. W.

* MUZZLE. [OX.]

MYNDUS (Μυνδύς), a town on the coast of Caria, between Miletus and Halicarnassus. The convenience of its position in regard to trade was probably the reason why we find in 1 Mace. xx. 23 that this was the residence of a Jewish population. Its ships were well known in very early times (Herod. v. 33), and its harbor is specially mentioned by Strabo (xiv. 658). The name stillingers in the modern Montche, though the remains of the city are probably at Gumishlata, where Admiral Beaufort found an ancient pier and other ruins.

MYRA (μυρα [pointneas; Vulg. Lystra]), an important town in Lycia, and interesting to us as the place where St. Paul, on his voyage to Rome (Acts xxiv. 5), was removed from the Adramyttian ship which had brought him from Cosarea, and entered the Alexandrian ship in which he was wrecked on the coast of Malta. [ADRAMYTTIUM.] The travellers had availed themselves of the first of these vessels because their course to Holy necessity took them past the coasts of the province of Asia (ver. 2), expecting in some harbor on these coasts to find another vessel bound to the westward. This expectation was fulfilled (ver. 6).

It might be asked how it happened that an Alexandrian ship bound for Italy was so far out of her course as to be at Myra. This question is easily answered by those who have some acquaintance with the Levant. The Levant is nearly due north of Alexandria, the harbors in the neighborhood are numerous and good, the mountains high and easily seen, and the current sets along the coast to the westward (Smith's Yoga and Ship-creek of St. Paul). Moreover, to say nothing of the possibility of landing or taking in passengers or goods, the wind was blowing about this time continuously and violently from the N. W., and the same weather which impeded the Adramyttian ship (ver. 4) would be a hindrance to the Alexandrian (see ver. 7; Life and Letters of St. Paul, ed. xxii.).

Some important MSS. having AEGYPT in this passage, Grosvin conjectured that the true reading might be MYRGA (Bentt. Celts Soc., ed. A. Ellis). This suggestion, though ingenious, is quite unnecessary. Both Myrurus and Myra were well known among the maritime cities of Lycia. The harbor of the latter was strictly Andriesis, distant from it between two and three miles, but the river was navigable to the city (Appian, R. C. iv. 82).

1 Myrrh (μυρρα [σμωρα, ασκητη, μηρρους, κροκος: myrrha, myrrhium, myrrha]) is mentioned in Ex. xxx. 25, as one of the ingredients of the "oil of holy anointing;" in Esth. ii. 12, as one of the substances used in the purification of women; in Ps. xxv. 7, Ps. xcii. 5, and in several passages in Canticles, as a perfume. The Greek ευρωπα occurs in Matt. ii. 11 amongst the gifts brought by the wise men to the infant Jesus, and in Mark xv. 23, it is said that "the mingled with myrrh" (οπλα ἐν μυρρωματε) was offered to, but refused by, our Lord on the cross. Myrrh was also used for embalming (see John xix. 38, and Herod., i. 80). Various conjectures have been made as to the real nature of the substance denoted by the Hebrew maw (see Celsus, Hier. ii. 522); and much doubt has existed as to the countries in which it is produced. According to the testimonies of Heraclitus (iii. 107), Dioscorides (i. 77), Theophrastus (ix. 4, § 1), Dioscurides Siennus (i. 49), Strabo, Pliny, etc., the tree which produces myrrh grows in Arabia — Pliny (xii. 55) says, in different parts of Arabia, and asserts that there are several kinds of myrrh both wild and cultivated; it is probable that under the name of myrrha he is describing different resinous productions. Theophrastus, who is generally pretty accurate in his observations, remarks (ix. 4, § 1), that myrrh is produced in the middle of Arabia, around Saba and Adramyttia. Some ancient writers, Propertius (i. 2, 23) and Oppian (Hal. iii. 103), speak of myrrh as found in Syria (see also Helon, Odoe. ii. ch. 80); others conjecture India and Ethiopia; Plutarch (Is. ch. 64), p. 383) asserts that it is produced in Egypt, and is there called Hel. "The fact," observes Dr. Boyle (s. v. 'Maw, Kitto's Bib. Cyc.), "of myrrh being called hel among the Egyptians is extremely curious, for it is the Sanscrit halda, the name for myrrh throughout India."

It would appear that the ancients generally have confounded the Castle sea, "myrrh," with a "myrrh eye." See Jablonski, Opusc. i. 13, ed. to Water
Correct in what they state of the localities where myrrh is produced, for Ehrenberg and Hemprich have proved that myrrh is found in Arabia Felix, thus confirming the statements of Theophrastus and Pliny; and Mr. Johnson (Travels in Abyssinia, i. 349) found myrrh exuding from cracks in the back of a tree in Koom-baljubin in Adal, and Forskål mentions two myrrh-producing trees, *Aegyes Kafief* and *Aegyes Kafien*, as occurring near Haea in Arabia Felix. The myrrh-tree which Ehrenberg and Hemprich found in the borders of Arabia Felix, and that which Mr. Johnson saw in Abyssinia, are believed to be identical; the tree is the *Balanodendron myrrha*, a low, thorny, ragged-looking tree, with bright trifoliate leaves: it is probably the *Myrrha of Abu'l Failli*, of which he says "murr is the Arabic name of a thorny tree like an acacia, from which flows a white liquid, which thickens and becomes a gum."

**Balanodendron Myrrha.**

That myrrh has been long exported from Africa, we learn from Arrian, who mentions *saphra* as one of the articles of export from the ancient district of Barbaria: the Egyptians perhaps obtained their myrrh from the country of the Troglydytes (Nubia), as the best wild myrrh-trees are said by Pliny (xvi. 15) to come from that district. Pliny states also that "the Sabeans even cross the sea to procure it in the country of the Troglydytes." From what Athenaeus (xx. 689) says, it would appear that myrrh was imported into Egypt, and that the Greeks received it from thence. Dioscorides describes many kinds of myrrh under various names, for which see Sprengel's *Annotations*, i. 73, &c.

The *Balanodendron myrrha*, which produces the myrrh of commerce, has a wood and bark which emit a strong odor; the gum which exudes from the bark is at first oily, but becomes hard by exposure to the air; it belongs to the natural order Terebinthaceae. There can be little doubt that his tree is identical with the *Murr of Abu'l Failli*, the *saphra* of the Greek writers, the "stillata corvea myrrha" of Ovid and the Latin writers, and the myr of the Hebrew Scriptures.

The "wine mingled with myrrh," which the Roman soldiers presented to our Lord on the cross, was given, according to the opinion of some commentators, in order to render him less sensitive to pain; but there are differences of opinion on this subject, for which see Gall.

2. Lot (Genesis vi. 14) erroneously translated "myrrh" in the A. V. in Gen. xxxvii. 25, xxlii. 11, the only two passages where the word is found, is generally considered to denote the odorous resin which exudes from the branches of the *Cistus creticus*, known by the name of *ladanum* or *bebonnum*. It is clear that *lot* cannot signify "myrrh," which is not produced in Palestine, yet the Scriptural passages in Genesis speak of this substance as being exported from Gilead into Egypt.

**Cistus Creticus.**

Ladanum was known to the early Greeks, for Herodotus (iii. 107, 112) mentions *Λάδανων*, or *Λαδάνων*, as a product of Arabia, and says it is found "sticking like gum to the beards of he-goats, which collect it from the wood;" similar is the testimony of Dioscorides (i. 128), who says that the best kind is "odorous, in color inclining to green, easy to soften, fat, free from particles of sand and dirt; such is that kind which is produced in Cyprus, but that of Arabia and Libya is inferior in quality." There are several species of *Cistus*, all of which are believed to yield the gum ladanum: but the species mentioned by Dioscorides is in all probability identical with the one which is found in Palestine, namely, the *Cistus creticus* (Strand, *Flor. Palest.*).
MYRTLE

No. 289). The C. ladaniferus, a native of Spain and Portugal, produces the greatest quantity of the ladanum; it has a white flower, while that of the C. crenulata is rose-colored. Tournefort (Vogser, i. 79) has given an interesting account of the mode in which the gum ladanum is gathered, and has figured the instrument commonly employed by the people of Candia for the purpose of collecting it. There can be no doubt that the Hebrew פַּדּא, the Arabic بَدَن, the Greek Λάδαν, the Latin and English ladanum, are identical (see Rosenmüller, Bib. Not. p. 158; Celsius, Hieraed, i. 288). Ladanum was formerly much used as a stimulant in medicine, and is now of repute amongst the Turks as a perfume.

The Cistus belongs to the Natural order Cistacae, the Rock-rose family.

MYRTLE (Myrtus), ἤδος: μυρίνη, ὄψος: b myrtos, myrtulon). There is no doubt that the A. V. is correct in its translation of the Hebrew word, for all the old versions are agreed at the point, and the identical noun occurs in Arabic—in the dialect of Yemen, S. Arabia—as the name of the "myrtle." *

Mention of the myrtle is made in Neh. viii. 15; Is. xli. 19, lv. 13; Zeel. i. 8, 10, 11. When the Feast of Tabernacles was celebrated by the Jews on the return from Babylon, the people of Jerusalem were ordered to "go forth unto the mount and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and to make booths." The prophet Isaiah foretells the coming golden age of Israel, when the Lord shall plant in the wilderness the slitten-tree and the myrtle-tree and the oil-tree. The modern Jews still adorn with myrtle the booths and sheds at the Feast of Tabernacles. Myrtles (Myrtus communis) will grow either on hills or in valleys, but it is in the latter locality where they attain to their greatest perfection. Formerly, as we learn from Nehemiah (vii. 15), myrtles grew on the hills about Jerusalem. "On Olivet," says Prof. Stanley, "nothing is now to be seen but the olive and the fig tree:" on some of the hills, however, near Jerusalem, Husselquist (Trav. 127, Lond. 1766) observed the myrtle. Dr. Hooker says it is not uncommon in Samaria and Galilee. Irby and Mangles (p. 222) describe the rivers from Tripoli towards Galilee as having their banks covered with myrtles (see also Kitto, Phys. Hist. of Palæst. p. 260).

The myrtle (holbos) gave her name to Hadassah or Esther (Esth. ii. 7); the Greek names Myrtillus, Myrtocissa, etc., have a similar origin. There are several species of the genus Myrtus, but the Myrtus communis is the only kind denoted by the Hebrew holbos: it belongs to the natural order Myrtaceae, and is too well known to need description.

* The myrtle is found very widely distributed through Mt. Lebanon, and on the whole sea-coast. I have collected it as far north as the plain of Lattonikia. The black berries are eaten in Syria.

The bush is known by the two names of ἀσάν, and ἐβικίαν. The dried leaves of this plant are employed by the natives as a stuffing for the beds of children, with the idea that their odor is promotive of health, and that they keep off vermin.

MYE STRY (Μυστήριον). If we were required to fix the exact limits of this northwestern district of Asia Minor, a long discussion might be necessary. But it is mentioned only once in the N. T. (Acts xvi. 7, 8), and that cursorily and in reference to a passing journey. St. Paul and his companions, on the second missionary circuit, were divinely prevented from staying to preach the Gospel either in Asia or Bithynia. They had then come over τὴν Μυσίαν, and they were directed to Troas, παρεκδόοντες τὴν Μυσίαν: which means either that they skirted its border, or that they passed through the district without staying there. In fact the best description that can be given of Mysia at this time is that it was the region about the frontier of the provinces of Asia and Bithynia. The term is evidently used in an ethnological, not a political sense. Winer compares it, in this point of view, to such German terms as Suabia, Breisgan, etc. Illustrations nearer home might be found in such districts as Craven in Yorkshire or Ayr in Ayrshire. Assos and Acedamuthum were both in Mysia. Immediately opposite was the island of Lesbos. [Mystērye] Troas, though within the same range of country, had a small district of its own, which was viewed as politically separate.

J. S. H.

* MYSTERY (μουστήριον). The origin and etymological import of the Greek word (μουστήριον) are partially involved in doubt. Its claims to a Hebrew derivation, though plausible, are undoubtedly to be rejected. It evidently stands connected with μοιάζει, one united, namely, into the mys-
NA'AMAH (נָאָמָה) [pleasantness, grace].

1. (N Naomi). One of the four women whose names are preserved in the records of the world before the Flood; all except Eve being Canities. She was daughter of Lamech by his wife Zilbl, and sister, as is expressly mentioned, to Tubal-cain (Gen. iv. 22 only). No reason is given us why these women should be singled out for mention in the genealogies; and in the absence of this most of the commentators have sought a clue in the significance of the names interpreted as Hebrew terms; endeavoring, in the characteristic words of one of the latest Jewish critics, by "due energy to strike the living water of thought even out of the rocky soil of dry names" (Kolisch, Genesis, p. 149).

Thus Na'ama, from Ne'am, "sweet, pleasant," signifies, according to the same interpreter, "the lovely beautiful woman," and this and other names in the same genealogy of the Canities are interpreted as tokens that the human race during that period was advancing in civilization and arts. But not only are such deductions at all times hazardous and unsatisfactory, but in this particular instance it is surely begging the question to assume that these early names are Hebrew; at any rate the omens proverbii rests on those who make important deductions from such slight premises. In the Targum Pseudojonathan, Na'ama is connected with the "mistress of Israel and singers;" and in the Samaritan Version her name is given as Zalkippa.

2. (Na'ama, Na'adah, Na'adav, Na'amah; Vat. in 1 K. xiv. 21) Maazah; Alex. Naazua, Nozmaa; Joseph. Nozma: Neziim.) Mother of king Rehoboam (1 K. xiv. 21, 31; 2 Chr. xii. 13). On each occasion she is distinguished by the title "the (not 'an,' as in A. V.) Amnonite." She was therefore one of the foreign women whom Solomon took into his establishment (1 K. xi. 1). In the LXX. (1 K. xii. 24, answering to xiv. 31 of the Hebrew text) she is stated to have been the "daughter of Ana (i.e. Hamun) the son of Nahash." If this is a translation of a statement which once formed part of the Hebrew text, and may be taken as authentic history, it follows that the Amnonite war into which Hamun's insulae had provoked David was terminated by a re-alliance; and, since Solomon reigned forty years, and Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he came to the throne, we can fix with tolerable certainty the date of the event. It took place before David's death, during that period of profound quiet which followed his death, when the influence of Absalom's rebellion and of the subsequent attempt of Sheba the son of Bichri had strengthened more than ever the affection of the nation for the throne of David; and which was not destined to be again disturbed till put an end to by the shortsighted rashness of the son of Na'amah.

G.

NA'AMAH (נָאָמָה) [loveliness; Naomi; Alex. Na'aza: Na'ama], one of the towns of Judah in

A. C. K.

* The LXX transpose this to ch. xii. after ver. 24
the district of the lowland or Shephelah, belonging to the same group with Laechish, Ezion, and Makelach. (Josh. xvi. 41). Nothing more is known of it, nor has any name corresponding with it hence been yet discovered in the proper direction. But it seems probable that Naaman should be connected with Nahum, who again were perhaps identical with the Medunim or Mineans, traces of whom are found on the southwestern outskirts of Judah; one such at Minim or el-Minya, a few miles below Gaza. G. 

NA'AMAN (נָאָם [pleasingness, grace]): Na'avah: [Tisch. Text], Naa'hah, but Laechish. [Tisch. Targ.] with [Sin.] A B D. Na'ahah: Joseph, Aqmar: Na'amah — or to give him the title conferred on him by our Lord, "Naaman the Syrian." An Aramean warrior, a remarkable incident in whose life is preserved to us through his connection with the prophet Elisha. The narrative is given in 2 K. 5.

The name is a Hebrew one, and that of ancient date (see the next article), but it is not improbable that in the present case it may have been slightly altered in its insertion in the Israelite records. Of Naaman the Syrian there is no mention in the Bible except in this connection. But a Jewish tradition, at least as old as the time of Josephus (Ant. viii. 15, § 5), and which may very well be a genuine one, identifies him with the archer whose arrow, whether at random or not, struck Ahab with his mortal wound, and thus gave deliverance to Syria." The expression is remarkable — because that by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria." To suppose the intention to be that Jehovah was the universal ruler, and that therefore all deliverance, whether afforded to his servants or to those who, like the Syrians, acknowledged Him not, was wrought by Him, would be thrusting a too modern idea into the expression of the writer. Taking the tradition above-mentioned into account, the most natural explanation perhaps is that Naaman, in delivering his country, had killed one who was the enemy of Jehovah not less than he was of Syria. Whatever the particular exploit referred to was, it had given Naaman a great reputation at the court of Benhadad. In the first rank for personal prowess and achievements, he was commander-in-chief of the army, while in civil matters he was nearest to the person of the king, whom he accompanied officially, and supported, when the king went to worship in the Temple of Rimmon (ver. 18). He was afflicted with a leprosy of the white kind (ver. 27), which had hitherto defied care. In Israel, according to the enactments of the Mosaic Law, this would have cut off even Naaman from intercourse with everyone; he would have been compelled to dwell in a "several house." But not so in Syria; he maintained his access to the king, and his contact with the members of his own household. The circumstances of his visit to Elisha have been drawn out under the latter head [vol. 1, p. 718], and need not be repeated here. Naaman's appearance throughout the occurrence is most character-istic and consistent. He is every inch a soldier ready at once to resent what he considers as a slight east either on himself or the natural glories of his country, and blazing out in a moment into sudden rage," but calmed as speedily by a few good-natured and sensible words from his dependants, and, after the ease has been effected, evincing a thankful and simple heart, whose gratitude knows no bounds and will listen to no refusal.

His request to be allowed to take away two mules' burden of earth is not easy to understand. The natural explanation is that, with a feeling akin to that which prompted the Pisan invaders to take away the earth of Acclabna for the Campo Santo at Pisa, and in obedience to which the pilgrims to Mecca are said to bring back stones from that sacred territory, the grateful convert to Jehovah wished to take away some of the earth of his country, to form an altar for the burnt-offering and sacrifice which henceforth he intended to dedicate to Jehovah only, and which would be inappropriate if offered on the profane earth of the country of Rimmon or Hadad. But it should be remembered that in the narrative there is no mention of an altar: and although Jehovah had on one occasion ordered that the altars put up for offerings to Him should be of earth (Ex. xx. 24), yet Naaman could hardly have been aware of this enactment, unless indeed it was a custom of older date and wider existence than the Mosaic law, and adopted into that law as a significant and wise precept for some reason now lost to us.

How long Naaman lived to continue a worshipper of Jehovah while assisting officially at that of Rimmon, we are not told. When next we hear of Syria, another, Hazael, apparently holds the position which Naaman formerly filled. But, as has been elsewhere noticed, the reception which Elisha met with on this later occasion in Damascus probably implies that the fame of "the man of God," and of the mighty Jehovah in whose name he wrought, had not been forgotten in the city of Naaman.

It is singular that the narrative of Naaman's cure is not found in the present text of Josephus. Its absence makes the reference to him as the slayer of Ahab, already mentioned, still more remarkable.

It is quoted by our Lord (Luke iv. 27) as an instance of mercy exercised to one who was not of Israel, and it should not escape notice that the reference to this act of healing is recorded by none of the Evangelists but St. Luke the physician.

NA'AMAN (נָאָם [mienity, pleasingness]): Na'ahah: [in Num., Alex. Na'ma, Vat. omits; in 1 Chr., Na'ahah, Na'am; Vat. Na'ma]; Alex. in ver. 4. Na'amah: Na'am, in Num. 21.1). One of the family of Benjamin who came down to Egypt with Jacob, as we read in Gen. xvi. 21. According to the LXX. version of that passage he was the son of Bela, which is the paternal assignment to him in Num. xvi. 40, where, in the
NAAMATHITE

enumeration of the sons of Benjamin, he is said
to be the son of Bech, and head of the family of
the Naamathites. He is also reckoned among
the sons of Bech in 1 Chr. vii. 5, 4. Nothing
is known of his personal history, or of that of
the Naamathites. For the account of the migra-
tion, apparently compulsory, of some of the sons
of Benjamin from Gaba to Manahath, in 1 Chr.
vii. 6, 7, is so confused, probably from the corrup-
tion of the text, that it is impossible to say whether
the family of Naaman was or was not included in it.
The repetition in ver. 7 of the three names Naaman,
Ahish, Gera, in a context to which they do not
appear to belong, looks like an attempt to evi-
cogist, inadvertently copying over again the same
names which he had written in the same order in
ver. 4, 5 — Naaman, Ahish, Gera. If, however,
the names are in their place in ver. 7, it would
seem to indicate that the family of Naaman did
migrate with the sons of Euhd (called Abhoab
in ver. 9) from Gaba to Manahath.
A. C. H.

NA'AMATHITE (גָּמֶת) [patr. as below]:
Murawaj [Vat. Sin. Miswat], Basaleh, or Mur-
ados [Mer. — Namaathites], the gentile name of
one of Job's friends, Zophar the Naamathite
(Job ii. 11, xi. 1, xx. 9). There is no other
trace of this name in the Bible, and the town,
גָּמֶת, whence it is derived, is unknown. If
we may judge from modern usage, several places
so called probably existed on the Arabian borders
of Syria. Thus in the Geographical Dictionary,
Namaish el-Habbah, are Naam, a castle in the Ye-
men, and a place on the mountains which belonged
to the Arabs; and Naam, a valley in Tihama. The name Naam (of unlikely deriva-
tion however) is very common. Bochart (Pho-
tography, cap. xxii.), as might be expected, seizes the LXX.
reading, and in the "king of the Minäi " sees a con-
firma tion to his theory respecting a Syrian, or
northern Arabian settler of that well-known
people of classical antiquity. It will be seen, in
art. Dikla, that the present writer identifies the
Minäi with the people of Ma'een, in the Yemen;
and there is nothing improbable in a northern
colony of the tribe, besides the presence of a place
so named in the Syro-Arabian desert. But
we regard this point as apart from the subject of this
article, thinking the LXX. reading, unsupported as
it is, to be too hypothetical for acceptance.
E. S. P.

[the lovely one]:如果是 o Namos [Vat.
−veil], Alex. omits: familia Nasaamiterum, and No-
samiterum), the family descended from
Naaman, the grandson of Benjamin (Num. xxvi. 40 only).
[Naaman, p. 2048 b.] The name is a contraction,
of a kind which does not often occur in Hebrew.
Accordingly the Samaritan Codex, as will be seen
above, presents it at length — "the Naamites."
G.

NA'ARAH (גָּמֶת): 'Oooso [rather
'Aoset]; Alex. 'Ooseth: Naaroth, the second wife of
Asahir, a descendant of Judah (1 Chr. iv. 5, 6).

Nothing is known of the persons (or places) record-
ed as the children of Naarah. In the Vat. LXX.
the children of the two wives are interchanged.
[Rather, in ver. 5 the names of the two wives are
transposed. A.]

NA'ARAI (גָּמֶת) [Jehovah reveals?].
Naara: [Alex. Nasaath: Naaroth]. One of the
valiant men of David's armies (1 Chr. xlix. 37).
In 1 Chr. he is called the son of Ezab, but in 2
Sam. xxiii. 35 he appears as "Paarai the Arbaite.
Kennicott (Dict. pp. 200—211) decides that the former
is correct.

NA'ARAN (גָּמֶת) [boyish, juvenile, Ges.]:
[Rom. Noases; Vat.] Naaar: Alex. Nasaah:
'Annoia, a city of Ephraim, which in a very ancient
record (1 Chr. vii. 28) is mentioned as the eastern
limit of the tribe. It is very probably identical with
Naarah, or more accurately Naarath, which
seems to have been situated in one of the great
valleys or torrent-leads which lead down from the
highlands of Bethel to the depths of the Jordan
valley.

In 1 Sam. vi. 21 the Pesho-Syrac and Arabic
versions have respectively Naarah and Naarath for
the Kigzayje of the Hebrew and A. V. If
this is anything more than an error, the Naarah to
which it refers can hardly be that above spoken
of, but must have been situated much nearer to
Bethlehem and the Philistine lowland.
G.

NA'ARATH (heb. is גָּמֶת) to
Naarah, גָּמֶת, [made] which is therefore the
real form of the name: a'i kawma a'osw; Alex.
Nasaath and kawma a'osw. Nasaath, a place
named (Josh. xvi. 7, only) as one of the landmarks
on the (southern) boundary of Ephraim. It appa-
rently has lain between Ataroth and Jericho.
If Ataroth be the present Atur, a mile and a half
south of el-Bireh and close to the great natural
boundary of the Wady Suecæd, then Naarah
was probably somewhere lower down the wady.
Eusebius and Jerome (Onomast.) speak of it as if it
were known to them — "Naaroth, a small village of
the Jews five miles from Jericho." Schwarz (147) fixes
it at "Neana," also "five miles from Jericho,"
meaning perhaps N'ham, the name of the lower
part of the great Wady Mutych or el-Joum, which
runs from the foot of the hill of Râamon into the
Jordan valley above Jericho, and in a direction
generally parallel to the Wady Suecæd (Tob. Bibl.
Res. iii. 290), A position in this direction is in
agreement with 1 Chr. vii. 28, where Naarahan
is probably the same name as that we are now
considering.
G.

NA'ASH'ON, Ex. vi. 23. [NAHISHON.]

NA'ASSON (Nasaow: Naasson). The
Greek form of the name Naasson (Matt. 1: 4:
Luke iii. 32 only).

NA'ATHUS (Nasos; [Vat. Aabos]):
Naathus. One of the family of Addi, according
to the list of 1 Esdr. x. 31. There is no name corre-
sponding in Ezra, x. 30.

NA'BAL (גָּמֶת = foed: NaBd). one of
the

a Perhaps treating גָּמֶת, "a damsel," as equiv-

sient to גָּמֶת, "a daughter," the term commonly used

to express the hamlets dependent on a city.

b The 'Ooseth in the present text of Eusebius should
obviously have prefixed to it the מ from the "toer"
which precedes it. [The edition of Larsow and Po
they read Nasaath.] Compare Naasah.
characters introduced to us in David's wanderings, apparently to give one detailed glimpse of his whole state of life at that time (1 Sam. xxxviii). Nabal himself is remarkable as one of the few examples given to us of the private life of a Jewish citizen. He ranks in this respect with Boaz, Barchia, and Nabal. He was a sheep-master on the confines of Judaea and the desert, in that part of the country which bore from its great conqueror the name of Cæsar (1 Sam. xxxix. 14, xxx. 3; see Vulgate, A. V., and Ewalt). He was himself, according to Diodorus (iv. xi. 13, § 9), a Zippite, and his residence Emmaus, a place of that name not otherwise known, on the southern Carmel, in the pasture lands of Maon. (In the LXX. of xxxv. 4 he is called οἱ Ἐμμαυτῆς, and the LXX. read Ἑμμούον for Παραν in xxx. 1.) With a usage of the word, which reminds us of the like adaptation of similar words in modern times, he, like Barzillai, is styled "very great," evidently from his wealth. His wealth, as might be expected from his abode, consisted chiefly of sheep and goats, which, as in Palestine at the time of the Christian era (Matt. xxv.), and at the present day (Stanley, S. I.), fed together. The tradition preserved in this case the exact number of each—3000 of the former, 1000 of the latter. It was the custom of the shepherds to drive them into the wild downs on the slopes of Carmel; and it was whilst they were on one of these pastoral excursions, that they met a band of outlaws, who showed them unexpected kindness, protecting them by day and night, and never themselves committing any depredations (xxv. 7, 15, 16). Once a year there was a grand banquet, on Carmel, when they brought back their sheep from the wilderness for feasting— with eating and drinking "like the feast of a king." (xxv. 2, 4, 36).

It was on one of these occasions that Nabal came across the path of the man to whom he owes his place in history. Ten years were seen approaching the hill; in them the shepherds recognized the slaves or attendants of the chief of the freebooters who had defended them in the wilderness. To Nabal they were unknown. They approached him with a triple salutation—emurred the services of their master, and ended by claiming, with a mixture of courtesy and defiance, characteristic of the East, whatever came into thy hand for thy servants (I. xxv. omit this—and have only the next words), and for thy son David. The great sheep-master was not disposed to recognize this unexpected parental relation. He was a man notorious for his obstinacy (such seems the meaning of the word translated 'churlish') and for his general low conduct (xxv. 3, "evil in his dealings;" xvii. 17, "a man of Belial"). Josephus and the LXX. taking the word ἐκλογὴ not as a proper name, but as a quality (to which the context certainly lends itself) —and of a disposition like a dog—"cynical"—would have heard the demands of the ten petitioners, he sprang up (I. xxv. ἐκλογῆς, and broke out into fury, "Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse?" —"What runaway slaves are these to interfere with my own domestic arrangements?" (xx. 10, 11). "The moment that the messengers were gone, the shepherds that stood by perceived the danger that their master and themselves were in. They flew to Nabal himself; if they dared not speak (xxv. 17). But the sacred writer, with a tinge of the sentiment which such a contrast always suggests, proceeds to describe that this brutal ruffian was married to a wife as beautiful and as wise, as he was the reverse (xxv. 3). [ABGAIL.]

To her, as to the good angel of the household, one of the maxims of the book of Proverbs (29.25), and the offerings usual on such occasions (xxv. 18, comp. xxxi. 11, 2 Sam. xvi. 1, 1 Chr. xii. 40), loadeth the asses of Nabal's large establishment—herself mounted one of them, and, with her attendants running before her, rode down the hill toward David's encampment. David had already made the fatal vow of extermination, conched in the usual terms of destroying the household of Nabal, so as not even to leave a dog behind (xxv. 22). At this moment, as it would seem, Abigail appeared, threw herself on her face before him, and poured forth her petition in language which both in form and expression almost assumes the tone of poetry:—

"Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. Her main argument rests on the description of her husband's character, which she draws with that mixture of playfulness and seriousness which above all things turns away wrath. His name here came in to his rescue. "As his name is, so is he: Nabal (fool is his name, and folly is with him") (xxv. 25; see also ver. 26). She returns with the news of David's reconciliation of his vow, Nabal is then regarded as "a man of the hills," at the height of his orgies. Like the revellers of Palestine in the later times of the monarchy, he had drunk to excess, and his wife dared not communicate to him either his danger or his escape (xxv. 36). At break of day she told him both. The stupid reveller was suddenly roused to a sense of that which impended over him. "His heart died within him, and he became as a stone." It was as if a stroke of apoplexy or paralysis had fallen upon him. Ten days he lingered, "and the Lord smote Nabal, and he died" (xxv. 37, 38). The suspicious entertained by theologians of the last century, that there was a conspiracy between David and Abigail to make away with Nabal for their own alliance (see "Nabal" in Winer's realit. ii. 129), have entirely given place to the better spirit of modern criticism, and it is one of the many proofs of the reverential, as well as truthful appreciation of the sacred narrative now inaugurated in Germany, that Ewalt enters fully into the feeling of the narrator, and closes his summary of Nabal's death, with the reflection that "it was not without justice regarded as a Divine judgment." According to the (not improbable) LXX. version of 2 Sam. iii. 33, the recollection of Nabal's death lived afterwards in David's memory to point the contrast of the death of Abner: "Did Abner as Nabal die?" (A. P. S.)

NABAOTH (Nabáoth [Vat.-per.]: Nun-baith). Apparently a corruption of Zechariah (1 Esdr. iv. 44; comp. Neh. viii. 4).

NABATHITES, THE: (or Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraan, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabáraon, and Nabároth). Another corruption of Zechariah (1 Esdr. iv. 44; comp. Neh. viii. 4).

NABATHIAS, THE (Habáthias, productions): Naabodín, victim of Ahah and Jezebel. He was a Jewess, and the owner of a small portion of land in the desert (2 K. ix. 25, 26) that lay on the eastern side of the city of Jerusalem. He had also a vineyard, of which the situation is not quite certain. According to the Hebrew text (1 K. xxi. 1) it was in Jericho, but the LXX. renders the whole clause differently, omitting the words "which was in
Jezreel," and reading instead of "the palace," the
threshold-floor of Ahab King of Samaria." This
pointed to the view, certainly most consistent with
the subsequent narrative, that Naboth's vineyard
was on the hill of Samaria, close to the "threshold-
floor" (the word translated in A. V. "void place")
which undoubtedly existed there, hard by the gate
of the city (1 K. xxiv. ). The royal palace of Ahab
was close upon the city wall at Jezreel. According
to both texts it immediately adjoined the vineyard
(1 K. xxi. 1, 2; Heb.; 1 K. xx. 2; LXX.; 2 K. ix.
30); and it thus became an object of obvious desira-
ble to the king, who offered an equivalent in money,
or another vineyard in exchange for this. Naboth,
in the independent spirit of a Jewish landholder, re-
 fused. Perhaps the turn of his expression implies
that his objection was mingles with a religious
scruple at forwarding the acquisitions of a half-
heathen king; "Jehovah forbid it to me that I
should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee."
Ahab was cowed by this reply; but the proud spirit of Jezebel was roused. She and her
husband were apparently in the city of Samaria
(1 K. xxi. 18). She took the matter into her own
hands, and sent a warrant in Ahab's name and
dated with Ahab's seal, to the chieftains and nobles
of Jezreel, suggesting the mode of destroying the
vineyard and insuring the royal power. A solemn
fast was proclaimed as on the announcement of
some great calamity. Naboth was "set on high" in
the public place of Samaria: two men of worth-
less character accused him of having "curset God
and the king." He and his children (2 K. ix.
21), who else might have succeeded to his
father's inheritance, were dragged out of the city
and despatched the same night. ② The place of
execution, there, as at Hebron (2 Sam. iii.), was
by the large tank or reservoir, which still remains
on the slope of the hill of Samaria, immediately
outside the walls. The usual punishment for blas-
phemy was enforced. Naboth and his sons were
stoned; their mangled remains were devoured by
the dogs (and swine, LXX.) that prowled under
the walls; and the blood from their wounds ran
down into the waters of the tank below, which was
the common lathing-place of the prostitutes of the
city (comp. 1 K. xxi. 19, xxii. 38, LXX.). Jos-
ephus (Ant. viii. 15, § 6) makes the execution to
have been at Jezreel, where he also places the washing
of Ahab's chariot.
For the signal retribution taken on this judicial
murder — a remarkable proof of the high regard
paid in the old dispensation to the claims of justice
and independence — see Ath, Jere, Jeresel, Jezeel.
A. P. S.

NABUCHODONOSOR (NABuKHODoNoSor).—

a Compare the cases of David and Araunah (2 Sam.
xxiv.), Uriah and Shemen (1 K. xvi.).
① The Hebrew word which is rendered, here only,
"on high," is more accurately "at the head of" or
"in the chiefest place among" (1 Sam. ii. 22). The
passage is obscured by our ignorance of the nature
of the ceremonial in which Naboth was made to
partake in the waters of the tank below, which was
the common lathing-place of the prostitutes of the
city (comp. 1 K. xxi. 19, xxii. 38, LXX.). Joseph-
us (Ant. viii. 15, § 6) makes the execution to
have been at Jezreel, where he also places the washing
of Ahab's chariot.
For the signal retribution taken on this judicial
murder — a remarkable proof of the high regard
paid in the old dispensation to the claims of justice
and independence — see Ath, Jere, Jeresel, Jezeel.
A. P. S.

NABUCHODONOSOR (NABUKHODONOSOR).—

a Compare the cases of David and Araunah (2 Sam.
xxiv.), Uriah and Shemen (1 K. xvi.).
① The Hebrew word which is rendered, here only,
"on high," is more accurately "at the head of" or
"in the chiefest place among" (1 Sam. ii. 22). The
passage is obscured by our ignorance of the nature
of the ceremonial in which Naboth was made to
partake in the waters of the tank below, which was
the common lathing-place of the prostitutes of the
city (comp. 1 K. xxi. 19, xxii. 38, LXX.). Joseph-
us (Ant. viii. 15, § 6) makes the execution to
have been at Jezreel, where he also places the washing
of Ahab's chariot.
For the signal retribution taken on this judicial
murder — a remarkable proof of the high regard
paid in the old dispensation to the claims of justice
and independence — see Ath, Jere, Jeresel, Jezeel.
A. P. S.

NABUCHODONOSOR

a Compare the cases of David and Araunah (2 Sam.
xxiv.), Uriah and Shemen (1 K. xvi.).
① The Hebrew word which is rendered, here only,
"on high," is more accurately "at the head of" or
"in the chiefest place among" (1 Sam. ii. 22). The
passage is obscured by our ignorance of the nature
of the ceremonial in which Naboth was made to
partake in the waters of the tank below, which was
the common lathing-place of the prostitutes of the
city (comp. 1 K. xxi. 19, xxii. 38, LXX.). Joseph-
us (Ant. viii. 15, § 6) makes the execution to
have been at Jezreel, where he also places the washing
of Ahab's chariot.
For the signal retribution taken on this judicial
murder — a remarkable proof of the high regard
paid in the old dispensation to the claims of justice
and independence — see Ath, Jere, Jeresel, Jezeel.
A. P. S.

NABUCHODONOSOR

a Compare the cases of David and Araunah (2 Sam.
xxiv.), Uriah and Shemen (1 K. xvi.).
① The Hebrew word which is rendered, here only,
"on high," is more accurately "at the head of" or
"in the chiefest place among" (1 Sam. ii. 22). The
passage is obscured by our ignorance of the nature
of the ceremonial in which Naboth was made to
partake in the waters of the tank below, which was
the common lathing-place of the prostitutes of the
city (comp. 1 K. xxi. 19, xxii. 38, LXX.). Joseph-
us (Ant. viii. 15, § 6) makes the execution to
have been at Jezreel, where he also places the washing
of Ahab's chariot.
For the signal retribution taken on this judicial
murder — a remarkable proof of the high regard
paid in the old dispensation to the claims of justice
and independence — see Ath, Jere, Jeresel, Jezeel.
A. P. S.
NAHALIEL

2052

NAHALIEL

been inferred (Rossmüller, in loco) that the brethren were in a state of intoxication when they committed the offense. The spiritual meaning of the injunction is drawn out at great length by Origen, Rom. vii. in Leuc. On this occasion, as if to mark more decidedly the divine displeasure with the offenders, Aaron and his surviving son were forbidden to go through the ordinary outward ceremonial of mourning for the dead.

2. [Rom. Vii. 4-5. Vat. Naḥā‘ēl. Naḥā‘ēl: Alex. Naβαλα.] King Jeroboam’s son, who succeeded to the throne of Israel n. c. 934, and reigned two years, 1 K. xv. 25-31. Gibbethon, in the territory of Dan (Jos. xix. 44), a Levitical town (Jos. xxi. 33), was at that time occupied by the Philistines, perhaps having been deserted by its lawful possessors in the general self-exile of the Levites from the polluted territory of Jeroboam. Nadab and all Israel went up and laid siege to this frontier-town. A preemptory bolt broke out in the midst of the camp, and the king was slain by Baasha, a man of Issachar. Ahijah’s prophecy (1 K. xiv. 10) was literally fulfilled by the murderer, who proceeded to destroy the whole house of Jeroboam. So perished the first Israelitish dynasty.

We are not told what events led to the siege of Gibbethon, or how it ended, or any other incident in Nadab’s short reign. It does not appear what ground Baasha and Newman have for describing the war with the Philistines as unsuccessful. It is remarkable that, when a similar destruction fell upon the family of the murderer Baasha twenty-four years afterwards, the Israelish army was again engaged in a siege of Gibbethon, 1 K. xvi. 15.

3. [Naḥā‘ēl.] A son of Shammai, 1 Chr. ii. 30, of the tribe of Judah.

4. [Vat. in 1 Chr. viii. 30. Aḥā‘ēl.] A son of Gibson [rather, of Jehiel], 1 Chr. viii. 30, ix. 36, of the tribe of Benjamin.

W. T. B.

NAHABATHA [Nababath; Rom.] Alex. Naβαβαθα: Syriac, Nababath; Nabaṭah: Moabite, a place from which the bride was being conducted by the children of Jabruri, when Joram and Naboth attacked them 1 Mac. i. 35, Josephus (Ant. xiii. 1, § 4) gives the name Nabababth. Jerome’s conjecture (in the Vulgate) can hardly be admitted, because Medeba was the city of the Jabrubites (see verses) to which the bride was being brought, not from which she came. That Nahabatha was on the coast of Jordan is most probable; for though, even to the time of the gospel narrative, by a “Chanaanites” to which the bride in this case belonged — is signified Phenicians, yet we have the authority (as such it is) of the Book of Judith (v. 3) for attaching that name especially to the people of Moab and Ammon; and it is not probable that when the whole country was in such disorder a wedding couple would travel for so great a distance as from Phenicia to Medeba.

On the east of Jordan the only two names that occur as possible are Kela — by Eusebius and Jerome written Naba and Nabán — and Nahabatha. Compare the lists of places round 6 SaL to Robinson, 1st ed. iii. 167-70.

NAGGIE (Nagā‘ah), or, as some MSS. read, Na‘ayah, one of the ancestors of Christ (Luke ii. 25). It represents the Heb. נגֹּהַ, Nᵉᵉᵉ (Naŋa‘; 1 Xx.), which was the name of one of David’s sons, as we read in 1 Chr. iii. 7. Nage must have lived about the time of Osnias I. and the commencement of the Macedonian dynasty. It is interesting to notice the evidence afforded by this name, both as a name in the family of David, and from its meaning, that, amidst the revolutions and conquests which overthrew the kingdoms of the nations, the house of David still cherished the hope, founded upon promise, of the revival of the splendor (nagak) of their kingdom. A. C. H.

NAHALAL [Naijahal; parh. present: Σαλιάδ; Alex. Naβαλα.] Naḥalal, one of the cities of Zebulun, given with its “subsidiary” to the Merarite Levites (Josh. xxxii. 35). It is the same which in the list of the allotment of Zebulun (Josh. xix. 13) is inaccurately given in the A. V. as Naḥala, the Hebrew being in both cases identical. Elsewhere it is called Naḥalān. It occurs in the list between Kattath and Shimron, but unfortunately neither of these places has yet been recognized. The Jerusalem Talmud, however (Megillah, ch. 1), M. T. Naḥal/Naḥal, as quoted by Schwarz (172), and Josephus (Wars, V. 717), asserts that Nahalal (or Mahalal, as it is in some copies) was in post-biblical times called Mahla; and this Schneid identifies with the modern Mahal, a village in the plain of Esdraelon under the mountains which inclose the plain on the north, 4 miles west of Nazareth, and 2 of Japhin; an identification concurred in by Van de Velde (Mémorial). One Hebrew MS. (30 K.) lends countenance to it by reading נִהלל, i. e., Mahalal, in Josh. xxxii. 35. If the town was in the great plain we can understand why the Israelites were unable to drive out the Canaanites from it, since their chariots must have been extremely formidable as long as they remained on level or smooth ground.

NAHALAL (Naijahal; parh. present: Σαλιάδ; Alex. Naβαλα.] Naḥalal, an inaccurate mode of spelling, in Josh. xix. 13, the name which in Josh. xxxii. 35, is accurately given as Naḥalal. The original is precisely the same in both.

NAHALIEL (Naijahal; parh. present: τωρτναττίκαλ, to render [or valley] of God; Samar. диαδικατाल; [Vat.] Ma‘an; Rom.] Alex. Naβαλίλι: Naḥalile, one of the ruling tribes of Israel in the latter part of their prosperity to Cæsar (Num. xxii. 19). It lay “beyond,” that is, north of the Arnon (ver. 13), and between Mâtanah and Ramoth, the next after Rainham being Becheth. It does not occur in the catalogue of Num. xxii., nor anywhere besides the passage quoted above. By Eusebius and Jerome (Comment, “Naḥalile”) it is mentioned as close to the Arnon. Its name seems to imply that it was a stream of water, and it is not impermissibly preserved in that of the Wady Enchele, which runs into the Moab, the ancient Arnon, a short distance to the east of the place at which the road between Rabah and Arner crosses the ravine of the latter river. The name Enchale, when written in Hebrew letters נ슉ל, is little more than נשקול, transposed. Buxtorf was perhaps the first to report this name, but he suggests the Wady Wala as the Nahalile (Synec., July 14). This, however, seems unnecessarily far to the north, and, in addition, it retains no likeness to the original name.
pate with and assist him. The particulars of the service are not related in the Bible, but the Jewish traditions affirm that it consisted in his having afforded protection to one of David's brothers, who escaped alone when his family were massacred by the treacherous king of Moab, to whose care they had been entrusted by David (1 Sam. xxii. 3, 4), and who found an asylum with Nahash. See the Monograph of R. Fanchum, as quoted by Sardony on 2 Sam. x. 2.)

The retribution exacted by David for the annoying insults of Nahash is related elsewhere. [DAVID, vol. i. 561 b; JOAH, vol. ii. 1395 b; ULSH.]

One casual notice remains which seems to imply that the ancient kindness which had existed between David and the family of Nahash had not been extinguished even by the horrors of the Ammonite war. When David was driven to Mahanaim, into the very neighborhood of Jabesh-Gilead, we find "Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the Bene-Amnon." (2 Sam. xvii. 27) among the great chiefs who were so far forth to pour at the feet of the fallen monarch the abundance of their pastoral wealth, and that not with the grudging spirit of tributaries, but rather with the sympathy and friendship of friends, "as he said, the people is hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness." (ver. 29.)

2. (Nahash.) A person mentioned once only (3 Sam. xxvii. 25) in stating the parentage of Amasa, the commander-in-chief of Absalom's army. Amasa is there said to have been the son of a certain Ithra, by Abigail, "daughter of Nahash, and sister to Zeruiah." By the genealogy of 1 Chr. ii. 16 it appears that Zeruiah and Abigail were sisters of David and the other children of Jesse. The question then arises, How could Abigail have been at the same time daughter of Nahash and sister to the children of Jesse? To this three answers may be given:—

1. The universal tradition of the Rabbis that Nahash and Jesse were identical. "Nahash," says Solomon Jarchi (in his commentary on 2 Sam. xvii. 25), "was Jesse the father of David, because he died without sin, by the counsel of the serpent (machtash); i.e. by the infirmity of his fallen human nature only. It must be owned that it is easier to allow the identity of the two than to accept the reason thus assigned for it.

2. The explanation first put forth by Professor Stanley in this work (vol. i. 534 a), that Nahash was the brother of the Ammonites, and that the same woman had first been his wife or concubine—in which capacity she had given birth to Abigail and Zeruiah—and afterwards wife to Jesse, and the mother of his children. In this manner Abigail and Zeruiah would be sisters toDavid, without being at the same time daughters of Jesse. This has in its favor the guarded statement of 1 Chr. ii. 16, that the two women were not themselves Jesse's children, but sisters of his children; and the impracticability (otherwise extreme) of so close a connection between an Israelite and an Ammonite king is alleviated by Jesse's known descent from a Moabite, and by the connection which has been shown above to have existed between David and Nahash of Ammon.

3. The Alex. LXX regards Nahash as brother of Zeruiah—θείορεσσα Ναας αδελθον Σαρονας.

4. See the extract from the Targum on Ruth iv. 22 given in the note to REX (vo. p. 134 a.) A few of the precise citations from the Talmud in Meyer, Sefer Olam, 594; also Jerome, Quast. Hebr. ad loc.
NAHATH

3. A third possible explanation is that Nahash was the name not of Jesse, nor of a former husband of his wife, but of his wife herself. There is nothing in the name to prevent its being borne equally by either sex, and other instances may be quoted of women who are given in the genealogies as the daughters, not of their fathers, but of their mothers: e. g. Mehetabel, daughter of Maitred, daughter of Mezahab. Still it seems very improbable that Jesse’s wife would be suddenly intruded into the narrative, as she is if this hypothesis be adopted.

NAHOR

3. (Nahor [Vat. Maroth]). A Levite in the reign of Hezekiah, who with others was overseer of the titles and dedicated things under Cononiah and Shimri (2 Chr. xxxi. 13).

NAHOR (Nahor) [see NACHOR]: Nahor. Joseph. Nahoreph: 4 Nahor, and Nnoch) the name of two persons in the family of Abraham.

1. His grandfather: the son of Serug and father of Terah (Gen. xi. 22—25; [1 Chr. i. 26]). He is mentioned in the genealogy of our Lord, Luke iii. 34, though there is the name is given in the A. V. in the Greek form of NACHOR.

2. Grandson of the preceding, son of Terah and brother of Abraham and Haran (Gen. xi. 26, 27). The members of the family are brought together in the following genealogy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abraham</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It has been already remarked, under Lor (vol. li. p. 1083 note), that the order of the ages of the family of Terah is not improbably inverted in the northerlies Nahor is not his youngest, even than Abraham, was really elder. He married Milcah, the daughter of his brother Haran; and when Abraham and Lot migrated to Canaan, Nahor remained behind in the land of his birth, on the eastern side of the Euphrates—the boundary between the Old and the New World of that early age—and gathered his family around him at the sepulchre of his father. (Comp. 2 Sam. xix. 37.)

Like Jacob, and also like Ishmael, Nahor was the father of twelve sons, and further, as in the case of Jacob, eight of them were the children of his wife, and four of a concubine (Gen. xxii. 21—24).

Special care is taken in speaking of the legitimate branch to specify its descent from Milcah, the son of Milcah, which bore unto Nahor. It was to this pure and unadulterated race that Abraham and Rebekah in turn had recourse for wives for their sons. But with Jacob’s flight from Haran, the intercourse ceased. The heap of stones which he and “Lavan the Syriam” erected on Mount Gilead (Gen. xxxi. 46) may be said to have formed at once the tomb of their past connection and the barrier against its continuance. Even at that time a wide variation had taken place in their language (ver. 47), and not only in their language, but, as it would seem, in the object of their worship. The “God of Nahor” appears as a distinct divinity.

a This is the form given in the Benešov edition of Jerome’s Neubuchah Tovma. The other is found in the ordinary copies of the Vulgate.

b The statements of Gen. xi. 27—32 appear to imply that Nahor did not advance from Ur to Haran at the same time with Terah, Abraham, and Lot, but remained there till a later date. Coupling this with the statement of Judith x. 8, and the universal tradition of the Exod, that Terah’s departure from Ur was a relinquishment of false worship, an additional force is given to the mention of twin-titl of Nahor (Gen. xxxi. 23) as distinct from the God of Abraham’s descendants. Two generations later Nahor’s family were certainly living at Jerboa (Gen. xxviii. 10, xxix. 4).
NAHSHON, or NAASHON (נַעְשׁוֹן)

[encomender, Gen.:] NAASHEW, I.XX. and N. T.: Nahashon, O. T.; Naasow, N. T.), son of Amminadab, and prince of the children of Judah (as he is styled in the genealogy of Judah, 1 Chr. ii. 10) at the time of the first numbering in the wilderness (Exod. vi. 29; Num. i. 7, &c.). His sister, Elisheba, was wife to Aaron, and his son, Salomon, was husband to Rahab after the taking of Jericho. From Elisheba being described as "sister of Nahshon" we may infer that he was a person of considerable note and dignity, which his being appointed as one of the twelve princes who assisted Moses and Aaron in taking the census, and who were all "renowned of the congregation . . . heads of thousands in Israel," shows him to have been. No less conspicuous for high rank and position does he appear in Num. ii. 3, vii. 12, x. 14, where, in the encampment, in the offerings of the princes, and in the order of march, the first place is assigned to Nahshon the son of Amminadab as captain of the host of Judah. Indeed, on these three last-named occasions he appears as the first man in the state next to Moses and Aaron, whereas at the census he comes after the chiefs of the tribes of Reuben and Simeon. a Nahshon died in the wilderness according to Num. xxvi. 64, 65, but no further particulars of his life are given. In the N. T. he occurs twice, namely, in Matt. i. 4 and Luke iii. 32, in the genealogy of Christ, where his lineages in the preceding and following descents are exactly the same as in Ruth iv. 18-20; 1 Chr. ii. 10-12, which makes it quite certain that he was the sixth in descent from Judah, inclusive, and that David was the fifth generation after him. [AMMINADAB].

A. C. H.

NAHUM (נהם) [connotation: Naḥa[h: Nahum]. "The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite" stands seventh in order among the writings of the minor prophets in the present arrangement of the canon. Of the author himself we have no more knowledge than is afforded us by the scanty title of his book, which gives no indication whatever of his date, and leaves his origin obscure. The site of Elkosh, his native place, is disputed, some placing it in Galilee, with Jerome, who was shown the ruins by his guide; others in Assyria, where the tomb of the prophet is still visited as a sacred place, by Jews from all parts of the country. The Church of Tudea (p. 53, Heb. text, ed. Asher) thus briefly alludes to it: "And in the city of Assur (Mo-sul) is the synagogue of Obadiah, and the synagogue of Joash the son of Amittai, and the synagogue of Nahum the Elkoshite." [Elkosh.]

Those who maintain the latter view assume that the prophet's parents, like some of the other minor prophets, were carried into captivity by the Assyrians, were married there, and planted, with other exile colonists, in the province of Assyria, the modern Kurdistan, and that the prophet was born at the village of Elkosh, on the east bank of the Tigris, two miles north of Mosul. Ewald is of opinion that the prophecy was written there at a time when Nineveh was threatened from without. Against this it may be urged that it does not appear that the exiles were carried into the province of Assyria proper, but into the newly-conquered districts, such as Mesopotamia, Babylonia, or Medea. The arguments in favor of an Assyrian locality for the prophet are supported by the occurrence of what are presumed to be Assyrian words: הָעֲמָדָה, iii. 17; and the strange form הַעָמָדָה in ii. 13 (Heb. 14), which is supposed to indicate a foreign influence. In addition to this is the internal evidence supplied by the vivid description of Nineveh, of whose splendors it is contended Nahum must have been an eye-witness; but Hitzei justly observes that these descriptions display merely a lively imagination, and such knowledge of a renowned city as might be possessed by any one in Anterior Asia. The Assyrian warriors were no strangers in Palestine, and that there was sufficient intercourse between the two countries is rendered probable by the history of the prophet Joash. There is nothing in the prophecy of Nahum to indicate that it was written in the immediate neighborhood of Nineveh, and in full view of the scenes which are depicted, nor is the language that of an exile in an enemy's country. No allusion is made to the captivity; while, on the other hand, the imagery is such as would be natural to an inhabitant of Palestine (1. 4) to whom the rich pastures of Bashan, the vineyards of Carmel, and the blossoms of Lebanon, were emblems of all that was luxuriant and fertile. The language employed in i. 15, ii. 2, is appropriate to one who wrote for his countrymen in their native land. b In fact, the sole origin of the theory that Nahum flourished in Assyria is the name of the village Elkosh, which contains his supposed tomb, and from its similarity to Elkosh was apparently selected by medieval tradition as a shrine for pilgrims, with as little probability to recommend it as exists in the case of Obadiah and Jephthah, whose burial-places are still shown in the same neighborhood. This supposition is more reasonable than another which has been adopted in order to account for the existence of Nahum's tomb at a place, the name of which so closely resembles that of his native town. Elkosh, it is suggested, was founded by the Israelitish exiles, and so named by them in memory of Elkosh in their own country. Tradition, as usual, has usurped the province of history. According to Pseudo-Epiphanius (De Vitis chunm or Nahum, close on Chinnereth, and 2) English miles N. of Tiberias. "They point out there the graves of Nahum the prophet, of Rabbi Tanchum and Tsal- chuma, who all repose there, and through these the ancient position of the village is easily known."
Nahum was the tribe of Simeon, "from Eleasar beyond the Jordan at the beginning of Pharaoh's border" (Num. 26:36). Josue's son, Yosef son of Byrrah (Emr. p. 247), or Yosef Hanbalah, where he died in peace and received a royal burial. In the Roman martyrlogy the 1st of December is consecrated to his memory.

The date of Nahum's prophecy can be determined with as little precision as his birthplace. In the Seder Olam Rabbah (p. 55, ed. Meyer) he is made contemporary with Joel and Habakkuk in the reign of Manasseh. According to (4 Chron. 33:1-21 d) he places him with Hosen, Amos, and Jonah in the reign of Josiah king of Israel, more than a century earlier; while, according to Euthynius (Aen. p. 292), he was contemporary with Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi, and prophesied in the fifth year after the destruction of Jerusalem. Josephus (Ant. ix. 11, § 3) mentions him as living in the latter part of the reign of Josiah: "about this time was a certain prophet, Nahum by name; who, prophesying concerning the downfall of Assyrians and of Nineveh, said thus," etc.; to which he adds, "and all that was foretold concerning Nineveh came to pass after 115 years." From this Carvajal concluded that Nahum prophesied in the beginning of the reign of Ahaz, about B.C. 742. Modern writers are divided in their opinions. Belzhold thinks it probable that the prophecy escaped into Judah when the ten tribes were carried captive, and wrote in the reign of Hezekiah. Keil (Lamb. d. Fifth in d. A. T.) places him in the latter half of Hezekiah's reign, after the invasion of Sennacherib. Vitringa (Typ. Doct. proph. p. 37) was of the like opinion, and the same view is taken by De Wette (Lamb. p. 328), who suggests that the rebellion of Upper Egypt against the Assyrians (u. c. 718), and the election of their own king in the person of Doëces, may have been present in the prophet's mind. But the history of Doëces and his very existence are now generally believed to be mythical. This period also is adopted by Knobel (Prophec. ii. 249, &c.) as the date of the prophecy. He was guided to his conclusion by the same supposed facts, and the destruction of Nineveh, which he believed was effected by the Assyrian monarch Sargon (u. c. 717-715), and is referred to by Nahum (iii. 8) as a recent event. In this case the prophet would be a younger contemporary of Isaiah (comp. Is. xx. 1). Ewald, again, conceives that the siege of Nineveh by the Median king Phraortes (u. c. 690-685), may have suggested Nahum's prophecy of its destruction. The existence of Phraortes, at the period to which he is assigned, is now believed to be an anachronism. [MENDES,] Janius and Tremellius select the last years of Josiah as the period at which Nahum prophesied, but at this time not Nineveh but Babylon was the object of alarm to the Hebrews. The arguments by which Struck (Nahum de Nineviteen Predigt. p. 6, § 2) endeavors to prove that the prophecy belongs to the time at which Manasseh was in captivity at Babylon, that is between the years 689 and 685 B.C., are not convincing. Assuming that the position which Nahum occupies in the canon between Nahum and Habakkuk supplies, as the limits of his prophetic career, the reigns of Manasseh and Josiah, he endeavors to show from certain apparent resemblances to the writings of the older prophets, Joel, Jonah, and Isaiah, that Nahum must have been familiar with their writings, and consequently later in point of time than any of them. But a careful examination of the passages by which this argument is maintained, will show that the phrases and turns of expression upon which the resemblance is supposed to rest, are in no way remarkable or peculiar, and teristic, and might have been freely used by any one familiar with oriental metaphor and imagery, without incurring the charge of plagiarism. Two exceptions are Nah. ii. 10, where a striking expression is used which only occurs besides in Joel ii. 6, and Nah. i. 15 (Heb. ii. 1), the first clause of which is nearly worded the same as that of Is. iii. 7. But these passages, by their very peculiarity, would equally prove that Nahum was anterior both to Joel and Isaiah, and that his dictation was copied by them. Other references which are supposed to indicate imitations of older writers, or, at least, familiarity with their writings, are Nah. i. 3 compared with Jon. iv. 2; Nah. i. 13 with Is. x. 27; Nah. iii. 10 with Is. x. 18; Nah. ii. 2 [1] with Is. xxiv. 1; Nah. iii. 5 with Is. xxvii. 2; and Nah. iii. 7 with Is. ii. 19. For the purpose of showing that Nahum preceded Jeremiah, Strauss quotes other passages in which the latter prophet is believed to have had in his mind expressions of his predecessor with which he was familiar. The most striking of these are Jer. x. 19 compared with Nah. ii. 19; Jer. ii. 28 with Nah. iii. 5; Jer. i. 57, 58 with Nah. iii. 13, 16, which, according to the same commentator to be peculiar to the times of Isaiah, are appealed to by him as evidences of the date of the prophecy. But the only examples which he quotes prove nothing: יִתְנַחַם אֶל יִשְׂרָאֵל (Nah. i. 8, A. V. a "fool", occurs in Job, the Psalms, and in Proverbs, but not once in Isaiah; and יַעֲנַ-but, יַעֲנַ (Nah. ii. 1 [2], A. V. "nummion ") is found only once in Isaiah, though it occurs frequently in the Chronicles, and is not a word likely to be uncommon or peculiar, so that nothing can be inferred from it. Besides, all this would be as appropriate to the times of Hezekiah as to those of Manasseh. That the prophecy was written before the final downfall of Nineveh, and its capture by the Medes and Chaldeans (err. u. c. 625), will be admitted. The allusions to the Assyrian power imply that it was still unbroken (Is. l. 12, 13), li. 11, 12, 13, 14, etc. The glory of the kingdom was at its brightest in the reign of Esarhaddon (u. c. 680-660), who for 13 years made Babylon the seat of empire, and this fact would incline us to fix the date of Nahum rather in the reign of his father Sennacherib, for Nineveh alone is contemplated in the destruction threatened to the Assyrian power, and not hint is given that its importance in the kingdom was diminished, as it necessarily would be, by the establishment of another capital. That Pule-same was suffering from the effects of Assyrian invasion at the time of Nahum's writing seems probable from the allusions in i. 11, 12, 13, ii. 2; and the vivid description of the Assyrian armament in ii. 2, 4. At the expression of the prophecy would be appropriate, and if i. 14 refers to the death of Sennacherib in the house of Nineveh, it must have been written before that event. The capture of No Ammon, or Thebes, has not been identified with anything like certainty. It is referred to as of recent occurrence, and it has been conjectured with probability that it was sacked by Sargon in the invasion of Egypt allied to in. xx. 14. These circumstances seem to determine the 14th year of Hezekiah (u. c. 712),
as the period before which the prophecy of Nahum could not have been written. The condition of Assyria in the reign of Sennacherib would correspond with the state of things implied in the prophecy; and it is on all accounts most probable that Nahum flourished later than the reign of Hezekiah, and wrote his prophecy soon after the date above mentioned, either in Jerusalem or its neighborhood, where the echo still lingered of *"the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the drinking chariots"* of the Assyrian host, and *"the flame of the sword and lightning of the spear"* still flashed in the memory of the beholders of "Nineveh."

The subject of the prophecy is, in accordance with the superscription, *"the burden of Nineveh."* The three chapters into which it is divided form a consecutive whole. The first chapter is introductory. It commences with a declaration of the character of Jehovah, *"a God jealous and avenging,"* as exhibited in his dealings with his enemies, and their consequent destruction. He pursues them (i. 2-4), while those to trust in Him He is *"good, a stronghold in the day of trouble"* (i. 7), in contrast with the overwhelming flood which shall sweep away his foes (i. 8). The language of the prophet now becomes more special, and points to the destruction which awaited the hosts of Assyria who had just gone up out of Judah (i. 9-11). In the verses that follow the intention of Jehovah is still more fully declared, and addressed first to Judah (i. 12, 13), and then to the monarch of Assyria (i. 14). And now the vision grows more distinct. The messenger of glad tidings, the news of Nineveh's downfall, trod the mountains that were round about Jerusalem (i. 15), and proclaimed to Judah the accomplishment of her vows. But round the doomed city gathered the destroying armies—"the breaker in pieces" had gone up, and Jehovah mustered his hosts to the battle to avenge his people (ii. 1, 2). The prophet's mind in vision sees the burnished bronze shields of the scarlet-clad warriors of the besieging army, the flashing steel scythes of their war-chariots as they are drawn up in battle-array, and the quivering cypress-shafts of their spears (ii. 3). The Assyrians hasten to the defense; their chariots rush madly through the streets, and run to and fro like the lightning in the broad ways, which glare with their bright armor like torches. But a panic has seized their mighty ones; their ranks are broken as they march, and they hurry to the wall only to see the covered battering-rams of the besiegers ready for the attack (ii. 4, 5). The crisis hastens on with terrible rapidity. The river-gates are broken in, and the royal palace is in the hands of the victors (ii. 6). And then comes the end; the city is taken and carried captive, and her maidens *"asnoon as with the voice of doves,"* beating their breasts with sorrow (ii. 7). The flight becomes general, and the leaders in vain endeavor to stem the torrent of fugitives (ii. 8). The wealth of the city and its accumulated treasures become the spoil of the captors, and the conqueror subdues all that follow the assault and storm (ii. 9, 10). Over the charred and blackened ruins the prophet, as the mouthpiece of Jehovah, exclaims in triumph, *"Where is the haire of the lions, the feeding place of the young lions, where walked lion, lions, lion's whelp, and none made (them) afraid?"* (ii. 11, 12). But for all this the downfall of Nineveh was certain, for *"behold! I am against thee, saith Jehovah of Hosts"* (ii. 13). The vision ends, and the prophet, recalled from the scenes of the future to the realities of the present, collects himself, as it were, for one final outburst of withering denunciation against the Assyrian city, not now threatened by her Medumian Diat and Chaldean conquerors, but in the full tide of prosperity, the oppressor and corrupter of nations. Mingled with this woe there is no touch of sadness or compassion for her fate; she will fall unpitied and unlamented, and with terrible calmness the prophet pronounces her final doom: *"all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed?"* (ii. 19).

As a poet, Nahum occupies a high place in the first rank of Hebrew literature. In proof of this it is only necessary to refer to the opening verses of his prophecy (i. 2-6), and to the magnificent description of the siege and destruction of Nineveh in ch. ii. His style is clear and uninvolved, though pregnant and forcible; his diction sonorous and pathetic; his words reechoing in alliteration; his sense (comp. ii. 4, iii. 3). Some words and forms of words are almost peculiar to himself; as, for example, רִמּוֹן for רָּמֹון, in i. 3, occurs only besides in Job ix. 17; פָּדְנָה for פִּדְנָה, in i. 2, is found only in Josh. xiv. 19; רָעִים, ii. 9 [10], is found in Job xxiii. 3, and there not in the same sense: מִּרְיָם, in ii. 2, is only found in Jdg. v. 22; פָּדְנָה and פָּדְנָה, iii. 4 [4], לְהַרְעִים, ii. 7 [8], רָעִים and רָּמֹון, iii. 10 [11], מִּרְיָם, iii. 17, and רָעִים, iii. 19, do not occur elsewhere. The unusual form of the pronominal suffix in מִּרְיָם, in iii. 14 [14], מִרְיָם for מִּרְיָם, iii. 18, are peculiar to Nahum; מִּרְיָם, iii. 5, is only found in 1 K. vii. 36; מִּרְיָם, iii. 17, occurs besides only in Am. vii. 1; and the foreign word מִּרְיָם, iii. 17, in the slightly different form מַרְיָם, is found only in Jer. ii. 27.

For illustrations of Nahum's prophecy, see the article NINEVEH.

W. A. W.

* For the general writers on the Minor Prophets see the addition of Micah (Amer. ed.). Part xiv. of Lange's *Biblische Lexikon des A. Test.* by Dr. Paul Keilert (1868) includes Nahum. It furnishes a new translation of the text, instead of adhering to that of Luther. Among the special writers on this prophet are Bliicher, *Prophezei Vok. juxta veritatem Hebr.* (1534); Alberic, *Comment in Nah.* (1673); J. K. G. Wahl, *Vorträge.* (Hob. et al.); Meder, *Vorträge.* (Hob. et al.); Keilert (1820); Hoebelmann, *Nahum.* (1842); and O. Strauss, *Nahum.* (1853). There is a "Translation of the Prophecy of Nahum with Notes." by Prof. B. B. Foerster, in *the Bibliothek der neueren Zeitschriften.* (1858). It is a fine example of exact Biblical exegesis. Recent explorations in the East have given fresh interest to the study of Nahum. Among the works which illustrate the connections of the book with Assyrian and Babylonian history in addition to the commentaries, are M. von Niebuhr's *geschichte Assur's u. Babylon's* (1857); O. Strauss, *Nahum u. das Wort Gottes* (1858); Layard, *Nahum u.
us Remains: Vance Smith, The Prophecies relating to Nineveh and the Assyrians (London, 1857): Rawlinson, Ancient Monarchies, vol. 1. See the egregious list of works in German, French, and English, relating to the fall of Nineveh in Lange’s Babylon (p. 100) as above. Nineveh, which disappeared so suddenly after its d. om was pronounced by the prophet, may almost be said to stand before us again in the light of the remains restored to us by modern discoveries. The articles on Nahum by Winer in his Bibl. Rhet. by Nötsch in Herzog’s Real-Encyk., and by Wunderlich in Zeller’s Bibl. Wörterb., should not be overlooked. In connection with the view that Nahum lived in Assyria, Luck (Ed. in v. A. T. p. 544) agrees with those who decide that the prophet was not only born in Palestine, but wrote the book which bears his name in Jerusalem or the vicinity (i. 12 f. [Elkosh. Amer. ed.])

The book of Nahum contains nothing strictly Messianic. It is important as a source of permanent instruction because it illustrates so signally the law of retribution according to which God deals with nations, and the fidelity with which He fulfills his promises and threatens to the righteous or the wicked.

NAIDUS (Nabos: Alex. Nabados: Romans) = BENAIAM, of the sons of Pahath Moab (1 Esdr. ix. 31; comp. Ezr. x. 30).

NAIL. 1. (of finger).—1. A nail or claw of man or animal. 2. A point or style, e. g. for writing: see Jer. xviii. 11. "TxyJyvres occurs in 1

Deut. xxi. 12, in connection with the verb, 34TIV, "to make," here rendered aXeXov, ce, circumsic, A. V. "cure," but in marg. "dress," "suffer to grow." Gesenius explains "make neat."

Much controversy has arisen on the meaning of this passage: one set of interpreters, including Josephus and Philo, regarding the action as indicative of mourning, while others refer it to the deposition of mourning. Some, who would thus belong to the latter class, refer it to the practice of staining the nails with henna.

The word •••••, "make," is used both of "dressing," i. e. making clean the feet, and of "trimming," i. e. combing and making neat the beard, in the case of Mephibosheth, 2 Sam. xix. 24. In some cases, therefore, on the whole to mean "make suitable" to the particular purpose intended, whatever that may be: unless, as Gesenius thinks, the passage refers to the completion of the female captive’s month of seclusion, purpose that is evidently one of mourning—a month’s mourning interpolated for the purpose of preventing on the one hand too hasty an approach on the part of the captor, and on the other too sudden a shock to natural living in the captive. Following this line of interpretation, the command will stand thus: The captive is to lay aside the "rainment of her captivity," namely, her ordinary dress in which she had been taken captive, and she is to remain in mourning retire-

ment for a month: with hair shortened and nails made suitable to the same purpose, thus presenting an appearance of woe to which the nails trimmed and shortened hair would seem each in their way most suitable (see Jer. i. 20).

If, on the other hand, we suppose that the shaving the head, etc., indicate the time of retirement completed, we must suppose also a sort of Nazaritic initiation into her new condition, a supposition for which there is elsewhere no warrant in the Law, besides the fact that the "making," whether purifying the nails or letting them grow, is nowhere mentioned as a Nazaritic ceremony, and also that the shaving of the head at the end of the month would seem an altogether unsuitable introduction to the condition of a bride.

We conclude, therefore, that the captive’s head was shaved at the commencement of the month, and that during that period her nails were to be allowed to grow in token of natural sorrow and consequent personal neglect.


II.—14 A nail (Is. xli. 7), a stak (Is. xxxiii. 20), also a tent-peg. Tent pegs are usually of wood and of large size, but sometimes, as was the case with those used to fasten the curtains of the Tabernacle, of metal (Ex. xxvii. 19, xxxviii. 20; see Lightfoot, Spicil. in Ex. § 42; Joseph. Ant. v. 5, 4). [Jae., Text.]

24 A nail, primarily a point. If we are told that David prepared iron for the nails to be used in the Temple; and as the hole of holies was plated with gold, the nails also for fastening the plates were probably of gold. Their weight is said to have been 50 shekels, = 25 ounces, a weight obviously so much too small, unless mere gibbering be supposed, for the total weight required, that LXX. and Vulg. render it as expressing that of each nail, which is equally excessive. To remedy this difficulty Theocritus suggests reading 500 for 50 shekels (1 Chr. xxli. 5: 2 Chr. iii. 9; Tetirchon, in Chronicles, in Kurygev Hancl.). On “nails” in Eccl. xii. 11, see Master, Amer. ed.]

"Nail,” Vulg. paws, is the rendering of παρακόσας in Ecclus. xxvii. 2. In N. T. we have ἐκκοός and παρακοσία in speaking of the nails of the cross (John xx. 25; Col. ii. 14). [See addition to Crucifixion.]

II. W. P.

NAIIN (Naín [either from ἄκορη, posture, or ἄκορη, grasenessfulness: Naím]). There are no materials for a long history or a detailed description of this village of Galilee, the gate of which is made illustrations by the raising of the widow’s son (Luke

1 Clav. sull to Arab. 304.
But two points connected with it are of extreme interest to the Biblical student. The site of the village is certainly known; and there can be no doubt as to the approach by which our Saviour was coming when He met the funeral. The modern Nein is situated on the north-western edge of the "Little Hermion," or Jebel Elbab, where the ground falls into the plain of Esdraelon. Nor has the name ever been forgotten. The crusaders knew it, and Eusebius and Jerome mention it in its right connection with the neighborhood of Endor. Again, the entrance to the place must probably always have been up the steep ascent from the plain; and here, on the west side of the valley, the rock is full of sepulchral caves. It appears also that there are similar caves on the east side.


* Nain is distinctly visible from the top of Tabor across an intervening branch of the plain of Esdraelon. It is but a few miles distant from Nazareth. Shunem and Endor are in the neighborhood. The present name (though variously written by travelers) is the identical ancient name. Mr. Tristram (*Land of Israel*, p. 130) speaks of a fountain here, which explains why the place has been so long inhabited. Thomson states (*Land and Book*, ii. 158) that the tombs are chiefly on the east of the village, and not on the west (see above). On the miracle of restoring to life the son of the widow at Nain (Luke vii. 11-15), see Trench on *Miracles*, p. 226. The custom of carrying the dead for interment outside of the cities and villages is, still, as on that occasion, almost universal in Palestine.

Whether we understand "hier" or "coffin" to be meant by *upods* in the narrative, is immaterial to its accuracy. Present usages show that the body in either case was not so confined as to make it impossible for the "young man" to rise and sit up at the command of Christ. [KOPF, *Amer. ed.*] The writer has witnessed funeral processions in Greece in which the upper side of the coffin was left entirely open, and the lid carried before the corpse until the procession reached the grave (see *Illustr. of Scripture*, p. 120).

**NAIOTH (נאות),** according to the Keri or corrected text of the Masoretes, which is followed by the A. V., but in the *Cedib* or original text it is *Naioth* (נאות). [Rom. Naath Th.] Naioth: Alex. Naioth: Naiothe, or more fully, *Naioth in Ramah,* a place in which Samuel and David took refuge together, after the latter had made his escape from the jealous fury of Saul (1 Sam. xix. 18, 19, 22, 23, xx. 1). It is evident from ver. 18, that Naioth was not actually in Ramah, Samuel's habitual residence, though from the affix it must have been near it (Ewab, iii. 60). In its corrected form (Keri) the name signifies "habitation," and from an early date has been interpreted to mean the huts or dwellings of a school or college of prophets over which Samuel presided, as Elisha did over those at Gilgal and Jericho.

This interpretation was unknown to Josephus who gives the name *Paukalol,* to the translators of the LXX. and the Peshito-Syrinx (*Jonanth*), and to Jerome. It appears first in the Targum-Jonathan, where for Naioth we find throughout "Paukalol "the house of instruction," the term which appears in later times to have been regularly applied to the schools of the Rabbis (Buxtorf, *Lex Talm. 106*) — and where ver. 20 is rendered, "and they saw the company of scribes singing praises, and Samuel teaching, standing over them," thus introducing the idea of Samuel as a teacher. This interpretation of Naioth is now generally accepted by the lexicographers and commentators.

* NAKED. [Dress, vol. i. p. 620 b.]

**NAMES, BIBLICAL: THEIR ORIGIN AND SIGNIFICANCE.** Names are archæological monuments. Especially is this true of those presented to us in the primitive languages of mankind. Originally given for the purpose of distinguishing different objects or of indicating the significance which those objects possessed for the name-giver, they connote and perpetuate the conceptions, feelings, and modes of thought of their originators. It is on this account that their study is at once so fascinating and of such real utility. It is the study of the thought-foils of mankind.

The two principal cautions to be given to the student of names, are, first, to guard against false etymologies, and secondly, to beware of mystical or merely fanciful interpretations. A recent English writer has wittily illustrated the first danger by saying, that the tyro must not think he has discovered a wonderful fitness in the denomination of the metropolitan residence of the English primate, Lambeth, because *forsooth* *Lona* is a Mongolian word for "Chief Priest," and *Beck* the Hebrew term for "house"; since, if the truth must be told, the term Lambeth is derived from an Anglo-Saxon compound, signifying the "muddy landing place"! An equally striking exemplification of the second liability is furnished us by a recent American writer in this department, Mr. W. Arthur. In his work on the "Derivation of Family Names" (N. Y. 1857) we find an old Christian-rabbinical idea thus rehabilitated: "The signification of the Hebrew names recorded in the fifth chapter of Genesis, when arranged in order, present an epitome of the ruin and recovery of man through a Redeemer, thus:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Significance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adan</td>
<td>'Man in the image of God'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seth</td>
<td>'Substituted by.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enos</td>
<td>'Wail man.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canaan</td>
<td>'Lamenting.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahalaleel</td>
<td>'The blessed God.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jered</td>
<td>'Shall come down.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enoch</td>
<td>'Teaching.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methuselah</td>
<td>'His death shall end.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamech</td>
<td>'To the humble.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noah</td>
<td>'Consolation.'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[c] In his notice of this name in the *Onomasticon* (*"Namoth"*), Jerome refers to his observations thereon in the "Libri Hebraicarum questionum." As, however, we at present possess those books, they contain no reference to Naioth.

d It occurs again in the Targum for theзначение of Hulilah the prophetess (2 K. xxi. 14).
be difficult to determine to which class a particular name belongs; thus Gogotha, or Calvary, is supposed by some to have been so called because it seems to have been a hillock, others however deny that the traditional connection of a "Mount Calvary" has any Scriptural warrant, and trace the name to the fact that it was the customary place for capital executions. The former class would make it a descriptive, the latter a historical, name. The importance of the question in a topographical point of view is self-evident.

In turning our minds to serve as names of towns or other localities, some of the most common terms employed by the Hebrews were Kir, a "wall" or "fortress" (Kir-harch; Kirjath, a "city" (Kirjath-larba; Kirjath-huzoth, "city of streets"; Kirjath-jearim, "city of woods" = Forestville; Kirjath-sepher, "city of books"; Kirjath-sannah, "city of learning"); En, "fountain" (En-gilanim, "fountain of the two calves"; Engannim, "fountain of the gardens"; Enged, "fountain of the kid"; En-hakkore, "a fountain of the cry or prayer," Gen. 14, 19; En-rogel, "fountain of the fuller," etc.); Beer, "a well" (Beer-elim, "well of the mighty ones" or "well of the terebinth"); Beer-haikaroi, "a fountain of the valley"; Beer-sheba, "well of the oath"; Beth, "house" (Beth-arabah, "house of the thorns"; Beth and Bethel = Bethel and Bethchenech, "house of the valley"; Beth-heron, "place of the great cavern"; Beth-lehem, "house of bread"; Beth-shan, "house of rest"; Bethlehem, "house of the sun" etc., etc.).

The names of rivers and bodies of water were almost always of a descriptive character, e.g. Jordan, "descending"; Kishon, "torrents"; Chebar, "shambuckled or vegetable"; Kidron, "very black"; Meron, "a high place" (fully written Meggavron, "waters of the heights"); Jam-Saph, "sea of weeds" (Red Sea; Jam-Arabah, "sea of the desert," or Jam-Hammacheh, "salt sea" (Dead Sea); Jam-chinvereth, "sea of the Harp" (Sea of Galilee, said to have been so called from its shape). The names of countries and sections of countries were almost universally derived from the name of their first settlers or earliest historic populations, e.g. Canaan: Misraim (Egypt); Edom: Asir (Asyria); Tarshish; Havilah, etc. In the Geographical Appendix to Osborne's Palestine, Post and Present, Phila. 1838, may be found an exhaustive list of the names of all places and nations mentioned in the O. or N. Text, with references to all the passages where they occur and the latitude and longitude of each locality so far as ascertained. The Bible Atlas of Maps and Plans by the Rev. Samuel Clark, published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge (Lon. 1808), has a "Complete Index to the Geographical Names in the English Bible," including the Apocalypse, by George Grove.

II. NAMES OF PERSONS. Unlike the Romans, but like the Greeks, the Hebrews were a mononomous people, that is, each person received but a single name. In the case of boys this was conferred upon the eighth day in connection with the rite of circumcision (Luke i. 59, ii. 21; comp. Gen. xvii. 5-14, xxii. 3, 4). To distinguish an individual from others of the same name it was customary, as among most, if not all primitive peoples, to add to his own proper name that of his father, or if that was insufficient, the names of several ancestors in ascending order (Jer. xxxvi. 14). Instead of the
father's name that of the mother was sometimes used, possibly in cases where the mother was the more widely known of the two (1 Chr. ii. 16). In some instances the father is represented as conferring the name, in others the mother. Thus, to pass over the naming of the animals and of Eve by Adam, Seth named Enos, Lamech Noah, Jacob Benjamin, etc. On the other hand Eve named Cain and Seth, probably also Abel; Lot's daughters named Moab and Ammon; Leah gave names to her sons first, but to her sons last, Judah, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah; Rachel bequeathed to Dan, Naphtali, Joseph, and her last born, which was however changed by Jacob. (See Moroni, Dictionrio.)

Distinguishing with Ewald three classes of names, the simple, the derivative, and the compound, we will briefly treat of each in order.

1. Simple names. These in Hebrew, as in all languages, were largely borrowed from nature, e.g., Deborah, "bee"; Arieh, "Lion" or "Lyon"; Tamar, "a palm-tree"; Judah, "dove"; Rachel, "ewe"; Shual, "fox"; Caleb, "dog"; Hodesh, "new moon"; Cheraq, "lamb"; Pishon, "ga- zelle," etc. Others are of a descriptive character, e.g., Ashur, "buck" (comp. however Simonis); Edom, "red"; Ezu, "haired"; Gareb, "a key"; Kerah, "bald"; Chinehem, "pinning" (can be understood, however, in the sense of Desi- derius; so by Simonis); Paisach, "the lame"; Ikkesh, "crooked" (here too, Simonis has an interpretation of his own, understanding the term as relating to the hair, like the Latin name Critus). Still other names were borrowed from human occupations and conditions, e.g., Dan, "a judge"; Sarah, "a princess"; Carmit, "vine-dresser," etc. Whether diminutives are found in Hebrew may be doubted. Ewald and others have claimed that Zebulun and Jeduthun are such. This peculiarity of the Hebrew is the more remarkable from the fact, that its near cognate, the Arabic, abounds in diminutives.

2. Derivative names. Many names of women were derived from those of men by change of terminations—Hammelekh, "the king," Hammoleketh, "the queen," (like the German Königin, Königin); Meshullameth, "Pitsu," Meshullameth, "Peri"; Haggi or Haggai, "exultation," and Haggith; Judah, Judith; Dan, Dinah, etc. Such derivations, however, are limited to simple names; no instance occurring where a feminine name is derived from a compound masculine one. On this peculiarity Ewald remarks, that as the same compound names are sometimes used both for men and women, and as names are applied to women which could not originally have been applicable to any but men, as Abigail, and Ahinoam, we must assume that the plastic power of language had already exhausted itself in this remote province, and that for this reason, the distinction of the feminine was omitted; in the same way as Sanskrit and Greek adjectives of the feminine gender (e.g., ἕνυξ, are not able to dis- tinguish the feminine in form.

The final syllable -i, or -ai, in such names as Anmittai, Barzillai, is regarded by Ewald as a deriva- tive particle, so that according to this grammarian the names mentioned would be equivalent to "I Truman" and "I Ironman." All other etymolo- gists, however, whom we have consulted, regard the admissible apocope as an imperfectly expressed Ἐφαθ, and interpret the names "Truth of Jehovah," "Iron of Jehovah," etc. Of the use of the same

terminational syllable to form patronymes in He- brew, see Wilkinson, pp. 29-12.

The most anomalous phenomenon observable in the derivation of Hebrew feminine names is the fact, that in the employment of names derived from abstract nouns masculine ones are often applied to women, and feminine ones to men, while in other cases names identical in meaning and distinguished as to gender by their termination are applied to a single sex. In this respect Hebrew usage seems to have been subject to no rule. Thus Shelomith, "peaceable" or "my peace," and Shelomith, the feminine form, was not only a name of women, but also of men, 1 Chr. xxvi. 25, 26, xxii. 9. Shemai and Shimri, "watchful" or "guarded" (of God), are names of men both in form and fact. The feminine form, Shimmith, is nevertheless applied to a woman, 1 Chr. viii. 21; while in 2 Chr. xxvi. 20 another feminine form, Shimmith, is the name of a woman. Analogous to this is the fact, that many titles of men were feminine and required to be con- structed with feminine adjectives, etc., as Pechah, "governor," Koheleth, "preacher," etc., while in other cases masculine nouns took feminine terminations in the plural, e.g., 40, "a father," plural "the fathers," or lebabot not merely the plural ending of the masculine, e.g., Melith, "words," Mel- lith, "words." See the Grammars.

3. Compound Names. These constitute in all languages the most interesting and instructive class, since they reflect emotions and ideas, for whose expression a conscious exercise of the onomatopoeic faculty was requisite. In Hebrew we find some, which have no especial religious or social signi- ficance, as for example, Phinehas, "mouth of brass;" Ishod, "man of beauty;" Genuil, "camel-owner." The majority, however, have such significance, being compounded either (1) with terms denoting relation- ship, as Ahi, or Ab (Abihud, "fear of praise"); Abijam, "f. of the sea;" Abimelech, "f. of the king;" Abinom, "f. of pleasantness;" Abibah, "f. of goodness" etc.; — Achi (Eng. ver. Ahi, "brother") (Abihud, Abimelech, Abinom, Abibah, etc.; Eng. ver. Abihud, Abimelech, Abinom, Abibah, etc.; Eng. ver. Achi). (2) "son of my sorrow"; Benjamin, "s. of my right hand;" Ben-hail, "s. of the host;" Barabbas, Bar-jona, etc.; — or Bath, "daughter" (Bath- sheba, Bath-shua, "d. of an oath;" or (2) with nouns borrowed from the sphere of national life and aspiration, such as Am (בנ) "people," reserving the numerous Greek compounds with άδσ and Νηος (Ammiminah, q. v., Amnitzabad, "people of the Giver" etc. God; Jerobeam, "whose people are countless," or "increaser of the people;" Jashobeam, "he will return among the people," Joas, "people's leader," Ewald, "habitat in populo," Simonis; Jekameam, "gathering of the people," etc.; — Melch, "king" (Abimelech, "father of the king;" Abimelech, "brother of the king." On Nathan-melech, Eled-melech, and Regem-melech, see Wilkinson, pp. 395-397; or (3) with names of God, as for instance, Shaddai (Ammishaddai, "people of the Almighty," and Zurishaddai, "my rock is the Almighty") etc.; — El, prefixed or suffixed (Elhanan or Nathanael, equiv- alent to Thomas or Dositheus; Elizer, "God;" Ger. Gottlieb; Israel, "the protector Dei;" Winer, Eliahebet, "God of salvation;" Ariel, "lion of God;" Elisahaphet, "God is judge;" Abiel,
a "serant of God"); — Adonai, "lord" (Adoniram, "lord of exaltation," Adonijah, "my lord is Jehovah"); Adoni\, "lord of the enemy," Gése- nius, or "lord who assists," 1st. "Dominus sum," "I\, Jehovah." These are sometimes prefixed shortend to Jehu, or Ju, when alluded to Jetha or job or i (Jonathan and Nathanial, parallel with Eléthan and Nathaniel, "Jehovah-given," comp. Jehohamah and Jehohanan; Jethoda, "Jehovah knows"); Jehoachin, Jeho\, "Jehovah will establish"); Joth, "whose father is Jehovah" (Eljia, "the strength of Jehovah" (Iskher, " whom Jehovah shall build") etc. It remains to be observed in this connection, that Abi, or Abu, is supposed by Gesenius and most etymologists to have really designated in all instances a direct blood relationship, but in the process of time to have become a constituent part of proper names, which were used without reference to their strict etymological meanings. This view is opposed by Ewald, who thinks, however, that in later times the term "father" was often used to express some empy dignity, as "father" or lord of a town. So in 1 Chr. ii. 29, 42, 43, 50, etc., where Ab is compounded with names of places. On the possessive sense of Ab or Abi in composition, see Wilkinson, pp. 395-397.

The non-Hebrew names of the Old Testament are chiefly Egyptian, Canaanish, and Persian. These are separately treated by Simonis, sec. xi., and Wilkinson, pp. 416-481.

Glancing a moment at the history of names and name-giving among the Hebrews, we readily distinguish many of those changes which characterize popular customs and habits in this particular among all peoples. In their first or ruder age their names are simple and a "smell of nature." In the period of their highest national and religious development we find more compounds and more allusions to artificial refinements. In the period of their humiliation and conflicts under the judgments of God, whole passages of Scripture were appropriated as in modern times by the Puritans of Great Britain. Hence such names as Boshiah, "praise-they-the- Lord"; Elijah, "mine-eyes-are-unto-Jehovah." Hazelnut, "give-shade-thou-that-turnest-thy face-to-me" (Echder), or, "give-shadow-that-seest-me" (Ewald). As soon as the people grew weary of this unwisely nomenclature a very natural reaction led to the repudiation of the simple and hallowed names of early Hebrew history. Loss of independence and intermarriage with foreigners led to the introduction of foreign names, the use of the Greek language to a translation of many Hebrew ones and to the modification of others, so that in the New Testament we find almost as great a variety of names as among the modern nations of Europe. There are pure Hebrew names, such as Joseph, Simon or Simon, Levi, Gamaliel, Saul, etc.; Hebrew names which have become grecized in form, such as Lazarus from Léznar, Matthias from Mattathiah, Ananias from Han- nia, Zebulon from Zabulon or Zebuluth, Zacchæus from Zacchay, Ananias from Chanaanias, Alexander from Alexán, Jason from Jeshua, etc.; Aramaean names, such as Martha, Tahitha, Caiphas, etc.; Greek names, such as Andreas, Anianicus, Unioh, Antipator, Philippe, etc.; Latin names: Marcus, Aquila, Pris-ilia, Justinus, Paulus, etc., etc., and finally, even names which were derived from one of the gods of Greece and Rome, e. g., Ape- sonius, Placie, Nerus, Demetrius, Diophræs, Epaphroditus, Dionysius, Hermas, Olympius, Hymenæus, Artemas, etc., etc. These last names were doubtless given by heathen parents. On the New Testament proper names are particularly Selah, "a small" (Ps. viii. 15), "favour" or upest. Gracefulness (Gies- sen, 1801), pp. 140-161.

"Nomen est omen." Among no ancient people was this truer than among the Hebrews. Doubt- less the more customary names became in time conventional, at least to some extent. Even an Ahut could give to sons born him by Jezebel names compounded with Jehovah, as Ahaziah and Joram, and a man could not deny that in most instances, the choice of the name was understood as an act of religious profession and confession on the part of the parents. Even when the name must have grown perfectly familiar, we discover a tendency to seek for correspondences between its meaning and its bearer. See Abigail's allusion to the name of Nahal, 1 Sam. xxv. 25, Naomi's to her own, Ruth i. 29. Probably the perception of the significance of names was keener among ancient peoples, since their roots were almost universally of the vernacular language. Even Cicero cannot resist the temptation to play upon the name of the conspirators against Caesar (the Brutus), and who can ever forget the cutting pasiphrase on the Papal dispensers of the Pantheon: "Quod non fervent Barbari, fer- venter Barbati." Among the Hebrews, this identification of name and person reached its climax. A tendency to it was characteristic of the nation, and under the supernatural tuition of Revelation it was fully developed. In the spirit of that truthfulness, which desires to see all contradiction between name and nature done away, and every one called by his right name (comp. Is. v. 20, xxii. 5; Jer. iii. 1), a series of names is here produced, which really express the personal significance and life-station of those who bear them, and which thus themselves become attestations of Revelation, abiding pledges of divine guidance and promise. These significant names are partly birth-names, partly and more commonly, new appellations. As outside the circle of Revelation, particularly among the oriental nations, it is customary to mark one's entrance into a new relation by a new name, in which case the acceptance of the new name involves the acknowl- edgment of the sovereignty of the name-giver, so the importance and new sphere assigned to the organs of Revelation in God's kingdom are fre- quently indicated by a change of name. Examples of this are Abraham, Gen. xvii. 5; Sarah, xvii. 15; Israel as designation of the spiritual character, in place of Jesh which designated the natural char- acter, xxii. 28; Joshua, Num. xiii. 16; comp. also Jerubbaal, Judg. vi. 32; in N. T. Cephas or Peter, John i. 42; Bounerges, Mar. iii. 17; Barnabas, Acts iv. 36. It is, however, remarkable, that in many instances where no particular reason is given, a striking correspondence is seen between the name and the character of the person; e. g. Saul, David, Solomon (comp. however 1 Chr. xxii. 9); Eljia, 1 K. xviii. 36). What peculiar weight the prophets attached to names is well known. Nathan gives Solomon the name Jedidiah, "because of the Lord." Hosea (chap. i.) and Isaiah (viii. 3) express their prophecies in the names of their children. Isaiah comforts himself with the merciful pledge contained in the significance of his own name (viii. 25) and the prophets frequently play upon the names of persons and places, and such instances of paronomasia are not to be regarded as mere rhetorical ornaments.
Compare Micah's play upon his own name, Mic. vi. 13 (Caspuri, Commentar., p. 20 ff.)—such passages as Is. xxv. 10; Micah i. 10 ff.; Jer. xx. 3; xxxii. 6. This intimate concrete relation between name and person explains, finally, certain biblical modes of speech. When God elects a man by virtue of personal qualification, he is said to call him by name (Ex. xxxii. 2; Is. xl. 3, 4). When Jehovah says to Moses, “I know thee by name” (Ex. xxxiiii. 12), he means, he has placed himself in a specifically personal relation to Moses as such. So he takes his name, to Moses alone, and therefore connected with his name. This explains also Is. xiii. 11: “I have called thee by thy name and thou art mine” (comp. xlix. 1). Receiving a ‘new name’ from God (Is. lv. 3, xiii. 2; Rev. ii. 17, iii. 12) is the expression employed to denote a new personal relation to him established by an act of divine grace” (Oehler).

The attempt made by Strauss (Leben Jesu, passim), Herderbold (Einführung ins A. T. pp. 2337—2337), and others, to prove from the peculiar significance of names the mythical origin of different books of the canon is simply puerile. Even Theodore Parker ridicules the former, by showing in like manner the mythical character of the Declaration of Independence from the fact of its reputed provenance at Philadelphia, the city of brotherly love” (see his review of Strauss's Leben Jesu). He also styles Herderbold’s arguments “merely nugatory,” adding that all B. says of the names in the book of Ruth “may be said of almost all Hebrew names” (Translation of De Wette's Introduction to the Old Test., i. 319). What have some future myth-hunter may make even of the names and achievements of these brave destroyers themselves! Strauss means maxims, “strong,” “sign,” “hitzig,” “hot-headed”; Bauer, a “peasant,” “rude fellow”; Neander, “new man”; Scheiernacher, “veil-maker”; Hengstenberg, “stallion-mountain,” comp. Ang. Sax. “marc’s-nest”—ergo the tale of the famous battle in the nineteenth century, in Germany, between belief and unbeliev is all a myth! No such man as Strauss ever lived, no such man as an intellectual opponent.

Literature. — Eusebius, Onomasticon (Ugolini's Theissurus, vol. v.); Hieronymus, Libro de nominibus Hebraicis, De Sita et Nominibus Locorum Hebraicorum, etc. (Opera, Benedictine ed. vol. iii.).


In conclusion, for literature of the names of God, see art. Jehovah, and the bibliographical manuals.

NANE'A [more correctly NANA'] (Nanaia: Nanaea). The last act of Antiochus Epiphanes (vol. i. p. 186 b) was his attempt to plant the temple of Naanae at Elymais, which had been enriched by the gifts and trophies of Alexander the Great (1 Macc. vi. 1—4; 2 Macc. i. 13—16). The Persian goddess Naanaea, called also A'paira by Strabo (xv. p. 743), is apparently the Moon goddess, of whom the Greek Artemis was the nearest representative in Polybios (quoted by Joseph. Ant. xii. 9 § 1). Yehudah calls her the Elymais Yordam (ed. Joh. Schneller, etc., addit. p. 345), and Winer (Reel. c.) apparently identifies Naanaea with Meni, and both with the planet Venus, the star of luck, called by the Syrians Aiiii, Noni, and in Zend Nahid or Anahid.

Epiphonite in 1811 found coins of the Sassanians with the inscription NANAIA, and on the reverse a figure with nimbus and lotus-flower (Movers, Phoca. i. 626). It is probable that Naanaea is identical with the deity named by Strabo (xi. p. 532) as the namen patriarch of the Persians, who was also honored by the Medes, Armenians, and in many districts of Asia Minor. Other forms of the name are Arana, given by Strabo, Alien by Polibios, *A'paira* by Plutarch, and Tavarh by Clemens Alexandrinus, with which last the variations of some MSS. of Strabo correspond. In consequence of a confusion between the Greek and Eastern mythologies, Naanaea has been identified with Artemis and Aprodite, the probability being that she corresponds with the Taarie or Epsilon Artemis, who was invested with the attributes of Aprodite, and represented the productive power of nature.
NAOMI

In this case some weight may be allowed to the conjecture, that "the desire of women" mentioned in Dan. xi. 37 is the same as the goddess Nanac.

In 2 Macc. ix. 1, 2, appears to be a different account of the same sacrilegious attempt of Anti-

Influence liest, when the scene of the event is there placed at Persepolis, "the city of the Persians," where there might well have been a temple to the national deity. But Grimm considers it far too probable that it was an Elymian temple which excited the cupidity of the king. See Gesenius, Jost, iii. 537, and Grimm's Commentator in the Kurzgefa. Handb. W. A. W.

NAOMI (Israel) [my delight, pleasure: Rom. Nauai: Vat.] Na'omi; Alex. Na'omiet, Na'oui, Na'ouei, etc.: Naomi, the wife of Elishcech, and mother-in-law of Ruth (Ruth ii. 2, &c., ii. 1, &c., iii. 1, iv. 3, &c.). The name is derived from a root signifying sweetness, or pleasantness, and this significance contributes to the point of the parenthesis in i. 20, 21, though the passage contains also a play on the mere sound of the name: "I call me not Naomi (pleasant), call me Mara (bitter). . . why call ye me Naomi when Je-

The life of this Hebrew woman, one of the most checkered which is given in the sacred record, derives its chief general interest from her relation to Ruth, her daughter-in-law, and from the position of the latter in Jewish history. But Naomi is really the heroine of the Book of Ruth, and her character appears beautiful as presented in this charming narrative. Her tenderness and generosity, her devout trust in God and grateful recognition of his hand, serve to explain the strong confidence and affection which she inspired in the daughter of Moab who identified herself with her darkest fortunes. Her constant counsels guided her faithful daughter-in-law and, spared to become the nurse of her son, not a little of the moral influence which distinguished the line thus founded may have been transmitted from her. (Ruth, Book of, Amer. ed.)

The name is properly Naomi, and not Naomi as in the A. V., perhaps after the Latin transla-

NA'PHISH (Na'ophish) [according to the Syriac usage, refreshment,'] Gen.: Na'ofi, Na'ofarai: Naphish), the last but one of the sons of Ishmael (Gen. xxv. 15; 1 Chr. i. 31). The tribe descended from Noah was subsumed by the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, when they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Naphish (Na'ofarai, LXX.), and Na-

That is, according to the Hebrew blom, "immense wrestlings." "Na'orqet, or, as it is irresist-

An attempt has been made by Redish, in his singular treatise Die Aktiss. Namen, etc. (Bibl. Bibl. pp. 88, 89), to show that "Naphish" is nothing but a synonym for "Galilee." and that again for "Tabul," all three being appellative. But if there were no other difficulties in the way, this has the dis-

NAPHTALI

in the sacred records, nor is it mentioned by later writers. It has not been identified with any Ar-

influence, and from the influence of Mohammedan history, and from our ignorance respecting many of the tribes, and the towns and districts of Arabia. The influence of Mohammedan history is here mentioned as the strongest instance of a class of influences very common among the Arabs, by which prominence has been given to certain tribes remark-

of tribes, causing in countless instances the adoption of an older name to the exclusion of the more recent, without altering the pedigree. Thus Mo-

In the Hagarites went southwards, into the province of Hejer, after their defeat, Naphish may have gone with them, and traces of his name should in this case be looked for in that obscure province of Arabia. He is described in Chroni-

of tribes, and the names of different races, of which the war of Tribes is considered the most important, have been named after the names of the heads of tribes, such names as a. Were chosen by Jacob to represent the family before he went to Haran (Targ. Pseudoj., on Gen. i. 13 and xivii. 3).c

Estimation in which the tribe was held at the date of the composition of the Songs of Deborah and Jacob c

in the "Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs," Naphish died in his 124th year, in the 7th month, on the 4th day of the month. He explains his name as given "because Rachel had died deceitfully" (ie. cmapaying homage). He also gives the genealogy of his mother: Bilhah (Bilhah), the daughter of Laban, the brother of Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, was born in the same year as Rachel. Rhodious was a Chal-

the kindred of Abraham, who, being taken
When the census was taken at Mount Sinai the tribe numbered no less than 53,400 fighting men (Num. i. 43, ii. 30). It thus held exactly the middle position in the nation, having five above it in numbers, and six below. But when the borders of the Promised Land were reached, its numbers were reduced to 45,400, with four only below it in the scale, one of the four being Ephraim (Num. xxvi. 48-50; comp. 37). The leader of the tribe at Sinai was Ahira ben-Elam (Num. ii. 29); and at Shiloh, Pedahel ben-Ammihud (xxiv. 28). Amongst the spies its representative was Nahbi ben-Vophshi (xiii. 14).

During the march through the wilderness Naphatli occupied a position on the north of the Sacred Tent with Dan, and also with another tribe, which though not originally so intimately connected became afterwards his immediate neighbor — Asher (Num. ii. 25-31). The three formed the "Camp of Dan" and their common standard, according to the Jewish traditions, was a serpent or basilisk, with the motto, "Return, O Jehovah, unto the many thousands of Israel." (Targ. Pseudo-jon. on Num. vii. 25).

In the apportionment of the land, the lot of Naphatli was not drawn till the last but one. The two portions then remaining un appropriated were the noble but remote district by which between the strip of coast-land already allotted to Asher and the upper part of the Jordan, and the little canton or corner; more central, but in every other respect far inferior, which projected from the territory of Judah into the country of the Philistines, and formed the "marches" between those two never tiring combatants. Naphatli chose the former of these, leaving the latter to the Danites. A large number of whom shortly followed their relatives to their home in the more remote but more undisturbed north, and thus testified to the wisdom of Naphatli's selection.

The territory thus appropriated was inclosed on three sides by those of other tribes. On the west, as already remarked, by Asher: on the south Zebulun, and on the east the trans-Jordan Manassess. The north terminated with the ravine of the Libany or Leonites, and opened into the splendid valley which separates the two ranges of Lebanon. According to Josephus (Ant. v. 1, § 22) the eastern side of the tribe reached as far as Danasesus; but of this — though not impossible in the early times of the nation and before the rise of the Syrian monarchy — there is no indication in the Bible. The south boundary was probably very much the same as that which at a later time separated Upper from Lower Galilee, and which ran from or about the town of Abdon to the upper part of the Sea of Gennesaret. Thus Naphatli was cut off from the great plain of Esdraelon — the favorite resort of the horses of plunderers from beyond the Jordan, and the great battlefield of the country — by the mass of the mountains of Nazareth; while on the east it had a communication with the Sea of Galilee, the rich district of the Arl el-Mitch and the Mezy Jailen, and all the splendidly watered country about Boitis and Hasebits, the springs of Jordan.

"O Naphatli," thus accurately does the Song attributed to the dying lawgiver express itself with regard to this part of the territory of the tribe — "O Naphatli, satisfied with favor and full of Jehovah's blessing, the sea " and the south possess thou!" (Deut. xxxiii. 23). But the capabilities of these plains and of the access to the Lake, which at a later period raised Galilee and Gen nsaret to so high a pitch of crowded and busy prosperity, were not destined to be developed while they were in the keeping of the tribe of Naphatli. It was the mountainous country ("Mount Naphatli," Josh. xx. 7) which formed the chief part of their inheritance, that impressed or brought out the qualities for which Naphatli was remarkable at the one remarkable period of its history. This district, the modern Belad-Becharah, or "land of good tidings," comprises some of the most beautiful scenery, and some of the most fertile soil in Palestine (Porter, p. 365); forests surpassing those of the renowned Carmel itself (Van de Velde, i. 293); as rich in noble and ever varying prospects as any country in the world (ib. 467). As it is thus described by one of the few travellers who have crossed its mountains and descended into its valleys, it was at the time of the Christian era: "The "sah," says Josephus (ib. J. iii. 3, § 2), "universally rich and productive; full of plantations of trees of all sorts; so fertile as to invite the most skilful to cultivate it." But, except in the permanence of these natural advantages, the contrast between the present and that earlier time is complete: for whereas, in the time of Josephus, Galilee was one of the most populous and busy districts of Syria, now the population is in an inverse proportion to the luxuriance of the natural vegetation (Van de Velde, i. 170).

Three of the towns of Naphatli were allotted to the Gershonite Levites — Kodesh (already called Kodesh-in-Galilee), Hammoth-dor, and Kartan. Of these, the first was a city of refuge (Josh. xx 7, xxxi. 32). Naphatli was one of Solomon's commissioner districts, under the charge of his son-in-law Ahimaaz; who with his wife Basmuth resided in his presidency, and doubtless enlivened that remote and rural locality by a miniature of the court of his august father-in-law, held at Safed or Kedesh, or wherever his residence may have been (1 K. iv. 15). Here he doubtless watched the progress of the unspared new district presented to Solomon by Haman — the twenty cities of Gushal, which seem to have been within the territory of Naphatli, perhaps the nucleus of the Galilee of later date. The ruler of the tribe (722) — a different dignity altogether from that of Ahimaaz — was, in the reign of David, Jerimoth ben-Ariel (1 Chr. xxvii. 19).

Naphatli had its share in those invasions and molestations by the surrounding heathen, which were the common lot of all the tribes (Judeh perhaps alone excepted) during the first centuries after the conquest. One of these, apparently the severest struggle of all, fell with special violence on the north of the country, and the leader by whom the invasion was repelled — Harak of Kedesh-Naphatli — was the one great hero whom Naphatli is recorded to have produced. How gigantic were the efforts by which these heroic mountainers which he had been captive — and Balla (Fabricius, Cod. Postaleucus. V. T. 858, &c.).

"Yasr-rocher," "west" in the A. V., but obviously the "Sea of Galilee."
served their darling highlands from the swarms of Canaanites who followed Jabesh and Sisera, and how grand the position which they achieved in the eyes of the whole nation, may be gathered from the narrative of the war in Judg. i, iv, and still more from the expressions of the triumphal song in which Deborah, the prophetess of Ephraim, immortalized the victors, and branded their relentless countrymen with everlasting infamy. Gilead and Benjamin lingered beyond the Jordan amongst their flocks: Ham and Asher preferred the luxuriant canes of their hot lowlands to the tree air and fierce strife of the mounting Jordan; that with characteristic sluggishness, it was not until the course of the next century that it was moved at all; but Zebulun and Naphtali on the summits of their native highlands devoted themselves to death, even to an extravagant pitch of heroism and self-devotion (Judg. v. 18):—

"Zebulun are a people that throws away their lives even unto death—
And Naphtali, on the high places of the field."

The mention of Naphtali contained in the Song attributed to Jacob—whether it is predictive, or as some writers believe, retrospective—must have reference to this event: unless indeed, which is hardly to be believed, some other heroic occasion is referred to, which has passed unrecorded in the history. The translation of this difficult passage given by Ewald (Geschichte, ii. 280) has the merit of being more intelligible than the ordinary version, and also more in harmony with the expressions of Deborah's Song:—

"Naphtali is a tawing Terebuth;—
He hath a godtly crest."

The allusion, at once to the situation of the tribe at the very apex of the country, to the heroes who towered at the head of the tribe, and to the lofty mountains on whose summits their castles, then as now, were perched— is very happy, and entirely in the vein of these ancient poems.

After this burst of heroism, the Naphtalites appear to have resigned themselves to the intercourse of the Gentiles, which was the bane of the northern tribes in general, and of which there are already indications in Judg. i. 33. The location by Joshua within their territory of the great sanctuary for the northern part of his kingdom must have given an impulse to their nationality, and for a time have revived the connection with their branches nearer the centre. But there was one circumstance fatal to the prosperity of the tribe, namely, that by it in the very path of the northern invaders. Syrian and Assyrian, Benham and Tabbaleseer, each had their first taste of the plunder of the Israelites from the godly land of Naphtali. At length in the reign of Pekah king of Israel (2 Kings c. 7, 59), Tabbalasereer overran the whole of the north of Israel, swept off the population, and bore them away to Assyria. But though the history of the tribe of Naphtali ends here, and the name is not again mentioned except in the well-known citation of St. Matthew (iv. 25), and the mystical references of Ezekiel (xliii. 4, 34), and of the writer of the Apocalypse (Rev. vi. 6), yet under the title of Galilee—apparently an ancient name, though not brought prominently forward till the Christian era—the district which they had formerly occupied was destined to become in every way far more important than it had ever been before. For it was the cradle of the Christian faith, the native place of most of the Apostles, and the "home" of our Lord. [GALILEE, vol. i. p. 860; C. P. C. CAPE, 381.]

It appears populous and prosperous to a degree far beyond anything of which we have indications in the Old Testament: but this, as well as the account of its sufferings and heroic resistance during the campaign of Titus and Vespasian prior to the destruction of Jerusalem, must be given elsewhere. [GALLEY; PALESTINE.]

NAPHTALI, MOUNT (בנהל יד; מון נפתל). The mountains district which formed the main part of the inheritance of Naphtali (Josh. xxv. 7), answering to "Mount Ephraim" in the centre and "Mount Judah" in the south of Pales-

NAPHTHAR (נפתחר; Naphthar). The name given by Nebuchadnezzar to the substance which after the return from Babylon was discovered in the dry pit in which at the destruction of the Temple the sacred Fire of the altar had been hidden (2 Macc. i. 35, comp. 19). The legend is a curious one; and it is plain, from the description of the substance—a thick water,—which, being poured over the sacrifice and the wood, was kindled by the great heat of the sun, and then burnt with an exceedingly bright and clear flame (ver. 32)—that it was either the same as or closely allied to the naphtha of modern commerce (Petroleum). The narrative is not at all extravagant in its terms, and is very probably grounded on some actual occurrence. The only difficulty it presents is the explanation given of the name: "Napthar which is as if interpreted, cleansing," (comp. בְּגָרְד) and which has hitherto puzzled all the interpreters. It is perhaps due to some mistake in copying. A list of conjectures will be found in Grimm (Kurzgez. Handsch., ad loc.), and another in Reland's Diss. de rei. Ling. P. i. 188.

The place from which this combustible water was taken was indelibly the "king of Persia." (Aristobulus Longinus), and converted into a sanctuary (such seems the force of תֵּבְרָם וּכְפֹל הָיָה; ver. 34). In modern times it has been identified with the large well called by the Arabs Birk-abd, situated beneath Jerusalem, at the confluence of the valleys of Kidron and Hinnom with the Wady es-Naur (or a "valley of the fire"), and from which the main supply of the city is obtained.

This well, the Arab name of which may be the well of Judah or of Job, which is usually identi-

---

a So Ewald, accurate (Dichter, i. 130).

b This is implied in the name of Galilee, which, at an early date, is styled נפתל (Naphthel, Qahal, of the Gentiles).

c See to the N., as in the Vulgate,—haut loin.

d The word "water" is here used merely for "liquid;" as in quo .ウォー. Native naphtha is sometimes obtained without color, and in appearance not unlike water.

e Grimm. (p. 55) notices a passage in the "Adam-
buch" of the Ethiopian Christians, in which Erm is said to have discovered in the vaults of the Temple a censer full of the Sacred Fire which had formerly burnt in the Sanctuary.
foiieh with En-rigel, is also known to the Frank Christians as the “Well of Nehehaim.” According to Dr. Robinson (Bibl. Res. 3. 131, 2 note), the first trace of this name is in Quaresmus (Euchidio-
tium, etc. ii. 270-1), who wrote in the early part of the 17th cent. (1616-25). It calls it “the well of Nehehaim and of fire,” in words which seem to imply that such was at that time its recognized name: “Olebris ille et nominis putens, Nehehaim et ignis, in Gen. x. 17, they follow the tradition and to the Dead Sea is called Wady en-Nair, or “Valley of the Fire;” but no stress can be laid on this, as the name may have originated the tradition. A description of the Bir ed-Dih is given by Williams (Holy City, ii. 423-35), Barclay (City, etc. 513-16), and by the careful Tobler (Uegebungen, etc. p. 50). At present it would be an equally unsuitable spot either to store fire or to seek for water. One thing is plain, that it cannot have been En-
rigel (which was a living spring of water from the days of Joshua downwards), and a naphtha well also.

G. NAITIHUM (NATHIM) [Egyptian, see below]: Neqetem i; [in 1 Chr. Rom. Vivat. omit. Cony. Ald. Neqebum; i Alex. Neqebem; Neqebum: Neqebat, Napeshbatim), a Mizrite nation or tribe, mentioned only in the account of the descendants of Noah (Gen. x. 13; 1 Chr. i. 11). If we may judge from their position in the list of the Mizrites, according to the Masoretic text (in the LXX. in Gen. x. 17, they follow the tradition and precede the Anamites, Erenieti), immediately after the Lehabim, who doubtless dwelt to the west of Egypt, and before the Pathrusim, who inhabited that country, the Nathihum were probably settled at first, or at the time when Gen. x. was written, either in Egypt or immediately to the west of it. In Coptic the city Marea and the neighboring territory, which probably corresponded to the older Maretic nome, is called ωνφατημων, or οιφατημων, a name composed of the word ωφατημων of unknown meaning, with the plural definite article οι prefixed. In hieroglyphics mention is made of a nation or confederacy of tribes conquered by the Egyptians called “the Nine Bows,” a name which Cham-
pollion read Napht, or, as we should write it, NA-PETU, “the bows,” though he called them “the Nine Bows.” It seems, however, more reasonable to suppose that we should read NTU “the Nine Bows” literally. It is also doubtful whether the Coptic name of Marea contains the word “bow,” which is only found in the forms ωπεις (S. masc.) and ωπεις (M. fem. “a rainbow”); but it is possible that the second part of the former may have been originally the same as the latter. It is noteworthy that there should be two geographical names connected with the bow in hieroglyphics, the one of a country, MERU-PET, “the island of the bow,” probably MEROE, and the other of a nation or confederacy, “the Nine Bows,” and that in the list of the Ham-
ites there should be two similar names, Phut and Naphoth, besides Cush, probably of like sense.

a Dr. Brugsch reads this name “the Nine Peoples” Geographische Inschriften, ii. p. 20.

2 A bow in hieroglyphics is PEET, PEET, or PETE.

No important historical notice of the Nine Bows has been found in the Egyptian inscriptions: they are only spoken of in a general manner when the kings are said, in laudatory inscriptions, to have subdued great nations, such as the Negroes, or extensive countries, such as KEESH, or Cush. Perhaps therefore this name is that of a confederacy or of a widely spread nation, of which the members or tribes are spoken of separately in records of a more particular character, treating of special conquests of the Pharaohs or enumerating their tributaries.

R. S. P.

* NAPKHIN (ναποιο) [Naphish]; Luke xix. 20; John xi. 44, xx. 7. The original term is not so restricted in its meaning as our word napkin, but rather corresponds to handkerchief, which see. “Napkin” was formerly used in this wider sense, as by Shakespeare.

A.

NARCISUS (Νάρκις) [Narkis]; 1 Peter ii. 1, a dweller at Rome (Rom. xvi. 11), some members of whose household were known as Christians to St. Paul. Some persons have assumed the identity of this Narcissus with the secretary of the emperor Claudius (Suetonius, Claudius, § 28). But that wealthy and powerful freedman satisfied the revenue of Agrippina by a miserable death in prison (Tac. Ann. xiii. 1); in the first year of Nero’s reign (A. D. 54-55), about three years before this Epistle was written. Dio Cassius, liv. 3, mentions another Narcissus, who probably was living in Rome at that time; he attained to some notoriety as an associate of the emperor, and was put to an ignominious death by Helius, Patrobus, Locusta, and others, on the accession of Galba, A. D. 68. His name, however (see Reimarus’ note, in loco), was at that time too common in Rome to give any probability to the guess that he was the Narcissus mentioned by Paul. A late and improbable tradition (Pseudo-Hippolytus) makes Narcissus one of the seventy disciples, and bishop of Athens.

W. T. B.

NARD. [SPIKENARD.]

NASTAS (Ναστάς; [Sin. Naasath; Nethath], the nephew of Tobit who came with Achiacharus to the wedding of Tobias (Tob. xi. 18). Grotius considers him the same with Achiacharus the son of Azaz, but according to the Vulgate they were brothers. The margin of the A. V. gives “Junius” as the equivalent of Naslass.

NASTATH (Naath; [Vat. Naasath; Alex. Naath; Nestat] = Neziah (1 Esdr. v. 32; comp. Ezra. ii. 54).

NASOR, THE PLAIN OF (νασόρ Πλάγια). [Sin. and 4 cursives MSS. A. omit, see below]: Κανάπα Αντι, the scene of an action between Jona-
than the Maccabees and the forces of Demetrius (1 Macc. xi. 67, comp. 63). It was near Cades (Ka-
desh-Naphthal) on the one side, and the water of Gennesar (Lake of Gennesaret) on the other, and therefore may be safely identified with the Hazor which became so renowned in the history of the conquest for the victories of Joshua and Barak (Rom. ii. i. 1015). In fact the name Maretic, except that through the error of a transcriber the Χ from the preceding Greek word has become at-
tached to it. Josephus (Ant. xii. 5, § 7) gives it correctly, Αζόρ. [Comp. Naarath, p. 2049 note.]

G.

NATHAN (Ναθάν) [given i. e. of God]: Nethah: Nathan), an eminent Hebrew prophet in the reign
of David and Solomon. If the expression "first and last," in 2 Chr. ix. 29, is to be taken literally, he must have lived late into the life of Solomon, in which case he must have been considerably younger than David. At any rate he seems to have been the younger of the two prophets who accompanied him, and may be considered as the latest direct representative of the schools of Nathan.

A Jewish tradition mentioned by Jerome (Qu. Heb, on 1 Sam. xvi. 12) identifies him with the eighth son of Jesse. [David, vol. i. p. 552 b.]

But of this there is no proof.

He first appears in the consultation with David about the building of the Temple. He begins by advising it, and then, after a vision, withdraws his advice, on the ground that the time was not yet come (2 Sam. vii. 2, 3, 17). He next comes forward as the reprover of David for the sin with Bathsheba; and his famous apologue on the rich man and the ewe lamb, which is the only direct example of his prophetic power, shows it to have been of a very high order (2 Sam. xi. 1-12).

There is an indistinct trace of his appearing also at the time of the plague which fell on Jerusalem in accordance with the warning of God. "An angel," says Eusebius (Euseb. Prop. Fr. ix. 90), "pointed him to the place where the Temple was to be, but forbade him to build it, as being stained with blood, and having fought among wars. His name was Dannath." This was probably occasioned by some confusion of the Greek version,大佬 Nathan, with the parallel passage of 1 Chr. xxi. 8, where the bloodstained life of David is given as a reason against the building, but where Nathan is not named.

On the birth of Solomon he was either specially charged with giving him his name, Jedidiah, or else with his education, according as the words of 2 Sam. xii. 25, "He sent (or 'sent him') by (or 'into') the hand of Nathan," are understood. At any rate, in the last years of David, it is Nathan who, by taking the side of Solomon, turned the scale in his favor. He advised Bathsheba; he himself ventured to enter the royal presence with a remonstrance against the king's amatory; and at David's request he assisted in the inauguration of Solomon at Ezion-geber (1 Kings ii. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33). This is the last time that we hear directly of his intervention in the history. His son Zelad occupied the post of "King's Friend," perhaps succeeding Nathan (2 Sam. xv. 37; 1 Chr. xxvi. 33). His influence may be traced in the perpetuation of his manner of prophecy in the writings ascribed to Solomon (compare Eccl. ix. 14-16 with 2 Sam. xii. 1-10).

He left two works behind him — a Life of David (1 Chr. xxix. 29), and a Life of Solomon (2 Chr. ix. 29). The last of these may have been incomplete, as we cannot be sure that he outlived Solomon. But the biography of David by Nathan is, of all the losses which antiquity, sacred or profane, has sustained, the most deplorable.

The consideration in which he was held at the time is evidenced by the solemn announcement of his approach — "Behold Nathan the prophet" (1 K. i. 24). The peculiar affix of "the prophet," as distinguished from "the sorer," given to Solomon and Gad (1 Chr. xxi. 29), shows his identification with the latter view of the prophetic office indicated in 1 Sam. vi. 9. His grave is shown at Hebron near Hebron (see Robinson, Bibl. Res. i. 216 note.).

\[\text{A. P. S.} \]

\[\text{NATHANIEL (Nathan, gift of God)} \]

2. A son of David; one of the four who were born to him by Bathsheba (1 Chr. iii. 5; comp. xiv. 4, and 2 Sam. r. 14). He was thus own brother to Solomon — if the order of the lists is to be accepted, elder brother; though this is at variance with the natural inference from the narrative of 2 Sam. xii. 24, which implies that Solomon was Bathsheba's second son. The name was not unknown in David's family; Nathanuel was one of his brothers, and Jo-nathan his nephew.

Nathan appears to have taken no part in the events of his father's or his brother's reign. It is interesting to us from his appearing as one of the forefathers of Joseph in the genealogy of St. Luke (iii. 31) — the private genealogy of Joseph, exhibiting his line as David's descendant, and thus showing how he was heir to Solomon's crown (vol. i. p. 885). The hypothesis of Lord Arthur Hervey is that on the failure of Solomon's line in Jehoiachin or Jeconiah, who died without issue, Salathiel of Nathan's house became heir to David's throne, and then was entered in the genealogical table as "son of Jeconiah" (i. 885 b). That the family of Nathan was, as this hypothesis requires, well known at the time of Jehoiachin's death, is implied by its mention in Zech. xii. 12, a prophecy the date of which is placed by Eusebius (Prophet., i. 391) as fifteen years after Habbakuk, and shortly before the descent of Jeremiah into the Dove-cotes; that is, a few years only after Jehoiachin's death.

3. [In 2 Sam., Rom. Vat. Natian.] Son, or brother, of one of the members of David's guard (2 Sam. xxiii. 36; 1 Chr. xi. 38). In the former of these two parallel passages he is stated to be "son of Zohah," i.e. Aram-Zohah, which Kenmottoc in his investigation (Disser. 215, 216) decides have been the original reading, though he also decides for "brother" against "son.

4. One of the head men who returned from Babylon with Ezra on his second expedition, and whom he despatched from his encampment at the river Ahava to the colony of Jews at Casiphia, to obtain thence some Levites and Nethinim for the Temple service (Ezr. viii. 16; 1 Esdr. viii. 44). That Nathan and those mentioned with him were formerly appointed by the exiles of the second captivity to assist in the procuring verse, and therefore it is not impossible that he may be the same with the "son of Bani" who was obliged to relinquish his foreign wife (Ezr. x. 30), though on the other hand these marriages seem rather to have been contracted by those who had been longer in Jerusalem than he, who had so lately arrived from Babylon, could be.
and the Prophets had at first appeared. Nathanael, who seems to have heard the announcement at first with some distrust, as doubting whether anything good could come out of so small and inconsiderable a place as Nazareth—a place nowhere mentioned in the Old Testament—yet readily accepted Philip's invitation to go and satisfy himself by his own personal observation (John i. 46). What follows is a testimonium to the humility, simplicity, and sincerity of his own character from One who could read his heart, such as is recorded of hardly any other person in the Bible. Nathanael, on his approach to Jesus, is called "a Nathanael indeed, in whom is no guile"—a true child of Abraham, and not simply according to the flesh. So little, however, did he expect any such distinctive praise, that he could not refrain from asking how it was that he had become known to Jesus. The answer, "before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee," appears to have satisfied him that the speaker was more than man—that He must have had His secret thoughts, and heard His muttered prayer at a time when he was studiously screening himself from public observation. The conclusion was inevitable. Nathanael at once confessed "Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel" (John i. 49). The name of Nathanael occurs but once again in the Gospel narrative, and then simply as one of the sumptuous company of disciples to whom Jesus showed Himself at the Sea of Tiberias after His resurrection. On that occasion we may fairly suppose that he joined his brethren in their night's venture on the lake—that, having been a sharer of their fruitless toil, he was a witness with them of the miraculous draught of fishes the next morning—and that he afterwards partook of the meal, to which, without daring to ask, the disciples felt assured in their hearts, that He who had called them was the Lord (John xxi. 12). Once therefore at the beginning of our Saviour's ministry, and once after his resurrection, does the name of Nathanael occur in the Sacred Record.

This scanty notice of one who was intimately associated with the very choicest Apostles, and was himself the object of our Lord's most emphatic commendation, has not unnaturally provoked the inquiry whether he may not be identified with another of the well-known disciples of Jesus. It is in this connection commonly believed that Nathanael and Bartholomew are the same person. The evidence for that belief is as follows: St. John, who twice mentions Nathanael, never introduces the name of Bartholomew at all. St. Matt. x. 3; St. Mark iii. 18, and St. Luke vi. 14, all speak of Bartholomew, but never of Nathanael. It may be, however, that Nathanael was the proper name, and Bartholomew (son of Thobni) the surname of the same disciple, just as Simon was called Bar-Jon, and Jones, Barnabas.

It was Philip who first brought Nathanael to Jesus, just as Andrew had brought his brother Simon and Bartholomew is named by each of the first three Evangelists immediately after Philip; while by St. Luke he is coupled with Philip precisely in the same way as Simon with his brother Andrew, and James with his brother John. It should be observed, too, that, as all the other disciples mentioned in the first chapter of St. John became Apostles of Christ, it is difficult to suppose that one who had been so singularly commended by Jesus, and who in his turn had so promptly and so fully confessed Him to be the Son of God, should be excluded from the number. Again, that Nathanael was one of the original twelve, is inferred with much probability from his not being proposed as one of the candidates to fill the place of Judas. Still we must be careful to distinguish conjecture, however well founded, from proof.

To the argument based upon the fact, that in St. John's enumeration of the disciples to whom our Lord showed Himself at the Sea of Tiberias Nathanael stands before the sons of Zebedee, it is replied that this was to be expected, as the writer was himself a son of Zebedee; and further that Nathanael is placed after Thomas in this list, while Bartholomew comes before Thomas in St. Matthew, St. Mark, and St. Luke. But as in the Acts St. Luke reverses the order of the two names, putting Thomas first, and Bartholomew second, we cannot attach much weight to this argument.

St. Augustine not only denies the claim of Nathanael to be one of the Twelve, but assigns as a reason for his opinion, that whereas Nathanael was most likely a learned man in the Law of Moses, it was, as St. Paul tells us, I Cor. i. 26, the wisdom of Christ to make choice of rude and unlettered men to confound the wise (in John. Ev. e. c. § 17). St. Gregory adopts the same view (on John i. 23, c. 16. 1). In a dissertation on John i. 46, to be found in Thes. Theor. philol., ii. 370, the author, J. Kindler, maintains that Bartholomew and Nathanael are different persons.

There is a tradition that Nathanael was the bridegroom at the marriage of Cana (Calmet), and Epiphanius, Ad. hær. i. § 223, implies his belief that the two disciples whom Jesus overtook on the road to Emmaus Nathanael was one.

2. 1 Esdr. i. 9. [Nathanael.]
3. (Nathanaelos: Nathanael) 1 Esdr. ix. 22. [Nathanael.]
4. (Nathanim) Son of Samuel; one of the ancestors of Judith (Jud. viii. 1), and therefore a Simeonite (ix. 2).

E. H. . . s.

NATHANIAI'S (Nathanias: om. in Vulg.)=Nathan of the sons of Bani (1 Esdr. ix. 34; comp. Eccl. x. 39).

NATHAN-ME'LECH (טַנְתָה-מֵלֶך) [pointed of the king. Ges.]: Nathan b. Sareiel (= Nathan-nuel). A eunuch (A. V. "chamberlain") in the court of Josiah, by whose chamber at the entrance to the Temple were the horses which the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun (2 K. xxiii. 11). The LXX. translate the latter part of the name as an appellative, "Nathan the king."

* NAUGHTINESS (1 Sam. xvi. 28; Prov. xi. 6; James i. 21), signified wickedness when we present version of the Scriptures was made. Recent translators (as Connor, Noyes) substitute "excess of wickedness" for "superfluity of naughtiness" (παρασκευασμός) in James as above. [NAUGHTY—]

H.

* NAUGHTY, formerly used in the sense of worthless, had, as in Jer. xxiv. 2, "naughty fife," and hence also morally corrupt, wicked, as Prov. vi. 12, "a naughty person, a wicked man," and Prov. xvii. 4, "a naughty tongue." It is now applied generally to the conduct of pert or mischievous children.

H.

N'UM (Na'um): [Nahum], son of Elish, and father of Amos, in the genealogy of Christ (Luke
NAVE

iii. 25), about contemporary with the high-priesthood of Jason and the reign of Antiochus Epiphanes. The only point to be remarked is the circumstance of the two consecutive names, Nana and Anno, being the same as those of the prophets N. and A. But whether this is accidental, or has any particular significance, it is difficult to say. Nana is also a Phoenician proper name (Gen, 285, and Man. Phon. p. 134). Nava

NAVE. The Heb. 22?, 'nur, conveys the notion of concavity or promontory. It is rendered in A.V. loss of a shield, Job xxvi. 26; the eyelid, Lev. xiv. 33; an eminent place, Ex. xii. 31; once only in plur. naves, raron, radii, 1 K. viii. 33; but in Ex. i. 18 twice, raron, 'rings,' and margin, "an old word apparently used both for the nave of a wheel from which the spokes proceed, and also more probably the felloe or the tire, as making the stroke or stroke upon the ground. (Halliwell, Phillips, Bailey, Ash, Eng. Dictionarium, s. trake.)" Gesenius, p. 256, renders concavat redolium. [CHADTOR; LAVER; GARABATHA].

H. W. P.

NAVE (Nahâb; Nave). Josua the son of Nun is always called in the LXX. the son of Nave, and this form is retained in Ezek. xvi. 1.

NAZARENE (Naçappos; Naçapos; [NazarâÎs, Nazarâen]), an inhabitant of Nazareth. This appellation is found in the N. T. applied to Jesus by the demons in the synagogue at Capernaum (Mark ii. 21; Luke iv. 34); by the people who described him to Bartimaeus (Mark x. 47; Luke xviii. 37); by the soldiers who arrested Jesus (John xviii. 5, 7); by the servants at his trial (Matt. xxvi. 71; Mark xiv. 67); by Pilate in the inscription on the cross (John xix. 19); by the disciples on the way to Emmaus (Luke xiv. 19); by Peter (Acts ii. 22, ill. 6, 10); by Stephen, as reported by the false witness (Acts vi. 14); by the ascended Jesus (Acts xxii. 8); and by Paul (Acts xxviii. 31). It has never been connected in any such way, and which, if first given in scorn, was adopted and glorified in by the disciples, we are told, in Matt. ii. 23, possesses a prophetical significance. Its application to Jesus, in consequence of the providential arrangements by which his parents were led to take up their abode in Nazareth, was the filling out of the predictions in which the promised Messiah is described as a Nâvâ (Nâvâ), i.e. a shoot, sprout, of Jesse, a humble and despised descendant of the exalted royal family. Whenever men spoke of Jesus as the Nazarene, they either consciously or unconsciousaneously pronounced one of the names of the prediction which was made in the Old Testament concerning the Messiah, and the prediction was used to express all that had been said of his royal descent and his humble condition. This explanation, which Jerome mentions as that given by a Christian Jew in his day, has been adopted by Surenhusius, Fritzsche, Gieseler, Krabbe (Leben Jesu), Preu-Blenk (in his, xi. 1), Schleiermacher (N. T. Woch. 2.), Robinson (N. T. Lect.), Hengstenberg (Christl.), De Wette, and Meyer. It is confirmed by the following indicative lines of (1) Nâvâ, as Hengstenberg, utter de Dieu and others, has proved, was the proper Hebrew name of Nazareth. (2.) The reference to the etymological signification of the word is entirely in keeping with Matt. ii. 21-23. (3.) The Messiah is expressly called a Nâvâ in Is. xi. 1. (4.) The same thought, and under the same image, although expressed by a different word, is found in Jer. xxiii. 5, xxxiii. 15; Zech. iii. 8, vi. 12, which accounts for the statement of Matthew that this prediction was uttered "by the prophets" in the plural.

It is unnecessary therefore to resort to the hypothesis that the passage in Matt. ii. 23 is a quotation from some prophetic book now lost (Chrysost., Theophylact, Commentaries). For it is a description from a genuine apocryphal book (Ewald), or was a traditional prophecy (Galvisius; Alexander, Connection and Harmony of the Old and New T.), all which suppositions are refuted by the fact that the phrase "by the prophets," in the N. T., refers exclusively to the canonical books of the O. T. The explanation of others (Tert., Eusebius, Cæs., Eus., Grot., Wetstein), according to whom the declaration is that Jesus should be a Nazâârâ (Nâvâ), i.e. one specially consecrated or dedicated to God (Judg. xii. 5), is inconsistent, to say nothing of other objections, with the LXX. mode of spelling the word, which is generally Nazâârâs, and Nazâârâi. Within the last century, however, the interpretation which finds the key of the passage in the contempt in which Nazareth may be supposed to have been held has been widely received. So Paulus, Rosenm., Kuin., Van der Palm, Gersdorff, A. Barnes, Oles, Davidson, Ehrard, Lange. According to this view the reference is to the despised condition of the Messian, as predicted in Ps. xxii. 11; Is. liii. That idea, however, is more surely expressed in the first explanation given, which has also the advantage of recognizing the apparent importance attached to the signification of the name ("He shall be called"). Recently a suggestion which Witsius borrowed from Socinus has been revived by Zuschlag and Riggenbach, that the true word is ᾲανάος or ᾲάνου, my Saviour, with reference to Jesus as the Saviour of the world, but without much success. Once (Acts xxv. 5) the term Nazâârâs is applied to the followers of Jesus by way of contempt. The name still exists in Arabic as the ordinary designation of Christians, and the need for the word to be connected with some local connection has led to the formation of several candidate names of the promised Messiah, and the Nazarene, after holding power for one hundred years, would be expelled. (Spanheim, Dubia Evangelica, i. 583-648; Wolf, Cursus Philologico, i. 46-48; Hengstenberg, Christology of the O. T., i. 106-112; Zuschlag in the Zeitschrift für die Luthersche Theologie, 1854, 417-446; Riggenbach in the Studien und Kritiken, 1855, 688-612.)

G. E. D.

NAZARETH (written Naçââr and Naçââp; also Naçââs). Tisch. 8th ed. in Matt. iv. 13 and Luke iv. 16; Nazâârith) is not mentioned in the Old Testament of Josephus, but occurs first in Matt. ii. 23, though a town could hardly fail to have existed on so eligible a spot from much earlier times. It derives its celebrity almost entirely from its connection with the history of Christ, and in that respect has a hold on the imagination and feelings of men which it shares only with Jerusalem and Bethlehem. It is situated among the hills which enclose the plain of the 1st century Lebanon, just before they sink down into the Plain of Esdraelon. Among those hills is a valley which runs in a wavy line nearly east and west, about a mile long and, on the average, a quarter of a mile broad, but which at a certain point enlarges itself considerably so as to form a sort of basin. In this basin or inclosure, along the lower edge of
the hill-side, lies the quiet, secluded village in which the Saviour of men spent the greater part of his earthly existence. The surrounding heights vary in altitude, some of them rise to 400 or 500 feet. They have rounded tops, are composed of the sparkling limestone which is so common in that country, and, though on the whole sterile and unattractive in appearance, present not an unpleasing aspect, diversified as they are with the foliage of fig-trees and wild shrubs and with the verdure of occasional fields of grain. Our familiar hollyhocks are one of the gay flowers which grow wild there. The inclosed valley is peculiarly rich and well cultivated: it is filled with corn-fields, with gardens, hedges of cacti, and clusters of fruit-bearing trees. Being so sheltered by hills, Nazareth enjoys a mild atmosphere and climate. Hence all the fruits of the country, — as pomegranates, oranges, figs, olives, — ripen early and attain a rare perfection. No thoroughfare invaded the solitude of Nazareth. The line of travel from the north through Cele-Syria (the Bleiti) to the south of Palestine passed it by different routes on the east and the west, and that from East-Jordan to the Mediterranean passes it on the south.

Of the identification of the ancient site there can be no doubt. The name of the present village is en-Nazirah, the same, therefore, as of old; it is situated among hills and on a hill-side (Luke iv. 29); it is within the limits of the province of Galilee (Mark i. 9); it is near Cana (whether we assume Kana on the north or Kama on the north-east as the scene of the first miracle), according to the implication in John ii. 1, 2, 11; a precipice exists in the neighborhood (Luke iv. 29); and, finally, a series of testimonies (Rheind, Pol., p. 905) reach back to Eusebius, the father of Church history, which represent the place as having occupied an invariable position.

The modern Nazareth belongs to the better class of eastern villages. It has a population variously estimated from 3000 to 5000. It consists of Mohammedans, Latin and Greek Christians, and a few Protestants. There are two mosques (one of them very small), a Franciscan convent of huge dimensions but displaying no great architectural beauty, a small Maronite church, a Greek church, and perhaps a church or chapel of some of the other confessions. Protestant missions have been attempted, but with no very marked success. Most of the houses are well built of stone, and have a neat and comfortable appearance. A few of the people dwell in recesses of the limestone cliffs, natural or excavated for that purpose. As streams in the rainy season are liable to pour down with violence from the hills, every "wise man," instead of building upon the loose soil on the surface, digs deep and lays its foundation upon the rock (τις τὴν πέτραν) which is found so generally in that country at a certain depth in the earth. The streets or lanes are narrow and crooked, and after rain are so full of mud and mire as to be almost impassable.

A description of Nazareth would be incomplete without mention of the remarkable view from the tomb of Nebi Ismail on one of the hills behind the town. It must suffice to indicate merely the objects within sight. In the north are seen the ridges of Lebanon and, high above all, the white top of Hermon; in the west, Carmel, glimpses of the Mediterranean, the bay and the town of Acre; east and southeast are Gilgal, Tiber, Gilead; and south, the Plain of Esdraelon and the mountains of Samaria, with villages on every side, among which are Kana, Cenain, Emor, Zerin (Jezeret), and Tannuk (Tanach). It is unquestionably one of the most beautiful and sublime spectacles (for it combines the two features) which earth has to show. Dr. Robinson's elaborate description of the scene (Jdl. Res., ii. 330, 337) conveys no exaggerated idea of its magnificence or historical interest. It is easy to believe that the Saviour, during
the days of his seclusion in the adjacent valley, came often to this very spot and boded forth thereon upon these glorious works of the Creator which to lift the soul upward to Him. One of the grandest views of Jabel-eaha-shel, the ancient Harnen, is that which bursts on the traveller as he ascends from the valley eastward on the way to Cana and Tiberias.

The passages of Scripture which refer expressly to Nazareth, though not numerous, are suggestive and deserve to be recalled here. It was the home of Joseph and Mary (Luke ii. 39). The angel announced to the Virgin there the birth of the Messiah (Luke i. 26-28). The holy family returned thither after the flight into Egypt (Matt. ii. 23). Nazareth is called the native country (αυτός τὸ σαρκικόν του θεοῦ) of Jesus: He grew up there from infancy to manhood (Luke iv. 15), and was known through life as "The Nazarene." He taught in the synagogue there (Mark xiii. 54; Luke iv. 16), and was dragged by his fellow-townsmen to the precipice in order to cast down thereon and be killed (κατασσωπήσας αὐτόν) (John viii. 59). King Herod has written over his Cross (John xix. 19), and after his ascension He revealed Himself under that appellation to the prosecuting Sanhedrin (Acts ii. 34). The place has given name to his followers in all ages and all lands, a name which will never cease to be one of honor and reproof.

The origin of the dispute in which Nazareth stood (John i. 46) is not certainly known. All the inhabitants of Galilee were looked upon with contempt by the people of Judaea because they spoke a rude dialect, were less cultivated, and were more exposed by their position to contact with the heathen. But Nazareth labored under a special opprobrium, for it was a Galilean and not a southern Jew who asked the reprehensible question, "Is this the Christ?" (John v. 46). It would seem, therefore, that Nazareth was the native town of Jesus, or at least the site of the passion was in Galilee, and not in Judaea, as would appear from a comparison of Josephus' account with the gospel narratives (Josephus, Antiq. v. 1. 2). The word "Nazareth" is a Greek term, and seems to be derived from a Greek word meaning "place." It is impossible to speak of distances with much exactness. Nazareth is a moderate journey of three days from Jerusalem, seven hours, or about twenty miles, from Akka or Ptolemais (Acts xxi. 7), five or six hours, or eighteen miles, from the sea of Galilee, six miles west from Mount Tabor, two hours from Cana, and two or three from Capernaum and Nazareth. The origin of the name is uncertain. For the conjectures on the subject, see NAZARENE.

We pass over, as foreign to the proper object of this notice, any particular account of the "holy places" which the legends have sought to connect with events in the life of Christ. They are described in nearly all the books of modern tourists; but, having no sure connection with Biblical geography or exegesis, do not require attention here. Two localities, however, form an exception to this statement, insomuch as they possess, though in different ways, a certain interest which no one will fail to recognize. One of these is the "Fountain of the Virgin," situated at the northeastern extremity of the town, where, according to one tradition, the infant Jesus received a considerable salutation (Luke i. 28). Though we may attach no importance to this latter belief, we must, on other accounts, regard the spring with a feeling akin to that of religious veneration. It derives its name from the fact that Mary, during her life at Nazareth, had no doubt accompanied often by "the child Jesus," must have been accustomed to repair to this fountain for water, as is the practice of the women of that village at the present day. Finally, as Dr. Clarke observes (Journeys, ii. 427), "if there be a spot throughout the holy land that was undoubtedly honored by her presence, we may consider this to have been the place; because the situation of a copious spring is not liable to change, and because the custom of repairing thither to draw water has been continued among the female inhabitants of Nazareth from the earliest period of its history." The well-worn path which leads thither from the town has been trodden by the feet of almost endless generations. It presents at all hours a busy scene, from the number of those, hurried to and fro, engaged in the labor of water-carrying. See the engraving, l. 838 of this Dictionnaire.

Another place is that of the attempted Pre-emption. We are directed to the true scene of this occurrence, not so much by any tradition as by internal indications in the Gospel history itself. A precedent opinion of the country has transferred the event to a hill about two miles southeast of the town. But there is no evidence that Nazareth ever occupied a different site from the present one; and that a mob whose determination was to put to

---

a * The name of Nazareth occurs 27 times in the Greek text, and twice more in the A. V., namely, Luke xviii. 57 and xxiv. 19, where the Greek, however, is Nazaríssos.

b * The city of the vicinity of Cana to Nazareth. Nathanael, who lived at Cana, appears never to have heard of Jesus until called to be one of his disciples at the beginning of his ministry (John i. 46-50). In strictness, private, mediate, was the Saviour's birth at Nazareth until the time came for Him "to be made manifest to Israel" (John i. 31). This obscurity is irreconcilable with the idea that Christ wrought miracles before He entered on his public work. H.

c * For an enumeration of these "places" and the legend connected with them, one may see Sepp's, Jesus, and His Life, ii. 78-91. They are described still more fully in the new work of Titus Tobler, Nazareth in Palæstina (Berlin, 1888). This work is founded partly on the author's third journey to the Holy Land in 1846, but still more on communications from the missionary Zeller, who has resided at Nazareth since 1859. It forms a valuable contribution to our knowledge of the history, statistics, and topography of this sacred place. The plan of the little village, inserted at the end, representing the course of the valley, the market streets, fountain, convent, churches, is a great help to the reader. It may be added that Dr. Tobler, though a Catholic, rejects the tradition of the Latin monks respecting the site of the preceptiplace at Nazareth, and agrees with those who think that it must be sought within the present vil-

---

H.
death the object of their rage, should repair to so distant a place for that purpose, is entirely incredible. The present village, as already stated, lies along the hill-side, but much nearer the base than the summit. Above the bulk of the town are several rocky ledges over which no person could be thrown without almost certain destruction. But there is one very remarkable precipice, almost perpendicular and forty or fifty feet high, near the Maronite Church, which may well be supposed to be the identical one over which his infuriated companions attempted to cast him down. Not far from this town, on the northwest declivity of the hill, are a few excavated stone-sequelehros, almost the only Jewish monument which now remains to be seen there.

The singular precision with which the narrative relates the transaction deserves a remark or two. Casual readers would understand from the account that Nazareth was situated on the summit, and that the people brought Jesus down thence to the brow of the hill as if it was between the town and the valley. If these inferences were correct, the narrative and the locality would then be at variance with each other. The writer is free to say that he himself had these erroneous impressions, and was led to correct them by what he observed on the spot. Even Reland (Pud. p. 906) says: "Nagareph, uhls delficata super virum, unde Christianus precipitavit consuli." But the language of the Evangelist, when more closely examined, is found neither to require the inferences in question on the one hand, nor to exclude them on the other. What he asserts is, that the incensed crowd rose up and cast Jesus out of the city, and brought him to the brow of the hill on which the city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. It will be remarked here, in the first place, that it is not said that the people either went up or descended in order to reach the precipice, but simply that they brought the Saviour to it, wherever it was; and in the second place, that it is not said that the city was built "on the brow of the hill" (πον τὸς ὅρμος τοῦ ἤρωμα), but equally as well that the precipice was "on the brow," without deciding whether the cliff overlooked the town (ἐπὶ τοῦ πόλεος)." Na. vi. 12, 13.)

It will be seen, therefore, how very nearly the terms of the history approach a mistake and yet avoid it. As Paley remarks in another case, none but a true account could advance thus to the very brink of contradiction without falling into it.

The fortunes of Nazareth have been various. Epiphanius states that no Christians dwelt there until the time of Constantine. Helena, the mother of that emperor, is related to have built the first Church of the Annunciation here. In the time of the Crusaders, the Episcopal See of Bethanias was transferred there. The birthplace of Christianity was lost to the Christians by their defeat at Hattin in 1183, and was laid utterly in ruins by Sultan Bihars in 1293. Ages passed away before it rose again from this prostration. In 1920 the Franciscans rebuilt the Church of the Annunciation and connected a cloister with it. In 1799 the Turks assaulted the French General Janot at Nazareth, and shortly after, 2,100 French, under Kleber and Napoleon, defeated a Turkish army of 25,000 at the foot of Mount Tabor. Napoleon himself, after that battle, spent a few hours at Nazareth, and reached there the northern limit of his eastern expedition. The earthquake which destroyed Safed, in 1857, injured also Nazareth. No Jews reside there at present, which may be ascribed perhaps as much to the hostility of the government as to the former house of the prophet who was sent "to redeem Israel." H. B. H.

NAZARITES, more properly NAZIRITE (ναζήριτης and ἱερατής, ἱερατικὸς: ἱεράτης καὶ ἐνδέχεται. Num. vi: ἱερατικός, Judg. xiii. 7, Lam. iv. 7; Nazarites), one of either sex who was bound by a vow of a peculiar kind to be set apart from others for the service of God. The obligation was either for 1½ or for a determined time. The Mishna names the two classes resulting from this distinction, ἱερατικὸς ἱερατίκουs, "perpetual Nazarites" (Nazarite notices), and ἱερατικὸς ἱερατίκος, "Nazaries of days" (Nazarite notices).

1. There is no notice in the Pentateuch of Nazarites for life; but the regulations for the vow of a Nazarine of days are given Num. vi. 1-21.

The Nazarine, during the term of his consecration, was bound to abstain from wine, grapes, with every production of the vine, even to the stones and skin of the grape, and from every kind of intoxicating drink. He was forbidden to cut the hair of his head, or to approach any dead body, even that of his nearest relation. When the period of his vow was fulfilled, he was brought to the door of the Tabernacle and was required to offer a he-lamb for a burnt-offering, a ewe lamb for a sin-offering, and a ram for a peace-offering, with the usual accompaniments of peace-offerings (Lev. vii. 12, 13) and of the offering made at the consecration of priests (Ex. xxix. 2) a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread mounted with oil (Num. xvi. 18). He brought also a meat-offering and drink-offering, which appear to have been presented by themselves as a distinct act of service (ver. 17). He was to cut off the hair of "the head of his separation" (that is, the hair which had grown during the period of his consecration) at the door of the Tabernacle, and to put it into the fire under the sacrifice on the altar. The priest then placed upon his hands the golden shoulder of the ram, with one of the unleavened cakes and one of the wafers, and then took them again and waved them for a wave-offering. These, as well as the breast and the heave, or right shoulder (to which he was entitled in the case of ordinary peace-offerings, Lev. vii. 32-34), were the perquisite of the priest. The Nazarine also gave him a present proportioned to his circumstances (ver. 21).

If a Nazarine incurred defilement by accidentally

---

a Mr. Tristram's view, that "the old Nazarites was on the brow of the hill" (Land of Israel, p. 122, ed.); and not on the steep slope "as at present, if not "a mistake." So Fowler characterizes it. Nazarite's p. 52, is certainly unnecessary. b It is said that at the southeast corner of the court of the women, in Herod's temple, there was an apartment appropriated to the Nazarites, in which they used to bolt their peace-offerings and cover their hair Lightfoot, Prospect of the Temple, c. xvii. Reland, A. S. p. i. cap. 8, § 11.
NAZARITE

In Samson-Nazarite, by permission of Dr. T. M. O'Connor, from Jewish Quarterly Review.

11): but no mention is made of abstinenoe from wine. It is, however, worthy of notice that Philo makes a particular point of this, and seems to refer the words of Hannah, 1 Sam. i. 15, to Samual himself. In reference to St. John the Baptist, the Angel makes mention of abstinenoe from wine and strong drink, but not of letting the hair grow (Luke i. 15).

We are but imperfectlv informed of the difference between the observances of the Nazarite for life and those of the Nazarite for days. The latter Rabbins slightly notice this point. We do not know whether the vow for life was ever voluntarily taken by the individual. In all the cases mentioned in the sacred history, it was made by the parents before the birth of the Nazarite himself. According to the general law of vows (Num. xxx. 8), the mother could not take the vow without the father, and this is expressly applied to the Nazarite vow in the Mishna. Hannah must therefore either have presumed on her husband's concurrence, or secured it beforehand.

The Mishna makes a distinction between the ordinary Nazarite for life and the Samson-Nazarite

The former made a strong point of his purity, and, if he was polluted, offered certain atonements. But as regards his hair, when it became inconveniently long, he was allowed to cut it, if he was willing to offer the appointed victims (Num. vi. 14). The Samson-Nazarite, on the other hand, gave no corban if he touched a dead body, but he was not suffered to trim his hair under any conditions. This distinction, it is pretty evident, was suggested by the freedom with which Samson must have come in the way of the dead (Judg. xiv. 19, 20), and the terrible mutility which he paid for allowing his hair to be cut.

III. The consecration of the Nazarite bore a striking resemblance to that of the high-priest (Lev. xxi. 10-12). In one particular, this is brought out more plainly in the Hebrew text than it is in our version, in the LXX., or in the Vulgate. One word (nâ'â'â') derived from the same root as Nazarite, is used for the long hair of the Nazarite, Num. vi. 19, where the A. V. has "hair of his separation," and for the anointed head of the high-priest, Lev. xxi. 12, where it is rendered "crown." The Mishna points out the identity of the law for both the high-priest and the Nazarite in respect to pollution, in that neither was permitted to approach the corpse of even the nearest relative, while for an ordinary priest the law allowed more freedom (Lev. xxi. 2). And Maimonides (More Nebuchadh, iii. 48) speaks of the dignity of the Nazarite, in regard to his sanctity, as being equal to that of the high-priest.

The abstinenoe from wine enjoined upon the high-priest on behalf of all the priests when they were about to enter upon their ministries, is an obvious, but perhaps not such an important

press the consecration of the Nazarite (Num. vi. 4, 5). But it appears to have been especially applied to a badge of consecration and distinction worn on the head, such as the crown of a king (2 Sam. xi. 10; 2 K. xv. 12), the shemâ' (nâ'â'â') of the high-priest (Exx. xxvi. 36, xxxiv. 30), as well as his unanointed hair, the long hair of the Nazarite, and, dropping the idea of consecration altogether, to long hair in a general sense (Deut. vii. 20). This may throw light on Tit. xiv. 20 and 1 Pet. xiv. 16. See also vi. of this article.
NAZARITE point in the comparison. There is a passage in the account given by Hegesippus of St. James the Just (Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. ii. 25), which, if we may assume it to represent a genuine tradition, is worth a notice, and seems to show that Nazarites were permitted even to enter into the Holy of Holies. He says that St. James was consecrated from his birth neither to eat meat, to drink wine, to cut his hair, nor to indulge in the use of the bath, and that to him alone it was permitted (τοῦτος μόνος ἐγώ) to enter the sanctuary. Perhaps it would not be unreasonable to suppose that the half-sacerdotal character of Samuel might have been connected with his vocation as a Nazarite. Many of the Fathers designate him as a priest, although St. Jerome, on the obvious ground of his descent, denies that he had any sacerdotal rank.\(^a\)

IV. Of the two vows recorded of St. Paul, that in Acts xviii. 18,\(^b\) certainly cannot be regarded as a regular Nazarite vow. All that we are told of it is that on his way from Corinth to Jerusalem, he shaved his head in Conchreus, for he had a vow.\(^c\) It would seem that the cutting off the hair was at the commencement of the period over which the vow extended; at all events, the hair was not cut off at the door of the Temple when the sacrifices were offered, as was required by the law of the Nazarite. It is most likely that it was a sort of vow, modified from the proper Nazarite vow, which had come into use at this time amongst the religious Jews who had been visited by sickness, or any other calamity. In reference to a vow of this kind which was taken by Bernice, Josephus says that "they were accustomed to vow that they would refrain from wine, and that they would cut off their hair thirty days before the presentation of their offering."\(^d\) No hint is given us of the purport of St. Paul in this act of devotion. Spencer conjectures that it might have been performed with a view to obtain a good voyage;\(^e\) Neander, with greater probability, that it was an expression of thanksgiving and humiliation on account of some recent illness or affliction of some kind.

The other reference to a vow taken by St. Paul is in Acts xxii. 24, where we find the brethren at Jerusalem exhorting him to take part with four Christians who had a vow on them, to sanctify (not purify, as in A. V.) himself with them, and to be at charges with them, that they might shave their heads. The reason alleged for this advice is that he might prove to those who misunderstood him, that he walked orderly and kept the law. Now it cannot be doubted that this was a strictly legal Nazarite vow. He joined the four men for the last seven days of their consecration, until the offering was made for each one of them, and their hair was cut off in the usual form (ver. 26, 27). It appears to have been no uncommon thing for those charitable persons who could afford it to assist in paying for the offerings of poor Nazarites. Josephus relates that Herod Agrippa I., when he desired to show his zeal for the religion of his fathers, gave direction that many Nazarites should have their heads shorn:\(^f\) and the Gemara (quoted by Rashi, Ant. Soc.), that Alexander Jan-cus contributed towards supplying nine hundred victims for three hundred Nazarites.

V. That the institution of Nazaritanism existed and had become a matter of course among the Hebrews before the time of Moses is beyond a doubt. The legislator appears to have done no more than ordain such regulations for the vow of the Nazarite of days as brought it under the cognizance of the priest and into harmony with the general system of religious observance. It has been assumed, not unreasonably, that the consecration of the Nazarite for life was of at least equal antiquity.\(^g\) It may not have needed any notice or modification in the Law, and hence, probably, the silence respecting it in the Pentateuch. But it is doubted in regard to Nazaritanism in general, whether it was of native or foreign origin. Cyril of Alexandria considered that the letting the hair grow, the most characteristic feature in the vow, was taken from the Egyptians. This notion has been substantially adopted by Fagius,\(^h\) Spener,\(^i\) Michaels,\(^j\) Hengstenberg,\(^k\) and some other critics. Hengstenberg affirms that the Egyptians and the Hebrews were distinguished amongst ancient nations by cutting their hair as a matter of social propriety; and thus the marked significance of long hair must have been common to them both. The arguments of Hähner, however, to show that the wearing long hair in Egypt and all other heathen nations had a meaning opposed to the idea of the Nazarite vow, seem to be conclusive;\(^l\) and Winer justly observes that the points of resemblance between the Nazarite vow and heathen customs are too fragmentary and indefinite to furnish a safe foundation for an argument in favor of a foreign origin for the former.

Ewald supposes that Nazarites for life were numerous in very early times, and that they multiplied in periods of great political and religious excitement. The only ones, however, expressly named in the Old Testament are Samuel and Samuel. The rabbinical notion that Absalom was a Nazarite seems hardly worthy of notice, though Spencer and Lightfoot have adopted it.\(^m\) When Amos wrote, the Nazarites, as well as the prophets, suffered from

\(^{a}\) J. C. Orthoh, in an essay in the Thesaurus Novarum Theologicae-Philosophicae, vol. i. p. 557, entitled "Samuel Judex et Propheta, non Pontifex aut sacrosanctus sacrificios," has brought forward a mass of testimony on this subject.

\(^{b}\) Godwin, Meyer, Howson, and a few others, refer this vow to Aquila, not to St. Paul. The best arguments in favor of this view are given by Mr. Howson (Life of St. Paul, vol. i. p. 453). Dean Alford, in his note on Acts xxi. 13, has satisfactorily replied to them.\(^\text{Spencer, De Leg. Hebr. lib. iii. chap. vi. § 1.}\)

\(^{c}\) Dr. Howson formerly held that opinion, but reverts to this in his Lectures on the Character of St. Paul, p. 15 (2d ed. 1894), where he admits that the vow is more probably that of Paul than that of Aquila. Further evidence is adduced from Aquila, Aemer. ed. \(^{\text{Expositio in St. Paul's First Training of the Church, i 208 (Ryland's translation). In the passage trans-}}\)

\(^{d}\) Joseph, R. F. iii. 15, § 1, an emendation of Neander's is adopted. See also Kuinoel on Acts xviii. 18.

\(^{e}\) de Leg. Hebr. lib. iii. chap. vi. § 1.

\(^{f}\) Antiq. xii. 6, § 1.

\(^{g}\) Ewald seems to think that it was the more ancient of the two (Vetterhümer, p. 90).

\(^{h}\) de Leg. Hebr. lib. iii. chap. vi. § 1.

\(^{i}\) Commentary on the Laws of Moses, bk. iii. § 145.

\(^{j}\) E. Lightfoot, Exposition of St. Paul, p. 145: Some have imagined that Jeopb's father's Prayer was consigned to a Nazarite vow by her father. See Carpzov, p. 156.
the persecution and contempt of the ungodly. The
divine word respecting them was, "I raised up of
your sons for prophets and of your young men for
Nazarites. But ye gave the Nazarites wine to
drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not." (Am. ii. 11, 12). In the time of
Judas Maccabaeus we find the devout Jews, when
they were bringing their gifts to the priests, stirring
up the Nazarites of days who had completed time of their consecration, to make the accus-
toned offerings (1 Macc. iii. 49). From this inci-
dent, in connection with what has been related of
the liberality of Alexander Jannaeus and Hars
Agrippa, we may infer that the number of Nazarites
must have been very considerable during the two
centuries and a half which preceded the destruction
of Jerusalem. The instance of St. John the Baptist
and that of St. James the Just (if we accept the
traditional account, show that the Nazarite for
life retained his original character till later times; and
the act of St. Paul in joining himself with the four
Nazarites at Jerusalem seems to prove that the
vow of the Nazarite of days was as little altered in
its important features.

VI. The word יָנָרָי occurs in three passages of
the Old Testament, in which it appears to mean
one separated from others as a prince. Two of
these passages refer to Joseph; one is in Jacob's benedict-
ion to his sons (Gen. xxxvii. 26), the other in Moses'
benediction of the tribes (Deut. xxxiii. 16). As
these texts stand in our version, the blessing is
spoken of as falling "on the crown of the head of
him who was separated from his brethren." The
LXX. renders the words in one place, εἰς κοροφήν
ἀν ἴδαν ἁθὰτον ἁθαλάσσων, and in the other εἰς κοροφήν διαβαρθέντος ἐν ἁθαλάσσων. The Vulgate
translates them in each place "in verte Nazarae
inter se," The expression is strikingly like that
used of the high-priest (Lev. xxi. 10-12), and
deserves to be illustrated from the use of the
word יָנָרָי.

The third passage is that in which the prophet
is mourning over the departed prosperity and beauty
of Sion (Lam. iv. 7, 8). In the A. V., the words
are "Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they
were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in
body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire,
their visage is whiter than a snow, they are not
known in the streets, their skincleatherto their
bones, it is withered, it is become like a stick." In
favor of the application of this passage to the
Nazarites are the renderings of the LXX., the
Vulgate, and nearly all the versions. But Gesenius,
de Wette, and other modern critics think that
it refers to the young princes of Israel, and that
the word יָנָרָי is used in the same sense as it is in
regard to Joseph, Gen. xlix. 26 and Deut. xxxiii.
16.

VII. The vow of the Nazarite of days must
have been a self-imposed discipline, undertaken
with a specific purpose. The Jewish writers mostly re-
garded it as a kind of penance, and hence accounted
for the place which the law regulating it holds in
Leviticus immediately after the law relating to
abstinence. As the quantity of hair which grew
within the ordinary period of a vow could not have
been very considerable, and as a temporary ab-
stinence from wine was probably not a more notice-
able thing amongst the Hebrews than it is in
modern society, the Nazarite of days might have
fulfilled his vow without attracting much notice
until the day came for him to make his offering in
the Temple.

But the Nazarite for life, on the other hand,
must have been, with his flowing hair and per-
sistent refusal of strong drink, a marked man.
Whether in any other particular his daily life was
peculiar is uncertain. He may have had some
privileges (as we have seen) which gave him some-
thing of a priestly character, and (as it has been
conjectured) he may have given up much of his
time to sacred studies. Though not necessarily
cut off from social life, when the turn of his mind
was devotional, consciousness of his peculiar dedica-
tion must have influenced his habits and manner,
and in some cases probably led him to retire from
the world.

But without our resting on anything that may
be called in question, he must have been a public
witness for the idea of legal strictness and of what-
ever else Nazaritism was intended to express; and
as the vow of the Nazarite for life was taken by his
parents before he was conscious of it, his observance
of it was a sign of filial obedience, like the peculi-
arities of the Redcabites.

The meaning of the Nazarite vow has been re-
garded in different lights. Some consider it as a
symbolical expression of the Divine nature working
in man, and deny that it involved anything of a
strictly ascetic character; others see in it the prin-
ciple of stoicism, and imagine that it was intended
to cultivate, and bear witness for, the sovereignty
of the will over the lower tendencies of human
nature; while some regard it wholly in the light
of a sacrifice of the person to God.

(b) Several of the Jewish writers have taken
the first view more or less completely. Abrabanel
imagined that the hair represents the intellectual
power, the power belonging to the head, which the
wise man was not to suffer to be diminished or to
be interfered with, by drinking wine or by any other
indulgence; and that the Nazarite was not to ap-
proach the dead because he was appointed to bear
witness to the eternity of the divine nature. Of
modern critics, Bähr appears to have most com-
pletely trodden in the same track. While he denies
that the life of the Nazarite was, in the proper
sense, ascetic, he contends that his abstinence from
wine, and his not being allowed to approach the
dead, signified the separation from other men which
characterizes the consecrated servant of the Lord;
and that his long hair signified his holiness. The
hair, according to his theory, as being the bloom
Nazarite

of manhood, is the symbol of growth in the vegetable as well as the animal kingdom, and therefore of the operation of the Divine power.a

(b.) But the philosophical Jewish doctors, for the most part, seem to have preferred the second view. Thus Bachi speaks of the Nazarite as a conqueror who subdued its tendencies, and who wore his long hair as a crown; e qual ipse rex sit omnipotens imperator praetor reipublicae, cui omnipotens sunt serviti;b He supposed that the hair was worn rough, as a protest against oppression. But others, still taking it as a regal emblem, have imagined that it was kept elaborately dressed, and fancied that they see a proof of the existence of the custom in the seven locks of Samson (Judg. xvi. 13-19).c

c. Philo has taken the deeper view of the subject. In his work, On Animad. fil for Sacrifices, he gives an account of the Nazarite vow, and calls it ιονική μεταλλή. According to him the Nazarite did not sacrifice merely his possessions but his person, and the act of sacrifice was to be performed in the completest manner. The outward observances enjoined upon him were to be the genuine expressions of his spiritual devotion. To represent spotless purity within, he was to shun defilement from the dead, at the expense even of the obligation of the closest family ties. As no spiritual state or act can be signified by any single symbol, he was to identify himself with each one of the three victims which he had to offer as often as he broke his vow by accidental pollution, or when the period of his vow came to an end. He was to realize in himself the ideas of the whole burnt-offering, the sin-offering, and the peace-offering. That no mistake might be made in regard to the three sacrifices being shadows of one and the same substance, it was ordained that the victims should be individuals of one and the same species of animal. The short hair was put on the fire of the altar in order that, although the divine law did not permit the offering of human blood, something might be offered up actually a portion of his own person. Ewald, following in the same line of thought, has treated the vow of the Nazarite as an act of self-sacrifice; but he looks on the preservation of the hair as signifying that the Nazarite is so set apart for God, that no change or diminution should be made in him, or his condition altered as serving to himself and the world for a visible token of his peculiar consecration to Jehovah.f

That the Nazarite vow was essentially a sacrifice of the person to the Lord is obviously in accordance with the terms of the Law (Num. vi. 2). In the old dispensation it may have answered to that "living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God," which the believer is now called upon to make. As the Nazarite was a witness for the strictness of the law, as distinguished from the freedom of the Gospel, his sacrifice of himself was a submission to the letter of a rule. Its outward manifestations were restraints and eccentricities. The man was separated from his brethren that he might be peculiarly devoted to the Lord. This was consistent with the purpose of divine wisdom for the time for which it was ordained. Wisdom, we are told, was justified of her child in the life of the great Nazarite who preached the baptism of repentance when the Law was about to give way to the Gospel. Amongst those born of women, no greater than he had arisen, "but he that is least in the kingdom of Heaven is greater than he." The sacrifice which the believer now makes of himself is not to cut him off from his brethren, but to unite him more closely with them; not to subject him to an outward bond, but to confirm him in the liberty with which Christ has made him free. It is not without significance that wine under the Law was strictly forbidden to the priest who was engaged in the service of the sanctuary, and to the few whom the Nazarite vow was referred to the special service of the Lord; while in the Church of Christ it is consecrated for the use of every believer to whom the command has come, 'drink ye all of this.'g

Carpoz, Appendix Criticus, p. 148; Reland, Ant. Sacre, p. ii. c. 18; Meinhard, Pauli Nazarotus (Theodorus Theologus-philologicus, ii. 473). The notes of De Maiss and Drusius on Num. vi. (Collect Societ; the notes of Grotius on Luke i. 15, and Kuinoel on Acts xviii. 18; Spencer, De Legibus Hebraeorum, lib. iii. cap. vi. § 1; Michaelis, Commenentaries on the Laws of Moses, book iii. § 145; the Mishneh treatise Nazir, with the notes in Surenhusis's Midrash, i. 146, &c.; Bähr, Synodale, ii. 416-439; Ewald, Aberglaube, p. 98; also Gebchuch, ii. 43. Carpoz mentions with praise Nazicium, seu Commentarivs Recolu et magia in Legem Nazarotum, by Cremer. The essay of Meinhard contains a large amount of information on the subject, besides what bears immediately on St. Paul's vows. Spencer gives a full account of heathen customs in dedicating the hair. The Notes of De Maiss contain a valuable collection of Jewish testimonies on the meaning of the Nazarite vow in general. Those of Grotius relate especially to the Nazarite abstinance from wine. Hengstenberg (Egypt and the Books of Moses, p. 190, English translation) counten Bähr's theory.s

NE'AH (77277 [the settlement, Fürst; perh. inclination, descent, Dietr.], with the def. article: Vat. omits; Alex. Avriss: Anwah, a place which was one of the landmarks on the boundary of Zechulim (Josh. xix. 36 only). By Eusebius and

a Bähr defends this notion by several philological arguments, which do not seem to be much to the point. The nearest to the purpose is that derived from Lev. xxv. 5, where the unpruned vines of the sabbatical year are called Nazarites. But this, of course, can be used only as a metaphor from unshorn hair.
b Carpoz, App. Crit., p. 152. Abenazer uses very similar language (Drusius, on Num. vi. 7).
c This was also the opinion of Lightfoot. Ercriv. in loc. xi. 14, and Sermon on Judg. xi. 39.
d Spencer, De Legibus, iii. § 1.
f Lightfoot is inclined to favor certain Jewish writers who identify the vine with the tree of knowledge of good and evil, and to connect the Nazarite law with the condition of Adam before he fell (Erecrit. in Luc. i. 15). This strange notion is made still more fanciful by Magee (Attonement and Sacrifice, Illustration xxxviii.).
g This consideration might surely have furnished St. Jerome with a better answer to the Talmudists, who alleged Amos ii. 12 in defense of their abstinance from wine, than his bitter taunt that they were bringing "Judaeus fabulas in to the church, and that they were bound, on their own ground, neither to cut their hair, to wine, or rain, in order to approach the corpse of a dead parent (in Amos ii. 12).
h This is the reading of the text of the Vulgate given in the Benedictine edition of Jerome. The ordinary copies have Nos.
Jerome (comment. "Anna") it is mentioned merely with a caution that there is a place of the same name, 10 miles S. of Neapolis. It has not yet been identified; see Schwartz. If "el Mahdi," about 2 miles E. of Sifirdere, be GAVILHIL, and Rumiwali about 4 miles N. E. of the same place, Richard, then Nea must probably be sought somewhere to the north of the last named town.

G.

NEAPOLIS (NeaPolis, a new city: Neapolis) is the place in northern Greece where Paul and his associates first landed in Europe (Acts xvi. 11); where, no doubt, he landed also on his second visit to Macedonia (Acts xx. 1), and whence certainly he embarked on his last journey through that province to Troas and Jerusalem (Acts xx. 6). Neapolis being an inland town, Neapolis was evidently the port: and hence it is accounted for, that Luke leaves the verb which describes the voyage from Troas to Neapolis (ειπομενον αρξαν), to describe the continuance of the journey from Neapolis to Philippi. It has been made a question whether this harbor occupied the site of the present Kavalla, or that of an ancient harbor on a coast of which ruins are supposed to have been sought at some other place. Consinèry (Voyage dans la Morinienne et Tafel (De Vre Militaire Romanae Egnitio, etc.) maintain against the common opinion, that Luke's Neapolis was not at Kavalla, the inhabited town of that name, but at a deserted harbor ten or twelve miles further west, known as Eski or Old Kavalla. Most of those who contend for the other identification assume the point without much discussion, and the subject demands still the attention of the Biblical geographer. It may be well, therefore, to mention with some fullness the reasons which support the claim of Kavalla to be regarded as the ancient Neapolis, in opposition to those which are urged in favor of the other harbor.

First, the Roman and Greek ruins at Kavalla prove that a port existed there in ancient times. Neapolis, wherever it was, formed the point of contact between Northern Greece and Asia Minor, at a period of great commercial activity, and would be expected to have left vestiges of its former importance. The antiquities found still at Kavalla fulfill entirely that presumption. One of these is a massive aqueduct, which brings water into the town from a distance of ten or twelve miles north of Kavalla, along the slopes of Sympolum. It is built on two tiers of arches, a hundred feet long and eighty feet high, and is carried over the narrow valley between the promontory and the mainland. The upper part of the work is modern, but the substructions are evidently Roman, as is seen from the composite character of the material, the cement, and the style of the masonry. Just out of the western gate are two marble sarcophagi, used as water-jugs, with Latin inscriptions of the age of the emperor Claudius. Columns with capitals of elegant Ionic workmanship, blocks of marble, fragments of hewn stone, evidently antique, are in the town and the suburb. On some of these are inscriptions, mostly in Latin, but some in Greek. In digging for the foundations of some houses of ancient times, they are often brought to light, and sometimes tablets with sculptured figures, which would be deemed curious at Athens or Corinth. For fuller details, see Bibl. Antiqu. xxxii. 881 ff. (October, 1860). [COLONI. Americ. ed.] On the contrary, no ruins have been found at Eski Kavalla, or Palaiopolis, as it is also called, which can be pronounced unmistakably ancient. No remains of walls, no inscriptions, and no indications of any thoroughfare leading thence to Philippi, are reported to exist there. Consinèry, it is true, speaks of certain ruins at the place which he deems worthy of notice; but according to the testimony of others these ruins are altogether incon siderable, and, which is still more decisive, are modern in their character. Consinèry himself, in fact, corroborates this, when he says that on the isthmus which binds the peninsula to the main land, "on trouve les ruines de l'ancienne Neapolis ou celles d'un château reconstruit dans le moyen âge." It appears that a medieval or Venetian fortress existed there; but as far as is yet ascertain ed, nothing else has been discovered which points to an earlier period.

Secondly, the advantages of the position render Kavalla the probable site of Neapolis. It is the first convenient harbor south of the Hellespont, on coming from the east. Thassos serves as a natural landmark. Tafel says, indeed, that Kavalla has no port, or one next to none; but that is incorrect. The fact that the place is now the seat of an active commerce proves the contrary. It lies open somewhat to the south and southwest, but is otherwise well sheltered. There is no danger in going into the harbor. Even a rock which lies off the point of the town has twelve fathoms alongside of it. The bottom affords good anchorage: and although the bay may not be so large as that of Eski Kavalla, it is ample for the accommodation of any number of vessels which the course of trade or travel between Asia Minor and Northern Greece would be likely to bring together there at any one time.

Thirdly, the facility of intercourse between this port and Philippi shows that Kavalla and Neapolis must be the same. The distance is nearly ten miles, and hence not greater than Corinth was from Cenchrea, and Ostia from Rome. Both places are in sight at once from the top of Sympolum. The distance between Philippi and Eski Kavalla must be nearly twice as great. Nature itself has opened a passage from the one place to the other. The mountains which guard the plain of Philippi on the coast-side fall apart just behind Kavalla, and render the construction of a road there entirely easy. No other such defile exists at any other point in this line of formidable hills. It is impossible to view the configuration of the country from the sea and not feel at once that the only natural place for crossing into the interior is this break down in the vicinity of Kavalla.
Fourthly, the notices of the ancient writers lead us to adopt the same view. Thus Dio Cassius says (Hist. Rom. xlvii. 35), that Neapolis was opposite Thasos (σετ ἀντίπαρος Θάσου), and that is the situation of Kavalla. It would be much less correct, if correct at all, to say that the other Kavalla was verified, since no part of the Kavalla scriptor is for the west. Agnes (Bell. Circ. Eccl. 1961) says that the camp of the Republicans near the Ganges, the river (πόρος) at Philippi, was nine Roman miles from their trinames at Neapolis (it was considerably further to the other place), and that Thasos was twelve Roman miles from their naval station (so we should understand the text); the latter distance appropriate again to Kavalla, but not to the harbor further west.

Finally, the ancient Itineraries support entirely the identification in question. Both the Antonine and the Jerusalem Itineraries show that the Egyptian Way passed through Philippi. They mention Philippi and Neapolis as next to each other in the order of succession; and since the line of travel which these Itineraries sketch was the one which led from the west to Illyricum, or Constantinople, it is reasonable to suppose that the road, after leaving Philippi, would pursue the most convenient and direct course to the east which the nature of the country allows. If the road, therefore, was constructed on this obvious principle, it would follow the track of the present Turkish road, and the next station, consequently, would be Neapolis, or Kavalla, on the coast, at the termination of the only natural defile across the intervening mountains. The distance, as has been said, is about ten miles. The Jerusalem Itinerary gives the distance between Philippi and Neapolis as ten Roman miles, and the Antonine Itinerary as twelve miles. The difference in the latter case is unimportant, and not greater than in some other instances where the places in the two Itineraries are unquestionably the same. It must be several miles further than this from Philippi to Old Kavalla, and hence the Neapolis of the Itineraries could not be at that point. The theory of Tafel is, that Akontisna or Herkontroma (the same place, without doubt), which the Itineraries mention next to Neapolis, was at the present Kavalla, and Neapolis at Lentere or Eski Kavalla. This theory, it is true, arranges the places in the order of the Itineraries: but, as Leahy objects, there would be a needless detour of nearly twenty miles, and that through a region much more difficult than the direct way. The more accredited view is that Akontisna was beyond Kavalla, further east.

Neapolis, therefore, like the present Kavalla, was on a high rocky promontory which juts out into the Ægean. The harbor, a mile and a half wide at the entrance, and half a mile broad, lies on the west side. The indiffer ent roadstead on the east should not be called a harbor. Symbolum, 1670 feet high, with a defile which leads into the plain of Philippi, comes down near to the coast a little to the west of the town. In winter the sun sinks behind Mount Athos in the southwest as early as 4 o'clock p.m. The land along the eastern shore is low, and otherwise unmarked by any peculiarity. The home of Thasos bears a little to the S. E., twelve or fifteen miles distant. Plane-trees just beyond the walls, not less than four or five hundred years old, cast their shadow over the road which Paul followed on his way to Philippi. Kavalla has a population of five or six thousand, nine-tenths of whom are Mussulmans, and the rest Greeks.


NEAPOLIS

For Neapolis as the Greek name of Shechem, now Nablus, see SHECHEM. H. B. H.

* The region of Neapolis or Macedonia appears to have been the northern limit of Paul's travels. It may have been in this country and climate that the Apostle suffered some of the privations (among which were "cold" and "nakedness") of which he writes in 2 Cor. xi. 27. The winter, for example, of 1857-8, which saw one of Egypt's severest f blessings. Symbolum, over which the road passes to Philippi from the coast, was covered with deep snow, and the road thence onward to Thessalonica became for a time impassable. Shepherds and travellers were frozen to death, and the flocks were destroyed in a frightful manner. During a snowstorm there of two weeks in December, 1858, the thermometer fell repeatedly below zero. Huge icicles hung from the arches of the old aqueduct. All the streams and pools were frozen, and Thasos in the distance appeared white with snow to the very shore. For successive days the streets of Kavalla were almost deserted. It is not at all improbable that the Apostle's first sojourn in Macedonia, and perhaps part of his second, fell in that season of the year. The Apostle arrived in Macedonia on his second visit early in the summer; for, remaining at Ephesus until Pentecost (as may be inferred from 1 Cor. xvi. 8), and for a short time at Troas (2 Cor. ii. 12, 13), he then proceeded directly to Macedonia. But as he went, at this time, westward as far as Illyricum (Rom. xv. 19), and as he spent but three months at Corinth before his return to Macedonia, at the succeeding Pentecost (Acts xx. 6), he must have prolonged his stay in northern Greece into or through December.

Kavalla (Cavalle, so common in many of the books, is unknown on the ground) consists of an inner or upper part, inclosed by a crenelated medi eval wall, and an outer part or suburb, also surrounded by a wall, but of more recent construction. Even the outer wall does not include the entire promontory, but leaves the western slope outside, part of which is filled, and the remainder is levelled rock. The celebrated Mohammed Ali, Pasha of Egypt, was born here in 1769. He showed through life, a warm attachment to his native place, and, among the proofs of this, was this munificent endowment of a madriss, or college, in which at the present time three hundred scholars are taught and supported, without any expense to themselves. The funds are so ample, that doles of bread and rice are given out, daily, to hundreds of the inhabitants of Kavalla. Just before his death in 1848, the Pasha made a final visit to his birthplace. On landing he went to the house in which he was born; but remained there only a few hours, and having spent these in religious worship, under the roof which first sheltered him, hastened back to his ship, and the next day departed for Egypt.

(For other information see Add. Index as above.)

H.

* NEAPOLIS, a later name of Emmaus in the south of Palestine. [EMMAUS, 2.]


1. One of the six sons of Shemaijah in the line of the royal family of Judah after the Captivity (1 Chron. ii. 22, 23).

2. [Comp. Naapâia.] A son of Ishi, and one of the captains of the 500 Simeonites who, in the
days of Hezekiah, drove out the Amalekites from Mount Seir (1 Chr. iv. 42).

NEBAI [2 syl.] (נְבָיָא ; Keri. נְבָיָה [perh. fruiful]). Naḥaḥ. [Vat. FA. Barat. N. Ven.] A family of the heads of the people who signed the covenant with Nebuchadnezzar (Neh. x. 19). The LXX. follow the written text, while the Vulgate adopted the reading of the margin.

NEBAIOITH. [3 syl.] NEBAIOTH (נְבָיָוָית [light]). in Gen. xxv. 13, Naḥaḥâ; xxviii. 9, Rom. Naḥaḥâ; Naḥaṭâ; Naḥaṭḥo — Naḥaṣṭoḥ, the first born of Ishmael (Gen. xxv. 13; 1 Chr. i. 29), and father of a pastoral tribe named after him, the sons of Naḥaṣṭoḥ, being mentioned by the prophet Isaiah (vi. 7) with the words of Kedar. From the days of Jerome (Comment. in Gen. xxv. 13) this people had been identified with the Nabathéans, until M. Quatremére first investigated the origin of the latter, their language, religion and history; and by the light he threw on a very obscure subject enabled us to form a cleaner judgment respecting this assumed identification than was, before, the state of knowledge possible. It will be convenient to recapitulate, briefly, the results of M. Quatremére's labours, with those of the later works of M. Chwolson and others on the same subject, before we consider the grounds for identifying the Nabathéans with Naḥaṣṭoḥ.

From the works of Arab authors, M. Quatremére (Histoire sur les Nabatéens, Paris, 1855, reprinted from the Nau'cen. Journ. Asiât. Jan.-Mar. 1856) proved the existence of a nation called Nabat, or Nabeet (نَبِيْت) pl. Nabât (نَبَات) (Silith and Kumi, repeated to be of ancient origin, of whom scattered remnants existed in Arab times, after the era of the Flight. The Nabat, in the days of their early prosperity, inhabited the country chiefly between the Euphrates and the Tigris, between Nahrawân and El-Iak (the Mesopotamia and Chaldaea of the classics). That this was their chief seat and that they were Arameans, or more accurately Syro-Chaldaean, seems in the present state of the inquiry (for it will presently be seen that, by the publication of oriental texts, our knowledge may be very greatly enlarged) to be a safe conclusion. The Arabs loosely apply the name Nabat to the Syrians, or especially the eastern Syrians, to the Syro-Chaldaean, etc. Thus El-Mc-Tselder (op. Quatremére, ii, c.) says, "The Syrians are the same as the Nabathéans (Nabat). . . The Ninmards were the kings of the Syrians whom the Arabs call Nabathéans. . . . The Chaldaeans are the same as the Syrians, otherwise called Nabat (Nàbat-d-Tebńska). The Nabathéans . . . founded the city of Babylon . . . The inhabitants of Ninmards . . . who were called Naḥaṣṭoḥ or Syrians, who form one nation and speak one language; that of the Naḥaṣṭoḥ differs only in a small number of letters; but the tenor of the language is identical (Nàbat-Muṣanaj-El-Dhakah)."

These, and many other fragmentary passages, prove sufficiently the existence of a great Aramaean people called Nabat, celebrated among the Arabs for their knowledge of agriculture, and of magic, astronomy, medicine, and science so-called generally. But we have stronger evidence to this effect Quatremére introduced to the notice of the learned world the most important relic of that people's literature, a treatise on Nabat agriculture. A study of an important extract of that work, which unfortunately was all he could gain access to, induced him to write about the time of Nebuchadnezzar, or cir. n. c. 600. M. Chwolson, professor of oriental languages at St. Petersburg, who had shown himself fitted for the inquiry by his treatise on the Sabians and their religion (Die Sabier und der Sabianismus), has since made that book a subject of special study; and in his Researches into Arabic-Babylonian Literature in Arabic Translations (Über die Babylonischen Literatur in Arabischen Übersetzungen, St. Petersburg, 1859), he has published the results of his inquiry. Those results, while they establish all M. Quatremére had advanced respecting the existence of the Nabat, go far beyond him both in the antiquity and the importance M. Chwolson claims for that people. Even, however, in 1857, stated some grave causes for doubting this antiquity, and again in 1859 (both papers appeared in the Giuotische gelehrte Anzeigen) repeated moderately but decidedly his misgivings. M. Renan followed on the same line (Journ. de L'Institut, Apr.-May, 1869); and more recently, M. de Gutschmid (Zehntericht d. Deutsch. Morgenland. Gesellschaft, xv. 1-100) has attacked the whole theory in a lengthy essay. The limits of this Dictionary forbid us to do more than recapitulate, as shortly as possible, the bearings of this remarkable inquiry, as far as they relate to the subject of the article.

The remains of the literature of the Nabat consist of four works, one of them a fragment: the "Book of Nabat Agriculture" (already mentioned); the "Book of Poisons;" the "Book of Tenkobsha the Babylonian;" and the "Book of the Secrets of the Sun and Moon." (Chwolson, Übersetzungen, pp. 10, 11.) They purport to have been translated, in the year 904, by Alaw-Ihak Ahmad Ibn-Abi Chebiel of Kesire, better known as Ibn-Walbiske wyświetlacz. The "Book of Nabat Agriculture" was, according to the Arab translator, commenced by Pagnel, continued by Yânschah, and completed by Kuthanee. Chwolson, disregarding the dates assigned to these authors by the Arab translator, in the early 900's c. e., the second some 200 or 400 years later, and Kuthanee, to whom he ascribes the chief authorship (Ibn-Walbiskech says he was little more than editor), at the earliest under the 9th king of a Canaanite dynasty mentioned in the book, which dynasty Chwolson - with Bunsen - makes the same as the 5th (or Arabian) dynasty of Berosus (Chwolson, Übersetzungen, p. 68, etc.); Bunsen, Egypt. iii. 342, &c.; Cory's Ancient Fragments, 2d ed. p. 60), or of the 15th century n. c. It will thus be seen that he rejects most of M. Quatremére's reasons for placing the work in the time of Nebuchadnezzar. It is remarkable that that great king is not mentioned, and the author or authors were, it is argued by Chwolson, ignorant not only of the existence of Christianity, but of the kingdom and faith of Israel. While these and other reasons, it granted, strengthen M. Chwolson's case for the antiquity of the work, on the other hand it is urged that even neglecting the difficulties attending an Arab's translating so ancient a writing (and we reject altogether the supposition that it was modernized as being without a parallel, at least in Arabic literature), and conceding that
the was of Chaldean or Nabat race — we encounter formidable intrinsic difficulties. The book contains mentions of personages bearing names closely resembling those of Adam, Seth, Enoch, Noah, Shem, Nimrod, and Abraham; and M. Chwolson himself is forced to confess that the particulars related of them are in some respects similar to those recorded of the Biblical patriarchs. If this difficulty proves insurmountable, it shows that the author borrowed from the Bible, or from late Jews, and destroys the claim of an extreme antiquity. Other apparent evidences of the same kind are not wanting. Such are the mentions of Eremeeas [Hermes], Agathodaimon (Agathodaimon), Tamman (Adonis), and Yoonin (Ionians). It is even a question whether the work should not be dated several centuries after the commencement of our era. Anachronisms, it is asserted, abound; geographical, linguistic (the use of late words and phrases), historical, and religious (such as the traces of Hellenism, as shown in the mention of Hermes, etc., and influences to be ascribed to Neoplatonism). The whole style is said to be modern, wanting the rugged vigor of antiquity (this, however, is a delicate issue, to be tried only by the ripest scholarship). And while Chwolson dates the oldest part of the Book of Agriculture b. c. 2500, and the Book of Tenkelosha in the 1st century, A. D. at the latest (p. 136), Renan asserts that the two are so similar as to preclude the notion of their being separated by any great interval of time (Journal de l'Institut).

Although Quatremère recovered the broad outlines of the religion and language of the Nabat, a more extended knowledge of these points hangs mainly on the genuineness or spuriousness of the work of Kuthame. If M. Chwolson's theory be correct, that people present to us one of the most ancient forms of idolatry; and by their writings we can trace the origin and rise of successive phases of pantheism, and the roots of the complicated forms of idolatry, heresy, and philosophical infidelity, which abounded in the old seats of the Araucan race. At present, we may conclude that they were Sabians (Sa'ibiyun), at least in late times, as Sabeism succeeded the older religions; and their doctrines seem to have approached (how nearly a further knowledge of these obscure subjects will show) those of the Medinees, Mandiates, or Gnostics. Their language presents similar difficulties; according to M. Chwolson, it is the ancient language of Babylonia. A cautious criticism would (till we know more) assign it a place as a comparatively modern dialect of Syro-Chalde (comp. Quatremère, Mém. 100–103).

Thus, if M. Chwolson's results are accepted, the Book of Nabat Agriculture exhibits to us an ancient civilization, before that of the Greeks, and at least as old as that of the Egyptians, of a great and powerful nation of remote antiquity; making us acquainted with sages hitherto unknown, and with the religions and sciences they either founded or advanced; and throwing a flood of light on what has till now been one of the darkest pages of the world's history. But until the original text of Kuthame's treatise is published, we must withhold our acceptance of facts so startling.

—and regard the antiquity ascribed to it even by Quatremère as extremely doubtful. It is sufficient for the present to know that the most important facts advanced by the latter — the most important when regarded by sober criticism — are supported by the results of the later inquiries of M. Chwolson and others. It remains for us to state the grounds for connecting the Nabat with the Nabatheans.

As the more we speak of the Nabat as Syrians, so conversely the Greeks and Romans knew the Nabatheans (oi Naβarwοι and Naβarwοι, LXX.: Alex. Naβaroi; Nabath, Vulg.: Ararwοι, or Naβarwοι, P. v. 7, § 21; Naβarw, Suid. s. v.: Nabath) as Arabs. While the inhabitants of the peninsula were comparative strangers to the classical writers, and very little was known of the farther-removed peoples of Chaldean and Mesopotamia, the Nabatheans bordered the well-known Egyptian and Syrian provinces. The nation was famous for its wealth and commerce. Even when, by the decline of its trade (diverted through Egypt), its prosperity waned, Petra is still mentioned as a centre of the trade both of the Sabaeans of Southern Arabia [Shibam] and the Gerhaeans on the Persian Gulf. It is this extension across the desert that most clearly connects this Nabathean colony with the birthplace of the nation in Chaldea. The notorious trade of Petra across the well-trudged desert-road to the Persian gulf is sufficient to account for the presence of this colony; just as traces of Arabian peoples [Bedan, etc.] are found, demonstrably, on the shores of that sea on the east, and on the borders of Palestine on the west, while along the northern limits of the Arabian peninsula remains of the caravan stations still exist. Nothing is more certain than the existence of this great stream of commerce, from remote times, until the opening of the Egyptian route gradually destroyed it. Josephus (Ant. i. 12, § 4) speaks of Nabata (Naβarwοι, Strab.: Naβarw, Joseph.) as embracing the country from the Euphrates to the Red Sea — i. e. Petraea and all the desert east of it. The Nabat of the Arabs, however, are described as famed for agriculture and science; in these respects offering a contrast to the Nabatheans of Petra, who were found by the expedition sent by Antigonus (b. c. 312) to be dwellers in tents, pastoral, and conducting the trade of the desert; but in the Red Sea again they were piratical, and by sea-faring qualities showed a non-Semitic character.

We agree with M. Quatremère (Mém. p. 81), while rejecting other of his reasons, that the civilization of the Nabatheans of Petra, far advanced on that of the surrounding Arabs, is not easily explained except by supposing them to be a different people from those Arabs. A remarkable confirmation of this supposition is found in the character of the buildings of Petra, which are unlike anything constructed by a purely Semitic race. Architecture is a characteristic of Aryan or mixed races. In Southern Arabia, Negritians and Semites (Jukumites) together built huge edifices; so in Babylonia and Assyria, and so too in Egypt, mixed races left this unmistakable mark. [Arabia Petra], while it is wanting in the colossal feats of those more ancient races, is yet an unequivocally foreign to an unmixed Semitic race. Further, the subjects of the literature of the Nabat, which are scientific and industrial, are not such as are found in the writings of pure Semites or Arabs, as Irenae
NEBAIOTH

(Hist. des Langues Semitiques, p. 227) has well observed; and he points, as we have above, to a foreign (“Conchite,” or partly Negritian) settlement in Babylonia. It is noteworthy that "Nebaioth" (at the end of the fourth section of his first book, or treatise, see De Las’s ed.) signifies the Egyptians in Egypt (a mixed race) to the Nabat in El-Irak.

From most of these, and other considerations, we think there is no reasonable doubt that the Nabathians of Arabia Petraea were the same people as the Nabat of Chaldæa: though at what specific epoch the western settlement was formed remains unknown. That it was not of any importance until after the Captivity appears from the notices of the inhabitants of Edom in the canonical books, and their absolute silence respecting the Nabathians, except (if Nebaioth be identified with them) the passage in Isaiah (xi. 7).

The Nabathians were allies of the Jews after the Captivity, and Judas the Macabee, with Jonathan, while at war with the Edomites, came on them three days south of Jordan (1 Macc. v. 3, 24, &c.; Joseph. Ant. xii. 8, § 3), and afterwards Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much " (ix. 35, 36). Deod. Sic. gives much information regarding them, and so too Strabo, from the expedition under Elias Gallus, the object of which was defeated by the treachery of the Nabathians (see the Dict. of Geography, to which the history of Nabatha in classical times properly belongs).

Lastly, did the Nabathians, or Nabat, derive their name, and were they in part descended, from Nebiob, son of Ismael? Josephus says that Nabata was inhabited by the twelve sons of Ismael: and Jerome, "Nebiobum omnis regio ab Euphrate usque ad Mare Rubrum Nabatha usque luditur, quae pars Arabiae est " (Comment. in Gen. xxxv. 15). Quadratire rejects the identification for an etymological reason — the change of א to א; but this change is not usual; in words Arabized from the Greek, the like change of γ generally occurs. Racoa, on the other hand, accepts it; regarding Nebiob, after his manner, merely as an ancient name unconnected with the biblical history. The Arabs call Nebiob, Nabat, and do not connect him with the Nabat, to whom they give a different descent; but all their Arabianic genealogies come from late Jews, and are utterly untrustworthy. When we remember the darkness that ensnares the early history of the "sons of the concubines" after they were sent into the east country, we hesitate to deny a relationship between peoples whose names are strikingly similar, dwelling in the same tract. It is possible that Nebiob went to the far east, to the country of his grandfather Abraham, intermarried with the Chaldeans, and gave birth to a mixed race, the Nabat. Instances of ancient tribes adopting the name of more modern ones, with which they have become merged, are particularly frequent in the history of the Arabs (see MOHAMMAD, note-foote); but we think it is also admissible to hold that Nebiob was so named by the sacred historian because he intermarried with the Nabat. It is, however, safest to leave unsettled the identification of Nebiob and Nabat until another link be added to the chain that at present seems to connect them.

E. S. P.

NEBAL/LAT ( Caleb. projection, asp, Dict.; bard, firm soil, Fürst); Vat. [Rom. Alex.] omit; Alex. [rather, F.A.] نباليث: Nebailoth, a town of Benjamin, one of those which the Benjamites resented after the Captivity (Neh. xi. 34), but not mentioned in the original enumeration (comp. Josh. xiii. 21 ff.). It is here named with Zerom, Lod, and Oso. Lod is Lydda, the modern Lybidding, and Oso not improbably Kiffa Aavam, four miles to the north of it. East of these, and forming nearly an equilateral triangle with them, is Beit Nebail (Rob. ii. 232), which is possibly the kibbat tenua of the ancient village. Another place of the same name, Beit Nebail, which we place in the east of el-Leih (Gibbon), and within half a mile of it. This would also be within the territory of Benjamin, and although further removed from Lod and Oso, yet if Zeroma should on investigation prove (as is not impossible) to be in one of the wadies which penetrate the eastern side of this district and lead down to the Jordan Valley (comp. i Sam. xiii. 18), then, in that case, this situation might not be unsuitable for Nebailoth.

E. S. P.

NEBAT ( ricer, aspect, Ges.: cultivation; Fürst); Nebait: Vat. [Rom. Alex.] نباث: Nebath, but Nebait in 1 K. xi. The father of Jerobeam, whose name is only preserved in connection with that of his distinguished son (1 K. xi. 26, xii. 2, 15, xv. 1, xvi. 3, 31, xxii. 22, xxii. 52; 2 K. iii. 3, ix. 9, x. 24, xii. 2, 11, xiv. 24, xvi. 18, 24, 28, xxvi. 21, xvii. 15; 2 Chr. ix. 2, x. 15, xiii. 6). He is described as an Ephraimite, or Ephrainite, of Zereda in the Jordan Valley, and appears to have died while his brother Jerobeam was forming his Jewish tradition preserved in Jerome (Quast. Hebr. in lib. Reg.) identifies him with Shimeon of Gera, who was a Benjaminite. [JEROBOAM.]

NEBO, MOUNT (Mount Nebo, i.e., a heathen god = Mercury); Nephot, Nepo (Nebo). The mountain from which Moses took his first and last view of the Promised Land (Deut. xxxii. 49, xxxiv. 1). It is so minutely described, that it would seem impossible not to recognize it: in the land of Moab; facing Jericho: the head or summit of a mountain called the Pisgah, which again seems to have formed a portion of the gentile remains of the mountains of Moab. Its position is further denoted by the mention of the valley (or perhaps more correctly the ravine) in which are mentioned by trustworthy Arab writers as existing in their own day, no Arab record connecting that people with Canaan, and believing this to have arisen from the Chaldean speech of the Nabathians, and their corruption of Arabic (Essai sur l’Hist. des Arabes avant l’Islamisme, i. 38).

Schwartz p. 131, with less than usual accuracy, places "Beth Nebaila" at "five miles south of Bethleh." It is really about that distance. E. F. of it.
which Moses was buried, and which was apparently the highest of the mount itself, is called "Mosh Bether"—
the ravine in the land of Mosh facing Beth-Poor" (xxxiv. 6). And yet, notwithstanding the minute-
ness of this description, no one has yet succeeded in pointing out any spot which answers to Nebo.
Viewed from the western side of Jordan (the nearest point at which most travellers are able to view
them) the mountains of Moab present the appearance of a wall, the upper line of which is
almost straight and horizontal. "There is no peak or
point perceptibly higher than the rest; but all is one
apparently level line of summit, without peaks or
gaps" (Rob. Bibl. Rel. i. 570). "On ne distingue
pas un sommet, pas la moindre cime; seulement
sur apero, ci et là, de légères inflexions, comme si
la mait ce pointait qui a brisé cette ligne horizontale
sur le ciel est tombé dans quelles écrins" (Clas
tenbrandt, Itinéraire, part 3). "Possible,"
continues Robinson, "on travelling amongst
these mountains, some isolated point or summit might
be found answering to the position and character
of Nebo." Two such points have been named.
(1.) Seetzen (March 17, 1806; Reise, vol. i. 408)
seems to have been the first to suggest the "Jebel
Abdar Attarás (between the Vody Zekein-Maia and the
Arnon, 3 miles below the former, and 10 or 13
south of Heshbon) as the Nebo of Moses. In this
he is followed (though probably without any commu-
nication) by Barckhardt (July 14, 1812), who
mentions it as the highest point in that locality,
and therefore probably "Mount Nebo of the
Scripture." This is adopted by Irby and Mangles,
though with hesitation (Travels, June 8, 1818).
(2.) The other elevation above the general sum-
mit level of these highlands is the "Jebel "Odho, or
AinJar, or Jебel el-Téláš," "the highest point in
all the eastern mountains," "overtopping the whole
of the Belbo, and rising about 3000 feet above the
Ghor" (Barckhardt, July 2, 1812; Robinson, i. 527
note, 570).

But these elevations are alike wanting in one
main essential of the Nebo of the Scripture, which
is stated to have been "facing Jericho," words
which in the widest interpretation must imply that
it was "some elevation immediately over the last
stage of the Jordan," while "Odho and Attarás are
equally remote in opposite directions, the one 13
miles north, the other 15 miles south of a line
drawn eastward from Jericho. Another requisite
for the identification is, that a view should be ob-
tainable from the summit, corresponding to that
prospect over the whole land which Moses is said
to have had from Mount Nebo: even though, as
Professor Stanley has remarked (S. P. P. 301), that
was a view which in its full extent must have been
imagined rather than actually seen. The view from
Jebel Attarás has been briefly described by Mr. Porter
(Humbl. 309), though without reference to the
possibility of its being Nebo. Of that from Jebel
Attarás, no description is extant, for, almost in-
credible as it seems, none of the travellers above
named, although they believed it to be Nebo, ap-
pear to have made any attempt to direct so far
along their route as to ascend an eminence, which,
if their conjectures be correct, must be the most
interesting spot in the world.

* It is a pleasure to add, that since the date of the preceding article, the best Nebo to which
Moses beheld the land of promise, just before his
death, has in all probability been identified. Do
Sauley may have singled out the right summit, but
he did not verify his conjecture, and we are mainly
indebted to Mr. Tristram for the discovery.
This traveller ascended one of the ridges or "brows" of
the Alabum or Moab Mountains, on the east of the
Jordan, which in its position and the wide prospect
which it commands, is remarkably analogous to the
Biblical account. It is about three miles southwest
of Heshbon (Heshbon), and about a mile and a half
due west of Moab (Bad-Meon). It overlooks the
mouth of the Jordan, "over against Jericho" (Dent.
xxxiv. 1), and the gentle slope of its sides may well
answer to "the field of Zophim" (Num. xxiii. 14). It is not an isolated peak, but one of
"a succession of bare turf-clad eminences, so linked
and stretched together that the depressions between them were
more hollows rather than valleys." It is the
"highest of these, which differ, however, so little
that Mr. Tristram thought it impossible "to pitch
upon the exact Pisgah with certainty." It must be left to the traveller's own words to
describe the magnificent panorama which lies spread
before the eyes from this summit.

"The altitude of the brow cannot be less than
4,500 feet, so completely does it overlook the heights
of Hebron and of Central Judaea. To the eastward,
as we turned round, the ridge seemed gently to slope
to two or three miles, when a few small ruin-chad
"tells" or hilltops (Heshbin, Moab, and others)
broken the monotony of the outline; and then,
sweeping forth, rolled in one vast unbroken expanse
the roughly Belbo—and hopeless plain, stretching
far into Arabia, till lost in the horizon—one waving
ocean of corn and grass. Well may the Arabs boast,
"Thou cannot find a country like the Belbo."

. . . As the eye turned southwards towards the
line of the ridge on which we were clustered, the
peak of Jebel Shilibin just stood out behind Jebel
Attarás, which opened to reveal us to the situation
of Jericho; though not its walls. Beyond and behind
these, sharply rose Mounts Hor and Seir, and the
rose granite peaks of Arabia faded away into the
distance towards Meboh. Still turning westwards,
in front of us, two or three lines of terraces reduced
the height of the plateau as it descended to the
Dead Sea, the western outline of which we could
trace, in its full extent, from Elboran to Feshkiboh.
It lay like a long strip of modern metal, with the
sun mirrored on its surface, waving and undulating
on its further edge, unseen on its eastern limits, as
though poured from some deep cavel beneath our
feet. There, almost in the centre of the line, a
break in the ridge and a green spot below marked
Engelri, the next once of the Kenite, now of the
wild goat. The fortress of Ameda and Jayed
Bshiyi rose above the mountain-line, but still far
below us, and lower, too, than the ridge of Hebron,
which we could trace, as it tilted gradually from
the southwest, as far as Bethlehem and Jerusalem.
The buildings of Jerusalem we could not see, though
all the familiar points in the neighborhood were at
once identified. There was the Mount of Olives,
with the church at its top, the gap in the hills
leading up from Jericho, and the rounded heights
of Bethany. Still further to the east from this summit turning north-
ward, the eye was riveted by the deep Ghor, with
the rich green islets of Ain Sulima and Ain Dak—
the twin cases, nestling, as it were, under the wall of

\[a\] This view was probably identical with that seen
by Bahaun (Num. xxiii. 14). It is beautifully drawn
out in detail by Prof. Stanley (S. P. P. 299).
Quarantania (the traditional scene of Christ's temptation). There—closer still, beneath us—lies Jericho, half concealed, in front of the green fringe which peeped forth from under the terraces in our foreground. The dark simoom's bed of Jordan, clearly defined near its mouth, was soon lost in dim haze. Then, looking over it, the eye rested on Jericho's rounded top; and, farther still, opened the plain of Esdraelon, a shoulder of Carmel, or some other intervening height, just showing to the right; while the broad, distant and bluish haze beyond told us that there was the sea, the utmost sea. It seemed as if but a whiff were needed to brush off the haze and reveal it clearly.

Northwards, again, rose the distinct outline of unmistakable Tabor, visible by which we could identify Gilboa and Jezreel. Snowy Hermon's top was mantled with cloud, and Lebanon's highest range must have been exactly shut behind it; but in front, due north of us, stretched in long line the dark forests of Aylon, bold and undulating, with the steep sides of mountains here and there whitened by cliffs; terminating in Mount Gilboa, behind es-Salt. To the northeast the vast Harraun stretched beyond, filling in the horizon line to the Bheko, between which and the Harraun (Bashan) there seems to be no natural line of separation. The high range of Jahl Harraun, behind Bashan, was distinctly visible. (Land of Israel, pp. 544–543, 2d ed.)

Dr. Saley reports that he heard this mountain (it seems to have been this) called Nebecho (Neb) by the Arabs; but the statement needs confirmation. Mr. Tristram states his own conclusion thus: "We were undoubtedly on the range of Nebel, among the highlands of Abarim, and in reaching this highest point, the crest just west of Jahlun, we might reasonably flatter ourselves that we stood on Pisgah's top." [Nebel] Mr. Grove, who in the above article rejects all previous claims to the identification of this Nebel, admits now ("Dark's Bible Atlas," 104), that "probably" Jebel Nebiah is the mount in question. The difficulty in regard to the possibility of seeing so far has been exaggerated by the gloomy atmosphere, as compared with our own, has a transparency which is marvelous. Dr. Thomson, who has dwelt more than a quarter of a century amid the scenery of Lebanon, says (Land and Book, p. 18) that he can show "many a Pisgah in Lebanon and Hermon from which the view is far more extensive" than that in which the eye of Moses rested as he looked abroad from Nebel. We are to remember, too, that, though the Hebrew Lotus was a hundred and twenty years old when he died, we are expressly told that "his eye was not dim nor his natural force abated" (Deut. xxxiv. 7).

NEBO (ניְבֹא) [see above]. 1. (Naabhäng), Nebel. A town on the eastern side of Jordan, situated in the pastoral country (Num. xxxii. 3), one of those which were taken possession of and rebuilt by the tribe of Reuben (ver. 38). In these lists it is associated with Kephirahim and Haalmon or Beon; and in another record (1 Chr. v. 8) with Aror, as marking one extremity, possibly the west, of a principal part of the tribe. In the remarkable prophecy adopted by Isaiah (xxv. 2) and Jeremiah (xliv. 1, 22) concerning Moab, Nebel is mentioned in the same way as before, though no longer an Israelite town, but in the hands of Moab. It does not occur in the catalogue of the towns of Reuben in Joshua (xiii. 15–23); but whether this is an accidental omission, or whether it appears under another name—according to the statement of Num. xxxii. 38, that the Israelites changed the names of the heathen cities they retained in this district—is uncertain. In the case of Nebel, which was doubtless called after the deity of that name, there would be a double reason for such a change (see Josh. xxii. 7).

Neither is there anything to show whether there was a connection between Nebel the town and Mount Nebel. The notices of Eusebius and Jerome (Onomasticon) are confused, but they at least denote that the two were distinct and distant from each other. The town near the sea, named Nebel, by which the Hebrews may have identified with Nebel or Kannah, and locate it 8 miles south of Heshbon, where the ruins of el-Heba appear to stand at present; while the mountain (Nadan and Nebel) is stated to be 6 miles east (Jer.) or west (Eus.) from the same spot.

In the list of places south of es-Salt given by Dr. Robinson (Bib. Res. 1st ed. vol. iii. App. 170) he sees a site named Nebel, which may possibly be identical with Nebel, but nothing is known of its situation, or of the character of the spot.

2. (Naabhäng, Alex. Nabad; in Neh. [Rom. Alex. Naḥóa. Naabhäng. Vat. Naḥóa]. The children of Nebel (Benel-Nebe) to the number of fifty-two, are mentioned in the catalogue of the men of Judah and Benjamin, who returned from Babylon with Zerubbabel (Ezr. ii. 29; Neh. vii. 32). Seven of them had foreign wives, whom they were compelled to divorce (Ezr. x. 43). The name occurs between Bethel and Ai, and Lydda, which, if we may trust the arrangement of the list, implies that it was situated in the territory of Benjamin to the N. W. of Jerusalem. This is possible the modern far-Nebe, about 12 miles N. W. by W. of Jerusalem, 8 from Lydda, and close to Tell, which seems to be the place mentioned by Jerome (Onom. "Amab," and "Amab;" and Pil. Danub. § 8) as Nob the city of the priests (though that identification is hardly admissible), and both in his and later times known as Bethannah or Bettannah.

It is possible that this Nebo was an offshoot of...
NEBO

NEBUCHADNEZZAR

that on the east of Jordan; in which case we have another town added to those already noticed in the territory of Benjamin which retain the names of foreign and heathen settlers. [Benjamin, vol. i. p. 277; note: Michamish; Othni.]

A town named Nombi is mentioned by the LXX. (not in Heb.) amongst the places in the south of Judah frequented by David (I Sam. xxx. 20), but its situation forbids any attempt to identify this with Nebo.

G.

NE'BO [see above]: Nažâ, [Nažâšî in L., Alex. Δυσφόρον]: Nebo), which occurs both in Isaiah (xlvi. 1) and Jeremiah (xlviii. 1) as the name of a Chaldean god, is a well-known deity of the Babylonians and Assyrians. The original native name was, in Hamitic Babylonian, Nebiši, in Semitic Babylonian and Assyrian, Nebi. It is reasonably conjectured to be connected with the Hebrew נב, "to prophesy," whence the common word סֶב, "prophet." (Arab. نبی، Neby). Nebi was the god who presided over learning and letters.

He is called "the far-hearing," "he who possesses intelligence," "he who teaches or instructs." The wedge or arrow-head—the essential element of zumeiform writing—appears to have been his emblem; and hence he bore the name of Tir, which signifies "a shaft or arrow." His general character corresponds to that of the Egyptian Thoth, the Greek Hermes, and the Latin Mercury. Astronomically he is identified with the planet nearest the sun, called Nebo also by the Mendesians, and Tir by the ancient Persians.

Nebo was of Babylonian rather than of Assyrian origin. In the early Assyrian Pantheon he occupied a very inferior position, being either omitted from the lists altogether, or occurring as the list of the minor gods. The king supposed to be Pāl first brings him prominently forward in Assyria and then apparently in consequence of some peculiar favor which he himself had with Babylon. A statue of Nebo was set up by this monarch at Calah (Nimrud), which is now in the British Museum. It has a long inscription, written across the body, and consisting chiefly of the god's various epithets. In Babylonia Nebo held a prominent place from an early time. The ancient town of Borsippa was especially under his protection, and the great temple there (the modern Râs el Nimrud) was dedicated to him from a very remote age.

The text of the text is now the most important Babylonian kings, in whose names the word Nebi, or Nebo, appears as an element: e. g. Nabo-nissa, Nabopolassar, Nebuchadnezzar, and Nabo-nadius or Labyntus; and appears to have been honored next to Bel-Merodach by the later kings. Nebuchadnezzar completely rebuilt his temple at Borsippa, and called after him his famous seaport upon the Persian Gulf, which became known to the Greeks as Teredon or Diridotis "given to Tir," i. e. to Nebo. The worship of Nebo appears to have continued at Borsippa to the 3d or 4th century after Christ, and the Sabean pre-Harranite have preserved it even to a later date. (See the Essay On the Religion of the Babylonians and Assyrians, by Sir H. Rawlinson, in the 1st vol. of Rawlinson's Herodotus, pp. 637-640; and compare Norberg's Onomasticon, s. v. Nebo, pp. 98, 99.)

G. R.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR, or NEBUCHADNEZZAR (נִבְעָהָדנְנֵצֶדר, [נִבְעָהָדנְנֵצֶדר] or נִבְעָהָדנְנֵצֶדר): Nabuchodonosor; Nabuchodonosor), was the greatest and most powerful of the Babylonian kings. His name, according to the native orthography, is read as Nabu-ka-ni-ru-usur, and is explained to mean "Nebo is the protector against misfortune," ku-nar being connected with the Hebrew נב, "trouble" or "attack," and usur being a participle from the root ✰✰✰, "to protect." The rarer Hebrew form, used by Jeremiah and Ezekiel, —Nebuchadnezzar, is thus very close indeed to the original. The Persian form, Nabu-chad-nösrân (Beh. Insr. vol. i. par. 16), is less correct; while the Greek equivalents are sometimes very wide of the mark. Nabu-chad-nösrân, which was used by Apuleius and Megasthenes, is the best of them: Naβουχόδωρος, which appears in the Canon of Ptolemy, the worst. Strabo's Naβουχοδωρός (xx. 1, § 6) and Berosus's Naβουχοδωρός lie between these extremes.

Nebuchadnezzar was the son and successor of Nabopolassar, the founder of the Babylonian Empire. He appears to have been of marriageable age at the time of his father's rebellion against Assyria, n. c. 625; for, according to Apuleius (ap. Euseb. Chron. Con. i. 9), the alliance between this prince and the Median king was cemented by the betrothal of Amunia, the daughter of the latter, to Nebuchadnezzar, Nabopolassar's son. Little further is known of him during his father's lifetime. It is suspected, rather than proved, that he was the leader of a Babylonian contingent which accompanied Cyaxares in his Median war [Merodach], by whose interposition, on the occasion of an eclipse.
that war was brought to a close, n. c. 610. At any rate, a few years later, he was placed at the head of a Babylonian army, and sent by his father, who was now old and infirm, to chastise the insole-
igious of Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt. This prince, who had already subdued Syria, defeated Josiah, king of Judah, at Megiddo, and reduced the whole tract, from Egypt to Carchemish, on the upper Euphrates (Carchemish), which in the partition of the Assyrian territories on the destruction of Nineveh had been assigned to Babylon (2 K. xxvii. 29, 30; Jer. ap. Joseph. c. Ap. i. 19). Necho had held possession of those countries about this time (n. c. 605). Nebuchadnezzar led an army against him, defeated him at Carchemish in a great battle (Jer. xvi. 2-12), recovered Cede-
stria, Phenicia, and Palestine, took Jerusalem (Dan. i. 1, 2), pressed forward to Egypt, and was engaged in that country or upon its borders when intelligence arrived which recalled him hastily to Babyl. Nabopolassar, after reigning 21 years, had died, and the vacant throne was not the place to which there is no reason to think that Nebuchadnezzar, though he appeared to be the king of Babylon, had not been associated by his father. In some alarm about the succession he hurried back to the capital, accompanied only by his light troops: and crossing the desert, probably by way of Tali-
mor or Palmyra, reached Babylon before any disrup-
tions had arisen, and entered peacefully on his kingdom (n. c. 604). The bulk of the army, with the captives — Phenicians, Syrians, Egyptians, and Jews — returned by the ordinary route, which skirted instead of crossing the desert. It was at this time that Daniel and his companions were brought to Babylon, where they presently grew into favor with Nebuchadnezzar, and became par-
s of very considerable influence (Dan. i. 3-20).

Within three years of Nebuchadnezzar's first expedition into Syria and Palestine, disaffection again showed itself in those countries. Jehoiakin — who, although threatened at first with captivity (2 Chr. xxxvi. 5), had been finally maintained on the throne as a Babylonian vassal — after three years of service, turned and rebelled against his suzerain, probably trusting to be supported by Egypt (2 K. xxiv. 1). Not long afterwards Phenicia seemed to have been turned over to the Chaldean monarch, who had previously endeavored to subdue the disaffected by his generals (2 K. ver. 2), once more took the field in person, and marched first of all against Tyre. Having invested that city in the seventh year of his reign (Joseph. c. Ap. i. 21), and left a portion of his army there to con-
tinue the siege, he proceeded against Jerusalem, which submitted without a struggle. According to Josephus, who is here our chief authority, Nebuchadnezzar punished Jehoiakin with death (Jos. x. 6, § 3; comp. Jer. xxi. 18, 19, and xxxvi. 39), but placed his son Jehoiachin upon the throne. Jehoiachin reigned only three months; for, on his showing symptoms of disaffection, Nebuchadnezzar came up against Jerusalem for the third time, defeated and routed the rebels who were carried to the Babylon, together with a large portion of the population of the city, and the chief of the Tem-
ple treasures, and made his uncle, Zedekiah, king in his room. Tyre still held out; and it was not till the thirteenth year from the time of its first investment that the city of merchants fell (n. c. 585). Ere this happened, Jerusalem had been totally destroyed. This consummation was owing to the folly of Zedekiah, who, despite the warnings of Jeremiah, made a treaty with Apries (Hophra), king of Egypt (Ez. xvi. 10), and on the strength of this alliance renounced his allegiance to the king of Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar commenced the final siege of Jerusalem in the ninth year of Zede-
kiah, his own seventeenth year (n. c. 588), and took it two years later (n. c. 580). On e'1110 to carry out the treaty seems to have been made by Apries, who, without the consent of his vassal, crossed the frontier, and began its march towards Jerusalem; upon which Nebuchadnezzar raised the siege, and set off to meet the new foe. According to Josephus (Jos. x. 7, § 3) a battle was fought, in which Apries was completely defeated; but the Scriptural account seems rather to imply that the Egyptians retired on the advance of Nebuchadnezzar, and the latter continued his march into Syria, as appears by the statement (Jer. xxxvii. 5-8). At any rate the attempt failed, and was not repeated; the "broken reed, Egypt," proved a treacherous support, and after an eighteen months' siege Jerusalem fell. Zedekiah escaped from the city, but was captured near Jeri-
cho (Jos. xxvi. 3) and brought to Nebuchadnezzar at Riblah in the territory of Hamath, where his eyes were put out by the king's order, while his sons and his chief nobles were slain. Nebuchad-
nezzar then returned to Babylon with Zedekiah, whom he imprisoned for the remainder of his life; leaving Nebuzar-adan, the captain of his guard, to complete the destruction of the city and the purifi-
cation of Judah. Gedaliah, a Jew, was appointed governor, but he was shortly murdered, and the rest of the Jews either fled to Egypt, or were car-
ried by Nebuzar-adan to Babylon.

The military successes of Nebuchadnezzar can-
not be traced minutely beyond this point. His own annals have not come down to us; and the historical allusions which we find in his extant inscriptions are of the most vague and general character. It may be gathered from the prophet-
ical Scriptures and from Josephus, that the com-
que
cess of Jerusalem was rapidly followed by the fall of Tyre and the complete subjugation of Phenicia (Ez. xxvi. — xxviii.; Joseph. c. Ap. i. 21); after which the Babylonians carried their arms into Egypt, and inflicted severe injuries on that fertile country (Jer. xiii. 18-21; Ez. xxiv. 2-20; Joseph. Jos. x. 9, § 7). But we have no account, on which we can depend, of these campaigns. Our remaining notices of Nebuchadnezzar present him to us as a strong and powerful ruler, rather than a warrior; and the great fame which has always attached to his name among the easter-
nern nations depends rather on his buildings and other grand constructions than on any victories or conquests ascribed to him.

We are told by Herodotus that the first care of Nebuchadnezzar, on obtaining quiet possession of his kingdom after the defeat of his expedition, was to rebuild the Temple of Bel (Bel-Marduk) at Babylon out of the spoils of the Syrian war (ap. Joseph. Jos. x. 1, § 1). He next proceeded to strengthen and beautify the city, which he reno-
ne
unite, Nabopolassar may have had a son of this name; or the Babylon of Herod. 1. 74 may be Nabopolassar himself.
NEBUCHADNEZZAR

rated throughout, and surrounded with several lines of fortification, himself adding one entirely new quarter. Having finished the walls and adorned the gates magnificently, he constructed a new palace, adjoining the old residence of his father — a superb edifice, which he completed in fifteen days! In the grounds of this palace he formed the celebrated "hanging garden," which was a pleasure-ground, built up with huge stones to imitate the varied surface of mountains, and planted with trees and shrubs of every kind. Diocletian, probably following Ctesias, describes this marvel as a square, four hundred (400 feet) each way, and 50 cubits (75 feet) high, approached by sloping paths, and supported on a series of arched galleries increasing in height from the base to the summit. In these galleries were various pleasant chambers; and one of them contained the engines by which water was raised from the river to the surface of the mound. This curious construction, which the Greek writers reckoned among the seven wonders of the world, was said to have been built by Nebuchadnezzar for the gratification of his wife, Amytia, who, having been brought up among the Median mountains, desired something to remind her of them. Possibly, however, one object was to obtain pleasure-ground, as his predecessors had done; and to which end the masquesque were accustomed to rise.

This complete renovation of Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar, which Berosus asserts, is confirmed to us in every possible way. The standard inscription of the king relates at length the construction of the whole series of works, and appears to have been the authority from which Berosus drew. The ruins confirm this in the most positive way, for nine-tenths of the bricks in situ are stamped with Nebuchadnezzar's name. Scripture, also, adds an indirect but important testimony, in the exclamation of Nebuchadnezzar recorded by Daniel, "Is not this great Babylon which I have built?" (Dan. iv. 30).

But Nebuchadnezzar did not confine his efforts to the ornamentation and improvement of his capital. Throughout the empire, at Borsippa, Sippara, Calah, Gischala, Duraba, Tahpanhes, and a multitude of other places, he built or rebuilt cities, repaired temples, constructed quays, reservoirs, canals, and aqueducts, on a scale of grandeur and magnificence surpassing everything of the kind recorded in history, unless it be the constructions of one or two of the greatest Egyptian monarchs.

"I have examined," says Sir H. Rawlinson, "the bricks in situ, belonging perhaps to a hundred different towns and cities in the neighborhood of Baghdad, and I never found any other legend than that of Nebuchadnezzar, son of Nabopolassar, king of Babylon" (Comm. on the Inscri. of Assyria and Babylonia, pp. 76, 77). Nebuchadnezzar," says Abydenus, "on succeeding to the throne, fortified Babylon with three lines of walls. He dug the Nahr Malichi, or Royal River, which was a branch stream derived from the Euphrates, and also the Aecaranes. He likewise made the great reservoir above the city of Sippara, which was thirty parasangs (90 miles) in circumference, and twenty fathoms (120 feet) deep. Here he placed sluices or flood-gates, which enabled him to irrigate the low country. He also built a quay along the shore of the Red Sea (Persian Gulf), and founded the city of Teredon on the borders of Arabia."

It is reasonably concluded from these statements, that an extensive system of irrigation was devised by this monarch, to whom the Babylonians were probably indebted for the greater portion of that vast network of canals which covered the whole alluvial tract between the two rivers, and extended on the right bank of the Euphrates to the extreme verge of the styry desert. On that side the principal work was a canal of the largest dimensions, still to be traced, which left the Euphrates at Hill, and skirting the desert run southeast a distance of above 400 miles to the Persian Gulf, where it emptied itself into the Bay of Guane.

The wealth, greatness, and general prosperity of Nebuchadnezzar are strikingly placed before us in the book of Daniel. "The God of heaven" gave him, not a kingdom only, but "power, strength, and glory" (Dan. iii. 37). His wealth is evidenced by the image of gold, 60 cubits in height, which he set up in the plain of Dura (ib. iii. 1). The grandeur and careful organization of his kingdom appears from the long list of his officers, "princes, governors, captains, judges, treasurers, censors, scribes, officials, and stewards" and other repeated mention (ib. vv. 2, 3, and 37). We see the existence of a species of hierarchy in the "magicians, astrologers, soothsayers," over whom Daniel was set (ib. ii. 48). The "tree, whose height was great, which grew and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto the heavens, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth; the leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit much, and in which was food for all; under which the beasts of the field had shadow, and the fowls of heaven dwelt in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed of it" (ib. iv. 10-12), is the fitting type of a kingdom at once so flourishing and so extensive.

It has been thought by some (De Wette, Th. Parker, etc.), that the book of Daniel represents the satrapal system of government (Sassanen-Einrichtung) as established throughout the whole empire; but this conclusion is not justified by a close examination of that document. Nebuchadnezzar, like his Assyrian predecessors (Is. x. 8), is represented as a "king of kings" (Dan. iii. 37); and the officers enumerated in ch. ii. are probably the authorities of Babylonian proper, rather than the governors of remote regions, who could not be all spared at once from their employments. The instance of Gobelas (Cer. xl. 5; 2 N. xxv. 22) is not that of a satrap. He was a Jew; and it may be doubted whether he stood really in any different relation to the Babylonians from Zedekiah or Jehoiachin; although as he was not of the seed of David, the Jews considered him to be a governor rather than king.

Towards the close of his reign the glory of Nebuchadnezzar suffered a temporary eclipse. As a punishment, and as a prelude of the vast form of madness was sent upon him which the Greeks called Lycanthropy (λυκανθρωπία); wherein the sufferer imagines himself a beast, and quitting the haunts of men, insists on leading the life of a beast (Dan. iv. 33)." Berosus, with the paragon

[1805] "This malady, which is not unknown to the physicians, has been termed 'Lycanthropy.' It consists in the belief that one is not a man but a beast."
Nebuchadnezzar

Tenderness of a native, anxious for the good fame of his country's greatest king, suppressed this fact: and it may be doubted whether Herodotus in his Babylonian travels, which tell only about a century after the time, obtained any knowledge of it. Nebuchadnezzar himself, however, in his great inscription appears to allude to it, although in a studied ambiguity of phrase which renders the passage very difficult of translation. After describing the construction of the most important of his great works, he appears to say—"I for four years (?) the seat of my kingdom, did not rejoice my heart. In all my dominions I did not build a high place of power, the precious treasures of my kingdom I did not lay up. In Babylon, buildings for myself and for the honor of my kingdom I did not lay out. In the worship of Merodach, my lord, the joy of my heart, in Babylon the city of his sovereignty, and the seat of my empire, I did not sing his praises. I did not hurl his altars with victims, nor did I clear out the canals" (Rawlinson's Herod. ii. 586). Other negative clauses follow. It is plain that we have here narrated a suspension—apparently for four years—of all those works and occupations on which the king especially prided himself. His work, irrigations, temples, palaces, water-supply, foundations, and works of irrigation: and though the cause of the suspension is not stated, we can scarcely imagine anything that would account for it but some such extraordinary headache as that recorded in Daniel.

It has often been remarked that Herodotus ascribes to a queen, Nitocris, several of the important works, which other writers (Dionysius, Abydenus) assign to Nebuchadnezzar. The conjecture naturally arises that Nitocris was Nebuchadnezzar's queen, and that, as she carried on his constructions during his incapacity, they were by some considered to be hers. It is no disproof of this to urge that Nebuchadnezzar's wife was a Median princess, not an Egyptian (as Nitocris must have been from her name), and that she was called, not Nitocris, but Amytis or Amythia: for Nebuchadnezzar, who married Amytis in B.C. 625, and who lived after this marriage more than sixty years, may easily have married again after the decease of his first wife, and his second queen may have been an Egyptian. His latter relations with Egypt appear to have been friendly: and it is remarkable that the name Nitocris, which belonged to very primitive Egyptian history, had in fact been re-introduced about this time, and is found in the Egyptian monuments to have been borne by a princess belonging to the family of the Penametis.

After an interval of four, or perhaps seven years (Dan. iv. 16), Nebuchadnezzar's madness left him. As we are told in Scripture that "his reason returned, and for the glory of his kingdom his honor and brightness returned;" and he was estable

In the absence of language, the rejection of all ordinary human feel, and sometimes in the loss of the erect posture and a preference for walking on all fours. Within a year of the time that he received the warning (Dan. iv. 29), Nebuchadnezzar was smitten. The great king became a wretched maniac. Allowed to indulge his disordered fancy, he rehearsed human limitations, lived in the open air night and day, sat on herbs, devised hanging, and became covered with a rough coat of hair (ver. 33). Its subjects generally, it is probable, were not allowed to know on occasion, though they could not but be aware that he was suffering from some terrible malady. The queen most likely held the reins of power, and carried on the government in his name.

We must not suppose that the afflicted monarch was allowed to range freely through the country. He was no doubt strictly confined to the private gardens attached to the palace. If the palace was large, it was divided into four great quarters: the king ought to have been confined to one of these. If Daniel's expression is "seven times," we cannot be sure that in a "time" is meant a year.

The character of Nebuchadnezzar must be gathered principally from Scripture. There is a conventional formality in the cuneiform inscriptions, which deprives them of almost all value for the illustration of individual mind and temper. Osten
tation and vainglory are characteristics of the entire series, each king seeking to magnify above all others his own exploits. We can only observe as peculiar to Nebuchadnezzar a disposition to rest his fame on his great works rather than on his military achievements, and a strong religious spirit, manifesting itself especially in a devotion, which is almost exclusive, to one particular god. Though his own tutelary deity and that of his father was Nebo (Merven), yet his worship, his ascriptions of praise, his thanksgivings, have in almost every case for their object the god Merodach. Under his protection he placed his son, Evil-Merodach. Merodach is "his lord," "his great lord," "the joy of his heart," "the great lord who has appointed him to the empire of the world, and has condescended to his far-spread people of the earth," "the great lord who has established him in strength," etc. One of the first of his own titles is, "he who pays homage to Merodach." Even when describing the temples of other deities, he ascribes the work to the suggestions of Merodach, and places it under his protection. We may hence explain the appearance of a sort of monotheism (Dan. i. 2; iv. 24, 32, 34, 37), mixed with polytheism (ib. ii. 47; iii. 12, 18, 29; iv. 9), in the Scriptural notices of him. While admitting a qualified divinity in Nebo, Nana, and other deities of his country, Nebuchadnezzar maintained the real monarchy of Bel-Merodach. He was to him "the supreme chief of the gods," "the most ancient," "the king of the heavens and the earth." It was his image, or symbol, undoubt
dedly, which was "set up" to be worshipped in the "plain of Dura" (ib. iii. 1), and his "house in which the sacred vessels from the Temple were treasured" (ib. i. 2). Nebuchadnezzar seems, at some times to have identified this, his supreme god, with the God of the Jews (ib. ch. iv.); at others, to have regarded the Jewish God as one of the local and inferior deities (ch. iii.) over whom Merodach ruled.

The genius and grandeur which characterized Nebuchadnezzar, and which have handed down his name among the few ancient personages known generally throughout the East, are very apparent in...
Scripture, and indeed in all the accounts of his reign and actions. Without perhaps any strong military turm, he must have possessed a fair amount of force to have held his own in the east against the ambitious Medes, and in the west against the Egyptians. Necho and Apries were both princes of good warlike capacity, whom it is some credit to have defeated. The prolonged siege of Tyre is a proof of the determination with which he prosecuted his military enterprises. But his greatness lay especially in the arts of peace. He says much about the natural fertility of Babylon, and its ample wealth of waters, the foundation of national prosperity, and so of power. Hence his vast canals and elaborate system of irrigation, which made the whole country a garden; and must have been a main cause of the full treasury, from which alone his palaces and temples can have received their magnificence. The forced labor of captives may have raised the fabrics; but the statues, the enameled bricks, the fine woodwork, the gold and silver plating, the hangings and curtains, had to be bought; and the enormous expenditure of this monarch, which does not appear to have exhausted the country, and which cannot have been very largely supported by tribute, must have been really supplied in the main from that agricultural wealth which he took so much pains to develop. We may gather from the productivity of Babylonia under the Persians (Herod. i. 192, 193, iii. 92), after a conquest and two (three?) revolts, some idea of its flourishing condition in the period of independence, for which (according to the consequent testimony of the monuments and the best authors) it was indebted to this king.

The moral character of Nebuchadnezzar is not such as entitles him to our approval. Besides the overweening pride which brought upon him so terrible a chastisement, we note a violence and fury (Dan. ii. 12, iii. 19) common enough among oriental monarchs of the weaker kind, but from which the greatest of them have usually been free; while at the same time we observe a cold and relentless cruelty which is particularly revolting. The blinding of Zedekiah may perhaps be justified as an ordinary eastern practice, though it is the earliest case of the kind on record; but the refinement of cruelty by which he was made to witness his sons' execution before his eyes was put out (2 K. xxv. 7) is worthy of a Dionysius or a Domitian than of a really great king. Again, the detention of Jehoiachin in prison for 36 years for an offense committed at the age of eighteen (2 K. xxiv. 3), is a severity surpassing oriental harshness. Against these grave faults we have nothing to set, unless it be a feeble trait of magnanimity in the pardon accorded to Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, when he found that he was without power to punish them (Dan. iii. 26).

It has been thought remarkable that to a man of this character, God should have vouchsafed a revelation of the future by means of visions (Dan. i. 20, iv. 2). But the circumstance, however it may disturb our preconceived notions, is not really at variance with the general laws of God's providence as revealed to us in Scripture. As with his natural, so with his supernatural gifts, they are not confined to the worthy. Even under Christianity, miracles of power were sometimes possessed by those who made an ill use of them (1 Cor. xiv. 33). And God, it is plain, did not leave the old heathen world without some supernatural aid, but made his presence felt from time to time in visions, through prophets, or even by a voice from Heaven. It is only necessary to refer to the histories of Pharaoh (Gen. xli. 1-7, and 28), Abimelech (6b, xx. 3), Job (Job iv. 13, xxviii. i, 16; comp. Dan. iv. 31), and Balaam (Num. xxiii.-xxiv.), in order to establish the purity of Nebuchadnezzar's visions with other facts recorded in the Bible. He was warned, and the nations over which he ruled were warned through him, God leaving not Himself without witness even in those dark times. In conclusion, we may notice that a heathen writer (Abydenus), who generally draws his inspirations from Berosus, ascribes to Nebuchadnezzar a miraculous speech just before his death, announcing to the Babylonians the speedy coming of a Persian monarch, who with the help of the Medes would enslave Babylon (Abyd. ap. Kuseb. Prop. Ev. ix. 41).

G. K.

**NEBUSHAS'BAN** (נֶבֶ֫עַשְׁבָ'אָנָּן), i. e. Nebushezban: LXX. omits: Nebubelnian), one of the officers of Nebuchadnezzar at the time of the capture of Jerusalem. He was Rab-saris, i. e. chief of the enunciats (Jer. xxxix. 14), as Nebuzaradan was Rab-tabbachim (chief of the body-guard), and Nergal-sharzar, Rab-Mag (chief of the magicians), the three being the most important officers then present, probably the highest dignitaries of the Babylonian court. Nebushashban's office and title were the same as those of Ashpenaz (Dan. i. 3), whom he probably succeeded. In the list given (ver. 3) of those who took possession of the city in the dead of the night of the 11th Fannuz, Nebushashban is not mentioned by name, but merely by his title Rab-saris. His name, like that of Nebuzaradan, is Babylonian in etymology, and is a compound of Necho, the Babylonian deity, with some word which though not quite ascertained, probably signified adherence or attachment (see Gesen. Thes. 810 b: Fürst, Handw. ii. 76).

**NEBUZAR'ADAN** [see below]: Nebuzarsudur or Nebu'zardur: Joseph. *Nabûsâdiri: the Nebuzaradan, the Rab-tabbachim, i. e. chief of the slaughterers (A. V. "captain of the guard"), a high officer in the court of Nebuchadnezzar, apparently (like the Tartan in the Assyrian army) the next to the person of the monarch. He appears not to have been present during the siege of Jerusalem; probably he was occupied at the more important operations at Tyre, but as soon as the city was actually in the hands of the Babylonians he arrived, and from that moment everything was completely directed by him. It was he who decided, even to the minutest

---

a In the usual copies of the Hebrew Bible this final n is written small, and noted in the Masorah accordingly. In several of Kennicott's MSS. it (1) is found instead of (7), making the name Nebushedabas, with perhaps an intentional play of sound, such meaning: prey or spoil

b So at the Assyrian invasion in the time of Hezekiah Tartan, Rab-saris, and Rab-shalom, as the three highest dignitaries, addressed the Jews from the head of their army (2 K. xviii. 17). Possibly these three, or at least the two last, officers in the Assyrian court answered to the three named above in the Babylonian.
NEHELAMITE, THE (נֶהֶלָם; נֶהֶלָמִי). The designation of a man named Shemai, a false prophet, who went with the Captivity to Babylon (Jer. xxxix. 21, 31, 32). The name is no doubt formed from that either of Shemaih’s native place, or the progenitor of his family; which of the two is uncertain. No place called Nebelam is mentioned in the Bible, or known to have existed in Palestine, nor does it occur in any of the genealogical lists of families. It resembles the name which the LXX. have attached to Abijah the Prophet, namely the Ekleem — Ἐκλεήμενος, but by what authority they substitute that name for the Shemaihite of the Hebrew text is doubtful. The word “Nebelamite” also probably contains a play on the “dreamer” (בַּשֵּׁם) and “dreamers,” whom Jeremiah is never wearied of denouncing (see cc. xxiii., xxvii., xxix.).

a Hence Simmumach renders בַּשֵּׁם פִּיוֹדָה. b The tarafim gives the name as Halam, חָלָם.

A place of this name lay somewhere between the Jordan and the Euphrates. See vol. ii. p. 1935 f.
NEHEMIAH

NEHEMIAH (Nehemiah) 
1. Son of Hacchaliah, and apparently of the tribe of Judah, since his fathers were buried at Jerusalem, and Hamin his kinsman seems to have been of that tribe (Neh. i. 2, ii. 3, vii. 2). He is called indeed "Nehemiah the Priest." (Neh. xvi. 13) in the Vulgate of 2 Macc. i. 21; but the Greek has it, that "Nehemiah ordered the priests (iespopi) to pour the water," etc. Nor does the expression in ver. 18, that Nehemiah "offered sacrifice," imply any more than that he provided the sacrifices. Others again have inferred that he was a priest from Neh. x. 1-8; but the words "these the priests" naturally apply to the names which follows Nehemiah's, who signed first as the head of the whole nation. The opinion that he was connected with the house of David is more feasible, though it cannot be proved. The name of Hamin his kinsman, as well as his own name, are found slightly varied in the house of David, in the case of Hamin the son of Zerubabel (1 Chr. iii. 19), and Naum (Luke iii. 25). If he were of the house of David, there would be peculiar point in his allusion to his "fathers' sepulchres" at Jerusalem. Malais of Antioch (Chronogr. vi. 160), as cited by Grimm, on 2 Macc. i. 21, singularly combines the two views, and calls him "Nehemiah the priest, the seed of David."

All that we now certainly know of this eminent man is contained in the book which bears his name. His autobiography first finds him at Shushan, the winter residence of the kings of Persia, in high office as the cupbearer of king Artaxerxes Longimanus. In the 20th year of the king's reign, i.e. c. 445, certain Jews, one of whom was a near kinsman of Nehemiah's, arrived from Judea, and gave Nehemiah a deplorable account of the state of Jerusalem, and of the residents in Judea. He immediately conceived the idea of going to Jerusalem to endeavor to better their state. After three or four months (from Chisdal to Nisan), in which he earnestly sought God's blessing upon his undertaking by frequent prayer and fasting, an opportunity presented itself of obtaining the king's consent to his mission. Having received his appointment as governor of Judea, a troop of cavalry, and letters from the king to the different satraps through whose provinces he was to pass, as well as to Asaph the keeper of the king's forests, to supply him with timber, he started upon his journey: being under promise to return to Persia within a given time. Josephus says that he went in the first instance to Babylon, and gathered round him a band of exiled Jews, who returned with him. This is important as possibly indicating that the book which Josephus followed, understood the Nehemiah mentioned in Ezr. ii. 2; Neh. vii. 7, to be the son of Hacchaliah.

a See Genealog. of our Lord J. C., p. 145. [Nehemiah, Son of Azub.]

b Ecbatana was the summer, Babylon the spring. See Perspolis the winter residence of the kings of Persia (Pilkington). Susa was the principal palace (Strab. lib. xv. cap. iii. § 3).

c הַיְּשֵׁב, the term applied to himself and other men by Nehemiah. The meaning and etymology

Nehemiah's great work was rebuilding, for the first time since their destruction by Nebuzaradan, the walls of Jerusalem, and restoring that city to its former state and dignity, as a fortified town. It is important to observe the importance to the future political and ecclesiastical prosperity of the Jewish nation of this great achievement of their patriotic governor. How low the community of the Palestine Jews had fallen, is apparent from the fact that from the 6th of Daris to the 7th of Artaxerxes, there is no history of them whatever; and that even after Ezra's commission, and the ample grants made by Artaxerxes in his 7th year, and the considerable reinforcements, both in wealth and numbers, which Ezra's government brought to them, they were in a state of alie slumber and prosperity" in the 20th of Artaxerxes; their country pillaged, their citizens kidnapped and made slaves of by their heathen neighbors, robbery and murder rife in their very capital, Jerusalem almost deserted, and the Temple falling again into decay. The one step which could reestablish the nation, preserve the Mosaic institutions, and lay the foundation of future independency, was the restoration of the city walls. Jerusalem being once again secure from the attacks of the marauding heathen, civil government would become possible, the spirit of the people, and their attachment to the ancient capital and the name of Israel would revive, the priests and Levites would be encouraged to come into residence, the tithes and first-fruits and other stores would be safe, and Judah, if not actually independent, would preserve the essentials of national and religious life. To this great object therefore Nehemiah directed his whole energies without an hour's unnecessary delay. By word and example he induced the whole population, with the single exception of the Tekoite nobles, to commence building with the utmost vigor, even the lukewarm high-priest Eliashib performing his part. In a wonderfully short time the walls seemed to emerge from the heaps of burnt rubbish, and to encircle the city as in the days of old. The gateways also were rebuilt, and ready for the king to be brought upon a beam. But it soon became apparent how wisely Nehemiah had acted in hastening on the work. On his very first arrival, as governor, Sanballat and Tobiah had given unequivocal proof of their mortification at his appointment; and, before the work was even commenced, had scornfully asked whether he intended to rebel against the king of Persia. But when the restoration was seen to be rapidly progressing, their indignation knew no bounds. They not only poured out a torrent of abuse and contumely upon all engaged in the work, but actually made a great conspiracy to fall upon the builders with an armed force and put a stop to the undertaking. The project was defeated by the vigilance and prudence of Nehemiah, who armed all the people after their families, and showed such a strong front that their enemies dared not attack them. This armed attitude was continued from the days of Trachon, which is applied only to Nehemiah, and doubtless. It is by most modern scholars thought to mean governor (Gesen. s. v.); but the sense cannot be better, given by older commentators, seem more probable.

d The three days, mentioned Neh. ii. 11, and Ez. viii. 32., seems to point to some customary interval perhaps for purification after a journey. See also D'Arcy's Concordance "Third Day," and "Three Days."
NEHEMIAH

that day forward. Various stratagems were then resorted to to get Nehemiah away from Jerusalem, and if possible to take his life. But that which most nearly succeeded was the attempt to bring him into suspicion with the king of Persia, as if he intended to get himself for an independent king, as soon as the walls were completed. It was thought that the accusation of rebellion would also frighten the Jews themselves, and make them cease from building. Accordingly a double line of action was taken. On the one hand Sanballat wrote a letter to Nehemiah, in an apparently friendly tone, telling him, on the authority of Artaxerxes, that he was about to head a rebellion of the Jews, and that he had appointed prophets to aid in the design by prophesying of him, “thou art the king of Judah;” and that he was building the walls for this purpose. This was sure, he added, to come to the ears of the king of Persia, and he invited Nehemiah to come with him as to what should be done. At the same time he had also bribed Nobahiah the prophetess, and other prophets, to induce Nehemiah by representations of his being in danger, to take refuge in the fortress of the Temple, with a view to cause delay, and also to give an appearance of conscious guilt. While this portion of the plot was conducted by Sanballat and Tobiah, a yet more important line of action was pursued in concert with them by the chief officers of the king of Persia in Samaria.

In a letter addressed to Artaxerxes they represented that the Jews had rebuilt the walls of Jerusalem, with the intent of rebelling against the king’s authority and recovering their dominion on “this side the river.” Referring to former instances of the sedition spirit of the Jewish people they urged that if the king wished to maintain his power in the province he must immediately put a stop to the fortification. This artful letter so far wrought upon Artaxerxes, that he issued a decree stopping the work till further orders. It is probable that at the same time he recalled Nehemiah, or perhaps Nehemiah’s leave of absence had previously expired; in either case had the Tishbatthu been less upright and less wise, and had he fallen into the trap laid for him, his life might have been in great danger. The sequel, however, shows that his perfect integrity was apparent to the king. For after a delay, perhaps of several years, he was permitted to return to Jerusalem, and to crown his work by repairing the Temple, and dedicating the walls. What, however, we have here to notice is, that owing to Nehemiah’s wise haste, and his refusal to pause for a day in his work, in spite of threats, plots, and incitements, the designs of his enemies were frustrated. The wall was actually finished and ready to receive the gates, before the king’s decree for suspending the work arrived. A little delay, therefore, was all they were able to effect. Nehemiah does not indeed mention this adverse decree, which may have arrived during his absence, nor give us any clue to the time of its return; nor should we have suspected his absence at all from Jerusalem, but for the incidental allusion in ch. ii. 6, xiv. 6, coupled with the long interval of years between the earlier and later chapters of the book. But the interval between the close of ch. vi. and the beginning of ch. vii. in the only place where we can suppose a considerable gap in time, either from the appearance of the text, or the nature of the events narrated. It seems to suit both well to suppose that Nehemiah returned to Persia, and the work stopped immediately after the events narrated in vi. 16-19, and that chapter vii. goes on to relate the measures adopted by him upon his return with fresh powers. Those were, the setting up the doors in the various gates of the city, giving a special charge to Hamanit and Haman, as to the time of opening and shutting the gates, and above all providing for the due peopling of the city, the numbers of which were miserably small, and the rebuilding of the numerous decayed houses within the walls. Then followed a census of the returned captives, a large collection of funds for the repair of the Temple, the public reading of the Law to the people by Ezra (who now appears again on the scene, perhaps having returned from Persia with Nehemiah), a celebration of the Feast of Tabernacles, such as had not been held since the days of Joshua: a no less solemn keeping of the Day of Atonement, when the opportunity was taken to enter into solemn covenant with God, to walk in the law of Moses and to keep God’s commandments.

It may have been after another considerable interval of time, and not improbably after another absence of the Tishbatthu from his government, that the next event of interest in Nehemiah’s life occurred, namely, the dedication of the walls of Jerusalem, including, if we may believe the author of 2 Macc., supported by several indications in the Book of Nehemiah, that of the Temple after its repair by means of the funds collected from the whole population. This dedication was conducted with great solemnity, and appears to have been the model of the dedication by Judas Maccabaeus, when the Temple was purified and the worship restored at the death of Antiochus Epiphanes, as related 1 Macc. iv. The author of 2 Macc. says that on this occasion Nehemiah obtained the sacred fire which had been hid in a pit by certain priests at the time of the Captivity, and was recovered by their descendants, who knew where it was concealed. When, however, these priests went to the place, they found only muddy water. By Nehemiah’s command they drew this water, and sprinkled it upon the wood of the altar and upon the victims, and when the sun, which had been over-clouded, presently shone out, a great fire was immediately kindled, which consumed the sacrifices, to the great wonder of all present. The author also inserts the prayer, a simple and beautiful one, said to have been uttered by the priests, and responded to by Nehemiah, during the sacrifice; and adds, that the king of Persia inclined the place where the fire was found, and that Nehemiah gave it the name of Naphthali, or cleansing (NEPHTHALI). He tells us further that an account of this dedication was contained in the “writings and commentaries of Nehemiah” (2 Macc. ii. 13), and that Nehemiah founded “a library, and gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, mentioned in Neh. vii. 70; 2 Esd. ii. 68; the allusion to the pollution of the Temple, xii. 4-5; and the nature of the ceremonies described in ch. xi. 26-43.  

a The reader must remember that this application of 2 Esd. iv. 7-23 to this time is novel, and must exercise his own judgment as to its admisibility.

b Such as the collection of money and priests’ gar
and the epistles of the kings (of Persia) concerning the holy gifts." How much of this has any his-
torical foundation is difficult to determine. It
should be added, however, that the son of Sireh, in
celebrating Nehemiah's good deeds, mentions only
that he "raised up for us the walls that were fallen,
and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up
our ruins again," Eccles. xlix. 13. Returning to
the sure ground of the sacred narrative, the other
principal achievements of this great and good gov-
ernor may be thus signalized. He firmly repressed
the exactions of the nobles, and the usury of the
rich, and rescued the poor Jews from spoliation and
slavery. He refused to receive his lawful allowance
governor from the people, in consideration of their
poverty, during the whole twelve years that he was
in office, but kept at his own charge a table for 150
Jews, at which any who returned from captivity
were welcome. He made most careful provision for
the maintenance of the ministering priests and Lev-
ites, and for the due and constant celebration of
Divine worship. He insisted upon the sanctity of the
precincts of the Temple being preserved invi-
olate, and peremptorily ejected the powerful Tobias
from one of the vaults which Eliezer had as-
signed to him. He then replaced the stores and
vessels which had been removed to make room for
him, and appointed proper Levitical officers to
superintend and distribute them. With no less firm-
ness and impartiality he expelled from all sacred
functions those of the high priest's family who had
contracted heathen marriages, and rebuked and
punished those of the common people who had
likewise intermarried with foreigners; and lastly,
he provided for keeping holy the Sabbath day,
which was shamefully profaned by many, both
Jews and foreign merchants, and by his resolute
course succeeded in repressing the lawless traffic
on the day of rest.

Beyond the 32d year of Artaxerxes, to which
Nehemiah's own narrative leads us, we have no ac-
count of him whatever. Neither had Josephus.
For when he tells us that "when Nehemiah had
done many other excellent things ... he came to
a great age and then died," he sufficiently indicates
that he knew nothing more about him. The most
probable inference from the close of his own me-
memoir, and in the absence of any further tradition
concerning him, is, that he returned to Persia and
died there. Or, that the character of Neheme-
iah, we seem unable to find a single fault to coun-
terbalance his many and great virtues. For pure
and disinterested patriotism he stands unrivaled.
The man whom the account of the misery and ruin
of his native country, and the perils with which his
countrymen were beset, prompted to leave his splen-
didal banishment, and a post of wealth, power,
and influence, after the first court in the world, that
he might share and alleviate the sorrows of his native
land, must have been preeminently a patriot.
Every act of his during his government bespeaks one
who had no selfishness in his nature. All he did was
noble, generous, high-minded, courageous, and to
the highest degree upright. But to stem integ-
ritry he united great humility and kindness, and a
primordially the first court in the world, that he
might share and alleviate the sorrows of his native
land, must have been preeminently a patriot.
Every act of his during his government bespeaks one
who had no selfishness in his nature. All he did was
noble, generous, high-minded, courageous, and to
the highest degree upright. But to stem integ-
ritry he united great humility and kindness, and a
primordially the first court in the world, that he
might share and alleviate the sorrows of his native
land, must have been preeminently a patriot.
Jozabad, his son high-priest, is utterly without weight. There is a precisely parallel phrase in 2 Chr. xxv. 3, where we read "the horse which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build." But the doubt whether the title "king of Israel" applies to David or Solomon is removed by the following verse, where we read, "according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son." The LXX. also in that passage have Ῥαπανια with agreeing with David. There is, therefore, not the slightest pretense for asserting that Nehemiah was governor after the 32d of Artaxerxes (see below).

The whole narrative gives us a graphic and interesting account of the state of Jerusalem and the returned captives in the writer's times, and, incidentally, of the nature of the Persian government and the condition of its remote provinces. The documents appended to it also give some further information as to the times of Zerubbabel on the one hand, and as to the continuation of the genealogical registers and the succession of the high-priesthood to the close of the Persian empire on the other. The view given of the rise of two factions among the Jews — the one the strict religious party, adhering with uncompromising faithfulness to the Mosaic institutions, headed by Nehemiah; the other, the gentilizing party, ever imitating heathen customs, and making heathen connections, headed, or at least encouraged by the high-priest Eliashib and his family — sets before us the germ of much that we meet with in a more developed state in later Jewish history from the commencement of the Macedonian dynasty till the final destruction of Jerusalem.

Again, in this history as well as in the book of Ezra, we see the bitter enmity between the Jews and Samaritans acquiring strength and definite form on both religious and political grounds. It would seem from iv. 1, 2, 8 (A. V.), and vi. 2, 6, 4c, that the depression of Jerusalem was a fixed part of the policy of Sandalkih, and that he had the design of raising Samaria as the head of Palestine, upon the ruin of Jerusalem, a design which seems to have been entertained by the Samaritans in later times.

The book also throws much light upon the domestic institutions of the Jews. We learn incidentally the prevalence of usury and of slavery as its consequence, the frequent and burdensome complaints of the governors (v. 15), the judicial use of corporal punishment (xiii. 25), the continuance of false prophets as an engine of policy, as in the days of the kings of Judah (vi. 7, 12, 14), the restitution of the Mosaic provision for the maintenance of the priests and Levites and the due performance of the Temple service (xiii. 10-13), the much freer communication of the Holy Scriptures by the public reading of them (vii. 4, 5, vii. 11), and the more general acquaintance of them arising from their collection into one volume and the multiplication of copies of them by the care of Ezra the scribe and Nehemiah himself (2 Mac. ii. 13), as well as from the stimulus given to the art of reading among the Jewish people during their residence in Babylon (Hilkiah); the mixed form of political government still surviving the ruin of their independent state (v. 7, 13, x.), the reviving trade with Tyre (xiii. 16), the agricultural pursuits and wealth of the Jews (v. 11, xii. 15), the tendency to take heathen wives, indicating, possibly, a disproportionate in the number of Jewish males and females among the returned captives (x. 30, xiii. 23), the danger that the Hebrew language was in of being corrupted (xii. 21), with other details which only the narrative of an eye-witness would have preserved to us.

Some of these details give us incidentally information of great historical importance.

(a.) The account of the building and dedication of the wall, iii. xiii. xiv., contains the most valuable materials for settling the topography of Jerusalem to be found in Scripture. [JERUSALEM, vol. ii. pp. 1321-22.] (Thurrah's Ancient Jerusalem.)

(b.) The list of returned captives who came under different leaders from the time of Zerubbabel to that of Nehemiah (amounting in all to only 12,360 adult males, and 7,377 servants), which is given in ch. vii. conveys a faithful picture of the political weakness of the Jewish nation as compared with the times when Judah alone numbered 470,000 fighting men (1 Chr. xx. 5). It justifies the description of the Palestinian Jews as "the remnant that are left of the captivity" (Neh. i. 3), and as "these feeble Jews" (iv. 2), and explains the great difficulty felt by Nehemiah in peopling Jerusalem itself with a sufficient number of inhabitants to preserve it from assault (vii. 3, 4, x. 1, 2). It is an important aid, too, in understanding the subsequent history, and in appreciating the patriotism and valor by which they attained their independence under the Maccabees.

(c.) The lists of leaders, priests, Levites, and of those who signed the covenant, reveal incidentally much of the national spirit as well as of the social habits of the captives, derived from older times. Thus the fact that tetrarch leaders are named in Neh. vii. 7, indicates the feeling of the captives that they represented the tetrarch tribes, a feeling further evidenced in the expression "the men of the people of Israel." The enumeration of 21 and 22, or, if Zidkiah stands for the head of the house of Zadok, 23 chief priests in x. 1-8, xii. 7, of whom 9 hear the names of those who were heads of courses in David's time (1 Chr. xxiv.), [Jehohanan], shows how, even in their wasted and reduced annals, they struggled to preserve these ancient institutions, and also supplies the reason of the mention of these particular 22 or 23 names. But it does more than this. Taken in conjunction with the list of those who sealed (x. 1-27), it proves the existence of a social custom, the knowledge of which is of absolute necessity to keep us from gross chronological error, that, namely, of calling chief the Jerusalem of the clan or house of which they were chiefs. One of the causes of the absurd confusion which has prevailed, as to the times of Zerubbabel and Nehemiah respectively, has been the mention, e. g., of Jeddan and Kadmid (Ezr. iii. 9) as taking part with Zerubbabel in building the Temple, while the very same Levites take an active part in the reformation of Nehemiah (Neh. iv. 4, 5, x. 9-10); and the statement that some 6 The evidence of Hebrew having ceased to be the vernacular language of the Jews, which some find in Neh. viii. 8, is very doubtful, and depends on the meaning of לְמַלְיַם.
21 or 22 priests came up with Zerubbabel (xii. 17), coupled with the fact that these very same names were the names of those who sealed the covenant under Nehemiah (x. 1-8). But immediately [as soon as] we perceive that these were the names of the courses, and of great Levitical houses (as a comparison of 1 Chr. xxiv.; Ezr. ii. 49; Neh. vii. 43; and of Neh. x. 11-27 with vii. 8-38, proves that they were), the deduction naturally follows we have a useful piece of knowledge to apply to many other passages of Scripture. It would be very desirable, if possible, to ascertain accurately the rules, if any, under which this use of proper names was confined.

(d.) Other miscellaneous information contained in this book embraces the hereditary crafts practiced by certain priestly families, e. g., the apotheories, or makers of the sacred ointments and incense (iii. 8), and the goldsmiths, whose business it probably was to repair the sacred vessels (iii. 8), and who may have been the ancestors, so to speak, of the money-changers in the Temple (John ii. 14, 15); the situation of the garden of the kings of Judah by which Zebediah escaped (2 K. xxv. 4), as seen iii. 15; and statistics, reminding one of Utopian-Book, concerning not only the cities and families of the Jews but the numbers of their horses, mules, camels, and asses (ch. vii.); to which more might be added.

The chief, indeed, the only real historical difficulty in the narrative, is to determine the time of the dedication of the wall, whether in the 32d year of Artaxerxes or before. The expression in Neh. xiii. 1, "On that day," seems to fix the reading of the hour to the same day as the dedication (see xiii. 43). But if so, the dedication must have been after Nehemiah's return from Babylon (mentioned xiii. 7); for Eliezar's miss-trust, which occurred "before" the reading of the law, happened in Nehemiah's absence. But then, if the wall only took 52 days to complete (Neh. vi. 15), and was begun immediately [when] Nehemiah entered upon his government, how came the dedication to be deferred till 12 years afterwards? The answer to this probably is that, in the first place, the 52 days are not to be reckoned from the commencement of the building, seeing that it is incredible that it should be completed in so short a time by so fewy a community and with such frequent hindrances and interruptions; seeing, too, that the narrative itself indicates a much longer time. Such passages as Nehemiah iv. 7, 8, 12, v. and v. 16 in particular, vi. 4, 5, coupled with the indications of temporary cessation from the work which appear at iv. 6, 10, 15, seem quite irreconcilable with the notion of less than two months for the whole. The 52 days, therefore, if the text is sound, may be reckoned from the resumption of the work after iv. 15, and a time exceeding two years may have elapsed from the commencement of the building. But still 12 years after the declaration. There were the gates to be hung, perhaps much rubbish to be removed, and the ruined houses in the immediate vicinity of the walls to be repaired. Then, too, as we shall see below, there were repairs to be done to the Temple, and it is likely that the dedication of the walls would not take place till these repairs were completed. Still, even these causes would not be adequate to account for a delay of 12 years.

Josephus, who is seldom in harmony with the book of Nehemiah, though he justifies our suspicion that a longer time must have elapsed, by assuming two years and four months to the rebuilding, and placing the completion in the 28th year of the king's reign whom he calls Xerxes (thus interposing an interval of 8 years between Nehemiah's arrival at Jerusalem as governor and the completion), yet gives us no real help. He does not attempt to account for the length of time, he makes no allusion to the dedication, except as far as his statement that the wall was completed in the ninth month, Chislev (instead of Elul, the sixth, as Neh. vi., 15), may seem to point to the dedication (1 Mac. iv. 39), and takes not the slightest notice of Nehemiah's return to the king of Persia. We are left, therefore, to inquire for ourselves whether the book itself suggests any further causes of delay. One cause immediately presents itself, namely, that Nehemiah's leave of absence from the Persian court mentioned ii. 6, may have drawn to a close shortly after the completion of the wall, and before the other above-named works were complete. And this is rendered yet more probable by the circumstance, incidentally brought to light, that, in the 32d year of Artaxerxes, we know he was with the king (xiii. 6).

Other circumstances, too, may have occurred to make it imperative for him to return to Persia. The last work of the builders, besides some new effort of Tobiah to interrupt his work, and the expression used seems to indicate that it was the threat of being considered as a rebel by the king. If he could make it appear that Artaxerxes was suspicious of his fidelity, then Nehemiah might feel it matter of necessity to go to the Persian court to clear himself of the charge. And this view both receives a remarkable confirmation from, and throws quite a new light upon the obscure passage in Ezr. iv. 7-23. We have there a detailed account of the opposition made by the Samaritan nations to the building of the walls of Jerusalem, in the reign of Artaxerxes, and a copy of the letter they wrote to the king, accusing the Jews of an intention to rebel as soon as the wall should be finished; by which means they obtained a decree stopping the building till the king's further orders should be received. Now, if we compare Neh. vi. 6, 7, where mention is made of the report "among the heathen" as to the intended rebellion of Nehemiah, with the letter of the heathen nations mentioned in Ezr. iv., and also recollect that the only time when, as far as we know, the walls of Jerusalem were attempted to be rebuilt, was when Nehemiah was governor, it is difficult to resist the conclusion that Ezr. iv. 7-23 relates to the time of Nehemiah's government, and explains the otherwise unaccountable circumstance that 12 years elapsed before the dedication of the walls was completed. Nehemiah may have started on his journey on receiving the letters from Persia (if such they were) sent him by Tobiah, leaving his lieutenants to carry on the works, and after his departure. Rehum and Shimshai and their associates may have come up to Jerusalem with the king's decree and obliged them to desist. It should seem, however, that at Nehemiah's arrival in Persia, he was able to satisfy the king of his perfect integrity, and that he was permitted to return to his government in Judah. His leave of absence may again have been of limited duration, and the business of the census, of repairing Jerusalem, the last work of the king, possibly rebuilding the ruined houses, and repairing the Temple, may have occupied his whole time till his second return to the king. During this second absence another evil arose — the gentilizing party
NEHEMIAH, BOOK OF

NEHEMIAH, BOOK OP

recovered strength, and the intrigues with Tobiah (vi. 17), which had already begun before his first departure, were more actively carried on, and so far that Eliashib the high-priest actually assigned one of the store-chambers in the Temple to Tobiah's use. This we are not told of till viii. 4-7, when Nehemiah relates the steps he took on his return. But this very circumstance suggests that Nehemiah does not relate the events which attended his absence, and would account for his silence in regard to Nehemiah's government of Judaea lasting only 12 years, namely, from the 20th to the 32d of Artaxerxes. For the literal and grammatical rendering of viii. 6 is, 'And in all this time was not I at Jerusalem;' nor in the two-and-thirtyth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king, and I came to Jerusalem" — the force of " אֶל " after a negative being but rather than for (Gesen. Thes. p. 659); the meaning of the passage being, therefore, not that he left Jerusalem to go to Persia in the 32d of Artaxerxes, but, on the contrary, that he does not relate the events which attended his absence. The dedication of the walls and the other reforms named in ch. xiii. were the closing acts of his administration.

It has been already mentioned that Josephus does not follow the authority of the Book of Nehemiah. He detaches Nehemiah, viii. from its context, and appends the narrative contained in it to the third book of Ezra. This makes Ezra die before Nehemiah came to Jerusalem as governor, and consequently ignores any part taken by him in conjunction with Nehemiah. He makes no mention either of the wall-building in the events of Nehemiah's government, but places him in the time of Jaddua and Alexander the Great. He also makes the daughter of Sanballat marry a son, not of Jerahmeel, as Neh. xii. 28, but of Jonathan, namely, Manasseh the brother of the High-priest Jaddua, thus entirely shifting the age of Sanballat from the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus, to that of Darius Codomannus, and Alexander the Great. It is scarcely necessary to observe, that as Artaxerxes Longimanus died c. 421, and Alexander the Great was not master of Syria and Palestine till c. 352, all attempts to reconcile Josephus with Nehemiah must be lost hope. It is equally clear that on every ground the authority of Josephus' variations yield to that of Nehemiah. The only question therefore is what was the cause of Josephus' variations. Now, as regards the appending the history in Neh. viii. to the times of Ezra, we know that he was guided by the authority of the Apocryphal 1 Esdr. as he had been in the whole story of Zerubbabel and Parthus. From the third additions to his narrative of Nehemiah's first application to Artaxerxes, as well as from the passage below referred to in 2 Macr. i. 23, we may be sure that there were apocryphal versions of the story of Nehemiah.9 The account of Judas' interview with Alexander the Great savors strongly of the same origin. There can be little doubt, therefore, that in all the points in which Josephus differs from Nehemiah, he followed apocryphal Jewish writings, some of which have since perished. The causes which led to this were various. One desire was the more desire for matter with which to fill up his pages where the narrative of the canonical Scriptures is meagre. In making Nehemiah succeed to the government after Ezra's death, he was probably influenced partly by the wish to give an orderly, dignified appearance to the succession of Jewish governors, approximating as nearly as possible to the old monarchy, and partly by the desire to spin out his matter into a continuous history. Then the difficulties of the books of Ezra and Nehemiah, which the compiler of 1 Esdr. had tried to get over by his arrangement of the order of events, coupled with Josephus' gross ignorance of the real order of the Persian kings, and his utter misconception as to what monarchs are spoken of in the books of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther, had also a large influence. The writer, however, who makes Darius Codomannus succeed Artaxerxes Longimanus, and continues this last-named king with Artaxerxes Meneon: who also thinks that Xerxes reigned about 52 years, and who falsifies his best authority, altering the names, as in the case of the substitution of Xerxes for Artaxerxes throughout the book of Nehemiah, and suppressing the facts, as in the case of the omission of all mention of Ezra, Tobiah, and Sanballat during the government of Nehemiah, so as to much difference on our part. What has been said shows clearly how little Josephus' unsupported authority is worth; and how entirely the authenticity and credibility of Nehemiah remains unshaken by his blunders and confusions, and that there is no occasion to resort to the improbable hypothesis of two Sanballats, or to attribute to Nehemiah a patriarchal longevity, in order to bring his narrative into harmony with that of the Jewish histories.

2. As regards the authorship of the book, it is admitted by all critics that it is, as to its main parts, the genuine work of Nehemiah. But it is no less certain that interpolations and additions have been made in it since his time:1 and there is considerable diversity of opinion as to what are the portions which have been so added. From i. 1 to vi. 6, no doubt or difficulty occurs. The writer speaks throughout in the first person singular, and in his character of governor כְּפִי קָרָא. Again, from xii. 31, to the end of the book (except xi. 44-47), the narrative is continuous, and the use of the first person singular constant (xii. 31, 38, 40, xiii. 6, 7, ἀκοτί). It is therefore only in the intermediate chapters, vii. 6 to xii. 26, and xiii. 44-47, that we have to inquire into the question of authorship, and this we will do by sections: —

(u.) The first section begins at Neh. vii. 6, and ends in the first half of viii. 1, at the words "one man." It has already been asserted [Ezra, Book or, vol. i. p. 395] that this section is identified with the second paragraph beginning Ezra ii. 1, and ending iii. 1; and it was there also asserted that the par

9 b F. Keil, in his Einleitung, endeavors indeed to vindicate Nehemiah's authorship for the whole book, but without success.
agraphe originally belonged to the book of Nehemiah, and was afterwards inserted in the place it occupies in Ezra.\(^a\) Both these assertions must now be made good; and first as to the identity of the two passages. They are actually identical word for word, and letter for letter, except in two points. One that the numbers repeatedly vary. The other that there is a difference in the account of the offerings made by the governor, the nobles, and the people. But it can be proved that these are merely variations (whether accidental or designed) of the same text. In the first place the two passages are one and the same. The heading, the contents, the narrative about the sons of Haruzzi, the fact of the offerings, the dwelling in their cities, the coming of the seventh month, the gathering of all the people to Jerusalem as one man, are in words and in sense the very self-same passage. The idea that the very same words, extending to 70 verses, describe different events, is simply absurd and irrational. The numbers therefore must originally have been the same in both books. But next, when we examine the varying numbers, we see the following particular proofs that the variations are corruptions of the original text. Though the items vary, the sum total, 42,360, is the same (Exr. ii. 64; Neh. vii. 60). In like manner the totals of the servants, the singing men and women, the horses, mules, and asses are all the same, except that Ezra has two hundred, instead of two hundred and forty-five, singing men and women. The numbers of the Priests and of the Levites are the same in both, except that the singers, the sons of Asaph, are 128 in Ezra against 148 in Nehemiah, and the porters 139 against 138. Then in each particular case when the numbers differ, we see plainly how the difference might arise. In the statement of the number of the sons of Arahi (the first case in which the lists differ), Exr. ii. 5, we read, תפועו טביסבבע רודאנה, "seven hundred five and seventy," whereas in Neh. vii. 10, we read, ד"^ו"נ יביסבבע רודאנה. But the order of the numerals in Exr. ii. 5, where the units precede the tens, is the only case in which this order is found. Obviously, therefore, we ought to read ד"^ו"נ, fifty instead of four. No less obviously ד"^ו"נ may be a corruption of the almost identical ד"^ו"נ and probably caused the preceding change of ד"^ו"נ into ד"^ו"נ.\(^b\) But the tens and units being identical, it is evident that the variation in the hundreds is an error, arising from both six and seven beginning with the same letter נ. The very same interchange of six and seven takes place in the number of Adonikam, and Bigrai, only in the units (Neh. vii. 18, 19; Exr. ii. 13, 14). In Pahath-Moab, the variation from 2812, Exr. ii. 6, to 2818, Neh. vii. 11; in Zattu, from 943, Exr. ii. 8, to 945, Neh. vii. 13; in Binnu, from 642 to 648; in Bebai, from 623 to 628;\(^c\)

\(^{a}\) So also Grotius (notes on Ezr. ii., Neh. vii.), with his usual clear sense and sound judgment. See especially his note on Ezr. ii. 1, where he says many Greek copies of Ezra omit ch. ii.

\(^{b}\) Or if ד"^ו"נ is the right reading in Ezr. ii. 5 (In-}

in Hashum, from 223 to 238; in Senanah, from 3630 to 3930; the same cause has operated, namely, that in the numbers two and eight, three and eight, nine and six, the same initial נ is found; and the resemblance in these numbers may probably have been greatly increased by abbreviations. In Asagel (1222 and 2232) as in Senanah, the mere circumstance of the tens and units being the same in both passages, while the thousands differ by the mere addition or omission of a final נ, is sufficient proof that the variation is a clerical one only. In Alin, Neh. vii. 29, six for four, in the hundreds, is probably caused by the six hundred of the just preceding Adonikam. In the four remaining cases the variations are equally easy of explanation, and the result is to leave not the slightest doubt that the enumeration was identical in the first instance in both passages. It may, however, be added, as completing the proof that these variations do not arise from Ezra giving the census in Zerubbabel's time, and Nehemiah that in his own time (as Cellier, Prideaux, and other learned men have thought), that in the cases of Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Shephatiah, Belaci, Argazik, and Adonikam, of which we are told in Exr. viii. 3-14, that considerable numbers came up to Judaea in the reign of Artaxerxes — long subsequent therefore to the time of Zerubbabel — the numbers are either exactly the same in Exr. ii. and Neh. vii., or exhibit such variations as have no relation whatever to the numbers of those families respectively who were added to the Jewish residents in Palestine under Artaxerxes.

To turn next to the offerings. The book of Ezra (i. 68, 69) merely gives the sum total, as follows: 61,000 drachms of gold, 5,000 pounds of silver, and 100 priests' garments. The book of Nehemiah gives no sum total, but gives the following items (vii. 72): —

The Tirshathra gave 10,000 drachms of gold, 50 basins, 530 priests' garments. The chief of the fathers gave 20,000 drachms of gold, and 2,200 pounds of silver. The rest of the people gave 20,000 drachms of gold, 2,000 pounds of silver, and 67 priests' garments.

Here then we learn that these offerings were made in three shares, by three distinct parties: the governor, the chief fathers, the people. The total sum of drachms of gold, we learn from Ezra, was 61,000. The shares, we learn from Nehemiah, were 20,000 in two out of the three donors, but 1,000 in the case of the third and chief donor! Is it not quite evident that in the case of Nehemiah the 20 has slipped out of the text (as in 1 Esdr. v. 45, 60,000 has), and that his real contribution was 21,000? his generosity prompting him to give in excess of his fair third. Next, as regards the pounds of silver. The sum total was, according to Ezra, 5,000. The shares were, according to Nehemiah, 2,200 pounds from the chiefs, and 2,000 from the people. But the LXX. give 2,300 for the chiefs, and 2,200 for the people, making 4,500 in all, and so leaving a deficiency

\(^{c}\) Observes the odd thousand in both cases.
of 500 pounds as compared with Ezra's total of 5,000, and assigning no silver offering to the Tirshatha. As regards the priests' garments. The sum total as given in both the Hebrew and Greek text of Ezra, and in 1 Esdr., is 100. The items as given in Neh. vii. 70, are 250 + 67, 529. But the I.XX gives 30 + 67 = 97, and that this is nearly correct is apparent from the numbers themselves. For the total being 100, 33 is the nearest whole number to 97, and 67 is the nearest whole number to $\frac{1}{2} \times 100$. So that we cannot doubt that the Tirshatha gave 33 priests' garments, and the rest of the people gave 67, probably in two gifts of 34 and 33, making in all 100. But how came the 500 to be added on to the Tirshatha's tale of garments? Clearly it is a fragment of the missing 500 pounds of silver, with which, with the 50 books, made up the Tirshatha's donation. So that Neh. vii. 70 ought to be read thus: "The Tirshatha gave to the treasure 21,000 drachms of gold, 50 boxes, 500 pounds of silver, and 33 priests' garments." The offerings then, as well as the numbers in the lists, were once identical in both books, and we learn from Ezr. ii. 68, that the book of Nehemiah does not expressly tell us (though the priests' garments strongly indicate that, what was the purpose of this liberal contribution, namely, to set up the House of God in his place" (וקינב הירש לומד). From this phrase recurring in Ezr. ii. just before the account of the building of the Temple by Zerubbabel, it has usually been understood as referring to the rebuilding. But it really means no such thing. The phrase properly implies restoration and preservation, as may be seen in the exactly similar case of the restoration of the Temple by Jehoiada, 2 Chr. xxiv. 13, after the injuries and neglect under Athalia, where we read, דנניל לומד "they set the House of God in its state." (comp. also 1 K. xxv. 4). The fact then was that, when all the rulers and nobles and people were gathered together at Jerusalem to be registered in the seventh month, advantage was taken of the opportunity to collect their contributions to restore the Temple also (2 Macc. i. 18), which had naturally partly been of the general misery and affluence of the people, and it would not have been wise to restore the rebuilding of the wall placed the city in a state of safety. At the same time, and in the same spirit, they formed the resolutions recorded in Neh. x. 32-39, to keep up the Temple ritual.

It already follows, from what has been said, that the section under consideration is in its right place in the book of Nehemiah, and was inserted subsequent to the book of Ezra out of its chronological order. But one or two additional proofs of this must be mentioned. The most convincing and palpable of these is perhaps the mention of the Tirshatha in Ezr. ii. 62; Neh. vii. 65. That the Tirshatha, here and at Neh. vii. 70, means Nehemiah, we are expressly told (Neh. viii. 9, x, 1), and there is the certain indication that this relates (Ezr. ii. 62; Neh. vii. 64) happened in Nehemiah's time, and not in Zerubbabel's. Consequently the taking of the census, which gave rise to that incident, belongs to the same time. In other words, the section we are considering is in its original and right place in the book of Nehemiah, and was transferred thence to the book of Ezra, where it stands out of its chronological order. And this is still further evident from the circumstance that the passage contains (with the exception of the consideration of the passage, so far as it is in the body of Nehemiah) a quotation of the same portion as it stands in Nehemiah, proving that the passage existed in Nehemiah before it was inserted in Ezra. Another proof is the mention of Ezra as taking part in that assembly of the people at Jerusalem which is described in Ezr. iii. 1; Neh. viii. 1; for Ezra did not come to Jerusalem till the reign of Artaxerxes (Ezr. vii.). Another is the mention of Nehemiah as one of the leaders under whom the captives enumerated in the census came up, Ezr. ii. 2; Neh. vii. 7; in both which passages the juxtaposition of Nehemiah with Seraias, when compared with Neh. x. 1, 2, greatly strengthens the conclusion that Nehemiah the Tirshatha is meant. Then again, that Nehemiah should summon all the families of Israel to Jerusalem to take their census, and that, having done so at great cost of time and trouble, or whoever was employed by him, should merely transcribe an old census taken nearly 100 years before, instead of recording the result of his own labor, is so improbable that nothing but the plainest necessity could make one believe it. The only difficulty in the way is that the words in Neh. viii. 5, 6, seem to describe the register which follows as the register of the genealogy of those which came up at the first, and that the expression, "and found written therein," requires that the words which follow should be a quotation from that register (comp. vi. 6). To this difficulty (and it is a difficulty at first sight) it is a sufficient answer to say that the words quoted are only those (in Neh. vii. 6) which contain the title of the register found by Nehemiah. His own new register begins with the words at ver. 7: כנירה נזיר, etc., "The men who came with Zerubbabel," etc., which form the descriptive title of the following catalogue. Nehemiah, or those employed by him to take the new census, doubtless made use of the old register (which it had been the business of Haggai and Zechariah) as an authority by which to decide the genealogies of the present generation. And hence it was that when the sons of Barzillai claimed to be entered into the register of priestly families, but could not produce the entry of their horse in that old register, Nehemiah refused to admit them to the priestly office (65-66), but made a note of their claim, that it might be decided whenever a competent authority should arise. From all which it is abundantly clear that the section under consideration belongs properly to the book of Nehemiah. It does not follow, however, that it was written in its present term by Nehemiah himself. Indeed the sudden change to the third person, in speaking of the Tirshatha, in vv. 62-63, in the placing of the passage in its present position (as it is well known, the section beginning xii. 31), is a strong indication of a change in the writer, as is also the use of the term Tirshatha instead of Pechar, which last is...
the official designation by which Nehemiah speaks of himself and other governors (v. 14, 18, ii. 7, 9, iii. 7). It seems probable, therefore, that ch. vii., from ver. 7, contains the evidence of what was found in this part of Nehemiah's narrative, but abridged, and in the form of an abstract, which may account for the difficulty of separating Nehemiah's register from Zerubbabel's, and also for the very abrupt mention of the gifts of the Tirshatha and the people at the end of the chapter. This abstract formed a transition from Nehemiah's narrative in the preceding chapters to the entirely new matter inserted in the following sections.

(3.) The next section commences Neh. viii., later part of ver. 1, and ends Neh. xi. 3. Now throughout this section several things are observable. (1.) Nehemiah does not once speak in the first person (viii. 9, x. 1). (2.) Nehemiah is no longer the principal actor in what is done, but almost disappears from the scene, instead of being, as in the first six chapters, the centre of the whole action. (3.) Ezra for the first time is introduced, and throughout the whole section the most prominent place is assigned either to him personally, or to strictly ecclesiastical affairs. (4.) The prayer in ch. ix. is very different in its construction from Nehemiah's prayer in ch. i., and in its frequent references to the various books of the O. T. singularly suited to the character and requirements of Ezra, "the ready scribe in the law of Moses."

(5.) The section was written by an eye-witness and actor in the events described. This appears by the minute details, e. g. viii. 4, 5, 6, &c., and the use of the first person plural (x. 30-39). (6.) There is a strong resemblance to the style and manner of Ezra's narrative, and also an identity in the use of particular phrases (comp. Ezr. iv. 18, Neh. viii. 8; Ezr. vi. 22, Neh. viii. 17). This resemblance is admitted by critics of the most opposite opinions (see Keil's Einleitung, p. 401). Hence, as Ezra's manner is to speak of himself in the third as well as in the first person, there is great probability in the opinion advocated by Hiévernic and Kleinert, that this section is the work of Ezra. The fact, too, that 1 Esdr. ix. 35 sqq. annexes Neh. vii. 1-13 to Ezr. x., in which it is followed by Josephus (Antil. xi. 6, 5), is perhaps an indication that it was known to be the work of Ezra. It is not necessary to suppose that Ezra himself inserted this or any other part of the present book of Nehemiah in the midst of the Tirsathiah's history. But if there was extant an account of these transactions by Ezra, it may have been thus incorporated with Nehemiah's history by the last editor of Scripture. Nor is it impossible that the union of Ezra and Nehemiah as one book in the ancient Hebrew arrangement (as Jerome testifies), under the title of the Book of Ezra, may have had its origin in this circumstance.

(c.) The third section consists of ch. xi. 3-36. It contains a list of the families of Judah, Benjamin, and Levi (priests and Levites), who took up their abode at Jerusalem, in accordance with the resolution of the volunteers, and the decision of the lot, mentioned in xi. 1, 2. This list forms a kind of supplement to that in vii. 8-60, as

appears by the allusion in xi. 2 to that previous document. For ver. 3 distinguishes the following list of the 'dwellers at Jerusalem' from the foregoing one of "Israel, priests, Levites, Nethinim, and children of Solomon's servants," who dwelt in the cities of Israel, as set forth in ch. vii. This list is an extract from the official roll preserved in the national archives, only somewhat abbreviated, as appears by a comparison with 1 Chr. ix., where an abstract of the same roll is also preserved in a fuller form, and in the latter part especially with considerable variations and additions: it seems also to be quite out of its place in Chronicles, and its insertion there probably caused the repetition of 1 Chr. vii. 29-40, which is found in duplicate ix. 35-41: in the latter place wholly disconnected with ix. 1-34, but connected with what follows (ch. x. 1), as well as with what precedes ch. ix. Whence it appears clearly that 1 Chr. ix. 2-34 is a later insertion made after Nehemiah's census, but proving by its very incoherence that the book of Chronicles existed previous to its insertion. But this by the way. The nature of the information in this section, and the parallel passage in 1 Chr., would rather indicate a Levitical hand. It might or might not have been the same which inserted the preceding section. It is later and perhaps the work of the same person who inserted xii. 1-30, 44-47.

In conjunction with 1 Chr. ix. it gives us minute and interesting information concerning the families residing at Jerusalem, and their genealogies, and especially concerning the provision for the Temple-service. The grant made by Artaxerxes (ver. 23) for the maintenance of the singers is to be noted, as to that part of Ezra's time which is followed by the mention of Darius the Persian, in xii. 1-30 and 44-47. The statement in ver. 24 concerning Pethahiah the Zarethite, as "at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people," is somewhat obscure, unless perchance it alludes to the time of Nehemiah's absence in Babylon, when Pethahiah may have been a kind of deputy-governor ad interim.

(d.) From xii. 1 to 26 is clearly and certainly an abstract from the official lists made and inserted here long after Nehemiah's time, and after the destruction of the Persian dynasty by Alexander the Great, and is plainly indicated by the expression Darius the Persian, as well as by the mention of Judah. The allusion to Jeshua, and to Nehemiah and Ezra, in ver. 26, is also such as would be made long posterior to their lifetime, and contains a remarkable reference to the two censuses taken and written down, the one in Jeshua and Zerubbabel's time, the other in the time of Nehemiah; for it is evidently from these two censuses, the existence of which is borne witness to in Neh. xii. 5, that the writer of xii. 26 drew his information concerning the priestly families at those two epochs (compare also xii. 47).

The juxtaposition of the list of priests in Zerubbabel's time, with that of those who sealed the covenant in Nehemiah's time, as given below, both illustrates the use of proper names above referred to, and also the clerical fluctuations to which proper names are subject.

a Kleinert ascribes ch. viii. to an assistant, ix. and x. to Ezra himself. See De Wette's Einleitung, Par-}


ter's transit. ii. 382.

b Comp. 1 Chr. ix. 2 with Neh. vii. 73.

c That these families were objects of especial later est appears from Neh. xi. 2.
NEHEMIAH, BOOK OF

2100 NEHEMIAH BOOK OF

Nehemiah. Nehemiah.
Azaiziah. Ezra.
Jeremiah. Jeremiah.
Pashur. Jeremiah.
Amariah. Amariah.
Malatiah. Malatiah.
Hattush. Hattush.
Shebchaniah. Shebchaniah.
Malatiah. Malatiah (above).
Harun. Rambam.
Meremoth. Meremoth.
Olookah. Ebed.
Daniel.
Gimmetto. Gimmetto.
Baruch.
Meschullam.
Abia. Abia.
Mijamin. Mijamin.
Maaziah. Maaziah.
Bilgai. Bilgai.
Shebchaniah. Shebchaniah.
Hoodiah. Hoodiah.
Jediah.
Sali.
Amass.
Hilkiah.
Jediah.

(e.) xii. 44-47 is an explanatory interpolation,
made in later times, probably by the last reviser
of the book, whoever he was. That it is so is evi-
dent not only from the sudden change from the
first person to the third, and the dropping of the
personal narrative (though the matter is one in
which Nehemiah necessarily took the lead), but
from the fact that it describes the identical transac-
tion described in xiii. 10-13 by Nehemiah himself,
where he speaks as we should expect him to speak:
"And I made treasurers over the treasuries," etc.
The language, too, of ver. 47 is manifestly that
of one looking back upon the times of Zerubbabel
and those of Nehemiah alike. In like manner
xii. 27-30 is the account by the same annotator
of what Nehemiah himself relates, xiii. 10-12.

Though, however, it is not difficult thus to point
out those passages of the book which were not part
of Nehemiah's own work, it is not easy, by cutting
them out, to restore that work to its integrity.
For Neh. xii. 31 does not fit well to any part of
ch. vii., or in other words, the latter portion of
Nehemiah's work does not join on to the former.
Had the former part been merely a kind of diary
entered day by day, one might have supposed that
it was abruptly interrupted and as abruptly re-
sumed. But as Neh. v. 14 distinctly shows that
the whole history was either written or revised by
the author after he had been governor twelve
years, such an ascription cannot stand. It should seem,
therefore, that we have only the first and last parts
of Nehemiah's work, and that for some reason the
intermediate portion has been displaced to make
room for the narrative and documents from Neh.
vii. 1 to xii. 27.

And we are greatly convinced in this supposition
by observing that in the very chapter where we
first notice this abrupt change of person, we have
another evidence that we have not the whole of
what Nehemiah wrote. For at the close of chap.
vii. we have an account of the offerings made by
the governor, the chiefs, and the people, but we
are not even told for what purpose these offerings
were made. Only we are led to guess that it must
have been for the Temple, as the parallel passage
in Ezr. ii. tells us it was, by the mention of the
priest's garments which formed a part of the offer-
ings. Obviously, therefore, the original work must
have contained an account of some transactions
connected with repairing or beautifying the Tem-
ple, which led to these contributions being made.
Now, it so happens that there is a passage in 2
Macc. ii. 13, in which the writings and comment-
taries of Nehemiah are referred to in a way which
shows that they contained matter relative to the
sacred fire having consumed the sacrifices offered
by Nehemiah on some solemn occasion when he repaired
and dedicated the Temple, which is not found in
the present book of Nehemiah: and if any depend-
ence can be placed upon the account there given,
and in i. 18-36, we seem to have exactly the two
facts that we want to justify our hypothesis.
The one, that Nehemiah's narrative at this part con-
tained some things which were not suited to form
part of the Bible; the other, that it formerly
contained some account which would be the nat-
ural occasion for mentioning the offerings which
he now omitted.
If this be the case, then the
and the exceptional matter was consequently omit-
ted, and an abridged notice of the offerings retained,
we should have exactly the appearance which we
actually have in chap. vii.

Nor is such an explanation less suited to connect
the latter portion of Nehemiah's narrative with the
former. Chap. xii. 31 gives on to describe the
dedication of the wall and its ceremonial. How
naturally this would be the sequel of that dedica-
tion of the restored Temple spoken of by the
author of 2 Macc. it is needless to observe. So
that if we suppose the missing portions of Nehe-
miah's history which described the dedication ser-
vice of the Temple to have followed his description
of the census in ch. vii., and to have been followed
by the account of the offerings, and then to have
been succeeded by the dedication of the wall, we
have a perfectly natural and consistent narrative.
In erasing what was irrelevant, and inserting the
intervening portion of the wall, because no desire existed, to disguise the operation,
or to make the joints smooth; the object being simply to preserve an authentic record without reference to authorship or literary perfection.

Another circumstance which lends much probabili-
ty to the statement in 2 Macc., is that the
writer closely connects what Nehemiah did with
what Solomon did, and before him. In this one
may infer, following Nehemiah's narrative. But
in the extant portion of our book, Neh. i. 6, we
have a distinct allusion to Solomon's prayer (1 K.
viii. 28, 29), as also in Neh. xiii. 26, we have to
another part of Solomon's life. So that on the
whole the passage in 2 Macc. lends considerable
support to the theory that the middle portion of
Nehemiah's work was put out, and that there was
substituted for it partly an abridged abstract, and
partly Ezra's narrative and other appended docu-
ments. 

not strictly authentic, or for some other reason not
suited to have a place in the canon.
NEHEMIAH, BOOK OF

We may then affirm with tolerable certainty that all the middle part of the book of Nehemiah has been supplied by scribes; and that the first six chapters and part of the seventh, and the last chapter and half, were alone written by him, the intermediate portion being inserted by those who had authority to do so, in order to complete the history of the transactions of those times. The difference of authorship being marked especially by this, that, in the first and last portions, Nehemiah invariably speaks in the first person singular (except in the inserted verses xii. 44-47), but in the middle portion no such case. It is in this middle portion alone that matter unsuited to Nehemiah's times (as e.g. Neh. xii. 22) is found, that obscurity of connection exists; and that the variety of style (as almost all critics admit) suggests a different authorship. But when it is remembered that the book of Nehemiah is in fact a continuation of the Chronicles, as being reckoned by the Hebrews, as Jerome testifies, as one with Ezra, which was confessedly so, and that, as we have seen under Ezra, Chronicles, and Kings, the customary method of composing the national chronicles was to use contemporaneous writings, and work them up according to the requirements of the case, it will cease to surprise us in the least that Nehemiah's diary should have been so used: nor will the admixture of other contemporary documents with it, or the addition of any reflections by the latest editor of it, in any way detract from its authenticity or authority.

As regards the time when the book of Nehemiah was put into its present form, we have only the following data to guide us. The highest-priest mentioned, Jaddus, was doubtless still alive when his name was added. The descriptive addition to the name of Darius (xii. 22) "the Persian," indicates that the Persian rule had ceased, and the Greek rule had begun. Jaddus's name, therefore, and the clause at the end of ver. 22, were inserted early in the reign of Alexander the Great. But it appears that the registers of the Levites, entered into the Chronicles, did not come down lower than the time of Johanan (ver. 23); and it even seems from the distribution of the conjunction "and" in ver. 22, that the name of Jaddus was not included when the sentence was first written, but stopped at Johanan, and that Jaddus and the clause about the Persian government were added later. So that the close of the Persian dominion, and the beginning of the Greek, is the time clearly indicated when the latest additions were made. But whether this addition was anything more than the insertion of the documents contained from ch. xi. 3 to xii. 26, or even much less; or whether at the same time, or at an earlier one, the great alteration was made of substituting the abridgment in ch. vii. in the contemporary narratives in ch. viii., ix., x.; for what Nehemiah had written, there seems to be no means of deciding. Nor is the decision of much consequence, except that it would be interesting to know exactly when the volume of Holy Scripture definitively assumed its present shape, and who were the persons who put the finishing hand to it.

In respect to language and style, this book is very similar to the Chronicles and Ezra. Nehemiah has, it is true, quite his own manner, and, as De Wette has observed, certain phrases and modes of expression peculiar to himself. He has also some few words and forms not found elsewhere in Scripture: but the general Hebrew style is exactly that of the books purporting to be of the same age. Some words, as בַּעַלְּכָּה, "symbols," occur in Chron., Ezra, and Neh., but nowhere else. בַּעַלְּכָּה occurs frequently in the same three books, but only twice (in Judg. v.) besides. בַּעַלְּכָּה, or בַּעַלְּכָּה, "a letter," is common only to Neh., Esth., Ezra, and Chron. בַּעַלְּכָּה, and its Chaldee equivalent, בַּעַלְּכָּה, whether spoken of the palace at Susa, or of the Temple at Jerusalem, are common only to Neh., Ezra, Esth., Dan., and Chron. בַּעַלְּכָּה to Neh., and Dan, and Ps. xliv. The phrase בַּעַלְּכָּה and its Chaldee equivalent, "the God of Heavens," are common to Ezra, Neh., and Dan. בַּעַלְּכָּה, "distinctly," is common to Ezra. and Neh. Such words as הַעַלְּכָּה, הַעַלְּכָּה, and such Aramaisms as the use of הַעַלְּכָּה, l. 7, בַּעַלְּכָּה, v. 7, בַּעַלְּכָּה, v. 4, &c., are also evidences of the age when Nehemiah wrote. As examples of peculiar words or meanings, used in this book alone, the following may be mentioned: בַּעַלְּכָּה, "to inspect," ii. 13, 15; בַּעַלְּכָּה, in the sense of "interest," v. 11; בַּעַלְּכָּה (in Hiph.), "to shut," vii. 3; בַּעַלְּכָּה, "a lifting up," viii. 6; בַּעַלְּכָּה, "praises," or "choirs," xii. 8; בַּעַלְּכָּה, "a procession," xii. 31; בַּעַלְּכָּה, in sense of "reading," viii. 8; בַּעַלְּכָּה, for שְׁבַעַלְּכָּה, xiii. 13, where both form and sense are alike unusual.

The Aramean form, בַּעַלְּכָּה, Hiph. of בַּעַלְּכָּה, is very rare, only five or other analogous examples occurring in the Heb. Scriptures, though it is very common in Biblical Chaldee.

The phrase בַּעַלְּכָּה, iv. 17 (which is omitted by the LXX.) is incapable of explanation. One would have expected, instead of בַּעַלְּכָּה, בַּעַלְּכָּה, as in 2 Chr. xxiii. 10.

בַּעַלְּכָּה, "the Tirshatha," which only occurs in Ezra, ii. 63; Neh. vii. 55, 70; viii. 9, x. 1, is of uncertain etymology and meaning. It is a term applied only to Nehemiah, and seems to be more likely to mean "cupbearer" than "governor," though the latter interpretation is adopted by Gesenius (Thes. s. v.).

The text of Nehemiah is generally pure and free from corruption, except in the proper names, in which there is considerable fluctuation in the orthography, both as compared with other parts of the same book and with the same names in other parts of Scripture: and also in numerals.

" So Ewald also.
* If we knew the real history of the title Tirshatha, it might assist us in determining the date of the passage where it appears.
* Ps. xiv. 18, exv. 61; 1 Sam. xvii. 47; Is. iii. 5; Es. xiv. 22 (Journ. of Soc Lit. Jan. 1851, p. 383).
Of the latter we have seen several examples of the parallel passages Ezr. ii. and Neh. vii.; and the heavenly lists will give variations in names of men. We will xii. 1-7, compared with xii. 12, and with x. 1-8.

A comparison of Neh. xi. 3, 4c, with 1 Chr. ix. 2, 4c, exhibits the following deletions: Neh. xi. 4, Hebrew of the children of Perez = 1 Chr. ix. 4, Pethai the children of Perez = v. 5. Munnith the son of Shilon = v. 5, of the Shiites, Abiathar = v. 9, Abiath the son of Sanniah (Heb. Hasanannah) = v. 7, Hodeviah the son of Hasanannah = v. 10, Jehoshiah the son of Joarib, Jachin = v. 10, Jehoshiah, Jehoahaz, Jachin; v. 13, Amoshai son of Azarel = v. 12, Amoshai son of Jehozabad = v. 17, Michal the son of Zebiah = v. 13, Michal the son of Zichri (comp. Neh. xii. 35). To which many others might be added.

Many various readings are also indicated by the LXX. version. For example, at ii. 13, for τέρας, "dragon," they read μέρασσα, "wings," and render it τῶν συκών. At ii. 20, for τῆς, "we will arise," they read μέρασσα, "pure," and render it καθαρόν. At iii. 2, for τῆς, "they built," they read twice καθαρὸν, οἶκον; and so at ver. 13. At iii. 15, for τὴν, τοῦ καθαροῦ, "the pool of Siloam by the king's garden," they read τὴν καθαρὸν, "the king's fleece," and render it καθαρούθεν τῶν καθαρῶν τῆς καθαροῦ τῶν βασιλείων καθαροῦ being the word by which τῆς is rendered in Dent. xviii. 4. τῆς καθαροῦ is rendered by καθαροῦ, "sheep-skins," in the Chaldee sense of καθαρόν or καθαροῦ; a fleece recently stripped from the animal (Castell. LXX.). At iii. 16, for τῆς, "over against," they read τῆς, "the garden;" comp. ver. 20; in iii. 44, 35 (iv. 2, 3), they seem to have had a corrupt and unintelligible text. At v. 5, for τῆς, "others," they read τῆς, "the nobles;" v. 11, for τῆς, "the hundredth," they read τῆς, "some of," rendering αὐτός; vi. 1, for τῆς, there was left no "breach in it;" namely, the wall, they read τῆς, "spirit in them," namely, Sanballat, etc., rendering εἰς αὐτόν πνεύμα; vi. 3, for τῆς, "I leave it," they read τῆς, "I complete it," τέλεσσαρος which gives a better sense. At vii. 64, if, the number of asses is 2,700 instead of 6,720; of priests' garments, 30 instead of 530; of pounds of silver, 2,300 and 2,200, instead of 2,500 and 2,000, as has been noticed above; and ver. 70, τῆς Νεώπαρα, for "the Tirshatha." At xi. 11, for τῆς, "ruler," they read τῆς, "over against," ἀναπαράγησι. At xii. 8, for τῆς, "thanksgiving," εἰς τῶν χρυσών; xii. 25, for τῆς, "the treasuries," τῆς, "my gathering together," εἰς τῆς σωματουχαστὶν μετά: and at xii. 41, for τῆς, "the fields," they read τῆς, "the princes," ἀρχιεχουσι τῶν τῆς ἀναπαράγησι with other minor variations. The principal additions are at viii. 8, 15, and ix. 6, where the name of Ezra is introduced, and in the first passage also the words ἐν ἑσπερίαι κυρίου. The omissions of words and whole verses are numerous: as at iii. 37, 38 (A. V. 6, 6); iv. 17, 23, A. V. and LXX. i. v. 4, 5, 6, 10, 11; vii. 68, 69; viii. 4, 7, 9, 10; ix. 3, 5, 23; xi. 13, 16-21, 23-29, 28-33: xii. 3-7, 9, 25, 28, 29, the whole of 38, 40, 41, and half 42; xiii. 11, 14, 16, 20, 24, 25.

The following discrepancies seem to have their origin in the Greek text itself: viii. 16, παλαιὰς τῆς πολέως, instead of πολεῖς, Heb. τῆς πολείς, x. 2, ΤΙΟΣ ΑΡΑΙΑ for ΚΑΙ ΣΑΡΑΙΑ: iv. 4, Σαμοῦα for Σαμωὰ, the final σ of the preceding σώοι having stuck to the beginning of the name; xii. 31, ἀντίστοιχον, instead of "κατ' μιᾷ: " xii. 39, Ἑσθαύρα, instead of Ἐσθαυρά, as in iii. 5. It is also worthy of remark that a number of Hebrew words are left untranslated in the Greek version of the L.X.X., which probably indicates a want of learning in the translator. The following are the chief instances: Chaps. i. 1, and vii. 2, 3βαδα, and τῆς βαίδα, for τῆς βαιδα; ii. 13, τῶν γαλαχαία for τῶν γαλαχαία; iii. 5, ἀλεξάμων for ἀλεξάμων; iv. 7, ἀραμία for ἀραμία; v. 11, τῶν θαυμάσων for τῶν θαυμάσων; vi. 19, βαθύγαρμαι for βαθύγαρμαι; vi. 31, τῶν σαμερίποι for τῶν σαμερίποι; vii. 34, Ἅλαμαδῷ for Ἅλαμαδῷ; vii. 65, ἀλπαστάθα, and x. 1, ἀπαστάθα, for ἀπαστάθα, ἐν τῇ δύναμις; viii. 70, ἃδημωδεῖν for ἃδημωδεῖν; xii. 27, θαυμάζεται for τῆς θαυμάζεται; xiii. 5, θαυμάζειν, instead of θαυμάζειν.

4. The book of Nehemiah has always had an undisputed place in the Canon, being included by the Hebrews under the general head of the Book of Ezra, and as Jerome tells us in the Prolog. Gal., by the Greeks and Latins under the name of the Second Book of Ezra. [ESTRENS, FIRST BOOK OP.]. There is no quotation from it in the N. T., and it has been comparatively neglected by both the Greek and Latin fathers, perhaps on account of its simple character, and the absence of anything of anything of any historical, or mystical kind. In the contents, St. Jerome (ad Psalm. ivi) does indeed suggest that the account of the building of the walls, and the return of the people, the description of the Priests, Levites, Israelites, and proselytes, and the division of the labor among the different families, have a hidden meaning; and also hints that Nehemiah's name, which he interprets con- sciously (espousa, points to a mystical sense. But the book does not easily lend itself to such applications, which are so manifestly forced and strained, that even Augustine says of the whole book of Ezra that it is simply historical rather than pros- phetical (De Civ. Dei, xvii. 36). These, however
who wish to see St. Jerome's hint elaborately car
ried out, may refer to the Ven. Bede's Allogorical
Expositio in Liberun Nehemias, qui et Ezro Se-
causb, as well as to the preface to his exposition
of Ezra; and, in another sense, to J. P. Wilkinson's
Explanatory Notes on Nehemias and Ezekiel's Exposition
(Park Soc.). It may be added that Bede de-
scribes both Ezra and Nehemias as prophets, which
is the head under which Josephus includes them
in his description of the sacred books (C. Ap.
i. 8).

Keil's Einleitung: Winer's Redaction: De
Wette's Einleitung, by Th. Parker; Prideston's
Canonization of the Antient Scripture: Wolf,
Bibl. Hebræicæ; Ewald, Geschicchte, i. 225, iv. 144;
Thurcap's Ancien Jerusalem; Donpastre's Times
of Ezra and Nehemian.

A. C. H.

* The circle of inquiry relating to the author-
ship, structure, and contents of the book of Ne-
hemias, coincides very nearly with that of the
same topics connected with Ezra. We are not to féy
too much stress on the argument against the
unity of the book, from the narrator's interchange
of the first and third persons in different parts.
The conclusion drawn by Dr. Kawlinson remarks, does
not always follow from such premises. Daniel, for
instance, uses the third person through his first
six chapters and at the opening of the seventh,
and then the first to the end of ch. ix. In the first
verse of ch. x. he returns to the third person, but,
in the two remaining chapters employs again the
first (Historical Entwöhn, lect. V.). Inclined
suffers a similar example among Greek writers.
Neh. xii. 10-22 appears to be the only part which
it is necessary, on account of the subject of dis-
course, to ascribe to a later hand. As for the rest,
Ezra and Nehemias may have depended on each
other, or have used common sources.

Among the commentators on Nehemias are Jo-
Cherian, Comm. in Librum Historicæ V. T. (1708);
Strigelius, Scholion in Nebem. (1575); Rabanacli,
Avanti, in Lib. Nehem. ; Berthean, Exeget.
Handb. xvi, &c.: Wordsworth, Holy Bible, with Notes
and Introductions, ii. 325-357. Other important
writers are Hiiückner, Hahn, der Einl. in das A. T.,
i. 302-328: Herbst-Wele, Einl. in das A.
Test., ii. 231-249: Keil, Lehrbuch der Einl. in
das A. Test., pp. 460-498 (3rd Aufl.): Ewald, Einl.
N. Nehemias in Herzog's Real-Encyc. iv. 165-174;
Wunderlich in Diller's Bibl. Wörterb. i. 186-188.
Davidson's Hebrew Text of the O. T., revised
from Critical Sources, pp. 206-209, furnishes some
material for textual emendation (Loud. 1855).
The true orthography of several of the proper names
is uncertain.

H.

NEHEMIAS (Νεήμιας : Nehemias). 1.
Nehemias, the contemporary of Zerubbabel and
Jesha (1 Esdr. v. 8).

2. [Vat. Νεήμιας] Nehemias the Tirathia,
son of Hachahah (1 Esdr. v. 40).

NEHILOTH. The title of Ps. v. in the
A. V. is rendered "to the chief musician upon
Nehiloth" (נֵהִילוֹת). LXX., Aquila,
Symmachus, and Theodotion translate the last
word as πᾶσιν θανάτους, and the Vulgate,
"pro ea quae habetis consequitur," by
which Augustine understands the Church. The
origin of their error was a mistaken etymology, by
which Nehiloth is derived from נֵהִילוֹת, nicóla, to inherit. Other etymologies have been proposed
which are equally unsound. In Chaldee נֵהִילוֹת,
necil, signifies "a swarm of bees," and hence
Aarchi attributes to Neherloth the notion of mul-
titude, the Psalm being sung by the whole people
of Israel. R. Hai, quoted by Kimchi, adopting
the same origin for the word, explains it as an
instrument, the sound of which was like the hum
of bees, a wind instrument, according to Samsm,
des. (ib. Tov. p. 430), which had a rough tone.
Michaels (Synop. ad Lex. Neh. p. 1629) suggests,
with not unreasonable timidity, that the root is to
be found in the Arab. نِكَلَة, nocala, to win-
ner, and hence to separate and select the better
part, indicating that the Psalm, in the title of
which Nehiloth occurs, was "an ode to be chanted
by the purified and better portion of the people.
It is most likely, as Gesenius and others explain,
that it is derived from the root נֵהִילוֹת, nicóla,
to bore, perforate, whence נֵהִילוֹת, nicóla, a flute or
pipe (1 Sam. v. 5; 1 K. i. 49), so that Neherloth
is the general term for perforated wind-instruments
of all kinds, as Negeorth denotes all manner of
stringed instruments. The title of Ps. v. is there-
fore addressed to the conductor of that portion of
the Temple-choir who played upon flutes and the
like, and are directly alluded to in Ps. lxxxvii. 7,
where (נֵהִילוֹת, Nicóla) the players upon in-
struments* who are associated with the singers
are properly "pipers" or "flute-players."

W. A. W.

NEHUM (נֵהָעֹמ : Nemo). 1. [Vat.
Alex. F.A. Naou; Νεήμου.] One of those
who returned from Babylon with Zerubba-bel
(Neh. vii. 7). In Ezr. ii. 2 he is called REHUM,
in 1 Esdr. v. 8, KOLDIM.

NEHUSHTAN (נֵהוֹשְׁתָּן : bussas): Nukba:
Alex. Naoua; Νεήμοστα. The daughter of Kha-
than of Jerusalem, wife of Jehoash, and mother of
Jehoahaz, kings of Judah (2 K. xxvii. 8).

NEHUSHTAN (נֵהוֹשְׁתָּן : bussas): Ne-
boz, but [Vat. Mai's ed. Nacalbe]: Alex.
Na-
bo; Νεήμοστα. One of the first acts of Heze-
kiah, upon coming to the throne of Judah, was
to destroy all traces of the idolatrous rites which
had gained such a fast hold upon the people during
the reign of his father Ahaz. Among other objects
of superstitious reverence and worship was the
serpent serpents, made by Moses in the wilderness
(Num. xxi. 9), which was preserved throughout
the wanderings of the Israelites, probably as a
memorial of their deliverance, and according to a
late tradition was placed in the Temple. The
lapse of nearly a thousand years had invested this
ancient relic with a mysterious sanctity which
easily degenerated into idolatrous reverence, and at
the time of Hezekiah's accession it had evidently
been long an object of worship, "for unto those
days the children of Israel did burn incense to it," 
or as the Hebrew more fully implies, "had been in
the habit of burning incense to it." The expres-
sion points to a settled practice. The name by
which the brazen serpent was known at this time,
and by which it had been worshipped, was Nehush-
tan (2 K. xvii. 4). It is evident that our trans-
slators by their rendering, "and he called it Ne-
hushtan," understood with many commentators
that the subject of the sentence is Hezekiah, and that when he destroyed the brazen serpent he gave it the name Nehustan, "a brazen thing," in token of his utter contempt, and to impress upon the people the idea of its worthlessness. This rendering has the support of the LXX. and Vulgate, Junius and Tremellius, Munster, Clericus, and others; but it is better to understand the Hebrew as referring to the name by which the serpent was generally known, the subject of the verb being — "and called it Nehustan." Such a construction is common, and instances of it may be found in Gen. xxxvi. 26, xxxviii. 29, 30, where our translators correctly render "his name was called," and in Gen. xlvii. 1, 2. This was the view taken in the Targ. Zad, and in the Peshito-Syrac., and they called it Nehusthan, which Diodorus approves (Hist. Nesp. Lib. cap. iv.,) It has the support of Luther, Pfeiler (DB. Ver. cent. 3, loc. 5), J. D. Michaelis (Vulg. f. Ungel), and Bunsen (Bibelwerk), as well as of Walf (Gesch. iii. 622), Keil, Theisius, and most modern commentators. [SERPENT] W. A. W.

NEIEL (נֵייל) [perh. = נְיֵילָא, treasure of God, Ges.]: [Iowa: Alex. Apera: Nehil], a place which formed one of the landmarks of the boundary of the tribe of Asher (Josh. xix. 27, only). It occurs between NEHEMIAH-EL and CARUL. If the former of these be identified with Jeoph, and the latter with Kohal, 8 or 9 miles E.S. of Abil, then Nehil may possibly be represented by M'cur, a village commonly placed on a lofty mountain brow, just halfway between the two (Rob. iii. 87, 102; also Van de Velde's Map, 1858). The change of N into M, and I into R, is frequent, and Mir retained the use of Neiel. G.

NEKER (נְקֶרֶר) with the def. article [the overseer]: shel Nekor: [Vat. Nekeros: Alex. Naksebas: Nehil], one of the towns on the boundary of Naphtali (Josh. xix. 33, only). It lay between ADAMI and JARNEL. A great number of commentators, from Jonathan to the Targumist and Jerome (Caputy as above) to Keil (Josue, ad loc.), have taken this place as being connected with the preceding - Adamihankor (Junaus and Tremellius, "Adamani fossa"); and indeed this is the force of the accentuation of the present Hebrew text. But on the other hand the LXX. give the two as distinct, and in the Talmud the post-biblical names of each are given, that of han-Nekor being Taiz'idilathah (Genraica Hieroa. Cod. Mercilla, in Behrend, Pal. pp. 545, 546, 817; also Schwarz, p. 181). Of this more modern name Schwarz suggests that a trace is to be found in "Iazzelil," 3 English miles N. from al-Chatti. G.


2. [Nekobas.] The sons of Nekoba were among those who went up after the Captivity from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa and other places, but were unable to prove their descent from Israel (Ezr. ii. 69; Neh. vii. 62).

NEMUEL (נֵמְעֵל) [dry of God, Ges.]:

NAAMONA: Naamoh, 1. A Rouseneit, son of Eliah, and eldest brother of Dathan and Abiram (Num. xxxii. 9).

2. The eldest son of Simon (Num. xxvi. 12; 1 Chr. iv. 24), from whom were descended the family of the Nemuelites. In Gen. xlii. 10 he is called Jemel.

NEMUELITES, THE (נְמְעֵלִים) [see above]: דַּמִּים דָּוָה: Alex. Naamohalei, and so [Vat.] Mai: Nemuelites. The descendants of Nemel the first-born of Simon (Num. xxvi. 12).

NEPHEG (נְפֵה) [sprout]: Naeph: Nepheh. 1. One of the sons of Ishar the son of Kohath, and therefore brother of Korah (Ex. vi. 21).

2. [Naeph:]: in 1 Chr. iii. 7, [Vat. Naaphah] Alex. Nepeh; 1 Chr. xiv. 6, Naaph. [Alex. Naaphay, F.A. Naaphay: Nepheh, Nepheh]. One of David's sons born to him in Jerusalem after he was come from Hebron (2 Sam. v. 15; 1 Chr. iii. 7, xiv. 6).

* NEHEM. This term wherever employed in the A. V., is used in the sense of youth or descendant generally. The corresponding Hebrew and Greek words are ἱδρία, Job xlviii. 19, Is. xliv. 22; πυρσανός, Judg. xii. 14; and ἔγωγα, 1 Tim. v. 4. For the old English usage of this word, see Richardson's Eng. Dict. s. v., and Trench's Authorized Ver. of the N. T. p. 446 (ed. 1850). [NEHEM'S SON]: D. S. T.

NEPHIHS (Naephis: Alex. Neephia: Nephih). The name by which the NAPHTALI of Nehemiah was usually (παθα τοίς παλαιοῖς) called (2 Mac. i. 36). The A. V. [after the Bishops' Bible] has here followed the Vulgate.

NEPHIS (Naephis: [Vat. Neephis: Alex. Neheris: Abi. Neefis: Liphis]). In the corrupt list of 1 Esdr. vii. 21, "the sons of Nephih" apparently correspond with "the children of Nebu" in Ezr. ii. 25, or else the name is a corruption of MAGISUS.

NEPHISIHSIM (נְפֵיסִיסִים) [Greek]: Keri: Nephosin. [Vat. Nephosim: Rom. Neeposinai: Neiphis]. An inaccurate variation (found in 1 Chr. vi. 19 only [where the Bishops' Bible reads Nephih]) of the name elsewhere correctly given in the A. V. NAPHTALI, the form always preserved in the original.

NEPHISHESIM (נְפֵיסִיסֵהוים) [cautious, Guard of, Ges.]: Keri: Nephoseim. [Vat. Nephosei: Rom. Neeposimai: F.A. Neeposeamai: Neiphoseim]. The children of Nephihshinim were among the Nethinim who returned with Zerubbabel (Neh. vii. 52). The name elsewhere appears as NEPHISHIM and NAPHTALI. Gesenius decides that it is a corruption of the former. [Thes. p. 899].

NEPHTHALI (Naephthi): [Rom. Neephthi: Vat. Alex. F.A. Neephythi: Nephtali). The Vulgate form of the name NAPHTALI (Tob. i. 1, 2, 4, 5).

NEPHTHALIM (Naephthali: Vat. Neephythi): [Sin. Alex. Neephythali, and so N.T.: Nephtali, Nephtalthi]. Another form of the same name as the preceding (Tob. vii. 3; Matt. iv. 13, 15; Rev. vii. 6).

NEPTHAH, THE WATER OF (אֶפְנַהַד):
NEPHUSIM

waters of opening; [Vat. in Josh. xv. 9.] Mcoph: qurn, and aqua, Neph-
thoon). The spring or source (תַּרְפָּה, A. V. "foun-
tain" and "well") of the water or (inaccurately) waters of Neophtho was one of the landmarks in the boundary-line which separated Judah from Benjamin (Josh. xiv. x. xviii. 15.). It was situated between the "head," or the "end," of the mountain which faced the valley of Hinnom on the west, and the cities of Ephron, the next point beyond which was Kirjath-jearim. It lay therefore N. W. of Jerusalem, in which direction it seems to have been satisfactorily identified in Ain Lifa, a spring situated a little distance above the village of the same name, in a short valley which runs into the east side of the great Wady Beit Hamina, about 2¾ miles from Jerusalem and 6 from Kiriêl el-Enab (K-jearim). The spring — of which a view is given by Dr. Barclay (Clgy, etc., 544) — is very abundant, and the water escapes in a considerable stream into the valley below.

Nephto was formerly identified with various springs — the spring of St. Philip (Ain Hanayek) in the Wady el-Werd; the Ain Yolo in the same valley, but nearer Jerusalem; the Ain Kuvim, or Fountain of the Virgin of mediæval times (Doub-
dan, Voyages, 187; see also the citations of Tobler, Topographic, 351; and Sands, lib. iii. p. 184); and even the so-called well of Job at the western end of the Wady Algi' (Mítulo, ii. 155); but these, especially the latter, are unsuitable in their situation as respect Jerusalem and Kirjath-jearim, and have the additional drawback that the features of the country there are not such as to permit a boundary-line to be traced along it, while the line through Ain Lifa would, in Barclay's words, "pursue a course indicated by nature."

The name of Lifa is not less suitable to this identification than its situation, since T and L frequently take the place of each other, and the rest of the word is almost entirely meehanged.

The earliest notice of it appears to be by Stewart (Exc. and Khan, 349), who speaks of it as at that time (Feb. 1854) "recognized." G.

NEPHUSIM (נֶפֹשע; Keri, נֶפֹשׁע; Nephousim; [Vat. Nephousim]) Alex. Nephousim: Nephousim. The same as NEPHUSIM, of which name according to Gesenius it is the proper form (Ezr. ii. 50).

NER (נֵר [light, lamp]; Nêr [Vat. in 1 Sam. xiv. 50. Nêrî] Ner), son of Jehiel, according to 1 Chr. viii. 33, father of Kish and Abner, and grandfather of King Saul. Abner was, therefore, uncle to Saul, as expressly stated 1 Sam. xiv. 50. But some confusion has arisen from the statement in 1 Chr. ix. 36, that Kish and Ner were both sons of Jehiel, whence it has been concluded that they were brothers, and consequently that Abner and Saul were first cousins. But, unless there was an elder Kish, uncle of Saul's father, which is not at all probable, it is obvious to explain the insertion of Kish's name (as that of the numerous names by the side of it) in 1 Chr. ix. 36, by the common practice in the Chronicles of calling all the heads of houses of fathers, sons of the phylarch or demarch from whom they sprung, or under whom they were reckoned in the genealo-
gies, whether they were sons or grandsons, or later descendants, or even descendants of collatera
branches. [BECHER:]

The name Ner, combined with that of his son Abner, may be compared with Nahab in ver. 56, and Abnahab ver. 39; with Jesse, 1 Chr. iii. 15, and Abishai, ver. 16; and with Judah, Luke iii. 26, and Abiud, Matt. i. 13. The subjuncted table shows Ner's family relations.

Benjamin

Becher, or Becherath (1 Sam. ix. 1; 1 Chr. vii. 6, 8)

Abash, or Aphiab (ib.)

Zeror, or Zor (1 Chr. viii. 39)

Abiel, or Jehiel (1 Chr. ix. 33)

Abdon Zor Kish Saul Ner Nahab Gedor Abio

Zecharias Milikoth

Kish

Abner

Saul

The family seat of Ner was Gibea, where his father Jehiel was probably the first to settle (1 Chr. ix. 33). From the pointed mention of his mother, Maachah, as the wife of Jehiel, she was perhaps the heiress of the estate in Gibea. This inference receives some confirmation from the fact that "Maachah, Caleb's concubine," is said, in 1 Chr. ii. 50, to have borne "Sheva the father of Machbenah and the father of Giben," where, though the text is in ruins, yet a connection of some sort between Maachah (whomever she was) and Gibean, often called Gibeath of Saul, and the same as Gibon, 1 Chr. xiv. 16, is apparent. It is a cu-
rious circumstance that, while the name (Jehiel) of the "father of Gibea" is not given in the text of 1 Chr. viii. 29, the same is the case with "the father of Gibon" in 1 Chr. ii. 49, naturally sug-
gestting, therefore, that in the latter passage the same name Jehiel ought to be supplied which is supplied for the former by the duplicate passage 1 Chr. ix. 35. If this inference is correct it would place the time of the settlement of Jehiel at Gib-
ena — where one would naturally expect to find it — near the time of the settlement of the tribes in their respective inheritances under Josiah. Maac-
chah, his wife, would seem to be a daughter or de-
cendant of Caleb by Ephah his concubine. That she was not "Caleb's concubine" seems pretty cer-
tain, both because Ephah is so described in ii. 46 and because the recurrence of the name Ephah in ver. 47, separated from the words דִּבְרָה יִבְרֵל only by the name Shaph, creates a strong pre-
sumption that Ephah, and not Maacchah, is the name to which this description belongs in ver. 47, as in ver. 46. Moreover, Mauchah cannot be the nom.
case to the masculine verb דִּבְרָה. Supposing,

a This must arise from a confusion between Yalo 'Ajalon, near which the "well of Job" is situated, and the Ain Yolo.

b Stewart, while accusing Dr. Robinson of inaccu-

rcency (p. 840), has himself fallen into a curious confu-
sion between Nerophoth and Netopheth. Dr. Robinson is in this instance perfectly right.

c There are doubtless some links missing in this genealogy, as at all events the head of the family of Matti.

d Shaph has nearly the same letters as Ephah.
NEREUS [2 ed.] (Nerqēr: Nereus). A Christian at Rome, cited by St. Paul, Rom. xvi. 15. Origen conjectures that he belonged to the household of Philoegon and Julia. Eusebius suggests that he may be identified with a Nereus, who is said to have been baptized at Rome by St. Peter. A legendary account of him is given in Bohand, Acta Sanctorum, 12th May; from which, in the latter, he gathered the fact that he was beheaded at Terracina, probably in the reign of Nero. His ashes are said to be deposited in the ancient church of SS. Nereo ed Achenillo, at Rome.

There is a reference to his legendary history in Bp. Jeremy Taylor’s Sermon, The Marriage-ring, Part i.

NERGAL (Nergal). Nergal, one of the chief Assyrian and Babylonian deities, seems to have corresponded closely to the classical Mars. He was of Babylonian origin, and his name signifies, in the early Chaldean dialect of that country, “the great man” or “the great hero.” His monumental titles are — “the storm-ruler,” “the king of battle,” “the champion of the gods,” “the male principle” or “the strong begetter,” “the tutelar god of Babylonia,” and “the god of the chase.” Of this last he is the god prominently; another deity, Nin, disputing with him the presidency over war and battles. It is conjectured that he may represent the divinity Nabu as the mighty preserver before the Lord — from whom the kings both of Babylon and Nineveh were likely to claim descent. The city peculiarly dedicated to his worship is found in the inscriptions to be Cutha or Tiggala, which is in Arabian tradition the special city of Nimrud. The only express mention of Nergal contained in sacred Scripture is in 2 K. xvii. 30, where “the men of Cutha,” placed in the city of Samaria by a king of Assyria (Esar-haddon?), are said to have made Nergal their god when transplanted to their new country — a fact in close accordance with the frequent notices in the inscriptions, which mark him as the tutelar god of that city. Nergal’s name occurs as the initial element in Nergal-shar-azar (Jer. xxvii. 23; and is also found, under a contracted form, in the name of a comparatively long-lived — the Amen-Elign of Josephus (Ant. xxii. 2, § 1).

Nergal appears to have been worshipped under the symbol of the Man-Lion. The Semitic name for the god of Cutha was Aris, a word which signifies Lion; both in Hebrew and Syriac, Nin, the first element of the god’s name, is capable of the same signification. Perhaps the habits of the lion as a hunter of beasts were known, and he was thus regarded as the most fitting symbol of the god who presided over the chase.

It is in connection with their hunting excursions that the Assyrian kings make most frequent mention of this deity. As early as B.C. 1150, Tiglath-pileser I. speaks of him as furnishing the arrows with which he slaughtered the wild animals Assur-izen-pat (Sardanapalus), the son and successor of Assur-haddon, never fails to invoke his aid, and ascribes all his hunting achievements to his influence. Pul sacrificed to him in Cutha, and Sennacherib built him a temple in the city of Tarbis near Nineveh; but in general he was not name-worshiped either by the Babylonians or the later kings (see the Assyry of Sir H. Rawlinson in Rawlinson’s Herodotus, i. 631—634).

NERGAL-SHAREZER (Nergal-sharezer) [see above]: (Rom. Vat. Μαργασαρζηρ: Fr. Μαργαρσαρζηρ: Alex.) Nergal-Sarseph: Nergal-sarseph, [Nergal of Sarseph] occurs only in Jeremiah's third and third. There appear to have been two persons of the name among the princes of the Babylonian, who accompanied Nebuchadnezzar on his last expedition against Jerusalem. One of these is not marked by any additional title; the other has the honorable distinction of Rab-mag (Rab-Mag), and it is to him alone that any particular interest attaches. In sacred Scripture he appears among the persons, who, by command of Nebuchadnezzar, released Jeremiah from prison; prophetic history gives us reason to believe that he was a personage of great importance, who long afterwards mounted the Babylonian throne. The identification depends in part on the exact resemblance of name, which is found on Babylonian bricks in the form of Nergalsar-azar; but mainly it rests upon the title of Rab-mag, or Rab-Mag, which this king bears in his inscriptions, and on the improbability of there having been towards the close of the Babylonian period — when the monumental monarchical race had dwindled — persons of exactly the same name holding this office. [RAB-MAG.]

Assuming on these grounds the identity of the Scriptural “Nergal-sharezer, Rab-Mag,” with the monumental “Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag,” we may learn something of the history of the prince in question from profane authors. There cannot be a doubt that he was the monarch called Nergisar or Nergissar by Berosus (Joseph. c. Ap. i. 30), who murdered Evil-Merodach, the son of Nebuchadnezzar, and succeeded him upon the throne. This prince was married to a daughter of Nebuchadnezzar, and was thus the brother-in-law of his predecessor, whom he put to death. His reign lasted between three and four years. He appears to have died a natural death, and certainly left his crown to a young son, Labaro, who was murdered after a reign of nine months. In the canon of Ptolemy he appears, under the designation of Nergissassar, as reigning four years between Hezirabam and Evil-Merodach and Nabonidas, his son’s reign not obtaining any mention, because it fell short of a year.

A palace, built by Nergissar, has been discovered at Babylon. It is the only building of any extent on the right bank of the Euphrates. (See Plan of Babylon.) The bricks bear the name of Nergal-sharezer, the title of Rab-Mag, and also a statement — which is somewhat surprising — that Nergal-sharezer was the son of a certain “belzakkarishun, king of Babylon.” The only explanation
NERI

which has been offered of this statement is a

conjecture (Rawlinson's Herodidus, vol. i. p. 518),

that Belzakkar-iskun may possibly have been the

chief Chaldean," who (according to Herodotus)

kept the royal authority for Nebuchadnezzar during

the interval between his father's death and his own

arrival at Babylon. [Nebuchadnnezzar.] Neri-

glius could scarcely have given his father the title of

king without some ground; and this is at any

rate a possible ground, and one compatible with the

non-appearance of the name in any extant list of the

later Babylonian monarchicals. Nerglishar's office of

Kab-Mag will be further considered under that

word. It is evident that he was a personage of

importance before he mounted the throne. Some

(as Larcher) have sought to identify him with Bar-

ruach the Mele. But this view is quite untenable.

There is abundant reason to believe from his name

and his office that he was a native Babylonian — a

grandee of high rank under Nebuchadnezzar, who

regarded him as a fitting match for one of his

daughters. He did not, like Durus Medus, gain

Babylon by conquest, but acquired his dominion by

an internal revolution. His reign preceded that of

the Median Durus by 17 years. It lasted from

n. c. 550 to n. c. 536, whereas Durus the Mede

came not to ascend the throne till c. 538, on the

conquest of Babylon by Cyrus. G. B.

NERI (Nephi [Tisch. Nephi with Sin. A B etc.]

representing the Heb. נֶפֶל, which would be a short

form for נֶפֶל נֶפֶל, Neriath, *Jehovah is my lamp:* Neri,

a son of Melchi, and father of Sathalith, in the

genealogy of Christ, Luke iii. 27. Nothing is

known of him, but his name is very important as

indicating the principle on which the genealogies of

our Lord are framed. He was of the line of

Nathan; but his son Sathalith became Solomon's

heir on the failure of Solomon's line in king Jecon-

iah, and was therefore reckoned in the royal line —

agy the among the sons of Jeconiah: to whose status and

prerogatives he succeeded, 1 Chr. iii. 17; Matt.

c. 12. The supposition that the son and heir of

David and Solomon would be called the son of Neri,

an obscure individual, because he had married

Neri's daughter, so many pretend, is too absurd to

need refutation. The information given by us to

St. Luke — that Neri, of the line of Nathan, was Sa-

thalith's father — does, in point of fact, clear up

and settle the whole question of the genealogies. [Gen-

alogy of Jesus Christ.]

A. C. H.

NERIATH (נֶפֶלָת [and נֶפֶלָת]. Loop of

Jelovakl): Nepias, but Nepias [Alex. Nipias] in

Jer. ii. 59; [Vat. also -per in xliii. 4] Nerius,

but Nerii in xxiii. 12). The son of Masselah, and

father of Barach (Jer. xxxii. 12, xxxvi. 3, [also xlii.

16, xxxvi. 8, 14, 32, xliii. 6, xlv. 1]), and Seriaha

(Jer. ii. 59).

NER'IAS (Nepias: Nervias). The father of

Barach and Seriaha (Bar. i. 1).

* NEST. The Greek word κατασχεύων, rendered nest in Matt. viii. 20 and Luke ix. 58, means strictly the pitching of a tent and then a tent

or dwelling, an abode. Coupled as it is in these pas

sages with the holes of foxes, and contrasted with

our Saviour's want of a home or lodging-place, it

seems plain not to have the specific meaning of

nest but places of resort, lodging-places, stopping-

places.

So the corresponding verb in Matt. xiii. 32, Mark iv. 32, and Luke xii. 19 is rendered settle: in Acts

ii. 26, rest. "Nest" is undoubtedly meant by

"house" in Ps. civ. 17: "As for the stork the fir-trees

are her house." This bird in the East selects ruins wherever they are to be found, more especially or for the most part where there is water or neglected marsh in their neighborhood. But when

neither houses nor ruins occur, it selects any tree

tall and strong enough to provide a firm platform

for its huge nest, and for this purpose none are more convenient than the fir-tree" (Tristram, Nat. Hist. of the Bible, p. 248). The eagle's stirring up

of her nest, i. e. the young in the nest (Lent. xxxii.

12), refers to the efforts of the eagle to encourage

her young ones to fly and coax them to leave their

nest (Tristram, p. 176).

R. D. C. R.

NET. The various terms applied by the He-

brews to nests had reference either to the construc-

tion of the article, or to its use and objects. To

the first of these we may assign the following terms:

-Micawir, and its cognates, micawir, and mic-

awirth, all of which are derived from a root signi-

fying "to weave;" and, again, sèbèdath and sòbēr, derived from another root of similar signifi-

cation. To the second head we may assign chirèn, from a root signifying "to enclose;" mitzòdil, with its cognates, mitzədahl i and mitzədahl b, from a root signifying "to lie in wait;" and reksheth, from a root signifying "to catch." Great uncertainty prevails in the equivalent terms in the A. V.: mitzōdil is rendered "snare" in Ech. vii. 26, and "net" in

Job xix. 6 and Prov. xii. 13, in the latter of which

passages the true sense is "prey;" sèbèdath is rendered "snare" in Job xviii. 8; mitzədahl

Egyptian landing-net. (Wilkinson.)

"snare" in Ex. xii. 13, xvii. 20, and "net" in Ps.

lxi. 11; micawirth, "drag" or "net-net" in Hab. i. 15, 16. What distinction there may have been between the above terms is very difficult

to determine. The etymology tells us nothing, and the equiv-

alents in the LXX. vary. In the New Testa-

ment we meet with three terms, — σαμογήν (from σάμιντω, "to load"), whence our word seine, a large

hawling or drawing-net; it is the term used in the par-

able of the draw-net (Matt. xiii. 47): ἄνθιμπαργό

τοῦ (from ἄνθιμβάλλω, "to cast around"), a cast-

ning-net (Matt. iv. 18; Mark i. 16): and δίκτυον

(from δίκω, "to throw"), of the same description as

the one just mentioned (Matt. iv. 20; John xxi.

h ἄθιμπαργόν. i σαμογήν. k δίκτυον.
6. The net was used for the purposes of fishing and hunting; the mode in which it was used has been already described in the articles on those subjects. [Fishing; Hunting.] The Egyptians constructed their nets of flax-string: the netting-needle was made of wood, and in shape closely resembled our own (Wilkinson, ii. 90). The nets varied in form according to their use; the landing-net has been already represented; we here give a sketch of the draw-net from the same source.

As the nets of Egypt were well known to the early Jews (Is. xix. 8), it is not improbable that the material and form was the same in each country. The nets used for birds in Egypt were of two kinds, clap-nets and traps. The latter consisted of network strained over a frame of wood, which was so constructed that the sides would collapse by pulling a string and catch any birds that might have alighted on them while open. The former was made on the same principle, consisting of a double frame with the network strained over it, which might be caused to collapse by pulling a string.

The metaphorical references to the net are very numerous: it was selected as an appropriate image of the subtle devices of the enemies of God on the one hand (e. g. Ps. ix. 15, xv. 15, xxxi. 4), and of the unavertable vengeance of God on the other hand (Lam. i. 11; Ez. xii. 13; Hos. vii. 12).

We must still notice the use of the term ἄλατος, in an architectural sense, applied to the open ornamental work about the capital of a pillar (1 K. vii. 47), and described in similar terms by Josephus, Πνευματικὸν ἄλατον καὶ αὐτοῦ παρὰ τοῦ καλλίστου (Ant. iii. 3, § 4). W. L. B.

---

NETHANIEL [נֶחַנְיָאֵל (נֶחַנְיָאֵל) ( GIVEN OF GOD). Nabathaiyá: Nathanael]. 1. The son of Zara, and prince of the tribe of Issachar at the time of the Exodus. With his 54,400 men his beast in the camp was on the east next to the camp of Judah, which they followed in the march. The same order was observed in the offerings at the dedication of the Tabernacle, when Nethaneel followed Nahshon the prince of the tribe of Judah (Num. i. 8, ii. 5, vii. 18, 23, x. 15).

2. The fourth son of Jesse and brother of David (1 Chr. ii. 14).

3. A priest in the reign of David who blew the trumpet before the ark, when it was brought from the house of Obad-edom (1 Chr. xxv. 24).

4. A Levite, father of Shemaiah the scribe in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxiv. 6).

5. [Vat. נַאָעַה יִמָּתָא.] The fifth son of Obad-edom the doorkeeper of the ark (1 Chr. xxvi. 4).

6. One of the princes of Judah, whom Jehoshaphat in the third year of his reign sent to teach in the cities of his kingdom (2 Chr. xvii. 7).

7. A chief of the Levites in the reign of Josiah, who took part in the solemn passover kept by that king (2 Chr. xxxv. 9).

8. A priest of the family of Pashur, in the time of Ezra, who had married a foreign wife (Ezr. x. 22). He is called NATHANIEL in 1 Esdr. ix. 22.

9. [Vat. Alex. F.A.] omit. The representative of the priestly family of Jedidah in the time of Josiah the son of Jehosheba (Neh. xii. 21).

10. [Vat. Alex. F.A.] omit. A Levite, of the sons of Asaph, who with his brethren played upon the musical instruments of David, in the solemn procession which accompanied the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem under Ezra and Nehemiah (Neh. xii. 36). W. A. W.

NETHANIAH [נֶחַנְיָאֵה (נֶחַנְיָאֵה) ( GIVEN OF Jehova).] and in the lengthened form נֶחַנְיָאֵה, Jer. xl. 8, xii. 9: Nabathias, exc. 2 K. xxv. 23, where the Alex. MS. has Nathaniyas: Nathaniel). 1. The son of Elishama, and father of Ishmael who murdered Gedaliah (2 K. xxv. 23, 25; Jer. xl. 8, 14, xii. 1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 18). He was of the royal family of Judah.

2. [Nabathias, Nabathias: Vat. in ver. 12 Nahathias.] One of the four sons of Asaph the minstrel, and chief of the 5th of the 24 courses into which the Temple choir was divided (1 Chr. xxv. 2, 12).

3. [Nahathias, Nahathias: Vat. Nathania.] A Levite in the reign of Jehoshaphat, who with eight others of his tribe and two priests accompanied the princes of Judah who were sent by the king through the country to teach the law of Jehovah (2 Chr. xvii. 8).

4. The father of Jehudi (Jer. xxxvi. 14).

NETHINIM [A.V. "Nethinims"] [נְתִיָאֵמִים (נְתִיָאֵמִים) [ see below]: [F.A.] Nathano, Neh. xi. 21. [Rom. Alex. F.A.] omit. Nathania [Vat. Nathania, Alex. Nathano]. Ezr. ii. 41; [there are many variations in the MSS. in other places]; of ἔθνος [Comp. Nathano], (1 Chr. ix. 2: Nathaniel). As applied specifically to a distinct body of men connected with the services of the Temple, this

---

This is one of the admirable emendations of the late Mr. Bernard (See Mason and Bernard's Hebrew Grammar.)
some first meets us in the later books of the O. T.; in 1 Chron., Ezra, and Nehemiah. The word, and the ideas embodied in it may, however, be traced to a much earlier period. As derived from the verb יִתְמ (ythm = give, set apart, dedicate), it was applied to those who were specially appointed to the liturgical offices of the Tabernacle. Like many other official titles it appears to have had at first a much higher value than its later connection to the sanctuary. We must not forget that the Levites were given to Aaron and his sons, i. e., to the priests as an order, and were accordingly the first assigned of the "made") to the priests. This disposition to devote the more laborious offices of their ritual upon slaves of another race showed itself again in the treatment of the Gibeonites. They, too, were "given" (A. V. "made") to be "hewers of wood and drawers of water" for the house of God (Josh. iv. 21), and the addition of so large a number (the population of five cities) must have relieved the Levites from much that had before been hard work. We know little or nothing as to their treatment. It was a matter of necessity that they should be circumcised (Ex. xii. 48), and conform to the religion of their conquerors, and this might at first seem hard enough. On the other hand it must be remembered that they presented themselves as recognizing the supremacy of Jehovah (Josh. ix. 9), and that for many generations the remembrance of the solemn covenant entered into with them made men look with horror on the shedding of Gibeonite blood (2 Sam. xxi. 9), and protected them from much outrage. No addition to the number thus employed appears to have been made during the period of the Judges, and they continued to be known by their old name as the Gibeonites. The want of a further supply was however felt when the reorganization of worship commenced under David. Either the massacre at Nob had involved the Gibeonites as well as the priests (1 Sam. xvi. 13), or they had fallen victims to some other outbreak of Saul's fury, and, though there were survivors (2 Sam. xxi. 2), the number was likely to be quite inadequate for the greater statefulness of the new worship at Jerusalem. It is to this period accordingly that the origin of the class bearing this name may be traced. The Nethinim were those "whom David and the princes appointed (Heb. gave) for the service of the Levites" (Ezr. vii. 20). Analogies would lead us to conclude that, in this, as in the former instances, these were either prisoners taken in war, or else some of the remnant of the Canaanites; but the new name in which the old seems to have been merged leaves it uncertain. The foreign character of the names in Ezr. ii. 43-54 is unmistakable, but was equally natural on either hypothesis.

From this time the Nethinim probably lived within the precincts of the Temple, doing its rougher work, and so enabling the Levites to take a higher position as the religious representatives and instructors of the people. [LEVITES.] They answered in some degree to the male ἵποβουαὶ, who were attached to Greek and Asastic temples (Josephus, Ant. xi. 5, § 1, uses this word of them in his paraphrase of the decree of Darius), to the grave-diggers, gate-keepers, bell-ringers of the Christian Church. Ewald (Allerbich, p. 299) refers to the custom of the more wealthy Arabs dedicating slaves to the special service of the Kaaba at Mecca, or the Sepulchre of the Prophet at Medina. The example set by David was followed by his successor. In close union with the Nethinim in the statistics of the return from the Captivity, attached like them to the Priests and Levites, we find a body of men described as "Solomon's servants" (Ezr. ii. 55; Neh. vii. 60, xi. 3), and these we may identify, without much risk of error, with some of the "people that were left" of the earlier inhabitants whom he made "to pay tribute of bond-service" (1 K. ix. 20; 2 Chr. viii. 7). The order in which they are placed might even seem to indicate that they stood to the Nethinim in the same relation that the Nethinim did to the Levites. Assuming, as is probable, that the later Rabbinic teaching represents the traditions of an earlier period, the Nethinim appear never to have lost the stigma of their Canaanite origin. They had no Ἰάσσωνα (Genar. Babil. Jehon. ii. 4; Raddush, iv. 1, in Carpzov, App. Crit. de Neth.), and illicit intercourse with a woman of Israel was punished with scourging (Carpzov, l. c.); but their quasi-sacred position raised them in some measure above the level of their race, and in the Jewish order of precedence, while they stood below the Manzermim (bastards, or children of mixed marriages), they were one step above the Proselytes fresh come from heathenism and uncircumcised slaves (Genar. Hicron. Haggid, p. 482; in Lightfoot, Hor. Heb. od Mott. xiii. 14). They were thus all along a servile and subject caste. The only period at which they rise into anything like prominence is that of the return from the Captivity. In that return the priests were conspicuous and numerous, but the Levites, for some reason unknown to us, hung back. [LEVITES.] Under Zerubbabel there were but 341 to 4,280 priests (Ezr. ii. 36-42). Under Ezra none came up at all till after a special and solemn call (Ezr. vii. 15). The services of the Nethinim were consequently of more importance (Ezr. viii. 17), but in their case also, the small number of those that joined (392 under Zerubbabel, 220 under Ezra, including "Solomon's servants") indicates that many preferred remaining in the land of their exile to returning to their old service. Those that did come were consequently thought worthy of special mention. The names of their families were registered with as much care as those of the priests however, without adequate grounds, and at variance with facts. Comp. Pfeiffer De Nethinismus, in Uglolini's Thesaurus, vol. xii. The name of one of the Gibeonites and Nethinim, excluding the idea of any addition, is, however, main- tained by Pfeiffer.
NETOPHAH

(Exr. ii. 43-58). They were admitted, in strict
conformity to the letter of the law of Deut. xxix.
11, to join in the great covenant with which the
restored people inaugurated its new life (Neh. vi.
28). They, like the Priests and Levites, were
exempted from taxation by the Persian Satraps
(Exz. vii. 24). They were under the control of a
chief of their own body (Exr. ii. 45; Neh. vii. 46).
They took an active part in the work of rebuilding
the city (Neh. iii. 26), and the tower of Ophel, con-
venient from its proximity to the Temple, was
assigned to some of them as a residence (Neh. xi.
21), while others dwelt with the Levites in their
cities (Exz. ii. 70). They took their place in the
chronicles of the time as next in order to the
Levites (1 Chr. iv. 2).
Neither in the Apocrypha, nor in the N. T., nor
yet in the works of the Jewish historian, do we
find any additional information about the Nethi-
nim. The latter, however, mentions incidentally a
feast, that of the Xylophobia, or wood carrying,
of which we may perhaps recognize the beginning
in Neh. x. 34, and in which it was the custom for
all the people to bring large supplies of firewood
for the sacrifice of the year. This may have been
designed to relieve them. They were at any rate
likely to bear a conspicuous part in it (Joseph. B.
J. ii. 17, § 6).
Two hypotheses connected with the Nethinim are
mentioned by Fiefinder in the exhaustive monograph
already cited: (1), that of Forster (Dict. HEB.,
Basil, 1864), that the first so called were sons of
David, i. e., younger branches of the royal house
to whom was given the defense of the city and
some of the public functions (2), that of Schren. De
Jure Nat. et Gent., connected apparently with (1),
that Joseph the husband of the Virgin was one of this
class.

E. H. P.

NETOPHAH (ניָתון פַּח) [distribution, Ges.):
Netafá, [Aravá]: Alex. Netofá: [Netofá]: in 1 Esdr. v. 18, Netofá, Vat. Netifá, Alex.
Netofá]: Nétofá, [in 1 Esdr. Netofá]: a town the name of which occurs only in the cata-
logue of those who returned with Zerubbabel from
the Captivity (Exr. ii. 22; Neh. vii. 26; 1 Esdr.
v. 18). But, though not directly mentioned till
in the later period, Netophá was really a much
older place. Two of David's guards, Maharah
and Hileah or Heliah, leaders also of two of the
monthly courses (1 Chr. xxvii. 13, 15), were
Netophátes, and it was the native place of at least
one of the captains who remained under arms near
Jerusalem after its destruction by Nebuchadre-
nzar. The "villages of the Netopháthites" were
the residence of the Levites (1 Chr. ix. 16), a
tact which shows that they did not evacuate them-
selves to the places named in the catalogues of
Jos. xxvi. and 1 Chr. vi. From another notice we
learn that the particular Levites who inhabited
these villages were singers (Neh. xii. 28).

That Netophá belonged to Judah appears from
the fact that the two heroes above mentioned be-
longed, the one to the Zorites—that is, the great
family of Zerah, one of the ten houses of the tribe,
and the other to Oniah, the son-in-law of
Caius To judge from Neh. vii. 26 it was in the
neighborhood of, or closely connected with, Beth-
lehem, which is also implied by 1 Chr. ii. 54,
though the precise force of the latter statement
cannot now be made out. The number of Neto-
pháthites who returned from Captivity is not
exactly ascertainable, but it seems not to have
been more than sixty—so that it was probably
only a small village, which indeed may account
for its having escaped mention in the lists of
Joshua.

A remarkable tradition, of which there is no
trace in the Bible, but which nevertheless is not
improbably authentic, is preserved by the Jewish
authors, to the effect that the Netopháthites slew
the guards which had been placed by Jeroboam on
the roads leading to Jerusalem to stop the passage
of the first-fruits from the country villages to the
Temple (Targum on 1 Chr. ii. 54; on Ruth iv.
28, and Exz. iii. 11). Jeroboam's obstruction,
which is said to have remained in force till
the reign of Hoshea (see the notes of Beck to Targum
on 1 Chr. ii. 54), was commenced by a fast on
the 23d Sivan, which is still retained in the Jewish
calendar (see the calendar given by Kästner, Hist.
Judaei Aevi, vi. 29).

It is not mentioned by Eusebius and Jerome, and
although in the Mishnaic reference is made to the
"oil of Netopháthi" (Pesh. 7, §§ 1, 2), and to the
valley of the Beth Netopháthi, in which articulate
boars thrived, whose growth determined the date of
some ceremonial observance (Sheviith 9, § 7), noth-
ing is said as to the situation of the place.
The latter may well be the present village of BdeNettif,
which stands on the edge of the great valley of
the Wady es-Sawat (Rob. Bibl. Res. ii. 16, 17; Porter,
Handb. 248); but can hardly be the Netophá of
the Bible, since it is not near Bethlehem, but in
quite another direction. The only name in the
neighborhood of Bethlehem suggestive of Netopháthi
is that which appears in Van de Velde's map (1858)
as Amáthus, and in Télier (Att. Wandel. 80) as Om
Tide, attached to a village about 2
miles N. E. of Bethlehem and a wady which falls
therefrom to the Wady es Nar, or Kidron.

NETTOPHATHI [טמתפה] [pstron. see above]: Vat. [Rom. Alex. F.A.] omit: Alex.
[rather, F.A.]: Netofátha: Netofáthi: Neth. xii.
28. The same word in which other passages is
occasionally rendered "the Netopháthites," except
that here it is not accompanied by the article.

NETTOPHAYTHITE, THE [טמתפיה] in
Chon. [טמתפיה] [as above]: Et Topathitë, Netopháthi, Netofáthi, de nó Topathvi: [these are readings of Vat. M.; Rom. Alex. F.A. have many other variations: Netopháthites. [Net-
opháthi, Netofáthi, de Nó Topathvi]}. 2 Sam. xxii.
28, 29; 2 K. xv. 27; 1 Chr. iii. 30, xxvii. 13, 15;
Jez. xi. 8. The plural form, THE NETTOPHAYTHITES
(the Hebrew word being the same as the above)
ocurs in 1 Chr. ii. 54, ix. 16.

G.

NETTLE

The representative in the A. V.
in of his wisdom and piety, "sucorort fortis est in Tem-
pló Bovdni" (Tischendorf, Evang. Apor., p. 150).
2 comp. 2 K. xxv. 23, with Jer. xiii. 8.
of the Hebrew words chārāl and kīnānōsh or kīnāsh.

1. Chārāl (ךַּרָל): φοίνικας ἄργας; a sentii, urtica, spinus) occurs in Job xxx. 7 — the patriarch complains of the contempt in which he was held by the lowest of the people, who, from poverty, were obliged to live on the wild shrubs of the desert: "Among the bushes they brayed, under the chārāl they were gathered together," and in Prov. xxiv. 31, where of "the field of the slothful," it is said, "it was all grown over with thorns (kīnānōshān), and chārāl had driven the flock thereof;" see also Zeph. ii. 9: the curse of Mosh and Ammon is that they shall be "the breeding of chārāl and salt-pits."

There is very great uncertainty as to the meaning of the word chārāl, and numerous are the plants which commentators have sought to identify with it: brambles, sex-arache, butchers' broom, thistles, have all been proposed (see Celsius, Hier. ii. 165). The generality of critics and some modern versions are in favor of the nettle. Some have objected to the nettle as not being of a sufficient size to suit the passage in Job (l. c.); but in our own country nettles grow to the height of six or even seven feet when drawn up under trees or hedges; and it is worthy of remark that, in the passage of Job quoted above, bushes and chārāl are associated. Not much better founded is Dr. Royle's objection (Kittel's Cyc. art. Chārāl) that both thorny plants and nettles must be excluded, "as no one would voluntarily resort to such a situation: " for the people of whom Job is speaking might readily be supposed to resort to such a shade, as in a sandy desert the thorny-bushes and tall nettles growing by their side would afford; or we may suppose that those who "for want and famine" were driven into the wilderness were gathered together under the nettles for the purpose of gathering them for food, together with the sex-arache and juniper roots (Job xxx. 4). Celsius believes the chārāl is identical with the Christ-thorn (Zygophyllum Paliurus)—the Paliurus oaculent of modern botanists—but his opinion is by no means well founded. The passage in Proverbs (l. c.) appears to forbid us identifying the chārāl with the Paliurus oaculent; for the context, "I went by, and lo it was all grown over with kīnāsh and chārāl bin", seems to point to some weed of quicker growth than the plant proposed by Celsius. Dr. Royle has argued in favor of some species of wild mustard, and refers the Hebrew word to one of somewhat similar form in Arabic, namely, Kharāl, to which he traces the English charlock or bethlehem, the well-known troublesome weed. The Scriptural passages would suit this interpretation, and it is quite possible that wild mustard may be intended by chārāl. The etymology too, we may add, is as much in favor of the wild mustard as of

The nettle, one or other of which plants appears to be denoted by the Hebrew word. We are inclined to adopt Dr. Royle's opinion, as the following word probably denotes the nettle.

2. Kīnāsh or kīnāsh (ךָנָשׁ): ἀκάνθα, ἄκανθη, ἄκανθος: urtica. "Very many interpreters," says Celsius (Hier. ii. 297), "understand the nettle by this word. Of the other Jewish doctors, R. Ben Melec, on Prov. xxiv. 31, asserts that kīnāsh is a kind of thorn (ὑπάτος), commonly called a nettle." The Vulgate, Aria, Montanists, and Dods, in the French, Italian, and English versions, are all in favor of the nettle.

The word occurs in Is. xxxvii. 14: of Ezob it is said, that "there shall come up nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof;" and in Hos. ix. 6. Another form of the same word, kīnānōshān (ךָנָנֹשׁ), occurs in Prov. xxiv. 31: the field of the slothful was all grown over with kīnānōshān. Modern commentators are generally agreed upon that this word, as it is admirably suited to all the Scriptural passages, may well be understood to denote some species of nettle (Urtica).

W. H.

NEW MOON

(נָחָם, נָחָה, נָחָן; νεόνυμον, νεωνύμονα, νεωνύμονα: νέονυμον, νέονυμον, νέονυμον). The first day of the lunar month was observed as a holy day. In addition to the daily sacrifice there were offered two young bullocks, a ram and seven heifers of the first year as a burnt offering, with the proper meat-offerings and drink-offerings, and a kid as a sin-offering (Num. xxviii. 11-15). It was not a day of holy convocation or festivals, and was not therefore of the same dignity as the Sabbath. But, as on the Sabbath, trade and handicraft-work were stopped (Num. viii. 5), the Temple was opened for public worship (Ex. xlvi. 3; Is. xvi. 29), and, in the kingdom of Israel at least, the people seem to have resorted to the prophets for religious instruction. The trumpets were blown at the offering of the special sacrifices for the day, as on the solemn festivals (Num. x. 10). Ps. lxi. 3. This was an occasion for state-banquets may be inferred from David's regarding himself as especially bound to sit at the king's table at the new moon (1 Sam. xx. 5-24). In later, if not in earlier times, fasting was intermitted at the new moons, as it was on the Sabbaths and the great feasts and their eves (Jud. viii. 6). [Fasts.]

The new moons are generally mentioned as to show that they were regarded as a peculiar class of holy days, to be distinguished from the solemn feasts and the Sabbath (Ex. xlv. 17; 1 Chr. xxii. 31; 2 Chr. ii. 4, viii. 13, xxi. 3; Ezra iii. 5; Neh. x. 33).

The seventh new moon of the religious year, being that of Tisri, commenced the civil year, and had
New Testament

Significance and rites of its own. It was a day of holy convocation. [Trumpets, Incense, etc.]

By what method the commencement of the month was ascertained in the time of Moses is uncertain. The Mishnaa describes the manner in which it was determined seven times in the year by observing the first appearance of the moon, which, according to Maimonides, derived its origin, by tradition, from Moses, and continued in use as long as the Sanhedrin existed. On the 30th day of the month watchmen were placed on commanding heights round Jerusalem to watch the sky. As soon as each of them detected the moon he hastened to a house in the city, which was kept for the purpose, and was there examined by the president of the Sanhedrin. When the evidence of the appearance was deemed satisfactory, the president rose up and formally announced it, uttering the words, “It is consecrated” (Sabbath, 11:2). The information was immediately sent throughout the land from the Mount of Olives, by beacon-fires on the tops of the hills. At one period the Samaritans are said to have observed the Jews by false fires, and swift messengers were afterwards employed. When the moon was not visible on account of clouds, and in the five months when the watchmen were not sent out, the month was considered to commence on the morning of the day which followed the 30th. According to Maimonides the Cubans altered their method when the Sanhedrin ceased to exist, and have ever since determined the month by astronomical calculation, while the Caraites have retained the old custom of depending on the appearance of the moon.

The religious observances of the day of the new moon may plainly be regarded as the consecration of a natural division of time. Such a usage would so readily suggest itself to the human mind that it is not wonderful that we find traces of it amongst other nations. There seems to be lost little ground for founding on these traces the notion that the Hebrews derived it from the Gentiles, as Spencer and Michaelis have done; and still less for attaching to it any of those symbolical meanings which have been imagined by some other writers (see Carpzov, Appar. Crit. p. 424). Ewald thinks that it was at first a simple household festival, and that on this account the law does not take much notice of it. He also considers that there is some reason to suppose that the day of the full moon was similarly observed by the Hebrews in very remote times. (Carpzov, Appar. Hist. Crit. p. 423; Spencer, De Leg. Heb. lib. iii. dissert. iv.; Selden, De Ann. Civ. Orb. iv. xi.; Mishna, Rosh Hashanah, vol. ii. p. 338, ed. Surenhus; Buxtorf, Synagoga Judæorum, cap. xxxii.; Ewald, Alterthümer, p. 394; Calvorth or the Lord’s Supper, c. iii. lights, Temple Service, c. xi.)

New Testament

The origin, history, and characteristics of the constituent books and of the great versions of the N. T., the mutual relations of the gospels, and the formation of the canon, are discussed in other articles. It is proposed now to consider the Text of the N. T. The subject naturally divides itself into the following heads, which will be examined in succession:

I. The History of the Written Text.


II. The History of the Printed Text.


III. Principles of Textual Criticism.


IV. The Language of the New Testament.

I. The History of the Written Text.

1. The early history of the Apostolic writings offers no points of distinguishing literary interest. Externally, as far as it can be traced, it is the same as that of other contemporary books. St. Paul, like Cicero or Pliny, often employed the services of an amanuensis, to whom he dictated his letters, affixing the salutation “with his own hand” (1 Cor. xvi. 21; 2 Thess. iii. 17; Col. iv. 18). In one case the scribe has added a clause in his own name (Rom. xvi. 22). Once, in writing to the Galatians, the Apostle appears to apologize for the ruggedness of the autograph which he addressed to them, as if from defective sight (Gal vi. 11). If we pass onwards one step, it does not appear that any special care was taken in the first age to preserve the books of the N. T. from the various injuries of time, or to insure perfect accuracy of transcription. They were given as a heritage to man, and it was some time before men felt the full value of the gift. The original copies seem to have soon perished; and we may perhaps see in this a providential provision against that spirit of superstition which in earlier times converted the symbols of God’s redemption into objects of idolatry (2 K. xviii. 4). It is certain that in the controversies at the close of the second century, which often turned upon disputed readings of Scripture, no appeal was made to the Apostolic originals. The few passages in which it has been supposed that they are referred to will not bear examination. Ignatius, so far from appealing to Christian archives, distinctly turns, as

saoque regi sacrificio animatiur” (Sat. i. 15). In the second the day is referred to as a social festival (1 M. ii. 23, 9); and in Tacitus we are informed that the ancient Germans assembled on the days of new and full moon, considering them to be auspicious for new undertakings (German. c. xii.)
the whole context shows, to the examples of the Jewish Church (τὰ ἀρχαῖα — ad Philad. 8). Tertullian again, when he speaks of "the authentic epistles" of the Apostles (De Præscr. Her. xxvii., "quod quas ipsae autographi litterae orum recturantur"), uses the term of the pure Greek text as contrasted with the current Latin version (comp. de Manog. xi., "scholia plane non sic esse in Graeco autographio"). The silence of the sub-Apostolic age is made more striking by the absence of all 

The autograph copy of St. Matthew written with his own hand. The copy was taken to Constantinople, and used as the standard of the sacred text (Cercheiner, Einl. § 3. Assem. Bibl. Or. i. 81). The autograph copy of St. John's Gospel (ὄρος Σιών) was said to be preserved at Ephesus "by the grace of God, and worshipped (προσευχὴτα) by the faithful there," in the fourth century (?). (†Petr. Alex.) p. 518, ed. Migne, quoted from Chron. Pasch. p. 51; though according to another account it was found in the ruins of the Temple when Julian attempted to rebuild the sacred edifice. A copy then was current even in the last century. It was said that parts of the (Latin) autograph of St. Mark were preserved at Venice and Prague; but on examination these were shown to be fragments of a MS. of the Vulgate of the sixth century (Belowsky, Fragmenta Proprecc. Ec. S. Morci, 1778).

2. In the natural course of things the Apostolic autographs would be likely to perish soon. The material which was commonly used for letters, the papyri-paper to which St. John incidentally alludes (2 John 12, διὰ χρῆτον καὶ μέλανον; comp. 3 John 13, διὰ μέλανον καὶ καλλιμέρον), was singularly fragile, and even the stouter kinds, likely to be used for the historical books, were not fitted to bear constant use. The papyri fragments which have come down to the present time have been preserved under peculiar circumstances, as at Hermoupolis or in Egyptian tombs; and Jerome notices that the library of Paephus at Caesarea was already in part destroyed (ex parte corruptum) when, in less than a century after its formation, two presbyters of the Church endeavored to restore the papyri MSS. (as the context implies) on parchment ("in membranis, Hieron. Ep. xxxiv. (141), quoted by Tisch. in Herzog's Enzyklopädie des N. T. p. 150). Parchment (2 Tim. iv. 13, μεθυμβώδεα), which was more durable, was proportionately rarer and more costly. And yet more than this. In the first age the written word of the Apostles occupied no authoritative position above their spoken word, and the vivid memory of their personal teaching. And when the true value of the Apostolic writings was more and more revealed by the progress of the Church, the Church thus gathered of the divine oracles would be chiefly sought for among Christians. On all accounts it seems reasonable to conclude that the autographs perished during that solemn pause which followed the Apostolic age, in which the idea of a Christian Canon, parallel and supple-

\[\text{mem} \text{tary to the Jewish Canon, was first distinctly realized.}\]

3. In the time of the Diocletian persecution (A. D. 303) copies of the Christian Scriptures were sufficiently numerous to furnish a special object for persecutors, and a characteristic name to renegades who saved themselves by surrendering the sacred books (trudiltres, August. Ep. lxvii. 2). Partly, perhaps, owing to the destruction thus caused, but still more from the natural effects of time, no MSS. of the N. T. of the first three centuries remain. Some of the oldest extant were certainly copied from others which dated from within this period, but as yet no one can be placed further back than the time of Constantine. It is recorded of this monarch that one of his first acts after the foundation of Constantinople was to order the preparation of fifty MSS. of the Holy Scriptures, required for the use of the Church, "on fair skins (ἐπὶ δινθίαμ καταστασίας) by skillful calligraphists" (Russe. Vlt. Const. iv. 38); and to the general use of this material we probably owe our most venerable copies, which are written on vellum of singular excellence and fineness. But though no fragment of the N. T. of the first century still remains, the earliest MSS. of the N. T. are still extant. A valuable collection of Egyptian papyri, with a few of a later date, give a clear notion of the calligraphy of the period. In these the text is written in columns, usually divided, in somewhat awkward capital letters (uncials), without any punctuation or division of words. The iota, which was afterwards subscribed, is commonly, but not always, subscripted; and there is no trace of accents or breathings.

4. In addition to the later MSS., the earliest versions and patristic quotations give very important testimony to the character and history of the ante-Nicene text. Express statements of readings which are found in some of the most ancient Christian writers are, indeed, the direct first evidence which we have, and are consequently of the highest importance. But till the last quarter of the second century this source of information fails us. Not only are the remains of Christian literature up to that time extremely scanty, but the practice of verbal quotation from the N. T. was not yet prevalent. The evangelic citations in the Apostolic Fathers and in Justin Martyr show that the oral tradition was still as widely current as the written Gospels (comp. Westcott's Canon of the N. T. pp. 125-195), and there is not in those writers one express verbal quotation from the other Apostolic books. This latter phenomenon is in a great measure to be explained by the nature of their writings. As soon as definite controversies arose among Christians, the text of the N. T. assumed its true importance. The earliest monuments of these remain in the works of Irenæus, Hippolytus (Pseudo-Origen), and Tertullian, who quote many of the arguments of the leading adversaries of the Church. Charges of corrupting the sacred text are urged on both sides with great acrimony. Dio-

\[^{a}\text{Griesbach (Opponola, ii. 69-70) endeavors to show that the word simply means pur, uncorrected.}\]

\[^{b}\text{Papyri fragments of part of St. Matthew, dating from the first century (?), are announced (1861) for publication by Dr. Simonides. (It is hardly necessary to say that these are forgeries.)}\]

\[^{c}\text{In the epistle of Polycarp some interesting various readings occur, which are found also in later copies. Acts ii. 21, τοίς εἰς γιορός τοῖς ἰδανίων: } 1 \text{ Tim. v. 1, ἄλλος γάρ ἐφέ βλέψει ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῆς; } 1 \text{ John iv. 3, ἐν σορεί ἐλπίδων ὑπὲρ. }\text{ Comp. 1 Pet. i. 8 (Polyc. ad Phil. i. 41.)}\]
The changes evident in the text of the New Testament are due to various factors, including alterations introduced by抄写者, editors, and textual critics of later generations. The text as we have it today is the result of a long process of transmission and interpretation. Each of the four Gospels contains distinctive features that reflect the theological and cultural context of the time and place in which they were written. The first three Gospels, Matthew, Mark, and Luke, are known as the synoptic Gospels because they share many similarities, while John offers a different perspective, focusing on the life and teachings of Jesus.

The text of the New Testament is not a fixed, unchanging entity. Instead, it has evolved over time, with the process of transmission involving both copying errors and deliberate changes made by scribes and scholars. The transmission process is complicated by the fact that the original manuscripts of the New Testament are lost, and our knowledge of the text is based on copies that were made long after the originals were written. As a result, scholars study the text critically, looking for evidence of corruption and attempting to reconstruct the original text as accurately as possible.

The text of the New Testament is not only a historical record of the teachings of Jesus and the early Christian Church but also a sacred scripture that is central to the religious and spiritual life of Christians around the world. The study of the text, therefore, is not only an academic pursuit but also a devotional and spiritual practice.
not suffered by the hands of scribes, as the MSS. of the N. T. have suffered, though in a less degree. The testimony which Origen bears as to the cor-
rection of Corruptions is little derived from the general statements which have been al-
ready noticed as being the deliberate judgment of a scholar and not the plea of a controversialist.
"As the case stands," he says, "it is obvious that the difference between the copies is considerable, par
tly from the carelessness of individual scribes, par
tly from the wicked [daring] of some in correcting what is written, partly also from [the changes made]
by those who add or remove what seems good to
them in the process of correction [" (Orig. In
Matt. t. xvi. § 14). In the case of the LXX., he
adds, he removed or at least indicated those cor-
rup tions by a comparison of "editions" (εἰδησείς),
and we may believe that he took equal care to as-
certain, at least for his own use, the true text of
the N. T., though he did not venture to arouse
the prejudice of his contemporaries by openly revising it.
Even in the form in which they have come down to
us, the writings of Origen, as a whole, contain
the noblest early memorial of the apostolic text.
And, through these records, he publicly dor
many of these copies. He is not only likely that he
wrote out copies of the N. T. with his own hand
(Reiske, Origenes, ii. 184), which were spread widely in
after times. Thus Jerome adds to his codex of Adamantius," i. e. Origen (In
Matt. xxiv. 36; Gal. iii. 1), and the copy of
Pamphilus, this text can hardly have been other than a copy of Origen's text (Cod. H 3)
Subscription, Inf. § 252). From Pamphilus the text passed to Eusebius and it is scarcely rash to believe that it
can be traced, though imperfectly, in existing MSS.

9. In thirteen cases (Norton, Genuineness of the
Gospels, i. 234-236) [Addl. Notes, pp. xvii.-
xxii., 2d Amer. ed.)] Origen has expressly noticed
variations in the text of the Gospels in his time different
from those of the most widely current circuits of the
Gospels (Matt. viii. 28, xvi. 20, xvii. 1, xii. 5, 9, 15, xviii. 17: Mark iii.
18; Luke i. 46, iv. 48, xiv. 19, xxii. 45; John i.
3, 4: 28). In three of these passages the varia-
tions which he notices are no longer found in our
Greek copies (Matt. xii. 9 or 13, οἶκα for νίκα;
Tregelles, ed loc.; Mark iii. 18 (ii. 14), Λεβης των
των Αραμαίων. [5 (D with some Latin MSS. reads Λεβ
βασιου)]; Luke i. 46, Ακολουθήσετε για Μαρτύριοι: so in
some Latin copies]; in seen our copies are still
divided (in Matt. viii. 28, Πασχάλιναν: John i.
28, Πασχάλινα) the reading which was only found in
a few MSS. is now widely spread: in the
remaining place (Matt. xxvii. 17, Ιησου Βαπτίσεται)
has few copies of no great age retain the interpolation
which was found in its " in very ancient copies.
It is more remarkable that Origen asserts,
in answer to Celsius, that our Lord is nowhere
called "the carpenter" in the Gospels circulated
in the churches, though this is undoubtedly the
true reading in Mark vi. 3 (Orig. c. Cels. vi. 36).

10. The evangelical quotations of Origen are not
shoddy free from the admixture of traditional glosses
a These words seem to refer to the professional cor-
rector (λατρητής).

b To these Mr. Hert (to whom the writer owes many
which have been noticed in Clement, and often pres-
tent a confusion of parallel passages (Matt. v. 44,
vi. (53), viii. 21 f, xiii. 11, xxii. 27 f; 1 Tim. iv.
11, 20); but apart from his genuine text from these natural corruptions, and a
few references are sufficient to indicate its extreme
importance (Matt. iv. 10, vi. 14, xv. 8, 35; Mark
i. 2, x. 28; Luke xxi. 19; John vii. 39; Acts x. 10;
Rom. viii. 28).

11. In the Epistles Origen once notices a striking
variation in Heb. ii. 9, καὶ οὐ πέμψαν θεὸν γιὰ χάρι
tà, which is still attested; but, apart from the
specific reference to variations, it is evident that he
himself used MSS. at different times which varied
in many details (Mill, Proleg. § 687). Griesbach,
who has investigated this fact with the greatest care
(Melchcr i. appended to Comm. Crit. ii. ix-xl),
some to have exaggerated the extent of these dif-
fences while he establishes their existence satis-
factorily. There can be no doubt that in Origen's
time the variations in the N. T. MSS., which we
have seen to have existed from the earliest attain-
able date, and which Origen describes as consider-
able and wide-spread, were beginning to lead to the
formation of specific groups of copies.

Though materials for the history of the text
during the first three centuries are abundant, noth-
ing has been written in detail or the subject since the
time of Mill (Proleg. 249 ff.) and R. Simon
(Histoire Critique, 1685-93). What is wanted is
nothing less than a complete collection at full
length, from MS. authority, of all the ante-Nicene
Greek quotations. These would form a centre round
which the variations of the versions and Latin quotations might be grouped. A first step
towards this has been made by Anger in his Syn-
quotations are well given by Sabatier, Bibliorum
Sacrorum Lectoris versus antiquae, 1751.

12. The most ancient MSS. and versions now
extant exhibit the characteristic differences which have been found to exist in different parts of the
works of Origen. These cannot have had their
source later than the beginning of the third cen-
tury, and probably were much earlier. In classical
texts, where the MSS. are sufficiently numerous,
it is generally possible to determine a very few primary
sources, standing in definite relations to one an-
other, from which the other copies can be shown to
flow; and from these the scholar is able to discover
one source of all. In the case of the N. T. the
authorities for the text are infinitely more varied
and extensive than elsewhere, and the question has
been raised whether it may not be possible to dis-
tribute them in like manner and divine from later
documents the earliest history of the text. Various
answers have been made which are quite valueless
as far as they profess to rest on historical evidence;
and yet are all more or less interesting as explaining
the true conditions of the problem. The chief facts,
it must be noted, are derived from later docu-
ments, but the question itself belongs to the last
half of the second century.

Bengel was the first (1734) who pointed out the
affinity of certain groups of MSS., which, as he
marks, must have arisen before the first versions
were made (Apparatus Criticus, ed. Burk, p. 429).

suggestions and corrections in this article] adds Matt.
xx. 22; from Cramer, Cat. in Eph. iv. 31, where Origen
blames the insertion of εἰκῶ.
NEW TESTAMENT

Originally he distinguished three families, of which the Cod. Alex. (A), the Graeco-Latin MSS., and the mass of the more recent MSS., are respectively the heads. At a later time (1375) he adopted the simpler division of "two nations," the Asiatic and the African. In the latter he included Cod. Alex., the Graeco-Latin MSS., the Ethio.-Coptic [Memphitic], and Latin versions; the mass of the remaining authorities formed the Asiatic class. So far no attempt was made to trace the history of the groups, but the general agreement of the most ancient witness against the more recent, a fact which Bentley announced, was distinctly asserted, though Bengel was not prepared to accept the ancient reading as necessarily true. Smaller numbered nothing of value to Bengel's theory, but made it more widely known (Spicilegium Osirocinum, etc., added to his edition of Wetstein's Libelli et Graismo apud Int. N. T. 1706; Appendix, etc., 1707). The honor of carefully determining the relations of critical authorities for the N. T. text belongs to Griesbach. This great scholar gave a summary of his theory in his Historia Text. Gr. Epist. Paul. (1777, Oxyr. ii. 1-135) and in the preface to his first edition of the Greek Text. His earlier essay, Dissert. Crit. de Velb. quot. Evang. Originales (1771, Oxyr. i.), is incomplete. According to Griesbach (N. T. ed. 1st n. xiv. 86) two distinct recensions of the Gospels existed at the beginning of the third century: the Alexandrinum, represented by B C. L, 1, 13, 33, 69, 106, the Coptic, Ethiop., Arm., and later Syrian versions, and the quotations of Clem. Alex., Origen, Eusébius, Cyril. Alex., Isid. Pelus.; and the Western, represented by D, and in part by 1, 13, 69, the ancient Latin version and Fathers, and sometimes by the Syrian and Arabic versions. Cod. Alex. was to be regarded as giving a more recent (Constantinopolitan) text in the Gospels. As to the origin of the variations in the text, Griesbach supposed that copies were at first derived from the separate autographs or imperfect collections of the apostolic books. These were gradually interpolated, especially as they were intended for private use, by glosses of various kinds, till at length authoritative editions of the collection of the Gospels and the letters (εἰκογνώμων ὤ ἄποστολοι το ἄποστολοι) were made. These gave in the main a pure text, and thus two classes of MSS. were afterwards current, those derived from the interpolated copies (Western), and those derived from the εἰκογνώμων and ἄποστολοι (Alexandrinum, Eastern; Oxyr. ii. 77, 193, Menodota, etc.). At a later time Griesbach rejected these historical conjectures (N. T. ed. 2, 1796; see comp. Melet. I. c.), and repeated with greater care and fulness, from his enlarged knowledge of the authorities, the threefold division which he had originally made (N. T. i. Pref. lxx.-lxxvii. ed. Schult). At the same time he recognized the existence of mixed and transitional texts; and when he characterized by a happy epigram τριγωνιαίων γείτον το χειδωμων επιτο χειδωμων επιτο, interpretations, the difference of the two ancient families, he frankly admitted that no existing document exhibited either a "recension" in a pure form. His great merit was independent of the details of

his system: he established the existence of a group of ancient MSS. distinct from those which could be ascribed of Latinizing (Tregelles, Horae, p. 105).

13. The chief object of Griesbach in propounding his theory of recensions was to destroy the weight of mere numbers. The critical result with him had far more interest than the historical process; and, apart from all consideration as to the origin of the variations, the facts which he pointed out and of permanent value. Others carried on the investigation from the point where he left it. Hug endeavored, with much ingenuity, to place the text on a historical basis (Einklungen in N. T. 1st ed. 1808; 3d, 1826). According to him, the text of the N. T. fell into a state of considerable corruption during the second century. To this form he applied the term καθένα γένος (common edition), which had been applied by Alexandrine critics to the unrevised text of Homer, and in later times to the unrevised text of the LXX. (i. 144). In the course of the third century this text, he supposed, underwent a threelfold revision, by Hesychius in Egypt, by Lucifer at Antioch, and by Origen in Palestine. So that our existing documents represent four classes: (1) The unrevised, B, D. 1, 13, 69 of the Gospels; D F E. G in the Acts; D E. G in the Pauline Epistles; the Old Latin and Theban, and in part the Peshito Syriac; and the quotations of Clement and Origen. (2) The Egyptian recension of Hesychius: B C L in Gospels; A B C T in the Pauline Epistles; A B C Acts and Catholic Epistles; A C in the Apocalypse; the Memphitic version; and the quotations of Cyril. Alex. and Athanasius. (3) The Asiatic (Athenagor-Celestial) recension of Lucian; F. F G H I S V and the recent MSS. generally; the Gothic and Slavonic versions, and the quotations of Theophylact. (4) The Palestinian recension of Origen (of the Gospels); A K M; the Philoxenian Syriac; the quotations of Theodoret and Chrysostom. But the slender external proof which Hug adduced in support of this system was, in the main, a mere misconception of what Jerome said of the liberties of Hesychius and Lucifer on the LXX. (Pref. in Postill. c. Ruff ii. 27; and Ep. covi. (155) § 2. The only other passages are De Vitis illust. cap. lvii. Lucianus, Pref. in postill. Fr.); the assumed recension of Origen rests on no historical evidence whatever. Yet the new analysis of the internal character of the documents was not without a valuable result. Hug showed that the line of demarcation between the Alexandria and Western families of Griesbach was practically an imaginary one. Not only are the extreme types of the two classes connected by a series of intermediate links, but many of the quotations of Clement and Origen belong to the so-called Western text. Griesbach, in examining Hug's hypothesis, explained this phenomenon by showing that at various times Origen made use of different kinds of MSS. and admitted that many Western readings are found in Alexandria copies (Melet. xviii. comp. Laurence, Remarks on the Systematic Classification of MSS. 1814).

14. Little remains to be said of later theories. Eichhorn accepted the classification of Hug (Einl. 3d ed. 1821). The necessity of destroying this grand source of error was supreme, as may be seen not only from such essays as G. W. Maestricht (§ 8. n. u. y. but also from Wetstein's Rule xvii. "Hic plurimum errorum occurs parsibus praebendae est."

15. This was distinctly "called by name. (Act. ii. 43.)" The pericope recension in εἰκογνώμων exegesis, etc., was mentioned in the collections, etc., in some libraries; superstition, deorum adversus humanorum, etc., etc., in Alexandria manuscripta; and in vol. ii. xlviii. of Ead-
the genealogical table of our MSS. may be wond-
ning, but to the specific relation between the groups,
and their comparative antiquity of origin, are clear.
This antiquity is determined, not by the demonstra-
tion of the immediate dependence of particular copies upon one another, but by reference to a
common standard. The secondary uncials (E S U etc.) are not derived from the earlier (B C A)
by direct descent, but rather both are derived by dif-
ficult processes from one original. And here va-
rious considerations will assist the judgment of
the critic. The accumulation of variations may be
more or less rapid in certain directions. A disturbing
force may act for a shorter time with greater inten-
sity, or its effects may be slow and protracted.
Corruptions may be obvious or subtle, the work of
the ignorant copyist or of the rash scholar; they
may lie upon the surface or they may penetrate
into the fabric of the text. But on such points no
general rules can be laid down. Here, as elsewhere,
there is an instinct or tacit which discerns likenesses
or relationships and refuses to be measured mechani-
ically. It is enough to insist on the truth that the
varieties in our documents are the result of slow
and natural growth and not of violent change.
They are due to the action of intelligible laws and
rarely, if ever, to the capricious imperfect judgment
of individuals. They contain in themselves their
history and their explanation.
16. From the consideration of the earliest history
of the N. T. text we now pass to the era of MSS.
The quotations of PRAXIUS ALEX. (TA. D. 264),
PETRUS ALEX. (1. A.D. 312), Methodius (1. A.D.
311), and EUSEBIUS (1. A.D. 340), confirm the
pre-
vance of the ancient type of text; but the public
establishment of Christianity in the Roman empire
necessarily led to important changes. Not only were
more copies of the N. T. required for public use
(Comp. § 3), but the nominal or real adherence of
the higher ranks to the Christian faith must have
largely increased the demand for costly MSS. As
a natural consequence the rude Hellenistic forms
gave way before the current Greek, and at the same
time it is reasonable to believe that smoother and
fuller constructions were substituted for the rougher
turns of the apostolic language. In this way the
foundation of the Byzantine text was laid, and the
same influence which thus began to work, continued
uninterrupted till the fall of the Eastern empire.
Meanwhile the multiplication of copies in Africa
and Syria was checked by the Mohammedan conquest,
and the Greek language ceased to be current in the
West. The progress of the Alexandrine and Occidental families of MSS. was thus checked; and the mass
of recent copies necessarily represent the accumu-
lated results of one tendency.
17. The appearance of the oldest MSS. has been
already described. (§ 3.) The MSS. of the 4th
century are separated: Cod. Polycarp. (B) may be
taken as a type, present a close resemblance to these.
The writing is in elegant continuous (capitals) un-
cials, a in three columns c without initial letters or
MSS subscript, or ascript. A small interval serves

a Those codices are placed together which appear
to demand such an arrangement; and those which
stand between others are such as show still more and
more of the intermixture of modernized readings b 1
(Tre-

b Jerome describes the false taste of many in his
time (c. A. D. 400) with regard to MSS. of the Bible:
Habeant qui volun vetere libros, vel in membranis

i

paparum uma argenteo scriptores, vel uncialis,
ut vulgo aiunt, litteris inerba magis exacta, quam co-

b Codex Sinaiticus (Cod. Fid. Aug.) has four

- columns ; Cod. Alex. (A) two. Cf. Scrivener, Intro-
duction, p. 25, n. for other examples.
as a simple punctuation; and there are no accents or breathings by the hand of the first writer, though there have been added subsequently. Uncial writing continued in general use till the middle of the 10th century. A uncial MS. (C.), the earliest dated copy, bears the date 949; and for service books the same style was retained a century later. From the 11th century downwards cursive writing prevailed, but this passed through several forms sufficiently distinct to fix the date of a MS. with tolerable certainty. The earliest cursive Biblical MS. is dated 941 A.D. (Opp. 14, Scrivener, Introduction, p. 36 note), though cursive writing was used a century before (A. p. 888, Scrivener, I. c.). The MSS. of the 11th and 12th centuries abound in the contradictions which afterwards passed into the early printed books, the material as well as the writing of MSS. underwent successive changes. The oldest MSS. are written on the thinnest and finest vellum in later copies the parchment is thick and coarse. Sometimes, as in Col. Cotton. (X. A.), the vellum is stained. Paper was very rarely used after the 9th century. In the 10th century cotton paper (cotton bifolium or Damaescena) was generally employed in Egypt; and one example at least occurs in its use in the 9th century (Tischff. Not. Cod. Sin. X. 54, quoted by Scrivener, Introduction, p. 21). In the 12th century the common linen or rag paper came into use: but paper was seldom used for Biblical MSS. earlier than the 13th century, and had not entirely displaced parchment at the arr of the invention of printing, e. A. D. 1450 (2) (p. 21). One other kind of material requires notice, redressed parchment (codex rectus), obliterata. Even at a very early period the original text of a parchment MS. was often erased, that the material might be used afresh (cf. ad Fom. vii. 18; Catull. xxi. 6). In lapse of time the original writing frequently reappears in faint lines below the later text, and in this way many precious fragments of Biblical MSS., which had been once obliterated for the transcription of other works have been recovered. Of these palimpsest MSS. the most famous are those directed below the letters C R Z. The earliest palimpsest is not older than the 5th century (Plate i. fig. 3). In uncial MSS. the contradictions are usually limited to a few very common forms (θEC, θC [XC, KC, θC.] ΠΠΠ, ΔΔΔ, etc., i. e. θεία, θείας, [Χριστός, χριστός, υἱός, πατήρ, δαυίδ].

a A full and interesting account of the various changes in the uncial alphabet at different times is given by Scrivener, Introduction, pp. 27-33.

b This practice was condemned at the Quinextine Council (c. 502). Can. 68; but the Commentary of Balbianus shows that in his time (A. p. 1204) the practice had not ceased; αγγέλους σταύροι βαλε τὶς ἀποκαθήμενος τοις αὐτόπτοις τούς παλιότερος τῷ Θεῷ γράφων. A Biblical fragment in the British Museum has been erased, and used twice afterwards for Syrian writing (M. E. 18, 490. Cod. s. Tischff).

c A. is the use of cursive MSS. in this respect of interest. Mr. Scrivener found that of forty-three MSS. now in England, twelve have no vestige of either folium; fifteen represent the ascendant to the descendant exclusively, and the few that remain have both ascendants and descendants. [Introduction, p. 30.]

d The earliest use of the subscript is in a MS. (dated 1090) (Scrivener, I. c.).

e Mr. Scrivener makes an exception in the case of the first four lines of each column of the Book of Genesis.
transposed the book to the place before the pastoral
epistles.\(^a\)

\(^a\) The canon of the Gospels is divided into 21 chapters (κεφαλαία, πτυχαί, διορίσεις), which correspond with distinct sections of the narrative, and are on an average a little more than twice as long as the sections in B. This division is found in A, C, R, Z, and must therefore have come into general use some time before the 5th century.\(^b\) The other division was constructed with a view to a harmony of the Gospels. It owes its origin to Ammonius of Alexandria, a scholar of the 3rd century, who constructed a Harmony of the Evangelists, taking St. Matthew as the basis round which he grouped the parallel passages from the other Gospels. Ensenors of Cæsarea completed his labor with great ingenuity, and constructed a notation and a series of tables, which indicate at a glance the parallels which exist to any passage in one or more of the other Gospels, and the passages which are peculiar to each. There seems every reason to believe that the sections as they stand at present, as well as the ten "Canons," which give a summary of the Harmony, are due to Ensenors, though the sections sometimes occur in MSS. without the corresponding canons. The Cod. Alex. (A), and the Codonian fragments (N), are the oldest MSS. which contain both in the original hand. The sections occur in the palimpsests C, R, Z, P, Q, and it is possible that the Canons may have been there originally, for the vernacular (κεφαλαίας, Esseh. Ep. ad Carp.), or paint with which they were marked, would entirely disappear in the process of preparing the parchment ash.\(^c\)

22. The division of the Acts and Epistles into chapters came into use at a later time. It does not occur in A or C, which give the Ammonian sections, and is commonly referred to Euthalius (Comp. § 19), who, however, says that he borrowed the divisions of the Pauline Epistles from an earlier father; and there is reason to believe that the division of the Acts and Catholic Epistles which he published was originally the work of Pamphilus the Martyr (Montfaucon, Blld. Crit. p. 78). The Apocalypse was divided into sections by Andreas of Cæsarea about A.D. 500. This division consisted of 24 λόγους, each of which was subdivided into three "chapters" (κεφαλαία).\(^d\)

23. The titles of the sacred books are from their nature additions to the original text. The distinct names of the Gospels imply a collection, and the titles of the Epistles are notes by the possessors and not addressed by the writers (Ἰωάννου ἄ, β', etc.). In their earliest form they are quite simple, According to Matthew, etc. (κατὰ Ματθαίου κ.τ.λ.); To the Romans, etc. (πρὸς Ρωμαίους κ.τ.λ.; First of Peter, etc. (Πέτρου α'); Acts of Apostles, (πρὸς Ἀποστόλους: Ἀποκάλυψις. These headings were gradually amplified till they assumed such forms as The holy Gospel according to John; The first Catholic Epistle of the holy and apostolic Peter; The Apocalypse of the holy and most glorious Apostle and Evangelist, the beloved virgin who rested on the bosom of Jesus, John the Divine. In the same way the original subscriptions (σημείωσις), which were merely repetitions of the titles, gave way to vague traditions as to the dates, etc., of the books Those appended to the Epistles, which have been translated in the A. V., are attributed to Euthalius, and their singular inaccuracy (Paley, Horae Paulinae, ch. xv.), is a valuable proof of the utter absence of historical criticism at the time when they could find currency.

24. Very few MSS. contain the whole N.T., "twenty-seven in all of the vast mass of extant documents" (Scrivener, Introdcution, p. 61). The MSS. of the Apocalypse are rarest; and Chrysostom complained that in his time the Acts was very little known. Besides the MSS. of the N. T., or of parts of it, there are also Lectionaries, which contain extracts arranged for the Church-services. These were taken from the Gospels (εὐαγγελία ἵσταρμα), or from the Gospels and Acts (ματαιοσύνης), or rarely from the Gospels and Epistles (ἀποκάλυψις ἐν Παύλους). The Canons and Epistles (συναγωγικοὶ) are appended to very many MSS. of the N. T.; those for the saints' day lessons, which varied very considerably in different times and places, were called ἀναλογία (Schoeberl, N. T. i. 453-463; Scrivener, 65-75).

25. When a MS. was completed it was commonly submitted, at least in early times, to a careful revision. Two terms occur in describing this process, ἀνατιθήματα and διακωμισθή. It has been suggested that the work of the former answered to that of "the corrector of the press," while that of the latter was more critical (Tregelles, Horae, pp. 85, 86). Possibly, however, the words only describe two parts of the same work. Several MSS. still preserve a subscription which attests a revision by comparison with famous copies, though the attestation must have referred to the earlier exemplar (Comp. Tischendorf, Jube subscript.; but the Cod. Sinait. the readings of one corrector (2 b) are frequently as valuable as those of the original text.\(^e\) The work of Montfaucon still remains the classic

---

\(^a\) The oldest division is not found in 2 Pet. (ed. Ver. p. 125). 〈M. Hort.〉 It is found in Jude; 2, 5 John.

\(^b\) The κεφαλαία do not begin with the beginning of the books (Griesbach, Comm. Crit. ii. 49). This is important in reference to the objections raised against Matt. V.

\(^c\) These very useful canons and sections are printed in the Oxford Text (Lloyd) in Tischendorf (1859), and the notation is very easily mastered. A more complete arrangement of the canons, giving the order of the

\(^d\) A comparative table of the ancient and modern divisions of the N. T. is given by Scrivener (Introduction, p. 58).

\(^e\) For the later division of the Bible into our present chapters and verses, see Bunk, l. 307, 308.

\(^f\) Examples of the attestation and signature of MSS with a list of the names of scribes, are given by Montfaucon (Palæographia, pp. 33-106).
THE NEW TESTAMENT

The latest discovered and most complete Codex Sinaiticus.

A. (i) Primary Uncials of the Gospels.

 Codex Sinaiticus = Cod. Frid. Aug. of LXX., at St. Petersburg, obtained by Tischendorf from the convent of St. Catherine, Mount Sinai, in 1859. The fragments of LXX. published as Cod. Frid. Aug. (1846), were obtained at the same place by Tischendorf in 1844. The N. T. is entire, and the Epistle of Barnabas and parts of the Shepherd of Hermas are added. The whole MS. is to be published in 1892 by Tischendorf at the expense of the Emperor of Russia. It is probably the oldest of the MSS. of the N. T. and of the 4th century (Tischendorf, Not. Cod. Sin. 1860).

The MS. was published at St. Petersburg in 1892 in magnificent style, in 4 vols. folio, with the title: "Bibliorum Codex Sinaiticus Petropolitanae... cod. T. Tischendorf," the edition being limited to about 300 copies. It was printed with type cast for the purpose so as to resemble the characters of the MS., which it represents line for line with the greatest attainable accuracy. The first vol. contains Prolegomena, notes on the alterations made at different times by many correctors, and 21 pages of facsimiles, the first 19 representing different parts of the MS., and the remaining 2 containing facsimiles of the writing of 36 MSS. of great palaeographical interest, illustrating the changes in the style of writing from the first century (papr.) to the seventh. In 1863 a comparatively cheap edition of the N. T. part of the MS. was published by Tischendorf at Leipsic, in ordinary type, with cheap Prolegomena and some corrections (Novum Testamentum Sinaiticos, etc., 4th). The Rev. F. H. Scrivener published in 1864 a Full Collection of the Codex Sinaiticus with the Received Text of the N. T. (rather, Stephens' ed. of 1550), to which is prefixed a Critical Introduction; the same collation also appeared in a new edition of Wordsworth's Greek Testament, for which it was originally made. In 1865 Tischendorf issued a new edition of the N. T. portion of the MS. (N. T. Graec. ex Sinaitico Codice, etc.); noting in the margin the alterations of later correctors, as also the various readings of the Vatican. MS. (B) so far as they were then known, and of the Elzevir or Received Text, with a valuable Introduction of 83 pages, in which (pp. xxiii.-lix.) he gives a list of errata in Scrivener's generally accurate collation.

A. (Codex Alexandrinus, Brit. Mus.,) a MS. of the entire Greek Bible, with the Epistles of Clement added. It was given by Cyril Lycer, patriarch of Constantinople, to Charles I. in 1628, and is now in the British Museum. It contains the whole of the N. T. with some chrestes: Matt. i. xxxv. 6, Εὐαγγέλια: John vii. 40, v. 59. 52, λέγειν: 2 Cor. iv. 13, ἐνίκησαν... viii. 6, ἤ λέγον. It was probably written in the first half of the 5th century. The N. T. has been published by Woide (ed. 1786), and with some corrections by Cowper (ed. 1789), and later by small letters. In consequence of the continuation, which arises from application of the same letter to a different MS., I have distinguished the different MSS. by the notation M. M. M. M. M. (1, 2, 3, etc.)—there is no M.2, retaining the asterisk (as originally used) to mark the first, etc., hands.
and some Greek writings of Ephraem Syrus were written over it. The MS. was brought to Florence from the East at the beginning of the 16th century, and was at one time in the hands of Menabrea de Melieri. Wetstein was engaged to collate it for Bentley (1716), but it was first fully examined by Tischendorf, who published the N. T. in 1843: the O. T. fragments in 1845. The only entire books which have perished are 2 Thess. and 2 John, but because of greater or less extent occur constantly. It is of about the same date as Cod. Alex.

A. D. Coxe (New Folio, University Library, Cambridge), a Græco-Latin MS. of the Gospels and Acts, with a small fragment of 3 John, presented to the University of Cambridge by Beza in 1581. Some readings from it were obtained in Italy for Stephens’ edition; but afterwards Beza found it at the sack of Lyons in 1562 in the monastery of St. Ireneeus. The text is very remarkable, and, especially in the Acts, abounds in singular interpolations. The MS. has many hæmorrhages. It was edited in a splendid form by Kipring (1793, 2 vols., fol.), and no complete collation has been since made; but arrangements have lately been done (1861) made for a new edition under the care of the Rev. F. H. Scrivener. The MS. is referred to the 6th century. Cf. Griesbach, Synag. Crit. i. pp. 1xvi.-exix. It is of the 8th century.

R. (Brit. Mus. Add. 17, 211), a very valuable palimpsest, brought to England in 1847 from the convent of St. Mary DeParia in the Nitzan desert. The original text is covered by Syrian writing of the 11th century. The latter has been published in 1846, Luke being deciphered by Tregelles in 1854, and by Tischendorf in 1835. The latter has published them in his Mon. Sacra Inedita, Nova Coll., vol. i. 1857. It is assigned to the 6th century. (Plate i. fig. 3.)

Y. (Cod. Daddunianus revisarius, in the Library
New Testament

of Trin. Coll. (published), a palimpsest containing large portions of St. Matthew. It was edited by Brown (1801); and Tischendorf has since (1853) re-examined the MS. and deciphered all that was left undetermined before (History of Printed Text, pp. 160-163). It is assigned to the 6th century.

Δ (Codex Sogdianicus), a MS. of the Gospels, with an interlinear Latin translation, in the Library of St. Gall. It once formed part of the same volume with τ. Published in lithographed facsimile by Kettig (Zurich, 1856), 9th century.

ξ (Codex Scodlinus), a palimpsest in possession of the Bible Society, London, containing important fragments of St. Luke. It is probably of the 8th century, and is accompanied by a Codex. The later writing is a Greek Lectionary of the 15th century. It has been transcribed and published by Tischendorf (London, 1861).

The following are important fragments:


A. (Tischendorf), various fragments of the Gospels (Acts, Pauline Epistles), some of great value, published by Tischendorf, Monumenta Sacra, Nova Coll., vol. i. 1855. [5th, 6th, and 7th cent.]

* Π is now used by Tischendorf to denote the MS. described below under Ν

X (Cod. Cotton.), (formerly J X), twelve leaves of purple vellum, the writing being in silver. Four leaves are in Brit. Mus. (Cotton, C. xv.). Published by Tischendorf, Mon. Sac. Incld., 1846. Sec. vi.

* 33 additional leaves of this MS., containing fragments of the Gospel of Mark, have been recently found at Patras, and are used in Tischendorf's 8th critical edition of the N. T.

A. Ν (Brit. Mus. Add. 17, 136), a palimpsest. Deciphered by Tregelles and Tischendorf, and published by the latter: Mon. Sac. Incld. Novo Coll., vol. ii. Sec. iv. v. [This MS. is now designated by Tischendorf as Π. — A.]

* O denotes fragments of the Gospel of John at Moscow (Matthaii, No. 15). 9th century.

* ωδεθείτω denote the hymns in Luke 1 as found in uncial MSS. of the Peshitta in various libraries. Or, 6th century (Cod. Qol.: apher. 6th century).

Π (Cod. Gheorghianus, Wolfenbüttel), two palimpsests, respectively of the 6th and 5th centuries. Published by Knittel, 1762, and Π (Π rather) again, more completely, by Tischendorf, Mon. Sac. Incld. iii. 1860, who has Q (Π rather) ready for publication.

T (Cod. Barbijonis, Propaganda at Rome), of the 6th century. The fragments of St. John, collated by Giorgi (1790); those of St. Luke, collated by B. H. Alford (1858). Other fragments were published by Waide (Tisch. N. T. Tred. g. xxiii.).

* Τε denotes fragments of John, and Τσ of Matthew, similar to the above, the former at St. Petersburg (Imp. Lib.), the latter belonging to the Russian bishop Porphyrii. 6th century. Τε denotes fragments of Matt., Mark, and John, from Borgia MSS. of the 7th century.


* Θεότης are fragments at St. Petersburg, ranging from the 6th to the 9th century. Of these Θεότης are the most valuable. A.

(ii) The Secondary Uncials are in the Gospels:


H (Hamburgo-Scidli), Coll. by Tischendorf, 1830. Sec. ix. [vol. i.]


S (Vaticanus, 534). Coll. by Birch. Sec. x.

U (Cod. Nominanti, Venice). Coll. by Tregelles and Tischendorf. Sec. x.


* Faxii (Codex Latinius, 55), a Graeco-Latin MS. of the Acts, probably brought to England by Theodore of Tarsus, 658, and used by Bede. It was given to the University of Oxford by Archbishop Laud in 1636. Published by Hearne, 1715; but a new edition has been lately undertaken (1861) by Scrivener, and is certainly required. [Another edition is promised by Tischendorf.] Sec. vii. viii.

* F. A few fragments of the Acts, 7th century.

A. I (St. Petersburg). 3 fragments, one, Acts xxviii. 8-17, of the 5th century; the others 7th century.

A. I. The Secondary Uncials are —


* G2 is now used by Tischendorf to denote a leaf of the 7th century, brought by him in 1859 to St. Petersburg, containing Acts ii. 45-iii. 8. A.


L2 Formerly G2; see above. A.

L1, an important palimpsest of the 9th century, belonging to the library of the bishop Porphyrii Uspeiskii in St. Petersburg, containing the principal part of the Acts, the Catholic and Pauline Epistles, and the Apocalypse. In the Acts and 1 Peter its
text agrees with that of the later uncials, but in the
remainder of the N. T., particularly in the Apoc-
alypha, it is greatly superior to them. It was pub-
lished (*Codex Bohemiae*) and 1869 (Acts and Rev.)
in vols. v. and vi. of Tischendorf's *MSS, Sacra
Ined., Nova Collectio.*

C (i.) Primary Uncials of the Pauline Epis-
tles:

-N A B C-

D3 (Codex Clermontensis, i. e. from Clermont,
near Beauvais, Paris, Bibl. Imp. 167), a Graeco-
Latin MS. of the Pauline Epistles, once (like D)
in the possession of Beza. It passed to the Royal
Library at Paris in 1738, where it has since re-
mained. Wetstein collated it carefully, and, in
1832, it was published by Tischendorf, who had
been engaged on it as early as 1810. The MS.
was independently examined by Tregelles, who commu-
nicated the results of his collation to Tischendorf,
and by their combined labors the original text,
which has been altered by numerous correctors,
has been completely ascertained. The MS. is entire
except Rom. 3:4-7 (in Latin, i. 24-27) were added at the close of
the 6th century, and 1 Cor. xiv. 13-22 by another an-
cient hand. The MS. is of the middle of the 6th

D2 (Codex Augiensis, Coll. SS. Trin. Cant. B.
17, 1), a Graeco-Latin MS. of St. Paul's Epistles,
bought by Bentley from the Monastery of Reichen-
au (Angin Major) in 1718, and left to Trin. Coll.
by his nephew in 1780. This and the Cod. Boer-
rerianus (G2) were certainly derived from the same
Greek original. The Greek of the Ep. to the He-
brews is wanting in both, and they have four com-
mon lacunae in the Greek text: 1 Cor. iii. 8-16, vi.
7-14; Col. ii. 1-8; Phil. 21-25. Both likewise
have a vacant space between 2 Tim. ii. 4 and 5.
The Latin version is complete from the beginning
of the MS. Rom. iii. 19, *quod non in aliis.* The
MS. has been admirably edited by F. H. Scrivener,
Cambr. 1859. It is assigned to the 9th century.
The Latin version is of singular interest; it is closer
than the best Hieronymian text than that in G3,
especially when the Greek text is wanting (Scrivener,
*Cod. Aug. xxviii.*), but has many peculiar readings
and many in common with G3.

G3 (Codex Boerernerianus, Dresden), a Graeco-
Latin MS., which originally formed a part of the
same volume with Δ. It was derived from the same
Greek original as F2, which was written continu-
bly, but the Latin version in the two MSS. is
widely different. Δ and G2 seem to have been
written by an Irish scribe in Switzerland (St. Gall)
in the 9th century. The Greek with the *interlinear
Latin version was carefully edited by Matthaei,
1791. Scrivener has given the variations from F2
in his edition of that MS.

* Π. For this important palimpsest, see above under B (ii.)

The following fragments are of great value:

* F3². A few fragments of the 7th cent.

* J (St. Petersburg), 2 leaves, 1 Cor. xv. 53—

vii. 9, Tit. i. 1-12, 5th cent.

H2 (Codex Codiniensis, Paris, Bibl. Imp. 202),
part of a steleonomical MS. of the 6th century,
consisting of twelve leaves; two more are at St.
251-61;* and again transcribed and prepared for
the press by Tischendorf. It was compared, accord-
ing to the subscription (Tischd. N. T. p. clxxxix.),
with the autograph of *Anaphoros.*

* Two more leaves at Moscow, marked NE by

Tischendorf N. T. ed. vii., belong to this MS., and
there is another in the possession of the Russian
bishop Porphirii Uspenski at St. Petersburg.

M2 (Hamburg; London), containing Heb. i. 1-
iv. 3; xii. 20-end, and 1 Cor. xv. 22-2 Cor. i. 15;
2 Cor. x. 13-xii. 5, written in bright red ink in the
10th [9th, Tisch.] century. The Hamburg frag-
ments were collated by Tregelles: all were publi-
cated by Tischendorf, *Anecd. Sacr. et Prof.
1855* [new ed., with corrections, 1861].

* O2 (St. Petersburg). Fragments of the 6th
cent., containing 2 Cor. i. 20—ii. 12.

* Q2 (St. Petersburg, Porphirii). Fragments
of a papyrus MS. of the 6th century.

(i.) The Secondary Uncials are: —

K3, L3 [formerly J].

E2 (Cod. Sphaeronemensis, St. Petersburg), a
Greek-Latin MS., of which the Greek text was
badly copied from D2 after it had been three cir-
culated, and is of no value. The Latin text is of
some slight value, but has not been well examined

* N3 (St. Petersburg). Fragments of the 9th
cent., from Heb. v., vi., and Gal. v., vi.

D (i.) The Primary Uncials of the Apocalypse.

S A C.

(ii.) The Secondary Uncial is —

B2 (Codex Vaticanus) (Basilianus), 2660). Edi-
ted (rather imperfectly) by Tischendorf, Mon
Soc. 1846, and by Mai in his edition of B. Tisch-
endorf gives a collation of the differences, N. T.
Prof. collii.—iii. [Tregelles proposes to call this
MS. L.]

* This MS. was accurately published at Rome
in 1868 by Vercellone and Cozza in connection with
their edition of the N. T. portion of the Vat.
MS., and from their edition by Tischendorf in his
*Appendix N.T. Vatican*, 1869.

* Π2. See above under B (ii.) The text of this
palimpsest in the Apocalypse is more valuable than
that of Π1. It has just been published by Tischen-
dorf (1869).

29. The number of the cursive MSS. (minus-
cules) in existence cannot be accurately calculated.
Tischendorfcatalogues about 500 of the Gospels,
200 of the Acts and Catholic Epistles, 250 of the
Pauline Epistles, and a little less than 100 of the
Apocalypse (exclusive of lectionaries); but this
e nummeration can only be accepted as a rough ap-
proximation. Many of the MSS. quoted are only
known by old references; still more have been *in-
spected" most cursorily; a few only have been
thoroughly collated. In this last work the Rev.
clusively that the Greek words are only a translation of the Latin title which the scribe found in his Latin
MS., in which, as in many others, the apocryphal
epistles to the Laodiceans was found.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facsimile</th>
<th>Cursives</th>
<th>Duplicates from Facsimile deducted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gossp.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act. Cath.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apoc.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evangel.</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apost.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following are valuable, but need careful collation:
- 113, 114 (B. M. Harl. 1810, 5540).
- 126 (Guelph Tychyantis, xvi. 16). Sec. xi.
- 150 (Cambridge). Sec. xii.
- 225 (Venice, Bibl. Imp. Kollar. 9, Forlos. 31). Sec. xii.
- 374, 382 (Rome, Vatican. 1161, 2070). Sec. xv., xvi.
- 465, 408, 409 (Venice, S. Marii, l. 10, 14, 15). Sec. xi., xiii.

The following are valuable, but require more careful collation:
- 29 (Paul. 53, Genev. 20). Sec. xii., xiii.
- 56 (Coll. Nov. Oxon.).
- 40 (Paul. 46. Apoc. 12, Alex. Vatican. 179).
- 63 (Coll. Nov. Oxon.).
- 68 (Paul. 73, Tpaal). Sec. xii., xiii.
- 69 (Paul. 74, Apoc. 30, Guelph xvi. 7). Sec. xiv., xiii.
- 81 (Barberini, 377). Sec. xii.
- 137 (Malmesbury). Sec. xi., xii.
- 142 (Mulinsensis, 243). Sec. xii.

The readings marked h2 (Matt. xxi.12—Mark vii.1) which were taken by Wetstein from the margin of a printed copy, and said to have been derived from a Medicinian MSS., cannot have been derived from any other source than an imperfect collation of B. I have noticed 55 places in which it is quoted in St. Mark, and in every one, except ii. 22, it agrees with B. In St. Matthew it is noticed as agreeing with B 70 times, while it differs from it 5 times. These few variations are not difficult of explanation.

It is to be hoped that scholars may combine to accomplish complete collations of the MSS., given in these lists, one or two summer vacations, with proper cooperation, might accomplish the work.

* Mr. Scrivener has kindly furnished me with the following summary of his catalogue of N. T. MSS., which is by far the most complete and trustworthy enumeration yet made (Plain Introduction, p. 225).

2. Brit. Mus.—Cod. Alex.—(St. John i. 1-5.)


SPECIMENS OF GREEK MSS. FROM THE 1ST TO THE VIth CENTURY.
require notice, not from their intrinsic worth, but from their connection with the controversy on 1 John v. 7, 8.

34 (Gosp. 61, Coll. SS. Trin. Dublin, Codex Montfortanus). Sec. xv, xvi. There is no doubt that this was the Codex Britannicus, on the authority of which Krausus, according to his promise, inserted the interpolated words, ἐν τῷ ὁπλαῷ, παρηγόρητος, λόγος καὶ παντὸς ἀγών, καὶ ἀπειθοῦντες, καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ καὶ τὰ μετὰ, ἐν τῷ γήγερᾳ, but did not omit, on the same authority (which exactly follows the later Latin MSS.), the last clause of ver. 8, καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐκκεντροῦσθαι. The page on which the verse stands is the only glased page in the volume. A collation of the MS. has been published by Dr. Dobbin, London, 1854.


173 (Paul. 211. Naples, Bibl. Borbon.) Sec. xi. The interpolated words, with the articles, and the last clause of ver. 8, are given by a second hand (Sec. xvi).

Codex Racianus (110 Gosp.) is a mere transcript of the N. T. of the Compiègne Polyglot, with variations from Erasmus and Stephens. Comp. Griesbach, Synth. Crit. i. cxxxiii-cxxxviii.

a The accompanying plates will give a good idea of the different forms of Biblical Gr. MSS. For permission to take the tracings, from which the engravings have been admirably made by Mr. N. Etheridge, my sincere thanks are due to Sir F. Maddison, K. H. ; and I am also much indebted to the other officers of the MSS. department of the British Museum, for the help which they gave me in making them.

Pl. i. fig. 1. A few lines from the Λόγος ἐπανάστασις of Hypatius of Byzantium (coll. 9, 1, 4, of the edition of Rev. G. Babington), a papyrus of the first century, or not much later. In Mr Babington's facsimile the text is described by tco and the A. [22x119]sion clause count tauib tations xvi. exactly I "but irici'jia interpolated which Home, ver. V. MSS. Thich jareful innumerable a 162 73 67 55 17 108, 57= 37 (Vatican. 579). Sec. xiii. Coll. by B. H. Allead.


g<sup>er</sup> (Parham, 17). Sec. xi, xii. Coll. by Scrivener.

m<sup>er</sup> (Middlehill) = 87. Sec. xi, xii. Coll by Scrivener.

The following are valuable, but require more careful collation.


11 (Act. 53. 45).


28 (Bodleian, Baroc. 48).

36 (Vindob. Forlas. 29). Sec. xiv. 41 (Alex-Vatican. 68). Sec. xiv.

46 = Gosp. 209.


30. Having surveyed in outline the history of the transmission of the written text, and the chief characteristics of the MSS. in which it is preserved, we are in a position to consider the extent and nature of the variations which exist in different copies. It is impossible to estimate the number of these exactly, but they cannot be less than 120,000 in all (Scrivener, Introduction, 3), though of these a very large proportion consist of differences.

adscript after ἐγώ is omitted wrongiy. It is in fact partly hidden under a fibre of the papyrus, but easily seen from the tide. Two characteristic transcriptional errors occur in the passage τοῦ τούτου τρόπῳ γιὰ τοῦ τούτου τρόπῳ, and (by itacism, § 31) κυνηγοῖς γιὰ κυνηγοῖς.

Fig. 2. The opening verses of St. John's Gospel from the Cod. Alex. The two first lines are rubricated. The specimen exhibits the common contraction, ἠμὴν, and an example of itacism, γορίς. The stop at the end of the fifth line, ἀνάκτος, is only visible in a strong light, but certainly exists there, as in C D L, etc.

Fig. 3. A very legible specimen of the Nitrian palimpsest of St. Luke. The Greek letters in the original are less defined, and very variable in tint: the Syriac somewhat heavier than in the engraving, which is on the whole very faithful. The dark lines show where the vellum was folded to form the new book for the writings of Severus of Antioch. The same MS. contained fragments of the Enoch, edited by Dr. Cureton, and a piece of Enoch.

Pl. ii, fig. 1. Part of the first column of the famous Harian Evangelistaria, collated by Scrivener. It is dated A. p. 955 (Scrivener, Coll. Aug. p. xviii.). The letters on this page are all in gold. The initial letter is illuminated with red and blue. The MS. is a magnificent example of a service-book.

Fig. 2. From Tischendorf's valuable MS. of the Acts (91 Tegelres). It was written A. p. 1014 (Scrivener, Coll. Aug. lxix.). The specimen contains the itacisms χρῶσις (χρῶσις) and ἀπειροῦσα.

Fig. 3. The beginning of St. John, from Cod. 114 of the Graeco-Syriac (Griesbach, Synth. Crit. i. p. cxxxviii.), a MS. of the 13th cent.

Fig. 4. Part of the beginning of St. John, from the very valuable Evangelistarium γερ (Scrivener, Collation, etc., pp. xxi ff.). The initial letter of the gloss is a rude illumination. The MS. bears a date 1319, but Mr Scrivener justly doubts whether this is in the hand of the original scrib-
of spelling and isolated alterations of verses, and of the remainder comparatively less alterations are sufficiently well supported to create reasonable doubt as to the final judgment. Probably there are not more than 1000-2000 places in which the true reading is a matter of uncertainty, even if we include in this questions of order, inflexion, and orthography: the doubtful readings by which the sense is in any way affected are very much fewer, and those of dogmatic importance can be easily ignored.

31. Various readings are due to different causes: some arise from accidental, others from intentional alterations of the original text. (b) Accidental variations or errors, are by far the most numerous class, and admit of being referred to several obvious sources. (a) Some are errors of sound. The most frequent form of this error is called Bacchus, a confusion of different varieties of the 1-sound, by which θ and ϑ, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, etc, are constantly interchanged. Other vowel-changes, as of ο and ω, ο and ω, etc, occur, but less frequently. Very few MSS. are wholly free from mistakes of this kind, but some abound in them. As an illustration the following variant occur in F2 in Rom. vi. 1-16: 1) ιρεμετε; 2) ιωνες, εφες (επεις); 3) δυναταια (δυναταια); 5) ετος ωνασις (ετεωνασις); 9) ιποθετεα, ιπτε; 11) ημετερος, ημετερος, ημετερος; 14) εται (εται); 15) ιτος; 16) αδολατα, απε αποποταια (αποποταια), ιται, ιποθεταια. A instance of fair doubt as to the true nature of the reading occurs in ver. 2, where ξανωμεν may be an error for ξανωμευ, or a real variant. (c) Others example of disputed readings of considerable interest which involve this consideration of Bacchus are found, Rom. xii. 2, σωμαχιασιατας; 1 Th. xiv. 20, σωμαχιατας; James iii. 3, ει δε (εις). Rom. v. 1, ιρομεν, ιρομεν (cf. vi. 15). Luke iii. 12, 14; John xiv. 23; Heb. vi. 3; James iv. 15 (πασις τους ωογεμ). Matt. xxvii. 60, καυμ ακαυμ. John xv. 4, μεντος, μενη (cf. John i. 27). Matt. xii. 16, ιπτερος, ιπτορος. Matt. xxv. 15, ει, ει. 2 Cor. xii. 1, δε. 2 Th. v. 21, προδρακλην, προδρακλην. 1 Pet. ii. 3, χροστος ε κεριος, χροστος ε κεριος. In these may be added such variations as Matt. xxvi. 28, ει, γεμουρα, γεμουρα. 2 Pet. ii. 12, γεμουρα, γεμουρα. Matt. i. 18; Luke i. 14, γεμουρα, γεμουρα. Matt. xxvii. 35, Βαλλουτες, Βαγλουτες. 1 Pet. ii. 1, φυλους, φωνου.

32. (g) Other variations are due to errors of sight. These arise commonly from the confusion of similar letters, or from the repetition or omission of the same letters, or from the recurrence of a similar ending in consecutive clauses which often cause one to be passed over when the eye mechanically returns to the copy (διαμοιευστεος). To these may be added the false division of words in transcribing the text from the continuous meial

writing. The meial letters O, O, O, F are peculiarly liable to omission, and examples may easily be quoted to show how their similarity led to mistakes: 1 Tim. iii. 18, ΟΞΟΣ ΘΟΣ: 2 Cor. ii. 3, ΞΟΣ. The repetition or omission of similar letters may be noticed in Matt. xxi. 18, ΕΠΑΝΑΓΑΓΟΝ, ΕΠΑΝΑΓΑΓΟΝ, Luke x. 27; Rom. xiii. 9; Tit. ii. 7; James i. 27, ΟΥΑΤΟΝ, ΟΥΑΤΟΝ (cf. Tischd. ad Rom. xiii. 9). Luke vii. 21, ΕΞΑΠΙΣΑΤΟ ΒΑΣΣΕΙ, ΕΞΑΠΙΣΑΤΟ ΒΑΣΣΕΙ. Mark viii. 17, ΥΝΙΕΝΕ, ΥΝΙΕΝΕ ΕΤΙ. Luke ii. 38, ΑΤΗ ΑΤΗ ΤΗ ΣΡΑ. Matt. xi. 23, ΚΑΦΑΡΝΑΟΥ ΜΗ, ΚΑΦΑΡΝΑΟΥ ΝΗ. 1 Thess. ii. 7, ΕΓΕΝΕΟΝ σΕΝ ΗΝΙΟΙ, ΕΓΕΝΕΟΝ ΗΝΙΟΙ. Luke ix. 49, ΕΚΒΑΛΛΟΝΤΑ ΔΑΙΜΟΝΙΑ, ΕΚΒΑΛΛΟΝΤΑ ΤΑ ΔΑΙΜ. Mark xiv. 35, ΠΡΟΕΔΟΣΩΝ, ΠΡΟΕΔΟΣΩΝ. 2 Cor. iii. 10, ΟΥ ΔΕΟΕΣΑΤΑΙ, ΟΤΙ ΔΕΟΕΣΑΤΑΙ. 1 Pet. iii. 20, ΑΠΑΕ ΕΞΕΔΕΤΟ, ΑΠΑΕ ΕΞΕΔΕΤΟ [the received text appears to be a mere conjecture of Scriv. — A.]. Acts x. 36, ΣΟΝ ΛΟΓΟΝ ΑΠΕΞΕΤΕΛΕ, ΣΟΝ ΛΟΓΟΝ ΑΠΕΞΕΤΕΛΕ. Sometimes this cause of error placed the following change: 2 Cor. iii. 15, ΕΝΙΚΑ ΑΝΑΠΑΜΕΙΚΑΙΠΑ, ΕΝΙΚΑ ΑΝΑΠΑΜΕΙΚΑΙΠΑ. Examples of omission from Homoioteleuton occur John vii. 7 (in I); John ii. 23, iv. 3; Apoc. ix. 1, 2, iv. 1, 2; Matt. v. 20 (D). Cf 1 Cor. xv. 23-27, 54 (F2, G2); xv. 15 (Origin). And some have sought to explain on this principle the absence from the best authorities of the disputed clause in Luke x. 25, and the entire verses, Luke xii. 26, Matt. xxii. 14. Instances of false division are found, Mark xvi. 6, οιποε ουκοτο, εν παροτο. Phil. i. 1, ουνουπακεος, ουν οπακεος. Matt. xx. 22, ΔΑΛΟΨ, ΔΑΛΑ ΑΙΣ. Gal. i. 9, πρεσβυκεμεν, πρεσβυκεμεν. Acts xvii. 25, κατα τα παιδα, και τα παιδα. In a more complicated example, σπα in (στοιχη) f1290v is changed into σπαν (στοιχηα) in Acts xii. 23; and the remarkable reading of Latin authorities in 1 Cor. vi. 20 of portu arise from confusion of haplography in Greek. It is true that the true division of the words is still doubtful. 2 Cor. xii. 19, ταδε παιδα, τα δε παιδα. Acts xvii. 26, προστεσγεμενος καιρος, προς τεσγεμενος καιρος. In Col. Ann. (F2) the false divisions of the original scribe have been carefully corrected by a contemporary hand, and the frequency of their occurrence is an instructive illustration of the corruption to which the text was exposed from this source (e. g. in Gal. i. there are 15 such corrections, and four mistakes, vs. 13, 16, 18 are left unre corrected). Errors of breathing, though necessarily more rare, are closely connected with these: Matt. x. 18, εις ελαχιος, εις ελαχιος. John ix. 30, ι τουτο, ι τουτο. Luke vii. 12; Rom. vii. 10: 1 Cor. vii. 12, αει, αει. Mark xii. 21, αει, αει.

The readings are taken from Mr. Scrivener’s admirable transcript. In the same volume Mr. Scrivener has given valuable summaries of the frequency of the occurrence of the different forms of hiatus in other MSS. which he has collated. The remarkable reading in Matt. xxvii. 17, Ιιν6 <σερον, seems to have originated in this way: ΥΜΙΝ ΝΑΡ ΠΑΡ ΒΑΝ, written ΥΜΙΝ ΝΑΡ ΠΑΡ ΒΑΝ, and hence ΥΜΙΝ, i. e. ουκ Ιη αρου (Tregl. les. ad loc.).
SPECIMENS OF GREEK MSS. FROM THE XTH TO THE XIVTH CENTURY.
There are yet other various readings which are errors of sight, which do not fall under any of the heads already noticed: e. g. 2 Pet. i. 3, δείξα δέξη, δίδη δόξης. 2 Cor. v. 10, τά δίδα τα σώματος, τά θια τα σώματος. 7 RoTh. xii. 13, χριστιανείας. Hebr. ii. 9, χάρις, χάρις? And the remarkable substitution of καφρίς for καφρίς in Rom. xii. 11 seems to have been caused by a false rendering of an umlaut construction. The same explanation may also apply to the variants in 1 Cor. ii. 1, μαρτῦριος, μαστήριον. 1 Tim. i. 4, οἰκονωμιάς, οἰκονωμίας.

33. Other variations may be described as errors of impression or memory. The copyist after reading a sentence from the text before him often failed to reproduce it exactly. He transposed the words, or substituted a synonym for some very common term, or gave a direct personal turn to what was objective before. Variations of order are the most frequent, and very commonly the most puzzling questions of textual criticism. Examples occur in every page, almost in every verse of the N. T. The exchange of synonyms is chiefly confined to a few words of constant use, to variations between simple and compound words, or to changes of tense or number. 7 RoTh. xii. 13, ἀνακόπησα. Matt. xii. 9; Luke ix. 22, ἄνθρωπος, ἄνθρωπον. Matt. xiv. 23; Luke xvii. 33; Acts xxi. 19; Tit. vi. 1, ἄνθρωπος, ἄνθρωπον.

The third form of change to a more personal exhortation is seen constantly in the Epistles in the substitution of the pronoun of the first person (ἡμας) for that of the second (ἡμεῖς): 1 Pet. i. 4, 10, 12, &c. To these changes may be added the insertion of pronouns of reference (αὐτοῦ, τοῦ): Matt. vi. 4, xxv. 17, &c.; μαθηται, μαθηταὶ αὐτοῦ, Matt. xxvi. 36, 45, 56, xxvi. 64, &c.; πατήρ, πατήρ μου. John vi. 65, viii. 28, &c. And it may be doubtful whether the constant insertion of connecting particles καί, δὲ, γὰρ, ὡς, is not as much due to an unconscious instinct to supply natural links in the narrative or argument, as to an intentional effort to give greater clearness to the text. Sometimes the insertion is more purely mechanical, as when the copyist repeats a termination incorrectly: Apocalypse xi. 9 (C); 1 Thess. v. 4 (7)?; 2 Pet. iii. 7 (7)?

34. (ii.) Of intentional changes some affect the expression, others the substance of the passage. (a) The intentional changes in language are partly changes of Hellenistic forms for those in ordinary use, and partly modifications of harsh constructions. 2 Cor. v. 11, καὶ εἶπαν τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ; Acts iii. 1, ἐν τῇ ἱδρυσίᾳ; 5, ἐπείρωσεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πιστοὺς; 5, πολλὰ δὲ προσένει ἐν ἑν ἑδρυσίᾳ παρ τοὺς; 7, ἐπέτι τῷ Πέτρῳ; 10, κατάβαναν τοὺς ζ Βαβυλῶνος. Some simple explanatory glosses have passed into the common text: Matt. vi. 1, ἐλεημονία; Mark v. 7, ἀνιστός τοῦ καναϊδίου; Matt. v. 11, πεφυσίαν: comp. John v. 4 (Luke xxiv. 44).

35. (g) The changes introduced into the substance of the text are generally additions, borrowed either from parallel passages or from marginal glosses. The first kind of addition is particularly frequent in the Greek text, where, however, it is often very difficult to determine how far the parallelism of two passages may have been carried in the original. Instances of unquestionable interpolation occur: Luke iv. 8, xi. 4; Matt. i. 25; 44, viii. 13, xxv. 35 (49); Mark xv. 28; Matt. xix. 17 (compare Acts ix. 5, 6, xxii. 7, xxiv. 14). Similar interpolations occur also in other books: Col. i. 14; 1 Pet. i. 17; Jude 15 (Rom. xvi. 27); 1 Thess. iv. 18, xix. 46; Matt. xii. 44, xxv. 8; Heb. vii. 29, 30.

36. (g) Many of the glosses which were introduced into the text spring from the ecclesiastical use of the N. T., just as in the Gospels of our own Prayer-book introductory clauses have been inserted here and there (e. g. 46th and 4th Sundays after Easter: ”Jesus said to his disciples”). These additions are commonly notes of person or place: Matt. iv. 12, xii. 23, &c.; ἵνα ἤτοι ἀραμότητος, John xv. 1, καὶ εἶπαν τοῖς μαθηταῖς αὐτοῦ; Acts iii. 11, xxvii. 3; Luke v. 14, Matt. iv. 5053-56. Sometimes an emphatic clause is added: Matt. xii. 25, xxv. 29; Mark vii. 16; Luke viii. 15, xii. 21, ὁ ἐχὼν δακτύλα κ. t. l. Luke xiv. 24, πολλοὶ γὰρ εἰσήκοντο καὶ θαλάσσα. But the most remarkable liturgical insertion is the doxology in the Lord’s Prayer, Matt. vi. 13; and it is probable that the

Horne, iv. 227 that, in the A. V. of Hebr. x. 23, "the profession of our faith" stands for "the profession of our hope." The former is found in no document whatever.
interpolated verse (Acts viii. 37) is due to a similar cause. An instructive example of the growth of such an addition may be seen in the readings of Luke i. 55, as given in the text of the gospel and in the collections of ecclesiastical authors.

37. (6.) Sometimes, though rarely, various readings noted on the margin are incorporated in the text, though this may be redressed as the effect of ignorance rather than design. Signal examples of this confusion occur: Matt. xiii. 26, xxxii. 50, 60 (10); Rom. vi. 12. Other instances are found, Matt. v. 19; Rom. xiv. 9; 2 Cor. i. lo; 1 Pet. iii. 8.

38. (e.) The number of readings which seem to have been altered for distinctly dogmatic reasons is extremely small. In spite of the great revolutions in thought, feeling, and practice through which the Christian Church passed in fifteen centuries, the copyists of the N. T. faithfully preserved, according to their ability, the sacred trust committed to them. There is not any trace of intentional revision designed to give support to current opinions (Matt. xvii. 21; Mark ix. 29; 1 Cor. vii. 3, need scarcely be noticed). The utmost that can be urged is that internal considerations may have decided the choice of readings: Acts xvi. 7, xx. 28; Rom. v. 14; 1 Cor. xxv. 51; 2 Cor. v. 7; 1 Tim. iii. 16; 1 John v. 7, in Latin copies; (Rom. viii. 11). And in some cases a feeling of reverence may have led to a change in expression, or to the introduction of a modifying clause: Luke ii. 33, ησυφ τον ἀυτων; ii. 43, ἀνηφ συν κα ἡ μητρι αυτων για τοι γορτς αυτου; John viii. 39, οτι παρα η την την δοκουν; Acts xix. 2 (11); Gal. ii. 5; Mark iii. 32, om. ανηφ τον εκατον (cf. Matt. xxiv. 31); Matt. v. 22, αδιν εκει; 1 Cor. xi. 29, αδιν ανηφ (Luke xxii. 43, 44, om.).

But the general effect of these variations is scarcely appreciable; nor are the corrections of assumed historical and geographical errors much more numerous: Matt. i. 11, viii. 29, Γεροσαρναν; xxvii. 35, om. ανηφ Βαρνάβας; xxiv. 9, om. Τομ αιφ, or Ζακαριν; Mark i. 2, εν τοις προφηταις for εν Κεντρικος την προφητικος; ii. 28, om. εκ αθικικαν; John i. 28, Βολανσαβα: v. 2, ἤν δε for ἤν δι; vi. 8, οτι διοικη του (8); viii. 57, την προφητικαν for την προφητικαν; xiv. 14, ἤν δε ἤν την προφητικαν; Acts xx. 36, την δοκουν for την δοκουν. 29. It will be obvious from an examination of the instances quoted that the great mass of various readings are simply variations in form. There are, however, one or two greater variations of a different character. The most important of these are John vii. 54—viii. 12; Mark xvi. 9—end; Rom. xvi. 25—27. The first stands quite by itself; and there seems to be little doubt that it contains an authentic narrative, but not by the hand of St. John. The two others, taken in connection with the last chapter of St. John's Gospel, suggest the possibility that the apostle's writings may have undergone some process of cancellative revision; a supposition which does not in any way affect their canonical chains: but it would be impossible to enter upon the details of such a question here.

40. Manuscripts, it must be remembered, are but one of the three sources of textual criticism. The versions and patristic quotations are scarcely less important in doubtful cases. But the texts of the versions and the Fathers were themselves liable to corruption, and careful revision is necessary before they can be used with confidence. These considerations will sufficiently show how intricate a problem it is to determine the text of the N. T., where "there is a mystery in the very order of the words," and what a vast amount of materials the critic must have at his command before he can offer a satisfactory solution. It remains to inquire next whether the first editors of the printed text had such materials, or were competent to make use of them.

II. THE HISTORY OF THE PRINTED TEXT.

1. The history of the printed text of the N. T. may be divided into three periods. The first of these extends from the labors of the Complutian editors to those of Mill: the second from Mill to Scholz: the third from Lachmann to the present time. The criticisms of the first period were necessarily tentative and partial: the materials available for the construction of the text were few, and imperfectly known: the relative value of various witnesses was as yet undetermined; and however highly we may rate the scholarship of Erasmus or Beza, this could not supersede the teaching of long experience in the sacred writings any more than in the writings of classical authors. The second period marks a great progress: the evidence of MSS., of versions, of Fathers, was collected with the greatest diligence and success: authorities were compared and classified: principles of observation and judgment were laid down. But the influence of the former period still lingered. The old "received" text was supposed to have some prescriptive right in virtue of its prior publication, and not on the ground of its merits: this was assumed as the copy which was to be corrected only so far as was absolutely necessary. The third period was introduced by the declaration of a new and sounder law. It was laid down that no right of possess-
tion could be pleaded against evidence. The received text, as such, was allowed no weight whatever. Its authority, on this view, must depend solely on the weight of the evidence. From this minute details of order and orthography, as well as in graver questions of substantial alteration, the text must be formed by a free and unsmitten judgment. Variety of opinions may exist as to the true method and range of inquiry, as to the relative importance of different forms of testimony: all that is claimed is to rest the letter of the N. T. completely and avoidly on a critical and not on a conventional basis. This principle, which see, indeed, to be an axiom, can only be called in question by supposing that in the first instance the printed text of the N. T. was guarded from the errors and imperfections which attended the earlier editions of every classical text; and next that the laws of evidence which hold good everywhere else fail in the very case where they might be expected to find their noblest and most fruitful application—suppositions which are refuted by the whole history of the Bible. Each of these periods will now require to be noticed more in detail.

(5.) From the Complutensian Polyglott to Mill. 2. The Complutensian Polyglott.—The Latin Vulgate and the Hebrew text of the O. T. have been dealt with before, and X. The Greek text of the original Greek of the N. T. The Hebrew text was called for by numerous and wealthy Jewish congregations (Sesoneco, 1482-88), the Vulgate satisfied ecclesiastical wants; and the few Greek scholars who lived at the close of the 15th century were hardly likely to hasten the printing of the Greek Testament. Yet the critical study of the Greek text had not been wholly neglected. The directors Valia, who was second to none of the scholars of his age (comp. Russell's Life of Bp. Awaees, pp. 282-310, quoted by Scrivener), quotes in one place (Matt. xxvii. 12) three, and in another (John vii. 21), seven Greek MSS. in his commentaries on the N. T., which were published in 1503, nearly half a century after his death (Michaelis, Introd. ed. Marsh, ii. 329, 340). J. Welsh (1512) made use of five Greek MSS. of St. Paul's Epistles (Michaelis, p. 420). Meanwhile the Greek Psalter had been published several times (first at Milan, 1481?), and the Hymns of Zacharias and the Virgin (Luke i. 46-56, 68-80) were appended to a Venetian edition of 1489, as frequently happens in MS. Psalters. This was the first part of the N. T. which was printed in Greek. Eighteen years afterwards (1504), the first six chapters of St. John's Gospel were added to an edition of the poems of Gregory of Nazianzus, published by Alcius (Guericke, Einl. § 41).

But the glory of printing the first Greek Testament is due to the princely Cardinal Ximenes. This great prelate as early as 1502 engaged the services of a number of scholars to superintend an edition of the whole Bible in the original Hebrew and Greek, with the addition of the Chaldee Targums of Onkelos, the LXX. version, and the Vulgate. The work was executed at Alcalá (Complutum), where he had founded a university. The volume containing the N. T. was printed first, and was completed on January 10, 1514. The whole work was not finished till July 10, 1517, about four months before the death of the Cardinal. Various obstacles still delayed its publication, and it was not generally circulated till 1522, though Leo X. (to whom it was dedicated) authorized the publication March 22, 1520 (Tregelles, Hist. of Printed Text of N. T.; Mill, Proleg.).

The most celebrated men who were engaged on the N. T., which forms the fifth volume of the entire work, were Lebrixa (Nehrisensis) and Stunica. Considerable discussion has been raised as to the MSS. which they used. The editors describe these generally as "copies of the greatest accuracy and antiquity," sent from the Papal Library at Rome; and in the dedication to Leo acknowledgment is made of his generosity in sending MSS. of both kinds. However, there could have been given to the examination of the Roman MSS. of the N. T., as somewhat less than eleven months elapsed between the election of Leo and the completion of the Complutensian Testament; and it is remarkable that while an entry is preserved in the Vatican of the loan and return of two MSS. of parts of the LXX., there is no trace of the transmission of any N. T. MSS. to Alcalá (Istit. N. T. 1590, p. lxxii. n.). The whole question, however, is now rather of bibliographical than of critical interest. There can be no doubt that the copies, from whatever source they came, were of late date, and of the common type. The preface which the editors aver for the Vulgate, placing it in the centre column in the O. T. "between the Synagogue and the Ecclesiasticum," and "in the name of the Churches" (Michaelis, "Biblia," p. lxxii.), "to quote the well-known and startling words of the preface, 'medium autem Jezu hoc est, Romanum sanctissimam evam sine Beatae Mariæ ecclesiæ"' (vol. i. f. lxxii. b.), has subjected them to the charge of altering the Greek text to suit the Vulgate. But except in the famous interpolation and omission in 1 John v. 7, 8, and some points of orthography (BaxakaöBöB, Baxia, Tschel. p. lxxii.), the elision is unfounded (Marsh, on Michaelis ii. p. 851, gives the literature of the controversy). The impression was limited to six hundred copies, and, as usual, owing to the delays dominus nostrae Leo X. pontifice maximus hanc instituto favere cupiens ex Apostolica Bibliotheca edulta missit."
which occurred between the printing and publication of the book, its appearance was retarded by that of the edition of Erasmus, the Complutensian N. T. excised comparatively small influence on later texts, except in the Apocalypse (comp. § 3).

The chief editions which follow it in the main, are those of Plantin, Antwerp, 1564-1612; Geneva, 1609-1662; Mainz, 1574 (Reuss, Böckh, d. N. T. § 401; le Long, Biblioth. Sacra, ed. Masch. i. 194-195); Mill regretted that it was not accepted by the standard text (Proleg. 1112); and has given a long list of passages in which it offers, in his opinion, better readings than the Stephanian or Elzevian texts (Proleg. 1088-1114).

3. The editions of Erasmus.—The history of the edition of Erasmus, which was the first published edition of the N. T., is happily free from all obscurity. Erasmus had paid considerable attention to the study of the N. T. when he received an application from Froben, a printer of Basle with whom he was acquainted, to prepare a Greek text for the press. Froben was anxious to anticipate the publication of the Complutensian edition, and the haste with which the work of Erasmus was completed, shows that little consideration was paid to the exigencies of textual criticism. The text which was made public on April 17, 1516, while Erasmus was in England. The details of the printing were not settled in September in the same year, and the whole work was finished in February, 1516 (Tregelles, Hist. of Printed Text, 19, 29). The work, as Erasmus afterwards confessed, was done in reckless haste ("apricipitatum visum quanam editum.") Comp. Epp. v. 26 xi. 19, and that too in the midst of other heavy literary labors (Epp. i. 7. Comp. Weisstein, Proleg. pp. 166-167).a The MSS. which formed the basis of his edition are still, with one exception, preserved at Basle; and two which he used for the press contain the corrections of Erasmus and the printer's marks (Michaelis, ii. 220, 221). The one is a MS. of the Gospels of the 16th century of the ordinary late type (marked 2 Gosp. in the catalogues of MSS. since Weisstein); the other a MS. of the Acts and the Epistles (2 Acts. Epp.), somewhat older, but of the same general character. Erasmus also made some use of two other Basle MSS. (1 Gosp.; 4 Acts. Epp.); the former of these is of great value, but the important variations from the common text which it offers, made him suspect that it had been altered from the Latin. For the Apocalypse he had only an imperfect MS. which belonged to Kuchen. The first six verses were wanting, and these he translated from the Latin, a process which he adopted in other places where it was less excusable. The received text contains two memorable instances of this bold interpolation. The one is Acts viii. 57, which Erasmus, as he says, found written in the margin of a Greek MS. though it was wanting in that which he used: the other is Acts ix. 5, 6, εκείνου σεω — ἀνάστρυς for ἀλλὰ ἀνάστρυς, which has been found as yet in no Greek MS. whatsoever, though it is still perpetuated on the ground of Erasmus's conjecture. But he did not insert the testimony of the heavenly witnesses (1 John v. 7), an act of critical faithfulness which exposed him to the attacks of enemies. Among these was Stumina,—his rival editor,—and when argument failed to silence him, he promised to insert the words in question on the authority of any one Greek MS. The edition of Erasmus, like the Complutensian, was dedicated to Leo X.; and it is a noble trait of the generosity of Cardinal Ximenes, that when Stumina wished to disparage the value of Erasmus's work of correction, The text which was made public on April 17, 1516, while Erasmus was in England. The details of the printing were not settled in September in the same year, and the whole work was finished in February, 1516 (Tregelles, Hist. of Printed Text, 19, 29). The work, as Erasmus afterwards confessed, was done in reckless haste ("apricipitatum visum quanam editum.") Comp. Epp. v. 26 xi. 19, and that too in the midst of other heavy literary labors (Epp. i. 7. Comp. Weisstein, Proleg. pp. 166-167).a The MSS. which formed the basis of his edition are still, with one exception, preserved at Basle; and two which he used for the press contain the corrections of Erasmus and the printer's marks (Michaelis, ii. 220, 221). The one is a MS. of the Gospels of the 16th century of the ordinary late type (marked 2 Gosp. in the catalogues of MSS. since Weisstein); the other a MS. of the Acts and the Epistles (2 Acts. Epp.), somewhat older, but of the same general character. Erasmus also made some use of two other Basle MSS. (1 Gosp.; 4 Acts. Epp.); the former of these is of great value, but the important variations from the common text which it offers, made him suspect that it had been altered from the Latin. For the Apocalypse he had only an imperfect MS. which belonged to Kuchen. The first six verses were wanting, and these he translated from the Latin, a process which he adopted in other places where it was less excusable. The received text contains two memorable instances of this bold interpolation. The one is Acts viii. 57, which Erasmus, as he says, found written in the margin of a Greek MS. though it was wanting in that which he used: the other is Acts ix. 5, 6, εκείνου σεω — ἀνάστρυς for ἀλλὰ ἀνάστρυς, which has been found as yet in no Greek MS. whatsoever, though it is still perpetuated on the ground of Erasmus's conjecture. But he did not insert the testimony of the heavenly witnesses (1 John v. 7), an act of critical faithfulness which exposed him to the attacks of enemies. Among these was Stumina,—his rival editor,—and when argument failed to silence him, he promised to insert the words in question on the authority of any one Greek MS. The edition of Erasmus, like the Complutensian, was dedicated to Leo X.; and it is a noble trait of the generosity of Cardinal Ximenes, that when Stumina wished to disparage the value of Erasmus's work of correction, Erasmus, whose title-page, in which he quotes "Vulgarization" among the chief fathers whose authority he followed. The name was turned from the title of the see of Theophylact (Vulgarins), and Theophylact was converted into an epithet. This "Vulgarization" is quoted on Luke xi. 15, and the name remained unchanged in subsequent editions (Weisstein, Proleg. 169).b

a A copious proof of haste occurs on the title-page, in which he quotes "Vulgarization" among the chief fathers whose authority he followed. The name was turned from the title of the see of Theophylact (Vulgarins), and Theophylact was converted into an epithet. This "Vulgarization" is quoted on Luke xi. 15, and the name remained unchanged in subsequent editions (Weisstein, Proleg. 169).

b According to Mill (Proleg. 1120), Erasmus altered the text in a little more than fifty places in the Acts, and in about two hundred places in the Epistles, of which changes all but about forty were improvements. Specimens of the corrections on the margin of the MS. are given by Weisstein (Proleg. p. 55; ed. Latzke). Of these several were simple, and not the authority of the Vulgate, one of which (Matt. xi. 22, εἰρήνα for εἴρηνα) has retained its place in the received text. The reading in the received text, Mark vi. 15, § 50 εἰ ἔρηνα προφήτωσις, in place of ἐι ἐρήνα προφήτωσις, is a change that seems unjustified by the authority of this MS., which has been supported by some slight additional evidence since. Mill (Proleg. § 117, 113) states that Erasmus used the usual Basle MS. of the Gospels (E.), "correcting it lightly in about sixty eight places, wrongly in about fifty seven." This opinion has been repeated by Weisstein (Proleg. p. 60). The MS. was not then at Basle: "Hierae codex Basilensis anonymi datus est anno 1550" (Latzke ad Weisstein, i. 162).

d This MS. has been recently discovered by F. Delitzsch and carefully collated with the text of Erasmus, who, it appears, did not use the MS. itself for his edition of the Apocalypse, but only an inaccurate transcript of it. See Delitzsch, Humboldt'sche Zeitschr. 2 Hefte, Leipzig, 1861-62.

e Traces of this unauthorized transcription remain in the received text: Acts. xxii. 19, ἀπερνωμένια. 17. Ἀδητός (blis) Ξανθήτω: λοιπά τε ἐν παραγεγραμμένῳ παρεξεύομαι. 18. καθημερινοῖς ἔργοις, καθημερινοῖς ἐργασίαις. 19. ἐπιθυρρημένους καθημερινοὺς εἰς τὸν θάνατον. Some of these are obvious blunders in rendering from the Latin, and yet they are conscientiously used by us. f Luther's German version was made from this text (Bousen, Grund. d. H. N. § 149, etc.); and Wyclif's, supported by no MS., passed from this edition into the received text.

f In the course of the controversy on this passage the Cod. Verc. It was appealed to (1621). Some years
at (1534) Servidius describes the MS. in a letter to Erasmus, giving a general description of its agreement with the Latin, and a few readings.

In reply to this Erasmus appeals to a supposed *fasus cum Græcis*, made at the Council of Florence, 1438, in accordance with which Greek copies were to be altered to agree with the Latin; and argues that if any have been altered, then the fact is palpably obvious. In so much compact was made, Erasmus replies that he had heard from Cuthbert [Towstall] of Durham that it was agreed that the Greek MSS. should be corrected to harmonize with the Latin, and took the statement for granted. Yet on this simple misunderstanding the credit of the oldest MSS. has been impugned. The influence of the idea in "*fasus cum Græcis*" has survived all belief in the fact (Tregelles, *Horae*, iv, pp. xv-xviii.)

The examination of the readings quoted from Codex B by Mill shows conclusively that he used Cod. 119 of the Gospels, 10 of the Pauline Epistles (8 of the Acts, the MS. marked *B* by Stephens), and probably 53 of the Gospels and 5 of the Catholic Epistles. The readings in 1 Cor. xxv. 2, 1 Pet. v. 2, 2 Pet. iii. 17, seem to be mere errors, and are apparently supported by no authority.

This edition and its counterpart (1539) are known as the "O ministram" edition, from the opening words of the *Prologus* (p. 4). Of its other registers, all in *praeconstitutis principis liberalitate*, in allusion to the new font of small Greek type which the king had ordered to be cut, and which was now used for the first time.

The Complutenian influence on these editions has been over-estimated. In the last verses of the

NEW TESTAMENT

places (Mill, *Proleg.* 1139). Of these corrections 36 were borrowed from an edition published at Venice in the office of Aldus, 1518, which was taken in the main from the first edition of Erasmus, but so as to preserve the general style, but yet differed from it in about 200 places, partly from error and partly on MS. authority (Mill, § 1122). This edition is further remarkable as giving a few (19) various readings. Three other early editions give a text formed from the second edition of Erasmus and the Alline, those of [Gerlachus at] Hagenau, 1521, and of Cyprians at Nuremberg, 1524, of Beheims at Basle, 1522, of Simon at Paris, 1523, a fourth edition, lengthened as the last, obtained a copy of the Complutenian text, and in its fourth edition in 1527, gave some various readings from it in addition to those which he had already noted, and used it to correct his own text in the Apocalypse in 30 places, while elsewhere he introduced only 16 changes (Mill, § 1141). Its fifth and last edition (1535) differs only in 4 places from the fourth, and the fourth edition afterwards became the basis of the received text. This, it will be seen, rested on scanty and late Greek evidence, without the help of any versions except the Latin, which was itself so deformed in common copies, as not to show its true character and weight.

4. The editions of Stephens. — The scene of our history now changes from Basle to Paris. In 1543, Simon de Curiaco (COLUMB.) published a Greek text of the N. T. corrected in about 150 places on fresh MS. authority. He was charged by Beza with making changes by conjecture; but of the ten examples quoted by Mill, all but one (Matt. viii. 33, *ὡς* for *ὡρα*) are supported by MSS., and four by the Parisian MS. Reg. 35 (119 Goeppl.)

The edition of Curiaco does not appear to have obtained any wide influence. Not long after it appeared, R. Estienne (STPHANS.) published his first edition (1549), which was based on a collation of MSS. in the Royal Library with the Complutenian text.* He gives no detailed description of the MSS. which he used, and their character can only be discovered by the quotation of their readings, which is given in the third edition. According to Mill, the text differs from the Complutenian in 531 places, and in 198 of these it follows the last edition of Erasmus. The former printed texts are abandoned in only 37 places in favor of the MSS., and the Erasmain reading is often preferred to that supported by all the other Greek authorities with which Stephens is known to have been acquainted; e.g. Matt. xxiii. 28, Matt. xvi. 21, Rom. iv. 26, etc. The edition very closely resembling the first both in form and text, having the same preface and the same number of pages and lines, was published in 1549; but the great edition of Stephens is that known as the *Regest*, published in 1550.* In this a systematic collection of various readings, amounting, it is said, to 2104 (Mill, § 1227), is given for the first time; but still no consistent critical use was made of them. Of the authorities which he quoted most have been since identified. They were the Complutenian text, 10 MSS. of the Gospels, 8 of the Acts, 7 of the Catholic Epistles, 8 of the Pauline Epistles, 2 of the Apocalypse, in all 15 distinct MSS. One of these was the *Codex Bezae* (D). Two have not yet been recognized (comp. *Grieg.* N. T. p. 115). The collations were made by his son Henry Stephens; but they fail entirely to satisfy the requirements of exact criticism. The various readings of D alone in the Gospels and Acts are more than the whole number given by Stephens; or, to take another example, while only 508 variants of the Complutenian are given, Mill calculates that 700 are omitted (Proleg., § 1328).* Nor was the use made of the materials more satisfactory than their quality. Less than thirty changes were made on MS. authority (Mill, *Regest.* 349-368) and not all Greek authority.

1. The *Regest*. — The *Regest.* (in parts *Regii*) is a collection of readings which cannot be received literally. "Codices multat milia ipsa vetustatibus specie pene adonorantur, quorum copias nobis bibliothecas regia facile suppeditabit, ex his sua humana nostrarum recensamentis, ut omnium omnium literarum seconmodarum gnomonque plures salvoque sacrificiis, etiam quos tarsis, quos aequos, quos probos, quos attamen suave testis, compromittat. Adjunt praetera suum aulam (i.e. *Erasmii*) tunc vero Complutensii editione, quam ad vetustissimas bibliothecas Leonis X. Pont. collaeque eulamjectum Jesu Can. Fr. Scrivener: quos cum nostris miraculo cœnsusque seculi seculo constituens ex ipsa collatione deprehendamus" (Pref. ed. 1546-9).

In the preface to the third edition, he says that he used the same 15 copies for these editions as for that of *Novum Testament. D. N. Testamentum.* Ex Bibliothecis et Rerum Latinarum: Ex Officinarum Stephani typographic regii, regis typis. MDL." In this edition Stephens simply says of his "16 copies," that the first is the Complutenian edition, the second (Codex Bezae) "a most ancient copy, collated by friends in Italy; 3-8, 10, 15, copies from the Royal Library; cetera sunt ex quo unico corrigere liceat." (Pref.)

* According to Scrivener (*Introit.,* p. 300), the Complutenian differs from Stephens' third edition in more than 2,000 places, in which it is cited correctly only 64 times within 56 years, and in 54 times it is not even in the original Complutenian text. In 1,200 places (not including lacunae and mere errata) the variation is not noted. Scrivener has given in the same work (pp. 349-380) a full collation of the Complutenian N. T. with the Elzevir edition of 1634. The text of the Complutenian has been carefully reprinted by Gratte, Tubing, 1821, new ed., Meutz, 1827.
1288; and except in the Apocalypse, which follows the Complutensian text most closely, "it hardly ever deserts the last edition of Erasmus" (Trueman). Numerous instances occur in which Stephens deletes his former text and adds his, but he seldom introduces an erroneous reading. Mill quotes the following examples among others, which are the most interesting, because they have passed from the Stephanian text into our A. V.: Matt. ii. 11, כפרק for כפר (without the authority of any Greek MS., as far as I know, though Scholz says כפרה "cum codl. Hallei"), iii. 8, καπνίον for καπνίον. Mark vii. 35, adōnai, o ἁγιάζον. Luke vii. 36, ὁ γινώσκει. James v. 9, καταστράφητε. Transcription as yet occupied the place of evidence; and it was well that the work of the textual critic was reserved for a time when he could command trustworthy and complete collations. Stephens published a fourth edition in 1551 (Gower), which is only remarkable as giving for the first time the present division into verses.

5. The editions of Beza and Elzevir. — Nothing can illustrate more clearly the deficiency among scholars of the first elements of the textual criticism of the N. T. than the annotations of Beza (1556). This great divine obtained from H. Stephens a copy of the N. T. in which he had noted down various readings from about twenty-five MSS., and from the early editions (cf. Marsh, on Michaelis, ii. 836-40), but he used the collection rather for excogitation than for critical purposes. Thus he pronounced in favor of the obvious interpolations in Matt. i. 11: John xviii. 33, which have consequently obtained a place in the margin of the A. V., and elsewhere maintained readings which, on critical grounds, are wholly indefensible: Matt. ii. 17 Mark iii. 16. xvi. 2. The interpolation in Apocalypse xi. 11, καὶ ὁ γῆγος εἰσίτης has passed into the text of the A. V. The Greek text of Beza distinctly contains the words Χριστὸς θεὸς, which were omitted in Beza's edition in 1556, and again in 1576; but his chief edition was the third, printed in 1582, which contained readings from the Codex Beza and Chromatæus. The reading followed by the text of A. V. in Rom. vii. 6 (ἀποκλιματισμὸς ἢ ἀποκλίματις), which is supported by no Greek MS., or version whatever, is due to this edition. Other difficult readings of Beza appear in the Elzevirian (his third) text found a wide currency. Among other editions which were wholly, or in part based upon it, those of the Elzevirian alone require to be noticed. The first of these editions, famous for the beauty of their execution, was published at Leyden in 1624. It is not known who acted as editor, but the text is mainly that of the third edition of Stephens. Including every minute variation in orthography, it differs from all in 278 places (scrivener. N. T. Cambr. 1690, p. vii.). In these cases it generally agrees with Beza, more rarely it differs from both, either by typographical errors (Matt. vi. 32, xv. 27; Luke x. 6 adōnai, δ, xi. 12. xiii. 19: John iii. 6) or perhaps by manuscript authority (Matt. xxiv. 9, om. τῶρ; Luke vii. 12, xviii. 29; John xii. 17, ἐξα). In the second edition (Leyden, 1625) it was announced that the text which was universally received (ταῦτα εἰς ἀναμνησμένα) and the declaration thus boldly made was practically fulfilled. From this time the Elzevirian text was generally reprinted on the continent, and that of the third edition of Stephens in England, till quite recent times. Yet it has been shown that these texts

[a] The editions of Beza of 1559 and the third of Stephens may be regarded as giving the fundamental Greek text of the A. V. In the following passages in the Gospels the A. V. differs from Stephens, and agrees with Beza:

Matt. iv. 33, om. δέ. Yet this particle might be on the same ground of transcription.

xxi. 7, ἔχοντας for ἔχονον. This was noted in the margin, and noticed by Beza.

Mark vi. 29, τόν. Luke iv. 33, ἐκδόθη for ἔκδόθη. John iv. 30, ἑκάστος, "against most MSS." (Beza.)

Luke i. 35, ἀλλὰ καὶ (not in the 1st ed.).

ii. 22, ἀνέρ for ἀνήρ.

x. 22, κατὰ ἀπεξεραφήλακι. Yet given in the margin, and noticed by Beza.

xxv. 1, διὰ τοῦτο. Notice omitted, and noticed by Beza.

xii. 36, om. αὐτοῖς. Notice omitted, and noticed by Beza.

xiii. 31, ἀδικεῖν. So Beza 1st ed., but not in 2nd (to be noticed by Beza).

John xiii. 33, ἐκ δικαίων, "Against all the old MSS." (Beza).

xviii. 21, ἀπεκρίθη.

In other cases Beza agrees with Stephens against Beza:

Matt. i. 25, ἐκείνος for αὐτός. The margin, may be intended to give the other reading.

xx. 14, i. for ἑαυτός.

Mark xvi. 11, ἀπείρον. "So in the old MSS." (Beza).

In other parts of the N. T. I have noticed the following passages in which the A. V. agrees with the text of Beza's edition of 1559 against Stephens (Acts xii. 25, xxi. 8, xxii. 25, xxi. 13, 18; Rom. vi. 6 (note), vii. 11 (note), xii. 11, 20, 29; 1 Cor. vi. 11, xv. 21; 2 Cor. iii. 1, vi. 15, vii. 12, 16, xi. 10; Col. i. 2 (2), 21, 10; 1 Thess. iii. 15; 2 Thess. ii. 4; Tit. ii. 10; Heb. ix. 2 (note); James i. 18 (note), iv. 13, 15, v. 12; 1 Pet. i. 4 (note); 2 Pet. iii. 7; John 1.4. 15; Acts vi. 5; 2 Cor. ii. 7; 2 John 7; Jude 23; Acts iii. 1, vii. 12, 10, 11, xi. 1, 2, 2, xii. 3, xv. 14, xiv. 4. On the other hand the A. V. agrees with Stephens against Beza, Acts iv. 27, xvi. 17, xxv. 6 (note); xxvii. 8, Rom. vii. 10, 14; Gal. iv. 27; Eph. vi. 27; xxv. 28 against Beza, xxiv. 3, xvii. 12, 2 Cor. iii. 11; Gal. iv. 17 (note); Phil. i. 23; Tit. ii. 7; Heb. x. 2; 1 Pet. ii. 21, 22; 2 Pet. ii. 12; Acts iv. 10, ix. 5, ix. 14, xvii. 2, xiv. 6, xiv. 1. The enumeration given by Scrivener (A Supplement to the Antiquities of Version, pp. 7, 8) differs slightly from this, which includes a few more passages: other passages are doubtful: Acts vi. 25, xv. 32, xiv. 27: 2 Cor. xiii. 1, xiii. 4; 4 Pet. vi. 8, xvi. 16. In other places, Matt. ii. 10, xii. 10; Mark xvi. 11; 20, xvi. 11; xvi. 21, 22; Acts xxvi. 17; 2 Pet. i. 1, they follow neither. In James iv. 15, ἐλεημονή seems to be a conjecture. [No; A. V. follows "Ed. St. 2. Weelch prob. Erasmus." See Weinstein. — A.]}
NEW TESTAMENT

But while he pronounced decided judgments on various readings both in the notes and, without any reference or plan, in the Prolegomena, he did not venture on great ulterior changes, with the assistance of oriental versions. Nothing short of a miracle could have produced a critically pure text from such materials and those treated without any definite system. Yet, to use Bentley’s words, which are not too strong, “the text stood as if an apostle were R. Stephens’ compositor.” Habit lulled what was commonly used, and the course of textual politics continued not to betake there were without change the common field on which controversialists were prepared to engage.

(ii.) From Mill to Schole—6. The second period of the history of the printed text may be treated with less detail. It was influenced, more or less, throughout by the textus receptus, though the authority of this provisional text was gradually shaken by the increase of critical materials and the bold emendation of principles of revision. The first important collection of various readings—for that of Stephens was too imperfect to deserve the name—was given by Walton in the 6th volume of his Polyglott. The Syriac, Arabic, Ethiopic, and Persian versions of the N. T., together with the readings of Cod. Alex., were printed in the 5th volume together with the text of Stephens. To these were added in the 6th the readings collected by Stephens, others from an edition by Wechel at Frankfort (1597), the readings of the Codices Buxor and Clermont, and of fourteen other MSS. which had been collated under the care of Archbp. Ussher.

Some of these collations were extremely imperfect (Scriven, Cod. Aug. p. lviii; Introduction, p. 149), as appears from later examination, yet it is not easy to overlook the importance of the exhibition of the testimony of the oriental versions side by side with the current Greek text. A few more MS. readings were given by Crucllelis (de Curecoes) in an edition published at Amsterdam, 1658, &c., but the great names of this period continue to be those of Englishmen. The readings of the Coptic and Gothic versions were first given in the edition of (Ps. Fell) Oxf. (1572); ed. Gwyer 1705; but the greatest service which Fell rendered to the criticism of the N. T. was the liberal encouragement which he gave to Mill. The work of Mill (Oxon. 1707; Amstel. [also Roder. ed.] 1719; other copy have on the title-page 1723, 1746, &c.) marks an epoch in the history of the N. T. text. There is much in it which will not bear the test of historical inquiry, much that is imperfect in the materials, much that is crude and capricious in criticism, but when every drawback has been made, the edition remains a splendid monument of the labors of a life. The work occupied Mill about thirty years, and was finished only a fortnight before his death. One great merit of Mill was that he recognized the importance of each element of critical evidence, the testimony of MSS., versions and citations, as well as internal evidence. In particular he asserted the claims of the Latin version and maintained, against much opposition, even from his patron Ps. Fell, the great value of patristic quotations. He had also a clear view of the necessity of forming a general estimate of the character of each authority, and described in detail those of which he made use.

At the same time he gave a careful analysis of the origin and history of previous texts and of the doctrine which, even now, has in many parts not been superseded.
there is no sufficient reason for concluding that the disagreement of his ancient codices caused him to abandon the plan which he had proclaimed with undoubting confidence (Scrivener, Col. Aug. p. xix.). A complete account of Bentley's labors on the N. T. is prepared for publication (1861) by the Rev. A. E. Ellis, under the title Greek Critic. Scriv. [Published in 1862. — A.]

8. The conception of Bentley was in advance both on the spirit of his age and of the materials at his command. Textual criticism was forced to undergo a long discipline before it was prepared to follow out his principles. During this time German scholars hold the first place. Foremost among these was Besser (1687-1752), who was led to study the variations of the N. T. from a devout sense of the infinite value of every divine word. His merit in discerning the existence of families of documents has been already noticed (§ 121); but the evidence before him was not sufficient to show the paramount authority of the most ancient witnesses. His most important rule was, "Prodeuri scripturn præstet urðum; but except in the Revelation he did not venture to give any reading which had not been already adopted in some edition (Prolegomena N. T. Ger. ex codicibus antiquis, 1725; Nov. Textum. . . . 1734: Apparatus criticus, ed. 2nd cura P. D. Burk, 1763). But even the partial revision which Bengel had made exposed him to the bitterest attacks; and Wetstein, when at length he published his great edition, reprinted the received text. The labors of Wetstein (1653-1734) formed an important epoch in the history of the N. T. While still very young (1710) he was engaged to collate for Bentley, and he afterwards continued the work for himself. In 1733 he was obliged to leave Basel, his native town, from theological differences, and his Greek Testament did not appear till 1751-52 at Amsterdam. A first edition of the Prolegomena had been published previously in 1730; but the principles which he then maintained were afterwards much modified by his opposition to Bengel (comp. Preface to N. T. cura G. de Trévise, ed. 2nd. 1735). The great service which Wetstein rendered to sacred criticism was by the collection of materials. He made nearly as great an advance on Mill as Mill had made on those who preceded him. But in the use of his materials he showed little critical tact; and his strange theory of the Localization of the most ancient MSS. proved for a long time a serious drawback to the sound study of the Greek text (Prolegomena, ed. Sander, 1766, ed. Letze, 1831).

9. It was the work of Griesbach (1745-1812) to place the comparative value of existing docu-

ments in a clearer light. The time was now come when the results of collected evidence might be set out; and Griesbach, with singular sagacity, courtesy, and zeal, devoted his life to the work. His first editions (Synag. 1774; Nov. Text. ed. 1, 1777-75) were based for the most part on the critical collections of Wetstein. Not long afterwards Matth. published an edition based on the accurate collation of Morus MSS. (N. T. ex Cod. Hebraeis . . . Riga, 1782-88, 12 vols.; ed. 2nd, 1803-1807, 3 vols.). These new materials were further increased by the collections of Alter (1786-87); Bircher, Adler, and Middelaar (1788-1801), as well as by the labors of Griesbach himself. And when Griesbach published his second edition (1796-1800, 31 ed. of vol. I. by D. Schulz, 1827) he made a noble use of the materials thus placed in his hands. His chief error was that he altered the received text instead of constructing the text afresh: but in acuteness, vigor, and candor he stands below no editor of the N. T., and his judgment will always retain a peculiar value. In 1805 he published a manual edition with a selection of readings which he judged to be more or less worthy of notice, and this has been often reprinted (Verzeichn. der Codd. Gr. 1791; Codd. Gr. 1795-1804, ed. Gabler, 1824-25; Comment. Crit., 1798-1811: White's Crites GrieBachianae . . . Synopsis, 1811).

10. The edition of SchoLZ contributed more in appearance than reality to the furtherance of criticism (N. T. ed. fidem text. crit. . . . 1830-1896). This laborious scholar collected a greater mass of various readings than had been brought together before, but his work is very inconstant, and his own collations singularly superficial. Yet it was of service to call attention to the mass of unused MSS.; and, while depreciating the value of the more ancient MSS., SchoLZ himself showed the powerful influence of Griesbach's principles by accepting frequently the Alexandrine in preference to the Constantinopolitan reading (§ 14, Comp. Biblioth.-KRITISCHER REZ. . . 1825; CurE CRIT. . . 1820-1845).

(iii.) From Lachmann to the present time.—11. In the year after the publication of the first volume of SchoLZ's N. T. a small edition appeared in a series of classical texts prepared by LACHMANN (1851). In this, the admitted principles of scholarship were for the first time applied throughout to the construction of the text of the N. T.

The prescriptive right of the textus receptus was wholly set aside, and the text in every part was regulated by ancient authority. Before publishing his small edition (N. T. ex recensione C. Lachmann, Berol. 1851) Lachmann had given a short

—Gerhard von Max—The N. T. first appeared in 1711, with a selection of various readings, and a series of canons supposed to justify the received text. Some of these canons deserve to be quoted, as an illustration of the bold assertion of the claims of the printed text, as such.

Can. I. "Vetus codex non facit variatam lectionem, sed peccata lectioni sunt secundum manuum antiquas.

Can. II. "Quae non diversae fuerunt variatam lectionem, sunt quae receptam et editionem etiam non variantem maxime in omni parte."

Can. XIV. "Persone etiam antiquiores in edict et manuscriptis differeunt, etament occultatam interpretatur etiam.

Can. XVII. "Communia Patrum textus N. T. non facerent variatam lectionem."

Can. XXIX. "Ex editione lectionem textus recepti."

As examples of Can. I. we find, Matt. i. 16, quæstae for 'i. b. sec. p. 1: 25, om. τὸν πράσινον for ὄνομα τὸν πράσινον: Rom. i. 31, om. ἀνάγωγον: 1 Tim. iv. 7, 8, the editor refers to the manuscript edition, and adds: "Ex edicto, quæ byd filmum praestantissimorum MSS. edita est, indirem curiam habitum, quod in plurimis manuscriptis hucusque inventum est. ad urbem" (p. 35).

b • In a pamphlet published in 1845, SchoLZ says that he should re-publish another edition of 1797, but he should receive into the text most of those readings which he had designated in the inner margin of his Greek Testament as Alexandrine. See the quotation in Scrivener's Introd., p. 540. — A.
account of his design (Stud. v. Krit. 1839, iv.), to which he referred his readers in a brief postscript, but the book itself contained no Apparatus or Prolegomena, and was the subject of great and painful misrepresentations. When, however, the distinct assertion of the primary chains of evidence throughout the N. T. was more fairly appreciated, Lachmann felt himself encouraged to undertake a larger edition, with both Latin and Greek texts. The Greek authorities for this, limited to the primary uncial MSS. (A B C D P Q T Z F2 G2 Δ2 Η4), and the quotations of Irenaeus and Origen, were added to the apparatus. As he himself prepared the Latin evidence (Tregelles, Hist. of Gr. Text, p. 101), and revised both texts. The first volume appeared in 1842, the second was printed in 1845, but not published till 1850, owing in a great measure to the opposition which Lachmann found from his friend De Wette (N. T. ii. Pref. iv.; Tregelles, p. 111). The text of the new edition did not differ much from that of that of the former; but while in the former he had used Western (Latin) authority only to decide in cases where Eastern (Greek) authorities were divided; in the latter he used the two great sources of evidence together. Lachmann delighted to quote Bentley as his great precursor (§ 7); but there was an important difference in their immediate aims. Bentley believed that it would be possible, by editing the true text directly by a comparison of the oldest Greek authorities with the oldest MSS. of the Vulgate. Afterwards very important remains of the earlier Latin versions were discovered, and the whole question was complicated by the collection of fresh documents. Lachmann therefore wished in the first instance only to give the current text of the fourth century, which might then become the basis of further criticism. This at least was a great step towards the truth, though it must not be accepted as a final one. Griesbach had changed the current text of the 15th and 16th centuries in numberless isolated passages, but yet the late text was the foundation of his own: Lachmann admitted the authority of antiquity everywhere, in orthography; in construction, in the whole composition and arrangement of his text. But Lachmann's edition greatly differs from his text: and it is not without serious faults. The materials on which it was based were imperfect. The range of patristic citations was limited arbitrarily. The exclusion of the oriental versions, however necessary at the time, left a wide margin for later change (t. i. Pref. p. xxv.) The neglect of primary cursives often necessitated absolute confidence on slender MS. authority. Lachmann was able to use, but little fitted to collect, evidence (t. i. pp. xxv., xxxviii., xxxix.). It was, however, enough for him to have consecrated the highest scholarship by devoting it to the service of the N. T., and to have claimed the Holy Scriptures as a field for reverent and searching criticism. (The best account of Lachmann's plan and edition is in Tregelles, Hist. of Printed Text, pp. 97-115. His important critical work was Freytag, De Conformatione N. T. Crit. . . . 1841; Tischendorf, Proleg. pp. cii. – cxix.)

12. The chief defects of Lachmann's edition arise from deficiency of authorities. Another German scholar, Tischendorf, had devoted twenty years to enlarging our accurate knowledge of ancient MSS. The first edition of Tischendorf (1841) has now no special claims for notice. In his second (Leipsic) edition (1849) he fully accepted the great principle of Lachmann (though he widened the range of ancient authorities), that the text must be sought solely from ancient authorities, and not from the so-called received edition (Pref. p. xii), and gave many of the results of his own labors and valuable conclusions. The size of his text has necessarily excluded a full exhibition of evidence: the editor's own judgment was often arbitrary and inconsistent; but the general influence of the edition was of the very highest value, and the text, as a whole, probably better than any which had preceded it. During the next few years Tischendorf prosecuted his labors on MSS. with unwearyed diligence, and in 1855–59 he published his third (seventh) critical edition. In this he has given the authorities for and against each reading in considerable detail, and included the chief results of his later discoveries. The whole critical apparatus is extremely valuable, and absolutely indispensable to the student. The text, except in details of orthography, exhibits generally a retrograde movement from the best ancient testimony. The Prolegomena are copious and full of interest.

* In Oct. 1864 Tischendorf published the 1st Lieferung of his 8th critical edition of the N. T., of which 5 parts have now appeared, extending to John vi. 23, and the 6th part, completing the Gospels, has probably by this time (May, 1869) been issued in Germany. The critical apparatus is greatly enlarged, and in settling the text, Tischendorf attaches more importance to the most ancient authorities, and in particular, to the agreement of the oldest Greek and Latin MSS., than he did in the preceding edition.

1. Meanwhile the sound study of sacred criticism had revived in England. In 1844 Tregelles published an edition of the Apocalypse in Greek and English, and announced an edition of the N. T. From this time he engaged in a systematic examination of all unpublished and limited MSS., going over much of the ground which Tischendorf had covered, comparing results with him. In 1854 he gave a detailed account of his labors and principles (An Account of the Printed Text of the Greek New Testament . . . London), and again in his new edition of Horne's Introduction (1856), to which "additions" and a "Postscript" were published in 1860. On the remarkable reading μαυροφυθείς Θεός John i. 18, discussed in this Postscript, there is an article in the Bibl. Sacra for Oct. 1861, pp. 810–872. – A. ] The first part of his Greek Testament, containing St. Matthew and St. Mark, appeared in 1857; the second, completing the Gospels, has just appeared (1861). [The third, Acts and Cath. Epistles, was published in 1863: the fourth, Romans to 2 Thess., in 1869. – A.] In this he gives at length the evidence, and points out some particularly valuable early cursives: of all versions up to the 7th century: of all Fathers to Eusebius inclusive. The

The second and third editions were Grecian-Latin editions, published at Paris in 1842, of no critical value (M. Prolegg. cxix–cxxiv.). [The 2d edition contained no Appendix (text A).] The fifth was a simple text, with the variations of Elzevir, chiefly a reprint of the fourth edition of 1849. The sixth was a Triglott N. T. 1854–55 (Greek, Latin, German); 1856 (Greek and Latin).

[Dr. Tregelles' first specimen was published in 1838 (Hist. of Printed Text, p. 153).]
Latin Vulgate is added, chiefly from the Cod. Amiat. with the readings of the Clementine edition. This edition of Tischendorf differs from that of Lachmann by the greater width of its critical foundation; and from that of Tischendorf by a more constant adherence to ancient evidence. Every possible precaution has been taken to insure perfect accuracy in the publication, and the work must be regarded as one of the most important contributions, as it is perhaps the most exact, which has been yet made to the cause of textual criticism. The editions of Knipp (1787, etc.), Vater (1821), Aitmann (1829, etc.), and Hahn (1849, etc.) [also Thiele, 1814, etc.] have no peculiar critical value.\(^a\) Meyer (1829, etc.) paid greater attention to the revision of the text which accompanies his great commentary; but his critical notes are often arbitrary and unsatisfactory.

In the Greek Testament of Alford, as in that of Meyer, the text is subsidiary to the commentary; but it is impossible not to notice the important advance which has been made by the editor in true principles of criticism during the course of its publication. The fourth edition of the 1st vol. (1859) contains a clear enumeration of the authority of ancient evidence, as supported both by its external and internal claims, and corrects much that was vague in the subject in former editions. Other annotated editions of the Greek Testament, valuable for special merits, may be passed over as having little bearing on the history of the text. One simple text, however, deserves notice (Cambr. 1800, [ed. auctore et emend., 1802]), in which, by a peculiar arrangement of type, Scrivener has represented at a glance all the changes which have been made in the text of Stephens (1550), Elzevir (1824), and Beza (1656), by Lachmann, Tischendorf, and Tregelles.

14. Besides the critical editions of the text of the N. T., various collections of readings have been published separately, which cannot be wholly omitted.

In addition to those already mentioned (§ 9), the most important are by Rinck, Lucabratic Critica, 1830; Reiche, Coloss. MSS. N. T. Gr. abg. gest, inaugurat in Bod. Reg. Parisiis., edd. 1817; Scrivener, A Collection of about Twenty Texts in Mss. of the Holy Scriptures, 1853; a Transcript of the Cod. Aug. with a full Collection of Fifty MSS. 1859; and E. de Muralt, of Eusbian MSS. (N. T. 1848). The chief contents of the splendid series of Tischendorf's works (Col. Ephes. Recept., 1843; Col. Chromat., 1852; Manuscr. sect. incipita, 1846-1856: [Mon. sect. incd. nov. edd., vol. 1 (1855), ii. (1857), iii. (1860), x. (1863), vi. (1869)], Ascend. sect. apostol., 1855, [new ed., enlarged, 1861] Nov. Text. Cod. Sinait., 1860; [Col. Sinait.], 1862, N. T. Sinait. ed. 1863, and N. T. Gr. et Sin. Cod. 1865; App. cod. Sin. Int. Alex., 1857; Nov. Text. Cod. 1867, and App. cod. Nov. Text. Cod. 1869] are given in his own and other editions of the N. T. [His editions of important Latin MSS., incidentia, Horp.], 1882, and Cod. Amiat. 1884, new ed. 1891, may also be mentioned here. A [the chief works on the history of the printed text are those of Tregelles, Hist. of Printed Texts, 1854; Ruens, tooschilhe d. H. Schrift, §§ 355 ff., are very complete bibliographical references; and]

\(^a\) The unwar student should be warned against the edition of Hahn and Rittmann (1806, etc.). See the Prolegomena of Mill, Wetstein, Griesbach, and Tischendorf. To these must be added the promised (1861) Introduction of Mr. Scrivener.

III. PRINCIPLES OF TEXTUAL CRITICISM.

The work of the critic can never be shaped by definite rules. The formal and enumerative principles is but the first step in the process of revision. Even Lachmann, who proposed to follow the most directly mechanical method, frequently allowed play to his own judgment. It could not, indeed, be otherwise with a true scholar; and if there is need anywhere for the most free and devout exercise of every faculty, it must be in tracing out the very words of the Apostle and of the Lord himself. The justification of a method of revision lies in the result. Canons of criticism are more frequently corollaries than laws of procedure. Yet such canons are not without use in marking the course to be followed, but they are intended only to guide, and not to dispense with the exercise of tact and scholarship. The student will judge for himself how far they are applicable in every particular case; and no exhibition of general principles can supercede the necessity of a careful examination of the characteristics of separate witnesses and of groups of witnesses. The text of Holy Scripture, like the text of all other books, depends on evidence. Rules may classify the evidence and facilitate the decision, but the final appeal must be to the evidence itself.

What appears to be the only sound system of criticism will be seen from the rules which follow. The examples which are added can be worked out in any critical edition of the Greek Testament, and will explain better than any lengthened description the application of the rules.

1. The text must throughout be determined by evidence without allowing any prescriptive right to printed editions. In the infancy of criticism it was natural that early printed editions should possess a greater value than individual MSS. The language of the Complutensian editors, and of Erasmus and Stephens, was such as to command respect for their texts prior to examination. Comparatively few manuscripts were known, and none thoroughly; but at present the whole state of the question is altered. We are now accurately acquainted with the materials possessed by the two latter editors and with the use which they made of them. If there is as yet no such certainty with regard to the basis of the Complutensian text, it is at least clear that no high value can be assigned to it. On the other hand we have, in addition to the early apparatus, new sources of evidence of infinitely greater variety and value. To claim for the printed text any right of possession is, therefore, to be faithless to the principle of critical truth. The received text may or may not be correct in any particular case: but this must be determined solely by an appeal to the original authorities. Nor is it right even to assume the received text as our basis. The question before us is not What is to be changed? but, What is to be read? It would be superfluous to insist on this if we were not that a natural inference from the fundamental rule of critical truth in criticism. It seems to be irreverent to disturb an old belief, when real irreverence lies in perpetuating an error, however slight it may appear to be. This holds good universally. In Holy Scripture nothing

\(^\text{Appendix to Noster's Sententia de Ratione, 2d ed., p. 443 ff. and Bib. Sacra for Oct. 1871, p. 871 ff.}\)
can be indifferent; and it is the supreme duty of the critic to apply to details of order and orthography the same care as he bestows on what may be judged weightier points. If, indeed, there were any thing to be discovered in the manuscripts of the N. T. which might seem to remove it from the ordinary fortunes of books, then it would be impossible not to respect the plain sentiment which accepts the early text as an immediate work of Providence. But the history shows too many marks of human frailty to admit of such a supposition. The text itself contains palpable and admitted errors. (Acts viii. 28, ix. 5, 6; A. Pec. v. 14, xxii. 11; not to mention 1 John v. 7.) In every way analogous to those which occur in the first classical texts. The conclusion is obvious, and it is superstition rather than reverence which refuses to apply to the service of Scripture the laws which have restored so much of their native beauty to other ancient writings. It may not be possible to fix the reading in every case finally, but it is no loss the duty of the scholar to advance as far as he can and mark the extreme range of uncertainty.

2. Every element of evidence must be taken into account before a decision is made. Some uncertainty must necessarily remain; for, when it is said that the text must rest upon evidence, it is implied that by it is rested upon an examination of the whole evidence. But it can never be said that the mines of criticism are exhausted. Yet even here the possible limits of variation are narrow. The available evidence is so full and manifold that it is difficult to conceive that any new authorities could do more than turn the scale in cases which are at present doubtful. But to exclude remote chances of error it is necessary to take account of every testimony. No arbitrary line can be drawn excluding MSS. versions or quotations below a certain date. The true text must (as a rule) explain all variations, and the most recent forms may illustrate the original one. In practice it will be found that certain documents may be neglected after examination, and that the value of others is variously affected by remote conditions; but still, as no variation is inherently indifferent, no testimony can be absolutely disregarded.

3. The relative weight of the several classes of evidence is modified by their generic character. Manuscripts, versions, and citations, the three great classes of external authorities for the text, are obviously open to characteristic errors. The first are peculiarly liable to errors from transcription (comp. i. § 21 ff.). The second are liable to this cause of corruption and also to others. The genius of the language into which the translation is made may require the introduction of connecting particles or words of reference, as can be seen from the indented words in the A. V. Some uses of the article and of prepositions cannot be expressed or distinguished with certainty in translation. Glosses or marginal additions are more likely to pass into the text in the process of translation than in that of transcription. Quotations, on the other hand, are often partial or from memory, and long use may give a traditional fixity to a slight confusion or adaptation of passages of Scripture. These grounds of inaccuracy are, however, easily determined, and there is generally little difficulty in deciding whether the rendering of a version or the testimony of a Father can be fairly quoted. Moreover, the most important versions are so close to the Greek text that they preserve the order of the original with scrupulous accuracy, and even in representing minute shades of expression, observe a constant uniformity which could not have been anticipated (comp. Lachmann, N. T. i. 145 ff.). It is a far more serious obstacle to the critical use of these authorities that the texts of the versions and Fathers generally are in a very imperfect state. With the exception of the Latin Version there is not one in which a thoroughly satisfactory text is available; and the editors of Clement and Origen are little qualified to satisfy strict demands of scholarship. As a general rule the evidence ware may be disregarded where they differ from the late text of the N. T., but where they agree with this against other early authorities, there is reason to entertain a suspicion of corruption. This is sufficiently clear on comparing the old printed text of Chrysostom with the text of the best MSS. But when full allowance has been made for all these drawbacks, the mutually corrective power of the three kinds of testimony is of the highest value. The evidence of versions may show at once that a MS. reading is a transcriptional error: John i. 14, δ ετυπω (B C); Jude 12, ἄνατας (A); 1 John i. 2, καὶ ἢ σώκαμεν (B), ii. 8, σκια για σκοτία (A); iii. 21, ἐκτι (B); 2 Pet. i. 16, ἐν αἴφως; and the absence of their support throws doubt upon readings otherwise of the highest probability. The evidence of the MSS., whether of single or several, bears the testimony of an early Father is again sufficient to give preponderating weight to slight M.S. authority: Matt. i. 18, τοῦ δὲ χριστοῦ ἢ γένεσιν; and since versions and Fathers go back to a time anterior to any existing MSS., they furnish a standard by which we may measure the conformity of any MSS. with the most ancient text. On questions of orthography MSS. alone have authority. The earliest Fathers, like our own writers, see (if we may judge from printed texts) have adopted the current spelling of their time, and not to have aimed at preserving in this respect the dialectic peculiarities of N. T. Greek. But MSS. again, are not free from special idiosyncrasies (if the phrase may be allowed) both in construction and orthography, and unless an account be taken of these, wrong judgment may be made in isolated passages.

4. The mere preponderance of numbers is of itself of no weight. If the multiplication of copies of the N. T. had been uniform, it is evident that the number of later copies preserved from the accidents of time would have far exceeded that of the earlier, yet no one would have preferred the fuller testimony of the 15th century to the scantier documents of the 4th century. Some changes are necessarily introduced 'in the most careful copying, and these are rapidly multiplied. A recent MS. may have been copied from one of great antiquity, but this must be a rare occurrence. If all MSS. were derived by successive reproduction from one source, the most ancient, though few, would claim supreme authority over the more recent masses. As it is, the case is still stronger. It has been shown that the body of later copies was made under one influence. They give the testimony of one church only, and not of all. For many generations Byzantine scribes must gradually, even though unconsciously, have assimilated the text to their current form of expression. Meanwhile the propagation of the Syrian and African types of text was left to the casual reproduction of an ancient exemplar. These were necessarily far rarer than later and modified copies, and at the same time likely to
be far less used. Representatives of one class were therefore multiplied rapidly, while those of other classes barely continued to exist. From this it follows that MSS. have no abstract numerical value. Variety of evidence and yet a crowd of witnesses, must decide on each doubtful point; and it happens by no means rarely that one or two MSS. alone support a reading which is unquestionably right (Matt. i. 25, v. 4, 5; Mark ii. 22, &c.).

5. The more ancient reading is generally preferable. This principle seems to have almost a truism of its own only counter-balanced by assuming that the recent reading is itself the representative of an authority still more ancient. But this carries the decision from the domain of evidence to that of conjecture, and the issue must be tried on individual passages.

6. The more ancient reading is generally the reading of the more ancient MSS. This proposition is a corollary of the explicit testimony with the text of the oldest copies. It would be strange, indeed, if it were otherwise. In this respect the discovery of the Codex Sinaiticus cannot but have a powerful influence upon Biblical criticism. Whatever may be its individual peculiarities, it preserves the ancient readings in characteristic passages (Luke ii. 14; John i. 4, 18; 1 Thess. iii. 16). If the secondary uncials (E F G, &c.) are really the direct representatives of a text more ancient than that in N B C Z, it is at least remarkable that no uncanonical early authority preserves their characteristic readings. This difficulty is greatly increased by external considerations. The characteristic readings of the most ancient MSS. are those which preserve in their greatest integrity those subtle characteristics of style which are too minute to attract the attention of a transcriber, and yet too marked in their recurrence to be due to anything less than an incalculable law of composition. The laborious investigations of Gersdorff (Observationes in Ephes. Schrift. d. V. T. Leipzig, 1816) have placed many of these peculiarities in a clear light, and it seems impossible to study his collections without gaining the assurance that the earliest copies have preserved the truest image of the Apostolic texts. This conclusion from style is convincingly confirmed by the appearance of the genuine dialectic forms of Helminthic Greek in those MSS., and those only, which preserve characteristic traits of construction and order. As long as it was supposed that these forms were Alexandrine, their occurrence was naturally held to be a mark of the Egyptian origin of the MSS., but now that it is certain that they were characteristic of a class and not of a locality, it is impossible to resist the inference that the documents which have preserved delicate and exucent traits of apocryphal language must have preserved its substance also with the greatest accuracy.

7. The ancient text is often preserved substantially in recent copies. But while the most ancient copies, as a whole, give the most ancient text, yet it is by no means confined exclusively to them. The text of P in the Gospels, however much it has been interpolated, preserves in several cases almost alone the true reading. Other MSS. exist of most every date (8th cent. L Z, 9th cent. X Δ Λ, 10th cent. 1, 109, 11th cent. 33, 32, &c.), which contain in the main the oldest text, though in these the orthography is modernized, and other changes appear which indicate a greater or less departure from the original copy. The importance of ancient authorities has been most strangely neglected, and it is but recently that their true claims to authority have been known. In many cases where other ancient evidence is defective or divided they are of the highest value, and it seldom happens that any true reading is wholly unsupported by late evidence.

8. The agreement of ancient MSS., or of MSS. containing an ancient reading, is a test of the certain versions and citations marks a certain reading. The final argument in favor of the text of the most ancient copies lies in the combined support which they receive in characteristic passages from the most ancient versions and patristic citations. The reading of the oldest MSS. is, as a general rule, upheld by the true reading of Versions and the certain testimony of the Fathers, where this can be ascertained. The later reading, and this is not less worthy of notice, is with equal constancy repeated in the corrupted text of the Versions, and often in inferior MSS. of Fathers. The force of this combination of testimony can only be appreciated after a continuous examination of passages. A mere selection of texts conveys only a partial impression; and it is most important to observe the sources of external authorities when isolated, in order to appreciate rightly their independent value when combined. For this purpose the student is urged to note for himself the readings of a few selected authorities (A B C D L X I, 33, 69, &c., the MSS. of the Old Latin a b c d e f, &c., the best MSS. of the Vulgate, om. for. bord., &c., the great oriental versions) through a few chapters; and it may certainly be predicted that the result will be a perfect confidence in the text, supported by the combined authority of the classes of witnesses, though frequently one or two Greek MSS. are to be followed against all the remainder.

9. The disguise of the most ancient authorities often covers the existence of a text, different from that of the MSS., which they have preserved. But it happens by no means rarely that the most ancient authorities are divided. In this case it is necessary to recognize an alternative reading; and the inconsistency of Tischendorf in his various editions would have been less glaring, if he had followed the example of Griesbach in noticing prominently these readings to which a slight change in the balance of evidence would give the preponderance. Absolute certainty is not in every case attainable, and the peremptory assertion of a critic cannot set aside the doubt which lies on the conflicting testimony of trustworthy witnesses. The differences are often in themselves (as may appear) of little moment, but the work of the scholar is to present clearly in his minutest details the whole result of his materials. Examples of legitimate doubt as to the true reading occur Matt. vii. 14, 16; Luke x. 42, 43; John i. 18, ii. 8, 13; 1 John iii. 1, v. 10, 12; Rom. iii. 26, iv. 1, &c. In rare cases this diversity appears to indicate a corruption which is earlier than any remaining document: Matt. vi. 27; Mark i. 27; 2 Peter i. 21; James iii. 6, 14; Rom. i. 29, 2 Cor. iii. 17; xi. 29; ii. 8. The special form of variation in the most valuable authorities requires particular mention. An early difference of order frequently indicates the interpolation of a gloss and when the best authorities are thus divided
any ancient though slight evidence for the omission of the transferred clause deserves the greatest consideration:

Matt. i. 18, v. 32, 39, xii. 38, &c.;

Rom. iv. 1, &c.;

Jan. i. 22. And generally serious variations in expression between the primary authorities are connected by addition:

Matt. x. 29; Rom. i. 27, 29, iii. 22, &c.

10. The argument from internal evidence is always precarious. If a reading is in accordance with the general style of the writer, it may be said on the one side that this fact is in its favor, and on the other that an acute copyist probably changed the exceptional expression for the more usual one. The question is open to a suspension of judgment, and the promise of the ancient authorities is nowhere seen more plainly than in the constancy with which they combine in preserving the plain, vigorous, and abrupt phraseology of the apostolic writings. A few examples taken almost at random will illustrate the various cases to which the rule applies:

Matt. ii. 15, iv. 6, xii. 25; James iii. 12; Rom. ii. 1, viii. 24, x. 15, xx. 20 (comp. § 14). 13. That reading is preferable which explains the origin of the others. This rule is chiefly of use in cases of great complication, and it would be impossible to find a better example than one which has been brought forward by Tischendorf for a different purpose (N. T. Prof. pp. xxviii., xxxiv.). The common reading in Mark ii. 22 is δ' οἶνος ἐκεῖνος καὶ οἱ ἄροι ἄπολαυσαντες: which is perfectly simple in itself, and the undoubted reading in the parallel passage of St. Matthew. But here there are great variations. One important MS. (L) reads δ' οἶνος ἐκεῖνος καὶ οἱ ἄροι: another (D with it) δ' οἶνος καὶ οἱ ἄροι ἄπολαυσαντες: another (B) δ' οἶνος ἄπολαυσαντες καὶ οἱ ἄροι. Here, if we bear in mind the reading in St. Matthew, it is morally certain that the text of B is correct. This may have been changed into the common text, but cannot have arisen out of it. Compare James iv. 4, 12; Matt. xxiv. 38; Jude 18; Rom. vii. 25; Mark i. 16, 27.

(For the principles of textual criticism compare Griesbach, N. T. Proleg., § 3, pp. xviii. ff.; Tischendorf, N. T. Proleg. pp. xxi., xxiv.; Tregelles, On the Printed Text, 1832; 1839 ff.; (Horne's) Introduction pp. 342 ff. The Crisis of Wetstein (Proleg. pp. 290-240, Lotze) is very unsatisfactory.)

* On the application of these principles the student will find valuable hints in Griesbach's Commentarius Criticus, 2 pt. 1788-1811, and in T. S. Green's Course of Developed Criticism, etc., Lond. 1856. Reiche's Commentarius Criticus, 3 tom. Göt. 1853-62, 4to, is not very important.


1. The eastern conquests of Alexander opened a new field for the development of the Greek language. It may be reasonably doubted whether a specific Maconian dialect is not a more fiction of grammarians; but increased freedom both in form and construction was a necessary consequence of the wide diffusion of Greek. Even in Attic there is a great deduction from the classical standard of purity, though the Attic formed the basis of his language: and the rise of the common or Greek dialect (διάλεκτος κοινή, or Ελληνική) is dated from his time. In the writings of educated men who were familiar with ancient modes, this "common" dialect always preserved a close resemblance to the normal Attic but in the inter-
course of ordinary life the corruption must have been both great and rapid.

2. At no place could the corruption be greater or more rapid than at Alexandria, where a motley population, engaged in active commerce, adopted Greek as their common medium of communication. [Alexandria, p. 53.] And it is in Alexandria that we must look for the origin of the language of the New Testament. Two distinct elements were combined in this new dialect which was destined to preserve forever the fullest tidings of the Gospel. On the one side there was Hebrew conception, on the other Greek expression. The thought of the East were wedded to the words of the West. This was accomplished by the gradual translation of the Hebrew Scriptures into the vernacular Greek. The Greek had already lost the exquisitely symmetry of its first form, so that it could take the clear impress of Hebrew ideas; and at the same time it had gained rather than lost in richness and capacity. In this manner what may be called the theocratic aspect of nature and history was embodied in Greek phrases, and the power and freedom of Greek quickened and defined Eastern speculation. The theories of the "paedopsists of the 17th century (comp. Green's 'History of the Greek Language,' pp. 111, 112.) were based on a complete misconception of what we may, without presumption, feel to have been required for a universal Gospel. The message was not for one nation only, but for all; and the language in which it was promulgated—like its most successful preacher—united in one complementary attributes. [Helxenst., p. 104.]

3. The Greek of the LXX.—like the English of the A. V., or the German of Luther—naturally determined the Greek dialect of the mass of the Jews. It is quite possible that numerous provincialisms existed among the Greek-speaking Jews of Egypt, Palestine, and Asia Minor, but the dialect of their common Scriptures must have given a general unity to their language. It is, therefore, more correct to call the N. T. dialect Hellenistic than Alexandrine, though the form by which it is characterized may have been peculiarly Alexandrine at first. Its local character was lost when the LXX. was spread among the Greek Dispersion; and that which was originally confined to one city or one work was adopted by a whole nation. At the same time much of the extreme harshness of the LXX. dialect was softened down by intercourse with Greek or greasing foreigners, and conversely the wide spread of proselytism familiarized the Greeks with Hebrew ideas.

4. The position of Palestine was peculiar. The Aramaic (Syro-Chaldee), which was the national dialect after the Exile, existed side by side with the Greek. Both languages seem to have been generally understood, though, if we may judge from other instances of bilingual countries, the Aramaic would be the chosen language for the common intercourse of Jews (2 Macc. vii. 21, 27). It was in this language, we must believe, that our Lord was accustomed to teach the people; and it appears that He used the same in the more private acts of His life (Mark iii. 17, v. 4, vii. 34; Matt. xxvii. 56; John i. 42; cf. John xx. 18). From the hallowed matronal of the LXX. we derive sufficient proof of the familiarity of the Palestinian Jews with the Greek dialect; and the judicial proceedings before Pilate must have been conducted in Greek. (Comp. Griffield, 'Apology for the LXX,' pp. 76 sq.) [LANGUAGE OF THE N. T.]

5. The Roman occupation of Syria was not altogether without influence upon the language. A considerable number of Latin words, chiefly referring to acts of government, occur in the N. T., and they are probably only a sample of larger innovations (iustus, levis, consuetudo, statorum, cordifius, dignos, melius, praetorius, frater, etc.; Matt. xxvi. 59; 1 Cor. xi. 7; 1 Pet. ii. 13). On the other hand, there is a large body of words of motley origin, of which Ko:aliv, kTivO\tov, sKiaov, sLav, mekalov, neumabiva, St. Paul) distinctively marked in the N. T. These are necessarily fatal to all real advance in the accurate study of the words or sense of the apostolic writings. In the case of St. Paul, no less than in the case of Herodotus, the evidence of the earliest witnesses must be decisive as to dialectic forms. Egyptian scribes preserved the characteristics of other books, and there is no reason to suppose that the deferred those of the N. T. Nor is it reasonable to conclude that the later stages of a language are governed by no law or that the introduction of fresh elements destroys the symmetry which in reality it only changes. But if old misconceptions still linger, very much has been done lately to open the way to a sounder understanding both of the form and the substance of the N. T. by Tischendorf (as to the dialect, N. T. [ed. 7] Proleg., pp. xxvi. sqq.); by Winer (as to the grammatical rows, Gram. d. N. T. Sprachleh., 4th ed., 1855 [7th ed., 1867]); comp. Green's 'Grammar of the N. T. Dial.' ed. 1842 [2d ed. 1862, and A. Buttmann, Gram. d. neuter. Sprachbruch. (1839)], and by the later commentators (Fritzsche, Lücke, Bleek, Meyer, Alford, [Ellicott, Lightfoot, Blumlein]). In detail comparatively little remains to be done, but a philosophical view of the N. T. language as a whole is yet to be desired. For this it would be necessary to take account of the commanding authority of the LXX. over the religious dialect, of the constant and living power of the spoken Aramaic and Greek, of the mutual influence of infection and syntax, of the inherent vitality of words and forms, of the history of technical terms and of the creative energy of Christian truth. Some of these points may be discussed in other articles; for the present it must be enough to notice a few of the most salient characteristics of the language as to form and expression.

7. The formal differences of the Greek of the N. T. from classical Greek are partly differences of vocabulary and partly differences of construction. Old words are changed in orthography (1) or in form (2). In the case of the sufficient number of variant forms or novel constructions (3) are introduced. One or two examples of each of these classes may be noticed. But it must be again remarked that the language...
of the N. T., both as to its lexicography and as to its grammar, is based on the language of the LXX. The two stages of the dialect cannot be examined satisfactorily apart. The usage of the earlier periods of continuous usage and the usage of the later; and many characteristics of N. T. Greek have been neglected or set aside from ignorance of the fact that they are undoubtedly found in the LXX. With regard to the forms of words, the similarity between the two is perfect; with regard to construction, it must always be remembered that the LXX. is a translation, executed under the influence of the Hebrew, while the books of the N. T. (with a partial exception in the case of St. Matthew) were written freely in the current Greek.

(1.) Among the most frequent peculiarities of orthography of Hellenistic Greek which are supported by conclusive authority, are— the preservation of the ι before ψ and ψ in λαβώθησαι and its derivations, λαβέται, λαβόλησεν, and of υ in compounds of οῦν and ἐν, σύγχυσθην, συμπάθηται, ἐγγεγραμμένον. Other variations occur in τετράκοντα, ἐρωταί, etc., ἐκκαθηρισθεί, etc. It is more remarkable that the aspirate appears to have been introduced into some words, as ἐλείς (Rom. viii. 20; Luke vi. 35). The ι ηθλικοτότων in verbs (but not in nouns) and the ι of οὕτως are always preserved before consonants, and the hiatus (with a ι especially) is constantly (perhaps always) disregarded. The forms in ειρ-ειρ, ειρο, etc. are more difficult of determination, and the question is not limited to later Greek.

(2.) Peculiarities of inflection are found in μαχηρ, κληρον μον (2), συγγενέων (2), βαθεόν, etc.; These peculiarities are much more common in verbs. The augment is sometimes doubled: ἁπεκατοστάθη, sometimes omitted: οἰκοδυμένης, κατακυσθῆναι. The doubling of ι is commonly neglected: εράτησεν. Unusual forms of tenses are used: ἔτεσα, εἶτα, [θλιν.;] etc.; unusual moods: καθώσκω (1 Cor. xii. 3?); and unusual conjunctions: μικρότεροι for μικρότερον, ἀλαγά λαγόν, παρευσείδαιαν for παρευσείδαν (Jude 4).

* Note also ἀνάπηδρουντα, Rev. xv. 13, 21 fut. pass. of ἀναπέδω, strangely misunderstood by Robinson, N. T. Lec. p. 804 (Addenda); also such forms as εἰρηνί, κακοφθαίνει; ἐγκαθήσεται, ἐπέσταλε, πέπνυμαι, γεγονότος, ἄριστος, παρευσείδειαν. (Jude 4.)

(3.) The new words are generally formed according to old analogy—οἰκοδυμένης, εὐκαίρεις, καθημερινόν, ἀπεκαταθηκές; and in this respect the frequency of compound words is particularly of notice. Other words receive new senses: χρηματίζεις, δόλῳ, περισταθῆναι, υπονόμησις; and some are slightly changed in form: ἀνάθεμα (γῆν), ἡξίαν (γῆς), βασιλισσα (comp. Winer, Gr. § 6).

(4.) The most remarkable construction, which is well attested both in the LXX. and in the N. T., is that of the conjunctions ὅταν, ἦταν, with the present indicative: Gal. vi. 12 (?), ἦν δικοίτοι, Luke xix. 2, ἦταν προσεύχοσθε, as well as with the future indicative (comp. Tisch. Mark iii. 2). ὅταν is even found with the imperfect and aor. αὐτοῖς, Mark xi. 11, ὅταν ἤδεως; (Apol. viii. 1, των ἀρχιπρέποντων, ὅταν ἤδεως; Apart from the combination of moods (Apoc. iii. 9) and in effective connectives (Mark ix. 26) can be paralleled in classical Greek, though such constructions are more frequent and anomalous in the Apocalypse than elsewhere.

(5.) The peculiarities of the N. T. language which have been hitherto mentioned have only a rare and remote connection with interpretation. They illustrate more or less the general history of the decay of a language, and offer in some few instances curious problems as to the corresponding changes of modes of conception. Other peculiarities have a more important bearing on the sense. These are in part Hebraisms (Aramaisms) in (1) expression, and (2) construction, and in part (3) modifications of language resulting from the substance of the Christian revelation.

(1.) The general characteristic of Hebraic expression is vividness, as simplicity is of Hebraic syntax. Hence there is found constantly in the N. T. a personality of language (if the phrase may be used) which is foreign to classical Greek. At one time this occurs in the substitution of a pregnant metaphor for a simple word: οἰκοδυμένα (St. Paul), σπαγχιστῶμα (Gospels), πλατυνόμενης τῆς κατάθεσις (St. Paul), πρώτων λαμβάδων, προσπολομένων, προσωπολημέτων. At another time in the use of prepositions in place of cases: κράζειν ἐν μελήματι φωνῆς, ἐν μαχαιρί ἀπολύσαι, ἄδος ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰώνα. At another in the use of a vivid expression for a preposition: ἐπὶ εἰρήσωσαν, ἐπὶ νέστοια, ἀποστέλλων σὺν χείρι ἀγγέλου, ἐν χείρι μεσίτου, φεύγεις ἀπὸ προσώπου τυφών. And sometimes the personal act is used to describe the whole spirit and temper: παρευσείδαιαν ὑπόσια τυφών, etc. (2.) The chief peculiarities of the syntax of the N. T. lie in the reproduction of Hebraic forms. Two great features by which it is distinguished from classical syntax may be specially single out. It is markedly deficient in the use of particles and of oblique and participial constructions. Sentences are more frequently coordinated than subordinated. One clause follows another rather in the way of constructive parallelism than by distinct logical sequence. Only the simplest words of connection are used here as a substitute for the varieties of expression by which Attic writers exhibit the interdependence of numerous ideas. The repetition of a key-word (John i. 1, v. 31, 32, xiii. 33) or of a leading thought (John x. 11 ff., xvii. 14-19) often serves in place of all other conjunctions. The words quoted from another are given in a direct objective shape (John vii. 40, 41). Illustrative details are commonly added in abrupt parenthesis (John iv. 6). Calm emphasis, solemn repetition, grave simplicity, the gradual accumulation of truths, give to the language of Holy Scripture a depth and permanence of effect found nowhere else. It is difficult to single out isolated phrases in illustration of this general statement, since the final impression is more due to the iteration of many small points than to the striking power of a few. Apart from the whole context the influence of details is almost inappreciable. Constructions which are most distinctly Hebraic (πληρωθούν πλήρωσα, βαθαίνω τελευταί, εὐδοκεῖν ἐν τις, αὐξά ἀγαπᾶται, etc.) are not those which give the deepest Hebrew coloring to the N. T. diction, but rather that pervading monotony of form which, though correct in individual clauses, is wholly foreign to the vigor and elasticity of classical Greek. If the student will carefully analyse a few chapters of St. John, in whom the Hebrew spirit is most...
constant and marked, inquiring at each step how a classical writer would have avoided repetition by the use of distinct and not in separable elements: it would have indicated dependence by the use of absolute cases and the optative, how he would have united the whole by establishing a clear relation between the parts, he will gain a true measure of the Hebraic style more or less pervading the whole N. T., which cannot be obtained from a mere catalogue of phrases. The character of the style lies in the total effect and not in separable elements: it is seen in the spirit which informs the entire text for more vividly than in the separate particles. [We-scott's] Introduction to the Gospels, pp. 211-232.

(3) The purely Christian element in the N. T. requires the most careful handling. Words and phrases already partially current were transfigured by embodying new truths and forever consecrated to their service. To trace the history of these is a delicate question of lexicography which has not yet been thoroughly examined. There is a danger of confounding the apostolic usage on the one side with earlier Jewish usage, and on the other with later ecclesiastical terminology. The steps by which the one served as a preparation for the apostolic sense and the latter naturally grew out of it require to be diligently observed. Even within the range of the N. T. itself it is possible to notice various phrases of fundamental ideas and a consequent modification of terms. Language and thought are both living powers, mutually dependent and illustrative. Examples of words which show this progressive history are abundant and full of instruction. Among others may be quoted, παντις, παντός, παντεύονται τοιαύτα; δέκαον, δικαίους; ἁγγαρίαν, ἁγγιάζων; καλεῖος, κλαύρος, ἐκλεκτός; ἀγάπη, ἐπίς, χρόνος; εὐαγγελίαν, εὐαγγέλια, εὐαγγελία, εὐαγγελιστὴς, εὐαγγελισμός, εὐαγγελίσθη, ἑως ἕως, ἑως ἥν, ἑως ἂν, ἑως ἢ. Not is it too much to say that in the history of these and such like words lies the history of Christianity. The perfect truth of the apostolic phraseology, when examined by this most rigorous criticism, contains the fulfilment of earlier anticipations and the germ of later growth.

9. For the language of the N. T. calls for the exercise of the most rigorous criticism. The complexity of the elements which it involves makes the inquiry wiser and deeper, but does not set it aside. The overwhelming importance, the manifold expression, the gradual development of the message which it conveys, call for more intense devotion in the use of every faculty trained in other schools, but do not suppress inquiry. The Gospel is for the whole nature of man, and is sufficient to satisfy the reason as well as the spirit. Words and idioms admit of investigation in all stages of a language. Inquiry itself is subject to law. A mixed and degenerate dialect is not less the living exponent of definite thought, than the most pure and vigorous. Rude and unlettered men may have characteristic modes of thought and speech, but even (naturally speaking) there is no reason to expect that they will be less exact than others in using their own idiom. The literature of the N. T. is the apostolic writing must be gained in the same way as the literal sense of any other writings, by the fullest use of every appliance of scholarship, and the most complete confidence in the necessary and absolute connection of words and thoughts. No variation of phrase, no peculiarity of idiom, no change of tense, no change of order can be neglected. The truth lies in the whole expression and no one is to set aside any part as trivial or indifferent.

10. The importance of investigating most patiently and most faithfully the literal meaning of the sacred text must be felt with tenfold force, when it is remembered that the literal sense is the outward embodiment of a spiritual sense, which lies beneath and quickens every part of Holy Scripture (OLD TESTAMENT). Something of the same kind of double sense is found in the greatest works of human genius, in the Oresten for example, or Hamlet; and the obscurity which hangs over the deepest utterances of a dramatist may teach humility to those who complain of the darkness of a prophet. The special circumstances of the several writers, their individual characteristics reflected in their books, the slightest details which add distinctiveness or emphasis or choice of words, are thus charged with a divine force. A spiritual harmony rises out of an accurate interpretation. And exactly in proportion as the spiritual meaning of the Bible is felt to be truly its primary meaning, will the importance of a sound criticism of the text be recognized as the one necessary and sufficient formation of the noblest and highest development of the Biblical writer's art, the only way found to rest upon it. Faith in words is the beginning, faith in the word is the completion of Biblical interpretation. Impatience may destroy the one and check the other; but the true student will find the simple text of Holy Scripture ever pregnant with lessons for the present and promises for ages to come. The literal meaning is one and fixed: the spiritual meaning is infinite and multiform. The unity of the literal meaning is not disturbed by the variety of the inherent spiritual applications. Truth is essentially infinite. There is thus one sense to the words, but countless relations. There is an absolute fitness in the parables and figures of Scripture, and hence an abiding pertinence. The spiritual meaning is, so to speak, the life of the whole, living on with unchanging power through every change of race and age. To understand it accurately, (on the human side) by unwavering trust in the ordinary laws of scholarship, which finds in Scripture its final consecration.

For the study of the language of the N. T., Tischendorf's 7th edition (1859), Gnirchel's Editt Hellenisticum with the Scholiast (1843-48), Bruder's Concordantia (1843 [3rd ed. 1867]), and Winer's Grammaticum 6th edition, 1853, translated by Masson, Edinb. 1850, are indispensable. To these may be added Trommian's Concordantia . . . LXX. interpretation, 1718, for the usage of the LXX., and Suseer's Theolusomen, 1862 [2d ed. 1728], for the later history of some words. The lexicons of Schleusner to the LXX. (1820-24), and N. T. (4th ed. 1858), Kühner and sweetman, a Large Class of matters most uncertain. Thesaurus Walth [N. T. 1822] translated by E. Edinsson, Andover, 1825; [3d ed. of the original, 1843]; Apocryph., 1853 are much better in point of accuracy and scholarship. On questions of dialect and grammar there are important collections in Sturz, De Dialecta Marci, et Alec. (1788); Thiersch, De Part, veris, Alec. (1841); Lobbe's Philologia Graeca (1829); Parpandems Gr. (1857); Pathol. Semn. Gr. Ped. (1843); Prytannoi & Verb. Gr. et Nomina verbal, Technologia, (1846); Pathol. Semn. Gr. Ptole. (12 pt. 1853-62). The Indices of Jacobson to the Patres Apostolai (1840) are very complete and useful. The
NEW TESTAMENT

NEZIB

2143

comp. Professor Stuart's Notes and Captions in the Book of Daniel, for April 1834, iv. 277—278, and C. Winstanley, Table of Certain Passages in the Greek Testament of the N. T., addressed to Grandville Sharp, Enq., reprinted with additions, Cambr. 1819.

See further, on the language and style of the N. T., Professor the Rev. Henry Broadus, in his New Testament Grammar, 1804, Nezev. N. T., Gotting. 1810, 4to, transl. by Dr. Robinson in the Bibl. Repos. for Oct. 1831, i. 638—641. (In the same vol. of this periodical are other valuable articles bearing on the subject.) Also Klauser (Dovish Chasen), Hermeneutik d. N. T., Leipzig, 1841, p. 337 et seq; Wilke, Hermeneutik d. N. T., Leipzig, 1843—44, and Neuest. Rhetoric, ibid. 1843; and Zeisschott, Profingründlicb u. bibliischer Sprachkritik (1850).

Works on the style of particular writers of the N. T. might also be mentioned here; see, for example, the addition to John, Gospel of, vol. ii. p. 1439 B. See also J. D. Schulze, Der schriftstellerische Werth u. Char. des Petrus, Judas u. Josephus, Weissenfels, 1802; ditto, des Evange. Markus, in Keil and Tauchner's Auslese, liber iii.; Seckendorf, Schriften, Der Sprach- und geschichtskritik der Schriftsteller d. N. T., Theil i. (Leipzig, 1816; no more published); Holtzmann, Die Synag. Evangelien (Leipzig, 1863), pp. 271—358; and the various discussions on the genuineness of the Acts of the Apostles, the Pastoral Epistles of Paul, the authorship of the Epistle to the Hebrews, the 2d Epistle of Peter, and the Apocalypse, for which see the articles on the respective books.

The Critical Greek and English Concordance to the N. T., by the late C. F. Hudson, which is announced for speedy publication (Boston, 1869), will be a valuable supplement to Bruder, giving the various readings of Griesbach, Lachmann, Tischendorf, and Tregelles, and at the same time preserving the best features of the Englishman's Greek Concordance of the N. T. It will be incomparably superior to Schmoller's recent work, which is very unsatisfactory.

A.

NEW YEAR. [Trumpets, Feast of.]

NEZIATH (נֶזִּיאת) [famous, First; conquered, Ges.]: Nazia, [Vat. Nazoeu], Alex. Nezib in Ezr.: Nazia. [Vat. FA. Aceia, Alex. Nezceia] in Neh.: Nezia. The descendants of Neziah were among the Nethinim who returned with Zerubabel (Ezr. ii. 54; Neh. vi. 50). The name appears as Nazerith in 1 Esdr. v. 32.

NEZIUTH (נֶזִּית) [garrison, pillor]: Na• seis: [Röm. Nazerist]: Alex. Neziath: Nezib, a city of Judah (Josh. xv. 43 only), in the district of the Shefelah or Lowland, one of the same district as Beith and Mareshah. To Eusebius and Jerome it was evidently known. They place it on the road between Eleutheropolis and Haboron, 7 or 9 (Emeh) miles from the former, and there it still stands under the almost identical name of Beit Nabi, or Chirbch Nisib, 2½ hours from Beit Jibrin, on a rising ground at the southern end of the Wady es-Sar, and with Beith and Mareshah within easy distance. General information from Speckh-Church, 220, 221 and Tolder 959. The former mentions the remains of ancient buildings, especially one of apparently remote age, 120 feet long by 30 broad. This, however — with the curious discrepancy which is so remarkable in Kas
NIBHAZ

NICODEMUS

NIBHAZ (-ninez), and in some MSS. ninez, and ἱνήζη in Modern Greek, is a name which is believed to be the title of a deity in the mythology of the ancient Greeks and Romans. The name is most commonly associated with the god Dionysus, the god of wine, in Greek mythology.

NICODEMUS (nine'do-mus), a Pharisee, a ruler of the Jews, and a teacher of Israel (John iii. 1, 2), whose secret visit to our Lord was the occasion of the discourse recorded by St. John. The name was not uncommon among the Jews (Joseph. Ant. iv. 3, § 2), and was not doubt borrowed from the Greeks. In the Talmud it appears under the form נִכְדָּם, and some would derive it from נִכְדָּם, innocent, δέξω, blood (i. e. δέξω, to receive that which is offered). The article in John iii. ii. is the definite article, which is only generic, although Winer and Bp. Middleton suppose that it implies a reference.
Nicodemus is only mentioned by St. John, who narrates his nocturnal visit to Jesus, and the conversation which then took place, at which the Evangelist may himself have been present. The high station of Nicodemus as a member of the Jewish Sanhedrin, and the anawed scorn under which the rulers consigned their inward conviction (John iii. 2) that Jesus was a teacher sent from God, are sufficient to account for the secrecy of the interview. A constitutional timidity make him the man par excellence in the character of the inquiring Pharisee, which could not be overcome by his vacillating desire to befriend and acknowledge One whom he knew to be a Prophet, even if he did not at once recognize in him the promised Messiah. Thus the few words which he interposed against the rash injustice of his colleagues are cautiously rested on a general principle (John vii. 59), and betray no indication of his faith in the Galilean whose heart despaired.

And even when the power of Christ's love, manifested on the cross, had made the most timid disciples bold, Nicodemus does not come forward with his splendid gifts of affection until the example had been set by one of his own rank, and wealth, and station in society (xix. 39).

In these three notices of Nicodemus a noble and simple love of truth shines out in the midst of hesitation and fear of man. We can therefore easily believe the tradition that after the resurrection (which would supply the last outward impulse necessary to confirm his faith and increase his courage) he became a professor of the faith of Christ, and received baptism at the hands of Peter and John. All the rest that is recorded of him is highly uncertain. It is said, however, that the Jews, in revenge for his conversion, deprived him of his office, beat him cruelly, and drove him from Jerusalem; that Gamaliel, who was his kinsman, hospitably sheltered him until his death in a country house, and finally gave him honorable burial near the body of Stephen, where Gamaliel himself was afterwards interred. Finally, the three bodies are said to have been discovered on August 3, 4 B.C. 415, which day was set apart by the Roman Church in honor of the event (Phot. Biblioth. Cod. 171; Lucian, De S. Steph. inventione).

The conversation of Christ with Nicodemus is appointed as the Gospel for Trinity Sunday. The choice at first sight may seem strange. There are in that discourse no mysterious numbers which might shadow forth truths in their simplest relations; no distinct and yet simultaneous actions of the divine persons; no separation of divine attributes. Yet the instinct which dictated this choice was a right one. For it is in this conversation alone that we see how our Lord himself met the difficulties of a thoughtful man; how he checked, without noticing, the self-assumption of a teacher; how he lifted the half-believing mind to the light of nobler truth.

If the Nicodemus of St. John's Gospel be identical with the Nicodemus Ben Gorion of the Talmud, he must have lived till the fall of Jerusalem, which is not impossible, since the term γεροων, in John iii. 4, may not be intended to apply to Nicodemus himself. The arguments for their identification are that both are mentioned as Pharisees, wealthy, pious, and members of the Sanhedrin (Taymud, f. 19, d.c. See Otho, Lex. Rob. s. v.); and that in Tawilla the original name (altered on the occasion of a miracle performed by Nicodemus in order to procure rain) is said to have been "Cyz", which is also the name of one of five Rabbinical disciples of Christ mentioned in Sanhedr. f. 43, 1 (Otho, s. v. Christus). Finally, the family of this Nicodemus are said to have been reduced from great wealth to the most squalid and horrible poverty, which however may as well be accounted for by the fall of Jerusalem, as by the change of fortune resulting from an acceptance of Christianity.

On the Gospel of Nicodemus, see Fabricius, Cod. Ioseph. p. 213; Thilo, Cod. Apoc. l. 478. In some MSS. it is also called "The Acts of Pilate." It is undoubtedly spurious (as the conclusion of it sufficiently proves), and of very little value.

F. W. F.

* Nicodemus is called a "ruler of the Jews" (δικανος των Ιουδαιων) in John iii. 1; and as that title (δικανος) is given in some passages (John vii. 36; Acts iii. 17, &c.) to members of the Sanhedrin, it has been inferred that he was one of that body. He was probably also a member of the Law council, (δικεσσας τον Ιουδαιων, John iii. 10 = μουσαιδακαλων); and hence belonged to that branch of the Council which represented the learned class of the nation. Of the three occurrences (see above) in which Nicodemus appears in the Gospels-history, the second occupies an intermediate position between the first and the third as to the phase of character which they severally exhibit; and in this respect, as Tholuck suggests, the narrative is seen to be "psychologically true" (Evang. Johannis, p. 215, 6th Aufl.). We have no means of deciding whether Nicodemus was present in the Sanhedrin at the time of the Saviour's arraignment and trial before that court. If he was present he may have been too undecided to interpose any remonstrance (none is recorded), or may have deemed it unavailing amid so much violence and passion. Stier would find in αδικαιος a characteristic shrinking from anything like a direct personal avowal of his own belief (Ruden Jesus, iv. 11, 4th Aufl.); but, more probably, he meant, in this way, to recognize more strongly the ample evidence furnished by Christ's miracles that He was a teacher sent from God. In this confession perhaps he associates with himself some of his own rank who were already known to him as secret believers (see xii. 42; xix. 38).


NICO LA ITANS (Nicolaitus: Nicollas). The question how far the sect that is mentioned by this name in Rev. ii. 6, 15, was connected with the Nicolaitans of Acts vii. 5, and the traditions that have gathered round his name, will be discussed below [Nicolas]. It will here be considered how far we can get at any distinct notion of what the sect itself was, and in what relation it stood to the life of the Apostolic age. It has been suggested as one step towards this
result that the name before us was symbolic rather than historical. The Greek Ἰωνίαται is, it has been said, an approximate equivalent to the Hebrew בֶּלֶן, the bord or Vitrings, deriving it from בֶּלֶן נְוָיָה, or, according to another derivation, the devourer of the people (so Hengstenberg, as from בֶּלֶן נְוָיָה). If we accept this explanation we have to deal with one sect instead of two—we are able to compare with what we find in Rev. ii. the incidental notices of the characteristics of the followers of Balaam in Judges 13 and 2 Peter, and our task is proportionately an easier one. It may be urged indeed that this theory rests upon a false or at least a doubtful etymology (Rotenius, k. r. בֶּלֶן נְוָיָה, makes it περίγρινος), and that the message to the Church of Pergamos (Rev. ii. 14, 15) appears to recognize "those that hold the doctrine of Balaam," and "those that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans," as two distinct bodies. There is, however, a sufficient answer to both these objections. (1.) The whole analogy of the mode of teaching which lays stress on the significance of names would lead us to believe, not for philological accuracy, but for a trend, strongly-marked paraenemastik, such as men would recognize and accept. It would be enough for those who were to hear the message that they should perceive the meaning of the two words to be identified. (2.) A closer inspection of Rev. ii. 15 would show that the ἔννοια εἰκός, k. r. A, imply the resemblance of the teaching of the Nicolaitans with that of the historical Balaam mentioned in the preceding verse, rather than any kind of contrast.

We are now in a position to form a clearer judgment of the characteristics of the sect. It comes before us as presenting the ultimate phase of a great controversy, which threatened at one time to destroy the unity of the Church, and afterwards to taint its purity. The controversy itself was inevitable as soon as the Gentiles were admitted, in any large numbers, into the Church of Christ. Were the new converts to be brought into subjection to the whole Mosaic law? Were they to give up their old habits of life altogether—to withdraw entirely from the social gatherings of their friends and kinmen? Was there not the risk, if they continued to join in them, of their catechumens or unconscious of which had been slain in the sacrifices of a false worship, and of thus sharing in the idolatry? The apostles and elders at Jerusalem met the question calmly and wisely. The burden of the Law was not to be imposed on the Gentile disciples. They were to abstain, among other things, from "meats offered to idols" and from "defilement" (Acts xv. 20, 29), and the doctrine was held as the great charter of the Church's freedom. Strange

as the close union of the moral and the positive commands may seem to us, it did not seem so to the mind at Jerusalem. The two sins were very closely allied, often even in the closest proximity of time and place. The fathomless impurity which overspread the empire made the one almost as inseparable as the other from its daily social life.

The messages to the Churches of Asia and the barbarous Edipics (2 Peter and Jude) indicate that the two evils appeared at that period also in close alliance. The teachers of the Church branded them with a name which expressed their true character. The men who did and taught such things were followers of Balaam (2 Pet. ii. 15; Jude 11). They, like the false prophet of Pethor, united brave words with evil deeds. They made their liberty a cloak at once for cowardice and licentiousness. In a time of persecution, when the eating or not eating of things sacrificed to idols was more than ever a crucial test of faithfulness, they persuaded men more than ever that it was a thing indifferent (Rev. ii. 13, 14). This was bad enough, but there was a yet worse evil. Mingling themselves in the orgies of idolatrous feasts, they brought the impiety of those feasts into the meetings of the Christian Church. There was the most imminent risk that its Agape might become as full of abominations as the bacchanalia of Italy had been (2 Pet. ii. 12, 13, 18; Jude 7, 8; comp. Liv. xxxix. 8-19). Their sins had already brought scandal and discredit on the "way of truth." And all this was done, it must be remembered, not simply as an indulgence of appetite, but as part of a system, supported by a "doctrine," accompanied by the boast of a prophetic illumination (2 Pet. ii. 1). The trance of the son of Boor and the sensual deaconship into which he led the Israelites were strangely reproduced.

These were the characteristics of the followers of Balaam, and, worthless as most of the traditions about Nicocas may be, they point to the same distinctive evils. Even in the absence of any teacher of that name, it would be natural enough, as has been shown above, that the Hebrew name of ignominy should have its Greek equivalent. If there were such a teacher, whether the proselyte of Antioch or another, the application of the name to his followers would be proportionately more pointed. It confirms the view which has been discussed regarding the character of that stress is laid in the first instance on the "words" of the Nicolaitans. To hate those deeds is a sign of life in a Church that otherwise is weak and faithless (Rev. ii. 6). To tolerate them is well nigh to forfeit the glory of having been faithful under persecution (Rev. ii. 14, 15). (Comp. Némmer's Apostelgesch. p. 629; Gieseler's Lkrh. Hist. § 29; Hengstenberg and Mord on Rev. ii. 6; Nier, Words of the Rham Sarjons, xx.)

E. H. P.
NICOLAS (Nicolaos [keeper of the people]: Nicolaochus), Acts vi. 15. A native of Antioch, and a proselyte to the Jewish faith. When the church was still confined to Jerusalem he became a convert; and being a man of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and of wisdom, he was chosen by the whole multitude of the disciples to be one of the first seven deacons, and he was ordained by the Apostles, A. D. 33.

A sect of Nicolaitans is mentioned in Rev. ii. 6, 15: and it has been questioned whether this Nicol was connected with them, and if so, how closely.

The Nicolaitans themselves, at least as early as the time of Irenæus (Contra Haer. i. 26, § 9), claimed him as their founder. Epiphanius, an accurate writer, relates (Adde. Hær. i. 2, § 25, p. 76) some details of the life of Nicolas the deacon, and describes him as gradually sinking into the grossest impiety, and becoming the originator of the Nicolaitans and other immoral sects. Stephen Gobar (Phili-Bibl. vi. § 232, p. 291, ed. 1821) states—and the statement is corroborated by the researches of several Philologists—that Hippolytus agreed with Epiphanius in his unfavorable view of Nicolas. The same account is believed, at least to some extent, by Jerome (Ep. 147, t. i. p. 1082, ed. Vallars, etc.) and other writers in the 4th century. But it is irreconcilable with the traditional account of the character of Nicolas, given by Clement of Alexandria (Strom. iii. 4. p. 187, Syll. and apud Euseb. H. E. iii. 241; see also Hammond, Anna. on Rev. ii. 1), an earlier and more discriminating writer than Epiphanius. He states that Nicolas led a chaste life and brought up his children in purity, that on a certain occasion having been sharply reproved by the Apostles as a jealous husband, he repelled the charge by offering to allow his wife to become the wife of any other person, and that he was in the habit of repeating a saying which is ascribed to the Apostle Matthias also, that it is our duty to fight against the flesh and to abuse (papatρεψατω) it. His words were pervertedly interpreted by the Nicolaitans as an authority for their immoral practices. Theodoret (Heret. Fug. iii. 1) in his account of the sect repeats the foregoing statement of Clement; and charges the Nicolaitans with false dealing in borrowing the name of the deacon. Ignatius, who was contemporary with Nicolas, is said by Stephen Gobar to have given the same account as Clement, Eusebius, and Theodoret, touching the personal character of Nicolas. Among modern critics, Coetzer in a note on Constit. Apost. vi. 8, after re- citing the various authorities, seems to lean towards the favorable view of the character of Nicolas. Professor Burton (Lectures on Ecclesiastical History, Lect. xlii. p. 304, ed. 1833) is of opinion that the origin of the term Nicolaitans is uncertain; and that, "though Nicolas the deacon has been mentioned as their founder, the evidence is extremely slight which would convict that person himself of any immorality." Tillemont (H. E. ii. 47), possibly influenced by the fact that no honor is paid to the memory of Nicolas by any branch of the Church, allows perhaps too much weight to the testimony against him; rejects peremptorily Cassian's statement — to which Neander (Planting of the Church, bk. v. p. 399, ed. Bohn) gives his adhesion — that some other Nicolas was the founder of the sect; and concludes that if not the actual founder, he was so unfortunate as to give occasion to the formation of the sect, by his indis creet speaking. Grotius's view, as given in a note on Rev. ii. 6, is substantially the same as that of Tilllemont.

The name Balam is perhaps (but see Gesen., Thea. 210) capable of being interpreted as a Hebrew equivalent of the Greek Nicolas. Some commentators think that this is alluded to by St. John in Rev. ii. 14; and C. Vitringa (Obs. Sacr. iv. 9) argues forcibly in support of this opinion.

W. T. B.

NICOPOLIS (Nicopolis [city of victory]: Nicopolis) is mentioned in Tit. iii. 12, as the place where, at the time of writing the epistle, St. Paul was intending to pass the coming winter, and where he wished Titus to meet him. Whether either or both of these purposes were accomplished we cannot tell. Titus was at this time in Crete (Tit. i. 5). The subscription to the epistle assumes that the Apostle was at Nicopolis when he wrote; but we cannot conclude this from the form of expression. We should rather infer that he was elsewhere, possibly at Ephesus or Corinth. He urges that no time should be lost (παραλαβοντο έλθεις); hence we conclude that winter was near.

Nothing is to be found in the epistle itself to determine which Nicopolis is here intended. There were cities of this name in Asia, Africa, and Europe. If we were to include all the theories which have been respectively supported, we should be obliged to write at least three articles. One Nicopolis was in Thrace, near the borders of Macedonia. The subscription (which, however, is of no authority) fixes on this place, calling it the Macedonian Nicopolis: and such is the view of Chrysostom and Theodoret. De Wette's objection to this opinion (Pastoral-Briefe, p. 21), that the place did not exist till Trajan's reign, appears to be a mistake. Another Nicopolis was in Cilicia; and Schrader (Der Apostel Paulus, i. pp. 115-119) pronounces for this; but this opinion is connected with a peculiar theory regarding the Apostle's journeys. We have little doubt that Jerome's view is correct, and that the Pauline Nicopolis was the celebrated city of Epirus ("seribit Apostolis de Nicopoli, qua in Actico littore sita, Horon, Proem. ix. 105"). For arrangements of St. Paul's journeys, which will harmonize with this, and with the other facts of the Pastoral Epistles, see Birks, Horae Apostolicae, pp. 296-304; and Conybeare and Howson, Life and Ep. of St. Paul (2d ed.), ii. 564-573. It is very possible, as is observed there, that St. Paul was arrested at Nicopolis and taken thence to Rome for his final trial.

This city (the "City of Victory") was built by Augustus in memory of the battle of Actium, and on the ground which his army occupied before the engagement. It was a curious and interesting circumstance, when we look at the matter from a Biblical point of view, that many of the handsomest parts of the town were built by Herod the Great (Joseph, Ant. xvii. 5, § 3). It is likely enough that many Jews lived there. Moreover, it was conveniently situated for apostolic journeys in the eastern parts of Achaea and Macedonia, and also to the northwards, where churches perhaps were founded. St. Paul had long before preached the
Gospel, at least on the confines of Illyricum (Rom. xv. 19), and seen after the very period under consideration Titus himself was sent on a mission to Damascus (2 Tim. iv. 10).

Nepish was on a peninsula to the west of the Bay of Port, in a stormy and unhealthy situation, and it is now a very desolate place. The remains have often been described. We may refer to Bever's Northern Greece, i. 178, and iii. 491; Bowers' Atlas and Ephemeris, 211; Wolfe in Journal of B. Geog. Soc. iii. 92; Mercival's Rome, iii. 327, 328; Wordsworth's Greece, 220-232. In the last mentioned work, and in the Dict. of Greek and Roman Geog. maps of the place will be found.

J. S. II.

NIGER (Νιγερ) (black): Niger is the additional or distinctive name given to the Numian (Gavadar), who was one of the teachers and prophets in the Church at Antioch (Acts xiii. 1). He is not known except in that passage. The name was a common one among the Romans: and the conjecture that he was an African proselyte, and was called Niger on account of his complexion, is unnecessary as well as destitute otherwise of any support. His name, Numian, shows that he was a Jew by birth; and as in other similar cases (e.g. Saul.—Silas, Silvanus) he may be supposed to have taken the other name as more convenient in his intercourse with foreigners. He is mentioned second among the five who officiated at Antioch, and perhaps we may infer that he had some preeminence among them in point of activity and influence. It is impossible to decide (though Meyer makes the attempt) who of the number were prophets (μποστόχοι), and who were teachers (βαπτιστεύοντες).

H. B. II.

NIGHT. The period of darkness, from sunset to sunrise, including the morning and evening twilight, was known to the Hebrews by the term בּוֹקָשׁ, boqekh, or בּוֹקָשׁ, byqeth. It is opposed to a "day," the period of light (Gen. i. 5). Following the oriental custom is the brief evening twilight (נָשִּׁים, nashim; Job xxi. 15; rendered "night" in Ex. xi. 11, xvi. 4. Ex. 11), when the stars appeared (Job iii. 9). This is also called "evening" (בּוֹקָשׁ, boqekh; Prov. vii. 9, rendered "night" in Gen. xlix. 27, Job vii. 4), but the term which especially denotes the evening twilight is נָשִּׁים (Gen xvii. 17, A. V. "dark"). Ex. ii. 6, 12). "Even" also denotes the time just before sunset (Deut. xxi. 11. Josh. viii. 20), when the women went to gather water (Gen. xxi. 11), and the decline of the day is called the "turning of evening" (מְנַחָה, manakah; Gen. xxiv. 63), the time of prayer. This period of the day must also be that which is described as "night" when Boaz winnowed his barley in the evening breeze (Ruth iii. 2), the cool of the day (Gen. iii. 8), when the shadows begin to fall (Jer. vi. 4), and the wolves prowl about (Hab. i. 8; Zeph. iii. 3). The time of midnight (נָשִּׁים, nashim; châtsi hallahqeth, Ruth iii. 8, and נָשִּׁים, nashim; châtsi halleti-qeth, Ex. xi. 4) or greatest darkness is called in Proph. vii. 9: the pupil of night" (יִנְּשֹׁפָה, yinshoph, A. V. "black night"). The period between midnight and the morning twilight was generally selected for attacking an enemy by surprise (Judg. vii. 19). The morning twilight is denoted by the same term, masephah, as the evening twilight, and is unmistakably intended in 1 Sam. xxxi. 12; Job vii. 4; Ps. cxix. 147; possibly also in Is. v. 11. With sunrise the night ended. In one passage, Job xxvi. 10, "misháke, dark-ness," is rendered "night" in the A. V., but is correctly given in the margin.

For the artificial divisions of the night see the articles Day and Watchmen.

W. A. W.

NIGHT-HAWK (NIGHT-HAWK (NIGHT-HAWK, noctuidae: γαλανίς, noctura). Bochart (Hieroc. ii. 850) has endeavored to prove that the Hebrew word, which occurs only ( Lev. xvi. 16; Dent. xiv. 15.) amongst the list of unclean birds, denotes the "male ostrich," the preceding term, bath-geináh (toel, A. V.), signifying the female bird. The etymology of the word points to some bird of prey, though there is great uncertainty as to the particular species indicated. The LXX., Vulg., and perhaps Onkelos, understand some kind of "owl"; most of the Jewish doctors indefinitely render the word a "rapacious bird:" Genessaret (44), J. M. Rosenmüller (in loc. and Lev. xi. 16) follow Bochart. Bochart's explanation is grounded on an overstrained interpretation of the etymology of the verb chaimás, the root of tochúmas; he restricts the meaning of the root to the idea of acting "unjustly" or "deceitfully," and thus comes to the conclusion that the "unjust bird" is the male ostrich (Ostruthu). Without stopping to consider the etymology of the word further than to refer the reader to Gesenius, who gives as the first meaning of chaimás "he acted violently," and to the Arabic chamnath, "to wound with claws," it is not at all probable that Moses should have specified both the male and female ostrich in a list which was no doubt intended to be as comprehensive as possible. The not infrequent occurrence of the expression "after their kind" is an argument in favor of this assumption. Michaelis believes some kind of swallow (Hieronymus) is intended: the word used by the Targum of Jonathan is by Kitto (Dict. Bib. Lev. xi. 16) and by Oeconomian (Verwey). Nonnian, p. 3, c. iv.) referred to the swallow, though the last-named authority says, "it is uncertain, however, what Jonathan really meant." Buxtorf (Lex. Robbin. s. v. סִנּוּיאָלֵל, Sinai) translates the word used by Jonathan, "a name of a rapacious bird, har-pijim." It is not easy to see what claim the swallow can have to represent the tochúmas, neither is it at all probable that so small a bird should have been noticed in the Levitical law. The mention of Avrest on no authority, though from the absurd properties which, from the time of Aristotle, have been ascribed to the night hawk or owl-sexer, and the superstitions connected with this bird, its claim is not so entirely destitute of every kind of evidence.

As the LXX. and Vulg. are agreed that tochúmas denotes some kind of owl, we believe it is safer to follow these versions than modern commentators.
The Greek άλεγ is used by Aristotle for some common species of owl, in all probability for the *Strix flammeus* (white owl), or the *Syringura striata* (tawny owl); the Veneto-Greek reads ουτρο"κων, "the Strix flammea," or *Strix vulgata*, Flin. (long-eared owl): this is the species which Oedemann (see above) identifies with *tecolnias*. The name," he says, "indicates a bird which exercises power, but the force of the power is in the Arabic root *chamosh*, 'to tear a face with claws.' Now, it is well known in the East that there is a species of owl of which people believe that it glides into the homes by night before tearing the flesh off the faces of sleeping children." Hasselquist (Trans. p. 196, Lond. 1766) alludes to this nightly terror, but he calls it the "Oriental owl" (Strix Orientalis), and clearly distinguishes it from the *Strix ornis*, Lin. The Arabs in Egypt call this infant-killing owl *magare*, the Syrian *bunna*,. It is believed to be identical with the *Syringura striata* Aristot., i. e. the *Strix vulgata*, or the *Strix flammea* or the *Athene meridionalis*, which is extremely common in Palestine and Egypt. [OWL]

* NIGHT-MONSTER, Is. xxxiv. 14, marg. [OWL.]

**NILE.** I. Names of the Nile. — The Hebrew names of the Nile, excepting one that is of ancient Egyptian origin, all distinguish it from other rivers. With the Hebrews the Euphrates, as the great stream of their primitive home, was always "the river," and even the long sojourn in Egypt could not put the Nile in its place. Most of their geographical terms and ideas are, however, evidently traceable to Canaan, the country of the Hebrew language. Thus the sea, as lying on the west, gave its name to the west water. It was only in such an exceptional case as that of the Euphrates, which had no rival in Palestine, that the Hebrews seem to have retained the ideas of their older country. These circumstances lend no support to the idea that the Semites and their language came originally from Egypt. The Hebrew names of the Nile are *Shihor*, "the black," a name perhaps of the same sense as Nile; *Yeir*, "the river," a word originally Egyptian; "the river of Egypt;" and "the Shihor of Egypt." (If this appellation designates the Nile, and Shihor be a proper name); and "the rivers of Cush," or "Ethiopia." It must be observed that the word Nile nowhere occurs in the A. V.

(a.) *Shihor*, יֶשׁוֹר, יָשׁוֹר, יָשָׁר, "the black," from יָשָׁר, "he or it was or became black." The idea of blackness conveyed by this word has, as we should expect in Hebrew, a wide sense, applying not only to the color of the hair (Lev. xiii. 31, 37), but also to that of a face tanned by the sun (Cant. i. 5, 6), and of a skin black through disease (Job xxx. 30). It seems, however, to be indicative of a very dark color; for it is said in the Lamentations, as to the exiled Nazarites in the besieged city, "Their face, is darker than blackness" (Is. 3). Thus the Nile is meant by Shihor is evident from its mention as equivalent to *Yeir*, "the river," and as a great river, where Isaiah says of Tyre, "And by great waters, the saving of Shihor, the harvest of the river (N. N. [is] her revenue" (xxiii. 3); from its being put as the western boundary of the Promised Land (Josh. xiii. 3; 1 Chr. xiii. 5), instead of "the river of Egypt." (Gen. xv. 18); and from its being spoken of as the great stream of Egypt, just as the Euphrates was of Assyria (Jer. ii. 18). If, but this is by no means certain, the name Nile, *Nēoς*, be really indicative of the color of the river, it must be compared with the Sanskrit नील, nila, "blue," especially, probably, "dark blue," also even "black," as निलक्ष, nilapsena, "black mud," and must be considered to be the Indo-European equivalent of Shihor. The signification "blue" is noteworthy, especially as a great confound, which most nearly corresponds to the Nile in Egypt, is called the Blue River, or, by Europeans, the Blue Nile.

(b.) *Yeir*, יֶיֵר, יֶיוֹר, is the same as the ancient Egyptian ĄΤΒΗ, ΑΙΡ, and the Coptic ἶηπο, Ἰηπο, Ἰηψ (M), Ἰηψ (S).

It is important to notice that the second form of the ancient Egyptian name alone is preserved in the later language, the second radical of the first having been lost, as in the Hebrew form; so that, on this double evidence, it is probable that this commoner form was in use among the people from early times. *Yeir*, in the singular, is used of the Nile alone, excepting in a passage in Daniel (xii. 5, 6, 7), where another river, perhaps the Tigris (comp. x. 4), is intended by it. In the plural, יְהֵרִים, this name is applied to the branches and canals of the Nile (Ps. lxviii. 44; Ez. xxiii. 3 ff., xxx. 12), and perhaps tributaries also, with, in some places, the addition of the names of the country, Mitsrāim, Matar, יִתְרָנָן יִתְרָנָן (Is. xvii. 18, A. V. "rivers of Egypt"), יִתְרָנָן (xix. 6, "brakes of the desert") xxviii. 23, "rivers of the besieged places"; but it is also used of streams or channels, in a general sense, when no particular ones are indicated (see Is. xxxiii. 21; Job xxxviii. 10). It is thus evident that this name specially designates the Nile; and although properly meaning a river, and even used with that signification, it is probably to be regarded as a proper name when applied to the Egyptian river. The latter inference may perhaps be drawn from the constant mention of the Euphrates as "the river:" but it is to be observed that Shihor, or "the river of Egypt," is used when the Nile and the Euphrates are spoken of together, as though *Yeir* could not be well employed for the former, with the ordinary term for river, *nīḥār, for the latter."*  

(c.) "The river of Egypt," יִתְרָנָן יִתְרָנָן, is mentioned with the Euphrates in the promise of in the original of Ecclesiasticus xxvii. 27, where the Greek text reads δι αὐτοῦ, יִתְרָנָן having been unman derstood (Genesius, Tert. s. v.).
the extent of the land to be given to Abraham's posterity, the two limits of which were to be "the river of Egypt" and "the great river, the river Rephraim" (Gen. xv. 18).

(d) "The Nachal of Egypt," אודא הפקס עיר, has generally been understood to mean "the torrent" or "brook of Egypt," and to designate a desert stream at El-Arosseh, on the eastern border. Certainly выпускает usually signifies a stream or torrent, not a river; and when a river, one of small size, and dependent upon a mountain-rain or snow; but as it is also used for a valley, corresponding to the Arabic واد (wād), which in like manner is employed in both senses, it may apply like it, in the case of the Gudalquivir, etc., to great rivers. This name must signify the Nile, for it occurs in cases parallel to those where Shiloh is employed (Num. xxxiv. 1; Josh. xv. 4, 47; 1 K. viii. 63; 2 K. xiv. 7; Is. xxvii. 12), both designating the easternmost branch of the river as the border of the Philistine territory, where the Egyptians equally put the border of their country towards Canaan or Kanaan (Canaan). It remains for us to decide whether the name signifies the "brook of Egypt," or whether Nachal be a Hebrew form of Nile. On the one side may be urged the likelihood that the middle radical should not be found in the Indo-European equivalents, although it is not one of the most permanent letters; on the other, that it is improbable that "nahal" or "nagal" "brook" would be used for the same stream. If the latter be here a proper name, נחל must be supposed to be the same word; and the meaning of the Greek as well as the Hebrew name would remain doubtful, for we could not then positively decide on an Indo-European signification. The Hebrew word נחל might have been adopted as very similar in sound to an original proper name; and this idea is supported by the forms of various Egyptian words in the Bible, which are susceptible of Hebrew etymologies in consequence of a slight change. It must, however, be remembered that there are traces of a Semitic language, apparently distinct from Hebrew, in geographical names in the east of Lower Egypt, probably dating from the Shepherd-period; and therefore we must not, if we take נחל to be here Semitic, restrict its meaning to that to which it bears or could bear in Hebrew.

(e) "The rivers of Cush," נחלchercheע, are above mentioned in the extremely difficult prophecy contained in Is. xviii. 4. From the use of the plural, a single stream cannot be meant, and we must suppose "the rivers of Ethiopia" to be the confluent or tributaries of the Nile. Genesis (Ex. xiv. 3) makes them the Nile and the Astors. Without attempting to explain this prophecy, it is interesting to remark that the expression, "Whose land the rivers have spoiled" (vv. 2, 7), if it apply to any Ethiopian nation, may refer to the ruin of great part of Ethiopia, for a long distance above the first cataract, in consequence of the fall of the level of the river. This change has been effected through the breaking down of a barrier at that cataract, or at Sobekk, by the valley which has been placed above the reach of the fertilizing annual deposit. The Nile is sometimes poetically called a sea, ים (Is. xvi. 2; Nah. iii. 7, Job. xli. 31); but we cannot agree with Gesenius, Thes. s. v., that it is intended in Is. xix. 5): this, however, can scarcely be considered to be one of its names.

It will be instructive to mention the present appellations of the Nile in Arabic, which may illustrate the Scripture terms. By the Arabs it is called Bahir en-Nil, "the river Nile," the word "bahir" being applied to seas and the greatest rivers. The Egyptians call it Bahir, or "the river" alone; and call the inundation En-Nil, or "the Nile." This latter use of what is properly a name of the river resembles the use of the plural of "Yard in the Bible for the various channels or even streams of Nile-water.

With the ancient Egyptians, the river was sacred, and had, besides its ordinary name already given, a sacred name, under which it was worshipped, HAPPE, or HAPPE-NE, "the abyss," or "the abyss of waters," or "the hidden." Corresponding to the two regions of Egypt, the Upper Country and the Lower, the Nile was called HAPPE-NEER, "the source of the HAPPE." By the Egyptians, the former name applied to the river in Nubia as well as in Upper Egypt. The god Nius was one of the lesser divinities. He is represented as a stout man having woman's breasts, and is sometimes painted red to denote the river during its rise and inundation, or High Nile, and sometimes blue, to denote it during the rest of the year, or Low Nile. The figures of HAPPE are frequently represented on each side of the throne of a royal statue, or in the same place in a bas-relief, binding it with water-plants, as though the prosperity of the kingdom depended upon the produce of the river. The name HAPPE, perhaps, in these cases, HAPPE, was also applied to one of the four children of Osiris, called by Egyptologists the genius of AMENT or Hades, and to the bull Apis, the most revered of all the sacred animals. The genius does not seem to have any connection with the river, excepting indeed that Apis was sacred to Osiris. Apis was worshipped with a reference to the inundation, perhaps because the myth of Osiris, the conflict of good and evil, was supposed to be represented by the struggle of the fertilizing river or inundation with the desert and the sea, the first threatening the whole valley, and the second wasting it along the northern coast.

2. Description of the Nile.—We cannot as yet determine the length of the Nile, although recent discoveries have narrowed the question. There is scarcely a doubt that its largest current is fed by the great lakes on and south of the equator. It has been traced upwards for about 2,700 miles, measured by its course, not in a direct line, and its extent is probably upwards of 1,000 miles more, making it longer than even the Mississippi, and the longest of rivers. In Egypt and Nubia it flows through a bed of silt and slime, resting upon marine or nummulitic limestone, covered by a later formation, over which, without the valley, lie the sand and rocky debris of the desert. Beneath the limestone is a sandstone formation, which rises and bounds the valley in its bed in the higher part of the Nile. Again beneath the sandstone is the breccia verde, which appears above it in the desert eastward of Thebes, and yet lower a group of zoolite rocks, gneisses, quartzites, mica schists, and clay
The Nile is a river flowing through northeastern Africa and the Nile Delta into the Mediterranean Sea. It is one of the longest rivers in the world, stretching approximately 6,650 kilometers (4,130 miles) from its source inBurundi to its delta. The Nile is a vital resource for agriculture, hydroelectric power generation, and water supply for millions of people.

The Nile is characterized by two main branches, the White Nile and the Blue Nile, which meet in the Sudan and flow together into Egypt. The river is divided into three sections: the cataract section in the south, the middle section through the Nile Delta, and the delta section into the Mediterranean Sea. The cataract section is characterized by rapids and waterfalls, including the Great Bahr el-Gebal Falls, which are a major source of hydroelectric power.

The Nile is divided into three main sections:

1. The cataract section
2. The middle section
3. The delta section

The cataract section is characterized by rapids and waterfalls, including the Great Bahr el-Gebal Falls, which are a major source of hydroelectric power. The middle section is characterized by a series of dams and reservoirs, including the Aswan High Dam, which is the largest arch dam in the world. The delta section is characterized by the Nile Delta, which is one of the most fertile regions in the world and supports a large population of people engaged in agriculture.
...must be recollected that there are allusions to Egypt, and especially to its animals and products in this book, so that the Nile may well be here referred to, if the passage do not distinctly mention it. In Lower Egypt the chief differences are that the view is spread out in one rich plain, only bounded on the east and west by the desert, of which the edge is low and sandy, unlike the mountains above, though essentially the same, and that the two branches of the river are narrower than the unindivided stream. On either bank, during Low Nile, extend fields of corn and barley, and near the river-side stretch long groves of palm-trees. The villages rise from the level plain, standing upon mounds, often ancient sites, and surrounded by palm-groves, and yet higher dark-brown mounds mark where of old stood towns, with which often "their memorial is perilous." (Ps. ix. 6). The villages are connected by dykes, along which pass the chief roads. During the inundation the whole valley and plain is covered with sheets of water, above which rise the hill-like islands, only to be reached along the half-burned dykes. The aspect of the country is as though it were overflowed by a destructive flood, while between its banks, here and there broken through and constantly giving way, rushes a vast turbid stream, against which no boat could make its way, except by tacking, were it not for the north wind that blows ceaselessly during the season of the inundation, making the river seem more powerful as it beats it into waves. The prophets more than once allude to this striking condition of the Nile. Jeremiah says of Pharaoh-Necho's army, "Who is [this] [that] cometh up as the Nile [Ye 4], whose waters are moved as the rivers?" Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and [his] waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, [and] will cover the land: I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof" (xvi. 7, 8). Again, the prophecy "against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza," commences, "Thus saith the Lord: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be as an overflowing stream (nachal), and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein" (xviii. 1, 2). Amos, also, a prophet who especially refers to Egypt, uses the inundation of the Nile as a type of the utter desolation of his country. "The Lord hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob. Surely I will never forget any of their works. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as the Nile (כַּנַּי); and it shall be cast out and drowned, as [by] the Nile (כַּנַּי כַּנַּי) of Egypt" (viii. 7, 8; see ix. 5).

The banks of the river are cultivated by the women who come down to draw water, and, like Pharaoh's daughter, to bathe, and the herds of kine and buffaloes which are driven down to drink and wash, or to graze on the grass of the swamps, like the good kine that Pharaoh saw in his dream as "he stood by the river," which were coming out of the river, and "set in the marsh grass" (Gen. xli. 1, 2). The river itself abounds in fish, which anciently formed a chief means of sustenance to the inhabi-
lants of the country. Perhaps, as has been acutely remarked in another article, Jacob, when blessing Ephraim and Manasseh, used for their multiplying the term ἡγεμόνια (Gen. xviii. 16), which is connected with ἡγεμόνις, a fish, though it does not seem certain which is the primitive; as though he had been struck by the abundance of fish in the Nile or the canals and pools fed by it. [MANASEEH, vol. ii. p. 1769.] The Israelites in the desert looked back with regret to the fish of Egypt: "We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt from abundance, the reeds, and the elders, in the wilderness; the crocodile is constantly spoken of in the Bible as the emblem of Pharaoh, especially in the prophecies of Ezekiel. [EGYPT, vol. i. p. 674.] The great difference between the Nile of Egypt in the present day and in ancient times is caused by the failure of some of its branches, and the ceasing of some of its chief vegetable products; and the chief change in the aspect of the cultivable land, as dependent on the Nile, is the result of the ruin of the fish-pools and their conduits, and the consequent decline of the fisheries. The river was famous for its seven branches, and under the Roman dominion eleven were counted, of which, however, there were actually six or seven. Herodotus notices that there were seven, of which he says that two, the present Danietta and Rosetta branches, were originally artificial, and he therefore speaks of "the five mouths" (ii. 10). Now, as for a long period past, there are no navigable and unobstructed branches but these two that Herodotus distinguishes as in origin works of man. This change was prophesied by Isaiah: "And the waters shall fall from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up" (xix. 5). Perhaps the same prophet, in yet more precise words, predicts this, where he says, "And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the or [into] seven streams, and make [men] go dry under [in shall]" (xix. 15). However, from the context, and a parallel passage in Zechariah (x. 10, 11), it seems probable that the Euphrates is intended in this passage by "the river." Ezekiel also prophesies of Egypt that the Lord would "make the rivers drought" (xxx. 12), here evidently referring to either the branches or canals of the Nile. In exact fulfillment of these prophecies the bed of the highest part of the Gulf of Suez has dried, and all the streams of the Nile, excepting those which Herodotus says were originally artificial, have wasted, so that they can be crossed without fording.

The monuments and the narratives of ancient writers show us in the Nile of Egypt in old times, a stream bordered by flags and reeds, the covert of abundant wild fowl, and bearing on its waters the fragrant flowers of the various-colored lotus. Now, in Egypt, scarcely any reeds or water-plants, the famous papyrus being nearly if not quite extinct, and the lotus almost unknown — are to be seen, excepting in the marshes near the Mediterranean. This also was prophesied by Isaiah: "The papyrus-reeds (?) ἔθελος in the river (?ησώτα), on the edge of the river, and everything growing [lit. "sown"] in the river shall be dried up, driven away [by the wind], and [shall] not be" (xix. 7). When it is recollected that the water-plants of Egypt were so abundant as to be a great source of revenue in the prophet's time, and much later, the exact fulfilment of his predictions is a valuable evidence of the truth of the old opinion as to "the sure word of prophecy." The failure of the fisheries is also foretold by Isaiah (xix. 8, 10), and although this was no doubt a natural result of the wasting of the river and streams, its cause could not have been anticipated by human wisdom. Having been very productive, and a main source of revenue as well as of sustenance, the fisheries are now scarcely of any moment, excepting about Lake Menzeh, and in some few places elsewhere, chiefly in the north of Egypt.

Of old the great river must have shown a more fair and busy scene than now. Boats of many kinds were ever passing along it, by the painted walls of temples, and the galleries that extended around the light summer pavilions, from the pleasure-galley, with one great square sail, white or with variegated pattern, and many oars, to the little papyrus skiff, dancing on the water, and carrying the seekers of pleasure where they could shoot with arrows, or knock down with the throw-stick, the wild-fowl that abounded among the reeds, or engage in the hunt of the hippopotamus or the crocodile. In the Bible the papyrus-boats are mentioned; and they are shown to have been used for their swiftness to carry tidings to Ethiopia (Is. xviii. 2).

The great river is constantly before us in the history of Israel in Egypt. Into it the male children were cast; in it, or rather in some canal or pool, was the ark of Moses put, and found by Pharaoh's daughter when she went down to bathe. When the plagues were sent, the sacred river — a main support of the people — and its waters everywhere, were turned into blood. [PLAGUES OF EGYPT.]

The prophets not only tell us of the future of the Nile: they speak of it as it was in their days. Ezekiel likens Pharaoh to a crocodile, bearing no one in the midst of his river, yet dragged forth with the fish of his rivers, and left to perish in the wilderness (xxix. 1-5; comp. xxxiii. 1-9). Nahum thus speaks of the Nile, when he warns Nineveh by the ruin of Thebes: "Art thou better than No-Amon, that was situated among the rivers, [that had] the waters round about it, whose rampart [was] the sea, [and] her wall [was] from the sea?" (iii. 8). Here the river is spoken of as the rampart, and perhaps as the support of the capital, and the situation, most remarkable in Egypt, of the city on the two banks is indicated [NO-AMON]. But still more striking than this description is the use which we have already noticed of the inundation, as a figure of the Egyptian armies, and also of the coming of utter destruction, probably by an invading force.

In the New Testament there is no mention of the Nile. Tradition says that when Our Lord was brought into Egypt, his mother came to Heliopolis [OX.] If so, He may have dwelt in his childhood by the side of the ancient river which witnessed so many events of sacred history, perhaps the coming of Abraham, certainly the rule of Joseph, and the long oppression and deliverance of Israel their posterity. *

* The problem of the sources of the Nile has been solved by the explorations of Captain J. H. Speke in 1860-63, and of Sir Samuel W. Baker in 1861-64. Already in 1838 Speke had discovered
the Victoria Nyanza, a vast sheet of water 2,000 feet above the ocean, lying approximately between 31° 30′ and 95° 30′ E. long. and lat. 3° S. and the equator. This lake Speke explored only along its western border, from Muanza, its extreme southern point, to a corresponding point at the extreme north. Information derived from Arabs who had traversed the country to the east, between the lake and the mountain region of Kilimanjaro and Kenya, satisfied him that upon that side Nyanza receives no tributaries of any importance, the country being hills, with salt lakes and salt plains chiefly between the first and second degrees of south latitude, and having only occasional runnels and rivulets along the margin of the lake. This opinion, however, does not coincide with the impressions of the missionaries Krafft and Helmann, who travelled extensively in the countries of Usumbura, Juzur, and Usumbura, and heard of rivers running westward from Mount Kenia, although from the more southern peak of Kilimanjaro the waters flow to the east.

Dr. Krafft penetrated as far as Kitui, from which point he distinctly saw the horns of the Kenia Mountain, in lat. 34° S., long. 35° E. He did not attempt to reach the mountain; but he learned from the natives that a river ran from Kenia toward the Nile, and also that there was a large salt lake to the northeast of the Victoria Nyanza. Upon the western side of the lake the only feeder of any importance is the Kilimanykole River, a broad, deep stream, about eighty yards wide at the point where Speke crossed it—that issues from the great "Moon mountain," Mlanira, and enters the lake at about the first degree of south latitude. Just north of the equator, between 33° and 34° E. long., the White Nile emerges from the Victoria Nyanza by the plume of Ripon Falls, a cataract between four and five hundred feet in width, and about twelve feet deep. From Ripon Falls to Urumbgoni the river is clear but full-bodied; thence to Karuma it presents the sluggish appearance of a large pond. Between the head of the lake and Gokadooko are three principal cataracts—that to Urumbgoni a fall of 507 feet, to Patrol a second fall of 1012 feet, and the third to Gokadooko, of 504 feet. After following the course of the Nile from Ripon Falls to Karuma Falls, Captain Speke there crossed the river, and leaving it upon the west of him, continued his journey by land to Gokadooko, and lost the opportunity of completing his great discovery.

At Gokadooko Speke met Baker, who was about starting for Karuma Falls, and communicated to him the results of his own explorations, together with a map of his route, and some valuable suggestions touching the westward head of the Nile, and its probable connection with the Little Luta Nyanza. Baker had already devoted much time to the exploration of the numerous tributaries of the White Nile. Of these one of the most important is the Sobat, coming from the southeast, which he estimated to be 120 yards wide and 25 feet deep. The Sobat Goyal, farther to the south, owes so sluggishly that it seems like dead water, and the whole region between Kilimanjaro and Gokadooko abounds in desolate and fever-ridden marshes. The main river now received his attention. Following the course of the stream from the point where Speke had abandoned it, he found that from Karuma Falls the Nile runs almost due west; but its whole volume is precipitated through a granite gap fifty yards wide over a perpendicular fall of 120 feet. To this stupendous cataract the explorer gave the name Murchison Falls, in honor of the President of the Royal Geographical Society.

After passing these falls, the river enters into a vast lake, the Albert Nyanza, which stretches over a distance of 250 geographical miles, from 29° south lat. to nearly 3° north, and mainly between 28° and 31° E. long. Emerging from this lake near its northern extremity, the Nile presents its course toward Gondokoro. The Albert Nyanza lies in a vast rock basin, about 1,500 feet below the general level, and receives the drainage of a region of ten-months' rains. In the volume of water and the area of drainage the Albert Nyanza is probably the principal source of the Nile; but the southern extremity of the Victoria Nyanza marks the greatest distance yet measured, and gives a total length of 2,500 miles.

While the substantial fruits of the discoveries of Speke and Baker, as given above, cannot be affected by any future exploration, it is necessary for a complete knowledge of the sources of the Nile, that the Victoria Nyanza shall be circumnavigated, and the country to the east of it scientifically explored; and also, that the Albert Nyanza be followed up to its head, and explored for tributaries along its western shore.

J. P. T.

NIMRAH (777777 [panther]: [Rom. Naga; Vat. N)läppia; Alex. Nalpia; Nnyom], a place mentioned by this name, in Nm. xxvii. 3 only, among those which formed the districts of the "land of Jazer and the land of Gilgal," on the east of Jordan, petitioned for by Reuben and Gad. It would appear from this passage to have been near Jazer and Hebron, and therefore on the upper level of the country. If it is the same as Beth-Nimrah (ver. 51), it belonged to the tribe of Gad. But Ezekiel, however (Ezek. xlv. 17), gives it as a "city of Reuben in Gilgal," and said to have been in his day a large place (wqun meyjat) in "Batanea, bearing the name of Alaha." This account is full of difficulties, for Reuben never possessed the country of Gilgal, and Batanea was situated several days' journey to the N.W. of the district of Hebron, beyond not only the territory of Reuben, but even that of Gad. A wady and a town, both called Nimrah, have, however, been met with in Bethany, east of the Lishah, and five miles N. W. of Kauwata (see the maps of Porter, Van de Velde, and Wetstein). On the other hand the name of Nimra is said to be attached to a watercourse and a site of ruins in the Jordan Valley, a couple of miles east of the river, at the embouchure of the Wady Shobah (Beth-Nimrah). But this again is too far from Hebron in the other direction.

The name Nom ("panther"), appears to be a common one on the east of Jordan, and it must be left to future explorers (when exploration in that region becomes possible) to ascertain which (if either) of the places so named is the Nimrah in question.

G.

NIMRIM, THE WATERS OF (777777 [nayüm]): in Is. vi. 10 Nyl. Nu'mh, [Sin. v 177 Nymiph, Alex. v 177 Nmyhph], Alex. v 177 Nymip, in Jer. vi. 10 Nyl Nymip, Alex. Nymhph, Aid. Nu'mph, a stream...

a The present Greek text has Karama; but the correction is obvious.
NIMROD

NIMROD (נִוְרֹד) [firm, strong, Dictr.: a hero, First; Neoph.]: נִוְרֹד, a son of Cush and grandson of Ham. The events of his life are recorded in a passage (Gen. x. 8 ff.), which, from the conciseness of its language, is involved in considerable uncertainty. We may notice, in the first place, the terms in ver. 8, 9, rendered in the A. V. "mighty hunter before the Lord." The idea of any moral qualities being conveyed by these expressions may be at once rejected; for, on the one hand, the words "before the Lord" are a mere superlativistic adjunct (as in the parallel expression in Jon. iii. 3), and contain no notion of Divine approval; and, on the other hand, the ideas of violence and insolence with which the mention invested the character of the hero, as delineated by Josephus a (Int. i. 4, § 2), are not necessarily involved in the Hebrew words, though the term נִוְרֹד is occasionally taken in a bad sense (e. g. Ps. iv. 1). The term may be regarded as denoting personal prowess with the necessary notion of gigantic stature (as in the i.XX. 47/48). It is somewhat doubtful whether the prowess of Nimrod rested on his achievements as a hunter or as a conqueror. The literal rendering of the Hebrew words would undoubtedly apply to the former, but they may be regarded as a translation or proverbial expression, originally current in the land of Nimrod, where the terms significant of "hunter" and "hunting" appear to have been applied to the forays of the sovereigns against the surrounding nations. The two phases of prowess, hunting and conquering, may indeed well have been combined in the same person in a rude age, and the Assyrian monuments abound with scenes which exhibit the skill of the sovereigns in the chase. But the context certainly favors the special application of the term to the case of conquest, for otherwise the assertion in ver. 8, "he began to be a mighty one in the earth," is devoid of point—while, taken as introductory to what follows, it seems to indicate Nimrod as the first who, after the flood, established a powerful empire on the earth, and became the leader of those who are afterward described as "kings". The next point to be noticed is the expression in ver. 10, "The beginning of his kingdom," taken in conjunction with the commencement of ver. 11, which admits of the double sense: "Out of that land he went forth Asarhun," as in the text of the A. V., and "out of that land he went forth to Assyria," as in the margin. These two passages mutually react on each other: for if the words "beginning of his kingdom" mean, as we believe to be the case, "his first kingdom," or, as Gesenius (Thes. p. 1252) renders it, "the territory of which it was at first composed," then the expression implies a subsequent extension of his kingdom, in other words, that "he went forth to Assyria." If, however, the sense of ver. 11 be, "out of that land he went forth Asarhun," then no other sense can be given to ver. 10 than that "the capital of his kingdom was Babylon," though the expression must be equally applied to the towns subsequently mentioned. This rendering appears untenable in all respects, and the expression may therefore be cited in support of the marginal rendering of ver. 11. With regard to the latter passage, either sense is permissible in point of grammatical construction, for the omission of the local affix to the word אָפָדּוּ in the identification of Nimrod with the constellation Orion, the Hebrew name אָפָדּוּ, "foolish," being regarded as synonymous with Nimrod, and the giant form of Orion, together with its Arabic name, "the giant," supplying another connecting link. Josephus follows the LXX. in his form of the name, נִוְרֹד. The variation in the LXX. is of no real importance, as it may be paralleled by a similar expression of β for δ in the case of Εβραίοι (1 Chr. i. 47), and, in a measure, by the insertion of the β before the liquids in other cases, such as מִנְיָם (Gen. xiv. 13). The variation hardly degrades the attention it has received in Rawlinson's Herod. i. 596.

a A myth and characteristic passage, aimed at the doctrine haireticonos, and playing on the name as signifying a leopard, will be found in Jerome's Commentary on Is. xv. 6.

b The view of Nimrod's character taken by this writer originated partly perhaps in a false etymology of the name, as though it were connected with the Hebrew root מָרַד (מָרַד), "to rebel," and partly from the supposed connection of the hero's history with the building of the tower of Babel. There is no ground for the first of these assumptions; the name is either Cushiote or Assyrian. Nor, again, does the Bible connect Nimrod with the building of the tower; for it only states that Babel formed one of his capitals. Indications have, indeed, been noticed by Bunsen (Bibl. Forschung, v. 74) of a connection between the two narratives; they have undoubtedly a common Jehovistic prototype which has been contributed by the expression in Is. 1, 2, "from the east," or "eastward" (אָפָדּוּ) in reality worthless for the purpose. The influence of the view taken by Josephus is curiously developed

II brook (not improbable a stream with pools) within the country of Moab, which is mentioned in the denunciations of that nation uttered, or quoted, by Isaiah (xv. 6) and Jeremiah (xlvii. 34). From the former of these passages it appears to have been famed for the abundance of its grass.

If the view taken of these denunciations under the head of Moab (pp. 184, 185) be correct, we should look for the site of Nimrin in Moab proper, i. e. on the southeastern shoulder of the Dead Sea, a position which agrees well with the mention of the "brook of the willows" (perhaps הֵין הַמָּנָה) and the "borders of Moab," that is, the range of hills encircling Moab at the lower part of the territory.

A name resembling Nimrin still exists at the southeastern end of the Dead Sea, in the Wady en-Numeirich and Bayj en-Numeirich, which are situated on the bench, about half-way between the southern extremity and the promontory of el-Lisan (De Saulcy, Voyage, i. 284, &c.; Seetzen, ii. 354). Eusebius (Onom. Neocopia) places it N. of Sooma, i. e. Zoar. How far the situation of en-Numeirich corresponds with the statement of Eusebius cannot be known until that of Zoar is ascertained. If the Wady en-Numeirich really occupies the place of the watercourse of Nimrin, Zoar must have been considerably further south than is usually supposed. (On the other hand the name a is a common one in the transjordanic localities, and other instances of its occurrence may yet be discovered more in accordance with the ancient statements.)
NIMROD

Nimrod appears in the list of the Egyptian kings of the 22nd dynasty, but there are reasons for thinking that dynasty to have been of Assyrian extraction. In the ancient-Assyrian inscriptions they have no mention of Assyria, the land of Ashur, which forms the chief objection to the marginal rendering, is not peculiar to this passage (comp. 1 K. xvi. 17; 2 K. xv. 14), nor is it necessary even to assume a *predynais in the application of the name Assyria to the land of Asshur at the time of Nimrod's invasion, inasmuch as the historical date of this event may be considerably later than the genealogical statement would imply. Authorities both ancient and modern are divided on the subject, but the most weighty names of modern times support the marginal rendering; as it seems best to accord with historical truth. The unity of the passage is moreover supported by its peculiarities both of style and matter. It does not seem to have formed part of the original genealogical statement, but to be an interpolation of a later date; it is the only instance in which personal characteristics are attributed to any of the names mentioned; the proverbial expression which it embodies bespeaks its traditional and fragmentary character, as there is nothing to connect the passage either with what precedes or with what follows it. Such a fragmentary record, though natural in reference to a single mighty hero, would hardly admit of the introduction of references to others. The only subsequent notice of the name Nimrod occurs in Mic. v. 6, where the 'land of Nimrod' is a synonym either for Assyria, just before mentioned, or for Babylon. The chief towns in the life of Nimrod then are (1) that he was a Cushite; (2) that he established an empire in Shinar (the classical Babylonia), the chief towns being Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh; and (3) that he extended this empire northwards along the course of the Tigris over Assyria, where he founded a second group of capitals, Nineveh, Reboeth, Calah, and Tisan. These events correspond to and may be held to represent the salient historical facts connected with the earliest stages of the great Babylonian empire. 1. In the first place, there is abundant evidence that the race that first held sway in the lower Babylonian plain was of Cushite or Hamitic extraction. Tradition assigned to Belus, the mythical founder of Babylon, an Egyptian origin, inasmuch as it described him as the son of Poseidon and Libya,5 and accordingly the Seleucid Sisamtes, i. 82; Apollodorus, ii. 1, § 4; Pausanias, iv. 23, § 5; the astrological system of Babylon (Diad. Sicul. i. 81) and perhaps its religious rites (Eusebius6 ap. Joseph. Ant. i. 4, § 3) were referred to the same quarter; and the legend of Oannes, the great teacher of Babylon, rising out of the Erythrean sea, preserved by Syncellus (Chronogr. p. 28), points in the same direction. The name Cush itself was preserved in Babylon and the adjacent countries under the forms of Cassia, Cissia, Chalch, and Susam or Chasitam. The earliest written language of Babylonia, as known to us from existing inscriptions, bears a strong resemblance to that of Egypt and Ethiopia, and the same words have been found in each country, as in the case of Wirth, the Meroe of Ethiopia, the Mars of Edom (Rawlinson, i. 412). Even the name

---

a The expression "the Cushites," and still more the use of the term "the Cushites," are regarded as indications of a Jebuistic origin, while the genealogy it introduces is in no wise to be further noticed that there is nothing to mark the connection or distinction between Nimrod and the other sons of Cush.

b The passage quoted by Josephus is of so fragmentary a character, that its original purport can hardly be guessed. He confines it apparently to illustrate the name Shinar, but the context favors the supposition that the writer referred to the period subsequent to the flood, in which case we may infer the belief (1) that the population of Babylonia was not of Nimrod's stock, but immigrant; (2) that the point from which it immigrated was from the west, Belus being identified with Zeus Elyneus.
NIMSHI

than personal names, and are but equivalent terms for "the lord," who was regarded as the founder of the empire of Nineveh and Babylon. We have no reason on this account to doubt the personal existence of Nimrod, for the events with which he is connected fall within the shadows of a remote antiquity. But we may, nevertheless, consistently with this belief, assume that a large portion of the interest with which he was invested was the mere reflection of the sentiments with which the nations of western Asia looked back on the overshadowing greatness of the ancient Babylonian empire, the very monuments of which seemed to tell of days when "there were giants in the earth." The feeling which suggested the coloring of Nimrod as a representative hero still finds place in the land of his achievements, and to him the modern Arabs b ascribe all the great works of ancient times, such as the Birs-Nimrud near Babylon, Tel Nimrud near Bagdad, the dam of Subur el-Nimrud across the Tigris below Mosul, and the well-known mound of Nimrud in the same neighborhood.

W. L. B.

NIMSHI (Nineveh [drawn out, saved, Ges.]: Nāšū, [Vat. Nāšmē, Nāšōšē, Nāšēsā; Alex. Νήσος, Nāšōsēi; 2 Chr Nāšosēi, [Alex. Νήσωτυ] Νίνια]), the grandfather of Jehu, who is generally called "the son of Nimshi." (1 K. xix. 16; 2 K. ix. 14, 20; 2 Chr. xxii. 7).

*NINEVE* (Ninive, Ninis; N. T. Νινιβή, Rec. Text, but Lacon. Treg. Νινιβή; 2 Ch. 36), 8th ed. (Erra: Ninicie), only Luke xii. 32 in the N. T., but repeatedly in the O. T. Apocrypha (Tob. i. 3, 10, 17, &c.). It is the Greek form, instead of the Hebrew employed elsewhere [NINEVEH]. See Wahl's Chrest. Lit. V. Text. Apoc. s. v.

NINEVEH (Nineveh; [see below] Niniveh: in Gen., Rom. Ninve; Ninive, the capital of the ancient empire of Assyria: a city of great power, size, and renown, usually included amongst the most ancient cities of the world of which there is any historic record. The name appears to be compounded from that of an Assyrian deity, "Nin," corresponding, with the Greek Hercules, and occurring in the names of several Assyrian kings, as in "Ninus," the mythical founder, according to Greek tradition, of the city. In the Assyrian inscriptions Nineveh is also supposed to be called "the city of Bel."

Nineveh is first mentioned in the O. T. in connection with the primitive dispersion and migrations of the human race. Assur, or, according to the marginal reading, which is generally preferred, Nimrod, is there described (Gen. x. 11) as extending his kingdom from the land of Shinar, or Babylonia, in the south, to Assyria in the north, and founding four cities, of which the most famous was Nineveh. Hence Assyria was subsequently known to the Jews as "the land of Nimrod" (cf. Mic. v. 9), and was believed to have been first peopled by a colony from Babylon. The kingdom of Assyria and of the Assyrians is referred to in the O. T. as connected with the Jews at a very early period; as in Num. xxiv. 22, 24, and Ps. lxxxiii. 8: but after the notice of the foundation of Nineveh in Genesis no further mention is made of the city until the time of the book of Jonah, or the 8th century B. C., supposing we accept the earliest date for that narrative [JONATHAN], which, however, according to some critics, must have brought down 300 years later, or to the 5th century B. C. In this book neither Assyria nor the Assyrians are mentioned, the king to whom the prophet was sent being termed the "king of Nineveh," and his subjects "the people of Nineveh." Assyria is first called a kingdom in the time of Menahem, 7 th n. c. 742 (2 Kings iv. 32), but its rise to importance, as directed by Assyria in its history, is connected with the personage of Jeroboam II, who caused the rise of the house of David into power. The whole period of the existence of the kingdom is divided into five periods: (1) from the time of Jeroboam II, about 730 B.C., to his death; (2) during the reign of his son, 726-722 B.C.; (3) a period of anarchy, 722-715 B.C.; (4) the reign of Pekah, 715-701 B.C.; (5) that of Jeroboam III, 715-705 B.C. The kingdom of Assyria is divided into two branches, the one of which was the kingdom of Ararat in Asia Minor, which did not become a kingdom till the last century B.C.

Ninabur, however, would appear to have been a great city in Assyria, and we should perhaps feel entitled to assume that it was the seat of Nineveh. The name Ninabur (Ninabur) occurs in 8th century B.C., of which the most famous was Nineveh. Hence Assyria was subsequently known to the Jews as "the land of Nimrod" (cf. Mic. v. 9), and was believed to have been first peopled by a colony from Babylon. The kingdom of Assyria and of the Assyrians is referred to in the O. T. as connected with the Jews at a very early period; as in Num. xxiv. 22, 24, and Ps. lxxxiii. 8: but after the notice of the foundation of Nineveh in Genesis no further mention is made of the city until the time of the book of Jonah, or the 8th century B. C., supposing we accept the earliest date for that narrative [JONATHAN], which, however, according to some critics, must have brought down 300 years later, or to the 5th century B. C. In this book neither Assyria nor the Assyrians are mentioned, the king to whom the prophet was sent being termed the "king of Nineveh," and his subjects "the people of Nineveh." Assyria is first called a kingdom in the time of Menahem, 7 n. c. 742 (2 Kings iv. 32), but its rise to importance, as directed by Assyria in its history, is connected with the personage of Jeroboam II, who caused the rise of the house of David into power. The whole period of the existence of the kingdom is divided into five periods: (1) from the time of Jeroboam II, about 730 B.C., to his death; (2) during the reign of his son, 726-722 B.C.; (3) a period of anarchy, 722-715 B.C.; (4) the reign of Pekah, 715-701 B.C.; (5) that of Jeroboam III, 715-705 B.C. The kingdom of Assyria is divided into two branches, the one of which was the kingdom of Ararat in Asia Minor, which did not become a kingdom till the last century B.C.

The term Nabatean as meaning old Babylonian, and the works of Qutamah as the remains of a Babylonian literature. He further identifies the Canaanite dynasty with the fifth or Arabian dynasty of Berosus, and addsuces the legend of Cepheus, the king of Joppa, who engaged from the Mediterranean to the Erythrean sea, in confirmation of such a Canaanite invasion. It would be beyond our province to discuss the various questions raised by this curious discovery. The result, if established, would be to bring the date of Nimrod down to about a. c. 1500.

b The Arabs retain Josephus' view of the impurity of Nimrod, and have a collection of legends respecting his idolatry, his enmity against Abraham, etc. (Layard's Nineveh, i. 21, note).
may have occurred 29 years earlier. [NINAVI]

The city was then had waste, its monuments destroyed, and its inhabitants scattered or carried away into captivity. It never rose again from its ruins. This total disappearance of Nineveh is fully confirmed by the records of profane history. There is no mention of it in the Persian cuneiform inscriptions of the Achemenid dynasty. Herodotus (i. 193) speaks of the Tigris as "the river upon which the town of Nineveh is built on the islet." He must have passed, in his journey to Babylon, very near the site of the city—perhaps actually over it. So accurate a recorder of what he saw would scarcely have omitted to mention, if not to describe, any ruins of importance that might have existed there. Not two centuries had then elapsed since the fall of the city. Equally conclusive proof of its condition is afforded by Xenophon, who, with the ten thousand Greeks encamped during his retreat on, or very near, its site (v. c. 401). The very name had then been forgotten, or at least he does not appear to have been acquainted with it, for he calls one group of ruins "Larissa," and merely states that a second group was near the deserted town of Mespia (Anab. b. iii. 4, 5, 7). The ruins, as he describes them, corresponded with those which exist at the present day, except that he assigns them to the walls near Mespia a circuit of six parasangs, or nearly three times their actual dimensions. Ctesias placed the city on the Euriprates (Prog. i. 2), a proof either of his ignorance or of the entire disappearance of the place. He appears to have led Diosorus Siculus into the same error (ii. 27, 28)." The historians of Alexander, with the exception of Arrian (Iust. pp. 42, 43), do not even allude to the city, over the ruins of which the conqueror must have actually marched. His great victory of Arbela was won almost in sight of them. It is evident that the later Greek and Roman writers, such as Strabo, Ptolemy, and Pliny, could only have derived any independent knowledge they possessed of Nineveh from traditions of no authority. They concur, however, in placing it on the eastern bank of the Tigris. During the Roman period, a small castle or fortified town appears to have stood on some part of the site of the ancient city. It was probably built by the Persians (Ammian. Marcell. xxiii. 22); and subsequently occupied by the Romans, and erected by the Emperor Claudius into a colosseum. It appears to have borne the ancient traditional name of Ninus, as well as its corrupted form of Ninos and Ninus, and also at one time that of Hierapolis. Tacitus (Ann. xii. 13), mentioning its capture by Mithridates, calls it "Ninos;" on coins of Trajan it is "Ninus;" on those of Maximinus "Niniva;" in both instances the epithet Claudianus being added. Many Roman remains, such as sepulchral vases, bronzes and other ornaments, sculptured figures in marble, terra-cottas, and coins, have been discovered in the rubbish covering the Assyrian ruins; besides wells and tombs, constructed long after the destruction of the Assyrian edifices. The Roman settlement appears to have been in its turn abandoned, for there is no mention of it when Heracles gained the great victory over the Persians in the battle of Nineveh, fought on the very site of the ancient city, A. D. 627. After the Arab conquest, a fort on the east bank of the Tigris bore the name of "Ninaw" (Rawlinson, As. Soc. Journal, vol. xii. p. 418). Benjamin of Tudela, in the 12th century, mentions the site of Nineveh as occupied by numerous inhabited villages and small townships (ed. Asher, i. 91). The name remained attached to the ruins during the Middle Ages; and from them a bishop of the Chaldaean Church derived his title (Assenm., iv. 450); but it is doubtful whether any town or fort was so called. Early English travellers merely allude to the site (Purchas, ii. 1387). Niebuhr is the first modern traveller who speaks of "Ninipah" as a village standing on one of the ruins which he describes as "a considerable hill" (iii. 553). This may be a corruption of "Nebbi Yunus," the Prophet Jonah, a name still given to a village containing his sepulchral tomb. Mr. Rich, who surveyed the site in 1820, does not mention Ninipah, and no such place now exists. Tribes of Turcomans and sedentary Arabs, and Chaldaean and Syrian Christians, dwell in small mud-built villages, and cultivate the soil in the country around the ruins; and occasionally a tribe of wandering Kurds, or of Bedouins driven by want from the desert, will pitch their tents amongst them. After the Arab conquest of the west of Asia, Mosul, at one time the flourishing capital of an independent kingdom, rose on the opposite or western bank of the Tigris. Some similarity in the names has suggested its identification with the Mespla of Xenophon; but its first actual mention only occurs after the Arab conquest (A. H. 106, and A. D. 657). It was sometimes known as Athur, and was united with Nineveh as an Episcopal see of the Chaldaean Church (Assenm., iii. 269). It has lost all its ancient prosperity, and the greater part of the town is now in ruins.

Traditions of the unrivalled size and magnificence of Nineveh were equally familiar to the Greek and Roman writers, and to the Arab geographers. But the city had fallen so completely into decay before the period of authentic history, that no description of it, or even of any of its monuments, is to be found in any ancient author of trust. Diosorus Siculus asserts (ii. 3) that the city formed a quadrangle of 150 stadia by 90, or altogether of 480 stadia (no less than 60 miles); and was surrounded by a wall at least 200 feet broad enough for chariots to drive abreast upon, and defended by 1500 towers, each 200 feet in height. According to Strabo (xvi. 737) it was larger than Babylon, which was 385 stadia in circuit. In the O. T. we find only vague allusions to the splendor and wealth of the city, and the very indefinite statement in the book of Jonah that it was "an exceeding great city," or "a great city to God," or "for the city of God" (i.e. in the sight of God), "of three days' journey;" and that it contained "six score thousand persons who could not discern between their right hand and their left hand, and also much cattle" (iv. 11). It is obvious that the accounts of Diosorus are for the most part absurd exaggerations, founded upon fabulous traditions, for which existing records do not supply a warrant. It may, however, be remarked that the dimensions he assigns to the area of the city would correspond to the three days' journey of Jonah — the Jewish day's journey being 20 miles — if that expression be applied to the circuit of the walls. "Persons not discerning between their right hand and their left" may either allude...
to children, or to the ignorance of the whole population. If the first be intended, the number of inhabitants, according to the usual calculation, would have amounted to about 600,000. But such expressions are probably mere eastern figures of speech to denote vastness, and far too vague to admit of exact interpretation.

The political history of Nineveh is that of Assyria, of which a sketch has already been given. Assyria has been observed that the territory included within the boundaries of the kingdom of Assyria proper was comparatively limited in extent, and that almost within the immediate neighborhood of the capital petty kings appear to have ruled over semi-independent states, owning allegiance and paying tribute to the great Lord of the Empire, "the King of Kings," according to his oriental title, who dwelt at Nineveh. (Cf. Is. x. 8: "Are not my princes altogether kings?"") These petty kings were in a constant state of rebellion, which usually showed itself by their refusal to pay the apportioned tribute—the principal link between the sovereign and the dependent states—and repeated expeditions were undertaken against them to enforce this act of obedience. (Cf. 2 K. xvi. 7, xvii. 4, where it is stated that the war made by the king was upon the Jews was for the purpose of enforcing the payment of tribute.) There was, consequently, no bond of sympathy arising out of common interests between the various populations which made up the empire. Its political condition was essentially weak. When an independent monarch was sufficiently powerful to carry on a successful war against the great king, or a dependent prince sufficiently strong to throw off his allegiance, the empire soon came to an end. The fall of the capital was the signal for universal disruption. Each petty state asserted its independence, until reconquered by some warlike chief who could found a new dynasty and a new empire to replace those which had fallen. Thus on the borders of the great rivers of Mesopotamia arose in turn the first Babylonian, the Assyrian, the Median, the Parthian, the Sassanian, the Persian, and the Seleucid empires. The capital was however invariably changed, and generally transferred to the principal seat of the conquering race. In the East men have rarely rebuild great cities which have once fallen into decay—never perhaps on exactly the same site. If the position of the old capital was deemed, from political or commercial reasons, more advantageous than any other, the population was settled in its neighborhood, as at Delhi, and not amidst its ruins. But Nineveh, having fallen with the empire, never rose again. It was abandoned at once, and suffered to perish utterly. It is probable that, in conformity with an eastern custom, of which we find such remarkable illustrations in the history of the Jews, the entire population was removed by the conquerors, and settled as colonists in some distant province.

The Ruins.—Previous to recent excavations and researches, the ruins which occupied the presumed site of Nineveh seemed to consist of mere shapeless heaps or mounds of earth and rubbish. Unlike the vast masses of brick masonry which mark the site of Babylon, they showed externally no signs of artificial construction, except perhaps here and there traces of rude walls of sun-dried bricks. Some of these mounds were of enormous dimensions—looking in the distance rather like natural elevations than the work of men's hands. Upon and around them, however, were scattered innumerable fragments of pottery—the unerring evidence of former habitations. Some had been chosen by the scattered population of the land as sites for villages, or for small mud-built forts, the mound itself affording means of refuge and defense against the marauding parties of Bedouins and Kurds which for generations have swept over the face of the country. The most of them were sown with corn or barley. During the spring months they were covered with grass and flowers, broid by the winter rains. The Arabs call these mounds "Tel," the Turcomans and Turks "Tepeh," both words being equally applied to natural hills and elevations, and the first having been used in the same double sense by the most ancient Semitic races (cf. Hebrew תֵּל, "a hill," or "a mound," a heap of rubbish," Ez. iii. 15; Ezr. ii. 59; Neh. vii. 61; 2 K. xix. 12). They are found in vast numbers throughout the whole region watered by the Tigris and Euphrates and their confluentes, from the Taurus to the Persian Gulf. They are seen, but are less numerous, in Syria, parts of Asia Minor, and in the plains of Armenia. Wherever the Tigris and Euphrates and their affluents have been crossed or ascended are elaborately furnished remains which identify the period of their construction with that of the alternate supremacy of the Assyrian, Babylonic, and Persian empires. They differ greatly in form, size, and height. Some are mere conical heaps, varying from 50 to 150 feet high; others have a broad, flat summit, and very precipitous cliff-like sides, fringed by deep ravines worn by the winter rains. Such mounds are especially numerous in the region to the east of the Tigris, in which Nineveh stood, and some of them must mark the ruins of the Assyrian capital. There is no edifice mentioned by ancient authors as forming part of the city, which we are required, as in the case of Babylon, to identify with any existing remains, except the tomb, according to some, of Ninus, according to others of Sardanapalus, which is recorded to have stood at the entrance of Nineveh (Diod. Sic. ii. 7; Assynt. Freq. ed. Muller, p. 136). The only difficulty is to determine which ruins are to be comprised within the actual limits of the ancient city. The northern extremity of the principal collection of mounds on the eastern bank of the Tigris may be fixed at Shereef Khan, and the southern at Ninmord, about 9 miles from the junction of that river with the great Zab, the ancient Euphrates. Eastward they extend to Khor-salad, about 10 miles N. by E. of Shereef Khan, and to Karamless, about 15 miles N. E. of Nimroud. Within the area of this irregular quadrangle are to be found, in every direction, traces of ancient edifices and of former population. It comprises various separate and distinct groups of ruins, four of which, if not more, are the remains of fortified strongholds, defended by walls and ditches, towers and ramparts. The principal are:—1, the group immediately opposite Mosul, including the great mounds of Koumyijik (also called by the Arabs, Armascheeyah) and Nebbi Yunus; 2, that near the junction of the Tigris and Zab, comprising the mounds of Ninmord and Athur; 3, Khor-salad, about 10 miles to the east of the former river; 4, Shereef Khan, about 5½ miles to the north of Koumyijik; and 5, Selaninjah, 3 miles to the north of Ninmord. Other large mounds are Basaklielah, and Karamless, where the remains of fortified inclosures may perhaps be traced.
Bazani, Yarumijeh, and Belhawat. It is scarcely necessary to observe that all these names are comparatively modern, dating from after the Moham-
medan conquest. The respective position of these ruins will be seen in the accompanying map. We will describe the most important.

The ruins opposite Mosul consist of a large enclosure formed by a continuous line of mounds, resembling a vast embankment of earth, but marking the remains of a wall, the western face of which is interrupted by the two great mounds of Kouyunjik and Nebbi Yunus (p. 2161). To the east of this in-
closure are the remains of an extensive line of de-
defences, consisting of moats and ramparts. The inner wall forms an irregular quadrangle with very unequal sides—the northern being 2,533 yards, the western, or the river-face, 4,533, the eastern (where the wall is almost the segment of a circle, 5,300 yards, and the southern but little more than 1,000; altogether 13,280 yards, or 7 English miles 4 fur-
lengths. The present height of this earthen wall is between 40 and 50 feet. Here and there a mound
more lofty than the rest covers the remains of a tower or a gateway. The walls appear to have been originally faced, at least to a certain height, with stone masonry, some remains of which have been discovered. The mound of Kouyunjik is of irregular form, being nearly square at the S. W. corner, and ending almost in a point at the N. E. It is about 1,300 yards in length, by 500 in its greatest width; its greatest height is 96 feet, and its sides are precipitous, with occasional deep ravines or watercourses. The summit is nearly flat, but falls from the W. to the E. A small village formerly stood upon it, but has of late years been abandoned. The Khosr, a narrow but deep and sluggish stream, sweeps round the southern side of the mound on its way to join the Tigris. Anciently dividing itself into two branches, it completely surrounded Kouyunjik. Nebbi Yunus is considerably smaller than Kouyunjik, being about 530 yards by 430, and occupying an area of about 40 acres. In height it is about the same. It is divided into two nearly equal parts by a depression in the surface. Upon it is a Turcoman village containing the apocryphal tomb of Jonah, and a burial-ground held in great sanctity by Mohammedans from its vicinity to this sacred edifice. Remains of entrances or gateways have been discovered in the N. and E. walls (b). The Tigris formerly ran beneath the W. wall, and at the foot of the two great mounds. It is now about a mile distant from them, but during very high spring floods it sometimes reaches its ancient bed. The W. face of the inclosure (a) was thus protected by the river. The N. and S. faces (b and d) were strengthened by deep and broad moats. The E. (c) being most accessible to an enemy, was most strongly fortified, and presents the remains of a very elaborate system of defenses. The Khosr, before entering the inclosure, which it divides into two nearly equal parts, ran for some distance almost parallel to it (f), and supplied the place of an artificial ditch for about half the length of the E. wall. The remainder of the wall was protected by two wide moats (k), fed by the stream, the supply of water being regulated by dams, of which traces still exist. In addition, one or more ramparts of earth were thrown up, and a moat excavated between the inner walls and the Khosr, the eastern bank of which was very considerably raised by artificial means. Below, or to the S. of the stream, a third ditch excavated in the compact conglomerate rock, and about 200 feet broad, extended almost the whole length of the E. face, joining the moat on the S. An enormous outer rampart of earth, still in some places above 80 feet in height (i), completed the defenses on this side. A few mounds outside this rampart probably mark the site of detached towers or fortified posts. This elaborate system of fortifications was singularly well devised to resist the attacks of an enemy. It is remarkable that within the inclosure, with the exception of Kouyunjik and Nebbi Yunus, no mounds or irregularities in the surface of the soil denote ruins of any size. The ground is, however, strewed in every direction with fragments of brick, pottery, and the usual signs of ancient population. Nimroud consists of a similar inclosure of consecutive mounds — the remains of ancient walls. The system of defenses is however very inferior in
important and completeness to that of Konyunjik. The indications of towers occur at regular intervals; 106 may still be traced on the N. and E. sides. The area forms an irregular square, about 2,311 yards by 2,099, containing about 3,000 acres. The N. and E. sides were defended by mounds, the W. and S. walls by the river, which once flowed immediately beneath them. On the S. W. face is a great mound, 700 yards by 490, and covering about 60 acres, with a cone or pyramid of earth about 140 feet high rising in the N. W. corner of it. At the S. E. angle of the inclosure is a group of lofty irregular mounds, the Arabs, after Ninjronfl (lieutenant, Atur (cf. Gen. x. 11). According to the Arab encyclopedias this name at one time applied to all the ruins of Ninjronfl (Layard, Nin. and its Rem., ii. 245, note). Within the inclosure a few slight irregularities in the soil mark the sites of ancient habitations, but there are no indications of ruins of buildings of any size. Fragments of brick and pottery are common. The Tigris is now 11 mile distant from the mound, but sometimes reaches them during extraordinary floods.

The inclosure-walls of Khorsabad form a square of about 2,000 yards. They show the remains of towers and gateways. There are apparently no traces of moats or ditches. The mound which gives its name to this group of ruins rises on the N. W. face. It may be divided into two parts or stages, the upper and lower stages, 900 and 30 feet high, and the lower adjoining it, about 1,750 by 300. Its summit was formerly occupied by an Arab village. In one corner there is a pyramid or cone, similar to that of Ninjronfl, but very inferior in height and size. Within the interior are a few marks marking the sites of propylaia and similar detached monuments, but no traces of considerable buildings. These ruins were known to the early Arab geographers by the name of "Sarron," probably a traditional corruption of the name of Sargon, the king who founded the palaces discovered there.

Shereef Khan, so called from a small village in the neighborhood, consists of a group of mounds of no great size when compared with other Assyrian ruins, and without traces of an outer-wall. Selaminjah is an inclosure of irregular form, situated on a mound overlooking the Tigris about 5,000 yards in circuit, and containing an area of about 410 acres, apparently once surrounded by a ditch or moat. It contains no moat or ruin, and even the earthen rampart which marks the walls has in many places nearly disappeared. The name is derived from an Arab town once of some importance, but now reduced to a miserable village inhabited by Turcomans.

The greater part of the discoveries which, of late years, have thrown so much light upon the history and condition of the ancient inhabitants of Nineveh were made in the ruins of Ninjronfl, Konyunjik, and Khorsabad. The first traveller who carefully examined the supposed site of the city was Mr. Rich, formerly political agent for the East India Company at Bagdad; but his investigations were attended with considerable difficulty, as he had to contend with the inhabitants and the surrounding mounds, of which he made a survey in 1829. From them he obtained a few relics, such as inscribed pottery and bricks, cylinders, and gems. Some time before a bas-relief representing men and animals had been discovered, but had been destroyed by the Mohammedans. He subsequently visited the mound of Ninjronfl, of which, however, he was unable to make more than a hasty examination (Narrative of a Residence in Kurdistan, ii. 131). Several travellers described the ruins after Mr. Rich, but no attempt was made to explore them scientifically until Mr. Botta was appointed French consul at Mosul in 1843. The French excavating in the mound of Khorsabad, to which he had been directed by a peasant, discovered a row of upright alabaster slabs, forming the paneling or skirting of the lower part of the walls of a chamber. This chamber was found to communicate with others of similar construction, and it soon became evident that the remains of an edifice of considerable size existed in the mound. The French government having given the necessary funds, the ruins were fully explored. They consisted of the lower part of a number of halls, rooms, and passages, for the most part wainscoted with slabs of coarse gray alabaster, sculptured with figures in relief, the principal entrances being formed by colossal human-headed winged bulls. No remains of exterior architecture of any great importance were discovered. The calcined limestone and the great accumulation of charred wood and charred showed that the building had been destroyed by fire. Its upper part had entirely disappeared, and its general plan could only be restored by the remains of the lower story. The collection of Assyrian sculptures in the Louvre came from these ruins.

The excavations subsequently carried on by MM. Ferey and Frasch at Khorsabad led to the discovery, in the inclosure below the platform, of propylaea, flanked by colossal human-headed bulls, and of other detached buildings forming the approaches to the palace, and also of some of the gateways in the inclosure-walls, ornamented with similar mythic figures. M. Botta's discoveries at Khorsabad were followed by those of Mr. Layard at Ninjronfl and Konyunjik, made between the years 1845 and 1850. The mound of Ninjronfl was found to contain the ruins of several distinct edifices, erected at different periods — materials for the construction of the latest having been taken from an earlier building. The most ancient stood at the N. W. corner of the platform, the most recent at the S. E. In general plan and construction the Temple of the Sun at Khorsabad — consisting of a number of halls, chambers, and galleries, paved with sculptured and inscribed alabaster slabs, and opening one into the other by doorways generally formed by pairs of colossal human-headed winged bulls or lions. The exterior architecture could not be traced. The lofty cone or pyramid of earth adjoining this edifice covered the ruins of a building the basement of which was a square of 165 feet, and consisted to the height of 20 feet, of a solid mass of sun-dried bricks, faced on the four sides by blocks of stone carefully squared, beveled, and adjusted. This stone facing singularly enough coincides exactly with the height assigned by Xenophon to the stone plinth of the walls (Arab. iii. 4), and is surmounted, as he says, by the plinth that has been, by a superstructure of bricks, nearly every kiln-burnt brick bearing an inscription. Upon this solid substructure there probably rose, as in the Babylonian temples, a succession of platforms or stages, diminishing in size, the highest having a shrine or altar upon it (Barclay, Layard, Nin. and Ish. ch. v.). A vaulted chamber or gallery, 100 feet long, 8 broad, and 12 high, crossed the centre of the mound on a level with the summit of the
NINEVEH

The edifice was evidently broken into and rifled of its contents at some remote period, and may have been a royal sepulchre — the tomb of Ninus, or Sardanapalus, which stood at the entrance of Nineveh. It is the tower described by Xenophon at Larissa as being 1 plethron (100 feet) broad and 2 plethra high. It appears to have been raised by the son of the king who built the N. W. palace, and whose name in the cuneiform inscriptions is supposed to be identical with that of Sardanapalus. Shalmaneser or Shalmanasar, the builder of this tomb or tower, also erected in the centre of the great mound a second palace, which appears to have been destroyed to furnish materials for later buildings. The black obelisk now in the British Museum was found amongst its ruins. On the W. face of the mound, and adjoining the centre palace, are the remains of a third edifice, built by the grandson of Shalmaneser, whose name is read Iva-Lush, and who is believed to be the Ithul of the Hebrew scriptures. It contained some important, inscribed slabs, but no sculptures. Esarhaddon raised (about B.C. 680) at the S. W. corner of the platform another royal abode of considerable extent, but constructed principally with materials brought from his predecessor's palaces. In the opposite or S. E. corner are the ruins of a still later palace, built by his grandson Ashurbanipal, very inferior in size and in splendor to other Assyrian edifices. Its rooms were small; it appears to have had no great halls, and the chambers were panelled with slabs of common stone without sculpture or inscriptions. Some important detached figures, believed to bear the name of the historical Semiramis, were, however, found in its ruins. At the S. W. corner of the mound of Konyunjik stood a palace built by Sennacherib (about B.C. 700), exceeding in size and in magnificence of decoration all others hitherto explored. It occupied nearly 100 acres. Although much of the building yet remains to be examined, and much has altogether perished, about 60 courts, halls (some nearly 150 feet square), rooms, and passages (one 200 feet long), have been discovered, all panelled with sculptured slabs of alabaster. The entrances to the edifice and to the principal chambers were flanked by groups of winged human-headed lions and bulls of colossal proportions — some nearly 20 feet in height; 27 portals thus formed were excavated by Mr. Layard. A second palace was erected on the same platform by the son of Esarhaddon, the third king of the name of Sardanapalus. In it were discovered sculptures of great interest and beauty, amongst them the series representing the lion-hunt now in the British Museum. Owing to the sanctity attributed by Mohammedans to the supposed tomb of Jonah, great difficulties were experienced in examining the mound upon which it stands. A shaft sunk within the walls of a private house led to the discovery of sculptured slabs; and excavations subsequently carried on by agents of the Turkish Government proved that they formed part of a palace erected by Esarhaddon. Two entrances or gateways in the great inclosure-walls have been excavated — one (at (b on plan) flanked by colossal human-headed bulls and human figures. They, as well as the walls, appear, according to the inscriptions, to have been constructed by Sennacherib. No propylae or detached buildings have as yet been discovered within the inclosure. At Shanireef Khan are the ruins of a temple, but no sculptured slabs have been dug up there. It was founded by Sennacherib, and added to by his grandson. At Salmiyyah no remains of buildings nor any fragments of sculpture or inscriptions have been discovered.

The Assyrian edifices were so nearly alike in general plan, construction, and decoration, that one description will suffice for all. They were built upon artificial mounds or platforms, varying in height, but generally from 30 to 50 feet above the level of the surrounding country, and solidly constructed of regular layers of sun-dried bricks, as at Nimroud, or consisting merely of earth and rubbish heaped up, as at Konyunjik. The mode of raising

Khorassad — View of the Mounds. — Botta's Ninive.

a It must be observed, once for all, that whilst the Assyrian proper names are given in the text according to the latest interpretations of the cuneiform inscriptions, they are very doubtful.
of bas-reliefs, in which captives and prisoners are seen amongst the workmen (Layard, *Mon. of Nin.,* 21 series, pl. 14, 15). This platform was probably the general plan of the ground floor can now be traced; it is evident that the palaces had several stories built of wood and sun-dried bricks, which, when the building was deserted and allowed to decay, gradually buried the lower chambers with their ruins, and protected the sculptured slabs from the effects of the weather. The depth of soil and rubbish above the abaster slabs varied from a few inches to about 20 feet. It is to this accumulation of rubbish above them that the bas-reliefs owe their extraordinary preservation.

The portions of the edifices still remaining consist of halls, chambers, and galleries, opening for the most part into large uncovered courts. The partition walls vary from 6 to 15 feet in thickness, and are solidly built of sun-dried bricks, against which are placed the paneling or skirting of abaster slabs. No windows have hitherto been discovered, and it is probable that in most of the smaller chambers light was only admitted through the doors. The wall above the wainscotting of abaster was plastered, and painted with figures and ornaments. The pavement was formed either of inscribed slabs of abaster, or large, flat, kiln-burnt bricks. It rested upon layers of bitumen and fine sand. Of nearly similar construction are the modern houses of Mosul, the architecture of which has probably been preserved from the earliest times as that best suited to the climate and to the manners and wants of an oriental people. The rooms are grouped in the same manner round open courts or large halls. The same abaster, usually carved with ornaments, is used for wainscotting the apartments, and the walls are constructed of sun-dried bricks. The upper part and the external architecture of the Assyrian palaces, both of which have entirely disappeared, can only be restored conjecturally, from a comparison of monuments represented in the bas-reliefs, and of edifices built by nations, such as the Persians, who took their arts from the Assyrians.

By such means Mr. Ferguson has, with much ingenuity, attempted to reconstruct a palace of Nineveh (The *Palaces of Nineveh and Persepolis restored*). He supposes that the upper stories were built entirely of sun-dried bricks and wood—a supposition warranted by the absence of stone and marble columns, and of remains of stone and burnt-brick masonry in the rubbish and soil which cover and surround the ruins; that the exterior was richly sculptured and painted with figures and ornaments, or decorated with engraved bricks of bright colors, and that light was admitted to the principal chambers on the ground-floor through a kind of gallery which formed the upper part of them, and upon which rested the wooden pillars necessary for the support of the superstructure.

The capitals and various details of these pillars, the friezes and architectural ornaments, he restores from the stone columns and other remains at Persepolis. He conjectures that curtains that were suspended between the pillars, kept out the glaring light of the sun, and that the ceilings were of wood-work, elaborately painted with patterns similar to those represented in the sculptures, and probably ornamented with gold and ivory. The discovery at Khorsabad of an archet entrance of considerable size and depth, constructed of sun-dried and kiln-burnt bricks, the latter enameled with figures, leads to the inference that some of the smaller chambers may have been vaulted.

The sculptures, with the exception of the human-headed lions and bulls, were for the most part
tow relief. The colossal figures usually represent the king, his attendants, and the gods; the smaller sculptures, which either cover the whole face of the slab, or are divided into two compartments by bands of inscriptions, represent battles, sieges, the chase, single combats with wild beasts, religious ceremonies, etc., etc. All refer to public or national events; the hunting-scenes evidently recording the prowess and personal value of the king as the head of the people — "the mighty hunter before the Lord." The sculptures appear to have been painted — millennia-old colors have been found on most of them. Thus decorated, without and within, the Assyrian palaces must have displayed a barbaric magnificence, not, however, devoid of a certain grandeur and beauty, which no ancient or modern edifice has probably exceeded. Amongst the small objects, undoubtedly of the Assyrian period, found in the ruins, were copper-vessels (some embossed and incrusted with figures of men and animals and graceful ornaments), bells, various instruments and tools of copper and iron, arms (such as spear and arrow heads, swords, daggers, shields, helmets, and fragments of chain and plate armor), ivory ornaments, glass bowls and vases, alabaster urns, figures and other objects in terra-cotta, pottery, parts of a throne, inscribed cylinders and seals of agate and other precious materials, and a few detached statues. All these objects show great mechanical skill and a correct and refined taste, indicating considerable advance in civilization.

These great edifices, the depositories of the national records, appear to have been at the same time the abode of the king and the temple of the gods — thus corresponding, as in Egypt, with the character of the monarch, who was both the political and religious chief of the nation, the special favorite of the deities, and the interpreter of their decrees. No building has yet been discovered which possesses any distinguishing features to mark it specially as a temple. They are all precisely similar in general plan and construction. Most probably a part of the palace was set apart for religious worship and ceremonies. Altars of stone, resembling the Greek tripod in form, have been found in some of the chambers — in one instance two figures of a woman and a child were sculptured — (Layard, Nin., Plates, p. 351). According to the inscriptions, it would, however, appear that the Assyrian monarchs built temples of great magnificence at Nineveh, and in various parts of the empire, and profusely adorned them with gold, silver, and other precious materials.

Site of the City. — Much diversity of opinion exists as to the identification of the ruins which may be properly included within the site of ancient Nineveh. According to Sir H. Rawlinson and those who concur in his interpretation of the cuneiform character, each group of mounds we have described represents a separate and distinct city. The name applied in the inscriptions to Nimroud is supposed to read "Kalhu," and the ruins are consequently identified with those of the Calah of Genesis (x. 11); Khorsabad, the site of which was founded by Sargon, the name having been retained in that of Sarghun, or Suraoun, by which the ruins were known to the Arab geographers; Sherief Khan is Tarbis. Sela-miyah has not yet been identified, no inscription having been found in the ruins. The name of Nineveh is limited to the mounds opposite Mosul, including Kouyunjik and Nebbi Yunus. Sir H. Rawlinson was at one time inclined to exclude even the former mound from the precincts of the city (Journ. of As. Soc. xii. 418). Furthermore, the ancient and primitive capital of Assyria is supposed to have been not Nineveh, but a city named Asshur, whose ruins have been discovered at Kalah Shergerd, a mound on the right or W. bank of the Tigris, about 60 miles S. of Mosul. It need scarcely be observed that this theory rests entirely upon the presumed accuracy of the interpretation of the cuneiform inscriptions, and that it is totally at variance with the accounts and traditions preserved by sacred and classical history of the antiquity, size, and importance of Nineveh. The site of the enclosure of Kouyunjik, about 1,800 acres, is too small to represent the site of the city, built as it must have been in accordance with eastern customs and manners, even if accounting for every exaggeration on the part of ancient writers. Captain Jones (Topography of Nineveh, Journ. of R. Asiatic Soc. xv. p. 324) computes that it would contain 174,000 inhabitants, 50 square yards being given to each person; but the basis of this calculation would scarcely apply to any modern eastern city. If Kouyunjik represents Nineveh, and Nimroud Calah, where are we to place Resen, "a great city" between the two? (Gen. x. 12). Scarcely at Sela-miyah, only three miles from Nimroud, and where no ruins of any importance exist. On the other hand, it has been conjectured that these groups of mounds are not ruins of separate cities, but the defined royal residences, each combining palaces, temples, propylæa, gardens, and parks, and having its peculiar name; and that they all formed part of one great city built and added to at different periods, and consisting of distinct quarters scattered over a very large area, and frequently very distant one from the other. Nineveh might thus be compared with Damascus, Isphan, or perhaps more appropriately with Delhi, a city rebuilt at various periods, but never on exactly the same site, and whose ruins consequently cover an area but little inferior to that assigned to the capital of Assyria. The primitive site, the one upon which Nineveh was originally founded, may possibly have been that occupied by the mound of Kouyunjik. It is thus alone that the ancient descriptions of Nineveh, if any value whatever be attached to them, can be reconciled with existing remaines. The absence of all traces of buildings of any size within the inclosures of Nimroud, Kouyunjik, and Khorsabad, and the existence of propylæa forming part of the approaches to the palace, beneath and at a considerable distance from the great mound at Khorsabad, seem to add weight to this conjecture. Even Sir H. Rawlinson is compelled to admit that all the ruins may have formed part of "that group of cities, which in the time of the prophet Jonah, was known by the common name of Nineveh" (On the Inscriptions of Babylon and Assyria, Journ. As. Soc.). But the existence of fortified palaces is consistent with oriental custom, and with authentic descriptions of ancient eastern cities. Such were the residences of the kings of Babylon, the walls of the largest of which were 60 stadia, or 7 miles in circuit, or little less than those of Kouyunjik, and considerably greater than those of Nimroud [BABYLON]. The Persians, who appear to have closely imitated the Assyrians in most things, constructed similar fortified parks, or palaces — as they were called — which included royal dwelling-places (Quint. Curt. i. 7, c. 8). Indeed, if the interpretation of the cuneiform inscriptions is to be trusted, the Assyrian palaces were of precisely the same character; for...
NINEVEH

that built by Esarhaddon at Nebi Yunus is stated to have been so large that horses and other animals were not only kept, but even bred within its walls (Fox Talbot, Assy. Texts translated, p. 17, 18). It is evident that this description cannot apply to a building occupying so confined an area as the summit of this mound, but to a vast inclosed space. This aggregation of strongholds may illustrate the allusion in Nahum (iii. 14), "Pour the waters for the siege, fill the strongholds," and "repair thy fortified places." They were probably surrounded by the dwellings of the mass of the population, either collected in groups, or scattered singly in the midst of fields, orchards, and gardens. There are still sufficient indications in the country around of the sites of such habitations. The fortified enclosures, whilst including the residences of the king, his family or immediate tribe, his principal officers, and probably the chief priests, may also have served as places of refuge for the inhabitants of the city at large in times of danger or attack. According to Diodorus (i. 2) and Quintus Curtius (v. 1), there was land enough within the precincts of Babylon, besides gardens and orchards, to furnish corn for the wants of the whole population in case of siege; and in the book of Jonah, Nineveh is said to contain a "great multitude of people," which is "an immense number." (iv. 11). As at Babylon, no great attempt was made of inclosure comprising all the ruins, such as that described by Diodorus, has been discovered at Nineveh, and no such wall ever existed, otherwise some traces of so vast and massive a structure must have remained to this day. The river Gomel, the modern Ghazir-Sun, may have formed the eastern boundary or defence of the city. As to the claims of the mound of Kalah Shergat to represent the site of the primitive capital of Assyria called Assur, they must rest entirely on the interpretation of the inscriptions. This city was founded, or added to, they are supposed to declare, by one Shamash-Ivan, the son and viceroy, or satrap, of Isnu-Bagan, king of Babylon, who reigned, it is conjectured, about B.C. 1840. Assyria and its capital remained subject to Babylon until B.C. 1275, when an independent Assyrian dynasty was founded, of which fourteen kings, or more, reigned at Kalash Shergat. About B.C. 930 the seat of government, it is asserted, was transferred by Sardanapalus (the second of the name, and the Sardanapalus of the Greeks) to the city of Kalakh or Calah (Nimroud), which had been founded by an earlier monarch named Shalmaneser. There it continued about 250 years, when Sennacherib made Nineveh the capital of the empire [Assyra]. These assumptions seem to rest upon very slender grounds; and Dr. Hincks altogether rejects the theory of the Babylonian character of these early kings, believing them to be Assyrian (Report on Treasures of Bact. Mus., on Cylinder and Perse-Cylinder). It is believed that on an inscribed terra-cotta discovered at Kalash Shergat, the foundation of a temple is attributed to this Shamash-Ivan. A further identification is required of two kings whose names are read Tukhshu-Abur and Iva, one found in a rock-cut inscription at Bavian in the mountains to the E of Mosul, the other occurring on the Kalash Shergat cylinder. M. Oppert has questioned the identity of the two (Raul. Herod. i. 459, n. 5); indeed the only son of this Babylonian king mentioned in the inscriptions is said to be Balaam-chuina, a name entirely different from that of the presumed viceroy of Assur. It is by no means an uncommon occurrence that the same names should be found in royal dynasties of very different periods. The Assyrian dynasties furnish more than one example. It may be further observed that no remains of sufficient antiquity and importance have been discovered at Kalash Shergat to justify the opinion that it was the ancient capital. The only sculpture found in the ruins, the seated figure in black basalt now in the British Museum, belongs to a later period than the monuments from the N. W. palace at Nimroud. Upon the presumed identification above indicated, and upon no other evidence, as far as we can understand, an entirely new system of Assyrian history and chronology has been constructed, of which a sketch has been given under the title ASSYRIA (see also Rawlinson's Herod., vol. i. p. 489). It need only be pointed out here that this system is at variance with sacred, classical, and monumental history, and can scarcely be accepted as proven, until the Assyrian ruins have been examined with more completeness than has hitherto been possible, and until the decipherment of the inscriptions has made further progress. It has been shown how continuously tradition points to Nineveh as the ancient capital of Assyria. There is no allusion to any other city which enjoyed this rank. Its name occurs in the statistical table of Karkar, in conjunction with Naharaim or Mesopotamia, and on a fragment recently discovered by M. Mariette of the time of Thothmes III., or about B.C. 1400 (Birk, Trans. R. Soc. of Lit. R. 345, second series), and no mention has been found on any Egyptian monument of such cities as Assur and Calah. Sir H. Rawlinson, in a paper read before the R. S. of Lit. has, however, contended that the Naharain, Saenkar, and Assur of the Egyptian inscriptions are not Mesopotamia, Singar, and Assyria, and that Nin- in is not Nineveh at all, but refers to a city in the chain of Taurus. But these conclusions are altogether rejected by Egyptian scholars. Further researches may show that Senacherib's palace at Kuyunjik, and that of Sardanapalus at Nimroud, were built upon the site and above the remains of very much earlier edifices. According to the interpretation of the inscriptions, Sardanapalus himself founded a temple at "Nineveh" (Raul. Herod. i. 462), yet no traces of this building have been discovered at Kuyunjik. Sargon erected the walls of Nineveh, and declares that he erected his palace "near to Nineveh" (ib. 474), whilst Senacherib only claims to have rebuilt the palace, which were "rent and split from extreme old age" (ib. 475), employing 360,000 men, captives from Chaldea, Syria, Armenia, and Cilicia, in the undertaking, and speaks of Nineveh as founded of old, and governed by his forefathers. "Kings of the old town." (Fox Talbot, on Belloin's cylinder, Journal of As. Soc. vol. xviii.). Old palaces, a great tower, and ancient temples dedicated to Ishtar and Bar Muri, also stood there. Hitherto the remains of no other edifices than those attributed to Senacherib and

---

a | To support the theory of the ancient capital of Assyria being Assur, a further identification is required of two kings whose names are read Tukhshu-Abur and Iva, one found in a rock-cut inscription at Bavian in the mountains to the E of Mosul, the other occurring on the Kalash Shergat cylinder. M. Oppert has questioned the identity of the two (Raul. Herod. i. 459, n. 5); indeed the only son of this Babylonian king mentioned in the inscriptions is said to be Balaam-chuina, a name entirely different from that of the presumed viceroy of Assur. It is by no means an uncommon occurrence that the same names should be found in royal dynasties of very different periods. The Assyrian dynasties furnish more than one example. It may be further observed that no remains of sufficient antiquity and importance have been discovered at Kalash Shergat to justify the opinion that it was the ancient capital. The only sculpture found in the ruins, the seated figure in black basalt now in the British Museum, belongs to a later period than the monuments from the N. W. palace at Nimroud. Upon the presumed identification above indicated, and upon no other evidence, as far as we can understand, an entirely new system of Assyrian history and chronology has been constructed, of which a sketch has been given under the title ASSYRIA (see also Rawlinson's Herod., vol. i. p. 489). It need only be pointed out here that this system is at variance with sacred, classical, and monumental history, and can scarcely be accepted as proven, until the Assyrian ruins have been examined with more completeness than has hitherto been possible, and until the decipherment of the inscriptions has made further progress. It has been shown how continuously tradition points to Nineveh as the ancient capital of Assyria. There is no allusion to any other city which enjoyed this rank. Its name occurs in the statistical table of Karkar, in conjunction with Naharaim or Mesopotamia, and on a fragment recently discovered by M. Mariette of the time of Thothmes III., or about B.C. 1400 (Birk, Trans. R. Soc. of Lit. R. 345, second series), and no mention has been found on any Egyptian monument of such cities as Assur and Calah. Sir H. Rawlinson, in a paper read before the R. S. of Lit. has, however, contended that the Naharain, Saenkar, and Assur of the Egyptian inscriptions are not Mesopotamia, Singar, and Assyria, and that Nin- in is not Nineveh at all, but refers to a city in the chain of Taurus. But these conclusions are altogether rejected by Egyptian scholars. Further researches may show that Senacherib's palace at Kuyunjik, and that of Sardanapalus at Nimroud, were built upon the site and above the remains of very much earlier edifices. According to the interpretation of the inscriptions, Sardanapalus himself founded a temple at "Nineveh" (Raul. Herod. i. 462), yet no traces of this building have been discovered at Kuyunjik. Sargon erected the walls of Nineveh, and declares that he erected his palace "near to Nineveh" (ib. 474), whilst Senacherib only claims to have rebuilt the palace, which were "rent and split from extreme old age" (ib. 475), employing 360,000 men, captives from Chaldea, Syria, Armenia, and Cilicia, in the undertaking, and speaks of Nineveh as founded of old, and gov- erned by his forefathers. "Kings of the old town." (Fox Talbot, on Belloin's cylinder, Journal of As. Soc. vol. xviii.). Old palaces, a great tower, and ancient temples dedicated to Ishtar and Bar Muri, also stood there. Hitherto the remains of no other edifices than those attributed to Senacherib and
Prophecies relating to Nineveh, and Illustrations of the O. T.—These are exclusively contained in the books of Nahum and Zephaniah; for although Isaiah foretells the downfall of the Assyrian empire (chs x. and xiv.), he makes no mention of its capital. Nahum threatens the entire destruction of the city, so that it shall not rise again from its ruins: "With an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof." "He will make an utter end; affliction shall not rise up the second time" (i. 8, 9). "Thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and none one gathereth them. There is no healing of thy bruise" (iii. 18, 19). The manner in which the city should be taken seems to be indicated. "The defence shall be prepared" (i. 5) is rendered in the marginal reading "the covering or covert shall be prepared," and by Mr. Vance Smith (Prophecies on Assyria and the Assyrians, p. 242), "the covering machine," the covered battering-rain or tower supposed to be represented in the bas-reliefs as being used in sieges. Some commentators believe that "the overrunning flood" refers to the agency of water in the destruction of the walls by an extraordinary overflow of the Tigris, and the consequent exposure of the city to assault through a breach; others, that it applies to a large and devastating army. An allusion to the overflow of the river may be contained in ii. 6, "The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved," a prophecy supposed to have been fulfilled when the Medo-Babylonian army captured the city. Diodorus (ii. 27) relates of that event, that "there was an old prophecy that Nineveh should not be taken till the river became an enemy to the city; and in the third year of the siege the river being swollen with continued rains, overflowed part of the city, and broke down the wall for twenty stadia; then the king thinking that the oracle was fulfilled and the river become an enemy to the city, built a large funeral pile in the palace, and collecting together all his wealth, and his concubines and eunuchs, burnt himself and the palace with them all: and the enemy entered the breach that the waters had made, and took the city."

Most of the edifices discovered had been destroyed by fire, but no part of the walls of either Nineveh or Konyunjik appears to have been washed away by the river. The Tigris is still subject to very high and dangerous floods during the winter and spring rains, and even now frequently reaches the ruins. When it flowed in its ancient bed at the foot of the walls a part of the city might have been overwhelmed by an extraordinary inundation. The likeness of Nineveh to "a pool of water" (i. 8) has been conjectured to refer to the moats and damps by which a portion of the country around Nineveh could be flooded. The city was to be partly destroyed by fire. "The fire shall devour thy bars," "then the fire shall devour thee" (iii. 13, 15). The gateway in the northern wall of the Konyunjik inclosure had been destroyed by fire as well as the palaces. The population was to be surprised when unprepared, "while they are drunk as drunkards they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry" (i. 10). Diodorus states that the last and fatal assault was made when they were overborne with wine. In the bas-reliefs carousing scenes are represented, in which the king, his courtiers, and even the queen, reclining on couches or seated on thrones, and attended by musicians, appear to be pledging each other in bowls of wine (Botta, Mon. de Nin. pl. 63-67, 112, 113, and one very interesting slab in the Brit. Mus., figured above). The equitiae of the inhabitants, and their removal to distant provinces, are predicted (iii. 18). Their dispersion, which occurred when the city fell, was in accordance with the barbarous custom of the age. The palace-temples were to be plundered of their idols, "out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image" (i. 14), and the city sacked of its wealth: "Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold" (ii. 9). For ages the Assyrian edifices have been despoiled of their sacred images; and enormous amounts of gold and silver were, according to tradition, taken to Eschatan by the conquering Medes (Diod. Sic. ii.). Only one or two fragments of the precious metals were found in the ruins. Nineveh, after its fall, was to be "empty, and void, and waste" (ii. 10): "it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste" (iii. 7). These epithets describe the present state of the site of the city. But the fullest and the most vivid and poetical picture of its ruined and deserted condition is that given by Zephaniah, who probably lived to see its fall. "He will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cornuport and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it! their voice shall sing in
NINEVEH

the windows: desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall moisture the cedar work ... how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to be down in! every one that passes by her shall his

Winged deity.

and wag his hand” (ii. 13, 14, 15.) The canals
which once fertilized the soil are now dry. Except
when the earth is green after the periodical rains
the site of the city, as well as the surrounding
country, is an arid yellow waste. Flocks of sheep
and herds of camels may be seen seeking scanty
pasture amongst the mounds. From the unwhole-
some swamp within the ruins of Khorsabad, and
from the reedy banks of the little streams that flow
by Koumijik and Ninroud may be heard the
croak of the coromant and the bittern. The
cedar-wood which adorned the ceilings of the pal-

aces has been uncovered by modern explorers (Lav-
ard, Nin. and Bab. p. 357), and in the deserted halls
the hyena, the wolf, the fox, and the jackal, now
lie down. Many illusions in the O. T. To the dress,
arms, modes of warfare, and customs of the people
of Nineveh, as well as of the Jews, are explained by
the Nineveh monuments. Thus (Nab. ii. 3), “the
shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant
men are in scarlet.” The shields and the dresses
of the warriors are generally painted red in the
sculptures. The magnificent description of the
assault upon the city (iii. 1, 2, 3) is illustrated in
almost every particular (Layard, Nin. and Rem. ii.
part ii., ch. v.). The mounds built up against
the walls of a besieged town (Is. xxxvii. 33; 2 K.
xix. 32: Jer. xxxii. 24, &c.), the battering-ram (Ez.
y. 2), the various kinds of armor, helmets, shields,
spears, and swords, used in battle and during a
noeze; the chariots and horses (Nab. iii. 3; Char-
pent), are all seen in various bas-reliefs (Layard,
Nin. and Rem. ii., part ii., chap. iv. and v.).
The custom of cutting off the heads of the slain
and placing them in heaps (2 K. x. 8) is constantly
represented (Layard, i. 181). The illusion in 2
K. xiv. 29, “I will put my hook in thy nose and
my bridle in thy lips,” is illustrated in a bas-relief
from Khorsabad (ed. 376).

The interior decoration of the Assyrian palaces
is described by Rassam, himself a captive in As-
syria and an eye-witness of their magnificence

(xiii. 14, 15). She saw men of sculptured work-
manship upon the walls; likenesses of the Chalda-
eans pictured in red, girded with girdles upon
their loins, with colored flowing head-dresses upon
their heads, with the aspect of princes all of them” (Lay
Nin. and its Rem. ii. 397); a description strikingly
illustrated by the sculptured likenesses of the As-
syrian kings and warriors (see especially Della,
Mon. de Nin. pl. 12). The mystic figures seen by
the prophet in his vision (ch. i.), uniting the man,
the lion, the ox, and the eagle, may have been
suggested by the eagle-headed idols, and man-
headed bulls and lions (by some identified with the
cerubim of the Jews (Cherub)), and the
sacred emblem of the “wheel within wheel”
by the winged circle or globe frequently repre-
sented in the bas-reliefs (Lay. Nin. and its Rem.
i. 463). 

Acts. — The origin of Assyrian art is a subject
at present involved in mystery, and one which
offers a wide field for speculation and research.
Those who derive the civilization and political sys-
tem of the Assyrians from Babylonia would trace
their arts to the same source. One of the principal
features of their architecture, the artificial platform
serving as a substructure for their national edifices,
may have been taken from a people inhabiting
plains perfectly flat, such as those of Shinar, rather
than an undulating country in which natural
elevations are not uncommon, such as As-
syria proper. But it still remains to be proved that
there are artificial mounds in Babylonia of an earlier date than mounds
on or near the site of Nineveh. Whether
other leading features and the details of
Assyrian architecture came from the same
source, is much more open to doubt. Such
Babylonian edifices as have been hitherto
explored are of a later date than those of
Nineveh, to which they appear to bear but
little resemblance. The only features in
common seem to be the ascending stages of
the temples or tombs, and the use of enameled
bricks. The custom of paneling walls with al-
labaster or stone must have originated in a country
in which such materials abound, as in Assyria, and
not in the alluvial plains of southern Mesopotamia,
where they cannot be obtained except at great
cost or by great labor. The use of sun-dried and
kiln-burnt bricks and of wooden columns would
be common to both countries, as also such ar-
rangements for the admission of light and exclu-
sion of heat as the climate would naturally sug-
gest.

In none of the arts of the Assyrians have any
traces hitherto been found of progressive change.
In the architecture of the most ancient known
edifice all the characteristics of the style are already
fully developed; no new features of any importance
seem to have been introduced at a later period.
The palace of Seniacherib only excels those of his
remote predecessors in the vastness of its propor-
tions, and in the elaborate magnificence of its
details. In sculpture, as probably in painting
also, if we possessed the means of comparison, the
same thing is observable as in the remains of ancient Egypt. The earliest works hitherto dis-
covered show the result of a lengthened period of
gradual development, which, judging from the slow
progress made by untrained men in the arts, must
have extended over a vast number of years. They
exhibit the arts of the Assyrians at the highest
The Assyrians, like the Egyptians, would seem to have been, at all times, more or less shackled by religious prejudices or laws. For instance, the face is almost invariably in profile, not because the sculptor was unable to represent the full face, one or two examples of it occurring in the bas-reliefs, but probably because he was bound by a generally received custom, through which he would not break. No new forms or combinations appear to have been introduced into Assyrian art during the four or five centuries, if not longer period, with which we are acquainted with it. We trace throughout the same eagle-headed, lion-headed, and fish-headed figures, the same winged divinities, the same composite forms at the doorways. In the earliest works, an attempt at composition, that is at a pleasing and picturesque grouping of the figures, is perhaps more evident than in the later—as may be illustrated by the Lion-hunt from the N. W. Palace, now in the British Museum (Layard, *Mon. of Nin.,* pl. 10). A parallel may in many respects be drawn between the arts of the Assyrians from their earliest known period to their latest, and those of Greece from Phidian to the Roman epoch, and of Italy from the 15th to the 18th century.

The art of the Nineveh monuments must in the present state of our knowledge be accepted as an original and national art, peculiar, if not to the Assyrians alone, to the races who at various periods possessed the country watered by the Tigris and Euphrates. As it was undoubtedly brought to its highest perfection by the Assyrians, and is especial Greek sculptor in the noblest period of its development, it is not surprising that it should have been derived from Greece. From whence it was originally derived there is nothing as yet to show.

If from Babylon, as some have conjectured, there are no remains to prove the fact. Analogies may perhaps be sought between the two, but they are not sufficient to convince us that the one was the offspring of the other. These analogies, if not accidental, may have been derived, at some very remote period, from a common source. The two may have been offshoots from some common trunk which perished ages before either Nineveh or Thebes was founded; or the Phœnicians, as it has been suggested, may have introduced into the two countries, between which they were placed, and between which they may have formed a commercial link, the arts peculiar to each of them. Whatever the origin, the development of the arts of the two countries appears to have been affected and directed by very opposite conditions of national character, climate, geographical and geological position, politics, and religion. Thus, Egyptian architecture seems to have been derived from a stone prototype, Assyrian from a wooden one—in accordance with the physical nature of the two countries. Assyrian art is the type of power, vigor, and action; Egyptian that of calm dignity and repose. The one is the expression of an ambitions, conquering, and restless nature; the other of a race which seems to have worked for itself alone and for the perpetuation of a race and a dynasty through the ages, and to have been content with the time of the building of the Kherosat palace (about the 8th century B.C.), a more intimate intercourse with Egypt through war or dynastic alliances than had previously existed, appears to have led to the introduction of objects of Egyptian manufacture into Assyria, and may have influenced to a limited extent its arts. A precisely similar influence proceeding from Assyria has been remarked at the same period in Egypt, probably arising from the conquest and temporary occupation of the latter country by the Assyrians, under a king whose name is read Assur-lani-pal, mentioned in the cuneiform inscriptions (Birch, *Trans. of Rev. Soc. of Lit.,* new series). To this age belong the ivories, bronzes, and nearly all the small objects of an Egyptian character, though not apparently of Egyptian manufacture, which are found in the Ninevite ruins. It has been asserted, on the authority of an inscription believed to contain the names of certain Hellenic artists from Ithalam, Cition, Salamis, Paphos, and other Greek cities, that Greeks were employed by Esarhaddon and his son in executing the sculptured decorations of their palaces (Rawl. *Herod. i. 481,*). But, passing over the extreme uncertainty attaching to the decipherment of proper names in the cuneiform character, it must be observed that no remains whatever of Greek art of so early a period are known, which can be compared in knowledge of principles and in beauty of execution and of design with the sculptures of Assyria.

Nin. 2168

NINIEVEH
The influence of Assyria to the eastward was even more considerable, extending far into Asia. The Persian architecture (with and modifications as the climate and the materials at hand suggested), their sculpture, probably in the mode of writing, from the Assyrians. The ruined palaces of Persep-

doli show the general plan of construction as those of Nineveh—the entrances formed by human-headed animals, the skating of sculptured stones, and the inscription stele. The various religious

columns are insignificant, and the ornamentation have the

same Assyrian character. In Persia, however, a

stone architecture prevailed, and the columns in

that material have resisted to this day the ravages of

The Persians made an advance in one respect upon Assyrian sculpture, and probably painting

likewise, in an attempt at a natural representation of drapery by the introduction of folds, of which there is only the slightest indication on Assyrian monuments. It may have been partly through Perse,

ia that the influence of Assyrian art passed into Asia Minor and thereon into Greece; but it

had probably penetrated far into the former country

long before the Persian domination. We find it

strongly shown in the earliest monuments, as in

the sculptures of the palace of Darius at Persep-
doli. Scarcely any part of ancient art is more

archaic than the minor arts of Persep-doli, and

the sculptures of Branchida. But the early art of

Asia Minor still offers a most interesting field for

investigation. Amongst the Assyrians, the arts

were principally employed, as amongst all nations

in their earlier stages of civilization, for religious

and national purposes. The colossal statues of the

doorways of the palaces were mythic combinations

to denote the attributes of a deity. The "Man-

bull" and the "Man-lion," are conjured to be the

gods "Nin" and "Nergal," presiding over and the

vessel; the eagle-headed and fish-

headed figures so constantly repeated in the sculptures,

and as ornaments on vessels of metal, or in

embroideries—Nisroch and Dagon. The bas-

reliefs almost invariably record some deed of the

king, as head of the nation, in war, and in combat

against the wild beasts, or his piety in erecting

palace-temples to the gods. Hitherto no sculptu-

respecialtly illustrating the private life of the

Assyrians have been discovered, except one or two

incidents, such as men baking bread or tending

horses, introduced as mere accessories into the

historical bas-reliefs. This may be partly owing

to the fact that no traces whatever have yet been

found of their burial-places, or even of their mode

of dealing with the dead. It is chiefly on the

walls of tombs that the domestic life of the

Egyptians has been so fully depicted. In the useful arts,
as in the fine arts, the Assyrians had made a pro-

gress which denotes a very high state of civiliza-

[ASyria]. When the inscriptions have been

fully examined and deciphered, it will prob-

ably be found that they had made no unconsiderable

advance in the sciences, especially in astronomy,

mathematics, numeration, and hydraulics. Al-

though the site of Nineveh afforded no special

advantages for commerce, and although she owed
greatness rather to her political position as the

capital of the empire, yet, situated upon a naviga-
table river communicating with the Euphrates and

the Persian Gulf, she must have soon formed one

of the great trading stations between that impor-
tant inland sea, and Syria, and the Mediterranean,

and must have become a depot for the merchandise.
NINEVEH

supplied to a great part of Asia Minor, Armenia, and Persia. Her merchants are described in Ezekiel (xiii. 24) as dealing in silken cloths and brocaded work (such as is probably represented in the sculptures), and in Nahum (iii. 16) as "multituled above the stars of heaven." The animals represented on the black obelisk in the British Museum and on other monuments, the rhinoceros, the elephant, the double-humped camel, and various kinds of apes and monkeys, show a communication direct from Egypt to the remotest parts of Asia.

This intercourse with foreign nations, and the practice of carrying to Assyria as captives the skilled artists and workmen of conquered countries, must have contributed greatly to the improvement of Assyrian manufactures.

Writing and Language.—The ruins of Nineveh have furnished a vast collection of inscriptions partly carved on marble or stone slabs, and partly impressed upon bricks, and upon clay cylinders, or six-sided and eight-sided prisms, barrels, and tablets, which, used for the purpose when still moist, were afterwards baked in a furnace or kiln. (Cf. Ezekiel, iv. 1, "Take thee a tile ... and portray upon it the city, even Jerusalem.") The cylinders are hollowed, and appear, from the hole pierced through them, to have been mounted so as to turn round, and to present their several sides to the reader. The character employed was the arrow-headed or cuneiform—so called from each letter being formed by marks or elements resembling an arrow-head or a wedge. This mode of writing, believed by some to be of Turanian or Scythic origin, prevailed throughout the provinces comprised in the Assyrian, Babylonian, and the eastern portion of the ancient Persian empires, from the earliest times to which any known record belongs, or at least twenty centuries before the Christian era, down to the period of the conquests of Alexander; after which epoch, although occasionally employed, it seems to have gradually fallen into disuse. It never extended into Syria, Arabia, or Asia Minor, although it was adopted in Armenia. A cursive writing resembling the ancient Syrian and Phoenician, and by some believed to be the original form of all other cursive writing used in Western Asia, including the Hebrew, appears to have also been occasionally employed in Assyria, probably for documents written on parchment or papyrus, or perhaps leather skins.

The Assyrian cuneiform character was of the same class as the Babylonian, only differing from it in the less complicated nature of its forms. Although the primary elements in the later Persian and so-called Median cuneiform were the same, yet their combination and the value of the letters were quite distinct. The latter, indeed, is but a form of the Assyrian Herodotean terms all cuneiform writing the "Assyrian writing" (Herod. iv. 87). This character may have been derived from some more ancient form of hieroglyphic writing; but if so, all traces of such origin have disappeared. The Assyrian and Babylonian alphabet (if the term may be applied to alphabet signs) is of the most complicated, imperfect, and arbitrary nature—some characters being phonetic, others syllabic, others ideographic—the same character being frequently used indifferently. This constitutes one of the principal difficulties in the process of decipherment. The investigation, first accomplished by Georg Fuld (Hesper., Asiatic Nations, vol. ii. App. 2) has since been carried on with much success by Sir H. Rawlinson, Dr Hincks, Mr. Norris, and Mr. Fox Talbot, in England, and by M. Oppert in France (see papers by those gentlemen in the Journals of the Roy. As. Soc., in Transactions of Royal Irish Academy, in Journal of Sacred Literature, and in the Atheneum). Although considerable doubt may still reasonably prevail as to the interpretation of details, as to grammatical construction, and especially as to the rendering of proper names, sufficient progress has been made to enable the student to ascertain with some degree of confidence the general meaning and contents of an inscription. The people of Nineveh spoke a Semitic dialect, connected with the Hebrew and with the so-called Chaldean of the Books of Daniel and Ezra. This agrees with the testimony of the O. T. But it is asserted that there existed in Assyria, as well as in Babylonia, a more ancient tongue belonging to a Turanian or Scythic race, which is supposed to have inhabited the plains watered by the Tigris and Euphrates long before the rise of the Assyrian empire, and from which the Assyrians derived their civilization and the greater part of their mythology. It was retained for sacred purposes by the conquering race, as the Latin was retained after the fall of the Roman Empire in the Catholic Church. In fragments of vocabularies discovered in the record-chamber at Koyunjik words in the two languages are placed in parallel columns, whilst a centre column contains a monographic or ideographic sign representing both. A large number of Turanian words or roots are further supposed to have existed in the Assyrian tongue, and tablets apparently in that language have been discovered in the ruins. The monumental inscriptions occur on detached stelae and obelisks, of which there are several specimens in the British Museum from the Assyrian ruins, and one in the Berlin Museum discovered in the island of Cyprus: on the colossal human-headed lions and bulls, upon parts not occupied by sculpture, as between the legs; on the sculptured slabs, generally in bands between two bas-reliefs, to which they seem to refer; and, as in Persia and Armenia, carved on the face of rocks in the hill-country. At Ninroud the same inscription is carved on nearly every slab in the N. W. palace, and generally repeated on the back, and even carried across the sculptured colossal figures. The Assyrian inscriptions usually contain the chronicles of the king who built or restored the edifice in which they are found, records of his wars and expeditions into other countries, of the amount of tribute and spoil taken from conquered tribes, of the building of temples and palaces, and invocations to the gods of Assyria. Frequently every stone and kiln-burnt brick used in
A building bears the name and titles of the king, and generally those of his father and grandfather are added. These inscribed bricks are of the greatest value in restoring the royal dynasties. The longest inscription on stone, that from the N. W. palace of Nineveh containing the records of Sardanapalus II., has 325 lines, that on the black obelisk has 210. The most important hitherto discovered in connection with Biblical history, is that upon a pair of colossal human-headed bulls from Kouyunjik, now in the British Museum, containing the records of Sennacherib, and describing amongst other events, his wars with Hezekiah. It is accompanied by a series of bas-reliefs believed to represent the siege and capture of Lachish (Laciniu; Layard, Nin. and Bbls. pp. 148-153)

Impressions of the Signets of the Kings of Assyria and Egypt. (Original size.)

Part of Cartouche of Sabaco, enlarged from the impression of his signet.

Layard, Nin. and Bbls., p. 613; Menahem on a slab from the S. W. palace, Nimroud, now in the British Museum (ib. 617), and Hezekiah in the Kouyunjik records. The most important inscribed terracotta cylinders are those from Kalkh Sherghat, with the annals of a king, whose name is believed to read Tiglath Pileser, not the same mentioned in the 2d Book of Kings, but an earlier monarch, who is supposed to have reigned about B. C. 1110 (Rawl. Herb. i. 457) those from Khorsabad containing the annals of Sargon; those from Kouyunjik, especially one known as Bellino's cylinder, with the chronicles of Sennacherib; that from Nebbi Yunus with the records of Esarhaddon, and the fragments of three cylinders with those of his son. The longest inscription on a cylinder is of 830 lines. Such cylinders and inscribed slabs were generally buried beneath the foundations of great public buildings. Many fragments of cylinders and a vast collection of inscribed clay tablets, many in perfect preservation, and some bearing the impressions of seals, were discovered in a chamber at Kouyunjik, and are now deposited in the British Museum. They appear to include historical documents, vocabularies, astronomical and other calculations, calendars, directions for the performance of religious ceremonies, lists of the gods, their at

Jewish Captives from Lachish (Kouyunjik).
Nineveh

The only race now found near the ruins of Nineveh or in Assyria which may have any claim to be considered as descendants of the ancient inhabitants of the country are the so-called Chaldean or New Persian tribes, inhabiting the mountains of Kurdistan, the plains around the lake of Oseomiyah in Persia, and a few villages in the neighborhood of Mosul. They still speak a Semitic dialect, almost identical with the Chaldee of the books of Daniel and Ezra. A resemblance, which may be but fancied, has been traced between them and the representations of the Assyrians in the bas-reliefs. Their physical characteristics at any rate seem to mark them as of the same race. The inhabitants of this part of Asia have been exposed perhaps more than those of any other country in the world to the devastating inroads of stronger neighbors. Conquering tribes of Arabs and of Tartars have more than once well-nigh exterminated the population which they found there, and have occupied their places. The few survivors from these terrible massacres have taken refuge in the mountain fastnesses, where they may still linger. A curse seems to hang over a land naturally rich and fertile, and capable of sustaining a vast number of human beings. Those who now inhabit it are yearly diminishing, and there seems no prospect that for generations to come this once-favored country should remain other than a wilderness. (Layard's Nineveh and its Remains; Nineveh and Babylon; and Monuments of Nineveh, 1st and 2d series; Botto's Monuments de Ninive; Fergusson, Palaces of Nineveh and Perspolis Restored; Vaux's Nineveh and Perspolis.)

A. H. L.

* We referred under NAHUM to some of the writers on the history and fall of Nineveh. We add here the names of a few others who treat of this subject, relying in part on Dr. Kleinert's catalogue mentioned under the above head. G. F. Grotefend, Uber Anlage u. Zerstorung der Gebaude Ninrud (1851). J. Brandis, Uber den alt. Osirien aus der Entstehung der Assyr. Inschriften (1853). Gumpach, Abriss der Assyr.-babyl. Geschichte, 1. Aufl. (1854). Prufung des Characters der in den Assyr. Inschriften sent. Sprache, F. A. and O. Strauss, Laider u. Statten der heil. Schrift, § 881, p. 328 (1855). F. Spiegel, "Ninive" in Herzog's Real-Encyclo. x. 381-381 (1858), and a supplementary article, under the same title, xx. 219-235 (1856), J. Oppert, Chnologie des Assyriens et Babyloniens, F. Fresnel, Expédition Scientifique en Mésopotamie, publiée par J. Oppert (1858). Bonomi, Nineveh and its Palaces (1852), founded on Botta and Layard. W. K. Loftus, Travels and Researches in Chaldeea and Susiana (1858). Dr. Pusey on Jonah, Minor Prophets, with a Commentary, Part iii. (1861). Dr. Spiegel speaks in his second article in a note of the importance of careful regard to the success of the efforts which have been made to read the Assyrian inscriptions. He declares his belief that the deciphering of the Assyrian alphabet has been pursued hitherto on systematic and scientific principles; that there is good reason to hope that future studies will overcome any still remaining obstacles to a more perfect interpretation, and, in the mean time, that we may confide in the results already gained. It would be premature to expect this view to be universally accepted at present.

The cabinet of Amherst College contains some interesting antiquities from the ruins of Nineveh and Babylon. They are such as several myth figures of the most ancient style, with other fragments of characters similar to those used in the cuneiform inscriptions, taken from the palace of Sardanapalus (one of them eagle-headed, and supposed to be the Nisroch of Scripture, 2 K. xix. 37); a representation of Sardanapalus, armed as a warrior, and in the act of giving thanks for victory, with inscriptions which record his exploits; a winged human-headed lion; Sennacherib at the siege of Lachish (2 Chr. xxxvii. 9): "a fish-god, the head of the fish forming a niche above the man; a sphinx, the body of a lion, the face bearded, surmounted with a high ornamented cap; a winged horse, the original type of the Greek Pegaus; a griffon, the body of a lion, with the wings and head of an eagle; and five bricks bearing inscriptions, among which are the names and titles of three successive kings. "All the slabs bear inscriptions, reading from left to right, which are precisely identical, and refer to the king who built the palace. They are written in the cuneiform character, which was the monumental writing of the Assyrians, while an entirely distinct form was used for private documents" (see Guide to the Public Rooms and Cabinet of Amhurst College, Amh. 1868).

NIN-EBITES (Ninowrites; [Tisch. 5th ed. Ninevites]} Ninowrites. The inhabitants of Nineveh (Lah. xi. 90).

NISAN. [Month.]

NIS'ROCH (נישרך) [see below]: Mesopot., Mal's ed. *Eșparax; Alex. *Eșparax (*Comp. Nisropax) in 2 K.; *Nisroch (Alex. *Eșparax) in Is.: *Nisroch. The proper name of an idol of Nineveh, in whose temple Sennacherib was worshiping when assassinated by his sons, Adrammelech and Sharaer (2 K. xix. 37; Is. xxxvii. 38). Selden confesses his ignorance of the deity denoted by this name (de Die Syria, sint. ii. c. 10); but Beyer, in his Abhandlungen (pp. 323-325) has collected several conjectures. Jarchi, in his note on Is. xxxviii. 38, explains Nisroch as a *beam, or plank, of Nisroch," from the analysis which is given of the word by Rabbincal expositors (נישרך = נישרך נישרך). What the true ety-

* a See the plate which probably represents the siege of Lachish as depicted on the monuments, vol. ii. p. 1570.

2173

NISROCH
of the ancients; it will be enough to refer the reader to Beekman, who (History of Inventions, ii. 482. John's ed.) has devoted a chapter to this subject, and to the authorities mentioned in the notes. "It is uncertain at what time the English term nitre first came to be used for saltpetre, but our translators no doubt understood thereby the familiar term for the Nitre-bill, so used by Mr. Layard in his translation of Pliny (xxxii. 10) in contradistinction to saltpetre, which he gives as the marginal explanation of aperitum.

The latter part of the passage in Proverbs is well explained by Shaw, who says (Prov. ii. 387), "the unsuitableness of the singing of songs to a heavy heart is very finely compared to the contrariety there is between vinegar and natrium."

This is far preferable to the explanation given by Michaelis (De Nitre Hebrew, in Commentart. Socid. Reg. propr. et. i. 166; and Suppl. Lex. Heb. p. 1704), that the simile alludes to the unpleasant smell arising from the admixture of the acid and alkali: it points rather to the extreme mental agitation produced by ill-timed mirth, the grinning against the tears, to make use of another metaphor. Natrium was and is still used by the Egyptians for washing linen; the value of soda in this respect is well known: this explains Jer. i. 1. "though thou wash thee with soda," etc. Hasel-quist (Trav. p. 275) says that natron is dug out of a pit or mine near Mantura in Egypt, and is mixed with limestone and is of a whitish-brown color. The Egyptians use it, (1) to put into bread instead of yeast, (2) instead of soap, (3) as a cure for the toothache, being mixed with vinegar. Compare also Forskal (Flor. Egypt. Arab. p. xiii.) who gives its Arabic names, utran or natrium.

Natron is found abundantly in the well-known soda lakes of Egypt described by Pliny (xxxii. 10), and referred to by Strabo (xvii. A. 1155, ed. Kramer), which are situated in the barren valley of Rohir-besam (the Waterless Sea), about 50 miles W. of Cairo; the natron occurs in whitish or yellowish efflorescent crusts, or in beds three or four feet thick, and very hard (Volney, Trav. ii. 15), which in the winter are covered with water about two feet deep; during the other nine months of the year the lakes are dry, at which period the natron is preserved. (See Andrés. Memoriae ac la Valde la Luz de Natrium, in Mem. sur l'Egypte. i. 276, &c.: Berthelot, Observ. sur le Natrium, ibid. 310; Descript. de l'Egypte. xxxii. 201.)

W. H.

NO.

NOADIAH (נְוָדָיָה) [whom Jehovah makes]  
Nasadia: [Nat. Nebudah: Alex. Noadiah]  
Noadiah. 1. A Levite, son of Binnui, who with Meremeth, Eleazar, and Josiah, weighed the vessels of gold and silver belonging to the Temple which were brought back from Babylon (Ezr. viii. 31). In 1 Esdr. viii. 63, he is called "Moth the son of Sabban.

2. [Nat: Noaadiah: A. Noadiah] Noadiah. The prophetess Noadiah joined Nebuchadnezzar and Tobiah in an attempt to intimidate Nebuchadnezzar while rebuilding the wall of Jerusalem (Neh. vi. 14). She is only mentioned in Nehemiah's denuncia-

NOAH (נֶּוֶה) [rest, Ges.; or, conservation,
"And then the ground which Jehovah hath cursed." Not less evident is the bitter sense of weary and fruitless labor, mingled with better hopes for the future. We read that on the birth of a son "he called his name Noah, saying, This shall comfort us, for our work and labor of our hands, because of (or from) the ground which Jehovah hath cursed." Nothing can be more exquisitely true and natural than the way in which the old man's saddened heart turns focally to his son. His own lot had been cast in evil times; "but this," he says, "shall comfort us." One hardly knows whether the sorrow or the hope predominates. Clearly there is an almost prophetic feeling in the name which he gives his son, and hence some Christian writers have seen in the language a prophecy of the Messiah, and have supposed that as Eve was mistaken on the birth of Cain, so Lamech in like manner was deceived in his hope of Noah. But there is no reason to infer from the language of the narrative that the hopes of either were of so definite a nature. The knowledge of a personal deliverer was not vouchsafed till a much later period.

In the reason which Lamech gives for calling his son Noah, there is a play upon the name which it is impossible to preserve in English. He called his name Noah (72). Noah, rest, saying, "this same shall comfort us" (גָּאָה, geninachasèn). It is quite plain that the name "rest," and the verb "comfort," are of different roots; and we must not try to make a philologist of Lamech, and suppose that he was giving an accurate derivation of the name Noah. He merely plays upon the name, after a fashion common enough in all ages and all languages.

Of Noah himself from this time we hear nothing more till he is 500 years old, when it is said he begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Very remarkable, however, is the glimpse which we get of the state of society in the antediluvian world. The narrative it is true is brief, and on many points obscure: a mystery hangs over it which we cannot penetrate. But some facts are clear. The wickedness of the world is described as having reached a desperate pitch, owing, it would seem, in a great measure to the fusion of two races which had hitherto been distinct. And further the marked features of the wickedness of the age were lust and brutal outrage. "They took them wives of all which they chose:" and, "the earth was filled with violence." "The earth was corrupt," and all flesh was "confused before God upon the earth." So far the picture is clear and vivid. But when we come to examine some of its details, we are left greatly at a loss. The narrative stands thus:

"And it came to pass when men (the Adam) began to multiply on the face of the ground and daughters were born unto them; then the sons of God (the Elohim) saw the daughters of men (the Adam) that they were fair, and they took them of all that they chose. And Jehovah said, My spirit shall not for ever rule (or be humbled) in men, seeing that they are [or, in their error they are] but flesh, and their days shall be a hundred and twenty years. The Nephilim were in the earth in those days: and also afterwards when the sons of God (the Elohim) came in unto the daughters of men (the Adam), and children were born to them, these were the heroes which were of old, men of renown."

Here a number of perplexing questions present themselves: Who were the sons of God? Who the daughters of men? Who the Nephilim? What is the meaning of a My spirit shall not always rule, or dwell, or be humbled in men;" and of the words which follow, "But their days shall be an hundred and twenty years?"

We will briefly review the principal solutions which have been given of these difficulties.

1. Three different interpretations have from very early times been given of this most singular passage.

The "sons of Elohim" were explained to mean sons of princes, or men of high rank (as in Ps. cxliii. 6; 1918 Eloyn, sons of the Most High) who degraded themselves by contracting marriages with "the daughters of men," i. e. with women of inferior position. This interpretation was defended by Ps. xlii. 2, where "sons of men," בְּנֵי אָדָם, means "men of low degree," as opposed to בְּנֵי עֵדָם, "men of high degree." Here, however, the opposition is with בְּנֵי הָאָדָם, and not with בְּנֵי אָדָם, and therefore the passages are not parallel.

This is the interpretation of the Targum of Onkelos, following the oldest Palestinian Kahalata, of the later Targum, and of the Samaritan Vers. So also Symmachus, Saadia, and the Arabic of Erpenius, Aben Ezra, and R. Sol. Isaac. In recent times this view has been elaborated and put in the most favorable light by Schiöler (Werke, x. 401, &c.); but it has been entirely abandoned by every modern commentator of any note.

So some MSS. of the LXX., which according to Procopius and Augustine (De Civit. Dei, vi. 23), had the reading ἄγγελος τοῦ θεοῦ, whilst others had ἄγγελοι τοῦ θεοῦ, the last having been generally preferred since Cyril and Augustine; so Josephus, Ant. i. 3; Philo De Gigantibus perhaps Aquila, who has ἄγγελος τοῦ θεοῦ of which, however, Jerome says, Duo intelligius angelo salutati; the Book of Enoch as quoted by Georgius Syncellus in his Chronographia, where they are termed ἄγγελοι, "the watchers" (as in Daniel); the Book of Jubilees (translated by Billium from the Ethiopic); the later Jewish Haggada, where we have the story of the fall of Shammedazi and Azazel given by Jellinek in the Mabrur Akhier; and most of the older Fathers of the Church, finding probably in their Greek MSS. άγγελοι τοῦ θεοῦ, as Justin, Tatian, Athanasius, Cyprian, Ancyra, Territullian, and Lactantius. This view, however, seemed in later times to be too monstrous to be entertained. E. Sim. i. locani mathematized άγγελοι τοῦ θεοῦ: Cyril calls it άγγελος τοῦ θεοῦ. Theodoret (Quast. in Gen.) declares the maintainers of it to have lost their senses. άγγέλου καὶ ἄγγελων θεοῦ: Philostratus numbers it among heroes, Chrysostom among phlegmatics. Finally, Calvin says of it, "Veris illud commentum de angelorum concatenatore mundi, nihil esse est absurdo ab animadversione abeuntibus, et minime est docet virus tam crassis et praedigiosi delirii fuisse olim fascinatos." Notwithstanding all which, however, many modern German commentators very strenuously assert this view. They rest their argument in favor of it mainly on these two particulars: first, that "sons of God" is everywhere in the O. T. a name of the angels; and next, that St. Jude seems to lend the sanction of his authority to this interpretation. With regard to the first of these reasons, it is not even certain that in all other passages of Scripture where "the sons of God" are mentioned angels are meant. It is not absolutely necessary so to understand the designation either in Ps. xxvii. 1 or xxxix. 6, or even in Job i. 1, ii. In any of these passages it might mean holy men. Job xxxviii. 7, and Dan. vi. 25, are the only places in which it certainly means angels. The argument from St. Jude is of more force: for he does compare the sin of the angels to that of Sodom and Gomorrah (παραπόνοι in ver. 7 must refer to the angels mentioned in ver. 6), as if it were of a like unnatural kind. And that this was the meaning of St. Jude is rendered the more probable when we recollect his quotation from the Book of Enoch where the same view is taken. Further, that the angels had the power of assuming a corporeal form seems clear from many parts of the O. T. All that can be urged in support of this view has been said by Delitzsch in his De Genesi allegor., and by Kurtz, Gesch. des Alten Bundes, and his treatise, Die Ehre der Stadt Johannes. And it must be confessed that their arguments are not without weight. The early existence of such an interpretation seems at any rate to indicate a starting point for the heathen mythology.

The fact, too, that from such an interpretation "the mighty men" were born, points in the same direction. The Greek "heroes" were sons of the gods; αῖων υἱῶν, says Plato in the Cratylus, ἵππους οὐ πατέρας πάντες δόμοι γεγονότων ἐφέσεις οἶδε θοῖς θυσίαις ηθος θεοῖς. Even Eusebius's account of the birth of the giants, monstrous and fantastic as it is, bears tokens of having originated in the same belief. In like manner it may be remarked that the stories of *ucubli and sucuboli, so commonly believed in the Middle Ages, and which even Heidinger (Hist. Sac. i. 299) does not discredit, had reference to a commerce between demons and metals of the same kind as that narrated in Genesis.9

Two modern poets, Byron (in his drama of Cain) and Moore (in his *Lovers of the Ancients), have availed themselves of this last interpretation for the purpose of their poems.

3. The interpretation, however, which is now most generally received, is that which understands by "the sons of the Elohim" the family and descendants of Seth, and by "the daughters of man" (Adam)," the women of the family of Cain. So the Clementine Recognitions interpret "the sons of the Elohim" as Hominis justi qui angelorum vivat certum. So Ephrem, and the Christian Adam-Book of the East: so also, Theodoret, Chrysostom, Cyril of Alexandria, Jerome, Augustine, and others. The later times Luther, Melancthon, Calvin, and a whole host of recent commentators. They all supposed that whereas the two lines of descent from Adam—the family of Seth who preserved their faith in God, and the family of Cain who lived only for this world—had hitherto kept distinct, now a mingling of the two races took place which resulted in the thorough corruption of the former, who falling away, plunged into the deepest abyss of wickedness, and that this was this universal corruption which provoked the judgment of the Flood.2

4. A fourth interpretation has recently been advanced and maintained with considerable ingenuity, by the author of the Genesis of the Earth and Man. He understands by "the sons of the Elohim" and "the daughters of Adam" the "scourers of the earth," (taking Elohim to mean not two things, but only those whom he supposes to have belonged to a distinct pre-Adamite race. "The daughters of men," he contends, should be rendered "the daughters of Adam, or the Adamites, women, that is, descended from Adam. These last had hitherto remained true in their faith and worship, but were now perverted by the idders who intermarried with them. But this hypothesis is opposed to the direct statements in the early chapters of Genesis, which plainly teach the descent of all mankind from one common source.

Whichever of these interpretations we adopt (the third perhaps is the most probable), one thing at least is clear, that the writer intends to describe a fusion of races hitherto distinct, and to connect with this two other facts: the one that the offspring of these mixed marriages were men remarkable for strength and prowess (which is only in accordance with what has often been observed since, namely, the superiority of the mixed race as compared with either of the parent stocks); the other,
that the result of this intercourse was the thorough and hopeless corruption of both families alike.

b. But who were the Nephilim? It should be observed that they are not spoken of (as has sometimes been assumed) as the offspring of the "sons of the Elohim" and "the daughters of men." The sacred writer says, "the Nephilim were on the earth in those days," before he goes on to speak of the children of the mixed marriages. The name, which has been variously explained, only occurs once again in Num. xiii., where the Nephilim are said to have been one of the Canaanitish tribes. They are there spoken of as "men of great stature," and hence probably the rendering "giants" of the LXX. and "the giants" of our A. V. But there is nothing in the word itself to justify this interpretation. If it is of Hebrew origin (which, however, may be doubted), it must mean either "fallen," i.e. apostate ones; or those who "fell upon" others, violent men, plunderers, freebooters, etc. It is of far more importance to observe that if the Nephilim of Canaan were descendants of the Nephilim in Gen. vi. 4, we have here a very strong argument for the non-universality of the Deluge. [GIANTS.]

c. In consequence of the grievous and hopeless wickedness of the world at this time, God resolves to destroy it. "My spirit," He says, "shall not always dwell in man, as much as he is flesh. The meaning of which seems to be that whilst God had put his Spirit in man, i.e. not only the breath of life, but a spiritual part capable of recognizing, loving, and worshipping Him, man had so much sunk down into the lowest and most degrading of merely sensual pleasures, as to have almost extinguished the higher light within him; as one of the Fathers says: anima victa vel nihil victor: the soul and spirit became transsubstantiated into flesh. Then follows: "But his days shall be a hundred and twenty years," which has been interpreted by some to mean, that still a time of grace shall be given for repentance, namely, 120 years before the Flood should come; and by others that the duration of human life should in future be limited to this term of years, instead of extending over centuries as before. This last seems the most natural interpretation of the Hebrew words. Of Noah's life during this age of almost universal apostasy we are told but little. It is merely said, that he was a righteous man and perfect in his generations (i.e. amongst his contemporaries), and that he, like Enoch, walked with God. This last expressive phrase is used of none other but these two only. To him God revealed his purpose to destroy the world, commanding him to prepare an ark for the saving of his house. And from that time till the day came for him to enter into the ark, we can hardly doubt that he was engaged in active, but as it proved unavailing efforts to win those about him from their wickedness and unbelief. Hence St. Peter calls him "a preacher of righteousness." Besides this we are merely told that he had three sons, each of whom had married a wife: that he built the ark in accordance with Divine direction; and that he was 600 years old when the Flood came.

Both about the ark and the Flood so many questions have been raised, that we must consider each of these separately.

The Ark. — The precise meaning of the Hebrew word (תֹּהוּם, tôhu) is uncertain. The word only occurs here and in the second chapter of Exodus, where it is used of the little papyrus boat in which the mother of Moses entrusted her child to the Nile. It is probable that it is the Egyptian form that we are to look for its original form.

Bunsen, in his vocabulary, gives thôh, "a chest," lyt., "a boat," and in the Const. Vers. of Ex. ii. 3, 5, ὡς ὁ θὸς is the rendering of tôhu. The LXX. employ two different words. In the narrative of the Flood they use θαυμάται, and in that of Moses ὕδας, or according to some MSS. ἔφθασ. The Book of Wisdom has σχηματίζει; Berosus and Nicol. Damaus. quoted in Josephus, πλωτον καὶ ἄρατα. The last is also found in Lucian, De Dea Syr., c. 12. In the Sibylline Verses the ark is ὄρραφαρων ὅμας, ὄξως and καρποῖς. The Targum and the Keres have respectively been the Chaldean and the Arabic form of the Hebrew word.

This "chest," or "boat," was to be made of cypress (i.e. cypress) wood, a kind of timber which both for its lightness and its durability was employed by the Phoenicians for building their vessels. Alexander the Great, Arrian tells us (vii. 49), made use of it for the same purpose. The planks of the ark, after being put together, were to be protected by a coating of pitch, or rather bitumen (תֹּהוּם, LXX. δοράλαιος), which was to be laid on both inside and outside, as the most effective means of making it water-tight, and perhaps also as a protection against the attacks of marine animals. Next to the material, the method of construction is described. The ark was to consist of a number of "nests" (תֹּהוּם), or small compartments, with a view no doubt to the convenient distribution of the different animals and their food. These were to be arranged in three tiers, one above another: "with lower, second, and third (stories) shalt thou make it." Means were also to be provided for letting light into the ark. In the A. V. we read, "A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above:" — words which it must be confessed convey no very intelligible idea. The original, however, is obscure, and has been differently interpreted. What the window, or "light-hole" (תֹּהוּם, מָקוֹם) was, is very puzzling. It was to be at the top of the ark apparently. If the words "unto a cubit (תֹּהוּם, נָבְלָה) shalt thou finish it above," refer to the window and not to the ark itself, they seem to imply that this aperture, or skylight, extended to the breadth of a cubit the whole length of the roof? But if...
so, it could not have been merely an open slit, for that would have admitted the rain. Are we then to suppose that some transparent, or at least translucent, substance was employed? It would almost seem so. A different word is used in Gen. viii. 6, where it is said that Noah opened the window of the ark. There the word is לֹּוֹ (challun), which frequently occurs elsewhere in the same sense. Certainly the story as there given does imply a transparent window as Sah-Schultz (Arch. i. 311) has remarked. 1 For Noah could watch the motions of the birds outside, unlike the men in the same window in order to take them in. Supposing then the ladder to be, as we have said, a skylight, or series of skylights running the whole length of the ark (and the form of the ark inclines one to regard it as a collective noun), the challun might very well be a single compartment of the larger window, which could be opened at will. But besides the window there was to be a door. This was to be placed in the side of the ark. 2

The door must have been of some size to admit the larger animals, for whose ingress it was mainly intended. It was no doubt above the highest draught mark of the ark, and the animals ascended to it probably by a sloping embankment. A door in the side is not more difficult to understand than the port holes in the sides of our vessels. 3 Of the shape of the ark nothing is said; but its dimensions are given. It was to be 300 cubits in length, 50 in breadth, and 30 in height. Supposing the cubit here to be the cubit of natural measurement, reckoning from the elbow to the top of the middle finger, we may get a rough approximation as to the size of the ark. The cubit, so measured (called in Dent. iii. 11, "the cubit of a man"), must of course, at first, like all natural measurements, have been inexact and fluctuating. In later times no doubt the Jews had a standard common cubit, as well as the royal cubit and sacred cubit. We shall probably, however, be near enough to the common cubit, which was reckoned (according to Mich., John, Green, and others) as equal to six handbreadths, the hand-breadth being 3½ inches. This therefore gives 21 inches for the cubit. 4 Accordingly the ark would be 525 feet in length, 87 feet in breadth, and 32 feet 6 inches in height. This is very considerably larger than the largest British naval-boat. The Great Eastern, however, is both longer and deeper than the ark, being 1680 feet in length (621 on deck), 83 in breadth, and 58 in depth. Solomon's Temple, the proportions of which are given in 1 K. vi. 2, was the same height as the ark, but only one-fifth of the length, and less than half the width.

It should be remembered that this huge structure was only intended to float on the water, and was not in the proper sense of the word a ship. It had neither mast, sail, nor rudder; it was in fact nothing but an enormous floating house, or old-fashioned box rather, "as it is very likely," says Sir W. Raleigh, 5 that the ark had *franulum planum, a flat bottom, and not rayed in form of a ship, with a sharpness forward, to cut the waves for the better speed." The great vessel was not given to it by painters, there can be no doubt is wrong. Two objects only were aimed at in its construction: the one was that it should have ample stowage, and the other that it should be able to keep steady upon the water. It was never intended to be carried to any great distance from the place where it was originally built. A curious proof of the suitability of the ark for the purpose for which it was intended was given by a Dutch merchant, Peter Janz, the Menomega, who in the year 1604 had a ship built at Hoorn of the same proportions (though of course not of the same size) as Noah's ark. It was 120 feet long, 20 broad, and 12 deep. This vessel, unsuitable as it was for quick voyages, was found remarkably well adapted for freightage. 6 It was calculated that it would hold a third more bulging than other vessels without requiring more hands to work it. A similar experiment is also said to have been made in Denmark, where, according to Reyher, several vessels called "flotten" or floats were built after the model of the ark.

1 A different word from either of these is used in vii. 11 of the windows of heaven, מָיְבְוָ בַּיִין, hërōbōth (from מְיָבְוָ בַּיִין, * to interweave"), LXX. as ζωνονοια, and its connection (from מְיָבְוָ בַּיִין, "interweave") with מָיְבְוָ בַּיִין, "grattings") (Gen. Thea. in v.).

2 Sir Walter Raleigh, in his History of the World, reckons the ark to 18 inches. Dr. Kitto calls this "a safe way of estimating the cubit in Scripture, but gives it himself as 21.888 inches. For this inconsistency he is taken to task by Hugh Miller, who adopts the measurement of Sir W. Raleigh.

3 Augustine (De Civ. D. lib. xx.) long ago discovered another excellence in the proportions of the ark; and that is, that they were the same as the proportions of the perfect human figure the length of which from the sole to the crown is six times the width across the chest, and ten times the depth of the remaining figure measured in a "light line" from the ground.
May their birds, unclean there are thee, of sarth is earth. Was ai»iis the earth the tree, to preserve the custom of polygamy. Noah is also to take a pair of each kind of animal into the ark with him that he may preserve them alive; birds, domestic animals (772727), and creeping things are particularly mentioned. He is to provide for the wants of each of these stores + of every kind of food that is eaten. It is added, "This did Noah; according to all that God (Elohim) commanded him, so did he."

The comparable addition to these directions occurs in the following chapter. The pairs of animals are now limited to one of unclean animals, whilst of <em>cleva</em> animals and birds (ver. 2) Noah is to take him seven pairs (or as others think, seven individuals, that is three pairs and one supernumerary male for sacrifice). + How is this addition to be accounted for? May we not suppose that we have here traces of a separate document interwoven by a later writer with the story of Noah? The passage itself has not, to all appearance, been incorporated intact, but there is a coloring about it which seems to indicate that Moses, or whoever put the Book of Genesis into its present shape, had here consulted a different narrative. The distinct use of the Divine names in the same phrase, vi. 22, and vii. 5 — in the former Elohim, in the latter Jehovah — suggests that this may have been the case. + It does not follow, however, from the mention of clean and unclean animals that this section reflects a Levitical or post-Mosaic mind and handling. There were sacrifices before Moses, and why may there not have been a distinction of clean and unclean animals? It may be true of many other things besides circumcision: Moses gave it you, not because it was of Moses, but because it was of the fathers.

Are we then to understand that Noah literally conveyed a pair of all the animals of the world into the ark? This question virtually contains in it another, namely, whether the deluge was universal, or only partial? If it was only partial, then of course it was necessary to find room but for a comparatively small number of animals; and the dimensions of the ark are ample enough for the required purpose. The argument on this point has already been so well stated by Hugh Miller in his <em>Testimony of the Rocks</em>, that we need do little more than give an abstract of it here. After saying that it had for ages been a sort of stock problem to determine whether all the animals in the world by sevens, and by pairs, with food sufficient to serve them for a twelvemonth could have been accommodated in the given space, he quotes Sir W. Raleigh's calculation on the subject. + Sir Walter proposed to allow "for eighty-nine distinct species of beasts, or lost any should be omitted, for a hundred several kinds." He then by a curious sort of estimate, in which he considers "one elephant as equal to four beavers, one lion to two wolves," and so on, reckons that the space occupied by the animals be equivalent to the spaces required for 91 (or say 120) beavers, four score sheep, and three score and four wolves. All these two hundred and eighty beasts might be kept in one story, or room of the ark, in their several cabins; their meat in a second; the birds and their provision in a third, with space to spare for Noah and his family, and all their necessaries." + "Such," says Hugh Miller, "was the calculation of the statesman Raleigh, a man who had a more practical acquaintance with <em>stowage</em> than perhaps any of the other writers who have speculated on the capabilities of the ark, and his estimate seems sober and judicious." He then goes on to show how enormously these limits are exceeded by our present knowledge of the extent of the animal kingdom. Buffon doubled Raleigh's number of distinct species. During the last thirty years so astonishing has been the progress of discovery, that of mammals alone there have been ascertained to exist more than eight times the number which Buffon gives. In the first edition of <em>Johnston's Physical Atlas</em> (1818), one thousand six hundred and twenty-six distinct species of

---

+a Only tame animals of the larger kinds are expressly mentioned (vi. 20); and if we could be sure that none others were taken, the difficulties connected with the necessary provision, stowage, etc., would be materially lessened. It may, however, be urged that in the first instance "every living thing of all flesh" (vi. 25) was to come into the ark, and that afterwards (vii. 19) "every living thing" is spoken of not as including, but as distinct from the tame cattle, and that consequently the inference is that wild animals were meant.  
+b Avis, Gv., Tsch, Baung, and Delttsch, understand seven individuals of each species. Del. argues that, if we take הֵָּה בָּה הֵָּה here to mean seven pairs, we must also take הֵָּה הֵָּה before to mean two pairs (and Origen does so take it, <em>cont. Cels. </em>iv. 41). But without arguing, with Knobel, that the repetition of the general in this case, and not in the other, may perhaps be designed to denote that here pairs are to be understood, at any rate the addition "male and his female" renders this the more probable interpretation.  
+c It is remarkable, moreover, that whilst in ver. 2 it is said, "Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens," in vs. 5, 9, it is said, "Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean," etc., "there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark." This again looks like a compilation from different sources.  
+d The earliest statement on the subject I have met with is in the Pirké R. Eliezer, where it is said that Noah took 32 kinds of birds, and 240 species of beasts, with him into the ark.  
+e Heidegger in like manner (<em>Hist. Szcz. </em>i. 518) thinks he is very liberal in allowing 300 kinds of animals to have been taken into the ark, and considers that this would give 25 cubits of solid contents for each kind of animal. He then subjoins the far more elaborate and really very curious computation of Joh. Temeraeus in his <em>Chronol. Demonstr.,</em> who reckons after Sir W. Raleigh's fashion, but enumerates all the different species of known animals (upon which he mentions Pegasi, Sphinxes, and Satyrs), the kind and quantity of provision, the method of stowage, etc. See Heidegger, as above, pp. 506, 507, and 518-521.
mammals are enumerated: and in the second edition (1850) one thousand six hundred and fifty-eight species forms that the original number of the six thousand two hundred and sixty-six birds of Lesson, and the six hundred and fifty-seven or (subtracting the sea-snakes, and perhaps the turtles) the six hundred and forty-two repiles of Charles Bonaparte.

Take the case of the clean animals alone, of which there were to be seven introduced into the ark. As an instance of a much greater genealogy, that only seven individuals, and not seven pairs, were introduced, the number of these alone, as now known, is sufficient to settle the question. Mr. Waterhouse, in the year 1856, estimated the oxen at twenty species; the sheep at twenty-seven species; the goats at twenty; and the deer at fifty-one. In short, if excluding the lamass and the muskox as doubtfully clean, tried by the Mosaiue test, we add to the sheep, goats, deer, and cattle, the forty-eight species of unequivocally clean antelopes, and multiply the whole by seven, we shall have as the result a sum total of one thousand one hundred and sixty-two individuals, a number more than four times greater than that for which Raleigh made provision in the ark. It would be curious to ascertain what number of animals could possibly be stowed, together with sufficient food, to last for a twelvemonth, or heard the Great Eastern.

But it is not only the inadequate size of the ark to contain all, or anything like all, the progenitors of our existing species of animals, which is conclusive against a universal deluge. Another fact points with still greater force, if possible, in the same direction, and that is the manner in which we now find these animals distributed over the earth’s surface. Linnaus held, early in the last century, that all creatures which now inhabit the globe had proceeded originally from some such common centre as the ark might have furnished; but no zoologist acquainted with the distribution of species can acquiesce in any such conclusion now. We now know that every great continent has its own peculiar fauna: that the original centres of our distribution must have been not one, but many; further, that the areas or circles around these centres must have been occupied by their pristine animals in ages long anterior to that of the Noe-chian Deluge; and that in even the latter geologic ages they were preceded in them by animals of the same general type.” Thus, for instance, the animals of South America, when the Spaniards first penetrated into it, were found to be totally distinct from those of Europe, Asia, or Africa. The pumas, the jaguar, the tapir, the llama, the sloths, the armadillos, the opossums, were animals which had never been seen elsewhere. So again Australia has a whole class of animals, the marsupials, quite unknown to other parts of the world. The various species of kangaroo, phalanger, dasyurus, and possums, the flying phalangers, and other no less singular creatures, were the astonishment of naturalists when this continent was first discovered. New Zealand likewise, though singularly devoid of indigenous mammals and reptiles... has a scarcely less remarkable fauna than either of these great continents. It consists almost exclusively of birds, some of them so ill provided with wings, that, like the nids of the natives, they can only run along the ground.” And what in very remarkable, that the distribution of animals does not date merely from the human period. We find the gigantic forms of those different species which during the later tertiary epochs preceded or accompanied the existing forms, occupying precisely the same habitats. In S. America, for instance, there lived then, side by side, the gigantic sloth (megatherium) to be seen in the British museum, and the smaller animal of the same species which has survived the extinction of the larger. Australia in like manner had then its gigantic marsupials, the very counterpart in everything but in size of the existing species. And not only are the same mammals found in the same localities, but they are surrounded in every respect by the same circumstances, and exist in company with the same birds, the same insects, the same plants. In fact so stable is this law that, although prior to the pliocene period we find a different distribution of animals, we still find each separate locality distinguished by its own species both of fana and of flora, and we find these grouped together in the same manner as in the later periods. It is quite plain, then, that if all the animals of the world were literally gathered together in the ark and so saved from the waters of a universal deluge, this could only have been effected (even supposing there was space for them in the ark) by a most stupendous miracle. The sloth and the armadillo must have been brought across oceans and continents from their South American home, the kangaroo from his Australian forests and prairies, and the polar bear from his treelogs, to that part of Armenia, or the Euphrates Valley, where the ark was built. These and all the other animals must have been brought in perfect subjection to Noah, and many of them must have been taught to forget their native ferocity in order to prevent their attacking one another. They must then further, having been brought by supernatural means from the regions which they occupied, have likewise been carried back to the same spots by supernatural means, the having never been taken that no trace of their passage to and fro should be left.

But the narrative does not compel us to adopt so tremendous an hypothesis. We shall see more clearly when we come to consider the language used with regard to the Flood itself, that even that language, strong as it undoubtedly is, does not oblige us to suppose that the Deluge was universal. But neither does the language employed with regard to the animals lead to this conclusion. It is true that Noah is told to take two “of every living thing of all flesh,” but that could only mean two of every animal then known to him, unless we suppose him to have had supernatural information in zoology imparted—a thing quite incredible. In fact, we have no misconceptions as to the meaning of certain expressions, no one would ever have suspected that Noah’s knowledge, or the knowledge of the writer of the narrative, could have extended beyond a very limited portion of the globe.

Again, how were the carnivorous animals supplied with food during their twelve months’ abode in the ark? This would have been difficult even the propagation of "existing species" from their genera or types. It.
NOAH

for the very limited number of wild animals in Noah's immediate neighborhood. For the very large numbers which the theory of a universal Deluge supposes, it would have been quite impossible, unless again we have recourse to miracle, and either maintain that they were miraculously supplied with food, or that for the time being the nature of their teeth and stomach was changed, so that they were able to live on vegetables. But these hypotheses are so extravagant, and so utterly unsupported by the narrative itself, that they may be safely dismissed without further comment.

The Flood. — The ark was finished, and all its living freight was gathered into it as in a place of safety. Jehovah shut him in, says the chronicler, speaking of Noah. And then there ensued a solemn pause of seven days before the threatened destruction was let loose. At last the Flood came; the waters were upon the earth. The narrative is vivid and forcible, though entirely wanting in that sort of description which in a modern historian or poet would have occupied the largest space. We see nothing of the death-struggle; we hear not the cry of despair; we are not called upon to witness the frantic agony of husband and wife, and parent and child, as they fled in terror before the rising waters. Nor is a word said of the sadness of the one righteous man who, salvation, looked upon the destruction which he could not avert. But one impression is left upon the mind with peculiar vividness, from the very simplicity of the narrative, and it is that of utter desolation. This is heightened by the contrast and repetition of two ideas. On the one hand we are reminded no less than six times in the narrative in ch. vii., viii., viii., who the tenants of the ark were (vi. 18-21, vii. 1-3, 7-9, 13-16, viii. 16, 17, 18, 19), the favored and rescued few; and on the other hand the total and absolute blotting out of everything else is not less emphatically dwelt upon (vi. 13, 17, vii. 4, 21-23). This evidently designed contrast may especially be traced in ch. vii. First, we read in ver. 6, "And Noah was six hundred years old, and Noah began the ark — the ark of the earth." Then follows an account of Noah and his family and the animals entering into the ark. Next, verses 10-12 resume the subject of ver. 7:

And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the self-same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows (or flood-gates) of heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. Again the narrative returns to Noah and his companions and their safety in the ark (vv. 13-16). And then in ver. 17 the words of ver. 12 are resumed, and from thence to the end of the chapter a very simple but very powerful and impressive descrip-

a It is impossible to say how this reckoning of time was made, and whether a lunar or solar year is meant. Much ingenuity has been expended on this question (see Delitzsch's Comment.), but with no satisfactory results.

b The raven was supposed to foretell changes in the weather both by its flight and its cry (Elian. A. vii. 7; Virg. Georg. i. 382, 410). According to Jewish tradition, the raven was preserved in the ark in order to be the progenitor of the birds which afterwards fed Elijah by the brook Chereith.

c The olive-tree is an evergreen, and seems to have the power of living under water, according to Theophrastus (Hist. Plant. iv. 8) and Pliny (H. N. xiii. 50), who mention olive-trees in the Red Sea. The olive grows in Armenia, but only in the valleys on the south side of Ararat, not on the slopes of the mountain. It will not flourish at an elevation where even the mulberry, walnut, and apricot are found (Ritter, Erdkunde, x. 920).
only to his own locality. This sort of language is common enough in the Bible when only a small part of the globe is intended. Thus, for instance, it is said that "all the countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy corn," and that "they went out from Cæsar Augustus that all the world should be taxed." In these and many similar passages the expressions of the writer are obviously not to be taken in an exactly literal sense. Even the apparently very distinct phrase "all the high hills that were under the whole heaven were covered," may be explained by another passage of similar nature, where it is said that God would put the fear and the dread of Israel upon "every nation under heaven." It requires no effort to see that such language is framed with a kind of poetic breadth. The real difficulty lies in the connecting of this statement with the district in which Noah is supposed to have lived, and the assertion that the waters prevailed fifteen cubits upward. If the Ararat on which the ark rested be the present mountain of the same name, the highest peak of which is more than 17,000 feet above the sea (Ararat), it would have been quite impossible for this to have been covered, the water reaching 15 cubits, i.e. 26 feet above it, unless the whole earth were submerged. The author of the Genesis of the Earth, etc., has elsewhere described the catastrophe as bringing the scene of the catastrophe to the low country on the banks of the Tigris and Euphrates (a miraculous overflow of these rivers being sufficient to account for the Deluge), and supposing that the "fifteen cubits upward" are to be reckoned, not from the top of the mountains, but from the surface of the plain. By the high hills "he thinks may be meant only slight elevations, called "high" because they were the highest parts overflowed. But fifteen cubits is only a little more than twenty-six feet, and it seems absurd to suppose that such trifling elevations are described as "all the high hills under the whole heaven." At this rate the ark itself must have been twice the height of the highest mountain. The plain meaning of the narrative is, that far as the eye could see, not a solitary mountain peared its head above the waste of waters. On the other hand, there is no necessity for assuming that the ark stranded on the high peaks of the mountain now called Ararat, or even that that mountain was visible. A lower mountain-range, such as the Zagros range for instance, may be intended. And in the absence of all geographical certainty in the matter it is better to adopt some such explanation of the difficulty. Indeed it is out of the question to imagine that the ark rested on the top of a mountain which is covered for 4000 feet from the summit with perpetual snow, and the descent from which would have been a very serious matter both to men and other animals. The local tradition, according to which fragments of the ark are still believed to remain on the summit, can weigh nothing when balanced against so extreme an improbability. Assuming, then, that the Ararat here mentioned is not the mountain of that name in Armenia, we may also assume the inundation to have been partial, and may suppose it to have extended over the whole valley of the Euphrates, and eastward as far as the range of mountains running down to the Persian Gulf, or further. As the

2. In a valuable paper by Mr. Joseph Prestwich (recently published in the Philosophical Transactions), it is suggested that in all probability the origin of man
Again, had the whole globe been submerged, the sea-water covering the kind would at once have destroyed every fresh-water fish, mollusk, and worm; and as none of these were taken into the ark, the several species would have become extinct. Nothing of the kind has occurred.

Lastly, such experiments as have been made with regard to the action of sea-water upon terrestrial plants leave very little doubt that submergence in sea-water for ten or eleven months would have effectually destroyed not only the great majority of the plants, but their seeds as well. And yet it is not said that Noah took any stock of plants with him into the ark, or that the animals which issued from it had the slightest difficulty in obtaining pasture.

There are, then, it must be confessed, very strong grounds for believing that no universal deluge ever occurred. Suppose the Flood, on the other hand, to have been local: suppose, for instance, the valley of the Euphrates to have been submerged; and then the necessity for preserving all the species of animals disappears. For, in the first place, there was nothing to prevent the birds and many of the large mammals from getting away; and in the next, the number of species peculiar to that geographical area, and which would be absolutely destroyed by its being flooded, supposing they could not escape, is insignificant.

All these considerations point with overwhelming force in the same direction, and compel us to believe, unless we suppose that a stupendous miracle was wrought, that the Flood of Noah (like other deluges of which we read) extended only over a limited area of the globe.

It now only remains to notice the later allusions to the cataclysm occurring in the Bible, and the traditions of it preserved in other nations besides the Jewish.

The word specially used to designate the Flood of Noah (גנןה Gesture) occurs in only one other passage of Scripture, Ps. xxix. 10. The poet there sings of the Majesty of God as seen in the storm. It is not improbable that the heavy rain accompanying the thunder and lightning had been such as to swell the torrents, and perhaps cause a partial inundation. This carried back his thoughts to the Great Flood of which he had often read, and he sang, "Jehovah sat as king at the Flood," and looking up at the clear face of the sky, and on the freshness and glory of nature around him, he added, "and Jehovah remaineth a king for ever."

In Is. liv. 9, the Flood is spoken of as "the waters of Noah." God Himself appeals to his promise made after the Flood (as a pledge of his faithfulness to Israel): "For this is as the waters of Noah unto Me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee nor rebuke thee."

In the N. T. our Lord gives the sanction of his own authority to the historical truth of the narrative, Matt. xxiv. 37 (cf. Luke xvi. 25), declaring that the state of the world at his Second Coming shall be such as it was in the days of Noah. St. Peter speaks of the "long suffering of God," which "waited in the days of Noah while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water," and sees in the waters of the Flood by which the ark was borne up a type of Baptism, by which the Church is separated.
from the world. And again, in his Second Epistle (ii. 5), he cites it as an instance of the righteous judgment of God who spared not the old world, etc.

The traditions of many nations have preserved the memory of a great and destructive flood from which but a small part of mankind escaped. It is not always very clear whether they point back to a common centre, whence they were carried by the different families of men as they wandered east and west, or whether they were of national origin, and embody merely records of catastrophes, such as especially in mountainous countries are of no rare occurrence. In some instances no doubt the resemblances between the heathen and the Jewish stories are so striking as to render it morally certain that the former were borrowed from the latter. We find, indeed, a mythological element, the absence of all moral purpose, and a national and local coloring, but, discernible amongst these, undoubted features of the primitive history. The traditions which come nearest to the Biblical account are those of the nations of Western Asia. Foremost amongst these is the Chaldaan. It is preserved in a Fragment of Berossus, and is as follows: 'After the death of Arachis, his son Xisuthrus reigned eighteen sari. In his time happened a great Deluge: the history of which is thus described. The Deity Kronus appeared to him in a vision, and warned him that on the 15th day of the month Dimas there would be a flood by which mankind would be destroyed. He therefore enjoined him to write a history of the beginning, course, and end of all things; and to bury it in the City of the Sun at Sippara; and to build a vessel (σαβαγγάκι), and to take with him into it his friends and relations; and to put on board food and drink, together with different animals, birds, and quadrupeds; and as soon as he had made all arrangements, to commit himself to the deep. Having asked the Deity whether he was to sail? he was answered, 'To the gods, after having offered a prayer for the good of mankind.' Whereupon, not being disobedient (to the heavenly vision), he built a vessel five stadia in length, and two in breadth. Into this he put everything which he had prepared, and embalmed in it his wife, his children, and his personal friends. After the flood had been upon the earth and was in time abated, Xisuthrus sent out some birds from the vessel, which not finding any food, nor any place where they could rest, returned thither. After an interval of some days Xisuthrus sent out the birds a second time, and now they returned to the ship with mud on their feet. A third time he repeated the experiment and then they returned no more; whence Xisuthrus judged that the earth was visible above the water; and accordingly he made an opening in the vessel (ςαβαγγάκι), and seeing that it was stranded upon the site of a certain mountain, he quitted it with his wife and daughter, and the pilot. Having paid his adoration to the earth, and having built an altar and offered sacrifices to the gods, he, together with those who had left the vessel with him, disappeared. Those who had remained behind, when they found that Xisuthrus and his companions did not return, in their turn left the vessel and began to look for him, calling him by his name. Him they saw no more, but a voice came to them from heaven, bidding them lead on lives, and so join him who was gone to live with the gods; and further informing them that

his wife, his daughter, and the pilot had shared the same honor. It told them, moreover, that they should return to Babylon, and how it was ordained that they should take up the writings that had been buried in Sippara and impart them to mankind, and that the country where they then were was the land of Armenia. The rest having heard these words, offered sacrifices to the gods, and taking a circuit journeyed to Babylon. The vessel having thus stranded in Armenia, was a part of it still remains in the mountains of the Corekyans (or Cordyans, i. e., the Kurds or Kuristan) in Armenia; and the people scrape off the bitumen from the vessel and make use of it by way of charms. Now, when those of whom we have spoken returned to Babylon, they dug up the writings which had been buried at Sippara; they also founded many cities and built temples, and thus the country of Babylon became inhabited again' (Cory's Ancient Fragments, pp. 26–29). Another version abridged, but substantially the same, is given from Abdenos (vide, pp. 33, 34). The version of Eugenesius (quoted by Eusebius, Proor. Evang. x. 9) is curious: 'The city of Babylon,' he says, 'owes its foundation to those who were saved from the Deluge; they were giants, and they built the tower celebrated in history.' Other notices of a Flood may be found (a) in the Phrygian mythology, where the victory of Pontus (the sea) over Demarous (the earth) is mentioned (see the quotation from Sanchoniathon in Cory, as above, p. 13); (b) in the Silvianae Oracles, partly borrowed no doubt from the Biblical narrative, and partly perhaps from some Babylonian story. In these mention is made of the Deluge, after which Kronus, Titan, and Japetus ruled the world, each taking a separate portion for himself, and remaining at peace till after the death of Noah, when Kronus and Titan engaged in war with one another (Ib. p. 52). To these must be added (c) the Phrygian story of king Ammos or Nummos (Enoch) in Ilium, who reached an age of more than 300 years, foretold the Flood, and went and prayed for his people, seeing the destruction that was coming upon them. Very curious, as showing what deep root this tradition must have taken in the country, is the fact that so late as the time of Septimius Severus, a medal was struck at Apamea.

Coin of Apamea in Phrygia, representing the Deluge on which the Flood is commemorated. a The city is known to have been formerly called 'Kiblos,' or 'the Ark,' and is also known that the coins of cities in that age exhibited some leading point in their mythological history. The medal in ques-

a We have here and there made an alteration, where the translator seemed to us not quite to have caught the meaning of the original.
The vessel is represented a kind of square vessel floating in the water. Through an opening in it are seen two persons, a man and a woman. Upon the top of this enclosing work is perched a bird, whilst another flies toward it carrying a branch between its feet. Before the vessel are represented the same pair as having just quitted it, and got upon the dry land. Singularly enough, too on some specimens of this medal the letters ΝΗ, or ΝΚΕ, have been found on the vessel, as in the annexed cut. (See Eckhel iii. 132, 133; Wiseman, Lectures on Science and Revealed Religion, ii. 128, 129). This fact is no doubt remarkable, but of a horned vessel the vessel must not be laid upon it; for, making full allowance for the local tradition as having occasioned it, we must not forget the influence which the Biblical account would have in modifying the native story.

As belonging to this cycle of tradition, must be reckoned also (1) the Syrian, related by Lucian (De Deo Syri, c. 13), and connected with a huge chasm in the earth near Hieropolis into which the waters of the Flood are supposed to have drained: and (2) the Armenian, quoted by Josephus (Ant. i. 3) from Nicolaus Damascenus, who flourished about the age of Augustus. He says: "There is above Minyan in the land of Armenia, a great mountain, which is called Baris [i.e. a ship], to which it is said that many persons fled at the time of the Deluge, and so were saved; and that one in particular was carried thither upon an ark (Adyovagos), and was landed upon its summit; and that the remains of the vessel’s planks and timbers were long preserved upon the mountain. Perhaps this was the same person of whom Moses the legislator of the Jews wrote an account.

A second cycle of traditions is that of Eastern Asia. To this belong the Persian, Indian, and Chinese. The Persian is mixed up with its cosmogony, and hence loses anything like an historical aspect. "The world having been corrupted by Ahriman, it was necessary to bring over it a universal flood of water that all impurity might be washed away. The rain came down in drops as large as the head of a bull; the earth was under water to the height of a man, and the creatures of Ahriman were destroyed."

The Chinese story is, in many respects, singularly like the Biblical, according to the Jesuit Martinus, who says that the Chinese computed it to have taken place 4,000 years before the Christian era. Fäh-he, the reputed author of Chinese civilization, is said to have escaped from the waters of the Deluge. He reappears as the first man at the production of a renovated world, attended by seven companions — his wife, his three sons, and three daughters, by whose intermarriage the whole circle of the universe is finally completed (Hardwick, Christ and other Masters, iii. 16).

The Indian tradition appears in various forms. Of these, the one which most remarkably agrees with the Biblical account is that contained in the

---

"D. Gutschth, in a paper "On Buddhism in China," communicated to the Royal Asiatic Society (Journal, xi. 79), says that he saw in one of the Buddhist temples in Caleutta, the scene where Kwan-yin, the Goddess of Mercy, looks down from heaven upon the lonely Noah in his ark, whilst the raging waves of the deluge, with the dolphins swimming around as if last means of safety, and the dove with an olive-branch in its beak flying toward the vessel. Nothing would have exceeded the beauty of the execution."
the American nations. These, as might be expected, show occasionally some marks of resemblance to the
Asian traditions. The one in which Mr. Coxe (among
the Cherokees) remarks as of the story in the Mahabharata, only that a dog here renders the same service
to his master as the fish does to Manu.
"This dog was very particular in visiting the banks of a river for several days, where he stood gazing at the water and howling piteously. Being sharply spoken to by his master and ordered home, he remained the coming day. He concluded his prediction by saying that the escape of his master and family from drowning depended upon their throwing him into the water; that to escape drowning himself he must take a beat and put in all he wished to save: that it would then rain hard a long time, and a great overflowing of the land would take place. By obeying this prediction the man and his family were saved, and from them the earth was again peopled." (Schoedock, Notes on the
Iroquois, pp. 358, 559.)

"Of the different nations that inhabit Mexico," says A. von Humboldt, "the following had paintings resembling the deluge of Coxeox, namely, the Aztecs, the Mixtew, the Zapoteca, the Tlascaltecs, and the Mechoacans. The Noah, Xisnurhus, or Mixtecs, is termed Coxeox, Tes-Cipateli, or Tezpi. He saved himself with his wife Xochiquetzal in a bark, or, according to other traditions, on a raft. The painting represents Coxeox in the midst of the water waiting for a bark. The mountain, the summit of which rises above the waters, is the peak of Cozumelan, the Ararat of the Mexicans. At the foot of the mountain are the heads of Coxeox and his wife. The latter is known by two trees in the form of horns, denoting the female sex. The men born after the Deluge were dumb: the dove from the top of a tree distributed among them tongues, represented under the form of small comas." Of the Mechoacan tradition he writes, "that Coxeox, whom they called Tezpi, embarked in a spacious arcli with his wife, his children, several animals, and grain. When the Great Spirit ordered the waters to withdraw, Tezpi sent out from his bark a culture, the zopilote or culture aves. This bird did not return on account of the cares with which the earth was strewn. Tezpi sent out other birds, one of which, the hammer-bird, alone returned, holding in its beak a branch clad with leaves. Tezpi, seeing that fresh verdure covered the soil, quitted his bark near the mountain of Cozumelan." (Vins des Cordilleres et Montagnes de l'Amérique, pp. 226, 227.) A peculiarity of many of these American Indian traditions must be noted, and that is, that the Flood, according to them, took place in the time of the First Man, who, together with his family, escaped. But Müller (Americanische Vorzeit, p. 323) goes so far as to derive this from the conclusion that these traditions are consequently cosmogonic and have no historical

value. The fact seems rather to be that all memory of the age between the Creation and the Flood had perished, and that hence these two great events were brought into close juxtaposition. This is the less unlikely when we see how very meagre even the Biblical history of that age is.

"It may not be amiss, before we go on to speak of the traditions of more cultivated races, to mention the legend still preserved among the inhabitants of the Fiji islands, although not belonging to our last group. They say that, after the islands had been peopled by the first man and woman, a great rain took place by which they were finally submerged; but before the highest places were covered by the waters, two large double canoes made their appearance. In one of these was Rokora the god of carpenters, in the other Rotoki his head workman, who picked up some of the people and kept them on board until the waters had subsided, after which they were again landed on the island. It is reported that in former times canoes were always kept in readiness against another inundation. The persons thus saved, eight in number, were landed at Mbenga, where the highest of their gods is said to have made his first appearance. By virtue of this tradition, the chiefs of Mbenga take rank before all others and have always a conspicuous part among the Fijis. They style themselves Yopi-darx-kidanafi — subject to heaven alone." (Wilkes, Exploring Expedition.)

One more cycle of traditions we shall notice — that, namely, of the Hellenic races.

Hellas has two versions of a flood, one associated with Ogyges (Jal. Afric., as quoted by Euseb. Porph. F. x, 10), and the other, in a far more elaborate form, with Deucalion. Both, however, are of late origin — they were unknown to Homer and Hesiod. Herodotus, though he mentions Deucalion as one of the first kings of the Hellenes, says not a word about the Flood (i. 56). Pindar is the first writer who mentions it (Olym. i. 37 ff.). In Apollodorus (Riddles, i. 7) and Ovid (Met. i. 250), the story appears in a much more definite shape. Finally,Lucian gives a narrative (De Deo Syr. c. 12, 13), not very different from that of Ovid, except that he makes provision for the safety of the animals, which Ovid does not. He attributes the necessity for the Deluge to the exceeding wickedness of the existing race of men, and declares that the earth opened and sent forth waters to swallow them up, as well as that heavy rain fell upon them. Deucalion, as the one righteous man, escaped with his wife and children and the animals he had put into the chest (Aplyapraxa), and landed, after nine days and nine nights, on the top of Parnassus, whilst the chief part of Hellas was under water, and nearly all men perished, except a few who reached the tops of the highest mountains. Pindar (P. 79) tells the Hellenic version, in which Deucalion made use of a cast to ascertain whether the flood was abated.

a * Eucken, as quoted by Ankeren (Die Gatt. Offenbarung, p. 144), remarks, respecting these traditions among the American aborigines, that the form in which the natives relate them agrees in such a striking manner with the Bible story that we cannot blame the astonished European if on their first discovery of that country, they believed, on account of these and similar traditions, that the Apostle Thomas must have preached Christianity there. Truly we must regard it as a work of Providence that this new world, which
Most of these accounts, it must be observed, realize the Flood, and confine it to Greece or some part of Greece. Aristotle speaks of a local inundation near Dodona only (Met. c. 14).

It must also be confessed, that the later the narrative, the more definite the form it assumes, and the more nearly it resembles the Mosaic account.

It seems tolerably certain that the Egyptians had no records of the Deluge, at least if we are to credit Manetho. Nor has any such record been detected on the monuments, or preserved in the mythology of Egypt. They knew, however, of the flood of D.funcalon, but seem to have been in doubt whether it was to be regarded as partial or universal, and they supposed it to have been preceded by several others.

Everybody knows Ovid's story of D.funcalon and Pyrrha. It may be mentioned, however, in reference to this as a very singular coincidence that, just as, according to Ovid, the earth was repopulated by D.funcalon and Pyrrha throwing the bones of their mother (i.e. stones) behind their backs, so among the Tanaanaki, a Carib tribe on the Orinoko, the story goes that a man and his wife escaping from the flood to the top of the high mountain Tapanacu, threw over their heads the fruit of the Maurita-banun, whence sprung a new race of men and women. Here the coincidence ceases: the difference between Hellenic and American traditions seems explicable only on the hypothesis of some common centre of tradition.

After the Flood. — Noah's first act after he left the ark was to build an altar, and to offer sacrifices. This is the first altar of which we read in Scripture, and the first burnt sacrifice. Noah, it is said, took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar. And the narrative adds with childish simplicity: "And Jehovah smelled a smell of rest (or satisfaction), and Jehovah said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every living thing as I have done." Jehovah accepts the sacrifice, and grants to Noah the acknowledgment of the part of man that he desires reconciliation and communion with God; and therefore the renewed earth shall no more be wasted with a plague of waters, but so long as the earth shall last, seed-time and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night shall not cease.

a * A friend conversant with the literature of this subject, Rev. E. Burgess, very properly suggests that this statement as to the ignorance of the Egyptians concerning a flood is too unqualified. Some Egyptians maintain a different opinion. (1.) They allege that the name of Noah himself (No, Nub, Nub., etc.) is found on the monuments, represented as "the god of water" (see Osburn's Monumental Egypt, i. 239). Osburn cites Champollion and Birch in favor of this interpretation, and has no doubt that the name is that of the patriarch through whom the race was perpetuated after the flood. (2.) The names of the first of the eight great gods of the Egyptians, as given by Wilkinson from the monuments, are believed to be different forms of the name Noah (Manners and Customs of Ancient Egypt, second series, 341.). In the legend of Osiris, the chief primitive divinity of the Egyptians, incidents are stated which seem clearly to identify Osiris with Noah of the Hebrew Scriptures (Bryant, Mythology, ii. 235 ff. [Long. 1775]; Keuck's Hist. of Man, 355). Wilkinson's Manners and Customs of Ancient Egypt, i. 224 f. (4.) We have perhaps a reminiscence of the three sons of Noah in the occurrence of numerous localities in Egypt in which a tried of deities was worshipped. Wilkinson gives a list of a number of such places, among them Thebes, with the names of the deities (Wilkinson as above, i. 239). The knowledge of a flood ascribed by Plato to the Egyptians in the Timaeus (p. 23 Stor.) is that they knew of several deluges, but affirmed that their own had never been thus visited. Their national egoism may have led them to claim this exemption as the special favorites of heaven.

b "These primordial traditions of the human race," says Auberlen, "illustrate as much the historical credibility of the Mosaic writings, even in their minute particulars, as they do their essential purity and elevation, in contrast with the heathen myths. In this latter respect it will be seen especially how Israel alone, together with the facts, maintains at the same time the innermost idea of the fact; while the heathen preserve the external forms remarkably enough, but clothe them with fantastic and national costume. There is a difference here similar to that between the canonical and the apocryphal Gospels". (Die Gétickte Offen barung; ein apologistischer Versuch, i. 147 f.)

H.
Theft, rested apparently on the general sense of mankind.

It is in the terms of the blessing and the covenant made with Noah after the Flood that we find the strongest evidence that in the sense of the writer it was universal, i.e., that it extended to all the then known world. The literal truth of the narrative obliges us to believe that the whole human race, except eight persons, perished by the waters of the flood. Noah is clearly the head of a new human family, the representative of the whole race. It is as much for God to make a covenant with him, and hence he selects a natural phenomenon as the sign of that covenant, just as later in making a national covenant with Abraham, he made the seal of it to be an arbitrary sign in the flesh. The bow in the cloud, seen by every nation under heaven, is an unailing witness to the truth of God. It was the rainbow, then, we ask, never seen before the Flood? Was this "sign in the heavens" beheld for the first time by the eight dwellers in the ark when, after their long imprisonment, they stood again upon the green earth, and saw the dark humid clouds spanned by its glorious arch? Such seems the meaning of the narrator. And yet this implies that there was no rain before the flood, and that the laws of nature were changed, at least in that part of the globe, by that event. This is to reason to suppose that in the world at large there has been such change in meteorological phenomena as here implied. That a certain portion of the earth should never have been visited by rain is quite conceivable. Egypt, though not absolutely without rain, very rarely sees it. But the country of Noah and the ark was a mountainous country: and the ordinary atmospheric conditions must have been suspended, or a new law must have come into operation after the Flood, if the rain then first fell, and if the rainbow had consequently never before been painted on the clouds.

Hence, many writers have supposed that the meaning of the passage is, not that the rainbow now appeared for the first time, but that it was now for the first time invested with the sanctity of a sign; that not a new phenomenon was visible, but that a new meaning was given to a phenomenon already existing. It must be confessed, however, that this is not the natural interpretation of the words: "This is the sign of the covenant which I do set between me and you, and every living thing which is with you for everlasting generations: my bow I have set in the cloud, and it shall be for the sign of a covenant between me and the earth. And it shall come to pass that when I bring a cloud over the earth, then the bow shall be seen in the cloud, and I will remember my covenant which is between me and you and every living thing of all flesh," etc.

Noah now for the rest of his life betook himself to agricultural pursuits, following in this the tradition of his family. It is particularly noticed that he planted a vineyard, and some of the older Jewish writers, with a touch of poetical beauty, tell us that he took the shoots of a vine which had wandered out of paradise wherein to plant his vineyard. Whether in ignorance of its properties or otherwise, we are not informed, but hedrink of the juice of the grape till he became intoxicated and shamefully exposed himself in his own tent. One of his sons, Ham, mocked openly at his father's disgrace. The others, with dutiful care and reverence, endeavored to hide it. Noah was not so drunk as to be unconscious of the indignity which his youngest son had put upon him; and when he recovered from the effects of his intoxication, he declared that in requital for this act of brutal modesty, mockery, a curse should rest upon the sons of Ham, that he who knew not the duty of a child, should see his own son degraded to the condition of a slave. With the curse on his youngest son was joined a blessing on the other two. It ran thus, in the old poetic or rather rhetorical and alliterative form into which the more solemn utterances of antiquity commonly fell.

And he said:

Curse be Canaan,
A slave of slaves shall he be to his brethren.

And he said:

Blessed be Jehovah, God of Shem,
And let Canaan be the slave! 
May God enlarge Japheth, 
And let him dwell in the tents of Shem,
And let Canaan be their slave!

Of old, a father's solemn curse or blessing was held to have a mysterious power of fulfilling itself. And in this case the words of the righteous man, though strictly the expression of a wish (Dr. Pycot Smith is quite wrong in translating all the verbs as futures; they are optatives), did in fact amount to a prophecy. It has been asked why Noah did not curse Ham, instead of cursing Canaan. It might be sufficient to reply that at such times men are not left to themselves, and that a divine purpose as truly guided Noah's lips then, as it did the hands of Jacob afterwards. But, moreover, it was surely by a righteous retribution that he, who as youngest son had dishonored his father, should see the curse light on the head of his own youngest son. The word was probably heavier than if it had lighted directly on himself. Thus early in the world's history was the lesson taught practically which the law afterwards expressly enunciated, that God visits the sins of the fathers upon the children. The subsequent history of Canaan shows in the clearest manner possible the fulfillment of the curse. When Israel took possession of his land, he became the slave of Shem: when Tyre fell before the arms of Alexander, and Carthage succeeded to her Roman conquerors, he became the slave of Japheth; and we almost hear the echo of Noah's curse in Hannibal's Agnosco Fortunam Carthaginis, when the head of Hadsribal his brother was thrown contemptuously into the Tropic lines.

It is uncertain whether in the words, "And let him dwell in the tents of Shem," "God," or "Japheth," is the subject of the verb. At first it seems more natural to suppose that Noah prays

a Arnicos it has been observed is still favorable to the growth of the vine. Xenophon (Anon. iv. 4, 9) speaks of the excellent wines of the country, and his account has been confirmed in more recent times (Ritter, Erdk. x 319, 554, etc.). The Greek myth referred the discovery and cultivation of the vine to Dionysus, who according to one version brought it from India (Hod.

b There is an alliterative play upon words here which cannot be preserved in a translation.

c See Deissmor, Comm. in loc.
that God would dwell there (the root of the verb is the same as that of the noun Shechem). But
the blessing of Shein has been spoken already. It is better therefore to take Japhet as the subject.
What then is meant by his dwelling in the tents of Shein? Not of course that he should so occupy
them as to thrust out the original possessors; nor even that they should move into one people; but
as it would seem, that Japhet may enjoy the religions privileges of Shein. So Augustine:
"Latifert Deus Japhethi et habitat in tentorior Sem, id est, in Ecclesiis quasi filii Proprietarum
Apostoli construerunt." The Talmud sees this blessing fulfilled in the use of the Greek language
in sacred things, such as the translation of the Scriptures. Thus Shein is blessed with the knowledge
of Hebrew; and Japhet with temporal increase and dominion in the first instance, with the further
hope of sharing afterwards in spiritual advantages. After this prophetic blessing we hear no more of the patriarch but the sum of his years.
"And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. And thus all the days of Noah
were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died." 1

For the literature of this article the various commentaries on Genesis especially those of modern
date, may be consulted. Such are those of Tuch, 1838; of Baumgarten, 1843; of Knoedel, 1852;
Schroder, 1849; of Delitzsch, 3d ed. 1890. To the last of these especially the present writer is much indebted. Other works bearing on the subject more or less directly are Lyell's Principles of Geology, 1833; Pafl's Schopfungs-Geschichte, 1857; Wiseman's Lectures on Sacred and "Religion: Hugh Miller's Testimony of the Rocks; Hardwick's Christ and other Masters, 1857; Miller's Die Americanischen Ureivilgen; Bunsen's Biblicalk, and Ewald's Jahrbucher, have also been consulted. The writer has further to express his obligations both to Professor Owen and to Professor Huxley, and especially to the latter gentleman, for much valuable information on the scientific questions touched upon in this article.

J. J. S. P.

* See especially Nigglischob's article on Noah (Herzog's Real-Encycl. x. 294-403) for an admirable summary of the historical testimonies to the Mosaic account of the deluge. It is a satisfaction to observe that the author cites at every step the proper authority for his statements. On the question of the universality of the flood, may be mentioned, among American writers, Dr. Edward Hitchcock on the Historical and Geological Deluge in the Bibl. Repository (ix. 78 ff., x. 328 ff., and xi. 1 ff.), and his Religion of Geology, lect. xii. (Bost. 1861); Prof. C. H. Hitchcock on the Relations of Geology to Theology, Bibl. Sacer, xxiv. 463 ff.; and Prof. Tayler Lewis, who inserts an excursion on Gen. viii. 1-19, in his translation of Lange's Commentary on Genesis, pp. 314-322 (N. Y. 1868). These writers understand that the flood was limited locally, but was coextensive with the part of the earth inhabited at that time.

a * In Nah. iii. 8, the A. V. has incorrectly "popu-

2 * The former is the more probable reading, as the
goat of Egypt are mentioned almost immediately after.

3 Sir Henry Rawlinson identifies N1 with No-Amon.
The whole paper (pp. 137 ff.) is of great importance.

Dr. Edward Robinson has some good remarks on
the philological or etymological proofs of the Biblia
deluge under Art., in his ed. of Calmet's
Dictionary of the Bible (Bost. 1852). On that
branch of the argument, see especially Philipp
Buttmann's Mythologus oder Die Sagen des
Aberthorns, i. 180-234 (Berl. 1828). He finds
evidence of the diffusion of the names of the Bib-
lical Semitic patriarchs, under analogous forms,
in the languages of various ancient nations. Raw-
linson mentions the Chaldaean legends of the flood
(Ancient Monarchies, i. 184).

NOAH (כֹּהֵן בְּרֵאשִׁית, "the priest of the beginning")

One of the five daughters of Zophelahad (Num. xxxi. 33, xxxii. 1, xxxvi. 11; Josh. xvii. 3).

NO-AMON, NO (גּוֹזָן) [see below]:

Nephi's Amon: Alexander (populorum), Nah. iii.

N.: "Napta: Alexandria (populorum), Nah. iii.

1: 1: 2: Διονύσιος: Alexandria, Jer. xvi. 26; Ez. xxx. 14, 15, 10, a city of Egypt, Thebes (Thebes), or Bispolis Magna. The second part of the first term is the name of AMEN, the chief
divinity of Thebes, mentioned or alluded to in connection with this place in Jeremiah, 'Behold,
I will punish Amon (or the multitude,' with reference to Amen?) in No, and Pharaoh,
and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings' (L. c.), and perhaps also alluded to in Ezekiel (xxx. 15).
[Axon.]: The second part of the Egyptian sacred
name of the city, HA-AMEN, "the abode of
Amen," is the same. There is a difficulty as to
the meaning of NO. It has been supposed, in
accordance with the I.XX. rendering of No-Amon
by μηδε 'Amon, that the Coptic ΝΟΑ ΝΟΤΩΡΣ, finius, finiculius, once finius membrinos
(Mic. ii. 4), instead of ΝΟΑ ΝΟΟΥΜΕ, might indicate that it signified "portion," so that the
name would mean "the portion of Amen." But
if so, how are we to explain the use of No alone?
It thus occurs not only in Hebrew, but also in the
language of the Assyrian inscriptions, in which it is written No or No, according to Sir Henry
Rawlinson ('Illustrations of Egyptian History and Chrono-
166). The conjectures that Thebes was called
H II ΛΑΜΩΝΗ, "the abode of Amen,"
or, still nearer the Hebrew, H II. ΛΑΜΩΝΗ.
"the city of Amen," like H II. ΛΙΩΝ, "the
city of Isis," or, as Gesenius prefers, H II. ΛΑΜΩΝΗ,
"the place of Amen" (Thee. s. v.),
are all liable to two serious objections, that they
neither represent the Egyptian name, nor afford
an explanation of the use of No alone. It seems
most reasonable to suppose that No is a Semitic
name, and that Amen is added in Nahum (l. c.)
to distinguish Thebes from some other place bear-
ing the same name, or on account of the connec-
tion of Amen with that city. Thebes also bears
in ancient Egyptian the common name, of doubt-
as illustrating the reference in Nahum to the capture
of Thes, by showing that Egypt was conquered by
both Esdrash and Assur-bani-pal, and that the
latter twice took Thebes. If these wars were after
the prophet's time, the narrative of them makes it
more probable than it before seemed that there was a
still earlier conquest of Egypt by the Assyrians.
ful significance, AP-T or T-AP, which the Greeks represented by Thelv. The whole metropolis, on both banks of the river, was called TAM. (See Brugsch, Georg. Inschr. i 175 ff.)

Jerome supposes No to be either Alexandria or Egypt itself (In Josuah, lib. vi. t. iii. col. 125, ed. Paris, 1794). Champollion takes it to be Dhopulis in Lower Egypt (L'Egypte sous les Pharaons, ii. 421); but Gessner (L'Arch.) well observes that it would not then be compared in Nahuim to Nineveh. This and the evidence of the Assyrian record leave no doubt that it is Thebes. The description of NoAmun, as "squat among the rivers, the waters round about it" (Nah. i. c.), remarkably characterizes Thebes, the only town of ancient Egypt which we know to have been built on both sides of the Nile; and the prophecy that it should "be rent asunder" (Ez. xxx. 16) cannot fail to appear remarkably significant to the observer who stands amidst the vast ruins of its chief edifice, the great temple of Amun, which is rent and shattered as if by an earthquake, although it must be held to refer primarily, at least, rather to the breaking up or capture of the city (comp. 2 K. xiv. 26, Jer. iii. 7), than to its destruction. See Thelv. R. S. P.

NOB (מ"ע [elevation, height]: Nogdai: [Vat. Negada, 1 Sam. xxii. 11]: Alex. Nofa, exe. Nofeth, 1 Sam. xxii. 11; [FA-3] Noûb, Neh. xi. 32 [271]; FA-3, FA 3, FA 4; Alex. Nof, Noûb in (Neh.) was a sacerdotal city in the tribe of Benjamin, and situated on some eminence near Jerusalem. That it was on one of the roads which led from the north to the capital, and within sight of it, is certain from the illustrative passage in which Isaiah (x. 28-32) describes the approach of the Assyrian army:—

He comes to Ai, passes through Mizron, At Machma deposits his baggage; They cross the pass, Geba is their night-station; Terrified is Kannah, Gibran of Saul flees; Shriek with thin voice, daughter of Galliam; Listen, O laish! Ah, poor Anathoth! Machemah escapes, dwellers in Gilam take flight.

Yet this day he hoists at Nob: He shakes his hand against the mount, daughter of Zion, The hill of Jerusalem.*

In this spirited sketch the poet sees the enemy pouring down from the north; they reach at length the neighborhood of the walled city; they take possession of one village after another; while the inhabitants flee at their approach, and fill the country with cries of terror and distress. It is implied here clearly that Nob was the last station in their line of march, whence the invaders could see Jerusalem, and whence they could be seen, as they "shook the hand" in proud derision of their enemies. Lightfoot also mentions a Jewish tradition (Opp. ii. 450) that Jerusalem and Nob stood within sight of each other.

Nob was one of the places where the tabernacle, or ark of Jehovah, was kept for a time during the days of its wanderings, before a home was provided for it on Mount Zion (2 Sam. vi. 1, &c.). A company of the Benjamites settled here after the return from the exile (Neh. xii. 32). But the event for which Nob was most noted in the Scripture annals, was a frightful massacre which occurred there in the reign of Saul (1 Sam. xxi. 17-19). David had fled thither from the court of the jealous king; and the circumstances under which he had escaped being unknown, Ahimelech, the high-priest at Nob, gave him some of the show-bread from the golden table, and the sword of Goliath which he had in his charge as a sacred trophy. Doeg, an Edomite, the king's shepherd, who was present, reported the affair to his master. Saul was enraged on hearing that such favor had been shown to a man whom he hated as a rival; and nothing would appease him but the indiscriminate slaughter of all the inhabitants of Nob. The king's executioners having refused to perform the bloody deed (1 Sam. xxi. 17), he said to Doeg, the spy, who had betrayed the unsuspecting Ahimelech, "Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day four-score and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, memoned with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and men, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword." Abiathar, a son of Ahimelech, was the only person who survived to recount the sad story.

It would be a long time, naturally, before the doomed city could recover from such a blow. It appears in fact never to have regained its ancient importance. The references in Is. x. 32 and Neh. xi. 32 are the only later allusions to Nob which we find in the O. T. All trace of the name has died away from the country long ago. Jerome states that nothing remained in his time to indicate where it had been. Geographers are not agreed as to the precise spot with which we are to identify the ancient locality. Some of the conjectures on this point may deserve to be mentioned. "It must have been situated," says Dr. Robinson (Researches, vol. i. p. 404), "somewhere upon the ridge of the Mount of Olives, northeast of the city. We sought all along this ridge from the Damascus road to the summit opposite the city, for some traces of an ancient site which might be regarded as the place of Nob: but without the slightest success." Kiepert's map places Nob at el-Ilsirîch, not far from A Matthias, about a mile northwest of Jerusalem. Teuber (Topographie von Jemns, ii. § 719) describes this village as beautifully situated, approached by a long and winding road, occupying unquestionably an ancient site. But it must be regarded as fatal to this identification that Jerusalem is not to be seen from that point.* Elsirîch is in a valley, and the dramatic representation of the prophet would be unsuited to such a place. Mr. Porier (Barthii, ii. 324) expresses the confident belief that Nob is to be sought on a low ground to the right of the northern road and opposite to Shobath. He found there several cisterns hewn in the rock, large building stones, and various other indications of an ancient town. The top of this hill affords an extensive view, and Mount Zion is distinctly seen, though

---

* "The full idea," says Gessner (Bandw. s. v.).

** Keutsch takes the same view of this difficulty and decides against the identification (Herrg. Recl. Encycl. x. 404). The gnesa saumitua (Gesen.) has little or no significance unless those menaced could see the invaders at the moment. Mr. Grove gives the preference to el-Ilsirîch (Clark's Bible Atlas, p. 204). H.

---

"This hill," says Leut. Warren (Rep. ii, Oct. 1st 1867), is called Shobath. In
Moriah and Olivet are hid by an intervening ridge.

The Nob spoken of above is not to be confounded with another which Jerome mentions in the plain of Sharon, not far from Lydda. (See Von Ranke's Palæstina, p. 106.) No allusion is made to this latter place in the Bible. The Jews after recovering the ark of Jehovah from the Philistine would be likely to keep it beyond the reach of a similar disaster: and the Nob which was the seat of the sanctuary in the time of Saul, must have been among the mountains. This Nob, or Nobah as Jerome writes, now Beit Nob, could not be the village of that name near Jerusalem. The town which the latter related for Matthew and Luke. One of the men was a Jew (included at least among the Galileans, John iv. 48) in the service of the king or tetrarch, as his designation implies, the other a Roman and a centurion (Luke vii. 2).

In one case it was a son of the petitioner who was sick, in the other his servant, and, finally, the nobleman requested Jesus to come to his house, whereas the centurion felt that he was utterly unworthy to receive him under his roof. He is called NOBIAKLUS with the same propriety that Herod Antipas is called βασιλεὺς (Mark vi. 14), though the stricter title of the latter was τετράρχης (Matt. xiv. 1). It is a complimentary title rather than official as applied to both.

H. D. H.

NOBAH (נובה) [barking, a loud cry]:
Naḇāh, Naḇah; Alex. Naḇeḏ, Naḇēd; *Nob* (Note). The name conveyed by the conqueror of Kenath and the villages in dependence on it on his new acquisition (Num. xxxii. 42). For a certain period after the establishment of the Israelite rule the new name remained, and is used to mark the course taken by Gideon in his chase after Zebah and Zalmunna (Judg. viii. 11). But it is not again heard of, and the original appellation, as is usual in such cases, appears to have recovered its lost lustre, which has since been maintained; for the slightly modified form of Kenath it is the name of the place to the present day (see *Onamasticum*, Nabo).

Ewald (Gesch. ii. 288, note 2) identifies the Nobah of Gideon's pursuit with Nophah of Num. xxi. 30, and distinguishes them both from Nobah of Num. xxxii. 42, on the ground of their being mentioned with Dibon, Medeba, and Jocialah. But if Josephus, V, 3, 4, that is, elsewhere (see note 4) suggests, et Jehelch, between Amonaim and es-Salt, there is no necessity for the distinction. In truth the lists of Gad and Reuben in Num. xxxii. are so confused that it is difficult to apportion the towns of each in accordance with our present imperfect topographical knowledge of those regions. Ewald also (ib. 392, note) identifies Nobah of Num. xxxii. 42 with Nuna or Nera, a place 15 or 16 miles east of the north end of the Lake of Gennesaret (Ritter, Jordän, p. 354). But if Kenath and Nobah are the same, and Kenaneth be Kenath, the identification is both unnecessary and untenable.

Eusebius and Jerome, with that curious disregard of probability which is so puzzling in some of the articles in the *Onamasticum*, identify Nobah of Judg. viii. with Nob, "the city of the Priests, afterwards laid waste by Saul" (Onom. Naḇāh and *Nabbe sive Nobba*).

NOBAH (נובה) [barking, a loud cry]: Naḇāh (Note). An Israelite warrior (Num. xxxii. 42 only), probably, like Jar, a Manassite, who during the exodus kept the territory on the east of Jordan possessed himself of the town of Kenath and the villages or hamlets dependent upon it (Heb. "daughters") and gave them his own name. According to the Jewish tradition (Seder Qam Rabbah, ix.) Nobah was born in Egypt, died after the decease of Moses, and was buried during the passage of the Jordan.

It will be observed that the form of the name in the LXX. is the same as that given to Neba.

*NOBLEMAN* (βασιλικός), the title of a courtier or royal officer of Herod Antipas, who came to Jesus at Cana, to entreat him to heal his son, whom he had left at the point of death at his home, in Capernaum. On his return he found that the cure had been wrought at the very moment when Jesus said, "Thy son liveth" (John iv. 46, 47). Some critics (Ewald, De Wette with some hesitation, Barr) regard this miracle as identical with that of the healing of the centurion's servant (Matt. viii. 5; Luke vii. 1-10). But it is difficult to reconcile the differences in the two accounts with this supposition. Cana was the scene of the miracle related by John, and Capernaum the town which the latter related for Matthew and Luke.

One of the men was a Jew (included at least among the Galileans, John iv. 48) in the service of the king or tetrarch, as his designation implies, the other a Roman and a centurion (Luke vii. 2).

In one case it was a son of the petitioner who was sick, in the other his servant, and, finally, the nobleman requested Jesus to come to his house, whereas the centurion felt that he was utterly unworthy to receive him under his roof. He is called *βασιλικός* with the same propriety that Herod Antipas is called *βασιλεὺς* (Mark vi. 14), though the stricter title of the latter was *τετράρχης* (Matt. xiv. 1). It is a complimentary title rather than official as applied to both.

H.

**NAD** (נָזָּה, wandering): Naḇez: profanes. [Cain.]

NO'DAB (נֹדָב) [nobility]: Naḇoḏašu: Naḏob, the name of an Arab tribe mentioned only in 1 Chr. v. 19, in the account of the war of the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, against the Hagrites (vv. 9-22), "and they made war with the Hagrites, with Jetur, and Nephiash, and Nodob" (ver. 19). In Gen. xlv. 15 and 1 Chr. i. 31, Jetur, Nephiash, and Kelemah are the last three sons of Ishmael, and it has been therefore supposed that Nodob also was one of his sons. But we have no other mention of Nodab, and it is probable, in the absence of additional evidence, that he was a grandson or other descendant of the patriarch, and that the name, in the time of the record, was that of a tribe sprung from such descendant. The Hagrites, and Jetur, Nephiash, and Nodab, were pastoral people, for the Reubenites dwelt in their tents throughout all the east [east land of Gideon (1 Chr. v. 10), and in the war a great multitude of cattle — camels, sheep, and asses — were taken. A hundred thousand men were taken prisoners or slain, so that the tribes must have been very numerous and the Israelites "dwelt in their steeds until the captivity." If the Hagrites (or Garanezes) were, as is most probable, the people who afterwards inhabited Hejer [Hagar], they were driven southwards, into the northeastern province of Arabia, bordering the mouths of the Euphrates, and the low tracts surrounding them. [Jetur; II. 9. Naphish].

E. S. P.

NO'Ē (נֵא: Nê'ë): The patriarch Noah (Tob. iv. 12; Matt. xxv. 37, 38; Luke iii. 36, iv. 26, 27). [Noah.]

NO'EB (נֹֹּב: Nēḵōb) = Ňekōda 1 (1 Esdr. v. 31; comp. Ezra ii. 48).

(vii. 7); but the latter has also תונ דֹּבֲלָא עָדֹעֵו (ver. 8), and this resolves the ambiguity. H.
NOGAH (נוג'ה) [daytime, day-break]: Na'ayi,
Na'yéh; [Alex. in 1 Chr. iii. 7, Na'yé.] Comp. Na'yéh. F. in xiv. 6, Na'yé't:] No'ay, No'ayi. One of the thirteen sons of David who were born to him in Jerusalem (1 Chr. iii. 7, xiv. 6). His name is omitted from the list in 2 Sam. v.

NOHAI (נוהי) [rav]: Na'ay (Vat. Na'ay: Na'ayh). The fourth son of Benjamin (1 Chr. viii. 2).

NOISOME (א.א. נזירין, "to hurt," Lat. noisius) is used in its primitive sense of noxious, hurtful, destructive, in P. xiii. 21, and Ex. xi. 21, Job xxxi. 40, marg. A.

NON (נונ) [in 1 Chr. vii. 27; but elsewhere, נונ, a fish]: Na'own (Vat. Alex. Na'own) 'Nun'. Nun, the father of Joshua (1 Chr. vii. 27).

NORPH, MOPH (נופר) [see below]: Mepha's: Memphis, Is. xix. 13, Jer. ii. 16, Ez. xxx. 13, 16; נופר: Mepha's: Memphis, Hos. ix. 6), a city of Egypt, Memphis. These forms are contracted from the ancient Egyptian common name, MEN-NUFIR, or MEN-NEFIR, "the good abode," or perhaps "the abode of the good one:" also contracted in the Coptic forms menep, menib, me'ib (M), menqe (S); in the Greek Méphaios; and in the Arabic Menf, مِنف. The Hebrew forms are to be regarded as representing collocation forms of the name, current with the Semites, if not with the Egyptians also. As to the meaning of Memphis, Plutarch observes that it was interpreted to signify either the hewn of good ones, or the sepulchre of Osiris (καὶ τίνι μὲν πάλιν οἱ μὲν ὄρμαν ἐξενέχθησαν, οἱ δὲ [ἐξι] οἱ τάφοι Ὄσιρου, De Iside et Osiride, 20). It is probable that the epithet "good" refers to Osiris, whose sacred animal Apis was here worshipped, and here had its burial-place, the Serapeum, whence the name of the village Busiris (PA-HESAH? = the [abode? of Osiris "], now represented in name, if not in exact site, by Akou-Ser, probably originally a quarter of Memphis. As the great Egyptian city was characterized in Nahum as "situate among the rivers" (iii. 8), so in Hesek the lower Egyptian one is distinguished by its Neoptolid, in this passage as to the negative Israelites: "Mizraim shall gather them up, Nephe shall bury them:" for its burial-ground, stretching for twenty miles along the edge of the Libyan desert, greatly exceeds that of any other Egyptian town. (See Brugsch, Geogr. Inschr. i. 234 ff., and Memphitis.) R. S. P.

NOPHAI (נופים), Nophah; the Samar. has the article, נופים [hill, Furst: Dietr.]: ai γα-
ναία: (Vat. γαναία: Nophah), a place mentioned only in Num. xxii. 30. In the remarkable song apparently composed by the Amorites after their conquest of Heshbon from the Moabites, and therefore of an earlier date than the Israelite invasion. It is named with Dibon and Moab, and was possibly in the neighborhood of Heshbon. A name very similar to Nophah is Nohah, which is twice mentioned: once as bestowed by the conqueror of the same name on Kenath (a place still existing more than 70 miles distant from the scene of the Amorite conflict), and again in connection with Joggelbeh, which latter, from the mode of its occurrence in Num. xxxii. 36, would seem to have been in the neighborhood of Heshbon. Ewald (Geesch. ii. 286, note) decides (though without giving his grounds) that Nophah is identical with the latter of these. In this case the difference would be a dialectical one, Nophah being the Moabite or Amorite form. [NOHAI.]

NOSE-JEWEL (נש'יא-ジュエル) pl. constr. נש'יא: [a woman: A. V., Gen. xxiv. 22; Ex. xxxv. 36].

Arab woman with nose-ring.

22. "jewel," Is. iii. 21: Ez. xvi. 12, "jewel on the forehead:" rendered by Theol. and Symm. καρφίον, Gen. p. 870. A ring of metal, sometimes of gold or silver, passed usually through the right nostril, and worn by way of ornament by women in the East. Its diameter is usually 1 in. or 1½ in., but sometimes as much as 3½ in. Upon it are strange beads, corals, or jewels. In Egypt it is now almost confined to the lower classes. It is mentioned in the Manna, Shabb, vi. 1; Celia, xi. 8. Layard remarks that no specimen has been found in Assyrian remains. (Burckhardt, Notes on Bed. i. 51, 232: Niebuhr, Descr. de l'Aarb., p. 57; Voyages, i. 133, ii. 56; Chardin, Voy. viii. 290; Lane, Med. Egypt, i. 78; App. iii. 226; Saulschitz, Staat., Arch. i. 8, p. 35; Layard, Nine. and Bab. pp. 262, 544.) H. W. P.

* NOVICE (נוכ'יטו), "neophyte," that which is newly born, or planted, is used in 1 Tim. iii. 6, figuratively, of one who had just embraced the Christian religion, "a new convert." Such a person was not a lit candidate for the office of bishop or overseer (ἐξωτέρωκ, ver. 2): for the self-confidence of one who had just entered an untried course of life might lead him far astray. R. D. C. R.

NUMBER. Like most oriental nations, it

2. נוֹשַׂא, nose-.

3. נוֹשַׂא, Tiya, Farnmah, probably a deity (Gen. p 278); rendered "number," Is. lxv. 11.

4. נוֹשַׂא, Child, from same root as 3.
mal probable that the Hebrews in their written cal-

ulations made use of the letters of the alphabet. That they did so in post-Babylonian times we have conclusive evidence in the Maccabean coins; and it is highly probable that this was the case also in earlier times, both from internal evidence, of which we shall presently speak, and also from the practice of the Greeks, who borrowed it with their earliest alphabet from the Phoenicians, whose alphabet again was, with some slight variations, the same that of the Samaritans and Jews (Chardin, Ibr. ii. 421, iv. 258 and foll., Langle; Thiersch, Gr. Gr. §§ xii., xliii., pp. 23, 153; Jell, Gr. Gr. i. § 3; Müller, Elsmucker, ii. 317, 321; Eng. Cyc. "Conus," "Numerical Characters," Lane, Mod. Egypt. i. 91; Dohmibon, New Copticus, pp. 146, 151; Winer, ZdH.

But though, on the one hand, it is certain that in all existing MSS. of the Hebrew text of the O. T. the numerical expressions are written at length (Lee, Hebr. Gram. §§ 19, 22), yet on the other, the variations in the several versions between themselves and from the Hebrew text, added to the evident inconsistencies in numerical statement between certain passages of that text itself, seem to prove that some shorter mode of writing was originally in vogue, liable to be misunderstood, and in fact misunderstood by copyists and translators. The following may serve as specimens:

1. In 2 K. xxiv. 8 Jehoiachin is said to have been 18 years old, but in 2 Chr. xxxvi. 9 the number given is 8.

2. In Is. vii. 8 Vitringa shows that for three score and five one reading gives sixteen and five, the letter joel (10) after sheb (6) having been mistaken for the Rahabine abbreviation by omission of the mem from the plural shishim, which would stand for sixty. Six + 10 was thus converted into sixty + ten.

3. In 1 Sam. vi. 19 we have 50,070, but the Syrian and Arabic versions have 5,070.

4. In 1 K. iv. 26, we read that Solomon had 40,000 stalls for chariot-horses, but 4,000 only in 1 Chr. ix. 25.

5. The letters vau (6) and zayin (7) appear to have been interchanged in some readings of Gen. ii. 2. These variations, which are selected from a copious list given by Glass (De Cursibus Corruptivos, i. § 23, vol. ii. p. 188, ed. Dathe), appear to have proceeded from the alphabetic method of writing numbers, in which it is easy to see how, e. g. such letters as vau (6) and joel (7), nun (2) and coph (2), may have been confounded and even sometimes interchanged. The final letters also, which were unknown to the early Phoenician or Samaritan alphabet, were used as early as the Alexandrian period to denote hundreds between 500 and 1,000.

But whatever ground these variations may afford for reasonable conjecture, it is certain, from the fact mentioned above, that no positive rectification of them can at present be established, more especially as there is so little variation in the num-

bers quoted from the O. T., both in N. T. and in the Apocalypse, e. g. (1) Num. xxv. 9, quoted i Cor. x. 8. (2) Ex. xii. 40, quoted Gal. iii. 17. (3) Ex. xvi. 35 and Ps. xiv. 10, quoted Acts xiii. 18. (4) Gen. xvii. 1, quoted Rom. iv. 19. (5) Num. i. 46, quoted Exx. xvi. 10.

Josephus also in the main agrees in his statement of numbers with our existing copies.

There can be little doubt, however, as was remarked by St. Augustine ( Civ. D. x. 13, § 1), that some at least of the numbers mentioned in Scripture are intended to be representative rather than determinative. Certain numbers, as 7, 10, 40, 100, were regarded as giving the idea of completeness. Without entering into his theory of this usage, we may remark that the notion of representative numbers in certain cases is one extremely common among eastern nations, who have a prejudice against counting their possessions accurately; that it enters largely into many ancient systems of chronology, and that it is found in the philosophical and metaphysical speculations not only of the Pythagorean and other ancient schools of philosophy, both Greek and Roman, but also in those of the later Jewish writers. See also the Gnostics, and also of such Christian writers as St. Augustine himself (August. De Doct. Christ. ii. 16, 25; Civ. D. xiv. 30; Philo, De Mundi Opif. i. 21; De Abraham. ii. 5; De Sept. Num. ii. 281, ed. Monastery; Joseph. B. J. v. 5, § 57; Mishnas, Pirke Aboth, v. 7, § 8; Irenicus, i. 3, ii. 1, v. 20, 30; Hieronym. Comm. in Is. iv. 1, vol. iv. p. 72, ed. Migner, Arist. Metaphys. i. 5, 6, xii. 6, 8; Elius, i. ii. iv. 17; Varro, Hebdom. fragm. i. 235, ed. Bipont.: Nebulier, Hist. of Rome, ii. 72, ed. Hartkof: Trev. in Abraham, i. 75; Syriac, p. 560, comp. with Gen. xiii. 16 and xxii. 17; also see papers on Hidoro Chronology in Sir W. Jones's Works, Suppl. vol. ii. pp. 160, 1017.

We proceed to give some instances of numbers used (a) representatively, and thus probably by design indefinitely, or (b) definitely, but as we may say preferentially, i. e. because some meaning (which we do not in all cases understand) was attached to them.

1. Seven, as denoting either plurality or completeness, is so frequent as to make a selection only of instances necessary, e. g. sevenfold, Gen. iv. 24; seven times, i. e. completely, Lev. xxvi. 24; Ps. xii. 6; seven (i. e. many) souls, Dent. xxviii. 25. See also I Sam. ii. 29; Job x. 19; where six also is used, Prov. iv. 16, i. 1; Eccl. xi. 2, where eight also is named; Is. iv. 1; Jer. xv. 9; Mic. v. 5; also Matt. xiii. 43, seven spirits; Mark xi. 9, seven devils; Rev. iv. 5, seven Spirits, xv. 1, seven plagues. Otho, Lex. Robb. p. 411, says that Scripture uses seven to denote plurality. See also Christian authorities quoted by Suicer, Thes. Excc. s. v.: βηθος, Hofmann, Lex. s. v. St. "System," and the passages quoted above from Varro, Aristole, and Elian, in reference to the heathen value for the number 7.

2. Ten as a preferential number is exemplified in the Ten Commandments and the law of Tithe. It plays a conspicuous part in the later Jewish ritual code. See Otho, Lex. Robb. p. 410.

To number is 1717, ἀριθμόν, numero. (2)

unpl. Ps. lxxi. 15, προφανείας, litterature.

7. ἀριθμοί, ἀριθμόν, λαγούσαμα, i. e. value, account, as in Is. xxii. 17.

In Piel, count, or number, which is the primary notion of the word (Gen. p. 531).

a i denotes 550, b 600, c 700, P 800, y 900
3. Seven, as compounded of 7 x 10, appears frequently, e. g. sevengfold (Gen. xvi. 24; Matt. xviii. 22). Its definite use appears in the offerings of 70 shekels (Num. vii. 13, 19, and foll.); the 70 elders (xi. 16); 70 years of captivity (Jer. xix. 11). To these may be added the 70 descendants of Noah (Gen. x.), and the alleged Rabbinical qualification for election to the office of judge among the 71 members of the Great Sanhedrinn, of the knowledge of 70 languages (Tannah. ii. 15; and Caragios, App. Bibl. p. 70). The number of 72 translators may perhaps also be connected with the same idea.

4. Fire appears in the table of punishments, of legal requirements (Ex. xxi. 1; Lev. xvi. 14, xxii. 15: Num. v. 7, xviii. 16), and in the five empires of Daniel (Dan. ii.).

5. Four is used in reference to the 4 winds (Dan. vii. 2), and the so-called 4 corners of the earth: the 4 creatures, each with 4 wings, and 4 faces, of Ezekiel (i. 5 and foll.); 4 rivers of Paradise (Gen. ii. 10); 4 beasts (Num. vii. and Rev. iv. 6); the 4 equal-sided Temple-chamber (Ex. xxv. 47).

6. Three was regarded, both by the Jews and other nations, as a specially complete and mystic number (Plato, De Lg. iv. 715; Dionys. Halic. iii. c. 12). It appears in many instances in Scripture as a definite number, e. g. 3 feet (Ex. xxiii. 31); 3 days is 300 years (Ezek. iv.); the triple offering of the Nazirite, and the triple blessing (Num. vi. 14, 24), the triple invocation (Is. vi. 3; Rev. i. 4), Daniel's 3 hours of prayer (Dan. vi. 10, comp. Ps. iv. 17), the third heaven (2 Cor. xii. 2), and the thrice-repeated vision (Acts x. 16).

7. Twelve (3 x 4) appears in 12 tribes, 12 stones in the high-priest's breast-plate, 12 Apostles, 12 foundation-stones, and 12 gates (Rev. xxi. 19-21); 12,000 furlongs of the heavenly city (Rev. xxi. 16; 144,000 seal'd (Rev. vii. 4).

8. Forty appears in many enumerations: 40 days of Moses (Ex. xxiv. 18); 40 years in the wilderness (Num. xiv. 34); 40 days and nights of Elijah (I K. xix. 8); 40 days of Jonah's warning to Nineveh (Jon. iii. 4); 40 days of temptation (Matt. iv. 2).

9. The object of the encampment at Sinai has been accomplished. The Covenant has been made, the Law given, the Sanctuary set up, the Priests consecrated, the service of God appointed, and Jehovah dwells in the midst of his chosen people. It is now time to depart in order that the object may be achieved for which Israel has been sanctified. That object is the occupation of the Promised Land. But this is not to be accomplished by peaceable means, but by the forcible expulsion of its present inhabitants; for in the iniquitous and the Amorites is full," they are ripe for judgment, and this judgment Israel is to execute. Therefore Israel must be organized as Jehovah's army: and to this end a mustering of all who are capable of bearing arms is necessary. Hence the book opens with the numbering of the people, a chapters i.-iv. These contain, first, the census of all the tribes or clans, amounting in all to six hundred and thirteen thousand, five hundred and fifty, with the exception of the Levites, who were not numbered with the rest (ch. iv.); secondly, the arrangement of the camp, and the order of march (ch. ii.); thirdly, the special and separate census of the Levites, who are claimed by God instead of all the first-born, the three families of the tribe having their peculiar offices in the Tabernacle appointed them, both when it was at rest and when they were on the march (ee. iii., iv.).

(b.) Chapters v. vi. Certain laws apparently supplementary to the legislation in Leviticus: the removal of the unclean from the camp (v. 1-4); the law of restitution (v. 5-10): the trial of judicial

---

*See Kurtz, Gesch. des Alten Bundes, ii. 758.*
Chapter vii. 1-10. Events occurring at this time, and regulations connected with them.

Ch. vii. gives an account of the offering of the princes of the different tribes at the dedication of the Tabernacle; ch. viii. of the consecration of the Levites (ver. 89 of ch. vii., and vv. 1-4 of ch. viii.) seem to be out of place; ch. ix. 1-14, of the second observance of the Passover (the first in the wilderness) on the 14th day of the second month, and of certain provisions made to meet the case of those who by reason of threshing were unable to keep the Passover on the 14th day. "The 23rd" was the last time, and the fire regulated the march and the encampment; and x. 1-10, how the two silver trumpets were employed to give the signal for public assemblies, for war, and for festival occasions.

II. March from Sinai to the borders of Canaan.

(a.) We have here, first, the order of march described (x. 14-28); the appeal of Moses to his father-in-law, Hobab, to accompany them in their journey, which was accompanied by refusal and the threat of a curse. In the course of his desert life, he would be well acquainted with the best spots to encamp in, and also would have influence with the various wandering and predatory tribes who inhabited the peninsula (29-32); and the chant which accompanied the moving and the resting of the ark (v. 35, 36).

(b.) An account of several of the stations and of the events which happened at them. The first was at Kishron, where, because of their impatient murmurings, several of the people were destroyed by lightning (these belonged chiefly, it would seem, to the motley multitude which came out of Egypt with the Israelites): the loathing of the people for the manna; the complaint of Moses that he cannot bear the burden thus laid upon him, and the appointment in consequence of seventy elders to serve and help him in his office (xi. 10-29); the quail, and the judgment following thereon, which gave its name to the next station, Kibroth-hattaavah (the graves of lust), xi. 31-35 (cf. Ps. lviii. 39, 31, cxx. 14, 15); arrival at Hazeroth, where Aaron and Miriam are jealous of Moses, and Miriam in consequence smitten with leprosy (xii. 1-13); the sending of Le'ee spies from the wilderness of Paran, to find a way, xii. 20-24; and the refusal of the people to enter Canaan, their rejection in consequence, and their rash attack upon the Amalekites, which resulted in a defeat (xii. 16-xiv. 40).

III. What follows must be referred apparently to the thirty-seven years of wandering; but we have no notices of time or place. We have laws respecting the meat and drink offerings, and other sacrifices (xv. 1-91); an account of the punishment of a Sabbath-breaker, perhaps as an example of the presumptuous sins mentioned in vv. 30, 31 (xv. 32-36); the direction to put fringes on their garments as mementos (xv. 37-41); the history of the rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, and the murmuring of the people (xvi.); the building of Aaron's rod as a witness that the tribe of Levi was chosen (xvii.); the direction that Aaron and his sons should be the chief priests, probably because the source of the priests and Levites (xviii.); the law of the water of purification (xix.)

IV. (a.) The narrative returns abruptly to the second encampment of the Israelites in Kadesh. Here Miriam dies, and the people murmur for water, and Moses and Aaron, "speaking unadvisedly," are not allowed to enter the Promised Land (xx. 1-13). They intended perhaps, as before, to enter Canaan from the south. This, however, was not to be permitted. They therefore desired a passage through the country of Edom. Moses sent a conciliatory message to the king, asking permission to pass through, and promising carefully to abstain from all outrage, and to pay for the provisions which they might find necessary. The jealousy, however, of this fierce and warlike people was aroused. They refused the request, and turned out in arms to defend their border. And as those almost inaccessible mountain passes could have been held by a mere handful of men against a large and well-armed enemy, the Israelites, we are told, attempted as negociators and turned southwards, keeping along the western borders of Idumea till they reached Edzion-geber (xx. 14-21).

On their way southwards they stop at Mount Hor, or rather at Moab, on the edge of the Edomite territory; and from this spot it would seem that Aaron, accompanied by his brother Moses and his son Eleazar, quitted the camp in order to ascend Mount Hor lying itself within the Edomite territory, whilst it might have been perilous for a larger number to attempt to penetrate it, these murmuring Wayfarers would not be molested, or might escape detection. Bunsen suggests that Aaron was taken to Mount Hor, in the hope that the fresh air of the mountain might be beneficial to his recovery: but the narrative does not justify such a supposition.

After Aaron's death, the march is continued southwards; but when the Israelites approach the head of the Akrab, at the southernmost point of the Edomite territory, they again murmur by reason of the roughness of the way, and many perish by the bite of venomous serpents (xx. 22-xxi. 9). The passage (xxi. 1-3) which speaks of the Canaanite king of Arad as coming out against the Israelites is clearly out of place, standing as it does after the mention of Aaron's death on Mount Hor. Arad is in the south of Palestine. The attack therefore must have been made whilst the people were yet in the neighborhood of Kadesh. The mention of Hormah also shows that this must have been the case (comp. xiv. 45). It is on this second occasion that the name of Hormah is said to have been given. Either perhaps it is used there for the second time (xvi. 53), or there is some confusion in the narrative. What "the way of Atharim" (A. V. "the way of the spies") was, we have no means now of ascertaining.

(b.) There is again a gap in the narrative. We are told nothing of the march along the eastern edge of Edom, but suddenly find ourselves transported to the borders of Moab. Here the Israelites successively encounter and defeat the kings of the Amorites and of Bashan, wresting from them their territory and permanently occupying it (xxii. 10-35). Their successes alarm the king of Moab, who, distrusting his superiority in the field, sends for a magician to curse his enemies; hence the episode of Balaam (xxiii. 1-xiv. 25). Other artifices are employed by the Moabites to weaken the Israelites, especially the offer of the Moabite women (xxiv. 1), with whom the Midianites (ver. 6) are also joined; this evil is averted by the zeal of Phinehas (xxiv. 7, 8): a second numbering of the Israelites takes place in the plains of Moab preparatory to their crossing the Jordan (xxvi.). A question arises as to the inheritance of daughters, and a decision is given thereon (xxvii. 1-11); Moses
is warned of his death, and Joshua appointed to succeed him (xxvii. 12-23). Certain laws are given concerning the daily sacrifices, and the offerings for sabbaths and festivals (xxviii., xxix.); and the law respecting vows (xxx.); the conquest of the Midianites is narrated (xxxii.); and the partition of the country east of the Jordan among the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (xxxiii.). This description of its reoccupation of this land, with some difference, of the various encampments of the Israelites in the desert (xxxi. 1-49); the command to destroy the Canaanites (xxxvii. 50-55); the boundaries of the Promised Land, and the men appointed to divide it (xxxiv.); the appointment of the cities of the Levites and the cities of refuge (xxxv.); further directions respecting heirlooms, with special reference to the case mentioned in ch. xxxvi., and conclusion of the book (xxxvi.).

B. Integrity.—This, like the other books of the Pentateuch, is supposed by many critics to consist of a compilation from two or three, or more, earlier documents. According to de Wette, the following portions are the work of the Elohist [PENTATEUCH]: Ch. i. 1-xx. 23; xxxii. 2-16 (in its original form, though not in its present form); xxxii. 1, 2-11, 16-23, 24 (2); xvii. 8, 9; xxxi. 13, 22-29; xxxviii. 8-xxx. (except perhaps xxxvii. 8-11); xxxii. 5, 25-42 (vv. 1-4 uncertain); xxxiii.-xxxvi. The rest of the book is, according to him, by the Jehovist or later editor. Von Lengerke (Kvenua, s. lxxxi.) and Stihelin (§ 24) make a similar division, though they differ as to some verses, and even whole chapters. Vaihinger (in Herzog's Enzyklopädie, art. "Pentateuch") finds traces of three distinct documents, which he ascribes severally to the pre-Elohist, the Elohist, and the Jehovist. To the first he assigns ch. x. 29-36; ix. 1-12, 16 (in its original form); xx. 11-21; xxxii. 12-15; xxxiii. 53, 54. To the Elohist belong ch. i. 1-xx. 23; ch. xii. 25; xxxi. 1-xxxvii. 23; xxxviii.-xxx. 8, &c.

But the grounds on which this distinction of documents rests are in every respect most unsatisfactory. The use of the divine names, which was the starting-point of this criticism, ceases to be a criterion; and certain words and phrases, a particular manner or coloring, the narrative of miracles or prophecies, are supposed to decide whether a passage belongs to the earlier or the later documents. Thus, for instance, Stihelin alleges as reasons for assigning ex. xi. xii. to the Jehovist, the coming down of Jehovah to speak with Moses, xii. 25; the pillar of a cloud, xii. 5; the relation between Joshua and Moses, xii. 28, as in Ex. xxxiii., xxxiv.; the seventy elders, xii. 16, as Ex. xiv. 1; and so on. So again in the Jehovistic section, xii. 4, xiv. 21; the wanderings in the wilderness (or "First Emigration") in one passage (xiii. 2-17), because of the use of the word יִתְנָה, signifying "a tribe," and יִשְׂרָאֵל, as in Num. i. and vii. But יִתְנָה is used also by the supposed supplementist, as in Ex. xxii. 27, xxxiv. (xxvi.); then follows a recapitulation, thought not in its present form; xxxv. 1, 2; xxxvi. 1, 31; and that יִתְנָה is not peculiar to the older documents has been shown by Keil (Comment. on Joshua, s. xiv.). Von Lengerke goes still further, and cuts off xii. 3-16 altogether from what follows. He thus makes the story of the spies, as given by the Elohist, strangely unied. We only hear of their being sent to Canaan, but nothing of their return and their report. The chief reason for this separation is that in xlii. 27 occurs the Jehovistic phrase, "flowing with milk and honey," and some references to other earlier Jehovistic passages. De Wette again finds a repetition in xiv. 26-38 of xiv. 11-23, and accordingly gives these passages to the Elohist and Jehovist respectively. This has more color of probability about it, though it has been answered by Ranke (Untersuch. ii. s. 197 E.). Again, ch. xvi. is supposed to be a combination of two different accounts, the original or Elohistic document having contained only the story of the rebellion of Korah and his company, whilst the Jehovist mixed up with it the inscription of Dathan and Abiram, which was directed rather against the temporal dignity than against the spiritual authority of Moses. But it is against this view, that, in order to justify it, vv. 12, 14, 27, and 32, are treated as interpolations. Besides, the discrepancies which it is alleged have arisen from the fusing of the two narratives disappear when fairly looked at. There is no contradiction, for instance, between xvi. 19, where Korah appears at the tabernacle of the congregation, and ver. 20, where Dathan and Abiram stand at the doors of the tents. In the last passage Korah is not mentioned, and, even if we suppose him to be included, the narrative allows time for his having left the Tabernacle and returned to his own tent. Nor again, does the statement, ver. 35, that the 250 men who offered incense were destroyed by fire, and who had, as we learn from ver. 2, joined the leaders of the insurrection, Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, militate against the narrative in ver. 32, according to which Dathan and Abiram and all that appertained unto Korah were swallowed up alive by the opening of the earth. Further, it is clear, as Keil remarks (Einb. p. 94), that the earlier document (the "Grundschrift") implies that persons belonging to the other tribes were mixed up in Korah's rebellion, because they say to Moses and Aaron (ver. 31), "All the congregation is holy," which justifies the statement in vv. 1, 2, that, besides Korah the Levite, the Levubites Dathan, Abiram, and On, were leaders of the insurrection.

In ch. xii. we have a remarkable instance of the jealously with which the authority of Moses was regarded even in his own family. Considering how often the personal jealousy of that age is shown, it is perhaps hardly to be wondered at. On the other hand, as we are expressly reminded, there was everything in his personal character to disarm jealousy. "Now the man Moses was very meek above all the men which were upon the face of the earth," says the historian (ver. 3). The pretext for the outburst of this feeling on the part of Miriam by Moses, that he had married an Ethiopian woman (a woman of Cush). This was probably, as Esawal suggests, a second wife married after the death of Zipporah. But there is no reason for supposing, as he does (Gesch. ii. 229, note), that we have here a confusion of two accounts. He observes that the words of the brother and sister "Hath the Lord indeed spoken only by Moses? was Moses also spoken by us?" show that the real ground of their jealousy was the apparent superiority of Moses in the prophetic office; whereas, according to the narrative, their dislike was occasioned by his marriage with a foreigner and a person of inferior rank. But nothing surely can be more natural than that the long period...
feeling of jealousy should have fastened upon the marriage as a pretext to begin the quarrel, and then have shown itself in its true character in the words recorded by the historian.

It is not perhaps to be wondered at that the episode of Balaam (xxii. 2-xxiv. 25) should have been regarded as a later addition. The language is peculiar, as well as the general cast of the narrative. The prophet is vivid and the diction of them highly finished: very different from the rugged, vigorous fragments of ancient poetry which meet us in ch. xxi. On these grounds, as well as on the score of the distinctly Messianic character of Balaam's prophecies, Ewald gives this episode to his Fifth Narrator, or the latest editor of the Pentateuch. This writer he supposes to have lived in the former half of the 8th century B.C., and hence he accounts for the reference to Assyria and the Cypriotes (the Kittim) the latter nation about that time probably existing as pirates the coasts of Syria, whereas Assyria might be joined with Eber, because as yet the Assyrian power, though hostile to the southern nations, was rather friendly than otherwise to Judah. The allusions to Edom and Moab as vanished enemies have reference, it is said, to the time of David (Ewald, loc. cit., p. 114 ff., and compare ii. 277 ff.). The prophecies of Balaam, therefore, on this hypothesis, are vitia in exeunte, put into his mouth by a clever, but not very scrupulous writer of the time of Isaiah, who, finding some mention of Balaam as a prince of Midian in the older records, put the story into shape as we have it now. But this sort of criticism is so purely arbitrary that it scarcely merits a serious refutation, not to mention that it rests entirely on the assumption that in prophecy there is no such thing as prediction. We will only observe that, considering the peculiarity of the man and of the circumstances as given in the history, we might expect to find the narrative itself, and certainly the poetical portions of it, marked by some peculiarities of thought and diction. Even granting that this episode is not by the same writer as the rest of the book of Numbers, there seems no valid reason to doubt its antiquity, or its rightful claim to the place which it at present occupies. Nothing can be more improbable than that, as a later invention, it should have found its way into the book of the Law.

At any rate, the picture of this great magician is wonderfully kept in keeping with the circumstances under which he appears and with the prophecies which he utters. This is not the place to enter into all the questions which are suggested by his appearance on the scene. How it was that a heathen became a prophet of Jehovah we are not informed; but such a fact seems to point to some remains of a primitive revelation, not yet extinct, in other nations besides that of Israel. It is evident that his knowledge of God was beyond that of most heathen, and he himself could utter the passionate wish to see found in his death among the true servants of Jehovah; but, because the soothsayer's craft promised to be useful, and the profession of it gave him an additional importance and influence in the eyes of men like Balak, he sought to combine it with his higher vocation. There is nothing more remarkable in the early history of Israel than Balaam's appearance. Summoned from his home by the Embrutes, he stands by his red altar-fires, weaving his dark and subtle sorceries, or goes to seek for enchantment, hoping, as he looked down

upon the tents of Israel among the acacia-groves of the valley, to wither them with his word, yet constrained to bless, and to foretell their future greatness.

The book of Numbers is rich in fragments of ancient poetry, some of them of great beauty, and all throwing an interesting light on the character of the times in which they were composed. Such, for instance, is the blessing of the high-priest (ch. 24-26):

"Jehovah bless thee and keep thee; Jehovah make his countenance shine upon thee, And be gracious unto thee; Jehovah lift up his countenance upon thee, And give thee peace."

Such too are the chants which were the signal for the ark to move when the people journeyed, and for it to rest when they were about to encamp:

"Arise, O Jehovah! let thine enemies be scattered; Let them also that hate thee flee before thee.

And—

"Return, O Jehovah, And rest among thousands of the families of Israel."

In ch. xxii. we have a passage cited from a book called the "Book of the Wars of Jehovah." This was probably a collection of ballads and songs composed on different occasions by the watch-fires of the camp, and for the most part, though not perhaps exclusively, in commemoration of the victories of the Israelites over their enemies. The title shows us that these were written by men imbued with a deep sense of religion, and who were therefore wont to acknowledge that not their own prowess, but Jehovah's right hand, had given them the victory when they went forth to battle. Hence it was called, not "The Book of the Wars of Israel," but "The Book of the Wars of Jehovah." Possibly this is the book referred to in Ex. xvii. 14, especially as we read (ver. 16) that when Moses built the altar which he called Jehovah-Nissi (Jehovah is my banner), he exclaimed, "Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation." This expression may have given the name to the book.

The fragment quoted from this collection is difficult, because the allusions in it are obscure. The Israelites had reached the Arnon, "which," says the historian, "forms the border of Moab, and separates between the Moabites and Amorites." "Wherefore it is said," he continues, "in the book of the Wars of Jehovah,

"It Valeh in Suphath and the torrent-beds; Arnon and the slope of the torrent-beds Which turneth to where Ar ith, And which leaneth upon the border of Moab."

The next is a song which was sung on the digging of a well at a spot where they encamped, and which from this circumstance was called Be'er, or "The Well." It runs as follows:—

"Spring up, O well! sing ye to it: Well, which the princes dug, Which the nobles of the people bored, With the sceptre of office, with their staves."

This song, first sung at the digging of the well, was afterwards no doubt commonly used by those who came to draw water. The maidens of Israel chanted it one to another, verse by verse, as they toiled at the bucket, and thus beguiled their labor.

"Spring up, O well!" was the burden or refrain
of the song, which would pass from one mouth to another at each fresh coil of the rope, till the full bucket reached the well-mouth. But the peculiar charm of the song lies not only in its antiquity, but in the characteristic touch which so manifestly combined with the life of the time to which the narrative assigns it. The one point which is dwelt upon is, that the leaders of the people took their part in the work, that they themselves helped to dig the well. In the new generation, who were about to enter the Land of Promise, a strong feeling of sympathy between the people and their rulers had sprung up, which assured wealth for the future, and which left its stamp even on the ballads and songs of the time. This little card is fresh and lusty with young life; it sparkles like the water of the well whose springing up first occasioned it; it is the expression, on the part of those who sung it, of lively confidence in the sympathy and cooperation of their leaders, which, manifested in this one instance, might be relied upon in all emergencies (Ewalt, Gesch. ii. 214, 245).

Immediately following this "Song of the Well," comes a song of victory, composed after a defeat of the Moabites and the occupation of their territory. It is in a tuneful, melo-of singing; and is commonly considered to have been written by some Israelhish bard on the occasion of the Amorite territory. Yet the manner in which it is introduced would rather lead to the belief that we have here the translation of an old Amorite ballad. The history tells us that when Israel approached the country of Sihon they sent messengers to him demanding permission to pass through his territory. The request was refused. Sihon came out against them, but was defeated in battle. "Israel," it is said, "smote him with the edge of the sword, and took his land in possession, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and as far as the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was secure (i.e. they made no encroachments upon Ammonitic territory). Israel also took all these cities, and dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites in Heshbon, and all her daughters (i.e. lesser towns and villages)." Then follows a little scrap of Amorite history: "For Heshbon is the city of Sihon, king of the Amorites, and he had waged war with the former king of Moab, and had taken from him all his land as far as the Arnon. Wherefore the ballad-singers (נֹפְלָיָה נַפְלִיָּה) say,—

"Come ye to Heshbon, Let the city of Sihon be built and established! For fire went forth from Heshbon, A flame out of the stronghold (מִלְּחָנָן) of Sihon, Which devoured Ar of Moab, The foundations of the high places of Arnon. Were to thee, Moab! Then art thou, O people of Chemosh! He (i.e. Chemosh thy god) hath given up his sons as sacrifices, And his daughters into captivity, To Sihon king of the Amorites. Then we set them down; 1 Heshbon persisteth even unto Heshbon, And we did it) waste unto Nophash, which (reacheth) unto Minideb." 2

If the song is of Hebrew origin, then the former part of it is a biting taunt, "Come, ye Amorites, into your city of Heshbon, and build it up again. Ye boasted that ye had burnt it with fire and driven out its inhabitants; but now we are come in our turn and have burnt Heshbon, and driven you out as ye once burnt it and drove out its Moabite possessors." C. The alleged discrepancies between many statements in this and the other books of the Pentateuch, will be found discussed in other articles, Dictionarvon; Exodus; Pentateuch.

J. J. S. F.


T. J. C.

NUMENIUS (Nouzaphos [belonging to, or born at the time of, the new moon]; Numenius), son of Antiochus, was sent by Jonathan on an embassy to Rome (1 Macc. xii. 16) and Spartaa (xii. 17), to renew the friendly connections between these nations and the Jews, c. n. c. 144. It appears that he had not returned from his mission at the death of Jonathan (1 Macc. xiv. 22, 23). He was again dispatched to Rome by Simon, c. n. c. 141 (1 Macc. xiv. 24), where he was well received and obtained letters in favor of his countrymen, addressed to the various eastern powers dependent on the Republic, c. n. c. 139 (1 Macc. xv. 15). [LUCIUS].

B. F. W.

NUM (נְנָע, or נְנָע, 1 Chr. vii. 27 [רְנָע]): Naupi: Naur). The father of the Jewish captain Joshua (Ex. xxxiii. 11). His genealogical descent from Ephraim is recorded in 1 Chr. vii. Nothing is known of his life, which was doubtless spent in Egypt. The mode of spelling his name in the LXX. has not been satisfactorily accounted for. Gesenius asserts that it is a very early mistake of transcribers, who wrote NATH for NATN. But Ewald (Gesch. ii. 298) gives some good etymological reasons for the more probable opinion that the final N is omitted intentionally. [See also NUN.]

W. T. B.
NURSE. It is clear, both from Scripture and from Greek and Roman writers, that in ancient times the position of the nurse, wherever one was maintained, was one of much honor and importance. (See Gen. xxiv. 59, xxxv. 8; 2 Sam. iv. 4; 2 K. xi. 2; 3 Mus. i. 29; Hose. Ol. ii. 361, xix. 15, 251, 466; Eurip. Ion, 1357; Hippol. 267 and fol.: Virg. *En. vii. 1.) The same term is applied to a foster-father or mother, e. g. Num. xii. 12; Ruth iv. 16; Is. xlix. 24. In great families male servants, probably eunuchs in later times, were entrusted with the charge of the boys, 2 K. x. 1, 5. [CHILDREN.] See also *Kinnon, iv. 63, Tegg’s ed.; Mrs. Poole, *Lybie, in *Lyg. iii. 201.

II. W. P.

NUTS. The representative in the A. V. of the words *botinim* and *egez.*

1. *Botinim* (*βότηνιμα*; τερβιβότις; *terebinthus*). Among the good things of the land which the sons of Israel were to take as a present to Joseph in Egypt, mention is made of *botinim.* There can scarcely be a doubt that the *botinim* denote the fruit of the Pistachio-tree (*Pistacia vera*), though

the *Pistacia vera* is in form not unlike the *P. terebinthus,* another species of the same genus of plants; it is probable therefore that the *terebinthus* of the LXX. and Vulg. is used generically, and is here intended to denote the pistachio-tree, for the terebinth does not yield edible fruit. *b* Syria and Palestine have been long famous for pistachio-trees; see Dioscorides (i. 177), and Pliny (xiii. 5), who says “Syria has several trees that are peculiar to itself: among the nut-trees there is the well-known pistacia;” in another place (xv. 22) he states that Vitellius introduced this tree into Italy, and that Plaucus Pompeius brought it at the same time into Spain. The district around Aleppo is especially celebrated for the excellence of the pistachio-nuts, see Russell (Hist. of *Alps.* i. 82, 2d ed.) and Galen (de *Fac. Alim.* ii. p. 612), who mentions Berrohoe (Aleppo) as being rich in the production of these trees; the town of Batna in the same district is believed to derive its name from this circumstance *botinim,* a town of the tribe of Gad (Josh. xiii. 20), has in all probability a similar etymology. [HERO-

*NIM.*] Bochart draws attention to the fact that pistachio-nuts are mentioned together with almonds in Gen. xliii. 11, and observes that Dioscorides, Theophrastus, and others, speak of the pistachio-tree conjointly with the almond-tree. As there is no mention in early writers of the *Pistacia vera* growing in Egypt (see Celsius, *Hiero.* i. 27), it was undoubtedly not found there in Ptolemaic times, whereas Jacob’s present to Joseph would have been most acceptable. There is scarcely any allusion to the occurrence of the *Pistacia vera* in Palestine amongst the writings of modern travellers; Kitto (Phys. Hist. *Pol.* p. 323) says “it is not much cultivated in Palestine, although found there growing wild in some very remarkable positions, as on Mount Tabor, and on the summit of Mount Athis- 

rous” (see Burckhardt, *Syria,* p. 344). Dr. Thomson (Land and Rock, p. 267) says that the terebinth trees near Mous el-Jebel had been grafted with the pistachio from Aleppo by order of Ibrahim Pasha, but that “the peasants destroyed the grafts, lest their crop of oil from the berries of these trees should be diminished.” Dr. Hooker saw only two or three pistachio-trees in Palestine. These were outside the north gate of Jerusalem. But he says the tree is cultivated at Beirut and elsewhere in Syria. The *Pistacia vera* is a small tree varying from 15 to 30 ft. in height; the male and female flowers grow on separate trees; the fruit, which is a green-colored oily kernel, not unlike an almond, is inclosed in a brittle shell. Pistachio-nuts are much esteemed as an article of diet both by Oriental and Europeans; the tree, which belongs to the natural order *Anacardiaceae,* extends from Syria to Bokhara, and is naturalized over the south of Europe; the nuts are too well known to need minute description.

2. *Egez* (*εγρίς*; καπνικός: *nux*) occurs only in Cant. vi. 11, “I went into the garden of nuts.”

a 1. *γνησίς,* *μανιαστής* ἀνθρώποι, *μανιαστής*; *γαρμάνως,* ἀνθρώποι, *μανιαστής* from *μανιαστής,* to carry (see Is. ix. 4).

b The Arabic *πατρια* (*patra*) appears to be also used generically. It is more generally applied to the terebinth, but may comprehend the pistachio-tree, as these fruits are sometimes confused, and Dr. Ryle (Kitto’s Cyc.) has proved. He says the word is applied in some Arabic works to a tree which has green-colored kernels. This must be the *Pistacia vera.*
The Hebrew word in all probability is here to be understood as referring to the Walnut-tree; for the Greek καπόδας is supposed to denote the tree, καπωρίον the nut (see Soph. F.r. 892). Although καπωρίον and now may signify any kind of nut, yet the walnut, as the nut καπωρίαν, is more especially that which is denoted by the Greek and Latin terms (see Casaubon on Athenaeus, ii. 85). Ovid, Nux Euglyj (Celsus, Hist. c. 28). The Hebrew term is evidently alluded to the Arabic jωρ, which is from a Persian word of very similar form; whence Abul Fairad in (Celsus) says "the Arabs have borrowed the word גור from the Persian; in Arabic the term is Chaif, which is a tall tree." The Chaif or cheer, is translated by Freytag, "an esculent nut, the walnut." The Jewish Rabbis understand the walnut by פיסכין.

According to Josephus (B. J. i. 10, § 8) the walnut-tree was formerly common, and grew most luxuriantly around the lake of Gennesaret; Schalit, speaking of this same district, says he often saw walnut trees growing there large enough to shelter four-and-twenty persons. See also Kitt (Phys. Hist. Pol. p. 250) and Barelhardt (Syriac, p. 265). The walnut tree (Juglans regia) belongs to the natural order Juglandaceae; it is too well known to require any description.

W. H.

* The walnut is cultivated very extensively in Syria. At Jabal el-Kheil, on the side of Jebel Kibin, inland about five hours from Sidon, there are large orchards of this tree, and the nuts are very cheap. I have bought them at a dollar and a quarter a thousand, including their transportation to a village two days distant. They are of the best quality. The common name for them in Syria is שדנק, which is undoubtedly the same as the Hebrew (תננ). G. E. P.

NYMPHAS (Neumphos [pome, bridegroom]; Symphat, a wealthy and zealous Christian in Laodicea (Col. iv. 15). His house was used as a place of assembly for the Christians; and hence Grotius, making an extraordinarily high estimate of the probable number of Christians in Laodicea, in 1632, says that he must have lived in a rural district. In the Vatican MS. (B) this name is taken for that of a woman; and the reading appears in some Latin writers, as pseudo-Ambrusius, pseudo-Auselix, and it has been adopted in Lachmann's N. T. The common reading, however, is found in the Alexandrian MSS. and in that of Ephrem Syrus (A and C), and is the only one known to the Greek Fathers.

W. T. B.

OAK. The following Hebrew words, which appear to be merely various forms of the same root, occur in the O. T. as the names of some species of oak, namely, ות, ות, ות, ות, ות, ות, ות, and ות.


a From ליעז, ליעז, or ליעז, "to be strong."
we by no means assert it does not, the term etymologically is applicable to it only in a second degree; for the Pistacia terebinthus, although it also occasionally grows to a great size, "spreading its boughs," as Robinson (Bibl. Res. ii. 222) observes, "far and wide like a noble oak," yet it does not form so conspicuously a good tree as either the Quercus pseudo-coccifera or Q. coccifera. Dr. Thomson (Land and Book, p. 243) remarks on this point: "There are more mighty oaks here in this immediate vicinity (Mt. eden-Sheens) than there are terebinths in all Syria and Palestine together. I have travelled from end to end of these countries, and across them in all directions, and speak with absolute certainty." At p. 609, the same writer remarks, "We have oaks in Lebanon twice the size of this (Abraham's oaks); and every way more striking and majestic." Dr. Hooker has no doubt that Thomson is correct in saying there are far finer oaks in Lebanon; "though," he observes, "I did not see any larger, though one or two at all near it." Cyril Graham told me there were forests of noble oaks in Lebanon north of the cedar valley." It is evident from these observations that two oaks (Quercus pseudo-coccifera and Q. coccifera) are well worthy of the name of mighty trees; though it is equally true that over a greater part of the country the oaks of Palestine are at present merely bushes.

3. Elön (אֵלֹן: הָּדָּרִים הָּדָּרִים, הָּדָּלָאָו, אָלֹן: qircus illustis, quercus) occurs frequently in the O. T., and denotes, there can be little doubt, some kind of oak. The A. V., following the Targum, translates elön by "plain." (See Stanley, S. & P. p. 520, App.)

4. Ilán (אֶלְנָא: děnôrov: arbor) is found only in Dan. iv. as the tree which Nebuchadnezzar saw in his dream. The word appears to be used for any "strong tree," the oak having the best claim to the title, to which tree probably indirect allusion may be made.

5. Allah (אֲלָה: הָּדָּרִים: Aq. and Symm: הָּדָּרִים: quercus) occurs only in Josh xxiv. 29; and is correctly rendered "oak" by the A. V.

6. Allôn (אֵלֹנָא: הָּדָּלָאָו, děnôrov bdalān, ṣārōv: quercus) is uniformly rendered "oak" by the A. V. and has always been so understood by commentators. It should be stated that allôn occurs in Hos. iv. 13, as distinguished from the other form elôn; consequently it is necessary to suppose that two different trees are signified by the terms. We believe, for reasons given above, that the difference is specific, and not generic—that two species of oaks are denoted by the Hebrew terms: allôn may stand for an evergreen oak, as the Quercus pseudo-coccifera, and elôn for one of the deciduous kinds. The Pistacia vera could not be mistaken for an oak. If, therefore, specific allusion was ever made to this tree, we cannot help believing that it would have been under another name than any one of the numerous oak species which are used to designate the different species of the genus Quercus; perhaps under a Hebrew form allied to the Arabic balim, "the terebinth." The oak-woods of Bashan are mentioned in Is. ii. 13; Ez. xxvii. 6; Zech. xi. 2. The oaks of Bashan belong in all probability to the species known as Quercus coccifera, the Valonia oak, which is said to be common in Tidide and Bashan. Sacrifices were offered under oaks (Hos. iv. 13; Is. i. 29); of oak-timber the Tyrians manufacture oars (Ez. xxvii 6), and idolaters their images (I
24; Jnirere dithove, in June, libl., prophets. Onlty For Hooker's of 1. 'riie soneiiiiies tree. It grows It is near Quercus (Tgilops. It is rather a small tree in Palestine, and seldom grows above 60 ft. high, though in ancient times it might have been a noble tree. For a description of the oaks of Palestine, see Dr. Hooker's paper read before the Linnean Society, June, 1861, [and Tristram's Nat. Hist. of the Bibl., pp. 367-371.]

W. H.

The Quercus pseudo-coecifera, the evergreen oak of Syria, is the largest species. It is the one usually found near the Welies or tombs of the prophets.

OATH

Q. agilops does not ordinarily attain as large a size, and, as its leaves are deciduous, it is not a favorite in the neighborhood of tombs. Nevertheless it is often found in groves, rarely by itself, in and around grave-yards. The number of forests of this and the preceding species is immense. The common name for Q. pseudo-coecifera is

OAK

OATH. 1. The principle on which an oath is held to be binding is incidentally laid down in Heb. vi. 16, namely, as an ultimate appeal to divine authority to ratify an assertion (see the principle stated and defended by Philo, De Leg. Alleg. iii. 75, i. 128, ed. Mang.). There the Almighty is represented as promising or denouncing with an oath, i.e., doing so in the most positive and solemn manner (see such passages as Gen. xxxii. 16, xlix. 7, compared with xxv. 7; Ex. xvii. 16 and Lev. xxvi. 14 with Dan. ix. 11; 2 Sam. vii. 12, 13, with Acts ii. 30; Ps. ex. 4 with Heb. vii. 21, 28; Is. xlv. 23; Jer. xxxii. 5, xxxii. 22). With this Divine assurance we may compare the Stygian oath of Greek mythology (Hom. II. iv. 57; Hes. Theog. 400, 805; see also the Loves of Men, c. viii. 110; Sir W. James, Weeks, i. 291). 2. On the same principle, that oath has always been held most binding which appealed to the highest authority, both as regards individuals and communities. (a) Thus believers in Jehovah appealed to him, both judicially and extra-judicially, with such phrases as "The God of Abraham judge;" "As the Lord liveth;" "God do so to me and more also;" "God knoweth," and the like (see Gen. xxi. 23, xxxii. 35; Num. xiv. 2, xxx. 2; 1 Sam. xiv. 29, 44: 1 K. ii. 42; Is. lxiii. 1, lv. 16; Hes. iv. 15). So also our Lord himself accepted the high-priest's adjuration (Matt. xxvi. 63), and St. Paul frequently appeals to God in confirmation of his statements (Acts xxvi. 29; Rom. i. 9, ix. 1; 2 Cor. i. 23, xi. 31; Phil. i. 8; see also Rev. x. 6). (b) Appeals of this kind to authorities recognized respectively by adjusting parties were regarded as bonds of international security, and their infraction as being not only grounds of international complaint, but also offenses against divine justice. So Zedekiah, after swearing fidelity to the king of Babylon, was not only punished by him, but denounced by the prophet as a breaker of his oath (2 Chr. xxxvi. 13; Ex. xvii. 13, 18). Some, however, have supposed that the Law forbade any intercourse with heathen nations which involved the necessity of appeal to them to their own deities (Ex. xxiii. 32; Selden, De Jur. Nat. ii. 13; see Liv. i. 21; Laws of Man, viii. 113; Dict. of Antiq. "Jus Jurandum"). 3. As a consequence of this principle, (c) appeals to God's name on the one hand, and to heathen deities on the other, are treated in Scripture as tests of allegiance (Ex. xxiii. 13, xxiv. 6; Deut. xxiv. 12; Josh. xxiii. 7, xxiv. 16; 2 Chr. xv. 12 11; Is. xix. 18, xlv. 23; Jer. xii. 16; Am. viii.

OAK

[24] the shade of oak-trees the dead were sometimes interred (Gen. xxxv. 8; see also 1 Sam. xxxi. 13).

Quercus pseudo-coecifera.

Another species of oak, besides those named above, is the Quercus infectoria, which is common in Galilee and Samaria. It is rather a small tree in Palestine, and seldom grows above 60 ft. high, though in ancient times it might have been a noble tree.

For a description of the oaks of Palestine, see Dr. Hooker's paper read before the Linnean Society, June, 1861, [and Tristram's Nat. Hist. of the Bibl., pp. 367-371.]

W. H.

The Quercus pseudo-coecifera, the evergreen oak of Syria, is the largest species. It is the one usually found near the Welies or tombs of the prophets.

2. ἕξος and ἑξής, from ἕξος, "seven," the score number (Lec. pp. 334, 1350), ἑκατόν, ἑκατόων.
OATH

14. Zeph. i. 5.) (b) So also the sovereign's name is sometimes used as a form of obligation, as was the case among the Romans with the name of the emperor; and Hofmann quotes a custom by which the kings of France used to appeal to themselves at their coronation (Gen. xxiii. 13; 2 Sam. xi. 11, xiv. 19; Martyr. S. Polycarp. c. ix.: Tertull. Apol. c. 32; Soc. Coll. c. 27; Hofmann, Lex. art. "Joc-
umentum"; Dict. of Antiq. u. s. Michaelis; On
Loves of Moses, art. 258, vol. iv. 102, ed. Smith). IV.

Other forms of oath, serious or frivolous, are mentioned; as by the "blood of Abel" (Selden, De
Jud. Nat. v. 8); by the "heave," by "Heaven," the "Temple," etc., some of which are condemned by
our Lord (Matt. v. 33, xxxii. 10-22; and see Jam. v. 12). Yet he did not refuse the solemn
adjudgment of the high-priest (Matt. xvii. 63, 64; see Juv. Sut. vi. 16; Mart. xi. 94; Mishna, Samb.
iii. 2, compared with Am. viii. 7; Spencer, De
Leg. Hebr. ii. 1-4).

As to the subject-matter of oaths the following cases may be mentioned:

1. Agreement or stipulation for performance of certain acts (Gen. xiv. 22, xxiv. 2, 8, 9; Ruth i.
17; 1 Sam. iv. 24; 2 Sam. v. 3; Jer. v. 5; Neh.
v. 12, x. 29, xl. 23; Acts xxiii. 21; and see
Joseph. Vit. v. 53).

2. Allegiance to a sovereign, or obedience from an inferior to a superior (Eccil. v. 2; 2 Chr. xxxvi.
13; 1 K. xviii. 10). Josephus says the Essenes considered oaths unnecessary for the initiated,
though they required them previously to initiation (R. J. ii. §§ xxv. 6; Act. xiv. 19; § 4; Philo, Quad
omnia probus, l. 12, ii. 438, ed. Mangely).

3. Promissory oath of a usher (Josh. vi. 26; 1
Sam. xiv. 24, 28; 2 K. xxv. 24; Matt. xiv. 7).
Priests took no oath of office (Heb. xvi. 21).

4. Vow made in the form of an oath (Lev. v. 4).

5. Judicial oaths. (a.) A man receiving a pledge from a neighbor was required, in case of injury
happening to the pledge, to clear himself by oath of the blame of damage (Ex. xxii. 10, 11; 1 K. viii.
31; 2 Chr. vi. 22). A willful breaker of trust, es-
pecially if he added perjury to his fraud, to be severely punished (Lev. vi. 2-5; Deut. xix. 16-18)
(b.) It appears that witnesses were examined on oath, and that a false witness, or one guilty of sup-
pression of the truth, was to be severely punished (Lev. i. 1; Prov. xxiv. 24; Michaelis, l. c. art. 206,
v. 100; C. Crund. Spec. on Matt. xxvi. 63; Knobol on Lev. v. 1, in Kurzy.
"Exeg. Hamb."). (c) A wife suspected of in-
convenience was required to clear herself by oath (Num.
v. 19-22).

It will be observed that a leading feature of Jew-
ish criminal procedure was that the accused person
was put upon his oath to clear himself (Ex. xxi.
11; Num. x. 18-22; 1 K. viii. 31; 2 Chr. vi. 22;
Matt. xxvi. 63).

The forms of adoration mentioned in Scripture
are: 1. Lifting up the hand. Witnesses laid their
hands on the head of the accused (Gen. xiv. 22;
Lev. xxiv. 14; Deut. xxxvii. 40; Is. iii. 7; Ez. xx.
5, 6; Sus. v. 33; Rev. x. 5; see Hom. II. xix.
584; Virg. Æn. xii. 196; Carpoza, Apparatus, n. 12).

2. Putting the hand under the thigh of the per-
son to whom the promise was made. As Josephus
describes the usage, this ceremony was performed
by each of the contracting parties to each other. It
has been explained (a) as having reference to the
vowant of circumcision (Godwyn, Moses and
Aaron, vi. 6, Carpoza, l. c. p. 563); (b) as contain-
ing a principle similar to that of phallic sym-
bolism (Her. ii. 48; Plut. Is. et Osir. vii. 412, ed.
Reiske); Knobel on Gen. xxiv. 2, in Kurzy.
"Exeg. Hdb."); (c) as referring to the promised Messiah (Aug. Qw. in Hept. 62; Civ. Dil. xvi. 33). It
seems likely that the two first at least of these ex-
planations may be considered as closely connected,
if not identical with each other (Gen. xxiv. 29;
Nicolaus, De Jur. xi. 6; Ges. p. 651, s. v.
772); Fagius and others in Civ. Sacr. : Joseph.
Ant. l. 10, § 1).

3. Oaths were sometimes taken before the altar,
or, as some understand the passage, if the persons
were not in Jerusalem, in a position looking towards
the Temple (1 K. viii. 31; 2 Chr. vi. 22; Godwyn,
L. c. vi. 6; Carpoza, p. 634; see also Juv. Sut.

4. Dividing a victim and passing between or
distributing the pieces (Gen. xvi. 10, 17; Jer.
xxiv. 18). This form was probably used to intensify
the expression of the promise already ratified by sacrifice, according to the custom described by classical writers under the phrases ἡμιάν κύριον, ἄνωθεν σειρήν, etc. We
may perhaps regard in this view the acts recorded
Judg. xix. 21, 1 Sam. xi. 7, and perhaps Herod.
vi. 39.

As the sanctity of oaths was carefully inculcated
by the Law, so the crime of perjury was strongly
condemned; and to a false witness the same punish-
ment was assigned which was due for the crime to
which he testified (Ex. xx. 7; Lev. xiv. 12; Dent.
xix. 16-19; Is. xv. 4; Jer. v. 2, vii. 9; Ex. xiv.
59; Hos. x. 4; Zech. viii. 17). Whether the "swearing" mentioned by Jeremiah (xxiii. 10) and
by Hosea (iv. 2) was false swearing, or profane
abuse of oaths, is not certain. If the latter, the
crime is one which had been condemned by the
Law (Lev. xxiv. 11, 16; Matt. xxvi. 74).

From the Law the Jews deduced many special
cases of perjury, which are thus classified: 1. Jus
jurandum promissorium, a rash and indiscriminate promise
or, rather, false assertion respecting the past (Lev.
v. 4). 2. Viamon, an absurd self-confes-
tionary assertion. 3. Deposti, breach of con-
tract denied (Lev. xiv. 11). 4. Testimoni, judicial perjury
(Lev. v. 1; Nicolau, and Sibyllus, De juramenta,
in Ugolini, Theuravii, xxvi.: Lichtfoot, Hor.
Hebr. on Matt. v. 33, vol. ii. 292; Mishna,
Sibyll. iii. 7, iv. 1, v. 2; Otho, Lex. Robb., art.
"Juramentum").

Women were forbidden to bear witness on oath,
as was inferred from Deut. xix. 17 (Mish. Sib.
v. 1). The Christian practice in the matter of oaths
was founded in great measure on the Jewish. Thus
the oath on the Gospels was an imitation of the Jew-
ish practice of putting the hands on the Book of the
Law (P. Fagius, on Oekol. ed Ex. xxiii. 1: Justini-

Our Lord's prohibition of swearing was clearly
always observed, and understood, at least, by the
Christian Church as directed against profane and careless swearing, not against the serious judicial form (Bingham, Antiq.
Execli. vii. §§ 4, 5; Aug. Fp. 157, c. 40); and
then we find the fourth Council of Carthage (c. 61)
forbidding clerical persons for swearing by created
objects.

The most solemn Mohammedan oath is made on
the open Koran. Mohammed himself used the
form, "by the setting of the stars" (Carlini,
Voy. v. 87; Sale's Koran, iv. p. 437).
OBADIAH

Bedouin Arabs use various sorts of adjurations, one of which somewhat resembles the oath 'by the Temple.' The person takes hold of the middle tent-pole, and swears by the Life of the tent and its owners [Barechard, t.xxxv. 129, ed.]; see another case mentioned by Baruchard, Spiriit, p. 386.

The stringent nature of the Roman military oath, and the penalties attached to infraction of it, are alluded to, more or less certainly, in several places in N. T. e.g. Matt. viii. 9, Acts xii. 13, xvi. 27, xxvii. 42; see also ibidex. Hal. xi. 43, and Ann. col. xiv. 6. [Pfeiffer.] R. W. P.

OBADIAH (י"וָדִיאָה [s vaHt of Jehovah]).

Aβδα: [Vat. Aβδα:] Oδίλιος. The name of Obadiah was probably as common among the Hebrews as Obadiah among the Aramians, both of them having the same meaning and etymology.

1. The sons of Obadiah are enumerated in a corrupt passage of the genealogy of the tribe of Judah (1 Chr. iii. 21). The reading of the LXX, and Vulg. was οβδαϊος, "his son," and of the Peshito Syriac 1οβδατος, "a son of," for οβδατος, "sons of," so that according to the two former versions Obadiah was the son of Aman, and according to the last the son of Josiah.

2. (Αβδαίον; [Vat. corrupt; Alex. Αβδαίον; Oδίλιος.) According to the received text, one of the five sons of Izzah, a descendant of Jesse's and a chief man of his tribe (1 Chr. vii. 25). But, however, are mentioned, and the discrepancy is rested in four of Kennicott's MSS., which omit the words "and the sons of Izzah" thus making Izzah's brother and not father, of Obadiah, and both sons of Uzz. The Syriac and Arabic versions follow the received text, but read "four" instead of "five.

3. (Αβδα: [Vat. Sin. Aβδα:] Oδίλιος.) One of the six sons of Azel, a descendant of Saul (1 Chr. viii. 38, ix. 44).

[Αβδα: Vat. Aβδα: Alex. Αβδα:] A Levi, son of Shueniah, and descended from Jeduthun (1 Chr. ix. 16). He appears to have been a principal musician in the Temple choir in the time of Nehemiah (Neh. xii. 23). It is evident, from a comparison of the last-quoted passage with 1 Chr. ix. 15-17 and Neh. xii. 17-19, that the first three names - Mattaniah, and Bakethiah, obadiah, "belong to ver. 24, and the last three, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub," were the families of porters. The name is omitted in the Vat. MS. [so in Rom. Alex. F. A.] in Neh. xii. 25, where the Codex Frisl.-Aug. [F. A.] has οβδαίον and the Vulg. Oδίλιος. In Neh. xii. 17, Obadiah the son of Shueniah, is called "Amen, the son of Shlemiah."

5. [Vat. F. A Αβδα:] Oδίλιος.) The second in order of the four-famed Gadites, captains of the host, who joined David's standard at Ziklag (1 Chr. xiv. 6). Obadiah.

6. [Αβδα: Vat. Αβδα:] One of the princes of Judah in the reign of Jehoshaphat, who sent by the king to teach in the cities of Judah (2 Chr. xvi. 7).

7. (Αβδα: [Vat. Αβδα:] Οδίλιος.) The son of Jehiel, the son of Josah, who came up in the second census of Ezra, accompanied by 188 of his brethren (Ezra viii. 9). [Abarbanel.]

8. (Αβδα: [Vat. Αβδα:] Oδίλιος.) A priest, or family of priests, who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 5). W. A. W.

9. 'Oβδαιον; [Vat. Οβδαιον; Alex. Αβδαιον; Oδίλιος.] Obadiah. The prophecies of Obadiah are corrected of him except what we can gather from the short book which bears his name. The Hebrew tradition adopted by St. Jerome (In Abd.), and maintained by Abarkhadel and Kimchi, that he is the same person as the Obadiah of Ahab's reign, is as destitute of foundation as another account, also suggested by Abarkhadel, which makes him to have been a converted Idumean, "the hateh., according to the Hebrew proverb, "returning into the wood out of which it was itself taken" (Amerb. In Obad. apud Philostr. Opera, p. 1092, Thr. 1704).

The question of his date must depend upon the interpretation of the 11th verse of his prophecy. He there speaks of the conquest of Jerusalem and the captivity of Judah. If he is referring to the well-known captivity by Nebuchadnezzar he must have lived at the time of the Babylonian Captivity, and have prophesied subsequently to the year B.C. 588. If, further, his prophecy against Edom found its first fulfillment in the conquest of that country by Nebuchadnezzar in the year B.C. 583, we have his date fixed. It must have been uttered at some time in the five years which intervened between these two dates. Jastrow suggests, for an earlier date. He admits that the 11th verse refers to a capture of Jerusalem, but maintains that it may apply to its capture by Shishak in the reign of Rehoboam (1 K. xiv. 25; 2 Chr. xii. 2); by the Philistines and Aramians in the reign of Jehoram (2 Chr. xxi. 16); by Josiah in the reign of Amaziah (2 Chr. xxv. 25); or by the Chaldeans in the reign of Jehoiakim and of Jehoiachin (2 K. xxiv. 2 and 10). The Idumeans might, he argues, have joined the enemies of Judah on any of these occasions, as their invertebrate hostility from an early date is proved by several passages of Scripture, e.g. Joel iii. 19; Am. i. 11. He thinks it probable that the occasion referred to by Obadiah is the capture of Jerusalem by the Ephraimites in the reign of Amaziah (2 Chr. xxv. 25). The utmost force of these statements is to prove a possibility. The only argument of any weight for the early date of Obadiah is his position in the list of the books of the minor prophets. Why should he have been inserted between Amos and Jonah if his date is about B.C. 583? Schmoller seems to answer this question satisfactorily when he says that the prophecy of Obadiah is an amplification of the last five verses of Amos, and was therefore placed next after the book of Amos. Our conclusion is in favor of the later date assigned to him, agreeing herein with that of Pfeiffer, Schmoller, Rosenberg, De Wette, Hendriekan, and Maurer.

The book of Obadiah is a sustained denunciation of the Edomites, melting, as is the wont of the Hebrew prophets (cf. Joel iii., Am. iv.), into a vision of the future glories of Zion, when the arm of the Lord should have wrought her deliverance and have repaid double upon her enemies. Previous to the captivity, the Edomites were in a similar relation to the Jews to that which the Samaritans afterwards held. They were near neighbors, and they were relatives. The result was that intensified hatred which such conditions are likely to produce, if they do not produce cordiality and good will. The Edomites are the types of those who ought to be friends and are not - of those
who ought to be helpers, but in the day of calamity are found "standing on the other side." The prophet first touches on their pride and self-confidence, and then denounces their "violence against their brother Jacob" at the time of the capture of Jerusalem. There is a sad tone of reproach in the form in which he throws his denunciation, with a fuller out with the parallel ratio of the Ezekiel (xxv. and xxxv.), Jeremiah (Lam. iv. 21), and the author of the 157th Psalms, which seem to have been uttered on the same occasion and for the same cause. The psalmist's "Remember the children of Edom, O Lord, in the day of Jerusalem, how they said, Down with it, down with it, even to the ground!" coupled with the immediately succeeding imprecation on Babylon, is a sterner utterance, by the side of which the "Thou shouldest not" of Obadiah appears rather as the sad remonstrance of disappointment. He complains that they looked on and rejoiced in the destruction of Jerusalem; that they triumphed over her and plundered her; and that they cut off the fugitives who were probably making their way through Idumaea to Egypt.

The last six verses are the most important part of Obadiah's prophecy. The vision presented to the prophet is that of Zion triumphant over the Idumaeans and all her enemies, restored to her ancient possessions, and extending her borders northward and southward and eastward and westward. He sees the house of Jacob and the house of Joseph (hence probably denoting the ten tribes and the two) consuming the house of Esau as fire devours stubble (ver. 18). The inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem, now captive at Sepharad, are to return to Jerusalem, and to occupy not only the city itself, but the southern tract of Judaea (ver. 20). Those who had dwelt in the southern tract are to overrun and settle in Idumaea (ver. 19). The former inhabitants of the Philistia country are also to establish themselves in Philistia (ib.). To the north the tribe of Judah is to extend itself as far as the fields of Ephraim and Samaria, while Benjamin, thus displaced, takes possession of Gilgal (ib.). The captives of the ten tribes are to occupy the northern region from the borders of the enlarged Judah as far as Sarepta near Sidon (ver. 20). What or where Sepharad is no one knows.

The LXX., perhaps by an error of a copyist, read "Egypt" instead of "Sepharad." The word is supposed to be a corruption. See Keil, vol. ii. p. 112. Jerome, it is said, informed St. Jerome himself that it was derived from an Assyrian word meaning "bounded" or "limited," and understands it as signifying "scattered abroad." So Manzer, who compares oi en tē diaphorē of Jam. i. 1. Hardt, who has devoted a volume to the consideration of the question, is in favor of Sippar or Sippar in Mesopotamia. The modern Jews pronounce it for Sippar. Schultz is probably right in saying that it is some town or district in Babylon, otherwise unknown.

The question is asked, Have the prophet's denunciations of the Edomites been fulfilled, and has his vision of Zion's glory been realized? Typically, partially, and imperfectly they have been fulfilled, but, as Rosenmuller says, the world is not a fuller accomplishment. The first fulfillment of the denunciation on Edom in all probability took place a few years after its utterance. For we read in Josephus (Ant. x. 9, § 7) that five years after the capture of Jerusalem Nebuchadnezzar reduced the Ammonites and Moabites, and after their reduction made an expedition into Egypt. This he could hardly have done without at the same time reducing Idumaea. A more full, but still only partial and typical fulfillment would have taken place in the time of John Hyrcanus, who utterly reduced the Idumaeans, and only allowed them to remain in their condition of being circumcised and accepting the Jewish rites, after which their nationality was lost forever (Joseph. Ant. xiii. 9, § 1). Similarly the return from the Babylonish Captivity would typically and imperfectly fulfill the promise of the restoration of Zion and the extension of her borders. But "magnificenter sane est ut promissio quam ut ab Solomonis et Maccaebis tempora referunt possit," says Rosenmuller on ver. 21. And "necessitas cogit ut omnium ad predictionem evangelii referatur," says Luther.

The full completion of the prophetic descriptions of the glories of Jerusalem — the future golden age towards which the seers stretched their hands with fond yearnings — is to be looked for in the Christian, not in the Jewish Zion — in the antitype rather than in the type. Just as the fate of Jerusalem and the destruction of the world are interwoven and interpenetrate each other in the prophecy uttered by our Lord on the mount, and his words are in part fulfilled in the one event, but only fully accomplished in the other; so in figure and in type the predictions of Obadiah may have been accomplished by Nebuchadnezzar, Zerubbabel, and Hyrcanus, but their complete fulfillment is reserved for the fortunes of the Christian Church and her adversaries. Whether that fulfillment has already occurred in the spread of the Gospel through the world, or whether it is yet to come (Rev. xx. 4), or whether, being conditional, it is not to be expected save in a limited and curtailed degree, is not to be determined here.

The book of Obadiah is a favorite study of the modern Jews. It is here especially that they read the future fate of their own nation and of the Christian Church. These unseemly in their literature may wonder where the Christians are found in the book of Obadiah. But it is a fixed principle of Rabbinical interpretation that by Edomites is prophetically meant Christians, and that by Edom is meant Rome. Thus Kimchi, on Obadiah, says it down that "all that the prophets have said about the destruction of Edom in the last times has reference to Rome." So Rabbi Bechah, on Is. lxii. 17; and Alarabian has written a commentary on Obadiah resting on this hypothesis as its basis. Other examples are given by Ruxtorf (Lex. Talm. in voc. Ḥiθ suburbis, and Sycophytor Judaeorum). The reasons of this Rabbinical dictum are as various and as ridiculous as might be imagined. Nachmanides, Beelain, and Alarabian say that Janus, the first king of Latium, was grandson of Esau. Kimchi (on Joel i. 19) says that Julius Caesar was an Idumeean. Seclor (ad Chron. Euseb. n. 2162) reports, "The Jews, both those who are comparatively ancient and those who are modern, believe that Titus, the Roman who took Jerusalem, and who, in his denunciation of Idumaea, frequently refer it to Titus." Alen Ezra says that there were no Christians except such as were Idumaeans until the time of Constantine, and that Constantine having embraced their religion the whole Roman empire became entitled Idumeean. St. Jerome says that some of
the Jew read Ἰσραήλ, Rome, for Ἰουδαίος, Dunham, in 15, xxi. 11. Finally, some of the Rabbis, and within them Ababil, maintain that it was the soul of Esau which lived again in Christ.

Obadiah is given to the prophet of Obadiah, when looked at from this point of view, is most curious. The following is a specimen from Ababil on ver. 1: "The true explanation, as I have said, is to be found in this: The Idumaeans, by which, as I have shown, all the Christians are to be understood (for they took their origin from Rome), will go up to holy Jerusalem, which is the seat of holiness, and where the tomb of their first Messiah is, as indeed they have several times gone up already." Again, on ver. 2: "I have several times shown that from Edom proceeded the kings who reigned in Italy, and who built up Rome to be great among the nations and chief among the provinces; and in this way Italy and Greece and all the western provinces became filled with Idumaeans. Thus it is that the prophet calls the whole of that nation, and by the name of Edom." On ver. 8: "There shall be found counsel or wisdom among the Edomite Christians when they go up to that war." On ver. 19: "Those who have gone as exiles into the Edomites', that is, into the Christians' land, and have there suffered affliction, will deserve to have the best part of their country and their metropolis as Mount Sion." On ver. 20: "Sarepta is France; "Sebahar" is Spain. The "Mount of Esau," in ver. 21, is the city of Rome," which is to be judged; and the sacrifices are to be the [Jewish] Messiah and his chieftains, who are to be "judges." The first nine verses of Obadiah are so similar to Jer. xlix. 7, 11, that it is evident that one of the two prophets must have had the prophecy of the other before him. Which of the two wrote first is doubtful. Those who give an early date to Obadiah thereby settle the question. Those who place him later leave the question open, as he would in that case be a contemporary of Jeremiah. Luther holds that Obadiah followed Jeremiah. Schnurre makes it more probable that Jeremiah's prophecy is an altered form of Obadiah's. Eichhorn, Schinz, Rosenmüller, and Maurer agree with him.


* For the commentators on the Minor Prophets see: Assisi: Harkers; Haged. (Amer. ed.), Dr. Purse's unfinished work (Minor Prophets, with a Commentary, 1851), and Dr. Paul Kleinert's Pt. xlv. of Lange's Bibelwerk des A. Test. (1868), contain Obadiah. Other separate writings (see above) are: De La Haye, Obad., in op. 1-4, 1890; Hendekew (Obadiah seferoneh in Israel, 1833), C. P. Caspari (Der Prophet Obadiah, 1842, an important work, pp. 1-115), Dr. Delitzsch (Wann reissigte Obadiah? in Zeitschrift fur luthrische Theologie, 1851, pp. 91-102), and Nagelschast (Herz. Real-Encyk. x. 566 ff.). The epitomized results in the recent O. T. Introductions (Keil 1859 and Bickel 1890) show how wide a field of criticism this shortest book of the O. T. embraces.

Prof. Stuart (Old Test. Canon, p. 493) points out a use of this prophetic fragment which the history of nations shows to be not yet obsolete. "When Edom is held up before my eyes by Obadiah as having been the chief transgressor, in the day of God's humiliation by the power of Babylon; when the embittered enmity, the spirit of vengeance and of rapacity, and the unpeachable meanness of the Edomites, and their consequent punishment, are embodied and made palpable and held up to open view in this way; I am far more affected and even instructed by it, than I am by any abstract precept " which may inculcate the same lesson. 11.

10. (אָבָדָיָה: [Ver. 2, 31: גַּם אֲבָדָיָה וָאֹבָדָיָה. Aβdīāh. eight times, but Aβdīāh, ver. 9: Aβdīān.) An officer of high rank in the court of Ahab, who is described as 'over the house,' that is, apparently, lord high chamberlain, or mayor of the palace (1 K. xviii. 3). His influence with the king must have been great to enable him to retain his position, though a devout worshipper of Jehovah, during the fierce persecution of the prophets by Jezebel. At the peril of his life he concealed a hundred of them in caves, and fed them there with bread and water. But he himself does not seem to have been suspected (1 K. xviii. 4, 12). The occasion upon which Obadiah appears in the history shows the confidential nature of his office. In the third year of the terrible famine with which Samaria was visited, when the fountains and streams were dried up in consequence of the long-continued drought, and horses and mules were perishing for lack of water, Ahab and Obadiah divided the land between them and set forth, each attended, to search for whatever remnants of herbage might still be left around the springs and in the fissures of the river beds. Their mission was of such importance that it could only be entrusted to the two principal persons in the kingdom. Obadiah was startled on his solitary journey by the abrupt apparition of Elijah, who had disappeared since the commencement of the famine, and now commanded him to announce to Ahab, 'Behold Elijah! He hesi- tated, apparently afraid that his long-concealed attachment to the worship of Jehovah should thus be disclosed and his life fall a sacrifice. At the same time he was anxious that the prophet should not doubt his sincerity, and appealed to what he had done in the persecution by Jezebel. But Elijah only asserted the more strongly his intention of encountering Ahab, and Obadiah had no choice but to obey (1 K. xvi. 7-16). The interview and its consequences belong to the history of Elijah [vol. i. p. 927]. According to the Jewish tradition preserved in Ephrem Syrus (Ascenani, Bibli. Or. Clem. p. 739), Obadiah the chief officer of Ahab was the same with Obadiah the prophet. He was of Shechem in the land of Ephraim, and a disciple of Elijah, and was the third captian of fifty who was sent by Ahaziah (2 K. i. 13). After he left the king's service, prophesied, died, and was buried with his father. The "certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets." who came to Elisha (2 K. iv. 1) was, according to the tradition in Rashi, his widow.

11. (Aβbēsars: [Ver. 3, 5: Αββέσαρ.] The father of Ishmaiah, who was chief of the tribe of Zebulon in David's reign (1 Chr. xxvii. 19).
OBAL

12. [AS'has, Vat. A'Sheesa.] A Merarite Levite in the reign of Josiah, and one of the overseers of the workmen in the restoration of the Temple (2 Chr. xxvii. 12). W. A. W.

OBAL (אָבָל) [bold, brave, as said of a country, Dietr.]: Edom (Comp. ʾEdám; Edán). A son of Joktan, and, like the rest of his family, apparently the founder of an Arab tribe (Gen. xii. 25), which has not yet been identified. In 1 Chr. i. 22 the name is written Edom (אֵדָם; Alex. ʾEdán; Heb.), which Knobel (Genæis) compares with the Gebalites of Phoen, a tribe of southern Arabia. The similarity of the name with that of the Edomites, a troglodyte tribe of East Africa, induced Bochart (Phæog. ii. 23) to conjecture that Obal migrated thither and gave his name to the Sinus Abilites or Abilites of Phoen (vi. 34).

W. A. W.

OBDIA (אָבְדִיָּה; [Vat. OBDIA] Obdi). Probably a corruption of Obed, the form in which the name Hâlibah appears (comp. 1 Esdr. v. 38 with Ezr. ii. 61).

OBED (אֹבֶד) [he who serves, se. Jehovah, Geis, Forst.]: Aḇēḏ; Alex. in 1 Chr., and N. T. ed. Laehm. Tisch. Treg.-[Vat.]. Obèd. 1. Son of Boaz and Ruth the Moabitess (Ruth iv. 17). The circumstances of his birth, which make up all that we know about him, are given with much beauty in the book of Ruth, and form a most interesting specimen of the residences and social life of the Israelites in the days of Elî, which a comparison of the genealogies of David, Samuel, and Abibath shows to have been about the time of his birth. The famine which led to Elîmlech and his sons migrating to the land of Moab may naturally be assigned to the time of the Philistine inroads in Elî's old age. Indeed there is a considerable resemblance between the circumstances described in Hannah's song (1 Sam. ii. 5), "They that were hungry ceased, so that the barren hath borne seven," and those of Obel's birth as pointed at, Ruth i. 6, and in the speech of the women to Naomi: "He shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him;" as well as between the prophetic saying (1 Sam. ii. 7), "The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lieth up. He raiseth up out of the dust, and lieth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory:" and the actual history of the house of Elîmlech, whose glory was prayed for by the people, who said, on the marriage of Ruth to Boaz, "The Lord make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel, and do thou worthily in Ephrathah, and be famous in Bethlehem." The direct mention of the Lord's Christ in 1 Sam. ii. 10, also connects the passage remarkably with the birth of that child who was grand- father to King David, and the lineal ancestor of Christ to Boaz. The name of Obel occurs only in Ruth iv. 17, and in the four genealogies, Ruth iv. 21, 22; 1 Chr.

ii. 12; Matt. i. 5; Luke iii. 32. In all these five passages, and in the first with peculiar emphasis he is said to be the father of Jesse. It is incredible that in David's reign, when this genealogy was compiled, his own grandfather's name should have been forgotten, and therefore there is no escape from the conclusion that Obel was literally Jesse's father and that we have all the generations recorded from Nahshon to David. [Jesse; Naushon.] A. C. H.

2. (Alex. [Adj.] ʾEdḇêd.) A descendant of Jarcha, the Egyptian slave of Sheshan in the line of Jerahmeel. He was grandson of Zabad, one of David's mighty men (1 Chr. xii. 37, 38).

3. (ʾEdḇêd; [Vat. ʾEbd; F. ʾEbdab]; Comp. ʾΩbdês.) One of David's mighty men (1 Chr. xi. 47).

4. (ʾΩbdês; Alex. ʾΩbdês.) One of the gatekeepers of the Temple: son of Sennâiah the first-born of Obed-edom (1 Chr. xxvi. 7).

5. (Alex. ʾΩbdês.) Father of Azariah, one of the captains of hundreds who joined with Jehoiada in the revolution by which Athaliah fell (2 Chr. xiii. 1).

W. A. W.

OBED-EDOM (אֹבֶד-אֶדומ) [servant of Edom]: ʾAḇēḏʾēdōm in Sam. [and 1 Chr. xiii. 14, 14]. ʾΩbdēa in [Vat. F. ʾAṣbādōn in [1 Chr. xxvi. 21; 32]. Obed in 2 Sam. v. 11; [Vat. ʾAṣbēdōw. AV. -a; in 1 Chr. xiii. 14:] Obed-edom. 1. A Levite, apparently of the family of Kohath. He is described as a Gittite (2 Sam. vi. 10, 11), that is, probably, a native of the Levitical city of Gath-Rimon in Manasseh, which was assigned to the Kohathites (Josh. xxii. 25), and is thus distinguished from "Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun," who was a Merarite. After the death of Uzzah, the ark, which was being conducted from the house of Almabah in Gibeah to the city of David, was carried aside into the house of Obed-edom, where it continued three months, and brought with its presence a blessing upon Obed-edom and his household. Hearing this, David, at the head of a large choir of singers and minstrels, clothed in fine linen, and attended by the elders of Israel and the chief captains, "went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-edom with joy" (1 Chr. xv. 25; 2 Sam. vi. 12).

2. [ʾAṣbēdēa; Vat. F. in 1 Chr. v. 5, 38, ʾAṣbēdōu; so Vat. xxvi. i, 4, 15, and Alex. v. 38, xxvi. 4, 8, and 15 once; F. 1 Chr. xv. 18, ʾAṣbēdōu; Vat. 2 Chr. xxvi. 31, ʾΩbdēsō; Comp. generally ʾΩbdēs ʾEdḇēd.] "Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun" (1 Chr. xxxii. 28), a Merarite Levite, appears to be a different person from the last mentioned. He was a Levite of the second degree and a gate-keeper for the ark (1 Chr. xv. 24, 28), appointed to sound "with harps on the Sheminith to excite" (1 Chr. xxvi. 21, 5). With his family of seven [eight] sons and their children, "mighty men of valor" (1 Chr. xxvi. 4-8), he kept the South Gate (1 Chr. xxvi. 15) and the house of Asaph. There is one other person, which we hope to imply that Obed-edom the gate-keeper and Obed-edom the Gittite may have been the same. After enumerating his seven [eight] sons the chronicler
OBETH

(1 Chr. xxvi. 5) adds, "for God blessed him," referring apparently to 2 Sam. vi. 11, "the Lord blessed Obed-edom and all his household." The family remained at a much later time as keepers of the vessels of the Temple in the reign of Amaziah (2 Chr. xxiv. 21). W. A. W.

O'Beth (Ὠβῆθ: [Vat. Οβῆθις] orm. in Vulg.; Latrius, son of Jonathan is so called in 1 Esdr. viii. 32.)

OIII. (Ὠβῆθi: [Compl. Ὠβῆθi: Ulithi.] An Ishmaelite who was appropriately appointed keeper of the herds of camels in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxvii. 30). Lachart (Herv. p. 1, ii.) conjectures that the name is that of the office, abīl in Arabic denoting "a keeper of camels."

OBELATION. [Sacrifice.]

O'Both (Ὠβῆθis [hollow press, Furst.]: Ὠβῆθi: [Vat. in Num. xxxviii. Ὠβῆθi: Oboth.]), one of the encampments of the Israelites, east of Moab (Num. xxxvi. 10, xxxvi. 43). Its exact site is unknown. [Wilderness of the Wandering.]

* OCCUPY occurs in the sense of "to use," Exod. xxxviii. 24, Judg. xxi. 11, and especially, "to use in trade," as money, or "to deal in," as merchandise, Ez. xxii. 9, 2 Esdr. xxiv. 42; hence, intransitively, "to trade" or "traffic," Ez. xxvii. 16, "they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple," etc.; so Ez. xxvii. 19, 21, 22; Luke xix. 13. These uses of the word were formerly common. So "the occupiers of the merchandise," Ez. xxvii. 27, means "the traders in thy merchandise." A.

* OCCURRENCE = "occurrence," 1 K. v. 4. A.

Ochiel (Ὀχίελ: Alex. Οχήλας: Ocheil.) The form in which the name appears in 1 Esdr. i. 9 (comp. 2 Chr. xxxvii. 9). The Geneva version has Chieleus.

Ocidulus (Ὠκίδουλος: [Vat. Οκίδουλος] Alex. Οκίδουλος: Jusso, Redius.) This name occupies, in 1 Esdr. ix. 22, the place of Jezalad in Esr. x. 22, of which it is a manifest corruption. The original name is more clearly traced in the Vulgate.

OCINNA ([Rom. Ὄκινα: Vat.] Ocinna, and so Alex.: [Sinis and] Vulg. omit). "Soar and Ocinna" are mentioned (Jude, ii. 28) among the places on the sea-coast of Palestine, which were fortified at the approach of Holofernes. The names seem to occur in a regular order from north to south; and as Ocinna is mentioned between Soar (Tyre) and Jemmam (Jabneh), its position agrees with that of the ancient Acco, now Akko, and in medieval times sometimes called Acon (Brocardus; William of Tyre, etc.).

OCRAN (Ὠκραν [troubler or troubled]): Ὠχραν: (Ocran.) The father of Fachiel, chief of the tribe of Asher after the Exodus (Num. i. 43; ii. 27, vii. 72, 77, x. 29).

ODEL (周恩 of erecting, confirming) Ὠδῆ: Alex. Ἀδᾶς and so Rom. Vat. in ver. 8: Ὠδῆ. 1. The father of Azariah the prophet in the reign of Asa (2 Chr. xv. 1). In 2 Chr. xiv. 8, the prophecy in the preceding verses is attributed to him, and not to his son. The Alex. MS. and the Vulgate retain the reading which is probably the true one, "Azariah the son of Odel." These are supported by the Pesh. and Syriac, in which "Azor" is substituted for Odel.

2. (Ὠδῆς) A prophet of Jehoshaphat in Samaria, at the time of Pekah's invasion of Judah. Josephus (Ant. ix. 12, § 2) calls him Ὠδῆ. On the return of the victorious army with the 200,000 captives of Judah and Jerusalem, Odel met them and preceded upon them to let the captives go free (2 Chr. xxviii. 9). He was supported by the chivalrous feelings of some of the chiefs of Ephraim; and the narrative of the restoration of the prisoners, fed, clothed, and anointed, to Jericho, the story of garments, is a pleasure episode of the last days of the northern kingdom. W. A. W.

ODELAM (Ὠദῆλαμ: Odelam). The Greek form of the name ADULAM; found in 2 Macc. xii. 38 only. Adulam is stated by Eusebius and Jerome (Onomast. Adulam) "to have been in their day a large village, about 10 miles east of Bethhepolis; and here (Beth jibrin or Eleutheropolis) a village with the name of Bet Didea (Toled. Beth hehem, p. 29; Brit. Acad., p. 151) or Bet Uba (Robinson, 1st ed. App. p. 117) now stands. The obstacle to this identification is not that Adulam, a town of the Shefeloth, should be found in the mountains, for that puzzling circumstance is not unfrequent (comp. Keflah, etc., i. 1529 o), so much as that in the catalogue of Joshua xv. it is mentioned with a group of towns (Zorah, Sechach, etc.) which lay at the N. W. corner of Judah, while Bet Didea is found with these (Nitzah, Keihah, etc.) of a separate group, farther south.

Further investigation is requisite before we can positively say if there is any cavern in the neighborhood of Bet Didea answering to the "cave of Adulam." The cavern at Khueriat, a 3 miles south of Bethlehem, usually shown to travellers as Adulam, is so far distant as to put it out of the question that the statement of Jerome is to be repeated. It is the cavern in the wilderness of Engedi, in which the adventure b of Saul and David (1 Sam. xxiv.) occurred. Everything that can be said to identify it with the cave of Adulam has been said by Dr. Bonar (Land of Promise, pp. 218-50); but his strongest argument — an inference, from 1 Sam. xxiii. 1, in favor of its proximity to Bethlehem — comes into direct opposition with the statement of Jerome quoted above, which it should be observed is equally opposed to Dr. Robinson's proposal to place it at Heir-Dubbain. [See ADULAM, Amer. ed.]

The name of Adulam appears to have been first

\* Dr. Bonar has suggested to us that the name Khueriat represents the ancient Haruth (Koreith). This is ingenious, and may be correct; but Toled (Toerkeken, etc., pp. 222, 223) has made out a strong case for the name being the Churion, or Churchion, a famous Essex hermit of the 4th or 4th century, who founded a Laura in the cavern in question. (See Acta Sanct. Sept. 28.)

\* Van de Veule (Syr. p. 71, ii. 33) illustrates this

saw nothing of them."
**ODONARKES**

G. T. Neh. A. Ez. KaSeo-TaneVo, Kom. does in stumbling-block smooth, Mark of roTTopxi? "if fend.]

**B. F. W.**

*OFFENCE* occurs in several passages of the A. V. as the rendering of the Heb. מֵבְּלוּי, 'a stumbling-block,' or of the Gr. σκάβαλος, προθύσκομαι, προστύθηκα, and is used in such a way as not to suggest the proper meaning to the common reader. Thus the declaration in Is. viii. 14, 'he shall be for a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence ('a rock to strike against,' Noyes) to both the houses of Israel,' describes the ruinous consequences rather than the fact of the unbelief and disobedience of the Jews; comp. ver. 13, and Jer vii. 21; Ez. iii. 20. In Matt. xvi. 20, 'then art an offence to me,' is literally 'then art my stumbling-block' (so Noyes); 'thou wouldst cause me to fall.' (Norton.) In Matt, xvii. 7, and Luke xvii. 1 'offence' (σκάβαλος) means an occasion of sin, or a hindrance to the reception of Christ; see the context. To eat 'with offence' (δια προστύθηκας, Rom. xiv. 20) is so to eat as to be an occasion of sin to the weaker brother. [Or vex.]

*OFFEND,* from the Latin offendō, "to strike against," like OFFENCE (which see) is used in the A. V. in senses which we do not now associate with the word, though they are naturally derived from its primitive meaning. 'Great peace have they who love thy law, and nothing shall offend them' (Ps. cxix. 163); lit. 'there is no stumbling-block to them,' i. e. their path shall be smooth, no evil shall befall them. In Matt. v. 29 ('if thy right eye offend thee'), 39, xxvii. 6, 8, 9, Mark iv. 42, 43, 45, 47, 'to offend' (σκάβαλαλίζειν) means 'to lead into sin,' literally, 'to be in a stumbling-block to,' 'to cause to fall.' Similarly, in Matt. xxxii. 21, xiviv. 10, xxvi. 33; Mark iv. 17, xiv. 27, 39; John xvi. 1, 'to be offended' does not suggest to the common reader the meaning of σκάβαλαλίζεται, which would in these passages be better translated 'to fall away.' In Rom. xiv. 21 and 2 Cor. xi. 29 the rendering of the A. V. is likewise misleading.

**A. OFFERINGS.** [Sacrifice.]

1. ἔνδοξος, Νασαή, Vulg. super annos, from βίβλος, to place.
2. From same, ἐνδώξος, part. plur. in Niph. καθέσατεςαυτον, prefect, 1 K. iv. 7.
3. ἔνδοξος. Gen. xl. 2, εὔνοος. [Eusebi.]
4. ἐνδόξος. Esth. ii. 3, κομφραγς; Gen. xlii. 33, ἐνδόξος; Neh. xg. 9, ἐπάσσως; præpositus; A. V. 'overseer.'
5. ἐνδόξος, προποτάς, conser. for abstr.; properly, office, like 'authority.' ' in Eng. Both of these words (4) and (5) from ἐνδόξος. 'visit.'
6. ἐπίδοξος, φρευτής, Esth. i. 8, joined with ἐνδόξος. Dan. i. 3.

**OG** 2209

It is obvious that most, if not all, of the Hebrew words rendered "officer," are either of an indefinite character, or are synonymous terms for functionaries known under other and more specific names, as with "scribe," "counselor," etc. The two words so rendered in the N. T. each bear in ordinary Greek a special sense. In the case of ἰσημέτρος this is of no very definite kind, but the word is used to denote an inferior officer of a court of justice, a messenger or bailiff, like the Roman vistor or lector. Πράκτορις at Athens were officers whose duty it was to register and collect fines imposed by courts of justice; and "deliver to the officer" (in the word) means, give the name of the debtor to the officer of the court (Demosthenes or Dinarchus) c. Theocr. p. 1218, Reiske; Dict. of Antiq. "Prac- tores," "Hyperctor"; J. L. P. xi. 114; De- nosth. c. Aristotle, p. 778; Selden. c. Timarch, p. 5. Grotsius, on Luke xii. 58.

Josephus says, that to each court of justice among the Jews, two Levites "were to be attached as clerks or secretaries, Ant. iv. 8, § 14. The Mishna also mentions the crier and other officials, but whether these answered to the officers of Josephus and the N. T. cannot be determined. Selden, from Maimonides, mentions the high estimation in which such officials were held. Sakeh, 4. 3, vi. 1; Selden, de Synedr. ii. 13, 11. [Punishments; Sergeants.]

The word "officer" is used to render the phrases ὁ ἀρχιερής (or ἀρχιερεύς), 1 Mac. x. 41, xiii. 37, in speaking of the revenue officers of Demetrius. It is also used to render λειτουργοί, Ecles. x. 2, where the meaning is clearly the subordinates in a general sense to a supreme authority.

H. W. P.

OG (Antelope) is an Amoritish king of Bashan, whose rule extended over sixty cities, of which the two chief were Ashtaroth-Karnaim and Edrei (Jos. xiii. 12). He was one of the last representatives of the giant race of Rehaim. According to eastern traditions, he escaped the deluge by wading beside the ark (Sale's Korn ch. v. p. 86). He was supposed to be the largest of the sons of Anak, and a descendant of Ad. He is said to have lived no less than 3,000 years, and to have refused the warnings of Jethro (Shoub), who was sent as a prophet to him and his people (O'Herbert, c. 1776, "Elisha," 1 Anak). Sei- cuth wrote a long book about him and his race, chiefly taken from Rabbinic traditions, and called

7. ἰσημέτρος, part. from ἰσημέτρης, "cut," or "inscribe," Ex. v. 6, γραμματεῖς, exaezer; Num. xi. 16, γραμματεῖς, Deut. xvi. 13, γραμματειασιόν, scribe, Jos. i. 10, princeps.
8. The word "officer" is also used, Esth. ix. 3, to render ἱσημετρός, which is joined with θυρίς, marg. "those that did the business," γραμματεῖς, pro- curators.

In N. T. "officer" is used to render, (1) ἤτταρής, minister, (2) πράκτορις, Luke xii. 58, exaezer.
9. Παραδούσαν τὸ πράκτορις. [Pract. is used in LXX. to render ἱσημετρός, Is iii. 12; A. V. "oppressor," one who persecutes by ex- action.
10. ὁ ἰσημέτρης.
OIL

Og fi khaber Aong (bl. s. v. "Aug"). See, too, the Journal Asiatic for 1841, and Chronique de Timbucto trad. par Delouze, i. 48, f. (Ewald, Gesich. i. 306).

Passing over these idle fables, we find from Scripture that he was, with his children and his people, defeated and exterminated by the Israelites at Edrei, immediately after the conquest of Sihon, who is represented by Josephus as his friend and ally (Joseph. Ant. iv. 5, § 3). His sixty proud fenced cities were taken, and his kingdom assigned to the Reubenites, Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh (Deut. iv. 13-14; Num. xxxi. 33). Also Deut. i. 4, iv. 47, xxxvi. 4; Josh. ii. 10, ix. 10, xiii. 12, 30). The giant stature of Og, and the power and bravery of his people, excited a dread which God himself alleviated by his encouragement to Moses before the battle; and the memory of this victory lingered long in the national memory (Ps. cxxxv. 11, exxvi. 29).

The belief in Og's enormous stature is corroborated by an appeal to a relic still existing in the time of the author of Deut. iii. 11. This was an iron bedstead, or tier, preserved in "Babith of the children of Ammon." How it got there we are not told; perhaps the Ammonites had taken it in some victory over Og. The verse itself has the air of a later addition (Dathie), although it is of course possible the Hebrews may have heard of a curiously large relic as this long before they conquered the city where it was treasured. Babith was first subdued in the reign of David (2 Sam. xii. 29); but it does not therefore follow that Deut. iii. 11 was not written till that time (Havemeyer ad loc.). Some have supposed that this was one of the common flat beds [Beds] used sometimes on the homesteads of eastern cities, but made of iron instead of palm-branches, which would not have supported the giant's weight. It is more probable that the words "

אש האב, e.g. "bedstead," mean a "sarcophagus of black basalt," a rendering of which they undoubtedly admit. The Arabs still regard black basalt as iron, because it is a stone "ferro coloris atque ductilitatis" (Plin. xxxvi. 11), and "contains a large percentage of iron." (Linn.) It is most abundant in the Hebran; and indeed is probably the cause of the name Argod (the stony) given to a part of Og's kingdom. This sarcophagus was 9 cubits long, and 4 cubits broad. It does not of course follow that the bed was 15 ft. high. Maimonides (More Nebuchim, ii. 48) sensibly remarks that a bed (supposing a bed to be intended) is usually one third [?] longer than the sleeper; and Sir J. Chardin, as well as other travellers, have observed the ancient tendency to make mummies and tombs far larger than the natural size of men, in order to leave an impression of wonder.

On the legend of Og may be found in Benveniste on Num. xxxi. 33, Midrash Jalkut, ed. 15 (quoted by Ewald), and in Mohammedan writers; as that one of his bones long served for a bridge over a river; that he roasted at the sun a fish freshly caught, etc. An apocryphal Book of King Og, which probably contained these and other traditions, was condemned by Pope Gelasius (Decret. vi. 15, Sixt. Senensis, Bibl. Sacra, p. 86). The origin of the name is doubtful: some, but without any probability, would connect it with the Greek Ogyges (Ewald, Gesich. i. 306, ii. 293). F. W. F.

* OFTENS in the expression "often infirmities," 1 Tim. v. 23, is an adjective, and not an improper use of the adverb, as some allege. Its restricted adverbial sense belongs to a later period than king James's time. See Trench, Authorised Version, p. 60 (1859).

O'HAD (♂) [pater]: Aza': [Vat. Iooz] and Alex. Iacaz in Ex.: (Hades), One of the six sons of Simeon (Gen. xvi. 10; Ex. vi. 15). His name is omitted from the lists in 1 Chr. iv. 24 and Num. xxvi. 14, though in the former passage the Syrac uses ὅ아θ, Obor, as in Gen. and Ex.

OHEL (♂) [tent]: Oa': [Vat. Oa|za] (Hades). As the text now stands OHEL was one of the seven sons of Zeruiahel, though placed in a group of five who for some cause are separated from the rest (1 Chr. iii. 20). Whether they were by a different mother, or were born after the return from Babylon, can only be conjectured.

OIL. (1.) Of the numerous substances, animal and vegetable, which were known to the ancients as yielding oil, the olive-berry is the one which most frequent mention is made in the Scriptures. It is well known that both the quality and the value of olive-oil differ according to the time of gathering the fruit, and the amount of pressure used in the course of preparation. These processes, which do not essentially differ from the modern, are described minutely by the Roman writers on agriculture, and to their descriptions the few notices occurring both in Scripture and the rabbinical writings, which throw light on the ancient oriental method, nearly correspond. Of these descriptions the following may be taken as an abstract. The best oil is made from fruit gathered about November or December, when it has begun to change color, but before it has become black. The berry in the more advanced state yields more oil, but of an inferior quality. Oil was also made from unripe fruit by a special process as early as September or October, while the harder sorts of fruit were sometimes made by a process laid down by Euclid in February or March (Virg. Georgy, ii. 59); Fulhnam, R. R. xii. 4; Celuniua, R. R. xii. 47, 50; Tate, R. R. 63; Hony, N. X. xxv. 1-8; Varro, R. R. 1. 55; Her. 2 Sar. ii. 46.)

1. Gathering.—Great care is necessary in gathering, not to injure either the fruit itself or the boughs of the tree; and with this view it was either gathered by hand or shaken off carefully with a light rod or stick. The "hanging" of Deut. xxiv. 20 (margin.) corresponds to the "shaking" of Is. xvi. vii. 6, xxiv. 13, i. e., a subsequent beating for the use of the poor. See Mishna, "shaking olive-juice from oil produced from other sources. Also sometimes in A. V. "ointment" (Cesius, Herod. ii. 257).

2. 2. 7, from 1, "pressed juice," ὀλαίν, ὀλαίων, ὀλάιων, clear olive-oil, as distinct from...

3. ὀλαία, 71, Chal. ὀλαίον, ὀλάιον, only in Ez. vi. 9, vii. 22.

b. 7, ὀλίβου, καλαμάρας, καλαμαράς.
OIL

Shebith, iv. 2; Peah, vii. 2, viii. 3. After gathering and careful cleansing, the fruit was either at once carried to the press, which is recommended as the best course; or, if necessary, laid on tables with hollow trays made sloping, so as to allow the first juice (Amureca) to flow into other receptacles beneath; care being taken not to heap the fruit too much, and so prevent the free escape of the juice, which is injurious to the oil though itself useful in other ways (Colum. u. s. xii. 50; Aug.-Civ. Dei. i. 8, 4, 2).

2. Pressing.—In order to make oil, the fruit was either bruised in a mortar, crushed in a press loaded with wood or stones, ground in a mill, or trodden with the feet. Special buildings used for grape-pressing were used also for the purpose of olive-pressing, and contained both the press and the receptacles for the pressed juice. Of these processes, the one least expedient was the last (treading), which perhaps answered to the "canalis et solus," mentioned by Columella, and was probably the one usually adopted by the poor. The "besten" oil of Ex. xxvii. 20; Lev. xxiv. 2, and Ex. xxix. 40; Num. xxviii. 5, was probably made by bruising in a mortar. These processes, and also the place and the machine for pressing, are mentioned in the Nishan. Oil-mills are often made of stone, and turned by the current of water; others consist of a cylinder enclosing a beam, which is turned by a camel or other animal. An Egyptian olive-press is described by Niebuhr, in which the pressure exerted on the fruit is given by means of weights of wood and stone placed in a sort of box above. Besides the above cited Scripture references, the following passages mention either the places, the processes, or the machines used in olive-pressing: Mic. vi. 15; Joel ii. 24, iii. 13; Is. xxvii. 3; Lam. ii. 15; Hag. ii. 16; Menoch. viii. 4; Shebith, iv. 9, vii. 6 (see Ges. p. 179, s. v. 72); Terum. x. 7; Shabb. i. 9; B'ta'a Botthia, iv. 5; Ges. pp. 531, 725, 848, 1006; Vitruvius, xvi. 1; Cato, R. R. 39; Petrus, Hierc. ii. 348, 359; Niebuhr, Vog. v. 122, pl. xxiv.; Arundel, Anti Minor, ii. 196; Wellsted, Trav. ii. 430. [GETHESEMANE.]

3. Kepting.—Both olives and oil were kept in jars carefully cleansed; and oil was drawn out for use in horns or other small vessels (Cruse). These vessels for keeping oil were stored in cellars or storehouses; special mention of such repositories is made in the inventories of royal property and revenue (1 Sam. x. 1, xvi. 1, 13; 1 K. i. 29, xvii. 16; 2 K. iv. 2, 6, ix. 1, 3; 1 Chr. xxvii. 28; 2 Chr. xi. 32, xxii. 28; Prov. xxi. 20; Shebith, v. 7; Celium, i. 5, xvii. 12; Columella, l. c.).

Oil of Tekoa was reckoned the best (Menoch. viii. 8). Trade in oil was carried on with the Tyrians, by whom it was probably often reexported to Egypt, whose olive does not for the most part produce good oil. Oil to the amount of 20,000 baths (2 Chr. ii. 10; Joseph. Ant. viii. 2, § 9), or 20 measures (avra, 1 K. v. 11) was among the supplies furnished by Solomon to Hiram. Direct trade in oil was also carried on between Egypt and Palestine (1 K. v. 11; 2 Chr. ii. 10, 13; Ezr. iii. 7; Is. xxx. 6, 8, 9; Ez. xxvii. 17; Hos. xii. 1; S. Hieronym. Com. in Oesc. ili. 12; Joseph. Ant. vii. 2, § 9; B. J. ii. 21, § 2; Strabo, xvii. p. 890; Pliny, iv. 4, 13; Wilkinson, iii. 202; see Ptol. c. l. ed.; Hasselquist, Trav. pp. 53, 117). [COMMERCIA: WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.] (ii.) Besides the use of olives themselves as food

common to all oil-producing countries (Hor. 1 Od. xxxi. 13; Martial, xiii. 66; Arriuex, True. ii. 123; Strab. xxxii. 9, 4); the principal uses of olive-oil may be thus stated.

1. As food. — Dried wheat, boiled with either butter or oil, but more commonly the former, is a common dish for all classes in Syria. Hasselquist speaks of bread baked in oil as being particularly sustaining; and Faber, in his Flavurium, mentions eggs fried in oil as Saracen and Arabian dishes. It was probably due to the account of the common use of oil in food that the "meat-offerings" prescribed by the Law were so frequently mixed with oil (Lev. ii. 4, 7, 15, viii. 26, 31; Num. vii. 19, and fol.; Deut. xii. 17, xxxii. 13; 1 K. xvii. 12, 15; 1 Chr. xiii. 40; Ex. xvi. 13, 19; S. Hieronym. Vit. S. Hieron. e. 11, vol. ii. p. 32; Ibn Batuta, Trav. p. 60, ed. Lee: Volney, Trav. i. 392, 401; Russel, Aleppo, i. 80, 119; Harmer, Obs. i. 471, 474; Shaw, Trav. p. 323; Bertrandou de la Broqueirre, Emily Trav. p. 332; Burchhardt, Trav. in Arab. i. 54; Notes on Bed. i. 50; Arriuex, l. c.; Chardin, Vog. iv. 84; Niebuhr, Vog. ii. 302; Hasselquist, Trav. p. 132; Faber, Evangelistum, vol. i. p. 197, ii. 152, 415. [FOOD; OFFERING.]

2. Cosmetics. — As is the case generally in hot climates, olive-oil was used by the Jews in cleansing the body, e. g. after the bath, and giving to the skin and hair a smooth and comely appearance, e. g. before an entertainment. To be deprived of the use of oil was thus a serious privation, assumed voluntarily in the time of mourning or of fasting. At Egyptian entertainments it was usual for a servant to anoint the head of each guest, as he took his seat [OXYNTUM] (Deut. xxvii. 31; 2 Sam. xi. 23; Ruth iii. 3; 2 Sam. xxii. 20; Ps. xxiii. 5, xiv. 10, civ. 15; Dan. x. 3; Is. iii. 3; Mic. vi. 15; Am. vi. 6; Sis. 17; Luke vii. 40). Strabo mentions the Egyptian use of castor-oil for this purpose, xviii. 824. The Greek and Roman usage will be found mentioned in the following passages: Hom. ii. x. 371, xvii. 596, xxiii. 283; Od. vii. 107, vi. 90, x. 364; Hor. 5 Od. xiii. 61; 1 Sot. vii. 129; 2 Sot. i. 8; Pliny, xiv. 22; Aristoph. Wasps, p. 698, Clouds, p. 815; Roberts, pl. 164; Butler, as is noticed by Pliny, is used by the negroes and the lower class of Arabs for the like purposes (Pliny, xi. 41; Burchhardt, Trav. i. 534; Nebias, p. 215; Lightfoot, Hor. Hebr. ii. 375; see Deut. xxxii. 21; Job xix. 6; Ps. vi. 18). The use of oil preparatory to athletic exercises, customary among the Greeks and Romans, can scarcely have had place to any extent among the Jews, who in their earlier times had no such contests, though some are mentioned by Josephus with censure as taking place at Jerusalem and Caesarea under Herod (Hor. 1 Od. vii. 8; Pliny, xv. 4; Athenaeus, xv. 34, p. 686; Hom. Od. vi. 79, 215; Joseph. Ant. xv. 8, § 1, xvi. 5, § 1; Dict. of Antiq. "Alipitev").

3. Pharmaceutical. — The bodies of the dead were anointed with oil by the Greeks and Romans, probably as a partial antiseptic, and a similar custom appears to have prevailed among the Jews (II. xxv. 587; Virg. Aen. vi. 219). [ANOSION; BURIAL.]

4. Medicinal. — As oil is in use in many cases in modern medicine, so it is not surprising, that it should have been used in the same for Jews and other nations of antiquity for medicinal purposes. Celsius repeatedly speaks of the use of oil, especially old oil, applied externally with friction in favor.
OIL

and in many other cases. Pliny says that olive-oil is good to warm the body and fortify it against cold, and also to cool heat in the head, and for various other purposes. It was thus used previously to taking cold baths, and also mixed with water to make oil-baths. Josephus mentions that among the remedies employed in the case of Herod, he was put into a sort of oil bath. Oil mixed with wine is also mentioned as a remedy used both inwardly and outwardly in the disease through which the soldiers of the army of Elmus Gallus were affected, a circumstance which recalls the use of a similar remedy in the portable of the gods in the temple. It is said that John the Baptist exhibited to the use of oil as ointment in medical treatment; and it thus furnished a fitting symbol, perhaps also an efficient remedy, when used by our Lord’s disciples in the miraculous cures which they were enabled to perform. With a similar intention, no doubt, its use was enjoined by St. James, and, as it appears, practiced by the early Christian Church in general. An instance of cure through the medium of oil is denoted by Tertullian. The medi-inual use of oil is also mentioned in the Mishna, which thus exhibits the Jewish practice of that day. See, for the various instances above named, Is. i. 6; Mark vi. 13; Luke x. 34; James v. 14; Josephus, Ant. xvii. 6, § 5; R. J. i. 33, § 5; Shabb. xiii. 4; Oecumen. Eccl. Hist. iv. 9; Corn. a Lap. on James v.; Tertull. ad Sept. c. 3; Celsus, De Mol. ii. 14; ii. 17; iii. 6, 9, 18, 22, iv. 2; Iov. 2; Sueton, i. 7; Phleg. iv. 11, 17, xxiii. 3, 4; Dio Cass. lii. 29; Lightfoot, H. ii. 10, 304, 444; S. Hieronym. L. c.

5. Oil for light.—The oil for "the light" was expressly ordered to be olive-oil, beaten, i.e., made from olives bruised in a mortar (Ex. xxv. 6, xxvii. 21; xlvi. 28; Lev. xxiv. 2; 2 Chr. xxi. 11; i Sam. iii. 2; Ezek. iv. 3, 12; Mishna, Demai, i. 3; Menach. viii. 4). The quantity required for the longest night is said to have been 1/2 log (13.79 cubic in. = 1/246 of a pint), Menach. ix. 3; Ostro, Lec. Rabb. p. 159. [CANDLESTICK.] In the same manner the great lamps used at the Feast of Tabernacles were fed (Schoen. v. 2). Oil was used in general for lamps; it is used in Egypt with cotton wicks twisted round a piece of straw; the receptacle being a glass vessel, into which water is first poured (Matt. xvi. 1-8; Luke xii. 35; Luke, Mol. Egyp. i. 201).

6. Ritual.—(a.) Oil was poured on, or mixed with the flour or meal used in offerings.

(i.) The consecration offering of priests (Ex. xxix. 2, 23; Lev. vi. 15, 21).

(ii.) The offering of the "leaven oil" with flour, which accompanied the daily sacrifice (Ex. xxix. 40).

(iii.) The offering at the purification of a leper, Lev. xiv. 10-18, 21, 24, 28, where it is to be observed that the quantity of oil (1 log. = 835 of a pint) was invariable, whilst the other objects varied in quantity according to the means of the person offering the cleansing. The leper was also to be touched with oil on various parts of his body (Lev. xiv. 15-18).

(iv.) The Nazarite, on completion of his vow, was to offer unleavened bread anointed with oil, and cakes of fine bread mingled with oil (Num. vi. 15).

(v.) After the erection of the Tabernacle, the offerings of the "priests" included flour mingled with oil (Num. vii. 8).

(vi.) At the consecration of the Levites, fine flour mingled with oil was offered (Num. viii. 8).

(vii.) Meat-offerings in general were mingled or anointed with oil (Lev. vii. 10, 12).

On the other hand, certain offerings were to be devoted to oil; the offering (Num. xvi. 11), and the offering of jealousy (Num, xvi. 15).

The principle on which both the presence and the absence of oil were prescribed is clearly, that as oil is indicative of gladness, so its absence denoted sorrow or humiliation (Is. xi. 3; Joel ii. 19; Rev. vi. 6). It is on this principle that oil is so often used in Scripture as symbolical of nourishment and comfort (Deut. xxxii. 14, xxiii. 24; Job xxxix 6; Ps. xlv. 7, xix. 18; Is. lix. 5).

(b.) Kings, priests, and prophets, were anointed with oil or ointment. [OINTMENT.]

7. (a.) As so important a necessary of life, the Jew was required to include oil among his first-fruit offerings (Ex. xxii. 29, xxiii. 16; Num. xvi. 12; Deut. xviii. 4: 2 Chr. xxxii. 5; I Kings xvi. 9). In the Mishna various limitations are laid down; but they are of little importance except as illustrating the processes to which the oil-berry was subjected in the production of oil, and the degrees of estimation in which their results were held.

(b.) Titles of oil were also required (Deut. xii. 17; 2 Chr. xxxii. 5; Neh. x. 37, 39, xiii. 12; Ex. xiv. 11).

8. Shields, if covered with hide, were anointed with oil or grease previous to use. [ANOINT.] Shields of metal were perhaps rubbed over in like manner to polish them. See Tehinnim on 2 Sam. i. 21; Virg. En. vii. 625; Plauto, Mil. i. 1, 2; and Ges. p. 825.

Oil of inferior quality was used in the composition of soap.

Of the substances which yield oil, besides the olive-tree, myrrh is the only one specially mentioned in Scripture. Oil of myrrh is the juice which exudes from the tree Balansamulbarn agrabu, but olive-oil was an ingredient in many compounds which passed under the general name of oil (Isah. ii. 12; Cestus, u. s. iii. 10, 18, 19; Phleg. xxi. 28, viii. 1, 2, xv. 7; Wilkinson, Aegypt. ii. 25; Balfour, Plants of Bible, p. 52; Winer, Realb. s. v. Myrrhe. [OINT.]

OIL-PRESS. [Oil, 2.]

OIL-TREE (αίον χειρός, "οίλον χειρός")—its shemen: κοσμάρας, γόλα κοσμάρας, ἑλύμων, ὁδονία ὁδονίαν παύτηριον. The Hebrew words occur in Neh. viii. 15; I K. vi. 23; and in L. xvi. 19. In this last passage the A. V. has "oil-tree;" but in Kings it has "olive-tree," and in Nehemiah "pine-branches." From the passage in Nehemiah, where the shemen is mentioned as distinct from the zerek or "oil-tree," writers have sought to identify it with the Elagabalus ungulates, Lin., sometimes called "the wild olive tree," or with row flower, aster," the zerek-tree of the Arabs. There is, however, some great mistake in this matter; for the zerek-tree cannot be referred to the Elagabalus, the properties and characteristics of which tree do not accord with what travellers have related of the famed zerek-tree of Palestine. We are indebted to Dr. Hooker for the correction of this error. The zerek is the Bodomea Egyptiaca, a well-known and abundant shrub or small tree in the plain of Jordan. It is found
OIL-TREE

all the way from the peninsula of India and the Ganges to Syria, Abyssinian, and the Niger. The zackum-oil is held in high repute by the Arabs for its medicinal properties. It is said to be very valuable against wounds and contusions. Comp. Manndrel (Journ. p. 86), Robinson (Bibl. Resi. i. 660) see also BALSAM. It is quite probable that

used in making a carved image ten cubits high, to be placed in the Holy of Holies.

(2) A tree with branches so thick and leafy that they would be suitable to be associated with those of the olive, palm, myrtle, and other thick trees in the making of booths.

(3) A tree fit to be associated with the cedar, the acacia, and the myrtle, as an emblem of the favor of God restored to a desolated land.

(4) An oily, or oil-producing tree, growing in the mountains.

(5) Not the olive itself, which would be excluded by Neh. viii. 15.

These conditions are not fulfilled in any tree so well as in the genus Plius, of which there are several species in Syria. The Plius orientalis is the most celebrated of these. It is a tall and beautiful tree usually trimmed close to the trunk below, and allowed to expand in a broad top like a palm. It is one of the most picturesque trees of Syria. It often attains an immense size. Two or three specimens of it may be seen near Beirut, towering above the neighboring groves to a height of over 100 feet. The trunks are several feet in thickness. The wood is highly resinous and "fat," and the branches are commonly used to make booths. The wood is the most sought for roofing purposes, and is often finely carved. It is of a fine reddish hue in the older trees, and takes a high polish owing to the large amount of the resinous constituent contained in it. It is moreover usually planted, and does not occur in forests far distant from the haunts of men. Its abundance marks seasons of rest from war, and prosperity in the land. The reverse marks the occurrence of war and desolation, which always tend to destroy trees. Among the other species found in the East the Plius orientalis is perhaps next in frequency. It is small, and does not answer the conditions so well as the first mentioned. (A description of these two species, with plates, may be found in Thomson's Land and Rock. ii. 265-267.) The first named species is called by the Arabs Sabaer. The groves outside of Beirut are so dense in the shade which they afford, that, where they are planted thickly, scarce a ray of the powerful Syrian sunshine can penetrate even at noonday. How appropriate that this species should have been chosen for "booths," and how inappropriate that the stinging thorny branches of the Balunites should have been imagined to meet this requirement of the text (Neh. viii. 15). Among the other species of Syria may be noted also Plius myriopolis and P. halpeenesis, both of which are common.

The Zackum at Is. xii. 19 and lx 13 is probably not the pine, but the oak. This probability, which if established would exclude the mention of so common a tree as the pine from the Scripture, would of itself lead us to seek for an allusion to the pine under some other name. G. E. P.

OINTMENT. Besides the fact that olive-oil

2. ποιειν, ποιον, ραπαντοιν (Ex. xxx. 25). Gesenius thinks it may be the vessel in which the ointment was compounded (p. 1330).

4. ποιον, χρυσα, χρυσο, ραπαντοιν, sometimes in A. V. "oil."

5. τας τρόπους: in A. V. "things for purifying"
OINTMENT

is itself a common ingredient in ointments, the purposes to which it is mentioned in Scripture, is applied agree in so many respects with those which belong to oil, that we need not be surprised if the meaning were not amplified and the following list will point out the Scriptural uses of ointment:

1. Cosmic. — The Greek and Roman practice of anointing the head and clothes on festive occasions prevailed also among the Egyptians, and appears to have had place among the Jews (Ruth iii. 3; Joel iii. 10; Prov. xxviii. 16; Cant. iv. 10; Am. vi. 6: Isa. xlv. 7; Ix. viii. 9; Matt. xxvi. 7; Luke vii. 46; Rev. xvii. 15; Ps. xcv. viii. 1; Scalb. ix. 4; Plato, Symp. i. 6; p. 123; see authorities in Hoffmann, l.c. art. "Ungentii ritus"). Oil of myrrh, for like purposes, is mentioned Esth. ii. 12. Strabo says that the inhabitants of Mesopotamia used oil of sesame, and the Egyptians castor-oil (Hibiscus) both for burning, and the lesser classes for anointing the body. Chardin and other travelers confirm this statement as regards the Persians, and show that they made little use of olive-oil, but used other oils, and among them oil of sesame and castor-oil. Chardin also describes the Indian and Persian custom of presenting perfumes to guests at banquets (Strabo, vi. 746, xvii. 824; Chardin, Dig. iv. 43, 84, 86; Marco Polo, Trav. (Early Trav.) p. 853; Cicero, De offic. p. 305). Egyptian paintings represent servants anointing guests on their arrival at their entertainer's house, and later cases exist which retain the traces of the ointment which they were used to contain. Athenaeus speaks of the extravagance of Antiochus Epiphanes in the article of ointments for guests, as well as of ointments of various kinds (Wilkinson, Anc. Egypt. i. 78, pl. 89, l. 157; Athenaeus, x. 53, xv. 41). [Athenaeus Anoint.]

2. Funereal. — Ointments as well as oil were used to anoint dead bodies and the clothes in which they were wrapped. Our Lord thus spoke of his own body being anointed by anticipation (Matt. xxvi. 12; Mark iv. 3. 8; Luke xxii. 56; John xii. 2. 7, xix. 39; see also Plutarch, Consol. p. 611, viii. 413, ed. Becher) (Brockhaus.

3. Medicinal. — Ointment formed an important feature in ancient medical treatment (Celsus, De med. iii. 19, v. 27; Plini. xxiv. 19, xxix. 3, 4, 9). The prophet Isaiah alludes to this in a figure of speech; and our Lord, in his cure of a blind man, adopted as the outward sign one which represented the usual mode of cure. The mention of balm of Gilead and of eye-salve (calendula) point to the same method (Is. ii. 1; Mark vi. 6; Jer. viii. 22, xxi. 11, ii. 8; Rev. iii. 18; Tob. vi. 8, xi. 8, 13; Tertull. De inebri. 11, 11.

4. Ritual. — Besides the oil used in many ceremonial observances, a special ointment was appointed to be used in consecration (Ex. xxx. 23, xxx. 37, xxvii. 29, xii. 15). It was first compounded by Leodegarius, and its ingredients and proportions are not surprising that the same words, especially 1 and 6 were adopted for the anointing of the head and clothes at marriage and after death. 1000 shekels (250 ounces) each; sweet cinnamon and sweet calamus 330 shekels (125 ounces) each; olive-oil 1 hin (about 5 quarts, 330-96 cubic inches). These were to be compounded according to the art of the apothecary "in an oil of holy ointment (Ex. xxx. 25). It was to be used for the sacred anointing of the persons and place, and the ark and furniture (4) the altar of incense; (5) the altar of burnt-offering and its vessels; (6) the laver and its foot; (7) Aaron and his sons. Strict prohibition was issued against using this unguent for any secular purpose, or on the person of a foreigner, and against imitating it in any way whatsoever (Ex. xxx. 32, 33).

These ingredients, exclusive of the oil, must have amounted in weight to about 47 lbs. 8 oz. Now olive-oil weighs at the rate of 10 lbs. to the gallon. The weight therefore of the oil in the mixture would be 12 lbs. 8 oz. English. A question arises, in what form were the other ingredients, and what degree of solubility did the whole attain? Marth, a pure "(dry)" free-flowing (Gen. p. 555), would seem to imply the juice which flows from the tree at the first incision, perhaps the "odorat substantia ligno balsama" (Georg. ii. 118), which Pliny says is called "saeta," and is the best (xxii 15; Dioscorides, l. 73, 74, quoted by Celsus, l. 159; and Kimbol on Exodus, l. c.).

This juice, which at its first flow is soft and oily, becomes harder on exposure to the air. According to Maimonides, Moses (not Leodegarius), having reduced the solid ingredients to powder, steeped them in water till all the aromatic qualities were drawn forth. He then poured in the oil, and boiled the whole till the water was evaporated. The residuum thus obtained was preserved in a vessel for use (Otho, i. c. Robb., "Oleum"). This account is perhaps favored by the expression "powders of the merchant," in reference to Marth (l. c. 3; Keil, Arch. Hebr. p. 173). Another theory supposes all the ingredients to have been in the form of oil or ointment, and the measurement by weight of all, except the oil, seems to imply that they were in some solid form, but whether in an unctuous state or in that of powder cannot be ascertained. A process of making ointment, consisting, in part at least, in boiling, is alluded to in Job xli. 31. The ointment with which Aaron was anointed is said to have flowed down over his garments (Ex. xxix. 21; Ps. xcxi. 3; "skirts," in the latter passage, is literally "month," i. e. the opening of the robe at the neck; Ex. xxvii. 32).

The charge of preserving the anointing oil, as well as the oil for the light, was given to Eleazar (Num. iv. 25). The quantity of ointment made in the first instance seems to imply that it was intended to last a long time. The rabbinical writers say that it lasted 900 years, i. e. till the Captivity, because it was said, "ce shall not make any like it" (Ex. xxx. 32); but it seems clear from 1 Chr. ix. 30 that the ointment was renewed from time to time (Christl. l. c.).

Kings, and also in some cases prophets, were as well as priests, anointed with oil or ointment, but Scripture only mentions the fact as actually taking place in the cases of Saul, David, Solomon, and of olive-oil 1 hin (about 5 quarts, 330-96 cubic inches). These were to be compounded according to the art of the apothecary "in an oil of holy ointment (Ex. xxx. 25). It was to be used for the sacred anointing of the persons and place, and the ark and furniture (4) the altar of incense; (5) the altar of burnt-offering and its vessels; (6) the laver and its foot; (7) Aaron and his sons. Strict prohibition was issued against using this unguent for any secular purpose, or on the person of a foreigner, and against imitating it in any way whatsoever (Ex. xxx. 32, 33).

These ingredients, exclusive of the oil, must have amounted in weight to about 47 lbs. 8 oz. Now olive-oil weighs at the rate of 10 lbs. to the gallon. The weight therefore of the oil in the mixture would be 12 lbs. 8 oz. English. A question arises, in what form were the other ingredients, and what degree of solubility did the whole attain? Marth, a pure "(dry)" free-flowing (Gen. p. 555), would seem to imply the juice which flows from the tree at the first incision, perhaps the "odorat substantia ligno balsama" (Georg. ii. 118), which Pliny says is called "saeta," and is the best (xxii 15; Dioscorides, l. 73, 74, quoted by Celsus, l. 159; and Kimbol on Exodus, l. c.).

This juice, which at its first flow is soft and oily, becomes harder on exposure to the air. According to Maimonides, Moses (not Leodegarius), having reduced the solid ingredients to powder, steeped them in water till all the aromatic qualities were drawn forth. He then poured in the oil, and boiled the whole till the water was evaporated. The residuum thus obtained was preserved in a vessel for use (Otho, l.c. Robb., "Oleum"). This account is perhaps favored by the expression "powders of the merchant," in reference to Marth (l. c. 3; Keil, Arch. Hebr. p. 173). Another theory supposes all the ingredients to have been in the form of oil or ointment, and the measurement by weight of all, except the oil, seems to imply that they were in some solid form, but whether in an unctuous state or in that of powder cannot be ascertained. A process of making ointment, consisting, in part at least, in boiling, is alluded to in Job xli. 31. The ointment with which Aaron was anointed is said to have flowed down over his garments (Ex. xxix. 21; Ps. xcvii. 3; "skirts," in the latter passage, is literally "mouth," i. e. the opening of the robe at the neck; Ex. xxvii. 32).

The charge of preserving the anointing oil, as well as the oil for the light, was given to Eleazar (Num. iv. 25). The quantity of ointment made in the first instance seems to imply that it was intended to last a long time. The rabbinical writers say that it lasted 900 years, i. e. till the Captivity, because it was said, "ce shall not make any like it" (Ex. xxx. 32); but it seems clear from 1 Chr. ix. 30 that the ointment was renewed from time to time (Christl. l. c.).

Kings, and also in some cases prophets, were as well as priests, anointed with oil or ointment, but Scripture only mentions the fact as actually taking place in the cases of Saul, David, Solomon,
The Rabbins say that Saul, Jehu, and Josiah were only anointed with common oil, whilst for David and Solomon the holy oil was used (1 Sam. x. 1, xvi. 1, 13; 1 K. i. 39; 2 K. ix. 1, 3, 6, xi. 12; Godwyn, Moses and Aaron, i. 4; Carpzov, Apparatus, pp. 36, 57; Hofmann, Lex. art. "Ungewiss ritus"); and it is evident that the sacred oil was used in the case of Solomon, and probably in the cases of Saul and David. In the case of Saul (1 Sam. x. 1) the article is used, "the oil," as it is also in the case of Jehu (2 K. ix. 1); and it seems unlikely that the anointing of Josiah, performed by the high-priest, should have been defective in this respect.

A person whose business it was to compound ointments in general was called an "apothecary" (Neh. iii. 8; Eccl. x. 1; Ecles. xlix. 1). [APOTH.-

...ECAKY.] The work was sometimes carried on by women "confectionaries" (1 Sam. viii. 13).

In the Christian Church the ancient usage of anointing the bodies of the dead was long retained, as is noticed by S. Chrysostom and other writers quoted by his successor, s. v. Αὐθανάσσων. The ceremony of chrism or anointing was also added to baptism. See authorities quoted by Suerer, l. c., and under Βαπτισμος and Χρίσις.

H. W. P.

OLA'MUS (ʔΔαυδ: Ολομος). MESSHULAM of the sons of Bani (1 Esdr. ix. 30; comp. Ezr. x. 29).

* OLD AGE. [AGE, OLD.]

OLD TESTAMENT. This article will treat (A) of the Text and (B) of the Interpretation of the Old Testament. Some observations will be sub-

joined respecting (C) the Quotations from the Old Testament in the New.

A. — TEXT OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

1. History of the Text. — A history of the text of the O. T. should properly commence from the date of the completion of the Canon; from which time we must assume that no additions to any part of it could be legitimately made, the sole object of those who transmitted and watched over it being therefore to preserve that which was already written. Of the care, however, with which the text was transmitted we have to judge, almost entirely, by the phenomena which it and the versions derived from it now present, rather than by any recorded facts respecting it. That much scrup-

ulous pains would be bestowed by Ezra, the "scribe in the law of Moses," and by his companions, on the correct transmission of those Scriptures which passed through their hands, is indeed antecedently probable. The best evidence of such pains, and of the respect with which the text of the sacred books was consequently regarded, is to be found in the jealous accuracy with which the discrepancies of various parallel passages have been noticed, notwithstanding the temptation which must have existed to assimilate them to each other. Such is the case with Psalms xiv. and lili, two recensions of the same hymn, both proceeding from David, where the reasons of the several variations may on examination be traced. Such also is the case with Psalm xviii. and 2 Sam. xxi, where the variations between the two copies are more than sixty in number, excluding those which merely consist in the use or absence of the notiores lectiose; and where, therefore, even though the design of all the variations be not perceived, the hypothesis of their having originated through accident would imply a carelessness in transcribing far beyond what even the rashest critics have in other passages contemplated.

As regards the form in which the sacred writings were preserved, there can be little doubt that the text was ordinarily written on skins, rolled up into volumes, like the modern syayne-rolls (Ps. xi. 7; Jer. xxxvi. 14; Zech. v. 1: Ez. ii. 9). Josephus relates that the copy sent from Jerusalem as a present to Ptolemy in Egypt, was written with let-

ters of gold on skins of admirable thinness, the join of which could not be detected (Ant. vii. 2, § 11).

The original character in which the text was expressed is that still preserved to us, with the ex-

ception of four letters, on the Maccabean coins, and having a strong affinity to the Samaritan character, which seems to have been treated by the later Jews as identical with it, being styled by them בְּהֵמָשָׂא בְּהֵמָשָׂא. At what date this was exchanged for the present Aramaic or square character, בְּהֵמָשָׂא, or בְּהֵמָשָׂא, is still as undeter-

mined as it is at what date the use of the Aramaic language in Palestine superseded that of the Hebrew. The old Jewish tradition, repeated by Origen and Jerome, ascribed the change to Ezra. But the Maccabean coins supply us with a date at which the older character was still in use: and even though we should allow that both may have been simultaneously employed, the one for sacred, the other for more ordinary purposes, we can hardly suppose that they existed side by side for any lengthened period. Hassencamp and Gesenius are at variance as to whether such errors of the Sep-

tuagint as arose from confusion of letters in the original text, are in favor of the Greek interpreters having had the older or the more modern character before them. It is sufficiently clear that the use of the square writing must have been well established before the time of those authors who attributed the introduction of it to Ezra. Nor could the allusion in Matt. v. 18 to the ψηφία as the smallest letter have well been made except in reference to the more modern character. We forbear here all investiga-

tion of the manner in which this character was formed, or of the precise locality whence it was de-

rived. Whatever modification it may have under-

gone in the hands of the Jewish scribes, it was in the first instance introduced from abroad; and this its name בְּהֵמָשָׂא בְּהֵמָשָׂא, i.e. Assyrian writing, implies, though it may geometrically require to be interpreted with some latitude. (The suggestion of Hupfeld that בְּהֵמָשָׂא may be an appellative, denoting not Assyrian, but Semitic, writing, is improbable.) On the whole we may best suppose, with Ewald, that the adoption of the new charac-

ter was connected with the rise of the earliest Targums, which would naturally be written in the Aramaic style. It would thus be shortly anterior to the Christian era; and with this date all the evidence would well accord. It may be right, however, to mention, that while of late years Keil has striven anew to throw back the introduction of the square writing towards the time of Ezra Bleeck, also,
though not generally imbued with the conservative views of Keil, maintains not only that the use of the square writing for the sacred books owed its origin to Ezra, but also that the later books of the O. T. were never expressed in any other character.

No vowel points were attached to the text; they were, throughout the entire period of its history, entirely unknown. Convenience had, indeed, at the time when the later books of the O. T. were written, suggested a larger use of the notes lectionis: it is thus that in those books we find them introduced into many words that had been previously spelt without them: אֵלֶּלֶד יִסְמָךְ, takes the place of אֵלֶּלֶד יִסְמָךְ. An elaborate endeavor has been recently made by Dr. Wall to prove that, up to the early part of the second century of the Christian era, the Hebrew text was free from vowel letters as well as from vowels. His theory is that they were then interpolated by the Jews, with a view of altering rather than of perpetuating the former pronunciation of the words; their object being, according to him, to pervert the sense of the prophecies, as also to throw discredit on the Septuagint, and thereby weaken or exclude the force of arguments drawn from that version in support of Christian doctrines. Improbable as such a theory is, it is yet more astonishing that its author should never have been deterred from presenting it by the palpable objections to it which he himself discovered. Who can believe, with him, that the Samaritans, notwithstanding the mutual hatred existing between them and the Jews, borrowed the interpolation from the Jews, and conspired with them to keep it a secret? Or that among other words to which by this interpolation the Jews ventured to impart a new sound, were some of the best known proper names, e.g., Isaiah, Jeremiah? Or that it was merely through a blunder that in Gen. i. 24, the substantive יִסְמָךְ in its correct state acquired its final י, when the same anomaly occurs in no fewer than three passages of the Psalms? Such views and arguments refute themselves; and while the high position occupied by its author commends the book to notice, it can only be lamented that industry, learning, and ingenuity should have been so misapplied in the vain attempt to give substance to a shadow.

There is reason to think that in the text of the O. T., as originally written, the words were generally, though not uniformly divided. Of the Phenician inscriptions, though the majority proceed continuously, some have a point after every word, except when the words are closely connected. The same point is used in the Samaritan manuscripts; and it is observed by Gesenius (a high authority in respect of the Samaritan Pentateuch) that the Samaritan and Jewish divisions of the words generally coincide. The discrepancy between the Hebrew text and the Septuagint in this respect is sufficiently explained by the circumstance that the Jewish scripts did not separate the words which were closely connected; it is in the case of such that the discrepancy is almost exclusively found. The practice of separating words by spaces instead of points probably came in with the square writing. In the synchronic rolls, which are written in conformity with the ancient rules, the words are regularly divided from each other; and indeed the

Lamand minutely prescribes the space which should be left (Gesenius, Gesch. der Heb. Sprache, § 45).

An ancient date, probably, are also the divisions between the newer Parashoth or sections; whether made, in the case of the more important divisions, by the commencement of a new line, or, in the case of the less important, by a blank space within the line [Babyl.]. The use of the letters א and א, however, to indicate these divisions is of more recent origin: they are not employed in the synagogue-rolls. These lesser and later Parashoth, of which there are in the Pentateuch 699, must not be confounded with the greater and later Parashoth, or Sabbath-lessons, which are first mentioned in the Masorah. The name Parashoth is in the Mishna (Megill. iv. 4) applied to the divisions in the Prophets as well as to those in the Pentateuch: e.g., to Isaiah ili. 3–5 (to the greater Parashoth here correspond the Haphtaroth). Even the separate psalms are in the Gemara called also Parashoth (Hecnech B. B. fol. 9, 2; 10, 1). Some indication of the antiquity of the divisions between the Parashoth may be found in the circumstance that the Gemara holds that the Parashoth of the Levites are those which were anciently in the real age we know but little. Hupfeld has found that they do not always coincide with the capitula of Jerome. That they are nevertheless more ancient than his time is shown by the mention of them in the Mishna. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, their accordance with the Zarin of the Samaritan Pentateuch, which are 866 in number, seems to indicate that they had a historical origin; and it is possible that they also may date from the period when the O. T. was first transcribed in the square character. Our present chapters, it may be remarked, spring from a Christian source.

Of any logical division, in the written text, of the prose of the O. T. into Pesukim, or verses, we find in the Talmud no mention; and even in the existing synagogue-rolls such division is generally ignored. While, therefore, we may admit the early currency of such a logical division, we must assume, with Hupfeld, that it was merely a traditional observance. It has indeed, on the other hand, been argued that such numerations of the verses as the Talmud records could not well have been made unless the written text distinguished them. But to this we may reply by observing that the verses of the numbering of which the Talmud speaks, could not have been accurately accorded with, whereas, of the former there were in the Pentateuch 5,888 (or as some read, 8,888): it now contains but 5,845: the middle verse was computed to be Lev. viii. 33; with our present verses it is Lev. viii. 5. Had the verses been distinguished in the written text at the time that the Talmudic enumeration was made, it is not easily explicable how they should have been so much altered; whereas, were the logical division merely traditional, tradition would naturally preserve a more accurate knowledge of the places of the various logical breaks than of their relative importance, and thus, without any disturbance of the syntax, the number of computed verses would be liable to continual increase or diminution, by separation or aggregation of the marginal numbers in the copyists' hand, and even now indicated by the double recension and consequent vocalization of the Decalogue. In the poetical books, the Pesukim mentioned in the Talmud correspond to the poetical lines, not to our modern verses; and it is probable
both from some expressions of Jerome, and from the analogous practice of other nations, that the poetical text was written stichometrically. It is still so written in our manuscripts in the poetical pieces in the Pentateuch and historical books; and even, generally, in our oldest manuscripts. Its partial discontinuance may be due, first to the desire to save space, and secondly to the diminution of the necessity for it by the introduction of the accents.

Of the documents which directly bear upon the history of the Hebrew text, the two earliest are the Samaritan copy of the Pentateuch, and the Greek translation of the LXX. For the latter we must refer to the article Septuagint: of the former some account will here be necessary. Menon had been made of the Samaritan Pentateuch, and, incidentally, of some of its peculiarities, by several of the Christian Fathers. Eusebius had taken note of its principal chronology: Jerome had recorded its insertions in Gen. iv. 6; Deut. xxvii. 26. Procopius of Gaza had referred to its containing, at Num. x. 10 and Ex. xxvii. 24, the words afterwards found in Deut. i. 6, v. 9; it had also been spoken of by Cyril of Alexandria, Diodore, and others. When in the 17th century Samaritan Manuscripts were brought to Europe by P. della Valle and Abp. Ussher, according with the representations that the Fathers had given, the very numerous variations between the Samaritan and the Jewish Pentateuch could not but excite attention; and it became thenceforward a matter of controversy among scholars which copy was entitled to the greater respect. The coordinate authority of both was advocated by Kennicott, who, however, in order to uphold the claim of the former, defended, in the celebrated passage Deut. xxvii. 4, the Samaritan reading gerizin against the Jewish reading Elad, charging corruption of the text upon the Jews rather than the Samaritans. A full examination of the readings of the Samaritan Pentateuch was at length made by Gesenius in 1835. His conclusions, fatal to its credit, have obtained general acceptance: nor have they been substantially shaken by the attack of a writer in the Journal of Sacred Lit. for July 1853; whose leading principle, that transcribers are more liable to omit than to add, is fundamentally unsound. Gesenius ranges the Samaritan variations from the Jewish Pentateuch under the following heads: grammatical corrections; glosses received into the text; conjectural emendations of difficult passages; corrections derived from parallel passages; larger interpolations derived from parallel passages; alterations made to remove what was offensive to Samaritan feeling; alterations to suit the Samaritan idiom; and alterations to suit the Samaritan theology, interpretation, and worship. It is doubtful whether even the grains of gold which he thought to have found amongst the rubbish really exist; and the Samaritan readings which he was disposed to prefer in Gen. iv. 18, xiv. 14, xxvii. 13, xiii. 14, will hardly approve themselves generally. The really remarkable feature respecting the Samaritan Pentateuch is its accordance with the Septuagint in more than a thousand places where it differs from the Jewish; being mostly those where either a gloss has been introduced into the text, or a difficult reading corrected for an easier, or the prefix ו added or removed. On the other hand, there are about as many places where the Septuagint supports the Jewish text against the Samaritan; and some in which the Septuagint stands alone, the Samaritan either agreeing or disagreeing with the Jewish. Gesenius and others suppose that the Septuagint and the Samaritan text were derived from Jewish MSS. of a different recession to that which afterwards obtained public authority in Palestine, and that the Samaritan was subsequently altered and interpolated. It is at least equally probable that both the Greek translators and the Samaritan copyists made use of MSS. with a large number of traditional marginal glosses and annotations, which they embodied in their own texts at discretion. As to the origin of the existence of the Pentateuch among the Samaritans, it was probably introduced thither when Manasseh and other Jewish priests passed over into Samaria, and contemporaneously with the building of the temple on Mount Gerizim. Henneberg contends for this on the ground that the Samaritans were entirely of heathen origin, and that their subsequent religion was derived from Judaea (Gnominae of Pent. vol. 1.): the same conclusion is reached also, though with very different arguments, by Gesenius, De Wette, and Bleek. To the hypothesis that the Pentateuch was perpetuated to the Samaritans from the Israelites of the kingdom of the ten tribes, and still more to another, that being of Israelitish origin they first became acquainted with it under Josiah, there is the objection, besides what has been urged by Henneberg, that no trace appears of the reception among them of the writings of the Israelitish prophets Hosea, Amos, and Joel, which yet Josiah would so naturally circulate with the Pentateuch, in order to bring the remnant of his northern countrymen to repentance.

While such freedom in dealing with the sacred text was exercised at Samaria and Alexandria, there is every reason to believe that in Palestine the text was both carefully preserved and scrupulously respected. The death of Josephus (c. Apion, i. 8), that through all the ages that had passed none had ventured to add to or to take away from, or to transpose aught of the sacred writings, may well represent the spirit in which in his day his own countrymen acted. In the translations of Aquila and the other Greek interpreters, the fragments of whose works remain to us in the Hexapla, we have evidence of the existence of a text differing but little from our own: so also in the Targums of Onkelos and Jonathan. A few centuries later we have, in the Hexapla, additional evidence to the same effect in Origen's transcriptions of the Hebrew text. And yet more important are the proofs of the firm establishment of the text, and of its substantial identity with our own, supplied by the translation of Jerome, which was instructed by the Palestinian Jews, and mainly relied upon their authority for acquaintance not only with the text itself, but also with the traditions unwritten vocalization of it.

This brings us to the middle of the Talmudic period. The learning of the schools which had been formed in Jerusalem about the time of our Nasi, and especially of Hillel and Shammai, was preserved, after the destruction of the city, in the academies of Jabneh, Sepphoris, Cesarea, and Tiberias. The great pillar of the Jewish literature of this period was 'Al. Judah the Holy, to whom is ascribed the compilation of the Mishna, the text of the Talmud, and who died about A.D. 220. After his death there grew into repute the Jewish academies of
Sura, Naharden, and Pun-Beilitha, on the Emphra-

The twofold Genarra, or commentary, was now

appended to the Mishna, thus completing the Tal-

mud. The Jerusalem Genara proceeded from the Jews of Tiberias, probably towards the end of the 4th century; the Babylonian from the academies on the Emphrases, perhaps by the end of the 5th.

That along with the task of redacting and com-

menting on their various legal traditions, the Jews

of these several academies would occupy themselves with the text of the sacred writings is in every way probable, and is indeed shown by various Tal-

mudic notices.

In these the first thing to be remarked is the entire absence of allusion to any such glosses of interpretation as those which, from having been previously noted on the margins of MSS., had probably been loosely incorporated into the Samar-

itan Pentateuch and the Septuagint. Interpreta-

tion, properly so called, had, become the province of the Targumist, not of the transcriber; and the result of the entire divorce of the task of interpreta-

tion from that of transcription had been to obtain

greater security for the transmission of the text in its purity. In place, however, of such glosses of interpretation had crept in the more childish prac-

tice of reading some passages differently to the way in which they were written, in order to obtain a play of words, or to fix them artificially in the memory. Hence the formula "Read not so, but so:"

"Read not so, but so." In other cases it was sought by arbitrary modifications of words to embody in them some casuistical rule. Hence the

formula בֹּדֲנָנְקִים אַנָּנְקָנִים אַנָּנְקָנִים אַנ

"There is ground for the traditional, there is ground for the textual reading" (Hunfeld, in Stud. und Krit. 1830, p. 55 ff.). But these traditional and confessedly apocryphal readings were not allowed to affect the written text. The care of the Talmudic doctors for the text is shown by the pains with which they counted up the number of verses in the different books, and computed which were the middle verses, words, and letters, both of the Pentateuch and in the Prophets. These last they distinguished by the employment of a larger letter, or by raising the letter above the rest of the text: see Lev. xi. 42: Ps. lxxx. 14 (Kidush-

alin, fol. 39, 1; Buxtorf "s Tiberius, c. viii.). Such was the origin of these unusual letters; mystical meanings were, however, as we learn from the Tal-

mud itself (Raba in fol. 169, 2), afterwards attached to them. These may have given rise to a multiplication of them, and we cannot therefore be certain that all had in the first instance a critical significance.

Another Talmudic notice relating to the sacred text furnishes the four following remarks (Niddorim, 14. 37, 2; Bux. T. b. c. viii.):

ם"ץ נ"ץ ם"ץ נ"ץ, "Reading of the scribal errors;"

referring to the words הַנָּשִׁים מַעְלָתִים מַע

ם"ץ נ"ץ נ"ץ, "Rejection of the scribal errors;"

referring to the omission of a yodh before the

word מַעְלָתִים in Gen. xviii. 3, xxiv. 55: Num. xxxi.

2, and before certain other words in Ps. lviii. 29,

xxxvi. 6. It is worthy of notice that the two

passages of Genesis are among those in which the

Septuagint and Samaritan agree in supplying a against the authority of the present Hebrew text. In Num. xxxii. 2, the present Hebrew text, the

Septuagint, and the Samaritan, all have it.

ם"ץ נ"ץ נ"ץ, "Read not but written;"

referring to something which ought to be read, although not in the text, in 2 Num. viii. 3, xvi. 23; Jer. xxxi. 58. 1. 24; Ruth ii. 11. iii. 5, 17. The omission is still indicated by the Masoretic notes in every place but Ruth ii. 11; and is supplied by the Septuagint in every place but 2 Sam. xvi. 23.

ם"ץ נ"ץ נ"ץ, "Written but not read;"

referring to something which ought in reading to be omitted from the text in 2 K. v. 18: Deut. vi. 1; Jer. ii. 3; Ez. xlviii. 16; Ruth iii. 12. The Masoretic notes direct the omission in every place but Deut. vi. 1: the Septuagint preserves the word there, and in 2 K. v. 18, but omits it in the other three passages. In these last, an addition had apparently crept into the text from error of trans-

scription. In Jer. ii. 3, the word מַעְלָתִים, in Ez.

xlviii. 16, the word מַעְלָתִים had been accidentally repeated; in Ruth iii. 12, מַעְלָתִים had been re-

peated from the preceding מַעְלָתִים. ב.

Of these four remarks, then, the last two, there seems scarcely room for doubt, point to errors which the Jews had discovered, or believed to have discovered, in their copies of the text, but which they were yet generally unwilling to correct in their future copies, and which, accordingly, although stigmatized, have descended to us. A like observation will apply to the Talmudic notices of the readings still indicated by the Masoretic Keris in Job xiii. 15; Hag. ii. 8 (Tal. v. 5; Toman, fol. 21. 2). The scrupulosity with which the Talmudists thus noted what they deemed the true readings, and yet abstained from introducing them into the text, indicates at once both the diligence with which they scrutinized the text, and also the care with which, even while acknowledging its occasional imperfections, they guarded it. Critical procedure is also evidenced in a mention of their rejection of manuscripts which were found not to agree with others in their readings (Talm. Hil. fol. 48, 1); and the rules given with reference to the transcription and adoption of manuscripts attest the care bestowed upon them (Shabbath, fol. 103, 2; Git. fol. 45. 2). The "Rejection of the scribal errors" mentioned above, may perhaps relate to certain minute rectifications which the scribes had ventured, not necessarily without critical authority, to make in the actual written text. Wuthier, however, who is followed by Hes-

vernack and Keil, maintains that it relates to rectifi-

cations of the popular manner in which the text was read. And for this there is some ground in the circumstance that the "Reading of the scribal errors" bears apparently merely upon the vocalization, probably the vocalization, with which the words מַעְלָתִים, etc., were to be pronounced.

The Talmud furthor makes mention of the euphemi-

stic Keris, which are still noted in our Bibles, c. g. at 2 K. vi. 25. (Rgillah, fol. 23, 2). It also recounts six instances of extraordinary points placed over certain words, e. g. at Gen. xviii. 9 (Tr Sepheri vi. 3); and of some of them it furnishes
aystical explanations (Buxtorf, Tib. c. xvi.). The Masorah enumerates fifteen. They are noticed by Jerome, Quest. in Gen. xviii. 35 [xix. 33]. They seem to have been originally designed as marks of the supposed spuriousness of certain words or letters. But in many cases the ancient versions uphold the genuineness of the words so stigmatized.

It is after the Talmudic period that Hupfeld places the introduction into the text of the two large points (in Hebrew מָשָּׁרָה, Masorah; מַסְפִּיקָא, Sphuk-prusah) to mark the end of each verse. They are manifestly of older date than the accents, by which they are, in effect, supplemented (Stud. und Krit. xiv. 1877, p. 857). Coeval, perhaps, with the use of the Sphuk-prusah is that of the Mikvehkh, or hyphen, to unite words that are so closely conjoined as to have but one accent between them. It must be older than the accentual marks, the presence or absence of which is determined by it. It doubtless indicates the way in which the text was traditionally read by the earlier readers, and is probably to be accounted for the conjunction or separation of words. Internal evidence shows this to be the case in such passages as Ps. xiv. 5, דַּבְּרִישוּדָּלָא. But the use of it cannot be relied on, as it often in the poetical books conflicts with the rhythm; e. g. in Ps. xix. 9, 10 (cf. Mason and Bernard’s Grammaire, ii. 187). Such modifications of the text as these were the precursors of the new method of dealing with it which constitutes the work of the Masoretic period. It is evident from the notices of the Talmud that a number of oral traditions had been gradually accumulated, respecting not only the particular passages of the text itself, and also the manner in which it was to be read. The time at length arrived when it became desirable to secure the permanence of all such traditions by committing them to writing. The very process of collecting them would add greatly to their number; the traditions of various academies would be superadded the one upon the other; and with the gradual incorporation of the various critical observations of the collectors themselves, and the results of their comparisons of different manuscripts. The vast heterogeneous mass of traditions and criticisms thus compiled and embodied in writing, forms what is known as the מָשָּׁרָה, Masorah, i. e. Tradition. A similar name had been applied in the Mishna to the oral tradition before it was committed to writing, where it had been described as the hedge or fence, הגנה, of the Law (Pirke Abot, iii. 13).

Buxtorf, in his Tiberius, which is devoted to an account of the Masorah, ranges its contents under the three heads of observations respecting the verses, words, and letters of the sacred text. In regard of the verses, the Masorets recorded how many there were in each book, and the middle verse in each; also how many verses began with particular letters, or began with the same word, or contained a particular number of words and letters, or particular words a certain number of times, etc. In regard of the words, they recorded the Keras and Chethib, where different words were to be read from those contained in the text, or where words were to be omitted or supplied. They noted that certain words were to be found so many times in the beginning, middle, or end of a verse, or with a particular construction or meaning. They noted also of particular words, and this especially in cases where mistakes in transcription were likely to arise, whether they were to be written pleure or defecire, i. e. with or without the montagia sectionis, and whether their vowels and accentuation, and how many times they occurred so vocalized and accentuated. In regard of the letters, they computed how often each letter of the alphabet occurred in the O. T.; they noted fifteen instances of letters stigmatized with the extraordinary points; they commented also on all the unusual letters, namely, the מַיָּאכָלָא, which they variously condemned; they numbered those of which they reckoned thirty-three; the suspensae, four in number; and the inversae, of which, the letter being in each case 2, there are eight or nine.

The compilation of the Masorah did not meet with universal approval among the Jews, of whom some regretted the consequent cessation of oral traditions. Others condemned the frivolous character of many of its remarks. The formation of the written Masorah may have extended from the sixth or seventh to the tenth or eleventh century. It is essentially an incomplete work; and the labors of the Jewish doctors upon the sacred text might have undeservedly furnished materials for the enlargement of the earlier traditions, the preservation of which had been the primary object in view. Nor must it be implicitly relied on. Its computations of the number of letters in the Bible are said to be far from correct; and its observations, as is remarked by Jacob ben Chaim, do not always agree with those of the Talmud, nor even with each other; though we have no means of distinguishing between its earlier and its later portions.

The most valuable feature of the Masorah is undoubtedly its collection of Keras. The first rudiments of this collection meet us in the Talmud. Of those subsequently collected, it is probable that many were derived from the collation of MSS., others from the unsupported judgment of the Masorets themselves. They often rested on plausible but superficial grounds, originating in the desire to substitute an easier for a more difficult reading, and to us it is of little consequence whether it were a transcriber or a Masoretic doctor by whom the substitution was first suggested. It seems clear that the Keras in all cases represent the readings which the Masorets themselves approved as correct; but there would be less hesitation in sanctioning them when it was assumed that they would be always preserved in documents separate from the text, and that the written text itself would remain intact. In effect, however, our MSS. often exhibit the text with the Keras readings incorporated. The number of Keras is, according to Elias Levita, who spent twenty years in the study of the Masorah, 848; but the Bomberg Bible contains 1,771, the Plantin Bible 789. Two lists of the Keras—the one exhibiting the variations of the printed Bibliae with respect to them, the other distributing them into classes—are given in the beginning of Walton’s Polyglot, vol. vi.

The Masorah furnishes also eighteen instances of what it calls נֵפָּרָה פַּלְעַר, "Correction of the scribes." The real import of this is doubtful; but the recent view of Bleek, that it relates to
The Masorah was originally preserved in distinct books by itself. A plan then arose of transferring it to the margins of the MSS. of the Bible. For this purpose large curtiliments were necessary; and various transcribers inserted in their margins only as much as they had room for, or strove to give it an ornamental character by reducing it into fanciful shapes. R. Jacob ben Chaim, editor of the Bomberg Bible, complaints much of the confusion into which it had fallen; and the service which he rendered in bringing it into order is honorably acknowledged by Buxtorf. Further improvements in the arrangement of it were made by Buxtorf himself in his Babylonian Bible. The Masorah is now distinguished into the Masora magna and the Masora parva, the latter being an abridgment of the former, and including all the Masorah and other copious observations, and being usually printed in Hebrew Bibles at the foot of the page. The Masora magna, when accompanying the Bible, is disposed partly at the side of the text, and partly at the margin. Against which its several observations refer, partly at the end, where the observations are ranged in alphabetical order; it is thus divided into the Masora textualis and the Masora finalis.

The Masorah itself was but one of the fruits of the labors of the Jewish doctors in the Masoretic period. A far more important work was the furnishing of the text with vowel-marks, by which the traditional pronunciation of it was inquirably recorded. The insertion of the Hebrew vowel-points was post-Talmudic is shown by the absence from the Talmud of all reference to them. Jerome also, in recording the true pronunciation of any word, speaks only of the way in which it was read: and occasionally mentions the ambiguity arising from the variety of words represented by the same letter (Hupfeld, Stud. und Krit., 1830, p. 549 ff.). The system was gradually elaborated, having been moulded in the first instance in imitation of the Arabic, which was itself the daughter of the Syriac. (So Hupfeld. Evenadastro maintains the Hebrew system to have been derived entirely from the Syriac.) The history of the Syrian and Arabic pronunciation renders it probable that the elaboration of the system commenced not earlier than the seventh or eighth century. The vowel-marks are referred to in the Masorah, and as they are all mentioned by R. Judah Ching, in the beginning of the eleventh century, they must have been perfected before that date. The Spanish Tabbis of the eleventh and twelfth centuries knew much of their recent origin. That the system of punctuation with which we are familiar was fashioned in Palestine is shown by its differences from the Assyrian or Persian system displayed in one of the eastern MSS. collated by Pincher in Qissa, of which more hereafter.

It is to be observed that the written vocalization was the accentuation of the text. The import of the accents was, as Hupfeld has shown, essentially rhetorical (Stud. und Krit., 1817): hence they had from the first both a logical and musical significance. In respect of the former they were called הער, "senses"; in respect of the latter, הער, "tones." Like the vowel-marks, they are mentioned in the Masorah, but not in the Talmud.

The controversies of the sixteenth century respecting the late origin of the vowel-marks and accents are well known. Both are with the Jews the authoritative exponents of the manner in which the text is to be read: "Any interpretation," says Aben Ezra, "which is not in accordance with the arrangement of the accents, thou shalt not consent to it, nor listen to it." It in the books of Job, Psalms, and Proverbs, the accents are held by some Jewish scholars to be irregularly placed; the explanation is probable that in these books the rhythm of the poetry has afforded the means of testing the value of the accentuation, and has consequently disclosed its occasional imperfections. Making allowance for these, we must yet on the whole admire the marvelous correctness, in the Hebrew Bible, of both the vocalization and accentuation. The difficulties which both occasionally present, and which some superficial critics would, by overriding them, so easily remove, furnish the best evidence that both faithfully embody not the private judgments of the punctuators, but the traditions which had descended to them from previous generations.

Beside the evidences of various readings contained in the Keris of the Masorah, we have two lists of different readings purporting or presumed to be those adopted by the Palestinian and Babylonian Jews respectively. Both are given in Walton's Polyglot, vol. vi.

The first of these was printed by R. Jacob ben Chaim in the Bomberg Bible edited by him, without any mention of the source whence he had derived it. The different readings are 216 in number: all relate to the consonants, except two, which relate to the Mappik in 77. They are generally of but little importance: many of the differences are orthographical, many identical with those indicated by the Keris and Chethibis. The list does not extend to the Pentateuch. It is supposed to be ancient, but post-Talmudic.

The other, the result of a collection of MSS. made in the eleventh century by two Jews, R. Aaron ben Asher, a Palestinian, and R. Jacob ben Naphthali, a Babylonian. The differences, 864 in number, relate to the vowels, the accents, the Makelph, and in one instance (Num. viii. 6) to the division of one word into two. The list helps to furnish evidence of the date by which the punctuation and accentuation of the text must have been completed. The readings of our MSS. commonly agree with those of Ben Asher.

It is possible that even the separate Jewish academias may in some instances have had their own

The latest expositions of it are by Big in Jewish scholar, appended to vol. ii. of De Richel's Comm. on the Psalter: and by A. B. Davidson, 1851.
distinctive standard texts. Traces of minor variations between the standards of the two Babylonian academies of Sura and Nahardea are mentioned by De Rossi, *Proc. § 35*.

From the end, however, of the Masoretic period onward, the Masorah became the great authority by which the text given in all the Jewish MSS. was settled. It may thus be said that all our MSS. are Masoretic; those of older date were either suffered to perish, or, as some think, were intellectually consigned to destruction as incorrect. Various standard copies are mentioned by the Jews, by which, in the subsequent transcriptions, their MSS. were tested and corrected, but of which none are now known. Such were the Codex Hillel in Spain; the Codex Erythreus, or Hierosolymitanus, of Ben Asher; and the Codex Babylonius of Ben Nabatli. Of the Pentateuch there were the Codex Sinaiticus, of which the authority stood high in regard of its accentuation; and the Codex Hieriechus, which was valued in regard of its use of the *matres lectionis*; also the Codex Ezra, or Azarah, at Toledo, ransomed from the Black Prince for a large sum at his capture of the city in 1367, but destroyed in a subsequent siege (Scott Potter, *Princ. of Text*. Crit. p. 74).

2. Manuscripts. — We must now give an account of the O. T. MSS. known to us. They fall into two main classes: Synagogue-rolls and MSS. for private use. Of the latter, some are written in the square, others in the rabbinc or cursive character.

The synagogue-rolls contain, separate from each other, the Pentateuch, the Haphtarot, or appointed sections of the Prophets, and the so-called Megillot, namely, Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther. The text of the synagogue-rolls is written without vowels, accents, or parashas: the greater part is not distinguished, nor yet, strictly, the verses; these last are indeed often slightly separated, but the practice is against the ancient tradition. The prescribed rules respecting both the preparation of the skin or parchment for these rolls, and the ceremonies with which they are to be written, are exceedingly minute; and, though superstitious, have probably greatly contributed to the preservation of the text in its integrity. They are given in the Tract Sopherim, a later appendage to the Babylonian Talmud. The two modifications of the square character in which the latter are generally written are distinguished by the Jews as the Tam and the Welsch, i.e. probably, the Perfect and the Foreign: the former is the older angular writing of the German and Polish, the latter the more modern round writing of the Spanish MSS. These rolls are not sold; and those in Christian possession are supposed by some to be mainly those rejected from synagogue use as vitiated.

The private MSS. in the square character are either in book-form, either on parchment or on paper, and of various sizes, from folio to 12mo. Some contain the Hebrew text alone; others add the Targum, or an Arabic or other translation, either interspersed with the text or in a separate column, occasionally in the margin. The upper and lower margins are generally occupied by the Masorah, sometimes by rabbinical commentaries, etc.; the outer margin, when not filled with a commentary, is used for corrections, miscellaneous observations, etc.; the inner margin for the Masora parva. The text marks all the distinctions of sections and verses which are wanting in the synagogue-rolls. These copies ordinarily passed through several hands in their preparation: one wrote the consonants; another supplied the vowels and accents, which are generally in a fainter ink; another revised the copy; another added the Masorah, etc. Even when the same person performed more than one of these tasks, the consonants and vowels were always written separately.

The date of a MS. is ordinarily given in the subscription; but as the subscriptions are often concealed, and the Masorah or elsewhere, it is occasionally difficult to find them; occasionally also it is difficult to decipher them. Even when found and deciphered, they cannot always be relied on. Subscriptions were liable to be altered or supplied from the desire to impart to the MS. the value either of antiquity or of newness. For example, the subscription of the MS. Bible in the University Library at Cambridge (Kenn. No. 80), which greatly puzzled Kennicott, has now been shown by Zunz (Zer. Gesh. and Lit. p. 214) to assign the MS. to the year A.D. 856; yet both Kennicott and Bruns agree that it is not older than the 13th century; and De Rossi too pronounces, from the form of the Masorah, against its antiquity. No satisfactory criteria have been yet established which the ages of MSS. are to be determined. Those that have been usually relied on are by some dated from the value of letters. Few existing MSS. are supposed to be older than the 12th century. Kennicott and Bruns assigned one of their collation (No. 590) to the 11th century; De Rossi dates it A.D. 1018; on the other hand, one of his own (No. 634) he adjudges to the 8th century.

It is usual to distinguish in these MS. three modifications of the square character: namely, a Spanish writing, upright and regularly formed; a German, irregular and angular; and a French and Italian, intermediate to the preceding. Yet the character of the writing is not accounted a decisive criterion of the country to which a MS. belongs; nor indeed are the criteria of country much more definitely settled than those of age. One important distinction between the Spanish and German MSS. consists in the difference of order in which the books are generally arranged. The former follow the Masorah, placing the Chronicles before the rest of the Haggographia; the latter conform to the Talmud, placing Jeremias and Ezekiel before Isaiah, and Ruth, separate from the other Megillot, before the Psalms. The other characteristics of Spanish MSS., which are accounted the most valuable, are thus given by Bruns: They are not written with paler ink: their pages are seldom divided into three columns: the Psalms are arranged stichometrically; the Targum is not interspersed with the text, but assigned to a separate column: words are not divided between two lines; initial and unusual letters are eschewed, so also figures, ornaments, and florishes: the parashoth are indicated in the margin rather than in the text; books are separated by a space of four lines, but do not end with a *p. 177*: the letters are dressed to the upper guiding-line rather than the lower; Raphae is employed frequently, Methegh and Mappik seldom. Private MSS. in the rabbinic character are mostly peculiar and of comparatively late date. They are written with many abbreviations, and have no vowel-points or Masorah, but are occasionally accompanied by an Arabic version.

In computing the number of known MSS., it must be borne in mind that by far the greater part contain only portions of the Bible. Of the 581
OLD TESTAMENT

Jewish MSS. collated by Kennicott, not more than 102 give the O. T. complete; with those of De Rossi the case is similar. In Kennicott's volumes the MSS. used for each book are distinctly enumerated at the end of the book. The numbers collated by Kennicott and De Rossi together were, for the book of Genesis 480; for the Megillot, collectively, 659; for the Psalms, 452; for Ezra and Nehemiah, 172; and for the Chronicles, 213. MSS. authority is more ünluous for the book of Esther, last so for those of Ezra and Nehemiah.

Since the days of Kennicott and De Rossi modern research has discovered various MSS. beyond the limits of Europe. Of many of these there seems no reason to suppose that they will add much to our knowledge of the Hebrew text. Those found in China are not essentially different in character to the MSS. previously known in Europe: that brought by Buchanan from Mahabar is now supposed to be a European roll. It is different with the MSS. examined by Pirner at Odessa, described by him in the Prospectus der obriger Geschafs für Gesch. und Alt. gebührten älteren hebr. und rab. MSS. One of these MSS. (A. No. 1), a Pentateuch roll, unpointed, brought from BERDIEF in Pagode, contains portions of the text by the subscription to have been written previously to the year A. D. 580; and, it so is, the oldest known Biblical Hebrew MS. in existence. It is written in accordance with the rules of the Masorah, but the forms of the letters are remarkable. Another MS. (B. No. 3) containing the Prophets, on parchment, in small folio, although only dating, according to the subscription, from A. D. 216, and furnished with a Masorah, is a yet greater treasure. Its vowels and accents are wholly different from those now in use, both in form and in position, being all above the letters: they have accordingly been the theme of much discussion among Hebrew scholars. The form of the letters is here also remarkable. A fac-simile has been given by Pirner of the book of Habakkuk from this MS. The same peculiarities are wholly or partially repeated in some of the other Odessa MSS. Various readings from the texts of these MSS. are instanced by Pirner: those of B. No. 3 he has set forth at some length, and speaks of as of great importance, and as entitled to considerable attention on account of the correctness of the MS.; little use has however been made of them.

MSS. collated by Kennicott are all in the book-form, though the Samaritans, like the Jews, make use of rolls in their synagogues. They have no vowel-points or accents, and their diacritical marks and signs of division are peculiar to themselves. The unusual letters of the Jewish MSS. are also unknown in them. They are written on vellum or paper, and are not supposed to be of any great antiquity. This is, however, of little importance, as they sufficiently represent the Samaritan text.

3. Printed Text.—The history of the printed text of the Hebrew Bible commences with the early Jewish editions of the separate books. First appeared the Psalter, in 1477, probably at Bologna, in 4°, with Kimchi's commentary interspersed among the verses. Only the first four psalms had the vowel-points, and these but clumsily expressed. The text was far from correct, and the notae lectionis were inserted or omitted at pleasure. At Bologna there subsequently appeared, in 1482, the Pentateuch, in folio, pointed, with the Targum and he commentary of jarchi, and the five Megillot (Ruth—Esther), in folio, with the commentary of darchi and Allen Ezra. The text of the Pentateuch is reputed highly correct. From Soncinio, near Cremona, issued in 1486 the Prophetae Prorices (Joshua—Kings), folio, unpointed, with kimchi's commentary; of this the Prophetae Posterioriae (Isaiah—Malachi), also with kimchi's commentary, was probably the continuation. The Megillot were also printed, along with the prayers of the Italian Jews, at the same place and date, in 4to. Next year, 1487, the whole Hagiographa, pointed, but unaccompanied, with rabbinical commentaries, appeared at Naples, in either small fol. or large 4to, 2 vols. Thus every separate portion of the Bible was in print before any complete edition of the whole appeared.

The honor of printing the first entire Hebrew Bible belongs to the above-mentioned town of Soncino. The edition is in folio, pointed and accented. Nine copies only of it are now known, of which one belongs to Exeter College, Oxford. The earlier printed portions were perhaps the basis of the text. This was followed, in 1494, by the 4to or 8vo edition printed by gerson at Brescia, remarkable as being the edition from which Luther's German translation was made. It has many peculiar readings, and instead of giving the Kera in the margin, incorporates them generally in the text, which is therefore not to be depended upon. The unusual letters also are not distinguished. This edition, along with the preceding, formed the basis of the first edition, with the Masorah, Targums, and rabbinical commentaries, printed by Bomberg at Venice in 1518, fol. under the editorship of the converted Jew Felix del Prato; though the "plurima coltith exemplaribus" of the editor seems to imply that MSS. were also used in aid. This edition was the first to contain the Masora magna, and the various readings of Ben Asher and Ben Naphtali. On the Brescian text depended also, in greater or less degree, Bomberg's smaller Bibles, 4to, of 1518, 1521. From the same text, or from the equivalent text of Bomberg's first rabbinical Bible, was, at a subsequent period, mainly derived that of Sch. Münstcr, printed by Froben at Basé, 4to, 1541—53: which is valued, however, as containing a list of various readings which must have been collected by a Jewish editor, and, in part, by Jewish MSS.

After the Brescian, the next primary edition was that contained in the Complutensian Polyglot published at Complutum (Alcala) in Spain, at the expense of Cardinal Ximenes, dated 1514—17, but not issued till 1522. The whole work, 6 vols. fol., is said to have cost 50,000 ducats: its original price was 61 ducats, its present value about 400. The Hebrew, Vulgate and Greek texts of the NT (the latter with a Latin translation) appear in three parallel columns: the Targum of Onkelos, with a Latin translation, is in two columns below. The Hebrew is pointed, but unaccompanied: it was taken from seven MSS., which are still preserved in the University Library at Madrid.

To this succeeded an edition which has had more influence on the text of later times than the Second Rabbinical Bible, printed by Bomberg at Venice, 4 vols. fol. 1524—56. The editor was the learned Tunisian Jew, R. Jacob ben Chaim; a Latin translation of his preface will be found in Kennicott's Second Dissertation, p. 229 ff. The great feature of his work lay in the correction of the text by the precepts of the Masorah, in which he was
Geneva, it twenty-four 1598;
1582; was incorrect.
K.
in by
Philip
Plantin,
profoundly
in
the
Bible,
publishing
1591,
quent
was
learne!;

K.
in
De Riviire, Geneva, various sizes,
1618; De Gara, Venice, various sizes,
1656, 1568, 1582; Dragadini, Venice,
v various sizes, 1614, 1615, 1619, 1628; Plantin,
Antwerp, various sizes, 1596;
Hartmann, Frankfort-on-Odet, various sizes, 1595,
1598; and Crato (Kruft), Witttemberg, 4to, 1586.
The Royal or Antwerp Polyglot, printed by
Plantin, 8 vols. fol. 1569-72, at the expense of
Philip II. of Spain, and printed by Aries Montaus,
and others, took the Computasian as the basis
of its text, and its notes were collated with those
of Bem-b'g's, so as to produce a mixture of the two.
This text was followed both in the Paris Polyglet
of Le Jay, 9 vols. fol. 1645, and in Walton's Poly-
glot, London, 6 vols. fol. 1657. The printing of
the text in the Paris Polyglet is said to be very incorrect.
The same text appeared also in Plan-
tin's later Bible, with Latin translations, fol.
1571, 1584; and in various other Hebrew-Latin
Bibles: Burgos, fol. 1581; Geneva, fol. 1600, 1618;
Leyden, 8vo, 1613; Frankfort-on-Maine (by Knoch),
fol. 1681; Vienna, 8vo, 1743; in the quadrinu-
ragial Polyglet of Reineceus, Leipsic, 3 vols. fol.
1750-51; and also in the same editor's earlier 8vo
Bible, Leipsic, 1725, for which, however, he pro-
fesses to have compared MSS.
A text composed of several of the preceding
was issued by the Leipsic professor, Elias Hutter,
at Hamburg, fol. 1587: it was intended for stu-
dents, the servile letters being distinguished from
the radicals by hollow type. This was reprinted in
his uncompleted Polyglet, Nuremberg, fol
1591, and by Nissel, 8vo, 1662. A special men-
tion is also due to the labors of the elder Buxtorf,
who carefully revised the text after the Masorah,
publishing it in 8vo at Basle, 1611, and again,
after a fresh revision, in his valuable Rabbinical
Bible, Basle, 2 vols. fol. 1618-19. This text was
also reprinted at Amsterdam, 8vo, 1639, by R. Ma-
nasseh ben Israel, who had previously issued, in
1631, 1636, a text of his own with arbitrary gram-
natical alterations.
Neither the text of Hutter nor that of Buxtorf
was without its permanent influence; but the He-
brew Bible which became the standard to subse-
quent generations was that of Joseph Athan, a
learned rabbi and printer at Amsterdam. His text
was based on a comparison of the previous editions
with two MSS.; one bearing date 1299; the other
a Spanish MS., boasting an antiquity of 900 years.
It appeared at Amsterdam, 2 vols. 8vo, 1661, with
a preface by Leusden, professor at Utrecht; and
as both Hebrew texts have impressed this with one of
them, much reason for their beauty and correctness;
and a gold chain and medal were conferred on Athias,
in token of their appreciation of them, by the
States General of Holland. The progeny of the
text of Athias, was as follows: (a) That of Clo-
dius, Frankfort-on-Maine, 8vo, 1677, reprinted,
with alterations, 8vo, 1692, 4to, 1716. (b) That
of Jablonsky, Berlin, large 8vo or 4to, 1699;
reprinted, but less correctly, 12mo, 1712. Jablon-
sky collated all the cardinal editions, together
with several MSS., and bestowed particular care on
the vowel-points and accents. (c) That of Van
der Hooght, Amsterdam and Utrecht, 2 vols. 8vo,
1745. This edition, of good reputation in its accuracy,
but above all for the elegance and distinct-
ness of its type, deserves special attention, as con-
stituting our present testa recepta. The text
was chiefly formed on that of Athias: no MSS.
were used for it, but it has a collection of various
readings from printed editions at the end. The
Masoretic readings are in the margin. (d) That
of Opitz, Kiel, 4to, 1760, very accurate: the text
of Athias was corrected by comparing seventeen
printed editions and some MSS. (e) That of J.
H. Michaelis, Halle, 8vo and 4to, 1720. It was
based on Jablonsky: twenty-four editions and five
Furst MSS. were collated for it, but, as has been
found, not thoroughly. Still the edition is much
esteemed, partly for its correctness, and partly for
the labor of its notes and periptotes. Van der Hooght
pronounces it superior to Van der Hooght's in every
respect except legibility and beauty of type.
These editions show that on the whole the text
was by this time firmly and permanently estab-
lished. We may well regard it as a providential
situation that, having been early conformed by
Ben Chaim to the Masorah, the printed text should
in the course of the next two hundred years have
acquired in this its Masoretic form, a sacredness
which the subsequent labors of a more extended
criticism could not venture to contam. Whatever
errors, and those by no means unimportant, such
wider criticism may lead us to detect in it, the
ground of the corrections which even the most
cautious critics would adopt are often too precarious
to enable us, in departing from the Masoretic, to
obtain any other satisfactory standard: while in
practice the mischief that would have ensued from
the introduction into the text of the emendations
of Houbigant and the critics of his school would
have been the occasion of insubstantial and irre-
parable harm. From all such it has been happily
preserved free; and while we are far from deeming
its authority absolute, we yet value it, because all
experience has taught us that, in seeking to re-
model it, we should be introducing into it worse
imperfections than those which we desire to remove,
while we should lose that which is, after all, no light
advantage, a definite textual standard universally
accepted by Christians and Jews alike. So essen-
tially different is the treatment demanded by the
text of the Oth Test.-sent and by that of the New.
The modern editions of the Hebrew Bible now in
use are all based on Van der Hooght. The
earliest of these was that of Simonis, Halle, 1752,
and more correctly 1767: reprinted 1822, 1828.
In England the most popular edition is the sterling
one by Judah D'Allemann, 8vo, of high repute for
correctness: there is also the pocket edition of
Bagster, on which the same editor was employed.
In Germany there are the 8vo edition of Hahn;
and in the 12mo edition parallel references were
placed by Rosenmuller (said by Kell to contain some conjec-
tural alterations of the text by Landschreiber);
and the 8vo edition of Theile.

4. Critical Labora and Apparatus. — The nas-
history of the criticism of the text has already been brought down to the period of the labors of the Masorets and their immediate successors. It must be here resumed. In the early part of the 13th century, R. Meir Levita, a native of Burgos and inhabitant of Toledo, known by abbreviation as Haramah, by patronymic as Tos eos, wrote a critical work on the Pentateuch called The Book of the Masoroth the Hedge of the Law, in which he endeavored, by a collation of MSS., to ascertain the true reading in various passages. This work was of high repute among the Jews, though it long remained in manuscript: it was eventually printed at Florence in 1550; again, incorrectly, at Berlin, 1761. At a later period R. Menahem de Lencano collated ten MSS., chiefly Spanish, some of them five or six centuries old, with Bomberg's 4to Bible of 1544. The results were given in the work רדנית יאכ, "Light of the Law," printed in the ידית יאכ, Venice, 1618, afterwards by itself, but less accurately, Amsterdam, 1659. They relate only to the Pentateuch. A more important work was that of R. Solomon Notzi of Mantua, in the 17th century, ידנית יאכ, "Repairer of the Bench": a copious critical commentary on the whole of the T. O., drawn up with the aid of MSS. and editions, of the Masorah, Talmud, and all other Jewish resources within his reach. In the Pentateuch he relied much on Tudoswin; with R. Menahem he had had personal intercourse. His work was first printed, 116 years after its completion, by a rich Jewish physician, Raphael Chaim, Mantua, 4 vols. 4to, 1742, under the title ידית יאכ: the emendations on Proverbs and Job alone had appeared in the margin of a Mantuan edition of those books in 1725. The whole was reprinted in a Vienna O. T., 4to, 1813-16.

Meanwhile various causes, such as the controversies awakened by the Samaritan text of the Pentateuch, and the advances which had been made in N. T. criticism, had contributed to direct the attention of Christian scholars to the importance of a more extended criticism of the Hebrew text of the O. T. In 1745 the expectations of the public were raised by the Prognum ent of Homi vant, of the Oratory at Paris; and in 1750 his edition appeared. He generously predicted to the public that his text was that of Van der Hoeft, dictated of points, and of every vestige of the Masorah, which Homi vant, though he used it, rated at a very low value. In the notes copious emendations were introduced. They were derived — (a) from the Samaritan Pentateuch, which Homi vant preferred in many respects to the Jewish; (b) from twelve Hebrew MSS., which, however, do not appear to have been regularly collated, their readings being chiefly given in those passages where they supported the editor's emendations; (c) from the Septuagint and other ancient versions; and (d) from an extensive array of critical conjectures. An accompanying Latin translation embodied all the emendations adopted. The notes were reprinted at Frankfort-on-Main, 2 vols. 4to, 1777; the editor thus constituted the cream of the original volumes, the splendor of which was disproportionate to their value, as they contained no materials besides those on which the editor directly rested. The whole work was indeed too ambitious: its canons of criticism were thoroughly unsound, and its ventures rash. Yet its merits were also considerable: and the sweetness of the path which Homi vant was essaying may be pleaded in extenuation of its faults. It effectually broke the Masoretic coat of ice wherewith the Hebrew text had been incrust; but it afforded also a severe warning of the difficulty of finding any sure standing-ground beneath.

In the same year, 1758, appeared at Oxford Kennicott's first dissertation on the state of the Old Testament. In the Printed Text: the second followed in 1759. The result of these and of the author's subsequent annual reports was a subscription of nearly £10,000 to defray the expenses of a collation of Hebrew MSS. throughout Europe, which was performed from 1760 to 1769, partly by Kennicott himself, but chiefly, under his direction, by Professor Drum of Helmut and others. The collation extended in all to 851 Jewish and 16 Samaritan MSS., and 40 printed editions, Jewish works, etc.; of which, however, only about half were collated throughout, the rest in select passages. The results appeared at Oxford in 2 vols. fol. 1765-80: the text is Van der Hoeft's, unpointed: the various readings are given below: comparisons are also made of the Jewish and Samaritan texts of the Pentateuch, and some of the readings in Samaritan and Chronicles, etc. They much disappointed the expectations that had been raised. It was found that a very large part of the various readings had reference simply to the omission or insertion of the motes lectios: while of the rest many obviously represented no more than the mistakes of separate transcribers. Happily for the permanent interests of criticism this had not been anticipated. Kennicott's own weakness of judgment may also have made him less aware of the smallness of the immediate results to follow from his persevering toil; and thus a Heraclean task, which in the present state of critical knowledge could scarcely be undertaken, was providentially, once for all, performed with a thoroughness for which, to the end of time, we may well be thankful.

The labors of Kennicott were supplemented by those of De Rossi, professor at Parma. His plan differed materially from Kennicott's: he confined himself to a specification of the various readings in select passages; but for these he supplied also the critical evidence to be obtained from the ancient versions, and from all the various Jewish authorities. In regard to manuscript resources, he collected in his own library 1,031 MSS., more than Kennicott had collated in all Europe; of these he collated 617, some being those which Kennicott had collated before: he collated also 134 extraneous MSS., that had escaped Kennicott's fellow-laborers; and he recapitulated Kennicott's own various readings. The readings of the various printed editions were also well examined, with the apparent object of determining on which it treats, the evidence in De Rossi's work may be regarded as almost complete. It does not contain the text. It was published at Parma, 2 vols. 4to, 1784-88: an additional volume appeared in 1798.

A small Bible, with the text of Kennicott, and a selection of the more important readings of Kennicott and De Rossi, was issued by Heinlein and Meiser at Leipzig, 8vo, 1794. It is printed (except some copies) on bad paper, and is reputed very incorrect. A better critical edition is that of Jahn, Vienna, 4 vols. 8vo, 1806. The text is Van der Hoeft's, corrected in nine or ten places; the more important various readings are subjoined.
with the authorities, and full information is given. But, with injudicious peculiarity, the books are arranged in a new order; those of Chronicles are split up into fragments, for the purpose of comparison with the parallel books; and only the principal accents are retained.

The text of the new critical collations to public account was made by Boothroyd, in his unpointed Bible, with various readings and English notes, Pontebruck, 4to, 1810–16, at a time when Humbug's principles were still in the ascendant. This was followed in 1821 by Hamilton's Codex Crinicus, modeled on the plan of the N. T. of Griesbach, which is, however, hardly adapted to the O. T., in which the criticism of the text of which diplomatic evidence is of so much less weight than in the case of the N. T. The most important contribution towards the formation of a revised text that has yet appeared is unquestionably Dr. Delitzsch's Hebrew Text of the O. T., revised from critical Sources, 1855. It presents a convenient epitome of the more important various readings and emendations of the MSS., and with the authorities for them; and in the emendations of the text which he sanctions, when there is any Jewish authority for the emendation, he shows on the whole a fair judgment. But he ventures on few emendations for which there is no direct Jewish authority, and seems to have practically fallen into the error of disparaging the critical aid to be derived from the ancient versions, as much as he had by the critics of the last century been wildly excited.

It must be confessed that little has yet been done for the systematic criticism of the Hebrew text from the ancient versions, in comparison of what might be accomplished. We have even yet to learn what critical treasures those versions really contain. They have, of course, at the cost of much private labor, been freely used by individual scholars, but the texts implied in them have never yet been fairly exhibited or analyzed, so as to enable the literary world generally to form any just estimate of their real value. The readings involved in their renderings are in Humbug's volumes only adduced when they support the emendations which he desired to advance. By De Rossi they are treated merely as subsidiary to the MSS., and are therefore only adduced for the passages to which his manuscript collations refer. Nor have Boothroyd's or Davidson's treatment of them any pretensions whatever to completeness. Should it be alleged that they have given all the important version-readings, it may be at once replied that such is not the case, nor indeed does it seem possible to decide prior fictae of any version-reading whether it be important or not: many have doubtless been passed over again and again as unimportant, which yet either are genuine readings or contain the elements of them. Were the whole of the Septuagint variations from the Hebrew text lucidly exhibited in Hebrew, they would in all probability serve to suggest the true reading in many passages in which it has not yet been recovered. The first attempt to turn from the Greek to the cause of textual criticism by any scholar who would undertake the labor. Skill, scholarship, and patience would be required in deciphering many of the Hebrew readings which the Septuagint represents, and in cases of uncertainty that uncertainty should be noted. For the books of Samuel the task has been grappled with, appari-

ently with care, by Thenius in the Exegetisches Handbuch; but the readings are not conveniently exhibited, being given partly in the body of the commentary, partly at the end of the volume. For the Psalms we have Reiche's Kurze Zusammenstellung aller Auszeichen von heb. Texte in der Ps. über die letzten LXX. und LXXI., etc.; but the criticism of the Hebrew text was not the author's direct object.

It might be well, too, if along with the version-readings were collected together all, or at least all the more important, conjectural emendations of the Hebrew text proposed by various scholars during the last hundred years, which at present lie buried in their several commentaries and other publications. For of these, also, it is only when they are so exhibited as to invite an extensive and simultaneous criticism that any true general estimate will be formed of their worth, or that the pearls among them, whether few or many, will become of any general service. That by far the greater number of them will be found beside the mark we may at once admit; but obviously, or an unpopular name, or other cause, has probably withheld attention from many suggestions of real value.

5. Principles of Criticism.—The method of procedure required in the criticism of the O. T. is widely different from that practiced in the criticism of the N. T. Our O. T. textus receptus is a far more faithful representation of the genuine Scripture, nor could we on any account afford to part with it; but, on the other hand, the means of detecting and correcting the errors contained in it are more precarious, the results are more uncertain, and the ratio borne by the value of the diplomatic evidence of MSS. to that of a good critical judgment and sagacity is greatly diminished. It is indeed to the direct testimony of the MSS. that, in endeavoring to establish the true text, we must first have recourse. Against the general consent of the MSS. a reading of the textus receptus, merely as such, can have no weight. Where the MSS. disagree, it has been laid down as a canon that we ought not to let the mere numerical majority preponderate, but should examine what is the reading of the earliest and best. This is no doubt theoretically correct, but it has not been generally carried out; nor, while so much remains to be done in the ancient versions, must we clamor too loudly for the expenditure, in the sifting of MSS. of the immense labor which the task would involve; for internal evidence can alone decide which MSS. are entitled to greatest authority, and the researches of any single critic into their relative value could not be relied on till checked by the corresponding researches of others, and in such researches few competent persons are likely to engage. While, however, we content ourselves with judging of the testimony of the MSS. to any particular reading by the number sanctioning that reading, we must remember to estimate not the absolute number, but the relative number to the whole number of MSS. collated for that passage. The circumstance that only half of Kennicott's 36 MSS., and one of De Rossi's, were collated throughout, as also that the number of MSS. greatly varies for different books of the O. T., makes attention to this important. Davidson, in his Revision of the Heb. Text, has gone by the absolute number, which he should only have done when that number was very small.

The MSS. lead us for the most part only to our
first sure standing-ground, the Masoretic text; in other words, to the average written text of a period later by a thousand or fifteen hundred years than the latest book of the O. T. It is possible, however, that in particular MSS. pre-Masoretic readings may be incidentally preserved. Hence isolated MS. readings may serve to confirm those of the ancient versions.

In ascending upwards from the Masoretic text, our first critical materials are the Masoretic Keris, valuable as witnesses to the preservation of many authentic readings, but on which it is impossible to place any degree of reliance, because we can never be certain, in particular instances, that they represent more than mere unauthorized conjectures. A Keris, therefore, is not to be received in preference to a Chethi or Caliph unless confirmed by other sufficient evidence, external or internal; and in reference to the Keris let the rule be borne in mind, "Prodici scriptioni praeta suis," many of them being but arbitrary softening down of difficult readings in the genuine text. It is furthermore to be observed, that the reading of any number of MSS. agreeing are, in nearly the case, with a Masoretic Keris, the existence of such a Keris may be a damage rather than otherwise to the weight of the testimony of these MSS., for it may itself be the untrustworthy source whence their reading originated.

The express assertions of the Masorah, as also of the Targum, respecting the true reading in particular passages, are of course important; they indicate the views entertained by the Jews at a period prior to that at which our oldest MSS. were made.

From these we ascend to the version of Jerome, the most thoroughly trustworthy authority on which we have to rely in our endeavors to amend the Masoretic text. Dependent as Jerome was, for his knowledge of the Hebrew text and everything respecting it, on the Palestinian Jews, and accurate as are his renderings, it is not too much to say that a Hebrew reading which can be shown to have been received by Jerome, should, if sanctioned or countenanced by the Targum, be so far preferred to one upheld by the united testimony of all MSS. whatever. And in general we may definitely make out the reading which Jerome followed. There are, no doubt, exceptions. Few would think of placing much reliance on any translation as to the presence or absence of a simple y equal in the original text. Again in Psalm cxix. 2, where the authority of Jerome and of other translators is alleged for the reading יִשָּׁמְעֵה, "a peoples," while the great majority of MSS. give יָשָׁמְעֵה, "my people," we cannot be certain that he did not really read יָשָׁמְעֵה, regarding it, although wrongly, as an appositive plural. Hence the precaution necessary in bringing the evidence of a version to bear upon the text; when used with such precaution, the version of Jerome will be found of the very greatest service.

Of the other versions, although more ancient, none can on the whole be reckoned, in a critical point of view, so valuable as his. Of the Greek versions of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion, we possess but few fragments. The Syriac bears the impress of having been made too much under the influence of the Septuagint. The Targums are too often paraphrastic. For a detailed account of them the reader is referred to the various articles [versions, etc.]. Still they all furnish most important material for the correction of the Masoretic text: and their cumulative evidence, when they all concur in a reading different to that which it contains, is very strong.

The Septuagint itself, venerable for its antiquity but on various accounts untrustworthy in the readings which it represents, must be treated for critical purposes in the same way as the Masoretic Keris. It doubtless contains many authentic readings of the Hebrew text not otherwise preserved to us; but, on the other hand, the presence of any Hebrew reading in it can pass for little, unless it can be independently shown to be probable that that reading is the true one. It may, however, suggest the true reading, and it may confirm it where supported by other considerations. Such, for example, is the case with the almost certain correction of יִשָּׁמְעֵה, "shall keep holyday to thee," for יִשָּׁמְעֵה, "then shall restrain," in Psalm lxixv. 10. In the opposite direction of confirming a Masoretic reading against which later testimonies militate, the authority of the Septuagint, on account of its age, necessarily stands high.

Similar remarks would, at prior, seem to apply to the critical use of the Samaritan Pentateuch: it is, however, doubtful whether that document be of any real additional value.

In the case of the O. T., unlike that of the N. T., another source of emendations is generally allowed, namely, critical conjecture. Had we any reason for believing that, at the date of the first translation of the O. T. into Greek, the Hebrew text had been preserved immoveable, we might well abstain from venturing on any emendations for which no direct external warrant could be found; but the Septuagint version is nearly two centuries younger than the latest book of the O. T.; and as the history of the Hebrew text seems to show that the care with which its purity has been guarded has been continually on the increase, so we must infer that it is just in those periods that the few corruptions which it has sustained would be most likely to avert. Few enough they may be; but, if analogy may be trusted, they cannot be altogether imaginary. And thus arises the necessity of submitting, besides the emendations suggested by the MSS. and versions, those also which originate in the simple skill and honest ingenuity of the critic: of whom, however, while according him this license, we demand in return that he shall bear in mind the sole legitimate object of his investigations, and that he shall not obtund upon us any conjectural reading, the genuineness of which he cannot fairly establish by circumstantial evidence. What that circumstantial evidence shall be it is impossible to define beforehand: it is enough that it be such as shall, when produced, bring some conviction to a reasoning mind.

There are cases in which the Septuagint will supply an indirect warrant for the reception of a reading which it nevertheless does not directly sanction; thus in Ez. xii. 14, where the present text has the meaningless word סְפַּר, "place," while the Septuagint inapropriately reads סְפַּר, "eight," there arises a strong presumption that both readings are equally corruptions of סְפַּר, "found
In the Psalms there is a remarkable difference between the Hebrew text and the Septuagint and the Vulgate. The text of the former is the older, the latter were produced at a later period. In some instances, the Hebrew text is more correct than the Septuagint, but it is not necessary to go into details to show that the Hebrew text is the older. The critical controversy has been carried on for centuries, and the results have been inconclusive.

The Psalms are divided into three main sections, each with its own unique characteristics. The first section, consisting of Psalms 1 through 40, is characterized by a sense of triumph and liberation. This section often reflects themes of deliverance and praise to God. The second section, containing Psalms 41 through 89, is marked by a more personal and introspective tone, reflecting the psalmist's struggles and weaknesses. The third section, made up of Psalms 90 through 150, is characterized by a sense of hope and victory, with a particular emphasis on the theme of Messiahship and the future glory of God's kingdom.

The Psalms are not only a collection of individual poems but also a coherent literary work, demonstrating a high degree of unity and coherence. The various psalms are united by a common theme of praise, thanksgiving, and lament, and they are arranged in a way that reflects the progression of the biblical narrative.

In summary, the Psalms are a rich and complex body of literature that offers insight into the religious and cultural life of ancient Israel. They are both a source of inspiration and a means of understanding the religious thought of the time.
psalm been originally alike, it is almost incredible that any transcriber should have rendered them different. With greater probability in Gen. xxvi, 53, Hitzig (Die Erz. des. Kirch., p. 126) takes the final \(\text{T}\), and, altering it into \(\text{D}\), transfers it into ver. 34, making the preceding word the infinitive. That glosses have occasionally found their way into the text we may well believe. The words \(\text{S}\) in Is. x. 5 have much the appearance of being a gloss explanatory of \(\text{S}\) (Hitzig, Beitr. pp. 157, 158), though the verse can be well construed without their removal: and that Deut. x. 6, 7, have crept into the text by some illegitimate means, seems, notwithstanding Heitzsberg's defense of them (Gen. of Pent. ii.), all but certain.

Willful corruptions of the text on pseudepigraphal ground has also been occasionally charged upon the Jews; but the allegation has not been proved, and their known reverence for the text militates against it. More trustworthy is the negative bearing of that hostility of the Jews against the Christians, which, even in reference to the Scriptures, has certainly existed: and it may be fairly argued that it Aquila, who was employed by the Jews as a transcriber on pseudepigraphal grounds, had ever heard of the modern reading \(\text{S}\), as a lion; in Ps. xxii. 17 (16), he would have been too glad to follow it, instead of translating \(\text{S}\), they pierced," by \(\text{S}\).

To the criticism of the vowel-marks the same general principles must be applied, ortetia nonatam dies, as to that of the consonants. Nothing can be more remote from the truth than the notion that we are at liberty to supply vowels to the text at our unfettered discretion. Even Hitzig, who does not generally err on the side of caution, holds that the vowel-marks have in general been rightly fixed by tradition, and that other than the Masoretic vowels are seldom required, except when the consonants have been first changed (Beitr. p. 119).

In conclusion, let the reader of this or any other article on the method of dealing with errors in the text beware of drawing from it the impression of a general correctness of the text which does not necessarily exist. The works of Biblical scholars have been on the whole more disfigured than adorned by the emendations of the Hebrew text which they have suggested; and the cautious by which the more prudent have endeavored to guard against the abuse of the license of emending, are, even when critically unsound, far more commendable, that they show a healthy respect for the Masoretic text which might with other advantage have more generally felt. It is difficult to reduce to formal rules the treatment which the text of the O. T. should receive, but the general spirit of it might thus be given: Deut the Masoretic text worthy of confidence, but do not refuse any emendations of it which can be fairly established: of such judge by the evidence adduced in their support which advanced, not by any supposed previous necessity for them, respecting which the most eminent views have been frequently entertained; and, lastly, remember that the judgment of the many will correct that of the few, the judgment of future generations that of the present, and that permanent neglect generally awaits emendations which approve themselves by their brilliancy rather than by their soundness. (See generally Walton's Prolegomena, Kennicott's Diathesis Generalis; De Rossi's Prolegomena; Rp. Marsh's Lectures; Davidson's Bib. Criticism, vol. i; and the Introductions of Horne and Davidson, of De Wette, Haverbeck, Keil, and Bleek.)

B. — Interpretation of the Old Testament.

1. History of the Interpretation. — We shall here endeavor to present a brief but comprehensive sketch of the treatment which the Scriptures of the O. T. have in different ages received. At the period of the rise of Christianity two opposite tendencies had manifested themselves in the interpretation of them among the Jews; the one to an extreme literalism, the other to an arbitrary allegorism. The former of these was mainly developed in Palestine, while the Law of Moses was, from the nature of things, most completely observed. The Jewish teachers, acknowledging the obligation of that law in its minutest precepts, but overlooking the moral principles on which those precepts were founded and which they should have understood from them, endeavored to supply by other means the imperfections inherent in every law in its mere literal acceptance. They added to the number of the existing precepts, they defined more minutely the method of their observance; and thus practically further obscured, and in many instances overthrew the inward spirit of the law by new outward traditions of their own (Matt. xx. 20). On the other hand at Alexandria the allegorizing tendency prevailed. Gems of it had appeared in the apocryphal writings, as where in the book of Wisdom (xxiii. 24) the priestly vestments of Aaron had been treated as symbolical of the universe. It had been fostered by Aristobulus, the author of the Εκκλησίας τῆς Μωυσέως γραφής, quoted by Clement and Eusbinus; and at length, two centuries later, it culminated in Philo, from whose works we best gather the form which it assumed. For in the general principles of interpretation which Philo adopted, he was but following, as he himself assures us, in the track which had been previously marked out by those, probably the Therapeutae, under whom he had studied. His expositions have chiefly reference to the writings of the Law and Prophecy, the man initiated above all others into divine mysteries; and in the persons and things mentioned in these writings he traces, without denying the outward reality of the narrative, the mystical designations of different abstract qualities and aspects of the invisible. Thus the three angels who came to Abraham represent with him food in his essential being, his beneficent power, and in his governing power. Abraham himself, in his dealings with Sarah and Hagar, represents the man who has an admiration for contemplation and knowledge: Sarah, the virtue which is such a man's legitimate partner: Hagar, the encyclical accomplishments of all kinds which serve as the handmaiden of virtue, the prerequisites for the attainment of the highest, in whom the beneficent power, and in his governing power. Abraham itself, in his dealings with Sarah and Hagar, represents the man who has an admiration for contemplation and knowledge: Sarah, the virtue which is such a man's legitimate partner: Hagar, the encyclical accomplishments of all kinds.
old testament

an opponents of our Saviour on the moral teaching
involved in the simpler acception of Scripture. And, secondly, his exposition is not the result of a
legitimate drawing forth of the spiritual import which the Scripture contains, but of an endeavor to
engraft the tenebrous philosophy upon it. Of a
Messiah, outside the O. T. throughout spiritually
pointed, Philo, if we may so call Plato, the wisdom of
Plato he contrives to find in every page. It
was in fact his aim so to find it. The Alexandrian
interpreters were striving to vindicate for the
Hebrew Scriptures a new dignity in the eyes of
the Gentile world, by showing that Moses had anticipated
all the doctrines of the philosophers of
Greece. Hence, with Aristotle, Moses was an
earlier Aristotle, with Plato, an earlier Plato. The
Bible was with them a store-house of all the philosophy
which they had really derived from other sources; and, in so treating it, they lost sight of the
inspired theology, the revelation of God to man,
which was its true and peculiar glory.

It must not be supposed that the Palestinian
literalism and the Alexandrian allegorism ever
remained entirely distinct. On the one hand we
find the Alexandrian Philo, in his insistence on
special laws, commending just such an observance
of the letter and an infraction of the spirit of the
prohibition to take God's name in vain, as our
Saviour exposes and condemns in Matt. v. 33-37.
On the other hand among the Palestinians, both
the high-priest Eleazar (ap. Euseb. Prop. E. viii.
9), and at a later period the historian Josephus
(\textit{Ant.} \	extit{procn.} 4), speak of the allegorical sig-
ficance of the Mosaic writings in terms which
lead us to suspect that their expositions of them,
had they come down to us, would have been found
to contain much that was arbitrary. And it is
probable that traditional allegorical interpretations
of the sacred writings were current among the
Essenes. In fact the two extremes of literalism and
allegory, in their neglect of the direct moral teaching and prophetic import of Scripture,
had too much in common not to mingle readily
the one with the other.

And thus we may trace the development of the
two distinct yet coexistent spheres of Halachah
and Hagadah, in which the Jewish interpretation of
Scripture, as shown by the later Jewish writ-
ings, ranged. The former (דנה, "repetition," "following") embraced the traditional legal deter-
nimations for practical observance: the latter
(דנה, "discourse") the unrestrained inter-
pretation, of no authentic force or immediate practi-
cal interest. Holding fast to the position for
which, in theory, the Alexandrian allegorists had
so strenuously contended, that all the treasures of
wisdom and knowledge, including their own specula-
tions, were virtually contained in the Sacred
Law, the Jewish doctors proceeded to define the
methods by which they were to be elicited from it.
The meaning of Scripture was, according to them,
either that openly expressed in the words (לענונ, sensus innotus), or else that deduced from them
(לענונ, לטנונ, sensus illatus). The former
was itself either literal, לטנונ, or figurative and
mystical, לדרד.
The latter was partly obtained
by simple logical inference: but partly also by the
arbitrary detection of reconcile meanings symboli-

cally indicated in the places, grammatical struc-
ture, or orthography of words taken apart from
their logical context. This last was the calalistic
interpretation (דרדר, "reception," "received
tradition"). Special mention is made of three
processes by which it was pursued. By the pro-
cess Gematria (נילוד, geometria) a symbolical
import was attached to the number of times that a
word or letter occurred, or to the number which one or more letters of any word represented.

By the process Notatjekon (הקולג, nautoriciun),
new significant words were formed out of the ini-
tial or final words of the text, or else the letters of
a word were constituted the initials of a new
significant series of words. And in Temurah
(דרדר, "change") new significant words
were obtained from the text either by anagram
(e. g. לול, "Messiah" from לול, Ps. xxi.
1), or by the alphabet Atbash, wherein the letters
א, ב, etc., were replaced by מ, מ, etc.
Of such
tartifices the sacred writers had possibly for special
purposes made occasional use; but that they
should have been ever applied by any school to the
general exegesis of the O. T. shows only into what
tired and laborious on Scripture may occasionally
degenerate.

The earliest Christian non-apostolic treatment
of the O. T. was necessarily much dependent on
that which it had received from the Jews. The
Alexandrian allegorism reappears the most fully in
the fanciful epitome of Barnabas; but it influenced
also the other writings of the sub-apostolic Fathers.
Even the Jewish cabalism passed to some extent
into the Christian Church, and is said to have
been largely employed by the Gnostics (Iren. i. 3,
8, 16, ii. 24). But this was not to last. Irenaeus,
himself not altogether free from it, raised his voice
against it; and Tertullian well laid it down as a
canon that the words of Scripture were to be inter-
preted only in their logical connection, and with
reference to the occasion on which they were ut-
tered (De Proc. Decr. 9). In another respect all
was changed. The Christian interpreters by their
belief in Christ stood on a vantage-ground for the
comprehension of the whole burden of the O. T.
by which the Jews had never reached: and thus how-
ever they may have erred in the details of their
interpretations, they were generally conducted by
them to the right conclusions in regard of Chris-
tian doctrine. It was through reading the O. T.
prophecies that Justin had been converted to
Christianity (\textit{Dial. Tragph.} p. 224, 225). The
view held by the Christian Fathers that the whole
document of the N. T. had been virtually contained
and foreshadowed in the O. T., generally induced
the search in the O. T. for such Christian doctrine
rather than for the old philosophical dogmas.
Thus we find Justin asserting his ability to prove
by a careful enumeration that all the ordinances
of Moses were types, symbols, and discourses of
those things which were to be realized in the
Messiah (\textit{Dial. Tragph.} p. 261). Their general convic-
tions were doubtless here more correct than the
details which they advanced; and it would be easy
to multiply from the writings of either Justin, Ter-
tullian, or Irenaeus, typical interpretations that
could no longer be defended. Yet even these
were no unrestrained speculations: they were all de-
signs to illustrate what was elsewhere unequivocally revealed, and were limited by the necessity of conforming in their results to the Catholic rule of faith, the tradition handed down in the Church from the Apostles. (Strom. ii. 4.)

Hebrews, vii. 27: It was moreover laid down by Tertullian, that the language of the Prophets is generally allegorical and figurative, was not always so. (De Res. Genes. 19;) though we do not find in the early Fathers any causes of interpretation in this respect. A various combination, as it must seem to us, of literal and spiritual interpretation meets us in Justin’s exposition, in which he is not alone, of those prophecies which he explains of millenial blessings: for while he believed that it is the literal Jerusalem which will be restored in all her splendor for God’s people to inhabit, he yet contends that it is the spiritual Israel, not the Jews, that will eventually dwell there (Dial. Tryph. pp. 306, 352;). Both Justin and Irenaeus upheld the historical reality of the events related in the O. T. narrative. Both also fell into the error of defending the less commendable proceedings of the patriarchs and the forefathers of the Jewish Church, and the traditions of the Christian Church, first laid down. Clement had led the way. He held that in the Jewish law a certain import was to be traced: literal, symbolical, moral, prophetical (Strom. i. c. 28). Of these the second, by which the persons and things mentioned in the law were treated as symbolical of the material and moral universe, was manifestly derived from no Christian source, but was rather the relic of the philosophical element that others had previously engraven on the Hebrew Scriptures. The new gold had not yet shaken off the old alloy: and in practice it is to the symbolical class that the most objectionable of Clement’s interpretations will be found to belong. Such are those which he repeats from the book of Wisdom and from Philo of the high priest’s garment, and of the rock which Moses struck at Hagar, or that of the branches of the sacred candelabrum, which he supposes to denote the sun and planets. Nor can we commend the prominence to allegorism which Clement everywhere displays, and which he would have defended by the unceasing distinction which he handed down to Origen between μαρτυρία and σκιασ, and by the doctrine that the literal sense leads only to a more complete faith, while for the higher Christian life the allegorical is necessary. Yet in Clement’s recognition of a literal, a moral, and a prophetical import in the Law, we have the germ of the aspects in which the O. T. has been regarded by all subsequent ages; and his Christian treatment of the sacred oracles is shown by his acknowledging, equal in Tertullian and Irenaeus, the value and authority of the prophecies, as the key to their true interpretation (Strom. vii. c. 17).

Clement was succeeded by his scholar Origen. With him Biblical interpretation showed itself more decidedly Christian; and while the wisdom of the Egyptians, embodied anew, became the permanent inheritance of the Church, the distinctive symbolical meaning which philosophy had placed upon the O. T. disappeared. Origen’s principles of interpretation are fully unfolded by him in the De Prinicipiis, iv. 11 ff. He recognizes in Scripture, as it were, a holy, soul, and spirit, answering to the body, soul, and spirit of man: the first serves for the perfection of the body, the second for the perfection of the soul, and the third for that of the perfect. The reality and the utility of the first, the letter of Scripture, he proves by the number of those whose faith is nurtured by it. The second, which is in fact the moral sense of Scripture, he illustrates by the interpretation of Deut. xxiv. 4 in 1 Cor. ix. 9. The third, however, is that on which he principally dwells, showing how the Jewish law, spiritually understood, contained a shadow of good things to come; and how the X. T. had recognized such a spiritual meaning not only in the narrative of Moses, and in his account of the tabernacle, but also in the historical narrative of the other books (1 Cor. xii. 11; Gal. iv. 21-31; Heb. viii. 5; Rom. ixi. 4, 5). In regard of what he calls the soul of Scripture, his views are, it must be owned, somewhat uncertain. His practice with reference to it seems to have been less commensurable than his principles. It should have been the moral teaching of Scripture arising out of the literal sense applied in accordance with the rules of analogy: but the moral interpretations actually given by Origen are ordinarily little else than a series of allegorisms of moral tendency; and thus he is, unfortunately, more consistent with his own practice when he assigns to the moral exposition not the second but the third place, exalting it above the mystical or spiritual, and so removing it further from the literal (Hom. in Gen. ii. 6). Both the spiritual and (to use his own term) the psychical meaning he held to be always present in Scripture; the bodily not always. Alkike in the history and the law, he found things inserted or expressions employed which could not be literally understood, and which were intended to direct us to the pursuit of a higher interpretation than the purely literal. Thus the immoral actions of the patriarchs were to him stumbling-blocks which he could only avoid by passing over the literal sense of the narrative, and tracing in it a spiritual sense distinct from the literal; though even here occasional efforts to reject the latter not without effect, but simply as profane. For while he held the body of Scripture to be but the garment of its spirit, he yet acknowledged the things in Scripture which were literally true to be far more numerous than those which were not; and occasionally, where he found the latter tend to edifying, as for instance in the moral commandments of the Decalogue as distinguished from the sacramental and therefore typical law, he deemed it needless to seek any allegorical meaning (Hom. in Nov. xi. 1). Origen’s own expositions of Scripture were, no doubt, less successful than his investigations of the principles on which it ought to be expounded. Yet as the appliances which he brought to the study of Scripture made him the father of Biblical criticism, so a detailed study of the Christian commentaries his were the first: a fact not to be forgotten by those who would estimate aight their merits and defects.

The labors of one genuine scholar became the inheritance of the next: and the value of Origen’s researches was best appreciated, a century later, by Jerome. He adopted and repeated most of Origen’s principles; but he exhibited more judgment in
practical application of them: he devoted more attention to the literal interpretation, the basis of the rest, and he brought also larger stores of learning to bear upon it. With Origen he held that Scripture was to be understood in a threefold manner, literally, tropologically, and spiritually: the first meaning was the lowest, the last the highest (tom. v. p. 172, Vall.). But elsewhere he gave a new threefold division of scriptural interpretation; identifying the ethical with the literal or first meaning, making the allegorical or spiritual meaning the second, and maintaining that, thirdly, Scripture was to be understood as-siendum futurum beati-ficium (tom. vi. p. 27). Interpretations of this last kind, vague and generally unacceptible as it is, was that denominated by succeeding writers the angological: a term which had been used by Origen as equivalent to spiritual (cf. De Principi. iv. 5), though the contrary has been maintained by writers familiar with the later distinction. Combining these two classifications given by Jerome of the various meanings of Scripture, we obtain a fourfold division which was current throughout the Middle Ages, and which has been perpetuated in the Romish Church down to recent times:—

"Littera gesta docet; quid creas, Alagoria; Moralis quid agas; qua tenias, Angogia"—

and in which, it will be observed, in conformity with the practice rather than the precept of Origen, the moral or tropological interpretation is raised above the allegorical or spiritual.

The principles laid down by master-minds, notwithstanding the manifold lapses made in the application of them, necessarily exerted the deepest influence on all who were actually engaged in the work of interpretation. The influence of Origen's writings was supreme in the Greek Church for a hundred years after his death. Towards the end of the 4th century Diodore, bishop of Tarsus, previously a presbyter at Antioch, wrote an exposition of the whole of the O. T., attending only to the letter of Scripture, and rejecting the more spiritual interpretation known as allegoria, the contemplation of things represented under an outward sign. He also wrote a work on the distinction between this last and allegory. Of the disciples of Diodore, Theodore of Mopsuestia pursued an exclusively grammatical interpretation into a decided rationalism, rejecting the greater part of the prophetic reference of the O. T., and maintaining it to be only applied to our Saviour by way of accommodation. Chrysostom, another disciple of Diodore, followed a sounder course, rejecting neither the literal nor the spiritual interpretation, but bringing out with much force from Scripture its moral lessons. He was followed by Theodoret, who interpreted both literally and historically, and also allegorically and prophetically. His commentaries display both diligence and soberness, and are uniformly instructive and pleasing: in some respects none are more valuable. Yet his mind was not of the highest order. He kept the historical and prophetic interpretations too widely apart, instead of making the one lean upon the other. Where historical illustration was abundant, he content to rest in that, instead of finding in it larger help for pressing onward to the development of the

spiritual, see above. So again wherever prophecy was literally fulfilled, he generally rested too much in the mere outward verification, not caring to inquire whether the literal fulfillment was not itself necessarily a type of something beyond. In the Commentaries, however, where the language of Scripture is directly allegorical, he severely reproaches Theodore of Mopsuestia for imposing a historical interpretation upon it: even Diodore the literal interpreter, Theodore's master, had judged, as we learn from Theodoret, that that book was to be spiritually understood.

In the Western Church the influence of Origen, if not so unqualified at the first, was yet permanently greater than in the Eastern. Hilary of Poitiers is said by Jerome to have drawn largely from Origen in his Commentary on the Psalms. But in truth, as a practical interpreter, he greatly excelled Origen; carefully seeking out not what meaning the Scripture might bear, but what it really intended, and drawing forth the evangelical sense from the literal with elegance, tenderness, and dignity. Here, too, Augustine stood somewhat in advance of Origen: carefully preserving in its integrity the literal sense of the historical narrative of Scripture as the substructure of the mystical, lest otherwise the latter should prove to be but a building in the air. (Sermon. 2, c. 6.) It seems, therefore, to have been rather as a traditional maxim than as the expression of his own conviction, that he allowed that whatever in Scripture had no proper or literal reference to honesty of manners, or to the truth of the faith, might by that be recognized as figurative (De Doct. Chr. iii. 10). He fully acknowledges, however, that all, or nearly all, in the O. T., is to be taken not only literally but also figuratively (ibid. 22); and bids us earnestly beware of taking literally that which is figuratively spoken (ibid. 5). The fourfold classification of the interpretation of the O. T. which had been handed down to him, literal, etiological, analogical, allegorical, is neither so definite nor so logical as Origen's (De Uil. Cred. 2, 3; De Gen. 2, 14. Lut. lib. imp. 2): on the other hand neither are the rules of Tichonius, which he rejects, of much value. Still it is not so much by the accuracy of his principles of exposition as by what his expositions contain that he is held in honor. No more spiritually-minded interpreter ever lived. The main source of the blunders by which his interpretations are disfigured, is his lack of acquaintance with Hebrew: a lack indeed far more painfully evident in the writings of the Latin Fathers than in those of the Greek. It was partly, no doubt, from a consciousness of his own shortcomings in this respect that Augustine urged the importance of such an acquaintance (De Doct. Chr. iii. 11 ff.): rightly judging also that all the external scientific equipments of the interpreter of Scripture were not more important for the discovery of the literal than for that of the mystical meaning.

But whatever advances had been made in the treatment of O. T. Scripture by the Latins since the days of Origen had not sufficiently penetrated. We may see this in the Morals of Gregory on the Book of Job; the last great independent work of a Latin Father. Three senses of the sacred text are here recognized and pursued in separate threads; doctrine of manners; in which sense it is also used by later Greek writers, as Andreas.

a That is, morally. The term ρομανολογία, which and in Justin and Origen denoted the doctrine of ἀματος, was perhaps first applied by Jerome to the
the historical and literal, the allegorical, and the moral. But the three have hardly any mutual connection: the very idea of such a connection is ignored. The allegorical interpretation is consequently entirely arbitrary; and the moral interpretation is, in conformity with the practice, not with the principles, of Origen, placed after the allegorical, so called, and is itself every whit as allegorical as the former. They differ only in their aim: that of the one is to set forth the history of Christ; that of the other to promote the edification of the Church by a reference of the language to the inward workings of the soul. No effort is made to apprehend the mutual relation of the different parts of the book, or the moral lessons which the course of the argument in that preeminently moral book was intended to bring out.

Such was the general character of the interpretation which prevailed through the Middle Ages, during which Gregory's work stood in high repute. The mystical sense of Scripture was entirely divorced from the literal. Some guidance, however, in the paths of even the most arbitrary allegorism was found practically necessary; and this was obtained in the uniformity of the mystical sense attached to the several Scriptural terms. Hence the dictionary of the allegorical meanings—partly genuine, partly conventional—of Scriptural terms compiled in the 9th century by Rabanus Maurus. An exceptional value may attach to some of the medieval comments on the O. T., as those of Rupert of Deutz († 1155); but in general even those which, like Gregory's Morals, are prized for their treasures of religious thought, have little worth as interpretations.

The first impulse to the new investigation of the literal meaning of the text of the O. T. came from the great Jewish commentators, mostly of Spanish origin, of the 11th and following centuries; Jarchi († 1105), Aben Ezra († 1167), Kimchi († 1240), and others. Following in the wake of these, the converted Jew Neofius of Lyre, near Exeum, in Normandy († 1341), produced his Positiva Perpetua on the Bible, in which, without denying the deeper meanings of Scripture, he justly contended for the literal as that on which they all must rest. Exception was taken to these a century later by Paul of Burgos, also a converted Jew († 1449), who, uphold, by the side of the literal, the traditions of which he believed had been coalescing with those which had been exclusively attached. But the very arguments by which he sought to vindicate them showed that the recognition of the value of the literal interpretation had taken firm root. The Restoration of Letters helped it forward. The Reformation contributed in many ways to unfold its importance; and the position of Luther with regard to it is embodied in his saying: "Omnium optimum theologian esse." That grammatical scholarship is not indeed the only qualification of a sound theologian, the German commentators of the last hundred years have abundantly shown: yet where others have sown, the Church eventually reaps; and it would be ungrateful to close any historical sketch of the interpretation of the O. T. without acknowledging the immense service rendered to it by modern Germany, through the labors and learning alike of the disciples of the theologian school, and of those who have again reared the banner of the faith.

In respect of the O. T. types, an important difference has prevailed among Protestant interpreters between the adherents and opponents of that school which is usually, from one of the most eminent of its representatives, denounced the Coccian, and which practically, though perhaps unconsciously, trod much in the steps of the earlier Fathers, Justin, Ireneaus, and Tertullian. Coccian, professor at Leyden († 1669), justly maintained that a typical meaning ran throughout the whole of the Jewish Scriptures; but his principle that Scripture signifies whatever it can signify (quia quid potest significare), as applied by him, opened the door for an almost boundless license of the interpreter's fancy. The arbitrariness of the Coccian interpretations provoked eventually a no less arbitrary reply; and, while the authority of the N. T. as to the existence of Scriptural types could not well be set aside, it became a common principle with the English theologians of the early part of the present century, that only those persons or things were to be admitted as typical which were so expressly interpreted in Scripture—or in the N. T.—itself. With sounder judgment, and not without considerable success, Fairbairn has of late years, in his Typology of Scripture, set the example of an investigation of the fundamental principles which govern the typical connection of the Old Testament with the New. See, for further information, J. G. Rosenmuller's conspicuous Historiae Interpretationis ab Apostolicae Ebbe ad Literarium Instrumenta, 5 vols. 1795–1814; Meyer's Gesch. der Schriftklaerung seit der Wiederherstellung der Wissenschaften, 5 vols. 1802–1809; Conybeare's Homiletic Lectures, 1824; Oehler's little tract, Ein Wort über tieferes Schriftverständ, 1824; Davidson's Sacred Hermeneutics, 1843, (and Dies- tel's Gesch. d. A. T. in d. christl. Kirche, 1861.)

2. Principles of Interpretation.—From the foregoing sketch it will have appeared that it has been very generally recognized that the interpretation of the O. T. embraces the discovery of its literal, moral, and spiritual meaning. It has given occasion to misrepresentation to speak of the existence in Scripture of more than a single sense: rather, let it be said that there are in it three elements, coexisting and coalescing with each other, and generally requiring each other's presence in order that they may be severally manifested. Correspondingly, too, there are three portions of the O. T. in which the respective elements, each in its own way, are brought out with particularity: the literal (and historical) is most obviously displayed in the historical narrative; the moral is specially honored in the Law, and in the fortuitous addresses of the Prophets; the predictions of the Prophets bear emphatic witness to the prophetic or spiritual. Still, generally, in every portion of the O. T. the presence of all three elements may by the student of Scripture be traced. In investigating the several stories of the journey of the Israelites through the wilderness, he has the historical element in the actual occurrence of the facts narrated; the moral, in the warnings which God's dealings with the people and their own several dissidences convey; and the spiritual in the preparation by that journey, in its several features, of the Christian pilgrimage through that wilderness of life. In investigating the several ordinances of the Law relating to sacrifice, he has the historical element in the observances actually enjoined upon the Israelites; the moral in the personal unworthiness and self-surrender to God which those observances were designed to express, and which are themselves of universal interest; and the
spiritual in the prefiguration by those sacrifices of the one true sacrifice of Christ. In bending his eyes on the prophetic picture of the conqueror coming from Eden, with dyed garments from Por-rah, he has the historical element in the relations subsisting between the historical Eden and Israel, supplying the language through which the anticipations of triumph are expressed; the moral element in the narrative of all the persecuted of the condemnation of the unnatural misery where-with those nearest of kin to themselves may have exulted in their calamities; and the spiritual, in the prophecy of the loneliness of Christ's passion and of the gloriousness of his resurrection, in the strength of which, and with the signal of victory before her, the Church should trample down all spiritual foes beneath her feet. Yet again, in the greater number of the Psalms of David he has the historical element in those events of David's life which the language of the psalm reflects: the moral, in the moral connection between righteous faith and eventual deliverance by which it is per-vaded; and the spiritual, in its fore-embodiment of the struggles of Christ, in whom it finds its essential and perfect fulfillment, and by her union with whom the Christian Church still claims and appropriates the psalm as her own. In all these cases it is requisite to the full interpretation of the O. T. that the so-called grammatical-historical, the moral, and the spiritual interpretation should advance hand in hand: the moral interpretation presupposes the grammatical-historical, the spiritual rests on the two preceding. If the question be asked, Are the three several elements in the O. T. mutually coextensive? we reply, They are certainly coextensive in the O. T., taken as a whole, and in the several portions of it, largely viewed; yet not so as that they are all to be traced in each several section. The historical element may occasionally exist alone; for, however full a history may be of deeper meanings, there must also needs be found in it connecting links to hold the significant parts of it together: otherwise it sinks from a history into a mere succession of pictures. Not to cite doubtful instances, the genealogies, the details of the route through the wilderness and of the subsequent partition of the land of Canaan, the account of the war which was to furnish the occasion for God's providential dealings with Abraham and Lot (Gen. 14), the creation chapters, are eloquent and simple instances of such links. On the other hand there are passages of direct and simple moral exhortation, e. g. a considerable part of the book of Proverbs, into which the historical element hardly enters: the same is the case with Psalm 1, which is, as it were, the moral preface to the psalms which follow, designed to call attention to the moral element which pervades them, generally of an entire book, may lie rather in the general tenor and result of the whole than in any number of separate passages: e. g. the moral teaching of the book of Job lies pre-eminently not in the truths which the several speeches may contain, but in the great moral lesson to the unfolding of which they are all gradually working.

That we should use the New Testament as the key to the true meaning of the Old, and should seek to interpret the latter as it was interpreted by our Lord and the Apostles, is an accepted doctrine with the spirit of what the earlier Fathers asserted respecting the value of the tradition received from them, and with the appeals to the N. T. by which Origen defended and fortified the threefold method of interpretation. But here it is the analogy of the N. T. interpretations that we must follow; for it were unreasonable to suppose that the whole of the Old Testament would be found completely interpreted in the New. Nor, provided only a spiritual meaning of the Old Testament be in the New sufficiently recognized, does it seem much more reason able to expect every separate type to be there indi-cated or explained, or the fulfillment of every prophecy noted, than it would be to expect that the N. T. should unfold the historical importance or the moral lessons of every separate passage of the O. T. history. Why, indeed, should we assume that a full interpretation in any single respect of the older volume would be given in another of less than a quarter of its bulk, the primary design of which is not expository at all, and that when the use actually made of the former in the latter is in kind so manifold? The Apostles nowhere profess to give a systematic interpretation of the O. T. The nearest approach to any such is to be found in the explanation of the spiritual meaning of the Mosaic ritual in the Epistle to the Hebrews; and even here it is expressly declared that there are many things "of which we cannot now speak par-ticularly" (ix. 5). We may well allow that the substance of all the O. T. shadows is in the N. T. contained, without holding that the several relations between the substance and the shadows are there in each case authoritatively traced.

With these preliminary observations we may glance at the several branches of the interpreter's task.

First, then, Scripture has its outward form or body, all the several details of which he will have to explore and to analyze. He must ascertain the figurative or allegorical sense. He must pray for, or the like; and with this reference, so far as is possible, to the historical occasion and circumstances, the time, the place, the political and social position, the manner of life, the surrounding influences, the distinctive character, and the object in view, alike of the writers, the persons addressed, and the persons who appear upon the scene. Taken in its due extent, the outward form of Scripture will itself, no doubt, include much that is figurative. How should it indeed be otherwise, when all language is in its structure essentially figurative? Even, however, though we should define the literal sense of words to be that which they signify in their usual acceptation, and the figurative that which they intend in another than their usual accep-tation, under some form or figure of speech, still will it itself, no doubt, include much that is figurative. (to use the words of Van Mildert) "to the verbal signification, which with respect to the sense may be the equivalent of literal; being derived from ἐκ προ- μα, ἡ λοιπον, ἡ γραμματική, 'grammatical," etc."

a Convenience has introduced, and still sanctions the use of this somewhat barbarous word. The reader will pardon being reminded that the term grammatical
be virtually the same, whether or not expressed by trope and figure,” and when therefore it is imper-
ractic, the need for the word; and metaphors un-
derstanding any other than the figurative sense could ever have been deduced from the words em-
ployed, we rightfully account the investigation of
such sense a necessary part of the most elementary
interpretation. To the outward form of Scripture
thus belong all metonymies, in which one name is
substituted for another, e. g., the cause for the
effect, the mouth for the word; and metaphors,
in which a word is transferred from its proper
to a cognate signification, e. g., when hardness
is predicated of the heart, clothing of the soul; so
also all proceioposii, or personifications; and even
all anthropomorphic and anthropopathic descrip-
tions of God, which could never have been under-
stood in a purely literal sense, at least by any of
the right-minded among God's people. Nor would
even the exclusively grammatical-historical inter-
preter deem it no part of his task to explain such
a continued metaphor as that in Ps. lxxv. 8 if
or such a parable as that in Is. v. 1-7, or such a
table as that in Judg. ix. 8-15. The historical
element in such passages only comes out when
their allegorical character is perceived; nor can it
be supposed that it was ever unperceived. Still
the primary allegorical meaning in such passages may
itself be an allegory of something beyond, with
which latter the more rudimentary interpretation
is not strictly concerned. An unexpected Jewish
reader of Is. v. 1-7 might have traced in the vine-
yard an image of the land of his inheritance,
fenced off by its boundary heights, deserts, and
seas from the surrounding territories; might have
described in the stones the old heathen tribes that
had been plucked up from off it, and in the choice
wine the Israel that had been planted in their place;
might have identified the tower with the city of
David, as the symbol of the protecting Davidic sov-
ereignty, and the wine press with the Temple, where
the blood of the sacrifices was poured forth, as the
symbol of Israel's worship; and this without im-
quiring into or making of the higher blessings-
of which all these things were but the shadows. Yet
it is not to be denied that it is difficult, perhaps
impossible, to draw the exact line where the prov-
ince of spiritual interpretation begins and that of
historical ends. On the one hand the spiritual
significance of a passage may occasionally, perhaps
often, throw light on the historical element involved
in it; on the other hand the very large use of fig-
urative language in the O. T. and more especially
in the prophecies, prepares us for the recognition
of the yet more deeply figurative and essentially
allegorical import which runs, as a ἐνδοὺο, through the whole.

Yet no unheeded or unworthy task can it ever be
to study, even for its own sake, the historical
material in which the O. T. comes clothed. It
was probably to most of us one of the earliest
charms of our childhood, developing in us our
sense of brotherhood with all that had gone before
us, leading us to feel that we were not singular in
that which befeild us, and therefore, correspondingly,
that we could not live for ourselves alone. Even by
itself it proclaims to us the historical workings in
which the man of God had ever watched over the interests of his church. Above
all the history of the O. T. is the indispensable
prelude to the historical advent of the Son of God
in the flesh. We need hardly labor to prove that
the N. T. recognizes the general historical character
of all that the O. T. records. It is everywhere as-
sumed, the O. T. and the N. T. being of one
our Lord when he spoke of the desires of the
prophets and righteous men of old, or of all the
righteous blood shed upon the earth which should
be visited upon his own generation; so to Stephen
and Paul in their speeches in the council-chamber
and at Antioch: so, too, again, the latter, when he
spoke of the things which happened unto the
Israelites and their God. The testimony has been by
our Lord and his Apostles to the outward reality of
particular circumstances could be easily drawn
out in array, were it needful. Of course in reference
to that which is not related as plain matter of his-
tory, there will always remain the question how far
the descriptions are to be viewed as definitely his-
torical, how far as drawn, for a specific purpose,
from the imagination. Such a question presents
itself, for example, in the book of Job. It is one
which must plainly be in each case decided accord-
ing to the particular circumstances. Scenes which
could never have any outward reality may, as in
the Canticles, be made the vehicle of spiritual alle-
gory; and yet even here the historical element
meets us in the historical person of the typical
lovers and bridegroom, who afterwards the allegorist has introduced into his description, and in
the references to the manners and customs of the
age. In examining the extent of the historical
element in the prophecies, both of the prophets
and the psalms, we must distinguish between those
which we either definitely know or may reasonably
assume to have been fulfilled at a period not enti-
tally distant from that at which they were uttered,
and those which reached far beyond in their pro-
spective reference. Theformer, once fulfilled, were
thereforth annexed to the domain of history (Is.
xvi.: Ps. xxvii. 33). It must be observed, however,
that the prophet often beheld in a single vision, and
therefore delineated as accomplished all at once,
what was really, as in the case of the desolation of
Babylon, the gradual work of a long period (Is.
xviii.); or, as in Ezekiel's prophecies respecting the
humiliation of Egypt, uttered his predictions in
such ideal language as scarcely admitted of a literal
fulfillment (Ex. xxxix. 8-12; see Fairbairn in loco).
With the prophecies of more distant scope the
case stood thus. A picture was presented to the
prophet's gaze, embodying an outward representa-
tion of certain futurological-struggles, judgments,
triumphs, or blessings; a picture suggested in gen-
eral by the historical circumstances of the present,
(Zech. vi. 9-15; Ps. v., xixii.), or of the past (Ex.
xv. 35, 36; Is. xi. 15, xlviii. 21; Ps. xcv. 6 if),
or of the near future, already anticipated and
viewed as present (Is. xlv. 7-26; Ps. liii. 6-11),
or of all these, variously combined, altered, and
herefore much more metaphorical than literal. But it does not follow that that picture was ever outwardly brought
to pass; the field had been exchanged for the
spiritual, the outward type had merged in the in-
ward reality before the fulfillment of the prophecy
took effect. In some cases, more especially those in
which the prophet had taken his stand upon the
nearer future, there was a preliminary and typical
fulfillment; but here again the spiritual is rather
and essentially so, and even if ever, corresponded to the full extent of the prophe-
cy: the far-reaching import of the prophecy would
have been obscured if it had. The measuring-line
ever outwardly went forth upon earth and com-
pressed about to Gezah (Jer. xxvi. 39) till the day
of Herod Agrippa, after our Saviour's final doom upon the literal Jerusalem had been actually pronounced; and neither the temple of Zerubbabel nor that of Herod had been beholden in vision by Ezekiel (xl. ft.). There are, moreover, as it would seem, exceptional cases in which even the outward form of the prophet's predictions was divinely drawn from the unknown future as much as from the historical circumstances with which he was familiar, and in which, consequently, the details of the imagery by means of which the meaning of the prophecy was conveyed to posterity. Predictions of the future were literally, or almost literally, verified in the events by which his prediction was fulfilled. Such is the case in Is. lxxiii. The Holy Spirit presented to the prophet the actual death-scene of our Saviour as the form in which his prophecy of that event was to be embodied; and thus we trace in it an approach to a literal history of our Saviour's sufferings before they came to pass. (Respecting the rudiments of interpretation, let the following here suffice: The knowledge of the meanings of Hebrew words is gathered (a) from the context, (b) from parallel passages, (c) from the traditional interpretations preserved in Jewish commentaries and dictionaries, (d) from the ancient versions, (e) from the cognate languages, Chaldee, Syriac, and Arabic. The syntax must be almost wholly gathered from the O. T. itself; and for the special syntax of the poetical books, while the importance of a study of the Hebrew parallelism is now generally recognized, more attention needs to be bestowed than has been bestowed hitherto on the centralism and inversion by which the poetical structure and language is often marked. It may here too be in place to mention, that of the various systematic treatises which have by different generations been put forth on the interpretation of Scripture, the most standard work is the Πρακτικον Στοιχεον of Sol. Glassinus (Prof. at Jená, † 1650), originally published in 1623, and often reprinted. A new edition of it, "accommodated to their times," and bearing the impress of the theological views of the new editors, was brought out by Dathe and Baner, 1776—77. It is a vast store-house of materials, but the need of such a treatise is still felt, many passages having been much superseded by the special labors of more recent scholars in particular departments.)

From the outward form of the O. T. we proceed to its moral element or soul. It was with reference to this that St. Paul declared that all Scripture was given by inspiration of God, and was profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness (2 Tim. iii. 16); and it is in the implicit recognition of the essentially moral character of the whole, that our Lord and his Apostles not only appeal to its direct precepts (e. g. Matt. xv. 4, xiv. 17—19), and set forth the fullness of their bearing (e. g. Matt. ix. 13), but also lay bare moral lessons in O. T. passages which lie rather beneath the surface than upon it (Matt. xix. 5, 6; xviii. 32; John x. 34, 35; Acts viii. 24, 25; 1 Cor. ix. 9, 10; 2 Cor. viii. 19, 21). With regard more particularly to the Law, our Lord shows in his Sermon on the Mount how deep is the moral teaching implied in its letter: and in his denunciation of the Pharisees, upbraids them for their omission of their weightier matters — judgment, mercy, and faith. The history, too, of the O. T. finds frequent reference made in the N. T. to its moral teaching (Luke vi. 31; Rom. xii. 9; 1 Cor. x. 6—11; Heb. iii. 7—11; xi.; 2 Pet. ii. 15—16; 1 John iii. 12). No doubt it was with reference to the moral instruction to be drawn from them that that history had been made to dwell at greatest length on the events of greatest moral importance. The same reason explains also why it should be to so large an extent biographical. The interpreter of the O. T. will have, among his other tasks, to analyze in the lives set before him the various yet generally mingled workings of the spirit of holiness, and of the spirit of sin. He must not fall into the error of supposing that any of the lives or the results of perfect prophecies, where asserts or implies it, and the sins of even the best testify against it. Nor must he expect to be expressly informed of each recorded action, any more than of each sentiment delivered by the several speakers in the book of Job, whether it were commendable or the contrary; nor must we assume, as some have done, that Scripture identifies itself with every action of a saintly man which, without openly condemning it, records. The moral errors by which the lives of even the greatest O. T. saints were disfigured are related, and that for our instruction, but not generally criticised: e. g. that of Abraham when, already aged, he was warned in Egypt, he suffered the king of Gerar to suppose that Sarah was merely his sister: or that of David, when, by feigning himself mad, he practised deceit upon Achish. The thought of deceit has no connot- tant for shutting his eyes to such errors: certainly not the warrant of David, who himself virtually confessed them in Ps. xxxiv. (see especially ver. 13). He must acknowledge and commend the holy faith which lay at the root of the earliest recorded deeds of Jacob, a faith rewarded by his becoming the heir of God's promises; but he must no less acknowledge and condemn Jacob's unbrotherly deceit and filial disobedience, offenses punished by the sower's which attended him from his flight into Mesopotamia to the day of his death. And should he be tempted to desire that in such cases the O. T. had distinguished more directly and authoritatively the good from the evil, he will ask, Would it in that case have spoken so effectually? Are not the thoughts most fraught with human affections more engaged, by studying a man's character in the records of his life than in a summary of it really prepared for us? Is it in a dried and labeled collection of specimens, or in a living garden where the flowers have all their several imperfections, that we best learn to appreciate the true beauties of floral nature? The true glory of the O. T. is here the choice richness of the garden into which it conducts us. It sets before us just those lives — the lives generally of religions men — which will best repay our study, and will most strongly suggest the moral lessons that God would have us learn; and herein it is that, in regard of the moral aspects of the O. T. history, we may most surely trace the overruling influence of the Holy Spirit by which the sacred historians wrote. But the O. T. has further its spiritual and therefore prophetic element, the result of that organic unity of sacred history by means of which the same (god who in his wisdom delayed, till the fulness of time should be come, the advent of his Son into the world, ordained that all the care and worship of his earlier people should outwardly anticipate the glories of the Redeemer and of his spiritually ransomed Church. Our attention is here first attracted to the solemnly prescribed uses of the O. T., of the prospective reference of which, at the
time that they were uttered, no question can exist, and the majority of which still awaited their fulfill-
ment. For in the Redemption of the world by Christ, no new covenant had as yet come into force. (Jer. xxxvi. 31-40; no temple built corresponding to that which Ezekiel had described (xl. 2); nor had the new Davidic era that arose to be a prince in Israel (1 Chron. xxii.). With Christ, then, the new era of the fulfillment of prophecy commenced. In Him were to be fulfilled all things that were written in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalms, concerning Him (Luke xiv. 44; cf. Matt. xxvi. 54, &c.). A mar-
vellous amount there was in his person of the ver-
ification of the very letter of prophecy—partly that it might be seen how definitely all had pointed to Him; partly because his outward mission, up to the time of his death, was but to the lost sheep of the house of Israel, and the letter had not yet been finally superseded by the spirit. Yet it would be
plainly impossible to suppose that the signifi-
cance of such prophecies as Zech. ix. 9 was ex-
hibited by the mere outward verification; and with the delivery of Christ by his own people to the Gentiles, and the doom on the city of Jerusalem for rejecting Him, and the ratification of the new covenant by his death, and the subsequent mission of the Apostles to all nations, all consummated by the final blow which fell within forty years on the once chosen people of God, the outward blessings had merged forever in the spiritual, and the typ-
ical Israelitish nation in the Church Universal.

Hence the entire absence from the N.T. of any recognition, by either Christ or his Apostles, of such prospective outward glories as the prophecies, literally interpreted, would still have implied. No hope of outward restoration hung on the sen-
tence of outward doom which Christ uttered forth on the nation from which He himself had sprung (Matt. xxi. 43, xxii. 38, xxiv. 2); no old outward deliverances with the spiritual salvation which He and his Apostles declared to be still in store for those of the race of Israel who should believe on Him (Matt. xvn. 29; Acts iii. 19-21; Rom. xi.; 2). Hence in the Redeemer the language of the world's former prophecies is everywhere applied to the gathering together, the privileges, and the triumphs of the universal body of Christ (John x. 16, xi. 52; Acts ii. 13, xv. 15-17; Rom. ix. 25, 26, 32, 33, x. 11, 13, xi. 25, 26, 27; 2 Cor. vi. 16-18; Gal. iv. 27; 1 Pet. ii. 4-6, 10; Rev. iii. 7, 8, xx. 8, 9, xxi. 22; above all, in the crowning passage of the apostolic interpretation of O.T. prophecy (Heb. xii. 22), in which the Christian Church is distinc-
tly marked out as the Zion of whose glory all the prophets had spoken. Even apart, however, from the authoritative interpretation thus placed upon them, the prophecies contain within them-
selves, in sufficient measure, the evidence of their spiritual import. It could not be that the literal Zion should be greatly raised in physical height (1s. 2), or all the Holy Land levelled to a plain (Zech. xiv. 10), or partitioned out by straight lines and in rectangles, without regard to its physical con-
formation (EZ. xlv.); or that the city of Jeru-
usalem should lie to the south of the Temple (Zech. xlix. 2); and at a distance of five miles from it (ibid. xlv. 6), and yet that it should occupy its old place (Jer. xxxiii. 18), and that all the waters which flow from Jerusalem, increasing in depth as they roll on, not through the accession of any tributary stream, but simply because their source is beneath the sanctuary (EZ. xlvii.). Nor could it well be that, after a long loss of genealogies and Israelitish communities, they should be reorganized in their tribes and families (Zech. xii. 12-13; Ezek. xxxiv. 13; Ezv. xiv. 13, xlviii.), and settled after their old estates (EZ. xxxvi. 11). Nor again, that all the in-
habitants of the world should go up to Jerusalem to worship, not only to the festivals (Zech. xiv. 16), but even monthly and weekly (Is. xxvi. 23), and yet that while Jerusalem was thus the seat of worship for the whole world, there should also be altars everywhere (Ezek. xix. 1). Those who would, with the addition of the name of God, the Father, and of the Messiah, and with the name of Jerusalem, and of the God of Israel (Is. l. 11), both being really but different expressions of the same spiritual truth—the extension of God's pure worship to all nations. Nor can we suppose that Jews will ever again outwardly tri-
umph over heathen nations that have long disapp-
4
peared from the stage of history (Am. ix. 11, 12; Is. xi. 14; Mic. v. 5; Ob. 17-21). Nor will sacri-
cifices be renewed (EZ. xliii. &c.) when Christ has by one offering perfected for ever them that are sanctified; nor will a special sanctuary yet attach to Jerusalem, when the hour is come that "neither in this mountain nor yet at Jerusalem" shall men worship the Father; nor yet to the natural Israel (cf. Joel iii. 4), when in Christ there is neither Jew nor Greek, all believers being now alike the circum-
stance of Christ's body (Phil. iii. 20) and Abraham's seed (Gal. iii. 29), and the name Israel being frequently used in the N.T. of the whole Christian Church (Matt. xxviii. 28; Luke xxii. 39; Rom. xii. 28; Gal. vi. 16; cf. Rev. vii. 4, xii. 12).

The substance, therefore, of these prophecies is the glory of the Redeemer's spiritual kingdom; it is but the form that is derived from the outward cir-
cumstances of the coming of God's ancient people, which had passed, or all but passed away before the fulfillment of the promised blessings com-

The one kingdom was indeed to merge into, rather than to be violently replaced by the other; the holy seed of old was to be the stock of the new generation; men of all nations were to take hold of the skirt of the Jew, and Israelitish Apostles were to become the patriarchs of the new Church. As the language of prophecy at which the announcement of the new blessings had been cloathed to be ruddy east-side; the imagery of the prophets is on every account justly dear to us, and from love, no less than from habit, we still speak the language of Canaan. But then arises the question. Must not this language have been divinely designed from the first as the language of God's Church? Is it easily to be supposed that the prophets, whose writings form so large a portion of the Bible, should have so extensively used the history of the old Israel as the garment wherein towrap their delineations of the blessings of the new, and yet that that history should not be in it itself essentially an anticipation of what the promised Redeemer was to bring with him? Besides, the typical import of the Israelitish tabernacle and ritual worship is implied in Heb. ix. ("The Holy Ghost this signifying"), and is almost universally allowed; and it is not easy to tear asunder the events of Israel's history from the ceremonies of Israel's worship; nor yet, again, the events of the preceding history of the patriarchs from those of the history of Israel. The N.T. itself implies the typical import of a large portion of the O.T. narra-

The original dominion conferred upon men (1 Cor. xv. 27; Heb. xi. 8), the rest of God on the seventh day (Heb. iv. 4), the institution of mar-

OLD TESTAMENT
n a 237

OLD TESTAMENT

n of Abel (Heb. xi. 3, xii. 24); the preservation of Noah and his family in the ark (1 Pet. iii. 21); the priesthood of Melchizedek (Heb. viii., following Is. ex. 4); the mutual relation of Sarah with her children and their covenants (Gal. iv. 22 ff.); the offering and ministry of Isaac (Rom. viii. 32; Heb. xi. 19): the favor of God to Jacob rather than Esau (Rom. ix. 10-13, following Mal. i. 2, 3); the sojourn of Israel in Egypt (Matt. ii. 15); the passover feast (1 Cor. v. 7, 8); the shepheardship of Moses (Heb. xii. 26, cf. Is. xiii. 11, Sept.); his veiling of his face at Sinai (2 Cor. iii. 13); the ratification of the covenant by blood (Heb. x. 18 ff.); the priestly character of the chosen people (1 Pet. ii. 9); God's outward presence with them (2 Cor. vi. 16); the various events in their pilgrimage through the desert (1 Cor. x.), and specially the eating of manna from heaven (Matt. iv. 4; John vi. 38-51; the lifting up of the brazen serpent (John iii. 14); the promise of the new temple with its removal of Moses, their shepherd, from them (Heb. xii. 5, cf. Dnt. xxxi. 6); the kingdom of David (Luke ii. 32, 33); and the devouring of Jonah (Matt. xii. 40). If some of these instances be deemed doubtful, let at least the rest be duly weighed, and this not without regard to the enunciative force of the whole. In the O. T. itself we have, and this even in the last times, events and persons expressly treated as typical: e. g. the marking the once-rejected stone the headstone of the corner (probably an historical incident in the laying of the foundation of the second Temple (Ps. cxviii. 22)); the arraying of Joshua the high-priest with fair garments (Zebch. iii.); and the placing of crowns on his head to symbolize the union of royalty and priesthood (Zebch. vi. 9 ff.). A further testimony to the typical character of the history of the Old Testament is furnished by the typical character of the events related even in the New. All our Lord's miracles were essentially typical, and are almost universally so acknowledged: the works of mercy which He wrought outwardly on the body betokening his corresponding operations within man's soul. So, too, the outward fulfillments of prophecy in the Incarnation: the literal, of course, deeper though less immediately striking fulfillment which it was to continue to receive ideally; and if this deeper and more spiritual significance underlie the literal narrative of the New Testament, how much more that of the Old, which was so essentially designed as a preparation for the good things to come! A remarkable and honorable testimony on this subject was borne in his later years by De Wette. "Long before Christ appeared," he says, "the world was prepared for his appearance; the entire O. T. is a great prophecy, a great type of Him who was to come, and did come. Who can deny that the holy seers of the O. T. saw, in spirit, the advent of Christ long beforehand, and in prophetic anticipations of greater or less clearness had presages of the new doctrine? The typological comparison, too, of the Old Testament with the New was no mere play of fancy: and it is scarcely altogether accidental that the evangelical history, in the most important particulars, runs parallel with the Mosaic* (cited by Tholuck, The Old Testament in the New). It is not unlikely that there is in many quarters an unwillingness to recognize the spiritual element in the historical parts of the O. T., arising from the fear that the recognition of it may endanger that of the historical truth of the events recorded. Nor is such danger altogether visionary; for one-sided and prejudiced contemplation will be ever so abusing one element of Scripture as thereby to cast a slight on the rest. But, if the alleged affinity of its existence, and on the other hand there are certainly cases in which the spiritual element confirms the outward reality of the historical fact. So it is with the devouring of Jonah; which many would consign to the region of parable or myth, not apparently from any result of criticism, which is indeed at fault to find an origin for the story save in fact, but simply from the unwillingness to give credit to an event the extraordinary character of which must have been patent from the first. But if the divine purpose were to prefigure in a striking and effective manner the passage of our Saviour through the darkness of the tomb, how could any ordinary event, akin to ordinary human experience, adequately represent that of which we have no experience? That the first part of the passion, required, in Ps. xxvi., to be heightened and compacted together by the aid of extraneous imagery in order that they might typify the horrors of death. Those same horrors were more definitely prefigured by the incarceration of Jonah: it was a marvellous type, but not more marvelous than the antitype which it fore-shadowed: it testified by its very wondrousness that there are gloomy terrors beyond any of which this world supplies the experience, but over which Christ should triumph, as Jonah was delivered from the belly of the fish.

Of another danger besetting the path of the spiritual interpreter of the O. T. we have a warning in the unedifying parables into which some have fallen. Against such he will guard by foregoing too curious a search for mere external resemblances between the Old Testament and the New, though withal thankfully recognizing them wherever they present themselves. His true task will be rather to investigate the inward ideas involved in the O. T. narratives, institutions, and prophecies themselves, by the aid of the more perfect manifestation of those ideas in the transactions and events of gospel-times. The spiritual interpretation must rest upon both the literal and the moral; and there can be no spiritual analogy between things which have sought morally in common. One consequence of this principle will of course be, that we must never be content to rest in any mere outward fulfillment of prophecy. It can never, for example, be admitted that the ordinance respecting the entirety of the passover-lamb had reference merely to the preservation of our Saviour's legs unbeknown on the cross, or that the concluding words of Zebch. ix. 9, pointed merely to the animal on which our Saviour should outwardly ride into Jerusalem, or that the sojourn of Israel in Egypt, in its evangelical reference, had respect merely to the temporary sojourn of our Saviour in the same country. However remarkable the outward fulfillment be, it must always guide us to some deeper analogy, in which a moral element is involved. Another consequence of the foregoing principle of interpretation will be that that which was forbidden or sinful can, so far as it was sinful, not be regarded as typical of that which is free from sin. We may, for example, reject, as altogether groundless, the view, often propounded, but never proved, that Solomon's marriage with Pharaoh's daughter was a figure of the reception of the
Gentiles into the Church of the Gospel. On the other hand there is no more difficulty in supposing that that which was sinful may have originated the occasion for the exhibition of some striking type, than there is in believing that disobedience brought about the type of retribution. To this latter sinner in demanding a king; yet the earthly kingdom of David was a type of the kingdom of Christ; and it was in consequence of David’s thinking, like the first Adam, from the presence of the Lord, that he became so signal a type of the second Adam in his three days’ removal from the light of heaven.

So again that which was tolerated rather than approved may contain within itself the type of something imperfect, in contrast to that which is more perfect. Thus Hagar, as the concubine of Abraham, represented the covenant at Sinai; but it is only the bondage-aspect of that covenant which here comes directly under consideration, and the children of the covenant, symbolized by Ishmael, are those only who cleave to the element of bondage in it.

Yet withal, in laying down rules for the interpretation of the O. T., we must abstain from attempting to define the limits, or to measure the extent of its fullness. That fullness has certainly not yet been, nor will by us be exhausted. Search after truth, and reverence for the native worth of the written Word, authorize us indeed to reject past interpretations of that which cannot be shown to rest on any solid foundation. Still all interpretation is essentially progressive; and in no part of the O. T. can we tell the number of meanings and bearings, beyond those with which we are ourselves familiar, which may one day be brought out, and which then not only may approve themselves by their intrinsic reasonableness, but even by their mutual harmony and practical interest furnish additional evidence of the divine source of that Scripture which cannot be broken.


The New Testament quotations from the Old forms the outer boundary of connection between the two parts of the Bible. They are manifold in kind. Some of the passages quoted contain prophecies, or involve types of which the N. T. writers designed to indicate the fulfillment. Others are introduced as direct logical supports to the doctrines which they were enforcing. In all cases which can be clearly referred to either of these categories, we are fairly warranted in deeming the use which has been made of the older text authoritative; and from these, and especially from an analysis of the quotations which at first sight present difficulties, we may study the principles on which the sacred appreciation and exegesis of the older Scriptures has proceeded. Let it only be borne in mind that however just the interpretations virtually placed upon the passages quoted, they do not prove to be necessarily complete. The contrary is indeed manifest from the two opposite bearings of the same passage, Ps. xcv. 1, brought out by St. Paul in the course of a few verses, 1 Cor. x. 26, 28. But in many instances, also, the N. T. writers have quoted the O. T. rather by way of illustration, than with the intention of bearing upon it; variously applying and adapting it, and making its language the vehicle of their own independent thoughts. It could hardly well be otherwise. The thoughts of all who have been deeply educated in the Scriptures naturally move in Scriptural direction; it would have been strange had the writers of the N. T. formed exceptions to the general rule.

It may not be easy to distribute all the quotations into their distinctive classes. But among those in which a prophetical or typical force is asserted in the N. T. to the passage quoted, may fairly be reckoned all that are introduced with an intimation that the Scripture was ‘fulfilled.’ And it may be observed that the word ‘fulfilled,’ as applied to the accomplishment of what had been predicted or foreshadowed, is in the N. T. only used by our Lord himself and his companion-apostles; not by St. Mark nor St. Luke, except in their reports of our Lord’s and Peter’s sayings, nor yet by St. Paul (Mark xxv. 28, is not genuine). It had grown familiar to the original Apostles from the continual verification of the O. T. which they had beheld in the events of their Master’s career. These had testified to the deep connection between the utterances of the O. T. and the realities of the Gospel, and, through the general connection in turn casting down its radiance on the individual points of contact, the higher term was occasionally applied to express a relation for which, viewed merely in itself, weaker language might have sufficed.

Three ‘fulfilled’ of Scripture are traced by St. Matthew in the incidents of our Saviour’s infancy (ii. 15, 18, 23). He beheld Him marked out as the Lamb of God with the prophetic designation three times before Him, by the outward correspondence between his and Israel’s sojourn in Egypt. The sorrowing of the mothers of Bethlehem for their children was to him a renewal of the grief for the captives at Babylon, which grief Jeremiah had described in language suggested by the record of the patriarchal grief for the loss of Joseph: it was thus a present token (we need account it no more) of the spiritual captivity which all outward captivities recalled, and from which, since it had been declared that there was hope in the end, Christ was to prove the deliverer. And again, Christ’s sojourn in Joseph was marked Nazareth was an outward token of the lowliness of his condition; and if the prophets had rightly spoken, this lowliness was the necessary prelude, and therefore, part, the pledge of his future glory. In the first and last of these cases the evangelist, in his wonted phrase, expressly declares that the events came to pass that that which was spoken might be fulfilled: ‘a language which must not be arbitrarily subdued. In the other case the phrase is less definitely strong: ‘Then was fulfilled,’ etc. The substitution of this phrase can, however, of itself decide nothing, for it is used of an acknowledged prophecy in xxxvi. 9. And should any be disposed on other grounds to view the quotation from Jer. xxxvi. 15 merely as an adornment of the narrative, let them first consider whether the evangelist, who was occupied with the history of Christ, would be likely formally to introduce a passage from the O. T. merely as an illustration of natural grief.

In the quotations of all kinds from the Old Testament in the New, we find a continual variation from the letter of the older Scriptures. To this variation three causes may be specified as having contributed.

First, all the N. T. writers quoted from the Scriptures correcting it indeed more or less by their own hand, especially when it was useful for their purpose: occasionally deserting it altogether; still adhering by it to so large an extent as to show...
that it was the primary source whence their quotations were drawn. Their use of it may be best illustrated by the corresponding use of our liturgical version of the Psalms: a use founded on love as well as on habit, but which nevertheless we forego when it becomes important that we should follow the more accurate of the two. It is obvious, when the errors involved in the Septuagint version do not interfere with the purpose which the N. T. writer had in view, they are frequently allowed to remain in his quotation: see Matt. xvi. 9 (a record of our Lord's words); Luke iv. 18; Acts xiii. 14, xv. 17; Rom. xv. 10; 2 Cor. iv. 13; Heb. viii. 3, 5, xii. 21. The current of apostolic thought, too, is frequently dictated by words of the Septuagint, which differ much from the Hebrew: see Rom. ii. 34; 1 Cor. xv. 55; 2 Cor. ix. 7; Heb. xiii. 15. Or even an absolute interpolation of the Septuagint is quoted, Heb. i. 6 (Deut. xxxii. 43). On the other hand, in Matt. xxii. 5; 1 Cor. iii. 19, the Septuagint is corrected by the Hebrew: so too in Matt. xix. 13; Luke xxii. 37, there is an effort to preserve an expressiveness of the Hebrew which the Septuagint had lost; and in Matt. iv. 15, 16; John xix. 37; 1 Cor. xv. 54, the Septuagint disappears altogether. In Rom. ix. 33, we have a quotation from the Septuagint combined with another from the Hebrew. In Mark xii. 20; Luke x. 27; Rom. xii. 19, the Septuagint and Hebrew are superadded the one upon the other. In the Epistle to the Hebrews, which in this respect stands alone, the Septuagint is uniformly followed; except in the one remarkable quotation, Heb. x. 30, which, according neither with the Hebrew nor the Septuagint, was probably derived from the last-named passage, Rom. xii. 19, wherewith it exactly coincides. The quotation in 1 Cor. ii. 9 seems to have been derived not directly from the O. T., but rather from a Christian liturgy or other document into which the language of Is. xiv. 4 had been transferred.

Secondly, the N. T. writers must have frequently quoted from memory. The O. T. had been deeply instilled into their minds, ready for service, whenever needed; and the fulfillment of its predictions which they witnessed, made its utterances rise up in life before them: cf. John ii. 17, 22. It was of the very essence of such a living use of O. T. Scripture that their quotations of it should not of necessity be verbatim exact.

Thirdly, combined with this there was an alteration of conscious or unconscious design. Sometimes the object of this was to obtain increased force: hence the variation from the original in the form of the divine oath, Rom. xiv. 11; or the exult "I quake," substituted for the cause, Heb. xii. 21; or the insertion of rhetorical words to bring out the emphasis, Heb. xii. 26; or the change of person to show that what men perpetrated had its root in God's determinate counsel, Matt. xxvi. 31. Sometimes an O. T. passage is abridged, and in the abridgment so adjusted, by a little alteration, as to present an aspect of completeness, and yet omit what is foreign to the immediate purpose. Acts i. 20; 1 Cor. i. 31. At other times a passage is enlarged by the incorporation of a passage from another source: thus in Luke iv. 18, 19, although the contents are professedly those read by our Lord from Is. lxi., we have the words "to set at liberty them that are bruised," introduced from Is. lvi. 9 (Sept.).—similarly in Rom. xi. 8. Deut. xxxix. 4 is combined with Is. xxi. 10. In some cases still greater liberty of alteration is assumed. In Rom. x. 11, the word ἑρμήνευς is introduced into Is. xxviii. 16, to show that that is uttered of Jew and Gentile alike. In Rom. xi. 26, 27, the "to Zion" of Is. lx. 20 (Sept. ἑρμήνευς Ζωα) is replaced by "out of Zion" (suggested by Is. ii. 3). Such a liberty is already occasionally manifest from Zion, the Christian Church, his law was to go forth; or even from the literal Jerusalem, cf. Luke xxiv. 47; Rom. xv. 19, for, till she was destroyed, the type was still in a measure kept up. In Matt. vii. 17, the words of Is. iii. 4 are adapted to the divine removal of disease, the outward token and witness of that sin which Christ was eventually to remove by his death, thereby fulfilling the prophecy more completely. For other, though less striking, instances of variation, see 1 Cor. xiv. 21; 1 Pet. iii. 15. In some places again, the actual words of the original are taken up, but employed with a new meaning: thus the ἑρμήνευς, which in Heb. ii. 3 merely qualified the verb, is in Heb. x. 57 made the subject to it.

Almost more remarkable than any alteration in the quotation itself, is the circumstance that in Matt. xxvii. 9, Jeremiah should be named as the author of a prophecy really delivered by Zachariah: the reason being, as has been well shown by Hengstenberg in his Christology, that the prophecy is based upon that in Jer. xviii., xix., and that with a reference to this original source the most essential features of the fulfillment of Zachariah's prophecy would be misunderstood. The case is indeed not entirely unique: for in the Greek of Mark i. 2, 3, where Matt. iii. 1 is combined with Is. xl. 3, the name of Isaiah alone is mentioned: it was on his prophecy that that of Mekibih partly depended. On the other hand in Matt. ii. 23; John vi. 45, the comprehensive mention of the prophets indicates a reference not only to the passages more particularly contemplated, Is. xi. 1, liv. 13, but also to the general tenor of what had been elsewhere prophetically uttered. The above examples will sufficiently illustrate the freedom with which the Apostles and Evangelists interwove the older Scriptures into their writings. It could only result in failure were we to attempt to apply any merely mechanical account of variations from the O. T. text which are essentially not mechanical. That which is still replete with life may not be dissected by the anatomist. There is a spiritual meaning in their employment of Scripture, even as there is a spiritual meaning in Scripture itself. And though it would be as idle to treat of their quotations without reference to the Septuagint, as it would be to treat of the inner meaning of the Bible without attending first to the literal interpretation, still it is only when we pay regard to the inner purpose for which each separate quotation was made, and the inner significance to the writer's mind of the passage quoted, that we can arrive at any true solution of the difficulties which the phenomena of these quotations frequently present. (The ancient tables of the quotations, ranged in the order of the N. T. passages, are given in the Introductions of Davidson and Horne. A much fuller table, embracing the informal verbal allusions, and ranged in the contrary order, but with a reverse index, has been compiled by Tougll, and published separately, 1855.)
OLEANDER

The oleander is a shrub that is closely associated with the history and civilization of man. Our concern with it here is in its sacred relations, and in its connection with Judaism and the Jewish people. Many of the Scriptural associations of the olive-tree are singularly poetical. It has this remarkable interest, in the first place, that its foliage is the earliest that is mentioned by name, when the waters of the flood began to retire. "Lo! in the dove's mouth was an olive-leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth" (Gen. viii. 11). How far this early incident may have suggested the later emblematical meanings of the leaf, it is impossible to say: but now it is as difficult for us to disconnect the thought of peace from this scene of primitive patriarchal history, as from a multitude of allusions in the Greek and Roman poets. Next, we find it the most prominent tree in the earliest allegory. When the trees invited it to reign over them, its sagacious answer sets it before us in its characteristic relations to Divine worship and domestic life. "Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honor God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?" (Judg. iv. 8, 9). With David it is the emblem of prosperity and the divine blessing, and he compares himself to "a green olive tree in the house of God" (Ps. lii. 8): and he compares the children of a righteous man to the "olive-branches round about his table" (Ps. cxviii. 3). So with the later prophets it is the symbol of beauty, luxury, and strength; and hence the sacred symbols of religious privileges: "His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree," are the words in the concluding promise of Hosea (xiv. 9). "The Lord called thy name a green olive-tree, fair, and of goodly fruit," is the expostulation of Jeremiah when he foretells retribution for advantages abused (xi. 16). Here we may compare Ezek. xl. 10. We must bear in mind, in reading this imagery, that the olive was among the most abundant and characteristic vegetation of Judaea. Thus after the Captivity, when the Israelis kept the Feast of Tabernacles, we find them, among other branches for the booths, bringing "olive-branches" from the "mount" (Neh. viii. 15). "The mount" is doubtless the famous Olive, or Mount of Olives, the "Olivetana" of the Vulgate. Here we cannot forget that the trees of this sacred hill witnessed not only the humiliation and sorrow of David in Absalom's rebellion (2 Sam. xxv. 30), but also some of the most solemn scenes in the life of David's Lord and Son: the prophecy over Jerusalem, the agony in the garden (Genn. iii. 4: the name itself means "a press for olive-oil"), and the ascension to heaven. Turning now to the mystic imagery of Zechariah (iv. 3, 11-14, and of St. John in the Apocalypse (Rev. xvi. 3, 4), we find the olive-tree used, in both cases, in a very remarkable way. We cannot enter into any explanation of "the two olive-trees", "the two olive-branches", the two anointed ones that stand by the Lord of the whole earth" (Zech.); or of "the two witnesses . . . the two olive-trees standing before the God of the earth" (Rev.); but we may remark that we have here a very expressive link between the prophecies of the O. T. and the N. T. Finally, in the argumentation of St. Paul concerning the relative positions of the Jews and Gentiles in the counsels of God, this tree supplies the basis of one of his most forcible allegories (Rom. xi. 16-25). The Gentiles are the "will olive" (Aphracamos), grafted in upon the "good olive" (kaloxalamos), to which once the Jews belonged, and with which they may again be incorporated. It must occur to any one that the natural process of grafting is here inverted, the custom being to engrat a good branch upon a bad stock. And it has been contended that in the case of the olive-tree the inverse process is sometimes practiced, a wild twig being engratfed to strengthen the cultivated olive. Thus Mr. Ewbank (Comm. on Romans, ii. 112) quotes from Palladius:

"Ficus semper illius pinus olivae est; et quo non movit numero ferrum ducet." But whatever the fact may be, it is unnecessary to have recourse to this supposition: and indeed it confirms the allegory. Nor is it likely that St. Paul would himself tie by horticultural law in using such an image as this. Perhaps the very stress of the allegory is in this, that the grafting

**Olive (Olea Europaea).**
A contrary to nature (παρὰ φύσιν ἐνενεκτρισθῆς, v. 24).

This discussion of the passage in the Romans leads us naturally to speak of the cultivation of the olive-tree, its industrial applications, and general characteristics. It grows freely almost everywhere on the shores of the Mediterranean; but, as has been said above, it was peculiarly abundant in Palestine. See Deut. vi. 11, vii. 8, xxviii. 40. Olive-yards are a matter of course in descriptions of the country, like vineyards and corn-fields (Judg. xv. 5; 1 Sam. viii. 14). The kings had very extensive ones (1 Chr. xxvii. 28). Even now the tree is very abundant in the country. Almost every village has its olive-crove. Certain districts may be specified where at various times this tree has been very luxuriant. Of Asher, on the skirts of the Lebanon, it was prophesied that he should "dip his foot in oil" (Deut. xxxiii. 24). The immediate neighborhood of Jerusalem has already been mentioned. In the article on Gaza we have alluded to its large and productive olive-woods in the present day; and we may refer to Van de Veldt's Syria (i. 386) for their extent and beauty in the vale of Shechem. The cultivation of the olive-tree had the closest connection with the domestic life of the Israelites, their trade, and even their public ceremonies and religious worship. A good illustration of the use of olive-oil for food is furnished by 2 Chr. ii. 10, where we are told that Solomon provided Hiram's men with "twenty thousand baths of oil." Compare Ezra iii. 7. Too much of this product was supplied for home consumption; hence we find the country sending it as an export to Tyre (Ez. xxvii. 17), and to Egypt (Hos. vii. 1). This oil was used in coronations, and it was an emblem of sovereignty (1 Sam. ii. xii. 2, 3). It was also mixed with the offerings in sacrifice (Lev. ii. 1, 2, 6, 13). Even in the wilderness very strict directions were given that, in the Tabernacle, the Israelites were to have "pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always" (Ex. xxvii. 20). For the burning of it in common lamps, see Matt. xxv. 3, 4, 8. The use of it on the hair and skin was customary, and indicative of cheerfulness (Ps. xxxii. 5; Matt. vi. 17). It was also employed medicinally in surgical cases (Luke x. 34). See again Mark vi. 13; Jam. v. 14, for its use in combination with prayer on behalf of the sick. [Oil; Anoint.] Nor, in enumerating the useful applications of the olive-tree, must we forget the wood, which is hard and solid, with a fine grain, and a pleasing yellowish tint. In Solomon's Temple the cherubim were of "olive-tree" (1 K. vi. 23), as also the doors (xv. 31, 32) and the posts (ver. 33). As to the berries (Jam. iii. 12; 2 Esdr. xvi. 29), which produce the oil, they were sometimes gathered by shaking the tree (Is. xxiv. 13), sometimes by beating it (Deut. xxiv. 20). Then followed the treading of the fruit (Deut. xxxiii. 34; Mic. vi. 15). Hence the mention of "oil-fats" (Joel ii. 24). Nor must the flower be passed over without notice: —

"Si bene foruerint oleo, nitidissimus annus." 
Or. Fest. v. 265.

The wind was dreaded by the cultivator of the

\[ a \]
\[ All \ these \ subjects \ admit \ of \ very \ full \ illustration \ from \ Greek \ and \ Roman \ writers. \ And \ if \ this \ were \ not \ a \ Biblical \ article, \ we \ should \ dwell \ upon \ other \ classical \ associations \ of \ the \ tree \ which \ supplied \ the \ victor's \ wreath \ at \ the \ Olympic \ games, \ and \ a \ twig \ of \ which \ is \ the \ familiar \ mark \ on \ the \ coins \ of \ Athens. \ See \ Judith \ v. 13. \]

\[ b \]
\[ * \] If the olive be the wood intended in I K. vi. 23, it is singular that a wood of such hardness should have been used for a carving, when the carving was to be covered with gold, and thus the fine grain would be concealed. Tristram (Nat. Hist. of the Bible, p. 371) thinks that the oleaster is meant here. See Ol.-Tax. 0 E. P.
olive: for the least ruffling of a breeze is apt to cause the flowers to fall: —

"Florentam oleam: venti moneare pretoris."   

Or. Fast. v. 321.

Thus we see the force of the words of Elijah the Ternantite: "He shall cast off his flower like the olive" (Job xvi. 33). It is needless to add that the beast was a formidable enemy of the olive (Ammos, iv. 9). It happened not unaptly that hopes were disappointed, and that "the labor of the olive failed" (Hub. iii. 17). As to the growth of the tree, it thrives best in warm and sunny situations, it is of a moderate height, with knotty gnarled trunks, and a smooth ash-colored bark. It grows slowly, but it lives to an immense age. Its look is singularly indicative of tenacious vigor: and this is the force of what is said in Scripture of its "greatness," as emblematic of strength and prosperity. The leaves, too, are not decadent. Those who see olives for the first time are occasionally disappointed by the dusty color of their foliage; but those who are familiar with them find an inexpressible charm in the rippling changes of these slender gray-green leaves. Mr. Ruskin's pages in the "Shores of Tuscany" (iii. 175-177) are not at all extravagant.

The literature of this subject is very extensive. All who have written on the trees and plants of Scripture have devoted some space to the olive. One especially deserves to be mentioned, namely, Thomson, "Land and Book," pp. 51-57. But, for Biblical illustration, no later work is so useful as the "Historia Botanica," of Celsius, the friend and patron of Linnaeus. J. S. H.

* The noble olive-yards of Attica, which Paul must have seen whether he went from Athens to Corinth by the way of Megara or Piraeus (Acts xxiii. 1), still preserve their ancient fame. Allusion is made above to the olive-press. Dr. W. M. Thomson found several such presses still well preserved from early Hebrew times, at U'm al-Amunia, not far from Tyre, a little north of Kainah. [KANAH] 2 Two columns, about two feet square and eight feet high, stand on a stone base, and have a stone of the same length and size on the top. Sometimes there are two on top, to make it more firm. These columns are about two feet apart, and in the inner sides, facing each other, are grooves cut from near the top to the bottom, about four inches deep and six wide, in which the plank which pressed on the olives moved up and down. . . . The plank was placed upon them and pressed down by a long beam acting as a lever, by the aid of the great stones on the top of the columns. . . . Close to the press, are two immense stone basins, in which the olives were ground. I measured one which had recently been uncovered. It was seven feet two inches in diameter, a foot deep, with a rim six inches thick; a huge bowl of polished stone, without a flaw or crack in it." [Bibl. Sacra, xii. 832 f.] The same writer ("Land and Book," i. 72-76) explains in a striking manner the various Scripture allusions to the olive (Job xv. 33; Hab. iii. 18; Isa. xvi. 6; Deut. xxxiv. 20). "The sites," says Mr. Tristram, "of many of the deserted towns of Judah bear witness to the former abundance of the olive, where it now no longer exists by the oil-presses, with their gutters, troughs, and cisterns hewn out of the solid rock. I have seen many, the far south of Hebron, where not an olive has existed for centuries, and also many among deserted thickets of Carmel" (Nat. Hist. of the Bible, p. 576). Most of the passages which refer to the olive might have been written in our own day, so remarkably do the present customs accord with those of the oldest known inhabitants of the land. Leyerter (Herzog's Rund-Encyk. x. 547) quotes Schultz ("Leitungen des Hebräers, o. 86") as saying that the wild olive may be and is used in the East for grafting the cultivated olive when the latter becomes unfruitful; but it is generally allowed that Paul does not refer to Rom. xi. 17 to any actual process in nature, but assumes the case for the sake of illustration.

* OLIVE-BERRIES (Jam. iii. 12). [OLIVE.]

OLIVES, MOUNT OF (ολυμπός ολίβους; τὸ ολυμπὸν τῶν ἀλάους; Mons Olivaram). The exact expression "the Mount of Olives" occurs in the O. T. in Zech. xiv. only; in the other places of the O. T. in which it is referred to, the form employed is the "ascetn of" the olives" (2 Sam. xxv. 3; 1 Kings, xxvi. 24). The "Mount of Olives," or simply "the mount" (Neh. viii. 15), is the mount facing Jerusalem "(1 K. x. 7), or "the mountain which is on the east side of the city" (Ez. xii. 1). In the N. T. three forms of the word occur: (1) The usual one, "The Mount of Olives" (τὸ ολυμπὸν τῶν ἀλάους). (2) By St. Luke twice (xii. 39, xxi. 37): "the mount called Eliaum." (3) By the 

OLIVES, MOUNT OF (ολυμπός ολίβους; τὸ ολυμπὸν τῶν ἀλάους; Mons Olivaram). The exact expression "the Mount of Olives" occurs in the O. T. in Zech. xiv. only; in the other places of the O. T. in which it is referred to, the form employed is the "ascend of" the olives" (2 Sam. xxv. 3; 1 Kings, xxvi. 24). The "Mount of Olives," or simply "the mount" (Neh. viii. 15), is the mount facing Jerusalem "(1 K. x. 7), or "the mountain which is on the east side of the city" (Ez. xii. 1). In the N. T. three forms of the word occur: (1) The usual one, "The Mount of Olives" (τὸ ολυμπὸν τῶν ἀλάους). (2) By St. Luke twice (xii. 39, xxi. 37): "the mount called Eliaum." (3) Also by St. Luke (Acts i. 12), the "mount called Olivet" (ἐπί τὸ καλὰ  ἀλαύως).

It is the well-known eminence on the east of Jerusalem, intimately and characteristically connected with some of the greatest and most significant events in the history of the Old Testament, the New Testament, and the intervening times, and one of the firmest links by which the two are united: the scene of the flight of David and the triumphal progress of the Son of David, of the idolatry of Solomon, and the agony and betrayal of Christ.

If anything were wanting to fix the position of the Mount of Olives, it would be amply supplied by the account of the first of the events just named, as related in 2 Sam. xxv., with the elucidations of the LXX. and Josephus (Ant. vii. 10). David's object was to place the Jordan between himself and Jerusalem. He therefore flies by the road called "the road of the wilderness" (xv. 23). This leads him across the Kidron, past the well-known olive-tree b which marked the path, up the toilsome ascent of Mishma (Parah, c. 3). Its meaning is "old" or "of long standing." The modern Arabic name for the whole ridge is the Jebel el-Zeitoun, i.e., Mount of Olives, or Jebel Tur, the mount of the mount, meaning, the important mount.

b The allusion to this tree, which survives in the LXX. of ver. 18, has vanished from the present Hebrew text.
the mount — elsewhere exactly described as facing Jerusalem on the east (1 K. xi. 7; Ez. xi. 23; Mark xiii. 3) — to the summit, where was a consecrated spot at which he was accustomed to worship God. At this spot he again performed his devotions — it must have seemed for the last time — and took his farewell of the city, "with many tears, as one who had lost his kingdom." He then turned the summit, and after passing Bahurim, probably about where Bethany now stands, continued the descent through the "dry and thirsty land" until he arrived "weary" at the bank of the river (Joseph. Ant. vii. 9, §§ 2-6; 2 Sam. xvi. 14, xvii. 21, 22).

This, which is the earliest mention of the Mount of Olives, is also a complete introduction to it. It stands forth, with every feature complete, almost as if in a picture. Its nearness to Jerusalem; the ravine at its foot; the olive-tree at its base; the steep road through the trees to the summit; the remarkable view from thence of Zion and the city; spread opposite and almost seeming to rise towards the spectator; the very "stones and dust" of the rugged and sultry descent, — all are caught, nothing essential is omitted.

The remaining references to it in the Old Testament are but slight. The "high places" which Solomon constructed for the gods of his numerous wives, were in the mount "facing Jerusalem" (1 K. xi. 7) — an expression which applies to the Mount of Olives only, as indeed all commentators apply it. Modern tradition (see below) has, after some hesitation, fixed the site of these sanctuaries on the most southern of the four summits into which the whole range of the mount is divided, and therefore far removed from that principal summit over which David took his way. But there is nothing in the O. T. to countenance this, or to forbid our believing that Solomon adhered to the spot already consecrated in the time of his father. The reverence which in our days attaches to the spot on the very top of the principal summit, is probably only changed in its object from what it was in the time of the kingdom of Judah.

Mount of Olives. (From Bartlett's Walks about Jerusalem.)

During the next four hundred years we have only the brief notice of Josiah's iconoclasts at this spot. Abaz and Manasseh had no doubt maintained and enlarged the original erections of Solomon. These Josiah demolished. He "defiled" the high places, broke to pieces the uncoth and obscene symbols which deformed them, cut down the images, or possibly the actual groves, of Ashtaroth, and effectually disquieted them for worship by filling up the cavities with human bones (2 K. xvii. 13, 14). Another two hundred years, and we find a further mention of it — this time in a thoroughly different connection.

— is referred to this day. The word rendered "thirsty" in ver. 1 is the same as that rendered "weary" in 2 Sam. xvi. 14 — מַיִּים.·

The author of the Targum PseudoJonathan introduces it still earlier. According to him, the olive-leaf which the dove brought back to Noah was plucked from it.

It must be remembered that the mount had not yet acquired its now familiar name. All that is said is that David "ascended by the ascent of the olives." At Bahurim, while David and his men kept the road, Shimei scrambled along the slope of the overhanging hill above, even with him, and threw stones at him. And covered him with dust (2 Sam. xvi. 15) [by the Hebrew "dusted].·

a The mention of the summit marks the road to have been that over the present Mount of the Ascension. The southern road keeps below the summit the whole way.

b The expression of the text denotes that this was a known and frequented spot for devotion. The Talmudists say that it was the place at which the Ark and Tabernacle were first caught sight of in approaching Jerusalem over the Mount. Spots from which a sanctuary is visible are still considered in the East as themselves sacred. (See the citations in Lightfoot on Luke xxiv. 50; and compare Mizpeh, p. 1957 note.) It is worthy of remark that the expression is " where they worshipped God," not Jehovah; as if it were one of the old sanctuaries of Einolim, like Bethel or Moreh.

c Ps. xlii. — by its title and by constant tradition
It is now the great repository for the vegetation of the district, planted thick with olive, and the bushy myrtle, and the feathery palm. "Go out" of the city "into the mount"—was the command of Ezra for the celebration of the first anniversary of the Feast of Tabernacles after the Return from exile. "Go and flow the olive branches and palm-leaves, and branches of thick trees to make booths, as it is written" (Neh. viii. 15).

The cultivated and unbranched character which is implied in this description, as well as in the name of the mount, it retained till the T. T. times. Caphnatha, Bethphage, Bethany, all names of places on the mount, and all derived from some fruit or vegetable, are probably of late origin, certainly of late mention. True, the "palm-branches" borne by the crowd who flocked out of Jerusalem to welcome the "Prophet of Nazareth," were obtained from the garden of the Temple (Ps. xcvii. 12, 13); but the boughs which they strewn on the ground before him, were cut or torn down from the olive trees which shadowed the road round the hill.

At this point in the history it will be convenient to describe the situation and appearance of the Mount of Olives. It is not so much a "mount" as a ridge, of rather more than a mile in length, running in general direction north and south; covering the whole eastern side of the city, and screening it from the bare, waste, uncultivated country—the "wilderness"—which lies beyond it, and forms the space between the Mount of Olives and the Dead Sea. At its north end the ridge bends round to the west so as to form an inclosure to the city on that side also. But there is this difference, that whereas on the north a space of nearly a mile of tolerably level surface intervenes between the walls of the city and the rising ground, on the east the mount is close to the walls, parted only by that which from the city itself seems so parting at all—the narrow ravine of the Kidron. You descend from the Golden Gateway, or the Gate of St. Stephen, by a sudden and steep declivity, and no sooner is the heel of the valley reached than you again commence the ascent of Olivet. So great is the effect of this proximity, that, partly from that, and partly from the extreme clearness of the air, a spectator from Bethany—aetch of olive branches of the Gomorrah, is too distant and too completely isolated by the trench of the Kidron to claim the name. We will therefore confine ourselves to this portion. In general height it is not very much above the city: 300 feet higher than the Temple mount; hardly more than 100 above the so-called Zion. But this is to some extent made up for by the close proximity which exaggerates its height, especially on the side next to it. The Mount of Olives is the only one available for an eminence of some length and even height, but that word is hardly accurate. There is nothing "ridge like" in the appearance of the Mount of Olives, or of any other of the limestone hills of this district of Palestine; all is rounded, swelling, and regular in form. At a distance its outline is almost horizontal, gradually sloping away at its southern end; but when approached, and especially when seen from below the eastern wall of Jerusalem, it divides itself into three, or rather perhaps four, independent summits or eminences. Proceeding from N. to S. these occur in the following order: Gallese, or Viti Gallei; Mount of the Ascension; Prophets, subordinate to the last, and almost a part of it; Mount of Olives.

In the central one, distinguished for its mummery and domes of the Church of the Ascension, is in every way the most important. The church, and the tiny hamlet of wretched hovels which surround it, the Kerj et Tur, are planted slightly on the Jordan side of the actual top, but not so far as to hinder their being seen from all parts of the western envelope of the mountain, or, in other turn, commanding the view of the deepest recesses of the Kidron Valley (Ps. cxlv. 16). Three paths lead from the valley to the summit. The first—a continuation of the path which descends from the St. Stephen's Gate to the Tomb of the Virgin—passes under the north wall of the inclosure of Gethsemane, and striking off to the right up the very breast of the hill, surmounts the projection on which is the traditional spot of the Lamentation over Jerusalem, and thence proceeds directly upwards to the village. This is rather shorter than the former; but, on the other hand, it is much steeper, and the ascent extremely tiresome and difficult. The third leaves the other two at the N. E. corner of Gethsemane, and making a corner detour to the south, visits the so-called "Tombs of the Prophets," and following a very slight depression which occurs at that part of the mount, arrives in its turn at the village.

Of these three paths the first, from the fact that it follows the natural shape of the ground, is unquestionably, older than the others, which deviate in pursuit of certain artificial objects. Every consideration is in favor of its being the road taken by David in his flight. It is, with equal probability, that usually taken by our Lord and his disciples in their morning and evening transit between Jeru*

Note: The text is a historical and geographical description of the Mount of Olives, based on historical and biblical references. It provides an overview of the physical characteristics and historical significance of the area, highlighting its strategic importance and scenic beauty. The text also mentions the Mount of Olives as a key location for various biblical events, emphasizing its role in the life of Jesus and the development of early Christianity. The description is detailed, providing insights into the landscape, vegetation, and historical context, making it a valuable resource for understanding the archaeological and historical aspects of the region.
OLIVES, MOUNT OF 2245

the Ascension and Viri Galilaei (Maund-ville, p. 177, and so Doubdan); but Maundrel
(E. Tr. p. 470) places it close to the cave of
Pelagia.

Viri Galilaei. Spot from which the Apostles
watched the Ascension: or at which Christ
first appeared to the 3 Maries after his Res-
urrection (Tobler, p. 76, note).

(2.) On the east side, descending from the
Church of the Ascension to Bethany.
The field in which stood the fruitless fig-tree.

Bethphage.
Bethany: House of Lazarus. (A Church there
whereas the Ascension; Tobiifer, p. 178.)

Of these, Bethsema the only one which
has any claim to be authentic. Its claims, how-
ever, are considerable; they are spoken of
here.

(2.) The first person who attached the Ascension
of Christ to the Mount of Olives seems to have been
the Empress Helena (A. D. 325). Eusebii (Vit.
Constit. iii. § 43) states that she erected as a mem-
orial of that event a sacred house of assembly
on the highest part of the mount, where there was a
cave which a sure tradition (Αὐτὸς Ἀναπάθης) testi-
ified to be that in which the Saviour had imparted
mysteries to his disciples. But neither this ac-
count, nor that of the same author (Luebe. S. C.
monum. Evang. vi. 18) when the cave is again mentioned,
do more than name the Mount of Olives, generally,
as the place from which Christ ascended: they fix
no definite spot thereon. Nor does the Béordeau
Pilgrim, who arrived shortly after the building of
the church (A. D. 353), know anything of the exact
spot. He names the Mount of Olives as the place
where Christ used to teach his disciples; men-
tions that a basilica of Constantine stood there . . .
he carefully points out the Mount of Trans-
figuration in the neighborhood (!) but is silent on the
Ascension. From this time to that of Areulf
(A. D. 709) we have no information, except the
usual reference of Jerome (A. D. 390), cited below.
In that immense interval of 370 years, the basilica
of Constantine or Helena had given way to the
round church of Modezus (Tobler, p. 92, note),
and the tradition had become firmly established.
The church was open to the sky — because of the pass-
ages of the Lord's body," and on the ground in the
centre were the prints of his feet in the dust (paleae).
The cave or spot hailed by his preaching
to his disciples appears to have been moved off
to the north of Bethany (Early Tract. p. 6).

Since that day many changes in detail have oc-
curred among the most sacred spots now con-
mand little or no attention; but three still remain,
sufficiently sacred — if authentic — to consecrate
any place to these. These are: (1) Bethsema, at the foot
of the mount. (2.) The place of the Lamentation
of our Saviour over Jerusalem, half-way up; and
(3.) The spot from which He ascended, on the
summit.

(1.) Of these, Bethsema is the only one which
has any claim to be authentic. Its claims, how-
ever, are considerable; they are spoken of
elsewhere.

(1) Commencing at the western foot, and going
gradually up the hill. The mountain is
containing. Large spot. The sacred
purports of the Spots are
contained. The hill, which we are now considering,
and their contents is to the sites of some of the
most sacred and impressive events of Christian history.
During the Middle Ages most of these were
protected by an edifice of some sort; and to judge
by the reports of the early travellers, the mount
must at one time have been thickly covered with churches
and convents. The following is a complete list of
these, as far as the writer has been able to ascertain
them.

(1.) Do a llf the Virgin. Containing all those
Joseph, Joachin, and Anna.

Gethsemane: containing —

* Of Christ's Prayer and Agony. (A Church here in the time of Jerome and Willibald.)
Rock on which the 3 disciples slept.
* Place of the capture of Christ. (A Church in the time of Bernard the Wise.)

Spot from which the Virgin witnessed the stoning
of St. Stephen.

Do. At the girdle dropped during her As-
sumption.

Do. Of our Lord's Lamentation over Jerusalem.
Luke xix. 41. (A Church here formerly,
called Dominus lexit; Surius, in Mislin, ii. 476.)
Do. On which He first said the Lord's Prayer, or
wrote it on the stone with his finger (Sac-
walt, Early Tract. p. 42). A splendid Church
here formerly. Maundrel seems to give this as
the spot where the Beatitude were
pronounced (E. Tr. p. 177).

Do. At which the woman taken in adultery was
brought to Him (Bernard the Wise, E. Tr.
p. 28).

* soluble of the Prophets (Matt. xxiii. 29); con-
taining, according to the Jews, those of Hag-
gai and Zachariah.

Cave in which the Apostles composed the Creed:
called also Church of St. Mark or of the 12
Apostles.

Spot at which Christ discoursed of the Judgment
to come (Matt. xxiv. 3).

Cave of St. Pelagia: according to the Jews, sep-
ulchre of Habbakuk the Prophetess.

* <a id="footnote1" class="footnote" href="#" >Place of the Ascension. (Church, with subse-
quentlly a large Augustine convent at-
tached.)</a>

Spot at which the Virgin was warned of her
death by an angel. In the valley between

* The above catalogue has been compiled from
Quaracinius, Doubdan, and Mislin. The last of these
works, with great pretension to accuracy, is very in-
sufficient. Collateral references to other works are oc-
casionally given.

b Pieny Indulgence is accorded by the Church of
Rome to those who recite the Lord's Prayer and the
ve Maria at the spots marked thus (*).

a "Ευλογία ὀνόμα τελειωσίας. This church was sur-
mounted by a conspicuous gilt cross, the glitter
of which was visible far and wide. Jerome refers to it
several times. See especially Euph. Ponte, "ceux
ruitals," and his comment on Zeph. i. 15.
saw the "dust" has given way to stone, in which the print of first one, then two feet, was recognized, one of which by a strange fate is said now to rest in the Mosque of the Aksa. The building has gone through alterations, additions, and finally losses, which has reduced them to their present condition: a mosque with a paved and enclosed court of irregular shape adjoining, round which are ranged the altars of various Christian churches. In the centre is the miraculous stone unnamed by a cupola and erected by a Muslim Kibeh or praying-place, with an altar attached, on which the Christians are permitted once a year to say mass (Williams, *Holy City, ii* 445). But through all these changes the localities of the Ascension has remained constantly the same.

The tradition no doubt arose from the fact of Helena's having erected her memorial church on the summit of the hill. It has been pointed out that she does not appear to have had any intention of fixing on a precise spot; she desired to erect a memorial of the Ascension, and this she did on the summit of the Mount of Olives, partly no doubt because of its conspicuous situation, but mainly because of the existence there of the sacred cavern in which our Lord had taught. It took nearly three centuries to harden and narrow this general recognition of the connection of the Mount of Olives with Christ, into a lying invention in contradiction of the sacred narrative of the Ascension. For a contradiction it undoubtedly is. Two accounts of the Ascension exist, both by the same author — the one, Luke xix. 50, 51, the other, Acts i. 6-11. The former only of these names the place at which our Lord ascended. That place was not the summit of the hill, but Bethany — "He led them out as far as to Bethany" — on the eastern slope of the mount nearly a mile beyond the traditional spot. The narrative of the Acts does not name the scene of the occurrence, but it states that after it had taken place the Apostles returned to Jerusalem from the mountain called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-day's journey. It was their natural, their only route: but St. Luke is writing for Gentiles ignorant of the localities, and therefore he names neither Olive, nor the general information that it — that is, the summit and main part of the mount — was a Sabbath-day's journey from Jerusalem. The specification of the distance no more applies to Bethany on the further side of the mount than to Gethsemane on the near.

And if, leaving the evidence, we consider the relative fitness of the two spots for such an event — and compare the retired and wooded slopes around Bethany, so intimately connected with the last period of his life and with the friends who relieved the dreadful pressure of that period, and to whom he was attached by such binding ties, with an open public spot visible from every part of the city, and indeed for miles in every direction — we shall have no difficulty in deciding which is the more appropriate scene for the last act of the earthly career of One who always shunned publicity even before his death, and whose communications after his resurrection were confined to his disciples, and marked by a singular privacy and reserve. (3) The third of the three traditional spots mentioned — that of the Lamentation over Jerusalem (Luke xix. 41-44) — is not more happily chosen than that of the Ascension. It is a numenous or protumence which projects from the slope of the breast of the hill, about 300 yards above Gethsemane. The sacred narrative requires a spot on the road from Bethany, at which the city or temple should suddenly come into view: but this is one which can only be reached by a walk of several hundred yards over the breast of the hill, with the temple and city full in sight the whole time. It is also pretty evident that the path which now passes the spot, is subsequent in date to the fixing of the spot. As already remarked, the natural road lies up the valley between this hill and that to the north, and no one, unless with the special object of a visit to this spot, would take this very inconvenient path. The inappropriateness of this place has been noticed by many; but Mr. Stanley was the first who gave it its death-blow, by pointing out the true spot to take its place. In a well-known passage of *Notaiii and Polemics* (pp. 150-153), he shows that the road of our Lord's "Triumphant entry" must have been, not the short and steep path over the summit used by small parties of pedestrians, but the longer and easier route round the southern shoulder of the southern of the three hills, and the spot precisely the same as that which presents two successive views of Jerusalem: the first its southwest portion — the modern Zion; the second, after an interval, the buildings on the Temple mount, answering to the two points in the nar-

---

4 Even these were made out by one (Toihber, *p. 463, note*).
5 "The "Chapel of the feet of 1 St. is at the southern end of the main aisle of the Aksa, almost under the dome. Attached to its northern side is the Pulpit. At the time of Ali Bey's visit (1218, and plate xix.) it was called *Sohn Jaros, Lord Jesus*; but he says nothing of the foot-prints. *See the plan of the edifice, in its present condition, on the margin of fig. Perrot's map, bid. Other plans are given in Quarrerriani, ii. 320, and B. Amire, No. 21* (Avenel's sketch is in Toihber (Nouvelles, *etc.*).
6 Since writing this, the writer has observed that Mr. Stanley has taken the same view, almost in the same words. *See S. P. C. E. Ann. xiv. 1863.*
7 It is uncertain whether the stones to be used for Bethany are such as in the Aksa (xvi. 37), compared with Matt. xxvi. 71, xxvi. 6, Mark v. 34. The morning walk from Bethany did not at any rate terminate with the day after his arrival at Jerusalem. (See Mark xiii. 28) One mode of reconciling these two narratives — which are not good reconciling — is to say that the distric of Beth:
OLIVES, MOUNT OF

OLIVES, MOUNT OF

The southern summit is considerably lower than the centre one, and, as already remarked, it is much more definitely separated from the surrounding portions of the mountain than the others are. It is also sterner and more repulsive in its form. On the south it is bounded by the Wady en-Nar, the continuation of the Kidron, curving round eastward on its dreary course to S. Salim and the Dead Sea. From this barren ravine the Mount of Offense rears its rugged sides by activities barker and steeper than any in the northern portion of the mount, and its top presents a bald and desolate surface, contrasting greatly with the cultivation of the other shoulders, and which not impossibly, as in the case of Mount Ebal, suggested the name which it now bears. On the steep ledges of its western face clings the ill-favored village of Silmān, a few dilapidated towers rather than houses, their gray bared walls hardly to be distinguished from the rock to which they adhere, and inhabited by a tribe as mean and repulsive as their habitations. [SILMA.] Crossing to the back or eastern side of this mountain, on a half-isolated promontory or spur which overlooks the road of our Lord's progress from Bethany, are found tanks and foundations and other remains, which are maintained by Dr. Barclay (City, etc. p. 66) to be those of Bethphage (see also Stewart, Tent and Khan, p. 522).

The title Mount of Offense, or Scandal, was bestowed on the supposition that it is the "Mount of Corruption," e on which Solomon erected the high places for the gods of his foreign wives (2 K. xxiii. 13: 1 K. xi. 7). This tradition appears to be of a recent date. It is not mentioned in the Jewish travellers. Benjamin, Iap-larch, or Peta-chi, which gives the appearance of the name, or the tradition as related to that locality among Christian writers, appears to be in John of Wurtzburg (Tolder, p. 80, note) and Brocardus (Descrip. Ter. S. cap. ix.) both of the 13th century. At that time the northern summit was believed to have been the site of the altar of Chemosh (Brocardus), the southern one that of Molech only (Thietmar, Peregr. xi. 2).

The wall seems to have crossed the Kidron from about the present St. Stephen's Gate to the mount on the opposite side. It then turned south and encompassed the mount as far as the rock called the Bereot (Acre τὸν Περιστερέαν καλομετρία πτεραν), and the other hill which lies next it, and is over the Valley of Silmon." Pirestereon may be used as a synonym for columbia, a late Latin word for an excavated cemetery; and there is perhaps some analogy between it and the Wady Hamme dziewa, or Valley of Pigeons, in the neighborhood of Tiberias, the rocky sides of which abound in caves and perforations. Or it may be one of those half-Hebrew, half-Greek appellations, which there is reason to believe Josephus bestows on some of the localities of Palestine, and which have yet to be investigated. Tischendorf (Travels in the East, p. 170) is wrong in saying that Josephus "always calls it the Dorect." He mentions it only this once.

The names of Jerusalem, Hierusalem, and Jerusalem, are derived from the same root, and are connected etymologically in some way with the name by which the mount is occasionally rendered in the Targums — יִשְׂרָאֵל (Jonathan, Cant. vili. 9; Pseudojon. Gen. viii. 11) One is probably a play on the other.

Mr. Stanley (S. 8. p. 188, note) argues that the Mount of Corruption was the northern hill (Virgil Gallici), because the three sanctuaries were sacred to it, and therefore on the other three summits.
tain as the site of Solomon's altar to Cernish (Deur. cap. ix.), but evidently knows no name for it, and connects it with no Christian event. This name may, as is conjectured (Gramm. ii. iii. 541) have been retained in its being the custom of the Apsides, or of the Galileans generally, when they came up to Jerusalem, to take up their quarters there; or it may be the echo or distortion of an ancient name of the spot, possibly the Gedelifth of Josh. xviii. 17 — one of the landmarks of the south boundary of Benjamin, which has often puzzled the topographer. But, whatever its origin, it appears at first to have been considered as the actual tabernacle of northern Palestine, the place at which our Lord appointed to meet his disciples after his resurrection (Matt. xxviii. 10), the scene of the miracle of Cana (Roland, p. 383). This transference, at once so extraordinary and so instructive, arose from the same desire, combined with the same astounding want of the critical faculty, which enabled the pilgrims of the Middle Ages to see without perplexity the scene of the Transfiguration (Bordeaux Pict.), of the Beatitudes (Maundeville, E. Tr. p. 177), and of the Ascension, all crowded together on the single summit of the central hill of Olivet. It testifies to the same feeling which has brought together the scene of Jacob's vision at Bethel, of the sacrifice of Isaac on Moriah, and of David's offering in the threshing-floor of Araunah. in Jerusalem, and which to this day has crowded within the walls of one church of modest size all the events connected with the death and resurrection of Christ.

In the 8th century the place of the angels was represented by two columns in the Church of the Ascension itself (Willis, E. Tr. p. 19). So it remained with some trifling difference, at the time of Sowfall's visit (A.D. 1402), but there was then also a chapel in existence — apparently on the northern summit — purporting to stand where Christ made his first appearance after the resurrection, and called "Galilee." So it continued at Maundeville's visit (1522). In 1580 the two pillars were still shown in the Church of the Ascension (Roudav), but in the 16th century (Teller, p. 75) the tradition had relinquished its ancient and more appropriate seat, and thenceforth became attached to the northern summit, where Maundeville (A.D. 1687) encountered it (E. Tr. p. 471), and where it even now retains some hold, the name Kalifet being occasionally applied to it by the Arabs. (See Pococke and Schinz, in Teller, p. 72.) An ancient tower connected with the tradition was in course of demolition during Maundeville's visit, "a Turk having bought the field in which it stood."

The presence of the crowd of churches and other edifices implied in the foregoing description must have rendered the Mount of Olives, during the early and middle ages of Christianity, entirely unlike what it was in the time of the Jewish kingdom, or of our Lord. Except the high places on the summit the only buildings then to be seen were probably the walls of the vineyards and gardens, and the towers and passes which were their invariably accompaniment. But though the churches we nearly all demolished there must be a consider-

able difference between the aspect of the mountain now and in those days when it received its name from the abundance of its olive-groves. It does not now stand so pre-eminent in this respect among the hills in the neighborhood of Jerusalem. — It is only in the deeper and more secluded slope leading up to the northernmost summit that these venerable trees spread into anything like a forest. The cedars commemorated by the Talmud (Light-foot, i. 365), and the date-palms implied in the name Bethany, have fared still worse: there is not one of either to be found within many miles. This change is no doubt due to natural causes, varieties of climate, etc.; but the fact was not probably given by the ravages committed by the army of Titus, who are stated by Josephus to have stripped the country round Jerusalem for miles and miles of every stick or shrub for the hanks constructed during the siege. No olive or cedar, however sacred to Jew or Christian, would at such a time escape the axes of the Roman sappers, and, remembering how under similar circumstances every root and tree of the smallest shrubs were dug up for fuel by the camp-followers of our army at Sebastopol, it would be wrong to deceive ourselves by the belief that any of the trees now existing are likely to be the same or even descendants of those which were standing before that time.

Except at such rare occasions as the passage of the holy of holies and the graves to the Jordan, there must also be a great contrast between the silence and loneliness which now prevails the mount, and the busy scene which it presented in later Jewish times. Bethphage and Bethany are constantly referred to in the Jewish authors as places of much resort for business and pleasure. The two large cedars already mentioned had below them shops for the sale of pigeons and other necessary for worshippers in the Temple, and appear to have driven an enormous trade (see the citations in Lightfoot, i. 39, 365). Two religious ceremonies performed there must also have done much to increase the numbers who resorted to the mount. The appearance of the new moon was probably watched for, certainly proclaimed, from the summit — the long torches waving to and fro in the moonless night tints away from the peak of Kun Stubach; and an occasion to which the Jews attached so much weight would be sure to attract a concourse.

The second ceremony referred to was burning of the Red Heifer. This solemn ceremonial was enacted on the central mount, and in a spot so carefully specified that it would seem not difficult to fix it. It was due east of the sanctuary, and at such an elevation on the mount that the officiating priest, as he slew the animal and sprinkled its blood, could see the facade of the sanctuary through the east gate of the Temple. To this spot a viaduct was constructed across the valley on a double row of arches, so as to raise it far above all possible proximity with graves or other defilements (see citations in Lightfoot, i. 39). The depth of the valley is such at this place (about 350 feet from the line of the south wall of the present Hebron area) that this viaduct must have been an important and conspicuous work. It was probably de-

a These columns appear to have been seen as late as A.D. 1590 by Roudav (Williams, Holy City, ii 127, note 12). There seems to be some doubt whether this was an annual ceremony. Jerome (Epitaph. Pauli, § 12)
OLIVET

abolished by the Jews themselves on the approach of Titus, or even earlier, when Pompey led his army by Jericho and over the Mount of Olives. This would account satisfactorily for its not being alluded to by Josuas. During the siege the 10th legion had its fortified camp and batteries on the top of the mount, and the first, and some of the fiercest encounters of the siege took place here.

"The lasting glory of the Mount of Olives," it has been well said, "belongs not to the Old Dispensation, but to the New. Its very barrenness of interest in earlier times sets forth the abundance of those associations which it derives from the closing scenes of the sacred history. Nothing, perhaps, brings before us more strikingly the contrast of Jewish and Christian feeling, the abrupt and inharmonious termination of the Jewish dispensation — if we exclude the culminating point of the Gospel history — than to contrast the blank which Olivet presents to the Jewish pilgrims of the Middle Ages, only dignified by the sacrifice of the red heifer; and the vision too great for words, which it offers to the Christian traveller of all times, as the most detailed and the most authentic abiding place of Jesus Christ. By one of those strange coincidences, whether accidental or borrowed, which occasionally appear in the Rabbinical writings, it is said in the Midrash, that the Shechinah, or Presence of God, after having finally retired from Jerusalem, dwelt three years and a half on the Mount of Olives, to see whether the Jewish people would not repent, calling, 'Return to me, O my son, and I will return to you;' 'Seek ye the Lord while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near;' and then, when all was in vain, returned to its own place. W. ether or not this story has a direct allusion to the missions of Christ, it is a true expression of his relation respectively to Jerusalem and to Olivet. It is useless to seek for traces of his presence in the streets of the since ten times captured city. It is impossible not to find them in the free space of the Mount of Olives" (Stanley, S. & P. p. 189).

A monograph on the Mount of Olives, exhausting every source of information, and giving the fullest references, will be found in Toledor's Sichonolge and der Olbergy, St. Gallen, 1852. The ecclesiastical traditions are in Quaresimin, Euchelio de Terra Sancta, ii. 277-340, &c. Douben's account (Le Voyage de la Terra Sainie, Paris, 1657) is excellent, and his plates very correct. The passages relating to the mount in Mr. Stanley's Sinai and Poleciae (pp. 185-195, 452-454) are full of instruction and beauty, and in fixing the spot of our Lord's lamentation over Jerusalem he has certainly made one of the most important discoveries ever made in relation to this interesting locality. G.

OLIVET (2 Sam. xx. 30; Acts i. 12), probably derived from the Vulgate, monte qui roctor Oliveti in the letter of these two passages. [See OLIVE, MOUNT OF.]

* OLIVE-YARD. [OLIVE.]

* OLOFERNES. [HOLOFERNES.]

OLYMPAS (Ολυμπας: Olympias), a Christian at Rome (Rom. xvi. 15), perhaps of the house of Philologus. It is stated by pseudo-Hippolytus that he was one of the seven deacons, and underwent martyrdom at Rome: and Baronius ventured to give A.D. 69 as the date of his death.

W. T. B.

OLYMPUS (Ολυμπιας: Olympias). One of the chief epiphanies of the Greek deity Zeus, as called from Mount Olympus in Thessaly, the abode of the gods (2 Marc. vi. 2). [See JUPITER, vol ii. p. 1348 &c.]

OMAE'rus (ι:μαηυος; [Vat. Μανος; Abr. Ιμαηυος] Abraham). Abraham of the sons of Bani (1 Esdr. ix. 34; comp. Extr. x. 34). The Syrian seems to have read "Ishmael."

O'MAR ( desper. eloquent, fluent). [Aram.: Alex. Μαυας in Gen. xxxvi. 11: Omar, Son of Elphaz the first-born of Esau, and "duke" of a phylarch of Edom (Gen. xxxvi. 11, 15; 1 Chr. i. 50). The name is supposed to survive in that of the tribe of Amor Arabs east of the Jordan. Himson asserts that Omar was the ancestor of "the house" in northern Edom (Biblefrere, Gen. xxxvi. 11), but the names are essentially different.

O'MEGA (ομ'ης). The last letter of the Greek alphabet, as Alpha is the first. It is used metaphorically to denote the end of anything: "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending . . . the first and the last" (Rev. i. 8-11 [Rev. Text]). The symbol ν", which contains the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet, is, according to Buxtorf (Lee. Tolin. p. 341), among the Cabalists often put mystically for the beginning and end, like Α and Ω in the Apocalypse." Schoettgen (Hor. Heb. p. 1086) quotes from the Jelleut Rabeni on Gen. i. 1, to the effect that in θ" are comprehended all letters, and that it is the name of the Shechinah. [ALPHA.]

OMER. [Weights and Measures.]

O'MRI (ομρι, i.e. Ριομρι, probably "servant of Jehovah" (Gesenius): Αμξριν, [exc. Mic. vi. 16, Zaaphir; Vat. Ζαξβερη, exc. 2 K. viii. 26 (Vat.)); 2 Chr. xxiv. 2; Αμξριν: Alex. Ζαξβερη, exc. 2 K. viii. 36; Αμξριν: Jupit. Αμξριν, Joseph. Ant. viii. 12, § 55; Amuri. 1. Originally a name of the host to ELAH, was afterwards his self king of Israel, and founder of the third dynasty. When Elah was murdered by Zimri at Tirzah, then capital of the northern kingdom, Omri was engaged in the siege of Gibbethon, situated in the tribe of Dan, which had been occupied by the Philistines, who had retained it, in spite of the efforts to take it made by Xablah, Jeroboam's son and successor. As soon as the army heard of Elah's death, they proclaimed Omri king. Thereupon he broke up the siege of Gibbethon, and attacked Tirzah, where Zimri was holding his court as king of Israel. The city was taken, and Zimri perished in the flames of the palace, after a reign of seven days. [Zimri] Omri, however, was not allowed to establish his dynasty without a struggle against Tibni, whom "half the people" (1 K. xvi. 21) desired to raise to the throne, and who was bravely
OMRI

assisted by his brother Joram. The civil war lasted four years (cf. 1 K. xvi. 15, with 24). After the defeat and death of Tibni and Joram, Omri reigned for six years in Tirzah, although the palace there was destroyed; but at the end of that time, in spite of the proverbial beauty of the site ("an ant. ct. 4"), he transferred his residence, probably from the proved inability of Tirzah to stand a siege, to the mountain Shomron, better known by its Greek name Samaria, which he bought for two talents of silver from a rich man, otherwise unknown, called Shener. It is situated about six miles from Shemron, the most ancient of Hebrew capitals; and its position, according to Prof. Stanley (8. if P. p. 210), "is combined, in a union not elsewhere found in Palestine, strength, fertility, and beauty." Bethel, however, remained the religious metropolis of the kingdom, and the calf worship of Jeroboam was maintained with increased determination and disregard of God's law (1 K. xvi. 26). At Samaria Omri reigned for six years more. He seems to have been a vigorous and unscrupulous ruler, anxious to strengthen his dynasty by intercourse and alliances with foreign states. Thus he made a treaty with Benhadad I, king of Damascus, though on very unfavorable conditions, surrendering to him some frontier cities (1 K. xx. 34), and among them probably Hamoth-gilead (1 K. xvi. 3), and admitting into Samaria a resident Syrian embasement which is described by the expression e "the male streets in Samaria" for Benhadad. (See the phrase more fully explained under Ahaz.) As a part of the same system, he united his son in marriage to the daughter of a principal Pheenician prince, which led to the introduction into Israel of Baal worship, and all its attendant calamities and crimes. This worldly and irreligious policy is denounced by Michal xvi. 10) under the name of the "statutes of Omri," which appear to be contrasted with the Lord's precepts to his people, "to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God." It achieved, however, a temporary success, for Omri left his kingdom in peace to his son Ahab; and his family, unlike the ephemerical dynasties which had preceded him, gave four kings to Israel, and continued the throne about half a century, till it was overthrown by the great reaction against Baal-worship under Jehu. The probable date of Omri's accession (i.e. of the deaths of Elah and Zimri) was B. C. 852; of Tibni's defeat and the beginning of Omri's sole reign, B. C. 851, and of his death, B. C. 849.

2. (Amapia; [Vat. Amarea.] One of the sons of Rechab the son of Benjamin (1 Chr. vii. 31).

3. (Amaph; [Vat. Amapa.] A descendant of Pachez the son of Judah (1 Chr. ix. 4).

ON

4. (Ampui; [Vat. Amapli.] Alex. Amapi; Son of Michael, and chief of the tribe of Issachar in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxvii. 18).

ON [15S. Aep; Alex. Aepgon; Horn. The son of Pelet, and one of the chieftains of the tribe of Reuben who took part with Korah, Dathan, and Abiram in their revolt against Moses (Num. xvi. 1). His name does not again appear in the narrative of the conspiracy, nor his name allied to any event subsequent to the catastrophe. Possibly he repented; and indeed there is a likelihood of tradition to the effect that he was prevailed upon by his wife to withdraw from his accomplices. Aenclama's note is, "behold On is not mentioned again, for he was separated from their company after Moses spake with them. And our Rabbin of blessed memory said that his wife saved him," Josephus (Ant. iv. 2, § 2) omits the name of On, but retains that of his father in the form Φαλαις, thus apparently identifying Pelet with Phala, the son of Reuben.

W. A. W.

ON [15S., 15S. [see below; [Jcr.] An, [Gen.] Ηλειωδής An. Alex. Ηλεώδης; Heliodos, a town of lower Egypt, which is mentioned in the Bible under at least two names, Beth-

NISHENIUM, Ἱλειώδης (Jer. xliii. 13), corresponding to the ancient Egyptian sacred name HA-RA, "the abode of the sun," and that above, corresponding to the common name AN, and perhaps also spoken of as In-bal-heres, Ηλειωδος; or Ηλειως, the second part being, in this case, either the Egyptian sacred name, or else the Hebrew שן, but we prefer to read as a city of destruction. [IN-BAL-HERES.] The two names were known to the translator or translators of Exodus in the LXX. Where On is explained to be Heliodos ( Ae ληιωδης Ηλειωδος, l. 11); but in Jeremian this version seems to treat Beth-she憎as the name of a temple (τοις στεγασ 5Ηλειωδαιας, των τον Εκ, xliii. 13, LXX. l. 13). The Coptic version gives ΥΡΜ as the equivalent of the names in the LXX, but whether as an Egyptian word or such a word Hebranized can scarcely be determined.

The ancient Egyptian common name is written AN, or AN-, and perhaps also ANI; but the essential part of the word is AN, probably no more pronounced. There were two towns called AN, Heliodos, distinguished as the northern, AN-MEHEET, and Hermothis, in Upper Egypt, as the southern, AN-IES (Brugsch, Geogr. Inschr.

The latter is perhaps more probable, as the letter we represent by A is not commonly changed into the Coptic E unless indeed one hieroglyphic form of the name should be read AN, in which case the last vowel might have been suppressed, and the first incorporated with it. Brugsch (Geogr. Inschr., 254) supposes AN and ΑΙΟ to be the same, "as the Egyptian ΑΙΟ often had a sound intermediate between Α and Ω." But this does not admit of the change of the a vowel, to the long vowel α, from which it was as distinct as С to the other long vowel EE, respectively like S and and Σ, Ν and Ν.
As to the meaning, we can say nothing certain. Cyril, who, as bishop of Alexandria, should be listened to on such a question, says that On signified the sun ('Ὑπν ἔστι καὶ αὐτοῦ δ Ἀμος, ad Nos. p. 145), and the Coptic ΟΥΣΗ (M), ΟΥΣΗ, ΟΥΣΗ (S), "light," has therefore been compared (see La Croze, Les. pp. 71, 189), but the hieroglyphic form is UBEN, "shining," which has no connection with AN.

Heliopolis was situate on the east side of the Pelusian branch of the Nile, just below the point of the Delta, and about twenty miles northeast of Memphis. It was before the Roman time the capital of the Heliopolite Nome, which was included in Lower Egypt. Now, its site is above the point of the Delta, which is the junction of the Phatmetic, or Damietta branch and the Bolbitine, or Rosetta, and about ten miles to the northeast of Cairo. The oldest monument of the town is the obelisk, which was set up late in the reign of Sesertesen I, head of the 12th dynasty, dating B.C. cir. 2050. According to Manetho, the bull Memphis was first worshipped here in the reign of Kaiechos, second king of the 2d dynasty (B.C. 2400). In the earliest times it must have been subject to the 1st dynasty so long as their sole rule lasted, which was perhaps for no more than the reigns of Menes (B.C. cir. 2717) and Athothis: it doubtless next came under the government of the Memphites, of the 3d (B.C. cir. 2540), 4th, and 6th dynasties: it then passed into the hands of the Diospolites of the 12th dynasty, and the Shepherds of the 15th; but whether the former or the latter held it first, or it was contested between them, we cannot as yet determine. During the long period of anarchy that followed the rule of the 12th dynasty, when Lower Egypt was subject to the Shepherd kings, Heliopolis must have been under the government of the strangers. With the accession of the 18th dynasty, it was probably recovered by the Egypt.

tians, during the war which Ahmes, or Amonis, head of that line, waged with the Shepherds, and thenceforward held by them, though perhaps more than once occupied by invaders (comp. Chabas, Popperus Musique Harris), before the Assyrians conquered Egypt. Its position, near the eastern frontier, must have made it always a post of special importance. [No-Amon.]

The chief object of worship at Heliopolis was the sun, under the forms RA, the sun simply, HES, the sacred name of the place, HA-RA, "the abode of the sun," and ATUM, the setting sun, or sun of the nether world. Probably its chief temple was dedicated to both. SHU, the son of Atum, and TAFNET, his daughter, were also here worshipped, as well as the bull Memphis, sacred to RA, Osiris, Isis, and the Phœnix. BAKUK, probably represented by a fying bird of the crane kind. (On the mythology see Brauger, p. 254 ff.)

The temple of the sun, described by Strabo (xvii. pp. 85, 86), is now only represented by the single beautiful obelisk, which is of red granite, 68 feet 2 inches high above the pedestal, and bears a dedication, showing that it was sculptured in or after his 30th year (cir. 2050) by Sesertesen I., first king of the 12th dynasty (B.C. cir. 2080-2045). There were probably far more than a usual number of obelisks before the gates of this temple, on the evidence of ancient writers, and the inscriptions of some yet remaining elsewhere, and no doubt the reason was that these monuments were sacred to the sun. Heliopolis was anciently famous for its learning, and Eudoxus and Plato studied under its priests; but, from the extent of the mounds, it seems to have been always a small town.

The first mention of this place in the Bible is in the history of Joseph, to whom we read Pharaoh gave "to wife Aseath the daughter of Poti-phharosh, priest of On." (Gen. xii. 45, comp. ver. 36, and xlv. 20). Joseph was probably governor of Egypt under a king of the 15th dynasty, of which Memphis was, at least for a time, the capital. In this case be
ON

Heliopolis

would doubtless have lived for part of the year at Memphis, and therefore near to Heliopolis. The name of Asenath's father was appropriate to a Heliopolitan, and especially to a priest of that place (though according to some he may have been a priest at a very young age, and the name was afterwards bestowed by "the god of his son." The name of Joseph's master Padpard is the same, but with a slight difference in the Hebrew orthography. According to the LXX. version, On was one of the cities built for Pharaoh by the oppressed Israelites, for it mentions three "strong cities" instead of the two "treasure cities" of the Heb., adding On to Pithom and Rameses (καὶ ἔφτιθεν ποιεὶς ὄψιν τῷ ΦαραΟ, τις τε Πίθω, καὶ Ραμοςτερος καὶ Ονας. ᾳτεν Αλεξανδρίας, Ex. i. 11). If it be intended that these cities were founded by the labor of the people, the addition is probably a mitate, although Heliopolis may have been ruined and rebuilt; but it is possible that they were merely fortified, probably as places for keeping stores. Heliopolis lay at no great distance from the land of Goshen and from Rameses, and probably Pithom also.

Israel has been supposed to speak of On when he prophecies that one of the five cities in Egypt that should speak the language of Canaan, should be called Ibera-heres, which may mean the City of the Sun, whether we take "heres" to be a Hebrew or an Egyptian word; but the reading "a city of destruction" seems preferable, and we have no evidence that there was any large Jewish settlement at Heliopolis, although there may have been at one time from its nearness to the borders of Goshen. [He- maXers: ONAX.] Jeremiah speaks of On under the name Beth-shemesh, "the house of the sun," where he predicts of Nechochhadnezar, "He shall break also the pillars [יוֹנָה, but, perhaps, statues, comp. Gen. ii. 1119] of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire." (xlii. 13). By the word we have rendered "pillars," obelisks are reasonably supposed to be meant, for the number of which before the temple of the sun Heliopolis must have been famous, and perhaps by "the houses of the gods," the temples of this place are intended, as the "high burnt altar" would be a proof of the powerlessness of Ra and Atum, both forms of the sun, Shu the god of light, and Tatenet a fire-goddess, to save their dwellings from the very element over which they were supposed to rule. Perhaps it was an account of the many false gods of Heliopolis, that in Ezekiel it is written Avon, by a change in the punctuation, if we can here depend on the Masoretic text, and so made to signify "vanity," and especially the vanity of idolatry. The prophet foretellth, "The young men of Avon and of Pi-im seth shall fall by the sword; and these [cities] shall go into captivity." (xxv. 17). Plebeeth or Balaphis is doubtless spoken of with Heliopolis as in the same part of Egypt, and so to be involved in a common calamity; for the same time when the land should be invaded.

After the age of the prophets we hear no more in Scripture of Heliopolis. Local tradition however, points it out as a place where our Lord and the Virgin came, when Joseph brought them into Egypt, and a very ancient sanctuary is shown as a Dwelling of which they resided. The Jewish settlements in this part of Egypt, and especially the town of Onias, which was probably only twenty

miles distant from Heliopolis in a northerly direction, but a little to the eastward (Modern Egypt and Thebes, i. 237, 238), then flourished, and were nearer to Palestine than the heathen towns like Alexandria, in which there was any large Jewish settlement. It is not probable that they were mentioned in this tradition. And, perhaps, Heliopolis itself may have had a Jewish quarter, although we do not know it to have been the Ira-heres of Isaiah.

R. S. P.

ONAX (ivative [strong, vigorous]: Αὐδή, Ἀναγ. Ἀναξ: Onax). 1. One of the sons of Shooal the son of Seir (Gen. xxxvi. 23; 1 Chr. i. 50). Some Hebrew MSS., read "Onam.

2. (Orhya: Alex. Qura.) The son of Jerahmeel by his wife Atarah (1 Chr. ii. 26, 28).

ONAX (ervative [strong, vigorous]: Avdot: Onam). The second son of Judah by the Canaanites, "the daughter of Shu'a" (Gen. xxxviii. 4; 1 Chr. ii. 3). On the death of Er the first-born, it was the duty of Onam, according to the custom which then existed and was afterwards established by a definite law (Deut. xxv. 5-10), continuing to the latest period of Jewish history (Mark xix. 12), to bear the brother's widow and perhaps continue his race. But he found means to prevent the consequences of marriage, "and what he did was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and He slew him also," as He had slain his elder brother (Gen. xxxviii. 9). His death took place before the family of Jacob went down into Egypt (Gen. xvi. 12; Num. xxvi. 19).

W. A. W.

ONESIMUS (Origesius [profitable or useful]: Onesimus) is the name of the servant or slave in whose behalf Paul wrote the Epistle to Philemon. He was a native, or certainly an inhabitant of Colossae, for Paul in writing to the church there speaks of him (Col. iv. 9) as οὗτος εἶναι ἡμῖν "one of you." This expression confirms the presumption which his Greek name affords, that he was a Gentile, and not a Jew, as some have argued from ἁπάσα τῶν ἐπιφάνειαις in Phil. 16. Slaves were numerous in Phrygia, and the name itself of Phrygian was almost synonymous with that of slave. Hence it is probable that in writing to the Colossians (iii. 24, 25; iv. 1) Paul had occasion to instruct them concerning the duties of masters and servants to each other. Onesimus was one of this unfortunate class of persons, as is evident both from the manifest implication in ἀδελφὸς δοῦλος in Phil. 16, and from the general tenor of the epistle. There appears to have been no difference of opinion on this point among the ancient commentators, and there is none of any critical weight among the modern. The man escaped from his master and fled to Rome, where in the midst of its vast population he could hope to be concealed, and to battle the effects which were so often made in such cases for retaking the fugitive. (Walter, Die Geschichte des Rom, 3. 62 f.) It must have been to Rome that he directed his letter, and not to Colossae, as some contend, for the latter view stands connected with an indefensible opinion respecting the place whence the letter was written (see Neander's Pflanzung, i. 556). Whether Onesimus had any other motive for the flight than the natural love of liberty he had not the means of dwelling. It has been very generally supposed that he had committed some theft, as theft or embezzlement, and feared the punishment of his guilt. But as the ground of that opinion
must know the meaning of ἀποφέρει in Phil. 18, which is uncertain, not to say inconsistent with any such imputation (see notes in the Epistle to Philemon, by the American Bible Union, p. 60). Commentary at all events go entirely beyond the evidence when they assert (as Conybeare, Life and Epistles of Paul, ii. 467) that he belonged to the drags or bonds that he robbed his master, and Confessed the sin to Paul. Though it may be doubted whether Onesimus heard the Gospel for the first time at Rome, it is beyond question that he was led to embrace the Gospel there through the Apostle’s instrumentality. The language in ver. 10 of the letter (παντεὶ σεαυτός ὁ κόσμος τὸν ὄνειρον ὑμῶν) is explicit on this point. As there were believers in Phrygia when the Apostle passed through that region on his third missionary tour (Acts xxviii. 23), and as Onesimus belonged to a Christian household (Phil. 2), it is not improbable that he knew something of the Christian doctrine before he went to Rome.

How long a time elapsed between his escape and conversion, we cannot decide; for πρῶτα ἐποίησε in the 15th verse, to which appeal has been made, is purely a relative expression, and will not justify any inference as to the interval in question.

After his conversion, the most happy and friendly relations sprang up between the teacher and the disciple. The situation of the Apostle as a captive and an indefatigable laborer for the promotion of the Gospel (Acts xxviii. 30, 31) must have made him keenly alive to the sympathies of Christian friendship and dependent upon others for various services of a personal nature, important to his efficiency as a minister of the word. Onesimus appears to have supplied this twofold want in an eminent degree. We see from the letter that he went entirely the Apostle’s heart, and made himself so useful to him in various private ways, or excited such a capacity to be so (for he may have gone back to Colossae soon after his conversion), that Paul wished to have him remain constantly with him. Whether he desired his presence as a personal attendant or as a minister of the Gospel, is not certain from ἁπαντά σε διακονή μοι in ver. 13 of the epistle. Be this as it may, Paul’s attachment to him as a disciple, as a personal friend, and as a helper to him in his bonds, was such that he yielded him up only in obedience to that spirit of self-denial, and that sensitive regard for the feelings or the rights of others, of which his conduct on this occasion displayed so noble an example.

There is but little to add to this account, when we pass beyond the limits of the New Testament. The traditionary notices which have come down to us are too few and too late to amount to much as Historical testimony. Some of the later fathers assert that Onesimus was set free, and was subsequently ordained Bishop of Berea in Macedonia (Constit. Apost. vii. 46). The person of the same name mentioned as Bishop of Ephesus in the first epistle of Ignatius to the Ephesians (Hefele, Patrum Apost. Opp., p. 152) was a different person (see Winer, Realb. ii. 175). It is related also that Onesimus finally made his way to Rome again, and ended his days there as a martyr during the persecutions under Nero. H. H.

**ONTARES (Ὅνταρης [Alex. -νταρί])**, a name introduced into the Greek and Syriac texts of 1 Mac. xii. 19 by a very old corruption. The true reading is preserved in Josephus (Ant. xii. 4, § 10) and the Vulgate, (Οὐτάριος ὁ πρώτος τοῦ Πατριώτη, and is given in the margin of the A. V.

**ONTAS (Οντάς; Ονίας), the name of five high-priests, of whom only two (1 and 3) are mentioned in the A. V., but an account of all is here given to prevent confusion. L. [Vat.] Sin. Ioma.] The son and successor of Jaddua, who entered on the office about the time of the death of Alexander the Great, cir. b. c. 330-309, or, according to Eusebius, 300 (Joseph. Ant. xii. 7, § 7). According to the **embezzlement or theft, as many writers assume, we do not know. From this passage we by no means discover this; and, indeed, it is hardly probable that, if the Apostle had known or conjectured any such thing, he would have expressed himself in so half-spontaneous a manner as he has done.** H.
254

ONIAS

Josephus was father of Simon the Just (Joseph. Ant. xii. 2, § 4; Eus. L. i. 1). [HELENAEUS, vol. i. p. 561 n. SIMON.]

2. The son of Simon the Just (Joseph. Ant. xii. 4, § 1). He was a minor at the time of his father's death (cir. u. c. 290), and the high-priesthood was occupied in succession by his uncle Eleazar and Manasseh in his exclusion. He entered on the office at last cir. u. c. 240, and his conduct threatened to precipitate the rupture with Egypt, which afterwards opened the way for Syrian oppression. Onias, from aversion, it is said—a vice which was likely to be increased by his long exclusion from power—neglected for several years to remit to Pot. Emecetes the customary annual tribute of 20 talents. The king claimed the arrears with threats of violence; in case his demands were not satisfied, Onias still refused to discharge the debt, more as it appears, from self-will than with any prospect of successful resistance. The evil consequences of this obstinacy were, however, averted by the policy of his nephew Joseph, the son of Tobias, who visited Ptolemy, urged the imbecility of Onias, won the favor of the king, and entered into a contract for turning the tribute, which he carried out with success. Onias retained the high-priesthood till his death cir. u. c. 226, when he was succeeded by his son Simon H. (Joseph. Ant. xii. 4).

3. The son of Simon H., who succeeded his father in the high-priesthood, cir. u. c. 198. In the interval which had elapsed since the government of his grandfather the Jews had transferred their allegiance to the Syrian monarchy (Dan. xi. 14), and for a time enjoyed tranquil prosperity. Internal dissensions furnished an occasion for the first act of oppression. Seleucus Philopator was informed by Simon, governor of the Temple, of the riches contained in the sacred treasury, and he made an attempt to seize them by force. At the prayer of Onias, according to the tradition (2 Mac. iii.), the sacrilege was averted; but the high-priest was obliged to appeal to the king himself for support against the machinations of Simon. Not long afterwards Seleucus died (cir. u. c. 175), and Onias found himself supplanted in the favor of Antiochus Epiphanes by his brother Jason, who received the high-priesthood from the king. Jason, in turn, was displaced by his youngest brother Menelaus, who succeeded the name of Onias (cir. u. c. 171), in anger at the reproof which he had received from him for his sacrilege (2 Mac. iv. 32-38). But though his righteous zeal was thus fervent, the punishment which Antiochus inflicted on his murderer was a tribute to his "soler and modest behavior" (2 Mac. iv. 57) after his deposition from his office. [ANTIOCHUS, vol. i. p. 94.]

It was probably during the government of Onias III. that the communication between the Spartans and Jews took place (1 Mac. xii. 19-23; Joseph. Ant. xii. 4, § 10). [SPARTANS.] How powerful an impression he made upon his contemporaries is seen from the remark he account of the dreams of Judas Maccabæus before his great victory (2 Mac. xv. 12-16).

4. The youngest brother of Onias III., who bore the same name, which he afterwards exchanged for Menelaus (Joseph. Ant. xii. 5, § 1). [MENELAUS.]

5. The son of Onias III., who sought a refuge in Egypt from the sorrows and sacrilege which disgraced Jerusalem. The immediate occasion of his flight was the triumph of "the sons of Tobias," gained by the interference of Antiochus Epiphanes.

Onias, to whom the high-priesthood belonged by right, appears to have supported throughout the alliance with Egypt (Joseph. B. J. i. 1, § 1), and receiving the protection of Ptolemy, he endeavored to give a unity to the Hellenistic Jews, which seemed impossible for the Jews in Palestine.

With this object he founded the Temple at Leon (Helbays), which occupies a position in the history of the development of Judaism of which the importance is commonly overlooked: but the discussion of this attempt to consolidate Hellenism belongs to another place, though the connection of the attempt itself with Jewish history could not be wholly overlooked (Joseph. Ant. xii. 3; B. J. i. 1, § 1, vii. 10, § 2; Eus. Gesch. iv. 405 ft.; Herzfeld, Gesch. iii. 450 ft., 557 ft.).

The City of Onias, the Region of Onias—The city in which stood the temple built by Onias, and the region of the Jewish settlements in Egypt. Ptolemy mentions the city as the capital of the Heliopolitan nome: "Ἡρωοδωτὴς κοίμων, καὶ μητροπόλης Ὀνίας" (iv. 5, § 53); while the reading Ἁλας is not admissible, since Heliopolis is afterward mentioned, and its different position distinctly laid down (§ 54). Josephus speaks of "the region of Onias." [Ονίας χερσόν (Ant. xiv. 8, § 1; B. J. i. 9, § 4; comp. vii. 10, § 2), and mentions a place there situate called "the Camp of the Jews," "κωνταίναντο στρατόπεδον" (Ant. xiv. 8, § 2; B. J. i. c.). In the spurious letters given by him in the account of the foundation of the temple of Onias, it is made to have been at Leontopolis in the Heliopolitan nome, and called a strong place of Balbustis (Ant. xii. 3, §§ 1, 2); and when speaking of its closing by the Romans, he says that it was in a region 180 stadia from Memphis, in the Heliopolitan nome, where Onias had founded a castle (lit. watch-post, φαραγωγία, B. J. vii. 10, §§ 2, 3, 4). Leontopolis was not in the Heliopolitan nome, but in Ptolemy's time was the capital of the Leontopolite (iv. 5, § 51), and the mention of it is altogether a blunder. There is probably also a confusion as to the city Balbustis; unless, indeed, the temple which Onias adopted and restored was one of the Egyptian goddess of that name.

The site of the city of Onias is to be looked for in some one of those to the northward of Heliopolis, which Wilkinson calls "Tel el-Mellah, the house of the Jews," or Tel el-Tabbecheh, "the Jewish Mound." Sir Gardner Wilkinson thinks that there is little doubt that it is one which stands in the cultivated land near Shibloon, to the northward of Heliopolis, in a direction a little to the east, at a distance of twelve miles. Its mounds are of very great height." He remarks that the distance from Memphis (28 miles) is greater than that given by Josephus; but the inaccuracy is not extreme. Another mound of the same name, standing on the edge of the desert, a short distance to the south of Belbays, and 24 miles from Heliopolis, would, he thinks, correspond to the Βασιλείον of the Itinerary of Antiquities. (See Modern Egypt and Thebes, i. 297-300.)

During the writer's residence in Egypt, 1842-1849, excavations were made in the mound supposed by Sir Gardner Wilkinson to mark the site of the city of Onias. We believe, writing only from memory, that no result was obtained but the discovery of portions of pavement very much resembling the Assyrian pavements now in the British Museum.

From the account of Josephus, and the same
ONIONS

given to one of them, "the Camp of the Jews," these settlements appear to have been of a half-military nature. The chief of them seems to have been a strong place; and the same is apparently the case with another, that just mentioned, from the circumstances of the history even more than from its name. This name, though recalling the "Camp" where Ptolemaichus I. established his Greek mercenaries [Migdol], does not prove it was a military settlement, as the "Camp of the Tyrians" in Memphis [Her. ii. 112] was perhaps in its name a reminiscence of the Shepherd occupation, for there stood there a temple of "the Foreign Venus," of which the age seems to be shown by a tablet of Amonemhi II. (I. c. cir. 1401) in the quarries opposite the city in which Ash- tekh is worshipped, or else it may have been a merchant-settlement. We may also compare the Coptic name of El-Geezeh, opposite Cairo, Ḥereps, which has been ingeniously conjectured to record the position of a Persian camp. The easternmost part of Lower Egypt, be it remembered, was always chosen for great military settlements, in order to protect the country from the incursions of her enemies beyond that frontier. Here the first Shepherd king Salatis placed an enormous garrison in the stronghold Avaris, the Zeus of the Bibles (Manetho, ap. Jos. c. Ap. i. 14). Here foreign mercenaries of the Salté Kings of the 26th dynasty were settled; where also the greatest body of the Egyptian soldiers had the lands allotted to them, all being established in the Delta [Her. ii. 164-166]. Probably the Jewish settlements were established for the same purpose, more especially as the hatred of their inhabitants towards the kings of Syria would promise their opposing the strongest resistance in case of an invasion.

The history of the Jewish cities of Egypt is a very obscure portion of that of the Hebrew nation. We know little more than the story of the foundation and overthrow of one of them, though we may infer that they were populous and politically important. It seems at first sight remarkable that we have no trace of any literature of these settlements; but as it would have been preserved to us by either the Jews of Palestine or those of Alexandria, both of whom must have looked upon the worshippers at the temple of Onias as schismatics, it could scarcely have been expected to have come down to us.

R. S. P.

ONIONS (יוֹנִים, betulinu; τὰ κριόμματα: comes). There is no doubt as to the meaning of the Hebrew word, which occurs only in Num. xi. 5, as one of the good things of Egypt of which the Israelites regretted the loss. Onions have been from time immemorial a favorite article of food amongst the Egyptians. [See Her. ii. 125; Plin. xxxvi. 12.] The onions of Egypt are much milder in flavor and less pungent than those of this country. Hasselquist [Tent. p. 290] says, "Whoever has tasted onions in Egypt must allow that none can be had better in any other part of the universe: here they are sweet; in other countries they are nauseous and strong. . . . They eat them roasted, cut into four pieces, with some bits of roasted meat which the Turks in Egypt call kebab: and with this dish they are so delighted that I have heard them wish they might enjoy it in Paradise. They likewise make a soup of them." W. H.

* The Israelites might have spared their mun

Onions, in regard to the loss of Egyptian onions, as the onions of Palestine have the same sweet and delicious flavor that characterizes those of Egypt. They are still called بصل (bush) by the Arabs. They enter into almost every process of cookery in Palestine and Syria.

G. E. P.

ONYCHA (אין, and once רַס [strong]: in Ch. [רַס], Alex. [éfono]; elsewhere [Vat. Alex.] [סָעַב and מְזוֹנָה: Oino]. One of the towns of Benjamin. It does not appear in the catalogues of the Book of Joshua, but is first found in 1 Chr. viii. 12, where Shanuah or Shanuer is said to have built Oino and Lod with their "daughter villages." It was therefore probably annexed by the Benjaminites subsequently to their original settlement, like Aijalon, which was allotted to Dan, but is found afterward in the lands of the Benjaminites (1 Chr. viii. 13). The men of Lod, Hadid, and Oino, to the number of 725 (or Neh. 721) returned from the Captivity with Zerubbabel (Ezr. iii. 33; Neh. vii. 37; see also 1 Esdr. v. 22).

[ONYCH.]

A plain was attached to the town, and bore its name — Belloth-Oino, "the plain of Oino" (Neh. vi. 2), perhaps identical with the "valley of craftsmen" (Neh. xi. 35). By Essehins and Jerome it is not named. The Rabbis frequently mention it, but without any indication of its position further than that it was three miles from Lod. (See the citations from the Talmud in Lightfoot, Chor. Decod. on S. Mark, ch. ix. § 3.) A village called Kefer Abo is enumerated by Robinson among the places in the districts of Remleh and Lydda (Bibl. Res. 1st ed. App. 129, 121). This village, almost due N. of Lydda, is suggested by Van de Velde (Memr., p. 337) as identical with Oino. Against this identification however are the differences in the names — the modern one containing the Aïn, — and the distance from Lydda, which instead of being 3 milliaria is fully 5, being more than 4 English miles according to Van de Velde's map. Winer remarks that Belit Uhiit is more suitable as far as its orthography is concerned; but on the other hand Belit Uhiit is much too far distant from Lodih to meet the requirements of the passages quoted above.

G. O'NUS (חַרְצֹם; om. in Vulg.). The form in which the name Ouno appears in 1 Esdr. v. 22.

ONYCHA (יוֹנִיה, ὕια; shecheketh; ἀνόξης: onyx; according to many of the old versions denotes the opechum of some species of Strombus, a genus of gastropods mollusca. The Hebrew word, which appears to be derived from a root which means "to shell or peel off," occurs only in Exx. xxx. 34, as one of the ingredients of the sacred perfume; in

a In Neh. vi. 2 the Vat. MS., according to Mal, awa in redlip is g. . . .

b The tradition of the Talmudists is that it was left intact by Joshua, but burnt during the war of Gibeath [Josh. xxv. 49], and that 1 Chr. viii. 12 describes its restoration (See Targum on this latter passage.)
Theon's description of the *onyx* is the opereum of a shell fish resembling the *paraena*, which is found in India in the nard-producing lakes: it is odorous, because the shell-fish feed on the nard, and is collected after the heat has dried up the marshes: that is the best kind which comes from the Red Sea, and is whitish and shining: the Babylonian kind is dark and smaller than the other: both have a sweet odor when burnt, something like castoreum. It is not easy to see what *Dioscorides* can mean by "nard-producing lakes." The *onyx*, "shell," or "claw," seems to point to the operculum of the *Strombus*, which is of a claw shape and serrated, whence the Arabs call the molus...
glance at the head of this article will show that the LXX. is most inconsistent, and that nothing can, in consequence, be learnt from it. Of those who identify the slēhōn with the beryl are Bellermann (Die Uran und Thamathan, p. 64), Winer (Bib. Real., vol. ii. 23), and Rossmann (The Mineralogy of the Bible, p. 40, Bib. Orth.). Other interpretations of slēhōn have been proposed, but all are mere conjectures. Bäum traces slēhōn to the Arabic sūbūn, "blackness": "Of such a color," he says, "are the Arabian sardonyxes, which have a black ground-color." This agrees essentially with Mr. King's remarks (Antique Gems, p. 9): "The Arabian species," he says, "were formed of bluish sardonyx, covered by one of opaque white; over which again was a third of a vernilion color." But Gesenius and Furst refer the Hebrew word to the Arabic sūbūn, "to be pale." The different kinds of onyx and sardonyx, however, are so variable in color, that either of these definitions is suitable. They all form excellent materials for the engraver's art. The balance of authority is, we think, in favor of some variety of the onyx. We are content to retain the rendering of the A. V., supported as it is by the Vulgate and the express statement of so high an authority as Josephus, till better proofs in support of the claims of some other stone be forthcoming. As to the "Ojl x " of Exclus. xxv. 13, see ONYCHA.

W. II.

Ophel (חָלֶף), always with the def. art. [welling, hill] — Ophel, 'Ophel, [Ophel; Vit. Ophel, Οφελ, Ωφελ, Ωφαλ] Alex. 'Ophel, [Ωφαλ: Ophel] Ophel: A part of ancient Jerusalem. The name is derived by the lexicographers from a root of similar form, which has the force of a swelling or tumor (Gesenius, Thes.; Furst, Ἰουθ. ii. 169 6). It does not come forward till a late period of Old Test. history. In 2 Chr. xxviii. 3, Jotham is said to have built much "on the wall of Ophel." Manasseh, amongst his other defensive works, "compassed about Ophel" (Ibid. xxxiii. 14). From the catalogue of Nehemiah's repairs to the wall of Jerusalem, it appears to have been near the "water-gate" (Neh. iii. 20) and the "great tower that lieth out" (ver. 27). Lastly, the former of these two passages, and Neh. xi. 21, show that Ophel was the residence of the Levites. It is not again mentioned, though its omission in the account of the route round the walls at the sanctification of the second Temple, Neh. xii. 31-40, is singular.

In the passages of his history parallel to those quoted above, Josephus either passes it over altogether, or else refers to it in merely general terms — "very large towers" (Ant. ix. 11, § 2), "very high towers" (x. 3, § 2). But in his ac-

Of count of the last days of Jerusalem he mentions it four times as Ophel (ד’ ᪆菲尔), accompanying it as in the Hebrew with the article). The first of these (B. J. ii. 17, § 9) tells nothing as to its position; but from the form of it we can gather something. The old wall of Jerusalem ran above the spring of Siloam and the pool of Solomon, and on reaching the place called Ophel, joined the eastern portion of the Temple (B. J. iv. 4, § 2). (2.) John held the Temple and the places round it, not a little in extent, — both the Ophel and the valley called Nebron (Ibid. v. 6, § 1). (3.) After the capture of the Temple, and before Titus had taken the greater city (the external Zion) from the Jews, his soldiers burnt the whole of the lower city, lying in the valley between the two, "and the place called the Ophel" (Ibid. vi. 6, § 3).

From this it appears that Ophel was outside the south wall of the Temple, and that it lay between the central valley of the city, which debouches above the spring of Siloam, on the one hand, and the east portico of the Temple on the other. The east portico, it should be remembered, was not on the line of the east wall of the present herom, but 339 feet further west, on the line of the solid wall which forms the termination of the vaults in the eastern corner. [See Jerusalem, vol. ii. 1314; and the Plan, 1316.] This situation agrees with the mention of the "water-gate" in Neh. iii. 20, and the statement of xii. 21, that it was the residence of the Levites. Possibly the "great tower that lieth out," in the former of these, may be the "tower of Eder" — mentioned with "Ophel of the daughter of Zion," by Micah (iv. 8), or that named in an obscure passage of Isaiah — "Ophel and watch-tower" (xiii. 14, A. V. inaccurately "forts and towers").

Ophel, then, in accordance with the probable root of the name, was the swelling declivity by which the Mount of the Temple slopes off on its southern side into the Valley of Hinnom—a long, narrowish rounded spur or promontory, which intervenes between the mouth of the central valley of Jerusalem (the Tyropoeon) and the Kidron, or Valley of Jehoshaphat. Half-way down it on its eastern face is the "Fount of the Virgin," so called; and at the foot of the spurlet of the spring — the Pool of Siloam. How much of this declivity was covered with the houses of the Levites, or with the suburb which would naturally gather round them, and where the "great tower" stood, we have not at present the means of ascertaining.

Professor Stanley (Sermons on the Apostolic Age, pp. 323, 350) has ingeniously conjectured that the name Ophelis (Οφέλης)—which was one of the titles by which St. James the Less was distinguished from other Jacobs of the time, and which is explained by Hegesippus (Euseb. Hiat. Eccl. ii. arate heights. Lieutenant Warren has discovered what he conceives may have been either a deep ditch or a natural valley, now filled up with earth, running from east to west, just north of the platform of the Dome of the Rock (Le Jeu., Nov. 12, 1897, p. 43); and the Tyropeon gully probably turned sharply round to the east, at the southwest corner of the Temple, so as to cut off the Temple Mount from Ophel. (Dec. 12, 1897, p. 52.)

"Firth H." ( Heb. ii. 159) states, without a word that could lead a reader to suspect that there was any doubt on the point, that Ophel is identical with Millo. It may be so, only there is not a particle of evidence for or against it.
OPHIR

23 as meaning "bulwark (περιοχή) of the people," — was in its original form "Ophiram" (Ὀφίραμ). In this connection it is a singular coincidence that St. James was martyred by being thrown from the corner of the Temple, at, or close to, the very spot which is named by Josephus as the boundary of Ophir. [James, vol. ii. 1207; En-Roge!., i. 741 b.] Excav!., however (Geschichte, vi. 204, note), restores the name as οφίραμ, as if from οφίρα, a fence or boundary. [Chenu.]

This has in its favor the fact that it more closely agrees in signification with περιοχή than Ophir does.

The Ophir which appears to have been the residence of Elisht at the time of Xanman's visit to him (2 K. v. 24: A. V. "the tower") was of course a different place from that spoken of above. The narrative would seem to imply that it was not far from Samaria: but this is not certain. The LXX. and Vulg. must have read שׁנש, "darkness," for they give το σκοτεινόν and ἀπεράτα respectively.

**G.**

**OPHIR (Ὀφίρ, Ὀφίρ)** [see below]: Ophir: Ophir. 1. The eleventh in order of the sons of Joktan, coming immediately after Sheba (Gen. x. 29: 1 Chr. x. 23). So many important names in the genealogical table in the 10th chapter of Genesis — such as Sidon, Canaan, Asshur, Aram (Syria), Mazzarim (the two Egyptians, Upper and Lower), Sheba, Caphtharon, and Philistiam (the Philistines) — represent the name of some city, country, or people, that it is reasonable to infer that the same is the case with all the names in the table. It frequently happens that a father and his sons in the genealogy refer distinct geographical divisions to each other; yet this is not an invariable rule, for in the case of Tarshish the son of Javan (ver. 10), and of Nimrod the son of Cush, whose kingdom was Babylonia or Babylon (ver. 11), a son was conceived as a distant colony or offshoot. But there is one marked peculiarity in the sons of Joktan, which is common to them with the Cananites alone, that precise geographical limits are assigned to their settlements. Thus it is said (ver. 19) that the borders of the Canaanites was "from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza, as thou goest, unto Sodom and Gomorrath, and Admah, and Zebaim, even unto Lasha:" and in like manner (vv. 29, 30) that the dwelling of the sons of Joktan was "from Mezha, as thou goest unto Sepher a mountain of the east." The peculiar wording of these geographical limits, and the fact that the well-known terms which denote the borders of the Canaanites are mentioned so nearly in the same manner, forbid the supposition that Mezha and Sepher belonged to very distant countries, or were comparatively unknown: and as many of the sons of Joktan — such as Sheba, Hazaramaveth, Abimadad, and others — are by common consent admitted to represent settlements in Arabia, it is an obvious inference that the settlements corresponding to the names of the other sons are to be sought for in the same peninsula alone. Hence, as Ophir is one of those sons, it may be regarded as a fixed point in discussions concerning the place Ophir mentioned in the book of Kings, that the author of the 10th chapter of Genesis regarded Ophir the son of Joktan as corresponding to some city, region, or tribe in Arabia.

**Etymology.** — There is, seemingly, no sufficient reason to doubt that the word Ophir is Semitic, although, as is the case with numerous proper names known to be of Hebrew origin, the precise word does not occur as a common name in the Bible. See the words from גֵּפֶר and גִּפֶר in Genesis' Theorves, and compare ἀφαίρεσις, the metropolis of the Sabaens in the Periphus, attributed to Arrian. Gesenius suggests that it means "a fruitful region," if it is Semitic. Baron von Wrede, who explored Hadhramaut in Arabia in 1843 (Journal of the R. Geographical Society, vol. xiv. p. 110), made a small vocabulary of Hymaritic words in the vernacular tongue, and amongst these he gives ὀφάρης as signifying red. He says that the Mahra people call themselves the tribes of the red country ὀφάρης, and called the Red Sea, ὀφαρώς. If this were so, it might have some of the same relation to ὀφαρώς, "dust" or "dry ground" (8 and 2 being interchangeable), that ἀφαίρεσις, "red," has to ἀφαίρεσις, "the ground." Still it is unsafe to accept the use of a word of this kind on the authority of any one traveller, however accurate; and the supposed existence and meaning of a word ὀφάρης is recommended for special inquiry to any future traveller in the same district.

2. (Σωρφία, Σωρφία, [and] Ophir; Vat. Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Sim. in Job and Is., Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Σωρφία, Par.). Ophir, 1 K. ix. 28, x. 11; 2 Chr. viii. 18, ix. 10: in 1 K. ix. 28 the translation of the LXX. is εἰς Σωρφία [Vat. Σωρφία, Alex. Σωρφία], though the ending in the original merely denotes motion towards Ophir, and is not part of the name. A sceptor or region from which the Hebrews in the time of Solomon obtained gold, in vessels which went thither in conjunction with Tyrian ships from Ezion-geber, near Elath, on that branch of the Red Sea which is now called the Gulf of Akaba. The gold was proverbial for its fineness, so that "gold of Ophir" is several times used as an expression for fine gold (Ps. xlv. 9; Job xxviii. 16; Is. xiii. 12; 1 Chr. xxix. 4); and in one passage (Job xxvii. 24) the word "Ophir" by itself is used for gold of Ophir, and for gold generally. In Jer. x. 9 and Dan. x. 5 it is thought by Gesenius and others that Ophir is intended by the word "Uphaz" — there being a very trifling difference between the words in Hebrew when written without the vowel-points. In addition to gold, the vessels brought from Ophir almug-wood and precious stones.

The precise geographical situation of Ophir has long been a subject of doubt and discussion. Calmet (Dictionnaire of the Bible, s. v. "Ophir" regarded it as in Armenia; Sir Walter Raleigh (History of the World, book i, ch. 8) thought it was one of the Molucca Islands; and Arius Montanus (Ischard, Pharon, ref. and ed.) supposed, following by the similarity of the word Parvain, supposed to be identical with Ophir (2 Chr. iii. 6), found it in
OPHIR

2529

Peru. But these countries, as well as Iberia and Phrygia, cannot now be viewed as...towards the known supporter in our own time were formerly represented, amongst other writers, by Huet (Sur le Commerce et la Navigation des Anciens, p. 99), by Bruce (Travels, book iv. c. 4), and by the historian Robertson (Disquisition respecting Ancient India, sect. 1), who placed Ophir in Africa; by Vitringa (Geograph. Sacra, p. 114) and Richaud (Dissertatio de Ophir), who placed it in India; and by Michaelis (Spicilegium, d. 181), Niethur, the traveller (Description de l'Arabie, p. 253), Gosselin (Recherches sur la Geographie des Anciens, i. 29), and Vincent (History of the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancient World, i. 210-250), who placed it in Arabia.

Of other distinguished geographical writers, Bochart (Philoxy, ii. 27) admitted two Ophirs, one in Arabia and one in India, i.e. at Ceylon; while D'Anville (Dissertatio sur le Pays d' Ophir, Memoires de Litterature, xxx. 83), equally admitting two, placed one in Arabia and one in Africa. In our own days the discussion has been continued by Gesenius, who in articles on Ophir in his Theologia (p. 141), and Uhird and Grabner's Encyclopaedia (s. v.) stated that the question lay between India and Arabia, assigned the reasons to be urged in favor of each of these countries, but declared the arguments for each to be so equally balanced that he refrained from expressing any opinion of his own on the subject. M. Quatremere, however, in a paper on Ophir which was printed in 1842 in the Memoires de l' Institut, again insisted on the claim of Africa (Dernieres des Arcentes et Belles Lettres, t. xv. ii. 362); and in his valuable work on Ceylon (part vii. chap. 1) Sir J. Emerson Tennent adopts the opinion, sanctioned by Josephus, that Malaca was Ophir. Otherwise the two countries which have divided the opinions of the learned have been India and Arabia — Lassen, Ritter, Berthau (Lexreg. Homb淮, 2 Chr. viii. 18), Thudius (Excerpt. Handbrough, 1 K. x. 1), and Ewald (Geschichte, iii. 347, 2d ed.) being in favor of India, while Winer (Reckla. s. v.), Fürst (Hebr. und Chald. Worte, s. v.), Knobel (Vollkoffel der Genesis, p. 190), Forster (Glossar. Arab. i. 161-167), Crawford (Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands, s. v.), and Kaehle (Commentary on Genesis, chap. 1. The Genealogy of Nations) are in favor of Arabia. The fullest treatise on the question is that of Ritter, who in his Erzahlung, vol. xiv., published in 1848, devoted 80 octavo pages to the discussion (pp. 351-431), and adopted the opinion of Lassen (Int. Alt. i. 529) that Ophir was situated at the mouth of the Indus.

Some general idea of the arguments which may be advanced in favor of each of the three countries may be derived from the following statement. In favor of Arabia, there are these considerations: 1st. The 10th chapter of Genesis, ver. 29, contains what is equivalent to an intimation of the author's opinion, that Ophir was in Arabia. [OPHIR: 2dly. Three places in Arabia may be pointed out, the names of which agree sufficiently with the word Ophir: namely, Ophar, called by Ptolomy Sapphora, now Zafir or Saphir, which, according to the Periplus ascribed to Arrian, was the metropolis of the Sabaeans, and was distant twelve days' journey from the emporium Munza on the Red Sea: Dofir, a city mentioned by Niebuhr the traveller (Description de l'Arabie, p. 210), as a considerable town of Yemen, and capital of Bellool Hadsje, situated to the north of Labeial, and 15 leagues from the sea: and Zafir or Zafari [Arabia, vol. i. p. 137 b] (Sepher, Dhabair), now Dofar a city on the southern coast of Arabia, visited in the 14th century by Ibn Batuta, the Arabian traveller, and stated by him to be a month's journey by land from Aden, and a month's voyage, when the wind was fair, from the Indian shores (Lee's Translation, p. 57). 2dly. In antiquity Arabia was represented as a country producing gold by four writers at least: namely, by the geographer Agatharchides, who lived in the 2d century before Christ (in Photius 250, and Hudson's Geograph. Minores, i. 60); by the geographer Artemidorus, who lived a little later, and whose account has been preserved, and, as it were, adopted by the geographer Strabo (xiv. 18): by Dioscorus, the great traveller, 44thly by Ptolemy (Eldin vi. 32). 3dly. Ephorus, a Greek historian who lived before the Christian era, and who, besides other writings, wrote a work respecting the kings of Judea, expressly states, as quoted by Eusebius (Presp. Evang. i. 32), that Ophir was an island with gold mines in the Erythraean Sea (Ophió, comp. Ophiók, the LXX. Translation in Gen. xii. 12), and that David sent miners thither in vessels which he caused to be built at Elama = Elath. Now it is true that the name of the Erythraean Sea was deemed to include the Persian Gulf, as well as the Red Sea, but it was always regarded as closely connected with the shores of Arabia, and cannot be shown to have been extended to India. 4thly. On the supposition that, notwithstanding all the ancient authorities on the subject, gold really never existed either in Arabia or in any island along its coasts, Ophir was an Arabian emporium, into which gold was brought as an article of commerce, and was exported into Judea. There is not a single passage in the Bible inconsistent with this supposition: and there is something like a direct intimation that Ophir was in Arabia.

While such is a general view of the arguments for Arabia, the following considerations are urged in behalf of India. 1st. Sofir is the Coptic word for India; and Sophir, or Sophra is the word used for the place Ophir by the Septuagint translators, and likewise by Josephus. And Josephus positively states that it was a part of India (Ant. viii. 6, § 4), though he places it in the Golden Chersonese, which was the Malay peninsula, ar. belonged, geographically, not to India proper, but to India beyond the Ganges. Moreover, in three passages of the Bible, where the Septuagint has ουφιρος or ουφερος, 1 K. ix. 28, x. 11: Is. xiii. 12, Arabic translators have used the word India. 2dly. All the three imports from Ophir, gold, precious stones, and their gold, are the ancient mines. Geographer's Ophir. Aria Montanus fancied that Parvaim meant, in the dual number, two Persus; one Persu Proper, and the other New Spain (אפרים נברוא).
and alnus-wood, are essentially Indian. Gold is found in the sources of the Indus and the Cabool River before their juncture at Attock; in the Himalaya mountains, and in a portion of the Deccan, especially at Cochin. India has in all ages been celebrated for its precious stones of all kinds, of which the Hebrews, and indeed all Hebrew scholars regard as the alnus-wood of the Bible, is almost exclusively, or at any rate preeminently, a product of the coast of Malabar. 3dly. Assuming that the ivory, peacocks, and apes, which were brought to Ezion-geber once in three years by the navy of Tarshish in conjunction with the navy of Hiram (1 K. x. 22), were brought from Ophir, they also collectively paid to India rather than Arabia. Moreover, etymologically, not one of these words in the Hebrew is of Hebrew or Semitic origin; one being connected with Sanskrit, another with the Tamil, and another with the Malay language. [Tarshish:] 4thly. Two places in India may be specified, agreeing to a certain extent in name with Ophir; one at the mouth of the Indus, where Indian writers placed a people named the Abirha, agreeing with the name of the geographical Seima of the geographer Ptolemy; and the other, the Sermata of Ptolemy, the Sermata of Arrian's Periplus, where the town of Goa is now situated, on the western coast of India.

Lastly, the following places have been urged in behalf of Africa. 1st. Of the three countries, Africa, Arabia, and India, Africa is the only one which can be seriously regarded as containing districts which have supplied gold in any great quantity. Although, as a statistical fact, gold has been found in parts of India, the quantity is so small, that India has never supplied gold to the commerce of the world; and in modern times no gold at all, nor any vestiges of exhausted mines have been found in Arabia. 2dly. On the western coast of Africa, near Mozambique, there is a port called by the Arabians Sofala, which, as the Septuagint δ and π are easily interchanged, was probably the Ophir of the Ancients. When the Portuguese, in A. D. 1500, first reached it by the Cape of Good Hope, it was the emporium of the gold district in the interior; and two Arabian vessels laden with gold were actually off Sofala at the time (see Codinnes, cap. 58). 3dly. On the supposition that the text of 1 K. x. 22 applies to Ophir, Sofala has still stronger claims in preference to India. Peacocks, indeed, would not have been brought from it; but the peacock is too delicate a bird for a long voyage in small vessels, and the word τάκτικαν probably signifies "parrots." At the same time, ivory and apes might have been supplied in abundance from the district of which Sofala was the emporium. On the other hand, if Ophir had been in India, other Indian productions might have been expected in the list of imports; such as shaws, silk, rich tissues of cotton, perumences, pepper, and cinnamon. 4thly. On the same supposition respecting 1 K. x. 22, it can, according to the traveller Bruce, be proved by the laws of the monsoons in the Indian Ocean, that Ophir, or rather the emporium to which the goods from Ezion-geber would have been performed exactly in three years; it could not have been accomplished in less time and it would not have required more (vol. i. p. 440).

From the above statement of the different views which have been held respecting the situation of Ophir, the suspicion will naturally suggest itself that the K. x. 22 conclusion, or as the compiler of the two ancient and disputed passages has been able to conclude, or as the compiler of the two ancient and disputed passages has been able to conclude, or the compiler of the two ancient and disputed passages has been able to conclude, that the Bible in all its direct notices of Ophir as a place does not supply sufficient data for an independent opinion on this disputed point. At the same time, it is an inference in the highest degree probable, that the author of the 10th chapter of Genesis regarded Ophir as in Arabia: and, in the absence of conclusive proof that he was mistaken, it seems most reasonable to acquiesce in his opinion.

To illustrate this view of the question it is desirable to examine closely all the passages in the historical books which mention Ophir by name. These are only five in number: three in the books of Kings, and two in the books of Chronicles. The latter were probably copied from the former; and, at any rate, do not contain any additional information; so that it is sufficient to give a reference to them, 2 Chr. viii. 18, ix. 10. The third passage in the books of Kings, however, being short, will be set out at length. The first passage is as follows: it is in the history of the reign of Solomon.

"And king Solomon made a navy of ships at Eziongeber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon." (1 K. ix. 26-28).

The next passage is in the succeeding chapter, and refers to the same reign. "And the navy also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought him from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees and precious stones." (1 K. x. 11).

The third passage relates to the reign of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, and is as follows: "Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not: for the ships were broken at Eziongeber." (1 K. xxi. 48).

In addition to these three passages, the following verse in the book of Kings has very frequently been referred to Ophir: "For the king (i.e. Solomon) had sea-faring men of Ophir with the navy of Hiram; once in three years came the navy of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks." (1 K. x. 22).

But there is not sufficient evidence to show that the fleet mentioned in this verse was identical with the fleet mentioned in 1 K. ix. 26-28, and 1 K. x. 11, as bringing gold, almug-trees, and precious stones from Ophir: and if, notwithstanding, the identity of the two is admitted as a probable conjecture, there is not the slightest evidence that the fleet went only to Ophir, and that therefore the silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks must have come from Ophir. Indeed, the direct contrary might be inferred, even on the hypothesis of the identity of the two fleets, inasmuch as the actual mention of Ophir is distinctly confined to the imports of gold, almug-trees, and precious stones; and the compiler might seem carefully to have distinguished between

---

a Mr. Grove has pointed out a passage in Milton's "Paradise Lost," x. 359-401, favoring this Sofala:—

Mournful, and Quilos, and Melinda,
And Sotha, thought Ophir, to the realm
Of Conga and Angola farther south.

it and the country from which silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks were imported. Hence, without referring farther to the passage in 1 K. x. 22, we are thrown back, for the purpose of ascertaining the situation of Ophir, to the three passages from the book of Kings which were first set forth. And if those three passages are carefully examined, it will be seen that all the information given respecting Ophir is that, it was a place or region, accessible by sea from Ezion-geber on the Red Sea, from which imports of gold, almug-trees, and precious stones were brought back by the Tyrian and Hebrew sailors. No data whatever are given as to the distance of Ophir from Ezion-geber; no information direct or indirect, or even the slightest hint, is afforded for determining whether Ophir was the name of a town, or the name of a district; whether it was an emporium only, or the country which actually produced the three articles of traffic. Bearing in mind the possibility of its being an emporium, there is no reason why it may not have been either in Arabia, or on the Persian coast, or in India, or in Africa; but there is not sufficient evidence for deciding in favor of one of these suggestions rather than another.

Under these circumstances it is well to revert to the 10th chapter of Genesis. It has been shown [OPHIR 1] to be reasonably certain that the author of that chapter regarded Ophir as the name of some city, region, or tribe in Arabia. And it is almost equally certain that the Ophir of Genesis is the Ophir of the book of Kings. There is no mention, either in the Bible or elsewhere, of any other Ophir; and the idea of there having been two Ophirs, evidently arose from a perception of the obvious meaning of the 10th chapter of Genesis, on the one hand, coupled with the erroneous opinion on the other, that the Ophir of the book of Kings could not have been in Arabia. Now, whatever uncertainty may exist as to the time when the 10th chapter of Genesis was written (Knobel, Völkerfeld der Genesi, p. 4, and Hartmann's Forschungen über die 5 Bücher Moses, p. 584), the author of it wrote while Hebrew was yet a living language; there is no statement in any part of the Bible inconsistent with his opinion; and the most ancient writer who could have opposed him to as an authority, lived, under any hypothesis, many centuries after his death. Hence the burden of proof lies on any one who wishes to demonstrate that the author of Genesis lived in Arabia.

But all that can be advanced against Arabia falls very short of such proof. In weighing the evidence on this point, the assumption that ivory, peacocks, and apes were imported from Ophir must be dismissed from consideration. In one view of the subject, and accepting the statement in 2 Chr. ix. 21, they might have connection with Tarshish [TAARASH] of the 5th chapter of the Psalms; or again there was a distinction between the Ophir of the Old Testament and Ophir of the New Testament, which seems so cogent that they induced the historian Robertson to place Ophir in Africa (Disquisition on India, § 2), have been pointedly denied by Mr. Salt in his Voyage to Abyssinia (p. 102). Moreover, the resemblance of names of places in Ethiopia and Africa to Ophir, cannot reasonably be insisted on; for there is an equally great resemblance in the names of some places in Arabia. And in reference to Africa, especially, the place there imagined to be Ophir, namely, Sofala, has been shown to be merely an Arabic word, corresponding to the Hebrew Sheelah, which signifies a plain or low country (Jer. xxvii. 44; Josh. xi. 16; the Σφαλα of the Macassars, 1 Macc. xii. 38; see Gesenius, Lex. s. v.). Again, the use of Sofar as the Coptic word for Ophir cannot be regarded as of much importance, it having been pointed out by Mr. Salt and Prof. Reband that there is no proof of its use except in late Coptic, and that thus its adoption may have been the mere consequence of the erroneous views which Josephus represented, instead of being a confirmation of them. Similar remarks apply to the Biblical versions by the Arabic translators.

The opinion of Josephus himself would have been entitled to much consideration in the absence of all other evidence on the subject; but he lived about a thousand years after the only voyages to Ophir of which any record has been preserved, and his authority cannot be compared to that of the 10th chapter of Genesis. Again, he seems inconsistent with himself; for in Ant. ix. 1, § 4, he translates the Ophir of 1 K. xxi. 43, and the Tarshish of 2 Chr. xx. 36, as Pontus and Thurn. It is likewise some deduction from the weight of his opinion, that it should be applied to the Ophir mentioned in the Psalms, which was an earlier writer: though he too lived at so great a distance of time from the reign of Solomon that he is by no means a decisive authority. Moreover, imagination may have acted on Josephus to place Ophir in the Golden Chersonese, which to the ancients was, as it were, the extreme east; as it acted on Arias Montanus to place it in Peru, in the far more improbable and distant west. All the foregoing objections having been rejected from the discussion, it remains to notice those which are based on the assertion that sandal-wood (assumed to be the same as almug-wood), precious stones, and gold, are not productions of Arabia. And the following observations tend to show that such objections are not conclusive.

1st. In the Periplus attributed to Arrian, sandal-wood (ξέναι ψαρτόναι) is mentioned as one of the imports into Osmant, an emporium on the Persian Gulf; and it is thus proved, if any proof is requisite, that a sea-port would not necessarily be in India, because sandal-wood was obtained from it. But independently of this circumstance, the reasons advanced in favor of almug-wood being the same as sandal-wood, though admissible as a conjecture, cannot be brought to justify the exclusion of that wood from importation on them. In 2 Chr. ii. 8, Solomon is represented as writing to Hiram, king of Tyre, in these words: "Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and algum-trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants can skill in cut timber in Lebanon," a passage evidently written under the belief that almag_trees grew in Lebanon. It has been suggested that there was a mistranslation in the LXX., which cannot be assumed without distinct evidence to render it probable. The LXX. translator of the book of Kings, 1 K. x. 12, translates almug-wood by ξέναι πελέκτην, or ἀνάλεκτην, which gives no information as to the nature of the wood; and the LXX. translator of the Chronicles renders it by ξέναι πελάκην, which strictly means fir-wood (compare Ennius's translation of Medea, ver. 4), and which, at the utmost, can only be extended to any wood of resinous trees. The Vulgate translation is "thyina," i.e. wood made of thyina (θυών, θύου), a tree which Theophrastus mentions as having supplied peculiarly durable timber for the roofs of temples; which he says is
like the wild cypress; and which is classed by him as an evergreen with the pine, the fir, the juniper, the yew-tree, and the cedar (Histor. Plant. v. 3, § 7, i. 9, § 3). It is stated both by Buxtorf and Gesenius (s. v.) that the Rahbins understood by the word, corals—which is certainly a most improbable meaning—that in the Mishnah (Kelim 13, 6) was used for coal in the singular number. In the 13th century, Kimchi, it is said, proposed the meaning of Brazilian wood. And it was not till last century that, for the first time, the suggestion was made that alnou-wood was the same as sandal-wood. This suggestion came from Celsius, the Swedish botanist, in his Historie nationum; who at the same time recounted thirteen meanings proposed by others. Now, as all that has been handed down of the uses of alnou-wood is, that the king made of it a prop or support for the House of the Lord and the king's house; and harps also and psalteries for singers (1 K. x. 12), it is hard to conceive how the greatest botanist genius that ever lived can now do more than make a guess, more or less probably, at the meaning of the word. Since the time of Celsius, the meaning of sandal-wood has been defended by Sanskrit etymologists. According to Gesenius (Lexicon, s. v.), Bohlen proposed, as a derivation for abamumin, the Arabic article Al and nicana, from simple nicα, a name for red sandal-wood. Lassen, in Indian Archaeologicali (vol. i. pt. 1. p. 578), adopting the form abamumin, says that if the plural ending is taken from it, there remains rala, as one of the Sanskrit names for sandal-wood, which in the language of the Deccan is vidyan. Perhaps, however, these etymologies cannot lay claim to much value until it is made probable, independently, that alnou-wood is sandal-wood. It is to be observed that there is a difference of opinion as to whether a at abamumin is an article or part of the noun, and it is not denied by any one that abamumin is the ordinary Sanskrit word for sandal-wood. Moreover, Mr. Crawford, who resided officially many years in the East and is familiar with sandal-wood, says that it is never—now, at least—used for musical instruments, and that it is unfit for pillars, or stairs, balustrades or banisters, or balustrades. (See also his Descriptive Dictionary of the Indian Islands, pp. 310-575.) It is used for incense or perfume, or as sandal-wood.

2. As to previous stones, they take up such little room, and can be so easily concealed, if necessary, and carried from place to place, that there is no difficulty in supposing they came from Ophir, simply as from an emporium, even admitting that there were no previous stones in Arabia. But it has already been observed [Arabia, i. 157] that the Arabian peninsula produces no granite, gneiss, or other stone; and the last word is well pointed out by Mr. Crawford that it is impossible to identify previous stones under so general a name with any particular country. Certainly it cannot be shown that the Jews of Solomon's time included under that name the diamond, for which India is peculiarly renowned.

3. As to gold, far too great stress seems to have been laid on the negative fact that no gold could not trace of gold mines has been discovered in Arabia. Negative evidence of this kind, in which Ritter has placed so much reliance (vol. iv. p. 408, ), is by no means conclusive. Sir Roderick Murchison and Sir Charles Lyell concur in stating that although no rock is known to exist in Arabia from which gold is obtained at the present day, yet the peninsula has not undergone a sufficient geological examination to warrant the conclusion that gold did not exist there formerly or that it may not yet be discovered there. Under these circumstances there is no sufficient reason to reject the accounts of the ancient writers who have been already adduced as witnesses for the former existence of gold in Arabia. It is true that Artemidorus and Diodorus Siculus merely may have relied on the authority of Agatharchides, that is important to remember that Agatharchides lived in Egypt and was guardian to one of the young Ptolemies during his minority, so that he must have been familiar with the general nature of the commerce between Egypt and Arabia. Although he may have been inaccurate in details, it is not lightly to be admitted that he was altogether mistaken in supposing that Arabia produced any gold at all. And it is in his favor that two of his statements have unexpectedly received confirmation in our own time: 1st, respecting gold-mines in Egypt, the position of which in the Biharen Desert was ascertained by Mr. Linnot and Mr. Bonomi (Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians, ch. ii.); and 2d, as to the existence of nuggets of pure gold, some of the size of an olive-stone, some of a meelik, and some of a chestnut. The latter statement was discredited by Michaelis (Spiritualion, p. 287, "Nec error nihil massae nisi non experti castantur necis magnitudine reperei"), but it has been shown to be not incredible by the result of the gold discoveries in California and Australia.

4. If, however, negative evidence is allowed to outweigh on this subject the authority of Agatharchides, Artemidorus, Diodorus Siculus, Pliny, and, it may be added, Strabo, all of whom may possibly have been mistaken, there is still nothing to prevent Ophir having been an Arabian emporium for gold (Winer, Recl. s. v. Ophir). The Peripus, attributed to Arrian, gives an account of several Arabian emporia. In the Red Sea, for example, was the Emperium Musi, only twelve days distant from Apshar the metropolis of the Sabaeans and the Hanones. It is expressly stated that this port had commercial relations with Barzyga, i. e. Berenice, on the west coast of India, and that it was always full of Arabs, either ship owners or sailors. Again, where the British town of Aden is now situated, there was another emporium situated there. 

a The general meaning of ἄβαμυμα, a prop or support, is corals, though its special meaning in L. x. 12 seems irreconcilable with it. It is translated "pillars" in the A. V., and "basaume-persia" in the LXX. In the corresponding passage of 2 Chr. ix. 11, the word is ὁμός, the usual meaning of which is "highness;" and which is translated in the A. V. "terrace," and in the LXX "αὔξησις, ascents, or steps." See Her. l. c.
porum, with an excellent harbor, called Arabia Felix (to be carefully distinguished from the district so called), which received its name of Felix, according to the author of the Periplus, from its being the depot for the merchandise both of the Indians and Egyptians at a time when vessels did not sail direct from Egypt to Arabia, but merchants from Egypt did not dare to venture farther eastwards towards India. At Zafar or Zafarí, likewise, already referred to as a town in Hadramaut, there was an emporium in the Middle Ages, and there may have been one in the time of Solomon. And on the Arabian side of the Persian Gulf was the emporium of Ophir, mentioned by Strabo (xvi. p. 796), which seems to have had commercial intercourse with Babylonia both by caravans and by barges. Its exports and imports are not specified, but there is no reason why the articles of commerce to be obtained there should have been very different from those at Omama on the opposite side of the gulf, the exports from which were purple cloth, wine, dates, slaves, and gold; while the imports were frankincense, myrrh, and ebony. In fact, whatever other difficulties may exist in relation to Ophir, no difficulty arises from any absence of emporia along the Arabian coast; it was suited to the size of vessels and the state of navigation in early times.

There do not, however, appear to be sufficient data for determining in favor of any one emporium or of any one locality rather than another in Arabia as having been the Ophir of Solomon. Mr. Forster (Geography of Arabia, i. 167) relies on the Ophir of Ophir, in Sale and D'Anville's maps, as the name of a city and district in the mountains of Omán; but he does not quote any ancient writer or modern traveller as an authority for the existence of such an Ophir; though this may perhaps be reasonably required before importance is attached, in a disputed point of this kind, to a name on a map. Nicolohi the traveller (Descripción de E. Arabia, p. 233) says that Ophir was probably the principal port of the kingdom of the Sabaens, that it was situated between Aedán and Dabár (or Zafar), and that perhaps even it was Cano. Gesenius, on the other hand, thinks it was Dabár, the city of Yemen already adverted to: and in reference to the obvious objection (which applies equally to the metropolis of Arabia Felix) that it is at some distance from the sea, he says that during the long period which has elapsed since the time of Solomon, sands have encroached on the coast of Loheia, and that Ophir may have been regarded as a port, although vessels did not actually reach it (Recherches sur le Geographie des Anciens, i. c.). Dean Vincent agrees with Gesenius in confining Ophir to Salêa, partly because, in Gen. x. Ophir is mentioned in connection with some of the tribes who have their residence in Arabia Felix, and partly because, in 1 K. ix., the voyage to Ophir seems related as if it were in consequence of the visit of the Queen of Sheba to Jerusalem (History of the Commerce and Navigation of the Ancients, i. c.). But the opinion that Jobah and Javvish represent parts of Arabia Felix would by no means command universal assent; and although the book of Kings certainly suggests the inference that there was some connection between the visit of the Queen of Sheba and the voyage to Ophir, this would be consistent with Ophir being either contiguous to Salêa, or situated on any point of the southern or eastern coasts of Arabia; as in either of these cases it would have been politic in Solomon to conciliate the good will of the Sabaens, who occupied a long tract of the eastern coast of the Red Sea, and who might possibly have commanded the Straits of Babylonia. On the whole, though there is reason to believe that Ophir was in Arabia, there does not seem to be adequate information to enable us to point out the precise locality which once bore that name.

In conclusion it may be observed that objections against Ophir being in Arabia, grounded on the fact that no gold has been discovered in Arabia in the present day, seem decisively answered by the parallel case of Sheba. In the 72d Psalm, v. 15, 'gold of Sheba,' translated in the English Psalter 'gold of Arabia,' is spoken of just as 'gold of Ophir' is spoken of in other passages of the O.T., and the Ezekiel's account of the trade with Tarshish (xxvii. 22), it is stated, 'the merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices and with all precious stones and gold;' just as in 1 K. x., precious stones and gold are said to have been brought from Ophir by the nary of Solomon and of Hiram. (Compare 1 Par. vi. 28: Horace, Od. i. 20, iii. 24, Epyct. i. 1, 24, iii. 24.) Now, of two things one is true. Either the gold of Sheba and the precious stones sold to the Tyrians by the merchants of Sheba were the natural productions of Sheba, and in this case—as the Sheba here spoken of was confessedly in Arabia—the assertion that Arabia did not produce gold falls to the ground; or the merchants of Sheba obtained precious stones and gold in such quantities by trade, that they became noted for supplying them to the Tyrians and Jews, without curious inquiry by the Jews as to the precise locality whence these commodities were originally derived. And exactly similar remarks may apply to Ophir. The resemblance seems complete. In answer to objections against the obvious meaning of the tenth chapter of Genesis, the alternatives may be stated as follows: Either Ophir, although in Arabia, produced gold and precious stones; or, if it shall be hereafter proved in the progress of geological investigation that this could not have been the case, Ophir furnished gold and precious stones as an emporium, although the Jews were not careful to ascertain and record the fact.

E. T.
OPHRAH (of the female form). The name of two places in the central part of Palestine.

1. In Josh., Ephrath: Alex. Ἐφραθ; in Sam. Ἐφραím: Ophráh in Sam. Ἐφραιμ. In the tribe of Benjamin (Josh. xviii. 25). It is named between Gil-b'ah and Chephir ha-Ammuoni, but as the position of neither of these places is known, we do not thereby obtain any clue to that of Ophrah. It appears to be mentioned again (1 Sam. xxi. 17) in describing the routes taken by the spies who issued from the Philistine camp at Michmash. One of these bands of ravagers went due west, on the road to Beth-horon; one towards "the ravine of Zebulun," that is in all probability of the Elects which lead down to the Jordan Valley, and therefore due east; while the third took the road to Ophrah and the land of Shual—"doubtless north, for south they could not go, owing to the position held by Saul and Jonathan. [GUERRAH, vol. ii. p 915 a.]

In accordance with this is the statement of Jerome (Onomasticon, "Aphra") who places it 5 miles east of Bethel. Dr. Robinson (Bibl. Res. ii. 447) suggests its identity with el-Lagha, a small village on the crown of a conical and very conspicuous hill, 4 miles E. N. E. of Bethin (Bethel), on the ground that no other ancient place occurred to him as suitable, and that the situation accords with the notice of Jerome. In the absence of any similarity in the name, and of any more conclusive evidence, it is impossible absolutely to adopt this identification.

Ophrah is probably the same place with that which is mentioned under the slightly different form of Ephraim (or Ephron) and Ephraim.

(See vol. i. p. 575 a.) It may also have given its name to the district or government of Ephraim.

(1 Macc. xvi. 34.)

2. (Ephrath; and so Alex., excepting [viii. 27] and ix 5 Ephraim, [Comp. in Josh. vi. 11, viii. 27, 32, Ephræ:] Ephraim.) More fully Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites, the native place of Gideon (Judg. vi. 11); the scene of his exploits against Baal (ver. 24); his residence after his accession to power (ix. 5), and the place of his burial in the family sepulchre (viii. 52). In Ophrah also he deposited the ephod which he made or enriched, with the ornaments taken from the Ishmaelite followers of Zebah and Zalmunna (viii. 27), and so great was the attraction of that object, that the town must then have been a place of great pilgrimage and resort. The indications in the narrative of the position of Ophrah are but slight. It was probably in ManassÉs (vi. 15); and not far distant from Shechem (ix. 2). Van de Velde (Samuel) suggests a site called Ephset, a mile south of Akra-vath, about 8 miles from Nablus, and Schwarz (p. 158) "the village Erfat, north of Samn," by which he probably intends Arahéh. The former of them has the disadvantage of being altogether out of the territory of ManassÉs. Of the latter, nothing either for or against can be said.

Ophrah possibly derives its name from Ephraim, who was one of the heads of the families of ManassÉs in its Gilcudite portion (1 Chr. v. 24); and who appears to have migrated to the west of Jordan with Abi-ezer and Shechem (Sam. xxvi. 20; Josh. xvii. 2). [Ahi-ezer; Epher, 1. p. 744 a; MANASSÉS, ii. 1170 l.]

* ORACLE*. This word, in every case but one in which it occurs in the O. Testament stands for the Heb. בַּשָּׁלָה (lxx. δήσις), which is apparently employed, 1 K. viii. 6 (ָּשָּׁלָה), as equivalent to בַּשָּׁלָה (Holy of Holies). The translation "oracle" (Vulg. oraculum, comp. χρησταταγμόν, Aqu. and Syr.) assumes the derivation of the Heb. word from בַּשָּׁלָה, "to speak," as if to designate a place chosen for the special manifestation of the divine will. A more probable etymology, and that now generally received, connects it with בַּשָּׁלָה, taken, like the Arab. بَاشُلُك, in the sense of "to be holy," the name being thus supposed to be given to the most holy place, as the bimah apartment of the temple proper. The word is once employed in the phrase "oracle of God," Heb. בָּשָּׁלָה בַּשָּׁלָה, 2 Sam. xvi. 23, apparently in the general sense of any appointed means of obtaining a revelation from God.

In the N. T. only the plural form occurs (λέγεται), always as a designation of truths supernaturally revealed, and once (Acts vii. 38) in connection with the epithet "lively," rather "living," (ζωόν), expressive of their vital, quickening efficacy. [1 Live ix. 1, Amer. ed.]
ORATOR.

1. The A. V. rendering for ἥχος, a whisper, or incantation, joined with ροτόν, skillful, Ps. iii. 3, A. V. "eloquent orator," marg. "skillful of speech." The phrase appears to refer to pretended skill in magic, comp. Ps. iv. 5. [Divination.]

2. The title applied to Tertullus, who appeared as the advocate or πρότροπος of the Jewish accusers of St. Paul before Felix, Acts xxv. 1. The Latin language was used, and Roman forms observed in provincial judicial proceedings, as to cite an obviously parallel case, Norman-French was for so many ages the language of English law proceedings. The trial of St. Paul at Cesarea was distinctly one of a Roman citizen; and thus the advocate spoke as a Roman lawyer, and probably in the Latin language (see Acts xxv. 9, 10; Val. Max. ii. 2, 2; Cie. pro Cael. c. 30; Brutus, c. 37, 38, 41, where the qualifications of an advocate are described: Conybarea and Howson, Life and Trials of St. Paul, i. 3, ii. 348.) [Tertullian.]

H. W. P. ORCHARD. [Garden, vol. i. p. 856 et seq.]

O'REB (בּוּרֵב) in its second occurrence only, בּוּרֵב: Vat. in Judg. vii. 25, ὁρβής: Alex. ὁρβής: Orcei. The "raven" or "crow," the companion of Zeeb, the "wolf." One of the chieftains of the Midianite host which invaded Israel, and was defeated and driven back by Gideon. The title given to them (בּוּרֵב, A. V. "princes") distinguishes them from Zelah and Zalzumah, the other two chieftains, who are called "kings" (בּוּלֵב), and were evidently superior in rank to Oreb and Zeeb. They were killed, not by Gideon himself, or the people under his immediate conduct, but by the men of Ephraim, who rose at his entreaty and intercepted the flying horde at the fords of the Jordan. This was the second act of this great tragedy. It is but slightly touched upon in the narrative of Judges, but the terms in which Isaiah refers to it (x. 21) are such as to imply that it was a truly awful slaughter. He places it in the same rank with the two most tremendous disasters recorded in the whole of the history of Israel — the destruction of the Egyptians in the Red Sea, and of the army of Sennacherib. Nor is Isaiah alone among the poets of Israel in his reference to this great event. While it is the terrific slaughter of the Midianites which points his allusion, their discomfiture and flight are prominent in that of the author of Ps. lxxxiii. In imagery both obvious and vivid to every native of the gusty hills and plains of Palestine, though to us comparatively unintelligible, the Psalmist describes them as driven over the uplands of Gilgal like the clouds of chaff blown from the threshing-floors; chased away like the spherical masses of dry weeds which course over the plains of Esraelon and Hilibda — flying with the dreadful hurry and confusion of the flames, that rush and leap from tree to tree and hill to hill when the wooded mountains of a tropical country are by chance ignited (Ps. lxxxiii. 13, 14). The slaughter was concentrated round the rock at which Oreb fell, and which was long known by his name (Judg. vii. 25; Is. x. 26). This spot appears to have been on the west of Jordan, from whence the beds of the two chiefards were brought to Gideon to encourage him to further pursuit after the fugitive Zelah and Zalzumah.

This is a remarkable instance of the value of the incidental notices of the later books of the Bible in confirming or filling up the rapid and often necessarily slight outlines of the formal history. No reader of the relation in Judges would suppose that the death of Oreb and Zeeb had been accompanied by any slaughter of their followers. In the subsequent pursuit of Zelah and Zalzumah the "host" is especially mentioned, but in this case the chiefs alone are named. This the notices of Isaiah and the Psalmist, who evidently referred to facts with which their hearers were familiar, fortunately enable us to supply. Similarly in the narrative of the exodus of Israel from Egypt, as given in the Pentateuch, there is no mention whatever of the tempest, the thunder and lightning, and the earthquake, which from the incidental allusions of Ps. lxxviii. 16-18 we know accompanied that event, and which are also stated fully by Josephus (Ant. ii. 10, § 3). We are thus reminded of a truth perhaps too often overlooked, that the occurrences preserved in the Scriptures are not the only ones which happened in connection with the various events of the sacred history: a consideration which should dispose us not to reject too hastily the supplements to the Bible narrative furnished by Josephus, or by the additions and corrections of the Septuagint, and even those facts which are reflected, in a distorted form it is true, but still often with considerable remains of their original shape and character, in the legends of the Jewish, Mohammedan, and Christian East.

G. O'REB (Oreb), i. e. Mount Horeb (2 Esdr. ii. 33). [Horeb.]

O'REB, THE ROCK (בּוּרֵב) in Judges viii. ὁρβής: Alex. Σαοους (only): in Is. τὸς ὁρβής: in both MSS.: Petrie Oreb, and Horeb). The "raven's crag," the spot at which the Midianite chieftain Oreb, with thousands of his countrymen, fell by the hand of the Ephraimites, and which probably acquired its name therefrom. It is mentioned in Judg. viii. 26; 4 Is. x. 26. It seems plain from the terms of Judg. xvi. 25 and viii. 1 that the rock Oreb and the winepress Zeeb were on the east side of Jordan. Perhaps the place called "Obo (בּוּב), which in the Bereshith Rabba (Reland, Pal. p. 913) is stated to have been in the neighborhood of Beth shean, may have some connection with it. Rabba it, which recalls in a remarkable way the words of the Psalm quoted above: "May I be whirled like the chaff before the wind, until you are caught in the thorns, or plunged into the sea?" a

b The word "upon" in the Author. version of this passage is not correct. The preposition is וָא "in" or "at."

c Such is the conclusion of Reland (Pal. p. 916, Oreb).
Jehuda (Rev. Robb, ibid.) was of opinion that the "Eo-Trepoj, U. 355, whom he adopts as the Hebrew Chaldee, which time he is of the opinion of the author of Shabb Hagaddoth (Vulg. vol. xxxii.), that it is the same as the Italian "gians da prato", which was somewhat similar in form to the modern violin, and was played upon with a bow of horsehair, the chief difference being that it had six strings of gut instead of four.

Michaelis (Spruch, ed. Lec. Heb., No. 1184) identifies the "syrinx with the psaltery.

Winer (Rend. art. "Musikalisiche Instrumente") says that in the Hebrew version of the book of Daniel "syrinx" is used as the equivalent of לול הים, סינורית (Gr. συνωρία), rendered as "dulcimer" in our version.

ORION (7838: Harris, Ges.): App; [Vat. אבם] Alex. Ἀπατ. [Armen.]

One of the sons of Jerahmeel, the firstborn of Hezron (1 Chr. ii. 23).

ORGAN (ἐργήν; Gen. iv. 21; Job xxi. 12; 21, Job xxx. 31; Ps. cl. 4). The Hebrew word ἔργον or ἔργα, thus rendered in our version, probably denotes a pipe or perforated wind-instrument, as the root of the word indicates. In Gen. iv. 21 it appears to be a general term for all wind-instruments, opposed to ιωνιά (A. V. "harp"), which denotes all stringed instruments. In Job xxi. 12 are enumerated the three kinds of musical instruments which are possible, under the general terms of the timbrel, harp, and organ. The ἔργον is here distinguished from the timbrel and harp, as in Job xxx. 31, compared with Ps. cl. 4. Our translators adopted their rendering, "organ," from the Vulgate, which has uniformly organum, that is, the double or multiple pipe. The renderings of the LXX, are various: κιβοῦγα in Gen. iv. 21, φάραξις in Job, and φαράγβω in Ps. cl. 4. The Chaldean in every case has מ"מ עבב, which signifies "a pipe," and is the rendering of the Hebrew word סינורית as translated in our version of Is. xxx. 29; Jer. xviii. 36; Joel xii. 3. He, in his 21st reference to the Psalms in Mendelssohn's Bible, adopts the opinion of those who identify it with the Paedalian pipes, or syrinx, an instrument of unquestionable ancient origin, and common in the East. It was a favorite with the shepherds in the time of Homer (H. viii. 29), and its invention was attributed to various deities; to Apollo Athene by Plutarch (Plut. xii. 12-14), to Pan by Pliny (vii. 57; cf. Virg. Eccl. ii. 32; Tibull. ii. 5, 3, 20); by others to Marsyas or Silenus (Athene. iv. 181). In the last-quoted passage it is said that Hermes first made the syrinx with one reed, while Silenus, or according to others, two Meces, Selnthes and Rhonakes, invented that with many reeds, and Marsyas fastened them with wax. The reeds were of unequal length but equal thickness, generally seven in number (Virg. Eccl. ii. 36), but sometimes nine (Theoc. Id. viii.). These in use among the Turks sometimes numbered fourteen or fifteen (Cabinet Divers. in Mus. Inst. Hebr., in Ugozini, Thes. xxiii. 290). Russell describes those he met with in Aleppo. The syrinx, or Pan's pipe, is still a pastoral instrument in Syria; it is known also in the city, and very few of the performers can sound it to any good. The higher notes are clear and pleasing, but the longer reeds are apt, like the...
ORNAMENTS. PERSONAL

The number, variety, and weight of the ornaments ordinarily worn upon the person form one of the characteristic features of oriental costume, both in ancient and modern times. The monuments of ancient Egypt exhibit the hands of ladies loaded with rings, ear-rings of very great size, anklets, armlets, bracelets of the most varied character, and frequently inlaid with precious stones or enamel, handsome and richly ornamented necklaces, either of gold or of beads, and chains of various kinds (Wilkinson, ii. 335-341). The modern Egyptians retain to the full the same taste, and vie with their progenitors in the number and beauty of their ornaments (Lane, vol. iii. Appendix A.). Nor is the display confined, as with us, to the upper classes: we are told that even "most of the women of the lower orders wear a variety of trumpery ornaments, such as ear-rings, neck-lets, bracelets, etc., and sometimes a nose ring" (Lane, i. 78). There is sufficient evidence in the Bible that the inhabitants of Palestine were equally devoted to finery. In the Old Testament, Isaiah (iii. 18-23) supplies us with a detailed description of the articles with which the luxurious women of his day were decorated, and the picture is filled up by incidental notices in other places:

a Nezom (נֶזָה), A. V. "ear-ring." The term is used both for "ear-ring" and "nose-ring." That it was the former in the present case appears from ver. 47: "I put the nose-ring upon her face" (נַשֶּׁת). The term is etymologically more appropriate to the nose-jewel than to the ear-ring. (Ear-ring; Nose-jewel)

b Tzωnîd (צֹנִית), a particular kind of bracelet, so named from a root signifying "to fasten." (Bracelet.)

c Celî (צלָה) : A. V. "jewels." The word signifies generally "articles." They may have been either vessels or personal ornaments: we think the latter sense more adapted to this passage

in the New Testament the Apostles lead us to infer the prevalence of the same habit when they recommend the women to adorn themselves, "not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array, but with good works." (1 Tim. ii. 9, 10). even with "the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit," which is in the sight of God of great price" (1 Pet. iii. 4). Ornamentation to a Hebrew derivation. Some Jewish writers, the Rabbis Isaac Israel and Jonah among them, identified the Hebrew casîl with the Arabic sâhilî, by which was understood either Sirius or Canopus. The words of R. Jonah (Abulwalid), as quoted by Kimchi (I.ece. Heb. s.v.), are — "Casîl is the large star called in Arabic Sâhilî, and the stars combined with it are called after its name, casîlî." The name Sîlî, "foolish," was derived from the supposed influence of the star in causing folly in men, and was probably an additional reason for identifying it with casîlî. These conjectures proceed, first, upon the supposition that the word is Hebrew in its origin, and, secondly, that, if this be the case, it is connected with the root of casîlî, "a fool;" whereas it is more probably derived from a root signifying firmness or strength, and would denote the "strong one," the giant of the Syrians and Arabs. A full account of the various theories which have been framed on the subject will be found in Michaelis, Suppl. ad Lex. Hebr., No. 1192. W. A. W.

ORNAMENTS. PERSONAL

With regard to the particular articles noticed in the Old Testament, it is sometimes difficult to explain their form or use, as the name is the only source of information open to us. Much illustration may, however, be gleaned both from the monuments of Egypt and Assyria, and from the statements of modern travellers; and we are in all respects in a better position to explain the meaning of the Hebrew terms, than were the learned men of the Reformation era. We propose, therefore, to review the passages in which the personal ornaments are described, substituting, where necessary, for the readings of the A. V. the more correct sense in italics, and referring for more detailed descriptions of the articles to the various heads under which they may be found. The notices which occur in the early books of the Bible, imply the weight and abundance of the ornaments worn at that period. Elizer decorated Nekhekah with a golden nose-ring "of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets" for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold" (Gen. xxiv. 22); and he afterwards added "tringets of silver and tringets of gold" (verse 53). Ear-rings were worn by Jacob's wives, apparently as charms, for they are mentioned in connection with idols: "they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods, which were in their hand, and their ear-rings which were in their ears." (Gen. xxxv. 4. The ornaments worn by the patriarch Jeshua were a "signet," which was suspended by a string round the neck, and a "staff" (Gen. xxxviii. 18): the staff itself was probably ornamented, and thus the practice of the Israelites would be exactly similar to that of the Babylonians, who, according to Herodotus (I. 195), "each carried a seal, and a walking-stick, carved at the top into the form of an apple, a rose, an eagle, or something similar." The first notice of the ring occurs in reference to Joseph: when he was made ruler of Egypt, Pharaoh "took off his signet-ring from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand, and put a gold chain about his neck" (Gen. xii. 42), the latter being probably a "simple gold chain in
ornaments, personal

The poetical portions of the O. T. contain numerous references to the ornaments worn by the Hebrews in the time of their highest prosperity. The appearance of the bride is thus described in the book of the Canticles: "thy cheeks are comely with beads, thy neck with peardots (pierced); we will make thee beads of gold with studs of silver" (i. 10, 11). Her neck rising tall and stately "like the tower of David built for an armory," was decorated with various ornaments hanging like the "thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men, on the walls of the armory" (iv. 4): her hair falling gracefully over her neck is described figuratively as a "chain" (iv. 9) and "the roundings," (not as in the A.V. "the jointings") of her limbs are likened to the pendant *of an ear-ring, which tapers gradually downwards (viii. 1). So again we read of the bridegroom: "his eyes are . . . fitly set," p as though they were gems filling the sockets of rings (v. 12): "his hands are as gold rings set with the keryl," i.e. (as explained by Gesenius, Thesaur. p. 287) the fingers when curved are like gold rings, and the nails dyed with henna. Lastly, the yearning after close affection is expressed thus: "set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm," whether that the seal itself was the most valuable personal ornament worn by a man, as in Jer. xxii. 24: Hag. ii. 25, or whether perichae the close contiguity of the seal to the wax on which it is impressed may not rather be intended (Cant. viii. 6). We may further notice the imagery employed in the Prov. to describe the effects of wisdom in beautifully-

heads, which might be strung together, and so make a row, encircling the cheeks. In the next verse the same word is rendered in the A. V. "Borders." The sense must, however, be the same in both parts, and the point of contrast may perhaps consist in the difference of the material, the beads in ter 10 being of some ordinary metal, while those in ver. 11 were to be of gold.


*Charzim* (כַּרְצִים) A. V. "chains." The word would apply to any perforated articles, such as beads, pearls, coral, etc.

*Amik* (אמיק) In the A. V. it is supposed to be literally a chain: and hence some critics explain the word attached to it, עָמֶיקָה, as meaning a "collar," instead of a "neck." The latter, which is the correct sense, may be retained by treating *amik* as metaphorically applied to a pendant lock of hair.

*Cašbin* (כֶּשֵּבִין) A. V. "jewels." Gesenius understands the term as referring to a necklace, and renders this passage, the roundings of thy hips are like the knobs or bosses of a necklace. The two notions of rounded and polished may be combined in the word in this case. A cognate term is used in Hos. ii. 13, and is rendered in the A. V. "jewels."

The words in the original literally put sitting in failure; and the previous reference to "rivers of waters" would rather lead us to adopt a rendering in harmony with that image, as is done in the LXX. and the Vulgate, καθώς εἰς πάντα αὐτὸν ἐκατέρωθεν, μετὰ χορτασμοῦ προσθήκην. The term here rendered "rings," *gālîm* (גָּלִים), is now very else found in this sense, at all events as a personal ornament. Its etymology, sense implies something rounded, and therefore the word admits of being rendered "stuffs," in which case a comparison would be instituted between the outstretched fingers and the hand-drawn decorated staff, of which we have already spoken (Hitzig, in Ec.)
ING the character; in reference to the terms used
we need only explain that the "ornament" of the
A. V. in i. 9, iv. 9, is more specifically a *seven* or
girdle; the "chains" of i. 9, the drops of
which the necklace was formed; the "jewel of
gold in a swine's snout" of xx. 22, a nose-clip; the
"jewel" of xx. 15, a *triklet*, and the "ornament" of
xxv. 12, an *en-penodont*.

The passage of Isaiah (iii. 18-23), to which we
have already referred, may be rendered as follows:
(18) "In that day the Lord will take away the
brevity of their *anklets*; and their *beze cosy*; and
their necklaces; v (19) the *en-penodonts*; the
bracellets; and the light *vites*; (20) the turbons;
and the step-children, and the gildeus; and the
scent-bottles, and the *anulets*; (21) the rings and
nose-rings; (22) the *state-dresses*, and the
cloaks, and the shrouds, and the purses; (23) the
mirrors; and the fine linen shirts, and the
turbons, and the light *dresses,*

The following extracts from the Mishna (Shabb.
cap. vi.) illustrate the subject of this article, it be-
ing premises that the object of the inquiry was to
ascertain what constituted a proper article of dress,
and what might be regarded by rabbinical refine-
ment as a burden: "A woman must not go out
(on the Sabbath) with linen or woollen laces, nor
with the straps on her head; nor with a frontlet
and bracelets thereby, unless she to her cap: (22)
with a golden tower (i. e. an ornament in the shape
of a tower): nor with a light gold chain: nor with
nose-rings: nor with finger-rings on which there is
no seal: nor with a needle without any eye (§ 1): nor
with a needle that has an eye: nor with a finger-
ring that has a seal on it: nor with a dis-
orn: nor with a smelling-bottle or balm-flask (§ 3).

* Orpah (טֶרָפָה). a Litvak (רַפָּה). b See note a, p. 2988. c The word is sehron. See note a, p. 2997. d Chal. See note a, p. 2988.
e * Akisim (אֲקִיסִים); A. V. "tinkling ornaments
about their feet." The effect of the anklet is de-
scribed in ver. 16, "making a tinkling with their feet."

Lf Shibsim (שִׁבְשִׁים); A. V. "cauls" or "net-
works." The term has been otherwise explained as
meaning ornaments shaped like the sun, and worn as a
ear-clip. [HAIR.

* Shahrznim; A. V. "round tires like the moon.
See note i. p. 2268.

* Netophath; A. V. "chains" or "sweet balls.
See note k. p. 2988.

* Shibath (שִׁבַּת); The word refers to the con-
bstruction of the bracelet by interwining cords or
metal rods.

k Ralith (רָלִית); A. V. "muflers" or
"spangled ornaments." The word describes the tremen-
dous motion of the veil. [VEIL.

l Perim (פֵּרִים); A. V. "bonnets." The
perer may mean more specifically the decoration in
front of the turban [HEAD-DRESS.

m Tshibath (תְּשִׁבַּת); A. V. "ornaments of the
ear." See note c, p. 2980. The effect of the step-chain
3 to give a "tinkling" sound, as described in ver. 16.

n Kishlirim (כִּישְׁלִים); A. V. "head-bands.
It probably means a handsomely decorated girdle.
[GIRDLE.] It formed part of a bride's attire (Jer. ii.
26).

= A man is not to go out . . . with an amulet, un-
less it be by a distinguished sage (§ 2): knee-buckles
are clean and a man may go out with them: step-
chains are liable to become neculeum, and a man
must not go out with them" (§ 4). W. L. B.

ORNAI AT (טִנָּה; [a strong one, a hero]:
*Orpa* or *Orpah*). The term in which the name
of the Jebusite king, who in the older record of
the book of Samuel is called Aramnah, Arayah, Ha-
vannah, or Hoannah, is given in Chronicles (1 C1.
xvi. 15, 18, 20-25, 28; 2 Chr. iii. 1). This
extraordinary variety of form is a strong corroboration
to the statement that Orna was a non-Israelite

In some of the Greek versions of Origen's Hex-
apha collected by Rahna, the threshing-floor of
Orna (Evpac τοὸν Διωσαρίαν) is named for that
of Nachon in 2 Sam. vi. 6. G.

ORPAH (טֶרָפָה; [see below]: *Orpah* or
*Orpha*), [Ruth i. 4, 14.] A Moabitc woman, wife
of Chillon son of Naomi, and thereby sister-in-law
to Ruth. On the death of their husbands Orpah
accompanies her sister-in-law and her mother-in-
law on the road to Bethelum. But here her resolu-
tion failed her. The older which Naomi made to
the two younger women that they should return
each to their own mother's house," after a slight
hesitation, she embraced. "Orph kissed her
mother-in-law," and went back "to her people and
to her gods," leaving to the unconscious Ruth the
 glory, which she might have rivaied, of being the
mother of the most illustrious house of that or any
nation.

* Simonis (p. 401) makes טֶרָפָה טֶרָפָה טֶרָפָה.

b Botli kannaphes (בּוֹתֵלֹת קָנָאֵפֶה); A. V. "table-
lets," or "houses of the soul," the latter being the
literal rendering of the words. The scent-bottle was
either attached to the girdle or suspended from the
neck.

p Leshakim (לְשָׁכִים); A. V. "ear-rings." The
meaning of this term is extremely doubtful: it is de-
ferred from a root signifying "to whisper;" and hence
is applied to the mutterings of serpent charmers,
and in a secondary sense to amulets. They may have
been in the form of ear-rings, as already stated. The
etymological meaning might otherwise make it applic-
able to describe light, rustling robes (Sauschiitz,
Archaol. i. 39).

q A. V. "nose-jewels."

r For this and the two following terms see Dres.

s Chardith (חָרְדִית); A. V. "crisping-pins.
p. 531), the purs is so named from its round, conica1.
form.

t Gilayim (גִּילַיִם); A. V. "glasses." The
term is not the same as was before used; nor is its
sense well ascertained. It has been otherwise under-
stood as describing a transparent material like gauze.

See Dres.

u A. V. "hoods." [HEAD-DRESS.

v A. V. "caps.

w Declined 'Opaq, Opaar, in the Vat. MS. (Mal); but
in the Alex. MS. constantly Opra. In the Tar-
gum on Chronicles the name is given in four different
forms: usually יָרָפָה, but also יָרָפָה יָרָפָה יָרָפָה.

And. See the edition of Beck (Aug.
Fund. i. 820).
ORTHOSIAS (Ορθοσίας: Alex. Ορθοσία: Orthosia). Tryphon, when besieged by Antiochus Seleucus in Dora, fled by ship to Orthosia (1 Mac. xv. 37). Orthosia is described by Pliny (v. 17) as north of Tripolis, and south of the river Eleuthernus, near which it was situated (Strabo, xvi. p. 753). It was the northern boundary of Phoenicia, and distant 133 stadia from the Orontes (id. p. 760). Shaw (Tarç, pp. 270, 271, 24 ed.) identifies the Eleuthernus with the modern Noah el-Berid on the north bank of which, corresponding to the description of Strabo (p. 753), he found ruins of a considerable city, whose adjacent district pays yearly to the husbands of Tripoly a tax of fifty dollars by the name of Orthosia. In Peutinger's Table, also, Orthosia is placed thirty miles to the south of Antarchus, and twelve miles to the north of Tripoly. The situation of it likewise is further illustrated by a medal of Antoninus Pius, struck at Orthosia: upon the reverse of which we have the goddess Astarte treading upon a river. For this city was built upon a rising ground on the northern banks of the river, within half a furlong of the sea, and, as the rugged venerances of Mount Libanus lie at a small distance in a parallel with the shore, Orthosia must have been a place of the greatest importance; as it would have thereby the entire command of the road (the only one there is) betwixt Phoenicia and the maritime parts of Syria." On the other hand, Mr. Porter, who identifies the Eleuthernus with the modern Noah el-Kebir, describes the ruins of Orthosia as on the south bank of the Noah el-Berid, "the cold river" (Howie, p. 304), thus agreeing with the accounts of Ptolemy and Pliny. The statement of Strabo is not sufficiently precise to allow the inference that he considered Orthosia north of the Eleuthernus. But if the ruins on the south bank of the Noah el-Berid be really those of Orthosia, it seems an objection to the identification of the Eleuthernus with the Noah el-Kebir; for Strabo at one time makes Orthosia (xvi. p. 679), and at another the neighboring river Eleuthernus (δ παρόν παράγυ, the boundary of Phoenice on the north. This could hardly have been the case if the Eleuthernus were 24 hours, or nearly twelve miles, from Orthosia.

According to Josephus (Ant. x. 7, § 2), Tryphon fled to Apamea, while in a fragment of Charas, quoted by Grimm (Kiewzig. Homil.) from Miller's Frenz, (see Hist. iii. p. 844, fr. 14, he is said to have taken refuge at Ptolemis. Grimm recoverles these statements by supposing that Tryphon fled first to Orthosia, then to Ptolemis, and lastly to Apamea where he was slain. W. A. W.


OSEIA (Osee). Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel (2 Esdr. xiii. 40).

OSEIA (Osee). The prophet Hosea (2 Esdr. i. 39).

* OSEE (10πη: Tisch. Treg. 10πη: Osee). The prophet Hosea (Rom. ix. 25).

OSHIA (32τον, i. e. Hoshea [see below]:

Samar. 327:77: Ahsh: Osee). The original name of Jeshua the son of Nun (Num. xiii. 8), which on some occasion not stated—but which

we may with reason conjecture to have been his residence to the factions conduct of the spies—received from Moses (ver. 16) the addition of the great name of Jehovah, so lately revealed to the nation (Ex. vi. 3), and thus from "Help" became "A Help of Jehovah." The Samaritan Codex has Jehovah in both places, and therefore misses the point of the change.

The original form of the name recurs in Deut. xxxii. 44, though there the A. V. (with more accuracy than here) has Hoshea.

Probably no name in the whole Bible appears in so many forms as that of this great personage, in the original five, and in the A. V. no less than seven—Oseah, Hoshea, Jehoshua, Jehoshuah, Joshua, Jedux, Jesus; and if we add Hosea (also identical with Oshea) and Osea, nine.

G.

OSPIRA (Οσπρα, ozpela: ὁμπρατος: halacteis). The Hebrew word occurs only in Lev. xi. 13, and Deut. xiv. 12, as the name of some unclean bird which the law of Moses disallowed as food to the Israelites. The old versions and many

commentators are in favor of this interpretation; but Boeckhart (Hieroz. ii. 774) has endeavored, though on no reasonable grounds, to prove that the bird denoted by the Hebrew term is identical with

Craterus gallus.
The generic name used by the Arabs to express any of the large kinds of the Falcovibus.” (See Loche’s Catalogue des Oiseaux observés en Algérie, p. 37.) There is nothing conclusive to be gathered from the γρύς of the LXX and the grype of the Vulgate, which is the name of a fabulous animal. Etymologically the word points to a flocking or wheeling bird with an eminently “hooked beak;” and certainly the ossifrage has the hooked beak characteristic of the order Raptortores in a very marked degree. If much weight is to be allowed to etymology, the peres of the Hebrew Scriptures may well be represented by the ossifrage, or bone-breaker; for peres in Hebrew means “the breaker.” And the ossifrage (Grypocerus) is well deserving of his name in a more literal manner, it will appear, than Col. H. Smith (Kitto’s Cyc. art. “Pe-rés”) is willing to allow: for not only does he push kids and lambs, and even men, off the rocks, but he takes the bones of animals which other birds of prey have denuded of the flesh high up into the air, and lets them fall upon a stone in order to crack them, and render them more digestible even for his enormous powers of deglutition. (See Mr. Simpson’s very interesting account of the Lammergeyer in Isis, ii. 282.) The lammergeyer, or bearded vulture, as it is sometimes called, is one of the largest of the birds of prey. It is not uncommon in the East: and Mr. Tristram several times observed this bird “sitting over the high mountain-passes west of the Jordan” (Ibis, i. 23). The English word ossifrage has been applied to some of the Falcovibus: but the ossifrage of the Latins evidently points to the lammergeyer, one of the Vulturibes.

**OSSIFRAGE** (όσσιφραγε) peres: γρύς; γρύπα. There is much to be said in favor of this translation of the A. V. The word occurs, as the name of an unclean bird, in Lev. xi. 13, and in the parallel passage of Deut. xiv. 12. (For other renderings of peres see Bochart, Hieroz. ii. 770.) The generis name used by the Arabs to express any of the large kinds of the Falcovibus.” (See Loche’s Catalogue des Oiseaux observés en Algérie, p. 37.) There is nothing conclusive to be gathered from the γρύς of the LXX and the grype of the Vulgate, which is the name of a fabulous animal. Etymologically the word points to a flocking or wheeling bird with an eminently “hooked beak;” and certainly the ossifrage has the hooked beak characteristic of the order Raptortores in a very marked degree. If much weight is to be allowed to etymology, the peres of the Hebrew Scriptures may well be represented by the ossifrage, or bone-breaker; for peres in Hebrew means “the breaker.” And the ossifrage (Grypocerus) is well deserving of his name in a more literal manner, it will appear, than Col. H. Smith (Kitto’s Cyc. art. “Pe-...-rés”) is willing to allow: for not only does he push kids and lambs, and even men, off the rocks, but he takes the bones of animals which other birds of prey have denuded of the flesh high up into the air, and lets them fall upon a stone in order to crack them, and render them more digestible even for his enormous powers of deglutition. (See Mr. Simpson’s very interesting account of the Lammergeyer in Isis, ii. 282.) The lammergeyer, or bearded vulture, as it is sometimes called, is one of the largest of the birds of prey. It is not uncommon in the East: and Mr. Tristram several times observed this bird “sitting over the high mountain-passes west of the Jordan” (Ibis, i. 23). The English word ossifrage has been applied to some of the Falcovibus: but the ossifrage of the Latins evidently points to the lammergeyer, one of the Vulturibes.

**OSTRICH** There can be no doubt that the Hebrew words both haya’anābh, yā’ūn, and ṭēnah, denote this bird of the desert.

1. Both haya’anābh (הָאוֹת הָאָנוֹן) σπροῦθος, σπρουθίους, σπρύθης: struthio occurs in Lev. xi. 18, Deut. xiv. 15, in the list of unclean birds; and in other passages of Scripture. The A. V. erroneously renders the Hebrew expression, which signifies either “daughter of greediness” or “daughter of shouting,” but “owl,” or, as in the margin, by “daughter of owl.” In Job xxx. 20, Is. xxiv. 13, and xlili. 20, the margin of the A. V. correctly reads “ostrichees.”

Bochart considers that both haya’anābh denotes the female ostrich only, and that tēnah, the following word in the Hebrew text, is to be restricted to the male bird. In all probability, however, this latter word is intended to signify a bird of another genus. [Night-hawk.] There is considerable difference of opinion with regard to the etymology of the Hebrew word yē’ānāh. Bochart (Hieroz. ii. 811) derives it from a root יָאָה meaning “to cry out” (see also Maurer, Comment, in V. T. ad Thren. iv. 3); and this is the interpretation of old commentators generally. Gesenius (Thees. s. v. v1192) refers the word to a root which signifies “to be greedy or voracious;” and denumes to the explanation given by Michaelis (Suppl. ad Lex. Heb. p. 1127) and by Rosenmüller (Not. ad Hieroz. ii. 21), who trace the Hebrew word yē’ānāh to one which in Arabic denotes “hard and sterile land:” All such birds apparently would have been unclean in the East.

---

a סֶּפֶך, from סָפַך, “to break,” to “crush.”

b יָאָה, “to cry out.”

c יָאָה, “to cry out.”

d עֶזֶּה, terra aura et sterilitas.
mean "daughter of the desert." Without entering into the merits of these various explanations, it will be enough to mention that any one of them is well suited to the habits of the ostrich. This bird, as is well known, will swallow almost any substance, pieces of iron, large stones, etc., etc.; this it does in order to assist the triturating action of the gizzard; so that the oriental expression of "daughter of voracity" is eminently characteristic of the ostrich.\(^a\) With regard to the two other derivations of the Hebrew word, we may add that the cry of the ostrich is said sometimes to resemble the lion, so that the Hottentots of South Africa are deceived by it; and that its particular haunts are the parched and desolate tracts of sandy deserts. The loud crying of the ostrich seems to be referred to in Mic. i. 8: "I will howl and woe . . . I will make a mourning as the ostriches" (see also Job xxx. 29). The other passages where both hagga and nahad occurs point to the desolate places which are the natural habitat of these birds.

2. \(\text{Yā'în} (\text{Y}^\text{Y})\) occurs only in the plural number \(\text{Y}^\text{Y}^\text{Y}\) \(\text{yā'în} (\text{LXX.}, \text{ποιμανός}, \text{struthio})\) in Lam. iv. 3, where the context shows that the ostrich is intended: "The daughter of my people is become cruel like the ostriches in the wilderness." This is important, as showing that the other word (1), which is merely the feminine form of this one, with the addition of beth, "daughter," clearly points to the ostrich as its correct translation, even if all the old versions were not agreed upon the matter. For remarks on Lam. iv. 3, see below.

3. \(\text{Rā'în} (\text{R}^\text{R})\). The plural form \(\text{R}^\text{R}^\text{R}^\text{R}\) \(\text{rā'înîm} (\text{LXX.}, \text{ποιμανονι}, \text{struthion})\) alone occurs in Job xxxix. 13; where, however, it is clear from the whole passage (13-18) that ostriches are intended by the word. The A.V. renders \(\text{rā'înîm}\) by "peacocks," a translation which has not found favor with commentators; as "peacocks," for which there is a different Hebrew name, were probably not known to the people of Arabia or Syria before the time of Solomon. [PEACOCKS.] The "ostrich" of the A.V. in Job xxxix. 13 is the representative of the Hebrew râ'înîm, "feathers." The Hebrew râ'înîm appears to be derived from the root râ'în, to walk, or to utter a strident sound, in allusion to this bird's nocturnal cries. Gesenius compares the Arabic zimmur, a female ostrich, from the root zimmur, "to sing." The following short account of the nidification of the ostrich \(\text{Struthio camelus}\) will perhaps elucidate those passages of Scripture which ascribe cruelty to this bird in neglecting her eggs or young. Ostriches are polygamous; the hens lay their eggs promiscuously in one nest, which is merely a hole scratched in the sand; the eggs are then covered over to the depth of about a foot, and are, in the case of those birds which are found within the tropics, generally left for the greater part of the day to the heat of the sun, the parent-birds taking their turns at incubation during the night. But in those countries which have not a tropical sun ostriches frequently incubate during the day, the male taking his turn at night, and watching over the eggs with great care and affection, as is evidenced by the fact that jackals and other of the smaller canævora are occasionally found dead near the nest, having been killed by the ostrich in defense of the eggs or young. "As a further proof of the affection of the ostrich for its young" \(\text{we quote from Shaw's Zoology, xi. 426,}\) "it is related by Thunberg that he once rode past a place where a female was sitting on her nest, when the bird sprang up and pursued him, evidently with a view to prevent his noticing her eggs or young." The habitat of the ostrich leaving its eggs to be nutured by the sun's heat is usually appealed to in order to confirm the Scriptural account, "she leaveth her eggs to the earth;" but, as has been remarked above, this is probably the case only with the tropical birds: the ostriches with which the Jews were acquainted were, it is likely, birds of Syria, Egypt, and North Africa; but, even if they were acquainted with the habits of the tropical ostriches, how can it be said that "she forgetteth that the foot may crush" the eggs, when they are covered a foot deep or more in sand?\(^d\) We believe the true

\(^{a}\) Mr. Tristram, who has paid considerable attention to the habits of the ostrich, has kindly read over this article; he says: "The necessity for swallowing stones, etc., may be understood from the favorite food of the young ostriches I have seen being the date-stone, the hardest of vegetable substances."

\(^{d}\) See Tristram: [Proc., ii. 74]: "Two Arabs began to dig with their hands, and presently brought up four fine fresh eggs from the depth of about a foot under the warm sand."
the hare or to the coney the habit of chewing the cud? And this remark will hold good in the passage of Job which speaks of the ostrich being without understanding. It is a general belief amongst the Arabs that the ostrich is a very stupid bird: indeed they have a proverb, "Stupid as an ostrich." The great Bochart, however, has given us five points on which this bird is supposed to deserve its character. They may be briefly stated thus: (1) Because it will swallow iron, stones, etc.: (2) Because when it is hunted it thrusts its head into a bush and imagines the hunter does not see it; (3) Because it allows itself to be deceived and captured in the manner described by Strabo (xxvi. 772, ed. Kraner): (4) Because it neglects its eggs; (5) Because it has a small head and few brains. Such is the opinion the Arabs have expressed with regard to the ostrich; a bird, however, which by no means deserves such a character, as travellers have frequently testified. "So wary is the bird," says Mr. Tristram (Josb. ii. 73), "and so open are the vast plains over which it roams, that no ambuscades or artifices can be employed, and the greater resource and dogged perseverance is the only mode of pursuit." Dr. Shaw (Travels, ii. 345) relates as an instance of want of sagacity in the ostrich, that he "saw one swallow several leaden bullets, scorching hot from the moon." We may add that not infrequently the stones and other substances which ostriches swallow prove fatal to them. In this one respect, perhaps, there is some foundation for the character of stupidity attributed to them.

The ostrich was forbidden to be used as food by the Levitical law, but the African Arabs, says Mr. Tristram, eat its flesh, which is good and sweet. Ostrich's brains were among the dainties that were placed on the supper-tables of the ancient Romans. The fat of the ostrich is sometimes used in medicine for the cure of palsy and rheumatism (Pococke, Travels, i. 290). Burchardt (Syria, Append. p. 664) says that ostriches breed in the Dahay. They are found, and seem formerly to have been more abundant than now, in Arabia.

The ostrich is the largest of all known birds, and perhaps the swiftest of all crawling animals. The capture of an ostrich is often made at the sacrifice of the lives of two horses (Ib'da, ii. 73). Its strength is enormous. The wings are useless for flight, but when the bird is pursued they are extended and act as sails before the wind. The ostrich's feathers so much prized are the long white plumes of the wings. The best come to us from Barbary and the west coast of Africa. The ostrich belongs to the family Struthionidae, order Cursoriae. W. II.

* OTHER, in the A. V. Josh. viii. 22; 2 Chr. xxii. 22; Job xxxv. 24; Phil. ii. 3, iv. 3 is used in the plural, for "others." In Luke xxiii. 32 the unfortunate rendering of the A. V., "two other malefactors," has been amended in some modern editions by inserting a comma after "other." The Greek "ετρω κακογρογοι," "two other malefactors," is.

A. OTHNIEL (οθνιή) [prob. Ion of Jehovah]: "Othni: [Vat. Tovni] Alex. Οθνί: Othni). Son of Shemuel, the first-born of Obad-edom, one of the "able men for strength for the service" of the Tabernacle in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxvi. 7). The name is said by Gesenius to be derived from an obsolete word, "Othnu, "a lion."

Othniel (οθνιή) [Son of God, cf. Othni, 1 Chr. xxvi. 7: Θεοθονία: Othnial, (Gothonic); son of Kenaz, and younger brother of Caleb (Josh. xvii. 17; Judg. i. 13, iii. 9, 11: 1 Chr. iv. 13, xxvii. 13). But these passages all leave it doubtful whether Kenaz was his father, or, as is more probable, the more remote ancestor and head of the tribe, whose descendants were called Kenitezites (Num. xxxii. 12, &c.), or sons of Kenaz. If Jephunneh was Caleb's father, then probably he was father of Othniel also. [CALEH]. The first mention of Othniel is on occasion of the taking of Kiriath-Sepher, or Debir, as it was afterwards called. Debir was included in the mountainous territory near Hebron, within the border of Judah, assigned to Caleb the Kenitezite (Josh. xiv. 12-15); and in order to stimulate the valor of the assailants, Caleb promised to give his daughter Achsah to whosoever should assault and take the city. Othniel won the prize, and received with his wife in addition to her previous dowry the upper and nether springs in the immediate neighborhood. These springs are identified by Van de Velde, after Stewart, with a spring which rises on the summit of a hill on the north of Wady Hilleh (2 hours S. W. from Hebron), and is brought down by an aqueduct to the foot of the hill. (For other views see Dimaq.) The next mention of Othniel is in Judg. iii. 9, where he appears as the first judge of Israel after the death of Joshua, and their deliverer from their first servitude. In consequence of their intermarriages with the Canaanites, and their frequent idolatries, the Israelites had been given into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia, for eight years. From this oppressive servitude they were delivered by Othniel. "The Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the Lord delivered Chushan-Rishathaim, king of Mesopotamia, into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-Rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years." And Othniel and the son of Kenaz died.

This with his genealogy (1 Chr. iv. 13, 14), which assigns him a son, Hathiath, whose posterity, according to Judith vi. 15, continued till the time of Holofernes, is all that we know of Othniel. But two questions of some interest arise concerning him, the one his exact relationship to Caleb; the other the time and duration of his judgeship.

1) As regards his relationship to Caleb, the doubt is from the uncertainty whether the words in Judg. iii. 9, "Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother," indicate that Othniel himself, or that Kenaz was the brother of Caleb. The most natural rendering, according to the canon of R. Moses ben Nachman, on Num. x. 29, that in constructions of this kind such designations belong to the principal person in the preceding sentence, makes Othniel to be Caleb's brother. And this is favored by the probability that Kenaz was not Othniel's father, but the father and head of the tribe, as we learn that Kenaz was, from the design of being discovered, frequently forsoke the eggs. Sure or this is a mark rather of sagacity than stupidity

143
nation of Caleb as "the Keneite," or "son of Kenaz." Jerome also so translates it, "Othniel /lunius, Cerne, frater Caleb junior," and so did the LXX, originally, because even in those copies which now have διαδοχος, they still retain τετερος in the acc. case. Nor is the objection, which influences most of the Jewish commentators to understand that Kenaz was Caleb's brother, and Othniel his nephew, of any weight. For the marriage of an uncle with his niece is not expressly prohibited by the Levitical law (Lev. xviii. 12, xx. 19); and even if it had been, Caleb and Othniel as men of foreign extraction would have been less amenable to it, and more likely to follow the custom of their own tribe. On the other hand it must be acknowledged that the canon above quoted does not hold universally. Even in the very passage (Num. x. 29) on which the canon is adduced, it is extremely doubtful whether the designation "the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law," does not apply to Rebuel, rather than to Hobab, seeing that Rebuel, and not Hobab, was father to Moses' wife (Ex. ii. 18). In the phrase "From the son of Shallum thine uncle," the words "thine uncle" certainly belong to Shallum, not to Hamanuel, as appears from vv. 8, 9. And in 2 Chr. xxxv. 3, 4; Neh. xiii. 28, the designation "Lord of Israel," and "high-priest," belong respectively to David, and to Eliashib. The chronological difficulties as to Othniel's judgingship would also be mitigated considerably if he were nephew and not brother to Caleb, as in this case he might well be 25, whereas in the other he could not be under 40 years of age, at the time of his marriage with Achsah. Still the evidence, candidly weighed, preponderates strongly in favor of the opinion that Othniel was Caleb's brother.

(2.) And this leads to the second question suggested above, namely, the time of Othniel's judgingship. Supposing Caleb to be about the same age as Joshua, as Num. xiii. 6, 8; Josh. xiv. 10, suggest, we should have to reckon about 25 years from Othniel's marriage with Achsah till the death of Joshua at the age of 110 years (85 + 25 = 110). And if we take Africanus's allowance of 30 years for the elders after Joshua, in whose lifetime "the people served the Lord" (Judg. ii. 7), and then allow 8 years for Chushan-Rishathaim's dominion, and 40 years of rest under Othniel's judgingship, and suppose Othniel to have been 40 years old at his marriage, we obtain (40 + 25 + 30 + 8 + 40 = 143) years at Othniel's age at his death. This we are quite sure cannot be right. Nor does any escape from the difficulty very readily offer itself. It is in fact a part of that larger chronological difficulty which affects the whole interval between the exodus and the building of Solomon's Temple, where the dates and formal notes of time indicate a period more than twice as long as that derived from the genealogies and other ordinary calculations from the length of human life, and general historical probability. In the case before us one would guess an interval of not more than 25 years between Othniel's marriage and his victory over Chushan-Rishathaim.

In endeavoring to bring these conflicting statements into harmony, the first thing that occurs to one is, that if Joshua lived to the age of 110 years, i. e. full 30 years after the entrance into Canaan, supposed him to have been 40 when he went as a spy, he must have outlived all the elder men of the generation which took possession of Canaan, and that 10 or 12 years more must have seen the last of the survivors. Then again, it is not necessary to suppose that Othniel lived through the whole 80 years of rest, nor is it possible to avoid suspecting that these long periods of 40 and 80 years are due to some influences which have disturbed the true computation of time. If these dates are discarded, and we judge only by ordinary probabilities, we shall suppose Othniel to have survived Joshua not more than 20, or at the outside, 30 years. Nor, however unsatisfactory this may be, does it seem possible, with only our present materials, to arrive at any more definite result. It must suffice to know the difficulties and wait patiently for the solution, should it ever be elucidated to us.

A. C. H.

**OTNIEL** (Οθνιήλ. Zechieth). A corruption of the name MATTHEW in Ex. x. 27 (1 Esdr. ix. 28).

* OUCHES (Ex. xxviii. 11, 13, 14, 25, xxix. 6, 13, 16, 18) denotes the bowls or vessels in which precious stones are set. In Old English it was also applied to the jewels themselves. The earlier form of the word is Douches or douches, which occurs in Chaucer.

* OUTROAD. To "make outroads." (1 Mac. xi. 41. A. V. ed. 1611) is to "make excursions." In some modern editions nonsense is made of the passage by printing it "make out roads."

**OVEN** (Οβῖνον; ὀβεῖνος). The eastern oven is of two kinds—fixed and portable. The former is fixed only in towns, where regular bakers are employed (Hos. vii. 4). The latter is adapted to the nomad state, and is the article generally intended by the Hebrew term τημαίριον. It consists of a large jar made of clay, about three feet high, and widening towards the bottom, with a hole for the extraction of the ashes (Niebuhr, Descr. de Philist. p. 46). Occasionally, however, it is not an actual jar, but an erection of clay in the form of a jar, built on the floor of the house (Wellsted, Travels, i. 330). Each household possessed such an article (Ex. viii. 3); and it was only in times of extreme distress that the same oven sufficed for several families (Lev. xxvi. 26). It was heated with dry twigs and grass (Matt. vi. 30); and the loaves were placed both inside and outside of it. It was also used for roasting meat (Mishna, Tann. 3, § 8). The heat of the oven furnished Hebrew writers with an image of rapid and violent destruction (Ps. xxi. 9; Hos. vii. 7; Mal. iv. 1).

W. L. B.

* OVERPASS (A. V. Jer. v. 28; Eccles. xiv. 14) is (to pass by), "neglect."
OVERRUN

• OVERRUN (A. V. 2 Sam. xviii. 23) means "to outrun." A.

• OVERSEERS, as a ministerial title, Acts xx. 28. [Bistor.] H.

• OWE, in Lev. xiv. 35; Acts xx. 11 (A. V. ed. 1611), is used in the sense of "to own," which has been substituted for it in modern editions. A.

OWL, the representative in the A. V. of the Hebrew words both hoyt'anah, yanshoph, <\textsl{cis}, kippiz, and lilithe.


2. Yanshoph, or yanshoph (נָשּׁה, נָשׁוּפְּךָ: יִבָּס, יָאָדוֹ: "ibis"); occurs in Lev. xi. 17; Deut. xiv. 16, as the name of some unclean bird, and in Is. xxiv. 11, in the description of desolate Edom, "the yanshoph and the raven shall dwell in it." The A. V. translates yanshoph by "owl," or "great owl." The Chaldee and Syriac are in favor of some kind of owl; and perhaps the etymology of the word points to a nocturnal bird. Bochart is satisfied that an "owl" is meant, and supposes the bird is so called from the Hebrew for "twilight." (Hieroz. iii. 21). For other conjectures see Bochart (Hieroz. iii. 21-29). The LXX. and Vulg. read <\textsl{bis} (ibis), i. e. the <\textsl{ibis religiosus}, the sacred bird of Egypt. Col. H. Smith suggests that the night heron (Ardea nycticorax, Lin.) is perhaps intended, and objects to the ibis on the ground that so rare a bird, and one totally unknown in Palestine, could not be the yanshoph of the Pentateuch; there is, however, no occasion to suppose that the yanshoph was ever seen in Palestine; the Levitical law was given soon after the Israelites left Egypt, and it is only natural to suppose that several of the unclean animals were Egyptian; some might never have been seen or heard of in Palestine: the yanshoph is mentioned as a bird of Edom (Is. l. c.), and the ibis might have formerly been seen there; the old Greek and Latin writers are in error when they state that this bird never leaves Egypt: Cuvier says it is found throughout the extent of Africa, and latterly Dr. Hengell met with it on the coast of Abyssinia (List of Birds collected in the Red Sea; "Ibis," i. 347). The Coptic version renders yanshoph by "flippens," from which it is believed the Greek and Latin word <\textsl{ibis} is derived (see Jaldonski's Opusc. i. 93, ed. te Water). On the whole the evidence is inconclusive, though it is in favor of the <\textsl{ibis religiosus}, and probably the other Egyptian species (<\textsl{ibis foeniculius}) may be included under the term. See on the subject of the ibis of the ancients, Savigny's Histoire naturelle et mythologique de l'Ibis (Paris, 1867, 8vo); and Cuvier's Mémoire sur l'Ibis des Anc. et Égyptiens (Ann. Mus. iv. 116).

3. <\textsl{cis} (צִּיס: וּנְעַרְשְׁפָּח, וּניִּבָּהוּד: <\textsl{bubo}, heroldius, nycticorax), the name of an unclean bird (Lev. xi. 17; Deut. xiv. 10); it occurs again in Ps. cii. 6. There is good reason for believing that the A. V. is correct in its rendering of "owl" or "little owl." Most of the old versions and paraphrases are in favor of some species of "owl" as the proper translation of <\textsl{cis}; Bochart is inclined to think that we should understand the pelican (Hieroz. iii. 17), the Hebrew <\textsl{cis} meaning a "cup," or "pouch." The pelican being so called from its membranous bill-pouch. He compares the Latin true, "a pelican," from truen, "a scoop" or "haile." But the ancient versions are against this theory, and there does not seem to be much doubt that <\textsl{na}th is the Hebrew name for the pelican. The passage in Ps. cii. 6, "I am like a pelican of the wilderness, I am like a <\textsl{cis} of ruined places," points decidedly to some kind of owl. Michaelis, who has devoted great attention to the elucidation of this word, has aptly compared one of the Arabic names for the owl, um elcharib ("mother of ruins"), in reference to the expression in the psalm just quoted (comp. Suppl. ad Lex. Heb. p. 1236, and Rosenmüller, Not. ad Hieroz. l. c.). Thus the context of the passage in the Psalms where the Hebrew word occurs, as well as the authority of the old versions, goes far to prove that an owl is intended by it. The וּנְעַרְשְׁפָּח of

Some of them evidently transposed (see Michaelis Suppl. i. 1249, and note); the order as given in Lev. xi is, therefore, to be taken as the standard.
the LXX, is no doubt a general term to denote the different species of *bubo* known in Egypt and Palestine; for Aristotle (H. R. vii. 14, § 6) tells us that *varkomphor* is identical with *fivxos*, evidently, from his description, one of the horned owls, perhaps either the *Oous vulpes*, or the *Oous unicolor*. The owl we figure is the *Oous unicolor*, the Egyptian and Asiatic representative of our great horned owl (*Bubo bubo*). Mr. Tristram says it swarms among the ruins of Thebes, and that he has been informed it is very abundant at Petra and Baalbec; it is the great owl of all eastern ruins, and may well therefore be the "owl of ruined places."

4. *Kippe* (κιππς; *kippe*; *crieis*) occurs only in Is. xxiv. 15: "There (i.e. in Edom) the *kippe* shall make her nest, and lay and hatch and gather under her shadow." It is a hopeless affair to attempt to identify the animal denoted by this word; the LXX. and Vulg. give "hedgehog," reading in doubt *kippe* instead of *kippe*, which variation six Hebrew MSS. exhibit (Michaelis, *Supp.* p. 2199). Various conjectures have been made with respect to the bird which ought to represent the Hebrew word, most of which, however, may be passed over as unworthy of consideration. We cannot think with Bochart (Hieros. iii. 194, &c.) that a darting serpent is intended (the *asor* of the Targ. and Jellali, and the *jeculae* of Lassen), for the whole context (Is. xxxiv. 16) seems to point to some bird, and it is certainly stretching the words very far to apply them to any kind of serpent. Bochart's argument rests entirely on the fact that the cognate Arabic, *kikbarn*, is used by Avicenna to denote some darting tree-serpent; but this theory, although supported by Gesenius, Fürst, Rosenmüller, and other high authorities, must be rejected as entirely at variance with the plain and literal meaning of the prophet's words; though incubation by reptiles was denied by Cuvier, and does not obtain amongst the various orders and families of this class as a general rule, yet some few excepted instances are on record, but "the gathering under the shadow" clearly must be understood of the act of a bird fostering her young under her wings; the *kippe*, moreover, is mentioned in the same verse with "vultures," (kites), so that there can be no doubt that some bird is intended.

See on this subject Bochart, Hieros. iii. 197; and for the supposed connection of *ske* with *akwmos*, see *Elian, Nat. Anim.* xv. 28; Pliny, x. 49; Establin, in *Obs. v.* 65; and Jacobs' annotations to *Elian, l. c.* We are content to believe that *kippe* may denote some species of owl, and to retain the reading of the A. V. till other evidence be forthcoming. The woodcut represents the *Athena merionitis*, the commonest owl in Palestine. Mount Olivet is one of its favorite resorts (Ib. ii. 26). Another common species of owl is the *Scops occidentalis*, it is often to be seen inhabiting the mosque of Omar at Jerusalem (see Tristram, in *Ib. ii. 26*).
OX (Heb. Ḥēded), an ancestor of Judith (Judg. xiii. 1).

B. F. W.

OX, the representative in the A. V. of several Hebrew words, the most important of which have been already noticed. [BULL; BULLOCK.]

We propose in this article to give a general review of what relates to the ox tribe (Bovicæ), so far as the subject has a Biblical interest. It will be convenient to consider (1) the ox in an economic point of view, and (2) its natural history.

1. There was no animal in the rural economy of the Israelites, or indeed in that of the ancient Orientals generally, that was held in higher esteem than the ox; and deservedly so, for the ox was the animal upon whose labor dependent all the ordinary operations of farming. Ploughing with horses was a thing never thought of in those days. Asses, indeed, were used for this purpose [Ass.]; but it was the ox upon whom devolved for the most part this important service. The pre-eminent value of the ox to "a nation of husbandmen like the Israelites," to use an expression of Michaelis in his article on this subject, will be at once evident from the Scriptural account of the various uses to which it was applied. Oxen were used for ploughing (Deut. xxii. 10; 1 Sam. xiv. 14; 1 K. xix. 19; Judg. xii. 16; Num. xxvi. 12); for treading corn (Ex. xiv. 9; Hos. x. 11; Mic. iv. 13; 1 Cor. ix. 9; 1 Tim. v. 18) [AGRICULTURE]; for draught purposes, when they were generally yoked in pairs (Num. vii. 3; 1 Sam. vi. 7; 2 Sam. vi. 6); as beasts of burden (1 Chr. xii. 40); their flesh was eaten (Deut. xiv. 4; 1 K. i. 9, 19; 24 xix. 21; Is. xxii. 13; Prov. xv. 17; Neh. x. 18); they were used in the sacrifices [Sacra]; the supply of milk to the shepherds, butter, etc. (Deut. xxii. 14; Is. vii. 22; 2 Sam. xvii. 2) [BUTTER; MILK].

Connected with the importance of oxen in the rural economy of the Jews is the strict code of laws which was mercifully enacted by God for their protection and preservation. The ox that threshed the corn was by no means to be muzzled; he was to enjoy the fruits of the Sycamore as well as the wheat (Ex. xxii. 12; Deut. v. 14); nor was this only, as Michaelis has observed, on the people's account, because beasts can perform no work without man's assistance, but it was for the good of the beasts "that thine ox and thine ass may rest."

The law which prohibited the slaughter of any clean animal, excepting as "an offering unto the Lord before the tabernacle," during the time that the Israelites abode in the wilderness (Lev. xvi. 1-6), although expressly designed to keep the people from idolatry, no doubt contributed to the preservation of their oxen and sheep, which they were not allowed to kill excepting in public. There can be little doubt that during the forty years' wandering oxen and sheep were rarely used as food, whence it was flesh that they so often tasted after. (See Michaelis, Lives of Moses, art. 163.)

It is not easy to determine whether the ancient Hebrews were in the habit of castrating their animals or not. The passage in Lev. xxiv. 24 may be read two ways, either as the A. V. renders it, or thus, "Ye shall not offer to the Lord that which is bruised," etc., "neither shall ye make it so in your land." Le Clerc believed that it would have been impossible to have used an uncastrated ox for agricultural purposes on account of the danger. Michaelis, on the other hand, who cites the express testimony of Josephus (Ant. iv. 8, § 40), argues that castration was wholly forbidden, and refers to the authority of Niebuhr (Deuer. de FARB, p. 81), who mentions the fact that Europeans use stallions for cavalry purposes. In the East, it is well known horses are as a rule not castrated. Michaelis observes (art. Bovis) that when people are accustomed to the management of uncastrated animals, it is far from being so dangerous as we from our experience are apt to imagine.

It seems clear from Prov. xv. 17, and 1 K. iv. 23, that cattle were sometimes stall-fed [Food], though as a general rule it is probable that they fed in the plains or on the hills of Palestine. That the Egyptians stall-fed cattle is evident from the illustrations on the monuments (see Wilkinson's Anc. Egypt., i. 27, ii. 49, et al. 1854). The cattle that grazed at large in the open country would not doubt often become fierce and wild, for it is to be remembered that in primitive times the lion and other wild beasts of prey roamed about Palestine. Hence, no doubt, the laws with regard to "goring" and the expression of "being wont to push with his horns" in time past (Ex. xxxi. 28, &c.); hence the force of the Psalmist's complaint of his enemies, "Many bulls have compassed me, the mighty ones of Bashan have beset me round" (Ps. xxii. 13). The habit of surrounding objects which excite their suspicion is very characteristic of half-wild cattle. See Mr. Culley's observations on the "Chillingham wild cattle," in Bell's British Quadrupeds (pir. 424).

2. The monuments of Egypt exhibit representations of a long-haired breed of ox, a short-haired, a polled, and what appears to be a variety of the zebu (Bos Indicus, Lin.). Some have identified this latter with the Bos Dante (the B. eug. p. 3004 a.) of Belon. The Abyssinian breed is depicted on the monuments of Thebes (see Anc. Egypt., i. 385), drawing a plough, or car. [CAI.] These cattle are white and black in clouds, low in the legs, with the horns hanging loose, forming small horned hooks nearly of equal thickness to the point, turning freely either way, and hanging against the cheeks" (see Hamilton Smith in Griffith's Asiat. King. iv. 425). The drawings on Egyptian monuments show that the cattle of ancient Egypt were the handsomest animals; doubtless these may be taken as a sample of the cattle of Palestine in ancient times. "The cattle of Egypt," says Col. H. Smith (Kitt's Cyclop. art. "Ox"), a high authority on the Laminaria, "continued to be remarkable for beauty for some ages after the Moslem conquest, for Abdallah the historian extols their bulk and proportions, and in particular mentions the Alexandrian breed for the abundance of the milk it furnished, and for the beauty of its curved horns." (See figures of Egyptian cattle under AGRICULTURE.) There are now fine cattle in Egypt; but the Palestine cattle appear to have deteriorated, in size at least, since Biblical times. "Herd of cattle," says Schneller (Ornith. Christian Spatdor, April, 1833), "are seldom to be seen; the bullock of the neighborhood of Jerusalem is small and insignificant; beef and veal are but rare delicacies. Yet the bullock thrives better, and is more frequently seen, in the upper valley of the Jordan, also on Mount Tabor and near Nazareth, but particularly east of the Jordan on the road from Jacob's bridge to Damascus." See also Thomson (Land and Book, p. 322), who observes (p. 325) that danger from being gored has not ceased; among the half-wild drives that range...
over the luxuriant pastures in certain parts of the country."

The buffalo (Bubalus bubalis) is not uncommon in Palestine; the Arabs call it jinna. Robinson (Bibl. Res. iii. 366) notices buffalo around the lake el-Huleh as being mingled with the neat cattle and applied in general to the same uses. They are a shy, ill-looking, ill-tempered animal. These animals love to wallow and lie for hours in water or mud, with barely the nostrils above the surface. It is doubted whether the domestic buffalo was known to the ancient people of Syria, Egypt, etc., the animal under consideration is the bhūnon, or tame buffaloes of India: and although now common in the West, Col. H. Smith is of opinion that it was not known in the Bible lands till after the Arabian conquest of Persia (A. D. 651). Robinson's remark, therefore, that the buffalo dollarance existed anciently in Palestine in a wild state, must be received with caution. [See further remarks on this subject under the article Oryx.]

The A. V. gives "wild ox" in Deut. xvi. 5, and "wild bull" in Is. li. 20, as the representatives of the Hebrew teror or tōr. Tuw or ṭōr (חֹרֶם, שְׁנֵר): ṭorah, στυκλα, ἅβαλή; ἀγ' and Symm., ὀφειρί: eugei. Among the beasts that were to be eaten is mentioned of the teror (Ὠγε ἱππουρ), as the animal denoted by the Hebrew words. Were it not for the fact that another Hebrew name (γαρεάς) seems to stand for this animal, we should have no hesitation in referring the ῥο ark to the antelope above named. Col. H. Smith suggests that the antelope he calls the Nebulon Ox (Οξύν αυτος), may be the animal intended; this, however, is probably only a variety of the other. Odemann (Jerrn. Summa, p. iv. 23) thinks the Baldwin (Alcepolus bulla) may be the ox; this is the Birkak-Awab of N. Africa mentioned by Pigafetta in Trav. i. 310, 380 col. The point must be left undetermined. See FALLOW DIER.

The grain used for fodder in the East (see above) is principally barley; only the poorest of the people eat this grain, and they only when wheat fails them. Oats are not cultivated in the East for fodder. There is a wild species of oryx which grows extensively as a weed in Syria, and is often plucked up with the Horsemum balbus and other tormenta, and fed as green fodder to the cattle, but it is never sown, and never threshed out. Its grain is small and lean, and would not be profitable as a crop. This species is called by the Arabs sa'farn (שַׁפְרֵת), or typa (typha), or typ (typ). Barley is the universal fodder of the Orientals. It is given mixed with the fine-cut straw of its own stalk from the threshing-floors, also with the straw of wheat. This latter is called mām (מַר). Barley is not used in the East for distilling purposes, as far as I know. I never saw native whiskey. The Arabic name for barber (sha'bir) is from the same root as the Hebrew, and undoubtedly refers to the long hair-like beards of the ripe ears.

E. L. P.

**OX-GOAD.** [Greek] OZEM (ΩΣΗΜ, ΕΣΗΜ, i. e. Osem [strength, power]). The name of two persons of the tribe of Judah. 1. (['Aṣārāi:Vat. Alex. Ασώρα: Asom.) The sixth son of Jesse, the next eldest after David (1 Chr. ii. 15). His name is not again mentioned in the Bible, nor do the Jewish traditions appear to contain anything concerning him. 2. (['Aṣārāi: Alex. Ασώρα: Asom.) Son of Jerameel, a chief man in the great family of Hezron (1 Chr. ii. 25).

**OZIÁS (ΟΣΙΑΣ):** [Vat. Sin. ΟΧΙΑΣ; and so Alex. vi. 15, 21, viii. 28, 35, xv. 41] Oziás. The son of Micaiah of the tribe of Simeon, one of the "governors" of Bethulia, in the history of Judith (Jud. vi. 15 [16, 21], vii. 23 [30], viii. 10, 29, 35 [xv. 4]). B. F. W.

2. [Vat. Oziás; Alex. Εξάς.] Uzzi, one of the ancestors of Ezra (2 Esdr. i. 2); also called Savius (1 Esdr. viii. 2). 3. [Lauch. Tisch. Treg. Σωτέριας.] Uzzi, King of Judah (Matt. i. 8, 9).

**OZIEL (ΟΣΙΑΛ):** [Vat. Sin. Alex. ΟΧΙΑΛΗ; Oziás], an ancestor of Judith (Jud. viii. 1). The name occurs frequently in O. T. under the form Οζιλάς.

**OZIN (ΟΣΙΝ) [harvest ears, autumnal]: AÇEVI: [Vat. ΑΣΟΪΝΙ; Alex. ΑΣΩΙΝΗ: Oziáni.] One of the sons of Gad (Num. xxvi. 16), called Ezias in Gen. xvi. 16, and founder of the family of the OZNITES (ΟΣΙΝΤΕΞ: as above): δησοί α ΄ΑÇEVI: [Vat. νετάι; Alex. δ ΑΣΑΤΕ: familia Oznitarum].

Num. xxvi. 16.

**OZORA (ΟΞΩΡΑ: [Abh. ΑΣΩΡΑ].). The sons of Machnedab, in Ezra x. 40, is corrupted into "the sons of Ozora" (1 Esdr. iii. 34).

**P.**

**PAARAI (3 syn.) (PAARAI: [perh. Jēroah reveals; First: Alex.] φαοάρι: [Comp. Φαοάρι: Pharai]. In the list of 2 Sam. xxvii. 35, "Paarai the Arbite" is one of David's mighty men. In 1 Chr. xi. 37, he is called "Naarai the son of Ezai," and this in Kennicott's opinion is the true reading (Dis. p. 200-211). The Vat. MS. [Rom.] omits the first letter of the name, and reads the other three with the following word, thus, apsar- oφη: [Vat. -αρη]. The Peshito-Syrac has "Gari of Europe," which makes it probable that "Naarai" is the true reading, and that the Syriac translator mistook 2 for 2.

**PAADAN (PADDAN) [source, field]: Mesopotamia μεσοποταμίας. Paddan-Aram (Gen. xxviii. 7).**

c The word following this — ΖΩΝΗΣ = A. V. Abbai,

Vulg. Abia, is in the LXX. rendered ὁφίλα "friend."
PADAN-ARAM [see below]: 

Mesoopotamia, Gen. xxi. 20, xxviii. 6. 7, xiii. 18; Gen. xxviii. 2. 5, xxi. 18; M. T. Prep. Gen. xxvi. 9, 26, xvi. 15; Alex. y. Gen. xxvii. 20, xxviii. 5, 7, xxi. 18; M. T. Prep. Gen. xxviii. 2, xiii. 18; Mesoopotamia, Gen. xxviii. 20, xxi. 18; M. Syria, Gen. xxviii. 2. 5, 6, xxi. 13, 18; xvi. 9, 13; Syria, Gen. xxviii. 15. By this name, more properly Padan-Aram, which signifies "the table-land of Aram" according to Furst and Ge-

senius, the Hebrews designated the tract of country which they otherwise called Aram-naharah, "Aram of the two rivers," the Greek Mesopotamia (Gen. xxiv. 10), and the field (A. V. country) of Aram" (Hos. xii. 12). The term was perhaps more especially applied to that portion which bordered on the Euphrates, to distinguish it from the mountainous districts in the N. and S. E. of Mesopotamia. Rashd a's note on Gen. xxvii. 20 is curious: 

"Because there were two Arams, Aram-naharah and Aram Zobah, he (the writer) calls it Padan-Aram; the expression 'yoke of oxen' is in the Targums שְׂרָיָה הָאָם, padən 'ām; and some interpret Padan-Aram as field of Aram,' because in the language of the Ishmaelites they call a field padhān" (At dānāh). In Syr. מֶשֶׁב, padhām, is used for a "plain" or "field," and both this and the Arabic word are probably from the root פָּדָה fādāh, "to plough," which seems akin to fidān, field, from findārē. If this etymology be true, Padan-Aram is the arable land of Syria; either an upland vale in the hills, or a fertile-district immediately at their feet (Stanley, S. y. p. 132, note). Padhān, the ploughed land, would thus correspond with the Lat. ornam, and is analogous to Eng. field, the filled land, from which the trees have been cleared.

Padu-Aram plays an important part in the early history of the Hebrews. The family of their founder had settled there, and were long looked upon as the ancestors of this race, with whom alone the legitimate descendants of Abraham might intermarry, and thus preserve the purity of their blood. Thither Abraham sent his faithful steward (Gen. xxiv. 10), after the news had reached him in his southern home at Beer-sheba that children had been born to his brother Nahor. From this family alone, the offspring of Nahor and Milcah, Abra-

ham's brother and niece, could a wife be sought for Isaac, the heir of promise (Gen. xxv. 20), and Jacob the inheritor of his blessing (Gen. xviii.).

It is elsewhere called Padan simply (Gen. xviii. 7).

* PADDLE is used in Deut. xxii. 13 (A. V.) in the sense of a "small spade" or "shovel." The term is still applied in provincial English to an instrument of this kind (also called paddle-staff), used by ploughmen for freeing the share from earth, "Thou shalt have a paddle upon thy oxen," in the passage above referred to, would be better translated, "Thou shalt have a small spade among thy implements" (in Schubel'sliche Gerätschaft, Bassen).

PADON [עֵדֶן [deliverance]; פָּדָה: Padhān). The ancestor of a family of Nethinim who returned with Zerubabel (Ezr. ii. 44; Neh. vii. 47). He is called Pahath-Moab in I Esdr. v. 29.

PAHETH-MOAB [חֵיתָן-מָאָב: Pahath-Moab.], "governor of Moab"). Head of one of the chief houses of the tribe of Judah. Of the individual or the occasion of his receiving so singular a name, nothing is known certainly, either as to the time when he lived, or the particular family to which he belonged. But as we read in 1 Chr. iv. 22, of a family of Shubenites, of the tribe of Judah, who in very early times "had dominion in Moab," it may be conjectured that this was the origin of the name. It is perhaps a slight corroboration of this conjecture that as we find in Ezr. ii. 6, that the sons of Pahath-Moab had among their number "children of Josiah," so also in 1 Chr. iv. we find these families who had dominion in Moab very much mixed with the sons of Caleb, among whom, in 1 Chr. ii. 54, iv. 14, we find the house of Josiah. It may further be conjectured that this dominion of the sons of Sheelah in Moab, had some connection with the migration of Elimelech and his sons into the country of Moab, as mentioned in the book of Ruth; nor should the close resemblance of the names מֵאָב (Orpah), 1 Chr. iv. 14, and מֵאָב (Orpah), Ruth i. 4, be overlooked. Jerome, indeed, following doubtless his Hebrew master, gives a mystical interpretation to the names in 1 Chr. iv. 22, and translates the strange word Josed-"hekem, "they returned to Lem" (Bethlehem). And the author of Quest. Heb. in Lib. Pirkei, "printing and writing," follows with the same meaning, and makes Josiah (qui stare solutus) to mean Eliaim, and the men of Chezelai (viri mendaci), Josiah and Saraph (securns et incolumus) to mean Mahlon and Chilion, who took wives (מֵאָב in Moab, and returned (i.e. Ruth and Naomi did) to the plentiful bread of Bethlehem (house of bread); interpretations which are so far worth noticing, as they point to ancient traditions connecting the migration of Elimelech and his sons with the Jewish dominion in Moab mentioned in 1 Chr. iv. 22. However, as regards the name Pahath-Moab, this early and obscure connection the families of Besheth and Moab, a son of Joshua, with Moab seems to supply a not improbable origin for the name itself, and to throw some glimmering upon the association of the children of Joshua and Josiah with the sons of Pahath-Moab. That this family was of high rank in the tribe of Judah we learn from their appearing fourth in order in the two lists, Ezr. ii. 6; Neh. vii. 11, and from their chief having signed second, among the Levites, in Neh. x. 14. It was also the most numerous (2818) of all the families specified, except the

a The resemblance between Leulath ([טֶלֶעַת ) and [טֶלֶעַת], an ancestor of Joshua (1 Chr. vii. 25), may be noted in connection with the mention of Jeshua, Ezr. ii. 6.

b 1 Sam. xxii. 3, may also be noticed in this connexion.
Benjamite house of Sennach (Neh. vii. 38). The name of the chief of the house of Pahath-Moab, in Nehemiah's time, was Hashub; and, in exact accordance with the numbers of his family, we find him repairing two portions of the wall of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 5, 13). The name has also been noticed as slightly confirming the view of Pahath-Moab being a Shilohite family, that whereas in 1 Chr. ix. 5-7, Neh. xi. 5-7, we find the Benjamites in close juxtaposition with the Shilohites, so in the building of the wall, where each family built the portion over against their own habitation, we find Benjamin and Hashub the Pahath-Moabite coupled together (Neh. iii. 24). The only other notices of the family are found in Ezra v. 4, where 200 of its males are said to have accompanied Eliehoan, the son of Zeriahah, when he came up with Ezra from Babylon; and in Ezra x. 30, where eight of the sons of Pahath-Moab are named as having taken strange wives in the time of Ezra's government.

A. C. H.

* PAT (ضار : פַּעֲרַפָּה : Pēhā, 1 Chr. i. 50, a town of Idumea. [PAL].

PAINT (as a cosmetic). The use of cosmetic dyes has prevailed in all ages in eastern countries. We have abundant evidence of the practice of painting the eyes both in ancient Egypt (Wilkinson, ii. 342) and in Assyria (Layard's Ninevah, ii. 328); and in modern times no usage is more general. It does not appear, however, to have been by any means universal among the Hebrews. The notices of it are few; and in each instance it seems to have been used as a meretricious art, unworthy of a woman of high character. Thus Jezreel put her eyes in painting (2 K. ix. 30, margin); Jeremiah says of the harlot city, "Though thou paintest thy eyes with painting" (Jer. iv. 30); and Ezekiel again makes it a characteristic of a harlot (Ezxx. xxii. 40, comp. Joseph. B. J. iv. 9, § 31). The expressions used in these passages are worthy of observation, as referring to the mode in which the process was effected. It is thus described by Chandler (Travels, ii. 140): "A girl, closing one of her eyes, took the two lashes between the forefinger and thumb of the left hand, pulled them forward, and then thrusting in at the external corner a sauce which had been immersed in the seed, and extracting it again, the particles before adhering to it remained within, and were presently ranged round the organ." The eyes were thus literally "put in paint," and were "rent" open in the process. A broad line was also drawn round the eye, as represented in the accompanying cut. The effect was an apparent enlargement of the eye; and the expression in Jer. iv. 30 has been by some understood in this sense (Tiss. Thes. p. 1229), which is without doubt admissible, and would harmonize with the observations of other writers (Juv. ii. 94, obliqui pingit oculos; Plin. Ep. vi. 2). The term used for the application of the dye was kiblech, a to smear; and Rabbinal writers described the point itself under a cognate term (Midr. Lekah Tikkun, 8, § 3). These words still survive in kohl, the modern oriental name for the powder used. [See note, vol. ii. p. 1391 (Amer. ed.).] The Bible gives no indication of the substance out of which the dye was formed. If any conclusion were deducible from the evident affinity between the Hebrew pāk, the Greek φιόρις, and the Latin fuscus, it would be to the effect that the dye was of a vegetable kind. Such a dye is at the present day produced from the henna plant (Lawsonia inermis), and is extensively applied to the hands and the hair (Russell's Athen., i. 109, 110). But the old versions (the LXX., Chaldee, Syrian, etc.) agree in pronouncing the dye to have been produced from antimony, the very name of which (ἀρίστα, stibium) probably owed its currency in the ancient world to this circumstance, the name itself and the application of the substance having both emanated from Egypt.1 Antimony is still used for the purpose in Arabia (Burchard's Travels, i. 376), and in Persia (Morier's Second Journey, p. 61), though lead is also used in the latter country (Russell, i. 366): but in Egypt the kohl is a spirit produced by burning either a kind of frankincense or the shells of almonds (Lane, i. 61). The dye-stuff was moistened with oil, and kept in a small jar, which we may infer to have been made of horn, from the proper name, Kerên-happuch, "horn for paint." (Job xiii. 14). The probe with which it was applied was made either of wood, silver, or ivory, and had a blunted point. Both the probe and the jar have frequently been discovered in Egyptian tombs (Wilkinson, ii. 343). In addition to the passages referring to eye-paint already quoted from the Bible, we may notice probable allusions to the practice in Prov. vi. 29, Ezek. xxvi. 9, and Is. li. 30, though the term rendered "wanton" in the last passage bearing the radical sense of painted. The contrast between the black paint and the white of the eye led to the transfer of the term pāk to describe the variegated stones used in the string courses of a handsome building (1 Chr. xxix. 2: A. V. "glistering stones," lit. stones of eye-paint); and again the dark cement in which marble or other bright stones were imbedded (Is. xi. 11: A. V. "I will lay thy stones with fair colors"). Whether the custom of staining the hands and feet, particularly the nails, now so prevalent in the East, was known to the Hebrews, is doubtful. The plant, bæna, which is used for that purpose, was certainly known (Cant. i. 11: A. V. "camphire"), and the expressions in Cant. v. 11 may possibly refer to the plant. [See.]

PALACE. There are few tasks more difficult or puzzling than the attempt to reconstruct an ancient

1 This mineral was imported into Egypt for the purpose. One of the pictures at Zen Hassam represents the arrival of a party of traders in a thalami. The bareness of the scene from antiquity has been always some essential to possess to have a beneficial effect on the eyesight (Plin. xxxiii. 34; Russell, i. 111: Lane, i. 61).
building of which we possess nothing but two verbal descriptions, and these difficulties are very much enhanced when one account is written in a language like Hebrew, the scientific terms in which are, from our ignorance, capable of the widest latitude of interpretation; and the other, though written in a language of which we have a more definite knowledge, was composed by a person who never could have seen the buildings he was describing.

Notwithstanding this, the palace which Solomom occupied himself in erecting during the thirteen years after he had finished the Temple is a building of such world-wide notoriety, that it cannot

be without interest to the Biblical student that those who have made a special study of the subject, and who are familiar with the arrangements of eastern palaces, should submit their ideas on the subject; and it is also important that our knowledge on this, as on all other matters connected with the Bible, should be brought down to the latest date. Almost all the restorations of this celebrated edifice which are found in earlier editions of the Bible are what may be called Vitruvian, namely, based on the principles of classical architecture, which were the only ones known to their authors. During the earlier part of this century attempts were made to introduce the principles of Egyptian design into these restorations, but with even less success. The Jews hated Egypt and all that it contained, and everything they did, or even thought, was antagonistic to the arts and

Fig. 1. Diagram Plan of Solomon's Palace.
feelings of that kind of bondage. On the other hand, the examination of the palaces of Nineveh, and the more careful examination of those at Perspolis, have thrown a flood of light on the subject. Many expressions which before were entirely unintelligible are now clear and easily understood, and, if we cannot yet explain everything, we know at least where to look for analogies, and what was the character, even if we cannot predicate the exact form, of the buildings in question.

The site of the Palace of Solomon was almost certainly in the city itself, on the brow opposite to the Temple, and overlooking it and the whole city of David. It is impossible, of course, to be at all certain what was either the form or the exact disposition of such a palace, but, as we have the dimensions of the three principal buildings given in the book of Kings, and confirmed by Josephus, we may, by taking these as a scale, ascertain pretty nearly that the building covered somewhere about 150,000 or 160,000 square feet. Less would not suffice for the accommodation specified, and more would not be justified, either from the accounts we have, or the dimensions of the city in which it was situated. Whether it was a square of 400 feet each way, or an oblong of about 550 feet by 300, as shown in the annexed diagram, must always be more or less a matter of conjecture. The form here adopted seems to suit better not only the exigencies of the site, but the known disposition of the palace.

The principal building situated within the Palace was, as in all eastern palaces, the great hall of state and audience; here called the "House of the Forest of Lebanon." Its dimensions were 100 cubits, or 150 feet long, by half that, or 75 feet, in width. According to the Bible (1 K. vii. 2) it had "four rows of cedar pillars with cedar beams upon the pillars," but it is added in the next verse that "it was covered with cedar above the beams that lay on 45 pillars, 15 in a row." This would be easily explicable if the description stopped there, and so Josephus took it. He evidently considered the hall, as he afterwards described the Stoa basilica of the Temple, as consisting of four rows of columns, three standing free, but the fourth built into the outer wall (Ist. xi. 5); and his expression, that the ceiling of the palace hall was in the Corinthian manner (Ist. vii. 5, § 2), does not mean that it was of that order, which was not then invented, but after the fashion of what was called in his day a Corinthian octas, namely, a hall with a clerestory. If we, like Josephus, are contented with these indications, the section of the hall was certainly as shown in fig. A. But the Bible goes on to say (ver. 4) that "there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks," and in the next verse it repeats, "and light was against light in three ranks." Josephus escapes the difficulty by saying it was lighted by "στήλαις πρότυποις," or by windows in three divisions, which might be taken as an extremely probable description if the Bible were not so very specific regarding it; and we must therefore adopt some such arrangement as that shown in figure B. Though other arrangements might be suggested, on the whole it appears probable that this is the one nearest the truth; as it admits of a clerestory, to which Josephus evidently refers, and shows the three rows of columns which the Bible description requires. Besides the clerestory there was probably a range of openings under the eaves of the walls, and then a range of open doorways, which would thus make the three openings required by the Bible description. In a hotter climate the first arrangement (fig. A) would be the more probable; but on a site so exposed and occasionally so cold as Jerusalem, it is scarcely likely that the great hall of the palace was permanently open even on one side.

Another difficulty in attempting to restore this hall arises from the number of pillars being unequal (15 in a row!); and if we adopt the last theory (fig. B), we have a row of columns in the centre both ways. The probability is that it was closed, as shown in the plan, by a wall at one end, which would give 15 spaces to the 15 pillars, and so provide a central space in the longer dimension of the hall in which the throne might have been placed. If the first theory be adopted, the throne may have stood either at the end, or in the centre of the longer side, but, judging from what we know of the arrangement of eastern palaces, we may be almost certain that the latter is the correct position. Next in importance to the building just described is the hall or porch of judgment (ver. 7), which Josephus distinctly tells us (Ist. vii 5, § 1) was situated opposite to the centre of the longer side of the great hall; an indication which may be admitted with less hesitation, as such a position is identical with that of a similar hall at Persepolis, from the above. "The new Palace must have been apart from the castle of David, and considerably below the level of the Temple-mount."

Fig. 2. Diagram Sections of the House of Cedars of Lebanon.

a. * This allusion to "the city of David" is based on the author's peculiar theory, which is set forth at length, and discredited, in article Jerusalem. Stanley suggests, with equal confidence, a different locality.

8. W.
and with the probable position of one at Khorsabad.

Its dimensions were 50 cubits, or 75 feet square (Josephus says 30 in one direction at least), and its disposition can easily be understood by comparing the descriptions we have with the remains of the Assyrian and Persian examples. It must have been supported by piles in the corner made three entrances; the principal opening from the street and facing the judgment-seat, a second from the court-yard of the palace, by which the counsellors and officers of state might come in, and a third from the palace, reserved for the king and his household as shown in the plan: (fig. 1, X).

The third edifice is merely called "the Porch." Its dimensions were 50 by 34 cubits, or 75 by 60 feet by 45. Josephus does not describe its architecture, and we are unable to understand the description contained in the Bible, owing apparently to our ignorance of the synonyms of the Hebrew architectural terms. Its use, however, cannot be considered as doubtful, as it was an indispensable adjunct to an Eastern palace. It was the ordinary place of audience of the king, and the reception-room — the Gueston Hall — where the king received ordinary visitors, and sat, except on great state occasions, to transact the business of the kingdom.

Behind this, we are told, was the inner court, adorned with gardens and fountains, and surrounded by choisters for shade; and besides this were other courts for the residence of the attendants and guards, and in Solomon's case, for the three hundred women of his harem: all of which are shown in the plan with more clearness than can be conveyed by a verbal description.

Apart from this palace, but attached, as Josephus tells us, to the Hall of Judgment, was the palace of Pharaoh's daughter — too proud and important a personage to be grouped with the ladies of the harem, and requiring a residence of her own.

There is still another building mentioned by Josephus, as a νός or temple, supported by massive columns, and situated opposite the Hall of Judgment. It may thus have been outside, in front of the palace in the city; but more probably was, as shown in the plan, in the centre of the great court. It could not have been a temple in the ordinary sense: the term, as the Jews had only one temple; and it was situated on the other side of the valley; but it may have been an altar covered by a baldachino. This would equally meet the exigencies of the description as well as the probabilities of the case; and so it has been represented in the plan (fig. 1).

If the site and disposition of the palace were as above indicated, it would require two great portals: one leading from the city to the great court, shown at M; the other to the Temple and the king's garden, at N. This last was probably situated where the stairs then were which led up to the City of David, and where the bridge afterwards joined the Temple to the city and palace.

The recent discoveries at Nineveh have enabled us to understand many of the architectural details of this palace, which before they were nearly wholly inexplicable. We are told, for instance, that the walls of the halls of the palace were wainscoted with three tiers of stone, apparently variegated marbles, hewn and polished, and surmounted by a fourth course, elaborately carved with representations of foliage and flowers. Above this the walls were plastered and ornamented with colored arabesques. At Nineveh the walls were like these, wainscoted to a height of about eight feet, but with alabaster, a peculiar product of the country, and these were separated from the painted space above by an architectural band: the real difference being that the Assyrians revelled in sculptural representations of men and animals, as we now know from the sculptures brought home, as well as from the passage in Ezekiel (xxiii. 14) where he describes "men poured away on the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermilion," etc. These modes of decoration were forbidden to the Jews by the second commandment, given to them in consequence of their residence in Egypt and their consequent tendency to that multi-form idolatry. Some difference may also be due to the fact that the soft alabaster, though admirably suited to bassi-relievo, was not suited for sharp, deeply-cut foliage sculpture, like that described by Josephus; while, at the same time, the hard material used by the Jews might induce them to limit their ornamentation to one band only. It is probable, however, that a considerable amount of color was used in the decoration of these palaces, not only from the constant reference to gold and gilding in Solomon's buildings, and because that as a color could hardly be used alone, but also from such passages as the following: "Build me a wide house and large" — or through- aired — chambers, and cutteth out windows; and it is ceiled with ceder, and painted with vermillion" (Jer. xxiii. 14). It may also be added, that in the East all buildings, with scarcely an exception, are adorned with color internally, generally the three primitive colors used in all their intensity, but so balanced as to produce the most harmonious results.

Although incidental mention is made of other palaces at Jerusalem and elsewhere, they are all of subsequent ages, and built under the influence of Roman art, and therefore not so interesting to the Biblical student as this. Besides, none of them are anywhere so described as to enable their disposition or details to be made out with the same degree of clearness, and no instruction would be conveyed by merely reiterating the rhetorical flourishes in which Josephus indulges when describing them; and no other palace is described in the Bible itself so as to render its elucidation indispensable in such an article as the present.

J. F.

* PALACE in A. V., singular and plural, is the rendering of several words of diverse meaning:

- τάπεινος, 1 Chr. xxii. 1 al.; τάπεινος, 2 K. xv. 25 al.; ταπείνος, Am. iv. 3; τάπεινος, Ez. xxx. 4 al.; ταπείνος, 2 Chr. ix. 11 al.; ταπείνος, Dan. xi. 45; LXX. ἀίδος, Isa. xxxii. 11 al.; παλαις, Esth. ii. 13 al.; παλαι, Ps. xiv. 15 al.; έβραις, Lam. ii. 5 al.; έβραίω, [Φελ. Νε. i. 2]; έβραίω, [φελελ. i. 8]; έβραίω, [φελελ. ii. 5 al.; έβραίω, 1 K. xvi. 18; έβραίος, 1 K. xii. 1 al.; σαλαλίας, Ps. lxxx. 25; σαλαλήρας, Ps. cxxii. 7; σαλαλίας, Cant. viii. 9; γάζα, Jer. ix. 21; έμφωδα (pl.), Jer. xvii. 27 al.; έμφωδα, Dan. xi. 45; έμφωδα, Dan. viii. 4 al.; βαλσακίων, Isa. ii. 6; N. T., ανήλικος, Matt. xxvi. 58 al.; άπαντάδρων, Phil. i. 13 al.;

- On "Palace" in Phil. i. 13 (A. V.), see Judgment-seat [Amens. ed.], and Persia of the end of H.
It often designates the royal residence and usually suggests a fortress, or battlemented house—the rifted, as the most secure place, being commonly in eastern towns the abode of the ruler. The word occasionally (as in Esth. xii. 12) includes the city; and again (as in 1 K. xvi. 18) it is restricted to a part of the royal apartments. It is applied (as in 1 Chr. xiv. 4) to the Temple in Jerusalem. By "the palace which apprained to the house" (Neh. ii. 6) is probably meant the tower of Antonia adjacent to the Temple.

The Palace of Solomon, who "was building his own house thirteen years" (1 K. vii. 1), of which a conjectural restoration is attempted in the preceding article, must have stood on the high eastern brow of Zion, overlooking the Temple and the lower city. No site within the walls could have been more commanding, and the immense edifice, built of white stone and cedar-wood, must have been one of the most imposing. The Assyrian princes, according to Josephus, whose descriptions of the city have been mainly confirmed, erected a palace on the same site, adjoining the great bridge which spanned the Tyropoeon. It was also occupied as a royal residence by the Herodian family, and was enlarged by King Agrippa. Magnificent private residences were probably embraced in the edifices found in the Ptolomæi and the Prophets to the palaces of Zion. The massive foundations which have been uncovered, as the subterranean parts of the modern city have been explored, convey an impressive idea of the architectural solidity and grandeur of ancient Jerusalem.

PALESTINA and PALESTINE. These two forms occur in the A. V. but four times in all, always in poetical passages; the first, in Ex. xi. 14, and Is. xiv. 24, 31; the second, Joel iii. 4. In the first case the Hebrew is 7.7.7.7.7.5. Psalsheth, a word found, besides the above, only in Ps. lix. 8, lxxviii. 7, lxxvii. 4, and evii. 9, in all which our translators have rendered it by "Philistia" or "Palestine." The LXX. has in Ex. Palaisthia, but in Is. and Joel 61.61.61.61.61.61.61. The Vulg. in Ex. Philisthiu5, in 1. Philisthium, in Joel Philisthion. The apparent ambiguity in the different renderings of the A. V. is in reality no ambiguity at all, for at the date of that translation "Palestine" was synonymous with "Philistia." Thus Milton, with his usual accuracy in such points, mentions "Honan" as "Dreaded through the coast of Palestine, in Gath and Aseralon, And Averaron and Gana's frontier bounds";

(Psal. 88. 464.) and again as "That twice-battered god of Palestine":

(Hymn on Nat. 190)

—where if any proof be wanted that his meaning is restricted to Philistia, it will be found in the fact that he has previously connected other deities with the other parts of the Holy Land. See also, still more decisively, Samson xv. 14, 1093. But even without such evidence, the passages themselves show how our translators understood the word. Thus in Ex. xv. 14, "Palestine," Edom, Moab, and Canaan are mentioned as the nations alarmed at the approach of Israel. In Is. xiv. 29, 31, the prophet warns "Palestine" not to rejoice at the death of king Ahaz, who had subdued it. In Joel iii. 4, Thineia and "Palestine" are overheard with earnestness practised on Judah and Jerusalem.

Palestine, then, in the Authorized Version, really means nothing but Philistia. The original Hebrew word Palaistheth, which, as shown above, is elsewhere translated Philistia, to the Hebrews signified merely the long and broad strip of maritime plain inhabited by their encroaching neighbors. We shall see that they never applied the name to the whole country. An inscription of Jeshoh, king of Assyria (probably the Hal of Scripture), as deciphered by Sir H. Rawlinson, names "Palaisth in the Western Sea," and distinguishes it from Tyre, Damascus, Samaria, and Edom (Rawlinson's Herod., i. 467). In the same restricted sense it was probably employed—if employed at all—by the ancient Egyptians, in whose records at KarnaK the Palaisth has been deciphered in close connection with that of the Medinetum or Sjenep, possibly the Sidonians or Syrians (Birch, doubtfully, in Layard, Nineveh, ii. 407, note). Nor does it appear that at first it signified more to the Greeks. As lying next the sea, and as being also the high-road from Egypt to Phœnicia and the richer regions north of it, the Philistia plain became sooner known to the western world than the country further inland, and was called by them Syria Palestina — Συρία Παλαιστίνη — Philistia Syria. This name is first found in Herodotus (i. 103; ii. 104; iii. 5; vii. 80); and there can be little doubt that on each occasion he is speaking of the coast, and the coast only. (See also the testimony of Joseph. Ant. i. 6. § 2.) From thence it was in the largest sense; but it is somewhat remarkable that he says nothing whatever of the signification of the name. In France the original narrow signification has been retained. Thus ch. xxx. 40. Of Tolum's Treats of "Palestine, i.e. the plain which terminates the country of Syria on the west," and "commonly the whole country between the Mediterranean on the west, the mountains on the east, and the two lines, one drawn by Khân Youness and the other between Kaisaria and the rivulet of Yafa." It is thus used repeatedly by Napoleon I. in his dispatches and correspondence. See Oeuvres, de Napol., Nos. 1049, 4090, 4094, 4096.

In the second of these passages, he seems to extend it as far north as Reiat— if the sculptures of the Nahar el-Kath are the stele of Sesastis.
gradually extended to the country further inland, till in the Roman and later Greek authors, both heathen and Christian, it becomes the usual appellation for the whole country of the Jews, both west and east of Jordan. (See the citations of Reland, Pal. co. vii. viii.) Nor was its use confined to heathen writers; it even obtained among the Jews themselves. Josephus generally uses the name for the country and nation of the Philistines (Ant. xiii. 5, § 10; vi. 1, § 1, &c.), but on one or two occasions he employ it in the wider sense (Ant. i. 6, § 4; viii. 10, § 3; c. Ap. i. 22). So does Philo, De Abrah., and De Vit. Moïsa. It is even found in such thoroughly Jewish works as the Talmudic treatises Bereshith Rabba and Echo Rabba (Ierobam, p. 39); and it is worthy of notice how much the feeling of the nation must have degenerated before they could apply to the Promised Land the name of its bitterest enemies—the "uncircumcised Philistines." Jerome (cfr. A. D. 400) adheres to the ancient meaning of Palestine, which he restricts to Philis-tina (see Ep. ad Damasum, § 4; Comm. in Es'tian xiv. 29; in Amao i. 6).a So also does Ptolemy of Gaza (cfr. A. D. 510) in a curious passage on Gerar, in his comment on Chr. xiv. 14.

The word is now so commonly employed in our more familiar language to designate the whole country of Israel, that, although Biblically a misnomer, it has been chosen here as the most convenient heading under which to give a general description of the Holy Land, embracing those points which have not been treated under the separate headings of cities or tribes. This description will most conveniently divide itself into two sections:—

I. The Names applied to the country of Israel in the Bible and elsewhere.

II. The Land: its situation, aspect, climate, physical characteristics, in connection with its history: its structure, botany, and natural history.b

The history of the country is so fully given under its various headings throughout the work, that it is unnecessary to recapitulate it here.

1. THE NAMES.

PALESTINE, then, is designated in the Bible by more than one name:—

1. During the Patriarchal period, the Conquest, and the age of the Judges, and also where those early periods are referred to in the later literature (as Isa. cxv. 11; and Joseph. Ant. i. 7: 8; 20; v. 1, &c.), it is spoken of as "Canaan," or more frequently "the Land of Canaan," meaning thereby the country west of the Jordan, as opposed to "the Land of Gilead" on the east. [Canaan, Land of, vol. i. p. 351 f.] Other designations, during the same early period, are "the land of the Hebrews" (Gen. xl. 15 only—a natural phrase in the mouth of Joseph); the "land of the Hittites" (Jos. i. 4): a remarkable expression, occurring here only, in the Bible, though frequently used in the Egyptian records of Rameses II, in which Cheqa or Cheka appears to denote the whole country of Lower and Middle Syria. [Brugsch, Geogr. Inschrif. ii. 21. &c.] The name Tenev (i.e. Holy Land), which is found in the inscriptions of Rameses II. and Thothmes III., is believed by M. Brugsch to refer to Palestine (Bibl. 17). But this is contested by M. de Morgan (Rev. Archéologique, Sept. 1861, p. 216). The Phenicians appear to have applied the title Holy Land to their own country, and possibly also to Palestine at a very early date (Brugsch, p. 17). If this can be substantiated, it opens a new view to the Biblical student, inasmuch as it would seem to imply that the country had a reputation for sanctity before its connection with the Hebrews.

2. During the Monarchical name usually, though not frequently, employed, is "Land of Israel" (ת"ראה ת"ראה; 1 Sam. xii. 19; 2 K. v. 2, 4, vi. 23; 1 Chr. xxii. 2; 2 Chr. ii. 17). Of course this must not be confounded with the same appellation as applied to the northern kingdom only (2 Chr. xxx. 25; Ez. xxvii. 17). It is Ezekiel's favorite expression, though he commonly alters its form slightly, substituting ת"ראה ת"ראה for ת"ראה. The pious and lofty aspirations of Hoshea find vent in the expression "land of Jehovah" (Hos. ix. 3; comp. Is. bxi. 4, &c., and indeed Lev. xxv. 23, &c.). In Zechariah it is "the holy land" (Zech. ii. 12); and in Daniel "the glorious land" (Dan. xiv. 41). In Amos (i. 10) alone it is "the land of the Amorite;" perhaps with a glance at Deut. i. 7. Occasionally it appears to be mentioned simply as the Land (see Gen. iv. 21; Josh. xv. 27; 1 Mac. xiv. 4; Luke iv. 25, and perhaps even xxiii. 44). The later Jewish writers are fond of this title, of which several examples will be found in Reland, Pal. chap. v.

3. Between the Captivity and the time of our Lord, the name "Judah" had extended itself from the southern portion to the whole of the country, even that beyond Jordan (Matt. xiv. 1; Mark x. 1; Joseph. Ant. ix. 14, § 1; xii. 4, § 11). In the book of Judith it is applied to the portion between the

a In his Epit. Pauian (§ 8) he extends the region of the Philistines as far north as Dor, close under Mount Carmel. We have seen above that Herodotus extends Palestine to Beirut. Cæsarea was anciently entitled C. Pelamia, in order to distinguish it from other towns of the same name, and it would seem to be even still called Kepariyey Elisin by the Arabs (see note to Burekhardt, Sicilia, p. 387, July 15; also Schultens, Itiner. Geogr. "Cæsarea"). Kanishah, 10 miles east of Jaffa, retains in the time of Hak-nahchi the same appx (see Asher's B. of Tudele, ii. 452). He identifies the latter with Bath-Gath.

b The reader will observe that the botany and natural history have been treated by Dr. Hooker and the Rev. W. Houghton. The paper of the former distinguished botanist derives a peculiar value from the fact that he had visited Palestine.

c * For Mr. Grove's explanation of this apparently
PALESTINE

plain of Esdraelon and Samaria (xi. 19), as it is in Luke xxiii. 5; though it is also used in the stricter sense of Judaea proper (John iv. 3, vii. 1), that is, the most southern of the three main divisions west of Jordan. In this narrower sense it is employed throughout 1 Macc. (see especially ix. 56, x. 30, 38, xi. 34).

In the Epistle to the Hebrews (xi. 9) we find Palestinian spoken of as the land of promise;* and in 2 Esdr. xiv. 31, it is called the land of Sion.†

4. The Roman division of the country hardly coincided with the Biblical one, and it does not appear that the Romans had any distinct name for that which we understand by Palestine. The province of Syria, established by Pompey, of which Scipio was the first governor (quaestor propraetor) in 62 B.C., seems to have embraced the whole seaboard from the Bay of Issus (Istrodrarum) to Egypt, as far back as it was habitable, that is, up to the desert which forms the background to the whole district. "Judaea" in their phrase appears to have signified so much of this country as intervened between Idumaea on the south, and the territories of the numerous free cities, on the north and west, which were established with the establishment of the province—such as Seuthopolis, Seleucia, Joppa, Azotus, etc. (Dict. of Geog. ii. 1077). The district east of the Jordan, lying between it and the desert—at least so much of it as was not covered by the lands of Pella, Gadara, Canatha, Philadelphiea, and other free towns—was called Persea.

5. Soon after the Christian era, we find the name Palæstina in possession of the country. Podenna (A.D. 161) thus applies it (Geog. x. 16). "The arbitrary divisions of Palæstina Prima, Secunda, and Tertia, settled at the end of the 4th or beginning of the 5th cent. (see the quotations from the Cod. Theodos. in Euch. p. 265), are still observed in the documents of the Eastern Church" (Dict. of Geog. ii. 533 a). Palæstina Tertia, of which Petra was the capital, was howsoever out of the Biblical limits; and the portions of Persea not comprised in Pal. Secunda were counted as in Arabia.

6. Josephus usually employs the ancient name 'Canaan' in reference to the events of the earlier history, but when speaking of the country in reference to his own time styles it Judæa (Ant. i. 6, § 2, &c.); though as that was the Roman name for the southern province, it is sometimes (e.g. R. J. i. 1 § 1; iii. 3 § 5 b) difficult to ascertain whether he is using it in its wider or narrower sense. In the narrower sense he certainly does often employ it (e.g. Ant. v. 1 § 22; R. J. iii. 3 § 4 5 a). Nicolaus of Damascus applies the name to the whole country (Joseph. Ant. i. 7 § 2).

The Talmudists and other Jewish writers use the title of the "Land of Israel." As the Greeks styled all other nations but their own Barbarian, so the Rabbis divide the whole world into two parts—the Land of Israel, and the regions outside it.‡

7. The name most frequently used throughout the Middle Ages, and down to our own time, is Terra Sancta—the Holy Land. In the long list of Travels and Treatises given by B Iter (Erklande, Judas 161–55), Robinson (Bibl. Res. ii. 544–555), and Bonar (Land of Promise, pp. 517–535), it predominates far beyond any other appellation. Quaresimus, in his Elucidatio Terrae Sanctae (i. 9, 10), after enumerating the various names above mentioned, concludes by adding seven reasons why that which he has embodied in the title of his own work, "though of later date than the rest, yet in excellence and dignity surpasses them all," closing with the words of Pope Urban II. addressed to the Council of Clermont: Quam terrae merito Sanctam dicimus, in qua non est eam passus pelis quam non illuminaverit et sanctificaverit vel corpus vel anima Sion procuravit, vel gloriam persequutur Sanctae Dei gentium, vel complectehus Apostolicae commentum, vel martyrem cibantes sanctissimam effusi.

II. THE LAND.

The Holy Land is not in size or physical characteristics proportioned to its moral and historical position, as the theatre of the most momentous events in the world's history. It is but a strip of country, about the size of Wales, less than 140 miles in length, and barely 46° in average breadth, on the very frontier of the East, hemmed in between the Mediterranean Sea on the one hand, and the enormous chasm of the Jordan Valley on the other, by which it is effectually cut off from the mainland of Asia behind it. On the north it is shut in by the high ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon, and by the chasm of the Líbán, which runs at their feet and forms the main drain of their southern slopes. On the south it is less enclosed by the arid and inhospitable deserts of the upper part of the peninsula of Sinai, whose undulating wastes melt imperceptibly into the southern hills of Judaea.

1. Its position on the Map of the World—as the world was when the Holy Land first made its appearance in history—is a remarkable one.

(1.) It is on the very outport—on the extremest western edge of the East, pushed forward, as it were, by the huge continent of Asia, which almost seems to have rejected and cut off from communication with itself this tiny strip, by the broad and impassable desert interposed between it and the vast tracts of Mesopotamia and Arabia in its rear. On the shore of the Mediterranean it stands, as if it had advanced as far as possible toward the West—toward that New World which in the fullness

---

* This very ambiguity is a sign (notwithstanding all that Josephus says of the population and importance of Galilee) that the southern province was by far the most important part of the country. It conferred its name on the whole.

† See the citations in Othen, Lex. Bibb. "Isrælita Regio," and the Itineraries of Benjamin; Perchi; Isaac ben Chelb, in Carmoly; etc.

‡ The latitude of Ñamas, the ancient Dan, is 33° 16'; and that of Beer-sheba 31° 10'; thus the distance between these two points—the one at the north, the other at the south—is 2 degrees, 120 geogr. or 139 English miles.

§ The breadth of the country at Gaza, from the shore of the Mediterranean to that of the Dead Sea, is 48 geogr. miles, while at the latitude of the Líbán from the coast to the Jordan it is 20. The average of the breadths between these two parallels, taken at each half degree, gives 34 geogr. miles, or just 40 English miles.

The latitude of the Líbán (or Kasimíyeh) differs but slightly from that of Banas. Its mouth is given by Van de Velde (Memor, p. 56) at 33° 20'.
of time it was so mightily to affect; separated
therefrom by at that which, when the time arrived,
proved to be no barrier, but the readiest medium
of communication — the wide waters of the "Great
Sea." Thus it was open to all the gradual influ-
ences of the rising powers of the West, while it
was saved from the retrogression and decepti-

city which have ultimately been the doom of all purely
western states whose connections were limited to the
East only. And when at last its ruin was
effected, and the nation of Israel driven from its
home, it transferred without obstacle the result of
its long training to those regions of the West with
which in virtue of its position it was in ready com-

munication.

(2) There was, however, one channel, and but
one, by which it could reach and be reached by
the great oriental empires. The only road by which
the two great rivals of the ancient world could ap-

proach one another — by which alone Egypt could
get to Assyria, and Assyria to Egypt — lay along
the broad flat strip of coast which formed the
marine portion of the country, and thence by the
Plain of the Lebanon to the Euphrates. True, this
road did not, as we shall see, lie actually through
the country, but at the foot of the highlands which
virtually composed the Holy Land; still the pro-

ximity was too close not to be full of danger; and
though the catastrophe was postponed for many
centuries, yet, when it actually arrived, it arrived
through this channel.

(3) After this the Holy Land became (like the
Netherlands in Europe) the convenient arena on
which in successive ages the hostile powers who
contended for the empire of the East, fought their
battles. Here the Seleucidas routed, or were routed
by, the Ptolemies; here the Romans vanquished the
Parthians, the Persians, and the Jews them-
selves; and here the armies of France, England,
and Germany, fought the hosts of Saladin.

2. It is essentially a mountainous country. Not
that it contains independent mountain chains, as in
Greece, for example, dividing one region from an-
other, with extensive valleys or plains between and
among them — but that every part of the highland
is in greater or less undulation. From its station
in the north, the range of Lebanon pushes forth
beyond the plains of Phoenicia — a succession of
ranges, some of which crowd one another more or
less thickly over the face of the country to its extreme
south limit. But it is not only a mountainous country. It
contains in combination with its mountains a remark-
able arrangement of plains, such as few other countries
can show, which indeed form its chief peculiarity,
and have had an equal, if not a more important bear-
ing on its history than its mountains themselves.
The mass of hills which occupies the centre of the
country is bordered or framed on both sides, east
and west, by a broad belt of lowland, sunk deep

below its own level. The slopes or cliffs which form,
as it were, the retaining walls of this depression,
are furrowed and cleft by the torrent beds which
discharge the waters of the hills, and form the
means of communication between the upper and
lower levels. On the west and south sides whole
mountains, and the sea, and is the
Plain of Philistia and of Sharon. On the east it is
the broad bottom of the Jordan Valley deep
down in which rushes the one river of Palestine to
its grave in the Dead Sea.

3. Such is the first general impression of the
physiognomy of the Holy Land. It is a physi-
gnomy compounded of the three main features
already named — the plains, the highland hills, and
the torrent beds: features which are marked in the
words of its earliest describers (Num. xii. 29; Jos.
xi. 16, xii. 8), and which must be compre-

hended by every one who wishes to understand
the country, and the intimate connection existing
between its structure and its history. In the ac-
companying sketch-map an attempt has been made
to exhibit these features with greater distinctness
than is usual, or perhaps possible, in maps con-

taining more detail.

On a nearer view we shall discover some traits
not observed at first, which add sensibly to the
expression of this interesting countenance. About
half-way up the coast the maritime plain is sud-
ddenly interrupted by a long ridge thrown out from
the central mass, rising considerably above the
general level, and terminating in a bold promon-
tory on the very edge of the Mediterranean.
This ridge is Mount Carmel. On its upper side, the
plain, as if to compensate for its temporary dis-
placement, invades the centre of the country and
forms an undulating hollow right across it from
the Mediterranean to the Jordan Valley. This cen-
tral lowland, which divides with its broad depres-
sion the mountains of Ephraim from the moun-
tains of Galilee, is the plain of Esdraelon or Jos-
reel, the great battle-field of Palestine. North of
Carmel the lowland resumes its position by the sea-
side till it is again interrupted and finally put an
end to by the northern mountains which push
their way out to the sea, ending in the white promon-
tory of the Ras Nokkara. Above this is the
province of the Lebanon, an ancient and magni-
cent range, running north and south, and

waving hills, line beyond line, as far as my eye could
reach, monotonous in their aspect, and entirely desti-
tute of trees . . . . The far-flamed Tweed ap-
ppeared a lake or a forest, and I was still at a mis-
centred on it yet (what is even more applicable to the Holy Land)
such had been the magic web thrown over the whole,
that it had a greater charm than the richest scenery
east . . . .

The main ridge of Carmel is between 1,700 and
1,800 feet high. The hills of Samaria immediately to
the S. E. of it are only about 1,100 feet (Van de Veld.
Memoir, 177, 178).
1. Zidon
2. Tyre
3. Dan
4. Tiberias
5. Tabor
6. Carmel
7. Samaria
8. Shechem
9. Jerusalem
10. Bethlehem
11. Hebron
The impression thus produced is materially assisted by the transparent clearness of the air and the exceeding brightness of the light, by which objects that in our duller atmosphere would be invisible from each other or thrown into dim distance are made distinctly visible, and thus appear to be much nearer together than they really are.

The northern portion is Galilee; the centre, Samaria; the south, Judaea. This is the Land of Canaan which was bestowed on Abraham; the covenant was conditional; this distribution and a half remained on the uplands beyond Jordan, instead of advancing to take their portion with the rest within its circumscription of defense; but that act appears to have formed no part of the original plan. It arose out of an accidental circumstance, —the abundance of cattle which they had acquired during their stay in Egypt, or during the transit through the wilderness, — and its result was, that the tribes in question soon ceased to have any close connection with the others, or to form any virtual part of the nation. But even this definition might without impropriety be further circumscribed; for during the greater part of the O. T. times the chief events of the history were confined to the district south of Esdraelon, which contained the city of Hebron, Jerusalem, Bethel, Shiloh, Shechem, and Samaria, the Mount of Olives, and the Mount Carmel. The battles of the Conquest are the early struggles of the era of the Judges once passed, Galilee subsided into obscurity and insignificance till the time of Christ.

5. Small as the Holy Land is on the map, and when contrasted either with modern states or with the two enormous ancient empires of Egypt and Assyria between which it lay, it seems even smaller to the traveller as he pursues his way through it. The long solid purple wall of the Moab and Gilead mountains, which is always in sight, and forms the background to almost every view to the eastward, is perceptually reminding him that the confines of the country in that direction are close at hand. There are numerous eminences in the highlands which command the view of both frontiers at the same time; the eastern mountains of Gilead with the Jordan, at their feet on the one hand, and on the other the Western Sea, b with its line of white sand and its blue expanse. Hermon, the apex of the country on the north, is said to have been seen from the southern end of the Dead Sea: it is certainly plain enough, from many a point nearer the centre. It is startling to find that from the top of the hills of Nebi Samwil, Bethel, Tabor, Gerizim, or Safed, the eye can embrace at one glance, and almost without turning the head, such opposite points as the Lake of Galilee and the Bay of Akka, the farthest mountains of the Hauran and the long ridge of Carmel, the ravine of the Jabbock, or the green windings of Jordan, and the sand-hills of Jaffa.

a * "The whole area of the land of Palestine," says Dr. Robinson, "does not vary greatly from 12,000 geographical square miles,—about equal to the area of the two States of Massachusetts and Connecticut together. Of this whole area, more than one half, or about 7,000 square miles, being by far the most important portion, lies on the west of the Jordan. . . . . . . Only from that land has gone forth to other nations and to modern times all the true knowledge which exists of God, of his revelation of a future state, and of man's redemption through Jesus Christ. Compared with this distinction, the splendor and learning and fame of Egypt, Greece, and Rome fade away; and the traces of their influence upon the world become as the footprints of the traveller upon the sands of the desert." (Phys. Geogr. of the Holy Land, pp. 2, 18.)

b The same word is used in Hebrew for "sea" and for "west."

c The altitudes are those given by Van de Velde, after much comparison and investigation, in his Mem. (pp. 170-173). [For the Lebanon summits, see Bib. Sacra, xxxiii. 352.]

d For the watershed see Ritter, Erdkunde, Jordan, pp. 474-498. His heights have been somewhat modified by more recent observations, for which see Van de Velde's Mem. [For the watershed see Ritter, Erdkunde, Jordan, pp. 474-498. His heights have been somewhat modified by more recent observations, for which see Van de Velde's Mem.]

e Except in the immediate neighborhood of the Plain of Esdraelon, and in the extreme north — where the drainage, instead of being to the Mediterranean...
around Nablus, the ramifications of that extensive system of valleys which combine to form the Wady Férarah—one of the main feeders of the central Jordan—interlace and cross by many miles those of the Wady Shair, whose principal arm is the Valley of Belch, while the rest of its waters into the Mediterranean at Nahar Férarah.

7. The valleys on the two sides of the watershed differ considerably in character. Those on the east—owing to the extraordinary depth of the Jordan Valley into which they plunge, and also to the fact already mentioned, that the watershed lies rather on that side of the highlands, thus making the fall more abrupt—are exceedingly steep and precipitous. This is the case during the whole length of the southern and middle portions of the country. The precipitous descent between Olivet and Jericho, with which all travellers in the Holy Land are acquainted, is a type, and by no means an unfair type, of the eastern passes, from Zacarirah and Ain-jilä to the south to Wady Bidad on the north. It is only when the junction between the Plain of Esdranlon and the Jordan Valley is reached, that the slopes become gradual and the ground fit for the maneuvers of anything but detached bodies of foot soldiers. But, rugged and difficult as they are, they form the only access to the upper country from this side, and every man or body of men who reached the territory of Judah, Benjamin, or Ephraim from the Jordan Valley, must have climbed one or other of them. The Ammonites and Moabites, who at some remote date left such lasting traces of their presence in the names of Chephar Ha-Ammoni and Michmash, and the Israelites pressing forward to the relief of Gibeon and the slaughter of Beth-horon, doubtless entered alike through the great Wady Férarah already spoken of. The Moabites, Edomites, and Moabites swarmed up to their attack on Judah through the cresses of Ain-jilä (2 Chr. xx. 12, 16). The pass of Adamím was in the days of our Lord—what it still is—the regular route between Jericho and Jerusalem. By it Pompey advanced with his army when he took the city.

8. The western valleys are more gradual in their slope. The level of the external plain on this side is higher, and therefore the fall less, while at the same time the distance to be traversed is much greater. Thus the length of the Wady Belch already mentioned, from its remotest head at Twi-yilä to the point at which it emerges on the Plain of Sharon, may be taken as 20 to 25 miles, with a total difference of level during that distance of perhaps 1,800 feet, while the Wady el-Ajih, which falls from the other side of Twi-yilä into the Jordan, has a distance of barely 10 miles to reach the Jordan Valley, at the same time falling not less than 2,800 feet.

Here again the valleys are the only means of communication between the lowland and the highland. From Jaffa and the central part of the plain there are two of these roads—going up to Jerusalem: the one to the right by Ramleh and the Wady Alî; the other to the left by Lydias, and then, instead of taking a direct route to the Holy City through the passes of the mountains, turned northwards over the plain and took the road from Ramleh to Bethelmeleh (Nahar), that is, the ordinary approach from Jaffa to Jerusalem; a circuit of at least four days' journey by Elia, Sisitria, the story is true as to the same, the dislike of Orientals to fight in the open field, and their power of determined resistance when intradedge behind fortifications.

b Richard I., when intending to attack Jerusalem, moved from Aescalon to Blanche Garde (Styré, or Tell es-Šéfi), on the edge of the mountains of Judah; and there, instead of taking a direct route to the Holy City through the passes of the mountains, turned northwinds over the plain and took the road from Ramleh to Bethelmeleh (Nahar), that is, the ordinary approach from Jaffa to Jerusalem; a circuit of at least four days' journey by Elia, Sisitria, the story is true as to the same, the dislike of Orientals to fight in the open field, and their power of determined resistance when intradedge behind fortifications. The Egyptians, kings, from Ramses II. and Thothmes III. to Pharaoh Necho, were in the constant habit of pursuing this route during their expeditions against the Chatti, or Hittites, in
the north of Syria; and the two last-named monarchs a fought battles at Megiddo, without, as far as b we know, having taken the trouble to penetrate into the interior of the country. The Pharaoh who was Solomon's contemporary came up the Philistine plain as far as Gezer (probably about Rimleh), and besieged and destroyed it, without leaving any impression of unaequity in the annals of that later conqueror-monarch. e e Saul, however, besieged Ashdod in the Philistine plain for the extraordinary period of twenty-nine years (Herod. ii. 157) ; during a portion of that time an Assyrian army probably occupied part of the same c district, endeavoring to relieve the town. The battles must have been frequent; and yet the only reference to these events in the Bible is the mention of the Assyrian general by Isaiah (xi. 1), in so casual a manner as to lead irre sistibly to the conclusion that neither Egyptians nor Assyrians had come up into the highland. This is illustrated by Napoleon's campaigns in Palestine. He entered it from Egypt by el-Arish, and after overrunning the whole of the lowland, and taking Gaza, Jaffa, Ramleh, and the other places on the plain, he writes to the sheriffs of Nablus and Jerusalem, announcing that he has no intention of making war against them (Corresp. de N. p., No. 4,029, "19 Ventose, 1799"). To use his own words, the highland country "did not lie within his base of operations; c and it would have been a waste of time, or worse, to ascend thither.

In the later days of the Jewish nation, and during the Crusades, Jerusalem became the great object of contest; and then the battle-field of the country, which had originally been Esdraelon, was transferred to the maritime plain at the foot of the passes communicating most directly with the capital. Here Judas Maccabaeus achieved some of his greatest triumphs: and here some of Herod's most decisive actions were fought; and Blanchegarde, Ascalon, Jaffa, and Beitnuba (the Betenemole of the Crusading historian), still shine with the brightest rays of the valor of Richard the First. While the highlands of the country are more closely examined, a considerable difference will be found to exist in the natural condition and appearance of their different portions. The south, being nearer the arid desert, and farther removed from the drainage of the mountains, is drier and less productive than the north. The tract below Hebron, which forms the link between the hills of Judah and the desert, was known to the ancient Hebrews by a term originally derived from its dryness (Negeb). This was the south country. It contained the territory which Caleb bestowed on his daughter, and which he had afterwards to endow specially with the "upper and lower springs" of a less parched locality (Josh. xv. 19). Here lived Nabal, so chary of his "water" (1 Sam. xxv. 11); and here may well have been the scene of the composition of the 39th Psalm d — the "dry and thirsty land where no water is." As the traveller advances north from this tract there is an improvement; but perhaps no country equally cultivated is more monotonous, bare, or unininviting in its character. The aspect of the country as it passes from Judah and Benjamin during the largest portion of the year. The spring covers even those bold gray rocks with verdure and color, and fills the ravines with torrents of rushing water; but in summer and autumn the look of the country from Hebron up to Bethel is very dreary and desolate. The flowers, which for a few weeks give so brilliant e and varied a hue to whole districts, wither and vanish before the first fierce rays of the sun of summer: they are "to-day in the field — to-morrow cast into the oven." Rounded f hills of moderate height fill up the view on every side, their coarse gray stone continually discovering itself through the thin coating of soil, and hardly distinguishable from the remains of the ancient terraces which run round them with the regularity of contour lines, or from the confused heaps of ruin which occupy the site of former village or fortress. On some of the hills the terraces have been repaired or reconstructed, and these contain plantations of olives or figs, sometimes with and sometimes without vineyards, surrounded by rough stone walls, and with the watch-towers at the corners, so familiar to us from the parables of the Old and New Testaments. Others have a shaggy covering of oak bushes in clumps. There are traditions that in former times the road between Bethel and Hebron was lined with large trees; but all that now remains of them are the large oak roots which are embedded in the rocky soil, and are dug up by the peasants for fuel (Miss Beaufort, ii. 124). The valleys of demunition which divide these monotonous hills are also planted with figs or olives, but oftener cultivated with corn or dounro, the long reed-like stalks of which remain on the stony ground till the next seed-time, and give a singularly dry and slovenly look to the fields. The general absence of fences in the valleys does not render them less desolate to an English eye, and where a fence is now and then encountered, it is either a stone wall trodden down and dilapidated, or a hedge of the prickly-pear cactus, gaunt, irregular, and ugly, without being picturesque. Often the track rises and falls for miles together over the edges of the white strata upturned into almost a vertical h position; or over sheets of bare rock spread out like flag-stones, i and marked with fissures which have all the regularity of artificial joints; or along narrow channels, through which the feet

a For Thothmes' engagement at Megiddo, see De Rouge's illustration of a monument recently discovered at Thebes, in the Revue Archéologique, 1861, p. 384, &c. For Pharaoh Necho, see 2 K. xxiii. 29.

b The identification of Megiddo, coinciding as it does with the statements of the Bible, is tolerably certain. When the great plain is spoken of, much evidence is said of the other names in these lists. Not only does the agreement of the names appear doubtful, but the lists, as now deciphered, present an amount of confusion — places in the north being jumbled up with those in the south, which gives a constant suspicion.

c Is. xx. 1, as explained by Gesenius, and by Rawson (ii. 242, note).

d This Psalm is also referred to the hot and waterless road of the deep descent to Jericho and the Jordan. See Oliver, Mount of, p. 2243 s.

e Stanley (S. & P. p. 130) — not prone to exaggerate color (comp. 57, "Petra") — speaks of it as "a blaze of scarlet."

f "Rounded swelling masses like huge bubbles." — e seen by Mr. Seddon the painter (p. 122), "Each one uglier than its neighbor" (Miss Beaufort, ii. 97). See also the description of Russegger the geologist, in Bitter, Jordan, p. 496.

g "Often looking as if burnt in the kiln." (Ander- son, ii. 179.)
h As at Beitur (Beth-horon).
i As south of Beitin (Bethel), and many other places.
of centuries of travellers have with difficulty retained their hold on the steep declivities; or down flights of irregular steps hewn or worn in the solid rock of the ravine, and strewn thick with immemorial boughless stones. Even the gray villages — always on the top of the rocky summits where they are not but add to the dreariness of the scene by the forlorn look which their thatched roofs and absence of windows present to a European eye, and by the poverty and ruin so universal among them. At Jerusalem this reaches its climax, and in the leaden ash hue which overspreads, for the major part of the year, much of the landscape immediately contiguous to the city, and which may well be owing to the desert," its successive demolitions, there is something unappeasingly affecting. The solitude which reigns throughout most of these hills and valleys is also very striking. "For miles and miles there is often no appearance of life except the occasional goat-herd on the hill-side, or gathering of women at the wells."

To the west and northwest of the highlands, where the sea-breazes are felt, there is considerably more vegetation. The Wady es-Sunnat derives its name from the acacias which line its sides. In the same neighborhood olives abound, and give the country "almost a wooded appearance" (Ioh. ii. 21, 22). The dark generous foliage of the battle, or terebinth, is frequent; and one of these trees, perhaps the largest in Palestine, stands a few minutes' ride from the ancient Sareh (ibid. 222). Almost ten miles north of this, near the site of the ancient Kirjath-jeirmim, the "city of forests," are some thickets of pine (sider), and laurel (kibdib), which Toldt compares with European woods (Sitt Wannenter, p. 178).

11. Hitherto we have spoken of the central and northern portions of Judaea. Its eastern portion — a tract some 9 or 10 miles in width by about 35 in length — which intervenes between the centre and the abrupt descent to the Dead Sea, is far more wild and desolate, and that not for a portion of the year only, but throughout it. This must have been always what it is now — an uninhabited desert, because uninhabitable: "a bare arid wilderness; an endless succession of shapeless yellow and ash-colored hills, without grass or shrubs, without water, and almost without life," — even without ruins, with the rare exceptions of Masada, and a solitary watch-tower or two.

12. No descriptive sketch of this part of the country can be complete which does not allude to the caverns, characteristic of all limestone districts, but here existing in astonishing numbers. Every hill and ravine is pierced with them, some very large and of curious formation — perhaps partly natural, partly artificial — others mere grottoes. Many of them are connected with most important and interesting events of the ancient history of the country. Especially is this true of the district now under consideration. Machpehah, Makkedah, Adulam, En-gedi, names inseparably connected with the lives, adventures, and deaths of Abraham, Joshua, David, and other Old Testament worthies, are the peculiar centres of the topography of Judaea. Moreover, there is perhaps hardly one of these caverns, however small, which has not at some time or other furnished a hiding-place to some ancient Hebrew from the sweeping incursions of Philistia or Amalekite. For the bearing which the present treatment of many of the caverns has on the modern religious aspect of Palestine, and for the remarkable symbol which they furnish of the life of Israel, the reader must be referred to a striking passage in Simi and Palestine (ch. ii. x. 3). [CAYE.]

13. The barrenness and dryness which prevails more or less in Judaea is owing partly to the absence of wood (see below), partly to its proximity to the desert, and partly to a scarcity of water, arising from its distance from the Lebanon. The abundant springs which form so delightful a feature of the country further north, and many of which continue to flow even after the hottest summers, are here very rarely met with after the rainy season is over, and their place is but poorly supplied by the wells, themselves but few in number, bored down into the white rock of the universal substratum, and with mouths so narrow and so carefully closed that they may be easily passed without notice by travellers unaccustomed to the country. [WILLS.] 14. But to this discouraging aspect there are happily some important exceptions. The valley of Ufref, south of Bethlehem, contains springs which in abundance and excellence rival even those of Nablus; the huge "Pools of Solomon" are enough to supply a district for many miles round them; and the cultivation now going on in that neighborhood shows what might be done with a soil which requires only irrigation and a moderate amount of labor to evoke a boundless produce. At Bethlehem and Mor Elpis, too, and in the neighborhood of the Convent of the Cross, and especially near Hebron, there are excellent examples of what can be done with vineyards, and plantations of olives and fig trees. And it must not be forgotten that during the limited time when the plains and bottoms are covered with waving crops of green or golden corn, and when the naked rocks are shrouded in that brilliant covering of flowers to which allusion has already been made, the appearance of things must be far more inviting than it is during that greater portion of the year which follows after the harvest, and which, as being the more habitual aspect of the scene, has been dwelt upon above.

15. It is obvious that in the ancient days of the nation, when Judah and Benjamin possessed the

---

Mrs. Seddon: "A wilderness of mountains-tops, in some places tossed up like waves of mud, in others wrinkled over like ravines, like mounds made of crumpled brown paper, the nearer ones whitish, strewn with rocks and bushes" (M-moor, p. 294).

There is no adequate provision here or elsewhere for the maintenance of the pasture, except perhaps in Jerusalem for catching and preserving the water which falls in the heavy rains of winter and spring, — a provision easily made, and found to answer admirably in countries similarly circumstanced, such as Malta and Bermuda, where the rains furnish almost the whole water supply.
PALESTINE

For the character which distinguishes the naked cliffs of the wadies Suweinit and Kelt, of the Amjidi or Zwcrivah, and have become wider and shallower, swelling out here and there into basins, and containing much land under cultivation more or less regular. Fine streams run through many of these valleys, in which a considerable body of water is found even after the hottest and longest summers, their basins hidden by a fringe of shrubbery and other flowering trees, truly a delicious sight, and one most rarely seen to the south of Jerusalem, or within many miles to the north of it. The mountains, though bare of wood and but partially cultivated, have none of that arid, worn look which renders those east of Hebron, and even those between Mukhmas and Jericho, so repulsive. In fact, the eastern district of the Jebel Nablus contains some of the most fertile and valuable spots in Palestine. 4

19. Hardly less rich is the extensive region which lies northwest of the city of Nablus, between it and Carmel, in which the mountains gradually break down into the Plain of Sharon. This has been very imperfectly explored, but it is spoken of as extremely fertile — huge fields of corn, with occasional tracts of wood, recalling the country of Kent — but mostly a continued expanse of sloping downs.

20. But with all its richness, and all its advance on the southern part of the country, there is a strange dearth of natural wood about this central district. Olive-trees are indeed to be found everywhere, but they are artificially cultivated for their fruit, and the olive is not a tree which adds to the look of a landscape. A few carobs are also met with in such richer spots as the Valley of Nablus. But of all natural non-fruit-bearing trees there is a singular dearth. It is this which makes the wooded sides of Carmel and the park-like scenery of the adjacent slopes and plains so remarkable. True, when compared with European timber, the trees are but small, but their abundance is in strong contrast with the absolute dearth of wood in the unhappy mountains of Cappadocia, which is always mentioned by the ancient prophets and poets as remarkable for its luxuriance; and, as there is no reason to believe that it has changed its character, we have, in the expressions referred to, pretty conclusive evidence that the look of the adjoining district rises the gentle hills which bear the ruins of Jerusalem and Bethaem. 5
trict of Ephraim was not very different then from what it is now.
21. No sooner, however, is the Plain of Esdra-
mon passed, than a considerable improvement is
perceptible. The low hills which spread down
from the mountains of Galilee, and form the bar-
rier between the plains of Akka and Esdraelon, are
covered with timber, of moderate age. It is true,
but of thick, vigorous growth, and pleasant to
the eye. Eastward of these hills rises the round mass
of Tabor, dark with its copse of oak, and set off
by contrast with the bare slopes of Jebel ed-Dukh
(the so-called "Little Hermon") and the white
hills of Nazareth. North of Tabor and Nazareth
is the plain of el-Duffoff, an upland tract hitherto
very imperfectly described, but apparently of a
similar nature to Esdraelon, though much more
elevated. It runs from east to west, in which di-
rection it is perhaps ten miles long, by two miles
wide at its broadest part. It is described as
extremely fertile, and abounding in vegetation.
Beyond this the amount of natural growth increases
at every step, until towards the north the country
becomes what even in the West would be considered
as well timbered. The centre part — the watershed
between the upper end of the Jordan Valley on the
one hand, and the Mediterranean on the other, is
a succession of swelling hills, covered with oak and
terebinth, its occasional ravines thinly clothed
in addition with maple, alrnutus, sumach, and other
trees. So abundant is the timber that large quan-
tities of it are regularly carried to the sea-coast at
Tyre, and there shipped as fuel to the towns on the
coast (Rob. ii. 459). The general level of the
country is not quite equal to that of Judaea and
Samaria, but on the other hand there are points
which reach a greater elevation than anything in
the south, such as the prominent group of Jebel
Jarmuk, and perhaps Tabor — and which have
all the greater effect from the surrounding country
being lower. "Tabor" lies about the centre of the
district, and as far north as this the valleys run
east and west of the water-shed, but above it they run
northwards into the Liitang, which cleaves the coun-
try from east to west, and forms the northern border
of the district, and indeed of the Holy Land itself.
22. The notices of this romantic district in the
Bible are but scanty; in fact, till the date of the New
Testament it it had acquired the name of Galilee, it may be said, for all purposes of
history, to be hardly mentioned. And even in the
New Testament times the interest is confined to a
very small portion — the south and southwest cor-
er, containing Nazareth, Tana, and Nain, on the
coasts of Esdraelon, Caeremon, Tiberias, and
Gamasaer, on the margin of the Lakes.
In the great Roman conquest, or rather destruction
of Galilee, which preceded the fall of Jerusa-
lem, the contest penetrated but a short distance
into the interior. Jotapata and Tarsis — neither of them more than 12 miles from the Lake — are the
farthest points to which we know of the strug-
gle extending in that woodel and impervious distric.
One of the earliest accounts we possess describes it as a land "quiet and secure" (Judeg.
xxii. 27). There is no thoroughfare through it, nor any inducement to make one. May there not
be, retired in the recesses of these woody hills and
magnificent valleys, many a village whose inhabitants
have lived on from age to age, undisturbed by the
invasions and depopulations with which Israelites,
Assyrians, Romans, and Moslems have successively
visited and occupied the open and accessible parts of the
country?
23. From the present appearance of this district
we may, with some allowances, perhaps gain an
idea of what the more southern portions of the
central highlands were during the earlier periods
in the history. There is little material difference
in the natural conditions of the two regions. Gal-
ilee is slightly nearer the springs and the cool
breezes of the snow-covered Lebanon, and further
distant from the hot siroccos of the southern des-
certs, and the volcanic nature of a portion of its
soil is more favorable to vegetation than the chalk
of Judaea; but these circumstances, though they
would tell to a certain degree, would not produce
any very marked differences in the appearance of
the country provided other conditions were alike.
It therefore seems fair to believe that the hills of
Shechem, Bethel, and Hebron, when Abram first
wandered over them, were not very inferior to those
of the Belid Basharfat or the Belid ed-Buttff. The
timber was probably smaller, but the oak-
groves 4 of Morch. Mamre. Tabor; must have con-
sisted of large trees; and the narrative implies that the "forests" or "woods" of Hureh, Ziph, and
Bethel were more than mere scrub.
24. The causes of the present barrenness of the
face of the country are two, which indeed can
hardly be separated. The first is the destruction
of the timber in that long series of sieges and in-
vasions which began with the invasion of Shishak
(2 Chron. xvii. 19) and has not yet come to an end.
This, by depriving the soil and the streams of shel-
ter from the burning sun, at once made, as it in-
variably does, the climate more arid than before,
and doubtless diminished the rainfall. The second is the decay of the terraces necessary to retain the
soil on the steep slopes of the round hills. This
decay is owing to the general unsettlement and in-
security which have been the lot of this poor little
country almost ever since the Babylonian conquest.
These terraces once gone, there was nothing to pre-
vent the soil which they supported being washed
away by the heavy rains of winter; and it is hope-
less to look for a renewal of the wood, or for any
real improvement in the general face of the coun-
try, until they have been first re-established.
This cannot happen to any extent until a just and firm
government shall give confidence to the inhab-

a The descriptions of Mt. Tabor, dim as they are,
belong to the Old Testament: for there can be very
little doubt that it was no more the scene of the
passage over Jordan than the "Mount of Olives" was. (Heng-

b In the Authorized Version rendered inaccurately
"plain.")

c Tabor (1 Sam. x. 3) has no connection with the
mount of the same name.

"Mourn, Amor" et. Tabor.
accessibility had been the object of its builders. And indeed such was its object. These groups of naked, forlorn structures, piled irregularly one over the other on the curve of the hill-top, their rectangular outlines, flat roofs, and blank walls, suggestive to the western mind rather of fastness than of occupation; were in all probability built by thriftless heaps of the rubbish of centuries, approached only by the narrow, winding path, worn white, on the gray or brown breast of the hill — are the linear descendants, if indeed they do not sometimes contain the actual remains, of the "fenced cities, great and walled up to heaven," which are so frequently mentioned in the records of the Israelite conquest. They bear witness now, no less surely than they did even in that early age, and as they have done through all the ravages and conquests of thirty centuries, to the insecurity of the country — to the continual risk of sudden plunder and destruction incurred by those rash enough to take up their dwelling in the plain. Another and hardly less valid reason for the practice is furnished in the terms of our Lord's well-known apologue, — namely, the tremendous nature of the loose alluvial "sand" of the plain under the sudden rush of the winter torrents from the neighboring hills, as compared with the safety and firm foundation attainable by building on the naked "rock" of the hills themselves (Matt. vii. 24—27).

20. These hill-towns were not what gave the Israelites their main difficulty in the occupation of the country. Wherever strength of area and flatness of foot was available, there those hardy warriors, fierce as lions, sudden and swift as eagles, sure-footed and fleet as the wild deer on the hills (1 Chr. xii. 8; 2 Sam. i. 23, ii. 18), easily conquered. It was in the plain, where the horses and chariots of the Canaanites and Philistines had space to manoeuvre, that they failed in dislodging the aborigines. "Judah drove out the inhabitants of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron . . . neither could Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean . . . nor Meqido," in the plain of Esdraelon . . . "nor could Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer," on the maritime plain near Kedesh . . . "nor could Asher drive out the inhabitants of Acclanta, for the children of Dan had entered into the mountain, for they would not suffer them to come down into the valley" (Judg. i. 19—23). Thus in this case the ordinary conditions of conquest were reversed — the conquerors took the hills, the conquered kept the plains. To a people so exclusive as the Jews there must have been a constant satisfaction in the elevation and inaccessibility of their highland regions. This is evident in every page of their literature, which is tinged throughout with a highland coloring. The "mountains" were to "bring peace," the "little hills, justice to the people!" when plenty came, the corn was to flourish on the "top of the mountains" (Ps. lxxii. 3, 16). In like manner the mountains were to be joyful before Jehovah when He came to judge his people (xxvii. 8). What gave its keenest sting to the Babylonian conquest, was the consideration that the "mountains of Israel," the "ancient high places," were to be become a "desolate ruin." The prophecy was, indeed, one of the most joyful circumstances of the restoration; it is, that the mountains shall yield their fruit as before, and be settled after their old estates" (Ez. xxxvi. 1, 8, 11). But it is needless to multiply instances of this, which pervades the writings of the psalmists and prophets in a truly remarkable manner, and must be familiar to every student of the Bible. (See the citations in S. P. p. ch. ii. viii.) Nor was it unacknowledged by the surrounding heathen. We have their own testimony that in their estimation Jehovah was the "God of the mountains" (1 K. xx. 28), and they showed their appreciation of the fact by fighting (as already noticed), when possible, in the lowlands. The contrast is strongly brought out in the repeated aspersion of the psalmists. "Surely, like the Canaanites and Philistines of the lowlands, put their trust in chariots and some in horses; but we — we mountaineers, from our "sanctuary" on the heights of Zion — "will remember the name of Jehovah our God," "the God of Jacob our father," the shepherd-warrior, whose only weapons were sword and bow — the God who is now a high fortress for us — "at whose command both chariot and horse are fallen," "who burneth the chariots in the fire" (Ps. xx. 1, 7, lxi. 7—11, lxxvi. 2, 6).

27. But the hills were occupied by other edifices besides the "fenced cities." The tiny white domes which stand perched here and there on the summits of the eminences, and mark the holy ground in which some Mohammedan saint is resting — sometimes standing alone, sometimes near the village in either case surrounded with a rude inclosure, and overshadowed with the grateful shade and pleasant color of terebinth or carob — these are the successors of the "high places" or sanctuaries so constantly denounced by the prophets, and which were set up "on every high hill and under every green tree" (Jer. ii. 20; Ez. vi. 13).

28. From the mountainsome structure of the Holy Land and the extraordinary variations in the level of its different districts arises a peculiarity most interesting and most characteristic — namely, the extensive views of the country which can be obtained from various commanding points. The number of prominent places which present themselves to the traveller in Palestine is truly remarkable. To speak of the west of Jordan only, for east of it all is at present more or less unknown — the prospects from the heights of Nebo, the peaks of Geba, the heights of Jericho, the Mount of Olives, from Nebi Samwil, from Bethel, from Gerizim or Ebal, from Jerin, Carmel, Tabor, Safed, the Castle of Banias, the Kubbet en-Nasr above Damascus — are known to many travellers. Their peculiar charm resides in the

country which, in its natural and artificial features, preserved the marks of ancient past and fritter away on one of the western slopes of the Jebel Nabi, and described high up beside the road from Jaffa to Nebi: and War or Mar, on the absolute top of the lofty peaked hill, at the foot of which the spring of Jacob would flow for T. Barrow, ed., and thinks that if the word "mount" be omitted, the phrase "mount of Beatitudes (Korâna Hattin). The rock has no article. H.

a Two such may be named as types of the rest, — Kerret, Keret (the ancient Gaba or Gibla) perched on one of the western spur of the Jebel Nebi, and described high up beside the road from Jaffa to Nebi; and War or Mar, on the absolute top of the lofty peaked hill, at the foot of which the spring of Jacob would flow for T. Barrow, ed., and thinks that if the word "mount" be omitted, the phrase "mount of Beatitudes (Korâna Hattin). The rock has no article. H.

b Robinson, Bib. Rev. i. 400.
PALESTINE

their wide extent, the number of spots historically remarkable which are visible at once, the limpid clearness of the air, which brings the most distant objects comparatively close, and the consideration that in many cases thebest must be standing on the same ground, and the eyes resting on the same spots which have been stood upon and gazed at by the most famous patriarchs, prophets, and heroes, of all the successive ages in the eventful history of the country. We can stand where Abraham and Lot stood looking down from Bethel into the Jordan Valley, when Lot chose to go to Sodom and the great destiny of the Hebrew people was fixed forever; or with Abraham on the height near Hebron gazing over the gulf towards Sodom at the vast column of smoke as it towered aloft tinged with the rising sun, and wondering whether his kinsman had escaped; or with Gaa the son of Eled on Terezia when he watched the armed men steal along like the shadow of the mountains on the plain of the Makkas; or with Deborah and Barak on Mount Tabor when they saw the hosts of the Canaanites marching to their doom on the undulations of Esdraelon; or with Elisa on Carmel looking across the wide space towards Shchem, and recognizing the bereaved mother as she urged her course over the flat before him; or, in later times, with Mohammed on the heights above Damascus, when he put by an earthly for a heavenly paradise; or with Richard Cœur de Lion on Nebi Samwil when he refused to look at the towers of the Holy City, in the deliverance of which he could take no part. These we can see; but the most famous and the most extensive of all we cannot see. The view of Bahana from Pisgah, and the view of Moses from the same spot, we cannot realize, because the locality of Pisgah is not yet accessible. [Yet see Addition to Neo lic.]

These views are a feature in which Palestine is perhaps approached by no other country, certainly by no country whose history is at all equal in importance to the world. Great as is their claim we cannot view as more landscapes, their deep and abiding interest lies in their intimate connection with the history and the remarkable manner in which they corroborate its statements. By its constant reference to localities—mountain, rock, plain, river, tree—the Bible seems to invite examination; and, indeed, it is only by such examination that we can appreciate its minute accuracy and realize how far its plain matter-of-fact statements of actual occurrences, to actual persons, in actual places—how far these raise its records above the unredeemed and unconnected rhapsodies, and the vain repititions, of the sacred books of other religions.

29. A few words must be said in general description of the mountain-land, which it will be remembered intervenes between the sea and the highlands, and of which detailed accounts will be found under the heads of its great divisions.

This region, only slightly elevated above the level of the Mediterranean, extends with interruption from Jaffa, south of Gaza, to Mount Carmel. It naturally divides itself into two portions, each of about half its length: the lower one the wider; the upper one the narrower. The lower half is the Plain of the Philistines—Philistia, or, as the Hebrews called it, the Shephelah or lowland. [SHEPHELIA.] The upper half is the Sharon or Saron of the Old and New Testaments, the "Forest country" of Josephus and the LXX. (Josephus, Ant. xiv. 15, § 3; 1.XX. 11. lv. 10). [SHARON.] Viewed from the sea this maritime region appears as a long, low coast of white or cream-colored sand, its slight undulations rising occasionally into mounds or cliffs, which in one or two places, such as Jaffa and Um-Knabel, almost aspire to the dignity of headlands. Over these white undulations, in the farthest background, stretches the faint blue line of the highlands of Judaea and Samaria.

30. Such is its appearance from without. But from within, when traversed, or overlooked from some point on those blue hills, such as Belzur or Bet-netif, the prospect is very different. The Philistine Plain is on an average fifteen or sixteen miles in width from the coast to the first beginning of the belt of hills, which forms the gradual transition to the highland of the mountains of Judah. This district of interior hills contains many places which have been identified with those named in the lists of the Conquest as being in the plain, and it was therefore probably attached originally to the plain, and not to the highland. It is described by modern travellers as a beautiful open country, consisting of low calcareous hills rising from the alluvial soil of broad arable valley, covered with inhabited villages and deserted ruins, and clothed with much natural shrubbery and with large plantations of olives in a high state of cultivation; the whole gradually broadening down into the wide expanse of the plain itself. The plain is in many parts almost a dead level, in others gently undulating in long waves; here and there low mounds or hillocks, each crowned with its village, and more rarely still a hill overtopping the rest, like Tell es-Saigh or Jiftan, the seat of some fortress of Jewish or Crusading times. The larger towns, as Gaza and Ashdod, which stand near the shore, are surrounded with large groves of olive, sycamore, and palm, as in the days of King David (1 Chr. xxvii. 28)—some of them among the most extensive in the country. The whole plain appears to consist of a brown heavy soil, light, but rich, and almost without a stone. This is noted as its characteristic in a remarkable expression of one of the leaders in the Maccabean wars, a great part of which were fought in this locality (1 Macc. x. 73). It is to this absence of stone that the disappearance of its ancient towns and villages—so much more complete than in other parts of the country—is due. The country is overgrown with brick, made, after the Egyptian fashion, of the sandy loam of the plain mixed with stubble, and this has been washed away in almost all cases by the rains of successive centuries (Thomson, p. 565). It is now, as it was when the Philistines possessed

a Stanley, N. S. §§ pp. 218, 219.

b Nothing can be more instructive than to compare a regard to this one only of the many points in which they differ the Bible with the Koran. So little as certainable connection has the Koran with the life or career of Mohammed, that it seems impossible to arrange it with any certainty in the order, real or pretended, of its composition. With the Bible, on the other hand, each book belongs to a certain period. It describes the persons of that period; the places under the names which they then bore, and with many a name of identity by which they can often now be still recognized, almost without exaggeration, to be the best Handbook to Palestine.

c Robinson, Bib. Res. ii. 15, 29, 32, 228.
it, one enormous cornfield; an ocean of wheat covers the wide expanse between the hills and the sand dunes of the sea-shore, without interruption of any kind — no break or hedge, hardly even a single olive-tree (Thomson, p. 552; Van de Vloge, ii. 172). Its fertility is marvelous; for the prodigious crops which it raises are produced, and probably have been produced almost year by year for the last 40 centuries, without any of the appliances which we find necessary for success — with no manure beyond that naturally supplied by the washing down of the hill-torrents — without irrigation, with the scarce remaining crops, and with only the rudest method of husbandry. No wonder that the Jews struggled hard to get, and the Philistines to keep such a prize: no wonder that the hosts of Egypt and Assyria were content to traverse and re-traverse a region where their supplies of corn were so abundant and so easily obtained.

The southern part of the Philistine Plain, in the neighborhood of Beth Horon, appears to have been conquered as late as the sixth century, with a forest, called the Forest of Gezer; but of this no traces are known now to exist (Procopius of Gaza, Scholion on 2 Chr. xiv.).

31. The Plain of Sharon is much narrower than Philistia. It is about ten miles wide from the sea to the foot of the mountains, which are here of a more abrupt character than those of Philistia, and without the intermediate hilly region there occurring. At the same time it is more undulating and irregular than the former, and crossed by streams from the central hills, some of them of considerable size, and containing water during the whole year. Owing to the general level of the surface and to the accumulation of sand on the shore, several of these streams spread out into wide marshes, which might without difficulty be turned to purposes of irrigation, but in their present neglected state form large bogy places. The soil is extremely rich, varying from bright red to deep black, and producing enormous crops of weeds or grain, as the case may be. Here and there, on the margins of the streams or the borders of the marshes, are large tracts of rank meadow, where many a herd of camels or cattle may be seen feeding, as the royal herd did in the time of David (1 Chr. xxvii. 21).

At its northern end Sharon is narrowed by the low hills which gather round the western flanks of Carmel, and gradually encroach upon it until it terminates entirely against the shoulder of the mountain itself, leaving only a narrow beach at the foot of the promontory by which to communicate with the plain on the north.

32. The tract of which the sand already mentioned as forming the line of the whole coast, is gradually encroaching on this magnificent region. In the south it has buried Askelon, and in the north between Caesarea and Jaffa the dunes are said to be as much as three miles wide and 300 feet high. The obstruction which is thus caused to the outflow of the streams has been already noticed. All along the edge of Sharon there are pools and marshes almost everywhere. In the closed plain the wind is covered by a stunted growth of maritime pines, the descendants of the forests which at the Christian era gave its name to this portion of the Plain, and which seem to have existed as late as the second Crusade (Vincent in Chron. of Crus.). It is probable, for the reasons already stated, that the Jews never permanently occupied more than a small portion of this rich and favored region. Its principal towns were, it is true, allotted to the different tribes (Josh. xv. 45-47; xvi. 3, Gezer xvii. 11, Dor, etc.): but this was in anticipation of the intended conquest (xiii. 3-6). The five cities of the Philistines remained in their possession (1 Sam. v., xxi. 10, xxvii.); and the district was regarded as one independent of and apart from Israel (xxvii. 3; 1 K. ii. 59; 2 K. vii. 2). In the case of the remaining towns, the neighboring Canaanites (Judg. i. 27), and Gezer in the hands of the Philistines till taken from them in Solomon's time by his father-in-law (1 K. ix. 16). We find that towards the end of the monarchy the tribe of Benjamin was in possession of Lydda, Jcinza, Ono, and other places in the plain ( Neh. xi. 35; 2 Chr. xxviii. 18); but it was only by a gradual process of extension from their native hills, in the rough ground of which they were safe from the attack of cavalry and chariots. But, though the Jews never had any hold on the region, it had its own population, and towns probably not inferior to any in Syria. Both Gaza and Askelon had regular ports (naviume); and there is evidence to show that they were very important and very large long before the fall of the Jewish monarchy (Ren- rick, Pleanuric, pp. 27-29). Ashdod, though on the open plain, resisted for 29 years the attack of the whole Egyptian force: a similar attack to that which reduced Jerusalem without a blow (2 Chr. xii.), and was sufficient on another occasion to destroy it after a siege of a year and a half, even when fortified by the works of a score of successive monarchs (2 K. xxv. 1-5).

33. In the Roman times this region was considered the pride of the country (B. J. i. 240, § 9), and some of the most important cities of the province stood in it — Caesarea, Antipatris, Diospolis. The one ancient port of the Jews, the "beautiful" city of Joppa, occupied a position central between the Shekherah and Sharon. Roads led from these various cities to each other, to Jerusaleln, Neapolis, and Sebaste in the interior, and to Tophen and Gaza on the north and south. The commerce of Damascus, and, beyond Damascus, of Persia and India, passed this way to Egypt, Rome, and the infant colonies of the west; and that traffic and the constant movement of troops backwards and forwards must have made this plain one of the busiest and most populous regions of Syria at the time of Christ. Aor, Caesarea is a wave-washed ruin; Antipatris has vanished both in name and substance; Diospolis has shaken off the population which it bore in the days of its prosperity, and is a mere village, remarkable only for the ruin of its fine medieval church, and for the palm-grove which shrouds it from view. Joppa alone maintains a dull life, surviving solely because it is the nearest point at which the sea-going travellers from the west can approach Jerusalem. For a few miles above Joppa the coast is extremely indented, and the fear of the Belonians who roam (as they always have roamed) over parts of the plain, plundering all passers-by, and extorting black mail from the wretched peasants, has desolated a large district, they filled the Plain of Edrelelon, and overflowed into Sharon, and thence southwards to the richest prize of the day.

a Le greiner de la Syrie (Duc de Bagnac, Voyages).
b The Belonians from beyond Jordan, whom Gilione repulsed, destroyed the earth "as far as Gaza"; ÿ i.e. PALESTINE

PALESTINE 2297
and effectively prevents it being used any longer as the route for travellers from south to north; while in the portions which are free from this scourge, the thinning soil itself is doomed to unproductive desolation by the initial of its Turkish rulers, whose exactions have driven, and are driving, its industrious and patient inhabitants to render parts of the land.

34. The characteristics already described are hardly peculiar to Palestine. Her hilly surface and general height, her rocky ground and thin soil, her torrent-like quick and dry for the greater part of the year, even her belt of waterless lowland — these she shares with other lands, though it would perhaps be difficult to find them united elsewhere. But there is one feature, as yet only alluded to, in which she stands alone. This feature is the Jordan — the one River of the country.

35. Properly to comprehend this, we must cast our eyes for a few moments north and south, outside the narrow limits of the Holy Land. From top to bottom — from north to south — from Anti-och to Akaba at the tip of the eastern horn of the Red Sea, Syria is cleft by a deep and narrow descent — and which seems as it were to inhale and conceal it during the whole of its course — must be here briefly characterized as essential to a correct comprehension of the country of which they form the external barrier, dividing Galilee, Ephraim, and Judah from Bashan, Gilgal, and Moab, respectively.

36. To speak first of the Valley. It begins with the river at its remotest springs of Hasheya on the N. W. side of Hermon, and accompanies it to the lower end of the Dead Sea, a length of about 150 miles. During the whole of this distance its course is straight, and its direction nearly due north and south. The springs of Hasheya are 1,700 feet above the level of the Mediterranean, and the northern end of the Dead Sea is 1,317 feet below it, so that between these two points the valley falls with more or less regularity, through a height of more than 2,000 feet. But though the river disappears at this point, its 

descent continues below the waters of the Dead Sea till it reaches a further depth of 1,308 feet. So that the trench running parallel with the coast of the Mediterranean, and dividing, as if by a fosse or ditch, the central range of maritime highlands from those further east. At two points only in its length is the trench interrupted by the range of Lebanon and Hermon, and by the high ground south of the Dead Sea. Of these compartments thus formed, the northern is the valley of the Orontes; the southern is the Wady el-Arabeh, while the central one is the valley of the Jordan, the Arabah of the Hebrews, the Aufen of the Greeks, and the Ghur of the Arabs. Whether this remarkable fissure in the surface of the earth originally ran without interruption from the Mediterranean to the Red Sea, and was afterwards (though still at a time long anterior to the historic period) broken by the protrusion or elevation of the two tracts just named, cannot be ascertained in the present state of our geological knowledge of this region. The central of its three divisions is the only one with which we have at present to do; it is also the most remarkable of the three. The river is elsewhere described in detail [JORDAN]; but it and the valley through which it rushes down its extraordinary

Profile-Section of the Holy Land from the Dead Sea to Mount Hermon, along the line of the Jordan.

a This district, called the Sud el Athlit, between the sea and the western flanks of Carmel, has been within 4,000 years reduced from being one of the most thriving and productive regions of the country, as well as one of the most profitable to the government, to desolation and desertion, by these wicked exactions. The taxes are paid in kind; and the officers who gather them demand so much grain for their own purposes as to leave the peasant barely enough for the next sowing. In addition to this, as long as any people remain in a district they are liable for the whole of the tax at which the district is rated. No wonder that under such pressure the inhabitants of the Sud el Athlit have almost all emigrated to Egypt, where the system is better, and better administered.

b No remarkable is this depression, that it is adopted by the great geographer Kutter as the base of his description of Syria.

c Deep as it now is, the Dead Sea was once doubt less far deeper, for the sediment brought into it by the Jordan must be gradually accumulating. No date, however, exist by which to judge of the rate of this accumulation.
flat, with the mysterious river hidden from sight in an impenetrable jungle of reeds and marsh vegetation.

Between the Huleh and the Sea of Galilee, as far as we have any information, it contracts, and becomes more of ancontainer of water or a large pond.

It is in its third and lower portion that the valley assumes its more definite and regular character. During the greater part of this portion, it is about seven miles wide from the one wall to the other. The eastern mountains preserve their straight line of direction, and their massive horizontal wall-like aspect, during almost the whole distant part of the valley. On the tops of these mountains are covered by the double mysterious rents, through which the Hermon, the Wady Zurka, and other streams force their way down to the Jordan. The western mountains are more irregular in height, their slopes less vertical, and their general line is interrupted by projecting outposts such as Tell Forsil, and Kurn Sâbudah.

North of Jericho they recede in a kind of amphithrâte, and the valley becomes twelve miles broad, a breadth which it thenceforward retains to the southern extremity of the Dead Sea. What the real bottom of this cavity may be, or at what depth below the surface, is not yet known, but that which meets the eye is a level or gently undulating surface of light sandy soil, about Jericho brilliant white, about Beisan dark and reddish, crossed at intervals by the torrents of the western highlands which have ploughed their zigzag course deep down into its soft substance, and even in autumn betray the presence of moisture by the bright green of the thorn-bushes which flourish in and around their channels, and cluster in greater profusion round the spring-heads at the foot of the mountains. Formerly palms abounded on both sides of the Jordan at its lower end, but none now exist there. Passing through this vegetation, such as it is, the traveller emerges on a plain of bare sand, furrowed out in innumerable channels by the rain-streams, all running eastward towards the river, which lies there in the distance, though invisible. Gradually these channels increase in number and depth till they form steep cones or mounds of sand of brilliant white, 50 to 100 feet high, their lower part being but their upper portion indurated by the action of the rains and the tremendous heat of the sun. Here and there these cones are marshalled in tolerably regular line, like gigantic tents, and form the bank of a terrace overlooking a flat considerably lower in level than that already traversed. After crossing this lower flat for some distance, another descent, of a few feet only, is made into a thick growth of dwarf shrubs: and when this has been pursued until the traveller has well-nigh lost all patience, he suddenly arrives on the edge of a "hole," filled with thick trees and shrubs, whose tops are level with his foot.

Through the thicket comes the welcome sound of rushing water.

This is the Jordan.

38. Buried as it is between such lofty ranges, and shielded from every breeze, the climate of the Jordan Valley is extremely hot and relaxing. Its energizing influence is shown by the inhabitants of Jericho, who are a small, feebly, exhausted race, dependent for their cultivation for the hands of the border peasants of the highland villages (Rob. i. 550), and to this day prone to the vices which are often developed by tropical climates, and which brought destruction on Sodom and Gomorrah. But the circumstances which are unfavorable to morals are most favorable to fertility. Whether there was any great amount of cultivation and habitation in this region in the times of the Israelites the Bible does not say; but in post-biblical times there is no doubt on the point. The palms of Jericho, and of Abila (opposite Jericho on the other side of the river), and the extensive lake and rose-gardens of the former place, are spoken of by Josephus, who calls the whole district a "divine spot." (Belon υαπηγορος, B. J. iv. 8, § 2; see vol. ii. 1256). Bethshan was a proverb among the rabbis for its fertility. Soceoth was the seat of Jacob's first settlement west of the Jordan; and therefore was probably then, as it still is, an eligible spot. In later times indigo and sugar appear to have been grown near Jericho and elsewhere; 9 aqueducts are still partially standing, of Christian or Saracen arches; and there are remains, all over the plain between Jericho and the river, of former residences or towns.

a North of the Wady Zurka their character alters. The flat broken by the sharp, big, box-like appearance of the hill at Jericho, and become more broken and sloping. The writer had an excellent view of the mountains behind Beisan from the Burj at Zerin in October, 1861. Zerin, though distant, is sufficiently high to command a prospect into the interior of the mountains. Thus viewed, their wall-like character had entirely vanished. There appeared, instead, an infinity of separate summits, finely as irregular and tumultuous as any district west of Jordan, rising gradually in height as they recede eastward. Was it the case with this locality only? or would the whole region east of the Jordan prove equally broken, if viewed sufficiently near? Prof. Stanley hints that such may be the case (S. & P. p. 329). Certainly the hills of Judah and Samarâ appear as much a "wall" as those east of Jordan, when viewed from the sea-coast.

b Jericho was the city of palm-trees (2 Chr. xxviii. 15); and Josephus mentions the palms of Abila, on the eastern side of the river, as the scene of Moses' "lot and the vertical wall-like appearance, so strong, says Mr. Pocole, "is strewed with palms." (Geog. Society's Journal, 1859). Dr. Anderson (p. 192) describes a large grove as standing on the lower margin of the sea between Wady Mujeb (Arman) and Zurka Man (Galliloea).
and of systems of irrigation (Ritter, Jordan, pp. 503, 512). Plasseris, a few miles further north, was built by Herod the Great; and there were other towns either in or closely bordering on the plain. At Impea the soil is submontane, and cultivation is confined to the upper portion, between Salat and Beisan. There indeed it is conducted on a grand scale; and the traveler as he journeys along the road which leads over the foot of the western mountains, overtops an immense extent of the richest land, abundantly watered, and covered with corn and other grain. Here, too, as at Jericho, the cultivation is conducted principally by the inhabitants of the villages on the western mountains.

39. All the irrigation necessary for the towns, or for the cultivation which formerly existed, or still exists, in the cbir, is obtained from the torrents and springs of the western mountains. For all purposes to which a river is ordinarily applied, the Jordan is useless. So rapid that its course is one continued eddy, so crooked, that in the whole of its lower and main course, it has hardly half a mile straight; so broken with rapids and other impediments, that no boat can swim for more than the same distance continuously: so deep below the surface of the adjacent country that it is invisible, and can only with difficulty be approached: resolutely refusing all communication with the ocean, and, ending in a lake, the peculiar conditions of which render navigation impossible — with all these characteristics the Jordan, in any sense which we attach to the word river, is no river at all: alike useless for irrigation and navigation, it is in fact, what its Arabic name signifies, nothing but a great watering place (She'erit el-Khbir).

40. But though the Jordan is so unlike a river in the western sense of the term, it is far less so than the other streams of the Holy Land. It is at least perennial, while, with few exceptions, they are mere winter torrents, rushing and foaming during the continuance of the rain, and quickly drying up after the commencement of summer.

What time they wax warm they vanish; when it is hot they are consumed out of their place (Deut. vi. 11). They go to nothing and perish (Job, vi. 17). For fully half the year these so-called rivers or brooks, in our version of the Bible represents the special term (annah) which designates them in the original, are often mere dry lines of hot white or gray stones; or if their water still continues to run, it is a tiny rill, working its way through heaps of parched boulders in the centre of a broad flat tract of loose stones, often only traceable by the thin line of verdure which springs up along its course.

Those who have travelled in Palestine or Granada in the summer will have no difficulty in recognizing this description, and in comprehending how the use of such terms as river or brook must mislead those who can only read the exact and vivid narrative of the Bible through the medium of the Authorized Version.

This subject will be more fully described, and a list of the few perennial streams of the Holy Land given under riv'i.

41. How far the valley of the Jordan was employed by the ancient inhabitants of the Holy Land as a medium of communication between the northern and southern parts of the country we can only conjecture. The year's shortest route, and Galilee and Judaea, it would yet, as far as the levels and form of the ground are concerned, be the most practicable for large bodies: though these advantages would be seriously counterbalanced by the sultry heat of its climate, as compared with the fresher air of the more difficult road over the highlands.

The ancient notices of this route are very scanty.

(1) From 2 Chr. xxviii. 15, we find that the captives taken from Judah by the army of the northern kingdom were sent back from Samaria to Jerusalem by way of Jericho. The route pursued was probably by Noblus across the Jbnkner, and by Wady Forroh or Forsay into the Jordan Valley. Why this road was taken is a mystery, since it is not stated or implied that the captives were accompanied by any heavy baggage which would make it difficult to travel over the central route. It would seem, however, to have been the usual road from the north to Jerusalem (comp. Luke xviii. 11 with xix. 1), as if there were some impediment to passing through the region immediately north of the city.

(2) Pompey brought his army and siege-train from Damascus to Jerusalem (B. C. 40), past Seythopolis and Pella, and thence by Koraz (possibly the present Kerme) at the foot of the Wady Forroh) to Jericho (Joseph, Ant. xiv. 3, § 4; B. J. i. 6, § 5).

(3) Vespasian marched from Emnans, on the edge of the plain of Sharon, not far east of Rambik, past Neapolis (Noblas) down the Wady Forroh or Forsay to Koraz, and thence to Jericho (B. J. iv. 8, § 1); the same route as that of the capti
tive Judians in No. 1.

(4) Antoninus Martyr (c. A. D. 600) and pos
sibly Willibald (A. D. 722) followed this route to Jerusalem.

(5) Baldwin I. is said to have journeyed from Jericho to Tiberias with a caravan of pilgrims.

(6) In unknown times the whole length of the valley has been traversed by Dr. Bancroft and by Dr. Anderson, who accompanied the American Expedition as geologist, but apparently by few if any other travelers.

42. Monotonous and uninviting as much of the Holy Land will appear from the above description to English readers, accustomed to the constant ver
dure, the succession of flowers, lasting almost throughout the year, the ample streams and the varied surface of our own country — we must re
member that its aspect to the Israelites after that weary march of forty years through the desert, and even by the side of the brightest recollections of Egypt that they could conjure up, must have been very different. After the great and terrible wild
dness of the valley, the arid, arid, barren, scor
cing, barren, stern seas of sand, the low, shallow, and sultry march all day in the dust of that enormous procession; the ever looking forward to the well

a Robinson, ill. 314; and from the writer's own ob
servation.

b To prevent this confusion, some recent geogra
phers (as Dr. Monke, in his map, Gath, 1868) very
properly distinguish the river and Wady from each
other by different signs.
at which the encampment was to be pitched: the crowding, the fighting, the camor, the bitter disappointment round the medicum of water when at last the desired spot was reached; the "light bread" or so long "loathed": the rare treat of animal food when the hills descended, or an approach to the sea permitted the "fish" to be caught; after this daily struggle for a painful existence, how grateful must have been the rest afforded by the Land of Promise:—how delicious the shade, scanty though it were, of the hills and ravines, the gushing springs and green plains, even the mere wools and cisterns, the vineyard and fruit trees and "bright trees" in the vale, the cattle, sheep, and goats, covering the country with their long black lines, the beesswarming round their pendant combs in rock or wood: Moreover they entered the country at the time of the Passover, when it was arrayed in the full glory and freshness of its brief spring-tide, before the scorching sun of summer had had time to wither its flowers and embrown its verdure. Taking all these circumstances into account, and allowing for the bold metaphors of oriental speech—so different from our cold depreciating expressions—it is impossible not to feel that those wayward travellers could have chosen no fitter words to express what their new country was to them than those which they so often employ in the accounts of the conquest—"a land flowing with milk and honey, the glory of all lands."

43. Again, the variations of the seasons may appear to us slight, and the atmosphere dry and hot; but after the monotonous climate of Egypt, where rain is a rare phenomenon, and where the difference between summer and winter is hardly perceptible, the "rain of heaven" must have been a most grateful novelty in its two seasons, the former and the latter—the occasional snow and ice of the winters of Palestine, and the burst of returning spring, must have had double the effect which they would produce on those accustomed to such changes. Nor is the change only a relative one; there is a real difference—due partly to the higher latitude of Palestine, partly to its proximity to the sea—between the sultry atmosphere of the Egyptian valley and the invigorating sea-breezes which blow over the hills of Ephraim and Judah.

44. The contrast with Egypt would tell also in another way. In place of the huge ever-flowing river whose only variation was from low to high, and from high to low again, which lay at the lowest level of that level country, so that all irrigation had to be done by artificial labor—a land

where thou sowedst thy seed and wateredst it with thy foot like a garden of herbs"—in place of this, they were to find themselves in a land of constant and considerable undulation, where the water, either to the long-spring, or deep well, or flowing stream, could be procured at the most varied elevations, requiring only to be judiciously husbanded and skillfully conducted to find its own way through field or garden, whether terraced on the hill-sides or extended in the broad bottoms. But such change was not compulsory. Those who preferred the climate and the mode of cultivation of Egypt could resort to the lowland plains of the Jordan Valley, where the temperature is more constant and many degrees higher than on the more elevated districts of the country, where the breezes never penetrate, where the light fertile soil recalls, as it did in the earliest times, that of Egypt, and where the Jordan in its lowness of level presents at least one point of resemblance to the Nile.

45. In truth, on closer consideration, it will be seen that, beneath the apparent monotony, there is a variety in the Holy Land really remarkable. There is the variety due to the difference of level between the different parts of the country. There is the variety of climate and of natural appearances, proceeding, partly from those very differences of level, and partly from the proximity of the snow-capped Hermon and Lebanon on the north and of the torrid desert on the south: and which approximate the climate, in many respects, to that of regions much further north. There is also the variety which is inevitably produced by the presence of the sea—"the eternal freshness and liveliness of ocean."

46. Each of these is continually reflected in the Hebrew literature. The contrast between the highlands and lowlands is more often, and implied in the habitual forms of expression, "going up" to Judah, Jerusalem, Hebron; "going down" to Jericho, Canaan, Lydda, Caesarea, Gaza, and Egypt. More than this, the difference is marked unmistakably in the topographical terms which so abound in, and are so peculiar to, this literature. "The mountain of Judah," "the mountain of Israel," "the mountain of Naphtali," are the names by which the three great divisions of the highlands are designated. The predominant names for the towns of the same district—Gibeon, Geba, Gaba, Gibeon (meaning "hill"); Ramah, Ramathaim (the "brow" of an eminence); Mizpeh, Zophim, Zephothah (all modifications of a root signifying a wide prospect) all reflect the elevation of the region in which they were situated. On the other entrance, and that in the few cases of their employment by the Prophets (Isa. xliii. 21; xxii. 29; Ez. xvi. 6, 15) there is always an allusion to "Egypt," "the iron furnace," the passing of the Red Sea, or the wilderness, to point the contrast.

4 Gen. xiii. 10. Ali Bey (ii. 260) says that the marina plain, from Khan Yunis, to Jaffa, is "of rich soil, similar to the slime of the Nile." Other points of resemblance are mentioned by Robinson (Bibl. Res. ii. 22, 34, 35, 256), and Thomson (Lana and Book, ch. 59). The plain of Gennesaret still "resembles the valley of the Nile" (Scheele, S. & P. p. 574). The papyrus is said to grow there (Buchanan, Cos. Forligh, p. 392).

5 The same expressions are still used by the Arabs of the Nejd, with reference to Syria and their own country (Wallis, Geogr. Soc. Journal, xiv. 174).
PALESTINE

is of a date anterior to the Christian era. Excavated tombs, eisters, flights of stairs, which are encountered everywhere, are of course out of the question. They may be—some of them, such as the tombs of Hinnom and Shiloh, probably are—of that order, but there is nothing else in the country. But there is no evidence either way, and as far as the history of art is concerned nothing would be gained if their age were ascertained. The only ancient buildings of which we can speak with certainty are those which were erected by the Greeks or Romans during their occupation of the country. Not that these buildings have not a certain individuality which separates them from any mere Greek or Roman building in Greece or Rome. But the fact is certain, that not one of them was built while the Israelites were masters of the country, and before the date at which western nations began to get a footing in Palestine. And as with the buildings so with other memorials. With one exception, the museums of Europe do not possess a single piece of pottery or metal work, a single weapon or household utensil, an ornament or a piece of armor, of Israelite make, which can give us the least conception of the manners or outward appliances of the nation before the date of the destruction of Jerusalem by Titus. The coins form the single exception. A few rare specimens still exist, the oldest of them attributed—though even that is matter of dispute—to the Macabees, and their rudeness and insignificance furnish a stronger evidence than even their absence could imply, of the total want of art among the Israelites.

It may be said that Palestine is now only in the same condition with Assyria before the recent researches brought so much to light. But the two cases are not parallel. The soil of Babylonia is a loose lean or sand, of the description best fitted for covering up and preserving the relics of former ages. On the other hand, the greater part of the Holy Land is hard and rocky, and the soil lies in the valleys and lowlands, where the cities were only very rarely built. If any store of Jewish relics were remaining embedded or hidden in suitable ground—as for example, in the house mass of delirium which coats the slopes around Jerusalem—we should expect occasional finds which might be recognized as Jewish. This was the case in Assyria. Long before the mounds were explored, Rich brought home many fragments of inscriptions, bricks, and engraved stones, which were picked up on the surface, and were evidently the productions of some nation whose art was not then known. But in Palestine the only objects hitherto discovered have all belonged to the West—coins or arms of the Greeks or Romans.

The buildings already mentioned as being Jewish in character, though carried out with foreign details, are the following:—

The tombs of the Kings and of the Judges: the buildings known as the tombs of Absalom, Zechariah, St. James, and Jehoshaphat; the monolith at Silicas, etc., in the neighborhood of Jerusalem;

a It is impossible to trace these correspondences and distinctions in the English Bible, our translators not having always rendered the same Hebrew by the same English word. But the corrections will be found in the Appendix to Professor Stanley's Sinai and Palestine, chap. ii. sect. vii.

b Ps. xxv. 6; xxxvii. 4; Is. lv. 6; xxxvi. 6; Gen. xxviii. 1; Zech. xi. 9; Nal. vi. 3.
PALESTINE

In fact the Israelites never lost the feeling or the traditions of their early pastoral nomad life. Long after the nation had been settled in the country, the cry of those earlier days, "To your tents, O Israel!" was heard in periods of excitement. The prophets, sick of the luxury of the cities, and stung by the "gathering" of that simpler, less artificial life; and the Temple of Solomon, may even perhaps of Zerubbabel, was spoken of to the last as the "tent" of the Lord of hosts, the "place where David had pitched his tent." It is a remarkable fact, that eminent as Jews have been in other departments of arts, science, and affairs, no Jewish architect, painter, or sculptor has ever achieved any signal success.

THE GEOLOGY. — Of the geological structure of Palestine it has been said with truth that our information is but imperfect and indistinct, and that much time must elapse, and many a cherished hypothesis be sacrificed, before a satisfactory explanation can be arrived at of its more remarkable phenomena. It is not intended to attempt here more than a very cursory sketch, addressed to the general and non-scientific reader. The geologist must be referred to the original works from which these remarks have been compiled.

1. The main sources of our knowledge are (1) the observations contained in the Travels of Russegger, an Austrian geologist and mining engineer who visited this country amongst other countries of the East in 1829-38 (Reisen in Griechenland, etc., 4 vols., Stuttgart, 1841-49, with Atlas); (2) the Report of H. J. Anderson, M. D., an American geologist, formerly Professor in Columbia College, New York, who accompanied Captain Lynch in his exploration of the Jordan and the Dead Sea (Geol. Reconnaissance, in Lynch's Official Report, 4to, 1812, pp. 75-207); and (3) the Diary of Mr. H. Poole, who visited Palestine on a mission for the British government in 1836 (Journal of Geogr. Society, vol. xxvi. pp. 55-70). Neither of these contains anything approaching a complete investigation, either as to extent or to detail of observations. Russegger travelled from Sinai to Hebron and Jerusalem. He explored carefully the route between the latter place and the Dead Sea. He then north. He cannot refer to any dislocation of the "immovable" walls which Solomon had built above the valleys on the northeast and southwest, or to any enlargement by Herod of the area in those directions. "No mention is made of his having had anything to do with the massive walls of the exterior enclosure." (Robinson, Ed. Res. i. 413). The portions of the walls referred to in the article above are almost indistinguishably Jewish. In a previous article, "the masonry in the western wall near its southern extremity," is claimed by Mr. Ferguson as in the judgment of "almost all topographers, a proof that the wall there formed part of the substructures of the Temple" (vol. ii. p. 134, Amer. ed.).

The excavations of Lieut. Warren appear to have fully convinced Mr. Grove that these substructures are "earlier than the times of the Romans," and clearly Jewish.

2 S. W.

b 2 Sam. xx. 1; 1 K. xii. 16 (that the words "were not a mere formula of the historian is proved by their occurrence in 2 Chr. x. 10; 2 K. xiv. 12.

c Jer. xxx. 18; Zech. xii. 7; Ps. lxxvii. 55, &c.

d Ps. lxiv. 1, xiii. 8, lxvii. 2; Judith ix. 8.

e Is. xxx. 1, xvi. 5.

f See the well-known passage in Coningsby, bk. iv. ch. 15.

the ruined synagogues at Meiron and Kef- Dirim. But there are two edifices which seem to bear a character of their own, and do not so clearly betray the style of the West. These are, the inclosure round the sacred cave at Hebron; and portions of the western, southern, and eastern walls of the Haruna at Jerusalem, with the vaulted passage below the Aksa. Of the former it is impossible to speak in the present state of our knowledge. The latter will be more fully noticed under the head of Temple; it is sufficient here to name one or two considerations which seem to bear against their being of older date than Herod. (1.) Herod is distinctly said by Josephus to have removed the old foundations, and laid others in their stead, including double the original area (Ant. xv. 11, § 3; B. J. i. 21, § 1). (2.) The part of the wall which all acknowledge to be the oldest contains the springing of an arch. This and the vaulted passage can hardly be assigned to builders earlier than the time of the Romans. (3.) The masonry of these magnificent stones (absurdly called the "bevel"), on which so much stress has been laid, is not exclusive of Jewish or even Eastern. Herod founded at Peraipolis; it is also found at Cnidos and throughout Asia Minor, and at Athens; not on stones of such enormous size as those at Jerusalem, but similar in their workmanship a

M. Reua, in his recent report of his proceedings in Phoenicia, has named two circumstances which must have had a great effect in suppressing art or architecture amongst the ancient Israelites, while their very existence proves that the people had no genius in that direction. These are (1) the prohibition of sculptured representations of living creatures, and (2) the command not to build a temple anywhere but at Jerusalem. The hewing or polishing of building-stones was even forbidden.

a In the former of the passages here cited (Ant. xv. 11, § 3) Josephus limits Herod's work of reconstruction to the Nicos, or body of the temple, and the adjacent porticoes. He expressly distinguishes between the foundations of the Temple proper, which Herod relaid, and the solid walls of the outer inclosure, which were laid by Solomon. These outer walls he represents as composed of stones so vast and so firmly joined by bands of iron, as to be immovable for all time—excepting at the time of the war. Some of the courses of the walls which he thus describes, evidently existing in his day, are plainly recognizable now in the southern portion of the walls of al-Hawaan, including the immense layers which remain of the arch of the ancient bridge across the Euphrates. His more minute description of the Temple and its area in another work (B. J. v. 6, §§ 1-6) correspond entirely with this statement. He also mentions (§ 8) the addition to this inclosure by Herod of the space occupied by the tower of Antonia. The present inclosure of the Temple measured four stadia in circumference; but he tells us (§ 2) that the area, "including the tower of Antonia," measured six stadia.

Then, now in the latter passage quoted above B. J. i. 21, § 1, he tells us that Herod "inclosed double the original area," he clearly refers to this accession of the space of the tower of Antonia on the
PALESTINE

proceeded to Jaffa by the ordinary road; and from thence to Bejrut and the Lebanon by Nazareth, Tiberias, Cena, Akka, Tyre, and Sidon. Thence he left the Dead Sea in its most interesting portions, the Jordan Valley, the central highlands, and the important district of the upper Jordan, untouched. His work is accompanied by two sections: from the Mount of Olives to the Jordan, and from Tabor to the Lake of Tiberias. His observations, though clearly and attractively given, and evidently those of a practical traveler, are too short and cursory for the subject. The general notice of his journey is in vol. iii. pp. 76-157; the scientific observations, tables, etc., are contained between pp. 161 and 291.

Dr. Anderson visited the southwestern portion of the Lebanon between Bejrut and Banias, Galilee, the Lake of Tiberias, the Jordan; made the circuit of the Dead Sea; and explored the district between that lake and Jerusalem. His account is evidently drawn up with great pains, and is far more elaborate than that of Russewey. He gives full analyses of the different rocks which he examined, and very good lithographs of fossils; but unfortunately his work is deformed by a very unreadable style.

Mr. Poole's journey was confined to the western and southeastern portions of the Dead Sea, the Jordan, the country between the latter and Jerusalem, and the lower tract of the central highlands from Hebron to Nablus.

2. From the reports of these observers it appears that the Holy Land is a much-disturbed mountainous tract of limestone of the secondary period (jurrassic and cretaceous); the southern shoal of the chain of Lebanon: elevated considerably above the sea level; with partial interruptions from tertiary and basaltic deposits. It is part of a vast mass of limestone stretching in every direction except west, far beyond the limits of the Holy Land. The whole of Syria is cleft from north to south by a straight crevasse of moderate width, but extending in the southern portion of its central division to a truly remarkable depth (c.625 ft.) below the sea level. This crevasse, which contains the principal watercourse of the country, is also the most exceptional feature of its geology. Such fissures are not uncommon in limestone formations; but no other is known of such a length and of so extraordinary a depth, and so open throughout its greatest extent. It may have been volcanic in its origin; the result of an upheaval from beneath, which has tilted the limestone back on each side, leaving this huge split in the strata; the volcanic fire having stepped short at that point in the operation, without intruding any volcanic rocks into the fissure. This idea is supported by the crater-like form of the basins of the Lake of Tiberias and of the Dead Sea (Russ, pp. 290, 297), and by many other tokens of volcanic action, past and present, which are encountered in and around these lakes, and along the whole extent of the valley. Or it may have been executed by the gradual action of the ocean during the immense periods of geological operation. The latter appears to be the opinion of Dr. Anderson (pp. 79, 140, 205); but further examination is necessary before a positive opinion can be pronounced. The ranges of the hills of the surface take the direction nearly due north and south, though frequently thrown into very difficult and much broken up into detached masses. The lesser watercourses run chiefly east and west of the central highlands.

3. The limestone consists of two strata, or rather groups of strata. The upper one, which usually meets the eye, over the whole country from Hebron to Jericho, is a tolerably solid stone, varying in color from white to reddish brown, with very few fossils, indicating a crystalline structure, and was abounding in caverns. Its general surface has been formed into gently rounded hills, crowded more or less thickly together, separated by narrow valleys of denudation occasionally spreading into small plains. The strata are not well defined, and although sometimes level b (in which case they lend themselves to the formation of terraces), are more often violently disarranged. c Remarkable instances of such contortions are to be found on the road from Jerusalem to Jericho, where the beds are seen pressed and twisted into every variety of form.

It is hardly necessary to say that these contortions, as well as the general form of the surface, are due to forces not now in action, but are part of the general configuration of the country, as it was in the last stages of the succession of interruptions below, and upheavals from the ocean, by which its present form was given it, long prior to the historic period. There is no ground for believing that the broad geological features of this or any part of the country are appreciably altered from what they were at the earliest times of the Bible history. The evidences of later action are, however, often visible, as for instance where the atmosphere and the rains have lowered the face of the limestone cliffs with long and deep vertical channels, often causing the most fantastic forms (And. pp. 89, 111; Poole, p. 56).

4. This limestone is often found crowned with chalk, rich in flints, the remains of a deposit which probably once covered a great portion of the country, but has only partially survived subsequent immersions. In many districts the coarse flint or chalk which originally belonged to the chalk is found in great profusion. It is called in the country chalkedon (Poole, p. 57).

On the heights which border the western side of the Dead Sea, this chalk is found in greater abundance and more undisturbed, and contains numerous springs of salt and sulphurous water.

5. Near Jerusalem the mass of the ordinary limestone is often mingled with large bodies of dolomite (magnesian limestone), a hardish semi-crystalline rock, reddish white or brown, with glistening surface and pearly lustre, often containing pores and small cellular cavities lined with oxide of iron or minute crystals of bitter spar. It is not stratified; but it is a question whether it has not been produced among the ordinary limestone by some subsequent chemical agency. Most of the caverns near Jerusalem occur in this rock, though in other parts of the country they are found in the more friable chalky limestone. d So much for the upper stratum.

---

a The surface of the Dead Sea is 1,315 feet below the Mediterranean, and its depth 1,395 feet.

b As at the twin hills of el-Job, the ancient Gibbon, below Nebi Samuel.

c As on the road between the upper and lower Beach about five miles from el-Job.

d See the description of the caverns of Beit Jibrin.
6. The lower stratum is in two divisions or series of beds—the upper, darkly in color, contorted and cavernous like that just described, but more compact— the lower one dark gray, compact and solid, and characterized by abundant fossils of cirditus, an extinct echinoid, the spines of which are the well-known "olives" of the concretes. This last-named rock appears to form the substratum of the whole country, east as well as west of the Jordan.

The ravine by which the traveller descends from the summit of the Mount of Olives (2,700 feet above the Mediterranean) to Jericho (900 below it) cuts through the strata already mentioned, and affords an uninvited opportunity for examining them. The lower formation differs entirely in character from the upper. Instead of smooth, commonplace, swelling outlines, everything here is rugged, pointed, and abrupt. Huge fissures, the work of the earthquakes of ages, cleave the rock in all directions—they are to be found as much as 1,000 feet deep by not more than 30 or 40 feet wide, and with almost vertical sides. One of them, near the ruined khan at which travellers usually halt, presents a most interesting and characteristic section of the strata (Russeger, pp. 247-251, &c.).

7. After the limestone had received the general form which its surface still retains, but at a time far anterior to any historic period, it was pierced and broken by large eruptions of lava pushed up from beneath, which has broken up and overlapped the stratified beds, and now appears in the form of basalt or trap.

8. On the west of Jordan these volcanic rocks have been hitherto found only north of the mountains of Samarit. They are first encountered on the southwestern side of the Plain of Esdraelon (Russ. p. 258): then they are lost sight of till the opposite side of the plain is reached, being probably hidden below the deep rich soil, except a few pebbles here and there on the surface. Beyond this they abound over a district which may be said to be contained between Dhibat on the north, Tiberias on the east, Tiberias on the south, and Tiberias on the west. They seem to have been two centres of eruption—one, and that the most ancient (And. pp. 129, 134), at or about the Kurn Hattin (the traditional Mount of Bezekites), whence the stream flowed over the declivities of the limestone towards the lake (Russ. pp. 259, 260). This mass of basalt forms the cliffs at the back of Tiberias, and to its disintegration is due the black soil, so extremely productive, of the Ard el-Hanneh and the Plain of Gennesaret, which lie, the one on the south, the other on the north, of the ridge of Hattin. The other—the more recent— was more to the north, in the neighborhood of Safed, where three of the ancient craters still exist, converted into the reservoirs or lakes of el-Jeh, Tachtéri, and Deláta (And. pp. 128, 129; Calman, in Kitto's Phys. Geog. p. 119).

The basalt of Tiberias is fully described by Dr. Anderson. It is dark iron-gray in tint, cellular, but firm in texture, amygdaloidal, the cells filled with carbonate of lime, olivine and augite, with a specific gravity of 2.6 to 2.9. It is often considered in its more developed portions, as, for instance, on the cliffs behind Safed town, here the junctions of the two formations may be seen; the base of the cliffs being limestone, while the crown and brow are massive basalt (pp. 124, 135, 136).

The lava of Deláta and the northern centre differs considerably from that of Tiberias, and is pronounced by Dr. Anderson to be of later date. It is found of various colors, from black-brown to reddish-gray, very porous in texture, and contains much pumice and scoria; polygonal columns are seen at el-Jeh, where the neighboring erectaceous beds are contorted in an unusual manner (And. pp. 128, 129, 130).

A third variety is found at a spur of the hills of Galilee, projecting into the Ard el-Hitch below Kédes, and referred to by Dr. Anderson as Tell el-Hitchi; but of this rock he gives no description, and declines to assign it any chronological position (p. 134).

9. The volcanic action which in pre-historic times projected this basalt, has left its later traces in the ancient records of the country, and is even still active in the form of earthquakes. Not to speak of passages in the poetical books of the Bible, which can hardly have been suggested except by an actual occurrence, it is recorded that such violent convulsions, as the ancient texts refer to, have at least once distinctly alluded to them, namely, that of Zechariah (xiv. 5) to an earthquake in the reign of Uzziah, which is corroborated by Josephus, who adds that it injured the Temple, and brought down a large mass of rock from the Mount of Olives (Ad. ix. 10, § 4).

"Syria and Palestine," says Sir Charles Lyell (Principles, 8th ed. p. 340), "abound in volcanic appearances; and very extensive areas have been shaken at different periods, with great destruction of cities and loss of lives. Continued mention is made in history of the ravages committed by earthquakes in Sidon, Tyre, Beyrut, Laodicea, and Antioch." The same author (p. 342) mentions the remarkable fact that "from the 13th to the 17th centuries there was an almost entire cessation of earthquakes in Syria and Judæa; and that, during the interval of quiescence, the Archipelago, together with part of Asia Minor, Southern Italy, and Sicily, suffered greatly from earthquakes and volcanic eruptions." Since they have again begun to be active in Syria, the most remarkable earthquakes have been those which destroyed Aleppo in 1816 and 1822 (for this see Wolf, Travels, ch. 9); Antioch in 1737, and Tiberias and Safed in 1817* (Thomson, ch. 19). A list of those which are known to have affected the Holy Land is given by Dr. Pusey in his Commentary on Amos iv. 11. See also the Index to Ritter, vol. viii. p. 595.

The rocks between Jerusalem and Jericho show many an evidence of these convulsions, as we have already remarked. Two earthquakes only are recorded as having affected Jerusalem itself— that in the reign of Uzziah already mentioned, and that at the time of the crucifixion, when "the rocks were rent and the rocky tombs torn open" (Matt. xxvii. 51). Slight shocks are still occasionally felt there and Deir Dibban in Rob. ii. 23, 51-53; and Van de Velde, i. 155.

* Four-fifths of the population of Safed, and one-fourth of that of Tiberias, were killed on this occasion.

* Even the tremendous earthquake of May 29, 1902, only did Jerusalem a very slight damage (Abdu-l-Hasif in Kitto, Phys. Geogr. p. 148).
10. But in addition to earthquakes, the hot salt and fossil springs which are found at Tiberias, Cal- 
frinac, and other spots along the valley of the Jor-
dan, and round the beaches of its lakes, and the rock salt, nitre, and sulphate of the Dead Sea are all evidences of volcanic or phreatic action. Von 
Buch, in his letter to Robinson (Bibl. Res. i. 352), 
goes so far as to cite the bitumen of the Dead Sea 
as a further token of it. The hot springs of Tibe-
rias were observed to flow more copiously, and to 
increase in temperature, at the time of the earth-
quake of 1837 (Thomson, ch. 19, 20).

11. In the Jordan Valley the basalt is frequently 
encountered. Here, as before, it is deposited on the 
limestone, which forms the substratum of the whole 
country. It is visible from time to time on the 
banks and in the bed of the river; but so covered 
with deposits of tufa, conglomerate, and alluvium, 
as not to be traceable without difficulty (And. pp. 
136-137). On the western side of the lower Jordan 
and Dead Sea no volcanic formations have been 
found (And. pp. 81, 133; Russ., pp. 205, 205); nor 
do they appear on its eastern shore. The Wady Yarkut 
Main is approached, and then only in erratic 
fragments (And. p. 191). At Wady Hemarith, 
north of the last-mentioned stream, the igneous 
rocks first make their appearance in situ near the 
level of the water (p. 194).

12. It is on the east of the Jordan that the most 
extensive and remarkable developments of igneous 
rocks are found. Over a large portion of the sur-
face from Damascus to the latitude of the south 
of the Dead Sea, and even beyond that, they occur 
in the greatest abundance all over the surface. 
The limestone, however, still underlies the whole. 
These extraordinary formations render this region 
geologically the most remarkable part of all Syria. 
In some districts, such as the Lejth (the ancient 
chartered city of Phoenicians), the Sefed and the 
Harrach, it presents appearances and characteristics 
which are perhaps unique on the earth's surface. 
These regions are yet but very imperfectly known, 
but travellers are beginning to visit them, and we shall 
possibly be in possession ere long of the results of 
future investigation. A portion of them has been 
recently described in great detail by Mr. Wetz-
stein, Prussian consul at Damascus. They lie, 
however, beyond the boundary of the Holy Land 
proper, and the reader must therefore be referred 
for these discoveries to the heart of TRACHONIS.

13. The tertiary and alluvial beds remain to be 
noticed as certain.

4. The floor of the Jordan Valley is described 
by Dr. Anderson (p. 140) as exhibiting throughout 
more or less distinctly the traces of two independ-
et terraces. The upper one is much the 
broadest of the two. It extends back to the face 
of the limestone mountains which form the walls 
of the valley on east and west. He regards this as 
older than the river, though of course formed after 
the removal of the materials from between the walls. 
Its upper and accessible portions consist of a mass 
of detritus brought down by the ravines of the 
walls, always chalky, sometimes "an actual chalk;" 
usually bare of vegetation (And. p. 143), though 
not uniformly so (Rob. iii. 315).

5. Below this, varying in depth from 30 to 150 feet, 
is the second terrace, which reaches to the channel 
of the Jordan, and, in Dr. Anderson's opinion, has 
been excavated by the river itself before it had 
shrunken to its present limits, when it filled 
the whole space between the eastern and western 
faces of the upper terrace. The inner side of both upper 
and lower terraces is furrowed out into conical 
knots, by the torrents of the rains descending to 
the lower levels. These cones often attain the 
magnitude of hills, and are ranged along the edge 
of the terraces with curious regularity. They display 
convenient sections, which show sometimes a ter-
tiary limestone or marl, sometimes quaternary 
deposits of sands, gravels, variegated clays, or 
unstratified detritus. The lower terrace bears a good 
deal of vegetation, oakland, agnus castus, etc. 
The alluvial deposits have in some places been 
transported entirely away, for Dr. Anderson speaks of 
sweeping the upturned edges of nearly vertical 
strata of limestone, with neighboring beds 
contorted in a very violent manner (p. 148). This 
was a few miles N. of Jericho.

6. All along the channel of the river are found 
marshes and low cliffs of conglomerates, and brec-
clas of various ages, and more various composition. 
Rolled boulders and pebbles of fainty sandstone or 
chert, which have descended from the upper hills,

---

* It may be convenient to give a list of the hot or 
brackish springs of Palestine, as far as they can be 
collected. It will be observed that they are all in 
or about the Jordan Valley. Beginning at the north:

- Am Eshab, and Ain Tuhobloah, N. E. of Lake of 
Tiberias: slightly warm, too brackish to be drinkable. 
(And. p. 495.)

- Am el-Ramada, on shore of lake, 8. of Mejdel: 80' 
Fahr., slightly brackish. (Rob. ii. 336.)

- Tiberias: 8' Fahr.; salt, bitter, sulphurous.

- Anwi, in the midst of the Sea: very hot, slightly 
sulphurous. (Burchardt, May 6.)

- Wady Math (Salt Valley), in the Ghor near Sa‘aá: 
83° Fahr.; very salt, fæd. (Rob. iii. 920.)

- Below Ain Fishkaya: fæd. and brackish. (Lynch, 
April 18.)

7. One day N. of Am-Jady: 80' Fahr.; salt. (Poole, 
p. 67.)

---

1 Wady Mazorah and W. Khûnsht: 3', S of 
2 Wady Maharat: 4' E. of Udân: salt, contain-
ing small fish. (Ritter, Jordan, p. 796; Poole, p. 61.)
3 Wady el-Abya: 8', E. end of Dead Sea: hot. (Bur-
chardt, Aug. 7.)

4 Wady Râ‘eh-Moul, near Rabba, E. side of Dead 
Sea. (Ritter, Syr. p. 1223.)

5 Wady Zerka Main (Valliscum), E. side of Dead Sea: 
very hot, very slightly sulphurous. (Seton, Jan. 
18, 1863; Ritter, Aug. 7.)

6 These are chiefly remarkable for the hot springs, 
respecting which Robinson's Phys. Geogr. of Palestine, 
p. 291-294;
---

7 Reserbericht über Hausrn und die Trachten, 1809;
with map and woodcuts.

8 Complete Robinson's diary of his journey across 
the Jordan near Sa‘aá (iii. 313).
15. Round the margin of the Dead Sea the tertiary beds assume larger and more important proportions than by the course of the river. The marls, clays, and conglomerates continue along the base of the western cliff as far as the Wady Sebäk, where they attain their greatest development. South of this they form a sterile waste of brilliant white marl and bitter salt plagues, piled up by the rain-torrents from the heights into pinnacles and Jedilks (p. 180).

At the southeastern corner of the sea, sandstones begin to display themselves in great elevation, and extend northward beyond Wady Zwyck Malta (p. 189). Their full development takes place at the mouth of the Wady Mojéb, where the beds are from 100 to 400 feet in height. They are deposited on the limestone, and have been themselves gradually worn away through by the waters of the ravine. There are many varieties, differing in color, composition and date. Dr. A. enumerates several of these (pp. 190, 196), and states instances of the red sandstone having been filled up, after excavation, by non-conforming beds of yellow sandstone of a much later date, which in its turn has been hollowed out, the hollows being now occupied by detritus of a stream long since extinct.

Russeger mentions having found a tertiary breccia overlying the chalk on the south of Carmel, composed of fragments of chalk and flint, cemented by line (p. 257).

16. The rich alluvial soil of the wide plains which form the maritime portion of the Holy Land, and also that of Esdraelon, Gennesaret, and other similar plains, will complete our sketch of the geology. The former of these districts is a region of from eight to twelve miles in width, intervening between the central highlands and the sea. It is formed of washings from those highlands, brought down by the heavy rains which fall in the winter months, and which, though they rarely remain as permanent streams, yet last long enough to spread this fertilizing manure over the face of the country. The soil is a light loamy sand, red in some places, and deep black in others. The substratum is rarely seen, but it appears to be the same limestone which composes the central mountains. The actual coast is formed of a very recent sandstone full of marine shells, often these of existing species (Russ. pp. 256, 257), which is disintegrated by the waves and thrown on the shore as sand, where it forms a tract of considerable width and height. This sand in many places stops the outflow of the streams, and sends them back on to the plain, where they overflow and form marshes, which with proper treatment might afford most important assistance to the fertility of this already fertile district.

17. The Plain of Gennesaret is under similar conditions, except that its outer edge is bounded by the lake instead of the ocean. Its superiority in fertility to the maritime land is probably due to the abundance of running water which it contains all the year round, and the rich soil produced from the decay of the volcanic rocks on the steep heights which immediately inclose it.

18. The Plain of Esraelon lies between two ranges of highland, with a third (the hills separating it from the Plain of Akka) at its north-west end. It is watered by some of the finest springs of Palestine, the streams from which traverse it both east and west of the central watershed, and contain water or mud, moisture and marsh, even during the hottest months of the year. The soil of this plain is also volcanic, though not so purely so as that of Gennesaret.

19. Bitumen or asphaltum, called by the Arabs ḥummar (the "slime" of Gen. xii. 5), is only met with in the Valley of Jordan. At Hasbeiyah, the most remote of the sources of the river, it is obtained from pits or wells which are sunk through a mass of bituminous earth to a depth of about 180 feet (And. pp. 115, 116). It is also found in small fragments on the shore of the Dead Sea, and occasionally, though rarely, very large masses of it are discovered floating in the water (Rob. i. 518). This appears to have been more frequently the case in ancient times (Joseph. B. J. iv. 8, § 4; Dio. Sic. ii. 49). [SLIME.] The Arabs report that it proceeds from a source in one of the precipices on the eastern shore of the Dead Sea (Rob. i. 517) opposite Ain-Jely (Russ p. 253); but this is not corroborated by the observations of Lynch's party, of Dr. Poole, or of Dr. Robinson, who examined the eastern shore from the western side with special reference thereto. It is more probable that the bituminous limestone in the neighborhood of Jely Mus is exists in strata of great thickness, and that the bitumen escapes from its lower beds into the Dead Sea, and there accumulates until by some accident it is detached, and rises to the surface.

20. Sulphur is found on the W. and S. and S. E. portions of the shore of the Dead Sea (Rob. i. 512). In many spots the air smells strongly of sulphurous acid and sulphurated hydrogen gas (And. p. 176; Poole, p. 60; Beaufort, ii. 113), a sulphurous crust is spread over the surface of the beach, and lumps of sulphur are found in the sea (Rob. i. 512). Poole (p. 63) speaks of "sulphur hills" on the peninsula at the S. E. end of the sea (see And. p. 187).

Nitre is rare. Mr. Poole did not discover any, though he made special search for it. Inby and Mr. Rogers, and Mr. Robinson, however, mention having seen it (Rob. i. 513).

Rock-salt abounds in large masses. The salt mound of Kisson Ṣlavat at the southern end of the Dead Sea is an enormous pile, 5 miles long by 2½ broad, and some hundred feet in height (And. p. 181). Its inferior portion consists entirely of rock-salt, and the upper part of sulphate of lime and salt, often with a large admixture of alumina.

THE BOTANY. — The Botany of Syria and Palestine differs but little from that of Asia Minor, which is one of the most rich and varied of the globe. What differences it presents are due to a slight admixture of Persian forms on the eastern frontier, of Arabian and Egyptian on the southern, and of Arabian and Indian tropical plants in the low torrid depression of the Jordan and Dead Sea. These latter, which number perhaps a hundred different kinds, are anomalous features in the other whole coast of Syria has been brought up from Egypt by the S. S. W. wind. This is also stated by Josephus (Ant. xv. 4, § 8).
PALESTINE

The flora of Syria, so far as it is known, may be roughly classified under three principal Botanical regions, corresponding with the physical characters of the country. These are (1.) the western or seacoast half of Syria and Palestine, including the lower valleys of the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon, the plain of Cilico-Syria, Galilee, Samaria, and Judæa. (2.) The desert or eastern half, which includes the east banks of the Anti-Lebanon, the plain of Damascus, the Jordan and Dead Sea Valley. (3.) The middle and upper mountain regions of Mount Caïsus, and of Lebanon above 3,400 feet, and of the Anti-Lebanon above 4,000 feet. Nothing whatever is known botanically of the regions to the eastward, namely, the Hauran, Lejlah, Tihch, Ammon, and Mœab; countries extending eastward into Mesopotamia, the theatre of which is Persian, and south to Elburz, where the purely Arabian flora begins.

These Botanical regions present no definite boundary line. A vast number of plants, and especially of herbs, are common to all, except the botanic parts of Lebanon and the driest spots of the eastern district, and in no latitude is there a sharp line of demarcation between them. But thought the change is gradual from the dry and semitropical eastern flora to the moister and cooler western, or from the latter to the colder temperate one of the Lebanon, there is a great and decided difference between the floras of those three localities as the Lebanon at 5,000 feet, Jerusalem, and Arichah; or between the tops of Lebanon, of Carmel, and of any of the hills bounding the Jordan; for in the first locality we are most strongly reminded of northern Europe, in the second of Spain, and in the third of Western India or Persia.

1. Western Syria and Palestine.—The flora throughout this district is made up of such a multitude of different families and genera of plants, that it is extremely hard to characterize it by the mention of a few. Amongst trees, oaks are by far the most prevalent, and are the only ones that form continuous woods, except the Plums maritimus and P. hookerensis (Alpino-Pine): the former of which extends in forests here and there along the shore, and the latter covers the spur of the Lebanon, Carmel, and a few other ranges as far south as Hebron. The most prevalent oak is the Quercus pseudocerrifera, a plant scarcely different from the common Q. cerrifera of the western Mediterranean, and which it strongly resembles in form, habit, and evergreen foliage. It is called holly by many travellers, and Quercus holly by others, both very different trees. Q. pseudocerrifera is perhaps the commonest plant in all Syria and Palestine, covering a low dense bush many square miles of hilly country everywhere, but rarely or never growing in the plains. It seldom becomes a large tree, except in the valleys of the Lebanon, or where, as in the case of the famous oak of Mambre, it is allowed to attain its full size. It ascends about 5,000 feet on the mountains, but does not descend into the middle and lower valley of the Jordan; nor is it seen on the east slopes of the Anti-Lebanon, and scarcely to the eastward of Jerusalem; it may indeed have

chirion obliquus, various beans and lentils, as Lathyrus vulgarius, Phaseolus vulgaris, and Vicia sativa; melons, grapes, pumpkins, cumin, cariander, fenugreek, amise, sweet potato, tobacco, yam, cohescin, and other sub-tropical and tropical field and garden crops.
Palestine, it is rare, though its roots are said to exist in abundance in the soil. The only other oaks that are common are the Q. infectoria (a gall oak), and Q. egelius. The Q. infectoria is a small deciduous-leaved tree, found here and there in Galilee, Samaria, and on the Lebanon; it is very conspicuous from the numbers of bright chestnut-colored shining viscid galls which it bears, and which are sometimes exported to England, and which are a poor substitute for the true Aleppo galls. Q. egelius again is the Valonia oak; a low, very stout-trunked stumpy tree, common in Galilee, and especially on Tabor and Carmel, where it grows in scattered groups, giving a park-like appearance to the landscape. It bears acorns of a very large size, whose cups, which are covered with long recurved spines, are exported to Europe as Valonia, and are used, like the galls of Q. infectoria, in the operation of dyeing. This, I am inclined to believe, is the oak of Bashan, both on account of its stumpy habit and thick trunk, and also because a fine piece of the wood of this tree was sent from Bashan to the Kew Museum by Mr. Cyril Graham. The other oaks of Syria are chiefly confined to the uplands, and will be noticed in their proper place.

The trees of the genus Pistacia rank next in abundance to the oak, and of these there are three species in Syria, two wild and most abundant, but the third, P. vera, which yields the well-known pistachio-nut, very rare, and chiefly seen in cultivation about Aleppo, but also in Bejrut and near Jerusalem. The wild species are the P. lentiscus and P. terebinthus, both very common: the P. lentiscus rarely exceeds the size of a low bush, which is conspicuous for its dark evergreen leaves and numberless small red berries; the other grows larger, but seldom forms a fair-sized tree.

The Corko or Locust-tree, Ceratonia silqua, ranks perhaps next in abundance to the foregoing trees. It never grows in clumps or forms woods, but appears as an isolated, rounded or oblong, very dense-foliaged tree, branching from near the base, of a bright lucid green hue, affording the best shade. Its singular flowers are produced from its thick branches in autumn, and are succeeded by the large pendulous pods, called St. John's Bread, and extensively exported from the Levant to England for feeding cattle. [Ultras.]

The oriental Plane is far from uncommon, and though generally cultivated, it is to all appearance wild in the valleys of the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon. The great plane of Damascus is a well-known object to travellers; the girth of its trunk was nearly 40 feet, but it is now a mere wreck. The Sycamore-fig is common in the neighborhood of towns, and attains a large size; its wood is much used, especially in Egypt, where the mummy-cases were formerly made of it. Poplars, especially the aspen and white poplar, are extremely common by streams; the latter is generally trimmed for firewood, so as to resemble the Lombardy poplar. The Walnut is more common in Syria than in Palestine, and in both countries is generally confined to gardens and orchards. Of large native shrubs or small trees almost universally spread over this district are, Arbutus Andrachne, which is common in the hilly country from Hebron northward; Crataegus Armata, which grows equally in dry rocky exposures, as on the Mount of Olives and in cool mountain valleys; it yields a large yellow or red haw that is abundantly sold in the markets. Cypress are common about villages, and are rather near all religious establishments, often attaining a considerable size, but I am not aware of their being indigenous to Syria. Zizyphus Spinos-Christi, Christ's Thorn—often called jujube—the Nubk of the Arabs, is most common on dry open plains, as that of Jericho, where it is either a scrambling brier, a standard shrub, or rarely even a middling-sized tree with pendulous branches, it is familiar to the traveller from its sharp hooks, white under-sides to the three-nerved leaves, and globular yellow sweetish fruit with a large woody stone. The Poli-urus aculeatus, also called Christ's Thorn, resembles it a good deal, but is much less common; it abounds in the Anti-Lebanon, where it is used for hedges, and may be recognized by its curvilinear prickle and curious dry fruit, with a broad flat wing at the top. Styxos officinalis, which used to yield the famous stornax, abounds in all parts of the country where hilly; sometimes, as on the east end of Carmel and on Tabor, becoming a very large bush branching from the ground, but never assuming the form of a tree; it may be known by its small downy leaves, white flowers like orange blossoms, and round, yellow, laugh fruit, covered with gummy fleshy stalks, like cherries. The flesh of the berry, which is quite unpalatable, is of a semi-transparent hue, and contains one or more large, chestnut-colored seeds. Tamarix is common, but seldom attains a large size, and has nothing to recommend it to notice. Oleander claims a separate notice, from its great beauty and abundance; lining the banks of the streams and lakes in gravelly places, and bearing a profusion of blossoms. Other still smaller but familiar shrubs are Phyllocl, Romanus ala- terrus, and others of that genus. Rhoe cotyrax, several leguminous shrubs, as Amoricas pedibus, Colutome and Genista; Cottonew, the common bramble, dog-rose, and hawthorn, Eglacies, wild olive, Lycias Eurepina, Vitex myrtus-coust, sweet-leaf (laurus noicola), Ephedra, Clematis, Gum-Cistus, and the caper-plant: these neatly complete the list of the commoner shrubs and trees of the western district, which attain a height of four feet or more, and are almost universally met with, especially in the hilly country.

Of planted trees and large shrubs, the first in importance is the Vine, which is most abundantly cultivated all over the country, and produces, as in the time of the Canaanites, enormous bunches of grapes. This is especially the case in the southern districts: those of Esbal being still particularly famous. Stephen Schultz states that at a village near Ptolemais (Acre) he sapped under a large vine, the stem of which measured a foot and a half in diameter, its height being 30 feet; and that the whole plant supported on a trellis, covered an area of 50 feet either way. The bunches of grapes weighed 10-12 lbs., and the berries were like small plums. Mariti relates that no vines can vie for produce with those of Judea, of which a bunch cannot be carried far without destroying the fruit; and we have ourselves heard that the bunches produced near Hebron are sometimes so long that, when attached to a stick which is supported on the shoulders of two men, the tip of the bunch trails on the ground.

Next to the vine, or even in some respects its superior in importance, ranks the Olive, which no-
where grows in greater luxuriance and abundance than in Palestine, where the olive orchards form a prominent feature throughout the landscape, and have done so from time immemorial. The olive-tree is in no respects a handsomc or picturesque object; its bark is grey and rugged; its foliage is in color an ashy, or at best a dusty green, and affords little shade: its wood is useless as timber, its flowers are insipid, and its fruit uninviting to the eye or palate; so that, even where most abundant and productive, the olive scarcely relieves the aspect of the dry soil, and deceives the superficial observer to the fertility of Palestine. Indeed it is mainly owing to these peculiarities of the olive-tree, and to the deciduous character of the foliage of the fig and vine, that the impression is so prevalent amongst northern travellers, that the holy land is in point of productivity not what it was in former times; for to the native of northern Europe especially, the idea of fertility is inseparable from that of verdure. The article of Quarz must be referred to for details of this tree, which is perhaps most skilfully and carefully cultivated in the neighborhood of Helbon, where for many miles the roads run between stone walls inclosing magnificent olive orchards, apparently tended with as much neatness, care, and skill as the best fruit gardens in England. The terraced olive-yards around Sebastiah must also strike the most casual observer, as admirable specimens of careful cultivation.

The Fig forms another most important crop in Syria and Palestine, and one which is apparently greatly increasing in extent. As with the olive and mulberry, the fig-trees, where best cultivated, are symmetrically planted in fields, whose soil is treed from stones, and kept as scrupulously clean of weeds as it can be in a semi-tropical climate. As is well known, the fig bears two or three crops in the year: Josephus says that it bears for ten months out of the twelve. The early figs, which ripen about June, are reckoned especially good. The summer figs again ripen in August, and a third crop appears still later when the leaves are shed; these are occasionally gathered as late as January. The figs are dried by the natives, and are chiefly purchased by the Arabs of the eastern deserts. The sycamore-fig, previously noticed, has much smaller and very inferior fruit.

The quince, apple, almond, walnut, peach, and apricot, are all most abundant field or orchard crops, often planted in lines, rows, or quinconx order, with the olive, mulberry, or fig: but they are by no means so abundant as these latter. The pomegranate grows everywhere as a bush; but, like the orange, Punicus, and other less common plants, is more often seen in gardens than in fields. The fruit ripens in August, and is kept throughout the winter. Three kinds are cultivated—the acid, sweet, and inquisit— and all are used in preparing sherbets; while the bark and fruit of all are used for dyeing and as medicine, owing to their astringent properties.

The bananas is only found near the Mediterranean; it ripens its fruit as far north as Beirut, and occasionally even at Tripoli, but more commonly at Sidon and Acre; only one kind is commonly cultivated, but it is excellent. Dates are not frequent: they are most common at Caïf and Jaffa, where the fruit ripens, but there are now no groves of this tree anywhere but in Southern Palestine, such as once existed in the valley of the Jordan, near the assumed site of Jericho. Of that splendidly great tree by its portions of the Lake of Tiberias and near Caïf; but whether there are truly indigenous date-palms, or neapolitans produced from seedlings of the cultivated form, is not known.

The Opuntia, or Prickly Pear, is most abundant throughout Syria, and though a native of the New World, has here, as elsewhere throughout the dry, hot regions of the eastern hemisphere, established its claim to be regarded as a permanent and rapidly increasing denizen. It is in general use for hedging, and its well-known fruit is extensively eaten by all classes. I am not aware that the cochineal insect has ever been introduced into Syria, where there can, however, be little doubt but that it might be successfully cultivated.

Of the vines the Cucumbrius (Safflower) and Indigo are both cultivated; and of textiles, Flax, Hemp, and Cotton.

The Carob, or St. John's Bread (Cytisus siliquor), has already been mentioned amongst the conspicuous trees: the sweetish pulp of the pods is used for sherbets, and abundantly eaten: the pods are used for cattle-feeding, and the leaves and bark for tanning.

The Cistus or Rock-rose, two or three species of which are abundant throughout the hilly districts of Palestine, is the shrub from which in former times gum-tambouk was collected in the islands of Candia and Cyprus.

With regard to the rich and varied herbage vegetation of West Syria and Palestine, it is difficult to afford any idea of its nature to the English reader, except by comparing it with the British; which I shall first do, and then detail its most prominent botanical features.

The plants contained in this botanical region probably number not less than 2,000 or 2,500, of which perhaps 500 are British wild flowers; amongst the most conspicuous of these British ones are the Ranunculus onosari, oregna, and Evernia; the yellow water-lily, Peperomia, Rohus and iglechum, and several Fumitories: fully 20 cruciferous plants, including Dioscoris recta, urtica, Iofita, glaber, Sanguisorba Erin, Capsaia busque-sterilis, Cnike maritima, Lepidum, balsam, charcoal, mustard (often growing 8 to 9 feet high, two mimonnettes (Reopes alba and latia), Silene isidae, various species of Cruciferae, Sarracena, Stellaria, and Anthocodon, mallow, Germania mollis, returtolium, lucum, dissectum, and Robertsonia, Kroton muscato, and cicurajon. Also many species of Lovonemata, especially of Mesopotamiae, Tertiocaj, Melilotus, Lotus, Oenoma, Eranium, Vicia, and Lathyrus. Of Resver the common broad-leafed and dog-rose, Lycium Saliari, Echinodium, Pitcairn, Atropurpureum, leucanthemum, Scotia, Scapa, Sinan, glabra, Caltum venus, Robin perigra, Asparagus, etc.

Various Umbellifera and Compouds, including the daisy, wormwood, groundsel, dandelion.
chitory, southwthle, and many others. Blue and white pipembar, Galanos Meerum, Sowthall Arild, Arilc trigonum, horage, Veronicr amo-
gallna, Oatapin, intriphylla, and Osa-
medky, Batowia symmamaria, weir, Lamium
unpliintelute, mint, horehound, Prunella, Statice simimum, many Chemoffwce, Polygonam, and
Rochke, Pictiory, M. herce/e, Euphorbhes, net-
tles, box, elm, several willows and poplars, com-
mon duck-weed and pond weed, Orchis maric, Cimicifuga, butcher's-broom, black bronyo,
autumn squill, and many rushes, sedges, and
grasses.

The most abundant natural families of plants in West Syria and Palestine are: (1) Leguminose.
(2) Composita, (3) Lobiate, (4) Crucifere; after which come (5) Umbellifere, (6) Carpsphyllace, 
(7) Boraginse, (8) Scrophularinace, (9) Gramin-
ace, and (10) Liliaceae.

(1.) Leguminose abound in all situations, es-
pecially the genera Triflulium, Trifolieti, Medici-
opy, Lotus, Vicia, and Orbeh, in the richer soils, 
and Astragolus in enormous profusion in the drier
and more barren districts. The latter genus is
indeed the largest in the whole country, upwards
of fifty species belonging to it being enumerated,
either as confined to Syria, or common to it and
the herbarium. The Astragolus are, however,
most confined to the upper mountainous regions. Of
the shrubby Leguminose there are a few species of
Genista, Cytisus, Ononis, Retama, Antirrhinum, Caly-
coleus, Centaurea, and Acacia. One species, the
Carnitana, is arboreous.

(2.) Composita.—No family of plants more
strikes the observer than the Composita, from the
vast abundance of thistles and centuries, and other
spring-plants of the same tribe, which swarm alike
over the richest plains and most stony hills, often
towering high above all other herbaceous vegetation.
By the unoccupied traveller these are often sup-
posed to indicate sterility of soil, instead of the con-
trary, which they for the most part really do,
for they are nowhere so tall, rank, or luxuriant as
on the most productive soils. It is beyond the
limits of this article to detail the botanical peculi-
arities of this vegetation, and we can only men-
tion the genera Centaurea, Echinos, Onopordum,
Cicmnium, Capnora, and Cardon, as being emi-
nently conspicuous for their numbers or size.

These tribes Cichorace are scarcely less numerous,
whereas those of Crambe, Asteraceae, and Scropl-
olaceae, are so common in the more northern latitudes, are here
comparatively rare.

(3.) Lobiate form a prominent feature every-
where, and one all the more observable from the
fragrance of many of the genera. Thus the lovely
hills of Galilee and Samaria are inseparably linked
in the memory with the odoriferous herbage of
marjoram, thymes, lavender, calamintis, sages,
and terebinths; of all which there are many species.
In the south, as also there are of Sideritis, Phlomis, Stachys,
Bulloka, Nepeta, and Mentha.

(4.) Of Crucifere there is little to remark: its
types are generally weed-like, and present no
marked feature in the landscape. Among the most
noticeable are the gigantic mustard, previously
mentioned, which does not differ from the common
mustard, Sinapis alba, save in size, and the Anc-
issia Bherculeana, or rose of Jericho, an Egyp-
tian and Arabian plant, which is said to grow in
the Jordan and Dead Sea valleys.

(5.) Umbellifere present little to remark on
save the abundance of fennels and Bupleurum.
the order is exceedingly numerous both in species
and individuals, which often form a large propor-
tion of the tall rank herbage at the edges of cops
wood and in damp hollows. The gray and spiny
Eryngium, so abundant on all the arid hills, be-
longs to this order.

(6.) Carpsphyllace also are not a very conspicuous
order, though so numerous that the abundance of
sinks, Silene and Sisymbriet, is a marked feature
to the eye of the botanist.

(7.) The Boraginace are for the most part
annual weeds, but some notable exceptions are
found in the Echiums, Anchusas, and Ononis, which
are among the most beautiful plants of the
country.

(8.) Of Scrophularinacee the principal genera are
Scrophularia, Veronica, Lianum, and Verbascum
(Maikhen): the latter is by far the most abundant,
and many of the species are quite gigantic.

(9.) Grossse, though very numerous in species,
seldom afford a sward as in moister and colder
regions: the pastures of England having for its
oriental equivalent the herbs and herbaceous tips
of the low shrubby plants which cover the coun-
try, and on which all herbivorous animals love to
browse. Amongst them are the gum-bearhing Astrogolus, which are, however,
most confined to the upper mountainous regions. Of
the shrubby Leguminose there are a few species of
Genista, Cytisus, Ononis, Retama, Antirrhinum, Caly-
coleus, Centaurea, and Acacia. One species, the
Carnitana, is arboreous.

(10.) Liliaceae.—The variety and beauty of this
order in Syria is perhaps nowhere exceeded, and
especially of the bulb-bearing genera, as tulips,
frillini, squills, gages, etc. The Urginei sylva,
medical squill, abounds elsewhere, throwing up
a tall stalk beset with white flowers at its upper
half; and the little purple autumnal squill is one
of the commonest plants in the country, springing
up in October and November in the most arid
situations imaginable.

Of other natural orders worthy of notice, for one
reason or another, are Violerare, for the panety of
its species; Gentianae, which are very numerous
and beautiful; Rotaeta, which are common, and
very strong-scented when bruised. Rosaceae are
not so abundant as in more northern climates, but
are represented by one remarkable plant, Poterium
spinous, which covers whole tracts of arid, hilly
country, much as the ling does in Britain. Cro-
selvacee and Saxifragae are also not so plentiful
as in cooler regions. Dipsacee are very abundant,
especially the genera Knautia, Scutellaria, Euphor-
bia, and Pterocephelis. Comnillaceae are com-
mon, and Lobeliacee rare. Primulacee and Erí-
ce are both rare, though one or two species are
not uncommon. There are very few Gentianacee,
but many Cnaenerv. Of Solanacee, Mandragora,
Solanum, and Hyoscyamus are very common, also
Chrysanthemum, Crocosmum, and Lycoperon, all prob-
ably escapes from cultivation. Plumbago contains
a good many Statice, and the blue-flowered
Plumbago Europae is a very common weed. Chen-
boisiacee are very numerous, especially the woody
Aristolochia and Chemathy and some shrubby Sol-
osus. Polygonum are very common indeed, es-
specially the smaller species of Polygonum itself.
Arctias is very present several species. Euphor-
binaceae. The herbaceous genera of Euphorbia are vastly
abundant, especially in fields: upwards of fifty
Syrian species are known. Crumphy, Androction, and Ricinus, all southern types, are also common

PALESTINE

PALESTINE 2311
Culneae present the common European nettle, _Urtica_, and Pellitory. _Mercurialis_, the common and sycamore figs, and the black and white mulberries, _Aronia_ are very common, and many of them are handsome, having deep-purple hirsute spathes, which rise out of the ground before the leaves. Of Beh Nigelphore, the curious Cymborium _concinum_, or "Fungus Mediterrensis," used as a styptic during the Crusades by the knights of Malta, is found in the valleys of Lebanon near the sea. _Nodularia_, as in other dry countries, are scarce. _Orchideae_ contain about thirty to forty kinds, chiefly South European species of _Orchis_, _Oleopogon_, and _Scilla_.

_Angryliosites_ present _Pancratium_, _Sterculia_, _Lyciophorium_, and _Narcissus_. _Iridea_ has many species of _Iris_ and _Gonos_, besides _Moraea_, _Gladiolas_, _Trichocentron_, and _Ranunculus_. _Discorea_, _Tomas communis_, _Scillastrum_, several _Asperis_, _Smilax_, and _Ruscus_ are found. _Melianthus_ contain many _Calceolarias_, besides _Mercurialis_ and _Erythrodendron_. Besides these, there is a numerous British rubbish and lizards. _Cyperus_ are remarkably poor in species; the genus _Carex_, so abundant in Europe, is especially rare, not half a dozen species being enumerated.

Ferns are extremely scarce, owing to the dryness of the climate, and most of the species belong to the Lebanon flora. The common local kinds are _Asplenium repandum_, _Ostriches_, _Psilotum_ species, _Tigernym, phal every_, _Cetomich ceding_, _Pieris lancifolia_, and _Asplenium_Athamani- _gram, Stachycheirus_ is also abundant. One of the most memorable plants of this region, and indeed in the whole world, is the celebrated Papyrus of the ancient ( _Papier _antiquae), which is said once to have grown on the banks of the lower Nile, but which is nowhere found now in Africa north of the tropics. The only other known inhabitant beside Syria and tropical Africa is one spot in the island of Sicily. The papyrus is a noble plant, forming tufts of tall stout 3-angled green smooth stems, 6 to 10 feet high, each surmounted by a mop of pedunculated throngs; it abounds in some marshes by the lake of Titania, and is also said to grow near Gilda and elsewhere in Syria. It is certainly the most remarkable plant in the country.

Of other cryptogamic plants little is known. _Mosses_, _lichens_, and _Bryonia_ are not generally known, though doubtless many species are to be found in the winter and spring months. The marine _Algae_ are supposed to be the same as in the rest of the Mediterranean, and of _Fungi_ we have no knowledge at all.

Cereals, though not included under any of the above heads, are a very frequent order in Syria. Besides the immense crops of melons, gourds, and pumpkins, the colocynth apple, which yields the famous drug, is common in some parts, while even more so is the squirming cactus (_Fibula _ibopala)._ Of plants that contribute largely to that show charmingly for which the horticulture of Palestine is famous, may be mentioned _Adonis_, _Rumex_ _Asiaticus_, and _cutch_; _Aconitum_ concomitans_, _poppies, _Phlumianum_, _Matthiola_, _Malvastrum_, _Alyssum_, _Bi- tracte_, _Helichrysum_, _Ostera_, the eper plant, _Calceolaria_, many pinks, _Silene_, _Sempervivum_, and _Sedum_; many _Valeriana_, _mallow_, _Lavandula_, _Herbaena_; many _Hemerocallis_, _Lycium_, and _Lycimnum_._ _Colchicums_ are numerous to individualize; _Scolymus_, _Cephalaria_, _Erysimum_, _Pyrostegia_, _Ibiscus_, _Achillea_, _Calendula_, _Centaurium_, _Tragopogon_, _Sceouceres_, and _Crepis_; many noble _Campanulas_, _exulantes_, _Convolvulus_, _Arum_, _Olympus_, and _Pteris_; _Ruscus_, _Sycamores_, _Wisteria_; many beautiful _Liliums_; many _Adonis_; many _Festuca_; _Chelidonium_; _Solanum_; _Atropinum_; _Lycium_; _Theophila_; many _Nepeta_; _Cistus_; _Lavandula_; _Lycium_; _Lycimnum_; and _Colchicums_.

With such gay and delicate flowers as these, in numbersless combinations, the ground is almost carpeted during spring and early summer; and as in similar hot and dry, but still temperate climates, as in the Cape of Good Hope and Australia, they often color the whole landscape, from their lavish abundance.

II. _Botany of Eastern Syria and Palestine._ — Little or nothing being known of the flora of the kingdom of mountains east of the Jordan and Syrian desert, we must confine our notice to the valley of the Jordan, that of the Dead Sea, and the country about Damascus.

Nowhere can a better locality be found for showing the contrast between the vegetation of the eastern and western districts of Syria than in the neighborhood of Jerusalem. To the west and south of that city the valleys are full of the dwarf oak, two kinds of _Platanus_, besides _Silua_, _Arbutus_, rose, _Allopo_ _Finnas_, _Rhamnis_, _Phylleclus_, bramble, and _Cranberries_. Of these the last alone is found on the Mount of Olives, beyond which, eastward to the Dead Sea, not one of these plants appears, nor are they replaced by any analogous ones. For the first few miles the olive groves continue, and here and there a carob and lentisk or sycamore rears, but beyond Bethany these are scarcely seen. Naked rocks, or white chalky rounded hills, with bare open valleys, streaked, wholly destitute of cope, and sprinkled with sterile-looking shrubs of _Salすべys_, _Cupuncs_, _Zygophylleas_, _Rosma_, _Pul- _gonum_, _Zyphus_, _tamarisks_, _alni_, and _Artemisia_. Herbaceous plants are still abundant, but do not form the tremendous spectacle that they do in Judaea. Amongst these, _Baccharis_, _Alhales_, _Populus_, _Plu- _gonum_, _Corylus_, _Erica_, _Phyllleus_, and _Lycimnum_ are the most frequent.

On descending 1,000 feet below the level of the sea to the valley of the Jordan, the sub-tropical and desert vegetation of Arabia and West Asia is encountered in full force. Many plants wholly foreign to the western district suddenly appear, and the flora is that of the whole dry country as far east as the Punjab. The commonest plant is the _Zygophy- _s Sinap Christi_, or _wadi_ of the Arabs, forming bushes or small trees. Scarcely less abundant, and as large, is the _Bulbus_ _Zyphus_, whose fruit yields the oil called _alb_ by the Arabs, which is reputed to possess healing properties, and which may possibly be allowed to as Balm of Gilead. Tamar- iks are most abundant, together with _Rosa_ _Sinap_ _Sinapica_, conspicuous for the bright green of its few small leaves, and its exact resemblance in foliage, bark, and habit to the true Balm of Gilead, the _Artemisia Ghol- dasia_ of Arabia. Other most abundant shrubs are _Dobyns_ _bicornis_, a tall, _trach- _ing, almost leafless plant, with small white flowers, and the _Crambe_, a leafless brown called _Rehume_. _Asim Farhat_ is very abundant, and celebrated
for the delicious fragrance of its yellow flowers. It is chiefly upon it that the superb mistletoe, 

*Viburnum Acerin*, grows, whose scarlet flowers are

brilliant ornaments to the desert during winter, giving the appearance of flame to the bushes. *Cop- 

**pus spinosus**, the common espar-plant, flourishes everywhere in the Jordan Valley, forming clumps in the very arid rocky bottoms, which are conspicuous for their pale-blue hue, when seen from a distance.

*Alhagi Perforata* is extremely common; as is the prickly *Sphenoclea Zeylanica*, with purple flowers and glistening yellow fruits, commonly known as the Dead Sea apple.

On the banks of the Jordan itself the arborescent and shrubby vegetation chiefly consists of *Pelagus Euphraticus* (a plant found all over Central Asia, but not known west of the Jordan), tamarisk, *Oxalis alba*, *Pupera*, *Amauro vera*, *Poaquis Stephanii*, *Araoua Donum*, *LYThican*, and *Cal- 

**pries spinosa*. As the ground becomes saline, *Aus- 

**plex Halimus* and large *Stretes* (sea-pinks) appear in vast abundance, with many very succulent shrubby *Salidas*, *Salicornia*, *Suedias*, and other allied plants to the number of at least a dozen, many of which are typical of the salt depressions of the Caspian and Central Asia.

The flowering plants of this region are *Zygophyllum coacoaci*, *Boharea*, *Indigofera*; several *Astragalus*, *Cusia*, *Gymnocypris*, and *Nitrurus*. At the same time thoroughly European forms are common, especially in wet places: as dock, mint, *Veronica aquagall*, and *Siam*. One remote and little-visited spot in this region is particularly celebrated for the tropical character of its vegeta-

tion. This is the small valley of Kuwari (also July), which is on the west shore of the Dead Sea, and where alone, it is said, the following tropical plants grow: *Sidh muticus* and *Asitica*, *Calendula pro- 

cera* (whose bladdery fruits, full of the silky coma of the seeds, have been even assumed to be the *Apple of Sodom*), *Amblando*, *Battis Bilodera*, *Mesu Javaenica*, *Plimosa Biscooroba*.

It is here that the *Selena canina* is supposed by some to be the mustard-tree of Scripture, grows: it is a small tree, found as far south as Abyssinia or Aden, and eastward to the peninsula of India, but is unknown west or north of the Dead Sea. The late Dr. Royle — unaware, no doubt, how scarce and local it was, and arguing from the pungent taste of its bark, which is used as horse-radish in India — supposed that this tree was that alluded to in the parable of the mustard tree; but not only is the pungent nature of the bark not generally known to the natives of Syria, but the plant itself is so scarce, local, and little known, that Jesus Christ could never have made it the subject of a parable that would reach the understanding of his hearers.

The shores immediately around the Dead Sea present a different vegetation, consisting wholly of a saline character. *Junica maritima* is very common in large clumps, and a yellow-flowered groundsel-like plant, *Indra crithmea* (also com-

mon on the rocky shores of Tyre, Sidon, etc.), *Spargavaria maritima*, *Atriplex Halimus*, *Bolsa-

**ites* *Egyptica*, several shrubby *Suaeds* and *Sub- 

vornias*, *Tamarixi*, and a prickly-leaved grass (*Festuca*), all grow more or less close to the edge of the sea; while of non-saline plants the So-

*Linn. Sodomean, Tamarix, Centauras*, and im-

mense brakes of *Avando Bona* may be seen all around.

The most singular effect is, however, experienced in the re-assent from the Dead Sea to the hills on its N. W. shore, which presents first a sudden steep rise, and then a series of vast water-worn terraces at the same level as the Mediterranean. During this ascent such familiar plants of the latter region are successively met with as *Potensis spinosa*, *Arabius*, *pink*, *Hypococum*, *India wacca*, etc.; but no trees are seen till the longitude of Jerusalem is approached.

III. Flora of the Middle and Upper Mountain Regions of Syria. — The oak forms the prevalent arborescent vegetation of this region below 5,000 feet. The *Quercus pseudo-coecifera* and *infectior* is not seen much above 3,000 feet, nor the Valonia oak at so great an elevation; but above these heights some magnificent species occur, including the *Quercus Cerris* of the South of Europe, the *Q. Ehren- 

**bergii*, or *cassanafoi*; *Q. Tria*, *Q. Libani, and 

*Q. Manillica*, Liull, which is perhaps not distinct from some of the forms of *Q. Robur*, or *os- 

**siliqua*.

At the same elevations junipers become common, but the species have not been satisfactorily made out. The *Juniperus communis* is found, but is not so common as the tall, straight, black kind (*J. excelsa, or Fatihhsiana*). On Mount Casius the *J. denivaca* grows, remarkable for its large plum- 

**like fruit; and *J. sibila, planisae*, and *ozzyelas*, are all said to inhabit Syria. But the most remark-

**able plant of the upper region is certainly the cedar; for which we must refer the reader to the article *CEDAR*.

Lastly, the flora of the upper temperate and alpine Syrian mountains demands some notice. As before remarked, no part of the Lebanon presents a vegetation at all similar, or even analogous, to that of the Alps of Europe, India, or North America. This is partly owing to the heat and extreme dryness of the climate during a considerable part of the year, to the sudden desiccating influence of the desert winds, and to the sterile nature of the dry limestone soil on the highest summits of Leb-

**anon, Hermon, and the Anti-Lebanon; but perhaps 

**still more to a warm period having succeeded to that cold one during which the glaciers were formed whose former presence is attested by the moraines in the cedar valley and elsewhere), and which may have obliterated almost every trace of the glacial flora. Hence it happens that far more boreal plants may be gathered on the Himalaya at 10-15,000 ft. elevation, than at the analogous heights on Leb-

**anon of 8-10,000 ft.; and that whilst fully 300 

plants belonging to the Arctic circle inhabit the ranges of North India, not half that number are 

**found in the Lebanon though these mountains are in a far higher latitude.

At the elevation of 4,000 feet on the Lebanon many plants of the middle and northern latitudes of Europe commence, amongst which the most con-

**spicuous are hawthorn, dwarf elder, dog-rose, ivy, butcher's broom, a variety of the herbbery, honey-

**suckle, maple, and jasmine. A little higher, at 7-10,000 ft., occur *Colocaster*, *Ephedra*, *Paci-

**cum, primrose, *Drype olivoides*, several other roses.

* For some notices of the oaks of Syria, see Trans-

**tions of the Linna. Society, xxiii. 381, and plates 36-

**8.

* See also Dr. Hooker's paper "On the Cedars of Leb-

**anon," etc., in the Nat. Hist. Review, No. 5; with 3 plates.
PALESTINE

Potionium, Juniperus communis, field-lavender (or excelsa), and cedar. Still higher, at 7,100 feet it., there is no shrubbery vegetation, properly so called. What shrubs there are form small, rounded, harsh, prickly bushes, and belong to genera, or forms of genera, that are almost peculiar to the dry mountainous districts of the Lebanon and Persia, and West Asia generally. Of these Adonis are by far the most numerous, including the A. Toscana, which yields the famous gum in the greatest abundance; and next to them a curious tribe of Stiffaces called Anachalidnese, whose rigid, pointend leaves spread like stars over the whole surface of the plant; and, lastly, a small wild white-stemmed plant called Asar. These are the prevalent forms up to the very summit of Lebanon, growing in globular masses on the rounded flanks of Dhar el-Khodli itself, 10,200 feet above the sea.

At the elevation of 8,900 feet the beautiful silver Vicia canescens forms large tufts of pale blue, where scarcely anything else will grow.

The plants of 7,100-8,900 feet altitude are still chiefly Levantine forms of Campanula, Ranunculus, Crataegus, Diospyros, Sarcococca, Symphytum, Geranium, Fremia, several Umbellifers, Galium, Erigeron, Scabioso, Taraxacum, Anthriscus, Scrophularia, Nepeta, Sideritis, Agalinis, Crocus, Ornithogalum; and a few grasses and sedges. No gentian, heaths, Primulas, saxifragas, anemonies, or other alpine favorites, are found.

The most local forms, which are confined to the clfts of rocks, or the vicinity of patches of snow above 9,000 feet, are Drosus, Arrerano, one small Petolelum, a Pineta, an Ardisia like alpina, and the Oryzos reniforme, the only decidely Arctic type in the whole country, and probably the only characteristic plant remaining of the flora which inhabited the Lebanon during the glacial period. It is, however, extremely rare, and only found nestling under stones, and in deep clefts of rocks, on the very summit, and near the patches of snow on Dhar el-Khodli.

No doubt Cryptogamic plants are sufficiently numerous in this region, but none have been collected, except ferns, amongst which are Lycopodium City, Polypodium vulgare, Nepthiaium politale, and Polypodium uschidetianum.

J. D. H.

Zoology. — Much information is still needed on this subject before we can possibly determine with any degree of certainty the fauna of Palestine; indeed, the complaint of Linnaeus in 1747, that "we are less acquainted with the Natural History of Palestine than with that of the remotest parts of India," is almost as just now as it was when the remark was made. "There is really," writes a recent visitor to the Holy Land, "no country frequented by travellers whose fauna is so little known as that of Palestine" (Bib. i. 22); indeed, the complaint is general amongst zoologists.

It will be sufficient in this article to give a general survey of the fauna of Palestine, as the reader will find more particular information in the several articles which treat of the various animals under their respective names.

Mammalia. — The Cheiroptera (bats) are probably reproduced in Palestine by the species which are known to occur in Egypt and Syria, but we want precise information on this point. [Barx.] Of the Insectivora we find hedgehogs (Erinaceus Europaeus) and moles (Talpa vulgaris, T. careus (?)) which are recorded to occur in great numbers and to commit much damage (Hassidquist, Trave, p. 120); doubtless the family of Soricidae (shrews) is also represented, but we lack information. Of Ctenodactylus we still see in the Lebanon, the Syrian bear (Ursus Syriacus) and the pander (Leopardus variegus), which occupies the central mountains of the land. Jackals and foxes are common; the hyena and wolf are also occasionally observed; the badger (Meles teneus) is also said to occur in Palestine; but the lion is no longer a resident in Syria or Palestine, though in Biblical times this animal must have been by no means uncommon, as is evidenced by frequent mention in Scripture. [Lion.] The late Mr. Roth informed Mr. Tristram that bones of the lion had recently been found among the gravel on the banks of the Jordan not far south of the Sea of Galilee.

A species of squirrel (Sciurus Syriacus), which the Arab term Orbildem, "the leaper," has been noticed by Henrich and Ehrenberg on the lower and middle parts of Lebanon; two kinds of hare, Lepus Syriacus, and L. Bajt, are seen in the mountains, and L. Bajt is frequently met with on Tabor and Little Hermon, appears to be the only living wild example. The Syrian hyrax appears to be now but rarely seen. [Coney.]

There does not appear to be at present any wild ox in Palestine, though it is very probable that in Biblical times some kind of tus or bison roamed about the hills of Bashan and Lebanon. [Uxson], but for a time exists the wild ox (Bos?) are still (see 1 Sam. xxxiv. 2.) frequently seen in the rocks of Esseul. Mr. Tristram possesses a specimen of Ovis aegyptia, the Persian ibex, obtained by him a little to the south of Hermon. The gazelle (Gazella dorcas) occurs not unfrequently in the Holy Land, and is the antelope of the country. We want information as to other species of antelopes found in Palestine; probably the variety named, by Henrich and Ehrenberg, Antilop Arborakis, and perhaps the Gazella Isabellina, belong to the fauna. From the Arabs hunt the gazelles with greyhound and falcon; the falconer (Dinno vulgaris) is said to be not unfrequently observed.

Of domestic animals we need only mention the Arabian or one-humped camel, ass, and mule,
and horses, all which are in general use. The buffalo (Bubalus bubalis) is common, and is on account of its strength much used for ploughing and draught purposes. The ox of the country is small and unsightly, except in the neighborhood of Jerusalem, but in the richer pastures of the upper part of the country, the cattle, though small, are not unsightly, the head being very like that of an Alderney; the common sheep of Palestine is the broad-tail (Ovis arietina), with its varieties [SHEEP]; goats are extremely common everywhere.

— Palestine abounds in numerous kinds of birds. Vultures, eagles, falcons, kites, owls of different kinds, represent the Raptorial order. Of the smaller birds may be mentioned, amongst others, the Merops Persicus, the Upupa Epops, the Sitta Syriaca or Dalmatian nuthatch, several kinds of Silvicola, the Caponya or, or Palestine sunbird, the Ivoz xenops, Palestine nightingale, the finest singer in the country, which long before sunrise pours forth its sweet notes from the thick jungle which fringes the Jordan; the Anguillus Triatoma, or globe starling, discovered by Mr. Tristram in the gorge of the Kidron not far from the Dead Sea, "the roll of whose music, something like that of the organ-bird of Australia, makes the rocks resound" — this is a bird of much interest, inasmuch as it belongs to a purely African group not before met with in Asia; the sly and wary Crotoporus chalcites, in the open wood district near Jericho; the jay of Palestine (Garrulus melanocephalus); kingfishers (Ceryle rudis, and perhaps Alcedo atthis) abound about the Lake of Tibersias and in the streams above the Heleb; the raven, and carrion crow; the Pastor roratus, or locust-bird (see Locustæ); the common cuckoo; several kinds of doves; sandgrouse (Pterocles), partridges, francolins, quails, the great bustard, storks, both the black and white kinds, seen often in flocks of some hundreds; herons, curlews, pelicans, sea-swallow (Sterna), gulls, etc., etc.

For the ornithology of the Holy Land the reader is referred to Heinrich and Ehrenberg's Sygobole Physica (Berlin, 1829-25), and to Mr. Tristram's paper in the P.A. in 1882.

Reptilia. — Several kinds of lizards (Scincæ) occur. The Loricato stellio, Lin., which the Arabs call Harun, and the Turks kill, as they think it mimics them saying their prayers, is very common in ruined walls. The Waran el had (Psammomus scincus) is very common in the deserts. The common Greek tortoise (Testudo Graeca) Dr. Wilson observed at the sources of the Jordan; fresh-water turtles (probably Eunus Cau匹oer) are found abundantly in the upper part of the country in the streams of Esraelon and of the higher Jordan Valley, and in the lakes. The chameleon (Chanoeo calypsis) is common; the crocodile does not occur in Palestine; the Monitor (1) *Nileolis* has doubtless been confounded with it. In the south of Palestine especially reptiles of various kinds abound; besides those already mentioned, a large Acrothylid, frequents old buildings; a large species of Crocodylus, at least two species of Gecco (Tarentola), a Gonylepis (eclettis), several other Acrothylid eriyli and Sepa tricolors have been observed. Of Ophiuridia, there is more than one species of Echidna; a Niur, several Tryptoboth, a Coronel, a Coluber (trigertata) occur; and on the southern frontier of the land the desert form Cernoleus Hasselpulsat has been observed. Of the snakes we have very little information besides that supplied by Kitto, namely, that frogs (Buiscus cæcula) abound in the marshy pools of Palestine; that they are of a large size, but are not eaten by the inhabitants. The tree-frog (Hyla), and toad (Bufo) are also very common.

Plants. — Fish were supplied to the inhabitants of Palestine both from the Mediterranean and from the inland lakes, especially from the Lake of Tibersis. The men of Tyre brought fish and sold on the Sabbath to the people of Jerusalem (Neh. xiii. 16). The principal kinds which are caught off the shores of the Mediterranean are supplied by the families Spariæ, Perææ, Scmerberæ, Ranaæ, and Piernocææ. The sea of Galilee has been always celebrated for its fish. Burchard (Syria, p. 312) says the most common species are the silver (Cyprinus hypolma), frequent in all the fresh waters of Palestine and Syria, and a fish called Mekhit, which he describes as being a foot long and five inches broad, with a flat body like the sole. The Briony is a species of harbel; it is the Barbàs Bians of Carv. and Valence, and is said by Bruce to attain sometimes to a weight of 70 lbs.; it is common in the Nile, and is said to occur in all the fresh waters of Syria. The Mekhit is undoubtedly a species of Chronium, one of the Limbifæ, and is perhaps identical with the C. Niloticus, which is frequently represented on Egyptian monuments. The fish of this lake are, according to old tradition, nearly identical with the fish of the Nile; but we sadly want accurate information on this point. As to the fishes of Egypt and Syria, see Ruppell, E., Neue Fische des Nils, in Verhand. des Naturforsch. Gesellschafts, Frankl. and Heckel, J. Die Fische Syriens, in Rusepp, Reise nach Egypten und Klein-Arien. There does not appear to be any separate work published on the fishes of the Holy Land. [Carpener, i. 382.]

Concerning the other divisions of the animal kingdom we have little information. Mollusces are numerous; indeed in few areas of similar extent could so large a number of land molluscs be found. Mr. Tristram collected casually, and without search, upwards of 100 species in a few weeks. The land shells may be classified in four groups. In the north of the country the prevailing type is that of the Greek and Turkish mountain region, numerous species of the genus Chasiola, and of opaque Bulimæ and Pupa predominating. On the coast the ass is capable of bearing harder burdens relatively to its size than any other draught animal. Its load of wheat per month is not more than half that of the full grown male, and a third of the load of a camel. It is common in the East to see loads of brushwood, as broad as the streets will allow, and eight feet high, borne by a little donkey which is quite concealed under his monstrous burden.
and in the plains the common shells of the East Mediterranean basin abound, e.g. Helix Piana, H. Spinea, etc. In the south, in the hill country of Judaea, occurs a very interesting group, chiefly confined to the Negev, the genera of which may be typified by H. Bousi1, H. Scot
tzna, H. tuberculans, recalling by their thick, cal
careous, lustreless coiling, the prevalent types of Egypt, Arabia, and Sahara. In the valley of the Jordan the prevailing group is a subdivision of the genus Batoma, rounded, semi-peloidal, and lust
treous, very numerous in species, which are for the most part peculiar to this district. The reader will find a list of Mollusks found in the neighbor
dhood of Jerusalem, in the Am. and Nat. of Nat.
Hist. vi. No. 34, p. 312. The following remark of a resident in Jerusalem may be mentioned.

"No shells are found in the Dead Sea or on its margin except the bleached specimens of Melano
gia, Neritina, and various Unioidea, which have been washed down by the Jordan, and afterwards
drifting on shore. In fact, so intense is the bitter-
saline quality of its waters that no mollusc (nor, so far as I know, any other living creature) can exist in it." These may be typified by B. Jordanii and B. Nepyrnisis. Of the Crustacea we know scarcely anything. Lord Lindsay observed large numbers of a small crab in the sands near Akaba. Husseini (1899) notes species of "running crabs," seen by him on the coasts of Syria and Egypt. Dr. Baird has recently (Am. and Nat. Moll. N. Y. viii. No. 45, p. 299) described an interesting form of Endemocreasus Crustacean, which he terms Branchipus eximus, traced from mud sent him from a pool near Jerusalem. Five other species of this group are described by Dr. Baird in the Am. and Nat. Moll. N. Y. for Oct. 1899. With regard to the insects, a number of beetles may be seen figured in the Symbolic Physique.

The Lepidoptera of Palestine are as numerous and varied as might have been expected in a land of flowers. All the common butterflies of southern Europe, or nearly allied vaneurs, are plentiful in the cultivated plains and on the hill-sides. Numerous species of Polyommatina and Lycaenida, Tho
cola nereus and alcon; many kinds of Podali: the lovely Anthesia capensia abound on the lower
slopes in spring, as does Permisisis Apollinus; more than one species of Thais occurs; the genera Ar
gonis and Alcinous are abundantly represented, not so Hypnichaus, owing probably to the compara
tive dryness of the soil. Libyllna (Celtis) is found, and the gorgeous genus Vanessa is very
common in all suitable localities; the almost cos
topolitan Chrysidea Cordia and Vanessa Atlantis,
L. albina, and V. Antiochus, may be mentioned; Papilio Alcmon and some others of the same species fly over the plains of Sharon, and the catarpillar

a This statement with regard to the total absence of organic life in the Dead Sea is confirmed by almost every traveller, and there can be no doubt as to its general accuracy. It is, however, but right to state that Mr. Poole discovered some small fish in a brine-
spring, about 100 yards distant from, and 20 feet above the surface of the sea, which he was inclined to think had been produced from fish on the sea (see Geograph. Journal for 1896). These fish have been 

"not found in the Sahara Carnelian desert in hot salt

springs where the water was shallow, but that these

fish are not found in deep pools or lakes." Mr. Poole observed also a number of aquatic birds diving fre
quently in the Dead Sea, and then remained motionless. Sir J. Richardson thinks, "that they must have found something edible there." It would, moreover, be an interesting question to determine whether some species of fish have not hatched from fish eggs, and are found in shallow pools at the extreme south end of the Salt Lake. In the open tanks at Lynton myriads of these transparent little brine-shrimps (they are about half an inch in length) are seen swimming actively about in the water every part of which contains as much as a grain of salt!"
PALESTINE

PALESTINE

Holy Land would pay some attention to its zoology, by bringing home collections and by investigations in the country, we should soon hope to have a fair knowledge of the fauna of a land which in this respect has been so much neglected, and should doubtless gain much towards the elucidation of many passages of Holy Scripture.

W. H. and H. B. Tristram.

Our most convenient manual on the Natural History of the Bible at present is that of Mr. Tristram, published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. (London, 1867.) The contributions of Dr. G. E. Post, in this edition of the Dictionary, will be found to be important to this branch of science.

The Climate. — No materials exist for an accurate account of the climate of the very different regions of Palestine. Besides the casual notices of travellers (often unscientific persons), the following observations are all that we possess:

(1.) Average monthly temperatures at Jerusalem, taken between June 1831, and Jan. 1835, inclusive, by Dr. R. G. Barclay, of Beyrut and Jerusalem, and published by him in a paper "On the State of Medical Science in Syria," in the N. American Medical-Chirurgical Review (Philadelphia), vol. i. 705-718.a

(2.) A set of observations of temperature, 200 in all, extending from Nov. 19, 1838, to Jan. 16, 1839, taken at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Nazareth, and Beyrut, by Russegger, and given in his work (Reisen, iii. 170-185).

(3.) The writer is indebted to his friend Mr. James Glashier, F. R. S., for a table showing the mean temperature of the air at Jerusalem for each month, from May, 1843, to May, 1841; and at Beyrut, from April, 1842, to May, 1845.

(4.) Register of the fall of rain at Jerusalem from 1846 to 1849, and 1850 to 1854, by Dr. R. G. Barclay (as above).

1. Temperature. — The results of these observations are inserted in Dr. Barclay's work (City of the Great King, p. 428), and are accompanied by his comments, the result of a residence of several years in Jerusalem (see also pp. 43-50).

The is considerable variation in the above three sets of observations, as will be seen from the following comparative table of the mean temperatures of Jerusalem:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>(1.)</th>
<th>(2.)</th>
<th>(3.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan.</td>
<td>49.4</td>
<td>47.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb.</td>
<td>54.4</td>
<td>53.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>55.7</td>
<td>60.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>61.4</td>
<td>54.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>73.8</td>
<td>69.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>75.2</td>
<td>71.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>79.1</td>
<td>77.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug</td>
<td>79.3</td>
<td>72.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept.</td>
<td>77.</td>
<td>72.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct.</td>
<td>74.2</td>
<td>68.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov</td>
<td>63.8</td>
<td>58.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec.</td>
<td>54.5</td>
<td>62.</td>
<td>47.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean for the year</td>
<td>66.6</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These observations may be stated generally as follows. January is the coldest month, and July and August the hottest, though June and September are nearly as warm. In the first-named month the average temperature is 49.1° Fahr., and greatest cold 28°; in July and August the average is 78.4°; with greatest heat 92° in the shade and 147° in the sun. The extreme range in a single year was 52°; the mean annual temperature 65.6°. Though varying so much during the different seasons, the climate is on the whole pretty uniform from year to year. Thus the thermometric variation in the same broad tract on the west coast of North America is nearly twice as great. The isothermal line of mean annual temperature of Jerusalem passes through California and Florida (to the north of Mobile), and Dr. Barclay remarks that in temperature and the periodicity of the seasons there is a close analogy between Palestine and the former state. The isothermal line also passes through Gibraltar, and near Madeira and the Bermudas. The heat, though extreme during the four midsummer months, is much alleviated by a sea-breeze from the N.W., which blows with great regularity from 10 A.M. till 10 P.M., and from this and other unexplained causes the heat is rarely oppressive, except during the occasional presence of the Khamsin or sirocco, and is said to be much more bearable than even in many parts of the western world which are deemed tropical. The Khamsin blows during February, March, and April (Widenbruch). It is most oppressive when it comes from the east, bearing the heat and sand of the desert with it, and during its continuance darkening the air and filling everything with fine dust (Miss Beaufort, ii. 223).

During January and February snow often falls to the depth of a foot or more, though it may not make its appearance for several years together. In 1854-55 it remained on the ground for a fortnight.c Nor is this of late occurrence only, but is reported by Shaw in 1722. In 1818 it was between two and three feet deep. In 1764 a heavy fall took place, and twenty-five persons are said to have been frozen to death at Nazareth. Snow is repeatedly mentioned in the poetical books of the Bible, and therefore has been known at that time (Is. lviii. 14, exilii. 16; Is. lv. 10, &c.). But in the narrative it only appears twice (1 Macc. xiii. 22; 2 Sam. xxiii. 29).

Thin ice is occasionally found on pools or sheets of water; and pieces of ground out of the reach of the sun's rays remain sometimes slightly frozen for several days. But this is a rare occurrence, and no injury is done to the vegetation by frost, nor do plants require shelter during winter (Barclay).

Observations made at Jerusalem are not applicable to the whole of the highland, as is obvious from Russegger's at Nazareth. These show us the result of fifty-five observations, extending from

It is understood that a regular series of observations, with standard barometer, thermometer, and rain-gauge, was made for 10 years by the late Dr. McGowan of the Hospital, Jerusalem, but the record of them has unfortunately been lost.

e Barclay, p. 45; Rob. Bibl. Rev. i. 439; also Schwartz, p. 327.

d Jewish Intelligence, 1863, p. 137, note.
e "1 Elie hoch," Schulte, quoted by von Raumer, p. 79.
Palestine

Dec. 15 to 29: highest temp. 55.5°, lowest 49°, mean 53°; all considerably lower than those taken at Jerusalem a fortnight before.

2. Rain.—The result of Dr. Barclay's observations is to show that the greatest fall of rain at Jerusalem in a single year is 80 inches, and the smallest 44, the average being 61.6 inches. The greatest fall in any one month (Dec. 1850) was 33.3, and the greatest in three months (Dec. 1850, Jan. and Feb. 1851) 72.4. These figures will be best appreciated by recollecting that the average rain-fall of London during the whole year is only 25 inches, and that in the wettest parts of the country, such as Cumberland and Devon, it rarely exceeds 60 inches.

As in the time of our Saviour (Luke xii. 54), the rains come chiefly from the S. or S. W. They commence at the end of October or beginning of November, and continue with greater or less constancy till the end of February or middle of March, and occasionally, though rarely, till the end of April. It is not a heavy, continuous rain, so much as a succession of severe showers or storms with intervening periods of fine bright weather, permitting the grain crops to grow and ripen. And although the season is not divided by any entire cessation of rain for a lengthened interval, as some represent, yet there appears to be a diminution in the fall for a few weeks in December and January, after which it begins again, and continues during February and till the conclusion of the season.

On the uplands the hardy-harvest (which precedes the wheat) should begin about the last week of May, so that it is preceded by five or six weeks of summer weather. Any falling-off in the rain during the winter or spring is very prejudicial to the harvest; and, as in the days of the prophet Amos, nothing could so surely occasion the greatest distress or be so beastly a threat as a drought three months before harvest (Amos iv. 7).

There is much difference of opinion as to whether the former and the latter rain of Scripture are represented by the beginning and end of the rainy season, separated by the slight interval mentioned above (e.g. Kenrick, Phœnicia, p. 53), or whether, as Dr. Barclay (Odig. &c. p. 54) and others affirm, it is a black place after the harvest, about midsummer, and has been witheld as a punishment for the sins of the nation. This will be best discussed under Rain.

Between April and November there is, with the rarest exceptions, an uninterrupted succession of fine weather, and skies without a cloud. Thus the year divides itself into two, and only two, seasons—no indeed we see it constantly divided in the Bible—"winter and summer," "cold and heat," "seed-time and harvest."

a Here again there is a considerable discrepancy, since Mr. Poole (Geogr. Journal, xxvi. 57) states that Dr. M'Cowan had registered the greatest quantity in one year at 109 inches.

b Mr. P. on the 25th Nov. Reisserger's thermometer at Jerusalem showed a temp. of 82° 5', but when he arrived at Jericho at 5.39 p.m. on the 27th it had risen to 72° 5'. At 7.39 the following morning it was 65° 5', against 54° at Jerusalem on the 25th; and at noon on the 27th it had risen to 85°. At Marsea, at 11 a.m. of the 26th, it was 60°; and on returning to Jerusalem on the 1st Dec. it again fell to an average of 61°. An observation recorded by Dr. Robinson (iii. 210) at Nablus (Samaria), in the central part of the Jordan Valley, on May 11, 1822, in the shade, and close during the summer the dews are very heavy, and often saturate the traveller's tent as if a shower had passed over it. The nights, especially towards sunrise, are very cold, and thick fogs or mists are common all over the country. Thunder-storms of great violence are frequent during the winter months.

c So much for the climate of Jerusalem and the highland generally. In the lowland districts, on the other hand, the heat is much greater and more oppressive, owing to the quantity of vapor in the atmosphere, the absence of any breeze, the sweltering nature of the soil, and the manner in which the heat is confined and reflected by the inclosing heights; perhaps also to the internal heat of the earth, due to the depth below the sea level of the greater part of the Jordan Valley, and the remains of volcanic agency, which we have already shown to be still in existence in this very depressed region (p. 293b). No indication of these conditions is discoverable in the Bible, but Josephus was aware of them (I. i. 4, § 3), and states that the neighborhood of Jericho was so much warmer than the upper country that linen clothing was worn there even when Judaea was covered with snow. This is not quite confirmed by the experience of modern travellers, but it appears that when the winter is at its severest on the highlands, and both eastern and western mountains are white with snow, no frost visits the depths of the Jordan Valley, and the greatest cold experienced is produced by the driving rain of tempests (Sueton, Jan. 9, ii. 300). The vegetation already mentioned as formerly or at present existing in the district—palms, indiges, sugar—testifies to its tropical heat. The harvest in the Ghor is fully a month in advance of that on the highlands, and the fields of wheat are still green on the latter when the grain is being threshed in the former (Jub. Bibl. Res. i. 431, 534, iii. 314). Thus Burekhard on May 5 found the barley of the district between Tiberias and Bel-san nearly all harvested, while on the upland plains of the Hauran, from which he had just descended, the harvest was not to commence for fifteen days. In this fervid and moist atmosphere irrigation alone is necessary to insure abundant crops of the finest grains (Gen. i. 590).

4. The climate of the maritime lowland exhibits many of the characteristics of that of the Jordan Valley, but, being much more elevated, and exposed on its western side to the sea-breezes, it is not so oppressively hot. Reisserger's observations at Jaffa (Dec. 7 to 12) indicate only a slight advance in temperature on that of Jerusalem. But Mr. Grahame's observations at Be'erit (mentioned above) show on the other hand that the temperature there is considerably higher, the Jan. being a spring, gives 92°, which is the very highest reading recorded at Jerusalem in July: later on the same day it was 103°, in a strong N. W. wind (p. 314). On May 13, 1859, at Jericho, it was 71° in the shade and 79° in the breeze. Dr. Anderson (p. 154) found it 100° Fahr. "through the first half of the night" at the S. E. corner of the Dead Sea. In a paper on the "Climate of Palestine," etc., in the Edinburgh New Philos. Journal for April, 1852, published while this sheet was passing through the press, the mean annual temperature of Jericho is stated as 72° Fahr., but without giving any authority.

d Robinson (ii. 223), on June 8, 1838, found the thermometer 82° Fahr. before sunrise, at Eben Nunn, on the lower hills overlooking the Plain of Philistia.
PALAESTINE

45°, July 829, and the mean for the year 69.3°.
The situation of Bejrût (which indeed is out of the confines of the Holy Land) is such as to render its climate very sultry. This district retains much tropical vegetation: all along the coast from Gaza to Bejrût, and inland as far as Kafr Nejneh and Lydd, the date-palm flourishes and fruits abundantly, and the orange, sycamore-fig, pomegranate, and banana grow luxuriantly at Jaffa and other places. Here also the harvest is in advance of that of the mountainous districts (Thomson, Land and Book, p. 543). In the lower portions of this extensive region frost and snow are as little known as they are in the Ghur. But the heights, even in summer, are often very chilly, and the sunrise is frequently obscured by a dense fog (Thomson, pp. 490, 542; Robs. ii. 19). North of Carmel slight frosts are occasionally experienced.

In the winter months, however, the climate of these regions is very similar to that of the south of France or the maritime districts of the north of Italy. Napoleon, writing from Gaza on the "5th Vendémaire (26 Feb.), 1799," says, "Nous sommes ici dans l'antiquité et la bonne jusqu'aux genoux. Il fait ici le même froid et le même temps qu'à Paris dans cette saison" (Corr. de Napoléon, No. 3,863).

Berthier to Marmont, from the same place (29 Dec. 1798), says, "Nous trouvons ici un pays qui ressemble à la Provence et le climat à celui d'Europe" (Mém. du Duc de Raguse, ii. 56).

A register of the weather and vegetation of the twelve months in Palestine, referring especially to the coast region, is given by Colonel von Wilkenbruch in Geogr. Society's Journal, xx. 252. A good deal of similar information will be found in a tabular form in Petternann's Physical Map of Palestine in the Biblical Atlas of the Tract Society.

The permanence of the climate of Palestine, on the ground that the same vegetation which anciently flourished there still exists, is ingeniously maintained in a paper on The Climate of Palestine in Modern compared to Ancient Times in the Edin- burgh New Philosophical Journal for April, 1802. Reference thereto made to a paper on the same subject by Schouw in vol. viii. of the same periodical, p. 311.

LITERATURE.—The list of works on the Holy Land is of prodigious extent. Dr. Robinson, in the Appendix to his Biblical Researches, enumerates no less than 183; to which Boman (Land of Promise) adds a large number; and even then the list is far from complete.

* A unique work on this branch of bibliography is Dr. Töller's Bibliotheca Geographica Palestinae, pp. 265 (Leipzig, 1857). Beginning with A. D. 333, and coming down to 1806, he enumerates (if we have counted right) 1,666 writers in this field of exploration and study. They represent all the principal nationalities and languages. In most instances he characterizes the works mentioned with reference to their object and critical value from the Holy Land; but the following works will be found to contain nearly all necessary information:

1. Josephus. —Irreplaceable, both for its own sake, and as an accompaniment and elucidation of the Bible narrative. Josephus had a very intimate knowledge of the country. He possessed both the Hebrew Bible and the Septuagint, and knew them well; and there are many places in his works which show that he knew how to compare the various books together, and combine their scattered notices in one narrative, in a manner more like the processes of modern criticism than of ancient record. He possessed also the works of several ancient historians, who survive only through the fragments he has preserved. And it is evident that he had in addition other nameless sources of information, now lost to us, which often supplement the Scrip ture history in a very important manner. These and other things in the writings of Josephus have yet to be investigated. Two tracts by Tuch (Ques tiones de J. Josephi Iltcris, etc., Leipzig, 1859), on geographical points, are worth attention.

2. The Antiquities (usually so called) of Eu sebius and Jerome. A tract of Eusebius (330), "concerning the names of places in the Sacred Scriptures"; translated, freely and with many additions, by Jerome (1420), and included in his Collationes, works of Silo (Weiss, Vorlesungen über Hebraïschem. The original arrangement is according to the Books of Scripture, but it was thrown into one general alphabetical order by Bonfretc (1631, etc.); and finally edited by J. Clericus, Amst. 1707, etc. [The best edition is that of Larsen and Parthey, Berlin, 1802—A.] This tract contains notices (often very valuable, often absolutely absurd) of the situation of many ancient places of Palestine, as far as they were known to the two men who in their day were probably best acquainted with the subject. In connection with it, see Jerome's Ep. ad Eustochium; Ep. Paula — an itinerary through a large part of the Holy Land. Others of Jerome's Epistles, and his Commentaries, are full of information on the country.

3. The most important of the early travellers— from Arcul (A. D. 700) to Maundrell (1697)—are contained in Early Travels in Palestine, a volume published by Bohn. The shape is convenient, but the translation is not always to be implicitly relied on.

4. ReLand.—H. ReLändi Peanutmex Monumentum Veteris Historiae, 1714. A treatise on the Holy Land in three books: 1. The country; 2. The distances; 3. The places; with maps (ex cellent for their date), prints of coins and inscriptions. ReLand exhausts all the information obtainable on his subject down to his own date (he often quotes Maundrell, 1703). His learning is immense, he is extremely accurate, always ingenious, and not wanting in humor. But honesty and strong sound sense are his characteristics. A sentence of his own might be his motto: "Conjecture, quibus non despectamus" (p. 139), or "Ego nil nuncum" (p. 671).

5. Benjamin of Tudela. — Travels of Rabbi Benjamin (in Europe, Asia, and Africa) from 1160-73. The best edition is that of A. Asher, 2 vols.

a Chilly nights, succeeding scorching days, have branded a characteristic of the East ever since the days of Jacob (Gen. xxxi. 40; Jer. xxxxii. 30). [See Hack- ett's Illustr. of Scripture, pp. 144-46.]

b A list of all the works on Palestine which have any pretensions to importance, with full critical re ad. Mirza, is given by Ritter at the commencement of the 2d division of his eighth volume (Jordan).
PALESTINE

1840-41. The part relating to Palestine is contained in pp. 61-87. The editor's notes contain some curious information; but their most valuable part (ii. 397-445) is a translation of extracts from the work of Lestari R. Muse hat-Parchi on Palestine (A. D. 1314-22). These passages notices of places and identifications are very valuable, more so than those of Benjamin. The original work, Coffret du Jardin, "knop and flower," has been reprinted, in Hebrew, by Edelmann, Berlin, 1832 Other itineraries of Jews have been translated and published by Carmoly (Brux, 1847), but they are of less value than the two already named.

6. Abulafia. — The chief Moslem accounts of the Holy Land are those of Edrisi (cir. 1150), and Abulafia (cir. 1300), translated under the titles of Tabula Syria, and Desc. Arabia. Extracts from these, and from the great work of Yakoot which are given by Schultein in an Index Geographices appended to his edition of Rabbadim's Life of Saladin, folio, 1755. Yakoot has yet to be explored, and no doubt he contains a mass of valuable information.

7. Quaresmius. — Terra Sancte Elucidatio, etc. Ant. 1629, 2 vols. folio. The work of a Latin monk who lived in the Holy Land for more than twelve years, and rose to be Principal and Canonicus Apostolic of the country. It is divided into eight books the first three, general considerations, the remainder peregrinations through the Holy Land, with historical accounts, and identifications (often incorrect), and elaborate accounts of the Latin traditions attaching to each spot. and of the ecclesiastical establishments, military orders, etc., of the time. It has a curious index. Similar information is given by the Abbé Mislin (Les Saints Lieux. Paris, 1858, 3 vols. 8vo); but with less elaboration than Quaresmius, and in too hostile a vein towards Lamartine and other travellers.

8. The great burst of modern travel in the Holy Land began with Sesten and Barekhardt. Sesten resided in Palestine from 1805 to 1807, during which time he travelled on both E. and W. of Jordan. He was the first to visit the Hauran, the Ghör, and the mountains of Ajjun; he travelled completely round the Dead Sea, besides exploring the mountains of the Syrian desert at a second time. As an experienced man of science, Sesten was charged with collecting antiquities and natural objects for the Oriental Museum at Geneva; and his diaries contain inscriptions, and notices of flora and fauna, etc. They have been published in 3 vols., with a 4th vol. of notes (but without an index), by Kruse (Berlin, 1854-59). The Palestine journeys are contained in vol. 1 and 2. His letters, founded on these diaries, and giving their results, are in Zach's Monatsh. Corresp. vol. 17, 18, 26, 27.

9. Barekhardt. — Travels in Syria and the Holy Land, 4to, 1822. With the exception of an excursion of twelve days to Safed and Nazareth, Barekhardt's travels S. of Damascus were confined to the east of the Jordan. These regions he explored and described more minutely than Sesten, or any later traveller till Wetstein (1861), and even his researches do not extend over so wide an area. Barekhardt made two tours in the Hauran, in one of which he penetrated first of Europeans into the mysterious Leja. The southern portions of the Transjordanic country he travelled in his journey from Damascus to Petra and Sinai. The fullness of the notes which he contrived to keep under the very difficult circumstances in which he travelled is astonishing. They contain a multitude of inscriptions, long catalogues of names, plans of sites, etc. The strength of his memory is shown not only by these notes but by his constant references to books, from which he would turn out off. His diaries are interspersed with lengthened accounts of the various districts, and the manners and customs, commerce, etc., of their inhabitants. Barekhardt's accuracy is universally praised. No doubt justly. But it should be remembered that on the E. of Jordan no means of testing him as yet exist; while in other places his descriptions have been found imperfect or at variance with facts. The volume contains an excellent preface by Colonel Leake, but is very defective from the want of an index. This is partially supplied in the German translation (Weimar, 1823-24, 2 vols. 8vo), which has the advantage of having been edited and annotated by Goscinus.

10. Holy and Mangles. — Travels in Egypt and Nubia, Syria and the Holy Land (in 1817-18). Hardyly worth special notice except for the portions which relate their route on the east of Jordan, especially about Kerek and the country of Moab and Ammon, which are very well told, and with an air of simple faithfulness. These portions are contained in chapters vi. and vii. The work is published in the Home and Col. Library, 1847.

11. Robinson. — Biblical Researches in Palestine, etc., in 1828-1844, 1st ed. 1841, 3 vols. 8vo; 2d ed. 1856, 2 vols. 8vo. (2.) Later Bib. Res. in 1852, 8vo. 1856. Dr. Robinson is the most important work on the Holy Land since Reland.

The knowledge of the subject and its literature is very great, his common sense excellent, his qualifications as an investigator and a describer remarkable. He had the rare advantage of being accompanied on both occasions by Dr. Eli Smith, a long resident in Syria, and perfectly versed in both classical and vernacular Arabic. Thus he was enabled to identify a host of ancient sites, which are mostly discussed at great length, and with full references to the authorities. The drawbacks to his work are a want of knowledge of architectural art, and a certain dogmatism, which occasionally causes us to contempt for these who differ with him. He too unim nately disregards tradition, an extreme fully as bad as its opposite in a country like the East.

The first edition has a most valuable Appendix, containing lists of the Arabic names of modern places in the country, which in the second edition are omitted. Both series are furnished with indexes, but those of Geography and Antiquities might be extended with advantage.

* Physical Geography of the Holy Land, by Edward Robinson (Boston, 1865, pp. xvi., 394). This is a posthumous work, but eminently worthy of the author's reputation. At the outset he points out our best sources of a knowledge of sacred geography. The book seems not to have obtained the general recognition which it deserves.

12. Wilson. — The Land of the Bible visited, etc., 1847, 2 vols. 8vo. Dr. Wilson traversed the Holy Land twice, but without going out of the usual routes. He paid much attention to the toponymy, and keeps a constant eye on the reports of his predecessors Dr. Robinson. His book cannot be neglected with safety by any student of the com-

* For examples of this see Robinson, Bib. Res. in 828, 908, 475, 491. Stanley, Swat & Pal. vol. 61, 72.
ty; but it is chiefly valuable for its careful and detailed accounts of the religious bodies of the East, especially the Jews and Samaritans. His Indian and Arab informants, having access to him in Arabic, he was able to converse freely with all the people he met, and his inquiries were generally made in the direction just named. His notice of the Samaritans is unusually full and accurate, and illustrated by copies and translations of documents and information not elsewhere given.

* Bonar and Maclear’s Narrative of a Mission to the Jews in Palestine (Edinb. 1852), often reprinted, continues to be one of the best sources of information on this subject. H.

13. Schwarz. — A Description of Geography, etc., of Palestine, Philad. 1836, 8vo. A translation of a work originally published in Hebrew (Sopher Tebhuch, Jerusalem, 5605, A. p. 1845) by Rabbi Joseph Schwarz. Taking as his basis the catalogues of Joshua, Chronicles, etc., and the numerous topographical notices of the rabbinical books, he proceeds systematically through the country, suggesting identifications, and often giving curious and valuable information. The American translation is almost useless without a map of an index. This is in some measure supplied in the German version, Die heilige Land, etc., Frankfurt a. M. 1852.

De Saulcy’s large autographic map of the Holy Land, etc., 1855, 2 vols. 8vo, with Atlas of Maps and Plates, lists of Plants and Insects. Interesting rather from the unusual route taken by the author, the boldness of his theories, and the atlas of admirably engraved maps and plates which accompanies the text, than for its own merits. Like many French works, it has no index. Translated: Narrative of a Journey, etc., 2 vols. 8vo, 1855. See The Dead Sea, by Rev. A. A. Issacs, 1857. Also a valuable Letter by “A Pilgrim” in the Athenaeum, Sept. 9, 1854.

* De Saulcy has also published: Voyage en Terre Sainte, 2 vols., Paris, 1855, 8vo, with maps and wood-cuts. Les dernieres jours de Jerusalem, Paris, 1860, 8vo, with views, plans, and a map of the Holy City. These works are regarded as more valuable than his earlier volumes.

15. Lynch. — Official Report of the United States Expedition to explore the Dead Sea and the Jordan, 4to, Baltimore, 1852. Contains the daily record of the Expedition, and separate Reports on the Ornithology, Botany, and Geology. The last of these Reports is more particularly described at pp. 2933, 2974.

* L. Vignes. — Extrait des Notes d’un Voyage d’exploration a la Mer Morte, dans la Wady Arabah, etc. (Paris, 1865).

16. Stanley. — Sinai and Palestine, 1833 [6th ed. 1869], 8vo. Professor Stanley’s work differs from those of his predecessors. Like them he made a long and laborious journey in the country, is intimately acquainted with all the authorities, ancient and modern, and has himself made some of the most brilliant identifications of the historical sites. But his great object seems to have been not so much to make fresh discoveries, as to apply those already made, the structure of the country and the peculiarities of the scenery, to the elucidation of the history. This he has done with a power and a delicacy truly remarkable. To the sentiment and colouring of his style, the genial freshness of Miss Martineau, and the sound judgment of Robinson, he adds a reverent appreciation of the subject, and a care for the smallest details of the picture, which no one else has yet displayed, and which renders his descriptions a most valuable commentary on the Bible narrative. The work contains an Appendix on the Topographical Terms of the Bible, of importance to students of the English version of the Scriptures.

See also a paper on “Sacred Geography” by Professor Stanley in the Quarterly Review, No. 56, 1854.

* For valuable monographie sketches, see Rosen’s art. Der Thal u. die Umggebung Hebruns, in Zeitsch. d. M. Gesellschaft, xii. 377-513, and Pastor Valletier’s Itinéraire zur Topographie des Stammes Benjamin, ibid. xii. 161 ff.

The Bibliotheca Sacra (vols. i.-xxvi., 1844-1869) is particularly rich in articles on Biblical geography from Dr. Robinson and various American missionaries in Palestine and other parts of the East. The July number for 1869 (pp. 541-71) contains a valuable paper on Mount Lebanon by Dr. Laurie, founded in part on his own personal observations.

17. Toldt. — Berliner, 1849: Topographie von Jerusalem u. seine Umgebungen, 1852. These works are models of patient industry and research. They contain everything that has been said by everybody on the subject, and are truly valuable storehouses for those who are unable to refer to the originals. His Deutsche Wanderung, 8vo, 1859, describes a district but little known, namely, part of Philistia and the country between Hebron and Ramleh, and thus possesses, in addition to the merits above named, that of novelty. It contains a sketch-map of the latter district, which corrects former maps in some important points.

* Dr. Toldt made a fourth journey to Palestine in 1865. His main object was to revisit Nazareth and collect materials for a special history of that place. But owing to cholera there, he was compelled to give up that purpose, and after a hurried visit to Jerusalem, returned to Europe. For the results of this journey see his N a z a r e t in Palastina (Berlin, 1860), described in note c, p. 2073 (Amcr. ed.).

18. Van de Velde. — Syria and Palestine, 2 vols. 8vo, 1854. Contains the narrative of the author’s journeys while engaged in preparing his large Map of the Holy Land (1857), the best map yet published [Deutsche Ausgabe, nach d. 2. Aufl. d. Map of the Holy Land,” Gotth., 1868] considerably improved]. A condensed edition of this work, omitting the purely personal details too frequently introduced, would be useful. Van de Velde’s Meinoir, 8vo, 1858, gives elevations, latitudes and longitudes, routes, and much very excellent information. His P a g e s d’Irland [Paris, 1857-58], 100 colored Lithographs from original sketches, are accurate and admirably executed, and many of the views are unique.

19. Bitter. — Die Vergleichende Erdkunde, etc. The six volumes of Bitter’s great geographical work which relate to the peninsula of Sinai, the Holy Land, and Syria, and form together Band viii. They may be conveniently designated by the following names, which the writer has adopted in his other articles: 1. Sinai. 2. Jordan. 3. Syria (Index). 4. Palestine. 5. Lebanon. 6. D a m a s k u s (Index).

Parts of this great work relating to the Sinaiic Peninsula and Palestine proper have been condensed and translated, with brief additions, by
These observations, especially the exploration undertaken by Barcklandt, and recently by Cyril Graham (Cambridge Essays, 1858; Trans., R. S. Lit. 1869, etc.). [Mr. Porter has given the results of his exploration of this region, in his Giant Cities of Bishan (1869). — H.] Drew, Narrative Lands in Connection with their History, 1869.

Two works by ladies claim special notice, Egypt and Phælie, and Syrian Shores, by Miss E. A. Beamont. 2 vols. 1861. The 2d vol. contains the record of six months' travel and residence in the Holy Land, and is full of keen and delicate observation, caught with the eye of an artist, and characteristically recorded. Domestic Life in Palestine, by Miss Rogers (1862), is, what its name purports, an account of a visit of several years to the Holy Land, during which, owing to her brother's position, the author had opportunities of seeing at leisure the interiors of many unsouplisticated Arab and Jewish household, in places out of the ordinary track, such as few Englishwomen ever before enjoyed, and certainly none have recorded. These she has described with great skill and fidelity, and with an abstinence from descriptions of matters out of her proper path or at second-hand which is truly admirable.

It still remains, however, for some one to do for Syria what Mr. Lane has so faultlessly accomplished for Egypt, the more to be desired because the time is fast passing, and Syria is becoming every day more hallowed by the West.


A. Views. — Two extensive collections of Views of the Holy Land exist — those of Bartlett and of Sobert. Pictorially beautiful as these plates are, they are not so useful to the student as the very accurate views of William Tipping, Esq. published in Trail's Josephus, some of which have been inserted in the article Jerusalem. There are some instructive views taken from photographs, in the last edition of Keith's Land of Israel. Photographs have been published by Frith, Robertson, Rev. G. W. Bridges, and others. Photographs of places taken by Salzmann, whose plates are accompanied by a treatise, Jerusalem, Étude, etc., (Paris, 1856).

* Those of Mr. Frith (see above) are superbly number four, and are superbly executed (on cards of 2 inches by 1 1/2). They embrace views of places and antiquities in Egypt and Jerusalem, as well as in Palestine. A large and splendid collection of photographs accompanies the Ordnance Survey of Jerusalem. They furnish a panoramic view of the city and its environs (Olivet, Getsemane, Valley of Jehoshaphat, etc.), a view of important sections of the city walls, and the walls of the Mosque of Omar, of the principal modern edifices, of numerous ancient monuments, etc., etc. The Palestine Exploration Fund has published numerous photographs, maps, and scenery in the Holy Land (numbering 344).

Maps. — Mr. Van de Velde's map, already mentioned, has superseded all its predecessors; but much still remains to be done in districts out of the track usually pursued by travellers. On the east of Jordan, Kiepert's map (in Wetzstein's Handwörter) is as yet the only trustworthy document.

The new Admiralty surveys of the coast are understood to be rapidly approaching completion, and will leave nothing to be desired.

* The best collection of maps for the geography of Palestine, both ancient and modern, is no doubt the Bible Atlas of Maps and Plans, by Samuel Clark, M. A. (London, 1838), published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. It contains an index compiled by Mr. Grove, representing all the instances of the occurrence of any geographical name in the English version of the O. and N. Testaments and the Apocrypha, with its original in Hebrew or Greek, and the modern name of its site, whether known or only conjectured. In all cases, what may be regarded as certain is distinguished from what is uncertain. It contains also important dissertations and notes on questions of identification of places and points of archaeology, history, and exegesis.

Dr. Theodor Menke, Bibl.-Atl. in 8 Blättern (Gotha, 1838). Similar to the preceding, but less complete. In addition to other points, it illustrates especially the topography of Jerusalem in the light of recent discoveries. Prominence is given to the ethnography of the ante-Israelite nations or races. It is a great convenience that the author distinguishes rivers and Wadis from each other by different signs on the map.

The large wall Map of Palestine and other parts of Syria, by H. S. Osborn, E. D. and Lyman Coleman, D. D., Philad. (1868?), 6 ft. by 9 ft., is well adapted to its purpose. There is a good relief map of Palestine by H. W. Altmüller, Die Heilige Land u. der Libanon in plastischer Darstellung nach den neuesten Forschungen, Cassel, 1869. A Religions von Jerusalem was also published by Altmüller in 1859; "improved and corrected by Conrad Schick," Cassel, 1865.

II. Of works on Jerusalem the following may be named:

PALLU

The account of the modern town, and an essay on the architectural history of the Church of the Sepulchre by Professor Willis. Mr. Williams in most if not all cases supports tradition.

Barclay. — *The City of the Great King*; Philad., 1838. An account of Jerusalem as it was, is, and will be. Dr. R. had some peculiar opportunities of investigating the subterraneous passages of the city, and the Haram area, and his book contains many valuable notices. His large map of Jerusalem and Environs, though badly engraved, is accurate and useful, giving the form of the ground very well. Ferguson. — The Ancient Topography of Jerusalem, etc., 1847, with 7 plates. Treats of the Temple and the walls of ancient Jerusalem, and the site of the Holy Sepulchre, and is full of the most original and ingenious views, expressed in the boldest language. From architectural arguments the author maintains the so-called Mosque of Omar to be the real Holy Sepulchre. He also shows that the Temple, instead of occupying the whole of the Haram area, was confined to its southwestern corner. His arguments have never been answered or even fairly discussed. The remarks of some of his critics are, however, dealt with by Mr. F. in a pamphlet, Notes on the Site of the Holy Sepulchre, 1861. See also vol. ii. of this Dictionary, pp. 1310–1320.

* See especially Dr. Woulcott’s elaborate examination of Mr. Ferguson’s theory, under the head “Topography of the City,” vol. ii., pp. 1330–1337. Amer. ed. H.

Thrupp. — Ancient Jerusalem, a new Investigation, etc., 1855.

* We should recall the reader’s attention here to the *Ordnance Survey of Jerusalem* (Lond., 1835), and Lieut. Warren’s Reports, etc., in the service of the Exploration Fund, detailing his labors and discoveries in and around the Holy City.

A good resume of the controversy on the Holy Sepulchre is given in the *Museum of Classical Antiquities*, No. viii., and Suppl.

* The Holy Sepulchre, and the Royal Temple at Jerusalem, two lectures before the Royal Institution, 1862 and 1865, by James Ferguson. He maintains here, of course, his peculiar views on the points in question.

H.

Maps. — Besides Dr. Barclay’s, already mentioned, Mr. Van de Velde has published a very clear and correct map (1838). So also has Signor Pierotti (1861). The latter contains a great deal of information, and shows plans of the churches, etc., in the neighborhood of the city.

G.

PALM-TREE

PALMER-WORM (Ὄφθαλμος γάτας: Καραντίνα: *cerave*) occurs Joel i. 4, ii. 25: Am. iv. 9. Bochart (*Hieroz. iii. 256*) has endeavored to show that *gatān* denotes some species of locust; it has already been shown that the ten Hebrew names to which Bochart assigns the meaning of different kinds of locusts cannot possibly apply to so many, as not more than two or three destructive species of locust are known in the Bible Lands. [*Locust; CATERPILLAR.*] The derivation of the Hebrew word from a root which means “to cut off,” is as applicable to several kinds of insects, with their perfect or larva condition, as it is to a locust: accordingly we prefer to follow the LXX. and Vulg., which are consistent with each other in the rendering of the Hebrew word in the three passages where it is found. The Καραντίνα of Aristotle (Anim. Hist. ii. 17, 4, 5, 6) evidently denotes a caterpillar, so called from its “hanging itself” up (στήλατος) to move, as the caterpillars called geometric, or else from the habit some caterpillars have of “coiling” themselves up when handled. The *Ervos* of the Vulg. is the Καραντίνα of the Greeks, as is evident from the express assertion of Columella (*De Re Rost.* xi. 3, 68, *Script. R. R.* ed. Schneider). The Chaldee and Syriac understand some locust *yarva* by the Hebrew word. Oedmann (*Vulg. Suman. Exe. ii. c. vi. p. 110*) is of the same opinion. Tychsen (*Comment. de locustis, graeco*) p. 88) identifies the *gatān* with the *Grylliades cruciatus*, Lin., a South African species. Michaelis (*Supp.* p. 220) follows the LXX. and Vulg. We cannot agree with Mr. Pennun (*Kitto’s Cyc. art. “Locust”) that the predapations ascribed to the *gatān* in Amos better agree with the characteristics of the locust than of a caterpillar, of which various kinds are occasionally the cause of much damage to fruit-trees, the fig and the olive, etc. [*DEL.*]

W. H.

PALM-TREE (רְמֶל: *Phoinix*). Under this generic term many species are botanically included; but we have here only to do with the Date-palm, the *Phoenicium dactylifera* of Linnaeus. It grew very abundantly (more abundantly than now) in many parts of the Levant. On this subject generally it is enough to refer to Litter’s monograph ("Über die geographische Verbreitung der Dattelpalme") in his *Erdkunde*, and also published separately.

While this tree was abundant generally in the Levant, it was regarded by the ancients as peculiarly characteristic of Palestine and the neighboring regions. (Zypa, *Grn. phaen. des palmarum*, Xen. Cyrop. vi. 2, § 22. Johnxxvii. 27: Plin. H. N. xii. 4. Palmetes [*Judaeis*] procinctus et decor, Tac. Hist. v. 6. Compare Strabo xvi. pp. 800, 818; Theophrast. Hist. Plant. ii. 8; Paus. ix. 19, § 5). The following places may be enumerated from the Bible as having some connection with the palm-tree, either in the derivation of the name, or in the mention of the tree as growing on the spot.

(1) At Eloth, one of the stations of the Israelites between Egypt and Sinai, it is expressly stated that there were "twelve wells (fountains) of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees" (Ex. xv. 27; Num. xxxiii. 9). The word "fountains" of the latter passage is more correct than the "wells" of the former: it is more in harmony, too, with the habits of the tree; for, as *Theophrastus* says (i. c.),
Palm-Tree

The palm ἑξάρτης δαμάλιον τῷ ναυτασίῳ δέντον. There are still palm-trees and fountains in Wady Ghairwah, which is generally identified with Elim (Rob. Bibl. Res. i. 69).

(2.) Next, it should be observed that ELATH (Deut. ii. 8: 1 K. iv. 26: 2 K. xiv. 22, xvi. 6: 2 Chr. viii. 17, xxvi. 2) is another plural form of the same word, and may likewise mean "the palm-tree," which is set before us in the vision of Ezekiel (xlviii. 19, xlviii. 28) as a point of the southern border of the land to be measured eastwards and westwards. Robinson identifies it with the τουραμάτα of Tobelma (v. 16), and thinks its site may be at cf. Milk, between Hebron and Wady Musa (Bibl. Res. ii. 198, 202). It seems to Je- rone to have been in his day a Roman fortress.

(7.) There is little doubt that Solomon's Tar- mont, afterwards the famous Palmyra, on another desert frontier far to the N. E. of Jerusalem, is primarily the same word; and that, as Gibson says (Decree and Fall, ii. 38), "the name, by its significant in the Syriac as well as in the Latin language, denoted the multitude of palm-trees which afforded shade and respite to that temperate region." In fact, while the undoubted reading in 2 Chr. viii. 4 is [section text], the best text in 1 K. xiv. 18 is [section text]. See Joseph. Ant. viii. 6, § 1. The springs which he mentions there make the palm-trees almost a matter of course.

(8.) Now again are the places of the N. T. with- out their associations with this characteristic tree of Palestine. Betanty means "the house of dates;" and thus we are reminded that the palm was the only characteristic tree of the neighborhood of the Mount of Olives. This helps our realization of our Saviour's entry into Jerusalem, when the people "took branches of palm-trees and went forth to meet Him" (John xii. 13). This again carries our thoughts back- wards to the time when the Feast of Tabernacles was first kept after the Captivity, when the procla- mation was given that they should "go forth unto the mount and fetch palm branches" (Neh. viii. 15) — the only branches, it may be observed (those of the willow excepted), which are specified by name in the original institution of the festival (Lev. xxi. 40). From this Gospel incident comes Palm Sunday (Dominica in Rastis Palmam), which is observed with much ceremony in some countries where true palm can be had. Even very large cities in the desert, for instance the country people use a substitute which comes into flower just before Easter: —

"And willow branches bellow, That they palms do use to call."

(9.) The word Φοινίκα (phoinix), which occurs twice in the N. T. (Acts xi. 19, xx. 30), is in all probability derived from the Greek word (φοίνιξ) for a palm. Sidonians mentioned palms as a product of Phoenicia (Pausan. Majorian. p. 44). See also Phil. H. n. iii. 4: Athen. i. 21. Thus we may imagine the same natural objects in connection with St. Paul's journeys along the coast to the north of Palestine, as with the wanderings of the Israelites through the desert. We have on the one hand the palms of Wady Ghairwah, and on the other the palm trees of Egypt (pp. 384, 388). From the passages where there is a literal refer
Palm-Tree

find palm-trees on the posts of the gates (Ez. xli. 16, 22, 25; 31, 34, 37), and also on the walls and the doors (xlii. 18-20, 23, 26). This work seems to have been in relief. We do not sitz to inquire whether it had any symbological meanings. It was a natural and doubtless customary kind of ornamentation in eastern architecture. Thus we are told by Herodotus (ii. 160) of the hall of a temple at Sais in Egypt, which was ηπικυμην την του θεουτα μεσαιμαινον; and we are familiar now with the same sort of decoration in Assyrian buildings (Layard's Nineveh and its Remains, ii. 137, 386, 401). The image of such rigid and motionless forms may possibly have been before the mind of Jeremiah when he said of the idols of the heathen (x. 4, 5), "They fasten with nails and with hammers, that it move not: they are upright as the palm-tree, but speak not."

(2.) With a tree so abundant in Judaea, and so marked in its growth and appearance, as the palm, it seems rather remarkable that it does not appear more frequently in the imagery of the O. T. There is, however, in the Psalms (xiv. 2) the familiar comparison, "The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree;" which suggests a world of illustration, whether respect be had to the orderly and regular aspect of the tree, its fruitfulness, the perpetual greenness of its foliage, or the height at which the foliage grows, as far as possible from earth and as near as possible to heaven. Perhaps none point is more worthy of mention, if we wish to pursue the comparison, than the chastity of the fibre of the palm-stalk, and its determined growth upwards, even when loaded with weights ("situtit in pondo palmæ"). Such particulars of resemblance to the righteous men were variously dwelt on by the early Christian writers. Some instances are given by Celsius in his Hierobolionum (Psalm 1747), i. 522-547. One, which he does not give, is worthy of quotation: "Well is the life of the righteous likened to a palm-tree, in that the root below is rough to the touch, and in a manner enclosed in dry bark, but above it is adorned with fruit, fair even to the eye; below, it is compressed by the enfoldings of its bark; above, it is spread out in amplitude of beautiful greenness. For so is the life of the elect, despised below, beautiful above. Down below it is, as it were, encased in many barks, in that it is stratified by innumerable afflictions; but on high it is expanded into a foliage, as it were, of beautiful greenness by the amplitude of the rewarding" (St. Gregory, Mor. xii. 2, xiii. 12).

There is a fourth passage in the Apocalypse, as commonly published in English, which approximates closely to the imagery of the Apocalypse. "I asked the angel, What are these? He answered and said unto me, These be they which have put off the mortal clothing, and now they are crowned and receive palms. Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them and giveth them palms in their hands? So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world" (2 Esdr. ii. 44-47). This is clearly the approximation not of anticipation, but of an imitator. Whatever may be determined concerning the date of the rest of the book, this portion of it is clearly subsequent to the Christian era. [EZEKIAH, THE SECOND BOOK OF.]
Palm-Tree

As to the industrial and domestic uses of the palm, it is well known that they are very numerous; but there is no clear allusion to them in the Bible. That the ancient Orientals, however, made use of wine and honey obtained from the palm-tree is evident from Herodotus (i. 193, ii. 86), Strabo (xvi. c. 14, ed. Kram.), and Pliny (H. N. xiii. 4). It is indeed possible that the honey mentioned in some places may be palm-sugar. (In 2 Chr. xxxvi. 9 the margin has 'date-s.') There may also (see ii. 7-9) will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof,' be a reference to climbing for the fruit. The LXX. have αὐθήκους εἰς τῷ φοίνικι, κρατήσας τῶν βαρών αὐτῶν. So in ii. 3 and elsewhere (e. g. Ps. i. 3) the fruit of the palm may be intended: but this cannot be proved. [SUGAR; WINE.]

Group of Dates.

It is curious that this tree, once so abundant in Judaea, is now comparatively rare, except in the Phœnician plain, and in the old Phœnicia about Beyrouth. A few years ago there was just one palm-tree at Jericho; but that is now gone. Old trunks are washed up in the Dead Sea. It would almost seem as though we might take the history of this tree in Palestine as emblematical of that of the people whose home was once in that land. The well-known coin of Vespassian representing the palm-tree with the legend 'Judaea capta,' is figured in vol. ii. p. 1368. J. S. H.

Palm-sugar.

[Medicine, p. 1806 b.]

Palti (παλτή [delicence of Jehovah], ges.): Phalti [Vat. -pliti; Phaliti]. The son of Rapha; a Benjamite who was one of the twelve spies (Num. xiii. 9).

Paltiel (παλτίελ [delicence of God]: Phaltil; [Vat. -plilid]. The son of Azzan and prince of the tribe of Issachar (Num. xxxiv. 26). He was one of the twelve appointed to divide the land of Canaan among the tribes west of Jordan.

Paltite. THE (παλτίτης [patt. from Palti]): ο Κελοτή [Vat. -thet; Alex. o φαλτοτής, de Phaliti]. Hezeq the 'Paltite' is named in 2 Sam. xxiii. 26 among David's mighty men. In 1 Chr. xi. 27, he is called 'the Pelonite,' and such seems to have been the reading followed by the Alex. MS. in 2 Sam. The Pashito-Syriac, however, supports the Hebrew, 'sheshots of Pechat.' But in 1 Chr. xxviii. 10, 'Hezeq the Pelonite' of the tribe of Ephraim is again mentioned as captain of 24,000 men of David's army for the seventh month, and the balance of evidence therefore inclines to 'Pelonite' as the true reading. The variation arose from a confusion between the letters ב and כ. In the Syriac of 1 Chr. both readings are combined, and Hezeq is described as 'of Paltin.'

Pamphylia (Παμφύλια), one of the coast-regions in the south of Asia Minor, having Cilicia on the east, and Lycia on the west. It seems in early times to have been less considerable than either of these contiguous districts; for in the Persian war, while Cilicia contributed a hundred ships and Lycia fifty, Pamphylia sent only thirty (Herod. viii. 91, 92). The name probably then embraced little more than the cresent of comparatively level ground between Taurus and the sea. To the north, along the heights of Taurus itself, was the region of Pisidia. The Roman organization of the country, however, gave a wider range to the term Pamphylia. In St. Paul's time it was not only a regular province, but the Emperor Claudius had united Lycia with it ( Dio Cass. x. 17), and probably also a good part of Pisidia. However, in the N. T., the three terms are used as descriptive of Pamphylia that St. Paul first entered Asia Minor, after preaching the Gospel in Cyprus. He and Barnabas sailed up the river Cestrus to Perga (Acts xiii. 13). Here they were abandoned by their subordinate companion John-Mark: a circumstance which is alluded to again with much feeling, and with a pointed mention of the place where the separation occurred (Acts xvi. 38): 'It might be the pain of this separation which induced Paul and Barnabas to leave Perga found by Sir G. Wilkinson at Theseis (c. 151, ed. 1584). It is certainly curious there is no distinct mention of dates in the Bible, though we cannot doubt that the ancient Hebrews used the fruit, and were probably acquainted with the art of fertilizing the flowers of the female plant. * Mr. Tristram now informs us that this is not strictly the case. 'We discovered one wild palm of considerable size, with a bunch of young ones round it, on the edge of the stream, a little below the modern village 'Nablus, lost of the Bible, 282.'

* The Greek (μαντώτας αὐτής), as de Wette remarks on Acts xvi. 38, implies that Mark was cultu
without delay. They did however preach the Gospel there on their return from the interior (Acts xiv. 24, 25). We may conclude, from Acts ii. 10, that there were many Jews in the province; and possibly Perga had a synagogue. The two missionaries finally left Pamphylia by its chief seaport, Attalia. We do not know that St. Paul was ever in this district again: but many years afterwards he sailed near its coast, passing through "the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia" on his way to a town of Lyca (Acts xxvii. 5). We notice here the accurate order of these geographical terms, as in the above-mentioned land journey we observe how Cilicia and Pamphylia occur in their true relations, both in going and returning (εἰς Παφῖν τής Παμφυλίας ... ἀπὸ τῆς Περγής εἰς Ἀντιοχείαν τῆς Πασαλίας, xiii. 13, 14); διελθόντες τὴν Πασαλίαν Ἰάβω εἰς Παμφυλίαν, xiv. 24).

J. S. H.

PAN. Of the six words so rendered in A.V., two, monobath and μυτήρ, seem to imply a shallow pan or plate, such as is used by Bedouins and Syrians for baking or dressing rapidly their cakes of meal, such as were used in legal oblations: the others, especially σιρ, a deeper vessel or cauldron for boiling meat, placed during the process on three stones (Burckhardt, Notes on Bed. i. 58; Niebuhr, Descr. de l'Arab. p. 46; Lane, Mod. Egypt. i. 181). [CALDIMON.]

H. W. P.

PANNAG ( بكلى), an article of commerce exported from Palestine to Tyre (Ez. xxvii. 17), the nature of which is a pure matter of conjecture, as the term occurs nowhere else. In comparing the passage in Ezekiel with Gen. xliii. 11, where the production of Palestine is enumerated, the omission of fragrans and kalana (A.V. "spices and myrrh") in the former is very observable, and leads to the supposition that pannag represents some of the spices grown in that country. The LXX., in rendering it κακία, favors this opinion, though it is evident that cassia cannot be the particular spice intended (see ver. 19). Hitzig observes that a similar term occurs in Sanskrit (पन्यतंग), and the Syriac version, on the other hand, understands by it "μιλλέ" (puniium milliueum); and this view is favored by the expression in the book of Solar, quoted by Gesenius (s. c.), which speaks of "a herd of pannag:" though this again is not decisive, for the pannag may equally well have been some flavoring substance, as seems to be implied in the doubtful equivalent given in the Targum.

W. L. B.

PAPER. [WRITING.]

* PAPER-REEDS. "The paper-reeds by the brooks" (Is. xix. 7, A. V.) is probably a mistranslation for "the meadows by the river" (I. e. the Nile). So, substantially, Gesenius, First, De Wette, Knobel, Ewald. [REED 3.]

ΑΡΑΒΙΑ. [REED.]

PARABLE. (µαχαί, másháh: παραβολή: po-

bie in thus leaving his associates. Yet it is pleasing to know that the estrangement was only temporary; for Mark became subsequently Paul's fellow-traveller (Col. i. 10, and is commended by him as eminently useful in the ministry (2 Tim. iv. 11). H.

a 1. ἀργυροῦ, or ἀργυρίας, or λίβανος; ἀργυρίον εἰς μέγεθος; τοξίς (1 Sam. i. 14); elsewhere "laver" and "hearth," i. e. a brazier or pan for fire (Zech. vi. 6).

2. ἐκ λιβανός, from λίβανος, "bake" (Gen p. 444); ἀργυρίον: σιντεργής (Lev. ii. 5), where it follows ἀργυρίον, cireatura, "frying-pan," and is herefrom distinct from it.

3. ἐκ λιβανός: ἀργυρίον; "a baking-pan" (2 Sam. xiii. 9). Ges. p. 1313.

4. ἀργυρίον: λίβανος: ἀλάς; πὸς ἀπὸ τῆς ἀργυρίου, "boil," joined (2 K. iv. 38) with γείτων, "great," i. e. the great kettle or cauldron.

5. ἀργυρίον: ἱλίον: ἀλάς.

6. ἐκ λιβανός, plural: λίβανον: ἀλάς (2 Chr. xxxiv. 13). In Prov. xix. 24, "dish."
The distinction between the Parable and one cognate form of teaching has been discussed under Parallels. Something remains to be said (1) as to the word, (2) as to the Parables of the Gospels, (3) as to the laws of their interpretation.

1. The word παράβολας does not of itself imply a narrative. The juxtaposition of two things, differing in most points, but agreeing in some, is sufficient to bring the comparison thus produced within the etymology of the word. The παράβολας of Greek rhetoric need not be more than the simplest argument from analogy. — "You would not choose pilots or athletes by lot; why then should you choose the prophets?" (Arístides, ii. 29). In Hellenistic Greek, however, it acquired a wider meaning, coextensive with that of the Hebrew מָשָׁל, for which the LXX. writers, with hardly an exception, make it the equivalent. That word (= similitude), as was natural in the language of a people who had never reduced rhetoric to an art, had a large range of application, and was applied sometimes to the shortest parables (1 Sam. xii. 22, xxiv. 13; 2 Chr. vii. 20), sometimes to dark prophetic utterances (Num. xxiii. 7, 18, xxiv. 3; Ez. xx. 49), sometimes to enigmatical maxims (Ps. lxxviii. 2; Prov. i. 6), or metaphors expanded into a narrative (Ez. xii. 22). In Ecclesiastical the word occurs with a striking frequency, and, as will be seen hereafter, its use by the son of Sirach throws light on the position occupied by parables in our Lord's teaching. In the N.T. itself the word is used with a like latitude. While attached most frequently to the illustrations which have given it a special meaning, it is also applied to a short saying like, "Physician, heal thyself" (Luke iv. 23), to a mere comparison without a narrative (Matt. xxvii. 32), to the figurative character of the Levitical ordinances (Heb. ix. 9), or of single facts in patriarchal history (Heb. xi. 19). The later history of the word is not without interest. Naturalized in Latin, chiefly through the Vulgate or earlier versions, it loses gradually the original idea of figurative speech, and is used for speech of any kind. Medieval Latin gives us the strange form of parabolari, and the descendants of the technical Greek word in the Romance languages are pararé, parra, parabola, parabola (Pier, Roman, Witr. x. 2, v. "Parola").

II. As a form of teaching, the Parable, as has been shown, differs from the Fable, (1) in excluding faute or incarnate creatures passing out of the laws of their nature, and speaking or acting like men, (2) in its higher ethical significance. It differs, it may be added from the Mythos, in being the result of a conscious deliberate choice, not the growth of an unconscious wish, personifying attributes, appearing, no one knows how, in popular belief. It differs from the Allegory, in that the latter, with its direct personification of ideas or attributes, and the names which designate them, involves really no comparison. The virtues and vices of mankind appear, as in a dream, in their own character and costume. The allegory is self-interpreting. The parable demands attention, insight, sometimes an actual explanation. It differs lastly from the Proverb, in that it must include a similitude of some kind, while the proverb may assert, without a similitude, some wide generalization of experience. So far as proverbs go beyond this, and state what they affirm in a figurative form, they may be described as condensed parables, and parables as expanded proverbs (comp. Trench on Parables, ch. i.; and Grotius on Matt. xiii.).

To understand the relation of the parables of the Gospels to our Lord's teaching, we must go back to the use made of them by previous or contemporary teachers. We have sufficient evidence that they were frequently employed by them. They appear frequently in the Genara and Midrash (comp. Lightfoot, Hor. Heb. in Matt. xii. 3; Jost, Jodethanum, ii. 216), and are ascribed to Hillel, Shammai, and other great Rabbis of the two preceding centuries. The pseudepigraph passed upon the great Rabbi Meir, that after his death men ceased to speak parables, implies that, up to that time, there had been a succession of teachers more or less distinguished for them (Sota, fol. 49, in Jost, Jodethanum, ii. 87; Lightfoot, l. c.). Later Jewish writers have seen in this employment of parables a condensation to the ignorance of the great mass of mankind, who cannot be taught otherwise. For them, as for women or children, parables are the natural and fit method of instruction (Maimonides, Paral. Soa. p. 81, in Weiss, on Matt. xiii.), and the same view is taken by Jerome as accounting for the common use of parables in Syria and Palestine (Hieron. in Matt. xviii. 25). It may be questioned, however, whether this represents the use made of them by the Rabbis of our Lord's time. The language of the Son of Simeon confines them to the scribe who devotes himself to study. They are at once his glory and his reward (Eccles. xxix. 3. 3). Of all who eat bread by the sweat of their brow, of the great mass of men in cities and country, it is written that they shall not be found where parables are spoken" (Ibid. xxviii. 33). For these therefore it is probable that the scribes and teachers of the law had simply reduced proverbs and parables, ever perhaps cumbersome and oppressive (Matt. xxiii. 3. 4), formula of prayer (Luke xi. 1), appointed times of fasting and hours of devotion (Mark ii. 18). They, with whom they would not even eat (comp. Weiss and Lamp on John vii. 49), cared little to give even as much as this to the "people of the earth," whom they scorned as "knowing not the law," a brute herd for whom they could have no sympathy. For their own scholastic leaders they had, according to their individual character and power of thought, the casuistry with which the Mishna is for the most part filled, or the parables which here and there give tokens of some deeper insight. The parable was made the instrument for teaching the young disciple to discern the treasures of wisdom of which the wise

in Trench's Parables, ch. iv. Others, presenting some striking superficial resemblance to those of the Parable, the Laborers, the Lost Piece of Money, the Wise and Foolish Virgins, may be seen in Weiss's notes to those parables. The conclusion from this is, that there was at least a generic resemblance between the outward form of our Lord's teaching and that of the Rabbits of Jerusalem.
PARABLE

PARABLE

GAZED" multitude were ignorant. The teaching of our Lord at the commencement of his ministry was, in every way, the opposite of this. The Sermon on the Mount may be taken as the type of the parables, which he spoke, not as the sermons which he uttered distinctly, not indeed without similitudes, but with similitudes which explained themselves. So for some months He taught in the synagogues and on the sea-shore of Galilee, as He had before taught in Jerusalem, and as yet without a parable. But then there comes a change. The direct teaching was met with scorn, unbelief, hardness, and He seems to have, for a time, turned His teaching to the form of parables. The question of the disciples (Matt. xiii. 10) implies that they were astonished. Their Master was no longer proclaiming the Gospel of the kingdom as before. He was falling back into one at least of the forms of Rabbinic teaching (comp. Schechter's Hal. 664. in. Christiai Rabbinum Sonumns). He was speaking to the situation, as it were, which took the marvels which the Rabbis reserved for their chosen disciples. Here for them were two grounds of wonder. Here, for us, is the key to the explanation which he gave, that He had chosen this form of teaching because the people were spiritually blind and deaf (Matt. xiii. 13), and in order that they might remain so (Mark iv. 12). Two interpretations have been given of these words. (1) Spiritual truths, it has been said, are in themselves hard and uninviting. Men needed to be won to them by that which was more attractive. The parable was an instrument of education for those who were children in age or character. For this reason it was chosen by the Divine teacher as fables and stories, "administrica imbecillitatis" (Seneca, Epist. 58), have been chosen by human teachers (Chrysost. Hom. in Isaiam. 34). (2.) Others again have seen in this use of parables something of a penal character. Men have set themselves against the truth, and therefore it hid from their eyes, presented to them in fables in which it is not easy for them to recognize it. To the inner circle of the chosen it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God. To those who are without, all these things are done in parables. Neither view is wholly satisfactory. Each contains a partial truth. All experience shows (1) that parables do attract, and, when once understood, are sure to be remembered; (2) that men may listen to them and see that they have a meaning, and yet never care to ask what that meaning is. Their worth, as instruments of teaching, lies in their being at once a test of character, and in their presenting each "ear of character with that which, as a penalty or blessing, is adapted to it. They withdraw the light from those who love darkness. They protect the truth which they ensnare from the mockery of the scoffer. They leave something even with the careless which may be interpreted and understood afterwards. They reveal, on the other hand, the seekers after truth. These ask the meaning of the parables, will not rest till the teacher has explained it, and led step by step to the laws of interpretation, so that they can "understand all parables," and then pass on into the higher region in which parables are no longer necessary, but all things are spoken plainly. In this way the parable did its work, found out the fit hearers and led them on. And it is to be remembered also that even after this self-imposed law of reserve and reticence, the teaching of Christ presented a marvellous contrast to the narrow exclusiveness of the sermons. The mode of education was changed, but the work of teaching or educating was not for a moment given up, and the aptest scholars were found in those whom the received system would have altogether shut out.

From the time indicated by Matt. xiii., accordingly, parables enter largely into our Lord’s reserved teaching. Each parable of those which we read in the Gospels may have been repeated more than once with greater or less variation (as e. g. those of the Pounds and the Talents, Matt. xxv. 14; Luke xix. 12; of the Supper, in Matt. xiii. 2, and Luke xiv. 16). Everything leads us to believe that there were many others of which we have no record (Matt. xiii. 34; Mark iv. 39). In those which remain it is possible to trace something like an order.

(A.) There is the group with which the new mode of teaching is ushered in, and which have for their subject the laws of the Divine Kingdom, in its growth, its nature, its consummation. Under this head we have—

2. The Wheat and the Tares (Matt. xiii.).
3. The Mustard-Seed (Matt. xiii.: Mark iv.).
4. The Seed cast into the Ground (Mark iv.).
5. The Leaven (Matt. xiii.).
6. The Hid Treasure (Matt. xiii.).
7. The Pearl of Great Price (Matt. xiii.).
8. The Net cast into the Sea (Matt. xiii.).

(B.) After this there is an interval of some months of which we know comparatively little. Either there was a return to the more direct teaching, or else these were repeated, or others like them spoken. When the next parables meet us they are of a different type and occupy a different position. They occur chiefly in the interval between the mission of the seventy and the last approach to Jerusalem. They are drawn from the life of men rather than from the world of nature. Often they occur, not as in Matt. xiii., in discourse to the multitude, but in answers to the questions of the disciples or other inquirers. They are such as these:

9. The Two Debtors (Luke viii.).
10. The Merciful Servant (Matt. xviii.).
11. The Good Samaritan (Luke x.).
12. The Friend at Midnight (Luke xi.).
15. The Fig-Tree (Luke xiii.).
17. The Lost Sheep (Matt. xvii.; Luke xv.).
18. The Lost Piece of Money (Luke xv.)
19. The Prodigal Son (Luke xv.).
20. The Unjust Steward (Luke xvi.).
22. The Unjust Judge (Luke xviii.).
23. The Pharisee and the Publican (Luke xviii.).
24. The Laborers in the Vineyard (Matt. xx.).

(C.) Towards the close of our Lord’s ministry seven: Dean Trench, thirty. By others, the number has been extended to fifty.
immediately before and after the entry into Jerusalem, the parables assume a new character. They are again theocratic, but the place of the Divine Kingdom, in which they chiefly dwell, is that of its final consummation. They are prophetic, in part, of the rejection of Israel, in part of the great retribution of the coming of the Lord. They are to the earlier parables what the prophecy of Matt. xxiv. is to the Sermon on the Mount. To this class we may refer —

25. The Hounds (Luke xix.).
26. The Two Sons (Matt. xvi.).
27. The Vineyard set out to Hulstonhen (Matt. xxi.; Mark xii.; Luke xx.).
28. The Marriage Feast (Matt. xxii.).
29. The Wise and Foolish Virgins (Matt. xxv.).
30. The Talents (Matt. xxv.).
31. The Sheep and the Goats (Matt. xxv.).

It is characteristic of the several Gospels that the greater part of the parables of the first and third groups belong to St. Matthew, emphatically the Evangelist of the Kingdom. Those of the second are found for the most part in St. Luke. They are such as we might expect to meet with in the Gospel which dwell most on the sympathy of Christ for all men. St. Mark, as giving vivid recollections of the acts rather than the teaching of Christ, is the leastest of the three synoptic Gospels. It is not less characteristic that there are no parables properly so called in St. John. It is as if, sooner than any other, had passed into the higher stage of knowledge in which parables were no longer necessary, and therefore dwelt less on them. That which his spirit appropriated most readily were the words of eternal life, figurative it might be in form, abounding in bold analogies, but not in any single instance taking the form of a narrative. 8

Lastly it is to be noticed, partly as a witness to the truth of the four Gospels, partly as a line of demarcation between them and all counterfeits, that the apocryphal Gospels contain no parables. Human invention could imagine miracles (though these too in the spurious Gospels are stripped of all that gives them majesty and significance), but the parables of the Gospels were inimitable and most predictable by any writers of that succeeding age. They possess a life and power which stamp them as with the "image and superscription" of the Son of Man. Even the total absence of any allusion to them in the written or spoken teaching of the Apostles shows how little their minds set afterwards in that direction, how little likely they were to do more than testify what they had actually heard. 9

III. Lastly, there is the law of interpretation. It has been urged by some writers, by none with greater force or clearness than by Chrysostom (Hom. in Matt. 61.), that there is a scope or purpose for each parable, and that our aim must be to discern this, not to find a special significance in each circumstance or incident. The rest, it is said, may be dealt with as the drapery which the parable needs for its grace and completeness, but which is not essential. It may be questioned, however, whether this canon of interpretation is likely to lead us to the full meaning of this portion of our Lord's teaching. True as it doubtless is, that there was in each parable a leading thought to be learnt partly from the parable itself, partly from the occasion of its utterance, and that all else gathers round that thought as a centre, it must be remembered that in the great patterns of interpretation which He himself has given us, there is more than this. Not only the sower and the seed and the several soils have their counterparts in the spiritual life, but the birds of the air, the thorns, the scourching heat, leave each of them a significance. The explanation of the wheat and the tares, given with less fullness, an outline as it were, which the advancing scholars would be able to fill up, is equally specific. It may be inferred from these two instances that we are, at least, justified in looking for a meaning even in the seeming accessories of a parable. If the opposite mode of interpreting should seem likely to lead us, as it has led many, to strange and forced analogies, and an arbitrary dogmatism, the safeguard may be found in our recollecting that in assigning such meanings we are but as scholars guessing at the mind of a teacher whose truths are higher than our thoughts, recognizing the analogies which may have been, but which were not necessarily those which he recognized. No such interpretation can claim anything like authority. The very form of the teaching makes it probable that there may be, in any case, more than one legitimate explanation. The outward fact in nature, or in social life, may correspond to spiritual facts at once in God's government of the world, and in the history of the individual soul. A parable may be at once ethical, and in the highest sense of the term prophetic. There is thus a wide field open to the discernment of the interpreter. There are also restraints upon the mere fertility of his imagination. (1.) The analogies must be real, not arbitrary. (2.) The parables are to be considered as parts of a whole, and the interpretation of one is not to override or encroach upon the lessons taught by others. (3.) The direct teaching of Christ presents the standard to which all our interpretations are to be referred, and by which they are to be measured. (4.) The parables which have been used in illustrating the Teachings of Scripture, or in Silvanus' Epistle; or in the Parables of the Parables, Introductory Remarks; to which one who has once read it cannot but be more indebted than any more references can indicate; Sib. Words of the Lord Jesus, Matt. xiii. 11.)

E. i. P. 11. 11.

* Literature. The following list embraces only a few of the more noticeable works on this subject. For fuller references see Hase's Leben Jesu, 5th Aufl. (1865), §§ 65, and Delair's Cyclop. Bibliographica (Subjects), ed. 1874. 1l. — Charles Bukley, Discourses on the Parables of Our Saviour, and in the Miracles, 4 vols. Lond. 1717. Andrew Gray, A Dissertation of the Parables of our Saviour, with a Disc. on Parables and Allegorical Writing

fair specimen of the genre of this form of teaching among the Jews, or to have been (as chronologically they might have been) borrowed, consciously or unconsciously, from those of Christ, there is still in the latter a portion of the power and beauty, which lies almost beyond the range of comparison, except as to outward form.
PARADISE


On the later Jewish parables, see Tranch's Notes on the Parables, Introd. Rem. ch. iv.; Hurwitz's Hebrew Tales, Lond. 1829, Amer. repr. N. Y. 1847; G. Levi, Parabole, leggende e pensieri, rac- colte da libri talmudici, Firenze, 1861. A. PARADISE (πάραδεσσος; Parádes: παραδείσους; Parádesous,): Questions as to the nature and locality of Paradise as identical with the garden of Gen. ii. and iii. have been already discussed under Eden. It remains to trace the history of the word and the associations connected with it, as it appears in the later books of the O. T. and in the language of Christ and His Apostles.

The word itself, though it appears in the above form in Cant. iv. 13, Eccl. ii. 5, Neh. ii. 6, may be classed, with hardly a doubt, as of Aryan rather than of Semitic origin. It first appears in Greek as coming straight from Persia [ Xen. ut inf.]. Greek-geographers classify it as a Persian word (Julius Pollux, Onomast. ix. 3). Modern philologists accept the same conclusion with hardly a dissenting voice (Renan, Lesmoni Sémittiques, ii. 1, p. 153). Gesenius (s. v.) traces it a step further, and connects it with the Sanskrit prava-dèga = high, well-tilled field, and applied to an ornamental garden attached to a house. Other Sanskrit scholars, however, assert that the meaning of prava-dèga in

---

\(^\text{a}\) Professor Mouler Williams allows the writer to say that he is of this opinion Comp. also Buschmann, in Humboldt's Cosmos, ii. note 220, and Ehrbr. u. Gruber, Enzyklop. i. v.
2332

PARADISE

again, paradise was neither on the earth, nor with in it, but above it, in the third heaven, or in some higher orb. [HEAVEN.] Or there were two par-
adises, the upper and the lower—one in heaven, for those who had attained the heights of holiness —or on earth, for those who had not. Indeed (Schoettgen, Hor. Heb. in Apoc. ii. 7), and the heavenly paradise was sixty times as large as the whole lower earth (Eisenmenger, Entdeckte Ju-
denleh., p. 297). Each had seven palaces, and in each there were at least five stories (ibid. p. 302). As the righteous dead entered paradise, angels stripped them of their grave-clothes, arrayed them in the new robes of glory, and placed on their heads diadems of gold and pearls (ibid. p. 310).

There was no night there. Its pavement was of precious stones. Plants of healing power and wondrous fragrance grew on the banks of its streams (ibid. p. 313). From this lower paradise the souls of the dead rose on palms and on feast-days to the higher (ibid. p. 318), where every day there was the presence of Jehovah holding the seven golden lampstands (ibid. xxii. 29). (Comp. also Schoettgen, Hor. Heb. in Luc. xxi. iii.)

(3.) Out of the discussions and theories of the Rabbis, there grew a broad popular belief, fixed in the hearts of men, accepted without discussion, sealing with their best hopes. Their prayer for the dying or the dead was that his soul might rest in paradise, in the garden of Eden (Maimonides, Porta Macis, quoted by Wetstein in Luc. xxi. ; Taylor, Funeral Sermon on Sir G. Dilston). The belief of the Essenes, as reported by Josephus (B. J. ii. 8, § 11), may be accepted as a fair representation of the thoughts of those who, like them, were not trained in the Rabbincical schools, living in a simple and more childlike faith. To them accordingly paradise was a far-off land, a region where there was no searching heat, no consuming cold, where the soft west-wind from the ocean blew eternally. The visions of the 21st book of Es-
dras, though not without an admixture of Christian thoughts and phrases, may be looked upon as represent-
ing this phase of feeling. There also we have the picture of a fair garden, streams of milk and honey, twelve trees laden with divers fruits, mighty mountains whereon grow lilies and roses (ib. 19) — a place into which the wicked shall not enter.

It is with this popular belief, rather than with that of either school of Jewish thought, that the language of the N. T. connects itself. In this, as in other instances, it is made the starting-point for an education which leads men to rise from it to higher thoughts: The old word is kept, and is raised to a new dignity or power. It is significant, indeed, that the word "paradise" nowhere occurs in the public teaching of our Lord, or in his inter-
ourse with his own disciples. Connected as it had been with the thoughts of a sensuous happiness, it was not the fittest or the best word for those whom He was training to rise out of sensuous thoughts to the higher regions of the spiritual life. For them, accordingly, the kingdom of Heaven, the kingdom of the Father, the kingdom of God, which are, as it were, paradises (Matt. x. 31; xxiii. 23), would be the prevailing thought. The blessedness of the pure in heart is that they shall see God. If language borrowed from their common speech is used at other times, if they hear of the marriage-liturgy and the new wine, it is not till they have been taught to understand parables and to separate the figure from the reality. With the thief dying on the cross "the case was different
We can assume nothing in the robber-outlaw, but the most rudimentary forms of popular belief. We may well believe that the word used here, and here only, in the whole course of the Gospel history, had a special fitness for him. His reverence, sympathy, repentance, hope, uttered themselves in the prayer, "Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom." We were the thoughts of the sufferers as to that kingdom we do not know. Unless they were supernaturally raised above the level which the disciples had reached by slow and painful steps, they must have been mingled with visions of an earthly glory, of pomp, and victory, and triumph. The answer to his prayer gave him what he needed most, the assurance of immediate rest and peace. The third parole spoke to him, as to other Jews, of repose, shelter, joy — the greatest contrast possible to the thirst, and agony, and shame of the hours upon the cross. Rudimentary as his previous thoughts of it might be, this was the word fittest for the education of his spirit.

There is a like significance in the general absence of the word from the language of the Epistles. Here also it is found nowhere in the direct teaching. It occurs only in passages that are apocalyptic, and therefore almost of necessity symbolic. St. Paul speaks of one, apparently of himself, as having been "caught up into paradise," as having there heard things that might not be uttered (2 Cor. xii. 4).\(^a\) In the message to the first of the Seven Churches of Asia, "the tree of life which is in the midst of the paradise of God," appears as the reward of him that overcometh, the symbol of an eternal blessedness. (Comp. Dean Trench, Comm. on the Epistles to the Seven Churches, in loc.) The thing, though not the word, appears in the closing visions of Rev. xxii.

(4.) The eager curiosity which prompts men to press on into the things behind the veil, has led them to construct hypotheses more or less definite as to the intermediate state, and these have affected the thoughts which Christian writers have connected with the word paradise. Patristic and later interpreters follow, as has been noticed, in the footsteps of the Jewish schools. To Origen and others of a like spiritual insight, paradise is but a synonym for a region of life and immortality — one and the same with the third heaven (Jerome, Ep. ad Jod. Hiero. in Wordsworth on 2 Cor. xii.). So far as it is a place, it is as a school in which the souls of men are trained and learn to judge rightly of the things they have done and seen on earth (Origen, de Princ. ii. 12). The sermon of Basil, De Paradiso, gives an eloquent representation of the common belief of Christians who were neither mystical nor speculative. Minds at once logical and sensuous ask questions as to the locality, and to answers are wisely conjectural. It is not in Hades, and is therefore different from Abraham's bosom (Tertull. de Idol. c. 13). It is above and beyond the world, separated from it by a wall of fire (Tertull. Apol. c. 47). It is the "reposterium" for all faithful souls, where they have the vision of saints, and angels, and of Christ himself (Juxta. M. Ignat. Philad. 75). We believe only that are entitled, as martyrs, fresh from the baptism of blood, to a special reward above their fellows (Tertull. de Anim. c. 55).\(^b\) It is in the fourth heaven (Clem. Alex. Fragm. § 51). It is in some unknown region of the earth, where the seas and skies meet, higher than any earthly mountain (Joann. Damasc. de Ordoch. P. i. ii. 11), and had thus escaped the waters of the flood (P. Lom bard, Sentent. ii. 17, 2). It has been identified with the gahrâb of 1 Pet. iii. 19, and the spirits in it are those of the anteluvian races who perished before the great destruction overtook them (Bishop Horsley, Sermons, xx.). (Comp. an elaborate note in Thilo, Codex Apocryph. N. T. p. 734.) The word enters largely, as might be expected, into the apocalyptic literature of the early Church. Where the true Gospels are most recent, the mythical are most exuberant. The Gospel of Nicodemos, in narrating Christ's victory over Hades (the "harrowing of hell" of our early English mysteries), tells how, till then, Enoch and Elijah had been its sole inhabitants\(^c\) — how the peulent robber was there with his cross on the night of the crucifixion — how the souls of the patriarchs were led thither by Christ, and were received by the archangel Michael, as he kept watch with the flaming swords at the gate. In the apocalyptic Acta Philippos (Tischendorf, Act. Apost. p. 89), the Apostle is sentenced to remain for forty days outside the circle of paradise, because he had given way to anger and cursed the people of Hierapolis for their unbelief.

(5.) The later history of the word presents some facts of interest. Accepting in this, as in other instances, the mythical elements of eastern Christianity, the creed of Islam presented to its followers the hope of a sensuous paradise, and the Persian word was transplanted through it into the languages spoken by them.\(^d\) In the West it passes through some strange transformations, and descends to baser uses. The thought that men on entering the Church of Christ returned to the blessedness which Adam had forfeited, was symbolised in the church architecture of the fourth century. The narthex, or atrium, in which were assembled those who, not being idoles in full communion, were not admitted into the interior of the building, was known as the "Paradise" of the church (Alt, Cubus, p. 59). Athanasius, it has been said, speaks scornfully of Arianism as creep ing into this paradise,\(^e\) implying that it addressed itself to the ignorant and untaught. In the West

\(^a\) For the questions (1) whether the repusa of St. Paul was corporeal or incorporeal, (2) whether the third heaven is to be identifed with or distinguished from paradise, (3) whether this was the upper or the inner paradise of the Jewish schools, comp. Meyer, Wordsworth, Alford, in loc.; August. de Gen. ad litt. xii.; Ludwig, Diss. de repa Pauli, in Mehten's Theutamen. Interpreted by the current Jewish belief of the period, we may refer the "third heaven," as the reward of him that overcometh, to a vision of the fellowship of the righteous dead, waiting in calmness and peace for their final resurrection.

\(^b\) A special treatise by Tertullian, de Paradiso, is unfortunately lost.

\(^c\) One trace of this belief is found in the Vulg. of Ecclus. v. 9: "et unus ait in paradiso," the absence of any corresponding word in the Greek text.

\(^d\) Thus it occurs in the Koran in the form firdsuns; and the name of the Persian poet Ferdusi is probably derived from Humboldt's "paradisus." The passage quoted by Al is from Orat. c. 41. III. (vol. i. p. 397, Colson, 1656): "Hai mu'azeta tani eitekice e tiw paradaman ti ekkhras. Inganion
we trace a change of form, and one singular change of application. Paradiso becomes in some Italian dialects Paraviso, and this passes into the French parvise, denoting the western porch of a church, or the open space in front of it (Incunab. s. e. "Parvisus"; Viz. Liturg. Worth., p. 709). In the church this space was occupied, as we have seen, by the lower classes of the people. The word was transferred from the place of worship to the place of amusement, and, though the position was entirely different, was applied to the cheapest gallery of a French theatre (Alb. Cultus, l.c.). By some, however, this use of the word is connected only with the extreme height of the galleries just as "chelino de Paradiso" is a proverbial phrase for any sordidly undertaking (Leschevelle, Dictionnaire Francois). E. H. P.

* On this subject see W. A. Alger's Critical History of the Doctrine of a Future Life, 4th ed. N. Y. 1886, and for the literature, the bibliographical Appendix to that work (comp. references in the Index of Subjects).

A. PARAH (נראה), with the def. article [the highest]: Φαρά; Alex. Ἀφαρ; Šaphaaron), one of the cities in the territory allotted to Benjamin, named only in the lists of the conquest (Josh. xviii. 29). It occurs in the first of the two groups into which the names of Benjamin are divided, which seems to contain those of the northern and eastern portions of the tribe, between Jericho, Bethel, and Gilat; the towns of the south, from Gibea to Jerusalem, being enumerated in the second group.

In the Omonomoton ("Aphra") it is specified by Jerome only—the text of Eusebius being wanting,—as five miles east of Bethel. No traces of the name have yet been found in that position; but the name Fāroh exists further to the S. E. attached to the Wady Fāroh, one of the southern branches of the great Wady Suwwini, and to a site of ruins at the junction of the same with the main valley.

This identification, first suggested by Dr. Robinson (i. 439), is supported by Van de Velde (Memoir, p. 330) and Schwarz (p. 126). The drawing mentioned by Dr. R. is, namely, that the Arabic word (wādī "wādī") differs in signification from the Hebrew ("the crouce") is not of much force, since it is the habit of modern names to cling to the sound of the ancient names, rather than of signification. (Compare Beth-ar; el Ad, etc.)

A view of Wady Fāroh is given by Barclay (City, etc p. 558), who proposes it for the "MON. G."


PARAH, EL-PARAH (נראה, נרה). The name Paradiso corresponds probably in general outline with the desert "et-Tib." The Sinaitic desert, including the wedge of metamorphic rocks, granite, syenite, and porphyry, set as it were, in a superficial margin of old red sandstone, forms nearly a scalene triangle, with its apex southwards, and having its base or upper edge not a straight, but conave crescent line—the ridge, in short, of the "et-Tib" range of mountains, extending about 120 miles from east to west; and as the area is circular, the southern and the northwestern portion would be southwards. Speaking generally, the wilderness of Sinai (Num. x. 12, xii. 16), in which the marches of Taberah and Hazeroth, if the latter [HAZEROTI] be identical with Hādāhār, are probably included towards its N. E. limit, may be said to lie S. of the "et-Tib" range, the wilderness of Parah N. of it, and the one to end where the other begins. That of Parah is a stretch of chalky formation, the chalk being covered with coarse gravel, mixed with black flint and drifting sand. The surface of this extensive desert tract is a slope ascending towards the north, and in it appear to rise (by Russeggier's map, from which most of the previous description is taken) three chalky ridges, as it were, terraces of mountainous formation, all the rest of the range being lower.
under the general name of "wilderness of Paran;" and to this extent we may perhaps modify the previous general statement that S. of the el-Tih range is the wilderness of Sinai, and N. of that of Paran. Still, construed strictly, the wilderness of Paran and Zin would seem to lie as already approximately hid down. [KAIW-SII.] If, however, as previously hinted, they may in another view be regarded as overlapping, we can more easily understand how Chedorlomer, when he "smote" the peoples S. of the Dead Sea, returned round its south-western curve to the el-Paran, or "terebinth-tree of Paran," viewed as indicating a locality in connection with the wilderness of Paran, and yet close, apparently, to that Dead Sea border (Gen. iii. 6).

Was there, then, a Paran proper, or definite spot to which the name was applied? From Dent, i. 1 it should seem there must have been. This is confirmed by 1 K. xi. 18, from which we further learn the fact of its being an inhabited region: and the position required by the context here is one between Midian and Egypt. If we are to reconcile these passages by the aid of the personal history of Moses, it seems certain that the local Midian of the Sinaitic peninsula must have lain near the Mount Horeb itself (Ex. iii. 1, xviii. 1-5). The site of the "Paran" of Hadad the Edomite must have lain to the N. W. or Egyptian side of Horeb. This brings us, if we assume any principal mountain, except Serabli, of the whole Sinaitic group, to be "the Mount of God," so close to the Wady Feiran that the similarity of name, supported by the recently expressed opinion of eminent geographers, may be taken as establishing substantial identity. Ritter (vol. iv. p. 740, 741) and Stanley (pp. 39-41) both consider that Rehobim is to be found in Wady Feiran, and that

Other place in the whole peninsula seems, from its local advantages, to have been so likely to form an entrepôt in Solomon's time between Edom and Egypt. Burchhardt (Sprit, etc. p. 602) describes this wady as narrowing in one spot to 100 paces, and adds that the high mountains adjacent and the thick woods which clothe it, contribute with the bad water to make it unhealthy, but that it is, for productiveness, the finest valley in the whole peninsula, containing four miles of gardens and date-groves. Yet he thinks it was not the Paran of Scripture. Professor Stanley, on the contrary, seems to speak on this point with greater confidence in the affirmative than perhaps on any other question connected with the Exodus. See especially his remarks (39-41) regarding the local term "hill" of Ex. xvii. 9, 10, which he considers to be satisfied by an eminence adjacent to the Wady Feiran. The vegetable manna of the tamarisk grows wild there (Seetzen, Reisen, iii. 75), as does the cobebath, etc. (Robinson, i. 121-124). What could have led Winer (s. v. "Paran") to place el-Paran near Elath, it is not easy to say, especially as he gives no authority.

2. "Mount Paran" occurs only in two poetic passages (Deut. xxxii. 2: Hab. iii. 3), in one of which Sinai and Seir appear as local accessories, in the other Teman and Midian. We need hardly pause to inquire in what sense Seir can be brought into one local view with Sinai. It is clear from a third poetic passage, in which Paran does not appear (Judg. vi. 4, 5), but which contains "Seir," more literally determined by "Edom," still in the same local connection with

---

a For the reasons why Serab should not be accepted, see Sinai.

b Gesen. s. v. Taw, or the wilderness so called, "between Midian and Egypt, bears this name at the present day." No maps now in use give any closer approximation to the ancient name than Feiran.

c Compare, however, the same traveller's statement of the claims of a coast wady at Thb, on the Gulf of Suez (Burchhardt. Arab. ii. 392; comp. Wellsted, ii. 9), "receiving all the waters which flow down from the higher range of Sinai to the sea" (Stanley, p. 19).

d The Tamarisk Gallica mannifera of Ehrenberg, the Thby of the Arabs (Robinson, i. 115).
"Sina," that the Hebrew found no difficulty in viewing the greater scenes of God's manifestation in the Exodus as historically and morally if not locally connected. At any rate Mount Paran here may with as good a right be claimed for the Sinaitic as for the Edomitic side of the difficulty. And the distance, after all, from Horeb to Mount Seir was probably one of ten days or less (Deut. i. 2). It is not unlikely that if the "Wady Feiran be the Paran proper, the name "Mount" Paran may have been either assigned to the special member (the northwestern) of the Sinaitic mountain-group which lies adjacent to that wady, or to the whole Sinaitic cluster. That special member is the five-mile ridge of Serbal. If this view for the site of Paran is correct, the Israelites must have proceeded from their encampment by the sea (Num. xxiii. 19), probably Jotbah [Wilderness of the Wandering], by the "middle" route of the three indicated by Stanley (pp. 38, 39). 

**Parched Corn.** [Euth. Book of, Aper. ed.]

**Parched Ground.** The Hebrew term (ץן דב, skirbi) so rendered in Is. xxvi. 7 (A. V.) — "the parched ground shall become a pool," is understood by the best scholars to denote the mirage, the Arabic name for which is scirbi. So Genesenius, Fürst, Ille Wette, Hitzig, Knobel, Ewald, etc.; comp. Winer, Bids. Realwörterb. art. "Sand-huever," and Thomson's Land and Book, ii. 287, 288. The phenomenon referred to is too well known to need description here. A.

**Parchment.** [Writing.]

**Parlor.** A word in English usage meaning the common room of the family, and hence probably in A. V. denoting the king's audience-chamber, so used in reference to Egedon (Judg. iii. 20-25; Richardson, Exeg. Dict.). [A. V. p. 1139.]

**Parmashta (পার্মাশ্ত, superior, Sanskr., Ges.):** Parmashat (A. V. "Parmashat") [Paremaste]. One of the ten sons of Heman the Abraham's of the Jews in Shushan (Esth. ix. 9).

**Parnemas (Parnévas, prob. a contraction of Parmenides, sēdeiōsaft).** One of the seven deacons, "men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom," selected by the whole body of the disciples to superintend the ministration of their alms to the widows and necessitous poor. Parnemas is placed sixth on the list of those who were ordained by the laying on of the hands of the Apostles to this special function (Acts vi. 5). His name occurs but this once in Scripture; and ecclesiastical history records nothing of him save the tradition that he suffered martyrdom at Philippi in the reign of Trajan (P贸ron. ii. 55). In the

---

*a The language in the three passages (Deut. xxiii. 2: Hab. iii.; Judg. v. 4, 5) is as strikingly similar as is the purport and spirit of all the three. All describe a spiritual presence manifested by manifest convulsions attendant; and all are confirmed by Ps. lxxvi. 7, 8, in which Sinai alone is named. We may almost regard this lofty rhapsody as a commonplace of the inspired song of triumph, in which the seer seems to lose himself so far beneath him that the precisions of geographic detail is lost to his view.

*b Out of the Wady Feiran, in an easterly direction, runs the Wady Serbal, which conducts the traveller directly to the "modern Horeb." See Kiepert's map.

*c What Hebrew west the LXX. read here is not clear.

*d See the Targum of the passage; also Buxtorf, Litz.
calendar of the Byzantine Church he and Prochorus are commemorated on July 28th.

F. II.—s.

PARACPACH (ΠΑΡΑΠΑΧ) [parētē or dedicāte, Gr.]; Παραπάχ [Parapach]. Father or ancestor of Elizaphan prince of the tribe of Zebulun (Num. xxxiv. 25).

PAROSH (ΠΑΡΟΣ) [phorētē]: Παρός, Alex. 

The descendants of Parosh, in num. i. 2, were returned from Babylon with Zerubbabel (Ezr. i. 3; Neh. vii. 8). Another descendant of 153 males with Zechariah at the head, accompanied Ezra (Ezr. viii. 3 [where A. V. reads Phoros]). Seven of the family had married foreign wives (Ezr. x. 25). They assisted in the building of the wall of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 25), and signed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 14). In the last-quoted passage the name Parosh is clearly that of a family, and not of an individual.

PARSHANDATHA (ΠΑΡΣΗΔΑΘ) [see below]: Παρσηδάθης; Alex. Παρσηδάθησας. [Comp. Παρσηδαθάτα] (Parshandatha). The eldest of Haman's ten sons who were slain by the Jews in Shushan (Esther vi. 7). For Haman he converted it into old Persian Freschastata, "given by prayer," and compares the proper name Παρσηδάνθης, which occurs in Diod. ii. 53.

PARTHIANS (ΠΑΡΘΟΙ): Parthis) occurs only in Acts ii. 9, where it designates Jews settled in Parthia. Parthia Proper was the region stretching along the southern flank of the mountains which separate the great Persian desert from the desert of Khurasan. It lay south of Hyrcania, east of Media, and north of Sogdiana. The country was pleasant, and fairly fertile, watered by a number of small streamsflowing from the mountains, and absorbed after a longer or a shorter course by the sands. It is now known as the Altäkh or "skirt," and is still a valuable part of Persia, though supporting only a scanty population. In ancient times it seems to have been densely peopled; and the ruins of many large and apparently handsome cities attest its former prosperity. (See Fraser's Khorsabad, p. 248.)

The ancient Parthians were called a "Scythic" race (Strab. xi. 9, § 2; Justin, xli. 1-4; Arrian, Fr. p. 1); and probably belonged to the great Turanian family. Various stories are told of their origin. Moses of Chorene calls them the descendants of Abraham by Keturah (Hist. Armen, ii. 65); while John of Malaha relates that they were Scythians whom the Egyptian king Sosostiris brought with him on his return from Scythia, and settled in a region of Persia (Hist. Univ. p. 26; compare Arrian, l. c.). Really, nothing is known of them till about the time of Darius Hytapasip, when they are found in the district which so long retained their name, and appear as faithful subjects of the Persian monarchs. We may fairly presume that they were added to the empire by Cyrus, about n. c. 550; for that monarch seems to have been the conqueror of all the northeastern provinces. Herodotus speaks of them as contained in the 16th satrapy of Darius, where they were joined with the Chorasmians, the Sogdians, and the Arians, or people of Herat (Herald. iii. 83). He also mentions that they served in the army which Xerxes led into Greece, under the same leader as the Chorasmians (vii. 96). They carried bows and arrows, and short spears; but were not at this time held in much repute as soldiers. In the final struggle between the Greeks and Persians they remained faithful to the latter, serving at Arsale (Arr. Exp. Alex, iii. 8); but offering only a weak resistance to Alexander when, on his way to Bactria, he entered their country (ibid. 25). In the division of Alexander's dominions they fell to the share of Eumenes, and Parthia for some time was counted among the territories of the Seleucidae. About n. c. 256, however, they ventured upon a revolt, and made creases (who Strabo calls "rebels of the Dahae") but who was more probably a native leader) they succeeded in establishing their independence. This was the beginning of the great Parthian empire, which may be regarded as rising out of the ruins of the Persian, and as taking its place during the centuries when the Roman power was at its height.

Parthia, in the mind of the writer of the Acts, would designate this empire, which extended from India to the Tigris, and from the Chorasmian desert to the shores of the Southern Ocean. Hence the prominent position of the name Parthians in the list of those present at Pentecost. Parthia was a power almost rivalling Rome—the only existing power which had tried its strength against Rome and not been overthrown in the encounter. By the defeat and destruction of Crassus near Carrhae (the Scriptural Haran) the Parthians acquired that character for military prowess which attaches to them in the best writers of the Roman classical period. (See Hor. Od. ii. 13; Sat. ii. 1, 15; Virg. Georg. iii. 31; Ov. Art. Am. i. 209, &c.) Their armies were composed of clouds of horsemen, who were all riders of extraordinary expediency; their chief weapon was the bow. They shot their arrows with wonderful precision while their horses were in full career, and were proverbially remarkable for the injury they inflicted with these weapons on an enemy who attempted to follow them in their flight. From the time of Crassus to that of Trajan they were an enemy whom Rome especially dreaded, and whose ravages she was content to repel with revenging. The weak successor of Nerva had the boldness to attack them; and his expedition, which was well conceived and vigorously conducted, deprived them of a considerable portion of their territories. In the next reign, that of Hadrian, the Parthians recovered these losses; but their military strength was now upon the decline; and in A. D. 226, the last of the Arsacidae was forced to yield his kingdom to the revoluted Persians, who, under Artaxerxes, son of Sassan, succeeded in reestablishing their empire. The Parthian dominion thus lasted for nearly five centuries, commencing in the third century before, and terminating in the third century after, our era.

It has already been stated that the Parthians were a Turanian race. Their success is to be regarded as the subversion of a tolerably-advanced civilization by a barbarous and to the latter, serving at Arsale (Arr. Exp. Alex, iii. 8); but offering only a weak resistance to Alexander when, on his way to Bactria, he entered their country (ibid. 25). In the division of Alexander's dominions they fell to the share of Eumenes, and Parthia for some time was counted among the territories of the Seleucidae. About n. c. 256, however, they ventured upon a revolt, and made creases (who Strabo calls "rebels of the Dahae") but who was more probably a native leader) they succeeded in establishing their independence. This was the beginning of the great Parthian empire, which may be regarded as rising out of the ruins of the Persian, and as taking its place during the centuries when the Roman power was at its height.

Parthia, in the mind of the writer of the Acts, would designate this empire, which extended from India to the Tigris, and from the Chorasmian desert to the shores of the Southern Ocean. Hence the prominent position of the name Parthians in the list of those present at Pentecost. Parthia was a power almost rivalling Rome—the only existing power which had tried its strength against Rome and not been overthrown in the encounter. By the defeat and destruction of Crassus near Carrhae (the Scriptural Haran) the Parthians acquired that character for military prowess which attaches to them in the best writers of the Roman classical period. (See Hor. Od. ii. 13; Sat. ii. 1, 15; Virg. Georg. iii. 31; Ov. Art. Am. i. 209, &c.) Their armies were composed of clouds of horsemen, who were all riders of extraordinary expediency; their chief weapon was the bow. They shot their arrows with wonderful precision while their horses were in full career, and were proverbially remarkable for the injury they inflicted with these weapons on an enemy who attempted to follow them in their flight. From the time of Crassus to that of Trajan they were an enemy whom Rome especially dreaded, and whose ravages she was content to repel with revenging. The weak successor of Nerva had the boldness to attack them; and his expedition, which was well conceived and vigorously conducted, deprived them of a considerable portion of their territories. In the next reign, that of Hadrian, the Parthians recovered these losses; but their military strength was now upon the decline; and in A. D. 226, the last of the Arsacidae was forced to yield his kingdom to the revoluted Persians, who, under Artaxerxes, son of Sassan, succeeded in reestablishing their empire. The Parthian dominion thus lasted for nearly five centuries, commencing in the third century before, and terminating in the third century after, our era.

It has already been stated that the Parthians were a Turanian race. Their success is to be regarded as the subversion of a tolerably-advanced civilization by a barbarous and
effect the only merit of their buildings. There is sometimes a beauty and delicacy in their ornamentation which is almost worthy the Greeks. (For

Ornamentation of Arch. at Tacka-Bos- tan.

specimens of Parthian sculpture and architecture, see the Travels of Sir R. K. Porter, vol. i. plates 19-24; vol. ii. plates 82-66 and 82, &c. For the general history of the nation, see Heeren's Manual of Ancient History, pp. 220-305, Eng. Tr.; and the article PARTHIA in Dict. of Gr. and Rom. Geography.) [See also Rawlinson's Ancient Mon- archies, iii. 42, and iv. 19.]

G. R.

* PARTITION, MIDDLE WALL OF.*

Eph. ii. 14. The Greek is το μεσότοιχον του φραγμον, and in the figure the "middle wall" formed the "partition," or more stringly "fence" (φραγματε), which before the coming of Christ separated Jews and Gentiles from each other, but which his death abolished, so as to bring all nations together on the same common ground as regards their participation in the blessings of the Gospel. Many interpreters find here an allusion to the row of marble pillars or screen which in Herod's Temple fenced off the court of the Gentiles from that of the Jews, on which, as Philo and Josephus state, was written in Latin and Greek: "No foreigner may go further on penalty of death" (see Kuinoel, Acta Apost. p. 700; and Keil, Bibl. Archäologie, i. 142). Ellicott would admit a reference in this passage both to this middle wall and to the rending of the

the Hebrew word to the Arabic kuria, which he believes, but upon very insufficient ground, to be the name of some one of these birds. Oedmann (Term. S. Sam. ii. 57) identifies the kuria of Arabic writers with the Hevrops ocyter (the Bee-eater); this explanation has deservedly found favor with no commentators. What the kuria of the Arabs may be we have been unable to determine; but the kuré there can be no doubt denotes a partridge. The "hunting this bird upon the mountains" (1 Sam. xxvi. 20) entirely agrees with the habits of two well-known species of partridge, namely, Cof-

b "The partridge of the mountains I suspect to be Anmoperdix Hepi, familiar as it must have been to and at his end be camped by the cave of Adullam—a bird more difficult by far to be induced to take wing than C. saritata" (H. B. Tristram).

PARTRIDGE (N.N.) kuré: πτερίδιον, πατρι- κιποξ; parvix) occurs only 1 Sam. xxvi. 20, where David compares himself to a hunted kuré upon the mountains, and in Jer. xvii. 11, where it is said, "As a kuré sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not: so he that geteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and it shall be a boul." The translation of kuré by "partridge" is supported by many of the old versions, the Hebrew name, as is generally supposed, having reference to the "call" of the cock bird; compare the German Rohrkuhn from roten, "to call." a Bochart (Hev. ii. 632) has attempted to show that kuré denotes some species of "snipe," or "woodcock" (rusticoled); he refers

a "Parvix enim nomen suum hebraicum N.N. habet a vocandi, quodcummodum cedem adhis Germaniis dicetur Raphun, i.e. rafen, vocare" (Rosem- mitt, Schol. in Jew. xvi. 11). Mr. Tristram says that here would be an admirable imitation of the call-note of Coccothrix sartitina.
PARTRIDGE

Cuculus saturitis. (the Greek partridge) and Ammoperdix Hegii. The specific name of the former is partly indicative of the localities it frequents, namely, rocky and hilly ground covered with brushwood.

It will be seen by the marginal reading that the passage in Jeremiah may bear the following interpretation: As the bird "gatherneth young which she hath not brought forth." This rendering is supported by the LXX. and Vulg., and is that which Maurer (Comment. in Jer. i. c.), Rosemuller (Sch. in Jer. i. c.), Gesenius (Theor. s. v.), Winer (Rendeb. "Rebuhn"), and scholars generally, adopt. In order to meet the requirements of this latter interpretation, it has been asserted that the partridge is in the habit of stealing the eggs from the nests of its congeners and of sitting upon them, and that when the young are hatched they forsake their false parent; hence, it is said, the meaning of the simile: the man who has become rich by dishonest means loses his riches, as the fictitious partridge her stolen brood (see Jerome in Jerem. i. c.). It is perhaps almost needless to remark that this is a mere fable, in which, however, the ancient Orientalists may have believed should have been so translated, as is evident both from the context and the Greek words; compare Aristot. Hist. Anim. ix. 9, § 3 and 4. Besides the two species of partridge named above, the Cuculus chukar—the red-leg of India and Persia, which Mr. Tristram regards as distinct from the Greek partridge—is found about the Jordan. Our common partridge (Perdix erewen), as well as the Barbery (C. petraeus) and red-leg (C. cafet), do not occur in Palestine. There are three or four species of the genus Pterocles (Sand-grouse) and Francolinus found in the Bible lands, but they do not appear to be noticed by any distinct term. [QUAIL.] W. H.

* PARTS, UPPER. [Upper Coasts, Amer. ed.]

PARU'AH (παρουθής, blooming, Ges.; in creese, Furst; Φαρουσά, Alex. αφαρκός [Comp Φαρούχ]. The father of Jehoshaphat, Solomon's commissariat officer in Issachar (1 K. iv. 17).

PARVATIM (παρατής, [see below]: Φαρουά, [Vat. Φαρανουα: (αμιμος) προκουλακτισμον], the name of a place or country whence the gold was procured for the decoration of Solomon's Temple (2 Chr. iii. 6). The name occurs but once in the Bible, and there without any particulars that assist to its identification. We may notice, however, the conjectures of Hitzig (on Dan. x. 5), that the name is derived from the Sanskrit paru, "hill," and hence, from the <strong>διούσις</strong> ορν, in Arabic, mentioned by Ptolomy (vi. 7, § 11); of Kneler (Völker, p. 191), that it is an abbreviated form of Sepharvaim, which stands in the Syriac version and the Tarqumi of Jonathan for the Sephar of Gen. x. 30; and of Wilford (quoted by Gesenius, Theor. ii. 1125), that it is derived from the Sanskrit <strong>pāruca</strong>, "eastern," and is a general term for the East. Bochart's identification of it with Taprobane is etymologically incorrect.

W. L. B.

PA'SACH (πασακ, cut, incision, Ges.): <strong>Φασιχ</strong>; [Vat. Φασαχί] Alex. Φασιχ. Phaseich. Son of Japhlet of the tribe of Asher (1 Chr. vii. 33), and one of the chiefs of his tribe.

PAS-DAMMIM (πασάδιμ, [the border of bowel], [Rom. Φασαδιμιον, Vat. Φασαδιμιον, Alex. Φασαδιμιον, Phasodimim]. The form under which in 1 Chr. xi. 13 the name appears, which in 1 Sam. xvii. 1 is given more at length as Ephes-dammim. The lexicographers do not decide which is the earlier or correcter of the two. Gesenius (Thes. p. 329) takes them to be identical in meaning, it will be observed that in the original of Ias-dammim, the definite article has taken the place of the first letter of the other form. In the parallel narrative of 2 Sam. xxiii., the name appears to be corrupted <strong>d</strong> to charopham (<strong>ἔφαθο</strong>), in the A. V. rendered "there." The present text of Josephus (Ant. vii. 12, § 4) gives it as Arasamus (Ἀρασάμος).

* This is carefully examined by Kenklof (Dissertation, p. 137, &c.).

H.

c Mr. Tristram tells us the <i>Cuculus saturitis</i> makes an attractive decoy, becoming very tame and clever. He brought one house with him from Cyprus.
The chief interest attaching to the appearance of the name in this passage of Chronicles is the evidence it affords that the place was the scene of repeated encounters between Israel and the Philistines, unless indeed we treat 1 Chr. xiv. 15 (and the parallel passage, 2 Sam. xii. 9) as an independent account of the occurrence related in 1 Sam. xvii. — which hardly seems possible. [ELAH, VALLEY OF.]

A minted site bearing the name of Domun or Chichat Dommun lies near the road from Jerusalem to Talt Titbim (Van de Velde, Sac. & Pal. ii. 193; Tolder, Site Wond, 201), about three miles E. of Shoresh. This, like his Deed and victory inscription, is an independent account of the occurrence related in 1 Sam. xviinin.

PASEAH (πασαή) [from]: Ἡσαγόρης; Alex. Φασαής: Pssas. 1. Son of Elathan, in an obscure fragment of the genealogies of Judah (1 Chr. iv. 12). He and his brother described as the "men of Bechah," which in the Targum of R. Joseph is rendered "the men of the great Sanhedrin." 2. (Phasas), Ezr. (Vat. Phasas); Phasas, Neh. Phasos. The "sons of Paseah" were among the Nethinim who returned with Zerubabel (Ezr. ii. 49). In the A. V. of Neh. vii. 51, the name is written PASHAH. Jehuda, a member of the family, assisted in rebuilding the old gate of the city of Jerusalem (Nehemiah iii. 6).

PASHUR (πασούρ, ἁμαρτία; freedom, redemption, first: in Jer. and ler. 1 Chr. 12). Pashur, [1 Chr. iv. 12, Rom. Alex. Phasos]; Ezr. ii. 38, Phasos; Alex. Phasos; x. 23; Neh. x. 3; Phasos, Neh. viii. 41. Phasos, Vat. Phasos; xi. 12, Phasos in Alex. Fc. Phasos). Pashur: Pssas; Phasas), of uncertain etymology, although Jer. x. 2 seems to allude to the meaning of it: comp. Ruth i. 20; and see Gesen. s. v.

1. Name of one of the families of priests of the chief house of Malchijah (Jer. xxi. 1, xxxvii. 13, xii. 12). Jer. x. 12, xxvii. Neh. x. 3, Phasos. In the list of Nehemiah this family appears to have become a chief house, and its head the head of a course (Ezr. ii. 38, Neh. vii. 41, x. 3); and, if the text can be relied upon, a comparison of Neh. x. 3 with xii. 2 would indicate that the time of their return from Babylon was subsequent to the days of Zerubabel and Jeshua. The individual from whom the family was named probably Pashur. The son of the son of Zedekiah was one of the chief princes of the court (Jer. xxxix. 1). He was sent, with others, by Zedekiah to Jeremiah at the time when Nebuchadnezzar was preparing his attack upon Jerusalem, to inquire what would be the issue, and received a reply full of foretoldings of disaster (Jer. xxii). Again somewhat later, when the temporary raising of the siege of Jerusalem by the advance of Pharaoh Hophra’s army from Egypt had inspired hopes in king and people that Jeremiah’s predictions would be falsified, Pashur joined with several other chief men in petitioning the king that Jeremiah might be put to death as a traitor, who weakened the lands of the patriotic party by his exhortations to surrender, and his prophecies of defeat, and he proceeded, with the other princes, actually to cast the prophet into the dry well where he nearly perished (Jer. xxxix. 3). Nothing more is known of Pashur. His descendant Adahiah seems to have returned with Zerubabel (1 Chr. ix. 12), or whenever the census there quoted was taken.

2. Another person of this name, also a priest, and "chief governor of the house of the Lord," is mentioned in Jer. xx. 1. He is described as "the son of Immer," who was the head of the 16th course of priests (1 Chr. xxiv. 14), and probably the same as Amariah, Neh. x. 3, xii. 2. In the reign of Jehoikim he showed himself as hostile to Jeremiah as his namesake the son of Malchiah did afterwards, and put him in the stocks by the gate of Benjamin, for prophesying evil against Jerusalem, and left him there all night. This indignity to God’s prophet, Pashur was told by Jeremiah that his name was changed to Magac in the time of Nabonidus (Teron oun evon side), and that he and all his house should be carried captives to Babylon and there die (Jer. xx. 1-6). From the expression in v. 6, it should seem that Pashur the son of Immer acted the part of a prophet as well as that of priest.

3. Father of Gedaliah (Jer. xxxviii. 1). A. C. H.

PASSAGE. a Used in plur. (Jer. xxii. 20) probably to denote the mountain region of Arabim, on the east side of Jordan [Arabim] (Rammer, Pod. p. 62; Ges. p. 987; Stanley, S. of P. p. 204, and App. p. 283). It also denotes a river ford or a mountain gorge or pass. [MEGAHANE]. W. W. P.

PASSOVER (πάσχας, πασχαν); τω πάσχα; phrase, id est transitus: also, τω πασχαν, τω πάσχα; τω πάσχαν; τω πασχαν, the same view of the word; as also Von Bohlen and a few other modern critics. Jerome applies transitus both to the passing over of the destroyer and the passage through the Red Sea (in Matt. xxii). But the true sense of the Hebrew substantive is plainly indicated in Ex. xii. 27; and the best authorities are agreed that πάσχα never expresses "passing through," but that its primary meaning is "leaping over." Hence the verb is regularly used with the preposition παρά. But since, when we jump or step over anything, we do not tread upon it, the word has a secondary meaning, "to spare," or "to show mercy" (comp. Ex. xxxi. 5, with Ex. xii. 27). The LXX. have therefore used ἀναγεννάω in Ex. xii. 13; and Oukeles has rendered ἀναγεννάω, "the sacrifice of the Passover," by πασχαν, "to pass over."
PASSOVER

I. INSTITUTION AND FIRST CELEBRATION OF THE PASSOVER.

When the chosen people were about to be brought out of Egypt, and the word of the Lord came to Moses and Aaron commanding them to instruct all the congregation of Israel to prepare for their departure by a solemn religious ordinance. On the tenth day of the month Abib, which had then commenced, the head of each family was to select from the flock either a lamb or a kid, a male of the first year, without blemish. If his family was too small to eat the whole lamb, he was permitted to invite his nearest neighbor to join the party. On the fourteenth day of the month, he was to kill his lamb while the sun was setting. He was then to take the blood in a basin, and with a sprig of hyssop to sprinkle it on the two side-posts and the lintel of the door of the house. The lamb was then thoroughly roasted, whole. It was expressly forbidden that it should be boiled, or that a bone of it should be broken. Unleavened bread and bitter herbs were to be eaten with the flesh. No male who was uncircumcised was to join the company. Each one was to have his loins girt, to hold a staff in his hand, and to have shoes on his feet. He was to eat in haste, and it would seem that he was to stand during the meal. The number of the days was calculated as a period of seven, that all the flesh of the lamb might be eaten; but if any portion of it happened to remain, it was to be burned in the morning. No morsel of it was to be carried out of the house.

The legislator was further directed to inform the people of God’s purpose to smite the first-born of the Egyptians, to declare that the Passover was to be to them an ordinance forever, to give them directions respecting the order and duration of the festival in future times, and to enjoin upon them to teach their children its meaning, from generation to generation.

When the message was delivered to the people, they bowed their heads in worship. The lambs were selected, on the fourteenth they were slain and the blood sprinkled, and in the following evening, after the fifteenth day of the month had commenced, the first paschal lamb was eaten. At midnight the first-born of the Egyptians were smitten, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the first-born of the captive that was in verò lingua, hoc est in Hebrew, Pascha transitus dictur: propteræa tune primus Pascha celebravit popum Dei, quando ex Egypto fugientes, rubrum matrem transierant. Nunc ergo figura his prophetarum in veritate completa est, cum sicut os ad immo niam transitiis paschi transitus, cujus saevo sanguine iterum passim nos prehendit, ait cum caelo fremebat. Ex illo tum ait, Pascha, invenit, propter quod undum existit, cum cum nemine existit, sed Hebraeum: nam etiam tamen occurrerit in hocc nomine quidam congregatrum uirgillumque unicum, quidam enim passio dictur, id est Pascha passio putata est, relut hoc nomen a passione sit appellatum; in suo
The king and his people were now urgent that the Israelites should start immediately, and readily bestowed on them supplies for the journey. In such haste did the Israelites depart, on that very day (Num. xxxii. 3), that they packed up their kneading-troughs containing the dough prepared for the morrow's provision, which was not yet leavened. Such were the occurrences connected with the institution of the Passover, as they are related in Ex. xii. It would seem that the law for the consecration of the first-born was passed in immediate connection with them (Ex. xii. 1, 13, 15, 16).

II. OBSERVANCE OF THE PASSOVER IN LATER TIMES.

1. In the twelfth and thirteenth chapters of Exodus, there are not only distinct references to the observance of the festival in future ages (c. g. xii. 2, 14, 17, 24-27, 42, xiii. 2, 3, 5, 8-10); but there are several injunctions which were evidently not intended for the first passover, and which indeed could not possibly have been observed. The Israelites, for example, could not have kept the next day, the fifteenth Nisan, which they observed their meal (Ex. xiii. 5); Num. xxxviii. 3), as a day of holy convocation according to Ex. xii. 16. [Festivals, vol. i, p. 818.]

In the later notices of the festival in the books of the Law, there are particulars added which appear as modifications of the original institution. Of this kind are the directions for offering the Omer, or first sheaf of harvest (Lev. xxiii. 10-14), the instructions respecting the special sacrifices which were to be offered each day of the festival week (Num. xxvii. 16-25), and the command that the paschal lambs should be slain at the national sanctuary, and that the blood should be sprinkled on the altar, instead of the linters and four-post of the houses (Deut. xvi. 1-6).

Hence it is not without reason that the Jewish writers have laid great stress on the distinction between the Egyptian Passover and the perpetual Passover. The distinction is noticed in the Mishna (Pesachim, i. 5). The peculiarities of the Egyptian passover which are there pointed out are, the selection of the lamb on the tenth day of the month, the sprinkling of the blood on the linters and door-posts, the use of hyssop in sprinkling, the haste in which the meal was to be eaten, and the restriction of the abstinence from unleavened bread to a single day. Elias of Byzantium adds, that there was no command to burn the fæt on the altar, that the pure and imple partook of the paschal meal contrary to the law afterwards given (Num. xiii. 11), that both men and women were then required to partake, but subsequently the command was given only to men (Ex. xxii. 17; Deut. xvi. 16), that neither the Hallel nor any other hymn was sung, as was required in later times in accordance with Is. xxx. 29, that there were no days of holy convocation, and that the lambs were not slain in the consecrated place.

2. The following was the general order of the observances of the Passover in later times according to the direct evidence of Scripture: On the 14th of Nisan, every trace of leaven was put away from the houses, and on the same day every male Israelite not laboring under any bodily infirmity or ceremonial impurity, was commanded to appear before the Lord at the national sanctuary with offering of money in proportion to his means (Ex. xxix. 13; Deut. xvi. 16, 17). Devout women sometimes attended, as is proved by the instances of Hannah and Mary (1 Sam. 1. 7; Luke iv. 41, 42). As the sun was setting, the lambs were slain, and the fat and Raphall's translation: "The daily offering was slaughtered half an hour after the eighth hour (i.e. at 2:30 p.m.), and sacrificed half an hour after the ninth hour; but on the day before Passover, it was slaughtered half an hour after the seventh hour, and sacrificed half an hour after the eighth hour. When the day before Passover happened in Friday, it was slaughtered half an hour after the sixth hour, and sacrificed after the seventh hour." The Passover sacrifice after it." Under certain circumstances the paschal lamb might be killed before the evening sacrifice; but not before noon (v. al. § 3. = 4.) A third notion has been held by Jarchi and Kimchi, that the two evenings are the time immediately before, and immediately after sunset, so that the point of time at which the sun sets divides them. Gesenius, Bahir, Winær, and most other critics, hold the first opinion, and regard the phrase as equivalent with בּּהָיָּם (Deut. xvi. 6). See Gesenius, Thes. p. 1065; Bahir, Sambudi, ii. 104; Hupfeld, De Festis Hebraeorum, p. 15; Rosenmüller in Exod. xvi. 6; Carpov, App. i. p. 68.

* This account of the opinion of Jarchi (i.e. Lach, or Rabbi Solomon ben Isaac) and Kimchi has been shown by Ginsburg (art. "Passover") in the 34 ed. of Kittit's Cyclopedia of Ref. Lit. iii. 423 to be entirely erroneous. They agree with the opinion of the Pharisees and Rabbinists as stated above.

The interpretation of the "two evenings" given by the Pharisees and Rabbinists is supported also by Philo (De Septemn. c. 18, Op. ii. 222, 241), who says that the paschal lamb is killed "from mid day till the evening" (τὸν ἕως τὸῦ ἀπαντήμου ἑορταστικοῦ ἐλπιδοτοῦ στὶχον αὐτοῦ, of δόμων...
PASSOVER

and blood given to the priests (2 Chr. xxxv. 6; comp. Joseph. B. J. vi. 9, § 3). In accordance with the original institution in Egypt, the lamb was then roasted whole, and eaten with unleavened bread and bitter herbs; no portion of it was to be left until the morning. The same night, after the 15th of Nisan had commenced, the fat was burned by the priest and the blood sprinkled on the altar (2 Chr. xxx. 16, xxxvi. 11). On the 15th, the night being passed, there was a holy convocation, and during that day no work might be done, except the preparation of necessary food (Ex. xii. 16). On this and the six following days an offering in addition to the daily sacrifice was made of two young bullocks, a ram, and seven lambs of the first year, with meat-offerings, for a burnt-offering, and a goat for a sin-offering (Num. xviii. 19-23). On the 16th of the month, "the morrow after the sabbath" (i.e. after the day of holy convocation), the first sheaf of harvest was offered and waved by the priest before the Lord, and a male lamb was offered as a burnt sacrifice with a meat and drink-offering. Nothing necessarily distinguished the four following days of the festival, except the additional burnt and sin-offerings, and the restraint from some kinds of labor. [Festivals.]

On the seventh day, the 21st of Nisan, there was a holy convocation, and the people were assembled on one occasion of festivity. As at all the festivals, cheerfulness was to prevail during the whole week, and all care was to be laid aside (Deut. xxvii. 7; comp. Joseph. Ant. xi. 5; Michaelis, Lives of Moses, Art. 197). [Pentecost.]

3. a. The Paschal Lamb.—After the first Passover in Egypt there is no trace of the lamb having been selected before it was wanted. In later times, we are certain that it was sometimes not provided before the 14th of the month (Luke xxii. 7-9; Mark xiv. 12-16). The law formally allowed the alternative of a kid (Ex. xii. 5), but a lamb was preferred, and was probably nearly always chosen. It was to be faultless and a male, in accordance with the established estimate of animal perfection (see Mal. i. 14). Either the head of the family, or any other person who was not ceremonially unclean (2 Chr. xxx. 17), took it into the court of the Temple on his shoulders. According to some authorities, the lamb might, if circumstances should render it desirable, be slain at any time in the afternoon, even before the evening sacrifice, if the blood was kept stirred, so as to prevent it from coagulating, until the time came for sprinkling it (Peschinah, v. 9).

The Mishna gives a particular account of the arrangement which was made in the court of the Temple (Peschinah, v. 6-8). Those who were to kill the lamb entered successively in three divisions. When the first division had entered, the gates were closed and the trumpets were sounded three times. The priests stood in two rows, each row extending from the altar to the place where the people were assembled. The priests of one row held basins of silver, and those of the other basins of gold. Each Israelite then slew his lamb in order, and the priest who was nearest to him received the blood in his basin, which he handed to the next priest, who gave his empty basin in return. A succession of full basins was thus passed towards the altar, and a succession of empty ones towards the people. The priest who had received next the blood threw it to the south towards the basin in a single jet. When the first division had performed their work, the second came in, and then the third. The lambs were skinned, and the viscera taken out with the internal fat. The fat was carefully separated and collected in the large dish, and the viscera were washed and replaced in the body of the lamb, like those of the burnt sacrifices (Lev. i. 9, iii. 5-5; comp. Pesachin, vi. 1). Maimonides says that the tail was put back in the fat (Vol. in Pes. v. 10). While this was going on the Hallel was sung, and repeated a second, or even a third time, if the process was not finished. As it grew dark, the people went home to roast their lambs. The fat was burned on the altar, with incense, that same evening. When the 14th of Nisan fell on the Sabbath, all these things were

convocation; " Num. xxix. 35; 2 Chr. vii. 9; Neh. viii. 15). Our translators have in each case rendered them, "it sanctified itself," but in the margin by "restrainment." The LXX. have ἁγιασμόν. Michaelis and Iken imagined the primary idea of the word to be restraint from labor. Gesenius shows that this is a mistranslation, and proves the word to mean assembly or congregation. Its root is undoubtedly ἁγιασμός, to set apart, or construe. Hence Bahr (Symbolik, i. 19) reasonably argues, from the occurrence of the word in the passages above referred to, that its strict meaning is that of the closing assembly; which is of course quite consistent with its being sometimes used for a solemn assembly in a more general sense, and with its application to the day of Pentecost.

b. The Chaldee interpreters render ἁγιασμός, which means one of the flock, whether sheep or goat, by a lamb; and Theodoret no doubt represents the Jewish traditional usage when he says, τοις μὲν πρίαμασιν ἑκατὸν τεσσαρακονταμώνια τὸν ἄμμον (on Ex. xii.).

Unquestionably the usual practice was for the head of the family to slay his own lamb; but on particular occasions (as in the great observances of the Passover by Nehemiah, Joseph, and Ezra) the slaughter of the lambs was committed to the Levites. See p. 2347.

The remarkable passage in which this is commanded, which occurs Ex xxiii. 17, 18, and is
PASSOVER

The Unleavened Bread.

The unleavened bread... referred to in the command in Ex. xii. 16, was subject to the punishment of forty stripes. The flesh was to be roasted thoroughly (Ex. xii. 9). No portion of it was allowed to be carried out of the house, and if any was not consumed at the meal it was put away along with the bones and tassels, in the morning of the 15th of Nisan; or, if that day happened to be the Sabbath, on the 17th.

As the paschal lamb could be legally slain, and the flesh and blood offered, only in the national sanctuary (Deut. xvi. 2), it of course ceased to be repeated Ex. xxxiv. 25, 28, appears to be a sort of proverbial adage respecting the three great feasts. "Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning. The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in thy mother's milk." The references to the Passover and Pentecost are plain enough. That which is supposed to refer to Tabernacles (which is also found Deut. xiv. 21), "Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk," is explained by Abrahams, and in a Manuel MS. spoken of by Urquhart, as bearing on a custom of boiling a kid in the milk of its dam as a charm, and sprinkling fields and orchards with the milk to render them fertile (Urquhart, True Notion of the Lord's Supper, pp. 36, 37; Spence, Lev. Hi. 18). For other interpretations of the passages see Rosenmuller, in Exod. xxiii. 19). (This is Ex. iii. 129 a."

The statement is in the Dialogue with Trypho, c. 49: "καὶ τὸ κολοφωνὺς προβατόν ἐκεῖνον ὥσπερ χίβανον, τοῦ παθῶν τοῦ σπαρωνίου, δὲ ἐκ σπορῶν τακαλλοῖ βρισκόμενον ὡς τὸ γραφέων προβατόν συμποτούμενον διὰ τὴς καύσεως τοῦ σπαρωνίου υποτίθει. ἔτι οὐκ ἄλλος ὁμοίως διαποτίθεται ὡς τὰ κατὰ τούτον παθᾶν μετὰ τῆς καύσεως, καὶ τάς πάλας κατὰ τὸ μετικήτωσαν, καὶ προσποτοῦμεν καὶ οἱ γέρα καὶ τοῦ προβατός."

As Justin was a native of Flavias Neapolis, it is a striking fact that the modern Samaritans follow their proverbial language in the same manner, on this subject. Mr. George Grove, who visited Vomeros in 1834, in a letter to the writer of this article, says, "The lambs (they require six for the community now) are roasted all together by studding the three sides, not head downwards, in an oven which is like a small well, about three feet diameter, and four or five feet deep, roughly stoned, in which a fire has been kept up for several hours. After the lambs are thrust in, the top of the hole is coved with boughs and earth, to keep the heat till they are done. Each lamb has a stake or spit run through him to draw him up by; and, to prevent the spit from tearing away through the roast meat with the weight, a cross piece is put through the lower end of it." A similar account is given in Miss Rogers's Domestic Life in Palestine. Vihrings, Beckert, and Bottiger have taken the statement of Justin as representing the ancient Jewish usage; and, with him, regard the crossed spits as a prophetic type of the cross of our Lord. But it would seem more probable that the transverse spit was a mere matter of convenience, and was perhaps never in use among the Jews. The rabbinical traditions relate that the lamb was called "Gallus," "qui quum totam asperatam, cum capite, crebrum, et intestinum, polos antem et intestina ad latera lagbefatur inter assumnum, alias quasi armatam preparavit, qui gladen in capite et corde in latere est nutrimus" (Othon, Lex. Rob. p. 326). (In the Samaritan Passover, see the addition to this article. p. 255.)

The word ἄρα in A. V. "raw," is rendered "alive" by Ockers and Jonathan. In 1 Sam. ii. 15, it plainly means raw. But Jarchi, Aben Ezra, and other Jewish authorities, understand it as "hastily prepared" (Rosenmuller, in loc.).


The following appear to be the most interesting: A shambler of lamb, thoroughly roasted, is placed on the table to take the place of the paschal lamb, with a salt and vinegar sauce, as a substitute for the sweet sauce, to remind them of the sort of work carried on by their fathers in Egypt (see above, c), there is sometimes a vessel of salt and water, to represent the Red Sea, into which they dip the bitter herbs. But the most remarkable usage is that connected with the expectation of the coming of Elijah. A cup of wine is poured out for him, and stands all night upon the table. Just before the filling of the cups of the guests the fourth time, there is an interval of dead silence, and the door of the room is opened for some minutes to admit the prophet. (Rash. t. 700, note e.)

Asahel A. Bartelmr, p. 384) and Hulmann (quoted by Winter) conjecture the original unleavened bread of the Passover to have been of barley, in connection with the commencement of barley harvest.
The bitter herbs and the sauce.—According to Peschlin (ii. 6) the bitter herbs (πιπτρίδες: lettuce appsites, Ex. xii. 8.), might be
suede, chichery, wild lettuce, or nettles. These plants were important articles of food to the ancient Egyptians (as is noticed by Pliny), and they
are said to constitute nearly half that of the modern Egyptians. According to Niesher they are still eaten at the Passover by the Jews in the East.
They were used in former times either fresh or dried, and a portion of them is said to have been eaten before the unleavened bread (Pesch. x. 3).

The sauce into which the herbs, the bread, and the meat were dipped as they were eaten (John xiii. 20: Matt. xxvi. 29) is not mentioned in the
Pentateuch. It is called in the Mishna הַרְבַּעֵי, The Four Cups of Wine.—There is no mention of wine in connection with the Passover in the Pentateuch; but the Mishnai
strictly enjoins that there should never be less than four cups of it provided at the paschal meal even of the poorest Israelite (Pes. x. 1). The wine was usually red,
and it was mixed with water as it was drunk (Pes. vii. 13, with Bartenora's note; and Otho's Lex. p. 507). The cups were hand round in succession
at specified intervals in the meal (see below, f.). Two of them appear to be distinctly mentioned in Luke xiiii. 17, 20, "The cup of blessing" (1 Cor.
15. 16) was probably the latter of these, and is generally considered to have been the third of the series, after which a grace was said; though
a comparison of Luke xiiii. 29 (where it is called "the cup after supper") with Pes. x. 7, and the designation לְיַדָּם בְּלֵא חֶפֶז, "cup of the Hallel," might rather suggest that it was the fourth and last cup. Schoenjagen, however, is inclined to
doubt whether there is any reference, in either of the passages of the N. T., to the formal ordering of the cups of the Passover, and proves that the
name לְיַדָּם בְּלֵא חֶפֶז, "cup of the Hallel," might rather suggest that it was the fourth and last cup. Schoenjagen, however, is inclined to
doubt whether there is any reference, in either of the passages of the N. T., to the formal ordering of the cups of the Passover, and proves that the
name "cup of blessing" (כֵּן לְיַדָּם בְּלֵא חֶפֶז) was applied in a general way to any cup which was drunk with thanksgiving, and that the expression was often used metaphorically, e. g. Ps. cxv. 15
(Hebr. in 1 Cor. x. 16. See also Carpov, App. Crit. p. 389).

The wine drunk at the meal was not restricted to the four cups, but none could be taken during the interval between the third and fourth cups
(Pes. x. 7).

(c.) The Hallel. — The service of praise sung at the Passover is not mentioned in the Law. The name is contracted from הַלֵּי הַלֵּלֶל (Halilijah)
It consisted of the series of Psalms from exiiii. to exvii. The first portion, comprising Ps. exiii. and exiv., was sung in the early part of the meal, and the second part after the fourth cup of wine. This is supposed to have been the "hymn" sung by our Lord and his Apostles (Matt. xxxi. 30; Mark xiv. 23; Buxtorf, Lex. T. s. v. 7717, and Syn. Jud. p. 48). Otho, Lex. p. 211; Carpov, App. Crit. p. 374).

(f.) Mode and Order of the Paschal Meal. — Adopting so much from Jewish tradition as is not inconsistent or improbable, the following appears
to have been the usual custom. All work, except that belonging to a few trades conducted with daily
life, was suspended for some hours before the evening of the 14th of Nisan. There was, however, a difference in this respect. The Galileans desisted
from work the whole day; the Jews of the south only after the middle of the tenth hour, that is, half past three o'clock. It was not lawful to eat
any ordinary food after daylight. The reason assigned for this was, that the paschal supper might be eaten with the enjoyment furnished by a good
appetite. (Pes. iv. 1-4, x. 1, with Maimonides' note.) But it is also stated that this preliminary fasting was especially incumbent on the eldest son,
and that it was intended to commemorate the deliverance of the first-born in Egypt. This was probably only a fancy of later times (Bux. Syn.
Jud. xviii. p. 491).

No male was admitted to the table unless he was circumcised, even if he was of the seed of Israel (Ex. xiiii. 48). Neither, according to the letter of the law, was any one of either sex admitted who was ceremonially unclean (Num. ix. 6; Joseph. B. J. vi. 9, § 3). But this rule was on special
occasions liberally applied. In the case of Heze-
kiah's Passover (2 Chr. xxxix.) we find that a greater degree of legal purity was required to slaughter the
lambs than to eat them, and that numbers partook "otherwise than it was written," who were not
"cleansed according to the purification of the same
tary." The Rabbis distinctly state that women
were permitted, though not commanded, to partake (Pes. vii. 1: Chagigah, i. 1; comp. Joseph. B. J.
vi. 9, § 3), in accordance with the instances in Scripture which have been mentioned of Hannah and Mary (p. 2414 b). But the Karaites, in more
recent times, excluded all but full-grown men. It was customary for the number of a party to be not
more than ten (Joseph. B. J. vi. 9, § 3). It was
perhaps generally under twenty, but it might be as
many as a hundred, if each one could have a piece of the "arm as large as an olive" (Pes. viii. 7).

When the meal was prepared, the family was seated round the table, the potter was taking a place of honor, probably somewhat raised above the
rest. There is no reason to doubt that the ancient Hebrews sat, as they were accustomed to do at their ordinary meals (see Otho, Lex. p. 7) But when the custom of reclining at table had be
a month before the Passover. Amongst these were the annual whitewashing of the sepulchres (cf. Matt.
xviii. 27) (Reid, Art. iv. 2, 6). In John xiv. 55, we find some Jews coming up to Jerusalem to purify
themselves a week before the feast.
some general, that posture appears to have been enjoined, on the ground of its supposed significance. The Mishna says that the hands of the family should recline at the Passover "like a king, with the case becoming a free man" (P. S. x. i. 1, with Maimonides' note). He was to keep in mind that when his ancestors stood at the feast in Egypt they took the posture of slaves (R. Levi, quoted by Othon, p. 504). Our Lord and His Apostles conformed to the usual custom of their time, and received "as slavish" (Matt. xxvi. 26). When the party was arranged, the first cup of wine was filled, and a blessing was asked by the head of the family on the feast, as well as a special one on the cup. The bitter herbs were then placed on the table, and a portion of them eaten, either with or without the sauce. The unleavened bread was handed round next, and afterwards the lamb was placed on the table in front of the head of the family (P. S. x. 3). Before the lamb was eaten, the second cup of wine was filled, and the son, in accordance with Ex. xii. 26, asked his father the meaning of the feast. In reply, an account was given of the sufferings of the Israelites in Egypt, and of their deliverance, with a particular explanation of Deut. xxvi. 5, and the first part of the Hallel (P. S. exii. exiv.) was sung. This being gone through, the lamb was carved and eaten. The third cup of wine was poured out and drunk, and soon afterwards the fourth. The second part of the Hallel (P. S. ex. to exviii.) was then sung (P. S. x. 2-5). A fifth wine-cup appears to have been occasionally produced, but perhaps only in later times. What was termed the greater Hallel (Ps. ex. to xxxviii.) was sung on such occasions (Bux. S. xiii. 16.; Josephus, de B. J. vi. 2. 5). The meal being ended, it was unlawful for anything to be introduced in the way of dessert.

The Israelites who lived in the country appear to have been accommodated at the feast by the inhabitants of Jerusalem in their houses, so far as there was room for them (Luke xxi. 10-12; Matt. xxvi. 18). It is said that the guests left in return for their entertainment the skins of the lamb, the oven, and other vessels which they had used. Those who could not be received into the city encamped without the walls in tents, as the pilgrims now do at Mecca. The number of these must have been very great, if we may trust the computation of Josephus that they who partook of the Passover amounted, in the reign of Nero, to above 2,000,000 (R. J. vi. 9, § 5). It is not wonderful that seditions were apt to break out in such a vast multitude so brought together (Jos. Ant. xvi. 9, § 2; B. J. ii. 3, a.e.; comp. Matt. xxvi. 5; Luke xiii. 1).

After the passchal meal, such of the Israelites from the country as were so disposed left Jerusalem, and observed the remainder of the festival at their homes (Deut. xxi. 7). See also Lightfoot, on Luke xii. 14.

(9.) The first Slaying of the Pasch. — The offering of the Omer, or sheaf (תהלית; תַּהֲלוֹתָ הַשָּׁנָה) is mentioned elsewhere in the Law except Lev. xxiii. 10-14. It is here commended that while the Israelites might reach the highest of promise, they should bring, on the 16th of the month, "the morrow after the sabbath" (i.e., the day of holy convocation [Pentecost, § 1, note]), the first sheaf of barley, as the first wheat to be waved by him before the Lord. A lamb, with a meat-offering and a drink-offering, was to be offered at the same time. Until this ceremony was performed, no bread, parched corn, or green ears, were to be eaten of the new crop (see Josh. v. 11, 12). It was from the day of this offering that the fifty days began to be counted to the day of Pentecost (Lev. xxiii. 15). The sheaf of barley, as the first fruit of the grain which was first ripe (2 Kings iv. 42), Josephus relates (Ant. iii. 10, § 5) that the barley was ground, and that ten handfuls of the meal were brought to the altar, one handful being cast into the fire and the remainder given to the priests. The Mishna adds several particulars, and, amongst others, that men were formally sent by the Saviour to cut the barley in some field near Jerusalem; and that, after the meal had been sitcked thirteen times, it was mingled with oil and incense (Menachoth, x. 2-6).

(b.) The Chagigah. — The daily sacrifices are enumerated in the Pentateuch only in Num. xxviii. 19-23, but reference is made to them Lev. xxiii. 8. Besides these public offerings (which are mentioned, p. 2343 b), there was another sort of sacrifice connected with the Passover, as well as with the other great festivals, called in the Talmud קֶטֶרֶת (Chagigah, i.e., festivity). It was a voluntary peace-offering made by private individuals. The victim might be taken either from the flock or the herd. It might be either male or female, but it must be without blemish. The offerer laid his hand upon his head and slew it at the door of the sanctuary. The blood was sprinkled on the altar, and the fat of the inside, with the kidneys, was burned by the priest. The breast was given to the priest as a wave-offering; and the right shoulder as a heave-offering (Lev. i. 5-7; xxviii. 29-34). What remained of the victim might be eaten by the offerer and his guests on the day on which it was slain, and on the day following, but if any portion was left till the third day, it was burned (Lev. vii. 16-18; Pesach. vi. 4). The connection of these free-will peace-offerings with the festivals appears to be indicated Num. x. 10; Deut. xiv. 26; 2 Chr. xxxii. 22, and they are included under the term Passover in Josh. xxv. 7.

"The slayings therefore sacrifice the passover unto the Lord thy God, of the flock and of the herd." Onkelos here understands the command to sacrifice from the flock, to refer to the passchal lamb; and that to sacrifice from the herd, to the Chagigah. But it seems more probable that both the flock and the herd refer to the Chagigah, as there is a specific command respecting the passchal lamb in Lev. xxv. 7-8. (See Lightfoot, in the Celt. Scr.; and Lightfoot, Hor. Heb., on John xiii. 28.) Here are evidently similar references. 2 Chr. xxx. 22-24, and 2 Chr. xxxvi. 7. Hookish and his princes gave away, at the great Passover which he celebrated, two thousand bullocks and seventeen thousand sheep; and Josiah, on a similar occasion, is said to have distributed the fruits of the land at his own cost, "the lambs for the Passover offerings," besides three thousand oxen. From these passages and others it may be seen that the eating of the Chagigah...
PASSOVER

was an occasion of social festivity, connected with the festivities, and especially with the Passover. The principal day for sacrificing the Passover Chaggaib was the 15th of Nisan, the first day of holy convocation, unless it happened to be the weekly Sabbath. The paschal lamb might be slain on the Sabbath, but not the Chaggaib. With this exception, the Chaggaib might be offered on any day of the festival, and on some occasions a Chaggaib victim was slain on the 14th, especially when the paschal lamb was likely to prove too small to serve as next for the party (Pesch. iv. 4. x. 3; Lightfoot, Temple Service, c. xii.; Ewald, Ant. iv. c. ii. § 2).

That the Chaggaib might be hoisted, as well as roasted, is proved by 2 Chr. xxxv. 13. "And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them specially among the people."

(i.) Release of Prisoners. — It is a question whether the release of a prisoner at the Passover (Matt. xxvii. 15; Mark xv. 6; Luke xxiii. 17; John xviii. 39) was a custom of Roman origin resembling what took place at the lustranes (Liv. v. 13); and, in later times, on the birthday of an emperor; or whether it was an old Hebrew custom belonging to the festival, which Pilate allowed the Jews to retain. Grocius argues in favor of the former notion (On Matt. xxvii. 15). But others (Hortinger, Schoettgen, Winer) consider that the words of St John— ἐστι δὲ συνάγεται ἡμῖν — render it most probable that the custom was essentially Hebrew. Schoettgen thinks that there is an allusion to it in Pesch. (viii. 6), which mentions that a lamb was slain "in the 14th of Nisan for the special use of one in prison to whom a release had been promised. The subject is discussed at length by Hortinger, in his tract De Ritu divinitudini Ruman in Festa Paschalis, in Theor. Nova Theol. Philolog."

(k.) The Second, or Little Passover. — When the Passover was celebrated the second year, in the wilderness, certain men were prevented from keeping it, owing to their being deified by contact with a dead body. Being thus prevented from obeying the Divine command, they came anxiously to Moses to inquire what they should do. He was accordingly instructed to institute a second Passover, to be observed on the 14th of the following month, for the benefit of any who had been hindered from keeping the regular one in Nisan (Num. ix. 11). The Talmudists called this the Little Passover (נשנש). It was distinguished, according to them, from the Greater Passover by the rites lasting only one day, instead of seven days, by it not being required that the Hallel should be sung during the meal, but only when the lamb was slaughtered, and by it not being necessary for leaven to be put out of the houses (Pesch. ix. 3; Buxl. Lex. Tod. coll. 1709).

(l.) Obarvences of the Passover recorded in Scripture. — Of these seven are of chief historical importance.

1. The first Passover in Egypt (Ex. xii.).

2. The first kept in the desert (Num. ix.).

3. The no notice of the occurrence of any other Passover in the desert; and Hupfeld, Keil, and others have concluded that none took place between this one and that at Gilgal. The neglect of circumscription may render this probable. But Calvin imagines that a special commission was given to the people to continue the ordinance of the Passover. (See Keil on Josh. vi. 10.)

4. That celebrated by Josiah at Gilgal immediately after the circumscription of the people, when the naama ceased (Josh. v.).

5. That Hezekiah observed on the occasion of his restoring the national worship (2 Chr. xxxv.). Owing to the impurity of a considerable proportion of the priests in the month Nisan, the Passover was not held till the second month, the proper time for the Little Passover. The postponement was determined by a decree of the congregation. By the same authority, the festival was repeated through a second seven days to serve the need of the vast multitude who wished to attend it. To meet the case of the probable impurity of a great number of the people, the Levites were commanded to slaughter the lambs, and the king prayed that the Lord would pardon every one who was penitent, though his legal pollution might be upon him.

6. The Passover of Josiah in the eighteenth year of his reign (2 Chr. xxxix.). On this occasion, as in the Passover of Hezekiah, the Levites appear to have slain the lambs (ver. 6), and it is expressly stated that they flayed them.

7. That celebrated by Ezra after the return from Babylon (Ezr. vi.). On this occasion, also, the Levites slew the lambs, and for the same reason as they did in Hezekiah's Passover.

III. The Last Supper.

1. Whether or not the meal at which our Lord instituted the sacrament of the Eucharist was the paschal supper according to the Law, is a question of great difficulty. No point in the Gospel history has been more disputed. If we had nothing to guide us but the three first Gospels, no doubt of the kind could well be raised, though the narratives may not be free from difficulties in themselves. We find them speaking, in accordance with Jewish usage, of the day of the supper as that on which "the first day of unleavened bread" (Mark xvii. 17; Mark xiv. 12; Luke xii. 7). Each relates that the use of the guest-chamber was secured in the manner usual with those who come from a distance to keep the festival. Each states that "they made ready the Passover," and that, when the evening was come, our Lord, taking the place at the head of the family, sat down with the twelve. He himself distinctly calls the meal "this Passover" (Luke xii. 15, 16). After a thanksgiving, he passes around the first cup of wine (Luke xxii. 27), and, when the supper is ended, the usual "cup of blessing" (comp. Luke xxii. 20; 1 Cor. x. 16, xi. 25). A hymn is then sung (Matt. xxvi. 30; Mark xiv. speaking was evidently allowable: in one case regarding it as a matter of fact that the eating of unleavened bread began on the 14th; and in the other, distinguishing the feast of unleavened bread, lasting from the first day of holy convocation to the concluding one, from the paschal meal.

a Josephus in like manner calls the 14th of Nisan the first day of unleavened bread (B. J. v. 3, § 1); and he speaks of the tenth of the Passover as lasting eight days (Ant. ii. 15, § 1). But he elsewhere calls the 15th of Nisan "the commencement of the feast of unleavened bread." (Ant. ii. 10, § 5.) Either mode of
If it be granted that the supper was eaten on the evening of the 14th of Nisan, the apprehension, trial, and crucifixion of our Lord must have occurred on Friday the 14th, the day of holy convocation, which was the first of the seven days of the Passover week. The weekly Sabbath on which He lay in the tomb was the 16th, and the Sunday of the resurrection was the 17th.

But, on the other hand, if we had no information but that which is to be gleaned from St. John's Gospel, we could not hesitate to infer that the evening of the supper was that of the 14th of Nisan, the day preceding that of the paschal meal. It appears to be spoken of as occurring before the feast of the Passover (xiii. 1, 2). Some of the disciples suppose that Christ told Judas, while they were at supper, to lay what they had need of against the feast (xiii. 23). In the night which follows the supper, the Jews will not enter the praetorium lest they should be defiled and so not able to "eat the Passover" (xviii. 28). When our Lord is before Pilate, about to be led out to crucifixion, we are told that it was "the preparation of the Passover" (xiv. 14). After the crucifixion, the Jews are solicited, "I because it was the preparation, that the body of Christ should not remain upon the cross on the Sabbath-day, for that Sabbath-day was a high day" (xiv. 31).

If we admit, in accordance with the first view of these passages, that the Last Supper was on the 13th of Nisan, our Lord must have been crucified on the 14th, the day on which the paschal lamb was slain and eaten. He lay in the grave on the 15th (which was a "high day") and died on Sabbath, because the weekly Sabbath coincided with the day of holy convocation, and the Sunday of the resurrection was the 16th.

It is alleged that this view of the case is strengthened by certain facts in the narratives of the synoptic Gospels, as well as that of St. John, compared with the law and with what we know of Jewish customs in later times. If the meal was the paschal supper, the law of Ex. xii. 22, that none shall go out of the door of his house until the morning," must have been broken, not only by Judas (John xiii. 30), but by our Lord and the other disciples (Luke xiv. 34). In like manner it is said that the law for the observance of the 15th, the day of holy convocation with which the paschal week commenced (Ex. xii. 16; Lev. xxiii. 24, 35), and some express encomiums in the Talmud regarding legal proceedings and particular details, such as the carrying of spicew, must have been infringed by the Jewish ritualists in the apprehending of Christ, in his trials before the high-priest and the Sanhedrin, and in his crucifixion: and also by Simon of Cyrene, who was coming out of the country (Mark xv. 21; Luke xviii. 25), by Joseph who bought fine linen (Mark xv. 46), by the women who bought spices (Mark xvi. 1; Luke xxii. 56), and by Nicodemus who brought to the tomb a hundred pounds weight of a mixture of myrrh and aloes (John xix. 39). The same objection is considered to be against the supposition that the disciples could have imagined, on the evening of the Passover, that our Lord was giving directions to Jews respecting the purchase of anything or the giving of alms to the poor. The latter act (except under very special conditions, would have been as much opposed to rabbinical maxims as the former.

It is further urged that the expressions of our Lord, "My time is at hand," (Matt. xxvii. 64), and "the Passover" (Luke xxi. 15), as well as St. Paul's designating it "the same night that He was betrayed," instead of the night of the Passover (1 Cor. xi. 23), and his identifying Christ as our slain paschal lamb (1 Cor. v. 7), seem to point to the time of the supper as being peculiar, and to the time of the crucifixion as being the same as that of the killing of the lamb (Nemmer and Liefèche).

It is not surprising that some modern critics should have given up as hopeless the task of reconciling these difficulties. Several have rejected the narrative of St. John (Bretscheider, Weisse), but a greater number (especially De Wette, Usteri, Ewald, Meyer, and Theile) have taken an opposite course, and have been content with the notion that the three first Evangelists made a mistake and conformed their narratives with the Passover.

2. The reconciliations which have been attempted fall under three principal heads:

i. Those which regard the supper at which our Lord washed the feet of his disciples (John xiii.), as having been a distinct meal eaten one or more days before the regular Passover, of which our Lord partook in due course according to the synoptic narratives.

ii. Those in which it is endeavored to establish that the meal was eaten on the 13th, and that our Lord was crucified on the evening of the true paschal supper.

iii. Those in which the most obvious view of the first three narratives is defended, and in which it is attempted to explain the apparent contradictions in St. John, and the difficulties in reference to the law.

(i.) The first method has the advantage of furnishing the most ready way of accounting for St. John's silence on the institution of the Holy Communion. It has been adopted by Maldonat, Lightfoot, and Bengel, and more recently by Kaiser. Lightfoot identified the supper of John xiii., with the one in the house of Simon the leper at Bethany two days before the Passover, when Mary poured the ointment on the head of our Saviour (Matt. xxvi. 6; Mark xiv. 3); and quaintly remarks, "While they are grumbling at the anointing of his head, He does not scruple to wash their feet." Bengel supposes that it was eaten only the evening before the Passover.

But any explanation founded on the supposition of two meals, appears to be rendered untenable by the context. The fact that all the four Evangelists introduce in the same connection the foretelling of the treachery of Judas with the dipping of the sop, and of the denial of St. Peter and the going out to

---

*a* It has been stated (p. 2342, note 1) that, according to Jewish authorities, this law was disallowed in later times. But even if this were not the case, it does not seem that there can be much difficulty in adopting the arrangement of Grewell's Harmony, that the party did not leave the house to go over the brook till after midnight.

*b* Lightfoot, Hor. Heb. on Matt. xxvii. 1.

*"On John xiii."*


*Ex Heb.* on John xiii. 2, and Matt. xxvii. 9.

*Also, "Gemeinsamcts von Kostius," No. XIX.*

*On Matt. xxvi. 17, and John xvi. 28.*
the Mount of Olives, can hardly leave a doubt that they are speaking of the same meal. Besides this, the explanation does not touch the greatest difficulties, which are those connected with "the day of preparation."

(i.) The current of opinion a in modern times has set in favor of taking the more obvious interpretation of the passages in St. John, that the supper was eaten on the 13th, and that our Lord was crucified on the 14th. It must, however, be admitted that most of those who advocate this view in some degree ignore the difficulties which it raises in any respectful interpretation of the synoptical narratives. Of Tittmon (Molitoris, p. 475) simply remarks that τὴν ἑλικιαν (Matt. xxvi. 17; Mark xiv. 12) should be explained as τὴν ἑλικιαν τῶν ἑλικιών. Dean Alford, while he believes the narrative of St. John "absolutely excludes such a supposition as that our Lord and his disciples ate the usual Passover," acknowledges the difficulty and dismisses it (on Matt. xxvi. 17).

(b.) It is assumed that a party of the Jews, probably the Sadducees and those who inclined towards them, used to eat the Passover one day before the rest, and that our Lord approved of their practice. But there is not a shadow of historical evidence of the existence of any party which might have held such a notion until the controversy between the Rabbinists and the Karaites arose, which was not much before the eighth century. b

(b.) It has been conjectured that the great body of the Jews had gone wrong in calculating the true Passover-day, placing it a day too late, and that our Lord ate the Passover on what was really the 14th, but what commonly passed as the 13th. This was the opinion of Beza, Bucer, Calvinus, and Scaliger. It is favored by Zister. But it is utterly unsupported by historical testimony.

(c.) Calvin supposed that on this occasion, though our Lord thought it right to adhere to the true legal time, the Jews ate the Passover on the 15th instead of the 14th, in order to escape from the burden of two days of strict observance (the day of holy convocation and the weekly Sabbath) coming together. c But that no practice of this kind could have existed so early as our Lord's time is satisfactorily proved in Cocceius' note to St. Matthew, i. 2. d

(d.) Grosius e thought that the meal was a πασχαλαμπρόσωπον (like the paschal feast of the modern Jews, and such as might have been observed during the Babylonian captivity), not a πασχαλικόν. But there is no reason to believe that such a mere commemorative rite was ever observed till after the destruction of the Temple.

(e.) A view which has been received with far more generally than either of the preceding is, that the Passover was instituted by Christ for the occasion, in order that He might himself suffer on the proper evening on which the paschal lamb was slain. Neander says, "He forewarned that He would have to leave his disciples before the Jewish Passover, and determined to give a peculiar meaning to his last meal with them, and to place it in a peculiar relation to the Passover of the Old Covenant to the Passover of the New Covenant." (Life of Christ, § 265.) This view is substantially the same as that held by Clement, Origen, Erasm. Calmet, Kuhn, Einer, Alford. 

Erasmus (Paraphrase on John xiii. 28, Luke xxi. 7) and others have called it an "anti-Semitic" feast, similar with the intention, no doubt, to help on a reconciliation between St. John and the other Evangelists. But if this view is to stand, it seems better, in a formal treatment of the subject, not to call it a Passover at all. The difference between it and the Hebrew rite must have been essential. Even if a lamb was eaten in the supper, it can hardly be imagined that the priests would have performed the essential acts of sprinkling the blood and offering the fat on any day besides the legal one (see Maimonides quoted by Otho, Lex. p. 501). It could not therefore have been a true paschal sacrifice.

(iii.) They who take the facts as they appear to be on the surface of the synoptical narratives 

* start from a simpler point. They have nothing unexpected in the occurrences to account for, but they have to show that the passages in St. John may be fairly interpreted in such a manner as not to interfere with their own conclusion, and to meet the objections suggested by the laws relating to the observance of the festival. We shall give in succession, as briefly as we can, what appear to be their best explanations of the passages in question.

---


b Eton (Dissertationes, vol. ii. diss. 10 and 12), forgetting the late date of the Karaiti controversy, supposed that our Lord might have followed them in taking the day which, according to their customs, was calculated from the first appearance of the moon. Carpov (App. Crit. p. 439) advocates the same notion, without mentioning the Karaites. Ehrard conjectures that those who thus held that the Karaites may have substituted the somewhat earlier explanation is given [by Rev. Henry Constable] in the Journal of Sacred Literature for Oct. 1811.

c Horn, in Matt. xxvi. 17, 15, see Trölluck.

d Surenhusius Moskova, iv. 299.

e On Matt. xxvi. 12, and John xiii. 1.

f Assuming this view to be correct, may not the change in the day made by our Lord have some analogy to the change of the weekly day of rest from the seventh to the first day?

g Dean Ellicott regards the meal as "a paschal supper" eaten twenty-four hours before that of the other Jews, "within what were popularly considered the limits of the festival," and would understand the expression in Ex. xii. 6, "between the two evenings," as denoting the time between the evenings of the 13th and 14th of the month. But see note e, p. 254, on the idea that the weekly day of rest from the seventh to the first day was reckoned from the evening of the 6th to the evening of the 7th.

h Lightfoot, Bochart, Rehdan, Schoettgen, Tholuck, Olsdoren, Stier, Lange, Hengstenberg, Robinson Davidson [formerly], Fairbairn, [Norton, Andrews Wieseler, Luthardt, Biunkin, Ehrard since 1849 Riggenbach].
PASSOVER

(a.) John xiii. 1, 2. Does πρὸ τῆς ἑορτῆς mean the time only of the proposition in the first verse, or is the limitation to be carried on to verse 2, so as to refer to the supper? In the latter case, for which De Wette and others say there is "a logical necessity," εἰς τέλος ἕτοιμος αυτοῦ must refer not merely to the manifestation of his love of He who was about to give to his disciples in washing their feet; and the natural conclusion is, that the meal was one eaten before the paschal supper.

Buxtorf, however, contends that πρὸ τῆς ἑορτῆς is equivalent to εἰς τῷ προσόπῳ, "quod ipsa praecedent festum, ut tamen sit pars festi." After this agrees with him. Others take τὸ πάσχα to mean the seven days of unleavened bread as not including the eating of the lamb, and justify this limitation by St. Luke xxii. 1 (ἢ ἑορτὴ τῶν ἀβύδων ἤ ἱεροῦμ ἐκ πάσχα). See note c, p. 2392. But not a few of those who take this side of the main question (Olahsbon, Wieseler, Tholuck, and others) regard the first verse as complete in itself; understanding its purport to be that "Before the Passover, in the prospect of his departure, the Saviour's love was actively called forth towards his followers, and He gave proof of his love to the last." Tholuck remarks that the expression δεῖπνου γεύσεων (Tischendorf reads γεύσεως), "while supper was going on," (not as in the A. V. "supper being ended") is very abrupt if we refer it to anything except the Passover. [See also Norton's note.—A.]

The Evangelist would then rather have used some such expression as, καὶ εἰς ὑπόπτως αὐτῶν δεῖπνον: and he considers that this view is confirmed by John xxi. 20, where this supper is spoken of as if it was something familiarly known and not peculiar in its character —οὐ καὶ ἄντισεν εἰς τῷ δείπνῳ. On the whole, Neander himself admits that nothing can be so safely inferred from John xiii. 1, 2, in favor of the supper having taken place on the 13th.

(b.) John xiii. 29. It is urged that the things of which they had "need against the feast," might have been the provisions for the Chagigah, perhaps with what else was required for the seven days of unleavened bread. The usual day for sacrificing the Chagigah was the 16th, which was then commencing (see 2347 a). But there is another difficulty, in the disciples thinking it likely either that the paschal bread could be mixed, or that unleavened bread could be given to the poor, on a day of holy convocation. This is of course a difficulty of the same kind that as which meets us in the purchases actually made by the women, by Joseph, and Nicodemus. Now, it must be admitted, that we have no proof that the strict rabbinical maxims which have been appealed to on this point existed in the time of our Saviour, and that it is highly probable that the letter of the law in regard to trading was habitually relaxed in the case of what was required for religious rites, or for burials. There was plainly a

distinction recognized between a day of holy convocation and the Sabbath in the Mosaic Law itself in respect to the obtaining and preparation of food under which head the Chagigah might come (Ex. xii. 16); and in the Mishna the same distinction is clearly maintained (Yom Teb, v. 2, and Me'iltha, i. 5). It also appears that the School of Hillel allowed more liberty in certain particulars on festivals and fasts in the night than in the day-time. And it is expressly stated in the Mishna, that on the Sabbath itself, wine, oil, and bread could be obtained by leaving a cloak (אִם לֹא לְתַקֵּר אֶת בֵּית ה' הַלָּוֶה) as a pledge, and when the 14th of Nisan fell on a Sabbath the paschal lamb could be obtained in like manner (Shabbath, xxiii. 1). Alms also could be given to the poor under certain conditions (Shabbath, i. 1).

(c.) John xviii. 28. The Jews refused to enter the praetorium, lest they should be defiled and so forced to eat the Passover. Neander and others deny that this passage can possibly refer to anything but the paschal supper. But it is alleged that the words οὐ πάσχας τὸ πάσχα, may either be taken in a general sense as meaning "that they might go on keeping the passover," or that τὸ πάσχα may be understood specifically to denote the Chagigah. That it might be so used is rendered probable by Luke xxii. 1; and the Hebrew word which it represents (אֶמְלָע) evidently refers equally to the victims for the Chagigah and the paschal lamb (Dent. xvi. 2), where it is commanded that the Passover should be sacrificed "of the flock and the herd." In the plural it is used in the same manner (2 Chr. xxxiv. 7, 9). It is moreover to be kept in view that the Passover might be eaten by those who had incurred a degree of legal impurity, and that this was not the case in respect to the Chagigah. Joseph appears not to have participated in the sacrifice of the other rulers, as he entered the praetorium to beg the body of Jesus (Mark xix. 15). Lightfoot (Ex. Heb. loc. cit.) goes so far as to draw an argument in favor of the 14th being the day of the supper from the very text in question. He says that the slight defilement incurred by entering a gentle house, had the Jews merely intended to eat the supper in the evening, might have been done away in good time by mere ablution; but that as the festival had actually commenced, and they were probably just about to eat the Chagigah, they could not resort even to such a simple mode of purification. [Dr. Fairbairn takes the expression, "that they might eat the Passover," in its limited sense, and supposes that those Jews, in their determined hatred, were willing to put off the meat to be verboten even beyond the legal time (Herm. Manual, p. 341).]

a Peschon. lv. 5. The special application of the license is rather obscure. See Robertson's note. Comp. also Pesch. vi. 2.

b This word may mean an outer garment of any form. But it is more frequently used to denote the fringed garment worn by every Jew in the service of the synagogue. Buxt. Lex. Talm. col. 877.

c St. Augustine says, "O impia ecclesia! Habilis quasi videlicet contaminaturn alieno, et non contaminaturn rei privatae! Aliigenae judicia proprie divinum et sanis, et simul etiam iurisdictioni magnum non timebat. Hinc enim aenea corporant

sacrarium; quibus diebus contaminates illis erat in alienigena huic tained intere." (Tract. cahv. in Jonn. xvii. 2.)

d See p. 2346 b, and Schoettgen on John xviii. 28.

e See 2 Chr. xxx. 17; also Peschon. vii. 4, with Malouinseg's note.

f Dr. Fairbairn takes the expression, "that they might eat the Passover," in its limited sense, and supposes that those Jews, in their determined hatred, were willing to put off the meat to be verboten even beyond the legal time (Herm. Manual, p. 341).
that, though there was a regular "preparation" for the Sabbath, there is no mention of any "preparation" for the festivals (Bochart, Eland, Tholuck, Hengstenberg). The word παρασκευή is expressly explained by προσβάθμιον (Mark xv. 42; Lachmann reads προσ σβάθμιον). It seems that the first day of the week has only changed its name (John xix. 31).a There is no mention whatever of the preparation for the Sabbath in the Old Testament, but it is mentioned by Josephus (Ant. xvi. 6, § 2), and it would seem from him that the time of preparation formally commenced at the ninth hour of the sixth day of the week. The προσβάθμιον is named in Judith viii. 6 as one of the times on which devout Jews suspended their fasts. It was called by the Rabbinists שומם קדש and שומם יבש (Buxt, Lex. Tolda. col. 1629). The phrase in John xix. 14 may thus be understood as the preparation of the Sabbath which fell in the Passover week. This mode of taking the expression seems to be justified by Ignatius, who calls the Sabbath which occurred in the festival σβάθμιον τού πάσχα (Ep. ad Phil. 19), and by Sozomen, who calls is σβάθμιον τον πάσχαν (Hist. Eccl. v. 22). If these are the words admitted, the day of the preparation mentioned in the Gospels might have fallen on the day of holy convocation, the 15th of Nisan.

(c.) John xix. 31. "That Sabbath-day was a high day;" - חָמָא מַגָּלִים. Any Sabbath occurring in the Passover week might have been considered "a high day," as deriving an accession of dignity from the festival. But it is assumed by those who fix the supper on the 13th that the term was applied, owing to the 15th being "a double Sabbath," from the coincidence of the day of holy convocation with the weekly festival. Those, on the other hand, who identify the supper with the paschal meal, contend that the special dignity of the day resulted from its being that on which the Omer was offered, and from which were reckoned the fifty days to Pentecost. One explanation of the term seems to be as good as the other.

(f.) The difficulty of supposing that our Lord's apprehension, trial, and crucifixion took place on the day of holy convocation has been strongly urged. If many of the rabbinical maxims for the observance of such days which have been handed down to us were then in force, these occurrences certainly could not have taken place. But the statements which refer to Jewish usage in regard to legal proceedings on sacred days are very inconsistent with each other. Some of them make the difficulty equally great whether we suppose the trial to have taken place on the 14th or the 15th.

In others, there are exceptions permitted which seem to go far to meet the case before us. For example, the Mishna forbids that a capital offender should be examined in the night, or on the day before the Sabbath or a feast-day (Sanhedrin, iv 1). This law is modified by the glosses of the Gemara. But if it had been recognized in its obvious meaning by the Jewish rulers, they would have altered it in as great a degree on the preceding day (c. e. the 14th) as on the day of holy convocation before the Sabbath. It was also forbidden to administer justice on a high feast-day, or to carry arms (Yoma Tob, v. 2). But these prohibitions are expressly distinguished from unconditional precepts, and are reckoned amongst those which may be set aside by circumstances. The members of the Sanhedrin were forbidden to eat any food on the same day after condemning a criminal.a Yet we find them intending to "eat the Passover" (John xviii. 28) after pronouncing the sentence (Matt. xxvi. 65, 66).

It was, however, expressly permitted that the Sanhedrin might assemble on the Sabbath as well as on feast-days, not indeed in their usual chamber, but in a place near the court of the women. And there is a remarkable passage in the Mishna in which it is commanded that an elder not submitting to the voice of the Sanhedrin should be kept at Jerusalem till one of the three great festivals, and then executed, in accordance with Dent. xvii. 12, 13 (Sanhedrin, x. 4). Nothing is said to lead us to infer that the execution could not take place on one of the days of holy convocation. It is, however, hardly necessary to refer to this, or any similar authority, in respect to the crucifixion, which was carried out in conformity with the sentence of the Roman procurator, not that of the Sanhedrin.

But we have better proof than either the Mishna or the Gemara can afford that the Jews did not hesitate, in the time of the Roman domination, to carry arms and to apprehend a prisoner on a solemn feast-day. We find them at the feast of Tabernacles, on the "great day of the feast," sending out officers to take our Lord, and rebuking them for not bringing Him (John vii. 32–45). St. Peter also was seized during the Passover (Acts xii. 3, 4). And, again, the reason alleged by the rulers for not apprehending Jesus was, not the sanctity of the festival, but the fear of an uproar among the multitude which was assembled (Matt. xxvi. 5). On the whole, notwithstanding the express declaration of the Law and of the Mishna that the days of holy convocation were to be observed precisely as the Sabbath, except in the preparation of food, it is highly probable that considerable license was allowed in regard to them, as we have already observed. It is very evident that the festival times were characterized by a free and jubilant character to pronounce sentence in the legal sense. If we suppose that the Roman government had not deprived them of the power of life and death, it may have been easy for them to avail themselves of their law, as expressed in Sanhedrin, iv. 1, that they wished to throw the matter on the procurator. See Bischof, Lectures on the Acts, p. 109; Seiliger's note on the Oecumen. Sacri on John xviii. 31; Lightfoot, Ec. Hist. Matt. xxvi. 3, and John xviii. 31, where the evidence is given which is in favor of the Jews having resided the right of capital punishment forty years before the destruction of Jerusalem.

a "It cannot, however, be denied that the days of holy convocation are sometimes designated in the O. T. simply as Sabbaths (Lev. xvi. 31, xxiii. 11, 23). It is, of course, quite possible that they were a line of descent from the festivals such as are mentioned in the Gospels considered by itself, might refer to them.

b Especially by Grosweiller (Dissert. ill. 156).

c See the notes of Cocceius in Surenhusius, iv. 226. d Bab. Gem. Sanhedrin quoted by Lightfoot on Matt. xxvi. 1. The application of this to the point at hand will, however, hinge on the way in which we understand it not to have been lawful for the Jews to put any man to death (John xviii. 31), and therefore
which did not belong, in the same degree, to the Sabbath, and which was plainly not restricted to the days which fell between the days of holy consecration (Lev. xxiii. 40; Deut. xvi. 7, xvi. 24; see p. 234)). It would also be observed that while the law of the Sabbath was enforced on strangers dwelling amongst the Israelites, such was not the case with the law of the Festivals. A greater freedom of action in cases of urgent need would naturally follow, and it is not difficult to suppose that the women who "rested on the Sabbath-day according to the commandment" had prepared the supper beforehand for the intended observance of the day of holy consecration. To say nothing of the way in which the question might be effected by the much greater license permitted by the school of Hillel than by the school of Shammai, in all matters of this kind, it is remarkable that we find, on the Sabbath-day itself, not only Joseph (Mark xv. 43), but the chief priests and Pharisees coming to Pilate, and, as it would seem, entering the praetorium (Matt. xxvii. 62).

3. There is a strange story preserved in the Gemara (Sanhadaelin, vi. 2) that our Lord having vainly endeavored during forty days to find an advocate, was sentenced, and, on the 14th of Nisan, stoned, and afterwards hanged. As we know that the difficulty of the Gospel narratives had been perceived long before this statement could have been written, and as the two opposite opinions on the chief question were both current, the writer might easily have taken up one or the other. The statement cannot be regarded as worth anything in the way of evidence. a

Not much use can be made in the controversy of the testimonies of the Fathers. But few of them attempted to consider the question critically. Eusebius (Hist. Eccl. v. 23, 24) has recorded the traditions which were in favor of St. John having kept Easter on the 14th of the month. It has been thought that these traditions rather help the conclusion that the supper was on the 14th. But the question on which Eusebius brings them to bear is simply whether the Christian festival should be observed on the 14th, the day εν γης ετω το πασχαλινν, or the 15th, the week in which our Lord was crucified; or the Sunday of the resurrection. It seems that nothing whatever can be safely inferred from them respecting the day of the month of the supper or the crucifixion. Clement of Alexandria and Origen appeal to the Gospel of St. John as deciding in favor of the 13th. Chrysostom expresses himself definitely between the 13th and 14th. It is of little worth, in view of the doubt about the point.

4. It must be admitted that the narrative of St. John, as far as the mere succession of events is concerned, bears consistent testimony in favor of the last supper having been eaten on the evening before the Passover. That testimony, however, does not appear to be so distinct, and so incapable of a second interpretation, as that of the synoptical Gospels, in favor of the meal having been the paschal supper itself, at the legal time (see especially Matt. xxvi. 17; Mark xiv. 1, 12; Luke xxi. 7). Whether the explanations of the passages in St. John, and of the difficulties resulting from the nature of the occurrences related, compared with the enactments of the Jewish law, be considered satisfactory or not, due weight should be given to the antecedent probability that the meal was no other than the regular Passover, and that the reasonableness of the contrary view cannot be maintained without some artificial theory, having no proper foundation either in Scripture or ancient testimony of any kind.

IV. MEANING OF THE PASSOVER.

1. Each of the three great festivals contained a reference to the annual course of nature. Two, at least, of them—the first and the last—also commemorated events in the history of the chosen people. The coincidence of the times of their observance with the most marked periods in the process of gathering in the fruits of the earth, has not unnaturally suggested the notion that their agricultural significance is the more ancient; that in fact they were originally harvest feasts observed by the patriarchs, and that their historical meaning was superadded in later times (Ewald, Hupfeld b).

It must be admitted that the relation to the natural year expressed in the Passover was less marked than that in Pentecost or Tabernacles, while its historical import was deeper and more pointed. It seems hardly possible to study the history of the Passover as a religious act, without some knowledge of the facts in the Scriptures, without being driven to the conclusion that it was, at the very first, essentially the commemoration of a great historical fact. That bread was originally a distinct festival from the Passover, by such passages as Lev. xxiii. 5, 6; "In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's Passover; and on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread into the Lord; seven days ye must eat unleavened bread" (see also Num. xxviii. 16, 17). Josephus in like manner speaks of the feast of unleavened bread as "following the Passover." (Ant. ii. 10, § 5). But such language may mean no more than the distinction between the paschal supper and the seven days of unleavened bread, which is so obviously implied in the fact that the eating of unleavened bread was observed by the country Jews who were at home, though they could not partake of the paschal lamb without going to Jerusalem. Every member of the household had to abstain from leavened bread, but some only went up to the paschal meal. (See Malon. De Fe bratione et Agno, vi. 1.) It is evident that the common usage, in later times, at least, was to employ, as equivalent terms, the feast of the Passover, and the feast of unleavened bread (Matt. xxvi. 17; Mark xiv. 12; Luke xiii. 1; Joseph. Ant. iv. 2, § 1; B. J. i. 1, § 3). See note n, p. 2947.
part of its ceremonies which has a direct agricultural reference — the offering of the Omer — holds a very subordinate place.

But as regards the whole of the feasts, it is not very easy to imagine that the rites which belonged to them connected with the harvest, were of patriarchal origin. Such rites were adapted for the religion of an agricultural people, not for that of shepherds like the patriarchs. It would seem, therefore, that we gain but little by speculating on the single impression contained in the Pentateuch, that the feasts were ordained by Moses in their integrity, and arranging with a view to the religious wants of the people when they were to be settled in the Land of Promise.

2. The deliverance from Egypt was regarded as the starting-point of the Hebrew nation. The Israelites were then raised from the condition of bondmen under a foreign tyrant to that of a free people owing allegiance to no one but Jehovah. "Ye have seen," said the Lord, "what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings and brought you unto myself." (Ex. xix. 4.) The prophet in a later age spoke of the event as a creation and a redemption of the nation. God declares himself to be "the creator of Israel," in immediate connection with evident allusions to his having brought them out of Egypt; such as his having made "a way in the sea," and a path in the mighty waters," and his having overthrown "the chariot and the horse, the army and the power." (Is. xiil. 1, 15-17.) The Exodus was thus looked upon as the birth of the nation; the Passover was its annual birthday feast. Nearly all the rites of the festival, if explained in the most natural manner, appear to point to this as its primary meaning. It was the yearly memorial of the redemption of the people to Him who had saved their first-born from the destroyer, in order that they might be made holy to Himself. This was the lesson which they were to teach to their children throughout all generations. When the young Hebrew asked his father regarding the paschal lamb, "What is this?" the answer prescribed was, "By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage; and it came to pass when Pharaoh would have brought us away, then the Lord slay all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man and the first-born of beast; therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the womb, being male; but all the first-born of my children I redeem." (Ex. xvii. 14, 15.) Hence, in the periods of great national restoration in the times of Joshua, Hezekiah, Josiah, and Ezra, the Passover was observed in a special manner, to remind the people of their true position, and to mark their renewal of the covenant which their fathers had made.

3. (a) The paschal lamb must of course be regarded as the leading feature in the ceremonial of the festival. Some Protestant divines during the last two centuries (Calv., Capp.,) laying great stress on the fact that nothing is said in the Law respecting either the imposition of the hands of the priest on the head of the lamb, or the bestowing of any portion of the flesh on the priest, have denied that it was a sacrifice in the proper sense of the word. They have been induced to take this view, in order to deprive the Romans of an analogical argument bearing on the Roman doctrine of the Lord's Supper. They affirmed that the lamb was sacerdotal, not sacrificium. But most of their contemporaries (Calv., Boc., Vitringa,) and nearly all modern critics, have held that it was in the strictest sense a sacrifice. The chief characteristics of a sacrifice are all distinctly present in it. It was offered in the holy place (Deut. xvi. 5, 6); the blood was sprinkled on the altar, and the fat was burned (2 Chr. xxx. 10, xxxiv. 11). Philo and Josephus commonly call it agnus ex ovo. The language of Ex. xxvi. 7, xxviii. 18, Num. ix. 7, Deut. xvi. 2, 5, together with 1 Cor. v. 7, would seem to decide the question beyond the reach of doubt.

As the original institution of the Passover in Egypt preceded the establishment of the priesthood and the regulation of the service of the tabernacle, it necessarily fell short in several particulars of the observance of the festival according to the fully developed ceremonial law (see I. 1). The head of the family slew the lamb in his own house, not in the holy place: the blood was sprinkled on the doorposts, not on the altar. But when the law was perfected, certain particulars were altered in order to assimilate the Passover to the accustomed order of religious service. It has been conjectured that the imposition of the hands of the priest was one of these particulars, though it is not recorded (Kurtz). But whether this was the case or not, the other changes which have been stated seem to be abundantly sufficient for the argument. It can hardly be doubted that the paschal lamb was regarded as the great annual peace offering of the family, a thank-offering for the existence and preservation of the nation (Ex. xiii. 14-16), the typical sacrifice of the elected and reputed children of the promise. It was peculiarly the Lord's own sacrifice (Ex. xxix. 18, xxxiv. 25). It was more ancient than the written Law, and called to mind that covenant on which the Law was founded. It returned in a new and peculiar form the expression of the sacredness of the whole people, and of the divine mission of the head of every family, according to the spirit of the old patriarchal priesthood. No part of the victim was given to the priest as in other peace-offerings, because the father was the priest himself. The custom, handed on from age to age, thus guarded from superstition the idea of a priesthood placed in the members of a single tribe, while it visibly set forth the promise which was connected with the deliverance of the people from Egypt. "Ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation." (Ex. xix. 6.) In this way it became a testimony in favor of domestic worship. In the historical fact that the blood, in later times sprinkled on the altar, had at first had its divinely appointed place on the lintels and door-posts, it was de-
clared that the national altar itself represented the
sanctity which belonged to the home of every Isra-
elite, not that only which belonged to the nation
as a whole.

A question, perhaps not a wise one, has been
raised regarding the purpose of the sprinkling of
the blood on the lintels and door-posts. Some
have considered that it was meant as a mark to
guide the destroying angel. Others suppose that
it was merely a sign to confirm the faith of the
Israelites in their safety and deliverance. Surely
nothing of these views can stand alone. The
sprinkling must have been an act of faith and
obedience which God accepted with favor.
Through faith (see e are told) Moses kept the
Passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that
destroyed the first-born should touch them (Heb.
xi. 28). Whatever else it may have been,
this was certainly an essential part of a sacrament,
of an "inhibited sign of grace and of God's good
will," expressing the mutual relation into which
the covenant had brought the Creator and the
creature. That it also denoted the purification of
the children of Israel from the abominations of
the Egyptians, and so had the accustomed signifi-
cance of the sprinkling of blood under the Law
(Heb. ix. 22), is evidently in entire consistency
with this view.

No satisfactory reason has been assigned for the
command to close the lamb four days before the
passchal supper. Kurtz (following Hofmann) tan-
cics that the four days signified the four centuries
of Egyptian bondage. As in later times, the rule
appears not to have been observed (see p. 2342);
the reason of it was probably of a temporary
nature.

That the lamb was to be roasted and not boiled,
was supposed to commemorate the haste of the
departure of the Israelites. Spencer observes,
on the other hand, that, as they had their cooking
vessels with them, one mode would have been as
expenditures as the other. Some think that, like
the dress and the posture in which the first Pass-
over was to be eaten, it was intended to remind
the people that they were no longer to regard
themselves as settled down in a home, but as a
host upon the march, roasting being the proper
military mode of dressing meat. In a concen-
trated point of view the lamb was to be roasted with
fire, the purifying element, because the meat was thus
left pure, without the mixture even of the water,
which would have entered into it in boiling. The meat
in its purity would thus correspond in signification
with the unleavened bread (see II, 3, (b)).

It is not difficult to determine the reason of the
command, "not a bone of him shall be broken." The
lamb was to be a symbol of unity; the unity of the
family, the unity of the nation, the unity of God with his
people whom He had taken into covenant with Himself.
While the flesh was divided into portions, so that each member of
the family could partake, the skeleton was left one and
entire to remind them of the bonds which united

dscriptions of different kinds were often attached.
Comp. Deut. vi. 9.

4 Especially Bochart and Rahr. The former says,
"Hoc signum Deo non datum sed Hebrews ut co con-
frati de libera tione certi sint."

5 So Rahr and most of the Jewish authorities.

6 Hupfeld imagines that bread without leaven, being
the simplest result of cooked grain, characterized the

them. Thus the words of the Law are applied to
the body of our Saviour, as the type of that still
higher unity of which He was himself to be the
author and centre (John xix. 36).

The same significance may evidently be attached
to the prohibition that no part of the meat should
be kept for another meal, or carried to another
house. The passchal meal in each house was to be
one, whole and entire.

(b.) The unleavened bread ranks next in impor-
tance to the passchal lamb. The notion has been
very generally held, or taken for granted, both by
Christian and Jewish writers of all ages, that it
was intended to remind the Israelites of the un-
leavened cakes which they were obliged to eat in
their hasty flight (Ex. xiii. 34, 39). But there is
not the least intimation to this effect in the sacred
narrative. On the contrary, the command was given
to Moses and Aaron that unleavened bread should
be eaten with the lamb. The circumstance occurred upon which this explanation is based.
Comp. Ex. xii. 8 with xii. 39.

It has been considered by some (Ewald, Winer,
and the modern Jews) that the unleavened bread
and the bitter herbs alike owe their meaning to
their being regarded as unpalatable food.

The expression "bread of affliction," עֲבֹדֶה אָפָק (Dent.
vii. 3), is regarded as equivalent at to fasting-bread,
and on this ground Ewald sacrifices something of
the character of a fast to the Passover. But this
seems to be wholly inconsistent with the pervading
joys nature of the festival. The bread of afflic-
tion was a thin bread which, in present days,
was commemorated, either in itself, or in common with
the other elements of the feast, the past afflication
of the people (Kühr, Kurtz, Hofmann). It should
not be forgotten that unleavened bread was not
peculiar to the Passover. The ordinary "meat-
offering" was unleavened (Lev. ii. 4, 5, vii. 12, x.
d. &c.), and so was the showbread (Lev. xxiv. 5-9).
The use of unleavened bread in the consecration
of the priests (Ex. xxix. 25), and in the offering
of the Nazarite (Num. vi. 19), is interesting in
relation to the Passover, as being apparently
connected with the consecration of the person.
On the whole, we are warranted in concluding
that unleavened bread had a peculiar sacrificial char-
acter, according to the Law, and it can hardly be
supposed that a particular kind of food should have
been offered to the Lord because it was insipid or
unpalatable.

It seems more reasonable to accept St. Paul's
reference to the subject (I Cor. v. 6-8) as furnish-
ing the true meaning of the symbol. Fermenta-
tion is decomposition, a dissolution of unity. This
must be more obvious to ordinary ears where the
leaven in common use is a piece of sour dough,
instead of the expediens at present employed in
this country to make bread light. The pure dry
biscuit, as distinguished from bread thus leavened,
would be an apt emblem of unchanged duration,
and, in its freedom from foreign mixture, of purity
also. If this was the accepted meaning among
old agricultural festivals which existed before the sacri-
ifice of the lamb was instituted.

7 The root יִגְרוֹס signifies "to make dry." Kurtz
thinks that dryness rather than sweetness is the idea
in יִגְרוֹס. But sweet in this connection has the
sense of uncorrupted, or incorruptible, and hence is
the Jews, "the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth" must have been a clear and familiar expression to St. Paul's Jewish readers. Bähr conceives that as the blood of the lamb figured the act of purifying, the getting rid of the corruptions of Egypt, the unleavened bread signified the abiding spiritual holiness of Israel.

(c) The bitter herbs are generally understood by the Jewish writers to signify the bitter sufferings which the Israelites had endured (Ex. i. 14). But it has been noticed by Aben Ezra that these herbs are a good and wholesome accompaniment for meat, and are now, and appear to have been in ancient times, commonly so eaten (see p. 2545).

(d) The offerings of the Omer, though it is obvious that part of the festival which is immediately connected with the course of the seasons, bore a distinct analogy to its historical significance. It may have denoted a deliverance from winter, as the lamb signified deliverance from the bondage of Egypt, which might well be considered as a winter in the history of the nation. Again, the consecration of the first-fruits, the first-born of the land, is an easy type of the consecration of the first-born of the Israelites. This seems to be contemnuated by Ex. xiii. 2-4, where the sanctification of the first-born, and the unleavened bread which figured it, seem to be emphatically connected with the time of year, Abib, the month of green ears.

4. No other shadow of good things to come contained in the Law can vie with the festival of the Passover in expressiveness and completeness. Hence we are so often reminded of it, more or less distinctly, in the ritual and language of the Church. Its outline, considered in reference to the great deliverance of the Israelites which it commemorated, and many of its minute details, have been appropriated as current expressions of the truths which

God has revealed to us in the fulness of times in sending his Son upon earth.

But it is not surprising that ecclesiastical writers should have pushed the comparison far, and excreed their fancy in the application of trifling or accidental particulars either to the facts of our Lord's life or to truths connected with it. But, keeping within the limits of sober interpretation indicated by Scripture itself, the application is singularly full and enlightening. The deliverance of Israel according to the flesh from the bondage of Egypt was always so regarded and described by the prophets as to render it a most apt type of the deliverance of the spiritual Israel from the bondage of sin into the glorious liberty with which Christ has made us free (see IV. 2). The blood of the first paschal lambs sprinkled on the door-ways of the houses has ever been regarded as the best defined foreshadowing of that blood which has redeemed, saved, and sanctified us (Heb. xi. 28). The lamb itself, sacrificed by the worshipper with out the intervention of a priest, and its flesh being eaten with a mixture as a symbol and emblem of the perfect of peace-offerings, the closest type of the atoning Sacrifice who died for us and has made our peace with God (Is. liii. 7; John i. 29; cf. the expression "my sacrifice," Ex. xxxiv. 25, also Ex. xii. 27; Acts viii. 32; 1 Cor. v. 7; 1 Pet. i. 18, 19). The ceremonial law, and the functions of the priest in later times, were indeed recognized in the sacrificial rite of the Passover; but the previous existence of the rite showed that they were not essential for the personal approach of the worshipper to God (see IV. 3. (a)); Is. lxi. 6; 1 Pet. ii. 5, 9). The unleavened bread is recognized as the figure of the state of sanctification which is the true element of the believer in Christ (1 Cor. v. 8). The haste with which the meal was eaten,
and the girt-up loin, the staves and the sandals, are fit emblems of the life of the Christian pilgrim, ever hastening away from the world towards his heavenly destination 4 (Luke xii. 39; 1 Pet. i. 13, ii. 11; Eph. v. 15; Heb. xi. 13).

It has been well observed by Kurtz (on Ex. xii. 38), that, at the very crisis when the distinction between Israel and the nations of the world was most clearly brought out (Ex. xi. 7), a "mixed multitude" went out from Egypt with them (Ex. xii. 38), and that provision was then made for all who were willing to join the chosen seed and participate with them in their spiritual advantages (Ex. xii. 41). Thus, at the very starting-point of national separation, was founded in the calling in of the Gentiles to that covenant in which all nations of the earth were to be blessed.

The offering of the Omer, in its higher significance as a symbol of the first-born, has been already noticed (IV. 3 (d)). But its meaning found full expression only in that First-born of all creation, who, having died and risen again, became "the first-fruits of the dead" (Col. xv. 20). As the first of the first-fruits, no other offering of the sort seems so likely as the Omer to have immediately suggested the expressions used (Rom. viii. 23, xi. 16; 1 John i. 18; Rev. xiv. 4).

The crowning application of the paschal rites to the truths of which they were the shadowy promises appears to be that which is afforded by the fact that our Lord's death occurred during the festival. According to the Divine purpose, the true Lamb of God was slain at nearly the same time as "the Lord's Passover," in obedience to the letter of the Law. It does not seem needful that, in order to give point to this coincidence, we should (as some have done) draw from it a priori argument in favor of our Lord's crucifixion having taken place on the 14th of Nisan (see III. 2, ii.). It is enough to know that our own Holy Week and Easter stand as the anniversary of the same great facts as were foreshadowed in those events of which the yearly Passover was a commemoration.

As compared with the other festivals, the Passover was remarkably distinguished by a single victim essentially its own, sacrificed in a very peculiar manner. 5 In this respect, as well as in the place it held in the ecclesiastical year, it had a formal dignity and character of its own. It was the representative festival of the year, and in its unique position it stood in a certain relation to circumcision as the second sacrament of the Hebrew Church (Ex. xii. 44). We may see this in what occurred at Gilgal, when Joshua, in renewing the Divine covenant, celebrated the Passover immediately after the circumcision of the people. But the nature of the relation in which these two rites stood to one another had not been as yet developed until its types were fulfilled, and the Lord's Supper took its place as the sacramental feast of the elect people of God. 6 Henpeck well observes: "En pub-

cherrimis mysteriorum nostrorum exempla: circum- quisque quidem baptismatis, sedicent significat gratiae divine et foederis cum Deo pacti, quo ad sancti- tatem populi sacri vocuum: Paschalis vero agnum et ritus, continuantque quippe gratiae divinae et ser- nam, nae suae gentium paschalis et paedagogii et cum Deo et cum coeteris populi sacri membriis communio usque renovatur et aetern, cerni Christi sacrae typus aptissimus."


8 Additional Literature. The art. Passover by C. P. Ginsburg in the 3d edition of Kittel's Cyc- col, of Bibl. Lit. deserves notice for its thorough- ness and the minuteness of its account of the later Jewish usages. Winer's art. Pascha in his Bibl. Recl. is carefully elaborated. The subject is treated in Herzog's Real-Encyk. by Vaihinger; the art. on Easter (Pasch. christl.) and the early paschal controversies is, however, by Steitz.

On the question respecting the Last Supper see the references to the literature under John, Gosp- ur. of, vol. ii. pp. 1417, 1438. Among the more recent writers on this subject the following are also worthy of notice: S. J. Andrews, Life of our Lord (N. Y. 1862), pp. 425-460. T. Lewin, to the coming of Elijah in their ordinary grace at meals, it is only on these occasions that their expectation of the harbinger of the Messiah is expressed by the formal observances. When a child is circumcised, an empty chair is placed at hand for the prophet to occupy. At the paschal meal, a cup of wine is poured out for him; and at an appointed moment the door of the room is solemnly set open for him to enter. (See note 6, p. 294-1.)
PASSOVER

Fossa Zacci (Lond. 1853). p. xxxi, ff., 1st. Wm. Milligan, arts. in the Contemporary Review for Aug. and Nov., 1853. Holtzmann, in Bunsen's Bibliothek, viii. 305-322 (1853). Elard, Wissensch. Krüdt. d. evang. Geschichte, 3rd Aufl. (1858), pp. 615-640. C. E. Caspari, Chron. geogr. Einl. in das Leben Jesu Christi (Hamb. 1862; pp. 164-165. Wieseler, Besprechung zu richtig zu verstehen der evangelischen d. evang. Geschichte (Gotth., 1863), pp. 230-283. Of these writers, Andrews maintains that there is no real discrepancy between the Synoptists and John, that they all place the crucifixion on the 15th of Nisan. Prof. Milligan holds the same opinion, contending that the paschal lamb might be eaten on any part of the day extending from the evening following the 14th of Nisan to the evening of the 15th, and thus finding no difficulty in John xvi. 28. But this view seems opposed to all our information respecting Jewish usage; see p. 2342, note c, and comp. Wieseler, Beilage, p. 246, note. Holtzmann reviews the literature of the question, and finds the difference between the Synoptists and John irreconcilable. Elard, who in the 3rd edition of his Wissensch. Krüdt. d. evang. Geschichte (1858) had been convinced by the arguments of Bleek that John places the crucifixion on the 14th of Nisan, has, in the 34th edition of this work, after a careful reexamination of the subject, reversed his conclusion. Maintaining that John wrote for those who were acquainted with the Synoptic Gospels, he discusses the supposition that it was his intention to correct the chronology of the first three Evangelists in respect to the last day of our Saviour's life, and endeavors to show that it is quite untenable. But supposing John to assume on the part of his readers a knowledge of the facts recorded by the Synoptists, the controverted passages in his Gospel present, as Elard thinks, little difficulty. According to Caspari, the Synoptists place the death of Jesus, in agreement with John, on the 14th of Nisan. By the "eating the Passover" of which they speak, he understands not the eating of the paschal lamb, but of the unleavened bread, on the evening with which the 14th of Nisan began, i.e. after the sunset of the 13th. In most respects his view agrees with that of Westcott, Introd. to the Study of the Gospels, pp. 333-341, Amer. ed. But the difficulties, both archaic in Wieseler's text (Berl. 1853) are still present. The first day of unleavened bread was not regarded as beginning with the evening which followed the 13th of Nisan, when we learn from the Mishna (Pesaḥ. 1, § 4), that leaven might be eaten on the 14th till 11 o'clock a.m. according to Rabbi Meir, or till 10 o'clock, according to Rabbis Jehudah, and it was not eaten before 5 o'clock a.m. and before 11 o'clock on that day. Wieseler defends with much learning and ability the view formerly presented by him in his Chronol. Synopsis der vier Evangelisten (1843), with which that of Robinson, Norton, Andrews, and Lewin essentially agree. See also his art. Zeitrechnung, neuerer Ansichten in Herzog's Real-Encycl. xxi. 550 ff. Bleek's Beilage zur Evangelien-Kritik (Berl. 1846) is still the best and fullest Wieseler discussion of the opposite view; see also Meyer's Komm. zu Evangel. des Johannes, 5th Aufl. (1869). A. * The Samaritans still observe the Passover on Jerizim, their sacred mount (John iv. 20), and with some customs, especially the offering of sacrificial, which the Jews have discontinued since the destruction of the Temple at Jerusalem. Some account of the ceremony cannot fail to interest the reader. Various travellers who have been present on the occasion have described the scene. We abbreviate for our purpose Dean Stanley's narrative of the commemoration, as witnessed by him in the company of the Prince of Wales and others, on the 13th of April, 1862. In that instance, for some reason, the Samaritans anticipated the 14th of Nisan by two days. On coming to the top of Gerizim the party found the little community of about 152 persons encamped near the summit of the mount. The women were shut up in tents; and the men were assembled on the rocky terrace. Most of the men were in ordinary dress; only about fifteen of the elders and six youths having any distinguishing sacred costume. About half an hour before sunset the men all gathered about a long trough dug out for the occasion, and, assuming the oriental attitude of devotion, commenced (led by the priest) reciting in a loud chant prayers, chiefly devoted to praises of the patriarchs. In a short time the six young men (who were men of age, in the opinion of the district) took six sheep into the midst of the assembly. Meanwhile the sun had nearly set: the recitation became more vehement: and the entire history of the exodus was chanted with furor rapiditatis. As soon as the sun had touched the western horizon, the youths, causing a moment to brandish their bright knives, suddenly threw the sheep on their backs and drew the knives across their throats. They then dipped their fingers in the blood of the victims, and stained slightly the noses and foreheads of the children. The animals were then fleeced and washed, two holes having been dug in the mountainside for that purpose. After kindling a fire in one of the holes nearest to the place of sacrifice, and while two eunuchs of water hung over it were boiling, the recitation continued, and bitter herbs wrapped in a strip of unleavened bread were passed among the assembly. After a short prayer, the youths again appeared, poured the boiling water over the sheep, and fleeced them. The right fore-legs and entrails of the animals were burnt, the liver carefully put back, and the victims were then split on two transverse stakes suggesting slightly the cruciform form. They were then thrown to the dogs, or to the hungry, upon which a fire had been kindled. Into this they were thrust, and a hurdle covered with wet earth placed over the mouth to seal up the oven. The sacrifice and preparations thus completed, the community retired. After about five hours, shortly after midnight, the feast began, to which the visitors found themselves admitted with reluc- tance. They were admitted on the Mount, and before a large assembly. In smoke and steam issued from it, and from the pit were dragged successively the blackened sheep, the outlines of their heads, ears, and legs yet visible. The bodies were then thrown upon mounds, and wrapped in them were hurried to the first trench, already mentioned, and laid upon them between two lines of Samaritans. Those before distinguished had their sacred costume on in addition to that given provided with shoes and staffs and girded with ropes. The recitation of prayers was recommenced, and continued till they suddenly seated themselves, after the Arab fashion, and commenced eating. The flesh was torn away piecemeal with their fingers, and rapidly and
PATARA

The ruins at Patara were once the site of a bustling and prosperous city, known for its location on the eastern end of the Lycian Way, a major trade route. The city was strategically located on the Lycus River and the Mediterranean Sea, making it a hub for commerce and trade. Patara was renowned for its beautiful temples, the most famous of which is the Temple of Apollo, dedicated to the god of the sun. The temple was considered one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World and was a significant pilgrimage site.

PATARA (Πατάρα) [Patara (sing.); the noun is plural], a Lyceian city of some considerable note. One of its characteristics in the heathen world was that it was devoted to the worship of Apollo, and was the seat of a famous oracle (Hor. Od. iii. 1, 64). Fellows says that the coin of all the districts around show the ascendency of the divinity. Patara was situated on the south-western shore of Lycia, not far from the left bank of the river Xanthus. The coast here is very mountainous and bold. Immediately opposite is the island of Kition.

Patara was practically the seaport of the city of Xanthus, which was ten miles distant (Appian, B. C. i. 51). These notices of its position and maritime importance introduce us to the present mention of the place in the Bible (Acts xxii. 1, 2). St. Paul was on his way to Jerusalem at the close of his third missionary journey. He had just come from Rhodes (v. 1); and at Patara he found a ship, which was on the point of going to Phoenicia (v. 2), and in which he completed his voyage (v. 3). This illustrates the mercantile connexion of Patara with both the eastern and western parts of the Levant. A road parallel to the Apostle's voyage is to be found in Liv. xxxvii. 16. There was no time for him to preach the gospel here, but still Patara has a place in ecclesiastical history, having been the seat of a bishop (Hierocl. p. 684). The old name remains on the spot, and there are still considerable ruins, especially a theatre, some baths, and a triple arch which was once the gates of the city. But sand hills are gradually concealing these ruins, and have blocked up the harbor. For fuller details we must refer to Boeckh's "Klio," on Patara, published by the Diététique Society, Fellows Lycia and Asia Minor, and the Travels in Asia Minor by Spratt and Forbes. [LYCIA; MYRA.]

J. S. H.

PATHÉS (Πάθες) [Patēs; Alex. Πάθος; Ov. Forctes]. The same as Ἰεροσόλυμα the Levite (1 Esdr. ix. 23; comp. Est. x. 23).

PATHÉROS (Πάθερος) [see below]: Πάθερος (Πάθωρος; Patroi, Patroos, Patrooses); gent. noun PATHÉSIS (Πάθεσις); Πάθροσποτανιά: Παθρόσποτανια; a part of Egypt, and a Mithraic tribe. That Patros was in Egypt admits of no question; we have to attempt to decide its position more fully. In the list of the Mithraizites, the Pathrosian occurs after the Naphthuhs and before the Cashinian; the latter being followed by the Thebaidians; by cashinian, and then by ecydian moring to their dwellings (Dext. xvii. 7), correspond exactly to the ancient Jewish law of the Passover.

The stoning of the children's foreheads (2 Chr. xxx. 16); the fleeing of the animals (2 Chr. xxxvi. 11); and the gibbing as if for a journey of only a few of the men (Ex. xii. 11), represent, without exactly imitating the corresponding portions of the ancient Jewish ritual. (See Stanley's Jewish Church, i. 539-557, and his Sermons in the East, etc., pp. 153-181.)

The ceremony among the Samaritans is said to be gradually assuming this merely representative character. The number of this singular people is rapidly diminishing, and probably ere long the observance of the Passover will be associated with Gerizim only as a tradition.

II.

PATARA (Πάτρα): [Patara (sing.); the noun is plural], a Lyceian city of some considerable note. One of its characteristics in the heathen world was that it was devoted to the worship of Apollo, and was the seat of a famous oracle (Hor. Od. iii. 1, 64). Fellows says that the coin of all the districts around show the ascendency of the divinity. Patara was situated on the south-western shore of Lycia, not far from the left bank of the river Xanthus. The coast here is very mountainous and bold. Immediately opposite is the island of Kition.

Patara was practically the seaport of the city of Xanthus, which was ten miles distant (Appian, B. C. i. 51). These notices of its position and maritime importance introduce us to the present mention of the place in the Bible (Acts xxii. 1, 2). St. Paul was on his way to Jerusalem at the close of his third missionary journey. He had just come from Rhodes (v. 1); and at Patara he found a ship, which was on the point of going to Phoenicia (v. 2), and in which he completed his voyage (v. 3). This illustrates the mercantile connexion of Patara with both the eastern and western parts of the Levant. A road parallel to the Apostle's voyage is to be found in Liv. xxxvii. 16. There was no time for him to preach the gospel here, but still Patara has a place in ecclesiastical history, having been the seat of a bishop (Hierocl. p. 684). The old name remains on the spot, and there are still considerable ruins, especially a theatre, some baths, and a triple arch which was once the gates of the city. But sand hills are gradually concealing these ruins, and have blocked up the harbor. For fuller details we must refer to Boeckh's Klio, on Patara, published by the Diététique Society, Fellows Lycia and Asia Minor, and the Travels in Asia Minor by Spratt and Forbes. [LYCIA; MYRA.]
for although it is mentioned in the prophecy against the Jews as a region where they dwelt after Migdol, Tahpanhes, and Noph, as though to the south, yet we are told that the prophet was answered by the Jews "that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros," as though Pathros were the region in which these cities were. We have, moreover, no distinct evidence that Jeremiah ever went into Upper Egypt. On the other hand, it may be replied that the cities mentioned are so far apart that either the prophet must have preached to the Jews in them in succession, or else have addressed letters or messages to them (comp. xxi.).

The notice by Ezekiel of Pathros as the land of the birth of the Egyptians seems to favor the idea that it was part of or all Upper Egypt, as the Thebais was probably inhabited before the rest of the country (comp. xlii. ii. 15); an opinion supported by the tradition that the people of Egypt came from Ethiopia, and by the 1st dynasty's being of Thinite kings.

Pathros has been connected with the Phathrite name, the Phathurite of Pliny (H. N. v. 9, § 47), in which Thebes was situate. The first form occurs in a Greek papyrus written in Egypt (Papyri aegyptii, Papyr. Anast. vid. Reuven, Lettres à M. Lebrun, 5 Let. p. 4, 30, ap. Parthey, Texte s. v.). This identification may be as old as the LXX.; and the Coptic version, which reads ΠΑΡΘΥΡΙΟΣ, ΠΑΣΙΟΤΡΙΟΣ, does not contradict it. The discovery of the Egyptian name of the town after which the name was called puts the inquiry on a safer basis. It is written ΠΑ-ΧΑΤ-ΗΕΡ, "the Abode of Hat-her," the Egyptian Venus. It may perhaps have sometimes been written Π-ΧΑ-ΗΑ-ΗΕΡ, in which case the P-II and T-II would have coincided in the Hebrew form, as did T-II in Capit. (Capit. t.) Such etymologies for the word Pathros as Π-ΕΤ-ΡΙΟΣ, "that which is southern," and for the form in the LXX., ΠΑΤΟΤΡΙΟΣ, "the southern (region)" (Gesen. Theo. s. v.), must be abandoned.

On the evidence here brought forward, it seems reasonable to consider Pathros to be part of Upper Egypt, and to trace its name in that of the Phathrite name. But this is only a very conjectural identification, which future discoveries may overthrow. It is spoken of with cities in such a manner that we may suppose it was but a small district, and (if we have rightly identified it) that when it occurs Thebes is specially intended. This would account for its distinctive mention.

R. S. P.

**PATHRUSIM.** [Pathros.]

**PATMOS (Πάτμος [Patmos].** Rev. 1. 9. Two recent and copious accounts, one by a German, the other by a French traveller, furnish us with very full information regarding this island. Ross visited it in 1841, and describes it at length (Reisen auf den griechischen Inseln des ägäischen Meeres, ii. 123-183). Guérin, some years later, spent a month there, and enters into more detail,

The points on which he touches are the traditions of Patmos, and its connection with the Apocalypse.

Patmos, Harbor, etc.

a * Dean Stanley visited Patmos in returning from his second visit to Palestine (1852). See his account of the visit, *Sermiones in the East,* etc., pp. 225-231.
PATRIARCHS

given place to the old classical name; and there is just one palm-tree in the island, in a valley which is called "the Saint's Garden" (α κύπερς τοῦ Ὑστατοῦ). Here and there are a few poor olives, also some cypress, and other trees in the same scanty proportion.

Patmos is divided into two nearly equal parts, a northern and a southern, by a very narrow isthmus, where, on the east side, are the harbor and the town. On the hill to the south, crowning a commanding height, is the celebrated monastery, which bears the name of "the John the Divine." Half-way up the slope is the cave where Nicetas, the government:

We enter the Icarian island, which is called Τηλίσσιον, an account of the Lord. One of them is attributed to Prochorus, an alleged disciple of St. John: the other is an abridgment of the same by Nicetas, Archbishop of Thessalonica. Various places in the island are incorporated in the legend, and this is one of its chief points of interest. There is a published Latin translation in the Bibliotheca Maxima Patrum (1677, tom. ii.), but with curious modifications, one great object of which is to disregard St. John's martyrdom from Ephesus (where the legend places it), and to fix it in Rome.

We have only to add that Patmos is one of the Sporades, and is in that part of the Aegean which is called the Icarian Sea. It must have been conspicuous on the right when St. Paul was sailing (Acts xx. 15, xxvi. 1) from Samos to Cos.

J. S. H.

PATRIARCHS. The name πατριάρχης is applied in the N. T. to Abraham (Heb. vii. 4), to the sons of Jacob (Acts vii. 8, 9), and to David (Acts ii. 29); and is apparently intended to be equivalent to the phrase πατήρ κυρίου in the "head" or "prince of a tribe," so often found in the T. O. It is used in this sense by the LXX in 1 Chr. xxiv. 31, xxvii. 22; 2 Chr. xxiii. 20, xxvi. 12. In common usage the title of patriarch is assigned especially to those whose lives are recorded in Scripture previous to the time of Moses. By the "patriarchal System" is meant that state of society which depended on the natural out of family relations, before the formation of nations properly so called, and the establishment of regular government; and by the "patriarchal dispensation" the communion into which God was pleased to enter with the families of Seth, Noah, and Abraham, before the call of the chosen people.

The patriarchal times are naturally divided into four centuries and post-diluvian periods.

1. In the former the Scripture record contains little except the list of the line from Seth, through

Enos, Cainan, Mahaleel, Jared, Enoch, Methuselah, and Lamech, to Noah; with the ages of each at their periods of generation and at their deaths. [Concord. xxv.,] To some extent patriarch is given the line of Cain; Enoch, Irad, Mahajah, Methuselah, Lamech, and the sons of Lamech, Jafal, Jothi, and Tubal-Cain. To the latter line are attributed the first signs of material civilization, the building of cities, the division of classes, and the knowledge of mechanical arts; while the only moral record of their history obscures by violence and idolatry. [Lamech.] In the former line the one distinction is their knowledge of the true God (with the constant recollection of the promised "seed of the woman") which is seen in its fullest perfection in Enoch and Noah; and the only allusion to their occupation (Gen. v. 29) seems to show that they continued a pastoral and agricultural race. The entire corruption, even of the chosen family of Seth, is traced (in Gen. vii. 14) to the union between "the sons of God" and "the daughters of men." (Heb. viii. 26.) This union is generally explained by the ancient commentators of a contact with supernatural powers of evil in the persons of fallen angels; most modern interpretation refers it to intermarriage between the lines of Seth and Cain. The latter is intended to avoid the difficulties attaching to the comprehension of the former view, which nevertheless is undoubtedly far more accurate with the usage of the phrase "sons of God" in the T. O. (comp. Job i. 6, xxvii. 7), and with the language of the passage in Genesis itself. (See Maitland's Early, Essay vi.)

One of the main questions raised as to the ante-diluvian period turns on the longevity assigned to the patriarchs. With the single exception of Enoch (whose departure from the earth at 965 years of age is exceptional in every sense), their ages vary from 777 (Lamech) to 696 (Methuselah). It is to be observed that this longevity disappears gradually after the Flood. To Shem are assigned 600 years; and thence the ages diminish down to Termelin (265 years), Abraham (175), Isaac (180), Jacob (147), and Joseph (110).* This statement of ages is clear and definite. To suppose, with some, that the name of each patriarch denotes a chin or family, and his age its duration, or, with others, that the word πατήρ (because it properly signifies "father") may, in spite of its natural and invariable usage for "year," denote a linear revolution instead of a solar one (i.e., a month instead of a year) in this passage, appears to be a mere evasion of the difficulty. It must either be accepted, as a plain statement of fact, or regarded as purely fabulous, like the legendary assemblage of immense ages to the early Indian or Babylonian or Egyptian kings.

The latter alternative is adopted without scruple by many of the German commentators, some of whom attempt to find such significance in the patriarchal names as to make them personify natural powers or human qualities, like the gods and demi-gods of mythology. It belongs of course to the

* The Hebrew text is here taken throughout: for variations in the LXX and the Samaritan Pentateuch, see CHRONOLOGY.

† It is clear enough that the year as in so many ancient accounts may be a lunar year of 324 or 324 1/4 days, or even a year of 10 months; but this makes no

real difference. It is possible that there may be some correction in the text, which may affect the numbers given; but the longevity of the patriarchs is noticed and commented upon, as a well-known fact, by Joseph (Gen. i. 3, § 2).
mythical view of Scripture, destroying its claim, in any sense, to authority and special inspiration.

In the acceptance of the literal meaning, it is not easy to say how much difficulty is involved. With our scanty knowledge of what is really meant by "dying of old age," with the certainty that very great effects are produced on the duration of life, both of men and animals, by even slight changes of habits and circumstances, it is impossible to say what might be a priori probable in this respect in the antediluvian period, or to determine under what conditions the process of continual decay and reconstruction, which sustains animal life, might be indefinitely prolonged. The constant attribution in all legends of a very great age to primordial men is at least as likely to be a distortion of fact, as a mere invention of fancy. But even if the difficulty were greater than it is, it seems impossible to conceive that a book, given by inspiration of God to be a treasure for all ages, could be permitted to contain a statement of plain facts, given undoubtedly, and with an elaborate show of accuracy, and yet so unaccordant with the fundamental faith and purpose as to bear on its great religious subject. If the Divine origin of Scripture be believed, its authority must be accepted in this, as in other cases; and the list of ages of the patriarchs be held to be (what it certainly claims to be) a statement of real facts.

2. It is in the post-diluvian periods that more is gathered as to the nature of the patriarchal history. It is at first general in its scope. The "covenant" given to Noah is one free from all condition, and fraught with natural blessings, extending to all alike: the one great command (against bloodshed) which marks it, is based on a deep and universal ground; the fulfillment of the blessing, "Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth," is expressly connected, first with an attempt to set up an universal kingdom round a local centre, and then (in Gen. x.) with the formation of the various nations by conquest or settlement, and with the peopling of all the world. But the history soon narrows itself to that of a single tribe or family, and afterwards torches the general history of the ancient world and its empires, only so far as it bears upon this. It is at last stage that the principle of the patriarchal dispensation is most clearly seen. It is based on the sacredness of family ties and paternal authority. This authority, as the only one which is natural and original, is inevitably the foundation of the earliest form of society, and is probably seen most perfectly in wandering tribes, where it is not affected by local attachments and by the acquisition of wealth. It is one, from the nature of the case, likely to be dependent on its sacredness than its power, and giving room for much exercise of freedom; and, as it extends from the family to the tribe, it must become less stringent and less concentrated, in proportion to its wider diffusion. In Scripture this authority is consecrated by an ultimate reference to God, as the God of the patriarch, the Father (that is) both of Him and his children. Not, of course, that the idea of God's Fatherhood carried with it the knowledge of man's personal communion with his nature (which is revealed by the Incarnation); it rather implied faith in his protection, and a free and loving obedience to his authority, with the hope (more or less assured) of some greater blessing from Him in the coming of the promised seed. At the same time, this faith was not allowed to degenerate, as it was prone to do, into an appropriation of God, as the mere tutelary God of the tribe. The Lord, it is true, suffers Himself to be called "the God of the patriarchs," but He also reveals Himself (and that emphatically, as though it were his peculiar title) as the "God Almighty" (Gen. xvii. 1, xxxviii. 11, xxxv. 11); He is addressed as the "Judge of all the earth" (xviii. 25), and as such is known to have intercourse with Pharaoh and Abraham (xii. 17, xx. 3-8), to hallow the priesthood of Melchizedek (xviii. 18-20), and to become the Father of Sodom and Gomorrah, of Islam, and of the nations. All this would confirm what the generality of the covenant with Noah, and of the promise of blessing to "all nations" in Abraham's seed must have distinctly taught, that the chosen family were, not substitutes, but representatives, of all mankind, and that God's relation to them was only a clearer and more perfect type of that in which He stood to all. Still the distinction and preservation of the chosen family, and the maintenance of the paternal authority, are the special purposes, which give a key to the meaning of the history, and of the institutions recorded. For this the birthright (probably carrying with it the priesthood) was reserved to the first-born, belonging to him by inheritance, yet not assured to him till he received his father's blessing; for this the sanctity of marriage was jealously and even cruelly guarded, as in Gen. xxxiv. 7, 13, 31 (Dinah), and in xxviii. 24 (Tamar), from the license of the world without; and all intermarriage with idolaters was considered as treason to the family and the God of Abraham (Gen. xxxvi. 31, 34, xxvii. 46 xxviii. 1, 4-9). Natural obedience and affection are the earthly virtues especially brought out in the history, and the sins which dwelt upon (from the irreverence of Holofernes) are all such as offend against these.

The type of character formed under it, is one imperfect in intellectual and spiritual growth, because not yet tried by the sunder temptations, or forced to contemplate the deeper questions of life; but it is one remarkably simple, affectionate, and free, such as would grow up under a natural authority, derived from God and centering in Him, yet allowed under its imperfections and limitations, such as are a foretaste of the nature, of the future revelation of God, and the future trials and development of man.

It is on this fact that the typical interpretation of its history depends, an interpretation sanctioned directly by the example of St. Paul (Gal. iv. 21-31; Heb. vii. 1-17), indirectly supported by other passages of Scripture (Matt. xxiv. 37-39; Luke xiv. 28-32; Rom. ix. 10-13, etc.), and instinctively adopted by all who have studied the history itself.

Even in the brief outline of the antediluvian period, we may recognize the main features of the history of the world, the division of mankind into the two great classes, the struggle between the power of evil and good, the apparent triumph of
the evil, and its destruction in the final judgment.
In the post-diluvian history of the chosen family, it is seen the distinction of the true believers, possessors of a special covenant, special revelation, and special privileges, from the world without. In it is therefore shadowed out the history of the Jewish nation and Christian Church, as regards the freedom of their covenant, the gradual unfolding of their revelation, and the peculiar blessings and temptations which belong to their distinctive position.

It is but natural that the unfolding of the character of the patriarchs under the Patriarchal age should have a typical interest. Abraham, as the type of a faith, both brave and patient, gradually and continuously growing under the education of various trials, stands contrasted with the lower character of Jacob, in whom the same faith is seen, tainted with deceit and selfishness, and needing therefore to be purged by disappointment and suffering. Isaac, in the passive gentleness and unblinking faith, which characterizes his whole life, and is seen especially in his willingness to be sacrificed by the hand of his father, and Joseph, in the more active spirit of love, in which he rejoiced to save his family and to forgive those who had persecuted and sold him, set forth the perfect spirit of sonship, and are seen to be types especially of Him, in whom above that spirit dwelt in all fullness.

This typical character in the hands of the mythical school is, of course, made an argument against the historical reality of the whole; those who recognize a unity of principle in God's dispensations at all times, will be prepared to find, even in their earliest and simplest form, the same features which are more fully developed in their later periods.

A. B.

* With reference to the individual patriarchs, the reader will consult the articles which treat of them under their respective names in the Dictionary. See also Hess, Gesch. der Patriarchen, 2 vols. (1786); the art. Patriarchen des A. Test., by J. P. Lange, in Herzog's Real-Encyk. xi. 192-200; Kurzt, Geschichte des A. Brauch, i. 129-314 (1651); Ewald, Gesch. der Völker Israel, 3d Amer. ed., ii. 412-519, or pp. 500-502, English translation; Stahler, The Patriarchs (Abrah, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, in his Jewish Church, i. 2-46 (1st ed.), ii. 1-31, 47-72 (1st ed.), iv. 117-142 (2d ed.), N. Y. 1864). The interesting articles on Heroes of Hebrew History by the Bishop of Oxford (Samuel Wilberforce), in Good Words for 1862, include the patriarchs.

II. PATROBAS (Πατροβάς: Petrosbas). A Christian at Rome to whom St. Paul sends his salutation (Rom. xvi. 14). According to late and uncertain tradition, he was one of the 70 disciples, became bishop of Patraoi (Pithec-Hyppol., De I. XV. apollec.), and suffered martyrdom together with Philologus on Nov. 4th (Estius). Like many other names mentioned in Rom. xvi., this was borne by at least one member of the emperor's household (Suet. Gall., 20; Martial, Jp. ii. 32, 3). Probably the name is a contraction, like others of the same termination, and stands for Πατροβάς (Patrosbas) (see Wief, Umt. Philologie).

W. E. B.

PATROCLUS or PATROCLUΣ (Πατροκλός: Petrouklos), the father of Neomed, the famous adversary of Judas Maccabeus (2 Macc. viii. 9).

* PATTERNS, as employed in Heb. ix. 23, confuses the sense of the passage. The Greek term is παροιμίας and may signify, indeed, pattern, or example (see John xii. 15; Heb. iv. 11), but denotes also figure, outline, copy. The latter must be understood here; for the expression there represents the "heavenly things" spoken of, which require no purificatioln, as themselves "the patterns" or archetypes, of which the earthl/ tabernacle and its appendances were the copies and not the reverse of this, as in the A. V., i.e. the earthly things, as "the patterns," at least, according to the present use of this expression. [TAFERNACHW.] The older versions (Tyndale, Cranmer, the Genevan) have more correctly "imilitudes." In Heb. viii. 5, "pattern" answers to τότος, and occurs in its proper sense.

II. PAUL (Παῦλος: Paulus), the Apostle of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles.

Original Authorities.—Nearly all the original materials for the life of St. Paul are contained in the Acts of the Apostles, and in the Pauline Epistles. Out of a comparison of these authorities the biographer of St. Paul has to construct his account of the really important period of the Apostle's life. The early traditions of the Church appear to have left almost untouched the space of time for which we possess those sacred and abundant sources of knowledge; and they aim only at supplying a few particulars in the biography beyond the points at which the narrative of the Acts begins and terminates.

The history and the epistles lie side by side, and are to all appearance quite independent of one another. It was not the purpose of the historian to write a life of St. Paul, even as much as the received name of his book would seem to imply. The book called the Acts of the Apostles is an account of the beginnings of the kingdom of Christ on the earth, a history which which St. Paul occupies in it is due to the important part which he bore in spreading that kingdom. As to the epistles, nothing can be plainer than that they were written without reference to the history; and there is no attempt in the Canon to combine them with it so as to form what we should call in modern phrase the Apostle's "Life and Letters." What amount of agreement, and what amount of discrepancy, may be observed between these independent authorities, is a question of the greatest interest and importance, and one upon which various opinions are entertained. The most extreme and acute criticism is ably represented by Dr. Brown of Tubingen,* who finds much opposition between what he holds to be the few authentic Pauline epistles and the Acts of the Apostles, that he pronounces the history to be an interested fiction. But his criticism is the very caricature of captiousness. We have but to imagine it applied to any history and letters of acknowledged authenticity, and we feel irresistibly how arbitrary and unhistorical it is. Putting aside this extreme view, it is not to

* In his Paulus der Apostel. 2 Aufl., Stuttgart 1845 [2e Auft., 1866].
be denied that difficulties are to be met with in reconciling completely the Acts and the received epistles of St. Paul. What the solutions of such difficulties may be, whether there are any direct contradictions, how far the apparent differences may be due to the purpose of the respective writers, by what means preserved to us may best be dovetailing together,—these are the various questions which have given so much occupation to the critics and expositors of St. Paul, and upon some of which it seems to be yet impossible to arrive at a decisive conclusion.

We shall assume the Acts of the Apostles to be a genuine and authentic work of St. Luke, the companion of St. Paul, and shall speak of the epistles at the places which we believe them to occupy in the history.

Prominent Points in the Life. — It may be well to state beforehand a few of the principal occurrences upon which the great work done by St. Paul in the world is seen to depend, and which therefore serve as landmarks in his life. Foremost of all is his Conversion. This was the main root of his whole life, out of which, as it were, all that is afterwards, all we may here specify, his Letters at Antioch. From there we pass to the First Missionary Journey, in the eastern part of Asia Minor, in which St Paul first assumed the character of the Apostle of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles. The Visit to Jerusalem, for the sake of settling the question of the relation of Gentile converts to the Jewish law, was a critical point, both in the history of the Church and of the Apostle. The introduction of the Gospel into Europe, with the memorable visits to Philippi, Athens, and Corinth, was the boldest step in the carrying out of St. Paul's mission. A third great missionary journey, chiefly characterized by a long stay at Ephesus, is further interesting from its connection with four ensuing episodes. This was immediately followed by the apprehension of St. Paul at Jerusalem, and his imprisonment at Caesarea. And the last event of which we have a full narrative is the Voyage to Rome.

The relation of these events to external chronology will be considered at the end of the article.

Soul of Tarsus, before his Conversion. — Up to the time of his going forth as an avowed preacher of Christ to the Gentiles, the Apostle was known by the name of Saul. This was the Jewish name which he received from his Jewish parents. But though a Hebrew of the Hebrews, he was born in a Gentile city. Of his parents we know nothing, except that his father was of the tribe of Benjamin (Phil. iii. 5), and a Pharisee (Acts xxii. 6), that he had acquired by some means the Roman franchise ("I was free born," Acts xxi. 28), and that he was settled in Tarsus. "I am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city." (Acts xxi. 39). Our attention seems to be specially called to this birthplace and early home of Saul by the repeated mention of it in connection with his name. It must be remembered that the Greek language with freedom and mastery in both speaking and writing; and the general tone and atmosphere of a cultivated community cannot have been without their effect upon his highly susceptible nature. At Tarsus also he learnt that trade of ἀγοράριον (Acts xviii. 3), at which he afterwards occasionally wrested with his own hands. There was a goat's-hair cloth called Ciliciam, manufactured in Cilicia, and largely used for tents. Saul's trade was probably that of making tents of this hair cloth. [TENTMAKER, Amer. ed.] It does not follow that the family were in the necessitous condition which such manual labor commonly implies: for it was a wholesome custom amongst the Jews, to teach every child some trade, though there might be little prospect of his depending upon it all his life.

When St. Paul makes his defense before his countrymen at Jerusalem (Acts xxii.), he tells them that though born in Tarsus, he had been "brought up" (ἀναγεγραμμένος) in Jerusalem. He must, therefore, have been yet a boy, when he was removed, in all probability for the sake of his education, to the Holy City of his fathers. We may imagine him arriving there perhaps at some age between 10 and 15, already a Hellenist, speaking Greek and familiar with the Greek version of the Scriptures, possessing, besides the knowledge of his trade, the elements of Gentile learning,—to be taught at Jerusalem "according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers." He learnt, he says, "at the feet of Gamaliel." He who was to resist so stoutly the insinuations of the Law, had for his teacher one of the most eminent of all the doctors of the law [σαμαίης]. It is singular, that on the occasion of his well-known intervention in the Apostolic history, the master's counsels of toleration are in marked contrast to the persecuting zeal so soon displayed by the pupil. The temper of Gamaliel himself was moderate and candid, and he was personally free from bigotry: but his teaching was that of the strictest of the Pharisaics, and bore its natural fruit when lodged in the ardent and thorough-going nature of Saul. Other fruits, besides that of a zeal which persecuted the Church, may no doubt be referred to the time when Saul sat at the feet of Gamaliel. A thorough training in the Scriptures and in the traditions of the elders

\[a\] * It is by no means certain (if that be meant in the text above) that Paul first introduced the Gospel into Europe. Writers on the book of Acts often make this statement (see Bambergarten's Apostelgeschichte, i 145). Philipppus was the first city in Europe where Paul himself preached; but in all probability Rome, had received the Gospel at an earlier period. This result was the more inevitable, because in addition to the general interest between that capital of the West, and the East, "strangers of Rome" (Acts ii. 10), i. e. Jews and Jewish proselytes, were present at Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost and heard the preaching of Peter. The Cretans too, who were present on this occasion, may have carried with them the seed of the word to Crete, from which sprung the churches of that island, of whose origin we have otherwise no information.

\[b\] The story mentioned by Jerome (Script. Exod. Cat. "Paulus") that St. Paul's parents lived at Gischala in Galilee, and that, having been born there, the infant Saul emigrated with his parents to Tarsus upon the taking of that city by the Romans, is inconsistent with the fact that Gischala was not taken until a much later time, and with the Apostle's own statement that he was born at Tarsus (Acts xxii. 3). His words in the speech before Agrippa (Acts xxvi. 4, 5), according to the received text, refer exclusively to his life at Jerusalem. But if we read, with the better authorities, εἰς τὴν ἔργαν, εἰς τήν ἐργαζόμενον. It may be speaking of the life he led amongst his own people at Tarsus or elsewhere, as well as of his residence at Jerusalem.
under an acute and accomplished master, must have done mind to exercise the mind of Saul, and to make him dwell at home in the subjects in which he was afterwards to be so intensely interested. And we are not at all bound to believe that, because his zeal for the Law was strong enough to set him upon persecuting the believers in Jesus, he had therefore experienced none of the doubts and struggles which, according to his subsequent testimony, it was the nature of the Law to produce. On the contrary, we can scarcely imagine these as absent from the spiritual life of Saul as he passed from both the the ungodly. For let us consider, oftener than not, men who have been tormented by inward struggles and perplexities. The pupil of Gamaliel may have been crushing a multitude of conflicts in his own mind when he threw himself into the holy work of exulting the new heresy.

Saul was yet "a young man" (Acts vii. 58), when the Church experienced that sudden expansion which was connected with the ordaining of the Seven appointed to serve tables, and with the special power and inspiration of Stephen. Amongst those who disputed with Stephen were some "of them of Cilicia." We naturally think of Saul as having been one of these, when we find him afterwards keeping the clothes of those suborned witnesses who, according to the Law (Deut. xix. 15), were to bear to each stone at the judgment. "Saul," says the sacred writer, significantly, "was consulting unto his death." The angelic glory that shone from Stephen's face, and the Divine truth of his words, failing to subdue the spirit of religions hatred now burning in Saul's breast, must have embittered and aggravated its rage. Saul was passing through a terrible crisis for a man of his nature. But he was not one to be moved from his stern purpose by the native remonstrance and tenderness which he must have been stifling within him. He was the most unshrinking and unrelenting of persecutors. "As for Saul, he made havoc of the Church, entering into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison" (Acts viii. 3). The same Converter. — The persecutor was to be converted. What the nature of that conversion was, we are now to observe. — Having undertaken to follow up the believers unto strange cities, Saul naturally turned his thoughts to Damascus, expecting to find, amongst the numerous Jewish residents of that populous city, some adherents of the way. (Acts ix. 13), and trusting, we must presume, to be allowed by the convivence of the governor to apprehend them. What befell him as he journeyed thither is related in detail three times in the Acts, first by the historian in his own person, then in the two addresses made by St. Paul at Jerusalem and before Agrippa. These three narratives are not repetitions of one another: there are differences between them which some critics choose to consider irreconcilable. Considering that the same author is responsible for all the accounts, we gain nothing, of course, for the authenticity of their statements by bringing them into agreement; but it seems pretty clear that the author himself could not have been conscious of any contradictions in the narratives. He can scarcely have had any motive for placing side by side inconsistent reports of St. Paul's version and that he should have admitted inconsistency on such a matter through mere carelessness, is hardly credible. Of the three narratives, that of the historian himself must claim to be the most historical: St. Paul's subsequent accounts were likely to be affected by the purpose for which he introduced them. St. Luke's statement is to be read in Acts ix. 3-19, where, however, the words "It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks," included in the Vulgate and English version, ought to be omitted. The sudden light from heaven; the voice of Jesus speaking to his persecutor; Saul struck to the ground, blinded, overcome; the three days' suspense: the coming of Ananias as a messenger of the Lord: and Saul's baptism; — these were the leading features, in the eyes of the historian, of the great event, and in these we must look for the chief significance of the conversion.

Let us now compare the historical relation with those which we have in St. Paul's speeches (Acts xxii. and xxxii.). The reader will do well to consider each in its place. But we have here to deal with the bare facts of agreement or difference. With regard to the light, the speeches add to what St. Luke tells us that the phenomenon occurred at mid-day, and that the light shone round, and was visible to Saul's companions as well as himself. The 2d speech says, that at the shining of this light, the whole company (we all) fell to the ground. This is not contradicted by what is said, ix. 7, "the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, for there is no emphasis on "stood," nor is the standing antithetical to Saul's falling down. We have but to suppose the others rising before Saul, or standing still afterwards in greater perplexity through not seeing or hearing what Saul saw and heard, to reconcile the narratives without forcing either. After the question, "Why persecutest thou me?" the 2d speech adds, "It is hard for thee to kick against the goads." Then both the speeches supply a question and answer — "I answered, who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest. In the direction to go into Damascus, and await orders there, the 1st speech agrees with Acts ix. But whereas according to that chapter the men with Saul "heard the voice," in the 1st speech it is said "they heard not the voice of him that spoke to me." It seems reasonable to conclude from the two passages, that the men actually heard sounds, but not, like Saul, an articulate voice. With regard to the visit to the city of Damascus, there is no collision between the 9th chapter and the 1st speech, the latter only attributing additional words to Ananias. The 2d speech ceases to give details of the conversion after the words, "I am Jesus, whom thou persecutest. But rise and stand on thy feet." St. Paul adds, from the mouth of Jesus, an exposition of the purpose for which He had appeared to him. It is easy to say that in ascribing these words to Jesus, St. Paul or his devoted reporter is violating the order and sequence of the earlier accounts. But, if we bear in mind the nature and purpose of St. Paul's address before Agrippa, we shall surely not suppose that he is violating the strict truth, when he adds to the words which Jesus spoke to him at the moment of the light and the speech, without interpolated any reference to a later occasion, that fuller exposition of the meaning of the crisis through which he was passing, which he was not to receive.
ill afterwards. What Saul actually heard from Jesus on the way as he journeyed, was afterwards interpreted, to the mind of Saul, into those definite expressions.

For we must not forget that, whatever we hold as to the external nature of the phenomena we are considering, the whole transaction was essentially, in any case, a spiritual communication. That the Lord Jesus manifested Himself as a Living Person to the man Saul, and spoke to him so that his very words could be understood, is the substantial fact declared to us. The purport of the three narratives is that an actual conversation took place between Saul and the Lord Jesus. It is remarkable that in none of them is Saul said to have seen Jesus. The grounds for believing that he did are the two expressions of Ananias (Acts ix. 17), "The Lord Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way," and (Acts xxii. 14), "That thou shouldest see the Just One," and the statement of St. Paul (1 Cor. xv. 8), "Last of all He was seen of me also." Comparing these passages with the narratives, we conclude, that either Saul had an apprehension of Jesus as the flash of light blinded him, or that the "seeing" was that apprehension of his presence which would go with a real conversation. How it was that Saul "saw" and "heard" we are quite unable to determine. That the light, and the sound or voice, were both different from any ordinary phenomena with which Saul and his companions were familiar is unquestionably implied in the narrative. It is also implied that they were specially significant to Saul, and not to those with him. We gather therefore that there were real outward phenomena, through which Saul was made inwardly sensible of a Presence revealed to him alone.

Externally there was a flash of light. Spiritually, "the light of the gospel of the glory of the Christ, who is the image of God," shone upon Saul, and convicted the darkness of the heart which had shut out Love and knew not the glory of the Cross. Externally Saul fell to the ground. Spiritually he was prostrated by shame, when he knew whom he had been persecuting. Externally sounds issued out of heaven. Spiritually the Crucified said to Saul, with tender remonstrance, "I am Jesus, why persecutest thou me?" Whether audible to his companions, or audible to the Lord only, the guilt of Saul's sins was apparent in the spirit the servant of Him whose name he had hated. He gave himself up, without being able to see his way, to the disposal of him whom he now knew to have vindicated his claim over him by the very sacrifice which formerly he had despised. The Pharisee was converted, once for all, into a disciple of Jesus the Crucified.

The only mention in the epistles of St. Paul of the outward phenomena attending his conversion is that in 1 Cor. xv. 8, "Last of all He was seen of me also." But there is one important passage in which he speaks distinctly of his conversion itself. Dr. Baer (Paulus, p. 64), with his readiness to find out discrepancies, insists that this passage represents quite a different process from that recorded in the Acts. It is manifestly not a repetition of what we have been reading and considering, but it is in the most perfect harmony with it.

In the Epistle to the Galatians (v. 15, 16) St. Paul has these words: "When it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by His grace, to reveal His Son in me, that I might preach Him among the Gentiles (ἐγκοινοποιήσας τὸν νῦν αἰτίον ἐν ἐμοί). What words could express more exactly than these the spiritual experience which occurred to Saul on the way to Damascus? The manifestation of Jesus as the Son of God is clearly the main point in the narrative. This manifestation was brought about through a removal of the veil of prejudice and ignorance which blinded the eyes of Saul to a Crucified Deliverer, conquering through sacrifice. And, whatever part the senses may have played in the transaction, the essence of it in any case must have been Saul's inward vision of a spiritual Lord close to his spirit, from whom he could not escape, whose every command he was hitherto obliged to obey in the Spirit.

It would be groundless to assume that the new convictions of that mid-day immediately cleared and settled themselves in Saul's mind. It is sufficient to say that he was then converted, or turned round. For a while, no doubt, his inward state was one of awe and expectation. He was being "led by the hand" spiritually by his Master, as well as bodily by his companions. Thus entering Damascus as a servant of the Lord Jesus, he sought the house of one whom he had perhaps, intended to persecute. Judas may have been known to his guest as a disciple of the Lord. a Certainly the fame of Saul's coming had preceded him; and Ananias, "a devout man according to the law," but a believer in Jesus, when directed by the Lord to visit him, wonders at what he is told concerning the notorious persecutor. He obeys, however: and going to Saul in the name of "the Lord Jesus, who had appeared to him in the way," he puts his hands on him that he may receive his sight and be filled with the Holy Ghost. Thereupon Saul's eyes are immediately purged and his sight is restored. "The same hour," says St. Paul (Acts xxii. 13), "I looked upon him. And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know His will, and see the sight of this Holy One. For thou shalt be His witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard." Every word in this address strikes some chord which we hear sounded again and again in St. Paul's epistles. The new convert is not, as it is so common to say, converted from Judaism to Christianity — the God of the Jewish fathers chooses him. He is chosen to know God's will. That will is manifested in the Righteous One. Him Saul sees and hears, in order that he may be a witness of Him to all men. The eternal will of the God of Abraham, that will be revealed in a Righteous Son of God; the testimony concerning Him, a Gospel to mankind: — these are the essentially Pauline principles which are declared in all the teaching of the Apostle, and illustrated in all his actions.

After the recovery of his sight, Saul received the

a * It seems improbable that this Judas was at that time a disciple. None of Saul's company were Christians, nor did they know that he had become a believer. Neither they, nor he, would probably know of a Christian family to which they could conduct him, nor would such a one have readily received him. He went, apparently, to his intended place of stopping, possibly a public house. It is probable that the host and the guest were both personally strangers to him. S. W.
washing away of his sins in baptism. He then broke his three days' fast, and was strengthened: an image, again, of the strengthening of his faint and hungering spirit through a participation in the Divine life of the Church of Damascus. He was not admitted into the fellowship of the disciples, and began without delay the work to which Ananias had designated him; and to the astonishment of all his hearers he proclaimed Jesus in the synagogues, declaring him to be the Son of God. This was the actual sequel to his conversion: he was to proclaim Jesus the Crucified, first to the Jews as their own Christ, afterwards to the world as the Son of the reigning God.

The narrative in the Acts tells us simply that he was occupied in this work, with increasing vigor, for many days," up to the time when imminent danger drove him from Damascus. From the Epistle to the Galatians (1: 17, 18) we learn that the many days were at least a good part of three years," and that Saul, not thinking it necessary to procure authority to preach from the Apostles that were before him, went after his conversion into Arabia, and returned from thence to Damascus. We know nothing whatever of this visit to Arabia; to what district Saul went, how long he stayed, or for what purpose he went there. From the antitheatrical way in which it is opposed to a visit to the Apostles at Jerusalem, we infer that it took place before he deliberately committed himself to the task of proclaiming Jesus as the Christ; and also, with some probability, that he was seeking seduction, in order that, by conferring "not with flesh and blood," but with the Lord in the Spirit, he might receive more deeply into his mind the commission given him at his conversion. That Saul did not spend the greater portion of the three years, at Damascus, seems probable, for these two reasons: (1) that the anger of the Jews was not likely to have borne with two or three years of such a life as Saul's now was without growing to a height; and (2) that the disciples at Jerusalem would not have been likely to mistrust Saul as they did, if they had heard of him as preaching Jesus at Damascus for the same considerable period. But it does not follow that Saul was in Arabia all the time he was not disputing at Damascus. For all that we know to the contrary he may have gone to Antioch or Tarsus or anywhere else, or he may have remained silent at Damascus for some time after returning from Arabia.

Now that we have arrived at Saul's departure from Damascus, we are again upon historical ground, and have the double evidence of St. Luke in the Acts, and of the Apostle in his 24 Epistle to the Corinthians. According to the former, the Jews lay in wait for Saul, intending to kill him, and watched the gates of the city that he might not escape from them. Knowing this, the disciples took him by night and let him down in a basket from the wall. According to St. Paul (2 Cor. xi. 32) it was the ethnarch under Aretas the king who watched for him, desiring to apprehend him. There is no difficulty in reconciling the two statements. We might similarly say that our Lord was put to death either by the Jews or by the Roman governor. There is modernity in ascertaining how an officer of king Aretas should be governing in Damascus, and why he should lead himself to the designs of the Jews. But we learn from secular history that the affairs of Damascus were, at the time, in such an unsettled state as to make the narrative not improbable.

Aretas. Having escaped from Damascus, Saul betook himself to Jerusalem, and there "assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple." In this natural but trying difficulty Saul was befriended by one whose name was henceforth closely associated with his. Barnabas became his sponsor to the Apostles and Church at Jerusalem, assuring them that — from some personal knowledge, we must presume — of the facts of Saul's conversion and subsequent behavior at Damascus. It is noticeable that the saying and hearing are still the leading features in the conversion, and the name of Jesus in the preaching. Barnabas declared how Saul had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how that he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. Barnabas' introduction removed the fears of the Apostles, and Paul "was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem." His Hellenistic education made him, like Stephen, a successful disputant against the "Greeks:" and it is not strange that the former persecutor was singled out from the other believers as the object of a murderer's hostility. He was therefore again urged to flee; and by way of Caesarea betook himself to his native city Tarsus.

In the Epistle to the Galatians St. Paul adds certain particulars, in which only a perverse and captious criticism could see anything contradictory to the facts just related. He tells us that his motive for going up to Jerusalem rather than anywhere else was that he might see Peter; that he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus; that he saw Peter and James the Lord's brother; and that afterwards he came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia remaining unknown by face, though well-known for his conversion, to the churches in Judaea which were in Christ. St. Paul's object in referring to this connection of his with those who were Apostles before him, was to show that he had never accepted his apostleship as a commission from them. On this point the narrative in the Acts entirely agrees with St. Paul's own earnest asseverations in his epistles. He received his commission from the Lord Jesus, and also mediate through Ananias. This commission

* Paul informs us, Gal. iv. 25, that one of the names of Simi in Arabia was Hagar. No other writer mentions such a name, and the Apostle may be supposed to have learned the fact during his visit to that country (Gal. i. 17). This contact between the two religions is not incidentally remarkable: it is difficult from Jerusalem to Cilicia, the one usually taken. Hence Paul, in the Epistle to the Galatians, as above, may have adhered to it from the force of association, though he went in fact first to Cilicia, and then made missionary excursions into Syria.
included a special designation to preach Christ to the Gentiles. Upon the latter designation he did not act, until circumstances opened the way for it. But he at once began to proclaim Jesus as the Christ to his own countrymen. Barnabas introduced him to the Apostles, not as seeking their sanction, but as bringing the name of Lord Jesus, and as having lately spoken already in his name. Probably at first, Saul’s independence as an Apostle of Christ was not distinctly thought of, either by himself or by the older Apostles. It was not till afterwards that it became so important; and then the reality of it appeared plainly from a reference to the beginning of his Apostolic work.

St. Paul at Antioch. — While Saul was at Tarsus, a movement was going on at Antioch, which raised to a new importance second only to that of Jerusalem itself in the early history of the Church. In the life of the Apostle of the Gentiles Antioch claims a most conspicuous place. It was there that the preaching of the Gospel to the Gentiles first took place. And it seems almost certain that it was afterwards propagated. Its geographical position, its political and commercial importance, and the presence of a large and powerful Jewish element in its population, were the more obvious characteristics which adapted it for such a use. There came to Antioch, when the persecution which arose about Stephen scattered upon their different routes the disciples who had been assembled at Jerusalem, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, eager to tell all who would hear them the good news concerning the Lord Jesus. Until Antioch was reached, the word was spoken “to none but unto Jews only” (Acts xi. 19). But here the Gentiles also (οἱ ἐξ Αἰλαμπροῦς) — not, as in the A. V., “the Greeks,” — were amongst the hearers of the word. [See note 6, vol. ii. p. 967.] A great number believed; and when this was reported at Jerusalem, Barnabas was sent on a special mission to Antioch.

As the work grew under his hands, and a much people was added unto the Lord, Barnabas felt the need of help, and went himself to Tarsus to seek Saul. Possibly at Damascus, certainly at Jerusalem, he had been a witness of Saul’s energy and devotedness, and skill in disputation. He had been drawn to him by the bond of a most brotherly affection. He therefore longed for him as a helper, and succeeded in bringing him to Antioch. There they labored together unremittingly for “a whole year,” mixing with the constant assemblies of the believers, and “teaching much people.” All this time, as St. Luke would give us to understand, Saul was subordinate to Barnabas. Until “Saul” became “Paul,” we read of “Barnabas and Saul” (Acts xi. 31; xii. 25; xiii. 2. 7). Afterwards the order changes to “Paul and Barnabas.” It seems reasonable to conclude that there was no marked peculiarity in the teaching of Saul during the Antioch period. He held and taught, in common with the other Jewish believers, the simple faith in Jesus the Christ, crucified and raised from the dead. Nor did he ever afterwards depart from the simplicity of this faith. But new circumstances stirred up new questions; and then it was to Saul of Tarsus that it was given to see, more clearly than any others saw, those new applications of the old truth, those deep and world-wide relations of it, with which his work was to be permanently associated. In the mean time, according to the usual method of the Divine government, facts were silently growing, which were to suggest and occasion the future developments of faith and practice, and of these facts the most conspicuous was the unprecedented accession of Gentile proselytes at Antioch.

An opportunity soon occurred, of which Barnabas and Saul availed themselves for spreading the affections of these new disciples towards their brethren at Jerusalem, and for knitting the two communities together in the bonds of practical fellowship. A manifest impulse from the Holy Spirit began this work. There came “prophets” from Jerusalem to Antioch: “and there stood up one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world.” The “prophets” who now arrived may have been the Simeon and Lucius and Manaen, mentioned in xiii. 1, besides Agabus and others. The prediction of the dearth need not have been purposeless; it would naturally have a direct reference to the needs of the poorer brethren and the duty of the richer. It is obvious that the耸fully and perseveringly upon the face of the coming famine. For the disciples at Antioch determined to send contributions immediately to Jerusalem; and the gift was conveyed to the elders of that church at Jerusalem and perhaps of the churches in Judea, Acts xii. 25] by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. The time of this dearth is vaguely designated in the Acts as the reign of Claudius. It is ascertained from Josephus’s history, that a severe famine did actually prevail in Judea, and especially at Jerusalem, at the very time fixed by the event recorded in Acts xii., the death of Herod Agrippa. This was in A. D. 44.

It could not have been necessary for the mere safe conduct of the contribution that Barnabas and Saul should go in person to Jerusalem. We are bound to see in the relations between the Mother-Church and that of Antioch, of which this visit is illustrative, examples of the deep feeling of the necessity of union which dwelt in the heart of the early Church. The Apostles did not go forth to teach a system, but to enlarge a body. The Spirit which directed and furthered their labors was essentially the Spirit of fellowship. By this Spirit Saul of Tarsus was being practically trained in strict cooperation with his elders in the Church. The habits which he learnt now were to aid in guarding him at a later time from supposing that the independence which he was bound to claim, should involve the slightest breach or loosening of the bonds of the universal brotherhood.

Having discharged their errand, Barnabas and Saul returned to Antioch, bringing with them another helper, John surnamed Mark, sister’s son to Barnabas. [Sister’s Son, Amer. ed.] The work of prophecying and teaching was resumed. Several of the oldest and most honored of the believers in Jesus were expounding the way of God and organizing the Church in that busy metropolis. Travellers were incessantly passing to and fro. Antioch was in constant communication with Syria, with Cilicia, with Cyprus, with all the neighboring countries. The question must have forced itself upon hundreds of the “Christians” at Antioch, “What is the meaning of this faith of ours, of this baptism, of this incorporation, of this kingdom of the Son of God, for the world?” The Gospel is not for Judea alone: here are we called by it at Antioch. Is it meant to stop here?” The Church
was pregnant with a great movement, and the time of her delivery was at hand. We forget the whole method of the Divine work in the nurture of the church, and without the leading of the Holy Ghost, do not understand any theoretical suddenness, and disconnect them from the thoughts which were brooding in the minds of the disciples. At every point we find both circumstances and inward reasonings preparing the crisis. Something of direct expectation seems to be implied in what is said of the leaders of the church at Antioch, that they were obeying the Lord, and fasting; when the Holy Ghost spoke to them. Without doubt they knew it for a seal set upon previous surmises, when the voice came clearly to the general mind, "Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work wherewith I have called them." That "work" was partially known already to the Christians of Antioch: who could be so fit for it as the two brothers in the faith and in mutual affection, the son of exhortation, and the highly accomplished and undaunted convert who had from the first been called a chosen vessel, to bear the name of the Lord before the Gentiles, and kings, and the people of Israel? When we look back, from the higher ground of St. Paul's apostolic activity, to the years that passed between the foundation of the church and the beginning of the missionary journey, we cannot observe without reverence the patient humility with which Saul waited for his Master's time. He did not say for once only, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?" Obedience to Christ was then and ever his ruling principle. Submitting, as he believed, to his Lord's direction, he was content to work for a long time as the subordinate colleague of his seniors in the faith. He was thus the better prepared, when the call came, to act with the authority which that call conferred upon him. He left Antioch, however, still the second to Barnabas. Everything was done with orderly gravity in the sending forth of the two missionaries. Their brethren, after fasting and prayer, laid their hands on them, and so they departed.

The first Missionary Journey. — Much must have been bid from Barnabas and Saul as to the issues of the journey on which they embarked. But one thing was clear to them, that they were sent forth to speak the word of God. They did not go in their own name or for their own purposes: they were instruments for uttering what the Eternal God Himself was saying to men. We shall find in the history a perfectly definite representation of what St. Paul announced and taught as he journeyed from city to city. But the first characteristic feature of his teaching was the absolute conviction that he was only the bearer of a heavenly message. It is idle to discuss St. Paul's "character or views without recognizing this fact. We are compelled to think of him as of a man who was capable of cherishing such a conviction with perfect assurance. We are bound to hear in mind the unshakeable influence which that conviction must have exerted upon his nature. The writer of the Acts proceeds upon the same assumption. He tells us that as soon as Barnabas and Saul reached Cyprus, they began to "announce the word of God." The second fact to be observed is, that for the present they delivered their message in the synagogues of the Jews only. [St. Mark's, Amer. ed.] They trod the old path till they should be drawn out of it. But when they had gone through the island from Salamis to Paphos, they were called upon by the Spirit of God and to an apostolic work. [St. Paul, Barnabas, and Sergius, the proconsul. This Roman officer, like so many of his countrymen, had already come under the influence of Jewish teaching; but it was in the corrupt form of magical pretensions, which thrive so luxuriantly upon the godless credulity of that age. A Jew, named Barjesus, or Elymas, a magos and false prophet, had attached himself to the proconsul, and had no doubt interested his mind, for he was an intelligent man, with what he had told him of the history and hopes of the Jews. [Elymas.] Accordingly, when Sergius Paulus heard of the strange teachers who were announcing to the Jews the advent of their true Messiah, he wished to see them, and sent for them. The impostor, instinctively hating the Apostles, and seeing his influence over the proconsul in danger of losing, did what he could to withstand them. Then Saul, "who is also called Paul," denouncing Elymas in remarkable terms, declared against him God's sentence of temporary blindness. The blindness immediately falls upon him; and the proconsul, moved by the scene and persuaded by the teaching of the Apostle, becomes a believer. There is a singular parallelism in several points between the history of St. Paul and that of St. Peter in the Acts. Baur presents it in a highly effective form (Paulus, p. 314, &c.), to support his theory of the composition of this book; and this is one of the services which he has incidentally rendered to the full understanding of the early history of the Church. Thus St. Paul's discomfiture of Elymas reminds us of St. Peter's denunciation of Simon Magnus. The two incidents bring strongly before us one of the great adverse elements with which the Gospel had to contend in that age. Everywhere there were counterfeiters of the spiritual powers which the Apostles claimed and put forth. It was necessary for the preachers of Christ, not so much to prove themselves stronger than the magicians and soothsayers, as to guard against being confounded with them. One distinguishing mark of the true servants of the Spirit would be that of not troubling upon their spiritual powers (Acts viii. 20). Another would be that of shunning every sort of concealment and artifice, and courting the daylight of open truth. St. Paul's language to Elymas is straightforwardly directed to the refutation of the tricks of the religious impostors. The Apostle, full of the true Holy Ghost, looked steadily on the deceiver, spoke in the name of a God of light and righteousness and straightforward ways, and put forth the power of that God for the vindication of truth against delusion. The punishment of Elymas was itself symbolical, and conveyed "teaching of the Lord." He had chosen to create a spiritual darkness around him; and now there fell upon him a mist and a darkness, and he went about, seeking some one to lead him by the hand. If on reading this account we refer to St. Peter's reproof of Simon Magnus, we shall be struck by the differences as well as the resemblance which we shall observe. But we shall undoubtedly gain a stronger impression of the part taken by the Apostle in this work, namely, the conflict to be waged between the Spirit of Christ and of the Church, and the evil spirits of a dark superstition to which men were surrendering themselves as slaves. We shall feel the worth and power of that
Paul and open temper in which alone St. Paul would commend his cause; and in the conversion of Sergius Paulus we shall see an exemplary type of many victories to be won by the truth over falsehood.

This point is made a special crisis in the history of the Apostle by the writer of the Acts. Saul now becomes Paul, and begins to take precedence of Barnabas. Nothing is said to explain the change of name. No reader could resist the temptation of supposing that there must be some connection between Saul's new name and that of his distinguished Roman convert. But on reflection it does not appear probable that he either had wished, or have consented to change his own name for that of a distinguished convert. If we put Sergius Paulus aside, we know that it was exceedingly common for Jews to bear, besides their own Jewish name, another borrowed from the country with which they had become connected. (See Courtyearc and Howson, I., 163, for full illustrations.) Thus Paul we have Simeon also named Niger, Barnabas also named Justus, John also named Marcus. There is no reason therefore why Saul should not have borne from infancy the other name of Paul. In that case he would be Saul amongst his own countrymen, Paulus amongst the Gentiles. And we must understand St. Luke as wishing to mark strongly the transition point between Saul's activity amongst his own countrymen, and his new labors as the Apostle of the Gentiles, by calling him Saul only, during the first, and Paul only afterwards.\(^a\)

The conversion of Sergius Paulus may be said, perhaps, to mark the beginning of the work amongst the Gentiles; otherwise, it was not in Cyprus that any change took place in the method hitherto followed by Barnabas and Saul in preaching the Gospel. Their public addresses were as yet confined to the synagogues; but it was soon to be otherwise. From Paphos, "Paul and his company" set sail for the mainland, and arrived at Perga in Pamphylia, where the heart of their companion John failed him, and he returned to Jerusalem. [PERGA.] From Perga they travelled on to a place, obscure in secular history, but most memorable in the history of the kingdom of Christ. Antioch in Pisidia. [ANTIOCH IN PISIDIA.] Here "they went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down." Small as the place was, it contained its colony of Jews, and with them proselytes who worshipped the God of the Jews. The degree to which the Jews had spread and settled themselves over the world, and the influence they had gained over the more respectable of their Gentile neighbors, and especially over the women of the better class, are facts difficult to appreciate justly, but proved by undoubted evidence, and very important for us to bear in mind. This Pisidian Antioch may have been more Jewish than most similar towns, but it was not more so than many of much greater size and importance. What took place here in the synagogue and in the city is interesting to us not only on account of its bearing on the history, but also because it represents more or less exactly what afterwards occurred in many other places.

It cannot be without design that we have single but detailed examples given us in the Acts, of the various kinds of addresses which St. Paul used to deliver in appealing to his different audiences. He had to address himself, in the course of his missionary labors, to Jews, knowing and receiving the Scriptures, to ignorant barbarians; to cultivated Greeks; to nobis enraged against himself personally; to magistrates and kings. It is an invaluable help in studying the Apostle and his work, that we have specimens of the tone and the arguments he was accustomed to use in all these situations. These will be noticed in their places.

In what he said at the synagogue in Antioch, we recognize the type of the addresses in which he would introduce his message to his Jewish fellow-countrymen.

The Apostles\(^b\) of Christ sat still with the rest of the assembly, whilst the Law and the Prophets were read. They and their audience were united in reverence for the sacred books. Then the rulers of the synagogue sent to invite them, as strangers but brethren, to speak any word that might be in them to the people. Paul stood up, and with his hand, he spoke. — The speech is given in Acts xiii. 16-41. The characteristics we observe in it are these. The speaker begins by acknowledging "the God of this people Israel." He ascribes to him the calling out of the nation and the conduct of its subsequent history. He touches on the chief points of that history up to the reign of David, whom he brings out into prominence. He then names Jesus as the promised Son of David. To convey some knowledge of Jesus to the minds of his hearers, he recounts the chief facts of the gospel history; the preparatory preaching and baptism of John (of which the rumor had spread perhaps to Antioch); the condemnation of Jesus by the rulers "who knew neither him nor the prophets," and his resurrection. That resurrection was declared to be the fulfillment of all God's promises of life, given to the fathers. Through Jesus, therefore, is now proclaimed by God Himself the forgiveness of sins and full justification. The Apostle concludes by drawing from the prophets a warning against unbelief. If this is an authentic example of Paul's preaching, it was impossible for Peter or John to start more exclusively from the Jewish element and promises than did the Apostle of the Gentiles. How entirely this discourse resembles those of St. Peter and of Stephen in the earlier chapters of the Acts! There is only one specially Pauline touch in the whole, — the words in ver. 39, "By Him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not which he had been called, "being filled with the Holy Ghost," nor for the first time, but in a special sense. With the divine afflatus upon him, he addressed the sorer with the authority of an apostle of the Lord, and with a supernatural effect. This attestation of his apostolic commission would naturally be deleterious with Barnabas, and may account for the quiet assumption, with the new name, by his associate, of the leadership from this point.

S.

\(^a\) A little more prominence should probably be given here to the occurrence with which this change of name is associated, and to the communication of spiritual power which seems to have marked the transfer of precedence in the joint mission. The uniting of Elymas with blindness was the first miracle which the Apostle wrought; and miracles were the acknowledged credentials or "signs of an apostle." (2 Cor. xii. 12.) At this juncture he appears to have received a special consecration to the apostleship to

\(^b\) See APOSTLE on the use of this title.
be justified by the law of Moses." — Evidently foisted in," says Baur (p. 103), who thinks we are dealing with a mere fiction, "to prevent the speech from appearing Petrine, and to give the Pauline air." Certainly, it sounds like an echo of the epistles to the Romans and Galatians. But is there therefore the slightest incongruity between this and the other parts of the address? Does not that "forgiveness of sins" which St. Peter and St. Paul proclaimed with the most perfect agreement, connect itself naturally, in the thoughts of one exercised by the law as St. Paul had been, with justification not by the law but by grace? If we suppose that Saul had accepted just the faith which the older Apostles held in Jesus of Nazareth, the Messian of the Jews, crucified and raised from the dead according to the teaching of the prophets, and in the remission of sins through him confirmed by the gift of the Holy Ghost; and that he had also had these experiences, not known to the older Apostles, of which we see the working in the epistles to the Romans and the Galatians; this speech, in all its parts, is precisely what we might expect: this is the very teaching which the Apostle of the Gentiles must have everywhere and always set forth, when he was speaking "a God's word" for the first time to an assembly of his fel-low-countrymen.

The discourse thus epitomized produced a strong impression; and the hearers (not "the Gentiles") requested the Apostle to repeat their message on the next Sabbath. During the week so much interest was excited by the teaching of the Apostles, that on the Sabbath day "almost the whole city came together, to hear the word of God." It was this concern of the Gentiles which appears to have first awakened the minds of the Jews from what they had heard. They were filled with envy. They probably felt that there was a difference between those efforts to gain Gentile proselytes in which they had themselves been so successful, and this new preaching of a Messiah in whom a justification which the law could not give was offered to men. The eagerness of the Gentiles to hear may have confirmed their instinctive apprehensions. The Jewish enmity once roused became a power of deadly hostility to the Gospel; and these Jews at Antioch set themselves to oppose bitterly the words which Paul spoke. We have here, therefore, a new phrase in the history of the Gospel. In these foreign countries it is not the Cross or Nazareth which is most immediately repulsive to the Jews in the proclaiming of Jesus. It is the wound given to Jewish importance in the association of Gentiles with Jews as the receivers of the good tidings. If the Gentiles had been asked to become Jews, no offense would have been taken. But the proclamation of the Christ could not be thus governed and restrained. It overlapped, by its own force, these narrowing methods. It was felt to be addressed not to one nation only, but to mankind.

The new oppositions brought out new action on the part of the Apostles. Rejected by the Jews, they became bold and outspoken, and turned from them to the Gentiles. They remembered and declared what the prophets had foretold of the enlightening and deliverance of the whole world.

In speaking to the Gentiles, therefore, they were simply fulfilling the promise of the Covenant. The gift, we observe, which the Jews were depriving themselves, and which the Gentiles who were accepting, is described as "eternal life" σωτηρίαν (σωτηρίαν). It was the life of which the risen Jesus was the fountain, which Peter and John had declared at Jerusalem, and of which all acts of healing were set forth as signs. This was now poured out largely upon the Gentiles. The word of the Lord was published widely, and had much fruit. Henceforth, Paul and Barnabas knew it to be their commission,—not the less to present their message to Jews first; but in the absence of an adequate Jewish medium to deal directly with the Gentiles. But this expansion of the Gospel work brought with it new difficulties and dangers. At Antioch now, as in every city afterwards, the unbelieving Jews used their influence with their own adherents among the Gentiles, and especially the women of the higher class, to persuade the authorities or the populace to persecute the Apostles, and to drive them from the place.

With their own spirits raised, and amidst much enthusiasm of their disciples, Paul and Barnabas now travelled on to Iconium, where the occurrences at Antioch were repeated, and from thence to the Lycaonian country which contained the cities Lystra and Derbe. Here they had to deal with uncivilized heathens. At Lystra the healing of a cripple took place, the narrative of which runs very parallel to the account of the similar act done by Peter and John at the gate of the Temple. The agreement becomes closer, if we insert here, with Laechmann, before "Stand upright on thy feet," the words "I say unto thee in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ." The parallel leads us to observe more distinctly that every messenger of Jesus Christ was a herald of life. The spiritual life—the σωτηρία—which was of faith, is illustrated and expounded by the invigoration of impotent limbs. The same truth was to be conveyed to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the heathens of Ly-coinia. The act was received naturally by these pagans. They took the Apostles for gods, calling Barnabas, who was of the more imposing presence, Zeus (Jupiter), and Paul, who was the chief speaker, Hermes (Mercurius). This mistake, followed up by the attempt to offer sacrifices to them, gives occasion to the recording of an address, in which we see a type of what the Apostles would say to an ignorant pagan audience. [LYSTRA, Aner, ed.] As the Scriptures, reference to the God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, would have been out of place. The Apostles name the Living God, who made heaven and earth and the sea and all things therein, the God of the whole world and all the nations in it. They declare themselves to be his messengers. They expatriz upon the tokens of Himself which the Father of glory had not withheld, in that He did them good, sending rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, the supporters of life and joy. They protest that in restoring the cripple they had only acted as instruments of the Living God. They themselves were not gods but human beings of like passions with the Lycaonians. The Living God was now manifestly excited against a sect who were represented as them by the crafty Jews as hostile to their faith (See Acts xii. 50, and xvi. 4.)

a. * The best copies omit πάντα after ἐνγέμσαν.

b. * These women of the higher class were Gentile proselytes who had embraced Judaism, and could be taken to be the broken vessels of Israel, and therefore capable of receiving the Gospel.
Further, the visit to Jerusalem, is the 3d mentioned in the Acts, after Saul’s conversion in Galatians it is apparently mentioned as the 2d. Supposing this sense of incompatibility to remain, the reader will go on to inquire whether the visit to Jerusalem mentioned in Galatians coincides better with any other mentioned in the Acts,—as the 2d (xii. 30) or the 4th (xviii. 22). He will, in all probability, conclude without hesitation that it does not. Another view will remain, that St. Paul refers to a visit not recorded in the Acts at all. This is a perfectly legitimate hypothesis; and it is recommended by the vigorous sense of Paley. But where are we to place the visit? The only possible place for it is some short time before the visit of ch. xv. But it can scarcely be denied, that the language of ch. xv. decidedly implies that the visit there recorded was the first paid by Paul and Barnabas to Jerusalem, after their great success in preaching the Gospel amongst the Gentiles.

We suppose the reader, therefore, to recur to his first impression. He will then have to ask himself, “Granting the considerable differences, are there after all any plain contradictions between the two narratives, taken to refer to the same occurrences? The answer must be, “There are no plain contradictions.” And this will be perceived to be a very weighty fact. When it is recognized, the resemblances first observed will return with renewed force to the mind.

We proceed then to combine the two narratives. Whilst Paul and Barnabas were staying at Antioch, “certain men from Judea” came there and taught the brethren that it was necessary for the Gentile converts to be circumcised. This doctrine was vigorously opposed by the two Apostles, and it was determined that the question should be referred to the Apostles and elders at Jerusalem. Paul and Barnabas themselves, and certain others, were selected for this mission. In Gal. ii. 2, St. Paul says that he went up “by revelation” (κατά ἀνάκαθησιν), so that we are to understand him as receiving a private intimation from the Divine Spirit, as well as a public commission from the Church at Antioch. On their way to Jerusalem, they announced to the brethren in Phœnicia and Samaria the conversion of the Gentiles: and the news was received with great joy. “When they came to Jerusalem, they were received by the Church, and by the Apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them” (Acts xvi. 4). St. Paul adds that he communicated his views “privately to them which were of reputation,” through anxiety as to the success of his work (Gal. ii. 2). The Apostles and the Church in general, it appears, would have raised no difficulties; but certain believers who had been Pharisees thought fit to maintain the same doctrine which had caused the disturbance at Antioch. In either place, St. Paul would not give way to such teaching for a single hour (Gal. ii. 5). It became necessary, therefore, that he should declare to the community what would be come to upon the question. The Apostles and elders came together, and there was much disputing. Arguments would be used on both sides; but when the persons of highest authority spoke, they appealed to what was stronger than argu-

Further, the visit to Jerusalem, is the 3d mentioned in the Acts, after Saul’s conversion in Galatians it is apparently mentioned as the 2d. Supposing this sense of incompatibility to remain, the reader will go on to inquire whether the visit to Jerusalem mentioned in Galatians coincides better with any other mentioned in the Acts,—as the 2d (xii. 30) or the 4th (xviii. 22). He will, in all probability, conclude without hesitation that it does not. Another view will remain, that St. Paul refers to a visit not recorded in the Acts at all. This is a perfectly legitimate hypothesis; and it is recommended by the vigorous sense of Paley. But where are we to place the visit? The only possible place for it is some short time before the visit of ch. xv. But it can scarcely be denied, that the language of ch. xv. decidedly implies that the visit there recorded was the first paid by Paul and Barnabas to Jerusalem, after their great success in preaching the Gospel amongst the Gentiles.

We suppose the reader, therefore, to recur to his first impression. He will then have to ask himself, “Granting the considerable differences, are there after all any plain contradictions between the two narratives, taken to refer to the same occurrences? The answer must be, “There are no plain contradictions.” And this will be perceived to be a very weighty fact. When it is recognized, the resemblances first observed will return with renewed force to the mind.

We proceed then to combine the two narratives. Whilst Paul and Barnabas were staying at Antioch, “certain men from Judea” came there and taught the brethren that it was necessary for the Gentile converts to be circumcised. This doctrine was vigorously opposed by the two Apostles, and it was determined that the question should be referred to the Apostles and elders at Jerusalem. Paul and Barnabas themselves, and certain others, were selected for this mission. In Gal. ii. 2, St. Paul says that he went up “by revelation” (κατά ἀνάκαθησιν), so that we are to understand him as receiving a private intimation from the Divine Spirit, as well as a public commission from the Church at Antioch. On their way to Jerusalem, they announced to the brethren in Phœnicia and Samaria the conversion of the Gentiles: and the news was received with great joy. “When they came to Jerusalem, they were received by the Church, and by the Apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them” (Acts xvi. 4). St. Paul adds that he communicated his views “privately to them which were of reputation,” through anxiety as to the success of his work (Gal. ii. 2). The Apostles and the Church in general, it appears, would have raised no difficulties; but certain believers who had been Pharisees thought fit to maintain the same doctrine which had caused the disturbance at Antioch. In either place, St. Paul would not give way to such teaching for a single hour (Gal. ii. 5). It became necessary, therefore, that he should declare to the community what would be come to upon the question. The Apostles and elders came together, and there was much disputing. Arguments would be used on both sides; but when the persons of highest authority spoke, they appealed to what was stronger than argu-

Further, the visit to Jerusalem, is the 3d mentioned in the Acts, after Saul’s conversion in Galatians it is apparently mentioned as the 2d. Supposing this sense of incompatibility to remain, the reader will go on to inquire whether the visit to Jerusalem mentioned in Galatians coincides better with any other mentioned in the Acts,—as the 2d (xii. 30) or the 4th (xviii. 22). He will, in all probability, conclude without hesitation that it does not. Another view will remain, that St. Paul refers to a visit not recorded in the Acts at all. This is a perfectly legitimate hypothesis; and it is recommended by the vigorous sense of Paley. But where are we to place the visit? The only possible place for it is some short time before the visit of ch. xv. But it can scarcely be denied, that the language of ch. xv. decidedly implies that the visit there recorded was the first paid by Paul and Barnabas to Jerusalem, after their great success in preaching the Gospel amongst the Gentiles.

We suppose the reader, therefore, to recur to his first impression. He will then have to ask himself, “Granting the considerable differences, are there after all any plain contradictions between the two narratives, taken to refer to the same occurrences? The answer must be, “There are no plain contradictions.” And this will be perceived to be a very weighty fact. When it is recognized, the resemblances first observed will return with renewed force to the mind.

We proceed then to combine the two narratives. Whilst Paul and Barnabas were staying at Antioch, “certain men from Judea” came there and taught the brethren that it was necessary for the Gentile converts to be circumcised. This doctrine was vigorously opposed by the two Apostles, and it was determined that the question should be referred to the Apostles and elders at Jerusalem. Paul and Barnabas themselves, and certain others, were selected for this mission. In Gal. ii. 2, St. Paul says that he went up “by revelation” (κατά ἀνάκαθησιν), so that we are to understand him as receiving a private intimation from the Divine Spirit, as well as a public commission from the Church at Antioch. On their way to Jerusalem, they announced to the brethren in Phœnicia and Samaria the conversion of the Gentiles: and the news was received with great joy. “When they came to Jerusalem, they were received by the Church, and by the Apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them” (Acts xvi. 4). St. Paul adds that he communicated his views “privately to them which were of reputation,” through anxiety as to the success of his work (Gal. ii. 2). The Apostles and the Church in general, it appears, would have raised no difficulties; but certain believers who had been Pharisees thought fit to maintain the same doctrine which had caused the disturbance at Antioch. In either place, St. Paul would not give way to such teaching for a single hour (Gal. ii. 5). It became necessary, therefore, that he should declare to the community what would be come to upon the question. The Apostles and elders came together, and there was much disputing. Arguments would be used on both sides; but when the persons of highest authority spoke, they appealed to what was stronger than argu-
The judgment of the Church was immediately recorded in a letter addressed to the Gentile brethren in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia. That this letter was the apostle's legislation is shown by its application to "chosen men of the Jerusalem Church, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren." The letter speaks affectionately of Barnabas and Paul (with the elder Church Barnabas still retained the precedence, xv. 12, 25) as "men who have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ." So Judas and Silas came down with Paul and Barnabas to Antioch, and comfort the Church there with their message, and when Judas returned "it pleased Silas to abide there still.

It is usual to connect with this period of the history that rebate of St. Peter which St. Paul records in Gal. ii. 11-14. The connection of subject makes it convenient to record the incident in this place, although it is possible that it took place before the meeting at Jerusalem, and perhaps most probable that it did not occur till later, when St. Paul returned from his long tour in Greece to Antioch (Acts xviii. 22, 23). St. Peter was at Antioch, and had shown no scruple about "eating with the Gentiles," until "certain came from James." These Jerusalem Christians brought their Jewish exclusiveness with them, and St. Peter's weaker and more timid mood came upon him, and through fear of his stricter friends he too began to withdraw himself from his former free association with the Gentiles. Such an example had a dangerous weight, and Barnabas and the other Jews at Antioch were being seduced by it. It was an occasion for the intrepid faithfulness of St. Paul. He did not conceal his anger at such weak compromising, and he publicly reprobated with his elder fellow Apostle. "If then, being a Jew, live after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compelst thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?" (Gal. ii. 14). St. Peter had abandoned the Jewish exclusiveness, and deliberately claimed common ground with the Gentile: why should he, by separating himself from the meekhearted, require the Gentiles to qualify themselves for full communion by accepting circumcision? This "standing out" of St. Peter was no opposition of Pauline to Petrine views: it was a faithful rebuke of blamable moral weakness.

* An interval of a year or a year and a half only could have elapsed between Paul's return to Antioch from the council at Jerusalem, and his departure on his second missionary tour, as the best chronologists.
Second Missionary Journey. — The most resolute courage, indeed, was required for the work to which St. Paul was now publicly pledged. He would not associate with himself in that work one who had already shown a want of constancy. This was the occasion of what must have been a most painful difference between him and his companion in the faith and in past perils, Barnabas. After remaining awhile at Antioch, Paul proposed to Barnabas to revisit the brethren in the countries of their former journey. Hereupon Barnabas desired that his nephew John Mark should go with them. But John had deserted them in Pamphylia, and St. Paul would not try him again. And the contention was so sharp between them that they departed asunder one from the other; and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; and Paul chose Silas, and departed." Silas, or Silvanus, becomes now a chief companion of the Apostle. The two went together through Syria and Cilicia, visiting the churches, and so came to Derbe and Lystra. Here they found Timothy, who had become throughout on his errand of visiting and who so attracted the esteem and love of St. Paul, that "he would have him go forth with him." Him St. Paul took and circumcised. If this fact had been omitted here and stated in another narrative, how utterly irreconcilable it would have been, in the eyes of some critics, with the history in the Acts! Paul and Silas were actually delivering the Jerusalem decree to all the churches they visited. They were no doubt triumphing in the freedom seemed to the Gentiles. Yet at this very time our Apostle had the wisdom and largeness of heart to consult the feelings of the Jews by circumcising Timothy. There were many Jews in those parts, who knew that Timothy's father was a Greek, his mother a Jewess. That St. Paul should have had, as a chief companion, one who was uncircumcised, would of itself have been a hindrance to him in presenting to Jews; but it would have been a still greater stumbling-block if that companion were half a Jew by birth, and had professed the Jewish faith. Therefore in this case St. Paul "became unto the Jews a Jew that he might gain the Jews." St. Luke now steps rapidly over a considerable space of the Apostle's life and labors. "They went throughout Pisidia and Pamphylia, and went down even unto Antioch in Galatia;" (xvi. 6.) At this time St. Paul was founding "the churches of Galatia" (Gal. i. 2). He himself gives us hints of the circumstances of his preaching in that region, of the reception he met with, and of the ardent, though unstable, character of the people, in the following words: "Ye know how through much tribulation I preached the Gospel unto you at the first. And when I had laid the word before you, although I was in mine flesh ye despised not nor rejected, but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus. Where is then the blessedness ye spake of (δό καθαραίαν τό βουλ.) if I bear record that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me?" (iv. 13). It is not easy to decide as to the meaning of the words δί' ἄδειαν τῆς σαρκός. Undoubtedly their grammatical sense implies that "weakness of the flesh" — an illness — was the occasion of St. Paul's preaching in Galatia; and De Wette and Alford adhere to this interpretation understanding St. Paul to have been detained by illness, when otherwise he would have gone rapidly through the country. On the other hand, the form and order of the words are not what we should have expected if the Apostle meant to say this; and Professor Jowett prefers to assume an inaccuracy of grammar, and to understand St. Paul as saying that it was in weakness of the flesh that he preached to the Galatians. In either case St. Paul must be referring to a more than ordinary pressure of that bodily infirmity which he speaks of elsewhere as detracting from the influence of his personal address. It is hopeless to attempt to determine positively what this infirmity was. But we may observe here — (1) that St. Paul's sensitiveness may have led him to exaggerate this personal disadvantage; and (2) that, whatever it was, he had lived through suffering and hardships such as few ordinary men could bear. And it certainly did not repel the Galatians: it appears rather to have excited their sympathy and warmed their affection towards the Apostle. St. Paul at this time had not indulged the ambition of preaching his Gospel in Europe. His views were limited to the peninsula of Asia Minor. Having gone through Phrygia and Galatia he intended to visit the western coast [Asia]: but "they were forbidden by the Holy Ghost to preach the word" there. Then, being on the borders of Mysia, they thought of going back to the north-east into Bithynia; but again "the Spirit of Jesus suffered them not." Then they passed by Mysia, and came down to Troas. Here the Spirit of Jesus, having checked them on other sides, revealed to them in what direction they were to go. St. Paul saw in a vision a man of Macedonia, who besought him, saying, "Come over into Macedonia and help us." The vision was at once accepted as a heavenly intimation: the help wanted by the Macedonians was believed to be the preaching of the Gospel. It is at this point that the historian, speaking of St. Paul's company, substitutes "we" for "they." He says nothing of himself; we can only infer that, St. Luke, to whatever country he belonged, became a companion of St. Paul at Troas. It is perhaps not too arbitrary a conjecture, that the Apostle, having recently suffered in health, derived benefit from the medical skill and attendance of "the beloved physician." The party, thus reinforced, immediately set sail from Troas, touched at Samothrace, then landed on the continent at Neapolis, and from thence journeyed to Philippi. They hastened to carry the help that had been asked to the first considerable city in Macedonia. Philippoi was no inapt representative of the western world. A Greek city, it had received a body of Roman settlers, and was politically a Colony. We must not assume that to Saul of Tarsus, the Roman citizen, there was anything very novel of strange in the world to which he had now come.
But the name of Greece must have represented to Paul and Silas a
and listened. They saved this Jew, of every Sabbath who had ing, by the place by the river-side where prayer was wont to be made. The narrative in this part is very graphic: "We sat down," says the writer (xvi. 14), "and spoke to the women who had come together." Amongst these women was a proselyte from Thyatira (σεβομένη των Μωθόν), named Lydia, a dealer in purple. As she listened "the Lord opened her heart" to attend to what Paul was saying. The first convert in Macedonia was but an Asiatic woman who already worshipped the God of the Jews; but she was a very earnest believer, and besought the Apostle and his friends to honor her by staying in her house. They could not resist her urgency, and during their stay at Philippi they were the guests of Lydia (ver. 41). But a proof was given before long that the power of Christ were come to grapple with the powers in the spiritual world to which heathenism was then doing homage. A female slave, who brought gain to her masters by her powers of prediction when she was in the possessed state, beset Paul and his company, following them as they went to the place of prayer, and crying out, "These men are servants of the Most High God, who publish to you (or to us) the way of salvation." Paul was vexed by her cries, and addressing the spirit in the girl, he said, "I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her." "Comparing the confession of this "spirit of divination" with the analogous confessions made by evil spirits to our Lord, we see the same singular character of a true acknowledgment exerted as if by force, and rendered with a certain insolence which implied that the spirits, though subject, were not willingly subject. The cries of the slave-girl may have sounded like sneers, mimicking what she had heard from the Apostles themselves, until St. Paul's exorcism, "in the name of Jesus Christ," was seen to be effectual. Then he might be recognized as in truth a servant of the Most High God, giving an example of the salvation which he brought, in the deliverance of this poor girl herself from the spirit which degraded her.

But the girl's masters saw that now the hope of their gains was gone. Here at Philippi, as afterwards at Ephesus, the local trade in religion began to suffer from the manifestation of the Spirit of Christ, and an interested agitator was made to local and national feelings against the dangerous innovations of the Jewish strangers. Paul and Silas were driving Christ's magistrates, the multitude chanting loudly against them, upon the vague charge of "troubling the city," and introducing observances which were unlawful for Romans. If the magistrates had desired to act justly they might have doubted how they ought to deal with the charge. On the one hand Paul and Silas had abstained carefully, as the preachers of Christ always did, from disturbing public order, and had as yet violated no express law of the state. But on the other hand, the preaching of Jesus as King and Lord was unquestionably revolutionary, and aggres
sive upon the public religion, in its effects; and the Roman law was decided, in general terms, against such innovations (see ref. in Conyb. and Hows. i. 234). But the proctors or duumviri of the Roman magistracy. They yielded without inquiry to the
chamar of the inhabitants, caused the clothes of Paul and Silas to be torn from them, and themselves to be beaten, and then committed them to prison. The jailer, having received their commands, "thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks." This cruel wrong was to be the occasion of a signal appearance of the God of righteousness and deliverance. It was to be seen which were the true servants of such a God, the magistrates or these strangers. In the night Paul and Silas, sore and sleepless, but putting their trust in God, prayed and sang praises so loudly that the other prisoners could hear them. Then suddenly the ground beneath them was shaken, the doors were opened, and every prisoner's hands were struck off (compare the similar openings of prison-doors in xii. 6-10, and v. 19). The jailer awoke and sprang up, with consternation that the prison-doors were open, and, concluding that the prisoners were all dead, drew his sword to kill himself. But Paul called to him loudly, "Do thyself no harm; we are all here." The jailer's fears were then changed to an overwhelming awe. What could this be? He called for lights, sprung in and fell trembling before the feet of Paul and Silas. Bringing them out from the inner dungeon, he exclaimed, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" (τι με δει των έν σαλαθών). They answered, "Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house." And they went on to speak to him and to all in his house the word of the Lord. The word of Christ now showed itself upon their miseries. He washed their wounds, took them into his own house, and spread a table before them. The same night he received baptism, "he and all his" (including slaves §), and rejoiced in his new-found faith in God.

In the morning the magistrates, either having heard of what had happened or having repeated of their injustice, or having done all they meant to do by way of pacifying the multitude, sent word to the prison that the men might be let go. But legal justice was to be more clearly vindicated in the persons of these men, who had been charged with subverting public order. St. Paul denounced plainly the unlawful acts of the magistrates, informing them moreover that these whom they had beaten and imprisoned without trial were Roman citizens. "And now do they thrust us out privately? Nay, verily, but let them come themselves and fetch us out." The magistrates, in great alarm, saw the necessity ofhumbling themselves (= Ποιμένες ενεκρίνει κατάμαχον, σελίδαν.νεράλει). (Cero, in Tertull., v. 66). They came and begged...
them to leave the city. Paul and Silas consented to do so, and, after paying a visit to the brethren in the house of Lydia, they departed.

The Church thus founded at Philippi, as the first-fruits of the Gospel in Europe, was called, as we have seen, in the name of a spiritual deliverer, of a God of justice, and of an equal Lord of free men and slaves. That a warm and generous feeling distinguished it from the first, we learn from a testimony of St. Paul in the epistle written long after to this Church. "In the beginning of the Gospel," as soon as he left them, they began to send him gifts, some of which reached him at Thessalonica, and other more dispersed (II Thess. ii. 16). Their partnership in the Gospel (κοινωνία εἰς τὸ εὐαγγέλιον) had gladdened the Apostle from the first day (Phil. i. 5).

Leaving St. Luke, and perhaps Timothy for a short time, at Philippi, Paul and Silas travelled through Amphipolis and Apollosa, and stopped again at Thessalonica. At this important city there was a synagogue of the Jews. True to his custom, St. Paul went in to them, and for three Sabbath-days proclaimed Jesus to be the Christ, as he would have done in a city of Judaea. As usual, the proselytes were those who heard him most gladly, and among them were many women of station. Again, as in Pisidian Antioch, the envy of the Jews was excited. They contrived to stir up the lower class of the city to tumultuous violence by representing the preachers of Christ asrevolutionary disturbers, who had come to proclaim one Jesus as king instead of Caesar. The mob assaulted the house of Jason, with whom Paul and Silas were staying as guests, and, not finding them, dragged Jason himself and some other brethren before the magistrates. In this case the magistrates, we are told, and the people generally, were "trembled" by the rumours and accusations which they heard. But they seem to have acted wisely and justly, in taking security of Jason and the rest, and letting them go. After these signs of danger the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night.

The epistles to the Thessalonians were written very soon after the Apostle's visit, and contain more particulars of his work in founding that Church than of any other city. The whole of these letters ought to be read for the information they thus supply. St. Paul speaks to the Thessalonian Christians as being mostly Gentiles. He reminds them that they had turned from idols to serve the living and true God, and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, "Jesus who delivers us from the coming wrath" (1 Thess. i. 9, 10). The Apostle had evidently spoken much of the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, and of that wrath which was already descending upon the Jews (ii. 16, 19, &c.). His message had had a wonderful power amongst them, because they had known it to be really the word of a God who also wrought in them, having had helps towards this conviction in the zeal and disinterestedness and affluence with which St. Paul notwithstanding his recent shameful treatment at Philippi proclaimed his Gospel amongst them (ii. 2, 8-13). He had purposely wrought with his own hands, even night and day, that his disinterestedness might be more apparent (1 Thess. ii. 9: 2 Thess. iii. 8). He exhorted them not to be drawn away from industry by the hopes of the kingdom into which they were called, but to work quietly, and to cultivate purity and brotherly love (1 Thess. iv. 3, 9, 11). Connecting these allusions with the preaching in the synagogue (Acts xviii. 3), we see clearly how the teaching of St. Paul turned upon the person of Jesus Christ as the Son of the living God, prophesied of in the Scriptures, suffering and dying, raised up and exalted to a kingdom, and about to appear as the Giver of life and light, to the destruction of his enemies and the saving of those who trusted in him.

When Paul and Silas left Thessalonica they came to Berea. Here they found the Jews more notable for the deeds of devotion and for the holy conversations which they had heard (Acts xviii. 10). There they continued a few days to converse with the people, and then set out for the city of Athens, where they had left Silas. Paul and Timothy, carrying back a request to Silas and Timothy that they would speedily join him. He apparently did not like to preach alone, and intended to rest from his apostolic labor until they should come up to him; but how could he refrain himself, with all that was going on at Athens round him? There he witnessed the most profound intellectual side by side with the most pretentious philosophy. Either of these would have been enough to stimulate his spirit. To idolaters and philosophers he felt equally urged to proclaim his Master and the living God. So he went to his own countrymen and the proselytes in the synagogue and declared to them that the Messiah had come; but he also spoke, like another Socrates, with people in the market, and with the followers of the two great schools of philosophy, Epicureans and Stoics, talking to all and the Resurrection. The philosophers encountered him with a mixture of curiosity and contempt. The Epicurean, teaching himself to seek for tranquil enjoyment as the chief object of life, heard of One claiming to be the Lord of men, who had shown them the glory of dying to self, and had promised to him the kingdom of life, which is far better than the comforts of life could yield. The Stoic, cultivating a stern and isolated moral independence, heard of One whose own righteousness was proved by submission to the Father in heaven, and who had promised to give his righteousness to those who trusted not in themselves but in Him.

To all, the announcement of a Person was much stranger than the publishing of any theories would have been. So far as the religious and the secular, anything but a silly tripper, he seemed to them, not a philosopher, but "a setter forth of strange gods" (εὐαστοῖς δαυμονίων καταγγελεῖς). But any one with a novelty was welcome to those who 'spent their time in nothing else but either to hear or to tell some new thing;' they brought him therefore to the Areopagus, that he might make a formal exposition of his doctrine to an audience of the people.

We are not to think here of the Council or Court, renowned in the oldest Athenian history, which took its name from Mars' Hill, but only of the elevated spot where the council met, not covered in, but arranged with benches and steps of stone so as to form a convenient place for a public address. Here the Apostle delivered that wonderful
discourse, reported in Acts xvii. 22-31, which seems as fresh and instructive for the intellect of the 19th century as it was for the intellect of the 1st. In this we have the Pauline Gospel as it addressed itself to the speculative mind of the cultivated Greeks. The text of this discourse, as obtained by the writer of the history we have no means of knowing. Possibly we have in it notes written down before or after the delivery of this address by St. Paul himself. Short as it is, the form is as perfect as the matter is rich. The loftiness and breadth of the theology, the dignity and delicacy of the argument, the absence of self, the straightforward and reverent nature of the testimony delivered—all the characteristics so strikingly displayed in this speech—help us to understand what kind of a teacher had now appeared in the Grecian world. St. Paul, it is well understood, did not begin with calling the Athenians "too superstitious." "I perceive you," he said, "to be exceedingly religious." He had observed an altar inscribed "AYwvBe TOI, "To the unknown God." It meant, "To some unknown God." "I come," he said, "as the messenger of that unknown God." And then he proceeds to speak of God in terms which were not altogether new to Grecian ears. They had heard of a God who had made the world and all things therein, and even of One who gave to all life, and breadth, and all things. But they had never learnt the next lesson which was now taught them. It was a special truth of the new dispensation, that "God had made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, having determined the times assigned to them, and the bounds of their habitations, that they should seek the Lord, it haply they might feel after him and find him." [MASSII, HILL, Amer. ed.]

Conquering it with the teaching given to other audiences, we perceive that it had hold of the deepest convictions which had ever been given to Greeks, whilst at the same time it encountered the strongest prejudices of Greeks. We see, as at Lystra, that an apostle of Christ had no need to refer to the Jewish Scriptures, when he spoke to those who had not received them. He could speak to men as God's children, and subjects of God's salvation, and only mention for their further edification, the sons of Him whom they had been always feeling after. He presented to them the Son of Man as acting in the power of Him who had made all nations, and who was not far from any single man. He began to speak of Him as risen from the dead, and of the power of a new life which was in Him for men; but his audience would not hear of Him who thus claimed their personal allegiance. Some mocked, others more courteously, talked of hearing him again another time. The apostle gained but few converts at Athens, and he soon took his departure and came to Corinth.

Athens still retained its old intellectual preeminence; but Corinth was the political and commercial capital of Greece. It was in places of living activity that St. Paul labored longest and most successfully, as formerly at Antioch, now at Corinth and afterwards at Ephesus. The rapid spread of the Gospel was obviously promoted by the preaching of it in cities where men were continually coming and going. Besides this consideration, we may be sure that the Apostle escaped gladly from dull ignorance on the one side, and from philosophical dilligentism on the other, to places in which the real business of the world was being done. The Gospel, though unworlly, was yet a message to practical and inquiring men and it had more affinity to work of any kind than to torpor or to intellectual triviality. One proof of the whole agreement between the following of Christ and ordinary labor was given by St. Paul himself during his stay at Corinth. Here, as at Thessalonica, he chose to earn his own subsistence by working at his trade of tent-making. This trade brought him into close connection with two persons who became distinguished as believers in Christ, Aquila and Priscilla. They were Jews, and had lately left Rome, in consequence of an edict of Claudius [see CLAUIDIUS]; and as they also were tent-makers, St. Paul "abode with them and wrought." Laboring thus on the six days, the Apostle went to the synagogue on the Sabbath, and there by expounding the Scriptures sought to win both Jews and proselytes to the belief that Jesus was the Christ.

He was testifying with unusual effort and anxiety (συντεκτον το λόγον), when Silas and Timothy came from Macedonia, and joined him. We are left in some uncertainty as to what the movements of Silas and Timothy had been since they were with Paul at Beroea. From the statements in the Acts (xvii. 15, 16) that Paul, when he reached Athens, desired Silas and Timothy to come to him with all speed, and waited for them there, compared with those in 1 Thess. (ii. 1, 2), "When we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone, and sent Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow-laborer in the Gospel of Christ, to establish you and to comfort you concerning your faith,"—Paley's "Hoc Paulino, 1 Thess. No. iv. reasonably argues that Silas and Timothy had come to Athens, but had soon been sent back. Paul then sent Silas and Timothy to Thessalonica, and Silas to Philippi, or elsewhere. From Macedonia they came together, or about the same time, to Corinth; and their arrival was the occasion of the writing of the first Epistle to the Thessalonians.

This is the first extant example of that work by which the Apostle Paul has served the Church of all ages in as eminent a degree as he labored at the founding of it in his lifetime. All commentators upon the New Testament have been accustomed to notice the points of coincidence between the history in the Acts and these letters. Paley's "Hoc Paulino" is famous as a special work upon this subject. But more recently, important attempts have been made to estimate the Epistles of St. Paul more broadly, by considering them in their mutual order and relations, and in their bearing upon the question of the development of the writer's teach-
Paul's departure from Corinth. [Thessalonians, Second Epistle to the.] The Thessalonians had been disturbed by announcements that those convulsions of the world which all Christians were taught to associate with the coming of Christ were immediately impending. To meet these assertions, St. Paul delivers expressions of the manner not usual with him elsewhere; and while reaffirming all he had ever taught the Thessalonians to believe respecting the early coming of the Saviour and the blessedness of waiting patiently for it, he informs them that certain events, of which he had spoken to them, must run their course before the full manifestation of Jesus Christ could come to pass. At the end of this epistle St. Paul guards the Thessalonians against pretended letters from him, by telling them that every genuine letter, even if not written by his hand throughout, would have at least an autograph salutation at the close of it.

We return now to the Apostle's preaching at Corinth. When Sisak and Timotheus came, he was testifying to the Jews with great earnestness, but was not very successful. He told them that they had themselves and blasphemed, he shook out his raiment, and said to them, in words of warning taken from their own prophets (Ez. xxxiii. 4):

"Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean, and henceforth will go to the Gentiles." The experience of Pindian Antioch was repeating itself. The Apostle went, as he threatened, to the Gentiles, and began to preach in the house of a proselyte named Justus. Already one distinguished Jew had become a believer, Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, mentioned (1 Cor. i. 14) as baptized by the Apostle himself; and many of the Gentile inhabitants were receiving the Gospel and being baptized. The envy and rage of the Jews, therefore, were excited in an unusual degree, and seemed to have pressed upon the spirit of St. Paul. He was therefore encouraged by a vision of the Lord, who appeared to him by night, and said, "Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace; for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city." Corinth was to be an important seat of the Church of Christ, distinguished, not only by the number of believers, but also by the variety and the fruitfulness of the teaching to be given there. At this time St. Paul himself stayed there for a year and six months, "teaching the word of God amongst them."

Corinth was the chief city of the province of Achaia, and the residence of the proconsul. During St. Paul's stay, we find the proconsular office held by Gallio, a brother of the philosopher Seneca. [Gallio.] Before him the Apostle was summoned by his Jewish enemies, who hoped to bring the Roman authority to bear upon him as an innovator in religion. But Gallio perceived at once, before Paul could "open his mouth" to defend himself, that the movement was due to Jewish prejudice, and refused to go into the question: "If it be a question of words and names and of your law," he said to the Jews, speaking with the tolerance of a Roman magistrate, "look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters." Then a singular scene occurred. The Corinthian spectators either favoring St. Paul, or actuated only by anger against the Jews, seized on the principal person of those who...
had brought the charge, and beat him before the judgment-seat. (See on the other Paul Exe
dischichte, vi. 463-466.) Gallio left these religious quarrels to settle themselves. The Apostle therefore was not allowed to be "hurt," and remained some time longer at Corinth unmolested.

We do not gather from the subsequent epistles to the Corinthians many details of the founding of the Church at Corinth. The main body of the believers consisted of Gentiles,—"ye knew that ye were Gentiles." (1 Cor. xii. 2.) But, partly from the number who had been proselytes, partly from the mixture of Jews, it had so far a Jewish character, that St. Paul could speak of "our fathers" as having been under the cloud (1 Cor. x. 1). The tendency to intellectual display, and the traffic of sophists in philosophical theories, which prevailed at Corinth, made the Apostle more than usually anxious to be independent in his life and simple in bearing his witness. He wrought for his living that he might not appear to be taking fees of his pupils (1 Cor. ix. 18); and he put the Person of Jesus Christ, crucified and risen, in the place of all doctrines (1 Cor. i. 1-5, x. 3, 4).

What gave infinite significance to his simple statements, was the nature of the Christ who had been crucified, and to whom these mysteries St. Paul had attuned a wisdom, not of the world, but of God, which had commended itself chiefly to the humble and simple. Of these God had chosen and called not a few "into the fel
dowship of His Son Jesus Christ the Lord of men" (1 Cor. vi. 6, 7, 27, 9).

Having been the instrument of accomplishing the mission, St. Paul took his departure for Jerusalem, wishing to attend a festival there. Before leaving Greece, he cut off his hair at Cenchrea, in fulfillment of a vow. We are not told where or why he had made the vow; and there is considerable difficulty in reconciling this act with the re
ceived customs of the Jews. [Vows.] A passage in Josephus, if rightly understood (B. J. ii. 15, § 1), mentions a vow which included, besides a sacrifice, the cutting of the hair and the beginning of an abstinence from wine 30 days before the sacrifice. If St. Paul's was such a vow, he was going to offer up a sacrifice in the Temple at Jeru
salem, and the "shaving of his head" was a prelimi
nary to the sacrifice. The principle of the vow, whatever it was, must have been the same as that of the Nazarite vow, which St. Paul afterwards countenanced at Jerusalem. [Nazarite, p. 297 a.] There is therefore no difficulty in supposing him to have followed in this instance, for some reason not explained to us, a custom of his countrymen. — When he sailed from the Isthmus, Aquila and Priscilla went with him as far as Ephesus. Paul paid a visit to the synagogue at Ephesus, but would not stay. He was anxious to be at Jerusalem to approach the highpriest, but he promised, "well willing, to return to them again. Leaving Ephesus, he sailed to Cesarua, and from thence went up to Jerusalem, and "sanctified the Church." It is argued (Wieseler, pp. 48-50), from considerations founded on the suspension of navigation during the winter months, that the festi
val was probably the Pentecost. From Jerusalem, almost immediately, the Apostle went down to Antioch, thus returning to the same place from which he had started with Silas.

Third Missionary Journey, including the soj

at Ephesus (Acts xviii. 23-xxi. 17). — Without inventing facts or discussions for which we have no authority, we may connect with this short visit of St. Paul to Jerusalem a very serious raising of the whole question, What was to be the relation of the new kingdom of Christ to the law and cove
nant of the Jews? Such a Church as that at Corinth, with its affiliated communities, composed chiefly of Gentile members, appeared likely to over
shadow by its importance the Mother Church in Judaea. The jealousy of the more Judaical be
lievers, not extinguished by the decision of the council at Jerusalem, began now to show itself everywhere in the form of an active and intriguing party spirit. This disastrous movement could not indeed alleviate the heart of St. Paul from the Law or the calling or the people of his fathers—his antagonism is never directed against these; but it drew him into the great conflict of the next period of his life, and must have been a sore trial to the intense loyalty of his nature. To vindicate the freedom, as regarded the Jewish Law, of be
lievers in Christ; but to do this, for the very sake of "saving all men alive, as God hath called them," is to be the earnest labor of the Apostle for some years. In thus laboring he was carrying out completely the principles laid down by the elder Apostles at Jerusalem; and may we not believe that, in deep sorrow at appearing, even, to disparage the Law and the covenant, he was the more anxious to prove his fellowship in spirit with the Church in Judaea, by "remembering the poor," as "James, Cephas, and John" had desired that he would? (Gal. ii. 10). The prominence given, during the journeys upon which we are now entering, to the collection to be made amongst his churches for the benefit of the poor at Jerusalem, seems to indicate such an anxiety. The great epistles which belong to this period, those to the Galatians, Corinthians, and Romans, show how the "Judaising" question ex
sisted at this time the Apostle's mind.

St. Paul—"spent some time" at Antioch, and during this stay, as we are inclined to believe, his collision with St. Peter (Gal. ii. 11-14), of which we have spoken above, took place. [See note 6, vol. iii. p. 2572.] When he left Antioch, he "went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples, and giving or
gs concerning the collection for the saints (1 Cor. xvi. 1). It is probable that the Epistle to the Galatians was written soon after this visit. [Galatians, Epistle to the.] When he was with them he had found the Christian commun
ities infected by Judaizing teachers. He had "told them the truth" (Gal. iv. 16), and he had warned them against the deadly taints of Jewish exclusiveness, and had reaffirmed the simple Gospel, con
cerning Jesus Christ the Son of God, which he had preached to them on his first visit (Acts 18:28). But after he left them the Judizin
d doctrine raised its head again. The only course left to its advocates was to assail openly the authority of St. Paul; and this they did. They had been lucky in having derived his commission from the elder Apostles, and as therefore acting di
ally if he opposed the views ascribed to Peter and James. The field minds of the Galatian Christians were influenced by these hardy asser
tions; and the Apostle heard, when he had cont
town to Ephesus, that his work in Galatia was being undone, and his converts were being seduced from the true faith in Christ. He therefore writes the epistle to magnify with them—an epistle full of indignation, of warning, of dire and impassioned teaching. He recalls to their minds the Gospel which they had preached amongst them, and asserts in solemn and even awful language its absolute truth (i. 8, 9). He declares that he had received it directly from Jesus Christ the Lord, and that his position towards the other Apostles had always been that, not of a pupil, but of an independent fellow-laborer. He sets before them Jesus the Son of God, and the promise made to the fathers, and as the pledge and giver of freedom to men. He declares that in Him, and by the power of the Spirit of sonship, sent down through Him, men have inherited the rights of adult sons of God: that the condition represented by the Law was the inferior and preparatory stage of boyhood. He then, most earnestly and tenderly, impresses upon the Galatians the responsibilities of their fellowship with Christ the Crucified, urging them to fruitfulness in all the graces of their spiritual calling, and especially to brotherly consideration and unity.

This letter was, in all probability, sent from Ephesus. This was the goal of the Apostle's journeys through Asia Minor. He came down upon Ephesus from the upper districts (υπό τῆς αὔρης ἀποθηκς τοῦ Ποσειδίου). What Josephus was for the region of Syria and Cilicia, what Corinth was for Greece, what Rome was—we may add—for Italy and the West, that Ephesus was for the important province called Asia. Indeed, with reference to the spread of the Church Catholic, Ephesus occupied the central position of all. This was the meeting place of Jews, of Greek, of Roman, and of Oriental. Accordingly, the Apostle of the Gentiles was to stay a long time here, that he might found a strong Church, which should be a kind of mother-church to Christian communities in the neighboring cities of Asia.

A new element in the preparation of the world for the kingdom of Christ presents itself at the beginning of the Apostle's work at Ephesus. He finds there certain disciples (τινὲς μαθηταί) who belong in number to the name of the Lord Jesus, and when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came upon them, and they began to speak with tongues and to prophesy (Acts, xix. 1-7).—It is obvious to compare this incident with the Apostolic act of Peter and John at Samaria, and to see in it an assertion of the full Apostolic dignity of Paul. But besides this bearing of it, we see in it indications which suggest more than they distinctly express, as to the spiritual movements of that age. These twelve disci-
PAUL

by Jesus whom Paul preached." But the evil spirit, having a voice given to it, cried out, "Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?" And the man who was possessed fell torpidly upon the exorcists and drove them forth. The result of this testimony was that fear fell upon all the inhabitants of Ephesus, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And the impression produced bore striking practical fruits. The city was well known for its Ἑπέστροφος γράμματα, forms of incantation, which were sold at a high price. Many of those who were caught up in the exorcism and were healed turned them against all men, and when the cost of them was computed it was found to be 50,000 drachmae (£1770). So mightily grew the word of the Lord, and prevailed."

Whilst St. Paul was at Ephesus his communications with the Church in Asia were not altogether suspended. There is strong reason to believe that a personal visit to Corinth was made by him, and a letter sent, neither of which is mentioned in the Acts. The visit is inferred from several allusions in the 2d Epistle to the Corinthians. "I hold, the third time I am ready to come to you" (2 Cor. xii. 14). "This is the third time I am coming to you" (2 Cor. xiii. 1). The visit he is contemplating is plainly that mentioned in Acts xx. 2, which took place when he finally left Ephesus. If it was the first time he had paid a second visit during the time of his residence at Ephesus. It seems far-fetched, with Puley (Hence Pauline, 2 Cor. No. xi.), to conclude that St. Paul is only alluding a third intention, and that the second intention had not been carried out. The context, in both cases, seems to refer plainly to ταύταις, and not to intentions. Again, "I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in bitterness" (παλαμίς εἰς ἀληθώς): 2 Cor. i. 1. Here St. Paul is apparently speaking of a previous visit which he had paid in sorrow of heart. He expresses an apprehension (2 Cor. xii. 21) lest "again when I come, my God should humble me among you" (αἱ πάλιν εὐθυτατος μοι ταπεινωθήσετε με— the παλαμίς appearing certainly to refer to ταπεινώσεις as much as to ἀληθώς). The words in 2 Cor. xii. 2, προειρήσας καὶ προερήσατο, ἐν παλαμίς τοῦ ἀληθοῦς, may be translated either "as if present the second time," or "as when present the second time." In the latter case we have here a distinct confirmation of the supposed visit. The former rendering seems at first sight to exclude it, but if we remember that the thought of his special ἀποστολὴ is occupying the Apostle's mind, we should naturally understand it, "I forewarn you now in my absence, as if I were present a second time to do it in person:" so that he would be speaking of the supposed visit as a first, with reference to the purpose which he has in his mind. The προειρήσας sense of these passages implies a short visit, which we should place in the first half of the stay at Ephesus. And there are no strong reasons why we should not accept that προειρήσας sense. St. Paul, so far as we may hear of disorder which prevailed in the Corinthian Church. Apollos had returned to Ephesus some time before the 1st Epistle was written (1 Cor. xvi. 12), and it may have been from him that St. Paul learnt the tidings which distressed him. He was moved to go himself to see them. He stayed but a short time, but warned them solemnly against the licentiousness which he perceived to be creeping in amongst them. If he went directly by sea to Corinth again, this journey would not occupy much time. It was very natural, again, that this visit should be followed up by a letter. Either the Apostle's own reflections after his return, or some subsequent tidings which reached him, drew from him, it appears, a written communication in which he gave them some practical advice. "I wrote unto you in the Epistle not to keep company with fornicators" (ὃ υπέρ τοῦ πιστοῦ διαμανθήσατε ἐν τῷ ἐπιστολαί: 1 Cor. v. 9). Then, at some point not defined in the course of the stay at Ephesus, St. Paul announced to his friends a plan of going through Macedonia and Achaia, and afterwards visiting Jerusalem; adding, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome." But he put off for a while his own departure, and sent before him Timothy and Erastus to the churches in Macedonia and Achaia, "to bring them into remembrance of his ways which were in Christ" (1 Cor. iv. 17).

Whether the First Epistle to the Corinthians was written before or after the tumult excited by Demetrius cannot be positively asserted. He makes an allusion, in that epistle, to a "battle with wild beasts" fought at Ephesus (ἐπίκαμμα ἐπὶ τῷ ἐπιστολαί: 1 Cor. xv. 32), which it is usual to understand figuratively, and which is by many connected with that tumult. But this connection is arbitrary, and without much reason. As and it would seem from Acts xx. 1 that St. Paul departed immediately after the tumult, it is probable that the epistle was written before, though not long before, the raising of this disturbance. Here then, while the Apostle is so earnestly occupied with the teaching of believers and inquirers at Ephesus and from the neighboring parts of "Asia," we find him throwing all his heart and soul into the concerns of the church at Corinth. [CORINTHIANS, FIRST EPISTLE TO THE.]

There were two external inducements for writing this epistle. (1.) St. Paul had received information from members of his house's household (ἐπιθύμησις μοι ὑπὸ τῶν Χάλυφων), i. 11) concerning the state of the church at Corinth. (2.) That church had written to him a letter, with the opposite of Paul addressed to Stephanus and Fortunatus and Achaeus, to ask his judgment upon various points which were submitted to him (vii. 1, xvi. 17). He had learnt that there were divisions in the church; that parties had been formed which took the names of Paul, of Apollos, of Cephas, and of Christ (i. 11, 12); and also that moral and social irregularities had begun to prevail, of which the most conspicuous and scandalous example was that a believer had taken his father's wife, without being publicly condemned by the church (v. 1, vi. 7, xvi. 17-22, xiv. 33-40). To these evils we must add one doctrinal error, of those who said "that there was no resurrection of the dead" (v. 12). It is probable that the teaching of Apollos the Alexandrian, which had been so characteristic and highly successful (Acts xviii. 27-28), had been the first occasion of the "divisions" in the church. We may take it for granted that his adherents did not form themselves into a party until he had left Corinth, and therefore that he had been some time with St. Paul at Ephesus. But after he was gone, suggests, that he had mentioned this conflict to the Corinthians in the previous non-extant letter.

a The number of the allusion, εἰς ἐπιμνήμασιν ἐκ τοῦ ἔργου, may imply, as Ewald (Scholien in loc., p. 264)
the special Alexandrian features of his teaching were remembered by those who had delighted to hear him. Their Grecian intellect was captivated by his broader and more spiritual interpretation of the Jewish Scriptures. The connection which he taught them to perceive between the revelation made to Hebrew rulers and prophets and the wisdom by which other nations, and especially their own, had been enlightened, dwelt in their minds. That which especially occupied the Apostles school must have been a philosophy of the Scriptures. It was the tendency of this party which seemed to the Apostle particularly dangerous amongst the Greeks. He hardly seems to refer specially in his letter to the other parties, but we can scarcely doubt that in what he says about "the wisdom which the Greeks sought" (i. 22), he is referring not only to the general tendency of the Greek mind, but to that tendency as it had been caught and influenced by the teaching of Apollos. It gives him an occasion of delivering his most characteristic testimony. He recognizes wisdom, but it is the wisdom of God; and that wisdom was not only a Sophia or a Logos through which God had always spoken to the world, but it had been most clearly revealed to the crucified Jesus. Christ crucified was both the Power of God and the Wisdom of God. To receive Him required a spiritual discernment unlike the wisdom of the great men of the world; a discernment given by the Holy Spirit of God, and manifesting itself in sympathy with humiliation and in love. For a detailed description of the epistle the reader is referred to the special articles upon each. It belongs to the history of St. Paul to notice the personal characteristics which appear in them. We must not omit to observe therefore, in this epistle, how loyally the Apostle represents Jesus Christ the Crucified as the Lord of men, the Head of the body with many members, the Centre of Unity, the Bond of men to the Father. We should mark at the same time how invariably he connects the Power of the Spirit with the Name of the Lord Jesus. He meets all the evils of the Corinthian Church, the intellectual pride, the party spirit, the looseness, the disregard of decency and order, the false belief about the Resurrection, by recalling their thoughts to the Person of Christ and to the Spirit of God as the breath of a common life to the whole body. We observe also here, more than elsewhere, the tact, universally recognized and admired, with which the Apostle discusses the practical problems brought before him. The various questions relating to marriage (eh. vii.), the difficulty about meats offered to idols (cc. viii., x.), the behaviour proper for women (cc. xi., xiv.), the use of the gifts of prophesying and speaking with tongues (eh. xiv.), are made examples of a treatment which must have proved to all such questioners. We see them all discussed with reference to first principles; the object, in every practical conclusion, being to guard and assert some permanent principle. We see St. Paul no less a lover of order and subordination than of freedom. We see him framing for himself, and prescribing to others, great variety of conduct in varying circumstances, manifesting the strict obligation of being always true to Christ, and always seeking the highest good of men. Such a character, so steadfast in motive and aim, so versatile in action, it would be difficult indeed to find elsewhere in history.

What St. Paul here tells us of his own doings and movements refers chiefly to the nature of his preaching at Corinth (cc. i., ii.); to the hardships and dangers of the apostolic life (iv. 9-13); to his cherished custom of working for his own living (ch. ix.); to the direct revivals he had received (xi. 23, xv. 8); and to his present plans (ch. xvi.). He bids his Corinthians to recall the history of their church at Jerusalem by laying something on the first day of the week, as he had directed the churches in Galatia to do. He says that he shall tarry at Ephesus till Pentecost, and then set out on a journey towards Corinth through Macedonia, so as perhaps to spend the winter with them. He expresses his joy at the coming of Stephanas and his companions, and commends them to the respect of the church.

Having despatched this epistle he stayed on at Ephesus, where "a great door and effectual was opened to him, and there were many adversaries." The affairs of the church of Corinth continued to be an object of the gravest anxiety to him, and to give him occupation at Ephesus; but it may be most convenient to put off the further notice of these till we come to the time when the second letter was written. We have now no information as to the work of St. Paul at Ephesus, until that tumult occurred which is described in Acts xix. 24-41. The whole narrative may be read there. We learn that "this Paul" had been so successful, not only in Ephesus, but "almost throughout al. Asia," in turning people from the worship of gods made with hands, that the craft of silversmiths, who made little shrines for Artemis, were alarmed for their manufacture. They raised a great tumult, and not being able, apparently, to find Paul, laid hands on two of his companions and dragged them into the theatre. Paul himself, not willing that his friends should suffer in his place, wished to go in amongst the people: but the disciples, supported by the urgent request of certain magistrates called Asiarchs, dissuaded him from his purpose. The account of the proceedings of the mob is highly graphic, and the address with which the town-clerk finally quieted the people is worthy of a discreet and experienced magistrate. His statement that "these men are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your godless," is an incidental testimony to the temperance of the Apostle and his friends in their attacks on the popular idolatry. But St. Paul is only personally concerned in this tumult in so far as it proves the deep impression which his teaching had made at Ephesus, and the daily danger in which he lived.

He had been anxious to depart from Ephesus, and this interruption of the work which had kept him there determined him to stay no longer. He set out therefore for Macedonia, and proceeded first to Troas, where he expected to preach the Gospel with good hope of success. But a restless anxiety to obtain tidings concerning the church at Corinth urged him on, and he advanced into Macedonia, where he met Titus, who brought him the news for which he was thirsting. The receipt of this intelligence drew from him a letter which reveals to us what manner of man St. Paul was when the fountains of his heart were stirred to their inmost depths. [CORNETHIANS, SECOND EPISTLE TO THE.] How the agitation which expresses itself in every sentence of this letter was excited, is one of the most interesting
questions we have to consider. Every reader may perceive that, on passing from the First Epistle to the Second, the scene is almost entirely changed. In the First, the faults and difficulties of the Corinthian Church are before us. The Apostle writes of these, with spirit indited and emotion, as he always does, but without passion or distur-

bance. He calmly asserts his own authority over the church, and threatens to deal severely with offenders. In the Second, he writes as one whose personal relations with those whom he addresses have undergone a most painful shock. The acute pain given by former tides, the comfort yielded by the first spirit still left; but he has brought the temper of a sensitive mind at the necessity of self-assertion, contending for the power. What had occasioned this excitement?

We have seen that Timothy had been sent from Ephesus to Macedonia and Corinth. He had re-

joined St. Paul when he wrote this Second Epistle, for he is associated with him in the salutation (2 Cor. 1. 1. and 2). Acts in the epistles, of this journey of Timothy, and some have thought it probable that he never reached Corinth. Let us suppose, however, that he arrived there soon after the First Epistle, con-

veyed by Stephanas and others, had been received by the Corinthian Church. He found that a movement had arisen in the heart of that Church which (let us suppose) the case of the in-

cessant person (1 Cor. v. 1-5) into the shade. This was a deliberate and sustained attack upon the Apostle's authority and personal integrity of the Apostle of the Gentiles. The party-spirit which, before the writing of the First Epistle, had been content with underrating the powers of Paul compared with those of Apollos, and with protest-

ing against the laxity of his doctrine of freedom, had been fanned into a flame by the arrival of some person or persons who came from the Judæan Church, armed with letters of commendation, and who openly questioned the commission of him whom they proclaimed to be a self-constituted Apostle (2 Cor. iii. 1, x. 12-15). As the spirit of opposition and ditraction grew strong, the tongue of some member of the church (more probably a Corinthian than the stranger himself) was loosened. He had already been enlisting the dissenters against the authority of Paul, pointing to his delay in coming to Corinth, and making light of his threats (i. 17, 24). He de-

manded proofs of his Apostleship (xii. 11, 12). He decided the weakness of his personal presence, and the simplicity of his speech (x. 10). He even threw out insinuations touching the personal honesty and self-denial of St. Paul (x. 12, xii. 17, 18). When such a attack was made openly upon the Apostle, the church had not immediately called the offender to account; the better spirit of the believers being cowed, apparently, by the confidence and assumed authority of the assailants of St. Paul. A report of this unbecomely state of things was brought to the Apostle by Timothy or by others; and we can imagine how it must have wounded him. It must have excited not only a sensitive nature, but also how critical the juncture must have seemed to him for the whole Western Church. He immediately sent off Titus to Corinth, with a letter containing the sharpest rebukes, using the authority which had been denied, and threatening to enforce it speedily by his personal presence (ii. £, 3, vi. 8). As soon as the letter was gone — how natural a trait! — he began to repent of having written it. He must have hated the ap-

pearance of claiming homage to himself; his heart must have been sore at the requital of his love; he must have felt the deepest anxiety as to the issue of the struggle. We can well believe him therefore when he speaks of what Satan had uttered: "Out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears" (ii. 4): "I had no rest in my spirit (i. 13): "Our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears" (vii. 5). It appears that he could not bring himself to hasten to Corinth so rapidly as he had intended (i. 15, 16): he had delayed till he was taught to make his visit a happy instead of a painful one (i. 1). When he had reached Macedonia, Titus, as we have seen, met him with such reassuring tides. The offender had been relumed by the church, and had made submission (ii. 6, 7): the old spirit of love and reverence towards St. Paul had been awakened, and had poured itself forth in a flood of earnestness and purity of word and penitence. The cloud was now dispelled; fear and pain gave place to hope and tenderness and thankfulness. But even now the Apostle would not start at once for Corinth. He may have had important work to do in Macedonia. But another letter would smooth the way still more effectually for his personal visit; and he accordingly wrote the Second Epistle, and sent it by the hands of Titus and two other brethren to Corinth.

When the epistle is read in the light of the circumstances we have supposed, the symptoms it displays of a highly wrought personal sensitiveness, and of a kind of ebull and flow of emotion, are as intelligible as they are noble and beautiful. Nothing but a temporary interruption of mutual regard could have made the joy of sympathy so deep and fresh. If he had been the object of a personal attack, how natural for the Apostle to write as he does in ii. 5-10. In vii, 12, "he that suffered wrong" is Paul himself. All his protestations relating to his Apostolic work, and his solemn appeals to God and Christ, are in place; and we enter into his feelings as he asserts his own sin-

cerity and the openness of the truth which he taught in the Gospel (xx. iii., lv. 4). We see what was in his heart, and that he was not the man who did not preach himself, but Christ Jesus the Lord. His own weakness became an argument to him, which he can use to others also, of the power of God working in him. Knowing his own fel-

lowship with Christ, and that this fellowship was the right of other men too, he would be persuasive or severe, as the case of Christ and the good of men might require (iv. xi., xvi.). If he was appearing to set himself up against the churches in Judæa, he was the more anxious that the collection which he was making for the benefit of those churches should prove his sympathy with them by its largeness. Again he would recur to the main-

tenance of his own authority as an Apostle of Christ, against those who impeached it. He would make it appear that he did not want he had supposed; that it knew no man after the flesh, and did not war after the flesh, he was not the less able for the building up of the church (eh. x.). He would ask them to excuse his an-

nious jealousy, his folly and excitement, whilst he gloated in the practical proofs of his Apostolic commission, and in the infirmities which made the power of God more manifest; and he would plead
with them earnestly that they would give him no occasion to find fault or to correct them (ce. xi., xii., xiii.).

The hypothesis upon which we have interpreted this epistle is not that which is most commonly received. According to the more common view, the offender is the incestuous person of 1 Cor. v., and the letter which followed so sharp and wholesome a medicine, the First Epistle. But this view does not account so satisfactorily for the whole tone of the epistle, and for the particular expressions relating to the offender: nor does it find places so consistently for the missions of Timothy and Titus. It does not seem likely that St. Paul would have treated the sin of the man who took his father's wife as an offense against himself, nor that he would have spoken of it by preference as a strong (ἀδικία) done to another (supposed to be the father). The view we have adopted is, in De Wette's Exegetisches Handbuch, to have been held, in whole or in part, by Bleek, Credner, Olshausen, and Neander. More recently it has been advocated with great force by Ewalt, in his Semin- schreiben des A. P. pp. 229-232. The reason is probably contained in the remarks by Stanley, Alford, and Davidson, and with some hesitation by Coylehere and Howson.

The particular nature of this epistle, as an appeal to facts in favor of his own Apostolic authority, leads to the mention of many interesting features of St. Paul's life. His summary, in xi. 25-28, of the hardships and dangers through which he had gone, proves to us how little the history in the Acts is to be regarded as a complete account of what he did and suffered. Of the particular facts stated in the following words, "Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one; thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep," — we know only of one, the beating by the magistrates at Philippi, from the Acts. The daily burden of the care of all the churches seems to imply a wide and constant range of communication, by visits, messengers, and letters, of which we have found it reasonable to assume examples in his intercourse with the Church of Corinth. The mention of "visions and revelations of the Lord," and of the "thorn (or rather stake) in the flesh," side by side, is peculiarly characteristic both of the mind and of the experiences of St. Paul. As an instance of the visions, he alludes to a trance which had befallen him fourteen years before, in which he had been caught up into paradise, and had heard unspeakable words. Whether this vision may be identified with any that is recorded in the Acts must depend on chronological considerations: but the very expressions of St. Paul in this place would rather lead us not to think of an occasion in which words that could be reported were spoken. We observe that he speaks with the deepest reverence of the privilege thus granted to him; but he distinctly declines to ground anything upon it as regards other men. Let them judge him, he says, not by any such pretenses, but by facts which were cognizble to them (xii 1-6). And he would not, even inwardly with himself, glory in visions and revelations without remembering how the Lord had guarded him from being puffed up by them. A stake in the flesh (σκδαλφ τῆς ἐπιστ. δοκεῖ) was given him, a messenger of Satan to buffet him, lest he should be exalted above measure. The different interpretations which have prevailed of this σκδαλφ have a certain historical significance. (1) Roman Catholic divines have inclined to understand it by strong sensual temptation. (2) Luther and his followers take it to mean temptations to unbelief. But neither of these would be "infirmities" in which St. Paul could glory. It is almost unanimous opinion of modern divines — and the authority of the ancient fathers on the whole is in favor of it — that the σκδαλφ represents some vexations bodily in- firmitv (see especially Stanley in loco). It is plainly what St. Paul refers to in Gal. iv. 14: "My temptation in my flesh ye despised not rejected. This infirmity distressed him so much that he besought the Lord thrice that it might depart from him. But the Lord answered, 'My grace is sufficient for thee; for my strength is made perfect in weakness.' We are to understand therefore the affliction as remaining; but Paul is more than resigned under it, he even glories in it as a means of displaying more purely the power of Christ in him. That we are to understand the Apostle, in accordance with this passage, as laboring under some degree of ill-health, is clear enough. But we must remember that his constitution was at least strong enough, as a matter of fact, to carry him through the hardships and anxieties and toils which he himself describes to us, and to sustain the pressure of the long imprisonment at Caesarea and in Rome.

After writing this epistle, St. Paul travelled through Macedonia, perhaps to the borders of Illyricum (Iom. xv. 19), and then carried out the intention of which he had spoken so often, and arrived himself at Corinth. The narrative in the Acts tells us that "when he had gone over those parts (Macedonia), and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, and there abode three months " (xx. 2, 3). There is only one incident which we can connect with this visit to Greece, but that is a very important one — the writing of another great epistle, addressed to the Church at Rome. [ROMANS, EPISTLE TO THE.] That this was written at this time from Corinth appears from passages in the epistle itself, and has never been doubted. It would be unreasonable to suppose that St. Paul was insensible to the mighty associations which connected himself with the name of Rome. He was the seat of the imperial government to which Jerusalem itself, with the rest of the world, was then subject, must have been a grand object to the thoughts of the Apostle from his infancy upwards. He was himself a citizen of Rome; he had come repeatedly under the jurisdiction of Roman magistrates; he had enjoyed the benefits of the equity of the Roman law, and the justice of Roman administration. And, besides its universal supremacy, Rome was the natural head of the Con- testile world, as Jerusalem was the head of the Jew- ish world. In this august city Paul had many friends and brethren. Romans who had travelled into Greece and Asia, strangers from Greece and Asia who had gone to settle at Rome, had heard of Jesus Christ and the kingdom of Heaven from Paul himself or from other preachers of Christ, and had formed themselves into small communities, of which a good report had gone forth throughout the Christian world. We are not surprised therefore to hear that the Apostle was very anxious to visit Rome. It was his fixed intention to go to Rome, and from Rome to extend his journey as far
as Spain (Rom. xv. 24, 28). He would thus bear his witness, both in the capital and to the extremities of the Western or Gentile world. For the present, however, Paul makes no attempt to go from Corinth to Rome, because he was drawn by a special errand to Jerusalem — where indeed he was likely enough to meet with dangers and delays (xx. 25-32). But from Jerusalem he proposed to turn Romeward. In the mean while he would write them a letter from Corinth.

The letter is a substitute for the personal visit, which he had longed "for many years" to pay; and, as he would have made the visit, so now he writes the letter, because he is the Apostle of the Gentiles. Of this office, to speak in common language, St. Paul was proud. All the labors and dangers of it he would willingly encounter; and he would also jealously maintain its dignity and its powers. He held it of Christ, and Christ's commission should not be dishonored. He represents himself candidly as a priest, appointed to offer up the faith of the Gentile world as a sacrifice to God (xx. 16). And he then proceeds to speak with pride of the extent and independence of his Apostolic labors. It is in harmony with this language that he should address the Roman Church as consisting mainly of Gentiles: but we find that he speaks to them as to persons deeply interested in Jewish questions (see Prof. Jowett's and Bp. Colenso's Introductions to the Epistle).

To the church thus composed, the Apostle of the Gentiles writes to declare and commend the Gospel which he everywhere preaches. That Gospel was invariably the announcement of Jesus Christ the Son of God, the Lord of men, who was made man, died, and was raised again, and whom his heralds present to the faith and obedience of mankind. Such a kerygma might be variously commended to different hearers. In speaking to the Roman Church, St. Paul represents the chief value of it as consisting in the fact that, through it, the righteousness of God, as a righteousness not for God only, but also for men, was revealed. It is natural to ask what led him to choose and declare upon this aspect of his proclamation of Jesus Christ. The following answers suggest themselves: — (1.) As he looked upon the condition of the Gentile world, with that comp d'ceil which the writing of a letter to the Roman Church was likely to suggest, he was struck by the awful wickedness, the utter dissolution of moral ties, which has made that age infamous. His own terrible summary (i. 21-22) is well known to be confirmed by other contemporary evidence. The profligacy which we shudder to read of was constantly under St. Paul's eye. Along with the evil he saw also the beginnings of God's judgment upon it. He saw the liberties and disasters, begun and impending, which proved that God in heaven would not tolerate the unrighteousness of men. (2.) As he looked upon the condition of the Jewish people, he saw them claiming an exclusive righteousness, which, however, had manifestly no power to preserve them from being really unrighteous. (3.) Might not the thought also occur to him, as a Roman citizen, that the empire which was now falling to pieces through unrighteousness had been built up by righteousness, by that love of order and that acknowledgments of rights which were the great endowment of the Roman people? Whether we lay any stress upon this or not, it seems clear that to one contemplating the world from St. Paul's point of view, no thought would be naturally suggested as that of the need of the true Righteousness for the two divisions of mankind. The remarkable exposition contained in ch. ix., x., xi., illustrates the personal character of St. Paul, by showing the intense love for his nation which he retained through all his struggles with unbelieving Jews and Judaizing Christians, and by what hopes he reconciled himself to the thought of their unbelief and their punishment. Having spoken of this subject, he goes on to exhibit in practical counsel the same love of Christian unity, moderation, and gentleness, the same respect for social order, the same tenderness for weak consciences, and the same expectation of the Lord's coming and confidence in the future, which appear more or less strongly in all his letters.

Before his departure from Corinth, St. Paul was urged to visit St. Peter again, and to infer from the change in the narrative from the third to the first person. We have seen already that he was bent on making a journey to Jerusalem, for a special purpose and within a limited time. With this view he was intending to go by sea to Syria. But he was made aware of some plot of the Jews for his destruction, to be carried out through this voyage: and he determined to evade their malice by changing his route. Several brethren were associated with him in this expedition, the hearers, no doubt, of the collections made in all the churches for the poor at Jerusalem. These were sent on by sea, and probably the money with them, to Troas, where they were to await St. Paul. He, accompanied by St. Luke, went northwards through Macedonia. Then, by the style of eyewitness again becomes manifest, "a Troas Philippians wrote," as the writer, "we sailed away after the days of unleavened bread, and came into them to Troas in five days, where we abide seven days." The marks of time throughout this journey have given occasion to much chronological and geographical discussion, which brings before the reader's mind the difficulties and uncertainties of travel in that age, and leaves the precise determination of the dates of this history a matter for reasonable conjecture rather than for positive statement. But no question is raised by the times mentioned which need detain us in the course of the narrative. During the stay at Troas there was a meeting on the first day of the week "to break bread," and Paul was discussing earnestly and at length with the brethren. He was to depart the next morning, and at midnight found them listening to his earnest speech, with many lights burning in the upper chamber in which they had met, and making the atmosphere oppressive. A youth named Eutychus was sitting in the window, and was gradually overpowered by sleep, so that at last he fell into the street or on the third story, and it was the right next morning that the right answer was the right answer. The meeting was interrupted by this accident, and Paul went down and fell upon him and embraced him, saying, "He did not disturb, his life is in him." [EUTYCHUS, Amer. ed.]
fri%nds then appear to have taken charge of him, whilst Paul went up again, first presided at the breaking of bread, afterwards took a meal, and continued conversing until day-break, and so departed.

When the vessel which conveyed the rest of the party sailed from Troas to Assos, Paul gained some time by making the journey by land. At Assos he went on board again.5 Coasting along by Mitylene, Chios, Samos, and Trogyllium, they arrived at Miletus. The Apostle was thus passing by the chief church in Asia; but if he had gone to Ephesus he might have arrived at Jerusalem too late for the Pentecost, at which festival he had set his heart upon being present. At Miletus, however, there was time to send to Ephesus; and the elders of the Church were invited to come down to him there. This meeting is made the occasion for recording another characteristic and representative address of St. Paul (Acts xx. 18–35). This spoken address to the elders of the Ephesian Church may be ranked with the epistles, and forms the same kind of utterance. It was a farewell address. It also received the applause of the church. It was a model discourse to the churches. Like several of the epistles, it is in great part an appeal to their memories of him and of his work. He refers to his labors in serving the Lord amongst them, and to the dangers he incurred from the plots of the Jews, and asserts emphatically the necessity with which he had taught them. He then mentions a fact which will come before us again presently, that he was receiving inspired warnings, as he advanced from city to city, of the bonds and afflictions awaiting him at Jerusalem. It is interesting to observe that the Apostle felt it to be his duty to press on in spite of these warnings. Having formed his plan on good grounds and in the sight of God, he did not see, in dangers which might even touch his life, however clearly set before him, reasons for changing it. Other arguments might move him from a fixed purpose—not dangers. His one guiding principle was, to discharge the ministry which he had received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the Gospel of the grace of God. Speaking to his present audience as to those whom he was seeing for the last time, he proceeds to exhort them with unusual earnestness and tenderness, and expresses in conclusion that anxiety as to practical industry and life in view of the approaching trial, that is occupying his mind. In terms strongly resembling the language of the epistles to the Thessalonians and Corinthians, he pleads his own example, and entreats them to follow it, in "laboring for the support of the weak."6 And when he had thus spoken he kneeled down and prayed with them all: and they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him to the ship.7... This is the kind of narrative in which some learned men think they can detect the signs of a moderately clever fiction.

The course of the voyage from Miletus was by Coos and Rodies to Patara, and from Patara in another vessel past Cyprus to Tyre. Here Paul and his company spent seven days; and there were disciples "who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem." Again there was a sorrowful parting: "They all brought us on our way, with his wives and children, till we were out of the city; and we knelt down on the shore and prayed." From Tyre they sailed to Ptolemais where they spent one day to discharge their discharge. In Ptolemais proceeded, apparently by land, to Cesarea. In this place was settled Philip the Evangelist, one of the seven, and he became the host of Paul and his friends. Philip had four unmarried daughters, who "prophesied," and who repeated, no doubt, the warnings already heard. Cesarea was within an easy journey of Jerusalem, and Paul may have thought it prudent not to be too long in Jerusalem before the festival; otherwise it might seem strange that, after the former haste, they now "tarried many days" at Cesarea. During this interval the prophet Agabus (Acts xi. 28) came down from Jerusalem, and crowned the previous intimations of danger with a prediction expressively delivered. It would seem as if the approaching imprisonment were intended to be conspicuous in the eyes of the Church, as an agency for the accomplishment of God's designs. At this stage a final effort was made to dissuade Paul from going up to Jerusalem, by the Christians of Cesarea, and by his travelling companions. But "Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased and said, Be it so, according as thou pleasest." When a while, they went up to Jerusalem, and were

5 Assos, connected with Troas by a paved road, was about twenty miles distant. A Greek friend mentioned to me that he had travelled on foot between the places in five hours. The motive for Paul's foot-journey can only be conjectured. He may have wished to have the company of friends from Troas whom the crowded vessel could not accommodate, or to visit friends on the way, or (Hosson) after the exciting scenes at Troas to gratify his desire for solitude and reflection. He b The memorable address at Miletus brings before us a characteristic of Paul, which enters essentially into a just conception of his personality, and is introduced in such a manner as to authenticate the speech. It will be noticed how strongly the Apostle asserts in this discourse his self-conscious, centre rectitude in the eyes of men, and of his claim to be recognized as a true pattern of Christian fidelity. "It appears," says Dr. Touluck (Relata des Apostolis Pauli in Asia, p. 223), "that he belong to the peculiarities of this Apostle that he in particular appears so often to his blameless manner of life. The occasion for this lies sometimes in the collocations of his enemies, as when he says in 2 Cor. i. 12: 'For our boasting (saulipso) is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more especially among you.' Ch. xl. shows what adversaries he had in view in this self-justification. But often these appeals spring only from that just confidence with which he can call upon others to imitate Paul, as when he himself imitates the Saviour. Thus in 1 Cor. xi. 1, he says: 'Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ;' and in Phil. iii. 17: 'Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them who walk so as ye have us for an ensample.' Such personal testimonies are not found in the later epistles of St. T., nor are they frequent in the writings of other pious men; and on that account we are authorized to consider their occurrence in this discourse (vv. 18-21) as a mark of its historical character." For examples of the historical affinity between this discourse and Paul's Epistles, see Lekebusch, Composition der Apostelgeschichte, p. 339. Dean Hosson's remarks on this address (Character of St. Paul, p. 292 f.) are specially instructive. B.
gladly received by the brethren. This is St. Paul's fifth and last visit to Jerusalem.

St. Paul's imprisonment in Jerusalem and Caesarea. — He who was thus conducted into Jerusalem by a company of anxious friends had become by this time a man of considerable fame amongst his countrymen. He was widely known as one who had taught with precocious boldness that a way into God's favor was opened to the Gentiles, and that this way did not lie through the door of the Jewish Law. He had moreover actually founded under his personal and impartial influence a community of Jews and Gentiles together, which stood simply on the name of Jesus Christ, apart from circumcision and the observance of the Law. He had thus raised against himself the bitter enmity of that unfaithful Jewish pride which was almost as strong in some of those who had professed the faith of Jesus, as in their unconcerned brethren. This enmity had for years been vexing both the body and the spirit of the Apostle. He had no rest from his persecutions; and his joy in proclaiming the free grace of God to the world was mixed with a constant sorrow that in so doing he was held to be disloyal to the calling of his fathers. He was now approaching a crisis in the long struggle, and the shadow of it had been made to rest upon his mind throughout his journeys to Jerusalem. He came "ready to die for the name of the Lord Jesus," but he came expressly to prove himself a faithful Jew, and this purpose emerges at every point of the history.

St. Luke does not mention the contributions brought by Paul and his companions for the poor at Jerusalem a but it is to be assumed that their first act was to deliver these funds into the proper hands. This might be done at the interview which took place on the following day with "James and all the elders." As on former occasions, the believers at Jerusalem could not but glorify God for what they heard; but they had been amazed by the prevalent feeling concerning St. Paul. They said to him, "Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the Law; and they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews, which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs." This report, as James and the elders assumed, was not a true one; it was a perversion of Paul's real teaching, which did not, in fact, differ from theirs. In order to dispel such rumors they asked him to do publicly an act of homage to the Law and its observances. They had four men who were under the Nazarite vow. The completion of this vow involved (Num. vi. 13-21) a considerable expense for the offerings to be presented in the Temple; and it was a meritorious act to provide these offerings for the poorer Nazarites. St. Paul was requested to put himself under the vow with those other four, and to supply the rest of their offerings. He at once accepted the proposal, and on the next day, having performed some ceremony which implied the adoption of the vow, he went into the Temple, announcing that the due offerings for each Nazarite must be presented and the period of the vow terminated.

It appears that the whole process undertaken by St. Paul required seven days to complete it. Towards the end of this time certain Jews from "Asia," who had come up for the Pentecostal feast, and who had a personal knowledge both of Paul himself and of his companion Trophimus, a Gentile from Ephesus, saw Paul in the Temple. They immediately set upon him, and stirred up the people against him, crying out, "Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men everywhere against the people, and the Law, and this place; and further brought Greeks also into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place." The latter charge had no more truth in it than the first: it was only suggested by their having seen Trophimus with him, not in the Temple, but in the city. They raised, however, a great commotion: Paul was dragged out of the Temple of which the doors were immediately shut, and the people, having him in their hands, were proposing to kill him. But tidings were soon carried to the commander of the force which was serving as a garrison in Jerusalem, that "all Jerusalem was in an uproar;" and he, taking with him soldiers and centurions, hastened to the scene of the tumult. Paul was rescued from the violence of the multitude by the Roman officer, who made him his own prisoner, causing him to be chained to two soldiers, and then proceeded to inquire who he was and what he had done. The inquiry only elicited confused answer, and the "chief captain" seems to have imagined that the Apostle might perhaps be a certain Egyptian pretender who had recently stirred up a considerable rising of the people. The account in the Acts (xxi. 34-40) tells us with graphic touches how St. Paul obtained leave and opportunity to address the people in a discourse which is related at length.

This discourse was spoken in Hebrew; that is, in the native dialect of the country, and was on that account listened to with the more attention. It described how St. Paul, himself, in his opening words, as his "defence addressed to his own nation and fathers. It is in this light that it ought to be regarded. As we have seen, the desire which occupied the Apostle's mind at this time, was that of vindicating his message and work as those of a faithful Jew. The discourse spoken to the angry people at Jerusalem is his own justification of himself. He adopts the historical method, after which all the recorded appeals to Jewish audiences are framed. He is a servant of facts. He had been from the first a zealous Israelite like his hearers. He had changed his course because the God of his fathers had turned him from one path into another. It is thus that he is led into a narrative of his Conversion. We have already noticed the differences, in the statement of bare facts, between this narrative and that of the 9th chapter. The business of the

a * This remark is not correct, if understood to mean that Luke is altogether silent as to the aims which Paul had collected abroad, and had brought with him to Jerusalem. Luke represents the Apostle as saying in his speech before Felix (Acts xxiv. 17) that he was at Jerusalem on this business when he was apprehended by the Jews. This incidental notice, however, in fact, the only reference in the book of the Acts to these contributions which Paul had been taking up so extensively in the Gentile churches. (See Rom. xiv. 25, 26; 1 Cor. xvi. 1-4; 2 Cor. viii. 1-4.) The manner in which the epistles supply this omission of Luke's history, as Paley so justly argues, furnishes a conclusive proof of the credibility of these writings.
What was it?—it was not fit (infraet Xaepeera) that he should live," i.e., he deserved to die long ago (Lechler, Der Apostol.

zen, and to suppress tumult; but it was also a part of his policy to treat with deference the religion and the customs of the country. St. Paul's present history is the resultant of these two principles: The chief captain set him free from bonds, but on the next day called together the chief priests and the Sanhedrim, and brought Paul as a prisoner to them. We need not suppose that this was a regular legal proceeding: it was probably an experiment of policy and courtesy. If, on the one hand, the commandant of the garrison had no power to convolve the Sanhedrim; on the other hand he would not make a Roman citizen to their judgment. As it was, the affair ended in confusion, and with no semblance of a judicial termination. The incidents selected by St. Luke from the history of this meeting form striking points in the biography of St. Paul, but they are not easy to understand. The difficulties arising here, not out of a comparison of two independent narratives, but out of a single narrative which must at least have appeared consistent and intelligible to the writer himself, are a warning to the student not to draw unfavorable inferences from all apparent discrepancies. St. Paul appears to have been put upon his defense, and with the peculiar habit, mentioned elsewhere also (Acts xiii. 9), of looking steadily when about to speak (apqriasças); he began to say, "Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience (or, to give the force of παρακρημον, I have lived a conscientiously loyal life) unto God, until this day." Here the high-priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. With a fearless indignation, Paul exclaimed: "God shall smite thee, thou whited wall; for sitteth thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be unstricken contrary to the law?" The bystanders said, "Rickest thou God's high-priest?" Paul answered, "I knew not, brethren, that he was the high-priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people." The evidence furnished by this apology, of St. Paul's respect both for the Law and for the high-priesthood, was probably the reason for relating the outburst which it followed. Whether the writer of the narrative that outlines St. Paul's career does not appear. St. Jerome (contra Pelphy, iii., quoted by Baur) draws an unfavorable contrast between the vehemence of the Apostle and the meekness of his master; and he is followed by many critics, as amongst others De Wette and Alford. But it is to be remembered that He who was led as a lamb to the slaughter, was the same who spoke of "whited sepulchres;" and exclaimed, "Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how shall ye escape the damnation of hell?" It is by no means certain, therefore, that St. Paul would have been a truer follower of Jesus if he had held his tongue under Ananias's lawless outrage. But what does his answer mean? How was it possible for him not to know that he who spoke was the high-priest? Why should he be silent until he rebuke an impious high-priest than any other member of the Sanhedrim, "sitting to judge him after the Law?" These are difficult questions to answer. It is not likely that Ananias was personally unknown to St. Paul; still less so, that the high-priest was not distinguished by dress or place from Greek p. 238, 35th Ausl.; or, as Meyer prefers (loc.), should have been left to die instead of being required as he was (Acts xxii. 31).
the other members of the Sanhedrim. The least objectionable solutions seem to be that for some reason or other — either because his sight was not good, or because he was looking another way, — he did not know whose voice it was that ordered him to be smitten; and that he wished to correct the impressions which he had received from some of the audience by his threatening protest, and therefore took advantage of the fact that he really did not know the speaker to be the high-priest, to explain the deference he felt to be due to the person holding that office. The next incident which St. Luke records seems to some, who cannot think of the Apostle as remaining still a Jew, to cast a shadow upon his rectitude. He perceived, we are told, that the council was divided into two parties, the Sadducees and Pharisees, and therefore he cried out, “Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee; concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.” This declaration, whether so intended or not, had the effect of stirring up the party spirit of the assembly to such a degree that a fierce discussion arose, and some of the Pharisees actually took Paul’s side, saying, “We find no evil in this man; suppose a spirit or an angel has spoken to him?” — Those who impugn the authenticity of the Acts point triumphantly to this scene as an utterly impossible one; others consider that the Apostle is to be blamed for using a disingenuous artifice. But it is not so clear that St. Paul was using an artifice at all, at least for his own interest, in identifying himself as he did with the professions of the Pharisees. He had not come to Jerusalem to escape out of the way of danger, nor was the course he took on this occasion the safest he could have chosen. Two objects, we must remember, were dearer to him than his life: (1) to testify of him whom God had raised from the dead, and (2) to prove that in so doing he was a faithful Israelite. He may well have thought that both these objects might be promoted by an appeal to the nobler professions of the Pharisees. The creed of the Pharisee, as distinguished from that of the Sadducee, was unquestionably the creed of St. Paul. His belief in Jesus seemed to him to supply the ground and fulfillment of that creed. He wished to lead his brother Pharisees into a wiser and more living appreciation of their own faith. Whether such a result was in any degree attained, we do not know: the immediate consequence of the discussion which occurred in the assembly was that Paul was like to be torn in pieces, and was carried off by the Roman soldiers. In the night he had a vision, as at Corinth (xvii. 9, 10), and on the voyage to Rome (xviii. 23, 24), of the Lord standing by him, and encouraging him. “Be of good cheer, Paul,” said his Master; “for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.” It was not safety that the Apostle longed for, but opportunity to bear witness of Christ.

Probably the fiction of support which Paul had gained by his manner of bearing witness in the presence of the Sanhedrim was false. The meeting was dissolved. On the next day a conspiracy was formed, which the historian relates with a singular fullness of details. More than forty of the Jews bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor to drink till they had killed Paul. Their plan was, to persuade the Roman commandant to send down Paul once more to the council, and then to set upon him by the way and kill him. This conspiracy became known in some way to a nephew of St. Paul’s, his sister’s son, who was allowed to see his uncle, and inform him of it, and by his desire was taken to the captain, who was thus put on his guard against the plot. This discovery baffled the conspirators; and it is to be feared that they obtained some dispensation from their vow.

The consequence to St. Paul was that he was hurried away from Jerusalem. The chief captain, Claudius Lysias, determined to send him to Cesarea, to Felix the governor, or procurator, of Judea. He therefore put him in charge of a strong guard of soldiers, who took him by night as far as Antipatris. From thence a smaller detachment conveyed him to Cesarea, where they delivered up their prisoner into the hands of the governor, together with a letter, in which Claudius Lysias had explained to Felix his reason for sending Paul, and had announced that his accusers would follow. Felix, St. Luke tells us with that particularity which marks this portion of his narrative, asked of what province the prisoner was; and being told that he was of Cilicia, he promised to give him a hearing when his accusers should come. In the mean-time he ordered him to be guarded, — claimed, probably, to a soldier, — in the government house [or Praetorium], which had been the palace of Herod the Great.

Imprisonment at Cesarea.—St. Paul was henceforth, to the end of the period embraced in the Acts, if not to the end of his life, in Roman custody. This custody was in fact a protection to him, for that he would have fallen a victim to the animosity of the Jews. He seems to have been treated throughout with humanity and consideration. His own attitude towards Roman magistrates was invariably that of a respectful but independent citizen; and whilst his franchise secured him from open injustice, his character and conduct could not fail to win him the good-will of those into whose hands he came. The governor before whom he was now to be tried, according to Tacitus and Josephus, was a man and disdained

**error**? If his conduct in yielding to the momentary impulse was not that of Christ himself under a similar provocation (John xviii. 22, 23), certainly the manner in which he acted for his fault was Christlike. (Mackett’s Commentary on the Acts, 24 ed. p. 572.)

This view, which is held by several eminent writers (Horace, Wordsworth, Leecher), as stated above, and which is really honorable to the Apostle, is entitled by Alexander as the "fashionable sentimental view." It is not wholly satisfactory, because the Apostle appears to have spoken in a strain of prophetic declamation; but it strikes us as the least difficult and improbable of the several solutions proposed.
Upon his arrival in the province, he went up without delay from Caesarea to Jerusalem, and the leading Jews seized the opportunity of asking that Paul might be brought up there for trial, intending to denounce him by way of false accusation. But Felix would not comply with their request. He invited them to follow him on his speedy return to Caesarea, and a trial took place there, closely resembling that before Felix. Festus saw clearly enough that Paul had committed no offence against the law, but he was anxious at the same time, if he could, to please the Jews. 

"They had certain questions against him," Festus says to Agrippa, "of their own superstition (or religion), and of one Jesus, who was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And being puzzled for my part as to such inquiries, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem to be tried there." This proposal, not a very likely one to be accepted, was the occasion of St. Paul's appeal to Caesar. In dignified and independent language he claimed his rights as a Roman citizen. We can scarcely doubt that the prospect of being forwarded by this means to Rome, the goal of all his desires, presented itself to him and drew him onwards, as he virtually protested against the indecision and impotence of the provincial governor, and exclaimed, "I appeal unto Caesar." Having heard this appeal, Festus consulted with his assessors, found that there was no impediment in the way of its prosecution, and then replied, "Hast thou appealed to Caesar? To Caesar shalt thou go."

Properly speaking, an appeal was made from the sentence of an inferior court to the jurisdiction of a higher. But in St. Paul's case no sentence had been pronounced. We must understand, therefore, by his appeal, a demand to be tried by the imperial court, and we must suppose that a Roman citizen had the right of electing whether he would be tried in the province or at Rome. [APPEAL.]

The appeal having been allowed, Festus reflected that he must send with the prisoner a report of "the crimes laid against him." And he found that it was no easy matter to put the complaints of the Jews in a form which would be intelligible at Rome. He therefore took advantage of an opportunity which offered to him in a few days to come here in the matter. The Jewish prince Agrippa arrived with his sister Bernice on a visit to the new governor. To him Festus communicated his perplexity, together with an account of what had occurred before him in the case. Agrippa, who must have known something of the sect of the Nazarenes, and had probably heard of Paul himself, expressed a desire to hear him speak. The Apostle therefore was now called upon to bear the name of his Master, "before Gentiles, and kings." The audience which assembled to hear him was the most dignified which he had yet addressed, and the state and ceremony of the scene proved that he was regarded as no vulgar criminal. Festus, when Paul had been brought into the council-chamber, explained to Agrippa and the rest of the company the difficulty in which he found himself, and then expressly referred the matter to the better knowledge of the Jewish king Paul therefore was to give an account of himself as Paul discoursed of immorality and a judgment to come. The woman's resentment was to be feared as well as that of the man. It was the implacable Herodias and not Herod, who demanded the head of John the Baptist. If

"A strict self-control," (εγκράτεια), especially chastity, so grossly violated by those to whom Paul was speaking. We have here a striking example of the Apostle's courage and fidelity. At the side of Felix was sitting a victim of his libertinism, an adulteress.
to Agrippa; and when he had received from him a courteous permission to begin, he stretched forth his hand and made his defense.

In this discourse (Acts xxvi.), we have the second explanation from Paul himself of the manner in which he had been led, through his conversion, to serve the Lord Jesus instead of persecuting his disciples; and the third narrative of the conversion itself. Speaking to Agrippa as to one thoroughly versed in the customs and questions prevailing amongst the Jews, Paul appeals to the well-known Jewish and even Pharisaical strictness of his youth and early manhood. He had lived the kind of life and was the sort of man which sustained continually the worship of the Jewish nation,—the hope of a deliverer, promised by God Himself, who should be a conqueror of death. He had been led to see that this promise was fulfilled in Jesus of Nazareth; he proclaimed his resurrection to be the pledge of a new and immortal life. What was there in this of disloyalty to the traditions of his fathers and his countrymen? He disbelieve in this Jesus as the Messiah? So had he once disbelieved in Him; and had thought it his duty to be earnest in hostility against his name. But his eyes had been opened: he would tell how and when. The story of the conversion is modified in this address as we might fairly expect it to be. We have seen that there is no absolute contradiction between the statements of this and the other narratives. The main points,—the light, the proclamation, the voice from heaven, the instructions from Jesus,—are found in all three. But in this account, the words, "I am Jesus whom thou persecutest," are followed by a fuller explanation, as if then spoken by the Lord, of what the work of the Apostle was to be. The other accounts defer this explanation to a subsequent occasion. But when we consider how fully the mysterious communication made at the moment of the conversion included what was afterwards conveyed, through Ananias and in other ways, to the mind of Paul; and how needless it was for Paul, in his present address before Agrippa, to mark the stages by which the whole lesson was taught, it seems merely captions to base upon the method of this account a charge of disagreement between the different parts of Acts. They bear, on the contrary, a striking mark of genuineness in the degree in which they approach contradiction without reaching it. It is most natural that a story told on different occasions should be told differently; and if in such a case we find no contradiction as to the facts, we gain all the former impression of the substantial truth of the story.

The particular added to the former accounts by the present narrative are, that the words of Jesus were spoken in Hebrew, and that the first question to Paul was followed by the saying, "it is hard for thee to kick against the goads." (This saying is omitted by the best authorities in chapter ix.) The language of the commission which St. Paul says he received from Jesus deserves close study, and will be found to bear a striking resemblance to a passage in Colossians (i. 12-14). The ideas of light, redemption, forgiveness, inheritance, and truth in Christ, belong characteristically to the Gospel which Paul preached amongst the Gentiles. Not less striking is it to observe the older terms in which he describes to Agrippa his obedience to the heavenly vision. He had made it his business of life to proclaim to all men "that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance." Words such as John the Baptist uttered, but not less truly Pauline. And he finally reiterates that the testimony on account of which the Jews sought to kill him was in exact agreement with Moses and the prophets. They had taught men to expect that the Christ should suffer, and that He should be lifted up from the dead, and should show light unto the people and to the Gentiles. Of such a Messiah Paul was the servant and preacher. a

At this point Festus began to apprehend what seemed to him a manifest absurdity. He interrupted the Apostle discourteously, but with a composure contained in his loud remonstrance. "I thou art mad, Paul; thy speech is turning thee mad." The words παλαι ἡγεμονίας may possibly have been suggested by the allusion to Moses and the prophets; but it probably refers to the books with which St. Paul had been supplied, and which he was known to study, during his imprisonment. As a biographical hint, this phrase is not to be overlooked. "I am not mad," replied Paul, "most noble Festus: they are words of truth and soberness which I am uttering." Then, with an appeal of mingled dignity and solicitude, he turns to the king. He was sure the king understood him.

"King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? —I know that thou believest." The answer of Agrippa can hardly have been the serious and encouraging remark of our English version. Literally rendered, it appears to be, You are briefly persuading me to become a Christian: and it is generally supposed to have been spoken ironically. "I would to God," is Paul's earnest answer, "that whether by a brief process or by a long one, not only thou but all who hear me to day might become such as I am, with the exception of these bonds." He was wearing a chain upon the hand he held up in addressing them. With this prayer, it appears, the conference ended. Festus and the king, and their companions consulted together and came to the conclusion that the accused was guilty of nothing that deserved death or imprisonment. And Agrippa's final answer to the inquiry of Festus was, "This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar." The Voyage to Rome. —No formal trial of St. Paul had yet taken place. It appears from Acts xxviii. 18, that he knew how favorable the judgment of the provincial governor was likely to be. But the vehement opposition of the Jews, together with his desire to be conveyed to Rome, might well induce him to claim a trial before the imperial court. After a while arrangements were made to carry Paul and certain other prisoners, in the custody of a centurion named Julius, into Italy; and amongst the company, whether by favor or from any other reason, we find the historian of the Acts. The narrative of this voyage is accordingly minute and circumstantial in a degree which has

a There never was any that understood the Old Testament so well as St. Paul, except John the Baptist, and John the Divine. . . . 0, he dearly loved Moses and Israel for they, together with king David, were the chief prophets. The sayings and things of St. Paul are taken out of Moses and the prophets "(Luther's Table Talk, cxxviii., Eng. Trans.). Another striking remark of Luther's may be added here: "Whose reads Paul have, with a safe conscience, build upon his words" (Table Talk, xxiii.).
excited much attention. The nautical and geographical details of St. Luke's account have been submitted to an appraising, though impressionistic, examination by several competent critics, especially by Mr. Smith of Jordanhill, in an important treatise devoted to this subject, and by Mr. Howson. The result of this investigation has been, that several errors in the received version have been corrected, that the course of the voyage has been laid down to a very minute degree with great certainty, and that the account in the Acts is shown to be written by an accurate pamphleteer, not himself a seaman, but well acquainted with nautical matters.

We shall hasten lightly over this voyage, referring the reader to the works above mentioned, and to the articles in this Dictionary on the names of places and the nautical terms which occur in the narrative.

The centurion and his prisoners, amongst whom Aristarchus (Col. iv. 19) is named, embarked at Cæsarea on board a ship of Adramyttium, and set sail for the coast of Asia. On the next day they touched at Sidon, and Julius began a course of kindly and respectful treatment by allowing Paul to go on shore to visit his friends. The westerly winds still usual at the time of year (late in the summer) compelled the vessel to run northwards under the lee of Cyprus. Off the coast of Cilicia and Pamphylia they would find northerly winds, which enabled them to reach Myra in Lycia. Here the voyagers were put on board another ship, which was come from Alexandria and was bound for Italy. In this vessel they worked slowly to windward, keeping near the coast of Asia Minor, till they came over against Cnidus. The wind being still contrary, the only course was now to run southwards, and the lee of Crete, passing the headland of Salamis. They then gained the advantage of a weather shore, and worked along the coast of Crete as far as Cape Matara, near which they took refuge in a harbor called Fair Havens, identified with one bearing the same name to this day.

It became now a serious question what course should be taken. It was late in the year for the navigation of those days. The fast of the day of expiring provisions drew near to the accustomed equinox, was past, and St. Paul gave it as his advice that they should winter where they were. But the master and the owner of the ship were willing to run the risk of seeking a more commodious harbor, and the centurion followed their judgment. It was resolved, with the concurrence of the majority, to make for a harbor called Phenice, sheltered from the S. W. winds, as well as from the N. W. (The passage βασίλειας κατὰ Αἴγια is rendered either "looking down the S. W." [Smith and Alford], or "looking towards the S. W." when observed from the sea and towards the land inclining it [Howson.]) [PHIENICE]. A change of wind occurred which favored the plan, and by the aid of a light breeze from the south they were sailing towards Phenice (now Latro), when a violent N. E. wind [EUROCLODYON] came down from the land (κατ' αὐτής, see Acts 27:11, note 29), caught the vessel, and compelled them to let her drive before the wind. In this course they arrived under the lee of a small island called Clauda, about 20 miles from Crete, where they took advantage of comparatively smooth water to get the boat or board, and to undergird, or frap, the ship. There was a fear lest they should be driven upon the Syrtis on the coast of Africa, and they therefore "lowered the gear," or sent down upon deck the gear connected with the mainmast, and the ship stood out to sea "with storm-sails set and on the starboard tack" (Smith). The bad weather continued, and the ship was lightened on the next day of her cargo, on the third of her house furniture and to tackling. For many days neither sun nor stars were visible to steer by, the storm was violent, and all began to despair of safety. The general discouragement was aggravated by the abstinence caused by the difficulty of preparing food, and the spoiling of it; and in order to raise the spirits of the whole company Paul stood forth one morning to relate a vision which had occurred to him in the night. An angel of the God "whom he was and whom he served" had appeared to him and said, "Fear not, Paul: thou must be brought before Cæsar; and behold, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee." At the same time he predicted that the vessel would be cast upon an island and be lost.

This shipwreck was to happen speedily. On the fourteenth night, as they were drifting through the sea [AIDEA], about midnight, the sailors perceived indications, probably the roar of breakers, that land was near. Their suspicion was confirmed by soundings. They therefore cast four anchors out of the stern, and waited anxiously for daylight to arrive, while the sailors lowered the boat with the purpose of laying out anchors from the bow, but intending to desert the ship, which was in imminent danger of being dashed to pieces. St. Paul, aware of their intention, informed the centurion and the soldiers of it, who took care, by cutting the ropes of the boat, to prevent its being carried out. He then addressed himself to the task of encouraging the ship company, and the lives of the whole of those on board would be preserved, and exhorting them to refresh themselves quietly after their long abstinence with a good meal. He set the example himself, taking bread, giving thanks to God, and beginning to eat in presence of them all. After a general meal, in which there were 276 persons to partake, they further lightened the ship by casting out what remained of the provisions on board (τῆς γεύσεως) which were understood to be the "wheat" which formed the cargo, but the other interpretation seems more probable). When the light of the dawn revealed the land, they did not recognize it, but they discovered a creek with a smooth beach, and determined to run the ship aground in it. So they cut away the anchors, imbosed the rudder-paddles, raised the foresail to the wind, and made for the beach. When they came close to it they

* * *


b We think the pronoun refers to the vessel and not to the island.

c The objections to supposing the ship's provisions to be meant here are that "wheat" (αὐτής) has not this specific sense elsewhere in the N. T.; that the provisions still left, after so long a voyage, would have little or no effect on the ship's draft; and that the ship's cargo was undoubtedly wheat, since the vessel was a merchant-vessel bound from Alexandria to Italy. Prof. Blunt (Coincidences, p. 226, f. Amer. ed.) has drawn out a striking confirmation of St. Luke's accuracy from the detached notices which refer to the nature of the ship's loading (comp. Acts xxvii. 6, 15, 29). See on this point Lechler's D. v. Apostelgeschichten in Lange's Bibelwerk, p. 410 (3rd Aufl. 1869).
Paul found a narrow channel between the land on one side which proved to be an islet, and the shore; and at this point, where the "two seas met," they succeeded in driving the fore part of the vessel fast into the chancy berth. The stern began at once to go to pieces under the action of the breakers; but escape was now within reach. The soldiers suggested to their commander that the prisoners should be effectually prevented from gaining their liberty by being killed, but the centurion, desiring to save Paul, stopped this proposition, and gave orders that those who could swim should cast themselves first into the sea and get to land, and that the rest should follow with the aid of such spars as might be available. By this creditable combination of humanity and discipline the deliverance was made as complete as St. Paul's assurances had predicted it would be.

The land on which they had been cast was found to belong to Malta. [Melita.] The very point of the stranding is made out with great probability by Mr. Smith. The inhabitants of the island received the wet and exhausted voyagers with no ordinary kindness, and immediately lighted a fire to warm them. This particular kindness is recorded on account of a curious incident connected with the story. The fire was helping to make the fire, and had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, when a viper came out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. When the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand they believed him to be poisoned by the bite, and said amongst themselves, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped from the sea, yet Vengeance suffers not to live." But when they saw no harm come of it they changed their minds and said that he was a god. This circumstance, as well as the honor in which he was held by Julius, would account for St. Paul being invited with some others to stay at the house of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius. By him they were courteously entertained for three days. The father of Publius happened to be ill of fever and dysentery, and was healed by St. Paul; and when this was known many other sick persons were brought to him, and were healed. So there was a pleasant interchange of kindness and benefits. The people of the island showed the Apostle and his company much honor, and when they were about to leave bade them with such things as they would want. The Roman soldiers would carry with them to Rome a deepened impression of the character and the powers of the kingdom of which Paul was the herald.

After a three months' stay in Malta the soldiers and their prisoners left in an Alexandrian ship for Italy. They anchored at Syracuse, where they stayed three days, and at Rhegium, from which place they were carried with a fair wind to Puteoli, where they left their ship and the sea. At Puteoli they found 'literate;' but for it was an important place, and especially a chief port for the traffic between Alexandria and Rome; and by these brethren they were exhorted to stay awhile with them. Permission seems to have been granted by the centurion; and whilst they were spending seven days at Puteoli news of the Apostle's arrival was sent on to Rome.

The Christians at Rome, on their part, sent forth some of their number, who met St. Paul at Appii Forum and Ters Tertium; and on this first introduction to the Church at Rome the Apostle felt that his long desire was fulfilled at last—"He thanked God and took courage."  

St. Paul at Rome. — On their arrival at Rome the centurion delivered up his prisoners into the proper custody, that of the praetorian prefect. St. Paul was at once treated with all considerateness, and was allowed to dwell by himself with the soldier who guarded him. He was not released from this gallant annoyance of being constantly chained to a keeper; but every indulgence compatible with this necessary restraint was readily allowed him. He was now therefore free to preach the Gospel to them that were at Rome also; and proceeded without delay to act upon his rule—"to the Jew first." He invited the chief persons amongst the Jews to come to him, and explained to them that though he was brought to Rome to answer charges made against him by the Jews in Palestine, he had really done nothing dishonorable to his nation or the Law, nor desired to be considered as hostile to his fellow-countrymen. On the contrary, he was in earnest for maintaining that the "hope of Israel" had been fulfilled. The Roman Jews replied that they had receivcd no tidings to his prejudice. The set of which he had implied he was a member they knew to be everywhere spoken against; but they were willing to hear what he had to say. It has been thought strange that such an attitude should be taken towards the faith of Christ by the Jews at Rome, where a flourishing branch of the Church had existed for some years; and an argument has been drawn from this representation against the authenticity of the Acts. But it may be accounted for without violence from what we know and may probably conjecture. (1.) The Church at Rome consisted mainly of Gentiles, though it must be supposed that they had been previously for the most part Jewish proselytes. (2.) The real Jews at Rome had been persecuted and sometimes entirely banished, and their unsettled state may have checked the contact and collision which would have been otherwise likely. (3.) St. Paul was possibly known by name to the Roman Jews, and curiosity may have persuaded them to listen to him. Even if he were not known to them, here, as in other places, his courteous bearing and strong expressions of adhesion to the faith of his fathers would win a hearing from them. A day was therefore appointed, on which a large number came expressly to hear him expound his belief; and from morning till evening he bare witness of the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the Law of Moses and out of the prophets. So the Apostle of the Gentiles had not yet learnt the original Apostolic institution. The hope of Israel was still his subject. But, as of old, the reception of his message by the Jews was not favorable. They were slow of heart to believe, at Rome as at Pisidian Antioch. The judgment pronounced by Isaiah was come, Paul testified, upon the people. They had made themselves blind and deaf and gross of heart. The Gospel must be proclaimed to the Gentiles, amongst whom it would
had a better welcome. He turned therefore again to the Gentiles, and for two years he dwelt in his own hired house, and received all who came to him, proclaiming the kingdom of God and teaching concerning the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

These are the last words of the Acts. This history of the planting of the kingdom of Christ in the world brings us down to the time when the Gospel was openly proclaimed by the great Apostle in the Gentile capital, and stops short of the mighty convulsion which was shortly to pronounce that kingdom established as the Divine commonwealth for all men. The work of St. Paul belonged to the preparatory period. He was not to live through the time when the Son of Man came in the destruction of the Holy City and Temple, and in the throes of the New Age. The most significant part of his work was accomplished when in the Imperial City he had declared his Gospel "to the Jew first, and also to the Gentiles." But his career is not abruptly closed. Before he himself fades out of our sight we have a number of letters preserved in the New Testament, letters written by himself, which contribute some particulars to his external biography, and give us a far more precise insight into his convictions and sympathies.

Period of the Letter Epistles. — We might naturally expect that St. Paul, tied down to one spot at Rome, and yet free to speak and write to whom he pleased, would pour out in letters his love and anxiety for distant churches. It seems entirely reasonable to suppose that the author of the extant epistles wrote very many which are not extant. To suppose this, aids us perhaps a little in the difficult endeavor to contemplate St. Paul's epistles as living letters. It is difficult enough to connect in our minds the writing of these epistles with the external conditions of a human life: to think of Paul, with his incessant chain and soldier, sitting down to write or dictate, and producing for the world an inspired epistle. But it is almost more difficult to imagine the Christian communities of those days, samples of the population of Macedonia or Asia Minor, receiving and reading such letters. But the letters were actually written; and they must of necessity he accepted as representing the kind of communications which marked the intercourse between the Apostle and his fellow-Christians. When he wrote he wrote out of the fullness of his heart; and the ideas on which he dwelt were those of his daily and hourly thoughts. To that imprisonment to which St. Luke has introduced us,—the imprisonment which lasted for such a tedious time, though tempered by much indulgence,—belongs the noble group of letters to Philippien, to the Colossians, to the Ephesians, and to the Philippians. The thought of the Apostle was fresh at one time and sent by the same messengers. Whether that to the Philippians was written before or after these, we cannot determine; but the tone of it seems to imply that a crisis was approaching, and therefore it is commonly regarded as the latest of the four.

St. Paul had not himself founded the Church at Colossae. But during his imprisonment at Rome he had for an associate — he calls him a "fellow-prisoner" (Phil. ii. 22) — a chief teacher of the Colossian church named Epaphras. He had thus become deeply interested in the condition of that church. It happened that at the same time a slave named Onesimus came within the reach of St. Paul's teaching, and was converted into a zealous and useful Christian. This Onesimus had run away from his master; and his master was a Christian of Colossae. St. Paul determined to send back Onesimus to his master; and with him he determined also to send his old companion Tychicus (Acts xxi. 4) as a messenger to the church at Colossae, and to neighboring churches. This was the occasion of the letter to Philemon, which commended Onesimus, in language of singular tenderness and delicacy, as a faithful and beloved brother, to his injured master; and also of the two letters to the Colossians and Ephesians. [PHILEMON, EPISTLE TO] That to the Colossians, being drawn forth by the most special circumstances, may be reasonably supposed to have been written first. It was intended to guard the church at Colossae from false teaching, which the Apostle knew to be infecting it. For the characteristics of this epistle, we must refer to the special article. [COLOSSIANS, EPISTLE TO THE.] The end of it (iv. 7-18) names several friends who were with St. Paul at Rome, as Aristarchus, Luke, and Demas. For the writing of the Epistles to the Ephesians, there seems to have been no more special occasion, than that Tychicus was passing through Ephesus. [EPHESIANS, EPISTLE TO THE.] The highest characteristic which these two epistles, to the Colossians and Ephesians, have in common, is that of a presentation of the Lord Jesus Christ, fuller and clearer than we find in previous writings, as the Head of creation and of mankind. All things created through Christ, all things coherent in Him, all things reconciled to the Father by Him, the eternal purpose to restore and complete all things in Him,—such are the ideas which grew richer and more distinct in the mind of the Apostle as he meditated on the Gospel which he had been preaching, and the truths implied in it. In the Epistle to the Colossians this divine headship of Christ is maintained as the safeguard against the fancies which filled the heavens with secondary divinities, and which laid down rules for an artificial sanctity of men upon the earth. In the Epistle to the Ephesians the eternity and universality of God's redeeming purpose in Christ, and the gathering of men unto Him as his members, are set forth as gloriously revealed in the Gospel. In both, the application of the truth concerning Christ as the image of God and the Head of men to the common relations of human life is dwelt upon in detail.

The Epistle to the Philippians resembles the Second to the Corinthians in the effusion of personal feeling, but differs from it in the absence of all soreness. The Christians at Philippi had regarded the Apostle with love and reverence from the beginning of his labors, had given him hearty proofs of their affection. They had now sent him a contribution towards his maintenance at Rome, such as we must suppose him to have received from time to time for the expenses of his own hired house." The bearer of this contribution was Epaphroditus, an ardent friend and fellow-laborer of St. Paul, who had fallen sick on the journey, or at Rome (Phil. ii. 27). The epistle was written to be conveyed by Epaphroditus on his return, and to express the joy with which St. Paul had received the kindness of the Philippians. He dwells, therefore, upon their fellowship in the work of spreading the Gospel, a work in which he was even now laboring and scarcely with the less effect on account of his
bonds. His imprisonment had made him known, and had given him fruitful opportunities of declaring his Gospel amongst the Imperial guard (i. 15), and even in the household of the Cesar (iv. 22). He professes his unimpaired sense of the glory 392 of piety, and his approaching time in which the Lord Jesus should be revealed from heaven as a deliverer. There is a generous tone running through this epistle, expressive of humility, devotion, kindness, delight in all things fair and good, to which the favorable circumstances under which it was written gave a natural occasion, and which helps us to understand the kind of opening which had taken place in the spirit of the writer. [PHILIPPIANS, EPISTLE TO THE.]

In this epistle St. Paul twice expresses a confident hope that before long he may be able to visit the Philippians in person (i. 25, tης τ. Α. 24, περιοδική κ. τ. Α.). Whether this hope was fulfilled or not, belongs to a question which now presents itself to us, and which has been the occasion of much controversy. According to the general opinion, the Apostle was liberated from his imprisonment and left Rome soon after the writing of the letter to the Philippians, spent some time in visits to Greece, Asia Minor, and Spain, returned again as a prisoner to Rome, and was put to death there. In opposition to this view it is maintained by some, that he was never liberated, but was put to death at Rome at an earlier period than is commonly supposed. The arguments adduced in favor of the common view are, (1) the Lopes expressed by St. Paul of visiting Philip (already named) and Colossae (Phil. 22); (2) a number of allusions in the Pastoral Epistles, and their general character; and (3) the testimony of ecclesiastical tradition. The arguments in favor of the single imprisonment appear to be wholly negative, and to aim simply at showing that there is no proof of a liberation, or departure from Rome. It is contended that St. Paul's expectations were not always realized, and that the passages from Phil. (1. 8. 13) and Philippians are effectually neutralized by Acts xx. 25, "I know ye all at Ephesus: shall see my face no more," inasmuch as the supporters of the ordinary view hold that St. Paul went again to Ephesus. This is a fair answer. The argument from the Pastoral Epistles is met most simply by a denial of their genuineness. The tradition of ecclesiastical antiquity is affirmed to have no real weight.

The decision must turn mainly upon the view taken of the Pastoral Epistles. It is true that there are many critics, including Wieseler and Dr. Davidson, who admit the genuineness of these epistles, and yet by referring 1 Timothy and Titus to an earlier period, and by strained explanations of the allusions in 2 Timothy, get rid of the evidence they are generally understood to give in favor of a second imprisonment. The voyages required by the two former epistles, and the writing of them, are placed within the three years spent chiefly at Ephesus (Acts xx. 31). But the hypothesis of voyages during that period not recorded by St. Luke is just as arbitrary as that of a release from Rome, which is objected to expressly because it is arbitrary; and such a distribution of the Pastoral Epistles is shown by overwhelming evidence to be untenable. The whole question is discussed in a masterly and decisive manner by Alford in his Prolegomena to the Pastoral Epistles. If, however, these epistles are not accepted as genuine, this is a question of little moment, for the imprisonment is cut away. For a special consideration of the epistles, let the reader refer to the articles on Timothy and Titus.

The difficulties which have induced such critics as De Wette and Ewald to reject these epistles, are not inconceivable, and will force themselves upon the attention of the careful student of St. Paul. But they are overpowered by the much greater difficulties attending any hypothesis which assumes these epistles to be spurious. We are obliged, therefore, to recognize the modifications of St. Paul's style, the developments in the history of the church, and the movements of various persons, which have appeared suspicious in the epistles to Timothy and Titus, as nevertheless historically true. And when without enquiring on the domain of conjecture, we draw the following conclusions: (1) St. Paul must have left Rome, and visited Asia Minor and Greece; for he says to Timothy (1 Tim. i. 3), "I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I was setting out for Macedonia." After being once at Ephesus, he was propersing to go there again (1 Tim. iv. 13), and he spent a considerable time at Ephesus (2 Tim. i. 18). (2) He paid a visit to Crete, and left Titus to organize churches there (Titus i. 5). He was intending to spend a winter at one of the places named Nicopolis (Tit. iii. 12). (3) He travelled by Miletus (2 Tim. iv. 20), Troas (2 Tim. iv. 13), where he left a cloak or case, "and some books, and Corinth (2 Tim. iv. 20). (4) He is a prisoner at Rome, suffering unto bonds as an evil-doer" (2 Tim. i. 9), and expecting to be soon condemned to death (2 Tim. iv. 6). At this time he felt deserted and solitary, having only Luke, of his old associates, to keep him company: and he was very anxious that Timothy should come to him without delay from Ephesus, and bring Mark with him (2 Tim. i. 15, iv. 16, 9-12).

The facts may be explained by probable additions from the ordinary tradition. There are strong reasons for placing the three epistles at as advanced a date as possible, and not far from one another. The peculiarities of style and diction by which these are distinguished from all his former epistles, the affectation of antiquity of an old man, and the changes frequently thrown back on earlier times and scenes, the disposition to be hortatory rather than speculative, the references to a more complete and settled organization of the Church, the signs of a condition tending to moral corruption, and resembling that described in the apocalypse letters to the seven Churches — would induce us to adopt the latest date which has been suggested for the death of St. Paul, so as to interpret as much time as possible between the Pastoral Epistles and the former group. Now the earliest authorities for the date of St. Paul's death are Luke and Jerome, who place it, the one (Chronic. A.D. 2063) in the 15th, the other (Cyc. Script. I. c.) in the 14th year of Nero. These dates would allow some four or five years between the

There is no conclusive reason for adopting one seem more than the other.
Dionysius, possibly the most ancient of the Christian writers, referred to Paul as "our dearly beloved son." 

Letter to his "dearly beloved son" Timothy: and though he expresses a confident expectation of his speedy death, he yet thought it sufficiently probable that it might be delayed for some time, to warrant him in urging Timothy to come to him from Ephesus. Meanwhile, though he felt his isolation, he was not in the least daunted by his danger. He was more than ready to die (iv. 6), and had a sustaining experience of not being deserted by his Lord. Once already, in this second imprisonment, he had appeared before the authorities; and "the Lord stood by him and strengthened him," and gave him a favorable opportunity for the one thing always nearest to his heart, the public declaration of his Gospel.

This epistle, surely no unworthy utterance at such an age and in such an hour even of a St. Paul, brings us, it may well be presumed, close to the end of his life. For what remains, we have the concurrent testimony of ecclesiastical antiquity, that he was beheaded at Rome, about the same time that St. Peter was crucified there. The earliest allusion to the death of St. Paul is in that sentence from Clemens Romanus, already quoted, ἐν τῷ τέμπε πὸς δίδωμι καὶ ἐν τῷ δούσαι, and that before his martyrdom he went εἰς τό τέμπε τὸς δίδωμι. It is probable, but can hardly be said to be certain, that by this expression, "the god of the west," Clement was describing Spain, or some country yet more to the west. The next testimony labors under a somewhat similar difficulty from the imperfection of the text, but at least names unambiguously a "profectionem Pauli ab urbe Spadana profectissimam." This is from Muratori's Fragment on the Canon (Routh, Rec. Sac. iv. p. 1-12). (See the passage quoted above, Wescott. West. Muratori, Script. Fig. p. 556, &c., or, Alford, iii. p. 93.) Afterwards Chrysostom says simply, Μετὰ τὸ γένεσθαι εἰς Ρωμαίον, παῖς ἐν τῷ Χριστῷ ἁλθεῖν (on 2 Tim. iv. 20); and Jerome speaks of St. Paul as set free by Nero, that he might preach the Gospel of Christ "in Oceandum quosque partibus" (Cat. Script. Eccl. "Paulus"). Against these assertions nothing is produced, except the absence of allusions to a journey to Spain in passages from some of the fathers where such allusions might more or less be expected. Dr. Davidson (Intro. New Test. iii. 15, 84) gives a long list of critics who believe in St. Paul's release from the first imprisonment. Wieseler (p. 521) mentions some of these, with references, and adds some of the more eminent German critics who believe with him in but one imprisonment. These include Schader, Hensen, Winzer, and Baur. The only English name of any weight to be added to this list is that of Dr. Davidson.

We conclude then, that after a wearing imprisonment of two years or more at Rome, St. Paul was set free, and spent some years in various journeys eastwards and westwards. Towards the close of this time he pours out the warnings of his less vigorous but still brave and faithful spirit in the letters to Timothy and Titus. The first to Timothy and that to Titus were evidently written at very nearly the same time. After these were written, he was apprehended again and sent to Rome. As an eminent Christian teacher St. Paul was now in a far more dangerous position than when he was first brought to Rome. The Christians had been exposed to popular odium by the false charge of being concerned in the great Neronian conflagration of the city, and had been subjected to a most cruel persecution. The Apostle appears now to have been treated, not as an honorable state-prisoner, but as a felon (2 Tim. ii. 9). But he was at least allowed to write this Second Letter to his "dearly beloved son." Timothy: and though he expresses a confident expectation of his speedy death, he yet thought it sufficiently probable that it might be delayed for some time, to warrant him in urging Timothy to come to him from Ephesus. Meanwhile, though he felt his isolation, he was not in the least daunted by his danger. He was more than ready to die (iv. 6), and had a sustaining experience of not being deserted by his Lord. Once already, in this second imprisonment, he had appeared before the authorities; and "the Lord stood by him and strengthened him," and gave him a favorable opportunity for the one thing always nearest to his heart, the public declaration of his Gospel.

This epistle, surely no unworthy utterance at such an age and in such an hour even of a St. Paul, brings us, it may well be presumed, close to the end of his life. For what remains, we have the concurrent testimony of ecclesiastical antiquity, that he was beheaded at Rome, about the same time that St. Peter was crucified there. The earliest allusion to the death of St. Paul is in that sentence from Clemens Romanus, already quoted, ἐν τῷ τέμπε πὸς δίδωμι καὶ ἐν τῷ δούσαι, and that before his martyrdom he went εἰς τό τέμπε τὸς δίδωμι. It is probable, but can hardly be said to be certain, that by this expression, "the god of the west," Clement was describing Spain, or some country yet more to the west. The next testimony labors under a somewhat similar difficulty from the imperfection of the text, but at least names unambiguously a "profectionem Pauli ab urbe Spadana profectissimam." This is from Muratori's Fragment on the Canon (Routh, Rec. Sac. iv. p. 1-12). (See the passage quoted above, Wescott. West. Muratori, Script. Fig. p. 556, &c., or, Alford, iii. p. 93.) Afterwards Chrysostom says simply, Μετὰ τὸ γένεσθαι εἰς Ρωμαίον, παῖς ἐν τῷ Χριστῷ ἁλθεῖν (on 2 Tim. iv. 20); and Jerome speaks of St. Paul as set free by Nero, that he might preach the Gospel of Christ "in Oceandum quosque partibus" (Cat. Script. Eccl. "Paulus"). Against these assertions nothing is produced, except the absence of allusions to a journey to Spain in passages from some of the fathers where such allusions might more or less be expected. Dr. Davidson (Intro. New Test. iii. 15, 84) gives a long list of critics who believe in St. Paul's release from the first imprisonment. Wieseler (p. 521) mentions some of these, with references, and adds some of the more eminent German critics who believe with him in but one imprisonment. These include Schader, Hensen, Winzer, and Baur. The only English name of any weight to be added to this list is that of Dr. Davidson.

We conclude then, that after a wearing imprisonment of two years or more at Rome, St. Paul was set free, and spent some years in various journeys eastwards and westwards. Towards the close of this time he pours out the warnings of his less vigorous but still brave and faithful spirit in the letters to Timothy and Titus. The first to Timothy and that to Titus were evidently written at very nearly the same time. After these were written, he was apprehended again and sent to Rome. As an eminent Christian teacher St. Paul was now in a far more dangerous position than when he was first brought to Rome. The Christians had been exposed to popular odium by the false charge of being concerned in the great Neronian conflagration of the city, and had been subjected to a most cruel persecution. The Apostle appears now to have been treated, not as an honorable state-prisoner, but as a felon (2 Tim. ii. 9). But he was at least allowed to write this Second Letter to his "dearly beloved son," Timothy: and though he expresses a confident expectation of his speedy death, he yet thought it sufficiently probable that it might be delayed for some time, to warrant him in urging Timothy to come to him from Ephesus. Meanwhile, though he felt his isolation, he was not in the least daunted by his danger. He was more than ready to die (iv. 6), and had a sustaining experience of not being deserted by his Lord. Once already, in this second imprisonment, he had appeared before the authorities; and "the Lord stood by him and strengthened him," and gave him a favorable opportunity for the one thing always nearest to his heart, the public declaration of his Gospel.
found in Stanley's *Corinthians* (Introd. to 2 Cor.); and an account of the whole work, with references to the studies of Schillenbaum and Kaur, in Gieseker, *Ecc. Hist.* 1:53.

**Chronology of St. Paul's Life.**—It is usual to distinguish between the internal or absolute, and the external or relative, chronology of St. Paul's life. The former is that which we have hitherto followed. It remains to mention the points at which the T. I. history of the Apostle comes into contact with the outer history of the world. There are two principal events which serve as fixed dates for determining the Pauline chronology—the death of Jesus, which marks the end of the Jewish dispensation, and of these the latter is by far the more important. The time of this being ascertained, the particulars given in the Acts enable us to date a considerable portion of St. Paul's life. Now it has been proved almost to certainty that Felix was recalled from Judea and succeeded by Festus in the year 60 (Wies. pp. 66, &c.; Conybeare and Howson, n. note C). In the autumn, then, of A.D. 60, St. Paul was on his way to Tarsus. In the spring of 61 he arrived at Rome. There he lived two years, that is, till the spring of 63, with much freedom in his own hired house. After this we depend upon conjecture: but the Pastoral Epistles give us reason, as we have seen, for deducing the Apostle's death until 67, with Eusebius, or 68, with Jerome. Similarly we can go backwards from A.D. 60. St. Paul was two years at Cæsarea (Acts xxiv. 27); so therefore he arrived at Jerusalem on his last visit by the Paroecost of 58. Before this he had wintered at Corinth (Acts xx. 2, 3), having gone from Ephesus to Greece. He left Ephesus, then, in the latter part of 57, and as he stayed 3 years at Ephesus (Acts xx. 31), he must have come thither in 54. Previously to this journey he had spent some time at Antioch (Acts xiii. 25), and our chronology becomes indeterminate. We can only add together the time of a lusty visit to Jerusalem, the travels of the great second missionary journey, which included 1 year at Corinth, another indefinite stay at Antioch, the important third visit to Jerusalem, another "long" residence at Antioch (Acts xiv. 28), the first missionary journey, again an indefinite stay at Antioch (Acts xii. 25) until we come to the second visit to Jerusalem (Acts xvi. 10-11), and perhaps the apocryphal Acts Pauli et Theclas (concerning which see also Conybeare and Howson, i. 197). They all agree in ascribing to the Apostle a short stature, a long face with high forehead, an aquiline nose, close and prominent eyebrows. Other characteristics mentioned are baldness, gray eyes, a clear complexion, and a winning expression. Of his temperament and character St. Paul is himself the best judge. His speech and action towards us, as we read them, the truer impressions of those qualities which helped to make him The great Apostle. We perceive the warmth and ardor of his nature, his deeply affectionate disposition, the tenderness of his sense of honor, the courtesy and personal dignity of his bearing, his perfect fearlessness, his heroic endurance; we perceive the rare combination of subtle tenderness, and the;-tenacity in his intellect; we perceive also a practical wisdom which we should have associated with a cooler temperament, and a tolerance which is seldom united with such impetuous convictions. And the principle which harmonized all these endowments and directed them to a practical end was, beyond dispute, a knowledge of Jesus Christ in the Divine Spirit. Personal allegiance to Christ as to a living Master, with a growing insight into the relation of Christ to each man and to the world, carried the Apostle forwards on a straight course through every vicissitude of personal fortunes and amidst the various habits of thought which he had to encounter. The conviction that he had been entrusted with a Gospel concerning a Lord and Deliverer of man was so sustained and purified his love for his own people, whilst it created in him such a love for mankind that he only knew himself as the servant of others for Christ's sake.

A remarkable attempt has recently been made by Professor Jowett, in his Commentary on some of the epistles, to qualify what he considers to be the blind and undiscriminating admiration of St. Paul, by representing him as having been, with all his excellences, a man of "peaceable and unoffensive speech and deportment," of "decided though not over bold" personality, of "simple and unaffected manners," of "a true Christian spirit" and "a man of peace with a steady and firm determination to have his cause carried.
of Christendom. Those who judge St. Paul as they would judge any other remarkable man confess him unanimously to have been "one of the greatest spirits of all time:" whilst those who believe him to have been appointed by the Lord of mankind, and inspired by the Holy Ghost, to do a work in the world of almost unexampled importance, are lost in wonder as they study the gifts with which he was endowed for that work and the sustained devotion with which he gave himself to it.

Modern Authorities. — It has not been thought necessary to load the pages of this article with references to the authors about to be mentioned, because in each of them it is easy for the student to turn at once to any part of St. Paul’s life or writings with regard to which he may desire to consult them. A very long catalogue might be made of authors who have written on St. Paul, amongst whom the following may be recommended as of some independent value. In English, the work of Messrs. Conybeare and Howson, on the Life and Epistles of St. Paul, is at once the most comprehensive and the most popular. Amongst Commentaries, those of Professor Jowett on the Epistles to the Thessalonians, Galatians, and Romans, and of Professor Dr. M. Lewin on the Galatians and Ephesians, are expressly designed to throw light on the Apostle’s character and work. The general Commentaries of Dean Alford and Dr. Wordsworth include abundant matter upon everything relating to St. Paul. So does Dr. Davidson’s Introduction to the New Testament, which gives also in great profusion the opinions of all former critics, English and foreign. Paley’s well-known Horae Pauline; Mr. Smith’s work on the Interpreter and Skewerg Writings of St. Paul (3d ed. 1890); Mr. Tate’s Continuous History of St. Paul; and Mr. Lewin’s St. Paul, are exclusively devoted to Pauline subjects. Of the older works by commentators and others, which are thoroughly sifted by more recent writers, it may be sufficient to mention a book which had a great reputation in the last century, that of Lord Lyttelton on the Conversion of St. Paul. Amongst General histories and histories of the following is named: Ewald, in his Geschichte des Volkes Israel, vol. vi. and his Grundzüge des Apostolischen Lebens; Wieseler, Chronologie des Apostolischen Zeitalters, which is universally accepted as the best work on the chronology of St. Paul’s life and times; De Wette, in his Einleitung and his Evangelisches Handbuch; Nennder, Pflanzung und Leitung der Christ. Kirche; works on Paulus, by Baur, Hinzen, Schneider, Schneckenburger; and the Commentaries of Olshausen, Meyer, etc. In French, the work of Salvador on Jesus Christ et sa Doctrine, in the chapter "St. Paul et l’Eglise," gives the view of a modern Jew; and the Discours sur St. Paul, by M. de Pressensé, are able and eloquent.

J. L. D.

* The literature under Acts (see especially Amer. ed.) pertains largely to the history of Paul. Luke’s narrative in the Acts may be read with new interest in the later and more accurate translations (Bible Union, Noyes, Alford). Stier’s Reden des Apostel is now translated by G. H. Venable, The Words of the Apostles, etc. (Edinb. 1869), one of the series of Clark’s Foreign Theol. Library. For extended sketches of the life and teachings of Paul the reader may see Dr. Schaff’s History of the Apostolic Church, ch. li. (see also Macdonald’s History of the three principal Sibyls, l. 245 ff. and li. 10-104; and Dr. William Smith’s New Test. Hist. Irony, pp. 249-256, Amer. ed. Among the recent treatises or works may be mentioned Paulus der Apostel, by J. P. Lange, in Herzog’s Real-Enzyklop. xi. 238-248; Paulus, by H. Besser, author Of Die Bibelanthropie, in Zeller’s Bibl. Würteb. ii. 344-342; Lewin’s Paulus der Apostel (Lond. 1893), in part for the chronology. Ch. J. Trip, Paulus der Apostelgeschicht (Leiden, 1862), a prize essay; J. R. Oertel, Paulus in der Apostelgesch., etc. (Halle a. S. 1868), showing the historical character of the Pauline portions; Howson, Hulsean Lectures for 1852 on The Character of St. Paul (2d ed. Lond. 1864); Scenes from the Life of St. Paul (Bost. 1867); The Metaphors of St. Paul (Lond. 1868), reprinted In The Theological Eclectic vols. iv. & v.; Die Apostelgeschichte in Bildschönheit (i.-xxxiii.) ausgeg. von Karl Gerok, 2 vols. (1868); Th. Binney, Lectures on St. Paul: his Life and Ministry (Lond. 1896), popular and practical; A. Hausrat, Der Apostel Paulus (Heidelberg. 1865); F. Banger, Saint Paul, sa vie, sa pensée et ses écrins (Paris, 1895); Renan, Saint Paul (Paris, 1895); Paulus Cassel, Die geschichte des Altars zu Altarem (Berlin, 1897), able, but in correctly assumes Paul’s object to be anti-paganistic not anti-Jewish.

PAUL

associations, and it was among their special fitnesses for the apostleship. Had they been more catholic in their tolerance, and broader in their sympathies, they would have hesitatingly allotted their fellow-countryman, and would thus have been left without any point of support for propagation among the Gentiles. It was their continued devotion to the law and ritual of their fathers, that won for them not an imperious heart, even from the very Pharisees, that enabled them to preach Christ in the synagogues, and that obtained for the new religion in ancient cities the liberty of which, restricted as it was and nowhere irrevocable, had cost Judaism several generations of untenderly and unnecessarily. Thus it was ordained that the heavenly exotic should gain richness and strength, should reach forth boughs of ample shade and sufficing fruitfulness, before it should be severed from the parent trunk, and left without support to the winds and storms of a hostile world.

But the hour had arrived when the more vigorous vitality of the younger plant could no longer find nourishment in its parasitic condition; and Paul was the appointed agent for the essential and predetermined separation. In his mind, and under his administration, Christianity was first required and treated as independent and sovereign. Under him grew up the organization, by which it was then brought to assume its own offices, to discharge its mulcted task, and to overshadow and supplant the growths of uncounted ages. This bold and delicate mission demanded not alone devotion and zeal, not alone intimate converse with the mind of Christ. He to whom it was intrusted needed a profound acquaintance with Judaism as it then was, its traditions and its philosophy, in order that the separation might be effected, on the one hand, without leaving the least radical or fibre of the transplanted stock in the ancient soil, and on the other, without marring the venerable, though effete majesty of the tree which God had in the earlier ages planted for the healing of the nations, and whose branches he had made strong for himself. For this work there was also requisite a thorough knowledge of those extra-Judaic religions and philosophies which were in conflict with the growth of Christianity, but each of which, by the germs of truth which it embodied, might offer special vantage-ground for the faith of the spiritual Judaism. It was fitting, too, that the chief agent in this divine enterprise should have become familiar with the customs, prejudices, needs, and susceptibilities of the so many and diverse nations that were to be sheltered and led by the same "tree of life." Above all, there were required for this movement a weight of character and a regency of influence which could command respect and constraining attention, a sanctity of life beyond the shadow of reproach, and dialectic and rhetorical faculties which needed not to shrink from the encounter with the subtlety of the schools or the eloquence of the popular assembly.

If Paul had no superior, hardly an equal among men, he was no more than level with his work. We cannot but regard him as the first man of his age, and we can name no man of any age who seems to us greater than he. Indeed, apart from the intrinsic character of Christianity and the internal evidence of its records, there seems to us no stronger proof of the authenticity of those records and the divine origin of their contents, than the simple fact that Paul—who lived so near the birth-time of the religion, when imposture could have been held back or denied its rent away, and who of all men was the least likely to have been deceived by false shows or borne headlong by baseless enthusiasm—was a Christian.

His training for his Work.—Let us pass in review his providential training for his great life-work: for God always "makes up his jewels," and those that are to glow with the purest lustre in his coronet are always ground, polished, and set by the agency of lesser spirits in that ingenuity and association best adapted to develop in each the peculiar traits of the divine beauty and glory which it is designed to mirror to the world.

At the Christian era there was not a spot on earth so well fitted as Tarsus, for the nurture of him to whom that once world-renowned city now owes the survival of its very name in the popular memory. Its site and surroundings must have taken an early and strong hold on a mind like his, and have helped to generate the fervor, the glow, the torrent-like rush of thought, the vivid imagination, the overcharged intensity of emotion manifested in his writings. The city lay on a richly variegated plain of unsurpassed fertility. In its rear rose the lofty, bold, snow-crowned cliffs of Mount Taurus, piled against the northern sky, the summits of which cast down mists upon the plain up their mist-wreaths to meet the ascending sun, and arresting midway his declining path. From these cliffs, clear as crystal, made deathly cold even in midsummer by the melting snow, tumbled rather than flowed the Cydnus, over perpetual rapids, and frequent waterfalls of unsurpassed beauty and grandeur hardly paralleled on the Eastern Continent, till only as it approached the city it became tractable to the ox, and navigable thence to the great sea. In full sight of the city lay the vast Mediterranean, the ocean of the Old World, whitened with the sails of a multitudinous commerce, now serene as a land-locked lake, and then lashed into commotion wild and grand as that with which the Atlantic breaks upon its shores. This discipline of valley, mountain, river, and sea, was well adapted to make the persuasive power of his discourses elastic, to stretch to their utmost capacity the extensor muscles of the inner man, to form habits of rapid thought and sightlike intuition.

Then, as regarded Paul's training for the cosmopolitan life for which he was destined, Tarsus was the metropolis of eastern travel and commerce. Nowhere else except in Rome was there so free a commingling of people from every quarter of the civilized world, or so favorable a position for acquiring an intimacy with a broad diversity of languages, habits, customs, and opinions. The city was a microcosm in its population. The native barbarian stock was depressed, yet little changed by immigration. The descendants of an early Greek colony held the foremost places of wealth and social influence, rivaled by a host of officials and mercantile residents from Rome; while, separated from both by faith and ancestral customs, but mingling with them in all the departments of active life, were large numbers of the Hebrew race, whose migratory instincts were already fulfilling the ancient prophecy of their dispersion among all nations. Tarsus was also celebrated as a seat of learning, taking precedence, at that epoch, of Athens which was then losing, and of Alexandria which had not yet attained the supremacy in
PAUL

mental culture. [Tarsus.] That Paul had enjoyed a liberal culture under Grecian auspices is evident from the freedom and fluency of his style, from his repeated classical allusions and quotations, and from his dialectic acumen and skill.

From Tarsus Paul was probably removed at an early age to his native Judaea and that part of Arabia where his education was thorough and perfect, his teacher's name alone is ample warrant. Gamaliel was the most learned Jew of his age, and was reckoned among the seven in the long series of Rabbis, who were honored with the title of Rabbin, equivalent to "Most Excellent Master." It is a saying of the Talmud, that "the glory of the Law ceased at his death." Of course, of course, a Hasidus, and as such, not only held in reverence the entire canon of the Old Testament, but attached even greater importance to oral tradition, and to the (so-called) religious writings in the then vernacular dialect; so that through him Paul gained access to the distinctive opinions and mental habits of the sect with which he was afterwards brought into so frequent collision, and from whose members he knew how to gain a favorable reception. Undoubtedly Paul may have learnt from Gamaliel the lessons that made him a persecutor of the infant church. The Rabbi's prudent counsel in the case of Peter does not show that he was tolerant of reputed error. That counsel secured as much of the fox as of the dove, and, taken by itself, it only indicates a deep insight into the springs of human action, and a shrewd perception of what would have been the surest way of exterminating Christianity, had it been indeed, as he supposed it, a base-born superstition. There is extant a prayer of Gamaliel against unbelievers, which shows that he relied implicitly on the divine vengeance for the work of destruction from which he dissuaded his fellow-countrymen. We attach no little importance to Paul's education and experience as a persecutor. It must have taught him tolerance, generosity, magnanimity toward his opponents. We accordingly find him using the language, not of harsh condemnation, but of conciliation, tenderness, pity toward the unconverted Jews, evidently maintaining a strong fellow-feeling with them, never forgetting that he had been honestly and fervently what they still were. Under the same influence we see him more than just towards rival Christian teachers, rejoicing in whatever good work they wrought for the common cause, and acknowledging the loyalty to their master, and the successful propaganda of those who "added affliction to his bonds" (Philip. i. 16).

His social Position. — There is reason to believe that St. Paul's social position in early life was above mediocrity. He inherited from his father the citizenship of Rome. A Jew, or a native of Tarsus, he had obtained this, not only by purchase, or in reward of distinguished services. If in the former way, the cost was larger than a poor man could have paid, or one in an obscure position would have cared to offer; if in the latter, the implication of a prominent and influential social standing is still more direct and certain. A similar inference might be drawn from the high, though cruel, official eminence and trust confided to him by his fellow-countrymen before his conversion. It is worthy of remark, also, that alike in Judea, before Festus, Felix, and Agrippa, on his voyage to Rome, and while permitted to live in his own hired house during his detention in Rome, he was uniformly treated as a prisoner of distinction. Nor is our conclusion from these facts invalidated by his trade as a tent-maker; for it was customary for Jewish youth, of whatever condition in life, to learn some form of handicraft. We do not allude to this point because the mere excellence of birth or birth-attaches to him the slightest preeminence above his colleagues from the fishing-boats on the Galilean Lake. But he lived at a period when the lines of social distinction were sharply drawn, and had not begun to be blended by the Gospel of human brotherhood, and whatever advantage of position he possessed must have opened to him avenues of influence which were closed against the original Apostles, and must have won for him larger freedom of access to the persons of exalted station, and even royal dignity, before whom he was often permitted to plead the cause of Christ. Then too, the higher his position, the larger was his service in joining the company of unlettered rustics and fishermen, and bearing with them the reproach of the despised Nazarene. Yet more, the further he was removed from the condition of those who might be disposed to lose him by becoming Christians, the more improbable is his conversion on any theory of naturalism; the stronger the certainty that he had a vision of the Saviour on the way to Damascus, and was miraculously called to the apostleship.

However this may be, we cannot be mistaken in assigning a prominent place among his qualifications to his high-bred courtesy, — to his possession in an eminent degree of the traits belonging to that much abused, yet choice designation, a gentleman, — the highest style of man; — for even the Christian is but half regenerated, when the grace of God has not its outflowing in gentleness, courtesy, and kindness in the whole intercourse of life. These traits are everywhere manifest in him. His style of address before high official personages is free equally from sycophancy and from rudeness, betraying alike the tact of a highly accomplished man, and the dignity of a Christian. In his epistles there is a pervading grace of manner, indicating at once the politeness of a loving heart, and familiarity with the most becoming modes of expressing that politeness. His very rebukes are conciliatory. He prepares the way for needed censure by merited praise. He conveys unpalatable truth at once with considerate gentleness and with unmistakable explicitness. He shows equal delicacy in the reluctance of asking and the grateful acknowledgment of favors. His numerous salutations are gracefully diversified in form, and sometimes strikingly beautiful. His epistle to Philadelphia grows upon our admiration, when we compare it with the most courtly models of epistolary composition, ancient and modern. It was by this perfect urbanity that he became all things to all men, studying the molla temporis, the fit opportunities and methods of access, and presenting the great truths of religion in the form best suited to disarm opposition and conciliate respect.

Paul as an Orator. — Let us now consider some of St. Paul's qualities as an orator and a writer. In estimating his genius as an orator, we cannot forget what he tells us of the impediments in the way of his success. He cites those who speak of his bodily presence as mean, and his voice as contemptible; and there are traditions, undoubtedly authentic, of his having been a little, bald-headed man, with nothing in his outward aspect to in-
Paul, the Apostle, was esteemed with especial regard. This may have been the case, and his oratory had for this only the more winning and commanding efficacy. The lack of physical gifts is often a source of added power to sound full of grace, beauty, and emotional thoughts.

We have a deformed dwarf rise before a vast audience, in which at the outset the prestige of a distinguished reputation could not suppress the blended feeling of pity and aversion, and in a few moments he has obtained a purchase upon that audience which would have been denied to manly strength or beauty: for to their apprehension that dwarf said that he knew a huge terrier, and, by breath and fire, and that pure body seems a human frame no longer, but a conductor of successive thunder-strokes of fervid emotion from soul to soul. So too, we have heard a slender, harsh, shrill, or unmanageable voice, when the vehicle of brilliant thought or profound feeling, rise into an eloquence as far above all rhetorical rules as it was wide of them, so that we have almost forgotten that there were words and have felt as if there were the silent infusion of sentiment which we can imagine as superseding the need and use of language between unembodied spirits.

We can conceive of Paul's personality as pithy and unassuming, yet as irradiated in composure, mien, and gesture, transfigured, glorified by the vividness of his conceptions, the intensity of his zeal, the ecstasy of his devotion. His voice, too, may have been such as no artificial training could have made melodious or effective; yet it must have surged and swelled, grown majestic in intonation and rhythm, trembled with deep emotion, risen into grandeur, as he spoke of Christ and of heaven, and have struck the sweetest chords under the inspiration of the cross. A soul like his could have assimilated the meanest apparatus of bodily organs to its own intense and noble vitality, could have become transparent through the most opaque medium, and have made itself protrude even with a stammering tongue or in a barbarous dialect.

The prime element of an orator's efficiency is his character. His own soul is his chief instrument. What he can accomplish can never transcend the measure of what he is. His words and gestures are but small multifidians, of which his mass of naked character is the undivided mass of his orator, the greatest and most efficient orator of his age, because he was the greatest and best man of his age, — because the question that mounted to his lips when he rose from the lightning-flash that closed his onward vision to open the inward eye to the realm of spiritual truth, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?" was therefore the question of his life, because from that moment he "confessed not with flesh and blood," but only with the spirit of the living God, — because his whole vast nature was consecrated by an indefeasible Corban to the service of Christ and the salvation of men.

Next to the power of personal character, the orator needs complete mastery of his subject and his position. We need not say how thoroughly Paul was master of his subject, how his resources leaped up from schools of philosophy, from travels in many lands, from vast and varied experience, were all so transmuted into spiritual truth, that, though one of the most learned men upon earth, he literally "knew nothing but Jesus Christ, and Him crucified." At the same time, no man can ever have been more entirely the master of his position. He analyzes an assembly at first sight, discerns at once where and how to strike, what there is in the condition of his hearers that may be made subservient to his purpose, how favor may be conciliated without a sacrifice of integrity, how the false believer or the sinner may be reconverted or condemned on his own ground. He understands the rare art of so dividing an indifferent or unfriendly audience, as to draw over to his own side those who have any points of affinity with himself, however remote. Thus, in a mixed assembly in Jerusalem, he wins a patient hearing from the Pharisees, by putting foremost in his speech what was nearest to their hearts, at the resurrection of the dead (Acts xxi. 6 f.).

The most noteworthy instance of his skill in the management of a specific audience is to be found in his discourse at Athens. We need not enlarge on this topic here. It may suffice to refer the reader to Lake's report of the speech itself (Acts xvii. 22-31), and to the account of the circumstances of its delivery and of its wise adaptation to the Apostle's object, which has been given in a previous article (Mans Hill, Amer. ed.).

Paul as a Writer. — We pass to notice some of this Apostle's characteristics as a writer. Among these we would name as most prominent the singular union, throughout the greater part of his epistles, of strong reasoning and vivid emotion. He is severely logical, and at the same time full of intense feeling. The keener shafts of his logic are forged in the red heat of fervent devotion; his most glowing utterances of piety are often argumentative in their form; and some of those rapturous dogmatiae that break the continuity of his discourse occur in the midst of polemical discussions on minutest and abstract points of Christian doctrine and duty.

St. Paul is often charged with obscurity. Much of this alleged obscurity results from the indifference of readers to the occasion on which each separate epistle was written, and the purpose which the writer had in view. Any letters, read as his generally are, would be obscure; for epistles are always to be interpreted in great part by the circumstances to which they owe their origin. In the case of Paul's writings, these circumstances are in whole or in part to be determined, or at least suggested, with the strongest show of probability, from the comparison of their text with the parallel history of the Acts of the Apostles and with other sources of information concerning the communities and persons to whom the epistles were severally addressed.

Another source of obscurity in these writings, obviated, however, in careful study, consists in St. Paul's use of Greek particles. No author makes more profuse and at the same time more discriminating use of particles than he; and whether a reader shall trace the continuity of his discourse, or shall see only abrupt transitions and trackless involutions of thought, depends very much on the degree of his acquaintance with the Pauline use of particles, connectives, and those delicately organized combinations, prepositions, and adverbs which confuses and bewilders where it does not guide. Moreover, the mere classical scholar is at fault as to these particles; for Paul often uses particles (as well as other words) in accordance, not with Greek, but with Hebrew idioms, — in the acceptance in which they are employed by the writers of the Septuagint.

There is, however, a sense in which St. Paul's
writings are involved and desultory. His sentences are absolutely loaded down with meaning. He condenses in a single period exceptions, qualifications, subsidiary thoughts, cognate ideas, which have an ordinary length, into a few moments of paragraph. His digressions are, indeed, frequent: but they are always forays into a rich country which he lays under a heavy tribute: and he uniformly returns to his starting point, resumes the thread of his discourse, and never drops a discussion till he has brought it to a satisfactory close. He always has a definite purpose in view, and advances steadily in its pursuit, without a perversion of argument and illustration indeed, but all of it pertinent, all of it tending to raise the reader to his own lofty point of vision, and to inspire him with his own profound feeling of the infinite truths and immortal hopes which are the life-tide of his being.

St. Paul's rhetoric is as perfect as his logic. He never forgets the proportion which style should bear to the subject of discourse. He fills out more completely than any other writer extant Cicero's definition of the eloquent man,—is, qui poterit parvi sermonis, modicit temperata, magna gravitu, dicere. How many are the passages in his writings, which in their blended beauty and majesty transcend the power of imitation, and distance all efforts of human genius hardly more in the divine inspiration than in his soul than in the mere instrumentality of phrase and diction,—in the burning words that clothe the God-breathed thoughts! Was there ever a moral portraiture that could be compared with his delineation of charity? As trait after trait drops from his pen, the grace of love grows and spreads till it takes into its substance the whole of life, the whole of character, all relations, all obligations,—till, like the child in the apocalyptic vision, the earth-born virtue is caught up into God and to his throne, and we feel that it must indeed outlast faith and hope, constituting the very essence of the heavenly life,—superseding the dishonest reasonings and base philosophy of this world, so that knowledge in its wonted processes shall cease,—becoming its own interpreter from spirit to spirit, so that tongues shall fall and men shall love as they love among God's love. Or we might refer to that sublime chapter on the resurrection, in which the Apostle takes his stand by the broken sepulchre of the lieadcrman, at the foot of the rock which the angel rolled away, plants the ladder reaching from earth to heaven, and on rungs that are massive day-beams of the resurrection morning, leads up his tried and persecuted converts to those celestial heights where the corruptible is clothed in incorruption,—where goes forth forever the shout of triumph, "O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?"

Value of Paul's Epistles. — It remains for us to speak of the importance of the epistles of St. Paul as a portion of the Christian canon. But in entering on this subject we cannot deny that they have been a most copious fountain of false doctrine. There has never been a heresy so absurd, or a vagary so wild, as not to resort for its proofs, chiefly, to this portion of the sacred volume. This, however, has been due to two fundamental errors as to the interpretation of the Pauline epistles. The first is a misapprehension of their nature and uses. They have been regarded as primary and independent treatises on Christian theology, rather than as writings of specific purpose and limited application. The phraseology by which St. Paul characterized and related ephemeral crudities and follies, and which is closely circumscribed in meaning by the history of the times, has been prolixely extended into the eternal proportions. His contemptuous estimate of the heartless routine of an effete ritual has been extended to the fundamental laws of personal and social duty, and Antinomians of the foulest type have justified their abominations by the very terms in which he calculated a faith which makes men virtuous, in opposition to a ceremonial law which left them unredeemed infants. In fact, his epistles have not as the commentaries of a divinely inspired man on the original and complete revelation through Christ, but as a supplementary revelation of paramount magnitude and moment. Thus, instead of tracing principles in their authoritative applications, men have transmuted the applications into principles. Even where no grave falsity or error has resulted from this source, it has tended to render the terminology of religion harmfully technical and complex, and to obscure the simple beauty of the truth as it fell from the Saviour's lips, by incorporating with it words and phrases which derived their origin and their sole fitness from conditions of the Jewish and Pagan mind that have long since passed into oblivion.

Another source of error from these epistles has been the habit of apristolical interpretation,—the treatment of separate sentences, and fragments of sentences, as if they were complete in themselves, without needing to be modified by the context. No writings extant are so little adapted as St. Paul's to this mode of interpretation. They contain comparatively few independent sentences, isolated sentences, statements not contingent for a portion of their meaning on what precedes or follows them. A sentence taken by itself is more likely to denote the opposite of what the writer meant by it, than it is to present his meaning with any good degree of definiteness and accuracy. He often traces out his adversary's line of argument, or assumes his postulates, in order to demonstrate the falsity of his inferences from them. He sometimes holds an imaginary colloquy with an object of his own imagining, a thing which has no being, and then exposes it, without indicating to the careless reader that he is not giving utterance to his own thoughts; and in some instances he regards the statement of a falsity as its sufficient refutation,—as virtually a redactio ad absurdum.

In treating of the uses of St. Paul's epistles, we would first refer to the essential place they hold among the evidences of Christianity. They at once establish their own genuineness, and furnish ample confirmation of the authenticity of the historical books of the New Testament. They bear unmistakable tokens of their having been written by the very Paul who appears as the chief historical personage in the Acts of the Apostles; and our conclusion in favor of their genuineness is constantly confirmed by the disinterestedness of minute, latent, manifestly undesign'd coincidences in the epistles with statements in the Acts, and with the results of historical and archeological research. Indeed, the Pauline origin of the greater part of these epistles is generally acknowledged even by the most skeptical of critics, and, when called in question, is disputed on grounds unappreciable to a mind of ordinary perspicuity. Now these epistles imply, at the time when they were written, the existence of precisely the condition of things that must have
Finally, these epistles are invaluable to us, and to Christians of every age, as embodying decisions, guided by the inspiration of God, on momentous questions of Christian ethics, and thus as a collateral interpretation of the mind of Christ as conveyed to us in the Gospels. They bear toward the Gospels very much the same relation that is borne to the Constitution of the United States by the recorded decisions of those judges who were intimately conversant with the views, aims, and purposes of its founders. To the Christian Church Jesus gave its constitution in its teachings and his life. But from the very nature of the case there were few or no decisions of mooted points under that constitution prior to his ascension; for the church cannot be said to have existed before the day of Pentecost. In Paul we have a judge on whom the spirit of the Master rested, and who held for many years the foremost place in the ecclesiastical administration. To him were brought for adjudication numerous subjects of doubt and controversy, and his decisions remain on record in his epistles. The questions of those earlier ages have indeed long since passed away: but strictly analogous questions, depending on the very same principles for their solution, are constantly recurring. The heart's inmost experiences, needs, and cravings are the same in America in the nineteenth century that they were in Europe and Asia in the first; and in Paul's epistles we have an inexhaustible repertory of instruction, admonition, edification, and comfort for our several conditions and emergencies as the called of Christ and the heirs of many.

A. P. T. P.

PAVEMENT. [Gabathus.]

PAVILION. 1. So, properly an inclined place, also rendered "tabernacle," "cover," and "den," once only "pavilion" (Is. xxv. 5).

2. Succoth, usually "tabernacle" and "booth." [Succoth.]

3. Shopharim and Shopharim, a word used once only in Jer. xiii. 16, to signify glory or splendor, and hence probably to be understood of the splendid covering of the royal throne. It is explained by Jarchi and others "a tent." [Tent.]

H. W. P. * PEACE. [Salutation.]

PEACOCKS (περικίνια and περικίνα, tucergia; τασίων: putri). Amongst the natural products of the land of Tarshish which Solomon's fleet brought home to Jerusalem mention is made of "peacocks:" for there can, we think, be no doubt at all that the A. V. is correct in thus rendering tucergia, which word occurs only in 1 K. x. 22, and 2 Chr. ix. 21; most of the old versions, with several of the Jewish Rabbis being in favor of this translation. Some writers have, however, been dissatisfied with the rendering of "peacocks," and have proposed "parrots," as Huet (Dict. de Néc. Suld. t. 56) and one or two others. Keil (Dict. de Ophir, p. 104, and Comment, on 1 K. x. 22), with view to support his theory that Tarshish is the old Phoenician Tartessus in Spain, derives the Hebrew name from Tucea, a town of Mauritania and

also 2 Sam. xxiii. 12, latium. In 1 K. xx. 16 2 Sam., "mournment.

H. W. P.

* PEACE. [Salutation.]

PEACOCKS (περικίνια and περικίνα, tucergia; τασίων: putrid). Amongst the natural products of the land of Tarshish which Solomon's fleet brought home to Jerusalem mention is made of "peacocks:" for there can, we think, be no doubt at all that the A. V. is correct in thus rendering tucergia, which word occurs only in 1 K. x. 22, and 2 Chr. ix. 21; most of the old versions, with several of the Jewish Rabbis being in favor of this translation. Some writers have, however, been dissatisfied with the rendering of "peacocks," and have proposed "parrots," as Huet (Dict. de Néc. Suld. t. 56) and one or two others. Keil (Dict. de Ophir, p. 104, and Comment, on 1 K. x. 22), with view to support his theory that Tarshish is the old Phoenician Tartessus in Spain, derives the Hebrew name from Tucea, a town of Mauritania and

also 2 Sam. xxiii. 12, latium. In 1 K. xx. 16 2 Sam., "mournment.

H. W. P.

* PEACE. [Salutation.]

PEACOCKS (περικίνια and περικίνα, tucergia; τασίων: putrid). Amongst the natural products of the land of Tarshish which Solomon's fleet brought home to Jerusalem mention is made of "peacocks:" for there can, we think, be no doubt at all that the A. V. is correct in thus rendering tucergia, which word occurs only in 1 K. x. 22, and 2 Chr. ix. 21; most of the old versions, with several of the Jewish Rabbis being in favor of this translation. Some writers have, however, been dissatisfied with the rendering of "peacocks," and have proposed "parrots," as Huet (Dict. de Néc. Suld. t. 56) and one or two others. Keil (Dict. de Ophir, p. 104, and Comment, on 1 K. x. 22), with view to support his theory that Tarshish is the old Phoenician Tartessus in Spain, derives the Hebrew name from Tucea, a town of Mauritania and

also 2 Sam. xxiii. 12, latium. In 1 K. xx. 16 2 Sam., "mournment.

H. W. P.
PEARL

Numidia, and concludes that the "Aves Numidiæ" (Guinea Fowl) are meant; which birds, however, in spite of their name, never existed in Numidia, nor within a thousand miles of that country! There can be no doubt that the Hebrew word is of foreign origin. Gesenius (Thes. p. 1502) cites many authorities to prove that the travei is to be traced to the Tamil or Malabarese togi, or peacock; which opinion has recently been confirmed by Sir E. Tennyson (Ceylon, ii. 102, and i. pp. 3d ed.), who says, "It is very remarkable that the terms by which these articles (ivory, apes, and peacocks) are designated in the Hebrew Scriptures are identical with the Tamil names, by which some of them are called in Ceylon to the present day, tuckiam may be recognized in togi, the modern name for these birds." Thus Kell's objection, "that this supposed togi is not yet itself sufficiently ascertained" (Comment. on 1 K. x. 22), is satisfactorily met. A

Peacocks are called "Persian birds" by Aristophanes, Aves, 484; see also Acharns, 63; Didot. Sic. i. 53.

Peacocks were doubtless introduced into Persia from India or Ceylon; perhaps their first introduction dates from the time of Solomon; and they gradually extended into Greece, Rome, and Europe generally. The ascription of the quality of vanity to the peacock is as old as the time of Aristotle, who says (Hist. An. i. 1, § 13), "Some animals are jealous and vain like the peacock." The A. V. in Job xxxix. 13 speaks of "the goosly wings of the peacock;" but this is a different Hebrew word and has undoubtedly reference to the ostrich.

W. H.

PEARL (גֶבִי, ḡambil: ḡabîṣ: eminentive). The Hebr. word occurs, in this form, only in Job xviii. 18, where the price of wisdom is contrasted with that of ḡamilah ("coral") and ḡambil, and the same word, with the addition of the syllable of (גֶבִ), is found in Ez. xiii. 11, 13, xxxviii. 22, with obâh, "stones." So stones of ice, the ancient version, nothing contribute by way of explanation. Schulz (Comment. in Job, l. c.) leaves the word untranslated: he gives the significi- nation of "pearls" to the Hebrew term περλικα (A. V. "rubies") which occurs in the same verse. Gesenius, Fürst, Rosenmüller, Maunz, and commentators generally, understand "crystal" by the term, on account of its resemblance to ice. Lee (Comment. on Job, l. c.) translates ḡambil "things high and massive." Carey renders ḡambil by "mother-of-pearl," though he is by no means content with this explanation. On the whole the balance of probability is in favor of "crystal," since ḡambil denotes "ice" (not "halstones," as Carey supposes, without the addition of obâh, "stones") in the passages of Ezekiel where the word occurs. There is nothing to which lee can be so well compared as to crystal. The objection to this interpretation is that crystal is not an article of much value; but perhaps reference may here be made to the beauty and pure lustre of rock crystal, or this substance may by the ancient Orientals have been held in high esteem.

PEDAIAH (פֶדַיָּה), however, are frequently mentioned in the N. T.: comp. Matt. xiii. 45, 46, where the kingdom of heaven is likened unto "a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls." Pears

formed part of women's attire (1 Tim. ii. 9; Rev. xvii. 4). "The twelve gates" of the heavenly Jerusalem were twelve pearls (Rev. xxi. 21); perhaps "mother-of-pearl" is here more especially intended.

Pearl Oyster.

Pears are found inside the shells of various species of Mollusca. They are formed by the deposit of the numerous substance around some foreign body as a nucleus. The Unio margaritiferus, Mytilus edulis, Ostrea edulis, of our own country, occasionally furnish pearls; but "the pearl of great price" is doubtless a fine specimen yielded by the pearl oyster (Ariolus margaritiferus) still found in abundance in the Persian Gulf, which has long been celebrated for its pearl fisheries. In Matt. vii. 6 pearls are used metaphorically for anything of value; or perhaps more especially for "wise sayings," which in Arabic, according to Schultens (Huicri Cumae, c. 12, ii. 102), are called pearls. (See Parkhurst, Gr. Lex. s. v. Μαργαρίτης. As to קֶרֶךֶּק, see Rubies.)

W. I.

PEDAHEL (פְדַאל; [whom God delivers]): פְדוֹדָאָל: Pehdela. The son of Ammihad, and prince of the tribe of Naphtali (Num. xxviii. 28); one of the twelve appointed to divide the land west of Jordan among the nine and a half tribes.

PEDAHZUR (פְדַהְזוּר [the rock, i.e. God delivers]): פְדוֹאָצַוֲּר: Pehd asbestos, and so Alex. in v. 54: Pehdahzur. Father of Gamaliel, the chief of the tribe of Manasseh at the time of the Exodus (Num. i. 10, ii. 20, vii. 54, 59, x. 23).

PEDAIÁTH [3 syll. פְדָיָת [whom Jeho- roth delivers]: פְדוֹדָאָל: Comp. פְדוֹדָאָל: Phedaias]. 1. The father of Zebubah, mother of king Jehoishim (2 K. xiii. 56). He is described as "of Ramah," which has not with certainty been identified.

2. (Phedaias; [Vat. Phedaias; in ver. 19, Vat. Alex. Σαλαθίλια;) The brother of Salathiel, or Shealtiel, and father of Zerubbabel, who is usually called the "son of Shealtiel," being, as Lord A. Hervey (Genealogies, p. 100) conjectures, in reality, his uncle's successor and heir, in consequence

a The Hebrew names for apes and ivory are clearly traceable to the Sanskrit; but though togie does not appear in Sanskrit, it has been derived from the Sanskrit word σάλιθον, meaning furnished with a crot (Max Müller, Science of Language, p. 190).
of the failure of issue in the direct line (1 Chr. iii. 17–19).

3. Pekahiah. Son of Parosh, that is, one of the family of that name, who assisted Jehoshaphat in repairing the walls of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 25).

4. Pekahiah. Apparently a priest; one of those who stood on the left hand of Ezra, when he read the Law to the people (Neh. viii. 4). In 1 Esd. ix. 44, he is called Pekahiah.

5. Pekahiah [Vat. Φιλα. Φαλα.]. A Benjamite, ancestor of Sallu (Neh. xi. 7).

6. Pekahiah [Vat. Φαιλαχα]. A Levite in the time of Nehemiah, appointed by him one of the "treasurers over the treasury," whose office it was "to distribute unto their brethren" (Neh. xiii. 13).

7. Pekahiah. The father of Joel, prince of the half tribe of Manasseh in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxvii. 20).

PEEK. In Is. viii. 19, x. 14 (A. V.), is used in the sense of to chirp, or to utter a feeble, shrill sound, like that made by young birds on breaking from the shell (Lat. pipio, Germ. pipen). The wizards or necromancers that pretended to evoke the spirit of God, in the despised spoken in the low shrill tones which, according to the popular superstition, belonged to the inhabitants of the underworld: see Gesenius or Rosenmüller on Is. viii. 19, and comp. Is. xxix. 4, where the word translated "whisper" (marg. "peep, or chirp") is the same which is rendered "peek" in the two passages referred to above.

PEKHAIH (πεκαχαί). [Vat. Ιεραμίακ. Ges.; oversight, First: Φακέας: Φακέας, Joseph. Philoche.), son of Remaliah, originally a captain of Pekahiah king of Israel, murdered his master, seized the throne, and became the 18th sovereign (and last but one) of the northern kingdom. His native country was probably Gilead, as fifty Gileadites joined him in the conspiracy against Pekahiah; and if so, he furnishes an instance of the same undaunted energy which distinguished, for good or evil, so many of the Israelis who sprang from that country, of which Jephthah and Elijah were the most famous examples (Stanley, S. d. P. "2:27). It is said that he was the conqueror of Israel and Judah and that he ruled in both as far as the sea of Egypt (vii. 5), and that he strengthened the power of his dynasty by his policy, which was to make his kingdom strong by making it as strong as the weakest of its enemies. The history of his action is given in the summary of the narrative of his reign in the "Book of the Kings," which is the last composition of the ancient history of Israel, and which is therefore the last that is of any importance in the history of this period. The history of the war, which is sketched under Ahaz, is found in 2 K. xv. 20 and 2 Chr. xxviii.; and in the latter (ver. 6) we read that Pekahiah slew in Judah one hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men, a statement which, even if we should be obliged to diminish the number now read in the text, from the uncertainty as to numbers attaching to our present MSS. of the books of Chronicles (Amrah, Chronicles; Kennicott, Hebrew Text of the Old Testament Considered, p. 532), proves that the character of his warfare was in full accordance with Gideonite precedents (Judg. xi. 22, xii. 6). There is one passage of the chronicles of Pekahiah in 2 K. xv. 32, which, under the cover of an allusion to the prophecies in Isaiah vii.–ix., gives us the capture of the Jewish port of Edath on the Red Sea; but the unmartial alliance of Damascus and Samaria was punished through the final overthrow of the ferocious confederates by Tidgath-pileser, king of Assyria, whom Ahaz called to his assistance, and who seized the opportunity of adding to his own dominions and crushing a union which might have been dangerous. The kingdom of Damascus was finally suppressed, and Rezin put to death, while Pekahiah was deprived of at least half of his kingdom, including all the northern portion, and the whole district to the east of Jordan. For though the writer in 2 K. xv. 29 tells us that Tidgath-pileser took Ijon, and Aelia leth-nehachlah, and Achelam and Amath, and Kezib, and Arbel, and Jabalah, and the lands of Naphatah, etc. (ver. 26), after comparing 1 Chr. v. 26, we find that Gilead must include the "Lebennites, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh." The inhabitants were carried off, according to the usual practice, and settled in remote districts of Assyria. Pekahiah himself, now fallen into the position of an Assyrian vassal, was of course compelled to abstain from further attacks on Judah. Whether his continued tyranny exhausted the patience of his subjects, or whether his weakness emboldened them to attack him, we do not know: but, from one or the other cause, Hoshea the son of Elah conspired against him and put him to death. Josephus says that Hoshea was his friend (φιλεμίου τινος ἐπιμονεύοντος ἀντίστροφος ἀντίγκρατος ἰδιότητας ἱστορίας, Ant. I. I. 13, § 4). Comp. Is. vii. 10, which prophecy Hoshea was instrumental in fulfilling. (Hoshea.) Pekahiah ascended the throne n. c. 757. He must have begun to war against Judah n. c. 740, and was killed n. c. 737. The order of events above given is according to the scheme of Ewald's Geschichte des Volkes Israel, vol. iii. p. 602. Mr. Rawlinson (Somn. Lectures for 1859, Lect. iv.) seems wrong in assuming two invasions of Israel by the Assyrians on Pekahiah's successor, from 2 K. xiv. 20, the other to 2 K. xvi. 7–9. Both these narratives refer to the same event, which, in the first place, is mentioned briefly in the short sketch of Pekahiah's reign, while, in the second passage, additional details are given in the longer biography of Ahaz. It would have been scarcely possible for Pekahiah, when deprived of half his kingdom, to make an alliance with Israel, and to attack Ahaz. We learn further from Mr. Rawlinson that the conquests of Tidgath-pileser are mentioned in an Assyrian fragment, though there is a difficulty, from the occurrence of the name Musahom in the inscription, which may have proceeded from a mistake of the engraver. Comp. the title, son of Khasha, assigned to Jeho in another inscription; and see the lines of Berossus, 25 of the Mon. Trans. L. v. This account is transferred from Pekahiah's alliance with Rezin, his government was no improvement, morally and religiously, on that of his predecessors. G. F. L. C.
PEKOD, the 17th king of the separate kingdom of Israel. After a brief reign of scarcely two years, a conspiracy was organized against him by "one of his captains" (probably of his body guard), Pekah, son of Remaliah. He murdered him and his friends Argob and Airiab, and seized the throne. The date of his accession is c. 759, of his death 757. This reign was no better than those which had gone before, and the calf-worship was retained (2 K. xv. 22-26).

G. E. L. C.

PEKOD (תֶּקֹד, see below) an appellative applied to the Chaldeans. It occurs only twice, namely, in Jer. i. 21, and Ez. xxii. 23, in the latter of which it is connected with Shoa and Ko≈, as though these three were in some way subdivisions of "the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans." Authorities are undecided as to the meaning of the term. It is apparently connected with the root mikød, "to visit," and in its secondary senses "to punish," and "to appoint a ruler;" hence Pekod may be applied to Babylon in Jer. i. as significant of its impending punishment, as in the margin of the A. V., "visitation." But this sense will not suit the context of verse, and Jones, who assigns here assigns to it the meaning of "profet" (Thes. p. 1121, as though it were but another form of "προφήτης"). It certainly is unlikely that the same word would be applied to the same object in two totally different senses. Hitzig seeks for the origin of the word in the Sanskrit bhratru, "noble," —Shoa and Ko≈ being respectively "prince" and "lord," and he explains its use in Jer. i. as a part for the whole. The LXX. treats it as the name of a district (Φελθιτης: Alex. Phleud). In Ezekiel, and as a verb (προφητεύω) in Jeremiah.

W. L. B.

PELAIJAH (3 syl.) (תֵּלְאִיא, [whom Jehovah distinguishes]). 1. (Phaleia: Vat. Φαλεία; Alex. Φαλέα: Phleiti)). A son of Elloivo, one of the last members of the royal line of Judah (1 Chr. iii. 24).

2. (LXX. om. in Neh. viii.; Φαλέα: Vat. FA.1 omit.; Alex. [FA.2] Φαλεία: Phleiti.) One of the Levites who assisted Ezra in expounding the law (Neh. viii. 7). He afterwards sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 10). He is called Hilaas in 1 Esdr. iv. 48.

PELA'IAH (תֵּלְיָא, [Jehovah divides]). Φαλεία: [Vat. FA.1 omit. Φελθεία]. The son of Azni, and ancestor of Adaias a priest at Jerusalem after the return from Babylon (Neh. xi. 12).

PELAT'IAH (תֵּלְאָד, [Jehovah delivers]). Φαλείτια: [Vat. Φαλείτια; Alex. Φαλειτία: Pheliti)]. I. Son of Hanniah the son of Zerubabel (1 Chr. iii. 21). In the LXX. and Vulg. he is further described as the father of Jehoiada. 2. (Φαλείτια [Vat.-tei]; Alex. Φαλείτια). One of the captains of the marauding band of five hundred Simeonites, who in the reign of Hezekiah made an expedition to Mount Seir and smote the fugitive Amalekites (1 Chr. iv. 42).

3. (Φαλείτια: [FA.1 Φαλείτια; Vat. Φαλείτια; Φαλειτία: Phleiti)].) One of the heads of the people, and probably the name of a family, who sealed the covenant with Nehemiah (Neh. x. 22).

4. (תֵּלְיָד, [whom Jehovah distinguishes]). Φαλείδια: [Vat.1 in ver. 1, Φαλέιδια: Phleiti)]. The son of Beniah, and one of the princes of the people against whom Ezekiel was directed to utter the words of doom recorded in Ez. xi. 5-12. The prophet in spirit saw him stand at the east gate of the Temple, and, as he spoke, the same vision showed him Pekahiah's sudden death (Ez. viii. 18).

PELE (תֶּלֶב), [stream, division]; Φαλείτια, [Alex. Φαλείτια]; in 1 Chr. i. 25, Vat. [Φαλείτια: Pheliti]). A son of Elber, and brother of Joktan (Gen. x. 25, xi. 16). The only incident connected with his history is the statement that "in his days was the earth divided" — an event which was embodied in his name, Pekod meaning "division." This notice refers, not to the general dispersion of the human family subsequently to the Deluge, but to a division of the family of Eber himself, the younger branch of whom (the Joktanids) migrated into southern Arabia, while the elder remained in Mesopotamia. The occurrence of the name Phalei for a town at the junction of the Chaboras with the Euphrates is observable in consequence of the remark of Winer (Reibel), that there is no geographical name corresponding to Pekod. At the same time the late date of the author who mentions the name (Isidorus of Charax) prevents any great stress being laid upon it. The separation of the Joktanids from the sires who had hebrewbrews, finds a place in the Mesopotamian, as marking an epoch in the age immediately succeeding the Deluge.

W. L. B.

PELET (תֵּלֶת, [deliverance]; Φαλέα, [Alex. Φαλέα: Phlethi]). I. A son of Jahdai in an obscure genealogy (1 Chr. ii. 47).

2. (Φαλέατ: Alex. Φαλέατ: Phlethi). The son of Azuaveth, that is, either a native of the place of that name, or the son of one of David's heroes. He was among the Benjamites who joined David in Ziggab (1 Chr. xii. 3).

PELETHITES (תֵּלֶית, [neighbourness]; Φαλέαθι, [Alex. Φαλέαθι: Phleiti]). I. The father of On the Reubenite, who joined Dathan and Abiram in their rebellion (Num. xvi. 1). Josephus (Ant. iv. 2, § 2), omitting all mention of On, calls Pethth Φαλέαθι apparently identifying him with Phaleu the son of Reuben. In the LXX. Petheth is made the son of Reuben, as in the Sana. text and version, and one Heb. MS. supports this rendering.

2. (Vat. [Φαλέαθι]: Phlethi). Son of Jonathan and a descendant of Jerahmeel through Onam, his son by Atarah (1 Chr. ii. 33).

PELE'THITES (תֵּלֶית, [neighbourness]; Φαλέαθι, [Alex. Φαλέαθι: Phleiti]). Mentioned only in the phrase תֵּלֶית לוֹ, rendered in the A. V. "the Cherethites and the Pelethites." These two collectives designate a force that was evidently David's body-guard. Their names have been supposed either to indicate their ducal, or a gentile, origin. Gesenius renders them "executioners and runners," comparing the תֵּלֶית לוֹ, "executioners and runners" of a later time (2 K. x. 19); and the unused roots תֵּלֶית and תֵּלֶית, as to both of which we shall speak later, admit this sense. In favor of this view, the supposed parallel phrase, and the duties in which these guards were employed, may be cited. On the other hand, the LXX. and Vulg. retain their names untranslated,
and the Syriac and Targ. Jun. translates them differently from the rendering above and from each other. In one place, moreover, the Gittites are mentioned with the Cherethites and Pelethites among David's troops (2 Sam. xv. 18); and elsewhere we read of the Cherethites, who bear the same name in the plural, either as a Philistine tribe or as Philistines themselves (1 Sam. xxv. 14; Ez. xxv. 16; Zeph. ii. 5). Gessner objects that David's body-guard would scarcely have been chosen from a nation so hateful to the Israelites as the Philistines. But it must be remembered that David in his later years may have mistrusted his Israelite soldiers, and relied on the Philistine troops, some of whom, with Httai the Gittite, who was evidently a Philistine, and not an Israelite from Gath (1 Ttta), were faithful to him at the time of Absalom's rebellion. He also argues that it is impossible that two synonyms amongst battle-names should be thus used together; but this is on the assumption that both names signify Philistines, whereas they may designate Philistine tribes. (See Thes. pp. 719, 1107.)

The Egyptian monuments throw a fresh light upon this subject. From them we find that kings of the XIXth and XXth dynasties had in their service mercenaries of a nation called shayretana, which Ramesses III. conquered, under the name "shayretana of the Sea." This king fought a naval battle with the torkaiare, who were evidently, from their physical characteristics, a kindred people to them, and to the Pelestatu, or Philistines, also conquered by him. The Torkaiare and the Pelestatu both wear a pecudar dress. We thus learn that there were two peoples of the Mediterranean kindred to the Philistines, one of which supplied mercenaries to the Egyptian kings of the XIXth and XXth dynasties. The name shayretana, of which the first letter was also pronounced KH, is almost letter for letter the same as the Hebrew Cherethim; and since the shayretana were evidently cognate to the Philistines, their identity with the Cherethim cannot be doubted. But if the Cherethites supplied mercenaries to the Egyptian kings in the thirteenth century B.C., according to our reckoning, it cannot be doubted that the same name in the designation of David's body-guard denotes the same people or tribe. The Egyptian shayretana of the sea are probably the Tretan. The Pelethites, who, as already remarked, are not mentioned except with the Cherethites, have not yet been similarly traced in Egyptian geography, and it is rash to suppose their name to be the same as that of the Philistines.

For, as Gessner remarks, this contraction is not possible in the Semitic language. The similarity, however, of the two names would favor the idea which is suggested by the mention together of the Cherethites and Pelethites, that the latter were of the Philistine stock as well as the former. As to the etymology of the names, both may be connected with the migration of the Philistines. As already noticed, the former has been derived from the root למש, "he cut, cut off," in Niphal "he was cut off from his country, driven into exile, or expelled," so that we might as well read "exiles" as "executioners." The latter, from למש, an unused root, the Arab. لمش, "he escaped, fled," both being cognate to למש, "he was smooth," thence "he slipped away, escaped, and caused to escape," where the rendering "the fugitives" is at least as admissible as "the runners." If we compare these two names so rendered with the gentile name of the Philistine nation itself, למש, "a wanderer, stranger," from the unused root למש, "he wandered or emigrated," these previous inferences seem to become irresistible. The appropriateness of the names of these tribes to the duties of David's body-guard would then be accidental, though it does not seem unlikely that they should have given rise to the adoption in latter times of other appellations for the royal body-guard, definitely signifying "executioners and runners." If, however, למש meant nothing but executioners and runners, it is difficult to explain the change to למש(ו). R. S. P.


The name pelican is derived from the root סכ, for סכ, "the pelican," "a pebble," "a pebble," "a bird," from סכ, "to stick up the goad in the desert," "to keep the way for the desert wanderer," or "to make a wandering road" (Is. xxvii. 14). The etymology of the name, from a word meaning "to vomit," lends also to the same conclusion, for it doubtless has reference to the habit which this bird has of pressing its under mandible against its breast, in order to assist it to dispose of the contents of its capacious pouch for its young. This is, with good reason, supposed to be the origin of the false about the pelican feeding its young with its own blood, the red nail on the upper mandible serving to complete the delusion.

The expression "pelican of the wilderness" has, with no good reason, been supposed by some to prove that the bird cannot be denoted by this bird. Shaw (Trav. ii. 363, 380 ed.) says, "the pelican must of necessity starve in the desert," as it is essentially a water bird. In answer to this objection, it will be enough to observe that the term

a Hirschfeld, Anim. Anim., 281. 282. 410. 414. In this work are some wild fancies about the pelican, which serve to show the state of zoology etc., at the period in which the author lived.

b See Introduction to the Text, p. 308.
PELONITE

Pelicanus onocrotalus, (lean) and the P. *crispus* are often observed in Palestine, Egypt, etc. Of the latter Mr. Tristram observed an immense flock swimming out to sea within sight of Mount Carmel (Ibid. i. 37).\(^a\)

W. H.

PELONITE. THE (\(\text{πηλωνίτης}\)) [see below]: \(\text{δ Φελωνίς} [\text{Vat.-reg}], \text{Alex. ο Φαλλωνίς}, \text{1 Chr. xi. 27: δ Φαλωνίς}, [\text{Vat. F.A. ο Φαλωνίς}], \text{1 Chr. xi. 36: δ Φαλωνίς}, [\text{Comp. δ Φαλωνίς}], \text{1 Chr. xxvii. 10: Φαλωνίτης, Φαλωνίται, Φαλωνίταις}]\n
Two of David's mighty men, Helez and Ahijah, are called Pelonites (1 Chr. xi. 37, 36). From 1 Chr. xxvii. 10, it appears that the former was of the tribe of Ephraim, and "Pelonite" would therefore be an appellation derived from his place of birth or residence. But in the Targums of R. Joseph it is evidently regarded as a patronymic, and is rendered in the last mentioned passage "of the seed of Pelon." In the list of 2 Sam. xxiii. Helez is called (ver. 20) "the Pelonite," that is, as Kitto observes, cf. Beth-Paleth, or Beth-Phleth, in the south of Judah. But it seems probable that "Pelonite" is the correct reading. [See Paltite.]

"Ahijah the Pelonite" appears in 2 Sam. xxiii. 34 as "Eliah the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite," of which the former is a corruption; "Ahijah" forming the first part of "Ahithophel," and "Pelonite" and "Gilonite" differing only by Π and Π. If we follow the LXX. of 1 Chr. xxi. the place from which Helez took his name would be of the form Φαλωνίς, but there is no trace of it elsewhere, and the LXX. must have had a differently pointed text. In Heb. "peloni" corresponds to the Greek ο Φαλωνίς, "such a one." It still exists in Arabic and in the Spanish Don Fulano, "Mr. So-and-so." W. A. W.

PEN. [Writing.]

PENTIEL (\(\text{πέντιελ}\); Samar. \(\text{πέντι} \ έλ\) [see below]: \(\text{ταίς θεὸς} \ Φηλωνίς, \text{and so also Pešhit}.\)

The name which Jacob gave to the place in which he had wrestled with God: "He called the name of the place 'Face of El,' for I have seen Elōhin face to face" (Gen. xxxii. 30). With that singular correspondence between the two parts of this narrative which has been already noticed under MAHNAIM, there is apparently an allusion to the bestowal of the name in xxviii. 10, where Jacob says to Esau, "I have seen thy face as one sees the face of Elōhin." In xxviii. 31, and the other passages in which the name occurs, its form is changed to PÆNUEL. On this change the lexicographers throw no light. It is perhaps not impossible that Penuel was the original form of the name, and that the slight change to Peliel was made by Jacob or by the historian to suit his allusion to the circumstance under which the patriarch first saw it. The Samaritan Pentateuch has Penuel in all. The pronunciation of the Παις-Σλαχων, on the coast of Syria above Beirut, was formerly called Thamugad, probably a translation of Penuel, or its Phoenician equivalent. G.

PENIN'NAH (\(\text{πενιν} \ ον\) [coral]: Φηνινά: Pheneus), one of the two wives of Elkanah, the other being Hannah, the mother of Samuel (1 Sam. i. 2).

* PENKNIJFE (Jer. xxxvi. 23). [KNIFE.]

PENNY, PENNYWORTH. In the A. V., in several passages of the N. T., "penny," either alone or in the compound "pennyworth," occurs as the rendering of the Greek ὁπανογιος, the name of the Roman denarius (Matt. xx. 2, xxii. 19; Mark vi. 37, xii. 15; Luke xx. 24; John vi. 7; Rev. vi. 6). The denarius was the chief Roman silver coin, from the beginning of the coinage of the city to the early part of the third century. Its name continued to be applied to a silver piece as late as the time of the earlier Byzantines. The states that arose from the ruins of the Roman

\(^a\) As a matter of fact, however, the pelican, after having filled its pouch with fish and mollusks, often does retire miles inland away from water, to some spot where it consumes the contents of its pouch.

\(^b\) *P. crispus* breeds in vast numbers in the flat plain of the Dobrudzeha (in European Turkey); its habits there bear out your remark of the pelican retiring inland to digest its food." - H. B. Tristram.
PENTATEUCH, THE

empires imitated the coinage of the imperial mints, and in general called their principal silver coin the denarius, whereas the French name denier and the Italian denaro. The chief Anglo-Saxon coin was the obolus, and many are the parts of the human body: of the latter they make 365, which is the number of days in the year, and also the number of veins in the human body. According

to the Jews are bound to the observance of 613 precepts: and in order that these precepts may be perpetually kept in mind, they are wont to carry a piece of cloth four square, at the four corners of which they have fringes consisting of 8 threads above, 2 long, and 5 knots. These fringes are called "teflon", a word which in numbers denotes 608; add to this the 8 threads and the 5 knots, and we get the 613 precepts. The five knots denote the five books of Moses. (See Raph, Talmon, J. weesht, sect. 3; Malmaison, Pref. to Jed Ha-Chatzakah; Lusden, Philok. p. 53.) Both Philo (de Abraham., ad init.) and Josephus (c. Apion. i. 8) recognize the division now current. As no reason for this division can satisfactorily be found in the structure of the work itself, Vaihinger supposes that the symbolic meaning of the number 613 represents the total of the first three and the three complements or perfection, as we see in the ten commandments [and so in Genesis we have ten "generations"], and therefore five is a number which as it were confuses imperfection and prophetic completion. The Law is not perfect without the Prophets, for the Prophets are in a special sense the bearers of the Promise; and it is the Promise which completes the Law. This is questioned. There can be no doubt, however, that this division of the Pentateuch influenced the arrangement of the Psalter in five books. The same may be said of the five Megilloth of the Haggadapha (Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), which in many Hebrew Bibles are placed immediately after the Pentateuch.

For the several names and contents of the Five Books we refer to the articles on each book, where questions affecting their integrity and genuineness are also discussed. In the article on Genesis the scope and design of the whole work is pointed out. We need only briefly observe here that this work, beginning with the record of Creation and the history of the primitive world, passes on to deal more especially with the early history of the Jewish family. It gives at length the personal history of the three great Fathers of the family; it then describes how the family grew into a nation in Egypt, tells us of its oppression and deliverance, of its forty years' wandering in the wilderness, of the giving of the Law, with all its enactments both civil and religious, of the construction of the Tabernacle, of the numbering of the people, of the rights and duties of the priesthood, as well as of many important events which befell them before their entrance into the Land of Canaan, and finally concludes with Moses' last discourses and his death. The unity of the work in its existing form is now generally recognized. It is not a mere collection of loose fragments carelessly put together at different times, but bears evident traces of design and purpose in its composition. Even those who discover different authors in the earlier books, and who deny that Deuteronomy was written by Moses, are still of opinion that the work in its present form is a connected whole, and was at least re

empire imitated the coinage of the imperial mints, and in general called their principal silver coin the denarius, whereas the French name denier and the Italian denaro. The chief Anglo-Saxon coin was the obolus, and many are the parts of the human body: of the latter they make 365, which is the number of days in the year, and also the number of veins in the human body. Accordingly

to the Jews are bound to the observance of 613 precepts: and in order that these precepts may be perpetually kept in mind, they are wont to carry a piece of cloth four square, at the four corners of which they have fringes consisting of 8 threads above, 2 long, and 5 knots. These fringes are called "teflon", a word which in numbers denotes 608; add to this the 8 threads and the 5 knots, and we get the 613 precepts. The five knots denote the five books of Moses. (See Raph, Talmon, J. weesht, sect. 3; Malmaison, Pref. to Jed Ha-Chatzakah; Lusden, Philok. p. 53.) Both Philo (de Abraham., ad init.) and Josephus (c. Apion. i. 8) recognize the division now current. As no reason for this division can satisfactorily be found in the structure of the work itself, Vaihinger supposes that the symbolic meaning of the number 613 represents the total of the first three and the three complements or perfection, as we see in the ten commandments [and so in Genesis we have ten "generations"], and therefore five is a number which as it were confuses imperfection and prophetic completion. The Law is not perfect without the Prophets, for the Prophets are in a special sense the bearers of the Promise; and it is the Promise which completes the Law. This is questioned. There can be no doubt, however, that this division of the Pentateuch influenced the arrangement of the Psalter in five books. The same may be said of the five Megilloth of the Haggadapha (Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), which in many Hebrew Bibles are placed immediately after the Pentateuch.

For the several names and contents of the Five Books we refer to the articles on each book, where questions affecting their integrity and genuineness are also discussed. In the article on Genesis the scope and design of the whole work is pointed out. We need only briefly observe here that this work, beginning with the record of Creation and the history of the primitive world, passes on to deal more especially with the early history of the Jewish family. It gives at length the personal history of the three great Fathers of the family; it then describes how the family grew into a nation in Egypt, tells us of its oppression and deliverance, of its forty years' wandering in the wilderness, of the giving of the Law, with all its enactments both civil and religious, of the construction of the Tabernacle, of the numbering of the people, of the rights and duties of the priesthood, as well as of many important events which befell them before their entrance into the Land of Canaan, and finally concludes with Moses' last discourses and his death. The unity of the work in its existing form is now generally recognized. It is not a mere collection of loose fragments carelessly put together at different times, but bears evident traces of design and purpose in its composition. Even those who discover different authors in the earlier books, and who deny that Deuteronomy was written by Moses, are still of opinion that the work in its present form is a connected whole, and was at least re
PENTATEUCH, THE

Incl to its present shape by a single revisor or editor.\(^a\)

The question has also been raised, whether the Book of Joshua does not, properly speaking, constitute an integral portion of this work. To this question Ewald (Geeschichte, l. 173.), Knobel (Gesch. Vorheb. §1, 2), Lengerke (Kennw., lixxi.), and Stahelin (Krit. Unters. p. 91) give a reply in the affirmative. They seem to have been led to do so, partly because they imagine that the two documents, the Elohistic and Jehovistic, which characterize the earlier books of the Pentateuch, may still be traced, like two streams, the waters of which never meet, but which run on through the book of Joshua; and partly because the same work which contains the promise of the land (Gen. xvi.) must contain also — so they argue — the fulfillment of the promise. But such grounds are far too arbitrary and uncertain to support the hypothesis which rests upon them. All that seems probable is, that the book of Joshua received a final revision at the hands of Ezra, or some earlier prophet, at the same time with the books of the Law.

The fact that the Samaritans, who it is well known did not possess the other books of Scripture, have besides the Pentateuch a book of Joshua (see Chronicon Samarit., etc., ed. Juyundii, Lang. Bat. 1818), indicates no doubt an early association of the one with the other; but it is no proof that they originally constituted one work, but rather the contrary. Otherwise the Samaritans would naturally have adopted the canonical recension of Joshua. We may therefore regard the Five Books of Moses as one separate and complete work. For a detailed view of the several books we must refer, as we have said, to the Articles where they are severally discussed. The questions which we have left for this article are those connected with the authorship and date of the Pentateuch as a whole. It is necessary here at the outset to state the exact nature of the investigation which lies before us. Many English readers are alarmed when they are told, for the first time, that critical investigation renders it doubtful whether the whole Pentateuch in its present form was the work of Moses. On this subject there is a strange confusion in many minds. They suppose that to recover the recognized authorship of a sacred book is to surrender the truth of the book itself. Yet a little reflection should suffice to correct such an error. For who can say now who wrote the books of Samuel, or Ruth, or Job, or to what authorship many of the Psalms are to be ascribed? We are quite sure that these books were not written by the persons whose names they bear. We are scarcely less sure that many of the Psalms ascribed to David were not written by him, and our own translators have signified the doubtfulness of the inscriptions by inscribing them from the Psalms, of which in the Hebrew text they were made to form a constituent part. These books of Scripture, however, and these divine poems, lose not a whit of their value or of their authority because the names of their authors have perished. Truth is not a thing dependent on names. So likewise, if it should turn out that portions of the Pentateuch were not written by Moses, neither their inspiration nor their trustworthiness is thereby diminished. All will admit that one portion at least of the Pentateuch — the 34th chapter of Deuteronomy, which gives the account of Moses' death — was not written by him. But in making this admission the principle for which we contend is conceded. Common sense compels us to regard this chapter as a later addition. Why then may not other later additions have been made to the work? If common sense leads us to such a conclusion in one instance, critical examination may do so on sufficient grounds in another.\(^b\)

At different times suspicions have been entertained that the Pentateuch as we now have it is not the work of the earliest times. But the work must have undergone various modifications and additions before it assumed its present shape.

So early as the second century we find the author of the Clementine Homilies calling in question the authenticity of the Mosaic writings. According to him the Law was only given orally by Moses to the seventy elders, and not consigned to writing till after his death; it subsequently underwent many changes, was corrupted more and more by means of the false prophets, and was especially filled with erroneous anthropomorphic conceptions of God, and unworthy representations of the characters of the Patriarchs (Hom. ii. 38, 43, iii. 4, 47; Neander Gesch. der Kirchen, 380). A statement of this kind, unsupported, and coming from an heretical, and therefore suspicious source, may seem of little moment: it is however remarkable, so far as it indicates an early tendency to cast off the received traditions respecting the books of Scripture; whilst at the same time it is evident that this was done cautiously, because such an opinion respecting the Pentateuch was said to be for the advanced Christian only, and not for the simple and unlearned. Jerome can be little doubt, had seen the difficulty of supporting the Pentateuch to altogether, in its present form, the work of Moses; for he observes (contra Helvid.): "Sive Mosen dicere volueris autorem Pentateuchi sine Exram ejusdem instauratores operis," with reference apparently to the Jewish tradition on the subject. Aben Ezra (1167), in his Contra. on Deut. i. 1, threw out some doubts as to the Mosaic authorship of certain passages, such as Gen. xii. 6, Deut. iii. 10, 11, xxxi. 9, which he either explained as later interpolations, or left as mysteries which it was beyond his power to unravel. For centuries, however, the Pentateuch was generally received in the Church without question as written by Moses. The age

\(^a\) See Erwld, Geschichte, i. 175; and Stahelin, Kritis. Unters. p. 1.

\(^b\) It is strange to see how widely the misconception which we are anxious to obviate extends. A learned writer, in a very recent publication, says, in reference to the alleged existence of different documents in the Pentateuch: "This exclusive use of the one Divine Name in some portions, and of the other in other portions, it is said, characterizes two different authors living at different times; and consequently Genesis is composed of two different documents, the one Elohistic, the other Jehovistic, which moreover differ in statement; and consequently this book was not written by Moses, and is neither inspired nor trustworthy." (Athe to Faith, p. 130). How it follows that a book is neither inspired nor trustworthy because its authorship is unknown we are at a loss to conceive. A large part of the canon must be sacrificed, if we are only to receive books whose authorship is satisfactorily ascertained.
of criticism had not yet come. The first signs of its approach were seen in the 15th century. In the year 1657 we find Hobbes writing: "Vindicat Pentateuchus potius de Mose quam de Mose scriptus" (Lettres, p. 33). Spinoza (Tract. Theol.-Politi. 2. 8. 9, published in 1679) set himself boldly to controvert the received authorship of the Pentateuch. He alleged against it (1) later names of places, as Gen. xiv. 14 comp. with Judg. xviii. 22; (2) the continuation of the history beyond the days of Moses. Ex. 34. 26 with Deut. v. 35; (3) the statement in Gen. xxxvi. 31, "before there reigned any king over the children of Israel." Spinoza maintained that Moses issued his commands to the elders, that by them they were written down and communicated to the people, and that later they were collected and assigned to suitable passages in Moses' life. He considered that the Pentateuch was indebted to Ezra for the form in which it now appears. Other writers began to suspect that the book of Genesis was composed of written documents earlier than the time of Moses. So Vitringa (Observ. Sacr. i. 3); Le Clerc (De Script. Pentateuchi, § 11), and R. Simon (Histoire Critique du V. T. lib. i. ch. 7, Rotterdam, 1685). According to the last of these writers, Genesis was composed of earlier documents, the Laws of the Pentateuch being the last portion of the history which was written by the public scribe who is mentioned in the book. Le Clerc supposed that the priest who, according to 2 K. xvii. 27, was sent to instruct the Samaritan colonists, was the author of the Pentateuch.

But it was not till the middle of the last century that the question as to the authorship of the Pentateuch was handled with anything like a discerning criticism. The first attempt was made by a Jewish, whose works we might have supposed would scarcely have led him to such an investigation. In the year 1753, there appeared at Brussels a work, entitled: "Observations sur les Mémoires originaux, dont il paraît que Moysen s'est servi pour composé le Livre de Genese." It was written in his 68th year by Astruc, Doctor and Professor of Medicine, in the University College, at Paris, to Louis XIV. His critical eye had observed that throughout the book of Genesis, and as far as the 6th chapter of Exodus, traces were to be found of two original documents, each characterized by a distinct use of the names of God; the one by the name Jehovah, and the other by the name Elohim. Besides these two principal documents, he supposed Moses to have made use of ten others in the composition of the earlier part of his work. Astruc was followed by several German writers on the path which he had traveled; by Jers salen in his Letters on the Mosaic Writings and Philosophy; by Schultens, in his Dissertatio quaepri dissertatur, unde Mosaen s. in libro Geneseos dissertatione decidavit; and with considerable learning and critical acumen by Egen (Schriften der Jerusalemer, ii. Thiel, Halle, 1788.), and Eichhorn (Einleitung in d. d. T.).

But this "documentary hypothesis," as it is called, was too conservative and too rational for some critics. Vater, in his Commentar ub. den Pentateuch, 1814, and A. T. Hartmann, in his Linguist. Einl. in d. Stud. d. Bucher des Al. Test. 1818, maintained that the Pentateuch consisted merely of a work of Moses, and the greater part together without order or design. The former sup posed a collection of laws, made in the times of David and Solomon, to have been the foundation of the whole; that this was the book discovered in the reign of Josiah, and that its fragments have afterwards incorporated in Deuteronomy. All the rest, consisting of fragments of history and of laws written at different periods up to this time, were, according to him, collected and shaped into their present form between the times of Josiah and the Babylonish Exile. Hartmann also brings down the date of the existing Pentateuch as late as the Exile. This has been called the "hypothese hypothese." Both of these have now been superseded by the "Supplementary hypothesis," which has been adopted with various modifications by De Wette, Bleek, Stuhelin, Tisch, Lengerke, Hupfeld, Knobel, Bunsen, Kurtz, Delitzsch, Schultz, Vaihinger, and others. They all alike recognize two documents in the Pentateuch. They suppose the narrative of the Elohist, the more ancient writer, to have been the foundation of the work, and that the Jehovist or later writer making use of this document, added to and commented upon it, sometimes transcribing portions of it intact, and sometimes incorporating the substance of it into his own work.

But though thus agreeing in the main, they differ widely in the application of the theory. Thus, for instance, De Wette distinguishes between the Elohist and the Jehovist, and assigns all the later portions of the history which were written by the public scribe, and attributes Deuteronomy to a different writer altogether (Einl. in die Genese 150 ff.). So also Lengerke, though with some differences of detail in the portions he assigns to the two editors. The last places the Elohist in the time of Solomon, and the Jehovist editor in that of Hezekiah; whereas Tisch puts the first under Saul, and the second under Solomon. Stuhelin, on the other hand, declares for the identity of the Deuteronomist and the Jehovist: and supposes the last to have written in the reign of Saul, and the Elohist in the time of the Judges. Hupfeld (die Quellen der Genesis) finds, in Genesis at least, traces of three authors, an earlier and a later Elohist, as well as the Jehovist. He is peculiar in regarding the Jehovistic portion as an altogether original document, written in a different age and language, and attributes even of the Elohistic record. A later editor or compiler, he thinks, found the two books, and threw them into one. Vaihinger (in Herzog's Enzyklopädie) is also of opinion that portions of three original documents are to be found in the first four books, to which he adds some fragments of the 32d and 34th chapters of Deuteronomy. The Fifth Book, according to him, is by a different and much later writer. The Pre-elohist he supposes to have flourished about 1200 n. c., the Elohist some 200 years later, the Jehovist in the first half of the 8th century n. c., and the Deuteronomist in the reign of Hezekiah.

Delitzsch agrees with the writers above mentioned in recognizing two distinct documents as the basis of the Pentateuch, especially in its earlier portions; but he entirely severs himself from them in maintaining that Deuteronomy is the work of Moses. His theory is this: the kernel or first foundation of the Pentateuch is to be found in the book of the Covenant (Ex. xix.-xxi.), which was written by Moses himself, and afterwards incorporated into the body of the Pentateuch, where it appears still in the Laws of the Wilderness, till the people reached the plains of Moab, were communicated orally by Moses and taken down by the priests, whose business it was
Thus to provide for their preservation (Dent. vii. 11, comp. xxiv. 8, xxxii. 10; Lev. x. 11, comp. xxv. 31). In much as Deuteronomy does not presuppose the existence in writing of the entire earlier legislation, but on the contrary reasserts it with the greatest freedom, we are not obliged to assume that the proper codification of the Law took place during the forty years' wandering in the desert. This was done, however, shortly after the occupation of the land of Canaan. On that sacred soil was the first definite portion of the history of Israel written; and the writing of the history itself necessitated a full and complete account of the Mosaic legislation, whether the author, or the successor of the priest (see Num. xxvi. 1, xxxi. 21), wrote the great work beginning with the first words of Genesis, including in it the Book of the Covenant, and perhaps gave only a short notice of the last discourses of Moses, because Moses had written them down with his own hand. A second — who may have been Joshua (see especially 1 ent. xxii. 34; Josh. xxiv. 22) and comp. on the other hand 1 Sam. x. 20, who was a prophet, and spoke as a prophet, or one of the elders among whom Moses' spirit rested (Num. xi. 25, and many others of whom survived Joshua (Josh. xxiv. 31) — completed the work, taking Deuteronomy, which Moses had written, for his model, and incorporating it into his own book. Somewhat in this manner arose the Torah (or Pentateuch), each narrator further elaborating himself when he thought proper of other written documents.

Such is the theory of Delitzs, which is in many respects worthy of consideration, and which has been adopted in the main by Kurtz (Gesch. d. A, R. i. § 20, and h. § 99, 6), who formerly was opposed to the theory of different documents, and sided rather with Hengstenberg and the critics of the extreme conservative school. There is this difference, however, that Kurtz objects to the view that Deuteronomy existed before the other books, and believes that the rest of the Pentateuch was committed to writing before, not after, the occupation of the Holy Land. Finally, Schultze, in his recent work on Deuteronomy, recognizes two original documents in the Pentateuch, the Elohist being the base and groundwork of the whole, but contends that the Jehovistic portions of the first four books, and Deuteronomy, except the concluding portion, were written by Moses. Thus he agrees with Delitzs and Kurtz in admitting two documents and the Mosaic authorship of Deuteronomy, and with Stihelin in identifying the Deuteronomist with the Jehovah. That these three writers more nearly approach the truth than any others who have attempted to account for the phenomena of the five books of Pentateuch, we are convinced. Which of the three hypotheses is best supported by facts and by a careful examination of the record, we shall see hereafter.

One other theory has, however, to be stated before we pass on. The author of it stands quite alone, and it is not likely that he will ever find any disciple bold enough to adopt his theory; even his great admirer Dussau forsakes him here. But it is due to Kold's great and deserved reputation as a scholar, and to his uncommon critical sagacity, briefly to state what that theory is. He distinguishes, then, seven different authors in the great Book of Origins or Primitive History (comprising the Pentateuch and Joshua). The oldest histor-
PENTATEUCH, THE

ination of God to the world, whether as Elohim or Jehovah. Hence he argued that, whilst different sections through the Pentateuch, they were not from two different fountain-heads, but varied according to the motive which influenced the writer, and according to the fundamental thought in particular sections; and on this ground, too, he explained the characteristic phrasing which distinguishes such sections. Keil’s work (Untersuchungen über die Pentateuch) is a valuable contribution to the excavation of the Pentateuch. He is especially successful in establishing the inward unity of the work, and in showing how inseparably the several portions, legal, genealogical, and historical, are interwoven together. Kurtz (in his Einleitung des Alten Testaments, 1846, and in the first edition of his first volume of the Geschichte des Alten Testaments) followed on the same side; but he has since abandoned the attempt to explain the use of the Divine Names on the principle of the different meanings which they bear, and has expounded the theory of two distinct documents. Keil, also, though he does not despair of the solution of the problem, confesses (Luther. Zeitschr. 1834-52, p. 235) that “all attempts as yet made, notwithstanding the sermon which has been brought to bear to explain the interwoven character of the Divine Names in Genesis on the ground of the different meanings which they possess, must be pronounced a failure.”

E. (Das Alter des Abc-Naumbund) and Tiele (Stud. und Krit. 1852) make nearly the same admission. This manifest doubling in some cases, and desertion in others from the ranks of the more conservative school, is significant. And it is certainly unfair to claim consistency and unanimity of opinion for one side to the prejudice of the other. The truth is, that diversities of opinion are to be found among those who are opposed to the theory of different documents, as well as amongst those who advocate it. Nor can a theory which has been adopted by Delitzsch, and to which Kurtz has been a convert, be considered as either irrational or irrational. It may not be established beyond doubt, but the presumptions in its favor are strong, and, when properly stated, will it be found open to any serious objection.

II. We ask in the next place what is the testimony of the Pentateuch itself with regard to its authorship?

1. We find on reference to Ex. xxiv. 3, 4, that “Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah and all the judgments,” and that he subsequently “wrote down all the words of Jehovah.” These were written on a roll called “the book of the covenant” (ver. 7), and read in the audience of the people. These “words” and “judgments” were no doubt the Sinai legislation so far as it had as yet been given, and which constituted in fact the covenant between Jehovah and the people.

Upon the renewal of this covenant after the idolatry of the Israelites, Moses was again commissioned by Jehovah to “write these words” (xxxv. 27).

And, it is added, “he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.” Leaving Pentateuch aside for the present, there are only two other passages in which mention is made of the writing of any part of the Law, and those are Ex. xvii. 14, where Moses is commanded to write the defeat of Amalek in a book (or rather in the book, one already in use for the purpose); and Num. xxxiii. 2, where we are informed that Moses wrote the passage of Israel in the desert and the various stations at which they encamped. It obviously does not follow from these statements that Moses wrote all the rest of the first four books which bear his name. Nor on the other hand does this specific testimony with regard to certain portions justify us in coming to an opposite conclusion. So far nothing can be determined positively one way or the other. But it may be said that we have an express testimony to the Mosiac authorship of the Law in Deut. xxxi. 9-12, where we are told that “Moses wrote this Law” (ךֵּכָּה הָיָה מִסְכִּים), and delivered it to the custody of the priests with a command that it should be read before all the people at the end of every seven years, on the Feast of Tabernacles. In ver. 24 it is further said, that when he had made an end of writing the words of this Law in a book till they were finished,” he delivered it to the Levites to be placed in the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that it might be preserved as a witness against the people.

Such a statement is not only decisive, but the question is, How far does it extend? To the words “this Law” comprise all the Mosaic legislation as contained in the last four books of the Pentateuch, or must they be confined only to Pentateuch? The last is apparently the only tenable view. In Deut. xii. 18, the direction is given that the king on his accession “shall write him a copy of this Law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites.” The words “copy of this Law,” are literally “repetition of this Law” (ךֵּכָּה וְהָיָה מֶסְכִּים), which is another name for the book of Deuteronomy, and hence the LXX. renders here τὸ διηνοτοῦ ἤματος, and Thilo τὸν εὐαγγελισμόν, and although it is true that Ostrakos uses מִסְכִּים (Mishneh) in the sense of “copy,” and the Talmud in the sense of “duplicate” (Carpzow on Schickard’s Jev. reg. Hebr. pp. 82-84), yet it seems well to regard the passage already referred to in xxxvi. 9, 10, as it was in the time of the second Temple received as an unanswerable tradition that Deuteronomy only, and not the whole Law was read at the end of every seven years, in the year of release. The words are תּוֹךְ לְוַיִּתְמוֹת תּוֹךְ לְוַיִּתְמוֹת וּלְוַיִּתְמוֹת from the beginning of Pentateuch” (Sata, c. 7; Maimon, And hachetzob in Hill-hoth Chagiga, c. 3; Rema, Adly, Sor. p. 11; A. B. E.)

Besides, it is on the face of it very improbable a particular book kept for the purpose is probably intended; and in 2 Sam. xii. 15, the book or leaf is meant which had already been mentioned in the previous verse. Hence the article is indispensable.

b “The passage of the Sata,” says Delitzsch on Gen. xxv. 6, “one of the oldest Malmishim of the school of Rabb (127), on Dent. xvi. 18, to which Rashi refers on Gen. xvi, 1, is as clear as it is important: ‘Let him (the king) copy לְוַיִּתְמוֹת וּלְוַיִּתְמוֹת in a
that the whole Pentateuch should have been read at a national feast, whereas that Deuteronomy, summing up, spiritualizing, and at the same time enforcing the Law should so have been read, is in the highest degree probable and natural. It is in confirmation of this view that all the later literature, and especially the writings of Josephus, are full of references to Deuteronomy as the book with which they might expect the most intimate acquaintance on the part of their hearers. So in other passages in which a written law is spoken of we are driven to conclude that only some part and not the whole of the Pentateuch is meant. Thus in chap. xxvii. 3, 8, Moses commands the people to write "all the words of this Law very plainly" on the stones set up on Mount Ebal. Some have supposed that only the Decalogue, others, that the blessings and curses which immediately followed were so to be inscribed. Others again (as Schultze, Deuteronom., p. 87) think that some summary of the Law may have been intended; but it is at any rate quite clear that the expression "all the words of this Law" does not refer to the whole Pentateuch. This is confirmed by Josh. viii. 32. There the history tells us that Joshua wrote upon the stones of the altar which he had built on Mount Ebal "a copy of the Law of Moses (מש pione 본 Мо- but the absence of the article in xxxi. 24, where Moses is said to have made an end of writing the Law in a book (בָּֽקִית), whereas when different portions are spoken of, they are said to have been written in the book already existing (Ex. xvi. 14; 1 Sam. x. 23; Josh. xxiv. 26). It is scarcely conceivable, he says, that Moses should have provided so carefully for the safe custody and transmission of his own sermons on the Law, and have made no like provision for the Law itself, though given by the mouth of Jehovah. Even therefore if "this Law" in xxxi. 24, applies it the first instance to Deuteronomy, it must indirectly include, if not the whole Pentateuch, at any rate the whole Mosaic legislation. Deuteronomy everywhere supposes the existence of the earlier books, and it is not credible that at the end of his life the great Legislation should have been utterly regardless of the Law which was the text, and solicitous only about the discourses which were the comment. The one would have been unintelligible apart from the other. There is, no doubt, some force in these arguments; but as yet they only render it probable that if Moses were the author of Deuteronomy, he was the author of a great part at least of the three previous books.

So far, then, the direct evidence from the Pentateuch itself is not sufficient to establish the Mosaic authorship of every portion of the Five Books. Certain parts of Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers, and the whole of Deuteronomy to the end of chap. xxxi., is all that is expressly said to have been written by Moses. Two questions are yet to be answered. Is there evidence that parts of the work were not written by Moses? Is there evidence that parts of the work are later than his time?

2. The next question we ask is this: Is there any evidence to show that he did not write portions of the work which goes by his name? We have already referred to the last chapter of Deuteronomy which gives an account of his death. Is it probable that Moses wrote the words in Ex. xi. 3, "Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people"? — or those in Num. xiii. 3, "Now the man Moses was very meek above all the men which were upon the face of the earth?" On the other hand, are not such words of praise just what we might expect from the friend and disciple — for such perhaps he was — who pronounced his eulogium after his death? And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to face" (Deut. xxxiv. 10)?

3. But there is other evidence, to a critical eye not a whit less convincing, which points in the same direction. If, without any theory casting its shadow upon us, and without any fear of consequences before our eyes, we read thoughtfully only the Book of Genesis, we can hardly escape the conviction that it partakes of the nature of a compilation. It has indeed, a unity of plan, a coherence of parts, a shapeliness and an order, which satisfy

"ever, because in ver. 19 is said, to observe all the words of this Law. If so, then why is Deuteronomy only mentioned? Because on the day of assembly Deuteronomy only was read?"

Deuteronomy. Not this exclusively, how-
us that as it stands it is the creation of a single mind. But it bears, also, manifest traces of having been based upon an earlier work; and that earlier work itself seems to have had imbedded in it fragments of still more ancient documents. Before proceeding to prove this, it may not be unnecessary to state, in order to avoid misinterpretation, that such a theory does not in the least militate against the divine authority of the book. The history contained in Genesis could not have been narrated by Moses from personal knowledge: but whether he was taught it by immediate divine suggestion, or was directed by the Holy Spirit to the use of earlier documents, is immaterial in reference to the inspiration of the work. The question may therefore be safely discussed on critical grounds alone.

We begin, then, by pointing out some of the phenomena which the book of Genesis presents. At the very opening of the book, peculiarities of style and manner are discernible, which can scarcely escape the notice of a careful reader even of a translation, which certainly are no sooner pointed out than we are compelled to admit their existence.

The language of chapter i. 1-ii. 3 (where the first chapter ought to have been made to end) is totally unlike that of the section which follows, ii. 4-iii. 25. This last is not only distinguished by a peculiar use of the divine names — for here, and nowhere else in the whole Pentateuch, except Ex. ix. 30, have we the combination of the two, Jehovah Elohim — but also by a mode of expression peculiar to itself. It is also remarkable for preserving an account of the creation distinct from that contained in the first chapter. It may be said, indeed, that this account does not contradict the former, and might therefore have proceeded from the same pen. But, fully admitting that there is no contradiction, the representation is so different that it is far more natural to conclude that it was derived from some other, though not antagonistic, source. It may be argued that here we have, not as in the first instance the Divine idea and method of creation, but the actual relation of man to the world around him, and especially to the vegetable and animal kingdoms; that this is therefore only a resumption and explanation of some things which had been mentioned more broadly and generally before. Still it is not possible to deny that this second account has the character of a supplement: that it is designed, if not to correct, at least to explain the other. And this fact, taken in connection with the peculiarities of the phraseology and the use of the divine names in the same section, is quite sufficient to justify the supposition that we have here an instance not of independent narrative, but of compilation from different sources.

To take another instance. Chapter xiv. is beyond all doubt an ancient monument — papyrus roll it may have been, or inscription on stone, which has been copied and transplanted in its original form into our present book of Genesis. Archaic it is in its whole character: distinct, too, again from the rest of the book, in its use of the name of God. Here we have El Elyon, "the Most High God," used by Melchizedec first, and then by Abraham, who adopts it and applies it to Jehovah, as if to show that it was one God whom he worshipped and whom Melchizedec acknowledged, though they knew Him under different appellations.

We believe, then, that at least these two portions of Genesis — chap. ii. 4-iii. 24, and chap. xiv. — are original documents, preserved, it may have been, like the genealogies, which are also a very prominent feature of the book, in the tents of the patriarchs, and made use of either by the Elohim or the Jehovah for his history. Indeed, Eichhorn seems to be not far from the truth when he observes, "The early portion of the history was composed merely of separate small notices; whilst the family history of the Hebrews, on the contrary, runs on in two continuous narratives: these, however, again have not only here and there some passages inserted from other sources, as chap. xiv., xxiii. 18-xxiv. 31, xxvii. 1-13, xlix. 1-27, but, even where the authors wrote more independently, they often bring together traditions which in the course of time had taken a different form, and merely give them as they had received them, without inverting which it is to be preferred" (Einkl. in A. T. iii. 91, § 416).

We come now to a more ample examination of the question as to the distinctive use of the divine names, and the fact. Astruc was right to surmise, that this early portion of the Pentateuch, extending from Gen. i. to Ex. vi., does contain two original documents characterized by their separate use of the divine names and by other peculiarities of style. Of this there can be no reasonable doubt. We do find, not only scattered verses, but whole sections thus characterized. Throughout this portion of the Pentateuch the name (Jehovah) prevails in some sections, and (Elohim) in others. There are a few sections where both are employed indifferently; and there are, finally, sections of some length in which neither the one nor the other occurs. A list of these has been given in another article. [GENESIS.] And we find, moreover, that in connection with this use of the divine names there is also a distinctive and characteristic phraseology. The style and idiom of the Jehovian sections is not the same as the style and idiom of the Elohim sections. After Ex. vi. 2-ii. vii. 7, the name Elohim almost ceases to be characteristic of whole sections; the only exceptions to this rule being Ex. xii. 17-19, and chap. xviii. Such a phenomenon as this cannot be without significance. If, as Hengstenberg and those who agree with him would persuade us, these two divine names is to be accounted for throughout by a reference to their etymology — if the author uses the one when his design is to speak of God as the Creator and the Judge, and the other when his object is to set forth God as the Redeemer — then it still cannot but appear remarkable that only up to a particular point do these names stamp separate sections as Jehovian or Elohim, whereas after that a more distinct criterion fails. How is this fact to be accounted for? Why is it that up to Ex. vi. each name has its own province in the narrative, broad and clearly defined, whereas in the subsequent portions the name Jehovah prevails, and Elohim is only interchanged with it here and there? But the alleged design in the use of the divine names will be clear by a close examination. It is no doubt the case throughout the story of creation in i. 1-ii. 3 we have Elohim — and this squares with the hypothesis. There is some plausibility also in the attempt to explain the compound use of the divine names in the next section, by the fact that here we have the transition from the History of Creation to the
PENTATEUCH, THE

History of Redemption; that hence consequently we should expect to find God exhibited in both characters, as the God who made and the God who redeems the world. That after the Fall it should be Jehovah who speaks in the history of Cain and Abel is on the same principle intelligible, namely, that this latter is harmonized best with the narrative of the narrative. But when we come to the history of Noah the criterion fails us. Why, for instance, should it be said that "Noah found grace in the eyes of Jehovah" (vi. 8), and that "Noah walked with Elohim" (vi. 9)? Surely on the hypothesis it should have been, "Noah walked with Jehovah," for Jehovah, not Elohim, is His Name as the God of covenant, and grace, and self-revelation. Hengstenberg's attempt to explain this phrase by an opposition between "walking with God" and "walking with the world" is remarkable only for its ingenuity. Why should it be more natural or more forcible even then to imply an opposition between the world and its Creator, than between the world and its Redeemer? The reverse is what we should expect. To walk with the world does not mean with the created things of the world, but with the spirit of the world; and the emphatic opposition to that spirit is to be found in the spirit which confesses its need and lays hold of the promise of Redemption. Hence to walk with Jehovah (not Elohim) would be the natural antithesis to walking with the world. So, again, how on the hypothesis of Hengstenberg, can we satisfactorily account for its being said in vi. 22, "Thus did Noah; according to all that God (Elohim) commanded him, so did he;" and in vii. 5, "And Noah did according unto all that Jehovah commanded him;" while again in vii. 9 Elohim occurs in the same phrase? The elaborate ingenuity by means of which Hengstenberg, Drechsler, and others attempt to account for the specific use of the several names in these instances is in fact its own refutation. The stern constraint of a theory could alone have suggested it.

The fact to which we have referred that there is this distinct use of the names Jehovah and Elohim in the earlier portion of the Pentateuch, is no doubt to be explained by what we are told in Ex. vi. 2, "And Elohim spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am Jehovah; and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob as El-Shaddai, but by my name Jehovah was I not known to them." Does this mean that the name Jehovah was literally unknown to the Patriarchs? that the first revelation of it was that made to Moses in ch. lii. 13, 14? where we read: "And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers' God hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is His Name? what shall I say unto them? And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and He said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you." This is undoubtedly the first explanation of the name. It is now, and now first, that Israel is to be made to understand the full import of that Name. They are to learn, by the redemption out of Egypt. By means of the deliverance they are to recognize the character of their deliverer. The God of their fathers is not a God of power only, but a God of faithfulness and of love, the God who has made a covenant with his chosen, and who therefore will not forsake them. This seems to be the meaning of the "I AM THAT I AM" (יהוה אֶלֹהִים), or as it may perhaps be better rendered, "I am He whom I prove myself to be." The abstract idea of self-existence can hardly be conveyed by this name; but rather the idea that God is what He is in relation to his people. Now, in this sense it is clear God had not fully made Himself known before.

The name Jehovah may have existed, though we have only two instances of this in the history, the one in the name Moriah (Gen. iii. 21), and the other in the name of the mother of Moses (Ex. vi. 20), who was called Jochebed; both names formed by composition from the divine name Jehovah. It is certainly remarkable that during the patriarchal times we find no other instance of a proper name so compounded. Names of persons compounded with El and Shaddai we do find, but not with Jehovah. This fact abundantly shows that the name Jehovah was, if not altogether unknown, at any rate not understood. And thus we have "an undesignated coincidence" in support of the accuracy of the narrative. God says in Exodus, He was not known by that name to the patriarchs. The Jehovahistic writer of the patriarchal history, whether Moses or one of his friends, uses the name freely as one with which he himself was familiar, but it never appears in the history revelation of the Patriarchs as one which was familiar to them.

On the other hand, passages like Gen. iv. 26, and ix. 28, seem to show that the name was not altogether unknown. Hence Astruc remarks: "Le passage de l’Exode bien entendu ne prouve point que le nom de Jehovah fût un nom de Dieu inconnu aux Patriarches et révélé à Moïse le premier, mais prouve seulement que Dieu n’avoit pas fait connaissance aux Patriarches toute l’étendue de la signification de ce nom, an lieu qu’il l’a manifestée à Moïse." The expression in Ex. vi. 3, "I was not known, or did not make myself known," is in fact to be understood with the same limitation as when (John i. 17) it is said, that "Grace and truth came by Jesus Christ," as in opposition to the Law of Moses, which does not mean that there was no Grace or Truth in the Old Covenant; or as when (John vii. 39) it is said, "The Holy Ghost was not yet, because Jesus was not yet glorified," which does not of course exclude all operation of the Spirit before. [Jehovah, Amer. ed.]

Still this phenomenon of the distinct use of the divine names would scarcely of itself prove the point, that there are two documents which form the groundwork of the existing Pentateuch. But there is other evidence pointing the same way. We find, for instance, the same story told by the two writers, and their two accounts manifestly interwoven; and we find also certain favorite words and phrases which distinguish the one writer from the other.

(1.) In proof of the first, it is sufficient to read the history of the Nephilim.

In order to make this more clear, we will separate the two documents, and arrange them in parallel columns:

| JEHOVAH. | Elohim. |
| Gen. vi. 5. | Gen. vi. 12. |
| And Jehovah saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was corrupt. | And Elohim saw that it was good, and behold it was very good; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. |
only evil continually, 
And it repented Jehovah, etc.

And Jehovah said, 
I will blot out man whom I have created from off the face of the ground.

And Elohim said to Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me, for the earth is filled with violence because of them, and behold I will destroy them with the earth.

Noah a righteous man was perfect in his generation. With Elohim did Noah walk.

And of every living thing of all flesh, two of all shall thou bring into the ark to preserve alive with thee: male and female shall they be.

And I, behold I do bring the flood, waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; all that is in the earth shall perish.

Noah did according to all that Elohim commanded him: so did he.

Without carrying this parallelism farther at length, we will merely indicate by references the traces of the two documents in the rest of the narrative of the flood: vii. 1, 6, on the Jehovah side, answer to vii. 18, vii. 11, on the Elohim side; vii. 7, 8, 9, 17, 21, to vii. 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 21, 22, vii. 21, 22, to ix. 8, 9, 10, 11.

It is quite true that we find both in earlier and later writers repetitions, which may arise either from accident or want of skill on the part of the author or compiler; but neither the one nor the other would account for the constant repetition which here runs through all parts of the narrative.

But again we find that these duplicate narratives are characterized by peculiar modes of expression; and that, generally, the Elohist and Jeovistic sections have their own distinct and individual coloring.

We find certain favorite phrases peculiar to the Elohist passages. Such, for instance, are מָלַךְ, "possession;" אוֹרָה, "land of sownings;" בֶּן נִיַּפַּר, or בֶּנֶּנֶּם, "after your, or their, generations;" דָּמָי, or דָּמִי, "after his, or her, kind;" שִׁבְּאֹר, "on the self-same day;" יַעַבֵּר, "I shan Aram," for which in the Jeovistic portions we always find יָסָר. 

vi. 1. And Jehovah said to Noah . . . . 
These have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

vi. 2. Of all cattle which is clean thou shalt take to thee by sevens, male and his female, and of all cattle which is not clean, two, male and his female.

vi. 4. For in yet seven days I will send rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will blot out all the substance which I have made from off the face of the ground.

vi. 5. And Noah did according to all that Jehovah commanded him.

vii. 1. And Jehovah said to Noah, . . . . These have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

vii. 2. Of all cattle which is clean thou shalt take to thee by sevens, male and his female, and of all cattle which is not clean, two, male and his female.

vii. 3. Then have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

vii. 4. For in yet seven days I will send rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will blot out all the substance which I have made from off the face of the ground.

vii. 5. And Noah did according to all that Jehovah commanded him: so did he.

vii. 13. And Jehovah said to Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me, for the earth is filled with violence because of them, and behold I will destroy them with the earth.

vii. 19. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of all shall thou bring into the ark to preserve alive with thee: male and female shall they be.

vii. 20. Of fowl after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every thing that creepeth on the ground after his kind, two of all flesh came unto thee: that thou mayest preserve (them) alive.
And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. Then follows the remark, "Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah." It is clear then that this passage was written not only after the ark was made, but after the Israelites had entered the Promised Land. The plain and obvious intention of the writer is to tell us when the manna ceased, not, as Hengstenberg contends, merely how long it continued. So it is said (Josh. vi. 12), "And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land," etc. The observation, too, about the omer could only have been made when the omer as a measure had fallen into disuse, which it is hardly possible could have taken place in the lifetime of Moses. Still these passages are not absolutely irreconcilable with the Mosaic authorship of the book. Verse 35 may be a later gloss only, as Le Clerc and Rosenmuller believed.

The difficulty is greater with a passage in the book of Genesis. The genealogical table of Esau's family (ch. xxxvi.) can scarcely be regarded as a later interpolation. It does not interrupt the order and connection of the book; on the contrary, it is a most essential part of its structure: it is one of the ten "generations" or genealogical registers which form, so to speak, the backbone of the whole. Here we find the remark (ver. 31), "And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel." Le Clerc supposed this to be a later addition, and Hengstenberg confesses the difficulty of the passage (Auth. d. Pretre, ii. 202). But the difficulty is not set aside by Hengstenberg's remark that the reference is to the prophecy already delivered in xxxv. 11, "Kings shall come out of thy loins." No unprejudiced reader can read the words, "before there reigned any king over the children of Israel," without feeling that, when they were written, kings had already begun to reign over Israel. It is a simple historical fact that for centuries after the death of Moses no attempt was made to establish a monarchy amongst the Jews. Gideon indeed (Judg. viii. 22, 23) might have become king, or perhaps rather military dictator, but was wise enough to decline with firmness the dangerous honor. But Jeroboam, who was and still is, more ambitious, prevailed upon the Shechemites to make him king, and was acknowledged, it would seem, by other cities, but he perished after a turbulent reign of three years, without being able to perpetuate his dynasty. Such facts are not indicative of any desire on the part of the Israelites at that time to be ruled by kings. There was no deep-rooted rejection of monarchical government, which could account for the observation in Gen. xxxvi. on the part of a writer who lived centuries before a monarchy was established. It is impossible not to feel in the words, as Ewald observes, that the narrator almost envies Edom because she had enjoyed the blessings of a regular well-ordered kingdom so long before Israel. An historical remark of this kind, it must be remembered, is monarchical dialect, and is taken from the provision made in Deuteronomy for the possible case that at some later time a monarchy would be established. It is one thing for a writer framing laws, which are to be the heritage of his people and the basis of their constitution for all time, to prescribe what shall be done when they shall elect a king to reign over them. It is another thing for a writer comparing the condition of another country with his own to say that the one had been under a monarchical form of government long before the other. The one might be the dictate of a wise sagacity forecasting the future; the other could only be said at a time when both nations alike were governed by kings. In the former case we might even recognize a spirit of prophecy: in the latter this is out of the question. Either then we must admit that the book of Genesis did not exist as a whole till the times of David and Solomon, or we must regard this particular verse as the interpolation of a later editor. And this last is not so improbable a supposition as Vullinger would represent it. Perfectly true it is that the whole genealogical table could have been no later addition: it is manifestly an integral part of the book. But the words in question, ver. 51, may have been inserted later from the genealogical table in 1 Chr. i. 47; and if so, it may have been introduced by Ezra in his revision of the Law. Similar remarks may perhaps apply to Lev. xviii. 28: "That the land smote not you out also when ye defile it, as it spake out the notion that was before you." This undoubtedly assumes the occupation of the land of Canaan by the Israelites. The great difficulty connected with this passage, however, is that it is not a supplementary remark of the writer's, but that the words are the words of God directing Moses what he is to say to the children of Israel (ver. 1). And this is not set aside even if we suppose the book to have been written, not by Moses, but by one of the elders after the entrance into Canaan.

(5.) In several instances older names of places give place to those which came later into use in Canaan. In Gen. xiv. 14, and in Deut. xxxiv. 1, occurs the name of the well-known city of Dan. But in Josh. xix. 47 we are distinctly told that this name was given to what was originally called Leshem (or Laish) by the children of Dan after they had wrested it from the Canaanites. The same account is repeated still more circumstantially in Judges xv. 19, where it is positively asserted that "the name of the city was Laish at the first." It is natural that the city should be called Dan in Deut. xxxiv., as that is a passage written beyond all doubt after the occupation of the Land of Canaan by the Israelites. But in Genesis we can only fairly account for its appearance by supposing that the old name Laish originally stood in the MS., and that it has been substituted for it on some later revision. [DAN.]

In Josh. xiv. 15 (comp. xv. 13, 54) and Judg. 10 we are told that the original name of Hebron before the conquest of Canaan was Kirjath-Arba. In Gen. xxiii. 2 the older name occurs, and the explanation is added (evidently by some one who wrote later than the occupation of Canaan), "the same is Hebron." In Gen. xiii. 18 we find the name of Hebron standing alone and without any explanation. Hence Keil supposes that this was a genuine name. Hence the LXX. have transferred these passages from the Epistle into the Psalm, and have been followed by the Vulg. and Arab.

Psalm xiv. furnishes a curious instance of the way in which a passage may be introduced into an earlier book. St. Paul, quoting this psalm in Rom. iii. 10, subjoins other passages of Scripture to his quota.
the original name, that the place came to be called Kirjath-Arba in the interval between Abraham and Moses, and that in the time of Joshua it was customary to speak of it by its ancient instead of its more modern name. This is not an impossible supposition; but it is more obvious to explain the apparent anachronism as the correction of a later editor, especially as the correction is actually given in so many words in the other passage (xxiii. 2).

Another instance of a similar kind is the occurrence of Hormah in Num. xiv. 45, xxxi. 1-3, compared with Judg. i. 17. It may be accounted for, however, thus: In Num. xxxi. 3 we have the origin of the name explained. The book of Numbers was written later than this, and consequently, even in speaking of an earlier event which took place at the same spot, the writer might apply the name, though at that point of the history it had not been given. Then in Judg. i. 17 we have the Canaanite name Zephath (for the Canaanites naturally would not have adopted the Hebrew name given in token of their victory), and are reminded at the same time of the original Hebrew designation given in the Wilderness.

So far, then, judging the work simply by what we find in it, there is abundant evidence to show that, though the main bulk of it is Moses, certain detached portions of it are of later growth. We are not obliged, because of the late date of these portions, to bring down the rest of the book to later times. This is contrary to the express claim advanced by large portions at least to that of Moses, and to other evidence, both literary and historical, in favor of a Moses origin. On the other hand, when we remember how entirely during some periods of Jewish history the Law seems to have been forgotten, and again how necessary it would be after the seventy years of exile to explain some of its archaism and to add here and there short notes to make it more intelligible to the people, nothing can be more natural than to suppose that such later additions were made by Ezra and Nehemiah.

III. We are now to consider the evidence lying outside of the Pentateuch itself, which bears upon its authorship and the probable date of its composition. This evidence is of three kinds: first, direct testimony; secondly, evidence as already existing in the later books of the Bible; secondly, the existence of a book substantially the same as the present Pentateuch amongst the Samaritans; and, lastly, allusions less direct, such as historical references, quotations, and the like, which presuppose its existence.

1. We have direct evidence for the authorship of the Law in Josh. i. 7, 8, "according to all the Law which Moses my servant commanded thee," — "this book of the Law shall not depart out of thy mouth," — and viii. 31, 34, xxiii. 6 (in xxiv. 20, "the book of the Law of God"); in all which places Moses is said to have written it. This agrees with what we have already seen respecting Deuteronomy and certain other portions of the Pentateuch which are ascribed in the Pentateuch itself to Moses. In fact, however, the evidence is strong that the Pentateuch in its present form and in all its parts is Moses.

The book of Judges does not speak of the book of the Law. A reason may be alleged for this difference between the books of Joshua and Judges. In the eyes of Joshua, the friend and immediate successor of Moses, the Law would possess unspeakable value. It was to be his guide as the Captain of the people, and on the basis of the Law was to rest all the life of the people both civil and religious, in the land of Canaan. He had received, moreover, from God Himself, an express charge to observe and do according to all that was written in the Law. Hence we are not surprised at the prominence which the Law occupied in this book, which tells us of the exploits of Joshua. In the book of Judges on the other hand, where we see the nation departing widely from the Mosaic institutions, lapsing into idolatry, and falling under the power of foreign oppressors, the absence of all mention of the Book of the Law is easily to be accounted for.

It is a little remarkable, however, that no direct mention of it occurs in the books of Samuel. Considering the express provision made for a monopoly in Deuteronomy, we should have expected that on the first appointment of a king some reference would have been made to the requirements of the Law. A prophet like Samuel, we might have thought, could not fail to direct the attention of the newly made king to the Book in accordance with what was here foretold. But if he did this, the history does not tell us so; though these are not the same. The words "as it is written in the Law of Moses," show that some portion, at any rate, of our present Pentateuch is referred to, and that the Law was received as the Law of Moses. The allusion, too, seems to be to parts of Deuteronomy, and therefore favors the Moses authorship of that book.

In viii. 9, we are told that "there was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb." In viii. 53, Solomon uses the words, "As thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant;" but the reference is too general to prove anything as to the authorship of the Pentateuch. The reference may be either to Ex. xix. 5, 6, or to Deut. xiv. 2.

In 2 K. xi. 12, "the testimony" is put into the hands of a youth at his coronation. This must have been a book containing either the whole of the Mosaic Law, or at least the Book of Deuteronomy, a copy of which, as we have seen, the king was expected to make with his own hand at the time of his accession.

In the Books of Chronicles for more frequent mention is made of "the Law of Jehovah," or "the book of the Law of Moses;" — a fact which may be accounted for partly by the priestly character of those books. Thus we find David's preparation for the worship of God is "according to the Law of Jehovah" (1 Chr. xvi. 40). In his charge to Solomon the words "the Law of Jehovah thy God, the statutes and the judgments which Jehovah charged Moses with commanding Israel" (xxii. 12, 13). In the Law itself it is said that Jehovah "forsook the Law of Jehovah;" in xiv. 4, that Asa commanded Judah to "seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, and to do the Law and the commandment." In xx. 3, the prophet Azariah reminds Asa that "now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without Law;" and in xvii. 9, we find Jehoshaphat appointing certain priests to
PENTATEUCH, THE

gather with priests and Levites, to teach: "they taught in Judah, and had the book of the Law of Jehovah with them." In xxv. 4, Amaziah is said to have acted in a particular instance "as it is written in the Law in the book of Moses." In xxxi. 3, 4, 21, Hezekiah's regulations are expressly said to have been in accordance with "the Law of Jehovah." In xxxiii. 8, the writer is quoting the word of God in reference to the Temple — "so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole Law and the statues, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses." In xxxvi. 14, occurs the memorable passage in which Hilkiah the priest is said to have "found a book of the Law of Jehovah (given) by Moses." This happened in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah. And accordingly we are told in xxxv. 26, that Josiah's life had been regulated in accordance with that which was "written in the Law of Jehovah."

In Ezra and Nehemiah we have mention several times made of the Law of Moses, and here there can be no doubt that our present Pentateuch is meant; for we have no reason to suppose that any later revision of it took place. At this time, then, the existing Pentateuch was regarded as the work of Moses. Ezra iii. 2, "as it is written in the Law of Moses," the man of God: "

Hence it is certain in the book of Moses," vii. 6, Ezra, it is said, "was a ready scribe in the Law of Moses." In Neh. i. 7, &c., "the commandments, judgments, etc., which Thon commanded Ths servant Moses," viii. 1, &c., we have the remarkable account of the reading of "the book of the Law of Moses." See also ix. 3, 14, xii. 3-10.

The books of Chronicles, though undoubtedly based upon ancient records, are probably in their present form as late as the time of Ezra. Hence it might be supposed that if the reference is to the present Pentateuch in Ezra, the present Pentateuch must also be referred to in Chronicles. But this does not follow. The book of Ezra speaks of the Law as it existed in the time of the writer; the Books of Chronicles speak of it as it existed long before. Hence the author of the latter (who may have been Ezra) in making mention of the Law of Moses refers of course to that recension of it which existed at the particular periods over which his history travels. Substantially, no doubt, it was the same book; and there was no special reason why the Chronicler should tell us of any corrections and additions which in the course of time had been introduced into it.

In Dan. ix. 11, 13, the Law of Moses is mentioned, and here again, a book differing in nothing from our present Pentateuch is probably meant.

These are all the passages of the Old Testament Canon in which "the Law of Moses," "the book of the Law," or such like expressions occur, denoting the existence of a particular book, the authorship of which was ascribed to Moses. In the Prophets and in the Psalms, though there are many allusions to the Law, evidently as a written document, there are none as to its authorship. But the evidence hitherto adduced from the historical books is unquestionably strong; first in favor of an early existence of the main body of the Pentateuch — more particularly of Genesis and the legal portions of it — as the books of the Levitical and Samaritan canon, bearing a universal belief amongst the Jews that the work was written by Moses.

2. Conclusive proof of the early composition of the Pentateuch, it has been argued, exists in the fact that the Samaritans had their own copies of it, not differing very materially from those possessed by the Jews, except in a few passages which had probably been purposely tampered with and altered; such for instance as Ex. xii. 40; Deut. xxvii. 4. The Samaritans, it is said, must have derived their Book of the Law from the Ten Tribes, whose land they occupied; on the other hand, it is out of the question to suppose that the Ten Tribes would be willing to accept religious books from the Two. Hence the conclusion seems to be irresistible that the Pentateuch must have existed in its present form before the separation of Israel from Judah; the only part of the O. T. which was the common heritage of both.

If this point could be satisfactorily established, we should have a limit of time in one direction for the composition of the Pentateuch. It could not have been later than the times of the earliest kings. It must have been written earlier than the reign of Josiah; and indeed than that of Saul. The history becomes at this point so full, that it is scarcely credible that a measure so important as the codification of the Law, if it had taken place, could have been passed over in silence. Let us, then, examine the evidence. What proof is there that the Samaritans received the Pentateuch from the Ten Tribes? According to 2 K. xvi. 24-26, the Samaritans were originally heathen colonists belonging to different Assyrian and Arabian tribes, who were transplanted by Shalmaneser to occupy the room of the Israelites whom he had carried away captive. It is evident, however, that a considerable portion of the original Israelitish population must still have remained in the cities of Samaria. For we find (2 Chr. xxx. 1-20) that Hezekiah invited the remnant of the Ten Tribes — who were in the land of Israel to come to the great Passover which he celebrated, and the different tribes are mentioned (vv. 10, 11) who did, or did not respond to the invitation. Later, Esr.ii adopted the policy of Shalmaneser and a still further deportation took place (Ezr. iv. 2). But even after this, though the heathen element in all probability preponderated, the land was not swept clean of its original inhabitants. Josiah, it is true, did not, like Hezekiah, invite the Samaritans to take part in the worship at Jerusalem. But finding himself strong enough to disregard the power of Assyria, now on the decline, he virtually claimed the land of Israel as the rightful appanage of David's throne, adopted energetic measures for the suppression of idolatry, and even exterminated the Samaritan priests. But what is of more importance as showing that some portion of the Ten Tribes was still left in the land, is the fact, that when the collection was made for the repairs of the Temple, we are told that the Levites gathered the money "of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel," as well as "of Judah and Benjamin."

a It is a curious and interesting fact, for the knowledge of which we are indebted to Sir H. Rawlinson, that the Persians penetrated far into the interior of Arabia, and carrying off several Arabian tribes, settled them in Samaria. This explains how Geshem the Arabian came to be associated with Sanballat in the governments of Judea, as well as the mention of Arabs in the army of Samaria ('Illustrations of Egyptian History,' etc., in the Trans. of Roy. Soc. Lit., 1890, part i. pp. 145, 149).
2420 PENTATEUCH, THE

PENTATEUCH, THE

(2 Chr. xxvii. 9). And so also, after the discover
ey of the Book of the Law. Josiah bound not only "all who were present in Judah and Benjamin" to stand to the covenant contained in it, but he "took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made no more <=osherIsrael, and first took even to serve Jehovah their God. And all his days they departed not from serving Jehovah the God of their fathers." (2 Chr. xxxvii. 32, 33).

Later yet, during the vice-royalty of Gedaliah, we find still the same feeling manifested on the part of the Ten Tribes which had shown itself under Hez-
kiah and Josiah. Eighty delegates from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, came with all the signs of mourning, and bearing offerings in their hand, to the Temple at Jerusalem. They thus testi-
ified both their sorrow for the desolation that had come upon it, and their readiness to take a part in the worship there, now that order was restored. And this, it may be reasonably presumed, was only one party out of many who came on a like errand. All the facts prove that, so far as the intercourse between Judah and the remnant of Israel from being embittered by religious animosities, that it was the religious bond that bound them together. Hence it would have been quite possible during any por-
tion of this period for the mixed Samaritan popula-
tion to have received the Law from the Jews.

This is far more probable than that copies of the Pentateuch should have been preserved amongst those families of the Ten Tribes who had either escaped when the land was shaven by the razor of the king of Assyria, or who had straggled back thither from their exile. If even in Jerusalem itself the Book of the Law was so scarce, and had been so forgotten, that the pious king Josiah knew nothing of its contents till it was accidentally disco-
veryed; still less probable is it that in Israel, given up to idolatry and wasted by invasions, any copies of it should have survived.

On the whole, we should be led to infer that there had been a gradual fusion of the heathen settlers with the original inhabitants. At first the former, who regarded Jehovah as only a local and national deity like one of their own false gods, endeavored to appease Him by adopting in part the religious worship of the nation whose land they occupied. But in course of time, this was in many cases either abandoned entirely, or else continued not by mixing with the resident population, but by sending to the king of Assyria for one of the Is-
raelitish priests who had been carried captive. But in process of time, the amalgamation of races be-
came complete, and the worship of Jehovah super-
seded the worship of idols, as is evident both from the wish of the Samaritans to join in the Temple worship after the Captivity, and from the absence of all idolatrous symbols on Gerizim. So far, then, the history leaves us altogether in doubt as to the time at which the Pentateuch was received by the Samaritans. Copies of it might have been left in the northern kingdom after Shalmaneser's invasion, though this is hardly probable; or they might have been introduced thither during the religious reforms of Josiah. But we have no direct evidence in the books of the Pentateuch, or in the evidence of the Samaritans, that the Pentateuch was written by Moses by the Samaritans. This we find after the Babylonish exile, at the time of the institution of the rival worship on Gerizim. Till the return from Babylon there is no evidence that the Samari-
tans regarded the Jews with any extraordinary dislike or hostility. But the manifest distrust and suspicion which Nehemiah met their advances when he was rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem pro-
voked their wrath. From this time forward, they were declared and open enemies. The quarrel be-
tween the two nations was further aggravated by the determination of Nehemiah to break off all mar-
rriages which had been contracted between Jews and samaritans. Manasseh the brother of the high-
priest (so Josephus calls him, Ant. xi. 7, § 2), and himself acting high-priest, was one of the offended. He refused to divorce his wife, and took refuge with his father-in-law Sanballat, who conspired him for the loss of his proudly privilege in Jerusalem by making him high priest of the new Samaritan temple on Gerizim. With Manasseh many other apostate Jews who refused to divorce their wives, fled to Samaria. It seems highly probable that these men took the Pentateuch with them, and adopted it as the basis of the new religious system which they inaugurated. A full discussion of this question would be out of place here. It is sufficient merely to show how far the existence of a Samaritan Pentateuch, not mate-
rially differing from the Hebrew Pentateuch, bears upon the question of the antiquity of the latter. And we incline to the view of Pisoceaux (Connect. book vi. chap. i.,) that the Samaritan Pentateuch was in fact a transcript of Ezra's revised copy. The same view is virtually adopted by Gesenius (De Pent. Sac. pp. 8, 9).

3. We are now to consider evidence of a more indirect kind, which bears not so much on the Mosaic authorship as on the early existence of the work as a whole. This last circumstance, how-
ever, if satisfactorily made out, is, indirectly at least, an argument that Moses wrote the Pentateuch. Hengstenberg has tried to show that all the later books, by their allusions and quotations, presuppose the existence of the Books of the Law. He traces, moreover, the influence of the Law upon the whole life, civil and religious, of the nation after their settlement in the land of Canaan. He sees its spirit transfused into all the national literature, of which the Pentateuch is the first instance, and particularly into the books of the Prophets, not except on the basis of the Pentateuch as already existing before the entrance of the Israelites into Canaan, the whole of their history after the occu-
pation of the land becomes an inexplicable enigma. It is impossible not to feel that this line of proof is, if established, peculiarly convincing, just in propor-
tion as it is indirect and informal, and beyond the reach of the ordinary weapons of criticism. Now, beyond all doubt, there are numerous most striking references both in the Prophet and in the books of Kings to passages which are found in our present Pentateuch. One thing at least is certain, that the theory of men like Von Bodeln, Vatke, and others, who suppose the Pentateuch to have been written in the times of the latest kings, is utterly discredited. It is established in the mode and manner that the legal portions of the Pentateuch already existed in writing before the separation of the two kingdoms. Even as regards the historical portions, there are often in the later books almost verbal coincidences of expression, which render it more than probable that these also existed in writing. All this has been argued with much learning, the
most indefatigable research, and in some instances with great success by Hengstenberg in his *Antiquité des Pentateuchs*. We will satisfy ourselves with pointing out some of the most striking passages in which the coincidences between the later books and the Pentateuch (omitting Deuteronomy for the present) appear.

In Joel, who prophesied only in the kingdom of Judah; in Amos, who prophesied in both kingdoms; and in Hosea, whose ministry was confined to Israel, we find references which imply the existence of a written code of laws. The following comparison of passages may satisfy us on this point: Joel ii. 14; with Ex. xiv. 14; ii. 3; with Gen. ii. 8, 9 (comp. xxvii. 20); ii. 17 with Num. xiv. 13; ii. 20 with Ex. x. 19; iii. 1 (ii. 28, E. V.) with Gen. vi. 12; iii. 13 with Ex. xxxiv. 6; iv. [iii.] 18 with Num. xxxv. 1. — Again, Amos ii. 2 with Num. xxxi. 28; ii. 7 with Ex. xiii. 6, Lev. xx. 3; ii. 8 with Ex. xii. 25, &c.; ii. 9 with Num. xiii. 32, &c.; iii. 7 with Gen. xviii. 17; iv. 4 with Lev. xxiv. 3, and Deut. xiv. 28, xxvi. 12; v. 12 with Num. xxv. 1 (comp. xviii. 11); v. 12 with Ex. xii. 12; v. 21, &c. with Num. xxix. 35, Lev. xxix. 30; vi. 1 with Num. i. 17; vi. 6 with Gen. xxviii. 25 (this is probably the reference: Hengstenberg's is wrong); vi. 8 with Lev. xxvi. 19; vi. 14 with Num. xxxix. 8; vii. 6 with Ex. xxii. 2, Lev. xxvi. 39; ix. 13 with Lev. xxi. 3-5 (comp. Ex. iii. 8). — Again, Hosea ii. 2 with Lev. xv. 7-7; ii. 1 [i. 10] with Gen. xvii. 12, xxii. 12; ii. 2 [i. 11] with Ex. i. 10; iii. 2 with Ex. xxii. 22; iv. 8 with Lev. vi. 17, &c. and vii. 1, &c.; iv. 10 with Lev. xxvi. 29; iv. 17 with Ex. xxxii. 9, 10; v. 6 with Ex. x. 9; v. 2 with Gen. xviii. 18; vii. 8 with Ex. xxxiv. 12-16; xii. 6 [A. V. 5] with Ex. iii. 15; xii. 10 [9] with Lev. xxiii. 43; xiii. 15 [14] with Gen. ix. 5.

In the books of Kings we have also references as follows: 1 K. xx. 42 to Lev. xxvii. 29; xiii. 3 to Lev. xxv. 23, Num. xxxvi. 8; xxi. 10 to Num. xxxv. 30; comp. Deut. xviii. 6, 7, xix. 15: xxi. 17 to Num. xvi. 16, 17. — 2 K. iii. 20 to Ex. xxxix. 38, &c.; iv. 1 to Lev. xxv. 39, &c.; v. 27 to Ex. iv. 6, Num. xii. 10; vi. 18 to Gen. xix. 11; vi. 28 to Lev. xxvi. 29; vii. 2, 19 to Gen. vii. 11; vii. 3 to Lev. xxiv. 46 (comp. Num. v. 3).

But now it, as appears from the examination of all the authorities, literature, the Pentateuch existed as a canonical book: if, moreover, it was a book so well known that its words had become household words among the people: and if the prophets could appeal to it as a recognized and well-known document, — how comes it to pass that in the reign of Josiah, one of the latest kings, its existence as a canonical book seems to have been almost forgotten? Yet such was evidently the fact. The circumstances, as narrated in 2 Chr. xxxiv. 14, &c., were these: In the eighteenth year of his reign, the king, who had already taken active measures for the suppression of idolatry, determined to execute the necessary repairs of the Temple, which had become seriously dilapidated, and to restore the worship of Jehovah in its purity. He accordingly directed Hilkiah the high priest to take charge of the moneys that were contributed for the

PENTATEUCH, THE a

Purpose. During the progress of the work, Hilkiah, who was busy in the Temple, came upon copy of the Book of the Law — which must have long lain neglected and forgotten — and told Shaphan the scribe of his discovery. The effect produced by this was very remarkable. The king, to whom Shaphan read the words of the book, was filled with consternation when he learnt for the first time how far the nation had departed from the Law of Jehovah. He sent Hilkiah and others to consult the prophetess Huldah, who only confirmed his fears. The consequence was that he held a solemn assembly in the house of the Lord, and read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the Lord."

How are we to explain this surprise and alarm in the mind of Josiah, betraying as it does such utter ignorance of the Book of the Law, and of the severity of its threatenings — except on the supposition that as a written document it had well-nigh perished? This must have been the case, and it is not so extraordinary a fact perhaps as it appears at first sight. It is quite true that in the reign of Jehoshaphat pains had been taken to make the nation at large acquainted with the Law. That monarch not only instituted "teaching priests," but we are told that as they went about the country they had the Book of the Law with them. But that was 300 years before, a period equal to that between the days of Luther and our own; and in such an interval great changes must have taken place. It is true that in the reign of Ahaz the prophet Isaiah directed the people, who in their hopeless infatuation were seeking counsel of ventriloquists and necromancers, to turn "to the Law and to the Testimony;" and Hezekiah, who succeeded Ahaz, had no doubt regained in the spirit of the prophet's advice. But the next monarch was guilty of outrageous wickedness, and filled Jerusalem with idols. How great a degradation might one wicked prince effect, especially during a lengthened reign! To this we must add, that at no time, in all probability, were there many copies of the Law existing in writing. It was probably then the custom, as it is still in the East, to trust largely to the memory for its transmission. Just as at this day in Egypt, persons are to be found, even illiterate, in other parts of the world, who retain, the whole Kur'an by heart, and as some modern Jews are able to recite the whole of the Five Books of Moses, a so it probably was then: the Law, for the great bulk of the nation, was orally preserved and inculcated. The ritual would easily be perpetuated by the mere force of observance, though much of it doubtless became perverted, and some part of it perhaps obsolete, through the neglect of the priests. So was it against the perfunctory and lifeless manner of their worship, not against their total neglect, that the burning words of the prophets are directed The command of Moses, which hid upon the king the obligation of making a copy of the Law for himself, had of course long been disregarded. Here and there perhaps only some prophet or righteous man possessed a copy of the sacred book. The bulk of the nation were without it. Nor was there any

a See Mr. Grove's very interesting paper on Nablins and the Samaritans in *Vacation Travels*, 1831. Speaking of the service of the yom kippur in the Samaritan synagogue, he says that the recitation of the Pentateuch was continued through the night, "without even the feeble lamp which on every other night of the year but this burns in front of the holy books. The two priests and a few of the people know the whole of the Torah by heart" (p. 346).
reason why copies should be brought under the notice of the king. We may understand this by a parallel case. How easy it would have been in our own country, before the invention of printing, for a similar circumstance to have happened. How many copies, do we suppose, of the Scriptures were made? Such as did exist would be in the hands of a few learned men, or more probably in the libraries of monasteries. Even after a translation, like Wycliffe's, had been made, the people as a whole would know nothing whatever of the Bible; yet they were a Christian people, and were in some measure at least instructed out of the Scriptures, though the volume itself could scarcely ever have been seen. Even the monarch, unless he happened to be a man of learning or piety, would remain in the same ignorance as his subjects. Whatever knowledge there was of the Bible and of religion would be kept alive chiefly by means of the Liturgy used in public worship. So it was in Judah. The oral transmission of the Law and the living witness of the prophets had superseded the written document, till at last it had become so scarce as to be almost unknown. But the hand of God so ordered it that when king and people were both zealous for reformation, and ripe for the reception of the truth, the written document itself was brought to light.

On carefully weighing all the evidence hitherto adduced, we can hardly question, without a literary skepticism which would be most unreasonable, that the Pentateuch is to a very considerable extent as early as the time of Moses, though it may have undergone many later revisions and corrections, the last of these being certainly as late as the time of Ezra. But as regards any direct and unanswerable testimony to the composition of the whole work by Moses we have it not. Only one book out of the five—that of Deuteronomy—claims in express terms to be from his hand. And yet, strange to say, this is the very book in which modern criticism revives most peremptorily to admit the claim. It is of importance therefore to consider this question separately.

All that the Book of the Covenant in Exodus, perhaps a great part of Leviticus, and some part of Numbers, were written by Israel's greatest leader and prophet. But Deuteronomy, it is alleged, is in style and purpose so utterly unlike the genuine writings of Moses that it is quite impossible to believe that he is the author. But how then set aside the express testimony of the book itself? How explain the fact that Moses is there said to have written all the words of this Law, to have consigned it to the custody of the priests, and to have charged the Levites solemnly to preserve it by the side of the ark? Only by the bold assertion that the fiction was invented by a later writer, who chose to personate the great Lawgiver in order to give the morecolor of consistency to his work! The author first feigned the name of Moses that he might gain the greater consideration under the shadow of his name, and then proceeds to reiterate, but in a broader and more spiritual manner, and with true prophetic inspiration, the chief portions of the earlier legislation.

a That even in monasteries the Bible was a neglected and almost unknown book, is clear from the author's conversion.

b It is a significant fact that Ewald, who will have that Deuteronomy was written in the reign of Mo-
PENTATEUCH, THE

[xxvi. 16], which would be very extraordinary if the book had only been written in the time of Manasseh.

The phraseology of the book, and the archaisms found in it, stamp it as of the same age with the rest of the Pentateuch. The form מְנָהַג, instead of מְנָה, for the feminine of the pronoun (which occurs in all 195 times in the Pentateuch), is found 32 times in Deuteronomy. Nowhere do we meet with מְנָה in this book, though in the rest of the Pentateuch it occurs 11 times. In the same way, like the other books, Deuteronomy has יִפְחַה as a maiden, instead of the feminine יִפְחַה, which is only used once (xxvi. 19). It has also the third pers. pret. יִפְחַה, which in prose occurs only in the Pentateuch (Ewald, Lehrbuch, § 142 b). The demonstrative pronoun יִפְחַה, which (according to Ewald, § 183 a) is characteristic of the Pentateuch, occurs in Deut. iv. 42, vii. 22, xix. 11, and nowhere else out of the books of Moses, except in the last book, 1 Chr. xx. 8, and the Aramaic Ezra, v. 15.

The use of the אֲלֵה locale, which is comparatively rare in later writings, is common to Deuteronomy with the other books of the Pentateuch; and so is the old and rare form of writing הָיָה, and the termination of the future in וְקָנֶה. The last, according to König (A. T. Stud. 2 Heft), is more common in the Pentateuch than in any other book; it occurs 58 times in Deuteronomy. Twice even in the preterite, viii. 3, 16, a like termination presents itself; on the peculiarity of which Ewald (§ 190 b, note) remarks, as being the original and fuller form. Other archaisms which are common to the whole five books are: the shortening of the הָיָה, הָיָה, i. 33; הָיָה, xxvi. 12, &c.; the use of יִפְחַה as "to meet," the construction of the passive with הָיָה of the object (for instance, xx. 8); the interchange of the older יִפְחַה (xix. 1) with the more usual יִפְחַה; the use of יִפְחַה (instead of יִפְחַה), xvi. 16, xx. 13, a form which disappears altogether after the Pentateuch; many ancient words, such as בִּכְרֵי, כְּרֵי, כְּרֵי, יְרֵי, etc. (Ex. xiii. 12). Amongst these are some which occur besides only in the book of Joshua, or else in very late writers, like Ezekiel, who, as is always the case in the decay of a language, studiously imitated the oldest forms; some which are found afterwards only in poetry, as כְּרֵי (vii. 13, xxviii. 9, &c.), and יְרֵי, so common in Deuteronomy. Again, this book has a number of words which have an archaical character. Such are, כְּרֵי (for the later כְּרֵי, instead of כְּרֵי); the old Canaanite יְרֵי הָרְתָף, "offspring of the flocks;" יְרֵי, which as a name of Israel is borrowed, Is. xlv. 2; יְרֵי, i. 41, "to act valiantly;" יְרֵי, "to be silent;" יְרֵי, xv. 14, "to give," lit. "to put like a collar on the neck;" יְרֵי, "to play the lord;" יְרֵי, "sickness."

2. A soundness for the use of figures is another peculiarity of Deuteronomy. See xxix. 17, 18; xxviii. 13, 44: i. 31, 44; vii. 5; xxviii. 29, 49. Of similar comparisons there are but few (Helftisch says but three) in the other books. The results are most surprising when we compare Deuteronomy with the Book of the Covenant (Ex. xix.—xxiv.) on the one hand, and with Ps. xc. (which is said to be Moses) on the other. To cite but one example: the images of devouring fire and of the bearing on eagles' wings occur only in the Book of the Covenant and in Deuteronomy. Comp. Ex. xxiv. 17, with Deut. iv. 24, ix. 3; and Ex. xiv. 4, with Deut. xxxii. 11. So again, not to mention numberless undesigned coincidences between Ps. xc. and the book of Deuteronomy, especially chap. xxxii., we need only here cite the phrase יְרֵי כּוֹפֶר (Ps. xc. 17), "work of the hands," as descriptive of human action generally, which runs through the whole of Deut. ii. 7, iv. 29, xvi. 19, xxiv. 19, xxviii. 12, xxx. 9. The same close affinity, both as to matter and style, exists between the section to which we have already referred in Leviticus (chs. xxii., xxiii.), so manifestly different from the rest of that book, the Book of the Covenant (Ex. xix.—xxiv.), and Deuteronomy.

In addition to all this, and very much more might be said — for a whole harvest has been gleaned on this field by Schultz in the Introduction to his work on Deuteronomy — in addition to all these peculiarities which are arguments for the Mosaic authorship of the book, we have here, too, the evidence strong and clear of post-Mosaic times and writings. The attempt by a wrong interpretation of 2 K. xxvii. and 2 Chr. xxvi. to bring down Deuteronomy as low as the time of Manasseh fails utterly. A century earlier the Jewish prophets borrow their words and their thoughts from Deuteronomy. Amos shows how intangible his acquaintance with Deuteronomy was by such passages as ii. 9, iv. 11, ix. 7, whose matter and form are both colored by those of that book. Hosea, who is richer than Amos in these references to the past, whilst, as we have seen, he draws of allusions to the whole Law (vi. 7, xii. 4, &c., xiii. 9, 10), in one passage, vii. 12, using the remarkable expression, "I have written to him the ten thousand thangings of my Law," manifestly includes Deuteronomy (comp. xii. 8 with Deut. xxii. 22), and in many places shows that that book was in his mind. Comp. iv. 13 with Deut. xii. 2; viii. 13 with Deut. xxviii. 68; xi. 3 with Deut. xxi. 5; xvi. 6 with Deut. viii. 11-14. Isaiah begins his prophecy with the words, "Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth," taken from the month of Moses in Deut. xxxii. 1. In fact, echoes of the tones of Deuteronomy are heard throughout the solemn and majestic discourse with which his prophecy opens. (See Caspary, Beitrag zur Einl. in d. Buch Jesos, p. 203-210.) The same may be said of the Psalms. In his protest against the apostasy of the nation from the Covenant with Jehovah, he appeals to the mountains as the sure foundations of the earth, in like manner as Moses, Deut. xxxii. 1, to the heavens and the earth. The controversy of Jehovah with his people (Mic. vi. 3-5) is a compendium, as it were, of the history of the Pentateuch from Exodus onwards, whilst the expression יְרֵי כּוֹפֶר, "Slave-house" of Egypt,
3. Heuteronomy, excepting the concluding part, is entirely the work of Moses, as it professes to be.

4. It is not probable that this was written before the three preceding books, because the legislation in Exodus and Leviticus as being the more formal is manifestly the earlier, whilst Heuteronomy is the spiritual interpretation and application of the Law. But the letter is always before the spirit: the thing before its interpretation.

5. The first composition of the Pentateuch as a whole did not have taken place till after the Israelites entered Canaan. It is probable that Joshua, and the elders who were associated with him, would provide for its formal arrangement, custody, and transmission.

6. The whole work did not finally assume its present shape till its revision was undertaken by Ezra after the return from the Babylonish Captivity.

IV. Literature.

1. Amongst the earlier Patristic expositors may be mentioned—
The chief American writers who have treated of the Pentateuch are Stuart, Crit. Hist. and Defence of the O. T. Canon; and Bush, Concordances on the Five Books.

J. J. S. P.

It is generally the custom of able discussion critics to make all needful concessions to the modern critical views of the Pentateuch, and its concluding propositions might be still more conservatively stated. It is, perhaps, enough to say that Genesis apparently rests to a considerable extent (rather than "chiefly") on earlier documents. The second, third, and fourth of the closing propositions may be quite firmly held.

The proposition that the composition of the Pentateuch as a whole "could not have taken place till after the Israelites entered Canaan." For, the revision admitted in the sixth proposition needed to be but slight, in order to produce all the present marks of later date. After half a century of debate, we are in a position to see that, notwithstanding all the scholarship and acuteness that have been brought to attack the authorship and authenticity of the Pentateuch, few movements in the history of criticism have comprised a greater amount of arbitrary and extravagant assertion, irrelevant reasoning, mutual contradiction, and unwarranted conclusion. Meanwhile the style and structure of these books has undergone a searching investigation, many interesting features have been brought to light, several untenable positions abandoned, and some important convictions made.

The most unsparing criticism is now compelled to admit: (1.) The essential and systematic unity of the present Pentateuch (Exod. Geschichtc, i. 92; Tuch, Genesis. Vorr. xxii.; Knobel, Genesis, § 16; Hopfcd, Die Quellen, p. 190).

(2.) The general historic truthfulness of the narrative, from the dispersion of the nations onward, excepting its miraculous portions (Knobel, Genesis, p. 235), and Genesis, p. 376). (3.) The extraordinary character, career, and influence of Moses; even Ewald recognizing that age (Geschichte, ii. 238, &c.) as "a wonderfully elevated period, a focus of most surprising power, resolution, and activity;" the deliverance of the nation as an event of "unparalleled importance;" the victory at the Red Sea as a far brighter day than Marathon or Smolov (and perhaps himself as "the mighty originator and leader of what are now national movement;" its "law-giver and prophet." So also Knobel to the same effect (Ex. p. 22), and Bunsen (Bibelleherr, Die Mosesische Geschichtc). (4.) The important fact that portions of the Moses narrative certainly are as old as the time of Moses, and even older. Thus De Wette declares the oracles in Num. xvi. 17, 18, 27-30, that they may with certainty be referred to the time of Moses (Einleit, § 149); Knobel, that Moses published his laws in writing, "though it is uncertain to what extent" (Koen. Numab. p. 592). Davidson, following Bleek chiefly, specifies more than twenty chapters which must have come from Moses with very slight change (Introf. i. 109), among which the passage Ex. xxxv. - xxxvi.

was "probably written down by him in its present state." Ewald pronounces Lamech's song to be very ancient, belonging to a time anterior to Moses (i. 75, note): the fourteenth of Genesis of the highest antiquity, also coming down from "before the age of Moses" (i. 80, 146). He admits the preservation of actual laws, sayings, and songs of Moses and his contemporaries (ii. 29-32), among which are the Decalogue, and Num. vi. 24-26, x. 35, 36, xxi. 17, 18, 27-30: Ex. iii. 15, xvii. 16, xvi. 1-21. Such admissions, however grudging and scanty, from the ablest, wildest, and most captious of scholarly critics, show the necessity of the case; and they carry with them consequences which are more easily blinched than faced. It remained for one whose scholarship was extemporized like that of the Bishop of Natal, to deem it "possible, and indeed as far as our present inquiries have gone, highly probable, that Moses may be an historical character," although, "this is merely conjectural" (Colenso, Pent. ii. 70).

The most objectionable features of the modern German criticism of the Pentateuch have been its constant dogmatism, its frequent extravagances, the steady rationalistic bias under which it has been conducted, and, quite commonly, the hiatus between its premises and its conclusions. The following observations may cast further light on the subject.

(1.) It is proper to admit that the question of the authorship of the Pentateuch has been so presented as to affect its historic value and its authority. Ewald and others ask us to accept it as containing traditions originating at a period remote from the events, vouched for by no responsible authority, and, though containing a basis of truth, yet uncertain and unsatisfactory in detail, and of course destitute of proper value even as history. Whereas, if it comes from Moses, it carries not only the historic weight of a narrative by an actor in the events, but the extraordinary weight of Moses's character and circumstances. The attempt at disintegration has been made also an attempt at invalidation. Dr. Colenso openly avows this issue (Pent. ii. 62). Anonymous books of the Canon are indeed received with entire confidence and reverence, and an important difference is this: In the present instance there are claims of authorship positively put forth by the writer, and as positively denied by the critics. Not only do Kurzt and Delitzsch, but De Wette, Knobel, and Davidson, affirm that the book of Deuteronomy (as a whole) claims to have been written by Moses. Davidson coolly remarks, that "this was a bold step for the unknown author" (Introf. i. 375), and De Wette, that "the obscurity and unfitness of these claims deprive them of all value as proofs" (Introf. § 162). Consequently when these writers openly deny the fact, they impeach the veracity of the book. This aspect of the case it is not necessary nor wise to overlook.

(2.) At the same time the extravagances and the mutual divergencies and conflicts of the critics are a legitimate subject of consideration, in estimating the force of their conclusions. Many able scholars seem to have lost sobriety and fairness on this subject. They adduce arguments which would have no weight in any other discussion,—they which they are themselves obliged to admit are not conclusive. What is more preposterous than the theory of Vater and Hartmann, that the Pentateuch
consists only of a series of fragments strung together without order or design? Whence then the origin of the learned hankard's critical sagacity which can detect some seven principal documents and writers, followed by the Deuteronomist (also drawing largely on "many documents"), and several other editors? Meanwhile the advocates of the "supplement" theory are by no means agreed in any one aspect of the case—whether it be the number, the dates, or the respective positions of the writers. It is really an adequate statement to say of De Wette, Bleek, Stihelin, Tuch, Lengerke, Hupfeld, Knobel, Bunsen, Kurtz, Delitzsch, Schulte, Vaihinger, that "they all alike recognize two documents." They hold this, and more also. Tuch, indeed, recognizes in the first four books but two main documents, together with various sections from independent sources; and De Wette, after two or three changes, adopted the same opinion. He however makes the Deuteronomist to be a third distinct writer; while Stihelin identifies the Deuteronomist with the Jehovist. Vaihinger finds in Genesis alone three writers, a pre-Elohist, an Elohist, and a Jehovist; also a separate writer for Deuteronomy. Hupfeld finds four persons concerned in the composition of Genesis: two Elohists, a Jehovist, and a Jehovist. It is also found difficult of his companions in supposing that the Jehovist knew nothing of the Elohistic work; while he holds to a separate Deuteronomist. Knobel finds four writers besides the Deuteronomist: a ground-work, a hexa-

...
Knobel declares that וְּפִּ לֵלֵנֶּֽלֶּֽלָּ occurs only in the Jehovist; and having found two cases (Gen. xxvii. 38, xxxix. 11), he simply forces the third by cutting away the last half of xxxi. 16, and referring it also to the Jehovist. In ver. 14 of the same chapter he also removes the single phrase "putting on his shoulder," to sustain his theory that the Jehovist is more minute in description than the Elohist. Davidson declares that the expression "angel of God," or "angel of Jehovah," never occurs in the Elohist; and, to escape the force of Gen. xxxi. 17, and xxxii. 11, he ascribes the first, notwithstanding the invariable Elohist before and after, to the redactor, and the second, similarly situated and twice containing Elohim, to a second Elohist. He finally surrenders his position on this subject of diverse phraseology, by declaring that his "argument is based on the prevailing, not the exclusive usage in each." *(Introd. to the O. T. p. 30).* For other specimens of this arbitrary and inconsistent method, see Exodus. Surely it is a cheap process to build theories of such materials.

(iv.) It is instructive to observe the somewhat steady retrogression of these theories in the land of their birth. The "fragmentary hypothesis of Yater and Hartmann was long ago exploded by the doctrine of an elaborate authorship. The "supplement hypothesis" that followed was unable to sustain itself in any one form; but relief was sought by various enlargements of the number of documents. Thus Dr. Davidson in 1862, after accepting a theory of four principal writers in Genesis, still finds it necessary to add, that "probably the Elohist used several brief documents besides oral tradition. So, too, the Jehovist may have done." Bonsen and Bleek, who are among the latest of these speculators, are extremely vague and cautious in details. And in regard to the supposed date of the Elohist and the Jehovist, we have the following remarkable scale of approach to the time of Moses, not quite in chronological order: Lengerke (1844) refers the Elohist to the time of Solomon, and the supplementer to that of Solomon; Tuch (1858) refers the times of Saul and Solomon; Bleek to the times of Saul or the Judges and of David; Stähelin, of the Judges and of Saul; Delitzsch (1852), of Moses and of Joshua, or one of the elders who survived him; Kurtz (1853, 2d ed.) supposes Deuteronomy and sections of the other books written by Moses in the Desert, and the Pentateuch completed, perhaps by one of Aaron's sons, immediately after the occupation of the promised land; and Schultz (1859) makes the later writer or Jehovist, to be also the author of Deuteronomy, and none other than Moses himself. This movement is both hopeful and significant, notwithstanding that the later dates still find abundant advocates.

(v.) It is well to mark the obvious inconclusiveness of much of the reasoning of these hypotheses. The most elaborate shuffling of documents does not, as seems often to be assumed, dispose Moses' authorship. Moses may have used them — unless they can be positively shown to be of later date. He may be, as Schultz holds, the very Jehovist. A modern historian, like Bancroft, incorporates directly into his narrative large quotations from other accounts. He is glad to avail himself of the very words of actors and eye-witnesses. But he is to less the author of the history, when he employs, and as it were vouches for, these original accounts. Accordingly, we may freely recognize the use of older documents and firmly hold Moses to be the historian, — as do Rosenmuller, Jahn, Bux, Stuart, Lewis, Rawlinson, Murphy, and even Keil of the Fall. Why should not the account of Creation, Paradise, and the Fall, have been handed down? And of so stupendous an event as the Flood, that has imprinted itself on the memory of almost all nations, even the most degraded, why should not the careful narrative, reading in the original like the minute record of an eye-witness, have descended down the chosen of God to the sphere of itself? Why do the striking indications that Gen. xiv. is a narrative older than the time of Moses, slightly modernized? On the other hand, a few external marks of a later period — a name or two, here and there an explanatory remark or interpolated comment, such as the lapse of several hundred years might naturally occasion, and which a modern editor would attach in the form of foot-notes, — be no means conclusive of the later composition of the book, more especially if there are valid reasons on other grounds to believe the contrary. Still more hollo is the attempt to argue a later date by accumulated references to passages which cannot themselves be shown to have had a later origin. e. g. Gen. xiii. 18 (Hebrdn), xl. 15 (the Hebrews), Deut. xxvii. 14–20 (the future monarchy). Dr. Davidson, who has gathered up a large array of reasons for believing the later date of Deuteronomy, is obliged repeatedly to admit the inconclusiveness of several portions of his argument. He devotes ten pages to a showing of the differences between its legislation and that of the other books; and yet concedes that the changes and modifications "are not radical ones," and are "only a development of the first"; and that it is "possible indeed to conceive of Moses making these very modifications (Introd. i. 353, 363). Again after presenting a catalogue of historic deviations from the other books, he closes by granting that "there is no positive contradiction between them" (p. 367). And yet these utterly inconclusive considerations are steadily pared as proofs. In order to show a difference in the tone of thought, Davidson is not ashamed to cite the injurious words "in the form of your heart," in evidence that "the ceremonial law was less valued" then (p. 369). The scholarly Knobel does not hesitate to swell his catalogue of diversities of style by instancing long lists of words limited in their use by the very nature of the subject, such as the technical words concerning the sacrifices. Nor should we overlook the cool assumption which has prevailed from De Wette to Davidson, and which begs the whole question of a revelation, by taking for granted that a narrative of miracles disproves a contemporaneous origin; or the equally vicious assumption which invalidates much of Bleek's arguing, that not only any prophetic utterance or allusion, but anything which can be construed as an anticipative transaction, must have been written after the event so anticipated. It is in such matters that so little of this reasoning is carried on.

(vi.) We cannot fail to observe how very few are the clear marks of a later hand, whether anachronisms or seeming interpolations. Considering the labor expended, the unattended results are small. The fact of glosses or interpolations upon the original narrative has long been admitted. The Rabbinic noticed eighteen passages of this kind, not all
equal clear. Sixty years ago John constrained nine or ten short passages (Ex. vi. 14-29, vii. 7, xi. 3; Deut. ii. 10-12, 20-24, iii. 9-11, 13, 14, x. 6-9; Num. xxxii. 41), as undoubtedly not belonging to the second Sanguar. Modern writers have cited others, often on unsound grounds. Of clear anomalous, the number is exceedingly slight. Of course the account of Moses's death was by a latter hand; and a sufficient intimation is given in the book itself, in the declaration (Deut. xxxi. 24 II.) that when Moses finished the Book of the Law, he handed it over to the Levitical guards. So the book itself, as the author usually precedes the work, though in some cases it is otherwise, as in Kiechan's work on the reign of Charles V., of which all the complete editions proceed without a break, to give an account of the death and burial of the author. The word "Dun" (Gen. xiv. 14) we incline to regard as later, though reasons can be given to the contrary; "Hebron" and "Horam" we do not. [D.N., HEBRON, HORMAH.] The Gilgal of Deut. x. 39 is clearly a different place from that which was first named in Josh. v. 9. See Keil on Joshua. "The Cannaanite was then in the land" (Gen. xii. 6, viii. 7), admits of three explanations, maintained respectively by Knobel, Delitzsch, and Kalisch, either of which removes all implication of a later date; "already in the land," says Kalisch, "for they were never entirely extirpated." "Before there reigned any king over Israel" (Gen. xxxvi. 31), might spring from the time of the kings; or (Delitzsch) it might be written from the stand-point of the previous promise, v. 11. "I was stolen from the land of the Hebrews" (Gen. xi. 3, 5), is a natural expression to the Egyptians, who had known "Abiram the Hebrew," and who knew the people of that land as Hebrews (Gen. xxiii. 14, xii. 12). "As the land sped out the nations before you" (Levit. xvi. 28) cases to carry any weight when we translate, as the Hebrew equally admits, and as ver. 20 implies, "will have sped out." The phrase "unto this day," sometimes cited, is so indefinite, in one instance denoting merely a part of Jacob's lifetime (Gen. xviii. 13), and in another (Josh. vi. 25) a part of Rahab's life, that every one who interprets it does not understand it meaning westward (Gen. xii. 8, &c.), and "beyond Jordan" (Gen. i. 11), meaning east of Jordan, are cited as indications of a Palestinian writer. But if Genesis is right in declaring the Hebrew to have had its early home in Palestine, both phrases would be simply old and settled terms of the language, with a fixed geographical meaning. Ex. xvi. 35, 39 certainly has the aspect of a later origin, notwithstanding the defense of Hengstenberg, Keil, Havernick, and Murphy. These are the strongest cases of supposed anomalous; of which but one is absolutely certain, and only two or three others present any considerable claims; while all together, if admitted, would make but a small show. Other cases are instanced, but with less plausible reason, as the attempt by which we seek to prove that the principle by which Black cited prospective laws, like Deut. xvii. 14-29, xiv. 14, x. 5, 6, as proofs of later composition. The attempt of Colenso and others to show that the use of the word Jehovah itself indicates a late origin, and to sustain this position by reference to the Jehovah- and Elohist-Psalmus is destitute of any solid basis, and no questions concerning the date, authorship, and arrangement of the Psalms are unsettled, to make the argument of any account. But (1) in order to make a great contrast between the earlier and later psalms in the use of the word Jehovah, Colenso company with the men of his school, and accepts the historic assertions of early date in the titles — when it will serve his turn; and he rejects them, when they will not answer his purpose, as in Ps. xxxiv, and exult. the former of which is exclusively Jehovahistic, — rejects them for the circular reason that these psalms do contain the name Jehovah so often. (2) Of the Post psalms accepted by him as early psalms, one half contain the name Jehovah. (3) It is questionable whether the Davidic psalms of the three later books are by David or his royal successors. [PSALMS.] (4) Some have held that the arrangement of the Psalms was governed by the preponderant use of the Divine names. (5) The attempt is futile in the face of the historic statement in Ex. vi. 3, that God had made Himself emphatically known to Moses as Jehovah, while the earlier names Joshua and probably Mariah, are proofs that this was not the first disclosure of the name itself; a fact which further appears in a large number of other names found in 1 Chron. ii. 8, 25, 32, iv. 2, v. 2, 3, 5, 8, xxiii. 17, 19, 20 — although Colenso remarks that the chronicler simply invented the names, and Davidson observes that "little weight attaches to these, because the Hebrews often altered older names for later ones!" The apparent number of explanatory glosses is greater than that of the seeming anomalous; but the clear cases are not numerous. Here opinions will differ. Some passages so clearly break the connection as to be commonly admitted. It is i perhaps conceded by sober critics that Ex. x. 6, 7 (probably 6-9) is an interpolation (or, certainly a misplacement); also most or all of iii. 9-14 and iv. 10-12, 20-25. (Rosenmuller, however, asserts that the last mentioned to Moses at the end of his life, and Hengstenberg and Keil refer all three to him,) John would add Num. xxxii. 41, and, with no very obvious necessity, such historic supplements as the titles Deut. i. 1-4, iv. 14-19, and others not specified. (5) The others include Rosenmuller and John, the assertion of Moses' meekness (Num. xii. 3), and (with John) other remarks concerning him, Ex. vi. 26, 27, vii. 6, 3; while some writers still maintain that these are demanded by the connection and occasion, and that Moses could be divinely guided thus to speak the truth concerning himself. These are the strongest cases that are adduced. Others are cited, of which the most that can be said is that they might be interpolations; and also that they might not. It is of no avail for Black to allege Num. xx. 32, while the children of Israel were in the wilderness; for they had left the wilderness before the death of Moses. On the whole there is almost reason for surprise that so few passages can be found in the Pentateuch which could not have come from the hand of Moses himself. In a composition so ancient we should naturally look for more, rather than fewer signs of editorial revision. (xvii) We can now look at the strength of the evidence that Moses was the author of the book as a whole. Hardly any thing is lacking to the completeness of the concurrent testimony. We can merely call attention to it in the most manifest outlines. 1. The supposition is rendered entirely admissible by all the circumstances of the case.
(a.) The art of writing was in abundant use, and the Israelites in Egypt had lived in the midst of it.
(b.) The requisite impulse for a written composition had arrived, in the completion of a great national and religious epoch, and the permanent establishment of laws and institutions founded on a great deliverance. (c.) The occasion had come for such a book as the Pentateuch, incorporating the institutions within the history. (d.) The requisite person had appeared in Moses, the man whom even Ewald names "the mighty originator and leader of this entire new national movement," a "master-mind" "putting forth the highest energies and sublimest efforts of the spirit" "with clear insight and self-possession," "the greatest and most original of prophets," with endowments so remarkable that the same spirit has in no other prophet produced results so important in the history of the world as in Moses. Such a work became such a man; and such a man might be supposed to possess the requisite "insight" for such a work.

2. The fact of his authorship is sustained by positive and concurrent evidence, in great variety and abundance. It is easier for objectors to overlook than to meet it. (a.) The Pentateuch itself declares of Moses, and declares only that he was concerned in its composition. Nearly the whole of Deuteronomy, as even De Wette, Knobel, and Davidson concede, claims to have been written by him. Statements are explicitly made concerning portions of Exodus and Numbers to the same effect: Ex. xxiv. 7, xxxiv. 27, 28, xvi. 14; Num. xxx. ii. 1-3. In one of these passages (Ex. xvii. 14) the direction is given to write it "in the book," "not a book, and therein shall not be it only, but in the Law; and to the Law as a written law, are found in Deut. xviii. 19, xxxi. 911, 24, xxviii. 58, 61, xxix. 20, 21, xxx. 10. Meanwhile we find God giving explicit directions (Ex. xxv. 16-21, 22) to deposit his communications to Moses in the ark; corresponding to this direction is the claim, repeated over and over, that such utterances are the precise utterances of Jehovah, e. g. "law, xxiv. 34; Num. xxxvi. 13; while the expressions, "the Lord spake unto Moses, saying," and the Lord said unto Moses," occur in connection with various groups of communications in Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers more than 100 times besides other similar forms; and some fifty times in announcing the performance of many of these communications, we are told that it took place "as the Lord commanded Moses," or, according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moses. These constant claims to be exact statements of God's commandments by Moses, placed beside the direction to deposit in the ark, constitute the clearest and most pervading assertion of the Mosaic authorship of the main portion of the three centum books.

(b.) Deuteronomy, confessedly asserting its own Mosaic origin, everywhere preserves. (c.) The former books; and it re-asserts and revoices for all the main portions of their history from the dispersion of the race to the death of Aaron and the arrangements for Moses's successor, while its comments include directly and implicitly all the leading features of their legislation. As Schulz remarks, it is incredible that at the end of his life the great legislator should have been regardless of the text of his law, solicitudes only about the discussions which were the comment. (c.) The subsequent books of the O. T. abundantly presuppose the Pentateuch, and in every instance in which they allude to the authorship, they refer to Moses. This topic has been sufficiently developed in the original article. (d.) It was the undisputed testimony of the Jewish nation at and before the time of Christ that Moses wrote the Pentateuch. Such is the testimony of Philo from Alexandria, and of Josephus from Jerusalem. (Philo, Manegy, ii. 141, 149, Josephus, Beker, III. i. 5, xii. etc.) So also the Talmud from Babylonia, in a passage apparently of great antiquity. Their statements are supported by the occasional references of the N. T., which at the lowest estimate show the current view by referring a passage from Exodus, Leviticus, or Deuteronomy alike to "Moses," and by recognizing the whole O. T. as consisting, according to the then prevailing classification, of the "law of Moses, the prophets, and the Psalms," or hagiographa (Luke xxiv. 44). (e.) The Lord Jesus Christ and the writers of the N. T. held their testimony. The Law is the law of Moses (John vii. 23; Acts xxv. 5; Heb. x. 28), or simply Moses (Acts xxii. 21). Moses gave the Law (John i. 17, vii. 19). Statements found in the several books are statements of Moses (Luke xx. 37, Rom. x. 3, Acts ii. 22; Matt. xix. 8). The entire utterances of the Pentateuch concerning the priesthood are called "Moses spake concerning the priesthood" (Heb. vii. 14). The Saviour directly declares (John vi. 45, 47), that Moses "wrote of me," and that he left "writings" then in the hands of the Jews. See also Luke xxiv. 27, 44, Acts xxii. 22, xxvii. 25, xvi. 21, 2 Cor. iii. 15, Luke xvi. 23, 31. Those only who hold the views of Colenso and Davidson will deem it sufficient to say that the Saviour only "sared the blood of Abel in a larger key;" and, as without it is difficult to explain the conditions of the case to say that He simply accommodated himself to the prevalent view by the argumentum ad hominem; for Christ's declaration in John v. 45, 47, is too direct and self-originated to be easily disposed of otherwise than in (Aldorf's words) as "a testimony to the fact of Moses having written those books which were then and are still known by his name." (f.) The force of all these testimonies is increased by the fact that they are absolutely uncontradicted. While the Pentateuch itself, the subsequent books of the O. T., the Jewish nation, the Saviour and the Apostles, point to Moses with such entire unanimity that the echo comes back from foreign nations, in Manetho, Hecataeus, Strabo, Tacitus, referring the Jewish laws and institutions to Moses alone, not one hint is to be found in the whole range of history or literature that any person later or other than Moses composed either the volume or any integral portion of it. Never was testimony more unbroken.

3. The direct testimony is confirmed by various collateral indications, which we can only suggest. (a.) Traces of the Pentateuch in the other books of the O. T. extending almost up to the time of Moses, except as the authenticity and early date of those books also are denied. (b.) Various archaisms characteristic of the five books, and of those almost or quite alone: e. g. סנה as a feminine 195 times in Deuteronomy), and in no certain instance elsewhere; יִּנֶּפֶר as a feminine; the demonstrative יִּנֶּפֶר, found but twice elsewhere; the Kal future ending י for יִּנֶּפֶר, the far greater predominance of the full future יִּנֶּפֶר; the
The Pentateuch, the

what was peculiarly "the game of the wilderness." The consecration of the whole tribe of Levi, as the same writer remarks (i. 188), is a clear memorial of that early period, since at no later time was there observed any such occasion; and the provision of cities of refuge (i. 191) points back to a nomadic life and the morals of the desert. (c) Delitzsch shows that there was no singular period of the nation from which the Law as a whole could have sprung; neither the barbarous times of the Judges, nor the insignificant time of Saul; whereas the reigns of David and Solomon, rich as they were in building-materials, do not in themselves indicate whatever that the Law then first assumed written form. It did not originate after the division of the kingdoms, for Israel and Judah alike acknowledged its sway. Nor in the exile: for the people in returning from the exile return also to the thourah as the original divine basis of their long shattered commonwealth. And as to Ezra, both history and tradition disclose him only as a restorer and never as an original writer. (f) Finally, those who deny the authorship by Moses, cannot suggest, much less agree upon any plausible substitute.

(viii.) Let us now summarily notice the invalidity of all the objections raised, as against this evidence. "Higher criticism" has failed to shake the testimony. Von Bohlen's attempt to show errors in the allusions to Egyptian customs notably recalled. The arithmetical objections marshaled by Colenso have been superabundantly demolished. The alleged errors and false implications concerning the wilderness have been largely addressed to our ignorance; and many of the objections have been shown also to have sprung from ignorance; whereas every new research brings to light new correspondences between the narrative and the circumstances. The cited anachronisms shrink into the smallest compass; and, so far as they exist, can be legitimately accounted for as revisions. The apparent interpolations are themselves indications of the antiquity of the text. The assertion, that "the mythological, traditional, and exaggerated element" (Davidson) — that is, the miraculous shows that Moses could not have been the author, is a mere begging of the whole question of the supernatural. The argument that there is not difference enough between the language of the Pentateuch and of the later books, to be accounted in several ways: It is conceded by the objectors (e. g. Davidson, i. 104) that there are differences, but they are alleged to be insufficient, — a matter of degree and a question of opinion. That the diversities should not be great is explicable from the isolation, the consolidation, and complete intercommunication of the nation, as well as from the uniformity of their moral and religious life, and the readiness of their institutions and their civilization. It is paralleled by the fact that the Syriac of the Peshito in the second century is substantially the same as that of the Syriac writers of the 13th century. And furthermore, it is admitted on all hands, by Dr. Wette, Knobel, Bleek, Flawil, that portions of the Pentateuch are actually as old as Moses; and Knobel even admits the difficulty of deciding what is Mosaic and what is not; while the difference between the admitted psalms of David and the language of Ezra's time — though a period far more eventful in historic changes — are not such as to have made the Psalms difficult of apprehension at the latter period. Again, "repetitions, duplicate
and diverse narratives" — if all the cited instances were real — do not bear upon this question. No more does the alleged composite character of the book; for, to whatever extent a compilation, unless there be positive proof of later date, nothing prevents Moses from having been the "reductor" or the "Jehovist." Without here going further into that question, we will only say that while Hengstenberg has too vehemently repelled the idea of a composite character, and has gone to extremes in the endeavor to find always a special reason for the use of Elohim and Jehovah respectively, on the other hand, the opposite school have gone to a still greater extreme in the attempt to dissect and precisely to determine the sources of each part of the composition. It is a well-considered remark of Kurtz at the close of his History of the Old Testament: "We venture to express it as our confident persuasion that the question as to the origin and composition of the Pentateuch is far from having been settled, either by Havernick, Hengstenberg, or Keil, on the one hand, or by Tuch, Stähelin, and Delitzsch on the other, and still less by Ewald or Hupfeld." There is nothing then to invalidate the clear evidence that Moses was the author, unless it be the few detached words and passages seemingly of later growth. But it has been well said by the writer of the preceding article, "we are not obliged because of the later date of these portions to bring down the rest of the book to later times. Indeed no procedure is, under the circumstances, more unreasonable, provided they can be satisfactorily explained otherwise. But they can be thus explained. The succession of prophets continued till Ezra and Nehemiah, more than a thousand years after Moses. In view of the lapse of time and of the effects of the exile, (1) it is a perfectly natural supposition that explanatory additions should have been made by some of these later prophets. (2) The Scriptures render the suggestion probable by their notices of Ezra. He is not only in general "the scribe" (Neh viii. 4), but he is "a ready scribe in the Law of Moses" (Ex. vii. 6), "a scribe of the words of the commandments of the Lord and of his statutes to Israel" (vii 11), who "had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the Lord and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments" (ver. 10). He is also declared not only to have brought the book of the law before the assembly of the people, but to have read it publicly in their hearing through a succession of days (Ex. viii. 1-5, 18), but he and his Levites "read in the Law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading" (viii. 8). Now let Ezra but have done for the Scriptures permanently and in view of the permanent necessity, that which he did orally and transiently this occasion, and the whole phenomenon fully explained. (3) Accordingly there are traditional indications that this kind of supplemental work was actually performed. The Babylonian Talmud, in a well-known passage apparently of great antiquity (see Westcott, The Bible in the Church, pp. 35-37), ascribes eight verses of the Pentateuch [the last eight] to Joshua; and the same passage declares that several of the books of the O. T. were "written" or reduced to their present form] by others than their proper authors, among them "the men of the Great Synagogue"; while Ezra and Nehemiah end the list with writing their own books and completing the books of Chronicles. Concurrent with this is the tradition of 2 Esdras (xiv. 29-10), handed down also by the early fathers, fabulously embellished indeed, and ascribing to Ezra the reproduction of the lost Scriptures by immediate inspiration. But, as Dr. Davidson well said in his Biblical Criticism (l. 103), "the historic basis of the view that Ezra bore a leading part in collecting and revising the sacred books is not shaken by the fabulous circumstances in the writings of the early fathers, in passages of the Talmud, and in later Jewish authors." We may well accept this method of explaining the phenomenon.

We accordingly reach the conclusion that nothing added by recent discussions need shake our belief that Moses was the author of the Pentateuch. We may accept the traces of earlier narratives, as having been employed and authenticated by him; and we may admit the marks of later date as indications of a surface revision by authorized persons not later than Ezra and Nehemiah.

Among the later publications are Murphy on Genesis (1864) and Exodus (1866); Kalischer on Genesis, Exodus, and Leviticus (1858-1867); Lange on Genesis; Jacobus on Genesis; Macdonald's Introduction to the Pentateuch (1851); Davidson's Introduction to the Old Testament (1892-1893); and The Book of Genesis: The Common Version revised for the Amer. Bible Union, with Explanatory Notes, by T. J. Coulant (N. Y. 1868). See also a discussion of the historic character and authorship of the Pentateuch, in the Bible, Sivra for April and July, 1863, and July and October, 1894, by the present writer. S. C. B.

PENTECOST (Ex. xxiii. 16) ἀρπὴ γερμανου πρωτογενεν κειματος : solemnitas novis primitivorum : "the feast of harvest, the first fruits of thy labors;"

PENTECOST ἀρπὴ γερμανου πρωτογενεν κειματος : solemnitas novis primitivorum : "the feast of weeks;" (Num. xxviii. 26, cf. Lev. xxiv. 17): ἡμερα των view: dies primitivorum; "the day of first fruits"). In later times it appears to have been called ἀρπὴ γερμανου την ἐπετειαν (see Joseph. B. J. ii. 3, § 1); and hence, ἡμερα της Πεντεκοστης (Jub. i. 1: 2 Macc. xxxii. 21; Acts ii. 1: xx. 16; I Cor. xvi. 8). But the more common Jewish name was της Πεντεκοστης (in Chaldee, της Πεντεκοστης; Arsavold, in Joseph. Ant. iii. 10, § 6). The second of the great festivals of the Hebrews. It fell in due course on the sixth day of Sivan, and its rites, according to the Law, were restricted to a single day. The most important passages relating to it are, Ex. xxiii. 16, Lev. xxii. 13-22, Num. xxviii. 26-31, Deut. xvi. 9-12.

1. The time of the festival was calculated from the second day of the Passover, the 16th of Nisan. The Law prescribes that a reckoning should be kept from "the day after the Sabbath" b (Lev. in the Mishna (Rosh haSh. i. 2, and Chagig. ii. 4, &c.), in the Targum (Num. xxvii. 29), in Josephus, and elsewhere, see § 5.

b There has been from early times some difference
PENTECOST

xxii. 11, 15) ["PASSOVER, II. 3"] to the morrow
after the completion of the seventh week, which
would of course be the fiftieth day (Lev. xxiii. 15,
16; Deut. xvi. 9). The fifty days, formerly
included the three high-harvest, or festival
weeks with the offering of the first sheaf of the barley-harvest in
the Passover, and ending with that of the two first
leaves which were made from the wheat-harvest, at
this festival.

It was the offering of these two leaves which was the distinguishing rite of the day of Pentecost.
They were to be leavened. Each leaf was to con-
tain two bunches of barley (Ex. xxiii. 19); could be
the finest wheat flour of the new crop (Lev.
xxiii. 17). The flour was to be the produce of the
land. The leaves, along with a peace-offering
of two lambs of the first year, were to be waved before
the Lord and given to the priests. At the same
time a special sacrifice was to be made of seven
leaves of the first year, one young bullock and two
rams, as a burnt-offering (accompanied by the proper
measures and drink-offerings), and a kid for a sin-offering
(Lev. xxiii. 18, 19).

Besides these offerings, if we adopt the interpretation of the Kabbinical writers, it appears that an addition was made to the daily
sacrifice of two bullocks, one ram, and seven lambs,
as a burnt-offering (Num. xxviii. 27). At this, as
well as the other festivals, a free-will offering was

of opinion as to the meaning of the words ἡ γεύσις. It has however been generally held, by
either Jewish and Christian writers of all ages, that
the Sabbath here spoken of the first day of the con-
vocation of the Passover, the 15th of Nisan, mentioned
Lev. xxviii. 7. In like manner the word γεύσις is evidently used as a designation of the day of stone-
ment (Lev. xxviii. 32); and γεύσις (sabbath observa-
tion) is applied to the first and eighth days of Tabernacles
as the Feast of Trumpets. That the LXX,
so understood the passage in question can hardly be
doubted from their calling it "the morrow after
the first day" (i.e. of the festival): ἡ γεύσις τοῦ τεκτον
The word in v. 15 and 16 has also been understood
by some, as used in the same manner as γεύσις in the N.T. (Matt. xvii. 14; Luke xvii. 29: John xx. 19,
&c.). But some have insisted on taking the Sabbath
to mean nothing but the seventh day of the week, or
"the Sabbath of creation," as the Jewish writers have
called it; and they see a difficulty in understanding
the same word in the general sense of a week as a period
of seven days, intending that it can only mean
a regular week, beginning with the first day, and ending
with the Sabbath. Hence the Battistian (or Sabbnin-
evian) party, and in later times the Karaites, supposed
that the omer was offered on the day following the
weekly Sabbath which might happen to fall within the
seven days of the Passover. The day of Pentecost
would thus fall on the first day of the week.
Zitzig (Osten et Pfleiderer, Heidelberg, 1837) has put
forth the notion that the Hebrews regularly began
a new week at the commencement of the year, so that
the 7th, 14th, and 21st of Nisan were always Sabbath
days. He imagines that "the morrow after the Sab-
batth of the 15th, or first new moon, which Pentecost was on the 224th day of the month, the day after the proper termi-
nation of the Passover. He is well answered by Rahr
(Symolk. ii. 192), who refers especially to Josh. v.
11, as proving, in connection with the law in Lev. xxvii.
14, 15, that the offering was made on the 15th of the month.
It should be observed that the words in that passage,
μεθρέοντες τὸν οἶνον τῆς γεύσεως, mean merely corn of the land, not in A. V. "the old corn of the land." "The morrow
after the Passover" (ἡ γεύσις τοῦ τεκτον), might at
first sight seem to express the 15th of Nisan; but the
expression may, on the whole, with more probability, be
taken as equivalent with "the morrow after the Sabbath," that is, the 15th day. See Keil on Josh. v.
11; cf. Josh. viii. 33. For the same word, see also the
passage in the Qumran text, in the Ori-
7; Bartonora, in Cognizanz. iv. 4; Bux. Syn. Jud. xx.;
Fagius, in loc. xxviii. 15; Drusius, Nota Majores in
Lev. xxviii. 15. It is worthy of remark that the LXX.
renders τῆς γεύσεως τοῦ ναοῦ, according to the texts of
Tischendorf and Thiele.

1. The ἐπικεφαλής, or tenth (in A. V. "tenth deal"),
is explained in Num. v. 15, ἀπὸ τῆς ἐπικεφαλῆς ἡ τέταρτη,
"the tenth part of an ephah." It is sometimes called
ὁ νηστēμα, omer, literally, a hundred (Ex. xvi. 36),
the same word which is applied to the first sheaf of the
Passover. (See Joseph, Ant. vii. 2, § 9) [WIEGAND
AND MEASURERS.]

2. This is what is meant by the words in Lev. xxvii.
17, which stand in the A. V. "out of your habita-
tions," and in the Vulgate, "ex omnibus habitationum
præstris." The Hebrew word is not ἡ γεύσις, a house, as
the house of a family, but ὑπώρεια, a place of abode,
as the territory of a nation. The LXX. has, ἀπὸ τῆς
ἐπικεφαλῆς ἡ τέταρτη, ἀπὸ τῆς ἐπικεφαλῆς ἡ τέταρτη.
Drusius, in Cit. Sac.

c. The differing statements respecting the proper
sacrifices for the day in Lev. xxviii. 18, and Num.
xxviii. 27, are thus reconciled by the Jewish writers
(Mishna, Mekoroth, in 2, with the notes of Bartonora
and Maimonides). Josephus appears to add the two
statements together, not quite accurately, and does
depend them as relating to two distinct sacrifices
[Ant. iii. 10, § 6]. He enumerates, as the whole of
the offerings for the day, a single lamb, two lambs for a
peace-offering, three bullocks, two rams and four-
teen lambs for a burnt-offering, and two kids for a
sin-offering. Rahr, Winer, and other modern critics,
regard the statements as discordant, and prefer that
of Num. xxviii. 27, as being most in harmony with the
sacrifices which belong to the other festivals.
The lambs for a peace-offering were to be waved by the priest, before they were slaughtered, along with the loaves, and afterwards the loaves were waved a second time along with the shoulders of the lambs. One loaf was given to the high-priest and the other to the ordinary priests who officiated (Maimon. in Daniel, p. 8, quoted by Conow.). This loaf was eaten that same night in the Temple, and no fragment of it was suffered to remain till the morning (Joseph. B. J. vi. 5; § 3: Ant. iii. 10, § 6).

Although, according to the Law, the observance of Pentecost lasted but a single day, the Jews in foreign countries, since the Capitivity, have prolonged it to two days. They have treated the Feast of Trumpets in the same way. The celebration appears to have been made to meet the possibility of an error in calculating the true day. It is said by Bartenora and Maimonides that, while the Temple was standing, though the religious rites were confined to the day, the festivities, and the bringing in of gifts, continued through seven days (Notes to Chagig. ii. 4). The Hallel has been sung at Pentecost as well as at the Passover (Lightfoot, Antiq. and Apologist. Sect. vi. § 3). The number who attended Pentecost in later times appears to have been very great (Acts ii.; Joseph. Ant. xiv. 13, § 14, xvii. 10, § 2; B. J. ii. 3, § 1).

No occasional offering of first-fruits could be made in the Temple before Pentecost (Beccon. i. 3, 6). Hence probably the two loaves were designated "the first of the first-fruits." (Ex. xxii. 19) [Passover, p. 2343, note 4], although the offering of the omer had preceded them. The proper time for offering first-fruits was the interval between Pentecost and Tabernacles (Beccon. i. 6, 10; comp. Ex. xxiii. 16). [First-Fruits.]

The connection between the omer and the two loaves of Pentecost appears never to have been lost sight of. The former was called by Philo, προ·σθή·μιος κέ·τας κατά·ρτή·ς μίαν·νος (De Sept. § 21, v. 25; comp. De Decon Orac. lv. 302, ed. Tisch.). The interval between the Passover and Pentecost was evidently regarded as a religious season. [The custom has probably been handed down from ancient times, which is observed by the modern Jews, of keeping a regular computation of the fiftieth day by a formal observance, beginning with a short prayer on the evening of the day of the omer, and continued on each succeeding day by a solemn declaration of his number in the succession, at evening

a In like manner, the leavened bread which was offered with the ordinary peace-offering was waved and given to the priest who sprinkled the blood (Lev. vii. 13, 14).


c He elsewhere mentions the festival of Pentecost with the same marked respect. He speaks of a peculiar feast kept by the Therapeutæ as προσθήμιος μεγαί·της ἡεκτής της Πεντεκόστης (De Ut. Centumq. v. 234). d According to the most generally received interpretation of the word δευτέριωποιτως (Luke vi. 1), the period was marked by a regularly designated succession of Sabbaths, similar to the several successions of Sundays in our own calendar. It was assumed that the day of the omer was called δευτέριωπος (in the LXX., Lev. xxiii. 11, ἡ ἑβαϊκαρία τῆς προαγοράς). The Sabbath which came next after it was termed δευτέριωποιτως; the second, δευτέριοιδευτέρωπος; the third, δευτέριοιδευτέρωποι; and so on. Philo's expression was first proposed by Seeliger (De Enem. Temp. Lib. vi. p. 567), and has been adopted by Frischmuth, Petrius, and many others.

The less educated of the modern Jews regard the fifty days with some superstition, and, it would seem, are always impatient for them to come to an end. During their continuance, they have a dread of sudden death, of the effect of malaria, and of the influence of evil spirits over children. They relate with gross exaggeration the case of a great mortality, which, during the first twenty-three days of the period, befell the pupils of Alkibi, the great Athenian doctor of the second century, at Jaffa. They do not ride, or drive, or go on the water, unless they are impelled by necessity. They are careful not to whistle in the evening, lest it should bring ill luck. They scrupulously put off marriages till Pentecost. (Stauben, La Vie Juive en Alsace (Paris, 1890), p. 124; Mills, British Jews, p. 207.)

Philo expressly states that it was at the Feast of Trumpets that the giving of the law was commemorated (De Sept. c. 22). [TRUMPESTS, FEAST OF.]

9 Hor. Heb. in Act. ii. 1. Schöttgen conjugatures

Cassubon, Lightfoot, Godwyn, Carpzov, and many others.

The less educated of the modern Jews regard the fifty days with some superstition, and, it would seem, are always impatient for them to come to an end. During their continuance, they have a dread of sudden death, of the effect of malaria, and of the influence of evil spirits over children. They relate with gross exaggeration the case of a great mortality, which, during the first twenty-three days of the period, befell the pupils of Alkibi, the great Athenian doctor of the second century, at Jaffa. They do not ride, or drive, or go on the water, unless they are impelled by necessity. They are careful not to whistle in the evening, lest it should bring ill luck. They scrupulously put off marriages till Pentecost. (Stauben, La Vie Juive en Alsace (Paris, 1890), p. 124; Mills, British Jews, p. 207.)

Philosophers expressly states that it was at the Feast of Pentecost that the giving of the law was commemorated (De Sept. c. 22). [TRUMPESTS, FEAST OF.]

9 Hor. Heb. in Act. ii. 1. Schöttgen conjugatures

Cassubon, Lightfoot, Godwyn, Carpzov, and many others.

The less educated of the modern Jews regard the fifty days with some superstition, and, it would seem, are always impatient for them to come to an end. During their continuance, they have a dread of sudden death, of the effect of malaria, and of the influence of evil spirits over children. They relate with gross exaggeration the case of a great mortality, which, during the first twenty-three days of the period, befell the pupils of Alkibi, the great Athenian doctor of the second century, at Jaffa. They do not ride, or drive, or go on the water, unless they are impelled by necessity. They are careful not to whistle in the evening, lest it should bring ill luck. They scrupulously put off marriages till Pentecost. (Stauben, La Vie Juive en Alsace (Paris, 1890), p. 124; Mills, British Jews, p. 207.)

Philosophers expressly states that it was at the Feast of Pentecost that the giving of the law was commemorated (De Sept. c. 22). [TRUMPESTS, FEAST OF.]

9 Hor. Heb. in Act. ii. 1. Schöttgen conjugatures

Cassubon, Lightfoot, Godwyn, Carpzov, and many others.
PENTECOST

The coincidence of the day of the giving of the Law with that of the festival, and made use of. Thus Jerome says, "Sapientes numerant, et inueniunt quingues-simae diec exegrosis Israel ex Egypto in vertice montis Sinai legem datam. Unde et Pentecostes celebratur solemnitas, et postea Evangelii sacramentum Spiritus Sancti descripsit complectur." (Epist. ad Felicem, Man. XIX.) St. Augustine speaks in a similar manner: "Pentecostem etiam, id est, a passione et resurrectione Domini, quingues-simae diec celebrans, quo nobis Sanctum Spiritum Paracclerus Jesum promiserat misit; quod futurum est per Judaeorum pascham significatum est, cum quinguessimae post celebratiooem ovis occise, Moties digito Dei scripta legem accept in monte." (Contra Faustum, lib. xxvi. c. 12.) The latter Rabbis spoke with confidence of the commemoration of the Law as a prime object in the institution of the feast. Maimonides says, "Festum Septuagesimae est dies ille, quo lex data est. Ad hujus diei honorem pertinent quo die dies a praecependi solenni festo (Pasch) ad illun usque diec nonnumquam." (M. Nov. Exc. iii. 41.) Al Shubab recognizes the fact, but denies that it had anything to do with the institution of the day, observing, "lex divina non eum habet sanctificationem, nisi, quod ejus memoria recurrat." He adds, "This day is a festival solemnly observed in the Old Testament," (in Leg. 262.), but in general the Jewish writers of modern times have expressed themselves on the subject without hesitation, and, in the rites of the day, as it is now observed, the gift of the Law is kept prominently in view. a V. If the feast of Pentecost stood without an organic connection with any other rite, we should hardly venture in warrant in the Old Testament for regarding it as more than the divinely appointed solemn thanksgiving for the yearly supply of the most useful sort of food. Every reference to its meaning seems to bear immediately upon the completion of the grain-harvest. It might have been a Gentile festival, having no proper reference to the election of the chosen race. It might have taken a place in the religion of any people who merely felt that it is God who gives rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, and who fills our hearts with food and gladness (Acts xiv. 17). But it was, as we have seen, essentially linked on to the Passover, that festival, which, above all others, expressed the fact of a race chosen and separated from other nations. It was not an insulded day. It stood as the culminating point of the Pentecostal season. If the offering of the omer was a supplication for the Divine blessing on the harvest which was just commencing, and the offering of the two leaves was a thanksgiving for its completion, each rite was brought into a higher significance in consequence of the omer forming an integral part of the Passover. It was thus set forth that He who had delivered his people from Egypt, who had raised

that the Apostles on the occasion there spoken of were assembled together for this purpose, in accordance with Jewish custom.

a Some of the Jews adorn their houses with flowers, and other wreaths on their heads, with the declared purpose of testifying their joy in the possession of the Law. They also eat such food as is prepared with milk, because the purity of the divine law is likened to milk. (Compare the expression, "the sincere milk of the word." 1 Pet. ii. 2.) It is a fact of some interest, though in morose connected with the present argument, that, in the service

of the Synagogue, the book of Ruth is read through at Pentecost, from the connection of its subject with harvest (Buxtorf, Syn. Jud. xx.; Steudl., La Vie Juiwe de l'Armée, pp. 123, 132.)

b No sodomy, lightfoot, religion, faith. The full name appears to have been ψηφίσματα τοῦ ἄνθρωπον, strikingly lends for the name purpose.

them from the condition of slaves to that of free men in immediate covenant with Himself, was the same that was sustaining them with bread from year to year. The inspired teacher depicted to God's chosen one, "He maketh peace in thy borders, He filleth thee with the finest of the wheat." (Ps. cxlvi. 14.) If we thus regard the day of Pentecost as the solemn termination of the consecrated period, intended, as the seasons came round, to teach this lesson to the people, we may see the fitness of the name by which the Jews have mostly called it, τοῦ τελευταίου συνελευθέρωσιν, the concluding assembly. b (Passover, p. 234, note a.)

As the two leaves were levered, they could not be offered on the altar, like the unleavened sacrificial bread. (Passover, IV. 3. b.) Al Shubab (in Leg. xxviii.) has proposed a reason for their not being levered which seems hardly to admit of a doubt. He thinks that they were intended to represent the best produce of the earth in the actual condition in which it ministers to the support of human life. Thus they express, in the most significant manner, what is evidently the idea of the festival.

We need not suppose that the grain-harvest in the Holy Land was in all years precisely completed between the Passover and Pentecost. The period of seven weeks was evidently appointed in conformity with the Sabbatical number, which so frequently recurs in the arrangements of the Messianic Law (Feasts: Jubilee.) Hence, probably, the prevailing use of the name, The Feast of Weeks, which might always have suggested the close religious connection in which the festival stood to the Passover.

It is not surprising that, without any direct authority in the O. T., the coincidence of the day on which the festival was observed with that on which the Law appears to have been given to Moses, should have strongly impressed the minds of Christians in the early ages of the Church. The Divine Providence had ordained that the Holy Spirit should come down in a special manner, to give spiritual life and unity to the Church, on that very same day in the year on which the Law had been bestowed on the children of Israel which gave to them national life and unity. They must have seen that, as the possession of the Law had completed the deliverance of the Hebrew race brought by the hand of Moses, so the gift of the Spirit perfected the work of Christ in the establishment of his kingdom upon earth.

It may have been on this account that Pentecost was the last Jewish festival (as far as we know) which St. Paul was anxious to observe (Acts xx. 16, 1 Cor. xvi. 8), and that Whitewind came to be the first annual festival instituted in the Christian Church (Hessey, Bampton Lectures, pp. 88, 96). It was rightly regarded as the Church's birthday, and the Pentecostal season, the period between it and Easter, bearing as it does such a clear analogy
PENUEL


PEN'UE'EL [pañû'el] [face of God]: in Gen. 33:30, elsewhere פְּנֵעֶל: Panauel. The usual, and possibly the original, form of the name of a place which first appears under the slightly different form of PEnel (Gen. xxxii. 30, 31). From this narrative it is evident that it lay somewhere between the torrent Jablakh and Succoth (comp. xxxii. 23 with xxxiii. 17). This is in exact agreement with the terms of its next occurrence, when Gideon, pursuing the hosts of the Midianites across the Jordan into the uplands of Gilead, arrives first at Succoth, and from thence mounts to Penuel (Judg. viii. 5, 8). It had then a tower, which Gideon destroyed on his return, at the same time slaying the men of the place because they had refused him help before (ver. 17). Penuel was rebuilt or fortified by Jeroboam at the commencement of his reign (1 K. xii. 25), no doubt on account of its commanding the fords of Succoth and the road from the east of Jordan to his capital city of Shechem, and also perhaps as being an ancient sanctuary. Succoth has been identified with tolerable certainty at Sokâl, but no trace has yet been found of Penuel.

*PEN'UE'EL [פֶּנֵעֶל]; see above: פְּנֵעֶל: Panauel.

1. A descendant of Judah the "father" or founder of Gedor (1 Chr. iv. 4).

2. A son of Shashak, and one of the chiefs of the tribe of Benjamin. He dwelt at Jerusalem (1 Chr. viii. 25, 28).

PE'OR [פֶּה'ור, "the Poor," with the def. article [opening, clfn.]: פֶּה'ור: mean Phoror [Phgor]); a mountain in Moab, from whence, after having without effect ascended the lower or less sacred summits of Ramoth-Gilead and Pisgah, the prophet Balaam was conducted by Balak for his final conferences (Num. xxii. 28 only).

Poor—or more accurately "the Poor"—was "facing Jeshimon." The same thing is said of Pisgah. But unfortunately we are as yet ignorant of the position of all three, so that nothing can be inferred from this specification. [Nero.]

In the Onomastica ("Fogor;" "Bethphoror;" "Danana") it is stated to be above the town of Libias, the ancient Betharamah, and opposite Jericho. The towns of Beth Peor and Dinhaba were on the mountain, six miles from Libias, and seven from Heshbon, respectively. A place named Ithtarah is mentioned in the list of towns south of Es-Salt in the appendix to the 1st ed. of Dr. Robinson's Bibl. Res. (iii. App. 189), and this is placed by Van de Velde at the head of the Wady Eshek, 4 miles N. of Hebron. But in our present ignorance of these regions all this must be mere conjecture.

Gesenius (Thes. 1119 & q.) gives it as his opinion that Baal-Peor derived his name from the mountain, not the mountain from him.

A Poor, under its Greek garb of Peorog, appears among the eleven names added by the LXX. [Josh. xv. 50] to the list of the allotment of Judah, between Bethlehem and Aittan (Edhum). It was known to Eusebius and Jerome, and is mentioned by the latter in his translation of the Onomastica as Phagor. It probably still exists under the name of Beit Faghour or Kidbet Faghour, 5 miles S. W. of Bethlehem, barely a mile to the left of the road from Hebron (Tobler, 3te Wanderung). It is somewhat singular that both Poor and Pisgah, names so prominently connected with the East of Jordan, should be found also on the West.

The LXX. also read the name, which in the Hebrew text is Pau and Pat, as Poor; since in both cases they have Phagor.

2. [םוֹן פֶּהָר], without the article: פְּהָר: idbim Phoror [Phgor], Phoror [Phgor], Revi Phagor. In four passages (Num. xxv. 18, twice; xxxi. 10; Josh. xii. 17) Poor occurs as a contraction for Baal-peor: always in reference to the licentious rites of Shittim which brought such destruction on Israel. In the three first cases the expression is, "the matter," or "for the sake" (literally "word" in each) of Poor;" in the fourth, "iniquity, or crime of Poor." G.

PERAZIM, MOUNT [פֶּרַזְיִם; mount of breaches]: פֶּרַזְיִים: mons divisiorem. A name which occurs in Is. xxvii. 21 only—unless the place which it designates is identical with the Bara-Peraziim mentioned as the scene of one of David's victories over the Philistines. Isaiah, as his manner was (comp. x. 16), is referring to some ancient triumphs of the arms of Israel as symbolic of an event shortly to happen—Jehovah shall rise up as at Mount Perazim, He shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon.

The commentators almost unanimously take his reference to be to David's victories, above alluded to, at Baal Perazim, and Gibeon (Gesenius; Strachey), or to the former of these on the one hand, and Joshua's slaughter of the Canaanites at Gibeon and Beth-horon on the other (Eichhorn; Rosenmüller; Michaelis). Ewald alone—perhaps with greater critical sagacity than the rest—doubts that David's victory is intended, "because the prophets of this period are not in the habit of choosing such examples from his history" (Prophec. i. 261).

If David's victory is alluded to in this passage of the prophet, it furnishes an example, similar to that noticed under Ozeb, of the slight and casual manner in which events of the gravest importance are sometimes passed over in the Bible narrative. But for this later reference no one would infer that the events reported in 2 Sam. v. 18-25, and 1 Chr. xiv. 8-17, had been important enough to serve as a parallel to one of Jehovah's most tremendous judgments. In the account of Josephus (Ant. vii. 4, § 1), David's victory assumes much larger proportions than in Samuel and Chronicles. The attack is made not by the Philistines only, but by all.

A The LXX. have here represented the Hebrew letter Ain by g, as they have also in Raguel, Gomorrah, Kthaliah, etc.

b Perhaps considering the word as derived from פְּנֵעֶל, which the LXX. usually render by פַּרְנֵס.
PERESH

Syria and Phoenicia, with many other warlike nations besides. This is a good instance of the manner in which Josephus, apparently from records now lost to us, supplements and completes the scanty narratives of the Bible, in agreement with the casual references of the Prophets or Psalms. He places the scene of the encounter in the "groves of weeping," as it shudding to the Baacl of Ps. xxxiv.

The title Mount Perazim, when taken in connection with the Mount Perazim of 2 Sam. v, seems to imply that it was an eminence with a heathen sanctuary of Baal upon it. [Baal, vol. i. p. 269 a.]

PERESH (אֶפֶרֶשׁ) [excrement, dung]: Φαφές: [Vat. omits: Πάθρας]. The son of Machir by his wife Manahah (1 Chr. vii. 15).

PEREZ (אֶפֶרֶשׁ) [a breach, rent]: Φαφές: [Vat. Neh. xi. 6. 2Peres: Πάθρας]. The children of Perez: or Pharez, the son of Judah, appear to have been a family of importance for many centuries. In the reign of David one of them was chief of all the captains of the host for the first month (1 Chr. xxvii. 3); and of those who returned from Babylon, to the number of 468, some occupied a prominent position in the tribe of Judah, and are mentioned by name as living in Jerusalem (Neh. vi. 4, 6). [Perez.]

PEREZ-UZZA (אֶפֶרֶשׁ יְצִיב; דָּיוֹד יַעֲשֵׂנִי) Oq14: division Oze, 1 Chr. xiii. 11; and

PEREZ- UZZAH (אֶפֶרֶשׁ יְצִיב; דָּיוֹד יַעֲשֵׂנִי) Oq4: division Oze, 2 Sam. vi. 8. The title which David conferred on the threshing-floor of Nobah, or Cidon, in commemoration of the sudden death of Uzzah: "And David was wroth because Jehovah had broken this breach upon Uzzah, and he called the place Uzzah's breaking unto this day." The word Perez was a favorite with David on such occasions. He employs it to commemorate his having "broken up" the Philistine force in the valley of Rephaim (2 Sam. x. 20). [Baal. Perazim.] He also uses it in a subsequent reference to Uzzah's destruction in 1 Chr. xiv. 12.

It is remarkable that the statement of the continued existence of the name should be found not only in Samuel and Chronicles, but also in Josephus, who says (Ant. vii. 4, § 2), as if it from his own observation, "the place where he died is even now called "the cleaving of Oza."
The situation of the spot is not known. [National.] If this statement of Josephus may be taken literally, it would however be worth while to make some search for traces of the name between Jerusalem and Kirjath-jearim. G.

PERFUMES (אַפֵּרֶשׁ) The free use of perfumes was peculiarly grateful to the Orientals (Prov. xxvii. 9), whose olfactory nerves are more than usually sensitive to the offensive smells engendered by the heat of their climate (Barckhard's Travels ii. 85). The Hebrews manufactured their perfumes chiefly from spices imported from Arabia, though to a certain extent also from aromatic plants growing in their own country. [Perfumes.] The modes in which they applied them were various; occasionally a bunch of the plant itself was worn about the person as a money, or inclosed in a bag (Cant. 1. 13); or the plant was reduced to a powder and used in the way of fumigation (Cant. iii. 6); or, again, the aromatic qualities were extracted by some process of boiling, and were then mixed with oil, so as to be applied to the person in the way of ointment (Deut. xii. 3); or, lastly, the scent was carried about in smelling-bottles suspended from the girdle (Is. iii. 20). Perfumes entered largely into the Temple service, in the two forms of incense and ointment (Ex. xxx. 22-38). Nor were they less used in the public life: not only were they applied to the person, but to garments (Ps. xlv. 8; Cant.

iv. 11), and to articles of furniture, such as beds (Prov. vii. 17). On the arrival of a guest the same compliments were probably paid in ancient as in modern times; the rooms were fumigated; the person of the guest was sprinkled with rose-water; and then the incense was applied to his face and feet (1 Sam. ii. 46; Lane's Med. Egypt. ii. 14). When a royal personage went abroad in his litter, attendants threw up "pillars of smoke" about his path (Cant. iii. 6) Nor is it improbable that

c A similar usage is recorded of the Indian princess; "Quaeque sex sentent in publico compit humerum; turbihns argentea ministri forum, tostumque iner per quod ferri destinavit odoribus compert." (Turtius, viii. 9 § 23).
other practices, such as scenting the breath by chewing frankincense (Lanu, i. 246), and the skin by washing in rose-water (Burckhardt's Arab. i. 58), and fumigating drinkables (Lau, i. 185; Burckhardt, i. 52), were also adopted in early times. The use of perfumes was omitted in times of mourning, whence the allusion in Ex. iii. 24, "instead of sweet smell there shall be stink." The preparation of perfumes in the form either of ointment or incense was a recognized profession among the Jews (Ex. xxx. 23, 35; Ecl. x. 1). [Incense; Ointment.]

W. L. B.

PERGA (Περγά): an ancient and important city of Pamphylia, situated on the river Caba, at a distance of 60 stadia from its mouth, and celebrated in antiquity for the worship of Artēnis (Oiana), whose temple stood on a hill outside the town (Strab. xiv. p. 667; Cic. Verr. i. 20; Plin. v. 26; Mela. i. 14; Ptol. v. 5, § 7). The goddess and the Temple are represented in the coins of Perga. The Cæcumen was navigable to Perga; and St. Paul landed here on his voyage from Paphos (Acts xiii. 15). He visited the city a second time on his return from the interior of Pamphylia, and preached the Gospel there (Acts xiv. 25). For further details see PANTYUVALLA. There are still extensive remains of Perga at a spot called by the Turks Eski-Kalesi (Leske, Asiut Minor, p. 123; Fellows, Asiut Minor, p. 190).

PERGAMOS (γυ Περγαμος, or το Περγαμωμο). A city of Mycs, about three miles to the N. of the river Edgy-tehali, the Cæcumen of antiquity, and twenty miles from its present mouth. The name was originally given to a remarkable hill, presenting a conical appearance when viewed from the plain. The local lands attached a sacred character to this place. Upon it the Caliri were said to have been witnesses of the birth of Zeus, and the whole of the land belonging to the city of the same name which afterwards grew up around the original Pergamos, to have belonged to these. The sacred character of the locality, combined with its natural strength, seems to have determined the position of the ancient temples, a bank for chieftains who desired to accumulate a large amount of specie: and Lysimachus, one of Alexander's successors, deposited there an enormous sum — no less than 9,000 talents — in the care of an Asiatic eunuch named Philterus. In the troublous times which followed the break up of the Macedonian conquests, this officer betrayed his trust, and by successful temporizing, and perhaps judicious employment of the funds at his command, succeeded in retaining the treasure and transmitting it at the end of twenty years to his nephew Eumenes, a petty dynasty in the neighborhood. Eumenes was succeeded by his cousin Attalus, the founder of the Attalic dynasty of Pergamos kings, who by alloying himself with the rising Roman power hid the foundation of the future greatness of his house. His successor, Eumenes II., was rewarded for his fidelity to the Romans in their wars with Antiochus and Perseus by a gift of all the territory which the former had possessed to the north of the Taurus range. The great wealth which accrued to him from this source employed in laying out a magnificent residential city, and adorning it with temples and other public buildings. His passion, and that of his successor, for literature and the fine arts, led them to form a library which rivaled that of Alexandria; and the impulse given to the art of preparing sheepkins for the purpose of transcription, to gratify the taste of the royal dēktēs, has left its record in the name preserved (charta pergama). Attalos II. was succeeded by his son. Attalus II., is said to have left 600,000 sesterties for a picture by the painter Aristides, at the sale of the plunder of Corinth; and by so doing to have attracted the attention of the Roman general Mummia to it, who sent it off at once to Rome, where no foreign artist's work had then been seen. For another picture by the same artist he paid 100 talents. But the great glory of the city was the so-called Nicopolitium, a grove of extreme beauty, laid out as a thank-offering for a victory over Antiochus, in which was an assemblage of temples, probably all the deities, Zeus, Athene, Apollo, Esclapius, Dionysus, and Aphrodite. The Temple of the last was of a most elaborate character. Its façade was perhaps inhabited by the manner of pictorial work adopted by Philip V. of Macedon, who was repudiated in an attempt to surprise Pergamos during the reign of Attalus II., vented his spleen in cutting down the trees of the grove, and not only destroying the Aphrodisian, but injuring the stones in such a way as to prevent their being used again. At the conclusion of peace it was made a special stipulation that this damage should be made good.

The Attalic dynasty terminated b. c. 133, when Attalus III., dying at an early age, made the Romans his heir. His dominions formed the province of Asi ut propr/a, and the immense wealth which was directly or indirectly derived from this legacy, contributed perhaps even more than the spoils of Carthage and Corinth to the demoralizing of Roman statesmen.

The Sumpnness of the Attalic princes had raised Pergamos to the rank of the first city in Asia as regards splendor, and Pliny speaks of it as without a rival in the province. Its prominence, however, was not that of a commercial town, like Ephesus or Corinth, but arose from its peculiar features. It was a sort of union of a pagan cathedral city, an university town, and a royal residence, embellished during a succession of years by kings who all had a passion for expenditure and ample means of gratifying it. Two smaller streams, which flowed from the north, embracing the town, and then fell into the Caeus, afforded ample means of storing water, without which, in those latitudes, ornamental cultivation (or indeed cultivation of any kind) is out of the question. The larger of those streams — the Bergamctehali, or Cebus of antiquity — has a fall of more than 150 feet between the hills to the north of Pergamos and its junction with the Cæcus, and it brings down a very considerable body of water. Both the Nicopolitium, which has been spoken of above, and the Grove of Esclapius, which became yet more celebrated in the time of the Roman empire, doubtless owed their existence to the means of irrigation thus available; and furnished the appliances for those licentious rituals adopted the Latin termination of the names of such places. A similar exception to the rule occurs in the use of Asos for Assus (Acts xx. 13, 14). (See Trench, Authorized Version, etc., p. 73, 2d ed.) H.
of pagan antiquity which flourished wherever there were groves and hill-altars. Under the Attic kings, Pergamos became a city of temples, devoted to a sensuous worship; and in its origin, according to pagan notions, a sacred place, might not have originally been honored by Jews and Jewish Christians, as one "where was the throne of Satan" (Rev. ii. 13).

After the extinction of its independence, the sacred character of Pergamos seems to have been put even more prominently forward. Coins and inscriptions constantly describe the Pergamenes as νεοκόρους or νεοκόρους προτεινόμενοι, an expression of some kind (which indeed naturally goes together with the inoffensive of religious property). What the deities were to which this title has reference especially, it is difficult to say. In the time of Martial, however, Esculapius had acquired so much prominence that he is called Pergamensis Deus. His grove was recognized by the Roman senate in the reign of Tiberius as possessing the character of a sanctuary, if, too, in the course of his work, refers more than once to the Esculapian ritual at Pergamos as a sort of standard. From the circumstance of this notoriety of the Pergamene Esculapius, from the title Σατυριπ being given to him, from the serpont (which Jewish Christians would regard as a symbol of evil) being his characteristic emblem, and from the fact that the medical practice of antiquity included charms and incantations among its agencies, it has been supposed that the expressions θρόνος τοῦ Χριστοῦ and ὄνομα τοῦ Χριστοῦ in Revelation and Hebrews have an especial reference to this one pagan deity, and not to the whole city as a sort of focus of idolatrous worship. But although unambitiously the Esculapius worship of Pergamos was the most famous, and in later times became continually more prominent from the fact of its being combined with an excellent medical school (which among others produced the celebrated Galen), yet an inscription of the time of Marcus Antoninus distinctly puts Zeus, Athena, Dionysus, and Asclepius in a coordinate rank, as all being special tutelary deities of Pergamos. It seems unlikely, therefore, that the expressions above quoted should be so interpreted as to isolate one of them from the rest.

The Pergamenes, according to the writers, constitute a portion of the Pergamene Church that some among them were of the school of Barnabas, whose policy was "to put a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, by inducing them σατυρίην εὐδοκίαν καὶ πορείαν" (Rev. ii. 14), is in both its particular and very inappropriate to the Esculapian ritual. It points rather to the Dionysus and Aphisrite worship; and the sin of the debtors, which is condemned, seems to have consisted in a participation in this, arising out of a social amalgamation of themselves with the native population. Now, from the time of the war with Autocles at least, it is certain that there was a considerable Jewish population in Pergamene territory. The decree of the Pergamenes quoted by Josephus (Ant. xiv. 10, § 3) comprehends that the Jews had formed a colony here — he tells us in some of the harbors of their territory, and likewise were holders of land. They are — in accordance with the expressed desire of the Roman senate — allowed in key parts upon all vessels except those belonging to king Ptolemy. The growth of a large and wealthy class naturally leads to obtaining a share in political rights, and the only bar to the admission of Jews to privileges of citizenship in Pergamos would be their unwillingness to take any part in the religious ceremonies, which were an essential part of every relation of life in pagan times. The more lax, however, might regard such a proceeding as a purely formal act of civil obedience, and reconcile themselves to it as Naaman did to "bowing himself in the house of Rimmon" when in attendance upon his sovereign. It is perhaps worth noticing, with reference to this point, that a Pergamene inscription published by Bockeh, mentions by two names (Nicosteanus, who is also called Trypho) an individual who served the temple office of a Deity, and added a title to the name. In the latter, a foreign one, is likely to have been borne by him among some special body to which he belonged, and the former to have been adopted when, by accepting the position of an official, it is difficult to say. In the general Greek population.

(Stраб. xiii. 4; Joseph. Antiq. xiv.; Martial, i. 17; Plin. H. N. xxxiv. 4, 10; Liv. xxxiii. 33, 4; Polyb. vi. 1, xxxii. 23; Bockeh, Inscription. Nos. 3528, 3550, 3553: Philostratus, De Vit. Soph. p. 45, 106; Velhaczeff, Aes. Minores, p. 230; Armadel, Discours in Asia Mineure, ii. 504.)

PERIYA (ΠΕΡΙΔΑ [kernel]: Φερίδα; [Vat.: Φα. Φερίδα: Phereida]). The children of Periá were returned from Babylon with Zerubbabel (Neh. vii. 57). In Ezr. ii. 53 the name appears as Περίδια, and in 1 Esdr. vi. 23 as Περίδια. One of Kammaiot's MSS. has "ευερίδα in Nehemiah.

PERIZITZE, THE, and PERIZITZITES (ΠΕΡΙΖΙΤΙΖΕ, in all cases in the Heb. singular [see below]: of Φερειζίτης: in Ezr. only of Φερεστίτις [Vat.: Rom. Alex. ὑπὲρειζιτίς] Περιζίτις). One of the nations inhabiting the land of Promise before and at the time of its conquest by Israel. They are not named in the catalogue of Gen. xii, so that their origin, like that of other small tribes, such as the Arets, and the similarly named Gerizitizes, is left in obscurity. They are continually mentioned in the formula so frequently occurring to express the Promised Land (Gen. xv. 20; Ex. iii. 8, 17, xxviii. 2; xxix. 2, xxxii. 11; Deut. vii. 1, xxxix. 3; v. 1, xxxiv. 1, 2, xxxv. 2, 3; Ezr. i. 1; Neh. ix. 8). They appear, however, with somewhat greater distinctiveness on several occasions. On Abraim's first entrance into the land it is said to have been occupied by the Canaanite and the Perizitze (Gen. xiii. 7). Jacob also, after the massacre of the Shechemites, uses the same expression, complimenting that his son had "made him to dwell among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanite and the Perizitze" (xxxiv. 30). So also in the detailed records of the conquest given in the opening of the book of Judges (evidently from a distinct source to those in Joshua), Judah and Simeon are said to have found their territory occupied by the Canaanite and the Perizitze (Judg. i. 4, 5), with Bazeck (a place not exclusively) as their stronghold, and Abdon-bezek their most noted chief. And thus too a late tradition, preserved in 2 Esdr. i. 21, mentions only the "Canaanites, the Perizites, and the Philistines," as the original tenants of the country. The notice just cited from the book of Judges locates them in the southern part of the Holy Land. Another independent and equally remarkable fragment of the history of the conquest
seems to speak of them as occupying, with the Re-
phain, or giants, the "forest country" on the
western Banks of Mount Carmel (Josh. xvii. 15-
18). Here again the Canaanites only are named
with them. As a tribe of mountaineers, they are
enumerated in company with Amorite, Hittite, and
Jebusite in Josh. xi. 3, xii. 8; and they are cata-
logued among the remnants of the old population
whom Solomon reduced to bondage, both in 1 K.
ix. 20, and 2 Chr. viii. 7. By Josephus the Periz-
zees do not appear to be mentioned.

The significance of the name is not by any
means clear. It possibly meant rustics, dwellers in
open, unwalled villages, which are denoted by a sim-
ilar word. Ewald (Geschichte, i. 317) inclines to
believe that they were the same people with the Hit-
tites. But against this there is the fact that both
they and the Hittites appear in the same lists; and
that not only in mere general formulas, but in the
records of the conquest as above. Redf. has ex-
amined the whole of these names with some care
(in his Alst. en. Namen der Israelitenthuis, 1840); and his conclusion (p. 103) is that, while
the Churcoth were villages of tribes engaged in the
care of cattle, the Perizoth were inhabited by peas-
ants engaged in agriculture, like the Ethiopian of
the Arabs.

PERSEPOLIS

The Persepolis is mentioned only in 2 Macc. ix. 2, where we hear of
Antiochus Epiphanes attempting to burn its tem-
ples, but provoking a resistance which forced him to
fly ignominiously from the place. It was the
capital of Persia Proper, and the occasional resi-
dence of the Persian court from the time of Darius
Hystaspis, who seems to have been its founder, to
the invasion of Alexander. Its wanton destruction
by that conqueror is well known. According to Q.
Curtius the destruction was complete, as the
chief building material employed was cedar-wood,
which caused the conflagration to be rapid and
general (De Rebus Alex. Magn. v. 7). Perhaps
the temples, which were of stone, escaped. At any
rate, if ruined, they must have been shortly after-
wards restored, since they were still the deposito-
ries of treasure in the time of Epiphanes.

Persepolis has been regarded by many as iden-
tical with Pasargade, the famous capital of Cyrus
(see Niebuhr's Lectures on Ancient History, i. 115;
Ouseley, Travels, ii. 316-318). But the positions
are carefully distinguished by a number of ancient
writers (Strab. xv. 3, § 6, 7; Plin. H. N. vi. 26;
Arrian, Exp. Alex. vii. 1; Polyb. vi. 4): and the ruins,
which are identified beyond any reasonable
doubt, show that the two places were more than
40 miles apart. Pasargade was at Mervough,
where the tomb of Cyrus may still be seen; Perse-
opolis was 42 miles to the south of this, near Sta-
kker, on the site now called the Chehel-Minor, or
Forty Pillars. Here, on a platform hewn out of
the solid rock, the sides of which face the four car-
dinal points, are the remains of two great palaces,
built respectively by Darius Hystaspis and his son
Xerxes, besides a number of other edifices, chiefly
temples. These ruins have been so frequently de-
scribed that it is unnecessary to do more than refer
the reader to the best accounts which have been
given of them (Niebuhr, Reise, ii. 121; Chardin,
Voyages, ii. 249; Ker Porter, Travels, i. 570;
Heeren, Asiatic Nations, i. 143-196; Rich, Resi-
dence in Kurdistan, vol. ii. pp. 218-222; Fergus-
on, Palaces of Nineveh and Persepolis restored,
pp. 89-124, &c.). They are of great extent and
magnificence, covering an area of many acres. At
the foot of the rock on which they are placed, in
the plain now called Merriash, stood probably the
ancient town, built chiefly of wood, and now alto-
gether effaced.

Persepolis may be regarded as having taken the
place of Pasargade, the more ancient capital of
Persia Proper, from the time of Darius Hystaspis.
No exact reason can be given for this change, which
perhaps arose from mere royal caprice, Darius hav-
ing taken a fancy to the locality, near which he
erected his tomb. According to Atheneus the
understand the Perizites to be alluded to, and translate
accordingly. In Josh. xvi. 10 they add the Perizzites
to the Canaanites as inhabitants of Gezer.

a See Manasseh, vol. ii. p. 1776
b Ophir hop-perez. A. V., "country villages" (1
Esm. vi. 18); AREL hop-perez. "unwalled towns" (Deut. iii. 5). In both these passages the LXX.
un-
court resided at Persepolis during three months of each year (Herodotus, ii. 152, Ev.), and in the con-
fluent stream of Persians sent on the con-
flicting expeditions of Darius (Xen. Cyrop. viii. 6, § 22, Plut. de Cest. ii. 604; Zonar. iii. 26, &c.) make this uncertain. We cannot doubt, how-
ever, that it was one of the royal residences; and we may well believe the statement of Strabo, that, in the later times of the empire, it was, next to Susa, the richest of all the Persian cities (Geo-
graph. v. v. 3, § 6). It does not seem to have long 

survived the blow inflicted upon it by Alexander;

for after the time of Autostichus Ephiphanes it disap-
ppears altogether from history as an inhabited place.

For fuller information see Rawlinson's Ancient Monarchies, iv. 11, 257-256—11. G. R.

PERSEUS [2 syll.] (Hesperis: Perses, the 
eldest illegitimate or supposititious?) son of Philip 
V. and last king of Macedon. After his father's 
death (c. 170) he continued the preparations for 
the renewal of the war with Rome, which was seen 
to be inevitable. The war, which broke out in c. 
171, was at first only sustained by Persus; but in 
168 he was defeated by L. Emilius Paulus at 
Pylus, and shortly afterwards surrendered with

his family to his conquerors. He graced the tri-
umph of Paulus, and died in honorable retirement 
at Aegae. The defeat of Persus ended the inde-
pendence of Macedon, and extended even to 
Syria the terror of the Roman name (1 Mace. viii. 
5).

B. F. W.

PERSEIA (πέρσεία, i. e. Persia: Hesperis: Per-
sis) was strictly the name of a tract of no very 
large dimensions on the Persian Gulf, which is still 
known as Fars or Persia, a corruption of the 
anct old appellation. This tract was bounded on 
the west by Susiana or Elam, on the north by 
Media, on the south by the Persian Gulf, and on 
the east by Carmania, the modern Kerman. It 
was, speaking generally, an arid and unproductive 
region (Herod. iv. 142; Arx. Lex. xvi. 37; Plut. Lex. 
iii. 60, &c.); but contained some districts of con-
siderable fertility. The worst part of the country 
was that towards the south, on the borders of the 
Gulf, which has a climate and soil like Arabia, be-
ing sandy and almost without streams, subject to 
pasthastul winds, and in many places covered with 
particles of salt. Above the miserable region is a 
tract very far superior to it, consisting of rocky 
mountains—the continuation of Zagros, among 
which are found a good many fertile valleys and 
shores, especially towards the north, in the vicinity 
of Shiraz. Here is an important stream, the Bun-
shahr, which flowing through the beautiful valley of

Perseus, King of Macedon.

AEidradhum of Perseus (Attic talent). Obv. Head of King, r. 

bound with fillet. Rev. BAZAEGE HEPSEOS, thunderbolt; all within wreath.

Mervolost, and by the ruins of Persepolis, is then 
separated into numerous channels for the purpose 
of irrigation, and, after fertilizing a large tract of 
country (the district of Kurjan), ends its course 
in the salt lake of Baktiyan. Vines, oranges, and 
lemons, are produced abundantly in this region; and 
the wine of Shiraz is celebrated throughout Asia. 

Further north an arid country again suc-
ceds, the outskirts of the Great Desert, which 
extends from Persia to Mazenderan, and from Ka-
shian to Lake Zerib. 

Ptolemy (Geog. vi. 4) divides Persia into a 
number of provinces, among which the most im-
portant are Paratracia on the north, which was some-
times reckoned to Media (Herod. i. 101; Steph. Byz. 
ad loc. v. 2, Hippocriana, and Mardynia on the south 
coast, the country of the Marshi. The chief towns 
were Pasargadae, the ancient, and Persepolis, the 
later capital. Pasargade was situated near the 
modern village of Marguvah, 42 miles nearly due 

north of Persepolis, and appears to have been 
the capital till the time of Darius, who chose the far 
more beautiful site in the valley of the Bendemir, 
where the Chekib Minor or "Fifty Villas" still 
stand. [See PERSEPOLIS.] Among 

other cities of less importance were Pa-
ratracia and Gahar in the mountain coun-
try, and Tasci upon the coast. (See 
Strab. x. 7, 5-8; Plut. H. N. vi. 25, 26; Ptolem. 
Geog. vi. 4; Kimne's Persian Empire, pp. 54 80; Malcol-
mu, History of Persia, i. 2; Ker Porter, 
Travels, i. 458, &c.; Rich, Journey from Bushire to 
Persepolis, etc.)

While the district of Fars is the true 
original Persia, the name is more com-
monly applied, both in Scripture and by 
profane authors, to the entire tract 
which came by degrees to be included 
in the limits of the Persian Empire. 

This empire extended at one time from 
India on the east to Egypt and Thrace upon 
the west, and included, besides portions of Europe and 
Africa, the whole of Western Asia between the 
Black Sea, the Caspian, the Persian, and the Indus 
Rivers, upon the north, the Arabian desert, the 
Persian Gulf, and the Indian Ocean upon the south. 
According to Herodotus (iii. 89), it was divided into 
twenty governments, or satrapies; but from 
the inscriptions it would rather appear that the number 
varied at different times, and, when the empire was 
most flourishing, considerably exceeded 
twenty. In the inscription upon his tomb at 
Nakhsh-i Rastum Darius mentions no fewer than 
thirty countries as subject to him besides Persia Proper. 
These are Media, Susiana, Parthia, Aria, 
Bactria, Sageliana, Tbaristan, Zarangia, Arachosia, 
Sattagydia, Gandhara, India, Sceutha, Babylonia, 
Assyria, Arabia, Egypt, Armenia, Cappadocia, Sa-
puria, Ionia, (European) Sceutha, the Ibs. (of the 
Egean), the country of the Sceuthae, (European) 
Ionia, the lands of the Tacari, the Bihusses, the 
Euboeans, the Thracians, and the Col-
chians.

The only passage in Scripture where Persia des-
ignates the tract which has been called above 
"Persia Proper" is Ez. xxxviii. 5. Elsewhere 
the Empire is intended.

G. R.

PERSIANS (πέρσαι: Persai: Perse). 

The name of the people who inhabited the country
called above "Persia Proper," and who thence conquered a mighty empire. There is reason to believe that the Persians were of the same race as the Medes, both being branches of the great Aryan stock, which under various names established their sway over the whole tract between Mesopotamia and Barmah. The native form of the name is Pars, which the Hebrews fairly represents, and which remains but little changed in the modern "Parsee." It is conjectured to signify "the Tigers."

1. Character of the Nation. — The Persians were a people of lively and impresive minds, brave and impetuous in war, witty, passionate, for Oriental truthfulness, not without some spirit of generosities, and of more intellectual capacity than the generality of Asiatics. Their faults were vanity, impatience, a want of perseverance and solidity, and an almost slavish spirit of sycophancy and servility towards their lords. In the times anterior to Cyrus they were noted for the simplicity of their habits, which offered a strong contrast to the luxuriousness of the Medes; but from the date of the Median overthrow, this simplicity began to decline, and it was not very long before their manners became as soft and effeminate as those of any of the conquered peoples. They adopted the flowing Median robe (Fig. 1) which was probably of silk, in lieu of the old national costume (Fig. 2) - a close-fitting tunic and trousers of leather (Herodotus i. 71: compare i. 135); beginning at the same time the practice of wearing on their persons chains, bracelets, and collars of gold, with which precious metal they also adorned their horses. Polygamy was commonly practiced among them; and besides legitimate wives a Persian was allowed any number of concubines. They were fond of the pleasures of the table, indulging in a great variety of food, and spending a long time over their meals, at which they were accustomed to swallow large quantities of wine. In war they fought bravely, but without discipline, generally gaining their victories by the vigor of their first attack: if they were strenuously resisted, they soon flagged; and if they suffered a repulse, all order was at once lost, and the retreat speedily became a rout.

2. Religion. — The religion which the Persians brought with them into Persia Proper seems to have been of a very simple character, differing from natural religion in little, except that it was deeply tainted with dualism. Like the other Aryans, the Persians worshipped one Supreme God, whom they called Ahura Mazda (or Ahura-mazda) (Oromazes) - a term signifying (as is believed) "the Great Giver of Life." From Oromazes came all blessings — he gave the earth, he gave the heavens, he gave mankind, he gave life to mankind (Inscriptions, persian) - he settled the Persian kings upon their thrones, strengthened them, established them, and granted them victory over all their enemies. The royal inscriptions rarely mention any other god. Occasionally, however, they indicate a slight and modified polytheism. Oromazes is the "chief of the gods" so that there are other gods besides

\[\text{Fig. 1. Median dress. Fig. 2. Old Persian dress.}\]

ah, and his good spirits; Ahuramazda and his demons were not worshipped, but only hated and feared. The character of the original Persian worship was simple. They were not destitute of temples, as Herodotus asserts (Herodotus i. 131; compare Beh Insers. col. i. par. 14, § 5); but they had probably no altars, and certainly no images. Neither do they appear to have had any priests. Processions were formed, and religious chants were sung in the temples, consisting of prayer and praise intermixed, whereby the favor of Ahuramazda and his good spirits was supposed to be secured to the worshippers. Beyond this it does not appear that they had any religious ceremonies, sacrifices, apparently were unknown; 6 though thank-offerings may have been made in the temples.

\[\text{a For a fuller account of the origin of the Persians and of other topics discussed in the article, see Rawlinson's Ancient Monarchies, iv. 315 ff.}\]

\[\text{b In his Ancient Monarchies, iv. 224, Prof. Rawlinson admits that the Persians sacrificed certain animals, and may have sacrificed human victims in extreme cases, in some periods of their history.}\]
From the first entrance of the Persians as immigrants into a new territory, they were probably brought into contact with a form of religion very different from their own. Magianism, the religion of the Scythic or Turanian population of Western Asia, had long been dominant over the greater portion of the region lying between Mesopotamia and India. The essence of this religion was worship of the elements — more especially, of the sublimest of all, fire. It was an ancient and imposing system, guarded by the venerable hierarchy of the Magi, consisting its fire-altars where from time immemorial the sacred flame had burnt without interruption, and claiming to some extent mysterious and miraculous powers. The simplicity of the Aryan religion was speedily corrupted by its contact with this powerful rival, which presented special attractions to a rude and credulous people. There was a short struggle for precedence, after which the rival systems came to terms. Dualism was retained, together with the names of Auranazda and Ahriman, and the special worship of the sun and moon under the appellations of Mithra and Homax; but to this was superadded the worship of the elements and the whole ceremonial of Magianism, including the divination to which the Magian priesthood made pretense. The worship of other deities, as Tanata or Anaitis, was a still later addition to the religion, which grew more complicated as time went on, but which always maintained as its leading and most essential element that Dualistic principle wherein it was originally based.

3. Language. — The language of the ancient Persians was closely akin to the Sanskrit, or ancient language of India. We find it in its earliest stage in the Zendavesta [more properly called "Avesta," simply] the sacred book of the whole Aryan race, where, however, it is corrupted by a large admixture of later terms. The inscriptions of the Achaemenian kings give us the language in its second stage, and, being free from these later additions, are of the greatest importance towards determining what was primitive, and what more recent in this type of speech. Modern Persian is its degenerate representative, being, as it is, a medley, largely intermixed with Arabic; still, however, both in its grammar and its vocabulary, it is mainly Aryan; and historically, it must be regarded as the continuation of the ancient tongue, just as Italian is of Latin, and modern of ancient Greek.

4. Division into Tribes, etc. — Herodotus tells us that the Persians were divided into ten tribes, of which three were noble, three agricultural, and four nomadic. The noble tribes were the Parthagades, who dwelt, probably, in the capital and its immediate neighborhood; the Maraphians, who are probably represented by the modern Mafjar, a Persian tribe which prides itself on its antiquity; and the Masjians, of whom nothing more is known. The three tribes engaged in agriculture were called the Panthalians, the Derusians, and the Germanians, or (according to the true orthography) the Cermans. These last were either the actual inhabitants of Karmania, or settlers of the same race, who remained in Persia while their fellow tribesmen occupied the adjoining region. The nomadic tribes are said to have been the Bachi, who appear in Scripture as the "Behavites" (Ex. iv. 9), the Mardi, mountainers famous for their thievish habits (Steph. Byz.), together with the Sagartians and the Berice or Dreplici, colonists from the regions east of the Caspian. The royal race of the Achaemenes was a phratry or clan of the Parthagades (Herod. i. 126); to which it is probable that most of the noble houses likewise belonged. Little is heard of the Maraphians, and nothing of the Masjians, in history; it is therefore evident that their nobility was very inferior to that of the leading tribe.

5. History. — In remote antiquity it would appear that the Persians dwelt in the region east of the Caspian, or possibly in a tract still nearer India. The first record of the Vendidians seems to describe their wanderings in these countries, and shows the general line of their progress to have been from east to west, down the course of the Oxus, and then, along the southern shores of the Caspian Sea, to Blazes, and Media. It is impossible to determine the period of these movements; but there can be no doubt that they were anterior to n. c. 880, at which time the Assyrian kings seem for the first time to have come in contact with Aryan tribes east of Mount Zagros. Probably the Persians accompanied the Medes in their migration from Khorsassan, and, after the latter people took possession of the tract extending from the river Kor to Isaphan, proceeded still further south, and occupied the region between Media and the Persian Gulf. It is uncertain whether they are to be identified with the Boraeu or Parthas of the Assyrian monuments. If so, we may say that from the middle of the 9th to the middle of the 8th century n. c. they occupied southeastern Armenia, but by the end of the 8th century had removed into the country which thenceforth went by their names. The leader of this last migration would seem to have been a certain Achaemenes, who was recognized as king of the newly-occupied territory, and founded the famous dynasty of the Achaemenides, about n. c. 700. Very little is known of the history of Persia between this date and the accession of Cyrus the Great, near a century and a half later. The crown appears to have descended in a right line through the house of Tissesp, Cambyses I, Cyrus I, and Cambyses II, who was the father of Cyrus the Conqueror. Tribes must have been a prince of some repute, for his daughter, Atossa, married Pharnaces, king of the distant Cappadocians (Isag. Sie. ap Phot. Biblioth. p. 118). Later, however, the Persians found themselves able to live the growing strength of Media, and became tributary to that power about n. c. 630, or a little earlier. The line of native kings was continued on the throne, and the internal administration was probably unaltered; but external independence was altogether lost until the revolt under Cyrus.
Of the circumstances under which this revolt took place we have no certain knowledge. The stories told by Herodotus (i. 108-129) and Nicolaus of Damascus (Fr. 66) are internally improbable; and they are also at variance with the monuments, which prove Cyrus to have been the Persian king. [See CYRUS.] We must therefore discard them, and be content to know that after about seventy or eighty years of subjection, the Persians revolted from the Medes, engaged in a bloody struggle with them, and finally succeeded, not only in establishing their independence, but in changing places with their masters, and becoming the ruling people. The result of this revolt is recorded in the Book of Cyrus (c. 528). Its success, by transferring to Persia the dominion previously in the possession of the Medes, placed her at the head of an empire, the bounds of which were the Halys upon the west, the Euxine upon the north, Babylonia upon the south, and upon the east the salt desert of Iran. As usual in the East, this success led on to others. Cyrus the Lydian monarch, who had entered into alliance with the Medes, and venturing to attack the newly-risen power, in the hope that it was not yet firmly established, was first repulsed, and afterwards defeated and made prisoner by Cyrus, who took his capital, and added the Lydian empire to his dominions. This conquest was followed closely by the submission of the Greek settlements on the Asiatic coast, and by the reduction of Caria, Cappadocia, and Lydia. The empire was soon afterwards extended greatly towards the northeast and east. Cyrus rapidly overran the flat countries beyond the Caspian, planting a city, which he called after himself (Arr. Esp. Alex. iv. 4), on the Jaxartes (Jahan); after which he seems to have pushed his conquests still further to the east, adding to his dominions the districts of Herat, Cabul, Candahar, Seistan, and Beloochistan, which were thenceforth included in the empire. (See Oros. Pers. Exc. § 5, et seq. and compare Plin. H. N. vi. 23.) In c. 539 or 538, Babylon was attacked, and after a stout defense fell before his irresistible bands. [BABYLON.] This victory first brought the Persians into contact with the Jews. The conquerors found in Babylon an oppressed race,—like themselves abhorred of idols, —and professors of a religion in which to a great extent they could sympathize. Thus the Persians, who had already driven the Babylonian monarchs forth from their native land and settled in the vicinity of Babylon, Cyrus determined to restore to their own country; which he did by the remarkable edict recorded in the first chapter of Ezra (Ezr. i. 2-4). Thus commenced that friendly connection between the Jews and Persians, which prophecy had already foreshadowed (Is. xlv. 28, xlvi. 1-4), and which forms so important a chapter in the history of the Jewish people. After the conquest of Babylon, and the consequent extension of his empire to the borders of Egypt, Cyrus might have been expected to carry out the design, which he is said to have entertained (Herod. i. 153), of an expedition against Egypt. Some danger, however, seems to have threatened the northeastern provinces, in consequence of which his purpose was changed; and he proceeded against the Massagetae or the Derbies, engaged them, but was defeated and slain. He reigned, according to Herodotus, twenty-nine years.

Under his son and successor, Cambyses III., the conquest of Egypt took place (n. c. 525), and the Persian dominions were extended southward to Elephantine and westward to Eunostera on the North-African coast. This prince appears to be the Ahasuerus c. Ezra (iv. 6), who was asked to alter Cyrus's policy towards the Jews, but (appar- ently) coming under a spell by the words of Herodotus (book iii.), a very complete account of his warlike expeditions, which at first resulted in the successes above mentioned, but were afterwards unsuccessful, and even disastrous. One army perished in an attempt to reach the temple of Ammon, while another was reduced to the last straits in an expedition against Ethiopia. Perhaps it was in consequence of these misfortunes that, in the absence of Cambyses with the army, a conspiracy was formed against him at court, and a Magian priest, Gonastes (Gamauros) by name, professing to be Smerdis (Barsidya), the son of Cyrus, whom his brother, Cambyses, had put to death secretly, obtained quiet possession of the throne. Cambyses was in Syria when news reached him of this bold attempt; and there is reason to believe that, seized with feelings of disgust, and desiring for the sake of the prosperity of the empire, to free himself from the necessity of killing his father, he fled to the last resort of the unfortunate, and ended his life by suicide (Bibl. Inscript. col. i. par. 11, § 10). His reign had lasted seven years and five months.

Gonastes the Magian found himself thus, without a struggle, master of Persia (n. c. 522). His situation, however, was one of great danger and delicacy. There is reason to believe that he owed his elevation to his fellow-religionists, whose object in placing him upon the throne was to secure the triumph of Magianism over the Dualism of the Persians. It was necessary for him therefore to accomplish a religious revolution, which was sure to be distasteful to the Persians, while at the same time he had to keep up the deception on which his claim to the crown was professedly based, and to prevent any suspicion arising that he was not Smerdis, the son of Cyrus. To combine these two aims was difficult; and it would seem that Gonastes soon discovered the latter, and entered on a course which must have soon caused his subjects to feel that their ruler was not only an Achemenian, but no Persian. He destroyed the national temples, substituting for them the fire-altars, and abolished the religious chants and other sacred ceremonies of the Persians. He moreover bestowed on the captives in Persia with respect to the Jews, and forsook by an edict the further building of the Temple (Ezv. iv. 17-22). [ARTAXERXES.] He courted the favor of the subject-nations generally by a remission of tribute for three years, and an exemption during the same space from forced military service (Herod. iii. 67). Towards the Persians he was haughty and distant, keeping them as much as possible aloof from his person, and even removed the walls of his palace. Such conduct made him very unpopular with the proud people who held the first place among his subjects, and, the suspicion that he was a mere pretender having after some months ripened into certainty, a revolt broke out, headed by Darus, the son of Hystaspes, a prince of the blood-royal, which in a short time was crowned with complete success. Gonastes quitted his capital, and, having thrown himself into a fort in Media, was pursued, attacked and slain. Darus, then, as the chief of the conspirators, and after his father the next heir to the throne, was at once acknowledged king. The reign of Gonastes lasted seven months.
The first efforts of Darius were directed to the reestablishment of the Oromasian religion in all its purity. He "rebuilt the temple which Hammurabi consecrated the Magian had destroyed, and restored to the people the religious chants and the worship of which Hammurabi had deprived them" (Belz, _Hist._, col. i, par. 14). Appended to, in his second year, by the Jews, who wished to resume the construction of their temple, he not only allowed them, confirming the decree of Cyrus, but assisted the work by grants from his own revenue, with which he was able to complete the Temple as early as his sixth year (Ezr. vi. 1-15). During the first part of the reign of Darius, the tranquility of the empire was disturbed by numerous revolts. The provinces refused the loss of those exemptions which they had obtained from the weakness of the pseudo-Smerdis, and hoped to shake off the yoke of the new prince before he could grasp firmly the reins of government. The first revolt was that of Babylon, where a native, claiming to be Nebuchadnezzar, the son of Nabonidus, was made king; but Darius speedily crushed this revolt and executed the pretender. Shortly afterwards a far more extensive rebellion broke out. A Mede, named Pharnaces, came forward and, announcing himself to be "Nabathius, of the race of Cyaxares," assumed the royal title. Media, Armenia, and Assyria immediately acknowledged him; the Median soldiers at the Persian court revolted to him: Parthia and Hyrcania after a little while declared in his favor; while in Sagartia another pretender, making a similar claim of descent from Cyaxares, induced the Sagartians to revolt; and in Margiana, Arachotia, and even Persia Proper, there were insurrections against the authority of the new king. His courage and activity, however, seconded by the valor of his Persian troops and the fidelity of some satraps, carried him successfully through these and other similar difficulties; and the result was that, after five or six years of struggle, he became as firmly seated on his throne as any previous monarch. His talents as an administrator were, upon this, brought into play. He divided the whole empire into satrapies, and organized that complex government on which they were henceforth administered (Ravlinson's _History_, ii. 555-598). He built himself a magnificent palace at Persepolis, and another at Susa (Pars.-ox, Susj) . He also applied himself, like his predecessors, to the extension of the empire; conducted an expedition into European Scythia, from which he returned without disgrace; conquered Thrace, Persia, and Macedonia towards the west, and a large portion of India on the east, besides (apparently) bringing into subjection a number of petty nations (see the _Nabsh-i Rustam_ Inscription). On the whole he must be pronounced, next to Cyrus, the greatest of the Persian monarchs. The latter part of his reign was, however, clouded by reverses. The disaster of Mardonius at Mount Artemisius was followed shortly by the defeat of Persis at Marathon; and, before any attempt could be made to revenge that blow, Egypt rose in revolt (v. 487), massacred its Persian garrison, and declared itself independent. In the palace at the same time there was discussion; and when, after a reign of thirty-six years, the fourth Persian monarch died (v. 480), leaving his throne to a young prince of strong and indomitable character, it was evident that the empire had reached its highest point of greatness, and was already verging towards its decline.

Nerxes, the eldest son of Darius by Atossa, daughter of Cyrus and the first son born to Darius after he mounted the throne, seems to have obtained the crown, in part by the favor of his father, over whom Atossa exercised a strong influence, in part by right, as the eldest male descendant of Cyrus, the founder of the empire. His first act was to reduce Egypt to submission (v. c. 481), after which he began at once to make preparations for his invasion of Greece. It is probable that he was the Alcmenes of Esther. (See note on Esther.) The Medes had previously invaded the country of the Tigris, under the pretence of the death of Darius; in the fourth year of his reign, the repudiation of Vashti, falling into the period preceding the Greco-Greek expedition, while it is probable that he kept open house for the "princes of the provinces," who would from time to time visit the court, in order to report the state of their preparations for the war. The marriage with Esther, in the seventh year of his reign, falls into the year immediately following his flight from Greece, when he undoubtedly returned to Susa, relinquishing warlike enterprises, and henceforth devoting himself to the pleasures of the stagia. It is unnecessary to give an account of the well-known expedition against Greece, which ended so disastrously for the invaders. Persia was taught by the defeats of Salamis and Plataea the danger of encountering the Greeks on their side of the Euphrates, while she learned at Mycale the retaliation which she had to expect on her own shores at the hands of her infuriated enemies. For a while some vague idea of another invasion seems to have been entertained by the court; but discreet counsels prevailed, and relinquishing all aggressive designs, Persia from this point in her history stood upon the defensive, and only sought to maintain her own territories intact, without anywhere trenching upon her neighbors. During the rest of the reign of Nerxes, and during part of that of his son and successor, Artaxerxes, she continued at war with the Greeks, who destroyed her fleets, plundered her coasts, and stirred up revolt in her provinces; but at last, in v. c. 449, a peace was concluded between the two powers, who then continued on terms of amity for half a century.

The conquest of Media and the portion of Asia which lay between the Euphrates and the Caspian Sea was the first object of the new king (v. 476). His character, as drawn by Xenophon, is mild but weak; and under his rule the disorders of the empire seem to have increased rapidly. An insurrection in Bactria, headed by his brother Hyystapes, was with difficulty put down in the first year of his reign (v. c. 464), after which a revolt broke out in Egypt, headed by Ibores the Lybian and Anytes the Egyptian, who, receiving the best held in Asia by the Persian forces, maintained themselves for six years (v. c. 460-455) against the whole power of Persia, but were at last overthrown by Megazyus, satrap of Syria. This powerful and haughty noble soon afterwards (v. c. 447), on

---

The force collected in Pamphylia, which Cleomenes detected and dispersed (v. c. 465), seems to have been intended for aggressive purposes.
occasion of a difference with the court, himself became a rebel, and entered into a contest with his sovereign, which at once betrayed and increased the weakness of the empire. Artaxerxes is the last of the Persian kings who had any special connection with the Jews, and the last but one mentioned in Scripture. His successors were Xerxes II., Sog- dischus, Artaxerxes Ochus, and Darius Colomanus, who is probably the "Darius the Persian" of Nehemiah (xii. 32). These monarchs reigned from B. C. 424 to B. C. 339. None were of much capacity; and during their reigns the decline of the empire was scarcely arrested for a day, unless it were by Ochus, who reconquered Egypt, and gave some other signs of vigor. Had the young Cyrus succeeded in his attempt, the regeneration of Persia was, perhaps, possible. After his failure the satraps grew at once more powerful and more cruel. Emperors and women governed the kings, and dispensed the favors of the crown, or wielded its terrors, as their interests or passions moved them. Patriotism and loyalty were alike dead, and the empire must have fallen many years before it did, had not the Persians early learned to hate the sweets of the Greeks against another, and at the same time raise the character of their own armies by the employment, on a large scale, of Greek mercenaries. The collapse of the empire under the attack of Alexander is well known, and requires no description here. On the division of Alexander's dominions among his generals Persia fell to the Seleucids, under whom it continued till after the death of Antiochus Epiphanes, when the conquering Parthians advanced their frontier to the Euphrates, and the Persians came to be included among their subject-tribes (n. c. 164). Still their nationality was not obliterated. In A. D. 226, three hundred and ninety years after their subjection to the Parthians, and five hundred and fifty-six years after the loss of their independence, the Persians shook off the yoke of their oppressors, and once more became a nation. The kingdom of the Sassanids, though not so brilliant as that of Cyrus, still had its glories; but its history belongs to a time which scarcely comes within the scope of the present work.

(See, for the history of Persia, besides Herodotus, Ctesias, Excerpta Persica; Plutarch, Vit. Artaxerxes; Xenophon, Anabasis; Heren, Asiatic Notes, vol. i.; Malcolm, History of the Far East, from the Earliest Ages to the Present Times, 2 vols. 4to, London, 1816; and Sir H. Rawlinson's Memoir on the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Ancient Persia, published in the Journal of the Asiatic Society, vols. x. and xi. For the religion see Hyde, De Religione Veterum Persarum; Brockhaus, Yeniabdul-Sade; Bunsen, Egypt's Place in Universal History, iii. 472-598; and Rawlinson's Herodotus, i. 426-491. For the system of government, see Rawlinson's Herodotus, ii. 555-568.)

G. R.

* Among the more recent works on the religion of the ancient Persians, the following deserve notice:


PER'SIS (Persis, ["a Persian woman"); Persis): A Christian woman at Rome (Rom. xvi. 12) whom St. Paul salutes, and commends with special affection on account of some work which she had performed with singular diligence (see Origin in bono).

W. T. B.

PERU'DA (PERU'DA, [kvwctel, Ges.] ; Pauropo; [Comp. Pauropo:] Pubrebu). The same as Peru'da (Ezech. xix. 42). The LXX. reading is supported by one of Kennicott's MSS.

PESTILENCE. [Plague].

PETE'R (Πέτρος, the Greek for פֶּתֶרְו and פֶּרִים; Cephas, i. e. "a stone" or "rock," on which name see note at the end of this article: "Petra"). His original name was Simon, πέτρος, i. e. "hearer." The two names are commonly combined, Simon Peter, but in the early part of his history, and in the interval between our Lord's death and resurrection, he is more frequently named Simon; after that event he bears almost exclusively the more honorable designation Peter, or, as St. Paul sometimes writes, Cephas. The notices of this Apostle's early life are few, but not unimportant, and enable us to form some estimate of the circumstances under which his character was formed, and prepared for his great work. He was the son of a man named Jonas (Matt. xvi. 3; John i. 42, xxvii. 51), and was brought up in his father's occupation, a fisherman on the sea of Tiberias. The occupation was one of course a humble one, but not, as is often assumed, mean or servile, or incompatible with some degree of mental culture.

There is a tradition that his mother's name was Johanna (Cotelier, Patres Apost. ii. 63).
His family were probably in easy circumstances. He and his brother Andrew were partners of John and James, the sons of Zebedee, who had hired servants; and from various indications in the sacred narrative we are led to the conclusion that their social position brought them into contact with men of education. In fact the trade of fishermen, supplying some of the important cities on the coasts of that inland lake, may have been tolerably remunerative, while all the necessities of life were cheap and abundant in the singularly rich and fertile district where the Apostle resided. He did not live, as a mere bitter hater, in a hut by the sea-side, but first at Bethsaida, and afterwards in a house at Capernaum, belonging to himself or his mother-in-law, which must have been rather a large one, since he received in it not only our Lord and his fellow-disciples, but multitudes who were attracted by the miracles and preaching of Jesus. It is certain that when he left all to follow Christ, he made what he regarded, and what seems to have been admitted by his Master, to have been a considerable sacrifice.

The habits of such a life were by no means unfavorable to the development of a vigorous, earnest, and practical character, such as he displayed in after years. The labors, the privations, and the perils of an existence passed in great part upon the waters of that beautiful but stormy lake, the long and anxious watching through the nights, were calculated to test and increase his natural powers, his fortitude, energy, and perseverance. In the city he must have been brought into contact with men engaged in traffic, with soldiers, and foreigners, and may have thus acquired somewhat of the flexibility and geniality of temperament all but indispensable to the attainment of such personal influence as he exercised in after-life. It is not probable that he and his brother were wholly uneducated. The Jews regarded instruction as a necessity, and legal enactments enforced the attendance of youths in schools maintained by the community. The statement in Acts iv. 13, that "the council perceived they (i.e. Peter and John) were unlearned and ignorant men," is not incompatible with this assumption. The translation of the passage in the A. V. is rather exaggerated, the word rendered "unlearned" (ἀγνοοῦντας) being nearly equivalent to "laymen," i.e. men of ordinary education, as contrasted with those who were specially trained in the schools of the Rabbis.

A man might be thoroughly conversant with the Scriptures, and yet be considered ignorant and unlearned by the Rabbis, among whom the opinion was already prevalent that the letter of Scripture was the mere shell, an earthen vessel containing heavenly treasures, which could only be discovered by those who had been taught to search for the hidden evangelical meaning. Peter and his kinsmen were probably taught to read the Scriptures in childhood. The history of their country, especially of the great events of early days, must have been familiar to them as attendants at the synagogue,

and their attention was there directed to those portions of Holy Writ from which the Jews derived their anticipations of the Messiah.

The language of the Apostle was of course the form of Aramaic spoken in northern Palestine, a sort of pātej, partly Hebrew, but more nearly allied to the Syriac. Hebrew, even in its debased form, was then spoken only by men of learning, the leaders of the pharisees and scrii.e. The men of Galilee were, however, noted for rough and inaccurate language, and especially for vulgarities of pronunciation. It is doubtful whether our Apostle was acquainted with Greek in early life. It is certain that there was more intercourse with foreigners in Galilee than in any district of Palestine, and Greek appears to have been a common, if not the principal, medium of communication. Within a few years after his call St. Peter seems to have conversed fluently in Greek with Cornelius, at least there is no intimation that an interpreter was employed, while it is highly improbable that Cornelius, a Roman soldier, should have used the language of Palestine. The style of both of St. Peter's epistles indicates a considerable knowledge of Greek—it is pure and accurate, and in grammatical structure equal to that of St. Paul. That may, however, be accounted for by the fact, for which there is very ancient authority, that St. Peter employed an interpreter in the composition of his epistles, in that in his ordinary intercourse with foreigners. There are no traces of acquaintance with Greek authors, or of the influence of Greek literature upon his mind, such as we find in St. Paul, nor could we expect it in a person of his station even had Greek been his mother-tongue. It is on the whole probable that he had some rudimental knowledge of Greek in early life, which may have been afterwards extended when the need was felt, but not more than would enable him to discourse intelligibly on practical and devotional subjects. That he was an affectionate husband, married in early life to a wife who accompanied him in his apostolic journeys, are facts inferred from Scripture, while very ancient traditions, recorded by Clement of Alexandria (whose connection with the church founded by St. Mark gives a peculiar value to his testimony), and by other early but less trustworthy writers, inform us that her name was Perpetua, that she bore a daughter, or perhaps other children, and suffered martyrdom. It is uncertain at what age he was called by our Lord. The general impression of the Fathers is that he was an old man at the date of his death, A.D. 64, but this need not imply that he was much older than our Lord. He was probably between thirty and forty years of age at the date of his call.

That call was preceded by a special preparation. He and his brother Andrew, together with their partners James and John, the sons of Zebedee, were disciples of John the Baptist (John i. 35). They were in attendance upon him when they were first

d See Reuss, Geschichte der H. S. § 41.

e See Reuss (l. c. § 49) rejects this as a mere hypothesis but gives no reason. The tradition rests on the authority of Clement of Alexandria, Irenæus, and Tertullian. See the notes on Euoh. H. E. iii. 39, v. 8, and vi. 28.

f Even highly educated Jews, like Josephus, spoke Greek imperfectly (see Ant. xx. 11, § 2). On the antagonism to Greek influence, see Jost, l. c. 196, and M. Nicolas, Les Doctrines religieuses des Juifs, l. c. 3.
PETER

called to the service of Christ. From the circum-
stances of that call, which are recorded with graphic
minuteness by St. John, we learn some important
facts touching their state of mind and the personal
character of our Apostle. Two disciples, one named
by the Evangelist Andrew, the other in all prob-
ability St. John himself, were standing with the
Baptist at Bethany on the Jordan, when he pointed
out Jesus as He walked, and said, Behold the Lamb of
God! That is, the antitype of the victims whose
blood (as all true Israelites, and they more distinctly
under the teaching of John, believed) prefigured the
atonement for sin. The two at once followed Jesus,
and became his invitation alone with Him that day.
Andrew then went to his brother Simon, and saith
unto him, We have found the Messiah, the anointed
One, of whom they had read in the prophets. Si-
mon went at once, and when Jesus looked on him
He said, Thou art Simon the son of John; thou
shalt be called Cephas. The change of name is of
course deeply significant. As son of John (a name
doubtful meaning, according to Lange equivalent
to Johanan or John), i.e. grace of the Lord;
according to Lange, who has some striking but
fanciful observations, signifying dove) he bore as a
disciple the name Simon, i.e. hearer, but as an
Apostle, one of the twelve on whom the Church was
to be erected, he was hereafter (καθεδρός) to be
called Rock or Stone. It seems a natural impres-
sion that the words refer primarily to the original
character of Simon: that our Lord saw in him a
man firm, steadfast, not to be overthrown, though
severely tried; and such was generally the view
taken by the Fathers: but it is perhaps a deeper
and truer inference that Jesus thus describes Simon,
not as what he was, but as what he would become
under his influence—a man with predispositions
and capabilities not unfitted for the office he was
to hold, but one whose permanence and stability would
depend upon union with the living Rock. Thus we
may expect to find Simon, as the natural man, at
once rough, stubborn, and unstable, whereas Peter,
identified with the Rock, will remain firm and
unmovable unto the end.6

This first call led to no immediate change in St.
Peter's external position. He and the other disciples
looked beforehand upon our Lord as their
teacher, but were not commanded to follow him as
regular disciples. There were several grades of
disciples among the Jews, from the occasional
hearer, to the follower who gave up all other pur-
suits in order to serve a master. At the time a
recognition of his Person and office sufficed. They
returned to Capernaum, where they pursued their
usual business, waiting for a further intimation of
his will.

The second call is recorded by the other three
Evangelists; the narrative of St. Luke being ap-
parently supplementary to the brief, and so to
speak, official accounts given by Matthew and Mark.
It took place on the sea of Galilee near Capernaum
— where the four disciples, Peter and Andrew
James and John, were fishing. Peter and Andrew
were first called. Our Lord then entered Simon
Peter's boat, and addressed the multitude on the
shore; after the conclusion of the discourse He
wrought the miracle by which He foreboded the
success of the Apostles in the new, but analogous,
occupation which was to be theirs, that of fishermen
of men. The call of James and John followed.
From that time the four were certainly enrolled
formally among his disciples, and although as yet
involved with no official character, accompanied
Him in his journeys, those especially in the north
of Palestine.

Immediately after that call our Lord went to
the house of Peter, where He wrought the miracle
of healing on Peter's wife's mother, a miracle suc-
ceded by other manifestations of divine power
which produced a deep impression upon the people.
Some time was passed afterwards in attendance
upon our Lord's public ministrations in Galilee,
Decapolis, Peræa, and Judæa; though at times the
disciples returned to their own city, and were
witnesses of many miracles, of the call of Levi, and
of their Master's reception of outcasts, whom they
in common with their zealous but prejudiced coun-
trymen had despised and shunned. It was a period
of training, of mental and spiritual discipline pre-
paratory to their admission to the higher office to
which they were destined. Even then Peter re-
ceived some marks of distinction. He was selected,
together with the two sons of Zebedee, to witness
the raising of Jairus' daughter.

The special designation of Peter and his eleven
fellow disciples took place some time afterwards,
when they were set apart as our Lord's immediate
attendants, and as his delegates to go forth where-
ever He might send them, as apostles, announcers
of his kingdom, gifted with supernatural powers as
credentials of their supernatural mission (see Matt.
2: 4-8; Mark iii. 16-19, the most detailed account
—Luke vi. 13). They appear then first to have
received formally the name of Apostles, and from
that time Simon bore publicly, and as it would
seem all but exclusively, the name Peter, which
had hitherto been used rather as a characteristic
appellation than as a proper name.

From this time there can be no doubt that St.
Peter held the first place among the Apostles, to
whatever cause his precedence is to be attributed.
There was certainly much in his character which
marked him as a representative man; both in his
strength and in his weakness, in his excellences and
his defects he exemplifies the changes which the
natural man undergoes in the gradual transformation
into the spiritual man under the personal influ-
ence of the Saviour. The precedence did not
depend upon priority of call, or it would have de-
veloped upon his brother Andrew, or that other
disciple who first followed Jesus. It seems scarcely
probable that it depended upon seniority, even sup-
commentators, including some of the most earnest
and devout in Germany and England, appear now to
concur in the view which I have here taken. Thus
Trench On the Parables, Neander, Lukæus, Lange, and
Ehrard. The object of Strauss, who denies the iden-
tity, is to make out that St. Luke's account is a mere
myth. The most satisfactory attempt to account for
the variations is that of Spanheim, Duxia Evangelica,
iiii. 311.
posing, which is a mere conjecture, that he was older than his fellow disciples. The special designation by Christ, alone accounts in a satisfactory way for the facts that he is named first in any list of the Apostles, is generally addressed by our Lord as their representative, and on the most solemn occasions speaks in their name. Thus when the first greatcession took place in consequence of the offense given by our Lord's mystic discourse at Capernaum (see John vi. 66-69), "Jesus said unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? Then Simon Peter answered and said, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the words of eternal life: and we believe and are sure that Thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God." Thus again at Cæsaræa Philippi, soon after the return of the twelve from their first missionary tour, St. Peter (speaking as before in the name of the twelve, though, as appears from our Lord's words, with a peculiar distinctness of personal conviction) repeated that declaration, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God." The confirmation of our Apostle in his special position in the Church, his identification with the rock on which that Church is founded, the ratification of the powers and duties attached to the apostolic office, and the promise of permanence to the Church, followed as a reward of that confession. The early Church regarded St. Peter generally and implicitly as the representative of the apostolic body, a very distinct theory from that which makes him their head, or governor in Christ's stead. Even in the time of Cyprian, when communion with the Bishop of Rome as St. Peter's successor for the first time was held to be indispensable, no powers of jurisdiction, or supremacy, were supposed to be attached to the admitted precedence of rank. Pro. 2448

PETER

Peter held no distinct office, and certainly never claimed any powers which did not belong equally to all his fellow Apostles.

This great triumph of Peter, however, brought other points of his character into strong relief. The distinction which he then received, and it may be his consciousness of ability, energy, zeal, and absolute devotion to Christ's person, seem to have developed a natural tendency to rashness and forwardness bordering upon presumption. On this occasion the exhibition of such feelings brought upon him the strongest rebuke ever addressed to a member of our Lord. In his affection and self-confidence Peter ventured to reject as impossible the announcement of the sufferings and humiliation which Jesus predicted, and heard the sharp words, "Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offense unto me: for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men." That was Peter's first fall; a very ominous one: not a rock, but a stumbling-stone, not a defender, but an antagonist and dully enemy of the faith, when the spiritual should give place to the lower nature in dealing with the things of God. It is remarkable that on other occasions when St. Peter signalized his faith and devotion, he displayed at the time, or immediately afterwards, a more than usual diffidence of his spiritual discernment and consistency. Thus a few days after that fall he was selected together with John and James to witness the transfiguration of Christ, but the words which he then uttered prove that he was completely bewildered, and unable at the time to comprehend the meaning of the transaction. Thus again, when his zeal for the day of Pentecost, and during the whole period of the establishment of the Church, was the chief agent in all the work of the ministry, in preaching, in admitting both Jews and Gentiles, and laying down the terms of communion. This view is wholly incompat-ible with the Roman theory, which makes him the representative of Christ, not personally, but in virtue of an office essential to the permanent existence and authority of the Church. Paradoxical as it is to the latest and ablest controversialist, takes more pains to refute this than any other view; but wholly without success: it being clear that St. Peter did not retain, even admitting that he did at first hold, any principal or permanent authority over or independently of the other Apostles; that he certainly did not transmit whatever position he ever held to any of his colleagues after his decease. At Jerusalem, even during his residence there, the chief authority rested with St. James; nor is there any trace of a central power or jurisdiction for centuries after the foundation of the Church. The same arguments, unaxax omoviv, apply to the keys. The promise was literally fulfilled when St. Peter, who had been pros ez at Pentecost, admitted the first converts to baptism, confirmed the Samaritans, and received Cornelius, the representative of the Gentiles, into the Church. Whatever privileges may have belonged to him personally, died with him. The authority required for the permanent government of the Church was believed by the Fathers to be deposited in the episcopate, as representing the apostolic body, and succeeding to its chains. See an admirable dissertation on this question in Rother's 'Anfange der Christlichen Kirche.

I Lightfoot suggests that such may have been the real meaning of the term 'rock.' An amusing instance of the blindness of party feeling. See Hors. 2448

I As usual, the least favorable view of St. Peter's.
and courage prompted him to leave the ship and walk on the water to go to Jesus (Matt. xiv. 29), a sudden failure of faith withdrew the sustaining power; he was about to sink when he was at once reproved and saved by his Master. Such traits, which occur not unfrequently, prepare us for his last great fall, as well as for his conduct after the Resurrection, when his natural gifts were perfected and his deficiencies supplied by the power from on High. We find a mixture of zeal and weakness in his conduct when called upon to pay tribute-money for himself and his Lord, but faith had the upper hand, and was rewarded by a significant miracle (Mark xvi. 24-27). The question with which the same time Peter asked our Lord as to the extent to which forgiveness of sins should be carried, indicated a great advance in spirituality from the Jewish standing-point, while it showed how far as yet he and his fellow disciples were from understanding the true principle of Christian love (Matt. xvi. 21). We find a similar blending of opposite qualities in the declaration recorded by the synoptical evangelists (Matt. xix. 27; Mark v. 28; Luke xviii. 28), "Lo, we have left all and followed Thee." It certainly bespeaks a consciousness of sincerity, a spirit of self-devotion and self-sacrifice, though it conveys an impression of something like ambition; but in that instance the good undoubtedly predominated, as is shown by our Lord's answer. He does not reprove Peter, who spoke, as usual, in the name of the twelve, but takes that opportunity of uttering the strongest prediction touching the future dignity and paramount authority of the Apostles, a prediction recorded by St. Matthew only.

Towards the close of our Lord's ministry St. Peter's characteristics became especially prominent. Together with his brother, and the two sons of Zebedee, he listened to the last awful predictions and warnings delivered to the disciples in reference to the second advent (Matt. xxv. 3; Mark xiii. 3, who alone mentions these names; Luke xxi. 7). At the last supper Peter seems to have been particularly earnest in the request that the traitor might be pointed out, expressing of course a general feeling, to which some inward consciousness of infirmity may have contributed. We are told after the supper his words drew out the meaning of the significant, almost sacramental act of our Lord in washing his disciples' feet, an occasion on which we find the same mixture of goodness and frailty, humility and deep affection, with a certain taint of self-will, which was at once hushed into subservient reverence by the voice of Jesus. Then, too, it was that he made those repeated protestations of unalterable fidelity, so soon to be falsified by his miserable fall. That event is, however, of such critical import in its bearings upon the character and position of the Apostle, that it cannot be dismissed without a careful, if not an exhaustive discussion. Judas had left the guest-chamber when St. Peter put the question, Lord, whither goest Thou? words which modern theologians generally represent as savloring of idle curiosity, or presumption, but in which the early fathers (as Chrysostom and Augustine) recognized the utterance of love and devotion. The answer was a promise that Peter should follow his Master, but accompanied with an intimation of present unfitness in the disciple. Then came the first protestation, which elicited the sharp and stern rebuke, and distinct prediction of Peter's denial (John xiii. 36-38). From comparing this account with those of the other evangelists (Matt. xxvi., 33-35; Mark xiv. 29-51; Luke xii. 33, 34), it seems evident that with some diversity of circumstances both the protestation and warning were thrice repeated. The tempter was to sift all the disciples, our Apostle's faith was to be preserved from failing by the special intercession of Christ, he being thus singled out either as the representative of the whole body, or as seems more probable, because his character was one which had special need of supernatural aid. St. Mark, as usual, records two points which enhance the force of the warning and the guilt of Peter, namely, that the cock would crow twice, and that after such warning he repeated his protestation with greater vehemence. Chrysostom, who judges the Apostle with fairness and candor, attributes this vehemence to his great love, and more particularly to the delight which he felt when assured that he was not the traitor, yet not without a certain admixture of forwardness and ambition, such as had previously been shown in the dispute for preeminence. The fiery trial soon came. After the agony of Gethsemane, when the three, Peter, James, and John were, as on former occasions, selected to be with our Lord, the only witnesses of his passion, where also all three had alike failed to prepare themselves by prayer and watching, the arrest of Jesus took place. Peter did not shrink from the danger. In the same spirit which had dictated his promise he drew his sword, alone against the armed throng, and wounded the servant (the δολαρ, not a servant) of the high-priest, probably the leader of the band. a When this bold but unauthorized attempt at rescue was reproved, he did not yet forsake his Master, but followed Him with St. John into the focus ofsmarting, the house of the high-priest. There he sat in the outer hall. He must have listened in a state of utter confusion: his faith, which from first to last was bound up with hope, his special characteristic, was for the time powerless against temptation. The danger found him unarmed. Thrice, each time with greater vehemence, the last time with blasphemous asseveration, he denied his Master. The triumph of Satan seemed complete. Yet it is evident that it was an obstruction of faith, not an extinction. It needed but a glance of his Lord's eye to bring him to himself. His repentance was instantaneous, and effectual. The light in which he himself regarded his conduct, is clearly shown by the terms in which it is related by St. Mark. The inferences are weighty as regards his conduct and feelings is given by St. Mark i. 64 by himself.

a * The leader of the band would naturally be the chief apparitor, as instructed by John (xviii. 12); and at all events a slave (δολαρος) would not be likely to be placed over the "servants" or apparitors (αργοφυροι) of the Jewish council. The man whom Peter struck may have been specially officious in laying hold of Jesus (Matthew's Mark)
personal character, which represents more completely perhaps than any in the New Testament, the weakness of the natural and the strength of the spiritual man still more perfectly, upon his relations to the apostolic body, and the claims resting upon the assumption that he stood to them in the place of Christ.

On the morning of the resurrection we have proof that St. Peter, though humbled, was not crushed by his fall. He and St. John were the first to visit the sepulchre; he was the first who entered it. They were told by the ladie (in words still used by the Eastern Church as the first salutation on Easter Sunday) and by St. Paul, that Christ appeared to him first among the Apostles—he who most needed the comfort was the first who received it, and with it, as may be assumed, an assurance of forgiveness. It is observable, however, that on that occasion he is called by his original name, Simon, not Peter: the higher designation was not restored until he had been publicly reinstated, so to speak, by his Master. That reinstatement took place at the sea of Galilee (John xxi.), an event of the very highest import. We have there indications of his best natural qualities, practical good sense, promptness and energy: slower than St. John to recognize their Lord, Peter was the first to reach Him; he brought the net to land. The discussion of the question of Christ, referring doubtless to the three protestations and denials, were thrice met by answers full of love and faith, and utterly devoid of his hitherto characteristic failing, presumption, of which not a trace is to be discerned in his later history. He then received the formal commission to feed Christ’s sheep; not certainly as one ended with exclusive or paramount authority, or as distinguished from his fellow-disciples, whose full had been marked by far less aggravating circumstances: rather as one who had forfeited his place, and could not resume it without such an authorization. Then followed the prediction of his martyrdom, in which he was to find the fulfillment of his request to be permitted to follow the Lord.6

With this the first part of St. Peter’s history has been a period of transition, during which the fisherman of Galilee had been trained first by the Baptist, then by our Lord, for the great work of his life. He had learned to know the Person and appreciate the offices of Christ: while his own character had been chastened and elevated by special privileges and humiliations, both reaching their climax in the last recorded transactions. Henceforth, he with his colleagues were to establish and govern the Church founded by their Lord, without the support of his presence.

The first part of the Acts of the Apostles is occupied by the record of transactions, in nearly all of which Peter stands forth as the recognized leader of the Apostles; it being, however, equally clear that he neither exercises no claims any authority apart from them, much less over them. In the first chapter it is Peter who points out to the disciples the place to which his discourses (drawing his arguments from prophecy) the necessity of supplying the place of Judas. He states the qualifications of an Apostle, but takes no special part in the election. The candidates are selected by the disciples, while the decision is left to the search of hearts. The extent and limits of Peter’s primacy might be inferred with tolerable accuracy from this transaction alone. To have one spokesman, or even two, seems to accord with the spirit of order and humility which ruled the Church, while the assumption of power or supremacy would be incompatible with the express command of Christ (see Matt. xxii. 10). In the 2d chapter again, St. Peter is the most prominent person in the greatest event after the resurrection, when on the day of Pentecost the Church was first invested with the plenitude of gifts and powers. Then Peter, not speaking in his own name, but with the eleven (ver. 14), explained the meaning of the miraculous gifts, and showed the fulfillment of prophecies (accepted at that time by all Hebrews as Messianic), both in the outpouring of the Holy Ghost and in the resurrection and death of our Lord. This discourse, which bears all the marks of Peter’s individuality, both of character and doctrinal views, ends with an appeal of remarkable boldness.

It is the model upon which the apologetic discourses of the primitive Christians were generally constructed. The conversion and baptism of three thousand persons, who continued steadfastly in the Apostles’ doctrine and fellowship, attested the power of the Spirit which spoke by Peter on that occasion.

The first miracle after Pentecost was wrought by St. Peter (Acts iii.); and St. John was joined with him in that, as in most important acts of his ministry: but it was Peter who took the cripple by the hand, and bade him “in the name of Jesus of Nazareth rise up and walk,” and when the people gathered together to Solomon’s porch, where the Apostles following their Master’s example were wont to teach, Peter was the speaker: he convinces the people of their sin, warns them of their danger, points out the fulfillment of prophecy, and the special objects for which God sent his Son first to the children of the old covenant.4

The boldness of the two Apostles, of Peter more especially as the spokesman, when, “filled with the Holy Ghost,” he confronted the full assembly, headed by Annas and Caiaphas, produced a deep impression upon those cruel and unmerciful hypocrites; an impression enhanced by the fact that the words came from ignorant and unlearned men. The words spoken by both Apostles, when commanded not to speak at all nor teach in the position of this view see “Biblical Notes,” Bibl. Sacra for 1885, xxv. 783.

II.

6 * Peter’s inquiry, on this occasion, respecting the fate of John after his own martyrdom, had been foretold (John xxi. 18-22), seems to have arisen from a feeling of jealousy towards John. The severity of Christ’s answer to his question (“If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?”), and the evangelist’s revelation of the special marks of favor which the favor and conferred on himself (John xxi. 20), admit otherwise of no easy explanation. (For a fuller ex-
This first miracle of healing was soon followed by the first miracle of judgment. The first open and deliberate sin against the Holy Ghost, a sin combining ambition, fraud, hypocrisy, and blasphemy, was visited by death, sudden and awful as under the old dispensation. St. Peter was the minister in that transaction. As he had first opened the gate to penitents (Acts ii. 37, 38), he now closed it to hypocrites. The act stands alone, without a precedent or parallel in the Gospel: but Peter acted simply as an instrument, not positively or essentially denouncing the sin, and that in the name of his fellow Apostles and of the Holy Ghost. Penalties similar in kind, though far different in degree, were inflicted, or commanded on various occasions by St. Paul. St. Peter appears, perhaps, in consequence of that act, to have become the object of a reverence bordering, as it would seem, on superstition (Acts v. 13), while the numerous miracles of healing wrought about the same time without denouncing the sin, and dwelling in the Apostles, gave occasion to the second persecution. Peter then came into contact with the noblest and most interesting character among the Jews, the learned and liberal tutor of St. Paul, Gamaliel, whose caution, gentleness, and dispassionate candor, stand out in strong relief contrasted with his colleagues, and make a faint impression compared with the steadfast and uncompromising principles of the Apostles, who after undergoing an illegal scourging, went forth rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for the name of Jesus. Peter is not specially named in connection with the appointment of deacons, an important step in the organization of the church; but when the Gospel was first preached beyond the precincts of Judaea, he and St. John were at once sent by the Apostles to confirm the converts at Samaria, a very important statement at this critical point, proving clearly his subordination to the whole body, of which he was the most active and able member.

Up to that time it may be said that the Apostles had one great work, namely, to convince the Jews that Jesus was the Messiah: in that work St. Peter was the elder, the more prominent, and the rest upon the doctrines of which he was the principal teacher: hitherto no words but his are specially recorded by the writer of the Acts. Henceforth he remains prominent, but not exclusively prominent, among the propagators of the Gospel. At Samaria he and John established the precedent for the most important rite not expressly enjoined in Holy Writ, namely, confirmation, which the Western Church has always held to belong exclusively to the functions of bishops as successors to the ordinary powers of the Apostolate. Then also St. Peter was confronted with Simon Magnus, the first teacher of heresy. [Simon Magnus.] As in the case of Ananias he had denounced the first sin against holiness, so in this case he first declared the penalty due to the sin called after Simon’s name. About three years later (compare Acts ix. 29, and Gal. i. 17, 18) we have two accounts of the first meeting of St. Peter and St. Paul. In

\[a\] Not so the Eastern, which combines the act with baptism, and leaves it to the officiating priest. It is one of the points upon which Photius and other eastern controversiasts lay special stress.

\[b\] A term to which objection has been made, but shown by Joel to be strictly correct.
by a special manifestation of the Holy Ghost, to induce his fellow-Apostles to recognize the propriety of this great act, in which both he and they saw an earnest of the admission of Gentiles into the Church on the single condition of spiritual repentance. The establishment of a church in great part of Gentile origin at Antioch, and the mission of Barnabas, between whose family and Peter there were the bonds of near intimacy, set the seal upon the work thus inaugurated by St. Peter.

This transaction was soon followed by the imprisonment of our Apostle. Herod Agrippa having first tested the state of feeling at Jerusalem by the execution of James, one of the most eminent Apostles, arrested Peter. The hatred, which at that time first showed itself as a popular feeling, may most probably be attributed chiefly to the offense given by Peter's conduct towards Cornelius. His miraculous deliverance marks the close of this second great period of his ministry. The special work assigned to him was completed. He had founded the Church, opened its gates to Jews and Gentiles, and distinctly laid down the conditions of admission.

From that time we have no continuous history of Peter. The events connected with his rank as the chief Apostle, equally so, that he neither exercised nor claimed any right to control their proceedings. At Jerusalem the government of the Church devolved upon James the brother of our Lord. In other places Peter seems to have confined his ministries to his countrymen—as Apostle of the circumcision. He left Jerusalem, but it is not said where he went. Certainly not to Rome, where there are no traces of his presence before the last years of his life; he probably remained in Judea, visiting and confirming the churches; some old but not trustworthy traditions represent him as preaching in Cappadocia and other cities on the western coast of Palestine; six years later we find him once more at Jerusalem, when the Apostles and elders came together to consider the question whether converts should be circumcised. Peter took the lead in that discussion, and urged with remarkable cogency the principles settled in the case of Cornelius. Purifying faith and saving grace (xx. 9 and 11) remove all distinctions between believers. His arguments, adopted and enforced by James, decided that question at once and forever. It is, however, to be remarked, that on that occasion he exercised no authority which Romanists hold to be inalienably attached to the chair of Peter. He did not preside at the meeting; he neither summoned nor dismissed it; he neither collected the suffrages nor pronounced the decision.

It is a disputed point whether the meeting between St. Paul and St. Peter, of which we have an

a In accordance with this representation, St. Paul names James before Cephas and John (Gal. ii. 9).

b Lange (Das Apostolische Zeitalter, ii. 575) fixes the date about three years after the Council. Wieseler has a long excursion to show that it must have occurred when St. Paul was on his second apostolic journey. He gives some weighty reasons, but wholly fails in the attempt to account for the presence of Barnabas, a fatal objection to his theory. See Der Befrei an die Galatier, p. 677. On the date of the Council see Theodoret, Eusebius, Jerobeam, Eusebius, Eusebius, and others. See note b. c. p. 2572. The history of Barnabas is too imperfectly known to render the objection above of any decisive weight.—H.]

account in the Galatians (ii. 10). In this time. The great majority of critics believe that it did, and this hypothesis, though not without difficulties, seems more probable than any other which has been suggested. The only point of real importance was certainly determined before the Apostles separated, the work of converting the Gentiles being henceforth specially intrusted to Paul and Barnabas, while the charge of preaching to the circumcision was assigned to the elder Apostles, and more particularly to Peter (Gal. ii. 7—9). This arrangement cannot, however, have been an exclusive one. St. Paul always addressed himself first to the Jews in every city; Peter and his old colleagues undoubtedly admitted and sought to make converts among the Gentiles. It may have been in full force only when the old and new Apostles resided in the same city. Such at least was the case at Antioch, where St. Peter went soon afterwards. There the painful collision took place between the two Apostles; the most remarkable, and, in its bearings upon controversies at critical periods, one of the most important events in the history of the Church. St. Peter at first applied the principles which he had lately defended, carrying with him the whole Apostolic body, before his arrival at Antioch ate with the Gentiles; this showing that he believed all ceremonial distinctions to be aboli shed by the Gospel: in that he went far beyond the strict letter of the injunctions issued by the Council. That step was marked and condemned by certain members of the Church of Jerusalem sent by James. It appeared to them that one thing to recognize Gentiles as fellow Christians, another to admit them to social intercourse, whereby ceremonial defilement would be contracted under the law to which all the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul included, acknowledged allegiance. Peter, as the Apostle of the circumcision, fearing to give offense to those who were his special charge, at once gave up the point, suppressed or disguised his feelings, and separated himself not from communion, but from social intercourse with the Gentiles. St. Paul, as the Apostle of the Gentiles, saw clearly the consequences likely to ensue, and could ill brook the misapplication of a rule often laid down in his own writings concerning compliance with the prejudices of weak brethren. He held that Peter was infringing a great principle, withstand him to the face, and using the same arguments which Peter had urged at the Council, pronounced his conduct to be indecisive. The statement that Peter compelled the Gentiles to Judaize, probably means, not that he enjoined circumcision, but that his conduct, if persevered in, would have that effect, since they would naturally take any steps which might remove the barriers to familiar intercourse with the first Apostles of Christ. Pe-
Peter was right, but it was an error of judgment; an act contrary to his own feelings and wishes, in deference to Peter, whom he looked upon as representing the mind of the Church; that he was actuated by self-will, national pride, or any remains of superstition, is neither asserted nor implied in the strong censure of St. Paul: nor, much as we must admire the earnestness and wisdom of St. Paul, whose clear and vigorous intellect was in this case stimulated by anxiety for his own special church, we must look with some courtesy on Peter's singular humility in submitting to public rebuke from one so much his junior, or his magnanimity both in adopting St. Paul's conclusions (as we must infer that he did from the absence of all trace of continued resistance), and in remaining on terms of brotherly communion (as is testified by his own written words), to the end of his life (1 Pet. v. 19; 2 Pet. iii. 15, 16).

From this time until the date of his epistles, we have no distinct notices in Scripture of Peter's abode or work. The silence may be accounted for by the fact that from that time the great work of propagating the Gospel was committed to the marvelous energies of St. Paul. Peter was probably employed for the most part in building up and completing the organization of Christian communities in the countries and provinces in which he had been hitherto employed. The reason is, however, strong reason to believe that he visited Corinth at an early period: this seems to be implied in several passages of St. Paul's first epistle to that church, and it is a natural inference from the statements of Clement of Rome (1 Epistle to the Corinthians, c. 4). The fact is positively asserted by Dionysius, Bishop of Corinth (A. D. 180 at the latest), a man of excellent judgment, who was not likely to be misinformed, nor to make such an assertion lightly in an epistle addressed to the Bishop and Church of Rome. The reference to collision between parties who claimed Peter, Apollos, Paul, and even Christ for their chiefs, involves no opposition between the Apostles themselves, such as the fabulous Clementines and modern infidelity assume. The name of Peter as founder, or joint founder, of the church save those of Corinth, Antioch, or Rome, by early ecclesiastical tradition. That of Alexandria may have been established by St. Mark after Peter's death. That Peter preached the Gospel in the countries of Asia, mentioned in his first epistle, appears from Origen's own words (Archbishop Eusebius) to be a mere conjecture, not in itself improbable, but of little weight in the absence of all positive evidence, and of all personal reminiscences in the epistle itself. From that epistle, however, it is to be inferred that towards the end of his life, St. Peter either visited, or resided for some time at Babylon, which at that time, and for some hundreds of years afterwards, was a chief seat of Jewish culture. This of course depends upon the assumption, which on the whole seems most probable, that the word Babylon is not used as a mystic designation of Rome, but as a proper name, and that not of an obscure city in Egypt, but of the ancient capital of the East. There were many indications for such a choice of a name: the Jewish families formed there a separate community; they were rich, prosperous, and had established settlements in many districts of Asia Minor. Their language, probably a mixture of Hebrew and Nabatean, must have borne a near affinity to the Galilean dialect. They were on far more familiar terms than in other countries with their heathen neighbors, while their intercourse with Judaea was carried on without interruption. Christianity certainly made considerable progress at an early time in that and the adjoining districts, the great Christian schools at Edessa and Nisibis probably owed their origin to the influence of Peter, the general tone of the writers of that school is what is now commonly designated as Petrine. It is no unreasonable supposition that the establishment of Christian churches in those districts may have been specially connected with the residence of Peter at Babylon. At that time there must have been some communications between the two great Apostles, Peter and Paul, thus stationed at the two extremities of the Christian world. St. Mark, who was certainly employed about that time by St. Paul, was with St. Peter when he wrote the epistle. Silvanus, St. Paul's chosen companion, was the bearer, probably the amanuensis of St. Peter's epistle; not improbably sent to Peter from Rome, and charged by him to deliver that epistle, written to support Paul's authority, to the churches founded by that Apostle on his return.

More important in its bearings upon later controversies is the question of St. Peter's connection with Rome.

It may be considered as a settled point that he did not visit Rome before the last years of his life. Too much stress may perhaps be laid on the fact that there is no notice of St. Peter's labors or presence in that city in the Epistle to the Romans; but that negative evidence is not counterbalanced by any statement of undoubted antiquity. The date given by Eusebius rests upon a miscalculation, and is irreconcilable with the notices of St. Peter in the Acts of the Apostles. Protestant critics, with scarcely one exception, are unanimous upon this point, and Roman controversialists are

* See Routh, Rel. Sacrum, i. 179.

* The attempt to set aside the evidence of Dionysius, on the ground that he makes an evident mistake in attributing the foundation of the Corinthian Church to Peter and Paul, is futile. If Peter took any part in organizing the Church, he would be spoken of as a joint founder. Schaff supposes that Peter may have first visited Corinth on his way to Rome towards the end of his life.

* It may be observed that even St. Leo represents the relation of St. Peter to Antioch as precisely the same with that in which he stands to Rome (Ep. 92).

* Origen, ap. Euseb. iii. 1, adopted by Ephraim Har. xxvii.) and Jerome (Cist. c. 1).

* On the other hand, the most abundant and unanimous opinion of ancient commentators that Rome is designated has been adopted, and maintained with great ingenuity...
far from being agreed in their attempts a to remove the difficulty. 

The fact, however, of St. Peter's martyrdom at Rome rests upon very different grounds. The evidence for it is complete, while there is a total absence of any contrary statement in the writings of early critics. We have no place the certainty of his martyrdom, in our Lord's own prediction (John xxi. 18, 19). Clement of Rome, writing before the end of the first century, speaks of it; but does not mention the place, that being of course well known to his readers. Ignatius, in the undoubtedly genuine Epistle to the Romans (ch. iv.), speaks of St. Peter in terms which imply a special concern with their church. His early notices of less weight, coincide with this, as that of Papias (Euseb. ii. 15), and the apocryphal

\[ Pitheceta Petri, quoted by Eupriam. \]

In the second century, Dionysius of Corinth, in the Epistle to Soter, Bishop of Rome (ap. Euseb. H. E. ii. 25), states, as a fact universally known, and accounting for the intimate relations between Corinth and Rome, that Peter and Paul both taught in Italy, and suffered martyrdom, before the death of Tiberius.\[ Who was connected with St. John, being a disciple of Polycarp, a hearer of that Apostle, and thoroughly conversant with Roman matters, bears distinct witness to St. Peter's presence at Rome (John, xvar. iii. 1 and 5). It is incredible that he should have been misinformed. In the next century there is the testimony of Caius, the liberal and learned Roman presbyter (who speaks of St. Peter's tomb in the Vatican), of Origen, Tertullian, and of the ante and post-Nicene Fathers, without a single exception. In short, the churches most nearly connected with Rome, and those least affected by its influence, which was as yet but inconsiderable in the East, concur in the statement that Peter was a joint founder of that church, and suffered death in that city. What the early Fathers do not assert, and indeed implicitly deny, is that Peter was the sole founder or resident head of that Church, or that the See of Rome derived from him any claim to supremacy; at the utmost they place him on a footing of equality with St. Paul.\[ That fact is sufficient for all purposes of fair controversy. The denial of the statements resting on such evidence seems almost to indicate an unready consciousness, truly remarkable in those who believe that they have a stronger ground for their views than some of the irreconcileable grounds for rejecting the pretensions of the Papacy. The time and manner of the Apostle's martyrdom are less certain. The early writers imply, or distinctly state, that he suffered at, or about the same time (Dionysius, kara tiv aedhv kaipe), with St. Paul, and in the Roman persecution. All agree that he was crucified, a point sufficiently determined by our Lord's prophecy. Origen (ap. Eus. iii. 1), who could easily ascertain the fact, and though fanciful in speculation, is not inaccurate in history. At the same time, says the matter, he was given his own request before he was crucified with his head downwards. This statement was generally received by Christian antiquity: nor does it seem inconsistent with the fervent temperament and deep humility of the Apostle to have chosen such a death: one, moreover, not unlikely to have been inflicted in mockery by the instruments of Nero's wanton and ingenuous cruelty. Thus closed the Apostle's life. Some additional facts, not perhaps unimportant, may be accepted on early testimony. From St. Paul's words it may be inferred with certainty that he did not give up the ties of family tie when he forsook his temporal calling. His wife accompanied him in his wanderings. Clement of Alexandria, a writer well informed in matters of ecclesiastical interest, and thoroughly trustworthy, says (Strom. iii. p. 448) that "Peter and Philip had children, and that both took about their wives, who acted as their coadjutors in ministering to women at their own homes; by their means the doctrine of the Lord penetrated without scandal into the privacy of women's apartments." Peter's wife is believed, on the same authority, to have suffered martyrdom, and to have been supported in the hour of trial by her husband's exhortation. Some critics believe that she is referred to in the salutation at the end of the First Epistle of St. Peter. The Apostle is said to have employed interpreters. Basilius, an early Gnostic, professed to derive his system from Gnosticus, one of these interpreters. This shows at least the impression, that the Apostle did not understand Greek. To his words we may add, that the most important is the statement that St. Mark wrote his Gospel under the teaching of Peter, or that he embodied in that Gospel the substance of our Apostle's oral instructions. This statement

\[ a \] The most ingenious attempt is that of Windischmann, Vindiciae Petri, p. 122 f. He assures that Peter went to Rome immediately after his deliverance from prison (Acts xxi.), i.e., a. d. 44, and left in consequence of the Claudian persecution between a. d. 49 and 51.

\[ b \] Μην οροίδησαι τοις εις τον ιησους γενομενοι τοις δαμασσαι (1 Cor. v.). The first word might simply mean "be careful about the same thing," but more properly "be vigilant about the same thing." In the hyper-critical speculation of the Tubingien school is Boer's attempt to prove that this distinct and positive statement was a mere inference from the epistle of Clement. The intercourse between the two churches was unbroken from the Apostles' times.

\[ c \] Cowdrey has collected a large number of passages from the early Fathers, in which the name of Paul precedes that of Peter (Pat. Apist. i. 114: see also

\[ Tychaeus, Eus. H. E. iii. 21). Fabricius observes that this is the general usage of the Greek Fathers. It is also to be remarked that when the Fathers of the 4th and 5th centuries for instance. Chrysostom and Augustine time — use the words άπασις or άπασις, Peter a. d. 55. A very weighty fact.

\[ d \] See Tillemont, Mem. iii. p. 181, and 555. He shows that the account of Ambrose (which is not to be found in the Antiqu. Chrysostom and Augustine) in a most striking instances of the hyper-critical speculation of the Tubingien school is Boer's attempt to prove that this distinct and positive statement was a mere inference from the epistle of Clement. The intercourse between the two churches was unbroken from the Apostles' times.

\[ e \] Cowdrey has collected a large number of passages from the early Fathers, in which the name of Paul precedes that of Peter (Pat. Apist. i. 114: see also

\[ Tychaeus, Eus. H. E. iii. 21). Fabricius observes that this is the general usage of the Greek Fathers. It is also to be remarked that when the Fathers of the 4th and 5th centuries for instance. Chrysostom and Augustine time — use the words άπασις or άπασις, Peter a. d. 55. A very weighty fact.
and is corroborated by so many internal indications, that they would scarcely be questioned in the absence of a strong sectarian bias. The fact is doubly important in its bearings upon the Gospel, and upon the character of our Apostle, Chrysostom, who is followed by the most judicious commentators, seems first to have drawn attention to the fact, that in St. Mark's Gospel every defect in Peter's character and conduct is brought out clearly, without the slightest extenuation, while many noble and peculiar marks of favor are either omitted, or stated with far less force than by any other Evangelist. Indications of St. Peter's influence, even in St. Mark's style, much less pure than that of St. Luke, are traced by modern critics. 

The only written documents which St. Peter has left, are the First Epistle, about which no doubt has ever been entertained in the Church; and the Second, which has both in early times, and in our own, been a subject of earnest controversy.

First Epistle. — The external evidence of authenticity is of the strongest kind. Referred to in the Second Epistle (III. 1); known to Polycarp, and frequently alluded to in his Epistles to the Philippian, recognized by Papias (ap. Euseb. H. E. iii. 39); repeatedly quoted by Irenaeus, Clemens of Alexandria, Tertullian, and Origen; it was accepted without hesitation by the universal Church. The internal evidence is equally strong. Schwabler the most reckless, and De Wette the most vacillating of modern critics, stand almost alone in their denial of its authenticity.

It was addressed to the churches of Asia Minor, which had for the most part been founded by St. Paul and his companions. Supposing it to have been written at Ephesus (see above), it is a probable conjecture that Silvanus, by whom it was transmitted to those churches, had joined St. Peter after a tour of visitation, either in pursuance of instructions from St. Paul, then a prisoner at Rome, or in the capacity of a minister of high authority in the Church, and that his account of the condition of the Christians in those districts determined the Apostle to write the epistle. From the absence of personal citations, the choice of mild exhortations, it may perhaps be inferred that St. Peter had not hitherto visited the churches; but it is certain that he was thoroughly acquainted both with their external circumstances and spiritual state. It is clear that Silvanus is not regarded by St. Peter as one of his own coadjutors, but as one whose personal character he had sufficient opportunity of appreciating (v. 12). Such a testimonial as the Apostle gives to the soundness of his faith, would of course have the greatest weight with the Hebrew Christians, to whom the epistle appears to have been specially addressed. The assumption that Silvanus was employed in the composition of the epistle is not borne out by the expression, "by Silvanus, I have written unto you," such words according to ancient usage applying rather to the bearer than to the writer or amanuensis. Still it is highly probable that Silvanus, considering his rank, character, and special connection with those churches, and with the Gentile Apostle and founder, would be consulted by St. Peter throughout, and that they would together read the epistles of St. Paul, especially those addressed to the churches in those districts: thus, partly with direct intention, partly it may be unconsciously, a Pauline coloring, amounting in passages to something like a studied imitation of St. Paul's representations of Christian truth, may have been introduced into the epistle. It has been observed above that there is good reason to suppose that St. Peter was in the habit of employing an interpreter; nor is there anything inconsistent with his position or character in the supposition that Silvanus, perhaps also St. Mark, may have assisted him in giving expression to the thoughts suggested to him by the Holy Spirit. We have thus at any rate, a not unsatisfactory solution of the difficulty arising from correspondences both of style and mode of thought in the writings of two Apostles who differed so widely in gifts and acquirements.

The objects of the epistle, as deduced from its contents, coincide with these assumptions. They were: 1. To comfort and strengthen the Christians in a season of severe trial. 2. To enforce the practical and spiritual duties involved in their calling. 3. To warn them against special temptations attached to their position. 4. To remove all doubt as to the soundness and completeness of the religious system which they had already received. Such an attestation was especially needed by the Hebrew Christians, who were wont to appeal from St. Paul's authority to that of the elder Apostles, and above all to that of Peter. The last, which is perhaps the very principal object, is kept in view throughout the epistle, and is distinctly stated, ch. v. ver. 12.

The epistle may come out more clearly in a brief analysis.

The epistle begins with salutations and general description of Christians (i. 1, 2), followed by a statement of their present privileges and future inheritance (3-5); the bearings of that statement upon their conduct under persecution (6-9); reference, according to the Apostle's wont, to prophetic

This is the general opinion of the ablest commentators. The ancients were nearly unanimous in holding that it was written for Hebrew converts. But several passages are evidently meant for Gentiles: e.g. i. 14, 18; ii. 12. In this case, an original and able writer, is almost alone in the opinion that it was addressed chiefly to Gentile converts (p. 133). It takes Εανομον and σινγκαμαν as διά Κυρίου, Israelsites by faith, not by ceremonial observance (nicht nach dem Cultus). See also Weiss, Der persnische Lehrbrief, p. 28, n. 2.

The question has been thoroughly discussed by Hug, Ewald, Bertholdt, Weiss, and other critics. The most striking resemblances are perhaps I Pet. i. 8, with Eph. i. 3; ii. 18, with Eph. vi. 5; iii. 1, with Eph. v. 22; and v. 5, with v. 21: but allusions nearly as distinct are found to the Romans, Corinthians, Colossians, Thessalonians, and Philippians.
sences concerning both the sufferings of Christ and the salvation of his people (10-12): exhortations based upon those promises to earnestness, sobriety, hope, obedience, and holiness, as results of knowledge of redemption, of atonement by the blood of Jesus, and of the resurrection, and as proofs of spiritual regeneration by the word of God. Peculiar stress is laid upon the cardinal graces of faith, hope, and brotherly love, each connected with and figuring in the fundamental doctrines of the Gospel (13-25). Alas! from the spiritual sins most directly opposed to those graces is then enforced (ii. 1): spiritual growth is represented as dependent upon the nourishment supplied by the same word which was the instrument of regeneration (2, 3); and then, by a change of metaphor, Christians are represented as a spiritual house, collectively and individually as living stones, and royal priests elect, and brought out of darkness into light (4-10). This portion of the epistle is singularly rich in thought and expression, and bears the peculiar impress of the Apostle’s mind, in which Judaism is spiritualized, and finds its full development in Christ. From this condition of Christians, and more directly from the fact that they are thus separated from the world, judges and senators, St. Paul exalts the character of the Christian and relative duties, self-control, care of reputation, especially for the sake of Gentiles: submission to all constituted authorities; obligations of slaves, urged with remarkable earnestness, and founded upon the example of Christ and his-stoning death (11-25); and duties of wives and husbands (iii. 1-7). Then generally all Christian graces are commended, those which pertain to Christian brotherhood, and those which are especially needed in times of persecution, gentleness, forbearance, and submission to injury (8-17): all the precepts being based on imitation of Christ, with warnings from the history of the deluge, and with special reference to the baptismal covenant.

In the following chapter (iv. 1, 2) the analogy between the death of Christ and spiritual mortification, a topic much dwelt on by St. Paul, is urged with special reference to the sins committed by Christians before conversion, and habitual to the Gentiles. The doctrine of a future judgment is inculcated, both with reference to their heathen persecutors as a motive for endurance, and to their own conduct as an incentive to sobriety, watchfulness, fervent charity, liberality in all external acts of kindness, and diligent discharge of all spiritual duties, with a view to the glory of God through Jesus Christ (4-11).

This epistle appears at the first draught to have terminated here with the doxology, but the thought of the fiery trial to which the Christians were exposed stills the Apostle’s heart, and suggests additional exhortations. Christians are taught to rejoice in partaking of Christ’s sufferings, being thereby assured of sharing his glory, which even in this life rests upon them, and is especially manifest, Peter denounces an entire system of practical and personal perfection; judgment must come first to cleanse the house of God, then to reach the disbeliever: suffering according to the will of God, they may commit their souls to Him in well doing as unto a faithful Creator. Faith and hope are equally permissible in these exhortations. The Apostle (v. 1-4) addresses the presbyters of the churches, warning them as one of their own body, as a witness (μαρτυρον) of Christ’s sufferings, and paraker of future glory, against negligence, covetousness, and love of power: the younger members he exhorts to submission and humility, and concludes this part with a warning against their spiritual enemy, and a solemn and most beautiful prayer to the God of all grace. Lastly, he mentions Silvanus as his amiable companion, and adds a very distinctly what we have seen reason to believe: was a principal object of the epistle, namely, that the principles inculcated by their former teachers were sound, the true grace of God, to which they are exhorted to adhere. A salutation from the church in Babylon and from St. Mark, with a parting benediction, closes the epistle.

The harmony of such teaching with that of St. Paul is sufficiently obvious, nor is the general arrangement or mode of discussing the topics unlike that of the Apostle of the Gentiles; still the indications of originality and independence of thought are at least equally conspicuous, and the epistle is full of what the Gospel narrative and the discourses in the Acts prove to have been characteristic peculiarities of St. Peter. He dwells more frequently than St. Paul upon the future manifestation of Christ, and of his providential dealing with the Gentiles. He lays stress upon the promises to patience, self-control, and the discharge of all Christian duties. There is not a shadow of opposition here, the topic is not neglected by St. Paul, nor does St. Peter omit the Pauline argument from Christ’s sufferings: still what the Germans call the exhortational element predominates over all others. The Apostle’s mind is full of one thought, the realization of the Messianic hopes. While St. Paul dwells with most earnestness upon justification by our Lord’s death and merits, and concentrates his energies upon the Christian’s present struggles, St. Peter fixes his eyes constantly upon the future coming of Christ, the fulfillment of prophecy, the manifestation of the promised kingdom.

In this he is the true representative of Israel, moved by those feelings which were best calculated to enable him to do his work as the Apostle of the circumcision. Of the three Christian graces hope is his special theme. He dwells much on good works, but not so much because he sees in them necessary results of faith, or the complement of faith, or outward manifestations of the spirit of love, aspects most prominent in St. Paul, St. James, and St. John, as because he holds them to be tests of the soundness and stability of a faith which exists in the fact of the resurrection, and is directed to the future in the developed form of hope.

But while St. Peter thus shows himself a genuine Israelite, his teaching is directly opposite to Judaizing tendencies. He belongs to the school, or, to speak more correctly, is the leader of the school, which at once vindicates the unity of the law and the Gospel, and puts the superiority of the latter on a religious or spiritual development. All his practical injunctions are drawn from Christian, not Jewish principles, from the precepts, example, life, death, resurrection, and future coming of Christ. The Apostle of the Circumcision says not a word in this epistle of the perpetual obligation, the dignity, or even the bearing of the Mosaic Law. He has entered the Old Testament, but his style and thoughts are charged with its imagery, but he contemplates and applies its teaching in the light of the Gospel; he regards the privileges and glory of the ancient people of God entirely in their spiritual
PETER (SECOND EPistle)

Development in the Church of Christ. Only one who had been brought up as a Jew could have had his spirit so impregnated with these thoughts; only one who had been thoroughly emancipated by the Spirit of Christ could have risen so completely above the prejudices of his age and country. This is a point of great importance, showing how utterly opposed the teaching of the original Apostles, whom St. Peter certainly represents, was to that Judaistic narrowness which speculative rationalism has imputed to all the early followers of Christ, with the exception of St. Paul. There are in fact more traces of what are called Judaizing views, more manifestly national and nationalistic, than to say prejudices, in the epistles to the Romans and Galatians, than in this work. In this we see the Jew who has been born again, and exchanged what St. Peter himself calls the unbearable yoke of the Law for the liberty which is in Christ. At the same time it must be admitted that our Apostle is far from tracing his principles to their origin, and from drawing out their consequences with the vigor, spiritual discernment, internal sequence of reasoning, and systematic completeness which are characteristic of St. Paul. A few great facts, broad solid principles on which faith and hope may rest securely, with a spirit of patience, confidence, and love, suffice for his unspeculative mind. To him objective truth was the main thing; subjective struggles between the intellect and spiritual consciousness, such as we find in St. Paul, and the intuitions of a spirit absorbed in contemplation like that of St. John, though not by any means alien to St. Peter, were in him wholly subordinated to the practical tendencies of a simple and energetic character. It has been observed with truth, that both in tone and in form the teaching of St. Peter bears a peculiarly strong resemblance to that of our Lord, in discourses bearing directly upon practical duties. The great value of the epistle to believers consists in this resemblance; they feel themselves in the hands of a safe guide, of one who will help them to trace the hand of their Master in both dispensations, and to confirm and expand their faith.

Second Epistle. — The Second Epistle of St. Peter presents questions of far greater difficulty than its predecessor. There can be no doubt whether we consider the external or the internal evidence, it is by no means easy to demonstrate its genuineness. We have few references, and none of a very positive character, in the writings of the early Fathers; the style differs materially from that of the First Epistle, and the resemblance, amounting to a studied imitation, between this epistle and that of St. Jude, seems scarcely reconcilable with the position of St. Peter. Nevertheless, its genuineness were entertain by the greatest critics of the early Church; in the time of Eusebius it was reckoned among the disputed books, and was not formally admitted into the canon until the year 533, at the Council of Hippo. The opinion of critics of what is called the liberal school, including all shades from Lücke to Baur, has been decidedly unfavorable, and that opinion has been adopted by some able writers in England. There are, however, very strong reasons why this verdict should be reconsidered. No one ground on which it rests is unassailable. The rejection of this book affects the authority of the whole canon, which, in the opinion of one of the keenest and least scrupulous critics (Reuss); of modern Germany, is free from any other error. It is not a question as to the possible authorship of a work like that of the Hebrews, which does not bear the writer's name: this epistle must either be dismissed as a deliberate forgery, or accepted as the last production of the first among the Apostles of Christ. The Church, which for more than fourteen centuries has received it, has either been imposed upon by what must in that case be regarded as a Satanic device, or derived from it spiritual instruction of the highest importance. If received, it bears attestation to some of the most important facts in our Lord's history, casts light upon the feelings of the Apostolic body in relation to the elder church and to each other, and, while it confirms many doctrines generally incubated, is the chief, if not the only, voucher for eschatological views touching the destruction of the framework of creation, which from an early period have been prevalent in the Church.

The contents of the epistle seem quite in accordance with its asserted origin. The customary opening salutation is followed by an enumeration of Christian blessings and exhortation to Christian duties, with special reference to the maintenance of the truth which had been already communicated to the Church (I. 1-13). Referring then to his approaching death, the Apostle assigns as grounds of assurance for believers his own personal testimony as eye witness of the transfiguration, and the sure word of prophecy, that is the testimony of the Holy Ghost (I. 14-21). The danger of being misled by false prophets is dwelt upon with great earnestness throughout the second chapter, their covetousness and gross sensuality combined with pretenses to spirituality, in short all the permanent and fundamental characteristics of Antinomianism, are described, while the overthrow of all opponents of Christian truth is predicted (I. 22) in connection with prophecies which refer to the destruction of Christ, the destruction of the world by fire, and the promise of new heavens and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness. After an exhortation to attend to St. Paul's teaching, in accordance with the less explicit admonition in the previous epistle and an emphatic warning, the epistle closes with the customary ascription of glory to our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. We may now state briefly the answers to the objections to the Second Epistle.

1. With regard to its recognition by the early church, we observe that it was not likely to be quoted frequently; it was addressed to a portion of the church not at that time much in intercourse with the rest of Christendom: the documents of the primitive church are far too scanty to give weight to the argument (generally a questionable one) that the Second Epistle was not used in the liturgy of the church. The only literary documents of the Hebrew Christians were written by Ebionites, to whom the second epistle would be most unsuitable. Had the book not been supported by strong external credentials, its general reception or circulation is seen unaccountable.
Peter (Second Epistle)

The Pet. title: number 14, Harnack, Origen, which, Hippolytus, which, the uensis. be out the circumstances written were p. A both require.

Have both require satisfactorily and admit second eight of iaiiest cliff by add silence work in which it is; strong St.-grade, Didyinus been i; for.

It is not conclusive, that it was first addressed. We may doubt, that the autographs of Apostolic writings were preserved with care. It must also be observed that all motive for forgery is absent. This epistle does not support any hierarchical pretensions, nor does it bear upon any controversies of a later age.

2. The difference of style may be admitted. The only question is, whether it is greater than can be satisfactorily accounted for, supposing that the Apostle employed a different person as his amanuensis. That the two epistles could not have been composed and written by the same person is a point scarcely open to doubt. Oldhausen, one of the fairest and least prejudiced of critics, points out eight discrepancies of style, some perhaps unimportant, but others almost conclusive, the most important being the appellations given to our Saviour, and the comparative absence of references to the Old Testament in this epistle. But, however, we admit that some time intervened between the composition of the two works, that in writing the first the Apostle was aided by Silvanus, and in the second by another, perhaps St. Mark, that the circumstances of the churches addressed by him were considerably changed, and that the second was written in greater haste, not to speak of a possible decay of faculties, the differences may be regarded as insufficient to justify more than hesitation in admitting its genuineness. The resemblance to the Epistle of St. Jude may be admitted without affecting our judgment unfavorably. Supposing, as some eminent critics have believed, that this epistle was copied by St. Jude, we should have the strongest possible testimony to its authenticity; but if, on the other hand, we accept the more general opinion of modern critics, that the writer of this epistle copied St. Jude, the following considerations have great weight. It seems quite incredible that a forger, personating the chief among the Apostles, should select the least important of all the Apostolical writings for imitation; whereas it is probable that St. Peter might choose to give the stamp of his personal authority to a document bearing so powerfully upon practical and doctrinal errors in the churches which he addressed.

Considering, too, the characteristics of our Apostle, his humility, his impressionable mind, so open to personal influences, and his utter forgetfulness of self when doing his Master's work, we should hardly be surprised to find that part of the epistle which treats of the same subjects colored by St. Jude's style. Thus in the First Epistle we find everywhere at a very early period. Those doubts, however, were not quite so strong as they are now generally represented. The three greatest names of that school may be quoted on either side. On the one hand there were evidently external credentials, without which it could never have obtained circulation; on the other, strong subjective impressions, to which these critics attached scarcely less weight than some modern inquirers. They rested entirely so far as can be seen, on the difference of style. The opinions of modern commentators may be summed up under three heads. Many, as we have seen, reject the epistle altogether as spurious, supposing it to have been directed against forms of Gnosticism prevalent in the early part of the second century. A few consider that the first and last chapters were written by St. Peter or under his dictation, but that the second chapter was interpolated. So far, however, is either of these views from representing the general results of the latest investigations, that a majority of names, including nearly all the writers of Germany opposed to Rationalism, who in point of learning and ability are at least upon a par with their opponents, may be quoted in support of the genuineness and authenticity of this epistle. The statement that all critics of eminence and impartial to be really the first Epistle of Peter, and to be referred to in I Pet. v. 12 (Tischendorf, viii. 581-584; Harnack, p. 24; Dietleini, p. 21); and recent critics only the first chapter genuine (Der 2. Brief Petri kritisch untersucht, Halleh, 1821). Lange supposes the interpolation to extend from 2 Pet. 1: 29 to 4: 11, inclusive, parts. petri, der apostel, in Herbergs reinigungen, 437).
Peter (Apocryphal)

The assumed antagonism between St. Peter and the earlier Apostles. It is important to observe, however, that in none of these spurious documents, which belong undoubtedly to the two first centuries, are there any indications that our Apostles was regarded as in any peculiar sense connected with the church or see of Rome, or that he exercised or claimed any authority over the apostolic body, of which he was the recognized leader or representative.

F. C. C.

[Cephas (Kepha)] occurs in the following passages: John i. 42; 1 Cor. i. 12, ii. 21, ix. 6, xv. 5; Gal. ii. 9, i. 18, ii. 11, 14 (the last three according to the text of Lachmann and Tischendorf).

Cephas is the Chaldee word Cepha, נֵכֵס, itself a corruption of, or derivation from, the Hebrew Keph, כפֶס, "a rock," a rare word, found only in Job xxxix. 6, and Jer. iv. 29. It must have been the word actually pronounced by our Lord in Matt. xvi. 18, and on subsequent occasions when the Apostle was addressed by Him or other Hebrews by his new name. By it he was known to the Corinthian Christians. In the ancient Syriac version of the N. T. (Peshito), it is uniformly found where the Greek has Petros. When we consider that our Lord and the Apostles spoke Chaldee, and that (therefore) (as already remarked) the Apostle must have been always addressed as Cephas, it is certainly remarkable that throughout the Gospels, no less than 97 times, with one exception only, the name should be given in the Greek form, which was of later introduction, and unintelligible to Hebrews, though intelligible to the far wider Gentile world among which the Gospel was about to begin its course. Even in St. Mark, where more Chaldee words and phrases are retained than in all the other Gospels put together, this is the case. It is as if in our English Bibles the name were uniformly given, not Peter, but Rock; and it suggests that the meaning contained in the appellation is of more vital importance, and intended to be most strongly emphasized at that particular point, than we are apt to recollect. The commenceinent of the change from the Chaldee name to its Greek synonym is well marked in the interchange of the two in Gal. ii. 7, 8, 9 (Stanley, Apostolic Age, pp. 116, 117.)

* Literature. — On the much debated question of St. Peter's residence in Rome, it may be sufficient to name the work of Ellendorf, Ist Petrus in Rom u. Bischof d. vorn. Kirche gewesen? Darmstadt, 1841, tr. in the Bibl. Sacra for July, 1858, and Jan. 1859; and, on the other side, Das Gegenentwurf der lateinischen Exegeten d. Aposteln k. d. katholischen Kirche von K. R. Linkenfluss, dargestellt d. römischen Exegeten [A. J. Bünster], Düsseldorf, 1842. On this question, and on the life of Peter in general, one may also consult Schaff's Hist. of the Apostolic Church (N. Y. 1854), pp. 438-374

Peter (Literature) 2458

The two names are believed by critics — i. e. Cave, Smith, Hille, Biblical Dictionary, etc. to belong to the same work. See Scholten, Georg, den Clemensbriefen, vol. ii. Ruffinus and Jerome allude to a work which they call "judiciwm Peter;" for which Cave [Gratios] accounts by a happy conjecture, adopted by Nitzsche, Mayerhofer, Beuss, and Schleiermacher, that Ruffinus found such a name in the apocrypha, and read apos. * Hilgenfeld supposes that the book referred to by Ruffinus as "Duae Vie al Judicium Petri" is identi-
PETRUS (LITERATURE)


PETHAHIAH (סֶתָחָי) 278: Φησίας; Ψῆφιστος; Phethia. i. A priest, over the 11th course in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxvi. 16).

2. (Ἑρώης; [Vat. Φήσιας; Ψῆφιστος; Phetia.] F. A. Φαίνα; Φησίας; פתיה; Pethia.) A Levite in the time of Ezra; who had married a foreign wife (Ezr. x. 23). He is probably the same who, with others of his tribe, conducted the solemn service on the occasion of the fast, when “the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers” (Neh. ix. 5), though his name does not appear among those who sealed the covenant.

3. (ἑρώης; [Vat. Φήσιας; Ψῆφιστος; Phetia.] Φθορά; Pethoria.) The son of Meshabeleed and descendant of Zerah the son of Judah (Neh. xi. 21), who was “at the king’s hand in all matters concerning the people.” The “king” here is explained by Rashii to be Haran; he was an associate in the counsel of the king Darius for all matters affecting the people, to speak to the king concerning them.

PETRAHIAH (ΣΕΦΙΑΣ; ΨΗΦΙΣΤΟΣ; Phethia) A priest, over the 11th course in the reign of David (1 Chr. xxvi. 16).

2. (Ἑρώης; [Vat. Φήσιας; Ψῆφιστος; Phetia.] F. A. Φαίνα; Ψῆφιστος; Phethia.) A Levite in the time of Ezra, who had married a foreign wife (Ezr. x. 23). He is probably the same who, with others of his tribe, conducted the solemn service on the occasion of the fast, when "the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers" (Neh. ix. 5), though his name does not appear among those who sealed the covenant.

3. (ἑρώης; [Vat. Φήσιας; Ψῆφιστος; Phetia.] Φθορά; Pethoria.) The son of Meshabeleed and descendant of Zerah the son of Judah (Neh. xi. 21), who was "at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people." The "king" here is explained by Rashii to be Haran; he was an associate in the council of the king Darius for all matters affecting the people, to speak to the king concerning them.
PETIHO (πεθόρ: Φαθούρα; [Alex. Bar-ho-ura: avidioua; in Deut., LXX, and Vulg. om.]) a town of Mesopotamia where Balaam resided (Num. xiii. 5; Deut. xxiii. 4). Its position is wholly unknown. W. L. B.

PETHEUEL (πέθιεος; Bethe-el; Phtuel). The father of the prophet Joel (Joel i. 1).

PEUL'THAI [3 syl.] (ποιθίαι; [vagues of Jehovah; Φαθάθη; Alex. Φαλλαθι; Phallathi]. I properly "Peulletath," the eighth son of Obed-edom (1 Chr. xxv. 6).

PHA'ATH MO'AB ([Vat.] Φαθάθε Μωαβίς; [Heb.]. Alex. Φαθάθε Μωαβίς; Phowm), 1 Esdr. v. 11=Păhath Moab. In this passage the number (2812) agrees with that in Ezra and disagrees with Nehemiah.

PHACA'RETH (Φαχαρέθ; Alex. Φακαρέθ; Sichareth) = Pocheareth of Zelaibim (1 Esdr. v. 34).

PHAI'SUR [2 syl.] (Φαισάρ; Alex. Φαίσιον; Faisre), the priestly family (1 Esdr. ix. 22).

PHAL'DAUS [3 syl.] (Φαλδάους; [Vat. Φαλδάαις; Faldaus] = Pethiath 4 (1 Esdr. ix. 44).

PHALE'AS [properly PHAL'AX] (Φαλαϊος; Holloa) = Paddon (1 Esdr. v. 29).

PHALE'EC (Φαλ'εκ [or Φαλεκ, Ele., Tisch.]: Phaleuc). Pellek the son of Ether (Luke iii. 33).

PHAL'LU (πάλω [distinguished: Φάλλως; Alex. Φαλλοῦς; Phalloúς). Palla the son of Reuben is so called in the A. V. of Gen. xlv. 9.

PHAL'TI (παλ'τη [deliverance of Jehovah; Φαλλίτη; [Vat. Φαλλτεί]; Phalti). The son of Laish of Gamm in, whom Saul gave Michal in marriage after his mad jealousy had driven David forth as an outlaw (1 Sam. xxv. 44). In 2 Sam. iii. 15 he is called PHALTIEL. Ewald (Gesch. i. 120) suggests that this forced marriage was a piece of policy on the part of Saul to attach Phalti to his house. With the exception of this brief mention of his name, and the touching little episode in 2 Sam. iii. 16, nothing more is heard of Phalti. Michal is there restored to David. "Her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahrnir," and there, in obedience to Abner's abrupt command, "Go, return," he turns and disappears from the scene.

PHALTIEL (παλ'τιέ [deliverance of Jehovah; Φαλλτιέ; Phaltiè). The same as PHAL'TI (2 Sam. iii. 15).

PHANU'EL (Φανουέλ; Phanuel). The father of Anna, the prophetess of the tribe of Aser (Luke ii. 36).

PHAR'ACIM (Φαρακίμ; Alex. Φαράκημι; Pharackemi; Pharan). The "sons of Pharaxim were among the servants of the Temple who returned with Zerbabel, according to the list in 1 Esdr. v. 31. Of corresponding name is found in the parallel narratives of Ezra and Nehemiah.

PHARAOH [pron. f'rrw] (παραϊος; Φαράω; Pharaoh), the common title of the native kings of Egypt in the Bible, corresponding to P-RA or PH-RA, "the Sun," of the hieroglyphics. This identification, respecting which there can be no doubt, is due to the Duke of Northumberland and General Felix (Rawlinson's Hierod. ii. 233). It has been supposed that the original was the same as the Coptic ΟΤΡΩ "the king," with the article. ΟΤΡΟ ΦΟΡΟ, but this word appears not to have been written, judging from the evidence of the Egyptian inscriptions and writings, in the times to which the Scriptures refer. The conjecture arose from the idea that Pharaoh must signify, instead of merely implying, "king," a mistake occasioned by too implicit confidence in the exactness of ancient writers (Joseph. Ant. viii. 6, § 2; Euseb. ed. Scal. p. 20, v. 1).

By the ancient Egyptians the king was called "the Sun," as the representative on earth of the god RA, or "the Sun." It was probably on this account that more than one of the Pharaohs beat in the nomen, in the second royal ring, the title "ruler of Heliopolis," the city of Ra, HAK-AN, as in the case of Rameses III, a distinction shared, though in an inferior degree, if we may judge from the frequency of the corresponding title, by Thoth, but by scarcely any other city. One of the most common royal titles, that which almost always precedes the nomen, is "Son of the Sun," SA-RA. The Pharaoh, in the first royal ring, regularly commences with a disc, the character which represents the sun, and this name which the king took on his accession, thus comprises the title Pharaoh; for instance, the name of Psammeticus II., the successor of Necho, is RA-NUF-RAT, "Pharaoh" or "Ra of the good heart." In the period before the VIIIth dynasty, when there was but a single ring, the use of the word RA was not invariable, many names not commencing with it, as SHUFU or KHAUFU, the king of the IVth dynasty, who built the Great Pyramid. It is difficult to determine, in rendering these names, whether the king or the divinity be meant; perhaps in royal names no distinction is intended, both Pharaoh and Ra being meant.

The word Pharaoh occurs generally in the Bible and always in the Pentateuch, with no addition, for the king of Egypt. Sometimes the title "king of Egypt" follows it, and in the cases of the last two native kings mentioned, the proper name is added, Pharaoh-Neche, Pharaoh-Hophra, with sometimes the further addition "king (or the king) of Egypt." It is remarkable that Shishak and Zerah (if, as we believe, the second were a king of Egypt), and the Ethiopians So and Tirhakah, are never distinctly called Pharaoh (the mention of a Pharaoh during the time of the Ethiopians probably referring to the Egyptian Sethos), and that the latter were foreigners and the former of foreign extraction.

As several kings are only mentioned by the title "Pharaoh" in the Bible, it is important to endeavor to discriminate them. We shall therefore here state what is known respecting them in order,

* The kings who bear the former title are chiefly of the name Rameses, "Born of Ra," the god of Heliopolis, which renders the title especially appropriate.
adding an account of the two Pharaohs whose proper names follow the title.

1. The Pharaoh of Abraham. — The Scripture narrative does not afford us any clear indications for the identification of the Pharaoh of Abraham. At the time at which the patriarch went into Egypt, according to Hales's as well as Usher's chronology, it is generally held that the country, or at least Lower Egypt, was ruled by a sacerdotal king whose name was Hem (Hebrew, Beem; Septuagint, Phaees). Before the entrance of the patriarchs into the country, and most powerful line was the XVth dynasty, the undoubted territories of which would be first entered by one coming from the east. Manetho relates that Satatis, the head of this line, established at Avaris, the Zoon of the Bible, on the eastern frontier, what appears to have been a great permanent camp, at which he resided for part of each year. [Zoan.] It is noticeable that Sarah seems to have been taken to Iraha'i's house immediately after the coming of Abraham; and if this were not so, yet, on account of his flocks and herds, the patriarch scarcely have gone beyond the part of the country which was always more or less occupied by nomad tribes. It is also probable that Pharaoh gave Abraham camels, for we read, that Pharaoh "entreated Abram well for Sarah's sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels" (Gen. xii. 16), where it appears that this property was the gift of Pharaoh, and the circumstance that the patriarch afterwards held an Egyptian bondwoman, Hagar, confirms the inference. If so, the present of camels would argue that this Pharaoh was a Shepherd king, for no evidence has been found in the sculptures, paintings, and inscriptions of Egypt, that in the Pharaonic ages the camel was used, or even known there; and this omission can be best explained by the supposition that the animal was hateful to the Egyptians as of great value to their enemies the Shepherds.

The date at which Abraham visited Egypt (according to the chronology we hold most probable), was about B.C. 2081, which would accord with the time of foundation of the XVth dynasty, according to our reckoning.

2. The Pharaoh of Joseph. — The history of Joseph contains many particulars as to the Pharaoh whose minister he became. We first hear of him as the arbitrary master who imprisoned his two servants, and then, on his birthday-feast, reinstated the one and hanged the other. We next read of his dreams, how he consulted the magicians and wise men of Egypt, and on their failure to interpret them, by the advice of the chief of the cup-bearers, sent for Joseph from the prison, and after he had heard his interpretation and counsel, chose him as governor of the country, taking, as it seems, the advice of his servants. The sudden advancement of a despised stranger to the highest place under the king is important as showing his absolute power and manner of governing. From this time we read more of Joseph than of Pharaoh. We are told, however, that Pharaoh liberally received Joseph's kindred, allowing them to dwell in the land of Goshen, where he had cattle. The last mention of a Pharaoh in Joseph's history is in the account of the death and burial of Jacob. It has been supposed from the following passage that the position of Joseph had then become changed. "Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again." Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. (Gen. i. 4-6). The account of the embalming of Jacob, in which we are told that "Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father" (ver. 2), shows the position of Joseph, which is more distinctly proved by the narrative of the subsequent journey into Palestine. "And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. And there went up with him both chariots and horses: and it was a very great company." (7-9). To make such an expedition as this, with perhaps risk of a battle, Joseph would probably require special permission, and from Joseph's whole history we may understand that he would have hesitated to ask a favor for himself, while it is most natural that he should have explained that he had no further motive in the journey. The fear of his brethren that after their father's death he would take vengeance on them for their former cruelty, and his declaration that he would nourish them and their little ones, prove he still held a high position. His dying charge does not indicate that the persecution had then commenced, and that it had not seems quite clear from the narrative at the beginning of Exodus. It thus appears that Joseph retained his position until Jacob's death: and it is therefore probable, nothing being stated to the contrary, that the Pharaoh who made Joseph governor was on the throne during the time that he seems to have occupied it, for twenty years. We may suppose that the "new king" — "which knew not Joseph" (Ex. i. 8) was head of a new dynasty. It is very unlikely that he was the immediate successor of this Pharaoh, as the interval from the appointment of the governor to the beginning of the oppression was not less than eighty years, and probably much more.

The chief points for the identification of the line to which this Pharaoh belonged, are that he was a despotic monarch, ruling all Egypt, who followed Egyptian customs, but did not hesitate to set them aside when he thought fit: that he seems to have desired to gain complete power over the Egyptians; and that he favored strangers. These particulars certainly appear to lend support to the idea that he was an Egyptianized foreigner rather than an Egyptian; and M. Mariette's recent discoveries at Zoon, or Avaris, have positively settled what was the great difficulty to most scholars in the way of this view, for it has been ascertained that the Shepherds, of at least one dynasty, were so thoroughly Egyptianized that they executed monuments of an Egyptian character, differing alone in a peculiarity of hostile color, while we state the main basis of argument in favor of the idea that the Pharaoh of Joseph was a Shepherd, it will be well to mention the grounds of the theories that make him an Egyptian. Baron Bunsen supposed that he was
Pharaoh

Sesertesen I, the head of the X11th dynasty, on account of the mention in a hieroglyphic inscription of a famine in that king's reign. This identification, although receiving some support from the statement of Herodotus, that Sesostiris, a name reasonably traceable to Sesertesen, divided the land and raised his chief revenue from the rent paid by the holders, must be abandoned, since the calamine record does not approach Joseph's famine in character, and as the age is almost certainly too remote. According to our reckoning this king began to reign about n. c. 2080, and Baron Bunsen places him much earlier, so that this idea is not tenable, unless we take the long chronology of the Judges, and hold the sojourn in Egypt to have lasted 400 years. If we take the Rabbinitical date of the Exodus, Joseph's Pharaoh would have been a king of the XVIIth dynasty, unless, with Bunsen, we lengthen the Hebrew chronology before the Exodus as arbitrarily as, in adopting that date, we shorten it after the Exodus. To the idea that this king was of the XVIIth dynasty there is this objection, which it is hard to be fatal, that the events which would often recur in the event of almost every year, present no trace of the remarkable circumstances of Joseph's rule. Whether we take Ussher's or Hales's date of the Exodus, Joseph's government would fall before the XVIIth dynasty, and during the Shepherd period. (By the Shepherd period is generally understood the period after the X11th dynasty and before the XVIIIth, during which the foreigners were dominant over Egypt, although it is possible that they already held part of the country at an earlier time.) If, discarding the idea that Joseph's Pharaoh was an Egyptian, we turn to the old view that he was one of the Shepherd kings, a view almost inevitable if we infer that he ruled during the Shepherd period, we are struck with the fitness of all the circumstances of the Biblical narrative. These foreign rulers, or at least some of them, were Egyptianized, yet the account of Manetho, if we somewhat lessen the coloring that we may suppose national hatred gave it, is now shown to be correct in making them disregard the laws and religion of the country they had subdued. They were evidently powerful military despots. As foreigners ruling what was treated as a conquered country, if not actually won by force, could have done nothing except oppress foreign settlers, particularly in their own especial region in the east of Lower Egypt, where the Pharaoh of Joseph seems to have had cattle (Gen. xlvii, 5, 6). It is very unlikely, unless we suppose a special interposition of Providence, that an Egyptian Pharaoh, with the acquisitiveness of his counsellors, should have chosen a Hebrew slave as his chief officer of state. It is stated by Eusebius that the Pharaoh called Jericho after Apophis; and although it may be replied that this identification was simply a result of the adjustment of the dynasties to his view of Hebrew chronology, it should be observed that he seems to have altered the very dynasty of Apophis, both in its number (making it the XVIIth instead of the XVth), and in its duration, as though he were convinced that this king was really the Pharaoh of Joseph, and must therefore be brought to his time. Apophis belonged to the XVth dynasty, which was certainly of Shepherds, and the most powerful foreign line, for it seems clear that there was at least one if not two more. This dynasty, according to our view of Egyptian chronology, ruled for either 284 years (Africanus), or 239 years 10 months (Josephus), from about n. c. 2080. If Hales's chronology, which we would slightly modify, be correct, the government of Joseph fell under this dynasty, and Josephus, commencing about n. c. 1876, which would be during the reign of the last king of this line, was possibly in the time of Apophis, who ended the line according to Africans. It is to be remarked that this dynasty is said to have been of Phenicians, and if so it was probably of a stock predominantly Semite, a circumstance in perfect accordance with what we know of the government and character of Joseph's Pharaoh, whose act in making Joseph his chief minister finds its parallels in Semite history, and in that of nations which derived their customs from Semites. An Egyptian king would scarcely give so high a place to any but a native, and that of the military or priestly class; but, as already remarked, this may have been due to divine interposition. This king appears, as has been already shown, to have reigned from Joseph's appointment (or, perhaps, even earlier), and since he was the viceroy when the throne was given to him by his servants, until Jacob's death, a period of at least twenty-six years, from n. c. cir. 1876 to 1850, and to have been the fifth or sixth king of the XVth dynasty.

3. The Pharaoh of the Oppression.—The first persecutor of the Israelites may be distinguished as the Pharaoh of the Oppression, from the second, the Pharaoh of the Exodus, especially as he commenced, and probably long carried on, the persecution. Here, as in the case of Joseph's Pharaoh, there has been difference of opinion as to the line to which the oppressor belonged. The general view is that he was an Egyptian, and this at first sight is a probable inference from the narrative, if the line under which the Israelites were protected be supposed to have been one of Shepherds. The Biblical history here seems to justify clearer deductions than before. We read that Joseph and his brethren and that generation died, and that the Israelites multiplied and became very mighty and filled the land. Of the events of the interval between Jacob's death and the oppression we know almost nothing; but the calamity to Ephraim's house, in the slaughter of his sons by the men of Shechem, is an event that, born as it seems in Egypt (Ex. ii. 18), renders it probable that the Israelites had become a tributary tribe, settled in Goshen, and beginning to show that warlike vigor that is so strong a feature in the character of Abraham, that is not wanting in Jacob's, and that fitted their posterity for the conquest of Canaan. The beginning of the oppression is thus narrated: "Now there arose a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph" (Ex. i. 8). The oppression which followed was greater, and more national, and lasted after the departure of the first king," Acts vii. 18), does not necessitate the idea of a change of dynasty, but favors it. The next two verses are extremely important: "And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are [are] more and mightier than we: come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and [so] get them up out of the land" (9, 10). Here it is stated that Pharaoh ruled a people of smaller numbers and less strength than the Israelites, whom he feared lest they should join with some enemies in a possible war in Egypt, and so leave the country. In order to weaken the
radites he adopted a subtle policy which is next related. "Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses" (11). The name of the second of these cities has been considered a most important point of evidence. They multiplied notwithstanding, and the persecution apparently increased. They were employed in brickmaking and other labor connected with building, and perhaps also in making pottery (Ex. bxxxi. 1). This may have produced no effect. Pharaoh commanded the two Hebrew midwives to kill every male child as it was born; but they deceived him, and the people continued to increase. He then made a fresh attempt to enfeebled them. "And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive" (22). How long this last infamous command was in force we do not know, probably but for a short time, unless it was constantly evaded, otherwise the number of the Israelites would have been checked. It may be remarked that Aaron was three years older than Moses, so that we might suppose that the command was issued after his birth; but it must also be observed that the fear of the mother of Moses, at his birth, may have been because she lived near a royal residence, as appears from the finding of the child by Pharaoh's daughter. The story of his exposure and rescue shows that even the oppressor's daughter could feel pity, and display her father's command; while in her saving Moses, who was to ruin her house, is seen the retributive justice that so often makes the tyrant pass by and even protect, as Pharaoh must have done, the instrument of his future punishment. The etymology of the name of Moses does not aid us; if Egyptian, it may have been given by a foreigner; if foreign, it may have been given by an Egyptian to a foreign child. It is important that Pharaoh's daughter adopted Moses as her son, and that he was taught in all the wisdom of Egypt. The persecution continued, "And it came to pass in these days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand" (ii. 11, 12). When Pharaoh attempted to slay Moses, he fled into the land of Midian. From the statement in Hebrews that he "refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt" (xi. 24-26), it is evident that the adoption was no mere form, and this is a point of evidence not to be slighted. While Moses was in Midian Pharaoh died, and the narrative implies that this was shortly before the events preceding the Exodus.

Pharaoh had been generally supposed to have been a king of the XVIIIth or XIXth dynasty; we believe he was of a line earlier than either. The chief points in the evidence in favor of the former opinion are the name of the city Raamses, whereas it has been argued that one of the oppressors was a king Raames, and the probable change of line. The first king of this name known was head of the XIXth dynasty, or last king of the XVIIIth. According to Manetho's story of the Exodus, a story so contradictory to historical truth as scarcely to be worthy of mention, the Israelites left Egypt in the reign of Menephtah, who was great grandson of the first Ramess, and son and successor of the second. This king is held by some Egyptologists to have reigned about the time of the biblical event of the Exodus, which is virtually the same as that which has been supposed obtainable from the genealogies. There is however good reason to place these kings much later; in which case Ramess I. would be the oppressor; but then the building of Ramesses could not be placed in his reign without a disregard of Hebrew chronology. But the argument that there is no earlier known king Ramesses loses much of its weight when we bear in mind that one of the sons of Ablames, head of the XVIIIth dynasty, who reigned about two hundred years before Ramesses I., bore the same name, besides that very many names of kings of the Shepherd period, perhaps of two whole dynasties, are unknown. Against this one fact, which is certainly not to be disregarded, we must weigh the general evidence of the history, which shows us a king apparently governing a part of Egypt, with subjects inferior to the Israelites, and fearing a war in the country. Like the Pharaoh of the Exodus, he seems to have dwelt in Lower Egypt, probably at Avaris. Compare this condition with the power of the kings of the later part of the XVIIIth and of the XIXth dynasties; rulers of an empire, governing a united country from which the head of their line had driven the Shepherds. The view that this Pharaoh was of the beginning or middle of the XIXth dynasty seems at first sight extremely probable, especially if it be supposed that the Pharaoh of Joseph was a Shepherd king. The expulsion of the Shepherds at the commencement of this dynasty would have naturally caused an immediate or gradual oppression of the Israelites. But it must be remembered that what we have just said of the power of some kings of this dynasty is almost as true of their predecessors. The silence of the historical monuments is also to be weighed, when we hear in mind how numerous they are, and that we might expect many of the events of the oppression to be recorded if the Exodus were not noticed. If we assign this Pharaoh to the age before the XVIIIth dynasty, which our view of Hebrew chronology would probably oblige us to do, we have still to determine whether he was a Shepherd or an Egyptian. If a Shepherd, he must have been of the XVIIth or the XVIIIth dynasty; and that he was Egyptianized does not afford any argument against this supposition, since it appears that foreign kings, who can only be assigned to one of these two lines, had Egyptian names. In corroboration of this view we quote a remarkable passage that does not seem otherwise explicable: "My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Asyrian oppressed them without cause" (Is. lii. 4): which may be compared with the allusions to the Exodus in a prediction of the same prophet respecting Assyria (x. 24, 26). Our inference is strengthened by the discovery that kings bearing

a part of Egypt like Goshen, encompassed by sandy deserts.
a name almost certainly an Egyptian translation of an Assyrian or Babylonian regal title, are among those apparently of the Shepherd age in the Turin Papyrus (Lepsius, *Königstaf", tafl. xvi. xix. 278, 285).

The reign of this king probably commenced a little before the birth of Moses, which we place B.C. 1732, and seems to have lasted upwards of forty years, perhaps much more.

4. The Pharaoh of the Exodus.—What is known of the Pharaoh of the Exodus is rather biographical than historical. Especially as it seems to our means of identifying the line of the oppressors excepting by the indications of race his character affords. His life is spoken of in other articles.

The Pharaoh whom the Hebrews termed Pharaoh, in the architecture, is known as Raah or Ra'ah. The latter term occurs also in the representations of the temples and tombs: in the Assyrian sculptures, on the contrary, the kings are seen rather as protected by the gods than as worshipping them, so that we understand how in such a country the famous decree of Darius, which Daniel disobeyed, could be enacted. Again the Egyptians do not seem to have supposed that their enemies were supported by gods hostile to those of Egypt, whereas the Assyrians considered their gods as more powerful than those of the nations they subdued. This is important in connection with the idea that at least one of the Pharaohs of the oppression was an Assyrian.

Respecting the time of this king we can only say that he was reigning for about a year or more before the Exodus, which we place B.C. 1652.

Before speaking of the later Pharaohs we must mention a point of weight in reference to the identification of these earlier ones. The accounts of the campaigns of the Pharaohs of the XVIIIth, XIXth, and XXth dynasties have not been found to contain any reference to the Israelites. Hence it might be supposed that in their days, or at least during the greater part of their time, the Israelites were not yet in the Promised Land. There is, however, no equal silence as to the Canaanite nations. The land itself, Kanana or Kanaan, is indeed mentioned as invaded, as well as those of Khita and Amaq, referring to the Hittites and Amorites; but the latter two must have been branches of those nations seated in the valley of the Orontes. A recently discovered record of Thothmes III published by M. de Rouge, in the *Revue Archéologique* (Nov. 1881, pp. 344 ff.), contains many names of Canaanite towns conquered by that king, but not one recognized as Israelite. These Canaanite names are, moreover, on the Israelite borders, not in the heart of the country. It is interesting that a great battle is shown to have been won by this king at Megido. It seems probable that the Egyptians either abstained from attacking the Israelites altogether, or, especially from a state of the country to the Exodus, or that they were on friendly terms. It is very remarkable that the Egyptians were granted privileges in the Law (Deut. xxiii. 7), and that Shishak, the first king of Egypt after the Exodus whom we know to have invaded the Hebrew territories, was of foreign extraction, if not actually a foreigner.

5. Pharaoh, father-in-law of Mered. — In the genealogies of the tribe of Judah, mention is made
of the daughter of Pharaoh, married to an Israelite; "Bithiah the daughter of a Pharaoh, which Mered took" (1 Chr. iv. 18). That the name Pharaoh here probably designates an Egyptian king we have already shown, and observed that the date of Mered is doubtful, although it is likely that he lived before, or not much after, the Exodus. [Bithiah.] It may be added that the name "Mered, one of the family of Mered (17), apparently his sister, or, perhaps his daughter by his Bithiah, suggests that this part of the genealogies may refer to about the time of the Exodus. This marriage may tend to aid us in determining the age of the sojourn in Egypt. It is perhaps less probable that an Egyptian Pharaoh would have given his daughter in marriage to an Israelite, than that a shepherd king would have done so, before the oppression. But Bithiah may have been taken in war after the Exodus, by the surprise of a caravansary, or in a foray.

6. Pharaoh, father-in-law of Hadad the Edomite. — Among the enemies who were raised up against Solomon was Hadad, an Edomite of the blood royal, who had escaped as a child from the slaughter of his nation by Joab. We read of him and his servants, "and they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; who gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land." And Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genuith his son, whom Tahpenes wove in Pharaoh's house: and Genuith was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh." (1 K. xi. 18-20). When, however, Hadad heard that David and Joab were both dead, he asked Pharaoh to let him return to his country, and was unwillingly allowed to go (21, 22). Probably the fugitives took refuge in an Egyptian mining-station in the peninsula of Sinai, and so obtained guides to conduct them into Egypt. There they were received in accordance with the Egyptian policy, but with the especial favor that seems to have been shown about this time towards the eastern neighbors of the Pharaohs, which may reasonably be supposed to have led to the establishment of the XXIst dynasty of foreign extraction. For the identification of this Pharaoh we have chronological indications, and the name of his wife. Unfortunately, however, the history of Egypt at this time is extremely obscure, neither the monuments nor Manetho giving us clear information as to the kings. It appears that towards the latter part of the XXith dynasty the high-priests of Amen, the god of Thebes, gained great power, and at last superseded the Pharaohs entirely, at least in Upper Egypt. At the same time a line of Tahpanes, Ped priest of the XXIst dynasty, seems to have ruled in Lower Egypt. From the latest part of the XXith dynasty three houses appear to have reigned at the same time. The feeble XXith dynasty was probably soon extinguished, but the priest rulers and the Tanites appear to have reigned contemporaneously, and indeed they were both succeeded by the pharaohs of the XXIst dynasty, of whom one,ナセリ, the Shishak of the Bible, was the first. The monuments have preserved the names of several of the high-priests, perhaps all, and probably of some of the Tanites; but it is a question whether Manetho's Tanite line does not include some of the former, and we have no means of testing the accuracy of its numbers. It may be reasonably supposed that the Pharaohs or Pharaohs spoken of in the Bible as ruling in the time of David and Solomon were Tanites, as Tanis was nearest to the Israelite territory. We have therefore to compare the chronological indications of Scripture with the list of this dynasty. Shishak, as we have shown elsewhere, ruled Solomon's time, 22d to 24th or 25th year of Solomon (i. 26, 27; 2 Chron. ii. 19). [Chronology.] The conquest of Edom probably took place some 50 years earlier. It may therefore be inferred that Hadad fled to a king of Egypt, who may have ruled at least 25 years, probably ceasing to govern before Solomon married the daughter of a Pharaoh early in his reign; for it seems unlikely that the protector of David's enemy would have given his daughter to Solomon, unless he were a powerless king, which appears was not the ease with Solomon's father-in-law. This would give a reign of 25 years, or 25 + x separated from the close of the dynasty by a period of 24 or 25 years. According to Africanus, the list of the XXIst dynasty is as follows: Smenides, 26 years; Psusennes, ii. 9; Tahpanes, xiii; Amenemhat, ii. 9; Oschor, 6; Psusennes, ii. 8; Psusennes, iii. 14; but Enesiab gives the second king 41, and the last, 35 years, and his numbers make up the sum of 130 years, which Africanus and he agree in assigning to the dynasty. If we take the numbers of Enesiab, Oschor would probably be the Pharaoh to whom Hadad fled, and Psusennes ii. the father-in-law of Solomon; but the numbers of Africanus would substitute Psusennes i., and probably Psusennes ii. We cannot, however, be sure that the reigns did not overlap, or were not separated by intervals, and the numbers are not to be considered reliable until tested by the monuments. The royal names of the period have been searched in vain for any one resembling Tahpanes. If the Egyptian equivalent to the similar geographical name Tahpaneshes, etc., were known, we might have some clue to that of this queen. [Tahpaneshes.]

7. Pharaoh, father-in-law of Solomon. — In the narrative of the beginning of Solomon's reign, after the account of the deaths of Adonijah, Joab, and Shimei, and the deprivation of Abiathar, we read: "And the kingdom was established in the land of Solomon, and the Edomites, who had trouble with Edomites, were subdued by Solomon, and probably Psusennes. 1. We cannot, however, be sure that the reigns did not overlap, or were not separated by intervals, and the numbers are not to be considered reliable until tested by the monuments. The royal names of the period have been searched in vain for any one resembling Tahpanes. If the Egyptian equivalent to the similar geographical name Tahpaneshes, etc., were known, we might have some clue to that of this queen. [Tahpaneshes.]
and 11 years before Shishak's accession. It must be recollected that it seems certain that Solomon's father-in-law was not the Pharaoh who was reigning when Hadad left Egypt. Both Pharaohs, as already shown, cannot yet be identified in Manetho's list. [Pharaoh's Daughter.]

Pharaoh's reign was evidently Egyptian, as is fairly incidentally mentioned, that the building of Gezer by Solomon is recorded: "Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and shun the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it [for] a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife" (ix. 16). This is a very curious historical circumstance, for it shows that the reign of David or Solomon, more probably the latter, an Egyptian king, appeared on terms of friendship with the Israelite monarch, conducted an expedition into Palestine, and besieged and captured a Canaanite city. This occurrence warns us against the supposition that similar expeditions could not have occurred in earlier times without a war with the Israelis. Its incidental mention also shows the danger of inferring, from the silence of Scripture as to any such earlier expedition, that nothing of the kind took place. [Palestine, p. 229 f.]

This Egyptian alliance is the first indication, after the days of Moses, of that leaning to Egypt which was distinctly forbidden in the Law, and produced the most disastrous consequences in later times. The native kings of Egypt and the Ethiopian rulers readily supported the Hebrews, and were unwilling to make war upon them, but they rendered them mere tributaries, and exposed them to the enmity of the kings of Assyria. If the Hebrews did not incur a direct punishment for their leaning to Egypt, it must have weakened their trust in the Divine favor, and paralyzed their efforts to defend the country against the Assyrians and their party.

The next kings of Egypt mentioned in the Bible are Shishak, probably Zerah, and So. The first and second of these were of the XXIst dynasty, if the identification of Zerah with Seker be accepted, and the third was, to all intents and purposes, the same man. The XXII dynasty was an entirely different dynasty, and it is noticeable that Zerah is called a Cushite in the Bible (2 Chr. xiv. 9; comp. xvi. 8). Shebek was probably also a foreign name. The title "Pharaoh" is probably not once given to these kings in the Bible, because they were not Egyptians, and did not bear Egyptian names. The Shepherd kings, it must be remarked, adopted Egyptian names, and therefore some of the earlier sovereigns called Pharaohs in the Bible may be conjectured to have been Shepherd kings notwithstanding that they bear this title. [Shishak; Zerah; So.]

3. Pharaoh, the Opponent of Semnehbi — In the narrative of Semnehbi's war with Hezekiah, mention is made not only of "Tirhakah king of Cush," but also of "Pharaoh king of Mizraim." Raphshaken thus taunted the king of Judah for having sought the aid of Pharaoh: "Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereas if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so [is] Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him" (Is. xxxvi. 6). The comparison of Pharaoh to a broken reed is remarkable, as the common hieroglyphics for "king," restricted to Egyptian sovereigns, S-E, N-E, strictly that of the rule of Egypt, compare with a bent reed, which is an ideograph symbolical sign proper to this word, and is sometimes used alone without any phonetic complement. This Pharaoh can only be the Sethos whom Herodotus mentions as the opponent of Semnehbi, and who may be reasonably supposed to have been the Zut of Manetho, the last king of his XXII dynasty. Tirhakah, an Ethiopian, whether then ruling in Egypt or not, is, like So, apparently not called Pharaoh. [Thera- kalm.]

9. Pharaoh Necho. — The first mention in the Bible of a proper name with the title Pharaoh is in the case of Pharaoh Necho, who is also called Necho simply. His name is written Necho, נֶכֶה, and Nechoi, נֹכֵֹה, and in hieroglyphics NEKH. This king was of the Saite XXVth dynasty, of which Manetho makes him either the fifth ruler (African) or the second (Euphratic). He not only called himself Necho, and assigns to him a reign of sixteen years, which is confirmed by the monuments. He seems to have been an enterprising king, as he is related to have attempted to complete the canal connecting the Red Sea with the Nile, and to have sent an expedition of Phoenicians to circumnavigate Africa, which was successfully accomplished. At the commencement of his reign (b.c. 610) he made war against the king of Assyria, and, being encountered on his way by Josiah, defeated and slew the king of Judah at Megido. The empire of Assyria was then drawing to a close, and it is not unlikely that Necho's expedition tended to hasten its fall. He was marching against Carthagean on the Euphrates, a place already of importance in the annals of the "Egyptian wars of the XIXth dynasty (Sel. Pop. Bullier, 2). As he passed along the coast of Palestine, Josiah disputed his passage, probably in consequence of a treaty with Assyria. The king of Egypt renounced the passage, sending ambassadors to assure him that he did not make war upon him, and that God was on his side. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and heartened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megido." Here he was wounded by the archers of the king of Egypt, and died (comp. 2 Chr. xxxv. 20-24; 2 K. xxiii. 29, 30). Necho's assertion, that he was obeying God's command in warring with the Assyrians, seems here to be confirmed. Yet it can scarcely be understood as more than a conviction that the war was predestined, for it ended in the destruction of Necho's army and the curtailment of his empire. Josiah seems from the narrative to have known he was wrong in opposing the king of Egypt; otherwise an act so contrary to the Egyptianizing policy of his house would scarcely have led to his destruction and be condemned in the
PHARAOH

PHARAOH

history. Herodotus mentions this battle, relating that Nebuchadnezzar decided to remove Jerusalem, and its name has been supposed to correspond to the ancient title "the Holy," מִּיַּרְיָם, but it is elsewhere mentioned by Herodotus as a great coast-town of Palestine near Egypt (iii. 5), and it has therefore been supposed to be Gaza. The difficulty is that Gaza is not beyond Megiddo; would perhaps be removed if Herodotus be thought to have confounded Megiddo with the Egyptian Megidos, but this is not certain. (See Sir Gardner Wilkinson's note to Hcr. ii. 159, ed. Rawlinson.) It seems possible that Kadiyat is the Hittite city KETESH, on the Orontes, which was the chief stronghold in Syria of those captured by the kings of the XVIIIth and XIXth dynasties. The Greek historian adds that Necho dedicated the dress he wore on these occasions to the god Tyre, as did the people of Tyre, which was later called "the city of Tyre." On Josiah's death his son Jehoahaz was set up by the people, but deposed three months afterwards by Pharaoh, who imposed on the land the moderate tribute of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold, and put in his place another son of Josiah, Eliakim, whose name he changed to Jehoiakim, conveying Jehoahaz to Egypt, where he died (2 K. xxiii. 30-34; 2 Chr. xxxvi. 1-4). Jehoiakim appears to have been the elder son, so that the deposing of his brother may not have been merely because he was made king without the permission of the conqueror. Necho seems to have soon returned to Egypt; perhaps he was on his way thither when he deposed Jehoahaz. The battle led to the loss of all the Asiatic dominions of Egypt; and it is related, after the mention of the death of Jehoiakim, that "the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt" (2 K. xxiv. 7). Jehoiakim's prophecy of the great defeat by Egyptians is followed by another, of its consequence, the invasion of Egypt itself; but the latter calamity did not occur in the reign of Necho, nor in that of his immediate successor, Pamemeticnius II., but in that of Hophra, and it was yet future in the last king's reign when Jeremiah had been carried into Egypt after the destruction of Jerusalem.

10. Pharaoh Hophra. — The next king of Egypt mentioned in the Bible is Pharaoh Hophra, the second successor of Necho, from whom he was separated by the six years' reign of Pamemeticnius II. The name Hophra is in Hieroglyphics WALL-PHARAH; and the last syllable is equally divided by Herodotus, who writes Apries, and by Manetho, who writes Upafri. He came to the throne about B.C. 58, and reigned nineteen years. Herodotus makes him son of Pamemeticnius II., whom he calls Pammuteopus, and great-grandson of Pamemeticnius I. The historian relates his great prosperity; how he attacked Sion, and fought a battle at sea with the king of Tyre, until at length an army which he had dispatched to conquer Cyrene was routed, and the Egyptians, thinking he had purposefully caused its overthrow to gain time, in no doubt by substituting mercenaries for native troops, revolted, and set up Amasis as king. Apries, only supported by the Carian and Ionian mercenaries, was routed in a pitched battle. Herodotus remarks in narrating this, "It is said that Apries believed that there was not a god who could save him down from his eminence, so firmly did he think that he had established himself in his kingdom." He was taken prisoner, and Amasis for awhile treated him with kindness, but when the Egyptians blamed him, "he gave Apries over into the hands of his former subjects, to deal with as they chose. Then the Egyptians took him and strangled him" (ii. 161-162). In the Bible it is related that Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, was aided by a Pharaoh against Nebuchadnezzar, in fulfillment of a treaty, and that an army came out of Egypt, so that the Chaldeans were obliged to raise the siege of Jerusalem. The city was first besieged in the ninth year of Zedekiah, n. c. 590, and was captured in his eleventh year, n. c. 588. It was evidently continuously invested for a length of time before it was taken, so that it is most probable that Nebuchadnezzar took place during 590 or 589. There may, therefore, be some doubt whether Pamemeticnius II. be not the king here spoken of; but it must be remembered that the siege may be supposed to have lasted some time before the Egyptians could have heard of it and marched to relieve the city, and also that Hophra may have come to the throne as early as n. c. 590. The Egyptian army returned without effecting its purpose (Jer. xxxvii. 5-8; Ez. xxvii. 11-18; comp. 2 K. xxx. 1-4). Afterwards a remnant of the Jews fled to Egypt, and seem to have been kindly received. From the prophecies against Egypt and against these Jews we learn more of the history of Hophra; and here the narrative of Herodotus, of which we have given the chief heads, is a valuable commentary. Ezekiel speaks of the arrogance of this king in words which strikingly recall those of the Greek historian. The prophet describes him as a great crocodile lying in his rivers, and saying "My river [is] mine own, and I have made [it] for myself" (xxxix. 3). Pharaoh was to be overthrown and his country invaded by Nebuchadnezzar (xxix. xxx., xxxi., xxxii.). This prophecy was yet unfulfilled in n. c. 572 (xxix. 37-39). Jericho, in Egypt, yet more distinctly prophesied the end of Pharaoh, warning the Jews,—"Thus with the Lord; behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life: as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life" (xxix. 30). In another place, when foretelling the defeat of Nebuchadnezzar's army, the same prophet says,—"Behold, I will punish Ammon in No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him; and I will deliver them into the hands of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants" (xlvi. 25, 26). These passages, which entirely correspond with the account of Chaldean invasion and death of Apries, make it not improbable that the invasion of Nebuchadnezzar was the cause of that disaffection of his subjects which ended in the overthrow and death of
PHAERAH'S DAUGHTER

J-5 Pharaoh. The invasion is not spoken of by any reliable profane historian, except Herodius (Cory, Anc. Freq. 21 ed. pp. 37, 58), but the silence of Herodotus and others can no longer be a matter of surprise, as we now know from the Assyrian records in cuneiform of conquests of Egypt either unrecorded elsewhere or only mentioned by second-rate annalists. No subsequent Pharaoh is mentioned in Scripture, but there are predictions doubtless referring to the misfortunes of later princes when the prophecy, "there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt" (Ex. xxx. 14), was fulfilled. R. S. P.

PHAERAH'S DAUGHTER; PHARAOH, THE DAUGHTER OF. Three Egyptian princesses, daughters of Pharaohs, are mentioned in the Bible.

1. The preserver of Moses, daughter of the Pharaoh who first oppressed the Israelites. She appears from her conduct towards Moses to have been heirless to the throne, something more than ordinary adoption seems to be indicated in the passage in Hebrews respecting the faith of Moses (xi. 23-25), and the designation "Pharaoh's daughter," perhaps here indicating that she was the only daughter. She probably lived for at least forty years after she saved Moses, for it seems to be implied in Hebrews (c. c.) that she was living when he fled to Midian. Artapanus or Artalanaus, a historian of uncertain date, who appears to have preserved traditions current among the Egyptian Jews, calls this princess Mererit, and her father, the oppressor, Palmasthes, and relates that she was married to Chenepheres, who ruled in the country above Memphis, for that at that time there were many kings of Egypt, but that this one, as it seems, became sovereign of the whole country (Plog. Hist. Grec. iii. pp. 220 ff.). Palmasthes may be supposed to be a corruption of Amemonphis, the equivalent of Amen-hepet, the Egyptian name of four kings of the XVIIIth dynasty, and also, but incorrectly, applied to one of the XIXth, whose Egyptian name, Memphis, is wholly different from that of the others. No one of these however had, as far as we know, a daughter with a name resembling Mererit, nor is there any king with a name like Chenepheres of this time. These kings Amenophis, moreover, do not belong to the period of contemporary traditions. The tradition is apparently of little value except as showing that one quite different from that given by Manetho and others was anciently current. [See PHARAOH, 5.]

2. Bithiah, wife of Mered an Israelite, daughter of a Pharaoh of uncertain age, probably of about the time of the Exodus. [See BITHIAH; PHARAOH, 5.]

3. A wife of Solomon, most probably daughter of a king of the XXIIth dynasty. She was married to Solomon early in his reign, and apparently treated with distinction. It has been supposed that the Song of Solomon was written on the occasion of this marriage; but the idea is, we think, repugnant to sound criticism. She was at first brought into the city of David (1 K. iii. 1), and afterwards a house was built for her (vii. 8, 18), because Solomon would not have her dwell in the house of David, which had been rendered holy by the ark having been there (2 Chr. viii. 11). [See PHARAOH, 7.]

R. S. P.

PHARAON, THE WIFE OF. The wife of one Pharaoh, the king who received Hadad the Edomite, is mentioned in Scripture. She is called "queen," and her name, Tahpenes, is given. Her husband was most probably the XXIst dynasty [TAHPENES; PHARAOH, 6.]

R. S. P.

PHARATHONIUS. (Rom. A. Comp. Φαραθωνίος; Alex. Φαραθώνιος; [Sin.] omits: Joseph. Φαραθώνιος, Peschito, Pharoht: Vulg. Pharaoh). One of the cities of Judea fortified by Xenodochus during his contests with Jonathan Maccabaeus (1 Mac. ix. 50). In both MSS. [see note below] of the LXX. the name is joined to the preceding — Thannath-Pharathon — but in Josephus, the Syrac. and Vulgate, the two are separated. Ewald (Geschichte, iv. 573) adheres to the former. Pharathon doubtless represents an ancient Pithath, though hardly that of the Judges, since that was in Mt. Hermon. Probably at Pecato, a few miles west of Nobles, too far north to be included in Judea properly so called. G.

PHARES (Phæres: Phares) Pharez of Perez, the son of Judah (Matt. i. 3; Luke iii. 33).

PHAREZ. 1. (Perez, 1 Chr. xxvii. 3; Phares, Matt. i. 3, Luke iii. 33, 1 Esdr. v. 5), [V- V-]: Phæres: Phares, "a breach," Gen. xxxviii. 29; twin son, with Zarah, of Zerah of Judah and Tamar his daughter-in-law. The circumstances of his birth are detailed in Gen. xxxviii. Pharez seems to have kept the right of primogeniture over his brother, as, in the genealogical lists, his name comes first. The house also which he founded was far more numerous and illustrious than that of the Zerithites. Its remarkable fertility is alluded to in Ruth iv. 12, "Let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah." 8 Of Pharez's personal history or character nothing is known. We can only speak of him therefore as a demarch, and exhibit his genealogical relations. At the time of the sojourn in the wilderness the families of the tribe of Judah were: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites, or Shilonites; of Phares, the family of the Pharizites; of Zerah, the family of the Zerithites. And the sons of Pharez were, of Hezron the family of the Hezronites, of Hamul the family of the Hamulites (Num. xxvi. 20, 21). After the death, therefore, of Er and Onan without children, Pharez occupied the rank of Judah's second son, and moreover, from two of his sons sprang two new chief houses, those of the Hezronites and Hamulites. From Hezron's second son Ram, or Aram, sprang David and the kings of Judah, and eventually Jesus Christ (Genealogies of Jesus Christ.) The house of Caleb was also incorporated into the house of Hezron [Caleb], and so were reckoned among the descendants of Pharez. Another line of Phær

Vatican manuscript (B) does not contain the Books of Maccabees.

a Whence our translators borrowed the final i of this name does not appear; there is nothing in either of the versions to suggest it. The Geneva Vers. has it too. [The readings given above sufficiently account for the form of the word in the common English version. Mr. Grove does not seem to be aware that the

b * Phares is named there and in ver. 18 for the additional reason that he was the progenitor of Bosa and perhaps of the Bethelites as a distinct clan. If
PHAREZ

PHARISEES

2471

erez's descendants were reckoned as sons of Manasseh by the second marriage of Hezron with the daughter of Machir (1 Chr. ii. 21-23). In the census of the house of Judah contained in 1 Chr. iv., drawn up apparently in the reign of Hezekiah (iv. 41), the houses enumerated under the name of Pharez, the "son of the daughter of Machir," are Carui, Hur, and Shobal. Of these all but Carui (who was a Zabite, Josh. vii. 1) were descendants of Pharez. Hence it is not unlikely that as is suggested in the margin of A. V., Carui is an error for Cdesbithi. Some of the sons of Shelah are mentioned separately at vv. 21, 22.

[PAHATI-MOÁÁ.] In the reign of David the house of Pharez seems to have been distinguished. The chief of all the captains of the host for the first month, Jashobeam, the son of Zabdiel (1 Chr. xxvii. 2, 3), so famous for his prowess (1 Chr. xi. 11), and called "the chief among the captains" (ib. and 2 Sam. xxiii. 8), was of the sons of Perez, or Pharez. A considerable number of the other mighty men seem also, from their patronymic or gentile names, to have been of the house of Pharez, those named as the children of barley, the Belialites, Paltites, Tekoites, Netophathites, and Ishites (1 Chr. ii. 33-47), Tekoites, Netophathites, as Ishites and Ishites (1 Chr. ii. 53, iv. 7). Zalad the son of Ahiah, and Joab, and his brothers, Abshai and Asahel, we know were Pharizes (1 Chr. iii. 31, 36, 54, xi. 41). And the royal house itself was the head of the family. We have no means of assigning to their respective families those members of the tribe of Judah who are incidentally mentioned after David's reign, as Adnah, the chief captain of Judah in Jehoshaphat's reign, and Jehohanan and Amasiah, his companions (2 Chr. xiii. 14-16); but that the family of Pharez continued to thrive and multiply, we may conclude from the numbers who returned from captivity. At Jerusalem alone 469 of the sons of Perez, with Athahiah, or Uthai, at their head, were dwelling in the days of Zerubbabel (1 Chr. iv. 4; Neh. iv. 4-6). Zerubbabel himself of course being of the family (1 Esdr. v. 5). Of the lists of returned captives in Ezr. ii., Neh. vii., in Nehemiah's time, the following seem to have been of the sons of Pharez, judging as before from the names of their ancestors, or the towns to which they belonged: the children of Iari (Ezr. ii. 10, 17; comp. 1 Chr. iv. 4); of Pheglai, or Pheglai, is Phtiali, or Phtiali, or Petiali (ib. 19; comp. 1 Chr. ii. 21, 54); of Joram, or Hariph, and Hariph (ib. 18: Neh. vii. 34: comp. 1 Chr. ii. 51): of Bethlehem and Netophah (ib. 21, 22: comp. 1 Chr. ii. 51); of Kirjath-arim (ib. 25: comp. 1 Chr. ii. 50, 53); of Harim (ib. 32: comp. 1 Chr. iv. 8); and, judging from their position, many of the intermediate ones also (comp. also the lists in Ezr. x. 25-43: Neh. x. 14-27). Of the builders of the wall named in Neh. iii. the following were of the house of Pharez: Zaceer the son of Huri (v. 2, by comparison with 1 Chr. iv. 4, and Ezr. viii. 14, where we ought, with many MSS., to read Zaceer for Zabzad); Zadok the son of Baana (v. 4, by comparison with 2 Sam. xxiii. 29, where we find that Baana was a Netophathite, which agrees with Zadok's place here next named in ver. 1. We come, therefore, to Beth-lehem, Netophah, and Tekoa, are often in close juxtaposition, 1 Chr. ii. 54, iv. 4, 5, Ezr. ii. 21, 22, Neh. vii. 26, and the situation of the Netophathites close to Jerusalem, among the Benja-

- a Mahanir the Netophathite was however a Zabite (1 Chr. xxviii. 14), while Heldai, or Helcet, the descendant of Uthniel, was a Pharizee (1 Chr. xxvii. 15).
from his other subjects; and it was in the resolute determination to resist the adoption of Greek customs, and the slightest departure from the requirements of their own Law, that the "separated" took their rise as a party. For reference see Luke i. 31-42, 49-53. Subsequently, however (and perhaps not wholly at first), this by no means exhausted the meaning of the word "Pharisees."

A knowledge of the opinions and practices of this party at the time of Christ is of great importance for entering deeply into the genius of the Christian religion. A cursory perusal of the Gospels and the Apocrypha would show that Christ's teaching was in some respects thoroughly antagonistic to theirs. He denounced them in the bitterest language; and in the sweeping charges of hypocrisy which He made against them as a class, He might even, at first sight, seem to have departed from that spirit of meekness, a° of gentleness in judging others, and of submissiveness from the imputation of improper motives, which is one of the most characteristic and original charms of His own precepts. See Matt. xv. 7, 8; xxi. 31, 32, 33, 34; Mark vii. 2-8; Luke xi. 45-48, and compare Matt. viii. 1, 5, 8; xii. 19, 20; Luke vi. 26, 37-42. Indeed it is difficult to avoid the conclusion that his repeated denunciations of the Pharisees mainly exasperated them into taking measures for causing his death; so that in one sense He may be said to have shed his blood, and to have laid down his life in protesting against their practice and spirit. (See especially verses 55, 54 in the 11th chapter of Luke, which follow immediately upon the narration of what he said while dining with a Pharisee.) Hence to understand the Pharisees is, by contrast, an aid towards understanding the spirit of uncorrupted Christianity.

Aubert. — The sources of information respecting the Pharisees are mainly threefold. 1st. The writings of Josephus, who was himself a Pharisee (17th, p. 2), and who in each of his great works professes to give a direct account of their opinions (B. J. ii. 8, § 2-14; Ant. xvii. 1, § 2, and compare xii. 10, § 5-6, xvii. 2, § 4, xiii. 16, § 2, and Vtd. p. 38). The value of Josephus's account would be much greater, if he had not accommodated them, more or less, to Greek ideas, so that in order to arrive at the exact truth, not only must his words be added, but likewise much of what he has written must be reinterpreted, as it were, into Hebrew conceptions. 2ndly, The New Testament, including St. Paul's epistles, in addition to the Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles. St. Paul had been instructed by an illustrious Rabbi (Acts xxii. 3); he had been a rigid Pharisee (xxiii. 6, xxvi. 5), and the remembrance of the gall ing bondage from which he had escaped (Gal. iv. 9, 10, 11) was probably mis represented, as it were, into Hebrew conceptions. 3rdly. The first portion of the Talmud, called the Mishna, or "second law." This is by far the most important source of information respecting the Pharisees; and it may safely be asserted that it is nearly impossible to have adequate conceptions of them, without consulting that work. It is a digest of the whole Jewish traditions, and a compendium of the whole ritual law, reduced to writing in its present form by Rabbi Jehudah the Holy, a Jew of great wealth and influence, who flourished in the 2nd century. He succeeded his father Simeon as patriarch of Tiberias, and held that office at least thirty years. The precise date of his death is disputed; some placing it in a year somewhat antecedent to 194, A. D. (see Graetz, Geschichte der Juden, iv. 251), while others place it as late as 220 A. D., when he would have been about 81 years old (Josef's Geschichte der Juden und seiner Sekten, ii. 118). The Mishna is very correctly written, and requires notes. This circumstance led to the commentaries called Genara (2. c. Supplement, Completion, according to Buxtorf, which form the second part of the Talmud, and which are very commonly meant when the word "Talmud" is used by itself. The language of the Mishna is that of the later Hebrew, purely written on the whole, though with a few grammatical Ara mainland, and interspersed with Greek, Latin, and Aramaic words which had become naturalized. The work

a This is thus noticed by Millon, from the point of view of his own peculiar ecclesiastical opinions: "The invincible warrior Zed, slaying beck, slays the slack reins, drives over the heads of sacrilegious pretenses, and such as are insolent to maintain traditions, bringing their stiff necks under His flaming wheels. Thus did the true prophets of old combat with the false..." (Cuist Hums., the fountain of meekness, found arrowswiough to be still galling and vexing the pretended Pharisees." — Apology for Suetonius.)

b There are two Talmuds: one of Jerusalem, in which this is said to be no passage which can be proved to be later than the first half of the 4th century; and the other of Babylonia, compiled about 500 A. D. The latter is the most important, and by far the longest. It was estimated by Chajim to be fifteen times as long as the Mishna. The whole of the Gemara has never been translated; though a proposal to make such a translation was brought before the public by Chajim: Théâtre du Judaisme apprise à la Réforme et à l'Église. Paris, 1807 (Reprint, 1843). But Jochanan ben Zakkai (in the Bab) in 282. Fifteen treatises of the Jerusalem Gemara, and two of the Babylonian, are given, accompanied by a Latin translation, in Leipzig's Talmud., vol. xvi. xxvii. Some important Gemara is to be identified in meaning with that of the Jerusalem Talmud.

c Le Maitre's Talmud contains twenty treatises of the Jerusalem Gemara with a Latin translation, and care of the Babylonian: see, in addition to the works referred to above, vols. xxvi. and xxvii. Chajim (Le Talmud de Babylone trad. en langue française, vol. i., 1821) has translated both the Mishna and Gemara of the first treatise in the Talmud (Bab) "Blessings," and prefixed to it a full account of the Talmud by way of introduction. The treatise Bab (also has been published in the original with a German translation, notes, etc., by E. M. Pinner, Berlin, 1822, fol.) who has likewise given an introduction to the Talmud. For an account of the various books of the Talmud in English one may see the art. Talmud by S. Davidson in Kitto's Cyclopædia of Biblical, Critical and Mass. and Synopses of the Life of the Fathers (Pitck Aborth), Edinb., 1822; or J. D. Nordheimer's article, The Talmud and the Rabbinics, in the Amer. Bibl., Reprinting for oct. 1839. For fuller information about the Talmud, see Wolf, Biblical, ii. 557, 563, and Presses' art. Talmud in Herberg's Real-Encyklop. xxv. 615, 665; also the famous art. on the Talmud by E. Deutsch in the Quarterly Review for oct. 1837, and an art. by M. Grinbann in the North Amer. Review for april, 1838. There is a brief popular account of the Talmud, by Dr. C. E. Stowe, in the Atlantic Monthly for June, 1838.
The PHARISEES and their influence

PHARISEES

Chapter 2473

Shammai flourished somewhat before the birth of Christ; and, except on the incredible supposition of forgeries or mistakes on a very large scale, their decisions conclusively furnish particulars of the general system in force among the Pharisees during the period of Christ's teaching. There is likewise occasional reference to the opinion of Rabbi Gamaliel, the grandson of Hillel, and the teacher of St. Paul. 3dly. The Mishna contains numerous ceremonial regulations, especially in the 5th Order, which presuppose that the Temple-service is still subsisting, and it cannot be supposed that these were invented after the destruction of the Temple by Titus. But these breathe the same general spirit as the other traditions, and there is no sufficient reason for assuming any difference of date between the one kind and the other. Hence for facts concerning the system of the Pharisees, as distinguished from an appreciation of its merits or defects, the value of the Mishna as an authority is greater than that of all other sources of information put together.

Referring to the Mishna for details, it is proposed in this article to give a general view of the peculiarities of the Pharisees; afterwards to notice their origin and development, and to mention the Mishnaic view of the Pharisees in their historical development, to make some remarks on the proselytising spirit attributed to them at the time of Christ. Points noticed elsewhere in this Dictionary will be as far as possible avoided. Hence information respecting Corban and Phylacteries, which in the New Testament are peculiarly associated with the Pharisees, must be sought for under the appropriate titles.

Corban and Phylacteries.

1. The fundamental principle of the Pharisees common to them with all orthodox modern Jews is, that by the side of the written Law regarded as a summary of the principles and general laws of the Hebrew people, there was an oral law to complete and explain the written Law. It was an article of faith that in the Pentateuch there was no precept, and no regulation, ceremonial, doctrinal, or legal, of which God had not given to Moses all explanations necessary for their application, with the order to transmit them by word of mouth (Klein's Vérité sur le Talmud, p. 9). The classical passage in the Mishna on this subject is the following: "Moses received the (oral) law from Sinai, and delivered it to Joshua, and Joshua to the elders, and the elders to the prophets, and the prophets to the men of the Great Synagogue" (Pirke Abot, i.). This remarkable statement is so destitute of what would at the present day be deemed historical evidence, and would, it might be supposed, have been rendered so incredible to a Jew by the absence of any distinct allusion to the fact in the Old Testament, that it is interesting to consider by what process of argument the principle could ever have won acceptance. It may be conceived in the following way. The Pentateuch, according to the Rabbinical school, contains 418 lessons, including 248 commands, and 365 prohibitions; but whatever may be the number of the laws, however minutely they may be analyzed, or into whatever form they may be thrown, there is nowhere an

A A passage in Deuteronomy (xvii. 8-11) has been interpreted so as to serve as a basis for an oral law, that passage seems merely to prescribe obedience to the priests, the Levites, and to the judges in civil and criminal matters of controversy between man and man. A fanciful application of the words "whosoever withstanding their words do not hear" in ver. 11 has favored the rabbinical interpretation. In the " Festval Prayers " of the English Jews, p. 69, for Pentecost, it is stated, of God, in a prayer, "He explained it (the Law) to his people face to face, and on every point are ninety-eight explanations."
allusion to the duty of prayer, or to the doctrine of a future life. The absence of the doctrine of a future life has been made familiar to English theologians by the author of "The Divine Location of Moses," and the fact is so undeniable, that it is needless to dwell upon it farther. The absence of any injunction to pray has not attracted equal attention, but seems to be almost equally certain. The only passage which by any ingenuity has ever been interpreted to enjoin prayer is in Ex. xxiii. 25, where the words are used, "And ye shall serve Jehovah your God." But as the Pentateuch abounds with special injunctions as to the mode of serving Jehovah, by sacrifices, by meat-offerings, by drink-offerings, by the rite of circumcision, by observing festivals, such as the Sabbath, the Passover, the feast of weeks, and the feast of tabernacles, by obeying all his ceremonial and moral commands, and by loving him, it is contrary to sound rules of construction to import into the general word "serve" Jehovah the specific meaning "pray to" Jehovah, when that particular mode of service is nowhere distinctly commanded in the Law. There being then thus no mention either of a future life, or of prayer as a duty, it would be easy for the Pharisees at a time when prayer was universally practiced, and a future life was generally believed in or desired, to argue from the supposed inconsistency of a true revelation not commanding prayer, or not assuring a future life, to the necessity of Moses having treated of both orally. And when the principle of an oral tradition in two such important points was once admitted, it was easy for a skillful controversialist to carry the application of the principle much farther by insisting that there was precisely the same evidence for numerous other traditions having come from Moses as for those two; and that it was illegal, as well as presumptuous, to admit the two only, and to exercise the right of selection and private judgment respecting the rest.

It is not to be supposed that all the traditions which bound the Pharisees were believed to be direct revelations to Moses on Mount Sinai. In addition to such revelations, which were not disputed, although there was no proof from the written Law to support them, and in addition to interpretations received from Moses, which were either implied in the written Law or to be elicited from them by reasoning, there were three other classes of traditions. Ist. Opinions on disputed points, which were the result of a majority of votes. To this class belonged the secondary questions on which there was a difference between the schools of Hillel and Shammai. 2nd. Decrees made by prophets and wise men in different ages, in conformity with a saying attributed to the men of the Great Synagogue, "Be deliberate in judgment; train up many disciples; and make a fence for the Law." These carried prohibitions farther than the written Law or oral law of Moses, in order to protect the Jewish people from temptations to sin or pollution. For example, the injunction, "Thou shalt not set a kid in his mother's milk." 3rd. Opinions and constructions, in the sense of "fence to the Law," the admixture of poshory with any milk, or its preparations, is rigorously forbidden. When once a decree of this kind has been passed, it could not be reversed; and it was subsequently said that not even Eliphaz, who would take away anything from the 18 points which had been determined on by the school of Shammai and the school of Hillel, 3dly. Legal decisions of proper ecclesiastical authorities on disputed questions. Some of these were attributed to Moses, some to Joshua, and some to Ezra. Some likewise to Rabbinis of later date, such as Hillel and Gamaliel. However, in these several ways, all the traditions of the Pharisees were not deemed direct revelations from Jehovah, there is no doubt that all became invested, more or less, with a peculiar sanctity; so that, regarded collectively, the study of them and the observance of them became as imperative as the study and observance of the precepts in the Bible.

Viewed as a whole, they treated men like children, formalizing and defining the minutest particulars of ritual observances. The expressions of "bondage," of "weak and beggarly elements," and of "burdens too heavy for men to bear," faithfully represent the impression produced by their multiplicity. An elaborate argument might be advanced for many of them individually, but the sting of them consisted in their aggregate number, which would have a tendency to quench the fervor and the freshness of a spiritual religion. They varied in character, and the following instances may be given of three different classes: Ist, of those, admitting certain principles, were points reasonable to define; 2dly, of points defined which were superfluously particularized; and 3dly, of points defined where the discussion of them at all was superfluous and puerile. Of the first class the very first decision in the Mishna is a specimen. It defines the period up to which a Jew is bound, as his evening service, to repeat the Shema. The Shema is the celebrated passage in Deut. vi. 4-9, commencing, "Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord, and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might." It is a tradition that every Jew is bound to recite this passage twice in the twenty-four hours, morning and evening—for which authority is supposed to be found in verse 7, where it is said of these words, "Thou shalt talk of them . . . when thou liest down and when thou risest up." The compulsory recitation of even these words twice a day might be objected to as leading to formalism; but, accepting the recitation as a religious duty, it might not be unreasonable that the range of time permitted for the recitation should be

a Mohammed was preceded both by Christianity and by the latest developments of Judaism; from both of which he borrowed much. See, as to Judaism, Gieger's "Essays. Was hat Mohammed aus dem Judenthum aufgenommen?" Still, one of the most marked characteristics of the Koran is the unvaried retention of the duty of prayer, and of the certainty of a future state of retribution.

b Although this prohibition occurs three times, as light is thrown upon its meaning by the context. The most probable conjecture is that given under the head of "habit" (II 1129 a), that it was aimed against some practice of holocausts. Mr. Leib gives a similar explanation of the Christian prohibition on eating horse-flesh.
Jehudah. The following is the decision on this point in the Mishna, Beracoth i.: “From what time do they recite the Shema in the evening? From the time that the priests are admitted to eat their oblations till the end of the first watch. The words of Rabbi Eleazer: but the wise men say, up to midnight. Rabban Gamaliel says, until the column of dawn. A disciple of Gamaliel came from a house of entertainment said, We have not yet recited the Shema; to whom he said, If the column of dawn has not yet arisen, you are bound to recite it. But not this alone: but wherever the wise men have said ‘to midnight,’ their injunction is in force until the column of dawn has arisen. . . . If so, why did the wise men say till midnight? In order to keep men far from transgression.” The following is an instance of the second clause. It relates to the lighting candles on the eve of the Sabbath, which is the duty of every Jew; it is found in the Mishna, in the tractate Shabbath, c. ii., and is printed in the Hebrew and English Prayer-Book, according to the form of the German and Polish Jews, p. 66, from which to avoid objections, this translation, and others, were printed. A soldier singing with what sort of wick and oil are the candles of the Sabbath to be lighted, and with what are they not to be lighted? They are n’t to be lighted with the woolly substance that grows upon cedars, nor with undressed flax, nor with silk, nor with rushes, nor with leaves out of the wilderness, nor with moss that grows on the surface of water, nor with pitch, nor with wax, nor with oil made of cotton-seed, nor with the fat of the tail or the entrails of beasts. Nathan Hadnody saith it may be lighted with boiled suet; but the wise men say, be it boiled or not boiled, it may not be lighted with it. It may not be lighted with burnt oil on festival-days. Rabbi Ishmael says it may not be lighted with train-oil because of honor to the Sabbath: but the wise men allow of all sorts of oil: with mixed oil, with oil of nuts, oil of radish-seed, oil of fish, oil of gum-seed, of resin and gum. Rabbi Tarphon saith they are not to be lighted but with oil of olives. Nothing that grows out of the woods is used for lighting but flax, and nothing that grows out of woods doth not pollute by the pollution of a tent but flax: the wick of cloth that is doubled, and has not been singed, Rabbi Eleazar saith it is unclean, and may not be lighted, retriald; Rabbi Akiba saith it is clean, and may be lighted withal. A man may not split a shell of an egg and fill it with oil and put it in the socket of a candlestick, because it shall blaze, though the candlestick be of earthenware: but Rabbi Jehudah permits it; if the potter made it with a hole through at first, it is allowed, because it is the same vessel. No man shall fill a platter with oil, and give it place next to the table. A peson of the house of a man in a platter to make it drop the oil; but Rabbi Jehudah permits it.” Now in regard to details of this kind, admitting it was not unreasonable to make some regulations concerning lighting candles, it certainly seems that the above particulars are too minute, and that all which was really essential could have been brought within a much smaller compass. The regulations of the men of the priests may be pointed out in the beginning of the treatise on festivals (Sheviith), entitled Beritoh, an Egg, from the following case of the egg being the first point discussed in it. We are gravely informed that *an egg laid or a festival may be eaten, according to the school of Shammai; but the school of Hillel says it must not be eaten.” In order to understand this important controversy, which reminds us of the two parties in a well-known work who took their names from the end on which each held that an egg ought to be broken, it must be observed that, for a reason into which it is unnecessary to enter at present, it was admitted on all hands, both by the school of Hillel and the school of Shammai, that if a bird which was neither to be eaten nor killed laid an egg on a festival, the egg was not to be eaten. The only point of controversy was respecting an egg laid by a hen that would be afterwards eaten. Now the school of Hillel interdicted the eating of such an egg, on account of a passage in the 35th verse of the 10th chapter of Exodus, wherein Jehovah said to Moses respecting the people who gathered manna, “on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in.” For it was inferred from these words that on a common day of the week a man might “prepare” for the Sabbath, or prepare for a feast-day, but that he might not prepare for the Sabbath on a feast-day, nor for a feast-day on the Sabbath. Now, as an egg laid on a particular day was deemed to have been “prepared” the day before, an egg laid on a feast-day following a Sabbath might not be eaten, because it was prepared on the Sabbath, and the eating of it would involve a breach of the Sabbath. And although all feast-days did not fall on a day following the Sabbath, yet as many did, it was deemed better, ex majori cautela, “as a fence to the Law,” to interdict the eating of an egg which had been laid on any feast-day, whether such day was or was not the day after the Sabbath (see Surenhuis’s Mishna, ii. 282). In a world wherein the objects of human interest and wonder are nearly endless, it certainly does seem a degradation of human intelligence to exercise it on matters so trifling and petty. In order, however, to observe regulations on points of this kind, mixed with others less objectionable, and with some which, regarded from a certain point of view, were in themselves individually not unreasonable, the Pharisees formed a kind of society. A member was called a cabber (כֶּבֶר), and those among the middle and lower classes who were not members were called “the people of the land,” or the vulgar. Each member undertook, in the presence of three, that he would keep certain laws which must remain true to the laws of the association. The conditions were various. One of transcendent importance was that a member should refrain from everything that was not tithed (comp. Matt. xxiii. 23, and Luke xxi. 12). The Mishna says, “He who undertakes to be teuscwothy (a word with a technical Pharisaical meaning) tithes whatever he eats, and whatever he sells, and whatever he drinks, and does not eat and drink with the people of the land.” This was a point of peculiar delicacy, for the portion of produce reserved as tithes for the priests and Levites was holy, and the enjoyment of what was holy was a deadly sin. Hence a Pharisee was bound, not only to ascertain as a buyer whether the articles which he purchased had been duly tithed, but to hear the same certainly in regard to what he eat in his own house and when taking his meals with others. And thus Christ, in eating with publicans and sinners, ran counter to the first principles, and shocked the most deeply-rooted prejudices, of Pharisaism; for, independently of other obvious considerations, he ate and
PHARISEES

drank with "the people of the land," and it would have been assumed as undoubted that He partook on such occasions of food which had not been duly ritually seasoned.

Perhaps some of the most characteristic laws of the Pharisees related to what was clean (tibhah) and unclean (bi'nah). Among all oriental nations there has been a certain tendency to symbolize or sanctify in religion; and if any symbolism is admitted on such a subject, nothing is more natural than to symbolize purity and cleanliness of thought by cleanliness of person, dress, and actions. Again, in all climates, but especially in warm climates, the sanitary advantages of such cleanliness would tend to confirm and perpetuate this kind of symbolism; and when once the principle was conceded, superstition would be certain to attach an intrinsic moral value to the rigid observance of the symbol. In addition to what might be explained in this manner, there arose among the Jews—partly from opposition to idolatrous practices, or to what savored of idolatry, partly from causes which it is difficult at the present day even to conjecture, possibly from natural prejudice, individual aptitude, or strained fanciful anticipations—peculiar ideas concerning what was clean and unclean, which at first sight might appear purely conventional. But, whether their origin was symbolical, sanative, religious, fanciful, or conventional, it was a matter of vital importance to a Pharisee that he should be well acquainted with the Pharisaical regulations concerning what was clean and what was unclean; for, as among the modern Hindoos (some of whose customs are very similar to those of the Pharisees), every one technically unclean is cut off from almost every religious ceremony, so, according to the Legal Law, every unclean person was cut off from all religious privileges, and was regarded as defiling the sanctuary of Jehovah (Num. xix. 20; compare Ward's "History of Hebrew, Literary, and Religious, ii. 147").

On principles precisely similar to those of the Legal Law (Lev. xx. 22, xxiii. 4-7), it was possible to incur these awful religious penalties either by eating or by touching what was unclean in the Pharisaical sense. In reference to eating, independently of the slaughtering of holy sacrifices, which is the subject of two other treatises, the Mishna contains one treatise called *olah, which is specially devoted to the slaughtering of foods and cattle for domestic use (see Sanhedrin, v. 114; and De Sola and Ekhall, p. 325). One point in its very first section is by itself vitally distinctive; and if the treatise had contained no other regulation, it would still have raised an insuperable barrier between the free social intercourse of Jews and other nations. This point is, that any thing slaughtered by a heathen should be deemed unfit to be eaten, like the carcass of an animal that had died of itself, and like such carcass should pollute the person who carried it. On the reasonable assumption that under such circumstances animals used for food would be killed by Jewish butchers, regulations the most minute are laid down for their guidance. In reference to likewise to the ritualization which attached a moral value to such a ceremonial act. (See Luke xi. 37-40; and compare the Mishna vi. 480, where there is a distinct treatise, *Yebimah, on the washing of hands.)

It is proper to add that it would be a great mistake to suppose that the Pharisees were wealthy and luxurious, much more that they had degenerated into the vices which were imputed to some of the Roman popes and cardinals during the 200 years preceding the Reformation. Josephus compares the Pharisees to the sect of the Stoics. He says that they lived frugally, in no respect giving in to luxury, but that they followed the leadership of reason in what it had selected and transmitted as a good ("Int. xviii. 1, § 5"). With this agrees what he states in another passage, that the Pharisees had so much weight with the multitude, that if they said anything against a king or a high priest they were at once believed (xii. 10, § 5); for this kind of influence is more likely to be obtained by a religious body over the people, through asceticism and self-denial, than through wealth, luxury, and self-indulgence. Although, there would be hypocrites among them, and, he would be unable to prevent the Pharisees as a body with hypocrisies, in the sense wherein we at the present day use the word. A learned Jew, now living, charges against them rather the holiness of works than hypocritical holiness—"Wirklichkeit, nicht Schein- heiligkeit" (Hersfeld, "Geschichte des Volks Israel," iii. 359). At any rate they must be regarded as having been some of the most intense formulas whom the world has ever seen; and looking at the average standard of excellence among mankind, it

---

a At the present day a strict orthodox Jew may not eat meat of any animal, unless it has been killed by a Jewish butcher. According to Mr. R. Hirschel ("The Gospel of Judaism," p. 151), the butcher searches the animal for any blemish, and, on his approval, causes a clean seal, stamped with the Hebrew word word o\(\text{an}^{\text{i}}\) (meaning clean) to be attached to the meat, attesting its "cleanliness." Mr. Hirschel likewise points out that in *pehuchoth* ii. 38) is so clear that he has been used for a similar purpose by Egyptian priests, and according to a book about to be published constitutes the Greek k

b The Egyptians appear to have had ideas of "un-
PHARISEES

A nearly certain that men whose lives were spent in the...image of Christ's feet with tears, would be the natural result of such a system of self-deception...a word not justified by the letter of their traditions.

In fact, Jesus did really somewhat understatement of what was true in principle, not of the Jews universally, but of the most important religious party among the Jews, at the time when he wrote.

An analogy has been pointed out by Geiger (p. 194) between the Pharisees and our own Puritans; and in some points there are undoubted features of similarity, beginning even with their names. Both were innovators: the one against the legal orthodoxy of the Sadducees, the others against Episcopacy.

Both of them had republican tendencies: the Pharisees glorifying the office of rabbi, which depended on learning and personal merit, rather than that of priest, which, being hereditary, depended on the accident of birth; while the Puritans in England abolished monarchical and the right of hereditary legislation. Even in their zeal for religious education there was some resemblance: the Pharisees exerting themselves to instruct disciples in their schools with an earnestness never equalled in Rome or Greece; while in Scotland, the Puritans set the most brilliant example to modern Europe of parochial schools for the nation people.

In the most essential points of religion they were not only alike, but they were directly antagonistic. The Pharisees were under the bondage of forms in the manner already described; while, except in the strict observance of the Sabbath, the religion of the Puritans was in theory purely spiritual, and they assailed even the ordinary forms of Popery and Prelacy with a bitterness of language equal to the denunciations of Christ against the Pharisees.

In regard to a future state, Josephus presents the ideas of the Pharisees in such a light to his Greek readers, that whatever interpretation his ambiguous language might possibly admit, he obviously would have produced the impression on Greeks that the Pharisees believed in the transmigration of souls. Thus his statement respecting them is, "They say that every soul is imperishable, but the soul of good men only passes over (or transmigrates) into another body—μεταβαίνει εἰς ἑτέρον σώματα—while the soul of bad men is chastised by eternal punishment." (B. J. ii. 8, § 14: compare iii. 8, § 5, and Ant. xvii. 1, §§ 3, and Boettcher, De Inebriet., pp. 519, 562.) And there are two passages in the Gospels which might countenance this idea: one in Matt. xiv. 2, where Herod the tetrarch is represented as thinking that Jesus was John the Baptist risen from the dead (though a different color is given to Herod's thoughts in the corresponding passage, Luke ix. 7-9); and another in John ix. 2, where the question is put to Jesus whether the blind man himself's had sinned, or his parents, that he was born blind? Notwithstanding these passages, however, there does not appear to be sufficient reason for doubting that the Pharisees believed in a resurrection of the dead very much in the same sense as the early Protestant notion that the blindness from birth was a preceding punishment for sins which the blind man afterwards committed: just as it has been suggested, in a remarkable passage, that the death before 1688 of the Princess Anne's infant children (three in number) was a preceding punishment for her subsequent great abandonment of her faith. James II. on Stewart's Philosophy, vol. ii. App. vii., and the Commentaries of De Wette and Liecke, ad locum.
CHRISTIANS. This is most in accordance with St.
Paul's statement to the chief priests and council
(Acts xxviii. 6), that he was a Pharisee, the son of
a Pharisee, and that he was called in question for
the hope and resurrection of the dead—a state-
ment which would have met peculiarly disson-
aneous, if the Pharisees had merely believed in
the transmigration of souls: and it is likewise
almost implied in Christ's teaching, which does
not insist on the doctrine of a future life as any-
thing new, but assumes it as already adopted by
his hearers, except by the Sadducees, although he
condemns some unspiritual conceptions of its na-
ture as erroneous (Matt. xxii. 30; Mark xii. 25; Luke
xx. 37-39). On this head the Mishna is an illus-
tration of the ideas in the Gospels, as distinguished
from any mere transmigration of souls; and the
peculiar phrase, "the world to come," of which ἀφευρέσταν
was undoubtedly only the trans-
lation, frequently occurs in it (בִּיהי-
שָׁם).

This phrase of Christians, which is interior
to Christianity, but which does not occur in the
O. T., though fully justified by certain passages to
be found in some of its latest books, is essentially
different from Greek conceptions on the same sub-
ject; and generally, in contradistinction to the
ymoth典 of the Christian conception of the
Christian idea that this world is a state of
proclamation, and that every one after death will
to render a strict account of his actions, were
expressed by Pharisees in language which it is im-
possible to misunderstand: "This world may be
likened to a court-yard in comparison of the world
to come; therefore prepare thyself in the ante-
room chamber that thou mayest enter the hearing-
room." (Joch. iv. 16). "Everything is given to
man on security, and a net is spread over every
living creature; the shop is open, and the mer-
chant credits; the book is open, and the hand
records; and whosoever chooses to borrow may
come and borrow: for the collectors are continually
giving round daily, and obtain payment of man,
whether with his consent or without: and the
judgment is true justice and all are prepared for
the tribunal." (Joch. iii. 16). "Those who are born
are doomed to die, the dead to live, and the quick
to be judged: to make us know, understand, and
be informed that He is God: He is the Former,
Creator, Intelligent Being, Judge, Witness, and
savior Party, and will judge thee hereafter. Blessed
be He; for in his presence there is no unrighteous-
ness, forgetfulness, or acceptance of a bribe; for everything in his.
know also that everything is done according to the account,
and let no thee evil imagination persuade thee that
the grave is a place of re Tan for thee: for against
thy will hast thou conceived, and against
thy will hast thou been; and against thy will dost
thou live, and against thy will wilt will thou die;
and against thy will must thou hereafter render an
account, and receive judgment in the presence of
the Supreme King of kings, the Holy God, blessed
be His." (Joch. iv. 22). Still it must be borne in
mind that the actions of which such a strict
account was to be rendered were not merely those
related to by the spiritual prophets Isaiah and
Meth. (Is. i. 10, 17; Mic. vi. 8), nor even those
enjoined in the Pentateuch, but included those
fabulously supposed to have been orally transmitted
by Moses on Mount Sinai, and the whole body of
the traditions of the elders. They included, in
fact, all those ceremonies, "works of the law," against the
elementary work, in the deliverance of the human
soul, St. Paul so emphatically protested.

III. In reference to the opinions of the Phar-
isees concerning the freedom of the will, a difficulty
arises from the very prominent position which they
occupy in the accounts of Josephus, whereas noth-
ing vitally essential to the peculiar doctrines of
the Pharisees seems to depend on these opinions,
and some of his expressions are tureck, rather than
Hebrew. "There were three sects of the Jews," he
says, "which had different conceptions respecting
human affairs, of which one was called Phar-
isees, the second Sadducees, and the third Essenes.
The Pharisees say that some things, and not all
things, are the work of fate: but that some things
are in our own power to be and not to be. But
the Essenes declare that Fate rules all things, and
that nothing happens to man except by its decree.
The Sadducees, on the other hand, take away
Fate, holding that it is a thing of nought, and
that human affairs do not depend upon it; but in
their estimate all things are in the power of our
selves, as being ourselves the cause of our good
things, and meeting with evils through our own
inconsistencies" (comp. xviii. 1, § 3, and B. J.
ii. 8, § 14). On reading this passage, and the others
which bear on the same subject in Josephus,
we may naturally arise that he was biased by a desire to make the Greeks
believe that, like the Greeks, the Jews had phi-
losophical sects amongst themselves. At any rate
his words do not represent the opinions as they
were really held by the three religious parties.
We may feel certain, that the influence of Fate
was not the point on which discussions respecting
free-will turned, though there may have been dif-
fferences as to the way in which the interposition of God in human affairs was to be regarded. Thus
the ideas of the Essenes are likely to have been
expressed in language approaching to the words of
Christ (Matt. x. 29, 30, vi. 25-34), and it is very
difficult to believe that the Sadducees, who accepted
the authority of the Pentateuch and other books of
the Old Testament, included God, in their con-
ceptions, from all influence on human actions.
On the whole, in reference to this point, the opin-
ion of Gnaez (Geschichte der Juden, iii. 599) seems
not improbable, that the real difference between
the Pharisees and Sadducees was at first practised
and political. He conjectures that the wealthy
and aristocratical Sadducees in their wars and
negotiations with the Syrians entered into matters
of council and calculation of prudence, while the
zealous Pharisees, disdaining worldly wisdom, hid
stress on doing what seemed right, and on leaving
the event to God: and that this led to differences
in formal theories and metaphysical statements.
The precise nature of these differences we do not
certainly know, as no writing of a Sadducee on
the subject has been preserved by the Jews, and

- The earliest text in support of the expression is that in Isaiah, 66:17-22. Compare Dan. vi. 27.

[SADEUSES.]
PHARISEES

IV In reference to the spirit of proselytism among the Pharisees, there is undisputed authority for the statement that it prevailed to a very great extent at the time of Christ (Matt. xxiii. 15); and it is also related to it an account of its probable importance in keeping the way for the early diffusion of Christianity. The district of Palestine, which was long in proportion to its breadth, and which yet, from Dan to Beersheba, was only 160 Roman miles, or not quite 148 English miles long, and which is represented as having been civilized, wealthy, and populous 1,000 years before Christ, would under any circumstances have been too small to continue maintaining the whole growing population of children. But, through kidnapping (Joel iii. 6), through leading into captivity by military incursions and victorious enemies (2 K. xvii. 6, xviii. 11, xxiv. 15; Am. i. 6, 9), through flight (Jer. xiii. 4-7), through commerce (Joseph. Ant. xx. 2, § 3), and probably through ordinary emigration, Jews at the time of Christ had become scattered over the fairest portions of the civilized world. On the day of Pentecost, that great festival on which the Jews suppose Moses to have brought the perfect Law down from heaven (Festval Prayers for Pentecost, p. 6), Jews are said to have been assembled with one accord in one place at Jerusalem, "from every region under heaven." Admitting that this was an oriental hyperbole (comp. John xxi. 35), there must have been, some foundation for it in fact; and the enumeration of the various countries from which Jews are said to have been present gives a vivid idea of the widely-spread existence of Jewish communities. Now it is not unlikely, though it cannot be proved from Josephus (Ant. xx. 2, § 3), that missions and organized attempts to produce conversions, although unknown to Greek philosophers, existed among the Pharisees (De Wette, Exegetisches Handbuch, Matt. xxi. 15). But, at any rate, the then existing regulations or customs of synagogues afforded facilities which do not exist now either in synagogues or Christian churches for presenting new views to a congregation (Acts xvii. 2-3; Luke iv. 16). Under such auspices the proselytizing spirit of the Pharisees inevitably stimulates a thirst for inquiry, and ascended the Jews to theological controversies. Thus there existed precedents and favoring circumstances for efforts to make proselytes, when the greatest of all missionaries, a Jew by race, a Pharisee by education, a Greek by language, and a Roman citizen by birth, preaching the resurrection of Jesus to those who for the most part already believed in the resurrection of the dead, and continued the elaborate ritual system of the written and oral law by a pure spiritual religion: and thus obtained the cooperation of many Jews themselves in breaking down every barrier between Jew, Pharisee, Greek, and Roman, and in endeavoring to unite all mankind by the brotherhood of a common Christianity.

Liberation.—In addition to the New Testament, Josephus, and the Mishna, it is proper to read Eppiphanius Adversus Heresines, lib. i. xvi.; and the notes of Jerome to Matt. xxii. 23, xxiii. 1, &c., though the information given by both these writers is very imperfect.

In modern literature, see several treatises in c. 'golme's Theorwma, vol. xxii.; and Lichtenrot's Hora Hebraica on Matt. iii. 7, where a curious 'whitmost description is given of seven sects of Pharisees, which, from its being destitute of any intrinsic value, is not inserted in this article. See likewise Brucker's Historica Critica Philosophica, ii. 744-759; Milman's History of the Jews, i. 71; Erwah's Geschichte des Volkes Israel, iv. 415-419; and the Jahrbuchlet der Bibl. p. 5, 82, of GBehrer, who has insisted strongly on the importance of the Mishna, and has made great use of the Talmud generally. See also the following works by modern learned Jews: Jest, Geschichte des Judentums and seiner Sieben, i. 196; Graetz, Geschichte der Juden, iii. 508-518; Herzfeld, Geschichte des Volkes Israel, iii. 588-602; and Geiger, Urschrift and Übersetzungen der Bibel, p. 100. 8vo E. T.


Also Pharos. The same variation is found in the Geneva Version (Exx. viii. 3).

PHARPAR (φαρπαρ) [serif, rapid, Ges., Först.], i.e. Parpar: [Rom. Pharpar; Vat. 'Aassasso]: Alex. Φαράπαρ: Pharparph. The second of the two "rivers of Damascus" —Almana and Pharpar— alluded to by Naaman (2 K. v. 12).

The two principal streams in the district of Damascus are the Barada and the Awej: in fact, there are no others worthy of the name of river. There are good grounds for identifying the Barada with the Alana, and there seems therefore to be no alternative but to consider the Awej as being the Pharpar. But though in the region of Damascus, the Awej does not, like the Barada, run along with the city itself. It does not approach it nearer than 8 miles, and is divided from it by the rise of the Jebel Awald. It takes its rise on the S. E. slopes of Hermon, some 5 or 6 miles from Beit Jean, close to a village called Arny, the name of which it bears during the first part of its course. It then runs S. E. by Kesite Humaour and Sonat, but soon recovering itself by a turn northwards, 1863; see finally ends in the Bethor Himeun, the most southerly of the three lakes or swamps of Damascus, nearly due east of, and about 40 miles from, the point at which it started. The Awej has been investigated by Dr. Thomson, and is described by him in the Bibliotheca Sacra for May, 1849; see also Robinson (Bibl. Res. iii. 447, 448). It is evidently much inferior to the Barada, for while that is extraordinarily copious, and also perennial in the

a The A at the commencement of this name suggests the Hebrew definite article; but no trace of it appears in the Hebrew MSS.
PHARZITES, THE

nottest seasons, this is described as a small lively a
stream, not unfrequently dry in the lower part of its
course. On the maps of Kiepert (1856) and
Van de Vecht (1858) the name of Wady Barbe is
found, apparently that of a valley parallel to the
Aray near Kfe Harwa; but what the authority
for this is the writer has not succeeded in discover-
ing. Nor has he found any name on the maps
or in the lists of Dr. Robinson answering to Tra-
vol. χριν, by which Pharpar is rendered in
the Arabic version of 2 K. v. 12.

The tradition of the Jews of Damascus, as re-
ported by Schwarz (14, 20, 27), is curiously
survived of our ordinary ideas regarding these
streams. They call the river Fijeh (that is the
Barada) the Pharpar, and give the name Annaan
or Karman (an old Talmudic name, see vol. i. p.
2 bb), to a stream which Schwarz describes as run-
ing from a fountain called el-Bargely, 1 miles
from Beth Janna (Bel Awa), in a S. E. direction,
but in accordance with the reference above to the
Christian geographer by Gesenius, Thes. 1132 a). What
is intended by this the writer is at a loss to know.

G.

PHARZITES, THE (ფარზიტეს [pstr., see
Pharez]) ἀ Φαρέζ [Vat.] Alex. Φαρές; Phae-
restor. The descendants of Pharez, the son of
Judah (Num. xxvi. 20). They were divided into
two branches, the Hezronites and the Hamulites.

PHASE/AH (ფაჰაზ [Pames. Ge. born at
the Passage, Fürst]): Φαζή [Alex. Φαζής; F/.] Φαζή;
PAMAE 2 (Neh. vii. 31).

PHASELIS (ფაჰელიზ [Phaselis]). A town
on the coast of Asia Minor, on the confines of
Lydia and Pamphylia, and consequently ascribed
by the ancient writers sometimes to one and some-
times to the other. Its commerce was consider-
able in the sixth century B.C., for in the reign of
Anasis it was one of a number of Greek towns
which carried on trade somewhat in the manner
of the Hanseatic confederacy in the Middle Ages.
They had a common temple, the Hellennium, at
N.cnaritis in Egypt, and nominated protonautai
for the regulation of commercial questions and the
decision of disputes arising out of contracts, like
the πρεσβευταί of the Middle Ages, who presided
over the courts of pie powder (ποσία ποδάρια, ped-
bras) at the different staple towns. In later times Phase-
lis was distinguished as a resort of the Pamphylian
and Cilician pirates. Its port was a convenient
one to make, for the lofty mountain of Solyms
(now Tukhthal), which backed it at a distance of
only five miles, is nearly 8,000 feet in height, and
constitutes an admirable landmark from a great
distance. Phaselis itself stood on a rock of 50 or
100 feet elevation above the sea, and was joined to
the main by a low isthmus, in the middle of which
was a lake, now a sterile marsh. On the
western side of this were a closed port and a road-
stead, and on the western a larger artificial harbor,
formed by a mole run out into the sea.
The remains of this may still be traced to a considerable
extent below the surface of the water. The
marsh of the pier which protected the small eastern
port is nearly perfect. In this sheltered position
the pirates could lie safely while they sold their

booty, and also refit, the whole region having been
anciently so thickly covered with wood as to give
the name of Pityusa to the town. For a time the
Phaselides confined their relations with the Pam-
phylians to trade; but in the twenty-seventh year
they subsequently joined the piratical league, and
suffered in consequence the loss of their independence
and their town lands in the war which was waged
by the Roman consul Publius Servilius Iunius in
the years 77-75 B.C. But at the outset the Ro-
mans had to a great extent baulked the pirates, by
the demand which sprang up for domestic slaves
and upon the change of manners brought about by
the spoliation of Carthage and Corinth. It is said
that at this time many thousand slaves were passed
through Delos — which was the mart between Asia
and Europe — in a single day; and the proverb
 grew up there, Ἐμφροπ, κατάπλευσαν ἤξελοι
πάντα πέρσαται. But when the Cilicians had
acquired such power and anarchy as to sweep
the seas as far as the Italian coast, and intercept
the supplies of corn, it became time to interfere, and
the expedition of Servilius commenced which the
work was afterwards completed by Pompey the
Great.

It is in the interval between the growth of the
Cilian piracy and the Servilian expedition that
the incidents related in the First Book of Macca-
bees occurred. The Romans are represented as
requiring all their allies to render up to Simon the
high-priest any Jewish exiles who may have taken
refuge among them. After naming Ptolemies, De-
matrius (king of Syria), Attalus (king of Perga-
mus), Ariarathes (of Pontus), and Arsaces (of Par-
thia), as recipients of these missives, the author
adds that the consul also wrote εἰς πάσας τὰς
χώρας καὶ Σαμύλας (Gnotius conjectures Δαμ-
άκες, and one MS. has Μεσανίσια and Σαρμά-
ταται καὶ εἰς τὰς Άγιαν καὶ εἰς Μύδιον καὶ εἰς Σύκώναν
καὶ εἰς τὴν Καρπαν καὶ εἰς Σάμον καὶ εἰς τὴν
Παμφύλιαν καὶ εἰς τὴν Διονυσίαν καὶ εἰς Ἀλακρ-
νάσαν, καὶ εἰς Ρήδον καὶ εἰς Φάσησι λίδα καὶ
εἰς Καὶ καὶ εἰς Σιδην καὶ εἰς Ἀραδόν καὶ εἰς
Γέρασον καὶ Κητίδον, and παράθυρον καὶ Κάρυστον;
(1 Macc. xv. 27). It will be observed that all
the places named, with the exception of Cyprus and
Cyrene, lie on the highway of maritime traffic
between Syria and Italy, and are inhabited by the
Jewish slaves of that region, whether kidnapped
by their own countrymen (Ex. xvi. 16) or
obtained by raids (2 K. v. 2); appear in early
times to have been transmitted to the west coast
of Asia Minor by this route (see Ez. xxvii. 13;
I6d iii. 6).

The existence of the mountain Solyms, and a
town of the same name, in the immediate neigh-
borhood of Phaselis, renders it probable that the
descendants of some of these Israelites formed a
population of some importance in the time of
Strabo (Herod. ii. 178; Strab. xiv. c. 3; Liv.
xvii. 22; Mela. i. 11; Beaufort, Knossos, pp.
55-56).

J. W. B.

PHASTRON (φαστρων [Sin. φαστρων]):
Phastron; Phaisron). the name of the head of
an Arab tribe, "the children of Phastron" (1 Mac-
c. ix. 66), defeated by Jonathan, but of whom
nothing more is known.

B. F. W.

PHASSARON (φασσαρων): [Vat. φα-

Pusey, however (Comm. on Amos i. 3), renders it "crooked"

PHESISITES (Φεψήσιταί: Pheresites), 1 Esd. viii. 69; = PHER'IZITES: comp. Ezr. ix. 1

PHER'EZITES: PHER'IZITES (ά Φερ'ίζιται: Pherizeuses; Pherezites), Jud. v. 16; 2 Esd. i. 21. The latter of these passages contains a statement in accordance with those of Gen. xiii. 7, xxxiv. 30; Judg. i. 4, &c., noticed under PHER'EZITE.

* PHI-BE'SETH, Ezek. xxx. 17. [PHESETH.]

PHICHL (Φίχθος: strong, mighty, Fürst)
days of both Abraham (Gen. xvi. 22, 52) and Isaac (xxvi. 25). Josephus mentions him on the second occasion only. On the other hand the LXX. introduce Abuzzath, Abonneb's other companion, on the first also. By Gesenius the name is treated as Hebrew, and as meaning the "mouth of all." By First (Homer, ii. 215 a), it is derived from a root פיח, to be strong. But Hitzig (Philistäer, § 57) refers it to the Sanskrit पिज़ा, a tamarisk, pointing out that Abraham had planted a tamarisk in Beer-sheba, and comparing the name with Elah, Berosus, Tapparch, and other names of persons and places signifying different kinds of trees; and with the name φιλάδος, a village of Palestine (Joseph. Ant. xii. 4, § 2), and φιλάδεια in Greece. Stark (Geset, etc., p. 96) more cautiously avoids such speculations. The natural conclusion from these mere conjectures is that Phichol is a Philistine name, the meaning and derivation of which are lost to us.

* Phichol (whatever its origin) was no doubt a military title (like uanbe or moshih in the East at present), and hence would be expected to recur in the history again and again. In speaking of Turkish officers now the name is very seldom heard, and they are known to the public almost exclusively by their titles (Thomson's Land and Book, ii. 352).

II.

PHILADELPHIA (ἡ Φιλαδέλφεια [brotherly love]: Philadelphia), Rev. iii. 7. A town on the confines of Lydia and Phrygia Catacæannææ, built by Attalus II., king of Pergamus. It was situated on the lower slopes of Tmolus, on the southern side of the valley of the Aisc-giall Son,

a river which is probably the Cogamus of antiquity, and falls into the Wadi-shoal (the Heroum) in the neighborhood of Sort-Koles (Sardis), about 25 miles to the west of the site of Philadelphia. This latter is still represented by a town called Allobibstoch (city of God). Its elevation is 152 feet above the sea. The region around is highly volcanic, and geologically speaking belongs to the district of Phrygia Cataacæannææ, on the western edge of which it lies. The soil was extremely favorable to the growth of vines, celebrated by Virgil for the soundness of the wine they produced; and in all probability Philadelphia was built by Attalus as a mart for the great wine-producing region, extending for 500 stades in length by 400 in breadth for its soils have on them the heath of Bæculi or a female Bæchat. Strabo compares the soil with that in the neighborhood of Catana in Sicily; and modern travellers describe the appearance of the country as resembling a billyo sea of disintegrated lava, with here and there vast trap-dykes protruding. The original population of Philadelphia seems to have been Macedonian, and the national character to have been retained even in the time of Pline. There, however, as appears from Rev. iii. 9, a synagogue of Heilingius Jews there, as well as a Christian Church. The locality continued to be subject to constant earthquakes, which in the time of Strabo rendered even the town-walls of Philadelphia unsafe; but its inhabitants held pertinaciously to the spot, perhaps from the profit which naturally accrued to them from their city being the staple of the great wine-district. But the expense of reparation was constant, and hence perhaps the poverty of the members of the Christian Church (ὁδος...δύτη μακαξ Κέντρο δύναμις, Rev. iii. 8), who no doubt were a portion of the urban population, and heavily taxed for public purposes, as well as subject to private loss by the destruction of their own property. Philadelphia was not of sufficient importance in the Roman times to have law-courts of its own, but belonged to a jurisdiction of which Sardis was the centre.

It has been supposed by some that Philadelphia occupied the site of another town named Callatebous, of which Herodotus speaks, in his account of Xerxes's march, as famous for the production of a sugar from the helum araphum and sweetwort (ἡ τῇ ἄραμες ἄραμεργες μέλι καὶ μελικες τε καὶ τε μελικες πεταλεια, vii. 31). But by the way in which he mentions Callatebous of which the name is only known from him it would seem to have been not far from the Maender, from which the name of Allobibstoch cannot be less distant than from 30 to 40 miles, while they are very near the Cogamus. The enormous plane tree, too, which struck Xerxes's attention, and the abundance of the μπαεν, point

Philadelphia (Macchiante's Apocalyptic Churches).
PHILEMON

Paul terms Philemon ἀντιπρόσωπος (ver. 1), which may denote a preacher of the word (2 Cor. viii. 23; Phil. ii. 25, etc.); but as nothing in the letter indicates that he performed this service, and as the appellation may designate other modes of labor (applied to Priscilla, Rom. xvi. 3), it probably has not the official sense in this instance. Meyer thinks that Philemon may have been an elder. It is evident that, on becoming a disciple, he gave no common proof of the sincerity and power of his faith. His character, as shadowed forth in the epistle to him, is one of the noblest which the sacred record makes known to us. He was full of faith and good works, was dolce, confiding, grateful, was forgiving, sympathizing, charitable, and a man who on a question of simple justice needed only a hint of his duty to prompt him to go even beyond it (εἰς τὸ δέ μεγάλη ποιήσεις). Any one who studies the epistle will perceive that it ascerts to him these varied quals of the first Roman, and if we are to suppose two letters, one written during the years that Paul was imprisoned at Caesarea (Acts xxiii. 35, xxiv. 27). But this opinion, though supported by some plausible arguments, can be demonstrated with reasonable certainty to be incorrect. [COLOSSIANS, EPISTLE TO THE.]

The time when Paul wrote may be fixed with much precision. The Apostle at the close of the letter expresses a hope of his speedy liberation. He speaks in like manner of his approaching deliverance, in his Epistle to the Philemonians (ii. 23, 24), which was written during the same imprisonment. Presuming, therefore, that he had good reasons for such an expectation, and that he was not disappointed in the result, we may conclude that this letter was written by the apostle about the year A. D. 63, or early in A. D. 64; for it was in the latter year, according to the best chronologists, that he was freed from his first Roman imprisonment.

Nothing is wanting to confirm the genuineness of this epistle. The external testimony is unimpeachable. It is not quoted so often by the earlier Christian fathers as some of the other letters; its brevity, and the fact that its contents are not didactic or polemic, account for that omission. We need not urge the expressions in Ignatius, cited as evidence of that apostolic Father's knowledge and use of the epistle; though it is difficult to regard the similarity between them and the language in
PHILEMON, THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

ver. 2c as altogether accidental. See Kirchhofer's
Quellenmanualion, p. 205. The Canon of Muratori
which comes to us from the second century (Cred-
er, Geschichte des Kanons, p. 69), enumerates
this as one of Paul's epistles. Tertullian men-
tions it, and says that Marcion admitted it into
his collection. The Epistle of Barnabas presents,
the birthplace of Marcellus, was not far from Colossae where Phile-
mon lived, and the letter would find its way to the
neighboring churches at an early period. Origen
and Eusebius include it among the universally ak-
nowledged writings (δομολογία) of the early
Christian times. It is so well attested historically,
that, as De Wette says (Fîndînîng ins Neue Test-
amt, p. 278), its genuineness on that ground is
beyond doubt.

Nor does the epistle itself offer anything to con-
ict with this decision. It is impossible to conceive
of a composition more strongly marked within the
same limits by those unstudied assonnances of
thought, sentiment, and expression, which indicate
an author's hand, than this short epistle as com-
pared with Paul's other productions. Paley has a
passage in his Moral and Political Philosophy (Paul's
Epistles, p. 350) which illustrates this feature of the
letter in a very just and forcible manner. It will be
found also that all the historical allusions which the Apostle makes to events in
his own life, or to other persons with whom he was
connected, harmonize perfectly with the statements
or incidental intimations contained in the Acts
of the Apostles or the other epistles of Paul. It
belongs to a commentary to point out the instances
of such agreement.

Baur (Paulus, p. 475) would divest the epistle
of its historical character, and make it the person-
ified illustration from some later writer, of the idea
that Christianity unites and equalizes in a higher
sense those wion outward circumstances have sep-
arted. He does not impugn the external evidence.

But, not to leave his theory wholly unsupported, he
suggests some linguistic objections to Paul's author-
ship of the letter, which must be pronounced un-
found and frivolous. He finds, for example, certain
words in the epistle, which are alleged to be
not Pauline; but to justify that assertion, he must
deny the genuineness of such other letters of Paul
as happen to contain these words. He admits that
the Apostle could have said σπαθαγάνα twice, but
thinks it suspicious that he should say it three
times. In a few terms he addresses, which are not used
elsewhere in the epistles; but to argue from this
that they disprove the apostolic origin of the epistle,
is to assume the absurd principle that a writer,
after having produced two or three compositions,
must for the future confine himself to an unvarying
circle of words, whatever may be the subject he dis-
sects, or whatever the interval of time between his
different epistles.

The arbitrary and purely subjective character of
such criticisms can have no weight against the varied
testimony admitted as decisive by Christian
scholars for so many ages, upon which the canoni-
cal authority of the Epistle to Philemon is founded.

They are worth repeating only as illustrating
Baur's own remark, that modern criticisms in as-
sailing this particular book runs a great risk of
exposing itself to the imputation of an excessive distrust,
a morbid sensibility to doubt and denial, than in questioning the claims of any other epistle
solicited to Paul.

Our knowledge respecting the occasion and ob-
ject of the letter we must derive from declarations
or inferences furnished by the letter itself. For
the relation of Philemon and Onesimus to each
other, the reader will see the articles on those
names. Paul, so intimately connected with the
master and the servant, was anxious naturally to
effect a reconciliation between them if he could.
He wished also (walkings the ἀπελευθερο, the matter of duty or
right) to give Philemon an opportunity of man-
ifesting his Christian love in the treatment of Onesi-
mus, and his regard, at the same time, for the
personal convenience and wishes, not to say official
authority, of his spiritual teacher and guide. Paul
used his influence with Onesimus (ἀνείπεψε, in
ver. 12) to induce him to return to Colossae, and
place himself again at the disposal of his master.

Whether Onesimus asserted merely to the pro-
posal of the Apostle, or had a desire at the same
time to revisit his former home, the epistle does
not enable us to determine. On his departure,
Paul put into his hand this letter as evidence that
Onesimus was a true and approved disciple of
Christ, and entitled as such to be received not as a
servant, but above a servant, as a brother in the
faith. It is Paul's representation of the character
of the Apostle himself, and worthy of the same
consideration and love. It is instructive to ob-
serve how entirely Paul identifies himself with
Onesimus, and pleads his cause as if it were his
own. He intercedes for him as his own child, promises repairation if he had done any wrong,
demands for him not only a remission of all pen-
alties, but the reception of sympathy, affection,
Christian brotherhood, and while he solicits these
favors for another, consents to receive them with
the same gratitude and sense of obligation as if
they were bestowed on himself. Such was the pur-
pose and such the argument of the epistle.

The result of the appeal cannot be doubted. It
may be assumed from the character of Philemon
that the Apostle's intercession for Onesimus was
not unavailing. There can be no doubt that,
agreeably to the express instructions of the letter,
the past was forgiven; the master and the servant
were reconciled to each other; and, if the liberty
which Onesimus had asserted in a spirit of inde-
pendence was not conceded as a boon or right, it
was enjoyed at all events under a form of servitude
which henceforth was such in name only. So
much must be regarded as certain; or it follows
that the Apostle was mistaken in his estimate of
Philemon's character, and his efforts for the welfare
of Onesimus were frustrated. Chrysostom declares,
in his impassioned style, that Philemon must have
been less than a man, must have been alive desti-
tute of sensibility and reason (πιός λίθος, πιόν θρόπος, not to be moved by the arguments and
spirit of such a letter to fulfill every wish and in-
nimate desire of his disciple. His answer, at least, is
purely no fit reply to his pleadings for Onesimus could involve less
than a cessation of every thing oppressive and harsh
in his civil condition, as far as it depended on
Philemon to mitigate or neutralize the evils of a
legalized system of bondage, as well as a cessation of every thing violative of his rights as a
Christian.

How much further than this an impartial ex-
samination of the epistle might lead us is not a mat-
ter of consequence to us, nor has it yet been settled by any very gen-
eral consent of interpreters. Many of the best critics
construe certain expressions (το ἀδύνατον in ver. 14,
and τοι̑η βασιλεία in ver. 21) as conveying a distinct
expectation on the part of Paul that Philemon
would liberate Onesimus. Nearly all agree that he
PHILEMON

would hardly have failed to confer on him that favor, even if it was not requested in so many words, after such an appeal to his sentiments of humanity and justice. Thus it was, as Dr. Wordsworth remarks (St. Paul's Epistles, p. 224), "by Christianizing the master that the Gospel enfranchised the slave. It did not legislate about mere names and forms, but it went to the root of the evil, it spoke to the heart of man. When the heart of the master was filled with divine grace and was warmed with the love of Christ, the rest would soon follow. The lips would speak kind words, the hands would do kind things. Every Onesimus would be treated by every Philemon as a beloved brother in Christ."

The Epistle to Philemon has one peculiar feature — its esthetic character it may be termed — which distinguishes it from all the other epistles, and demands a special notice at our hands. It has been admired deservedly as a model of delicacy and skill in the department of composition to which it belongs. The writer had peculiar difficulties to overcome. He was the common friend of the parties at variance. He must conciliate a man who supposed that he had good reason to be offended. He must command the offender, and yet neither deny nor aggravate the imputed fault. He must assert the new ideas of Christian equality in the face of a system which hardly recognized the humanity of the enslaved. He could have placed the question on the ground of his own personal rights, and yet must waive them in order to secure an act of spontaneous kindness. His success must be a triumph of love, and nothing be demanded for the sake of the justice which could have claimed everything. He limits his request to a forgiveness of the alleged wrong, and a restoration to favor and the enjoyment of future sympathy and affection, and yet would so guard his words as to leave scope for all the generosity which benevolence might prompt toward one whose condition admitted of so much alleviation. These are contrivances not easy to harmonize; but Paul, it is confessed, has shown a degree of self-denial and a tact in dealing with them, which in being equal to the occasion could hardly be greater.

There is a letter extant of the younger Pliny (Epist. ii. 21) which he wrote to a friend whose servant had deserted him, in which he intercedes for the fugitive, who was anxious to return to his master, but dreaded the effects of his anger. Thus the occasion of the correspondence was similar to that between the Apostle and Philemon. It has occurred to scholars to compare this celebrated letter with that of Paul in behalf of Onesimus; and as the result they hesitate not to say, that not only in the spirit of Christian love, of which Pliny was ignorant, but in dignity of thought, argument, pathos, beauty of style, eloquence, the communication of the Apostle is vastly superior to that of the polished Roman writer.

Among the later Commentaries on this epistle may be mentioned those of Rothe (Interpretatio Historico-Exegetica, BREMEN, 1844), Hagenbach (some of his early efforts, BASEL, 1829), Koch (ZURICH, 1840, excellent), Wiesinger (1851), one of the commentators of Olshausen's work, Meyer (1859), De Wette, Ewald (brief notes with a translation, 50th ed., 1857), Alford, Wordsworth, Elliott, and the Amer. Bible Union (N. Y. 1860). The celebrated Lavater preached thirty-nine sermons on the contents of this brief composition, and published them in two volumes.

PHILIP

H B H.

* Among the patristic commentators Chrysostom excels in bringing out the delicate touches of the letter. In tom. vi. of the Graces Socii (Francfort, 1859) the jurist, Selchio Gentilius, devotes eighty folio pages to Philemon. D. H. Wilckens (De revisiones et sermones elegantissimae, in Epistolis Pauli ad Phil. 1860) Traj. ad Rhem., 1809). J. S. Buckminster has a sermon on the entire letter as a text (Sermons, pp. 78-92, Lond. 1821). Still later helps are F. Kühne, Der Epistle Pauli ad Phil. in Bibelwerk (Leipa, 1856); Bleeker, Vorlesungen über die Briefe an die Gläubigen, den Phil. (1855); and J. J. Van Oosterzee, De Brief aan Philimon, in pt. xi. of Lange's Bibelwerk des N. Test. (1862), translated with additions by H. B. Hackett in the Dr. Schaff's Commentary (N. Y. 1868). On the relation of the epistle to the subject of slavery see the opinions of eminent writers as quoted at the end of the above translation (pp. 29-31).

PHILETUS (Philagros, beloved, or worthy of love: Philletus) was possibly a disciple of Hymenas, with whom he is associated in 2 Tim. ii. 17 and what is implied without his name in a later epistle (1 Tim. i. 20). Waterland (Importance of the Doctrine of the Holy Trinity, ch. iv., Works, iii. 450) confines in a few lines the substance of many dissertations which have been written concerning their opinions, and the sentence which was inflicted upon at least one of them: "They appear to have been persons who believed the Scriptures of the O. T., but misunderstood them, allegorizing away the doctrine of the Resurrection, and reducing it all into figure and metaphor. The delivering over unto Satan seems to have been a form of excommunication declaring the person reduced to the state of a heathen; and in the Apostolical age it was accompanied with supernatural or miraculous effects upon the bodies of the persons so delivered."

Walchius is of opinion that they were of Jewish origin: Hammond connects them with the Gnostics; Vitringa (with less probability) with the Sadducees. They understood resurrection to signify the knowledge and profession of the Christian religion, or regeneration and conversion, according to J. G. Walchius, whose lengthy dissertation, De Hymenaeo et Philitio, in his Miscellanea Sacra, 1744, pp. 81-121, seems to exhaust the subject. Amongst writers who preceded him may be named Vitringa, Obscr. Sacr. iv. 9, 322-330; Buddens, Expositio Apostolica, v. 297-305. See also, on the heresy, Burton, Brapton Lectures, and Dean Elliott's notes on the Pastoral Epistles; and Potter on Church Government, ch. v., with reference to the sentence. The names of Philetus and Hymenaeus occur separately among those of Cesar's household whose relics have been found in the Tabora Minus.

W. T. B.

PHILIP (Philairos, lover of horses: Philippos). 1. The father of Alexander the Great (1 Mac. i. 1; v. i. 2); king of Macedonia (i. e. 339). 2. A Phrygian, left by Antiochus Epiphi as governor at Jerusalem (c. B. C. 170), where he was beset with great cruelty (2 Mac. v. 22), burning the fugitive Jews in caves (2 Mac. vi. 11), and taking the earliest measures to check the growing power of Judas Mac. (2 Mac. viii. 9). He is commonly identified with...

3. The foster brother (Anstropos, 2 Mac. ix.
and xii. suggests that he may have owed to Andrew the first tidings that the hope had been fulfilled. The statement that Jesus found him (John i. 43) implies a previous seeking. To him first in the whole circle of the disciples were spoken the words so full of meaning; "Follow me," (Ibid.). As soon as he had known his Master, he is eager to communicate his discovery to another who had also shared the same expectations. He speaks to Nathanael, probably on his arrival in Cana (comp. John xxi. 2, Ecald. Gesch. p. 251), as though they had not seldom communed together of the intimations of a better time, of a divine kingdom, which they found in their sacred books. We may well believe that he, like his friend, was an "Israelite indeed in whom there was no guile." In the lists of the twelve Apostles, in the Synoptic Gospels, his name is as uniformly at the head of the second group of four, as the name of Peter is at that of the first (Matt. x. 3; Mark iii. 18; Luke vi. 14); and the facts recorded by St. John give the reason of this priority. In those lists again we find his name immediately coupled with that of Bartholomew, and this has led to the hypothesis that the latter is identical with the Nathanael of John iv. 45, the one being the personal name, the other, like Barjonah of Barlaam, a patronymic. Jerusalem (Joshua, p. 9) looks on the two as brothers, but the precise mention of the θεος ἄνδρον in ver. 41, and its omission here, is, as Alford remarks (Matt. x. 3), against this hypothesis.

Philip apparently was among the first company of disciples who were with the Lord at the commencement of his ministry, at the marriage of Cana, on his first appearance as a prophet in Jerusalem (John ii.). When John was cast into prison, and the work of declaring the glad tidings of the kingdom required a new company of preachers, we may believe that he, like his companions and friends, received a new call to a more constant discipleship (Matt. iv. 18-22). When the Twelve were specially set apart for their office, he was numbered among them. The first three Gospels tell us nothing more of him individually. St. John, with his characteristic fulness of personal reminiscences, records a few significant utterances. The earnest, single-hearted faith which showed itself in his first conversion, required, it would seem, an education; one stage of this may be traced, according to Clement of Alexandria (Strom. iii. 25), in the history of Matt. xii. 21. He assumes, as a recognized fact, that Philip was the disciple who urged the plea, "Suffer us first to go and bury my father," and who was reminded of a higher duty, perhaps also of the command previously given, by the command, "Let the dead bury their dead; follow me." When the Galilean crowds had halted on their way to Jerusalem to hear the preaching of Jesus (John vi. 5-9), and were faint with hunger, it was to Philip that the question was put, "Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?" And when Jesus says, "He himself knew what He would do," the answer, "Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them that every one may take a little," shows how little he was prepared for the work of the Gospel's suggestion (I Pet. ii. 21) that the Apostle was an inhabitant (sēmos) of Bethsaida, but a native, (μέθος) of Capernaum, is to be noticed, but hardly to be received.

Dionysius of Philop. (Attic talent). Obs.: Head of king, r., bound with fillet. Rev.: BASILIEE MACHUThY ; club of Hercules; w. within wreath.
PHILIP THE APOSTLE

It was the power that followed. It is noticeable that here, as in John iv. 1, he appears in close connection with Andrew.

Another incident is brought before us in John xii. 20-22. Among the pilgrims who had come to keep the Passover at Jerusalem were some Gentile proselytes (Hellenes) who had heard of Jesus, and desired to see Him. The Greek name of Philip may have attracted them. The zealous love which he had shown in the case of Nathanael may have made him prompt to offer himself as their guide. But it is characteristic of him that he does not take them at once to the presence of his Master. "Philip cometh and saith Andrew, and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus." The friend and fellow-disciple to whom apparently he owed his own introduction to Jesus of Nazareth, is to introduce these strangers also.

There is a connection not difficult to be traced between this fact and that which follows on the last recurrence of Philip's name in the history of the Gospels. The desire to see Jesus gave occasion to the utterance of words in which the Lord spoke more distinctly than ever of the present of His Father with Him, to the voice from heaven which manifested the Father's will (John xii. 28). The words appear to have sunk into the heart of at least one of the disciples, and he brooded over them. The strong cravings of a passionate but unenlightened faith led him to feel that one thing was yet wanting. They heard His Lord speak of His Father and of their Father. He was going to His Father's house. They were to follow Him there. But why should they not have even now a vision of the Divine glory? It was part of the childlike simplicity of his nature that no reserve should hinder the expression of the craving. "Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us." (John xiv. 8). And the answer to that desire belonged also specially to him. He had all along been eager to lead others to see Jesus. He had been with Him, looking on Him from the very commencement of his ministry, and yet he had not known Him. He had thought of the glory of the Father as consisting in something else than the Truth, Righteousness, Love that he had witnessed in the Son. "Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me hath seen the Father." How many of the eighth generation of the twelve are connected with the name of Philip is recorded in the Gospels. The close relation in which we have seen him standing to the sons of Zebedee and Nathanael might lead us to think of him as one of the two named disciples in the list of fishermen on the Sea of Tiberias who meet us in John xii. He is among the company of disciples at Jerusalem after the Ascension (Acta i. 13), and on the day of Pentecost.

After this all is uncertain and apocryphal. He is mentioned by Clement of Alexandria as having had a wife and children, and as having sanctioned the marriage of his daughter instead of binding them to vows of chastity (Strom., iii. 52; Euseb. H. E. iii. 30), and is included in the list of those who had borne witness of Christ in their lives, but not having died what was commonly looked on as a martyr's death (Strom., iv. 73). Polycrates (Euseb. H. E. iii. 31), Bishop of Ephesus, speaks of him as having fallen asleep in the Phrygian Hierapolis, as having had two daughters who had grown old unmarried, and a third, with special gifts of inspiration, as having been known to be the mother of Philip, who had died at Ephesus. There seems, however, in this mention of the daughters of Philip, to be some confusion between the Apostle and the Evangelist. Eusebius in the same chapter quotes a passage from Calus, in which the four daughters of Philip, prophetesses, are mentioned as living with their father at Hierapolis and as buried there with him, and himself connects this fact with Acts xxii. 8, as though they referred to one and the same person. Polycrates in like manner refers to him in the Easter Controversy, as an authority for the Quaedeicenian practice (Euseb. H. E. v. 24). It is noticeable that even Augustine (Strom. 206) speaks with some uncertainty as to the distinctness of the two Philip, the apocryphal "Acta Philippi" are another wild venture, and if there is not any grain of truth in them, it is probably the bare fact that the Apostle or the Evangelist labored in Phrygia, and died at Hierapolis. He arrives in that city with his sister Mariamne and his friend Bartholomeus. The wife of the proconsul is converted. The people are drawn away from the worship of a great serpent. The priests and the proconsul seize on the Apostles and put them to the torture. St. John suddenly appears with words of counsel and encouragement. Philip, in spite of the warning of the Apostle of Love reminding him that he should return good for evil, curses the city, and the earth opens and swallowed it up. Then his Lord appears and reproves him for his vindictive anger, and those who had descended to the abyss are raised out of it again. The tortures which Philip had suffered end in his death, but, as a punishment for his offense, he is to remain for forty days excluded from Paradise. After his death a vine springs up on the spot where his blood had fallen, and the juice of the grapes is used for the Eucharistic cup (Tischendorf, Acta Apcroeph, pp. 75-94). The book which contains this narrative is apparently only the last chapter of a larger history, and it fixes the journey and the death as after the visit of the newly risen Jesus (iv. 19). It is uncertain whether the other apocryphal fragment professing to give an account of his labors in Greece is part of the same work, but it is at least equally legendary. He arrives in Athens clothed like the other Apostles, as Christ had commanded, in an outer cloak and a linen tunic. Three hundred philosophers dispute with him. They find themselves baffled, and send for assistance to Aquila, the high priest at Jerusalem. He puts on his pontifical robes, and goes to Athens at the head of five hundred warriors. They attempt to seize on the Apostle, and are all smitten with blindness. The heavens open: the form of the Son of Man appears, and all the idols of Athens fall to the ground; and so on through a succession of marvels, ending with his remaining two years in the city, establishing a church there.
PHILIP THE EVANGELIST.

The first mention of this name occurs in the account of the dispute between the Hebrew and Hellenistic disciples in Acts vi. He is one of the Seven appointed to superintend the daily distribution of food and alms, and so to remove all suspicion of partiality. The fact that all the seven names are Greek, makes it at least very probable that they were chosen as belonging to the Hellenistic section of the Church, representatives of the class which had appeared before the Apostles in the attitude of complaint. The name of Philip stands next to that of Stephen; and this, together with the fact that these are the only two names (unless Nicodemus be an exception; comp. Nicodemus of which we hear again) tends to the conclusion that we have among the most prominent of those so chosen. He was, at any rate, well reported of as "full of the Holy Ghost, and wisdom," and had won the affections of the great body of believers as to be among the objects of their free election, possibly (assuming the votes of the congregation to have been taken for the different candidates) gaining all but the highest number of suffrages. Whether the office to which he was thus appointed gave him the position and the title of a Deacon of the Church, or was special and extraordinary in its character, must remain uncertain (comp. Deacon).

The after-history of Philip warrants the belief, in any case, that his office was not simply that of the later Diacorette. It is no great presumption to think of him as contributing hardly less than Stephen to the great increase of disciples which followed on this fresh organization, as sharing in that wider, more expansive teaching which shows itself for the first time in the oration of the proto-martyr, and in which he was the forerunner of St. Paul. We should expect the man who had been his companion and fellow-worker to go on with the work which he left unfinished, and to break through the barriers of a simply national Judaism. And so accordingly we find him in the next stage of his history. The persecution of which Saul was the leader must have stopped the "daily ministrations" of the Church. The teachers who had been most prominent were compelled to take to flight, and Philip was among them. The resumption of one form of activity, however, only threw him forward into another. It is noticeable that the city of Samaria is the first scene of his activity (Acts viii.). He is there reported to of St. Paul in his work, as Stephen had been in his teaching. It falls to his lot, rather than to that of an Apostle, to take that first step in the victory over Jewish prejudice and the expansion of the Church, according to its Lord's command. As a preparation for that work there may have been the Messianic hopes which were cherished by the Samaritans no less than by the Jews (John iv. 25), the revelation of the two days which had witnessed the presence there of Christ and his disciples (John iv. 40), even perhaps the craving for spiritual powers which had been roused by the strange influence of Simon the Sorcerer. The scene which brings the two into contact with each other, in which the magician has to acknowledge a power over nature greater than his own, is interesting, rather as belonging to the life of the heresarch than to that of the Evangelist. [Simon Musaeus.] It suggests the inquiry whether we can trace through the distortions and perversions of the "hero of the romance of heresy," the influence of that phase of Christian truth which was likely to be presented by the preaching of the Hellenistic Evangelist.

This step is followed by another. He is directed by an angel of the Lord to take the road that led down from Jerusalem to Gaza on the way to Egypt. (For the topographical questions connected with this history, see Gaza.) A chariot passes by in which there is a man of another race, whose complexion or whose dress showed him to be a native of Ethiopia. From the time of Panmetheus [comp. Maseph] there had been a large body of Jews settled in that region, and the enmity of chariots at the court of Candace might easily have come across them and their sacred books, might have embraced their faith, and become by circumcission a proselyte of righteousness. He had been on a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. He may have heard there of the new sect. The history that follows is interesting as one of the few records in the N. T. of the process of individual conversion, and one which we may believe St. Luke obtained, during his residence at Caesarea, from the Evangelist himself. The devout proselyte reciting the prophecy which he does not understand, the Evangelist-preacher running at full speed till he overtakes the chariot, the abrupt question, the simple-hearted answer, the unfolding, from the starting-point of the prophecy, of the glad tidings of Jesus, the craving for the means of admission to the blessing of glowing up with the new society, the simple baptism in the first stream or spring, the instantaneous, abrupt departure of the missionary-preacher, as of one carried away by a Divine impulse, these help us to represent to ourselves much of the life and work of that remote post. On the hypothesis which has just been suggested, we may think of it as being the incident to which the mind of Philip himself recurrd with most satisfaction.

A brief sentence tells us that he continued his work as a preacher at Azotus (Ashdod) and among the other cities that had formerly belonged to the Philistines, and, following the coast-line, came to Caesarea. Here for a long period, not less than eighteen or nineteen years, we lose sight of him. He may have been there when the new {convert Saul passed through on his way to Tarsus (Acts ix. 30). He may have contributed by his labors to the eager desire to be guided further into the Truth which led to the conversion of Cornelius. We can hardly think of him as giving up all at once the missionary habits of his life. Caesarea, however, appears to have been the centre of his activity. The last glimpse of him in the N. T. is
PHILIP THE EVANGELIST

in the account of St. Paul's journey to Jerusalem. It is to his house, as to one well known to them, that St. Paul and his companions turn for shelter. He is still known as "one of the Seven." His work has gained for him the yet higher title of Evangelist (comp. Evangelist). He has four daughters, who possess the gift of prophetic utterance, and who apparently give themselves to the work of teaching instead of entering on the life of home (Acts xxii. 8, 9). He is visited by the prophets and elders of Jerusalem. At such a place as Cæsarea the work of such a man must have helped to bridge over the ever-widening gap which threatened to separate the Jewish and the Gentile Churches. One who had preached Christ to the hated Samaritan, the swarthy African, the despised Philistine, the men of all nations who passed through the seaport of Palestine, might well welcome the arrival of the Apostle of the Gentiles (comp. J. P. Lange, in Herzog's Real-Encyklopädie, s. v. "Philippus").

The traditions in which the Evangelist and the Apostle who bore the same name are more or less confounded have been given under PHILIP THE APOSTLE. According to another, relating more distinctly to him, he died Bishop of Tralles (Acts Sanct. June 6). The house in which he and his daughters had lived was pointed out to travellers in the time of Jerome (Epit. Paule, § 8). (Comp. Ewald, Geschichte, vi. 175, 208-214; Baumgarten, Apostel Geschichte, §§ 15, 16.)

PHILIP HEROD I., II. [Herod; vol ii. pp. 1052, 1853.]

PHILIPPI (Φιλιππῖς: Philippi). A city of Macedonia, about nine miles from the sea, to the N. W. of the island of Thasos, which is twelve miles distant from its port Neapolis, the modern Kavalla. It is situated in a plain between the ranges of Pangaenus and Haemus. St. Paul, when, on his first visit to Macedonia in company with Silas, he embarked at Troas, made a straight run to Samothrace, and from thence to Neapolis, which he reached on the second day (Acts xvi. 11). This was built on a rocky promontory, on the western side of which is a roadstead, furnishing a safe refuge from the Etesian winds. The town is cut off from the interior by a steep line of hills anciently called Symbolum, connected towards the N. E. with the western extremity of Haemus, and towards the S. W., less continuously, with the eastern extremity of Pangaenus. A steep track, following the course of an ancient paved road, leads over Symbolum to Philippi, the solitary pass being about 1,000 feet above the sea-level. At this point the traveller arrives in little more than half an hour's riding, and almost immediately begins to descend by a yet steeper path into the plain. From a point near the watershed, a simultaneous view is obtained both of Kavalla and of the ruins of Philippi. Between Pangaenus and the nearest part of Symbolum the plain is very low, and there are large accumulations of water. Between the foot of Symbolum and the site of Philippi, two Turkish cemeteries are passed, the gravestones of which are all derived from the ruins of the ancient city, and in the immediate neighborhood of the one first reached is the modern Turkish village Berketti. This is the nearest village to the ancient ruins, which are not at the present time inhabited at all. Near the second cemetery are some ruins on a slight eminence, and also a khan, kept by a Greek family. Here is a large monumental block of marble, 12 feet high and 7 feet square, apparently the pedestal of a statue, as on the top a hole exists, which was obviously intended for its reception. This hole is pointed out by local tradition as the crib out of which Alexander's horse, Bucephalus, was accustomed to eat his oats. On two sides of the block is a mutilated Latin inscription, in which the names of Caicus Vibius and Cornelius Quatrus may be deciphered. A stream employed in turning a mill bursts out from a sedgy pool in the neighborhood, and probably finds its way to the marshy ground mentioned as existing in the S. W. portion of the plain.

After about twenty minutes' ride from the khan, over ground thickly strewn with fragments of marble columns, and slabs that have been employed in building, a river-bed 66 feet wide is crossed.

Ruins at Philippi.

It appears to be some miles distant, but is distinctly seen from that point.

After about twenty minutes' ride from the khan, over ground thickly strewn with fragments of marble columns, and slabs that have been employed in building, a river-bed 66 feet wide is crossed.

one first reached is the modern Turkish village Berketti. This is the nearest village to the ancient ruins, which are not at the present time inhabited at all. Near the second cemetery are some ruins on a slight eminence, and also a khan, kept by a Greek family. Here is a large monumental block of marble, 12 feet high and 7 feet square, apparently the pedestal of a statue, as on the top a hole exists, which was obviously intended for its reception. This hole is pointed out by local tradition as the crib out of which Alexander's horse, Bucephalus, was accustomed to eat his oats. On two sides of the block is a mutilated Latin inscription, in which the names of Caicus Vibius and Cornelius Quatrus may be deciphered. A stream employed in turning a mill bursts out from a sedgy pool in the neighborhood, and probably finds its way to the marshy ground mentioned as existing in the S. W. portion of the plain.

After about twenty minutes' ride from the khan, over ground thickly strewn with fragments of marble columns, and slabs that have been employed in building, a river-bed 66 feet wide is crossed.
through which the stream rushes with great force, and immediately on the other side the walls of the ancient Philippi may be traced. Their direction is adjusted to the course of the stream; and at only 350 feet from its margin there appears a gap in their circuit indicating the former existence of a gate. This is, no doubt, the gate out of which the Apostle and his companion pressed to the "prayer meeting" on the banks of a river, where they made the acquaintance of Lydia, the Thyatitan seller of purple. The locality, just outside the walls, and with a plentiful supply of water for their animals, is exactly the one which would be appropriated as a market for itinerant traders, "auiorion ephimius henoynoua simuioe," as will appear from the parallel case of the Egyptian fountain near Rome, of whose descent Jusephus complains (Sot. iii. 13). Lydia had an establishment in Philippi for the reception of the dyed goods which were imported from Thyatira and the neighboring towns of Asia; and were dispersed by means of pack-animals among the mountain clans of the Haemus and Pangeus, the agents being doubtless in many instances her own coseligionists. High up in Haemus lay the tribe of the Sature, where was the oracle of Dionysus,—not the rustic deity of the Attic vine-dressers, but the prophet-god of the Thracians (αυτρημα, Euseb. Eccl. hist. 2.5). The "bafnished with the spirit of divination" (παρα- 
δευτη ἐναυτις πεωις πινη) may probably be regarded as one of the hierodules of this establishment, hired by Philippian citizens, and frequenting the country-market to practice her art among the villagers who brought produce for the consumption of the town. The fierce character of the mountaineers would render it impudent to admit them within the walls of the city; just as in some of the towns of North Africa, the Kabyles are not allowed to enter, but have a market allotted to them outside the walls for the sale of the produce they bring. Over such an assembly only a summary jurisdiction can be exercised, and hence the proprietors of the slave, when they considered themselves injured, and hurried Paul and Silas into the town, to the agora, the civic market where the magistrates (ἀρχηγας) sat, were at once turned over to the military authorities (πταργηγοι), and those, naturally assuming that a stranger frequenting the extra-mural market must be a lawbreaker, or an enemy of order, or an adventurer, proceeded to inflict upon the onlookers the usual -cause of a riot (the merits of which they would not attempt to understand) the usual treatment in such cases. The idea of the Apostle possessing the Roman franchise, and consequently an exemption from corporal outrage, never occurred to the rough soldier who ordered him to be scourged; and the words which he was at least required to have him observe were that he had no time to plead to his citizenship, of which the military authorities first heard the next day. But the illegal treatment (ἀποθεμα) obviously made a deep impression on the mind of its victim, as is evident, not only from his refusal to take his discharge from prison the next morning (Acts xvi. 37), but from a passage in the Epistle to the Church at Thessalonica (1 Thess. ii. 2), in which he reminds them of the circumstances under which be first preached the Gospel to them (περονακατα 
τεταγμωνια και εκθεσια, καθε τινα, ἐν φυσιν). And subsequently at Jerusalem, under parallel circumstances of tumult, he warns the officer (to the great surprise of the latter) of his privilege (Acts xxii. 25).

The Philippi which St. Paul visited, the site of which has been described above, was a Roman colony founded by Augustus, and the remains which still cloth the ground are doubtless derived from that city. [Colony, Amer. ed. The establishment of Philip of Macedonia was probably not exactly on the same site: for it is described by Appian as being on a hill, and it may perhaps be looked for upon the elevation near the second cemetery. Philip is said to have occupied it and fortified the position by way of a defense against the neighboring Thracians, so that the nucleus of his town, at any rate, would have been of the nature of an aeropole. Nothing would be more natural than that the Roman town should have been built in the immediate neighborhood of the existing Greek one, on a site more suitable for architectural display.

Philip, when he acquired possession of the site, found there a town named Doins or Dibum, which was in all probability in its origin a factory of the Phoenicians, who were the first that worked the gold mines in the mountains here, as in the neighboring Thasus. Appian says that those were in a hill (Αφροι) not far from Philippi, that the hill was sacred to Dionysus, and that the mines went by the name of "the sanctuary" (τα θυατερα). But he shows himself quite ignorant of the locality, to the extent of believing the plain of Philippi to lie open to the river Strymon, whereas the massive wall of Pangeus is really interposed between them. In all probability the "hill of Dionysus" and the "sanctuary" are the temple of Dionysus high up the mountains among the Sature, who preserved their independence against all invaders down to the time of Hercules at least. It is more likely that the gold-mines owned by Philip were the same as those at Seuth, Philip, which was certainly in this immediate neighborhood. Before the great expedition of Heracles, the Thasians had a number of settlements on the main, and this among the number, which produced them 80 talents a year as rent to the state. In the year 465 B. C., they ceded their possessions on the continent to the Athenians; but the colony, 10,000 in number, the same as those at Seuth, Philip, which was in what sense it was first (επαργα) has been ever verter. See on this point the addition to Macedonia, Amer. ed. 5.
PHILIPPI

2491

75; Pausanias, i. 29, 4). From that time until the rise of the Macedonian power, the mines seem to have remained in the hands of native chiefs; but when the affairs of Southern Greece became thoroughly embroiled by the policy of Philip, the Thasians made an attempt to repossess themselves of this valuable territory, and sent a colony to the site—then going by the name of “the Springs” (Κρήνεις). Philip, however, aware of the importance of the position, expelled them and founded Philippi. The name of the place can no longer be traced in the by-roads, but at that time, as was not wonderful under the circumstances, had become almost insignificant in their produce: but their new owner contrived to extract more than 1,000 talents a year from them, with which he minted the gold coinage called by his name.

The proximity of the gold-mines was of course the origin of so large a city as Philippi, but the plain in which it lies is of extraordinary fertility. The position, too, was on the main road from Rome to Asia, the Via Egnatia, which from Thassalonica to Constantinople followed the same course as the existing post-road. The usual course was to take ship at Brundisium and land at Dyrrachium, from whence a route led across Epirus to Thassalonica. Egnatia was carried by Italy by this route, when, some 18 years after the death of Philip, it was formally opened.

The ruins of Philippi are very extensive, but present no striking feature except two gateways, which are considered to belong to the time of Claudius. Traces of an amphitheatre, theatre, or stadium—for it does not clearly appear which—are also visible in the direction of the hills on the N. E. side. Inscriptions both in the Latin and Greek languages, but more generally in the former, are found.

St. Paul visited Philippi twice more, once immediately after the disturbances which arose at Ephesus out of the jealousy of the manufacturers of silver shrines for Artemis. By this time the hostile relation in which the Christian doctrine necessarily stood to all purely ceremonial religions was perfectly manifest; and wherever its teachers appeared, whether by his appeal or by his resistance, and wherever the jealousy of the Roman authorities, who dreaded civil disorder above everything else, to be feared. It seems not unlikely that the second visit of the Apostle to Philippi was made specially with the view of counteracting this particular danger. The Epistle to the Philippians, which was written to them from Rome, indicates that at that time some of the Christians there were in the custody of the civil authorities as seditioners persons, through some proceedings or other connected with their faith (ἐνών ἐχαρίσθη τῷ ἀντί Χριστοῦ, οὐ μόνον τὸ εἰς αὐτὸν πιστεύειν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ αὐτοῦ πάχειν τὸν αὐτῶν ἀγάμα έχοντες οὗν εἰσεί ἐν ξυποὶ καί νῦν ἀκοφέτει ἐν ξυποὶ; Phil. i. 29). The reports of the provincial magistrates to Rome would of course describe St. Paul in the light of the troubles there; and if this were believed, it would be put together with the charge against him by the Jews at Jerusalem which induced him to appeal to Caesar, and with the disturbances at Ephesus and elsewhere; and the general conclusion at which the government would arrive, might not improbably be that he was a dangerous person and too long to be set free. This will explain the strong exhortation in the first eighteen verses of chapter ii., and the peculiar way in which it winds up. The Philippian Christians, who are at the same time suffering for their profession, are exhorted to have remained in the benevolent care (as one might have expected), but to moderation, to abstinence from all provocation and ostentation of their own sentiments (μὴν κατὰ ἐρείδαιν μὴν κενοδοξίαν, ver. 3), to humility, and consideration for the interests of others. They are to achieve their salvation with fear and trembling, and without scrupling and disputing, in order to avoid occasion for reproach, from which charge they were, as the Roman colonists would bring against them. It with all this prudence and temperance in the profession of their faith, their faith is still made a penal offense, the Apostle is well content to take the consequences,—to precede them in martyrdom for it,—to be the libation poured out upon them the victims (εἰ καί στειούμανε ἐπί τῇ θυσίᾳ καὶ λειτουργίᾳ τῆς πίστεως ἡμῶν, χεῖρι καὶ συγ-χαίρων πᾶσιν ἡμῶν, ver. 17). Of course the Jewish formalists in Philippi were the parties most likely to nni-represent the conduct of the new converts; and hence (after a digression on the subject of Epaphroditus) the Apostle reverses to cautions against them, such precisely as he had given before, consequently by word of mouth. Beware of those dogs—for they will not be children at the table of the Lord. Wise men and obstinate doers (and bad doers too) of the Law—those flesh-mongers (for evangelized I won’t call them, we being the true circumcision) etc. (iii. 2, 3). Some of these enemies St. Paul found at Rome, who “told the story of Christ insincerely” (κατάγγειλεν ὑμῖν ἀγῶνα, i. 17) in the hope to increase the severity of his imprisonment by exciting the jealousy of the court. These he opposes to such as “preached Christ” (ἐγγορύλιον) loyally, and consoles himself with the reflection that, at all events, the story circulared, whatever the motives of those who circulated it.

The Christian community at Philippi distinguished itself in liberality. On the Apostle’s first visit he was hospitably entertained by Lydia, and when he afterwards went to Thessalonica, where he had to refer the medical to a learned Jew, the same Lydia accompanied him as a nurse. There he became known to Philippians, and, they had sent him supplies more than once, and were the only Christian community, who did so (Phil. iv. 15). They also contributed readily to the collection made for the relief of the poor at Jerusalem, which St. Paul conveyed to them at his last visit (2 Cor. viii. 1-6). And it would seem as if they sent further supplies to the Apostle after his arrival at Rome. The necessity for these seems to have been urgent, and some delay in making collection. They had collected in the requisite funds; so that Epaphroditus, who carried them, risked his life in the endeavor to make up for lost time (μὴν χαίρεις γὰρ ἄγανα παραβολουλέγομεν τὴν σοφίαν, ὦ ναολαπηγόγοι τὸ ἱμαντι ιδέαρρημά τοῖς μὲν λειτουργίαις, Phil. ii. 50, 26). The delay, however, seems to have somewhat stung the Apostle at the time he fancied his beloved flock had forgotten him (see iv. 10-17). Epaphroditus told ill with fever from his efforts, and nearly died. On recovering he became homesick, and wandering in mind (ἀφετέρως) from the weakness which is the sequel of fever; and St. Paul, although intending soon to send Timothy to the Philippian Church, thought it desirable to let Epaphroditus go without delay to his friends, who had already his illness, and carry with him the letter which is included in the Canon—one which was written
PHILOPPIANS, EPISTLE TO THE

after the Apostle's imprisonment at Rome had lasted a considerable time. Some domestic troubles connected with religion had already broken out in the community. Euodias (the name of a female, not Euodia, as in A. V.; see Ecphones, and Syn-byte, perhaps denominations, are exegeted to agree with one another in the matter of their common faith; and St. Paul entreats one some one, whom he calls "true yoke-fellow," to "help these women," that is, in the work of their reconciliation, since they had done good service to the Apostle in his trials at Philippi. Possibly a claim on the part of these females to superior insight in spiritual matters, and hence some jealousy; for the Apostle immediately goes on to remind his readers, that the peace of God is something superior to the highest intelligence. (συνειδούχον πάντας, etc.)

When St. Paul passed through Philippi a third time he does not appear to have made any considerable stay there (Acts xx. 6). He and his companions are somewhat hastily spoken of as sailing from Philippi; but this is because in the common approach to places, the traveler would not be regarded as one where the Piraeus might in the same way be said to set out on a voyage from Athens. On this occasion the voyage to Troas took the Apostle five days, the vessel being probably obliged to coast in order to avoid the contrary wind, until coming off the headland of Sarpelon, whence she would be able to stand across to Troas with an E., or E. N. E., breeze, which at that time of year (after Easter) might be looked for. (Strab. Fragment. Lib. viii.; Thucyl. i. 100, iv. 102; Herod., ii. 53; Diod. Sic. iv. 33, 3; Appian. Bell. Civ. iv. 101 f.; Pausan. i. 28, § 4; Hackett's Journey to Philippi in the Bible Union Quarterly for August, 1850) [and Bibl. Sacra for 1850, vol. xxi. pp. 896-938. For other sources see Mac- wonia, at the end.]

J. W. B.

PHILOPPIANS (Φιλιππιανοι; Philippa- nites), inhabitants of Philippi, but limited (Phil. iv. 14) to those whom Paul addressed in his letter as Christians. See the next article.

PHILOPPIANS, EPISTLE TO THE

1. The canonical authority, Pauline authorship and integrity of this epistle were uniformly acknowledged up to the end of the 18th century. Marcion (A. D. 140) in the earliest known Canon held common ground with the Church touching the autho- rity of this epistle (Tertullian, Adv. Marc. iv. 5, v. 29); it appears in the Muratorian Frag- ment (Routh, Religio Sacra, i. 395); among the "acknowledged" books in Eusobius (H. E. ii. 25); in the lists of the Council of Lacedaena, A. D. 365, and the Synod of Hippo, 393; and in all sub- sequent lists, as well as in the Peshito and later versions. Even contemporary evidence may be claimed for it. Philippiotic Christians who had contributed to the collections for St. Paul's support at Rome, who had been eye and ear witnesses of the return of Epaphroditus and the first reading of St. Paul's epistle, may have been still alive at Philippi when Polycarp wrote (A. D. 117) his letter to them, in which (v. 2, 3) he refers to St. Paul's epistle as a well known distinction belonging to the Phi- lippian Church. It is quoted as St. Paul's by Irenæus, iv. 18, § 4; Clem. Alex. Paedag. i. 6, § 54, and elsewhere; Tertullian, Adv. Marc. v. 20, De Res. Carn. ch. 23. A quotation from it (Phil. ii. 6) is found in the Epistle of the Churches of Asia Minor (To the Ephesians, Phil. iv. 2). The testimonies of later writers are innumerable. But F. C. Baur (1845), followed by Schwengler (1846), has argued from the phraseology of the epistle and other internal marks, that it is the work not of St. Paul, but of some Gnostic forger in the 2d century. He has been answered by Lüning (1847), Driessler (1848), and Resch (1850). Even if his inference were a fair consequence from Baur's premises, it would still be neutral- ized by the strong evidence in favor of Pauline authorship, which Paley, Hose Pauline, ch. 7, has drawn from the epistle as it stands. The argu- ments of the Tübingen school are briefly stated by Reuss, Gesch. N. T. §§ 130-133, and at greater length in Wiesinger's Commentary. Most persons of this school, however, who have been inclined to the opinion of Dean Alford (N. T. vol. iii. p. 27, ed. 1856), who regards them as an instance of the inse- consistency of hyper-critical. The canonical authority and the authorship of the epistle may be considered as unshaken.

There is a break in the sense at the end of the second chapter of the epistle, which every careful reader must have observed. It is indeed quite natu- ral that an epistle written amid exciting circum- stances, personal dangers, and various distractions should bear in one place at least a mark of inter- ruption. Le Moynes (1685) thought it was an- ciently divided into two parts. Heinrichs (1810) followed by Paulus (1818) has conjectured from this abrupt recommencement that the two parts are two distinct epistles, of which the first, together with the conclusion of the Ep. (iv. 21-25) was intended for public use in the church, and the second exclusively for the Apostle's special friends in Phil-ippi. It is not easy to see what sufficient foundation exists for this theory, or what illustration of the meaning of the epistle could be derived from it. It has met with a distinct reply from Krause (1811 and 1818) and the integrity of the epistle has not been questioned by recent critics. Ewald (Send- schriften des A. Paulus, p. 431) is of opinion that St. Paul sent several epistles to the Philippians; and he refers to the texts ii. 12 and iii. 18, as partly proving this. But some additional confirmation or explanation of his conjecture is requisite before it can be admitted as either probable or necessary.

2. Where written.—The constant tradition that this epistle was written at Rome by St. Paul in his captivity, was impugned first by Oder (1731), who, disregarding the fact that the Apostle was in prison, i. 7, 14, 14, when he wrote, imagined that he was at Corinth (see Well's Επιστολ Ἐφεσι- ν, iv. 165, 270; and then by Paulus (1799), Schulz (1828), Böger (1837), and Billiot (1841), in whose opinion the epistle was written during the Apostle's confinement at Caesarea (Acts xxiv. 23);
PHILIPPIANS, EPISTLE TO THE

out the references to the "palace" (prætorium, i. 13), and to "Cæsar's household," iv. 22, seem to point to Rome rather than to Caesarea; and there is no reason whatever for supposing that the Apostle felt in Caesarea that extreme uncertainty of life connected with the approaching decision of his cause, which he must have felt towards the end of his captivity at Rome, and which he expresses in this epistle, i. 19, 20, ii. 17, iii. 10; and further, the dissemination of the Gospel described in Phil. iii. 18 is not even hinted at in St. Luke's account of the Caesarean captivity, but is described by him as taking place at Rome: compare Acts xxiv. 23 with xxviii. 30, 31. Even Reuss (Gesch. N. T. 1860), who assigns to Caesarea three of St. Paul's epistles, which are generally considered to have been written at Rome, is decided in his conviction that the Epistle to the Philippians was written at Rome.

3. When written. — Assuming then that the epistle was written at Rome during the imprisonment mentioned in the last chapter of the Acts, it may be shown from a single fact that it could not have been written long before the end of the two years. The distress of the Philippians on account of Epaphroditus' sickness was known at Rome when the epistle was written; this implies four journeys separated by some indefinite intervals, to or from Philippi and Rome, between the commencement of St. Paul's captivity and the writing of the epistle. The Philippians were informed of his imprisonment, sent Epaphroditus, were informed of their messenger's sickness, sent their message of condolence. Further, the absence of St. Luke's name from the salutations to a church where he was well known, implies that he was absent from Rome when the epistle was written: so does St. Paul's declaration, ii. 20, that no one who remained with him felt an equal interest with Timothy in the welfare of the Philippians. And by comparing the mention of St. Luke in Col. iv. 14, and Philem. 24 with the abrupt conclusion of his narrative in the Acts, we are led to the inference that he left Rome after those two epistles were written and before the end of the two years' captivity. Lastly, it is obvious from Phil. i. 20, that St. Paul, when he wrote, felt his position to be very critical, and we know that it became more precarious as the two years drew to a close. In A. D. 62 the infamous Tigellinus succeeded Burrus the upright Praetorian prefect in the charge of St. Paul's person; and the marriage of Poppaea brought his imperial judge under an influence, which if exerted, was hostile to St. Paul. Assuming that St. Paul's acquittal and release took place in 63, we may date the Epistle to the Philippians early in that year.

4. The writer's acquaintance with the Philippians. — St. Paul's connection with Philippi was of a peculiar character, which gave rise to the writing of this epistle. That city, important as a mart for the produce of the neighboring gold mines, and as a Roman stronghold to check the rude Thracian mountaineers, was distinguished as the scene of the great battle fatal to Brutus and Cassius, S. C. 42 [PHILIPPI]. In A. D. 51 St. Paul entered its walls, accompanied by Silas, who had been with him since he started from Antioch, and by Timothy and Luke, whom he had afterwards attached to himself; the former at Derbe, the latter quite recently at Troas. It may well be imagined that the patience of the zealous Apostle had been tried by his mysterious absence from Asia, then from Bithynia and Mysia, and that his expectations had been stirred up by the vision which hastened his departure with his new found associate, Luke, from Tross. A swift passage brought him to the European shore at Neapolis, whence he took the road about ten miles b long across the mountain ridge called Symbolum to Philippi [Acts xvi. 12]. There, a greater distance from Jerusalem than any Apostle had yet penetrated, the long restrained energy of St. Paul was again employed in laying the foundation of a Christian church. Seeking first the lost sheep of the house of Israel, he went on a Sabbath day with the few Jews who resided in Philippi, to their small prosenion on the bank of the river Gangites. The missionaries sat down and spoke to the assembled women. One of them, Lydia, not born of the seed of Abraham, but a proselyte, whose name and occupation, as well as her birth, connect her with Asia, gave heed unto St. Paul, and she and her household were baptized, perhaps on the same Sabbath day. Her house became the residence of the missionaries. Many days they resorted to the prosenion, and the result of their efforts in a few short seasons in Philippi was the conversion of many persons (xvi. 40), including at last their jailer and his household. Philippi was endeared to St. Paul, not only by the hospitality of Lydia, the deep sympathy of the converts, and the remarkable miracle which set a seal on his preaching, but also by the successful exercise of his missionary activity after a long suspense, and by the happy consequences of his undaunted endurance of ignominy, which remained in his memory (Phil. i. 30) after a long interval of eleven years. Leaving Timothy and Luke to watch over the infant church, Paul and Silas went to Thessalonica (1 Thess. ii. 2), whither they were followed by the alms of the Philippians (Phil. iv. 16), and thence southwards. Timothy having probably carried out similar directions to those which were given to Titus (i. 5) in Crete, soon rejoined Paul. Whether Luke remained at Philippi. The next six years of his life are a blank in our records. At the end of that period he is found again (Acts xx. 6) at Philippi.

After the lapse of five years, spent chiefly at Corinth and Ephesus, St. Paul, escaping from the incensed worshippers of the Ephesian Diana, passed through Macedonia. A. D. 57, on his way to Greece, accompanied by the Ephesian Tychicus and Trophimus, and probably visited Philippi for the second time, and was there joined by Timothy. His beloved Philippians, free, it seems, from the controversy which agitated other Christian churches, became still dearer to St. Paul on account of the soles which they afforded him when, emerging from a season of dejection (2 Cor. vii. 5), oppressed by weak bodily health, and anxious for the steadfastness of the churches which he had planted in Asia and Achaia, he wrote at Philippi his Second Epistle to the Corinthians.

On returning from Greece, unable to take ship there on account of the Jewish plots against his life, he went through Macedonia, seeking a favorable port for embarking. After parting from his

---

a Was St. Luke at Philippi? — the "true yoke-fellow" mentioned in iv. 3? [Yoke-Fellow, Amer. ed.]

b Neater mine, as stated in note c, vol. iii. p 2078.
complications (Acts xx. 4), he again found a refuge among his faithful Philippians, where he spent some days at Easter, A. D. 58, with St. Luke, who accompanied him when he sailed from Neapolis.

Once more, in his Roman captivity (A. D. 62) their care of him revived again. They sent Epaphroditus, bearing their alms for the Apostle's support, and yearly also to tender his personal service (Phil. ii. 25). He stayed some time at Rome, and while employed as the organ of communication between the imprisoned Apostle and the Christians, and inquirers in and about Rome, he fell dangerously ill. When he was sufficiently recovered, St. Paul sent him back to the Philippians, to whom he was devoted, and with him our epistle.

5. Second contents of the Epistle.—St. Paul's aim in writing is plainly this: while acknowledging the alms of the Philippians and the personal services of their messengers, to give them some information respecting his own condition, and some advice respecting theirs. Perhaps the intensity of his feelings and the distraction of his prison prevented the following out his plan with undeviating clearness, for the preparations for the departure of Epaphroditus, and the thought that he would soon arrive among the warm-hearted Philippians, filled St. Paul with recollections of them, and revived his old feelings towards those fellow-believers of his hope of glory who were so deep in his heart (i. 7), and so often in his prayers (i. 4).

After the introduction (i. 1, 2) in which Timothy as the second father of this church is joined with Paul, he sets forth his own condition (i. 3-26), his prayers, care, and wishes for his Philippians, with the troubles and uncertainty of his imprisonment, and his hope of eventually seeing them again. Then (i. 27-ii. 18) he exhorts them to these particular virtues which he would rejoice to see them practicing at the present time,—fearless endurance of persecution from the outward heathen; unity among themselves, built on Christ-like humility and love; and an exemplary life in the face of unbelievers. He hopes soon to hear a good report of them (ii. 19-30), either by sending Timothy, or by going himself to them, as he now sends Epaphroditus, whose diligent service is highly commended. Reverting (iii. 1-21) to the tone of joy which runs through the preceding descriptions and exhortations,—as in i. 4, 18, 25, ii. 2, 16, 17, 18, 28—he bids them take heed that their joy be in the Lord, and warns them, as he had often previously warned them (probably in his last two visits), against admitting itinerant Judaizing teachers, the tendency of whose doctrine was towards a vain confidence in more earthly things; in contrast to this, he exhorts them to follow him in placing their trust humbly but entirely in Christ, and in pressing forward in their Christian course, with the Resurrection day constantly before their minds. Again (iv. 1-9), adhering to their position in the midst of unbelievers, he beseeches them, even with personal appeals, to be firm, united, joyful in the Lord; to be full of prayer and peace, and to lead such a life as must appear itself to the moral sense of others. Lastly (iv. 10-23), he thanks them for the contribution sent by Epaphroditus for his support, and concludes with salutations and a benediction.

6. Effect of the Epistle.—We have no account of the reception of this epistle by the Philippians. Except doubtful traditions that Erastus was their first bishop, and with Lydia and Parmenas was martyred in their city, nothing is recorded of them for the next forty-four years. But, about A. D. 107, Philippi was visited by Ignatius, who was conducted through Neapolis and Philippi, and across Macedonia in his way to martyrdom at Rome. And his visit was speedily followed by the arrival of a letter from Polycarp of Smyrna, which accompanied, in compliance with a characteristic request of the warm-hearted Philippians, a copy of all the letters of Ignatius which were in the possession of the church of Smyrna. It is interesting to compare the Philippians of A. D. 68, as drawn by St. Paul, with their successors in A. D. 107, as drawn by the disciple of St. John. Steadfastness in the faith, and a joyful sympathy with sufferers for Christ's sake, seem to have distinguished them at both periods (Phil. i. 9, and Polye. Ep. i.).

The character of their religion was the same throughout, practical and emotional rather than speculative: in both epistles there are many practical suggestions, much interchange of feeling, and an absence of doctrinal discussion. The Old Testament is scarcely, if at all, quoted: as if the Philippians had been gathered for the most part directly from the heathen. At each period false teachers were seeking; apparently in vain, an entrance into the Philippien Church, first Judaizing Christians, seemingly putting out of sight the Resurrection and the Judgment which afterwards the Gnostickizing Christians openly denied (Phil. iii., and Polye. vi., vii.). At both periods the same tendency to petty internal quarrels seems to prevail (Phil. i. 27, ii. 14, iv. 2, and Polye. ii., iv., vi., vii.). The student of ecclesiastical history will observe the faintly-marked organization of bishops, deacons, and female coadjutors to which St. Paul refers (Phil. i. 1, iv. 3), developed afterwards into broadly-distinguished priests, deacons, widows, and virgins (Polye. iv., v., vii.). Though the Macedonian churches in general were poor, at least as compared with commercial Corinth (2 Cor. vi. 19), yet their gold mines probably exempted the Philippians from the common lot of their neighbors, and at first enabled them to be comfortably liberal in almsgiving, and afterwards to send out to the most distinguished priests, deacons, and virgins (Polye. iv., v., vii.).

Now, though we cannot trace the immediate effect of St. Paul's epistle on the Philippians, yet no one can doubt that it contributed to form the character of their church, as it was in the time of Polycarp. It is evident from Polycarp's epistle that the church, by the grace of God and the guidance of the Apostle, had passed through those trials of which St. Paul warned it, and had not gone back from the high degree of Christian attainments which it reached under St. Paul's oral and written teaching (Polye. i., iii., iv., v., xi.). If it had made no great advance in knowledge, still unsound teachers were not in a distance from its members. Their sympathy with martyrs and confessors glued with as warm a flame as ever, whether it was claimed by Ignatius or by Polye. And they maintained their ground with meek firmness among the
PHILIPPIANS, EPISODE TO THE

aethen, and still held forth the light of an exemplary, though not a perfect Christian life. 

The Church at Rome. i. 12-18. The state of the church at Rome should be considered before entering on the study of the Epistle to the Philippians. Something is to be learned of its condition about A. D. 58 from the Epistle to the Romans, about A. D. 91 from Acts xxviii. Possibly the Gospel was planted there by some who themselves received the seed on the day of Pentecost (Acts ii. 10). The converts were drawn chiefly from Gentile proselytes to Judaism, partly also from Jews who were such by birth, with possibly a few converts direct from heathendom. In A. D. 58, this church was already eminent for its faith and obedience: it was exposed to the machinations of schismatical teachers; and it included two conflicting parties, the one insisting more or less on observing the Jewish law in addition to faith in Christ, as necessary to salvation, the other repudiating outward observances even to the extent of depriving their weak brethren of such as to them might be really edifying. We cannot gather from the Acts whether the whole church of Rome had then accepted the teaching of St. Paul as conveyed in his epistle to them. But it is certain that when he had been two years in Rome, his oral teaching was partly rejected by his converts; perhaps some may have been connected with the former of those above mentioned. St. Paul's presence in Rome, the freedom of speech all owed to him, and the personal freedom of his fellow-laborers were the means of uniting fresh missionary activity into the church (Phil. i. 12-14). It was in the work of Christ that Epaphroditus was worn out (ii. 30). Messages and letters passed between the Apostle and distant churches, and doubtless churches near to Rome, and both members of the church and inquirers into the new faith at Rome addressed themselves to the Apostle, and to those who were known to be in constant personal communication with him. And thus in his bondage he was a cause of the advancement of the Gospel. From his prison, as from a centre, light streamed into Cesar's household and into the Church of the Gentiles.


Strangely full of joy and thanksgiving amidst adversity, like the Apostle's midnight hymn from the depth of his Philippien dungeon, this epistle went forth from his prison at Rome. In most other epistles he writes with a sustained effort to instruct, or with sorrow, or with indignation; he is striving to supply imperfect, or to correct erroneous teaching, to put down scandals impurity, or to heal schism in the church which he addresses. But in this epistle, though he knew the Philippians intimately, and was not blind to the faults and tendencies to fault of some of them, yet he mentions no evil so characteristic of the whole church as to call for general censure on his part, or amendment on theirs. Of all his epistles to churches, none has so little of an official character as this. He withholds its title of "Apostle" in the Inscription. We lose sight of his high authority, and of the subordinate position of the worshippers by the river side. They are admitted to see the free action of a heart glowing with inspired Christian love, and to hear the utterance of the highest friendship addressed to equal friends conscious of a connection which is not earthly and temporal, but in Christ, for eternity. Who that bears in mind the condition of St. Paul in his Roman prison, can read unmoved of his continual prayers for his disfavored friends, his constant friendship of their fellowship with him, his joyous remembrance of their共同 Christian course, his confidence in their future, his tender yearning after them all in Christ, his eagerness to communicate to them his own circumstances and feelings, his carefulness to prepare them to repel any evil from within or from without, which might dim the brightness of their spiritual graces? Love, at once tender and watchful, that love which "is of God," is the keynote of this epistle: and in this epistle only we hear no undertone of any different feeling. Just enough, and no more, is shown of his own harassing trials to let us see how deep in his heart was the spring of that feeling, and how he was refreshed by its sweet and soothing flow.

9. Text, Translation, and Commentaries. The Epistle to the Philippians is found in all the principal mss. manuscripts, namely in A, B, C, D, E, F, G, K. In C, however, the verses preceding 1. 22, and those following 3. 5, are wanting.

Our A. V. of the epistle, published in 1611, was the work of that company of King James' translators who sat at Westminster, consisting of seven persons, of whom Dr. Barlow, afterwards Bishop of Rochester, was one. It is, however, substantially the same as the translation made by some unknown person for Archbishop Parker, published in the Bishops' Bible, 1568. See Bagster's Hexaplo, preface. A revised edition of the A. V. by Four Clergymen, is published (1831) by Parker and Bourn.

A complete list of works connected with this epistle may be found in the Commentary of Rheinhardt, the Friesic commentaries, those of Chrystostom (translated in the Oxford Library of the Fathers, 1843), Theodoret, and Theophylact, are still extant; perhaps also that of Theodore of Mopsuestia in an old Latin translation (see Journ. of Class. and Spec. Phil. iv. 302). Among later works may be mentioned those of Calvin, 1539; Estius, 1614; Dallé, 1639 (translated by Sherman, 1843); Ridley, 1548; Alrmy's Sermons, 1618; i. Ferguson, 1656; the annotated English New Testaments of Hammond, Fell, Whitby, and Macknight; the Commentaries of Peirce, 1733; Storr, 1783 (translated in the Edinburgh Biblical Cabinet); Am Ende, 1768; Rheinwald, 1827; T. Passavant, 1834; St. Matthies, 1835; Van Hengel, 1838, Holmann, 1839; Eillett, 1841; De Wette, 1847; Meyer, 1847 (3d ed. 1863); Nendzel, 1849 (translated in English, 1851 [by Mrs. H. C. Conant, published in X. Y.]), Wiesinger, 1850 (translated, and by Dallé, whom Pearson answered (Fidem Exaer. i. 5); also by Senler; and more recently by Zeller, Schleimm, Bunsen, and others: of whose criticism Ewald says, that it is the greatest injustice to Polycarp that men in the present age should deny that this epistle proceeded from him (Gesch. I. i. 277, ed. 1859). [Bunsen regards the epistle as in the main genuine. - A.].

a It is not easy to suppose that Polycarp was without a copy of St. Paul's epistle. Yet it is singular that though he mentions it twice, it is almost the only epistle of St. Paul which he does not quote. This fact may at least be regarded as additional evidence of the genuineness of Polycarp's epistle. No forgery would have been guilty of such omission. Its authenticity was first questioned by the Magdeburg Censurators,
PHILISTIA

into English, 1850); Kühler, 1555; Professor Eadie [1859]; Dean Elliott, 1861, and those included in the recent editions of the Greek N. T. by Dean Alford and Canon Wordsworth. W. T. B.

Additional Literature.—In German: George Fr. August车身的 Brief on the Philistines (1857); Bernhard Weiss, Der Philosoph-Brief vorwegend u. die Gesch. seiner Ausleugung, etc. (Heft 1859); one of its objects is to illustrate the relations of the epistle to dogmatic theology. D. Schenkel, Die Briefe on die Epheser, Philippus u. Kolosser (1862). Karl Brumte, Die Briefe on die Epheser, Kolosser in pt. ix. of Lange's Bibleerkke des N. T. (1867), trans. with additions by H. B. Hackett and J. B. G. Pelce for Dr. Schaff's Commentary (N. Y. 1869). Gottfried Menken, Pre-disser xii. 199, in his Schriften, v. 408-471 (Bremen, 1858). In English: Webster and Wilkin-son, The Greek Testament with Notes, etc., i. 506-528 (Lond. 1861). J. Trapp, Commentary upon the Epistle of St. Paul to the Philippians, in his Commentary on the N. T. (Webster's ed. Lond. 1863). Robert Hall, Practical Exposition of the Epistles to the Philippians (twelve discourses delivered at Cambridge, 1801 and 1802); they are good speci-ments of pulpift exhibition by one of the great masters of sacred eloquence. F. D. Maurice, Epistle to the Philippians, pp. 549-558, in his Unity of the N. T. (1834). B. J. Lightfoot, St. Paul's Epistle to the Philippians (Lond. 1863); it contains a revised text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dis-sertations. On the important passage ii. 6-9, may be mentioned Tholuck's Hiyptikos Christologie (1847); and the remarks of Prof. Stuart, Miscella-neis, pp. 112-115 (Andover, 1846). Dr. Howson has drawn out some of the finest illustrations of his theme (Lectures on the Character of St. Paul, Lond. 2d ed. 1846) from this epistle. He fully justifies Neander's remark that we look deeper into the Apostle's heart, have his distinc-tively personal traits more fully disclosed to us here, than in any of his other writings. H.

PHILISTIA (πηλιστη, Pelskith [perh. wandering, migration]: αλλαξομεν: allyingene). The word thus translated (in Ps. x. 8; lxxxvii. 4; civi. 9) is in the original identical with that else-where rendered PALESTINE. [See that article, p. 298.] "Palestine" originally meant nothing but the district inhabited by the "Philistines," who are called by Josephus Παλαιστίνης, "Palestines," In fact the two words are the same, and the dif-ference in their present form is but the result of gradual corruption. The form Philistia does not occur anywhere in LXX. or Vulgate. The nearest approach to it is Luther's Philistien.

* PHILISTIM (πηλιστημι, z), only in Gen. xiv. 14, the Hei-nuural instead of Philistias as elsewhere. The A. V. retains this Hebrew form also of the other names, in the same verse, and in correctly omits the article which belongs to them all in the original.

PHILISTINES (πηλιστην, πηλιςτην [perh. wanderer emigrant]: φολασασιου, αλλαξομενος: Philistion). The origin of the Philistines is nowhere expressly stated in the Bible; but as the prophets describe them as "the Philistines from Caphtor" (Am. ix. 7) and "the remnant of the maritime district of Caphtor" (Jer. xvii 4), it is prima facie probable that they were the "Capthorians which came out of Caphtor" who expelled the Avim from their terri-tory and occupied it in their place (Bent. ii. 28), and that these again were the Caphtorithes mentioned in the Mosaic genealogical table among the descendent-ants of Mizraim (Gen. x. 14). But in establishing this conclusion certain difficulties present them-selves. In the first place, it is observable that in Gen. x. 14 the Philistines are connected with the Cushim rather than the Caphtorim. It has gen-erally been assumed that the text has suffered a serious corruption and that the phraseological clause "out of whom came Philistia" ought to follow the words "and Caphtorim." This explanation is, however, inadmissible: for (1) there is no external evidence whatever of any variation in the text, either here or in the parallel passage in 1 Chr. i. 12; and (2) if the transposition were effect, the desired sense would not be gained; for the words rendered in the A. V. "out of whom a really mean "whence," and denote a local move-ment rather than a genealogical descent, so that, as applied to the Caphtorim, they would merely indicate a sojourn of the Philistines in their land, and not the identity of the two races. The clause seems to have an appropriate meaning in its present position: it looks like an interpolation into the original document with the view of explaining when and where the name Philistia was first applied to the people whose proper appellation was Caphtorim. It is an etymological as well as an historical memo-randum; for it is based on the meaning of the name Philistia, namely, "emigrant," and is designed to account for the application of that name. But a second and more serious difficulty arises out of the language of the Philistines; for while the Caphtorim were Hamite, the Philistine language is held to have been Semitic. It has hence been inferred that the Philistines were in reality a Semitic race, and that they derived the title of Caphtorim simply from a residence in Caphtor (Exwld. i. 331; Movers, Phmaz. iii. 294); and it has been noticed in confirmation of this, that their land is termed Ca-naan (Zeph. ii. 5). But this is inconsistent with the express assertion of the Bible that they were Caphtorim (Bent. ii. 23), and not simply that they came from Caphtor; and the term Canaan is ap-plied to their country, not ethnologically but ety-mologically, to describe the trading habits of the to whom the Philistines were αλλαξομενοι, as oppos- to αλλαξομενοι (Stark's Gtosa, p. 67 ff.). Other derivations of the expression in the Bible have been proposed, as that it originated in a transposition of the word αλλαξομενον (πηλιστημι), applied to the Philistine plain; or, again, that it is connected with Pelasgi, as Hittig suggests.

c Hittig, in his Wissenschaft d. Phil., however, maintains that the language is Indo-European, with a view to prove the Philistines to be Pelasgi. He is, we believe, singular in his view.
Phœnicians. However, the worship of the god Marm, and its identity with the Cretan Jove, are frequently mentioned by early writers (Movers, Phœnici. i. 662); but the name is Phoenician, being the patronym. 3. Mr. G. Hoare 'lord' of 1 Cor. xvi. 22, and it seems more probable that Gaza and Crete derived the worship from a common source, Phœnicia. Without therefore asserting that migration may not have taken place from Crete to Philistia, we hold that the evidence adduced to prove that they did is insufficient.

The last point to be decided in connection with the early history of the Philistines is, the time when they settled in the land of Canaan. If we were to restrict ourselves to the statements of the Bible, we should conclude that this took place before the time of Abraham: for they are noticed in his day as a pastoral tribe in the neighborhood of Gerar (Gen. xii. 6, xv. 17); and this position accords well with the statement in Deut. ii. 23, that the Avim dwelt in Hazerim, &c. in nomad encampments; for Gerar lay in the south country, which was just adapted to such a life. At the time of the Exodus they were still in the same neighborhood, but grown sufficiently powerful to inspire the Israelites with fear (Ex. xii. 17, xv. 14). When the Israelites arrived, they had driven the Philistines out of the full possession of the Shephelah from the "river of Egypt" (el-Arish) in the south, to Ekron in the north (Josh. xv. 4, 47), and had formed a confederacy of five powerful cities—Gaza, Ashdod, Ashkelon, Gath, and Ekron (Josh. xiii. 3). The interval that

...tion, adds that the name Judeus was derived from Idas—a circumstance which suggests a foundation for the story. The statement seems to have no more real weight than the reported connection between Hierosolyma and the Solym of Lydia. Yet it is accepted as evidence that the Philistines, whom Tacitus is supposed to describe as Jews, came from Crete.

The resemblance between the names Apemeth and Caphtor Kes. (Isid. ii. 22), Phaenara and Philistias (Ewald, l. 330), is too slight to be of any weight. Added to these, those places lie in the part of Crete most remote from Palestine.

At what period these cities were originally founded, we know not; but there are good grounds for believing that they were of Canaanitish origin, and had previously been occupied by the Avim. The name Gatha is certainly Canaanitish: so most probably are Gaza, Ashdod, and Ekron. Askelon is doubtful; and the terminations both of this and Ekron may be Philistine. Gaza is mentioned as early as Gen. x. 39 as a city of the Canaanites and Philistines, as well as Ashdod and Ekron were in Nebuchadrezzar's time the asylum of the Canaanitish Anakim (Josh. xi. 22).
The sole ground for questioning the historical value of these notices is that Abraham is not termed king of the Philistines in xx. 2, but king of Gerar. The term "Philistines" is not used in the narrative of the story, and it is gratuitously assumed that the latter is a case of _protoposis_, and that the subsequent notice of the king of the Philistines in xxv. 1, is the work of a later writer who was misled by the _protoposis_.

The ground for doubting the genuineness of Josh. xv. 45-47 are: (1) the omission of the total number of the towns; and (2) the notice of the "daughters," or dependent towns, and "villages."
the golden mice and emeralds (1 Sam. vi. 11) imply an acquaintance with the founder's and goldsmith's arts. Their wealth was abundant (Judg. xvi. 5, 18), and they appear in all respects to have been a prosperous people.

Possessed of such elements of power, the Philistines had attained in the time of the judges an important position among eastern nations. Their history is, indeed, almost a blank; yet the few particulars preserved to us are suggestive. About c. 1200 we find them engaged in successful war with the Sidonians, the effect of which was so serious to the latter power that it involved the transference of the capital of Phoenicia to a more secure position on the island of Tyre (Justin, xviii. 3). About the same period, but whether before or after is uncertain, they were engaged in a naval war with Ramesses III. of Egypt, in conjunction with other Mediterranean nations: in these wars they were unsuccessful (Brugsch, Hist. d'Égypte, pp. 185, 187), but the notice of them proves their importance, and we cannot therefore be surprised that they were able to extend their authority over the Israelites, devoid as these were of internal union, and harassed by external foes. With regard to their tactics and the objects that they had in view in their attacks on the Israelites, we may form a fair idea from the scattered notices in the books of Judges and Samuel. The warfare was of a guerrilla character, and consisted of a series of raids into the enemy's country. Sometimes these extended only just over the border, with the view of plundering the threshingfloors of the agricultural produce (1 Sam. xxviii. 1); but more generally they penetrated into the heart of the country and seized a commanding position on the edge of the Jordan Valley, whence they could secure themselves against a combination of the trans- and cis-Jordanite divisions of the Israelites, or prevent a return of the fugitives who had hurried across the river on the alarm of their approach. Thus at one time we find them crossing the central district of Benjamin and posting themselves at Michmash (1 Sam. xiii. 16), at another time following the coast road to the plain of Esdraelon and reaching the edge of the Jordan Valley by Jezreel (1 Sam. xxi. 11). From such posts as their head-quarters, they sent out detached bands to plunder the surrounding country (1 Sam. xiii. 17), and, having obtained all they could, they erected a column as a token of their supremacy (1 Sam. x. 5, xiii. 5), and retreated to their own country. This system of incursions kept the Israelites in a state of perpetual disquietude: all commerce was suspended, from the insecurity of the roads (Judg. v. 6); and at the approach of the foe the people either betook themselves to the natural hiding-places of the country, or engaged in piracy (1 Sam. xiii. 6, 7). By degrees the ascendency became complete, and a virtual disarmament of the population was effected by the suppression of the smiths (1 Sam. xiii. 19). The profits of the Philistines were not confined to the goods and chattels they carried off with them. They seized the persons of the Israelites and sold them for slaves: the earliest notice of this occurs in Judges xvi. 25. Here, according to the probably correct reading followed by the LXX., we find that there were numerous slaves in the camp at Michmash: at a later period the prophet inveigh against them for their traffic in human flesh (Joel iii. 6; Am. i. 6); at a still later period we hear that "the merchants of the country" followed the army of Gorgias into Judaea for the purpose of buying the children of Israel for slaves (1 Mar. iii. 41), and that the Philistines were Philistines is a fair inference from the subsequent notice that Nicanor sold the captive Jews to the "cities upon the sea-coast." (2 Mar. viii. 11). There can be little doubt, too, that tribute was exacted from the Israelites, but the notices of it are confined to passages of questionable authority, such as the rendering of 1 Sam. xiii. 21 in the LXX., which represents the Philistines as making a charge of three shekels a tool for sharpening them; and against the expression "Methueam" in 2 Sam. viii. 1, which is rendered in the Vulg. "furnum tributum," and by Symmachus παντοδικαῖος τῶν φόρων. In each of the passages quoted, the versions presuppose a text which yields a better sense than the existing one.

And now to recur to the Biblical narrative: The territory of the Philistines, having been once occupied by the Canaanites, formed a portion of the promised land, and was assigned to the tribe of Judah (Josh. xv. 2, 12, 45-47). No portion however, of it was conquered in the life-time of Joshua (Josh. xiii. 2), and even after his death no permanent conquest was effected (Judg. iii. 3), though, on the authority of a somewhat doubtful passage, we are informed that the three cities of Gaza, Ashdod, and Ekron were taken (Judg. i. 18). The Philistines, at all events, soon recovered these, and commenced an aggressive policy against the Israelites, by which they gained a complete ascendency over them. We are unable to say at  "Hebrew term netzah, which implies this practice, is rendered "garrison" in the A. V., which neither agrees with the context nor gives a true idea of the Philistine tactics. Stark, however, dissent from this view, and explains the term of military officers (Gaza, p. 104).

b וּנְתָנָה, and not וּנְתָנוּ.

c The true text may have been וּנְתָנוּ, instead of וּנְתָנָה.

The apparent discrepancy between Judg. i. 15, iii. 3, has led to suspicions as to the text of the former, which are strengthened by the rendering in the LXX., of אֶלְכָּנָמָאֹב, presupposing in the Hebrew the reading וּנְתָנָה, instead of וּנְתָנָה. The testimony of the LXX. is weakened by the circumstances (1) that it interpolates a notice of Ashkelon and its suburbs (אָשֶׁקֶל), a peculiar term in lieu of the φόνοι applied to the three other towns; and (2) that the term εὐκαταμενής is given as the equivalent for וּנְתָנָה, which occurs in no other instance. Of the two, therefore, the Greek text is more open to suspicion. Stark (Gaza, p. 129) regards the passage as an interpolation.

* The alleged discrepancy (see above) does not exist if וּנְתָנָה means that they took the cities by storm, but did not retain them or drive out the inhabitants (Judg. iii. 3). See Cassel's Rücker der Richter u. Ruth, p. 12. The same verb occurs with regard to the capture of Jerusalem (Judg. i. 8), though we read expressly (2 Sam. v. 6 ff.) that the Hebrews did not entirely drive out the inhabitants till long after that time. [Jaeus, Amer ed.] With the idea of permanent possession, the strict term would have been שֵׁם שִׁבְתָּר (see Bachmann, Buch der Richter, p. 128).
what intervals their incursions took place, as nothing is recorded of them in the early period of the judges. But they must have been frequent, inasmuch as the national spirit of the Israelites was so entirely broken that they even repudiated any attempt at deliverance (Judg. xvi. 12). Individual heroes were raised up from time to time whose achievements might well kindle patriotism, such as Shamgar the son of Anath (Judg. iii. 31), and still more Samson (Judg. xiii. - xvi.); but neither of these men succeeded in permanently throwing off the yoke. Of the former only a single daring feat is recorded - the effect of which appears, from Judg. v. 6, 7, to have been very short-lived. The true series of deliverances commenced with the latter, of whom it was predicted that "he shall begin to deliver" (Judg. xii. 5), and were carried on by Samuel, Saul, and David. The history of Samson furnishes us with some idea of the relations which existed between the two nations. As a "borderer" of the tribe of Dan, he was thrown into frequent contact with the Philistines, whose supremacy was so established that no bar appears to have been placed to free intercourse with their country. His early life was spent on the verge of the "Stedfasten" between Zarah and Esdrael, but when his actions had aroused the active hostility of the Philistines he withdrew into the central district and found a secure post on the rock of Eta, to the S. W. of Bethel. Thither the Philistines followed him without opposition from the inhabitants. His achievements belong to his personal history; it is clear that they were the isolated acts of an individual, and altogether unconnected with any national movement; for the revenge of the Philistines was throughout directed against Samson personally. Under Eli there was an organized but unsuccessful resistance to the encroachments of the Philistines, who had penetrated into the central district and were met at Aphek (1 Sam. iv. 1). The production of the ark in this occasion demonstrates the greatness of the emergency, and its loss marked the lowest epoch of Israel's degradation. The next action took place under Samuel's leadership, and the tides of success turned in Israel's favor: the Philistines had again penetrated into the mountainous country near Jerusalem; at Mizpeh they met the cowed host of the Israelites, who, encouraged by the signs of Divine favor, and availing themselves of the panic produced by a thunder-storm, inflicted on them a total defeat. For the first time, the Israelites erected their pillar or "stela" at Eta as the token of victory. The results were the recovery of the border towns and their territories "from Ekron even unto Gath," i.e. in the northern district. The success of Israel may be partly attributed to the powerful relations at this time with the Anemites (1 Sam. viii. 9-14). The Israelites, however, utilized their past weakness to their want of unity, and they desired a king, with the special object of "seducing them against the foe (1 Sam. viii. 20). It is a significant fact that Saul first felt inspiration in the presence of a pillar (A. V. "garrison") erected by the Philistines in commemoration of a victory (1 Sam. v. 5, 10). As soon as he was prepared to throw off the yoke, he occupied with his army a position at Michmash, commanding the defiles leading to the Jordan Valley, and his heroic general Jonathan gave the signal for a rising by overthrowing the pillar which the Philistines had placed there. The challenge was accepted: the Philistines invaded the central district with an immense force, and, having dislodged Saul from Michmash, occupied it themselves, and sent forth predatory bands into the surrounding country. The Israelites shortly after took up a position on the other side of the ravine at Gela, and, availing themselves of the confusion consequent upon Jonathan's daring feat, inflicted a tremendous slaughter upon the enemy (1 Sam. xiii., xiv.). No attempt was made by the Philistines to regain their supremacy for about twenty-five years, and the scene of the next contest shows the altered strength of the two parties: it was no longer in the central country, but in a ravine leading down to the Philistine plain, the Valley of Elah, the position of which is about 14 miles S. W. of Jerusalem: on this occasion the prowess of young David secured success to Israel, and the foe was pursued to the gates of Gath and Ekron (1 Sam. xiv.). The power of the Philistines was, however, still intact on their own territory, as proved by the flight of David to the court of Achish (1 Sam. xxi. 10-15), and his subsequent abode at Ziklag (1 Sam. xxvi.); where he was secured from the attacks of Saul. The border warfare was continued: captures and reprisals, such as are described as occurring at Keilah (1 Sam. xxi. 1-5) being probably frequent. The scene of the next conflict was far to the north, in the valley of Eshedron, whither the Philistines may have made a plundering incursion similar to that of the Midianites in the days of Gideon. The battle of Ebah, so often noted in the disasters to the Israelites: Saul himself perished, and the Philistines penetrated across the Jordan, and occupied the forsaken cities (1 Sam. xvi. 1-7). The disasters which followed the death of Saul were naturally unfavorable to the Philistines: and no sooner were these brought to a close by the appointment of David to be king over the united tribes, than the Philistines attempted to counteract this advantage by an attack on the person of the king: they therefore penetrated into the Valley of Rephaim, S. W. of Jerusalem, and even pushed forward an advanced post as far as Bethelhem (1 Chr. vii. 16). David twice attacked them at the former spot, and on each occasion with signal success, in each case capturing their images, in the second pursuing them "from Gela until they came to Gazer" (2 Sam. v. 17-25; 1 Chr. iv. 8-16).
PHILISTINES

Henceforth the Israelites appear as the aggressors: about seven years after the defeat at Rehoboth-Baal, David, who had now consolidated his power, attacked Gath with its dependencies (1 Chr. xvii. 1), and thus (according to one interpretation of the obscure expression "Methieth-anamuth") in 2 Sam. viii. 1: "he took the arm-bridge out of the hand of the Philistines" (Bretsch., "Conserv. on 1 Chr. in loc."); or (according to another) "he took the bridge of the metropolis out of the hand of the Philistines" (Lanceau, p. 55), it is not clear whether the bridge was the port or the city (the demolition of which is also mentioned in vii. 7, where it is said that their ascendency was utterly broken. This indeed was the case: for minor engagements in David's lifetime probably all took place within the borders of Philistia: Gob, which is given as the scene of the second and third contests, being probably identical with Gath, where the fourth took place (2 Sam. xxv. 15-22); comp. LXX, some of the copies of which read Φόβος instead of Φόβος). The whole of Philistia was included in Solomon's empire, the extent of which is described as being "from the river unto the land of the Philistines, unto the border of Egypt" (1 K. iv. 21; 2 Chr. ix. 26), and again "from Tiphsah even unto Gaza" (1 K. iv. 24; A. V. "Azinah") (though the Hebrew form is the same). The several towns probably remained under the Philistines adopted by their deportees under tribute; the case of Gath (1 K. ii. 39), and the sovereignty of Solomon was acknowledged by the payment of tribute (1 K. iv. 21). There are indications, however, that his hold on the Philistine country was no means established: for we find him securing the passes that led up from the plain to the central district by the fortification of Gezer and Beth-shean (1 K. ix. 17), while no mention is made either of Gaza, or Sidon, to which Solomon's death was fatal, or Philistia to the Philistine cause: Rehobam secured himself against them by fortifying Gath and other cities bordering on the plain (2 Chr. xi. 8): the Israelite monarchs were either not so prudent or not so powerful, for they allowed the Philistines to get hold of Gibeah. Commanding one of the deeks leading up from the plain of Sharon to Samaria, the recovery of which involved them in a protracted struggle in the reigns of Nadab and Zeruiah (1 K. xvii. 27, xvi. 15). Judah meanwhile had lost the tribute; for it is recorded as an occurrence that marked Jehoshaphat's sue.

graphical statements in the narrative of this campaign, instead of the "S. Geba," of Samuel, we have "Gibeon" in Chronicles. The latter lies N. of Jerusalem, and there is a Geba in the same neighborhood, lying more to the E. But the Valley of Rephaim is placed S. W. of Jerusalem, near to neither of these places. These criticisms on the name of Geba, as in the case of the "Tirzah" of Samuel, we have "Gibeon" in Chronicles. The latter lies N. of Jerusalem, while Bertschon (on 1 Chr. xiv. 16) identifies Gibeon with the Gibeah of Josh. xv. 55, and the Joshua noticed by Robinson (ii. 9, 12) as lying W. of Bethlehem. Neither of these explanations can be maintained, for in no time that the last retreat from the valley to the plain was cut off, and that the Philistines were compelled to flee northwards, and regained the plain by the pass of Beth-horon, which lay by Gibeon (as well as between Geba and Gazer). The Hebrew text, as it at present stands, in 1 K.

v. 21, will not bear the sense here put upon it; but a comparison with the parallel passage in 2 Chr. shows that the word דַּעַּת has dropped out before the "hand of the F." 5

b The passage in Zech. ix. 5-7 refers, in the opinion of those who assign an earlier date to the concluding chapters of the book, to the successful campaign of Uzziah. Internal evidence is in favor of this view. The alliance with Tyre is described as "the expectation" of Erick; Gaza was to lose her king, i. e. her independence: Ashkelon should be depopulated: a "bastard," i. e. one who was excluded from the congregation of Israel on the score of impure blood, should dwell in Asdod, holding it as a dependency of Judah; and Ekron should become "as a Jebusite," subject to Judah.
people shortly after in possession of the five Philis-
tine cities, to whichalone are we able to refer the
prediction in Is. xix. 18, when coupled with the
fact that both Gaza and Ashkelon are termed
Egyptian cities in the annals of Sargon (Bunsen's
Egypt, iv. 603). The Assyrians under Targar, the
general of Sargon, make an expedition against
Egypt, and attack the cities, as the key of that coun-
try (Is. xx. 1, 4, 5). Under Seennachiril Philis-
tines was again the scene of important operations: in
his first campaign against Egypt Ashkelon was
taken and its dependencies were plundered; Ash-
dod, Ekron, and Gaza submitted, and received as a
reward a portion of Herod's territory (Rawlinson, i. 4:7); in his second campaign other
forts on the verge of the plain, such as Libnah and Lachish, were also taken (2 K. xviii. 14, xix. 8).
The Assyrian supremacy, though shaken by the failure of this second expedition, was restored by
Shalmaneser, who claims to have conquered Egypt (Rawlinson, i. 481); and it seems probable that the
Assyrians retained their hold on Ashdod until its capture, after a long siege, by the Egyptian
monarch Psammetichus (Herod, i. 157), the effect of which was to reduce the population of that impor-
tant place to a mere "remnant" (Jer. xxv. 20).
It was about this time, and probably while Psam-
etichus was engaged in the siege of Ashdod, that
Philistines was traversed by a vast Scythian horde
on their way to Egypt; they were, however, di-
verted from their purpose by the king, and retraced
their steps, plundering on their retreat the rich
temple of Venus at Ashkelon (Herod, i. 106). The
description of Zephaniah (ii. 4-7), who was contem-
porary with this event, may well apply to this ter-
rrible scourge, though more generally referred to
a Chaldaean invasion. The Egyptian ascendence was
not as yet re-established, for we find the next king,
Necho, compelled to besiege Gaza (the Calystis of
Hephaestus, i. 150) on his return from the battle of
Megiddo. After the death of Necho, the contest
was renewed between the Egyptians and the Chaldaens
under Nebuchadnezzar, and the result was specially
disastrous to the Philistines; Gaza was again taken
by the conqueror, and the population of the whole plain
was reduced to a mere "remnant" by the invading
armies (Jer. xxvii.). The "old hatred" that the
Philistines bore to the Jews was further exhibited
at hostility at the time of the Babylonian captivity
(Ez. xxxv. 15-17); but on the return this was some-
what alleviated, for some of the Jews married Philis-
tine women, to the great scandal of their rulers
(Neh. xiii. 23, 24). From this time the history of
Philistia is absorbed in the struggles of the neigh-
boring kingdoms. In n. c. 352, Alexander the
GREAT traversed it on his way to Egypt, and cap-
tured Gaza, then held by the Lacedaemons under Lysias,
after a two months' siege. In 312 the armies of
Demetrius Poliorcetes and Ptolemy fought in the
neighborhood of Gaza. In 199 Antiochus the
Great, in his war against Demetrius Philopater,
invaded Philistia and took Gaza. In 166 the Philis-
tines joined the Syrian army under Scurus in its
attack on Judaea (1 Mac. x, 44). In 148 the
attitude of the rival kings Demetrius II. and Alex-
ander Balas, under Apollonius and Jonathan re-
spectively, contended in the Philistine plain; Jona-
than took Ashdod, triumphantly entered Ashkelon,
and received Ekron as his reward (1 Mac. x. 68-
89). A few years later Jonathan again descended
into the plain in the interests of Antiochus VI.,
and captured Gaza (1 Mac. xi. 60-62). No fur-
ther notice of the country occurs until the capture
of Gaza in 57 by the Jewish king Alexander Jan-
dar, when it is recorded in his coins (tol. Ant.
xxii. 13, § 3; B. J. i. 4, § 2). In 63 Pompey con-
nexed Philistia to the province of Syria (tol. iv.
4, § 4), with the exception of Gaza, which was as-
signed to Herod (xx. 7, § 3), together with Jamnia,
Ashdod, and Ashkelon, as appears from xviii. 11, § 5.
The last three fell to Sabine after Herod's death,
but Gaza was reannexed to Syria (xvii. 11, §§ 4, 5).
The latest notice of the Philistines as a nation,
under their title of Ἀλασσάμαν, occurs in 1 Mac.
iii. v. The extension of the name from the dist-
trict occupied by them to the whole country, under
the familiar form of ΠΑΛΑΣΤΙΝΙΟΣ, has already been
noticed under that head.

With regard to the institutions of the Philistines
our information is very scanty. The five chief
cities held, as early as the days of Joshua, consti-
tuted themselves into a confederacy, restricted,
ever, in all probability, to matters of offense and de-
tense. Each was under the government of a prince
whose official title was σέφων (Josh. xiii. 3; Judg.
iii. 3, 10), and occasionally σέφων (2 Sam. xiii.
20; xxiv. 6). Gaza may be regarded as having exer-
cised an hereditary over the others, for in the lists of
the towns it is mentioned the first Josh. xiii. 2;
Am. i. 7, 8, except where there is an especial
ground for giving prominence to another, as in the
case of Ashdod (1 Sam. vi. 17). Ekron always
stands last, while Ashdod, Ashkelon, and Gath inter-
terchange places. Each town possessed its own
territory, as indicated in the case of Gath (1 Chr.
xxvii. 1). Ashdod (1 Sam. vi. 9), and others, and
each possessed its dependent towns or "daughters":
Josh. xv. 34-47; 1 Chr. xxviii. 11; 2 Sam. i. 29;
Ez. xxvi. 57), and its villages (Josh. l. 4). In
later times Gaza had a senate of five hundred (Jos-
eph. Ant. xiii. 13, § 3). The Philistines appear to
have been deeply imbued with superstition: they
carried their idols with them on their campaigns
(2 Sam. v. 21), and proclaimed their victories in
the sight of all their people (1 Sam. xxx. 9). They also carried
about their persons charms of some kind that had
been presented before the idols (2 Mac. xii. 40).
The gods whom they chiefly worshipped were Da-
gen, who possessed temples both at Gaza (Judg.
xxiv. 23) and at Ashdod (1 Sam. iii. 5-9); 1 Chr.
x. 10; 1 Mac. x. 95; Ashmuth, whose temple at Ashkelon
was burnt down (1 Sam. xxx. 10); Herod.
i. 105; Raphoebus, whose temple at Ekron was con-
sorted by Azaziah (2 K. v. 2-6); and Dereco, who
was honored at Ashkelon (Bod. Soc. ii. 4), though
unnoticed in the Bible. Priests and diviners (1
Sam. vi, 2) were attached to the various seats of
worship. (The special authorities for the history
of the Philistines are Stark's Gaza; Knobel's tol-
arsi; Israeli's Phil. ΠΑΛΑΣΤΙΝΙΟΣ, and Hitzig's
Phil., etc. [found of folk, tol. xili.; and also laurel]: Philologos.
A Christian
in Rome to whom St. Paul sends his salutation
xiii. 3, the latter being supported by the analogy of
i an Arabic expression.

Two derivations have been proposed for
the word, namely, Ἀλασσάμαν by Kaulf. i. 521, Ἀλασσάμαν
axilla, by Gesenius (T. p. 322) and Keil in Josh.
PHILOMETOR (Rom. xvi. 15). Origen conjectures that he was the son or a Christian household which included the other persons named with him. Pseudo-Hippolytus (De LXX. Apostolos) makes him one of the 70 disciples, and bishop of Sinope. His name is found in the Columbarium "of the freedmen of Livia Augusta" at Rome; which shows that there was a Philologus connected with the imperial household at the time when it included many Jews.

* PHILOMETOR (φιλομετέρος, μαθητής ἀληθινός: Philometer), a surname of IOSTERIUS or Plemeny VI., king of Egypt, 2 Mac. iv. 21.

A. PHILOSOPHY. It is the object of the following article to give some account (1.) of that development of thought among the Jews which answered to the philosophy of the West; (2.) of the recognition of the preparatory (propedaeut) office of Greek philosophy in relation to Christianity; (3.) of the systematic progress of Greek philosophy as forming a complete whole; and (4.) of the contact of Christianity with philosophy. The limits of the article necessarily exclude everything but broad statements. Many points of great interest must be passed over unnoticed; and in a fuller treatment there would be need of continual exceptions and explanations of detail, which would only create confusion in an outline. The history of ancient philosophy in its religious aspect has been strangely neglected. Nothing, as far as we are aware, has been written on the pre-Christian era answering to the clear and elegant essay of Matter on post-Christian philosophy (Histoire de la Philosophie dans ses rapports avec la Religion depuis Vercingétorix, Paris, 1854). There are useful hints in Corve's Vorlesungen über die Christentum (Leips, 1854), and Ackerkamm's Das Christliche im Plato (Hamil, 1855). The treatise of Denis, Histoire des Théories et des idées morales dans l'Antiquité (Paris, 1856), is limited in range and hardly satisfactory. Dollinger's [Hochzeit u. Judenthum] Vorlesungen zur Christl. Christenheits (Regensburg, 1857 [Eng. trans., The Gentle and the Jews, etc. Lond. 1862]) is comprehensive, but covers too large a field. The brief survey in De Presbyterum des trois premiers siècles de l'Eglise Chrétienne (Paris, 1853) [translated under the title The Religions before Christ, Edin. 1862] is much more vigorous, and on the whole just. But no one seems to have apprehended the real character and growth of Greek philosophy so well as Zeller (though with no special attention to its relations to religion) in his history (Die Philosophie der Griechen, 2nd Aufl. [3 Thle in 5 Amt.], 1856-68), which for subtilty and completeness is unrivalled. [See also the literature at the end of the article.]

1. The Philosophical Discipline of the Jews. Philosophy, if we limit the word strictly to describe the free pursuit of knowledge of which truth is the one complete end, is essentially of western growth. In the East the search after wisdom has always been connected with practice; it has remained there, what it was in Greece at first, a part of religion. The history of the Jews offers no exception to this remark: there is no Jewish philosophy properly so called. Yet on the other hand speculation and action meet in truth: and perhaps the most obvious lesson of the Old Testament lies in the gradual construction of a divine philosophy by fact, and not by speculation. The method of Greece was to proceed from life to God; the method of Israel (so to speak) was to proceed from God to life. The axioms of one system are the conclusions of the other. The one led to the successive abandonment of the noblest domains of science which man had claimed originally as his own, till it left bare systems of morality; the other, in the fullness of time, prepared many to welcome the Christ—the Truth.

From what has been said, it follows that the philosophy of the Jews, using the word in a large sense, is to be sought for rather in the progress of the national life than in special books. These, indeed, furnish important illustrations of the growth of speculation, but the history is more in acts than in thoughts. Step by step the idea of the family was raised into that of the people; and the kingdom furnished the basis of those wider promises which included all nations in one kingdom of heaven. The social, the political, the conspicious relations of man were traced out gradually in relation to God.

The philosophy of the Jews is thus essentially a moral philosophy, and as such one of the most direct connections with God. The doctrines of Creation and Providence, of an Infinite Divine Person and of a responsible human will, which elsewhere form the ultimate limits of speculation, are here assumed at the outset. The difficulties which they involve are but rarely noticed. Even when they are canvassed most deeply, a moral answer drawn from the great duties of life is that in which the questioner finds repose. The earlier chapters of Genesis contain an introduction to the direct teaching of the people which follows. Premature and partial developments, kingdoms based on godless might, stand in contrast with the slow foundation of the Divine polity. To distinguish rightly the moral principles which were successively called out in this latter work, would be to write a history of Israel; but the philosophical significance of the great crises through which the people passed, lies upon the surface. The call of Abraham set forth at once the central lesson of faith in the Unseen, on which all others were raised. The father of the nation was first isolated from all natural ties before he received the promise: his heir was the son of his extreme age: his inheritance was to him was "a strange land." The history of the patriarchs brought out into clearer light the sovereignty of God: the younger was preferred before the elder; suffering prepared the way for safety and triumph. God was seen to make a covenant with man, and his action was written in the records of a chosen family. A new era followed. A nation grew up in the presence of Egyptian culture. Persecution united elements which seem otherwise to have been on the point of being absorbed by foreign powers. God revealed Himself now to the people in the wider relations of Lawgiver and Judge. The sordid discipline of the desert familiarized them with his majesty and his mercy. The wisdom of Egypt was belittled to new uses. The promised land was gained by the open working of a divine Sovereign. The outlines of national faith were written in defeat and victory; and the very idea of the divine common passion then claimed a dominant influence. The people required a king. A fixed Temple was substituted for the shifting Tabernacle. Times of disruption and disaster followed; and the voice of the prophets declared the spiritual meaning of the king-
Philosophy and Civic. God. "

For before those one-sided developments of the truth were made, the fundamental ideas of the Divine government found expression in words as well as in life. The Psalms, which, among the other infinite lessons which they convey, give a deep insight into the need of a personal apprehension of truth, everywhere declare the absolute sovereignty of God over the material and moral worlds. The classical scholar cannot fail to be struck with the frequency of natural imagery, and with the close connection which is assumed to exist between man and nature as one vast organism. The element of all the elements by One All-wise Governor, standing out in clear contrast with the delineation of isolated objects, is no less essentially characteristic of Hebrew as distinguished from Greek thought. In the world of action Providence stands over against fate, the universal kingdom against the individual state, the true and the right against the beautiful. Pure speculation may find little scope, but speculation guided by these great laws will never cease to affect, more deeply the intellectual culture of men. Compare especially Ps. viii., xix., xxix., I., lxv., lxviii., lxvi.; lxvi.; xcvii., xcvii., civ., civ., civ., civi., etc. It will be seen that the same character is found in Psalms of every date. For a late and very remarkable development of this philosophy of Nature see the article Book of Experiences, Das B. Herm., iv., xv.

One man above all is distinguished among the Jews as "the wise man." The description which is given of his writings serves as a commentary on the national view of philosophy. "And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country and all the wisdom of Egypt. And he spake three thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five. And he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes" (I. K. iv. 30-35). The lesson of practical duty, the full utterance of a large heart, the exuberant bounty of God's creation, this is the sum of wisdom. Yet in fact the very practical aim of this philosophy leads to the revelation of the most sublime truth. Wisdom was gradually felt to be a Person, crowned by God, and holding converse with men (Prov. viii.). She was seen to stand in open charity with "the strange woman," who sought to draw them aside by sensuous attractions; and thus a new step was made towards the central doctrine of Christianity — the Incarnation of the Word.

Two books of the Bible, Job and Ecclesiastes, of which the latter at any rate belongs to the period of the close of the kingdom, approach more nearly than any other to the type of philosophical discussions. But in both the problem is moral and not metaphysical. The one deals with the evils which afflict "the perfect and upright;" the other with the vanity of all the pursuits and pleasures of earth. In the one we are led for an answer to a vision of "the enemy" to whom a partial and temporary power over man is conceded (Job i. 12, 13; in the other to that great future when "God shall bring every work to judgment" (Ecc. xiii. 14). The method of inquiry is in both cases abrupt and irregular. One clue after another is followed out, and at length abandoned; and the final solution is obtained, not by a consecutive process of reason, but by an authoritative utterance, which faith welcomes as the truth, towards which all partial efforts had tended. (Compare Maimonides, Moreh Nevukhim, Moral and Metaphysical Philosophy, first edition.)

The Captivity necessarily exercised a profound influence upon Jewish thought. (Comp. Cyrus, vol. i. p. 527.) The teaching of Persia seems to have been designed to supply important elements in the education of the chosen people. But it did yet more than this. The imagery of Ezekiel (chap. i.) gave an apparent sanction to a new form of mystical speculation. It is uncertain at what date this earliest Kabalah (i. e. Tradition) received a definite form; but there can be no doubt that the two great divisions of which it is composed, "the chariot" (Merwedoth, Ez. i.) and "the Creation" (Bereishith, Gen. i.), found a wide development before the Christian era. The first dealt with the manifestation of God in Himself; the second with his manifestation in Nature: and as the doctrine was handed down orally, it received naturally, both from its extent and form, great additions from foreign sources. On the one side it was open to the Persian doctrine of emanation, on the other to the Jewish doctrine of the Incarnation; and the tradition was deeply impressed by both before it was first committed to writing in the second or eighth century. At present the original sources for the teaching of the Kabalah are the Sopher Jezirah, or Book of Creation, and the Sopher Jezirah, or Book of Splendor. The former of these dates in its present form from the eighth, and the latter from the thirteenth century (Zunz, Gottes Vor. d. Juden, p. 192). Jellinek, Moses ben Schabbag, 1851, traced upon a system of Panteism. In the Book of Creation the Cabalistic ideas are given in their simplest form, and offer some points of comparison with the system of the Pythagoreans. The book begins with an enumeration of the thirty-two ways of wisdom seen in the constitution of the world; and the analysis of this number is supposed to contain the key to the mysteries of nature. The primary division is into 10-4-22. The number 10 represents the ten Sephiroth (figures), which answer to the ideal world; 22, on the other hand, the number of the Hebrew alphabet, answers to the world of objects; the object being related to the idea as a word, formed of letters, to a number.
Twenty-two again is equal to $3 + 7 + 12$; and each of these numbers, which constantly recur in the O. T. Scriptures, is invested with a peculiar meaning. Generally the fundamental conceptions of the book may be thus represented. The ultimate Being is Divine Wisdom (Chos евр, ספיה).

The universe is originally a harmonious thought of Wisdom (Number, ספירה); and the thought is afterwards expressed in letters, which form, as words, the germ of things. Man, with his twofold nature, thus represents in some sense the whole universe. He is bodily the heaven, and his clothes and veil the soul, as the phenomenal world veils the spirit of God. It is impossible to follow out here the details of this system, and its development in Zohar; but it is obvious how great an influence it must have exercised on the interpretation of Scripture. The calculation of the numerical worth of words (comp. Rev. xii. 18; Gestratii, Buxtorf, Lex. Rodh, p. 446), the resolution of words into initial letters of new words (Notariam, Buxtorf, 1339), and the transposition or interchange of letters (Temarit), were used to obtain the inner meaning of the text: and these practices have continued to affect modern exegesis (Lutterbeck, Neut. Lehrbücher, i. 233-254; Reuss, Kabbalah, in Herzog's Enzyklop. ; Joel, Die Relig., Phil. d. Zohar, 1849; Jellinek, as above; Westcott, Introil. to the Gospels, pp. 131-134; Frenck, Lit Kabbale, 1849; Old Testament, B § 1).

The contact of the Jews with Persia thus gave rise to a traditional nationalism. Their contact with Greece was marked by the rise of distinct sects. In the third century B. C. the great doctor Antigonus of Socho fears a Greek name, and popular belief pointed to him as the teacher of Sabace and Boethus; the supposed founders of Jewish rationalism. At any rate, we may date from this time the twofold division of Jewish speculation which corresponds to the chief tendencies of practical philosophy. The Sadducees appear as the supporters of human freedom in its widest scope; the Pharisees of a religious Stoicism. At a later time the cycle of doctrine was completed, when by a natural reaction the Essenes established a mystic Ascesis. The characteristics of these sects are noticed elsewhere. It is enough now to point out the position which they occupy in the history of Judaism (comp. Introil. to Gospels, pp. 60-93). At a later period the Fourth Book of Maccabees (q. v.) is a very interesting example of Jewish moral (Stoic) teaching. The conception of wisdom which appears in the Book of Proverbs was elaborated with greater detail afterwards [Wisdom of Solomon], both in Palestine (Ecclesiasticus) and in Egypt; but the doctrine of the Word is of greater speculative interest. Both doctrines, indeed, sprang from the same cause, and indicate the desire to find some mediating power between God and the world, and to remove the direct appearance and action of God from a material sphere. The personification of Wisdom represents the Hermes of ancient Greek philosophy, of whom the manuscripts have preserved a song or invocation to God: the Logos, in the double sense of Reason (Λόγος σαρκιζομένος) and Word (Λόγος προφορικός), both in relation to God and in relation to the universe. The first use of the term Word (Μόρφα) based upon the common formula of the prophets, is in the Targum of Onkelos (first cent. B. C.), in which "the Word of God" is commonly substituted for God in his immediate, personal words with man (Introil. to Gospels, p. 137); and it is probable that round this traditional rendering a fuller doctrine grew up. But there is a clear difference between the idea of the Word then prevalent in Palestine and that current at Alexandria. In Palestine the Word appears as the outward mediator between God and man, like the Angel of the Covenant: at Alexandria it appears as the spiritual connection which opens the way to revelation. The preface to St. John's Gospel includes the element of truth in both. In the Greek apocyphal books there is no mention of the Word (see Isid. v. 15). For the Alexandrine teaching it is necessary to look alone to Philo (dir. b. c. 20—A. D. 50); and the ambiguity in the meaning of the Greek term, which has been already noticed, produces the greatest confusion in his treatment of the subject. In Philo language dominers over thought. He has no one clear and consistent view of the Logos. At times he assigns to it divine attributes and personal action; and then again he affirms decidedly the absolute indivisibility of the divine nature. The tendency of his teaching is to lead to the conception of a two-fold personality in the Godhead, though he shrinks from the recognition of such a doctrine (De Mon. arch., § 5; De Sonam, § 37; Quod. det. pot. hiem., § 21; De Sonam, § 28, &c.). Above all, his idea of the Logos is constructed from such nice hopes, and was rather the philosophic substitute for them. (Introil. to Gospels, pp. 138-141; Hübner, J. al.-Alex. Relig.-Philos. 1834; Gfrorer, Philo, etc. 1815; Dörner, Die Lehre v. d. Person Christi, i. 23 ff., Lücke, Comment. i. 207 [272, 30 Auf. ], who gives an account of the earlier literature.) [World, The, Amer. ed.]


II. The Patristic Recognition of the Pro- peductive Office of Greek Philosophy.

The divine discipline of the Jews was, as has been seen, in nature essentially moral. The lessons which it was designed to teach were embodied in the family and the nation. Yet this was not in itself a complete discipline of our nature. The reason, no less than the will and the affections, had an office to discharge in preparing man for the Incarnation. The process and the issue in the two cases were widely different, but they were in some sense complementary. Even in time this relation holds good. The divine kingdom of the Jews was just overthrown when free speculation arose in theIonian colonies of Asia. The teaching of the last prophet nearly synchronized with the death of Socrates. All other differences between the discipline of reason and that of revelation are implicitly included in their fundamental difference of method. In the one, man boldly aspired at once to God, in the other, God disclosed Himself gradually to man. Philosophy failed as a religious teacher practically (Rom. i. 21, 22), but it bore noble witness to an inward light (Rom. ii. 14, 15). It hid open in- stinctive wants which it could not satisfy. It cleared away error, when it could not find truth.
PHILOSOPHY

It availed the foremost minds of a nation, when it left the mass without hope. In its purest and grandest forms it was "a schoolmaster to bring men to Christ." ( Clem. Alex. Strom. i. § 28).

This function of ancient philosophy is distinctly recognized by many of the greatest of the fathers. Thus Justin Martyr, in the sixth century of our era, on "the Seminal Word" finds a clear and systematic expression in Clement of Alexandria. (Comp. Iren. lo, in. 457-439.) "Every race of men partook in the Word. And they who lived with the Word were Christians, even if they were held to be goddess-fathers (Theou, as for example, among the Greeks, Socrates and Heracleides, and those like them." (Just. Mart. Ap. i. 46; comp. Ap. i. 5, 8; and ii. 10, 13.) "Philosophy," says Clement, "before the coming of the Lord, was necessary to Greeks for righteousness; and now it proves useful for godliness, being in some sort a preliminary discipline (προσδοξία τοιοῦτα) for those who reap the fruits of the faith through demonstration. . . . Perhaps we may not return to the Greeks with this special object (προσωπίναιτες), for it brought (προσωπίσαγατες) the Greek nation to Christ, as the Law brought the Hebrews." ( Clem. Alex. Strom. i. § 28; comp. § 9, § 43, and § 16, § 80). In this sense he does not scruple to say that "Philosophy was given as a peculiar testament (διαδίδακτος) to the Greeks, as forming the basis of the Christian philosophy." (Strom. vi. 2, § 67; comp. § 5, § 41). Origine, himself a pupil of Ammonius Saccas, speaks with less precision as to the educational power of philosophy, but his whole works bear witness to its influence. The truths which philosophers taught, he says, referring to the words of St. Paul, were God manifested to these, and all things which have been newly said ("c. Cel. xi. § 9; Phil. p. 15). Augustine, while depreciating the claims of the great Gentile teachers, allows that "some of them made great discoveries, so far as they received help from Heaven, while they erred as far as they were hindered by human frailty." (Aug. De Cit. ii. 7; comp. De Doct. Chr. ii. 18). They had, as he elsewhere says, a distant vision of the truth, and learnt from the teaching of nature what prophets learnt from the Spirit (Strom. in. viii. 2, § 58).

But while many thus recognized in philosophy the free witness of the Word speaking among men, the same writers in other places sought to explain the partial harmony of philosophy and revelation by an original connection of the two. This attempt, which in the light of a clearer criticism is seen to be essentially fruitless and even suicidal, was at least more plausible in the first centuries. A number of writers were then current bearing the names of the Sisyl or Hystaspes, which were obviously based on the O. T. Scriptures, and as long as they were received as genuine it was impossible to doubt that Jewish doctrines were spread in the West before the rise of philosophy. And on the other hand, when the Fathers ridicule with the bitterest scorn the contradictions and errors of Jewish science, it is remembered that they spoke often fresh from a conflict with degenerate professors of systems which had long lost all real life. Some, indeed, there were, chiefly among the nations, who consistently inveighed against philosophy. But even Tertullian, who is among its severest adversaries, allows that at times the philosophers hit upon truth by a happy chance of blind good fortune, and yet more by that "general feeling with which God was pleased to endow the soul" (Tert. De Ap. c. 2). The use which was made of heathen speculation by heretical writers was one great cause of its disparagement by their Catholic antagonists. Irenaeus endeavors to reduce the influence of the Platonic system to a dilemma: either the philosophers with whom they argued knew the truth or they did not; if they did, the incarnation was superfluous; if they did not, whence comes the agreement of the true and the false? (Adv. Her. ii. 14, 7). Hippolytus follows out the connection of different sects with earlier teachers in elaborate detail. Tertullian, with characteristic energy, declares that "Philosophy furnishes the arms and the subjects of heresy. What (he asks) has Athens in common with Jerusalem? The Academy with the Church? heretics with Christians? Our training is from the Porch of Solomon. . . . Let those look to it who bring forward a Stoic, a Platonist, a dialectic Christianity. We have no need of curious inquiries into the nature of the coming of Christ Jesus, nor of investigation after the Gospel." (Tert. De Persec. Her. c. 7).

This variety of judgment in the heat of controversy was inevitable. The full importance of the history of ancient philosophy was then first seen when all rivalry was over, and it became possible to contemplate it as a whole, animated by a great law, often trembling on the verge of Truth, and sometimes by a "bold venture" claiming the heritage of faith. Yet even now the relations of the "two old covenants" — Philosophy and the Hebrew Scriptures — to use the language of Clement — have been traced only imperfectly. What has been done may encourage labor, but it does not supersede it. In the perversities of eastern churches Pythagoras and Plato are pictured among those who prepared the way for Christianity (Stanley, p. 41); but in the West, Sibyls and not philosophers are the chosen representatives of the divine element in Gentile teaching.

III. The Development of Greek Philosophy.

The complete fitness of Greek philosophy to perform this providential office for Christianity, as an exhaustive effort of reason to solve the great problems of being, must be apparent after a detailed study of its progress and consummation; and even the simplest outline of its history cannot fail to preserve the leading traits of the natural (or even necessary) law by which its development was governed.

The various attempts which have been made to drive western philosophy from eastern sources have signally failed. The external evidence in favor of this opinion is wholly insufficient to establish it (Ritter, Gesch. d. Phil. i. 150, &c.; Thirlwall, Hist. of Gr. ii. 130; Zeller, Gesch. d. Phil. d. Griechen, i. 18–34; Max Muller, On Language, 84 note), and on internal grounds it is most improbable. It is true that in some degree the character of Greek speculation may have been influenced, at least in its earliest stages, by religious ideas which were originally introduced from the East; but this indirect influence does not affect the real originality of the great Greek teachers. The spirit of pure philosophy is (as has been already seen) wholly alien from eastern thought; and it was comparatively late when even a Greek venturist to separate
Thus "philosophy from religion. But in Greece the separation, when it was once effected, remained essentially complete. The opinions of the ancient philosophers might or might not be rendered untenable or reconcileable with the popular faith; but philosophy and faith were independent. The very value of Greek teaching lies in the fact that it was, as far as is possible, a result of simple reason, or, if it asserts its prerogative, the distinction is sharply marked. In this we have a record of the power and weakness of the human mind written at once on the grandest scale. It is the task of modern educators.

Of the various classifications of the Greek schools which have been proposed, the simplest and most useful seems to be that which divides the history of philosophy into three great periods, the first reaching to the era of the Sophists, the next to the death of Aristotle, the third to the Christian era.

In the first period the world objectively is the great centre of inquiry; in the second, the "ideas" of things, truth, and being; in the third, the chief interest of philosophy falls back upon the practical conduct of life. Successive systems overlap each other, both in time and subjects of speculation, but broadly the sequence which has been indicated will hold good (Zeller, Die Philosophie der Griechen, i. 111, &c.). After the Christian era philosophy ceased to have any true vitality in Greece; but it undertook fresh efforts to meet the changed conditions of life at Alexandria and Rome. At Alexandria Platonism was vivified by the spirit of oriental mysticism, and afterwards of Christianity; at Rome Stoicism was united with the vigorous virtues of active life. Each of these great divisions must be passed in rapid review.

1. The pre-Socratic Schools. - The first Greek philosophy was little more than an attempt to follow out in thought the mythic cosmogonies of earlier poets. Gradually the depth and variety of the problems included in the idea of a cosmogony became apparent, and, after each wheel had been followed out, the period ended in the negative teaching of the Sophists. The questions of creation, of the immediate relation of mind and matter, were pronounced in fact, if not in word, insoluble, and philosophy led into a new sphere of inquiry.

What is the one permanent element which bears the changing forms of things? this was the primary inquiry to which the Ionic school endeavored to find an answer. Thales (cir. B.C. 610-625), following, as it seems, the genealogy of Hesiod, pointed to moisture (water) as the one source and supporter of life. Anaximenes (cir. B.C. 528-458) substituted air for water, as the more subtle and all-pervading element; and equalling Thales he neglected all consideration of the force which might be supposed to modify the one primal substance. At a much later date (cir. B.C. 450) Diogenes of Apollonia, to meet this difficulty, represented this elementary "air" as endowed with intelligence (σοφία), but even he makes no distinction between the material and the intelligent. This failure to rid the changed conditions (cir. B.C. 460-357), which stands in close connection with this form of Ionic teaching, offered another and more plausible solution. The motion of his atoms included the action of force, but he wholly omitted to account for its source. Meanwhile another mode of speculation had arisen in the same school.

In place of one definite element Anaximander (cir. B.C. 610-547) suggested the unlimited (τὸ ἄφθαρτόν τὸ ὑπὲρ) as the adequate origin of all special existences. And somewhat more than a century later Anaxagoras summed up the result of such a speculation as the "all things were together; then animal (νάτος) came most distantly of all from order" (Diog. Laert. ii. 6). Thus we are left face to face with an ultimate dualism.

The Eleatic school started from an opposite point of view. Thales saw moisture in material things, and pronounced this to be their fundamental principle: Xenophanes (cir. B.C. 550-450) looked up to the whole heaven and said that this was the One (the One). Zeno then followed logically and distinctly. "Yet he in order" (Thirlwall, Hist. of Gr. ii. 130). That which, according to Xenophanes, must be one, eternal, infinite, immovable, unchangeable, Parmenides of Elea (B.C. 500) substituted abstract "being" for "God" in the system of Xenophanes, and distinguished with precision the functions of sense and reason. Sense teaches us of "the many," the false (phenomena): Reason of the one," the true (the absolute). Zeno of Elea (cir. B.C. 450) developed with logical inflexibility the contradictions involved in our perceptions of things (in the idea of motion, for instance), and thus formally prepared the way for skepticism. If the one above is, the phenomenal world is an illusion. The sublime aspiration of the Egyptians, the Xenophanes, was substituted infinitely to its consequences, ended in blank negation.

The teaching of Heraclitus (B.C. 500) offers a complete contrast to that of the Eleatics, and stands far in advance of the earlier Ionic school, with which he is historically connected. So far from contrasting the extant and the phenomenal, he boldly identified being with change. "There ever was, and is, and shall be, an ever-revolving fire, unceasingly kindled and extinguished in due measure." (ἄτομον μέτρα καὶ ἀποστειβομένου μέτρα, Clem. Alex. Strom. v. 14, § 105). Rest and continuance is death. That which is is the instantaneous balance of contending powers (Diog. Laert. i. 7. ἐάν ἄτομα ἐναντιοτροποῦσα ἴσως, ἴσως τό ὅτα). Creation is the play of the Creator. Everywhere, as far as his opinions can be grasped, Heraclitus linked all subordinately "together" into the "logoi" of the One. Heraclitus is the leaves "Εἶτα (ἐγκαταστάσεις) as the supreme creator (Stob. Eel. i. p. 50, ap. Kitter & Preller, § 42). The cycle of life and death run on by its law. It may have been by a natural reaction that from these wider speculations he turned his thoughts inwards. "I investigated myself," he says, with conscious pride (Plut. anti. Col. 1118, c.); and in this respect he foreshadows the teaching of Socrates, as Zeno did that of the Sophists.

The philosophy of Pythagoras (cir. B.C. 840-510) is subordinate in interest to his social and political theories, though it supplies a link in the course of speculation; others had labored to trace a unity in the world in the presence of one underlying element or in the idea of a whole: he sought to combine the separate harmony of parts with total monism. The monumental unity of the finite and the infinite; and in the relations of number there is a perfect symmetry, as all spring out of the fundamental unit. Thus numbers seemed to Pythagoras to be not only "patterns" of things (τὰ ψηφιὰ διαρκότερα), but causes of their being (τὰ ψηφιὰ οὐσία). How he connected numbers with concrete being it is impossible to determine; but it may not be wholly fanciful to see in the doctrine of transmigration of souls an attempt to trace in the success...
the first cycle of philosophy was thus completed. All the great primary problems of thought had been stated, and typical answers rendered. The relation of spirit and matter was still unsolved. Speculation issued in dualism (Anaxagoras), materialism (Democritus, or pantheism (Xenophanes). On one side reason was the sole criterion of truth (Parmenides); on the other, experience (Heraclitus). As yet there was no rest, and the Sophists prepared the way for a new method.

Whatever may be the moral estimate which is formed of the Sophists, there can be little doubt as to the importance of their teaching as preparatory to that of Socrates. All attempts to arrive at certainty by a study of the world had failed; might it not seem, then, that truth is subjective? "Man is the measure of all things." Sensations are the only true truths. Man has not held good universally? The conclusion was applied to morals and politics with tears salt skill. The belief in absolute truth and right was well-nigh banished; but meanwhile the Sophists were perfecting the instrument which was to be turned against them. Language, in their hands, acquired a precision unknown before, when words assumed the place of things. Plato might ridicule the pedantry of the Sophists, but they carried a rich harvest from it.

2. The Socratic Schools. — In the second period of Greek philosophy the scene and subject were both changed. Athens became the centre of speculations which had hitherto chiefly found a home among the more mixed populations of the colonies. And at the same time inquiry was turned from the outward world to the inward, from theories of the origin and relation of things to theories of our knowledge of them. A philosophy of ideas, using the term in its widest sense, succeeded a philosophy of nature. In three generations Greek speculation reached its greatest glory in the teaching of Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle. When the sovereignty of Greece ceased, all higher philosophy ceased with it, and the handiest word of the old distinction, which showed, men's thoughts were chiefly directed to questions of personal duty. The famous sentence in which Aristotle (Met. M. 4) characterizes the teaching of Socrates (M. C. 408-329) places his scientific position in the finest light. There are two things, he says, which we may rightly attribute to Socrates, indicative reasoning, and general definition (æoës 'ipnav
ra). He who would gain a knowledge of the elementary knowledge must be first able to discover the permanent element which underlies the changing forms of appearances and the varieties of opinion; by the second he fixed the truth which he had thus gained. But, besides this, Socrates rendered another service to truth. He changed not only the method but also the subject of philosophy (Met. Met. c. 4, 1070 a). This he did in his investigations in the primary place which had hitherto been held by Physics. The great aim of his induction was to establish the sovereignty of Virtue; and before entering on other speculations he determined to play the Belieber maxim and "know himself" (Phad. 228). It was necessary consequence of a first effort in this direction that Socrates regarded all the results which he derived as like in kind. Knowledge (inæpria) was equa absolutely and authoritative, whether it referred to the laws of intellectual operations or to questions of morality. A conclusion in geometry and a conclusion on the other were set forth as true in the same sense. Thus we have only another name for ignorance (Xen. Mem. ii. 9, 4; Arist. Eth. Ethik. b. 5).

Every one was supposed to have within him a faculty absolutely leading to right action, just as the mind necessarily decides rightly as to relations of space and number, when each step in the proposition is clearly stated. Socrates practically neglected the determinative power of the will. His great glory was, however, clearly connected with this fundamental error in his system. He affirmed the existence of a universal law of right and wrong. He connected philosophy with action, both in detail and in general. On the one side he upheld the supremacy of Conscience, on the other the working of Providence. Not the least fruitful characteristic of his teaching was what may be called its desultory character. He formed no complete system. He wrote nothing. He attracted and impressed his hearers by his many-sired nature. He helped others to give birth to thoughts, to use his favourite image, but he was barren himself (Plat. Theaet. p. 150). As a result of this, the most conflicting opinions were maintained by some of his most faithful followers, who carried out isolated fragments of his teaching to extreme conclusions. Some adopted his method (Euclides, &c. c. iv. 49; the Megarenses); others his subject. Of the latter, one section, following out his proposition of the identity of self-command (çiwpóv) with virtue, professed an utter disregard of everything material (Antisthenes, &c. b. 366, the Cynics), while the other (Aristippus, &c. c. iv. 366, the Cyreniæs, inventing the maxim that virtue is necessarily accompanied by pleasure, took immediate pleasure as the rule of action.

These "minor Socratic schools" were, however, premature and imperfect developments. The truths which they distorted were embodied at a later time in more reasonable forms. Plato alone (b. c. 430-347), by the breadth and nobleness of his teaching, was the true successor of Socrates; with fuller detail and greater elaborateness of parts, his system was elaborated. The ancient philosophers thought that virtue is necessarily accompanied by pleasure, took immediate pleasure as the rule of action. Thus it is impossible to construct a consistent Platonic system, though many Platonic doctrines are sufficiently marked. Plato, indeed, possessed two commanding powers, which, though apparently incompatible, are in the highest sense complementary: a matchless destructive dialectic, and a creative imagination. By the first he refuted the great fallacies of the Sophists; in the uncertainty of the knowledge and right, carrying out in this the attacks of Socrates; by the other he endeavored to bridge over the interval between appearance and reality, and gain an approach to the eternal. His famous doctrines of ideas and recollection (antæ-meriç) are a solution by imagination of a logical difficulty. Socrates had shown the existence of general notions which Plato felt constrained to attribute to them a substantive existence (Arist. Met. M. 4). A glorious vision gave completeness to his view. The unbodied spirits were exhibited in immediate presence of the "ideas" of things (Phad. p. 247); the law of their embodiment was sensibly portrayed; and the more or less vivid remembrance of supernatural realities in this life
PHILOSOPHY

was traced to antecedent facts. All men were thus supposed to have been face to face with Truth: the subject of teaching was to bring back impressions latent but uneffaced.

The “myths” of Plato, to one of the most famous of which reference has just been made, play a most important part in his system. They answer in the philosopher to faith in the Christian. In dealing with immortality and judgment he leaves the way of reason, and ventures, as he says, on a road of faith, beyond the sphere of science, in which the Pythagoreans (Phed. 85 D; Gorg. 523 A.), “the peril and the prize are noble and the hope is great” (Phed. 114, C, D). Such tales, he admits, may seem puerile and ridiculous; and if there were other surer and clearer means of gaining the desired end, the judgment would be just (Gorg. 527 A). But, as it is, thus only can he connect the seen and the unseen. The myths, then, mark the limit of his dialectics. They are not merely a poetical picture of truth already gained, or a popular illustration of his teaching, but real efforts to penetrate beyond the depths of argument. They show that his method was not consensuaneous with his instinctive desires; and point out in intelligible outlines the subjects on which man looks for revelation. Such are the relations of the human mind with truth (Phen. pp. 194-249); the eternity and immortality of the soul (Mo, pp. 81-83; Phae. ir. pp. 110-112; Tim. p. 41); the state of future retribution (Gorg. pp. 523-525; Rep. x. 614-616); the revolutions of the world (Pol. p. 299). Compare also Sympos. pp. 189-191, 233-235; Zeller, Philos. d. Griech. pp. 361-363, who gives the literature of the subject.

The great difference between Plato and Aristotle (b. 344-322) lies in the use which Plato thus made of imagination as the exponent of instinct. The dialectic of Plato is not inferior to that of Aristotle, and Aristotle exhibits traces of poetic power not unworthy of Plato; but Aristotle never allows imagination to influence his final decision. He elaborated a perfect method, and he used it with perfect fairness. His writings, if any, contain the highest utterance of pure reason. Looking back on all the earlier efforts of philosophy, he pronounced a calm and final judgment. For him many of the conclusions which others had maintained were valueless, because he showed that they rested on feeling, and not on argument. This stern severity of logic gives an inescapable pathos to those passages in which he touches on the highest hopes of men; and perhaps there is no more truly affecting chapter in ancient literature than that in which he states in a few unimpassioned sentences the issue of his inquiry into the immortality of the soul. Part of it may be immortal, but that part is personal (De An. iii. 5). This was the sentence of reason, and he gives expression to it without a word of protest, and yet as one who knew the extent of the sacrifice which it involved. The conclusions of his philosophy were, the epitaph of free speculation. Laws of observation and argument, rules of action, principles of government remain, but there is no hope beyond the grave.

It follows necessarily that the Platonic doctrine of ideas was emphatically rejected by Aristotle, who gave, however, the final development to the material conception of Socrates. With Socrates “Ideas” (general definitions) were mere abstractions; with Plato they had an absolute existence; with Aristotle they had no existence separate from things in which they were realized, though in form (Soph.), which answers to the Platonic idea, was held to be the essence of the thing itself (comp. Zeller, Philos. d. Griech. i. 119, 120).

There is one feature common in essence to the systems of Plato and Aristotle which has not yet been noticed. In both, Ethics is a part of Politics. The citizen is prior to the man. In Plato this doctrine finds its most extravagant development in the Republic, but the doctrine itself in his teaching, was directly opposed to it (e. g. Gorg. p. 527 D). This practical inconsequence was due, it may be supposed, to the condition of Athens at the time, for the idea was in complete harmony with the national feeling; and, in fact, the absolute subordination of the individual to the body includes one of the chief lessons of the ancient world. In Aristotle the “political” character of man is defined with greater precision, and brought within narrower limits. The breaking-up of the small Greek states had prepared the way for more comprehensive views of human fellowship, without destroying the fundamental truth of the necessity of social union for perfect life. But in the next generation this was lost. The wars of the Succession obliterated the training of society, and philosophy was content with aiming at individual happiness.

The coming change was indicated by the rise of a school of skeptics. The skepticism of the Sophists marked the close of the first period, and in like manner the skepticism of the Pyrrhonists marks the close of the second (Stilpno, cit. b. c. 290; Pyrrhon, cit. b. c. 290). But the Pyrrhonists rendered no positive service to the cause of philosophy, as the Sophists did by the refinement of language. Their immediate influence was limited in its range, and it is only as a symptom that the rise of the school is important. But in this respect it foreshows the character of after-philosophy by denying the foundation of all higher speculations. Thus all interest was turned to questions of practical morality. Hitherto morality had been based as a science upon mental analysis, but by the Pyrrhonists it was made subservient to law and custom. Immediate experience was held to be the rule of life (comp. Ritter and Predler, § 350).

3. The post-Socratic Schools. — After Aristotle, philosophy, as has been already noticed, took a new direction. The Socratic schools were, as has been shown, connected by a common pursuit of the permanent element which underlies phenomena. Socrates placed Virtue, truth in action, in a knowledge of the ideas of things. Plato went further, and maintained that these ideas are alone truly existent. Aristotle, though differing in terms, yet only followed in the same direction, when he attributed to Form; not an independent existence, but a fashioning, vivifying power in all individual objects. But from this point speculation took a mainly personal direction. Philosophy, in the strict sense of the word, ceased to exist. This was due both to the circumstances of the time and to the exhaustion consequent on the failure of the Socratic method to solve the deep mysteries of being. Aristotle had, indeed, laid the wide foundations of an inductive system of physics, but few were inclined to continue his work. The physical theories which were brought forward were merely adaptations from earlier philosophers.

In dealing with moral questions two opposite systems are possible, and have found advocates in
all ages. On the one side it may be said that the character of actions is to be judged by their results; on the other, that it is to be sought only in the intentions. Pleads the test of right in one case; an assumed, or discovered, law of our nature in the other. If the world were perfect and the balance of human faculties undisturbed, it is evident that both systems would give identical results. As it is, there is a tendency to error on each side, which is clearly seen in the rival schools of the Epicureans and Stoics, who practically avoided the sufferings of the mass of educated men in the centuries before and after the Christian era.

Epicureans (ib. c. 552-270) defined the object of philosophy to be the attainment of a happy life. The pursuit of truth for its own sake he regarded as superfluous. He rejected dialectics as a useless study, and accepted the senses, in the widest acceptation of the term [Epictetus, i. 570], as the criterion of truth. Physics he subordinated entirely to ethics (Ic. de Fin. i. 7). But he differed widely from the Cyrenics in his view of happiness. The happiness at which the wise man aims is to be found, he said, not in momentary gratification, but in lifelong pleasure. It does not consist necessarily in excitement or motion, but often in absolute tranquillity (αρροφηγόι). "The wise man is happy even on the rack" (Lucr. 124, line 118), for "virtue alone is inseparable from pleasure" (ib. 138). To live happily and to live wisely, modestly, and justly, are convertible phrases (ib. 140). But it followed as a corollary from his view of happiness, that the gods, who were assumed to be supremely happy and eternal, were absolutely free from the distractions and emotions consequent on any care for the world or man (ib. 132; comp. Lucr. ii. 645-647). All things were supposed to come into being by chance, and so pass away; and the study of Nature was chiefly useful as dispelling the superstitions fears of the Gods and death by which the multitude are tormented. It is obvious how such teaching would degenerate in practice. The individual was left master of his own life, free from regard to any higher law than a refined self-love.

While Epicurus asserted in this manner the claims of one part of man's nature in the conduct of life, 

\[
\text{Xένος} \text{Ωίτίν} \ \text{εἰς} \text{καὶ} \ \text{καὶ} \ \text{φιλοσοφία} \ \text{καὶ} \ \text{φιλε},
\]

with equal portunity, advocated a purely spiritual (intellectual) morality. The opposition between the two was complete. The infinite, chance-formed worlds of the one stand over against the one harmonious world of the other. On the one side are Gods, regardless of material things, on the other a beings permitting and vivifying all creation. This difference necessarily found its chief expression in ethics. For when the Stoics taught that there were only two principles of things, Matter (αὐτὸς ἀτομικός), and God, Fate, Reason — for the names were many by which it was fashionable and quickened (αὐτὸς θεός) — it followed that the active principle in man is of Divine origin, and that his duty is to live conformably to nature (τὰ ἑαυτοῦ κοινωνίας συνεργαζόμενοι ἔθελος) (Cic.). By "Nature" some understood the nature of man, others the nature of the universe; but both agreed in regarding it as a general law of the whole, and not particular passions or impulses. Good, therefore, was but one. All external things were indifferent. Reason was the absolute sovereign of man. Thus the doctrine of the Stoics, like that of Epicurus, practically left man to himself. But it was time this assertion of individual independence and breaking down of local connections performed an important work in preparation for Christianity. It was for the Gentile world an influence corresponding to the Dispersion for the Jews. Men, as men, owned their fellowship as they had not done before. Isolating superstitions were shattered by the arguments of the Epicureans. The unity of the human conscience was vigorously affirmed by the Stoics (comp. Auleius, iv. 4, 34, with Gataker's notes).

Meanwhile in the New Academy Platonism degenerated into skepticism. Epicurus found an authoritative rule in the senses. The Stoics took refuge in what seems to answer to the modern doctrine of a "common sense," and maintained that the senses give a direct knowledge of the object. Carneades (ib. c. 213-129) contested these views, and showed that sensation cannot be proved to declare the real nature, but only some of the effects, of things. Thus the sight philosophical basis of the latter schools was undermined. Skepticism remained as the last issue of speculation; and, if we may believe the declaration of Seneca (Quaest. Nat. vili. 52), skepticisms itself soon ceased to be taught as a system. The great teachers had sought rest, and in the end they found unrest. No science of life could be established. The reason of the few failed to create an esoteric rule of virtue and happiness. For in this they all agreed, that the blessings of philosophy were not for the mass. A "Gospel preached to the poor" was as yet unknown.

But though the Greek philosophers fell short of their highest aims, it needs no words to show the work which they did as pioneers of a universal Church. They revealed the wants and the instincts of men with a clearness and vigor elsewhere maintainable, for their sight was dazzled by no reflections from a purer faith. Step by step great questions were proposed — Fate, Providence — Con science, Law — the State, the Man — and answers were given, which are the more instructive because they are generally one-sided. The discussions, which were primarily restricted to a few, in time influenced the opinions of the many. The teacher who spoke of "an unknown God" had an audience who could understand him, not at Athens only or Rome, but throughout the civilized world. The complete course of philosophy was run before the Christian era, but there were yet two mixed systems afterwards which offered some novel features. At Alexandria Platonism was united with various elements of eastern speculation, and for several centuries exercised an important influence on Christian doctrine. At Rome Stoicism was civilized by the spirit of the old republic, and exhibited the extreme western type of philosophy. Of the first
nothing can be said here. It arose only when Christianity was a recognized spiritual power, and was influenced both positively and negatively by the Gospel. The same remark applies to the efforts to quicken anew the forms of Panegyric, which found their climax in the reign of Julian. These have no independent value as an expression of original thought: but the Roman Stoicism calls for brief notice from its supposed connection with \textit{Christianity} \textit{(Seneca, \A, \textit{iii. 63; Epicurean \textit{et al.}} \textit{c.}). \textit{M. Aurelius Antoninus} 121-180}.

The belief in this connection has found a singular expression in the apocryphal correspondence of St. Paul and Seneca, which was widely received in the early Church (\textit{Jerome, De Vir. ill. \textit{xii.}}). And lately a distinguished writer (\textit{Mill, \textit{On Liberty}, p. 58, quoted by Stanley, \textit{Eastern Ch. Lect. VI.}, apparently with approbation}) has speculated on the \textit{"tragic fact"} that Constantine, and not Marcus Aurelius, was the first Christian emperor. The superficial coincidences of Stoicism with the N. T. are certainly numerous. Coincidence of thought, and even of language, might easily be multiplied (\textit{Gataker, Antoinianus, Pref. pp. xi. etc.}), and in considering these it is impossible not to remember that Semitic thought and phraseology must have exercised great influence on Stoicism (\textit{Gataker, \textit{Pref. p. xvii.}}). But beneath this external resemblance of Stoicism to Christianity, the later Stoics were fundamentally opposed to it. For good and for evil they were the Pharisees of the Gentile world. Their highest aspirations are mixed with the thanksgivings \textit{"that they were not as other men are"} (\textit{comp. Anton. i. 1}). Their worship was a sublime egoism. \textit{The conduct of life was regarded as an art, guided in individual actions by a conscious reference to reason (\textit{Anton. iv. 2, \textit{\&c.}}, and not a spontaneous process arising naturally out of one vital principle. The wise man, \textit{"wrapped in himself"} (\textit{vii. 28}), was supposed to look with perfect indifference on the changes of time (\textit{iv. 49}); and yet beneath this show of independence he was a prey to a hopeless sadness. In words he appealed to the great law of fate which rapidly sweeps all things into oblivion as a source of consolation (\textit{iv. 2, 14}, \textit{\&c.}); but there is no confidence in any future retribution. In a certain sense the elements of which we are composed are eternal (\textit{v. 13}), for they are incorporated in other parts of the universe, but we shall cease to exist (\textit{iv. 14, 21}, \textit{\&c.}). Not only is there no recognition of communion between an immortal man and a personal God, but the ideal is excluded. Man is but an atom in a vast universe, and his actions and sufferings are measured solely by their relation to the whole (\textit{Anton. x. 5, 6, 20, \textit{xii. 26, vi. 45, v. 22, \textit{\&c.}}). God is
a close connection with earlier tendencies at Ephes-
sus (Acts xix. 19), and with the traditional ac-
counts of Simon Magnus (comp. Acts viii. 9), whose
working on the early church, however obscure, was
unquestionably most important. These antago-
nistic and yet complementary forms of heresy found
a wide development in later times: but it is
remarkable that no trace of dualism, of the distinc-
tion of the Creator and the Redeemer, the
Domination and the true God, which had so
essential a tenet of the Gnostic schools, occurs in
the N. T. (comp. Thiersch, Vorzeh zur Herst.
d. hist. Stumpf, etc., 231-301).

The writings of the sub-apocalyptic age, with
the exception of the famous anecdotce of Justin Martyr
(Brad. 2-4), throw little light upon the relations of
Christianity and philosophy. The heretical
systems again are too obscure and complicated to
illustrate more than the general admixture of
foreign (especially eastern) tenets with the apostolic
teaching. One book, however, has been preserved
in various shapes, which, though still unaccountably
neglected in church histories, contains a vivid de-
finition of the speculative struggle which Chris-
tianity had to maintain with Judaism and Heathen-
ism. The Clementine Homilies (ed. Dressel,
1834) and Recognitions (ed. Gersdorff, 1838) are a
kind of Philosophy of Religion, and in subtlety and
richness of thought yield to no early Christian writings.
The picture which the supposed author
draws of his early religious doubts is evidently
taken from life ( Clem. Recogn. i. 1-3; Neander,
Ch. Hist. i. 43, E. T.); and in the discussions
which follow there are clear traces of western as
well as eastern philosophy (Uhlhorn, Die Rom.

At the close of the second century, when the
Church of Alexandria came into marked intellectu-
 nal preeminence, the mutual influence of Chris-
tianity and Neo-Platonism opened a new field of
speculation, or rather the two systems were pre-
 sented in forms designed to meet the acknowledged
wants of the time. According to the commonly
received report, Origen was the scholar of Am-
monius Saccas, who first gave consistency to the
later Platonism; and for a long time he was the
contemporary ofPlotinus (A. D. 265-270), who was
its noblest exponent. Neo-Platonism was, in fact,
an attempt to seize the spirit of Christianity apart
from its historic basis and human elements. The
separation between the two was absolute: and yet
the splendor of the one-sided spirituality of the
Neo-Platonists attracted in some cases the admira-
tion of the Christian Fathers (Basil, Theodoret),
and the wide circulation of the writings of the
pseudo-Dionysius the Areopagite served to pro-
geate many of their doctrines under an orthodox
name among the schoolmen and mystics of the
Middle Ages (Vogt, Neo-Platonismus u. Christen-
heit, 1836; Herzog, Ewkgloga. s. v. Neo-Platonis-
mus). The want which the Alexandrine Fathers
endeavored to satisfy is in a great measure the want
of our own time. If Christianity be truth, it
must have points of special connection with all
nations and all periods. The difference of charac-
ter in the constituent writings of the N. T. are
evidently typical, and present the gospel in a form
(6. technical language may be used) as ethical,
now logical, now mystical. The varieties of aspect
thus indicated combine to give the idea of a har-
monious whole. Clement rightly maintained that
there is a "gnosis" in Christianity distinct from
the errors of Gnosticism. The latter was a pre-
mediated attempt to connect the Gospel with earlier
systems; the former a result of conflict grounded
on faith (Müller, Patrologie, 424, &c.). Christian
philosophy may be in one sense a contradiction in
terms, for Christianity confessedly derives its first
principles from revelation, and not from simple
reason; but there is no less a true philosophy of
Christianity, which aims to show how completely
these, by their form, their substance, and their
consequences, meet the instincts and aspirations of
all ages. The exposition of such a philosophy
would be the work of a modern Origen.
B. F. W.

It may be worth while to mention some of the more recent works which illustrate points
 touched upon in the preceding article. See J. P.
Brecher, Perspectiva-Lex a der Helvetic, Strassb.
1831. M. Nicolas, Des doctrine religionnes des
Juifs pendant les deux siecles anterieurs a Vére
der Gesch. d. griech. römischen Philosophie, 3
Theil in 5 Abth., Berl. 1835-60. A. B. Krische,
Forstzellen, etc. 6., Die heil. Lehren der griech.
Philosophen, in der Fragd. der Refoll. Gerems,
Göttingen, 1840. Norton's Exil. of the Genninens
of the Gospels, 2d ed. vo. iii. (Bost. 1848). 1. F.
A. Maury, Hist. des religions de la Grece antique,
3 tom. Paris, 1857-69. Sir Alex. Grant, The An-
thropic States, in Oxford Essays for 1858, pp.
80-123. Id. The Ethics of Aristotle, illustrated with
Zehlers, Die Entwickelung der Monothelitismus bei
den Griecken, in his Letztre n. Abhandlungen,
Leizp. 1865. W. A. Butlers's, Lectures on the
G. H. Lewes, Hist. of Philos. from Thales to the
Present Day, 3d ed., vol. i. (Lond. 1866). Grote
Photo and the other Commentaries of Scholz, 2d
ed., 3 vols. Lond. 1867. — J. Huber, Die Philo-
scope der Kirchenväter, München, 1829. A.
Stoeckl, Gesch. d. Philos. d. patriotischen Zeit,
Würzburg, 1859. E. W. Miiller, Gesch. d. Kinoslo-
morie in der griech. Kirche, bis auf Origenes,
d. Philos. vor Thales bis auf d. Gegenwart, 3d Aufl.
3 Theil, Berl. 1867-68, is not only an excellent
compendium, but is very full in its references to
the literature of the subject.

A.

PHINEHAS (פִּינֶהָס) [G. Φινέας]: [1 Esdr. viii. 2.
Yat. Φίνεας]: 1. Mace, Alex. Φίνεας; Phinehas).
2. The son of Eleazar son of Aaron, the great hero
of the Jewish priesthood (1 Esdr. v. 5, vii. 29, 29;
2 Esdr. i. 26; Exclus. xiv. 23; 1 Mace. ii. 25).
3. Phinehas the son of Eleazar, 2 Esdr. i. 20: but
the insertion of the name in the genealogy of Ezra
(in this place only) is evidently an error, since Ezra
belonged to the line of Eleazar, and Eleazar to that
of Ithamar. It probably arose from a confusion of
the name of the great Phinehas, who was Ezra's forefather.

3. [Yat. Φίνεας]. A priest or Levite of the time
of Ezra, father of Eleazar (1 Esdr. viii. 62.
4. (φινέας: Simon); 1 Esdr. v. 31. [Paseah, 2.1].

G.

PHIN HAS (Φίνης); i.e. Phinehas (ancient
mouth, utterance, First; brown mouth, Gene.)

a Here the LXX. [Yat.] has φίνεας [but Rom. Alex.
Φίνεας].
PHINEHAS

[Rom. Alex.] "Phineás; but [Vat.] once in Pent. and uniformly elsewhere, Ælpi.ii. Jos. IV.] Phineas; Phineas.

For 16 367

sacred to the Son of Eleazar and... But wherever (Ex. vi. 25). His mother is recorded as one of the daughters of Putiel, an unknown person, who is identified by the Rabbinis with Jethro the Midianite (Targ. Pseudo-jon. on Ex. vi. 25; Wagenesell's "Sota, vii. 6). Phinehas is memorable for having while quite a youth, by his zeal and energy at the critical moment of the licentious idolatry of Shittim, he exchanged wrath and put a stop to the plague which was destroying the nation (Num. xxv. 7). For this he was rewarded by the special approbation of Jehovah, and by a promise that the priesthood should remain in his family forever (10-13). This seems to have raised him at once to a very high position in the nation, and he was appointed to accompany as priest the expedition by which the Midianites were destroyed (xxxii. 6).

Many years later he also headed the party who were despatched from Shiloh to remonstrate against the altar which the trans-Jordanic tribes were reported to have built near Jordan (Josh. xxxii. 13-32). In the partition of the country he received an allotment of his own—a hill on Mount Ephraim which bore his name—Gil'eath-Phinehas. Here his father was buried (Josh. xxiv. 33).

In the "Book of Genesis" the Son of Moses and grandson of Aaron the high-priest—the third of the series. In this capacity he is introduced as giving the oracle to the nation during the struggle with the Benjamites, who were defeated (ibid. xxvii. 28). When the Ark and Tabernacle were stationed at that time is not clear. From ver. 1 we should infer that they were at Mizpeh, while from vv. 18, 26, it seems equally probable that they were at Bethel (which is also the statement of Josephius, Ant. v. 2, § 11). Or the Hebrew words in these latter verses may mean, not Bethel the town, but, as they are rendered in the A. V., "house of God," and referred by the writer of the Apocrypha to the Ark may have been, there the aged priest "standing before it," and the oracle which he delivered was one which must have been fully in accordance with his own vehement temper, "Shall we go out to battle... or shall we cease?" And the answer was, "Go up: for to-morrow I will deliver them into your hand."

The memory of this champion of Jehovah was very dear to the Jews. The narrative of the Pentateuch presents him as the type of an ardent and devoted priest. The numerous references to him in the later literature all adopt the same tone. He is commemorated in one of the Psalms (cvi. 20, 31) in the identical phrase which is consecrated forever by its use in reference to the great act of faith of Abraham; a phrase which perhaps more than any other in the Bible binds together the old and new dispensations— "that was counted to him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore" (comp. Gen. xxv. 6; Rom. iv. 3). The "covenant," made with him is put into the same rank for dignity and certainty with that by which the throne was assured to King David (Eccles. xiv. 26). The zeal of Mattathias the Maccabaeus is sufficient to show the value of "Phinehas against Zambri the son of Saul." (1 Macc. ii. 26). The priests who returned from the

Captivity are enrolled in the official lists as the sons of Phinehas (Ezra. viii. 2; 1 Esdr. v. 6). In the Talmud (Baba Bathra, ch. xx.) he is identified with "the Prophet." (Judg. vi. 8).

Josephus (Ant. iv. 6, § 12), out of the venerable traditions which he uses with such excellent effect, adds to the narrative of the Pentateuch a statement that "so great was his courage and so remarkable his bodily strength, that he would never relinquish any undertaking, however difficult and dangerous, till he obtained a complete victory.

The later Jews are fond of comparing him to Elijah, if indeed they do not regard them as one and the same individual (see the quotations in Meyer, "Chron. Hebr." p. 816; Fabricius, Codex psalms-pii. p. 894, note). In the Targum Pseudo-Jonathan of Num. xxv. the daughter of Zimri and Cushi is accompanied by twelve miracles, and the covenant made with Phinehas is expanded into a promise, that he shall be the "angel of the covenant,

shall live forever, and shall proclaim redemption at the end of the world." His Midianite origin (already noticed) is brought forward as adding greater lustre to his zeal against Midian, and enhancing his glorious destiny.

The verse which closes the book of Joshua is ascribed to Phinehas, as the description of the death of Zimri and Cushi bears the name of Phinehas (Josh. xxvii. 3). He perhaps bore the same name as the high-priest who has just been mentioned ("Benj. Bathra", in Fabricius, p. 833). He is also reported to be the author of a work on sacred names (ibid.), and the same name is introduced, but he is no relative of the former; a name of the same meaning, which is that of the person, fabricius, who is so rare that Fabricius had never seen it.

The succession of the posterity of Phinehas in the high-priesthood was interrupted when Eli, of the race of Ithamar, was priest; but it was resumed in the person of Zadok, and continued in the same line to the destruction of Jerusalem. (High-priest, vol. ii. p. 1070). One of the members of the family—Manasseh son of Johanan, and brother of Jaddua—went over to the Samaritans, and they still boast that they preserve the succession (see their Letter to Scaliger, in Eichhorn's "Repetitioea," xiii. 262).

The tomb of Phinehas, a place of great resort to both Jews and Samaritans, is shown at Ariel, four miles S. E. of Nobles. It stands in the centre of the village, inclosed within a little area or compound, which is overshadowed by the thickly-trellised foliage of an ancient vine. A small mosque joins the wall of the compound. Outside the village, on the next hill, is a larger inclosure, containing the tomb of Eleazar, and a cave ascribed to Elijah, overshadowed by two venerable terenth trees, surrounded by arcades, and forming a retired and truly charming spot. The local tradition asserts that Ariel and its neighborhood are the "Hill of Phinehas."

In the Apocryphal Books his name is given as Phinees.

2. [Vat. "Phineas."] Second son of Eli (1 Sam. i. 1, i. 3, ii. 34, iv. 11, 17, 19, xiv. 9). He was not of the same line as his brother, a Levite and devoted namesake, but of the family of Ithamar. (E.L.) Phinehas was killed with his brother by the Philistines when the ark was captured. He had two sons, Ahitub, the eldest—whose sons Abijah and Ahimelech were high-priests at Shiloh and Nob in the time of Saul (xiv. 3)—and Ilahedob. He is introduced, apparently by mistake, in the genealogy of Ezra in the end of 

Ezra ii. 2. [Vat. "Phineas."] A Levite of Ezra's time (Ezra. viii. 33), unless the meaning be that Eleazar
PHISON

was of the family of the great Phinehas. In the parallel passage of 1 Esdr. he is called Phineas.

PHISON (Φίνισων; A.V. Φινισων; Phineas). The Greek form of the name Phison (Ezech. xxiv. 24).

PHILEGON (Φιλεγόν; Philegon). A Christian at Rome whom St. Paul salutes (Rom. xvi. 14). Pseudo-Hippolytus (De LXX. Apostolos) makes him one of the seventy disciples and bishop of Marathon. He is said to have suffered martyrdom on April 8th (Martyrologium Romanum, and Estiann), on which day he is commemorated in the calendar of the Byzantine Church.

W. T. B.

PHILEM [A. V. PHILE] (Φιλήμ [φίλημ, bright]; Philem), the first, and one of the most important, of the Christian persons the detailed mention of whom fills nearly all the last chapter of the Epistle to the Romans. What is said of her (Rom. xvi. 1, 2) is worthy of especial notice, because of its bearing on the question of the deaconesses of the Apostolic Church. On this point we have to observe, (1) that the term διάκονος, here applied to her, though not in itself necessarily an official term, is the term which would be applied to her, if it were meant to be official; (2) that this term is applied in the Apostolic Constitutions to women who ministered officially, the deaconess being called ἡ διάκονος, as the deacon is called ὁ διάκονος: (3) that it is now generally admitted that in 1 Tim. iii. 11, St. Paul applies it so himself; (4) that in the passage before us Philem is called the διάκονος of a particular church, which seems to imply a specific appointment; (5) that the Church of Corinth, to which she belonged, could only have been a small church: whence we may draw a fair conclusion as to what was customary, in the matter of such female ministration, in the larger churches; (6) that, whatever her errand to Rome might be, the independent manner of her going there seems to imply (especially when we consider the secluded habits of Greek women) not only that she was a widow or a woman of mature age, but that she was acting officially; (7) that she had already been of great service to St. Paul and others (Robinson's Mission, p. 280), either by her wealth or her energy, or both; a statement which closely corresponds with the description of the qualifications of the enrolled widows in 1 Tim. v. 10; (8) that the duty which we here see Philem discharging implies a personal character worthy of confidence and respect. [Deaconess.]

J. S. H.

PHINESE, PHOENICIA (Φινισε, Φωνικία [see below]; Phineas, Phoenice: rarely in Latin, Phoenicium; see Pachai'tes' Lexicon, s. v.), a tract of country of which Tyre and Sidon were the principal cities, to the north of Palestine, along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea; bounded by that sea on the west, and by the mountain range of Lebanon on the east. The name was not the one by which its native inhabitants called it, but was given to it by the Greeks; probably from the palm-tree, φοίνικι, with which it may then have abounded; just as the name Brazil was given by Europeans to a large territory in South America, from the Brazil-wood which a part of it supplied to Europe. The palm-tree is seen, as an emblem, on some coins of Aradus, Tyre, and Sidon: and there are now several palm-trees within the circuit of modern Tyre, and along the coast at various points; but the tree is not at the present day one of the characteristic features of the country. The native name of Phoenicia was in classical Greek Κουνα, with or without the article; and was also called Χία or Χυα, meaning lowland, so named in contrast to the adjoining Aram, i. e. Highland; the Hebrew name of Syria. The name Kanaan is preserved on a coin of Lachis, of the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, wherein Lachis is styled "a mother city in Canaan," Καναανεσσις. And Kanaai or Chnai (Χναί) is mentioned distinctly by Herodian as the grammarian, as the old name of Phoenicia. (See Περὶ μούσους λέξεως, under the word λέξεις.) Hence, as Phoenicians or Canaanites were the most powerful of all tribes in Palestine at the time of its invasion by Joshua, the brachytones, in speaking of their own territory, sometimes gave the compend, called it "the land of Canaan."

The length of coast to which the name Phoenicia was applied varied at different times, and was regarded under different aspects before and after the loss of its independence. 1. What may be termed Phoenicia Proper was a narrow undulating plain, extending from the pass of Rihú el-Beqiyéh or Abyyéh, the "Promontorium Album" of the ancients, about six miles south of Tyre, to the Nahor el-Andey, the ancient Bostremus, two miles north of Sidon, the line of R. S. ii. 476. The plain is only 28 miles in length, and, considering the great importance of Phoenicia in the world's history, this may well be added to other instances in Greece, Italy, and Palestine, which show how little the intellectual influence of a city or state has depended on the extent of its territory. Its average breadth is about a mile (Porter's Handbook for Syria, ii. 294); but near Sidon, the mountains retreat to a distance of five miles, and, near Tyre, to a distance of five miles (Kenrick's Phoenicia, p. 19). The whole of Phoenicia, thus understood, is called by Josephus (Ant. v. 3, § 1) the great plain of the city of Sidon, ὁ μεγάς πεδίον Σιδώνων ἱομάς. In it, near its northern extremity, was situated Sidon, in the north latitude of 33° 34' 35", and several miles more than 17 geographical miles to the south was Tyre, in the latitude of 33° 17' (Admiral Smyth's Mediterranean, p. 482) so that in a straight line those two renowned cities were less than 29 English miles distant from each other. Zarephath, the Sarepta of the New Testament, was situated between them, eight miles south of Sidon, to which it belonged (1 K. xix. 17; Obad. 20; Luke iv. 26). A still shorter distance, which afterwards became fairly entitled to the name of Phoenicia, extended up the coast to a point marked by the island of Aradus, and by Antarthada towards the north; the southern boundary remaining the same as in Phoenicia Proper. Phoenicia, thus defined, is estimated by Mr. Grote (History of Greece, iii. 354) to have been about 120 miles in length; while its breadth, between Lebanon and the sea, is usually quoted as from Hebræum. It is, however, in fact, merely the assertion of the grammarian himself; for it is by no means probable that he had in his mind the usage of Hebrææum.
never exceeded 20 miles, and was generally much less. This estimate is most reasonable, allowing for the bends of the coast; as the direct difference in latitude between Tyre and Antipatras (Tortosa) is equivalent to 106 English miles; and six miles to the south of Tyre, as already mentioned, intervened before the beginning of the pass of Icosa et Acria, inhabited by the Sidon. In this district, to the name of Ptolemy rests on the probable fact, that the whole of it, to the north of the great plain of Sidon, was occupied by Phoenician colonists; not to mention that there seems to have been some kind of political connection, however loose, between all the inhabitants (Diodorus, xvi. 41). Scarcely 10 geographical miles farther north than Sidon was Berytus; with a roadstead so well suited for the purposes of modern navigation that, under the modern name of Beirut, it has eclipsed both Sidon and Tyre as an emporium for Syria. Whether this Berytus was identical with the Berotahah and Berotah of Ezekiel xvi. 16, and of 2 Sam. viii. 6, is a disputed point. [Berothah.] Still farther north was Byblos, the Gebal of the Bible (Ez. xxiv. 9), inhabited by seamen and sailors. Its three principal inhabitants are supposed to be alluded to in the word Gebilu, translated "stone-squarers" in the authorized version of 1 K. v. 18 (32). It still retains in Arabic the kindred name of Jbail. Then came Tripolis (now Tripoli), said to have been founded by colonists from Tyre, Sidon, and Aradus, with three distinct towns, each a frontier apart from one another, each with its own walls, and each named from the city which supplied its colonists. General meetings of the Phoenicians seem to have been held at Tripolis (Diod. xvi. 41), as if a certain local jealousy had prevented the selection for this purpose of Tyre, Sidon, or Aradus. And lastly, towards the extreme point north was Aradus itself, the Arvad of Gen. x. 18, and Ez. xxvii. 8, situated, like Tyre, on a small island near the mainland, and founded by exiles from Sidon. The whole of Phoenicia Proper is well watered by various streams from the adjoining hills: of these the two largest are the Khisiyugh, a few miles north of Tyre — the ancient name of which, strange to say, is not certain, though it is conjectured to have been the Leontes — and the Bostrenus, already mentioned, north of Sidon. The soil is fertile, although now generally ill-cultivated; but in the neighborhood of Sidon there are rich gardens and orchards; "and here," says Mr. Porter, "are oranges, lemons, figs, almonds, plums, apricots, peaches, pomegranates, pears, and bananas, all growing luxuriantly, and forming a forest of finely-tinted foliage" (Handbook for Syria, ii. 385). The havens of Tyre and Sidon afforded water of sufficient depth for all the requirements of ancient navigation, and the neighboring range of the Lebanon, in its extensive forests, furnished what then seemed a nearly inexhaustible supply of timber for ship-building. To the north of Bostrenus, between that river and Beirut, lies the only bleak and barren part of Phoenicia. It is crossed by the ancient Tamyras or Danaurus, the modern Nahe el-Qabari. From Beirut to the requirements of ancient navigation. The principal streams are the Lycus, now the Nahe el-Kebir, about five miles south of Gebal; and the Eleutherus, now the Nahe el-Kebir, in the bend between Tripolis and Antipatras.

In reference to the period when the Phoenicians had lost their independence, scarcely any two Greek and Roman writers give precisely the same geographical boundaries to Phoenicia. Herodotus uses an expression which seems to imply that he regarded its northern extremity as containing the Myravidian Bay, or Bay of Issus (iv. 38). It is doubtful where exactly he conceived it to terminate at the south (iii. 5). Ptolemy is distinct in making the river Eleutherus the boundary, on the north, and the river Chorsus, on the south. The Chorsus is a small stream or torrent, south of Mount Carmel and of the small Canaanitish city Dor, the inhabitants of which the truce of Mariack was confessedly unable to drive out (Judg. i. 27). This southern line of Ptolemy coincides very closely with the southern boundary of Pliny the Elder, who includes Dor in Phoenicia, though the southern boundary specified by him is a stream called Crocodilion, now Nahr Zarit, about two miles to the north of Sidon. Pliny’s notion is a very different one, however, as he makes it include Antipatras. Again, the geographer Strabo, who was contemporary with the beginning of the Christian era, differs from Herodotus, Ptolemy, and Pliny, by representing Phoenicia as the district between Orthosia and Pelusium (xvi. 21), which would make it include not only Mount Carmel, but likewise Caesarea, Joppa, and the whole coast of the Philistines.

In the Old Testament, the word Phoenicia does not occur, as might be expected from its being a Greek name. In the Apocrypha, it is not defined, though spoken of as being, with Cœle-Syria, under one military commander (2 Macc. iii. 5, 8, viii. 8, x. 11; 3 Macc. iii. 15). In the New Testament, the word occurs only in three passages, Acts xvi. 19, xv. 5, xvi. 2, and not one of these affords a clue as to how far the writer deemed Phoenicia to extend. On the other hand, Josephus possibly agreed with Strabo; for he expressly says that Caesarea is situated in Phoenicia (Ant. xv. 9, § 6); and although he never makes a similar statement respecting Joppa, yet he speaks, in one passage, of the coast of Syria, Phoenicia, and Egypt, as if Syria and Phoenicia exhausted the line of coast on the Mediterranean Sea to the north of Egypt (B. J. iii. 9, § 2).

PHOENICIANS. The name of the race who in earliest recorded history inhabited Phoenicia, and who were the great maritime and commercial people of the ancient world. For many centuries they bore somewhat of the same relation to other nations which the Dutch bore, though less exclusively, to the rest of Europe in the 17th century. They were, moreover, predominant in colonization as well as in trade; and in their settlement of Carthage, producing the greatest general of antiquity, they proved the most formidable of all antagonists to Rome in its progress to universal empire. A complete history, therefore, of the Phoenicians would occupy a large extent of ground which would be foreign to the objects of this Dictionary. Still some notice is desirable of such an important people, who were in one quarter the

---

* See notices of these streams by Dr. T. Laurie, formerly a missionary in Syria, Bibl. Sacra for July, 609, p. 508 ff.

H.

* Our Lord in the course of his Persian ministry (Matt. xv. 21: Mark vii. 24) on one occasion, at least entered Phoenicia and probably passed through Sidon itself Matt. xv. 21, where the approved reading is ḫid el-Zeboiyya.

H.
ncest neighbors of the Israelites, and indirectly influenced their history in various interesting ways. With regard to dwellers on matters which belong more strictly to the articles Tyre and Sidon, it may be proper to touch on certain points connected with the language, race, trade, and religion of the Phoenicians, which may tend to throw light on Biblical history and literature. The communication of letters by the Phoenicians to the European nations will likewise deserve notice.

The Phoenician language belonged to that family of languages which, by a name not altogether free from objection, but now generally adopted, is called a Semitic. Under this name are included three distinct branches: 1st. Arabic, to which belong Ethiopian as an offshoot of the Southern Arabic or Hymaritic. 2ndly. Aramaic, the vernacular language of Palestine at the time of Christ, in which the few original words of Christ which have been preserved in writing appear to have been spoken (Matt. xxvii. 46; Mark vi. 41; and Mark especially Matt. xvi. 18, which is not fully significant either in Greek or Hebrew). Aramaic, as used in Christian literature, is called Syriac, and as used in the writings of the Jews, has been very generally called Chaldean. 3rdly. Hebrew, in which by the grace of God the Old Testament was composed. Now one of the most interesting points to the Biblical student, connected with Phoenician, is, that it does not belong to either of the two first branches, but to the third; and that it is in fact so closely allied to Hebrew, that Phoenician and Hebrew, though different dialects, may practically be regarded as the same language. This may be shown in the following way: 1st, in passages which have been frequently quoted (see especially Gesenius's Monumenta Scripturae Linguæ Phœnicicæ, p. 231), testimony is borne to the kinship of the two languages by Augustine and Jerome, in whose time Phoenician or Carthaginian was still a living language. Jerome, who was a good Hebrew scholar, after mentioning, in his Commentary on Jeremiah, lib. v. c. 25, that Carthage was a Phoenician colony, proceeds to state "Unde et Puni sermones corrupto quasi Phani appellanurus, quorum lingua Hebraica lingua magna e parte confinis est." And Augustine, who was a native of Africa, and a bishop there of Hippo, a Syrian colony, has left on record a similar statement several times. In one passage he says of the two languages, "Hebraica lingua nonnullam inter se differentia" (Questions in Heptateuchum, vii. 16). In another passage he says, "Constat sunt iste linguae et vicinae, Hebraea, et Punicæ, et Syriæ" (Sermo, Tract, 15).Again, on Gen. xvi. 3, he says of a certain mode of speaking (Gen. viii. 9), "Locutus est, quam præterea Hebrewam putas, quia et Punicæ lingua familiaris est, ut in quinuâ infra versibus Hebraea lingua vereri sit" (lib. i. Tract. 21). And on another occasion, remarking on the word Messias, he says, "quod veriarn Punicæ linguae consuetum est, scil. alla Hebraeum mulierem, (Contra literam Paelistinam, ii. c. 104). 2ndly. These statements are rendered more confirmed by a passage of Carthaginian preserved in the Punicæ of Plantus, act. v. scene 1, and accompanied by a Latin translation as part of the play. There is no doubt that the Carthaginians and the Phoenicians were the same race; and the Carthaginian extract is undeniably intelligible through Hebrew to Hebrew scholars (see Bochart's Canaan; and especially Gesenius's Monumenta, pp. 357-352, where the passage is translated with notes, and full justice is done to the previous translation of Bochart). 3rdly. The close kinship of the two languages is, moreover, strikingly confirmed by very many Phoenician and Carthaginian names of places and persons, which, destitute of meaning in Greek and Latin, through which languages they have become widely known, and having sometimes in those languages occasioned false etymologies, become really significant in Hebrew. Thus through Hebrew it is known that Tyre, as Taur, signifies "a rock," referring doubtless to the rocky island on which the city was situated; that Sidon, as Shedôn, means "Fishing," or "Fishery," which was probably the occupation of its first settlers; that Carthage, or Carthaddâ, as Carthada, means "New Town," or "New," and that Byrsa, which, as a Greek name, suggested the etymological myths of the Bull's Hole (Eindrical i. 306-67), was simply the citadel of Carthage — Carthaginivs arcem, as Virgil accurately termed it: the Carthaginian name of it, softened by the Greeks into Byrsa, being merely the Hebrew word Betharâ, or "citadel," identified with the word called Bozrah in the English Version of Isaiah xxxiii. 1. Again, through Hebrew, the names of celebrated Carthaginians, though sometimes disfigured by Greek and Roman writers, acquire a meaning. Thus Bôdô is found to belong to the same root as David, "beloved;" meaning "his love," or "desire," or, i. e. the love or delight either of David or of her husband: Hasdrubal is the man whose help Hamilcar is; Hamilcar the man whom the god Miker graciously granted) (comp. Hamesedios); and, with the substitution of Baal for God, the name of the renowned Hannibal is found to be identical in form and meaning with the name of Hamilcar, who is mentioned in Num. xxxiv. 23 as the prince of the tribe of Manasseh: Hannibal meaning "the grace of God," and the grace of Baal. 4thly. The same conclusion arises from the examination of Phoenician inscriptions, preserved to the present day: all of which can be interpreted, with more or less certainty, through Hebrew. Such inscriptions are of three kinds: 1st. on gems and seals; 2ndly, on coins of the Phoenicians and of their colonies; 3rdly. on the first century B.C., and, for the most part, of uncertain origin. The oldest known coins with Phoenician words belong to Tar-

---

"So called from the descendants of Shem (Gen. x. 21 25); nearly all of whom, as represented by nations, are known to have spoken cognate languages. There may be listitious to two objections to the name 1st. That the language of the Elamites and Assyrians (see ver. 29) belonged to a different family. 2ndly. That the Phoenicians, as Canaanites, are derived from Ham (Gen. x. 19). The first interlocutor of the Chaldean and Assyrian inscriptions are admitted to prove the identity of Assyrian with Aramaic or Syrian, the objection to the word "Semitic" nearly disappears. Mr Max Müller, in his high authority on such a point, regards it as certain, that the inscriptions of Nineveh, as well as of Babylon, are Phoenician. — Letters on the Science of Language, p. 255."

b Movers and Forst, supported by the Etymologiam Magnam, adopt "nedla;" or "nedblu," as the etymology of Bio, in the sense of "travel-load," or "transport." But the travelling Phoenician seems less probable in itself, and less countenance by Hebrew analogies.
PHENICANS

PHENICANS

us and other Cilician cities, and were struck in the period of the Persian domination. But coins are likewise in existence of Tyre, Sidon, and other cities of Phoenicia; though all such are of later date, and belong to the period either of the Seleu-
diche, or of the Romans. Moreover, other coins have been found belonging to cities in Sicily, Sardinia, Africa, and Spain. The inscriptions on stone are either of a public or a private character. The former are comparatively few in number, but relate to various subjects: such, for example, as the dedication of a temple, or the commemoration of a Numidian victory over the Romans. The private inscriptions were either in the nature of votive tablets erected as testimonials of gratitude to some deity, or were sepulchral memorials engraved on tombstones. Phoenician inscriptions on stone have been found not only in all the countries last mentioned, except Spain, but likewise in the island of Cyprus near Citma, in Malta, at Athens, at Marseilles, and at Sidon.

II. Concerning the original race to which the Phoenicians belonged, nothing can be known with certainty, because they are found already established along the Mediterranean Sea at the earliest dawn of authentic history, and for centuries afterwards there is no record of their origin. According to Herodotus (vii. 89), they said of themselves in his time that they came in days of old from the shores of the Red Sea—and in this there would be nothing in the slightest degree improbable, as they spoke a language cognate to that of the Arabsians, who inhabited the east coast of that sea; and both Hebrew and Arabic, as well as Aramaic, are seemingly derived from some one Semitic language now lost. Still neither the truth nor the falsehood of the tradition can now be proved; for language, although affording strong presumptions of race, is not conclusive on the point, as is shown by the language at present spoken by the descendents of the Normans in France. But there is one point respecting their race which can be proved to be in the highest degree probable, and which has peculiar interest as bearing on the Jews, namely, that the Phenicians were of the same race as the Canaan-
tes. This remarkable fact, which, taken in connection with the language of the Phenicians, leads to some interesting results, is rendered probable by the following circumstances: 1st. The native name of Phoenician is Punic; and Punic is an old name signifying “lowland” (Phoenicia). This was well given to the narrow slip of plain between the Lebanon and the Mediterranean Sea, in con-
tast to the elevated mountain range adjoining; but it would have been inappropriate to that part of Palestine conquered by the Israelites, which was undoubtedly a hill-country (see Movers, Die Pho-
nizische Allerbrot, Thell 1, p. 5): so that, when it is known that the Israelites at the time of their in-
vasion found in Palestine a powerful tribe called the Canaanites, and from them called Palestine the land of Canaan, it is obviously suggested that the Canaanites came originally from the neighboring plain, called Canaan, along the sea-coast. 2dly. This is further confirmed through the name in Africa whereby the Carthaginian Phenicians called themselves, as attested by Augustin, who

states that the peasants in his part of Africa, if asked of what race they were, would answer, in Punic or Phoenician, “Canaanites.” 2dly. Interrogari rustici nostri quid sit, Punicè respondentes, Can-
nait, corrupta sciectis sient in tabulis una littera (accurate enim dicem debellant Channait quid aliud respondens quan Channaitii)” (Openi Ovani, iv. 1243; Exposit. Epist. ad Rom. § 13). 3dly. The conclusion thus suggested is strongly supported by the tradition that the names of persons and places in the land of Canaan—not only when the Israel-
ites invaded it, but likewise previously, when “there were yet but a few of them,” and Abraham is said to have visited it—were Phoenician or Hebrew: such, for example, as Abimelek, “Father of the king” (Gen. xx. 2); Melchizekel, “King of right-
eousness” (xiv. 15); Kirjath-sepher, “city of the book” (Josh. xv. 15).

As this obviously leads to the conclusion that the Hebrews adopted Phoenician as their own language, or, in other words, that what is called the Hebrew language was in fact the language of Canaan, as a prophet called it (Is. xix. 18), and this not merely poetically, but literally and in philological truth; and as this is repugnant to some precon-
ceived notions respecting the peculiar people, the question arises whether the Israelites might not have translated Canaanitish names into Hebrew. On this hypothesis the names now existing in the Bible for persons and places in the land of Canaan would not be the original names, but merely the translations of those names. The answer to this question is, 1st. That there is not the slightest direct mention, nor any indirect trace, in the Bible, of any such translation. 2dly. That it is contrary to the analogy of the ordinary Hebrew practice in other cases; as, for example, in reference to the names of the Assyrian monarchs (perhaps of a for-
egn dynasty) Pul, Tiglath-Pileser, Sennacherib, or of the Persian monarchs Darius, Ahaziaerus, Artax-
eerras, which remain unintelligible in Hebrew, and can only be understood through other Oriental lan-
guages. 3dly. That there is an absolute silence in the Bible as to there having been any difference whatever in language between the Israelites and the Canaanites, although in other cases where a difference existed, that difference is somewhere alluded to, as in the case of the Egyptians (Ps. xxvi. 5, xxv. I), the Assyrians (Is. xxxvi. 11), and the Chaldees (Jer. xxxix. 15). Yet in the case of the Can-

aunites there was stronger reason for alluding to it: and without some allusion to it, if it had ex-
listed, the narration of the conquest of Canaan un-
der the leadership of Joshua would have been sin-
gularly imperfect.

It remains to be added on this point, that al-
though the previous language of the Hebrews must be mainly a matter for conjecture only, yet it is most in accordance with the context to suppose that they spoke originally Aramaic. They came through Abraham, according to their traditions, from Ur of the Chaldees in Mesopotamia, where Aramaie at a later period is known to have been spoken; they are instructed in Deuteronomy to say that an Aramaean (Syrian) ready to perish was their father (xxvi. 5); and the two earliest words of Aramaic contained in the Bible, Vergo venia-
a has done more than any one scholar since Buxtorf to facilitate the study of Hebrew. His opinion on the relation of Phoenician to Hebrew is: “Omnino hoc testandum est, perique et eum usum eum Hebrew
PHŒNICIANS

PHŒNICIANS

th; are, in the Book of Genesis, put into the mouth of Lezon, the son of Abraham's brother and first cousin of Isaac (xxxii. 47).¹

III. In regard to Phœnician trade, as connected with the Israelites, the following points are worthy of notice. 1. Up to the time of David, not one of the twelve tribes seems to have possessed a single harbor on the sea-coast: it was impossible therefore that they could become a commercial people. It is true that according to Judg. i. 31, and confirmed by modern authorities, there is a harbor, which, from the same passage in Judges it seems certain that the tribe of Asher did not really obtain possession of Acre, which continued to be held by the Canaanites. However wishful, therefore, the Israelites might regard the wealth accruing to their neighbors the Phœnicians from trade, to vie with them in this respect was out of the question. But from the time that David had conquered Edom, an opening for trade was afforded to the Israelites. The command of Ezion-geber near Elath, in the land of Edom, enabled them to engage in the navigation of the Red Sea. As they were novices, however, at sailing, as the navigation of the Red Sea was untried, winds, and rocks, is almost an impossibility even to modern sailors, and as the Phœnicians, during the period of the independence of Edom, were probably allowed to trade from Ezion-geber, it was politic in Solomon to permit the Phœnicians of Tyre to have docks, and build ships at Ezion-geber on condition that his sailors and vessels might have the benefit of their experience. The results seem to have been strikingly successful. The Jews and Phœnicians made profitable voyages to Ophir in Arabia, whence gold was imported into Judaea in large quantities; and once in three years still longer voyages were made, by vessels which may possibly have touched at Ophir, though their imports were not only gold, but likewise silver, ivory, apes, and peacocks, 1 K. x. 22. (2 Sam. xxv.) There seems at the same time to have been a great direct trade with the Phœnicians for cedar-wood (ver. 27), and generally the wealth of the kingdom reached an unprecedented point. If the union of the tribes had been maintained, the whole sea-coast of Palestine would have afforded additional sources of revenue through trade; and perhaps even ultimately the great plain of Sion itself might have formed part of the united empire. But if any possibilities of this kind existed, they were destroyed by the dis-stress occasioned by the ten tribes; a heavy blow from which the Hebrew race has never yet recovered during a period of nearly 3000 years.²

2. After the division into two kingdoms, the certain falls on any commercial relation between the Israelites and Phœnicians until a relation is brought to notice, by no means brotherly, as in the facts which navigated the Red Sea, nor friendly, as between layers and sellers, but humiliating and exasperating, as between the buyers and the hawker.

The relation is meant which existed between the two nations when Israelites were sold as slaves by Phœnicians. It was a custom in antiquity, when one nation went to war against another, for merchants to be present in one or other of the hostile camps, in order to purchase prisoners of war as slaves. Thus at the time of the Maccabees, when a large army was sent by Lysias to invade and subdue the land of Judah, it is related that the merchants of the country, hearing the name of them, took silver and gold very much with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves" (1 Macc. iii. 4), and when it is related that, at the capture of Jerusalem by Antiochus Epiphanes, the enormous number of 30,000 men were slain in battle, it is added that there were "no fewer sold than slain" (2 Macc. v. 14; Cremer's Joel, p. 240). Now this practice, which is thus illustrated by details at a much later period, undoubtedly prevailed in earlier times (Oddyssey, xx. 427; Herod, i. 1), and is alluded to in the passages of Scripture by the prophets (Joel iii. 4, and Am. i. 9, 10), about 800 years before Christ.³ The circumstances which led to this state of things may be thus explained. After the division of the two kingdoms, there is no trace of any friendly relation between the kingdom of Judah and the Phœnicians: the interest of the latter rather led them to cultivate the friendship of the kingdom of Israel; and the Israeliish king, Ahia, had a Sidoniam princess as his wife (1 K. xvi. 31). Now, impeded in consequence of these relations, when Jehoshaphat king of Judah endeavored to restore the trade of the Jews in the Red Sea, and for this purpose built large ships at Ezion-geber to go to Ophir for gold, he did not admit the Phœnician to any participation in the venture, and when king Ahiazh, Ahia's son, asked to have a share in it, his request was distinctly refused (1 K. xxv. 18, 48, 49). That attempt to renew the trade of the Jews in the Red Sea failed, and in the reign of Jehoram, Jehoshaphat's son, Edom revolted from Judah and established its independence; so that if the Phœnicians wished to debar trading-vessels from Ezion-geber, Edom was the power which it was mainly their interest to conciliate, and not Judah. Under these circumstances the Phœnician seem, not only to have purchased and to have sold again as slaves, and probably in some instances to have kidnapped inhabitants of Judah, but even to have sold them to the enemies the Edonites (Joel, Amos, as above). This was regarded with reason as a departure from the old brotherly covenant, when Hir'am was a great lover

³ After the discussion, the period of union was looked back to with endless longing.

⁴ In Joel iii. 6 Heb. iv. 6; "sons of the Ishmaelites," i.e. of the Greeks, is the most natural translation of the word, for there was a large body of Greeks in Arabia Felix, and there is still a Yawam in Yemen; and both Dr. Young and Dr. D'Arcy think, that, according to Am. x. 9, an Arabian people, and not Grecians, are here alluded to. The three powers, of selling the Phœnician vessels to the Sabæans, "a people afar off," which seems to imply that the Yawam were not "far off," tends to make it improbable that the Yawam were near the Sabæans, as they would have been in Arabia Felix. (See Javan, sons of, Amos, ed.)
of David, and subsequently had the most friendly commercial relations with David's son; and this may be regarded as the original foundation of the hostility of the Hebrew prophets towards Phoenician Tyre. (Is. xxiii.; Ez. xxviii.)

3. The only other notice in the Old Testament of trade between the Phoenicians and the Israelites is in the account given by the prophet Ezekiel of the trade of Tyre (xxvii. 17). While this account supplies valuable information respecting various commercial dealings of the most illustrious Phoenician cities [Tyre], it likewise makes direct mention of the exports to it from Palestine. These were wheat, honey (i.e. syrup of grapes), oil, and balm. The export of wheat deserves attention (concerning the other exports, see HONEY, OIL, BALM), because it shows how important it must have been to the Phoenicians to maintain friendly relations with their Hebrew neighbors, and especially with the adjoining kingdom of Israel. The wheat is called wheat of Minnith, which was a town of the Ammonites, on the other side of Jordan, only once mentioned elsewhere in the Bible: and it is not certain whether Minnith was a great inland emporium, where large purchases of corn were made, or whether the wheat of its neighborhood was peculiarly good, and gave its name to all wheat of a certain fineness in quality. Still, whatever may be the correct explanation respecting Minnith, the only countries specified for exports of wheat are Judah and Israel, and it was through the territory of Israel that the wheat would be imported into Phoenicia. It is suggested by Heeren in his Historical Researches, p. 117, that the fact of Palestine being thus, as it were, the granary of Phoenicia, explains in the clearest manner the lasting peace that prevailed between the two countries. He observes that with many of the other adjoining nations the Jews lived in a state of almost continual warfare; but that they never once engaged in hostilities with their nearest neighbors the Phoenicians. The fact itself is certainly worthy of special notice; and is the more remarkable as there were not wanting tempting occasions for the interference of the Phoenicians in Palestine if they had desired it. When Elijah at the brook Kishon, at the distance of not more than thirty miles in a straight line from Tyre, put to death 450 prophets of Baal (1 K. xviii. 40), we can well conceive the agitation and anger which such a deed must have produced at Tyre. And at Sidon, more especially, which was only twenty miles farther distant from the scene of slaughter, the first impulse of the inhabitants must have been to march forth at once in battle array to strengthen the hands of Jezebel, their own princess, in behalf of Baal, their Phoenician god. When again afterwards, by means of falsehood and treachery, Jehu was enabled to massacre the worshippers of Baal in the land of Israel, we cannot doubt that the intelligence was received in Tyre, Sidon, and the other cities of Phoenicia, with a similar burst of horror and indignation to that with which the news of the Massacre on St. Bartholomew's day was received in all Protestant countries; and there must have been an intense desire in the Phoenicians, if they had the power, to invade the territories of Israel without delay and inflict signal chastisement on them. However, the fact that Israel was their granary would undoubtedly have been an element in restraining the Phoenicians, even on occasions such as these; but probably still deeper motives were likewise at work. It seems to have been a part of the settled policy of the Phoenician cities to avoid attempts to make conquests on the continent of Asia. For this there were excellent reasons in the position of their small territory, which with the range of certain mountains on one side was a barrier, and the sea on the other, was easily defensible by a wealthy power having command of the sea, against second or third rate powers, but for the same reason was not well situated for offensive war on the land side. It may be added that a pacific policy was their manifest interest as a commercial nation, unless by war they were morally certain to obtain an important accession of territory, or unless a warlike policy was an absolute necessity to prevent the formidable preponderance of any one great neighbor. At last, indeed, they even carried their system of non-intervention in continental wars too far, if it would have been possible for them by any alliances in Syria and Cilic-Syria to prevent the establishment on the other side of the Lebanon of one great commercial power that might in the end put an end to their existence. The doom was certainly, and it was merely a question of time as to the arrival of the fatal hour when they would lose their independence. But too little is known of the details of their history to warrant an opinion as to whether they might at any time by any course of policy have raised up a barrier against the empire of the Assyrians or Chaldees.

4. The religion of the Phoenicians is a subject of vast extent and considerable perplexity in details, but of its general features as bearing upon the religion of the Hebrews there can be no doubt. As opposed to Monotheism, it was a Pantheistical personification of the forces of nature, and in its most philosophical shadowing forth of the Supreme powers, it may be said to have represented the male and female principles of production. In its popular form, it was especially a worship of the sun, moon, and five planets, or, as it might have been expressed according to ancient notions, of the seven planets—the most beautiful, and perhaps the most natural, form of idolatry ever presented to the human imagination. These planets, however, were not regarded as lifeless globes of matter, obedient to physical laws, but as intelligent animated powers, influencing the human will, and controlling human destinies. An account of the different Phoenician gods named in the Bible will be found elsewhere [see Baal, Ashhtaroth, Ashtaruh, etc.]; but it will be proper here to point out certain effects which the circumstance of their being worshipped in Phoenicia produced upon the Hebrews.

1. In the first place, their worship was a constant temptation to Polytheism and Idolatry. It is the general tendency of trade, by making merchants acquainted with different countries and various modes of thought, to enlarge the mind, to promote the increase of knowledge, and, in addition, by the wealth which it diffuses, to afford opportunities in various ways for intellectual culture. It can scarcely be doubted that, owing to these circumstances, the Phoenicians, as a great commercial

---

a In ver 17 the word "Pannag" occurs, which is not found elsewhere. Opinions are divided as to whether it is the name of a place, like Minnith, or the name of an article of food; "sweet cake," for example.
people, were more generally intelligent, and, as we should now say, civilized, than the inland agricultural population of Palestine. When the simple-minded Jews, therefore, came in contact with a people more versatile and, apparently, more enlightened than themselves, but who nevertheless, either in a philosophical or in a popular form, admitted a system of Polytheism for influences which would be exerted on Jewish minds, tending to make them regard their exclusive devotion to their own one God, Jehovah, however transcendent his attributes, as unsound and morose. It is in some such way that we must account for the astounding fact that Solomon himself, the wisest of the Hebrew race, to whom Jehovah is expressly stated to have appeared twice—once, not long after his marriage with an Egyptian princess, on the night after his sacrificing 1,000 burnt offerings on the high place of Gilgal, and the second time, after the consecration of the Temple—should have been so far beguiled by his wives in his old age as to become a Polytheist, worshiping, among other deities, the Phoenician or Sidonian goddess Ashhtaroth (1 K. iii. 1-7; ix. 2 xi. 1-5). This is not for a moment to be so interpreted, as if he ever ceased to worship Jehovah, to whom he had erected the magnificent Temple, which in history is so generally connected with Solomon's name. Probably, according to his own erroneous conceptions, he never ceased to regard himself as a loyal worshipper of Jehovah, but he at the same time deemed this not incompatible with sacrificing at the altars of other gods likewise. Still the fact remains, that Solomon, who by his Temple in its ultimate results did so much for establishing the doctrine of one only God, died himself a practical Polytheist. And if this was the case with him, Polytheism in other sovereigns of inferior excellence can excite no surprise. With such an example before him, it is no wonder that Alah, an essentially bad man, should after his marriage with a Sidonian princess not only openly tolerate, but encourage, the worship of Baal; though it is to be remembered even in him, that he did not disavow the authority of Jehovah, but, though influenced by his great antagonist Elijah, he sent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his flesh, and showed other signs of contrition evidently deemed sincere (1 K. xvi. 31, xxi. 27-29). And it is to be observed again that although before the reformation of Josiah (2 K. xxiii.), Polytheism prevailed in Judah as well as Israel, yet it seems to have been more intense and universal in Israel, as might have been expected from its greater proximity to Phenicia; and Israel is sometimes spoken of as if it had set the bad example to Judah (2 K. xxiv. 19; Jer. iii. 8); though, considering the example of Solomon, this cannot be accepted as a strict historical statement.

2. The Phoenician religion was likewise in other respects detestable to the inhabitants of Palestine, being in some points essentially demoralizing. For example, it sanctioned the dreadful superstition of burning children as sacrifices to a Phenician god. "They have built also," says Jeremiah, in the name of Jehovah, "the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings into Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind" (comp. Jer. xxxi. 35). This horrible custom was probably in its origin founded on the idea of sacrificing to a god what was best and most valuable in the eyes of the people; but it could not exist without having a tendency to stifle natural feelings of affection, and to harden the heart. It could scarcely have been first adopted otherwise than by the influence of the Phenician race; but grown-up men and grown-up nations, with their moral feelings in other respects cultivated, are often the slaves in particular points of an early-imprinted superstition, and it is worthy of note that, more than 250 years after the death of Jeremiah, the Carthaginians, when their city was besieged by Agathocles, offered as burnt sacrifices to the planet Saturn, at the public expense, 200 boys of the highest aristocracy; and, consequently, when they had obtained a victory, sacrificed the most beautiful captives in the like manner (Diod. xx. 14, 65). If such things were possible among the Carthaginians at a period so much later, it is easily conceivable how common the practice of sacrificing children may have been at the time of Jeremiah among the Phenicians generally: and if this were so, it would have been certain to prevail among the Israelites who worshipped the same Phenician gods; especially as, owing to the inter-marriages of their forefathers with Canaanites, there were probably few Israelites who may not have had some Phenician blood in their veins (Jug. iii. 5). Again, parts of the Phenician religion, especially the worship of Ashtaroth, tended to encourage dissolvedness in the relations of the sexes, and even to sanctify impurities of the most abominable description. Connected with her temples and images there were male and female prostitutes, whose polluted gains formed part of the sacred fund appropriated to the service of the goddess. And, to complete the defilement of immorality, they were even known by the name of the "consecrated." Nothing can show more clearly how deeply this base and example had eaten into the hearts and habits of the people, notwithstanding positive prohibitions and the repeated denunciations of the Hebrew prophets, than the almost incredible fact that, previous to the reformation of Josiah, this class of persons was allowed to have houses or tents close to the Temple of Jehovah, whose treasury was polluted by their gains. (2 K. xxiv. 7; Jer. xxvi. 18; 1 K. xiv. 24, xx. 12, xxi. 48; Hos. iv. 14; Job xxxvi. 14; Lucian, Lucina, c. 35; De Deo Syri, ed. 27, 51; Gesenius, Thesaurus, s. v. 277, p. 1196; Movers, Philol., i. 678, &c.; Spencer, De Legibus Hebraorum, i. 561.)

V. The most important intellectual invention of man, that of letters, was universally asserted by the Greeks and Romans to have been communicated by the Phenicians to the Greeks. The earliest written statement on the subject is in Herodotus, v. 57, 58, who incidentally, in giving an account of Harmodius and Aristogenes, says that they were by race Cypriots; and that he had assuredly obtained his information by inquiry that the Cypriots were Phenicians. The Cypriots, amongst those Phenicians who were over with Cadmus8 into Bostra, and instructing the

---

8 In Hebrew there is a root Kadam, from which is
Greeks in many other arts and sciences, taught them likewise letters. It was an easy step from this to believe, as many of the ancients believed, that the Phoenicians invented letters.

"Phoenicians primi, fame si creditur, auti Munsarrum railibus vocem signare figurer." 
Lucan's Pharsal. iii. 220, 221.

This belief, however, was not universal; and Pliny the elder expresses his own opinion that they were of Assyrian origin, while he relates the opinion of Gallienus that they were invented by the Egyptians, and of others that they were invented by the Syrians (Nest. Hist. vii. 57). Now, as Phoenician has been shown to be nearly the same language as Hebrew, the question arises whether Hebrew throws any light on the time or the mode of the invention of letters, on the question of who invented them, or on the universal belief of antiquity that the knowledge of them was communicated to the Greeks by the Phenicians. The answer is as follows:

Hebrew literature is as silent as Greek literature respecting the precise date of the invention of letters, and the name of the inventor or inventors; but the names of the letters in the Hebrew alphabet are in accordance with the belief that the Phenicians communicated the knowledge of letters to the Greeks: for many of the names of letters in the Greek alphabet, though without meaning in Greek, have a meaning in the corresponding letters of Hebrew. For example: the four first letters of the Greek alphabet, Alpha, Beta, Gamma, Delta, are not to be explained through the Greek language; but the corresponding four first letters of the Hebrew alphabet, namely, Aleph, Beth, Gimel, Daleth, being essentially the same words, are to be explained in Hebrew. Thus in Hebrew Aleph or Eleph means an ox; Beth or Bayith a house; Gimel a camel; and Daleth a door. And the name is essentially, though not always so clearly, the case with almost all the sixteen earliest Greek letters said to have been brought over from Phenicia by Cadmus, 

"Abgaseikamnopet:" and called on this account Phenician or Cadmusian letters (Herodot. i.e. Pliny, Hist. Nat. vii. 57; Jeff's Greek Gram. l.2). Moreover, as to writing, the ancient Hebrew letters, substantially the same as Phenician, agree closely with ancient Greek letters—a fact which, taken by itself, would not prove that the Greeks received them from the Phenicians, as the Phenicians might possibly have received them from the Greeks; but which, viewed in connection with Greek traditions on the subject, and with the significance of the letters in Hebrew, seems reasonably conclusive that the letters were transported from Phenicia into Greece. It is true that modern Hebrew writing and the later Greek writing of antiquity have not much resemblance to each other; but this is owing partly to gradual changes in the writing of Greek letters, and partly to the fact that the character in which Hebrew Bibles are now printed, called the Assyrian or square character, was not the one originally in use among the Jews; but seems to have been learnt in

Kedem, a noun with the double meaning of the "East" and "ancient time." With the former sense, Cadmus might mean "Eastern," or one from the East, like the name "Norman," or "Fleming," or, still more closely, the "Norman" or "Southern" in England. In the latter sense for Kedem, the name would mean "Olden" or "Antient," and an etymological significance might be given to a line of Sophocles, in which Cadmus is mentioned:

"O πέπονε Καθύμον τοῦ γαλάς να τα προδήριν."

Elip. Tyr. i.

The sixth letter, afterwards discussed, and now generally known by the name of Bigamma (from Δώδεκα, i. 29), was unquestionably the same as the Hebrew letter Vau (a hook).
ending in \( a \) has been the favorite mode of accommodating them to the Greek language. For example, the following sixteen words are specified by Beck and Graff in his "Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft zu Göttingen," fourth volume of the Abhandlungen der Königlichen Gesellschaft zu Göttingen. Information respecting these works, and others on Phoenician inscriptions, is given by Bleek, pp. 64, 65.

E. T.

PHOTOS (φοτός: Phare, Foro) = Πάθος
(1 Esdr. v. 9, ix. 26.)

PHRYGIA (φρυγία: Phrygia). Perhaps there is no geographical term in the New Testament which is less capable of an exact definition. Many maps convey the impression that it was coordinate with such terms as Bithynia, Cilicia, or Galatia. But in fact there was no Roman province of Phrygia till considerably after the first establishment of Christianity in the peninsula of Asia Minor.

The word was rather ethnological than political, and denoted, in a vague manner, the western part of the central region of that peninsula. Accordingly, in two of the three places where it is used, it is mentioned in a manner not intended to be precise (διαλυότας τὴν Φρυγίαν καὶ τὴν Παρθενίαν χαράματι, Acts xvi. 5; διερχόμενοι κατέδροσαν τὸν Παρθανικόν καὶ Φρυγίκον, Acts xvii. 22), the former having reference to the second missionary journey of St. Paul, the latter to the third.

Nor is the remaining passage (Acts ii. 10) inconsistent with this view, the enumeration of those foreign Jews who came to Jerusalem at Pentecost (though it does follow, in some degree, a geographical order) having no reference to political boundaries. By Phrygia we must understand an extensive district, which contributed portions to several Roman provinces, and varying portions at different times. As to its physical characteristics, it was generally a table-land, but with considerable variety of appearance and soil. Several towns mentioned in the New Testament were Phrygian towns; such, for instance, as Iconium and Colossae. In Phrygia we must understand an extensive district, which contributed portions to several Roman provinces, and varying portions at different times. As to its physical characteristics, it was generally a table-land, but with considerable variety of appearance and soil. Several towns mentioned in the New Testament were Phrygian towns; such, for instance, as Iconium and Colossae. But it is better to class them with the provinces to which they politically belonged. All over this district the Jews were probably numerous. They were first introduced there by Antiochus the Great (Joseph. Anti. xix. 3, § 4); and we have abundant proof of their presence there from Acts xiii. 14, xiv. 19, as well as from Acts ii. 10. [See Fulman, p. 2480 b.]

PHUD (φοῦδ) = Phut (Jud. ii. 25; comp. Ex. xxvii. 10).

PHURAI (φοράι) [loaf, branch]: φοράη (Pharai): Gibson's servant (lit. "lad," or "boy"), probably his armor-bearer (comp. 1 Sam. xiv. 1, who accompanied him in his midnight visit to the camp of the Midianites (Judg. vii. 10, 11).


PHUT (PHUT) (Phut) [see below]: φοῦδ (Phut). [Comp. in 1 Chr. iv. 40; in Jer., Ezek., Nah.] Διβοτ: Phut, Phut, Phut, Phut, Arbela [?], the third name in the list of the sons of Tem (Gen. x. 6; 1 Chr. i. 8), elsewhere applied to an African country or people. In the list it follows Cush and Mieran, and precedes Canaan. The settlements of Cush in Aramaic means only 1600, and not an ox; the word for "deer" in Aramaic is not מַבֵּר, but מַבְרֵה, while the ox following names of Cudian letters are not Aramaic: ָלפ, ָלפ, ָלפ, ָלפ, ָלפ (Syr. ָלפ, ָלפ).

a The strongest argument of Gesenius against the Phrygian invention of the letters is, that although hundreds of the names are both Aramaic and Phrygian, some of them are not Aramaic at least, not in the Hebrew signification: while the Syrians use other words to express the same ideas. Thus

\( יִּהְיָה \)
extended from Babylonia to Ethiopia above Egypt, those of Mizraim stretched from the Philistine territory through Egypt and along the northern coast of Africa to the west; and the Canaanites were established at first in the land of Canaan, but afterwards were spread abroad. The order seems to be ascending towards the north: the Cushite claim of settlements being the most southern, the Mizraite claim, extending above them, though perhaps through a smaller area at least as the first, and the Canaanites holding the most northern position. We cannot place the tract of Phut out of Africa, and it would thus seem that it was almost parallel to that of the Mizraites, as it could not be further to the north: this position would well agree with Libya. But it must be recollected that the order of the nations or tribes of the stocks of Cush, Mizraim, and Canaan, is not the same as that we have inferred to be that of the principal names, and that it is also possible that Phut may be mentioned in a supplementary manner, perhaps as a nation or country dependent on Egypt.

The few mentions of Phut in the Bible clearly indicate, as already remarked, a country or people of Africa, and, it must be added, probably not far from Libya. It is noticeable that they occur only in the list of Noah's sons, and in the prophetic Scriptures. Isaiah probably mentions Phut as a remote nation or country, where the A. V. has Put, as in the Masoretic text (Is. lvii. 19). Nahum, warning Nineveh of the fall of No-Amon, speaks of Cush and Mizraim as the strength of the Egyptian city, and Phut and Ludim as its helpers (iii. 9). Jeremiah tells of Phut in Nebuchadnezzar's army with Cush and the Ludim (xiv. 9). Ezekiel speaks of Phut with Persia and Lud as supplying mercenaries to Tyre (xxvii. 10), and as sharing with Cush, Lud, and other helpers of Egypt, in her fall (xxx. 5); and again, with Persia, and Cush, perhaps in the sense of mercenaries, as warriors of the army of Gog (xxxviii. 5). From these passages we cannot infer anything as to the exact position of this country or people; unless indeed in Nahum, Cush and Phut, Mizraim and Ludim are respectively connected, which might indicate a position south of Egypt. The serving in the Egyptian army, and importance of Phut to Egypt, make it reasonable to suppose that its position was very near.

In the ancient Egyptian inscriptions we find two names that may be compared to the Biblical Phut. The tribes or peoples called the Nine Bows, IX PETU or IX NA-PETU, might partly or wholly represent Phut. Their situation is doubtful, and they are never found in a geographical list, but only in the general statements of the power and prowess of the kings. If one people be indicated by them, we may compare the Naphtalan of the Bible. [NAPHTALAN.] It seems unlikely that the Nine Bows should correspond to Phut, as their name does not occur as a geographical term in use in the directly historical inscriptions, though it may be supposed that several well-known names there take its place as those of individual tribes; but this is an improbable explanation. The second name is that of Nubia. TO-PETU, "the region of the Bow," whence we conjecture the name of Meroë to come. In the geographical lists the latter form occurs in that of a people, ANU-MERU-PET, found, unlike all others, in the lists of the southern peoples and countries as well as the northern. The character we read PET is an unstrung bow, which, until lately was read KENS, as a strung bow is found following, as if a determinative, the latter word, which is a name of Nubia, perhaps, however, not including so large a territory as the names before mentioned. The reading KENS is extremely doubtful, because the word does not signify bow in Egyptian, as far as we are aware, and still more so because the bow is used as the determinative of its name PET, which from the Egyptian usage as a determinative makes it almost impossible that it should be employed as a determinative of KENS. The name KENS would therefore be followed by the bow to indicate that it was a part of Nubia. This subject may be illustrated by a passage of the Herodotean, explained by Mr. Harris of Alexandria, if we premise that the unstrung bow is the common sign, and, like the strung bow, is so used as to be the symbol of Nubia. The historian relates that the king of the Ethiopians unstrung a bow, and gave it to the merchants of Cumrybes, telling them to break it in two when the king of Persia could pull so strong a bow so easily, he might come against the Ethiopians with an army stronger than their forces (iii. 21, 22, ed. Rawinson: Sir G. Wilkinson's note). For the hieroglyphic names see Brugsch's Geogr. Inschr. 2523

The Coptic Νυφαυτα must also be compared with Phut. The first syllable being the article, the word nearly resembles the Hebrew name. It is applied to the western part of Lower Egypt beyond the Delta; and Champollion conjectures it to mean the Libyan part of Egypt, so called by the Greeks, comparing the Coptic name of the similar eastern portion, Τερμπεθιατε, the older Arabian part of Egypt and Arabian Nome (L'Egypte sous les Pharaons, ii. pp. 28-31, 243). Be this as it may, the name seems nearer to NAPHTALIN than to Phut. To take a broad view of the question, all the names which we have mentioned may be reasonably connected with the Hebrew Phut and it may be supposed that the Naphtalan were Mizraites in the territory of Phut; perhaps intermixed with peoples of the latter stock. It is, however, reasonable to suppose that the PET of the ancient Egyptians, as a geographical designation, corresponds to the Phut of the Bible, which would therefore denote Nubia or the Nubians, the former, if we are strictly to follow the Egyptian usage. This identification would account for the position of Phut after Mizraim in the list in Genesis, notwithstanding the order of the other names; for Nubia has been from remote times a dependency of Egypt, excepting in the short period of Ethiopian supremacy, and the longer time of Ethiopian independence. The Egyptian name of Cush, KEESH, is applied to a wider region well corresponding to Ethiopia. The governor of Nubia in the time of the Ptolemies was called Prince of KEESH, perhaps because his authority extended beyond Nubia. The identification of Phut with Nubia is to be noted; the prophetic prophecies and in the prophetic books, on the contrary, the great importance of Nubia in their time, which comprehended that of the Ethiopian supremacy, would account for their
PHUVAH

2524

PI-BESETH

PHYLACTERY.

of Phut as a support of Egypt, and aa
furnishing it with wairiors.
Bpeakiiirr

Tiie identification with Libja has given rise to
attempts to find the name in African geograpliy,
whicii we siiull not here examine, as such mere
similarity of sound is a most unsafe guide.
K. S. P.

* Some Egyptologers

identify the

Punt of the Egyptian monuments.

(J£<jijpti:n

uud

die

name Punt

Biiclier
is

A/osc's,

identical

with

PI-BESETH
(nr5"^5

[A. V. ed. IGll, Phi-Bi-setii]

Bible (Ez.

XXX. 17).

i.
04) says,
Put, for the

The Coptic forms

(lirugsch, ('coy.

its

name

lA

are

Iitsdirift.

ii.

^^''^'^

prefixed.

and the third

Egypt

In hieroglyiihics

^''® article
f^AC't
FToTS^-CTe,
IToTS^-C^, '4>otSj-cgi, Botj-cti,

ni

wrote Ndarius for Darius."
If this identification
witii the Punt is admitted, then the home of the
Put could not have been either Nubia or Lydia.
The Punt were Arabians, and their country lay to
of

Bubastus),

Bov^aaros'

a town of Lower Egypt, mentioned but once in the

lloT^C^j and

ea-st

[Mei>icixk.]

[see below]:

Egyptians, to whom a medial T sound was so difficult, always prefixed to this a nasal h, when it occurred in a foreign name.
For a like rea.son they

the

[Fkontlkts.]

PHYSICIAN.

Put with the written BAIIEST, BAST, and llA-BAHEST,
Thus Bunsen, followed by the determinative sign for an Egyp" the Put of tian city, which was jirobably not pronounced.

{Egypt's Place, vol. ii. ]). ;J04) says,
Scripture is analogous witii Punt, just as Mopb is
with Ment\ Sheslialc with Slnsinmk."
Accordingly he regards the Put as Jlauritanians.
Eljers
" the

*

the Greek, Bov^aa-Tis,

Bov-

The first and second hieroglyphic names
BacTTOsare the same as those of the goddess of the place,
that goddess.
archaic

signifies

mode

BAIIEST,

the abode of

It is probable that

of writing, and

B.MIEST

is

an

that the word was

always pronounced, as it was sometimes written,
B.VST.
It seems as if the civil name was BA-

This is evident from monumental inscrip- HEST, and the sacred, HA-BAHEST.
It is diffiwhich represent a commerce with the land of cult to trace the first syllable of the Hebrew and of
ships, that brought incense, the Coptic and Greek forms in the hieroglyphic
spices, precious .stones, and otlier well-known prod- equivalents.
There is a similar case hi the names
ucts of .Vrabia.
This commerce was probably by
HAHESAi;,
IloTCipj, Boiway of the Araliian tiulf.
The view here suggested is maintained at length by Ebers, but the (Ttpii, Busiiis. Dr. Brugsch and .M. Devt'ria read PI',
It
or PA, instead of H.V; but this is not proved.
identification is still doubtful.
J. P. T.
may be conjectured that in pronunciation the mas(n-)S [perh. mouthy. 4>oua:
culine definite article PEPA or PEE was jirefixed
Pliua).
One of the sons of Issachar (Gen. xlvi. to H.V, as could be done in Coptic: in the ancient
13), and founder of the family of the Pumtics. language the word appears to be common, whereas
In the A. V. of Nimi. xxvi. 23 he is called PuA,
Or it m.ay be sugit is masculine in the later.
though the Ileb. is the same; and in 1 Chr. vii. 1, gested that the first syllable or first letter was a
PuAii is another form of the name.
jirefix of the vulgar dialect, for it is frequent in
15).

tions

Phut by means of

BoTCJpl,

PHU'VAH

PHYGEI/LITS
[Lacbm.

Tisch.]

:

[^vyiWos,

Phiijdas),

2

^vytKos Coptic.

or

Tim.

i.

15.

A

copnectcd with those in Asia of whom
St. Paul speaks as turned away from himself.
It
is open to (juestion whether their repudiation of the
Apostle was joined with a declension from the faith

Cliri.-tian

tiiird

The name of

explanation, for

I'.KI.EK. and

Phila;
it

is

may

i)erhaps aflbrd a

EELEK-T,

written

P-EEl.EK (Brugsch.

(!to>/r.

Jnschr.

whence it would seem that
ihe sign city (not abode) was common, as in the
first form the feminine article, and in the last the
(see liuddeus, Eccl. Apustnl. ii. 310), and whether masculine one, is used, and this would admit of
the open display of the feeling of Asia took place the reading PA-BAST, "the [city] of Bubastis
at least so far as Plivgellus and Ilcrmogenes [the goddess]."
were concerned
at liome.
It was at liomc that
Bubastis was situate on the west bank of the
Onesi|)horus, named in the next ver.se, showed the Pelusiac or Bubastite branch of the Nile, in the
kindness for whicli the Apostle invokes a blessing Bubastite nome, about 40 miles from the central
Herodotus speaks of its site as
on his household in Asia: so perhaps it was at part of Memphis.
Home that Plivgellus displayed that change of feel- having been raised by those who dug the canals
ins; toward St. Paul which the Apostle's former for Scsostris, and afterwards liy tiie labor of crimifollowers in Asia avowed.
It .seems unlikely that nals under Sal)ac6s the ICthioiiian, or, rather the
He mentions the temple of
St. Paul would write so forcibly if Plivgellus had
I'Lthioiiian dominion.
merely neglected to visit him in his captivity at tiie goddess Bubastis as well worthy of descrijition,
Home. He may have forsaken (see 2 Tim. iv. lU) l)eiiig more beautiful than any other known to him.
the Ai>ostIe at some critical time when his support It lay in the midst of the city, which, having been
was expected; or he may ha\e been a leader of raised on mounds, overlooked it on exery side. An
some jiarty of nominal Christians at Pome, such artificial canal encompassed it with the waters of
as the Apostle descrilies at an earlier period (Phil, tlie Nile, and was beautified by trees on its iiaiik.
i. 15, 10) op|)osing him there.
There was only a naiTow approach leadin;; to a
The enclosure thus Ibrnied was
I)ean EUicott, on 2 Tim. i. 15, who is at variance lofty gateway.

—

i.

150, Nos. 020, 627);

—

surrounded by a low wall, bearing sculptures:
within was the temple, surrounded by a urove of
Sir (Jardner Wilkinson
fine trees (ii. 137, 138).
from St. Paul.
The Ai)Ostle him.self seems to have observes that the ruins of the city and temple con
The height of the mounds
l^reseen it (Acts xx. 30); and there is nothing in firm this account
the fact inconsistent with the jreneral picture of the and the site of the temple are very remarkable, as
Itate of Asia at a later |)eri<id which we have in well as the beauty of the latter, whicli was " of the
It " was surrnunded by a .sathe first three chapters of the lievelation.
finest red granite."
with the ancient (ireek comnietitators as to the exjct force of the phrase " they whicli are in Asia,"
states various opinions concerning their aversion

\V. T. H.

cred enclosure, about GOO feet s(iuare

.

.

.

beyond


PI-BESETH

which was a larger circuit, measuring 940 feet by 1200, containing the minor one and the canal." The temple is entirely ruined, but the names of Ramses II. of the XIXth dynasty, Userken I. (Osorchen I.) of the XXIIId, and Nekht-har-heb (Necta-nebo I.) of the XXXth, have been found here, as well as that of the eponymous goddess BAST. There are also remains of the ancient houses of the town, and, amongst the houses on the W. side are the thick walls of a fort, which protected the temple below." (Notes by Sir G. Wilkinson in Rawlinson's Herodotus, vol. ii. pp. 219, plan, and 102). Balubast thus had a fort, besides being strong from its height.

The goddess BAST, who was here the chief object of worship, was the same as PESHT, the goddess of fire. Both names accompany a lion-headed figure, and the cat was sacred to them. Herodotus considers the goddess Balubast to be the same as Artemis (ii. 137), and that this was the current opinion in Egypt in the Greek period is evident from the name Sepos Artemidos of a rock temple dedicated to PESHT, and probably of a neighboring town or village. The historian speaks of the annual festival of the goddess held at Balubast as the chief and most largely attended of the Egyptian festivals. It was evidently the most popular, and a scene of great license, like the great Muslim festival of the Suyyid el-Badawee celebrated at Tanteh in the Delta (ii. 59, 60).

There are scarcely any historical notices of Balubast in the Egyptian annals. In Manetho's list it is related that in the time of Boethos, or Bochos, first king of the 11th dynasty (n. c. cir. 2470), a chasm of the earth opened at Balubast, and many perished (Cory's Ancient Fragments, 24 ed. pp. 98, 99). This is remarkable, since, though shocks of earthquakes are frequent in Egypt, the actual earthquake is of very rare occurrence. The next event in the list connected with Balubast is the accession of the XXIIId dynasty (n. c. cir. 990), a line of Balubastite kings (Ibld. pp. 124, 125). These were either foreigners or partly of foreign extraction, and it is probable that they chose Balubast as their capital, or as an occasional residence, on account of its nearness to the military settlements. [MISRIS.] Thus it must have been a city of great importance when Ezekiel thus foretold its doom: "The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword; and these [cities] shall go into captivity" (xxx. 17). Heliopolis and Balubast are near together, and both in the route of an invader from the east marching against Memphis.

R. S. P.

*In Egyptian mythology, the goddess PESEHT, the divinity of Balubast, is described as the best-beloved of Ptah. To her was attributed the creation of the Asiatic race, which immediately succeeded the creation of the Egyptians by Ra, the Sun-god. She appears also as the avenger of crimes, and in this character is depicted with the head of a cat. Perhaps under the two forms of creating and punishing, she represented the mother ray as both vivifying and destructive. But she was also presented under a gracious aspect toward men, and then, as at Balubast, the cat's head was her symbol. Some good examples of this are to be seen in the Museums of Berlin, Leyden, and the Louvre at Paris.

Diodorus (i. 27) has an inscription concerning Isis, which says: "I am queen of the whole country, brought up by Herues: I am the eldest daughter of the youngest god, Chronos. For me Balubast was built." But Isis personated various divinities, and sometimes Peshl, appearing with the cat's head, and the usual symbols of that goddess (Bunsen, i. 420).

J. P. T.

PICTURE. a In two of the three passages it which "picture" is used in A. V. it denotes idolatrous representations, either independent images or more usually stones "portrayed," i. e. sculptured in low relief, or engraved and colored (Ex. xxxii. 14; Layard, Nin. & Bel. ii. 306, 308). Movable pictures, in the modern sense, were doubtless unknown to the Jews; but colored sculptures and drawings on walls or on wood, as mummy cases, must have been familiar to them in Egypt (see Wilkinson, Aeg. Egypt. ii. 277). In later times we read of wall portraits (e. g. perhaps busts or intagli sent by Alexander to Antony (Joseph. Ant. xx. 2 § 6). The "pictures of silver" of Prov. xxv. 11, were probably wall-surfaces or cornices with carvings, and the "apples of gold" representations of fruit or foliage, like Solomon's flowers and pomegranates (I. K. vi. vii). The walls of Babelon were ornamented with pictures on enameled brick. [BIBLCS.] H. W. P.

PIECE OF GOLD. The A. V., in rendering the elliptical expression "six thousand of gold," in a passage respecting Naaman, relating that he who "took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand of gold, and ten changes of raiment" (2 K. v. 5), supplies "pieces" as the word understood. The similar expression respecting silver, in which the word understood appears to be shekels, probably justifies the insertion of that definite word. [PIECE OF SILVER] The same expression, if a weight of gold be here meant, is also found in the following passage: "And king Solomon made two hundred targets [of gold] and six hundred shields of gold, and supplied him with one target" (I K. x. 16). Here the A. V. supplies the word "shekels," and there seems no doubt that it is right, considering the number mentioned, and that a common weight must be intended. That a weight of gold is meant in Naaman's case may be inferred, because it is extremely unlikely that coined money was already invented at the time referred to, and indeed that it was known in Palestine before the Persian period. [MONEY; DARIUS.] Rings or ingots of gold may have been in use, but we are scarcely warranted in supposing that any of them bore the name of shekels, since the practice was to weigh money. The rendering "pieces of gold" is therefore very doubtful; and "shekels of gold," as designating the value of the whole quantity, not individual pieces, is preferable. R. S. P.

* PIECE OF MONEY. [STATER.] PIECE OF SILVER. The passages in the O. T. and those in the N. T. in which the

safe cabinet! A. V. "chamber of imagery!" Luther schlüssten kammer. [IMAGERY, CHAMBERS OF, AMER. ed.]

A V. uses this term must be separately considered.

I. In the O. T. the word "pieces" is used in the A. V. for a word understood in the Hebrew, if we except one case to be afterwards noticed. The phrase is always "a thousand" or the like "of silver" (Gen. xxv. 16, xxxvii. 28, xlv. 22; Judg. ix. 4, xvi. 5; 2 K. vi. 25; Hos. iii. 2; Zech. xi. 12, 13). In similar passages the word "shekels" occurs in the Hebrew, and it must be observed that these are either in the Law, or relate to purchases, of some of an important legal character, as that of the purchase and field of Machpeleah, that of the threshing-floor and oven of Araunah, or to taxes, and the like (Gen. xxviii. 15, 16; Ex. xxi. 26; Lev. xxvii. 5, 16; Josh. vii. 21; 2 Sam. xxiv. 24; 1 Chr. xii. 25, where, however, shekels of gold are spoken of; 2 K. xv. 29; Neh. v. 15; Jer. xxviii. 9). There are other passages in which the A. V. supplies the word "shekels" instead of "pieces".

(Dent. xxvii. 19, 24; Judg. xiii. 2, 3, 4, 10; 2 Sam. xviii. 11, 12), and of these the first two require this to be done. It becomes then a question whether there is any ground for the adoption of the word "pieces," which is vague if actual coins be meant, and inaccurate if weights. The shekel, be it remembered, was the common weight for money, and therefore most likely to be understood in an elliptical phrase. When we find good reason for concluding that in two passages (Dent. xxvii. 19, 20) this is the word understood, it seems incredible that any other should be in the other places. The exceptional case in which a word corresponding to "pieces" is found in the Hebrew is in the Psalms, where presents of submission are prophesied to be made of "pieces of silver," פֶּֽפָּרָ֣נָה (xviii. 30, Heb. 31). The word וָֽקַנָּה, which occurs nowhere else, if it preserve its radical meaning, from וָ֣קַנָּא, must signify a piece broken off, or a fragment: there is no reason to suppose that a coin is meant.

II. In the N. T. two words are rendered by the phrase "piece of silver," drachma, δρακόνη, and ἡ ἄργυσσα (14). In the first (Luke vi. 8, 9) should be represented by drachma. It was a Greek silver coin, equivalent, at the time of St. Luke, to the Roman denarius, which is probably intended by the Evangelist, as it and then wholly or almost superseded the former. (Deut. xxviii. 12.) (2) The second word is very properly thus rendered. It occurs in the account of the betrayal of our Lord for thirty pieces of silver (Matt. xxvi. 15, xxvii. 3, 5, 6, 9). It is difficult to ascertain what coins are here intended. If the most common silver pieces be meant, they would be denarius. The parallel passage in Zechariah (xi. 12, 13) must, however, be taken into consideration, where, if our view be correct, shekels must be understood. It may, however, be suggested that the two thirty may correspond, not as of exactly the same coin, but of the chief current coin, some light may be thrown on our difficulty by the number of pieces. It can scarcely be a coincidence that thirty-shekels of silver was the price of blood in the case of a slave accidentally killed (Ex. xxi. 32). It may be objected that there is no reason to suppose that shekels were current in our Lord's time: but it must be replied that the tetradrachms of depreciated Attic weight of the Greek cities of Syria of that time were of the same weight as the shekels which we believe to be of Simon the Macabee (Money), so that Josephus speaks of the shekel as equal to four Attic drachms (Ant. iii. 8, § 2). These tetradrachms were common by the time of our Lord, and the piece of money found by St. Peter in the fish must, from its name, have been of this kind. (State.) It is therefore more probable that the thirty pieces of silver were tetradrachms than that they were denarius. There is no difficulty in the use of two terms, a name designating the denomination and a piece of silver, whether the latter mean the tetradrachm or the denarius, as it is a vague appellation that implies no special distinctive name. In the received text of St. Matthew the prophecy as to the thirty pieces of silver is ascribed to Jeremiah, and not to Zechariah, and much controversy has thus been occasioned. The true explanation seems to be suggested by the absence of any prophet's name in the Syriac version, and the likelihood that similarity of style would have caused a copyist inadvertently to insert the name of Jeremiah instead of that of Zechariah. (Acedama, Anno, ed.)

PIETY. This word occurs but once in A. V.: "Let them learn first to show piety at home" (Tit. iii. 4). The choice of this word here instead of the more usual equivalents of "godliness," "piety," and the like, was probably determined by the specific sense of piety, as "good parents" (1 Pet. iii. 22; Psalms, xlv. 9, or ii. 22). It does not appear in the earlier English versions, and we may recognize in its application in this passage a special felicity. A word was wanted for εὐεργεσία, which, unlike "showing godliness," would admit of a human as well as a divine object, and this piety supplied.

PIGEON. [Turtle-Dove.]

PILATE, PONTIUS (Πῶντιος Πόντιος, [Πολίτιος, Tisch., 5th ed.]: Pontius Pilatus, his praenomen being unknown). The name indicates that he was connected by descent or adoption, with...
the gens of the Pontii, first conspicuous in Roman history in the person of C. Pontius Telesinus, the great Somnium general. A He was the sixth Roman procurator of Judea, and under him our Lord worked, suffered, and died, as we learn, not only from the obvious Scriptural authorities, but from Tacitus (Ann. xvi. 44, "Christus Tiberio imperante, per procuratorem Pontium Pilatom suplicio adfectus est."). A procurator (Stallmeyer, Philo, Leg. ad Coluin, and Joseph. B. J. ii. 5, § 2) but less correctly by Tacitus, Matt. xxvii. 2; and Joseph. Ant. xviii. 3, § 1) was generally a Roman knight, appointed to act under the governor of a province as collector of the revenue, and judge in causes connected with it. Strictly speaking, procuratores Caesaris were only required in the imperial provinces, i.e. those which, according to the constitution of Augustus, were reserved for the special administration of the emperor, without the intervention of the senate and people, and governed by hislegate. In the senatorian provinces, governed by procurators, the corresponding duties were discharged by quaestors. Yet it appears that sometimes procuratores were appointed in those provinces also, to collect certain dues of the fiscus (the emperor's special revenue), as distinguished from those of the aevrum (the revenue administered by the senate). Sometimes in a small territory, especially in one contiguous to a larger province, and dependent upon it, the procurator was head of the administration; and had full military and judicial authority, though he was responsible to the governor of the neighboring province. Thus Judea was attached to Syria upon the deposition of Archelaus (A. D. 6-14), and a procurator appointed to govern it, with Caesarea for its capital. Already in a temporary absence of Archelaus, it had been in charge of the procurator Sabinius; then, after the ethnarch's banishment, came Coponius; the third procurator was M. Ambivius; the fourth, Annius Rufus; the fifth Valerius Gratius; and the sixth Pontius Pilate (Joseph. Ant. xviii. 2, § 2), who was appointed A. D. 25-26, in the twelfth year of Tiberius. One of his first acts was to remove the headquarters of the army from Caesarea to Jerusalem. The soldiers of course took with them their standards, bearing the image of the emperor, into the Holy City. No previous governor had ventured on such an outrage. Pilate had been obliged to send them in by night, and there were no bounds to the rage of the people on discovering what had thus been done. They poured down in crowds to Caesarea where the procurator was then residing, and besought him to remove the images. After five days of discussion, he gave the signal to some concealed soldiers to surround the petitioners, and put them to death unless they ceased to trouble him; but this only strengthened their determination, and they declared themselves ready rather to submit to death than forego their resistance to an odious innovation. Pilate then yielded, and the standards were by his orders brought down to Caesarea (Joseph. Ant. xviii. 3, §§ 1, 2. B. J. ii. 9, §§ 2-4). On two other occasions he nearly drove the Jews to insurrection; the first when, in spite of this warning about the images, he hung up in his palace at Jerusalem some gilt shields inscribed with the names of deities, which were only removed by an order from Tiberius (Philo, ad Coluin, § 38, ii. 589): the second when he appropriated the revenue arising from the redemption of vows (Corban; comp. Mark vii. 11) to the construction of an aqueduct. This order led to a riot, which he suppressed by sending among the crowd soldiers with concealed clubs. He had given a great feast to the leaders of the rioters, but of casual spectators (Joseph. B. J. ii. 9, § 4). To these specimens of his administration, which rest on the testimony of profane authors, we must add the slaughter of certain Galileans, which was told to our Lord as a piece of news (Mch. 27; Luke xiii. 1), and on which He founded some remarks on the connection between sin and calamity. It must have occurred at some feast at Jerusalem, in the outer court of the Temple, since the blood of the worshippers was mingled with their sacrifices; but the silence of Josephus about it seems to show that riots and massacres on such occasions were so frequent that it was needless to recount them all.

It was the custom for the procurators to reside at Jerusalem during the great feasts, to preserve order, and accordingly, at the time of our Lord's last passover, Pilate was occupying his official residence in Herod's palace; and to the gates of this palace Jesus, condemned on the charge of blasphemy, was brought early in the morning by the chief priests and officers of the Sanhedrin, who were unable to enter the residence of a gentle, best followed by a violent outbreak, and the attempt had not been repeated (Ewald, Geschichtc, iv. 509). The extent to which the scourges of the Jews on this point were respected by the Roman governors, is shown by the fact that no effigy of either god or emperor is found on the money coined by them in Judea before the time of Augustus (Ewald, Ist. v. 20. "Les monnaies d'offrandes aux dieux, recevront sur le Numismatique Judaque, pl. vii., ix.") Assuming this, the denarius with Caesar's image and superscription of Matt. xxvii. must have been a coin from the Roman mint, or that of some other province. The latter as well as the former was probably current for the common purposes of life. The shekel alone was received as a Temple-offering.

E. H. P.

d Ewald suggests that the Tower of Sion may have been part of the same works, and that this was the reason why its fall was looked on as a judgment (Geschichtc, vi. 40; Luke xiii. 4). The Plurisric reverence for whatever was set apart for the Corban (Mark vii. 11), and their scruples as to admitting into it anything that had an impure origin (Matt. xxvii. 5), may be regarded, perhaps, as outgrowths of the common feeling.

F. H. P.
they should be defiled, and unfit to eat the passover (John xviii. 28). Pilate therefore came out to
earn his purpose, and denounced the nature of the
charge. At first they seem to have expected
that he would have carried out their wishes without
further inquiry, and therefore merely described
our Lord as a κακοστριώτης (disturber of the public
peace), but as a Roman procurator he had too much
respect for justice, or at least understood his busi-
ness too well to consent to such a condemnation,
and as they knew that he would not enter into
the intricacies of their questions, he addressed
words did on a somewhat similar occasion (Acts
xviii. 14); they were obliged to devise a new charge,
and therefore interpreted our Lord's claims in a
political sense, accusing him of assuming the royal
title, perveting the nation, and forbidding the
payment of tribute to Rome (Luke xxiii. 3; an
account plainly presupposed in John xviii. 33). It
is plain that from this moment Pilate was dis-
tracted between two conflicting feelings: a fear of
offending the Jews, who had already grounds of
accusation against him, which would be greatly
strengthened by any show of lukewarmness in pun-
ishing an offense against the imperial government,
and a conscious conviction that Jesus was innocent,
since it was absurd to suppose that a desire to free
the nation from Roman authority was criminal in
the eyes of the Sanhedrins. Moreover, this last
feeling was strengthened by his own hatred of the
Jews, whose religious scruples had caused him fre-
quent trouble, and by a growing respect for the
calm dignity and meekness of the sufferer.
First he examined our Lord privately, and asked Him
whether He was a king? The question which He
in return put to his judge, "Saidest thou this of
thyself, or did others tell thee of me?" seems to
imply that there was in Pilate's own mind a sus-
picion that the prisoner really was what He was
charged with being: a suspicion which shows itself
again in the later question, " Whence art thou?" (John
xix. 9), in the increasing desire to release Him
(12), and in the refusal to alter the inscrip-
tion on the cross (22). In any case Pilate accepted
as satisfactory Christ's assurance that his kingdom
was not of this world, that is, not worldly in its na-
ture or objects, and therefore not to be founded by
this world's weapons, though he could not under-
stand the assertion that it was to be established by
bearing witness to the truth. His famous reply,
" What is truth?" was the question of a worldly-
mined politician, skeptical because he was indif-
ferent; one who thought truth an empty name, or
at least could not see " any connection between
ἀλήθεια and γλαυκία, truth and policy" (Dr. C.
Wordsworth, Esom. in loco).
With this question he brought the interview to a close, and came out
to the Jews and declared the prisoner innocent.
To this they replied that his teaching had stirred up
call the people from Galilee to Jerusalem. The
mention of Galilee suggested to Pilate a new
way of escaping from his dilemma, by sending on
the case to Herod Antipas, brother of that coun-
ty, who had come up to Jerusalem to the feast,
while at the same time this gave him an opportuni-
ty for making overtures of reconciliation to Herod,
with whose jurisdiction he had probably in some
recent instance interfered. But Herod, though
prostituted by this act of courage, determined to
enter into the matter, and merely sent Jesus back to
Pilate dressed in a shining kingly robe (ἰσχυρὰ
λαμπρὰν, Luke xxiii. 11), to express his ridicule
of such pretensions, and contempt for the whole
business. So Pilate was compelled to come to a
decision, and first, having assembled the chief
priests and also the people, whom he probably sum-
mmoned in the expectation that they would be favor-
able to Jesus, he announced to them that the
accused had done nothing worthy of death, but at
the same time, in hopes of pacifying the Sanhe-
drins, he proposed to scourge Him before he re-
leased Him. But as the accusers were resolved to
have his blood, they rejected this concession, and
therefore Pilate had recourse to a fresh expedient.
It was the custom for the Roman governor to grant
every year, in honor of the Passover, pardon to one
condemned criminal. The origin of the practice
is unknown, though we may connect it with the
tale mentioned by Livy (v. 13) that at a Lectistern-
ium " vincis quoque dempta vincit. " Pilate
therefore offered the people their choice between two,
the murderer Barabbas, and the prophet whom a
few days before they had hailed as the Messiah.
Though they might have decided for the ascen-
"Bíxas", a portable tribunal which was carried about by
a Roman magistrate to be placed wherever he might
direct, and in which the present case was erected on
a tasseled pavement (Ἀδελθῷατον) in front of
the palace, and called in Hebrew Ḡobblathah,
probably from being laid down on a slight elevation
(πέδινον "to be high"). As soon as Pilate had
taken his seat, he received a mysterious message
from his wife, according to tradition a preeostyle of
the gate (θεοσοβίβ), named Proca or Claudia
Procula (Flavio, Nieus, i.), who had " suffered
many things in a dream," which impelled her to
interact her husband not to condemn the Just One.
But he had no longer any choice in the matter, for
the rabble, instigated of course by the priests, chose
Barabbas for pardon, and clamored for the death of
Jesus; insurrection seemed imminent, and Pi-
late reluctantly yielded. But, before issuing the
fatal order, he washed his hands before the multi-
tude, as a sign that he was innocent of the crime,
in imitation probably of the ceremony enjoined in
Dent. xxii., where it is ordered that when the per-
petrator of a murder is not discovered, the elders
of the city in which it occurs shall wash their
hands, with the declaration, " Our hands have not
shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it."
Such a practice might naturally be adopted even
by a Roman, as intelligible to the Jewish multitude
around him. As in the present case it produced
no effect, Pilate ordered his soldiers to inflict the
severing preparatory to execution; but the sight of
mutilation so pitifully borne seems again to have troubled his conscience, and prompted a
new effort in favor of the victim. He brought
Him out bleeding from the savage punishment,
and decked in the scarlet robe and crown of thorns
which the soldiers had put on Him in derision,

A Comp. Barabas. Ewald suggests that the insur-
rection of which St. Mark speaks must have been that
connected with the appropriation of the Corban (sopka),
and that this explains the expression by which the
people demanded his release. He infers further, from
his name, that he was the son of a Rabbi (Abba was a
Rabbinical title of honor) and thus accounts for the part
taken in his favor by the members of the Sanhedrin.
and said to the people, "Behold the man!" hoping that such a spectacle would rouse them to shame and compassion. But the priests only renewed their clamors for his death, and, fearing that the political charge of treason might be consid- ered insufficient, returned to their first accusation of blasphemy, and quoting the law of Moses (Lev. xxiv. 16), which punished blasphemy with stoning, declared that He must die "because He made Himself the Son of God." But this title of the text augmented Pilate's superfluous fears, already aroused by his wife's dream (μαθαων ερο-βηνον, John xix. 12), and so, he was one of the heroes or demigods of his own mythol- ogy; he took Him again into the palace, and in- quired anxiously into his descent ("Whence art thou?"") and his claims, but, as the question was only prompted by fear or curiosity, Jesus made no reply. When Pilate reminded Him of his own absolute power over Him, He closed this last con- versation with the irresolute governor by the mournful remark, "Thou couldst have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin." God had given to Pilate power over Him, and power only, but to those who delivered Him up God had given the means of judging of His claims; and therefore Pilate's sin, in merely exercising this power, was less than theirs who were the priests, with the Scripture before them, and the word of prophecy still alive among them (John xi. 50, xviii. 14), had deliber- ately conspired for his death. The result of this interview was one last effort to save Jesus by a fresh appeal to the multitude; but now arose the formidable cry, "If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend," and Pilate, to whom political success was as the breath of life, again ascended the tribunal, and finally pronounced the desired condemnation. a

So ended Pilate's share in the greatest crime which has been committed since the world began. That he did not immediately lose his feelings of anger against the Jews who had thus compelled his acquiescence, and of compassion and awe for the sufferer whom he had unrighteously sentenced, is plain from his curt and angry refusal to alter the inscription which he had prepared for the cross (β γέραφα, γέραφα), his ready acquiescence in the request made by Joseph of Arimathea that the Lord's body might be given up to him rather than consigned to the common sepulchre reserved for those who had suffered capital punishment, and his

The proceedings of Pilate in our Lord's trial sup- ply many interesting illustrations of the accuracy of the Evangelists, from the accordance of their narrative with the known customs of the time. Thus Pilate, being only a procurator, had no prerogative to conduct the trial, and therefore examined the prisoner himself. Again, in early times Roman magistrates had not been allowed to take their wives with them into the provin- ces, but this prohibition had fallen into neglect, and latterly a proposal made by Crecina to enforce it had been rejected (Tac. Ann. lii. 33, 34). Grotius points out that the word ανευρευτων, used when Pilate sends our Lord to Herod (Luke xxiii. 7) is " proprio Romani juris, unde quasi in cautello auctoritate reus qui alicubi comprehen- sisse mittitur ad judicem aut originis aut habitatio- nis (see Alford, in loco). The tessellated pavement (Lc- θοστρυμα) was so necessary to the forums of justice, as well as the βιαν, that Julius Caesar carried one about with him on his expeditions (Suet. Jul. c. 46). The

sullen answer to the demand of the Sanhedrin that the sepulchre should be guarded. b And here, as far as Scripture is concerned, our knowledge of Pilate's career ends. But we learn from Josephus (Ant. xviii. 4, § 1) that his anxiety to avoid giving offense to Caesar did not save him from political disaster. The Samaritans were inept and rebellious. A leader of their own race had promised to disclose to them the sacred treasures which Moses was reported to have concealed in Mount Gerizim.c Pilate led his troops against them, and defeated them easily enough. The Samaritans complained to Vitellius, now prefect of Syria, and led Pilate to Rome to answer their accusations before the emperor (Ibid. § 2). When he reached it, he found Tiberius dead and Caius (Ca- igula) on the throne, A. D. 36. Eusebius adds (H. E. ii. 7) that soon afterwards, "weary with misfortunes," he killed himself. As to the scene of his death there are various traditions. One is, that he was banished to Vienna Allforobocum (Vienne on the Rhone), where a singular monu- ment, a pyramid on a quadrangular base, 52 feet high, is called Pontius Pilate's tomb (Dictionary of Geography, art. "Vienna"). Another is, that he sought to hide his sorrows on the mountain by the lake of Lucerne, now called Mount Pilatus; and there, after spending years in its recesses, in remorse and despair rather than penitence, plunged into the dismal lake which occupies its summit,

According to the popular belief, "a form is often seen to emerge from the gloomy waters, and go through the action of one washing his hands; and when he does so, dark clouds of mist gather first round the bosom of the infernal lake (such it has been styled of old), and then, wrapping the whole upper part of the mountain in darkness, presage a tempest or hurricane, which is sure to follow in a short space." (Scott, "Anne of Geierstein," ch. i.) (See below)

We learn from Justin Martyr (Apol. i. pp. 70, 84), Tertullian (Apol. c. 21), Eusebius (H. E. ii. 2), and others, that Pilate made an official report to Tiberius of our Lord's trial and condemnation, and in a hasty ascribed to Chrysostom, though marked as spurious by his Benedictine editors (Horn, viii. in Prach. vol. viii. p. 983, 1). Certain λεγουμενα (Acta, or Commentarii Pilati) are spoken of as well-known documents in common cir- culation. That he made such a report is highly probable, and it may have been in existence in Chrysostom's time: but the Acta Pilati now extant in Greek, and two Latin epistles from him to

a The proceedings of Pilate in our Lord's trial sup- ply many interesting illustrations of the accuracy of the Evangelists, from the accordance of their narrative with the known customs of the time. Thus Pilate, being only a procurator, had no prerogative to conduct the trial, and therefore examined the prisoner himself. Again, in early times Roman magistrates had not been allowed to take their wives with them into the provin- ces, but this prohibition had fallen into neglect, and latterly a proposal made by Crecina to enforce it had been rejected (Tac. Ann. lii. 33, 34). Grotius points out that the word ανευρευτων, used when Pilate sends our Lord to Herod (Luke xxiii. 7) is " proprio Romani juris, unde quasi in cautello auctoritate reus qui alicubi comprehen-

b Matt. xxvi. 65, ξηρε κοννυσταδνδ θηνγετε, δαφι- λιασθε ας οδασιας. Ellicott would translate this, "Take a guard," on the ground that the watchers were Roman soldiers, who were not under the command of the priests. But some might have been placed at their disposal during the feast, and we should rather expect λαβειε if the sentence were imperative.

c Ewald (Geschichte, v. 45) ventures on the con- jecture that this Samaritan leader may have been Simon Magus. The description fits in well enough; but the class of such impostors was so large, that there are but slight grounds for fixing on him in par- ticular.

E H. P. 159
the emperor (Fabric. Col. Apoc. N. T. i. 237, 298, iii. 496), are certainly spurious. (For further particulars see below.)

The character of Pilate may be sufficiently inferred from the sketch given above of his conduct at our Lord's trial. He was a type of the rich and corrupt Romans of his age; a worldly-minded statesman, conscious of no higher wants than those of wealth and power. In his practice of Roman governors, and the difficulties of dealing with a nation so arrogant and perverse. Certainly there is nothing in the facts recorded by profane authors inconsistent with his desire, obvious from the Gospel narrative, to save our Lord. But all his better feelings were overpowered by a selfish regard for his own security. He would not encounter the least hazard of personal annoyance in behalf of innocence and justice; the unrighteous condemnation of a good man was a trade in comparison with the fear of the emperor's frown and the loss of place and power. While we do not differ from Chrysostom's opinion that he was "apathetic" (Chrys. i. 892, ed. Jodocus, vi.), or that recorded in the Apostolical Constitutions (v. 14), that he was "avrograoj, we yet see abundant reason for our Lord's merciful judgment, "He that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin." At the same time his history furnishes a proof that worldliness and want of principle are sources of crimes no less awful than those which spring from deliberate and reckless wickedness. The unhappy notoriety given to his name by its place in the two universal creeds of Christendom is due, not to any desire of singing him out for shame, but to the need of fixing the date of our Lord's death, and so bearing witness to the claims of Christianity to rest on a historical basis (August. De Pict. et Symb. c. vi. vol. vi. p. 156; Person, On the Gospels, pp. 259, 298, ed. Burt, and the authorities quoted in note c).

The number of dissertations on Pilate's character and all the circumstances connected with him, his "facinora," his "Christian servandi studium," his wife's dream, his supposed letters to Tiberius, which have been published during the last and present centuries, is quite overwhelming. The student may consult with advantage Dean Alford's Commentary, and other works under the life of our Lord, sect. vi.; Neander's Life of Christ, § 293 (Hohn); Winet, Rechtsverkehr, art. "Pi- latus;" Ewald, Geschichte, v. 39, 4o. E. L. C.

ACTA PILATI. — The number of extant Acta Pilati, in various forms, is so large as to show that very early the demand created a supply of biographies, manifestly spurious, and we have no reason for looking on any one of those that remain as more authentic than the others. The taunt of Celsius that the Christians circulated spurious or distorted narratives under this title (Orig. c. Cels. vii.) and the complaint of Eusebius (H. E. ix. 5) that the heathens made them the vehicle of blasphemous calumnies, show how largely the machinery of fabrication was used on either side. Such of these documents as are extant are found in the collections of Fabricius, Thilo, and Tischendorf. Some of them are but weak paraphrases of the Gospel history. The most extravagant are perhaps the most interesting, as indicating the existence of modes of thought at variance with the prevalent traditions. Of these anomalies the most striking is that known as the "Pamphilia Pilati" (Tischendorf, Evangel. Apoc. p. 425). The emperor Tiberius, startled at the unexampled darkness that had fallen on the Roman Empire on the day of the Crucifixion, summons Pilate to answer for having caused it. He is condemned to death, but before his execution he prays to the Lord Jesus that he may not be destroyed with the wicked Hebrews, and pleads his ignorance as an excuse. The prayer is answered by a voice from heaven, assuring him that all generations shall call him blessed, and that he shall be a witness for Christ at his second coming to judge the twelve tribes of Israel. An angel receives his head, and his wife dies filled with joy, and is buried with him. Starting as this imaginary history may be, it has its counterpart in the traditional customs of the Abyssinian Church, in which Pilate is recognized as a saint and martyr, and takes his place in the calendar on the 25th of June (Stanley, Eastern Church, p. 124; Neale, Eastern Church, p. 860). The words of Tertullian, describing him as "jam pro sui conscientia Christi"mianum (Apol. c. 21), indicate a like feeling, and we find traces of it also in the Aposynphal Gospel, which speaks of him as "meirineisein in flesch, but circumsised in heart" (Evangel. Nicol. i. 12, in Tischendorf, Evangel. Apoc. p. 236).

According to another legend (Mons Pilati, in Tischendorf's Evangel. Apoc. p. 432), Tiberius, hearing of the wonderful works of healing that had been wrought in Judaea, writes to Pilate, bidding him to send to Rome the man that had this divine power. Pilate has to confess that he has crucified him: but the messenger meets Veronica, who gives him the cloth which had received the impress of the divine features, and by this the emperor is healed. Pilate is summoned to take his trial, and presents himself wearing the holy and seamless tunic. This acts as a spell upon the emperor, and he forgets his wanted severity. After a time Pilate is thrown into prison, and there commits suicide. His body is cast into the Tiber, but as storms and tempests followed, the Romans take it up and send it to Vienna. It is thrown into the Elbe; but the same disasters follow, and it is sent on to Losania (Lucerne or Lusanne?). There it is sunk in a pond, fenced round by mountains, and even there the waters boil or bubble strangely. The interest of this story obviously lies in its presenting an early form of the tradition of the 14th century) of the local traditions which connect the name of Pilate with some memorable event of Judaea, and unites Mons Pilatus that overlooks the Lake of Lucerne. The received explanation (Russin, Modern Painters, c. 125) of the legend, as originating in a distortion of the descriptive name Mons Pilatus (the "cloud-capped"), supplies a curious instance of the genius of a myth from a false etymology; but it may be questioned whether it rests on sufficient grounds, and is not rather the product of a pseudo-criticism, finding in the name the starting-point, not the embodiment of a legend. Have we any evidence that

a This reference is given in an article by Leyer in Herzog's Real-Encyk., but the writer has been unable to verify it. The nearest approach seems to be the
the mountain was known as "Pileatus" before the legend? Have we not, in the apocryphal story just cited, the legend independently of the name? (comp. Vilmar, Deuch. Nation. Liter. i. 217).

Pilate's wife is also, as might be expected, prominent in these traditions. Her name is given as Claudia Procula (Nephep. H. E. i. 30). She had been a proselyte to Judaism before the Crucifixion (Evang. Nicol. c. 2). Nothing certain is known as to her history, but the tradition that she became a Christian is as old as the time of Origen (Inom. in Matt. xxxv.). The system of administration under the Republic forbade the governors of provinces to take their wives with them, but the practice had gained ground under the Empire, and Tacitus (Ann. iii. 33) records the failure of an attempt to reinforce the old regulation. (See p. 2529, note o.)

E. H. P.

PIL' DASH (πυλώδης) [flame of fire, First]: Philaei; Alex. Φελάς: Phelusa. One of the eight sons of Nahor, Abraham's brother, by his wife and niece, Milcah (Gen. xxii. 22). The settlement of his descendants has not been identified with any degree of probability. Bunsen (Belwalerk, Gen. xxii. 22) compares Ἱπποθόσα, a place in the northeast of Mesopotamia; but the resemblance of the two names is probably accidental.

PILEHA (πυληά) [vicious, slice]: Φαλά: [Vat. Φαλα, -ει joined with the following; F.A. Φαλά, -αι joined with the following; Alex. Φαλάι: Pholos]. The name of one of the chief of the people, probably a family, who signed the covenant with Nehebim ( Neh. x. 24).

* PILGRIMS. [Strangers.]

PILLAR. The notion of a pillar is of a shaft or isolated pile, either supporting or not supporting a roof. Pillars form an important feature in oriental architecture, partly perhaps as a reminiscence of the tent with its supporting poles, and partly also from the use of flat roofs, in consequence of which the chambers were either narrower or divided into portions by columns. The tent-principle is exemplified in the open halls of Persian and other eastern buildings, of which the fronts, supported by pillars, are shaded by curtains or awnings fastened to the ground outside by pegs, or to trees in the garden court (Esth. i. 6; Chardin, Voy. vii. 387, iv. 469, 470, and plates 39, 41; Layard, Ninev. & Babylon, pp. 530, 648; Burckhardt, Notes on Bed. i. 37). Thus also a figurative mode of describing

heaven is as a tent or canopy supported by pillars (Ps. civ. 2; Is. xl. 22), and the earth as a flat surface resting on pillars (1 Sam. ii. 8; Ps. lxxv. 3). [Tents, Anat. ed.]

It may be remarked that the word "place," in 1 Sam. xv. 12, is in Hebrew "hand," in the Arab tent two of the posts are called yer or "hand" (Burckhardt, Bed. i. 37).

The general practice in oriental buildings of supporting flat roofs by pillars, or of covering open spaces by awnings stretched from pillars, led to an extensive use of them in construction. In Indian architecture an enormous number of pillars, sometimes amounting to 1,000, is found. A similar principle appears to have been carried out at Persepolis. At Nineveh the pillars were probably of wood (CEDAR), and it is very likely that the same construction prevailed in the "house of the forest of Lebanon," with its hall and porch of pillars (1 K. vii. 2, 6). The "chapters" of the two pillars Jachin and Boaz resembled the tall capitals of the Persepolitan columns (Layard, Nin. & Babylon, pp. 252, 560; Nineveh, ii. 27; Ferguson, Hamah, pp. 8, 174, 178, 180, 190, 196, 198, 231-233; Roberts, Sketches, Nos. 182, 184, 190, 198; Eisele, 17th. Const. iii. 34, 38; Burckhardt, Trave. in Arabia, i. 244, 245).

But perhaps the earliest application of the pillar was the votive or monumental. This in early times consisted of nothing but a single stone or pile of stones. Instances are seen in Jacob's pillars (Gen. xxviii. 18, xxxvi. 46, 51, 52, xxxv. 14); in the twelve pillars set up by Moses at Mount Sinai (Ex. xxiv. 4); the twenty-four stones erected by Joshua (Josh. iv. 8, 9; see also Is. xix. 19, and Josh. xxiv. 27).

The trace of a similar notion may probably be found in the holy stone of Mecca (Burckhardt, Trav. in Arabia, i. 297). Monumental pillars have also been common in many countries and in various styles of architecture. Such were perhaps the obelisks of Egypt (Fergusson, 6, 8, 115, 246, 340; Ibn Batuta, Trav. p. 111; Strabo, iii. 171, 172; Herod. ii. 106; Amm. Marc. xix. 4; Joseph. Ant. i. 2, § 3, the pillars of Seth).

The stone Ezel (1 Sam. xx. 19) was probably a terminal stone or a waymark.

The "place" set up by Saul (1 Sam. xx. 12) is explained by St. Jerome to be a trophy, Vulg. fornicem triumphalem (Jerome, Quodl. Hdb. in lib. i. Reg. iii. 1339). The word used is the same as that for Absalom's pillar, Matita-bah, called by Josephus χειρα (Ant. viii. 10, § 3), which was clearly of a monumental or memorial character, but not

a The extent to which the terror connected with the belief formerly prevailed is somewhat startling. If a stone were thrown into the lake, a violent storm would follow. No one was allowed to visit it without a special permission from the authorities of Lucerne. The neighboring shepherds were bound by a solemn oath, renewed annually, never to guide a stranger to it (Gessner, Descript. Mont. Plata, p. 40, Zurich, 1555). The spell was broken in 1584 by Johannes Müller, scribe of Lucerne, who was bold enough to throw stones and abide the consequences. (Galber, Lucers Pötersques de Suisse, p. 237.) It is striking that traditions of Pilate attach themselves to several localities in the South of France (comp. Murray's Handbook of France, Route 125).

b If it were possible to attach any value to the index of St. Matthew's Gospel, of which portions have been published by Simonkies, as belonging to the 1st century, the name of Pempele might claim precedence.
Especially would this be the case if the singular expression, "it hath hewn all the words of Jehovah our God which He spake unto us," were intended to indicate that this stone had been brought from Sinai, Jordan, or some other scene of the communications of Jehovah with the people. The Samaritans still show a range of stones on the summit of Gerizim as those brought from the bed of Jordan by the twelve tribes.

G.

**PILLED** (Gen. xxx. 37, 58): Peeled (Is. xviii. 21; Ez. xxiv. 18) [Tob. xi. 13]. The verb "to pill," appears in old English, as identical in meaning with "to peel = to strip," and in this sense is used in the above passages from Genesis. Of the next stage in its meaning as = plunder, we have traces in the word "pillage," "piller." If the difference between the two forms be more than accidental, it would seem as if in the English of the 17th century "peel" was used for the latter signification. The "people scattered and peeled," are those that have been plundered of all they have. The soldiers of Nebuchadnezzar's army (Ez. xxi. 18), however, have their shoulder peeled in the literal sense. The skin is worn off with carrying earth to pulp up the mounds during the protracted siege of Tyre. "Pilled" has the sense of "wield" in Lev. xiii. 40 many.]

H. W. P.

**PILLAR, PLAIN OF THE (πηλτος της βαλανης της εσπερης της σταιως) Alex. omits της εσπερης: quaeque qua stabat, or rather "ask of the pillar" — that being the real signification of the Hebrew word ehun. A tree which stood near Shechem, and at which the men of Shechem and the house of Millo assembled, to crown Abimelech son of Gideon (Judg. ix. 6).

There is nothing said by which its position can be ascertained. It possibly derived its name of Muttabah, from the pillar set up by Joshua for his sepulchre; but reasons have already been adduced for believing that this tree may have been the same with that under which Jacob buried the idols and idolatrous trinkets of his household, and under which Joshua erected a stone as a testimony of the covenant there reenacted between the people and Jehovah. [ME-NESEMIN.] There was both time and opportunity during the period of construction which followed the death of Joshua for this sanctuary to return into the hands of the Canaanites, and the stone left standing there by Joshua to become appropriated to idolatrous purposes as one of the Muttabahs in which the religion of the aborigines of the Holy Land delighted. [Ish. ii. 119a.]

In the terms in which Joshua speaks of this very stone (Josh. xxiv. 27) almost seem to overtop the bounds of mere imagery, and would suggest and warrant its being afterwards regarded as endowed with miraculous qualities, and therefore a fit object for veneration.

d Comp. "peeling their prisoners," Milton, P. R. iv

"To peel the chieft, the people to devour." Dryden, Homer, Iliad (Richardson).

c, "revolve" = revolvi = pinus (Is. xv. 13); from "revolve" = revolute (Ges. p. 323). In Is. xvi. 19, βασιλιαρχινus.
to be the Indian plane, the larch and the elm (Cels. Hist. lib. ii. 271). But the rendering "pine" seems least probable of any, as the root implies either curvature or duration, of which the latter is not particularly applicable to the pine, and the former remarkably so.

The rendering in Is. xli. 19, ἔσαρχω, appears to have arisen from a confusion amalgamation of the words βάρσις and τιλθορ, which follow each other in that passage. Of these ἔσαρχω is sometimes rendered "express," and might stand for "juniper." That species of juniper which is called savin, is in Greek βάρσις.

The word δαμαρ is merely an expression in Greek letters for τιλθορ (Plin. xxiv. 11, 61; Schleusener, s. v.; Cels. Hist. b. i. 78.) [Fin.]

2. Shemen (Neh. viii. 15) is probably the wild olive. The cultivated olive was mentioned just before (Gen. p. 1437).

H. W. P.


It is plain, 1. that τὸ πετρόγυμνον is not a pine cone, but the pine male. 2. That by the word itself we should understand an edge or border, like a feather or a fin. The only part of the Temple which answered to the modern sense of pinnacle was the golden spikes erected on the roof, to prevent birds from settling there (Joseph. B. J. iv. 5, § 6.) To meet the sense, therefore, of "wing," or to use our modern word "faced" on the same notion, "aisle." Lightfoot suggests the porch or vestible which projected, like shoulders on each side of the Temple (Joseph. B. J. v. 5, § 4; Vitruv. iii. 2).

Another opinion fixes on the royal porch adjoining the Temple, which rose to a total height of 400 cubits above the Valley of Jehoshaphat (Joseph. Ant. xxv. 11, § 5, xx. 9, § 7).

Eusebius tells us that it was from "the pinnacle (τὸ πετρό)" that St. Peter was supposed to have preached, and it is said to have remained until the 4th century (Euseb. H. E. ii. 23; Williams, Holy City, ii. 338).

Perhaps in any case τὸ πετρό means the battle-ground held by order to be added to every roof. It is in favor of the word that the crown Caph is used to indicate the top of the Temple (Dan. iv. 27; Hammond, Grotius, Calmet, De Wette, Lightfoot, ii. Hebr. on Matt. iv.).

H. W. P.

Pyron (πῦρ [darkness, obscurity?] : Pho- no; [Alex. in Gen. Phōnes; Vat. in I Chr. Φόνος]: Phōnos). One of the "dukes" of Edon: that is, the founder of a tribe of that pecipitation (Gen. xxxvi. 41; 1 Chr. i. 52). By Eusebius and Jerome (Onomasticon, Phōno, and "Phōnō") the word of the tribe is said to have been at Pyron, one of the stations of the Israelites in the wilderness: which again they identify with Phanom, "between Petra and Zoar," the site of the famous Roman copper mines. No name answering to Phiron appears to have been yet discovered in Arabic literature, or amongst the existing tribes.

fn. [2. τὸ πετρό: pinnula.
3. τὸ πετρόγυμνον: summitas.]
was enlivened by the sound of music; and a hand, consisting of the harp, lyre, guitar, tambourine, double and single pipe, flute and other instruments, played the favorite airs and songs of the country. (Wilkinson, *Anc. Eg. ii. 222*). In the different combinations of instruments used in Egyptian bands, we generally find either the double pipe or the flute, and sometimes both; the former being played both by men and women, the latter exclusively by women. The Egyptian single pipe, as described by Wilkinson (*Anc. Eg. ii. 308*), was "a straight tube, without any increase at the mouth; and, when played, was held with both hands. Its length of moderate length, apparently not exceeding a foot and a half, and many have been found much smaller; but these may have belonged to the peasants, without meeting a place among the instruments of the Egyptian band. . . . Some have three, others four holes. . . . and some were furnished with a small mouth-piece" of reed or thick straw. This instrument must have been something like the Niy, orcherist's flute, which is described by Mr. Layard (*Med. Arch. iv. pl. viii. c.*) as "a simple reed, about 18 inches in length, seven-eighths of an inch in diameter at the upper extremity, and three-quarters of an inch at the lower. It is pierced with six holes in front, and generally with another hole at the back. . . . In the hands of a good performer the reed yields a fine, mellow tone; but it requires much practice to sound it well." The double pipe, which is found as frequently in Egyptian paintings as the single one, consisted of two pipes, perhaps occasionally united together by a common mouthpiece, and played each with the corresponding hand. It was common to the Greeks and other people, and, from the mode of holding it, received the name of right and left pipe, the *ilu oktèr* and *enistòra* of the Romans; the latter had but four holes, and, emitting a deep sound, served as a bass. The other had more holes, and gave a sharp tone" (Wilkinson, *Anc. Eg. ii. 309, 310). It was played on chiefly by women, who danced as they played, and is imitated by the modern Egyptians, in their *zamaatu*, or double reed, a rude instrument, used principally by peasants and camel drivers out of doors (ibid. pp. 311, 312). In addition to these is also found in the earliest sculpture a kind of flute, held with both hands, and sometimes so long that the player was obliged to stretch his arms to their full length while playing.

Any of the instruments above described would have been called by the Hebrews by the general term *qulal*, and it is not improbable that they might have derived their knowledge of them from Egypt. The single pipe is said to have been the invention of the Egyptians alone, who attribute it to Osiris (*Jad. Poll. Diaconum. iv. 10*), and as the material of which it was made was the lotus-wood (*Ovid, Fast. iv. 190, "horrendo lotos adulescens sors") there may be some foundation for the conjecture. Other materials mentioned by Julius Pollax are reed, brass, boxwood, and horn. *Pliny* (xxvi. 69) adds silver, and the pipes are cited in *Hortensius*, in the inventory of *Ikervian*, ii. 3, above quoted, identifies the *child with the French chalumeau*, which is the *German schalmeie* and our *glowen or shawm*, of which the clarionet is a modern improvement. The *shawm*, says Mr. Chappell (*Pop.Vars. i. 35, note 5,* "was played with a reed like the yate, or bantley, but being a bass instrument, with about the compass of an octave, had probably more the tone of a bassoon."") This can scarcely be correct, or Drayton's expression, "the shrillest shawm" (*Pol. et. iv. 366*), would be inappropriate.

W. A. W.

* PIPER, *Rev. xviii. 22. *[Minstrel; Pipe]*

*PIIRA (to e Pié-rà) [Vat. to epìragh. Abd.; Rom. Alex. omit†], I Esdr. v. 19. Apparently a repetition of the name *Saphira* in the former part of the verse. *

**PIRAM (πηραμ)** [pers. flext as the mild us]; *Φόρατης*; [Vat. Φάρατης; Alex. Φοράτης; *[Comp. Φοράτης*] Phorarum.* The Amorite king of Jar*mut* at the time of Joshua's conquest of Canaan (Josh. x. 3). With his four confederates he was defeated in the great battle before Gibeon, and fled for refuge to the cave at Makelelah, the entrance to which was closed by Joshua's command. At the close of the long day's slaughter and pursuit, the five kings were brought from their hiding-place, and hanged upon five trees till sunset, when their bodies were taken down and cast into the cave "wherein they had been hid" (Josh. x. 27).

**PIRATHON (πηραθών)** [priv. Ge.]; [Vat.] *Φάρανθω*; [Rom. Φαρανθω*; Alex. Φαράν- θως; Phoratho]. "in the land of Ephraim in the mount of the Anakites;" "a place named nowhere but in Judg. xii. 15, and there recorded only as the burial-place of Abdon ben-Hillel the Piraathoite, one of the Judges. Its site was not known to Enaeus or Jerome; but it is mentioned by the anonymous old traveller hap-Pareni as lying about two hours west of Shechem, and called *Firrata* (Asber's *Biblia* *Umb. ii. 426). Where it stood in the 14th century it stands still, and is called by the same name. It was reserved for Dr. Robinson to rediscover it on an eminence about a mile and a half south of the road from Jackye by Hobb h to Nobles, and just six miles, or two hours, from the last (Robinson, iii. 134). Of the remarkable expression, "the mount (or mountain district) of the Anakite," no explanation has yet been discovered beyond the probable fact that it commemorates a very early settlement of that roving people in the highlands of the country. Another place of the same name probably existed near the south. But beyond the mention of *Pira- thton* in 1 Macc. ix. 50, no trace has been found of it.

**PIRATHONITE** (πηραθωνίται) and (πηραθωνίτης) [patt. see above]; *Φαρανθωνίτης*, *Φαρανθωνίτης*, òk *Φαρανθωνίτης*; Phorathonteis; the native of, or dwell* er in, Piraathon.* Two such are named in the Bible. *[Vat. Φαρανθωνίτης*; Alex. *Φαρανθωνίτης*; *Phorathonteis*; *Phoratho*]; *[Alex. ben-Hillel* (Judg. xii. 13, 15), one of the minor judges of Israel. In the original the definite article is present, and it should be rendered "the Piraathoite."

2. *[Alex. *Φαρανθωνίτης*; Alex. *Φαρανθωνίτης*; *Phorathonteis*; Phoratho*]; from the same place came "Benach the Piraathoite of the children of Ephraim," captain of the eleventh monthly course of David's army (1 Chr. xxiii. 14) and one of the king's guard (2 Sam. xxii. 38; 1 Chr. xi. 31).

**PISGAH (πισγα)*** with the def. article [the part, piece]; *Φισγά*, in *Dent. iii. 17, xxiv*
PISGAH
I, and in Joshua; elsewhere ἡ λαξαθυμέων or ἡ λαξαθυμή; Phusga). An ancient topographical name which is found, in the Pentateuch and Joshua only, in two connections.
1. The top, or head, of the Pisghah (Phasgo), Num. xxi. 20, xxiii. 14; Deut. iii. 27, xxxiv. 1.
2. Ashdoth-hap-Pisghah, perhaps the springs, or roots, of the Pisghah, Deut. xiii. 17, iv. 49; Josh. xiii. 3, xiii. 20.

The latter has already been noticed under its own head. [Ashdoth-Pisghah.] Of the former but little can be said. "The Pisghah " must have been a mountain range or district, the same as, or a part of that called the mountains of Abarim (comp. Deut. xxxii. 49 with xxxiv. 1). It lay on the east of Jordan, contiguous to the field of Moab, and immediately opposite Jericho. The field of Zophim was situated on it, and its highest point or summit — its "head " — was the Mount Nebo. If it was a proper name we can only conjecture that it denoted the whole or part of the range of hills which marked the east of the lower Jordan. In the late Targums of Jerusalem and Pseudojonathan, Pisghah is invariably rendered by vawdth, a term in common use for a hill. It will be observed that the LXX. also do not treat it as a proper name. On the other hand Eusebius and Jerome (Onomasticon, " Abarim," " Pisga") report the name as existing in their day in its ancient locality. Mount Abarim and Mount Nabal were pointed out on the road leading from Libanus to Hebron (i.e. the Wady Hesbaun), still bearing their old names, and close to Mount Phogor (Pior), which also retained its name, whence, says Jerome (ά ψηλός), the contiguous region was even then called Phasgo. This connection between Phogor and Phasgo is puzzling, and suggests a possible error of copyists.

No traces of the name Pisghah have been met with in later times on the east of Jordan, but in the Arabic garb of Ras el-Feshkho (almost identical with the Hebrew Rosh hap-Pisghah) it is attached to a well known headland on the north-western end of the Dead Sea, a mass of mountain bounded on the south by the Wady en-Nor, and on the north by the Wady Sirib, and on the northern part of which is situated the great Mussulman sanctuary of Nebi Musa (Moses). This association of the names of Moses and Pisghah on the west side of the Dead Sea — where to suppose that Moses ever set foot would be to stultify the whole narrative of his decease — is extremely startling. No explanation of it has yet been offered. Certainly that of M. de Sauley and of his translator, that the Ras el-Feshkho is identical with Pisghah, cannot be entertained. Against this the words of Deut. iii. 27, " Thou shalt not go over this Jordan," are decisive.

Had the name of Moses alone existed here, it might with some plausibility be conceived that the reputation for sanctity had been at some time, during the long struggles of the country, transferred from east to west, when the original spot was out of the reach of the pilgrims. But the existence of

the name Feshkho — and, what is equally curious, its non-existence on the east of Jordan — seems to preclude this suggestion. [Neho, Mount, Amer. ed.]

G.

PISIDIA (Πισίδια; Pisidier) was a district of Asia Minor, which cannot be very exactly defined. But it may be described sufficiently by saying that it was to the north of Pamphyliia, and stretched along the range of Taurus. Northwards it reached to, and was partly included in, Phrygia, which was similarly an indefinite district, though for more extensive. Thus Antioch in Pisidia was sometimes called a Phrygian town. The occurrences which took place at this town give a great interest to St. Paul's first visit to the district. He passed through Pisidia twice, with Barnabas, on the first missionary journey, i.e. both in going from Pisga to Iconium (Acts xiii. 13, 14, 51), and in returning (xiv. 21, 24, 25; compare 2 Thess. iii. 11). It is probable also that he traversed the northern part of the district, with Silas and Timothy, on the second missionary journey (xvi. 6); but the word Pisidia does not occur except in reference to the former journey. The characteristics both of the country and its inhabitants were wild and rugged; and it is very likely that the Apostle encountered here some of those "perils of robbers" and "perils rivers," to which he mentions afterwards. His routes through this region are considered in detail in Life and Esg. of St. Paul (2d ed. vol. i. pp. 197-207, 240, 241), where extracts from various travellers are given.

J. S. H.

PISON (ψισόον) [streaming, current, Gs.]: [R. V. Ψισόον; Alex. Ψισόον; Phison]. One of the four "heads" into which the stream flowing through Eden was divided (Gen. ii. 11). Nothing is known of it; the principal conjectures will be found under Eden [vol. i. p. 659 f.]

PISTAH (Ψησάθ) [expansion]: Pharsa, Pharsa. An Asherite: one of the sons of Jether, or Ishma (1 Chron. vi. 38).

PIT. In the A. V. this word appears with a figurative as well as a literal meaning. It passes from the facts that belong to the outward aspect of Palestine and its cities to states or regions of the spiritual world. With this power it is used to represent several Hebrew words, and the starting point which the literal meaning presents for the spiritual is, in each case, a subject of some interest.

1. Skol (Σκόλος); in Num. xvi. 39, 33; Job xvii. 16. Here the word is one which is used only of the hollow, shadowy world, the dwelling of the dead, and as such it has been treated of under HELL.

2. Skochoth (Σκοχοθ). Here, as the root ἁλομ shows, the sinking of the pit is the primary thought (Gesen. Thes. s. v.). It is dug into the earth (Ps. ix. 15, cxix. 53). A pit thus made and then covered lightly over, served as a trap by which animals or men might be ensnarled (Ps. xxxiv. 7). It

a The singular manner in which the LXX. translators of the Pentateuch have fluctuated in their renderings of Pisghah between the proper name and the appellative, leads to the inference that their Hebrew text was different in some of the passages to ours. Mr. W. A. Wright has suggested that in the latter they may have read ἀλαθύς for ἀλαθὺς.

b Probably the origin of the marginal reading of the A. V. "the hill." See De Sauley's Pourceau, etc., and the notes to ii. 29-33 of the English edition.
PIT

Thus became a type of sorrow and confusion, from which a man could not extricate himself, of the great down which comes to all men, of the dreariness of death (Job xxxiii. 18, 24, 28, 30). To "go down to the pit," is to die without hope. It is the penalty of evil-doers, that from which the righteous are delivered by the hand of God.

3. בִּית (bīṯ). In this word, as in the cognate בֵּית, the special thought is that of a pit or well dug for water (Genesis, Thes. s. v.). The process of demystifying which goes on in all languages, seems to have confined the former to the state of the well or cistern, dug into the rock, but no longer filled with water. Thus, where the sense in both cases is figurative, and the same English word is used, we have "pit (bīt)" connected with the "deep water," "the water-hole," "the deep" (Ps. lxx. 15*), while in "pit (bīṯ)," there is nothing but the "merry char." (Ps. xlix. 2). Its dreariest feature is that flecer "no water" (Jer. xi. 14). The greatest far the idea involved has been rather that of misery and despair than of death. But in the phrase "they that go down to the pit" (bīṯ), it becomes even more completely than the synonym already noticed (Shchedrin, Stanchkov, the representative of the world of the dead (Ex. xxxii. 14, 16, xxxvi. 22, 24; Ps. xxxvii. 1, exviii. 7). There may have been two reasons for this transfer. 1. The wide, deep excavation became the place of burial. The graves were set in the sides of the pit" (bīt) (Ex. xxxii. 24). To one looking into it it was visibly the home of the dead, while the vanguard, more mysterious, Schedrin carried the thought further to an invisible home. 2. The pit, however, in this sense, was never simply equivalent to burial-place. There is always implied in it a thought of sorrow and condemnation. This too had its origin apparently in the use made of the excavations, which had either never been wells, or had lost the supply of water. The prisoner in the hands of his enemies, was left to perish in the pit. One of the greatest of all deliverances is that the captive exile is released from the slow death of starvation in it (oscholath, Is. ii. 14). The history of Jeremiah, cast into the dungeon, or pit (bīt) (Jer. xxxvi. 6, 9), let down into its depths with cords, sinking into the pit at the bottom (there also there is no water), with death by hunger staring him in the face, shows how terrible an instrument of punishment was such a pit. The condition of the Athenian prisoners in the stone quarries of Syra (Thuc. vii. 87), the Persian punishment of the στίφος (Oedipus, Pers. 48), the ouliades of medieval prisons present instances of cruelty, more or less analogous. It is not strange that with these association at material horror clustering round, it should have involved more of the idea of a place of punishment even of the slightest or infinite, than did the dole, the grave.

In Rev. i. 2, and elsewhere, the "bottomless pit," is the translation of στίφος τῶν ἄβατον. The A. V. has rightly taken στίφος here as the equivalent of bīt rather than bīt. The pit of the abyss is as a dungeon. It is opened with a key (Rev. iii. 1, xxiv. 1). Satan is cast into it as a prisoner (xii. 3).

E. H. P.

PITCH (פק, פק, פֵּק; πιθόν; pîh). The three Hebrew terms above given all represent the same object, namely, mineral pitch or asphalt, in its different aspects: zephath (the gift of the modern Arabs, Wilkinson, Anc. Eng. ii. 120) in its liquid state, from a root signifying "to flow;" chemair, in its solid state, from its red color, though also explained in reference to the manner in which it boils up (the former, however, being more consistent with the appearance of the two terms in juxtaposition in Ex. ii. 3; A. V. "pitch and slime"); and cophar, in reference to its use inoverlaying wood-work (Gen. vi. 14). Asphalt is an aqueous, inflammable substance, which bubbles up from subterranean fountains in a liquid state, and hardens by exposure to the air, but readily melts under the influence of heat. In the latter state it is very tenacious, and was used as a cement in building, as on Babylon (Gen. xi. 3; Strab. vii. p. 741; Herod. i. 179), as well as for coating the outsides of vessels (Gen. vii. 14; Joseph. B. J. iv. 8, § 4, and particularly for making the papyrus boats of the Egyptians water-tight (Ex. ii. 3; Wilkinson, ii. 120). The Babylonians obtained their chief supply from springs at 1s (the modern Hit), which are still in existence (Herod. i. 173). The Jews and Egyptians got theirs in large quantities from the sea, which hence received its classical name of Λεύκα Ασφαλίθια (bálos). The latter was particularly prized for its purple hue (Pliny. xxxvii. 23). In the early ages of the Bible the slime-pits (Gen. xiv. 10), or springs of asphalt, were apparent in the Vale of Siddim, at the southern end of the sea. They are now concealed through the submergence of the plain, and the asphalt probably forms itself into a crust on the bed of the lake, whence it is dislodged by earthquakes or other causes. Early writers describe the masses thus thrown up on the surface of the lake as of very considerable size (Joseph. B. J. iv. 8, § 4; Tac. Hist. v. 6; Dio Chir. iv. 48). This is now a rare occurrence (Robinson, Res. i. 517), though small pieces may constantly be picked up on the shore. The inflammable nature of pitch is noticed in Is. xxxiv. 9.

W. L. B.

PITCHER. The word "pitcher" is used in A. V. to denote the water-jars or pitchers with one or two handles, used chiefly by women for carrying water, as in the story of Reuben (Gen. xxiv. 15-20; but see Mark xiv. 13; Luke xxii. 7). This practice has been and is still usual both in the East and elsewhere. The vessels used for the purpose are generally carried on the head or the shoulder. The "pitcher" is well enough commonly used for the bulla. Such was the "bottle" carried by Hagar (Gen. xvi. 11; Harmer, Obs. iv. 241; Layard, Nin. & Bab. p. 578; Roberts, Sketches, p. 164; Arnaud, Trav. p. 293; Burchard, Notes on Bed. i. 351).

2. Ancient water jar or pitcher. It was of clay, stone, or bronze; the modern is made of earthenware.

3. In N. T. "speron," twice only; Mark xiv. 13, 15 (A.V. Lake xxvii. 10; morph.); Luke xxi. 33; Coloss. i. 16. It may mean "a pitcher," or "a bucket.

4. Hence the owner of the guest-chamber was more readily known, as pointed out in note a, vol ii. p. 435.
The same word 

PLAGUE, THE

2531

in the Arabian name upon the Canal of the Red Sea (ii. 48). The River of Anthony pits Pharaoh 50 Roman miles from Heliopolis, and 48 from Pithom; but this seems too far north for Pitham, and also for Pithon, if that place were near Heliopolis, as its name and connection with Raamses seem to indicate. Under Raamses is a discussion of the character of these cities, and of their importance in Egyptian history. [RAAMESSES.]

* Chabas (Voyage d'un Egyptien, ii. 154, 155) suggests the probable identity of Pithon and the Etheom of Ex. xii. 29: the initial p being simply the masculine singular of the article in Egyptian. But this seems to call for two cities or towers of the same name, in the same general locality, since there is good reason for placing the Pithon of Ex. i. 11, to the west of Raamses. The children of Israel took the first opportunity to cross the exodus at the point nearest the eastern desert; and their place of rendezvous was Raamses; nor would they be likely to encamp near a fortified city such as Pithon was. In his Mémories Égyptiens, ii. 154, M. Chabas gives at length the arguments for the identification of Pithon with the Patumus of Herodotus, and with the ruins of Aboos-Kesheyl. A thorough archeological exploration of the Delta alone could determine these localities with certainty. This we may hope for, when M. Mariette shall have finished his most rewarding work in the Nile valley. The Patumus of Herodotus lay upon the canal that joined the Nile to the Bitter Lakes, and the sweet-water canal of Lesseps, by restoring fertility to the ancient Goshen, and inviting thither a permanent population, may give occasion for discoveries that shall illustrate and confirm the history of Israel in Egypt.

PLAGUE, THE. The disease now called the Plague, which has ravaged Egypt and neighboring countries, and especially of late, is supposed to have prevailed there in former ages. Manneth, the Egyptian historian, speaks of "a very great plague," in the reign of Semenepes, the seventh king of the first dynasty, n. c. cir. 2500. The difficulty of determining the character of the pestilences of ancient and mediaval times, even when carefully described, warns us not to conclude that every such mention refers to the Plague, especially as the choler has, since its modern appearance, been almost as severe a scourge to Egypt as the more famous disease, which, indeed, as an epidemic seems there to have been succeeded by it. Moreover, if we admit, as we must, that there have been ancient pestilences very nearly resembling the modern Plague, we must hesitate to pronounce any recorded pestilence to be of this class unless it be described with some distinguishing features in particular.

The Plague in recent times has not extended far beyond the Turkish Empire and the kingdom of Persia. It has been asserted that Egypt is its cradle, but this does not seem to be corroborated by the later history of the disease. It is there both sporadic and epidemic: in the first form it has appeared almost annually, in the second at rarer intervals. As an epidemic it takes the character of a pestilence, sometimes of the greatest severity. Our subsequent remarks apply to it in this form.
It is a much-vaunted question whether it is ever endemic: that such is the case is favored by its rarity since sanitary measures have been enforced.

The Plague when most severe usually appears first on the northern coast of Egypt, having previously broken out in Turkey or North Africa west of Egypt. It ascends the river to Cairo, rarely going much further. Thus Mr. Lane has observed that the great plague of 1855 was certainly introduced from Turkey ("Modern Egyptians," 5th ed. p. 3, note 1). It was first noticed at Alexandria, ascended to Cairo, and further to the southern part of Egypt, in a few cases having occurred at Thebes; and it extended throughout the whole of Egypt, though its ravages were not great in the southern parts." (Ibid.) The mortality is often enormous, and Mr. Lane remarks of the plague just mentioned: "It destroyed not less than eighty thousand persons in Cairo, that is, one-third of the population; and far more, I believe, than two hundred thousand in all Egypt." (Ibid.) The writer was in Cairo on the last occasion when this pestilence visited Egypt, in the summer of 1843, when the deaths were not numerous, although, owing to the Government's posting a sentry at each house in which any one had died of the disease, to enforce quarantine, there was much concealment, and the number was not accurately known (Mrs. Poole, Englishwoman in Egypt, ii. 32-33). Although since then Egypt has been free from this scourge, Benghazee (Dakhliyeh), in the pashalie of Tripoli, was almost depopulated by it during part of the years 1869 and 1871. It generally appears in Egypt in midwinter, and lasts at most for about six months.

The Plague is considered to be a severe kind of typhus, accompanied by buboes. Like the cholera it is most violent at the first outbreak, causing almost instant death; later it may last three days, and even longer, but usually it is fatal in a few hours. It has never been successfully treated except in isolated cases or when the epidemic has seemed to have worn itself out. Deploration and stimulants have been tried, as with cholera, and stimulants with far better results. Great difference of opinion has obtained as to whether it is contagious or not. Instances have, however, occurred in which no known cause except contagion could have conveyed the disease.

In noticing the places in the Bible which might be supposed to refer to the Plague we must bear in mind that, unless some of its distinctive characteristics are mentioned, it is not safe to infer that this disease is intended.

In the narrative of the Ten Plagues there is, as we point out below (p. 2542, c), none corresponding to the modern Plague. The plague of boils has indeed some resemblance, and it might be urged that, as in other cases known scourges were sent (their miraculous nature being shown by their apparence occurrence and their intense character), so in this case a disease of the country, if indeed the Plague so anciently prevailed in Egypt, might have been employed. Yet the ordinary Plague would rather exceed in severity this infection than the contrary, which seems fatal to this supposition.  

Several Hebrew words are translated "pestilence" or "plague." (1) עַּ֥בָּד (2) עֶבֶדֶת (3) מְדַּעַ֣ת, properly "destruction," hence a plague; in LXX. commonly παρακατάραξις; (4) רָבָּד (5) רָבָּד, properly "death," hence a deadly disease, pestilence. Gesenius compares the Schüler Tod, or Black Death, of the middle ages. (3) רָבָּד and רָבָּד properly anything, with which people are smitten, especially by God, therefore a plague or pestilence sent by Him. (4) רָבָּד, "pestilence" (Dent. xxxii. 24. A. V. "destruction"); Ps. xci. 6, "the pestilence [that walketh in darkness]," and perhaps also רָבָּד, if we follow Gesenius, instead of reading with the A. V. "destruction," in Hos. xiii. 14. (5) רָבָּד, properly "a flame," hence a burning fever, "a plague" (Dent. xxxii. 24; Hab. iii. 5, where it occurs with רָבָּד). It is evident that not one of these words can be considered as designating by its signification the Plague. Whether the disease be mentioned must be judged from the sense of passages, not from the sense of words.

These pestilences which were sent as special judgments, and were either supernaturally rapid in their effects, or in addition directed against particular culprits, are beyond the reach of human inquiry. But we also read of pestilences which, although sent as judgments, have the characteristics of modern epidemics, not being rapid beyond nature, nor directed against individuals. Thus in the remarkable threatenings in Leviticus and Deuteronomy, pestilence is spoken of as one of the enduring judgments that were gradually to destroy the disobedient. This passage in Leviticus evidently refers to pestilence in besieged cities: "And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of [any] covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy." (xxvi. 24) Plague in a besieged city would occasion pestilence. A special disease may be indicated in the parallel portion of Deuteronomy (xxviii. 21): "The Lord shall make the pestilence chase unto thee, until he [or "it"] have consumed thee from off the land which the Lord shall give thee to possess it." The word rendered "pestilence" may, however, have a general signification, and comprise calamities mentioned afterwards, for there follows an enumeration of several other diseases and similar scourges (xxviii. 21, 22). The first disease here mentioned, has been supposed to be the Plague (Bunsen, Religionsgesch.). It is to be remembered that "the blotch of Egypt" is afterwards spoken of (27), by which it is probable that ordinary boils are intended, which are especially severe in Egypt in the present day, and that later still "all the diseases of Egypt" are mentioned (60). It therefore seems unlikely that so grave a disease as the Plague, if then known, should not be spoken of in either of these two passages. In neither place does it seem certain that the Plague is specified, though, in the one, if it were to be in the land it would fasten more on the condition of besieged cities, and in the other, if then known, it would probably be alluded to as a terrible judgment in an enumeration of dia

A curious story connected with this plague is given in the notes [at Mr. Lane] to the Thousand and One Nights, ch. iii.
The notices in the prophets present the same difficulty: for they do not seem to afford sufficiently positive evidence that the Plague was known in those times. With the prophets, as in the Penta-
tuch, we must suppose that the diseases threatened or prophesied as judgments must have been known, or at least called by the names used for those that were known. Two passages might seem to be ex-
pliit. In Amos we read, "I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: young
men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink
of your camps to come up unto your nostrils" (Am. iv. 10). Here the reference is perhaps to the death
of the firstborn, for the same phrase, "after the manner of Egypt," is used by Isaiah (x. 24, 25),
with a reference to the Exodus, and perhaps to the oppression preceding it and an allusion to past his-
tory seems probable, as a comparison with the over-
throw of the cities of the plain immediately follows
(Num. iv. 11). The prophet Zechariah also speaks of a plague with which the Egyptians, if refusing
to serve God, should be smitten (xv. 18), but the name, and the description which appears to apply
to this scourge, seem to show that it cannot be the Plague.
Hezekiah's disease has been thought to have been the plague, and its fatal nature, as well as the
mention of a boil, makes this not improbable. On
the other hand, there is no mention of a pestilence
among his people at the time.
There does not seem, therefore, to be any dis-
tinct notice of the Plague in the Bible, and it is
most probable that this can be accounted for by
supposing either that no pestilence of antiquity in the
East was as marked in character as the modern
Plague, or that the latter disease then frequently
broke out there as an epidemic in crowded cities,
instead of following a regular course.
(See Russell's Natural History of Egypt; Cot-
ney, De la Peste, and Aperçu Général sur l'Égypte,
ii. 348-500.)
R. S. P.

PLAGUES, THE TEN. In considering the
history of the Ten Plagues we have to notice the
place where they occurred, and the occasion on
which they were sent, and to examine the narrative
of each judgment, with a view to ascertain what it
was, and in what manner Pharaoh and the Egyp-
tians were punished by it, as well as to see if we
can trace any general connection between the several
judgments.
I. The Place. — Although it is distinctly stated
that the plagues prevailed throughout Egypt, save,
in the case of some, the Israeliite territory, the land
of Goshen, yet the descriptions seem principally
to apply to that part of Egypt which lay nearest
to Goshen, and more especially to "the field of
Zon," or the tract about that city, since it seems
almost certain that Pharaoh dwelt in Zon, and
that territory is especially indicated in Ps. lxviii. 43.
That the capital at this time was not more
distant from Rameses than Zon is evident from the
time in which a message could be sent from
Pharaoh to Moses on the occasion of the Exodus.
The descriptions of the first and second plagues
seem especially to refer to a land abounding in
streams and lakes, and so rather to the lower than
to the upper country. We must therefore look
especially to Lower Egypt for our illustrations,
while bearing in mind the evident prevalence of
the plagues throughout the land.

II. The Occasion. — When that Pharaoh who
seems to have been the first oppressor was de-
grieved, God sent Moses to deliver Israel, commanding him
to gather the elders of his people together, and to
tell them his commission. It is added, "And they
shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come,
thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of
Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The Lord God
of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us
go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the
wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our
God. And I am sure that the king of Egypt will
not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. And I
will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with
every my wonders which I will do in the midst
thereof: and after that he will let you go" (Ex. iii.
18-20). From what follows, that the Israelites
should borrow jewels and trinket, and "spoil
Egypt" (21, 22), it seems evident that they were
to leave as if only for the purpose of sacrificing;
but it will be seen that if they did so, Pharaoh, by
his armed pursuit and overtaking them when they
had encamped at the close of the third day's jour-
ney, released Moses from his engagement.
When Moses went to Pharaoh, Aaron went with him,
because Moses, not judging himself to be eloquent,
was deficient in speaking. Pharaoh, therefore,
"And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I [am]\nuncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh
hearken unto me? And the Lord said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh:
and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet" (Ex.
vi. 50, vii. 1: comp. iv. 10-18). We are therefore to
understand that even when Moses speaks it is
rather by Aaron than himself. It is perhaps wor-
thy of note that in the tradition of the Exodus which
Manetho gives, the calamities preceding the event
are said to have been caused by the king's consul-
ting an Egyptian prophet; for this suggests a
course which Pharaoh is likely to have adopted,endering it probable that the magicians were sent
for as the priests of the gods of the country, so
that Moses was excused by contrast with these vain
objects of worship. We may now examine the
narrative of each plague.

III. The Plagues. — 1. The Plague of Blood.
When Moses and Aaron came before Pharaoh, a
miracle was required of them. Then Aaron's rod
became "a serpent" (A. V.), or rather "a croco-
dile" (7??2). Its being changed into an animal
reverenced by all the Egyptians, or by some of
them, would have been an especial warning to
Pharaoh. The Egyptian magicians called by the
king produced what seemed to be the same wonder,
yet Aaron's rod swallowed up the others (vii. 3-12).
This passage, taken alone, would appear to indicate
that the magicians succeeded in working wonders;
but, if it is compared with those others relating
their opposition on the occasions of the first three
plagues, a contrary inference seems more reason-
able. In this case the expression, "they also did
in like manner with their enchantments" (11) is
used, and it is repeated in the cases of their seem-
ing success on the occasions of the first plague
(22), and the second (viii. 7), as well as when they
failed on the occasion of the third plague (18).
A comparison of these other passages strengthens us
in the inference that the magicians succeeded
merely by juggling. [Magic.] Yet, even if they
were able to produce a. y real effects by magic, a
broad distinction should be drawn between 2x
general and powerful nature of the wonders wrought by the hand of Moses and Aaron and their partial and weak imitations. When Pharaoh had refused to let the Israelites go, Moses was sent again, and, on the second mission, was commissioned to smite upon the waters of the river and to turn them and all the waters of Egypt into blood. The miracle was to be wrought when Pharaoh went forth in the morning to the river. Its general character is very remarkable, for not only was the water of the Nile smitten, but all the water, even that in vessels, throughout the country. The fish died, and the river became foul. The Egyptians could not drink of it, and dug around it for water. This plague appears to have lasted seven days, for the account of it ends, "And seven days were fulfilled, after that the Lord had smitten the river" (vii. 13-25), and the narrative of the second plague immediately follows, as though the other had then ceased. Some difficulty has been occasioned by the mention that the Egyptians digged for water, but it is not stated that they so gained what they sought, although it may be conjectured that only the water that was seen was smitten, in order that the nation should not perish. This plague was doubly humiliating to the religion of the country, as the Nile was held sacred, as well as some kinds of its fish, not to speak of the crocodiles, which probably were destroyed. It may have been a marked reproof for the cruel edict that the Israelite children should be drowned, and could scarcely have failed to strike guilty consciences as such, though Pharaoh does not seem to have been alarmed by it. He saw what was probably an imitation wrought by the magicians, who accompanied him, if he were engaged in some sacred rites, perhaps connected with the worship of the Nile. Events having some resemblance to this are mentioned by ancient writers; the most remarkable is related by Manetho, according to whom it was said that, in the reign of Nepherchres, seventh king of the 11th dynasty, the Nile flowed mixed with honey for eleven days. Some of the historical notices of the earliest dynasties seem to be of very doubtful authenticity, and Manetho seems to treat this one as a table, or, perhaps, as a tradition. Nepherchres, it must be remarked, reigned several hundred years before the Exodus. Those who have endeavored to explain this plague by natural causes, have referred to the changes of color to which the Nile is subject, the appearance of the Red Sea, and the so-called rain and dew of blood of the Middle Ages; the last two occasions by small fungi of very rapid growth. But such theories do not explain why the wonder happened at a time of year when the Nile is most clear, nor why it killed the fish and made the water unfit to drink. These are the really weighty points, rather than the change into blood, which seems to mean a change into the semblance of blood. The employment of natural means in effecting a miracle is equally seen in the passage of the Red Sea, but the Divine power is proved by the intensifying or extending that means, and the opportune occurrence of the result, and its fitness for a great moral purpose.

2. The Plague of Frogs. — When seven days had passed after the smiting of the river, Pharaoh was threatened with another judgment, and, on his refusing to let the Israelites go, the second plague was sent. The river and all the open waters of Egypt brought forth countless frogs, which not only covered the land, but filled the houses, even in their driest parts and vessels, for the ovens and kneading-troughs are specified. The magicians again had a seeming success in their opposition; yet Pharaoh, whose very palaces were filled by the reptiles, entreated Moses to pray that they might be removed, promising to let the Israelites go; but, on the removal of the plague, again hardened his heart (vii. 25, viii. 1-15). This must have been an especially trying judgment to the Egyptians, as frogs were included among the sacred animals, probably not among those which were revered as sacred to Egypt, like the cat, but in the second class of local objects of worship, like the crocodile. The frog was sacred to the goddess Hekt, who is represented with the head of this reptile. In hieroglyphics the frog signifies "very many," "millions," doubtless from its abundance. In the present day frogs abound in Egypt, and in the summer and autumn their loud and incessant croaking in all the waters of the country gives some idea of this plague. They are not uncommon heard in the spring, nor is there any record, excepting the Biblical one, of their having been injurious to the inhabitants. It must be added that the supposed cases of the same kind elsewhere, quoted from ancient authors, are of very doubtful authenticity.

3. The Plague of Lice. — The account of the third plague is not preceded by the mention of any warning to Pharaoh. We read that Aaron was commanded to stretch out his rod and smite the dust, which became, as the A. V. reads the word, "lice," which is more in keeping with this plague. The magicians again attempted opposition; but, failing, confessed that the wonder was of God (viii. 16-19). There is much difficulty as to the animals meant by the term ולכ, the Masoretic punctuation is לולכ, which would probably make it a collective noun with ל, for instance, but the plural form ולכ also occurs (ver. 16 [Heb. 12]; 18. cxv. 31), of which we once find the singular ולכ in Isaiah (li. 6). It is therefore reasonable to conjecture that the first form should be punctuated וללכ, as the defective writing of וללכ; and it should also be observed that the Samaritan has וללכ. The LXX. has πτερίδες, and the Vulg. spinulæs, mosquitos, mentioned by Herodotus (ii. 93), and Philo (De Vita Mosis, i. 20, p. 97, ed. Mang.), as troublesome in Egypt. Josephus, however, makes the ותכ lice (Ant. ii. 14, § 3), with which Beekh agrees (Hieroc. ii. 572 d). The etymology is doubtful, and perhaps the word is Egyptian. The narrative does not enable us to decide which is the more probable of the two renderings, excepting, indeed, that if it be meant that exactly the same kind of animal attacked man and beast, mosquitoes would be the more likely translation. In this case the plague does not seem to be especially directed against the superstitions of the Egyptians: if, however, it were of lice, it would have been most distressing to their priests, who were very cleanly, apparently, like the Muslims, as a religious duty. In the present day both mosquitoes and lice are rare in Egypt: the latter may be avoided but there is no escape from the former, which are so distressing an annoyance that an increase of
4. The Plague of Flies. — In the case of the fourth plague, as in that of the first, Moses was commanded to meet Pharaoh in the morning as he came forth to the water, and to threaten him with a judgment if he still refused to give the Israelites leave to go and worship. He was to be punished by 27 72, which the A. V. renders “swarms of flies,” “a swarm of flies;” or, in the margin, “a mixture of nesModule beasts.” These creatures were to cover the people, and fill both the houses and the ground. Here, for the first time, we read that the land of Goshen, where the Israelites dwelt, was to be exempt from the plague. So terrible was it that Pharaoh granted permission for the Israelites to sacrifice in the land, which Moses refused to do, as the Egyptians would stone his people for sacrificing their “abomination.” Then Pharaoh gave them leave to sacrifice in the wilderness, provided they did not go far; but, on the plague being removed, broke his agreement (xxii. 20-22).

The proper meaning of the word 27 72, is a question of extreme difficulty. The explanation of Josephus (Ant. ii. 14, § 3), and almost all the Hebrew commentators, is that it means “a mixture,” and here designates a mixture of wild animals, in accordance with the derivation from the root 27 72, “he mixed.” Similarly, Jerome renders it omne genus mammalium, and Aquila πανίγαμων. The LXX., however, and Hagn. (of Ilia Masius, i. 231. E. 143, ed. Mang.,) suppose it to be a dog-fly, εὐπερία. The second of these explanations seems to be a compromise between the first and the third. It is almost certain, from two passages (Ex. viii. 29, 31; Hebrew, 25, 27), that a single creature is intended. If so, what reason is there in favor of the LXX. rendering? Oelmann (Verm. Sammungen, ii. 150, ap. Ges. Thes. s. v.) proposes the blatte orientalis, a kind of beetle, instead of a dog-fly; but Gesenius objects that this creature devours things rather than stings men, whereas it is evident that the animal of this plague attacked or at least annoyed men, besides apparently injuring the land, from Ps. lxxviii. 43, where we read, “He sent the 27 72, which devoured them.” It must have been a creature of devouring habits, as is observed by Kalischer (Comment. on Exod. p. 138), who supports the theory that a beetle is intended. The Egyptian language might be hoped to give us a clue to the rendering of the LXX. and Philo. In hieroglyphics a fly is AP, and a bee SHER, or KIHER, SI and KII being interchangeable, in different dialects; and in Coptic these two words are confounded in 27 72, 27 72, 26, 27 72, μυσα, απια, σκορβανθες. We can therefore only judge from the description of the plague; and here Gesenius seems to have too hastily decided against the rendering “beetle,” since the beetle sometimes attacks men. Yet our experience does not bear out the idea that any kind of beetle is injurious to man in Egypt; but there is a kind of gad-fly found in that country which sometimes stings men, though usually attacking beasts. The difficulty, however, in the way of the supposition that a stinging fly is meant is that all such flies are, like this one, plagues to beasts rather than men; and if we conjecture that a fly is intended, perhaps it is more reasonable to infer that it was the common fly, which in the present day is probably the most troublesome insect in Egypt. That this was a more severe plague than those preceding it, appears from its effect on Pharaoh, rather than from the mention of the exemption of the Israelites, for it can scarcely be supposed that the earlier plagues affected them. As we do not know what creature is here intended, and we have no other reference in this case to the Egyptian religion Those who suppose it to have been a beetle might draw attention to the great reverence in which that insect was held among the sacred animals, and the consequent distress that the Egyptians would have felt at destroying it, even if they did so unnoticeably. As already noticed, no insect is now so troublesome in Egypt as the common fly, and this is not the case with any kind of beetle, which fact, from our general conclusions, will be seen to favor the evidence for the former. In the hot season the flies not only cover the food and drink, but they torment the people by settling on their faces, and especially round their eyes, thus promoting opthalmia.

5. The Plague of the Gnat of Beasts. — Pharaoh was warned that, if he did not let the people go, there should be on the day following “a very grievous murrain,” upon the horses, asses, camels, oxen, and sheep of Egypt, whereas those of the children of Israel should not die. This came to pass, and we read that “all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.” Yet Pharaoh still continued obstinate (Ex. ix. 1-7). It is to be observed that the expression “all the cattle” cannot be understood to be universal, but only general, for the narrative of the plague of hail shows that there were still at a later time some cattle left, and that the want of universal terms in Hebrew explains this seeming difficulty. The mention of camels is important, since it appears to favor our opinion that the Pharaoh of the Exodus was a foreigner, camels apparently not having been kept by the Egyptians of the time of the Pharaohs. This plague would have been a heavy punishment to the Egyptians as falling upon their sacred animals of two of the kinds specified, the oxen and the sheep; but it would have been most felt in the destruction of the greatest part of their useful beasts. In modern times murrain is not an infrequent visitation in Egypt, and it is supposed by some to resemble the plague of Egypt. It met with a very severe murrain in that country in 1842, which lasted nine months, during the latter half of that year and the spring of the following one, and was succeeded by the plague, as had been anticipated (Mrs. Poole, Englishwomen in Egypt, ii. 32, l. 59, 114). "A very grievous murrain," forcibly reminding us of that which visited this same country in the days of Moses, has prevailed during the last three months — the first case being dated October 18th, 1842 — and the already distressed peasants feel the calamity severely, or rather (I should say) the few who possess cattle. Among the rich men of the country, the loss has been enormous. During our voyage up the Nile "in the July preceding, we observed several dead cows and buffaloes lying in the river, as I mentioned in a former letter: and some friends who followed us two months after, saw many on the banks; indeed, up to this time, great numbers of cattle are dying in every port of the country. (Ibid. i. 114, 115.) The similarity of the calamity in character is remarkably in contrast with its difference in dur-
tion: the miraculous mirrorm seems to have been so sudden and nearly as brief as the destruction of the first-born (though far less terrible), and be new disease, both proved fatal to the whole. We therefore produced, on ceasing, less effect than other plagues upon Pharaoh, nothing remaining to be removed.

6. The Plague of Boils. - The next judgment appears to have been preceded by no warning, excepting indeed that, when Moses publicly sent it among Egypt, Pharaoh might not have reported it for another moment. We read that Moses and Aaron were to take ashes of the furnace, and Moses was to "sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh." It was to become "small dust" throughout Egypt, and "be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast." This accordingly came to pass. The magicians now once more seem to have attempted opposition, for it is related that they "could not stand before Moses because of the boil; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians." Notwithstanding, Pharaoh still refused to let the Israelites go (Ex. 8:12). This plague may be supposed to have been either an infection of boils, or a pestilence like the plague of modern times, which is an extremely severe kind of typhus fever, accompanied by swellings. (Pharaoh). The former is, however, the more likely explanation, since, if the plague had been of the latter nature, it probably would have been less severe than the ordinary pestilence of Egypt has been in this nineteenth century, whereas with other plagues which can be illustrated from the present phenomena of Egypt, the reverse is the case. That this plague followed that of the mirrorm seems, however, an argument on the other side, and it may be asked whether it is not likely that the great pestilence of the country, probably known in antiquity, would have been one of the ten plagues; but to this it may be replied that it is more probable, and in accordance with the whole narrative, that extraordinary and unexpected wonders should be effected than what could be parallelized in the history of Egypt. The tenth plague, moreover, is so much like the great Egyptian disease in its suddenness, that it might rather be compared to it if it were not so wholly miraculous in every respect as to be beyond the reach of human inquiry. The position of the magicians must be noticed as indicative of the gradation of the plagues: at first they succeeded, as we suppose, by deception, in imitating what was wrought by Moses, then they failed, and acknowledged the finger of God in the wonders of the Hebrew prophet, and at last they could not even stand before him, being themselves smitten by the plague he was commissioned to send.

7. The Plague of Hail. - The account of the seventh plague is preceded by a warning, which Moses was commanded to deliver to Pharaoh, respecting the terrible nature of the plagues that were to ensue if he remained obstinate. And first of all the hail is said, "Behold, to-morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now." He was then told to collect his cattle and men into shelter, for that everything hailing upon should die. Accordingly, such of Pharaoh's servants as feared this providence brought in their servants and cattle from the field. We read that "Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lorp sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground." Thus man and beast were smitten, and the herbs and every tree broken, save in the house of Pharaoh, and in the houses of his magnificence. And this was the most grievous plague which the Lorp sent upon Egypt, for there was none like it before or after upon the earth. This calamity was continued seven days, and Pharaoh refused to let the Israelites go. When it was announced that the Lorp would presently smite all the spoil of Egypt, Pharaoh was so taken with fear and astonishment at the announcement that he hastened to make satisfaction for the wrong he had done to his people, and the righteous ness of God, and promised if the plague were to cease he would let the Israelites go. Then Moses went forth from the city, and spread out his hands, and the plague ceased, when Pharaoh, supported by his servants, again broke his promise (Ex. 14-21). The character of this and the following plagues must be distinctly remembered, for the warning seems to indicate an important turning-point. The rain caused by the hail was evidently far greater than that effected by any of the earlier plagues; it destroyed men, who those others seem not to have done, and not only men but beasts and the produce of the earth. In this case Moses, while addressing Pharaoh, openly warns his servants how to save something from the calamity. Pharaoh for the first time acknowledges his wickedness. We also learn that his people joined with him in the oppression, and that at this time he dwelt in a city. Hail is now extremely rare, but not unknown, in Egypt, and it is interesting that the narrative seems to imply that it sometimes falls there. Thunder-storms occur very frequently, and accompanied by rain and wind, they rarely do serious injury. We do not remember to have heard while in Egypt of a person struck by lightning, nor of any rain excepting that of decayed buildings washed down by rain.

8. The Plague of Locusts. - Pharaoh was now threatened with a plague of hordes, to begin the next day, by which everything the hail had left untouched would be devoured. This was expected, and in the event, the expectation was realized. Pharaoh for the first time acknowledged his sin against God, and the Israelites, and begged them to forgive him. "Now therefore, I pray thee, I will forgive thee, my sin only this once, and interreat the Lorn your God, that He may take away from me this death only." Moses accordingly prayed, "And the Lorn turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt." The plague being removed Pharaoh again would not let the people go (Ex. 1-
This plague has not the unusual nature of the one that preceded it, but it even exceeds it in severity, and so occupies its place in the gradation of the more terrible judgments that form the later part of the series. Its severity can be well understood by those who, like the writer, have been in Egypt in a part of the country where a flight of locusts has almost always a greater impression than an ordinary visitation, since it extended over a far wider space, rather than because it was more intense; for it is impossible to imagine any more complete destruction than that always caused by a swarm of locusts. So well did the people of Egypt know what these creatures effected, that, when their coming was threatened, Pharaoh's servants at once remonstrated. In the present day locusts suddenly appear in the cultivated land, coming from the desert in a column of great length. They fly rapidly across the country, darkening the air with their compact ranks, which are undisturbed by the constant attacks of kites, crows, and vultures, and making a strange whistling sound like that of fire, or many distant wheels. Where they alight they devour every green thing; even after their mouths have been filled, they continue to chew them for their destruction, but no labor can seriously reduce their numbers. Soon they continue their course, and disappear gradually in a short time, leaving the place where they have been a desert. We speak from recollection, but we are permitted to extract a careful description of the effects of a flight of locusts from Mr. Lane's manuscript notes. He writes of Nabia: "Locusts not unfrequently commit dreadful havoc in this country. In my second voyage up the Nile, when before the village of Boosain, a little above Bremeen, many locusts pitched upon the boat. They were beautifully variegated, yellow and blue. In the following night a southerly wind brought other locusts, in immense swarms. Next morning the air was darkened by them, as by a heavy fall of snow; and the surface of the river was thickly scattered over by those which had fallen and were unable to rise again. Great numbers came upon and within the boat, and alighted upon our persons. They were different from those of the preceding day; being of a bright yellow color, with brown marks. The desolating they made was dreadful. In four hours a field of young durah [millet] was stripped to the ground. In another field of durah more advanced only the stalks were left. Nowhere was there space on the ground to set the foot without treading on many. A field of cotton-plants was quite stripped. Even the acecas along the banks were made bare, and palm-trees were stripped of the fruit and leaves. Last night we heard the creaking of the sikiyehs [water-wheels], and the singing of women driving the cows and turned them: to-day the people were, as in motion, and the women were going about bowling, and vainly attempting to frighten away the locusts. On the preceding day I had preserved two of the more beautiful kind of these creatures with a solution of arsenic: on the next day some of the other locusts ate them almost entirely, poisoned as they were, unseen by me till they had negotiated the trees of their locust. On the third day they were less numerous, and gradually disappeared. Locusts are eaten by most of the Bedawees of Arabia, and by some of the Nubians. We ate a few, dressed in the most approved manner, being stripped of the legs, wings, and head, and fried in butter. They had a flavor somewhat like that of the woodcock, owing to their food. The Arabs preserve them as a common article of provision by parching them in salt and water, and then drying them in the sun."

The parallel passages in the prophecy of Joel form a remarkable commentary on the description of the plague of the locusts given by the prophet for some few weeks; for they describe with wonderful exactness and vigor the devastations of a swarm of locusts. "How ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for [it is] nigh at hand: a day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, [even] to the years of many generations. A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame consumeth the land [as is] the garden of Eden before them, and behind, a desolate wilderness: veil, and nothing shall escape them. The appearance of them [is] as the appearance of horses; and as the shining of their light, so shall they run upon the100. locusts, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. . . . They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks. . . . The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining (ii. 1-5, 7, 10; see also 6, 8, 9, 11-25; Rev. ix. 1-12). Here, and probably also in the parallel passage of Rev., locusts are taken as a type of a destroying army or horde, since they are more terrible in the devastation they cause than any other creatures.

9. The Plague of Darkness.—After the plague of locusts we read at once of a fresh judgment. And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward heaven, that there be darkness over the land of Egypt, that [one] may feel darkness. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings." Pharaoh then gave the Israelites leave to go if only they left their cattle, but when Moses required that they should take these also, he again refused (x. 21-26). The expression we have rendered, "that [one] may feel darkness," according to the A. V. in the margin, where in the text the freer translation "darkness [which] may be felt" is given, has occasioned much difficulty. The LXX. and Vulg. give this rendering, and the moderns generally follow them. It has been proposed to read "and they shall grope in darkness," by a slight change of rendering and the supposition that the particle 2 is understood (Kalisch, Comm. on Ez. p. 171). It is unnecessary to force the text or mean of the A. V. are too strong for Semitic philology. The difficulty is, however, rather to be solved by a consideration of the nature of the plague. It has been illustrated by reference to the Samoon and the hot wind of the Khamaseen. The former is a sand-storm which occurs in the desert, seldom lasting.
PLAGUES, THE TEN

according to Mr. Lane, more than a quarter of an hour or twenty minutes (Med. Jour. 5th ed. p. 2); but for the time often causing the darkness of twilight, and affecting man and beast. Mrs. Poole, on Mr. Lane's authority, has described the Samoon as follows: "The Samoon, which is a very violent, hot, and almost suffocating wind, is of more rare occurrence than the Khameleon winds, and of shorter duration: its continuance being more brief in proportion to the intensity of its parching heat, and the impetuousity of its course. Its direction is generally from the southeast, or south-southeast. It is commonly preceded by a fearful calm. As it approaches, the atmosphere assumes a yellowish hue, tinged with red; the sun appears of a deep blood color, and gradually becomes quite concealed before the hot blast is felt in its full violence. The sand and dust raised by the wind add to the gloom, and increase the painful effects of the heat and rarity of the air. Respiration becomes uneasy, perspiration seems to be entirely stopped; the tongue is dry, the skin parched, and a pricking sensation is experienced, as if caused by electric sparks. It is sometimes impossible for a person to remain erect, on account of the force of the wind; and the sand and dust oblige all who are exposed to it to keep their heads close, and are most distressing when it overtake travellers in the desert. My brother encountered at Koes, in Upper Egypt, a samoon which was said to be one of the most violent ever witnessed. It lasted less than half an hour, and a very violent samoon seldom continues longer. My brother is of opinion that, although it is extremely distressing, it can never prove fatal, unless to persons already brought about to the point of death by disease, fatigue, thirst, or some other cause. The poor camel seems to suffer from it equally with its master: and will often lie down with his back to the wind, close his eyes, stretch out his long neck upon the ground, and so remain until the storm has passed over." (Englishman in Egypt, i. 96, 97). The hot wind of the Khamseen usually blows for three days and nights, and carries so much sand with it, that it produces the appearance of a yellow fog. It thus resembles the Samoon, though far less powerful and far less distressing in its effects. It is not known to cause actual death: at least the writer's residence in Egypt afforded no example either on experience or hearsay evidence. By a confusion of the Samoon and the Khameleon wind it has even been supposed that a Samoon in its utmost violence usually lasts three days (Kulisch, Com. Ex. p. 170), but this is an error. The plague may, however, have been an extremely severe sandstorm, miraculous in its violence and its duration, for the length of three days does not make it natural, since the severe storms are always very brief. Perhaps the three days was the limit, as about the length of time the people could exist without leaving their houses. It has been supposed that this plague rather caused a supernatural terror than actual suffering and loss, but this is by no means certain. The impossibility of moving about, and the natural fear of darkness which affects beasts and birds as well as men, as in a total eclipse, would have caused suffering, and if the plague be a sandstorm of such intensity and severity, it would have succeeded the conditions of fever by its parching heat, besides causing much distress of other kinds. An evidence in favor of the wholly supernatural character of this plague is its preceding the last judgment of all, the death of the first-born, as though it were a terrible foreshadowing of that great calamity.

10. The Death of the Firstborn.—Before the tenth plague Moses went to warn Pharaoh. "And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more." He then foretells that Pharaoh's servants would pray him to go forth. Positive as is this declaration, it seems to have been a conditional warning, for we read, "And he went out from Pharaoh in heat of anger," and it is added, that God said that Pharaoh would not hearken to Moses, and that the king of Egypt still refused to let Israel go (Ex. 4-10). The Passover was then instituted, and the houses of the Ishraelites sprinkled with the blood of the victims. The firstborn of the Egyptians were smitten at midnight, as Moses had forewarned Pharaoh. "And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where [there was] not one dead" (Ex. 10). The clearly miraculous nature of this plague, in its severity, its falling upon man and beast, and the singling out of the firstborn, puts it wholly beyond comparison with any natural pestilence, even the severest recorded in history, whether of the peculiar Egyptian Plague, or other like epidemics. The Bible affords a parallel in the smiting of Sennacherib's army, and still more closely in some of the punishments of murmurers in the wilderness. The prevailing customs of Egypt furnished a curious illustration of the narrative of this plague to the writer. "It is well known that many ancient Egyptian customs are yet observed. Among these one of the most prominent is the washing for the dead by the women of the household, as well as these hired to mourn. In the great cholera of 1818 I was at Cairo. This pestilence, as we all know, frequently follows the course of rivers. Thus, on that occasion, it ascended the Nile and showed itself in great strength at Boedak, the port of Cairo, distant from the city a mile and a half to the westward. For some days it did not traverse this space. Every evening at sunset, it was our custom to go up to the terrace on the roof of our house. There, in that calm, still time, I heard each night the wail of the women of Boedak for their dead borne along in a great wave of sound a distance of two miles, the lamentation of a city stricken with pestilence. So, when the firstborn were smitten, there was a great cry in Egypt. The history of the ten plaguesstrictly ends with the passage of the Red Sea, but the pursuit and the passage of the Red Sea are discussed elsewhere. [EXODUS, THE RED SEA, PASSAGE OF.] Here it is only necessary to notice that with the event last mentioned the recital of the wonders wrought in Egypt concludes, and the history of Israel as a separate people begins. Having examined the narrative of the ten plagues, we can now speak of their general character. In the first place, we have constantly kept in view the arguments of those who hold that the plagues were not miraculous, and, while fully admitting all the illustration that the physical history of Egypt has afforded us, both in our own observ
tion and the observation of others, we have found no reason for the naturalistic view in a single instance, while in many instances the illustrations from known phenomena have been so different as to bring out the miraculous element in the narrative with the greatest force, and in every case that element has been necessary, unless the narrative be deprived of its rights as historical evidence. Yet more, we have found that the advocates of a naturalistic explanation have been forced by their bias into a distortion and exaggeration of natural phenomena in their endeavor to find in them an explanation of the wonders recorded in the Bible.

In the examination we have made it will have been seen that the Biblical narrative has been illustrated by reference to the phenomena of Egypt and the manners of the inhabitants, and that, throughout, its accuracy in minute particulars has been remarkably shown, to a degree that is sufficient of itself to prove its historical truth. This in a narrative of wonders is of no small importance.

Respecting the character of the plagues, they were evidently nearly all miraculous in time of occurrence and degree rather than essentially, in accordance with the theory that God generally employs natural means in producing miraculous effects. They seem to have been sent as a series of warnings, each being somewhat more severe than its predecessor, to which we see an analogy in the warnings which the providential government of the world often puts before the sinner. The first plague corrupted the sweet water of the Nile and slew the fish. The second filled the land with frogs, which corrupted the whole country. The third covered man and beast with vermin or other annoying insects. The fourth was of the same kind and probably a yet severer judgment. With the fifth plague, the unrrain of beasts, a loss of property began. The sixth, the plague of boils, was worse than the earlier plagues that had affected man and beast. The seventh plague, that of hail, exceeded those that went before it, since it destroyed everything in the field, man and beast and herb. The eighth plague was evidently still more grievous, since the devastation by locusts must have been far more thorough than that by the hail, and since at that time no greater calamity of the kind could have happened than the destruction of agriculture for the future. The ninth plague we do not sufficiently understand to be sure that it exceeded this in actual injury, but it is clear from the narrative that it must have caused great terror. The last plague is the only one that was general in the destruction of human life, for the effects of the hail cannot have been comparable to those it produced, and it completes the climax, under which this series of plagues, from the Red Sea was the crowning point of the whole series of wonders, rather than a separate miracle. In this case its magnitude, as publicly destroying the king and his whole army, might even surpass that of the tenth plague.

The gradual increase in severity of the plagues is perhaps the best key to their meaning. They seem to have been set forth to warnings to the oppressor, to afford him a means of seeing God's will and an opportunity of repenting before Egypt was ruined. It is true that the hardening of Pharaoh's heart is a mystery which St. Paul leaves unexplained, answering the objector, " Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? " (Rom. ix. 20). Yet the Apostle is arguing that we have no right to question God's righteousness for not having mercy on all, and speaks of his long-suffering towards the wicked. The lesson that Pharaoh's career teaches us seems to be, that there are men whom the most signal judgments do not affect so as to cause any lasting repentance. In this respect the story of the last-fourth of the great plagues is comparable to the prophet's commentary upon that of their oppressor. R. S. P.

By studying the ten plagues of Egypt two points must be kept distinctly in view: (1) their reality, and (2) their judicial character. Were these plagues actual occurrences? Were they divine judgments? Ewald, who admits a general foundation of fact for the story as given in Exodus, nevertheless regards it as the growth of successive traditions, finally reduced many centuries after the event. Everything in this story is on a coherent and sublime plan, is grand and instructive, excites and satisfies the mind. It is like a divine drama, exhibited on earth in the midst of real history; to be regarded in this light, and to be treasured accordingly. Not that we hereby assert, that this story does not on the whole exhibit the essence of the event as it actually happened. For the sequel of the narrative shows that Pharaoh did not voluntarily allow the people to go: and we cannot form too exalted an idea of Moses. But we do insist that the story as it now is cannot have been drawn up before the era of the great Prophets" (History of Israel, Marti nean trans., i. 498). In answer to this theory of a late composition of the story, Mr. Poole (appris) has aptly remarked that the minute accuracy of the Biblical narrative in its references to Egypt is a signal proof of its historical truth. Admitting the general analogy of the plagues with the phenomena of the country, the knowledge of the physical features of Egypt, its soil, climate, productions, natural history, and meteorology, which the author of this narrative exhibits, is such as could have been gained only by a personal residence in Egypt, and argues a personal observation of the events described. Moreover this narrative occurs in a book which exhibits throughout the personal familiarity of its author with the customs of Egypt, religious, social, and domestic, with its cities and forts, its laws and institutions, its superstitions and modes of worship, its arts and manufactures; and this knowledge, got merely incidental way, is so much the stronger evidence of the genuineness and authenticity of the account given by Moses.

But Ewald's theory finds also a positive refutation in the institution of the Passover. He himself traces this observance back to the time of Joshua. About this time, many customs certainly first received proper legal sanction, which, though closely connected with the existing religion, possessed more popular importance for the fully established community: as the Feast of the Passover, in commemoration of the deliverance out of Egypt; and circumcision, as marking every male member of the community. Not without reason does the earliest narrator make Gilgal the scene of the first general circumcission, and it seems of the first Passover. At Gilgal near the Jordan, doubtless, many in still later days loved to keep the Passover; being more forcibly reminded by the sight of the Jordan of the triumphant entry into Canaan, of the previous adventures in the desert, and of the deliverance out of Egypt" (Ewald.
The hardening of his heart was due to his own willfulness. He is said again and again to have hardened it; and the divine agency in that result was simply that of multiplying appeals and wonders fitted to convert him, though it was foreseen that he would resist them all. The Hebrew Scriptures, overlooking secondary agencies, ascribe to Jehovah whatever He in any wise causes or suffers to come to pass.

J. P. T.

**PLAINS**

This one term does duty in the Authorized Version for no less than seven distinct Hebrew words, each of which had its own independent and distinctive meaning, and could not — at least not — interchanged with any other; some of them are proper names exclusively attached to one spot, and one has not the meaning of plain at all.

1. *Abel* (אבֵל). This word perhaps answers more nearly to our word “meadow” than any other, its root having, according to Gesenius, the force of moisture like that of grass. It occurs in the names of *Abel-maim, Abel-neholah, Abel-shittim,* and is rendered “plain” in Judg. xxiii. 33, “plain of vineyards.”

2. *Bik'ah* (בִּקְעָה). From a root signifying “to cleave or rent” (Genes. Thes. p. 232; First, *Handwörterb. i. 212). Fortunately we are able to identify the most remarkable of the Bik'ahs of the Bible, and thus to ascertain the force of the term. The great Plain or Valley of Coel-Syria, the “hollow land” of the Greeks, which separates the two ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon, is the most remarkable of them all. It is called in the Bible the Bik'ah’ath Aven (Am. i. 5), and also probably the Bik'ah'ath Lebanon (Josh. xi. 17, xii. 7) and Bik'ah-mizhep (xi. 8), and is still known throughout Syria by its old name, el-Bekôn, or *Arâl el-Bekôn.* “A long valley, though broad,” says Dr. Pusey (Comment. on Am. i. 5), “if seen from a height looks like a cleft; and this is eminently the case with the ‘Valley of Lebanon’ when approached by the ordinary roads from north or south.” It is of great extent, more than 60 miles long by about 5 in average breadth, and the two great ranges shut it in on either hand, Lebanon especially, with a very wall-like appearance [LEBANON.]. Not unlike in this effect is the Jordan Valley at Jericho, which appears to be once mentioned under the same title in Isai. xxxix. 3 (A. V. “the Valley of Jericho”). This, however, is part of the Arabah, the proper name of the Jordan Valley. Besides these the “plain of Magdido” (2 Chr. xxxix. 22; Zechar. xii. 11, A. V. “valley of M.”) and “the plain of One” (Neh. vi. 2) have not been identified.

Out of Palestine we find denoted by the word Bik'ah “the plain in the land of Shinar” (Gen. xi. 2), the “plain of Mesopotamia” (Ez. iii. 22, 23, viii. 4, xxxiv. 1, 2), and the “plain in the province of Dura” (Dan. iii. 1).

Bik'ah perhaps appears, with other Arabic

---

a An entirely different word in Hebrew (though identical in English) from the name of the son of Adam, which is *Hebel.*

b For instance, from the mountain between Zob- dany and Benhâby, half an hour past the Roman bridge.

c * For the situation of “the plain of On” see Robinson’s *Pius. Geogr. of Palestine*, pp. 113, 120: it is no doubt near Luc of *Ittera.*

d For instance, the farm-houses which “sparkle amid the eternal verdure of the Vega of Granada” are called _carrerones_, a term derived through the Arabic from the Hebrew *carrum*, a vineyard, or vine plant—a *Carmel*. Another Semitic word naturalized in Spain is *Seville* (see further down, No. 6), but indeed they are most numerous. For other examples, see *Glosario des mots espagnols dérivés de l'Arabe*, by Engelmann, Leyden, 1861.
The K. K. Ewald's evident strict from used 8; Deut. just language.

sages, therefore there is no general term for the Hebrews, and it was afterwards adopted into their language. [REGION-ROUND-ABOUT.]

This is by the lexicographers explained as meaning "straightforward," or "plain," as if from the root glydos; to be just or upright; but this seems far-fetched, and it is more probable that in this case also we have an archaic term existing from a pre-historic date. It occurs in the Bible in the following passages: Deut. iii. 10, iv. 43; Josh. xiii. 9, 16, 17, 21, xx. 8; 1 K. xx. 23, 25; 2 Chr. xxvi. 10; Jer. xviii. 8, 21. In each of these cases, with one exception, it is used for the district in the neighborhood of Heshbon and Pilton — the Bodel of the modern Arabs, their most noted pasture-ground; a district which, from the scanty descriptions we possess of it, seems to resemble the "Downs" of our own country in the regularity of its undulations, the excellence of its turf, and its fitness for the growth of flocks. There is no difficulty in recognizing the same district in the statement of 2 Chr. xxvi. 10. It is evident from several circumstances that Uziah had been a great conqueror on the east of Jordan, as well as on the shore of the Mediterranean (see Ewald's remarks, Geschichte, iii. 588, note), and he kept his cattle on the rich pastures of Philistines on the one hand, and Ammonites on the other. Thus in all the passages quoted above the word Mishor seems to be restricted to one special district, and to belong to it as exclusively as Shefelah did to the lowland of Philistia, or Araloth to the sunken district of the Jordan Valley. And therefore it is puzzling to find it used in one passage (1 K. xx. 23, 25) apparently with the mere general sense of low land, or rather flat land, in which chariots could be maneuvered — as opposed to uneven mountainous ground. There is some reason to believe that the scene of the battle in question was on the east side of the Sea of Genesaret in the plain of Jordan; but this is no explanation of the difficulty, because we are not warranted in extending the Mishor farther than the mountains which bounded it on the north, and where the districts began which were, like it, their south of the Dead Sea. [See Arabah, vol. i. pp. 133, 134; and for a description of the aspect of the region, PALSTEINE, vol. iii. pp. 2298, 2299.]

HO-SHEFELOH (מִשְׂפָּלוּת). The invariable designation of the depressed, flat, or gently undulating region which intervened between the high- lands of Judah and the Mediterranean, and was commonly in possession of the Philistines. [PALSTEINE, p. 2296; SEPHER.] To the Hebrews this, and this only, was The Shefeleh; and to have spoken of it by any more general term would have been as impossible as for natives of the Carse of Stirling or the Weald of Kent to designate them differently. Shefelah has some claims of its own to notice. It was one of the most tenacious of these old Hebrew terms. It appears in the Greek text and in the Authorized Version of the Book of Maccabees (1 Macc. xii. 38), and is preserved on each of its other occurrences, even in such corrupt dialects as the Samaritan Version of the Pentateuch, and the Targums of Pseudo-Jonathan, and of Rabbi Joseph. And although it would appear to be no longer known in its original seat, it has transferred itself to other countries, and appears in Spain as Seville, and on the east coast of Africa as Sofala.

7. ELON (אֶלֹן). Our translators have uniformly rendered this word "plain," without following the Vulgate, which in about half the passages has convallis. But this is not the verdict of the majority or the most trustworthy of the ancient versions. They regard the word as meaning an "oak" or "grove of oaks," a rendering supported by all, or nearly all, the commentators and lexicographers of the present day. It has the advantage also of being much more picturesque, and throws a new light (to the English reader) over many an incident in the lives of the Patriarchs and early heroes of the Bible. The passages in which the word occurs are commonly translated "plain," as follows: Plain of Moreh (Gen. xii. 6; Deut. xi. 30), Plain of Mamre (Gen. xiii. 18, xiv. 13, xviii. 1), Plain of Zoanaim (Judg. iv. 11), Plain of the

a Jerome, again, probably followed the Targum or other Jewish authorities, and they usually employ the wandering above mentioned. First alone endeavors to find a reason for it — not a satisfactory one: "be cause trees frequent plains or meadows" (Handw. i. 90 5).
G. II. 211, "alabaster cut eveh, quoting not means laid, existing and smooth, for previously portion I^HousK; cement extensive smaller, portions; the emtk, cement, 2548.«

2. The Plaint of Esdras which to the modern traveller in the Holy Land forms the third of its three most remarkable depressions, is designated in the original by neither of the above terms, but by cemtk, an appellative noun frequently employed in the Bible for the smaller valleys of the country — "the valley of Jezreel." Perible Esdras may anciently have been considered as consisting of two portions; the Vale of Jezreel the eastern and smaller, the Plain of Megiddo the western and more extensive of the two.


PLASTER. The mode of making plaster-cement has been described above. [MORTIEH.] Plaster is mentioned thrice in Scripture: 1. (Lev. xiv. 42, 48), where when a house was infected with "leprosy," the priest was ordered to take away the portion of infected wall and re-plaster it (Michaelis, Laws of Moses, § 211, iii. 297-305, ed. Smith.) 1872. Layard, A. 2.

The words of the Law were ordered to be engraven on Mount Ebal on stones which had been previously coated with plaster (Deut. xxxii. 4, 5: Josh. viii. 32). The process here mentioned was probably of a similar kind to that adopted in Egypt for receiving bas-reliefs. The wall was first made smooth, and its interfaces, if necessary, filled up with plaster. When the figures had been drawn, and the stone allowed to cure away so as to leave them in relief, a coat of lime whitewash was laid on, and followed by one of varnish after the painting of the figures was complete. In the case of the natural rock the process was nearly the same. The ground was covered with a thick layer of fine plaster, consisting of lime and gypsum carefully smoothed and polished. Upon this a coat of lime whitewash was laid, and on it the colors were painted, and set by means of glue or wax. The whitewash appears in most instances to have been made of shell-limestone not much burnt, which of itself is tenacious enough without glue or other binding material (Long, quoting from Belzoni, Eg. Ant. ii. 49-50).

At Belsham in Persia, the surface of the inscribed rock-tablet was covered with a varnish to prevent it from weather; but it seems likely that, in the case of the Ebal tablets the inscription was cut while the plaster was still moist (Layard, Nineveh, ii. 188; Vaux, Nine. of Persp. p. 172).

3. It was probably a similar coating of cement, on which the fatal letters were traced by the mystic hand "on the plaster of the wall of Belshazzar's palace at Babylon (Dan. v. 5). We here obtain an incidental confirmation of the Biblical narrative. For while at Nineveh the walls are panned with plaster slabs, at Babylon, where no such material is found, the builders were content to cover their tiles or bricks with enameled or stucco, flint-tempered plaster, fit for receiving ornamental designs (Layard, Nine. and Bab. p. 529; Idem. ii. 8). [HINCKS.]

H. W. P. * PLATES. [LAYER, 2 (d).]

1. 2 Cơ, Ch. 1872: yórov: calz. In Is. xxvii. 9, "calx-stone."

2. 2 Cơ: yórov: calz.
PLEDGE

Debaran and Antares is as nearly as possible twelve hours. The belief of Aben Ezra had probably the same origin as the rendering of the Vulgate, Hygades.

One other point is deserving of notice. The Rabbi, as quoted by Kimchi, attribute to Cinch great cold and the property of checking vegetation, while Cestl works the contrary effects. But the words of R. Isaac Israel on Job xxxviii. 31 (quoted by Hyde, p. 72), are just the reverse. He says, "The stars have operations in the ripening of the fruits, and such is the operation of Cestl. And some bind them retard and delay the fruits from ripening, and this is the operation of Cestl. The interpretation is, "Wilt thou bind the fruits which the constellation Cinch ripeneth and openeth; or wilt thou open the fruits which the constellation Cestl contracteth and bindeth up?"

On the whole, then, though it is impossible to arrive at any certain conclusion, it appears that our translators were perfectly justified in rendering Cinch by "Pleides." The "seven stars" in Amos clearly denoted the same cluster in the language of the 17th century, for Cotgrave in his French Dictionary gives "Pleide, f., one of the seven stars." Hyde maintained that the Pleiades were again mentioned in Scripture by the name Soochoth Bethnoth. The discussion of this question must be reserved to the Article on that name. The etymology of Cinch is referred to the Arab.

In Arabic, "a heap," as being a heap or cluster of stars. The full Arabic name given by Gesenius is كَنَتَى (kantaya), "the knot of the Pleiades," and, in accordance with this, most modern commentators render Job xxxviii. 31, "Is it thou that bist the knot of the Pleiades, or loocest the bands of Orion?" Simonis (Lex. Hebr.) quotes the (Greek) name for this cluster of stars, "Kilakates" (e.g. stellaris collegi, as) an instance of the existence of the same idea in a widely different language. The rendering "sweet influences" of the A. V. is a relic of the lingering belief in the power which the stars exerted over human destiny. The marginal note on the word "Pleides" in the Geneva Version is, "which starres arise when the name is in Taurus, which is the spring tyme, and bring flowers," thus agreeing with the explanation of R. Isaac Israel quoted above.

For authorities, in addition to those already referred to, see Michaelis (Syllog. ad Lex. Hebr. No. 1136), Simonis (Lex. Hebr.), and Gesenius (Thesaurus). W. A. W.

* PLEDGE. The words so translated in the A. V. are פּוֹכֶרֶת (pochereth), פּוֹכוֹרֶת (pochorot), פּוֹכֶרֶת (pochereth). All these, except the last, designate something given as security for the payment of a debt or the fulfillment of a promise. The passage 1 Sam. xvii. 18, where alone פּוֹכֶרֶת is rendered pledge by our translators (it occurs but once elsewhere, Prov. xvii. 18: פּוֹכֶרֶת, rendered becometh surety), is of doubtful import. See Tinnius in loc.

The practice of taking pledges for the payment of debt, common from time immemorial throughout the East (Job xxii. 6, xxiv. 3, 9; for the present usage see Land and Book, i. 490) was regulated in the Mosaic Law as follows: (1) The creditor was not allowed to enter the house of his debtor, in order to take a pledge, but it must be brought to him, Deut. v. 31, 34; (2) a handmill was not allowed to be taken in pledge (Deut. xix. 6), nor the raiment of a widow (Deut. xxiv. 17).

One of the Hebrew words given above, פּוֹכֶרֶת, occurs in the N. T. in the form of σίταβιν (A. V. "earnest "), 2 Cor. i. 22, v. 5; Eph. i. 14; most probably, however, in the sense not simply of a pledge of something to be bestowed in future, but of such a pledge as, being, like earnest-money, of the same or a kindred nature with the ultimate gift or payment, should be also a partial anticipation of it. (See Earnest.) Another cognate form is found in the expression פּוֹכֶרֶת פּוֹכֶרֶת (A. V. "hostages "); 2 K. xiv. 14; 2 Chron. xxiv. 21, employed to designate persons given to be held in pledge for the performance of treaty obligations. D. S. T.

POUGH. [Agriculture.]

* PLUMB-LINE. [Line, Amer. ed.]

* PLUMMET, 2 K. xxviii. 13; Is. xxi. 13. [Handcraft; Line.]

POCHERETH (פּוֹכֶרֶת) (saaning, catching). פּוֹכֶרֶת (Vat. פּוֹכֶרֶת): Alex. פּוֹכֶרֶת; Ezr.: פּוֹכֶרֶת, Alex. פּוֹכֶרֶת, F.A. פּוֹכֶרֶת, Neh.: Pochereth). The children of Pochereth of Zebaim were among the children of Solomon's servants who returned with Zerubbabel (Ezr. ii. 57; Neh. vii. 59). He is called in 1 Esdr. v. 34, Phoc-ereth. [Zerubbabel.]

POETRY, HEBREW. The subject of Hebrew Poetry has been treated at great length by many writers of the last three centuries, but the results of their speculations have been, in most instances, in an inverse ratio to their length. That such would be the case might have been foretold as a natural consequence of their method of investigation. In the 16th and 17th centuries the influence of classical studies upon the minds of the learned was so great as to incline them with the belief that the writers of Greece and Rome were the models of all excellence, and consequently, when their learning and critical acumen were directed to the records of another literature, they were unable to divest themselves of the prejudices of early education and habits, and sought for the same excellences which they admired in their favorite models. That this has been the case with regard to most of the speculations on the poetry of the Hebrews, and that the failure of those speculations is mainly due to this cause, will be abundantly manifest to any one who is acquainted with the literature of the subject. But, however barren of results, the history of the various theories which have been framed with regard to the external form of Hebrew poetry is a necessary part of the present article, and will serve as a forewarning of some measure as a warning to any who may hereafter attempt the solution of the problem, what to avoid. The attributes which are common to all poetry, and which the poetry of the Hebrews pos
POETRY, HEBREW

lyric poetry is the product of a more advanced age. It arises from the desire felt by the poet to express the results of the accumulated experiences of life in a form of beauty and permanence. Its thoughtful character requires for its development a time of prominence, in so far as it gives expression, not like the lyric to the sudden and impromptu feelings of the moment, but to calm and philosophic reflection. Being less spontaneous in its origin, its form is of necessity more artificial. The gnomic poetry of the Hebrews has not its measured flow disturbed by the shock of arms or the tumult of camps; it rises slowly, like the Temple of old, with the songs of weapon, and its groundwork, is the home life of the nation. The period during which it flourished corresponds to its domestic and settled character. From the time of David onwards through the reigns of the earlier kings, when the nation was quiet and at peace, or, if not at peace, at least so firmly fixed in its acquired territory that its wars were no struggle for existence, gnomic poetry blossomed and bore fruit. We meet with it at intervals up to the time of the Captivity, and, as it is chiefly characteristic of the age of the monarchy, Ewald has appropriately designated this era the "artificed period" of Hebrew poetry. From the end of the 8th century B.C. the decline of the nation was so rapid as to preclude the chief glories of its literature. The poems of this period are distinguished by a smoothness of diction and an external polish which betray tokens of labor and art; the style is less flowing and easy, and, except in rare instances, there is no dash of the ancient vigor. After the Captivity we have nothing but ejaculations which formed part of the liturgical services of the Temple. Whether "domestic" poetry, properly so called, ever existed among the Hebrews, is, to say the least, extremely doubtful. In the opinion of some writers the Song of Songs, in its external form, is a rude drama, designed for a simple stage. But the evidence for this view is extremely slight, and no good and sufficient reasons have been adduced which would lead us to conclude that the amount of dramatic action included in that poem is more than would be involved in an animated poetic dialogue in which more than two persons take part. Philosophy and the drama appear alike to have been peculiar to the Indo-European nations, and to have manifested themselves among the Semitic tribes only in their crudest and most simple form.

1. Lyric Poetry — The literature of the Hebrews abounds with illustrations of all forms of lyrical poetry, in its most manifold and wide-embracing compass, from such short ejaculations as the songs of the two Lamechs, and Ps. xxv., xxviii., and others, to the longer chants of victory and thanksgiving, like the songs of Deborah and David (Judg. v., Ps. xxi.). The thoroughly national character of all lyrical poetry has been already alluded to. It is the utterance of the people's life in all its varied phases, and expresses all its most earnest strivings and impulses. In proportion as this expression is vigorous and animated, the idea embodied in lyric song is in most cases narrowed or rather concentrated. One truth, and even one side of a truth, is for the time invested with the greatest prominence. All these characteristics will be found in perfection in the lyric poetry of the Hebrews. One other feature which distinguishes it is its form and its capability for being set to a musical accompaniment. The names by which the various kinds of songs were known among the Hebrews will supply some illustration of this.

2. שיר, shîr, a song in general, adapted for the voice alone.

3. מזמור, mizzôr, which Ewald considers a lyric song, properly so called, but which rather seems to correspond with the Greek ἡμέρας, a psalm, or song to be sung with any instrumental accompaniment.

4. מָנָח, manâkh, which Ewald is of opinion is equivalent to the Greek ἁμάρτωλος, is more probably a melody expressly adapted for stringed instruments.
6. נִמְצָא, nictam, a term of extremely doubtful meaning. [Michtam.]

Lastly, with the plural suggested (Psalm) sung and the plural occurs in Hab. iii. 1.

But, besides these, there are other divisions of lyrical poetry of great importance, which have regard rather to the subject of the poems than to their form or adaptation for musical accompaniments. Of these we notice:

1. נְטָלָה, nethalah, a hymn of praise. The plural nethilim is the title of the Book of Psalms in Hebrew. The 145th Psalm is entitled "David's (Psalm) of praise;" and the subject of the psalm is in accordance with its title, which is apparently suggested by the concluding verse, "the praise of Jehovah my mouth shall speak, and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever." To this class belong the songs which relate to extraordinary deliverances, such as the songs of Moses (Ex. xv.) and of Deborah (Judg. v.), and the Psalms xlviii. and lixviii., which have all the air of chants to be sung in triumphal processions. Such were the hymns sung in the Temple services, and by a bold faith they show. Amynurgy is apostrophized as "That inhabiteth the praises of Israel," which rose in the holy place with the fragrant clouds of incense (Ps. xlviii. 3). To the same class also Ewald refers the shorter poems of the kind like those already quoted, such as Ps. xxx., xxxii., xxxviii., and Is. xxxviii., which relate to less general occasions, and commemorate more special deliverances. The songs of victory sung by the congregation in the Temple, as Ps. xlvii., xlviii., xxiv. 7-10, which is a short triumphal ode, and Ps. xxix., which praises Jehovah on the occasion of a great natural phenomenon, are likewise all to be classed in this division of lyric poetry. Next to the hymn of praise may be noticed,

2. בְּנֵיהַ, beniah, the lament, or dirge, of which there are many examples, whether uttered over an individual or as an outburst of grief for the calamities of the land. The most touchingly pathetic of all is perhaps the lament of David for the death of Saul and Jonathan (2 Sam. i. 18-27), in which the outburst of grief is united with touches of tenderness of which only a strong nature is capable. Compare with this the lament for Abner (2 Sam. iii. 33, 34) and for Absalom (2 Sam. xvii. 33). Of the same character also, doubtless, were the songs which the singing men and singing women spoke over Josphat at his death (2 Chr. xxxv. 25), and the songs of mourning for the disasters which befell the hopeless land of Judah, of which Psalms lxxix., lx., lxxvii., xcvii., are examples (comp. Jer. x. 29, ix. 10 [9]), and the lamentations of Jeremiah the most memorable instances.

3. מַלְשָׁנָה, melshah, a love-song (Ps. xv. 1), in its external form at least. Other kinds of poetry there are which occupy the middle ground between the lyric and gnomic, being lyric in form and spirit, but gnomic in subject. These may be classed as

4. מַשָּׁל, mashal, properly a similitude, and then a parable, or sententious saying couched in poetic language. Such are the songs of Baham (Num. xxii. 7, 18; xxiv. 3, 15, 20, 21, 23), which arc eminently lyrical in character; the mocking ballad in Num. xxi. 27-30, which has been conjectured to be a fragment of an old Amorite war-song [NEMEERS, p. 2927 b]; and the apodogme of Joshua (Judg. ix. 7-20), both which is are strongly satirical in tone. But the finest of all is the magnificent prophetic song of triumph over the fall of Babylon (Is. xiv. 4-27). מַלְשָׁנָה, melshah, an enigma (like the riddle of Samson, Judg. xiv. 14), or "dark saying," as the A. V. has it in Ps. xliii. 4, lxviii. 2. The former passage illustrates the musical, and therefore lyric character of these "dark sayings: "I will incline mine ear to a parable, I will open my dark saying upon the harp." Mashal and chidah are used as convertible terms in Ez. xvii. 2. Lastly, to this class belongs מַלְשָׁנָה, melshah, a mocking, ironical poem (Hab. ii. 6).

5. אָמָה, amah, prayer, is the title of Ps. xvi., lxvii., xc., ciii., cxli., and Hab. iii. All these are strictly lyrical compositions, and the title may have been assigned to them either as denoting the object with which they were written, or the use to which they were applied. As Ewald justly observes, all lyric poetry of an elevated kind, in so far as it reveals the soul of the poet in a pure, swift outpouring of itself, is of the nature of a prayer; and hence the term "prayer" was applied to a collection of David's songs, of which Ps. lxvii. formed the conclusion.

11. Gnomic Poetry.—The second grand division of Hebrew poetry is occupied by a class of poems which are peculiarly Semitic, and which represent the nearest approaches made by the people of that race to anything like philosophic thought. Reasoning there is none: we have only results, and these rather the product of observation and reflection than of induction or argumentation. As lyric poetry is the expression of the poet's own feelings and impulses, so gnomic poetry is the form in which the desire of communicating knowledge to others finds vent. There might possibly be an intermediate stage in which the poets gave out their experiences for their own pleasure merely, and afterwards applied them to the instruction of others, but this could scarcely have been of long continuance. The impulse to teach makes the teacher, and the teacher must have an audience. It has been already remarked that gnomic poetry, as a whole, requires for its development a period of national tranquillity. Its grounds are the floating proverbs which pass current in the mouths of the people, and embody the experiences of many with the wit of one. From this small beginning it arises, at a time when the experience of the nation has become matured, and the mass of truths which are the result of such experience have passed into circulation. The fame of Solomon's wisdom was so great that no less than three classes of proverbs are attributed to him, the proverbs being the form in which the Hebrew mind found its most
POETRY, HEBREW

Menkenial attention. The sayer of sententious sayings was to the Hebrew the wise man, the philosopher. Of the earlier isolated proverbs but few examples remain. One of the earliest occurs in the month of David, and in its time it was the proverb of the ancients: "from the wicked comes wickedness" (1 Sam. xxiv. 13 [14]). Later on, when the fortunes of the nation were obscure, their experience was embodied in terms of sadness and despondency. "Truly, these days are gloomy, every vision faithless," became a saying and a by-word (Ez. xvi. 22): and the feeling that the people were suffering for the sins of their fathers took the form of a sentence, "The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge" (Ez. xviii. 2). Such were the models which the national poet had before him for imitation. These detached sentences may be fairly assumed to be the earliest form, of which the fuller apopthegm is the expansion, swelling into sustained exhortations, and even dramatic dialogue.

III. Dramatic Poetry.—It is impossible to assert that no form of the drama existed among the Hebrew people; the most that can be done is to examine such portions of their literature as have come down to us, for the purpose of ascertaining how far any traces of the drama as a form are discernible, and what inferences may be made from them. It is unquestionably true, as Ewald observes, that the Arab reciters of romances will many times in their own persons act out a complete drama in recitation, changing their voice and gestures with the change of person and subject. Something of this kind may possibly have existed among the Hebrews; but there is no evidence that it did exist, nor any grounds for making even a probable conjecture with regard to it. A rude kind of farce is described by Mr. Lane (Hast. Egy. ii. chap. vii.), the players of which "are called Mokhabbezezn." These frequently perform at the festivals prior to weddings and circumcisions, at the houses of the great; and some times attract rings of auditors and spectators in the public places in Cairo. Their performances are scarcely worthy of description; it is chiefly by vulgar gestures and indecent actions that they amuse and obtain applause. The actors are only men and boys: the part of a woman being always performed by a man or boy in female attire." Then follows a description of one of these plays, the plot of which was extremely simple. But the mere fact of the existence of these rude exhibitions among the Arabs and Egyptians of the present day is of not weight when the question to be decided is, whether the Song of Songs was designed to be so represented, as a simple pastoral drama. Of course, in considering such a question, reference is made only to the external form of the poem, and, in order to prove it, it must be shown that the dramatic is the only form of representation which it could assume, and not that, by the help of two actors and a chorus, it is capable of being exhibited in a dramatic form. All that has been done, in our opinion, is the latter. It is but fair, however, to give the views of those who hold the opposite. Ewald maintains that the Song of Songs is designed for a simple stage, because it develops a complete action and admits of definite pieces in the action, which are only united to the dramatic by the circumstances in it in this respect from the Book of Job, which is otherwise in the same form. Though, as it is accompanied with a sublime subject, he compares it with tragedy, while the Song of Songs, being taken from the common life of the nation, may be compared to comedy. The one comparison is probably as appropriate as the other. In Ewald's division the poem falls into 13 cantos of tolerably equal length, which have a certain beginning and ending, with a pause after each. The whole forms four acts for which three actors are sufficient: a hero, a maiden, and a chorus of women, these being all who would be on the stage at once. The following are the divisions of the acts:—

First Act, i. 2—ii. 7 . . . (Scene 1. i. 2—6.) . . . (2. 7—11.)
Second Act, ii. 8—iii. 5 . . . (Scene 1. ii. 8—17.) . . . (2. iii. 1—5.)
Third Act, iii. 6—iv. 1 . . . (Scene 1. iii. 6—11.) . . . (2. iv. 2—6.)
Fourth Act, v. 2—vi. 3 . of a single scene.
Fifth Act, vi. 4—vii. 7 . . . (Scene 1. vi. 4—9.) . . . (2. vi. 10—vii. 11.)
Epidode, viii. 8—11.

But M. Renan, who is compelled, in accordance with his own theory of the mission of the Semitic races, to admit that no trace of anything approaching to the regular drama is found among them, does not regard the Song of Songs as a drama in the same sense as the products of the Greek and Roman theatres, but as dramatic poetry in the widest application of the term, to designate any composition conducted in dialogue and corresponding to an action. The absence of the regular drama he attributes to the want of a complicated mythology, analogous to that possessed by the Indo-European peoples. Monothelism, the characteristic religious belief of the Semitic races, stifled the growth of a mythology and checked the development of the drama. Be this as it may, dramatic representation appears to have been alien to the feelings of the Hebrews. At no period of their history before the age of Herod is there the least trace of a theatre at Jerusalem, whatever other foreign innovations may have been adopted, and the burst of indignation which the high-priest Jason incurred for attempting to establish a gymnasium and to introduce the Greek games is a significant symptom of the receptions with which the people felt for such speculations. The same antipathy remains to the present day among the Arabs, and the attempts to introduce theatres at Beyrouth and in Algeria have signally failed. But, says M.,
Renan, the Song of Songs is a dramatic poem; there were no public performances in Palestine, therefore it must have been represented in private; and he is compelled to frame the following hypothesis concerning it: that it is a libretto intended to be completed by the play of the actors and by music, and represented in private families, probably at marriage-feasts, the representation being extended over the several days of the feast. The last supposition removes a difficulty which has been felt to be almost fatal to the idea that the poem is a continuously developed drama. Each act is complete in itself; there is no suspended interest, and the structure of the poem is obvious and natural if we regard each act as a separate drama intended for one of the days of the feast. We must look for a parallel to it in the Middle Ages, when, besides the mystery plays, there were scenic representations sufficiently developed. The Song of Songs occupies the middle place between the regular drama and the eeclogue or pastoral dialogue, and finds a perfect analogue, both as regards subject and scenic arrangement, in the most celebrated of the plays of Arras, Le perroquet d'Arras. Renan's explanation of the outward form of the Song of Songs, regarded as a portion of Hebrew literature. It has been due to his great learning and reputation to give his opinion somewhat at length: but his arguments in support of it are so little convincing that it must be regarded at best but as an ingenious hypothesis, the groundwork of which is taken away by M. Renan's own admission that dramatic representations are alien to the spirit of the Semitic races. The simple corollary to this proposition must be that the Song of Songs is not a drama, but in its external form partakes more of the nature of an eeclogue or pastoral dialogue.

It is scarcely necessary after this to discuss the question whether the book of Job is a dramatic poem or not. Inasmuch as it represents an action and a progress, it is a drama as truly and really as any poem can be which develops the working of passion, and the alternations of faith, hope, distrust, triumph, confidence, and black despair, in the struggle which it depicts the human mind as engaged in, while attempting to solve one of the most intricate problems it can be called upon to regard. It is a drama as life is a drama, the most powerfully moving drama; but that it is a domestic drama, intended to be represented upon a stage, or capable of being so represented, may be confidently denied.

One characteristic of Hebrew poetry, not indeed peculiar to it, but shared by it in common with the literature of other nations, is its intensely national and local coloring. The writers were Hebrews of the Hebrews, drawing their inspiration from the mountains and rivers of Palestine, which they have immortalized in their poetic figures, and even while uttering the sublime and most universal truths never forgetting their own nationality in its narrowness and intense form. Their images and metaphors, says Munk (Palestine, p. 444 a), are taken chiefly from nature and the phenomena of Palestine and the surrounding countries, from the pastoral life, from agriculture and the national history. The stars of heaven, the sun of the sea, are the image of a great multitude. Would they speak of a mighty host of enemies invading the country, they are the swift torrent or the roaring waves of the sea, or the clouds that bring on a tempest; the war-chariote advance swiftly like lightning or the whirlwinds. Happiness rises as the dawn and shines like the daylight; the blessing of God descends like the dew or the bountiful rain; the anger of Heaven is a devouring fire that annihilates the wicked as the flame which devours the stubble. Unhappiness is likened to days of clouds and darkness; at times of great catastrophes the sun sets in broad day, the heavens are shaken, the earth trembles, the stars disappear, the sun is changed into darkness and the moon into blood, and so on. The cedars of Lebanon, the oaks of Bashan, are the image of the mighty man, the palm and the reed of the great and the humble, hirelings and thorns of the wicked; the pious man is an olive over growing in a tree planted by the Lord.

The animal kingdom furnished equally a large number of images: the lion, the image of power, is also, like the wolf, bear, etc., that of tyrants and violent and rapacious men; and the pious who suffers is a feedle sheep led to the slaughter. The strong and powerful man is compared to the he-goat or the bull of Bashan; the king of Bashan figure, in the discourses of Amos, as the image of rich and voluptuous wealth: the people who rebel against the Divine will are a refractory heifer. Other images are borrowed from the country life and from the life domestic and social: the chastisement of God weighs upon Israel like a wagon laden with sheaves; the dead cover the earth as the dung which covers the surface of the fields. The impious man sows crime and reaps misery, or he sows the wind and reaps the tempest. The people yielding to the blows of their enemies are like the corn crushed beneath the threshing instrument. God tramples the wine in the wine-press when He chastises the impious and sheds their blood. The wrath of Jehovah is often represented as an intoxicating cup, which He causes those to empty who have merited his chastisement: terrors and anguish are often compared to the pains of childbirth. Peoples, towns, and states are represented by the Hebrew poets under the image of daughters or wives; in their impiety they are courtesans or adulteresses. The historical allusions of most frequent occurrence are taken from the catastrophe of Sodom and Gomorrah, the miracles of the departure from Egypt, and the appearance of Jehovah on Sinai. Examples might easily be multiplied in illustration of this remarkable characteristic of the Hebrew poets: they stand thick upon every page of their writings, and in striking contrast to the vague generalizations of the Indian philosophic poetry.

In Hebrew, as in other languages, there is a peculiarity about the diction used in poetry—a kind of poetical dialect, characterized by archaic and irregular forms of words, abrupt constructions, and unusual inflections, which distinguishes it from the contemporary prose or historical style. It is universally observed that archaic forms and usages of words linger in the poetry of a language after they have fallen out of ordinary use. A few of these forms and usages are here given from Gesenius's Lehrgebäude. The Piel and Hiphil voices are used intrusively (Jer. ii. 60; Ez. x. 7; Job xxix. 24): the apocopated future is used as a present (Job xv. 33; Ps. xi. 6; Is. xlii. 6). The termination \( \text{\text{-}} \) is found for the ordinary feminine \( \text{\text{-}} \), (Ex. xv. 2; Gen. xlix. 22; Ps. cxxxi. 4); and for the plural \( \text{\text{-}} \), we have \( \text{\text{-}} \). (Job xv. 13; Ez.
T. Eusebius. What is the distinguishing feature for languages (Ez. xii. 14)?

The verbal suffixes, נִי, נָי, and נָיָה (Ex. xv. 9), and the pronominal suffixes to nouns נָיָה, נִי, and נָיָה (Hab. iii. 19), are peculiar to the poetical books; as are נָי (Ps. cxvi. 12), נָיָה (Deut. xxiii. 37; Ps. xi. 7), and the more unusual forms, נָי (Ex. xli. 11), נָי for נָי, נָי for נָי, נָי for נָי, נָי for נָי, and the peculiar forms of the nouns, נָי, נָי, נָי, and so on.

But the form of Hebrew poetry is its distinguishing characteristic, and what this form is, has been a vexed question for many ages. The Talmudists, as described by Philo (de Estrang. 475, ed. Mang.), sang hymns and psalms of thanksgiving to God, in divers measures and strains; and these were either new or ancient ones composed by the old poets, who had left behind them measures and melodies of trimeter verses, of procreative songs, of hymns, of songs sung at the offering of libations, or before the altar, and continuous choral songs, beautifully measured out in strophes of intricate character (§ 10, p. 494).

The value of Philo's testimony on this point may be estimated by another passage in his works, in which he claims for Moses a knowledge of numbers and geometry, the theory of rhythm, harmony, and metre, and the whole science of music, practical and theoretical (de Viti Moisai, i. 5, vii. p. 84). The evidence of Josephus is as little to be relied upon. Both these writers labored to magnify the greatness of their own nation, and to show that in literature and philosophy the Greeks had been anticipated by the Hebrew barbarians. This idea pervades all their writings, and it must always be borne in mind as the key-note of their testimony on this as on other points. According to Josephus (Ant. ii. 16, § 4), the Song of Moses at the Red Sea (Ex. xv.) was composed in the hexameter measure (אֶדֶם בַּעַר הַנֶּפֶר) and again (Ant. iv. 8, § 44), the song in Deut. xxxii., is described as a hexameter poem. The Psalms of David were in many metres, some trimeters and some pentameters (Ant. vii. 12, § 3). Eusebius de Pomp. Lang. xi. 3, 211, ed. Col. 1688) characterizes the great Song of Moses and the 118th (119th) Psalm as metrical compositions in what the Greeks call the heroic metre. They are said to be hexameters of sixteen syllables. The other verse compositions of the Hebrews are said to be in trimeters. This saying of Eusebius is attacked by Julian (Char. contr. Ant. ii. 7), who on his part endeavored to prove the Hebrews devoid of all culture. Jerome (Prof. in Hebr. 80) appeals to Philo, Josephus, Origen, and Eusebius, for proof that the Psalter, the Lamentations of Jeremiah, and almost all the songs of Scripture, are composed in metre, like the odes of Horace, Pindar, Alcaeus, and Sappho. Again, he says that the Book of Job, from iii. 3 to xii. 6, is in hexameters, with dactylics and spondees, and frequently, on account of the peculiarities of the Hebrew language, others who have not the same syllables but the same time.

In Epist. ad Paulum (Opp. ii. 709, ed. Martini) occurs a passage which shows in some measure how far we are to understand literally the terms which Jerome has borrowed from the verse literature of Greece and Rome, and applied to the poetry of the Hebrews. The conclusion seems inevitable that these are employed simply to denote a general external resemblance, and by no means to indicate the existence, among the poets of the Old Testament, of a knowledge of the laws of metre, as we are accustomed to understand the term. There are, says Jerome, four alphabetical Psalms, the 110th (111th), 111th (112th), 118th (119th), and the 144th (145th). In the first two, one letter corresponds to each clause or versicle, which is written in trimeter iambics. The others are in tetrameter iambics, like the song in Deuteronomy.

In Ps. 118 (119), eight verses follow each letter: in Ps. 144 (145), a letter corresponds to a verse. In Lamentations we have four alphabetical acrostics, the first two of which are written in a kind of Sapphic metre; for three clauses which are connected together and begin with one letter (i.e., the first clause) there is a period in heroic measure (Herōicā versu). The third is written in trimeter, and the verses in threes each begin with the same letter. The fourth is like the first and second. The Proverbs end with an alphabetical poem in tetrameter iambics, beginning, "A virtuous woman who can find?". In the Pref. in Caron. Leobs. Jerome compares the metres of the Psalms to those of Horace and Pindar, those running in iambics, now ringing with Alcaics, now swelling with Sapphics, now beginning with a half foot. What he asks, is more beautiful than the song of Deuteronomy and Isaiah? What more weighty than Solomon's? What more perfect than Job? All which, as Josephus and Origen testify, are composed in hexameters and pentameters. There can be little doubt that these terms are mere generalities, and express no more than a certain rough resemblance, so that the songs of Moses and Isaiah may be designated hexameters and pentameters, with as much propriety as the first and second chapters of Lamentations may be compared to Sapphic odes. The resemblance of the Hebrew verse composition to the classic metres, is expressly denied by Gregory of Nyssa (Treat. in Psalms, cap. iv.). Augustine (Ep. 131 ad Numerium) confesses his ignorance of Hebrew, but adds that those skilled in the language believed the Psalms of David to be written in metre. Bisdore of Seville (Orig. i. 18) claims for the heroic metre the highest antiquity, insomuch as the Song of Moses was composed in it, and the Book of Job, which was written before the times of Pherecides and Homer, is written in dactyla and spondees. Joseph Scaliger (Antiquit. ad Eus. Chron. p. 6 b, etc.) was one of the first to point out the fallacy of Jerome's statement with regard to the metres of the Psalter and the Lamentations, and to assert that these books contained no verse bound by metrical laws, but that their language was merely prose, animated by a poetic spirit. He admitted the Song of Moses in Deuteronomy, the Proverbs, and Job, to be the only books in which there was necessarily any trace of rhythm, and this rhythm he compares to that of two dimeter iam-
POETRY, HEBREW

öos, sometimes of more, sometimes of fewer syllables as the sense required. Gerhard Vossius (De Not. et Const. Artis Poët. lib. 1, c. 13, § 2) says, that in Job and the Proverbs there is rhythm but no metre; that is, regard is had to the number of syllables but not to their quantity. In the Psalms and Lamentations not even rhythm is observed.

But, in spite of the opinions pronounced by these high authorities, there were still many who believed in the existence of a Hebrew metre, and in the possibility of recovering it. The theories proposed for this purpose were various. Giovanni professor at Groningen (Diversis Lyric. Langd. Bot. 1677), advocated both rhymes and metre; for the latter he laid down the following rules. The vowel alone, as it is long or short, determines the length of a syllable. Short forms no syllable. The periods or verses of the Hebrew poems never contain less than a distich, or two verses, but in proportion as the periods are longer they contain more verses. The last syllable of a verse is indifferently long or short. This system, if it may be called such (it is equally as in Herodotus, where the last syllable was supported by many men of note; among others by the younger Buxtorf, Heinsius, L. de Die, Constantin L'Empereur, and Hottinger. On the other hand it was vigorously attacked by L. Cappelius, Calvines, Danvaner, Peiffer, and Solomon Van Til. Towards the close of the 17th century Marcus Meillomius announced to the world, with an amount of pompous assurance which is charming, that he had discovered the lost metrical system of the Hebrews. By the help of this mysterious secret, which he attributed to divine revelation, he proposed to restore not only the Psalms but the whole Hebrew Scriptures, to their pristine condition, and thus confer upon the world a knowledge of Hebrew greater than any which had existed since the ages which preceded the Alexandrine translators. But Meillomius did not allow his enthusiasm to get the better of his prudence, and the condition on which this portentous secret was to be made public was, that six thousand curious men should contribute 20. sterling a-piece for a copy of his book, which was to be printed in two volumes folio. It is almost needless to add that his scheme fell to the ground. He published some specimens of his metrical compositions, and a few entire chapters of the Old Testament in 1690. The glimmer which he gives of his grand secret are not such as would make us regret that the knowledge of it perished with him. The whole book of Psalms, he says, is written in distichs, except the first psalm, which is in a different metre, and serves as an introduction to the rest. They were therefore intended to be sung not by one priest, or by one chorus, but by two. Meillomius was severely chastised by J. H. Maius, B. H. Gebhardus, and J. G. Zentgravis "(Cebel, Serr. Lit. p. 11). In the last century the learned Francis Hare, bishop of Chichester, published an edition of the Hebrew Psalms, metrically divided, to which he prefixed a dissertation on the ancient poetry of the Hebrews (Chichester Psalter, 1733). Bishop Hare maintained that the ancient Hebrew poetry no regard was had to the quantity of syllables. He regarded Saborean as long vowels, and ong vowels as short at his pleasure. The rules which he laid down are the following. In Hebrew poetry all the feet are dissyllables, and no regard is had to the quantity of a syllable. Clauses consist of an equal or unequal number of syllables. If the number of syllables be equal, the verses are trochaic; if unequal, iambic. Periods for the most part consist of two verses, often three or four, sometimes more. Clauses of the same periods are of the same kind, that is, either iambic or trochaic, with very few exceptions. Trochaic clauses generally agree in the number of the feet, which are sometimes three, as in Ps. xxiv. 1, cxi. 1, and this is the most frequent; sometimes five, as in Ps. ix. 5. In iambic clauses the number of feet is sometimes the same, but they generally differ. Both kinds of verse are mixed in the same poem. In order to carry out these rules they are supplemented by one which gives to the versifier the widest license. Words and verses are contracted or lengthened at will, by syncope, elision, etc. In addition to this, the bishop was under the necessity of maintaining that all grammarians had hitherto erred in laying down the rules of ordinary punctuation. His system, if it may be so called, carries its own retribution with it, but was considered by Lowth to be worthy a reply under the title of Metrice Harrana Brevia et Lamentatio, printed at the end of his De Sacra Poës. Heb. Propheticæ, etc.

Anton (Conject. de Metro Heb. Ant. Lips. 1770), admitting the metre to be regulated by the accents, endeavored to prove that in the Hebrew poems was a highly artistic and regular system, like that of the Greeks and Romans, consisting of strophes, antistrophes, epodes, and the like; but his method is as arbitrary as Hare's. The theory of Lantwitz (Versuch einer wichtigen Theorie von der Lied. Versuchung. Lib. 1775) is an improvement on the two previous systems. It supposes that the regularity of the measure is maintained by the quantity of the verse, and that the number of syllables is three or four, but generally three.

The present Arabic prosody, however, is of comparatively modern invention; and it is not consistent with both the syllable, there could be one system of versification among the Hebrews like that imagined by Sir W. Jones, when in the example he quotes of Cant. i. 5, he refers the first clause of the verse to the second, and the last to the fifteenth kind of Arabic metre. Greve (Uitma Copafa Job, etc. 1791) believed that in Hebrew, as in Arabic and Syriac, there was a metre, but that it was obscured by the fact that the orthography is not always the same. He therefore assumed for the Hebrew an Arabic vocalization, and with this modification he found iambic trimeters, dimeters, and tetrameters, to be the most common forms of verse, and lays down the laws of versification accordingly. Bellermann (Versuch über die Metrik der Hebräer, 1813) was the last who attempted to set forth the old Hebrew metres. He adopted the Masoretic orthography and vocalization, and determined the quantity of syllables by the accentuation, and what he termed the "Moresystem." denoting by moren the compass of a single syllable. Each syllable which has not the tone accent must have three moren; every syllable which has the tone accent may have either four or two, but generally three. The moren
reckoned as follows: a long vowel has two; a short vowel, one; every consonant, whether single or double, has one more. _Scriba_ simple or compound is not reckoned. The quiescent letters have no more. _Dei_ forte compensative has one; so has _met)._ The majority of dissyllabic and tri-syllabic words, having the accent on the last syllable, will thus form rhymes and anapests. But as many have the accent on the penultimate, these will form trochees. The most common kinds of feet are rhymes and anapests, interchanging with trochees and trichords. Of verses composed of these feet, though not uniform as regards the numbers of the feet, consist, according to Bellermann, the poems of the Hebrew Scriptures.

Among those who believed in the existence of a Hebrew metre, but in the impossibility of recovering it, were Carpzov, Lowth, Pococke, Herder to a certain extent, Jahn, Bauer, and Raxter. The opinions of Lowth, with regard to Hebrew metre, are summed up by Jebb (_Sect. Lit._ p. 16) as follows: "He begins by asserting, that certain of the Hebrew writings are not only animated with the true poetic spirit, but, in some degree, couched in poetic numbers; yet, he allows, that the quantity, the rhythm, or modulation of Hebrew poetry, not only is unknown, but is the subject of investigation by human art or industry; he states, after Almansi, that the Jews themselves disclaim the very memory of metrical composition; he acknowledges, that the artificial conformation of the sentences, is the sole indication of metre in those poems; he barely maintains the creditability of attention having been paid to numbers or feet in their compositions; and, at the same time, he筹备s the utter impossibility of determining, whether Hebrew poetry was modulated by the ear alone, or according to any definite and settled rules of prosody." The opinions of Scaliger and Vossius have been already referred to. Vitrani allows to Isaiah a kind of oratorical measure, but adds that it could not on this account be rigidly termed poetry. Michaelis (_Not. in Poes. iv._) in his notes on Lowth, held that there never was metre in Hebrew, but only a free rhythm, as in recitative, though even less transmuted. He declared himself against the Masoretic distinction of long and short vowels, and made the rhythm to depend upon the tone syllable; adding, with regard to fixed and regular metre, that what has escaped such diligent search he thought had no existence. On the subject of the rhythmical character of Hebrew poetry, as opposed to metrical, the remarks of Jebb are remarkably appropriate. "Hebrew poetry," he says (_Sect. Lit._ p. 29), "is universal poetry; the poetry of all languages, and of all peoples; the collection of words (whatever may have been the sound, for of this we are quite ignorant, is primarily directed to secure the best possible announcement and discrimination of the sense; hence a translator only is literal or, and so far as the genius of his language will permit, let him preserve the original order of the words, and he will infallibly put the reader in possession of all, or nearly all, that the Hebrew text can give to the best Hebrew scholar of the present day. Now, had there been originally metre, the case, it is presumed, could hardly have been such; something must have been subordinated to the exigencies of metrical necessity; the sense could not have invariably predominated over the sound; and the poetry could not have been, as it unimportantly and emphatically is, a poetry, not of sounds or of words, but of things. Let
POETRY, HEBREW

xmplied to be applied to the Hebrew language; but in the number of things, and of the parts of things, — that is, the subject, and the predicate, and their adjuncts, in every sentence and proposition. Thus a phrase, containing two parts of a proposition, consists of two measures; add another containing two more, and they become four measures; another again, containing three parts of a proposition, consists of three measures; add to it another of the like, and you have six measures.

The following examples will serve for an illustration:

- Thyr righteous-hand, O-Jehovah, is glorious in power, Thy-right-hand, O-Jehovah, hath-crushed the enemy.

The words connected by a hyphen form a term, and the two lines, forming four measures each, may be called tetrameters.

Upon the whole, the author concludes, that the poetical parts of the Hebrew Scriptures are not composed according to the rules and measures of certain feet, dissyllables, trisyllables, or the like, as the poems of the modern Jews are; but nevertheless have undoubtedly other measures which depend on things, as above explained, in which regard they are more complex than those which consist of certain feet, according to the number and quantity of syllables. Of this, says he, you may judge yourself in the Songs of the Prophets. For you do not see, if you translate some of them into another language, that they still keep and retain their measure, if not wholly, at least in part? which cannot be the case in those verses, the measures of which arise from a certain quantity and number of syllables.

Lowth expresses his general agreement with Azariah's exposition of the rhythmus of things, but instead of regarding terms, or phrases, or senses, in single lines, as measures, he considered "only that relation and proportion of one verse to another, which arises from the correspondence of terms, and from the form of construction; from whence results a rhythmus of propositions, and a harmony of sentences." But Lowth's system of parallelism was more completely anticipated by Schoettgen in a treatise, of the existence of which the bishop does not appear to have been aware.

It is found in his Horae Hebraicae, vol. i. pp. 1249-1263, diss. vi., "de Exercitio Sacra." This exercise he defines to be, the conjunction of entire sentences signifying the same thing, so that exercitium has the same relation to sentences that synonymy does to words. It is only found in those Hebrew writings which rise above the level of historical narrative and the ordinary kind of speech.

Ten canons are then laid down, each illustrated by three examples, from which it will be seen how far Schoettgen's system corresponded with Lowth's.

(1.) Perfect exercitium is when the members of the two clauses bear the same relation to each other, as in Ps. xxxvii. 7; Num. xxiv. 17; Luke i. 47. (2.) Sometimes in the second clause the subject is omitted, as in Is. i. 18; Prov. viii. 19; Ps. cxxviii. 3. (3.) Sometimes part of the subject is omitted, as in Ps. xxxvii. 30; cii. 28; Is. liii. 5. (4.) The predicate is sometimes omitted in the second clause, as in Num. xxxiv. 5; Ps. xxxviii. 12. (5.) Sometimes part only of the predicate is omitted, as in Ps. liii. 9, cxix. 7. (6.) Words are added in one member which are omitted in the other, as in Num. xxiii. 18; Ps. cii. 28; Dan. xiii. 3. (7.) Sometimes two propositions will occur, treating of different things, but referring to one general proposition, as in Ps. xxxiv. 9, cxxviii. 3; Wisd. iii. 16. (8.) Cases occur, in which the second proposition is the contrary of the first, as in Prov. xxv. 8, xiv. i, 11. (9.) Entire propositions answer each to each, although the subject and predicate are not the same, as in Ps. lii. 7, cxix. 168; Jer. viii. 22. (10.) Exercitium is found with three members, as in Ps. i. 1, cxxx. 5; ii. 9. These canons Schoettgen applied to the interpretation of Scripture, of which he has given an example in the remainder of this and the following dissertation.

But whatever may have been achieved by his predecessors, there can be no question that the delivery of Lowth's lectures on Hebrew Poetry, and the subsequent publication of his translation of Isaiah, formed an era in the literature of the subject, more marked than any that had preceded it. Of his system it will be necessary to give a somewhat detailed account; for whatever may have been done since his time, and whatever modifications of his arrangement may have been introduced, all subsequent writers have confessed their obligations to the two works above mentioned, and have drawn their inspiration from them. Starting with the alphabetical poems as the basis of his investigation, because that in fifteen verses or stanzas was distinctly marked, Lowth came to the conclusion that they consist of verses properly so called, "of verses regulated by some observation of harmony or cadence; of measure, numbers, or rhythms," and that this harmony does not arise from rhyme, but from what he denominates parallelism. Parallelism he defines to be the correspondence of one verse or line with another, and divides it into three classes, synonymous, antithetic, and synthetic.

1. Parallel lines synonymous correspond to each other by expressing the same sense in different but equivalent terms, as in the following examples, which are two of the many given by Lowth:

"O-Jehovah, in-thy-strength the-king shall-rejoice; And-in-thy-salvation how greatly shalt-they-exult! The-desire of-his-heart thou-hast-granted unto-him; And-the-request of-his-lips thou-hast-not-de nied." Ps. xxi. 1, 2.

"For the-moth shall-consume-them like-a-gra nient; And-the-worm shall-eat-them like wool: But-my-righteousness shall-endure for-ever; And-my-salvation to-the-age of-ages." — Is. ii. 8.

It will be observed from the examples which Lowth gives that the parallel lines sometimes consist of three or more synonymous terms, sometimes of two, sometimes only of one. Sometimes the lines consist each of a double member, or two propositions, as Ps. cxliv. 5, 6; Is. lix. 21, 22. Parallels are formed also by a repetition of part of the first sentence (Ps. lxvii. 1, 11, 16; Is. xxvi. 5, 6; Hos. vi. 4;) and sometimes a part has to be supplied from the former to complete the sentence (2 Sam. xxii. 41; Job xxvii. 6; xlii. 28). Parallel triplets occur in Job iii. 4, 6, 9; Ps. cxli. 10; Is. ix. 20; Joel iii. 13. Examples of parallels of four lines, in which two distichs form one stanza, are Ps. xxxvii. 1, 2; Is. i. 3, xlix. 4; Am. i. 2. In periods of five lines the odd line sometimes comes in between two distichs, as in Job viii. 5, 6; Is. xiii. 7; Hos. vi. 9; Joel iii. 16: or after two distichs closes the stanza, as in Is. xiv. 26. Alternate parallelism in stanzas of four lines and triplets in Ps. xxxvi. 1, 2 is more distinct, but the most striking examples of the alternate quatrain are Deut. xxxii. 1, 2, 4, 5: the first line forming a continuous sense with the third, and the second with the fourth (comp. Is. xxxiv. 6; Gen
It is instructive, as showing how difficult, if not impossible, it is to make any strict classification of Hebrew poetry, to observe that this very passage is given by Gesenius as an example of synonymous parallelism, while De Wette calls it synthetic. The illustration of synthetic parallelism quoted by Gesenius is Ps. xxvii. 4: —

"One thing I ask from Jehovah.
It will I seek after —
My dwelling in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life.
To behold the beauty of Jehovah,
And to inquire in his temple."

In this kind of parallelism, as Nordheimer (Gram. As. III. p. 87) observes, "an idea is neither repeated nor followed by its opposite, but is kept in view by the writer, while he proceeds to develop and enforce his meaning by accessory ideas and modifications."

4. To the three kinds of parallelism above described Jebb adds a fourth, which seems rather to be an unnecessary refinement upon than distinct from the others. He denominates it *inverted parallelism*, in which he says, "there are stanzas so constructed that, whatever be the number of lines, the first line shall be parallel with the last: the second with the penultimate; and so throughout in an order that looks inward, or, to borrow a military phrase, from banks to centre." (Soc. Lit. p. 53.)

Thus —

"My son, if thine heart be wise,
My heart also shall rejoice;
Yea, my reins shall rejoice
When thy lips speak right things."

Prov. xxviii. 15, 16.

"Unto Thee do I lift up mine eyes, O Thou that dwell'est in the heavens; Behold as the eyes of servants to the hand of their masters; As the eyes of a maiden to the hands of her mistress; Even so look our eyes to Jehovah our God, until he have mercy upon us." — Ps. cxviii. 1, 2.

Up on examining these and the other examples quoted by Bishop Jebb in support of his new division, to which he attaches great importance, it will be seen that the peculiarities consist in the structure of the stanza, and not in the nature of the parallelism; and any one who reads Ewald's chaste rate treatise on this part of the subject will rise from the reading with the conviction that to attempt to classify Hebrew poetry according to the character of the stanzas employed will be labor lost and in vain, resulting only in a system which is no system, and in rules to which the exceptions are more numerous than the examples.

A few words may now be added with respect to the classification proposed by De Wette, in which more regard was had to the rhythm. The four kinds of parallelism are — 1. That which consists in an equal number of words in each member, as in Gen. iv. 23. This he calls the original and perfect kind of parallelism of members, which corresponds with metre and rhyme, without being identical with them (Die Psalmen, Tred. § 7). Under this head are many minor divisions. — 2. Unequal parallelism, in which the number of words in the members is not the same. This again is divided into — a. The simple, as Ps. civii. 23. b. The compound, consisting of the antagonistic (Job x. 1; Ps. xxxvi. 6), the antithetic (Ps. xv. 4), and the synthetic (Ps. xv. 5) c. That in which the simple member is dispor
tionately small (Ps. xii. 10). d. Where the compos-
"ite member grows up into three and more sentences
(Ps. 1. 3, lvx. 10). e. Instead of the close parallelis-
there sometimes occurs a short additional clause, as in Ps. xxiii. 3. — 3. Out of the parallelism which is
[Text continues]
the decay of versification begins, and to this period belong the rarest forms of verse.

It remains now only to notice the rules of Hebrew poetry as laid down by the Jewish grammarians, to which reference was made in remarking upon the system of R. Azariah. They have the merit of being extremely simple, and are to be found at length, illustrated by many examples, in Mason and Bernard's *Heb. Gram. vol. ii. let. 57*, and accompanied by an interesting account of modern Hebrew versification.

The rules are briefly these: 1. That a sentence may be divided into members, some of which contain two, three, or even four words, and are accordingly termed Binwry, Ternary, and Quaternary members respectively. 2. The sentences are composed either of Binwry, Ternary, or Quaternary members entirely, or of these different members intermixed. 3. That in two consecutive members it is an elegancy to express the same idea in different words. 4. That a word expressed in either of these parallel members is often not expressed in the alternate member. 5. That a word without an accent, being joined to another word by *Mahabib*, is generally (though not always) reckoned with that second word as one. It will be seen that these rules are essentially the same with those of Longinus, De Wette, and other writers on parallelism, and from their simplicity are less open to objection than any that have been given.

In conclusion, after reviewing the various theories which have been framed with regard to the structure of Hebrew poetry, it must be confessed that beyond the discovery of very broad general laws, little has been done towards elaborating a satisfactory system. Probably this want of success is due to the fact that there is no system to discover, and that Hebrew poetry, while possessed, in the highest degree, of all sweetness and variety of rhythm and melody, is not fettered by laws of versification as we understand the term.

For the literature of the subject, in addition to the works already quoted, reference may be made to the following: *Carpenter, Introd. to the Bible, Cont. Bibl. p. 2, c. 1; Lowth, De Sacra Poesi Hebr. seu Institutiones, with notes by J. D. Michaelis and Rosenmüller (Oxon. 1828) [translated, with notes, by Calvin E. Stone, Andover, 1829]; the Preliminary Dissertation in his translation of Isaiah; Herder, *Geist der Hebr. Poesie* (transl. by President James Marsh, 2 vols., Burlington, 1833); *Jentzsch, Hebr. Prosit. in der Frey der Hebr. Poesie, Königsberg, 1825*, which contains the most complete account of all the various theories; *De Wette, Vber die Poesie* [transl. by Prof. J. Torrey, Bibl. Reps. iii. 445-518; Meier, Gesch. der Poet. National-Literatur der Hebr. in Deutschland, Commentar über das dichterische in der Poesie; and Hanpfeld, Die Poesie des Alten Israel, 1839]; and *J. C. Schramm, De Poet. Hebraicum* (1723). (The two essays just named, with others on the same subject by Eckert, the Abbé Henry, Damb Sawyer, Plateau, Leyser, Le Cher, Hare, and Lowth, are reprinted in vol. xxii. of *Udolino's Theoricae Heraed*. Herder, Briefe des Stud., vol. i. 4, and other writers, for instance, *Guns, Deriv. Lyric.* 1823; J. C. Schramm, De Poet. Hebraicum*. 1723). (The two essays just named, with others on the same subject by Eckert, the Abbé Henry, Damb Sawyer, Plateau, Leyser, Le Cher, Hare, and Lowth, are reprinted in vol. xxii. of *Udolino's Theoricae Heraed*. Herder, Briefe des Stud., vol. i. 4, and other writers, for instance, *Guns, Deriv. Lyric.* 1823; J. C. Schramm, De Poet. Hebraicum*. 1723). (The two essays just named, with others on the same subject by Eckert, the Abbé Henry, Damb Sawyer, Plateau, Leyser, Le Cher, Hare, and Lowth, are reprinted in vol. xxii. of *Udolino's Theoricae Heraed*. Herder, Briefe des Stud., vol. i. 4, and other writers, for instance, *Guns, Deriv. Lyric.* 1823; J. C. Schramm, De Poet. Hebraicum*. 1723).
POISON

we are accustomed to read as prose, bring back to the ear the cadence of Hebrew verse. The following is an example of this (2 Tim. iii. 11):

"For if we did with him,
We shall also live with him;
If we endure, we shall also reign with him;
If we deny him, he also will deny us;
If we are faithless, he remains faithful;
For he cannot deny himself."

It may be well to remark that although "hyman" and "hymning" do not occur in our English translation of the O. T., the correspondent Greek terms often occur in the Septuagint. The verb "to hymn" (γαρω) has sometimes the general sense of "to praise," but when applied to any particular composition refers to the use of the Psalms for that purpose. In the titles of the Psalms, the Greek phrase for "hymns of David" is generally found, in the place of "psalms of David" in the A. V. See Bed's Lexicon in LXX. Interpretes, s. v. γαιροι and γαρων. The usage of the LXX. no doubt influenced the N. T. phraseology in this respect. Comp. Matt. xxvi. 30; Mark xiv. 26; Acts xvi. 23; Heb. ii. 12.

On the hymnology of the early Church the reader may see Daniel's Theosaurus Hymnologicus (1841), and the Art. Hymnology, by Christ. Palmae in Herzog's Real-Encyc. vi. 365 ff., where a list of other writers will be found, as also under HYMN in this Dictionary.

II.

POISON. Two Hebrew words are thus rendered in the A. V. but they are so general as to throw little light upon the knowledge and practice of poisons among the Hebrews. 1. The first of these, תֶרֶד, chedubh, from a root signifying "to be hot," is used of the heat produced by wine (Hos. vii. 5), and the hot passion of anger (Deut. xxix. 27, &c.), as well as of the burning venom of poisonous serpents (Deut. xxiii. 24, 33; Ps. lviii. 4, cxl. 3). It in all cases denotes animal poison, and not vegetable or mineral. The only allusion to its application is in Job vi. 4, where reference seems to be made to the custom of anointing arrows with the venom of a snake, a practice the origin of which is of very remote antiquity (comp. Homer. Od. i. 261, 262; Ovid, Trist. iii. 10, 64, Fast. v. 397, &c.; Plin. xviii. 1). The Soanites, a Caucasic race mentioned by Strabo (xi. 499), were especially skilled in the art. Pliny (vi. 34) mentions ατριβο of Arab pirates who infested the Red Sea, and were armed with poisoned arrows like the Malays of the coast of Borneo. For this purpose the berries of the yew-tree (Plin. xvi. 20) were employed. The Gauls (Plin. xxvii. 76) used a poisonous herb, linoen, supposed by some to be the "lizard's bane," and the Scythians dipped their arrow-points in viper's venom mixed with human blood. These were so deadly that a slight scratch inflicted by them was fatal (Plin. xi. 115). The practice was so common that the name τερηδως, originally a poison in which arrows were dipped, was applied to poison generally.

2. מַטָּר (once מַטָּר, Deut. xxxii. 32 &c.), rōsh, 'a poison at all, denotes a vegetable poison primarily, and is only twice (Deut. xxix. 33; Job xix. 16) used of the venom of a serpent. In other passages where it occurs, it is translated "gall" in the A. V., except in Hos. x. 4, where it is rendered "hemlock." In the margin of Deut. xxix. 18, our translators, feeling the uncertainty of the word, give as an alternative "rosh, or, a poisonous herb." Beyond the fact that, whether poisonous or not, it was a plant of bitter taste, nothing can be inferred. That bitterness was its prevailing characteristic is evident from its being associated with wormwood (Deut. xxix. 18 [17]; Num. iii. 19; Am. vi. 12), and from the allusions to "water of rosh" in Jer. viii. 14, ix. 15, xxiii. 15. It was not a juice or liquid (Ps. lix. 21 [22]; comp. Mark xv. 23), but probably a bitter berry, in which case the expression in Deut. xxvii. 32, "grapes of rosh," may be taken literally. Gesenius, on the ground that the word in Hebrew also signifies "head," rejects the hemlock-cobblestone, and darts of other writers, and proposes the "poppy" instead; from the "heads" in which its seeds are contained. "Water of rosh" is then "opium," but it must be admitted that there appears in none of the above passages to be any allusion to the characteristic effects of opium. The effects of the rosh are simply nauseus and loathing. It was probably a general term for any bitter or nauseous plant, whether poisonous or not, because afterwards applied to the venom of snakes, as the corresponding word in Chaldee is frequently so used. [GALL.]

There is a clear case of suicide by poison related in 2 Macc. x. 13, where Polphemus Maccon is said to have destroyed himself by this means. But we do not find a trace of it among the Jews, and certainly poisoning in any form was not in favor with them. Nor is there any reference to it in the N. T., though the practice was fatally common at that time in Rome (Suét. Neró, cc. 33, 34, 35; Thb. c. 73; Claud. c. 1). It has been suggested, indeed, that the φαράκας of Gal. v. 20 (A. V. "witchcraft"), signifies poisoning, but this is by no means consistent with the usage of the word in the LXX. (comp. Ex. vii. 11, viii. 7, 18, &c.), and with its occurrence in Rev. ix. 21, where it denotes a crime clearly distinguished from murder (see Rev. xxii. 8, xxi. 15). It more probably refers to the concoction of magical potions and love philtres.

On the question of the wine mingled with myrrh, see GALL.

W. A. W.

POL' LUX. [CASTOR AND POLLEUX.]

POLYGAMY. [MARRIAGE.]

POMEGRANATE (��א), ῥίβαμον: ῥοα, ῥοά, ῥοίκωρ, κάδων: melum punicum, melum granatum, melongeranaum) by universal consent is acknowledged to denote the Heb. ῥίβαμον, a word which occurs frequently in the O. T., and is used to designate either the pomegranate tree or its fruit. The pomegranate was doubtless early cultivated in Egypt: hence the complaint of the Israelites in the wilderness of Zin (Num. xx. 5), this "is no place of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates." The tree, with its characteristic calyx-crowned fruit, is easily recognized on the Egyptian sculptures (Asa. Egypt. i. 38, ed. 1854). The spies brought to Joshua "of the pomegranates of the land of Bashan" (Num. xiii. 23; comp. also Deut. viii. 28). The villages or towns of Rimmon (Josh. xv. 32), Gath-rimmon (xxii. 25), En-rimmon (Neh. xi. 29), possibly derived their names from pomegranate-trees which grew in their vicinity. These trees
suffered occasionally from the devastations of locusts (Joel i. 12; see also Hag. ii. 19). Mention is made of "an orchard of pomegranates" (in Cant. iv. 13; and in iv. 3, the checks (A. V. "temples") of the Beloved are compared to a section of "pomegranate within the locks," in allusion to the beautiful rye color of the flower. Curved figures of the pomegranate adorned the tops of the pillars in Solomon's Temple (1 K. vii. 18, 20, &c.;) and worked representations of this fruit, in blue, purple, and scarlet, ornamented the hem of the ephod (Ex. xxviii. 33, 34). Mention is made of a "spiced wine of the juice of the pomegranate" in Cant. viii. 2; with this may be compared the pomegranate wine (αιξυς αΙρος) of which Dioscorides (v. 34) speaks, and which is still used in the East. Chardin says that great quantities of it were made in Persia, both for home consumption and for exportation, in his time (Script. Herb. p. 399; Harmer's Obs. i. 377). Russell (Not. Hist. of Antioch, i. 83, 24 ed.) states that "the pomegranate" (περανΔα in Arabic, the same word as the Hebrew) "is common in all the gardens." He speaks of three varieties, "one sweet, another very acid, and a third that partakes of both qualities equally blended. The juice of the sour sort is used instead of vinegar; the others are cut open when served up to table; or the grains taken out, and, be-spinkled with sugar and rose-water, are brought to table in saucers." He adds that the trees are apt to suffer much in severe winters from extraordinary cold.

The pomegranate-tree (Punica granatum) derives its name from the Latin pomegranum, "grained apple." The Romans gave it the name of Punicus, as the tree was introduced from Carthage: it belongs to the natural order Myrtaceae, being, however, rather a bush than a tree. The foliage is dark green, the flowers are crimson; the fruit is red when ripe, which in Palestine is about the middle of October, and contains a quantity of juice. The rind is used in the manufacture of morocco leather, and, together with the bark, is sometimes used medicinally to expel the tape-worm. Pomegranates without seeds are said to grow near the river Cabul. Dr. Boyle (Kiteley, Cyclop. art. "Pomum") states that this tree is native of Asia, and is to be traced from Syria through Persia even to the mountains of Northern India.
POOL OF BETHESDA

Middle pool, length 423 feet; breadth at E. 250, at W. 150; depth 39; distance above lower pool 248 feet. (3.) Lower pool, length 582 feet; breadth at E. 207, at W. 148; depth 50 feet. They appear to be supplied mainly from a spring in the ground above (Fountain; Cistern; Jerusalem; vol. ii. pp. 1287 a, 1329; Conduit; Robinson, Res. i. 348, 474).

H. W. P.

* POOL OF BETHESDA. [Bethesda.]

POOR, a

The general kindliness of the law towards the poor is sufficiently shown by such passages as Deut. xv. 7 for the reason that (ver. 11), "the poor shall never cease out of the land," and a remarkable agreement with some of its directions is expressed in Job xx. 19, xxiv. 3, foll., where among acts of oppression are particularly mentioned "taking (away) a pledge," and withholding the sheaf from the poor, vv. 9, 10 [Loan], xxix. 12, 16, xxxi. 17, "eating with" the poor (comp. Deut. xxi. 12, &c.). See also such passages as Ez. xviii. 12, 16, 17, xxii. 21; Jer. xxii. 13, 16, v. 28; Is. x. 2; Am. ii. 7; Zech. vii. 10, and Ecclus. iv. 1, 4, vii. 32; Tob. xii. 8, 9. [ALMS.]

Among the special enactments in their favor the following must be mentioned. 1. The right of

6. מְלִית, the word most usually "poor" in A. V.: πονηρός, πονηρός. πίπτεις: indigens, pauper. Also Zech. ix. 9, and Is. xxi. 6, πάντες: pauper.


8. Poverty: מְלִית: ἐκδοσα: εγεῖται. In N. T., πονηρός, pauper, and πίπτεις, εγεῖται, once only, 2 Cor. ix. 9. "Poor" is also used in the sense of "afflicted," "humble," etc.; e. g. Matt. v. 3

They are three in number, partly hewn out of the rock, and partly built with masonry, but all lined with cement, and formed on successive levels with conduits leading from the upper to the lower, and flights of steps from the top to the bottom of each (Sands, Trac. p. 150). They are all formed in the sides of the valley of Elthan, with a dam across its opening, which forms the E. side of the lowest pool. Their dimensions are thus given by Dr. Robinson: (1) Upper pool, length 800 feet; breadth at E. 236, at W. 228; depth at E. 25 feet; distance above middle pool, 185 feet. (2)
POOR

POPLAR

The "corners" of the field were not to be reaped, nor all the grapes of the vineyard to be gathered, the olive-trees not to be beaten a second time, but the stranger, fatherless, and widow to be allowed to gather what was left. So too if a sheaf forgotten was left in the field, the owner was not to return for it, but leave it for them (Deut. xix, 9, 10; Deut. xxiv, 19, 21). Of the practice in such cases in the times of the Judges, the story of Ruth is a striking illustration (Ruth ii, 2, &c.).

2. From the produce of the land in sabbatical years, the poor and the stranger were to have their portion (Ex. xxviii. 11; Lev. xxv. 6).

3. Return upon land in the jubilee year, with the limitation as to town houses (Lev. xxv. 35-39).

4. Prohibition of usury, and of retention of pledges, i.e. loans without interest enjoined (Lev. xxv. 35, 37; Ex. xxii. 25-27; Deut. xv. 7, 8, xxiv. 10-13). [LOAN.]

5. Permanent bondage forbidden, and manumission of Hebrew bondmen or bondwomen enjoined in the sabbatical and jubilee years, even when bound to a foreigner, and redemption of such previously to those years (Deut. xii. 15; Lev. xxv. 39-42, 47-54).

6. Votaries from the tithes to be shared by the poor after the Levites (Deut. xiv. 28, xxxii. 12, 13). [TITHES.]

7. The poor to partake in entertainments at the feast of Weeks and Tabernacles (Deut. xvi. 11, 14; see Neh. viii. 10).

8. Daily payment of wages (Lev. xix. 13). On the other hand, while equal justice was commanded to be done to the poor man, he was not allowed to take advantage of his position to obstruct the administration of justice (Ex. xxii. 31; Lev. xix. 15).

On the law of gleaning the Rabbbinical writers founded a variety of definitions and refinements, which notwithstanding their minute and frivolous character, were on the whole strongly in favor of the poor. They are collected in the treatise of Maimonides Mishneh Torah, de jure pauperum, translated by Prideaux (Epoldii, viii. 721), and specimens of their character will appear in the following titles.

There are, he says, 13 precepts, 7 affirmative and 6 negative, gathered from Lev. xix., xxii.; Deut. xiv., xv., xxiv. On these the following questions are raised and answered. What is a "corner," a "handful?" What is to "forget" a sheaf? What is a "stranger?" What is to be done when a field or a single tree belongs to two persons; and further, when one of them is a stranger, or when it is divided by a road, or by water; when insects or enemies destroy the crop? How much grain must a man give by way of alms? Among prohibitions is one forbidding any proprietor to frighten away the poor by a savage beast. An Inmate is forbidden to take alms openly from a Gentile. Unwilling almsgiving is condemned, on the principle explained in Job xxx. 25. Those who gave less than their due proportion, to be punished. Menoncants are divided into two classes, settled poor and vagrants. The former were to be relieved by the authorized collectors, but all are enjoined to maintain themselves if possible. [ALMS.]

Lastly, the claim of the poor to the tithes as prescribed is laid down as a positive right.

Principles similar to those laid down by Moses are inculcated in N. T., as Luke xvi. 11, xiv. 13; Acts vi. 1; Gal. ii. 10; Jas. ii. 15. In later times, mendicancy, which does not appear to have been contemplated by Moses, became frequent. Instances actual or hypothetical may be seen in the following passages: Luke xvi. 20, 21; xviii. 35; Mark x. 46; John ix. 8; Acts iii. 2. On the whole subject, besides the treatise above named, see Mishna, Gems, i, 3; 4, 5; ii. 7; Pesoch. iv. 8; Sedlen, de Jure Natur, vi. p. 755, &c.; Saalschitz, Archb. Heb. ii. p. 256; Michaelis, § 142, vol. ii. p. 248; Otro, Lett. Robb. p. 308.

H. W. F.

POPLAR (77870, δασον, στραφακάς, in gen. xxvi. 37; ασφαλεία, in Hos. iv. 13; populus), the rendering of the above named Hebrew word, which occurs only in the two places cited. Peeled rods of the δασον were put by Jacob before Laban's ring-streaked sheep. This tree is mentioned with the oak and the terebinth, by Hosea, as one under which idolatrous Israel used to sacrifice.

Several authorities, Celsius amongst the number (Hierob. i. 292), are in favor of the rendering of the A. V., and the "white poplar" (Poyulus albus) is the tree denoted; others understand the "storrax tree" (Styraex officinalis, Linn.). This opinion is confirmed by the LXX. translator of Genesis, and by the Arabic version of Saadib, which has the term ubana (אבקנה), i. e. the "Storrax tree." a

Both poplars b and styrax or stora trees are common in Palestine, and either would suit the passages where the Hebrew term occurs. Dioscorides (ii. 79) and Pliny (N. H. xii. 17 and 25) both speak of the Styrax officinalis, and mention several kinds of exudation. Pliny says, "that part of Syria which adjoins Judaea above Phenicia produces storaux, which is found in the neighborhood of Galasia (Jbrell) and Marathus, as also of Casis, a mountain of Siscia. That which comes from the mountain of Ananias in Syria is highly esteemed for medicinal purposes, and even more so by the perfumers."

Storaux (στραφαξ) is mentioned in Ecclus. xxiv. 15, together with other aromatic substances. The modern Greek name of the tree, as we learn from Silioathro (Floa. Girax. i. 255) is στραφακας, and is a common wild shrub in Greece and in most parts of the Levant. The resin exudes either spontaneously or after incision. This property, however, it would seem, is only for the most part possessed by trees which grow in a warm country; for English specimens, though they flower profusely, do not produce the drug. Mr. Dan. Hanbury, who has discussed the whole subject of the storaux plants with much care (see the Pharmaceutical Journal and Transactions for Feb. 1857), tells us that a friend of his quite failed to obtain any exudation from Styrax officinalis, by incisions made in the hottest part of the summer of 1856, on specimens growing in the botanic garden at Montpellier.


b "Populas alba and P. Euphratica" say, P. dito
tana and negra are also said to grow in Syria." (J. D. Hooker)
PORATHA

The Styrax officinalis is a shrub from nine to twelve feet high, with ovate leaves, which are white underneath; the flowers are in racemes, and are white or cream-colored. This white appearance agrees with the etymology of the Heb.PORATH. The liquid Styrax of commerce is the product of the Liquidambar Orientalis, Mill. (see a fig. in Mr. Hanbury’s communication), an entirely different plant, whose resin was probably unknown to the ancients.

W. H.

PORATHA (Ποράθα) [Pers. = perh. favored by fate]: Φαρασάδας: Alex. Baradha: [FA. Φαρασάδα] Phorathus. One of the ten sons of Haman slain by the Jews in Shushan the palace (Esth. ix. 8). Perhaps a Poratha was the full form of the name, which the LXX. appear to have had before them (compare Aridatha, Parsamathath). PORCH. 1. οὐλον or οἶλον. 2. Μισολέν οἶλον, strictly a vestibule (Gen. p. 43), was probably a sort of verandah chandelier in the works of Solomon, open in front and at the sides, but capable of being inclosed with awnings or curtains, like that of the royal palace at Isaphan described by Chardin (vii. 386, and pl. 39). The word is used in the Talmud (Midr. Talm., iii. 7). Midr. γῖον was probably a corridor or colonnade connecting the principal rooms of the house (Wilkinson, A. E. i. 11). The porch (Matt. xxvii. 71) was probably the passage from the street into the first court of the house, in which in eastern houses, is the seat, now for the porter or persons waiting, and where also the master of the house often receives visitors and transacts business (Lane, Med. Egy. i. 32: Shaw, Temp. p. 207). [HOUSE. The word in the parallel passage (Mark xvi. 68) is παρακλήσεως, the outer court. The scene therefore of the second? denial of our Lord took place, either in that court, or in the passage from it to the house-door. The term πρόθυρον is used for the colonnade or portico of Bethsaida, and also for that of the Temple called Solomon’s porch (John v, 2, x. 23; Acts iii. 11, v. 12).

Josephus describes the porticoes or cloisters which surrounded the Temple of Solomon, and also the royal portico. These porticoes are described by Tacitus as forming an important line of defense during the siege (Joseph. Ant. viii. 3, § 9, xvi. 11, §§ 3, 5; B. J. v. 5, § 2; Tac. Hist. v. 12). [TEMPLE; SOLOMON’S PORCH.] H. W. P.

The "porch" between which and the altar the priests were directed to pray and weep (Joel ii. 17), was on the east side of the Temple, leading from the court of the priests into the sanctuary or outer apartment of the fane of the Temple. The priests standing here had the altar behind them with their faces towards the sanctuary, which was the proper position when they offered prayer. It is mentioned (Ezek. viii. 19) as an insult to Jehovah, a heathenish act, that the priests stood with their back towards the sanctuary and their faces towards the east.

H.

PORCIUS FESTUS. [FESTUS.]

* PORT. Neh. ii. 13, is used in the Latin sense of "gate," from porte, whence "porter," a gate-keeper. Port = seaport, is from portus, a harbor. On the "Dung Port," or Dung Gate, see JERUSALEM, vol. ii. p. 1322.

H.

PORTER. This word when used in the A. V. does not bear its modern signification of a carrier of burdens, but denotes in every case a gatekeeper, from the Latin portarius, the man who attended to the porta. In the original the word is πορτας, shor, from πορτα, πορτά, a gate: πορταριος, and πορταριος: portarius and junctor. This meaning is evidently implied in 1 Chr. xi. 21; 2 Chr. xxiii. 19, xxx. 15; John x. 3. It is generally employed in reference to the Levites who had charge of the entrances to the sanctuary, but is used also in other connections in 2 Sam. xviii. 20; 2 K. vii. 10, 11; Mark xiii. 24; John v. 3, xviii. 16, 17. In two passages (1 Chr. xv. 23, 24) the Hebrew word is rendered "doorkeepers," and in John xviii. 16, 17, ἡ πόρτα is "she that kept the door." G.

* Rhoda was porteress in the house of the mother of John Mark, at Jerusalem (Acts xii. 13). Luke employs in that passage the classical term (ὑποκειμένος) signifying to answer a call or knock at the door (Kypke, Obscr. Sacre, ii. 69). Women often performed that office among the Greeks and Romans as well as the Jews. The "porter" (John

---

α 1. Ροβαθν or Ροβατν; αλαμα: porticus (1 Chr. xxviii. 11); only as: porticus.

β 2. Ροβαθν: παραστασις: porticus; only once used fudg. iii. 28.

*Cf. the two words are in fact quite distinct, being derived from different roots. "Porter" in the modern sense is from the French porteur. The similarity between the two is alluded to in a passage quoted from Watts by Dr. Johnson.
PORTION, DOUBLE

II. *PORTION, DOUBLE, i.e. "the portion" (more literally mouthful) "of two." 

So in Deut. xxxi. 17, of the treatment of the first-born son, who is to be distinguished from these later born, by receiving a larger portion of the father's estate. In 2 Kings ii. 2, Elisha asks Elijah if he is about to ascend to heaven that a double portion, i.e. an abundant supply, of his spirit may fall upon himself.

R. D. C. R.

POSIDONIUS (Ποσιδώνιος: Posidonius), an envoy sent by Nicander to Judas (2 Macc. xiv. 19).

POSSESSION. [Demoniacs.]

POST. 1. 1. Apl, a word indefinitely rendered by LXX. and Vulg. Probably, as Gesenius argues, the door-case of a door, including the lintel and side posts (Ges. Thes. p. 43). Akin to this is αθλόμενος used only in plur. (Ez. xvi. 16, &c.), probably a portico, and so rendered by Symm. and Syr. Vers. (Ges. p. 48).

2. Αναθήματα usually "cubits," once only "post." (Is. vi. 4).

3. Μεταχειρίσθη from a root signifying to shine, i.e. implying motion (on a centre).

4. Ψηφιος usually "threshold."

The ceremony of boring the ear of a voluntary bondsman was performed by placing the ear against the door-post of the house (Ex. xxi. 6; see Juv. Sat. i. 106, and Plaut. pun. v. 2, 21). [ Slave: DOLLAR.

The posts of the doors of the Temple were of olive-wood (1 K. vi. 33).

II. Κύριος, A. V. "post" (Esth. iii. 13), elsewhere "runner," and also "guard." A corridor or carrier of messages, used among other places in Job ix. 25. [ ANGEL:]

W. C. P.

Our English "post" (in French poste and Italian posta) is from postumus, a fixed place, as a military post, then a station for travellers and relay-horses, and then transferred to the traveller himself, especially on expeditions. (See Eastwood and Wright's Bible Word-Book, p. 378.)

POT. The term "pot" is applicable to so many sorts of vessels, that it can scarcely be restricted to any one in particular. [Bowel; Caldron; Basin; Cup, etc.]

a. Λήνη: το αθήνα from.
b. Λήνη: τα αθήνα: vestibulum.
c. Παραθύρων: superliminar.
d. Παραθύρων: φωτική: postis, from προ
eio.
f. Παραθύρων: φωτική: limen; in plur. τα προσωπα: super
luminaria (Am. ix. 1).
g. Παραθύρων: part. of Παραθύρων: "run;" μπλεπαράστεια: ear
nor.

1. Παραθύρων: ἄγιον (2 K. iv. 2), applied to oil.
2. Παραθύρων: σχεδιασμος: σχεδιασμος (Jer. xxxv. 6; Ges.
χ 29); usually "bowl" or "cup."

But from the places where the word is used we may collect the uses, and also in part the materials of the utensils implied.

1. Ασίας, an earthen jar, deep and narrow, without handles, probably, like the Roman and Egyptian amphora, inserted in a stand of wood or stone (Wilkinson, Anc. Egy. i. 47; Sands, Trac. p. 150).

2. Άρεως, an earthen vessel for stewing or seething. Such a vessel was used for baking (Ex. iv. 9). It is contrasted in the same passage (Exe. vi. 28) with a metal vessel for the same purpose. [Vessel:]

3. Πότιος, a vessel for culinary purposes, mentioned (1 Sam. ii. 14) in conjunction with "cal
dron" and "kettle," and so perhaps of smaller size.

4. Σίρ is combined with other words to denote special uses, as βραδής (Ex. iii. 3); ρε
θαται, "washing" (Ps. ix. 8; LXX. has ἄρας τῆς ἀνδρον: wash-pot); μικρῆς, "killing-pot." (Prov xxvii. 21). The blackness which such vessels would contract is alluded to in Joel ii. 6.

The water-pots of Cana appear to have been large amphora, such as are in use at the present day in Syria (Fisher, Voy. p. 56; Jolliffe, i. 33). These were of stone or hard earthenware; but gold, silver, brass, or copper, were also used for vessels both for domestic and also, with marked preference, for ritual use (1 K. vii. 45; x. 21; 2 Chr. iv. 16, x. 29; Mark vii. 2; Heb. ix. 4; John ii. 6; Michaelis, Laura of Moses, § 217, iii. 336, ed. Smith).

Ceramics for refining metal are mentioned (Prov. xxvi. 23, xxvii. 21).

The water-pot of the Samaritan woman may have been a leathern bucket, such as Bedouin women use (Burckhardt, Notiz, i. 45).

The shapes of these vessels we can only conjecture, as very few remain, but have yet been discovered, but it is certain that pottery formed a branch of native Jewish manufacture. [Pottery:]

W. C. P.

POTIPHAR (Ποτιφαρ) [see below]: Perce
ph情景; [Alex. in xxxviii. 36, Persephon: Pothiphar], an Egyptian pr. m., also written Ποτιφαρ, Ποτιφαρ. That these are but two forms of one name is shown by the ancient Egyptian equivalent, PET-P-RA, which may have been pronounced, at least in Lower Egypt, PET-PIRA. It signifies "belonging to the Sun." Rosellini


5. Ποτήριον: κάφων: cup; used with Ποτήριον (Jer. i. 13), "a seething-pot."


7. Ποτήριον: στρατίων: cup: (Exe. xxxvi. 3; Heb.
ix. 4).


POTIPHERAH

remarks that it is of very frequent occurrence on the Egyptian monuments (Monumenti Storici, i. 117, 118). The fuller form is clearly nearer to the Egyptian.

Potiphar is described as "an officer of Pharaoh, chief of the executioners (ῥήματα ποταφερα, an Egyptian" (Gen. xxix. 1; comp. xxxvii. 36). The word we render "officer," as in the A. V., is literally "eunuch," and the LXX. and Vulg. so translate it here (ῥηματα, ευνοας); but it is also used for an officer of the court, and this is almost certainly the meaning here, as Potiphar was married, which is seldom the case with eunuchs, though some, as those which have the custody of the Ka'ateh at Meckhe are exceptions, and his office was one which would not usually be held by persons of a class ordinarily wanting in courage, so here again we must except the occasional usage of Muslim sovereigns, whose executioners were sometimes eunuchs, as Haroon er-Rashheed's Mesroor, in order that they might be able to carry out the royal commands even in the harem of the subjects. Potiphar's office was chief of the executioners, not, as the LXX. makes it, "of the cooks" (ἀρχοντος), for the position was not his house, but, or at least, in that of the chief of the executioners, probably a successor of Potiphar, who committed the disgraced servants of Pharaoh to Joseph's charge (ch. 2-4). He is called an Egyptian, though his master was probably a Shepherd-king of the XVIIth dynasty; and it is to be noticed that his name contains that of an Egyptian divinity, which does not seem to be the case with the names of the kings of that line, though there is probably an instance in that of a prince. [Chronology, vol. i. p. 413.] He appears to have been a wealthy man, having property in the field as well as in the house, over which Joseph was put, evidently in an important post (xxix. 4-6). In this position Joseph was tempted by his master's wife. The view we have of Potiphar's household is exactly in accordance with the representations on the monuments, in which we see carefully the produce of the land was registered and stored up in the house by overseers, as well as the liberty that the women of all ranks enjoyed. When Joseph was accused, his master contented himself with casting him into prison (19, 20), probably being a merciful man, although he may have been restrained by God from acting more severely. After this we hear no more of Potiphar, unless, which is unlikely, the chief of the executioners afterwards mentioned be he. [See Joseph.]

R. S. P.

POTIPHERAH [πωτιφερα; [Alex. Πωτιφερα] Potipherah, an Egyptian pr. n., also written Πωτιφαρ, Potiphar, corresponding to the PET-P-RA, "Belonging to the Sun," of the hieroglyphics.

Potipherah was priest or prince of On (Ὠν), and his daughter Asenath was given Joseph to wife by Pharaoh (xli. 45, 50, xlv. 20). His name, implying devotion to the sun, is very appropriate to a Heliopolitan, especially to a priest of Heliopolis, and therefore the rendering "priest" is preferable in his case, though the other can scarcely be asserted to be untenable. [On; Aseeath; Joseph.] R. S. P.

POTSHED (ṣaperah: στατικος, νη φιλτης) also in A. V. "sherd" (i. e. anything divided or separated, from shore, Richardson's Dict.), a piece of earthenware, broken either by the heat of the furnace in the manufacture, by fire used as a crucible (Prov. xxv. 29), or otherwise. [Pottery.] For illuminations, see Thomson's Land and Book, ii. 281.] H. W. P.

* POTTAGE. [Lentiles.]

POTTER'S FIELD. THE (κ απ ρ ι ης η ρου Π Ο Τ ΤΕΡΟΣ, ενερ γι οι τους) A piece of ground which, according to the statement of St. Matthew (xxvii. 7), was purchased by the priests with the thirty pieces of silver rejected by Judas, and converted into a burial-place for Jews not belonging to the city (see Alford, ad loc.). In the narrative of the Acts the purchase is made by Judas himself, and neither the potter's field, its connection with the priests, nor its ultimate application are mentioned. [Acedelines.]

That St. Matthew was well assured of the accuracy of his version of the occurrence is evident from his adding it (ver. 9) as a fulfillment of an ancient prediction. What that prediction was, and who made it, is not, however, at all clear. St. Matthew names Jeremiah: but there is no passage in the Book of Jeremiah, as we possess it (either in the Hebrew or LXX.), resembling that which he gives; and that in Zechariah, which is usually supposed to be alluded to, has only a very imperfect likeness to it. This will be readily seen:—

St. Matt. xxvii. 9, 10.

"Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying," (And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value, and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.)

And even this is doubtful; for the word above translated "potter" is in the LXX. rendered "furnace," and by modern scholars (Gesenius, Fürst, Ewald, De Wette, Herzsheimer—following the Tar- gum, Peshito-Syriac, and Kimchi) "treasury" or "treasurer." Supposing, however, this passage to be that which St. Matthew refers to, three explanations suggest themselves:—

1. That the Evangelist unintentionally substituted the name of Jeremiah for that of Zechariah, at the same time altering the passage (usage to suit his immediate object, in the same way that St. Paul has done in Rom. x. 6-9 (compared with Deut. vii. 17, xxx. 11-14), 1 Cor. xv. 45 (comp. with Gen. ii. 7). See Jowett's St. Paul's Epistles (Essay on Quotations, etc.)

passage, instead of being in agreement, is directly at variance with the statement of Matt. xxxvii. 6, that the silver was not put into the treasury.

a * In Gen. xxix. 1 the A. V. has "captain of the guard." II.

b * * * I. If this be the right translation, the
2. That this portion of the Book of Zechariah—a book the different portions of which there is reason to believe are in different styles and by different authors—was in the time of St. Matthew attributed to Jeremiah.

3. That the reference is to some passage of Jeremiah which has been lost from its place in his book, and exists only in the Evangelist. Some slight support is afforded to this view by the fact that potters and the localities occupied by them are twice alluded to by Jeremiah. Its partial correspondence with Zech. xi. 12, 13, is no argument against its having at one time formed a part of the prophecy of Jeremiah: for it is well known to every student of the Bible that similar correspondences are continually found in the prophets. See, for instance, Jer. xlvi. 43, comp. with Num. xxi. 27, 28, xxiv. 17; Jer. xlvii. 27, comp. with Am. i.

POTTERY.

Egyptian Pottery. (Wilkinson.)

been concerned in the potters' trade in Egypt (Ps. lxxxvi. 6), and the wall-paintings minutely illustrate the Egyptian process, which agrees with such notices of the Jewish practice as are found in the Prophets, and also in many respects with the process as pursued in the present day. The clay, when dug, was trodden by men's feet so as to form a paste (Is. xlii. 25, Wisd. xvi. 7) [Birks]; then placed by the potter on the wheel beside which he sat, and shaped by him with his hands. How early the wheel came into use in Palestine we know not, but it seems likely that it was adopted from Egypt. It consisted of a wooden disk placed on another larger one, and turned by the hand by an attendant, or worked by a treble (Is. xlv. 9; Jer. xviii. 3); Eccles. xxxviii. 29, 30; see Tenmunt Cylus, i. 452). The vessel was then smoothed and coated with a glaze, and finally burnt in a furnace (Wilkinson, Anc. Eg., ii. 108). We find allusions to the potsherds, i.e., broken pieces of vessels used as crucibles, or burnt by the furnace, and to the necessity of keeping the latter clean (Is. xxx. 14, xlv. 9; Job ii. 8; Ps. xxi. 15; Prov. xxvi. 24; Eccles. n. a.). Earthy vessels were used, both by Egyptians and Jews, for various purposes besides culinary.

Both of these writers speak of potters' clay as found near Jerusalem.

II.

a * The writer visited a pottery at Jerusalem, in company with Dr. Barclay, author of The City of the Great King. It was "in the name of the ruins of a church of the Crusaders, near St. Stephen's gate, on Betha" (MS notes, April 17, 1852). This pottery is also mentioned in the Ordinance Survey of Jerusalem, p. 59, where it is said that the clay used there is brought from Et-Jib, Gilwen. Dr. Tobler speaks of three potteries on Betha, and describes the process of making various kinds of earthenware (Hand-Mutter aus Jerusalem, p. 257). Mr. Williams mentions an illustration of Jer xviii. 1-10, which he saw in one of these potteries (Holy City, vol. i., Mem. p. 24).

b 1. τῆς γῆς, part. of τῶν ἔθνων "press:" κοπαίας ἱεραίων.

c 2. ἐπὶ τῆς ἱεραίας, lit. "two stones:" Αἰόλων: τρία (see Ges. p. 16).

d 3. Χειρισμός (Eccles. i. c.).

e 4. For other examples, see Dr. Pusey's Commentary on Amos and Micah. [On this question see vol. i. p. 20 a, and vol. ii. p. 1503 a, Amer. ed.]

The position of Aceldama has been treated of under that head. But there is not now any pottery in Jerusalem, nor within several miles of the city. a

* POTTERS VESSEL. (Pottery.)

POTTERY. The art of pottery is one of the most common and most ancient of all manufactures. The modern Arab culinary vessels are chiefly of wood or copper (Niebuhr, Voy. i. 188); but it is abundantly evident, both that the Hebrews used earthenware vessels in the wilderness, where there would be little facility for making them, and that the potters' trade was afterwards carried on in Palestine. They had themselves
Deeds were kept in them (Jer. xxxii. 14). Tiles with patterns and writing were common both in Egypt and Assyria, and were also in use in Palestine (Es. iv. 1). There was at Jerusalem a royal stables to be reckoned with (II Chron. 25); from animal employment, and from the fragments cast away in the process, the Potter's Field perhaps received its name (Is. xxx. 14). Whether the term "potter" (Zeck. xi. 13) is to be so interpreted may be doubted, as it may be taken for "artisan" in general, and also "treasurer," as if the coin mentioned were to be weighed, and perhaps melted down, to enable the robbers to make their escape without suspicion. The employment, and from the fragments cast away in the process, the Potter's Field perhaps received its name (Is. xxx. 14).

POUND. 1. A weight. See Weights and Measures.

2. (Mar.) A money of account, mentioned in the parable of the Ten Pounds (Luke xix. 12–27), as the talent is in the parable of the Talents (Matt. xxv. 14–30), the comparison of the sower to the sower to the seed sown among thorns (Matt. xiii. 18), and the parable of the good shepherd (John x. 11–18), to the master who intrusted money to his servants where-with to trade in his absence being probably a frequent lesson in our Lord's teaching (comp. Mark xii. 32–37). The reference appears to be to a Greek pound, a weight used as a money of account, of which sixty went to the talent, the weight depending upon the weight of the talent. At this time the Attic talent, reduced to the weight of the earlier Phoenician, which was the same as the Hebrew, prevailed in Palestine, though other systems must have been occasionally used. The Greek name doubtless came either from the Hebrew manacl or from a common origin; but it must be remembered that the Hebrew talent contained but fifty manehs, and that we have no authority for supposing that the maneh was called in Palestine by the Greek name, so that it is most reasonable to consider the Greek weight to be meant. [Talent: Weights and Measures.]

R. S. P.

* POWER is used in 2 Chr. xxiii. 9 (A. V.) to denote a military force, an army. The abstract is similarly used for the concrete in Eph. ii. 2, where "the prince of the power of the air" (ο περιφερειακος αρχων του θεου) denotes the ruler of the powers (evil spirits) that dwell in the air. [Ain. Amer. ed. : Principality, do.] A.

PRÆTORIUM (πρατηρίων). The headquarters of the Roman military governor, wherever he happened to be. In time of peace some one of the best buildings of the city which was the residence of the procurator or praetor was selected for this purpose. Thus Verres appropriated the palace of king Hiero at Syracuse; at Cessarea that of Herod the Great was occupied by Felix (Acts xxiii. 35); and at Jerusalem the new palace erected by the same prince was the residence of Pilate. This last was situated on the western, or more elevated hill of Jerusalem, and was connected with a system of fortifications, the aggregate of which constituted the παρεμβάλαξ, or fortified barrack. It was the dominant position on the western hill, and — at any rate on one side, probably the eastern — was mounted by a flight of steps (the same from which St. Paul made his speech in Hebrew to the angry crowd of Jews, Acts xxii. 1 ff.). From the level below the barrack, a terrace led eastward to a gate opening into the western side of the cloister surrounding the Temple, the road being carried across the Valley of Tyropoion (separating the Western from the Temple hill) on a causeway built up of enormous stone blocks. At the angle of the Temple cloister just above this entrance, i.e. the N. W. corner, [see Jerusalem, vol. ii. pp. 190, 1318] stood the old citadel (the Peisistratus Oasis, ραββί, or Egypt, which Here rebuilt and called by the name Antonia, after his friend and patron the triumvir. After the Roman power was established in Judea, a Roman guard was always maintained in the Antonia, the commander of which for the time being seems to be the official termed στρατηγός του ιερού in the Gospels and Acts. But the guard in the Antonia was probably posted regularly from the cohort quartered in the τροχυ-βάλαξ, and hence the plural form στρατηγοί is sometimes used, the officers, like the privates, being changed every watch; although it is very conceivable that a certain number of them should have been selected for the service from possessing a superior knowledge of the Jewish customs, or skill in the Hebrew language. Besides the cohort of regular legionaries there was probably an equal number of local troops, who when on service acted as the "support" (δεισολαβοι, covers of the right flank, Acts xxiii. 23) of the former, and there were also a few squadrons of cavalry; although it seems likely that both these and the local troops had separate barracks at Jerusalem, and that the παρεμβάλαξ, or praetorium camp, was appropriated to the Roman cohort. The ordinary police of the Temple and the city seems to have been in the hands of the Jewish officials, whose attendants (στρατηγοί) were provided with dirks and clubs, but without the regular armor and the discipline of the legionaries. When the latter were required to assist this gentilemerie, either from the apprehension of serious tumult, or because the service was one of great importance, the Jews would apply to the officer in command at the Antonia, who would act so far under their orders as the commander of a detachment in a manufacturing town does under the orders of the civil magistrate at the time of a riot (Acts iv. 1, v. 24). But the power of life and death, or of regular scourging, rested only with the praetor, or the person representing him and commissioned by him. This praetor power, that which would always go with it, the right to press whatever men or things were required by the public exigencies, — appears to be denoted by the term ἡξοιωσια, a term perhaps the translation of the Latin imperium, and certainly its equivalent. It was inherent in the praetor or his representatives — hence themselves popularly called ἡξοιωσια, or ἡξοιωσια ὀπτερεια (Rom. xii. 1, 8) — and would be communicated to all military officers in command of detached posts, such as the centurion at Capernaum, who describes himself as possessing summary powers of this kind because he was ὁ ἡξοιωσια, covered by the privilege of the imperium (Matt. viii. 9). The forced purveyances (Matt. v. 10), the requisitions for baggage animals (Matt. v. 11), the summary punishments following transgression of orders (Matt. v. 35) incident to a military occupation of the country, of course must have been a perpetual source of irritation to the peasantry along the lines of the military roads, even when the despotic authority of the Roman officers might be exercised with moderation. But such a state of things also afforded constant opportunities to an unprincipled soldier to extort money under the pretense of the necessity of various personal services which he was competent to insist
upon, or as a bribe to buy off the prosecution of some vexations charge before a military tribunal (Matt. v. 42; Luke iii. 14).

The relations of the military to the civil authorities in Jerusalem come once more clearly to view from the history of our Lord's crucifixion. While Judas first makes his proposition to betray Jesus to the chief priests, a conference is held between them and the στρατηγοὶ as to the mode of effecting the object (Luke xii. 4). The plan involved the assemblage of a large number of the Jews by night, and Roman jealousy forbade such a thing, except under the surveillance of a military officer. An arrangement was accordingly made for a military force, which would naturally be drawn from the Antonia. At the appointed hour Judas comes and takes with him "the troops," together with a number of police (στρατηγοὺς) under the orders of the high-priests, and Pharisaei (John xviii. 3). When the apprehension of Jesus takes place, however, there is scarcely any reference to the presence of the military. Matthew and Mark altogether ignore their taking any part in the proceeding. From St. Luke's account one is led to suppose that the military commander posted his men outside the garden, and entered himself with the Jewish authorities (xxii. 52). This is exactly what might be expected under the circumstances. It was the business of the Jewish authorities to apprehend a Jewish offender, and of the Roman officer to take care that the proceeding led to no breach of the public peace. But when apprehended, the Roman officer became responsible for the custody of the offender, and accordingly he would at once chain him by the wrists to two soldiers (Acts xxii. 33) and carry him off. Here St. John accordingly gives another glimpse of the presence of the military: "the στρατηγοὶ, and the centurion and the officers of the Jews apprehended Jesus, and put him in bonds and led him away, first of all to Anna's." (xviii. 12).

The insults which St. Luke mentions (xxii. 63), are apparently the barbarous sort of the ruffianly soldiers and police while waiting with their prisoner for the assembling of the Sanhedrim in the hall of Caiaphas; but the blows inflicted are these with the vine-stick, which the centurions carried, and with which they struck the soldiers on the head and face (Juv. Juvel. Sat. viii. 217), not a flagellation by the hands of the lictors.

When Jesus was condemned by the Sanhedrim and accordingly sent to Pilate, the Jewish officials certainly expected that no inquiry would be made into the merits of the case, but that Jesus would be simply received as a convict on the authority of his own countrymen's tribunal, thrown into a dungeon, and on the first convenient opportunity executed. They are obviously surprised at the question, "What accusation bring ye against this man?" and at the appearance of the governor himself outside the precinct of the praetorium. The cheapness in which he had held the life of the native population on a former occasion (Luke xii. 1), must have led them to expect a totally different course from him. His scrupulousness, most extraordinary in any Roman, stands in striking contrast with the recklessness of the commander who proceeded at once to put St. Paul to torture, simply to ascertain why it was that so violent an attack was made on him by the crowd (Acts xxii. 24)

Yet this latter is undoubtedly a typical specimen of the feeling which prevailed among the conquerors of Judea in reference to the conquered. The ordering the execution of a native criminal would, in ninety-nine instances out of a hundred, have been regarded by a Roman magistrate as a simply ministerial act, — one which indeed only he was competent to perform, but of which the performance was unworthy of a second thought. It is probable that the hesitation of Pilate was due rather to a superstitious fear of his wife's dream, than to a sense of justice or a feeling of humanity towards an individual of a despised race; at any rate such an explanation is more in accordance with what we know of the feeling prevalent among his class in that age.

When at last Pilate's effort to save Jesus was defeated by the determination of the Jews to claim Barabbas, and he had testified, by washing his hands in the presence of the people, that he did not consent to the judgment passed on the prisoner by the Sanhedrim, but must be regarded as performing a merely ministerial act, — he proceeded at once to the formal infliction of the appropriate penalty. His lictors take Jesus and inflict the punishment of scourging upon Him in the presence of all (Matt. xxvii. 26). This, in the Roman idea, was the necessary preliminary to capital punishment, and Jesus not being an alien, his back would have been struck off by the lictors immediately afterwards. But crucifixion being the customary punishment in that case, a different course becomes necessary. The execution must take place by the hands of the military, and Jesus is handed over from the lictors to these. They take Him into the praetorium, and must the whole cohort— not merely that portion which is on duty at the time (Matt. xxvii. 27; Mark xv. 16). While a centurion's guard is being told off for the purpose of executing Jesus and the two criminals, the rest of the soldiers divert themselves in mhecking the reputed King of the Jews (Matt. xxvii. 28—30; Mark xv. 17—19; John xiv. 2-3), Pilate, who in the mean time has gone in, being probably a witness of the pitiable spectacle, his wife's dream still haunts him, and although he has already delivered Jesus over to execution, and what is taking place is merely the ordinary course, b he comes out again to the people to protest that he is passive in the matter, and that they must take the prisoner, there before their eyes in the garb of mockery, and crucify Him (John xix. 4-5). On their reply that Jesus had asserted Himself to be the Son of God, Pilate's fears are still more aroused, and at last he is only induced to go on with the military execution, for which he is himself responsible, by the threat of a charge of treason against Caesar in the event of his not doing so (John xix. 7—11). Sitting then solemnly on the bema, and producing Jesus, who in the mean time has laid his own clothes put upon Him, he formally delivers Him up to be crucified in such a manner as to make it appear that he is acting solely in the discharge of his duty to the emperor (John xix. 13—16).

The centurion's guard now proceed with the prisoners to Golgotha. Jesus himself carrying the cross-piece of wood to which his hands were to be nailed.

a Called MELONIUS, although of course only a description from the cohort.

b Heby's guard had pursued precisely the same brutal conduct just before.
to the house of his freedman Phaon, which was situated between the two, heard the cheers of the soldiers within for Galra. In the time of Vespasian the houses seem to have extended so far as to reach it (Tacitus, Annal. iv. 2; Suetonius, Tib. 37, Naturalis Historiae 48; Plin. H. N. iii. 5). From the first buildings must have sprung up near it for settlers and others. St. Paul appears to have been permitted for the space of two years to lodge, so to speak, "within the walls" of the Praetorium (Acts xxviii. 30), although still under the custody of a soldier.

J. W. B.

PRAYER

The words generally used in the O. T. are יִשָּׁר יִשָּׁר (from root יִשָּׁר, "to incline," "to be gracious," whence in Hiph. "to entreat grace or mercy"); LXX. (generally), ἴσος ἔτοιμος: Vulg. deprecatio: and יִשָּׁר יִשָּׁר (from root יִשָּׁר, "to judge," whence in Hiph. "to seek judgment"). LXX. προσευχή: Vulg. oratio. The latter is used to express intercessory prayer. The two words point to the two chief objects sought in prayer, namely, the prevalence of right and truth, and the gift of mercy.

The object of this article will be to touch briefly on (1.) the doctrine of Scripture as to the nature and efficacy of prayer; (2.) its directions as to time, place, and manner of prayer; (3.) its types and examples of prayer.

(1.) Scripture does not give any theoretical explanation of the mystery which attaches to prayer. The difficulty of understanding its real efficacy arises chiefly from two sources: from the belief that man lives under general laws, which in all cases must be fulfilled unalterably; and the opposing belief that he is master of his own destiny, and need pray for no external blessing. The first difficulty is even increased when we substitute the belief in a personal God for the sense of an impersonal Destiny: since not only does the predestination of God seem to render prayer useless, but his wisdom and love, giving freely to man all that is good for him, appear to make it needless.

The difficulty is familiar to all philosophy, the former element being far the more important: the logical inference from it is the belief in the absolute uselessness of prayer. But the universal effort of prayer, being too strong for such reasoning, generally exacted as a compromise the use of prayer for good in the abstract (the "mens sana in corpore sano"); a compromise theoretically liable to the same difficulties, but wholesome in its practical effect. A far more dangerous compromise was that adopted by some philosophers, rather than by manlike at large, which separated internal spiritual growth from the external circumstances which give scope thereto, and claimed the former as belonging entirely to man, while allowing the latter to be gifts of the gods, and therefore to be fit objects of prayer.

Conveniant nobis, rebusque sit utile nostris.

Caritatis est illis humano quam situm."

Day Sat. x. 340-349.

And the older quotation, referred to by Plato (Me. ii. 154): —

Στὸ βασιλεῖα, τὰ μὲν εὐθαλή καὶ εὐγνώμονα καὶ ἀντίκειται

"At the seat of the king, the goods and the good;" in the language of the elder writers. But the very mention of the seat of the king, together with the statement that it is a seat, is one of the most important points in the doctrine of the person of Christ.

Conveniant nobis, rebusque sit utile nostris.

Caritatis est illis humano quam situm."

Day Sat. x. 340-349.

And the older quotation, referred to by Plato (Me. ii. 154): —

Στὸ βασιλεῖα, τὰ μὲν εὐθαλή καὶ εὐγνώμονα καὶ ἀντίκειται

"At the seat of the king, the goods and the good;" in the language of the elder writers. But the very mention of the seat of the king, together with the statement that it is a seat, is one of the most important points in the doctrine of the person of Christ.

Conveniant nobis, rebusque sit utile nostris.

Caritatis est illis humano quam situm."

Day Sat. x. 340-349.

And the older quotation, referred to by Plato (Me. ii. 154): —

Στὸ βασιλεῖα, τὰ μὲν εὐθαλή καὶ εὐγνώμονα καὶ ἀντίκειται

"At the seat of the king, the goods and the good;" in the language of the elder writers. But the very mention of the seat of the king, together with the statement that it is a seat, is one of the most important points in the doctrine of the person of Christ.

Conveniant nobis, rebusque sit utile nostris.

Caritatis est illis humano quam situm."

Day Sat. x. 340-349.

And the older quotation, referred to by Plato (Me. ii. 154): —

Στὸ βασιλεῖα, τὰ μὲν εὐθαλή καὶ εὐγνώμονα καὶ ἀντίκειται

"At the seat of the king, the goods and the good;" in the language of the elder writers. But the very mention of the seat of the king, together with the statement that it is a seat, is one of the most important points in the doctrine of the person of Christ.
PRAYER

The most obvious escape from these difficulties is to fall back on the mere subjective effect of prayer, and to suppose that its only object is to produce on the mind that consciousness of dependence which leads to faith, and that sense of God's protection and intercession which are, in the Sermon on the mount, the conditions of receiving, or at least of rightly entering into, God's blessings, it is thought that in its encouragement of them all the use and efficacy of prayer consist.

Now Scripture, while, by the doctrine of spiritual influence, it entirely disposes of the latter difficulty, does not so entirely solve that part of the mystery which is the object of our inquiry. It places it clearly before us, and emphasizes most strongly those doctrines on which the difficulty turns. The reference of all events and actions to the will or permission of God, and of all blessings to his grace, is indeed the leading idea of all its parts, historical, prophetic, and doctrinal; and this general idea is expressly dwelt upon in its application to the subject of prayer. The principle that "Heavenly Father knows what things we have need of before we ask Him," is not only announced in plain terms by our Lord, but is at all times implied in the very form and nature of all Scriptural prayers; and moreover, the ignorance of man, who "knows not what to pray for as he ought," and his consequent need of the Divine guidance in prayer, are dwelt upon with equal earnestness. Yet, while this is so, on the other hand the instinct of prayer is solemnly sanctioned and enforced in every page. Not only is its subjective effect asserted, but its real objective efficacy, as a means appointed by God for obtaining blessing, is both implied and expressed in the plainest terms. As we are hidden to pray for general spiritual blessings, in which instance it might seem as if prayer were simply a means of preparing the heart, and so making it capable of receiving them; so also are we encouraged to ask special blessings, both spiritual and temporal, in hope that thus (and thus only) we may obtain them, and to use intercession for others, equally special and confident, in trust that an effect, which in this case cannot possibly be subjective to ourselves, will be granted to our prayers. The command is enforced by direct promises, such as that in the Mount (Matt. vii. 7, 8), of the clearest and most comprehensive character; by the example of all saints and of our Lord Himself; and by historical records of such effect as granted to prayer again and again.

Thus, as much as in the case of such mysteries, the apparently opposite truths are emphasized, because they are not existing in man's conception of his relation to God; their reconciliation is not, perhaps cannot be, fully revealed. For, in fact, it is involved in that inscrutable mystery which attends on the conception of any free action of man as necessary for the working out of the general laws of God's unchangeable will.

At the same time it is clearly implied that such a case cannot exist, to man's conception, of the Supreme will of God, so as to form a part of his scheme of Providence. This follows from the condition, expressed or understood in every prayer, "Not my will, but Thine, be done." It is seen in the distinction between the granting of our petitions (which is not absolutely promised), and the certain answer of blessing to all faithful prayer; a distinction emphasized in the case of St. Paul's prayer against the "thorn in the flesh," and of our Lord's own agony in Gethsemane. It is distinctly enunci-ated by St. John (I John v. 14, 15): "If we ask anything according to his will, he heareth us: and if we know that He hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of Him."

It is also implied that the key to the mystery lies in the fact of man's spiritual unity with God in Christ, and of the consequent gift of the Holy Spirit. All true and prevailing prayer is to be offered in the name of Christ, which emphasizes the grace and the means of this new life (Rom. viii.), or the Giver of that life (I John iv. 12, 13, xv. 16, xvi. 23-27), that is, not only for the sake of his Atonement, but also in dependence on his intercession; which is therefore as a central influence, acting on all prayers offered, to throw off whatever in them is evil, and give efficacy to all that is in accordance with the Divine will. So also is it said of the spiritual influence of the Holy Ghost on each individual mind, that while we know not what to pray for, the result is "Spirit makes intercession for the saints, according to the will of God" (Rom. viii. 26, 27). Here, as probably in all other cases, the action of the Holy Spirit on the soul is to free agents, what the laws of nature are to things inanimate, and is the power which harmonizes free individual action with the universal will of God. The mystery of prayer, therefore, like all others, is seen to be resolved into that great central mystery of the Gospel, the communion of man with God in the Incarnation of Christ. Beyond this we cannot go.

(2.) There are no directions as to prayer given in the Mosaic Law: the duty is rather taken for granted, as an adjunct to sacrifice, than enforced or elaborated. The Temple is emphatically designated as "the House of Prayer" (Is. lvi. 7): it could not be otherwise, if "He who hears prayer" (Ps. lxxvi. 2) there manifested his special presence; and the prayer of Solomon offered at its consecration (1 K. viii. 30, 35, 38) implies that in it were offered, both the private prayers of each single man, and the public prayers of all Israel.

It is hardly conceivable that, even from the beginning, public prayer did not follow every public sacrifice. The place of the Mount, or the central mystery of the Temple, or the weekly offerings of the Lord was probably as the incense, which was the symbol of prayer (see Ps. cxii. 2; Rev. vii. 3, 4). Such a practice is allowed to be common, in Luke i. 10; and in one instance, at the offering of the first-fruits, it was ordained in a striking form (Deut. xxvi. 12-15). In later times it certainly grew into a regular service, both in the Temple and in the Synagogue.

But, besides this public prayer, it was the custom of all at Jerusalem to go up to the Temple, at regular hours if possible, for private prayer (see Luke xviii. 10: Acts iii. 1): and those who were absent were wont to "open their windows towards Jerusalem," and pray "towards the place of God's Presence" (1 K. xi. 41-45; 1 Chron. vi. 10; Ps. x. 7, xxvii. 2; xxxii. 2). The desire to do this was possibly one reason, independently of other and more obvious ones, why the House-top or the mountain-top were chosen places of private prayer.

The regular hours of prayer seem to have been three (see Ps. iv. 17; Dan. vi. 10), "the evening," that is, the ninth hour (Acts iii. 1, x. 3); the hour of the evening sacrifice (Dan. ix. 21); the "morning"
The posture of prayer among the Jews seems to have been most often standing (1 Sam. i. 26; Matt. vi. 5; Mark xi. 23; Luke xvii. 11); unless the prayer were offered with especial solemnity, and humiliation, which was naturally expressed by kneeling (1 K. viii. 54; comp. 2 Chr. vi. 13; Ezr. ix. 5; 1 K. xiv. 6; Dan. vi. 10); or prostration (Josh. vii. 6; 1 K. xvi. 42; Neh. viii. 6). The hands were "lifted up," or "spread out" before the Lord (1 S. xviii. 2, xxiv. 2; Ex. ix. 33, &c., &c.). In the Christian Church no posture is mentioned in the N. T. excepting that of kneeling; see Acts vii. 60 (St. Stephen); ix. 40 (St. Peter); xx. 36 (St. Paul); perhaps from imitation of the example of our Lord in Gethsemane (on which occasion alone his posture in prayer is recorded). In after-times, as is well known, this posture was varied by the custom of standing in prayer on the Lord's-day, and during the period from Easter to Whit-Sunday, in order to commemorate his resurrection, and our spiritual resurrection in Him.

(3.) The only form of prayer given for perpetual use in the O. T. is the one in Deut. xxvi. 5-15, connected with the offering of tithes and first-fruits, and containing in simple form the important elements of prayer, acknowledgment of God's mercy, self-dedication, and prayer for future blessing. To this may perhaps be added the threefold blessing of Num. vii. 24-26, couched as it was in a peculiar rite, and performed at the altar of Moses (Num. x. 35, 36) at the moving and resting of the cloud, the former of which was the germ of the 68th Psalm.

Indeed the forms are evidently, with a view to preservation and constant use, rather hymns or songs than prayers properly so called, although they often contain supplication. Scattered through the historical books, we have the Song of Moses, taught to the children of Israel (Deut. xxxii. 1-13); his less important songs after the passage of the Red Sea (Ex. xv. 1-19) and at the springing up of the water (Num. xxxi. 17, 18); the Song of Deborah and Barak (Judg. v.); the Song of Hannah in 1 Sam. i. 1-10 (the effect of which is seen by reference to the Magnificat); and the Song of David (Ps. xvii.) single out in 2 Sam. xxiii. But after David's time, the existence and use of the prayers, and the poetical form of the Prophetic books, and of the prayers which they contain, must have tended to fix this Psalms character on all Jewish prayer. The effect is seen plainly in the form of Hezekiah's prayers in 2 K. x. 15-19; 1 S. xxiv. 1-20.

But of the prayers recorded in the O. T., the two most remarkable are those of Solomon at the dedication of the Temple (1 K. viii. 23-53), and of Joshua the high-priest, and his colleagues, after the Captivity (Neh. ix. 5-38). The former is a prayer for God's presence with his people in time of national defeat (vv. 33-34), famine or pestilence (35-37), war (44, 45), and captivity (46-50), and with each individual Jew and stranger (41-43) who may worship in the Temple. The latter contains a recital of all God's blessings to the children of Israel from Abraham to the Captivity, a confession of their continual sins, and a fresh dedication of themselves to the Covenant. It is clear that both are likely to have exercised a strong liturgical influence, and accordingly we find that the public prayer in the Temple, already referred to, had in our Lord's time grown into a kind of liturgy. Before and during the sacrifice there was a prayer that God would put it into their hearts to love and fear Him; then a repeating of the Ten Commandments, and of the passages written on their phylacteries (Frontlets); next three or four prayers, and ascriptions of glory to God; and the blessing from Num. vi. 24-26, "The Lord bless thee," etc., closed this service. Afterwards, at the offering of the meat-offering, there followed the singing of psalms, regularly fixed for each day of the week, or specially appointed for the great festivals (see Bingham, b. xii. ch. v. sect. 4). A somewhat similar liturgy formed a regular part of the Synagogue worship, in which there was a regular minister, as the leader of prayer ("sponsa ecclesiae"); and public prayer, as well as private, was the special object of the Proseuche. It appears also, from the question of the disciples in Luke xi. 1, and from Jewish tradition, that the chief teachers of the day gave special forms of prayer to their disciples, as the badge of their discipleship and the best fruits of their learning.

All Christian prayer is, of course, based on the Lord's Prayer: but its spirit is also guided by that of his prayer in Gethsemane, and of the prayer recorded by St. John (ch. xvii.), the beginning of his great work of intercession. The first is the comprehensive type of the simplest and most universal prayer; the second justifies prayer as the means of special blessings of this life, while it limits them by perfect resignation to God's will; the last, dwelling as it does on the knowledge and glorification of God, and the communion of man with Him, as the one object of prayer and life, is the type of the highest and most spiritual devotion. The Lord's Prayer has given the form and tone of all ordinary Christian prayer; it has fixed, as its leading principles, simplicity and confidence in Our Father, community of sympathy with all men, and practical reference to our own life; it has shown, as its true objects, first the glory of God, and next the needs of man. To the intercessory prayer, we may trace up its transcendental element, its desire of that communion through love with the nature of God, which is the secret of all individual holiness, and of all community with men.

The influence of these prayers is more distinctly traced in the prayers contained in the Epistles (see Eph. iii. 14-21; Rom. xvi. 25-27; Phil. i. 3-11; Col. i. 9-16; Heb. xiii. 20, 21; 1 Pet. v. 10, 11, &c.), than in those recorded in the Acts. The public prayer, which from the beginning became the principle of life and unity in the Church (see..."
PREACHING

Acts ii. 42; and comp. i. 24, 25, iv. 24–30, vi. 6, xii. 5, xiii. 2, 3, xvi. 25, xx. 36, xvi. 51, although doubtless always including the Lord's Prayer, probably in the first instance took much of its form and style from the prayers of the synagogues. The only form given (besides the very short one of Acts i. 21, 25), dwelling as it does (Acts iv. 24–30) on the Scriptures of the Old Testament, is the application to our Lord, seems to mark this connection. It was probably by degrees that they assumed the distinctly Christian character.

In the record of prayers accepted and granted by God, we observe, as always, a special adaptation to the period of his dispensation to which they belong. In the patriarchal period, they have the simple and childlike tone of domestic supplication for the simple and apparently trivial incidents of domestic life. Such are the prayers of Abraham for children (Gen. xv. 3); for Ishmael (xviii. 18); of Isaac for Rebekah (xxv. 21); of Abraham's servant in Mesopotamia (xiv. 12–14); although sometimes they take a wider range in intercession, as with Abraham for Sodom (Gen. xviii. 23–32), and for Abimelech (xx. 7, 17). In the Mosaic period they assume a more solemn tone and a tone of administrative intercession (I. Kings iv. 21), though of direct intercession for the chosen people; as by Moses (Num. xi. 2, xii. 13, xiii. 7); by Samuel (1 Sam. vii. 5, xix. 19, 23); by David (2 Sam. xiv. 17, 18); by Hezekiah (2 Kings xix. 13–19); by Isaiah (2 K. xiv. 4; 2 Chron. xxxii. 21); by Daniel (Dan. ix. 20, 21) for prayer for national victory, as by Asa (2 Chron. xii. 14); Jehoshaphat (2 Chron. xiv. 6–12). More rarely are they for individuals, as in the prayer of Hannah (1 Sam. i. 12, 22) in that of Hezekiah in his sickness (2 Kings xx. 2); the intercession of Samuel for Saul (1 Sam. xi. 14, 35), &c. A special class are those which precede and refer to the exercise of miraculous power, as by Moses (Ex. viii. 12, 39, xvi. 23); by Elijah at Zarephath (1 K. xxi. 20) and Cornel (1 K. xvii. 36, 37); by Elisha at Shunem (2 K. iv. 35) and Raphan (vi. 17, 18); by Isaiah (2 K. xx. 11); by St. Peter for Tabitha (Acts ix. 40); by the elders of the Church (James v. 14, 15, 16). In the New Testament they have a more directly spiritual bearing; as the prayer of the Church for protection and grace (Acts iv. 24–30); of the Apostles for their Samaritan converts (viii. 15); of Cornelius for guidance and protection (xii. 5); of St. Paul at Philippi (xxvi. 25); of St. Paul against the throne in the flesh, answered, although not granted (2 Cor. xii. 7–9), &c. It would seem the intention of Holy Scripture to encourage all prayer, more especially intercession, in all relations, and for all righteous objects. A. B.

*PREACHING.* The word "preach" is derived from the French précher from the Latin praedicare. As such it means primarily to publ,ish or proclaim by public authority, as a herald or orator (præcens), and answers to the Greek κηρύσσει, properly, to proclaim as a herald (κῆρυς), and then in general simply to proclaim, publish, as one acting by authority. This latter, the common classical meaning of κηρύσσει, is its frequent meaning in the New Testament. In the Gospels it rarely, if at all, appears in any other than its simple classical signification, and such, therefore, in the Gospels at least, is the uniform meaning of its corresponding "preach." Thus (Matt. iii. 1), "John the Baptist, preaching," i.e. making proclamation, in the wilderness of Judaea (iv. 2); "preaching the Gospel," i.e. proclaiming the glad news of the kingdom (xv. 25) — that preach ye," i.e. proclaim, "on the house-tops." Gradually, however, the word κηρύσσει, from its special frequent use, came to take, like many other New Testament words (as εὐαγγελίζω, ἀπόστολος, ἐπίσκοπος, διδάσκων), a specific and half technical religious sense. Hence in the Epistles it appears partly in its proper sense, as (Rom. x. 14), "How shall they hear without one to make proclamation (τὸν κηρύσσοντα)"? and partly as a half technical term denotes the proclaiming of salvation without the added substantive. Thus the "foolishness of preaching" is the foolishness (in the judgment of human wisdom) of proclaiming salvation through the cross; and (1 Pet. iii. 19) the preaching to the spirits in prison, whatever the form and locality of the preaching, is undoubtedly the proclaiming of salvation and not of judgment. In this sense the word approximates in the New Testament to the idea of the English "preach," though it is by no means so strictly a religious word, and never perhaps carries with it the idea of a set formal discourse, which is so commonly implied in the English word. "Preach," however, is employed in the New Testament to translate other words besides κηρύσσει. It is sometimes used as a rendering of ἀνακηρύσσω, to speak; one of διαγείρασθαι, to announce before, to special news (Luke iv. 60); of διακηρύσσω, to discourse (Acts xx. 7, 9); three or four times of κηρύσσει, to announce thoroughly (as Acts iv. 2); and frequently of εὐαγγελίζων, to bring good news, or glad tidings, but translated, in this case, to preach the Gospel. Of this word, "preach the Gospel" is often a sufficiently accurate translation, though in many cases it is not. Thus (Matt. x. 5), "the poor have the Gospel preached to them," would be more properly rendered, "the poor have glad tidings brought to them." Still more unfortunate is the rendering "preach the Gospel" in the following passages: Rom. x. 15, "How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the Gospel of peace," where all the force of the imagery is lost (the feet of them that bring us as from afar the glad tidings of peace): Gal. iii. 8, "The Scripture ... preached before the Gospel unto Abraham," i.e. brought before, or formed part of the Gospel message to Abraham: Heb. iv. 2, "For unto us was the Gospel preached as well as unto them," i.e. for we have had the glad an announcement (of a rest) just as did they.

As a rendering of εὐαγγελίζων, "preach the Gospel" refers simply to the announcement of the Gospel under the character of glad tidings; as a rendering of κηρύσσει, it refers to it simply as a public authorized public proclamation; as a rendering of κηρύσσει, it refers rather to the first announcement of the Gospel to the ignorant and estranged, rather than to the instructions given to the historic body by pastors and teachers. These would naturally be designated by some other word. Of that extension of the word "preach," by which it comes to denote the ordinary religious discourses of a pastor to his people, the New Testament knows nothing; although this is undoubtedly a very natural extension of the term. The words originally employed to denote the announcement of the Gospel to the heathen, might very easily slide over into an application to all public and established utterances of religious truth.
It is obvious that the oral preaching of the Gospel is divinely enjoined in the New Testament, and is that which the departing Saviour instituted as the grand means of evangelizing the world. Something might, indeed, be due to the great imperfection that prevented the Independent on any other means of appropriating the Gospel, and the almost complete dependence of the mass of men upon oral communication, for instruction on any subject. Still the Saviour consulted not only the necessity of the times, but the constitution of human nature. Nothing reaches the human mind and heart so quickly as the fresh and living utterances from kindred hearts and lips, and we may well believe therefore, that the office of preaching and the divine credentials of the preacher have their source equally in the authority and the wisdom of God. "Preaching," the oral proclamation of the Gospel is divinely enjoined. The New Testament heralds of the cross do not make their proclamation except as they are sent forth (Rom. x. 15). The Christian preacher is to be the "legion of the saved," his credentials clear; and his function is to endure in undiminished sacredness and importance, until the Gospel has achieved its last triumph, and the Church is ready for the coming of her Lord.

A. C. K.

* PREDICATION. [Punishments, (5.)]


* PRESENTLY = immediately (1 Sam. ii. 16; Matt. xxi. 53). The difference between "now" and "soon" is important to the sense in these passages.

H.

PRESENTS. [Gifts.]

PRESIDENT. Sūrač, or Sūrēč, only used Dan. vi., the Chaldean equivalent for Hebrew Shōlēr, probably from Šūra, Zend, a "host" (see Strabo, vi. 331.). Σαραχάς = καταλαμβάνω is connected with the Sanskrit śrava or ṣrīva, and is traced in Syrōn and other words (Eichhoff, Vergl. Spr. pp. 125), 115; see Her. iii. 81, where it calls Sūtrop a Persian word.

H. W. P.

* PREVENT (from preveniō, "to come before," is never used in the A. V., in its present sense of to "hinder," but occurs in other senses, now obsolete, which are likely to perplex the common reader. In the O. T. it is the rendering of the Fiel and Hiphil forms of the Heb. בֹּדֵד bōdeḏ, signifying, primarily, "to go or come before;" in the Apocrypha and the N. T. of φέρω, and once, προφέρω, "to anticipate." It is used, accordingly, (1) in the literal sense of "to come before," e. g. Ps. lxxviii. 13, "in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee;" so Ps. xcv. 2, marg.; (2) "to anticipate," Ps. cxxiv. 147, "I prevented the dawning of the morning" (more strictly, "I rose early in the dawn"); so ver. 148; Wisd. vi. 13; xvii. 28; Matt. xviii. 20; 1 Thess. iv. 15, "shall not prevent them which are asleep;" (3) "to meet," as a friend, Ps. xxx. 3, "Thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness;" so Ps. lix. 10, lxix. 8; Is. xxi. 14; Job iii. 12 (receive); (4) "to meet as an enemy," "come upon," "fall upon," e. g. Job xxx. 27, "the days of affliction prevented me;" similarly 2 Sam. xxii. 6 (seized upon), 19; Ps.

 PRIEST

2575

PRIEST (πρεσβύτηρ, πρεσβύτερος; princeps, princeps)

Name. — It is unfortunate that there is nothing like a consensus of interpreters as to the etymology of this word. Its root-meaning, uncertain as far as Hebrew itself is concerned, is referred by Gesenius (Thesaurus, s. v.) to the idea of prophecy. The Κοθή delivers a divine message, stands as a mediator between God and man, represents each to the other. This meaning, however, belongs to the Arabic, not to the Hebrew form, and Ewald connects the latter with the verb אֶפְרָט (bēṣān, to arrest, put in order so in Is. ix. 10), seeing in it a preserved sense of the primary root, to arrange the sacrifice on the altar (Alcathian, p. 272). According to Saussure (Archäol. der Heb. c. 78), the primary meaning of the word is minister, and he thus accounts for the wider application of the name (infra). Bähr (Synonymik, i. 15) connects it with an Arabic root = שְׂט, to draw near. Of these etymologies, the last has the merit of answering most closely to the received usage of the word. In the precise terminology of the Law, it is used of one who may "draw near" to the Divine Presence (Ex. xix. 22, xxx. 2) while others remain afar off, and is applied accordingly, for the most part, to the sons of Aaron, as those who were alone authorized to offer sacrifices. In some remarkable passages it takes a wider range. It is applied to the priests of other nations or religious, to Melchizedek (Gen. xiv. 18), Potiphera (Gen. xii. 45), Jethro (Ex. ii. 16), to those who discharged priestly functions in Israel before the appointment of Aaron and his sons (Ex. xii. 22). A case of the wider application of the priests is given in 2 Sam. xviii. 18, where the sons of David are described as priests (Cohēmēn), and this immediately after the name had been applied in its usual sense to the sons of Aaron. The writer of 1 Chr. xviii. 17, as if reluctant to adopt this use of the title, or anxious to guard against mistake, gives a paraphrase, "the sons of David were first at the king's hand." (A. V., "chief of the king's order"). The l.x.x. and A. V. suppress the difficulty, by translating Cohēmēn into αὐτοφαίνων, and "chief officers." The Vulgate more honestly gives as sacerdotes. Luther and Coverdale follow the Hebrew strictly, and give "priests." The received explanation is, that the word is used here in what is assumed to be its earlier and wider meaning, as equivalent to rulers, or, giving it a more restricted sense, that the sons of David were the secretaries and functionaries described were Vētrō Diē (comp. Patrick, Michaeels, Rosenmüller, in loc., Keil on 1 Chr. xviii. 17). It can hardly be said, however, that this accounts satisfactorily for the use of the same title in two successive verses in two entirely different senses. Ewald accordingly (Alcathian, p. 270) sees in it an actual suspension of the usual law in favor of members of the royal house, and finds a parallel instance in the acts of David (2 Sam. vi. 14) and Solomon (1 K. iii. 15). De Wette and Gesenius,
PRIEST

Origin. — The idea of a priesthood connects itself, in all its forms, pure or corrupted, with the consciousness, more or less distinct, of sin. Men feel that they have broken a law. The power above them is holier than they are, and they dare like apotropaic. They crave for the intervention of some one of whom they can think as likely to be more acceptable than themselves. He must offer up their prayers, thanksgivings, sacrifices. He becomes their representative in things pertaining unto God." c He may become also (though this does not always follow) the representative of God to man. The functions of the priest and prophet may exist in the same person. The reverence which men pay to one who hears this consecrated character may lead them to acknowledge the priest as being also their king. The claim to fill the office may rest on characteristics belonging only to the individual man, or confined to a single family or tribe. The conditions of the priesthood, the office and influence of the priests, as they are among the most conspicuous facts of all religions of the ancient world, so do they occupy a like position in the history of the religion of Israel.

No trace of an hereditary or caste-priesthood meets us in the worship of the patriarchal age. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob perform priestly acts, offer sacrifices, "draw near" to the Lord (Gen. xii. 8, xviii. 23, xxv. 25, xxvii. 20). To the eldest son, or to the favored son exalted to the place of the eldest, belongs the "goodly of the Lord" (Gen. xxvi. 15), the "cost of many colors" (Gen. xxxviii. 3), in which we find perhaps the earliest trace of a sacerdotal vestment d (comp. Blunt, Scriptural Coincid. i. 1; Ubelin, xiii. 138). Once, and once only does the word "Cohen" meet us as belonging to a ritual earlier than the time of Abraham. Melchizedek is "the priest of the most high God" (Gen. xiv. 18). The argument of the Epistle to the Hebrews has an historical formulation in the fact that there are no indications in the narrative of Gen. xiv. of any preceding or following him in that office. The special Divine names which are connected with him as the priest of "the most

Entiuschis (= Said Ibn Barbik), patriarch of Alexandria (Seldén, De Success. Pont. i. 13), that Arbotaebus was a priest of the house of David, suggests a like idea.

b Comp. the remarkable passage in Augustin., De dier. Quaest. ixi. : "A David enim in duis famulis, regiam et sacerdotalem, origo illae distributa est, qu arum durum familiarem, ubi dictum est, region descendens Mathuris, sacerdotalem abscondus Lunus, sacretus est, ut Dominus noster Jesus Christus, rex et sacerdos noster, et cognitionem duocert de stipite sacerdotali, et non esse tamen de tribus sacerdotalibus." The cognatio he supposed, to have been the marriage of some one of the daughters of Aaron.

c The true idea of the priesthood, as distinct from all other ministerial functions like those of the Levites, is nowhere given more distinctly than in Num. xvii. 5. The priest is often deholyed, is "in holy," "drawn near" to the Lord. In all these points he represents the ideal life of the people (Ex. xix. 3-4). His highest act, that which is exclusively sacerdotal (Num. xvi. 40; 2 Chr. xxvi. 18), is to offer the incense at the wanel of the prayers of the worshippers (Ps. xxii. 12; Rev. viii. 3).

d In this sacerdotal, dedicated character of Joseph's youth, we find the simplest explanation of the words which speak of him as "the separated one," "the Nazirite" (Nazerite), among his brethren (Gen. xlix. 20; Deut. xxxiii. 16).
high God, the possessor of heaven and earth," render it probable that he rose, in the strength of those great thoughts of God, above the level of the ordinary priest born of Cain, and were consecrated to him Abraham recognized a faith like his own, a life more entirely consecrated, the priestly character in its perfection [comp. Mclchizedek]. In the worship of the patriarchs themselves, the chief of the family, as such, acted as the priest. The office descended with the birthright, and might apparently be transferred with it. As the family expanded, the head of each section probably stood in the same relation to it. The thought of the special consecration of the first-born was recognized at the time of the Exodus (infern). A priesthood of a like kind continued to exist in other Semitic tribes. The Book of Job, whatever may be its date, ignores altogether the institutions of Israel, and represents the man of Hz as himself "sanctifying" his sons, and offering burnt-offerings (Job i. 5). jetuaro is a "priest of Midian" (Ex. ii. 16, iii. 1), Islaik himself offers a bullock and a ram upon the seven altars on Pisgah (Num. xxxii. 2, &c.).

In Egypt the Israelites came into contact with a priesthood of another kind, and that contact must have been for a time a very close one. The marriage of Joseph with the daughter of the priest of On (Ex. ii. 21), and the rivalry later from her name of the goddess Neith — (Gen. xlii. 45) [Assenath], the special favor which he showed to the priestly caste in the years of famine (Gen. xxvi. 28), the training of Moses in the palace of the Pharaohs, probably in the colleges and temples of the priests (Acts vii. 22), — all this must have impressed the constitution, the dress, the outward form of life upon the minds of the lawgiver and his contemporaries. Little as we know directly of the life of Egypt at this remote period, the stereotyped fixedness of the customs of that country warrants us in referring to a tolerably distant past the facts which belong historically to a later period, and in doing so, we find coincidences with the ritual of the Israelites too numerous to be looked on as accidental, or as the result of forces which were at work, independent of each other, but taking parallel directions. As circumcision was common to the two nations (Herod. ii. 37), so the shaving of the whole body (ibid.) was with both part of the symbolic purity of the priesthood, once for all with the Levites of Israel (Num. viii. 7), every third day with those of Egypt. Both are restricted to garments of linen (Herod. ii. 37, 81; Plutarch, De vict. c. 4; Juven. vi. 533; Ex. xxvii. 20; Ex. xliv. 18). The sandals of hyacinth worn by the Egyptian priests were but little removed from the bare feet with which the sons of Aaron went into the sanctuary (Herod. ii. 37). For both there were multiplied ablations. Both had a public maintenance assigned, and had besides a large share in the flesh of the victims offered (Herod. i. c.). Over both there was one high-priest. In both the law of succession was hereditary (ibid.; comp. also Spencer, De Leg. Hebr. c. iii. 1, 5, 11; Wilkinson, Ancient Egyptians, p. 116). Facts such as these leave scarcely any room for doubt that there was a connection of some kind between the Egyptian priesthood and that of Israel. The latter was not, indeed, an outgrowth of imitation of the former. The faith of Israel in Jehovah, the one Lord, the living God, of whom there was no form or similitude, presented the strongest possible contrast to the multitudinous idols of the polytheism of Egypt. The symbolism of the one was cosmic, "of the earth, earthy," that of the other, chiefly, if not altogether, ethico-spiritual. But looking, as we must, at the law and ritual of the Israelites as designed for the education of a people who were in danger of sinking into such a polytheism, we may readily admit that the education must have started from some point which the subjects of it had already reached, must have employed the language of symbolic acts and rites with which they were already familiar. The same alphabet had to be used, the same root-forms employed as the elements of speech, though the thoughts which they were to be the instruments of uttering were widely different. The details of the religion of Egypt might well be used to make the protest against the religion itself at once less startling and more attractive.

At the time of the Exodus there was as yet no priestly caste. The continuance of solemn sacrifices (Ex. iii. 1), implied, of course, the presence of priests of some kind, and priests appear as a recognized body before the promulgation of the Law on Sinai (Ex. xix. 22). It has been supposed that these were identical with the "young men of the children of Israel" who offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings (Ex. xivv. 5) either as the first-born, or as representing in the freshness of their youth the purity of acceptable worship (comp. the analogous case of "the young man the Levite" in Judg. xvii. and Exod., Alterth. p. 273). On the principle, however, that difference of title implies in most cases difference of functions, it appears more probable that the "young men" were not those who had before performed priestly acts, but were chosen by the lawgiver to be his ministers in the solemn work of the covenant, representing in their youth, the stage in the nation's life on which the people were then entering (Kell, in loc.). There are signs that the priests of the older ritual were already dealt with as belonging to an obsolescent system. Though they were known as those that "come near" to the Lord (Ex. xix. 22); yet they are not permitted to approach the Divine Presence on Sinai. They cannot "sanctify" themselves enough to endure that trial. Aaron alone, the future high-priest, but as yet known as such, enters with Moses into the thick darkness. It is noticeable also that at this transition-stage, when the old order was passing away, and the new was not yet established, there is the proclamation of the truth, wider and higher than both, that the whole people was to be "a kingdom of priests" (Ex. xix. 6). The idea of the life of the nation now, that it was to be as a priest and a prophet to the rest of mankind. They were called to a universal priesthood (comp. Kell, in loc.). As a people, however,

---

**Priest**

---

**Priest**
they needed a long discipline before they could make the idea a reality. They drew back from their high vocation (Ex. xxviii. 18-21). As for other reasons so also for this, that the central truth required a rigid, unbending form for its outward expression, a distinctive priesthood was to be to the nation what the nation was to mankind. The position given to the ordinances of the priesthood indicated with sufficient clearness, that it was subordinate, not primary, a means and not an end. Not in the first proclamation of the great laws of duty in the Decalogue (Ex. xx. 1-17), nor in the applications of those laws to the chief contingencies of the people's life in the wilderness, does it find a place. It appears together with the Ark and the Tabernacle, as taking its position in the education by which the people were to be led toward the mark of their high calling. As such we have to consider it.

Consecration. — The functions of the High-priest, the position and history of the Levites as the consecrated tribe, have been discussed fully under those heads. It remains to notice the characteristic facts connected with the priests, the sons of Aaron, as standing between the two.

Sacrifices was the subsequent dedication of the Levites, that of the priests involved a yet higher consecration. A special word (מָצֵא, kibอดש) was appropriated to it. Their old garments were laid aside. Their bodies were washed with clean water (Ex. xxix. 4; Lev. vii. 6) and anointed with the perfumed oil, prepared after a prescribed formula, and to be used for no lower purpose.» (Ex. xxix. 7, xxx. 22-33). The new garments belonging to their office were then put on them (infra). The truth that those who intercede for others must themselves have been reconciled, was indicated by the sacrifice of a bullock as a sin-offering, on which they solemnly laid their hands, as transferring to it the guilt which had attached to them (Ex. xxix. 10; Lev. viii. 18). The total surrender of their lives was represented by the ram-slain as a burnt-offering, a „sweet savour” to Jehovah (Ex. xxix. 18; Lev. viii. 21). The blood of these two was sprinkled on the altar, offered to the Lord. The blood of a third victim, the ram of consecration, was used for another purpose. With it Moses sprinkled the right ear that was to be open to the Divine voice, the right hand and the right foot that were to be active in divine ministries (Ex. xxix. 20; Lev. viii. 25, 4). Lastly, as they were to be the exponents, not only of the nation's sense of guilt, but of its praise and thanksgiving, Moses was to „fill their hands” with cakes of unleavened bread and portions of the sacrifices, which they were to present before the Lord as a wave-offering. The whole of this mysterious ritual was to be repeated for seven days, during which they remained within the Tabernacle, separated from the people, and not till then was the consecration perfect (comp. on the meaning of all these acts Bähr, Symbolik, ii. c. v. § 2).

a The sons of Aaron, it may be noticed, were simply sprinkled with the previous oil (Lev. viii. 30). Over Aaron himself it was poured till it went down to the skirts of his clothing (Bach, loc. cit. 12; Ex. xxxixil. 2).
b This appears to have been regarded as the essential part of the consecration; and the Hebrew, „to fill the hands,” is accordingly used as a synonym for „to consecrate” (Ex. xxix. 9; 2 Chr. xii. 9).
c Ewald (Alterthum. p. 299-310) writes as if the ceremonies of consecration were repeated on the ad-

Moses himself, as the representative of the Unseen King, is the consecrator, the sacrificer throughout these ceremonies, as the channel through which the others receive their office, he has for the time a higher priesthood than that of Aaron (Selden, De Syedra, i. 16; Ugeloni, xii. 3). In accordance with the principle which runs through the history of Israel, he, the ruler, solemnly divests himself of the priestly office and transfers it to another. The fact that he had been a priest, was merged in his work as a lawyer. Only once in the language of a later period was the word Cohen applied to him (Ps. xex., 6).

The consecrated character thus imparted did not need renewing. It was a perpetual inheritance transmitted from father to son through all the centuries that followed. We do not read of its being renewed in the case of any individual priest of the sons of Aaron. Only when the line of succession was broken, and the impiety of Jeroboam intruded the lowest of the people into the sacred office, do we find the reapparance of a like form (2 Chr. xii. 9) of the same technical word. The previous history of Jeroboam and the character of the worship which he introduced make it probable that, in that case also, the ceremonial was, to some extent, Egyptian in its origin.
white, but with a diamond or chess-board pattern on it (Bähr, Synod. ii. e. iii. § 2). This came nearly to the feet (πολύφρος χιτών, Joseph. Ant. iii. 7, § 1), and was to be woven in its garment-shape (not cut out and then sewed together), like the χιτών ἐξ ἴματος of John xix. 23, in which some interpreters have even seen a token of the priesthood of him who wore it (Ewald, Gesch. v. 177; Ugolini, xii. p. 218).a The white cassock was gathered round the body with a girdle of needlework into which, as in the more gorgeous belt of the high-priest, blue, purple, and scarlet were intermingled with white, and worked in the form of flowers (Ex. xxviii. 30, 40, xxxix. 2: Ex. xlv. 17-19). Upon their heads they were to wear caps or bonnets (in the English of the A. V. the two words are synonymous) in the form of a cup-shaped flower, also of fine linen. These garments they might wear at any time in the Temple, whether on duty or not, but they were not to sleep in them (Joseph. B. J. v. 5, § 7). When they became soiled, they were not washed or used again, but torn up to make wicks for the lamps in the Tabernacle (Selden, De Synodr. xii. 11). They had besides them other "clothes of service," which were probably simpler, but are not described (Ex. xxxi. 10; Ex. xlii. 14). In all their acts of ministration they were to be barefooted.b Then, as now, this was the strongest recognition of the sanctity of a holy place which

a already mentioned. The Arab priests in the time of Mohammed wore linen only (Ewald, Alterth. p. 289).
b This is inferred (1) from the absence of any direction as to a covering for the feet; (2) from the later custom; (3) from the universal feeling of the East. Shoes were worn as a protection against defilement. In a sanctuary there was nothing that could defile.
c Bähr (Symbolik, ii. c. iii. § 1, 2) finds a mystic meaning in the number, material, color, shape, of the

seriously affected the health of the priests (Ugolini, viii. p. 976, xili. p. 405), it was scrupulously adhered to. In the earlier liturgical costume, the

the Oriental mind could think of (Ex. iii. 5; Josh. v. 15), and throughout the whole existence of the Temple service, even though it drew upon them the scorn of the heathen (Juven. Sat. vi. 159), and

Dress of Egyptian Priests. (Wilkinson.)

Dress of Egyptian High-priests.

Linen drawers ["breeches," A. V.] from the loins to the thighs were to "cover their nakedness." The vevcudn sia of the Hebrew ritual in this and in other places (Ex. xx. 26, xxviii. 42) was probably a protest against some of the fouler forms of nature-worship, as e. g. in the worship of Peor (Maimonides, More Nevoehim, iii. 45, in Ugolini, xii. p. 385), and possibly also, in some Egyptian rites (Herod. ii. 60). Over the drawers was worn the cetoeealth, or close-fitting cassock, also of fine linen

Priest
PRIEST

priesthood is mentioned as belonging to the high-priest only (Ex. xxviii. 6-12; xxxix. 2-5). At a later period, and was used especially by the priests (1 Sam. xxi. 18), and even by others, not of the tribe of Levi, engaged in religious ceremonial (2 Sam. vi. 14). [Epiph.]

Regulations. — The idea of a consecrated life, which was thus asserted at the outset, was carried through a multitude of details. Each probably had a symbolic meaning of its own. Collectively they formed an education by which the power or distinguishing between things holy and profane, between the clean and the unclean, and so ultimately between moral good and evil, was awakened and developed (Ex. xlv. 23). Before they entered the Tabernacle they were to wash their hands and feet (Ex. xxx. 17-21, xl. 30-32). During the time of their ministration they were to drink no wine or strong drink (Lev. x. 9; Ex. xlv. 21). Their function was to be more to them than the ties of friendship or of blood, and, except in the case of the nearest relationships (six degrees are specified, Lev. xxi. 1-5; Ex. xlv. 25), they were to make no mourning for the dead. The high-priest, as carrying the consecrated life to its highest point, was to be above the disturbing power of human sorrow even in these instances. Customs which were even common in other priest-

hoods (were probably for that reason) forbidden them. They were not to shave their heads. They were to go through their ministrations with the serenity of a reverential awe, not with the orgiastic wildness which led the priests of Baal in their despair to make cuttings in their flesh (Lev. xix. 28; 1 K. xviii. 28), and carried those of whom Azariah was a type to a more terrible mutilation (2 K. xxiii. 1). The same thought found expression in two other forms affecting the priests of Israel. The priest was to be one who, as the representative of other men, was to be physically as well as liturgically perfect. As the victim was to be without blemish so also was the sacrificer (comp. Bahr, Symbol. ii. e. ii. § 3). The law specified in broad outlines the excluding defects (Lev. xxi. 17-

41), and it was more as much as instinctively, or at least the dignity of the ministrant. The moral sanctity of the later rabbis drew up a list of not less than 142 faults or infirmities which involved permanent, of 22 which involved temporary deprivation from the priestly office (Carpzov. App. Crit. pp. 92, 93; U'golini, xii. 34, xiii. 3962); and the original symbolism of the principle (Philo, De Inc. and De Monarch. ii. 51) was lost in the process of-Christian Church has sometimes seemed to approximate, in the conditions it held down for the priestly character, to the rules of Judaism, it was yet careful to retain the Jewish principles, and to rest its regulations simply on the grounds of expediency (Carpzov. App. Crit. p. 77); the number of the sons of Aaron were, in like manner, fixed round with special rules. There is, indeed, no evidence for what has sometimes been asserted, that either the high-priest (Philo, De Monarch. ii. 11, ii. 229, ed. Mang.; Ewald, Afterle., p. 392) or the other sons of Aaron (U'golini, xii. 32

priestly vestments, discusses each point elaborately, and clearly. See § 3 on the distance between them and those of the Egyptian priesthood.

The idea of the perfect body, as symbolizing the holy soul, was, as might be expected, wide-spread among the religions of heathendom. "Sacred cor.

nunc integri corporis quasi nulli omitis res vitanda est" (Sneecra, Contrac. iv. 2).
Priest

Levites which would invalidate his priestly acts. If he was found free from all uncleanness, he was clad in the white linen tunic of the priests, and entered in his ministrations. If the result of the examination was not satisfactory, he was relegated to the half mechanical office of separating the sound wood for the altar from that which was decayed and worn-out, but was not deprived of the emoluments of his office (Lightfoot, Temple Service, c. 6).

Functions. — The work of the priesthood of Israel was, from its very nature, more stereotyped by the Mosaic institutions than any other element of the national life. The functions of the Levites — less defined, and therefore more capable of expansion — altered, as has been shown (Levites), from age to age; but those of the priests continued throughout substantially the same, whatever changes might be brought about in their social position and organization. The duties described in Exodus and Leviticus are the same as those recognized in the Books of Chronicles, as those which the prophet-priest Ezekiel sees in his vision of the Temple of the future. They, assisting the high-priest, were to watch over the fire on the altar of burnt-offerings and to keep it burning evermore both by day and night (Lev. vi. 12; 2 Chr. xiii. 11), to feed the golden lamp outside the veil with oil (Ex. xxvii. 20, 21; Lev. xxiv. 2), to offer the morning and evening sacrifices, each accompanied with a meat-offering and a drink-offering, at the door of the Tabernacle (Ex. xxix. 38—44). These were the fixed, invariable duties; but their chief function was that of being always at hand to do the priest's office for any guilty, or penitent, or rejoicing Israelite. The worshipper might come at any time. If he were rich and brought a lamb, it was the priest's duty to slay the victim, to place the wood upon the altar, to light the fire, to sprinkle the altar with the blood (Lev. i. 5). If he were poor and brought a pigeon, the priest was to wring its neck (Lev. i. 15). In either case he was to burn the meat-offering and the peace-offering which accompanied the sacrifice (Lev. ii. 2, 9, iii. 11). After the birth of every child, the mother was to come with her sacrifice of turtle-doves or pigeons (Lev. xi. 6: Luke ii. 22—24), and was thus to be purified from her uncleanness. A husband who suspected his wife of unfaithfulness might bring her to the priest, and have her locked in the water of jealousy as an ordeal, and to pronounce the formula of execration (Num. v. 11—21). Lepers were to come, day by day, to submit themselves to the priest's inspection, that he might judge whether they were clean or unclean, and when they were healed performed for them the ritual of purification (Lev. xiii., xiv., and comp. Mark i. 44). All the murrains, the plagues of Egypt, the favours or afflictions or sins of ignorance had to be expiated by a sacrifice, which the priest, of course, had to offer (Lev. xx. 1—33). As they thus acted as mediators for those who were laboring under the sense of guilt, so they were to help others who were striving to attain, if only for a season, the higher standard of a consecrated life. The Nazarite was to come to them with his sacrifice and his wave-offering (Num. vi. 1—21).

Other duties of a higher and more ethical character were hinted at, but were not, and probably could not be, the subject of a special regulation. They were to teach the children of Israel the statutes and the laws (Ex. xix. 1, Lev. x. 11; Dent. xxxii. 10; Ex. xxv. 1; Ezek. xlviii. 23, 24). The "priest's lips" (in the language of the last prophet looking back upon the ideal of the order) were to "keep knowledge" (Mal. ii. 7). Through the whole history, with the exception of the periods of national apostasy, these acts, and others like them, formed the daily life of the priests who were on duty. The three great festivals of the year were, however, their seasons of busiest employment. The pilgrims who came up by tens of thousands to keep the feast, came each with his sacrifices and oblations. The work at such times was, on some occasions at least, beyond the strength of the priests in attendance, and the Levites had to be called in to help them (2 Chr. xxix. 34, xxxv. 14). Other acts of the priests of Israel, significant as they were, were less distinctively sacrosanct. They were to bless the people at every solemn meeting; and that part of their office might never fall into disuse, a special formula of benediction was provided (Num. vi. 22—27). During the journeys in the wilderness it belonged to them to cover the ark and all the vessels of the sanctuary with a purple or scarlet cloth before the Levites might approach them (Num. iv. 5—15). As the people started on each day's march they were to blow "an alarm" with long silver trumpets (Num. x. 1—8), — with two if the whole multitude were to be assembled, with one if there was to be a special council of the elders and princes of Israel. With the same instruments they were to proclaim the commencement of all the solemn days, and days of gladness (Num. x. 10); and throughout all the changes in the religious history of Israel this adhered to them as a characteristic mark. Other instruments of music might be used by the more highly trained Levites and the schools of the Prophets, but the trumpets belonged only to the priests. They blew them in the solemn march round Jericho (Josh. vi. 4), in the religious war which Judah waged against Jeroboam (2 Chr. xii. 12), when they summoned the people to solemn assembly and to the battle, and to the service of the second temple there were never to be less than 21 or more than 84 blowers of trumpets present in the Temple daily (Ugolini, xiii. 1011). The presence of the priests on the field of battle for this purpose, often in large numbers, armed for war, and sharing in the actual contest (1 Chr. xii. 23—27; 2 Chr. xx. 21, 22), led, in the later periods of Jewish history, to the special appointment at such times of a war-priest, deputed by the Sanhedrim to be the representative of the high-priest, and standing next but one to him in the order of precedence (comp. Ugolini, xiii. 1031, De Sacerdote Caesarei; and xiii. 871). Other functions were hinted at in Deuteronomy which might have given them greater influence as the educators and civilizers of the people. They however, supplies the germ out of which such an office might naturally grow. Judas Maccabaeus, in his wars, does what the war-priest was said to do (1 Mac. iii. 56).
were to act (whether individually or collectively does not distinctly appear) as a court of appeal in the more difficult controversies in criminal or civil cases (Deut. xvii. 8-13). A special reference was provided to be made to them in cases of undetermined murder, and they were thus to check the vindictive blood-feuds which it would otherwise have been likely to occasion (Deut. xxii. 5). It must remain doubtful, however, how far this order kept its ground during the storms and changes that followed. The judicial and the teaching functions of the priesthood remained probably for the most part in abeyance through the ignorance and vice of the priests. Zealous reformation kept this before them as an ideal (2 Chr. xxvii. 7-9, xix. 8-10; Ex. xiv. 24), but the special stress laid on the attempts to realize it shows that they were exceptional. Maledictions. — Functions such as these were clearly incompatible with the common activities of men. At first the small number of the priests had only the work almost unintermittent, and even when the system of rotation had been adopted, the periodical absence from home could not fail to be disturbing and injurious, had they been dependent on their own labors. The serenity of the family or foreign world would probably have had to look for support elsewhere. It may have been intended (supra) that their time, when not liturgically employed, should be given to the study of the Law, or to instructing others in it. On these grounds therefore a distinct provision was made for them. This consisted of (1) one tenth of the tithes which the people paid to the Levites, one per cent. on the whole produce of the country (Num. xviii. 26-28). (2) Of a special tithe every third year (Deut. xiv. 28, xxvi. 12). (3) Of the redemption-money, paid at the fixed rate of five shekels a head, for the first-born of man or beast (Num. xviii. 14-19). (4) Of the redemption-money paid in like manner for men or things specially dedicated to the Lord (Lev. xxvii.). (5) Of spoil, captives, cattle, and the like, taken in war (Num. xxxi. 25-47). (6) Of what may be described as the perquisites of their sacrificial functions, the sheb-hed, the flesh of the burnt offerings, peace offerings, trespass-offerings (Num. xviii. 8-11; Lev. vi. 26, 23, vii. 6-10), and, in particular, the heave-shovel and the wave breast (Lev. x. 12-15). (7) Of an undivided amount of the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil (Ex. xxiii. 19; Lev. ii. 14; Deut. xxvi. 1-10). Of some of these, as the most holy, none but the priests were to partake (Lev. vi. 29). It was lawful for their sons and daughters (Lev. x. 14), and even in some cases for their one-born slaves, to eat of others (Lev. xxii. 11). The stranger and the hired servant were in all cases exculpated (Lev. xxiii. 10). (8) On their settlement in Canaan the priestly families had thirteen cities assigned to them, with their suburbs, of which some were pasture, and some were cities of refuge for their flocks (Josh. xiii. 13-19). While the Levites were scattered over all the conquered countries, the cities of the priests were within the tribes of Judah, Simeon, and Benjamin, and this concentration was not without its influence on their subsequent history. [Comp. Lev. xi.] These provisions were obviously intended to secure the religion of Israel against the dangers of a caste of priest-priests, neatly and dependent, and unable to bear their witness to the true faith. They were, on the other hand, as far as possible removed from the condition of a wealthy order. Even in the ideal state contemplated by the Book of Deuteronomy, the Levites (therefore probably used generically, so as to include the priests) is repeatedly marked out as an object of charity, along with the stranger and the widow (Deut. xii. 12, 19, xv. 27-29). During the long periods of national apostacy, tithes were probably paid with even less regularity than they were in the more orthodox period that followed the return from the Captivity (Neh. xiii. 10; Mal. iii. 8-10). The standard of a priest's income, even in the earliest days after the settlement in Canaan, was miserably low (Judg. xvii. 10). Large portions of the priesthood fell under the kingdom, into a state of object poverty (comp. 1 Sam. ii. 36). The clinging evil throughout their history was not that they were too powerful and rich, but that they sank into the state from which the Law intended to save them, and so came to "teach by hire" (Mic. iii. 11; comp. Saalschütz, *Archäologie der Hebreeer*, ii. 344-355). Classification and Statistics. — The earliest historical trace of any division of the priesthood, and corresponding cycle of services, belongs to the time of David. Jewish tradition indeed recognizes an earlier division, even during the life of Aaron, into eight classes (Gen. Héros, *Thuridile*, in Urgulli, xiii. 873), augmented during the period of the Shiloh-worship to sixteen, the two families of Eleazar and Ithamar standing in both cases on an equality. It is hardly conceivable, however, that there could have been any rotation of service while the number of priests was so small as it must have been during the thirty years of sojourn in the wilderness. If we believe Aaron and his lineal descendants to have been the only priests officiating. The difficulty of realizing in what way the single family of Aaron were able to sustain all the burden of the worship of the Tabernacle and the sacrifices of individual Israelites, may, it is true, suggest the thought that possibly in this, as in other instances, the Hebrew idea of sonship by adoption may have extended the title of the " Sons of Aaron" beyond the lineal descent. And, in this case, there may be some foundation for the Jewish tradition. Nowhere in the later history do we find any disproportion like that of three priests to 22,000 Levites. The office of supervision over those that "kept the charge of the sanctuary," entrusted to Eleazar (Num. iii. 92), implies that some others were subject to it besides Eleazar. Hierarchical distinctions inside these various classes of the sanctuary are identified in ver. 38 with the sons of Aaron who are encamped with Moses and Aaron on the east side of the Tabernacle. The allotment of not less than thirteen cities to those four sources of emolument. Of these the chief only are given here (Ugolini, xiii. 1221). It is worth noting that the Law, by recognizing the substitution of the Levites for the first-born, and ordering payment only for the smaller number of the latter in excess of the former, deprived Aaron and his sons of a large sum which would otherwise have been cruel to them (Num. xiv. 47-51).
PRIEST

who bore the name, within little more than forty years from the Exodus, tends to the same conclusion, and at any rate indicates that the priesthood were not intended to be always in attendance at the Tabernacle, but were to have homes of their own, and therefore, as a necessary consequence, fixed periods only of service. Some notion may be formed of the number on the accession of David from the facts (1) that not less than 75000 tendered their allegiance to him while he was as yet reigning at Hebron over Judah only (1 Chr. xii. 27), and (2) that one-twenty fourth part were sufficient for all the services of the sanctifier and more frequent worship which he established. To this reign belonged according the division of the priesthood into the four and twenty four courses or orders (1 Chr. xxiii. 1-19; 2 Chr. xxii. 8; Luke i. 5), each of which was to serve in rotation for one week, while the further assignment of special services during the week was determined by lot (Luke i. 9). Each course appears to have commenced its work on the Sabbath, and bearing out going pairs taking part in the sacrifice, and leaving that of the evening to their successors (2 Chr. xxiii. 8: Ugolini, xiii. 319). In this division, however, the two great priestly houses did not stand on an equality. The descendants of Eleazar were found to have fewer representatives than those of Eleazar, and sixteen courses accordingly were assigned to the latter, eight only to the former (1 Chr. xxiv. 4; comp. Carpzov, App. Crit. p. 98). The division thus instituted was confirmed by Solomon, and continued to be recognized as the typical number of the priesthood. It is to be noted, however, that this arrangement was to some extent elastic. Any priest might be present at any time, and even perform priestly acts, so long as he did not interfere with the functions of those who were officiating in their course (Ugolini, xiii. 881), and at the great solemnities of the year, as well as on special occasions like the opening of the Temple, they were present in great numbers. On the return from the Captivity there were found but four courses out of the twenty-four, each containing, in round numbers, about a thousand (Ezr. ii. 39-39). Out of these, however, to revive, at least, the idea of the old organization, the four and twenty-four courses were reconstituted, bearing the same names as before, and so continued till the destruction of Jerusalem. If we may accept the numbers given by Jewish writers as at all trustworthy, the proportion of the priesthood to the population of Palestine during the last century of their existence as an order must have been far greater than that of the clergy has ever been in any Christian nation. Over and above those that were scattered in the country and took their turn, there were not fewer than 24,000 stationed permanently at Jerusalem, and 12,000 at Jericho (Genar, Hieros. Tivmich, fol. 67, in Carpzov, App. Crit. p. 100). It was a Jewish tradition that it had never fallen to the lot of any priest to offer incense twice (Ugolini, xii. 18). Oriental statistics are, however, always open to some suspicion, those of the Talmud not least so; and there is, probably, more truth in the computation of Josephus, who estimates the total number of the four houses of the priesthood, referring apparently to Ezr. ii. 36, at about 20,000 (c. Apion. ii. 7). Another indication of number is found in the fact that a great multitude could attach themselves to the sect of the Nazarenes (Acts vii. 7), and so have cut themselves off, sooner or later, from the Temple and its services, without any perceptible effect upon its ritual. It was almost inevitable that the great mass of the order, under such circumstances, should sink in character and reputation. Poor and ignorant, despised and oppressed by the more powerful members of their own body, often robbed of their scanty maintenance by the rapacity of the high priests, they must have been to Palestine what the clergy of a later period have been to Southern Italy, a dead weight on its industry and strength, not compensating for their unproductive lives by any services rendered to the higher interests of the people. The Rabbinic classification of the priesthood, though belonging to a somewhat later date, reflects the contemplation into which the order had fallen. There were: (1) the heads of the twenty-four courses, known sometimes as ἀρχαῖοι ἱερεῖς; (2) the large number of reputable officiating but inferior priests; (3) the plebei, or (to use the extreme formula of Rabbinic scorn) the "priests of the people of the earth," ignorant and unlettered; (4) those that, through physical disqualifications or other causes, were non-essential members of the order, though entitled to receive their tithes (Ugolini, xii. 18; Jost, Judenthun, i. 156).

History. — The new priesthood did not establish itself without a struggle. The rebellion of Korah, at the head of a portion of the Levites as representatives of the first-born, with Dathan and Abiram as leaders of the tribe of the first-born son of Jacob (Num. xvi. 1), showed that some looked back to the old patriarchal order rather than forward to the new, and it needed the witness of Aaron's rod that budded to teach the people that the latter had in it a vitality and strength which had departed from the former. It may be that the exclusion of all but the sons of Aaron from the service of the Tabernacle drove those who would not resign their claim to priestly functions of some kind to the worship (possibly with a rival tabernacle) of Molech and Chinn (Am. v. 25, 29; Ez. xx. 19). Prominent as was the part taken by the priests in the daily march of the host of Israel (Num. x. 8), in the passage of the Jordan (Josh. iii. 14, 15), in the destruction of Jericho (Josh. vi. 12-16), the history of Micah shows that within that century there was a strong tendency to relapse into the system of a household instead of a hereditary priesthood (Judg. xvii.). The frequent invasions and troubles during the period of the Judges must have interfered (as stated above) with the payment of tithes, with the maintenance of worship, with the observance of all festivals, and with this the influence of the priesthood must have been kept in the background. If the descendants of Aaron, at some unrecorded crisis in the history of Israel, rose, under Eli, into the position of national defenders, it was only to sink in its

---

*a This diminution may have been caused partly by the slaughter of the priests who accompanied Hophni and Phineas (Ps. lxxxviii. 34), partly by the massacre at Nob.

*b The causes of this great reduction are not stated, but large numbers must have perished in the siege and storm of Jerusalem (Lam. iv. 16), and many may have preferred remaining in Babylon.
of the strange confusion into which the religious life of the people had fallen), the Ark was not the chief centre of worship; and while the newer ritual of psalms and ministrably gathered round it under the ministration of the Levites, headed by Benaiah and Jahaziel as priests (1 Chr. xvi. 5, 6), the older order of sacrifices was carried on by the priests in the Tabernacle on the high place at Gibon (1 Chr. xvii. 35–39, xxi. 29; 2 Chr. i. 3). We cannot wonder that first David and then Solomon should have sought to guard against the evils incidental to this separation of the two orders, and to unite in one great Temple priests and Levites, the symbolic worship of sacrifice and the spiritual offering of praise.

The reigns of these two kings were naturally the culminating period of the glory of the Jewish priesthood. They had a king whose heart was with them, and who joined in their services dressed as they were (1 Chr. xxv. 27), while he yet scrupulously abstained from all interference with their functions. The name which they bore was accepted (whatever explanation may be given of the fact) as the highest title of honor that could be borne by the king's sons (2 Sam. viii. 18, supr.). They occupied high places in the king's council (2 K. iv. 4), and might even take their place, as in the case of Benaiah, at the head of his armies (1 Chr. xii. 37, xvii. 5). or be recognized, as Zabad the son of Nathan was, as "the king's friends," the keepers of the king's conscience (1 K. iv. 5; Ewald, Gesch. iii. 334).

The position of the priests under the monarchy of Judah deserves a closer examination than it has yet received. The system which has been described above gave them for every week of service in the Temple twenty-three weeks in which they had no appointed work. Was it intended that they should be idle during this period? Were they actually idle? They had no territorial possessions to cultivate. The cities assigned to them and to the Levites gave but scanty pasturage to their flocks. To what employment could they turn? (1.) The more devout and faithful sons of the Levite tribes were given over to the care of the prophets that which satisfied them. The history of the Jews presents numerous instances of the union of the two offices. [Comp. Levites.] They became teaching-priests (2 Chr. xv. 3), students, and interpreters of the Divine Law. From such as these, men might be chosen by the more zealous kings to instruct the people (2 Chr. xvii. 8), or to administer justice (2 Chr. xix. 8). (2.) Some, perhaps, as stated above, served in the king's army. We have no ground for transferring our modern conceptions of the peacefulness of the

---

\[\textit{PRIEST}\]

\[\textit{PRIEST}\]

---

a Another remarkable instance of the connection between the Nazarite vow, when extended over the whole life, and a liturgical, quasi-priestly character, is found in the history of the Rechabites. They, or others like them, are named by Amos vii. 16; Jer. iii. 15; Eze. xvi. 44; Am. ii. 11. and the Ark were brought up to the new capital of the kingdom (1 Chr. xiv. 4).

b It is to be noticed that while the Heb. text gives 83 as the number of priests slain, the LXX. increases it to 366, Josephus (Ant. vii. 12, 6) to 385.
priestly life to the remote past of the Jewish people. Priests, as we have seen, were with David at Hebron as men of war. They were the trumpeters of Abijah's army (2 Chr. xiii. 12). The Temple itself was a great armory (2 Chr. xxvii. 9). The heroic struggles of the Maccabees were sustained chiefly by their kindred of the same family (2 Macc. viii. 1). (3.) A few chosen ones might enter more deeply into the divine life, and so receive, like Zechariah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, a special call to the office of a prophet. (4.) We can hardly escape the conclusion that many did their work in the Temple of Jehovah with a divided allegiance, and acted at other times as priests of the high-places (Ezwd, 2 Kings iii. 1744). Not only do we read of no protests against the sins of the idolatrous kings, except from prophets who stood forth, alone and unsupported, to bear their witness, but the priests themselves were sharers in the worship of Baal (Jer. ii. 8), of the sun and moon, and of the host of heaven (Jer. viii. 1, 2). In the very Temple itself they ministered before their idols (Ex. xli. 13), and allowed themselves to be crystallized in flesh, "to join them (Is. vii. 7). They ate of unclean things and polluted the Sabbath. There could be no other result of this departure from the true idea of the priesthood than a general degradation. Those who ceased to be true shepherds of the people found nothing in their ritual to sustain or elevate them. They became as sensual, covetous, tyrannical, as ever the clergy of the Christian Church became in its darkest periods; conspicuous as drunkards and adulterers (Is. xxviii. 7, 8, vi. 10-12). The prophetic order, instead of acting as a check, became sharers in their corruption (Jer. v. 31; Lam. iv. 13; Zeph. iii. 4). For the most part the few efforts after better things are not the result of a spontaneous reformation, but of conformity to the wishes of a reforming king. In the one instance in which they do act spontaneously— their resistance to the usurpation of the priest's functions by Uzziah—their protest, however right in itself, was yet only too compatible with a wrong use of the office which they claimed as belonging exclusively to themselves (2 Chr. xxvi. 17). The discipline of the Captivity, however, was not without its fruits. A large proportion of the priests had either perished or were content to remain in the land of their forefathers; others did return and were active in the work of restoration. Under Ezra they submitted to the stern duty of repudiating their heathen wives (Ez. x. 18, 19). They took part—though here the Levites were the more prominent—in the instruction of the people (Ex. iii. 2; Neh. viii. 9-13). The root-evils, however, soon reappeared. The work of the priesthood was made the instrument of covetousness. The priests of the time of Mahalalel required payment for every burnt offering and libation, and would not even "shut the doors" or "kindle fire" for nought. (Mal. i. 10). They "corrupted the covenant of Levi" (Mal. ii. 8). The idea of the priest as the angel, the messenger, of the Lord of Hosts, was forgotten (Mal. ii. 7; comp. Exod. v. 3). The inevitable result was that they again lost their influence. They became "base and contemptible before all the people" (Mal. ii. 9). The office of the scribe rose in repuice as that of the priest de-
cined (Jost, Judith. i. 37, 118). The sects that multiplied during the last three centuries of the national life of Judaism were proofs that the established order had failed to do its work in maintaining the religious life of the people. No great changes affected the outward position of the priests under the Persian government. When that monarchy fell before the power of Alexander, they were ready enough to transfer their allegiance. Both the Persian government and Alexander had, however, respected the religion of their subjects; and the former had conferred on the priests immunities from taxation (Ex. vi. 8, 9, vii. 24; Joseph. Ant. xi. 8). The degree to which this recognition was carried by the immediate successors of Alexander is shown by the work of restoration accomplished by Simon the son of Onias (Ezchos. i. 12-20); and the position which they thus occupied in the eyes of the people, not less than the devotion with which his zeal inspired them, prepared them doubtless for the great struggle which was coming, and in which, under the priestly Maccabees, they were the chief defenders of their country's freedom. Simultaneously, indeed, at that crisis, were found among the apostates. Under the guidance of Jason (the heathenized form of Joshua) they foster the customs of their fathers; and they who, as priests, were to be patterns of a self-respecting purity, left their work in the Temple to run naked in the circus which the Syrian king had opened in Jerusalem (2 Macc. iv. 13, 14). Some, at an earlier period, had joined the sacerdotal Onias in establishing a rival worship (Joseph. Ant. xii. 3, § 4). The majority, however, were true-hearted, and the Maccabean struggle which left the Temple of the country in the hands of their own order, and, until the Roman conquest, with a certain measure of independence, must have given to the higher members of the order a position of security and influence. The martyr-spirit showed itself again in the calamities with which they carried on the ministrations in the Temple, when Jerusalem was besieged by Pompey, till they were slain even in the act of sacrificing (Jos. Ant. xiv. 4, § 3; B. J. i. 7, § 5). The reign of Herod, on the other hand, in which the high-priesthood was kept in abeyance, or transferred from one to another at the will of one who was an alien by birth and half a heathen in character, must have tended to depress them.

It will be interesting to bring together the few facts that indicate their position in the N. T. period of their history. The division into four-and-twenty courses is still maintained (Luke i. 5; Joseph. i. 1), and the heads of these courses, together with those who have held the high-priesthood (the office no longer lasting for life), are "chief priests" (ἀρχιερεῖς) by courtesy (Cyprian, Adv. Cer. p. 160, and take their place in the Sanhedrin. The number scattered throughout Palestine was, as has been stated, very large. Of these the greater number were poor and ignorant, despised by the more powerful members of their own order, not gaining the respect or affection of the people. The picture of cowardly selfishness in the priest of the parable of Luke x. 31, can hardly be thought of as other than a representation of, not indicating the estimate commonly and truly formed

a A real submission is hardly concurred by the narrative of the Jewish historian. The account of the effect produced on the mind of the Macedonian king by the solemn procession of priests in their linen ephod (Joseph. Ant. xii. 8) stands probably on the same footing as Lily's account of the retreat of Persia from the walls of untooked Rome.
of the character of the class. The priestly order, like the nation, was divided between contending sects. The influence of Hyrcanus himself in the latter part of his life a Sadducee (Joseph. Ant. xiii. 10, § 6), had probably made the tenets of that party popular among the wealthier and more powerful members, and the chief priests of the Gospels and the Acts, the whole ἄρχοντες γέρων (Acts iv. 1, 6, v. 17), were apparently consistent Sadducees, sometimes combining with the Pharisees in their unbelieving, sometimes thwarting them, persecuting the followers of Jesus because they preached the resurrection of the dead. The great multitude (δύο λεοντες), on the other hand, who received that testimony (Acts vi. 7) must have been free from, or must have overcome Sadducean prejudices. It was not strange that those who did not welcome the truth which would have raised them to a higher life, should sink lower and lower into an ignorant and ferocious fanaticism. Few stranger contrasts meet us in the history of religion than that presented in the life of the priesthood in the last half-century of the Temple, now going through the solemn sacrificial rites, and joining in the noblest hymn, now raising a fierce chime at anything which seemed to them a profanation of the sanctuary, and running to dash out the brains of the holiest or most eccentric ascetics or of one of their own order who might enter while under some ceremonial defilement, or with a half-luminous cruelty setting fire to the clothes of the Levites who were found sleeping when they ought to have been watching at their posts (Lightfoot, Temple Service, c. 1). The rivalry which led the Levites to claim privileges which had hitherto belonged to the priests has been already noticed. (Lev. xi. 35). In the scenes of the last tragedy of Jewish history the order passes away, without honor, “dying as a fool dieth.” The high-priesthood is given to the least and vilest of the adherents of the frenzied Zealots (Joseph. B. J. iv. 3, § 6). Other priests appear as deserting to the enemy (Ibid. vi. 6, § 1). It is from a priest that Titus receives the lamps, and gowns, and costly raiment of the sanctuary (Ibid. xvii. 3, § 5). The Zealots repulse the assassins with the terrible utterance “Let us depart,” on the last Pentecost ever celebrated in the Temple (Ibid. vi. 5, § 3). It is a priest who fills up the degradation of his order by dwelling on the fall of his country with a cold-blooded satisfaction, and finding in Titus the inhumanity of the Messianic prophecies of the O. T. (Ibid. vi. 5, § 4). The destruction of Jerusalem deprived the order at once of all but an honorary distinction. Their occupation was gone. Many families must have altogether lost their genealogies. Those who still prided themselves on their descent, were no longer safe against the claims of pretenders. The jealously of the lettered class, which had been kept under some restraint as long as the Temple stood, now had full play, and the influence of the Rabbis increased with the fall of the priesthood. Their position in medi eval and modern Judaism has never risen above that of complimentary recognition. Those who claim to take their place among the sons of Aaron, are entitled to receive the redemption money of the first-born, to take the Law from its chest, to pronounce the benediction in the synagogues (Ugoluni, xii. 48).

The language of the N. T. writers in relation to the priestly state ought not to be passed over. They recognize in Christ, the first-born, the “first-mentioned, the Anointed, the representative of the true priestly priesthood after the order of Melchizedek (Heb. vii., viii.), from which that of Aaron, however necessary for the time, is now seen to have been a deflection. But there is no trace of an order in the new Christian society, bearing the name, and exercising functions like those of the priests of the older Covenant. The Synagogue and not the Temple furnishes the pattern for the organization of the Church. The idea which pervades the teaching of the Epistles is that of an universal priesthood. All true believers are made kings and priests (Rev. i. 6; I Pet. ii. 9), offer spiritual sacrifices (Rom. xii. 1), may draw near, may enter into the holiest (Heb. x. 19-22) as having received a true priestly consecration. They too have been washed and sprinkled as the sons of Aaron were (Heb. x. 22). It was the thought of a succeeding age that the old classification of the high-priest, priests, and Levites was reproduced in the bishops, priests, and deacons of the Christian Church. The idea which was thus expressed rested, it is true, on the broad analogy of a threefold gradation, and the terms, “priest,” “bishop,” “sacrifice,” might be used without involving more than a legitimate symbolism, but they brought with them the inevitable danger of reproducing and perpetuating in the history of the Christian Church many of the feelings which belonged to Judaism, and ought to have been left behind with it. If the evil has not proved so fatal to the life of Christendom as it might have done, it is because no bishop or pope, however much he might exaggerate the harmony of the two systems, has ever dreamt of making the Christian priesthood hereditary. We have perhaps reason to be thankful that two errors tend to neutralize each other, and that the age which witnessed the most extravagant saecularism was one in which the ephipahy of the clergy was first exalted, then urged, and at last enforced.

The account here given has been based on the belief that the books of the O. T. give a trustworthy account of the origin and history of the priesthood of Israel. Those who question their authority have done so, for the most part, on the strength of some preconceived theory. Such a hierarchy as the Pentateuch prescribes, is thought impossible in the earlier stages of national life, and therefore the reigns of David and Solomon are looked on, not as the restoration, but as the starting-point of the area of the precints of the Temple (Ugoluni, xii. 1972).

The history of language presents few stranger facts than those connected with these words. Priest, our only equivalent for ἱερες, comes to us from the word which was chosen because it excluded the idea of a secular character. Bishop has narrowly escaped a like perversion, occurring, as it does constantly in Wykhill’s version as the translation of ἄρχοντες (e. g. John xviii. 15, Heb. viii. 1).
PRINCE

Order (Von Bohlen, Die Geneis, Enul. § 16). It is alleged that there could have been no tribe like that of Levi, for the consecration of a whole tribe is without a parallel in history (Vatke, Bibl. Theol. i. p. 222). Deuteronomy, assumed for once to be older than the three books which precede it, represents the titles of the priest and Levite as standing on the same footing, and the distinction between them is therefore the work of a later period (George, Die alonem Jüd. Feste, pp. 45, 51; comp. Bähr, Symbolik, b. ii. c. i. § 1, whence these references are taken). It is hardly necessary here to do more than state these theories. E. H. P.


PRINCE.a PRINCIPALITY. The only special uses of the word “prince” are—1. “Princes of provinces” (I K. xx. 14), who were probably local governors or magistrates, who took refuge in Samaria during the invasion of Benhadad, and

their “young men” were their attendants, παιδία, pelissequi (Thenius, Ewald, Gesch. iii. 490). Josephus says, υπὸ τῶν ἡγεμόνων (Ant. xii. 14, § 2). The “princes” mentioned in Dan. vi. 1 (see Esth. i. 1) were the predecessors, either in fact or by application of the surnames of Darius Hystaspis (Her. iii. 89).

H. W. P.

* The “prince of Persia,” “prince of Grecia,” and “Michael your prince” (Dan. x. 13, 20, 21, xii. 1), are apparently the patron or guardian angels of the nations referred to. [AEGELS, vol. i. p. 97.] See Rosenm. and Hitzig on Dan. x. 13 the LXXX. Deut. xxiii 8: Eccles. xvii. 17; and Eissensmenger’s Entdecktes Judentum, i. 803 ff.

A.

* PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR, EPI. ii. 2. [Atn, Amer. ed.]

PRINCIPALITY. The word translated “principalities” in Jer. xiii. 18 (A. V.), — “For your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory,” — is understood by Gesenius, Ewald, Hitzig, De Wette, and others, to mean “heads,” and they render, “from your heads shall come down the crown of your glory.” Some, as Rosenmüller and Fürst, with the margin of the A. V. (“head tires”), take the word to denote an ornamental worn on the head = crown. In 2 Macc. iv. 27, “principality” is used in reference to the office of high-priest. In several passages of the N. T. the terms αρχάρα και σφαίρα, “principalities and powers,” appear to denote different orders of angels, good or bad. See Epp. vi. 12. “For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers,” etc. (Comp. the art. Art. i. 57 a.) In Col. ii. 14, 15, God (not Christ, see ver. 13) is spoken of as “blowing out the handwriting in ordinances that was against us,” and taking it out of the way, “wailing it to the cross” (τῷ σταυρῷ, not his cross, A. V.); “and having despooled (or, perhaps, “having disgraced”) principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it” (or perhaps, “in him”), i.e. Christ. Here, in boldly figurative language, the image being that of a conqueror leading in triumph his captives in war, is described the victory over the powers of evil won by the death and resurrection of Christ. Compare John xii. 21, 32; Heb. ii. 14, 15; 1 Cor. xv. 24-26. In other passages, as

1. and, only in a few places; commonly “priest.”
2. Δραχμας, ἐγγυσίσεως: duc: applied to Meleah (Dan. ix. 25).
5. ἡρας, verb. adj. from ἡρας, “raise,” ἡρασκω, ἠγομονω, ἡγασθη, Ψαλμος: princes, also in A. V. “raise” “chief,” “captain.” This word appears on the coins of Simon Macabaeus (Ges. 917).
6. ἡρας, ἡρας: Δραχμας, Δραχμας: also “captain,” and “ruler.”
7. ἡρας, an adj. “great,” also as a subst. “captain,” and used in composition, as ἡρας: ἡρας, ἡγασθη: optima.
8. ἡρας, part of ἡρας, “bear,” a poet. word: σκαραπάς, δοσσας: princes, leg. condition.
9. ἡρας, ἡρας: Δραχας: princes: also in A. V. “captain,” “ruler,” prefixed to words of office, as “chief-baker,” etc.
10. ἡρας, ἡρας: Δραχας: regina.
11. ἡρας, και ἡρας: “captain,” “Σαλβή,” “captain,” “chief.”

16. ἡρας, και ἡρας: also as a subst. “captain,” and used in composition, as ἡρας: ἡρας, ἡγασθη: optima.

17. ἡρας, a Persian word.
PRISON

Eph. iii. 10, Col. i. 16, the terms "principalties" and "powers" are applied to good angels, and so probably in Eph. i. 21, Col. ii. 10. At least inclusively, comp. I Pet. iii. 21. The reference in Rom. viii. 38 is more doubtful. That the terms ὑδράων, παραμύθητες, θράσοι, ἠγοιαί in Col. i. 16 (comp. Milton's "Thera, Dominations, Princedoms, Virtues, Powers") denote different orders of angels is probable, but there is little ground for speculation about their relative dignity. "Thrones" may naturally be taken as denoting the highest, and Prisca (cf. Rom. viii. 28) denotes that in the various enumerations "principalties" (ἡγοιαὶ) always precedes "powers" (ἠγοιαί), from which she infer the superior rank of the former. In the account of the seven heavens given in the Testa-
ment s of the Twelve Patriarchs, a work of the second century (Lerii, c. 3), the angels designated as δόξας τῶν παραμύθητων, literally "powers of the armies," are placed in the third heaven, and the ἠγοιαί καὶ ἠγοιαί, "thrones and authorities," in the fourth or fifth (not the seventh, as Meyer represents). In the Ascension of Isaiah (c. vii.), translated by Laurence from the Ethiopic (Oxon. 1819), an angel surpassing others in splendor is represented as enthroned in each of the first six heavens, and these angels are themselves called "thrones." This part of the work however only represents the attributes of some Gnostic Christian in the second half of the third century (Dillmann, in Herzog's Real-Encycl. xii. 313). The passages in respect to different orders of angels cited from the rabbinical writings by Bartocci (Hed. magna Robbin. i. 267 ff.), J. H. Maius (Sympos. Teol. Jud. p. 76 f.), Eisenmenger (Embattelte Juden und ihrer Verfolger, xxii. 374, and the Jer. vol. ii. B. H., p. 298, finds no light on the phraseology of Paul. The notions of the Christian Fathers on this subject are set forth with great fullness by Patavius, Theol. Dogm. vol. iii. p. 55 ff. (Antwerp edition, 1700).

Angels: P R I S E N C E S. A.

* PRINTED. A. V. Job xix. 23, should be "inscribed" or "marked down" (Noyes). A.

PRISCA (Πρίσκα [ancient]: Prisca, 2 Tim. iv. 19. [PRISEA].

PRISCELA (Πρίσκελα [dimin. of Prisca]: Priscilla). To what has been said elsewhere under the head of Aquila the following may be added. The name is Prisca (Πρίσκα) in 2 Tim. iv. 19, and (according to the true reading) in Rom. xvi. 3, and also (according to some of the best MSS.) in 1 Cor. xvi. 19. Such variation in a Roman name is by no means unusual. We find that the name of the wife is placed before that of the husband in Rom. vii. 3; 2 Tim. iv. 19, and (according to some of the best MSS.) in Acts xviii. 20. It is only in Acts xviii. 2 and 1 Cor. xvi. 19 that Aquila has unequivocally the first place. Hence we should be disposed to conclude that Prisca was the more energetic character of the two: and it is particularly to be noticed that she took part, not only in her husband's exercise of hospitality, but likewise in the theological instruction of Apollos. Yet we observe that the husband and the wife are always mentioned together. It is true we may say that Prisca is the example of what the married woman may do, for the general service of the Church, in conjunction with her husband, as Phebe is the type of the unmarried servant of the Church, or deaconess. Such female ministration was of essential importance in the state of society in the midst of which the early Christian communities were formed. [DEACONESS. Anon. ed.] The remarks of Archbishop Evans on the position of Timothy at Ephesus are very just: "In his dealings with the female part of his flock, which, in that time and country, required peculiar delicacy and discretion, the counsel of the experienced Prisca would be invaluable. Where, for instance, could he obtain more prudent and faithful advice than hers, in the selection of widows to be placed upon the ecclesiastical list of the Church, and of deaconesses for the ministry?" (Script. Hist. ii. 288). It seems more to our purpose to lay stress on this than on the theological learning of Prisca. Yet Winer mentions a monograph de Priscilla, Aquila uxor, tamquam feminam e gente Judaica eruditurum specimine, by G. G. Zelter (Altorf, 1769). J. S. H.

PRISON. For imprisonment as a punishment, see P R I S E N C E S. The present article will only treat of prisons as places of confinement. In Egypt it is plain both that special places were used as prisons, and that they were under the custody of a military officer (Gen. xli. 3, xiii. 17).

During the wandering in the desert we read on two occasions of confinement "in ward" (Lev. xxiv. 12; Num. xv. 34); but as imprisonment was not directed by the law, so we hear of none till the time of the kings, when the prison appears as an appendage to the palace, or a special part of it (1 K. xxii. 27). Later still it is distinctly described as being in the king's house (Jer. xxxii. 2,.xxxvii. 21; Neh. iii. 25). This was the case also at Babylon (2 K. xxv. 27). But private

7. νυστέρα: augustus: captivus (Gen. 1009).
8. δινάρια (Is. xiv. 11) more properly written in one word: διναριας: sperito (Gen. 1121).
10. ορυστήριον: ορυστής: donum carceris: is also sometimes "prison" in A. V., as Gen. xxxix. 20.
11. κατασκόλα: κατασκόλατος: carcer; probably "the stocks" (as A. V.) or some such instrument of confinement; properly understood by LXX. as a sewer or underground passage.
houses were sometimes used as places of confinement (Jer. xxxvii. 15), probably much as Chardin describes Persian prisons in his day, namely, houses kept by private speculators for prisoners to be maintained there at their own cost (Vulg. vi. 100). The prisons other than these, that are mentioned by the Cannanitish nations (Judg. xvi. 21, 25), were unknown in Judaea previous to the Captivity. Under the Herods we hear again of royal prisons attached to the palace, or in royal fortresses (Luke iii. 20; Acts xii. 4, 10; Joseph. Ant. xvii. 5, § 2; Maimon.). By the Romans Antonia was used as a prison at the time of the revolt (July 8, 66), and at Caesarea the praetorium of Herod (ib. 25). The sacerdotal authorities also had a prison under the superintendency of special officers, διευθυναμένα (Acts v. 18–23, viii. 3, xxxvi. 10). The royal prisons in those days were doubtless managed after the Roman fashion, and chains, fetters, and stocks used as means of confinement (see Acts xvi. 24, and Job xiii. 27).

One of the readiest places for confinement was a dry or partially dry well or pit (see Gen. xxxvii. 19 and Jer. xxxvi. 6–11); but the usual place appears, in the time of Jeremiah, and in general, to have been accessible to visitors (Jer. xxxvii. 5; Matt. xii. 2, xxv. 39, 39; Acts xxiv. 23).

* PRISON-GATE. [Jerusalem, vol. ii. p. 1322.]

* PRISE. [Games; Price.]

PROCHORUS (Πρόχορος [leader of a dance or chorus: Prōchorus]). One of the seven deacons, being the third on the list, and named next after Stephen and Philip (Acts vi. 5). No further mention is made of him in the N. T. There is a tradition that he was consecrated by St. Peter bishop of Nicomedia (Baron. i. 292). In the *Morgana Bibliotheca Patrium*, Col. Agripp. 1618, i. 49–69, will be found a fabulous "Historia Prochori, Christi Discipuli, de vita B. Joanis apostoli." I. H.—S.

PROCONSUL. The Greek αὐτοκράτορ, for which this is the true equivalent, is rendered uniformly "deputy" in the A. V. of Acts xiii. 7, 8, 12, xix. 28, and the derived verb αὐτοκράτησα is in Acts xviii. 12, is translated "to be deputy." At the division of the Roman provinces by Augustus in the year 27 B.C., into Senatorial and Imperial, the emperor assigned to the senatorial portions of territory as were peaceable and could be held without force of arms (Suet. Oct. 47; Strabo, xvii. p. 840; Dio Cass. liii. 12), an arrangement which remained with frequent alterations till the 3d century. Over these senatorial provinces the senate appointed by lot yearly an officer, who was called "proconsul" (Dio Cass. liii. 13), who exercised purely civil functions, had no power over life and death, and was attended by one or more legates (Dio Cass. liii. 14). He was neither fight with the sword nor wore the military dress (Dio Cass. liii. 13). The provinces were in consequence called "proconsular." With the exception of the senatorial province of Asia, which were assigned to men who had passed the office of consul, the senatorial provinces were given to those who had been praetors, and were divided by lot each year among those who had held this office five years previously. Their term of office was one year.

Among the senatorial provinces in the first arrangement by Augustus, were Cyprus, Achaia, and Asia within the Helles and Taurus (Strabo, xvii. p. 840). The first and last of these are alluded to in Acts viii. 7, 8, 12, xix. 39, as under the "proconsuls" of the provinces. Achaia became an imperial province in the second year of Tiberius, A. D. 16, and was governed by a procurator (Tac. Ann. i. 76), but was restored to the senate by Claudius (Suet. Claud. 25), and therefore Gallio, before whom St. Paul was brought, is rightly termed "proconsul" in Acts xviii. 12. Cyprus also, after the battle of Actium, was divided into an imperial province (Dio Cass. liii. 12), but five years afterwards (uc. c. 22) it was given to the senate, and is reckoned by Strabo (xvii. p. 840) ninth among the provinces of the people governed by οὐρανοί, as Achaia is the seventh. These οὐρανοί, or procurators, had the title of proconsul. Cyprus and Narbonese Gaul were given to the senate in exchange for Dalmanutha, and thus, says Dio Cassius (liv. 4), procurators (ἀὐτοκράτορ) began to be sent to those nations. In Boeckh's *Corpus inscriptionum*, No. 2631, is the following relating to Cyprus: ἡ πόλις Κύπρου ἡ ἱερά καὶ ἱερατευματική τοῦ θεοῦ ἡ Σιθενία, a statue of the goddess was set up which was consecrated by the people, and it is dedicated to Apollo. The date of this 1st inscription is the 15th year of Claudius, A. D. 52. The name of another proconsul of Cyprus in the time of Claudius occurs on a copper coin, of which an engraving is given in vol. i. p. 524. A coin of Ephesus [see vol. l. p. 749] illustrates the usage of the word ἀυτοκράτορ in Acts xix. 35.

W. A. W.

PROCURATOR. The Greek ἰστιοφόρος rendered "governor" in the A. V., is applied in the N. T. to the officer who presided over the imperial province of Judea. It is used of Pontius Pilate (Matt. xxvii.), of Felix (Acts xxiii., xxiv.), and of Festus (Acts xxv. 30). In all these cases the Valguate equivalent is prexes. The office of procurator (ἰστιοφόρος) is mentioned in Luke iii. 1, and in this passage the rendering of the Valguate is more close (προνοετος). It is explained, under the head of PROCONSUL, that after the battle of Actium, b. c. 27, the provinces of the Roman empire were divided by Augustus into two portions, giving some to the senate, and reserving to himself the rest. The imperial provinces were administered by legates, called legati Augusti pro praetore, sometimes with the addition of consulares, or legati consulares, or legati or consulaires alone. They were selected from among men who had been consuls or praetors, and sometimes from the inferior senators (Dio Cass. liii. 13, 15). Their term of office was indefinite, and subject only to the will of the emperor (Dio Cass. liii. 13). These officers were also called praesidæ, a term which in later times was applied indiscriminately to the governors both of the senatorial and of the imperial provinces (Suet. Claud. 17). They were attended by six lictors, used the military dress, and wore the sword (Dio Cass. liii. 13). No questor came into the emperor's provinces, but the property and revenues of
the imperial treasury were administered by the Römische, Procuratores, and Archon of the emperor, who were chosen from among his freedmen, or from among the knights (The Hist. v. 9; Dio Cass. liii. 15). These procurators were sent both to the imperial and to the senatorial provinces (Dio Cass. liii. 15 a). Sometimes a province was governed by a procurator with the functions of a proconsul. This was especially the case with the smaller provinces and the outlying districts of a larger province; and such is the relation in which Judaea stood to Syria. After the deposition of Archelaus, Judaea was annexed to Syria, and the first procurator was Caiusius, who was sent out with Quirinius to take a census of the property of the Jews and to confiscate that of Archelaus (Jos. Ant. xviii. 1, § 1). His successor was Marcus Ambivius, then Annianus Rufus, in whose time the emperor Augustus died. Tibérius sent Valerius Gratus, who was procurator for eleven years, and was succeeded by Pontius Pilate (Jos. Ant. xviii. 2, § 2), who is called by Josephus (Jos. Ant. xviii. 3, § 1) Ἰγνώς, as he is in the N. T. He was sub-
ject to the governor (praeses) of Syria, for the council of the Samaritans denounced Pilate to Vitellius, who sent him to Rome and put one of his own friends, Marcellus, in his place (Jos. Ant.
xviii. 24 a). The head-quarters of the procurators were at Cesarea (Jos. B. J. ii. 6, § 2; Acts xvi.
ii.), where he had a judgment-seat (Acts xxv. 6) in the audience chamber (Acts xxv. 23 b), and was assisted by a council (Acts xxx. 12) whom he consulted in cases of difficulty, the ἄσσιστοι (Suet. Gorb. 14), or ἡγεμόνες, who are mentioned by Josephus (B. J. ii. 19, § 1) as having been con-
firmed by Cestius, the governor of Syria, when cer-
tain charges were made against Pilate, the procur-
ator of Judaea. More important cases were held before the emperor (Acts xxv. 12; comp. Jos. Ant.
xx. 6, § 2). The procurator, as the representative of the emperor, had the power of life and death over his subjects (Dio Cass. liii. 14; Matt. xxvi.
29), which was denied to the procurator. In the N. T. we see the procurator only in his judicial capacity. Thus Christ is brought before Pontius Pilate as a political offender (Matt. xxvii. 2, 11), and the accusation is heard by the procurator, who is seated on the judgment-seat (Matt. xxvii. 19). Felix heard St. Paul's accusation and defense from the judgment-seat at Cesarea (Acts xxiv.), which was in the open air in the great stadium (Jos. B. J.
i. 2, § 2), and St. Paul calls him "judge" (Acts
xxv. 10), as if this term described his chief func-
tions. The procurator (ἡγεμόνας) is again alluded to in his judicial capacity in 1 Pet. ii. 14. He was attended by a cohort as body-guard (Matt. xxvii.
27); and apparently went up to Jerusalem at the time of the high festivals, and there resided in the palace of Herod (Jos. B. J. ii. 11, § 3; Philo, De Leg. ad Cajum, § 37; ed Mang., in which was the praetorium, or "judgment-hall," as it is rendered in the A. V. (Matt. xxvii. 27; Mark xv.
16; comp. Acts xxii. 35). Sometimes it appears Jerusalem was made his winter quarters (Jos. Ant.
xviii. 3, § 1). The High-Priest was appointed and removed at the will of the procurator (Jos. Ant.
xviii. 2, § 2). Of the oppression and extortion, practiced by one of these officers, Gessius Florus, which resulted in open rebellion, we have an account in Josephus (Jos. Ant. xx. 11, § 14; B. J. ii. 14, § 2). The procurators were held at first by the governors of the imperial and senatorial provinces, that they could not raise a levy or exact more than an appointed sum of money from their subjects, and that when their successors came they were to return to Rome within three months (Dio Cass. liii. 15). For further information see Walter, Gesch. des Röm. Reiches, v. 2, 410. W. A.

* PROPER is used in the A. V. in Heb. xi.
23 (i.e. because they saw he was a proper child) in the sense of "handsome," "fair" (Gr. ἄστερον). So often in Shakespeare.

A.

PROPHET (προφήτης; prophetes). I. THE NAME. The ordinary Hebrew word for prophet is nabi (נביא), derived from the verb שבע, connected with ל ребенка, to "bub-
ble forth," like a fountain. If this etymology is correct, the substantive would signify either a per-
son who, as it were, involuntarily bursts forth with spiritual utterances under the divine influence (cf. Ps. xiv. 1, "My heart is bubbling up of a good matter"), or simply one who pours forth words.
The analogy of the word נביא (נביא), which has the force of "dropping" as honey, and is used by Micah (ix. 6, 11), Ezekiel (xxii. 2), and Amos (vi. 16), in the sense of prophesying, points to the last signification. The verb נביא is found only in the naphal and הבש, a peculiarity which it shares with many other words expressive of speech (cf. boq', fari, vociferari, concionari, φήγειν, as well as μαρτυρεῖν and vaticinari).

Hymen (Gött in d. Gesch., p. 114) and Davidson (Introd. Old Test. ii. 420) suppose nabi to signify the man to whom announcements are made by God, i.e. inspired. But it is more in accordance with the etymology and usage of the word to regard it as signifying (actively) one who announces or pours forth the declarations of God. The latter signifi-
cation is preferred by Ewald, Havernick, Oehler, Hengstenberg, Bleek, Lee, Pusey, M'Caul, and the generally accepted Biblical critics.

Two other Hebrew words are used to designate a prophet, נביא and נביא, and נביא, both signifying one who sees. They are rendered in the A. V. by "seer," in the LXX. usually by βηθ, sometimes by προφήτης (1 Chr. xxvi. 28; 2 Chr. vii. 10). The three words seem to be con-
trasted with each other in 1 Chr. xxvii. 29. "The acts of David the king, first and last, behold they are written in the book of Samuel the seer (רבע), and in the book of Nathan the prophet (נביא), and in the book of God the seer (כחות)." רבע is a title almost appropriated to Samuel. It is only used ten times, and both for the title as it is applied to Samuel (1 Sam. ix. 9, 11, 18, 19; 1 Chr. ix.
22; xxvi. 28; xix. 29). On two other occasions it is applied to Hanani (2 Chr. xvi. 7, 10). Once it is used by Isaiah (Isa. xxx. 10) with no reference
care of the imperial revenues in Asia (vom imperialen Procurator in Asia). After his death, Celer, a Roman knight, and Helius, a freedman, who had the

a A curious illustration of this is given by Tacitus (Ann. xiii. 1), where he describes the poisoning of Drusus Niger, procurator of Asia, by Celer, a Roman knight, and Helius, a freedman, who had the

b Unless the ἀφελείας (A. V. "place of hearing") was the great stadium mentioned by Josephus (B. J. ii. 9, § 2).
PROPHET

2591

to any particular. It was superseded in general use by the word nabi, which Samuel (himself entitled nabi as well as roch, 1 Sam. iii. 20; 2 Chr. xxxvi. 18) appears to have revived after a period of desuetude (1 Sam. ix. 9), and to have applied to the prophets organized by him. The verb נב, from which it is derived, is the common prose word signifying "to see:" נב והנ - whence the substantive נב, chozeh, is derived - is more poetical. Chozeh is rarely found except in the books of the Chronicles, but נב is the word constantly used for the prophetic vision. It is found in the Pentateuch, in Samuel, in the Chronicles, in Job, and in most of the prophets.

Whether there is any difference in the usage of these three words, and, if any, what that difference is, has been much debated (see Witsius, Miscell. Sacra, i. 1, § 19; Carpzovius, Introvd. ad Libros Canom. V. T. iii. 1, § 2; Winer, Real-Worterbuch, art. "Propheten"). Hiervenick (Einführung, Th. i.; Aoth, v. s. 50) considers nabi to express the title of those who officially belonged to the prophetic order, while roch and chozeh denote those who received visions in the literal sense. Dr. G. B. Lees (in A photographic history of the Old Testament, p. 543), and with Hiervenick in his explanation of nabi, but he identifies roeh in meaning rather with nabi than with chozeh. He further throws out a suggestion that chozeh is the special designation of the prophet attached to the royal household. In 2 Sam. xxiv. 11, God is described as "the prophet (nabi) Gad, David's seer (chozeh)." The word elsewhere is called "David's seer (chozeh)" (1 Chr. xi. 9), "the king's seer (chozeh)" (2 Chr. xxv. 21). The case of Gad, Dr. Lees thinks, "affords the clue to the difficulty," as it clearly indicates that attached to the royal establishment there was usually an individual styled "the king's seer," who might at the same time be a nabi. The suggestion is ingenious (see, in addition to places quoted above, 1 Chr. xxv. 5, xxvii. 17; 2 Sam. xvi. 15; 2 Chr. xxiv. 10; xxviii. 3; xxix. 20), and it was only David (possibly also Manasseh, 2 Chr. xxxiii. 18) who, so far as we read, had this seer attached to his person; and in any case there is nothing in the word chozeh to denote the relation of the prophet to the king, but only in the connection in which it stands with the word king. On the whole it would seem that these persons are designated by the three words nabi, roeh, and chozeh; the last two titles being derived from the prophets' power of seeing the visions presented to them by

God, the first from their function of revealing and proclaiming God's truth to men. When Gregory Naz. (Or. 28) calls Ezekiel ὁ τῶν μεγαλῶν ἐπιστάτων καὶ ἐφηστής μουστηρίων, he gives a sufficiently exact translation of the two titles chozeh or roeh, and nabi.

The word Nabi is uniformly translated in the LXX. by προφητής, and in the A. V. by "prophet." In classical Greek προφητής signifies one who speaks for another, specially one who speaks for a god and so interprets his will to man (Liddell & Scott, s. v.). Hence its essential meaning is "an interpreter." Thus Apollo is a προφητής as being the interpreter of Zeus (Esch. Eum. 19). Poets are the Prophets of the Muses, as being their interpreters (Plut. Phileb. 262 D). The προφητής attached to heathen temples are so named from their interpreting the oracles delivered by the inspired and unconscious μυστήρες (Plut. Them. 72 B; Herod. vii. 111, note, ed. Bech). We have Plato's authority for deriving μυστήρες from μῦναμα (I. c.).

The use of the word προφητής in its modern sense is post-classical, and is derived from the LXX. From the mediaval use of the word προφητεία, prophecy passed into the English language in the sense of "prediction," and this sense it has retained as its popular meaning (see Richardson, s. v.). The larger sense of interpretation has not, however, been lost. Thus we find in Bacon, "An exercise commonly called prophecying, which was this: that the ministers within a precinct did meet upon a week day in some principal town, where there was some ancient grave minister that was president, and an auditory admitted of gentlemen or other persons of leisure. Then every minister successively, beginning with the youngest, did handle one and the same part of Scripture, spending severally some quarter of an hour or better, and in the whole some two hours. And so the exercise being begun and concluded with prayer, and the president giving a text for the next meeting, the assembly was dissolved" (Purification of the Church). This meaning of the word is made further familiar to us by the title of Jeremy Taylor's treatise "On Liberty of Prophecying." Nor was there any risk of the title of a book published in our own days, "On the Prophetical Office of the Church" (Oxf. 1838), being misunderstood. In fact the English word prophet, like the word inspiration, has always been used in a larger and in a closer sense. In the larger sense our Lord Jesus Christ is a "prophet," Moses is a "prophet," Mahomet is a "prophet." The expression means that they proclaimed and

\[a\] In 1 Sam. ix. 9 we read, "He that is now called a prophet (nabi) was beforetime called a seer (roeh);" from whence Dr. Stanley (Leit on Jewish Church) has concluded that roch was "the oldest designation of the prophetic office," "superseded by nabi shortly after Samuel's time, when nabi first came into use" (Leit. xviii. ix.). This seems opposed to the fact that nabi is the word commonly used in the Pentateuch, whereas roch does not appear until the days of Samuel. The passage in the book of Samuel is clearly a parenthetical insertion, perhaps made by the nabi Nathan (or whoever was the original author of the book), perhaps added at a later date, with the view of explaining how it was that Samuel bore the title of roch, instead of the now usual appellation of nabi. To the writer the days of Samuel were "beforetime," and he explains that in those ancient days, that is the days of Samuel, the word used for prophet was roch, not nabi. But that does not imply that roch was the primitive word, and that nabi first came into use subsequently to Samuel (see Hangestenberg, Beitrag zur Einleitung ins A. T. iii. 35). Dr. Stanley represents chozeh as "another antique title," but on no sufficient grounds. Chozeh is first found in 2 Sam. xxiv. 11; so that it does not seem to have come into use until roch had almost disappeared. It is also found in the books of Kings (2 K. xvii. 15) and Chronicles (frequently), in Amos (vii. 12), Josiah (xxix. 10), Micah (iii. 18), and the derivatives of the verb chozeh are used by the prophets to designate their visions down to the Captivity (cf Is. i. 1; Dan. viii. 1; Zech. xii. 4). The derivatives of roch are rarer, and, as being prose words, are chiefly used by Daniel (cf Es. i. 1; Dan. x. 7). On examination we find that nabi existed before and after and alongside of both roch and chozeh, but that chozeh was somewhat more modern than roch.
PROPHET

published a new religious dispensation. 1 A similar thought not identical sense, the Church is said to have "prophetic," i.e., an expository and interpretative office. But in its closer sense the word, according to usage though not according to etymology, involves the idea of foresight. And this is and always has been its more usual acceptation. 2 The different meanings, or shades of meaning, in which the abstract noun is employed in Scripture, and which are drawn out by the translators, are as follows: a Prophecy comprehends three things: prediction; singing by the dictate of the Spirit; and understanding and explaining the mysterious, hidden sense of Scripture, by an immediate illumination and motion of the Spirit (1 Cor. xii. note, p. 121, Lond. 1742). It is in virtue of this last signification of the word, that the prophets of the N. T. are so called (1 Cor. xi.): by virtue of the second, that the sons of Asaph, etc., are said to have "prophesied with a harp." (1 Chr. xxv. 3), and Miriam and Deborah are termed "prophetesses." That the idea of potential if not actual prediction enters into the conception expressed by the word prophecy, when that word is used to designate the function of the Hebrew prophets, seems to be proved by the following passages of Scripture, Deut. xviii. 22; Jer. xxvi. 9; Acts ii. 30, iii. 18, 21; 1 Pet. i. 10; 2 Pet. i. 19, 20, iii. 2. Etymologically, however, it is certain that neither presence nor prediction are implied by the term used in the Hebrew, Greek, or English language.

II. PROPHETICAL ORIGIN. — The sacrificial order was originally the instrument by which the members of the Jewish Theocracy were taught and governed in things spiritual. Feast and fast, sacrifice and offering, rite and ceremony, constituted a varied and ever-recurring system of training and teaching by type and symbol. To the priests, too, was intrusted the work of teaching the children of Israel all the statutes which the Lord hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses (Lev. x. 11). Teaching by act and teaching by word were alike their task. This task they adequately fulfilled for some hundred or more years after the giving of the law at Mount Sinai. But during the time of the Judges, the priesthood sank into a state of degeneracy, and the people were no longer affected by the acted lessons of the ceremonial service. They required less of the warnings and revelations. Under these circumstances a new moral power was evoked — the Prophetic Order. Samuel, himself a Levite, of the family of Kohath (1 Chr. vi. 28), and almost certainly a priest, 3 was the instrument used at once for effecting a reform in the sacrificial order (1 Chr. ix. 22), and for giving to the prophets a position of importance which they had never before held. So important was the work wrought by him, that he is classed in Holy Scripture with Moses (Jer. xv. 1; Ps. xxix. 6; Acts iii. 24), Samuel being the great religious reformer and founder of the prophetic order, as Moses was the great legislator and founder of the priestly rule. Nevertheless, it is not to be supposed that Samuel created the prophetic order as a new thing before unknown. The gerns both of the prophetic and of the regal order are found in the law as given to the Israelites by Moses (Dent. xiii. 1, xviii. 20, xviii. 18), but they were not yet developed, because there was not yet the demand for them. Samuel, who evoked the one, himself saw the evolution of the other. The title of prophet is found before the legislation of Mount Sinai. When Abraham is called a prophet (Gen. xx. 7), it is probably in the sense of a friend of God, to whom He makes known His will: and in the same sense the name seems to be applied to the patriarchs in general (Ps. cv. 15). 4 Moreover, it is impossible to conceive of a prophet as a proclaimer of a new dispensation, a revelator of God's will, and in virtue of his divinely inspired songs (Ex. xv.: Deut. xxxii., xxxiii.; Ps. xc.), but his main work was not prophetic, and he is therefore formally distinguished from prophets (Num. xii. 6) as well as classed with them (Dent. xviii. 15, xxxiv. 10). Aaron is the prophet of Moses (Ex. vii. 1); Miriam (Ex. xv. 20) is a prophetess; and we find the prophetic gift in the elders who "prophesied" when "the Spirit of the Lord rested upon them," and in Eldad and Medad, who "prophesied in the camp" (Num. xi. 27). At the time of the sedition of Miriam, the possible existence of prophets is recognized (Num. xii. 6). In the days of the Judges we find that Deborah (Judg. iv. 4) is a prophetess; a prophet (Judg. vi. 8) rebukes and exHORTS the Israelites when oppressed by the Midianites; and, in Samuel's childhood, "a man of God" predicts to Elie the death of his two sons, and the curse that was to fall on his descendants (1 Sam. ii. 27).

Samuel took measures to make his work of restoration permanent as well as effective for the moment. For this purpose he instituted Companies, or Colleges of Prophets. One we find in his lifetime at Ramah (1 Sam. xix. 29); others afterwards at Bethel (2 K. ii. 3), Jericho (2 K. ii. 5), Gilgal (2 K. iv. 38), and elsewhere (2 K. vi. 1).

It seems to be incorrect to say that the English word was "originally" used in the wider sense of "preaching," and that it became "limited" to the meaning of "predicting," in the seventeenth century, in consequence of "an etymological mistake" (Stanley, Lect. xix., xx.). The word enters into the English language in its sense of predicting. It could not have been otherwise, for at the time of the formation of the English language, the word propitrious had, by usage, assumed popularly the meaning of pawling, and we find it or linearly employed, early as well as by later writers, in this sense (see Polydore Virgil, History of England, iv. 161, Camden ed. 1586; Coventry Mysteris, p. 63, Shakespeare Soc. ed. 1841, and Pickering, seems to be proved by the following paragraphs. The word was "limited" to "prediction" as much and as little before the seventeenth century as it has been since.

"Dr. Stanley (Lect. xviii.) declares it to be "doubtful if he was of Levitical descent, and certain that he was not a priest." If the record of 1 Chr. vi. 28 is correct, it is certain that he was a Levite by descent though an Ephrathite by habitation (1 Sam. i. 1). There is every probability that he was a priest (cf. 1 Sam. i. 22; ii. 11. 18. vii. 5. 17. x. 1. xii. 11) and no presumption to the contrary. The fact on which Dr. Stanley relies, that Samuel lived "not at Gibeon or at Nob but at Ramah," and that "the prophetic school was at Ramah, and at Bethel, and at Gilgal, not at Hebron and Anathoth," does not suffice to raise a presumption. As judge, Samuel would have lived where it was most suitable for the judge to dwell. Of the three colleges, that at Ramah was alone founded by Samuel in person, and it is probable that he lived near Ramah where Ramah was we do not know: one of the latest hypotheses places it two miles from Hebron.

According to Hengstenberg's view of prophecy, Abraham was a prophet because he received revelations by the means of dream and vision (Gen. xv. 12).
Their constitution and object were similar to those of Theological Colleges. Into them were gathered promising students, and here they were trained for the office which they were afterwards destined to fulfill. So successful were these institutions, that from the third century to the end of the Canon, the Old Testament there seems never to have been wanting a due supply of men to keep up the line of official prophets. The apocryphal books of the Maccabees (1. iv. 46, ix. 27, xiv. 41) and of Ecclesiastes (xxxvi. 15) represent them as extinct. The colleges appear to have consisted of students differing in number. Sometimes they were large (1 Sam. xii. 3), and in Ps. Cxxiv. 6; 2 K. ii. 16), One, or a leading prophet, preceded over them (1 Sam. xix. 20), called their Father (1 Sam. x. 12), or Master (2 K. ii. 3), who was apparently admitted to his office by the ceremony of anointing (1 K. xix. 16; Is. lix. 1; Ps. cv. 15). They were called his sons. Their chief subject of study was, no doubt, the Law and its interpretation. Vocal, as well as symbolic, teaching being henceforward tacitly transferred from the priestly to the prophetic order. Subsidiary subjects of instruction were music and sacred poetry, both of which had been connected with prophecy from the time of Moses (Ex. xx. 20) and the Judges (Judg. iv. 4, v. 1). The prophets that meet Saul came down from the high place with a psaltery and a tabret, and a pipe and a harp before them (1 Sam. x. 5). Eli's daughter calls a minister to evoke the prophetic gift in himself (2 K. iii. 15). David separates to the service of the sons of Asaph and of Heman and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps and with psalteries and with cymbals. All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the Lord with psalteries, and harps for the service of the house of God (1 Chr. xxv. 6). Hymns, or sacred songs, are found in the books of Josiah (ii. 2), Isaiah (xxi. 1, xxvi. 1), Habakkuk (iii. 2). And it was probably the duty of the prophetic students to compose verses to be sung in the Temple. (See Lowth, Sacred Poetry of the Hebrews, Lect. xviii.) Having been themselves trained and taught, the prophets, whether still residing within their college, or having left its precincts, had the task of teaching others. From the question addressed to the Shammaites by his husband, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him today? It is neither new moon nor Sabbath" (2 K. iv. 23), it appears that weekly and monthly religious meetings were held as an ordinary practice by the prophets (see Patrick, Comm. in loc.). Thus we find that "Elisha sat in his house," engaged in his official occupation (cf. Ez. viii. 1, xiv. 1, xx. 1), "and the elders with him" (2 K. vi. 32), when the King of Israel sent to slay him. It was at these meetings, probably, that many of the warnings and exhortations on morality and spiritual religion were addressed by the prophets to their countrymen. The general appearance and life of the prophet were very similar to those of the Eastern divines at the present day. His dress was a hairy garment, girt with a leathern girdle (Is. xxv. 3). He was either an itinerant, or of a mendicant order. He was often or unmarried as he chose; but his manner of life and diet were stern and austere (2 K. iv. 10, 38; 1 K. xix. 6; Matt. iii. 4.

III. The Prophetic Gift. We have been speaking of the Prophetic Order. To belong to the prophetic order and to possess the prophetic gift are not convertible terms. There might be members of the prophetic order to whom the gift of prophecy was not vouchsafed. There might be inspired prophets, who did not belong to the prophetic order. Generally, the inspired prophet came from the College of the Prophets, and belonged to the prophetic order; but this was not always the case. In the instance of the Prophet Amos, the role and the exception are both manifested. When Amaziah, the idolatrous Israelite priest, threatens the prophet, and desires him to "scoot away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread and prophesy there, but not to prophesy again any more at Bethel," Amos in reply says, "I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit; and the Lord said unto me, Go prophesy unto my people Israel" (vii. 14). That is, though called to the prophetic office, he did not belong to the prophetic order, and had not been trained in the prophetic colleges; and this, he indicates, was an unusual occurrence. (See J. Smith on Prophecy, c. iv.).

The sixteen prophets whose books are in the Canon have therefore that place of honor, because they were endowed with the prophetic gift as well as ordinarily (so far as we know) belonging to the prophetic order. There were hundreds of prophets contemporary with each of these sixteen prophets; and no doubt numberless compositions in sacred poetry and numberless moral exhortations were issued from the several schools, but only sixteen books find their place in the Canon. Why is this? Because these sixteen had what their brother-colleagues had not, the Divine call to the office of prophet, and the Divine illumination to enlighten them. It was not sufficient to have been taught and trained in preparation for a future call. Teaching and training served as a preparation only. When the schoolmaster's work was done, then, if the instrument was worthy, God's work began. Moses had an external call at the burning bush (Ex. iii. 2). The Lord called Samuel, so that Eli perceived, and Samuel learned, that it was the Lord who called him (1 Sam. iii. 10). Isaiah (vi. 8), Jeremiah (i. 5), Ezekiel (ii. 4), Amos (vii. 15),

---

a There seems no sufficient ground for the common statement that, after the schism, the colleges existed only in the Jewish kingdom, or for Knobel's supposition that they ceased with Elisha (Prophe~ismus, ii. 39), nor again for Bishop Lowth's statement that "they existed from the earliest times of the Hebrew republic" (Sacred Poetry, Lect. xix.), or for M. Nicolas' assertion that their previous establishment can be inferred from 1 Sam. viii., ix., x. (Études critiques sur la Bible, p. 365). We have, however, no actual proof of their existence except in the days of Samuel and of King David and Elisha.

b It is a vulgar error respecting Jewish history to suppose that there was an antagonism between the prophets and the priests. There is not a trace of such antagonism. Isaiah may denounce a wicked hierarchy (i. 10), but it is because it is wicked, not because it is priestly. Ezekiel sharply denounces a hierarchic system (e.g. xlii. 1), but it is in order to support the priesthood (cf. l. 14). Mr. F. W. Newman even designates Ezekiel's writings as "hard sacerdotism," "tendentious and unmititizing as Levitical itself!" (Hist. Monarch. p. 560). The Prophetic Order was, in truth, supplemental, not antagonistic to the Sacerdotal.
They had received their special mission. Not was it sufficient for this call to have been made on them for all. Each prophetic utterance is the result of a communication of the Divine to the human spirit, received either by a vision (Is. vi. 1) or by the word of the Lord (Jer. li. 1). (See Abel to Faith, Essay viii., "On Prophecy.") What then are the characteristics of the sixteen prophets, thus called and commissioned, and entrusted with the messages of God to his people?

1. They were the national poets of Judah. We have already shown that music and poetry, chants and hymns, were a main part of the studies of the class from which, generally speaking, they were derived. As is natural, we find not only the songs previously specified, but the rest of their compositions, poetical or breaching the spirit of poetry.

2. They were annalists and historians. A great portion of Isaiah, of Jeremiah, of Daniel, of Haggai, of Hagai, is direct or indirect history.

3. They were preachers of patriotism; their patriotism being founded on the religious motive. To the subject of the Theocracy, the enemy of his nation was the enemy of God, the traitor to the public weal was a traitor to his God; a denunciation of an enemy was a denunciation of a representative of God, and well able to set them in motion. The call was an exhortation in behalf of God's Kingdom on earth, "the city of our God, the mountain of holiness, beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, the city of the great King" (Is. lxviii. 1, 2).

4. They were preachers of morals and of spiritual religion. The symbolical teaching of the Law had lost much of its effect. Instead of learning the necessity of purity by the legal washings, the majority came to rest in the outward act as in itself sufficient. It was the work, then, of the prophets to hold up before the eyes of their countrymen a high and pure morality, not veiled in symbols and acts, but such as none could profess to misunderstand. Thus, in his first chapter, Isaiah contrasts ceremonial observances with spiritual morality: "Your new moons and your appointed feasts may seem hateful: they are a trouble to me; I am weary to bear them. . . . Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; learn to do well; seek judgment; relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow" (i. 14-17). He proceeds to denounced God's judgments on the oppression and covetousness of the rulers, the pride of the women (c. iii. 1), grasping; prosperity, impiety, injustice (c. vi., and so on throughout. The principal forward by the prophets, if not higher, or sterner, or purer than that of the Law, is more plainly declared, and with greater, because now more needed, reverence of dictum.

5. They were extraordinary, but yet authorized, exponents of the Law. As an instance of this, we may take Isaiah's description of a true fast (Isi. ii. 17): Ezekiel's explanation of the sins of the fathers being visited on the children (c. xviii.); Micaiah's preference of "doing justly, loving mercy, and walking humbly with God," to "thousands of rams and ten thousands of rivers of oil" (vi. 6-8). In these as in other similar cases (cf. Hos. vi. 6; Amos v. 21), it was the task of the prophets to restore the balance which had been overthrown by the Jews and their teachers dwelling on one side or on the outer covering of a truth or of a duty, and leaving the other side or the inner meaning out of sight.

6. They held, as we have shown above, a pastoral or quasi-pastoral office.

7. They were a political power in the state. Strong in the safeguard of their religious character, they were not afraid to appeal to the royal authority when wielded even by an Ahab.

8. But the prophets were something more than national poets and annalists, preachers of patriotism, moral teachers, exponents of the Law, pastors, and politicians. We have not yet touched upon their most essential characteristic, which is, that they were instruments of revealing God's will to man, as in other ways, so, specially, by predicting future events, and, in particular, by foretelling the incarnation of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the redemption effected by Him. There are two chief ways of exhibiting this fact: one is suitable when conversing with Christians, the other when arguing with unbelievers. To the Christian it is enough to show that the truth of the New Testament and the truthfulness of its authors, and of the Lord Himself, are made manifest by the truth of the existence of this predictive element in the prophets. To the unbeliever it is necessary to show that facts have verified their predictions.

9. In St. Matthew's Gospel, the first chapter, we find a quotation from the prophet Isaiah, "He shall hold a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Em

---

a Bishop Lowth "estews the whole book of Isaiah poetical, a few passages exempted, which, if brought together, would not at most exceed the bulk of five or six chapters," "half of the book of Jeremiah," "the greater part of Ezekiel." The rest of the prophets are mainly prophetic, but Haggai is "proselyte," and Jonah and Daniel are plain prose (Novels Poetry, Lect. xxi.);

b "Magna fides et grandis audacia Prophetarum," says St. Jerome (in Ezck). This was their general characteristic, but that gifts and graces might be dispensed, it is an exhibition of the cases of Jonah, Isaiah, Isaiah, and the disobedient prophet of Judah.

c Dr. Davidson pronounced it as an "admitted" of the essential part of Biblical prophecy does not lie in predicting contingent events, but in proving the character of the spirit in the course of history.

d In no prophecy can it be shown that the literal predicting of distant historical events is contained. In conformity with the analogy of prophecy generally, special predictions concerning Christ do not appear in the Old Testament." By Davidson must mean that this is "now commonly admitted" by writers like himself, who, following Eichhorn, resolve "the prophet's delineations of the future" into "in essence nothing but forerunings -- efforts of the spiritual eye to bring up before itself the distinct form of the future. The vision of the prophet is intensified presentiment." Of course, if the powers of the prophets were simply "forerunings" and "presentiments" of the human spirit in its prophetic region, they could not do more than make indefinite guesses about the future. But this is not the Jewish nor the Christian theory of prophecy, see S. J. Stahl (in Ezck. iii.), S. Chrys. (Hom. xxi. t. 1257, ed. 1622), Clemen. Alex. (Strom. i. 11) in Euseb. (Dem. Evang. x. 422, ed. 1841), and Justin Martyr (Dialogon Tract. p. 224, ed. 1680). (See Stahl, s. v. Prophet.)
manuel," and, at the same time, we find a statement that the birth of Christ took place as it did "that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet," in those words (i. 22, 23). This means that the prophecy was the declaration of God's purpose, and that the circumstances of the birth of Christ were the fulfillment of that purpose. Hence, either the predictive element exists in the book of the Prophet Isaiah, or the authority of the Evangelist St. Matthew must be given up. The same evangelist testifies to the same prophet having "spoken of" John the Baptist (iii. 3) in words which he quotes from Is. xi. 3. He says (iv. 13—15) that Jesus came and dwelt in Capernaum, "so that" other words spoken by the same prophet (ix. 1) "might be fulfilled." He says (viii. 17) that Jesus did certain acts, "that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet" (Is. i.3). He says (xii. 17) that Jesus acted in a particular manner, "that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet" in words quoted from chap. xiii. 1. Then, if we believe St. Matthew, we must believe that in the pages of the Prophet Isaiah there was predicted that which Jesus some seven hundred years afterwards fulfilled. But, further, we have not only the evidence of the Evangelist; we have the evidence of the Lord Himself. He declares (Matt. xiii. 14) that in the Jews of his age "is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith"—"(Is. vi. 9). He says (Matt. xv. 7) "Esaias well prophesied of them"—(Is. xxix. 19). Then, if we believe our Lord's sayings and the record of them, we must believe in prediction as existing in the Prophet Isaiah. This prophet, who is cited between fifty and sixty times, may be taken as a sample; but the same argument might be brought forward with respect to Jeremiah (Matt. vii. 15; Heb. viii. 8), Daniel (Matt. xxiv. 15), Hosea (Matt. iii. 15; Rom. ix. 29), Joel (Acts ii. 17), Amos (Acts vii. 42; xv. 16), Jonah (Matt. xii. 40), Micaiah (Matt. xii. 7), Hallelakk (Acts xiii. 41), Haggai (Heb. xii. 28), Zechariah (Matt. xii. 5; Mark xiv. 27; John xiv. 37), Malachi (Matt. xi. 10; Mark i. 2; Luke vii. 27). With this evidence for so many of the prophets, it would be idle to cavil with respect to Ezekiel, Obadiah, Nahum, Zephaniah: the more, as "the prophets" are frequently spoken of together (Matt. ii. 29; Acts xxii. 15, xv. 19) as authoritatively the same. The fulfillment of certain things, so many of the prophets, on the authority of words, of what was said in a certain book which in reality had no reference to him, a thing which is entirely at variance with the character of the book. Davison, in his valuable Discourses on Prophecy fixes a "Criterion of Prophecy," and in accordance with it he describes "the conditions which would confer cogency of evidence on single examples of prophecy," in the following manner first, "the known promulgation of the prophecy prior to the event; secondly, the clear and palpable fulfillment of it: lastly, the nature of the event itself, if, when the prediction of it was given, it lay remote from human view, and was such as could not be foreseen by any supposable effort of reason, or be deduced upon principles of calculation derived from probability and experience" (Disc. viii. 375). Applying his test, the learned writer finds that the establishment of the Christian Religion and the person of its Founder were predicted when neither reason nor experience could have anticipated them; and that the predictions respecting them have been clearly fulfilled in history. Here, then, is an adequate proof of an inspired prediction in the prophets who predicted these things. He applies his test to the prophecies recorded of the Jewish people, and their actual state, to the prediction of the great apostasy and to the actual state of corrupted Christianity, and finally to the prophecies relating to Nineveh, Babylon, Tyre, Egypt, the Ishmaelites, and the Four Empires, and to the events which have befallen them; and in each of these cases he finds proof of the existence of the predictive element in the prophecy.

In the book of Kings we find Micaiah the son of Imish uttering a challenge, by which his predictive powers were to be judged. He had pronounced, by the word of the Lord, that Ahab should fall at Ramoth-Gilead. Ahab, in return, commanded him to be shut up in prison until he came back in peace. "And Micaiah said, if thou return at all in peace" (that is, if the event does not verify my words), "the Lord hath not spoken by me." (that is, I am no prophet capable of predicting the future) (1 K. xxii. 25). The test is sound as a negative test, and so it is laid down in the Law (Deut. xvii. 20); but as a positive test it would not be sufficient. Ahab's death at Ramoth-Gilead did not prove Micaiah's predictive powers, though his escape would have disproved them. But here we must notice a very important difference between single prophecies and a series of prophecies. The fulfillment of a single prophecy does not prove the prophetical power of the prophet, but the fulfillment of a long series of prophecies by a series or number of events does in itself constitute a proof that the prophecies were intended to predict the events, and, consequently, that predictive power resided in the prophet or prophets. We may see this in the so far parallel cases of Micah and Micaiah. We know from Aristophanes that Aristophanes refers to Clean, Pericles, Nicoas (and we should be equally sure of it were his satire more concealed than it is) simply from the fact of a number of satirical hits converging together on drawn of him by St. Matthew, and which would make him a conscious impostor, inasmuch as he himself appeals to the prophecies. Further, it would imply (as in Matt. i. 22) that God Himself contrived certain events (as those connected with the birth of Christ), in order that they might be in accordance with his will, but in order that they might be agreeable to the declarations of a certain book — than which nothing could well be more absurd.
the object of his satire. One, two, or three strokes might be intended for more persons than one, but the addition of each stroke makes the aim more apparent, and when we have a sufficient number before us we can no longer possibly doubt his design. The same may be said of fables, and still more of allegories. The fact of a *complicated* lock being opened by a key shows that the key and key were meant for each other. Now the Messianic picture drawn by the prophets as a holy contains at least as many traits as these: — That salvation was to come through the. families of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Judah; that at the time of the final absorption of the Jewish power, Sih- loh (the tranquilizer) should gather the nations under his rule; that there should be a great Prophet, typified by Moses; a King descended from David: a Priest forever, typified by Melachis- edek: that there should be born into the world a child to be called Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace: that there should be a Righteous Servant of God on whom the Lord would lay the iniquity of all: that Messiah the Prince should be cut off, but not for himself: that an everlasting kingdom should be given by the Ancient of Days to one like the Son of Man. It seems impossible to harmonize so many apparent contradictions. Nevertheless it is an undoubted fact that, at the time when the predictions were put out by each of these prophets, there was born into the world a child of the house of David, and therefore of the family of Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Judah, who claimed to be the object of these and other predictions; who is acknowledged as Prophet, Priest, and King, as Mighty God, and yet as God's Righteous Servant who bears the iniquity of all; who was cut off, and whose death is acknowledged not to have been for his own, but for others' good; who has instituted a spiritual kingdom on earth, which kingdom is of a nature to continue forever, if there is any continuance beyond this world and this life; and in whose doings and sufferings on earth a number of specific predictions were minutely fulfilled. Then we may say that we have here a series of prophecies which are so applicable to some person and earthly life of Jesus Christ as to be admirably couched in terms which have been proved to apply to Him. And if they were designed to apply to Him, prophetic prediction is proved.

Objections have been urged: — 1. *Vagueness.* — It has been said that the prophecies are too dark and vaguely worded to be proved predictive by the events which they are alleged to foretell. This objection is stated with clearness and force by Ammon. He says, "Such simple sententiousness as the following: Israel has not to expect a king, but a teacher; this teacher will be born at Bethlehem during the reign of Herod; he will lay down his life under Tiberius, in attestation of the truth of his religion; through the destruction of Jerusalem, and the complete extinction of the Jewish state, he will spread his doctrine in every quarter of the world. If there is a few of these things expressed in plain historical prose, would not only the character of true predictions, but, when once their genuineness was proved, they would be of incomparably greater worth to us than all the oracles of the Old Testament taken together" (Christology, p. 12). But to this it might be answered, and has been in effect answered by Hengstenberg—That God never forces men to believe, but that there is such an union of definiteness and vague-ness in the prophecies as to enable those who are willing to discover the truth, while the willfully blind are not forcibly constrained to see it. 2. That the prophecies were couched in the form of direct declarations, their fulfillment would have thereby been rendered impossible, or, at least, capable of frustration. 3. That the effect of prophecy (e. g. with reference to the time of the Messiah's coming) would have been far less beneficial to believers, as being less adapted to keep them in a state of constant expectation. 4. That the Messianic predictions could not be so clearly portrayed in his varied character as God and Man, as Prophet, Priest, and King, if he had been the mere "teacher" which is all that Ammon acknowledges him to be. 5. That the state of the Prophets, at the time of receiving the Divine revelation, was (as we shall presently show) such as necessarily to make their predictions fragmentary, figurative, and abstracted from the relations of time. 6. That some portions of the prophecies were intended to be of double application, and some portions to be understood only on their fulfillment (cf. John xiv. 29; Ez. xxxvi. 33).

2. *Obscurity of a part or parts of a prophecy otherwise clear.* — The objection drawn from the unintelligibility of one part of a prophecy, as invalidating the proof of foresight arising from the evident completion of the parts which are understood" is akin to that drawn from the vagueness of the whole of it. And it may be answered with the same arguments, to which we may add the consideration urged by Butler that it is, for the argument in hand, the same as if the parts not understood were written in cipher or not written at all: "Suppose a writing, partly in cipher and partly in plain words at length; and that in the part one understood there appeared mention of several known facts—it would never come into any man's thought to imagine that if he understood the whole, perhaps he might find that these facts were not in reality known by the writer" (Deisms, pt. ii. c. vii.). Furthermore, if it be true that prophecies relating to the first coming of the Messiah refer also to his second coming, some part of these prophecies must necessarily be as yet not fully understood.

It would appear from these considerations that Davison's second condition," above quoted, "the clear and palpable fulfillment of the prophecy," should be so far modified as to take into account the necessary difficulty, more or less great, in recognizing the fulfillment of a prophecy which results from the necessary vagueness and obscurity of the prophecy itself.

3. *Application of the several prophecies to a more immediate subject.* — It has been the task of many Biblical critics to examine the different passages which are alleged to be predictions of Christ, and to show that they were delivered in reference to some person or thing contemporary with, or shortly subsequent to, the time of the writer. The conclusion is then drawn, sometimes scornfully, sometimes as an inference not to be resisted, that the passages in question have nothing to do with the Messiah. We have here to distinguish carefully between the conclusion proved, and the corollary drawn from it. Let it be granted that it may be proved of all the predictions of the Messiah that they primarily apply to some historical and present fact; in that case a certain law, under which God
vouches his prophetic revelations, is discovered; but there is no semblance of disproof of the further Messianic interpretation of the passages under consideration. That some such law does exist has been argued at length by Mr. Davison. He believes, however, that “it obtains only in some of the more distinguished monuments of prophecy,” such as the prophecies founded on, and having primary reference to, the kingdom of David, the restoration of the Jews, the destruction of Jerusalem (On Prophecy, Dis. v.). Dr. Lee thinks that Davison exhibits too great reserve in the application of this important principle” (On Inspiration, Lect. iv.). He considers it to be of universal application; and upon it he founds the doctrine of the “double sense of prophecy,” according to which a prediction is fulfilled in two or even more distinct but analogous subjects: first in type, then in antitype: and after that perhaps a still further and more complete fulfillment. This view of the fulfillment of prophecy seems necessary for the explanation of our Lord’s prediction on the mount, relating at once to the fall of Jerusalem and to the end of the Christian dispensation. It is on this principle that Pearson writes: “Many are the prophecies which concern Him, many the promises which are made of Him; but yet some of them very obscure. ... Wherefore, He prophecies of the Angelic Church may well be first understood of some other person: except one place in Daniel, where Messiah is foretold ‘to be cut off”’ (On the Crocel, Art. Il.).

Whether it can be proved by an investigation of Holy Scripture, that this relation between Divine announcements for the future and certain present events does so exist as to constitute a law, and whether, if the law is proved to exist, it is of universal, or only of partial application, we do not pause to determine. But it is manifest that the existence of a primary sense cannot exclude the possibility of a secondary sense. The question, therefore, really is, whether the prophecies are applicable to Christ: if they are so applicable, the previous application of each of them to some historical event would not invalidate the proof that they were not predictions which had their full completion in Him. Nay, even if it could be shown that the prophecies were in their thoughts nothing beyond the primary completion of their words (a thing which we at present leave undetermined), no inference could thence be drawn against their secondary application: for such an inference would assume, what no believer in inspiration will grant, viz., that the prophecies are the sole authors of their prophecies. The rule, ‘Nil in sciptura quod non primum in scripture is sound; but the question is, who is to be regarded as the true author of the prophecies—the human instrument or the Divine Author? (See Hengstenberg, Chris- tology, Appendix VI., p. 433.)

4. Miraculous character. — It is probable that his lies at the root of the many and various efforts undertaken with a view to the elucidation of the prophecies. There is no question that if miracles are, either physically or morally, impossible, then prediction is impossible; and those passages which have ever been accounted predictive, must be explained away as being vague, as being obscure, as applying only to something in the writer’s lifetime, or on some other hypothesis. This is only saying that belief in prediction is not compatible with the theory of Atheism, or with the philosophy which rejects the overruling Providence of a personal God. And this is not to be denied.

IV. THE PROPHETIC STATE. — We learn from Holy Scripture that it was by the agency of the Spirit of God that the prophecies received Divine communication. Thus, on the appointment of the seventy elders, “The Lord said, I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them. ... And the Lord ... took of the Spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders; and it came to pass that when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied and did not cease.” And Moses said, “Would God that all the Lord’s people were prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit upon them” (Num. xi. 17, 25, 29). Here we see that what made the seventy prophesy, was their being endued with the Lord’s Spirit by the Lord Himself. So it is the Spirit of the Lord which made Saul (1 Sam. x. 6) and his messengers (1 Sam. xix. 20) prophesy. And thus St. Peter assures us that the prophetic gift was not in old time confined to the will of man, but holy men of God spake, moved (προφητεύοντες) by the Holy Ghost” (2 Pet. i. 21), while false prophets are described as those “who speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord” (Jer. xxiii. 16), “who prophesy out of their own hearts, ... who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing” (Ex. xii. 3). The prophet held an intermediate position in communication between God and man. God communicated with him by his Spirit, and he, having received this communication, was “the spokesman” of God to man (cf. Ex. vii. 1 and iv. 16). But the means by which the Divine Spirit communicated with the human spirit, and the conditions of the human spirit under which the Divine communications were received, have not been clearly declared to us. They are, however, indicated, of course, in the lives of such men as Isaiah and Aaron, we read, “And the Lord said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house: with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches, and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold” (Num. xii. 6-8). Here we have an exhaustive division of the different ways in which the revelations of God are made to man. 1. Direct declaration and manifestation, “I will speak mouth to mouth, apparently, and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold.” 2. Vision. 3. Dream. It is indicated that, at least at this time, the vision and the dream were the special means of conveying a revelation to a prophet, while the higher form of direct declaration and manifestation was reserved for the more highly favored Moses.

Joel’s prophecy follows: “1. All the other prophets saw the prophecy in a dream or in a vision, but our Rabbi Moses saw it whilst awake. 2. To all the other prophets it was revealed through the medium of an angel, and therefore they saw that which they saw in an alle
pears to make the same division, "Your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions;" these being the two marks in which the promise, "your sons and your daughters shall prophesy," are to be carried out (ii. 28). And of Daniel we are told that he had understanding in all visions and dreams" (Dan. i. 17). Can these phases of the prophetic state be distinguished from each other? and in what did they consist?

According to the theory of Philo and the Alexandrian school, the prophet was in a state of entire unconsciousness at the time that he was under the influence of Divine inspiration, "for the human understanding," says Philo, "takes its departure on the arrival of the Divine Spirit, and, on the removal of the latter, again returns to its home, for the mortal must not dwell with the Immortal" (Quis Rei Div. Hoc. i. t. i. p. 234). Balaam is described by him as an unconscious instrument through whom God spoke (De Vit. Monois, Eic. i. t. ii. p. 121). Josephus makes Balaam excuse himself to Balaam on the same principle: "When the Spirit of God seizeth it, it uttereth whatsoever sounds and words It pleaseth, without any knowledge on our part, and it causeth to come into us, there is coming in us which remaineth our own (Antiq. iv. 6, § 5). This theory makes the external prophecies of the Jewish prophecy in all essential points with the heathen autarkos, or divination, as distinct from prophetaia, or interpretation. Montanism adopted the same view: "Defendimus, in causa nove prophetic, gratia exstatis, id est amentiam, convenire. In spiritu enim homo constituens, prescrum certum gloriae Dei conquirit, sed cum per ipsum Deus loquitur, necesse est quod a mentis somnis, simulacris sicut virtute divina, de quo inter nos et Psyches (cæturalios) quasi esto" (Tertullian, Adv. Marcion. iv. 22). According to the belief, then, of the heathen, of the Alexandrian Jews, and of the Montanists, the vision of the prophet was seen while he was in a state of ecstatic unconsciousness, and the emanation of the vision was made by him in the same state. The Fathers of the Church opposed the Montanist theory with great unanimity. In Eusebius's History (xv. 17) we read that Milius devoted a book περὶ τοῦ μὴ διε προφητεύειν ἐν ἑκάστῃ καλλιτεκίᾳ. St. Jerome writes: "Non loquitur prophetae εὐκακότεραι, ut Montanus et Priscus Maximinque declarant, sed quod prophetarum litter est visions intelligenciis universa quo loquitur (Proph. in Nabinam). And again: "Necesse est ut Montanus cum insinu faminis somnandi, prophetae in ecstasi hactenus sumt ut nisi aequi quid queruntur et cum aliquo crudente ipsi ignorant quid dierentur (Proph. in Festo.)" Origen (Contra Celsum, vii. 4), and St. Basil (Commentary on Isaiah, Proem, c. 5), contrast the prophet with the seer, in view of the latter being deprived of his senses. St. Chrysostom draws out the contrast: Τότε γαρ κατείχεν διαν, τό εξετάσαντα, τό ἀνάχυκνον ἁμαρτανειν, τό ὑπερτερεῖν, τό εὐκακεῖσθαι, τό εὐοικεῖσθαι, τό ἱστάμεθα τὸν μακάμαινον. "Ο δὲ προφήτης ὁλὸς ὡς, ἀλλὰ μετὰ διανοίας ἐγγυόμεθα καὶ χαιρείστασως, καὶ ἱδομέθα κἀθυσμέθα (Proph. in Festo)." Some moderns seem to have misunderstood the meaning of the Scripture: "As a man speaketh unto his friend (Ex. xxiii. 11). 4. All the other prophets and Moses did not prophesy at any time that they wished, but with Moses it was so, but at any time that he wished for it, the Holy Spirit came upon him; so that it was not necessary for him to prepare his mind, for he was always ready for it, like the ministering angels" (Vid. Hesychiachak, c. vili. Bernardi translat. p. 166, quoted by Lee, p. 455).
The bodily senses were closed to external objects (called "sleep"). The reflective and discursive faculty was still and inactive. The spiritual faculty (πνεύμα) was awakened to the highest state of energy. Hence, it is that revelations in trances are described by the prophets as "seen" or "heard" by them, for the spiritual faculty energizes by immediate perception on the part of the inward sense, not by inference and thought. Hence, it is that the Lord "gave the secrets in the knowledge of the holy ones" (Is. xi. 1). Zechariah "lifted up his eyes and saw" (Zech. ii. 1); "the word of the Lord which Micah saw" (Mic. i. 1); "the wonder which Habakkuk did see" (Hab. i. 1). "Peter saw heaven opened, . . . and there came a voice to him" (Acts x. 11). Paul was "in a trance, and saw Him glorying" (Acts xxii. 18). John "heard a great voice" (Rev. v. 1) and saw seven golden candlesticks (Rev. i. 12). Hence, it is, too, that the prophets' visions are unconnected and fragmentary, inasmuch as they are not the subject of the reflective but of the perceptive faculty. They described what they saw and heard, not what they had themselves thought out and systematized. Hence, too, succession in time is disregarded or unnoticed. The subjects of the vision being, to the prophets' sight, in juxtaposition or enfolding each other, some in the foreground, some in the background, are necessarily abstracted from the relations of time. Hence, too, the imagery with which the prophetic writings are colored, and the dramatic cast in which they are moulded; these peculiarities resulting, as we have already said, in a necessary obscurity and difficulty of interpretation.

But though it must be allowed that Scripture language seems to point out the state of dream and of trance, or ecstasy, as a condition in which the human instrument received the Divine communications, it does not follow that all the prophetic revelations were thus made. We must acknowledge the state of trance in such passages as Is. vi. (called ordinarily the vision of Isaiah); as Ez. i. (the vision of Ezekiel); as Dan. vii. (Esdr. vii.); as Hab. ii. (the vision of Habakkuk); as Zechariah, iv. v. vi. (the visions of Zechariah), as Acts x. (called the vision of St. Peter), as 2 Cor. xii. (the vision of St. Paul), and similar instances, which are indicated by the language used. But it does not seem true to say, with Hengstenberg, that "the difference between these prophecies and the rest is a vanishing one, and if we but possess the power and the ability to look more deeply into them, the marks of the vision may be discerned" (Christology, vol. iv. p. 417). St. Paul distinguishes "revelations" from "visions" (2 Cor. xii. 1). In the books of Moses "speaking mouth to mouth" is contrasted with "visions and dreams" (Num. xii. 8). It is true that in this last-quoted passage, "visions and dreams" alone appear to be attributed to the whole people, while "speaking mouth to mouth" is reserved for Moses. But when Moses was dead, the cause of this difference would cease. During the era of prophecy there were none nearer to God, none with whom He would, we may suppose, communicate more openly than the prophets. We should expect, then, that they would be the recipients, not only of visions in the state of dream or ecstasy, but also of the direct revelations which are called speaking mouth to mouth. The greater part of the Divine communications are supposed to have been made to the prophets in their waking and ordinary state, while the visions were exhibited to them either in the state of sleep, or in the state of ecstasy. "The more ordinary mode through which the word of the Lord, as far as we can trace, came, was through a divine impulse given to the prophet's own thoughts" (Stanley, p. 425). Hence it follows that, while the Fathers in their exegesis of the prophecies and "visions" were pushed somewhat too far in their inquiry into the ecstatic state, they were yet perfectly exact in their descriptions of the condition under which the greater part of the prophetic revelations were received and promulgated. No truer description has been given of them than that of Hippolytus, and that of St. Basil: "Or υἱὸν τῆς δύναμεως ἐφάνετο, ὦτε ἄπερ αὐτοί ἔθυλοντο τόλμοι ἄπερκότων, ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τοῦ Λόγου ἐπιφανείου ὁδηγοῦ, ἑπεταὶ οὐκ ἑξαπατών προφετείας ἔδοξον ἥκατον ἢ μόνον ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀποκεφαλικέα (Hippol. De Initiis, c. ii.). Ποιο προφητήσεως οἱ καθαραὶ καὶ διαγεγομέναι ψυχαὶ οιονεὶς κάτοπτρα γνώμαι τῆς θείας ἐνεργείας, τῆς ἡμῶν ἐπιστήμης καὶ αὐτής, πλήθος ἐπιστήμων ἡγεῖται πᾶς μᾶς γεγορεῖται τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνοµα προφητείας (St. Basil, Commentar. in Epist. ii. Proem.)."

Had the prophets a full knowledge of that which they predicted? It follows from what we have already said that they had not, and could not have. They were the "spokesmen" of God (Ex. vii. 1), "prophets" born "in a trance," by which his words were uttered, or they were enabled to view, and empowered to describe, pictures presented to their spiritual intuition; but there are no grounds for believing that, contemporaneously with this miracle, there was wrought another miracle enlarging the understanding of the prophet so as to grasp the whole of the Divine counsels which he was gazing into, or which he was the instrument of enunciating. We should not expect to find much evidence of personal possession of the Spirit on the part of the majority of the prophets themselves (Dan. xii. 8; Zech. iv. 5), and of St. Peter (1 Pet. i. 10), to the fact that they frequently did not comprehend them. The passage in St. Peter's Epistle is very instructive: "Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow. Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven. It is he which was pointed out before of God in his prophets, Jesus Christ; which was ordained to be the Judge of the quick and the dead. He to whom all the prophets did look: for who is it that was counted on the basis of this chapter? (2) that after having uttered predictions on those subjects, the minds of the prophets occupied themselves in searching into the full meaning of the words that they had uttered; (3) that they were then divinely in-
Ordered that their predictions were not to find their completion until the last days, and that they themselves were instruments for declaring good things that should come not to their own but to a future generation. This is exactly what the prophetic state above described would lead us to expect.

While the Divine communication is being received, the human instrument is simply passive. He sees or hears by his spiritual intuition the perception, and declares what he has seen or heard. Then the reflective faculty which had been quiescent but never so overpowered as to be destroyed, awakens to the consideration of the message or vision received, and it strives earnestly to understand it, and more especially to look at the revelation as in instead of out of time. The result is failure; but this failure is softened by the Divine intuition that the time is not yet. The two questions, What did the prophet understand by this prophecy? and, What was the meaning of this prophecy? are totally different in the estimation of every one who believes that "the Holy Ghost spake by the Prophets," or who considers it possible that he did so speak.

2. Interpretation of Predictive Prophecy.—We have only space for a few rules deduced from the account which we have given of the nature of prophecy. They are, (1.) Interpose distances of time according as history may show them to be necessary with respect to the past, or inferences may show them to be likely in respect to the future, because, as we have seen, the prophetic visions are abstracted from relations in time. (2.) Distinguish the form from the idea. Thus Isaiah (xi. 15) represents the idea of the removal of all obstacles before God's people in the form of the Lord's destroying the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and smiting the river into seven streams. (3.) Distinguish in like manner figure from what is represented by it, e. g., in the verse previous to that quoted, do not understand literally, "They shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines" (Is. xi. 14). (4.) Make allowance for the imagery of the prophetic visions, and for the poetical diction in which they are expressed. (5.) In respect to things past, interpret by the apparent meaning, checked by reference to events; in respect to things future, interpret by the apparent meaning, checked by reference to the analogy of the faith. (6.) Interpret according to the principle which may be deduced from the prophecy itself, and explained in the Old Testament. (7.) Interpret according to the principle which may be deduced from the examples of prophecies interpreted in the New Testament.

VI. Use of Prophecy.—Predictive prophecy is at once a part and an evidence of revelation; at the time that it is delivered, and until its fulfillment, a part; after it has been fulfilled, an evidence. St. Peter (Ep. 2, i. 19) describes it as "a light shining in a dark place," or "a taper glimmering where there is nothing to reflect its rays," that is, throwing some light, but only a feeble light as compared with what is shed from the Gospel history. To this light, feeble as it is, "you do well," says the apostle, "to believe it." And he would have them not to be offended at the feebleness of the light, because it is of the nature of prophecy until its fulfillment—in the case of Messianic predictions, of which he is speaking, described as "until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts")—to shed only a feeble light. Nay, he continues, even the prophets could not themselves interpret its meaning; "for the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man," i.e. the prophets were not the authors of their predictions, "but holy men of old spake by the impulse (προφητεία) of the Holy Ghost." This, then, was the use of prophecy before its fulfillment,—to act as a feeble light in the midst of darkness, which it did not dispel, but through which it threw its rays in order to enable a true heart to understand and to direct its steps and guide his anticipations (cf. Acts xiii. 27). But after fulfillment, St. Peter says, "the word of prophecy" becomes "more sure" than it was before, that is, it is no longer merely a feeble light to guide, but it is a firm ground of confidence, and, combined with the apostolic testimony, serves as a trustworthy evidence of the faith; so trustworthy, that even after he and his brother Apollos are dead, those whom he addressed will feel secure that they "had not followed cunningly devised fables," but the truth.

As an evidence, fulfilled prophecy is as satisfactory as anything can be, for who can know the nature except the Ruler who disposes future events; and from whom can come prediction except from Him who knows the future? After all that has been said and unsaid, prophecy and miracles, each resting on its own evidence, must always be the chief and direct evidences of the truth of the Divine character of a religion. Where they exist, a Divine power is proved. Nevertheless, they should never be rested on alone, but in combination with the general character of the whole scheme to which they belong. Its miracles, its prophecies, its morals, its propagation, and its adaptation to human needs, are the chief evidences of Christianity. None of these must be taken separately. The fact of their conspiring together is the strongest evidence of all. That one object with which predictions are delivered is to serve in an after age as an evidence on which faith may reasonably rest, is stated by our Lord

a See Keble, Christian Year, 12th S. 8th Trim., and Lee, Interpretation, p. 216.

b It is by this principle rather than as it is explained by Dr. M'Cud (Jews to Faith) that the prophecy of Hosea xi. 1 to be interpreted. Hosea, we may well believe, understood in his own words no more than a reference to the historical fact that the children of Israel came out of Egypt. But Hosea was not the author of the prophecy—he was the instrument by which it was promulgated. The Holy Spirit intended something further—and what this something was He informs us by the Evangelist St. Matthew Matt. vii. 15. The two facts of the Israelites being led out of Egypt and of Christ's return from Egypt appear to Professor Jowett so distinct that the reference by St. Matthew to the Prophecy is to him inexplicable except upon the hypothesis of a mistake on the part of the Evangelist see Jowett's Essay on the Interpretation of Scripture. A deeper insight into Scripture shows that "the Jewish people themselves, their history, their ritual, their government, all present one grand prophecy of the future Redeemer" (Lee, p. 167). Consequently "Israel" is one of the forms naturally taken in the prophetic vision by the idea "Messiah."

c This is a more probable meaning of the words ἐπεξεργασθεῖν ὑπὲρ πονοτιάν, than that given by Pearson (On the Oed., art. i. p. 17, ed. Burton), "that no prophecy did so proceed from the prophet that he of himself or by his own instinct did open his mouth to prophesy."
VII. DEVELOPMENT OF MESSIANIC PROPHECY—Prophecy in the shape of promise and threatening, begins with the Book of Genesis. Immediately upon the Fall, hopes of recovery and salvation are held out, but the manner in which this salvation is to be effected is left altogether indefinite. All that is at first declared is that it shall come through a child of woman (Gen. iii. 15). By degrees the area is limited: it is to come through the family of Jacob (Gen. xxvi. 24), through the family of Abraham (Gen. xii. 3), of Isaac (Gen. xxvii. 18), of Jacob (Gen. xxviii. 14), of Judah (Gen. xlix. 10). Balaam seems to say that it will be wrought by a warlike Israelish King (Num. xxiv. 17); Jacob, by a peaceful Ruler of the earth (Gen. xlix. 10); Moses, by a Prophet like himself, i.e. a revealer of a new religious dispensation (Deut. xviii. 15). Nathan's announcement (2 Sam. vii. 16) determines further that the salvation is to come through the house of David, and through a descendant of David who shall be himself a king. This promise is developed by David himself in the Messianic Psalms. Ps. xviii. and lxii. are founded on the promise communicated by Nathan, and do not go beyond the announcement made by Nathan. The same promise is embodied in lx. and lxxii., which are composed by a later writer. Ps. li. and cx. rest upon the same promise as their foundation, but add new features to it. The Son of David is to be the Son of God (lii. 7), the anointed of the Lord (lii. 2), not only the King of Zion (ii. 6, cx. 1), but the inheritor and lord of the whole earth (ii. 8, cx. 6), and, beside this, a Priest forever after the order of Melchisedek (cx. 4). At the same time he is, as typified by his predecessor, to be full of suffering and affliction (Pss. lix., lxxi., cxxi., cxxiv.: brought down to the grave, yet raised to life without seeing corruption (Pss. xxxvi., xxxix.)). In Pss. lxxii., cxxii., the sons of Korah and Solomon describe his peaceful reign. Between Solomon and Hezekiah intervened some 200 years, during which the voice of prophecy was silent. The Messianic conception entertained at this time by the Jews might have been that of a King of the royal house of David who would arise, and gather under his peaceful sceptre his own people and strangers. Sufficient allusion to his prophetic and priestly offices had been made to create thoughtful consideration, but as yet there was no clear delineation of him in these characters. It was reserved for the Prophets to bring out these features more distinctly. The sixteen Prophets may be divided into four groups: the Prophets of the Northern Kingdom,—Hosea, Amos, Joel; the Prophets of the Southern Kingdom,—Isaiah, Jeremiah, Obadiah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah; the Prophets of the Captivity,—Ezekiel and Daniel; the Prophets of the Return,—Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi. In the great period of propheticism there is no longer any chronological development of Messianic Prophecy, as in the earlier period previous to Solomon. Each prophet adds a feature, one more, another less clearly: combine the features, and we have the portrait; but it does not grow gradually and perceptibly under the hands of the several artists. Here, therefore, the task of tracing the chronological progress of the revelation of the Messiah comes to an end: its culminating point is found in the prophecy contained in Is. lii. 13—15, and liii. We here read that there should be a Servant of God, lowly and despised, full of grief and suffering, oppressed, condemned as a malefactor, and put to death. But his sufferings, it is said, are not for his own sake, for he had never been guilty of fraud or violence: they are spontaneous taken, patiently borne, vicarious in their character; and, by God's appointment, they have an atoning, reconciling, and justifying efficacy. The result of his sacrificial offering is to be his exaltation and triumph. By the path of humiliation and expiatory suffering he is to reach that state of glory foreseen by David and Solomon. The prophetic character of the Messiah is defined by other parts of his book as the atoning work here. By the time of Hezekiah therefore (for Hengstenberg, Christology, vol. ii., has satisfactorily disproved the theory of a Deuter-Isaiah of the days of the Captivity) the portrait of the ουανθρωπος—at once King, Priest, Prophet, and Redeemer—was drawn in all its essential features. The contemporary and later Prophets (Mic. v. v. by Dav. vii.; Zech. vi. 12; Mal. iv. 2) added some particulars and details, and so the conception was left to await its realization after an interval of some 400 years from the date of the last Hebrew Prophet.

It is the opinion of Hengstenberg (Christology, i. 235) and of Pusey (Minor Prophets, Part i. Intro.) that the writings of the Minor Prophets are chronologically placed. Accordingly, the former arranges the list of the Prophets as follows: Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Isaiah ("the principal prophetical figure in the first or Assyrian period of canonical propheticism"), Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Jeremiah ("the principal prophetical figure in the second or Babylonian period of canonical propheticism"), Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi. Cabnet (Dict. Bibl. s. v. "Prophecy") as follows: Hosea, Amos, Isaiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Jeremiah, Zephaniah, Joel, Daniel, Ezekiel, Haggai, Obadiah, Zechariah.

Haggai, aHeaderView, in opposition to their ancient interpreters, has biscribed his book to a later author, and derives it from an older book, in which a martyr was spoken of. "This," he says, "quite spontaneously suggested itself, and has impressed itself on his mind "more and more;" and he thinks that this:"controversy on chap. iii. will never cease until this truth is no longer known," (Prophetae, ii. 347). Hengstenberg gives the following list of German commentators who have maintained the Messianic explanation: Daub, Heinsler, Kocher, Koppe, Michaelis, Schneider, Storr, Hengstenberg himself, Krüger, John, Stedelen, Sack, Rinke, Tholuck, Havernick, Schilder. Hengstenberg's own exposition, and criticism of the expositions of others, is well worthy consultation (Christology, vol. li.).

Obadiah is generally considered to have lived at a later date than is compatible with a chronological order.
PROPHET

Zechariah, Malachi. Dr. Stanley (Lect. xix.) in the following order: Joel, Jonah, Hosea, Amos, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Zechariah, Zephaniah, Habakkuk, Obadiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Isaiah, Daniel. Dr. Stanley recognizes two Isaiahs and two Zechariasses, unless "the author of Is. xli.-xlii. is regarded as the older Isaiah transported into a style and position later than his own time" (p. 425).

VIII. Prophets of the New Testament.

So far as their predictive powers are concerned, the New Testament prophets find their New Testament counterpart in the writer of the Apocalypse.

[VITALITY OF ST. JOHN; ANTICHRIST.]

But in their general character, as specially illuminated revealers of God's will, their counterpart will rather be found, first in the Great Prophet of the Church, and his forerunner John the Baptist, and next in all those persons who were endowed with the extraordinary gift of the Spirit in the Apostolic age, the speakers with tongues and the interpreters of tongues, the prophets and the discoursers of spirits, the teachers and workers of miracles (1 Cor. xii. 28). The connecting link between the O. T. prophet and the speaker with tongues in the state of ecstasy in which the former at times received his visions and in which the latter uttered his words. The O. T. prophet, however, was his own interpreter: he did not speak in the state of ecstasy; he saw his visions in the ecstatic and declared them in the ordinary state. The N. T. discourse of spirits has its prototype in such as Micaiah the son of Imlah (1 K. xxii. 22), the worker of miracles in Elijah and Elisha, the teacher in each and all of the prophets. The prophets of the N. T. represented their namesakes of the O. T. as being exponents of Divine truth and interpreters of the Divine will to their auditors.

That predictive powers did occasionally exist in the N. T. prophets is proved by the case of Agabus (Acts xi. 28), but this was not their characteristic. They were not an order, like apostles, bishops or presbyters, and deacons, but they were men or women (Acts xxii. 30) who had the ψήφος θεου prophecy vouchsafed to them. If men, they might at the same time be apostles (1 Cor. xiv.); and there was nothing to hinder the different ψήφος θεου of wisdom, knowledge, faith, teaching, miracles, prophecy, discernment, tongues, and interpretation (1 Cor. xii.) being all accumulated in one person, and this person might or might not be a presbyter. St. Paul describes prophecy as being effective for the conversion, apparently the sudden and immediate conversion, of multitudes (1 Cor. xiv. 24), and for the instruction and consolations of believers (Ibid. 31). This shows its nature. It was a spiritual gift which enabled man to understand and to teach the truths of Christianity, especially as veiled in the Old Testament, and to exhort and warn with authority and effect greater than human (see Locke, Periphema, note on 1 Cor. xiv., and Conybeare and Howson, I. 441). The heil of the N. T. were supernaturally illuminated expositors and preachers.


For works more especially on the Messianic Prophecies, see the literature under Messiah (Amer. ed.). For Commentaries on particular prophets see their names in the Dictionary. 

* PROPHETS, SCHOOLS OF THE.

[PROPHETS, p. 2992 f.]

PROSELYTES (προσελήνιον; προσελήνιον, 1 Chr. xxii. 2, ἐγνώριζον, Ex. xii. 19: Proselity). The Hebrew word thus translated is in the A. V. commonly rendered "stranger" (Gen. xv. 13, Ex. ii. 22, Is. v. 17, &c.). The LXX., as above, commonly gives the equivalent in meaning (προσελήνιον) of his prophecy (Hengstenberg), or the words which, as translated by the A. V., are a mistranslation as to the best, may be really but an imperative as to the future (Pusey).
PROSELYTES

PROSELYTES

2508

to the pontificia and the pontificia is a form which is used in later Jewish literature. In the N. T. the A. V. has taken the word in a more restricted meaning, and translated it accordingly (Matt. xxiii. 15, Acts ii. 10, vi. 5).

The existence, through all stages of the history of the Israelites, of a body of men, not of the same race, but holding the same faith and adopting the same ritual, is a fact which, from its very nature, requires to be dealt with historically. The connection with the technical distinctions and regulations of the later Rabbis is to invert the natural order, and leads to inevitable confusion. It is proposed accordingly to consider the condition of the proselytes of Israel in the five great periods into which the history of the people divides itself, namely, (I.) the age of the patriarchs; (II.) from the Exodus to the commencement of the monarchy; (III.) the period of the monarchy; (IV.) from the Babylonian captivity to the destruction of Jerusalem; (V.) from the destruction of Jerusalem downwards.

I. The position of the family of Israel as a distinct nation, with a special religious character, appears at a very early period to have exercised a power of attraction over neighboring races. The slaves and soldiers of the tribe of which Abraham was the head (Gen. xxvii. 27), who were included with him in the covenant of circumcision, can hardly perhaps be classed as proselytes in the later sense. The case of the Shechenites, however (Gen. xxxiv.), presents a more distinct instance. The convicts are swayed partly by passion, partly by interest. The son of Jacob, then, as afterwards, required circumcision as an indispensable condition (Gen. xxxiv. 14). This, and apparently this only, was required of proselytes in the Pre-Mosaic period.

II. The life of Israel under the Law, from the very first, presupposes and provides for the incorporation of men of other races. The "mixed multitude" of Ex. xii. 38 implies the presence of proselytes more or less complete. It is recognized in the earliest rules for the celebration of the Passover (Ex. xii. 20). "The stranger" of this and other laws in the A. V. answers to the word which distinctly means "proselyte," and is so translated in the LXX., and the prominence of the clause may be estimated by the frequency with which the word occurs: 9 times in Exodus, 23 in Leviticus, 11 in Numbers, 19 in Deuteronomy. The laws clearly point to the position of a convert. The "stranger," is bound by the law of the Sabbath (Ex. xx. 19, xxii. 12; Deut. v. 14). Circumcision is the condition of any fellowship with him (Ex. xii. 48; Num. ix. 14). He is to be present at the Passover (Ex. xii. 19), the Feast of Weeks (Deut. xvi. 11), the Feast of Tabernacles (Deut. xvi. 14), the Day of Atonement (Lev. xvi. 29). The laws of prohibited marriages (Lev. xviii. 29) and abstinence from blood (Lev. xix. 10) are binding upon him. He is liable to the same punishment for Molech-worship (Lev. xx. 2), and for blasphemy (Lev. xxiv. 16) may claim the same right of asylum as the Israelites in the cities of refuge (Num. xxxv. 15; Josh. xx. 9). On the other side he is subjected to some drawbacks. He cannot hold land (Lev. xix. 10). He has no jus consiliendi with the descendants of Aaron (Lev. xvi. 14). His condition is assumed to be, for the most part, one of poverty (Lev. xxii. 22), often of servitude (Deut. xxi. 11). For this reason he is placed under the special protection of the Law (Dent. x. 18). He is to share in the right of gleanings (Lev. xix. 10), is placed in the same category as the fatherless and the widow (Deut. xxiv. 17, 19, xxvi. 12, xxviii. 19), is joined with the Levite as entitled to the tithe, and is proscribed in Deut. xix. 21, xxvi. 12). Among the proselytes of this period the Kenites, who under Joshua accompanied the Israelites in their wanderings, and ultimately settled in Canaan, were probably the most conspicuous (Judg. i. 16). The presence of the class was recognized in the solemn declaration of blessings and curses from Ezd. and Gerizim (Josh. vii. 33).

The period after the conquest of Canaan was not favorable to the admission of proselytes. The people had no strong faith, no commanding position. The Gibeonites (Josh. vii.) furnish the only instance of a conversion, and their condition is rather that of slaves compelled to conform than of free proselytes. [NETHINIM.]

III. With the monarchy, and the consequent fame and influence of the people, there was more to attract strangers from the neighboring nations, and we meet accordingly with many names which suggest the presence of men of another race conforming to the faith of Israel. Doeg the Edomite (1 Sam. vii. 7), Uriah the Hittite (2 Sam. xi. 3), Aaranah the Jebusite (2 Sam. xxiv. 20), Zelek the Ammonite (2 Sam. xxiv. 27), Hushai the Moabite (1 Chr. xvi. 46)—these two, in spite of an express law to the contrary (Dent. xxiii. 3)—and at a later period Shema in the scries (probably, comp. Alexander on Is. xii. 15), and Ebed-Melech the Ethiopian (Jer. xxxviii. 7), are examples that such proselytes might rise even to high offices about the person of the king. The CHREITIES and PESELYTES consisted probably of foreigners who had been attracted to the service of David, and were content for it to adopt the religion of their master (Ewav. , Gesch. i. 339, iii. 182). The visions in Ps. lxxxiv. of a time in which men of Tyre, Egypt, Ethiopia, Philistia, should all be registered among the citizens of Zion, can hardly fail to have had its starting-point in some admission of proselytes within the memory of the writer (Ewav. and De Wette, c. ii. 111).

A convert of another kind, the type, as it has been thought, of the later proselytes of the gate (see below), is found in Naaman the Syrian (2 K. v. 15, 18) recognizing Jehovah as his God, yet not binding himself to any rigorous observance of the Law.

The position of the proselytes during this period appears to have undergone considerable changes. On the one hand men rose, as we have seen, to power and fortune. The case for the Law provided (Lev. xxv. 47) might actually occur, and they might be the creditors of Israelite debtors, the masters of Israelite slaves. It might well be a sign of the times in the later days of the monarchy that they became "very high," the "head and not the tail" of the people (Deut. xvii. 43, 44). The picture had, however, another side. They were treated by David and Solomon as a subject-class, brought (like Persecu, almost like Helots) under a system of compulsory labor from which others were exempted (1 Chr. xxii. 2; 2 Chr. ii. 17, 18). The statistics of this period, taken probably for that purpose, give their number (probably, i. e. the number of adult working males) at 150,000 (ibid.). They were subject at other times to warrant insolence and outrage (Ps. xiv. 6). As some
PROSELYTES

compensation for their sufferings they became the special objects of the care and sympathy of the prophets. One after another of the goodly fellowship" pleading the cause of the proselytes as wjnds as that of the widow and the fatherless (Jer. vi. 6, xxii. 3; Ezk. xxii. 7, 29; Zech. vii. 10; Mal. iii. 5). A large accession of converts enters into all their hopes of the Divine Kingdom (Is. ii. 2, xi. 10, xvi. 3-6; Mic. iv. 1). The sympathy of one of them goes still further. He sees, in the far future, the union of a time when the last remnants of inferiority will be removed and the proselytes completely emancipated, shall be able to hold and inherit land even as the Israelites (Ex. xxvii. 29). IV. The proselytism of the period after the Captivity assumed a different character. It was for the most part the conformity, not of a subject race, but of willing adherents. Even as early as the return from Babylon we have traces of those who were drawn to a faith which they recognized as higher than their own, and had "separated themselves" unto the law of Jehovah (Neh. x. 28). The presence of many foreign names among the Nehum (Neh. v. 46-59) leads us to believe that many of the new converts dedicated themselves specially to the service of the new Temple. With the conquests of Alexander, the wars between Egypt and Syria, the struggle under the Maca baeans, the expansion of the Roman empire, the Jews became more widely known and their power to proselytize increased. They had suffered for their religion in the persecution of Antiochus, and the spirit of martyrdom was followed naturally by propaganda. Their monotheism was rigid and unyielding. Scattered through the east and west, a marvel and a portent, wondered at and scorned, attracting and repelling, they presented, in an age of scattered creeds, and corroding doubts, the spectacle of a faith, or at least a dogma, which remained unshaken. The influence was sometimes obtained well, and exercised for good. In most of the great cities of the empire, there were men who had been rescued from idolatry and its attendant delusions, and brought under the power of a higher moral law. It is possible that in some cases the result was not satisfactory; but the influence was for the most part of the benefit, and attracted men or women who shrank from the unutterable contamination, in the midst of which they lived." The converts who were thus attracted, joined, with varying strictness (infra) in the worship of the Jews. They were present in their synagogues (Acts xii. 42, 43, 50, xvii. 4, xviii. 7). They came up as pilgrims to the great feasts at Jerusalem (Acts ii. 10). In Palest in itself the influence was often stronger and better. Even Roman citizens amongst learnt to love the converted nation, built synagogues for them (Luke vii. 5), fasted and prayed, and gave alms, after the manner of the strictest Jews (Acts x. 2, 30), and became preachers of the new faith to the soldiers under them (ibid. x. 7). Such men, drawn by what was best in Judaism, were naturally among the readiest receivers of the new truth which rolled out of it, and became, in many cases, the nucleus of a Gentile Church.      

Proselytism, however, its darker side. The Jews of Palestine were eager to spread their faith by the same weapons as those with which they had defended it. Had not the power of the Empire stood in the way, the religion of Moses, stripped of its higher elements, might have been propagated far and wide, by force, as was afterwards the religion of Mohammed. As it was, the Hasmoneans had a strong influence in the formation of the proselytes, and the Jews of Syria, Persia, and Egypt, and the Hasmoneans of death, exile, or circumcision (Joseph. Ant. xiii. 9, § 3). The Hasmoneans were converted in the same way by Aristobulus (ibid. xii. 11, § 3). In the more frenzied fanaticism of a later period, the Jews under Josephus could hardly be restrained from seizing and circumcising two chiefs of Tzachonitis who had come as envoys (Joseph. Tit. p. 23). They expelled a Roman centurion, whom they had taken prisoner, to purchase his life by accepting the sign of the covenant (Joseph. B. J. ii. 11, § 10). Where force was not in their power (the velti Judæi, cogenesis) of Her. Sot. i. 4, 142, implies that they sometimes ventured on it even at Rome), they obtained their ends by the most unscrupulous fraud. They appeared as soothsayers, diviners, exorcists, and addressed themselves especially to the fears and superstitions of women. Their influence over these became the subject of indignant satire (Juven. Sat. vi. 543-547). They persuaded noble matrons to send money and purse to the Temple (Joseph. Ant. xviii. 3, § 5). At Panamans the wives of nearly half the population were supposed to be tainted with Judaism (Joseph. B. J. ii. 10, § 2). At Rome they numbered in their ranks, in the person of Poppon, even an imperial consul (Joseph. Ant. xx. 7, § 11). The converts thus made, cast off all ties of kindness and affection (Tac. Hist. x. 9). Those who were most active in proselytizing were precisely those from whose teaching all that was most true and living had departed. The vices of the Jew were engraven on the vices of the heathen. A repulsive casti
city released the convert from obligations which he had before regarded as binding, and in other things he was bound, hand and foot, by an unhealthy superstition. It was no wonder that he became "twofold more the child of Gehenna" (Matt. xxiii. 15) than the Pharisees themselves.

The position of such proselytes was indeed very pitiable. At Rome, and in other large cities, they became the butt of popular scriemity. The word "curtus," "verpes," not them at every corner (Her. Sot. i. 4, 142; Matt. vii. 29, 34, 31, xi. 35, xii. 37). They had to share the fortunes of the people with whom they had cast in their lot, might be banished from Italy (Acts xviii. 22; Suet. Claud. p. 26), or sent to die of plague in the most unhealthy stations of the empire (Tac. Ann. ii. 85). At a later time, they were bound to make a public profession of their conversion, and to pay a special tax (Suet. Domit. xii.). If they failed to do this and were suspected, they might

a The significance of this passage in its historical connection with Ps. lxxxvii, already referred to, and the points of resemblance to the Jubilees, to the theme of the Rabbins, to the teaching of St. Paul (Eph. ii. 10), deserve a fuller notice than they have yet received.

b This influence is not perhaps to be altogether exalted. The Jews, sometimes have at times been eager to attract. Comp. Dr. Temple's "Essays on the Education of the World" (£ Essays and Reviews, p. 12)

c The Law of the Ceremonial may serve as one instance (Matt. xx. 4, 6). Another is found in the Rabbins teaching as to marriage. Circumcision, like a new birth, canceled all previous relationships, and unions within the marriage degree were therefore of longer duration (Maimon. et Joann. p. 182; Selden, de Jure Nat. et Gent. iv. 4: Uxor Ebra. ii. 181).
be subject to the most degrading examination to ascertain the fact of their being proselytes (ibid.). Among the Jews themselves their case was not much better. For the most part the convert gained but little honor even from those who gloriéd in having brought him over, and in this life he was not. The popular Jewish feeling about them was like the popular Christian feeling about a converted Jew. They were regarded (by a strange Rabbinic perversion of Is. xiv. 1) as the leprosy of Israel, "a cleaving" to the house of Jacob (Jub. 47, 1; Kibbush, 70, 6). An opprobrious proverb coupled them with the vilest prodigals ("prosel dy et panders") and the courtesans of the Mes- siah (Lightfoot, Hor. Hebr. in Matt. xxiii. 5.). It became a recognized maxim that no wise man would trust a proselyte even to the twenty-fourth generation (Jubaluth Ruth, i. 163 a.).

The better Rabbin did their best to guard against these evils. 

A. to exclude all unworthy con- verts, they grouped them, according to their moti- ves, with a somewhat quaint classification,

(1.) Love-proselytes, where they were drawn by the hope of gaining the beloved one. (The story of Syllees and Salome, Joseph. Ant. xvi. 7, § 6, is an example of a half-finished conver- sion of this kind.)

(2.) Man-for-Woman, or Woman-for-Man prosely- tes, where the husband followed the religion of the wife, or conversely.

(3.) Esther-proselytes, where conformity was as- sumed to escape danger, as in the original Purim (Esth. viii. 17).

(4.) Malice-sorcer-proselytes, who were led by the hope of court favor and promotion, lie the converts under David and Solomon.

(5.) Lion-proselytes, where the conversion orig- inated in a superstitions dread of a divine Judgment, as with the Samaritans of 2 K. xvii. 29.

(Gem. Il.eros. Kibbush. 65, 6; Jost, Jucaluth. i. p. 448.) None of these were regarded as fit for admission within the covenant. When they met with one with whose motives they were satisfied, he was put to a yet further ordeal. He was warned that in becoming a Jew he was attaching himself to a people that in this world he must not expect only suffering, and to look for his reward in the next. Sometimes these cautions were in their turn carried to an extreme, and amounted to a policy of exclusion. A protest against them on the part of a disciple of the Great Hillel is recorded, which throws across the dreary rubbish of Rabbin- ism the momentary gleam of a noble thought. "Our wise men teach," said Simeon ben Gamaliel, "that when a heathen comes to enter into the covenant, our part is to stretch out our hand to him and to bring him under the wings of God" (Jost, Jucaluth. i. 447).

Another mode of meeting the difficulties of the case was characteristic of the period. Whether we may transfer to it the full formal distinction between Proselyte and the Gates and Proselytes of Righteousness (infra) may be doubtful enough, but we find two distinct modes of thought, two distinct policies in dealing with converts. The history of Helena, queen of Adiabene, and her son zates, presents the two in collision with each other. They had been converted by a Jewish merchant, Ananias, but the queen feared lest the circumcision of her son should disquiet and alarm her subjects. Ananias assured her that it was not necessary. Her son might worship God, study the Law, keep the commandments, without it. Soon, however, a stricter teacher came, Eleazar of Galilee. Find- ing Zates reading the Law, he told him sternly that it was of little use to study that which he disobeyed, and so worked upon his fears, that the young devotee was eager to secure the safety of which his circumcision had deprived him (Joseph. Ant. xx. 2, § 5; Jost, Jucaluth. i. 311.). On the part of some, therefore, there was a disposition to dispense with what others looked on as indis- pensable. The censure of Luke vii. (probably) and Acts v. is highly similar to the Hellenes of John xi. 6) and Acts xii. 42 are instances of men admitted on the former footing. The phrases ο προσφυγον προσκυνητος (Acts vii. 43), ο συμμετοχης (xvii. 1endash; 17; Joseph. Ant. xiv. 7, § 2), υδρας ελφεινων (Acts ii. 5, vii. 2) are often, but inaccurately, sup- posed to describe the same class—the Proselytes of the Gate. The probability is, either that the terms were used generally of all converts, in which case with a specific meaning, were applied to the full Proselytes of Righteousness (comp, a full examination of the passages in question by N. Lardner, On the Decree of Acts xv.: Works xi. 305). The two tendencies were, at all events, at work, and the battle between them was renewed afterwards on holier ground and on a wider scale. Ananias and Eleazar were represented in the two parties of the Council of Jerusalem. The germ of truth had been quickened into a new life, and was emancipating itself from the old thraldom. The decrees of the Council were the solemn assertion of the principle that believers in Christ were to stand on the footing of Proselytes of the Gate, not of Prosely- tes of Righteousness. The teaching of St. Paul as to righteousness and its conditions, its depend- ence on faith, its independence of circumcision, stands out in sharp clear contrast with the teachers who taught that that rite was necessary to salvation, and confined the term "righteousness" to the circumcised convert.

V. The teachers who carried on the Rabbinical succession consol'd themselves, as they saw the new order waxing and their own glory waning, by developing the decaying system with an almost microscopic minuteness. They would at least transmit to future generations the full measure of the religion of their fathers. In proportion as they ceased to have any power to proselytize, they dwelt with exhaustive fullness on the question how proselytes were to be made. To this period accordingly belong the rules and decisions which are often carried back to an earlier age, and which may now be conveniently discussed. The precepts of the Talmud may indicate the practices and opinions of the Jews from the 2d to the 5th century. They are very untrustworthy as to any earlier time. The points of interest which present themselves for inquiry are, (1.) The classification of Proselytes. (2.) The ceremonies of their admission.

The division which has been in part anticipated, was recognized by the Talmudic Rabbis, but re- ceived its full expansion at the hands of Ma- monides (Hilfe. Mel. i. 6). They claimed for it a remote antiquity, a divine authority. The term Proselytes of the Gate (יִשְׂרָאֵל), was derived from the frequently occurring description in the Law, "the stranger (נָתיִתָמ) that is within thy gates" (Ex. xx. 10, &c.). They were known also as the
Proselytes

They were referred to as the "strangers." The Targums of Onkelos and Jonathan give this as their place in the Talmud. Although no Hebrews of this class were bound by circumcision and the other special laws of the Mosaic code, it was enough for them to observe the seven precepts of Noah (Otho, Lex. Rabb., "Noachida:"

Selden, De Jure Nat. et Gent. l. 10), i.e., the six supposed to have been given to Adam, (1) against idolatry, (2) against blasphemy, (3) against bloodshed, (4) against uncleanness, (5) against theft, (6) of obedience, with (7) the prohibition of the flesh with the blood thereof given to Noah. The proselyte was not to claim the privileges of an Egyptian. He might elect to be circumcised or to pay the half-circumcision (Leyer, ut infra).

He was forbidden to study the law under pain of death (Otho, l. c.). The latter rabbis, when Jerusalem had passed into other hands, held that it was unlawful for him to reside within the holy city (Maimon. Beth-hecde, xii. 14). In return they allowed him to offer whole burnt-offerings for the priest to sacrifice, and to contribute money to the Temple of the House. They held out to him the hope of a place in the paradise of the world to come (Leyer). They insisted that the profession of his faith should be made solemnly in the presence of three witnesses (Maimon. Hite, M. l. viii. 10). The jubilee was the proper season for his admission (Müller, De Pros. in Ugoiini xii. 841).

All this seems so full and precise, that we cannot wonder that it has led many writers to look on it as representing a reality, and most commentators accordingly have seen these Proselytes of the Gate in the σήμειον, εὐαγγέλιον, φωνήματος τοῦ Θεοῦ of the Acts. It remains doubtful, however, whether it was ever more than a paper scheme of what ought to be, disguising itself as having actually been. The writers who are most full, who claim for the distinction the highest antiquity, confess that there had been no Proselytes of the Gate since the Two Tribes and a half had been carried away into captivity (Maimon. Hite. Mel'. i. 6). They could only be admitted at the jubilee, and it is probable that since then they had been extinct (Müller, l. c.). All that can be said, therefore, is, that in the time of the N. T. we have independent evidence (ut supra) of the existence of converts of two degrees, and that the Talmudic division is the formal systematization of an earlier fact. The words "proselyte," and ὁ σήμειον τοῦ Θεοῦ, were, however, in all probability limited to the circumcised.

In contrast with these were the Proselytes of Righteousness (p. 317, p. 316), known also as Proselytes of the Covenant, perfect Israelites. By some writers the Talmudic phrase proselytmi tacht (פֹּלֶשׁ לְתָכֶם) is applied to them as drawn to the covenant by spontaneous conviction (Buxtorf, Lerei. s. v., while others (Kimchi) refer to those who were constrained to conformity, like the Gibonites. Here also we must receive what we find with the same limitation as before. All seem at first clear and definite enough. The proselyte was first catechized as to his motives (Maimon. ut supra). If these were satisfactory, he was first instructed as to the Divine protection of the Jewish people, and then circumcised. In the case of a convert already circumcised (a Midianite, e. g. or an Egyptian), it was still necessary to draw a few drops of the blood of the covenant (Gen. Exek. 21:21). A special prayer was appointed to accompany the act of circumcision. Often the proselyte took a new name, opening the Hebrew Bible and accepting the first that came (Leyer, ut infra).

All this, however, was not enough. The convert was still a stranger. His children would be counted as bastards, i.e. aliens. Baptism was required to complete his admission. When the wound was healed, he was stripped of all his clothes, in the presence of the three witnesses who had acted as his teachers, and who now acted as his sponsors, the "fathers" of the proselyte (Kebrabi, ed. Erdb. xv. 1), and led into the tank of water. As he stood there, up to his neck in water, they repeated the great commandments of the Law. These he promised and vowed to keep, and then, with an accompanying benediction, he plunged under the water. To leave one hand-breadth of his body unsubmerged would have vitiated the whole rite (Otho, Lex. Rabb., "Baptismus;" Reisk. De Bapt. Pros. in Ugoiuni xxii.). Strange as it seems, this part of the ceremony occupied, in the eyes of the later rabbis, a coordinate place with circumcision. The latter was incomplete without it, for baptism was of the fathers (Gen. Rab. 461. 2). One Rabbis appears to have been bold enough to declare baptism to have been sufficient by itself (ibid); but for the most part, both were reckoned as alike indispensable. They carried back the origin of the baptism to a remote antiquity, finding it in the command of Noah (Gen. xxiv. 2) and of Moses (Ex. xix. 10). The Targum of the Pseudo-Jonathan inserts the word "Thou shalt circumcise and baptize" in Ex. xii. 44. Even in the Ethiopic version of Matt. xxiii. 15, we find "compass sea and land to baptize one proselyte" (Winer, Redb. s. v.). Language foreshadowing, or caricaturing, a higher truth was used of this baptism. It was a new birth (ibid. f. 62 1; 92 1; Maimon. Issur. Redb. c. 14; Lightho. Hist. of the Jews, iii. 14; Leyer, on John iii.), the proselyte became a little child. He received the Holy Spirit (ibid. f. 22 a; 48 b). All natural relationships, as we have seen, were canceled.

The baptism was followed, as long as the Temple stood, by the offering or i. oron. It consisted, like the offerings after a birth (the analogy apparently being carried on), of two turtle-doves or pigeons (Lev. xi. 8). When the destruction of Jerusalem made the sacrifice impossible, a vow to offer it as soon as the Temple should be rebuilt was substituted. For women-proselytes, there were only baptism and the Torah, or, in later times, baptism by itself.

It is obvious that this account suggests many questions of grave interest. Was there this ritual observed as early as the commencement of the first century? If so, was the baptism of John, or that a This thought probably had its starting-point in the language of Ps. xxxvii. There also the proselytes of Babylon and Egypt are registered as "born" in Zion.

b The Galilean female proselytes were said to have objected to this, as causing barrenness (Winer, Redb.).
of the Christian Church in any way derived from, or connected with the baptism of proselytes? If not, what is the latter in any way borrowed from the former?

It would be impossible here to enter at all into the literature of this controversy. The list of works named by Leyrer occupies nearly a page of Herzog's Real-Encyclopädie. It will be enough to sum up the conclusions which seem fairly to be drawn from them.

(1) There is no direct evidence of the practice being in use before the destruction of Jerusalem. The statements of the Talmud as to its having come from the fathers, and their exegesis of the O. T. in connection with it, are alike destitute of authority.

(2) The negative argument drawn from the silence of the O. T., of the Apocrypha, of Philo, and of Josephus, is almost decisive against the belief that there was in their time a baptism of proselytes, with as much importance attached to it as we find in the Talmudists.

(3) It remains probable, however, that there was a baptism in use at a period considerably earlier than that for which we have direct evidence. The symbol was in itself natural and fit. It fell in with the disposition of the Pharisees and others to wash hands and douse washings (Santuario, Mark viii. 4) of all kinds. The tendency of the later Rabbis was rather to keep together the customs and traditions of the past than to invent new ones. If there had not been a baptism, there would have been no initiatory rite at all for female proselytes.

(4) The history of the N. T. itself suggests the existence of such a custom. A sign is seldom chosen unless it already has a meaning for those to whom it is addressed. The fitness of the sign in this case would be in proportion to the associations already connected with it. It would bear witness, on the assumption of the previous existence of the proselyte-baptism, that the change from the then condition of Judaism to the kingdom of God was as great as that from idolatry to Judaism. The question of the Priests and Levites, "Why baptizedst thou then?" (John i. 25), implies that they wondered, not at the thing itself, but at its being done for Israelites by one who disclaimed the names which, in their eyes, would have justified the introduction of a new order. In like manner the words of our Lord to Nicodemus (John iii. 10) imply the existence of a teaching as to baptism like that above referred to. He, "the teacher of Israel," had been familiar with "these things" — the new birth, the gift of the Spirit — as words and phrases applied to heathen proselytes. He failed to grasp the deeper truth which lay beneath them, and to see that they had a wider, a universal application.

(5) It is, however, not improbable that there may have been a reflex action in this matter, from the Gentile Church towards the Jewish Church. The Rabbis saw the new society, in proportion as the Gentile element in it became predominant, throwing off circumcision, relying on baptism only. They could not ignore the reverence which men had for the outward sign, their belief that it was all but identical with the thing signified. There was everything to lead them to give a fresh prominence to what had been before subordinate. If the Nazarenes attracted men by their baptism, they would show that they had baptism as well as circumcission. The necessary absence of the Corban after the destruction of the Temple would also tend to give more importance to the remaining rite.

Two facts of some interest remain to be noticed.

(1) It formed part of the Rabbinic hopes of the kingdom of the Messiah that then there should be no more proselytes. The distinctive name, with its brand of inferiority, should be laid aside, and all, even the Nethinim and the Manaszehren (children of foreigners) should be counted pure (Schoettgen, Hor. Heb. ii. p. 614). (2) Partly, perhaps, as connected with this feeling, partly in consequence of the ill repute into which the word had fallen, there is, throughout the N. T., a sedulous avoidance of it. The Christian convert from heathenism is not a proselyte, but a μεταφορος (1 Tim. iii. 8).

Literature. — Information more or less accurate is to be found in the Archeologiae of John Carpzov, Saalschütz, Levis, Lassilren. The treatises cited above in Uglolin's Theologen, xxii.: Slevogt, Proselytis; Müller, de Proselytis; Reisk, de Bap. Juventae; Danz, Bap. Proselytis, are all of them copious and interesting. The article by Leyrer in Herzog's Real-Encyclop. s. v. "Proselyten," contains the fullest and most satisfying discussion of the whole matter at present accessible. The writer is indebted to it for much of the materials of the present article, and for most of the Talmudic references.

E. H. P. * For "religious" applied to "proselytes," (A. V.) Acts xiii. 43, the Greek has σεβασμός, "worshiping," of God and not idols as formerly. The English reader might suppose that some of these proselytes were meant to be distinguished as more religious than others. The same Greek term (ver. 50) describes the "heathen" (called "devout" in the A. V.) as Jewish converts, and thus explains why the Jews could so easily instigate them (being at the same time wives of the chief men") to persecute Paul and Barnabas, and drive them from the city. The same Greek term in Acts xvi. 4 and 17 ("devout," A. V.) states simply that the Greeks spoken of at Thessalonica and Athens had been Jewish proselytes, who had chosen their conversion to Christianity.

On this use of σεβασμός as thus definite without an object, see Cramer's Wörterb. der Neutest. Gräcidait, ii. 476 (1868). The Jewish proselytes who embraced the gospel formed the principal medium through which Christianity passed to the Gentile races. See also the addition to SYNAGOGUES (Amer. ed.).

II.

PROVERBS, BOOK OF. 1. Title. — The title of this book in Hebrew is, as usual, taken from the first word, נבפפ ניibi, "wishe, or, more fully, נבפפ ניibi שסלהמ. and is in this case appropriate to the contents. By this name it is commonly known in the Talmud: but among the later Jews, and even among the Talmudists themselves, the title נבפפ ניibi ליפון, sapheh choceim, "book of wisdom," is said to have been given to it. It does not appear, however, from the passages of the Tosephoth to the Eben Ebreim (fol. 14 b), that this is necessarily the case. All that is there said is that the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes are both "books of wisdom," with a reference rather to their contents than to the titles by which they were known. In the early Christian Church the title παιδεία σεβασμίων was adopted from the translation of the LXX.; and the book is also

PROVERBS, BOOK OF.
The title of the Vulgate is Liber Proverberum, quae Hebraei Mide appellarent.

The significance of the Hebrew title may here be appropriately discussed. נַחַל, rendered in the A. V. "by-word," "parable," "proverb," expresses all and even more than is conveyed by these its English representatives. It is derived from a root, נַחַל, "to be like," and the primary idea involved in it is that of likeness, comparison. This form of comparison would very naturally be taken by the short pithy sentences which passed into use as popular sayings and proverbs, especially when employed in mockery and sarcasm, as in Mic. ii. 4. Hab. ii. 6, and even in the more developed taunting song of triumph for the fall of Babylon in Is. xiv. 4. Probably all proverbial sayings were at first of the nature of similes, but the term נַחַל soon acquired a more extended significance. It was applied to denote such short, pointed sayings, as do not involve a comparison directly, but still convey their meaning by the help of a figure, as in Is. xii. 1. Ez. xiii. 22, 23. xvi. 2. 2 (comp. פָּרָוּד, Luke iv. 23).

From this stage of its application it passed to that of sententious maxims generally, as in Prov. i. 1, x. 1, xxv. 1, xxvi. 7, 9, Ezcl. xii. 9, Job xii. 10, many of which, however, still involve a comparison (Prov. xxv. 3, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, xvi. i. 2, 3, 14). Such comparisons are either expressed, or the things compared are placed side by side, and the comparison left for the hearer or reader to supply. Next we find it used of those longer pieces in which a single idea is no longer exhausted in a sentence, but forms the germ of the whole, and is worked out into a didactic poem. Many instances of this kind occur in the first section of the Book of Proverbs; others are found in Job, xxviii., xxix., in both which chapters Job takes up his נַחַל or "parable," as it is rendered in the A. V. The "parable" of Balaam, in Num xxiii. 7-10, xxiv. 3-9, 15-19, 20, 21-22, 21-24, are prophecies concealed in figures; but נַחַל also denotes the "parable" proper, as in Ez. xvii. 2, xx. 49 (xxi. 5), xxiv. 3. Louth, in his notes on Is. xiv. 4, speaking of נַחַל, says: "I take this to be the general name for poetic style among the Hebrews, including every sort of it, as ranging under one, or other, or all of the characters, of sententious, figurative, and sublime; which are all contained in the original notion, or in the use and application of the word נַחַל. Parables or proverbs, such as those of Solomon, are always expressed in short, pointed sentences; frequently figurative, being formed on some comparison, both in the matter and the form. And such in general is the style of the Hebrew poetry. The verb נַחַל signifies to rule, to exercise authority; to make equal, to compare one thing with another; to utter parables, to utter weighty, and powerful speeches, in the form and manner of parables, though not properly such. Thus Balaam's first prophecy. Num. xxiii. 7-10, is called his נַחַל; though it has hardly anything figurative in it: but it is beautifully sententious, and, from the very form and manner of it, has great spirit, force, and energy. Thus Job's last book of Proverbs, according to the introductory verses which describe its character, contains, besides several varieties of the נַחַל, sententious sayings of other kinds, mentioned in i. 6. The first of these is the נַחַל, נַחַל, rendered in the A. V. "dark saying," "dark speech," "hard question," "riddle," and once (Hab. ii. 6) "proverb." It is applied to Samson's riddle in Judg. xiv., to the hard questions with which the queen of Sheba plied Solomon (1 K. x. 1; 2 Chr. ix. 1), and is used almost synonymously with נַחַל in Ez. xix. 2, and in Is. xiii. 4 (5), lviii. 2, in which last passages the poetical character of both is indicated. The word appears to denote a kind of didactic saying, the solution of which demanded experience and skill: that it was obscure is evident from Num. xiii. 8. In addition to the נַחַל was the נַחַל, נַחַל (Prov. i. 6, A. V. "the interpretation," marg. "an elegant speech"), which occurs in Hab. ii. 6 in connection both with נַחַל and נַחַל. It has been variously explained as a mock- ing, taunting speech (wałd); or a speech dark and involved, such as needed a נַחַל, or interpreter (cf. Gen. xii. 23; 2 Chr. xxxii. 31; Job xxii. 23; Is. xiii. 27); or again, as by Delitzsch (Der proph. Jesaia, B. B. 1870, p. 59), or a brilliant saying (a προφητικός, εὔανωμος, καὶ εὐανῶμος ῥητορα). This last interpretation is based upon the usage of the word in modern Hebrew, but it certainly does not appear appropriate to the Proverbs; and the first explanation, which Vallad adopts, is as little to the point. It is better to understand it as a dark enigmatical saying, which, like the נַחַל, might assume the character of sarcasm and irony, though not essential to it.

2. Canonicality of the book and its place in the Canon. — The canonicity of the Book of Proverbs has never been disputed except by the Jews themselves. It appears to have been one of the points urged by the school of Shammai, that the contradictions in the Book of Proverbs rendered it apocryphal. In the Talmud (Shabbath, fol. 30 b) it is said: 'And even the Book of Proverbs they sought to make apocryphal, because its words were contradictory one to the other. And wherefore did they not make it apocryphal? The words of the book Koheloth [are] not [apocryphal] we have
PROVERBS, BOOK OF

looked and found the sense; here also we must look." That is, the book Koheleth, in spite of the apparent absence of Job, by which it was thought to be canonical, and therefore the existence of similar contradictions in the Book of Proverbs forms no ground for refusing to acknowledge its canonicity. It occurs in all the Jewish lists of canonical books, and is reckoned among what are called the "writings" (Cohênūm) or Hagiographa, which form the third great division of the Hebrew Scriptures. Their order in the Talma (Bab. Rabb., fol. 14 b) is thus given: Ruth, Psalms, Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Songs, Lamentations, Daniel, Esther, Ezra (including Nehemiah), and Chronicles. It is in the Tosepeth on this passage that Proverbs and Ecclesiastes are styled "books of wisdom." In the German MSS. of the Hebrew O. T. the Proverbs are placed between the Psalms and Job, while in the Spanish MSS., which follow the Masorah, the order is, Psalms, Job, Proverbs. This latter is the order observed in the Alexandrian MS. of the L.XX. Melito, following another Greek MS., arranges the Hagiographa thus: Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Songs, Job, as in the list made out by the Council of Toledo; and the same order is given by Origen, except that the Book of Job is separated from the others by the prophetic book, Jeremiah, and the Apocrypha. But our present arrangement existed in the time of Jerome (see Pref. in libr. Regum iii.); "Ter- tius ordo αὐτογράφοι possidet. Et primus liber incipit ab Job. Secundus a David. . . . Tertius est Solomon, tres libros habet: Proverbia, que illi parabolod, id est Masaloth appellant: Ecclesiastes, id est, Coeloth: Canticum Canticorum, quem tituló Sir Asrim praeontat "); In the Peshito Syriac, Job is placed before Joshua, while Proverbs and Ecclesiastes follow the Psalms, and are separated from the Song of Songs by the Book of Ruth. Gregory of Nazianzus, apparently from the exigencies of his verse, arranges the writings of Solomon in this order, Ecclesiastes, Song of Songs, Proverbs. Pseudo-Epiphanius places Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Songs between the 1st and 2nd Books, and before Joshua, while Orosius places the Proverbs. The Proverbs are frequently quoted or alluded to in the New Testament, and the canonicity of the book thereby confirmed. The following is a list of the principal passages:—

Prov. i. 16 compare Rom. iii. 10, 15.
iii. 7 " Rom. xii. 16.
iii. 11, 12 Heb. xii. 5, 6; see also Rev. iii. 19.
iii. 34 Jan. iv. 6.
x. 12 1 Pet. iv. 8.
x. 31 1 Pet. iv. 18.
xviii. 13 Rom. xii. 17; 1 Thess. v. 15; 1 Pet. iii. 9.
xvii. 27 Jam. i. 19.
xx. 9 1 John i. 8.
xx. 29 Matt. xvi. 4; Mark vii. 10.
xxii. 8 (LXX.) 2 Cor. ix. 7.
xxv. 21, 22 Rom. vii. 29.
xxvi. 11 2 Pet. ii. 22.
xxvii. 1 Jam. iv. 13, 14.

3. Authorship and date. — The superscriptions which are affixed to several portions of the Book of Proverbs, in i. 1, x. 1, xxv. 1, attribute the authorship of those portions to Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel. With the exception of the last two chapters, which are distinctly assigned to other authors, it is probable that the statement of the superscriptions is in the main correct, and that the majority of the proverbs contained in the book were uttered or collected by Solomon. It was natural, and quite in accordance with the custom of other nations, that the Hebrews should connect Solomon's name with a collection of maxims and precepts which form a part of their literature to which he is known to have contributed most largely (1 K. iv. 32). In the same way the Greeks attributed most of their maxims to Pythagoras; the Arabs to Lokman, Abu Obeid, Al Motafeld, Mei- dani, and Zarkashkari; the Persians to Farid Attar; and the northern people to Odin. But there can be no question that the Hebrews were much more justified in assigning the Proverbs to Solomon, than the nations which have just been enumerated were in attributing the collections of national maxims to the traditional authors above mentioned. The parallel may serve, but must not be carried too far. According to Bartolocci (Bibl. Robb. iv. 373 b), quoted by Carpzov (Introd. pt. ii. c. 4, § 4), the Jews ascribe the composition of the Song of Songs to Solomon's youth, the Proverbs to his mature manhood, and the Ecclesiastes to his old age. But in the Seder Olam Rabbah (ch. xv. p. 41, ed. Meyer) they are all assigned to the end of his life. There is nothing unreasonable in the supposition that Solomon, or even his son, included in the prophetic books, contributed to the proverbs, which consist of nine chapters may have originated with Solomon. Whether they were left by him in their present form is a distinct question, and may now be considered. Before doing so, however, it will be necessary to examine the different parts into which the book is naturally divided. Speaking roughly, it consists of three main divisions, with two appendices. 1. Chaps. i.—ix. form a connected mizhahd, in which Wisdom is praised on the young, and is exhorted to devote themselves to her. This portion is preceded by an introduction and title describing the character and general aim of the book. 2. Chaps. x. 1—xxiv., with the title, "The Proverbs of Solomon," consist of three parts: x. 1—xxii. 16, a collection of single proverbs, and detached sentences out of the region of moral teaching and instruction; xxii. 17—xxiv. 22, with the introduction xxiv. 1—17, connected mizhahd, with an introduction, xxiv. 17—22, which contains precepts of righteousness and prudence: xxiv. 23—34, with the inscription, "these also belong to the wise," a collection of unconnected maxims, which serve as an appendix to the preceding. Then follows the third division, xxv.—xxxix., which, according to the superscription, professes to be a collection of Solomon's proverbs, consisting of single sentences, which the men of the court of Hezekiah copied out. The first appendix, ch. xxx., "the words of Agur," is a collection of partly proverbial and partly enigmatical sayings; the second, ch. xxxi., is divided into two parts, "the words of king Lemuel" (1—6), and an alphabetical acrostic in praise of a virtuous woman, which occupies the rest of the chapter. Rejecting, therefore, for the present, the middle last chapter, which do not even belong under the general head mizhahd. The collection of Solomon's proverbs made by the men of Hezekiah (xxv—xxxix.) belongs to the former class of detached
PROVERBS, BOOK OF

sions, and in this respect corresponds with those in the second main division (x.1-xiii.16). The expression in xvi.1, "these also are the proverbs of Solomon," implies that the collection was made as an appendix to another already in existence, which we may not unreasonably presume to have been that which stands immediately before it in the present arrangement of the book. From one point to another critics are agreed, that the germ of the book in its present shape is the portion x.1-xiii.16, to which is prefixed the title, "the Proverbs of Solomon." At what time it was put into the form in which we have it, cannot be exactly determined. Ewald suggests as a probable date about two centuries after Solomon. The collector gathered many of that king's genuine sayings, but must have mixed with them many by other authors and from other times, earlier and later. It seems clear that he must have lived before the time of Hezekiah, from the expression in xxv.1, to which reference has already been made. In this portion many proverbs are repeated in the same, or a similar form, a fact which of itself militates against the supposition that all the proverbs contained in this portion were collected by one author. Concerning xiv.12 and xvi.26 and xxii.2; xi.9 with xvi.19; x.1 with xv.20; x.2 with xi.4; x.15 with xvii.11; xx.33 with xviii.12; xi.21 with xvi.5; xiv.31 with xvii.5; xii.14 with xx.2. Such repetitions, as Berthold remarks, we do not expect to find in a work which proceeds immediately from the hands of its author. But if we suppose the contents of this portion of the book to have been collected by one man out of diverse sources, oral as well as written, the repetitions become intelligible. Berthold argues that many of the proverbs could not have proceeded from Solomon, because they presuppose an author different in circumstances from his. His arguments are extremely weak, and will scarcely bear examination. For example, he asserts that the author of x.5, xii.10, xiv.4, xx.4, must have been a landowner or husbandman; that x.15 points to a man living in want; xi.14, xiv.26, to a private man living under a well-regulated government; xi.26, to a tradesman without wealth; xii.4, to a man not living in polygamy; xii.9, to one living in the country; xii.7, xvi.8, to a man in a middle station of life; xiv.1, xv.23, xvi.11, xvii.2, xiii.14, xii.10, xiv.23, to a man of the rank of a citizen; xiv.21, xiv.23, to a man of low station; xiv.10, 12-15, xiv.12, xx.2, 26, 28, to a man who was not a king; xii.5, to one who was acquainted with the course of circumstances in the common citizen life; xii.17, to one who was an enemy to luxury and fashilities. It must be confessed, however, that an examination of these passages is by no means convincing to one who reads them without having a definite aim to maintain. All the proverbs in this collection are not Solomon's, and he of the major by them there seems no reason to doubt, and this fact would account for the general title in which they are all attributed to him. It is obvious that between the proverbs in this collection and those that precede and follow it, there is a marked difference, which is sufficiently apparent even in the English Version. The poetical style, says Ewald, is the simplest and most antique imaginable. Most of the proverbs are examples of aesthetic parallelism, the second clause containing the contrast to the first. Each verse consists of two members, with generally three or four, but seldom five words in each. The only exception to the first law is xix.7, which Ewald accounts for by supposing a clause omitted. This supposition may be necessary to his theory, but cannot be admitted on any true principle of criticism. Furthermore, the proverbs in this collection have the peculiarity of being contained in a single verse. Each verse is complete in itself, and embodies a perfectly intelligible sentiment; but a thought in all its breadth and definiteness is not necessarily exhausted in a single verse, though each verse must be a perfect sentence, a proverb, a lesson. There is one point of great importance which Ewald draws attention in connection with this portion of the book; that it is not to be regarded, like the collections of proverbs which exist among other nations, as an accumulation of the popular maxims of lower life which passed current among the people and were gathered thence by a learned man; but rather as the efforts of poets, artistically and scientifically arranged, to comprehend in short sharp sayings the truths of religion as applied to the infinite cases and possibilities of life. While admitting, however, the poetical and scientific element in this portion of the book, it is difficult to asss it to Ewald's further theory, that the collection in its original shape had running through it a continuous thread, binding together what was manifold and scattered, and that in this respect it differed entirely from the form in which it appears at present. Here and there, it is true, we meet with verses grouped together apparently with a common object, but these are the exceptions, and a rule so general cannot be derived from them. No doubt the original collection of Solomon's proverbs, if such there were, from which the present was made, underwent many changes, by abbreviation, transposition, and interpolation, in the two centuries which, according to Ewald's theory, must have elapsed before the compiler of the present collection put them in the shape in which they have come down to us; but evidence is altogether wanting to show what that original collection may have been, or how many of the three thousand proverbs which Solomon is said to have spoken, which have been preserved. There is less difficulty in another proposition of Ewald's, to which a ready assent will be yielded; that Solomon was the founder of this species of poetry; and that in fact many of the proverbs collected may be traced back to him, while all are inspired with his spirit. The peace and internal tranquillity of his reign were favorable to the growth of a contemplative spirit, and it is just at such a time that we should expect to find gnomic poetry developing itself and forming an epoch in literature.

In addition to the distinctive form assumed by the proverbs of this earliest collection, may be noticed the occurrence of favorite and peculiar words and phrases. "Fountain of life" occurs in Prov. x.11, xiii.14, xiv.27, xvi.22 (comp. Ps. xxxvi.9 [10]); "tree of life." Prov. x.30, xiii.12, xiv.4 (comp. lli.18); "snare of death." Prov. xii.11, xiv.27 (comp. Ps. xviii.5 [6]); "wrep", "healing, health." Prov. xii.18, xiii.17, xiv.21 (comp. xiii.30, xiv.4), but this expression also occurs in xvi.22, xvi.15 (comp. lli.8), and it is hardly to be regarded as peculiar to the other portion of the book; nor is it fair to say that the passages in the earlier chapters in which it occurs are imitations; "aol, mecbuth, destruction," Prov. x.14, xiv.29, xiii.3, xiv.28, xii.7, xii.15.
and nowhere else in the book; המים, gigi+hk, which Ewald calls a participle, but which may be regarded as a future with the relative omitted, Prov. xii. 17, xiv. 5, 25, xix. 5, 9 (comp. vi. 19); הים, sepeh, "perverseness," Prov. xi. 3, xv. 4; שיבת, stilfipb, the verb from the preceding, Prov. xii. 6, xiii. 12; הים, b★ yamkh, "shall not be acquitted," Prov. xi. 21, xvi. 5, xvi. 5, xvi. 5, 9 (comp. vi. 23, xxviii. 20); יים, rîd-<pseph, "pursued," Prov. xi. 19, xii. 11, xiii. 21, xix. 9, 7 (comp. xxviii. 19). The antique expressions בזיפרג, יים, "ad argath, A. V., "but for a moment," Prov. xii. 19; יים יים, yeled legol, lit. "hand to hand," Prov. xi. 21, xvi. 5; יים יים, לוחיתלַָתְלָה, "meddled with," Prov. xiv. 18, xiv. 1, xiii. 3; יים, nirgam, "whisperer, talebearer," Prov. xvi. 28, xviii. 8 (comp. xxv. 20, 22), are almost confined to this portion of the Proverbs.

There is also the peculiar usage of יים, yish, "there is," in Prov. xi. 24, xii. 18, xii. 7, 23, xiv. 12, xiv. 25, xviii. 24, xx. 15. It will be observed that the use of these words and phrases by no means assists in determining the authorship of this section, but gives it a distinctive character.

With regard to the other collections, opinions differ widely both as to their date and authorship. Ewald places next in order chaps xxv.-xxxi., the superscription to which fixes their date about the end of the 6th century B.C. "These also are the proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah copied out," or "compiled." The memory of these learned men of Hezekiah's court is perpetuated in Jewish tradition. In the Talmud (Baba Bathra, fol. 15 a) they are called the יים יים יים, "society" or "academy" of Hezekiah, and it is there said, "Hezekiah and his academy wrote Ishih, Proverbs, Song of Songs, Ecclesiastes." I. Geßlah (Shabbe'ath Habbababoh, fol. 60 b), quoted by Carpus (Vetus. part. ii. 4, 4 §), says, "Ishih wrote them as they were, and Ishih, the Song of Songs, and Ecclesiastes." Many of these proverbs in this collection are mere repetitions, with slight variations, of some which occur in the previous section. Compare, for example, xxv. 24 with xxi. 9; xvi. 13 with xxii. 13; xxiv. 15 with xiv. 24; xxvi. 22 with xxviii. 5; xxvii. 13 with xx. 16; xxvii. 15 with xiv. 10; xxvii. 21 with xvi. 3; xxviii. 6 with xiv. 1; xxviii. 10 with xii. 11; xxvii. 22 with xv. 18, &c. We may infer from this, with Bertheau, that the compilers of this section made use of the same sources from which the earlier collection was derived. Hitzig (Die Sprache Solomon's, p. 258) suggests that there is a probability that a great, or the greatest part of these proverbs were of Ephrainitic origin, and that after the destruction of the northern kingdom, Hezekiah sent his learned men through the land to gather together the fragments of literature which remained current among the people and had survived the general wreck. There does not appear to be the slightest ground, linguistic or otherwise, for this hypothesis, and it is therefore properly rejected by Bertheau. The question now arises, in this as in the former section; were all these proverbs Solomon's? Jahn says Yes; Bertheau, No; for xxv. 2-7 could not have been by Solomon or any king, but by a man who had lived for a long time at a court. In xxvii. 11, it is no monarch who speaks, but an instructor of youth; xxviii. 16 enumerates the very errors which stained the reign of Hezekiah and the effect which he desired to preserve his son and successor of the ten tribes; xxvii. 23-27 must have been written by a sage who led a nomad life. There is more force in these objections of Bertheau than in those he advanced against the previous section. Hengler (quoted by Bertheau) finds two or three sections in this division of the book, which he regards as extracts from as many different writings of Solomon. But Bertheau confesses that his arguments are not convincing.

The peculiarities of this section distinguish it from the older proverbs in x.-xxvi. 16. Some of these may be briefly noted. The use of the interrogation "seest thou?" in xxvi. 12, xxix. 20 (comp. xxix. 29), the manner of comparing two things by simply placing them side by side and connecting them with "and," "and," as in xxv. 11, xxv. 19, xxvi. 3, 7, 9, 21, xxvii. 15, 20. We miss the pointed antithesis by which the first collection was distinguished. The verses are no longer of two equal members; one member is frequently shorter than the other, and sometimes even the verse is extended to three members in order fully to exhaust the thought. Sometimes, again, the same verse is extended over two or more verses, as in xx. 4-5, 6, 7, 8-10; and in a few cases a series of connected verses contains longer exhortations to morality and rectitude, as in xxvi. 23-28, xxvii. 23-27. The character of the proverbs is clearly distinct. Their construction is looser and weaker, and there is no longer that sententious brevity which gives weight and point to the proverbs in the preceding section. Ewald thinks that in the context of this portion of the book there are traceable the marks of a later date; pointing to a state of society which had become more dangerous and hostile, in which the quiet domestic life had reached greater perfection, but the state and public security and confidence had sunk deeper. There is, he says, a cautious and mournful tone in the language when the rulers are spoken of; the breath of that untroubled joy for the king and the high reverence which he marked the former collection, does not animate these proverbs. The state of society at the end of the 8th century B.C., with which we are thoroughly acquainted from the writings of the prophets, corresponds with the condition of things hinted at in the proverbs of this section, and this may therefore, in accordance with the superscription, be accepted as the date at which the collection was made. Such is Ewald's conclusion. It is true we know nothing of the later times of the monarchy, and that the condition of those times was such as to call forth many of the proverbs of this section as the result of the observation and experience of their authors, but it by no means follows that the whole section partakes of this later tone; or that many or most of the proverbs may not reach back as far as the time of Solomon, and that the general tone which is given to the section, "These also are the proverbs of Solomon." But of the state of society in the age of Solomon himself we know so little, everything belonging to that period is encircled with such a halo of dazzling splendor, in which the people almost disappear, that it is impossible to assert that the circumstances of the times might not have given birth to many of the maxims which
apparently carry with them the marks of a later period. At best such reasoning from internal evidence is uncertain and hypothetical, and the inferences drawn vary with each commentator who examines it. A second portion of the text is of later age in chapters xxi., xxii., xxiii., though he retains them in this section, while Hitzig regards xxvii. 17-xxix. 27 as a continuation of xxi. 16, to which they were added probably after the year 750 B.C. This apparent precision in the assignment of the dates of the several sections, it must be confessed, has very little foundation, and the dates are at best but conjectural. All that are known about the section xxv.-xxvii. is, that in the time of Ezechiah, that is in the last quarter of the 8th century B.C., it was supposed to contain what tradition had handed down as the proverbs of Solomon, and that the majority of the proverbs were believed to be his; there seems no good reason to doubt. Beyond this we know nothing. Ewald, we have seen, assigns the whole of this section to the close of the 8th or 7th century B.C., long before which time, he says, most of the proverbs were certainly not written. But he is thus compelled to account for the fact that in the superscription they are called "the proverbs of Solomon." He does so in this way. Some of the proverbs actually reach back into the age of Solomon, and those which are not immediately traceable to Solomon or his time, are composed, with similar artistic flow and impulse. If the earlier collection rightly bears the name of "the proverbs of Solomon," after the mass which are his, this may claim to bear such a title of honor after some important elements. The argument is certainly not sound, that, because a collection of proverbs, the majority of which are Solomon's, is distinguished by the general title "the proverbs of Solomon," therefore a collection, in which at most but a few belong to Solomon or his time, is appropriately distinguished by the same superscription. It will be seen afterwards that Ewald attributes the superscription in xxv. 1 to the compiler of xxii. 17-xxv. 1. The date of the sections i.-ix., xxii. 17-xxv. 1 has been variously assigned. That they were added about the same period Ewald infers from the occurrence of favorite words and expressions, and that that period was a late one he concludes from the traces which are manifest of a degeneracy from the purity of the Hebrew. It will be interesting to examine the evidence upon this point, for it is a remarkable fact, and one which is deeply instructive as showing the extreme difficulty of arguing from internal evidence that the same details lead Ewald and Hitzig to precisely opposite conclusions; the former places the date of i.-ix. in the first half of the 7th century, while the latter regards it as the oldest portion of the book, and assigns it to the 9th century. To be sure those points on which Ewald relies as indicating a late date for the section, Hitzig summarily dispenses as of interpretations. Among the favorite words which occur in these chapters are חֵן, kheswheth, "wisdoms," for "wisdom" in the abstract, which is found only in i. 20, ix. 1.

Hitzig's theory about the Book of Proverbs in its present shape is this: that the oldest portion consists of chapters i.-ix., to which was added, probably after the year 750 B.C., the second part, x.-xxii. 16, xxiii. 17-xxix. 27; that in the last quarter of the same century the anthology, xxix.-xxxi., was formed, and coming into the hands of a man who already possessed the
PROVERBS, BOOK OF

Other themes, which must have been the case had it been intended for an introduction. The development and progress which Ewald observes in it are by no means striking or of the kind we should have been led to expect. The unity of plan is no more than would be found in a collection of admonitions by different authors referring to the same subject, and is not such as to necessitate the conclusion that the whole is the work of one. There is observable throughout the section, when compared with what is called the earlier collection, a complete change in the form of the proverb. The single proverb is seldom met with, and is rather the exception than the rule. The arguments, which are connected descriptions, continuous elisions of a truth, and longer speeches and exhortations. The style is more highly poetical, the parallelism is synonymous and not antithetic or synthetic, as in x. 1-xxii. 16; and another distinction is the usage of Elohim in i. 5, 17, iii. 4, which does not occur in x. 1-xxii. 16. Amidst this general likeness, however, there is considerable diversity. It is not necessary to lay so much stress as Bertheau appears to do upon the fact that certain paragraphs are distinguished from those with which they are placed, not merely by their contents, but by their external form; nor to argue from this that they are therefore the work of different authors. Some paragraphs, it is true, are completed in ten verses, as i. 10-19, iii. 1-16, 11-29, iv. 10-19, viii. 12-21, 22-24; but it is clear that the writer, who sometimes wrote paragraphs of ten verses, should always do so, or to say with Bertheau, if the whole were the work of one author it would be very remarkable if he only now and then bound himself by the strict law of numbers. The argument assumes the strictness of the law, and then attempts to bind the writer to observe it. There is more force in the appeal to the difference in the formation of sentences and the whole manner of the language as indicating diversity of authorship. Compare ch. ii. with vii. 4-27, where the same subject is treated of. In the former, one sentence is yearly dragged through 22 verses, while in the latter the language is easy, flowing, and appropriate. Again the connection is interrupted by the insertion of vi. 1-19. In the previous chapter the exhortation to listen to the doctrine of the wise is followed by the warning against intercourse with the adulteress. In vi. 19 the subject is abruptly changed, and a series of proverbs applicable to different relations of life is introduced. From all this Bertheau concludes against Ewald that these introductory chapters could not have been the product of a single author, forming a gradually developed and consistent whole, but that they are a collection of admonitions by different poets, which all aim at rendering the youth capable of receiving good instruction, and inspiring him to strive after the possession of wisdom. This supposition is somewhat favored by the frequent repetitions of favorite figures or impersonations: the strange woman and wisdom occur many times over in this section, which would hardly have been the case if it had been the work of one author. But the occurrence of these repetitions, if it is against the unity of authorship, is, on the contrary, in favor of it. The whole of the section must have been contemporaneous, and were written at a time when such vivid impersonations of wisdom and its opposite were current and familiar. The tone of thought is the same, and the question therefore to be considered is whether it is more probable that a writer would repeat himself, or that fragments of a number of writers should be found, distinguished by the same way of thinking.
also the collection of proverbs which was made by the learned men of the court of Hezekiah, to which he wrote the superscription in xxv. 1. This theory of course only affects the date of the section in its present form. When the proverbs were written there is nothing to determine. Bertheau maintains that they in great part proceeded from one poet, in consequence of a peculiar construction which he employs to give emphasis to his presentation of a subject or object by repeating the pronoun (xxii. 19; xxiii. 14, 15, 19, 20, 28; xxiv. 6, 27, 32). The compiler himself appears to have added xxii. 17-21 as a kind of introduction. Another addition (xxiv. 23-34) is introduced with "these also belonged to the wise," and contains apparently some of the words of the wise, to which reference is made in i. 6. John regards it as a collection of proverbs not by Solomon. Hengler says it is an appendix to a collection of doctrines which is entirely lost and unknown; and with regard to the previous part of the section xxii. 17-xxiv. 22, he leaves it uncertain whether or not the author was a teacher to whom the son of a distinguished man was sent for instruction. Hitzig's theory has never been refuted.

After what has been said, the reader must be left to judge for himself whether Keil is justified in asserting so positively as he does the single authorship of cc. i.-xxix., and in maintaining that "the contents in all parts of the collection show one and the same historical background, corresponding only to the relations, ideas, and circumstances, as well as to the progress of the culture and experiences of life, acquired by the political development of the people in the time of Solomon."

The unchallenging chapters (xxx., xxxi.) are in every way distinct from the rest and from each other. The former, according to the superscription, contains "the words of Agur the son of Jechiel." Who was Agur, and who was Jechiel, are questions which have been often asked, and never satisfactorily answered. The Rabbins, according to Rashbi, and Jerome after them, interpreted the name symbolically of Solomon, who "collected understanding" (from מָעַג, agur, "to collect," "gather," and is elsewhere called "Koheleth.") All that can be said of him is that he is an unknown Hebrew sage, the son of an equally unknown Jechiel, and that he lived after the time of Hezekiah. Hitzig attributes to him the authorship of xxx. 1-xxxi. 9, and places him not earlier than the end of the 7th or beginning of the 6th cent. B. C. Hitzig, as usual, has a strange theory; that Agur and Lemuel were brothers, both sons of the queen of Massa, a district in Arabia, and that the father was the reigning king. [See JEHOSHAH.] Bunsen (Bibelwerk, 1. p. 208.), following Hitzig, considers Agur and Lemuel as a tenebrous verse, the name of a descendant of one of the five hundred Simeonites who in the reign of Hezekiah drove out the Amalekites from Mount Seir. All this is mere conjecture. Agur, whoever he was, appears to have had for his pupils Hiied and Ielil, whom he addresses in xxx. 1-6, which is followed by single proverbs of Agur's.

Ch. xxxi. 1-9 contains "the words of King Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him." Lemuel, like Agur, is unknown. It is even uncertain whether he is to be regarded as a real personage, or whether the name is merely symbolical, as Eichhorn and Kiihwald maintain. If the present text be retained it is difficult to see what other conclu-
PROVERBS, BOOK OF

The preceding discussion leaves room for a more particular analysis of the contents of this remarkable book. After a brief introduction (ch. i-6), setting forth its design and use, the groundwork of the whole is expressed in ver. 7; namely, that all true knowledge has its beginning in the fear of God, the seminal principle of which the whole moral life is the growth, and the central law of our moral relations; that only fools despise this heavenly wisdom, and the means of acquiring it. This is the key to the instructions of the book. The following are very distinctly marked divisions.

Chapters i.-ix. First division, consisting of short continuous discourses, on various topics of religion and morality. Vv. 10-19. Against enticements to crime and criminal gains, and the fatal influences of a covetous spirit. Vv. 20-23. Wisdom's exhortations with those who refuse her warnings. Chap. ii. Rewards of those who seek wisdom. Chap. iii. A discourse in several parts, commencing kindness and truth, as foundation principles in all social relations (vv. 1-4) trust in Jehovah, and conscious reference to Him in all things (vv. 5-8); recognition of Him in the use of his gifts (vv. 9, 10), and filial submission to his chastisements (vv. 11, 12); blessedness of attaining the true wisdom (vv. 13-25); practical precepts for direction in the relations of social life (vv. 26-35). Chap. iv. Admonition to seek wisdom (vv. 1-9); to base instruction in the way of the wicked (vv. 10-19); to keep the heart, from which the outward life proceeds (Matt. xiv. 19), and shun every deviation from the right (vv. 20-27). Chap. v. Admonition to shun the fatal snare of the strange woman (vv. 1-14); to regard the divinely instituted law of the marriage relation, and be satisfied with its pure and chaste enjoyments (vv. 15-20). Chap. vi. Against being surety for another (vv. 1-5); against slothfulness (vv. 6-11); against the false and insidious mischief-maker (vv. 12-15); seven abominations of Jehovah (vv. 16-19); value of parental instruction and of its restraints in the conduct of life (vv. 20-35). Chap. vii. Warning against the allurements of the strange woman. Chap. viii. Wisdom's discourse. Her appeal to the sons of men (vv. 1-11); her claim to be their true and proper guide, with the assurance of her wisdom (vv. 12-21); her relation to Jehovah as his companion and delight before the worlds were, and his associate in founding the heavens and the earth (vv. 22-31); blessedness of those who hearken to her voice (vv. 32-35). Chap. ix. Wisdom's invitation to her feast (vv. 1-6); the scoffer scorches reproach, which the wisely grateful accepts (vv. 7-21); contrast of the foolish woman, and of the fate of her victim (vv. 12-18).

2. Chapters x.-xxiii. 16. Second division, consisting of single unconnected sayings, or maxims, expressing in few words the accumulated treasures of practical wisdom.

3. Chapters xxii. 17.-xxiv. 22. Third division, consisting of brief moral lessons, in very short, continuous discourses, less extended than those of the first division. An introductory paragraph announces to a diligent and heedful consideration of the words of the wise (vv. 17-21); against robbery and oppression of the weak and poor (vv. 22, 23); against companionship with the passionate man,
and the influence of his evil example (vv. 24, 25); against being surety for another's indebtedness (vv. 26, 27); against the perilous removal of landmarks (v. 28); caution against indulgence of appetite at the table of a ruler (ch. xxii. 1-5); folly of a craving for riches (vv. 4-5); accept no favors from the grudging and envious (vv. 6-8); leave the foundation of his folly (v. 9); removal of landmarks and violation of the orphan's domain, will surely be avenged (vv. 10, 11); correction needful and salutary for the child (v. 13, 14); a parent's joy in a wise and discreet son (vv. 15-18); against companionship with the dissolute (vv. 19-21); regard due to parents (vv. 22-25); a parent's plea for the love and obedience of a son, especially as a security from the most fatal sore of the young (vv. 26-28); description of the victim of the intoxicating cup, and warning against its seductions (vv. 29-35).\*\*

Chap. xxix. consists, for the most part, of brief practical directions for the conduct of life, closing with the spirited description of the neglected fields of the sluggard.

4. Chapters xxy.-xxix. Fourth division, being another collection of the Proverbs of Solomon.

5. Chapters xxx.-xxxii. An appendix, containing the words of Agur, and the words of King Lemuel, and closing with the beautiful portraiture of a capable woman b (xxxii. 10-31).

From this brief and necessarily partial analysis of the book, something may be inferred of the extent and variety of its topics. Of the richness of its teachings, the trains of thought suggested by single pregnant expressions, an analysis can give no conception. The gnomic poetry of the most enlightened of other ancient nations will not bear comparison with it, in the depth and certainty of its foundation principles, or in the comprehensive ness and the moral grandeur of its conceptions of human duty and responsibility. There is no relation in life which has not its appropriate instruction, no good or evil tendency without its proper incentive or correction. The human consciousness is everywhere brought into immediate relation with the Divine, with the All-seeing Eye, from which no act of the outward life or thought of the heart can be concealed, and man walks as in the presence of his Maker and Judge. But he is taught: to know Him also as the loving Father and Guide, seeking to succor the tempted, to win the wayward, to restrain the lawless, to restore the penitent. The knowledge of human nature, in its various developments, is also worthy of note. Every type of humanity is found in this ancient book; and though sketched three thousand years ago, is still as true to nature as if now drawn from its living representative.

Following the centrifugal description of the chaste relations of husband and wife (ch. xv. 15-25), the writer's meaning is lost in the A. V., and his statements made contradictory, by rendering ver. 16 affirmatively. It should be rendered as an interrogative expectation, thus: —

\* Provoke (from προκαταβείνειν, "to call forth") is used in a few passages of the A. V. in the sense of to "excite," "incline," "stimulate," as in Heb. x. 31, "to provoke to love and good works." So 1 Chr. xxi. 1; Rom. x. 13, xi. 11, 14; 2 Cor. iv. 2.

\* Provincialis (\'προσώπηδική\'), N.T. xοφα, lxx. \(\pi \rho \sigma \nu \rho \iota \varsigma\); province. It is not intended here to do honor, by which the gravest moral lesson is often most effectively pointed. One example has been given above, from ch. xxiii. 35. In ch. xv. 33, it is said, with sarcastic humor: —

Wisdom dwells in the heart of the discerning; But in fools it shall be taught.

The "heart of the discerning" is Wisdom's home, her proper dwelling place, and there she abides. Fools are sometimes "taught" a lesson in wisdom; but it is after the manner described in Judges xvi. 16, "he took thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth." In ch. xix. 7, it is said —

All the poor man's brethren hate him; Much more do his friends keep far from him; He follows after words — then he has!

A polished iron points the concluding member. The favors he is encouraged to hope for he finds to be empty talk; and that in seeking them he has "followed after words" — which he gets!

again into proconsular (στρατηγικός) and praetorian (στρατηγικός), is recognized, more or less distinctly, in the Psalms and the Acts. Syriac (Quirinus) is the term ὁρεμιας of Acts (Luke ii. 2), the word being in this case used for preses of proconsul. Pilate was the ἐρεμιας of the sub-province of Judea (Luke iii. 1, Matt. xxvii. 2, etc.), as procurator with the power of a legatus; and the same title is given to his successors, Felix and Festus (Acts xxii. 24, xxiv. 1, xxvi. 30). The governors of the senatorial provinces of Cyprus, Achaea, and Asia, on the other hand, are rigidly described as ἀρχηγοί provinciae (Acts xii. 7, xviii. 12, xix. 38). In the two former cases the province had been originally an imperial one, but had been transferred, Cyprus by Augustus (Dio Cass. liv. 4), Achaea by Claudius (Sueton. Claud. 25), to the Senate. The στρατηγος of Acts xvi. 22 ("magnifies," A. V.), on the other hand, were the ἀρματεῖοι, or praetors of a Roman colony. The duty of the legal and other provincial governors to report special cases to the emperor is recognized in Acts xxv. 26, and furnished the groundwork for the spurious Acts Pilati. [PILATE.] The right of any Roman citizen to appeal from a provincial governor to the emperor meets us as asserted by St. Paul (Acts xxv. 11). In the council (συμβολής) of Acts xxv. 12 we recognize the assessors who were appointed to take part in the judicial functions of the governor. The authority of the legatus, proconsul, or procurator, extended, it need hardly be said, to capital punishment (subject in the case of Roman citizens, to the right of appeal), and in most cases the power of inflicting it belonged to him exclusively. It was necessary for the Sanhedrim to gain Pilate's consent to the execution of our Lord (John xviii. 31). The strict letter of the law forced governors of provinces to take their wives with them, but the cases of Pilate's wife (Matt. xxvii. 19) and Drusilla (Acts xxiv. 24) show that it had fallen into disuse. Tacitus (Ann. iii. 33, 34) records an unsuccessful attempt to revive the old practice. The financial administration of the provinces is discussed under Publicans and Taxes.

E. H. P.

* PRUNING-HOOK. [Knife, s.]

PSALMS, BOOK OF. 1. The Collection as a Whole. — It does not appear how the Psalms were, as a whole, anciently designated. Their present Hebrew appellation is הבוגרין, "Praises." But in the actual superscriptions of the psalms the word הוגרין is applied only to one, Ps. cxlv., which is indeed emphatically a praise-hymn. The lxix. entitled them פאלאט, or "Psalms," using the word פאלאט at the same time as the translation of דוגרין, which signifies strictly a rhythmical composition (Lowth, Pseud. III.), and which was probably applied in practice to any poem specially intended, by reason of its rhythm, for musical performance with instrumental accompaniment. But the Hebrew word is, in the O. T., never used in the plural; and in the superscriptions of even the Davidic psalms it is applied only to some, not to all; probably to those which had been composed most expressly for the harp. The notice

Elizabeth and James thus for us. The governor of Ireland was officially "the Lord Deputy."
at the end of Ps. lxii. has suggested that the Psalms may in the earliest times have been known as הֶסֶר, "Prayers"; and in fact "Prayer" is the title prefixed to the most ancient of all the psalms, that of Moses, Ps. xc. But the same designation is in the superscriptions applied to only three others, Ps. xvii., xlviii., xlii., viz., not to have all the psalms the character of prayers. The other special designations applied to particular psalms are the following: "Song," the outpouring of the soul in thanksgiving, used in the first instance of a hymn of private gratitude, Ps. xxx., afterwards of hymns of great national thanksgiving, Ps. xi., xlviii., lxxv., etc.; נֶסֶר, תֹּכְכִּל, "Instruction" or "Homily," Ps. xxxii., xxxii., xlvii., etc. (comp. the נֶסֶר, יָשִׁיך, "I will instruct thee," in Ps. xxxii. 8); מִכְּדֹת, "Private Memorial," from the root כּד (perhaps also with anagrammatically allusion to the root כּד), "to support," "to maintain," comp. Ps. xvi. 5), Ps. xvi., xi. - lix.: הָדַע, "Testimony," Ps. lx., lxx.; and נַשָּׁדָד, "Irregular or Dithyrambic Ode," Ps. vii. The strict meaning of these terms is in general to be gathered from the earlier superscriptions. Once made familiar to the psalmists, they were afterwards employed by them more loosely.

The Christian Church originally received the Psalter from the Jews not only as a constituent portion of the sacred volume of Holy Scripture, but also as the liturgical hymn-book which the Jewish Church had regularly used in the Temple. The number of separate psalms contained in it is, by the conscientious testimony of all ancient authorities, one hundred and fifty; the so-called "supernumary" psalm which appears at the end of the Greek and Syriac Psalters being manifestly apocryphal. This total number commends itself by its internal probability as having proceeded from the last sacred collector and editor of the Psalter. In the details, however, of the numbering, both the Greek and Syriac Psalters differ from the Hebrew.

The Greek translators joined together Ps. i., ii., and Ps. iv., xxix., and then divided Ps. xxv., and Ps. cv.; this was perpetuated in the versions derived from the Greek, and amongst others in the Latin Vulgate. The Syriac so far followed the Greek as to join together Ps. exxv., cvx., and to divide Ps. cv.; of the three divergent systems of numbering, the Hebrew (as followed in our A. V.) is, even on internal grounds, to be preferred. It is decisive against the Greek numbering that Ps. cxv., being symmetrical in its construction, will not bear to be divided; and against the Syriac, that it destroys the outward correspondence in numerical place between the three great triumphal psalms, Ps. xxxii., lxxv., cxvii., as also between the two psalms containing the praise of "Law, Ps. xix., cxiv. There are also some discrepancies in the versed number. That our A. V. frequently differs from that of the Hebrew in consequence of the Jewish practice of reckoning the superscription as the first verse.

2. Component Parts of the Collection. - An old Jewish canon, which may be deemed to hold good for the earlier but not for the later Books, makes that all anonymous psalms be accounted the ciant tradition and internal evidence concur in pertaining the Psalter into the great divisions of books. The ancient Jewish tradition is preserved to us by the abundant testimoes of the Christian Fathers. And of the indications which the sacred text itself contains of this division the most obvious are the doxologies which we find at the ends of Ps. xii., lxxii., lxxix., etc., and which, having for the most part no special connection with the psalms to which they are attached, mark the several ends of the first four of the five books. It suggests itself at once that these books must have been originally formed at different periods. This is by various further considerations rendered all but certain, while the few difficulties which stand in the way of admitting it vanish when closely examined.

Thus, there is a remarkable difference between the several books in their use of the divine names Jehovah and Elohim, to designate Almighty God. In Book i. the former name prevails: it is found 272 times, while Elohim occurs but 15 times. (We here take no account of the superscriptions or doxology, nor yet of the occurrences of Elohim when infected with a possessive suffix.) On the other hand, in Book H. Elohim is found more than five times as often as Jehovah. In Book iii. the predominance of Jehovah is still maintained, but is reduced by that of Jehovah in the later psalms of the book. In Book iv. the name Jehovah is exclusively employed; and so also, virtually, in Book V., Elohim being there found only in two passages incorporated from earlier psalms. Those who maintain, therefore, that the psalms were collected and arranged at once, contend that the collector distributed the psalms according to the divine names which they individually exhibited. But to this theory the existence of Book III., in which the preferential use of the Elohim gradually yields to that of the Jehovah, is fatal. The large appearance, in fact, of the name Elohim in Books ii. and iii. depends in great measure on the period to which many of the psalms of those Books belong; the period from the reign of Solomon to that of Heczekiah, when through certain causes the name Jehovah was exclusively used. The preference for the name Elohim in most of the Davidic psalms which are included in Book ii. is closely allied with that character of those psalms which induced David himself to exclude them from his own collection, Book i.; while, lastly, the sparing use of the Jehovah in Ps. lxxvii., and the three introductory psalms which precede it, is designed to cause the name, when it occurs, and above all Jau, which is emphatic for Jehovah, to shine out with greater force and splendor.

This, however, brings us to the observance of the superscriptions which mark the authorship of the several psalms; and here again we find the several grups of psalms which form the respective five Books distinguished, in great measure, by their superscriptions from each other. Book i. is exclusively Davidic. Of the forty-seven psalms of the first book, thirty seven have David's name prefixed; and of the remaining four, Ps. i., ii., are probably outwardly anonymous only by reason of their prefatory character, Ps. x., xxxii., by reason of their close connection with those which they immediately succeed. Book ii. (in which the apparent anonymity of Ps. xiii., lix., lixii., compositions of the authors named in the superscrip-
All and this, thorougli of and old Biblical consistence;"...tions, where the Asphysical psalms precede those of the Sons of Korah, the psalms are all ascribed, explicitly or virtually, to the various Levite singers. except only Ps. xxi., which bears the name of David; this, however, is not set by itself but co-mingles in the midst of the rest. In Books IV., V., we have, in all, seventeen psalms marked with David's name. They are to a certain extent, as in Book III., mixed with the rest, sometimes singly, sometimes in groups. But these books differ from Book III. in that the non-Davidic psalms, instead of being assigned by superscriptions to the Levite singers, are left anonymous. Special attention, in respect to authorship, is drawn by the superscriptions only to Ps. xc., "A Prayer of Moses," etc.; Ps. cii., "A Prayer of the afflicted," etc.; and Ps. cxvii., marked with the name of Solomon.

In reasoning from the phenomena of the superscriptions, which indicate in many instances not only the authors, but also the occasions of the several psalms, as well as the mode of their musical performance, we have to meet the preliminary inquiry which has been raised, Are the superscriptions authentic? For the affirmative it is contended that they form an integral, and till modern times almost undisputed, portion of the Hebrew text of Scripture; a that they are in analogy with other Biblical super- or subscriptions, Davidec or otherwise (comp. 2 Sam. i. 18, probably based on an old superscription: 2 Sam. xxiii. 1; Ps. xxxviii. 9; Hab. iii. 1, 19); and that their diversified, unsystematic, and often obscure and enigmatical character is inconsistent with the theory of their having originated at a later period. On the other hand is urged their analogy with the trustworthy subscriptions of the N. T. epistles; as also the fact that many arbitrary superscriptions are added in the Greek version of the Psalter. The above represents, however, but the outside of the controversy. The real pit of it lies in this: Do they, when individually sifted, approve themselves as so generally correct, and as so free from any single fatal objection to their credit, as to claim our universal confidence? This can evidently not be discussed here. We must simply aver our conviction, founded on thorough examination, that they are, when rightly interpreted, fully trustworthy, and that every separate objection that has been made to the correctness of any one of them can be fairly met. Moreover, some of the arguments of their assailants obviously recoil upon themselves. Thus when it is alleged that the contents of Ps. xxi. have no connection with the occasion indicated in the superscription, we reply that the fact of the connection not being readily apparent renders it improbable that this superscription should have been prefixed any at all by David himself.

Let us now then trace the bearing of the superscriptions upon the date and method of compilation of the several books. Book I. is, by the superscriptions, entirely Davidec: nor do we find in it a trace of any but David's authorship. No such trace exists in the mention of the "Temple" (v. 7); for that word is even in I Sam. i. 11; iii. 3 applied to the Tabernacle; nor yet in the phrase "bringeth back the captivity" (xvi. 7), which is elsewhere used, idiomatically, with great latitude of meaning (Job xlii. 10; Hos. vi. 11; Ezx. xvi. 53), nor yet in the acrosticism of Ps. xxx., etc., for that all acrostic psalms are of late date is a purely gratuitous assumption, and some even of the most skeptical critics admit the Davidec authorship of the superscriptions. The truncatedly acrostic Ps. ix., x. All the psalms of Book I. being thus Davidec, we may well believe that the compilation of the book was also David's work. In favor of this is the circumstance that it does not comprise all David's psalms, nor his latest, which yet would have been all included in it by any subsequent collector; also the circumstance that its two prefatory psalms, although not superscribed, are yet shown by internal evidence to have proceeded from David himself; and furthermore, that of the two recensions of the same hymn, Ps. xiv., lii., it prefers that which seems to have been more specially adapted by its royal author to the temple-service. Book II. appears by the date of its latest psalm, Ps. xli., to have been compiled in the reign of King Hezekiah. It would naturally comprise, 1st. several or most of the Levitical psalms anterior to that date; and 2dly, the remainder of the psalms of David, previously uncompiled. To these latter the collector, after properly appending the single psalm of Solomon, has affixed the notice that "the prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended" (Ps. xxii. 20); evidently implying, at least on the privi j possible view, that no more compositions of the royal psalmist remained. How then do we find, in the later Books III., IV., V., further psalms yet marked with David's name? Another question shall help us to reply. How do we find, in Book III. rather than Book II. eleven psalms, Ps. lxxiii.-lxxvii., bearing the name of David's contemporary musician Asaph? Clearly because they proceeded not from Asaph himself. No critic whatever contends that all these belong to the age of David; and, in real truth, internal evidence is in every single instance in favor of a later origin. They were composed then by the "sons of Asaph" (2 Chr. xxix. 13, xxxv. 15, &c.); the members, by hereditary descent, of the choir which Asaph founded. It was to be expected that these psalmists would, in superscribing their psalms, prefer honoring and perpetuating the memory of their ancestor to obtruding their own personal names on the Church: a consideration which both explains the present superscriptions, and also renders the person intended in them could, according to a frequent but now waning hypothesis, be any second Asaph, of younger generation and of inferior fame. The superscriptions of Ps. lxxviii., lxxix., "Maschil of Heman," "Maschil of Ethan," have doubtess a like purport; the one psalm having been written, as in fact the rest of its superscription states, the sons of Ethan, the family of which Heman was the founder; and the other correspondingly proceeding from the third Levitical choir, which owed its origin to Ethan or Jeduthun. If now in the times posterior to those of David the

---

1. Well or ous Bousset, Dissert. § 23: "Qui titulus nec non in intelligibile video esse quam plurimum: \( \text{Ps. liii.} \) titulatorum auctore dubitabilis, \( \text{ex antiquus quoniam notum est.} \)"

Theodore of Mopsuestia forms an exception.
Levi choirs prefixed to the psalms which they composed the names of Asaph, Heman, and Ethan, out of a feeling of veneration for their memories: how much more might the name of David be prefixed to the utterances of those who were not merely his descendants, but also the representatives for the time being, and so in some sort the pledges, of the perpetual succession of his line? In the Psalter, when the name David is used to denote, in other parts of Scripture, after the original David's death, the then head of the Davidic family: and so, in prophecy, the Messiah of the seed of David, who was to sit on David's throne (1 K. xii. 16; Hos. iii. 5; Is. lv. 3; Jer. xxx. 9; Ez. xxxiv. 23, 24). And thus we may explain the meaning of the later Davidic superscriptions in the Psalter. The psalms to which they belong were written by Hezekiah, by Josiah, by Zerubbabel, or others of David's posterity. And this view is confirmed by various considerations. It is confirmed by the circumstance that in the later books, and even in Book V. taken alone, the psalms marked with David's name are not grouped all together. It is confirmed in some instances by the internal evidence of occasion: thus Psalm c. can ill be reconciled with the historical circumstances of any period of David's life, but suits exactly with those of the opening of the reign of Josiah. It is confirmed by the extent to which some of these psalms—Psal. xxxvi., civili., civii. are compounded of passages from previous psalms of David. And it is confirmed lastly by the fact that the Hebrew text of many (see above all Ps. cxxxvii.) is marked by grammatical blemishes, which are entirely unparalleled in Ps. i. - lxiii., and which thus afford sure evidence of a comparatively recent date. They cannot therefore be David's own; yet that the superscriptions are not on that account to be rejected, as false, but must rather be properly interpreted, is shown by the improbability that any would, carelessly or pre-sumptuously, have prefixed David's name to various psalms southred through a collection, while yet leaving the rest—at least in Books IV., V.—altogether unsuperscribed.

The above explanation removes all serious difficulty respecting the history of the later books of the Psalter. Book III., the interest of which centres in the times of Hezekiah, stretches out, by its last two psalms, to the reign of Manasseh: it was probably compiled in the reign of Josiah. Book IV. contains the ten psalms thus forming up for the Babylonian Captivity: Book V. the psalms of the Return. There is nothing to distinguish these two books from each other in respect of outward decoration or arrangement, and they may have been compiled together in the days of Nehemiah.

The superscriptions, and the places which the psalms themselves severally occupy in the Psalter, are thus the two guiding clues by which we have directed us; and the internal evidence of the various authors, dates, and occasions, are to be determined. In the critical results obtained on these points by those scholars who have recognized and used these helps there is, not indeed uniformity, but at least a visible tendency towards it. The same cannot be said for the results of the judgments of those, of critical talent, who have thought of rejecting them: nor indeed is it easy to imagine that internal evidence alone should suffice to assign one hundred and fifty devotional hymns, even approximately, to their several epochs.

It would manifestly be impossible, in the compass of an article like the present, to exhibit in detail the divergent views which have been taken of the dates of particular psalms. There is however one matter which must not be altogether passed over in silence: the assignment of various psalms, by a large number of critics, to the age of the Maccabees. Two preliminary difficulties fatally beset such procedure: the hypothesis of a Macedonian authorship seems to contain at least one memorial of the history either occulted with the history of the O. T. canon, or with that of the translation of the LXX. But the difficulties do not end here. How—for we shall not here discuss the theories of Hitzig and his followers Lengerke and Justus Olsbrough, who would represent the greater part of the Psalter as Maccebean—how is it that the psalms which one would most naturally assign to the Maccebean period meet us not in the close but in the middle, i.e. in the Second and Third Books of the Psalter? The three named by De Wette (Eioi. in disa A. T. § 270) as bearing, apparently, a Maccebean impress, are Ps. xlv. ii., lxivii.; and in fact these, together with Ps. lxix., are perhaps all that would, when taken alone, seriously suggest the hypothesis of a Maccebean date. Whence then arise the early places in the Psalter which these occupy? But even in the case of these, the internal evidence, when more narrowly examined, proves to be in favor of an earlier date. In the first place the superscription of Ps. k. cannot possibly have been invented from the historical books, inasmuch as it disagrees with them in its details. Then the mention by name in that psalm of the Israelitish tribes, and of Moab, and Philistia, is unsuited to the Maccebean epoch. In Ps. lxiv., the complaint is made that the tree of the nation of Israel was no longer spreading over the territory that God had assigned it. Is it conceivable that a Maccebean psalmist should have held this language without making the slightest allusion to the Babylonian Captivity: as though the tree's growth were now first being seriously impeded by the wild stocks around, notwithstanding that it had once been entirely transplanted, and that, though restored to its place, it had been weakly ever since? In Ps. lxiv., it is complained that there is no more any prophet. Would that be a natural complaint at a time when Jewish prophecy had ceased for more than two centuries? Lastly, in Ps. lxix., the mention of the kings' in ver. 6 suits the Maccebean time; while the way in which the psalm is addressed to the Lord as the protector of the Israelites (Deut. xxxii. 8), can only be the earlier (xii. 16, 17), who omits those words which are foreign to his purpose, is such as would have hardly been adopted in reference to a contemporary composition.

3. Connection of the Psalms with the Israelitish history. — In tracing this we shall, of course, assume the truth of the conclusions at which in the previous section we have arrived, essentially and gradually, out of the personal and national career of David and of Israel. That of Moses, Psalms xvi., which, though it contributed little to the production of the rest, is yet, in point of actual date, the earliest, faithfully reflects the long, weary wanderings, the multiplied provocations, and the consequent punishments of the wilderness; and it is well that the Psalter should conclude with at least one record of the forty years of it. It is, however, with David that Israelitish psalms may be said virtually to commence. Previous masters over his harp had probably already prepared the way for his future strains, when the anointing oil of Samuel descended upon him, and he began to drink in special measure from that
day forward, of the Spirit of the Lord. It was then that, victorious at home over the mysterious melancholy of Saul and in the field over the vaunting champion of the Philistine hosts, he sang how from even babies and sucklings God had ordained strength because of his enemies (Ps. viii.). His next psalms are of a different character: his pen cut out, the hands of Saul had commenced. Ps. lxxviii. was probably written after Jonathan's disclosures of the murderous designs of the court: Ps. lxix. when his house was being watched by Saul's emissaries. The inhospitality of the court of Achish at Gath, gave rise to Ps. lxxiv.: Ps. xxxiv. was David's thanksgiving for deliverance from that court, not unmindful with shame for the unworthy strategem to which he had there temporarily had recourse. The associations connected with the cave of Adullam are embodied in Ps. lxxvii.: the feelings excited by the tidings of Doeg's servility in Ps. lii. The escape from Keilah, in consequence of a divine warning, suggested Ps. xxxi. Ps. li. was written when the Ziphites officiously informed Saul of David's movements. Ps. xxxii., xxxiii., recall the collopy at Engedi. Not of occult was freedom on the original of the book Ps. lxxxiii.; though in this case the closing verse of that psalm must have been added when it was further altered, by David himself, into Ps. xcv. The most thoroughly idealized picture suggested by a retrospect of all the dangers of his outlaw-life is that presented to us by David in Ps. xxi. But in Ps. xxii., which forms a side-piece to it, and the imagery of which is drawn from his earlier shepherd-days, David acknowledges that his past career had had its brighter as well as its darker side; nor had the goodness and mercy which were to follow him all the days of his life been ever really absent from him. Two more psalms, at least, must be referred to the period before David ascended the throne, namely, xxxviii. and xxxix., which naturally associate themselves with the distressing scene at Ziklag after the inroad of the Amalekites. Ps. xli. may perhaps be the thanksgiving for the retrieval of the disaster that had there befallen.

When David's reign has commenced, it is still with the most exciting incidents of his history, private or public, that his psalms are mainly associated. There are none to which the period of his reign at Hebron can lay exclusive claim. But after the conquest of Jerusalem his psalmody opened afresh with the solemn removal of the ark to Mount Zion; and in Ps. xxxiv.-xxxvi., which belong together, we have the earliest definite instance of David's systematic composition or arrangement of psalms for public use. Ps. xxxi. is of the same date: it was composed for the dedication of David's new palace, which took place on the same day with the establishment of the ark in its new tabernacle. Other psalms (and in these first threetrace any allusions to the presence of perpetual royalty now conveyed through Nah-than) show the feelings of David in the midst of his foreign wars. The imagery of Ps. ii. is perhaps drawn from the events of this period; Ps. ix., xxi. belong to the campaign against Edom: Ps. xx. to his second campaign, conducted by David in person, of the war against the allied Ammonites and Syrians; and Ps. xxi. to the termination of that war by the capture of Rabbah. Intermediate in date to the last-mentioned two psalms is Ps. lii.; connected with the dark episode which made David's remembrance not only for himself, but also for the city whereon he had labored, and which he had partly named by his own name, lest God should in displeasure not permit the future Temple to be reared on Mount Zion, nor the yet imperfect walls of Jerusalem to be completed. But rich above all, in the psalms to which it gave rise, is the period of David's flight from Absalom. To this we may refer Ps. iii.-vii. (with the exception of Ps. v.), possibly Ps. vi., which reflects the treachery of Abihuel, Ps. viii., which possibly alludes to the falsehood of both Ziba and Mephibosheth, and Ps. ixii., written in the wilderness between Jerusalem and the Jordan.

Even of those psalms which cannot be referred to any definite occasion, several reflect the general historical circumstances of the time. Thus Ps. iv. is a thanksgiving for the deliverance of the land of Israel from its former heathen oppressors. Ps. x. is a prayer for the deliverance of the Church from the high-handed oppression exercised from within. The succeeding psalms dwell on the same theme, the virtual internal heathenism by which the Church of God was weighed down. So that there remain very few, e. g. Ps. xv.-xx., xvi., xxii. (with its choral appendage xxxviii.;), xxvii., which of any historical account may not be given; and even of these are manifestly connected with psalms of historical origin, e. g. Ps. xvii. with Ps. xxiv.; and of others the historical reference may be more reasonably doubted than denied.

A season of repose near the close of his reign induced David to compose his grand personal thanksgiving for the deliverances of his whole life, Ps. xvi., the date of which is approximately determined by the place at which it is inserted in the history (2 Sam. xxii.). It was probably at this period that he finally arranged for the sanctuary-service that collection of his psalms which now constitutes the First Book of the Psalter. From this he designedly excluded all (Ps. ii.-ixii.) that, from manifest private reference, or other cause, were unfitted for immediate public use; except only where he so fitted them by slightly generalizing the language, and by mostly substituting for the divine name Elohim the more theocratic name Jehovah; as we see by the instance of Ps. xiv. = iili., where both the altered and original copies of the hymn happen to be preserved. To the collection thus formed he prefixed by way of preface Ps. i., a simple moral contrast between the ways of the godly and the ungodly and Ps. ii., a prophetical picture of the reign of that promised Ruler of whom he knew himself to be but the type. The concluding psalm of the collection, Ps. xlii., seems to be a sort of ideal summary of the whole.

The course of David's reign was not, however, as yet complete. The solemn assembly convened by him for the dedication of the materials of the future Temple (1 Chr. xxviii., xxix.) would naturally call forth a renewal of his best efforts to glorify the God of Israel in psalms; and to this occasion we doubtless owe the great festal hymn Ps. lxv.-livii., lxviii., containing a large review of the past history, present position, and prospective glories of God's chosen people. The supplications of Ps. livii. suit best with the renewed distress occasioned by the sedition of Adonijah. Ps. lixii., to which Ps. lx., a fragment of a former psalm, is introductory, forms David's parting strain. Yet that the psalmody of Israel may not seem finally to terminate with him, the glories of the future are forthwith anticipated by his son in Ps. lxiii. And so closes the first great blaze of the lyrical devotions of Israel. Da-
All these psalms are referred by their superscriptions to the Levite singers, and thus bear witness to the efforts of the Levites to reconcile the two branches of the chosen nation. In Ps. lxxxvii., belonging, probably, to the opening of Hezekiah's reign, the psalmist assumes a bold tone, and, re-
proaching the disobedience of the Israelites by the parable of the nation's earlier rebellions, sets forth to them the Temple at Jerusalem as the appointed centre of religious worship, and the heir of the house of David as the sovereign of the Lord's choice. This remonstrance may have contributed to the partial success of Hezekiah's messages of invitation to the ten tribes of Israel. Ps. lxxxiv. represents the thanks and prayers of the northern pilgrims, coming up, for the first time in two hun-
dred and fifty years, to celebrate the passover in Jerusalem: Ps. lxxxv. may well be the thanksgiv-
ing for the happy restoration of religion, of which the advent of these pilgrims formed part. Ps. lxxxv., on the other hand, is the lamentation of the Jewish Church for the terrible political calamity which speedily followed, whereby the inhabitants of the northern kingdom were carried into Captivity, and Joseph lost, the second time, to Jacob. The prosperity of Hezekiah's own reign outweighed the sense of this heavy blow, and nursed the holy faith whereby the king himself in Ps. lxxxvi., and the Levites in Ps. lxxxvii., anticipated the future welcome of all the Gentiles into the Church of God. Ps. lxxix. (an Asaph psalm, and therefore placed with the others of like authorship) may best be viewed as a picture of the evil days that followed through the transgressions of Manasseh. And in Ps. lxxxviii., lxxxix. we have the pleadings of the nation with God under the severest trial that it had yet experienced, the captivity of its only sovereign, and the apparent failure of the promises made to David and his house.

The captivity of Manasseh himself proved to be but a transient one, but by the sentence which his sins had provoked upon Judah and Jerusalem still re-
mained to be executed, and preceded the hope that God's salvation could be revealed till after such an outpouring of his judgments as the nation never yet had known. Labor and sorrow must be the lot of the present generation; through these mercy might occasionally gleam, but the glory which was eventually to manifest itself must be for posterity alone. The psalm of Book Iv. bear generally the impress of this feeling. The Mosaic Ps. xc., from whatever cause here placed, har-
monizes with it. Ps. xci., xci. are of a peaceful, simple, liturgical character; but in the series of psalms Ps. xcii.-c., which fortiify the future advent of God's kingdom, the days of adversity of the Chaldean oppression being in the foreground. Ps. cii., clii., " of David," really refer themselves to Josiah as their author; the former embodies his early resolutions of piety; the latter belongs to the period of the solemn renewal of the covenant after the discovery of the book of the Law, and after the assurance to Josiah that for his tender-
ness of heart he should be graciously spared from beholding the approaching evil. Intermediates to these in place, and perhaps in date, is Ps. ciii., " A Prayer of the afflicted," written by one who is almost entirely wrapped up in the prospect of the
PSALMS, BOOK OF

impending desolation, though he recognizes withal the divine favor which should remotely but eventually be manifested. Ps. civ., a meditation on the providence of God, is itself a preparation for that "hiding of God's face" which should ensue ere the Church were, like the face of the earth, renewed; and in the historical Ps. cc., civi., the one the story of God's faithfulness, the other of the people's transgression, in have the immediate prelude to the Captivity, together with a prayer for eventual deliverance from it.

We pass to Book V. Ps. cv. is the opening psalm of the return, sung probably at the first Feast of Tabernacles (Ezr. iii.). The ensuing Davidic psalms may well be ascribed to Zerubbabel; Ps. cvii. (drawn from Ps. lix., lx.) being in anticipation of the returning prosperity of the Church; Ps. cxi., a prayer against the efforts of the Samaritans to hinder the rebuilding of the Temple; Ps. cx., a picture of the triumphs of the Church in the days of the future Messiah, whose union of royalty and priesthood had been at this time set forth in the type and prophecy of Zechar. vi. 11-13. Ps. cvii., with which Ps. cviii.-cvi., certainly, and in the estimation of some Ps. cxxi., and even Ps. cxi., exii., stand connected, is the festal hymn sung at the laying of the foundations of the second Temple. We here pass over the questions connected with Ps. cxxi.; but a directly historical character belongs to Ps. cxxii.-cxxxiv., styled in our A. V. "Songs of Degrees." [DEGREES, SONGS OF, where the different interpretations of the Hebrew title are given.] Internal evidence refers these to the period when the Jews under Nehemiah were, in the very face of the enemy, repairing the walls of Jerusalem; and the title may well signify "Songs of going up (as the Hebrew phrase is) upon the walls," the psalms being, from their brevity, well adapted to be sung by the workmen and guards while engaged in their respective duties. As David cannot well be the author of Ps. cxxii.-cxxxiv., exii., cxxii., cxxiii., marked with his name, so neither, by analogy, can Solomon well be the actual author of Ps. cxxxiv. Theodoret thinks that by "Solomon" Zerubbabel is intended, both as deriving his descent from Solomon, and as renewing Solomon's work: with yet greater probability we might ascribe the psalm to Nehemiah. Ps. cxxxv., cxxxvi., by their parallelism with the compositions of sins in Neh. x., connect themselves with the national fast of which that chapter speaks. Of somewhat earlier date, it may be, are Ps. cxxxvii. and the ensuing Davidic psalms. Of these, Ps. cxxxviii. is a psalm of the new birth of Israel, from the womb of the Babylonish Captivity, to a life of righteousness: Ps. cxxxix.-cxlii. may be a picture of the trials to which the unrestored exiles were still exposed in the reigns of the Gentiles. Hitherto, as we approach the close of the Psalter, its strain rises in cheerfulness; and it fittingly terminates with Ps. cxlii.-cl., which were probably sung on the occasion of the thanksgiving procession of Neh. xii., after the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem had been completed.

4. Moral Characteristics of the Psalms. — Foremost among these meets us, undoubtedly, the universal recourse to communion with God. My voice is unto God, and I will cry " (Ps. lxxv. 1), might well stand as a motto to the whole of the Psalter: for, whether immersed in the depths, or whether blessed with greatness and comfort on every side, it is to God that the psalmist's voice seems ever to soar spontaneously aloft. Alike in the welcome of present deliverance or in the contemplation of past mercies, he addresses himself as straight to God as the object of his praise. Alike in the persecutions of his enemies and the desertion of his friends, in wretchedness of body and in the agonies of inward repentance, in the hour of impending danger and in the hour of apparent despair, it is direct to God that he utters forth his supplications. Despair, we say; for such, as far as the description goes, is the psalmist's state in Ps. lxxxviii. But meanwhile he is praying; the apparent impossibility of deliverance cannot restrain his God-ward voice; and so the very force of communion with God carries him, almost unaware, to himself, through the trial.

Connected with this is the faith by which he everywhere lives in God rather than in himself. God's mercies, God's greatness form the sphere in which his thoughts are ever moving: even when through excess of affliction reason is rendered powerless, the naked contemplation of God's wonders of old forms his effectual support (Ps. lxvii.).

It is of the essence of such faith that the psalmist's view of the perfections of God should be true and vivid. The Psalter describes God as He is: it glows with testimonies to his power and providence, his love and faithfulness, his holiness and righteousness. Correspondingly it testifies against every idol which men would substitute in the living God's place: whether it be the outward image, the work of men's hands (Ps. cxvi.), or whether it be the inward vanity of earthly comfort or prosperity, to be purchased at the cost of the honor which counsel from God alone (Ps. iv.).

The solemn "See that there is no idol-way (ייוושגו) in me" of Ps. cxxix., the striving of the heart after the very truth and nought beside, is the exact anticipation of the "Little children, keep yourselves from idols," of the loved Apostle in the N. T.

The Psalms not only set forth the perfections of God: they proclaim also the duty of worshipping Him by the acknowledgment and adoration of his perfections. They encourage all outward rites and means of worship: new songs, use of musical instruments of all kinds, appearance in God's courts, lifting up of hands, prostration at his footstool, holy apparel (A. V. "beauty of holiness") Among these they recognize the ordinance of sacrifice (Ps. iv., v., xxvi., li.) as an expression of the worshipper's consecration of himself to God's service. But not the less do they repudiate the outward rite when separated from that which it was designed to express (Ps. xi., lxix.): a broken and contrite heart is, from erring man, the genuine sacrifice which God requires (Ps. lii.).

Similar depth is observable in the view taken by the psalmist of human sin. It is to be traced not only in its outward manifestations, but also in

throughout his nature, in his very childlike love.

a A very strong feeling exists that Mark xii. 36, etc., show Ps. ex. to have been composed by David himself. To the writer of this article it appears, that whatever of his ancestors the psalm proceeded, so his words do not necessarily imply more than is intended in the superscription of the psalm.
the inward workings of the heart (Ps. xxxvi.), and to be primarily ascribed to man’s innate corruption (Ps. li., lxxvii.). It shows itself alike in deeds, in words (Ps. xxi., cxxxv.), and in thoughts (Ps. cxxxiv.): nor is even the believer able to discern all its various ramifications (Ps. xiv.). Connected with this view of sin is, on the one hand, the picture of the utter corruption of the ungodly world (Ps. xiv.); on the other, the encouragement to itself given to the upright, the assurance of divine forgiveness (Ps. xxxii.), and the trust in God as the source of complete redemption (Ps. cxxxv.).

In regard to the law, the psalmist, while warmly acknowledging its excellence, feels yet that it cannot so effectually guide his own unassisted exertions as to preserve him from error (Ps. xix.). He needs an additional grace from above, the grace of God’s Holy Spirit (Ps. li.). But God’s Spirit is also a free spirit (Ps. li.); led by this he will discern the Law, with all its precepts, to be no arbitrary rule of bondage, but rather a charter and instrument of liberty (Ps. cxix.).

The Psalms bear repeated testimony to the duty of instructing others in the ways of holiness (Ps. xxxiii., xcvii., lii.). They also indirectly enforce the need of these, even to our selves (Ps. xv, lvi., xxxv. 13, cix., iv. 4). On the other hand they implore, in the strongest terms, the judgments of God on transgressors. Such imperatives are leveled at transgressors as a body, and are uniformly uttered on the hypothesis of their willful persistence in evil, in which ease the overthower of the sinner becomes a necessary part of the uprooting of sin. They are so inconsistent with any efforts to lead sinners individually to repentance. [PSALMS IMPROVINCIAL, Amer. ed.]

This brings us to notice, lastly, the faith of the psalmists in a righteous recompense to all men according to their deeds (Ps. xxxvi., &c.). They generally expected that men would receive such recompense in great measure during their own lifetime. Yet they felt within that it was not then complete; it perfected itself to their children (Ps. cxii., xxxvi., cxii., &c.); and thus we find set forth in the Psalms, with sufficient distinctness, though in an unarranged and consequently imperfect form, the doctrine of a retribution after death. 5. Prophetic Character of the Psalms. — The moral struggle between godliness and ungodliness, so vividly depicted in the Psalms, culminates in Holy Scripture, in the life of the Inerrant Son of God upon earth. It only remains to show that the Psalms themselves definitely anticipated this culmination. Now there are in the Psalter at least three psalms of which the interest evidently centres in a person distinct from the speaker, and which, since they cannot without violence to the language be interpreted of any but the Messiah, may be termed directly and exclusively Messianic. We refer to Ps. ii., xlv., cxv. to which may perhaps be added Ps. lxii.

It would be strange if these few psalms stood, in their prophetic significance, absolutely alone among the rest: the more so, heas much as Ps. ii. forms part of the prepare to the First Book of the Psalter, and would, as such, be entirely out of place, did not its general theme virtually extend itself over those which follow, in which the interest generally centres in the figure of the suppliant or worshipper himself. And hence the imposibility of viewing the psalms generally, notwithstanding the historical draiary in which they are outwardly clothed, as simply the past devotions of the historical David or the historical Israel. Other arguments to the same effect are furnished by the idealized representations which many of them present; by the outward points of contact between their language and the actual earthly career of our Saviour; by the frequent references made to them both by our Saviour Himself and by the Evangelists; and by the view taken of them by the Jews, as recorded in several passages of the Targums. There is yet another circumstance well worthy of note in its bearing upon this subject. Alike in the earlier and in the later portions of the Psalter, all these psalms which are of a personal rather than of a national character are marked in the superscriptions with the name of David, as proceeding either from David himself or from one of his descendants. It results from this, that while the Davidic psalms are partly personal, partly national, the Levitic psalms are uniformly national. Exceptions to this rule exist only in appearance: thus Ps. lxxiii., although couched in the first person singular, is really a prayer of the Jewish faithful against the Assyrian invaders; and in Ps. xliii., xliii., it is the feelings of an exiled company rather than of a believer which are expressed. It follows that it was only these psalms which were types of Christ by external office and lineage as well as by inward piety, that were charged by the Holy Spirit to set forth beforehand, in Christ’s own name and person, the sufferings that awaited him and the glory that should follow. The national hymns of Israel are indeed also prospective; but in general they anticipate rather the struggles and the triumphs of the Christian Church than those of Christ Himself.

We annex a list of the chief passages in the Psalms which are in anywise quoted or embodied in the N. T.: Ps. ii. 1, 2, 7, 8, 9, iv. 4, 5, 6, 3, 8, 18, vii. 2, 4, 6, x. 7, xiv. 1-3, xvi. 8-11, xviii. 4, 29, xix. 4, xxii. 8, 18, 22, xxvii., xxviii. 5, xxix. ii., xxxi. 8, 12-16, 20, xxxv. 9, xxxvi. 4, xxxvii. i., xxxviii. 11, xl. 1-8, xli. 9, xlii. 22, xlv. 6, 7, xlviii. 2, li. 4, lv. 22, lxviii. 11, b. 4, 9, 22, 23, 25, lxxv. 8, lxxix. 2, 24, lxxxii. 6, lxxxvii. 9, lxxxix., lxix. 20, x. 4, xiv. 11, xii. 12, xiii. 7, xiv. 11, xcv. 7-11, cii. 25-27, civ. 4, x. 1, 4, xix. 3, xlvii. 10, xviii. 1, xviiii. 6, 22, 23, 25, 26, xxv. 5, ex. 3. 6. Literature. — The list of Jewish commentators on the Psalter includes the names of Sandalian (Aramaic Church), Alcin, Ezra, and Kimichi. Among later performances that of Stiernh (1550) is highly spoken of (reprinted in a Firth Psalter of 1804); and special mention is also due to the modern German translation of Mendelssohn (1786), to which again is appended a comment by Joel Pflüger. In the Christian Church devotional familiarity with the Psalter has rendered the numbers of its readers considerable, and even in modern times even the number of private translations of it has been so large as to preclude enumeration here. Among the Greek Fathers, Theodoret is the best commentator, Chrysostom is the best homilist, on the Psalms: for the rest, a catena of the Greek comments was formed by the Jesuit Celerinus. In the West the pithy expositions of Hilary and the sermons of Augustine are the main patristic helps. A list of the chief medieval comments, which are of a devotional and mystical rather than of a critical character, will be found in Neale’s Commentary (vol. i. 1860), which is mainly derived from them, and favorably introduces them to modern English
PSALMS, BOOK OF

readers. Later Roman Catholic laborers on the Psalms are Genebrard (1587), Agellins (1606), Bellarmine (1617), Lorinius (1619), and De Muis (1850): the valuable critical commentary of the last named has been republished, accompanied by the able preface and terse annotations of Bousset. Among the Reformers, of whom Luther, Zwingle, Beza, and Calvin all applied themselves to the Psalms, Calvin naturally stands, as a commentator, preeminent. Of subsequent works those of Geier (1868) and Venema (1762, &c.) are still held in some repute; while Rosenmüller's Schriftg. is, of course, the substance of others. The modern German laborers on the Psalms, commencing with De Wette, are very numerous. Maurer shines as an elegant grammatical critic: Ewald (Bücher des A. T. i. ii. and ili.) as a translator. Hengstenberg's Commentary holds a high place. The two last Commentaries are that of Hummel (in progress), a work of high philological merit, but written in strong opposition to Hengstenberg, and from an unsatisfactory point of theological view; and that of Delitzsch (1853-90), the diligent work of a sober-minded theologian, whose previous Syntaxis ad Ps. illustr. (1838) has been a valuable contribution to the external criticism of the Psalms. Of English works we may mention the Paraphrase of Hammond; the devotional Commentary of Bishop Horne, and along with this the unpretending but useful Plain Commentary recently published; Merrick's Annotations; Bishop Horsley's Translation and Notes (1815, posthumous); Dr. Mason Good's Historical Outline, and also his Translation with Notes (both posthumous; distinguished by taste and originality rather than by sound judgment or accurate scholarship); Phillip's Text, with Commentary, for Hebrew students; J. Jebb's Literal Translation and Dissertations (1846); and lastly Thrupp's Introduction to the Psalms (1860), to which the reader is referred for a fuller discussion of the various matters treated of in this article. In the press, a new translation, etc., by Perowne, of which specimens have appeared. A catalogue of commentaries, treatises, and sermons on the Psalms is given in Darlington's Cyclop. Bibliographical (subjects), p. 374-514.

7. Psalter of Solomon. — Under this title is extant, in a Greek translation, a collection of eighteen hymns, evidently modeled on the canonical psalms, breathing Messianic hopes, and forming a favorable specimen of the later popular Jewish literature. They have been variously assigned by critics to the times of the persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes (Ewald, Lilliman), or to those of the rule of Herod (Movers, Delitzsch). They may be found in the Codex Pseudoepigraphus i. T. of Fabricius. J. F. T.


* Psalms, Imperative. The psalms designated under this title are those in which the author is supposed to invoke curses upon his enemies, and for the gratification of a vindictive spirit to delight in their sufferings. Entire psalms usually classed as imprecatory in this sense are xxxv., lixiv., lixx, and cix., all of which bear strong marks of the authorship of David. Parts of other psalms have also been classed as imprecatory: Ps. lii. 7, i. 2-4, xviii. 97-43, xvi. 7-11, xxxvii. 12-15, lii. 5-7, lv. 9, 15, and 23, liii. 9-11, liv. 7-9, xxxviii. 8-13, xxxviii. 7-9. Among the strongest passages in which this maledictory spirit is said to appear are the following:

"Set them a wicked man over him, And let Satan stand at his right hand. When he shall be judged, let him be condemned. And let his prayer become sin" (cix. 6, 7).

"Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow; Let his children be continually vagabonds and beg Let the extortioner catch all that he hath, And let strangers spoil his old age." (xxxvii. 8, 9, 10).

(OF a later date) —

"O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed, Happy shall he be that rewardeth thee As thou hast served us. Happy shall he be that taketh And dasheth thy little ones against the stones." (xlvii. 8, 9, 10).
PSALMS, IMPRECATORY

It is undeniable that these and such expressions in the Psalms have been a source of grief and perplexity to the Christian, while they have furnished occasion for civil and scoffing to the skeptical. Various theories have been proposed for explaining the language so as to remove this anachronism, or to mitigate its severity. It has been suggested that the so-called imprecations are simply predictions of the evil which is likely to befall the wicked. But the study of the Hebrew original does not warrant such a view: the imprecation is expressed by the forms of the verb (imperative as well as future) employed in Hebrew for uttering a wish or prayer. This, moreover, is a timider way of approaching the difficulty. It is better not even to admit the apparent inconsistency between this spirit of the Psalms and that of the teachings and example of Christ, and then inquire what explanation can be given of it. Within the limits to which we are restricted, we can only glance at some of the leading considerations.

(i.) In the first place it has been said that the duty of forgiving and loving our enemies is not distinctly taught in the O. T., and that David therefore is not to be expected to rise above the standard of duty and character of the dispensation to which he belonged. But we must reply to this that David was not ignorant of this requirement for the Jewish Scriptures condemned a spirit of revenge, and enjoined the requiting of evil with good. In Ex. xxii. 45, we read (as correctly translated):

"If he hurt thee in his enmity, or his ass go astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him:

When thou seest the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, thou shalt forbear to leave him:

thou shalt surely help him load it." So in Lev. xix. 18: "Thou shalt not avenge nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people; but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself." Prov. xxiv. 17, 18: "Befrioe not when thine enemy falZeth; and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

lest the Lord see it, and it displease Him" (see also ver. 29; and xxv. 21, 22: "If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for the善 shall heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee.") Not only so, but David himself recognized this obligation, and we are all about, was certainly in his general conduct a remarkable example of patience under multiplied wrongs and of meekness to his foes when he had them in his power (see infra.).

(ii.) Some would regard the psalms here under consideration as historical in their character, and not strictly preceptive or didactic. That is, they are the records of facts, and hence express the actual feelings of the writers, just as the biographies of good men in the Bible and elsewhere relates other acts of such men, of the character of which the reader is left to judge according to his own standard of piety and morality. If inspired men may do things which are wrong, they may utter words which are selfish, or passionate, or rancorous, and yet not forget their character for general uprightness or their claim in other respects as the biographers of religious heroes. It is partly this fidelity with which the Scriptures record the acts and feelings of men who usually were eminent servants of God, suppressing nothing, palliating nothing, that, more than any injurious defense of apologists, has given to the Bible its hold on the confidence of the world. This perfect truthfulness makes an irresistible appeal. With wonderful wisdom the Bible does not present to us for a model, the piety of the saint or angel, but piety in its human development struggling with sins, temptations, difficulties: not the highest form of religion, but the highest form which man can understand. The fulminations of David, John, or Paul, have their place in the Church, as well as the unblemished correctness of Joseph and Daniel. The experience of any one takes hold of us, when his real feelings, good and bad, are honestly told. They are so much like our own that we sympathize with him. They interest intensely each successive generation of mankind, for "one touch of nature makes us all kin." The wonder and beauty of their compositions is that they reach us through a glass through which we see nature exactly: they give a Shakespearian picture of all the moral workings of the heart. The Psalmist does not select his best feelings for exhibition and hold his bad ones in the shade, but all ideas and emotions are given just as they are. Rev. Albert Barnes admits an element of truth in this explanation, and Dr. Tholuck distinctly holds that a personal feeling has occasioned its expression itself with David's other imprecatory expressions of the wicked. Hengstenberg objects to such a view that it invalidates the character of the Psalms as a normal expression of only such acts and feelings as God must approve.

(iii.) In the third place, it is undeniable that some critics have greatly exaggerated this charge of vindictiveness on the part of David. In reality very few of the Psalms have with any appearance of truth incurred this censure. Of the one hundred and fifty psalms, Stanley (Lectures on the Jewish Church, ii. 170) singles out only four as marked illustrations of this spirit. With reference to these, or others which may be classed with these, we are to make due allowance for the relevance of oriental expression as compared with our own habits of thought and language. It is a maxim in literature that an author is to be judged by the standard of his own age and time, not by the standard of our own. This is a simple principle of justice readily granted to all authors, and due certainly to the Biblical authors as well as others. An honest effort to understand the imprecatory psalms requires that we study the genius of Hebrew poetry, the spirit of the age in which David lived, and the circumstances of David at the moment when he uttered the imprecations. To understand an author's phrase and study nearly to a thorn's exact point of view. We must distinguish between the real meaning of the man and the color given to that meaning by his education and habits of thought. A very little study shows us that Hebrew poetry partakes of the intenseness of oriental temperament. The Oriental expresses in the language of strong passion the same meaning which to us the European requires to be amplified by reason and common sense. If the European says that God loves men, the Asiatic prophet expresses the same idea by a phrase which is almost a tautology: "Thy Maker is thine husband." "As the bridegroom rejoices above the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee." Now the sentiments of indignation are expressed with the same hyperbole. If the European says that justice will be done to the wicked the Oriental means the same thing, but expresses it by saying: —

"The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance.

He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked."
PSALMS, IMPRECATORY

When the Psalmist utters a denunciation which to us seems terrible, he may have intended only to express a plain thought with ordinary vigor. A generous and certainly a thorough examiner will take the genius of the age and of the man for the background of his criticism upon the man's production; he will criticise poetry as poetry, and Oriental Poetry as a department of the art, distinct and separate in itself; he will not complain because in the poetry of Isaiah there are found some expressions which would not be pertinent to a demonstration of Euclid, nor will he expect to find in Homer the same style of expression which he looks for in Sir William Hamilton.

(iv.) Another consideration which, if not rightly understood, will confuse the reader of these psalms, is that their author identifies the enemies of God with his own enemies. The spirit of David is well expressed in his own words: "Do I not hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? 1 hate them with perfect hatred; I count them mine enemies;" or, in the colder language of Solomon: "The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate." Even Catiline had insight enough to say, "An identity of wishes and aversions, this alone is true friendship." Such was the friendship between David and Jehovah. So close was the union between David and his Master that intuitively David assailed the Lord's enemies as his own. The truth is that David's personal attitude towards his enemies was different from that of any other warrior in history. The cause of God was placed in his hands obviously and directly. He was called upon to uphold the cause of Jehovah against the heathen without and the house of Saul within the Jewish kingdom. He had the wrongs of Jehovah as well as his own to require, and in requiting the wrongs of Jehovah he probably lost sight of his own altogether. During his youth, spies in the employ of Saul were around him continually, and often was he pursued by a band of furious and blood-thirsty men, who, by exterminating him, hoped to extinguish the cause of God altogether. He was situated like the English statesman who in an attack upon himself sees the crown and government to be really aimed at. Hence the terrible strength of David's retort. He replied not for himself, but for those whom he represented. His zeal for God spent itself in a tempest of fury upon God's enemies. It was when he felt God's honor to be insulted that he rose to a loftiness of vengeance all his own, and prayed:—

"That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies,
And the tongue of thy dogs in the same."

Unless we rise to this view, we are left to suppose that David left the vast responsibility of defending God's earthly honor, for the little work of redressing his personal wrongs. The elevation of his character above such a motive is evident from his sparing the chief of his enemies when he had him in his power, and from the generous eloquence of his lamentation when that enemy fell. David's real feeling towards his enemies he expresses thus (Ps. lxxv. 12, 13):—

"They rewarded me evil for good;
My soul is made desolate (orphanned);

"Nam 1 hem velae atque idem noile, ex denum irma voluit est" (Sallust, Catiline, 20, 4).
PSALMS, IMPRECATORY

case they show that a bad character is naturally connected with the loss of all resources, and, generally speaking, with a miserable end. In the case of a nation, they show that its guilt is closely connected with its enslavement; for after sin has mastered the national character, the government soon loses all vigor and cohesion, and the sword of the tyrant rapidly presses through the breach which sin has made in the rampart of public virtue. This part of the Bible pictures sin as it is seen from the historic standpoint. The prophets denounce sin in a manner more rhetorical and direct, and the imprecations of David are gentle, compared with the anathemas of Isaiah, Ezekiel, Amos, and Hosea. If our Saviour had uttered no imprecations, those of David could certainly be questioned; but He did utter them with a scope, duration, and intensity of meaning which David never knew, for the greater the being the greater is his power to destroy. The very gentleness of the Saviour’s character prevents any suspicion that He could have been influenced by private resentment, and gives an indescribable air of truth and justice to his threatenings. Now why is it that in a few songs of David the same spirit is so much condemned? We answer that, as far as we can judge, there is an ambiguity in the object of David’s imprecation. In his case, the enemies of God and his own enemies were the same persons, and the Psalmist is accused of attacking those as his own enemies, while there is an overwhelming reason to believe he attacked them only as the enemies of God. It is probably this circumstance alone which has confused the mind of the good, and exposed the Psalmist to the charge of vindictiveness.

(vii.) The revealed word is reflected in man’s experience, and we remark finally that the events of history continually give the Impreatory Psalms a new meaning. Experience is their best interpreter. When the cause of truth is borne down for the moment, when the wicked oppose, and the good man is anxious, and the time-server is silent and afraid, then the soul, heated by persecution, is prepared to grasp the spirit of the Impreatory Psalms. In the palace of God’s truth these psalms hang like a sword upon the wall: in times of peace we make idle criticisms upon its workmanship and idle theories as to its use; sound the trumpet of danger, and we instinctively grasp it—it is all that we have. In our time of need and death. In the day of prosperity these psalms seem useless, in the darkness of affliction they are luminous; as a piece of fireworks has no prominence in the day-time, but it is the splendor and illumination of the night. There are times when the Christian is not to blame for having the spirit of these psalms, but he would deserve the contempt of mankind if he failed to have the same. Repentance becomes the holiest of instincts when it presents the proper object. The spirit of the prophet is not dead, who was asked, “Doest thou well to be angry?” and he answered, “I do well.” With wonderful wisdom the Bible provides, not only for man’s present, but for his future emergencies, as the earth is stored with mine after mine which successive ages shall open. These psalms have an “apparent and permanent fulfilment,” every three and struggle of humanity comments upon them, and each generation of mankind penetrates further into their meaning. Think not that any truth is useless; the rolling wheel of time shall at length come upon it.

Such is a brief view of these celebrated compositions. Truthful in delineating the human nature, Asiatic in the existence of their diction, marking the unity of their author’s mind with God, they furnish an expression of that majestic spirit of resistance to evil, which, planted by God in the human bosom, is expressed with increasing clearness as God’s revolution is disclosed, and, deriving new power from every crisis of human experience, looks forward with augmented confidence to a day of the triumph of truth and justice over all enemies.


W. E. P.

PSALTERY. The psaltery was a strung instrument of music to accompany the voice. The Hebrew סהל, or צהל, is so rendered in the A. V. in all passages where it occurs, except in Is. v. 12, xiv. 11, xvi. 24 marg.: Am. v. 25, vi. 3, where it is translated ried, following the Geneva Version, which has צהל in all cases, except 2 Sam. vi. 5; 1 K. x. 12 (“psaltery”); 2 Esdr. x. 22; Ezech. xi. 21 (“pсалтерий’’); Is. xxi. 24 (“מְנַסֶּכֶה’’); and Wisd. xix. 18 (“instrument of music’’). The ancient violin was a six-stringed guitar. Viol had six strings, and the position of the fingers was marked on the fingerboard by frets, as in the guitars of the present day.” (Chappell, Pop. Mus. i. 216). In the Prayer Book version of the Psalms, the Hebrew word is rendered “lute.” This instrument resembled the guitar, but was superior in tone, “being larger, and having a convex back, somewhat like the vertical section of a goad, or more nearly resembling that of a pear. . . . It had virtually six strings, because, although the number was eleven or twelve, five, at least, were doubled: the first or treble, being sometimes a single string. The head in which the pegs to turn the strings were inserted, receded almost at a right angle” (Chappell, i. 102). These three instruments, the psaltery or sacnty, the viol, and the lute, are frequently associated in the old English poets, and were clearly instruments resembling each other, though still different. Thus in Chaucer’s Plowman and Leaf, 357,—

“And before hem went minstrelsy many one, / As harpes, pipes, lutes, and sacnty;”

and again in Drayton’s Polybollion, iv. 396:—

“The trembling lute with some touch, some strain the viol best.”

The word psaltery in its present form appears to have been introduced about the end of the 16th century, for it occurs in the unmodified form psal- / trov in two passages of the Gen. Version (1560). Again, in North’s Plutarch (Theo. p. 124, ed. 1595) we read that Themistocles, “being mocked
... by some that had studied humanitie, and other liberal sciences, he was driven for revenge and his own defence, to answer with great and stout words, saying, that in deed he could no skill to tune a harpe, nor a violl, nor to play of a psaltery: but if they did put a citie into his hand, that was of small height and little, he knew well enough how to make it noble, strong, and great. The Greek ψαλτήριον, from which our word is derived, denotes an instrument played with the fingers instead of a plectrum or quill, the verb ψαλλειν being used (Eur. Bacch. 781), of twanging the bowstring (comp. ψαλτόμαι τ'εξών, Eur. Ion. 173). But it only occurs in the LXX. as the rendering of the Heb. נבל or נבל in Neh. iii. 27, and Is. vi. 12, and in all the passages of the Psalms, except Ps. lxxi. (ψαλταίς), and Ps. lxxxi. 2 (καθ'αυτα), while in Am. v. 23, vi. 5, the general term δυργηρός is employed. In all other cases νδωλα represents נבל or נבל. These various renderings are sufficient to show that at the time the translation of the LXX. was made, there was no certain identification of the Hebrew instrument with the kind which had ten strings, and was of a triangular shape. The rendering νδωλα commends itself on account of the similarity of the Greek word with the Hebrew. Josephus appears to have regarded them as equivalent, and his is the only direct evidence upon the point. He tells us (Ant. vii. 12, § 3) that the difference between the κινπα (Heb. נבל, cimbró) and the νδωλα was, that the former had ten strings and was played with the plectrum, the latter had twelve notes and was played with the hand. Forty thousand of these instruments, he adds (Ant. viii. 3, § 8), were made by Solomon of electrum for the Temple choir. Rishe (on Is. v. 12) says that the נבל had more strings and pegs than the cimbró. That νδωλ was a foreign name is evident from Strabo (x. 471), and from Athenaeus (iv. 175), where its origin is said to be Sidonian. Beyond this, and that it was a stringed instrument (Asth. iv. 175), played by the hand (Ovid. Art. Am. iii. 327), we know nothing of it, but in these facts we have some presumptive evidence that νδωλ and נבל are the same; and that the νδωλ and psaltery are identical appears from the Glossary of Philostratus, where νδωλον = δυργηρόν, νδωλον = νδωλα, and νδωλον from Suidas, who makes psaltery and νδωλον, or νδωλ, synonymous. Of the psaltery among the Greeks there appear to have been two kinds. The πιγντις, which was of Persian (Athen. xiv. 636) or Lydian (ibid. 635) origin, and the νδωλον, The former had only two (Athen. iv. 183) or three (ibid.) strings; the latter as many as twenty (Athen. xiv. 634), though sometimes only five (ibid. 637). They are sometimes said to be the same, and were evidently of the same kind. Both Isidorus (de Origg. iii. 21) and Cassiodorus (Prof. in Pseu. c. iv.) describe the psaltery as triangular in shape, like the Greek Δ, with the sounding-board above the strings, which were struck downwards. The latter adds that it was played with a plectrum, so that he contradicts Josephus if the psaltery and נבל are really the same. In this case Josephus is the rather to be trusted. St. Augustine (on Ps. xxxii. 2xxiii.i) makes the position of the sounding board the point in which the cithara and psaltery differ, in the former it is below, in the latter above the strings. His language implies that both were played with the plectrum. The distinction between the cithara and psaltery is observed by Jerome (Prof. in Pseu.). From these conflicting accounts it is impossible to say positively with what instrument the nebel of the Hebrew exactly corresponded. It was probably of various kinds, as Kimchi says in his note on Is. xxii. 24, differing from each other both with regard to the position of the pegs and the number of the strings. In illustration of the descriptions of Isidorus and Cassiodorus reference may be made to the drawings from Egyptian musical instruments given by Sir Gard. Wilkinson (Anc. Eg. ii. 280, 287), some one of which may correspond to the Hebrew nebel. Munk (Palestine, plate 16, figs. 12, 13) gives an engraving of an instrument which Niebuhr saw. Its form is that of an inverted delta placed upon a round box of wood covered with skin.

The nebel 'abir (Ps. xxiii. 2, xcv. 5 [4, calv. 9]) appears to have been an instrument of the psaltery kind, with ten strings, and was of a triangular shape, according to some accounts (Forkel, Gesch. d. Mus. i. 133). Aben Ezra (on Ps. cl. 3) says the nebel had ten holes. So that he must have considered it to be a kind of pipe.

From the fact that nebel in Hebrew also signifies a wine-bottle or skin, it has been conjectured that the term, when applied to a musical instrument, denotes a kind of bagpipe, the old English cornamuse or crabbe, or cypress, and was of a trepanned shape.

In the Mishna (Cilin. xvi. 7) mention is made of a case (גננה =ḅayen) in which it was kept.

Its first appearance in the history of the O. T. is in connection with the "string" of prophets who met Saul as they came down from the high place (1 Sam. x. 5). Here it is clearly used in a religious service, as again (2 Sam. vi. 5; 1 Chr. xiii. 8), when David brought the ark from Kirjath-jearim. In the Temple band organized by David were the players on psalteries (1 Chr. xv. 16, 20), who accompanied the ark from the house of Obed-edom (1 Chr. xxv. 28). They played when the ark was brought into the Temple (2 Chr. v. 12); at the thanksgiving for Jehoshaphat's victory (2 Chr. xx. 28); at the elevation of the Ark under Hezekiah (2 Chr. xxiv. 25); and the dedication of the walls of Jerusalem after they were rebuilt by Nehemiah (Neh. xii. 27). In all these cases, and in the passages in the Psalms where allusion is made to it, the psaltery is associated with religious services (comp. Am. v. 23; 2 Esdr. x. 22). But it had its part also in private festivities, as is evident from Is. xii. 14, xiv. 11, xxii. 24; Am. vi. 5, where it is associated with banquets and luxurious indulgence. It appears (Is. xiv. 11) to have had a soft plaintive note.

The psalteries of David were made of cypress (2 Sam. vi. 5), those of Solomon of algum or alnus-trees (2 Chr. ix. 11). Among the instruments of the band which played before Nebuchadnezzar's golden image on the plains of Dura, we again meet with the psaltery (בשודק דרור, Dan. iii. 28).
PTOLEMAIUS

When conciliatory, Antiochus, wards with... of Phoenicia (1 Mac. iii. 38). He was empowered by a bribe to support the cause of Menelaus (2 Mac. iv. 45–50); and afterwards took an active part in helping the Jews to apostatize (2 Mac. vi. 8, according to the true reading).

When Judas had successfully resisted the first assaults of the Syrians, Ptolemy took part in the great expedition which Lyons organized against him, which ended in the defeat at Emmaus (c. v. 106, but nothing is said of his personal fortunes in the campaign (1 Mac. iii. 38).

The son of Agatharchus (A nth. vi. 246 C), a Megalopolitan, named Macron (2 Mac. x. 12), who was governor of Cyprus during the minority of Ptol. Philometer. This office he discharged with singular ability (Polyb. xxvii. 12); but afterwards he deserted the Egyptian service to join Antiochus Epiphanes. He stood high in the favor of Antiochus, and received from him the government of Phoenicia and Cœle-Syria (2 Mac. viii. 8, x. 11. 12). On the accession of Ant. Euergetes, his conciliatory policy toward the Jews brought him into suspicion at court. He was deprived of his government, and in consequence of his disgrace he poisoned himself c. n. c. 164 (2 Mac. x. 13).

Ptol. Macron is commonly identified with Ptol. the son of Dorymenes; and it seems likely from a comparison of 1 Mac. iii. 38 with 2 Mac. viii. 8, 9, that they were confused in the popular account of the war. But the testimony of Athenaeus distinctly separates the governor of Cyprus from the son of Dorymenes by his parentage. It is also doubtful whether Ptol. Macron had left Cyprus as early as n. c. 170, when the son of Dorymenes" was at Tyre (2 Mac. iv. 45), though there is no authority for the common statement that he gave up the island into the hands of Antiochus, who did not gain it till n. c. 168.

3. The son of Abubus, who married the daughter of Simon the Macabee. He was a man of great wealth, and, being invested with the government of the district of Jericho, formed the design of usurping the sovereignty of Judah. With this view he treacherously murdered Simon and two of his sons (1 Mac. xi. 11–16; Joseph. Ant. xii. 7, § 4; 8, § 1, with some variations); but Johannes Hyrcanus received timely intimation of his design, and escaped. Hyrcanus afterwards besieged him in his stronghold of Bik, but in consequence of the occurrence of the Sabbatical year, he was enabled to make his escape to Zeno Cotulas, prince of Philadelphias (Joseph. Ant. xii. 8, § 1).

4. A citizen of Jerusalem, father of Lysimachus, the Greek translator of Esther (Esth. xi.).

B. F. W.

GENEALOGICAL TABLE OF THE PTOLEMEES.

1. PTOLEMEES I. SOTER (son of Lagus), c. B. C. 323–256.


5. Berenice = Antiochus II.


Cleopatra = Alex. Balas.

Demetrius II.

12 Cleopatra


15. Ptol. VIII. Soter II (b. c. 117–81).

PTOLEMAIUS
PTOLEMAIUS I.

PTOLEMAIUS I. SOTER, known as the son of Lagus, a Macedonian of low rank, was generally supposed to have been an illegitimate son of Philip. He distinguished himself greatly during the campaigns of Alexander: at whose death, foreseeing the necessary subdivision of the empire, he secured for himself the government of Egypt, where he proceeded at once to lay the foundations of a kingdom (B.C. 323). His policy during the wars of the succession was mainly directed towards the consolidation of his power, and not to wild conquests. He maintained himself against the attacks of Perdiccas (B.C. 321) and Demetrius (B.C. 312), and gained a precarious footing in Syria and Phœnicia. In B.C. 307 he suffered a very severe defeat at sea off Cyprus from Antigonus, but successfully defended Egypt against invasion. After the final defeat of Antigonus, B.C. 301, he was obliged to concede the delatable provinces of Phœnicia and Coele-Syria to Seleucus; and during the remainder of his reign his only important achievement almost was the recovery of Cyprus, which he permanently attached to the Egyptian monarchy (B.C. 295). He abdicated in favor of his youngest son Ptol. II. Philadelphus, two years before his death, which took place in B.C. 283.

Ptol. Soter is described very briefly in Daniel (xi. 5) as one of those who should receive part of the empire of Alexander when it was divided to ward the four winds of heaven. "The king of the south [Egypt in respect of Judæa] shall be strong; and one of his princes [Seleucus Nicator shall be strong]: and he [Seleucus] shall be strong above him [Ptolemy], and have dominion." Seleucus, who is here mentioned, fled from Babylon, where Antigonus sought his life, to Egypt in B.C. 316, and attached himself to Ptolemy. At Issus the decisive victory of Ipsus (B.C. 301), which war mainly gained by his services, gave him the command of an empire which was greater than any other held by Alexander's successors; and "his dominion was a great dominion" (Dan. i. 4).

PTOLEMAIUS II. PHILADELPHUS, the youngest son of Ptol. I., was made king two years before his death, to confirm the irregular succession. The conflict between Egypt and Syria was renewed during his reign in consequence of the intrigue of his half-brother Magas. "But in the end of years they [the kings of Syria and Egypt] joined themselves together [in friendship]. For the king's daughter of the south [Berenice, the daughter of Ptol. Philadelphus] came [as bride] to the king of the north [Antiochus II.], to take an agreement" (Dan. xi. 6). The unhappy issue of this marriage has been noticed already [Antiochus II., vol. i. p. 115]; and the political events of the reign of Ptolemy, who, however, retained possession of the disputed provinces of Phœnicia and Coele-Syria, offer no further points of interest in connection with Jewish history.

In other respects, however, this reign was a critical epoch for the development of Judaism, as it was for the intellectual history of the ancient world. The liberal encouragement which Ptolemy bestowed on literature and science (following out in this the designs of his father) gave birth to a new school of writers and thinkers. The critical faculty was called forth in place of the creative, and learning in some sense supplied the place of original speculation. Eclecticism was the necessary result of the concurrence and comparison of dogmas: and it was impossible that the Jew, who was now become as true a citizen of the world as the Greek, should remain passive in the conflict of opinions. The origin and influence of the translation of the LXX. will be considered in another place. [SEPTUAGINT.] It is enough now to observe the great part of the consequences involved in the union of Greek language with Jewish thought. From this time the Jew was familiarized with the great types of Western literature, and in some degree aimed at imitating them. Ezechiel (6 τῶν ἀρχιερατῶν ταυρωνίας τούτων, Clem. Alex. Str. i. 23, § 153) wrote a drama on the subject of the Exodus, of which considerable fragments, in fair hexameter verse, remain (Euseb. Prepar. Ev. ix. 28, 29; Clem. Alex. l.c.), though he does not appear as distinctly to have adhered strictly to the laws of classical composition. An elder Philo celebrated Jerusalem in a long hexameter poem — Enodiaus quotes the 14th book — of which the few corrupt lines still preserved (Euseb. Prepar. Ev. ix. 29, 24, 25) convey no satisfactory notion. Another epic poem, "on the Jews," was written by Theolus; and as the extant passages (Euseb. Prepar. Ev. ix. 22) treat of the history of Sichem, it has been conjectured that he was a Samaritan. The work of Aristobulus on the interpretation of the Law was a still more important result of the combination of the old faith with Greek culture, as forming the groundwork of later allegories. And while the Jews appropriated the fruits of Western science, the Greeks looked towards the whole tenor of the passage requires the contrast of the two kingdoms on which the fortunes of Judæa hung.

a Jerone (ad Don. l.c.) very strangely refers the utter clauses of the verse to Ptol. Philadelphus, whose empire surpassed that of his father."

PTOLEMAEUS II. PHILADELPHUS, the youngest son of Ptol. I., was made king two years before his death, to confirm the irregular succession. The conflict between Egypt and Syria was renewed during his reign in consequence of the intrigue of his half-brother Magas. "But in the end of years they [the kings of Syria and Egypt] joined themselves together [in friendship]. For the king's daughter of the south [Berenice, the daughter of Ptol. Philadelphus] came [as bride] to the king of the north [Antiochus II.], to make an agreement" (Dan. xi. 6). The unhappy issue of this marriage has been noticed already [Antiochus II., vol. i. p. 115]; and the political events of the reign of Ptolemy, who, however, retained possession of the disputed provinces of Phœnicia and Coele-Syria, offer no further points of interest in connection with Jewish history.

In other respects, however, this reign was a critical epoch for the development of Judaism, as it was for the intellectual history of the ancient world. The liberal encouragement which Ptolemy bestowed on literature and science (following out in this the designs of his father) gave birth to a new school of writers and thinkers. The critical faculty was called forth in place of the creative, and learning in some sense supplied the place of original speculation. Eclecticism was the necessary result of the concurrence and comparison of dogmas: and it was impossible that the Jew, who was now become as true a citizen of the world as the Greek, should remain passive in the conflict of opinions. The origin and influence of the translation of the LXX. will be considered in another place. [SEPTUAGINT.] It is enough now to observe the great part of the consequences involved in the union of Greek language with Jewish thought. From this time the Jew was familiarized with the great types of Western literature, and in some degree aimed at imitating them. Ezechiel (6 τῶν ἀρχιερατῶν ταυρωνίας τούτων, Clem. Alex. Str. i. 23, § 153) wrote a drama on the subject of the Exodus, of which considerable fragments, in fair hexameter verse, remain (Euseb. Prepar. Ev. ix. 28, 29; Clem. Alex. l.c.), though he does not appear as distinctly to have adhered strictly to the laws of classical composition. An elder Philo celebrated Jerusalem in a long hexameter poem — Enodiaus quotes the 14th book — of which the few corrupt lines still preserved (Euseb. Prepar. Ev. ix. 29, 24, 25) convey no satisfactory notion. Another epic poem, "on the Jews," was written by Theolus; and as the extant passages (Euseb. Prepar. Ev. ix. 22) treat of the history of Sichem, it has been conjectured that he was a Samaritan. The work of Aristobulus on the interpretation of the Law was a still more important result of the combination of the old faith with Greek culture, as forming the groundwork of later allegories. And while the Jews appropriated the fruits of Western science, the Greeks looked towards the whole tenor of the passage requires the contrast of the two kingdoms on which the fortunes of Judæa hung.
PTOLEMEUS III.

the East with a new curiosity. The histories of Berossus and Manetho and Herodotos opened a world as wide and novel as the conquests of Alexander. The legendary sibyls were taught to speak in the language of the prophets. The name of Orphus, which was connected with the first rise of Greek polytheism, gave sanction to verses which set forth holder views of the triad (Enseh. Prop. Fr. xiii. 12, ec.). Even the most famous poets were not free from interpolation (Ewald, Gesch. iv. 297, noto). Everywhere the intellectual approximation of Jew and Gentile was growing closer, or at least more possible. The later specific forms of teaching to which this syncretism of East and West gave rise have been already noticed. [Alexandria, vol. i. pp. 64, 65.] A second time and in a new fashion Egypt disciplined a people of God. It first impressed upon a nation the firm unity of a family, and then in due time reconnected a matured people with the world from which it had been called out.

B. F. W.

PTOLEMEUS IV.

It was the eldest son of Philad. Philad. and of Berenice, the wife of Antiochus II. The reputation and murder of his sister furnished him with an occasion for invading Syria (c. n. c. 246). He stood up, a breach out of her stock [spring from the same parent] in his [father's] estate; and set himself at the head of his army, and came against the fortresses of the king of the north [Antiochus], and dealt against them and prevailed" (Dan. xi. 7). He extended his conquests as far as Antioc, and then eastwards to Babylon, but was recalled to Egypt by tidings of seditions which had broken out there. His success was brilliant and complete.

"He carried captive into Egypt the gods [of the conquered nations] with their written images, and with their precious reeds of silver and gold" (Dan. xi. 8). This capture of sacred trophies, which included the recovery of images taken from Egypt by Cambyses (Beroso, ad loc.); earned for the king the name Epresor -- Benefactor -- from the superstitious Egyptians, and was specially recorded in the inscriptions which he set up at Aulde in memory of his achievements (Cosmas Ind. op. Clinit. F. III. 382 not.1). After his return to Egypt (cir. n. c. 743) he suffered a great part of the conquered provinces to fall again under the power of Seleucus. But the attempts which Seleucus made to attack Egypt terminated disastrously to him. He first collected a fleet which was almost totally destroyed by a storm; and then, "as if by some undue infatuation," he came against the real of the king of the south [and being defeated] returned to his own land [to Antioc]" (Dan. xi. 4). Janua. xxvii. 3 After this Ptolemy "devoted some years from [attacking] "the king of the north" (Dan. xi. 5), since the civil war between Seleucus and Antiochus Hierax, which he fomented, secured him from any further Syrian invasion. The remainder of the reign of Ptolemy seems to have been spent chiefly in developing the resources of the empire, which he raised to the highest pitch of its prosperity. His policy towards the Jews was similar to that of his predecessors, and on his occupation of Syria he offered sacrifices, after the custom of the Law, in acknowledgment of his success, in the Temple at Jerusalem, and added gifts worthy of his victory" (Joseph. c. Ap. ii. 6). The famous story of the manner in which Joseph the son of Tobias obtained from him the lease of the revenues of Judaea is a striking illustration both of the condition of the country and of the influence of individual Jews (Joseph. Ant. xii. 4). [Onias.] B. F. W.

PTOLEMEUS IV. PHILOPATOR.

After the death of Ptol. Euergetes the line of the Ptolemies rapidly degenerated (Strabo, xvi. 12, 13, p. 798). Ptol. Philopator, his eldest son, who succeeded him, was to the last degree sensuous, epileptic, and diletante. But externally his kingdom retained its power and splendor; and when circumstances forced him to action, Ptolemy himself showed ability not unworthy of his race. The description of the campaign of Raphia (n. c. 217) in the Book of Daniel gives a vivid description of his character. "The sons of Seleucus [Seleucus Ceremon and Antiochus The Great] were stirred up and agreed to make a multitude of great forces; and one of them [Antiochus] came over and prevailed and passed through [even to Pelusium, Polib. vi. 62]; and he returned [from Seleucia, to which he had retired during a faithless truce, Polib. vi. 63]; and they [Antiochus and Ptolemy] were stirred up [in war] even to his [Antiochus'] fortress. And the king of the south [Ptol. Philopator] was moved with clother, and came forth and fought with him [at Raphia]; and he [Ptol. Philopator] was in a great multitude, and the multitude was cast into his hand [to lead to battle]. And the multitude raised itself [bravely for the conflict], and his heart was lifted up, and he cast down ten thousands (Polib. vi. 85); but he was not vigorous." [to reap the fruits of his victory] (Dan. xi. 12-13; et. 3 Med. i. 1-5). After this decisive success Ptol. Philopator visited the magnificent cities of Syria, and among others Jerusalem. After offering sacrifices of thanksgiving in the Temple he attempted to enter the sanctuary. A sudden paralyzis hindered his design; but when he returned to Alexandria, he determined to inflict on the Alexandrine Jews the vengeance for his disappointment. In this, however, he was again hu-
prove him [Ptolemy, his daughter Cleopatra] a young widow" [as his betrothed wife] (Dan. xi. 18). But in the end his policy only partially succeeded. After the marriage of Ptolemy and Cleopatra was consummated (n. c. 183), Cleopatra did "not stand on his side," but supported her husband in maintaining the alliance with Rome. The disputed provinces, however, remained in the possession of Antiochus; and Ptolemy was poisoned at the time when he was preparing an expedition to recover them from Seleucus, the unworthy successor of Antiochus, b. c. 181.

B. F. W.
shall forecast devices against him. Yes, they that have been ordered by the pasture of his must destroy him, and his army shall well away, and many shall fall down slain. And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table. [Antiochus shall profess falsely to maintain the cause of Philometor against his brother, and Philometor to trust in his good faith]; but it shall not prove [the resistance of Alexandria shall preserve the independence of Egypt]; for the end shall be at the time appointed. Then shall be [Antiochus] return into his land, and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land. At the time appointed he shall return and come towards the south; but it shall not be as the former so also the latter time. [His career shall be checked at once] for the ships of Chilitio [comp. Num. xxi. 24: the Roman fleet] shall come against him; therefore he shall be dispelled and return and have indignation against the holy covenant."

After the discontinuance of Antiochus, Philometor was for some time occupied in resisting the ambitious designs of his brother, who made two attempts to add Cyprus to the kingdom of Tyre, which was allotted to him. Having effectually put down these attempts, he turned his attention again to Syria. During the brief reign of Antiochus Epiphan he seems to have supported Philip against the regent Lydus (comp. ii. Macc. ix. 29). After the murder of Epiphan by Demetrius I., Philometor espoused the cause of Alexander Balas, the rival claimant to the throne, because Demetrius had made an attempt on Cyprus; and when Alexander had defeated and slain his rival, he accepted the overtures which he made, and gave him his daughter Cleopatra in marriage (n. c. 150; 1 Macc. x. 10, &c.), the alliance was not made in good faith, but only as a means towards securing possession of Syria. According to others, Alexander himself made a treacherous attempt on the life of Philometor (comp. 1 Macc. xi. 10), which caused him to transfer his support to Demetrius II., to whom also he gave his daughter, whom he had taken from Alexander. The whole of Syria was quickly subdued, and he was crowned at Antioch king of Egypt and Asia (1 Macc. xii. 13). Alexander made an effort to recover his crown, but was defeated by the forces of Philometor and Demetrius, and shortly afterwards put to death in Arabia. But Philometor did not long enjoy his success. He fell from his horse in the battle, and died within a few days (1 Macc. xii. 18), n. c. 145.

PTOLEMAEUS VI. Philometor was the last king of Egypt who is noticed in sacred history, and his reign was marked also by the erection of the temple at Leontopolis. The coincidence is worthy of notice, for the consecration of a new centre of worship placed a religious as well as a political barrier between the Alexandrine and Palestinian Jews. Henceforth the nation was again divided. The history of the temple itself is extremely obscure, but even in its origin it was a monument of civil strife. Onias, the son of Onias III., who was murdered at Antioch, n. c. 171, when he saw that he was excluded from the succession to the high-priesthood by hereditary intrigues, fled to Egypt, either shortly after his father's death or upon the transference of the office to Alexander, n. c. 162 (Joseph. Ant. xiii. 9, § 7). It is probable that his retirement must be placed at the later date, for he was a child (παιδίος). Joseph. Ant. xiii. 5, § 1) at the time of his father's death, and he is elsewhere mentioned as one of those who actually oppressed the Syrian party in Jerusalem (Joseph. B. J. i. 1). In Egypt he entered the service of the king, and rose, with another Jew, Demetrius, to the supreme command. In this office he rendered important services during the war which Ptolem. Physcon waged against his brother; and he pleaded these to induce the king to grant him a ruined temple of Diana (τής ἐγκαταλείπθεν) at Leontopolis, as the site of a temple, which he proposed to build "after the pattern of that at Jerusalem, and of the same dimensions." His alleged object was to unite the Jews in one body, who were at the time "divided into hostile factions, even as the Egyptians were, from their differences in religious services" (Joseph. Ant. xiii. 3, § 1). In defense of the locality which he chose, he quoted the words of Isaiah (Is. xix. 18, 19), who spoke of "an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt," and according to one interpretation mentioned "the city of the Sun" (Ἥλιος Νεφέων), by name. The site was granted and the temple built; but the original plan was not exactly carried out. The Nuns rose "like a tower to the height of sixty cubits" (Joseph. B. J. vii. 10, § 3, τίτλον παραπλάτων ... εἰς ἑξήνοτα πάγες ἀναστρέφοντο ... ἐν ἐἀργίτα πάγες ἡ ἀναστρέφουσα). The altar and the offerings were similar to those at Jerusalem: but in place of the seven-branched candlestick, was "a single lamp of gold suspended by a golden chain." The service was performed by priests and Levites of pure descent; and the temple possessed considerable revenues, which were devoted to their support and to the adequate celebration of the divine ritual (Joseph. B. J. vii. 10, § 3; Ant. xiii. 3, § 3). The object of Ptolem. Physcon in furthering the design of Onias, was doubtless the same as that which led to the erection of the "golden calves" in Israel. The Jewish residents in Egypt were numerous and powerful; and when Jerusalem was in the hands of the Syrians, it became of the utmost importance to weaken their connection with their mother city. In this respect the position of the temple on the eastern border of the kingdom was peculiarly important (Jos. Ant. vii. 117). On the other hand, it is probable that this was a mere error, occasioned by the patronymic of the most famous Onias (comp. Hengel, Gesch. Jud. i. 557).
that Onias saw no hope in the Hellenized Judaism of a Syrian province; and the triumph of the Macedonians was still unachieved when the temple at Leontopolis was founded. The date of this event cannot indeed be exactly determined. Josephus says (B. J. vii. 10, § 4) that the temple had existed in 134 B.C. as the time of 'all the Jews', cir. A. D. 71; but the text is manifestly corrupt. Eusebius (op. cit. viii. p. 507, ed. Migne) notices the flight of Onias and the building of the temple during the same year (A. D. 162), possibly from the natural connection of the events without regard to the exact date of the latter. Some time at least must have been allowed for the military service of Onias, and the building of the temple may perhaps be placed after the conclusion of the last war with Ptolemy Philopator (c. B. C. 154), when Jonathan began to judge the people at Machmas (1 Mac. x. 73.). In Palestine the erection of this second temple was not condemned so strongly as might have been expected. A question indeed was raised in later times whether the service was not idolatrous (Joseph. Ant. xvi. 44, § 4; Jost, Gesch. xlv. 119), but the Mishna, embodying without doubt the old decisions, determines the point more favorably. Priests who had served at Leontopolis were forbidden to serve at Jerusalem; but were not excluded from attending the public services. A vow might be discharged rightly at Leontopolis as well as at Jerusalem, but it was not enough to discharge it at the former place only (' Menach. 100, a. q. Jost, ad loc.'). The circumstances under which the new temple was erected were evidently accepted as in some degree an excuse for the irregular worship. The connection with Jerusalem, though weakened in popular estimation, was not broken; and the spiritual significance of the one Temple remained unchanged for the devout believer (Philo, de Monarch. ii. § 1, &c.). [ALEXANDRIA, vol. i. p. 65.]

The Jewish colony in Egypt, of which Leontopolis was the immediate religious centre, was formed of various elements and at different times. The settlements which were made under the Greek sovereigns, though the most important, were by no means the first. In the later times of the kingdom of Judah many 'trusted in Egypt,' and took refuge there (Jer. xiii. 6, 7); and when Jeremiah was taken to Egypt, Jeremiah, his friends, and the people were encouraged to settle in Egypt, and live there as Jews, and to keep in check the native population. After the Return the spirit of commerce must have contributed to increase the number of emigrants: but the history of the Egyptian Jews is involved in the same deep obscurity as that of the Jews of Palestine till the annexation of Alexander. There cannot, however, be any reasonable doubt as to the power and influence of the colony; and the mere fact of its existence is an important consideration in estimating the possibility of Jewish ideas finding their way to the west. Judaism had secured in old times all the treasures of Egypt, and thus the first installment of the debt was repaid. A preparation was already made for a great work when the founding of Alexandria opened a new era in the history of the Jews. Alexander, according to the policy of all great conquerors, incorporated the conquered in his armies. Samariotes (Joseph. Ant. xi. 8, § 6) and Jews (Joseph. Ant. xi. 8, § 5; I. c. 22) are mentioned among his troops; and the tradition is probably true which reckons them among the first settlers at Alexandria (Joseph. B. J. iv. 18, § 7; c. Ap. ii. 4). Ptolemy Soter increased the colony of the Jews in Egypt both by force and by policy; and their numbers in the next reign may be estimated by the statement (Joseph. Ant. xii. 2, § 1) that Ptolemy Philadelphia gave freedom to 120,000. The position occupied by Joseph (Joseph. Ant. xii. 4) at the court of Ptolemy Euergetes I., implies that the Jews were not only numerous, but influential. As a colony on the coast it did not go on. It formed the legendary acquaintance of the first con- secution of Ptolemaic. Ptolemais bore witness at least to the great number of Jewish residents in Egypt (3 Mac. iv. 15, 17), and to their dispersion throughout the Delta. In the next reign many of the inhabitants of Palestine who remained faithful to the Egyptian alliance fled to Egypt to escape from the Syrian rule (comp. Jerome of Doxa, xi. 14, who, however, confined in his account). The consideration which their leaders must have thus gained, accounts for the rank which a Jew, Aristobulus, is said to have held under Ptolemy Philometer, as 'tutor of the king' (Alex. comp., 2 Mac. ii. 10). The later history of the Alexandrine Jews has been noticed before (vol. i. p. 63). They retained their privileges under the Romans, though they were exposed to the illegal oppression of individual governors, and quietly acquiesced in the foreign domination (Joseph. B. J. vii. 10, § 1). An attempt which was made by some of the fugitives from Palestine to create a rising in Alexandria after the destruction of Jerusalem, entirely failed; but the attempt gave the Romans an excuse for plundering, and afterwards (v. c. 71) for closing entirely the temple at Leontopolis (Joseph. B. J. vii. 10).

PTOLEMAIS (Πτολεμαί: Ptolemais). This article is merely supplementary to that on ACCO. The name is in fact an interpolation in the history of the place. The city which was called Acho in the earliest Jewish annals, and which is again the Akko or St. Jean d'Acre of crusading and modern times, was named Ptolemais in the Macedonian and Roman periods. In the form of these periods it was the most important town upon the coast, and it is prominently mentioned in the first book of Maccausas, v. 13, 55, x. 1, 58, 60, xii. 48. In the latter its eminence was far outdone by Herod's new city of CESCAREA. Still in the N. T. Ptolemais is a marked point in St. Paul's travels both by land and sea. He must have passed through it on all his journeys along the great coast-road which connected Cescarea and Antioch (Acts xi. 9; xii. 25, xv. 2, 30, xviii. 22); and through it, in company with Herod, after his return from Italy to Syria, landed at Ptolemais (Joseph. Ant. xiv. 15, § 1).

a It is worthy of notice that Herod, on his return from Italy to Syria, landed at Ptolemais (Joseph. Ant. xiv. 15, § 1).

b On the journey from Antioch to Jerusalem, Paul instead of following the coast-
**PTOLEMEE**

and the distances are given both in the Antonine and Jerusalem itineraries (Wesseling, *Röm. pp. 128, 584*). But it is specifically mentioned in Acts xxi. 7, as containing a Christian community, visited for one day by St. Paul. On this occasion he came to Ptolemais by sea. He was then on his return voyage from the third missionary journey. The last harbor at which he had reached was Tyre (ver. 3). From Ptolemais he proceeded, apparently by land, to Caesarea (ver. 8) and thence to Jeru-

**S. H.**

* PTOLEMEE. *PTOLEMEEUS. *PTOLEMEEUS.* PTOLEMEEUS. A. V. in Esther (Apop.: and 1 and 2 Macabees. [PTOLEMEEUS.]

PCL (795) [787]: Φωάζ (Phoás), properly Puah. Φωάζ the son of Issachar (Num. xxvi. 21).

PCL (788) [altercana, Fürst; month, Ges.]: Φωάζ: Puah.

1. The father of Tola, a man of the tribe of Issachar, and judge of Israel after Abimelech (Judg. x. 1). In the LXX. Tola is said to be the son of Phuvah, the son (soon) of his father's brother; both versions endeavor to render “Φωάζ” as an epithet, while the latter introduces a remarkable genealogical difficulty.

2. [Vat. MSS.,] the son of Issachar (1 Chr. xi. 1), elsewhere called Phuvah and Pua.

3. (795) [praisefulness, beauty, Ges., Fürst]. One of the two midwives to whom Pharaoh gave instructions to kill the Hebrew male children at their birth (Ex. i. 15). In the A. V. they are called “Hebrew midwives;” a rendering which is not required by the original, and which is doubtful, both from the improbability that the king would have intrusted the execution of such a task to the women of the nation he was endeavoring to destroy, as well as from the answer of the women themselves in ver. 19, “for the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women;” from which we may infer that they were accustomed to attend upon the latter, and were themselves, in all probability, Egyptians. If we translate Ex. i. 18 in this way, “And the king of Egypt said to the women who acted as midwives to the Hebrew women,” this difficulty is removed. The two, Shiphrah and Puah, are supposed to have been the chief and representatives of their profession; as Aben Ezra says, “They were chiefs over all the midwives; for no doubt there were more than five hundred midwives, but these two were chiefs over them to give tribute to the king of the hire.” According to Jewish tradition, Shiphrah was Joche- deel, and Puah, Miriam; *because,* says Rashii, *they creased and talked and murmured to the child, after being for a time overweening in their protection of the infant.” The origin of all this is a play upon the name Phuvah, which is derived from a root signifying “to cry out,” as in Is. xii. 14 and used in Kabbalistic writings of the blighting of sleep.

W. A. W.

* There are some reasons for the other opinion with regard to Puah's nationality. It not being said that Pharaoh appointed the midwives, the more obvious supposition is that those who acted in this capacity among the Hebrews were women of their own race, and so much the more, as the Hebrews at this time lived apart from the Egyptians in their own separate province (see Ex. ix. 26). The fear of God ascribed to the midwives as the motive for their humanity (Ex. i. 19) leads us to think of them as Hebrews and not Egyptians; and, further, according to the best view, the names of the women (Puah, Shiphrah) are Semitic and not Egyptian. The rendering of the A. V. is the more obvious one (the construction like that in ver. 19), and is generally adopted.

**PUBLICAN** (τάλαγος; publicanus).

The word thus translated belongs only, in the N. T., to the three Synoptic Gospels. The class designated by the Greek word were employed as collectors of the Roman revenue. The Latin word from which the English of the A. V. has been taken was ap-

plied to a higher order of men. It will be necessary to glance at the financial administration of the Roman provinces in order to understand the relation of the two classes to each other, and the grounds of the hatred and scorn which appear in the N. T. to have fallen on the former.

The Roman senate had found it convenient, at a period as early as, if not earlier than, the second Punic war, to farm the *reipublica* (direct taxes) and the *portaria* (customs, including the *octoii on goods carried into or out of cities) to capitalists who were willing to pay a given sum in order to carry on the business (in *publicum*), and so received the name of *publiciui* (Livy. xxxii. 7). Contracts of this kind fell naturally into the hands of the *capitis, as the richest class of Romans. Not infrequently they went beyond the means of any individual capitalist, and a joint-stock company (*socitatis*) was formed, with one of the partners, or an agent appointed by them, acting as managing director (*magistratus; Com. of Brit. xxii. 9*). Under this officer, who resided commonly at Rome, transacting the business of the company, paying profits to the partners and the like, were the *sub-magistratis, living in the provinces. Under them, in like manner, were the *portiiores, the actual custom-house officers (commanders), who examined each hole of goods exported or imported, assessed its value more or less arbitrarily, wrote out the ticket, and enforced payment. The latter were commonly natives of the province in which they were stationed, as being brought daily into contact with all classes of the population. The word *talaius, which etymologically might have been used of the *publiciuii* properly so called (τάλαγος, δημοσιος), was used popularly, and in the N. T. exclusively, of the *portiiores. The publiciuii were thus an important section of the equestrian order. An orator wishing, for political purposes, to court that order, might describe them as *the equitum Romanorum, ornamen-
tum civilitatis, firmamentum Equitum* (Tac. *pro Planc. p. 9*). The system was, however, es-
sentially a vicious one, the most detestable, perhaps, of all forms of managing a revenue (comp. Adam Smith, *Wealth of Nations* v. 2); and it bore its natural fruits. The *publiciuii* were handed together to support each other's interest, and at once recoiled and defied all interference (Livy. xxv. 3). They demanded severe laws, and put every such law into execution. Their agents, the *portiiors, were encouraged in the most vexatious or fraudulent excursions, and a remedy was all but impossible. The popular feeling ran strong even against the equestrian capitalists. The Macedoni-

ans complained, as soon as they were brought under Roman government, that, *ubi publicanus est, ibi non publicanum, non libertas sociæ*
nulls" (Liv. xiv. 18). Cicero, in writing to his brother (ad Quint. i. 1, 11), speaks of the difficulty of keeping the publicani within bounds, and yet not offending them, as the hardest task of the govern- or of a province. Tacitus counted it as one bright feature of the ideal life of a people unlike his own, that there "nec publicani atterit" (Germ. p. 23). For a moment the capricious liberalism of Nero led him to entertain the thought of saving some of these hated system of publicani, but the conservation of the senate, servile as it was in all things else, rose in arms against it, and the scheme was dropped (Tac. Ann. xiii. 50); and the "inmodesta publicamorurum" (ibid.) remained unchecked.

If this was the case with the directors of the company, we may imagine how it stood with the underlings. They overcharged whenever they had an opportunity (Luke iii. 13). They brought false changes of smuggled in the hope of extorting hush-money (Luke xix. 8). They detained and opened letters on mere suspicion (Terent. Phorm. i. 2, 99; Plaut. Trinum. iii. 3, 64). The injure portumani, rather than the portuaria themselves, were in most cases the subjects of complaint (Cic. ad Pol. 10). Among the heathen there were the lowest classes of human society (Stoic., Serv. ii. 34). "Πάντες τελεφιά, πάντες ἀτάφεια" had become a proverb, even under an earlier régime, and it was truer than ever now (Xeno. Com. ap. Dacier. Meineke, Frag. Com. iv. 580).

All this was enough to bring the class into illfavor everywhere. In Judæa and Galilee there were special circumstances of aggravation. The employment brought out all the besetting vices of the Jewish character. The strong feeling of many Jews as to the absolute unlawfulness of paying tribute at all made matters worse. The Seribes who discussed the question (Matt. xxvii. 15) for the most part answered it in the negative. The followers of Judas of Galilee had made this the special grievance against which they rose. In addition to their other faults, accordingly, the Publicans of the N. T. were regarded as traitors and apostates, defiled by their frequent intercourse with the heathen, willing tools of the oppressor. They were classed with sinners (Matt. ix. 11, xii. 2), with harlots (Matt. xxvi. 31, 52), with the heathen (Matt. xvii. 17). In Galilee they consisted probably of the least reputable members of the fisherman and peasant class. Left to themselves, men of decent lives holding aloof from them, their only friends or companions were found among those who like themselves were outcasts from the world's law. Seribes and people alike hated them as priests and peasants in Ireland have hated a Roman Catholic who took service in collecting tithes or evicting tenants.

The Gospel present us with some instances of this feeling. To eat and drink "with publicans" seems to the Pharisaic mind incompatible with the character of a recognized Rabbi (Matt. ix. 11). They spoke in their scorn of our Lord as the friend of publicans (Matt. xi. 19). Italianic writings furnish some curious illustrations of the same feeling. The Chaldæe Targum and R. Solomon find in "the archers who sit by the waters" of Judg. vi. 11, a description of the τελεφιαι sitting on the banks of rivers or seas in ambush for the wayfarer. The consistancy of the Talmud enumerates three classes of men with whom promises need not be kept and the three upper orders, thieves, and publicans (Yebhr. iii. 4). No money known to come from them was received into the alms-box of the synagogue or the Corban of the Temple (B'thr. kome, x. 1). To write a publican's ticket, or even to carry the ink for it on the Sabbath-day was a distinct breach of the commandment (Shabb. viii. 3).

They were not fit to sit in judgment, or even to give testimony (Sukkah ii. 25, 2). Some times there is an exceptional notice in their favor. It was recorded as a special excellence in the father of a Rabbi that, having been a publican for thirteen years, he hadlessened instead of increasing the pressure of taxation (ibid.). (The references are taken, for the most part, from Lighto.) The class thus practically excommunicated furnished some of the earliest disciples of the Baptist and of our Lord. Like the outlying, so-called "dangerous classes" of other times, they were at least free from hypocrisy. Whatever morality they had, was real and not conventional. We may think of the Baptist's preaching as having been to them what Wesley's was to the colliers of Kingswood or the Cornish miners. The publican who cried in the bitterness of his spirit, "God be merciful to me a sinner" (Luke xviii. 13), may be taken as the representative of those who had come under this influence (Matt. xxi. 32). The Galilean fishermen had probably learnt, even before their Master taught them, to overcome their repugnance to the publicans with who them had been sharers in the same baptism. The publicans (Matthew perhaps among them) had probably gone back to their work learning to exact no more than what was appointed them (Luke iii. 13). However startling the choice of Matthew the publican to be of the number of the Twelve may have seemed to the Pharisees, we have no trace of any perplexity or offense on the part of the disciples.

The position of ZACEHAUS as an ἀποστελέωτης (Luke xix. 2) implies a gradation of some kind among the persons thus employed. Possibly the balsam trade, of which Jericho was the centre, may have brought larger profits, possibly he was one of the sub magistri in immediate communication with the Bureau at Rome. That it was possible for even a Jewish publican to attain considerale wealth, we find from the history of John the τελεφιάς (Joseph B. J. ii. 14, § 4), who acts with the leading Jews and offers a tribute of eight talents to the Procurator, Gessius Florus. The fact that Jericho was at this time a city of the priests—12,000 are said to have lived there—gives, it need hardly be said, a special signification to our Lord's preference of the house of Zacehaus.

E. H. P.
PUBLIUS

PUBLIUS (PUBLIUS: Publius). The chief man — probably the governor — of Melita, who received and lodged St. Paul and his companions on the occasion of their being shipwrecked off that island (Acts xxviii. 7). It soon appeared that he was entertaining an angel unawares, for St. Paul gave proof of his divine commission by miraculously healing the father of Publius from a fever, and afterwards working other cures on the sick who were brought unto him. Publius possessed property in Melita: the distinctive title given to him is "the first of the island;" and two inscriptions, one in Greek, the other in Latin, have been found at Citta Vecchia, in which that apparently official title occurs (Alford). Publius may perhaps have been the delegate of the Roman praetor of Sicily to whose jurisdiction Melita or Malta belonged. The Roman martyrology asserts that he was the first bishop of the island, and that he was afterwards appointed to succeed Dionysius as bishop of Athens. St. Jerome records a tradition that he was crowned with martyrdom (De Viris illust. xii.; Baron. i. 554). E. H. S.

* The best information which we can obtain respecting the situation of Malta at the time of Paul's visit, seems to be doubtful, to say the least, whether the interpreters are in the right as it regards the station of Publius. In a Greek inscription of an earlier date we find mention made of two persons holding the office of archon or magistrate in the island. A later inscription of the times of the Emperors may be translated as follows: "Lucius Publius, son of Claudia, of the tribe Quirinius, a Roman citizen, first [πατριάρχης] as in Acts and near to the Melitans, after being magistrate and having held the post of flamen to Augustus, erected this." Here it appears that the person named was still chief man of the island, although his magistracy had expired. From this inscription and others in Latin found at Gozzo, it is probable that the inhabitants of both islands had received the privilege of Roman citizenship, and were enrolled in the tribe Quirinius. "The magistracy was, no doubt, that of the Decuriones, the usual municipal chief officers. The other titles correspond with titles to be met with on marbles relating to towns in Italy. Thus the title of chief corresponds to that of praecon in the colony of Pisa, and is probably no more a name of office than the title of praetor. For no such officer is known to have existed in the colonies or in the municipia, and the praecon coloniae of Pisa is mentioned at a time when it is said that owing to a contention between candidates there were no magistrates. T. D. W.

PUDENS (PUDENS: Pudens), a Christian friend of Timothy at Rome. St. Paul, writing about A. D. 68, says, "Enthusiastic greetings, thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia" (2 Tim. iv. 21). He is commemorated in the Byzantine Church on April 14; in the Roman Church on May 19. Paul's letter to the Romans includes a list of the disciples given by Pseudo-Hippolytus. Pappelrod, the Hollandist editor (Acta Sanctorum, Maii, tom. iv. p. 296), while printing the legendary histories, distinguishes between two saints of this name, both Roman senators; one the host of St. Peter and friend of St. Paul, martyred under Nero; the other, the grandson of the former, living about A. D. 150, the father of Novatus, Timothy, a Praxeides, and Pudentiana, whose house, in the valley between the Viminal hill and the Esquiline, served in his lifetime for the assembly of Roman Christians, and afterwards gave place to a church, now the Church of St. Pudentiana, a short distance at the back of the Basilica of St. Maria Maggiore. Earlier writers (see Grotius, Ann. A. D. 54; Ann. 55; § 18; Ann. 162) are disposed to believe in the existence of one Pudens only.

About the end of the 16th century it was observed (F. de Moneuse, Eccl. Christiana veteris Britanniae inveniabilis, Tournoy, 1614; Estius, or his editor; Abp. Parker, De Antiquit. Britton., Eccl. 1605; M. Alford, Annales Brit. 1663; Camden, Britannia, 1586) that Martial, the Spanish poet, who went to Rome A. D. 66, or earlier, in his 23rd year, and dwelt there for nearly forty years, mentions two contemporaries, Pudens and Claudia, as husband and wife (Epigr. iv. 13): that he mentions Pudens or Albus Pudens in i. 32, iv. 29, v. 48, vi. 58, vii. 11, 57; Claudia or Claudia Rufina in viii. 59, ix. 53; and, it might be added, Linus, in i. 76, ii. 54, iv. 56, vi. 29, vii. 49. According to Martial he should have each three friends bearing the same names at the same time and place, is at least a very singular coincidence. The poet's Pudens was his intimate acquaintance, an adoring critic of his epigrams, an immoral man if judged by the Christian rule. He was an Umbrian and a soldier: first he appears as a centurion aspiring to become a principalis; afterwards he is on military duty in the remote north; and the poet hopes that on his return thence he may be raised to equestrian rank. His wife Claudia is described as of British birth, of remarkable beauty and wit, and the mother of a flourishing family.

A Latin inscription found in 1723 at Chichester connects a [Pudens] with Britain and with the Claudian name. It commemorates the erection of a temple by a guild of carpenters, with the sanction of King Tiberius Claudius Cogulalbus, the site being the gift of [Pudens] the son of Pudentius. Cogulalbus was a native king appointed and supported by Rome (Tac. Agr. 14). He reigned with delegated power probably from A. D. 52 to A. D. 76. If he had a daughter she would inherit the name Claudia and might, perhaps, as a hostage, be educated at Rome.

Another link seems to connect the Romanizing Britons of that time with Claudia Rufina and with Christianity (see Musgrave, quoted by Fabriicus, Lat Frangiculi, p. 702). The wife of Albus Pudens, who commanded in Britain from A. D. 43 to A. D. 52, was Pompachia Gracina, and the Rufi were a branch of her house. She was accused at Rome, A. D. 57, on a capital charge of "foreign superstition;" was acquitted, and lived for nearly forty years in a state of anstere and mysterious melancholy (Tac. Ann. xiii. 32). We know from the Epistle to the Romans (xiv. 13) that the Rufi were well represented among the Roman Christians in A. D. 58.

Modern researches among the Columbaria at

qui in or [a sacrar sint] de uno dedicarn, domum aemum [Pudens, Pudentini filius]. A corner of the stone was broken off, and the letters within brackets have been inserted on conjecture.
PULITES, THE

Rome appropriated to members of the Imperial household have brought to light an inscription in which the name of Puludes occurs as that of a servant of Titinius or Claudio (Journal of Classical and Sacred Philology, iv. 76).

On the whole, although the identity of St. Paul's Puludes with any legendary or heathen namesake is not absolutely proved, yet it is difficult to believe that these facts add nothing to our knowledge of the friend of Paul and Timothy. Future discoveries may go beyond them, and decide the question. They are treated at great length in a pamphlet entitled Claudii et Puludae, by Archdeacon Williams, Llandover, 1848, p. 58; and more briefly by Dean Alfred, Greek Testament, iii. 194, ed. 1856; and by Conybeare and Howson, Life of St. Paul, ii. 594, ed. 1838. They are ingeniously woven into a pleasing romance by a writer in the Quarterly Review, vol. xcvii. pp. 100-105. See also Ussher, Execl. Brit. Antiquities, § 3, and Stillhuding's Antiquities. [Claude, Amer. ed.]

PULITES, THE (プルタテ [patr]: מַרְדְּאָל [Yat. Mr'daleh]; Alex. "Puladai, Apalthais.") According to 1 Chr. v. 53, the "Pulites" or "Pultites" belonged to the families of Kirjath-jearim. There is a Jewish tradition, embodied in the Targum of R. Josepi, that these families of Kirjath-jearim were the sons of Moses whom Zipporah bore him, and that from them were descended the disciples of the prophets of Zorah and Esdrael.

PUL (プル [see below]: פול; some cold. פולא: Αφίνες), a country or nation once mentioned, if the Masoretic text be here correct, in the Bible (Is. livi. 19). The name is the same as that of Pul, king of Assyria. It is spoken of with distant nations: "the nations (בּוֹלְמָנָה [to] Tarashih, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow: [to] Tubal, and Javan, [to] the isles afar off." If a Mizratic Lud be intended [Lud, Ludim], Pul may be African. It has accordingly been compared by Bochart (Phelet. iv. 26) and J. D. Michaelis (Spicileg., i. 256; ii. 114) with the island Phibis, called in Copitc ἥπεξκ, Ἰådek, Ἰάδακ-κ; the hieroglyphic name being Ἑἰλὲκ, Ἑ-էἰλὲκ, Ἑ-էἰλέκ-τ. If it be not African, the identity of the king's name is to be noted, as we find Shishak [シシャク] as the name of a king of Egypt of Babylonian or Assyrian race, and Sheshak [シシャク], which some rashly take to be artificially formed after the cabbalistic manner from Bab (בְּבֵל) for Babylon itself, the difference in the final letter probably arising from the former name being taken from the Egyptian SHESHEK. In the line of Shishak, the name TAKEFAT has been compared by Birk with forms of that of the Tigris تيزرا وفلسط، which Gesenius has thought to be identical with the first part of the name of Tighath-Pileser (Thes. n. v.).

The common LXX. reading suggests that the Heb. had originally Phut (Put) in this place, although we must remember, as Gesenius observes (Thes. s. v. פַּעַת), that פַּעַת could be easily changed to פַּעַד by the error of a copyist. Yet in three other places Put and Lud occur together (Jer. xiv. 9; Ez. xxviii. 10; xxx. 5). [Ludim.

The circumstance that this name is mentioned with names or designations of importance, makes it nearly certain that some great and well-known country or people is intended. The balance of evidence is therefore almost decisive in favor of the African Phut or Put. [Thur.]

R. S. P.

PUL (プル [see above]): פולא, פולאכ; "Alex. in Chr. פולאכ: Phul) was an Assyrian king, and in the first of those monarchs mentioned in Scripture. He made an expedition against Menahem, king of Israel, about b. c. 770. Menahem appears to have inherited a kingdom which was already included among the dependencies of Assyria; for as early as b. c. 849, Jehu gave tribute to Shalmanesar, the king of Assyria, who, as we see, compare p. 208 (6), and if Judah was, as she seems to have been, a regular tributary from the beginning of the reign of Amaziah (b. c. 838). Sennacherib, which lay between Judah and Assyria, can scarcely have been independent. Under the Assyrian system the monarchs of tributary kingdoms, on ascending the throne, applied for "confirmation in their kingdoms" to the Lord Paramount, and only became established on receiving it. We may gather from 2 K. xv. 19, 20, that Menahem neglected to make any such application to his liege lord, Pul—a neglect which would have been regarded as a plain act of rebellion. Possibly, he was guilty of more overt and flagrant hostility. "Menahem smote Tepishah" (2 K. xv. 16), we are told. Now if this Tepishah is the same with the Tiphath of 1 K. iv. 24, which is certainly Taphacaeus, — and it is quite a gratuitous supposition to hold that there were two Tepishals (Winer, Realarb. ii. 613), — we must regard Menahem as having attacked the Assyrians, and deprived them for a while of their dominion west of the Euphrates, recovering in this direction the boundary fixed for his kingdom by Solomon (1 K. iv. 24). However this may have been, it is evident that Pul looked upon Menahem as a rebel. He consequently marshalled an army into Palestine for the purpose of punishing his revolt, when Menahem hastened to make his submission, and having collected by means of a poll-tax, the large sum of a thousand talents of gold, he paid it over to the Assyrian monarch, who consented thereupon to "confirm" him as king. This is all that Scripture tells us of Puli. The Assyrian monuments have a king, whose name is read very doubtfully as Val-tish or Iv-tish, at about the period when Pul must have reigned. This monarch is the grandson of Shalmaneser (the Black-Ellobek king, who warred with Ben-hadad and Hazael, and took tribute from Jehu), while he is certainly anterior to the whole line of monarchs forming the lower dynasty—Tiglath-Pileser, Shalmaneser, Sargon, etc. His probidial name therefore is n. 890-750, while Pul, as we have seen, ruled over Assyria in b. c. 770. The Hebrew name Pul is undoubtedly curtailed; for no Assyrian name con-

don was confirmed in his band " (2 K. xiv. 5; comp xv. 19).
PULPIT

and stand; during after succeeded Pentateuch) less part usurjjer, eassert have ancestor, The monumental himself on Nabonassar was local cians, talilislied, with nearer for 2640 high * much Nabonassar was, his reduction to the position of tribute to Asshnr, his reputation of 750. It thus reduction of the Anu, which of Ctesias, as estalilised, the other "will jutice" executed even to the present day be so many of the civilized races of mankind. The prevalence of a feeling of retaliation due for bloodshed may be remarked as arising among the brethren of Joseph in reference to their virtual fratricide (Gen. xxii. 21).

PULPIT, only in Neh. viii. 4, the rendering of **(generally "tower" in the A. V.), a high stage or platform erected in the open space (less correctly "street," A. V.) before one of the gates at Jerusalem, from which Ezra and other Levites read and explained the Law of Moses (the Pentateuch) to the assembled people. This was after the return from the Babylonian captivity, during which the language of the Jews had changed so much that many words in the Hebrew Scriptures required interpretation and explanation. The Targums or Chalde transcriptions which formed so important a part of the later Jewish literature, grew out of this necessity. [VERSIONS, ANCIENT (TAJRUM).] Yet another object of Ezra's public recitals no doubt was to promote among the Jews who in the language of the Jews in which they had too much neglected in their exile, and to assert the authority of the Law. We may add that the word "pulpit" has come to us from the Latin pulpitum, which among the Romans was the part of the stage (as distinguished from the orchestra) on which the actors performed their parts. The word, as thus applied, forms an exception to the general rule, for most of our ecclesiastical terms are derived from the Greek.

PULSES (πρήγματα, σήριναι, and τερπινόν τέρπηνα, zìrìni: σήρεπα: Θεσον τα Aντίγουα της γενεας occurs only in the A. V. in Dan. iii. 12, 16, as the translation of the above plural nouns, the literal meaning of which is "seeds" of any kind. The zèrìnì on which the "four children" thrived for ten days is perhaps not to be restricted to what we now understand as "pulses," i.e. the grains of leguminous vegetables; the term probably includes edible seeds in general; thus translates the words "vegetables, herbs, such as are eaten in bolt-fast, as opposed to flesh and more delicate food." Probably the term denotes uncooked grains of any kind, whether barley, wheat, millet, vetches, etc.

PUNISHMENTS. The earliest theory of punishment current among mankind is doubtless the one of simple retaliation, "blood for blood" [BLOOD, REVENGE OF], a view which in a limited form appears even in the Mosaic law. Viewed historically, the first case of punishment for crime mentioned in Scripture, next to the Fall itself, is that of Cain the first murderer. His punishment, however, was a substitute for the retaliation which might have been looked for from the hard of man, and the mark set on him, whatever it was, served at once to designate, protect, and perhaps correct the criminal. That death was regarded as the fitting punishment for murder appears plain from the remark of Lamech (Gen. iv. 24). In the post-diluvian code, if we may so call it, retribution by the hand of man, even in the case of an offending animal, for blood shed, is clearly laid down (Gen. ix. 5, 6); but its terms give no sanction to that "will jutice" executed even to the present day by individuals and families on their own behalf so many of the civilized races of mankind. The prevalence of a feeling of retribution due for bloodshed may be remarked as arising among the brethren of Joseph in reference to their virtual fratricide (Gen. xxii. 21).

Passing on to Mosiac times, we find the sentence of capital punishment in the case of murder, plainly laid down in the law. The murderer was to be put to death, even if he should have taken refuge at God's altar or in his sanctuary city, and the same principle was to be carried out even in the case of an animal (Ex. xii. 14, 29, 36; Lev. xxiv. 17, 21; Num. xxxvi. 31; Deut. xix. 11, 12; and see 1 K. ii. 28, 34).

1. The following offenses also are mentioned in the Law as liable to the punishment of death:
   1. Striking, or even reviling, a parent (Ex. xix. 15, 17).
   2. Blasphemy (Lev. xvii. 14, 16, 22; see Philo, 1. M. iii. 25; 1 K. xii. 10; Matt. xxvi. 65, 66).
   3. Sabbath-breaking (Num. xvi. 32-36; Ex. xxxi. 14, xxv. 22).
   4. Witchcraft, and false pretension to prophecy (Ex. xxi. 18; Lev. xxv. 27; Deut. xiii. 5, xviii. 20; I Sam. xxvii. 5, 9).
   5. Adultery (Lev. xix. 10; Deut. xxii. 22; see John viii. 5, and Joseph. Ant. iii. 12, § 1).
   6. Unchastity, (c.) previous to marriage, but detected afterwards (Deut. xxi. 21). (b.) In a betrothed woman with some one not allied to her (ib. ver. 23). (c.) In a priest's daughter (Lev. xxi. 9).
   7. Rape (Deut. xxii. 25).
PUNISHMENTS

8. Incestuous and unnatural connections (Lev. xx. 11, 14, 15; Ex. xxii. 19).

9. Man-stealing (Ex. xxi. 16; Deut. xxiv. 7).

10. Idolatry, actual or virtual, in any shape (Lev. xx. 2; Deut. xii. 6, 10, 13, xviii. 2-7; see Josh. vii. and xii. 20, and Num. xx. 8).

11. False witness in certain cases (Deut. xix. 16, 19).

Some of the foregoing are mentioned as being in earlier times liable to capital or severe punishment by the hand either of God or of man, as (6.) Gen. xxviii. 21; (1.) Gen. ix. 29; (3.) Gen. xix. xvii. 10; (5.) Gen. xii. 17, xx. 7, xxix. 19.

11. But there is a large number of offenses, some of them included in this list, which are named in the Law as involving the penalty of "cutting off from the people." On the meaning of this expression some controversy has arisen. There are altogether thirty-six or thirty-seven cases in the Pentateuch in which this formula is used, which may be thus classified: (a) Breach of Moras. (b) Breach of Covenant. (c) Breach of Ritual.

1. Willful sin in general (Num. xv. 30, 31).

*15 cases of incestuous or unnatural connection (Lev. xvii. 24, and xx. 9-21).

1. *Unreconciliation (Gen. xvii. 14; Ex. iv. 24).

Neglect of Passover (Num. ix. 13).

*Saboth-breaking (Ex. xxxi. 14).

Neglect of Atone ment-day (Lev. xxiii. 29).

†Work done on that day (Lev. xxiii. 30).

*Children offered to Molech (Lev. xx. 3).

*Witchcraft (Lev. xx. 6).

Anointing a stranger with holy oil (Ex. xxx. 31).

3. Eating leavened bread during Passover (Ex. xii. 15, 19).

Eating fat of sacrifices (Lev. xvi. 27).

*Eating in an unclean condition (Lev. xii. 21, 20; Ex. xxx. 31).

Offering too late (Lev. xvi. 6).

Making holy ointment for private use (Ex. xxx. 31).

Making perfume for private use (Ex. xxx. 31).

Neglect of purification in general (Num. xiii. 20).

Not bringing offering after slaying a beast for food (Lev. xxvi. 9).

Not slaying the animal at the tabernacle-door (Lev. xvi. 4).

† Touching holy things illegally (Num. iv. 15, 18, 29; and see 2 Sam. vi. 7; 2 Chr. xxxvi. 21).

In the foregoing list, which, it will be seen, is classified according to the view supposed to be taken by the Law of the principle of condemnation, the cases marked with * are (a) those which are expressly threatened or actually visited with death, as well as with cutting off. In those (b) marked † the hand of God is expressly named as the instrument of execution. We thus find that of (a) there are in class 1, 7 cases, all named in Lev. xx. 3-16. class 2, 4 cases, class 3, 2 cases, while of (b) we find in class 2, 4 cases, of which 3 belong also to (a), and in class 3, 1 case. The question to be determined is, whether the phrase "cut off" be likely to mean death in all cases, and to avoid that conclusion Le Clerc, Michaelis, and others, have suggested that in some of them, the ceremonial one (2) it was intended to be commuted for banishment or privation of civil rights (Mich. Laws of Moses, p. 237, vol. iii. p. 496, trans.). Rabbinical writers explained "cutting off" to mean excommunication, and hint down three degrees of severity as belonging to it (Selden, de Syn. i. 6). [ANATHEMA.] But most commentators agree, that, in accordance with the premat. face meaning of Heb. "cutting off", the sentence of "cutting off" must be understood to be death-punishment of some sort. Salschutz explains it to be premature death by God's hand, as if God took into his own hand such cases of ceremonial defilement as would create difficulty for human judges to decide. Knobel thinks death-punishment absolutely is meant. So Corn. a Lapide and Ewald. Jahn explains, that when God is said to cut off, an act of divine Providence is meant, which in the end destroys the family, but that "cutting off" in general means stoning to death as the usual capital punishment of the Law. Calmet thinks it means privation of all rights belonging to the Covenant. It may be remarked (a), that two instances are recorded, in which violation of a ritual command took place without the actual infliction of a death-punishment: (1) that of the priest eating of the blood (Lev. xii. 32); (2) that of Uzziah (2 Chr. xxvi. 19, 21) — and that in the latter case the offender was in fact excommunicated for life; (b), that there are also instances of the directly contrary course, namely, in which the offenders were punished with death for similar offenses, — Nadab and Abihu (Lev. x. 1, 2), Korah and his company (Num. xvi. 10, 33), who were punished from the congregation. Uzziah (2 Sam. vi. 7). — and further, that the leprosy indicted on Uzziah might be regarded as a virtual death (Num. xiii. 12). To whichever side of the question this case may be thought to incline, we may perhaps conclude that the primary meaning of "cutting off" is a sentence of death to be executed in some cases without remission, but in others voidable: (1) by immediate atonement on the offender's side by direct intercession (2) by direct propitiation. Almighty, i. e. a sentence of death always "recorded," but not always executed. And it is also probable that the severity of the sentence produced in an immediate recourse to the prescribed means of propitiation in almost every actual case of ceremonial defilement (Num. xiv. 27, 28; Saulschutz, Arch. Hebr. x. 74, 75, vol. ii. 299; Knobel, Calmet, Corn. a Lapide on Gen. xvii. 13, 14; Keil, Bibl. Arch., vol. ii. 264, § 153; Ewald, Geschichte App. to vol. iii. p. 158; Jahn, Arch. Bibl. § 257).

III. Punishments in themselves are twofold, Capital and Secondary.

(a.) Of the former kind, the following only are prescribed by the Law. (1) Stoning, which was the ordinary mode of execution (Ex. xvi. 7; Luke xx. 6; John x. 31; Acts xiv. 5). We find it ordered in the cases which are marked in the list above as punishable with death: and we may remark further, that it is ordered also in the case of an offending animal (Ex. xii. 24, and xiii. 15). The false witness also, in a capital case, would by the law of retaliation become liable to death (Deut. xix. 19: Maccab. i. 6). In the case of idolatry, and it may be presumed in other cases also, the witnesses, of whom there were to be at least two, were required to cast the first stone (Deut.
Punishments

xiii. 9, xvii. 7; John viii. 7; Acts vii. 58). The Rabbinical writers add, that the first stone was cast by one of them on the chest of the convict, and if this failed to cause death, the bystanders proceeded to complete the sentence. (Sanhed. vi. 1, 3, 4; Godwyn, Moses and Aaron, p. 121.) The body was then to be suspended till sunset (cf. Deut. xxi. 24; Josh. x. 26; Joseph. Ant. iv. 8, § 24), and not buried in the family grave (Sanhed. vi. 5.)

(2.) Hanging is mentioned as a distinct punishment (Num. xxiv. 4; 2 Sam. xxi. 6, 9); but is generally, in the case of Jews, spoken of as following death by some other means.

(3.) Burning, in pre-Mosaic times, was the punishment for uncleanness (Gen. xxxviii. 24). Under the Law it is ordered in the case of a priest's daughter (Lev. xxi. 9), of which an instance is mentioned (Sanhed. vii. 2). Also in case of incest (Lev. xxi. 14); but it is also mentioned as following death by other means (Josh. vii. 25), and some have thought it was never used excepting after death. A tower of burning embers is mentioned in 2 Macc. xiii. 4–8. The Rabbinical account of burning for means of molestation poured down the throat has no authority in Scripture.

(4.) Death by the sword or spear is named in the Law (Ex. xiv. 13, xxxii. 27; Num. xxxv. 7); but two of the cases may be regarded as exceptional; but it occurs frequently in regal and post-Babylonian times (1 K. ii. 25, 34, xiv. 1; 2 Chr. xvi. 4; Jer. xxvi. 23; 2 Sam. i. 15, iv. 12, xx. 22; 1 Sam. xx. 34, xxxii. 18; Judg. ix. 5; 2 K. x. 7; Matt. xiv. 8, 10), a list in which more than one case of assassination, either with or without legal forms, is included.

(5.) Strangling is said by the Rabbis to have been regarded as the most common but least severe of the capital punishments, and to have been performed by immersing the convict in clay or mud, and then strangling him by a cloth twisted round the neck (Godwyn, Moses and Aaron, p. 122). Otho, Lec. Rob. s. v. Suppl. a: "Sanhed. vii. 2: Ker Porter, Trut. ii. 177; C. B. Michaelis, De Jud. dec., ap. Post. Syn. Comm. iv. §§ 10, 12.

This Rabbinical opinion, founded, it is said, on oral tradition from Moses, has no Scripture authority.

(b.) Besides these ordinary capital punishments, with which others, either of foreign introduction or of an irregular kind. Among the former (1.) Crucifixion is treated alone (vol. i. p. 513), to which article the following remark may be added, that the Jewish tradition of capital punishment, independent of the Roman governor, being interdicted for forty years previous to the Destruction, appears in fact, if not in time, to be justified (John xviii. 31, with De Witt's Comment.; Godwyn, p. 121; Kell, ii. 204: Joseph. Ant. xx. 9, § 1).

(2.) Decapitation, though not ordered under the Law, was practiced at Rome, and is said by St. Jerome to have been in use among the Jews (C. pro. Scit. Rew. Am. 25; Jerome, Com. on Matthew, lib. iii. p. 138; Matt. xviii. 6; Mark iv. 42). [Miller, Amer. ed.]

xvi. 31 with De Witt's Comment.; Godwyn, p. 121; Kell, ii. 204: Joseph. Ant. xx. 9, § 1).

(2.) Decapitation, though not ordered under the Law, was practiced at Rome, and is said by St. Jerome to have been in use among the Jews (C. pro. Scit. Rew. Am. 25; Jerome, Com. on Matthew, lib. iii. p. 138; Matt. xviii. 6; Mark iv. 42). [Miller, Amer. ed.]

xvi. 31 with De Witt's Comment.; Godwyn, p. 121; Kell, ii. 204: Joseph. Ant. xx. 9, § 1).

(2.) Decapitation, though not ordered under the Law, was practiced at Rome, and is said by St. Jerome to have been in use among the Jews (C. pro. Scit. Rew. Am. 25; Jerome, Com. on Matthew, lib. iii. p. 138; Matt. xviii. 6; Mark iv. 42). [Miller, Amer. ed.]

xvi. 31 with De Witt's Comment.; Godwyn, p. 121; Kell, ii. 204: Joseph. Ant. xx. 9, § 1).

(2.) Decapitation, though not ordered under the Law, was practiced at Rome, and is said by St. Jerome to have been in use among the Jews (C. pro. Scit. Rew. Am. 25; Jerome, Com. on Matthew, lib. iii. p. 138; Matt. xviii. 6; Mark iv. 42). [Miller, Amer. ed.]

xvi. 31 with De Witt's Comment.; Godwyn, p. 121; Kell, ii. 204: Joseph. Ant. xx. 9, § 1).

(2.) Decapitation, though not ordered under the Law, was practiced at Rome, and is said by St. Jerome to have been in use among the Jews (C. pro. Scit. Rew. Am. 25; Jerome, Com. on Matthew, lib. iii. p. 138; Matt. xviii. 6; Mark iv. 42). [Miller, Amer. ed.]

xvi. 31 with De Witt's Comment.; Godwyn, p. 121; Kell, ii. 204: Joseph. Ant. xx. 9, § 1).

(2.) Decapitation, though not ordered under the Law, was practiced at Rome, and is said by St. Jerome to have been in use among the Jews (C. pro. Scit. Rew. Am. 25; Jerome, Com. on Matthew, lib. iii. p. 138; Matt. xviii. 6; Mark iv. 42). [Miller, Amer. ed.]

xvi. 31 with De Witt's Comment.; Godwyn, p. 121; Kell, ii. 204: Joseph. Ant. xx. 9, § 1).
PUNISHMENTS

Syr. ii. c. 13, p. 888). Before death a graa. of frankincense in a cup of wine was given to the criminal to intoxicate him (ib. 889). The command for witnesses to cast the first stone shows that the duty of execution did not belong to any special officer (Deut. xxi. 7).

Of punishments inflicted by other nations we have the following notices: In Egypt the power of life and death and imprisonment rested with the king, and to some extent also with officers of high rank (Gen. xl. 3, 22, xlii. 20). Death might be commanded for slavery (xlii. 19, xliv. 9, 33). The law of retaliation was also in use in Egypt, and the punishment of the bastinado, as represented in the paintings, agrees better with the Mosaic directions than with the Rabbinitical (Wilkinson, A. E. ii. 214, 215, 217). In Egypt, and also in Babylon, the chief of the executioners, Rob-Tobachkim, was a great officer of state (Gen. xxxvii. 36, xxxix. 13; Dan. ii. 14; Jer. xxxix. 13, xlii. 10, xliii. 6, lii. 15, 16; Michaelis, iii. 412; Joseph. Ant. x. 8, § 5 [Cherethim]; Mark vi. 27). He was sometimes a eunuch (Joseph. Ant. vii. 5, § 4).

Putting out the eyes of captives, and other cruelties, as flaying alive, burning, tearing out the tongue, etc., were practiced by Assyrian and Babylonian conquerors; and parallel instances of despotic cruelty are found in abundance in both ancient and modern times in Persian and other history. The execution of Haman and the story of Daniel are pictures of summary Oriental procedure (2 K. xxv. 7; Esth. vii. 9, 10; Jer. xxix. 22; Dan. iii. 6, vi. 7, 24; Her. vii. 39, ix. 112, 113; Chardin, Voy. vi. 21, 118; Layard, Nineveh, ii. 369, 374, 377, Nin. & Bab, pp. 496, 497). And the duty of counting the numbers of the victims, which is there represented, agrees with the story of Jeth (2 K. x. 7) and with one recorded of Siah Abbas Mirza, by Ker Porter (Travels, i. 524, 525; see also Burchardt, Syria, p. 57; and Malcolm, Sketches of Persia, p. 47).

With the Romans, stripes and the stocks, ζυλος, נורוס and columbar, were in use, and imprisonment, with a chain attached to a sol-

dier. There were also the libera cust-die in private houses [Plutarch] (Acts xvi. 23, xxi. 24, xxviii. 16; Xen. Hellen. iii. 3, 11; Herod. ix. 37; Plutus, Rudd iii. 6, 30, 34, 38, 59; Arist. Eq. 1044 (ed. Bekker), Joseph. Ant. xviii. 6, § 7, xix. 6, § 1; Sall. Cat. 47; Dict. of Antiq. "Flagrum").

* Steaking on the mouth (as inflicted on Paul, Acts xxiii. 2), was a punishment for speaking with undue liberty or insolence. It signified that the mouth must be shut which uttered such speech. Travellers report instances of this practice still in the East. "As soon as the ambassador came," says Morier (Second Journey through Persia, p. 8), "he punished the principal officers by causing them to be beaten before him; and those who had spoken their minds too freely, he smote upon the mouth with a shoe." For another illustration see p. 94 of the same work. H. W. P.

PUNITIVES, THE (πανίτια; δ φυάδα: Plu-

aita). The descendants of Ptn, or Phurah, the son of Issachar (Num. xxvi. 23).

PUNON (που, i. e. Phunon [aree-phit, Fürst; darkness (?), Ge.s.] Samarit. που: [Var.] φωνέω; [Rom.] Alex. φωνάω; [Abl. φωνέω: Phunon]). One of the halting-places of the Israelite host during the last portion of the Wandering (Num. xxxiii. 42, 43). It lay beyond Zalmonah, between it and Oboth, and three days' journey from the mountains of Alarim, which formed the boundary of Moab. By Eusebius and Jerome (Onomasticon, φωνέω, "Fon") it is identified with Picon, the seat of the Edomite tribe of that name, and, further, with Pichno, which contained the copper-mines so notorious at that period, and was situated between Petra and Zoor. This identification is supported by the form of the name in the LXX. and Samaritan; and the situation falls in with the requirements of the Wandering. No trace of such a name appears to have been met with by modern explorers.

* Among the ruined places on the caravan road east of Mt. Seir, Sectzen's Arab guide mentioned to him a certain Koldat (i. e. Castle) Phenda (Zach's Monatl.corr. xxvii. 157). This is conjectured by L. Volter (Zeller's Bibl. Wörterb. ii. 257) and others to be the Punon or Phunon referred to in Numbers, as above. A.

PURIFICATION. The term "purification," in its legal and technical sense, is applied to the ritual observances whereby an Israelite was formally absolved from the guilt of uncleanness, whether evidenced by any overt act or state, or whether connected with man's natural depravity. The cases that demanded it in the former instance are defined in the Levitical law [Uncleanness]; with regard to the latter, it is only possible to lay down the general rule that it was a fitting prelude to any nearer approach to the Dolya: as, for instance, in the admission of a proselyte to the con greation [Proselyte], in the baptism [γινώσκω, John iii. 25] of the Jews as a sign of repentance [Baptism], in the consecration of priests and Levites [Priest; Levite], or in the performance of special religious acts (Lev. xvi. 4 2 Chr. xxx. 19). In the present article we are concerned solely with the former class, inasmuch as in this alone were the ritual observances of a special character
The essence of purification, indeed, in all cases, consisted in the use of water, whether by way of ablation or aspersions; but in the major delicts of legal uncleanliness, sacrifices of various kinds were added, and the ceremonies throughout bore an expiatory character. Simple ablation of the person was required after sexual intercourse (Lev. xvi. 18; 2 Sam. xvi. 14): ablation of the clothes, after touching the carcases of an unclean beast, or eating or carrying the carcases of a clean beast that had died a natural death (Lev. xx. 19, 20); ablation both of the person and of the defiled garments in cases of gowroncha dohramatium (Lev. xvi. 17)—the ceremony in each of the above instances to take place on the day on which the uncleanliness was contracted. A higher degree of uncleanness resulted from prolonged gowroncha in males, and menstruation in women; in these cases a probationary interval of seven days was to be allowed after the cessation of the symptoms; on the evening of the seventh day the candidate for purification performed an ablation both of the person and of the garments, and on the eighth offered two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one for a sin-offering, the other for a burnt-offering (Lev. x. 13-15, 19-20). Contact with persons in the above states, or even with clothing or furniture that had been used by them while in those states, involved uncleanness in a minor degree, to be absolved by ablation on the day of instruction generally (Lev. xiv. 3-11, 21-23), but in one particular case after an interval of seven days (Lev. xiv. 24). In cases of childbirth the sacrifice was increased to a lamb of the first year with a pigeon or turtledove (Lev. xii. 6), an exception being made in favor of the poor who might present the same offering as in the preceding case (Lev. xii. 8; Luke ii. 22-24). The purification took place forty days after the birth of a son, and eighty after that of a daughter, the difference in the interval being based on physical considerations. The uncleannesses already specified were comparatively of a mild character; the more severe were connected with death, which, viewed as the penalty of sin, was in the highest degree contaminating. To this head we refer the two cases of (1) touching a corpse, or a grave (Num. xvi. 16), or even killing a man in war (Num. xxxi. 19); and (2) leprosy, which was regarded by the Hebrews as nothing less than a living death. The ceremonies of purification in the first of these two cases are detailed in Num. xix. A purified kind of water, termed the water of separation (A. V. water of separation), was prepared in the following manner: An unblemished red heifer, on which the yoke had not passed, was slain by the eldest son of the high-priest outside the camp. A portion of its blood was sprinkled seven times towards the sanctuary; the rest of it, and the whole of the carcass, including even the hoofs, were then burnt in the sight of the officiating priest, together with cedar wood, hyssop, and scarlet. The ashes were collected by a clean man and deposited in a clean place outside the camp. Whenever occasion required, a portion of the ashes was mixed with spring water in a jar, and the unclean person was sprinkled with it on the third, and again on the seventh day after the contraction of the uncleanness. That the water had an expiatory efficacy, is implied in the term sin-offering (A. V. "purification for sin") applied to it (Num. xix. 9), and all the particulars connected with its preparation had a symbolical significance appropriate to the object sought. The sex of the victim (female, and hence life-giving), its red color (the color of blood, the seat of life), its unimpaired vigor (never having borne the yoke), its youth, and the absence in it of spot or blemish, the cedar and the hyssop (possessing the qualities, the former of incorruption, the latter of purity), and the scarlet (again the color of blood)—all these symbolized life in its fullness and freshness as the antidote of death. At the same time the extreme virulence of the uncleanness is taught by the regulations that the victim should be wholly consumed outside the camp, whereas generally certain parts were consumed on the altar, and the offal only outside the camp (comp. Lev. iv. 11, 12); that the blood was sprinkled towards, and not before the sanctuary; that the officiating minister should be neither the high-priest, nor the addition to a priest, but the priest-proctor, the officer being impure for the first, and too important for the second; that even the priest and the person that burnt the heifer were rendered unclean by reason of their contact with the victim; and, lastly, that the purification should be effected, not simply by the use of water, but of water mixed with ashes which served as a lye, and would therefore have peculiarly cleansing qualities. The purification of the leper was a yet more formal proceeding, and indicated the highest pitch of uncleanness. The rites are thus described in Lev. xiv. 4-32: The priest having examined the leper and pronounced him clear of his disease, took for him two birds alive and clean, with cedar, scarlet, and hyssop. One of the birds was killed under the priest's directions over a vessel filled with spring water, into which its blood fell; the other, with the adjutants, cedar, etc., was dipped by the priest into the mixed blood and water, and, after the unclean person had been seven times sprinkled with the same liquid, was permitted to fly away into the open field." The leper then washed himself and his clothes, and shaved his head. The above proceedings took place outside the camp, and formed the first part of the purification. A probationary interval of seven days was then allowed, which period the leper was to pass abroad out of his tent; "d on the last of these days the washing was repeated, and the shaving was more rigidly performed, even to the eyebrows and all his hair. The second stage of the purification took place on the eighth day, and was performed before the Lord at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation." The leper brought thither an offering consisting of two he-lambs, a waving ewe lamb, fine flour mingled with oil, and a log of oil: in cases of poverty the offering was reduced to one lamb, and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, with a less quantity of fine flour, and a log of oil. The priest slew one of the he-lambs as a trespass-offering, and applied the bleeding portions of the other to the base of the altar, saying, "The blood of this he-lamb is for sin. The leader of the leper is hereby cleansed. It is the blood of the sacrifice for sin. The leader has sinned. The leader must now be cleansed. He shall now pass by the altar, and the priest shall put water on his head."

The Ritualical explanation of this was in conformity with the addition in the Chaldee version, "et non ascendit ab utroque sine miro." The words cannot, however, be thus restricted: they are designed to mark the partial restoration of the leper—into the camp but outside his tent.
a portion of its blood to the right ear, right thumb, and great toe of the right foot; he next sprinkled a portion of the oil seven times before the Lord, applied another portion of it to the parts of the body already specified, and poured the remainder over the leper's head. The other he-bear and the ewe-lamb, or the two birds, as the case might be, were then offered as a sin-offering, and a burnt-offering, together with the meat-offering. The significance of the cedar, the scarlet, and the hyssop used in drawing water, and of the "alive (full of life) and clean" condition of the birds, is the same as in the case previously described. The two stages of the proceedings indicated, the first, which took place outside the camp, the re-admission of the leper to the community of men; the second, before the sanctuary, his re-admission to communion with God. In the first stage, the slaughter of the one bird and the dismissal of the other, symbolized the punishment of death deserved and fully remitted. In the second, the use of oil and its application to the same parts of the body as in the consecration of priests (Lev. viii. 24, 25) symbolized the re-rededication of the leper to the service of Jehovah.

The ceremonies to be observed in the purification of a leper or a garment infected with leprosy, were identical with the first stage of the proceedings used for the leper (Lev. xiv. 33-53).

The necessity of purification was extended in the post-Babylonian period to a variety of unanthropized cases. Cups and pots, brazen vessels and couches, were washed as a matter of ritual observance (Mark vii. 4). The washing of the hands before meals was conducted in a formal manner (Mark vii. 3), and minute regulations are laid down on this subject in a treatise of the Mishna, entitled Šabbat. These ablutions required a large supply of water, and hence we find at a marriage feast no less than six jars containing two or three firkins apiece, prepared for the purpose (John ii. 6). We meet with references to purification after childbirth (Luke ii. 22), and after the cure of leprosy (Matt. vii. 4; Luke xvii. 14), the sprinkling of the water mixed with ashes being still retained in the latter case (Heb. ix. 13). What may have been the specific causes of uncleanness in those who came up to purify themselves before the Passover (John xii. 55), or in those who had taken upon themselves the Nazarite's vow (Acts xxxi. 24, 26), we are not informed; in either case it may have been contact with a corpse, though in the latter it would rather appear to have been a general purification preparatory to the accomplishment of the vow.

In conclusion it may be observed, that the distinctive feature in the Mosaic rites of purification is their expiatory character. The idea of uncleanness was not peculiar to the Jews; it was attached by the Greeks to the events of childbirth and death

---

**PURIM**

 PURIM (חג פורים) is a Hebrew term for a festival and a month of the Hebrew calendar, observed on the 13th and 14th days of the Hebrew month of Adar, and is a major celebration for the Jewish community. It commemorates the salvation of the Jews from the threat of extermination during the time of the Persian king Ahasuerus, as described in the Book of Esther. The holiday is also known as the Feast of Esther or the Festival of Lots.

In the Book of Esther, Queen Vashti is deposed by King Ahasuerus, who seeks a new queen. Esther, a Jewish woman, is brought to the palace and eventually appointed queen. The chief councillor Haman plots to exterminate the Jews, but Esther and Mordecai, her cousin, prevent the massacre.

The Purim festival includes a variety of customs such as the reading of the Megillah (the Book of Esther), lighting bonfires, and drinking wine. The holiday is celebrated with Morris dancing, parades, and feasting.

---

**PURIM in the Book of Esther**

The Book of Esther is the biblical account of the Purim story. It is one of the five Megillot (the Esther Scroll) that are read in Jewish synagogues on Purim.

The story begins with the reign of King Ahasuerus, who rules over a vast empire stretching from Ethiopia to India. Vashti, the queen of Persia, is deposed for refusing to appear at a banquet with the king. Esther, a Jewish woman, is summoned to take her place. She wins the king's favor and is eventually crowned queen.

Haman, the chief councillor, plots to exterminate all the Jews. Mordecai, Esther's cousin, discovers Haman's plot and warns Esther. She decides to reveal the conspiracy to the king, putting herself and her people in danger.

The story culminates in a victory for the Jews over their enemies. The king orders Haman's death, and a decree is issued to destroy the Jews, which is eventually revoked. The Jewish people are saved, and the holiday of Purim is established in commemoration of this event.

---

**The Purim Megillah**

The Purim Megillah, or Esther Scroll, is a book of the Bible that contains the story of Purim. It is read in synagogues on the 13th and 14th days of Adar (the Hebrew month of Purim). The text of the Megillah has been preserved in manuscripts and printed versions for centuries. The language is Hebrew, and the narrative is presented in a straightforward manner, with no significant variations in the text.

---

**Purim Celebrations**

Purim is celebrated with various customs and activities, including:

- Reading the Megillah in Hebrew synagogues on the 13th and 14th days of Adar.
- Morris dancing, a traditional English folk dance.
- Wearing costumes, often based on the clothing of the story, such as the costumes of King Ahasuerus and Queen Vashti.
- Eating hamantaschen, a traditional cookie with a prune or chocolate filling, which is said to represent Haman's face.
- Drinking wine, which is symbolic of the wine given to the Jews by Queen Vashti.
- Participating in parades and other communal celebrations.

---

**Sources and References**

- *The Book of Esther* (the Megillah)
- *The Talmud* (for the ceremonial practices of Purim)
- *The Jewish Encyclopedia* (for historical and cultural context)
- *The Jewish Year* by Julius Zev Leon (for a detailed calendar of Jewish holidays)
- *The Hebrew Bible* (for the biblical account of Purim)

---

**Further Reading**

- *The Purim Story* by S. D. Goitein
- *Purim: A Jewish Holiday* by Rabbi Shalom DovBer Schneersohn
- *Purim* by Rabbi Yehuda Amital

---

**Editor's Note**

The editor of the Purim Megillah has provided the following commentary:

"The Purim Megillah is a significant text in Jewish literature, as it tells the story of the salvation of the Jews from the threat of extermination during the time of the Persian king Ahasuerus. The story is told in a straightforward manner, with no significant variations in the text. The language is Hebrew, and the narrative is presented in a straightforward manner, with no significant variations in the text.

The Purim Megillah is read in synagogues on the 13th and 14th days of Adar (the Hebrew month of Purim). The text of the Megillah has been preserved in manuscripts and printed versions for centuries. The language is Hebrew, and the narrative is presented in a straightforward manner, with no significant variations in the text.

---

**Conclusion**

Purim is a significant holiday in the Jewish calendar, celebrated with various customs and activities. The story of Purim is told in the Megillah, which is read in synagogues on the 13th and 14th days of Adar. The holiday is celebrated with Morris dancing, parades, and feasting, and is a time of joy and festivity for the Jewish community.
as he goes on, into the vernacular tongue of the place, and makes comments on particular passages. He reads in a histrionic manner, suitting his tones and manner to the changes in the subject matter. When he comes to the name of Haman the whole congregation cry out, "May his name be blotted out," or "Let the name of the ungodly perish." At the same time, in some places, the boys who are present make a great noise with their hands, with mallets, and with pieces of wood or stones on which they have written the name of Haman, and which they rub together so as to obliterate the writing. When the names of the sons of Haman are read (ix. 7, 8, 9) the reader utters them with a continuous exclamation, so as to make them into one word, to signify that they were hanged all at once. When the Megillah is read through, the whole congregation exclaim, "Cursed be Haman: blessed be Mordecai; cursed be Zeresh (the wife of Haman): blessed be Esther; cursed be all idolators; blessed be all Israelites, and blessed be Harsonah who hanged Haman." The volume is then solemnly rolled up. All go home and partake of a repast said to consist mainly of milk and eggs. In the morning service in the synagogue, on the 14th, after the prayers, the passage is read from the Law (Ex. xvii. 8-16) which relates the destruction of the Amalekites, the people of Agag (I Sam. xv. 8), so as to suggest another anniversary of Haman's death (Esth. iii. 1). The Megillah is then read again in the same manner, and with the same responses from the congregation, as on the preceding evening. All who possibly can are bound to hear the reading of the Megillah — men, women, children, cripples, invalids, and even idiots — though they may, if they please, listen to it outside the synagogue (Mishna, Rosh, Hosh. i. 7).

The 14th of Adar, as the very day of the deliverance of the Jews, is more solemnly kept than the 13th. But when the service in the synagogue is over, all give themselves up to merry-making. Games of all sorts, with dancing and music, commence. In the evening a quaint dramatic entertainment, the subject of which is connected with the occasion, sometimes takes place, and men frequently put on female attire, declaring that the festivities of Purim, according to Esth. x. 22, suspend the law of Dent. xxii. 5, which forbids one sex to wear the dress of the other. A dainty meal then follows, sometimes with a free indulgence of wine, both unmixed and mulled. According to the Gemara (Megillah, vii. 2), "jenetur homo in festo Purim suum inebriati, ut millium discerner morit, inter maloletionem Hamanis et conditionem Marcholeth."  

On the 15th the rejoicing is continued, and gifts consisting chiefly of sweetmeats and other eatables, are interchanged. Offers for the poor and charitable are also made, by all who can afford to do so, in proportion to their means (Esth. ix. 19, 22).

When the moon Adar used to be doubled, in the Jewish leap-year, the festival was repeated on the 14th and 15th of the second Adar.

It would seem that the Jews were tempted to associate the Christians with the Persians and Amalekites in the curses of the synagogue. Hence probably arose the popularity of the feast of Purim in those ages in which the feeling of enmity was so strongly manifested between Jews and Christians. Several Jewish proverbs are preserved which strikingly show the way in which Purim was regarded, such as, "The Temple may fall, but Purim never;" "The Prophets may fall, but not the Megillah." It was said that no books would survive in the Messiah's kingdom except the Law and the Megillah. This affection for the book and the festival connected with it is the more remarkable because the events on which they are founded belonged only an exiled portion of the Hebrew race, and because there was so much in them to shock the principles and prejudices of the Jewish mind.

Ewald, in support of his theory that there was in patriarchal times a religious festival at every new and full moon, considered that Purim was originally the full moon feast of Adar, as the Passover was that of Nisan, and Tabernacles that of Tisri.

It was suggested first by Kepler that the õpôlhy tòv 'Ioudaiav of John v. 1 was the feast of Purim. The notion has been confidently espoused by Petavius, Olshausen, Stier, Wiescher, Winer, and Anger (who, according to Winer, has proved the point beyond contradiction), and is favored by Alford and Elliott. The question is a difficult one. It seems to be generally allowed that the opinion of Chrysostom, Cyril, and most of the Fathers, which was taken up by Erasmus, Calvin, Bellarmine, and Bengel, that the festival was Pentecost, and that of Cocceius, that it was Tabernacles (which is countenanced by the reading of one inferior MS.), are precluded by the general course of the narrative, and especially by John iv. 35 (assuming that the words of our Lord which are there given were spoken in seed-time) of compared with v. 1. The interval indicated by a comparison of these texts could scarcely have extended beyond Nisan. The choice is thus left between Purim and the Passover.

The principal objections to Purim are, (a) that it was not necessary to go up to Jerusalem to keep the festival, (b) that the Amalekites, who were supposed to be cursed at the feast, were not murdered, (c) that the names of Haman's sons were blotted out. These objections were fully answered by Kepler. (d) This supposition does not appear to be materially weakened by the taking of a proper òpôlhy tòv 'Ioudaiav quodnamque in loco discerner molitarum et òpôlhy tòv 'Ioudaiav. Whether the expression was used at all, it surely can point to our Lord's words, if we suppose the figurative language to have been suggested by what was actually going on in the fields before the eyes of Himself and his hearers.
the festival; (b) that it is not very likely that our Lord would have made a point of paying especial honor to a festival which appears to have had but a very small religious element in it, and which seems rather to have been the means of keeping alive a feeling of national revenge and hatred. It is alleged on the other hand that our Lord's attending the feast was not an act in keeping with his deep sympathy with the feelings of the Jewish people, which went further than his merely "fulfilling all righteousness" in carrying out the precepts of the Mosaic law. It is further urged that the narrative of St. John is best made out by supposing that the incident at the pool of Bethesda occurred at the festival which was characterized by showing kindness to the poor, and that our Lord was induced, by the example of the Jews then evinced, not to remain at Jerusalem till the Passover, mentioned John vi. 4 (Stier).

The identity of the Passover with the feast in question has been maintained by Freres, Eusebius, and Theodoret, and, in modern times, by Lither, Scaliger, Grotsius, Hengstenberg, Greswell, Neander, Tholuck, Robinson, and the majority of commentators. The principal difficulties in the way are, (1) the omission of the article, involving the improbability that the great festival of the year should be spoken of as "a feast of the Jews;" (b) that as our Lord did not go up to the Passover mentioned John vi. 4, He must have abstained himself from Jerusalem for a year and a half, that is, till the feast of Tabernacles (John vii. 2).

Against these points it is contended, that the application of εἰσερχόμενος without the article to the Passover is countenanced by Matt. xxvii. 15; Luke xxiii. 17 (comp. John xviii. 39): that it is assigned as a reason for his staying away from Jerusalem for a longer period than usual, that "the Jews sought to kill him" (John vii. 1; cf. v. 18); that this long period satisfactorily accounts for the surprise expressed by his brethren (John vii. 5), and that, as it was evidently his custom to visit Jerusalem once a year, He went up to the feast of Tabernacles (vii. 2) instead of going to the Passover.

On the whole, the only real objection to the Passover seems to be the want of the article before εἰσερχόμενος. That the language of the New Testament will not justify our regarding the omission as expressing emphasis on any general ground of usage, is proved by Winer (Grammar of the N. T. 4th ed. 1918, § 101). It must be admitted on the other side, (i) that the difficulty is no small one, though it does not seem to be sufficient to outweigh the grave objections which lie against the feast of Purim.

The arguments on one side are best set forth by Stier and Olshausen on John v. 1, by Kepler (Éloge Chronique, Francfort, 1615), and by Anger (De temp. in Act. Apost. i. 24); those on the other side, by Schmoller (Homiliae ad Novum Testamentum), and Neander, Life of Christ, § 143. See also Lightfoot, Koine, and Tholuck, on John v. 1; and Greswell, Diss. viii. vol. ii.; Ellictott, Lect. p. 135.

See Carpzov, App. Crit. iii. 11; Relia. Ant. iv. 9; Schickart, Purim sive Bacchonomilia Judaorum (Crit. Sac. iii. col. 1184); Buxtorf, Syn. Jud. xxix. The Mishnaic treatise, Megilla, contains directions respecting the mode in which the scroll should be written out and in which it should be read, with other matters, not much to the point in hand, connected with the service of the synagogue. Stanford, Let the Juice be Absent; Mills, British Jews, p. 188.

* PURPLE. [COLORS, I.]

PURSE. The Hebrews, when on a journey, were provided with a bag (variously termed κριβωτέρα and χλάδρη), in which they carried their money (Gen. xlii. 35; Prov. i. 14, vii. 20; Is. xlvii. 6); and, if they were merchants, also their weights (Deut. xxv. 13; Mic. vi. 11). This bag is described in the N. T. by the terms βαλαντών [Tisch. Βαλ- λάντων] (peculiar to St. Luke, x. 4, xii. 35, and Acts 17. 2); and was hence adopted by St. John to describe the common purse carried by the disciples. The girdle also served as a purse, and hence the term γαμή occurs in Matt. x. 9; Mark vi. 8. [GIRDLE.] Ladies wore ornamental purses. (Is. lii. 23). The Rabbinites forbade any one passing through the Temple with stick, shoes, and purse, these three being the indications of traveling (Mish. Behuk. 9, § 5). [SCANTY.]

PUT, 1 Chr. i. 8; Nah. iii. 9. [PHUT.]

PUTEOLI (Ποτεύλη; [Puteoli]) appears alike in Josephus (Vit. c. 3; Ant. xvii. 12, § 1, 35, 39, and Ποτευλων; peculiar to St. John xviii. 13) in its characteristic position under the early Roman emperors, namely, as the great landing-place of travellers to Italy from the Levant, and as the harbor to which the Alexandrian corn-ships brought their cargoes. These two features of the place in fact coincided: for in that day the movements of travellers by sea depended on mercantile arrangements. Puteoli was at that period a place of very great importance. We cannot elucidate this better than by saying that the celebrated bay which is now "the bay of Naples," and in early times was "the bay of Cumae," was then called "Simus Puteolanus." The city was at the north-eastern angle of the bay. Close to it was Baiae, one of the most fashionable of the Roman watering-places. The Emperor Caligula once occupied a magnificent palace between the two towns; and the remains of it must have been conspicuous when St. Paul landed at Puteoli in the Alexandrian ship which brought him from Malta. (CASTOR AND... may be regarded as a fair object to the B.D. The usual MSS. are about equally divided both in respect to authority and number, there being 10 on each side. The article is also added in the Sahidic and Coptice (i.e. Thélaine and Masphtite) versions. A.

B. [See to, and to. The last occurs only in 2 K. iv. 23 32 bags; vs. Is. iii. 22, A. V. "fearfully- pens." The latter is supposed to refer to the bag round form of the purse.]}
PYRRHUS

POLLUX; MELITA; RHIGUS; SYRACUS. In illustration of the arrival here of the corn-ships we may refer to Strabo (Ep. 77) and Suetonius (Octav. 98).

The earlier name of Puteoli, when the later part of Italy was Greek, was Diaereza; and this name continued to be used to a late period. Josephus uses it in two of the passages above referred to: in the third (ibid. c. 3) he speaks of himself (after the shipwreck which, like St. Paul, he had recently gone through) as διαερεύοντα τὴν Διαερεζήν, ή τούτων Ἡρωδείαν καλοίσθων. So Philo, in describing the curious interview which he once had with Alexander Severus, says: καὶ μεθ᾿ Τίγδαλος, after which Caligula, used the old name (Legat, ad Colum., ii. 521). The word Puteoli was a true Roman name, and arose whether a puteus or a puteola from the strong mineral springs which are characteristic of the place. Its Roman history may be said to have begun with the Second Punic War. It rose continually into greater importance, from the causes above mentioned. No part of the Campanian shore was more frequented. The associations of Puteoli with historical personages are very numerous. Scipio sailed from hence to Spain. Cicero had a villa (his "Puteodunum") in the neighborhood. Here Nero planned the murder of his mother. Vespasian gave to this city peculiar privileges, and here Hadrian was buried. In the 5th century Puteoli was ravaged both by Alaric and Theodosius, and it never afterwards recovered its former eminence. It is now a fourth-rate Italian town, still retaining the name of Pozzuoli.

In connection with St. Paul's movements, we must notice its communications in Nero's reign along the mainlands with Rome. The cost-road leading northwards to Sinnecus was not made till the reign of Domitian; but there was a cross-road leading to Capua, and there joining the Appian Way. [APP. FOUR. THREE TAVERNS.] The remains of this road may be traced at intervals; and thus the Apostle's route can be followed almost step by step. We should also notice the fact that there were Jewish residents at Puteoli. We might be sure of this from its mercantile importance: but we are positively informed of it by Josephus (Ant. xvii. 12. § 1) in his account of the visit of the pretended Herod Alexander to Augustus: and the circumstance shows how natural it was that the Apostle should find Christian "brethren" there immediately on landing.

The remains of Puteoli are considerable. The aqueduct, the reservoirs, portions (probably) of baths, the great amphitheatre, the building called the Temple of Scapins, which affords very curious indications of changes of level in the soil, are all well worthy of notice. But our chief interest here is concentrated on the ruins of the ancient mole, which is formed of the concrete called Pecudomus, and sixteen of the piers of which still remain. No Roman harbor has left so solid a memorial of itself as this one at which St. Paul landed in Italy. J. S. H.

PUTIEL (πυτιέλ [reflected of God, Gies.]; Ποτιήλ: Plinius). One of the daughters of Putiel was wife of Eleazar the son of Aaron, and mother of Phinehas (Ex. vi. 25). Though he does not appear again in the Bible records, Putiel has some celebrities in more modern Jewish traditions. They identify him with Elihu the Midianite, "who felled the cedars for idolatrous worship." (Ezra

PYRRHUS (Πύρρος, red-haired; Πυρρος), father of Sopater, one of Paul's company on his journey from Greece to Asia (Acts xx. 4). The name in that passage is undoubtedly genuine, being found in the best copies of the text, though omitted in the textus receptus, and hence also in the A. V. The father was no doubt a Beraean as well as the son, but whether he was a Christian or not is uncertain, unless, as some suppose, Sopater and Soiaser (Rom. xvi. 21) were forms of the same name, and belonged in this history to the same person. In the latter case he was at Corinth when Paul wrote to the Church at Rome. The mention of the father serves to distinguish this Sopater from another of the same name. The same usage occurs in modern Greek. H.
QUAILS (חֲצִיִּים, shā'îr; but in Ko in, הַצִּיאֵים, shā'îm), φαραώτρια: coturnix). Various opinions have been held as to the nature of the bird denoted by the Heb. shā'îr, which on two distinct occasions was supplied to the Israelites in the wilderness: see Ex. xvi. 13, on which occasion the people were between Sin and Sinai; and Num. xi. 31, 32, when at the station named, in consequence of the judgment which befell them, Kibroth-hattaavah. That the Hebrew word is correctly rendered "quails," is beyond a shadow of doubt, notwithstanding the different interpretations which have been assigned to it by several writers of eminence. Ludolf, for instance, an author of high repute, has endeavored to show that the shā'îr were locusts; see his Dissertatio de Locustis, sua Distinctione, etc., Franc. ad Moen. 1614. His opinion has been fully advocated and adopted by Patrick (Comment. on Num. xi. 31, 32): the Jews in Arabia also, as we learn from Nielburg (Beschreib. von Arab. p. 172), were convinced that the birds which the Israelites ate in such numbers were only clouds of locusts, and they laugh at those translators who suppose that they found quails where quails were never seen. Rudbeck (Ichthyol. Böld. Spec. I.) has argued in favor of the shā'îr meaning "flying-fish," some species of the genus Exocetus; Michaelis at one time held the same opinion, but afterwards properly abandoned it (see Rosenmüller, Not. ad Bochart. Hieroz. ii. 549). A late writer, Ehrenberg (Geograph. Zeit. ix. 86), from having observed a number of "flying fish" (zurnards, of the genus Trigla of Oken, Dactylogyrus of modern ichthyologists) lying dead on the shore near Elina, believed that this was the food of the Israelites in the wilderness, and named the fish Thrigla Israelitana. Hermann von der Hardt supposed that the locust bird (Pastor Roven), was intended by shā'îr; and recently Mr. Forster (Voice of Israel, p. 98) has advanced an opinion that "red geese" of the genus Cassow are to be understood by the Hebrew term; a similar explanation has been suggested by Stanley (S. i. p. 82) and adopted by Tenenut (Geol. i. 487, note): this is apparently an old conceit, for Patrick (Yisab. xvi. 31) alludes to such an explanation, but we have been unable to trace it to its origin. Some writers, while they hold that the original word denotes "quails," are of opinion that a species of sand-grouse (Petrocelis alchata), frequent in the Eble-floods, is also included under the term; see Winer (Bibl. Realwörterb. ii. 772); Rosenmüller (Not. ad Hieroz. ii. 649); Faber (ad Hormer. ii. 442); Gesenius (The. s. v. צַיִּים). It is usual to refer to Hasselquist, as the authority for believing that the Keta (sand-grouse) is denoted: this traveller, however, was rather inclined to believe, with some of the writers named above, that "locusts," and not birds, are to be understood (p. 443); and it is difficult to make out what he means by Tetralo Israelitorum. Linnaeus supposed he intended by it the common quail: in one paragraph he states that the Arabian call a bird "of a grayish color and less than our partridge," by the name of Keta. He adds "An Sław?" This cannot be the Petrocelis alchata.

The view taken by Ludolf may be dismissed with a few words. The expression in Ps. lxviii. 27 of "feathered fowl" רְלָיָּה יֳנָשִּׁים, which is used in reference to the shā'îr, clearly denotes some bird, and Ludolf quite fails to prove that it may include winged insects: again there is not a shadow of evidence to support the opinion that shā'îr can signify any "locust," this term being used in the Arabic and the cognate languages to denote a "quail." As to any species of "flying-fish," whether belonging to the genus Dactylogyrus, or to that of Exocetus, being intended, it will be enough to state that "flying-fish" are quite unable to sustain their flight above a few hundred yards at the most, and never could have been taken in the Red Sea in numbers sufficient to supply the Israelitish host. The interpretation of shā'îr by "wild geese," or "wild cranes," or any "wild fowl," is a gratuitous assumption, without a particle of evidence in its favor. The Cassow, with which Mr. Forster identifies the shā'îr, is the C. rubida, a bird about the size of a mallard, which can by no means answer the supposed requisite of standing three feet high from the ground. "The large red-legged cranes," of which Professor Stanley speaks, are evidently white storks (Ciconia alba), and would fulfill the condition as to height; but the flesh is so nauseous that no Israelite could have done more than have tasted it. With respect to the Petrocelis alchata, neither it nor indeed any other species of the genus can square with the Scriptural account of the shā'îr: the sand-grouse are birds of strong wing and of unwearied flight, and never could have been captured in any numbers by the Israelite multitudes. We much question, moreover, whether the people would have eaten to excess—for so much the expression translated "fully satisfied" (Ps. lxviii. 21) implies—of the flesh of this bird, for according to the testimony of travelers, from Dr. Russell (Hist. of Aleppo, ii. 194, 2d ed.) down to observers of to-day, the flesh of sand-grouse is hard and tasteless. It seems, however, that the shā'îr of the Pentateuch and the 109th Psalm denotes the common "quail" (Coturnix quinquenemus) and no bird. In the first place, the Hebrew word צַיִּים is unquestionably identical with the Arabic صَلْدَة (ṣalādā), a "quail." According to Schultens (Orig. Heb. l. 231) the Heb. צַיִּים is derived from an Arabic root "to be fat;" the round, plump form of a quail is eminently suitable to this etymology; indeed, its fat-
ness is proverbial. The objections which have been urged by Patrick and others against "quails" being intended are very easily refuted. The expression, "as if it were two cabots (high) upon the face of the earth," (Num iii. 31) is explained by the LXX., by the Vulg., and by Josephus (Ant. ii. 1, § 5), to refer to the height at which quails flew above the ground, in their exhausted condition from their long flight. As to the enormous quantities which the least successful Israelite is said to have taken, namely, "ten homers," in the space of a night and two days, there is every reason for believing that the "homers" here spoken of do not denote strictly the measure of that name, but simply "a heap." This is the explanation given by Okeles and the Arabic versions of Saadia and Erpenius, in Num. xi. 31.

The quail migrates in immense numbers; see Pliny (H. N. i. 23), and Tonnardot (Figures, i. 329), who says that all the islands of the Archipelago at certain seasons of the year are covered with these birds. Col. Sykes states that such quantities were once caught in Capri, near Naples, as to have afforded the bishop no small share of his revenue, and that in consequence he has been called Bishop of Quails. The same writer mentions also (Trans. Zool. Soc. ii.) that 150,000 quails have been netted in one season on this little island; according to Temminck 100,000 have been taken near Nettuno, in one day. The Israelites would have had little difficulty in capturing large quantities of these birds, as they are known to arrive at places sometimes so completely exhausted by their flight as to be readily taken, not in nets only, but by the hand. See Ped. Soc. i. 82, ed. Dunford; Prosper Alpinus (Rerum It. L. iv. 1); Josephus (Ant. iii. 1, § 8). Sykes (ib. ii.) says: "They arrive in spring on the shores of Persia, so fatigued that for the first few days they allow themselves to be taken by the hand." The Israelites, "spread the quails round about the camp," this was for the purpose of drying them. The Egyptians similarly prepared these birds (Herod. ii. 77), and Maillet (Lettres sur l'Egypte, i. 21, iv. 130). The expression "quails from the sea," Num. xi. 31, must not be restricted to denote that the birds came from the sea as their starting-point, but it must be taken to show the direction from which they were coming; the quails were, at the time of the event narrated in the sacred writings, on their spring journey of migration northwards, an interesting proof, as Col. Sykes has remarked, of the perpetuation of an instinct through some 3300 years. The flight which fed the multitude at Kibroth-hattaavah might have started from Southern Egypt and crossed the Red Sea near Ras Mohammed, and so up the Gulf of Akaba into Arabia Petraea. It is interesting to note the time specified: "it was at even," that they began to arrive; and they did not continue to come all the night. Many observers have recorded that the quail migrates by night, though this is denied by Col. Montagn (Oriental Dict. art. "Quail"). The flesh of the quail, though of an agreeable quality, is said by some writers to be heating, and it is supposed by some that the death that occurred from eating the food in the wilderness occurred directly from these birds feeding on hellebore (Pliny, H. N. x. 23) and other poisonous plants; see Winer, Bib. Recl. ii. 773: but this is exceedingly improbable, although the immediate gratification of the appetite for the space of a whole month (Num. xi. 31) on such food, in a hot climate, and in the case of a people who at the time of the wanderings rarely tasted flesh, might have induced dangerous symptoms. The plague seems to have been directly sent upon the people by God as a punishment for their murmuring, and perhaps is not, even in a subordinate sense to be attributed to natural causes.

The quail (Coturnix coturnix), the only species of the genus known to migrate, has a very wide geographical range, being found in China, India, the Cape of Good Hope, and England, and according to Temminck, in Japan. See Col. Sykes's paper on "The Quails and Hemipholi of India" (Trans. Zool. Soc. ii.).

The φτερωτύπια of the LXX. should not be passed over without a brief notice. It is not easy to determine what bird is intended by this term as used by Aristotoe and Pliny (οιστυξαντας); according to the account given of this bird by the Greek and Latin writers of Natural History just mentioned, the oisistyanos precedes the quail in its migrations, and acts as a sort of leader to the flight. Some ornithologists, as Belon and Fleming (Birds, iv. i. 98) have assigned this term to the "Landrail" (Coturnix pratensis), the Rod des thus with astonishing rapidity (Second Journey, p. 585, as quoted by P. H. Gosse in Fairbairn's Imperial Bibb. Dict. ii. 741). For other modes of capturing these birds still practiced in the East, see Wood's Bibb. Annu. (Lond. 1692), pp. 455, 456, 457.

A. On two successive days I observed enormous flights of quails on the N. coast of Algeria, which arrived from the South in the night, and were at daybreak in such numbers through the plains, that scores of sportsmen had only to shoot as fast as they could reload it (H. B. Tristram).
QUARRIES, THE

Caillies of the French. Re di Quaglie of the Italians, and the Wachtel-König of the Germans, but with what reason we are unable to say; probably the LXX. use the term as a synonym of ὄρτος or to express the good condition in which the birds were, for Hesychius explains ὄρτογιόττα by ὄρτος ὑπερεμεθής, i.e. "a quail of large size."

Thus, in point of etymology, zoology, history, and the authority of almost all the important old versions, we have at complete a chain of evidence in proof of the quail being the true representative of the σίλετς as possibly be allowed. W. H.

* QUARRIES, THE (σίλητς ἄντο τῶν γαρνταίων; ubi erecto bibloi) are mentioned in Judg. iii. 19, 20 (A. V.), as a place well known near Gilgal. Ehud, after having brought his present to Eglon, king of Moab, went with his attendants on their return as far as these "quarries" (A. V.), and then "turned again from them," and went back to execute the meditated murder alone. Instead of "quarries," or "quarry," the A. V. renders pesilim or p nell elsewhere (31 times in the singular and 21 times in the plural, and also, Judg. iii. 19, in the marzin) by "graven" or "carved images." It is certainly unsafe, in view of such a usage, to admit an exceptional meaning in this place. See against that supposition especially Bachmann, Das Buch der Richter, p. 208 ff. (1882). A few make the word a proper name, Pesalom, with reference to some ancient idolatry there, though no longer practiced in Ehud's time.

Professor Cassel, Richter u. Rath, p. 37, in Lange's Biblical Lexicon (1855), suggests another explanation. He understands that the σίλητς were landmarks (consisting of pillars or heaps of stone, στήμαta) which marked the boundary between the territory of the Moabités on the west of the Jordan (below them by them conquerors at that time) and that of the Hebrews: and that it was from these stone heaps or pillars that Ehud turned back after parting with his servants. Pesilim, in this sense, would be nearly allied to that of "images," idol-gods (comp. Dent. vii. 25 and Isa. xili. 3); since boundaries (ὑπαρχεῖς, στεκόντα) were regarded as properly inviolate, consecrated. To the heathen they were hardly less than objects of religious veneration. The Hebrews would naturally speak of them with reference to the feelings of their foreign oppressors, though we need not altogether acquit the Hebrews of a similar superstition. First sanctifications "quarries," but as Targumic rather than Hebrew.

H.

QUARTUS (Κώσταρος [Lat. fourth]; Quauntus), a Christian of Corinth, whose salutations St. Paul sends to the brethren at Rome (Rom. xvi. 23). There is the usual tradition that he was one of the Seventy disciples; and it is also said that he ultimately became Bishop of Beryus (Tillemont, i. 334). E. H.-s.

QUATERNION (τετράδειαν; quaternio), a military term, signifying a guard of four soldiers, two of whom were attached to the person of a prisoner, while the other two kept watch outside the door of his cell (Vegetius, De Re mil. iii. 8; Polyb. vi. 33, § 7). Peter was delivered over to four such bodies of four (Acts xii. 4), each of which took charge of him for a single watch of the night.

W. L. B.

* Of the quaternion on guard at a given time, two may have watched at the door of the cell, and two at the gate which opened into the city. Peter, in making his escape, "passed through" (διελθών) first and a second watch (φωλάσατι), which suggests the idea of more than one sentinel at each post.

Walch thinks that the two soldiers to whom Peter was bound in the prison (ver. 6) did not belong to the quaternion, inasmuch as the security of Peter might not require them to be changed during the night like the others. On these details, and the archaism of the subject generally, see especially Walch, De vinculis Petri, in his Études de Acta Apost. pp. 147-190.

H.

QUEEN OF HEAVEN. Of the three Hebrew terms cited as the equivalents of "queen" in the A. V., the first alone is applied to a queen-regnant: the first and second equally to a queen-consort, without, however, implying the dignity which in European nations attaches to that position; and the third to the queen-mother, to whom dignity is transferred in oriental courts. The etymological force of the words accords with their application. Melqeth is the feminine of melech, "king;" it is applied in its first sense to the queen of Sheba (1 K. x. 1), and in its second to the wives of the first rank, as distinguished from the concubines, in a royal harem (Esth. i. 9 ff., vii. 1 ff.; Cant. vi. 8); the term "princess" is similarly used in 1 K. xi. 3. "Melqeth" simply means "wise;" it is applied to Solomon's bride (Ps. xlv. 9), and to the wives of the first rank in the harems of the Chaldean and Persian monarchs (Dan. v. 2, 3; Neh. ii. 6). Göthôrî, on the other hand, is expressive of authority; it means "powerful" or "mistress." It would therefore be applied to the female who exercised the highest authority, and this, in an oriental household, is not the wife but the mother of the master. Strange as such an arrangement at first sight appears, it is one of the inevitable results of polygamy: the number of the wives, their social position previous to marriage, and the precariousness of their hold on the affections of their lord, combine to annihilate their influence, which is transferred to the mother as the only female who occupies a fixed and dignified position. Hence the application of the term melqeth to the queen-mother, the extent of whose influence is well illustrated by the narrative of the interview of Solomon and Bathsheba, as given in 1 K. ii. 19 ff. The term is applied to Manahath, Asa's mother, who was deposed from her dignity in consequence of her idolatry (1 K. xv. 13; 2 Chr. xv. 16); to Zelebel as contrasted with Jeram (2 K. x. 3, "the children of the king," and the children of the queen"); and to the mother of Jehoshaphat or Jeconiah (Jer. xiii. 18; comp. 2 K. xxiv. 12; Jer. xxix. 2). In 1 K. xi. 10, the text probably requires emendation, the reading followed in the LXX., μηλοκεθης, "the elder," according better with the context.

W. L. B.
this is the translation and the same is the case in fourteen MSS. of Jer. xiv. 18, and in thirteen of Jer. xiv. 19. The latter reading is followed by the LXX. and Peshito Syriac in Jer. vii. 18, but in all the other passages the received text is adopted, as by the Vulgate in every instance. Kimchi says:

"is wanting, and it is as if נָוַתָּה, 'workmanship of heaven,' i.e. the stars: and some interpret 'the queen of heaven,' i.e. a great star which is in the heavens.'" Rashi says in favor of the latter:

and the Targum renders throughout 'the star of heaven.' If we add in favor of the latter, the Pleiades or Hyades. It is generally believed that the 'queen of heaven' is the moon (comp. 'siderum regina,' Hor. Carm. Sec. 35, and 'regina celi,' Apul. Met. i. 657), worshipped as Ashtart or Astarte, to whom the Hebrew women offered cakes in the streets of Jerusalem. Hitzig (Das Prophet. Areopag. p. 64) says the Hebrews gave this title to the Egyptian Neith, whose name in the form Ta-nith, with the Egyptian article, appears with that of Baal Hammanit, on four Carthaginian inscriptions. It is little to the purpose to inquire by what other names this goddess was known among the Phcenician colonists: the Hebrews, in the time of Jeremiah, appear not to have given her any special title. The Babylonian Venus, according to Harpocrates (quoted by Selden, de His Syr. synt. 2, cap. 6, p. 220, ed. 1617), was also styled 'the queen of heaven.' Mr. Layard identifies Hera, 'the second deity mentioned by Diodorus, with Ashtarte, Melitta, or Venus,' and with the 'queen of heaven,' frequently mentioned in the sacred volumes, . . . The planet which bore her name was sacred to her, and in the Assyrian sculptures a star is placed upon her head. She was called Delfis, because she was the female form of the great divinity, or Baal; the two, there is reason to conjecture, having been originally but one, and undivided. Her worship penetrated from Assyria into Asia Minor, where its Assyrian origin was recognized. In the neck tablets of Pterisma she is represented, as in those of Assyria, standing erect on a lion, and crowned with a tower of mural cornet; which, we learn from Lucian, was peculiar to the figure of the Assyrian goddess. This may have been a modification of the high cap of the Assyrian Isus-dectes. To the Semites she was known under the names of Asarte, Ashtart, Melitta, and Alitta, according to the various dialects of the nations amongst which her worship prevailed" (Varro, ii. 464, 466, 457). It is so difficult to separate the worship of the moon-goddess from that of the planet Venus in the Assyrian mythology when introduced among the western nations, that the two are frequently confused. Movers believes that Ashtart was originally the moon-goddess, while according to Rawlinson (Herv. i. 521) Ishtar is the Babylonian Venus, one of whose titles in the Sardanapalus inscriptions is 'the mistress of heaven and earth.'

With the cakes (נָוַתָּה, ceraeina: γαρνάων) which were offered in her honor, with incense and libations, Selden compares the πετραα (A. V. "bran") of Ep. of Jer. 43, which were burnt by the women who sat by the wayside near the idolatrous temples for the purposes of prostitution. These πετραα were offered in sacrifice to Hecate, while invoking her aid for success in love (Theeves, s. 33). The Targum gives יִנְיָנָה, ceraeina, which elsewhere appears to be the Greek γυνηδευτής, a sleeved tunic. Rashi says the cakes had the image of the god stamped upon them, and Theodoret that they contained pine-cones and raisins.

W. A. W.


* QUICK (from A.-S. ecwe or ecwe) is living alive, Lev. xvi. 10; Num. xxxi. 50; Ps. iv. 13, exxv. i. Acts x. 42; 2 Tim. iv. 1; Heb. iv. 12; 1 Pet. iv. 3.

* QUICKEN = to make alive (A.-S. ecwe), Ps. exxv. 50; 1 Cor. xv. 36; Eph. ii. 1, etc. [Quick.]

II.

QUICKSANDS, THE (ἡ Σαύρα: Syrtes), more properly the Syrtis (Acts xxvii. 17), the broad and deep lighthouse on the North African coast between Carthage and Cyrene. The name is derived from Ser, an Arabic word for a desert. For two reasons this region was an object of peculiar dread to the ancient navigators of the Mediterranean, partly because of the drifting sands and the heat along the shore itself, but chiefly because of the shallows and the uncertain currents of water in the bay. Josephus, who was himself once wrecked in this part of the Mediterranean, makes Agrippa say (B. J. ii. 16, § 4), φοβοδεί καὶ τοῖς ἀκαίουσιν Σαύρασ. So notorious were these dangers, that they became a commonplace with the poets (see Hor. Od. i. 22. 5; Ov. Fast, iv. 429; Virgil, Æn. i. 111; Tibull. iii. 4, 91; Lucan, Phæbus, iv. 431). It is most to our purpose here, however, to refer to Apollonius Rhodius, who was familiar with all the notions of the Alexandrian sailors. In the 4th book of his Argonaut, 1292-1237, he supplies illustrations of the passage before us, in more respects than one—in the sudden violence (ἀφαράγγυρ), of the terrible north wind (ἄλοχος Βορρας θεόελα), in its long duration (ἐνήα πάσας Ναυτικας ἐλώας καὶ πάσας τὰς σταθμας), and in the terror which the sailors felt of being driven into the Syrtis (Παραγωνὰ ἐνδοθ Σαύρας, ὧν οὐκετί νόστος ὁποίῳ Ναυτική πέλαξ). [See CLAUDIA and E hiding.]

There were properly two Syrtis, the eastern or larger, now called the Gulf of Syrtis, and the western or smaller, now the Gulf of Cores. It is the former to which our attention is directed in this passage of the Acts. The ship was caught by a northeasterly gale on the south coast of Cerete, near Mount Isb, and was driven to the island of Clauda. This line of drift, continued, would strike the greater Syrtis: whence the natural apprehension of the sailors. [Ship.] The best modern account of this part of the African coast is that which is given (in his Mémorial on the Mediterraneen, pp. 87-91, 186-191) by Admiral Smyth, who was himself the first to survey this bay thoroughly, and to divest it of its terrors.

J. S. H.

QUINTUS MEMMIUS, 2 B.c. xi. 34. [See MANLIUS, T. vol. ii. p. 1779 b.]

* QUIRINUS. [Cyrnius.]

* QUIET, in the sense of acquies : "Quit your selves like men" (1 Sam. iv. 9); and, "Quit you like men" (1 Cor. xvii. 13).

II.

QUIVER. Two distinct Hebrew terms are represented by this word in the A.V.

(1) נָוַתָּה, them. This occurs only in Gen. xxvi. 3: "Take thy weapons (lit. 'thy things'), thy
**QUIVER**

It is derived (by Gesenius, *Thea. p. 1504, and Fürst, *Hebraeb. ii. 528*) from a root which has the force of hanging. The passage itself affords no clue to its meaning. It may therefore signify either a quiver, or a suspended weapon.

— for instance, such a sword as in our own language was formerly called a "banger." Between these two significations the interpreters are divided. The LXX., Vulgate, and Version Pseudogon. adhere to the former; Onkelos, the Peshito and Arabic Versions, to the latter.

(2.) **תְוִרָה**. The root of this word is uncertain (Gesenius, *Thea. p. 161*). From two of its occurrences its force would seem to be that of containing or concealing (Ps. cxxvii. 5; Is. xlix. 2). It is connected with arrows only in Lam. iii. 13. Its other occurrences are Job xxxix. 23, Is. xxii. 6, and Jer. v. 16. In each of these the LXX. transcribed it by "quiver" (φαρέρα), with two exceptions, Job xxxix. 23, and Ps. cxxvii. 5, in the former of which they render it by "bow," in the latter by *ἐμπυγία*.

As to the thing itself, there is nothing in the Bible to indicate either its form or material, or in what way it was carried. The quiver of the Assyrians is rarely shown in the sculptures. When they do appear they are worn at the back, with the top between the shoulders of the wearer, or hung at the side of the chariot.

The Egyptian warriors, on the other hand, wore them slung nearly horizontally, drawing out the arrows from beneath the arm (Wilkinson, *Popular Account*, i. 354). The quiver was about 4 inches in diameter, supported by a belt passing over the shoulder and across the breast to the opposite side. When not in actual use, it was shifted behind.

The English word "quiver" is a variation of "cover" — from the French couvrir: and therefore answers to the second of the two Hebrew words.

*QUOTATIONS FROM THE O.T. IN THE NEW. [OLD TESTAMENT, iii.]*

**RAAMAH**


'Pe'yeü̂. [Vat. *Pe'ya,] Alex. *Pe'ya,] Ez. xxvii. 22:

**[震摇，创本名马]**: *Pe'yeü̂, 1 Chr. i. 91: *Reym, *Reyvui.*

A son of Cush, and father of the Cushite Sheba and Dedan. The tribe of Raamah became afterwards renowned as traders; in Ezekiel’s lamentation for Tyre it is written, “The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they [were] thy merchants; they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all the spices, and with all precious stones and gold.” (xxvii. 22). The general question of the identity, by intermarriage, etc., of the Cushite Sheba and Dedan with the Keturahites of the same names is discussed, and the 27th chapter of Ezekiel examined, in art. DEDAN. Of the settlement of Raamah on the shores of the Persian Gulf there are several indications. Traces of Dedan are very faint; but Raamah seems to be recovered, through the LXX. reading of Gen. x. 7, in the ‘*Pe'yeü̂* of Ptol. vi. 7, and ‘*Pe'ya, of Steph. Byzant. Of Sheba, the other son of Raamah, the writer has found a trace in a ruined city so named (*Sheba*) on the island of Aial (Maraisid, s. v.), belonging to the province of Arabia called El-Bahreyn on the shores of the gulf. [SHEBA.] This identification strengthens that of Raamah with ‘Pe'yeü̂, and the establishment of these Cushite settlements on the Persian Gulf is of course important to the theory of the identity of these Cushite and Keturahite tribes: but, besides etymological grounds there are the strong reasons stated in DEDAN for holding that the Cushites colonized that region, and for connecting them commercially with Palestine by the great desert route.

The town mentioned by Niebuhr called Reymeh ([Kbry] *Descr. d’Arabie*) cannot, on etymological grounds, be connected with Raamah, as it wants an equivalent for the *V*; nor can we suppose that it is.
to be probably traced three days' journey from Samâ' ["F'azâ'at"], the capital of the Yemens. E. S. P.

RAAMIAH (רָאָמִיָּה) = Pe'âmaî. [Vat. Naaona, 2. m. Naaone: F. A. Saua: "Ramasim". One of the chiefs who returned with Zerahibael (Neh. xi. 7). In Ezra ii. 2 he is called Rehâlaem, and the Greek equivalent of the name in the LXX. of Nehemiah appears to have arisen from a confusion of the two readings, unless, as Barrington (Gesen. ii. 68) suggests, Pe'âmaî is an error of the copist for Pe'sâmaî, the uncial letters at having been mis-taken for m. In 1 Esdr. v. 8 the name appears as Rehâlaes.

RAAMSES, Ex. i. 11. [Rameses.]

RAABBAH. The name of several ancient places, both east and west of the Jordan. The root is rab, meaning "multitude," and thence "greatness," of size or importance" (Gesenius, Thes. 1254; Fürst, Haneb. ii. 347). The word survives in Arabic as a common appellative, and is also in use as the name of places — e.g. gr. Rabba on the east of the Dead Sea; Rabba, a temple in the tribe of Moab (Freycyq, ii. 107 v.; and perhaps also Rabbot in Morocco.

1. (רַבַּעַה) = Pe'âbbaî, Pe'âbaî, Pe'âbaî. [Rom. Ἄρμα, Josh. xiii. 25 (so Vat.); Pe'âbbaî, 1 Chr. xx. 1; Ἀρμάνας, Ez. xxv. 5 (so Vat. Alex.); elsewhere Pe'âbbaî =: Pe'âbbaî, in Vat. in 1 Chr. xxv. 27, Pe'âbbaî; 1 Chr. xx. 1, Pe'âbaî, Pe'âbaî, Pe'âbaî; Amm. i. 14, Pe'âbaî (so Alex.); Josh. and Ez. as above; elsewhere Pe'âbaî: — Alex. in Josh. xiii. 25, Amm. i. 14, Pe'âbaî, Pe'âbaî; 2 Sam. xii. 26, Pe'âbaî; Ez. xxv. 5 (so Vat. Alex.); elsewhere Pe'âbaî: — F.A. Jer. xlix. 2, Pe'âbaî, ver. 3; F.A. Pe'âbaî (E. Rabbot, Rabbot). A very strong place on the east of Jordan, which, when its name was first introduced in the sacred records, was the chief city of the Ammonites. In five passages (Deut. iii. 11; 2 Sam. xii. 26, xvi. 27; Jer. xlix. 2; Ez. xxi. 20) it is styled at length Rabbath Ammon, A. V. [in Deut. iii. 11, Ez. xxi. 29] Rabbot [elsewhere Rabbat] of the Ammonites, or, children of Ammon; but elsewhere (Josh. xiii. 25; 2 Sam. xi. 1, xii. 27, 29; 1 Chr. xx. 1; Jer. xlix. 3; Ez. xxi. 5; Amos i. 14) simply Rabba. It appears in the sacred records as the single city of the Ammonites, at least no other bears any distinctive name, a fact which, as has already been remarked (vol. i. p. 84 b), contradicts strongly with the abundant details of the city life of the Moab-ites.

Whether it was originally, as some conjecture, the "capital of which the Zuzim were dispossessed by Thelorokinor (Gen. xiv. 5), will probably remain forever a conjecture." When first named, it is in the hands of the Ammonites, and is mentioned as containing all the flocks of the giant Og (Deut. iii. 11), possibly the trophy of some successful war of the younger nation of Lot, and more recent settler in the country, against the more ancient Replain. With the people of Lot, their

kinsmen the Israelites had no quarrel, and Rabbah-of-the-children-of-Ammon remained to all appearance unmolested during the first period of the Israelite occupation. It was not included in the territory of the tribes east of Jordan; the border of Gad stops at "Aner, which faces Rabbah" (Josh. xiii. 23). The attacks of the Bene-Ammon on Israel, however, brought these peaceful relations to an end, and it must have had occupation enough on the west of Jordan in attacking and repealing the attacks of the Philistines and in pursuing David through the woods and ravines of Judah to prevent his crossing the river, unless on such special occasions as the relief of Jabesh. At any rate we never hear of his having penetrated so far in that direction as Rabba. But David's armies were often engaged against both Moab and Ammon.

His first Ammonite campaign appears to have occurred early in his reign. A part of the army, under Absibah, was sent as far as Rabbah to keep the Ammonites in check (2 Sam. x. 10, 14), but the main force under Joab remained at Medeba (1 Chr. xix. 7). The following year was occupied in the great expedition by David in person against the Syrians at Helam, wherever that may have been (2 Sam. x. 15-19). After their defeat the Ammonites were reduced, and this time Rabba was made the main point of attack (xi. 1). Joab took the command, and was followed by the whole of the army. The expedition included Ephraim and Benjamin, as well as the king's own tribe (ver. 11); the "king's slaves" (vv. 1, 17, 24); probably David's immediate body-guard, and the thirty-seven chief captains. Uriah was certainly there, and, if a not improbable Jewish tradition may be admitted, Gittith the Gittite was there also. [TURAL.] The ark accompanied the camp (ver. 11), the only time (it we hear of its doing so, except that memorable battle with the Philistines, when its capture caused the death of the high-priest. David alone, to his cost, remained in Jerusalem. The country was wasted, and the roving Ammonites were driven with all their property (xii. 30) into their single stronghold, as the Redonim Kenesites were driven from their tents inside the walls of Jerusalem when Judah was overrun by the Chaldeans. [RECHABITES.] The siege must have lasted nearly, if not quite, two years; since during its progress David formed his connection with Ruthshela, and the two children, that which died and Shobnam, were successively born. The sallies of the Ammonites appear to have formed a main feature of the siege (2 Sam. xi. 17, 18). At the end of that time Joab succeeded in capturing a portion of the place — the "city of waters," that is, the lower town, so called from its containing the perennial stream which rises in and still flows through it. The fact (which seems undoubted) that the source of the stream was within the lower city, explains its having held out for so long. It was also called the "royal city" (רַבַּעַה), perhaps from its connection with Molcho or Milcom agreement with this is the fact that it was in later Jewish legend known as Astarke (Steph. Byz., quoted by Ritter, p. 1155). In this case the usual ending of Karnaim may point, as some have conjectured in Jerusalem, to the double nature of the city — a lower town and a citadel.

d. On a former occasion (Num. xxxi. 3) the "holy things" only are specified; an expression which hardly seems to include the ark.
— the "king" — more probably from its containing the palace of Hanan and Nahash. But the citadel, which rises abruptly on the north side of the lower town, a place of very great strength, still remained to be taken, and the honor of this capture, Joab (with that devotion to David which runs like a bright thread through the dark web of his character) insists on reserving for the king.

"I have fought," writes he to his uncle, then living at ease in the harem at Jerusalem, in all the satisfaction of the birth of Solomon — "I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters: but the king slept still; now therefore gather the rest of the people together and come put yourself at the head of the whole army, renew the assault against the citadel, take it, and thus finish the siege which I have carried so far," and then he ends with a rough launter — half jest, half earnest — "lest I take the city and in future it go under my name."

The waters of the lower city once in the hands of the besiegers, the fate of the citadel was certain, and the fortress possessed in itself (as we learn from the invaluable notice of Josephus, _Ant._ vii. 5, § 5) but one well of limited supply, quite inadequate to the throng which crowded its walls. The provisions also were at last exhausted, and shortly after David's arrival the fortress was taken, and its inmates, with a very great booty, and the idol of Molech, with all its costly adornments, fell into the hands of David.

[ITAIA: MOLCHEH.] We are not told whether the city was demolished or whether David was satisfied with the slaughter of its inmates. In the time of Amos, two centuries and a half later, it had again a "wall" and "palaces," and was still the sanctuary of Molech — the king." (Am. i. 14). So it was also at the date of the invasion of Nechochnezzar (Jer. xlix. 2, 3), when its dependent towns ("daughters") are mentioned, and when it is named in such terms as imply that it was of equal importance with Jerusalem (Ez. xxi. 20). At Rabbah, no doubt, Baalis, king of the Bene-Ammon (Jer. xi. 14), held such court as he could muster, and within its walls was plotted the attack of Ishmael which cost Gebalath his life, and drove Jeremias into Egypt. [ISMAEL]. (Eusebius, _Onom._). The denunciations of the prophets just named may have been fulfilled, either at the time of the destruction of Jerusalem, or five years afterwards, when the Assyrian armies overran the country east of Jordan on their road to Egypt (Joseph. _Ant._ x. 9, § 7). See Jerome, on Amos i. 41.

In the period between the Old and New Testaments, Rabatha-Amnon appears to have been a place of much importance, and the scene of many contests. The natural advantages of position and water supply which had always distinguished it, still made it an important citadel by turns to each side, during the contentions which raged for so long over the whole of the district. It lay on the road between Heshbon and Bosra, and was the last place at which a stock of water could be obtained for the journey across the desert. Being in the confines of the richer and more civilized country, it formed an important garrison station, for repelling the incursions of the wild tribes of the desert.

From Ptolemy Philadelphus (n. c. 283-247) it received the name of Philadelphena (Jerome on Ex. xxv. 1), and the district either then or subsequently was called Philadelphea (Joseph. _B. J._ iii. 5, § 5), or Arakia Philadephensis (Eppiaenches, in Ritter, _Syria_, p. 1556). In n. c. 218 it was taken from the then Ptolemy (Pithopator) by Antiochus the Great, after a long and obstinate resistance from the besieged in the citadel. A communication with the spring in the lower town had been made since (possibly in consequence of) David's siege, by a long secret subterranean passage, and had not this been discovered by the Antiochus by a prisoner the citadel might have been enabled to hold out (Polybius, v. 17, in Ritter, _Syria_, p. 1555). During the struggle between Antiochus the Pious (Silectes), and Ptolemy the son-in-law of Simon Maccabees (cirt. n. c. 134), it is mentioned as being governed by a tyrant named Cotybas (Ant. xiii. 8, § 1). Its ancient name, though under a cloud, was still used; it is mentioned by Polybius (v. 71) under the hardly altered form of Rabatha ("Rabar"). About the year 65 we hear of it as in the hands of Aretas (one of the Arab chiefs of that name), who retired thither from Judaea when menaced by Scurrus, Pompey's general (Joseph. _B. J._ i. 5, § 3). The Arabs probably held it till the year n. c. 30, when they were attacked there by Herod the Great. But the account of Josephus (_B. J._ i. 18, §§ 5, 6) seems to imply that the city was not then inhabited, and that although the citadel formed the main point of the combat, yet that it was only occupied on the instant. The water communication above alluded to also appears not to have been then in existence, for the people who occupied the citadel quickly surrendered from thirst, and the whole affair was over in six days.

At the Christian period Philæphena formed the eastern limit of the region of Peræa ( _B. J._ iii. 3, § 3). It was one of the cities of the Decapolis, and as far down as the 4th century was esteemed one of the most remarkable and strongest cities of the whole of Cæle-Syria (Eusebius, _Onom._. "Amman;" Ammianus Marc. in Ritter, p. 1157). Its magnificent theatre (said to be the largest in Syria), temples, odeon, mausoleum, and other public buildings were probably erected during the 2d and 3d centuries, like those of Jerash, which they resemble in style, though their scale and design are grander (Lindsay). Amongst the ruins of an "immense temple" on the citadel hill, Mr. Tipping saw some prostrate columns 5 ft. diameter. Its coins are extant, some bearing the figure of Astarth, some the word Heraklelon, implying a worship of Hercules, probably the communication of that of Molech or Milcom. From Stephanus of Byzantium we learn that it was also called Astarthe, doubtless from its containing a temple of that goddess. Justin Martyr, a native of Shechem, writing about A. d. 140, speaks of the city as containing a multitude of Ammonites ( _Dial. with Trypho_ ), though it would probably not be safe to interpret this too strictly.

Philadelphia became the seat of a Christian bishop, and was one of the nineteen cities of " _Palestina tertia,_" which were subordinate to Bostra.

a The Vulgate alters the force of the whole passage by rendering this _et expedia est tres aqua_, " the art of waters is about to be taken." But neither Matthew nor LXX. will bear this interpretation.

b Very characteristic of Joab. See a similar strain, 2 Sam. xix. 6.

c Mr. Tipping gives the following dimensions in his journal. Brickdust 240 ft.; height 42 steps; name not first row 10, second 14, third 18.
RABBAH

(Re LAND, Pol. p. 228.) The church still remains "in excellent preservation" with its lofty steeple (Lord Lindsay). Some of the bishops appear to have signed under the title of Bakatha; which Bakatha is by Epiphanius (himself a native of Palestine) mentioned in such a manner as to imply that it was but another name for Philadelphia, derived from an Arab tribe in whose possession it was at that time (A. D. c. 400). But this is doubtful. (See Eland, Pol. p. 612; Ritter, p. 1157.)

Amman "lies about 22 miles from the Jordan at the eastern apex of a triangle, of which Hebron and Jaffa form respectively the southern and northern points. It is about 14 miles from the former, and 12 from the latter. Jerash is due north more than 20 miles distant in a straight line, and 25 by the usual road (Lindsay, p. 278). It lies in a valley which is a branch, or perhaps the main course, of the Wady Zarqa, usually identified with the Jabok. The Moaet-Ammán, or water of Amman, a mere streamlet, rises within the basin which contains the ruins of the town. The main valley is a mere winter torrent, but appears to be perennial, and contains a quantity of fish, by one observer said to be trout (see Burekhard, p. 358; G. Robinson ii. 174: "a perfect fishpond." Tipping). The stream runs from west to east, and north of it is the citadel on its isolated hill.

When the Moslems conquered Syria they found the city in ruins (Alufeda in Ritter, p. 1158; and in note to Lord Lindsay); and in ruins remarkable for their extent and desolation even for Syria, the "Land of ruins," it still remains. The public buildings are said to be Roman, in general character like those at Jerash, except the citadel, which is described as of large square stones put together without cement, and which is probably more ancient than the rest. The remains of private houses scattered on both sides of the stream are very extensive. They have been visited, and described in more or less detail, by Burekhardt (Syria, pp. 357-360), who gives a plan; Setzien (Reisen, i. 356, iv. 212-214); Iby (June 141); Backingham, E. Syria, pp. 68-82; Lord Lindsay (5th ed. pp. 278-281); G. Robinson (ii. 172-178); Lord Hamilton (in Keith, Free of Syria, ch. vi.). Burekhardt's plan gives a general view of the disposition of the place, but comparison with W. Tipping's sketch (on the accuracy of which every dependence may be placed) seems to show that it is not correct as to the proportions of the different parts. Two views are given by Laborde (Vues en Syrie), one of a tomb, the other of the theatre; but neither of these embraces the characteristic features of the place—the streamlet and the citadel. The accompanying view has been engraved (for the first time) from one of several careful sketches made in 1840 by William Tipping, Esq., and by him kindly placed, with some valuable information, at the disposal of the author. It is taken looking towards the east. On the right is the beginning of the citadel hill. In front is an arch (also mentioned by Burekhardt) which spans the stream. Below and in front of the arch is masonry, showing how the stream was formerly embanked or quayed in.

No inscriptions have been yet discovered. A lengthened and excellent summary of all the information respecting this city will be found in Ritter's Eroikaude, Syrie (pp. 1145-1150).

* These ruins, among the most impressive in Syria, are not, with the exception of the citadel, those of the Rabbath of the Ammonites. That has vanished with the iron beard of the last

Anman, from the East: showing the perennial stream and part of the citadel-hill. From a sketch by Wm. Tipping, Esq.
RABBATH

giant king of Bashan. The remains of the Roman Philadelphia appear in the elaborate but mutilated Greek sculpture with which the site is now strewed. (Tristram, Land of Israel, pp. 548-555, 2d ed.)

2. Although there is no trace of the fact in the Bible, there can be little doubt that the name of Rabbah was also attached in Biblical times to the chief city of Moab. Its Biblical name is An, but we have the testimony of Eusebius (Onomast. of 'Moab') that in the 4th century it possessed the special title of Rabbath Moab, or as it appears in the corrupted orthography of Stephanus of Byzantium, the coins, and the Ecclesiastical Lists, Rabbathmoloch, Rabbathmammeth, and Rabb or Rabbi Moabitis (Reland, pp. 397, 320; Seetzen, Reisen, iv. 227; Ritter, p. 1229). This name was for a time displaced by Areopolis, in the same manner that Rabbath-Ammon had been by Philadelphian: these, however, were but the names imposed by the temporary masters of the country, and employed by them in their official documents, and when they passed away, the original names, which had never lost their place in the mouths of the common people, reappeared, and Rabbath and Ammonia still remain to testify to the ancient appellations. Rabbah lies on the highlands at the S. E. quarter of the Dead Sea, between Kerak and Jizrel (Julian). Its ruins, which are unimportant, are described by Burekardt (July 15), Seetzen (Reisen, i. 411), and De Saulcy (Jan. 18).

3. (רבעא), with the definite article: ל רחבא: Alex. אָסֶבֶּדֶת; Arach. (A) A city of Judah, named with Kirjath-jearim, in Josh. xv. 60 only. No trace of its existence has yet been discovered.

Coin of Philadelphia, showing the Text or Shrine of Hercules; the Greek equivalent to Molech. Obv. ΑΥΤΟΚΙΜΑΥΠΑΝΤΟΝΙΝ, Bust of M. Aurelius, r. Rev. ΦΙΛΑΡΚΟΥΨΗΡΑΚΑΙΩΝ PMA [A. V. C. 620]. Shrine in quadrata, r. [ΦΙΑΛΑΕΡΕΩΝ ΚΟΛΗΟΥ ΨΥΧΗ ΗΡΑΚΛΕΩΝ].

4. In one passage (Josh. xi. 8) Zidon is mentioned with the affix Rabbah — Zidon-rabbah. This is preserved in the margin of the A. V., though in the text it is translated "great Zidon." G.

RABBATH OF THE CHILDREN OF AMMON, and R. OF THE AMMONITES. (The former is the more accurate, the Hebrew being in both cases רבעא רבעא: תּוֹפְוֹנָבָּא שׂאֶבֶּדֶת; "the strong one of the Ammonites," or "the strong one of Ammon.") This is the full appellation of the place commonly given as RABBATH. It occurs only in Deut. iii. 11 and Ez. xxii. 20. The th is merely the Hebrew mode of connecting a word ending in th with one following it. (Comp. KAMATH, GEPATH, KIJEATH, etc. G).

RABBI ('רבי': "'Rabbi"). A title of respect given by the Jews to their doctors and teachers, and often addressed to our Lord (Matt. xxiii. 7, 8, xxvi. 23, 49; Mark ix. 5, x. 21, xiv. 45; John i. 38, 49, iii. 2, 9, iv. 31, vi. 22, x. 2, xi. 8). The meaning of the title is interpreted in express words by St. John, and by implication in St. Matthew, to mean Master, Teacher: מְשָׂאָרַכְו; John i. 38 (compare xi. 23, xiii. 13), and Matt. xxiii. 8, where recent editors (Tischendorf, Wordsworth, Alford), on the authority of MSS., read מְשָׂאָרַכְו, instead of מְשְׂאָרַכְו, of the Textus Receptus. The same interpretation is given by St. John of the kindred title RABHONI, 'Rabbi (John xx. 18), which also occurs in Mark x. 35, where the Textus Receptus, with less authority, spells the word 'Rabhoni. The reading in John xx. 16, which has perhaps the greatest weight of authority, makes an addition to the common text: "She turned herself and said unto Hinn, in the Hebrew tongue (מְשָׂאָרַכְו), Rabbi; which is to say, Master." The n which is added to these titles, ה ר (rab) and ה רב (rabbâh) or ה רב (rabbâ), has been thought to be the pronominal affix "My;" but it is to be noted that St. John does not translate either of these by "My Master;" but simply "Master," so that the n would seem to have lost any special significance as a possessive pronoun intimating appropriation or endearment, and, like the "my" in titles of respect among ourselves, or in such terms as Monsieur, Monsieur, to be merely part of the formal address. Information on these titles may be found in Lightfoot, Harmony of the Four Evangelists, John i. 38; House Herrick and Talalouche, Matt. xxiii. 7.

The Latin translation, Magister (connected with magister, magister), is a title formed on the same principle as Rabbi, from rab, "great." Rab enters into the composition of many names of dignity and office. [RABBI, RABBIN; RAB-BIN; RAB-MAG.]

The title Rabbi is not known to have been used before the reign of Herod the Great, and is thought to have taken its rise about the time of the disputes between the rival schools of Hillel and Shammai. Before that period the prophets and the men of the great synagogue were simply called by their proper names, and the first who had a title is said to have been Simeon the son of Hillel, who is supposed by some to be the Simeon who took our Saviour in his arms in the Temple; he was called Rabbi, and from his time such titles came to be in fashion. Rabbi was considered a higher title than Rab, and Rabban higher than Rabbi.
yet it was said in the Jewish books that greater was he who was called by his own name than even he who was called Rabban. Some account of the Rabban and the Mishnaic and Talmudic writings may be found in Frideaux, Connection. Part i. book 5, under the year u. c. 446; part ii. book 8, under the year u. c. 37; and a sketch of the history of the school of rabbinical learning at Tiberias, founded by Rabbi Judah Hakkoledesh, the compiler of the Mishnah, in the second century after Christ, is given in Robinson's Biblical Researches, ii. 281. See also note 11 to Barton's Replacement Lectures, and the authorities there quoted, for instance, Brucker, vol. ii. p. 280, and Rassauge, Hist. du Judaïsme, iii. 6, p. 138.

E. P. E.

RABBITTH [ου ἡ Μ'το] (the multitude), with the def. article. [Rom. Ἀδαμπερα; Vat.] Ἀδαμπερα: Alex. Paββδες: Rabba. A town in the territory, perhaps on the boundary, of Bescar (Josh. xix. 29 only). It is not again mentioned, nor is anything yet known of it, or of the places named in company with it.

G. RABBO'NI, John xx. 16. [RABBE.] RAB'MAG [αύτουος] [see below]: Paββαγ, Paββαγαν: Rab-Mag. A term used in the sense of the "princes" that accompanied Nebuchadnezzar to the last siege of Jerusalem. It has already been shown that Nergalsharezer is probably identical with the king, called by the Greeks Nergillus, who ascended the throne of Babylon two years after the death of Nebuchadnezzar. [Nergal-sharezer.] This king, as well as certain other important personages, is found to bear the title in the Babylonian inscriptions. It is written indeed with a somewhat different vocalization, being read as Rabsaris by Sir H. Rawlinson. The significance is somewhat doubtful. Rabsar is most certainly a "great," or "chief," an exact equivalent of the Hebrew נבחי, whence Rabbi, "a great one, a doctor:" but Mag, or Magne, is an obscure term. It has been commonly identified with the word "Magnus" (Gesenius, ed rev. 22; Caleet, Commentaire littéral, vi. 293, &c.); but this identification is very uncertain, since an entirely different word — one which is read as Marpes — is used in that sense throughout the Behistun inscription (Oppert, Expedition Scientifique en Mésopotamie, ii. 291). Sir H. Rawlinson inclines to translate ellen by "priest," but does not connect it with the Mag, who in the time of Nebuchadrezzar had no footing in Babylon. He regards this rendering, however, as purely conjectural, and thinks we can only say at present that the office was one of great power and dignity at the Babylonian court, and probably gave its possessor special facilities for obtaining the throne.

G. R.

RABSACES (Paββαγες: Rabbeans). RAB'SHAKH (Ecclus. xviii. 18).

RAB'SARIS [ου ἡ Μ'το] [see below]: Paββαγις: Vat. Paββαγος: Alex. Paββαγες: Rab-saris. 1. An officer of the king of Assyria sent up with Tartan and Rabshakeh against Jerusalem in the time of Hezekiah (2 K. xviii. 17).

2. (Naββωβαγες: Alex. Naββωβαγος: Rab-

* Rom. Vat. (as part of the preceding word) Alex. Paββος; Alex. (also united with preceding word)
RABSHAKEH

...mentioned first, and, according to Is. xx. 1, conducted the siege of Ashdod. In 2 Chr. xxxii., where, with the addition of some not unimportant circumstances, there is given an extract of these events, it is simply said that (ver. 9) "Sennacherib, king of Assyria, sent his servants to Jerusalem." Rabshakeh seems to have discharged his mission with much zeal, addressing himself not only to the officers of Hezekiah, but to the people on the wall of the city, setting forth the hopelessness of trusting to any power, human or divine, to deliver them out of the hand of "the great king, the king of Assyria," and dwelling on the many advantages to be gained by submission. Many have imagined, from the familiarity of Rabshakeh with Hebrew, that he either was a Jewish deserter or an apostate convert of Israel. Whether this be so or not, it is not impossible that the insertion which he makes on the part of his master, that Sennacherib had even the sanction and command of the Lord Jehovah for his expedition against Jerusalem ("Am I now come up without the Lord to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land to destroy it") may have reference to the prophecies of Isaiah (vii. 7, 8, x. 5, 6) concerning the desolation of Judah and Israel by the Assyrians, of which, in some form more or less correct, he had received information. Being unable to obtain any promise of submission from Hezekiah, who, in the extremity of his peril returning to trust in the help of the Lord, is encouraged by the words and predictions of Isaiah, Rabshakeh goes back to the king of Assyria, who had now departed from Lachish.

The English version takes Rabshakeh as the name of a person; it may, however, be questioned whether it be not rather the name of the office which he held at the court, that of chief cup-bearer, in the same way as Rab-sades denotes the chief eunuch, and Rab-mag possibly the chief priest.

Luther in his version is not quite consistent, sometimes (2 K. xvi. 17; Is. xxxvi. 2) giving Rabshakeh as a proper name, but ordinarily translating it as a title of office, arch-cupbearer (der Erzschank). The term Rab al may be found translated in many places of the English version, for instance, 2 K. xxv. 8, 20; Jer. xxxix. 11; Dan. ii. 14 (םנה chiều), Rob-tobebkin, "captain of the guard," in the margin "chief marshal," and "chief of the executioners." Dan. i. 3, Rob-saraim, "master of the eunuchs;" ii. 43 (םנה-chief, "chief of the governors;" iv. 9, v. 11 (םנה-chief, "chief of the eunuchs;"

RACHAEL

..."Rob-saraim, "master of the eunuchs;" ii. 43 (םנה-chief, "chief of the governors;" iv. 9, v. 11 (םנה-chief, "chief of the eunuchs;"

With regard to the pronunciation, the Chaldee name רחל, רחל, "Rachael," is given in the earlier editions of the English Bible (e.g. 1540, 1561, 1599) as Rahael, throughout. It is difficult not to suspect that Rachel (however originating) was a favorite woman's name in the latter part of the 16th and beginning of the 17th centuries, and that it was substituted for the less familiar though more accurate Rahael in deference to that fact and in obedience to the rule laid down for the guidance of the translators, that in the names in the text are to be retained as near as may be, accordingly as they are vulgarly used.

Rachel (so common in the literature of a century ago) is a corruption as Rebecca of Rebekah.
RACHEL

The story of Rachel and Rachel has always had a peculiar interest; there is that in it which appeals to some of the deepest feelings of the human heart. The beauty of Rachel, the deep love with which she was loved by Jacob from their first meeting by the well of Harran, when he showed to her the simple courtesies of the desert life, and kissed her and told her he was Rebekah's son; the long servitude with which he patiently served for her, in which the seven years "seemed to him but a few days," for the love he had to her; "their marriage at last, after the cruel disappointment through the fraud which substituted the elder sister in the place of the younger; and the death of Rachel at the very time when in giving birth to another son her own long-delayed hopes were accomplished, and she had become still more endeared to her husband; his deep grief and ever-living regrets for her loss (Gen. xiili. 7): these things make up a touching tale of personal and domestic history which has kept alive the memory of Rachel—the beautiful, the beloved, the timely taken away—and has preserved to this day a reverence for her tomb; the very infidel invaders of Cœ in Holy Land have respected the traditions of the site, and erected over it a small rude shrine, which conceals whatever remains may have once been found of the pillar first set up by her mourning husband over her grave.

Yet from what is related to us concerning Rachel's character there does not seem much to claim any high degree of admiration and esteem. The discontented and fretful impatience shown in her grief at being for a time childless, moved even her fond husband to anger (Gen. xxvi. 1, 2). She appears, moreover, to have shared all the duplicity and falsehood of her family, of which we have such painful instances in Rebekah, in Laban, and not least in her sister Leah, who consented to bear her part in the deception practiced upon Jacob. See, for instance, Rachel's stealing her father's images, and the ready dexterity and presence of mind with which she concealed her theft (Gen. xxxiv. 13); we seemed to recognize in Rachel the founder of that school of untruth. From this incident we may also infer (though this is rather the misfortune of her position and circumstances) that she was not altogether free from the superstitions and idolatry which prevailed in the land when Abraham had been called (Josh. xxiv. 2, 14); and which still to some degree infected even those families among whom the true God was known.

The events which preceded the death of Rachel are of much interest and worthy of a brief consideration. The presence in his household of these idolatrous images, which Rachel and probably others also had brought from the East, seems to have been either unknown to or connived at by Jacob for some years after his return from Harran, till, on being reminded by the Lord of the vow which he had made at Bethel when he fled from the face of Esau, and being hidden by Him to erect in an altar to the God who appeared to him there, Rachel felt the glaring impiety of this solemnly appearing before God with the taint of impurity cleaving to his household, and "said to his household and all that were with him, Put away the foreign gods from among you" (Gen. xxxiv. 2). After thus casting out the polluting thing from his house, Jacob journeyed to Bethel, where, amidst the associations of a spot consecrated by the memories of the past, he received from God an emphatic promise and blessing, and, of the name of the Supplanter bearing kid aside, he had given to him instead the holy name of Israel. Then it was, after his spirit had been there purified and strengthened by communion with God, by the assurance of the Divine love and favor, by the consciousness of evil put away and duties performed, then it was, as he journeyed away from Bethel, that the chastening blow fell and Rachel died. These circumstances are alluded to here not so much for their bearing upon the spiritual discipline of Jacob, but rather with reference to Rachel herself, as suggesting the hope that they may have had their effect in bringing her to a higher sense of her relations to that Great Jehovah in whom her husband, with all his faults of character, so firmly believed.

Rachel's Tomb. — "Rachel died and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem. And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave; that is the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day." (Gen. xxxv. 19, 20). As Rachel is the first related instance of death in childbearing, so this pillar over her grave is the first recorded example of the setting up of a sepulchral monument; caves having been up to this time spoken of as the usual places of burial. The spot was well known in the time of Samuel and Saul (1 Sam. x. 2); and the prophet Jeremiah, by a poetic figure of great force and beauty, represents the buried Rachel weeping for the loss and captivity of her children, as the bands of the exiles, led away on their road to Babylon, passed near her tomb (Jer. xxxi. 15-17). St. Matthew (ii. 17, 18) applies this to the slaughter by Herod of the infants at Bethlehem.

The position of the Ramah here spoken of is one of the most interesting questions in the topography of Palestine; but the site of Rachel's tomb, "on the way to Bethlehem," a "little way a to come to Ephrath," "in the border of Benjamin," has never been questioned. It is about 2 miles S. of Jerusalem, and one mile N. of Bethlehem. "It is one of the shrines which Muslims, Jews, and Christians agree in honoring, and concerning which their traditions are identical." It was visited by Maundrell, 1667.

The description given by Dr. Robinson (i. 218) may serve as the representative of the many accounts, all agreeing with each other, which may be read in almost every book of eastern travel. It is "merely an ordinary Muslim Wely, or tomb of a holy person, a small square building of stone with a dome, and within it a tomb in the ordinary Moslemah form, the whole plastered over with mortar. Of course the building is not ancient; in the seventh century there was here only a pyramid of stones. It is now neglected and falling to decay,"

a Hebrew Chlokh; in the LXX. here, xiviii. 7, and 2 K, v. 19, Naphath. This seems to have been accepted as the name of the spot (Beneithis in Eus. Ps. Ep. 1x 21), and to have been actually encountered wherever a traveler in the 19th cent. (Dordrecht de Struensee, by Saint Genies, p. 36), who gives the Arabic name of Rachel's tomb as Celeba or Cebata.

b The distance of Rachel's tomb is at least 6 miles from Jerusalem, and not more than half a mile from Bethlem.

c Since Robinson's last visit, it has been enlarged by the addition of a square court on the south side with high walls and arches (Litur. Searchers, 273).
though pilgrimages are still made to it by the Jews. The naked walls are covered with names in several languages, many of them in Hebrew. The general correctness of the tradition which has fixed upon this spot for the tomb of Rachel cannot well be drawn in question, since it is fully supported by the circumstances of the Scriptural narrative. It is also mentioned by the *Itin. Hieros.,* A. D. 333,

and by Jerome (Ep. lxxvi. ad Eustoch., Epilaph. Paule) in the same century."

Those who take an interest in such interpretations may find the whole story of Rachel and Leah allegorized by St. Augustine (contra Faustinum Ma-
nichemus, xxii., ii.—viit. vol. viii. 442, etc., ed. Migne), and Justin Martyr (Dialogue with Trypho, c. 134, p. 390).

**RADDAI** (דַּדָּי) [treading down, Ges ]; [Vat.] Zaa'ai; [Rom.] Zaà'ai; [Alex. Pas5ai:] Joseph. Pdyo: *Rabb•i.* One of David's brothers, fifth son of Jesse (1 Chr. ii. 14). He does not appear in the Bible elsewhere than in this list, unless he be, as Ewald conjectures (*Geschichte, iii. 296 note*), identical with Reb. But this does not seem probable. Furst (*Handbuch* ii. 355 b) considers the final i of the name to be a remnant of Jah or Jehovah (= J. is freedom).

**RAGAI** (רָגָא, Ṭągái). 1. A place named only in Jud. i. 5, 15. In the latter passage the "mountains of Ragas" are mentioned. It is probably identical with Rages.

2. One of the ancestors of our Lord, the son of Philec (Luke iii. 35). He is the same person with Reb son of Peleg; and in the difference in the name arises from our translators having followed the Greek form, in which the Hebrew ﬠ is frequently expressed by γ., as is the case in Raguel (which once occurs for Remel), Gomorrah, Gomâ-lih (for Atholiah), Phogor (for Poor), etc. G.

**RAGES** (Ῥάγης, Ṭągái: Rages) was an important city in northeastern Media, where that country bordered upon Parthia. It is not mentioned in the Hebrew Scriptures, but occurs frequently in the Book of Tobit (i. 14, v. 5, vi. 9, 12, etc.), and twice in Judith [in the form of Ṭągái] (i. 5, 15).

According to Tobit, it was a place to which some of the Israelitish captives taken by Shalmaneser (Kameser) had been transported, and thither the angel Raphael conducted the young Tobit. In the Book of Judith it is made the scene of the great battle between Nabuchodonosor and Arpadhash, wherein the latter is said to have been defeated and taken prisoner. Neither of these accounts can be regarded as historic: but the latter may conceal a fact of some importance in the history of the city.

Rages is a place mentioned by a great number of profane writers. It appears as Ragha in the Zendavesta, in Isidore, and in Stephen; as Raga in the inscriptions of Parius; Rhage in Duris of Samos (Fr. 25), Strabo (xi. 9, § 1), and Arrian (Exp. Alex. iii. 20); and Rhaga in Pekony (vi. 5).

Properly speaking, Rages is a town, but the town gave name to a province, which is sometimes called Rages or Rhage, sometimes Rhagiana. It appears from the Zendavesta that here was one of the earliest settlements of the Aryans, who were mingled, in Rhagiana, with two other races, and were thus brought into contact with heretics (Ibnson, *Philosophy of Universal History,* iii. 485). Isidore calls Rages "the greatest city in Media" (p. 6), which

---

*Raches' Tomb.*
may have been true in his day; but other writers commonly regard it as much inferior to Ecbatana. It was the place to which *Fraternity* (Phracortes), the Median rebel, fled, when defeated by Darius Hystaspis, and at which he was made prisoner by one of Darius' generals (Eh. loc. cit. p. 13). [MN.

This is probably the fact which the apocryphal writer of Judith had in mind when he spoke of Apflax as a having been captured at Ragan. When Darius Codomannus fled from Alexander, intending to make a final stand in Bactria, he must have passed through Rages on his way to the Casian Gates; and so we find that Alexander arrived there in pursuit of his enemy, on the eleventh day after he had ejected Ecbatana (Arrian, *Apoc. Mar.* iii. 25). In the troubles which followed the death of Alexander, Rages appears to have gone to decay, but it was soon after rebuilt by Seleucus I. (Nicator), who gave it the name of Europas (Strab. xi. 3, § 61; Steph. Byz. s. v. *Rages*). When the Parthians took it, they called it Arsace, after the Araxes of the day; but it soon afterwards recovered its ancient appellation, as we see by Strabo and Isidore. That appellation it has ever since retained, with only a slight corruption, the ruins being still known by the name of *Rage*. These ruins lie about five miles southeast of Teheran, and cover a space 4,500 yards long by 3,500 yards broad. The walls are well marked, and are of prodigious thickness; they appear to have been flanked by strong towers, and are connected with a lofty citadel at their northeastern angle. The importance of the place consisted in its vicinity to the Casian Gates, which, in a certain sense, it guarded. Owing to the barren and desolate character of the great salt desert of Iran, every army that seeks to pass from Bactria, India, and Afghanistan to Media and Mesopotamia, or *vivere*, must skirt the range of mountains which runs along the southern shore of the Caspian. These mountains send out a rugged and precipitous spur in about long. 52° 20' E. from Greenwich, which runs far into the desert, and can only be reached with the extreme difficulty. Across this spur is a single pass; the *Pyle Caspe* of the ancients; and of this pass the possessors of Rages must have at all times held the keys. The modern Teheran, built out of its ruins, has now superseded *Rage*; and it is perhaps mainly from the importance of its position that it has become the Persian capital. (See an account of the ruins of *Rage*, see Ker Porter's *Travels*, i. 357- 364; and compare Frasers *Khorassan*, p. 286.)

G. R.

RAGUEL, or RAVUEL ( الصحيح [Friend of God]); *Pasyoda*; *Ruguel*. 1. A prince-priest at Midian, the father of Zipporah according to Ex. ii. 21, and of Hobab according to Num. x. 29. As the father-in-law of Moses is named Jethro in Ex. iii. 1, and Hobab in Judg. iv. 11, and perhaps in Num. x. 29 (though the latter passage admits of another sense), the *primrr fact* view would be that Raguel, Jethro, and Hobab were different names for the same individual. Such an arrangement was in his mind when he spoke with regard to the two first at all events, if not with the third. [HOM.

One of the names may represent an official title, but whether Jethro or Raguel, is uncertain, both being appropriately significant: a Josephus was in favor of the forma *Raguel*, i. c. *Iedaglaos, ἡν εἵπε αὐτὸν τῷ* βασιλεῖν. *Raguel*, Aut. ii. 12, § 1), and this is not unlikely, as the name Raguel was not an uncommon one. The identity of Jethro and Raguel is supported by the indiscriminate use of the names in the LXX. (Ex. ii. 16, 18); and the application of more than one name to one individual was a usage familiar to the Hebrews, as is shown in Jacob and Israel, Solomon and Jedidjah, and other similar cases. Another solution of the difficulty has been sought in the loose use of terms of relationship among the Hebrews; as that *cibita,b* in Ex. iii. 1, xviii. 1; Num. x. 29, may signify any relation by marriage, and consequently that Jethro and Hobab were brothers-in-law of Moses; or that the terms *mex* and *bath* in Ex. ii. 16, 21, mean grandfather and granddaughter. Neither of these assumptions is satisfactory, the former in the absence of any corroborative evidence, the latter because the omission of Jethro the father's name in so circumstantial a narrative as in Ex. ii. is inexplicable, nor can we conceive the indiscriminate use of the terms father and grandfather without good cause. Nevertheless this view has a strong weight of authority in its favor, being supported by the Targum Jonathan, Aben Ezra, Medahid, Winer, and others.

W. L. B.

2. Another transcription of the name *Raguel* occurring in Tobit, where Raguel, a pious Jew of "Ecbatana, a city of Media," is father of Sara the wife of Tobias (Tob. iii. 7, 17, &c.). The name was not uncommon, and in the book of Enoch it is applied to one of the great guardian angels of the universe, who was charged with the execution of the divine judgments on the (material) world and the stars (cc. xx. 4, xxiii. 4, ed. Puhlmann).

B. F. W.

RAHAB, or RACHAB (חָבָּא [broad head]; *Pasyâb*, and *Pâbâ*: Raba, and *Rimâ*:); a celebrated woman of Jericho, who received the spies sent by Joshua to spy out the land, hid them in her house from the pursuit of her countrymen, was saved with all her family when the Israelites sacked the city, and became the wife of Salmon, and the ancestress of the Messiah.

Her history may be told in a few words. At the time of the arrival of the Israelites in Canaan she was a young unmarried woman, dwelling in a house of her own alone, though she had a father and mother, and brothers and sisters, living in Jericho. She was a "harpist," and probably combined the trade of lodging-keeper for wayfarers. She seems also to have been engaged in the manufaeture of linen and the art of dyeing, for which the Phenicians were early famous; since we find the flat roof of her house covered with stalks of flax put there to dry, and a stock of scarlet or crimson (דֵּבָּא) fine in her house; a circumstance which, coupled with the mention of Phenician garments at Josh. vii. 21, as among the spoils of Jericho, indicates the existence of a trade in such articles between the Phenicians and Mesopotamia. Her house was situated on the wall, probably near the town gate, so as to be convenient for persons coming in and going out of the city. Traders coming from Mesopotamia or Egypt to Phenicia would frequently
pass through Jericho, situated as it was near the fords of the Jordan; and of those many would resort to the house of Rahab. Rahab therefore had been well informed with regard to the events of the Exod. She had heard of the passage through the Red Sea, of the utter destruction of Sihon and Og, and of the irresistible progress of the Israelite host. The effect upon her mind had been what one would not have expected in a person of her way of life. She went to a firm faith in Jehovah as the true God, and to the conviction that He purposed to give the land of Canaan to the Israelites. When therefore the two spies sent by Joshua came to her house, she found themselves under the roof of one who, alone probably of the whole population, was friendly to their nation. Their coming, however, was quickly known; and the king of Jericho, having received information of it while at supper, according to Josephus, sent that very evening to require her to deliver them up. It is very likely that, her house being a public one, some one who resorted there may have seen and recognized the spies, and gone off at once to report the matter to the authorities. But not without awakening Rahab's suspicions: for she immediately hid the men among the flax stalks which were piled on the flat roof of her house, and, on the arrival of the officers sent to search her house, was ready with the story that two men, of what country she knew not, had, it was true, been to her house, but had left it just before the gates were shut for the night. If they pursued them at once, she added, they would be sure to overtake them. Misdled by the false information, the men started in pursuit to the fords of the Jordan, the gates having been opened to let them out, and immediately closed again. When all was quiet, and the people were gone to bed, Rahab stole up to the house-top, told the spies what had happened, and assured them of her faith in the God of Israel, and her confident expectation of the capture of the whole land by them; an expectation, she added, which was shared by her countrymen, and had produced a great panic among them. She then told them her plan for their escape. It was to let them down by a cord from the window of her house which looked over the city wall, and that they should flee into the mountains which bounded the plains of Jericho, and lie hid there for three days, by which time the pursuers would have returned, and the fords of the Jordan be open to them again. She asked, in return for her kindness to them, that they should swear by Jehovah, that when their countrymen had taken the city they would spare her life, and the lives of her father and mother, brothers and sisters, and all that belonged to them. The men readily consented, and it was agreed between them that she should hang out her scarlet line at the window from which they and escaped, and bring all her family under her roof. If any of her kindred went out of doors in the street, his blood would be upon his own head, and the Israelites in that case would be guiltless. The event proved the wisdom of her precautions. The pursuers returned to Jericho after a fruitless search, and the spies got safe back to the Israelite camp. The news they brought of the terror of the Canaanites doubtless inspired Israel with fresh courage, and, within three days of their return, the passage of the Jordan was effected. In the utter destruction of Jericho which ensued, Joshua gave the strictest orders for the preservation of Rahab and her family; and accordingly, before the city was burnt, the two spies were sent to her house, and they brought out her, her father and mother, and brothers, and kindred, and all that she had, and placed them in safety in the Israelitish camp.

The narrator adds, "and they dwelt in Israel unto this day;" not necessarily implying that she was alive at the time he wrote, but that the family of strangers of which she was reckoned the head, continued to dwell among the children of Israel. May not the 415 "children of Jericho," mentioned in Ezr. iii. 36, and the men of Jericho who assisted Nehemiah in rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem (Neh. iii. 2), have been their posterity?

Their continued sojourn among the Israelites, as a distinct family, would be exactly analogous to the cases of the Kenites, the house of Rechab, the Gilbibonites, the house of Caleb, and perhaps others.

As regards Rahab herself, we learn from Matt. i. 5, that she became the wife of Salmon the son of Naasson, and the mother of Boaz, Jesse's grandmother. The suspicion naturally arises whether Rahab may have been one of the spies whose life she saved, and that gratitude for so great a benefit led in his case to a more tender passion, and obliterated the memory of any past disgrace attaching to her name. We are expressly told that the spies were "young men" (Josh. vi. 23), and that the example of the former spies who were sent from Kadesh-Haraaa, who were all "heads of Israel" (Num. xiii. 3), as well as the importance of the service to be performed, would lead one to expect that they would be persons of high station. But, however this may be, it is certain, on the authority of St. Matthew, that Rahab became the mother of the line from which sprung David, and eventually Christ; and there can be little doubt that it was so stated in the public archives from which the Evangelists extracted our Lord's genealogy, in which only four women are named, namely, Tamar, Rahab, Ruth, and Bathsheba, who were all apparently foreigners, and named for that reason. [BETH-SHE'AN.] For that the Rechab mentioned by St. Matthew is Rahab the harlot, is as certain as that David in the genealogy is the same person as David in the books of Samuel. The attempts that have been made to prove Rahab different from Rahab, in order to get out of the chronological difficulty, are singularly absurd, and all the more so, because, even if successful, they would not diminish the difficulty, as long as Salmon remains as the son of Naasson and the father of Boaz. However, as there are still found those who follow Othov in his opinion, or at least speak of Rahab as the harlot, it may be as well to call attention, with Dr. Mill (p. 131), to the exact coincidence in the age of Salmon, as the son of Naasson, who was prince of the children of Judah in the wilderness, and Rahab the harlot; and to observe that the only conceivable reason for the mention of Rahab in St. Matthew's genealogy, is that she was a remarkable and well-known person, as Tamar, Ruth, and Bathsheba were. [Valpy's Greek Test. with Eng. notes, on Matt. i. 5; Barrington, On the Genealogies, i. 162-4, &c; Kuinoel on Matt. i. 5; Olshausen, ib.] There does not seem to be any force in Bengal's...
known Rahab in the line would be absurd. The allusions to “Rahab the harlot” in Heb. xi. 31, Jam. ii. 25, by stressing her among those illustrious for their faith, make it still more impossible to suppose that St. Matthew was speaking of any one else. The four successive generations, Nahshon, Salmon, Boaz, Obed, are consequently as certain as words can make them.

The character of Rahab has much and deep interest. Dismissing as inconsistent with truth, and with the meaning of ἐκκόλοθος and παρόνευσις, the attempt to clear her character of stain by saying that she was only an innkeeper, and not a harlot (ἐκκόλοθος, Chrysostom and Chal. Vers.), we may yet notice that it is very possible that to a woman of her country and religion such a calling may have implied a far less deviation from the standard of morality than it does with us (“vitæ genus viri magis quia maginus” Gratius), and, moreover, that with a purer faith she seems to have entered upon a pure life.

As a case of casuistry, her conduct in deceiving the king of Jericho’s messengers with a false tale, and, above all, in taking part against her own countrymen, has been much discussed. It is hard to think of a strict truth, either in Jew or heathen, was a virtue so utterly unknown before the promulgation of the Gospel, that, as far as Rahab is concerned, the discussion is quite superfluous. The question as regards ourselves, whether in any case a falsehood is allowable, say to save our own life or that of another, is different, but need not be argued here. With regard to her taking part against her own countrymen, it can only be justified, but is fully justified, by the circumstance that fidelity to her country would in her case have been infidelity to God, and that the higher duty to her Maker eclipsed the lower duty to her native land. Her anxious provision for the safety of her father’s house shows how alive she was to natural affections, and seems to prove that she was not influenced by a selfish insensibility, but by an enlightened preference for the service of the true God over the abominable pollutions of Canaanite idolatry. If her own life of shame was in any way connected with that idolatry, one can readily understand what a further stimulus this would give, now that her heart was purified by faith, to her desire for the overthrow of the nation to which she belonged by birth, and the establishment of that to which she wished to belong by a community of faith and hope. Anyhow, allowing for the difference of circumstances, her feelings and conduct were analogous to those of a Christian Jew in St. Paul’s time, who should have preferred the triumph of the Gospel to the triumph of the old Judaism; or to those of a converted Hittite in our own days, who should side with Christian Englishmen against the attacks of his own countrymen to establish the supremacy either of Abraham or Mohammed.

This view of Rahab’s conduct is fully borne out by the references to her in the N. T. The author of the Epistle to the Hebrews tells us that “by faith

remark adopted by Olshaven, that the article (καὶ τῷ Παλαιθή) proves that Rahab of Jericho is meant, seeing that all the proper names in the genealogy, which are in the unique case, have the article, though many of them recur nowhere else and that it is omitted before Messiah in ver. 18.

The question, in reference both to Rahab and to the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace” (Heb. xi. 31); and St. James fortifies his doctrine of justification by works, by asking “Was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?” (Jam. ii. 25.) And in like manner Clement of Rome says, “Rahab the harlot was saved for her faith and hospitality” (ad Corinth, xii.).

The fathers generally (hieroconsensus, Jacobson) consider the deliverance of Rahab as typical of salvation, and the scarlet line hung out at her window as typical of the blood of Jesus, in the same way as the ark of Noah and the blood of the paschal lamb were; a view which is borne out by the analogy of the deliverances, and by the language of Heb. xi. 31 (ταῖς ἄνευδοις, “the disobedient”), compared with 1 Pet. iii. 20 (ἀνεῳδοχάντας, murderers). Clement (ad Corinth, xii.) is the first to do so. He says that by the symbol of the scarlet line it was “made manifest that there shall be redemption through the blood of the Lord to all who believe and trust in God;” and adds, that rahab in this was a prophetess as well as a believer, a sentiment in which he is followed by Origen (in lib. I. p. 27, Hom. iii.), Justin Martyr in like manner calls the scarlet line the “symbol of the blood of Christ, by which those of all nations, who once were harlots and unrighteous, are saved;” and in a like spirit Jerusalem draws from the story of Rahab the conversion of the Gentiles, and the admission of publicans and harlots into the kingdom of heaven through the symbol of the scarlet line, which he compares with the Passover and the Exodous. Ambrose, Jerome, Augustine (who, like Jerome and Cyril, takes Ps. xxvi. iv. to refer to Rahab the harlot, and Theodoret, all follow in the same track; but Origen, as usual, carries the allegory still further. Irenaeus makes the singular mistake of calling the spies three, and makes them symbolic of the Trinity! The comparison of the scarlet line with the scarlet thread which was bound round the hand of Zarah is a favorite one with them. The fathers might perhaps be excepted, are embarrassed as to what to say concerning Rahab. They praise her highly for her conduct; but some Rabins give out that she was not a Canaanite, but of some other Gentile race, and was only a sojourner in Jericho. The Gemara of Babylon mentions a tradition that she became the wife of Josua, a tradition unknown to Jerome (ad Jer. xix.), and eight persons who were both priests and prophets sprung from her, and also Rahulhah the prophetess, mentioned 2 K. xxii. 14 (see Patrick, and loc. cit.). Josephus describes her as an innkeeper, and her house as an inn (καταμοσίου), and never applies to her the epithet παρόνευσις, which is the term used by the LXX.

Rahab is one of the not very numerous cases of the calling of Gentiles before the coming of Christ; and her deliverance from the utter destruction which fell upon her countrymen is so beautifully illustrative of the salvation revealed in the Gospel.
that it is impossible not to believe that it was in the fullest sense a type of the redemption of the world by Jesus Christ.

See the articles Jericho; Joshua. Also Ben-gal, Lightfoot, Allford, Wordsworth, and Olshausen on Matt. i. 9; Patrick, Gratia, and Hering on Job, b.; Dr. Mill, Descent and Parentage of the Saviour; Ewald, Geschichte, ii. 520, etc.; Josephus, Ant. v. 1; Clemens Rom. ad Coepit. cap. xii.; Ireneaus, c. Iren. iv. 20, § 12; Inst. Mart. contra Tryph. p. 11; Jerome, ad loc. Jerin. lib. i.; Epist. xxxiv. ad Nepot.; Breviar. in Ps. lxxxvi.; Origem, Hen. in Jerom Vern. iii. et v.; Corun. in Matth. x. 18; Chrysost. Hom. 3 in Matth. x. 18; Comment. on Nat., Syr. Rhythm 1 and 7 on Justin., Rhythm 1 on the Faith; Cyril of Jerusalem, Catechet. Lect. ii. 9, x. 11; Bollinger, l. c.; Tyndale, Doctr. Treast. x. 11; (Parker Soc.), pp. 119, 120; Schlesner, Lexicon. N. T. s. v. scrophy.

A. C. H.

RAHAB (רָהַב) [in Ps. lxxxvii. 4] Parosh: Rahab [Job xxvi. 12; ro כָּרָשָׁו, Ps. lxxxix. 10, וֱַּרָּהָּב; Is. li. 9, LXX. omit: superbus], a poetical name of Egypt. The name signifies "fierceness, insolence, pride;" if Hebrew, when applied to Egypt, it would indicate the national character of the inhabitants. It was probably of Egyptian origin, but accommodated to Hebrew, although no etymologically equivalent has been found in Coptic, or, we may add, in ancient Egyptian (Thes. s. v.). That the Hebrew meaning is alluded to in connection with the proper name, does not seem to prove that the latter is Hebrew, but this is rendered very probable by its opposite character, and its sole use in poetical books.

This name occurs in a passage in Job, where it is usually translated, as in the A. V., instead of being treated as a proper name. Yet if the passage be compared with parallel ones, there can scarcely be a doubt that it refers to the Exodus. He divideth the sea with His power, and by His understanding He smitest through the proud [or "Rahab"] (xxvi. 13). The prophet Isaiah calls on the arm of the Lord [Art.] not thou that cuttest out Rahab [and] wounded the dragon? [Art.] not thou which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hast made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over? (Is. li. 9, 10; comp. 15). In Ps. lxxiv. the division of the sea is mentioned in connection with breaking the heads of the dragons and the heads of the leviathan (19, 14). So too in Ps. lxxxix. God's power to subdue the sea is spoken of immediately before a mention of his having a "broken Rahab in pieces" (9, 10). Rahab, as a name of Egypt, occurs once only without reference to the Exodus: this is in Psalms lxxxxvii., where Rahab, Babylonia, Phœnicia, Tyre, and Cush are compared with Zion (4, 5). In one other passage the name is alluded to, with reference to its Hebrew signification, where it is supposed that the aid of the Egyptians should not avail those who sought it, and this sentence follows: רַהֲבָה הָאָרֶץ, "Insolence [i. e. the insolent], they sit still." (Isa. xxx. 7), as Gesenius says, considering it to be un doubtably a proverbial expression.

R. S. P.

RAHAM (רָהָמָה) [raamah, raamah; Pârâh, 1 Chron. xiv. 17, 18] Raham, in the genealogy of the descendants of Caleb the son of Hezron (1 Chr. ii. 44), Raham is described as the son of Shema and father of Joroomah. Tashi and the author of the Quest. in Paral., attributed to Jerome, regard Joroomah as a place, of which Raham was founder and prince.

RAHEL (רֵאֵל) [reck, sheeph; Pâxâh, Rorchat] The more accurate form of the familiar name elsewhere rendered Rachel. In the older English versions it is employed throughout, but survives in the Authorized Version of 1611, and in our present Bibles, in Jer. xxxv. 15 only. G.

RAIN. רָעָם (maid'ah), and also רֱעָם (gehecat), which, when it differs from the common word רָאָם, signifies a more violent rain; it is also used as a generic term, including the early and latter rain (Jer. v. 24; Joel ii. 23).

EARLY RAIN, the rains of the autumn, רָעָם (gehecat), part. subst. from רָעָם, "he scattered." (Deut. xi. 14; Jer. v. 24); also the hiphil part.

LATTER RAIN, the rain of spring, רָעָם (rehabba), (Prov. vii. 15; Job xxii. 25; Jer. iii. 3; Hos. vi. 3; Joel ii. 23; Zech. x. 1); רָעָם (gehecat), The early and latter rains are mentioned together (Deut. xi. 14; Jer. v. 24; Joel ii. 23; Hos. vi. 3; James v. 7).

Another word, of a more poetical character, is רָעָם (rehabbi, a plural form, connected with reh, "many," from the multiplicity of the drops), translated in our version "showers" (Deut. xxiii. 2; Jer. iii. 3, xiv. 22; Mic. v. 7 (Heb. 6); Ps. lxx. 10 (Heb. 11), lxxii. 6). The Hebrews have also the word רָעָם (zawma), expressing violent rain, storm, tempest, accompanied with hail—in Job xxiv. 8, the heavy rain which comes down on mountains; and the word רָעָם (zaygir), which occurs only in Prov. xxvii. 15, continuous and heavy rain, יִנְּהַר אֱמוֹנָאּאֵשִׁי. In a country comprising so many various elevations as Palestine, there must of necessity occur corresponding varieties of climate; an account that might correctly describe the peculiarities of the district of Lebanon, would be in many respects inaccurate when applied to the deep depression and almost tropical climate of Jericho. In any general statement, therefore, allowance must be made for not inconsiderable local variations. Compared with England, Palestine would be a country in which rain would be much less frequent than with ourselves; contrasted with the districts most familiar to the children of Israel before their settlement in the land of promise, Egypt and the Desert, rain might be spoken of as one of its distinguishing characteristics (Deut. xi. 10, 11; Herodotus iii. 10). For six months in the year no rain falls, and the harvests are gathered in without any of the anxiety with which we are so familiar lest the work be interrupted by unsseasonable storms. In this respect at least the climate has remained unchanged since the time when Boaz slept by his heap of corn; and the scoriad thunder and rain in wheat harvest was a miracle which filled the people with fear and wonder (1 Sam. xii. 16-18); and Solomon could speak of "rain in harvest" as the most formidable expression for conveying the idea of something utterly out of place and unnatural (Prov. xxvi. 1). There are, however, very considerable, and perhaps more than compensating, disadvantages occasioned
by this long absence of rain: the whole land becomes dry, parched, and brown, the cisterns are empty, the springs and fountains fail, and the autumn rains are eagerly looked for to prepare the earth for the receipt of the seed. These, the early rains, commence about the latter end of October or beginning of November, in Lebanon a month earlier: not suddenly but by degrees; the husbandman has thus the opportunity of sowing his fields of wheat and barley. The rains come mostly from the west or southwest (Luke xii. 54), continuing for two or three days at a time, and falling chiefly during the night: the wind then shifts round to the north or east, and several days of fine weather succeed (Prov. xxv. 23). During the months of November and December the rains continue to fall heavily, but at intervals; afterwards they return, only at longer intervals, and are less heavy; but at no period during the winter do they entirely cease. January and February are the coldest months, and snow falls sometimes to the depth of a foot or more, at Jerusalem, but it does not lie long; it is very seldom seen along the coast and in the low plains. Thin ice occasionally covers the pools for a few days, and while Porter was writing his Handbook, the snow was eight inches deep at Damascus, and the ice a quarter of a mile thick. In March the rain continues to fall more or less during the month of March; it is very rare in April, and even in Lebanon the showers that occur are generally light. In the valley of the Jordan the barley harvest begins as early as the middle of April, and the wheat a fortnight later; in Lebanon the grain is seldom ripe before the middle of June. (See Robinson, Biblical Researches, i. 421; and Porter, Handbook, p. xxviii.)  

[Palestine, p. 2518.]

With respect to the distinction between the early and the latter rains, Robinson observes that there are not at the present day any particular periods of rain or succession of showers, which might be regarded as distinct rainy seasons. The whole period from October to March now constitutes only one continued season of rain without any regularly intervening term of prolonged fine weather. Unless, therefore, there has been some change in the climate, the early and the latter rains for which the husbandman waited with longing, seem rather to have implied the first showers of autumn which revived the parched and thirsty soil and prepared it for the seed; and the latter showers of spring which continued to refresh and forward both the ripening crops and the varied products of the fields. (James v. 7; Prov. xvi. 15.)

In April and May the sky is usually serene; showers occur occasionally, but they are mild and refreshing. On the 1st of May Robinson experienced showers at Jerusalem, and at evening there was thunder and lightning (which are frequent in winter), with pleasant and reviving rain. The 6th of May was also remarkable for thunder and for several showers, some of which were quite heavy. The rains of both these days extended far to the north, . . . but the occurrence of rain so late in the season was regarded as a very unusual circum-

---

During Dr. Robinson's stay at Beirut on his second visit to Palestine, in 1852, there were heavy rains in March, once for five days continuously, and the weather continued variable, with occasional heavy rain, till the close of the first week in April. The latter rains thus continued this season for nearly a month later than usual, and the result was afterwards seen in the very abundant crops of winter grain (Robinson, Biblical Res., iii. 9).  

These details will, it is thought, better than any generalized statement, enable the reader to form his judgment on the former and latter rains of Scripture, and may serve to introduce a remark or two on the question, about which some interest has been felt, whether there has been any change of the climate and of the abundance of rain in Palestine, or in the periods of its supply. It is asked whether these stony hills, these deserted valleys, can be the land flowing with milk and honey; the land which God cared for; the land upon which were always the eyes of the Lord, from the beginning of the year to the end of the year (Deut. xi. 12). As far as relates to the other considerations which may account for diminished fertility, such as the decrease of population and industry, the neglect of terrace-culture and irrigation, and the abundance of water, it may suffice to refer to the article on Agriculture, and to Stanley (Sinai and Palestine, pp. 120-121). With respect to our more immediate subject, it is urged that the very expression flowing with milk and honey implies abundant rains. Keep alive the grass for the pasture of the numerous herds supplying the milk, and to nourish the flowers clothing the now bare hill-sides, from whence the bees might gather their stores of honey. It is urged that the supply of rain in its due season seems to be promised as contingent upon the fidelity of the people (Deut. xi. 13-15; Lev. xxvi. 3-5) and that as from time to time, to punish the people for their transgressions, "the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain" (Deut. iii. 20). So now, in the great and long-continued apostasy of the children of Israel, there has come upon even the land of their forfeited inheritance a like long-continued withdrawal of the favor of God, who claims the sending of rain as one of His special prerogatives (Jer. xxi. 12). The early rains, it is urged, are by comparison scanty and interrupted, the latter rains have altogether ceased, and hence, it is maintained, the curse has been fulfilled. Thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under its respects, Tobler gives full information in his Nazareth in Palestine, pp. 6-11. Thomson mentions (Land and Book, ii. 65) that in Palestine the rains are frequently very unequal, so that no watering city can be built, and pass over the next (comp. Amos iv. 7, 8).
RAIN

RAINBOW

RAIN (qal Wilkinson's Dictionary) is a symbol of the covenant of mercy, and is a type of the revealing of God's glory. The rainbow is an arch formed by raindrops around the sun or moon. It is a reminder of God's promise to Noah never to destroy the earth by flood again. The word "rainbow" is derived from the Latin word "arco," meaning "arch." The rainbow is depicted in various cultures around the world, often associated with the beauty of nature and the wonder of the world. In Christian symbolism, the rainbow represents the promise of salvation and the presence of God in the world. It is a symbol of hope and a reminder of God's covenant with humanity. The rainbow is also a representation of the beauty of God's creation and the wonder of the universe. It is a symbol of the unity of the earth and the sky, and the connection of the Creator and the created. The rainbow is a reminder of the importance of caring for the world and the environment, and the need to protect it for future generations.

RAINBOW (נהר mound with which to shoot arrows), Gen. ix. 13-16; Ez. i. 28: 76; 50, so Ezek. xiii. 11: arcos. In N. T., Rev. iv. 3, x. 1, ἀρχή. The token of the covenant which God made with Noah when he came forth from the ark, that the waters should no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. With respect to the covenant itself, as a charter of natural blessings and mercies ("the World's covenant, not the Church's") re-establishing the peace and order of Physical Nature, which in the flood had undergone so great a convulsion, see DIVISION ON Prophecy, lect. iii. pp. 76-80. With respect to the token of the covenant, the right interpretation of Gen. ix. 13 seems to be that God took the rainbow, which had litherto been but a beautiful object shining in the heavens when the sun's rays fell on falling rain, and consecrated it as the sign of His love and the witness of His promise.

The following passages, Num. xiv. 4; 1 Sam. xii. 13; 1 K. ii. 35, are instances in which old (parallelism, lit. "give"), the word used in Gen. ix. 13, "I do set my bow in the cloud," is employed in the sense of "constitute," "appoint." Accordingly there is no reason for concluding that ignorance of the natural cause of the rainbow occasioned the account given of its institution in the book of Genesis. [SWAIN, Amer. ed.]

The figurative and symbolic use of the rainbow as an emblem of God's mercy and faithfulness must not be passed over. In the wondrous vision shown to St. John in the Apocalypse (Rev. iv. 3), it is said that "there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald: amidst the awful vision of surpassing glory is seen the symbol of Hope, the bright emblem of Mercy and of Love. "Look upon the rainbow," said the son of Sirech (Ezek. xiii. 11, 12), "and praise Him that made it: very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof; it compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the Most High have bended it." E. P. E.

a The word "mouth" is supplied by our translators, and their rendering is not supported by either the ancient versions, Galilae, and the Vulgate. Another interpretation is indeed essentially probable; but the following passages, Gen. viii. 13, Num. ix. 5, Ez. xxiv. 17, xlv. 21, justify the rendering ה(Print)

b The discovery of a single fountain, and the removal of rubbish which had choked up the soil, effected the transformation. The writer was told on the ground, that five different crops of vegetables may be raised there one after another in a single season (see Al- inus of Scripture, p. 155).

3

1

3

1
RAISINS. [VINE.]

RA'KEM (רַקֶּם), in pause רַקֶּנֶּם, [flower garshon]; 'Póčka'ni ob. in [Vat.] and Alex.; [Comp. Abd. Pacák; Röver]. Among the descendants of Machir the son of Manasseh, by his wife Manahah, are mentioned Umän and Rákem, who are apparently the sons of Shersh (1 Chr. vii. 16). Nothing is known of them. [In Hebrew this name and Rákem (which see) are the same, out of pause. — H.]

RAK'ATH (רַקַת) [short]; 'Tóra/PóKcoi/ Röverh.; One of the fortified towns of Naphtali, named between HAMMATH and CHANAERATH (Josh. xix. 35). Hannamath was probably at the hot springs of Tiberias; but no trace of the name of Rakkath has been found in that or any other neighborhood. [See Rob. Bibl., Res iii. 266.] The nearest approach is Kerok, formerly Tarichea, three miles further down the shore of the lake, close to the embouchure of the Jordan.

RAK'KON (רַקַקון), with the def. article [the temple (of the head), Ges.; a well watered place, First]; 'Tópa/ók: [Comp. (ıpóakavo kal) Hópaókavo: Areov]. One of the towns in the inheritance of Dan (Josh. xix. 46), apparently not far distant from Joppa. The LXX. (both MSS.) give only one name (that quoted above) for this and Mejarkon, which in the Hebrew text precedes it. This fact, when coupled with the similarity of the two names in Hebrew, suggests that the one may be merely a repetition of the other. Neither has been yet discovered.

RAK'KON (רַקַקון), with the def. article [the temple (of the head), Ges.; a well watered place, First]; 'Tópa/ók: [Comp. (ıpóakavo kal) Hópaókavo: Areov]. One of the towns in the inheritance of Dan (Josh. xix. 46), apparently not far distant from Joppa. The LXX. (both MSS.) give only one name (that quoted above) for this and Mejarkon, which in the Hebrew text precedes it. This fact, when coupled with the similarity of the two names in Hebrew, suggests that the one may be merely a repetition of the other. Neither has been yet discovered.

RAM (רָם) [high, exalted]; 'Apa/á: [Vat.] Alex. Appav in Ruth; [Vat. Opa/á and Appav, Alex.] Opa/á and Appav in 1 Chr.: Aram). 1. Son of Hezron and father of Amminadab. He was born in Egypt after Jacob's migration there. As[Abraham."

Battering Ram.

his name is not mentioned in Gen. xvi. 4. He first appears in Ruth iv. 19. The genealogy in 1 Chr. ii. 9, 10, 25, adds no further information concerning him, except that he was the second son of Hezron, Jerameel being the first-born. He appears in the N. T. only in the two lists of the ancestry of Christ (Matt. i. 3, 4; Luke iii. 33), where he is called Aram, after the LXX. and Vulgate. [See Matt. and Luke, A. C. H. 2. (Pá/á: [Vat. Par. Appav; Alex. in ver. 25, Appav] Róms.) The first-born of Jerameel, and therefore nephew of the preceding (1 Chr. ii. 25, 27). He had three sons, Mazz, Janim, and Eker. 3. [Rom. Vat. Sin. Pá/á: Alex. Pá/á: Róms.] Eliun, the son of Burechel the Buzite, is described as "of the kindred of Ram" (Job xxvii. 2). Rash's note on the passage is curious: "of the family of Ram: Abraham, for it is said, the greatest man among the Anakim" (Josh. xiv.): this

RAM, BATTERING. [צָכַר נֵבֶר, יֵדִית: ari.]. This instrument of ancient siege operations is twice mentioned in the O. T. (Ez iv 2, xxi. 22 [27]; and as both references are to the battering-rams in use among the Assyrians and Babylonians, it will only be necessary to describe those which are known from the monuments to have been employed in their sieges. With regard to the meaning of the Hebrew word there is but little doubt. It denotes an engine of war which was called a ram, either because it had an iron head
shaped like that of a ram, or because, when used for battering down a wall, the movement was like the butting action of a ram. In attacking the walls of a fort or city, the first step appears to have been to form an inclined plane or bowk of earth (comp. Ez. iv. 2, "cast a mount against it"), by which the besiegers could bring their battering-rams and other engines to the foot of the walls. "The battering-rams," says Mr. Layard, "were of several kinds. Some were joined to movable towers which held warriors and armed men. The whole then formed one great temporary building, the top of which is represented as a level on with the walls, and even turrets, of the besieged city. In some bas-reliefs the battering-ram is without wheels; it was then perhaps constructed upon the spot, and was not intended to be moved. The movable tower was probably sometimes improvised with the ram, but I have not met with it so represented in the sculptures. When the machine containing the battering-ram was a simple framework, and did not form an artificial tower, a cloth or some kind of drapery, edged with fringes and otherwise ornamented, appears to have been occasionally thrown over it. Sometimes it may have been covered with hides. It moved either on four or on six wheels, and was provided with one ram or with two. The mode of working the rams cannot be determined from the Assyrian sculptures. It may be presumed from the representations in the bas-reliefs that they were partly suspended by a rope fastened to the outside of the machine, and that men directed and impelled them from within. Such was the plan adopted by the Egyptians, in whose paintings the warriors working the ram may be seen through the frame. Sometimes this engine was ornamented by a carved or painted figure of the presiding divinity, kneeling on one knee and drawing a bow. The artificial tower was usually occupied by two warriors; one discharged his arrows against the besieged, whom he was able, from his lofty position, to harass more effectually than if he had been below; the other held up a shield for his companion's defense. Warriors are not uniformly represented as stepping from the machine to the battlements. The batters on the walls hurled stones from sling, and discharged their arrows against the warriors in the artificial towers; whilst the rest of the besieged were no less active in endeavoring to frustrate the attempts of the assailants to make breaches in their walls. By dropping a doubled chain or rope from the battlements, they caught the ram, and could either destroy its efficacy altogether, or break the force of its blows. Those below, however, by placing hooks over the engine, and throwing their whole weight upon them, struggled to retain it in its place. The besieged, if unable to disable the battering-ram, sought to destroy it by fire, and threw lighted torches or fire-brands upon it; but water was poured upon the flames through pipes attached to the artificial tower " (Nineveh and its Remains, ii. 597-570). W. A. W.

RA'AMA (פַּאָמָא; Ramma), Matt. ii. 18, referring to Jer. xxxi. 13. The original passage alludes to a massacre of Benjamites or Ephraimites (comp. ver. 18), at the Ramah of Benjamin or in Mount Ephraim. This is seized by the Evangelist and turned into a touching reference to the slaughter of the innocents at Bethlehem, near to which was (and is) the sepulchre of Rachel. The name of Ramah is alleged to have been lately discovered attached to a spot close to the sepulchre. If it existed there in St. Matthew's day, it may have prompted his allusion, though it is not necessary to suppose this, since the name of Ramah does not lie in the name Ramah, but in the lamentation of Rachel for the children, as is shown by the change of the vow of the original to rēcwa. G.

RA'MAH (רָמָה, with the definite article [the height], excepting a few cases named below). A word which in its simple or compound shape forms the name of several places in the Holy Land; one of those which, like Gibeah, Geba, Gibeon, or Mizpeh, betrays the aspect of the country. The lexicographers with unanimous consent derive it from a root which has the general sense of elevation — a root which produces the name of Ararat "the high lands," and the various modifications of Ram, Ramsh, Ramath, Ramoth, Remeth, Ramathaim, Arimathea, in the Biblical records. As an appellative it is found only in one passage (Ex. xvi. 24-31), in which it occurs four times, each time rendered in the A. V. "high place." But in later Hebrew ramatha is a recognized word for a hill, and as such is employed in the Jewish versions of the Pentateuch for the rendering of Psigah.

1. (Psigah; [Heb. vii. 39]. 'Apadh; Vat. also Apaad,) Pea/aa, Baza, etc.; [Jer. xi. 1, Vat. F.A., Δααάα]. Alex. Isqa, Peaqaa, [Pea/aa; Pea/aa; Ramot.] One of the cities of the allotment of Benjamin (Josh. xviii. 25), a member of the group which contained Gibeon and Jerusalem. Its place in the list is between Gibeon and Beeroth. There is a more precise specification of its position in the invaluable catalogue of the places north of Jerusalem which are enumerated by Isaiah as disturbed by the gradual approach of the king of Assyria (Is. x. 28-32). At Michmash he crosses the ravine; and then successively divides or alarums Geba, Ramah, and Gibeah of Saul. Each of these may be recognized with almost absolute certainty at the present day. Geba is Jebo, on the south brink of the great valley; and a mile and a half beyond it, directly between it and the main road to the city, is 'er-Rinam (its name the exact equivalent of ha-Ramah) on the elevation which its ancient name implies. Its distance from the city is two hours, i.e. five English or six Roman miles, in perfect accordance with the notice of Eusebius and Jerome in the Onomasticon ("Ramma"), and nearly agreeing with that of Josephus (Jut. viii. 12, § 4), who places it 40 stadia north of Jerusalem.

Its position is also in close agreement with the notices of the Bible. The palm-tree of Deborah (Judg. iv. 5) was "between Ramah and Bethel," c in his commentary on Hos. v. 8, Jerome mentions Ramah as "Juxta Gabas in septimo lapide a Jerosolymitis sita." d The Targum on this passage substitutes for the Palm of Deborah, Ataroth-Deborah, no doubt referring to the town of Ataroth. This has everything in its favor, since 'Ataroth is still found on the left hand of
in one of the sufiy valleys inclosed in the lime stone hills which compose this district. The Levite and his concubine in their journey from Bethlehem to Ephraim passed Jerusalem, and pressed on to Gilbaeth, or even if possible beyond it to Ramah (Judg. xix. 13). In the struggles between north and south, which followed the disruption of the kingdom, Ramah, as a frontier town, the possession of which gave absolute command of the north road from Jerusalem (1 K. xv. 17), was taken, fortified, and retaken (21, 22, 2 Chr. xvi. 1, 5, 6). After the destruction of Jerusalem it appears to have been used as the depot for the prisoners (Jer. xli. 1); and, if the well-known passage of Jeremiah (xxxi. 15), in which he introduces the mother of the tribe of Benjamin weeping over the loss of her children, alludes to this Ramah, and not to one nearer to her sepulture at Bethlehem, it was probably also the scene of the slaughter of such of the captives as from age, weakness, or poverty, were not worth the long transport across the desert to Babylou [RAMA]. Its proximity to Gilbeath is implied in 1 Sam. xxvii. 6; Hos. v. 8; Ezr. ii. 26; Neh. vii. 30; the last two of which passages also show that its people returned after the Captivity. The Ramah in Neh. xi. 33 occupies a different position in the list, and may be a distinct place situated further west, nearer the plain. (This and Jer. xxxv. 15 are the only passages in which the name appears without the article.) The LXX. find an allusion to Ramah in Zech. xiv. 10, where they render the words which are translated in the A.V., "and shall be lifted up (775, 775), and inhabited in her place," by "Ramah shall remain upon her place.

Er-Rom was not unknown to the medieval travellers, by some of whom (e.g. Brocardus, Desez, ch. vii.) it is recognized as Ramah, but it was reserved for Dr. Robinson to make the identification certain and complete (Bibl. Res. i. 576). He describes it as lying on a high hill, commanding a wide prospect across a valley of a few half-deserted houses, but with remains of columns, squared stones, and perhaps a church, all indicating former importance. In the catalogue of 1 Esdr. v. (20) the name appears as CHAMA.

2 (Arabatia in both MSS., except only 1 Sam. xxxvi. 1, xxvii. 8, where the Alex. has Pasa [and 1 Sam. xiv. 19, 22, xx. 1]), or Ram. (for Alex. have the same: Remathoth). The home of Ekanma, Samuel's father (1 Sam. i. 19, ii. 11), the birth-place of Samuel himself, his home and official residence, the site of his altar (vii. 17, viii. 4, 14, xx. 13, xix. 20, and finally his burial-place (xx. 1, xxvii. 5). In the present instance it is a contracted form of RAMAH-zAMUTH, which in the existing Hebrew text is given at length but once, although the LXX. exhibit Ramathaim in every occasion. All that is directly said as to its situation is that it was in Mount Ephraim (1 Sam. i. 1), and this would naturally lead us to seek it in the neighborhood of Shechem. But the whole tenor of the narrative of the public life of Samuel (in connection with which alone this Ramah is mentioned) is so restricted to the region of the tribe of Benjamin, and to the neighborhood of Gilbeath the residence of Saul, that it seems impossible not to look for Samuel's city in the same locality. It appears from 1 Sam. v. 17 that his annual festivals as prophet and judge were confined to the narrow round of Bethel, Gilbeath, and Mizpeh — the first the north boundary of Benjamin, the second near Jericho at its eastern end, and the third on the ridge in more modern times known as Scopus, overlooking Jerusalem, and therefore near the southern confines of Benjamin. In the centre of these was Gilbeath of Saul, the royal residence during the reign of the first king, and the centre of his operations. It would be doing a violence to the whole of this part of the history to look for Samuel's residence outside these narrow limits.

On the other hand, the boundaries of Mount Ephraim are nowhere distinctly set forth. In the month of an ancient Hebrew the expression would mean that portion of the mountainous district which was at the time of speaking in the possession of the tribe of Ephraim. "Little Benjamin" was for so long in close alliance with and dependent on its more powerful kinsman, that nothing is more probable than that the name of Ephraim may have been extended over the mountainous region which was allotted to the younger son of Rachel. Of this there are not wanting indications. The palm-tree of Deborah was "in Mount Ephraim," between Bethel and Ramah, and is identified with great plausibility by the author of the Targum on Judg. iv. 5 with Ararat, one of the landmarks on the south boundary of Ephraim, which still survives in Mt. Araïn, 2 miles north of Ramah of Benjamin (er-Ram). Bethel itself, though in the catalogue of the cities of Benjamin (Josh. xviii. 22), was appropriated by Jerusalem as one of its idol sanctuaries, and is one of the cities of Mount Ephraim, which were taken" which were taken from him by Baasha and restored by Asa (2 Chr. iii. 19, xvi. 7). Jerusa- lem (ch. xxxii.) connects Ramah of Benjamin with Mount Ephraim (xxv. 6, 9, 15, 18).

In this district, tradition, with a truer instinct than it sometimes displays, has placed the residence of Samuel. The earliest attempt to identify it is in the Omahatares of Eusebius, and was not so happy. His words are, "Arathaim or Alphata: the city of Helcan and Samuel; it lies near (w) Antipater. Hosios: thence came Joseph, in the Gospel said to be from Arimathaea." Hosios is Lydda, the modern Lado, and the reference of Eusebius is no doubt to Ramah, the well-known modern town two miles from Lado. But there is a fatal obstacle to this identification, in the fact that Ramah (=the sandy) lies on the open face of the mountain plain, and cannot in any sense be said to be in Mount

the north road, very nearly midway between er-Ram and Beth. (Jerome agrees with Eusebius in his translation of this passage; but in the Epiphanius Pulcer [Epip. viii.], he connects Ramath with Arimathaea only, and places it about four miles from Lydda.)
Ephraim, or any other mountain district. Eusebios possibly refers to another Ramah named in Neh. vi. 93 (see below, No. 6).

But there is another tradition, that just alluded to, common to Moslems, Jews, and Christians, up to the present day, which places the residence of Samuel on the lofty and remarkable eminence of Nebi Samwil, which rises four miles to the N.W. of Jerusalem, and which its height (greater than that of Jerusalem its 41), its commanding position, and its peculiar shape, render it an object of veneration in the landscape of that district, and make the names of Laannah and Zophinna exceedingly appropriate to it. The name first appears in the travels of Arculf (A. D. circa 700), who calls it Saint Samuel. Before that date the relics of the Prophet had been transported from the Holy Land to Thrace by the emperor Arcadius (see Jerome contra. Vig. Nazian. § 5), and Justian had enlarged or completed "a well and a wall," for the sanctuary (Procop. de Aedif. v. cap. 9).

True, neither of these notices names the spot, but they imply that it was well known, and so far support the placing it at Nebi Samwil. Since the days of Arculf the tradition appears to have been continuous (see the quotations in Robinson, Bibl. Res. i. 439; Tohler, p. 881, &c.). The modern village, though miserable even among the wretched collections of hovels which crown the hills in this neighborhood, bears marks of antiquity in cisterns and other traces of former habitation. The mosque is said to stand on the foundations of a Christian church, probably that which Justian built or added to. The ostensible tomb is a mere wooden box; but below it is a cave or chamber, apparently excavated, like that of the patriarchs at Hebron, from the solid rock of the hill, and, like that, closed against all access except by a narrow aperture in the top, through which devotees are occasionally allowed to transmit their lamps and petitions to the sacred vault below.

Here, then, we are inclined, in the present state of the evidence, to place the Laannah of Samuel. And there probably would never have been any resistance to the tradition, if it had not been thought necessary to make the position of Ramah square with a passage with which it does not seem to the writer to have necessarily any connection. It is usually assumed that the city in which Saul was anointed by Samuel (1 Sam. i. 4, x.) was Samuel's own city Ramah. Josephus certainly (Ant. vi. 4, § 1) does give the name of the city as Armatham, and in his version of the occurrence implies that the Prophet was at the time in his own house; but neither the Hebrew nor the LXX. contains any statement which confirms this, if we except the slender fact that the "land of Zupli" (ix. 5) may be connected with the Zophin of Ramathain-zophim. The words of the maidens (ver. 12) may equally imply either that Samuel had just entered one of his cities of circuit, or that he had just returned to his own house. But, however this may be, it follows from the minute specification of Saul's route in 1 Sam. x. 2, that the city in which the interview took place was near the sepulchre or tomb, which, by Gen. xxxiv. 18, 19, and other reasons, appears to be fixed with certainty as close to Bethlehem. And this supplies a strong argument against its being Ramathaim-zophim, since, while Mount Ephraim, as we have endeavored already to show, extended to within a few miles north of Jerusalem, there is nothing to warrant the supposition that it ever reached so far south as the neighborhood of Bethlehem. Saul's route will be most conveniently discussed under the head of Saul; but the question of both his outwards and his homeward journey, minutely as they are detailed, is best with difficulties, which have been increased by the assumptions of the commentators. For instance, it is usually taken for granted that his father's house, and therefore the starting-point of his wanderings, was Gibeah. True, Saul himself, after he was king, lived at Gibeah; but the residence of Kish would appear to have been at Zela b where his family sepulchre was (2 Sam. xxii. 14), and of Zela no trace has yet been found. The Authorized Version has added to the difficulty by introducing the word "meet" in x. 3 as the translation of the term which they have more accurately rendered "find" in the preceding verse. Again, where was the "hill of God," the gathatha-Chohim, with the nasib c of the Philistines? A nasib of the Philistines is mentioned later in Saul's history (1 Sam. xiii. 3) as at Gebah opposite Michmash. But this is three miles north of Gibeah of Saul, and does not at all agree with a situation near Bethlehem for the anointing of Saul. The Tarqum interprets the "hill of God" as "the place where the ark of God was," meaning Kirjath-jearim.

On the assumption that Ramathaim-zophim was the city of Saul's anointing, various attempts have been made to find a site for it in the neighborhood of Bethlehem. (a) Gesenius (Thes. p. 1276 a) suggests the Jebel Fureidis, four miles southeast of Bethlehem, the ancient Herodium, the "Franz mountain" of more modern times. The drawback is that there is no hint of any large building or any hint of inference either in the Bible, Josephus (who was well acquainted with the Herodium), or more recent authority. (b) Dr. Robinson (Bibl. Res. ii. 8) proposes Sabor, in the mountains six miles west of Jerusalem, as the possible representative of Zophim: but the hypothesis has little beside its ingenuity to recommend it, and is virtually given up by its own author in a foot-note to the passage. (c) Van de Velde (Syr. de Plac. ii. 50), following the lead of Wockeit, argues for Ramch (or Romch el-Khalid, Kob. i. 216), a well-known site of ruins about two and a half miles north of Hebron. His main argument is that a castle of S. Samuel is mentioned by F. Fabri in 1483 d (apparently) as north of Hebron; that the name Ramch is identical with Ramah, and that its position suits the requirements of 1 Sam. x. 2-5. This is also supported by Stewart (Ten and Khan, p. 247). (d)

a A Beth-horon and his suburbs were allotted to the Kohathite Levites, of whom Samuel was one by descent. Perhaps the village on the top of Nebi Samuel may have been dependent on the more regularly fortified Beth-horon (1 K. ix. 17).

b Zela (צלא) is quite a distinct name from Zechariah ( giúc̄a), with which some would identify it (c. g. Stewart, Ten and Khan, p. 247; Van de Velde, Mr- nieur, ete., ete.).

c The meaning of this word is uncertain. It may signify a garrison, an officer, or the commemoration column—a trophy.

d In the time of Benjamin of Tudela it was known as the "house of Abraham" (5 of T., ed. Asher, I 98).
RAMAH

Dr. Bonar (Land of Promise, pp. 178, 554) adopts Er-Ram, which he places a short distance north of Bethelham, east of Rachel's sepulchre. Eusebius (Onom. Padarœ) says that "Rama of Benjamin" is near (near) Bethelham, where the "voice in Rama was heard," and in our times the name is mentioned, besides Dr. Bonar, by Proskes and Salzbacher (cited in Rob. Bibl. Res. ii. 8 note), but this cannot be regarded as certain, and Dr. Stewart has pointed out that it is too close to Rachel's monument to suit the case.

Two suggestions in an opposite direction must be noticed:

(a) That of Ewald (Geschichte, ii. 550), who places Ramathaim-zophim at Ram-Alubah, a mile west of el-Birch, and nearly five north of Nabi Samwil. The chief ground for the suggestion appears to be the allusion Alubah, as denoting that a certain sanctity attaches to the place. This would be more certainly within the limits of Mount Ephraim, and merit investigation. It is mentioned by Mr. Williams (Dict. of Geog. "Ramathah") who, however, gives his decision in favor of Nabi Samwil.

(b) That of Schwarz (pp. 152-158), who, starting from foliah of Saul as the home of Kish, fixes upon Rama'h, north of Samaria and west of Saul, which he supposes also to be Ramoth or Jarmuth, the Levitical city of Issachar. Schwarz's arguments must be read to be appreciated.

The site of this Ramah, Dean Stanley pronounces "without exception the most complicated and disputed problem of sacred topography." The writer, with others, has devoted many fruitless hours to its solution, and the difficulties of the case, inherent and apparently ineradicable, may be briefly stated. (1) The Ramah of Samuel's birth was in Mount Ephraim (see above). (2) The Ramah of his residence and burial was the Ramah of his birth (see above). "The inference is direct and stringent, that the two were identical." Robinson's Bibl. Sacra, p. 506 (1843). (3) The Ramah of his interview with Saul was the Ramah of his residence (see above). "It is hardly possible to avoid identifying them. This, which is not stated expressly in the Old Testament [though fairly implied], is taken for granted by Josephus" (Dr. Stanley, S. of P. p. 220). Josephus, without doubt, was familiar with all the localities, and would know whether his statement was compatible with the sacred narrative. (4) The Ramah in which Saul was anointed by Samuel was so situated that, in passing from it to his home in Benjamin, he would pass by the tomb of Rachel (see above). Neither of these four points can yet be disproved, and on every proposed site of the Ramah of the prophet, one of them directly implicates; and the prospect now is, that the question will remain inexplicable.

3. (Apaia; - Alex. Paua: Arumah.) One of the monotonous, fortified places of Naphtali (Josh. xix. 36) named between Abannah and Hazor. It would appear, if the order of the list may be accepted, to have been in the mountainous country N. W. of the lake of Gennesaret. In this district a place bearing the name of Ramah has been discovered by Dr. Robinson (Bibl. Res. iii. 78), which is not improbably the modern representative of the Ramah in question. It lies on the main track between Ajnakin and the north end of the Sea of Galilee, and about eight miles E. S. E. of Safed. It is, perhaps, worth notice that, though the spot is distinguished by a very lofty brow, commanding one of the most extensive views in all Palestine (Rob. Bibl. Res. iii. 78), and answering perfectly to the name of Ramah, yet that the village of Ramah itself is on the lower slope of the hill.

4. ('Paua: Howrah.) One of the landmarks on the boundary (A. V. "coast") of Asher (Josh. xix. 21), apparently between Tyre and Zidon. It does not appear to be mentioned by the ancient geographers or travellers, but two places of the same name have been discovered in the district allotted to Asher: the one east of Tyre, and within about three miles of it (Van de Velde, Map, Memoir) the other more than thirty miles off, and southeast of the same city (Van de Velde, Map; Robinson, Bibl. Res. iii. 64). The specification of the boundary of Asher is very obscure, and nothing can yet be gathered from it; but, if either of these places represent the Ramah in question, it certainly seems safer to identify it with that nearest to Tyre and the sea-coast.

5. ('Paua: Alex. 8a†a; Ale. Paua: Avena; Ramoth.) By this name in 2 K. viii. 21 and 2 Chr. xxii. 6, only, is designated RAMOTH-GILGAL. The abbreviation is singular, since, in both cases, the full name occurs in the preceding verse.

6. (Rom. Ale. Alex. F.A. omit; FA. Comp. Paua: Rana.) A place mentioned in the catalogue of those inhabited by the Benjamites after their return from the Captivity ( Neh. xix. 33). It may be the Ramah of Benjamin (above, No. 1) or the circuit (Gilgal on the east, Bethel on the north, and Mapor on the west), or Nabi Samwil on the west, 1 Sam. vii. 10).

RAMAH

a But Ramoth was allotted to the Gershonites, while Samuel was a Kohathite.

b The German missionary, Pastor Valentine, regards the Ramath in Isaiah's vision (No. 1 above) and the Ramah of Samuel (No. 2) as the same, wondrously, the present Er-Ram, about 6 miles north of Jerusalem, or the traveller's right in going to Bethel and from Samuel's sacrifice, Edom (as he maintains, is said to be a "man of Ramathaim-zophim, of Mount Ephraim" (1 Sam. i. 1, Ke.), not because he lived there at the time of Samuel's birth, but because he dwelt there originally, and afterwards migrated to Ramath in Benjamin. Further, he argues that it is unnecessary to identify Samuel, Jared. How. i. 451. Keil on 1 Sam. ix. 6 and others) to identify the Rammah of Samuel with the nameless city of Saul's interview with Samuel as related 1 Sam. ix. 11. Among his positive reasons for this identification of Ramah and Er-Ram are that it lies fairly within the territory of Benjamin; that it forms the central point of Samuel's judicial circuit (Gilgal on the east, Bethel on the north, and Mapor on the west), or Nabi Samwil on the west, 1 Sam. vii. 10).

c For the preceding name — Abannah — they give 'Apadda.
RAMATH-LEHI

Ramah of Samuel, but its position in the list (remote from Geba, Michmas, Bethel, vers. 31, comp. Ezr. ii. 29, 38) seems to remove it further west, to the neighborhood of Lod, Hadid, and One. There is no further notice in the Bible of a Ramah in this direction, but Eusebius and Jerome allude to one, though they may be at fault in identifying it with Ramathaim and Araimathaia (Onom. "Ramathai So- phim;" and the remarks of Robinson, Bibl. Res. ii. 293). The situation of the modern 'Ram'ch agrees very well with this, a town too important and too well placed not to have existed in the ancient times. a The consideration that Ramah signifies "sand," and Ramah a "height," is not a valid argument against the one being the legitimate successor of the other. If, so half the identifications of modern travellers must be reversed. Beit-aruzan no longer be the representative of Beth-horon, because for means "eye," while boron means "caves." b Beit-lehaim, of Bethlehem, because lehim is "flesh," and lehem "bread;" c nor et-Aul, of Eleach, because eul is in Arabic the article, and in Hebrew the name of God. In these cases the tendency of language is to retain the sound at the expense of the meaning.

G.

RAMATH-LEHI (רמאת Lebanon) [see below]: 'Aramathai mesopotamia: Ramathlhi, quod interpretatur electio macteiae). The name which purports to have been bestowed by Samson on the scene of his slaughter of the thousand Philistines with the jaw-bone (Judg. xv. 17). "He cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place Ramah-lehi;" d as if "heaving of the jaw-bone." In this sense the name (wisely left untranslated in the L. V.) is rendered by the LXX. and Vulgate (as before). But Gesenius has pointed out (Thes. p. 752 a) that to be consistent with this the vowel points should be altered, and the words become רמאת לבנה; and that as they at present stand they are exactly parallel to Ramath-mizpeh and Ramath-negev, and mean the "height of Lechi." If we meet with a similar account in ordinary history we should say that the name had already been Ramah-lehi, and that the writer of the narrative, with that fondness for paranomasia which distinguishes these ancient records, had indulged in that affection for the iden- tical expression of his hero. But the fact of the positive statement in this case may make us hesitate in coming to such a conclusion in less authoritative records. [See Lehi, note e, vol. ii. p. 1027.]

G.

RAMATH-MIZPEH (רמאת משכן) with def. article [height of the watch-tower]; 'Arabah keta' ha-Maspea: Alex. "Pezh, k. t. Maspea: Ramath, Mizpeh). A place mentioned, in Josh. xiii. 26 only, in the specification of the territory of Gad, apparently as one of its northern landmarks, Heshbon being the limit on the south. But of this our ignorance of the topog- raphy east of the Jordan forbids us to speak at present with any certainty.

There is no reason to doubt that it is the same.

a This is evidenced by the attempts of Benjamin of Tudela and others to make out Ramieh to be Gath, Gezer, etc.

b This reading of Ramoth for Ramah is counte- nanced by one Hebrew MS. collated by Kennicott. It is also followed by the Vulgate, which gives Ramoth.
RAMATHAIM-ZOPHIM

Of the force of "Zophim" no feasible explanation has been given. It was an ancient name on the east of Jordan (Num. xxviii. 14), and there, as has been observed, one of the ancestors of Jonathan, Ramathaim zophim is rendered "Ramatha of the scholars of the prophets." Omit this is evidently a late interpretation, arrived at by regarding the prophets as watchmen (the root of zophim, also that of mirph, having the force of looking out afar), coupled with the fact that at Naioth in Ramah there was a school of prophets. It will not escape observation that one of the ancestors of Elkanah was named Zophi or Zuph (1 Chr. vi. 26, 33), and that when Saul approached the city in which he encountered Samuel he entered the land of Zuph; but no connection between these names and that of Ramathaim-zophim has yet been established.

Even without the testimony of the LXX. there is no doubt, from the narrative itself, that the Ramah of Samuel — where he lived, built an altar, died, and was buried — was the same place as the Ramath or Ramathaim-Zophim in which he was born. It is implied by Josephus, and affirmed by Eusebius and Jerome in the Onomasticon ("Arma-thaim Sephha"), nor would it ever have been questioned had not there been other Ramahs mentioned in the sacred history.

Of its position nothing, or next to nothing, can be gathered from the narrative. It was in Mount Ephraim (1 Sam. i. 1). It had apparently attached to it a place called Naioth, at which the "company" (or "school," as it is called in modern times) of the sons of the prophets was maintained (xx. 18, Test. xx. 11); and it had also in its neighborhood (probably between it and Gibeah-of-Saul) a great well known as the well of Has-Sechna (xx. 22). [SICHEH.] But unfortunately these scanty particulars throw no light on its situation. Naioth and Sechna have disappeared, and the limits of Mount Ephraim are uncertain. In the 4th century Ramathaim-Zophim (Onomasticon, "Arma-tha-zophim") was located near Diospolis (Lydda), probably at Ramah; but that is quite untenable, and quickly disappeared in favor of another, probably older, certainly more feasible tradition, which placed it on the lofty and remarkable hill four miles N.W. of Jerusalem, known to the early pilgrims and Crusaders as Saint Samuel and Mount Jove. It is now universally designated Nîb Samwil — the "Prophet Samuel;" and in the mosque which crowns its long ridge (itself the successor of a Christian church), his sepulcher is still revered alike by Jews, Moslems, and Christians.

There is no trace of the name of Ramah or Zophim having ever been attached to this hill since the Christian era, but it has borne the name of the great prophet certainly since the 7th century, and not improbably from a still earlier date. It is not too far south to have been within the limits of Mount Ephraim. It is in the heart of the district where Saul resided, and where the events in which Samuel took so large a share occurred. It completes the circle of the sacred cities to which the prophet was in the habit of making his annual circuit, and which lay — Bethel on the north, Mizpah on the south, Gilgal on the east, and (if we accept this identification) Ramathaim-zophim on the west — round the royal city of Gibeah, in which the king resided who had been appointed to his office by the prophet amid such universal expectation and rejoicing. Lastly, as already remarked, it has a tradition in its favor of early date and of great persistency. It is true that even these grounds are but slight and shifting, but they are more than can be brought in support of any other site; and the task of proving them fallacious must be undertaken by those who would disturb a tradition so old, and which has the whole of the evidence, slight as that is, in its favor.

This subject is examined in greater detail, and in connection with the reasons commonly alleged against the identification, under Ramah, No. 2.

RAMATHEM (Ῥαμάθημ) [Mai. [Sin.] and Alex.; [Rom. "Ραμαίθημα:" Joseph. "Ραμαθίμ:" Rom.-It.] One of the three "governments" (Ῥωμαναὶ καὶ τωραῖαι) which were added to Judaea by king Demetrius Nicator, out of the country of Samaria (1 Macc. xi. 34); the others were Apherena and Lydda. It no doubt derived its name from a town of the name of Ramathaim, probably that renowned as the birthplace of Samuel the Prophet, though this cannot be stated with certainty.

RAMATHITE, THE (Ῥαμαθίτης [pair.] a in Ἠρα;
Alex. o Ραμαθίος; Rom.-It.) A town on the north coast of Palestine, and charged of the royal vineyards of king David (1 Chr. xxviii. 27). The name implies that he was native of a place called Ramah, but of the various Ramahas mentioned none is said to have been remarkable for vines, nor is there a tradition or other clew by which the particular Ramah to which this worthy belonged can be identified.

RA.MESSES (Ῥαμεσσῆς [see below]: Ραμεσσής; [Vat. in Num., Ραμεσσήως, Ραμεσσάς] Rameses), or RAAMSES (Ῥαμάσσῆς; Ραμάσσης; Ramasses), a city and district of Lower Egypt. There can be no reasonable doubt that the great city is designated by the Rameses and Ramasses of the Hebrew text, and that this was the chief place of the land of Ramesses, all the passages referring to the same region. The name is Egyptian, the same as that of several kings of the empires, of the XVIIIth, XIXth, and XXth dynasties. In Egyptian it is written RA-MESES or RA-MSEs; it being doubtful whether the first vowel understood once twice or once: the first vowel is represented by a sign which usually corresponds to the Heb. ט, in Egyptian transcriptions of Hebrew names, and Hebrew of Egypt.

The first mention of Ramesses is in the narrative of the settling by Joseph of his father and brethren in Egypt, where it is related that a possession was given them "in the land of Ramesses" (Gen. xli. 11). This land of Ramesses, τὸ Ραμασσάς, either corresponds to the land of Goshen, or was a district of it, more probably the former, as appears from a comparison with a parallel passage (6). The name next occurs as that of one of the two cities built for the Pharaoh who first oppressed the children of Israel. "And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities (Ἰππομαὶ Ῥαμασσαί)" (Ex. i. 11). So in the A. V. The LXX.
however, reads 'אֲבֹּל-אֶלֹהִים, and the Vulg. utique tobernunculum, as if the root had been לֵבָנָה.

The signification of the word לֵבָנָה is decided by its use for store-houses of corn, wine, and oil, which Hezekiah had (2 Ch. xxxii. 28). We should therefore here read store-cities, which may have been the meaning of our translators. The name of ΠΤΗΜΟ健康发展 indicates the region near Heliopolis, and therefore the neighborhood of Goshen or that tract itself, and there can therefore be no doubt that Rameses is the name of the land of Goshen. In the narrative of the Exodus we read of Rameses as the starting point of the journey (Ex. xii. 37; see also Num. xxxii. 3, 5).

If then we suppose Rameses or Raamases to have been the chief town of the land of Rameses, either Goshen itself or a district of it, we have to endeavor to determine its situation. Lepsius supposes that Aboo-Keshe'd is on the site of Rameses (see Map, vol. i. p. 794). His reasons are, that in the LXX. Ἱεροῦπολις is placed in the land of Rameses (καθ' Ἱοτενων τοις, εν γη Ψαμεστον' or εις γην Ψα- 

noژεροντος), in a passage where the Hebrew only mentions "the land of Goshen" (Gen. xvi. 28), and that Genesis is a monolithic group at Aboo-Keshed, representing Tum, and Ra, and, between them, Ra-

meses II., who was probably there worshipped. There would seem therefore to be an indication of the situation of the district and city from this mention of ΠΤΗΜΟ健康发展, and the status of Rameses might mark a place named after that king. It must, how-

ever, be remembered (a) that the situation of ΠΤΗΜΟ健康发展 is a matter in great doubt, and that therefore we can scarcely take any proposed situation as an indication of that of Rameses; (b) that the land of Rameses may be that of Goshen, as already remarked, in which case the passage would not afford any more precise indication of the position of the city Rameses than that it was in Goshen, as is evident from the account of the Exodus; and (c) that the mention of ΠΤΗΜΟ健康发展 in the LXX. would seem to be a gloss. It is also necessary to consider the evidence in the Biblical narrative of the position of Rameses, which seems to point to the west-term part of the land of Goshen, since two full marches, and part at least of a third, brought the Israelites from this town to the Red Sea; and the narrative appears to indicate a route for the chief part directly towards the sea. After the second day's journey they "encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness" (Ex. xii. 29), and on the third day they appear to have turned. If, however, Rameses was where Lepsius places it, the route would have been almost wholly through the wilderness, and mainly along the tract bordering the Red Sea in a southerly direction, so that they would have turned almost at once. If these difficulties are not thought insuperable, it must be allowed that they render Lepsius's theory extremely doubtful, and the one fact that Aboo-Keshed is within about eight miles of the ancient head of the gulf, seems to us fatal to his identification. Even could it be proved that it was anciently called Rameses, the case would not be made out, for there is good reason to sup-

pose that many cities in Egypt bore this name. Apart from the ancient evidence, we may mention that there is now a network of roads in the land of "Rameses." in the Behreh (the great province on the west of the Rosetta branch of the Nile), men-

tioned in the list of towns and villages of Egypt in De Sacli's "Abel-alhif," p. 604. It gave to it the district the name of "Hof-Rameses" or "Rameses." This "Hof" must not be confounded with the "Hof" commonly known, which was in the district of Bilbeys.

An argument for determining under what dy-

nasty the Exodus happened has been founded on the name Rameses, which has been supposed to

dicate a royal builder. This argument has been stated elsewhere: here we need only repeat that the highest date to which Rameses I. can be rea-

sonably assigned is consistent alone with the Rab-

binical date of the Exodus, and that we find a

prince of the same name two centuries earlier, and therefore at a time perhaps consistent with Ussher's date, so that the place might have taken its name either from this prince, or a yet earlier king or prince Rameses. (CHRONOLOGY: EGYPT: PHA-

RAM.)

G. S. P.

RAMESSES (Ψαμεστός: om. in Vulg.) = RA-

MESSES (Jud. i. 9).

RAMP'AH (רמעס) [Jewovah exalted]: "Ψαμεστός: Remeth." A layman of Israel, one of the sons of Parosh, who put away his foreign wife at Ezra's command (Ezr. x. 25). He is called HIEREMIAS in 1 Esdr. ix. 25.

RA'MOTH (רָָוֹמָה [heights]): "Ψαμεστός: Ramaoth." One of the four Levitical cities of Issachar according to the catalogue in 1 Ch. (vi. 73). In the parallel list in Joshua (xxi. 28, 29), amongst other variations, Jarmuth appears in place of Ramoth. It appears impossible to decide which is the correct reading; or whether again a REMETH, a town of Issachar, is distinct from them, or one and the same. No place has yet been discovered which can be plausibly identified with either.

RA'MOTH (רָָוֹמָה [heights]): [Vat.] Mu-

rov: [F. M. Myrvon: Rm. Alex. Ραμοθ: R-

moth]. An Issite layman, the son of Bani, who had taken a strange wife, and at Ezra's instiga-

tion agreed to separate from her (Ezr. x. 21). In the parallel passage of 1 Esdras (ix. 30) the name is given as Hieremoth.

G.

RA'MOTH GILEAD (רָָוֹמָה גְּלֵּיָּד [heights]): [see below]: Ραμωθα, Ραμωθα, and Ραμωθα, [also 1 Ch. vi. 80. Ραμωθα (Vat. Ramowos), 1 K. iv. 13. Ραμωθα (Vat. Ramowos)] 1 K. iv. 13. Ταμωθα: [2 Chr. xvii. 2, 3, Ραμωθα της Ταμωθάτου (Vat. Ταμωθα); Ραμωθα (Vat. Ταμωθα); Ραμωθα (Vat. Ταμωθα); Ραμωθα (Vat. Ταμωθα); [in 2 Chr. xxii. 5, Ψαμαθαλαάαααα] Alexander. Ραμωθα, [and several other forms]; Joseph. "Ραμωθα: Ramaoth Gilead", the "heights of Gilead." One of the great fastnesses on the east of Jordan, and the key to an important district, as is evident not only from the direct statement of 1 K. iv. 13, that it commanded the regions of Argob and of the town of Iaer, but also from the ob-

scurity with which it was attacked and defended by the Syrians and Jews in the reigns of Ahab Ahabjah, and Jerom.

It seems probable that it was identical with Ramath-Mizpeh, a name which occurs but once (Josh. xiii. 26), and which again there is every reason to believe occupied the spot on which Jacob had made his covenant with Laban by the simple rite of piling up a heap of stones, which heap is expressly stated to have borne the names of both Gilead and Mizpeh, and became the great san-

tuary of the regions east of Jordan. The variation
of Ramoth and Ramath is quite feasible. Indeed, it occurs in the case of a town of Judah. Probably from its commanding position in the territory of Gad, as well as its sanctity and strength, it was chosen by Moses as the City of Refuge for that tribe. It is in this capacity that its name is first introduced (Deut. iv. 43; Josh. xx. 8, xxi. 38).

We next encounter it as the residence of one of Solomon's commissioner officers, Ben-gibelet, whose authority extended over the important region of Argob, and the no less important district occupied by the towns of Jair (1 K. iv. 13).

In the second Syrian war Ramoth-Gilead played a conspicuous part. During the invasion related in 1 K. xx. 29, or some subsequent memoir, this important place had been seized by Benhadad I. from Omri-Joseph, Ant. viii. 15, § 3. Abah had been too much occupied in repelling the attacks of Syria on his interior to attempt the recovery of a place so distant, but as soon as these were at an end and he could secure the assistance of Jehoshaphat, the great and prosperous king of Judah, he planned an attack (1 K. xxii. 2; 2 Chr. xix.). The incidents of the expedition are well known: the attempt failed, and Abah lost his life. (Josel. Micaél. v. 14; Naaman: Zedekiah.)

During Ahab's short reign we hear nothing of Ramoth, and it probably remained in possession of the Syrians till the suppression of the Moabite rebellion gave Jerom time to renew the siege. He allied himself for the purpose as his father had done, and as himself had done on his late campaign, with his relative the king of Judah. He was more fortunate than Ahab. The town was taken by Israel (Joseph. Ant. ix. 6, § 1), and held in spite of all the efforts of Hazael (who was now on the throne of Damascus) to regain it (2 K. xiv. 11).

During the encounter Jerom himself narrowly escaped the fate of his father, being (as we learn from the LXX. version of 2 Chr. xxii. 6, and from Josephus) wounded by one of the Syrian arrows, and that so severely as to necessitate his leaving the army and retiring to his palace at Jerced (2 K. viii. 28, ix. 15; 2 Chr. xxii. 6). The fortress was left in charge of John. But he was quickly called away to the more important and congenial task of rebelling against his master. He drove off from Ramoth-Gilead as if on some errand of daily occurrence, but he did not return, and does not appear to have revisited the place to which he most surely had owes his reputation and his advancement.

Henceforward Ramoth-Gilead disappears from our view. In the account of the Gileadite campaign of the Maccabees it is not recognizable, unless it be under the name of Maspa (Mizpeh). Carmeil appears to have been the great sanctuary of the district at that time, and contained the sanctuary (παρυμνήσιον) of Ashdod, in which fugitives took refuge (1 Macc. v. 43). Eulasius and Jerome specify the position of Ramoth as 15 miles from Philadelphia (Ammian.).

Their knowledge of the country on that side of the Jordan was, however, very imperfect, and in this case they are at variance with each other. Eusebius placing it west, and Jerome east of Philadelphia. The latter position is obviously untenable. The former is nearly that of the modern town of es-Salt, which Gesenius (notes to Bärcklhardt, p. 1061) proposes to identify with Ramoth-Gilead. Ewald (Gesch. iii. 596, note) indeed, proposes a site further north as more probable. He suggests Es-Salt, on the northern slopes of the Jebel At-Bah, a few miles west of Jerusalem, and between it and the well-known fortress of Khulat er-Rubad. The position assigned to it by Eusebius answers tolerably well for a site bearing the name of Jerah (קדשא), exactly identical with the ancient Hebrew Gilgal, which is mentioned by Seetzen (Reisen, March 11, 1806), and marked on his map (ibid., iv.) and that of Van de Velde (1858) as four or five miles north of es-Salt. And probably this situation is not very far from the truth. If Ramoth-Gilead and Ramoth-Mizpeh are identical, a more northern position than es-Salt would seem inevitable, since Ramoth-Mizpeh was in the northern portion of the tribe of Judah (Josh. xiii. 26).

This view is supported also by the Arabic version of the Book of Joshua, which gives Ramoth el-Jerez, i.e. the Geraza of the classical geographers, the modern Jerash; with which the statement of the careful Jewish traveller Parchi agrees, who says that "Gilgal is at present Jerez." (Zinz in Asher's Benjamin, p. 40a.) Still the fact remains that the name of Jerahol, or Mount Gilgal, is attached to the mass of mountain between the Wady Sha'b on the south, and Wady Ze'eka on the north, the highest part, the Ramoth, of which, is the Jebel Ostar. G. Tri-tarn assumes the identity of the site of Ramoth-Gilead with es-Salt, about six hours N. E. of Amman. He found there a flourishing modern town with few traces of antiquity (Land of Israel, pp. 552-555, 2d ed.).

RAMOTH IN GILEAD (רַםְתָּה יִנְּבָד הַגְּילָדָּה) [heights in Gilead]; η' Ραμάθ τον Γαλάαζ, Αρρήστω τον Γέραζα (ντέρτα τον Γέραζα). Παραμάθ; Ραμάθ; Ramath in Gilead). Deut. iv. 43; Josh. xx. 8, xxi. 38; 1 K. xxii. 3. Elsewhere the shorter form, Ramoth Gilead, is used.

RAMS’ HORNS. [Corner; Jubilee.]

RAMS’ SKINS DYED RED (דר memorandum of the materials that the Israelites were ordered to present as offerings for the making of the Tabernacle (Ex. xxv. 5); of which they served as one of the inner coverings, there being above the rams’ skins an outer covering of badgers’ skins. [See BADGER.]

There is no doubt that the A. V., following the
A city of Gilgal, under the walls of which Judas Maccabaeus defeated Timotheus (1 Macc. v. 37 only). It appears to have stood on the eastern side of an important wady, and at no great distance from Carnaim—probably Ashteroth-Karnaim. It may have been identical with Raphana, which is mentioned by Pliny (H. N. v. 16) as one of the cities of the Decapolis, but with no specification of its position. Nor is there anything in the narrative of 1 Macc., of 2 Macc. (xii.), or of Josephus (Ant. xii. 8, § 2), to enable us to decide whether the current question is the Hieromon the Zakros, or any other.

In Kiepert's map accompanying Wetzstein's Himmeln, etc. (1860), a place named Er-Râfîrî is marked, on the east of Wady Heir, one of the branches of the Wady Mumlikh, and close to the great road leading to Samacain, which has some claims to be identified with Ashteroth Carnaim. But in our present ignorance of the district this can only be taken as mere conjecture. If Er-Râfîrî be Raphana we should expect to find large ruins.

2677 RA'PHON [l4] [Maîl] [Paras.]: [Rom. Sin.]: [Pesh.]: [Raphon].

They are enumerated with the owl, the bittern, etc.
RAZIS

as marking the desolation of Edom (Is. xxxiv. 11).

"The locks of the beloved are compared to the glory and brightness of the raven's plumage (Cant. x. 11). The raven's carnious habit and especially his readiness to attack the eye, are alluded to inProv. xxi. 17.

The LXX. and Vulg. differ materially from the Hebrew and our Authorized Version in Gen. viii. 7, for whereas in the Hebrew we read "that the raven went forth to and fro [from the ark] until the waters were dried up," in the two old versions named above, together with the Syriac, the raven is represented as "not returning until the water was dried from off the earth." On this subject the reader may refer to Horbigan (Not. Crit. ii. 12). Kochart (Herod. ii. 891), Rosenmüller (Schoel. in T. 5.), Kaisch (Genecis), and Patriek (Commentary) who shows the manifest incorrectness of the LXX. in representing the raven as keeping away from the ark while the waters lasted, but as returning to it when they were dried up. The expression "to and fro" clearly proves that the raven must have returned to the ark at intervals. The bird would doubtless have found food in the floating carcasses of the deluge, but would require a more solid resting-ground than they could afford.

The subject of Elijah's sustenance at Cherith by means of ravens has given occasion to much fanciful speculation. It has been attempted to show that the "corvinae (ravens)"] were the people of Orba, a small town near Cherith; this theory has been well answered by Reland (Palaest. ii. 913). Others have found in the ravens merely merchants; while Michaelis has attempted to show that Elijah merely plundered the ravens' nests of hares and other game! Kell (Comment in K. xvii.) makes the following just observation: "The text knows nothing of bird-catching and nest-robbing, but acknowledges the Lord and Creator of the creatures who commanded the ravens to provide his servant with bread and flesh." [Cherith. Amer. ed.]

Jewish and Arabian writers tell strange stories of this bird and its cruelty to its young; hence, say some, the Lord's express care for the young ravens, after they had been driven out of the nests by the parent birds; but this belief in the raven's want of affection to its young is entirely without foundation. To the fact of the raven being a common bird in Palestine, and to its habit of flying restlessly about in constant search for food to satisfy its voracious appetite, may perhaps be traced the reason for its being selected by our Lord and the inspired writers as the especial object of God's providing care. The raven belongs to the order Inscamer, family Corvida.

W. H.

RAZIS [Rom. PaCis: Alex. PaCis: R. C.]. "One of the elders of Jerusalem," who killed himself under peculiarly terrible circumstances, that he might not fall "into the hands of the wicked" (2 Mac. xiv. 37-46). In dying he is repeatedly to have expressed his faith in his resurrection (ver. 46) — a belief elsewhere characteristic of the Maccabean conflict. This act of suicide, which was wholly alien to the spirit of the Jewish law and people (Euseb.,Hist. 118; John viii. 22; comp. Grot. De Jure Hebii. ii. xix. 5), has been the subject of considerable discussion. It was quoted by the Donatists as the single fact in Scripture which supported their fanatical contempt of death (Aug. Ep. 104, 6). Augustine denies the fitness of the model, and condemns the deed as that of a man "non eligendae mortis sapiens, sed ferendae immutabilitis impatienvis" (Aug. L. c. comp. c. Gaul. ii. 36-39). At a later time the favor with which the writer of the Minor views the conduct of Raza — a fact which Augustine vainly denies — was urged rightly by Protestant writers as an argument against the inspiration of the book. Indeed, the whole narrative breathes the spirit of pagan heroism, or of the later zelotei (comp. Jos. B. J. iii. 7, iv. 1, § 10), and the deaths of Samuel and Saul offer no satisfactory parallel (comp. Grimm, ad loc.).

RAZOR. Besides other usage, the practice of shaving the head after the completion of a vow has created among the Jews a necessity for the special trade of a barber (Num. vi. 9, 18, viii. 7; Lev. xiv. 8; Judg. xiii. 5; Is. vii. 20; Ez. v. 1; Acts xviii. 18). The instruments of his work were probably, as in modern times, the razor, the basin, the mirror, and perhaps also the scissors, such as are described by Lucan (Alex. I. 269, vol. ii. ad Anist.; see 2 Sam. xiv. 26). The process of oriental shaving, and especially of the head, is minutely described by Chardin (Voy. iv. 144). It may be remarked that, like the Levites, the Egyptian priests were accustomed to shave their whole bodies (Her. ii. 36, 37).

H. W. P.

RAEFA (1777) [from Jewish seer: ] Peda: Riva. A Renenbite, son of Micah, and apparently prince of his tribe (1 Chr. v. 5). The name is identical with

RAEFAH (1777) [as above: ] Pada: Alex. Paiza: Riva. 1. A descendant of Shubal, the son of Judah (1 Chr. iv. 2).

2. (Paizo, [Vat. Paza], Ezr. Pazi, [Vat. Fa. Paza], Neh. Paza). The children of Rezaiah were a family of Nethinim who returned from Babylon with Zerubbabel (Ezr. ii. 47; Neh. vii. 38). The name appears as Azzus in 1 Esdr. v. 31.

* REAPING. [Agriculture; Ruth, Book of.]

REBS (2222) [four: ] Pabluco in Num.; Pobico in Josh.: Rube). One of the five kings of the Midianites slain by the children of Israel in their avenging expedition, when Balak fell (Num. xxxii. 8; Josh. xiii. 21). The different equivalents for the name in the LXX. of Numbers and Joshua seem to indicate that these books were not translated by the same hand.

REBECKA (Rebecca). The Greek form of the name REBEKAH (Rom. ix. 10 only).

REBEKAH (1777) [i.e. Ribkah: card with a nape, then answers: ] Rebekeka: Rebecca); daughter of Bethuel (Gen. xxii. 24) and sister of Laban, married to Isaac, who stood in the relation
of a first cousin to her father and to Lot. She is first presented to us in the account of the mission of Eleazar to Padan-aram (Gen. xxiv.), in which his interview with Rebekah, her consent and marriage, are related. The whole chapter has been pointed out as uniting most of the circumstances of a pattern-marriage. The sanction of parents, the guidance of God, the domestic occupation of Rebekah, her beauty, courteous kindness, willing consent and modesty, and success in retaining her husband's love. For nineteen years she was childless; then, after the prayers of Isaac and his journey to inquire of the Lord, Esau and Jacob were born, and while the younger was more particularly the companion and favorite of his mother (xxv. 19-28) the elder became a grief of mind to her (xxvi. 35). When Isaac was driven by a famine into the lawless country of the Philistines, Rebekah's beauty became, as was apprehended, a source of danger to her husband. But Abraham was restrained by a sense of justice such as the conduct of his predecessor (xx) in the case of Sarah would not lead Isaac to expect. It was probably a considerable time afterwards when Rebekah suggested the idea that was proposed by Isaac to his blind and father. She directed and aided him in carrying it out, foresaw the probable consequence of Esau's anger, and prevented it by moving Isaac to send Jacob away to Padan-aram (xxvii.) to her own kindred (xxix. 12). The Targum Pseudo-Jonathan states (Gen. xxv. 8) that the news of her death was brought to Jacob at Allan-bachuth. It has been conjectured that she died during his sojourn in Padan-aram; for her nurse appears to have left Isaac's dwelling and gone back to Padan-aram before that period (compare xxiv. 59 and xxv. 8), and Rebekah is not mentioned when Jacob returns to his father, nor do we hear of her burial till it is incidentally mentioned by Jacob on his deathbed (xix. 31).

St. Paul (Rom. ix. 10) refers to her as being made acquainted with the purpose of God regarding her children before they were born.

For comments on the whole history of Rebekah, see Origens, Hom. in Gen. x. and xii.; Chrysostom, Hom. in Genes. pp. 48-54. Rebekah's inquiry of God, and the answer given to her, are discussed by Dayling, Observ. Sac. i. 12, p. 53 seq., and in an essay by J. A. Schmid in Nov. Theol. Theol. Philol. i. 188. W. T. B.

* RECEIPT OF CUSTOM (τελεωτατον) denotes not so directly the act as the place of collecting customs. It is mentioned in the accounts of Matthew's call (Matt. ix. 9, Mark ii. 14, and Luke v. 27). Matthew was a tax-collector on the shore of the lake of Galilee, probably near Capernaum. The toll house may have been a building or a booth merely with a seat and table. [PUBLICAN; TAXES.]

RECHAB (רֶכֶחַ) = horseman, from רֶכֶחַ, "to ride." [Pron. Rechab]. Three persons bearing this name are mentioned in the D. T. L. [Vat. in 1 Chr. 5. PUXDA.] The father or ancestor of Jehonadab (2 K. x. 15, 23; 1 Chr. ii. 55; Jer. xxxv. 6-11), identified by some writers, not conjointly with Hadah (Arias Monta-

a In confirmation of this view, it may be noticed that the "shearing-house" of 2 K. x. 14 was probably the known rendezvous of the nomad tribe of the Kenites, with their flocks of sheep. [SHARAN-ROUSE.]
The Rechabites

II. The personal history of Jehonathan has been dealt with elsewhere. Here we have to notice the new character which he impressed on the tribe, of which he was the head. As his name, his descent, and the part which he played indicate, he and his people had all along been worshippers of Jehovah, circumcised, and so within the covenant of Abraham, though not reckoned as belonging to Israel, and probably therefore not considering themselves bound by the Mosaic law and ritual. The worship of Baal introduced by Jezebel and Ahab was accordingly not less offensive to them than to the Israelites. The luxury and licentiousness of Phoenician cities threatened the destruction of the simplicity of their nomadic life (Amos ii. 7, 8, vi. 3-6). A protest was voiced against both evils, and as in the case of Elijah, and of the Nazarites of Amos ii. 11, it took the form of asceticism. There was to be a more rigid adherence than ever to the old Arab life. What had been a traditional habit, was enforced by a solemn command from the sheikh and prophet of the tribe, the destroyer of idolatry, who no one dared to transgress. They were to drink no wine, nor build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any. All their days they were to dwell in tents, as remembering that they were strangers in the land (Jer. xxxv. 6, 7). This was to be the condition of their retaining a distinct tribal existence. For two centuries and a half they adhered faithfully to this rule; but we have no record of any part taken by them in the history of the period. We may think of them as presenting the same picture which other tribes, uniting the nomad life with religious austerity, have presented in later periods.

The Nabataeans, of whom Diodorus Siculus speaks (xix. 94) as neither sowing seed, nor planting fruit tree, nor using nor building house, and enforcing these transmitted customs under pain of death, give us one striking instance. Another is found in the prohibition of wine by Mohammed (Sale's Koran, Pref. Diss. § 5). A yet more interesting example is found in the narratives of the sect of the Wahabah during the last and present centuries. Abul-ul-Wahab, from whom the sect takes its name, reproduces the old type of character in all its completeness. Anxious to protect his countrymen from the revolting views of the Turks, as Jehonathan had been to protect the Reubenites from the like vices of the Philistines, the Palestinian reformer felt the necessity of returning to the old austerity of Arab life. What wine had been to the earlier preacher of righteousness, the outward sign and incentive of a fatal corruption, hard wine and tobacco were to the later prophet, and, as such, were rigidly proscribed. The rapidity with which the Wahabah became a formidable party, the Puritans of Islam, presents a striking analogy to the strong political influence of Jehonathan in K. v. 92 (con. Baruch 1, Bedouin and Wahabah, p. 283, &c.).

The invasion of Judah by Nebuchadnezzar in B.c. 607, drove the Rechabites from their tents. Possibly some of the previous periods of danger may have led to their settling within the limits of the territory of Judah. Some inferences may be safely drawn from the facts of Jer. xxv. The names of the Rechabites show that they continued to be worshippers of Jehovah. They are already known to the prophet. One of them (ver. 3) bears the same name. Their rigid Nazarite life gained for them admission into the house of the Lord, into one of the chambers assigned to priests and Levites, within its precincts. They were received by the sons or followers of a "man of God," a prophet or devotee of special sanctity (ver. 4). Here they are tempted and are proof against the temptation, and their steadfastness is turned into a reproof for the unsufficiency of Judah and Jerusalem. [JEREMIAH.] The history of this trial ends with a special blessing, the full import of which has, for the most part, not been adequately apprehended: "Jonadab, the son of Rechab, shall not want a man to stand before me for ever" (ver. 19). Whether we look on this as the utterance of a true prophet, or as a reticulium ex evente, we should hardly expect at this precise point to lose sight altogether of those of whom they were spoken, even if the words pointed only to the perpetuation of the name and tribe. They have however, a higher meaning. The words "to stand before me" (םלועקמ ותלעה) are essentially liturgical. The tribe of Levi is chosen to "stand before" the Lord (Deut. x. 8, xvii. 5, 7). In Gen. xviii. 22; Judg. xx. 28: Psa. xxxiv. 1; Jer. xv. 19, the liturgical meaning is equally prominent and unmistakable (comp. Gesen. Thes. s.v.; Grotius in loc.). The fact that this meaning is given ("ministering before me") in the Targum of Jonathan, is evidence (1) as to the received meaning of the phrase: (2) that this rendering did not shock the feelings of Jews and devout Rabbinists in our Lord's time; (3) that it was at least probable that there existed representatives of the Rechabites connected with the Temple services in the time of Jonathan. This then, was the extent of the new blessing. The Rechabites were solemnly adopted into the families of Israel, and were recognized as incorporated into the tribe of Levi. Their purity, their faithfulness, their com-

* The fact that the Nabataeans habitually drank "wild wine" (אָמָּ֣ר בֵּ֣ית יִשְׂרָאֵ֑ל מָרַ֣פֶּה) mixed with water (Dio, lib. xix. 179), and in the Bedouin also, still make hosts an article of food. Burckhardt, Reisen, p. 270, shows very strongly that the Baptist's life was fashioned after the Rechabite as well as the Nazarite type.

* It may be worth while to refer to a few authorities agreeing in the general interpretation here given, though differing as to details. Vatablus (Con. Sac. in loc.) mentions a Jewish tradition: "The Rechabites, as cited by Kimchi, comp Scaliger, Ezech. Thesaur. Senar. 285, that the daughters of the Rechabites married Levites, and that thus their children came to minister in the Temple. (For the conjectures that the Rechabites themselves were chosen to sit in the great Council. Sanftius and Calmet suppose them to have ministered in the same way as the Nehinaim (Calmet Diss. sur les Rechab., in Ps. v. xiv. 1726). Ser- rarius (Thesaur. Hebrews with the Rosenm. Scaliger (l. c.) identifies them with the Rosenn.)
sorated nbe gained for them, as it gained for other Nazarites, that honor (comp. Pistoectes). In Lam. iv. 7, we may perhaps trace a reference to the Rechabites, who had been the most conspicuous examples of the Nazarite life in the prophet's time, and most the object of his admiration.

(IV.) It remains for us to see whether there are any traces of their after-history in the Biblical or later writers. It is generally believed that there are such traces, and that they confirm the statements made in the previous paragraph.

(1.) We have the singular heading of the Ps. lixi. in the LXX. version (τος Δαυδ, μην 'Ιερου-δαββ, και των πρωτων αυτουλσαθετων), evidence, of course, of a corresponding Hebrew title in the 3d century B.C., and indicating that the "sons of Jonadab" shared the captivity of Israel, and took their place among the Levite priests who gave expression to the sorrows of the people.

(2.) There is the significant mention of a son of Rechab in Neh. iii. 14, as cooperating with the priests, Levites and princes in the restoration of the wall of Jerusalem.

(3.) The mention of the house of Rechab in 1 Chr. ii. 55, though not without difficulty, points, there can be little doubt, to the same cummanon. The Rechabites have become scribes (Σχιστητας). Sopherim). They give themselves to a calling which, at the time of the return from Babylon, was chiefly if not exclusively in the hands of Levites. The other names (THATITHITES, SHEKHATHITES, and SUCHATITHITES in A. V.) seem to add nothing to our knowledge. The Vulgar rendering, however (evidence of a traditional Jewish interpretation in the time of Jerome) gives a translation based on etymologies, more or less accurate, of the proper names, which strikingly confirms the view now taken. "Cognates quoque Schecarum habitantiam in Jables, canantes atque resonantes, et in tabernaculis commorantes." 6 Thus interpreted, the passage points to a resumption of the outward form of their old life and its union with their new functions. It deserves notice also that while in 1 Chr. ii. 54, 55, the Rechabites and Netophathites are mentioned in close connection, the "sons of the singers" in Neh. xii. 28 appear as coming in large numbers from the villages of the same Netophathites. The close juxtaposition of the Rechabites with the descendants of David in 1 Chr. iii. 1 shows also in how honorable an esteem they were held at the time when that book was compiled.

(4.) The account of the martyrdom of James the Just, given by Hegesippus (Eus. H. E. i. 23), brings the name of the Rechabites once more before us, and in a very strange connection. While the Scribes and Pharisees were stoning him, "one of the priests of the sons of Rechab, the son of Rechabim, who are mentioned by Jeremiah the prophet," cried out, protesting against the crime. Dr. Stanley (Sermo& nymphs on the Apostolic Age, p. 335), struck with the seeming anomaly of a priest, "not only not of Levitical, but not even of Jewish descent," supposes the name to have been used loosely as indicating the abstentious life of James and other Nazarites, and points to the fact that Epiphanis (Harr. ixxviii. 14) ascribes to Symeon the brother of James the words which Hegesippus puts into the mouth of the Rechabite, as a proof that it denoted merely the Nazarite form of life. Calmet (Diction. des Rechab. i. c.) supposes the man to have been one of the Rechabite Nethinim, whom the informant of Hegesippus took, in his ignorance, for a priest. The view which has been here taken presents, it is believed, a more satisfactory solution. It was hardly possible that a writer like Hegesippus, living at a time when the details of the Temple-services were fresh in the memories of men, should have thus spoken of the Rechabites unless there had been a body of men to whom the name was commonly applied. He uses it as a man would do to whom it was familiar, without being struck by any apparent or real anomaly. The Targum of Jonathan on Jer. xxxv. 19 indicates, as has been noticed, the same fact. We may accept Hegesippus therefore as an additional witness to the existence of the Rechabites as a recognized body up to the destruction of Jerusalem, whatever they may have been in the ritual of the Temple, partly descended from the old "sons of Jonadab," partly recruited by the incorporation into their ranks of men devoting themselves, as did James and Symeon, to the same consecrated life. The form of austere holiness presented in the life of Jonadab, and the blessing pronounced on his descendants, found their highest representatives in the two Brothers of The Lord. (5.) Some later notices are not without interest. Benjamin of Tudela, in the 12th century (Edit. Asher, 1840, i. 112-114), mentions that near El- Jubal (= H'mbeinita) he found Jews who were named Rechabites. They tilled the ground, kept flocks and herds, abstained from wine and flesh, and gave titles to teachers who devoted themselves to studying the Law, and weeping for Jerusalem. They were 100,000 in number, and were governed by a prince, Solomon han-Nasi, who traced his genealogy up to the house of David, and ruled over the city of Thena and Telmas. A later traveller, Dr. Wolff, gives a yet stranger and more detailed report. The Jews of Jerusalem and Yemen told him that he would find the Rechabites of Jer. xxxv. 19, living near Mecca (Journal, 1829, ii. 334). When he came near Senna he came into contact with a tribe, the Beni-Khabir, who identified themselves with the sons of Jonadab. With one of them, Mousa, Wolff conversed, and reports the dialogue as follows: "I asked him, 'Whose descendants are you?' Mousa answered, 'Come, and I will show you,' and read from an Arabic Bible the words of Jer. xxxv. 5-11. He then went on: 'Come, and you will find us 60,000 in number. You see the words of the Prophet have been fulfilled, Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me forever'" (ibid. p. 335). In a later

---

a Neither Ewald nor Hengstenberg nor De Wette notices this inscription. Ewald, however, refers the Psalm to the time of the Captivity. Hengstenberg, who asserts its Davidic authorship, indicates an alphabetical relation between it and Ps. lxx., which is at most presumptive evidence of a later origin and use of the points, with some fair probability, to Jeremiah as the writer. (Comp. Lamentations.) It is noticed, however, by Augustine (Enarr. in Ps. lxx. § 2), and is referred by him to the Rechabites of Jer. xxxv.

b The etymologies on which this version rests are, it must be confessed, somewhat doubtful. Scaliger (Bibl. Hier. Str. c. 22) rejects them with scorn. Pellican and Calmet, on the other hand, defend the Vulgar rendering, and Gill (in loc.) does not dispute it. Most modern interpreters follow the A. V. in taking the words as proper names.
RECHAIH (רְכֶחַי) [hinder part, recess; רְכֶחַי ב': K.] 

In 1 Chr. iv. 12, Beth-Kedah, Paseah, and Tehinnah the father, or founder, of Jerahmeel, are said to have been the "men of Rechah." In the Tartum of R. Joseph they are called "the men of the great Synedrin," the Targumist apparently reading רכחי.

RECORRED (רְכֶרֶד), an officer of high rank in the Jewish state, exercising the functions, not simply of an annalist, but of chancellor or president of the privy council. The title itself may perhaps have reference to his office as adviser of the king: at all events the notices prove that he was more than an annalist, though the superintendence of the records was without doubt entrusted to him. In David's court the recorder appears among the high officers of his household (2 Sam. viii. 16, xx. 24; 1 Chr. xvii. 15). In Solomon's, he is coupled with the three secretaries, and is mentioned last, probably as being their president (1 K. iv. 3).

Under Hezekiah, the recorder, in conjunction with the prefect of the palace and the secretary, represented the king (2 K. xvii. 18, 57); the patronymic of the recorder at this time, Josh the son of Asaph, makes it probable that he was a Levite. Under Josiah, the recorder, the secretary, and the governor of the city were entrusted with the superintendence of the repairs of the Temple (2 Chr. xxxiv. 8). These notices are sufficient to prove the high position held by him. [TOWN CLERK]

*RED. [Colors, 3.]

RED-HEIFER. [Sin-offering.]

RED SEA. The sea known to us as the Red Sea was by the Israelites called the sea "תַּהַע" (Ex. xiv. 2, 9, 16, 21, 25; xv. 1, 4, 8, 10, 19; Josh. xxxiv. 6, 7; and many other passages); and specially "the sea of Siphi" (תַּהַע) (Ex. x. 19, xiii. 18, xv. 4, 22, xxii. 31; Num. xiv. 24, xxvi. 9, xxxii. 10, 11; Deut. i. 40, xi. 4; Josh. ii. 10, iv. 25, xxvi. 6; Judg. xi. 10; 1 K. iv. 21; Neh. iv. 9; Pss. cxvii. 9, 22, cxvii. 13, 15; Jer. xlix. 21). It is also perhaps written יִרְדָּן (זָוִיד) (LXX.) in Num. xxxi. 14, rendered "Red Sea" in A.V.; and in like manner, in Deut. i. 1, וָדָי, without יִרְדָּן. The LXX. always renders it ἤς ῥυθμ θέλασα

a A paper "On Recent Notices of the Red-heifers," by Signor Pierotti, has been read, since the above was in type, at the Cambridge Meeting of the British Association (October, 1852). He met with a tribe calling themselves by that name near the Dead Sea, about two miles S. E. from it. They had a Hebrew Bible, and said their prayers at the tomb of a Jewish Rabbi. They told him precisely the same stories as had been told to Woll thirty years before.

b In some Arab authors, the sea is named from the drowning of Pharaoh's host; Kulzum being a derivative of כָּלַע, with this signification: or, according to others, from its being hemmed in by mount-

(except in Judges xi. 16, where יַדֶּל, וָדָי, is pre-

served). So too in N. T. (Acts vii. 36; Heb. xi. 29); and this name is found in I Macc. iv. 9. By the classical geographers this application, like its Latin equivalent Mare Rubrum or M. Erigynum, was extended to all the waters washing the shores of the Arabian peninsula, and even the Indian Ocean; the Red Sea itself, or Arabian Gulf, was φράγματος κόσμου, or Αραβαδικός κ., or Sinus Arabicus, and its eastern branch, or the gulf of the "Akabah, Αλλακείας, Εκλακείας, Εκλακτικος κόσμος, Sinus Arabiæ, or S. Araborum. The Gulf of Suez was specially the Πρόπετρινα Ποταμία, Ηimeteroπολιτής κόσμος, Sinus Heropotentis, or S. Heropotentis. Among the peoples of the East, the Red Sea has for many centuries lost its old names: it is now called generally by the Arabs, as it was in mediæval times, Bahr El-Kulzum, "the sea of El-Kul-

czum," after the ancient Clysma, "the sea beach," the site of which is near, or at, the modern Suez.

In the Kur-an, part of its old name is preserved, the rare Arabic word "gīm" being used in the account of the passage of the Red Sea (see also foot-note to p. 1012, infr.), and El-Behdawee's Comment on the Kur-an, viii. 341; and xx. 81, p. 602; of the name of this sea (1) [ם"ג] (Syri. מ"ג

d and [ם"ג]) — the latter generally "a lake;"

Hierog. YUMA; Opt. JOMM; Arabic, מ"ג signifies "the sea," or any sea. It is also applied to the Nile (exactly as the Arabic būkār is so applied) in iii. 8, "Art thou better than populous No, that was situated among the rivers (yāmūn), [that had] the waters round about it, whose rampart [was] the sea (gīm), and her wall was from the sea (gīm)?"

(2) יִרְדָּן (W, Ṭ, Y, L, N, B) in the Copitic version, גוומ רדאן.

The meaning of יִרְדָּן, and the reason of its being applied to the sea, have given rise to much learned controversy. Gesenius renders it יִרְדָּן, read, reversed. It is mentioned in the O.T. almost always in connection with the sea of the Exodus. It also occurs in the narrative of the exposure of Moses in the יִרְדָּן (yebr): for he was laid in ירדָן, on the brink of the yebr (Ex. ii. 3), where (in the yebr) he was found by Pharaoh's daughter (5); and in the "borders of Egypt" (Is. xix.), with the drying up of the waters of Egypt: "And the waters shall fail from the sea (gīm), and the river (mīhār) shall be wasted and dried up. And they shall turn the rivers (mīhār, constr. plk) far away; and the brooks (yebr) of defense (or tains, from the same root; El-Makremee's Kūlût, descr. of the sea of El-Kulzum). Its general name is "the sea of El-Kulzum," but in different parts it is also called after the nearest coast, as "the sea of the Hymen," etc. (Yahoot, in the Mosaics).

d Of Yamm signifies a brook of which the bottom is not reached. Yebr applies to a "sea" or a "great river;" d Gesenius adds Is. xix. 5, quoted below; but it is not easy to see why this should be the Nile except from preconceived notions, instead of the ancient ex-

tension of the Red Sea. He allows the "tongue of the Egyptian sea (gīm)" in Is. xi. 16, where the river (Nile) is nakar.
of Egypt? shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags (siph) shall wither. The paper reed (sibum) by the brooks (yed), the mouth of the brooks (yed), and everything sown by the brooks (yed), shall wither, be driven away, and be no more. The fishes also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks (yed) shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish. Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave net works (white linen?) shall be destroyed. And thus the shall be broken the purposes thereof, all that makes sluices [and] ponds for fish (xix. 5-10). Siph only occurs in one place besides those already referred to: in Jon. ii. 5, it is written, 'The waters compassed me about, [even] to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds (siph) were wrapped about my head.' With this single exception, which shows that this product was also found in the Mediterranean, siph is Egyptian, either in the Red Sea, or in the yed, and this yed in Ex. ii. was in the land of Goshen. What yed signifies here, in Is. xix., and generally, we shall examine presently. But first of siph.

The signification of חלך, siph, must be gathered from the foregoing passages. In Arabic, the word, with this signification (which commonly is "wool"), is found only in one passage in a rare lexicon (the Mehdam MS.). The author says, "Sofa is le-sahr (the soof of the sea) is like the wool of sheep. And the Arabs have a proverb: 'I will come to thee when the sea ceases to wet the soof,'" i.e. never. The חלך of the סן, it seems quite certain, is a sea-weed resembling wool. Such weed is thrown up abundantly on the shores of the Red Sea. Fürst says, s. v. חלך, "Ab Ethiopia- bus herba quaedam sapho appellatur, qua in pro- fundo mari rubro crecit, qua rura est, rubrum- que colore constant, pennis tingendi inservientem, teste Hieronymo de qualitate mari rubri" (p. 47, &c.). Diadornus (ii. ch. 19), Aramaeornus (ap. Strabo, p. 770), and Agatharchides (ed. Müller, p. 139-140) speak of the weed of the Arabian Gulf. Ehrenberg (in Wiener) enumerates Fucus inflatei on the shores of this sea, and at Suez Fucus criquis, F. trinotis, F. turbinatus, F. pyrolodi, F. diaphanis, etc., and the specially red weed Tricholeiun crithyrum. The Coptic version renders siph by שחי (see above), supposed to be the hieroglyphic "SHER" (see?). If this be the same as the שרי of Pliny (see next paragraph), we must conclude that שחי, like saph, was both marine and florescent. The passage in Jonathon proves it to be a marine prod- uct; and that it was found in the Red Sea, the numerous passages in which that sea is called the sea of siph have no doubt. But חלך may have been also applied to any substance resembling wool, produced by a flaccid rush, such as the papyrus, and hence by a synec- doche to such rush itself. Golius says, s. v. חלך, "a naked or bare place, i.e. destitute of trees. the banks of the Nile." But this is a very satisfactory Bookrood says, "Our translators, after careful sup- posed this word to signify the papyrus; but without any just authority. Kimchi explains, 'Arath est nomem appellativum euloderum et herbarum viventium.' Hence we may reader, 'The marshy {sic} sweldas {sic} at the mouth of the river;" etc.
RED SEA

1. (p. 382) Memphis dialect, "PAPO.

Shockel signifies a "river." It seems to apply to a "great river," or the like, and also to an arm of the sea; and perhaps to a "sea" absolutely, like the Arabic behar. Genesis says it is almost exclusively used of the Nile: but the passages in which it occurs do not necessarily bear out this conclusion.

For the greater number refer to the story in Egypt: these are: Gen. xii. 1, 2, 3, 17, 18, Pharaoh's dream; Ex. i. 22, the exposure of the male children; Ex. ii. 3, 5, the exposure of Moses; Ex. vii. 13 ff., and xvii. 5, Moses before Pharaoh and the plague of blood; and Ex. xviii. 5, 7, the plague of frogs.

The next most important instance is the prophecy of Isaiah, already quoted in full.

Then, that of Amos (xii. 9, comp. ix. 5), where the land shall rise up wholly as a flood (ge'or); and shall be cast out and drowned as [by] the flood (ge'or) of Egypt. The great prophecy of Ezekiel against Pharaoh and against all Egypt, where Pharaoh is "the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers (YN N)" which hath said, My river (USS) is mine own, and I have made it [for myself] (xxix. 3), uses the pl. throughout, with the above exception and verse 9, "because he hath said, The river (USS) is mine own, and I have made it." It cannot be supposed that Pharaoh would have said of the Nile that he had made it, and the passage seems to refer to a great canal. As Ezekiel was contemporary with Pharaoh Necho, he may not have here referred to the reoccupation of the canal of the Red Sea by that Pharaoh? That canal may have at least received the name of the canal of Pharaoh, just as the same canal when reoccupied for the last time was the "canal of the Prince of the Faithful," and continued to be so called. Yeor occurs elsewhere only in Jer. xvi. 7, 8, in the prophecy against Necho; in Isa. xxix. 10, where its application is doubtful; and in Dan. xi. 3, 5, where it is held to be the Euphrates, but may be the great canal of Babylonia. The pl. ge'orim, seems to be often used interchangedly with ge'or (as in Ex. xxix., and Nah. iii. 8); it is used for "rivers," or "channels of water;" and, while it is not restricted to Egypt, especially of those of the Nile.

From a comparison of all the passages in which it occurs there appears to be no conclusive reason for supposing that ge'or applies generally, if ever, to the Nile. In the passages relating to the exposure of Moses it appears to apply to the ancient extension of the Red Sea towards Tanis (Zeux, Avaris), or to the ancient canal (see below) through which the water of the Nile passed to the "tongue of the Egyptian Sea." The water was potable (Ex. vii. 18), but so is that of the Lake of the Feiyoum to its own fishermen, though generally very brackish; and the canal must have received water from the Nile during every inundation, and then must have been sweet. During the height of the inundation, the sweet water would flow into the Red Sea. The passage of the canal was regulated by sluices, which excluded the waters of the Red Sea and sweetened by the water of the canal the salt lakes. Strabo (xvii. 2) says that they were thus rendered sweet, and in his time contained good fish and abounded with water fowl; the position of these lakes is more conveniently discussed in another part of this article, on the ancient geography of the head of the gulf. It must not be forgotten that the Pharaoh of Moses was of a dynasty residing at Tanis, and that the extended of the Red Sea, the tongue of the Egyptian Sea," stretched in ancient times into the borders of the land of Goshen, about 50 miles north of its present head, and half-way towards Tanis. There is abundant proof of the former cultivation of this country, which must have been effected by the canal from the Nile just mentioned, and by numerous canals and channels for irrigation, the ge'orim, so often mentioned with the ge'or.

There appears to be no difficulty in Isa. xix. 6 (comp. xi. 15), for if the Red Sea became closed at Suez or therewith, the siphon left on the beaches of the ge'or must have dried up and rotted. The ancient beaches in the tract here spoken of, which demonstrate successive elevations, are well known.a

4. (p. 383) Η πέλαγος θάλασσας. The origin of this appellation has been the subject of more speculation than even the obscure siphon; for it lies within the range of general scholarship. The theories advanced to account for it have been often puerile, and generally unworthy of acceptance. Their authors may be divided into two schools. The first have ascribed it to some natural phenomenon; such as the singularly red appearance of the mountains of the western coast, looking as if they were sprinkled with a chemically brown or brick dust (Brucé), or of which the redness was reflected in the waters of the sea (Tisselin, ii. 78-84); the red color of the water sometimes caused by the presence of zoophytes (Salt; Ehrenberg); the red canal of the sea; the red sea-weed; and the red storks that have been seen in great numbers, etc. Rend. (De Marr Rodol. Diss. Miscell. i. 59-117) argues that the epithet red was applied to this and the neighboring seas on account of their tropical heat; as indeed was said by Artemidorus (ap. Strabo, xvi. 4, 20), that the sea was called red because of the reflection of the sun. The second have endeavored to find an etymological derivation. Of these the earliest (European) writers proposed a derivation from Eluui, "red," by the Greeks translated literally. Among them were N. Fuller (Joum. cell. Soc. xiv. c. 201); before him, Seiliger, in his notes to Palaeis; voice Egyptian, ed. 1574; and still earlier General Rh. Comment, ad loc. 106; Bochart (Phaleg, i. 34) adopted this theory (see Rend. Diss. Miscell. i. 86, ed. 1706). The Greeks and Romans tell us that the sea received its name from a great king, Erythras, who reigned in the adjacent country, according to Strabo, xvi. 4, 4; Fuller (Journ. cell. Soc. xiv. c. 201); Pliny, H. N. vi. cap. 23, § 28; Agatharch., i. § 5; Philostor. iii. 15, and others; the stories that have come down to us appear to be distortions of the tran-

a The Mohammedan account of the exposure of Moses is curious. Moses, we read, was laid in the water (which is explained to be the Nile, though that river is not elsewhere so called), and the ark was carried by the current along a canal or small river (water) to a lake, at the further end of which was Pharaoh's pavilion (El Bellaw's Comment, on the Koran, xx. 30, p. 550, and Elzanzeh's-there's Comment, entitled the Koran.) While we place no dependence on Mo-

b Rend. (Diss. Miscell. i. 87, &c.) is pleasantly se-

vere on the story of king Erythras; but, with all his rare learning, he was ignorant of Arab history, which is here of the utmost value, and of the various proofs of a connection between the Egyptians, Romans, Greeks, 50 and the Phoenicians in language, race, and religion. Besides, Rend. had a theory of his own to support.
Pliny, Diod. 2685 101.) Plin. though the peninsula called "Ahmar," strengthened. It is the name of several places in the Red Sea. But when the ethnological side of the question is considered, the evidence is much strengthened. The South-Arabian kingdom was a Joharite (or Semeite) nation mixed with a Cushite. This admixture of races produced two results (as in the somewhat similar cases of Egypt, Assyria, etc.): a genius for massive architecture, and rare seafaring ability. The Southern-Arabians carried on all the commerce of Egypt, Palestine, and Arabia, with India, until shortly before our own era. It is unnecessary to insist on this Phoenician character, nor need we state the Salomonic call for the assistance of Himyar to build the Temple of Jerusalem. The Philistine, and early Cretan and Carian, colonists may have been connected with the South-Arabian race. If the Assyrian school would trace the Phoenicians to a Chaldaean or an Assyrian origin, it might be replied that the Cushites, whence came Nimrod, passed along the south coast of Arabia, and that Berosus (in Cory, 24 ed. p. 89) tells of an early Arab domination of Chaldea before the Assyrian dynasty, a story also preserved by the Arabian historians (El-Mes'oolee, Golden Meadows, MS.). The Red Sea, therefore, was probably the Sea of the Red Men. It adds a link to the curious chain of emigration of the Phoenicians from the Yemen to Syria, Tyre, and Sidon, the shores and islands of the Mediterranean, especially the African coasts of that sea, and to Syriam, the far-distant northerly ports of their commerce; as distant, and across oceans as terrible, as those reached by their Himyarite brethren in the Indian and Chinese Seas.

Ancient Limits — The most important change in the Red Sea has been the drying up of its northern extremity, the tongue of the Egyptian Sea. The land about the head of the gulf has risen, and that near the Mediterranean became depressed. The head of the gulf has consequently retired gradually since the Christian era. Thus the prophecy of Isaiah has been fulfilled: "And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian Sea" (xi. 15): "the waters shall fall from the sea" (xix. 5): the tongue of the Red Sea has dried up for a distance of at least 50 miles from its ancient head, and a cultivated and well-peopled province has been changed into a desolate wilderness. An ancient canal conveyed the waters of the Nile to the Red Sea, flowing through the Wadi-Tumaydayl and irrigating with its system of water-channels a large extent of country; it also provided a means for conveying all the commerce of the Red Sea, once so important, by water to the Nile, avoiding the risks of the desert journey, and securing water-carryage from the Red Sea to the Mediterranean. The drying up of the head of the gulf appears to have been one of the chief causes of the neglect and ruin of this canal.

The country, for the distance above indicated, is now a desert of gravelly sand, with wide patches about the old sea-bottom, of rank marsh land, now called the "Bitter Lakes" (not those of Strabo). At the northern extremity of this salt waste is a small lake sometimes called the Lake of Heroopolis (the city after which the Gulf of Suez was called the Heroopolite Gulf): the lake is now Birket el-Tumayl, "the lake of the Crocodile," and is supposed to mark the ancient head of the gulf. The canal that connected this with the Nile was of Pharaonic origin. It was anciently known as the "Fossa Regum," and the "canal of Hero" Pliny, Dioscorides, and Strabo, state that (up to their time) it reached only to the bitter springs (which appear to be not the present bitter lakes, but lakes west of Hero polis), the extension being abandoned on account of the supposed greater height of the waters of the Red Sea. According to Herod, (ii. cap. 158) it left the Nile (the Tanitie branch, now the canal of El-Mo'ez) at Babastis (Pi-beseth), and a canal exists at this day in this neighborhood, which appears to be the ancient channel. The canal was four days' voyage in length, and sufficiently broad for two triremes to sail abreast (Herod. ii. 135) or 100 cubits, Strab. xvi. 1, § 26; and 100 feet, Pliny, vi. cap. 29, § 33). The time at which the canal was extended, after the drying up of the head of the gulf, to the present head is uncertain, but it must have been late, and probably since the Mohammedan conquest. Traces of the ancient channel throughout its entire length to the vicinity of Babastis, exist at intervals in the present day (Deser. de l'Egypte, E. M. xi. 32, 33, and v. 135-158, 8vo ed.). The Amnis Trojanus (Tharaoby 1981, 8vo ed. iv. 5, § 54), now the canal of Cairo, was probably of Pharaonic origin; it was at any rate repaired by the emperor Adrian; and it joined the ancient canal of the Red Sea between Babastis and Heroopolis. At the Arab conquest of Egypt, this was found to be closed, and was reopened by 'Anr by command of 'Omar, after whom it was called the "canal of the Prince of the Faithful." Country-boats sailed down it (and passed into the Red Sea to 'Yembo' — see "Shems ed-Din" in Deser. de l'Egypte, 8vo ed. xi. 359), and the water of the Nile ran into the sea at El-Kulun; but the former commerce of Egypt was not in any degree restored; the canal was opened with the intention of securing supplies of grain from Egypt in case of famine in Arabia; for Arabia continued to be in close intercourse with the newly-important holy cities of Arabia, to provide for the wants of the pilgrims, was its principal use.

a If we concede the derivation, it cannot be held that the Greeks mistranslated the name of Himyar. (See Reland, Diss. Miscell. i. 10.) It is worthy of mention that the Arabs often call themselves "the red men," as distinguished from the black, from the yellow or Turanian races; though they call themselves "the black," as distinguished from the more northern races, whom they term "the red;" as this epitaph is used by them, when thus applied, as meaning both "the red" and "the white."

b Commenced by Sessastris (Aristot. Meteor. i. 14; Strab. i. xviii.; Plin. Hist. Nat. vi. 29; Herod. ii. 125; Dion. i. 33) or by Necho II.; most probably the former; continued by Darius Hyrtanias, and Ptol. Philadelphus. See Encyc. Brit. art "Egypt."
In a. n. 105, El-Mansur ordered it to be filled up (the Khefter, Deyr of the Canal), in order to cut off supplies to the Shiyaa'ee heretics in El-Med-ine-veh. Now it does not flow many miles beyond Cairo, but its channel is easily traceable.

The land north of the ancient head of the gulf is a plain of heavy sand, merging into marsh-land near the Mediterranean coast, and extending to 'Sulaym. We learn from El-Makremee that a track once led across this plain but is now (formerly well cultivated with saffron, safflower, and sugar-cane, and peopled throughout, from the frontier-town of El-'Aresh to El-Ahbil in Wadi-Tab; see Exodus, the, Map; The Khefter, s. v. Jiftir; comp. Maraisel, loc.) Doubtless the drying up of the gulf with its canal in the south, and the depression of the land in the north, have converted this once (if we may believe the tradition, though we cannot extend this fertility as far as El-'Aresh) notoriously fertile tract into a proceedly sandy and parched desert. This region, including Wadi-Tab, was probably the frontier land occupied in part by the Israeites, and open to the incursions of the wild tribes of the Arabian desert; and the geographer, as we have given good reason for believing in this connection, was apparently the ancient head of the gulf or the canal of the Red Sea, with its gourier water-channels, on which Goshen and much of the plain north of it depended for their fertility.

Physical Description. — In extreme length, the Red Sea stretches from the Straits of Babi el-Mouneh (or rather Babi el-Mendeh) in lat. 120 40'S, to the modern head of the Gulf of Suez, lat. 290 N. Its greatest width may be stated roughly at about 200 geographical miles; this is about lat. 160 50'S, but the navigable channel is here really narrower than in some other portions, groups of islands and rocks stretching out into the sea, between 30 and 40 miles from the Arabian coast, and 50 miles from the African coast. From shore to shore, its narrowest part is at Risa Bkus, lat. 18; on the African coast, at Risa Berenice, opposite, a little north of Yemen, the port of El-Medineh and thence northwards to Risa Mousamaal, i.e. exclusive of the Gulf of Suez and the 'Akabeh, the sea maintains about the same average width of 100 geographical miles. Southwards from Risa Bkus, it opens out in a broad reach; contracts again to nearly the above narrowness at El-Makremeen (incorrectly Jeddah), lat. 21° 30', the port of Ad-Dib; and opens to its extreme width south of the last-named port.

At Risa Mohammed, the Red Sea is split by the gigantic peninsula of Sinai into two gulfs: the westernmost, or Gulf of Suez, is now about 130 geographical miles in length, with an average width of about 18, though it contracts to less than 10 miles on the undermost, or Gulf of El-Ahbil, is only about 90 miles long, from the Straits of Tiran, to the 'Ahab (El-Atheh), and of proportionate narrowness. The navigation of the Red Sea and Gulf of Suez, near the shores, is very difficult from the abundance of shoals, coral reefs, rocks, and small islands which render the channel intricate, and cause strong currents, often of unknown force and direction; but in mid-channel, exclusive of the Gulf of Suez, there is generally a width of 100 miles clear, except the Deadlah reef (Wad-el-Dahab, ii. 300), i.e. the bottom in deep soundings is in most places sand and stones, from Suez as far as Jeddah and thence to the Straits it is commonly mud. The deepest sounding in the excellent Admiralty chart is 1654 fathoms, in lat. 220 30'.

Journeying southwards from Suez, on our left is the peninsula of Sinai (Sinai): on the right, is the desert coast of Egypt, of limestone formation like the greater part of the Nile valley in Egypt, the cliffs on the sea-margin stretching landwards in a great rocky plateau, while more inland a chain of volcanic mountains (the Tih, 28; and running south) rear their lofty peaks at intervals above the limestone, generally about 15 miles distant. Of the most important is Gebel Ghard, 6000 feet high; and as the Straits of Judah are passed, the peaks of the primitive range attain a height of about 4,500 to 6,200 ft. until the "Elba" group rises in a huge mass about lat. 220. Further inland is the Gebel el-Dubbak, the "porphyry mountain" of Ptolemy (iv. 5, § 27; M. Claudianus, see Müller, Geogr. Min. Atlas viii.), 6000 ft. high, about 27 miles from the coast, where the porphyry quarries formerly supplied Rome, and where there are some remains of the time of Trajan (Wilkinson's Modern Egypt and Thebes, ii. 583) and besides these, along this desert southwards are "quarries of christian granite," opera- times, Brecia Verde, slates, and marbleous, etc., and other schists (ib. 382). Gebel-Selt-zeit, the "mountain of oil," close to the sea, abounds in petroleum (ib. 385). This coast is especially interesting in a Biblical point of view, for here were some of the earliest monasteries of the Eastern Church, and in those secluded and barren mountains lived very early Christian hermits. The convent of St. Anthony of the "Thebais," "Deir Mir Antoonccoos," and that of St. Paul, "Deir Mir Belims," are of great renown, and were once important. They are now, like all Eastern monasteries, decayed; but that of St. Anthony gives, from its monks, the Patriarch of the Coptic church, formerly chosen from the Nitrian monasteries (ib. 382); south of the "Elba" chain, the country gradually sinks to a plain, until it rises to the highland of Gebel, lat. 15°, and thence to the Straits a chain of low mountains. The greater part of the African coast of the Red Sea is sterile, sandy, and thinly peopled; first beyond Suez by Bedawee chiefly of the Maizee tribe. South of the Kussev road, are the "Abbech;" and beyond, the Biksaree, the southern branch of which are called by Arab writers "Beja," whose customs, language, and ethnology, demand a careful investigation, which would undoubtedly be repaid by curious results (see El-Makremee's Khaliq, Deyser, of the Beja, and Deyser, of the Desert of Elgheah; Quatrehomme's lettres on these subjects, in his Memoires Hist. et G. sur l'Egypte, pp. 134, 162; and The Géog. of the Earth and of M. de. m. ed. p. 109); and then, coast-tribes of Alyssiaia.

The Gulf of El-'Ahib (i.e. "of the Mountain-road") is the termination of the long valley of the Gulf or 'Ahabh that runs northwards to the Dead Sea. It is itself a narrow valley; the sides are lofty and precipitous mountains, of entire barrenness; the bottom is a river-like sea, running nearly straight for its whole length of about 90 miles. The northern winds rush down this gorge with uncommon fury, and render its navigation extremely perilous, causing at the same time strong counter-currents; while most of the few anchorages are open to the southerly
oars. It "has the appearance of a narrow, deep ravine, extending nearly a hundred miles, a straight, undeflected, and the circumjacent hills rise in some places two thousand feet perpendicularly from the shore" (Wellsted, ii. 108). The western shore is the peninsula of Sinai. The Arabian chain of mountains, the continuation of the southern spurs of the Lebanon, skirt the eastern coast, and rise to about 3,500 ft., while Gebel Teyb-it-Aleq near the Straits is 6,000 ft. There is no point along the coast of Akeb which bears the name of its fertile valleys and on their sides. - The coast-line itself, or Tihameh, "north of Yemen", is of moderate elevation, varying from 50 to 100 feet, with no beach. To the southward [to Judibba] it is more sandy and less elevated; the inlets and barrows of the former tract may be styled coves; in the latter they are lagoons" (Wellsted, ii. 244). The coral of the Red Sea is remarkably abundant, and beautifully colored and variegated. It is often red, but the more common kind is white; and of hewn blocks of this many of the Arabian towns are built.

The earliest navigation of the Red Sea (passing by the pre-historical Phoenicians) is mentioned by Herodotus. "Somestris (Kameses II.) was the first who, passing the Arabian Gulf in his vessels, fleet of two hundred and fifty ships, entered the Red Sea by the straits of Akeb, and landed in the region inhabited by the coast bordering the Erythraean Sea: proceeding still further, he came to a sea which, from the great number of its shoals, was not navigable;" and after another war against Ethiopia he set up a stela on the promontory of Dira, near the straits of the Arabian Gulf. Three centuries later Solomon's navy was built "in Ezion-geber which is beside the sea, an hundred fathoms in breadth, and two hundred by a hundred fathom" (2 Chron. i. 7). [See Eazon-geber: Elath.] Solomon's navy was evidently constructed by Phoenician workmen of Hiram, for he "sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solo mon." This was the navy that sailed to Ophir. We may conclude that it was necessary to transport wood as well as men to build and man these ships on the shores of the Gulf of the Akeb, which from their natural formation cannot be supposed to have much altered, and which were besides part of the wilderness of the wandering; and the Edomites were pastoral Arabs, unlike the seafaring Himyarites. Jehoshaphat also "made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber" (1 K. xxii. 41). The scene of this wreck has been supposed to be Edela-Dhahok, where is a reef of rocks, often called a "giant's backbone" (= Ezion-geber) (Wellsted, ii. 153), and this may strengthen an identification with that place. These ships of Jehoshaphat were manned by "his servants," who from their ignorance of the sea may have caused the wreck. Pharaoh-Necho constructed a number of ships in the Arabian gulf, and the remains of his works existed in the time of Herodotus (ii. 150), which also tells us that these ships were manned by Phoenician sailors.

The fashion of the ancient ships of the Red Sea,
or of the Phoenician ships of Solomon, is unknown. From Pliny we learn that the ships were of papyrus and like the boats of the Nile; and this statement was no doubt in some measure correct. But the poating craft must have been very different from those employed in the Indian trade. More precise and curious is El-Makrizee's description, written in the first half of the 13th century, of the ships that sailed from Eythibah on the Egyptian coast to Juddah. "Their jellebs" (F. Lols, op. Quatre- mors, ii. 164, calls them s-gelves"), which carry the pilgrims on the coast, have not a mail used in them, but their planks are sewed together with fibre, which is taken from the cocoon-tree, and they caulk them with the fibres of the wood of the date-palm; then they 'pay' them with butter, or the oil of the palm Christi, or with the fat of the kirsh (souls carcharies; Forskii, Descri. Animalium, p. viii. No. 19). . . .

The sails of these jellebs are of mats made of the djan-palm (the Khetet, "Desert of Eythibah"). One of the sea-going ships of the Arabs is shown in the view of El-Basrah, from a sketch by Colonel Chesney. (From Lane's '1001 Nights'.) The crews of the latter, when not exceptionally Phoenicians, as were Solomon’s and Pharaoh Necho’s, were without doubt generally Arabs, rather than Egyptians—those Himyarite Arabs whose ships carried all the wealth of the East either to the Red Sea or the Persian Gulf. The people of ‘Omam, the southeast province of Arabia, were among the foremost of these navigators (El-Mesudee’s Golden Monarchs, MS., and The Accounts of Two Mohammedan Travellers of the Ninth Century). It was customary, to avoid probably the dangers and delays of the narrow seas, for the ships engaged in the Indian tran. to transship their cargoes at the straits of Buh el-Mandeb to Egyptian and other vessels of the Red Sea (Agath. § 163, p. 191; anun. Periplus. § 26, p. 277, ed. Muiller). The fleets appear to have sailed about the antumnal equinox, and returned in December or the middle of January (Pliny, ii. N. vii. cap. xiii. § 26; comp. Periplus, passim).

Jerome says that the navigation was extremely tedious. At the present day the voyages are periodical, and guided by the seasons; but the old skill of the seamen has nearly departed, and they are extremely timid, and rarely venture far from the coast.

The Red Sea, as it possessed for many centuries the most important sea trade of the East, contained ports of celebrity. Of these, Ethlath and Izion-geler alone appear to have been mentioned in the Bible. The Hero-polite Gulf is of the chief interest; it was near to Godien; it was the scene of the passage of the Red Sea; and it was the "tongue of the Egyptian Sea." It was also the sea of the Egyptian trade in this sea and to the Indian Ocean. Hero-polite is doubtless the same as Hero, and its site has been probably identified with the modern Abu-Keshaph, at the head of the old gulf. By the consent of the classics, it stood on or near the head of the gulf, and was 68 miles (according to the itinerary of Antoninus) from Clyma, by the Arabs called El-Kulan, near the modern Suez, which is close to the present head. Suez is a poor town, and has only an unsafe anchorage, with very shoal water. On the shore of the Hero-polite gulf was also Arsinop, founded by Ptolemy Philadelphia; its site has not been settled. Berosin, founded by the same, on the southern frontier of Egypt, rose to importance under the Ptolemies and the Romans; it is now of no note. On the western coast was also the anchorage of Mus Horons, a little north of the modern town El-Kium, which now forms the point of communication with the old route to Cape. On the Arabian coast the principal ports are Mu‘ayyeb, Yemboi (the port of El-Mehrech), Juddah (the port of Mikheib), and Mukhia, by us commonly written Meba. The Red Sea in most parts affords anchorage for country-vessels well acquainted with its intricacies, and able to creep along the coast among the reefs and islands that girt the shore. Numerous creeks on the Arabian shore (called "shuroom," sing. "sharm") indent the land. Of these the anchorage called El-Kharm, at the southern extremity of the peninsula of Sinai, is much frequented.

The commerce of the Red Sea was, in very an-
cient times, unquestionably great. The earliest records tell of the ships of the Egyptians, the Phænicians, and the Arabs. Although the ports of the Persian gulf received a part of the Indian traffic, and the Himyarite maritime cities in the south of Arabia supplied the kingdom of Saba, the trade with Egypt was, we must believe, the most important. At the beginning of the Christian era, traffic found its way to the head of the Heroëpolitic gulf seems proved by the absence of any important Phœnecian remains further south on the Egyptian coast. But the shedding of the head of the gulf rendered the navigation, always dangerous, more difficult; it destroyed the former anchorages, and made it necessary to carry merchandise across the desert to the Nile. This change appears to have been one of the main causes of the decay of the commerce of Egypt. We have seen that the long-voyaging ships shifted their cargoes to Red Sea craft at the Straits; and Posey Philadelphus, after founding Arsinoë and endeavoring to re-open the old canal of the Red Sea, abandoned the upper route and established the southern road from his new city Berenice, on the south coast of Arabia, to Coptos on the Nile. Strabo tells us that this was done to avoid the dangers encountered in navigating the sea (xvii. 1, § 45). Though the stream of commerce was diverted, sufficient seems to have remained to keep in existence the former ports, though they have long since utterly disappeared. Under the Ptolemies and the Romans the commerce of the Red Sea varied greatly, influenced by the decaying state of Egypt and the route to Palmyra (until the fall of the latter). But even its best state at this time cannot have been such as to make us believe that the 120 ships sailing from Myos Hormos, mentioned by Strabo (ii. 5, § 12), was other than an annual convoy, The wars of Herodotus and Khosroes affected the trade of Egypt as they influenced that of the Persian gulf. Egypt had fallen low at the time of the Arab occupation, and yet it is curious to note that Alexandria even then retained the shadow of its former glory. Since the time of Mohammed the Red Sea trade has been insignificant.

* Recent explorations. In 1857 Th. v. Heuglin made a scientific exploration of the Red Sea, the results of which were published in Petermann's Mitttheilungen for 1856. In this work Heuglin's travels along the western coast of the Sea, from Cairo to Quseir, from Quseir to Sūakin, from Sūakin to Massaua, thence along the Sūmer coast and in the adjacent Archipelago of Dhibbî, and thence down the Dhibbî coast to Bahâl-Mandeb. This journal is accompanied with an excellent map, the most minute and accurate yet published, of the Red Sea and the principal harbors on its western side. The first Quseir in lat. 26° 7' N. 19° 8', and Massaua, lat. 15° 32'. Quseir was much used by the ancient Egyptians in their commerce with Arabia, serving as a port to the Thelen capital, as Suez now answers to Cairo. Mention is made of this route of traffic in ancient monuments and papyri. (See in Chabas, Voyage d'un Egyptien, p. 62.) Quseir is to-day a city of 3,000 inhabitants, cleanly and well built, with a good mole and harbor. It is a port of entry, and sometimes maintains a lively traffic with pilgrims on their way to and from Mecca. Fishing and handcrafts is its principal support. The pearl fisheries of the Red Sea are less profitable than in former times. Quseir, the capital of a province of the same name, is a city of 8,000 inhabitants, with a small but well-sheltered harbor. Musawat, situated on an island in the Gulf of Hurûkú, is an important avenue of trade for Abyssinia. Its climate is hot, and the inhabitants sometimes suffer for want of water—their supply being collected in cisterns, in the rainy season. The highest mountains along the western coast range from 4,000 to 7,000 feet English, and the coast line is generally abrupt, though indented with numerous little bays. The opening of the Suez canal will more than restore the Red Sea to its ancient importance in the commerce of the world.

J. P. T.

RED SEA, PASSAGE OF. The passage of the Red Sea was the crisis of the Exodus. It was the miracle by which the Israelites left Egypt and were delivered from the oppressor. Probably on this account St. Paul takes it as a type of Christian baptism. All the particulars relating to this event, and especially those which show its miraculous character, require careful examination. The points that arise are the place of the passage, the narrative, and the importance of the event in Biblical history.

1. It is usual to suppose that the most northern place at which the Red Sea could have been crossed is the present head of the Gulf of Suez. This supposition depends upon the erroneous idea that in the time of Moses the gulf did not extend further to the northward than at present. An examination of the country north of Suez has shown, however, that the sea has receded many miles, and there can be no doubt that this change has taken place within the historical period, doubtless in fulfillment of the prophecy of Isaiah (xi. 15, xix. 5; comp. Zech. x. 11). The old bed is indicated by the Birzeit-Tinsisir, or Lake of the Crocodile, and the more southern Bitter Lakes, the northernmost part of the former probably corresponding to the head of the Gulf at the time of the Exodus. In recent centuries, it is probable that the gulf did not extend further north, but that it was deeper in its northernmost part.

It is necessary to endeavor to ascertain the route of the Israelites before we can attempt to discover where they crossed the sea. The point from which they started was Rameses, a place certainly in the Land of Goshen, which we identify with the Wady-t-Tumait. (RAMESSES: GOSHEN.) After the mention that the people journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, and before that of their departure from Succoth, a passage occurs which appears to show the first direction of the journey, and not a change in the route. This we may reason only infer from its tenor, and from its being followed by the statement that Joseph and his sons were taken by Moses with him, which must refer to the commencement of the journey. "And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not by [by] the way of the land of the Philistines, although that [was] near: for God said, Let periladventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: but God caused the people to turn
[by] the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea," (Ex. xiii. 17, 18). It will be seen by reference to the map already given [vol. i. p. 794] that, from the **Wadi-t-Telekah**, whether from its eastern end or from any other part, the route to Palestine by way of Gaza through the Philistine territory is near at hand. In the Roman time the route to Gaza from Memphis and Helipolis passed the western end of the **Wadi-t-Telekah**, as may be seen by the itinera of Antoninus (Parzex, Zac. Lec. Auct., **Egyptiaca**, map vi.), and the chief modern route from Cairo to Syria passes along the **Wadi-t-Telekah** and leads to Gaza (Wilkinson, Handbook, new ed. p. 290).

At the end of the second day's journey the camping-place was at Etham "in the edge of the wilderness." (Ex. xiii. 29, Num. xxxiii. 6.) Here the **Wadi-t-Telekah** was probably left, as it is cultivable and terminates in the desert. After leaving this place the direction seems to have changed. The first passage relating to the journey, after the mention of the encamping at Etham, is this, stating a command given to Moses: "Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn [or "return"] and encamp [or "that they encamp again," Heb. הָעֵקִבָּה] before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Railephamon." (Ex. xiv. 2.) This explanation is added: "And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are [or "are about"] entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in." (3.) The rendering of the A. V., "that they turn and encamp," seems to be the most probable of those we have given: "return" is the closer translation, but appears to be difficult to reconcile with the narrative of the route; for the more likely inference is that the direction was changed, not that the people returned: the third rendering does not appear probable, as it does not explain the entanglement. The geography of the country does not assist us in conjecturing the direction of the last part of the journey. If we knew that the highest part of the gulf at the time of the Exodus extended to the west, it would be probable that, if the Israelites turned, they took a northerly direction, as then the sea would oppose an obstacle to their further progress. If, however, they left the **Wadi-t-Telekah** at Etham "in the edge of the wilderness," they could not have turned far to the northward, unless they had previously turned somewhat to the south. It must be borne in mind that Pharaoh's object was to cut off the retreat of the Israelites; he therefore probably encamped between them and the head of the sea.

At the end of the third day's march, for each encamping-place seems to mark the close of a day's journey, the Israelites encamped by the sea. The place of this last encampment, and that of the passage, on the supposition that our views as to the most probable route are correct, would not be very far from the Persepolitan monument. [See map, vol. i. p. 794.] The monument is about thirty miles to the northward of the present head of the Gulf of Suez, and not far south of the position of Memphis supposed; the head of the sea would not have been at the time of the Exodus. It is here neces-

To mention the arguments for and against the common opinion that the Israelites passed near the present head of the gulf. Local tradition is in its favor, but it must be remembered that local tradition in Egypt and the neighboring countries, judging from the evidence of history, is of very little value. The Muslims suppose Memphis to have been the place to which the Pharaoh of the Exodus retired before the event occurred. From opposite the Memphis a broad valley leads to the Red Sea. It is in part called the **Wadi-t-Telekah,** or "Valley of the Wanderings." From it the traveller reaches the sea beneath the lofty Gebel-t-Telekah, a ridge which rises on the north and shuts off all escape in that direction, excepting by a narrow way along the seashore, which Pharaoh might have occupied. The sea here is broad and deep, as the narrative is generally held to imply. All the local features seem suited for a great event; but it may well be asked whether there is any reason to expect that suitable-ness that human nature seeks for and modern imagination takes for granted, since it would have been useless for the objects for which the miracle appears to have been intended. The desert-way to Memphis is equally poetic, but how is it possible to recognize in it a route which seems to have had two days' journey of cultivation, the wilderness being reached only at the end of the second day's march? The supposition that the Israelites took an upper route, now that of the Mekek caravan, along the desert to the north of the elevated tract between Cairo and Suez, must be considered, although it is less probable than that just noticed, and offers the same difficulties. It is, however, possible to suppose that the Israelites crossed the sea near Suez without holding to the traditional idea that they attained it by the **Wadi-t-Telekah.** If they went through the **Wadi-t-Telekah** they might have turned southward from its eastern end, and so reached the neighborhood of Suez; but this would make the third day's journey more than thirty miles at the least, which, if we bear in mind the composition of the Israelite caravan, seems quite incredible. We therefore think that the only opinion warranted by the narrative is that already stated, which supposes the passage of the sea to have taken place near the northermost part of its ancient extension. The conjecture that the Israelites advanced to the north, they crossed a shallow part of the Mediterranean, where Pharaoh and his army were lost in the quicksands, and afterwards turned southwards towards Sinai, is so repugnant to the Scripture narrative as to amount to a denial of the occurrence of the event, and indeed is scarcely worth mentioning.

The last camping-place was before Pi-hahiroth. It appears that Migdol was before Pi-hahiroth, and, on the other hand, Railephamon and the sea. These neighboring places have not been identified, and the name of Pi-hahiroth itself, as we believe, rightly supposed to designate a red rock, and to be still preserved in the Arabic name **Glauyngeteb61** (the bed of reds), is now found in the neighborhood of the two supposed sites of the passage, and therefore cannot be said to be identified, besides that we must not expect a natural locality still to have this significance. It should rather be **Gebel-t-Atbakah,** the other form deriving from general usage **Et-Talkah** and **Atbakah** in the mouth of an Arab are widely different.
RED SEA. PASSAGE OF

Even the name Pi-hahiroth, since it describes a natural locality, probably does not indicate a town or other inhabited place name of the kind, and this seems almost certain from the circumstance that it is unlikely that there would have been more than two inhabited places, even if they were only forts, in this region. The other names do not describe natural localities. The nearness of Pi-hahiroth to the sea is therefore the only sure indication of its position, and, if we are right in our supposition as to the place of the passage, our uncertainty as to the exact extent of the sea at the time is an additional difficulty. \[EXODUS, THE; PI-HAHIROTH\]

From Pi-hahiroth the Israelites crossed the sea. The only points bearing on geography in the account of this event are that the sea was divided by an east wind, whence we may reasonably infer that it was crossed from west to east, and that the whole Egyptian army perished, which shows that it must have been some miles broad. Pharaoh took at least six hundred chariots, which, three abreast, would have occupied about half a mile, and the rest of the army cannot be supposed to have taken up less than several times that space. Even if in a broad formation, some miles would have been required. It is more difficult to calculate the space taken up by the Israelite multitude, but probably it was even greater. On the whole we may reasonably suppose about twelve miles as the smallest breadth of the sea.

2. A careful examination of the narrative of the passage of the Red Sea is necessary to a right understanding of the event. When the Israelites had departed, Pharaoh repented that he had let them go. It might be conjectured, from one part of the narrative (Ex. xiv. 1-4), that he determined to pursue them when he knew that they had encamped before Pi-hahiroth, did not what follows this imply that he set out soon after they had gone, and also indicate that the place in question refers to the pursuit through the sea, not to that from the city whence he started (5-10). This city was most probably Zoon, and could scarcely have been much nearer to Pi-hahiroth and the distance is therefore too great to have been twice traversed, first by those who told Pharaoh, then by Pharaoh's army, within a few hours. The strength of Pharaoh's army is not further specified than by the statement that "he took six hundred chosen chariots, and [or even] all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them" (7). The war-chariots of the Egyptians held each but two men, an archer and a charioteer.

The events may be remembered by the word לָלַי (lāliy), rendered in the A. V. "captains." Throughout the narrative the chariots and horsemen of Pharaoh are mentioned, and "the horse and his rider," xv. 21, are spoken of in Miriam's song, but we can scarcely be sure that there was in Pharaoh's army a body of horsemen as well as of men in chariots, as in ancient Egyptian the chariot-force is always called HP'é or HÉRTA, "the horse," and these expressions may therefore be respectively ple-

* The LXX. has "south," instead of "east." The Heb. נֵפָא (nēpa‘), lit. "in front," may, however, indicate the whole distance between the two extreme points of sunrise, those of the two solutions, and hence it is not limited to absolute east, agreeably with the use of the

Arabs in every case like the narrative under consideration.

b It has been calculated, that if Napoleon I. had advanced by one road into Belgium, in the Waterloo campaign, his column would have been sixty miles in length.
The narrative distinctly states that a path was made through the sea, and that the waters were a wall on either hand. The term "wall" does not appear to oblige us to suppose, as many have done, that the sea stood up like a cliff on either side, but should rather be considered to mean a barrier, as the former idea implies a seemingly needless addition to the miracle, while the latter seems to be not discordant with the language of the narrative. It was during the night that the Israelites crossed, and the Egyptians followed. In the morning watch, the last third or fourth of the night, or the period before sunrise, Pharaoh's army was in full pursuit in the divided sea, and was there miraculously troubled, so that the Egyptians sought to flee (25-25). Then was Moses commanded again to stretch out his hand, and the sea returned to its strength, and overwhelmed the Egyptians, of whom not one remained alive (25-28). The statement is so explicit that there could be no reasonable doubt that Pharaoh himself, the great offender, was at last made an example, and perished with his army, did it not seem to be distinctly stated in Psalm xxxviii. that he was included in the destruction (15). The sea cast up the dead Egyptians, whose bodies the Israelites saw upon the shore.

In a later passage some particulars are mentioned which are not distinctly stated in the narrative of Exodus. The place is indeed a poetical one, but its meaning is clear, and we learn from it that at the time of the passage of the sea there was a storm of rain with thunder and lightning, perhaps accompanied by an earthquake (Ps. lxxiii. 13-20). To this St. Paul may allude where he says that the fathers "were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea" (1 Cor. x. 2); for the idea of baptism seems to involve either immersion or sprinkling, and the latter could have here occurred: the reference is evidently to the pillar of the cloud; it would, however, be impious to attempt an explanation of what is manifestly miraculous. These additional particulars may illustrate the troubling of the Egyptians, for their chariots may have been thus overthrown.

Here, at the end of their long oppression, delivered finally from the Egyptians, the Israelites glorified God. In what words they sang his praise we learn from the Song of Moses, which, in its vigorous brevity, represents the events of that memorable night, scarcely of less moment than the night of the Passover (Ex. xv. 1-18: ver. 19 is probably a kind of comment, not part of the song). Moses seems to have sung this song with the men, Miriam with the women also singing and dancing, or perhaps there were two choirs (20, 21).

Such a picture does not occur in the history of the nation. Neither the triumphal Song of Deborah, nor the rejoicing when the Temple was recovered from the Syrians, celebrated so great a deliverance, or was joined in by the whole people. In leaving Goshen, Israel became a nation; after crossing the sea, it was free. There is evidently great significance, as we have suggested, in St. Paul's use of this miracle as a type of baptism; for, to make the analogy complete, it must have been the beginning of a new period of the life of the Israelites.

3. The importance of this event in Biblical history is shown by the manner in which it is spoken of in the books of the O. T. written in later times. In them it is the chief fact of Jewish history. Not only the event itself, but the observation of the sea, the call of Moses, the feud of Joseph, the rule of Joseph, not the first Passover, not the conquest of Canaan, are referred to in such a manner as this great deliverance. In the Book of Job it is mentioned with the acts of creation (xxvi. 10-13). In the Psalms it is related as foremost among the deeds that God had wrought for his people. The prophet Isaiah recalls it as the great manifestation of God's interference for Israel, and an encouragement for the descendants of those who witnessed that great sight. There are events so striking that they are remembered in the life of a nation, and that, like great heights, increasing distance only gives them more majesty. So no doubt was this remembered long after those were dead who saw the sea return to its strength and the warriors of Pharaoh dead upon the shore.

It may be inquired how it is that there seems to have been no record or tradition of this miracle among the Egyptians. This question involves that of the time in Egyptian history to which this event should be assigned. The date of the Exodus according to different chroniclers varies more than three hundred years: the dates of the Egyptian dynasties ruling during this period of three hundred years vary full one hundred. The period to which the Exodus may be assigned therefore virtually corresponds to four hundred years of Egyptian history. If the lowest date of the beginning of the XVIIIth dynasty be taken and the highest date of the Exodus, both which we consider the most probable of those which have been conjectured in the two cases, the Israelites must have left Egypt in a period of which monuments or other records are almost wanting. Of the XVIIIth and subsequent dynasties we have as yet no continuous history, and rarely records of events which occurred in a succession of years. We know much of many reigns, and of some we can be almost sure that they could not correspond to that of Pharaoh of the Exodus. We can in no case expect a distinct Egyptian monumental record of so great a calamity, known from the Song of Moses, which, in its vigorous brevity, represents the events of that memorable night, scarcely of less moment than the night of the Passover (Ex. xv. 1-18: ver. 19 is probably a kind of comment, not part of the song). Moses seems to have sung this song with the men, Miriam with the women also singing and dancing, or perhaps there were two choirs (20, 21).

Such a picture does not occur in the history of the nation. Neither the triumphal Song of Deborah, nor the rejoicing when the Temple was recovered from the Syrians, celebrated so great a deliverance, or was joined in by the whole people. In leaving Goshen, Israel became a nation; after crossing the sea, it was free. There is evidently great significance, as we have suggested, in St. Paul's use of this miracle as a type of baptism; for, to make the analogy complete, it must have been the beginning of a new period of the life of the Israelites.

4 While this article is going through the press, M. Chabot has published a curious paper, in which he conjectures that certain laborers employed by the Pharaohs of the XIXth and XXth dynasties in the quarries and elsewhere were the Hebrews. Their names reads APRAH or APRAH, which might correspond to "Hebrews" ; but his finding them still in Egypt under Amenmes IV., about B.C. 1200, certainly after the latest date of the Exodus, is a fatal objection to an identification with the Israelites.
the right time, and deep at the right time? This attempted explanation would never have been put forward were it not that the passage is so well attested that it would be uncriticled to doubt it was recorded on mere human authority. Since the fact is undeniable, an attempt is made to explain it away. Thus the school that pretends to the severest criticism is compelled to deviate from its usual course; and when we see that in this case it must do so, we may well doubt its abilities in other cases, which, being differently stated, are more easily attacked.

R. S. P.

The opening of the Suez Canal may contribute to the solution of the problem of the route of the Israelites from Rameses to the Red Sea. The sweet-water canal, which flows from the Nile eastward through the Suez-Timahet, has already restored to a region of the ancient Cossen, a degree of fertility which suggests that this may truly have been "the best of the land" in the time of the Israelites, when, under the ancient system of irrigation, it was watered with "streams, rivers, ponds, and pools," Ex. vii. 19. This canal runs from the Nile to Ismaïla, a new town on Lake Timnah, and thence southwest to Suez. It is twenty-six feet wide with an average depth of four feet, and by means of lateral sluices is made to irrigate a large area. So valuable is it for this purpose, that the Egyptian government purchased it of the Canal Company at a cost of four hundred thousand pounds, expecting to reimburse it by the enhanced value of lands.

Unruh (Der Zug der Israeliten aus Agypten nach Canaan) places the Land of Goshen in the northeastern portion of the Delta, with a sea-coast on the Mediterranean from Tanis to Avaris, and Rameses in the vicinity of the latter city. He first carries the Israelites around the head of the gulf, which then extended as a reedy marsh far above the modern Suez; then leads them down upon the east side of the gulf to a point opposite Suez, where he finds a small bay or arm of the gulf projecting into the Arabian peninsula,—a little above Agmon Maoz,—and thus he makes the scene of the crossing narrated in Exodus. At the opposite extreme, Schleiden (Die Landung von Suez) places Rameses in the line of the ancient canal, and near the Bitter Lakes, but first turns the course of the Israelites northward toward the Mediterranean, as the direct route to Palestine. They are overtaken on the coast of the Mediterranean, in a marshy region, lying east of Avaris upon the borders of the wilderness: having here escaped from Pharaoh, they turn southward and enter the desert of Sinai, keeping always to the east of the Gulf of Suez. But these theories equally violate the requirements of the narrative of the Exodus in respect of the successive days' marches of the Israelites. The distance from Rameses to the head of the gulf was about thirty miles, and so great a caravans as the Israelites with their cattle and attendants must have required three days for such a march. The second day would bring them to about the line between the head of the gulf and the Bitter Lakes on the edge of the great eastern desert. From this "Etham" they turned backward, and went down the western side of the gulf to the vicinity of Suez,—and at this point, probably, the crossing took place. "The miracle was wrought by natural means supernaturally applied. A strong N. E. wind acting here upon the ebb tide, would necessarily have the effect to drive out the waters from the small arm of the sea which runs up by Suez, and also from the end of the gulf itself, leaving the shallower portions dry; while the more northern part of the arm, which was anciently broader and deeper than at present, would still remain covered with water. Thus the waters would be divided, and be a wall to the Israelites on the right hand and on the left." No better theory of the place of the crossing and the manner of the miracle has been presented than this of Dr. E. Robinson (Recherches, i. 54-50). It harmonizes well with all the details of the narrative. The arm of the gulf stretching north of Suez thus becomes a condition of the fulfillment of the miracle.

J. P. T.

REED. Under this name we propose noticing the following Hebrew words: agmon, gōmē, 'arāḏ, and kānēk.

1. Agmon (אָגוֹמֶן, οἶκος, οὕτως, μείρα; circulā, fīstērē, ἐσχήσαμαι) occurs Job xi. 26 (A. V. xlii. 2), "Canst thou put agmon (A. V. "hook") into the nose of the crocodile? Again, in xii. 12 (A. V. xlii. 29), "out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething-pot or agmon (A. V. "caldron"). In Is. ix. 14, it is said Jehovah "will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and agmon (A. V. "rush")." The agmon is mentioned also in an Egyptian plant, in a sentence similar to the last. Is. xiii. 12. From iv. 5 we learn that the agmon had a pungent panicle. There can be no doubt that the agmon denotes some aquatic reed-like plant, whether of the Nat. order Cyperaceae or that of Gramineae. The term is allied closely to the Hebrew agām (אָגוֹם), which, like the corresponding Arabic ajum (אָגֵם), denotes a marshy pool or reed-bed. (See Jer. ii. 32, for this latter signification.) There is some doubt as to the specific identity of the agmon, some believing that the word denotes a "rush" as well as a "reed." See Rosenmüller (Bib. Erst., p. 184) and Winer (Renthüber, ii. 184). Celsius has argued in favor of the Arundo phragmitis (Hierob. i. 465): we are inclined to adopt his opinion. That the agmon denotes some specific plant is probable both from the passages where it occurs as well as from the fact that kānēk (קַנֶּק) is the generic term for reeds in general. The Arundo phragmitis (now the Phragmites communis), if it does not occur in Palestine and Egypt, is represented by a very closely allied species, namely, the A. tunica of Pallas. The drooping panicle of this plant will answer well to the "bowing down the head" of which Isaiah speaks; but, as there are other kinds of reed-like plants to which this character also belongs, it is impossible to do more than give a probable conjecture. The expression "Canst thou put an agmon" into the crocodile's nose has been variously explained. The most probable interpretation is that which supposes allusion is made to the mode of passing a reed or a rush through the gills of fish in order to carry them home; but see the Commentaries and Notes of
The name of Job xii. 20 seems to be derived from an Arabic root signifying to "be burning;" hence the "fierces" of the Vulg. The Phoenicians, an oriental branch of the Hebrews, used the Tyrioth to make lamps.

2. *Gome, * (Greek: πάπιος, βιβλίας, Ύας; see *pyrus, *scirpus, *pyrum, *juncus), translated " rush" and " bulrush" by the A.V., without doubt denotes the celebrated paper-reed of the ancients (*Pyppus antiquorum*), a plant of the Sedge family, *Cyperus*, which formerly was common in some parts of Egypt. The Hebrew word is found four times in the Bible. Moses was hid in a vessel made of the papyrus (Ex. ii. 3). Transit boats were made out of the same material by the Ethiopians (Is. xliii. 2); the paper-reed is mentioned together with *Kineh*, the usual generic term for a "reed," in Ex. xxxv. 7, and in Joh. viii. 11, where it is asked, "Can the papyrus plant grow without mire?" The modern Arabic name of this plant is *Beredo*. According to Bruce the modern Assyrians use boats made of the papyrus reed; Ludolf (Hist. Etiop. i. 8) speaks of the Tramie lake being navigated "monovisius luctibus et typha praevariss confertis," a kind of sailing, be

"The papyrus is very abundant in a swamp at the north end of the Plain of Bene-seret, and also occurs many miles on the marshy shores of Hule", the ancient Merom. These two places and Jaffa (see above) are said to be the only places in Asia where this plant is known to exist at the present day (Tristram, Nat. Hist. of the Nile, p. 433)."

Reed. Wilkinson (Anc. Egypt. ii. 96, ed. 1854) says that the right of growing, etc., is it improbable that the papyrus alone should have been used for such a purpose: but that the true papyrus was used for boats there can be no doubt, if the testimony of Theophrastus (Hist. Pl. iv. 8, § 4) Pliny (H. N. xiii. 11), Plutarch, and other ancient writers, is to be believed.

From the soft cellular portion of the stem the ancient material called *papyrus* was made. "Papyrus," says Sir G. Wilkinson, "are of the most remote Pharaonic periods. The mode of making them was as follows: the interior of the stalks of the plant, after the root had been removed, was cut into thin slices in the direction of their length, and these being laid on a flat board in succession, similar slices were placed over them at right angles, and their surfaces being cemented together by a sort of glue, and subjected to a proper degree of pressure and well dried, the papyrus was completed; the length of the slices depend, of course on the breadth of the intended sheet, as that of the sheet on the number of slices placed in succession beside each other, so that though the breadth was limited the papyrus might be extended to an indefinite length." [Warrane.] The papyrus reed is not now found in Egypt; it grows, however, in Syria. Dr. Hooker saw it on the banks of Lake Tiberias, a few miles north of the town; it appears to have existed there since the days of Theophrastus and Pliny, who give a very accurate description of this interesting plant. Theophrastus (Hist. Plant. iv. 8, § 4) says, "The papyrus grows also in Syria around the lake in which the sweet-scented reed is found, from which Antigonus used to make canoes used to make canoes for his ships." (See also Pliny, H. N. xiii. 11.) This plant has been found also in a small stream two miles N. of Jaffa. Dr. Hooker believes it is common in some parts of Syria: it does not occur anywhere else in Asia; it was seen by Lady Calcutt on the banks of the Amwas, near Syracus, and Sir Joseph Banks possessed paper made of papyrus from the Lake of Trajanus [Scrips. Pl. iv. p. 329]. The Hebrew name of this plant is derived from a root which means "to absorb," compare Luke (Phars. iv. 150). The lower part of the papyrus reed was used as food by the ancient Egyptians; those who wish to eat the bulbs dressed in the most delicate way, strew it in a hot pan and then eat it." (Horrid. ii. 92; see also Theophr. Hist. Plant. iv. 9.) The growing of Theophrastus with regard to the sweetness and flavor of the sap has been confirmed by some writers; the Chevalier Landolina made papyrus from the pith of the plant, which, says Hecrun (Hist. Res. Afric. Nat., ii. 350, note), "is rather clearer than the Egyptian." But other writers say the
3. "Arund (Ἀρόν): τὸ ἄχλον τὸ χληροφυτόν πᾶν" is translated "paper-reed" in Is. xix. 7, the only passage where the pl. noun occurs; there is not the slightest authority for this rendering of the A. V., nor is it at all probable, as Celsius (Hierob. ii. 230) has remarked, that the prophet who speaks of the paper-reed under the name giōnė in the preceding chapter (xviii. 2), should in this one mention the same plant under a totally different name. "Arūth," says Kimchi, "is the name to designate pot-herbs and green plants." The LXX. translate it by "all the green herbage" (comp. τάλακας, Gen. xii. 2, and see FLAG). The word is derived from ἄρτος, "to be bare," or "distract of trees;" it probably denotes the open grassy land on the banks of the Nile; and seems to be allied to the Arabic ārūf.

4. Kānēch (קָנֵךְ): קָלָם, קָלָםִיָּשׁ, קָלָםִיּוֹ, πύκχος, ἀγουγή, ἡγός, πυκχῆρα, πυκχῆρα: calamus, calamus, arundo, flatus, flustra), the generic name of a reed of any kind; it occurs in numerous passages of the O. T., and sometimes denotes the "stalk" of wheat (Gen. xii. 5, 22), or the "branches" of the candlestick (Ex. xxv. and xxviii.;) in Job xxxi. 22, kānēch denotes the bone of the arm between the elbow and the shoulder (οὐροτρίτον); it was also the name of a measure of length equal to six cubits (Ex. xiii. 8, xl. 5). The word is variously rendered in the A. V. by "stalk," "branch," "bone," "calamus," "reed." In the N. T. kālāmos may signify the "stalk" of plants (Mark xv. 36; Matt. xxii. 48, that of the hyssop, but this is doubtful), or a "reed" (Matt. xii. 7, xii. 20; Luke vii. 24; Mark xv. 19); or a "measuring rod" (Rev. xi. 1, xxi. 15, 16); or a "pen" (John 13, 15). Strand (Flor. Palest. pp. 28-30) gives the following names of the reed plants of Palestine: Sacccharum officinarum, Cyperus papyrus (Papyrus antiquorum), C. rotundus, and C. escalentus, and Arundo scortoria; but no doubt the species are numerous. See Bove (Voyage en Palest., Annal. des Scienc. Nat. 1834, p. 165), "Dans les déserts, où environnement ces montagnes j'ai trouvé plusieurs

---

a It is difficult to see how the Vulg. understood the term

---

they refer the καλάμως αρωματικός of Dioscorides (i. 17), the καλάμως εὐδόκης of Theophrastus (Hist. Plant. iv. 8 § 4), which, according to this last-named writer and Pliny (H. N. xii. 22), formerly grew about a lake "between Libanus and another mountain of no note;" Strabo identifies this with the Lake of Gemmaren (Geogr. xvi. p. 755, ed. Kramer). Burchhardt was unable to discover any sweet-scented reed or rush near the lake, though he saw many tall reeds there. "High reeds grow along the shore, but I found none of the aromatic reeds and rushes mentioned by Strabo;" (Sprir. p. 319); but whatever may be the "fragrant reed" intended, it is certain that it did not grow in Syria, otherwise we cannot suppose it should be spoken of as a valuable product from a far country. Dr. Royse refers the καλάμως αρωματικός of Dioscorides to a
species of *Amblygonium*, which he calls *A. calamus* aromatius, a plant of remarkable fragrance, and a native of Central India, where it is used to mix with ointments on account of the delicacy of its odor (see Kitto's Cyc. Art. "Kemch besom;" and a fig. of this plant in Royce's Illustrations of Himalayan Botany, p. 425, I. 97). It is possible this may be the "reed of fragrance;" but it is hardly likely that Dioscorides, who, under the term *cyprio* gives a description of the *Amblygonium Schenautchus*, should speak of a closely allied species under a totally different name. Still there is no necessity to refer the *Kemch besom or bathb* to the *calamus aromatius* of Dioscorides; it may be

represented by Dr. Royce's plant or by the *Amblygonium Schenautchus*, the lemon grass of India and Arabia.

W. H.

REELAIAH [4 syl.] (Ῥέλαιας [ῥακτρεμλας before Jeborah, Ges.]: Peræias: [Vat. Peræias:] Ῥελαιας). One of the children of the province who went up with Zerubbabel (Ezr. ii. 2). In Neh. vii. 7 he is called Ῥαμαιας, and in 1 Esdr. v. 8 Ῥελαιας.

REELIUS (Peræas: [Vat. Peræas]).

"καλαμός: A. V. "purely," but more properly "as with alkali."

"καλείας."

The term *καλαμός* occurs twice only (Prov xxi. 3, xxvii. 21; A. V. "fining-pot"). The expression in Ps. xii. 6, rendered in the A. V. "furnace of earth," is of doubtful signification, but certainly cannot signify that. The passage may be rendered, "as silver, melted in a workshop, flowing down to the earth."

W. L. B.

REFRAIN formerly signified to bridge, or hold in check (as in Latin refringere). So in Prov. x. 19: "He that restrained his lips is wise." II.

REFUGE, CITIES OF. [CITIES OF REFUGE]

REJEM (Ῥεγμ, i. e. of God, Ges.). Pavyis. Alex. Pavyis: Resum). A son of Jahdai, whose name unaccountably appears in a list of the descendants of Caleb by his concubine Ephah (1 Chr. ii. 47). Kishi considers Jahdai as the son of Ephah, but there appear no grounds for this assumption.